

UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY

**OU\_174591**

UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY





# THE STANDARD BANK OF SOUTH AFRICA

Bankers to the Imperial Government in South Africa; and to the Government of Northern Rhodesia, Southern Rhodesia, Nyasaland, and Tanganyika.

CAPITAL Authorised and Subscribed	-	£10,000,000
CAPITAL PAID UP	-	£ 2,500,000
RESERVE FUND	-	£ 3,164,170
CAPITAL UNCALLED	-	£ 7,500,000

Head Office: 10 CLEMENTS LANE, LOMBARD STREET  
and 77 King William Street, London, E.C.4.

London Wall Branch: 63 LONDON WALL, E.C.2.  
West End Branch: 9 NORTHUMBERLAND AVENUE, W.C.2.

Over 370 Branches, Sub-Branches and Agencies in South, East and Central Africa.

**BANKING BUSINESS OF EVERY DESCRIPTION  
TRANSACTIONED AT ALL BRANCHES AND AGENCIES**

**EXECUTORSHIPS AND TRUSTEESHIPS UNDERTAKEN.**

The STANDARD BANK MONTHLY REVIEW is sent post free on application.  
It gives the latest information on all South, East and Central African matters  
of Trade and Commercial Interest.

BERTRAM LOWNDES, London Manager

# THE CHARTERED BANK OF INDIA, AUSTRALIA AND CHINA 38 BISHOPSGATE, LONDON, E.C.2

(INCORPORATED BY ROYAL CHARTER.)

Capital, \$3,000,000.

Reserve Fund, \$4,000,000.

## COURT OF DIRECTORS:

Sir Montagu Cornish Turner, Chairman.  
Colin Frederick Campbell, Esq.  
Sir William Henry Neville Goschen, Bt., K.B.E.  
Archibald Auldjo Jamieson, Esq.  
Edward Fairbairn Mackay, Esq.  
W. E. Preston, Chief Manager.

Sir Henry Pelham Wentworth Macnaghten  
Sir William Foot Mitchell  
Archibald Rose, Esq., C.I.E.  
Arthur d'Anyers Willis, Esq.  
Jasper Bertram Young, Esq.

J. S. Bruce, G. Miller, Managers

Agencies and Branches:—Alor Star (Malay States), Amritsar, Bangkok, Batavia, Bombay, Calcutta, Canton, Cawnpore, Cebu, Colombo, Delhi, Haiphong, Hamburg, Hankow, Harbin, Hongkong, Iloilo, Ipoh, Karachi, Klang, Kobe, Kuala Kangsar (Perak), Kuala Lumpur, Kuching (Sarawak), Madras, Manila, Medan, New York, Peking, Penang, Sitia-wan (F.M.S.), Rangoon, Saigon, Semarang (Java), Seremban, Shanghai, Singapore, Sourabaya, Taiping (F.M.S.), Tientsin, Tongkah (Bhuket), Tsingtao, Yokohama, Zamboanga (Philippine Islands).

The Corporation buy and receive for collection Bills of Exchange, grant Drafts payable at the above Agencies and Branches, and transact general Banking business connected with the East.  
Deposits of money are received for fixed periods on terms which may be ascertained on application; interest payable half-yearly, 30th June and 31st December.

On Current Accounts interest is allowed at 2 per cent, per annum on the minimum monthly balances, provided they do not fall below £200.

The Bank is prepared to undertake Trusteeships and Executorships.

**Two Popular Hotels in Central London**

OPPOSITE THE BRITISH MUSEUM

# **THACKERAY HOTEL**

**Great Russell Street, London, W.C. 1**

NEAR THE BRITISH MUSEUM

# **KINGSLEY HOTEL**

**Hart Street, Bloomsbury Square, London, W.C. 1**

**200 Rooms in each Hotel. Modern Arrangements.**

**COMFORT**

**REFINEMENT**

**HOT AND COLD WATER AND ELECTRIC**

**FIRES IN ALL BEDROOMS**

**Bedroom and Breakfast  
per 8/6 night**

**Uniform Charge throughout the year**

*Inclusive Terms on application*

TELEGRAMS { Thackeray Hotel: "THACKERAY, LONDON."  
Kingsley Hotel: "BOOKCRAFT, LONDON."

## NEW MACMILLAN BOOKS

---

**LIFE OF SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH**  
(EARL ST. ALDWYN). By Lady  
VICTORIA HICKS BEACH. 2 Vols.  
Illustrated. 8vo. 15s. net each.

**ESSAYS IN PERSUASION.** By JOHN  
MAYNARD KEYNES. Extra crown 8vo.  
10s. 6d. net.

**BRITISH TRADE AND INDUSTRY:  
PAST AND FUTURE.** By G. D. H.  
COLE, Reader in Economics in the  
University of Oxford. 8vo. 16s. net.

**BEHIND THE SCENES OF INTER-  
NATIONAL FINANCE.** By Dr.  
PAUL EINZIG. 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

**THE NATIONAL INCOME, 1924-1931.**  
By COLIN CLARK, M.A., University  
Lecturer in Statistics, Cambridge. 8vo.

**THOUGHTS ON GERMANY.** By  
RICHARD VON KÜHLMANN. Translated  
by Eric Sutton. 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

**AUSTRIA OF TO-DAY.** By VICTOR W.  
GERMANS. Illustrated. 8vo.

---

**MACMILLAN & CO., LTD., LONDON**





THE  
STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK  
'1932

SIXTY-NINTH ANNUAL PUBLICATION



MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED  
LONDON • BOMBAY • CALCUTTA • MADRAS  
MELBOURNE

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY  
NEW YORK • BOSTON • CHICAGO  
DALLAS • ATLANTA • SAN FRANCISCO

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY  
OF CANADA, LIMITED  
TORONTO



THE  
STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK

STATISTICAL AND HISTORICAL ANNUAL OF  
THE STATES OF THE WORLD  
FOR THE YEAR

1932

EDITED BY

M. EPSTEIN, M.A., PH.D.

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL, OF THE ROYAL STATISTICAL, AND OF THE ROYAL  
ECONOMIC SOCIETIES

SIXTY-NINTH ANNUAL PUBLICATION. REVISED AFTER  
OFFICIAL RETURNS

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED  
ST. MARTIN'S STREET, LONDON

1932

Man sagt oft : Zahlen regieren die Welt.  
Das aber ist gewiss, Zahlen zeigen *wie* sie regiert wird.  
GOETHE.

COPYRIGHT

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN

## PREFACE

THE economic and political condition of the world at the end of the first quarter of 1932 is, to say the least, disappointing. To account for the present state of affairs is no part of the business of the STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, but it most certainly is its purpose faithfully to reflect these conditions. This the YEAR-BOOK claims to do. The information under each country has been revised and brought up-to-date; the Census returns for 1930 and 1931 have been collected and the further results which have become available will be found under the appropriate headings; in order to indicate more clearly the trend of the trade of the United Kingdom with all other countries, re-export figures have been added to the table under every country summarizing its trade with the United Kingdom. The Introductory Tables in this volume are on the same lines as those in last year's issue, carrying the statistics to a later date.

To friends all over the world the Editor desires to express his warmest thanks for co-operation which he values very highly.

M. E.

STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK OFFICE,  
MACMILLAN & CO., LTD.,  
ST. MARTIN'S STREET,  
LONDON, W.C. 2.

*March 31, 1932.*

## METRIC WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Metric measures most commonly found in statistical returns, with equivalents :—

LENGTH.				SURFACE MEASURE.			
Centimetre	...	...	0·39 inch	Square metre	...	10·26 sq. feet	
Metre	...	...	39·37 inches	Hectare	...	2·47 acres	
Kilometre	...	...	0·621 mile	Square kilometre	...	0·386 sq. mile	
LIQUID MEASURE.				DRY MEASURE.			
Litre	...	...	1·76 pints	Litre	...	0·91 quart	
Hectolitre	...	...	22 gallons	Hectolitre	...	2·75 bushels	
WEIGHT—AVOIRDUPOIS.				WEIGHT—TROY.			
Gramme	...	...	15·42 grains	Gramme	...	15·42 grains	
Kilogramme	...	...	2·205 pounds	Kilogramme	...	32·15 ounces,	
Quintal	...	...	220·46 pounds			2·68 pounds	
Ton	...	...	2204·6 pounds				

# CONTENTS

PART I. THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

PART II. THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

PART III. OTHER COUNTRIES.

---

## INTRODUCTORY TABLES.

- I.—THE BRITISH EMPIRE 1930-1931.
- II.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF PETROLEUM.
- III.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF COAL (1931 and 1930).
- IV.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF IRON AND STEEL (1931 and 1930).
- V.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF GOLD.
- VI.—EUROPEAN PRODUCTION OF SUGAR.
- VII.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF MOTOR CARS.
- VIII.—MOTOR CYCLES IN THE PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD.
- IX.—ESTIMATED NUMBER OF MOHAMETANS IN THE WORLD
- X.—FLEETS OF THE WORLD.
- XI.—WORLD'S SHIPBUILDING.
- XII.—THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS.
  - I. MEMBERSHIP.
  - II. THE ORGANS OF THE LEAGUE.
  - III. BUDGET OF THE LEAGUE.
  - IV. PUBLICATIONS OF THE LEAGUE.
  - V. MANDATES.
  - VI. INTERNATIONAL LABOUR OFFICE.

## ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

ADEN—New Status.	TANNU-TUVA—People's Tuvianian Republic.
CEYLON—Foreign trade in 1931.	MANCHURIA—Manchurian Free State.
NYASSALAND—Foreign trade in 1931.	EGYPT—Foreign trade in 1931.
CANADA—Revenue and expenditure, 1931.	ESTONIA—Foreign trade in 1931.
QUEBEC AND ONTARIO—Animals in 1931.	ALGERIA—Budget, 1932-33.
AUSTRALIA—Foreign trade in 1931.	PRUSSIA—Budget, 1932-33.
UNITED STATES—Foreign trade in 1931.	HUNGARY—Foreign trade in 1931.
	IRAQ—New Currency.

## MAPS.

1. RECLAMATION WORK ON THE ZUYDER ZEE.
2. RAILWAY MAP OF MANCHURIA.

PART THE FIRST.  
THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

REIGNING KING AND EMPEROR . . . . .	PAGE	3
I. GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND . . . . .		5
II. INDIA, THE DOMINIONS, COLONIES, PROTECTORATES, AND DEPENDENCIES . . . . .		75
EUROPE—	PAGE	
NORTHERN IRELAND . . . . .	66	
ISLE OF MAN . . . . .	71	
CHANNEL ISLANDS . . . . .	71	
IRISH FREE STATE . . . . .	76	
GIBRALTAR . . . . .	90	
MALTA . . . . .	92	
ASIA—		
ADEN, PERIM, SOKOTRA, &c. . . . .	95	
BAHRAIN ISLANDS . . . . .	96	
BORNEO (BRITISH) . . . . .	98	
BRITISH NORTH BORNEO . . . . .	98	
BRUNEI . . . . .	99	
SARAWAK . . . . .	99	
CEYLON . . . . .	100	
MALDIVE ISLANDS . . . . .	105	
CYPRUS . . . . .	106	
HONG KONG . . . . .	109	
INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES . . . . .	113	
BRITISH PROVINCES—		
AJMER-MERWARA . . . . .	146	
ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS . . . . .	146	
ASSAM . . . . .	147	
BALUCHISTAN . . . . .	148	
BENGAL PRESIDENCY . . . . .	150	
BIHAR AND ORISSA . . . . .	152	
BOMBAY PRESIDENCY . . . . .	153	
BURMA . . . . .	155	
CENTRAL PROVINCES & BERAR . . . . .	157	
COORG . . . . .	159	
DELHI . . . . .	159	
MADRAS PRESIDENCY . . . . .	159	
LACCADIVE ISLANDS . . . . .	161	
NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE . . . . .	161	
PUNJAB . . . . .	162	
UNITED PROVINCES OF AGRA AND OUDH . . . . .	164	
INDIAN STATES & AGEN- CIES . . . . .	166	
ASSAM STATE . . . . .	166	
BALUCHISTAN STATES . . . . .	166	
ASIA—	PAGE	
INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES—		
INDIAN STATES & AGEN- CIES—		
BARODA . . . . .	166	
BENGAL STATES . . . . .	167	
BIHAR & ORISSA STATES . . . . .	167	
BOMBAY STATES . . . . .	167	
BURMA STATES . . . . .	167	
CENTRAL INDIA AGENCY CENTRAL PROVINCES STATES . . . . .	168	
GWALIOR . . . . .	168	
HYDERABAD . . . . .	169	
JAMMU AND KASHMIR . . . . .	169	
MADRAS STATES . . . . .	170	
MYSORE . . . . .	171	
NORTH-WEST FRONTIER AGENCIES . . . . .	171	
PUNJAB STATES . . . . .	172	
RAJPUTANA . . . . .	172	
SIKKIM . . . . .	173	
UNITED PROVINCES STATES . . . . .	173	
WESTERN INDIA STATES . . . . .	174	
THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS . . . . .	174	
COCOS OF KEELING ISLANDS . . . . .	179	
CHRISTMAS ISLAND . . . . .	180	
LABUAN . . . . .	180	
FEDERATED MALAY STATES . . . . .	180	
THE MALAY STATES NOT INCLUDED IN THE FEDER- ATION . . . . .	185	
<i>Mandated Territories—</i>		
PALESTINE . . . . .	187	
TRANSJORDAN . . . . .	195	
AFRICA—		
BRITISH EAST AFRICA . . . . .	197	
KENYA COLONY AND PRO- TECTORATE . . . . .	197	
UGANDA PROTECTORATE . . . . .	201	
ZANZIBAR . . . . .	203	
MAURITIUS . . . . .	208	
NYASALAND PROTECTORATE . . . . .	211	
ST. HELENA . . . . .	213	

	PAGE		PAGE
AFRICA—		AMERICA—	
ASCENSION ISLAND . . .	214	CANADIAN PROVINCES—	
TRISTAN DA CUNHA . . .	214	PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND . . .	317
SEYCHELLES . . .	215	QUEBEC . . .	319
SOMALILAND PROTECTORATE . . .	216	SASKATCHEWAN . . .	321
SOUTH AFRICA—		YUKON . . .	323
BASUTOLAND . . .	217	NORTHWEST TERRITORIES . . .	324
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE . . .	219	FALKLAND ISLANDS . . .	325
SOUTHERN RHODESIA . . .	221	GUIANA, BRITISH . . .	326
NORTHERN RHODESIA . . .	224	HONDURAS, BRITISH . . .	329
SWAZILAND . . .	226	NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR . . .	330
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA . . .	227	WEST INDIES . . .	334
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE . . .	242	BAHAMAS . . .	334
NATAL . . .	245	BARBADOS . . .	336
THE TRANSVAAL . . .	247	JAMAICA . . .	337
ORANGE FREE STATE . . .	249	CAYMAN ISLANDS . . .	339
WEST AFRICA—		TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS . . .	339
NIGERIA . . .	252	LEEWARD ISLANDS . . .	340
GAMBIA . . .	256	TRINIDAD . . .	342
GOLD COAST . . .	258	WINDWARD ISLANDS . . .	345
ASHANTI . . .	260	AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA—	
NORTHERN TERRITORIES . . .	260	COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA . . .	348
SIERRA LEONE . . .	261	NEW SOUTH WALES . . .	363
THE PROTECTORATE . . .	263	VICTORIA . . .	373
ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN . . .	264	QUEENSLAND . . .	380
<i>Mandated Territories—</i>		SOUTH AUSTRALIA . . .	387
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY . . .	270	WESTERN AUSTRALIA . . .	392
SOUTH-WEST AFRICA . . .	273	TASMANIA . . .	398
CAMEROONS . . .	277	NORTHERN TERRITORY . . .	402
TOGOLAND . . .	278	PAPUA . . .	404
AMERICA—		NEW ZEALAND . . .	406
BERMUDA . . .	278	FIJI . . .	420
CANADA . . .	280	PACIFIC ISLANDS—	
CANADIAN PROVINCES—		TONGA . . .	423
ALBERTA . . .	303	OTHER ISLANDS . . .	424
BRITISH COLUMBIA . . .	307	<i>Mandated Territories—</i>	
MANITOBA . . .	309	NEW GUINEA . . .	427
NEW BRUNSWICK . . .	311	WESTERN SAMOA . . .	431
NOVA SCOTIA . . .	313	NAURU . . .	432
ONTARIO . . .	315		

## PART THE SECOND.

## THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

UNITED STATES . . .	437	STATES AND TERRITORIES—	
STATES AND TERRITORIES—		DELAWARE . . .	503
ALABAMA . . .	486	DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA . . .	505
ARIZONA . . .	489	FLORIDA . . .	507
ARKANSAS . . .	491	GEORGIA . . .	509
CALIFORNIA . . .	493	IDAHO . . .	511
COLORADO . . .	497	ILLINOIS . . .	514
CONNECTICUT . . .	500	INDIANA . . .	517



UNITED STATES (STATES AND TERRITORIES)—	PAGE	UNITED STATES (STATES AND TERRITORIES)—	PAGE
IOWA . . . . .	519	OREGON . . . . .	577
KANSAS . . . . .	522	PENNSYLVANIA . . . . .	580
KENTUCKY . . . . .	524	RHODE ISLAND . . . . .	584
LOUISIANA . . . . .	527	SOUTH CAROLINA . . . . .	586
MAINE . . . . .	529	SOUTH DAKOTA . . . . .	588
MARYLAND . . . . .	531	TENNESSEE . . . . .	591
MASSACHUSETTS . . . . .	534	TEXAS . . . . .	593
MICHIGAN . . . . .	538	UTAH . . . . .	596
MINNESOTA . . . . .	540	VERMONT . . . . .	599
MISSISSIPPI . . . . .	543	VIRGINIA . . . . .	601
MISSOURI . . . . .	545	WASHINGTON . . . . .	604
MONTANA . . . . .	548	WEST VIRGINIA . . . . .	607
NEBRASKA . . . . .	550	WISCONSIN . . . . .	609
NEVADA . . . . .	552	WYOMING . . . . .	612
NEW HAMPSHIRE . . . . .	554	OUTLYING TERRITORIES—	
NEW JERSEY . . . . .	557	ALASKA TERRITORY . . . . .	614
NEW MEXICO . . . . .	559	HAWAII . . . . .	617
NEW YORK STATE . . . . .	562	PORTO RICO . . . . .	620
NORTH CAROLINA . . . . .	566	AMERICAN VIRGIN ISLANDS . . . . .	622
NORTH DAKOTA . . . . .	569	PHILIPPINE ISLANDS . . . . .	624
OHIO . . . . .	572	GUAM . . . . .	629
OKLAHOMA . . . . .	575	SAMOAN ISLANDS . . . . .	630

PART THE THIRD.

OTHER COUNTRIES.

ABYSSINIA . . . . .	635	CZECHOSLOVAKIA . . . . .	776
AFGHANISTAN . . . . .	641	DANZIG . . . . .	786
ALBANIA . . . . .	644	DENMARK . . . . .	789
ARABIA . . . . .	649	DOMINICAN REPUBLIC . . . . .	800
HEJAZ AND NEJD . . . . .	650	ECUADOR . . . . .	805
YEMEN . . . . .	652	EGYPT . . . . .	812
OMAN . . . . .	653	ESTONIA . . . . .	829
KUWAIT . . . . .	654	FINLAND . . . . .	834
ARGENTINE REPUBLIC . . . . .	655	FRANCE . . . . .	844
AUSTRIA . . . . .	668	ANDORRA . . . . .	874
BELGIUM . . . . .	676	COLONIES AND DEPENDENCIES . . . . .	874
BELGIAN CONGO . . . . .	688	ASIA—	
BHUTAN . . . . .	694	FRENCH INDIA . . . . .	876
BOLIVIA . . . . .	695	FRENCH INDO-CHINA . . . . .	877
BRAZIL . . . . .	702	COCHIN-CHINA . . . . .	879
BULGARIA . . . . .	714	ANNAM . . . . .	879
CHILE . . . . .	723	CAMBODIA . . . . .	880
CHINA . . . . .	732	TONKING . . . . .	881
MANCHURIA . . . . .	749	LAOS . . . . .	882
TIBET . . . . .	751	KWANG CHAU WAN . . . . .	882
SIN-KIANG . . . . .	752	FRANCE—ASIA—	
MONGOLIA . . . . .	752	Mandated Territories—	
COLOMBIA . . . . .	758	SYRIA AND LEBANON . . . . .	883
COSTA RICA . . . . .	765		
CUBA . . . . .	770		

	PAGE		PAGE
FRANCE—		GERMANY—STATES OF GER-	
AFRICA—		MANY—	
ALGERIA . . . . .	888	THURINGIA . . . . .	969
TUNIS . . . . .	894	WÜRTTEMBERG . . . . .	971
FRENCH CONGO . . . . .	898	GREECE . . . . .	974
MADAGASCAR . . . . .	901	GUATEMALA . . . . .	986
MAYOTTE AND THE COMORO		HAITI . . . . .	990
ISLANDS . . . . .	905	HONDURAS . . . . .	994
RÉUNION . . . . .	905	HUNGARY . . . . .	998
SOMALI COAST . . . . .	907	ICELAND . . . . .	1008
WEST AFRICA AND THE SA-		IRAQ . . . . .	1014
HARA . . . . .	908	ITALY . . . . .	1021
SENEGAL . . . . .	910	FOREIGN DEPENDENCIES—	
GUINEA . . . . .	912	ERITREA . . . . .	1043
IVORY COAST . . . . .	912	SOMALILAND . . . . .	1044
DAHOMY . . . . .	913	TRIPOLITANIA . . . . .	1046
FRENCH SUDAN . . . . .	914	CYRENAICA . . . . .	1048
UPPER VOLTA . . . . .	915	AEGEAN ISLANDS . . . . .	1049
MAURITANIA . . . . .	915	TIENTSIN (CONCESSION OF)	1051
NIGER . . . . .	915	JAPAN . . . . .	1054
<i>Mandated Territories—</i>		KOREA . . . . .	1071
TOGO . . . . .	916	FORMOSA (TAIWAN) . . . . .	1074
CAMEROON . . . . .	917	PESCADORES . . . . .	1076
AMERICA—		SAKHALIN . . . . .	1076
GUADELOUPE AND DEPEND-		KWANTUNG . . . . .	1076
ENCIES . . . . .	918	PACIFIC ISLANDS . . . . .	1077
GUIANA . . . . .	919	LATVIA . . . . .	1080
MARTINIQUE . . . . .	920	LIBERIA . . . . .	1085
ST. PIERRE AND MIQUELON	920	LIECHTENSTEIN . . . . .	1089
AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA—		LITHUANIA . . . . .	1090
NEW CALEDONIA AND DE-		LUXEMBURG . . . . .	1094
PENDENCIES . . . . .	921	MEXICO . . . . .	1097
NEW HEBRIDES . . . . .	922	MONACO . . . . .	1106
FRENCH ESTABLISHMENTS IN		MOROCCO . . . . .	1107
OCEANIA . . . . .	923	NEPÁL . . . . .	1119
GERMANY . . . . .	924	NETHERLANDS (THE) . . . . .	1120
THE SAAR . . . . .	948	COLONIES . . . . .	1137
STATES OF GERMANY—		DUTCH EAST INDIES . . . . .	1137
ANHALT . . . . .	949	DUTCH WEST INDIES—	
BADEN . . . . .	949	SURINAM OR DUTCH	
BAVARIA . . . . .	951	GUIANA . . . . .	1144
BREMEN . . . . .	954	CURAÇAO . . . . .	1146
BRUNSWICK . . . . .	955	NICARAGUA . . . . .	1149
HAMBURG . . . . .	956	NORWAY . . . . .	1154
HESSE . . . . .	957	SPITSBERGEN . . . . .	1167
LIPPE . . . . .	959	JAN MAYEN ISLAND . . . . .	1167
LÜBECK . . . . .	959	BOUVET ISLAND . . . . .	1168
MECKLENBURG-SCHWERIN	960	PANAMA . . . . .	1170
MECKLENBURG-STRELITZ .	960	PANAMA CANAL . . . . .	1173
OLDENBURG . . . . .	961	PARAGUAY . . . . .	1177
PRUSSIA . . . . .	961	PERSIA . . . . .	1182
SAXONY . . . . .	966		
SCHAUMBURG-LIPPE . . .	969		

# INDEX TO INTRODUCTION

xiii

	PAGE		PAGE
PERU . . . . .	1191	SAN MARINO . . . . .	1275
POLAND . . . . .	1201	SIAM . . . . .	1276
PORTUGAL . . . . .	1212	SPAIN . . . . .	1285
DEPENDENCIES . . . . .	1219	SWEDEN . . . . .	1305
ROME, SEE AND CHURCH OF . . . . .	1226	SWITZERLAND . . . . .	1322
RUMANIA . . . . .	1252	TURKEY . . . . .	1335
RUSSIA . . . . .	1240	URUGUAY . . . . .	1350
SALVADOR . . . . .	1271	VENEZUELA . . . . .	1357
		YUGOSLAVIA . . . . .	1363

INDEX . . . . .	1376
-----------------	------

## INDEX TO INTRODUCTORY TABLES AND ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS

<p>ABYSSINIA, Mohametans, xxi</p> <p>Aden, New Status, xxxiii</p> <p>Afghanistan, Mohametans, xxi</p> <p>Algeria, Budget (1932-33), xxxiv</p> <p>Argentina, Petroleum (1930-31), xviii</p> <p>Australia—</p> <p>Gold (1913, 1930), xix</p> <p>Shipping, idle (1928-32), xxiv</p> <p>Trade (1931), xxx-ii</p> <p>Austria—</p> <p>Motor cars, manufacture (1929-30), xx</p> <p>Motor cycles, production and export (1929-30), xxi</p> <p>Sugar (1929-32), xlx</p> <p>BELGIUM—</p> <p>Coal (1913, 1930-31), xviii</p> <p>Iron and steel (1930-31), xix</p> <p>Motor cars, manufacture (1929-30), xx</p> <p>Motor cycles, production and export (1929-30), xxi</p> <p>Shipping, idle (1928-32), xxiv</p> <p>Sugar (1929-32), xix</p> <p>British Empire—</p> <p>Area and population (1930-31), xvi, xvii</p> <p>Commerce (1930-31), xvi, xvii</p> <p>Debt (1930-31), xvi, xvii</p> <p>Finance (1930-31), xvi, xvii</p> <p>Fleet (1932), xxii, xxiii</p> <p>British West Africa, Gold (1913, 1930), xix</p> <p>Bulgaria, Sugar (1929-32), xlx</p>	<p>CANADA—</p> <p>Area and population (1930-31), xvii</p> <p>Coal (1913, 1930-31), xviii</p> <p>Commerce (1930-31), xvii</p> <p>Debt (1930-31), xvii</p> <p>Finance (1930-31), xvii, xxxiii</p> <p>Gold (1913, 1930), xix</p> <p>Motor cars, manufacture (1929-30), xx</p> <p>Petroleum (1930-31), xviii</p> <p>Ceylon, Trade (1931), xxxiii</p> <p>China, Mohametans, xxi</p> <p>Coal, World's production (1913, 1930-31), xviii</p> <p>Colombia, Petroleum (1930-31), xviii</p> <p>Commerce—</p> <p>Australia (1930-31), xvii, xxxiii</p> <p>British Empire (1930-31), xvi, xvii</p> <p>Ceylon (1930-31), xvi, xxxiii</p> <p>Egypt (1931), xxxiv</p> <p>Estonia (1931), xxxiv</p> <p>Hungary (1931), xxxiv</p> <p>Nyasaland (1931), xxxiii</p> <p>United States (1931), xxxiii</p> <p>Czechoslovakia—</p> <p>Coal (1913, 1930-31), xviii</p> <p>Iron and steel (1930-31), xix</p> <p>Motor cars, manufacture (1929-30), xx</p> <p>Motor cycles, production and export (1929-30), xxi</p> <p>Sugar (1929-32), xix</p>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

DANZIG, Sugar (1929-32), xix  
 Debt, British Empire (1930-31), xvi, xvii  
 Denmark—  
   Motor cars, manufacture (1929-30), xx  
   Shipbuilding (1930-31), xxiii  
   Shipping, idle (1928-32), xxiv  
   Sugar (1929-32), xix  
 Dutch East Indies, Petroleum (1930-31), xviii

ECUADOR, Petroleum (1930-31), xviii  
 Egypt—

  Petroleum (1930-31), xviii  
   Mohametans, xxi  
   Trade (1931), xxxiv  
 England, Motor cars, manufacture (1929-30), xx  
 Estonia, Trade (1931), xxxiv  
 European production of Sugar (1929-32), xix

#### FINANCE—

Algeria (1932-33), xxxiv  
 British Empire (1930-31), xvi, xvii  
 Canada (1930-31), xvii, xxxiii  
 Great Britain and N. Ireland (1930-31), xvi  
   League of Nations, xxvii, xxviii  
   Prussia (1932), xxxiv  
 Finland, Sugar (1929-31), xix  
 Fleets of the World (1932), xxii, xxlii

#### France—

  Coal (1913, 1930-31), xviii  
   Fleet (1932), xxii, xxlii  
   Iron and steel (1930-31), xix  
   Mohametans, xxi  
   Motor cars, manufacture (1929-30), xx  
   Motor cycles, production and export (1929-30), xxi  
   Shipbuilding (1930-31), xxlii  
   Shipping (1897, 1914, 1931), xxiv; idle (1928-32), xxiv  
   Sugar (1929-32), xix

#### GERMANY—

  Coal (1913, 1930-31), xviii  
   Fleet (1932), xxii, xxlii  
   Iron and steel (1930-31), xix  
   Motor cars, manufacture (1929-30), xx  
   Motor cycles, production and export (1929-30), xxi  
   Petroleum (1930-31), xviii  
   Shipbuilding (1930-31), xxlii  
   Shipping (1897, 1914, 1931), xxiv; idle (1928-32), xxiv  
   Sugar (1929-32), xix  
 Gold, World's production (1913, 1930), xix  
 Great Britain—  
   Iron and steel (1930-31), xix  
   Mohametans, xxi  
 Great Britain and N. Ireland—  
   Area and population (1930-31), xvi, xvii  
   Commerce (1930-31), xvi  
   Debt (1930-31), xvi  
   Finance (1930-31), xvi  
   Shipbuilding (1930-31), xxlii  
   Shipping (1897, 1914, 1931), xxiv; idle (1928-32), xxiv  
 Greece, Shipping, idle (1928-32), xxiv

#### HOLLAND—

  Coal (1913, 1930-31), xviii  
   Mohametans, xxi  
   Shipbuilding (1930-31), xxiii  
   Shipping (1897, 1914, 1931), xxiv; idle (1928-32), xxiv  
   Sugar (1929-32), xix  
 Hungary—  
   Motor cars, manufacture (1929-30), xx  
   Motor cycles, production (1929-30), xxi  
   Sugar (1929-32), xix  
   Trade (1931), xxxiv

#### IDLE STEAM AND MOTOR SHIPPING (1928-32), xxiv

#### India—

  Area and population (1930-31), xvi  
   Coal (1913, 1930-31), xviii  
   Commerce (1930-31), xvi  
   Debt (1930-31), xvi  
   Finance (1930-31), xvi  
   Gold (1913, 1930), xix  
   Petroleum (1930-31), xviii  
 International Labour Organisation, xxix-xxxii

#### Iraq—

  Currency, new, xxxiv  
   Mohametans, xxi  
   Petroleum (1930-31), xviii  
 Iron and Steel, World's production (1930-31), xix

#### Italy—

  Fleet (1932), xxii, xxlii  
   Iron and steel (1930-31), xix  
   Mohametans, xxi  
   Motor cars, manufacture (1929-30), xx  
   Motor cycles, production and export (1929-30), xxi  
   Shipbuilding (1930-31), xxlii  
   Shipping (1897, 1914, 1931), xxiv; idle (1928-32), xxiv  
   Sugar (1929-32), xix

#### JAPAN—

  Coal (1913, 1930-31), xviii  
   Fleet (1932), xxii, xxlii  
   Gold (1913), xix  
   Iron and steel (1930-31), xix  
   Motor cars, manufacture (1929-30), xx  
   Motor cycles, production (1929-30), xxi  
   Petroleum (1930-31), xviii  
   Shipbuilding (1930-31), xxlii  
   Shipping (1897, 1914, 1931), xxiv; idle (1928-32), xxiv

#### LATVIA, Sugar (1929-32), xix

League of Nations, The, xxv-xxxii  
 Budget, xxvii, xxviii  
 International Labour Organisation, xxix-xxxii  
 Mandates, xxix  
 Membership, xxv  
 Organs, xxvi-xxvii  
 Publications, xxviii  
 Luxemburg, Iron and steel (1930-31), xix

#### MANCHURIA, Manchurian Free State

  Proclaimed, xxxiv  
 Metric weights and measures, vi

**Mexico—**

- Gold (1913, 1930), xix
- Petroleum (1930-31), xviii
- Mohametans, Estimated number in the World, xxi
- Motor cars, World's production (1927-30), xx
- Motor cycles, Number (1927-31), xxi;
- World's production and export (1929-30), xxi

**NETHERLANDS, THE—**

- Coal (1913, 1930-31), xviii
- Mohametans, xvi
- Shipbuilding (1930-31), xxiii
- Shipping (1897, 1914, 1931), xxiv; idle (1928-32), xxiv
- Sugar (1929-32), xix
- Netherlands East Indies, Petroleum (1930-31), xviii

**Norway—**

- Shipbuilding (1930-31), xxiii
- Shipping (1897, 1914, 1931), xxiv; idle (1928-32), xxiv

**Nyasaland, Trade (1931), xxxiii**

**ONTARIO, Animals (1931), xxxiii**

**PERSIA—**

- Mohametans, xxi
- Petroleum (1930-31), xviii
- Peru, Petroleum (1930-31), xviii
- Petroleum, World's production (1930-31), xviii

**Poland—**

- Coal (1913, 1930-31), xviii
- Motor cars, manufacture (1929-30), xx
- Petroleum (1930-31), xviii
- Sugar (1929-32), xix
- Prussia, Budget (1932), xxix

**QUEBEC, Animals (1931), xxxiii**

**RHODESIA, Gold (1913, 1930), xix**

**Rumania—**

- Petroleum (1930-31), xviii
- Sugar (1929-32), xix

**Russia [See Union of Soviet Socialist Republics]—**

- Coal (1913, 1930-31), xviii
- Gold (1913, 1930), xix
- Iron and steel (1930-31), xix
- Motor cars, manufacture (1929-30), xx
- Petroleum (1930-31), xviii

**SAAR, THE—**

- Coal (1913, 1930-31), xviii
- Iron and steel (1930-31), xix

**Sarawak, Petroleum (1930-31), xviii**

- Shipbuilding, World's (1930-31), xxiii
- Shipping, Principal countries (1897, 1913, 1931), xxiv; idle (1928-32), xxiv

**South Africa, Union of—**

- Area and population (1930-31), xvi
- Coal (1913, 1930-31), xviii
- Commerce (1930-31), xvi
- Debt (1930-31), xvi
- Finance (1930-31), xvi

**Spain—**

- Motor cars, manufacture (1929-30), xx
- Shipbuilding (1930-31), xxiii
- Shipping, idle (1928-32), xxiv
- Sugar (1929-32), xix
- Steel, World's production (1930-31), xix
- Sugar, European production (1929-32), xix

**Sweden—**

- Motor cars, manufacture (1929-30), xx
- Motor cycles, production (1929-30), xxi
- Shipbuilding (1930-31), xxiii
- Shipping, idle (1928-32), xxiv
- Sugar (1929-32), xix

**Switzerland—**

- Motor cars, manufacture (1929-30), xx
- Motor cycles, production and export (1929-30), xxi
- Sugar (1929-32), xix

**TANNU-TUVA (People's Tuvian Republic), xxxiii**

- Transvaal, Gold (1913, 1930), xix
- Trinidad, Petroleum (1930-31), xviii
- Turkey, Mohametans, xxi
- Turkey in Europe, Sugar (1929-32), xix

**UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS—**

- Fleet (1932), xxii, xxiii
- Mohametans, xxi
- United Kingdom—
- Coal (1930-31), xviii
- Motor cycles, production and export (1929-30), xxi
- Sugar (1929-32), xix

**United States—**

- Coal (1913, 1930-31), xviii
- Fleet (1932), xxii, xxiii
- Gold (1913, 1930), xix
- Iron and steel (1930-31), xix
- Motor cars, manufacture (1929-30), xx
- Motor cycles, production and export (1929-30), xxi
- Petroleum (1930-31), xviii
- Shipbuilding (1930-31), xxiii
- Shipping (1897, 1914, 1931), xxiv; idle (1928-32), xxiv
- Trade (1931), xxxiii

**VENEZUELA, Petroleum (1930-31), xviii**

**YUGOSLAVIA—**

- Mohametans, xxi
- Sugar (1929-32), xix

## INTRODUCTORY TABLES

## I.—THE BRITISH EMPIRE, 1930-31.

N.B.—The following table gives the latest figures available, but they do not all relate to the same period. The populations given are according to the 1921 census, where available, but in some cases estimates have been given.

	Area Sq. miles	Population (1921) 1,000	Revenue £1,000	Expenditure £1,000	Debt £1,000	Imports £1,000	Exports £1,000
<i>Great Britain and Northern Ireland.</i>							
<i>Europe:</i>							
Irish Free State	94,633	44,200	775,895	799,171	7,583,000 <sup>a</sup>	862,175	339,164
Gibraltar	27,000	2,972 <sup>a</sup>	32,585	31,105	29,460	56,769 <sup>a</sup>	44,567 <sup>a</sup>
Malta	2	21	147 <sup>a</sup>	169 <sup>a</sup>	Nil	—	—
Malta	122	225	940	997	—	3,836	483
<i>Asia:</i>							
Aden, Perim and Prot.	9,000	55	41	—	—	—	—
Bahrain Islands	250	120 <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—	1,898	1,115
Borneo, Brunel, and Sarawak	77,106	767 <sup>a</sup>	1,087 <sup>a</sup>	1,133 <sup>a</sup>	47	3,054	4,145
Ceylon	25,332	5,308 <sup>a</sup>	7,395 <sup>a</sup>	7,359 <sup>a</sup>	15,840 <sup>a</sup>	21,824 <sup>a</sup>	20,673 <sup>a</sup>
Cyprus	3,584	348 <sup>a</sup>	725 <sup>a</sup>	800 <sup>a</sup>	161	1,420 <sup>a</sup>	1,213 <sup>a</sup>
Hong Kong	391	840 <sup>a</sup>	1,912 <sup>a</sup>	1,933 <sup>a</sup>	942	40,465	38,977
India	1,805,352 <sup>a</sup>	318,942 <sup>a</sup>	93,466	102,135	865,308	149,983	172,775
Straits Settlements	1,600	1,111 <sup>a</sup>	8,781 <sup>a</sup>	4,698 <sup>a</sup>	18,027	82,399 <sup>a</sup>	76,727 <sup>a</sup>
Fed. Malay States	27,648	1,723 <sup>a</sup>	7,648 <sup>a</sup>	9,621 <sup>a</sup>	9,355	19,602 <sup>a</sup>	24,823 <sup>a</sup>
Other Malay States	23,486	1,198	2,756 <sup>a</sup>	3,304 <sup>a</sup>	900	7,803 <sup>a</sup>	9,823 <sup>a</sup>
Palestine <sup>a</sup>	3,000	946	2,324 <sup>a</sup>	2,140 <sup>a</sup>	—	734	1,412
<i>Africa:</i>							
Kenya Colony and Prot.	212,000	3,049 <sup>a</sup>	3,242 <sup>a</sup>	3,439 <sup>a</sup>	16,900	6,824 <sup>a</sup>	5,483 <sup>a</sup>
Uganda Prot.	110,300	3,514 <sup>a</sup>	1,412 <sup>a</sup>	2,040 <sup>a</sup>	1,077	—	—
Zanzibar	1,020	217	494 <sup>a</sup>	508 <sup>a</sup>	100	1,454 <sup>a</sup>	1,483 <sup>a</sup>
Mauritius and Dep.	809	415 <sup>a</sup>	965 <sup>a</sup>	1,038 <sup>a</sup>	2,465 <sup>a</sup>	2,654 <sup>a</sup>	1,773 <sup>a</sup>
Nyasaland Prot.	37,890	1,395 <sup>a</sup>	443 <sup>a</sup>	429 <sup>a</sup>	923	764 <sup>a</sup>	776 <sup>a</sup>
St. Helena and Ascension	81	4	19 <sup>a</sup>	26 <sup>a</sup>	Nil	44 <sup>a</sup>	20 <sup>a</sup>
Seychelles	156	28 <sup>a</sup>	57 <sup>a</sup>	58 <sup>a</sup>	1	122 <sup>a</sup>	154 <sup>a</sup>
Somaliand Prot.	68,000	345 <sup>a</sup>	105 <sup>a</sup>	199 <sup>a</sup>	—	372 <sup>a</sup>	293 <sup>a</sup>
Basutoland	11,716	495 <sup>a</sup>	327 <sup>a</sup>	334 <sup>a</sup>	—	476 <sup>a</sup>	318 <sup>a</sup>
Bechuanaland Prot.	275,000	153	149	155	—	—	—
Northern Rhodesia	149,000	1,109 <sup>a</sup>	2,449 <sup>a</sup>	2,095 <sup>a</sup>	Nil	7,529 <sup>a</sup>	7,498 <sup>a</sup>
Southern Rhodesia	288,000	1,340 <sup>a</sup>	830	705	6,334 <sup>a</sup>	4,954 <sup>a</sup>	910 <sup>a</sup>
Swaziland	6,704	113	90	117	55	—	—
Union of S. Africa	472,347	6,929 <sup>a</sup>	29,673	23,576	249,641	64,569 <sup>a</sup>	72,983 <sup>a</sup>
Nigeria	335,700	19,752 <sup>a</sup>	7,190	6,330	25,351	12,700 <sup>a</sup>	15,174 <sup>a</sup>
Gambia	4,134	200	217 <sup>a</sup>	253 <sup>a</sup>	14	543 <sup>a</sup>	907 <sup>a</sup>

Gold Coast and Prot.	79,000	3,121	4,654	4,808	11,791	8,954 <sup>1</sup>	11,281 <sup>1</sup>
Sierra Leone and Prot.	31,000	1,541	743	806 <sup>2</sup>	1,990	1,424 <sup>2</sup>	1,216 <sup>2</sup>
Anglo-Egyptian Sudan	1,014,000	5,606 <sup>1</sup>	4,811	4,811	—	6,270 <sup>2</sup>	5,077 <sup>2</sup>
Tanganyika Territory *	365,000	4,859 <sup>2</sup>	1,749	2,103	—	3,983 <sup>2</sup>	2,898 <sup>2</sup>
S. W. Africa *	332,400	275 <sup>2</sup>	619	1,271	—	2,120 <sup>2</sup>	2,617 <sup>2</sup>
Cameroon *	31,000	700 <sup>2</sup>	83	147	—	177 <sup>2</sup>	279 <sup>2</sup>
Togoland *	12,600	275	—	—	—	—	—
<b>America:</b>							
Bermudas	19	28 <sup>2</sup>	429 <sup>2</sup>	410 <sup>2</sup>	75	1,955 <sup>2</sup>	192 <sup>2</sup>
Canada	3,729,665	9,934 <sup>2</sup>	72,830	82,081 <sup>2</sup>	470,526	188,878 <sup>2</sup>	170,196 <sup>2</sup>
Falkland Islands and South Georgia	5,618	2	167 <sup>2</sup>	92 <sup>2</sup>	—	816 <sup>2</sup>	2,940 <sup>2</sup>
British Guiana	89,480	312	1,013 <sup>2</sup>	1,093 <sup>2</sup>	4,667	1,972 <sup>2</sup>	2,222 <sup>2</sup>
British Honduras	8,598	51 <sup>2</sup>	239	224	385	1,013	933
Newfoundland and Labrador	162,734	272 <sup>2</sup>	2,066 <sup>2</sup>	2,478 <sup>2</sup>	17,415	6,540 <sup>2</sup>	8,230 <sup>2</sup>
Bahamas	4,404	62 <sup>2</sup>	455	427	180	1,682 <sup>2</sup>	343 <sup>2</sup>
Barbados	166	172 <sup>2</sup>	405	429	663	1,227	1,061
Jamaica, etc.	4,431	1,022 <sup>2</sup>	2,198	2,323	5,117	6,102 <sup>2</sup>	4,092 <sup>2</sup>
Leeward Islands	715	125	259	296	296	917 <sup>2</sup>	612 <sup>2</sup>
Trinidad	1,974	413 <sup>2</sup>	1,801 <sup>2</sup>	1,744 <sup>2</sup>	3,089 <sup>2</sup>	5,345 <sup>2</sup>	5,841 <sup>2</sup>
Windward Islands.	516	163	142 <sup>2</sup>	168 <sup>2</sup>	251	349 <sup>2</sup>	357 <sup>2</sup>
<b>Australasia:</b>							
Australian Commonwealth	2,974,581	5,436	69,567	82,313	767,316	141,184	124,849
Papua	90,540	277 <sup>2</sup>	135	135	—	240	274
New Zealand	104,751	1,513	23,069	24,708	276,033	43,026 <sup>2</sup>	44,941 <sup>2</sup>
Fiji	7,083	182 <sup>2</sup>	639 <sup>2</sup>	645 <sup>2</sup>	937	1,219 <sup>2</sup>	1,483 <sup>2</sup>
Pacific Islands	11,450	265 <sup>2</sup>	—	—	—	—	—
Territory of New Guinea *	89,252	405 <sup>2</sup>	290	293	—	750	919
Western Samoa *	1,250	45 <sup>2</sup>	151	140	—	275 <sup>2</sup>	283 <sup>2</sup>
Nauru *	10	3	19 <sup>2</sup>	16 <sup>2</sup>	—	143 <sup>2</sup>	—

\* Mandated territories.

<sup>1</sup> Year 1929-30.<sup>2</sup> Estimated.<sup>3</sup> Including Feudatory States, 711,032 sq. miles.<sup>4</sup> Including Feudatory States, population 71,939,000.

N.B.—Conversions into sterling have been made at the par of exchange.

## SUMMARY OF AREA AND POPULATION

	Area, sq. miles	Population
Great Britain and Northern Ireland.	94,633	44,200,000
Europe	27,125	3,399,000
Asia	2,126,263	332,650,000
Africa	3,830,274	50,397,000
America	4,008,214	11,142,000
Australasia	3,278,917	7,795,000
Total	13,355,426	449,583,000

## II.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF PETROLEUM.

The following table shows the world's production of petroleum for 2 years, in thousands of barrels (7 barrels = 1 ton):—

Country.	1931	1930
United States . . . . .	845,803	898,000
Russia . . . . .	157,000	135,165
Venezuela . . . . .	116,100	137,675
Rumania . . . . .	47,000	41,680
Persia . . . . .	45,500	45,220
Dutch East Indies . . . . .	39,000	40,150
Mexico . . . . .	34,000	39,530
Colombia . . . . .	16,790	20,075
Peru . . . . .	11,500	12,458
Trinidad . . . . .	10,000	9,120
Argentina . . . . .	10,000	8,910
India . . . . .	8,000	8,280
Sarawak . . . . .	5,000	5,830
Poland . . . . .	4,400	4,840
Japan . . . . .	2,000	1,950
Egypt . . . . .	1,800	1,910
Ecuador . . . . .	1,700	1,559
Canada . . . . .	1,700	1,500
Germany . . . . .	1,200	1,161
Iraq . . . . .	800	750
Other countries . . . . .	900	819
Total . . . . .	1,360,193	1,416,782

## III.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF COAL.

The following table shows the world's production of coal for 3 years (in thousands of tons):—

Country	1913	1930	1931
United States . . . . .	517,000	487,080	397,023
United Kingdom . . . . .	292,000	247,796	223,690
Germany . . . . .	140,700	142,698	118,624
France . . . . .	44,000	55,027	51,063
Japan . . . . .	23,300	29,875	25,600 <sup>1</sup>
Poland . . . . .	41,000	37,520	38,265
Belgium . . . . .	22,800	27,406	27,035
British India . . . . .	16,500	23,128	20,747
Russia . . . . .	29,100	43,651	50,000 <sup>1</sup>
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	19,400	14,572	13,271
South Africa . . . . .	8,200	11,890	10,562
Saar . . . . .	12,100	13,236	11,367
Canada . . . . .	13,500	10,268	8,400 <sup>1</sup>
Netherlands . . . . .	1,900	12,211	12,901
Other countries . . . . .	40,800	40,145	—
Total . . . . .	1,222,800	1,196,003	—

<sup>1</sup> Estimated.



## IV.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF IRON AND STEEL.

The following table gives an estimate of the world's production of pig iron and steel for 3 years (in thousands of tons):—

Country	Pig iron			Steel		
	1930	1931	Percentages of 1931 totals.	1930	1931	Percentages of 1931 totals.
United States . . .	32,262	18,622	3·33	41,753	26,897	38·4
Germany . . .	9,698	6,063	10·9	11,405	8,291	11·8
France . . .	10,035	8,237	14·7	9,537	7,844	11·2
Great Britain . . .	6,292	3,818	6·8	7,719	5,437	7·8
Belgium . . .	3,394	3,247	5·8	3,887	3,131	4·5
Russia . . .	5,005	5,009	9·0	5,683	5,388	7·7
Luxemburg . . .	2,474	2,053	3·7	2,270	2,035	2·9
The Saar . . .	1,912	1,520	2·7	1,935	1,545	2·2
Czechoslovakia . . .	1,437	1,184	2·1	1,836	1,567	2·2
Italy . . .	538	543	1·0	1,867	1,542	2·2
Japan . . .	1,052	1,439	2·6	2,239	1,800	2·6
Total (including all other countries) . .	80,289	55,926	—	95,587	70,001	—

## V.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF GOLD.

The following table shows the world's production of gold:—

	1913	1930		1913	1930
	1000 ozs.	1000 ozs.		1000 ozs.	1000 ozs.
Russia . . .	1,282	1,300	Rhodesia . . .	691	555
Canada . . .	803	2,107	Transvaal . . .	8,799	10,716
United States . . .	4,300	2,233	Mexico . . .	830	669
British India . . .	589	364	Australia . . .	2,568	614
Japan . . .	175	—	Total (including all countries) . . .	22,145	20,460
British West Africa . .	385	200			

## VI.—EUROPEAN PRODUCTION OF SUGAR.

The following table shows the production of sugar, according to principal countries in Europe (in million centals):—

Country	1931-32	1930-31	1929-30	Country	1931-32	1930-31	1929-30
Germany . . .	31,00	50,57	39,34	Austria . . .	3,30	3,01	2,41
Czechoslovakia . . .	16,30	22,51	20,44	Yugoslavia . . .	1,60	1,97	2,64
France . . .	17,40	23,92	13,19	Rumania . . .	1,10	3,04	1,65
Poland . . .	10,00	15,84	18,58	Bulgaria . . .	0,56	1,16	0,84
United Kingdom . . .	5,20	9,69	6,62	Danzig . . .	0,40	0,76	0,58
Italy . . .	7,20	8,41	8,82	Turkey in Europe . . .	0,32	0,20	0,12
Spain . . .	6,90	6,80	5,58	Switzerland . . .	0,12	0,12	0,14
Netherlands . . .	3,50	5,99	5,36	Latvia . . .	0,26	0,14	0,07
Belgium . . .	4,10	5,67	5,04	Finland . . .	0,10	0,08	0,06
Hungary . . .	2,50	4,68	4,94	Total (including all other countries)	117,48	172,17	147,36
Denmark . . .	2,44	3,36	2,69				
Sweden . . .	2,88	3,73	2,43				

## VII.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF MOTOR CARS.

The following table shows the extent of the world's production for 4 years:—

Item	1927	1928	1929	1930
Production :				
World total .....number...	4,158,966	5,203,289	6,277,451	4,109,231
Increase (+) or decrease (—)				
..... per cent..	— 17·4	+ 25·1	+ 20·6	— 34·6
American manufacture (United States and Canada). ...per cent...	86·1	88·4	89·5	85·3

The distribution of manufacture, by countries, is shown as follows:—

Producing country	1929			1930		
	Passenger cars	Trucks and buses	Total	Passenger cars	Trucks and buses	Total
United States .	4,587,400	771,020	5,358,420	2,784,745	571,241	3,355,986
Canada .	207,498	53,797	263,295	125,412	28,750	154,192
<b>Total .</b>	<b>4,794,898</b>	<b>826,817</b>	<b>5,621,715</b>	<b>2,910,187</b>	<b>599,991</b>	<b>3,510,178</b>
All others :						
Austria .	5,960	3,150	9,110	1,100	2,100	3,200
Belgium .	6,000	1,000	7,000	3,800	900	4,700
Czechoslovakia .	12,210	2,530	14,740	13,110	3,730	16,840
Denmark .	—	150	150	—	280	280
England .	177,769	56,156	233,925	169,099	66,577	235,676
France .	198,000	50,000	248,000	181,250	40,700	221,950
Germany .	56,500	24,000	80,500	59,689	10,355	70,044
Hungary .	381	251	632	198	643	841
Italy .	44,000	10,100	54,100	27,997	8,535	36,532
Japan .	—	215	215	—	265	265
Poland .	—	450	450	200	300	500
Russia .	152	1,554	1,706	4,225 <sup>1</sup>	—	4,425
Spain .	190	260	450	180	820	450
Sweden .	500	1,258	1,758	600	1,800	2,400
Switzerland .	150	2,850	3,000	100	900	1,000
<b>Total .</b>	<b>501,812</b>	<b>153,924</b>	<b>655,736</b>	<b>461,698</b>	<b>137,355</b>	<b>599,053</b>
<b>Grand total .</b>	<b>5,296,710</b>	<b>980,741</b>	<b>6,277,451</b>	<b>3,371,885</b>	<b>737,346</b>	<b>4,109,231</b>

<sup>1</sup> All types for year ended Sept. 30, 1930.

### VIII.—MOTOR CYCLES IN THE PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD.

The following table shows the number of motor cycles in the principal countries of the world:—

Motor-cycle registrations, by continents, as on January 1.

Continent.	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
America . . . . .	151,617	140,847	139,386	139,359	131,799
Africa . . . . .	49,393	52,499	62,977	61,891	62,674
Asia . . . . .	50,098	53,839	61,929	71,223	71,025
Europe . . . . .	1,320,601	1,577,167	1,877,899	2,224,656	2,363,650
Oceania . . . . .	103,011	119,951	122,107	128,071	121,480
Total . . . . .	1,574,720	1,944,300	2,264,293	2,625,200	2,750,578

World production (estimated) and exports of motor cycles in various countries during 1929 and 1930.

Producing country.	Production.		Exports.	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
Austria . . . . .	7,500	7,000	1,921	3,082
Belgium . . . . .	18,000	13,000	10,722	6,444
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	1,500	1,800	33	24
France . . . . .	85,000	94,000	6,978	5,702
Germany . . . . .	170,000	68,000	7,540	7,554
Hungary . . . . .	300	177	—	—
Italy . . . . .	6,020	11,500	190	222
Japan . . . . .	350	2,625	—	—
Sweden . . . . .	4,630	5,320	—	—
Switzerland . . . . .	5,500	5,000	550	690
United Kingdom . . . . .	164,000	119,607	62,428	42,689
United States . . . . .	31,912	23,500	16,265	10,262
Total . . . . .	494,712	351,529	106,627	76,669

### IX.—ESTIMATED NUMBER OF MOHAMETANS IN THE WORLD.

The following table shows the estimated number of Mohametans in the world, distributed according to their political allegiance:—

Under the rule of	Numbers (in thousands).	Percentage of Total.
Great Britain . . . . .	96,629	37.26
Holland . . . . .	50,000	19.28
France . . . . .	20,405	7.86
China . . . . .	20,000	7.71
U.S.S.R. . . . .	18,529	7.14
Turkey . . . . .	13,269	5.12
Egypt . . . . .	13,000	5.01
Persia . . . . .	8,300	3.20
Afghanistan . . . . .	8,000	3.08
Abyssinia . . . . .	8,000	1.16
Iraq . . . . .	2,640	1.02
Italy . . . . .	1,482	0.57
Yugoslavia . . . . .	1,363	0.52
Others . . . . .	2,716	1.07
Total . . . . .	259,333	100.0

## VII.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF MOTOR CARS.

The following table shows the extent of the world's production for 4 years:—

Item	1927	1928	1929	1930
Production :				
World total.....number...	4,158,966	5,203,239	6,277,451	4,109,231
Increase (+) or decrease (—)				
.....per cent...	— 17·4	+ 25·1	+ 20 6	— 34·6
American manufacture (United States and Canada).....per cent...	86·1	88·4	89·5	85·3

The distribution of manufacture, by countries, is shown as follows:—

Producing country	1929			1930		
	Passenger cars	Trucks and buses	Total	Passenger cars	Trucks and buses	Total
United States . . . . .	4,587,400	771,020	5,358,420	2,784,745	571,241	3,355,986
Canada . . . . .	207,498	53,797	263,295	125,442	28,750	154,192
Total . . . . .	4,794,898	826,817	5,621,715	2,910,187	599,991	3,510,178
All others :						
Austria . . . . .	5,960	3,150	9,110	1,100	2,100	3,200
Belgium . . . . .	6,000	1,000	7,000	3,800	900	4,700
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	12,210	2,530	14,740	13,110	3,730	16,840
Denmark . . . . .	—	150	150	—	280	280
England . . . . .	177,769	56,156	233,925	169,099	66,577	235,676
France . . . . .	198,000	50,000	248,000	181,250	40,700	221,950
Germany . . . . .	56,500	24,000	80,500	59,689	10,355	70,044
Hungary . . . . .	381	251	632	198	643	841
Italy . . . . .	44,000	10,100	54,100	27,997	8,535	36,532
Japan . . . . .	—	215	215	—	265	265
Poland . . . . .	—	450	450	200	300	500
Russia . . . . .	152	1,554	1,706	4,225 <sup>1</sup>	—	4,225
Spain . . . . .	190	260	450	180	820	450
Sweden . . . . .	500	1,258	1,758	600	1,800	2,400
Switzerland . . . . .	150	2,850	3,000	100	900	1,000
Total . . . . .	501,812	153,924	655,736	461,698	137,355	599,053
Grand total . . . . .	5,296,710	980,741	6,277,451	3,371,885	737,346	4,109,231

<sup>1</sup> All types for year ended Sept. 30, 1930.

### VIII.—MOTOR CYCLES IN THE PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD.

The following table shows the number of motor cycles in the principal countries of the world :—

Motor-cycle registrations, by continents, as on January 1.

Continent.	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
America . . . . .	151,617	140,847	139,386	139,350	131,799
Africa . . . . .	49,393	52,499	62,977	61,891	62,674
Asia . . . . .	50,098	53,839	61,929	71,223	71,025
Europe . . . . .	1,320,601	1,577,167	1,877,899	2,224,656	2,363,850
Oceania . . . . .	103,011	119,951	122,107	128,071	121,430
Total . . . . .	1,574,720	1,944,300	2,264,293	2,625,200	2,750,578

World production (estimated) and exports of motor cycles in various countries during 1929 and 1930.

Producing country.	Production.		Exports.	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
Austria . . . . .	7,500	7,000	1,921	3,052
Belgium . . . . .	18,000	13,000	10,722	6,444
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	1,500	1,800	33	24
France . . . . .	85,000	94,000	6,978	5,702
Germany . . . . .	170,000	68,000	7,540	7,554
Hungary . . . . .	300	177	—	—
Italy . . . . .	6,020	11,500	190	222
Japan . . . . .	350	2,625	—	—
Sweden . . . . .	4,630	5,320	—	—
Switzerland . . . . .	5,500	5,000	550	690
United Kingdom . . . . .	164,000	119,607	62,428	42,689
United States . . . . .	31,912	23,500	16,265	10,262
Total . . . . .	494,712	351,529	106,627	76,669

### IX.—ESTIMATED NUMBER OF MOHAMETANS IN THE WORLD.

The following table shows the estimated number of Mohametans in the world, distributed according to their political allegiance :—

Under the rule of	Numbers (in thousands).	Percentage of Total.
Great Britain . . . . .	96,629	37.26
Holland . . . . .	50,000	19.28
France . . . . .	20,405	7.86
China . . . . .	20,000	7.71
U.S.S.R. . . . .	18,529	7.14
Turkey . . . . .	13,269	5.12
Egypt . . . . .	13,000	5.01
Persia . . . . .	8,300	3.20
Afghanistan . . . . .	8,000	3.08
Abyssinia . . . . .	8,000	1.16
Iraq . . . . .	2,640	1.02
Italy . . . . .	1,482	0.57
Yugoslavia . . . . .	1,363	0.52
Others . . . . .	2,716	1.07
Total . . . . .	259,333	100.0

## X.—FLEETS OF THE WORLD.

The following table gives particulars of the Fleets of the world on February 1, 1932 :—

## BUILT.

	British Empire	United States	Japan <sup>1</sup>	France	Italy	Soviet Union <sup>2</sup>	Germany
Battleships . . . . .	12	15	10	9	4	3	4
Battle Cruisers . . . . .	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cruisers . . . . .	52	19	27	19	17	4	6
Cruiser Minelayers . . . . .	1	—	4	3	—	2	—
Armoured Coast Defence Vessels and Monitors . . . . .	3	1	—	—	—	—	—
Aircraft Carriers . . . . .	8 <sup>3</sup>	3	3	1	1	—	—
Flotilla Leaders . . . . .	16	—	—	13	20	—	—
Destroyers . . . . .	134	251 <sup>4</sup>	110	61	66	17	16 <sup>5</sup>
Torpedo Boats . . . . .	—	—	—	4	33	—	10
Submarines . . . . .	52	81	67	65	46	16	—
Sloops . . . . .	34	—	—	8	22	4	—
Coastal Motor Boats . . . . .	—	—	—	3	40	—	—
Gunboats and Despatch Vessels . . . . .	—	12	4	44	6	—	3
River Gunboats . . . . .	17	8	10	10	2	—	—
Minesweepers . . . . .	32	43	10	26	48	6	29

## BUILDING.

Battleships . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	2
Battle Cruisers . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cruisers . . . . .	7 <sup>7</sup>	7	6	4	9	—	—
Cruiser Minelayers . . . . .	—	—	1	1	—	—	—
Armoured Coast Defence Vessels and Monitors . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Aircraft Carriers . . . . .	—	1	1	1 <sup>8</sup>	—	—	—
Flotilla Leaders . . . . .	3 <sup>9</sup>	—	—	18	—	—	—
Destroyers . . . . .	20 <sup>10</sup>	5	8	—	11	—	—
Torpedo Boats . . . . .	—	—	2	—	—	—	—
Submarines . . . . .	10 <sup>7</sup>	3	5	45	29	—	—
Sloops . . . . .	9 <sup>11</sup>	—	—	7	—	—	—
Coastal Motor Boats . . . . .	—	—	—	10	3	—	—
Gunboats and Despatch Vessels . . . . .	—	—	—	8	—	—	1
River Gunboats . . . . .	1 <sup>12</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	—
Minesweepers . . . . .	—	—	2	—	—	—	—

No details available.\*

<sup>1</sup> There are also 8 coast defence ships. "Notoro" not included in Aircraft Carriers.

<sup>2</sup> Information supplied by the Government of the U.S.S.R.

<sup>3</sup> Including 1 Seaplane Carrier which is not regarded as part of the War Fleet.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 12 fitted as Minelayers and 16 assigned to Coast Guard duties.

<sup>5</sup> Classified in Germany as large Torpedo Boats.

<sup>6</sup> Russian ships at Bizerta are not included in the number of the Soviet Union Fleet.

<sup>7</sup> Includes 3 not ordered.

<sup>8</sup> Aviation transport.

<sup>9</sup> Includes 1 not ordered.

<sup>10</sup> Includes 8 not ordered.

<sup>11</sup> Includes 4 not ordered.

<sup>12</sup> Not ordered.

## PROJECTED.

	British Empire	United States	Japan	France	Italy	Soviet Union	Germany <sup>1</sup>
Financial year (inclusive) up to which programme extends . . . . .	—	1931- 1932	1936	1932	1930- 1931	—	1936
Battleships . . . . .	—	—	—	1	—	No programme has been issued.	2
Battle Cruisers . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—		—
Cruisers . . . . .	—	—	2	4	—		—
Cruiser Minelayers . . . . .	—	—	1	—	—		—
Armoured Coast Defence Vessels and Monitors . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—		—
Aircraft Carriers . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—		—
Flotilla Leaders . . . . .	—	—	—	1	—		—
Destroyers . . . . .	—	6	9	1	—		4
Torpedo Boats . . . . .	—	—	2	—	—		5
Submarines . . . . .	—	—	8	—	—		—
Sloops . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—		—
Coastal Motor Boats . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—		—
Gunboats and Despatch Vessels . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—		1
River Gunboats . . . . .	—	—	—	1	—		—
Minesweepers . . . . .	—	—	4	—	—		6

<sup>1</sup> Not yet approved by Parliament.

## XI.—WORLD'S SHIPBUILDING.

The volume of merchant shipping under construction in the various countries at the end of 1930 and 1931 respectively, is shown in the following table of gross tonnage:—

*Steel steamers and motor ships under construction in principal shipbuilding countries<sup>1</sup> on December 31.*

[In thousands of gross tons]

Country	Steamers		Motor ships		Total	
	1930	1931	1930	1931	1930	1931
Great Britain and Ireland	464	310	440	90	904	400
United States . . . . .	187	204	43	2	230	206
Italy . . . . .	103	101	76	77	179	178
France . . . . .	129	105	44	59	173	164
Germany . . . . .	41	2	177	102	218	104
Sweden . . . . .	11	6	135	89	146	95
Netherlands . . . . .	7	—	153	68	160	68
Spain . . . . .	—	—	59	55	59	55
Japan . . . . .	—	24	86	29	86	53
Denmark . . . . .	4	5	104	47	108	52
Norway . . . . .	11	8	10	8	21	16
Other countries . . . . .	27	6	5	3	32	9
Total . . . . .	984	771	1,332	629	2,316	1,400

Except Russia, for which country no returns are available.

*Idle steam and motor shipping of the principal maritime countries  
on January 1.*

[In thousands of gross tons.]

Country	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Idle in home country :					
United States—					
Shipping Board . . . . .	2,371	2,160	1,531	1,452	1,368
Shipping Board tankers . . . .	41	31	6	6	6
Privately owned . . . . .	544	603	447	1,105	1,046
Government, other than Shipping Board . . . . .	22	22	22	11	11
Total . . . . .	2,978	2,816	2,006	2,574	3,031
Great Britain and Ireland . . . .	539	467	521	2,355	2,919
Norway . . . . .	93	20	12	595	915 <sup>1</sup>
Italy . . . . .	276	261	180	6·3	807
Germany . . . . .	—	—	8	484	790
Netherlands . . . . .	16	—	4	324	595
France . . . . .	80	132	91	219	566 <sup>2</sup>
Japan . . . . .	85	53	90	343	352
Belgium . . . . .	1	4	14	77	187
Denmark . . . . .	26	—	—	91	185
Sweden . . . . .	35	2	3	131	181
Greece . . . . .	77	74	87	223	180
Spain . . . . .	43	22	22	120	138
Australia . . . . .	93	41	90	171	133
Idle in foreign countries . . . . .	65	76	90	305	413
Grand total . . . . .	4,407	3,968	3,218	8,665	11,392

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of the whaling fleet, totalling 282,000 gross tons, the bulk of which is idle.

<sup>2</sup> Latest figures available, Oct. 15. France idle shipping on January 15, 1932, totalled 743,000 gross tons.

The following table shows the proportion borne by sailing ships, motor-ships, ships fitted for burning oil fuel, and ships fitted for burning coal.—

Year	Sail	Motor	Oil Fuel	Coal
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
1914 . . . . .	8·1	0·5	2·6	88·8
1924 . . . . .	3·9	3·1	26·8	66·2
1925 . . . . .	3·5	4·2	27·5	64·8
1926 . . . . .	3·2	5·4	28·2	63·2
1927 . . . . .	2·9	6·5	28·4	62·2
1928 . . . . .	2·7	8·1	28·5	60·7
1929 . . . . .	2·5	9·7	28·5	59·3
1930 . . . . .	2·3	11·6	28·5	57·6
1931 . . . . .	2·0	13·5	28·5	56·0

The relative positions of the eight principal maritime countries are given below :—

	Percentage owned (steam and motor)			Larger ocean-going
	1897	1914	1931	1931
Great Britain and Ireland . . . .	55·0	41·6	29·4	38·4
U.S.A. (sea-going) . . . . .	4·0	4·5	15·1	18·9
Japan . . . . .	2·2	3·8	6·2	6·5
Germany . . . . .	8·3	11·3	6·1	7·9
Norway . . . . .	3·0	4·3	5·9	2·0
France . . . . .	5·1	4·2	5·1	6·0
Italy . . . . .	2·2	3·1	4·8	5·6
Holland . . . . .	1·8	3·2	4·5	6·3



## XII.—THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS.

*Secretary-General.*—Sir James Eric Drummond, K.C.M.G., C.B.

The League of Nations is an association of States which have pledged themselves, through signing the Covenant (*i.e.*, the constitution of the League) [For the text of the Covenant, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1921, page xxviii], not to go to war before submitting their disputes with each other or States not members of the League to arbitration or enquiry and a delay of from three to nine months. Furthermore, any State violating this pledge is automatically in a state of outlawry with the other States, which are bound to sever all economic and political relations with the defaulting member. The States Members of the League have pledged themselves to co-operate over a wide range of economic, social, humanitarian and labour questions.

The League of Nations formally came into existence on January 10, 1920, through the coming into force at that date of the Treaty of Versailles. The two official languages of the League are English and French. The seat of the League is Geneva, Switzerland.

## 1. MEMBERSHIP.

The following 55 States are members of the League (February, 1932):—

ABYSSINIA . . . . .	September 28, 1923	JAPAN . . . . .	January 10, 1920
ALBANIA <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	December 16, 1920	LATVIA <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	September 22, 1921
ARGENTINE REPUBLIC <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	July 18, 1919	LIBERIA . . . . .	June 30, 1920
AUSTRALIA . . . . .	January 10, 1920	LITHUANIA <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	September 22, 1921
AUSTRIA . . . . .	December 16, "	LUXEMBURG . . . . .	December 16, 1920
BELGIUM . . . . .	January 10, "	MEXICO . . . . .	September 12, 1931
BOLIVIA . . . . .	January 10, "	NEW ZEALAND . . . . .	January 10, 1920
BULGARIA . . . . .	December 16, "	NICARAGUA . . . . .	November 3, 1920
CANADA . . . . .	January 10, "	NORWAY . . . . .	March 5, "
CHILE . . . . .	November 4, 1919	PANAMA . . . . .	January 9, "
CHINA . . . . .	July 16, 1920	PARAGUAY . . . . .	December 26, 1919
COLOMBIA . . . . .	February 16, "	PERSIA . . . . .	November 21, "
CUBA . . . . .	March 8, "	PERU . . . . .	January 10, 1920
CZECHOSLOVAKIA . . . . .	January 10, "	POLAND . . . . .	" "
DENMARK . . . . .	March 8, "	PORTUGAL . . . . .	April 8, "
ESTONIA <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	September 22, 1921	RUMANIA . . . . .	" "
FINLAND . . . . .	December 16, 1920	SANTO DOMINGO . . . . .	September 29, 1924
FRANCE . . . . .	January 10, 1920	SAN SALVADOR . . . . .	March 10, "
GERMANY . . . . .	September 8, 1926	SERB-CROAT-SLOVENE STATE . . . . .	February 10, 1920
GREECE . . . . .	March 30, 1920	SIAM . . . . .	January 10, "
GUATEMALA . . . . .	January 10, "	SOUTH AFRICA . . . . .	" "
HAITI . . . . .	June 30, "	SPAIN <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	" "
HOLLAND . . . . .	March 9, "	SWEDEN . . . . .	March 9, "
HONDURAS . . . . .	November 3, "	SWITZERLAND . . . . .	" 8, "
HUNGARY . . . . .	September 18, 1922	UNITED KINGDOM . . . . .	January 10, "
INDIA . . . . .	January 10, 1920	URUGUAY . . . . .	" 3, "
IRISH FREE STATE . . . . .	September 10, 1923	VENEZUELA . . . . .	March 3, "
ITALY . . . . .	January 10, 1920		

<sup>1</sup> Made declarations putting the protection of their national minorities under League auspices as a condition of their entry into the League.

<sup>2</sup> Brazil on June 12, 1926, and Spain on September 8, 1926, announced their withdrawal from the League; according to Art. 1, par. 3, of the Covenant, the notice of withdrawal only comes into force two years after it has been given. On March 22, 1928, Spain resolved to continue a member of the League. Brazil's withdrawal became effective on June 12, 1928.

The delegation of the Argentine Republic did not attend the second Assembly and withdrew from the first Assembly upon the latter's decision to refer the amendment to Article 1 of the Covenant proposed by the Argentine, for study by a committee that was to report to the second Assembly. The Argentine Government has not given notice of an intention to leave the League, and appears to regard itself as in a state of suspended or passive membership, to continue until some measure regarded as a satisfactory equivalent to the amendment proposed by the Argentine has been adopted by the League.

The following 9 States are not members of the League:—United States, Brazil (see above), the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Turkey, Egypt, Ecuador, Afghanistan, Costa Rica, and the Hejaz and other Arab States. Costa Rica became a member of the League on December 16, 1920, but on December 24, 1924, she gave notice of her intention to withdraw, on the ground of the expense involved. The notice became effective on December 24, 1926. She has since announced to the League her intention to bring the

question of her return before the Constitutional Congress. Egypt is to apply for admission on the ratification of the treaty settling the 'reserved issues' between herself and Great Britain.

## II. THE ORGANS OF THE LEAGUE.

The primary organs of the League are :—

1. The Council.
2. The Assembly.
3. The Secretariat.
4. The International Labour Organisation.
5. The Permanent Court of International Justice (at the Hague).

### 1. THE COUNCIL.

The Council was originally composed of four permanent Members (the British Empire, France, Italy, and Japan) and four non-permanent Members to be elected every year by a majority of the Assembly. The first non-permanent Members, appointed by the Peace Conference and named in the Covenant before the first Assembly met, were Belgium, Brazil, Greece, and Spain. With the approval of the majority of the Assembly, the Council may appoint new permanent and non-permanent Members. At the Assembly of September 1926, Germany was admitted to the League and given a permanent seat on the Council. At the same time the number of non-permanent seats, already increased to six in 1922, was further increased to nine, the period of office to be three years. In order to institute the new system of rotation, three were elected for one year, three for two years, and three for three years, so that at all subsequent Assemblies three members retire instead of nine at once. In 1928 (Sept.) China, Colombia, and Holland were replaced by Spain, Persia, and Venezuela. Spain was specially accorded the privilege of re-eligibility on the expiration of her three years period of office. Poland was accorded the same privilege on her election for three years in 1926, and was re-elected in 1929. Belgium and China both failed to get the necessary majority required for re-eligibility. Any Member of the League not represented on the Council shall be invited to send a representative to sit on it at any meetings at which matters especially affecting it are being discussed. A similar invitation may be extended to States not Members of the League.

The Council meets on the 3rd Monday in January, the 2nd Monday in May, and just before and after the Assembly in September.

At its session of January, 1932, the Council was composed as follows

#### PERMANENT MEMBERS.

British Empire—The Right Hon. Sir John Simon, Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

France—M. Paul Boncour.

Germany—Herr von Weizsäcker.

Italy—Signor Grandi, Minister of Foreign Affairs.

Japan—M. Sato.

#### NON-PERMANENT MEMBERS.

China—M. Yen.

Guatemala—M. Matos.

Irish Free State—Mr. Sean Lester.

Norway—M. Braadland.

Panama—M. Garay.

Peru—M. Barreto.

Poland—M. Zaleski, Minister of Foreign Affairs.

Spain—M. de Zulueta.

Venezuela—M. Zulueta, Minister in Paris.

Yugoslavia—M. Marinkovitch, Minister of Foreign Affairs.

### 2. THE ASSEMBLY.

Every State Member of the League is entitled to be represented by a delegation to the Assembly composed of not more than three delegates and three substitute delegates, but it has only one vote. It meets at the seat of the League (Geneva) on the first Monday in September. It may meet at other places than Geneva, but hitherto it has never done so; extraordinary sessions may be called to deal with urgent matters.

The President is elected at the first meeting of the session, and holds office for the duration of the session.

The Assembly divides itself into the following six principal committees, on each of which every State Member of the League has the right to be represented by one delegate :

- I. Juridical.
- II. Technical Organisations.
- III. Disarmament.
- IV. Budget and Staff.
- V. Social Questions.
- VI. Political Questions and admission of new Members.

The decisions of the Assembly must be voted unanimously, except where the Covenant or the Peace Treaties provide otherwise. As a general principle decisions on questions of procedure are voted by majority or in some cases by a two-thirds majority.

### 3. THE SECRETARIAT.

The Secretariat is a permanent organ composed of the Secretary-General and a number of officials selected from among citizens of all Member States and from the United States of America. The Secretary-General, appointed by the Peace Conference (see Annex to the Covenant), is the Hon. Sir James Eric Drummond, K.C.M.G., C.B., British Foreign Office Official; hereafter the Secretary-General will be appointed by the Council with the approval of the majority of the Assembly. The other officials are appointed by the Secretary-General with the approval of the Council.

The Under-Secretaries-General are :—

- M. J. Avenol, former French Inspector-General of Finance (Deputy Secretary-General);
- Marchese Paulucci di Calboli Barone, former Italian Minister Plenipotentiary;
- Herr A. Dufour-Féronce, former German Councillor of Embassy;
- M. Yotaro Sugimura, former Japanese Minister Plenipotentiary.

### 4. THE INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION. [See below.]

### 5. PERMANENT COURT OF INTERNATIONAL JUSTICE.

The revised Statutes adopted at the 10th Assembly provide for 15 judges for the Court, and stipulate that the Court shall remain permanently in Session except for such holidays as it may decide. The judges are elected jointly by the Council and the Assembly of the League for a term of 9 years.

The Secondary Organs of the League are :—

#### (a) The Technical Organisations.

1. *Economic and Financial.*
2. *Health.*
3. *Transit.*

#### (b) Advisory Commissions.

1. *Military, Naval and Air Commission.*
2. *Commission for Reduction of Armaments.*
3. *Mandates Commission.*
4. *Opium Commission.*
5. *Social Commission.*

#### (c) International Institutes.

1. *Institute of Intellectual Co-operation. (Paris.)*
2. *Institute of Private Law. (Rome.)*
3. *International Educational Cinematographic Institute. (Rome.)*

#### (d) Administrative Organisations.

1. *Saar Governing Commission.*
2. *High Commissioner for the Free City of Danzig.*

## III. BUDGET OF THE LEAGUE.

### (1) Scale of allocation of the expenses of the League.

Country	Units	Country	Units	Country	Units
Abyssinia . . . . .	2	Colombia . . . . .	6	Guatemala . . . . .	1
Albania . . . . .	1	Cuba . . . . .	9	Haiti . . . . .	1
Argentina . . . . .	29	Czechoslovakia . . . . .	29	Honduras . . . . .	1
Australia . . . . .	27	Denmark . . . . .	12	Hungary . . . . .	8
Austria . . . . .	8	Dominican Republic . . . . .	1	India . . . . .	56
Belgium . . . . .	18	Estonia . . . . .	8	Irish Free State . . . . .	10
Bolivia . . . . .	4	Finland . . . . .	10	Italy . . . . .	60
Bulgaria . . . . .	5	France . . . . .	79	Japan . . . . .	60
Canada . . . . .	35	Germany . . . . .	79	Latvia . . . . .	3
Chile . . . . .	14	Great Britain . . . . .	105	Liberia . . . . .	1
China . . . . .	46	Greece . . . . .	7	Lithuania . . . . .	4

Country	Units	Country	Units	Country	Units
Luxemburg . . . . .	1	Peru . . . . .	9	Spain . . . . .	40
Netherlands . . . . .	23	Poland . . . . .	32	Sweden . . . . .	18
New Zealand . . . . .	10	Portugal . . . . .	6	Switzerland . . . . .	17
Nicaragua . . . . .	1	Rumania . . . . .	22	Uruguay . . . . .	7
Norway . . . . .	9	Salvador . . . . .	1	Venezuela . . . . .	5
Panama . . . . .	1	Siam . . . . .	9	Yngoslavia . . . . .	20
Paraguay . . . . .	1	South Africa (Union of) . . . . .	15	Total . . . . .	986
Persia . . . . .	5				

(2) *General Budget for the fourteenth financial period (1932). Statement of income and expenditure. (One gold franc = one Swiss franc.)*

Expenditure.	Gold Francs.	Income.	Gold Francs.
I. SECRETARIAT AND SPECIAL ORGANISATIONS.		I. ORDINARY CONTRIBUTIONS.	
Ordinary Expenditure . . . . .	19,006,317	(a) Towards upkeep of Secretariat and Special Organisations . . . . .	19,006,317
Capital Expenditure . . . . .	168,000	(b) Towards upkeep of the International Labour Organisation . . . . .	8,710,290
II. INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION.		(c) Towards upkeep of Permanent Court of International Justice . . . . .	2,632,457
Ordinary Expenditure . . . . .	8,710,290	(d) Towards Pensions . . . . .	1,011,023
Capital Expenditure . . . . .	82,000	II. TEMPORARY LUMP SUM CONTRIBUTION TOWARDS THE UPKEEP OF THE NANSSEN INTERNATIONAL OFFICE FOR REFUGEES . . . . .	297,763
III. PERMANENT COURT OF INTERNATIONAL JUSTICE.		III. EXTRAORDINARY CONTRIBUTIONS.	
Ordinary Expenditure . . . . .	2,632,457	(a) Towards Bldgs. at Geneva . . . . .	1,748,899
Capital Expenditure . . . . .	31,215	(b) Towards Permanent Equipment, etc. . . . .	281,245
IV. NANSSEN INTERNATIONAL OFFICE FOR REFUGEES . . . . .	297,763		
V. BUILDINGS AT GENEVA . . . . .	1,748,899		
VI. PENSIONS . . . . .	1,011,023		
	33,687,994		33,687,994

#### IV. PUBLICATIONS OF THE LEAGUE.

Principal Publications issued by the Publications Department of the Secretariat of the League of Nations :—

Covenant of the League.

Official Journal (and Supplements).

Treaty Series (Treaties and International Engagements registered by the Secretariat of the League). 49 vols. to 1926.

Records of the Meetings of the Assembly.

Minutes of the Sessions of the Council of the League of Nations.

Reports of the Secretary-General to the first nine Assemblies on the Work of the Council.

Minutes of the Sessions of the Mandates Commission. Publications of the Permanent Mandates Commission.

The Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.

Records of the International Financial Conference of Brussels.

Records of the Barcelona and Geneva Conferences on Transit and Communications.

Records of the International Conference on Traffic in Women and Children.

Records of the First and Second Opium Conferences.

Records of the Conference on the Control of the Traffic in Arms and Munitions of War.

Records concerning the International Court of Justice (I. Documents presented to Jurists' Committee; II. Proceedings of the Jurists' Committee; III. Action taken by the Council and Assembly).

Publications issued by the Information Section of the Secretariat: Monthly Summary of the League of Nations (current record of the League's doings). Pamphlet Series, Illustrated Album of the League of Nations, "Ten Years of World Co-operation," published in 1930. An "Overseas News Sheet" (a monthly series of concise paragraphs on League matters of interest to overseas countries).

Quarterly Bulletin of Information on the work of International Organisations.

Handbook of International Organisations.

Armaments Year Book.

## V. MANDATES.

The African and Pacific possessions of Germany and certain territories of the Ottoman Empire were ceded by these countries at the end of the war to the Allied and Associated Powers. The latter had inserted an article (Art. 22) in the Covenant of the League according to which the inhabitants of these territories should be put under the tutelage of "advanced nations who by reason of their resources, their experience, or their geographical position, can best undertake this responsibility." These nations should act as mandatories of the League, and exercise their powers on behalf of the League. They should act on the principle that the well-being and development of the peoples under their tutelage formed a "sacred trust of civilisation," and should render the Council an annual report on the territory committed to their charge.

Article 22 furthermore divides the mandated territories into three classes, according to the degree of civilisation of their inhabitants, economic and geographic circumstances, and so forth. Class A is composed of the communities detached from the Ottoman Empire, declared to have "reached a stage of development where their existence as independent nations can be provisionally recognised subject to the rendering of administrative advice and assistance by a Mandatory until such time as they are able to stand alone."

Class B, consisting of the former German colonies in Central and East Africa, should be administered by the Mandatory under conditions which will "guarantee freedom of conscience or religion, subject only to the maintenance of public order and morals, the prohibition of abuses such as the slave trade, the arms traffic and the liquor traffic, and the prevention of the establishment of fortifications or military or naval bases and of military training of the natives for other than police purposes and the defence of territory, and will also secure equal opportunities for the trade and commerce of other members of the League."

Class C (German South-West Africa and Pacific Islands possessions) is composed of territories which, owing to sparseness of population, small size, remoteness from centres of civilisation, or geographical contiguity to the territory of the Mandatory Power, "can best be administered under the laws of the Mandatory as integral portions of its territory, subject to the safeguards above mentioned in the interests of the indigenous population."

The Supreme Council, as the organ of the Allied and Associated Powers, allocated the mandates for the territories ceded by Germany and Turkey, subject to the approval of the Council of the League. The mandates and mandatory powers, as determined by the Supreme Council, are:—

*A Mandates.*—Mesopotamia (now the Kingdom of Iraq) and Palestine, attributed to Great Britain. Syria (including Lebanon), attributed to France.

*B Mandates.*—Togoland and Cameroon, attributed in part to Great Britain and in part to France.

The North-Western portion of former German East Africa, attributed to Belgium.

The remainder of former German East Africa (now Tanganyika Colony), attributed to Great Britain.

*C Mandates.*—Former German South Pacific possessions (except Nauru and Samoa), attributed to Australia.

Samoa, attributed to New Zealand, and Nauru, attributed to the British Empire and administered by Australia, New Zealand, and Great Britain.

Former German North Pacific possessions (Yap, etc.), attributed to Japan.

Former German South-West Africa, attributed to the Union of South Africa.

## VI. INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION.

The International Labour Organisation was constituted by Part XIII of the Treaty of Versailles, as an autonomous organisation of the League of Nations. Its object is the establishment of social justice since "the failure of any nation to adopt humane conditions of labour is an obstacle in the way of other nations which desire to improve the conditions in their own countries." Membership of the League of Nations carries with it membership of the Organisation. The Organisation consists of the International Labour Conference, which meets at least once a year, and the International Labour Office, controlled by a Governing Body. The Conference and the Governing Body are composed of representatives of Government, employers and workmen. The Director of the International Labour Office is M. Albert Thomas (France). The decisions of the Conference take the form of Draft Conventions or Recommendations, which each State is required by the Treaty to submit to the authorities within whose competence the matter lies for the enactment of legislation or other action. If a Draft Convention obtains the assent of the competent authorities, the Member must communicate the formal ratification of it to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations. If the competent authority does not consent, no further obligation rests on the Member. The Members report annually to the International Labour Office on the measures which they have taken to give effect to the Con-

## MANCHURIA.

On February 18, 1932, the Manchurian Free State, comprising the four North-Eastern Provinces of China, was proclaimed at Mukden.

The name of the newly established State is to be Manchow-kuo (State of the Manchus) and the title of the Sovereign Chih-Cheng (Administrator).

With the establishment of the new State in Manchuria the Chinese era of Min-kuo (Republic) was abolished; the era name of Tah-Tung (Great Unity) was adopted instead.

The Administrator is to be recommended and elected by the people and is to reign under the constitutional system. The Constitution is to be adopted in the future based upon the will of the people. The government by the Administrator is a temporary form of government pending the establishment of such Constitution.

On March 9, 1932, Mr. Henry P'u, the former Emperor of China, was installed at Changchun, the new capital, as Chief Executive of the new State.

By March 31, 1932, the new State had not received *de jure* recognition.

## EGYPT.

*Foreign trade in 1931.*—Imports, £E31,528,790; exports, £E27,987,110.

## ESTONIA.

*Foreign trade in 1931.*—Imports, 61,224,000 crowns; exports, 71,073,000 crowns.

## ALGERIA.

*Budget, 1932-33.*—Revenue, 1,799,770,663 francs; expenditure, 1,799,640,616 francs.

## PRUSSIA.

*Budget, 1932-33.*—Revenue and expenditure balanced at 3,100 million RM.

## HUNGARY.

*Foreign trade in 1931.*—Imports, 543,770,000 pengos; exports, 570,555,000 pengos.

## IRAQ.

*New Currency*—The new currency (see p. 1020), was introduced on April 1, 1932.

PART THE FIRST

THE BRITISH EMPIRE





# THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

THE British Empire consists of:—

- I. GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, CHANNEL ISLANDS, AND ISLE OF MAN.
- II. THE IRISH FREE STATE, INDIA, THE DOMINIONS, COLONIES, PROTECTORATES, AND DEPENDENCIES.

## Reigning King and Emperor.

**George V.**, born June 3, 1865, son of King Edward VII. and Queen Alexandra, eldest daughter of King Christian IX., of Denmark; married July 6, 1893, to *Victoria Mary*, born May 26, 1867, daughter of the late Duke of Teck; succeeded to the crown on the death of his father, May 6, 1910.

### *Living Children of the King.*

I. *Edward* Albert, Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall, Duke of Rothesay, Heir-apparent, born June 23, 1894.

II. Prince *Albert* Frederick, Duke of York, born December 14, 1895; married Lady Elizabeth Bowes-Lyon, April 26, 1923. Offspring: Elizabeth Alexandra Mary, April 21, 1926; Margaret Rose, August 21, 1930.

III. Princess Victoria Alexandra Alice *Mary*, Princess Royal, born April 25, 1897; married Viscount Lascelles (now the 6th Earl of Harewood), K.G., D.S.O., February 28, 1922. Offspring:—George Henry Hubert, February 7, 1923; Gerald David, August 21, 1924.

IV. Prince *Henry* William, born March 31, 1900; created Baron Culloden, Earl of Ulster and Duke of Gloucester, on March 31, 1928.

V. Prince *George* Edward, born December 20, 1902.

### *Living Sisters of the King.*

I. Princess *Victoria* Alexandra, born July 6, 1868.

II. Princess *Maud* Charlotte, born November 26, 1869; married July 22, 1896, to Charles, Prince of Denmark, now King Haakon VII. of Norway. Offspring:—Olav, Crown Prince of Norway, born July 2, 1903.

### *Living Brother and Sisters of the late King.*

I. Princess *Louise*, born March 18, 1848; married March 21, 1871, to John, Marquis of Lorne, who became Duke of Argyll, April 24, 1900, and died May 2, 1914.

II. Prince *Arthur*, Duke of Connaught, born May 1, 1850; married March 13, 1879, to Princess Louise of Prussia, born July 25, 1860, died March 14, 1917. Living offspring:—(1) Arthur, born Jan. 18, 1883, married Alexandra Victoria, Duchess of Fife, October 15, 1913; (2) Patricia, born March 17, 1886, married February 27, 1919, Hon. Alexander R. M. Ramsay, D.S.O., R.N.

III. Princess *Beatrice*, born April 14, 1857; married July 23, 1885, to Prince Henry (died January 20, 1896), third son of Prince Alexander of Hesse. Living offspring:—(1) Alexander Albert, born Nov. 23, 1886, married Lady Irene Denison; (2) Victoria Eugénie, born Oct. 24, 1887, married May 31, 1906, to Alfonso XIII., King of Spain.

The King's legal title rests on the statute of 12 and 13 Will. III. c. 3, by which the succession to the Crown of Great Britain and Ireland was settled on the Princess Sophia of Hanover and the 'heirs of her body being

Protestants.' By Act of Parliament, 1927, the title of the King is declared to be 'George V., by the Grace of God, of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas King, Defender of the Faith, Emperor of India.' By proclamation of July 17, 1917, the Royal family became known as the House and Family of Windsor.

By Letters Patent of November 30, 1917, the titles of Royal Highness and Prince or Princess are (except for existing titles) to be restricted to the Sovereign's children, the children of the Sovereign's sons, and the eldest living son of the eldest son of the Prince of Wales.

Provision is made for the support of the Royal household by the settlement of the Civil List soon after the commencement of each reign. (For historical details, see YEAR-BOOK for 1908, p. 5.) By Act of 10 Ed. VII. and 1 Geo. V. c. 28 (August 3, 1910), the Civil List of the King, after the usual surrender of hereditary revenues, is fixed at 470,000*l.*, of which 110,000*l.* is appropriated to the privy purse of the King and Queen, 125,800*l.* for salaries of the Royal household and retired allowances, 193,000*l.* for household expenses, 20,000*l.* for works, 13,200*l.* for alms and bounty, and 8,000*l.* remains unappropriated. In September, 1931, the King decided, in view of the financial position of the country, to reduce His Majesty's Civil List by 50,000*l.* while the emergency lasts. The same Civil List Act of 1910 also provides for an annuity of 70,000*l.* to Queen Mary in the event of her surviving the King. Should the Prince of Wales marry, the Princess of Wales will receive an annuity of 10,000*l.*, and should she survive the Prince of Wales, this annuity will be raised to one of 30,000*l.* Further, there is to be paid to trustees for the benefit of the King's children (other than the Duke of Cornwall) an annual sum of 10,000*l.* in respect of each son (other than the Duke of Cornwall) who attains the age of 21 years, and a further annual sum of 15,000*l.* in respect of each such son who marries, and an annuity of 6,000*l.* in respect of each daughter who attains the age of 21 or marries. The First Commissioner of the Treasury, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, and the Keeper of the King's Privy Purse are appointed the Royal Trustees under this Act. The King has paid to him the revenues of the Duchy of Lancaster, the payments made therefrom in 1929 being 62,000*l.* for His Majesty's use.

On the Consolidated Fund are charged likewise the following sums allowed to members of the royal family:—25,000*l.* a year to the Duke of Connaught; 6,000*l.* to H.R.H. Helena Augusta Victoria (Princess Christian); 6,000*l.* to Princess Louise, Duchess of Argyll; 6,000*l.* to H.R.H. Beatrice Mary Victoria Feodore; and 6,000*l.* to each of the late King's daughters.

The Heir Apparent has an income from the revenues of the Duchy of Cornwall, the payment in 1927 on his account being 72,917*l.*

Sovereigns and sovereign rulers of Great Britain, from the union of the crowns of England and Scotland:—

	Date of Accession.		Date of Accession.
<i>House of Stuart.</i>		<i>House of Stuart.</i>	
James I. . . . .	1603	Anne . . . . .	1702
Charles I. . . . .	1625	<i>House of Hanover.</i>	
<i>Commonwealth.</i>		George I. . . . .	1714
Parliamentary Executive . . . . .	1649	George II. . . . .	1727
Protectorate . . . . .	1653	George III. . . . .	1760
<i>House of Stuart.</i>		George IV. . . . .	1820
Charles II. . . . .	1660	William IV. . . . .	1830
James II. . . . .	1685	Victoria . . . . .	1837
<i>House of Stuart-Orange.</i>		<i>House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha.</i>	
William and Mary . . . . .	1689	Edward VII. . . . .	1901
William III. . . . .	1694	<i>House of Windsor.<sup>1</sup></i>	
		George V. . . . .	1910

<sup>1</sup> Change of title made July 17, 1917. Formerly House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha.

## GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND.

### Constitution and Government.

#### I. IMPERIAL AND CENTRAL.

The supreme legislative power of the British Empire is vested in Parliament. Parliament is summoned by the writ of the sovereign issued out of Chancery, by advice of the Privy Council, at least twenty days previous to its assembling.

Since 1914 the sittings of Parliament have been interrupted only by comparatively short intervals. Every session must end with a prorogation, and all Bills which have not been passed during the session then lapse. A dissolution may occur by the will of the sovereign, or, as is most usual, during the recess, by proclamation, or finally by lapse of time, the statutory limit of the duration of any Parliament being five years.

Under the Parliament Act, 1911 (1 and 2 Geo. V, ch. 13), all Money Bills (so certified by the Speaker of the House of Commons), if not passed by the House of Lords without amendment, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified. Public Bills, other than Money Bills or a Bill extending the maximum duration of Parliament, if passed by the House of Commons in three successive sessions, whether of the same Parliament or not, and rejected each time, or not passed, by the House of Lords, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified, provided that two years have elapsed between the second reading in the first session of the House of Commons and the third reading in the third session. All Bills coming under this Act must reach the House of Lords at least one month before the end of the session. Finally, the Parliament Act limited the maximum duration of Parliament to five years.

The present form of Parliament, as divided into two Houses of Legislature, the Lords and the Commons, dates from the middle of the fourteenth century.

The House of Lords consists of peers who hold their seats—(i) by hereditary right; (ii) by creation of the sovereign; (iii) by virtue of office—Law Lords, and English archbishops (2) and bishops (24); (iv) by election for life—Irish peers (28); (v) by election for duration of Parliament—Scottish peers (16). The full house would consist of about 740 members, but the voting strength is about 720.

The House of Commons consists of members representing County, Borough, and University constituencies. No one under 21 years of age can be a member of Parliament. Clergymen of the Church of England, ministers of the Church of Scotland, and Roman Catholic clergymen are disqualified from sitting as members; Government contractors, and sheriffs, and returning officers for the localities for which they act, are also among those disqualified. No English or Scottish peer can be elected to the House of Commons, but non-representative Irish peers are eligible. Under the Parliament (Qualification of Women) Act, 1918, women are also eligible, and the first woman member took her seat in December, 1919.

In August, 1911, by resolution of the House of Commons, provision was first made for the payment of a salary of 400*l.* per year to members, other than those already in receipt of salaries as officers of the House, as Ministers, or as officers of His Majesty's household. Payment began as from April 1, 1911. This provision does not extend to the House of Lords.

Under the Representation of the People (Equal Franchise) Act, 1928, the qualifications for the franchise are the same for men and women. Electors, for inclusion in the register must be of full age (twenty-one years), and

have resided, or occupied business premises of an annual value of not less than ten pounds, in the same parliamentary borough or county, or one contiguous thereto, for the qualifying period of three months ending on December 1, 1928, and in Scotland, on December 15, 1928. There is also a University franchise, to be qualified for which a person must be twenty-one years of age, and must have taken a degree, or in the case of a woman, have fulfilled the conditions which would entitle a man to a degree.

Every registered elector is entitled to vote at an election, but no person may vote at a general election for more than two constituencies, for one of which there must be a residential qualification. The second vote must rest on a different qualification, and each vote must be recorded in a different constituency.

Disqualified for registration are (among others) peers, infants, aliens, bankrupts, lunatics and idiots. Receipt of poor relief or other alms does not count as a disqualification.

Two registers of electors must be prepared each year, one in the spring, and the other in the autumn, except in Ireland, where only one is required; and the authorised expenses are met by local and State funds in equal parts. University registers may be made up as the governing bodies decide, and a registration fee not exceeding 1*l.* may be charged.

In university constituencies returning two or more members the elections must be according to the principle of proportional representation, each elector having one transferable vote. At a general election all polls must be held on the same day, except in the case of Orkney and Shetland, and of university elections. Provision is made for absent electors to vote, in certain cases by proxy.

Under the same Act the seats in Great Britain were redistributed on the basis of one member of the House of Commons for every 70,000 of the population. By a separate Act, redistribution in Ireland was made on the basis of one for every 43,000 of the population. The total membership of the House of Commons was thereby raised from 670 (as established in 1885) to 707. In 1922 the number was reduced to 615 (including 13 from Northern Ireland), owing to the establishment of separate parliaments in Ireland.

The electorate in 1930, in England and Wales, numbered 25,730,507 (12,101,108 males, 13,629,399 females). Under the provisions of the Representation of the People Act, 1928, it is estimated that about 5,000,000 new voters were added to the register in 1929.

The following is a table of the duration of Parliaments called since the accession of King Edward VII. (for heads of the Administrations see p. 8).

Reign	When met	When dissolved	Existed		
			Y.	M.	D.
Edward VII.	13 Feb. 1906	10 Jan. 1910	3	11	24
and George V.	15 Feb. 1910	28 Nov. 1910	0	9	13
George V.	31 Jan. 1911	25 Nov. 1918	7	9	25
"	4 Feb. 1919	26 Oct. 1922	3	8	22
"	20 Nov. 1922	16 Nov. 1928	0	11	27
"	8 Jan. 1924	9 Oct. 1924	0	9	1
"	2 Dec. 1924	10 May 1929	4	5	7
"	25 June 1929	24 Aug. 1931	2	1	20

The executive government is vested nominally in the Crown, but practically in a committee of Ministers, called the Cabinet, whose existence is dependent on the support of a majority in the House of Commons.

The head of the Ministry is the Prime Minister, a position first constitu-

tionally recognised, and special precedence accorded to the holder, in 1905. No salary is attached to the office of Prime Minister, as such, and it is usually held in conjunction with some other high office of State, generally that of First Lord of the Treasury. His colleagues in the Ministry are appointed on his recommendation, and he dispenses the greater portion of the patronage of the Crown.

The present Government (appointed Nov. 5, 1931) consists of the following members :

(a) THE CABINET.

1. *Prime Minister, First Lord of the Treasury, and Leader of the House of Commons.*—Right Hon. J. Ramsay MacDonald, born 1866. Prime Minister, First Lord of the Treasury, Foreign Secretary, 1924 and 1929. Present appointment, 1931.

2. *Lord Privy Seal.*—Right Hon. Viscount Snowden, born 1864. Chancellor of the Exchequer, 1924 and 1929. Present appointment, 1931.

3. *Lord President of the Council.*—Right Hon. Stanley Baldwin, born 1867. Prime Minister, 1923 and 1924. Present appointment, 1931.

4. *Lord Chancellor.*—Right Hon. Lord Sankey, G.B.E., born 1866. Lord Chancellor, 1929. Present appointment, 1931.

5. *Chancellor of the Exchequer.*—Right Hon. Neville Chamberlain, born 1869. Chancellor of the Exchequer, 1923. Present appointment, 1931.

6. *Secretary of State for Home Affairs.*—Right Hon. Sir Herbert Samuel, G.C.B., C.B.E., born 1870. Present appointment, 1931.

7. *Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.*—Right Hon. Sir John Simon, G.C.S.I., K.C.V.O., born 1873. Present appointment, 1931.

8. *Secretary of State for the Dominions.*—Right Hon. James H. Thomas, born 1872. Colonial Secretary, 1924 ; Lord Privy Seal, 1929. Present appointment, 1931.

9. *Secretary of State for the Colonies.*—Right Hon. Sir Philip Cunliffe-Lister, G.B.E., M.C., born 1884. Present appointment, 1931.

10. *Secretary of State for War.*—Right Hon. Viscount Hailsham, born 1872. Present appointment, 1931.

11. *Secretary of State for India.*—Right Hon. Sir Samuel Hoare, G.B.E., C.M.G., born 1880. Present appointment, 1931.

12. *Secretary of State for Air.*—Most Hon. Marquis of Londonderry, K.G., born 1878. Present appointment, 1931.

13. *First Lord of the Admiralty.*—Right Hon. Sir Bolton Eyres-Monsell, born 1871. Present appointment, 1931.

14. *President of the Board of Trade.*—Right Hon. Walter Runciman, born 1870. Present appointment, 1931.

15. *Minister of Health.*—Right Hon. Sir Edward Hilton Young, G.B.E., D.S.O., D.S.C., born 1879. Present appointment, 1931.

16. *Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries.*—Right Hon. Sir John Gilmour, D.S.O., born 1876. Present appointment, 1931.

17. *Secretary for Scotland.*—Right Hon. Sir Archibald Sinclair, C.M.G., born 1890. Present appointment, 1931.

18. *President of the Board of Education.*—Right Hon. Sir Donald Maclean, K.B.E., born 1864. Present appointment, 1931.

19. *Minister of Labour*.—Right Hon. Sir Henry *Betterton*, C.B.E., born 1872. Present appointment, 1931.

20. *First Commissioner of Works*.—Right Hon. William *Ormsby-Gore*, born 1888. Present appointment, 1931.

#### (b) OTHER MINISTERS.

*Attorney-General*.—Right Hon. Sir Thomas W. H. *Inskip*, C.B.E., K.C., born 1876.

*Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster*.—Right Hon. J. C. C. *Davidson*, C.H., C.B., born 1889.

*Minister of Pensions*.—Major, Right Hon. G. C. *Tryon*, born 1871.

*Minister of Transport*.—P. J. *Pybus*, C.B.E., born 1880.

*Solicitor-General*.—Sir Boyd *Merriman*, O.B.E., K.C., born 1880.

*Postmaster-General*.—Right Hon. Sir Kingsley *Wood*, born 1876.

*Lord Advocate*.—Right Hon. Craigie *Aitchison*, K.C., born 1882.

*Solicitor-General for Scotland*.—W. G. *Normand*, K.C., born 1884.

Heads of the Administrations since 1902 (L = Liberal, C = Conservative, Lab. = Labour, Nat. Lab. = National Labour).

Heads of Administrations.	Dates of Appointment.	Heads of Administrations.	Dates of Appointment.
A. J. Balfour (C),	July 14, 1902	A. Bonar Law (C.),	Oct. 23, 1922
Sir H. Campbell-Bannerman (L),	Dec. 5 1905	S. Baldwin (C.),	May 22, 1923
H. H. Asquith (L),	April 8, 1908	R. MacDonald (Lab.),	Jan. 22, 1924
H. H. Asquith (Coalition),		S. Baldwin (C.),	Nov. 4, 1924
	May 25, 1915	R. MacDonald (Lab.),	June 8, 1929
D Lloyd George (Coalition),	Dec. 7, 1916	R. MacDonald (Nat. Lab.),	
			Aug. 25, 1931

The state of parties in the House of Commons after the general election of Oct. 1931, was as follows:—Conservatives (Unionists), 472; Labour, 52; National Labour, 13; Liberals, 37; Liberal National, 35; Independents, 5; Irish Nationalist, 1; total, 615.

On March 30, 1932, the parties were as follows:—Unionists, 458; Labour, 52; Liberal National, 35; Liberals, 33; National Labour, 13; Ulster Unionists, 11; Independents, 4; Independent Liberals, 4; Nationalists, 2; National, 1; 2 vacancies.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

*England and Wales*.—In each county the Crown is represented by H.M. Lieutenant. There is also a sheriff, who represents the executive of the Crown, an under-sheriff, a clerk of the peace and a clerk of the County Council, coroners, who are appointed and paid by the County Councils, and other officers. The licensing of persons to sell intoxicating liquors, and the administration of the criminal law—except that which deals with some of the graver offences—are in the hands of the magistrates.

For the purposes of local government England and Wales are divided primarily into sixty-two administrative counties, including the county of London, and eighty-three County Boroughs. The counties are administered by the justices and by a popularly-elected Council, called a County Council, who co-opt a prescribed number of aldermen, either from their own body or from outside it. Aldermen are elected for six years, half of them retiring every third year. A councillor is elected for three years. The jurisdiction of the County Councils covers the administration of higher and (outside certain Boroughs and Urban Districts) elementary education; maintenance of main roads and bridges; work in relation to agriculture (diseases of animals, destructive insects and pests, land drainage, fertilisers and feeding

stuffs, small holdings and allotments); provision of mental hospitals and other public health work (schemes for treatment of tuberculosis and venereal diseases, for maternity and child welfare, and for the welfare of the blind; accommodation and care of mental defectives; prevention of pollution of rivers; and supervision of milk and other food supplies). The control of the county police is vested in a standing joint committee composed of equal numbers of magistrates and of members of the County Council. The Metropolitan police are, however, under the control of the Home Secretary.

Secondly, the administrative counties, with the exception of the County of London, are subdivided into 'County Districts' which are either 'Urban Districts' or 'Rural Districts.' Generally speaking, an urban district comprises a town or a small area more or less densely populated, and a rural district takes in several country parishes. County District Councils administer the Public Health and Highway Acts, and exercise powers under the Housing Acts. Urban Authorities may also take over the maintenance and repair of main roads from County Councils; provide burial grounds, allotments, baths and washhouses, libraries, open spaces, museums, isolation hospitals, &c.; establish and manage trading services (gas, electricity, water, trams, &c.). Councils of Boroughs which had over 10,000, and of Urban Districts which had over 20,000 people in 1901 are also usually the local authorities for elementary education. Rural District Councils may also make arrangements for an adequate water supply; and exercise any 'urban powers' conferred on them by the Minister of Health.

Under the Local Government Act, 1929, the functions of the Poor Law authorities are transferred to county and county borough councils. These functions include the organisation and management of indoor and outdoor relief, responsibility for collection of fundamental vital statistics and responsibility for the provision, maintenance and management of all public institutions for the cure of diseases. Provision is also made under the Act to secure for every county district council the services of a medical officer of health. Industrial and freight-transport hereditaments are derated to the extent of three-fourths and agricultural lands are completely derated. The Act provides for the abolition of most of the assigned revenue grants, of the grants under the Agricultural Rates Acts, and of the percentage grants paid in respect of health services and certain roads. In place of these a grant comprising the equivalent of the total loss to local authorities both of rates and of grants under the Act, together with a substantial amount of new money, will be distributed as a "block grant" fixed for five years at a time on a basis of local need and ascertained by means of a formula. To avoid the difficulties created by a sudden change in the revenues of local authorities the allocation of grant will not be entirely by the formula until 1947.

The main central authority in London is the County Council, created by the Local Government Act of 1888. It has considerable powers in regard to public health, housing, bridges and ferries, asylums, street improvements, parks, main drainage, fire brigade, sanitary control, education, and numerous other matters. It is also the tramway authority for the county. The City Corporation has powers respecting sanitation, police, bridges, justice, &c., in the City of London. London comprises the ancient city with an area of one square mile, and an area of 118 square miles beyond the city, which is divided into 28 metropolitan boroughs, under the London Government Act, 1899, each with a mayor, aldermen, and councillors (women are eligible). The Councils have powers in regard to public health, highways, rating, housing, education, &c., but they are not municipal boroughs in the

statutory sense as in the rest of the Kingdom. The County Council has certain powers of control over them.

In all incorporated towns, local business is administered by a municipal Corporation. There are two kinds of municipal boroughs, County Boroughs and Non-County Boroughs. A number of the latter are small boroughs of special and generally ancient jurisdiction. Most of the County Boroughs and a number of the Non-County Boroughs have a separate Court of Quarter Sessions. The County Boroughs are outside the jurisdiction of the County Councils. A municipal Corporation consists of the mayor, aldermen, and burgesses, and acts through a Council elected by the burgesses—practically by the ratepayers. The councillors serve for three years (women are eligible), one-third retiring annually; the aldermen are elected by the Council, and the mayor, who serves for one year, also by the Council. A Town Council as an Urban Authority is invested with all the normal powers of an Urban District Council; and in addition certain powers, such as making byelaws or maintaining a separate police force, are conferred either upon all Town Councils or upon Councils of towns of certain sizes, or complying with other conditions, in virtue of their status as Councils of incorporated towns.

*Scotland.*—A Local Government Act was passed for Scotland in 1889 and followed in its main outlines the English Act of the previous year. The powers of local administration in counties formerly exercised by the Commissioners of Supply, the Justices and Road Trustees were either wholly or in part transferred to County Councils, which took over their duties and responsibilities in 1890. By the Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1894, a Local Government Board for Scotland was constituted, consisting of the Secretary for Scotland as President, the Solicitor-General for Scotland, the Under-Secretary for Scotland and three other members nominated by the Crown. The latter Act provided that a Parish Council should be established in every parish to take the place of the Parochial Boards. Their principal function is the administration of the Poor Laws, and in addition they exercise powers, similar to those of the Parish Councils in England. There were 869 civil parishes in 1921. The powers and duties of the Local Government Board were by the Scottish Board of Health Act, 1919, transferred to the Scottish Board of Health, constituted as in that Act provided. Municipal bodies exist in the towns of Scotland, as in those of England. Each burgh has a Town Council consisting of a Provost or Lord Provost, Bailies and Councillors. The Provost is the head of the Scottish municipality and holds office for three years. Bailies are selected by the Councillors from among their own number; they act as magistrates and sit as such in police courts. There are in Scotland three principal kinds of burghs, numbering altogether 201 (1921 census): (1) Royal Burghs, *i.e.* burghs created by a Charter of the Crown; (2) Parliamentary Burghs, which possess statutory constitutions almost identical with those of the Royal Burghs; (3) Police Burghs, constituted under a general Police Act. All burghs of whatever class have new Town Councils and their administration is regulated by the Burgh Police (Scotland) and Town Councils (Scotland) Acts or corresponding local Acts. The Local Government (Scotland) Bill, 1929, makes many drastic changes in the local government machinery so as to bring it in line as far as possible with that set up for England and Wales. The new units of local government are the county councils and burghs with a population of over 20,000. Only the four great cities are Poor Law authorities and parish councils are abolished.



# Area and Population.

## I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

The population was thus distributed at the census, taken April 27, 1931:—<sup>1</sup>

Divisions	Area in sq. miles	Males	Females	Total Population on April 27, 1931
England (including Monmouthshire)	59,874	18,097,188	19,722,550	37,819,738
Wales	7,466	1,071,386	1,086,537	2,157,923
Scotland	30,405	2,325,867	2,516,687	4,842,554
Isle of Man	221	22,489	26,749	49,238
Channel Islands	75	43,958	49,163	93,121
Total	99,041	21,531,158	23,401,736	44,932,894

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures

Population at each of the four previous decennial censuses:—

Divisions	1891	1901	1911	1921
England	27,489,228	30,813,043	34,045,290	35,681,019
Wales	1,513,297	1,714,800	2,025,202	2,205,680
Scotland	4,025,647	4,472,163	4,760,904	4,882,497
Isle of Man	55,608	54,752	52,016	60,284
Channel Islands	92,234	95,618	96,599	99,230
Army, Navy, and Merchant Seamen abroad)	224,211	367,736	145,729	256,811
Total	33,400,225	37,518,052	41,126,040	43,176,521

In 1911, in Wales and Monmouthshire 190,292 persons 3 years of age and upwards, or 7.9 per cent. of the total population, were able to speak Welsh only, and 787,074, or 32.5 per cent., able to speak Welsh and English. In Scotland in 1921, 9,829 persons 3 years of age and upwards could speak Gaelic only, and 148,950 could speak Gaelic and English.

The age distribution of the population of Great Britain in 1921 was as follows:—

Age-group		Numbers in thousands		
		England and Wales	Scotland	Great Britain
Under 5	5	3,329	472	3,801
5 and under 10	10	3,519	477	3,996
10 " " 15	15	3,660	480	4,140
15 " " 20	20	3,503	478	3,981
20 " " 25	25	3,151	429	3,580
25 " " 30	30	3,761	714	4,475
30 " " 35	35	3,746	683	4,429
35 " " 40	40	4,420	535	4,955
40 " " 45	45	2,913	362	3,275
45 " " 50	50	986	123	1,109
50 " " 55	55	657	84	741
55 " " 60	60	579	74	653
60 " " 65	65	76	11	87
65 " " 70	70			
70 " " 75	75			
75 " " 80	80			
80 " " 85	85			
85 and upwards				
Total		37,886	4,882	42,768

Estimated population (in thousands) of Great Britain and its divisions (exclusive of army, navy, and merchant seamen abroad) at the end of June:—

Year (30 June)	England and Wales	Scotland	Total of Great Britain
1926	39,067,000	4,892,000	43,964,000
1927	39,290,000	4,895,000	44,182,000
1928	39,482,000	4,893,000	44,375,000
1929	39,607,000	4,884,000	44,491,000
1930 <sup>1</sup>	39,806,000	4,886,000	44,692,000

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

## 1. England and Wales.

The census population of England and Wales 1801 to 1931:—

Date of Enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile	Date of Enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile
1801 . . .	8,892,536	152	1871 . . .	22,712,266	389
1811 . . .	10,164,256	174	1881 . . .	25,974,439	445
1821 . . .	12,000,236	206	1891 . . .	29,002,525	497
1831 . . .	13,896,797	238	1901 . . .	32,527,843	558
1841 . . .	15,914,148	273	1911 . . .	36,070,492	618
1851 . . .	17,927,609	307	1921 . . .	37,886,699	649
1861 . . .	20,066,224	344	1931 . . .	39,946,931 <sup>1</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

Population of England and Wales and of the Administrative Counties and County Boroughs in 1911, 1921 and 1931. (For areas of administrative counties, &c., 1921, see STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1931, p. 12.)

	Area in Statute Acres, 1931 (Land and Inland Water). Counties, including County Boroughs	Census Population			Admini- strative Counties only
		Counties, including County Boroughs			
		1911	1921	1931 <sup>1</sup>	
ENGLAND.					
Bedfordshire . . .	302,942	194,588	206,462	220,474	220,474
Berkshire . . .	463,830	280,794	294,821	311,334	214,181
Buckinghamshire . . .	479,360	219,551	236,171	271,565	271,565
Cambridgeshire . . .	315,168	128,322	129,602	140,004	140,004
Isle of Ely . . .	238,073	69,752	73,817	77,705	77,705
Cheshire <sup>2</sup> . . .	652,383	965,967	1,020,257	1,087,544	675,190
Cornwall . . .	868,167	328,098	320,705	317,951	317,951
Cumberland . . .	978,086	265,746	273,173	262,897	205,790
Derbyshire <sup>2</sup> . . .	647,824	683,423	714,634	757,832	614,926
Devonshire . . .	1,671,364	699,703	709,614	732,869	458,664
Dorsetshire <sup>2</sup> . . .	622,813	223,266	228,160	230,347	239,347
Durham . . .	649,420	1,369,860	1,479,038	1,485,978	924,050
Essex . . .	979,532	1,350,881	1,470,257	1,755,240	1,198,601
Gloucestershire <sup>2</sup> . . .	804,638	730,113	766,574	786,656	835,801
Hampshire <sup>2</sup> . . .	961,665	862,393	918,681	1,014,115	472,022
Isle of Wight . . .	94,146	88,186	94,666	88,400	88,400

<sup>2</sup> Administrative County of Southampton.<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

<sup>2</sup> The boundaries of the administrative counties has changed since the date of the 1931 Census. In every case the acreage and the 1921 population shown in the table relate to the area as constituted at the date of the 1931 Census.

	Area in Statute Acres, 1931 (Land and Inland Water). Counties, including County Boroughs	Census Population			
		Counties, including County Boroughs			Administrative Counties only. 1931 <sup>1</sup>
		1911	1921	1931 <sup>1</sup>	
<b>ENGLAND (cont.)—</b>					
Herefordshire . . . .	538,924	114,269	113,189	111,755	111,755
Hertfordshire <sup>2</sup> . . . .	404,520	311,284	333,195	401,159	401,159
Huntingdonshire . . . .	233,985	55,577	54,711	56,204	56,204
Kent . . . . .	975,965	1,045,591	1,141,666	1,218,565	1,194,115
Lancashire <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	1,200,122	4,756,644	4,932,951	5,039,097	1,791,857
Leicestershire . . . . .	532,779	476,553	491,469	541,794	302,683
<b>Lincolnshire—</b>					
The parts of Holland <sup>2</sup> . . . .	268,992	82,280	85,870	92,312	92,312
The parts of Kesteven <sup>2</sup> . . . .	463,505	107,832	107,643	110,059	110,059
The parts of Lindsey . . . . .	972,796	373,843	408,698	422,181	263,472
London . . . . .	74,850	4,321,685	4,484,523	4,396,821	4,396,821
Middlesex <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	148,691	1,126,465	1,253,002	1,638,521	1,638,521
Monmouthshire . . . . .	349,569	395,719	450,794	434,821	345,623
Norfolk . . . . .	1,315,064	499,116	504,293	504,846	321,870
Northamptonshire . . . . .	585,148	303,797	302,404	309,428	217,114
Soke of Peterborough . . . . .	53,464	44,718	46,959	51,845	51,845
Northumberland . . . . .	1,291,976	696,893	746,096	756,723	408,665
Nottinghamshire . . . . .	540,015	604,098	641,149	712,681	443,880
Oxfordshire . . . . .	479,224	189,481	189,615	209,599	129,059
Rutlandshire . . . . .	97,273	20,346	18,376	17,397	17,397
Shropshire . . . . .	861,800	246,307	243,062	244,162	244,162
Somersetshire <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	1,036,818	458,009	465,691	475,120	406,319
Staffordshire <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	737,886	1,279,649	1,353,511	1,431,175	703,144
Suffolk, East . . . . .	557,853	277,155	291,073	294,977	207,420
Suffolk, West . . . . .	390,916	116,965	108,985	106,187	106,187
Surrey . . . . .	461,833	845,578	930,086	1,180,810	947,695
Sussex, East . . . . .	530,555	487,070	532,187	540,942	276,881
Sussex, West . . . . .	401,916	176,308	195,810	223,136	223,136
Warwickshire <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	624,676	1,247,418	1,394,741	1,534,782	365,823
Westmorland . . . . .	504,017	63,575	65,746	65,398	65,398
Wiltshire <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	860,829	286,822	291,838	303,258	303,258
Worcestershire <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	447,678	387,688	397,910	420,156	310,080
Yorkshire, East Riding . . . . .	750,115	432,759	460,880	483,053	169,692
Yorkshire, North Riding . . . . .	1,362,058	419,546	456,436	469,389	330,990
Yorkshire, West Riding <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	1,776,064	3,045,377	3,181,202	3,352,208	1,530,110
York, City of . . . . .	3,730	82,282	84,039	84,810	84,810
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>32,559,868</b>	<b>34,045,290</b>	<b>35,681,019</b>	<b>37,789,738</b>	<b>25,026,548</b>
<b>WALES</b>					
Anglesey . . . . .	176,630	50,928	51,744	49,025	49,025
Brecknockshire . . . . .	469,281	59,287	61,222	57,771	57,771
Cardiganshire . . . . .	443,189	59,879	60,881	55,164	55,164
Carmarthenshire . . . . .	588,472	160,406	175,073	179,063	179,063
Carnarvonshire <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	364,108	125,043	128,183	120,810	120,810
Denbighshire <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	427,977	144,783	157,634	157,645	157,645
Flintshire . . . . .	103,707	92,705	106,817	112,849	112,849
Glamorganshire . . . . .	520,456	1,120,910	1,252,481	1,225,713	766,141
Merionethshire . . . . .	423,372	45,565	45,087	43,198	43,198
Montgomeryshire . . . . .	510,110	53,146	51,263	48,462	48,462
Pembrokeshire . . . . .	393,003	89,960	91,978	87,179	87,179
Radnorshire . . . . .	301,165	22,590	23,517	21,314	21,314
<b>Total Wales (12 Counties)</b>	<b>4,780,470</b>	<b>2,025,202</b>	<b>2,205,680</b>	<b>2,158,393</b>	<b>1,698,621</b>
<b>Totals—</b>					
England and Wales	37,339,215	36,070,492	37,886,699	39,947,931	26,725,169

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.    <sup>2</sup> The boundaries of the administrative county has changed since the date of the 1921 Census. In every case the acreage and the 1921 population shown in the table relate to the area constituted at the date of the 1931 Census.

The area and population of the County Boroughs, and more important other Boroughs, are given in the following table. The County Boroughs are designated by the letters C.B.

	Area in Statute Acres, 1931	Census Population		Estimated Population mid-1930
		1921	1931 <sup>1</sup>	
ENGLAND				
Accrington . . . . .	4,418	44,075	41,973	44,220
Ashton-under-Lyne . . . . .	1,982	51,409	51,578	51,750
Barnsley (C.B.) . . . . .	6,036	67,906	71,522	71,700
Barrow-in-Furness (C.B.) . . . . .	11,002	74,244	66,366	64,850
Bath, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	5,152	68,669	68,891	69,240
Bedford . . . . .	2,223	40,242	40,573	41,470
Birkenhead (C.B.) . . . . .	5,995	147,819	147,946	157,600
Birmingham, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	51,147	922,167	1,002,413	968,500
Blackburn (C.B.) . . . . .	7,653	126,922	122,695	125,300
Blackpool (C.B.) . . . . .	5,189	99,639	101,543	99,800
Bolton (C.B.) . . . . .	15,280	178,683	177,253	181,500
Bootle (C.B.) . . . . .	1,947	76,487	76,799	80,400
Bournemouth (C.B.) . . . . .	11,213	95,751	116,780	97,360
Bradford City of (C.B.) . . . . .	24,343	291,004	298,041	294,005 <sup>2</sup>
Brighton (C.B.) . . . . .	12,503	147,373	147,427	146,800 <sup>3</sup>
Bristol, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	19,674	377,018	398,918	391,145 <sup>1</sup>
Burnley (C.B.) . . . . .	4,203	103,186	98,259	100,200
Burton-upon-Trent (C.B.) . . . . .	4,203	45,009	49,485	48,970
Bury (C.B.) . . . . .	5,925	56,403	56,186	56,830 <sup>1</sup>
Cambridge . . . . .	5,457	59,264	66,803	60,730
Canterbury, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	3,975	23,737	24,450	22,850 <sup>1</sup>
Carlisle, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	4,488	52,710	57,107	56,160 <sup>1</sup>
Coatham . . . . .	4,356	42,013	42,996	41,520 <sup>1</sup>
Cheltenham . . . . .	4,726	48,439	49,385	50,300
Chester, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	2,863	40,802	41,438	40,750
Chesterfield . . . . .	8,472	61,232	64,146	65,270
Colchester . . . . .	11,333	43,393	48,607	44,890 <sup>1</sup>
Coventry, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	12,827	146,108	167,046	162,100
Crewe . . . . .	2,184	46,497	46,061	47,960
Croydon (C.B.) . . . . .	12,617	191,375	233,115	222,300
Darlington (C.B.) . . . . .	6,469	66,847	72,993	74,150
Darwen . . . . .	5,959	37,966	36,010	37,780
Derby (C.B.) . . . . .	7,123	131,351	142,406	140,500 <sup>1</sup>
Dewsbury (C.B.) . . . . .	6,720	54,160	54,308	53,020
Doncaster . . . . .	4,831	54,064	63,308	59,890
Dover . . . . .	2,019	39,999	41,095	39,600 <sup>1</sup>
Dudley (C.B.) . . . . .	4,063	55,094	59,579	58,570 <sup>1</sup>
Ealing . . . . .	9,133	90,433	117,688	104,000
Eastbourne (C.B.) . . . . .	6,457	62,028	57,435	58,570
East Ham (C.B.) . . . . .	3,324	143,246	142,460	147,690
Eccles . . . . .	2,057	44,242	44,415	45,040
Exeter, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	4,705	59,582	66,039	61,290 <sup>1</sup>
Folkestone . . . . .	2,482	37,535	35,890	35,620
Gateshead (C.B.) . . . . .	3,128	125,142	122,379	122,600
Gillingham . . . . .	8,432	58,301	60,088	56,670 <sup>1</sup>
Gloucester, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	2,318	51,330	52,937	52,010
Great Yarmouth (C.B.) . . . . .	3,598	99,700	59,769	58,110
Grimsey (C.B.) . . . . .	5,468	85,827	92,463	91,440
Halifax (C.B.) . . . . .	14,080	99,183	98,122	97,400 <sup>1</sup>
Hastings (C.B.) . . . . .	4,406	66,495	65,199	62,620
Hornsey . . . . .	2,875	87,059	95,524	88,450
Hove . . . . .	8,953	47,507	54,994	51,430
Huddersfield (C.B.) . . . . .	11,875	110,192	113,467	113,100
Ilford . . . . .	8,493	85,194	131,046	—
Ipawich (C.B.) . . . . .	8,112	79,371	87,557	85,860
Keighley . . . . .	8,902	41,921	40,440	40,450
Kingston-upon-Hull, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	13,050	260,681	313,306	307,600 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Excluding non-civilians.<sup>2</sup> Extended April 1929.<sup>3</sup> Extended April 1930.

	Areas in Statute Acres, 1931	Census Population		Estimated Population mid-1930
		1921	1931	
ENGLAND—continued.				
Lancaster . . . . .	8,482	40,212	43,896	41,300 <sup>1</sup>
Leeds, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	38,105	463,122	482,749	475,560
Leicester, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	8,582	234,143	239,111	245,290
Leigh . . . . .	6,359	45,532	45,813	46,850
Leyton . . . . .	2,594	128,430	—	128,317
Lincoln, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	6,128	66,042	66,246	65,080 <sup>1</sup>
Liverpool, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	24,795	805,046	855,539	809,500
Lowestoft . . . . .	3,327	44,823	41,768	47,150
Luton . . . . .	5,562	60,216	68,526	65,200
Maidstone . . . . .	4,098	37,216	42,259	40,550 <sup>1</sup>
Manchester, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	27,257	735,774	766,333	746,500
Mansfield . . . . .	7,069	44,410	46,075	47,130
Margate . . . . .	2,468	46,480	31,312	29,580
Middlesbrough (C.B.) . . . . .	4,187	131,070	138,489	133,100 <sup>1</sup>
Newcastle-upon-Tyne, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	8,458	275,009	283,145	283,400 <sup>1</sup>
Newport (Monmouth) (C.B.) . . . . .	4,568	92,358	89,198	95,990 <sup>1</sup>
Northampton (C.B.) . . . . .	3,169	90,895	92,314	93,970
Norwich, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	7,898	120,661	126,207	124,900 <sup>1</sup>
Nottingham, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	10,736	262,624	268,891	266,800
Oldham (C.B.) . . . . .	4,735	141,983	140,309	142,500
Oxford, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	8,416	67,290	80,540	73,810 <sup>1</sup>
Plymouth, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	5,711	210,056	208,166	199,000 <sup>1</sup>
Portsmouth, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	7,964	247,284	244,288	242,000 <sup>1</sup>
Preston (C.B.) . . . . .	3,964	117,406	118,839	126,160
Reading (C.B.) . . . . .	9,105	92,378	97,153	96,850 <sup>1</sup>
Rochdale (C.B.) . . . . .	6,446	90,816	90,278	90,900
Rotherham (C.B.) . . . . .	5,895	68,022	69,689	70,780
St. Helens (C.B.) . . . . .	7,284	102,640	104,193	109,200
Salford (C.B.) . . . . .	5,292	234,045	223,442	238,660
Scarborough . . . . .	2,727	46,179	41,791	39,260
Sheffield, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	31,151	511,696	511,742	518,000 <sup>1</sup>
Smethwick (C.B.) . . . . .	2,496	82,123	84,354	85,120
Southampton (C.B.) . . . . .	9,192	160,994	176,025	172,500
Southend-on-Sea (C.B.) . . . . .	7,055	106,010	120,093	114,600
Southport (C.B.) . . . . .	9,728	76,621	78,927	80,040
South Shields (C.B.) . . . . .	3,187	118,599	118,472	119,600
Stockport (C.B.) . . . . .	7,063	123,309	125,505	127,800
Stockton-on-Tees . . . . .	5,465	64,126	67,724	67,000
Stoke-on-Trent, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	21,209	267,647	276,619	279,190
Sunderland (C.B.) . . . . .	6,365	182,179	185,870	184,000
Swindon . . . . .	6,019	56,841	62,407	62,020
Tottenham . . . . .	3,014	146,711	157,748	—
Trnemouth (C.B.) . . . . .	4,367	63,770	64,913	65,850
Wakefield, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	4,970	53,652	59,115	56,640
Wallasey (C.B.) . . . . .	5,282	94,848	97,465	101,300
Wallasey . . . . .	3,422	42,395	44,582	44,800
Walsall (C.B.) . . . . .	8,782	97,567	103,102	100,100
Walthamstow . . . . .	4,342	129,395	132,965	—
Warrington (C.B.) . . . . .	3,057	76,811	79,322	79,400 <sup>1</sup>
West Bromwich (C.B.) . . . . .	7,180	75,097	81,281	80,840
West Ham (C.B.) . . . . .	4,689	300,860	294,086	307,600
West Hartlepool (C.B.) . . . . .	2,690	68,641	68,134	69,370
Wigan (C.B.) . . . . .	5,083	89,421	85,357	87,600
Willenden . . . . .	4,383	165,674	184,410	—
Wolverhampton (C.B.) . . . . .	7,115	121,816	133,190	134,300
Worcester, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	3,602	48,883	50,497	52,320
York, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	3,730	84,030	84,810	85,290 <sup>1</sup>
WALES				
Cardiff, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	11,984	219,580	223,648	221,000 <sup>1</sup>
Merthyr Tydfil (C.B.) . . . . .	17,760	80,116	71,099	77,790
Swansea (C.B.) . . . . .	21,600	157,534	161,825	162,700

<sup>1</sup> Excluding non-civilians.<sup>2</sup> Extended Oct. 1929.<sup>3</sup> Extended April 1929.

The following table shows the distribution of the urban and rural population of England and Wales in 1901, 1911, 1921, and 1931:—

	Population			Percentage of population	
	England and Wales	Urban Districts <sup>1</sup>	Rural Districts <sup>1</sup>	Urban <sup>2</sup>	Rural <sup>2</sup>
1911	36,070,492	28,162,936	7,907,556	78.1	21.9
1921	37,886,699	30,035,417	7,851,282	79.3	20.7
1931 <sup>2</sup>	39,947,931	31,048,166	7,999,765	80.0	20.0

<sup>1</sup> As existing at each census.

<sup>2</sup> Preliminary figures.

The municipal and parliamentary City of London, coinciding with the registration City of London, has an area of 675 acres. The registration County of London (the London for purposes of the Census, the registration of births, deaths, and marriages, and for poor law purposes), coinciding with the administrative county, has an area of 74,850 acres, and nearly coincides with the collective area of the London parliamentary boroughs. The population of registration London, of the 'Outer Ring,' and of 'Greater London' (the area covered by the City and Metropolitan police), was:—

	1901	1911	1921	1931 <sup>2</sup>
Registration London.	4,536,267	4,521,685	4,484,523	4,396,821
'Outer Ring' . . .	2,045,135	2,729,673	2,995,678	3,805,997
'Greater London' <sup>1</sup> . . .	6,581,402	7,251,358	7,480,201	8,202,818

<sup>1</sup> Area 443,455 acres.

<sup>2</sup> Preliminary Census figures.

For occupation statistics of the population in England and Wales aged 12 years and upwards in 1921, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1925, p. 17.

## 2. Scotland.

Area 29,796 square miles, including its islands, 186 in number, but excluding inland water 609 square miles.

Population (including military in the barracks and seamen on board vessels in the harbours) at the dates of the several censuses:—

Date of Enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile	Date of Enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile
1801	1,608,420	54	1871	3,360,018	113
1811	1,805,864	60	1881	3,735,573	125
1821	2,091,521	70	1891	4,025,647	135
1831	2,364,386	79	1901	4,472,103	150
1841	2,620,184	88	1911	4,760,904	160
1851	2,888,742	97	1921	4,882,497	164
1861	3,062,294	100	1931	4,842,554	159

The number of married persons in 1921 was 1,677,846 (838,393 males and 844,453 females), and widowed, 291,375 (88,810 males and 202,565 females).

There are 33 civil counties, as follows:—

	Area in Statute Acres	Census Population			Estimated Population mid-1930
		1911 Total	1921 Total	1931 Total	
1. Aberdeen (includ. Aberdeen)	1,261,521	312,177	301,016	300,430	294,700
2. Angus (Forfar)	559,037	281,417	271,052	270,190	263,900
3. Argyll	1,900,472	70,902	76,662	63,014	63,000
4. Ayr	724,523	264,337	299,273	285,182	293,000
5. Banff	403,053	61,402	57,298	54,835	54,700
6. Berwick	292,535	29,643	28,246	26,601	26,600
7. Bute	139,658	18,186	33,711	18,822	19,200
8. Caithness	438,833	32,010	28,285	27,656	25,800
9. Clackmannan	34,927	31,121	32,542	31,947	32,100
10. Dunbarton	157,433	139,831	150,861	147,751	153,300
11. Dumfries	686,302	72,825	75,370	81,060	79,300
12. East Lothian (Haddington)	170,971	43,254	47,487	47,369	47,500
13. Fife	322,844	267,739	292,925	276,261	290,800
14. Inverness	2,695,004	87,272	82,455	82,082	79,700
15. Kincardine	244,482	41,008	41,779	39,864	41,000
16. Kinross	52,410	7,527	7,903	7,474	7,700
17. Kirkcudbright	575,832	38,367	37,155	36,841	29,400
18. Lanark (including Glasgow)	562,821	1,447,034	1,539,442	1,585,968	1,608,200
19. Midlothian (Edinburgh)	234,325	507,066	506,377	526,277	516,100
20. Moray (Elgin)	304,931	43,427	41,758	40,865	39,500
21. Nairn	104,252	9,319	8,790	8,294	8,200
22. Orkney	240,847	23,897	24,111	22,075	21,800
23. Peebles	222,240	15,258	15,332	15,050	14,900
24. Perth	1,595,802	124,342	125,503	120,772	119,500
25. Renfrew	153,332	314,552	298,904	288,575	297,300
26. Ross and Cromarty	1,977,248	77,364	70,818	62,802	66,800
27. Roxburgh	426,028	47,192	44,989	45,787	42,900
28. Selkirk	170,793	24,601	22,607	22,608	21,600
29. Shetland (Zetland)	332,319	27,911	25,520	21,410	27,800
30. Stirling	288,842	160,991	161,719	166,447	170,700
31. Sutherland	1,297,914	20,179	17,802	16,100	16,000
32. West Lothian (Linlithgow)	76,861	80,155	83,962	81,426	86,400
33. Wigtown	311,984	31,998	30,783	29,299	28,700
<b>TOTAL SCOTLAND</b>	<b>19,070,466</b>	<b>4,760,904</b>	<b>4,882,497</b>	<b>4,842,554</b>	<b>4,879,700</b>

<sup>1</sup> Including summer visitors

The birthplaces of the 1921 population were: Scotland, 4,466,711; England, 189,385; Wales, 4,891; Ireland, 159,020; British Colonies, etc., 25,440; foreign countries, 32,652 (including 20,223 aliens).

The 'urban' population of Scotland in 1921 is defined as the population of localities containing over 1,000 persons, and are burghs, special scavenging districts, or special lighting districts. On this basis the 'urban' population was 3,771,762 or 77·3 per cent. of the total, and the 'rural' population 1,110,735 or 22·7 per cent. Population of the principal burghs:—

Burghs.	Census Population.		Estimated Population mid-1930	Burghs	Census Population.		Estimated Population mid-1930
	1921	1931			1921	1931	
Glasgow	1,034,174	1,088,417	1,076,100	Kirkcaldy	39,591	48,874	39,400
Edinburgh	420,264	438,998	427,500	Coatbridge	43,909	43,056	44,700
Dundee	168,315	173,583	167,000	Kilmarnock	33,763	38,099	38,400
Aberdeen	158,963	167,259	158,800	Hamilton	39,420	37,863	40,500
Faisley	84,837	86,441	87,900	Ayr	35,747	36,784	37,500
Greenock	81,123	78,948	81,900	Falkirk	33,308	36,365	35,600
Motherwell	68,869	64,708	70,900	Dunfermline	39,899	34,954	37,900
Clydebank	46,500	46,638	49,300	Perth	33,208	34,807	32,100

The number of houses in 1921 was: occupied, 1,057,609; unoccupied, 51,835; building, 10,628; total, 1,120,072.

For the occupations of the population of Scotland aged 12 years and upwards, according to the census of 1921, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1925, p. 19.

### 3. Isle of Man and Channel Islands.

The population of these Islands was found to be as follows at the successive censuses:—

Islands	Census Population			Area in Statute Acres, 1921
	1911	1921	1931 <sup>1</sup>	
Isle of Man . . . . .	52,016	60,284	49,338	141,263
Jersey . . . . .	51,898	49,701	50,455	28,717
Guernsey, Herm, and Jethou	41,858	38,315	42,606	16,018
Alderney . . . . .	2,561	1,598		1,962
Sark, Brechou, and Lihou	582	616		1,386
Total . . . . .	148,915	150,514	142,399	189,346

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

### 1. Births, Deaths, and Marriages.

#### England and Wales.

Year	Estimated Population at 30th June	Total Live Births	Illegitimate Births	Deaths	Marriages
1927	39,290,000	654,172	29,023	484,609	308,370
1928	39,482,000	660,267	29,702	460,389	303,228
1929	39,607,000	643,673	29,307	532,492	313,316
1930	39,806,000	618,811	29,682	455,427	315,109
1931	39,988,000	632,081	28,086	491,630	311,402

In 1931 the proportion of male to female births was 1,049 male to 1,000 female. In 1931 the live birth rate was 15·8 and the death rate 12·3 per thousand of the population.

#### Scotland.

Year	Estimated Population at 30th June	Total Births	Illegitimate Births	Deaths	Marriages
1927	4,853,000	96,672	6,978	65,830	32,553
1928	4,848,000	96,822	7,158	65,271	32,948
1929	4,832,000	92,880	7,165	70,917	32,999
1930	4,828,000	94,538	6,946	64,283	33,323
1931	4,842,554 <sup>1</sup>	92,220	6,661	64,229	32,667

<sup>1</sup> Census figures.

Proportion of male to female births in 1931 was 1,038 to 1,000.



In 1931 the birth rate was 19·0 and the death rate 13·3 per thousand of the population.

## 2. Emigration and Immigration.

In the thirty-eight years 1815-1852, the total number of emigrants from the United Kingdom was 3,463,592. Up to 1852 the emigration returns made no distinction between British subjects and foreigners. From 1853 to 1931 inclusive, the number of passengers of British origin, *to places out of Europe*, was 15,876,000. Figures of the *passenger traffic* to and from non-European countries in recent years are given as follows :—

Year	Outward			Inward			Balance outward.
	British subjects	Allens	Total	British subjects	Allens	Total	Total
1927	277,327	136,792	414,119	173,724	86,037	259,761	154,358
1928	270,720	126,527	397,247	187,890	88,815	276,705	120,542
1929	280,767	118,636	399,403	188,230	89,706	277,936	121,467
1930	220,906	107,028	327,932	197,426	92,943	290,369	37,263
1931	149,564	68,493	218,051	184,813	70,955	255,768	42,711

The number of British emigrants (excluding persons only temporarily absent) to places out of Europe was 34,310 in 1931, 92,158 in 1930, and the immigrants of British nationality into Great Britain was 71,382 in 1931, 66,203 in 1930.

The destinations of British subjects leaving the United Kingdom to take up permanent residence in non-European countries in 1931 were mainly the United States, 2,593 (27,336 in 1930); British North America, 7,620 (31,074 in 1930); Australia, 4,459 (8,517 in 1930); New Zealand, 2,266 (3,981 in 1930); British South Africa, 3,441 (4,559 in 1930); India and Ceylon, 5,081 (5,636 in 1930).

The passenger movement between the United Kingdom and European countries (including all ports in the Mediterranean and Black Seas) in recent years is given as follows :—

Year	Passengers				Balance Inward or Outward
	To U.K.		From U.K.		
	By Sea	By Air	By Sea	By Air	
1927	1,371,885	15,025	1,294,257	13,739	78,914 inward.
1928	1,498,956	22,388	1,433,071	31,112	62,161 "
1929	1,501,297	25,040	1,444,585	23,630	58,122 "
1930	1,527,517	22,474	1,484,282	20,575	45,131 "
1931	1,376,319	24,294	1,335,937	22,377	42,299 "

## Religion.

### 1. England and Wales.

The Established Church of England is Protestant Episcopal. Civil disabilities on account of religion do not attach to any class of British subjects. Under the Welsh Church Acts, 1914 and 1919, the Church in Wales and Monmouthshire was disestablished as from March 31, 1920, and

Wales was formed into a separate Archbishopric. Property belonging to the Church in Wales, and a sum of 1,000,000*l.* provided by Parliament, were assigned to a temporary body not exceeding three persons, called the Welsh Commissioners, for distribution to a body representing the Church (called the Representative Body), and to certain other authorities including the University of Wales.

The King is by law the supreme governor of the Church in England, possessing the right, regulated by statute, to nominate to the vacant archbishoprics and bishoprics. The King, and the First Lord of the Treasury in his name, also appoint to such deaneries, prebendaries, and canonries as are in the gift of the Crown, while a large number of livings and also some canonries are in the gift of the Lord Chancellor.

There are 3 archbishops (at the head of the three 'provinces' of Canterbury, York and Wales) and 46 bishops, and 29 suffragan bishops in England and Wales. Each archbishop has also his own particular diocese, wherein he exercises episcopal, as in his province he exercises archiepiscopal jurisdiction. Under the bishops are 32 deans and 110 archdeacons. Under the Church of England Assembly (Powers) Act, 1919, there is a National Assembly, called 'the Church Assembly,' in England, consisting of a House of Bishops, a House of Clergy, and a House of Laymen, which has power to legislate regarding Church matters. The first two Houses consist of the Convocations of Canterbury and York, which in turn consist of the bishops (forming an Upper House), archdeacons, and deans, and a certain number of proctors, as the representatives of the inferior clergy (forming the Lower House). The House of Laymen is elected by the lay members of the Diocesan Conference. Parochial affairs are managed by a Parochial Church Meeting and Church Council. Every measure passed by the Church Assembly must be submitted to an Ecclesiastical Committee, consisting of fifteen members of the House of Lords nominated by the Lord Chancellor, and fifteen members of the House of Commons nominated by the Speaker. This Committee reports on each measure to Parliament, and the measure becomes law if each House of Parliament passes a resolution to that effect.

The number of civil parishes (districts for which a separate poor rate is or can be made) at the census of 1911 was 14,614. These, however, in most cases, do not coincide with ecclesiastical parishes, which have, from the civil point of view, lost their old importance. Of such parishes there were (1929) 13,299, inclusive of the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands, but excluding Wales. Each parish has its church, presided over by an incumbent or minister, who must be in priest's orders, and who is known as rector, vicar, or perpetual curate, according to his relation to the temporalities of his parish. Private persons possess the right of presentation to about 7,000 benefices; the patronage of the others belongs mainly to the King, the bishops and cathedrals, the Lord Chancellor, and the universities of Oxford and Cambridge. In 1930 there were about 12,807 beneficed clergy, and 4,135 assistant curacies. Voluntary offerings raised and administered parochially amounted in 1930 to 5,619,928*l.*, exclusive of very large sums contributed to central and diocesan societies and institutions and administered by such organisations.

Of 36,196 churches and chapels registered for the solemnisation of marriage at the end of 1929, 16,377 belonged to the Established Church and the Church in Wales and 19,819 to other religious denominations. Of the marriages celebrated in 1929, 56·2 per cent. were in the Established Church and the Church in Wales, 6·0 per cent. in the Roman Catholic Church, 11·4 per cent. were Nonconformist marriages, 0·0 per cent. were Quaker

marriages, 0·7 per cent. Jewish, and 25·7 per cent. civil marriages in a Registrar's Office.

The following is a summary of recent statistics of certain churches in England and Wales, Channel Islands, and Isle of Man :—

Denomination	Sitting accommodation	Full Members	Ministers in Charge	Local and Lay Preachers	Sunday School Teachers	Sunday School Scholars and Bible Class
Wesleyan Methodist . . . . .	2,389,000	547,628	2,810	19,611	116,000	803,435
Primitive Methodist . . . . .	—	225,861	1,092	12,909	55,000	378,581
United Methodist . . . . .	—	156,945	735	5,203	37,000	229,192
Independent Methodist . . . . .	48,000	30,943	375	—	3,000	24,000
Wesleyan Reform Union . . . . .	56,000	11,461	25	496	2,400	26,000
Congregational . . . . .	1,727,000	494,199	2,883	4,886	67,542	549,878
Baptist . . . . .	1,382,000	414,000	1,925	4,871	53,000	531,000
Presbyterian . . . . .	184,000	84,000	360	—	7,400	64,000
Calvinistic Methodist . . . . .	560,000	189,000	1,160	208	24,000	161,000
Moravian . . . . .	11,000	3,000	40	2	600	4,000
Lady Huntingdon's Connexion . . . . .	13,000	1,700	27	46	300	2,700
Churches of Christ . . . . .	—	16,000	—	2,000	1,700	19,000
Society of Friends . . . . .	—	19,000	—	—	2,000	15,000
Anglican (in England) . . . . .	5,400,000	2,294,006	—	—	171,000	1,956,000

The Unitarians have about 350 places of worship, the Catholic Apostolic Church over 80, the New Jerusalem Church about 75. The Salvation Army, a religious body with a semi-military organisation, carries on both spiritual and social work at home and abroad, and had (December, 1928) about 35,074 officers and *employees*, 15,163 corps and outposts, and 252,912 local officers; their places of worship in the United Kingdom have about 560,339 sittings. There are about 300,000 Jews in the United Kingdom with about 200 synagogues.

Roman Catholics in England and Wales are estimated at 2,206,244 in 1930. There were (1928) four archbishops (of whom one is a cardinal), fourteen bishops, and one bishop-auxiliary; about 4,000 priests (not all officiating); and over 1,900 churches, chapels, and stations.

## 2. Scotland.

The Church of Scotland (established in 1560 and confirmed in 1688) is Presbyterian, the ministers all being of equal rank. There is in each parish a kirk session, consisting of the minister, and of several laymen called elders. There are presbyteries (formed by groups of parishes), meeting frequently throughout the year, and these are again grouped in synods, which meet half-yearly and can be appealed to against the decisions of the presbyteries. The supreme court is the General Assembly, which now consists of over 1,730 members, partly clerical and partly lay, chosen by the different presbyteries. It meets annually in May (under the presidency of a Moderator appointed by the Assembly, the Sovereign being represented by a Lord High Commissioner, appointed by the King on the nomination of the Government of the day), and sits for ten days. Any matters not decided during this period may be left to a Commission.

On October 2, 1929, the Church of Scotland and the United Free Church were reunited and the two bodies met in Edinburgh as one, known as the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland. The United Church had, in Scotland, on December 31, 1931, 2,720 congregations, 1,280,620 members, besides adherents; 3,758 Sunday schools, with 47,796 teachers and 366,115 scholars in attendance. The Church courts are the General Assembly, 14 synods, 66 presbyteries in Scotland, 3 in England and 3 on the Continent, in addition to presbyteries in India and elsewhere in the British Colonies or Dependencies, and 18 foreign mission presbyteries. Income in 1931 was 1,792,587*l*. The Church has Divinity Faculties in the four Scottish Universities of Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen and St. Andrews, and also Theological Colleges in the three first named cities, with 37 professors and lecturers. The United Church's foreign mission agents (including natives) exceed 9,000, and income 700,000*l*. There are in Scotland some small outstanding Presbyterian bodies and also Baptists, Congregationalists, Methodists, and Unitarians. The Episcopal Church in Scotland had in 1930, 7 bishoprics, 415 churches and missions, 336 clergy, and 60,056 communicants.

The Roman Catholic Church had in Scotland (1930) two archbishops, four bishops, 638 priests; about 450 churches, chapels, and stations, and about 600,000 adherents.

The proportion of marriages in Scotland according to the rites of the various Churches in 1929 was: Established, 47·0 per cent.; United Free, 17·8; Roman Catholic, 11·9; Episcopal, 2·8; others, 6·8; irregular, 12·6.

## Education.

### *University Education.*

In *England* the highest education is given at the ancient universities of Oxford and Cambridge, the former having 22 colleges and 3 private halls, and the latter 17 colleges and 1 hall; the university of Durham, with a college of medicine and of science at Newcastle; the university of London, with 2 Incorporated Colleges, 34 "Schools," and 28 Institutions giving instruction in 8 faculties; the Victoria University (Manchester), the Birmingham University, the Liverpool University, the Leeds University, the Sheffield University, the Bristol University, and the University of Reading, which started in 1860 as a college for art classes. There are also University Colleges at Exeter, 69 lecturers, &c., 576 students, 1931-32; Nottingham (founded 1881), 115 lecturers, and 943 students, 1931-32; Southampton (founded 1850), 68 lecturers, &c., 650 students, 1931-32; Leicester (opened in 1923), 28 lecturers, &c., 173 students, 1931-32. A University College was founded at Hull in 1928 with 63 lecturers and tutors, and 140 intramural and 2,088 extra-mural students in 1931-32. There are special Agricultural Colleges at Carlisle, Cirencester, Glasgow, Newport (Shropshire), Kingston-on-Soar (Derby), Wye (Kent), Uckfield (Sussex), and Ripley (Surrey). The university of *Wales* has 4 colleges (Cardiff, 99 lecturers, 1,220 students; Aberystwyth, 96 lecturers, 782 students; Bangor, 95 lecturers, &c., 588 students; and Swansea, 53 lecturers, &c., 591 students). In *Scotland* there are 4 universities, viz., at St. Andrews, Glasgow, Aberdeen, Edinburgh. The Carnegie Trust, founded in 1901 with a capital of 2,000,000*l*., has an annual income of 100,000*l*., of which half is devoted to the equipment and expansion of the Scottish Universities and half to assisting students. The following table gives the approximate number of professors, lecturers, &c., and students of the Universities for 1931-1932. (The dates of foundation are given in brackets.)

Universities	Number of Professors, &c.	Number of Students	Universities	Number of Professors, &c.	Number of Students
<i>England—</i>			<i>Scotland—</i>		
Oxford . . . . .	450	4,658 <sup>1</sup>	St. Andrews (1411)	139	3
Cambridge . . . . .	382	5,734 <sup>2</sup>	Glasgow (1450) . . . . .	301	5,484
Durham (1831) . . . . .	207	1,541	Aberdeen (1494) . . . . .	161	1,225
London (1836) . . . . .	1,169 <sup>3</sup>	11,453 <sup>4</sup>	Edinburgh (1582) . . . . .	397	4,030
Manchester (1880) . . . . .	271	2,769	<i>Total for Scotland</i> . . . . .	998	11,692
Birmingham (1900) . . . . .	251	1,812			
Liverpool (1903) . . . . .	303	2,214			
Leeds (1904) . . . . .	347	1,668			
Sheffield (1908) . . . . .	182	2,397 <sup>4</sup>	Wales (1903) . . . . .	343	3,176
Bristol (1909) . . . . .	258	964			
Reading (1920) . . . . .	147	1,551	<i>Totals of above</i> . . . . .	4,368	51,649
<i>Total for England</i> . . . . .	3,027	36,751			

<sup>1</sup> Comprising 347 University Professors and Readers, and 822 'Recognised Teachers.'

<sup>2</sup> Undergraduates (1930-31).

<sup>3</sup> Internal students. In addition there are 7,056 external students, i.e., matriculated students who have not taken a degree nor been registered as internal students, and 11,330 University Extension Students.

<sup>4</sup> Includes evening students.

At most of the Universities and University Colleges women students are admitted on equal terms with men. There are, however, several colleges exclusively for female Students:—Bedford (65 teachers, &c., 678 students), Royal Holloway (26 teachers, 210 students) and Westfield Colleges (22 teachers, &c., 156 students) in London; Newnham (10 teachers, &c., 278 students) and Girton (13 teachers, &c., 256 students) Colleges in Cambridge; Lady Margaret Hall (12 teachers, &c., 140 students), Somerville College (9 teachers, &c., 147 students), St. Hugh's College (8 tutors, 150 students), St. Hilda's College (10 teachers, 117 students), in Oxford. The Society of Oxford Home-Students numbered 13 teachers and 224 students in 1931. Women were first admitted to membership of Oxford University, and to take degrees, in October, 1920.

#### *Secondary and Technical Education, &c.*

*England and Wales.*—The latest available statistics for secondary schools are as follows:

	Total Efficient Schools	Schools on Grant List	Total Pupils in Efficient Schools			Full-Time Teachers. (Grant List)
			Boys	Girls	Total	
1927-8	1,786	1,329	238,951	210,819	449,800	20,102
1928-9	1,812	1,341	244,850	215,886	460,736	20,514
1929-30	1,904	1,354	252,602	221,042	473,644	21,165
1930-31	1,957	1,367	263,526	229,052	492,578	21,694

Included among the grant-receiving schools on March 31, 1931, were 720 Council Schools, 87 Roman Catholic Schools, 458 Foundation and other schools, and 102 Welsh Intermediate Schools. On October 1, 1931, there were 228 preparatory schools not on the grant list, with 16,647 pupils.

In the year ending July 31, 1931, there were 57 larger Technical Institutes for advanced courses with 6,390 full-time students, and 167 Day Technical Institutes with 27,819 students. In addition there were 5,156 evening schools giving part-time technical and other instruction to 905,786 students, and 59 separate Day Continuation Schools with 20,656 students. Among other institutions providing technical, commercial and other instruction were 177 junior technical and housewifery schools with 21,066 students, and 6 nautical schools with 977 students. There was in 1930-31 a total of 229 Schools of Art with 58,700 students. In the same year there were 111 training institutions for teachers with 19,484 students (988 as teachers of domestic subjects).

The number of students receiving instruction in full-time courses of higher education for blind, deaf, defective and epileptic students during 1929-30 was 2,052, and of these 1,645 were blind. There were also two schools providing secondary education for blind children (43 boys and 37 girls).

The total net expenditure by local authorities on higher education in 1929-30 was 16,135,480*l.*, and for 1930-31 is estimated at 17,560,353*l.*

*Scotland.*—In 1931 there were 251 secondary schools (207 with primary or preparatory departments) with a total accommodation of 188,712; the average number of scholars on the registers being 155,389 (81,388 post primary). The number of students attending Central Institutions in 1930-31 was 8,044 day students and 11,778 evening students. Centres for Continuation Classes numbered 1,050 in 1930-31 with a total attendance of 174,791 students. The number of teachers in secondary schools at March 31, 1931, was 6,571, including 4,061 University Graduates. In 1931-32 there were 1,891 students training for the Teacher's General Certificate, including 1,035 graduates, in 4 training centres and 3 training colleges.

#### *Elementary Education.*

*England and Wales.*—In the year 1930-31 the number of schools (public elementary, special, nursery, and certified efficient) for elementary education was 21,577. In 1931 there were 9,698 Council schools with accommodation for 4,643,478 pupils, and 11,169<sup>1</sup> voluntary schools with accommodation for 2,519,189 pupils; total ordinary public elementary schools 20,869, with accommodation for 7,162,667 pupils. The average attendance for the year 1930-31 at these schools was 4,930,076. The number of scholars on the registers in 1931 was: 158,427 aged under 5; 4,348,829 aged 5 and under 12; 1,007,145 aged 12 and over. The number of teachers, 1930-31, was 168,934 (43,538 men and 125,396 women), of whom 126,245 were certificated, 30,632 were uncertificated and 7,270 were supplementary.

There were 607 'special' schools in 1930-31, comprising 81 for the blind, with accommodation for 4,732 pupils; 50 for the deaf, with accommodation for 4,711 pupils; 171 for the mentally defective, accommodation 16,644; 299 for the physically defective, accommodation 26,090; and 6 for epileptic children with accommodation for 609 pupils. There were also 56 Poor Law schools, 44 nursery schools and 308 play centres.

The number of meals provided free in 1930-31 for necessitous children was 27,584,398 as compared with 23,542,527 in 1929-30, and the total number of children in public elementary schools who were medically examined in 1930 was 2,739,297, and there were 1,897,320 re-inspections.

The total number of school clinics on March 31, 1931, was 1,741 (1,649 in 1930). There were 2,282 medical officers, 741 dentists and 5,485 nurses employed for whole or part time.

The total net expenditure of local authorities for elementary education in 1930-31 was 64,919,634*l.*, and for 1931-32 is estimated at 64,258,708*l.*

*Scotland.*—In 1930-31 there were 2,924 Primary Schools with an accommodation of 867,506 scholars; average number on the registers was 656,899, and the average attendance was 594,066.

On July 31, 1931, there were 30 special day schools, 10 residential schools and special classes attached to 55 ordinary schools, and the number of defective children under instruction was 9,417 (5,675 in 1919), of which 5,490 were physically defective and 3,927 were mentally defective. There were also 3 residential schools for blind children, 5 for deaf mutes and 2 for both combined. The total number of children under instruction was 991 (320 blind and 671 deaf mutes). On June 30, 1931, there were 23

<sup>1</sup> Including 9,677 Church of England schools and 1,177 Roman Catholic schools.

reformatory and industrial schools with a total of 1,577 boys and girls, excluding 126 voluntary scholars.

As at March 31, 1931, there were 19,455 recognised certificated primary school teachers, including 4,704 University Graduates.

The total ordinary expenditure of Education authorities during 1929-30 was 12,477,633*l.*, including 8,409,620*l.* on account of salaries and retiring allowances of teachers. Expenditure from Parliamentary grants for Education in Scotland amounted to 6,403,762*l.* in 1929-30.

## Justice and Crime.

### " England and Wales.

The Supreme Court of Judicature is the ultimate authority in most cases, civil and criminal, in England and Wales, and in others, where there is an appeal to the House of Lords, the penultimate. It exercises its power through the High Court of Justice, the Courts of Appeal, and (in a sense) a variety of subordinate local courts. The principal courts having criminal jurisdiction are the petty sessional courts, the general or quarter sessions, the courts of oyer and terminer and gaol delivery, more popularly known as 'assizes,' and the Central Criminal Court, which is the Assize Court for London in the widest sense, including 'the City' and other neighbouring counties, and is also the Quarter Sessions for the City. Two or more justices of the peace, the Lord Mayor or any alderman of the City of London, or any stipendiary magistrate, sitting in a court house, constitute a petty sessional court. The courts of quarter sessions are held four times a year by the justices of the county. Two justices constitute a court, but usually a larger number attend. Women may be justices. Certain cities and boroughs have a court of quarter sessions, with similar jurisdiction to that of the county justices in quarter sessions, in which the recorder of the borough is the judge. The assize courts are constituted by Judges of the High Court (or in some cases by King's Counsel having His Majesty's special commission). These go on circuit twice or four times a year, visiting every county in turn, and hearing and determining all civil cases entered for trial and all criminal cases presented by the Grand Jury of the County or Riding, city or borough. Except in cases of treason when the trial is 'at bar' before the Lord Chief Justice and two or more judges of the King's Bench Division, criminal cases are tried by a jury, and the jury, subject to the direction of the Judge on points of law, are the sole judges of the facts of the case. Women serve on juries. The sessions of the Central Criminal Court are held at least twelve times a year and more often if necessary. The Recorder and the Common Serjeant, and, if the number of the prisoners makes it necessary, the judge of the City of London Court, sit on the first two days, after which they are joined by one or more of the judges of the High Court on the rota, for whom capital and certain other cases are reserved. Criminal cases of special importance or complexity arising in any part of the country may, by direction of at least two High Court judges, be brought for trial in the King's Bench Division. A petty sessional court deals summarily with minor offences, some of which are practically civil and can be reviewed by the judges. All offences are usually investigated by a petty sessional court before being tried at the sessions or the assizes, but with the consent of the accused, justices can dispose of many felonies. To every sessions, assize, and to every sitting of the Central Criminal Court, the sheriff summons a number of the chief inhabitants of the approximate district, of whom not less than 12 and not more than 23 are sworn and constitute a grand jury which examines the bill of indictment against the accused person, hears the evidence of witnesses

for the prosecution, and if it thinks a *prima facie* case for trial is made out, endorses the bill 'a true bill,' which is then tried by the petit jury. All criminal trials, except those which come before a court of summary jurisdiction or the House of Lords, take place before a judge and such a jury (twelve persons). Appeal is allowed in criminal cases: (i.) on a point of law; (ii.) on a question of fact, or other sufficient ground if the judge certifies the case as fit for appeal, or the Court of Criminal Appeal grants leave to appeal; and (iii.) against the sentence (if not fixed by law) with the leave of the Court of Criminal Appeal. This Court can reverse, amend, or affirm the judgment: in a few cases its decision may be reconsidered by the House of Lords. The only other method of securing the revision of a sentence is through the Royal prerogative, exercised on the advice of the Home Secretary, by which a sentence can be modified or annulled. No man can be tried again for the same crime after a petit jury has found him 'not guilty.' Nominally all the judges are appointed by the King, but in practice the Lord Chancellor (who is a minister, a member of the Cabinet, ex-officio president of the House of Lords, and goes out with the ministry), the Lord Chief Justice, the Lords of Appeal in Ordinary, who sit in the House of Lords and on the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, and the Lords Justices of Appeal who sit in the Court of Appeal, are appointed on the recommendation of the Prime Minister, and all the other judges on the recommendation of the Lord Chancellor.

The courts chiefly having jurisdiction in civil cases are the modern County Courts, created in 1846, Assizes, and the High Court, Quarter Sessions and old local courts also have this jurisdiction to a certain extent.

The authorised strength of the police force in England and Wales on September 29, 1931, was 58,656 (including 20,142 Metropolitan police). Total Police Expenditure in England and Wales for 1929-30 was 20,801,092*l*.

### Scotland.

The High Court of Justiciary is the supreme criminal court in Scotland. It consists of all the judges of the Court of Session, and sits more or less frequently, as the number of cases before it may require, in Edinburgh or in the circuit towns. One judge can, and usually does, try cases, but two or more preside in cases of difficulty or importance. It is the only competent court in cases of treason, murder, robbery, rape, fire-raising, deforcement of messengers, and generally in all cases in which a higher punishment than imprisonment is by statute directed to be inflicted; and it has moreover an inherent jurisdiction to punish all criminal acts, both those already established by common law or statute, and such as have never previously come before the courts and are not within any statute.

The sheriff of each county is the proper criminal judge in all crimes occurring within the county which infer only an arbitrary punishment, and if the case is tried with a jury the High Court has no power of review on the merits. Even in cases indicted to the High Court the accused is, under the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act of 1887, regularly asked to plead in the sheriff court, and minor objections to the indictment can be wholly or in part disposed of there. Borough magistrates and justices of the peace have jurisdiction in petty cases occurring within the burgh or county, and in a number of minor offences under various statutes.

The Court of Session exercises the highest civil jurisdiction in Scotland, with the House of Lords as a Court of Appeal.

The police force in Scotland at the end of 1928 had an authorised strength of 6,607. The estimated expenditure on police was 866,443*l*. for 1929-30, and 1,066,011*l*. for 1930-31.



CRIMINAL STATISTICS.—*Superior Courts.*

Year	Number of persons for trial			Convicted
	Males	Females	Total	
ENGLAND AND WALES. (Assizes and Quarter Sessions.)				
1927 . . . . .	6,538	593	7,136 <sup>1</sup>	5,773
1928 . . . . .	6,686	596	7,283 <sup>1</sup>	6,020
1929 . . . . .	6,528	512	7,072 <sup>1</sup>	5,879
1930 . . . . .	7,781	601	8,384 <sup>1</sup>	6,921
SCOTLAND. (High Court of Justiciary and Sheriff Courts.) (a)				
1927 . . . . .	1,078	186	1,214	963
1928 . . . . .	1,042	138	1,180	929
1929 . . . . .	907	142	1,049	872
1930 . . . . .	979	134	1,131	894

<sup>1</sup> Including corporate bodies.

(a) Exclusive of persons outlawed, and also of cases where bail was forfeited for non-appearance.

*Courts of Summary Jurisdiction.*

Year	Indictable offences				Non-indictable offences		
	Persons apprehended or summoned		Convicted	Committed for trial	Persons apprehended or summoned		Convicted
	Total	Females only			Total	Females only	
ENGLAND AND WALES.							
1927	65,163	8,383	25,223	7,242	621,710	75,155	518,164
1928	63,194	8,119	23,021	7,363	601,188	68,165	493,877
1929	61,723	8,032	21,925	7,281	588,811	65,282	480,133
1930	66,049	8,298	22,616	8,710	613,075	66,592	499,178
SCOTLAND.							
	(a)	(a)	(b)	(b)	(c)	(c)	
1927	19,510	2,842	14,585	173	99,513	13,949	78,485
1928	18,674	2,622	13,798	164	98,629	13,340	78,405
1929	18,263	2,284	12,963	170	97,201	13,467	77,448
1930	18,665	2,454	13,437	159	89,560	12,420	71,035

(a) Persons 'proceeded against' and exclusive of number 'committed for trial.'

(b) Persons reported to Crown Counsel, who directed trial by Sheriff summarily.

(c) Number 'proceeded against.'

## National Insurance. Pensions.

Under the National Health Insurance Act 1924, the Unemployment Insurance Acts 1920-25, the Old Age Pensions Act 1908-24, and the Widows, Orphans and Old Age Contributory Pensions Act 1925, provision is made for insurance against loss of health, for prevention and cure of sickness, compulsory insurance against unemployment, and pensions for widows and orphans and aged persons.

*National Health Insurance.*—This is administered by the Ministry of Health in England and Wales, and the Department of Health for Scotland in Scotland; by specially constituted authorities, Approved Societies, including friendly societies and Insurance Committees and trade unions.

Subject to specific exceptions, persons who are compulsorily brought under the National Health Insurance Act, known as *employed contributors*, comprise all persons of the age of 16 years or over who are employed under contract of service, written or implied, whether by time or piece. Aliens are subject to compulsory insurance equally with British subjects. Among persons

excluded are those employed in non-manual labour at a rate of remuneration exceeding £250 a year. Insured persons who are not members of an approved society must, within a certain time, become *deposit contributors*; their benefits are limited. Certain persons not compulsorily insured may become *voluntary contributors*. The rates of contributions are given below. The ordinary benefits are (a) free medical treatment; (b) payments during sickness (not exceeding 26 weeks), amounting to 15s. a week for men and 12s. for women, after 104 contributions; 9s. (men), 7s. 6d. (women) after 26 contributions; (c) disablement benefit after 26 weeks sickness benefit, 7s. 6d. a week; (d) maternity benefit of 40s. payable to wife on confinement. Approved societies may also give additional benefits. Deposit contributors receive sickness and disablement benefits at rates slightly less than the above.

The National Health Scheme covered about 17 million persons in England in 1931. The total expenditure on benefits for England and Wales was estimated for 1931 at 27,800,000*l.*, including 9,000,000*l.* for medical benefit. The number of persons entitled to benefits was 15,182,100 in 1930. The cost of administration was 4,778,000*l.* in 1931.

*Widows, Orphans and Old Age Pensions.*—Provision is made in the Widows', Orphans' and Old Age Contributory Pensions Acts of 1925 and 1929 for a contributory pensions scheme under which pensions are provided for widows, children and elderly persons. This scheme is interlocked with the National Health Insurance Scheme, and in general, an inclusive weekly insurance contribution is payable for both services together. Subject to certain conditions, the following pensions are payable, free from any restriction as to means:—*Widows' pensions* of 10s. a week to the widows of insured men, together with allowances for children at 5s. a week for the eldest and 3s. for younger children. The children's allowances continue payable up to age 14 (or so long as school instruction continues but not beyond 31st July following the 16th birthday). On remarriage, the widow's pension of 10s. ceases but children's allowances continue. The widow of a man who died or reached the age of 70 before the scheme began on January 4, 1926, but who would have been insured for pensions purposes had the Acts been in operation earlier may receive a similar pension when she reaches the age of 55. *Orphans' pensions* are 7s. 6*d.* a week, the period of the continuance being the same as for children's allowances. *Contributory old age pensions* of 10s. a week at age 65 for insured persons, including wives of insured men who have themselves qualified.

Widows and contributory old age pensions normally continue to age 70 and are then replaced by pensions under the Old Age Pensions Acts, 1908 to 1924, free from the means and other restrictions which those Acts impose.

The normal weekly contribution for National Health and Pensions Insurance is 1s. 6*d.* for men and 1s. 1*d.* for women, of which 9*d.* and 6*d.* respectively may ordinarily be recovered from the worker. In the case of workers aged over 65 contributions of 9*d.* (men) and 7*d.* (women) are paid by the employer only.

The total amount paid in Great Britain in respect of widows' and orphans' pensions for the year ending March 31, 1931, was approximately 16,848,000*l.*; the beneficiaries were 619,119 widows and 313,902 children (including orphans). The total number and cost of pensions awarded under the contributory old age pensions scheme (persons between ages 65 and 70) for the year ending March 31, 1931, was 637,879 (16,398,000*l.*). The total number of non-contributory old-age pensions paid in 1929–30 was 926,735*l.*

*Unemployment Insurance.*—This is administered by the Ministry of Labour through the Employment Exchanges, Trade Unions, and by certain associations of employed persons. The scheme is compulsory in its operation,

and substantially all persons covered by the Health Insurance Scheme are insured against unemployment. Domestic servants and persons employed in agriculture are among those excepted. The minimum insurable age is 16 years. Certain employees of Government Departments, public and local authorities, railways and public utility undertakings, and persons with rights under statutory superannuation schemes are also exempted where the Ministry of Labour certifies that they are employed under conditions which make the national insurance unnecessary.

The contributions are: men (aged 21 but under 65), 10*d.* a week from employer, 10*d.* from employee; women (over 21 but under 65), 9*d.* a week from employer, 9*d.* from employee; young men (18 to 21), 9*d.* from employer and 9*d.* from employee; young women (18 to 21), 8*d.* from employer, 8*d.* from employee; boys (16 to 18), 5*d.* from employer, 5*d.* from employee; girls (16 to 18), 4½*d.* from employer, 4½*d.* from employee. The State contributes in addition an amount equivalent to one-half of the joint contributions of the employer and employee. Contributions in the case of exempt persons and persons aged 65 and over are payable by employer only. From April 1, 1929, the Exchequer bears the whole cost of benefit paid to claimants who do not satisfy the full 'contributions' conditions, but who satisfy the 'transitional' conditions. Under the Unemployment Insurance (National Economy) Order, 1931, the standard rates of benefit are: (over 21 and under 65), men 15*s.* 3*d.* per week, women 13*s.* 6*d.* per week; (between 18 and 21) young men 12*s.* 6*d.* per week, young women 10*s.* 9*d.* per week; (between 17 and 18), boys 8*s.* per week, girls 6*s.* 9½*d.* per week; (under 17), boys 5*s.* 6*d.*, girls 4*s.* 6*d.* per week, subject to certain conditions. There are additional benefits for certain classes of dependents: 8*s.* a week for adults and 2*s.* a week for each child.

Contributions from employers and employed persons in the United Kingdom under the unemployment insurance scheme amounted in the year 1931-32 to 33,700,000*l.* Payments for benefit amounted in 1931-32 to 74,700,000*l.* (direct), and 5,450,000*l.* (indirect). Transitional payments and cost of administration for 1930-31 was 32,300,000*l.* The estimated number of workpeople insured under the Unemployment Insurance Acts in Great Britain was 12,770,000 in July, 1931.

*War Pensions.*—The number of war pensions or allowances in payment as at March 31, 1931, was 1,265,500 approximately, and the total expenditure of the Ministry of Pensions for 1931-32 was 50,039,000*l.*, and estimated expenditure for 1932-33 is 47,243,800*l.* (inclusive of administration expenses).

### Labour and Employment

Statistics of Trade Union Membership are as follows:—

Group of Unions	No. of Unions Dec. 1930	Membership at end of				
		1913 Total 1,000's	1929 Total 1,000's	1930		
				Males 1,000's	Females 1,000's	Total 1,000's
Agriculture, Horticulture, &c.	3	21	35	35	—	35
Mining and Quarrying . . . .	119	920	617	609	3	612
Metals, Machines, Conveyances, &c.	106	560	613	595	5	600
Textile:						
Cotton . . . . .	171	372	365	138	218	357
Bleaching, Dyeing, &c. . . .	30	67	73	52	16	68
Other Textile . . . . .	89	84	154	62	73	135
Clothing . . . . .	27	108	159	80	70	159
Woodworking and Furnishing . .	33	46	65	53	5	63

Group of Unions	No. of Unions Dec. 1930	Membership at end of				
		1913 Total 1000's	1929 Total 1000's	1930		
				Males 1000's	Females 1000's	Total 1000's
Paper, Printing, &c. . . . .	27	91	183	147	40	188
Building, Public Works, Con- tracting, &c. . . . .	37	243	810	306	—	306
Other manufacturing industries	47	57	76	29	17	46
Transport:						
Railways . . . . .	8	327	419	444	4	448
Other . . . . .	31	712	863	808	43	850
Commerce, Distribution, and Finance	35	120	239	194	54	248
National and Local Government	274	234	368	308	70	378
Teaching . . . . .	17	113	219	73	154	227
Miscellaneous . . . . .	51	60	75	86	16	102
Totals . . . . .	1,098	4,135	4,833	4,034	788	4,822

The following table is a statistical summary relating to trade disputes for 1930 and 1931:—

	Number of Disputes		No. of Workers involved		Aggregate duration in working days	
	1930	1931	1930	1931	1930	1931
			1,000's	1,000's	1,000's	1,000's
Mining and Quarrying .	158	154	149	282	671	2,863
Brick, Pottery, Glass, Chemical, &c. . . . .	10	10	1	2	7	21
Engineering . . . . .	11	8	1	1	8	11
Shipbuilding . . . . .	23	14	4	2	15	36
Iron, Steel and Other Metal . . . . .	36	40	5	9	69	54
Textile . . . . .	44	38	129	164	3,392	3,717
Clothing . . . . .	21	21	1	1	10	16
Woodworking and Fur- nishing . . . . .	23	16	3	6	88	83
Building, Contracting, &c. . . . .	47	57	4	12	46	145
Transport . . . . .	22	17	5	5	25	13
Other Industries and Services . . . . .	27	35	6	8	68	26
Total . . . . .	422	410	309	492	4,399	6,985

The estimated percentages of the number of persons in Great Britain insured under the Unemployment Insurance Acts who were unemployed during the months of 1931 (corresponding percentages for 1930 are given in brackets), are as follows:—

January 21.3 (12.5)	May 20.6 (15.2)	September 23.1 (17.9)
February 21.6 (8.0)	June 21.7 (15.6)	October 21.8 (18.5)
March 21.3 (13.9)	July 22.5 (16.9)	November 21.3 (18.9)
April 20.7 (14.4)	August 22.6 (17.3)	December 20.8 (19.9)

### Pauperism.

Statistics giving the amount expended in poor-relief for year, ended in March for England and Wales, and May 15 for Scotland, and the numbers of paupers, are as follows:—

Year	England & Wales	Scotland	Total Great Britain
	£	£	£
1924-25	36,841,768	3,964,683	40,806,451
1925-26	40,083,455	4,375,034	44,458,489
1926-27	49,774,916	5,621,434	55,396,350
1927-28	40,918,528	4,887,750	45,806,278
1928-29	40,250,000	4,603,187	44,853,187
1929-30	—	4,673,791	—

Of the total amount expended on poor relief in 1928-29, 36,211,054*l.* was met out of local rates.

The total cost in money and kind of out-relief in England and Wales was 12,972,027*l.* for 1929-30 and 11,383,990*l.* for 1930-31.

### Statistics of Paupers.

#### England and Wales.

1st January	Indoor <sup>1</sup>	Outdoor <sup>1</sup>	Lunatics in Asylums	Casual Paupers	Net total of persons relieved
1927	226,027	1,212,479	99,668	10,737	1,548,911
1928	225,937	1,020,681	101,626	10,479	1,364,691
1929	225,005	899,597	104,502	11,562	1,240,666
1930	220,872	867,030	106,061	11,454	1,205,417
1931	212,166	791,191	108,917	11,576	1,123,850

<sup>1</sup> Excluding casual paupers and lunatics in asylums.

#### Scotland.

Jan. 15	Poor relieved (Excluding Vagrants)		Vagrants		Total
	Paupers (Including Dependents)	Dependents <sup>1</sup>	Paupers (Including Dependents)	Dependents <sup>1</sup>	
1926	247,902	135,475	201	12	248,103
1927	250,676	129,762	190	25	250,866
1928	240,392	122,751	188	14	240,580
1929	222,107	110,418	336	23	232,443
1930	215,965	101,015	338	20	216,323

<sup>1</sup> Included in previous column.

### Finance.

#### I. REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE.

Year ended March 31	REVENUE		
	Estimated in the Budgets	Actual Receipts into the Exchequer	More ( + ) or less ( - ) than Estimates
	£	£	£
1928	834,830,000	842,824,465	+ 7,994,465
1929	812,262,000	836,434,988	+ 24,172,988
1930	827,010,000	814,971,230	- 12,038,720
1931	873,280,000	857,760,934	- 15,519,066
1932	866,282,000	851,482,281	- 14,799,719

Year ended March 31	EXPENDITURE		
	Budget and Supplementary Estimates	Actual Payments out of the Exchequer	More (+) or less (-) than Estimate
	£	£	£
1928	830,204,000	888,585,341	—618,059
1929	823,779,000	818,040,525	—5,788,475
1930	836,002,000	829,493,543	—6,508,457
1931	885,983,000	881,080,905	—4,896,095
1932	864,761,000	851,117,914	—13,643,086

The total ordinary revenue for 1931–32 was 770,968,281l.; expenditure, 738,091,158l.; New Sinking Fund, 32,507,786l. The Budget estimate of ordinary revenue for 1932–33 is 764,275,000l., and of expenditure, 733,504,000l., excluding sinking fund, 32,500,000l., and self-balancing revenue and expenditure of 82,098,000l., for Post Office and Road Fund.

The Imperial revenue in detail for 1930–31 (exclusive of 347,943l. duties collected for and due to the Isle of Man, but inclusive of the proceeds of duties the value of which is assigned under various Acts to local purposes), and the expenditure, are given below, as are also the Exchequer receipts for 1930–31 and 1931–32, and the Budget estimate for 1932–33.

Sources of REVENUE	Net Receipts 1930–31		Exchequer Receipts <sup>1</sup> 1930–31	Receipts 1931–32	Budget Estimate 1932–33
	£	£	£000's	£000's	£000's
i. Customs— Imports:					
Beer . . . . .	6,428,744				
Cocoa, Chocolate, &c.	816,828				
Coffee . . . . .	214,893				
Chicory . . . . .	44,787				
Currants . . . . .	92,870				
Raisins . . . . .	259,037				
Other dried fruits . . . . .	155,416				
Rum . . . . .	2,436,673				
Brandy . . . . .	1,875,795				
Other spirits . . . . .	1,248,298				
Sugar, glucose, &c. . . . .	12,366,750				
Tobacco . . . . .	64,187,910				
Wine . . . . .	4,103,124				
Hop & Hop Extracts.	159,711				
Cinematograph Films	259,830				
Clocks and Watches . . . . .	790,462				
Cutlery . . . . .	49,936				
Motor Cars and Motor Cycles . . . . .	1,329,520				
Oil . . . . .	15,930,801				
Musical Instruments.	391,805				
Matches . . . . .	2,074,865				
Buttons . . . . .	160,871				
Lace, Embroidery, Gloves . . . . .	180,706				
Silk and Artificial Silk	5,106,971				
Key Industry Goods.	617,546				
Packing or Wrapping Paper . . . . .	450,469				
Other articles . . . . .	348,823 <sup>2</sup>				
	121,734,989		121,401	136,152	173,275 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> That is, revenue actually paid into the Exchequer during the financial year.

<sup>2</sup> Including 122,012l. collected in the Isle of Man.

<sup>3</sup> Including New Import Duties, 83,000,000l.

Sources of REVENUE	Net Receipts 1930-31		Exchequer Receipts <sup>1</sup> 1930-31	Receipts 1931-32	Budget Estimate 1932-33
	£	£	£000	£000	£000
ii. Excise—					
Spirits . . .	35,137,338				
Beer . . .	69,269,299				
British Wine . .	203,288				
Saccharin, Glucose .	297,570				
Sugar . . .	2,217,061				
Club Duty . . .	171,637				
Licence duties, &c. :					
Liquor . . .	4,273,119				
Other . . .	528,625				
Playing Cards . .	77,066				
Table Waters . . .	339,398				
Matches . . .	2,026,221				
Entertainments . .	6,952,088				
Artificial Silk . .	1,546,418				
Patent Med. Labels	1,097,602				
Monopoly Values . .	137,397				
Other sources <sup>2</sup> . .	35,600				
		124,309,728	124,000	119,900	124,200
iii. Motor vehicle duties	—	27,825,281	27,792	4,961 <sup>3</sup>	5,000 <sup>3</sup>
iv. Estate, &c., duties—					
Estate duty <sup>4</sup> . .	73,704,452				
Temporary estate duty <sup>5</sup> . . .	1,960				
Probate and Account duty <sup>6</sup> . . .	7,018				
Legacy duty . . .	8,217,075				
Succession duty . .	1,083,976				
Corporation duty . .	79,456				
		83,092,937	82,610	65,000	76,000
v. Stamps (excluding Fee, &c., Stamps)—					
Land and Property	4,430,811				
Stocks, Shares, etc.	5,890,171				
Companies capital duty . . .	1,134,930				
Cheques, Bills of Exchange, etc. . .	4,521,187				
Receipts . . .	2,640,841				
Shipping . . .	628,416				
Certificates and Li- cences . . .	154,330				
Insurance and Mis- cellaneous . . .	933,910				
		20,334,596	20,650	17,070	23,000

<sup>1</sup> That is, revenue actually paid into the Exchequer during the financial year.

<sup>2</sup> Including deductions of 27,605 $\frac{1}{2}$  on account of moneys deposited and not appropriated to goods.

<sup>3</sup> Exchequer share.

<sup>4</sup> On property of persons dying after August 1, 1894.

<sup>5</sup> On property of persons dying before August 2, 1894.

Source of REVENUE	Net Receipts 1930-31		Exchequer Receipts <sup>1</sup> 1930-31	Receipts 1931-32	Budget Estimate 1932-33
	£	£	£000	£000	£000
vi. Land Tax . . . . .	—	594,658	620	} 850	800
vii. Mineral Rights Duty . . . . .	—	245,113	210		
viii. Income Tax . . . . .	—	255,339,304	256,047	287,367	260,000
ix. Sur-tax . . . . .	—	67,657,195	67,830	76,700	66,000
x. Excess profits tax . . . . .	—	2,347,072	2,600	} 3,350	1,200
xi. Corporation profits tax . . . . .	—	427,631	400		
<b>Total Produce of Taxes</b> . . . . .	—	<b>703,908,503</b>	<b>704,160</b>	<b>710,500</b>	<b>729,475</b>
xii. Postal service . . . . .	—	40,342,291	40,250	} 11,500 <sup>2</sup>	11,700 <sup>3</sup>
xiii. Telegraph service . . . . .	—	6,007,481	6,250		
xiv. Telephone service . . . . .	—	22,617,169	22,600	} 1,250	1,250
xv. Crown Lands . . . . .	—	1,285,198	1,280		
xvi. Interest on Loans, &c. . . . .	—	32,890,401	32,890	13,810	4,350
xvii. Miscellaneous (in- cluding Fee, &c., Stamps) . . . . .	—	50,330,533 <sup>4</sup>	50,331	33,903	17,500
<b>Total non-tax Revenue.</b> . . . .	—	<b>153,473,074</b>	<b>153,601</b>	<b>60,463</b>	<b>34,800</b>
<b>Total Revenue<sup>3</sup></b> . . . . .	—	<b>857,381,577</b>	<b>857,761</b>	<b>770,963</b>	<b>764,275</b>

<sup>1</sup> That is, revenue actually paid into the Exchequer during the financial year.

<sup>2</sup> Net receipt.

<sup>3</sup> Total ordinary revenue. The total self-balancing revenue and expenditure for 1930-31 was 81,863,959*l.* (Post Office, 59,000,000*l.*, Road Fund, 22,865,959*l.*), and for 1931-32 was 80,519,000*l.* (Post Office, 58,000,000*l.*, Road Fund, 22,519,000*l.*).

<sup>4</sup> Including 16,000,000*l.* from Rating Relief Suspense Account.

The national expenditure chargeable against Revenue falls under two categories: I., the Consolidated Fund Charges, mainly bestowed on the National Debt; and II., the Supply Services, including the Defence and Civil Services.

Branches of EXPENDITURE	Year ended March 31, 1931	Budget Estimate <sup>1</sup> 1931-32	Budget Estimate 1932-33
<b>I. Consolidated Fund:</b>	£	£000	£000
National Debt Services: —			
Interest . . . . .	291,874,290	} 289,400	276,000
Management and Expenses . . . . .	1,295,279		
New Sinking Fund . . . . .	66,830,431	32,600	32,500
	360,000,000	322,000	308,500
Road Fund . . . . .	22,865,959	} 23,850	22,910
Payments to Local Taxation Accounts . . . . .	826,788		
Payments to Northern Irish Exchequer . . . . .	6,424,670	} 6,850	6,800
Civil List . . . . .	470,000		
Annuities and Pensions . . . . .	425,204	} 8,000	3,500
Salaries and Allowances . . . . .	21,098		
Courts of Justice . . . . .	481,449		
Miscellaneous . . . . .	1,171,788		
	32,186,905	32,700	33,210
<b>Total Consolidated Fund Services</b> . . . . .	<b>892,186,905</b>	<b>354,700</b>	<b>341,710</b>

<sup>1</sup> Revised Budget.



Branches of EXPENDITURE	Year ended March 31, 1931	Budget Esti- mate 1931-32	Budget Esti- mate 1932-33
<b>II. Supply:</b>	<b>£</b>	<b>£000</b>	<b>£000</b>
Army . . . . .	40,150,000	39,930	36,488
Air Force . . . . .	17,800,000	18,100	17,400
Navy . . . . .	52,574,000	51,605	50,476
Civil Votes . . . . .	307,445,000	330,335	330,210
Customs and Excise . . . . .	4,929,000	11,859	12,630
Inland Revenue . . . . .	6,952,000		
Post Office Services . . . . .	59,000,000	58,232	59,188
<b>Total Supply Services . . . . .</b>	<b>488,850,000</b>	<b>510,061</b>	<b>506,892</b>
<b>Total Expenditure Chargeable against Revenue . . . . .</b>	<b>881,036,905</b>	<b>£64,761</b>	<b>848,102</b>

The Exchequer issues shown above are those with which the various departments were supplied to meet all requirements, whether original or supplementary.

In addition to the ordinary expenditure above given, there were in 1930-31 issues to meet capital expenditure under the Telegraph (Money) Act, 1928, 11,000,000*l.* The money raised by National Savings Certificates was 49,100,000*l.*, and by Treasury Bills, 2,638,426,000*l.*, while Treasury Bills paid off amounted to 2,633,300,000*l.* The balance in the Exchequer on April 1, 1930, was 6,125,214*l.*; the gross receipts into the Exchequer in the year 1930-31 amounted to 4,503,110,334*l.*; the gross issues out of the Exchequer amounted to 4,509,110,876*l.*; leaving a balance on March 31, 1931, of 5,991,542*l.* The Exchequer balance on March 31, 1932, was 5,805,000*l.*

The actual ordinary expenditure for the year 1931-32 was as follows: Interest and management of National Debt, 289,492,000*l.*; payments to Northern Ireland Exchequer, 6,347,000*l.*; payments to other Consolidated Fund services, 3,052,000*l.*; Supply Services (Army, Navy and Air), 107,280,000*l.*; Civil and Revenue Votes (excluding Post Office) 331,920,000*l.*; total ordinary expenditure, 738,091,000*l.* The New Sinking Fund amounted to 32,508,000*l.*; and the self-balancing expenditure amounted to 80,519,000*l.* (Post Office, 58,000,000*l.*; Road Fund, 22,519,000*l.*).

The following were the principal items of the original estimates for Grant Services for the years 1930-31, 1931-32 and 1932-33:—

	1930-31	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	1932-33
	£000	£000	£000
Exchequer contributions to Local Revenues . . . . .	44,507	46,246	45,746
Payment to Local Taxation Accounts . . . . .	900		
Education . . . . .	51,685	56,767 <sup>2</sup>	50,516
Agriculture (including Land Settlement Grants and Loans and the Development Fund) . . . . .	2,683	5,653	5,027
Health Services . . . . .	488	188	162
Housing . . . . .	13,651	14,543	15,268
Reformatories and Mental Deficiency . . . . .	526	—	—
Police (voted grants additional to payments through Local Taxation Accounts) . . . . .	8,820	11,950	11,182
State payments in respect of School Teachers and Police Pensions . . . . .	4,419	—	—
Road Fund . . . . .	—	9,000	2,750
Unemployment Grants and Loans . . . . .	2,250	3,585	4,150
Miscellaneous . . . . .	792	889	786
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>130,821</b>	<b>148,821</b>	<b>185,537</b>

<sup>1</sup> Revised Budget.

<sup>2</sup> Including pensions.

## II. TAXATION.

The net receipts from the principal branches of taxation, Great Britain and Northern Ireland (reserved taxes), were as follows in the years stated :—

Year ended March 31	Customs <sup>1</sup>	Excise <sup>1</sup>	Estate, &c. Duties <sup>1</sup>	Stamps <sup>1</sup>	Land Tax, Land Values, Duties	Income Tax	Super Tax
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
1926-27	107,016	154,777	67,480	24,870	848	230,136	66,296
1927-28	112,296	163,928	77,101	26,894	829	253,405	60,058
1928-29	119,330	159,379	81,021	30,134	838	237,274	56,214
1929-30	120,958	153,968	79,234	25,253	879	237,873	56,624
1930-31	121,735	152,135	83,093	20,335	840	255,339	67,657

<sup>1</sup> The principal items included in these branches of revenue are shown on pages 32-3 above. The excise receipts include receipts from Motor Vehicle Duties.

*Income Tax.*—The gross amount of income brought under the review of the Inland Revenue Department in the year ended April 5, 1930, in Gt. Britain and Northern Ireland, was 3,183,476,146*l.*; in 1930-31 it was estimated to be approximately 3,160,000,000*l.* The income on which tax was actually received in 1929-30, after allowing for exemptions and reliefs, was 1,347,406,709*l.*, and the estimated amount for 1930-31 was 1,300,000,000*l.* The estimated number of incomes in Great Britain and Northern Ireland above the effective exemption limit in 1930-31 was 4,950,000: the number actually chargeable with tax was estimated at 2,200,000.

Prior to April 6, 1915, incomes not exceeding 160*l.* were exempt from Income Tax, and from April, 1915, to April, 1920, incomes not exceeding 130*l.* were exempt. The graduation of the tax on incomes in excess of these limits was effected by means of differential rates and by various abatements and reliefs (for wife, children, etc.) granted in the lower ranges of incomes only.

Under the new system of graduation introduced by the Finance Act, 1920, personal allowances of 135*l.* assessable income (= 150*l.* earned income) for unmarried persons and 225*l.* (= 250*l.* earned income) for married persons, and allowances for children, dependent relatives, etc., were granted to all taxpayers irrespective of the amount of their total income. The effect of the increase in the earned income relief (from one-tenth to one-sixth) by the Finance Act, 1925, was to increase the personal allowances, in the case of *earned incomes*, to 162*l.* and 270*l.* respectively. The Finance (No. 2) Act, 1931, reduced the personal allowances, in terms of assessable income, to 100*l.* for unmarried persons, and 150*l.* for married persons. At the same time the earned income relief was increased to one-fifth, so that in the case of earned income the allowances became 125*l.* and 187*l.* 10*s.* respectively. Tax is charged (1931-32)<sup>1</sup> on the first 175*l.* of taxable income at half of the standard rate, and on the remainder at the standard rate of tax, which has varied as follows:—

1923-24 and 1924-25 . . .	4 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i> in the £.
1925-26 to 1929-30 . . .	4 <i>s.</i> „
1930-31 . . .	4 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i> „
1931-32 . . .	5 <i>s.</i> „

The gross income brought under review in 1929-30 was distributed as follows :—

<sup>1</sup> From 1920-21 to 1929-30, tax was charged on the first 225*l.* at half the standard rate. For 1930-31 tax was charged on the first 250*l.* at four-ninths of the standard rate.

Profits from the ownership of Lands . . . . .	49,900,000
Profits " " Houses . . . . .	372,387,687
Profits from the occupation of lands . . . . .	48,000,000
" British and other Government securities . . . . .	172,865,997
" businesses, professions, and certain interest . . . . .	1,424,380,125
Salaries of Offices and employments (including Manual wage-earners) . . . . .	1,115,942,337
	<hr/> 3,183,476,146

The gross income from the ownership of lands and houses in 1929-30 was distributed as follows :—

—	England	Scotland	N. Ireland	Gt. Britain and N. Ireland
	£	£	£	£
Lands, etc. . . . .	41,700,000	6,200,000	2,000,000	49,900,000
Houses, etc. . . . .	336,978,287	32,468,987	2,940,413	372,387,687

*Super-tax.*—Super-tax (now called Sur-tax) is payable by persons with incomes exceeding 2,000*l.* per year (prior to 1914-15, 5,000*l.* per year; from 1914-15 to 1917-18, 3,000*l.* per year, and in 1918-19 and 1919-20, 2,500*l.* per year).

As part of a general scheme for the simplification of the Income Tax, the Finance Act, 1927, merged the Super-tax into one tax with the Income Tax having the same basis of assessment and payable, under the name of Sur-tax, as a deferred instalment of Income Tax on the 1st January in the year following the year of assessment. The Sur-tax was payable for the first time in respect of the year 1928-29 on January 1, 1930. Net receipt from Sur-tax in 1930-31, was 67,657,195*l.*

*Local Taxation Grant.*—In accordance with various Acts passed between 1888 and 1911, there are paid out of the Consolidated Fund to the Local Taxation Accounts of England and Scotland, sums equivalent to the proceeds (in some cases, of the year 1908-9, and in other cases of the current year) of certain excise licence duties, part of the beer and spirit duties, and part of the probate and estate duties. Certain other grants are also payable.

The total payments made to the Local Taxation Account for England and Wales in 1930-31 was 326,736*l.*, including 265,821*l.* in relief of rates and 49,799*l.* under the Agricultural Rates Act, 1923. Scotland received a total of 30,898*l.*

It was estimated that national taxation per head of population amounted in 1930-31 to 16*l.* 6*s.* 5*d.* (14*l.* 15*s.* 10*d.* in 1929-30). In 1930-31 direct taxation amounted to 462,781,000*l.*, and indirect taxation to 240,907,000*l.*

### III. NATIONAL DEBT.

Borrowing by the State on the security of taxes was practised in Norman times, but the National Debt really dates from the time of William III. The acknowledged debt in 1689 was about 664,000*l.*, on which the annual charge for interest and management was only 40,000*l.* At various subsequent dates the amounts were as follows (including the Irish debt throughout):—

Year	Debt <sup>1</sup> Million £	Annual charge, includ- ing annuities		Annuities only (included in pre- vious column)	
		Million £	Million £	Million £	Million £
1727. Accession of George II. . . . .	52	2·4		0·2	
1756. Commencement of Seven Years' War	75	2·8		0·2	
1763. End " " "	133	5·0		0·5	
1775. Commencement of American War "	127	4·7		0·5	
1784. End " " "	243	9·5		1·4	

<sup>1</sup> These amounts do not include the capital value of terminable annuities.

Year	Debt <sup>1</sup>	Gross debt including terminable annuities	Annual charge <sup>2</sup>	Interest on Annuities (included in previous column)
	Million £	Million £	Million £	Million £
1798. Commencement of French Wars .	248		9.7	1.3
1815. End	861		32.6	1.9
1817. Consolidation of English and Irish Exchequers .	839		31.6	2.0
1854. Commencement of Crimean War .	775	802	27.4	3.9
1857. End	808	837	28.6	4.0
1899. Commencement of Boer War .	599	635	23.2	7.3
1903. End	743	798	27.0	6.5
1914. Commencement of European War	678	708	24.5	3.2
1925. (March 31)	7,653	7,666	357.2 (1924-25)	0.4
1926. "	7,621	7,634 <sup>2</sup>	358.2 (1925-26)	0.4
1927. "	7,640	7,653	378.6 (1926-27)	0.4
1928. "	7,618	7,631	378.8 (1927-28)	0.4
1929. "	7,608	7,621	369.0 (1928-29)	0.4
1930. "	7,584	7,596	355.0 (1929-30)	0.4
1931. "	7,571	7,583	291.9 (1930-31)	0.4

<sup>1</sup> These amounts do not include the capital value of terminable annuities.

<sup>2</sup> Including 1,110,453,600*l.* owing to other countries.

<sup>3</sup> Including Interest, Management and New Sinking Fund.

The following statement shows the total amount of the Gross Liabilities and the Assets of the State on March 31, 1931:—

Liabilities:	Million £	Million £
Funded Debt	1,425.0	
Estimated Capital Liability of Terminable Annuities	12.0	
Unfunded Debt	6,092.6	
	7,529.7	
Less Bonds tendered for Death Duties	116.4	
		7,413.3
Other Capital Liabilities		169.6
Total Gross Liabilities		7,582.9
Assets:	£	
Suez Canal Shares, market value (March 31, 1925)	42.7	
Other Assets <sup>1</sup>	126.1	
		168.8
Exchequer Balances at the Banks of England and Ireland		6.0

The amount of debt provision issued in 1930-31 for interest and management was 293,169,569*l.*

The net decrease in the aggregate gross liabilities of the State in 1930-31 was 13,311,239*l.*

<sup>1</sup> Excluding advances from votes of credit to Dominions, Allied Powers, &c., and other war assets. The amount of loans remaining unpaid at March 31, 1931, was: loans owing by Allies, 2,133.8 million; Colonies, 114.5 million; loans for relief and reconstruction, 29.3 million; other debts, 4.6 million; total 2,282.8 million.

#### IV. LOCAL TAXATION.

The estimated rates collected by local authorities in 1931-32 are:—England and Wales 148,000,000*l.*, Scotland, 16,915,000*l.* For 1930-31 the amounts collected were England and Wales, 149,000,000*l.*, Scotland, 18,152,000*l.* Exchequer contributions to local revenues amounted in 1930-31 to 39,340,000*l.* for England and Wales, and 4,147,362*l.* for Scotland. Grants to rating authorities issued from the Exchequer amounted to 1,000,000*l.* for Scotland.

The approximate allocation of amounts raised by rates and Exchequer grant during 1928-29 and 1929-30 was as follows:—

	England and Wales		Scotland		Total	
	1928-29	1929-30	1928-29	1929-30	1928-29	1929-30
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
On relief of the poor .	36,200	31,800	4,858	4,414	41,058	36,214
„ education . . .	85,100	86,900	5,307	5,517	40,407	42,417
„ police . . .	10,100	10,800	1,073	1,272	11,173	11,572
„ other services .	84,850	89,500	10,680	10,360	95,580	99,860
Totals . .	166,250	168,500	21,918	21,563	188,168	190,068

In England and Wales the average amount of the rates per pound of assessable value was 6s. 8½d. in 1913-14, 11s. 7d. in 1930-31, and 11s. 1½d. in 1931-32.

The aggregate net debt of the County of London on March 31, 1930, amounted to 149,007,484l. (144,967,164l. in 1929). The proposed rate for 1932-33 is 6s. 6½d. The estimated total of expenditure for 1932-33 is 6,824,955l., and the estimated gross expenditure on rate accounts is 29,219,009l.

## Defence.

The Committee of Imperial Defence is responsible for the co-ordination of naval, military, and air policy. Of this Committee the Prime Minister is *ex-officio* President, and he has power to call for the attendance at its meetings of any naval or military officers, or of other persons, with administrative experience, whether they are in official positions or not. The usual members are the Secretaries of State for Foreign Affairs, for War and Air, the Colonies, India, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, the First Lord of the Admiralty, the First Sea Lord, the Chief of the Imperial General Staff, the Chief of the Air Staff, Directors of the Intelligence Departments of the War Office and the Admiralty. During 1923 a Cabinet Committee inquired into the co-ordination of the policy and administration of defence. As the result of its report a standing sub-committee of the Committee of Imperial Defence has been appointed, with a Cabinet Minister as Chairman, the heads of the three services and representatives of the Foreign Office and Treasury as members, for the purpose of correlating defensive policy. Three further sub-committees have since been appointed, one composed of the Chiefs of Staff of the three services of Navy, Army and Air, to furnish the Cabinet or the main committee with expert advice on problems of defence, the second sub-committee deals with man-power, and the third, the principal supply officers' sub-committee, with the provision of munitions and supplies in time of war. At the beginning of 1927 an Imperial Defence College was founded to educate selected officers of the three services in working together in the solution of problems of Imperial Defence and to carry out detailed studies for the main committee.

## I. ARMY.

The land forces of the United Kingdom consist of the Regular Army, the Territorial Army, and the Reserve Forces. The British troops of the Regular Army serve both at home and overseas and are commonly referred to as the British Army in contradistinction to the Indian Army or Native Army, and to the Local Forces in certain British Colonies and Dependencies, the personnel of which is native with a proportion of British officers.

The Regular Army, whether at home or abroad, except India, is paid for by the Imperial Exchequer (although certain Dominions pay contri-

butions towards its upkeep); India pays a contribution towards the cost of troops at home owing to these serving as a *dépôt* for the regular troops in India. The Imperial Exchequer pays for Indian and Colonial troops serving outside their own countries. The Territorial Army serves only at home in peace time, but as the supreme position of the British Navy in Home Waters has practically eliminated all risk of invasion, members of the Territorial Army are now asked to accept liability for service overseas in time of war, subject to the consent of Parliament. The rank and file for both Regular Army and Territorial Army are obtained by voluntary enlistment. The Reserve Forces consist of the Army Reserve, the Supplementary Reserve of Officers and the Supplementary Reserve, the Militia and the Channel Islands and Colonial Militia, and the Territorial Reserve. The Army Reserve is composed of men who have completed their period of colour service with the Regular Army; its strength on January 1, 1932, was 124,509. The Supplementary Reserve of Officers and the Supplementary Reserve were created in August 1924, with establishments of 2,489 and 20,639 respectively, for the purpose of supplying officers and technicians to the army on mobilisation. The strength of the Supplementary Reserve on January 1, 1932, was 17,485. The Militia, which is intended to serve as a supply source to the Regular Army after the Army Reserve is exhausted, is in process of reconstruction. The Channel Islands and Colonial Militia consist of the Channel Islands Militia, the Malta Militia, the Bermuda Militia, and the Isle of Man Volunteers. The Territorial Reserve is in process of formation.

Service is for 12 years, with permission to extend to 21 years in certain circumstances. Of the original 12 years, from 3 to 9 are spent 'with the colours,' i.e., on permanent service, and the remainder of the time in the Army Reserve; the majority of the men serve for 7 years with the colours and 5 years in the Army Reserve, which is the rule for infantry other than the Foot Guards. Men enlist between 18 and 25 years of age.

For purposes of training and command the fighting troops are for the most part organised in divisions, which consist of 3 infantry brigades, divisional artillery and engineers, together with the necessary auxiliary services. The cavalry is organised in brigades. The infantry brigades are composed of 4 battalions, the cavalry brigades of 3 regiments. The organisation of the Territorial Army is analogous to that of the Regular Army, and it consists of 14 divisions, composed of infantry, artillery, engineers, and auxiliary services, and of the mounted brigades, chiefly composed of yeomanry. During 1931 further progress was made in the process of mechanising the Army. The experimental mechanised brigades, composed of artillery, infantry and tanks carried out extensive tests. New establishments increased considerably the number of machine guns with infantry and cavalry, and provided infantry with anti-tank guns.

For purposes of command Great Britain is divided up into six 'commands' and the London and Northern Ireland Districts. The commands are (1) Aldershot, of very limited area, (2) Eastern, including the eastern and southern counties, (3) Northern, including the northern midlands and north-eastern counties, (4) Scottish, (5) Southern, including the southern midlands and south-western counties, (6) Western, including Wales, Lancashire and north-western counties. These commands (except the Aldershot command) are divided up into Territorial Recruiting districts for the Regular Army. The Eastern, Northern, Scottish, Southern, and Western commands and the London District each include from 1 to 4 Territorial mounted brigades, and 2 or 3 Territorial divisions. There are normally two Regular divisions in the Aldershot, one Regular division

in the Eastern, one in the Southern command and one in the Northern command. At the head of each command is a general officer (styled the General-Officer Commanding-in-Chief). He is assisted by a general-officer of lower rank who is responsible for questions of administration apart from training and defence questions.

The land forces are administered by an Army Council which is composed of the Secretary of State for War, who is its President; the heads of the departments into which the War Office is primarily divided, and the permanent Secretary of the War Office. The Territorial Army is to a large extent administered by County Associations over which the War Office merely maintains a general control as regards expenditure.

The principal military educational establishments are the Royal Military Academy, educating youths to be officers in the artillery and the engineers, the Royal Military College whence officers are obtained for cavalry and infantry, the Senior Officers' School, which trains officers for command, and the Staff College, which trains officers for the staff. The Officers' Training Corps in two divisions representing respectively the universities and public schools, is intended to provide officers for the Territorial Army, and for the Regular Army on expansion.

The estimated expenditure for the army for the year 1932-33 amounted (March, 1932) to 36,488,000*l*.

The total personnel charged to British votes for 1931-32 was 139,961, of whom 137,737 were British troops, 2,224 were Colonial and Native Indian troops. There were in India 58,111 British troops, so that the total establishment of the Regular Army in 1932-33 was  $139,961 + 58,111 = 196,027$ . The strength of the Territorial Force on March 1, 1932, was 6,899 officers and 124,830 other ranks.

The distribution of Regular troops, except in India, was as follows:

Home . . . . .	110,368
Bermuda . . . . .	408
Jamaica . . . . .	662
Gibraltar . . . . .	2,516
Malta . . . . .	2,919
Cyprus . . . . .	184
Egypt . . . . .	9,992
Sudan . . . . .	1,694
Palestine . . . . .	1,960
Aden . . . . .	211
Maritius . . . . .	123
Ceylon . . . . .	256
Malaya . . . . .	1,494
China . . . . .	7,174
Total . . . . .	139,961

## II. NAVY.

The British Navy is a permanent establishment, governed by the Board of Admiralty. The First Lord of the Admiralty is the Cabinet Minister responsible for the Navy.

The duties of the Admiralty are grouped under the two headings of Operations and Maintenance. The First Sea Lord and Chief of the Naval Staff and the Deputy Chief of the Naval Staff, have charge and direction of the Operations Division. This Division is concerned with Naval policy and the general direction of operations, war operations in Home waters and elsewhere, strategy, tactics, the development and use of material, including types of vessels and weapons, and with trade protection and anti-

submarine considerations. The four members of the Board who are in charge of the Maintenance Division are the Second Sea Lord and Chief of the Personnel; the Third Sea Lord and Controller of the Navy; the Fourth Sea Lord and Chief of Supplies and Transport; and the Civil Lord. The Parliamentary Secretary and the Permanent Secretary are concerned with Finance and Admiralty business.

The Washington Treaty of 1922, which relates to the British Navy and the Navies of the United States, France, Italy, and Japan, is concerned mainly with capital ships, defining for each Power what her replacement tonnage shall be, and fixing the maximum displacement of such ships at 35,000 tons, and their heaviest armaments at the 16 in. gun.

By the London Treaty of 1930 it was agreed to defer replacement of capital ships until after 1936. In the meantime, certain ships were to be discarded without replacement. In the British fleet, the ships so discarded include four battleships (*Benbow*, *Emperor of India*, *Iron Duke*, *Marlborough*) and the battle cruiser *Tiger*. Though withdrawn from the effective list, the *Iron Duke*, which it will be recalled was flagship of the Grand Fleet at Jutland, will be disarmed and retained for use as a gunnery training ship.

Cruisers, which the Washington Treaty had restricted to a standard displacement of 10,000 tons and guns not above 8 inches in calibre, are dealt with in Part III of the Treaty, to which only the British Empire, the United States and Japan subscribed. Definite limits are assigned to the cruiser tonnage which may be maintained by these three countries during 1931-36 in two categories, (a) cruisers armed with guns of more than 6·1 inch calibre, and (b) those armed with guns of 6·1 inch calibre or less. Destroyer and submarine tonnage, which had remained unaffected by the Washington Treaty, is also restricted by the same section of the Treaty. In the period 1931-36, each of the three fleets concerned is allowed 52,700 tons of submarines.

Washington Treaty restrictions concerning aircraft carriers remain in force, but the construction of any such vessels of 10,000 tons or less displacement mounting a gun above 6·1 inch calibre is forbidden to all five of the signatory powers.

Under the 1929-30 Estimates there are building or completing for the British Navy one 7,000 ton cruiser (*Leander*), one flotilla leader (*Kempfenfelt*), 4 destroyers (*Crusader*, *Comet*, *Crescent*, *Cygnets*), 3 submarines (*Thames*, *Sturgeon*, *Swordfish*).

Under the 1930-31 Estimates there are under construction 3 cruisers of 7,000 tons (*Neptune*, *Orion*, *Achilles*), 1 flotilla leader (*Duncan*), 8 destroyers (*Defender*, *Daring*, *Diamond*, *Delight*, *Dainty*, *Diana*, *Duchess*, *Decoy*), 3 submarines (*Porpoise*, *Seahorse*, *Starfish*), 4 sloops (*Dundee*, *Falmouth*, *Milford*, *Weston-super-Mare*), and 1 netlayer (*Guardian*).

Under the 1931-32 Estimates there are to be laid down in September and October, 1932, 2 cruisers of 7,000 tons (*Amphion*, *Ajax*), 1 of 5,000 tons (*Arethusa*), 1 flotilla leader, 8 destroyers, 4 sloops, 3 submarines, 1 river gunboat, 1 mining tender, and 1 gate vessel for boom defence.

New construction voted in the 1932 Estimates is practically a repeat of the above, with the substitution of a destroyer depot ship for the mining tender.

The Navy Estimates amounted to 55,865,000*l.* for 1929-30; for 1930-31 to 51,605,000*l.* net; and for 1931-32 to 50,476,300*l.* net.

The number of officers, seamen and marines borne on January 1, 1914, was 144,871. The estimates for 1931-32 provide for a total personnel of 91,410. In four years personnel has been reduced by 10,000 officers and men.



## SUMMARY OF THE BRITISH FLEET.

With the disappearance from the lists of all capital ships armed with guns of less than 15 inch calibre, the general tendency is to classify them as pre-Jutland and post-Jutland types. Of the last-named the only representatives at present are the *Nelson* and *Rodney*, though the *Hood* embodies in her design certain modifications based on war experience.

The following summary of the more important units will illustrate the present position.

Class.	Completed by end of		
	1929	1930	1931
Battleships and Battle Cruisers . . . . .	20	19	15
Cruisers . . . . .	54	54	52
Aircraft Carriers and Tenders . . . . .	7	7	7
Flotilla leaders and Destroyers . . . . .	150	149	150
Submarines . . . . .	53	61	52

Ships and vessels of the Dominions are included in the above table and in the following paragraph. See notes following the ship lists.

Of the 37 monitors which existed in 1919, three still survive. There are 11 seagoing depôt and repair ships, 31 sloops, 28 minesweepers (mostly laid up in reserve), 13 surveying vessels, and a large number of smaller craft, such as gunboats, patrol boats, drifters and trawlers.

In the following tables the ships are grouped in classes according to type. The dates of the Naval Estimates under which they were sanctioned are given in certain cases, but, with reference to the capital ships affected by the Washington and London Treaties, the years are substituted in which they are due for replacement if desired.

### *Battleships and Battle Cruisers.*

Date to be Scrapped	Name	Standard Displacement	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated or Shaft Horse-power	Max. Speed
			Belt	Big Guns				
	Tons	inches	inches					Knots
1937 1939 1937 1937 1937	Queen Elizabeth Valiant . . Warspite . . Barham . . Malaya . .	} 81,100	13	11	8 15in.; 12 6in.; 4 4in. AA	2	75,000	25
1937 1938 1941 1937 1937	Royal Sovereign Royal Oak . . Ramillies . . Resolution . . Revenge . .	} 29,150	13	11	8 15in.; 12 6in. 4 4in. AA	4	40,000	23

*Battleships and Battle Cruisers (continued).*

Date to be Scrapped	Name	Standard Displacement	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated or Shaft Horse-power	Max. Speed
			Belt	Big Guns				
1940	Renown <sup>1</sup>	Tons	inches	inches				Knots
1939	Repulse <sup>1</sup>	32,000	6	9	6 15in.; 15 4in.; 4 4in. AA	{ <sup>2</sup> <sub>10</sub> }	112,000	29
1941	Hood <sup>1</sup>	42,100	12	15	8 15in.; 12 5·5in.; 4 4in. AA	6	144,000	31
Naval Estimates								
1922—	{ Nelson	33,500	14	11	9 16in.; 12 6in.; 6 4·7in. AA	2	45,000	23
1923	{ Rodney	33,900						

*Cruisers.*

1910— 1911	} Brisbane <sup>2</sup>	5,120	3	Shields	8 6in. ; 1 3in. AA	2	25,000	25	
1911— 1912	} Adelaide <sup>2</sup>	5,100	3	Shields	9 6in. ; 1 3in. AA	2	25,000	25	
1913— 1914	{ Champion . . . . .	3,920	} 3-4	Shields	4 6in. ; 2 3in AA	2-4	40,000	29	
	{ Comus . . . . .	3,895							
1914— 1915	{ Cambrian . . . . .	3,895							
	{ Canterbury . . . . .								
	{ Constance . . . . .								
	{ Castor . . . . .								
War	{ Caledon . . . . .	4,180	3	Shields	5 6in. ; 2 3in. AA	8	40,000	29	
	{ Calypso . . . . .								
		{ Caradoc . . . . .	4,120		3	4 6in. ; 2 3in. AA	2	40,000	29
		{ Concord . . . . .							
War	{ Cardiff . . . . .	4,200— 4,290	} 3	Shields	5 6in. ; 2 3in. AA	8	40,000	29	
	{ Coventry . . . . .								
	{ Curlew . . . . .								
	{ Cairo . . . . .								
	{ Colombo . . . . .								
	{ Capetown . . . . .								
	{ Calcutta . . . . .								
	{ Ceres . . . . .								
War	{ Carlisle . . . . .	4,850	3	Shields	6 6in. ; 3 4in. AA	12	40,000	29	
	{ Curaçoa . . . . .								
	{ Danae . . . . .								
	{ Dauntless . . . . .								
	{ Dragon . . . . .								
	{ Despatch . . . . .								
	{ Diomedes <sup>3</sup> . . . . .								
	{ Delhi . . . . .								
War	{ Dunedin <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	7,580 7,550	} 3	Shields	7 6in. ; 3 4in. AA	16	80,000	33	
	{ Durban . . . . .								
	{ Enterprise . . . . .								
	{ Emerald . . . . .								

<sup>1</sup> Battle Cruisers.<sup>2</sup> Royal Australian Navy.<sup>3</sup> New Zealand Navy.

*Cruisers (continued).*

Naval Estimates	Name	Standard Displacement	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated or Shaft Horse-power	Max. Speed
			Belt	Big Guns				
		Tons	inches	inches				Knots
War	{ Effingham . . .	9,770	3	Shields	7 7·5in. ; 3 4in. AA (Vindictive, only 6 7·5in.)	6	55,000— 65,000	29·80
	{ Frobisher . . .	9,860						
	{ Hawkins . . .	9,800						
	{ Vindictive . . .	9,996						
1921— 1922	{ Adventure <sup>1</sup> . . .	6,740	3	Shields	4 4·7in.	—	40,000	27·75
1924— 1925	{ Berwick . . .	9,750	—	3	8 8in. ; 4 4in. AA	8	80,000	31·5
	{ Cornwall . . .	9,750						
	{ Cumberland . . .	9,750						
	{ Kent . . .	9,850						
	{ Suffolk . . .	9,800						
1925— 1926	{ Australia <sup>2</sup> . . .	9,870						
	{ Canberra <sup>2</sup> . . .	9,870						
	{ Devonshire . . .	9,750						
	{ London . . .	9,750						
	{ Shropshire . . .	9,730						
1926— 1927	{ Sussex . . .	9,730	—	3	8 8in. ; 4 4in. AA	8	80,000	32·25
	{ Dorsetshire . . .	9,990						
	{ Norfolk . . .	9,850						
1926— 1927	{ York . . .	8,250	—	3	6 8in. ; 4 4in. AA	6	80,000	32·25
1927— 1928	{ Exeter . . .	8,390						

*Aircraft Carriers.*

War	{ Furious . . .	22,450	—	—	10 5·5in. ; 6 4in. AA	—	90,000	30·5
	{ Glorious . . .	22,500	—	—	16 4·7in. AA			
	{ Courageous . . .	22,500	—	—	16 4·7in. AA			
War	{ Hermes . . .	10,850	—	—	6 5·5in. ; 3 4in. AA	—	40,000	25
War	{ Eagle <sup>3</sup> . . .	22,600	—	—	9 6in. ; 5 4in. AA	—	50,000	24
War	{ Argus . . .	14,000	—	—	6 4in. AA	—	20,000	20
1925— 1926	{ Albatross <sup>2</sup> . . .	5,000	—	—	4 4·7in. AA	—	12,000	20

<sup>1</sup> Cruiser-Minelayer<sup>2</sup> Royal Australian Navy.<sup>3</sup> The Eagle was built as the Almirante Cochrane, battleship, for Chile, but was taken over in an early stage by the British Navy and completed for her present use.

The destroyers of the post-war Fleet are of the following classes: flotilla leaders, 1330–1800 tons, 34–36·5 knots, 14 (including 1 Australian); R class, 900 tons, 10; S class, 930–1075 tons, 41 (including 5 Australian and 2 Canadian); V class, 1300–1325 tons, 26; W class, 1300–1350 tons, 37; A class (1173–1330 tons), 12 (including 2 Canadian); B class (1330 tons), 8; total number, 148.

The submarines are of six successive classes. H class (410 tons surface displacement) 14; L class (760–845 tons), 18; X class (2425 tons) 1; O class (1311–1475 tons), 9; P class (1475 tons), 5; R class (1475 tons), 4; total number, 51.

*Dominion Navies.*—When Admiral of the Fleet Earl Jellicoe made a tour of the Dominions with the object of arriving at an understanding with the Governments on the naval defence of the Empire, his report to the Government of Australia emphasized the desirability of the Commonwealth becoming self-contained in regard to shipbuilding and the manufacture of guns, mountings,

explosives, and aircraft, but no action of much importance has been taken on the proposals. The Imperial Cabinet (July, 1921) left on record its view that co-operation among the constituent parts of the Empire was necessary, but that the details must be left to the Dominion Parliaments. So far the only one of Lord Jellicoe's main recommendations to be carried into effect has been the reorganisation of the Royal Indian Marine on a naval basis. Its strength at present is limited to 4 sloops, 2 patrol vessels, 8 trawlers, and 2 surveying vessels.

The Royal Australian Navy, in addition to the 4 cruisers and 1 aircraft tender named in the list above, has 1 flotilla leader, 5 destroyers of the S class, 3 sloops, and a few other vessels.

The New Zealand Navy, in addition to the *Diomedé* and *Dunedin*, has the obsolete light cruiser *Philomel* as a training ship, and a mine-sweeping trawler for instructional purposes.

The Royal Canadian Navy has 3 mine-sweeping trawlers, 2 destroyers of the A class (*Skeena* and *Saguenay*), which were delivered from England in 1930-31, and 2 older destroyers of the 'S' type (*Champlain* and *Vancouver*).

The South African Navy has 2 mine-sweeping trawlers and a surveying vessel.

Newfoundland has a transport built in 1925, the *Caribou*, which is employed under the Finance and Customs Department.

### III. AIR FORCE.

In May, 1912, the Royal Flying Corps first came into existence. On January 2, 1918, an Air Ministry was formed, and the control of the Royal Air Force was vested in an Air Council analogous to the Army Council. The Air Minister was given the status of a Secretary of State and became President of the Council. In April, 1918, the naval and military wings were amalgamated, under the Ministry of the Air, as the Royal Air Force.

The Force consists of the Royal Air Force, the Air Force Reserve, the Air Force Special Reserve, the Auxiliary Air Force, and the Territorial Air Force. The establishment of the Royal Air Force for the year 1931-32 is 82,000 exclusive of those serving in India, who are paid for by the Government of India. In January, 1932, the strength of the Air Force Reserve was 1,229 officers and 8,704 other ranks, of the Special Reserve 43 officers and 376 other ranks, of the Auxiliary Air Force 124 officers and 802 other ranks. During 1922 the Air Ministry took over control of Iraq and Palestine, and in January 1928 of Aden.

The Air Force is organised into commands as follows:—

I. United Kingdom: (a) Inland Area, (b) Coastal Area, (c) Irish Wing, (d) Cranwell, (e) Halton.

II. Overseas: (a) Middle East Area, (b) Iraq, (c) India, (d) Mediterranean, (e) Palestine.

Areas are subdivided into groups and wings, a certain number of squadrons being allotted to each group or wing. Squadrons are subdivided into flights. In March 1932 the establishment of the Royal Air Force was 88½ squadrons, 75½ of which were regular squadrons and 8 Special Reserve or Auxiliary Air Force squadrons, while 5 are organised on a cadre basis. Each squadron is of 12 aeroplanes. 40 squadrons were in Great Britain and 22 abroad, while 28 flights, the equivalent of 13½ squadrons, were provided for the fleet air arm. During 1923 a scheme for the expansion of the Air Force primarily for Home Defence was sanctioned. This scheme provides for an establishment of 52 squadrons for home defence, 39 of these being squadrons of the Royal Air Force, 6 being non-regular squadrons formed from the Auxiliary Air Force, and 7 being formed of the Special Reserve.

During 1932 29 regular and 8 Auxiliary Air Force squadrons and 5 cadre squadrons will have been formed for Home Defence. In November 1924 an Air Officer, commanding-in-chief Air Defences of Great Britain, was appointed to organise and command the Air Forces allotted for Home Defence. These are now divided into 3 sub-commands: the Fighting Area, with headquarters at Uxbridge; the Wessex Bombing Area, with headquarters at Andover, and the Special Reserve and Auxiliary Air Force.

The chief educational establishments of the Air Force are the Cadet College at Cranwell and the Staff College at Andover. The chief training dépôt is at Halton. There are also 3 flying training schools, 1 central flying school, and schools of gunnery, ballooning, army co-operation, photography and wireless.

The net Air Estimates for 1932-33 amounted to 17,400,000*l*.

For 1932-33 the net sum allotted to Civil Aviation was 473,000*l*. The air routes maintained were London-Manchester, London-Amsterdam, London-Brussels-Cologne, London-Paris and Cairo-Karachi. In January, 1932, a London-Cape Town service was opened. Owing to the disaster to the airship R101, which was destroyed with all on board on its first flight to India, experiments on airships are in abeyance.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

General distribution of the surface:—

Divisions	Total surface (excluding water) 1931	Rough grazing land (1931)	Permanent pasture (1931)	Arable land (1931)
	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres
England <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	32,034,000	3,595,000	13,574,000	8,954,000
Wales <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	5,099,000	1,721,000	2,127,000	628,000
Scotland . . . . .	19,069,000	9,497,000	1,580,000	3,052,000
Isle of Man . . . . .	141,000	81,000	19,000	60,000
Channel Islands (1922) . . . .	44,000 <sup>2</sup>	2,000 <sup>2</sup>	10,000 <sup>2</sup>	21,000 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> England excludes, and Wales includes Monmouth. <sup>2</sup> No later figures are available.

Distribution of the cultivated area, and the number of live-stock in Great Britain:—

—	England and Wales		Scotland	
	1930	1931	1930	1931
	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres
<i>Cultivated area:</i>				
Corn crops <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	4,629,853	4,322,832	1,080,094	981,548
Green crops <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	2,184,454	2,023,022	528,658	521,141
Hops . . . . .	19,997	19,528	—	—
Small fruit <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	66,209	62,023	8,233	8,162
Orchards <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	246,979	244,778	1,004	1,061
Bare fallow . . . . .	294,048	356,985	5,562	6,701
Clover and rotation grasses . .	2,423,466	2,581,266	1,499,268	1,534,378
Permanent pasture . . . . .	15,547,498	15,700,892	1,568,903	1,580,270
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>25,380,447</b>	<b>25,268,320</b>	<b>4,640,718</b>	<b>4,632,200</b>

<sup>1</sup> Wheat, barley or bere, oats, mixed corn, rye, beans, peas. <sup>2</sup> Mainly potatoes, turnips and swedes, mangold, cabbage, kohlrabi, rape, vetches or tares. <sup>3</sup> The figures for small fruit in all cases include small fruit in orchards.

	England and Wales		Scotland	
	June, 1930	June, 1931	June, 1930	June, 1931
<i>Live Stock :</i>	Number	Number	Number	Number
Horses . . .	961,853	938,494	156,816	152,668
Cattle . . .	5,849,776	6,065,048	1,235,999	1,208,874
Sheep . . .	16,815,843	17,749,240	7,649,551	7,830,787
Pigs . . .	2,310,241	2,783,608	143,269	162,203

Details of the principal crops are given in the following table for England and Wales, and Scotland:—

ACREAGE:—THOUSAND ACRES.

—	Wheat	Barley or Bere	Oats	Beans <sup>1</sup>	Peas	Potatoes	Turnips and Swedes	Mangold	Hay
<i>England and Wales :</i>									
1927	1,636	1,049	1,751	202	119	514	716	306	5,904
1928	1,396	1,185	1,763	170	114	489	722	298	6,068
1929	1,380	1,120	1,854	157	133	519	699	299	6,220
1930	1,346	1,020	1,779	176	134	425	671	288	6,646
1931	1,197	1,029	1,652	158	132	447	621	271	6,504
<i>Scotland :</i>									
1927	67	122	897	4	0·4	147	377	1·1	567
1928	58	117	878	3	0·4	144	373	1·2	567
1929	51	112	889	3	0·3	145	371	1·2	576
1930	54	101	862	3	0·4	123	373	1·2	581
1931	50	88	835	3	0·4	128	361	1·2	588

TOTAL PRODUCE.

	1,000 Qnatsrs	1,000 Qnatsrs.	1,000 Qnatsrs.	1,000 Qnatsrs.	1,000 Qnatsrs.	1,000 Tons	1,000 Tons	1,000 Tons	1,000 Tons
<i>England and Wales :</i>									
1927	6,512	4,480	9,606	716	227	3,055	8,630	5,448	6,265
1928	5,659	5,185	9,900	564	241	3,513	9,953	5,765	6,418
1929	5,650	5,047	10,499	472	281	3,588	8,803	5,687	5,336
1930	4,913	3,889	9,502	609	257	2,743	7,931	5,438	7,904
1931	4,418	4,063	8,555	530	236	2,454	6,978	4,529	7,925
<i>Scotland :</i>									
1927	305	509	4,366	14	—	799	5,937	20	914
1928	282	532	4,797	13	—	1,032	6,660	22	884
1929	263	521	5,058	12	—	1,155	6,606	25	950
1930	264	502	4,477	15	—	860	5,822	25	919
1931	223	388	4,251	12	—	700	5,438	20	993
<i>Gr. Britain :</i>									
1927	6,817	4,989	13,972	700	227	3,854	14,567	5,468	7,179
1928	5,941	5,717	14,697	730	241	4,545	16,613	5,777	7,302
1929	5,913	5,568	15,567	577	281	4,743	14,909	5,712	6,286
1930	5,177	4,391	13,979	484	257	3,603	13,753	5,463	8,823
1931	4,641	4,451	13,107	542	236	3,154	12,416	4,549	8,918

<sup>1</sup> Figures for Scotland relate only to beans harvested as corn.

The production of meat in Great Britain in 1923-24 was estimated at 1,023,000 tons ; of milk, 1,350 million gallons. The value of produce sold off

the farms in 1923 (excluding produce consumed in farmers' households) was estimated at 258,750,000*l.*, namely: farm crops, 54,000,000*l.*; live stock, 95,000,000*l.*; dairy produce, 79,000,000*l.*; wool, 4,250,000*l.*; poultry and eggs, 13,500,000*l.*; miscellaneous crops, 13,000,000*l.*

For the quantities of cereals and live stock imported, see under *Commerce*.

The number of holdings in Great Britain (from 1 acre upwards) is given as follows:—

Size of Holdings	England and Wales (1931)	Scotland (1930)	Great Britain (1930)
1— 5 acres . . .	71,204	16,824	89,808
5— 50 „ . . .	179,713	33,434	215,429
50—300 „ . . .	128,678	22,972	151,630
Over 300 acres . . .	12,146	2,393	14,634
Total . . .	391,941	75,678	471,501

In *England and Wales*, the Ministry of Agriculture make grants for, and, to some extent, supervise vocational education and scientific research in agriculture. The Board of Agriculture for *Scotland* dispenses certain grants for the development and improvement of agriculture, including agricultural education and research, in that country. Grants are also made, in respect of agricultural education and research, from the Development Fund set up by the Development and Road Improvement Acts, 1909, and, as regards research, from the Empire Marketing Fund. In 1930–31, the grant voted to the Development Fund was 625,000*l.*

## II. FISHERIES.

Quantity and value of fish of British taking landed in Great Britain (excluding salmon, except that figures for England and Wales include sea-caught salmon and sea-trout):—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>
	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons
England and Wales . . . . .	654,301	672,407	714,556	733,961	731,010
Scotland . . . . .	345,996	330,189	335,702	309,987	258,668
G.B. (excluding shell-fish) . . .	1,000,297	1,002,596	1,053,258	1,093,948	989,678
	£	£	£	£	£
England and Wales . . . . .	12,769,516	13,239,338	14,494,044	14,161,940	12,242,334
Scotland . . . . .	4,369,968	4,658,100	4,672,916	4,177,775	3,661,982
G.B. (excluding shell-fish) . . .	17,139,485	17,897,438	19,166,960	18,339,715	15,904,316
Value of shell-fish . . . . .	523,854	527,286	479,116	482,130	441,897

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Statistics for 1930 of fishing boats registered under Part IV of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1894 :—

—	Boats on Register on December 31, 1930			Total Net Ton- nage	Boats employed at some time during year	Estimated number of men and boys employed in sea-fishing	
	Number					Regular fishermen	Others
	Sailing	Steam & Motor	Total				
England and Wales . .	2,210	4,942	7,152	191,757	6,722	30,129	3,761
Scotland . .	2,744	3,086	5,830	86,645	5,456	22,079	1,916
N. Ireland . .	658	291	949	4,260	510	570 <sup>1</sup>	662 <sup>1</sup>
Isle of Man . .	42	75	117	725	95	180	64
Channel Islands	117	119	236	557	229	239	170
Totals . .	5,771	8,513	14,284	238,944	18,012	53,197 <sup>1</sup>	6,573 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Londonderry.

Imports and Exports of fish into and from the United Kingdom are given as follows. The imports represent fish of foreign taking or preparation, and are therefore not included in the table above giving fish of British taking landed in the United Kingdom :—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>
	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons
Imports (fresh, cured, canned) .	242,000	273,000	263,000	262,000	229,000
Exports of United Kingdom produce (fresh, cured, salted, canned)	384,000	385,000	414,000	359,000	272,000
Ditto (cured or canned herrings only)	274,000	279,000	302,000	256,000	184,000
Re-exports (cured or canned fish of foreign and colonial origin) . .	19,000	24,000	23,000	20,000	15,000

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Provision for fishery research is made on the votes for the Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and the Fishery Board for Scotland.

### III. MINING AND METALS.

General summary of the mineral production of Great Britain and the Isle of Man in 1929 and 1930 :—

Description of Mineral	1929		1930	
	Quantity	Value at the Mines and Quarries	Quantity	Value at the Mines and Quarries
	Tons	£	Tons	£
Arsenic (white) and arsenic soot . . . . .	953	10,241	579	9,044
Barytes and Witherite . . . .	57,095	105,107	58,705	102,464
Calcspar . . . . .	15,187	14,070	15,975	14,708
Chalk . . . . .	6,529,848	485,208	6,712,101	480,790
Chert and flint . . . . .	137,176	40,955	158,512	38,915



Description of Mineral	1929		1930	
	Quantity	Value at the Mines and Quarries	Quantity	Value at the Mines and Quarries
	Tons	£	Tons	£
China clay . . . . .	826,046	1,316,949	716,319	1,095,061
China stone . . . . .	64,558	86,976	62,920	83,061
Clay and shale . . . . .	14,271,198	1,385,610	15,356,383	1,426,319
Coal . . . . .	257,906,802	173,233,199	243,881,824	165,733,075
Copper precipitate . . . . .	104	4,050	75	2,685
Dolomite for use as Refractory material . . . . .	605,698	126,060	364,594	58,959
Fireclay . . . . .	2,207,651	804,569	2,028,661	741,423
Fluorspar . . . . .	41,762	88,149	29,788	27,138
Gravel and sand . . . . .	6,175,187	1,041,622	7,822,290	1,350,064
Gypsum . . . . .	966,081	550,472	838,018	472,742
Igneous rocks . . . . .	8,744,388	3,181,601	9,639,803	3,424,663
Iron ore and Ironstone . . . . .	13,214,943	3,645,734	11,627,233	3,090,760
Iron pyrites . . . . .	4,371	3,654	5,497	5,021
Lead ore (dressed) . . . . .	23,260	306,360	25,880	258,479
Limestone (other than chalk) . . . . .	14,257,258	3,247,281	14,447,226	3,292,331
Mica Clay . . . . .	35,124	21,041	35,587	20,959
Moulding and Pig-bod sand . . . . .	681,810	128,124	651,694	115,047
Oil shale . . . . .	2,023,609	598,447	2,020,510	607,028
Potters' clay . . . . .	206,186	195,505	201,973	184,073
Salt (brine and rock) . . . . .	1,959,362	1,204,810	2,054,783	1,131,498
Ganister and silica rock . . . . .	549,140	206,389	444,316	171,119
Sand (glass making) . . . . .	87,061	15,841	77,861	12,660
Sandstone . . . . .	3,051,727	1,633,166	3,240,402	1,685,149
Slate . . . . .	300,829	2,151,529	260,522	1,750,900
Tin ore (dressed) . . . . .	5,640	587,447	4,146	317,564
Zinc ore (dressed) . . . . .	1,811	7,566	1,348	2,358
Total (including minerals not specified) . . . . .	—	196,500,320	—	187,331,307

The metals obtainable from the ores produced in 1930 were:—Copper, 48 tons, value 2,852*l.*; iron, 3,604,442 tons, 14,245,100*l.*; lead, 19,289 tons, 348,729*l.*; silver, 40,955 oz., 3,018*l.*; tin, 2,488 tons, 353,182*l.*; zinc, 505 tons, 8,368*l.*; total value, 14,961,249*l.*

The total number of persons (including clerks and salaried persons) ordinarily employed at all mines in Great Britain under the Coal and Metalliferous Mines Regulation Acts during 1930 was 956,859. The number of mines at work was 2,638; 756,361 persons (males) worked underground, and 196,438 males and 4,060 females (including clerks and salaried persons) above ground. The number employed at quarries under the Quarries Act was 76,665, of whom 47,928 worked inside the quarries, and 28,737 outside. The number of quarries at work was 5,179.

Professor H. S. Jevons estimated the resources of British coal in 1915, within 4,000 feet of the surface, at 197,000 million tons.

## Coal raised in Great Britain, and coal, coke, and patent fuel exported :—

Year	Coal raised		Coal, Coke, etc., exported		Bunkers for ships in foreign trade <sup>1</sup>
	Tons	Value £	Tons	Value £	
1927	251,232,386	188,544,218	54,300,000	49,187,000	16,841,000
1928	237,471,931	152,515,958	53,676,074	39,727,062	16,729,594
1929	257,906,802	173,233,199	64,401,021	52,849,618	16,390,833
1930	243,881,824	165,733,075	58,343,232	49,209,080	15,616,691
1931	—	—	45,909,186	37,619,223	14,609,545

<sup>1</sup> Not included in exports.

In the year 1930, the coal available for consumption at home is estimated to have been 166,600,000 tons, some of the principal uses being: domestic coal (including miners' coal), 40,000,000 tons; railways, for locomotive purposes, 12,870,000 tons; gas works, 17,000,000 tons; iron works, manufacture of pig iron, 11,690,000 tons<sup>1</sup>; collieries (engine fuel), 13,510,000 tons; electricity generating stations, 9,680,000 tons<sup>1</sup>; bunkers for ships engaged in coastwise trade, 1,280,000 tons; general manufacturing purposes, etc., 58,450,000 tons.

The average number of wage-earners in collieries for the quarter ending December, 1931, was 834,100 (885,200 in 1930).

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

## Iron ore produced in and imported into Great Britain :—

Year	Iron ore produced		Iron ore imported and retained	
	Weight Tons	Value £	Weight Tons	Value £
1927	11,207,000	3,240,000	5,164,000	5,441,000
1928	11,262,000	3,074,000	4,440,000	4,656,000
1929	13,215,000	3,646,000	5,689,000	6,218,000
1930	11,627,000	3,091,000	4,137,000	4,479,000
1931	— <sup>1</sup>	— <sup>1</sup>	2,213,000	2,083,000

<sup>1</sup> Not available.

The exports of British iron ore are insignificant. Of the ore imported in 1931, 1,890,369 tons, valued at 787,476*l.*, came from Spain, and 368,552 tons (362,552*l.*) came from Algeria. Including 'purple ore,' the net quantity of iron ore available for the furnaces of Great Britain in 1930 was 16,009,000 tons.

## Statistics of blast furnaces in operation :—

Year	Furnaces in Blast	Ore Smelted	Pig-iron made	Coal used	Coke used	Pig Iron Exported
		Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons
1926	68 <sup>1</sup>	5,716,000	2,458,000	282,000	2,956,000	277,000
1927	168 <sup>1</sup>	16,967,000	7,293,000	1,093,000	8,404,000	272,000
1928	132 <sup>1</sup>	15,914,000	6,611,000	—	—	397,000
1929	162 <sup>1</sup>	19,149,000	7,589,300	—	—	456,000
1930	76 <sup>1,2</sup>	16,009,000	6,196,800	—	—	271,000

<sup>1</sup> December.<sup>2</sup> The average number of furnaces in blast for the year 1930 was 123.

The total output of steel in 1931 was 5,175,600 tons (7,298,500 tons in 1930). The output of pig iron in 1931 was 3,758,100 tons.

#### IV. WATER POWER.

The available water-power resources of Great Britain are estimated to be 900,000 B.H.P., of which 200,000 B.H.P. are developed (1922).

### Commerce.

Value of the imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and foreign merchandise transhipped under bond) of the United Kingdom for five years :—

Year	Total Imports	Exports of British Produce	Exports of Foreign and Colonial Produce	Total Exports
	£	£	£	£
1927	1,218,341,150	709,081,263	122,952,839	832,034,102
1928	1,195,598,413	723,579,089	120,283,244	843,862,333
1929	1,220,765,300	729,349,322	109,701,828	839,051,150
1930	1,043,975,261	570,755,416	86,835,409	657,590,825
1931 <sup>1</sup>	862,174,709	389,163,817	64,035,347	453,199,164

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

The value of goods imported is generally taken to be that at the port and time of entry, including all incidental expenses (cost, insurance, and freight) up to the landing on the quay. For goods consigned for sale, the market value in this country is required and recorded in the returns. This is ascertained from the declaration made by the importers, and is checked by the expert knowledge available in the Customs Department, with the help of current price-lists and market reports. For exports, the value at the port of shipment (including the charges of delivering the goods on board) is taken. Imports are entered as from the country whence the goods were consigned to the United Kingdom, which may, or may not, be the country whence the goods were last shipped. Exports are credited to the country of ultimate destination as declared by the exporters.

Trade according to countries for the years 1930 and 1931 :—

Countries	Value of Merchandise consigned from Countries in first column		Exports of Merchandise consigned to Countries in first column			
			British Produce		Foreign and Colonial Produce	
	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
<i>Foreign Countries :</i>						
<i>Europe and Colonies—</i>						
Russia (Soviet Union)	34,235	32,179	6,772	7,121	2,519	1,928
Finland	12,634	11,627	2,414	1,602	480	170
Estonia	1,992	1,912	388	215	124	51

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Countries	Value of Merchandise Consigned from Countries in first column		Exports of Merchandise consigned to countries in first column			
			British Produce		Foreign and Colonial Produce	
	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
Latvia . . . . .	4,746	2,937	1,152	591	95	81
Lithuania . . . . .	791	1,491	368	301	30	6
Sweden . . . . .	22,581	17,847	10,068	7,744	868	721
Norway . . . . .	11,967	8,646	12,931	7,559	842	801
Iceland . . . . .	846	185	702	415	123	95
Denmark and Faroe Islands	54,132	46,713	10,249	8,634	742	556
Poland . . . . .	1,949	8,613	3,564	2,001	617	574
Germany . . . . .	65,490	64,150	26,809	18,413	17,808	18,609
Netherlands . . . . .	39,524	35,209	18,860	13,685	4,149	8,003
Java . . . . .	6,587	4,566	4,510	2,507	91	84
Dutch Possessions in the Indian Seas . . . . .	1,846	1,285	1,081	394	12	8
Dutch West India Islands	3,150	3,168	413	200	18	32
Dutch Guiana . . . . .	52	71	83	65	12	12
Belgium . . . . .	38,016	33,231	15,035	10,017	6,544	4,550
Belgian Congo . . . . .	241	210	568	448	31	34
Luxemburg . . . . .	507	589	17	7	1	2
France . . . . .	49,267	40,883	29,690	22,637	14,508	9,478
Algeria . . . . .	2,201	1,208	1,635	1,235	25	7
Tunis . . . . .	1,038	758	334	220	14	29
French West Africa . . . . .	679	524	1,738	784	116	52
French Somaliland . . . . .	218	105	126	77	1	1
Madagascar . . . . .	795	836	78	59	2	1
Syria . . . . .	250	226	1,086	1,019	27	26
French Indo-China . . . . .	276	167	397	109	2	3
French Pacific Poss. . . . .	13	12	56	95	2	3
St. Pierre and Miquelon . . . . .	—	—	526	547	17	12
French W. India Islands . . . . .	1	1	24	26	8	2
French Guiana . . . . .	—	—	4	10	2	1
Switzerland . . . . .	12,640	11,865	5,187	4,143	1,096	854
Portugal . . . . .	8,655	3,308	3,363	2,458	428	206
Azores . . . . .	126	119	55	93	1	1
Madeira . . . . .	260	208	334	271	37	19
Portuguese West Africa . . . . .	69	37	766	324	15	15
Portuguese East Africa . . . . .	348	329	2,809	2,380	64	59
Portuguese Poss. in India . . . . .	161	66	141	113	2	2
Spain . . . . .	16,638	14,278	9,335	5,294	527	225
Canary Islands . . . . .	2,784	2,627	1,102	938	37	36
Spanish North Africa . . . . .	69	36	338	290	8	7
Spanish West Africa . . . . .	—	—	36	20	6	2
Italy . . . . .	15,005	15,149	13,835	9,917	937	728
Libya . . . . .	46	12	61	46	3	3
Italian East Africa . . . . .	87	29	21	13	—	—
Austria . . . . .	3,390	2,730	2,040	1,318	456	414
Hungary . . . . .	1,000	1,555	739	514	90	82
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	6,403	6,611	1,731	1,337	116	128
Yugoslavia . . . . .	768	574	1,159	940	30	33
Greece . . . . .	2,050	2,022	3,732	3,165	195	186
Crete . . . . .	147	153	18	20	1	1
Bulgaria . . . . .	89	58	434	546	4	18
Roumania . . . . .	4,726	3,410	1,947	1,333	39	29
Turkey, European . . . . .	657	477	1,572	1,429	43	45
Turkey, Asiatic . . . . .	1,212	1,010	296	284	80	21
<i>Africa—</i>						
Egypt . . . . .	13,909	10,857	9,808	6,650	192	158
Morocco . . . . .	333	221	1,404	1,338	131	64
Liberia . . . . .	43	31	120	65	10	7

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Countries	Value of Merchandise Consigned from Countries in first column		Exports of Merchandise consigned to Countries in first column			
			British Produce		Foreign and Colonial Produce	
	1930	1931	1930	1931	1930	1931
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
<b>Asia—</b>						
Abyssinia . . . . .	229	217	33	23	1	1
Arabia . . . . .	19	24	183	104	1	—
Iraq . . . . .	1,131	715	1,692	1,242	84	27
Persia . . . . .	8,776	5,787	2,695	727	199	70
Afghanistan . . . . .	—	—	4	60	—	—
Siam . . . . .	289	151	2,050	1,005	19	13
China (exclusive of Hong Kong and Macão) . . . . .	9,889	7,752	8,574	7,859	86	115
Japan (including Formosa . . . . .	7,820	7,109	8,229	6,166	168	145
Korea . . . . .	1	—	145	59	—	5
<b>America—</b>						
United States of America	153,497	104,171	28,705	17,101	11,228	8,011
Philippine Is. and Guam	1,743	1,247	751	480	19	14
Porto Rico . . . . .	125	192	103	76	1	5
Hawaii . . . . .	109	155	14	12	—	1
Cuba . . . . .	6,874	4,289	1,283	656	32	19
Hayti . . . . .	150	196	167	110	2	2
St. Domingo . . . . .	1,851	1,041	153	104	1	1
Mexico . . . . .	2,886	2,399	2,483	948	30	35
Guatemala . . . . .	58	88	281	196	4	2
Honduras (not British)	496	1,110	517	88	2	2
San Salvador . . . . .	12	15	341	223	3	1
Nicaragua . . . . .	105	213	146	108	1	1
Costa Rica . . . . .	2,796	2,332	162	135	5	4
Colombia . . . . .	1,397	767	1,553	1,352	31	26
Panama . . . . .	40	224	614	301	14	14
Venezuela . . . . .	798	642	1,644	948	25	15
Ecuador . . . . .	165	109	892	261	7	5
Peru . . . . .	4,494	3,513	1,443	664	56	41
Chile . . . . .	7,272	4,737	5,968	1,932	321	216
Brazil . . . . .	8,111	5,715	7,970	4,062	172	106
Uruguay . . . . .	7,387	5,223	3,578	1,985	56	33
Bolivia . . . . .	3,392	2,282	347	170	18	21
Argentine Republic . . . . .	56,666	52,764	25,234	14,789	442	271
Paraguay . . . . .	113	106	148	108	3	1
Deep Sea Fisheries . . . . .	1,158	1,049	2	2	—	—
Whale Fisheries . . . . .	741	1,498	97	2	—	12
Total (including those not specified above) . . . . .	739,946	614,511	322,410	218,557	66,356	47,926
<b>British Possessions :</b>						
<b>In Europe :</b>						
Irish Free State . . . . .	42,955	36,653	34,497	30,414	9,798	8,575
Channel Islands . . . . .	3,423	3,480	3,697	3,508	1,002	873
Gibraltar . . . . .	22	34	514	482	66	57
Malta and Gozo . . . . .	38	43	1,028	974	175	149
Cyprus . . . . .	320	285	359	322	8	7
<b>In Africa :</b>						
West Africa :						
Gambia . . . . .	185	28	175	79	16	8
Sierra Leone . . . . .	818	209	625	558	54	37
Gold Coast & Togoland . . . . .	1,759	1,291	3,450	1,953	413	229
Nigeria & Cameroons . . . . .	5,923	3,369	6,480	3,732	697	370
St. Helena and Ascension . . . . .	27	13	47	34	11	9

Provisional figures.

Countries	Value of Merchandise Consigned from Countries in first column		Exports of Merchandise consigned to Countries in first column.			
			British Produce		Foreign and Colonial Produce	
	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>
<b>South Africa :</b>	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
Protect. of S.W. Africa .	108	13	199	74	2	2
Cape of Good Hope <sup>2</sup> .	20,242	13,129	26,462	21,849	1,239	1,074
Natal .						
Orange Free State .						
Transvaal .						
Basutoland .	—	—	28	15	1	—
Rhodesia (North) .	867	274	831	1,015	3	4
Rhodesia (South) .	1,224	1,033	2,557	1,466	48	40
Bechuanaland Prot. .	15	8	12	5	—	—
Swaziland .	1	1	5	4	—	—
<b>East Africa :</b>						
Tanganyika Territory .	660	454	1,291	665	25	15
Zanzibar and Pemba .	109	93	216	168	4	4
Kenya Colony .	2,447	2,120	2,522	1,768	67	51
Uganda Protectorate .	243	176	285	176	7	5
Nyasaland Protectorate .	966	822	189	197	8	9
Somaliland Protectorate .	28	19	23	27	—	1
Anglo-Egyptian Sudan .	3,734	981	1,910	737	40	17
Mauritius & Dependencies .	1,655	1,681	601	442	14	11
Seychelles .	23	59	37	24	1	1
<b>In Asia :</b>						
Aden and Dependencies .	79	85	410	304	8	9
Palestine .	1,453	1,412	1,064	794	28	28
British India .	51,044	36,743	52,944	32,304	1,283	802
Straits Settlements .	9,127	5,396	7,464	4,811	239	154
Federated Malay States .	2,266	1,061	2,937	1,471	64	46
Unfederated Malay States .	42	27	74	59	1	1
Ceylon and Dependencies .	13,483	11,995	8,999	2,703	162	117
British North Borneo .	221	190	55	24	2	1
Sarawak .	25	137	107	65	3	2
Hong Kong .	422	405	4,854	4,435	95	59
<b>In Australasia :</b>						
Australia .	46,449	45,674	31,678	14,554	1,391	626
Territory of Papua .	48	174	77	74	2	1
New Zealand .	44,899	37,832	17,867	11,196	762	535
Nauru and British Samoa .	133	55	42	33	1	2
Fiji Islands .	636	247	328	242	16	12
Other Pacific Islands (British) .	241	50	53	31	1	1
<b>In America :</b>						
Canada .	33,146	32,816	28,133	20,560	2,108	1,608
Newfoundland & Labrador .	2,207	2,030	754	543	141	92
Bermudas .	9	8	695	751	42	43
Bahamas .	26	23	844	241	19	11
British West India Islands .	5,107	4,375	4,405	3,635	278	289
British Honduras .	36	17	142	144	19	15
British Guiana .	696	577	1,008	814	89	95
Falkland Islands .	463	114	348	180	25	19
<b>Total, British Possessions (including those not specified above) .</b>	<b>804,030</b>	<b>247,663</b>	<b>248,845</b>	<b>170,607</b>	<b>20,480</b>	<b>16,109</b>
<b>Grand Total .</b>	<b>1,043,975</b>	<b>862,175</b>	<b>570,755</b>	<b>389,164</b>	<b>56,835</b>	<b>64,035</b>

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.<sup>2</sup> Exclusive of the value of Diamonds from the Cape of Good Hope.

## Gold and silver bullion and specie:—

Year	Gold		Silver	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
	£	£	£	£
1927	32,404,512	29,060,010	7,173,051	7,145,577
1928	47,800,890	60,523,701	10,205,998	9,187,712
1929	62,411,414	77,562,699	8,330,718	9,109,287
1930	86,658,814	81,791,493	8,518,353	8,353,931
1931 <sup>1</sup>	98,370,300	132,880,945	8,427,716	6,694,393

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Imports and exports for 1930 and 1931 (Great Britain and Northern Ireland) (latter year provisional):—

Import Values C.I.F. Export Values F.O.B.	Total Imports		Domestic Exports		Foreign and Colonial Exports	
	1930	1931	1930	1931	1930	1931
<b>I. Food, Drink, and Tobacco—</b>	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £
Grain and Flour . . . . .	72,804	55,617	4,256	3,316	1,722	1,019
Feeding-Stuffs for Animals . . . . .	5,745	5,365	2,172	2,086	190	166
Meat . . . . .	111,526	98,938	1,488	1,231	3,203	2,632
Animals Living for Food . . . . .	18,318	16,015	222	172	3	1
Other Food & Drink, Non-dutiable . . . . .	193,107	182,131	31,598	23,507	13,646	12,408
"    "    "    Dutiable . . . . .	57,897	52,349			4,053	3,329
Tobacco . . . . .	15,720	11,884	8,483	5,216	939	607
<b>Total, Class I.</b>	<b>475,116</b>	<b>416,999</b>	<b>48,219</b>	<b>35,529</b>	<b>23,756</b>	<b>20,163</b>
<b>II. Raw Materials, etc.—</b>						
Mining, &c., Products: Coal . . . . .	29	34	45,661	34,654	—	—
"    "    "    : Other . . . . .	5,268	3,929	1,650	1,111	369	212
Iron Ore and Scrap . . . . .	5,161	3,341	568	423	5	2
Non-Ferrous Ores and Scrap . . . . .	12,232	7,241	751	457	245	188
Wood and Timber . . . . .	42,775	29,144	281	236	456	289
Raw Cotton and Cotton Waste . . . . .	44,990	27,153	600	832	8,380	1,208
Wool, and Woollen Rags . . . . .	45,102	34,818	4,811	3,269	16,894	11,078
Silk, Raw, Knubs and Noils . . . . .	1,615	1,230	14	12	17	9
Other Textile Materials . . . . .	9,584	7,046	268	201	781	454
Oil Seeds, Oils, Fats, Gums, &c. . . . .	33,658	25,004	3,619	2,438	1,464	900
Hides and Skins, Undressed . . . . .	16,126	11,710	1,438	742	9,863	8,465
Paper-making Materials . . . . .	12,074	9,980	1,048	687	37	65
Rubber . . . . .	10,722	4,497	175	105	8,596	1,816
Miscellaneous . . . . .	11,211	9,230	2,876	2,425	1,283	1,086
<b>Total, Class II.</b>	<b>250,459</b>	<b>173,367</b>	<b>63,760</b>	<b>47,092</b>	<b>38,369</b>	<b>25,767</b>
<b>III. Manufactured Articles—</b>						
Coke and Manufactured Fuel . . . . .	10	18	3,548	2,965	—	—
Earthenware, Glass, &c. . . . .	10,900	9,601	11,901	8,881	161	115
Iron and Steel Manufactures . . . . .	23,299	19,458	51,261	30,410	265	177
Non-Ferrous Metals & Manufactures . . . . .	29,365	21,418	12,083	6,935	2,795	1,519
Cutlery, Hardware, Implements, &c. . . . .	7,702	7,828	7,886	5,384	1,310	1,022
Electrical Goods and Apparatus . . . . .	7,027	6,252	11,928	7,488	485	216
Machinery . . . . .	17,920	15,345	46,974	32,839	1,557	1,216
Manufactures of Wood and Timber . . . . .	8,789	7,537	2,215	1,427	622	471
Cotton Yarns and Manufactures . . . . .	9,736	8,941	87,587	56,593	546	345
Woolen, Worsted Yarns & Manuf. . . . .	14,267	13,452	36,968	25,150	1,568	1,027

Import Values C.I.F. Export Values F.O.B.	Total Imports		Domestic Exports		Foreign and Colonial Exports	
	1930	1931	1930	1931	1930	1931
Silk and Silk Manufactures . . .	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £
Manuf. : Other Textile Materials . .	11,221	8,395	1,556	1,088	1,100	584
Apparel . . . . .	15,385	14,951	19,558	12,889	2,207	1,522
Chemicals, Drugs, Dyes, & Colours .	19,290	19,908	19,786	14,015	1,276	1,187
Oils, Fats, Resins, Manufactures . .	13,571	18,870	21,958	17,048	989	1,135
Leather and Manufactures . . . . .	46,242	29,445	7,460	5,906	2,824	1,866
Paper and Cardboard . . . . .	15,256	13,243	5,262	3,314	1,905	1,506
Vehicles (inc. Ships & Aircraft) . .	17,975	16,440	8,468	6,823	269	193
Rubber Manufactures . . . . .	6,823	4,239	50,992	26,418	639	447
Miscellaneous Articles . . . . .	3,927	3,428	2,830	2,187	118	102
	28,809	28,527	30,440	22,618	3,488	2,847
Total, Class III. . . . .	307,418	261,972	440,042	290,573	24,075	17,497
IV. <i>Animals not for Food</i> . . . . .	3,680	3,880	1,502	1,093	635	608
V. <i>Parcel Post</i> . . . . .	7,303	6,506	17,233	14,877	—	—
Total . . . . .	1,043,975	862,175	570,755	389,164	86,835	64,035

The principal articles of food and drink, and tobacco, imported and retained for consumption in the United Kingdom for the years 1928-1931 are as follows :—

Articles	1928	1929	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>
Wheat . . . . . Thous. Cwts.	102,795	110,821	103,595	118,886
Wheat meal and flour . . . . .	8,813	9,617	11,554	10,578
Maize . . . . .	31,431	33,251	32,069	51,018
Barley . . . . .	12,925	11,941	15,188	15,401
Oats . . . . .	7,447	6,930	9,631	8,766
Rice . . . . .	2,437	2,240	2,202	2,229
Butter . . . . .	5,949	6,274	6,648	7,720
Margarine . . . . .	1,108	950	846	693
Cheese . . . . .	2,975	2,963	3,082	2,855
Eggs (in shell) . . . . . Thous. gt. hunds.	26,467	24,964	26,541	25,920
Coffee and chicory . . . . . Thous. cwts.	394	382	390	396
Cocoa, raw . . . . .	1,111	1,150	1,140	1,206
Preparations of cocoa, &c. . . . .	207	202	194	203
Tea . . . . . Lbs.	418,831	464,145	452,763	445,595
Beef (fresh & refrigerated) . . . . . Cwts.	12,113	11,465	11,868	11,719
Mutton and lamb (fresh and refrigerated) . . . . .	5,628	5,625	6,376	7,108
Bacon and hams . . . . .	9,415	9,933	9,818	11,518
Potatoes . . . . .	9,522	5,869	5,782	16,588
Apples . . . . .	5,743	5,499	5,821	7,289
Oranges . . . . .	7,489	8,956	9,693	9,971
Bananas . . . . . bunches	12,451	14,280	14,875	15,668
Currants, dried . . . . . cwts.	1,093	1,104	1,160	1,076
Raisins . . . . .	1,882	1,603	1,403	1,170
Sugar (raw and refined) . . . . .	35,886	38,925	39,838	38,457
Wine . . . . . Galls.	13,499	14,422	13,747	13,782
Spirits <sup>2</sup> . . . . . Thous. Prf.	1,670	1,695	1,433	1,347
Beer . . . . . Std. Bris.	1,351	1,458	1,592	1,437
Tobacco . . . . . Thous. lbs.	141,726	147,822	151,699	150,687

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.<sup>2</sup> For consumption as beverage.



In 1931 the United Kingdom imported about 50,826,000 cwt. of wheat from other parts of the Empire and about 68,549,000 cwt. from foreign countries. The great wheat sources were: United States, 11,239,000 cwt.; Canada, 27,096,000 cwt.; Argentina, 20,733,000 cwt.; Australia, 23,248,000 cwt.

Wheat flour imported 1931, 10,752,000 cwt., of which 2,079,000 came from the United States, 3,895,000 from Canada, and 2,560,000 from Australia.

The total value of goods transhipped under bond was: 1926, 30,011,735*l.*; 1927, 33,305,782*l.*; 1928, 31,397,080*l.*; 1929, 32,800,218*l.*; 1930, 26,540,848*l.* (These amounts are *not* included above in the accounts of imports and exports.)

### Shipping and Navigation

Vessels registered as belonging to the United Kingdom (including the Isle of Man and Channel Islands) at the end of each year :—

At end of year	Sailing Vessels		Steam and Motor Vessels		Total	
	No.	Net Tons	No.	Net Tons	No.	Net Tons
1926	5,678	516,999	12,432	11,389,529	18,110	11,906,528
1927	5,609	506,490	12,372	11,346,839	17,981	11,853,329
1928	5,408	496,011	12,640	11,763,192	18,048	12,259,203
1929	5,249	480,065	12,795	11,888,976	18,044	12,369,041
1930	5,098	467,493	12,966	11,986,394	18,064	12,453,887

Fishing vessels registered and number of fishermen employed :—

At end of year	Sailing		Steam and motor		Total		Regular and occasional fishermen employed <sup>1</sup>
	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons	
1926	7,960	36,445	7,918	244,039	15,878	280,484	63,068
1927	7,376	33,477	8,013	242,526	15,389	276,003	61,821
1928	6,790	29,897	8,113	242,063	14,903	271,960	60,611
1929	6,288	26,412	8,272	247,850	14,555	273,762	60,084
1930 <sup>2</sup>	5,771	23,122	8,513	260,822	14,284	288,944	59,770

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Londonderry.

<sup>2</sup> See table on page 50.

The total number of vessels on the registers at ports in the British Empire (including the United Kingdom) in 1928, was 36,360 vessels of 14,958,348 tons net (sailing, 14,745 vessels of 1,363,343 tons; steam, 14,436 vessels of 12,413,461 tons; motor, 7,179 vessels of 1,181,539 tons); in 1929, 36,441 vessels of 15,071,706 tons net (sailing, 14,397 vessels of 1,348,089 tons; steam, 14,266 vessels of 12,321,435 tons; motor, 7,778 vessels of 1,402,182 tons); and in 1930, 36,380 vessels of 15,204,258 tons net (sailing, 13,966 vessels of 1,331,675 tons; steam, 14,071 vessels of 12,241,234 tons; motor, 8,343 vessels of 1,631,343 tons).

Vessels (excluding war vessels) launched in the United Kingdom (including vessels built for foreigners) :—

Year	Sailing		Steam and motor		Total	
	No.	Net Tons	No.	Net Tons	No.	Net Tons
1926	203	21,155	304	375,143	507	396,298
1927	221	20,095	547	740,473	768	761,468
1928	180	16,641	600	853,091	780	869,732
1929	179	15,178	699	916,219	878	931,397
1930	244	23,550	702	856,345	946	879,895

The gross tonnage of merchant ships launched was: in 1926, 638,000; 1927, 1,250,384; 1928, 1,443,341; 1929, 1,525,105; 1930, 1,488,150. The total world output for 1929 was 988 vessels of 2,777,689 tons (gross); and for 1930 was 1,036 vessels of 2,890,232 tons (gross).

Shipping under construction in the United Kingdom on December 31, 1930, was 908,902 tons (gross).

The total productive capacity of the shipbuilding yards in the United Kingdom is estimated to be about 3,000,000 tons.

Total shipping of the United Kingdom engaged in the home and foreign trade (excluding fishing) :—

Years (Mar. 31)	Sailing Vessels			Steam and Motor Vessels			Total Tonnage (gross)
	Number	Tons (gross)	Persons employed	Number	Tons (gross)	Persons employed	
1927	537	61,252	1,527	4,550	15,850,804	198,998	15,912,056
1928	434	57,961	1,325	4,392	15,893,094	198,788	15,951,055
1929	453	49,991	1,204	4,474	16,397,886	202,356	16,447,877
1930	364	43,275	987	4,130	15,514,137	193,646	15,557,412
1931 <sup>1</sup>	100	12,593	320	3,962	13,998,712	169,987	14,011,305

<sup>1</sup> Census figures.

In 1929, of 203,560 men employed, 16,383 were foreigners and 53,571 were Lascars, and in 1930, of 194,633 men employed, 14,433 were foreigners and 52,682 were Lascars. In 1931 (census) 170,257 men were employed, including 11,054 foreigners and 49,628 Lascars.

Total net tonnage of sailing, steam and motor vessels, including their repeated voyages, that entered and cleared, with cargoes and in ballast, at ports in the United Kingdom :—

Year	Entered			Cleared			Total		
	British	Foreign	Total	British	Foreign	Total	British	Foreign	Total
1926	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.
	53,270	29,008	82,278	53,427	29,181	82,608	106,697	53,189	169,808
1927	55,835	84,608	90,442	56,801	84,996	91,297	112,186	69,608	164,886
1928	50,562	84,458	91,015	57,579	84,683	92,263	114,141	69,186	181,789
1929	58,849	87,755	96,604	59,276	87,923	97,199	118,125	75,678	193,804
1930	57,440	40,094	97,508	56,918	40,674	97,593	114,368	80,768	195,136

*With cargoes only.*

Year	Entered			Cleared			Total		
	British	Foreign	Total	British	Foreign	Total	British	Foreign	Total
	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.
1926	48,528	20,658	64,181	33,863	13,094	46,962	77,891	33,752	111,143
1927	40,422	20,168	60,590	42,363	21,137	63,500	82,785	41,30	124,090
1928	40,221	20,116	60,337	43,372	21,072	64,444	83,593	41,188	124,781
1929	40,748	21,954	62,701	45,387	23,342	68,680	86,085	45,296	131,381
1930	40,788	22,928	63,716	42,619	23,233	65,853	83,408	46,161	129,569

The total net tonnage of entrances at ports of the United Kingdom with cargoes during 1931 was 60,299,916; total clearances were 58,339,587 net tons. Of the foreign tonnage (22,088,149 tons) entered.

U.S. America had	2,386,110	France . . . had	2,266,402	Greece . . . had	529,988
Norway . . . "	2,696,032	Denmark . . . "	1,999,091	Italy . . . "	511,705
Holland . . . "	8,224,433	Belgium . . . "	1,419,063	Finland . . . "	511,385
Germany . . . "	2,531,944	Spain . . . "	570,101	Portugal . . . "	53,609
Sweden . . . "	1,673,607	Japan . . . "	503,975		

Total arrivals, with cargo and in ballast: foreign trade, 1930, 127,586,575 tons; 1931, 116,453,000 tons; coastwise, 1930, 54,979,431 tons; 1931, 53,049,000 tons. Total departures: foreign trade, 1930, 127,162,934 tons; 1931, 116,260,000 tons; coastwise, 1930, 54,509,831 tons; 1931, 53,043,000 tons net.

The total net tonnage of vessels that arrived in the Port of London with cargoes and in ballast in 1930 was 29,232,914 tons; departures amounted 28,852,684 tons net.

**Internal Communications.****I. RAILWAYS, TRAMWAYS, AVIATION AND HIGHWAYS.**

Under the Railways Act, 1921, the railways of Great Britain are grouped, as from January 1, 1923, into four systems, namely: London, Midland and Scottish (7,464 miles); London and North-Eastern (6,464 miles); Great Western (3,765 miles); Southern (2,129 miles); total, 19,822 miles of route.

The following table gives the latest railway statistics available for Great Britain:—

Year	Length of road open at end of year	Paid up Capital (including nominal additions)	Number of Passengers originating (excluding season-ticket holders) <sup>1</sup>	Weight of goods and mineral traffic originating	Railway & Ancillary Businesses	
					Gross receipts. <sup>2</sup>	Expenditure. <sup>3</sup>
	Miles	Million £	Millions	Million tons	Million £	Million
1926 . . .	20,416	1,175.5	1,069.0	216.6	188.3	169.1
1927 . . .	20,422	1,187.7 <sup>4</sup>	1,174.7	321.8	227.4	184.9
1928 . . .	20,409	1,187.8 <sup>4</sup>	1,195.8	306.1	218.4	177.3
1929 . . .	20,410	1,190.0	1,236.2	330.0	220.4	175.3
1930 . . .	24,403	1,209.1	1,217.2	304.3	208.9	170.8

<sup>1</sup> The equivalent number of annual tickets representing season ticket holders in 1928 was 784,560, in 1929 was 781,000, and in 1930 was 779,000.

<sup>2</sup> The gross receipts from railway working only in 1929 were 195,409,523L. gross, 44,089,559L. net, and in 1930, 184,836,382L. gross, 37,240,698L. net.

<sup>3</sup> The expenditure on railway working was in 1929, 151,319,964L.; 1930, 147,595,684L.

<sup>4</sup> Owing to revision in the form and method of compilation of accounts the figures for 1927, 1928, 1929 and 1930 are not comparable with those of previous years.

The net receipts on Railway and Ancillary businesses in 1930 were 33,044,598L. (45,071,208L. in 1929).

The gross receipts of the four large railway systems in 1931 was 156,284,000L. (170,698,000L. in 1930).

*Tramways.*—In 1930 there were in Great Britain 2,323 miles of tramways and light railways open for public traffic. The paid-up capital amounted to 107,394,000*l.*, gross receipts 26,769,000*l.*, working expenses 21,156,000*l.*, and net receipts 5,613,000*l.* The total number of passengers carried in 1930 was 4,613,527,000.

*Civil Aviation.*—In 1930 the number of aircraft miles flown was 1,437,000; number of passengers carried, 25,094; weight of cargo, 848 tons.

*Highways.*—The public highways in Great Britain in December 1930 had a total length of 177,256 miles. (England and Wales, 151,807 miles; Scotland, 25,449 miles.)

## II.—CANALS AND NAVIGATIONS

The total length of canals in the United Kingdom in 1905 was 4,673 miles, of which 3,641 miles were in England and Wales, 184 in Scotland, and 848 in Ireland.

The total tonnages originating on the principal canals<sup>1</sup> in Great Britain in 1930 were: Railway-owned canals, 1,693,905 tons; other than railway-owned, 11,541,879 tons, including Birmingham, 3,160,291 tons, Grand Junction, 1,376,723 tons, Leeds and Liverpool, 1,511,323 tons, and Bridgewater, 1,089,257 tons, Aire and Calder, 2,393,965 tons. Tonnage carried on the River Thames (above Teddington) was 372,808.

There is a scheme for modernisation of the Grand Union Canal. Work is in progress on the branch from Napton (Warwick) to Birmingham, a distance of 24 miles. The canal is to be made suitable for motor-driven barges of large size.

Manchester, fourth port in the United Kingdom, was opened to maritime traffic in 1894 by the construction of the Manchester Ship Canal, which is 35½ miles in length, 30 ft. in depth to Stanlow Oil Dock, thence to Manchester it is 28 ft. deep. The bottom width of the canal is not less than 120 ft. except for ½ mile near Latchford, where it is 90 ft. The maximum width of the locks is 65 ft., with the exception of the entrance lock, which is 80 feet wide. The canal is in direct communication with all the principal railway systems and barge canals of the Kingdom. The total issued capital of the Company at December 31, 1931, was 20,010,200*l.* The gross revenue of the canal in 1931, including the Bridgewater department and the railways, amounted to 1,763,483*l.*, and the net revenue, including miscellaneous receipts, to 643,244*l.* (701,676*l.* in 1930). The traffic receipts in 1931 amounted to 1,276,110*l.* The merchandise traffic paying toll in 1931 amounted to 5,898,289 tons.

## III.—POST, TELEGRAPHS AND TELEPHONES.

(Great Britain and Northern Ireland.)

Number of Post Offices at March 31, 1931, 22,710, besides about 50,000 trade and pillar letter boxes; staff employed January 1932, 231,169 persons (177,540 males, 53,629 females).

Letters, etc., delivered:—

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Millions	Millions	Millions
Letters, Postcards, Printed Papers and Newspapers . . . . .	6,230	6,400	6,475
Parcels dealt with . . . . .	164.5	160.5	161.9
Telegrams dealt with . . . . .	59.4	56.5	51.8

The number and value of money orders (including Cash on Delivery Trade Charge Orders) issued in 1930-31 were: Inland Orders, 12,123,000, amount 61,288,000*l.*; Imperial and Foreign (including those issued abroad

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Manchester Ship Canal.

for payment in Great Britain and Northern Ireland), 2,842,000, amount 9,146,000*l.*; total, 14,965,000, amount 70,434,000*l.* These figures include telegraph orders as follows: inland 587,000, amount 2,982,000*l.*; Imperial and Foreign (including I.F.S. and those issued abroad for payment in this country), 99,000, amount 963,000*l.*

Postal orders issued :—

Year ended March 31	Number	Value	Year ended March 31	Number	Value
		£			£
1926	123,840,000	41,685,000	1929	142,084,000	46,042,000
1927	135,255,000	41,723,000	1930	163,796,000	50,894,000
1928	136,483,000	44,814,000	1931	183,907,000	54,807,000

The telegraphs were transferred to the State on February 5, 1870. On March 31, 1931, the mileage of Post Office wires used for telegraph purposes was 320,589 miles. The total mileage of Post Office wires, *i.e.*, telegraph, telephone, and spare wires, was 9,404,439. Of this total, 1,357,754 miles were aerial, 8,029,108 underground, and 17,577 submarine.

The total number of telegraph offices open on March 31, 1931 (including Railway and Cable Companies' Offices, *etc.*, which transact public telegraph business), was 12,564. On February 1, 1932, there were 24 Post Office wireless stations in operation, and several "stand-by" stations for emergency purposes.

All telephone exchanges deal with trunk telephone business, but on March 31, 1931, there were 19 exchanges which dealt only with trunk work. On that date there were 16,917 Inland trunk and 111 International circuits (including 4 transatlantic, 1 Australian and 1 South American channels); the mileage of Post Office wires used therein was 1,112,128 miles. The London local exchange system had 150 exchanges, 6,872 call offices (including 2,301 kiosks), 2,857,414 miles of working wire and 712,493 telephones. The Provincial local exchange system had 4,717 exchanges, 27,746 call offices (including 7,954 kiosks), 4,180,910 miles of working wire and 1,269,679 telephones. The approximate number of originated effective calls in 1930-31 was 1,870 millions (586 millions in London). For private wires, the rentals in 1930-31 amounted to 574,000*l.*

The income and expenditure of the Post Office as shown in the Commercial Accounts was as follows :—

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	£	£	£
Total Postal Income <sup>1</sup> . . .	43,675,193	44,865,882	45,102,581
„ „ Expenditure <sup>1</sup> . . .	84,329,827	35,207,112	85,252,627
Net Postal Surplus . . .	9,245,306	9,658,770	9,849,904
Total Telegraph Income . . .	5,132,213	4,957,001	4,442,481
„ „ Expenditure . . .	5,889,450	5,757,313	5,448,150
Net Telegraph Deficit . . .	757,237	800,312	1,005,669
Total Telephone Income . . .	20,329,077	21,891,927	22,844,181
„ „ Expenditure . . .	19,804,582	21,378,713	22,500,962
Net Telephone Surplus . . .	524,695	513,214	343,219
Net Surplus . . . . .	9,012,764	9,871,672	9,187,454

<sup>1</sup> Including the cost of Savings Bank work in the Post Office under Expenditure, and the amount recovered from the National Debt Commissioners in respect thereof under Income.

### Money and Credit.

Value of money issued from the Royal Mint and of imports and exports of British gold and silver coin :—

Year	Gold Money issued	Silver Money issued <sup>1</sup>	Bronze Money issued	British Gold Coin		British Silver Coin	
				Imported	Exported	Imported	Exported
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
1926	nil	2,164,950	72,825	6,581,514	4,705,612	385,543	69,520
1927	nil	1,706,272	284,555	3,035,876	6,072,046	405,981	29,413
1928	nil	6,936,403	266,115	11,781,075	3,301,671	246,032	75,650
1929	nil	3,854,908	257,545	20,783,748	866,164	492,574	80,484
1930	nil	2,362,626	158,075	37,501,261	1,138,057	482,500	119,425
1931	nil	<sup>2</sup>	<sup>2</sup>	17,839,846	5,272,607	658,037	71,125

<sup>1</sup> Excluding coins placed in Currency Note Redemption Account and Maundy Money.

<sup>2</sup> Not available.

There is no State bank, but the Bank of England and the Bank of Scotland have royal charters, and the former lends money to the Government. Statistics of the Bank of England for the end of December for five years :—

Year	Issue Department			Banking Department				
	Notes issued	Securities	Gold Coin and Bullion	Capital and 'Rest'	Deposits and Post Bills	Securities	Notes in the 'Reserve'	Coin in the 'Reserve'
	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
1927	171,218	19,750	151,468	17,985	138,539	123,027	32,507	940
1928	413,784	260,000	153,784	17,935	119,972	112,083	25,541	283
1929	405,848	260,000	145,848	17,944	115,669	107,159	26,275	179
1930	407,626	260,000	147,626	17,954	175,190	153,674	88,824	646
1931	395,746	275,000	120,746	17,970	174,473	160,244	31,596	603

Bank clearings, 1930, 43,558,354,000*l.*; 1931, 36,235,869,000*l.*

The proportion of Reserve to Liabilities, December 30, 1931, was 18·4%.

*Post Office Savings Bank.*—Statistics for 1929 and 1930 :—

	1930				1929 Total
	England and Wales	Scotland	Ireland <sup>2</sup>	Total	
Accounts open at Dec. 31—					
Active . . . . .	9,224,418	411,651	219,748	9,855,817	9,834,716
Dormant <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	7,600,722	471,795	456,428	8,528,945	8,378,580
Amount—	£	£	£	£	£
Received . . . . .	72,987,905	1,997,636	1,184,954	76,120,515	77,420,706
Interest Credited . . . . .	6,438,051	222,953	195,418	6,856,422	6,864,759
Paid . . . . .	74,072,319	2,109,961	1,512,101	77,694,381	87,951,890
Due to Depositors at Dec. 31 . . . . .	272,586,828	9,470,857	8,177,632	290,235,317	284,952,761
Average Amount due to each Depositor in Active Accts . . . . .	29 <i>l.</i> 9 <i>s.</i> 5 <i>d.</i>	22 <i>l.</i> 18 <i>s.</i> 0 <i>d.</i>	37 <i>l.</i> 0 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i>	29 <i>l.</i> 7 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>	28 <i>l.</i> 17 <i>s.</i> 10 <i>d.</i>

<sup>1</sup> Accounts with balances of less than 1*l.* which have been dormant for five years or more.

<sup>2</sup> As from January 1, 1923, the Irish Free State Office Savings Bank commenced operations and deposits for the British Post Office Savings Bank were no longer accepted at Irish Free State Post Offices.

The amount due to depositors on January 1, 1932, was approximately 289,450,000*l*.

The receipts and payments include purchases and sales of Government Stock for depositors, but the amount shown as due to depositors is exclusive of such stock held by depositors. The latter amounted to 188,472,183*l*. at the end of 1930, and 190,778,792*l*. at the end of 1929.

*Trustee Savings Bank.*—The number of depositors in these banks in 1930 was 2,345,379 active, 279,683 dormant, and the amounts due to them were: in the General or Ordinary Departments, 79,081,550*l*. Cash, and 39,321,750*l*. (face value) Stock; in the Special Investment Departments, *i.e.*, money invested otherwise than with the National Debt Commissioners, 54,094,045*l*. Cash, and 21,140*l*. (face value) Stock; total Cash, 133,175,595*l*.; total face value of Stock, 39,842,890*l*. In 1913, the number of depositors was 1,912,820; the total Cash due to depositors, 68,548,000*l*., and the face value of Stock, 2,795,000*l*.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The sovereign weighs 123·274 grains, or 7·98805 grammes, ·91666 (or eleven-twelfths) fine, and consequently it contains 113·001 grains or 7·3224 grammes of fine gold. The shilling weighs 87·27 grains or 5·6552 grammes, and down to 1920 was ·925 (or thirty-seven-fortieths) fine, thus containing 80·727 grains or 5·231 grammes of fine silver, but under the Coinage Act, 1920, the fineness was reduced to ·500 (one half). Bronze coins consist of a mixture of copper, tin, and zinc. The penny weighs 145·83 grains, or 9·45 grammes. The standard of value is gold. Silver is legal tender up to 40 shillings; bronze up to 12*d*., but farthings only up to 6*d*.. Bank of England notes are legal tender in England and Wales, except at the Bank itself (3 and 4 Will. 4, cap. 98). Under the Currency and Bank Notes Act, 1928, the Bank was empowered to issue 1*l*. and 10*s*. notes, which became legal tender for all payments. Under the Gold Standard Act, 1925, the issue of gold coin is suspended but bullion may be purchased at the price of 3*l*. 17*s*. 10½*d*. per ounce troy of gold of the fineness prescribed for gold coin by the Coinage Act, 1870. The note circulation at March 9, 1932, was: 395,801,751*l*., of which 41,326,751*l*. was held by the Bank of England and 354,475,000*l*. was in the hands of the public.

Standard units are: of length the standard *yard*, of weight the standard *pound* of 7,000 grains (the pound troy having 5,760 grains), of capacity the standard *gallon* containing 10 pounds avoirdupois of distilled water at 62° F., the barometer at 30 inches. On these units all other legal weights and measures are based.

---

## NORTHERN IRELAND.

### Constitution.

UNDER the Government of Ireland Act, 1920, as amended by the Irish Free State (Consequential Provisions) Act, 1922 (13 Geo. V. Ch. 2, Session 2), a separate parliament and executive government were established for Northern Ireland, which comprises the parliamentary counties of Antrim, Armagh, Down, Fermanagh, Londonderry, and Tyrone, and the parliamentary boroughs of Belfast and Londonderry. The Parliament consists of a Senate of 2 *ex-officio* and 24 elected persons and a House of Commons of 52 elected members. An allowance for expenses is made in the case of those members of both Houses who are not in receipt of salaries as members of the Government or as officers of Parliament, amounting to (a) 1*l.* 16*s.* a day to members of the Senate for attendance at meetings of the Senate or committees, but the total allowance to each may not exceed 72*l.* in any one year, unless under a declaration of insufficiency of means when an additional 100*l.* per annum is paid irrespective of attendance, and to (b) 170*l.* a year to members of the House of Commons. The Parliament has power to legislate for its own area except in regard to (1) matters of Imperial concern (the Crown, making of peace or war, military, naval, and air forces, treaties, titles of honour, treason, naturalisation, domicile, external trade, submarine cables, wireless telegraphy, aerial navigation, lighthouses, etc., coinage, etc., trade marks, etc.), and (2) certain matters 'reserved' to the Imperial Parliament (postal service, Post Office and Trustee savings banks, designs for stamps, registration of deeds, land purchase). The executive power is vested in the Governor on behalf of His Majesty the King: he holds office for six years and is advised by ministers responsible to Parliament. Senators hold office for a fixed term of years: the House of Commons is to continue for five years, unless sooner dissolved. The qualifications for membership of the Parliament are similar to those for membership of the Imperial House of Commons. Power was given to the Northern Ireland Parliament by the Act of 1920 to alter the qualification and registration of electors, the election laws and the distribution of Parliamentary representation after June 1924. This power was exercised by the passing—(a) of the Representation of the People Act (Northern Ireland), 1928, whereby the franchise was conferred upon women upon the same terms as it had hitherto been enjoyed by men; and (b) of the House of Commons (Method of Voting and Redistribution of Seats) Act (Northern Ireland), 1929, whereby the system of Proportional Representation, under which the Parliaments which met in 1921 and in 1925 had been elected, was abolished, and Parliamentary Representation, except for the constituency of Queen's University of Belfast, was based upon single-member constituencies.

Northern Ireland continues to return 13 members to the Imperial House of Commons.

An Act of the Imperial Parliament, passed in 1928, modified certain restrictions placed on the powers of the Northern Irish Parliament by the Act of 1920, principally by extending the powers of the latter Parliament to legislate on matters relating to trade in live stock and agricultural produce to consolidate branches of the statute law enacted by the Imperial Parliament whose general subject matter is within the jurisdiction.

The legislative and administrative powers relating to Railways, Fisheries, and the Contagious Diseases of Animals were, under the Ireland (Confirmation of Agreement) Act, 1925, transferred to, and became, as from April 1, 1926, powers of the Parliament and Government of Northern Ireland.



The Northern Irish Parliament met for the first time in June, 1921. At the election in May, 1929, there were returned 37 Unionists, 11 Nationalists, 8 Independent Unionists, 1 Labour.

*Governor.*—The Duke of Abercorn, appointed for a term of 6 years from December 8, 1922; the appointment was extended on March 23, 1928, for a further term of 6 years from December 8, 1928. Salary, 8,000*l.* per year, payable from Imperial Revenues (2,000*l.* being recoverable from Northern Ireland Revenues).

The Ministry is composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister.*—Rt. Hon. Viscount *Craigavon* (salary, 2,720*l.*).

*Finance.*—Rt. Hon. H. M. *Pollock* (salary, 1,700*l.*).

*Home Affairs.*—Rt. Hon. Sir R. *Dawson Bates* (salary, 1,700*l.*).

*Labour.*—Rt. Hon. J. M. *Andrews* (salary, 1,700*l.*).

*Education.*—Rt. Hon. Viscount *Charlemont* (salary, 1,700*l.*).

*Agriculture.*—Rt. Hon. Sir E. M. *Archdale, Bart.* (salary, 1,700*l.*).

*Commerce.*—Rt. Hon. J. *Milne Barbour*.

The usual channel of communication between the Government of Northern Ireland and the Imperial Government is the Home Office.

### Local Government.

In the two chief cities, the County Boroughs of Belfast and Londonderry, local administration is vested in Corporations, who are responsible for roads, public health, rating, housing, lighting, etc.

In each of the six counties there is a County Council responsible for the construction and maintenance of roads and other public works, collection of rates, supervision of the arrangements for dealing with tuberculosis and special diseases; also of lunatic asylums, county infirmaries and county fever hospitals.

The counties are divided into thirty-two rural districts, in each of which is a Rural District Council, which is the sanitary authority for the district, and is also responsible for such matters as provision of labourers' cottages, burial grounds, etc. There are also under Municipal Government two Boroughs and thirty Urban Districts, as well as three towns which are not Urban Districts.

The administration of poor relief and dispensary medical relief is vested in Boards of Guardians, which, in the majority of cases, are the Rural District Councils, but in a few cases their area extends over two Rural Districts.

### Area and Population.

A census of Northern Ireland was taken on April 18, 1926. The area and population of the country at that date were as follows:—

Counties and County Boroughs.	Area in statute acres (exclusive of water).	Males.	Females.	Total.
Antrim . . . . .	702,851	92,596	99,047	191,643
Armagh . . . . .	312,767	53,609	56,461	110,070
Belfast C. B. . . . .	14,797	195,539	219,612	415,151
Down . . . . .	608,861	101,202	108,026	209,228
Fermanagh . . . . .	417,912	30,102	27,882	57,984
Londonderry Co. . . . .	512,494	47,119	47,415	94,534
Londonderry C. B. . . . .	2,199	20,785	24,374	45,159
Tyrone . . . . .	779,563	67,136	65,656	132,792
Northern Ireland . . . . .	3,351,444	608,088	648,473	1,256,561

The provisional estimated population of Northern Ireland at June 30, 1931, was 1,246,000.

Vital statistics for 4 years :—

Year	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Year	Marriages	Births	Deaths
1927	7,175	26,676	18,216	1929	7,426	25,410	19,822
1928	7,264	25,963	18,004	1930	7,547	25,879	17,148

### Religion.

The religious professions in Northern Ireland, as recorded at the census of 1926, were: Roman Catholics, 420,428; Presbyterians, 393,374; Protestant Episcopalians, 338,724; Methodists, 49,554; Other professions, 54,481; Total, 1,256,561.

### Education.

The following are the latest available statistics for the Academic year 1930-31 :—

*University*: The Queen's University of Belfast (founded in 1849 as a College of the Queen's University of Ireland, and reconstituted a separate University in 1909), 123 members on the Staff including Professors, Lecturers and Demonstrators, and 1,430 students in the session 1931-32. *Secondary Education*: 73 schools with 12,094 pupils. *Technical Instruction*: 58 technical schools and 65 other centres with approximately 23,900 students. *Elementary Education*: 1,893 public elementary schools with 201,683 pupils on rolls.

### Justice.

Under the Government of Ireland Act, 1920, a Supreme Court of Judicature of Northern Ireland has been established, consisting of the Court of Appeal in Northern Ireland and the High Court of Justice in Northern Ireland. An appeal lies direct, in certain conditions, from the former to the House of Lords.

A system of County or Civil Bill Courts deals with civil disputes generally where the sum at issue does not exceed 50*l.*, but possesses wider jurisdiction in certain cases. Courts of summary jurisdiction generally attended by permanent judicial officers—known as resident magistrates—determine summarily minor criminal and quasi-criminal cases and certain minor civil disputes. Some cases are tried by resident magistrates sitting alone.

The Police Force consists of (a) the Royal Ulster Constabulary, with a statutory maximum strength of 3,000; and (b) the Special Constabulary, a part-time force.

### Finance.

The bulk of the taxation of Northern Ireland is imposed and collected by the Imperial authorities, who make certain deductions and remit the balance to the Northern Irish Exchequer. The exact share of the latter in the proceeds of such taxation is determined by the Joint Exchequer Board, a special body consisting of one representative of the Imperial Treasury, one of the Northern Irish Treasury, and a chairman appointed by the King. The deductions made by the Treasury represent a contribution towards Imperial liabilities and expenditure, and the net cost to the Imperial Exchequer of Northern Irish services 'reserved' to the Imperial Parliament. During

recent years the cost of these 'reserved' services, together with the Imperial contribution, has represented about 25 per cent. of the total expenditure of Northern Ireland, while the remaining 75 per cent. has represented the cost of administration in the Province, including education, widows and orphans, old age and blind persons' pensions, health and unemployment insurance, police, prisons, public works, agricultural development, commercial services, finance, etc. The Northern Irish Parliament has independent powers of taxation, except as regards customs duties, excise duties on articles manufactured and produced, excess profits duty, corporation profits tax, any tax on profits or a general tax on capital, or any tax substantially the same in character as any of these duties or taxes. It has no power to impose, charge or collect income tax, including super tax, but it can grant relief from these taxes to individuals resident and domiciled in Northern Ireland. The Northern Government also raises money, as required, by means of Ulster Savings Certificates and Treasury Bills, for the purpose of meeting temporary deficiencies of revenue and for advances to the Unemployment Fund. In October, 1925, a Government Loans Fund was established from which loans are made to local authorities and others for public utility services. This has been financed by issues amounting to 4,000,000*l.* Ulster Loans 4½% Stock, 1945-1975, and 2,000,000*l.* Ulster Loans 5% Stock, 1950-60.

The revenue accruing to the Northern Irish Exchequer and the expenditure for four years was as follows:—

	1929-30 <sup>1</sup>	1930-31 <sup>1</sup> (estimated)	1931-32 <sup>1</sup> (estimated)	1932-33 <sup>1</sup> (estimated)
	£	£	£	£
Revenue. . . . .	8,222,000	8,465,000	8,828,375	8,936,906
Expenditure . . . .	8,205,000	8,461,000	8,828,375	8,936,906

<sup>1</sup> Net, after deduction of cost of 'reserved' services and contribution to Imperial Services.

### Production.

*Agriculture.*—The acreage under crops in Northern Ireland in 1929 and 1930 was as follows:—

Crops.	1929	1930	Crops.	1929	1930
	Acres.	Acres.		Acres.	Acres.
Wheat . . . . .	3,617	4,523	Potatoes . . . . .	151,804	138,294
Oats . . . . .	314,067	306,809	Turnips . . . . .	41,990	40,222
Barley and Bere . . . .	1,874	2,146	Mangels and Beet		
Rye . . . . .	554	534	Root. . . . .	1,271	1,146
Beans and Peas . . . .	926	1,247	Cabbage . . . . .	2,499	2,626
			Other Green Crops .	2,377	2,377
Total Corn Crops .	321,058	315,259	Total Green Crops	199,941	182,565
			Flax . . . . .	33,911	28,507
			Fruit . . . . .	8,498	8,906
			Hay. . . . .	465,452	478,044
			Total under Crops	1,028,355	1,013,281

The yield in 1930 was (in tons): oats, 277,136; potatoes, 856,435; turnips, 753,060; flax, 5,363; hay, 835,912.

The livestock as at June, 1931, was: cattle, 680,428; sheep, 793,257; pigs, 285,569; goats, 44,981; horses used in agriculture, 86,485; mules and jennets, 224; asses, 7,775. Poultry in 1930 numbered 8,808,000.

There were 100,122 agricultural holdings exceeding one acre in area in 1930 in the hands of 98,826 separate occupiers.

*Mining.*—The mineral output in 1929 and 1930 for Northern Ireland was :—

	1929	1930		1929	1930
	Tons.	Tons.		Tons.	Tons.
Bauxite, Iron Ore and Lignite . . . . .	3,333	2,037	Gypsum . . . . .	1,430	190
Chalk . . . . .	254,481	206,346	Granite . . . . .	93,884	77,585
Clay . . . . .	188,785	237,912	Igneous Rock . . . . .	435,007	407,579
Fireclay . . . . .	6,500	5,000	Limestone . . . . .	59,481	102,369
Flint . . . . .	797	445	Rock Salt . . . . .	7,828	3,984
Gravel and Sand . . . . .	50,763	68,465	Sandstone . . . . .	188,088	186,688
			Diatomite . . . . .	4,207	3,604

The number of persons employed, inclusive of those employed at coal mines, was : 1929, 2,604 ; 1930, 2,559.

*Manufactures.*—The two principal industries are linen and ship-building, both centred in Belfast. The former provides employment for approximately 85,000 persons, excluding those engaged in growing the fibre ; 900,000 spindles, and 35,000 looms. The value of linens exported from the United Kingdom during 1930 was 7,444,669*l.*, practically the whole of which came from Northern Ireland. The Belfast shipyards employ approximately 11,000 persons, and possess an output capacity exceeding 250,000 tons a year. Other important manufactures are ropes and twines, tobacco, soaps, aerated waters, biscuits, spirits, hosiery and underwear.

### National Insurance.

*Sickness and Unemployment Insurance and Pensions.*—Schemes of compulsory insurance on similar lines to those in force in Great Britain are in operation in Northern Ireland, and make provision for benefits during unemployment and sickness, including medical attention, and for pensions to persons over 65 years of age and to widows and orphans.

A general outline of the provisions of these schemes is set out in the paragraph dealing with 'National Insurance' in Great Britain. The number of persons in Northern Ireland insured under the various schemes is approximately : Health Insurance and Contributory Pensions, 348,000 ; Unemployment Insurance, 266,000.

*Non-contributory Pensions.*—Old Age Pensions (non-contributory) and Blind Persons' Pensions are granted to individuals who are not eligible for Contributory Pensions provided they have reached the age of 70 (50 in case of blind persons), and comply with certain conditions as regards British nationality and residence in the U.K.

The number of persons in Northern Ireland in receipt of non-contributory Pensions is approximately 41,000.

### Communications.

The total first track railway mileage of Northern Ireland amounts to 754 miles. The area is also well served by inland waterways, and possesses 180 miles of canals. Total length of roads is 12,996 miles ; road budget for year ending March 31, 1932, was 1,500,000*l.*

**ISLE OF MAN.<sup>1</sup>**

The Isle of Man is administered in accordance with its own laws by the Court of Tynwald, consisting of the Governor, appointed by the Crown; the Legislative Council, composed of the Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man, two Deemsters, the Attorney-General, two members appointed by the Governor, and four members elected by the House of Keys, total 11 members, including the Governor; and the House of Keys, a representative assembly of 24 members chosen on adult suffrage with six months residence for 5 years by the 6 'sheadings' or local sub-divisions, and the 4 municipalities. Women have the franchise as well as men. Number of voters 1930-31, 38,679. The island is not bound by Acts of the Imperial Parliament unless specially mentioned in them.

*Lieut.-Governor.*—Sir Claude H. A. Hill, K.C.S.I., C.I.E.

The population (census, 1931) numbered 49,338 (22,489 males, 26,849 females).

The principal towns are Douglas (population, census 1931, 19,329), Ramsey (4,198), Peel (2,476), Castletown (1,713). Births (1930), 667; deaths, 727. In 1931 there were 38 elementary schools, 35 being provided schools. The enrolled pupils numbered 5,638, and the average attendance 5,016. The gross expenditure of the Education Authority on elementary education for the year 1930-31 amounted to 69,854*l.* There are 4 secondary schools (912 registered pupils), and 7 evening institutes (487 registered pupils). The gross expenditure on higher education for 1930-31 was 27,228*l.* In 1929 the police force numbered 65; in the year 1928 there were 816 persons convicted.

Revenue is derived mostly from Customs. In 1930-31 the revenue amounted to 405,036*l.*; and expenditure to 397,006*l.*

The principal agricultural produce of the island consists of oats, barley, turnips and potatoes, and grasses. The total area of the island, excluding water, is 140,986 acres; the total area of arable land in 1931 was 79,001 acres and of permanent grass, 31,067 acres. The total acreage under corn crops in 1931 was 17,123 acres, including 14,984 under oats, 264 under wheat, and 605 under barley or bere. There were also 5,611 acres under turnips and swedes, 1,692 under potatoes, and 34,441 under clover, sainfoin and grasses under rotation. The number of agricultural holdings in 1931 was 1,821. The live stock in 1931 consisted of 3,417 horses; 19,477 cattle; 91,153 sheep; and 4,172 pigs. Total value of minerals raised in 1923, 47,496*l.* Persons employed in mining numbered 414. In 1929 there were belonging to the Isle of Man 104 fishing boats.

The registered shipping (1930) comprised 6 sailing vessels (531 gross and 340 net tons) and 37 steamers (30,245 gross and 12,380 net tons) and 21 motor vessels (646 gross and 448 net tons); total tonnage 13,168 net tons. The tonnage of vessels arrived at ports of the island in 1930 was 1,068,308 tons (964,787 tons coastwise), and departed 1,066,134 net tons (989,490 tons coastwise). The railways have a length of 46½ miles, and there are 25 miles of electric railway.

**CHANNEL ISLANDS.<sup>1</sup>**

The Channel Islands are situated off the north-west coast of France, and are the only portions of the 'Dukedom of Normandy' now belonging to England, to which they have been attached since the Conquest. The islands are administered according to their own laws and customs. Jersey has a separate legal existence; it is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor appointed by the Crown, and a Bailiff also appointed by the Crown. The Lieutenant-

<sup>1</sup> *Area and population, see p. 11.*

Governor has a veto on certain forms of legislation. He and the Crown officers may address the States but not vote. The qualification for a vote is the possession of a minimum value of 80*l.* real or 120*l.* personal property. The Royal Court consists of a tribunal of first instance and an appeal court. The States for deliberation and legislation consist of 12 Jurats, 12 rectors, 12 constables (who are the mayors of the parishes), 17 deputies, and 2 Crown officers. Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark are under one Lieutenant-Governor, but Guernsey and Alderney have a government of their own, and Sark is a dependency of Guernsey and under its jurisdiction. On May 10, 1905, a law was passed for the Island of Guernsey requiring the approval of the Lieut.-Governor and of the Royal Court of the Island previously to the acquisition, or leasing, or occupation of immovable property by aliens or alien companies, registration and liability to local rates, &c., being also provided for. The Channel Islands are not bound by Acts of the Imperial Parliament unless specially named in them.

Births: 1930:—Jersey, 815; Guernsey, 757; deaths:—Jersey, 694; Guernsey, 622.

*Lieutenant-Governor of Jersey.*—Major-General E. H. Willis, C.B., C.M.G. Appointed May 28, 1929.

*Lieutenant-Governor of Guernsey, &c.*—Major-General the Lord Ruthven, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O. Appointed June 5, 1929.

*Finance.*—Jersey (financial year ended 31st December, 1931): revenue, 303,634*l.*; expenditure, 293,294*l.*; public debt, 982,350*l.*; 1930: revenue, 297,401*l.*; expenditure, 270,977*l.* Guernsey, &c. (1930): revenue, 431,526*l.*; expenditure, 442,301*l.*; public debt (1930), 1,084,067*l.*

The total area of agricultural holdings and outside land in Guernsey (1928) was 9,336 acres.

Jersey 1930, exports, 141,296 tons; imports, 37,807 tons; 1929, exports, 154,219 tons; imports, 137,089 tons.

The imports from Guernsey into the United Kingdom in 1930 were:—granite, 203,985 tons; tomatoes, 26,907 tons; potatoes, 346 tons; fruit, 166 tons; flowers, 3,318 tons.

Guernsey registered shipping (1930), 32 vessels, 3,435 tons (net).

## Books of Reference concerning Great Britain and Ireland.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The annual and other publications of the various Public Departments, and the Reports, &c., of Royal Commissions and Parliamentary Committees. [These may be obtained from H.M. Stationery Office.]

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Annual Register. A Review of Public Events. London. (First issue 1759.)  
*Aberconway* (Lord), The Basic Industries of Great Britain. London, 1927.  
*Amos* (Sir M.), The English Constitution. London, 1930.  
*Anson* (Sir W. R.), Law and Custom of the Constitution. Vol. I., 4th ed., vol. II, 3rd. ed. London, 1907-9.  
*Baedeker* (K.), Great Britain; Handbook for Travellers. Leipzig, 1927.—London and its Environs, 19th Edition. London, 1930.  
*Bagehot* (W.), The English Constitution. London, 1913.  
*Bastide* (C.), L'Angleterre Nouvelle. Paris, 1929.  
*Bruce's* Naval and Shipping Annual.  
*Buchan* (J.), Editor: Great Britain (Nations of To-day Series). London, 1923.  
*Burrow* (E. J.), The British Isles; a Comprehensive Guide. London, 1929.  
*Cahen* (L.), L'Angleterre au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle: son évolution politique. Paris, 1924.  
*Carrothers* (W. A.), Emigration from the British Isles. London, 1929.  
*Cassell's* History of the British People. 7 vols. London, 1925.  
*Cecil* (Lord R.) and *Clayton* (H. J.), Our National Church. London, 1918.  
*Clapham* (J. H.), An Economic History of Modern Britain (1820-60). Cambridge, 1930.  
*Clarke* (J. J.), The Local Government of the United Kingdom. London, 1921.  
*Cunningham* (W.), The Growth of English History and Commerce. 4th Ed. London, 1904.  
*Dearle* (N. B.), An Economic Chronicle of the Great War for Great Britain and Ireland, 1914-1919. Oxford, 1929.

- Dacey* (A. V.), *Introduction to the Study of the Law of the Constitution*. 8th ed. London, 1915.—*Lectures on Law and Public Opinion in England*. London, 1914.
- Dawell* (Stephen), *A History of Taxation, and Taxes in England*. 4 vols. London, 1868.
- Fisk* (H. E.), *English Public Finance from the Revolution of 1688*. New York, 1920.
- Fortescue* (Hon. J. W.), *History of the British Army*. 10 vols. London, 1910-20.
- Green* (J. R.), *History of the English People*. 4 vols. London, 1877-80.—*The Making of England*. New ed. London, 1897.
- Greston* (R. H.), *A Modern History of the English People*. 8 vols. London, 1912-1929.
- The King's Government*. London, 1918.—*The English Middle Class*. London, 1918.
- Griiffith* (E. S.), *The Modern Development of City Government in the United Kingdom and the United States*. London, 1927.
- Halévy* (E.), *A History of the English People in 1815*. London, 1924.—*A History of the English People*, Vol. I., 1895-1905. London, 1929.
- Hargreaves* (E. L.), *The National Debt*. London, 1930.
- Hertslet* (Sir E.), *Treaties of Commerce and Navigation, &c., between Great Britain and Foreign Countries*. London.
- Libert* (Sir C. P.), *Legislative Methods and Forms*. Oxford, 1901.—*Parliament, its History, Constitution, and Practice*. London, 1911.
- Inge* (W. R.), *England (The Modern World Series)*. London, 1926.
- Jackman* (W. T.), *The Development of Transportation in Modern England*. Cambridge, 1916.
- Keith* (A. B.), *The Sovereignty of the British Dominions*. London, 1929.—*A Constitutional History of the First British Empire*. London, 1930.—*An Introduction to British Constitutional Law*. London, 1931.
- Lucas* (C. P.), *Historical Geography of the British Colonies [a series of volumes, with Introduction on the Origin and Growth of the English Colonies and of their System of Government, by H. E. Egerton]*. London.
- Mallett* (Sir B.) and *George* (C. O.), *British Budgets, 1913-14 to 1920-21*. London, 1929.
- Manwaring* (G. E.), *A Bibliography of British Naval History*. London, 1930.
- Marriott* (Sir J. A. R.), *Mechanism of the Modern State*. Oxford, 1927.—*How England is Governed*. Oxford, 1929.
- May* (Thomas Erskine), *Treatise on the Law, Privileges, Proceedings, and Usage of Parliament*. New Edition. 3 vols., London, 1912.
- Mothersole* (J.), *The Isles of Scilly*. 2nd edition. 1914.
- Muir* (R.), *How Britain is Governed*. London, 1930.
- Muirhead* (F.), *The Blue Guides: (1) England; (2) London; (3) Great Britain; (4) Seventy Miles Around London*. London, Paris.
- New Survey of London Life and Labour*. Vol. I. *Forty Years of Change*. London, 1930.
- Official Year-Book of the Church of England*. Annual. London.
- Ogg* (F. A.), *English Government and Politics*. Oxford, 1920.
- Ogilvie* (A. G.), Editor, *Great Britain: Essays in Regional Geography*. Cambridge, 1930.
- Oxford Survey of the British Empire*. Vol. I. *The British Isles and Mediterranean Territories*. London, 1914.
- Page* (W.), Editor, *Victoria History of the Counties of England*. London.—*Commerce and Industry (1815 to 1914)*. London, 1919.
- Rogers* (J. E. Thorold), *Industrial and Commercial History of England*. London, 1892.—*Six Centuries of Work and Wages*. London, 1890.—*History of Agriculture and Prices*. Oxford, 1902.
- Ross's Parliamentary Record*. Annual. London.
- Siegfried* (A.), *L'Angleterre d'Aujourd'hui: son évolution économique et politique*. Paris, 1924. Also English translation by H. H. Hemming. London, 1926.
- Smart* (W.), *Economic Annals of the Nineteenth Century*. Vol. I., 1801-20; Vol. II., 1821-30. London, Vol. I, 1910; Vol. 2, 1917.
- Trevelyan* (G. M.), *History of England*. London, 1926.
- Webb* (S. and B.), *History of Trade Unionism*. [Contains Bibliography.] New edition. London, 1920.—*English Local Government from the Revolution to the Municipal Corporations Act*. London, 1908.—*English Poor Law History*. 3 vols. London, Vol. I, 1927; Vols. 2 and 3, 1929.
- White* (A. B.), *The Making of the English Constitution, 449-1485*. 2nd ed. London, 1926.
- Willoughby* (W. F. & W. W.), and *Lindsay* (S. McC.), *The Systems of Financial Administration of Great Britain*. New York, 1918.
- Wingfield-Stratford* (E.), *The History of British Civilization*. 2 vols. London, 1928.
- Wright* (R. S.) and *Hobhouse* (H.), *Outline of Local Government and Local Taxation in England and Wales*. 4th ed. London, 1914.

## SCOTLAND.

- Blue Guides*. Scotland. London, 1927.
- Brown* (P. Hume), *History of Scotland to the Present Time*. New Edition. Cambridge University Press, 1911.—*Surveys of Scottish History*. Glasgow, 1920.

- Fleming* (J. R.), *The Story of Church Union in Scotland, 1560-1920*. London, 1930.  
*Grant* (I. F.), *The Social and Economic Development of Scotland before 1603*. London, 1930.  
*Hill* (N.), *The Story of the Scottish Church from the Earliest Times*. Glasgow, 1919.  
*Irvine* (A. Bain), Editor. *The Scots Year Book, 1929-1930*. London.  
*Mackay* (Aeneas), (Editor), *County Histories of Scotland*. Edinburgh.  
*Mackinnon* (J.) *Social and Industrial History of Scotland (to the Union)*. London, 1920.  
 — *The Constitutional History of Scotland to the Reformation*. London, 1924.  
*Murray's Handbooks for Travellers*. Scotland. 8th ed. London.  
*Rait* (R. S.), *Scotland*. (Modern World Series.) London, 1930.  
*Thomson* (G. M.), *A Short History of Scotland*. London, 1930.

## NORTHERN IRELAND.

- Ulster Year Book, 1929*. Belfast, H.M. Stationery Office.  
*Barker* (E.), *Ireland in the last Fifty Years (1866-1918)*. 2nd ed. London, 1919.  
*Chart* (D. A.), *Economic History of Ireland*. Dublin, 1920.  
*Dale* (H.), *Ireland*. London, 1928.  
*Dunlop* (R.), *Ireland from the Earliest Times to the Present Day*. 1922.  
*Hayden* (M.), and *Mooney* (G. A.), *A Short History of the Irish People*. London, 1921.  
*Hull* (E.), *History of Ireland and Her People*. London, 1931.  
*Kiernan* (T. J.), *History of the Financial Administration of Ireland to 1817*. London, 1930.  
*Lecky* (W. E. H.), *History of Ireland in the Eighteenth Century*. London, 1892.  
*MacNeill* (J. G. Swift), *The Constitutional and Parliamentary History of Ireland till the Union*. Dublin, 1918.  
*Morris* (W. O'C.), *Ireland, 1494-1905*. Revised ed. Cambridge, 1910.  
*Murray's Handbooks for Travellers*. Ireland. 8th ed. London, 1912.  
*O'Brien* (G.), *The Economic History of Ireland in the Eighteenth Century*. Dublin, 1918.—*The Economic History of Ireland in the Seventeenth Century*. Dublin, 1919.—*The Economic History of Ireland from the Union to the Famine*. London, 1921.  
*O'Connor* (Sir J.), *History of Ireland, 1789-1924*. London, 1925.  
*Quekett* (Sir A. S.), *The Constitution of Northern Ireland*. Belfast, H.M. Stationery Office, 1928.  
*Riordan* (E. J.), *Modern Irish Trade and Industry*. London, 1921.

## WALES.

- Bibliotheca Celtica : 1914-18*. Aberystwith, 1924.  
*Borrow* (G.), *Wild Wales: its People, Language, and Scenery*. New ed. London, 1901.  
*Bradley* (A. G.), *The Romance of Wales*. London, 1929.  
*Edwards* (O. M.), *Wales*. [In *Story of the Nations Series*.] London, 1901.—*A Short History of Wales*. London, 1920.  
*John* (E. T.), *Wales: its Politics and Economics*. Cardiff, 1919.  
*Jones* (E. J.), *Some Contributions to the Economic History of Wales*. London, 1927.—*History of Education in Wales*. Vol. I. Wrexham, 1931.  
*Murray's Handbooks for Travellers*. North Wales, 5th ed.—South Wales. 4th ed. London.  
*Rhys* (J.) and *Jones* (D. Brynmor), *The Welsh People*. London, 1923.  
*Stone* (G.), *Wales*. *Her Origins, Struggles, and Later History, Institutions and Manners*. London, 1915.  
*Wales* (Blue Guides) London, 1922.  
*Williams* (W. L.), *The Making of Modern Wales*. London, 1919.

## ISLE OF MAN AND THE CHANNEL ISLANDS.

- Statistical Abstract for the Isle of Man*. Annual. Douglas.  
*Black's Guide to the Isle of Man*.—*Guide to the Channel Islands*.  
*Brown's Guide to the Isle of Man*. Douglas.  
*Cachemaille* (J. L. V.), *The Island of Sark*. London, 1929.  
*Elliot* (B. B.), *Jersey—An Isle of Romance*. London, 1923.  
*Foord* (E.), *The Channel Islands*. London, 1924.  
*Herbert* (A.), *The Isle of Man*. London, 1926.  
*Kendrick* (T. D.), *The Archeology of the Channel Islands*. Vol. I. *The Bailiwick of Guernsey*. London, 1928.  
*Kneen* (J. J.), *The Place Names of the Isle of Man*. Douglas, 1929.  
*Moore* (A. W.), *History of the Isle of Man*. 2 vols. London.  
*Nadcliffe* (W.), *The Isle of Man*. (The Little Guides.) London, 1925.  
*Report of the Departmental Committee on the Constitution, &c., of the Isle of Man*. (Cmd. 5950.) London, 1911.  
*Sirunders* (A. C.), *Jersey in the 18th and 19th Centuries*. Jersey, 1930.  
*Selosse* (L.), *L'île de Sark: Etat Féodal au XX<sup>e</sup> Siècle*. Lille, 1929.  
*Wimbush* (H. B.) and *Carey* (Edith F.), *The Channel Islands (painted and described)*. London, 1904.



## INDIA, THE DOMINIONS, COLONIES, PROTECTORATES, AND DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

In the following pages the various sections of the British Empire outside Gt. Britain and Northern Ireland are arranged in alphabetical order under the divisions of the world to which they belong:—1. Europe; 2. Asia; 3. Africa; 4. America; 5. Australasia and Oceania.

The term 'Dominion' is used officially as a convenient abbreviation of the complete designation 'self-governing Dominion.' The Dominions are Australia, Canada, Irish Free State, Newfoundland, New Zealand, and South Africa.

The Imperial Conference of 1926 defined the Dominions as 'autonomous Communities within the British Empire, equal in status, in no way subordinate one to another in any aspect of their domestic or foreign affairs, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations.' The Conference further laid down that, as a consequence of this equality of status, the Governor-General of a Dominion 'is the representative of the Crown, holding in all essential respects the same position in relation to the administration of public affairs in the Dominion as is held by His Majesty the King in Great Britain,' and that 'it is the right of the Government of each Dominion to advise the Crown in all matters relating to its own affairs.' The Conference also recognised certain treaty-making rights as appertaining to the Dominions.

On December 11, 1931, the Statute of Westminster, which by legal enactment recognises the status of the Dominions, defined at the Imperial Conference of 1926, became law. The Dominions had in their turn also passed the Statute of Westminster in 1931.

The term 'Colony' is an abbreviation of the official designation 'Colony not possessing responsible Government,' and includes all such Colonies whether or not they possess an elective Legislature, but does not include Protectorates or Protected States. The term 'Crown Colonies' is properly applicable only to those Colonies in which the Crown retains control of legislation.

Under the recent Peace Treaties certain ex-German and ex-Turkish territories are administered by parts of the British Empire under mandates approved by the League of Nations. These territories include Samoa, New Guinea, Iraq, Palestine, and parts of the former German Colonies in Africa.

Up to July, 1925, all sections of the British Empire outside of Great Britain and Ireland were dealt with by the Colonial Office. In that month a new Secretaryship of State, for Dominion Affairs, was created, and as a result the Dominions Office was set up, to take over from the Colonial Office business connected with the self-governing Dominions, the self-governing Colony of Southern Rhodesia, and the South African territories (Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate, and Swaziland), including business relating to the Imperial Conference.

The Colonial Office now deals with the administrative work of the Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories other than those for which the Dominions Office is responsible. It contains seven Departments—the West Indian, Far Eastern, Ceylon and Mauritius, East African, Tanganyika and Somaliland, Nigeria, Gold Coast and Mediterranean—dealing with the affairs of various groups of Dependencies; a Middle Eastern Division, which was established in March, 1921, to conduct business relating to Iraq, Palestine, Aden, and Arab areas under British influence; and a General Department, which is concerned with correspondence of a general and miscellaneous character including questions of promotion, postal, telegraph, and copyright matters, international conventions and commercial treaties, Letters Patent and Commissions, etc.

## EUROPE.

### THE IRISH FREE STATE (SAORSTAT EIREANN).

AN Act was passed in 1920 under which separate Parliaments were set up for 'Southern Ireland' (26 counties) and 'Northern Ireland' (6 counties). The Ulster Unionists accepted this scheme, and the Northern Parliament was duly elected on May 24, 1921, and opened by the King in person in the following June. The rest of Ireland, however, having proclaimed a Republic in January 1919 refused to work the Act. On December 6, 1921, a Treaty was signed with the British Government which was embodied in the Irish Free State (Agreement) Act, 1922. The Treaty contains the following provisions among others :—

Ireland to have the same constitutional status 'in the community of nations known as the British Empire' as the Self-Governing Dominions, and to be called the Irish Free State.

Its position in relation to the Imperial Parliament and Government to be that of the Dominion of Canada, and the representative of the Crown in Ireland to be appointed in like manner as the Governor-General of Canada.

The Irish Free State to undertake its own coastal defence, the defence by sea of Great Britain and Ireland being undertaken by the Imperial forces: these provisions to be reviewed at the expiration of five years. The Free State to afford, in time of 'war or strained relations' with other powers, such harbour and other facilities as the British Government may require. The establishments of the Irish defence force not to exceed such proportion to the British military establishment as the population of Ireland bears to the population of Great Britain.

The ports of Great Britain and of Ireland to be freely open to the ships of 'the other country' on payment of the customary dues.

By the Treaty 'Northern Ireland' was given the option of continuing its separate existence under the Act of 1920, subject to the award of a 'Boundary Commission.' On December 3, 1925, the British Government and the two Irish Governments signed an agreement by the terms of which the partition of 1920 continues in force as determined in that Act, the Boundary Commission being discharged from the duty of delivering an Award.

By the same agreement the provisions of the Treaty relating to a Council of Ireland and that stipulating the liability of the Irish Free State for a share of the National Debt of the United Kingdom were cancelled.

### Constitution.

Under the Treaty a Provisional Government was constituted on January 14, 1922, to carry on for a period not exceeding twelve months from the date of the Treaty (December 6, 1921). In September 1922 the Provisional Parliament met as a Constituent Assembly to adopt a Constitution for the Irish Free State. The Constitution was passed by the Provisional Parliament on October 25, enacted by the British Parliament on December 5 (*see* the Irish Free State Constitution Act, 1922 [Session 2], 13 Geo. V. ch. 1), and on December 6, 1922, came into effect by Royal Proclamation.

The Constitution declares the Irish Free State to be a co-equal member of the Community of Nations forming the British Commonwealth of Nations, and that 'all powers of Government, and all authority, legislative, executive, and judicial, in Ireland are derived from the people of Ireland.' Every person domiciled within the area of the Free State on December 6, 1922, who was

born in Ireland, or either of whose parents was born in Ireland, or who had been ordinarily resident within the area of the Free State for at least seven years, automatically became a citizen of the new State unless he or she elected not to accept such citizenship. The Irish language is declared to be the national language, but English is equally recognized as an official language. Liberty of person and the dwelling of the citizen are inviolable. There is to be no endowment of any religion. Freedom of conscience and the free profession and practice of religion are guaranteed to each citizen, as well as the right of free expression of opinion and the right to assemble peacefully and to form associations or unions for purposes not opposed to public morality. Elementary education is free.

The Legislature, known as the Oireachtas, consists of the King, a Chamber of Deputies (Dáil Eireann), and a Senate (Seanad Eireann). There must be at least one Session each year. Provision is made for payment of members. Legislative authority in respect of money Bills is reserved to the Chamber alone, but the Senate may make recommendations. Every Bill (other than a money Bill) initiated in and passed by the Chamber of Deputies is sent to the Senate, and if amended there the Chamber shall consider the amendments. An elaborate machinery of procedure is established by the Constitution (Amendment No. 13) Act, 1928, to prevent the exercise of a veto by the Senate or a protracted deadlock between the Senate and the Chamber.

The Representative of the Crown signifies the King's assent to Bills passed or deemed to have been passed by both Houses of the Oireachtas. He cannot signify or withhold such assent, or reserve a Bill for the signification of the King's pleasure save upon the advice of the Executive Council.

Two articles, namely Articles 47 and 48, containing respectively provisions relating to a Referendum of the people and the initiation of proposals for legislation by the people have been removed from the Constitution by the Constitution (Amendment No. 10) Act, 1928.

Amendments of the Constitution may be made within sixteen years from the date of the coming into operation of the Constitution by ordinary legislation passed for the purpose.

All members of the Oireachtas must take the prescribed oath of allegiance to the Constitution.

Citizens of 21 years of age or over, without distinction of sex, who comply with the prevailing electoral laws, can vote for members of Dáil Eireann; each voter has only one vote, and voting is by secret ballot.

Every citizen of 21 years of age or over, not otherwise disqualified, is eligible for election to Dáil Eireann. Election is upon principles of Proportional Representation. The number of Deputies is fixed on a popular basis, and is at present 153. Each of the Universities existing in the year 1922 (the year in which the Constitution was enacted) is entitled to elect three Deputies. The General Election is to be held on the same day throughout the country, and Dáil Eireann, unless the Oireachtas is sooner dissolved, continues for 'six years or such shorter period as may be fixed by legislation.' The period fixed by legislation is at present five years.

The Senate consists of 60 members. The first Senate consisted of 30 members elected by Dáil Eireann, and 30 nominated by the President of the Executive Council. Of the latter, 15 hold office for 12 years and 15 hold office for 6 years. In 1925 an election was held to elect 19 members in accordance with Articles 32 and 34 of the Constitution.

To be eligible for membership a citizen must be at least 30 years of age and eligible for election to Dáil Eireann. The members must be citizens who 'have done honour to the nation by reason of useful public service' or who represent important aspects of the nation's life. The term of office of a

member of Seanad Éireann is normally nine years. One-third of the members retire every three years, and their places are filled by an election 'at which the electors are the members of Dáil Éireann and the members of Seanad Éireann voting together on principles of proportional representation.' A panel of candidates is prepared before each election in the manner prescribed by law.

A person may not be a member of both Houses.

The executive consists of a Council of not more than twelve nor less than five ministers. They are responsible to the Dáil, and must include the President and Vice-President of the Council, and the Minister for Finance. The President of the Council, the Vice-President of the Council, the Minister in charge of the Department of Finance, and the other members of the Executive Council must be members of the Dáil, save that one of such other members may be a member of the Senate. The President is nominated by the Dáil. He nominates the Vice-President and other members of the Council, who must be approved by the Dáil. Every minister may speak in the Dáil and Senate.

The Chairman of the Dáil (Ceann Comhairle) receives a salary of 1,700*l.* a year; the Deputy-Chairman 1,000*l.*, the Chairman of the Senate (Cathaoirleach) receives 1,200*l.* and the Deputy-Chairman 750*l.* a year; members, except ministers and officials, 30*l.* a month, and free first-class railway facilities between Dublin and their constituencies. Ministers receive a salary of 1,700*l.* a year, and the President a salary of 2,500*l.* a year.

The representative of the King is the Governor-General of the Irish Free State (Saorstát Éireann).

The Free State Parliament met for the first time, as such, on December 6, 1922. At the Election held on February 21, 1932, the state of the parties was: Fianna Fáil, 72; Cumann na nGaedheal, 56; Labour, 7; Farmers, 4; Independent, 13; 1 vacancy; Total, 153. The Ceann Comhairle (Speaker) is not required by law to vacate his seat at a General Election.

*Governor-General.*—James McNeill, appointed December 16, 1927; formally installed February 1, 1928. Salary, 10,000*l.*

The Executive Council, appointed March 9, 1932, is as follows:—

*President and Minister for External Affairs.*—Éamon de Valéra (Éamon de Valera).

*Vice-President and Minister for Local Government and Public Health.*—Seán T. Ó Ceallaigh (Sean T. O'Kelly).

*Minister for Lands and Fisheries.*—Pádraig Ruithléis (Patrick Rutledge).

*Minister for Industry and Commerce.*—Stán F. Lemass (Sean F. Lemass).

*Minister for Finance.*—Seán Mac an tSaoi (Sean MacEntee).

*Minister for Agriculture.*—An Dochtúir Séamus Ó Riain (Dr. James Ryan).

*Minister for Defence.*—Proinsias Ó h-Aodhagáin (Frank Aiken).

*Minister for Education.*—Tomás Ó Deirg (Thomas Derrig).

*Minister for Justice.*—Séamus Mag Eochagáin (James Geoghegan, K.C.).

*Minister for Posts and Telegraphs.*—An Seanadóir Seosamh Ó Conghaile (Senator Joseph Connolly).

*Attorney-General.*—Conchubhar Alasdair MagUídhir (Conor Alexander Maguire, K.C.).

*Ceann Chomairle (Speaker).*—Proinsias Ó Fáthaigh (Frank Fahy).

### Local Government.

The Irish Free State is divided into twenty-seven administrative counties and four county boroughs governed by councils which, with a few exceptions,

are elected triennially. The county councils administer county affairs generally, can hold property, levy rates, borrow money and must meet the demands of other authorities, such as the boards of health and public assistance and mental hospital committees, whom they are required by law to subsidise. The county borough council possesses with certain exceptions the powers of a county council, and is also a sanitary authority under the Public Health Acts.

The administrative counties include the urban county districts which are urban areas that have been constituted sanitary districts. Each such district is governed by an elected council that administers the Acts relating to public health, housing, libraries, maternity, and child welfare, etc., and is the sole rating authority within its area. There are sixty-five urban sanitary districts, comprising the four county boroughs, six municipal boroughs, two towns constituted under special Acts and fifty-three towns under the Towns Improvement Act, 1854. There are twenty-three towns constituted under the Towns Improvement Act, 1854, which are not urban sanitary districts. These towns have elected town commissioners who exercise certain minor powers and can levy a limited rate. There are, therefore, altogether eighty-eight areas under municipal government.

An enlarged rural sanitary district, called the county health district, was created by the Local Government Act, 1925. This district generally extends over the county with the urban districts excluded. The county council performs its duties as a health authority through a board composed of ten members of the council, and is required to appoint a county medical officer of health for the effective administration of the sanitary code.

The health authority is also, with certain exceptions, the public assistance authority, and is called the board of health and public assistance. Public assistance is organised on a county basis; the poor law unions within each county have been amalgamated, boards of guardians have been abolished and workhouses closed as such. County homes have been established for the aged and infirm and chronic invalids, and county and district hospitals for the sick. Home assistance has become the normal method of poor relief. Old age pensions are a charge on State funds, but local authorities assist in the administration. The insane poor are under the care of statutory committees of the county and county borough councils who maintain nineteen mental hospitals. Industrial and reformatory schools are managed by religious communities, but maintained principally out of capitation grants from State and Local funds. Religious communities and voluntary associations also maintain schools for the deaf and dumb, the blind, the mentally deficient and other afflicted classes which local authorities have power to utilise and subsidise.

Under special powers given to the Minister for Local Government and Public Health a number of local authorities have been superseded by paid commissioners or managers whose terms of office are limited.

The county boroughs of Dublin and Cork, and the borough of Dun Laoghaire, have a system of government which combines an elected council with a manager. These councils have certain specified functions, including the making of a rate, raising loans, and making bye-laws. All functions formerly exercised by the councils other than those now specifically reserved by law are exercised by the manager, a paid official, who has control over all officers, and whose removal from office is subject to the sanction of the central authority.

Elected members of local authorities are not paid, but provision is made for a contribution towards travelling expenses.

Elections to public bodies are held according to the principle of

proportional representation. The franchise extends practically to all persons of either sex who are of full age and have during a qualifying period occupied as owners or tenants any land or premises in the area, except premises let as furnished lodgings. Any married woman of 30 years or over residing with her husband in premises in respect of which the husband is entitled to be registered as a local government elector is also qualified for the franchise. Women are eligible for election as members of all local government bodies in the same manner and on the same conditions as men. Five members of the Dublin County Borough Council of 35 are elected by the commercial electors.

In order to abolish patronage and to ensure that only qualified persons are appointed to local offices a central body called the Local Appointments Commissioners is charged with the duty of selecting suitable persons to be appointed by local authorities to chief executive offices, to professional and technical offices and to other prescribed offices. Before making an appointment to a prescribed office which cannot be filled by promotion the local authority must request the Commissioners to recommend to them a suitable person. The Commissioners select persons for appointment by means of competitive examinations or by the machinery of selection committees.

A scheme of combined purchasing has been established in order to enable local authorities to obtain commodities of standard quality at the lowest possible price. The central authority appoints official contractors after obtaining competitive tenders. Lists of contractors are published periodically, and local authorities are then in a position to obtain their requirements directly from contractors at list prices.

The expenditure of local authorities is met mainly by receipts from rates levied on the annual value of rateable property and from government subventions. The rates collected (1927-28) amounted to 4,907,957*l.* The government grants amounted to 3,766,341*l.*

### Area and Population.

According to the census of population in the Irish Free State, taken in April, 1926, the following are the figures of area and population:—

Counties and County Boroughs	Area in Statute Acres <sup>1</sup>	Population 1926		
		Males	Females	Total
<i>Province of Leinster.</i>				
Carlow . . . . .	221,485	17,802	16,674	34,476
Dublin County . . . . .	219,344	87,283	101,728	188,961
Dublin C.B. . . . .	8,857	151,762	164,931	316,693
Kildare. . . . .	418,644	81,987	26,041	58,028
Kilkenny . . . . .	509,470	37,084	33,906	70,990
Leix (Queen's) . . . . .	424,892	27,198	24,342	51,540
Loughford . . . . .	257,985	20,805	19,042	39,847
Louth . . . . .	202,814	31,749	30,990	62,739
Meath . . . . .	577,816	33,082	29,887	62,969
Offaly (King's) . . . . .	493,637	27,666	25,026	52,592
Westmeath . . . . .	435,604	30,151	26,667	56,818
Wexford . . . . .	580,894	43,570	47,278	90,848
Wicklow . . . . .	500,244	28,911	28,680	57,591
Total of Leinster, . . . .	4,851,186	573,900	575,192	1,149,092

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of larger rivers, lakes and tideways.

Counties and County Boroughs	Area in Statute Acres <sup>1</sup>	Population 1926		
		Males	Females	Total
<i>Province of Munster.</i>				
Clare . . . . .	787,768	50,071	44,993	95,064
Cork County . . . . .	1,840,905	145,914	141,848	287,257
Cork C.B. . . . .	2,685	87,278	41,212	78,490
Kerry . . . . .	1,161,708	76,863	72,308	149,171
Limerick County . . . . .	661,578	52,127	48,768	100,895
Limerick C.B. . . . .	2,386	19,045	20,403	39,448
Tipperary . . . . .	1,051,289	72,904	68,111	141,015
Waterford County . . . . .	453,051	26,770	25,145	51,915
Waterford C.B. . . . .	1,488	12,656	13,991	26,647
Total of Munster . . . . .	5,962,803	498,628	476,274	969,902
<i>Province of Ulster (part of).</i>				
Cavan . . . . .	467,162	43,550	38,902	82,452
Donegal . . . . .	1,193,573	78,100	74,408	152,508
Monaghan . . . . .	818,985	33,258	31,873	65,181
Total of Ulster (part of) . . . . .	1,979,720	154,908	145,183	300,091
<i>Province of Connaught.</i>				
Galway . . . . .	1,467,639	88,481	80,885	169,366
Leitrim. . . . .	376,774	29,247	26,660	55,907
Mayo . . . . .	1,333,941	86,778	85,912	172,690
Roscommon . . . . .	608,540	48,281	40,275	88,556
Sligo . . . . .	443,928	36,666	34,722	71,388
Total of Connaught . . . . .	4,230,822	284,453	268,454	552,907
Total of Free State . . . . .	17,024,481	1,506,889	1,465,103	2,971,992

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of larger rivers, lakes and tideways.

The Local Government (Dublin) Act, 1930, constituting the City of Dublin and the borough of Dun Laoghaire, came into operation on October 14, 1930. The new city includes the former County Borough of Dublin, the former urban districts of Pembroke, and Rathmines and Rathgar, together with the rural areas scheduled in the Act. The population of the new area of the City of Dublin, according to the census of 1926, was 405,126.

The following are the births, deaths and marriages registered in the Irish Free State for 3 years:—

Years	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1928	59,176	41,792	13,716
1929	58,280	42,991	13,593
1930	58,274	41,671	13,689

Overseas immigrants, 1929, 2,120; 1930, 2,597. Overseas emigrants, 1929, 20,802; 1930, 15,966.

**Religion.**—According to the census of population in the Irish Free State, taken in April, 1926, the principal religious professions were as follows:—

—	Leinster	Munster	Ulster (3 counties)	Connaught	Total
Catholics . . . . .	1,032,835	934,703	245,454	538,277	2,751,269
Protestant Episcopalians	92,899	28,614	80,285	12,417	164,215
Presbyterians . . . . .	8,589	1,601	21,263	976	32,429
Methodists . . . . .	5,564	2,397	1,964	738	10,668
Other Professions . . . . .	9,205	2,587	1,125	499	13,416
Total . . . . .	1,149,092	969,902	300,091	552,907	2,971,992

**Education.**—*Elementary Education.*—Elementary Education is free and is given in the National Schools, which are under local managers, but are subject to the control of the Department of Education.

Since the establishment of the Saorstát the Irish language has been included as an essential part of the curriculum for all National Schools, and special courses in Irish have been held each year from 1922 to 1928 inclusive. Approximately 9,624 teachers have already qualified to teach the language. The use of Irish as a medium of instruction in the schools has also largely increased.

The latest statistics available show that the number of schools in operation is 5,401. The number of pupils enrolled in the schools is 504,427; the percentage average daily attendance is 83·4; the number of teachers of all classes is approximately 13,622.

There are five State-aided Training Colleges. The number of qualified teachers who issued from the Colleges in 1929–30 was 317.

The estimated State expenditure on Elementary Education for the year 1931–32 is 3,638,051*l.*, excluding the cost of administration.

*Secondary Education.*—The Secondary or Intermediate Schools are under private control and are conducted in many cases by Religious Orders; all schools receiving grants from the State are open to inspection by inspectors of the Education Department. The number of recognised Secondary Schools during the school year 1929–30 was 294, and the number of pupils between the ages of 12 and 20 years in attendance was 27,645. A new scheme of Secondary Education was introduced at the beginning of the school year 1924–25, under which the schools are allowed considerable freedom in drawing up their programmes, and the grants paid to the schools are reckoned on a capitation basis. Estimated total expenditure for 1931–32, 340,425*l.*, excluding the cost of administration.

*Technical Education.*—Technical Schools are established in all the cities and in the principal towns. These schools are controlled by the local authorities, and are maintained partly by the rates and partly by State Grants. Estimated total expenditure for Technical Education for 1931–32 is 213,641*l.* (State grants), excluding the cost of administration, and 99,401*l.* (rates).

*University Education* is given at the University of Dublin (Trinity College), founded in 1591, and at the National University of Ireland, founded in Dublin in 1909. The latter has three constituent colleges, namely, the University Colleges of Cork, Galway, and Dublin. The numbers of professors, &c. and students, in 1931–32, were as follows:—

Universities.	Professors, Lecturers and Assistants	Students.
Trinity College, Dublin . . . . .	112	1,455
University College, Cork . . . . .	80	645
" " Galway . . . . .	52	525
" " Dublin . . . . .	100	1,714

### Justice.

Justice is administered by Courts set up by the Courts of Justice Act, 1924, pursuant to the Constitution. They consist of a Supreme Court, a High Court, a Court of Criminal Appeal, a Central Criminal Court, a Circuit Court and a District Court.

The Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice (who is ex-



*officio* an additional Judge of the High Court) and two other Judges, has appellate jurisdiction from all decisions of the High Court. The High Court, which consists of a President (who is *ex-officio* an additional Judge of the Supreme Court of Appeal) and five ordinary Judges, has full original jurisdiction in and power to determine all matters and questions, whether of law or fact, civil or criminal. In all cases in which questions arise touching the validity of any law having regard to the provisions of the Constitution, the High Court alone exercises original jurisdiction. The Court of Criminal Appeal consists of the Chief Justice or some other Judge of the Supreme Court and two ordinary Judges of the High Court. It deals with appeals by persons convicted on indictment where the appellant obtains a certificate from the trial Judge that the case is a fit one for appeal, or, in case such certificate is refused, where the Court itself, on appeal from such refusal, grants leave. Where leave to appeal is granted, the appeal is heard and determined by the Court of Criminal Appeal on the report of the official stenographer present at the trial, with power to the Court to hear further evidence or to refer any matter back for report by the trial Judge. The decisions of the Court of Criminal Appeal are final, unless that Court or the Attorney-General certifies that the decision involves a point of law of exceptional public importance, and that it is desirable that an appeal should be taken to the Supreme Court of Appeal. The Central Criminal Court consists of a Judge of the High Court, to whom is assigned, for the time being, the duty of acting as such Court. It is held at such times and in such places as the President of the High Court may direct, and at it are tried criminal cases which are outside the jurisdiction of the Circuit Court or which may be sent forward to it for trial from the Circuit Court.

The Saorstát is divided into eight Circuits, each of which is presided over by a Judge of the Circuit Court. There are also two 'unattached' or additional Circuit Judges who assist in the various Circuits as required. The jurisdiction of this Court in civil proceedings is limited as to amount, save by consent of the parties, in which event the jurisdiction is unlimited. In criminal matters, it has jurisdiction in all cases save murder, attempt to murder, conspiracy to murder, high treason, treason felony, treasonable conspiracy or piracy.

The District Court consists of thirty-three Justices of the District Court and three Assistant Justices. Three of such Justices are assigned to the Dublin Metropolitan area; the remainder of the country is divided into thirty districts, to each of which a Justice of the District Court is assigned. The District Court is a Court of summary jurisdiction with a small civil jurisdiction—in contract cases up to 25*l.*, and in cases of tort, with certain exceptions, up to 10*l.*

All Judges and Justices of the District Court are appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Executive Council.

## Finance.

### RECEIPTS.

	1930-31 Actual Figures	1931-32 Estimates revised
	£	£
Tax revenue . . . . .	21,005,000	21,320,000
Non-tax revenue . . . . .	3,360,197	4,305,000
Repayment of Capital Issues . . . . .	339,700	110,000
Telephone Capital . . . . .	85,000	40,000
Borrowings, etc. . . . .	7,793,000	2,341,000
Total receipts . . . . .	£ 32,582,897	27,916,000

## EXPENDITURE

	1930-31 Actual Figures	1931-32 Estimates revised
	£	£
Central Fund Services . . . . .	4,491,248	4,442,677
Supply Services . . . . .	20,775,841	22,671,678
Capital Issues . . . . .	1,879,164	355,000
Repayment of temporary borrowings . . . . .	4,458,900	446,750
Total expenditure . . . . .	£ 31,104,648	27,916,000

The estimated tax revenue in 1930-31 includes: Customs, 8,173,000*l.*; excise, 6,156,000*l.*; estate, etc., duties, 1,241,000*l.*; stamp duties, 415,000*l.*; income tax and super-tax, 4,035,000*l.*; excess profits duty, 80,000*l.*; corporation profits tax, 250,000*l.*; motor vehicle duties, 900,000*l.*

The estimated expenditure for 1930-31 includes: Debt charges, 2,070,027*l.*; old age pensions, 2,756,600*l.*; education, 4,646,946*l.*; army, 1,637,480*l.* There are in addition a number of items of a capital and productive character together with certain abnormal and non-recurrent charges, including Shannon Electricity Development, 300,000*l.*; Road Fund, 900,000*l.*; Issues under Telephone Capital Acts, 40,000*l.*; Property losses compensation, 187,000*l.*

On March 31, 1931, the public debt amounted to 29,460,089*l.*

## Defence.

Article 46 of the Constitution of the Irish Free State enacts that the exclusive right to the raising, maintenance and control of the armed forces in the Irish Free State is vested solely in the Oireachtas. The Executive Council is authorised by the Defence Forces (Temporary Provisions) Acts, 1923, as continued annually, to raise, train, equip, arm, pay and maintain an armed force consisting of such number of officers and men of the Regular Forces and the Reserve as may from time to time be provided by the Oireachtas.

The command in chief of, and all executive and administrative powers in relation to, the forces is by the Acts mentioned vested in the Executive Council and exercised through and in the name of the Minister for Defence. A Council of Defence is constituted by the 'Ministers and Secretaries Act, 1924' to assist the Minister for Defence in the administration of the business of his Department. It consists of the Minister (Chairman), a Civil Member (a member of Dáil Éireann), and three military members, each responsible for so much of the work of the Department as may be assigned to him by the Minister, being the Chief of Staff, the Adjutant-General and the Quartermaster-General, the Secretary of the Department acting as Secretary.

Enlistment is voluntary. The terms of engagement are:—With the exception of small classes (*e.g.* School of Music, etc.), 2 years in Army Service and 10 years in the Reserve; short term enlistments are for 3 months in Army Service and 6 years in the Reserve.

The Irish Free State is divided into nine military districts: the Curragh, Dublin, Dundalk, Cork, Waterford, Limerick, Athlone, Galway and Sligo Military Districts. As a temporary measure, one District Commander and Staff may be detailed to administer two or more Military Districts. The District Commanders at Dublin, Curragh and Cork at present administer

the whole area. The Infantry is organised in five regular battalions with seven Reserve Units. The remaining services include Air, Artillery, Armoured Car, Engineer, Signal, Military Police, Medical, Supply and Transport and Ordnance Services, a School of Music, and a Military College. In addition to the above, there are also a Chaplain's Department and an Army Nursing Service.

The strength provided for (1931-32) is 508 commissioned officers and 5,700 non-commissioned officers and men with a Reserve Force of 230 officers and 8,550 non-commissioned officers and men ; a Volunteer Reserve of 26 officers and 777 non-commissioned officers and men, and a Universities Officers' Training Corps of 450 Cadets. The Reserve consists of officers of the Forces who have retired therefrom and have been commissioned in the Reserve and non-commissioned officers and men who, having served in the Forces, have been transferred to the Reserve on expiration of Army Service. Reservists may be called out for training for a period not exceeding 30 days in any year, or, at any time, in aid of the civil power or in a national emergency. The Air Force consists of 163 of all ranks with 24 aeroplanes.

*Coastal Defence.*—Pending the Free State being in a position to undertake her own coastal defence, the coastal defence is, by arrangement, undertaken by Great Britain.

The estimated total expenditure for the financial year ending March, 1931, is 1,203,049l.

## Production.

*Agriculture.*—General distribution of surface (in acres) in 1930 : crops and pasture, 11,835,726 ; woods and plantations, 239,454 ; other land, including grazed mountain, 4,949,301 ; total, 17,024,481.

The following table shows the area under the principal crops, with the estimated yield :—

Crops	Extent in Statute Acres		Total Produce	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
			Tons	Tons
Wheat . . . . .	28,583	26,740	31,718	29,260
Oats . . . . .	666,233	643,910	689,385	632,146
Barley and Bees . . . . .	177,591	116,195	127,720	118,215
Rye . . . . .	4,100	3,559	3,159	2,944
Potatoes . . . . .	362,854	346,770	3,006,676	2,837,452
Turnips . . . . .	187,944	178,721	3,680,944	3,175,975
Mangels . . . . .	88,393	80,436	1,757,536	1,576,580
Sugar Beet . . . . .	18,089	14,388	141,139	158,252
Cabbage . . . . .	29,699	24,186	330,800	279,397
Flax . . . . .	6,283	8,950	1,181	703
Hay . . . . .	2,334,064	2,295,726	5,088,747	4,777,040

The number of live-stock in 1931 was : cattle 4 029,000 ; sheep, 3,575,000 ; pigs, 1,227,000 ; horses, 450,000 ; poultry, 22,782,000.

*Agricultural Production.*—According to the Census of Agricultural Production, 1926-27, the agricultural output, which consisted of live-stock and

## 86 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—THE IRISH FREE STATE

live-stock products valued at 50,555,000*l.*, and crops and turf valued at 14,202,000*l.*, was disposed of as follows:—

	£
Consumed by the agricultural community . . . . .	23,071,000
Consumed or utilised by others in the Irish Free State . . . . .	11,569,000
Exported . . . . .	28,400,000
Increases in stocks . . . . .	1,717,000
	<b>£64,757,000</b>

The more important items of output were:—Horses, 1,234,000*l.*; cattle and calves, 13,809,000*l.*; milk and cream, consumed or exported as such, 3,473,000*l.*; butter, 9,845,000*l.*; sheep and lambs, 2,858,000*l.*; pigs, 9,074,000*l.*; poultry, 2,327,000*l.*; eggs, 6,690,000*l.*; potatoes, 3,786,000*l.*; turf, 5,938,000*l.*

*Fisheries.*—The fishing industry represents a considerable factor in the national economy. The numbers of vessels, men, and boys engaged in fishing in the year 1930 were: 11 steam, 335 motor, 1,007 sail, and 2,081 row boats; total 3,434 vessels; men and boys, 12,055.

The quantities and values of fish landed during 1930 were: demersal fish, 77,366 cwts., value 107,965*l.*; pelagic fish, 164,331 cwts., value 67,814*l.*; shell fish, value 72,897*l.*

The inland fisheries are a very important national asset, providing some of the finest salmon and trout fishing in the world. There are also lakes of a total area of some 400 square miles containing considerable quantities of coarse fish available for capture. The quantity and value of the salmon captured in 1927 were 1,580 tons and 259,400*l.* respectively.

The census of Industrial production for 1929 gives the following details of the gross value of output for the principal industries (figures in brackets are the gross values minus cost of materials, including fuel, light, and power):—grain milling, 7,577,782*l.* (758,537*l.*); bread, flour confectionery, biscuits, 4,559,969*l.* (1,967,997*l.*); butter, cheese, margarine, 8,205,738*l.* (841,159*l.*); bacon curing, 5,955,995*l.* (563,956*l.*); brewing, 6,928,979*l.* (5,214,376*l.*); tobacco, 5,215,746*l.* (1,278,291*l.*); clothing and millinery, 1,345,977*l.* (587,981*l.*); sugar confectionery, jam-making, 1,172,415*l.* (483,340*l.*); woollen and worsted, 855,615*l.* (328,831*l.*); malting, 558,281*l.* (260,056*l.*).

### Commerce.

Value of imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and goods transhipped under bond) of the Irish Free State for 5 years:—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . . . .	60,823,958	59,852,122	61,301,819	56,768,702	50,468,114
Exports . . . . .	44,168,118	45,590,842	46,803,988	44,567,464	36,276,118
Re-exports . . . . .	688,577	713,916	1,066,484	1,177,555	—

The following table shows the value of the trade by principal countries:

Consigned from	1930	Irish produce and manufactures consigned to	1930
	£		£
Great Britain . . . . .	39,656,874	Great Britain . . . . .	36,411,723
Northern Ireland . . . . .	5,767,929	Northern Ireland . . . . .	4,699,743
United States of America . . . . .	3,867,788	United States of America . . . . .	1,176,221
Argentina . . . . .	1,247,329	Germany . . . . .	237,981
Germany . . . . .	1,829,931	Russia . . . . .	364,071
Canada . . . . .	772,345	France . . . . .	157,922
Belgium . . . . .	706,432	Australia . . . . .	134,638
Sweden . . . . .	538,825	Italy . . . . .	113,483
Holland . . . . .	566,600	Belgium . . . . .	101,791
France . . . . .	445,292	Holland . . . . .	85,834
Roumania . . . . .	271,549	Argentina . . . . .	132,410
Latvia . . . . .	160,235	Canada . . . . .	133,389
Norway . . . . .	115,044	British India . . . . .	61,767
Portugal . . . . .	137,894	Denmark . . . . .	71,927
Spain . . . . .	113,913	Spain . . . . .	56,465
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	162,879	Switzerland . . . . .	59,656
		Turkey . . . . .	51,598

## Principal Imports and Exports during 1930 :—

Imports	Value	Exports (produce or manufacture of the Irish Free State)	Value
	£		£
Horses . . . . .	1,234,446	Cattle . . . . .	14,674,438
Bacon and hams . . . . .	1,644,902	Sheep and lamb- . . . . .	1,350,972
Butter . . . . .	226,536	Pigs . . . . .	2,582,044
Wheat . . . . .	2,343,457	Horses . . . . .	2,123,342
Maize . . . . .	2,187,107	Poultry . . . . .	831,647
Wheaten flour . . . . .	2,406,681	Bacon and hams . . . . .	1,831,319
Maizemeal . . . . .	413,532	Fresh pork . . . . .	1,210,786
Oil-seed, cake and meal . . . . .	527,030	Fish fresh (including shell-fish). . . . .	322,576
Fruit . . . . .	1,071,725	Fish, cured or salted, not canned . . . . .	79,923
Cocoa preparations . . . . .	311,531	Milk and cream . . . . .	520,416
Confectionery (except chocolate). . . . .	247,880	Butter . . . . .	3,276,680
Tea . . . . .	2,247,169	Fats and oils, refined edible . . . . .	195,967
Hops . . . . .	178,540	Eggs . . . . .	2,655,847
Sugar, refined . . . . .	976,016	Oats . . . . .	101,791
Tobacco unmanufactured . . . . .	770,489	Biscuits . . . . .	446,003
Coal . . . . .	3,228,512	Porter, beer and ale . . . . .	5,265,360
Cement for building . . . . .	387,143	Potable spirits . . . . .	131,710
Iron and steel manufactures (excluding cutlery and machinery) . . . . .	2,193,356	Motor tractors . . . . .	1,682,897
Non-ferrous ores, metals and manufactures thereof . . . . .	547,660	Motor tractor parts . . . . .	903,742
Cutlery, hardware, implements and instruments . . . . .	598,228	Motor car parts . . . . .	119,764
Machinery . . . . .	1,831,453	Raw wool . . . . .	309,353
Electrical goods and apparatus . . . . .	588,354	Linen yarns and manufactures . . . . .	174,774
Motor cars . . . . .	1,267,484	Woollen and worsted yarns and manufactures . . . . .	195,700
Motor car and cycle parts . . . . .	474,231	Apparel . . . . .	159,502
Parts for motor tractors . . . . .	796,372	Hides and skins . . . . .	886,575
Wood and timber . . . . .	1,058,629	Feathers . . . . .	85,107
Cotton piece goods . . . . .	1,080,362	Books and other printed matter . . . . .	202,807
Woollen and worsted tissues . . . . .	735,000		
Apparel, outer garments . . . . .	1,169,658		
Apparel, under garments (not hosiery) . . . . .	215,176		
Boots and shoes . . . . .	1,720,951		
Hats, bonnets, etc. . . . .	391,153		
Hosiery . . . . .	1,076,958		
Other apparel . . . . .	1,078,923		
Leather and manufactures . . . . .	584,313		

Imports	Value	Exports (produce or manufacture of the Irish Free State)	Value
	£		£
Rubber and manufactures . . . . .	415,721		
Paper and cardboard . . . . .	1,176,010		
Petroleum lamp oil . . . . .	818,742		
Petroleum motor spirit . . . . .	962,787		
Fertilisers . . . . .	707,846		
Chemicals, drugs, dyes, colours and perfumery . . . . .	1,158,268		
Books and other printed matter . . . . .	721,974		

### Shipping.

The following table shows the number and net tonnage of vessels entered and cleared in the foreign trade at Irish Free State ports during the calendar year 1930, showing the principal nationalities.

Nationality of vessels	With Cargoes		Total with Cargoes and in Ballast	
	Vessels	Tons	Vessels	Tons
<b>Entered</b>				
Irish Free State . . . . .	4,341	2,499,089	4,775	2,720,682
British . . . . .	7,818	3,177,520	8,567	4,537,571
American (U.S.) . . . . .	75	294,086	114	667,804
Swedish . . . . .	50	36,637	54	39,242
Norwegian . . . . .	45	48,324	58	58,314
Dutch . . . . .	67	28,887	76	29,400
German . . . . .	159	802,214	196	1,029,504
Other nationalities . . . . .	81	130,900	123	165,898
<b>Total entered . . . . .</b>	<b>12,636</b>	<b>7,017,657</b>	<b>13,963</b>	<b>9,248,415</b>
<b>Cleared</b>				
Irish Free State . . . . .	3,619	2,450,851	4,753	2,707,156
British . . . . .	2,434	1,855,771	8,597	4,555,268
American (U.S.) . . . . .	78	464,342	114	667,804
Swedish . . . . .	2	1,108	54	38,677
Norwegian . . . . .	16	11,893	58	58,999
Dutch . . . . .	52	18,260	74	28,964
German . . . . .	57	227,892	194	1,028,818
Other nationalities . . . . .	—	—	—	—
<b>Total cleared . . . . .</b>	<b>6,290</b>	<b>5,042,050</b>	<b>13,967</b>	<b>9,246,460</b>

The number and net tonnage of vessels that arrived and departed in the foreign trade at the principal ports of the Irish Free State during the year 1930 were:—

Port in the Irish Free State	Arrived		Departed	
	Vessels	Tons	Vessels	Tons
Cobh <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	440	3,216,638	427	3,208,488
Dublin . . . . .	5,858	2,439,374	5,870	2,441,551
Dun Laoghaire <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	809	1,010,680	807	1,006,962
Cork . . . . .	1,572	839,642	1,614	889,874
Waterford . . . . .	1,136	443,308	1,176	449,731
Greenore . . . . .	206	85,016	206	85,016
Limerick . . . . .	399	214,722	395	209,868
Rosslare . . . . .	442	331,590	445	331,186

<sup>1</sup> These figures include Atlantic Liners that carried passengers and mails only.

<sup>2</sup> Practically all were vessels carrying passengers and mails only.

## Internal Communications.

*Waterways.*—There are 650 miles of inland navigation, including the Grand Canal, 208 miles; the Royal Canal, 96 miles, and the Shannon Navigation, 157 miles. The traffic carried during 1930 was (in tons): Grand Canal, 199,883; Royal Canal, 15,078; Shannon navigation, 57,142.

*Railways.*—The total route mileage of railways open for traffic at the end of the year 1930, including the mileage of railways situated partly within and partly without the Free State, was 3,023. The length of road, first track, actually situated in the Free State is 2,668 miles, of which 84 per cent. is constructed to standard gauge.

Statistics for 1929 and 1930 are as follows :—

	1929	1930
Number of passengers . . . . .	23,268,393	21,594,225
Number of miles run by coaching trains . . . . .	9,379,528	9,346,791
Merchandise and mineral traffic conveyed—tons . . . . .	3,650,293	3,400,684
Number of livestock conveyed . . . . .	3,226,249	3,034,960
Number of miles run by freight trains . . . . .	4,770,955	4,738,492
Gross receipts . . . . .	£5,987,571	£5,722,887
Expenditure . . . . .	£4,863,137	£4,842,472
Net receipts . . . . .	£1,074,434	£879,915
Other receipts (including proportion of amount received under Irish Railways (Settlement of Claims) Act, 1921)	£211,872	£238,986
Total net income . . . . .	£1,286,306	£1,118,901

The authorised capital<sup>1</sup> in 1930 amounted to 38,911,604*l*. The capital receipts were 41,032,450*l*., and the capital expenditure was 42,506,227*l*.

*Tramways.*—There were 71 miles of electric tramway worked in 1930. The number of miles run by trams was 8,546,431 in 1929, 9,716,983 in 1930, and the number of passengers carried in 1930 was 97,298,963, compared with 86,386,340 in 1929. The gross receipts from passengers were 556,633*l*. in 1930, and 497,845*l*. in 1929.

*Road Motor Passenger Services.*—There were 4,690 miles of road run over by road motor passenger vehicles of the omnibus type at the end of the year 1930. The total number of miles run by these vehicles during the year was 26,042,290. The number of passengers carried was 51,791,626, and the gross receipts from passengers were 890,194*l*.

The Irish Free State joined the International Postal Union in 1925.

## Diplomatic and Representation.

## 1. OF IRISH FREE STATE IN OTHER COUNTRIES.

*High Commissioner in London.*—John W. Dulaney (December, 1930).

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at Washington.*—Mr. Michael MacWhite (March 1929).

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to the Holy See.*—Mr. Charles H. Bewsey (June 1929).

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Germany.*—Professor Daniel A. Binchy (October 1929).

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to France.*—Count Gerald O'Kelly de Gallagh (October 1929).

<sup>1</sup> Excluding capital figures relating to Fishguard and Rosslare Railways & Harbours Co.

## 2. OF OTHER COUNTRIES IN IRISH FREE STATE.

*Representative of the Holy See.*—The Most Rev. Paschal Robinson, Titular Archbishop of Tyana. Nuncio Apostolic.

*United States Minister to the Irish Free State.*—The Hon. F. A. Sterling (July 25, 1927).

*French Minister.*—Charles Alphand (July 29, 1930).

*German Minister.*—Georg von Dehn (September 2, 1930).

## Books of Reference.

- Official Report of Dáil Éireann Debates. (Stationery Office, Dublin.)  
 Guide to Ireland. Irish Tourist Assoc. Dublin, 1929.  
 Boyd (E. A.), Ireland's Literary Renaissance. New York, 1922.  
 Brown (S. J.), A Guide to Books on Ireland. Dublin, 1920.  
 Chart (D. A.), Economic History of Ireland. Dublin, 1920.  
 Connolly (J.), Labour in Ireland. Dublin, 1917.  
 Conroy (J. C.), A History of Railways in Ireland. Dublin, 1928.  
 Curtis (E.), A History of Medieval Ireland, from 1110 to 1518. London, 1923.  
 Dale (H.), Ireland. London, 1928.  
 Dubois (P.), Contemporary Ireland. London, 1900.  
 Dunlop (R.), Ireland from the Earliest Times to the Present Day. London, 1922.  
 Faucon (G.), Le Statut de L'État Libre D'Irlande. Paris, 1929.  
 Fletcher (G.), (Editor), The Provinces of Ireland. 5 vols. Cambridge, 1921–22.  
 Good (J. W.), Ulster and Ireland. Dublin, 1919.—Irish Unionism. Dublin, 1920.  
 Green (Alice S.), The Making of Ireland and its Undoing. Dublin, 1908.—Irish Nationality. London, 1929.  
 Gwynn (S.), The History of Ireland. London, 1923.—Ireland (Modern World Series). London, 1925. Ireland: Its Places of Beauty, Entertainment and Historic Association. London, 1927.  
 Gwynn (Denis), The Irish Free State, 1922–1927. London, 1928.  
 Hanna (Hon. Mr. Justice), The Statute Law of the Irish Free State. Dublin, 1929.  
 Hayden (M.) and Moonan (G. A.), A Short History of the Irish People. London, 1921. New York, 1927.  
 Hull (Eleanor), A History of Ireland and her People. London, 1927–31.  
 Joyce (P. W.), Social History of Ancient Ireland. London, 1926.  
 Macalister (R. A. S.), The Archaeology of Ireland. London, 1928.  
 MacDonagh (M.), The Home Rule Movement. Dublin, 1920.  
 MacNeill (Eoin), Phases of Irish History. Dublin, 1919.  
 MacNeill (J. G. Swift), Studies in the Constitution of the Irish Free State. Dublin, 1925.  
 Maxwell (Constantia), A Short Bibliography of Irish History (Historical Association). London, 1921.—A Short History of Ireland. Dublin, 1925.  
 McCall (Seamus), And so began the Irish Nation. London, 1931.  
 Murray (Alice E.), History of the Commercial and Financial Relations between England and Ireland. London, 1907.  
 Murray (R. H.) and Law (Hugh), Ireland (The Nations of To-day). London, 1925.  
 O'Brien (G.), The Economic History of Ireland in the Seventeenth Century. Dublin, 1919.—The Economic History of Ireland from the Union to the Famine. London, 1921.  
 O'Brien (W.), The Irish Revolution and How it Came About. Dublin, 1923.  
 Riordan (E. J.), Modern Irish Trade and Industry. London, 1921.  
 Ryan (W. P.), The Irish Labour Movement. London, 1919.  
 Rynne (Dr. M.), Die völkerrechtliche Stellung Irlands. Leipzig, 1930.  
 Warren (R. de), L'Irlande et ses Institutes Politiques. Paris, 1928.

## GIBRALTAR.

*Governor.*—General Sir Alexander J. Godley, G.C.B., K.C.M.G. Salary, 5,500*l.* with 1,000*l.* allowances. Appointed October, 1928.

*Colonial Secretary.*—Lt.-Col. Hon. A. E. Beattie, C.B.E., M.C.

The Rock of Gibraltar was under the dominion of the Moors till the 15th century, when it was joined to the Kingdom of Granada. It was captured by the British in 1704, and ceded in 1713. It is a Crown colony, situated in 36° 7' N. latitude and 5° 21' W. longitude, in the Province of Andalusia, in Spain, commanding the entrance to the Mediterranean. The



Governor, who is also Commander-in-Chief, is assisted by an Executive Council, established by Letters Patent in September 1922. It is composed of the Combatant Military Officer next in seniority after the Governor, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Treasurer, and three unofficial members, selected by the Governor. Area, 1½ square miles. Population, including port and harbour (census 1931), civil, 17,613 (7,986 males, and 9,627 females); military, 3,218 (2,544 males, and 674 females); naval, 541 (males 397, and females 144); total, 21,372 (10,927 males, and 10,445 females). Estimated fixed civil population, January 1, 1931, 15,526 (7,858 males, and 8,168 females). In addition there were at that date about 1,032 aliens. The settled population are mostly descendants of Spanish and Italian settlers. Civil population births (1930), 349; marriages, 163; deaths, 240. Birth-rate per 1,000 of fixed civil population, 22·47; death-rate, 15·6. Religion of fixed population mostly Roman Catholic; one Protestant cathedral and four Roman Catholic churches; annual subsidy to each communion, 500*l*. Education is compulsory between ages 5 and 14 years. Several private English schools; Government aided elementary schools, 13 (11 Roman Catholic). Pupils, 2,783 in 1930-31; average attendance, 2,350. There are 4 secondary schools. Government grant, 9,485*l*. One magistrates' court and a supreme court. In 1930 there were 929 summary convictions, and 1 conviction of serious crime.

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . . . .	158,636	160,031	164,180 <sup>1</sup>	146,245	146,847
Expenditure . . . . .	147,942	160,114	165,993	165,705	169,182

<sup>1</sup> Includes 15,000*l*. appreciation on funds invested.

Chief sources of revenue, 1930 :—Customs, 55,278*l*.; post office, 20,433*l*.; rents of Crown property, 15,373*l*.; fees and re-imbursements in aid, 16,113*l*.; port, harbour, and wharf dues, 17,159*l*.; interest on investments, 17,010*l*.; licences and internal revenues, 5,292*l*.; miscellaneous receipts, 189*l*. Chief branches of expenditure, 1930 :—Establishments, 106,629*l*. (including personal emoluments 69,923*l*., other charges 36,705*l*.); public works, 34,283*l*.; pensions, 17,512*l*.; ecclesiastical grants, 1,000*l*.; miscellaneous, 9,759*l*. Contribution by Home Government, *nil*. Public debt, *nil*. Total net assets, 114,062*l*. Industries unimportant. The trade of the port is chiefly transit trade, and the supply of coal to ships. There are import duties on malt liquors, wine, spirits, tobacco, motor spirits, and perfumery.

Government savings-bank, with 2,996 depositors, had 79,823*l*. deposits at the end of 1930.

Gibraltar is a naval base and position of great strategic importance. There is a deep Admiralty harbour of 440 acres. Vessels entered, 1930, 4,026; tonnage, 7,257,828; cleared, 4,032; tonnage, 7,270,251. An automatic telephone system exists in the town, and the Eastern Telegraph Company has a station. Postal communication daily with England. Letters and post-cards in 1930, 2,999,895; newspapers, book packets, etc., 561,696. There is cable communication with the Continent, Tangier, the Mediterranean Eastern ports, and England, via Eastern Telegraph Company's lines.

Gibraltar is becoming increasingly popular with tourists as a centre for visiting Southern Spain and Morocco. In 1930, 61 tourist liners entered the port.

The legal currency is that of Great Britain; but Spanish money continues

to circulate freely. Since the outbreak of the great war in 1914 there are also currency notes issued by the local Government. The amount in circulation at end of 1930 was 100,000*l*. There are four private banks.

### Books of Reference.

- Colonial Report. Annual. London.  
 Gibraltar Directory and Guide Book. Gibraltar.  
*Jessen* (Von O.), *Die Strasse von Gibraltar*. Berlin, 1920.  
*Lucas* (C. P.), *Historical Geography of the British Colonies*. 2nd ed Vol. I. Oxford, 1906.  
*Macmillan* (A.), (Editor), *Malta and Gibraltar: Historical and Descriptive, &c.* London, 1915.  
*Oxford Survey of British Empire*. Vol. I. London, 1914.

## MALTA.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief*.—General Sir David Campbell, K.C.B., A.D.C., appointed June 27, 1931.

*Lieut.-Governor*.—Harry Charles Luke, C.M.G.

Malta was held in turn by Phoenicians, Greeks, Carthaginians and Romans, and was conquered by Arabs in 870. From 1090 it was joined to Sicily until 1530, when it was handed over to the Knights of St. John, who ruled until dispersed by Napoleon in 1798. The Maltese rose in rebellion against the French and the Island was subsequently blockaded by the British Fleet, aided by the Maltese, from 1798 to 1800, and with the free will of the Maltese was finally annexed to the British Crown by the Treaty of Paris in 1814. It is one of the most important ports of call in the world, and is the base and resort for repair and refitment of the British fleet in the Mediterranean.

**Constitution**.—Under the Malta Constitution Letters Patent, 1921, there is an elected Legislature to control local affairs, consisting of a Senate (partly nominated) of 17 members, and a Legislative Assembly of 32 elected members. Elections are on a proportional representation basis.

*Head of the Ministry and Minister for Police and Justice*.—The Lord Strickland of Sizergh, G.C.M.G., LL.B., Count della Catena.

*Minister for Public Health and Treasury*.—Prof. Robert V. Galea, L.S.A.

*Minister for Public Instruction*.—Sir A. Bartolo, LL.D., B.Lit., F.R.Hist.S.

*Minister for Posts*.—R. Hamilton.

*Minister for Industry and Commerce*.—Walter Salomone.

*Minister for Public Works*.—Edwin P. Vassallo, A.C.E.

*Minister for Agriculture and Fisheries*.—A. P. Montano, A.C.E.

Certain matters, including control of Naval, Military and Air Forces, Imperial interests, external trade, coinage, emigration, treaties, and relations with foreign States, are styled 'Reserved Matters,' and are under the Constitution dealt with by the Imperial side of the dyarchy, namely by the Governor, assisted by the Nominated Council. The Nominated Council consists of the Lieutenant-Governor, the Legal Adviser, and a senior officer of the Navy, Army and Air Force.

The Executive Council consists of the Governor sitting with the Ministry. There is also a Privy Council, consisting of the Governor and the Executive and the Nominated Councils sitting jointly.

General Elections had been due to be held in the summer of 1930, but in May of that year the Bishops of Malta and Gozo issued a Pastoral Letter prohibiting their flocks, under pain of committing a grave sin, from voting for

Constitutionalist candidates. The British Government, regarding this pronouncement as incompatible with the freedom of the electorate, cancelled the elections and temporarily suspended the Constitution (June 26, 1930), maintaining the existing Ministry in office, but in an advisory capacity only, the administration of the country reverting, during this period, to the Crown Colony form of Government. In 1931 a Royal Commission was appointed by the British Government to visit Malta and to consider the existing political situation in the Island. The Commission recommended that the Constitution should be restored, and this was agreed to by the British Government on March 2, 1932.

The English language, as the official language of the British Empire, and the Italian language, as the established language of record of the Courts of Law, are the official languages of Malta. The English language is the official language of administration, and all official records and public documents and all notices of general public importance or interest issued by the Malta Government are in that language, without prejudice, however, to the use of Italian as a second official language of administration accompanying the British text in such records, documents and notices in so far as may be found desirable and convenient. Both languages are recognized as equal languages of culture in the University, in Secondary Schools and in the higher classes of Elementary Schools, as subjects of study. The Maltese language, which is the language of general intercourse in the Islands, is the language of instruction in the lower standards of the Elementary Schools, and is one of the languages recognized in Parliament and in the Courts of Law.

**Area and Population.**—Malta is 17·4 miles long; area, 95 square miles; and the neighbouring island, Gozo, 26 square miles; total area (with Comino), 122 square miles. Population, Census April 26, 1931, 241,621; civil population on December 31, 1930, 234,454. Births, 1930, 8,008; deaths, 5,600; number of marriages, 1,548. Chief town and port, Valletta.

**Education.**—165 public schools, with 29,110 pupils at the beginning of the scholastic year, 1930-31; a university with 198 students; a Government high school for boys with 387 students; 2 Government secondary schools, one for boys with 50 pupils, and one for girls with 194 pupils; and 25 technical manual schools. Expenditure on elementary education, 1930-31, 95,140*l.*; secondary, 9,973*l.*; university, 9,824*l.* There are about 50 unaided private schools, of which 15 are State aided, with about 4,500 pupils.

**Justice.**—In 1929-30, 988 persons were committed to prison; 59 persons were convicted of serious crime and 22,348 summarily. Police numbered 660 officers and men and 23 reserve constables on March 31, 1931.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure in 5 years were :—

—	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	912,977	823,138	875,147	932,097	939,993
Expenditure . .	825,106	887,523	821,252	930,113	997,272

Chief sources of revenue (1930-31): Customs, 492,820*l.*; succession and donation duties, 22,349*l.*; stamp duties, 17,329*l.*; fees of office and reimbursements, 42,729*l.*; rents, 52,734*l.*; Post Office, 42,150*l.*; water service, 42,246*l.*; electric lighting, 91,887*l.*; interest, 26,151*l.*; Lotto receipts,

46,061*l*. Chief branches of expenditure, 1930-31: Justice, 130,199*l*.; public instruction, 147,107*l*.; public health and charitable institutions, 179,478*l*.; industry and commerce, 28,177*l*.; posts, 40,155*l*.; agriculture and fisheries, 15,477*l*.; public works, water, electricity and railways, 112,780*l*.; public works annually recurrent, 101,774*l*.; public works and water and electricity works extraordinary, 131,254*l*.; pensions, 62,127*l*. Savings bank, March 31, 1930, had 11,064 depositors, and deposits, 1,053,153*l*.

**Production.**—Chief products: wheat, barley, potatoes, onions, beans, cumin, vegetables, tomatoes, forages, grapes and other fruits, cotton. Total value of agricultural produce 1930-31, 759,054*l*. 13*s*. 9*d*. Area cultivated (1930-31), 43,024 acres in about 11,000 holdings, on leases of 4 to 8 years. Cotton is grown (499 acres in 1930-31; production, 117,250 lbs.). Manufactures: lace, cotton, filigree, beer and cigarettes. Chief industry, farming; on 31st December, 1930, horses, mules and asses numbered 9,706; horned cattle, 4,429; sheep, 17,194; goats, 28,024. The fishing industry occupied about 700 boats and about 3,500 persons in 1930-31. The catch was 10,059 cwt., valued at 34,000*l*.

**Commerce.**—Imports and exports for five years:—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports <sup>1</sup>	4,539,057	4,285,436	3,999,109	4,041,926	3,836,260
Exports <sup>1</sup>	1,357,348	1,006,881	556,908	585,870	482,932

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie.

Transshipment trade is excluded. Principal imports, 1930: wheat, 202,671*l*.; petrol spirit, 214,062*l*.; coal, 147,880*l*.; flour and semola, 182,779*l*.; sugar, 74,205*l*.; textiles, 438,392*l*.; metals and manufactures thereof, 143,250*l*.; cattle foods, 374,732*l*.; wines, 103,770*l*.; petroleum, 134,398*l*. Principal exports (local): potatoes, 87,810*l*.; cigarettes, 16,558*l*.; onions, 8,387*l*.; hides and skins, 21,943*l*.; cumin seed, 15,450*l*.; old metals, 8,651*l*.

Of the total imports in 1930, 992,658*l*. came from the U.K., 281,737*l*. from British possessions, and 2,561,865*l*. from foreign countries. Of the total exports, 14,461*l*. went to U.K. and 14,086*l*. to the Colonies.

Vessels entered, 1930, 2,201 of 3,561,513 tons, including 691 British of 1,804,603 tons. Belonging to the port of Valletta on December 31, 1930, were 10 sailing vessels of a gross tonnage of 607, 19 steamers of 5,153 tons gross, and 7 motor vessels of 240 tons gross.

**Communications, &c.**—Railway, 7½ miles of metre gauge (belonging to and worked by the local government); telephones, 785 miles of wire. The Post-office traffic in 1930-31 was: Inland letters and postcards, 1,347,730; newspapers, &c., 1,044,693; foreign correspondence, received, letters and postcards, 1,671,164; newspapers, &c., 778,141; dispatched, letters and postcards, 2,710,251; newspapers, &c., 173,758; parcels, received 65,983; dispatched 13,327.

**Money.**—British coins and British Treasury currency notes and Bank of England notes are the legal tender. The amount of British Treasury currency notes and Bank of England notes in circulation on March 31, 1931, was roughly estimated at approximately 650,000*l*. There is a very small issue of notes of the Anglo-Maltese Bank and the Banco di Malta; but as the

Banks are not under statutory control and do not publish balance sheets the amount of the note circulation is not known.

*Agent-General in London.*—Sir James Conolly. (Appointed February 20, 1930.)

### Books of Reference.

- Blue Book. Annual. Government Printing Office. Malta.  
 Papers Relating to the New Constitution of Malta. [Cnd. 1321.] London, 1921.  
*Bartolo* (A.), The Sovereignty of Malta and the Nature of its Title. Malta, 1909.  
*Borg* (J.), Cultivation and Diseases of Fruit Trees in the Maltese Islands. Malta, 1922.  
 Descriptive Flora of the Maltese Islands. Malta, 1927.  
*Despott* (G.), The Ornithology of Malta. London, 1917.—The Ichthyology of Malta. Malta, 1919.  
*Macmillan* (A.), (Editor), Malta and Gibraltar: Historical and Descriptive, &c. London, 1915.  
*Mifsud* (A.), Knights Hospitallers of the Ven. Tongue of England in Malta. Malta, 1914.  
*Porter* (W.), A History of the Knights of Malta. London, 1883.  
*Schermerhorn* (E. W.), Malta of the Knights. London, 1929.  
*Scicluna* (H. P.), Documents relating to the French Occupation of Malta. Malta, 1923.  
 —The Archives of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem and of Malta. Malta, 1912.  
*Zammit* (Th.), Malta. The Islands and their History. Malta, 1926.

## ASIA.

### ADEN, PERIM, SOKOTRA, AND KURIA MURIA ISLANDS.

Aden is a volcanic peninsula on the Arabian coast, about 100 miles east of Bab-el-Mandeb. It forms an important bunkering station on the highway to the East, and is fortified. The settlement includes Little Aden, a peninsula very similar to Aden itself, and the settlement and town of Shaikh Othmán on the mainland, with the villages of Imad and Hiswa.

In April, 1905, after demarcation of the frontier, Ottoman and British Commissioners signed an agreement which determines the boundary of the hinterland from Sheikh Murad on the Red Sea to Bana river, and thence north-east to the great Desert. By the Anglo-Turkish Convention of 1914, the boundary was prolonged through the desert to a point on the coast opposite Bahrein in the Persian Gulf. The territories of the Imam of San'ā now march with the border-line demarcated by a Mixed Commission (Anglo-Turkish) in 1902-4. The Settlement also includes the island of Perim at the entrance to the Red Sea, and is subject to the Bombay Government. The Government is administered by a Resident and Commander-in-Chief with four assistants. By an Order in Council, August 15, 1929, the superintendence, direction and control of the military government of Aden and its dependencies are transferred from the Viceroy of India to the Resident and Commander-in-Chief at Aden.

*Resident and Commander-in-Chief.*—Lieut.-Colonel B. R. Reilly, C.I.E., O.B.E. Appointed April 18, 1931.

Area 75 square miles; including the Protectorate about 9,000 square miles; of Perim, 5 square miles. Population of Aden and Perim in 1931, 50,809 (31,657 males and 19,152 females), against 54,923 in 1921.

The only Government revenue is from duties on liquor, opium, and salt, and from income tax, court fees and judicial fines; local taxes go to the Aden Settlement Fund. There is a Port Trust. The total receipts during the year 1930-31 amounted to Rs. 62,83,078, and the expenditure to Rs. 62,52,619. Imports (1930-31), by sea, Rs. 5,46,47,795; by land, Rs. 18,17,663; treasure (sea and land), Rs. 61,06,543; total imports,

Rs. 6,25,71,901 (total, 1929-30, Rs. 7,98,87,639). Chief imports: Fuel oil, petrol, kerosene, cotton piece goods, grain, hides and skins, tobacco, coal, coffee, sugar, fruits, vegetables and other provisions. Exports, by sea, Rs. 3,70,58,784; by land, Rs. 13,93,222; treasure (sea and land), Rs. 46,74,835; total exports, Rs. 4,31,26,841 (total, 1929-30, Rs. 6,03,47,197). Chief exports: Salt, coffee, gums, hides and skins, cotton goods, tobacco, grains, provisions and sugar. These statistics are exclusive of government stores and treasure. In 1930-31, 1,577 merchant vessels of 5,805,529 tons (net) entered the port of Aden, of which 805 were British; in the same year 1,090 country (local) craft of 32,036 tons entered. At Perim 352 vessels entered, of which 12 were Government vessels. Aden itself produces little, its chief industries being the manufacture of salt and cigarettes. The trade is largely a transshipment one, and is divided into foreign, Indian, and inland. There is a branch of the National Bank of India, Limited, and there is also one firm of private bankers.

The island of **Sokotra** (Hadibu *alias* Taharida) off the coast of Africa is under British protection, and the **Kuria Muria** islands, off the coast of Arabia, are attached to Aden. Area of former, 1,382 square miles. Population about 12,000, mostly pastoral and migratory inland, fishing on the coast. Religion, at one time Christian, Mohammedan since the end of the 17th century. The island came under British protection in 1876, by treaty with the Sultan. Chief products, dates and various gums; sheep, cattle, and goats are plentiful; butter is exported. The Kuria Muria Islands, five in number, were ceded by the Sultan of Muskat for the purpose of landing the Red Sea cable.

### References.

- Apelt* (F.), Eine Kolonialgeographische und Kolonialpolitische Studie. Grossenhain, 1929.  
*Bent* (J. Th. and Mrs.), Southern Arabia. London, 1900.  
*Forbes* (H. O.), The Natural History of Sokotra and Abd-el-Kuri. Liverpool, 1903.  
*Jacob* (H. F.), Perfumes of Araby. London, 1915.—Kings of Arabia. London, 1923.  
*Kossmat* (F.), Geologie der Inseln Sokotra, Semha, &c. Vienna, 1902.  
*Lucas* (C. P.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies. 2nd. ed. Vol. I. London, 1906.

## BAHRAIN ISLANDS.

The Bahrain islands form an archipelago in the Persian Gulf 20 miles off al Hasa on the Arabian coast. Bahrain, the largest island, is 27 miles long and 10 miles wide. About a twentieth part of its area is cultivated. Other islands are Maharaq, to the north-east of Bahrain, 4 miles long and  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile wide; Sitra, to the east, 3 miles long and 1 mile wide; Nebi Saleh, about 2 miles in circumference, and several uninhabited islets. The islands are low lying, the highest ground being a hill in the centre of Bahrain 400 feet high.

The Ruling Family, the Al Khalifa, came originally from the neighbourhood of Kuwait and occupied Bahrain, which was then in the hands of the Persians, in 1782. The present chief, Sir Isa bin Ali al Khalifa, K.C.I.E., became the Ruling Shaikh in 1869. In 1923, owing to his advanced age, he handed over the active conduct of affairs to his eldest son and heir-apparent, Shaikh Hamad bin Isa al Khalifa, C.S.I. The Ruler is in treaty relations with the Government of India, who are represented by a Political Agent.

The total population is estimated at about 120,000, of which three-quarters are the original inhabitants of the islands, of the Shia sect, the

remainder, including the Ruling Family, being Sunnis. The Sunnis live mainly in the towns of Manama and Maharaq. There is a wealthy Persian community in Manama and a number of Indian merchants.

Manama, the capital and commercial centre, extends for  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles along the shore. Manama contains two hospitals, schools, a branch of the Eastern Bank, Post Office, wireless station, and the official residence of the Ruler. Wide roads connect the various quarters of the town. There is a municipal council in Manama and also in the town of Maharaq, on the adjacent island. The two islands are connected by a service of motor launches, which also ply to the mainland. The population of Manama is about 25,000 and that of Maharaq is about the same. There is a community of some 20 Europeans in Manama, including members of the Dutch Reformed Church Mission. Water in the two towns is supplied by artesian wells and nearly 200 fresh-water springs on the various islands are used for irrigation. Motor traffic is in use and roads exist between the towns and villages, which number about 100. An electric power station has been installed at Manama; the power is carried over on a causeway to Maharaq.

In the centre of Bahrain island there are many thousands of ancient tumuli whose origin is still uncertain.

Bahrain is the centre of the famous pearl fishing industry of the Persian Gulf. Over 500 boats and 15,000 divers from Bahrain are engaged in fishing during four months of the summer. During the season Bahrain is visited by numerous arab and continental pearl buyers from Europe. Other industries are: boat-building, manufacture of sailcloth and reed mats, date cultivation and breeding of particularly fine white donkeys.

The greater part of the trade of Nejd and Hassa passes through Bahrain. The revenue of the State is obtained from the 5 per cent. *ad valorem* Customs Duty.

In 1927, the total imports amounted to Rs. 132,27,060; and exports to Rs. 83,58,825. The chief imports were: rice, Rs. 50,77,240; wheat, Rs. 3,51,710; wheat flour, Rs. 4,24,980; sugar, Rs. 14,15,910; loaf sugar, Rs. 7,33,980; coffee, Rs. 14,91,070; piecegoods, Rs. 29,89,330; tea, Rs. 3,13,650; ghee, Rs. 4,29,190. The chief exports were: rice, Rs. 22,32,885; wheat, Rs. 1,80,270; wheat flour, Rs. 100,720; sugar, Rs. 7,73,200; loaf sugar, Rs. 579,430; coffee, Rs. 4,27,730; piecegoods, Rs. 16,76,340; tea, 2,70,550; ghee, Rs. 58,400; pearls, Rs. 20,59,800.

There is a weekly mail service from India and a bi-weekly service to India. Import of arms and ammunition is subject to special permission.

The principal coins in use are Indian rupees, but Austrian (Maria Theresa) dollars (worth 1s. 11d.) and Turkish liras (worth about 18s.) are current. The measures employed are: dhara (= 19 inches). The weights are: roba (4 lbs.); maund (56 lbs.) and ruffa (560 lbs.).

*Political Resident, Persian Gulf.*—The Hon. Lieut.-Col. H. V. Biscoe, I.A.

*Political Agent at Bahrain.*—Capt. C. G. Prior, C.I.E.

*Indian Assistant at Bahrain.*—Khan Bahadar Abdul Haiy Al Hashami.

## References.

Foreign Office Reports. Annual series. London.

Bent (J. Th.), The Bahrain Islands in the Persian Gulf. Proc. R. G. Soc. (N.S. xii. 1). London, 1890.

Zwemer (S. M.), Arabia: The Cradle of Islam. Edinburgh and London, 1900.

**BORNEO (BRITISH).**

**British North Borneo.**—*Governor.*—A. F. Richards (February, 1930).

British North Borneo occupies the northern part of the island of Borneo. The interior is mountainous, Mount Kinabalu being 13,455 feet high.

Area, about 31,106 square miles, with a coast-line of over 900 miles. Population (1921 census) 257,804, consisting mainly of Mohammedan settlers on the coast and aboriginal tribes inland. The Europeans numbered 533; Eurasians, 213; Chinese, 37,856; Malays, 20,263. The number of natives was 197,058. The most numerous are the Dusuns, 112,287; the Muruts, 37,447; and the Bajaus, 33,070. Chief towns, Sandakan (population 11,936), on the east coast, and Jesselton, on the west coast.

The territory is under the jurisdiction of the British North Borneo Company, being held under grants from the Sultans of Brunei and Sulu (Royal Charter in 1881). It is administered by a Governor (appointed with the approval of the Secretary of State) in Borneo, and a Court of Directors in London, appointed under the Charter. On May 12, 1886, the British Government proclaimed a formal protectorate over the State of North Borneo. In 1898 certain border lands were acquired from the Sultan of Brunei, and more recently certain inland territories have been occupied. For administrative purposes the whole country is divided into four Residencies, which are sub-divided into Districts. In December 1904, an area of about 200 square miles was transferred to Sarawak in exchange for rights over coal mines on Brunei Bay.

There are Protestant and Catholic missions. The laws are based on the Indian Penal, Criminal, and Civil Procedure Codes, and local Ordinances. There is an Imam's Court for Mohammedan law. Native and Indian constabulary, 800 men under European officers.

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	483,927	454,588	458,629	449,261	395,577
Expenditure . . .	252,752	256,440	261,370	262,648	267,758
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . .	970,319	1,224,705	1,180,262	1,137,825	841,750
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . .	1,987,283	1,978,536	1,528,057	1,586,223	1,146,498

<sup>1</sup> Including treasure and transhipment trade.

Sources of revenue: Opium, birds' nests, court fees, stamp duties, licences, import and export duties, royalties, land sales, &c. No public debt.

Most of the trade is carried on through Singapore and Hong Kong with Great Britain and the colonies. The chief products are timber, sago, rice, coconuts, gums, coffee, many fruits, nutmegs, cinnamon, pepper, gambier, gutta-percha, rubber, camphor, rattans, tapioca, sweet potatoes, and tobacco. Coal, iron, gold, and mineral oil have been found. The exports comprise the products mentioned, with birds' nests, seed pearls, bêche-de-mer, &c. Exports of leaf tobacco: 1930, 71,475% ; 1929, 95,508% ; of Estate rubber, 1930, 379,764% ; 1929, 597,712% ; of timber, which is the greatest natural resource of the country, 1930, 287,783% ; 1929, 291,044% . Merchant Shipping (Men-of-War and Government vessels excluded): 1930, entered 404,764 tons ; cleared, 404,938 tons ; 1929, entered 442,198 tons ; cleared 445,085 tons.



A railway, 127 miles, runs from Jesselton on Gaya Bay to Melalap in the interior, with a branch from Beaufort to Weston on Brunei Bay. There is communication by telegraphy, telephone, and wireless telegraphy.

At Jesselton and Sandakan there are agencies of the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia, and China, and the Bank of Taiwan. A State Bank has been established, with Head Office in Sandakan and a branch at Jesselton.

The Government issues its own copper coinage (cents and half-cents); nickel coinage of 1, 2½ and 5 cents, and silver coinage of 25 cents; also notes of one, five, ten, and twenty-five dollars, and of 25 and 50 cents. Accounts are kept in dollar currency.

**Brunei.**—In 1888 the neighbouring territories on the north-west coast of Borneo, Brunei and Sarawak, were placed under British protection. On January 2, 1906, by treaty, the Sultan of Brunei handed over the general administration of his State to a British Resident. The present Sultan Ahmed Tajudin Akhazul Khairi Wad-din is a minor, and succeeded to the throne on the death of his father in September 1924. The Pengiran Bendahara and Pengiran Pemancha were appointed Joint Regents during his minority. The Sultan receives an allowance of 1,400*l.* a year from State funds, and his two principal ministers 700*l.* a year each. Area about 2,500 square miles, and population, 1931 Census, 30,162 (Europeans, 60; Malays and Bornean races, 26,917; Chinese, 2,683; Indians, 379; others, 43). The chief town is Brunei (pop. 12,000). The old town is built over the water on the Brunei river, and a new town has developed on the mainland since 1910. There were ten vernacular schools in 1930, with 688 pupils. Police force, 1930, 1 Chief Inspector, and 61 non-commissioned officers and men. The climate is hot and moist, with cool nights. Average annual rainfall is a little over 100 inches. The native industries in Brunei town include boat building, cloth weaving, brass foundries, and manufacture of silver ware. The principal products are cutch (mangrove extract), rubber, jelutong, and sago. Most of the interior is under jungle, comprising numerous kinds of serviceable timber. Oil has been found in commercial quantity at Seria on the coast and the field is being explored and developed.

Revenue 1930, 38,858*l.* (Customs, 15,269*l.*, monopolies, 6,180*l.*, licences, 2,012*l.*; lands and forests, 8,469*l.*, cession moneys, 1,773*l.*); expenditure, 44,287*l.* Public debt, Dec. 31, 1930, 46,783*l.*

Imports, 1930, total, 295,916*l.*; mainly tobacco, 14,063*l.*, piece goods, 10,226*l.*, machinery, 26,960*l.* Exports, total, 94,202*l.*; including cutch, 2,494 tons (value 25,676*l.*), rubber, 870 tons (44,691*l.*).

The post office dealt with 67,540 articles in 1930.

There is a central Wireless Station at Brunei, and a subsidiary station at Labuan, which enable telegraphic communication to be maintained with Labuan and thence by cable with Singapore and Europe. There is also a Wireless Station in the Temburong District and another in the Belait District.

The distance from Labuan is about 43 miles. Communication by steam launches from Brunei is regularly maintained. The passage between Singapore and Labuan takes about 4 days.

Straits Settlements Currency, 1 dollar = 2*s.* 4*d.*

*British Resident.*—P. A. B. McKerron, M.C.S.

**Sarawak.**—Area about 50,000 square miles, coast line 500 miles, many rivers navigable. The government of part of the present territory was obtained in 1842 by Sir James Brooke from the Sultan of Brunei. Various accessions

were made between 1861 and 1905. Under an agreement of 1888 Sarawak is recognised as an independent State under the protection of Great Britain. The present Rajah, H. H. Sir Charles Vyner Brooke, G. C. M. G. appointed May 17, 1917. Population estimated at about 475,000, Malays, Dyaks, Kayans, Kenyahs, and Muruts, with Chinese and other settlers. The chief towns are the capital, Kuching, about 23 miles inland, on the Sarawak River, Sibü, 60 miles up the Rejang River, which is navigable by large steamers, and Miri, the headquarters of the Sarawak Oilfields, Ltd. At Kuching are Church of England and Catholic missions with schools. The revenue is derived chiefly from Customs, the Govt. opium monopoly, gambling, arrack and pawn farms, royalty on oil, land revenue, timber royalty, exemption tax payable by Malays, and from Dyak and Kayan revenue. The revenue in 1930 was 5,562,034 dollars; expenditure, 7,089,923 dollars. Public debt, *nil*. Coal exists in large quantities, and a syndicate has been formed for developing the coal fields at Selantik. A considerable oil field is being developed at Miri and Bakong in the Baram district. Foreign trade, 1930: imports, 16,421,592 dollars; exports, 24,894,762 dollars. The chief exports (1930) included (in dollars) sago flour, 960,998; pepper, 978,395; plantation rubber, 4,061,414; gutta jelutong, 871,539; gutta percha, 940; cutch, 478,619; benzine, 8,828,772; kerosene, 1,412,609; liquid oil fuel, 2,955,581; crude oil, 1,243,644; fish, 218,260; damar, 79,266; rattans, 26,595. The trade is mostly with Singapore. Shipping entered and cleared in the foreign trade, 1930, 1,590,416 tons. There are military and police forces, consisting of about 1,000 men, principally Dyaks and Malays, under British army officers. Round Kuching are about 45 miles of roads, besides bridle paths. There are 30 post offices. The Government offices have a telephone system extending over Kuching and Upper Sarawak, and there is communication by wireless with Singapore, &c. There are also wireless stations at Kuching, Kuching (6th mile), Miri, Sibü, Sadong, Lundu, Mukah, Simanggang, Bintulu, Binatang, Kapit, Limbang, Baram, Saratok, Matu, Belangian, Tatau, Lawas, Rejang and Kanowit. Distance from London, 8,700 miles; transit, 25 to 30 days. Telegrams are sent by wireless from Singapore.

Sarawak and Straits Settlements currency, 1 dollar = 2s. 4d.

There is a Special Commissioner for Sarawak as well as a Government Agent in England whose offices are at Millbank House, Westminster, London, S.W. 1. There is also a Sarawak Pilgrim Officer at Jeddah.

### Books of Reference.

- Handbook of the State of North Borneo. London, 1920.  
*Baring-Gould* (S.) and *Bampfylde* (C. A.), *History of Sarawak (1839-1908)*. London, 1909.  
*Cator* (D.), *Everyday Life among the Head-Hunters*. London, 1905.  
*Hose* (C.), *In the Heart of Borneo*, 'Geographical Journal,' vol. xvi., p. 39.—*The Pagan Tribes of Borneo*. London, 1912. *Fifty years of Romance and Research*, London, 1927.  
*Natural Man: A Record from Borneo*, London, 1927.  
*Krohn* (W. O.), *In Borneo Jungles*, London, 1927.  
*Roth* (H. Ling), *The Natives of Sarawak and British North Borneo*. 2 vols. London, 1896.  
*St. John* (Sir S.), *Life of Sir Charles Brooke, Rajah of Sarawak*. London, 1879.—*Rajah Brooke*. London, 1899.  
*Rutter* (O.), *The Pagans of North Borneo*. London, 1930.

## CEYLON.

### Constitution and Government, &c.

Ceylon, the ancient Taprobane (Tamraparni, the island of 'dusky leaves'), is an island in the Indian Ocean, by the south of India, lying between 5° 55' and 9° 50' N. lat., and 79° 42' and 81° 53' E. long. Its area is 25,832 square miles.

In 1505 the Portuguese formed settlements on the west and south, which were taken from them about the middle of the next century by the Dutch. In 1796 the British Government annexed the foreign settlements to the Presidency of Madras; in 1802 Ceylon was separated from India and formed into a Crown colony.

According to the terms of the Constitution established in 1833, modified on various occasions, and now embodied in the Order in Council dated March 20, 1931, the administration is in the hands of a Governor, aided by a State Council which deals with administrative as well as legislative matters and therefore sits in executive as well as legislative session; the control of departments is decentralised and the old Colonial Secretariat is replaced by groups of departments in charge of ten Ministers, of whom seven are elected members of the Council, the remaining three, called Officers of State, being the Chief (formerly Colonial) Secretary, the Legal Secretary, and the Financial Secretary. In the administration of his departments each of the seven elected Ministers is associated with a Standing Executive Committee of the State Council; communal representation has been abolished; and the territorial franchise, which was limited to adult males possessing certain literary and property qualifications, has been extended—subject to certain specified qualifications—to adults of both sexes. The State Council is now composed of 46 members elected on a territorial basis, with 8 Nominated Unofficial Members, and the 3 Officers of State. Of the 50 electoral districts the 4 in Jaffna Revenue District remain unrepresented, as no candidates came forward for election.

*Governor.*—Sir Graeme Thomson, G.C.M.G., K.C.B. (appointed December 1, 1930). Salary 8,000*l.* (including entertainment allowance of 1,500*l.*).

*Colonial Secretary.*—Sir Bernard H. Bourdillon, K.B.E., C.M.G.

For purposes of general administration, the island is divided into nine provinces, presided over by Government Agents, with assistants and subordinate head men. There are three municipalities, with eight Urban District Councils and fourteen local boards, mainly for sanitary purposes.

### Area and Population.

The population of Ceylon (exclusive of the military and the shipping) at the partial Census held on February 26, 1931, showed an increase of 17·97 per cent. since 1921. The distribution by Provinces, and the average number of persons per square mile in each Province, are shown in the following table:—

Provinces	Area: English sq. miles	Population, 1931		Provinces	Area: English sq. miles	Population, 1931	
		Total	Per sq. mile			Total	Per sq. mile
Western	1,482	1,445,024	1,009	Uva . . . .	3,277	303,243	93
Central	2,290	953,388	416	Sabaragamuwa	1,892	578,368	306
Southern	2,146	771,204	359	Total . .	25,332	5,306,868	209
Northern	3,429	598,874	116	Military . .	—	1,387	—
Eastern	3,840	212,421	55	Shipping . .	—	4,290	—
North				Miscellaneous	—	8	—
Western	3,019	546,966	181				
North				Grand Total.	—	5,312,548	—
Central	4,009	97,368	24				

The population on the principal estates, mainly consisting of immigrant Tamils from Southern India, numbered, at the census of 1931, 790,376, and

formed 13·05 per cent. of the total population. The Indian Tamils on Estates numbered 692,540.

Marriages registered, 1930, 25,505<sup>1</sup>; births registered, 205,106 (104,838 males and 100,768 females); deaths registered, 133,708 (66,907 males and 66,801 females).

The urban population is 13·2 per cent. of the total population. The principal towns and their population (exclusive of the military, shipping, and estates), according to the census of 1931, are :—Colombo, 284,155 ; Galle, 38,424 ; Jaffna, 45,708 ; Kandy, 36,541.

### Religion and Education.

At the census of 1921 the numbers of adherents to the principal religions were :—Buddhists, 2,769,805 ; Hindus, 982,073 ; Muslims, 302,532 ; Christians, 443,400, exclusive of the military and the shipping.

Buddhism was introduced from India in the third century B.C., and is still the religion of the majority of the inhabitants, especially in the southern part of the island. It is (unlike Buddhism in Tibet, China, and Japan) materialistic and atheistic, and in popular usage has a large admixture of the doctrines and practices of popular Hinduism and of the aboriginal wild tribes.

Education is free in vernacular schools, but fees are charged in English schools.

The number of vernacular schools in 1930 was : Government schools, 1,387 (attendance, 138,149 boys and 71,813 girls) ; Aided schools, 2,147 (attendance, 150,429 boys and 108,801 girls) ; Unaided schools, 1,227 (attendance, 21,578 boys and 9,060 girls). There were also 326 English and Bilingual schools, attended by 54,443 boys and 17,964 girls.

The total sum spent by Government on vernacular education in 1929–30 was 8,252,970 rupees.

The Royal College and the Government Training College with the English school attached to it are Government institutions. The other English schools are grant-in-aid schools ; the total grants to which in 1929–30 amounted to 1,798,357 rupees. A University College opened in January, 1921, has (1929–30) 338 students on the roll. Technical education is given in the 'Technical Schools' (643 students in 1930). There are 75 industrial schools.

### Justice, Crime, and Pauperism.

The law is Roman-Dutch, modified by colonial ordinances. Kandyan Law is to a certain extent in force in the Kandyan Provinces, and special systems of personal law are recognised for the Muslim community, and for the Tamils of the Jaffna District. The criminal law has been codified on the principle of the Indian Penal Code. There are a Supreme Court, police courts and courts of requests, and district courts, intermediate between the latter and the Supreme Court. Village councils deal with petty offences. In 1930 the number of cases instituted in the police courts and municipal magistrates' courts was 138,451. Offences against the Penal Code dealt with during the year 1930 numbered 19,073 ; of these, the number disposed of by the courts as true cases was 13,070, and the convictions 5,213<sup>2</sup> ; 18,309 convicted persons were sent to prison. Police force, December 31, 1930, 3,134 of all ranks.

<sup>1</sup> This is exclusive of Muslim marriages, which are seldom registered.

<sup>2</sup> For cognizable offences exclusive of theft cases under Rs. 20 and simple assault cases.

There is no poor law, though a few old persons receive a charitable allowance from the Government varying from Rs. 1 to Rs. 12·50 each per mensem.

### Finance.

15 rupees = £1.

Financial Years <sup>1</sup>	Revenue	Expenditure	Financial Years <sup>1</sup>	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1924-25	7,702,645	7,000,290 *	1927-28	8,942,880	10,140,480
1925-26	8,801,077	7,833,089 *	1928-29	7,187,885 *	8,893,069 *
1926-27	8,623,923	8,069,753 *	1929-30	7,395,124 *	7,358,568 *

<sup>1</sup> 12 months ended September 30.

- \* Exclusive of Expenditure chargeable to Revenue pending raising of Loan Funds.
- \* Exclusive of Railway Revenue, which amounted to 2,166,597L.
- \* Exclusive of Railway Expenditure, which amounted to 1,570,632L.
- \* Exclusive of Railway Revenue, which amounted to 1,976,712L.
- \* Exclusive of Railway Expenditure, which amounted to 1,524,088L.

The principal sources of revenue in 1929-30: Customs, 3,433,167L.; port, harbour, wharf, warehouse, and other dues, 410,497L.; arrack, rum and toddy licences, 642,991L.; stamps, 194,679L.; estate duties, 103,105L.; salt, 130,792L.; and land sales, 51,521L.

The principal items of expenditure in 1929-30: Military expenditure, 145,490L.; pensions and retired allowances, 503,575L.; interest and sinking fund on loans, 777,314L.; post and telegraph, 507,691L.; department of medical and sanitary services, 711,285L.; education, 778,414L.; on public works (annually recurrent), 623,523L.

The net public debt on September 30, 1930, incurred entirely for public works, was 15,639,693L. sterling and 3,000,000 rupees. There were accumulated sinking funds for their redemption amounting to 4,889,026L. and Rs. 2,067,79 respectively.

### Defence.

In normal times Ceylon pays three-fourths of the cost of the Imperial garrison. At present the defence of the Island is almost entirely in the hands of local troops.

### Production and Industry.

The area of the Island is 16,212,400 acres, of which it is estimated that about 3,200,000 acres are under cultivation, and about 456,000 acres pasture land. The approximate areas under the principal products in 1930 were: paddy, 800,000 acres; other grain, 105,000 acres; cacao, 34,000 acres; cinnamon, 26,000 acres; tea, 457,000 acres; coconuts, 1,100,000 acres; rubber, 534,000 acres. In 1930, the exports of tea were 243 million lbs., of which nearly 154 million lbs. were sent to the United Kingdom and 16,809,000 to the U.S.A. The exports of desiccated coconuts were 705,000 cwts., copra, 1,813,000 cwts., and coconut-oil, 764,000 cwts. In the same year, 170,946,000 lbs. of rubber were exported, of which 39,087,000 lbs. went to the United Kingdom and 105,709,000 lbs. to the United States of America. In 1930, 12,818 acres of crown land were granted and sold by the Revenue Officers. The live stock in 1930 was reported to amount to 1,300 horses, 1,660,000 horned cattle, 57,000 sheep, 45,000 swine, and 181,000 goats. There is a Government Dairy, possessing over 300 head of cattle. There were

52 plumbago mines working at end of 1930. The exports of plumbago in 1930 were 174,000 cwts. Other minerals, such as gold, thorium, and monazite, exist, but, except the last-named, so far have not been found in quantities of commercial importance. There are some hundreds of small-gem quarries, from which sapphires, rubies, moonstones, catseyes, and other gems are obtained. Ceylonese manufactures, which are at present of very minor importance, are weaving, basket work, tortoise-shell boxes, &c., earthenwares, jewellery, metal work, lacquer work, carving, &c. Manufactures on any large scale are confined to the products of agriculture, such as the production of coconut oil. In 1930 there were about 2,000 tea, rubber and cacao factories, 1,000 cinnamon, citronella, coconut, fibre, oil, &c., factories, 20 saw mills, and 40 aerated water, ice, &c., factories.

### Commerce.

The values of the imports and exports for six years are given in the following table (Rate of Conversion: 1£ = Rs. 15):—

Years	Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports <sup>1</sup>	Years	Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports <sup>1</sup>
	£	£		£	£
1925	24,025,354	32,841,095	1928	27,474,648	26,171,832
1926	27,191,141	33,576,599	1929	28,619,888	27,158,187
1927	28,075,198	29,951,583	1930	21,623,768	20,678,078

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie.

Principal exports in 1930: Cacao, 195,786£; cinnamon, 118,666£; coir (and manufactures), 215,350£; copra, 1,201,915£; coconut oil, 879,323£; tea, 12,131,610£; plumbago, 118,354£; coconuts, fresh, 64,801£; coconuts, desiccated, 669,062£; areca nuts, 174,754£; rubber, 3,143,882£; citronella oil, 89,736£.

Principal imports in 1930: Cotton manufactures, 1,175,492£; rice and paddy (in the husk and not in the husk), 5,181,521£; coal and coke, 828,766£; spirits (brandy, gin, and whisky), 141,557£; sugar (raw and refined, palm and jaggery), 881,587£; manures, 779,892£; bullion and specie, 1,481,577£.

In 1930 (British Board of Trade Returns) the value of tea imported into the United Kingdom from Ceylon was 11,407,476£. (quantity, 152,097,341 lbs.). Among the imports from Ceylon in 1930 were: rubber, 947,773£. (37,707,300 lbs.); coconut oil (unrefined) 220,746£; coconut, desiccated, 451,049£. The principal exports of United Kingdom to Ceylon in 1930 were: cotton piece goods, 515,889£; iron and steel goods, 446,858£; machinery, 407,429£; tobacco, 137,312£. Total imports into United Kingdom, 1931, 11,994,998£, 1930, 13,482,504£; total exports of British produce to Ceylon, 1931, 2,703,248£; 1930, 3,998,008£.

### Shipping and Communications.

Shipping entered and cleared, 1930, 24,992,939 tons (British 14,362,844 tons); 1929, 24,466,389 tons (British 14,050,570 tons). On December 31, 1930, 129 sailing vessels of 10,578 tons, 1 motor vessel of 18 tons, and 9 steamers of 845 tons net remained on the ships' registers of the ports in Ceylon.

951 miles of railway were open at the end of September 1929, and several new lines have been surveyed.

On December 31, 1930, there were 844 offices of various classes open for

postal business; money order offices, 445; telegraph offices, 261; letters, postcards, and printed matter, samples, etc., passed through the post office, 113,087,600 (exclusive of parcels, 1,207,000); 12,511 miles of telegraph wire; telegrams dealt with, 2,464,000.

### Money and Credit.

Eleven banks have establishments in Ceylon: the Mercantile Bank of India, Ltd., the Imperial Bank of India, the National Bank of India, Ltd., the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, the Eastern Bank, Ltd., the P. & O. Banking Corporation, Ltd., Thos. Cook & Son (Bankers), Ltd., the Bank of Uva, Ltd., the Jaffna Commercial Corporation, Ltd., and the Hatton Bank and Agency Co. The Ceylon Savings Bank on December 31, 1930, had 55,843 depositors, and deposits amounting to Rs. 7,872,555; and the Post Office Savings Banks 311,793 depositors, and deposits, Rs. 12,262,136.

The weights and measures of Ceylon are the same as those of the United Kingdom. The currency consists of:—Copper: Ceylon 1-cent and  $\frac{1}{2}$ -cent pieces,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  cents being equivalent to 1d. English. Nickel: Ceylon 5-cent piece. Silver: Indian rupee (= 100 cents), equivalent to 1s. 4d.; and Ceylon 50-cent, 25-cent, and 10-cent pieces. Ceylon Government currency notes of Rs. 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 10, 5, 2, and 1. On December 31, 1928, the value of currency notes in circulation was Rs. 57,416,500.

### Dependency.

The **Maldivé Islands**, 400 miles south-west of Ceylon, are governed by an elected Sultan, who resides in the island of Málé, and pays a yearly tribute to the Ceylon Government. Next to the Sultan is the first Wazir, or Prime Minister, then the Fadiyaru or Kázi (Chief Judge), and 6 Kilegefanus or Councillors, and besides them 6 Wazirs or Ministers of State. The Máldives are a group of 13 coral islets (atols), richly clothed with coconut palma, and yielding millet, fruit, and edible nuts. Population over 70,000 Muslims at the 1921 census. The people are civilised, and are great navigators and traders.

### Books of Reference concerning Ceylon.

- Administration Reports of Ceylon. Annual.
- Blue Book of Ceylon. Annual.
- Annual General Report.
- Census Publications from 1871. Decennial.
- Ceylon Sessional Papers. Annual.
- Correspondence relating to the Revision of the Constitution of Ceylon. Cmd. 1906 of 1923. and Cmd. 2062 of 1924. London. Report of the Special Commission on the Constitution. London, 1928.
- The Handbook of Commercial and General Information for Ceylon. Compiled by L. J. B. Turner, M.A., C.C.S. Colombo, 1926.
- The Official Handbook. Compiled by the British Empire Exhibition Handbook Subcommittee, 1924.
- Colonial Office List. Annual. London.
- Statistics of Ceylon; in 'Statistical Abstract for the Colonial and other Possessions of the United Kingdom.' Annual. London.
- 'Times of Ceylon' Green Book. Annual.
- 'Morning Leader' Year Book. Annual.
- Bassett (R. H.), *Romantic Ceylon*. London, 1929.
- Burrows (S. M.), *The Buried Cities of Ceylon: a Guide-book to Anuradhapura, &c.*, London.
- Ferguson's Ceylon Directory. Annual.
- Gardiner (J. S.), *The Fauna and Geography of the Maldivé and Laccadive Archipelagoes*, 2 vols. Cambridge, 1901-1905.

*Gibson (A.)*, Ceylon. London, 1929.

*Mittow (G. E.)*, The Lost Cities of Ceylon. London, 1916.

*Platt's* Ceylon, 1924.

*Rettie (O.)*, Things Seen in Ceylon. London, 1929.

*Spittell (R. L.)*, Wild Ceylon. London, 1925.

*Toulba (Ali Foad)*, Ceylon, the Land of Eternal Charm. London, 1926.

*Trautz (Friedrich M.)*, Ceylon. Berlin, 1926.

**Christmas Island.** See STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

## CYPRUS.

*Governor.*—Sir Ronald Storrs, K.C.M.G., C.B.E. Salary, 3,600*l.*, of which amount 600*l.* is payable to the officer from time to time administering the Government.

*Colonial Secretary.*—H. Henniker-Heaton, C.M.G. Salary, 1,400*l.*

**Constitution and Government.**—Cyprus' is 40 miles from the coast of Asia Minor and 60 from the coast of Syria. At a very early date important Greek and Phœnician colonies were established in Cyprus, and later it formed part of the Persian and Roman Empires. Its government frequently changed hands until 1571, when the Turks conquered the island from the Venetians, and retained possession of it until its cession to England for administrative purposes under a convention concluded with the Sultan at Constantinople, June 4, 1878. On the outbreak of hostilities with Turkey on November 5, 1914, the island was annexed. On May 1, 1925, the Island was given the status of a colony by Letters Patent, and the High Commissioner became Governor. There was an Executive Council, consisting of the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Treasurer, and the Chief Commandant of Police, with three locally resident additional members. On November 13, 1931, under Letters Patent, the Legislative Council ceased to exist, and power to make laws was granted to the Governor-in-Council. Municipal corporations exist in the principal towns, elected practically by all resident householders and ratepayers. Since December 1, 1931, the appointment of the mukhtars (headsman) of villages has been vested in the Governor.

**Area and Population.**—Area 3,584 square miles. Population at 1931 Census :—Moslems (Ottoman Turks), 64,224 ; Christians (Orthodox of the Autocephalous Church of Cyprus under the Orthodox Archbishop of Cyprus and three Bishops ; Maronites under a Uniat Archbishop of Cyprus, who resides in the Lebanon ; Armenians under an Armenian Archbishop residing in Cyprus ; and Anglicans under the Archdeacon for Cyprus and the Bishop in Jerusalem), 283,550 ; others, 158 ; total, 347,932. Population at 1921 Census : 310,715 ; at 1911 Census : 274,108. Inhabitants per square mile, 97.00. Births registered 1930, 11,080 ; deaths, 5,649.

The principal towns are Nicosia (the capital), 18,579 ; Larnaca, 9,765 ; Limasol, 13,302 ; Famagusta and Varosha, 6,980 ; Paphos and Ktema, 4,117 ; Kyrenia, 1,910. There are six administrative districts named after these towns.

**Education.**—The system of elementary education is designed so that each race has its own schools. Besides elementary schools there were in 1930 4 Gymnasiums, a commercial Lyceum, 7 Greek high schools for boys and 3 high schools for girls, a Priests' Training School, and two Moslem high



schools, one for boys and one for girls. Total number of elementary schools in 1930, 990 (701 Greek-Christian, 268 Moslem, 7 Armenian, 7 Maronite, 5 Latin, and 2 Jewish); teachers, 1,404 in elementary schools, of whom 974 were Greek-Orthodox, 343 Moslem, and 80 of other denominations. Total enrolment in elementary schools, 49,586, comprising 8,834 Moslem, 39,415 Greek-Orthodox, 625 Armenian, 232 Maronites, 466 Latins, and 14 Jews. The Government contributed (1930) 104,824*l.* to education. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary education, 156,795*l.* State aided private education is provided in the English school, Nicosia (195 boys), and the American Academy, Larnaca (246 boys). There are 3 weekly newspapers in Turkish and 19 in Greek and 3 in Armenian.

Languages spoken are a local dialect of Modern Greek; Osmanli Turkish by Moslems; English and French by educated classes. English is becoming more and more widely spoken.

**Justice.**—The law courts have been reconstituted by an Order in Council of 1927, which divided the Colony into three judicial districts, viz., Nicosia-Kyrenia, Famagusta-Larnaca, and Limassol-Paphos. There now are: (1) a supreme court of civil and criminal appeal, with original civil jurisdiction in disputed claims of 300*l.* and over, patents and admiralty actions, and election petitions; (2) three assize courts, having unlimited criminal jurisdiction; (3) three district courts, having, subject to (1) above, an unlimited civil jurisdiction; (4) magisterial courts with summary jurisdiction; (5) three assistant district judges' courts. In all the courts Cypriot (Christian and Moslem) judges take part. There are also three *Sheri* Courts, for Moslems only, which administer the Moslem *Sheri* or ecclesiastical law, and a *Sheri* Tribunal of Appeal. In the year 1930 the number of offences was 38,367, and the number of persons committed to prison was 9,651. Strength of police force, December 31, 1929, 25 officers and 827 men; total, 852.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for five years, exclusive of Grant-in-Aid, and share of the Turkish debt charge, were:—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue .	629,266	655,997	713,753	757,117	725,077
Expenditure .	655,227	615,029	679,980	717,342	800,207

Chief sources of revenue, 1930: excise, 167,437*l.*; customs, 247,638*l.*; sheep, goat, and pig taxes, 22,801*l.*; verghi kimat, 59,633*l.*; defter hakani, 17,223*l.*; court receipts and stamps, 56,549*l.*; port dues, &c., 24,669*l.*; railway, 26,834*l.*; forest produce, 10,483*l.*; interest on Government moneys, 23,287*l.*. Annual grant from Imperial funds to revenue (not included above), 92,800*l.*

The above noted expenditure does not include Cyprus' share of the Turkish debt charge, 92,800*l.* per annum, but includes railway expenditure, 1930, 20,993*l.*; public debt, 1930, for harbours, railways and irrigation, 161,332*l.*

Since 1928 Cyprus contributes 10,000*l.* annually to Imperial defence.

**Production.**—Chief agricultural products in 1930: wheat, 1,873,259 kiles; barley, 2,378,359 kiles; vetches, 309,700 kiles; oats, 201,013 kiles; olives, 1,268,845 okes; cotton, 2,275,588 okes; raisins, 4,490,581 okes; carobs, 490,830 cartars; potatoes, 14,335,925 okes; linseed,

330,735 okes; silk, 13,292 okes; cocoons, 186,823 okes; cheese, 858,787 okes; butter, 14,789 okes; flax, 87,563 okes; hemp, 79,993 okes; wine, 3,924,720 gallons; olive-oil, 234,758 okes. In 1930 there were 290,158 sheep, and 235,600 goats. One-third of cultivable land is under cultivation, about 112,788 acres being under vineyard cultivation. The Forest Department has done much for the preservation and development of the forests existing at the time of the British occupation, and for the re-afforestation of denuded districts. The area of delimited forest is 635 square miles. Sponge fisheries are carried on, the take in 1930 being about 379 lbs. Gypsum, terra umbra and marble are found in abundance; cupriferous iron pyrites are being mined on a large scale and 238,488 tons of ore were exported in 1930. Asbestos is mined, 5,400 tons being exported in 1930.

**Commerce.**—The commerce, and the shipping, exclusive of coasting trade, for five calendar years were:—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
<b>Merchandise:—</b>	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . .	1,570,086	1,585,306	1,840,442	1,983,833	1,419,989
Exports . . .	1,103,571	1,542,870	1,435,767	1,635,736	1,217,728
<b>Bullion and specie:</b>					
Imports . . .	2,596	3,757	10,627	1,596	3,401
Exports . . .	—	18,524	209	6	593
<b>Shipping entered and cleared .</b>	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons
	1,584,685	1,746,757	1,824,805	2,048,764	2,213,778

Imports in 1931 were valued at 1,414,104*l.*; exports, 1,101,708*l.*

Chief imports, 1930:—Beans and peas, 8,401*l.*; beer and ale, 5,359*l.*; butter, 9,140*l.*; coffee, raw, 15,717*l.*; confectionery, 4,884*l.*; flour, wheaten, 126,108*l.*; fish, 17,908*l.*; milk, preserved, 7,372*l.*; oils, edible, 21,813*l.*; oils, not edible, 12,822*l.*; provisions, 10,279*l.*; rice, 15,899*l.*; sugar, 28,334*l.*; tobacco in leaf, 25,147*l.*; asphalt, 11,953*l.*; coal, 17,027*l.*; iron and steel bars, joists, rods, etc., 10,851*l.*; petrol and benzine, 56,196*l.*; petroleum, 44,560*l.*; timber, 46,211*l.*; blasting powder, dynamite, etc., 10,583*l.*; bedsteads, 6,989*l.*; cement, 14,566*l.*; chemicals, 9,089*l.*; cotton manufactures, 161,972*l.*; electric materials, 8,017*l.*; glass and glassware, 16,047*l.*; haberdashery and millinery, 11,787*l.*; hardware and cutlery, 21,538*l.*; iron and steel manufactures, 34,389*l.*; leather and leather manufactures, 50,638*l.*; machinery, 114,503*l.*; manure, chemical, 32,092*l.*; matches, 5,040*l.*; medicines and medical and surgical appliances, 19,494*l.*; motor cars, 19,502*l.*; paints and colours, 6,455*l.*; paper and paper goods, 14,881*l.*; sacks, 16,374*l.*; silk manufactures, 22,703*l.*; soap, 15,505*l.*; stationery, 7,901*l.*; tyres and tubes for motor cars and motor cycles, 18,429*l.*; woollen manufactures, 58,611*l.*

Chief exports, 1930:—Animals, 80,858*l.*; beans and peas, 15,970*l.*; carobs, 116,920*l.*; cheese, 20,751*l.*; barley, 11,137*l.*; wheat, 10,574*l.*; almonds, 6,175*l.*; grapes, 9,026*l.*; lemons and oranges, 41,020*l.*; pomegranates, 13,724*l.*; raisins, 73,138*l.*; potatoes, 95,352*l.*; vinegar, 5,052*l.*; wines, 51,736*l.*; tobacco, in leaf, 23,679*l.*; asbestos, 116,092*l.*; cotton, raw, 36,464*l.*; hides and skins, 12,805*l.*; copper ore, pyrites, 248,441*l.*; silk, raw, 17,163*l.*; spices and seeds, 30,027*l.*; sumac, 10,833*l.*; terra umbra 10,608*l.*; wool, 5,365*l.*; embroidery and needlework, 15,407*l.*; gypsum, 9,882*l.*

Imports from United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns), 1931, 321,940*l.*; 1930, 358,628*l.* Exports to United Kingdom, 1931, 284,742*l.*; 1930, 319,681*l.*

**Communications, etc.**—There are 513 miles of motor roads, 368 miles of good secondary roads, 2,084 miles of village roads, and 144 miles of bridle roads; 245 miles of telegraph lines; cable connects with Alexandria and Haifa. A narrow-gauge Government railway runs from Famagusta Harbour through Nicosia and Morphou to Evrykhon (76 miles). Total number of letters, postcards, newspapers, book-packets, and parcels delivered in Cyprus, 1930: local, 2,275,873; received from abroad, 1,092,883; posted for abroad, 786,448. Telephones are extensively used for the conduct of Government business. Total length of telephone lines, 250 miles.

**Money, etc.**—The Bank of Cyprus, the Ottoman Bank, the Bank of Athens and the Ionian Bank have establishments in the island. The Government Savings Bank was abolished in 1929. Coins current—Gold sovereigns; Silver, namely, 45 piastres, 18 piastres, 9 piastres, 4½ piastres, and 3 piastres; copper—1 copper piastre, ½ c.p. and ¼ c.p. 9 copper piastres = 1 shilling. Government currency notes, of 5*l.*, 1*l.*, and 10*s.* denominations, are also in circulation, the value at December 31, 1930, being 411,206*l.* Weights and measures are as follows:—Length: 1 Cyprus Pic = ⅔ yard; Weight: 1 Oke = 2·8 lb.; Capacity: 1 Kilé = 8 Imperial gallons.

### Books of Reference concerning Cyprus.

- Annual Report of the Governor.  
Statistical Abstract for the Colonial and other Possessions of the United Kingdom. London.  
*Baedeker's* 'Palestine and Syria, including the Island of Cyprus.' 5th ed. 1912.  
*Bevan* (W.), Notes on Agriculture in Cyprus and its Products. 1919.  
*Flinn* (W. H.), Cyprus: A Brief Survey of its History and Development. Cyprus, 1924.  
*Gordon* (Helen C.), Love's Island (Incidents in the History of Cyprus). London, 1925.  
*Jeffrey* (G. E.), The Present Condition of the Ancient Architectural Monuments of Cyprus. Oxford, 1910.—Historic Monuments of Cyprus. Cyprus, 1918.—An Attempt at a Bibliography of Cyprus. Cyprus, 1930.  
*Luke* (H. C.), Cyprus under the Turks. Oxford, 1921.  
*Storrs* (R.) and *O'Brien* (B. J.), The Handbook of Cyprus. London, 1930.  
*Macmillan's Guides*: The Eastern Mediterranean. London.  
Memorandum on the Island of Cyprus. Hesperia Press, 1919.  
*Orr* (C. W. J.), Cyprus under British Rule. London, 1918.  
Oxford Survey of British Empire. Vol. I. London, 1914.

## HONG KONG.

### Constitution and Government.

THE Crown Colony of Hong Kong was ceded by China to Great Britain in January, 1841; the cession was confirmed by the treaty of Nanking, in August, 1842; and the charter bears date April 5, 1843. Hong Kong is the great centre for British commerce with China and Japan, and a military and naval station of first-class importance.

The administration is in the hands of a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, composed of the General Officer Commanding the Troops, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Secretary for Chinese Affairs, the Treasurer, and the Director of Public Works (the last being a special appointment), and three unofficial members. There is also a Legislative Council, presided over by the Governor, and composed of the General Officer Commanding the Troops, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Secretary for Chinese Affairs, the Treasurer, the Director of Public Works,

the Inspector-General of Police, the Harbour Master, and the Director of Medical and Sanitary Services (the last four being special appointments), and eight unofficial members, viz., six nominated by the Crown (three of whom are Chinese), one nominated by the Chamber of Commerce, and one by the Justices of the Peace.

*Governor*—Sir William Peel, K.C.M.G., K.B.E. Appointed February, 1930. Salary 7,000*l.*, including 2,200*l.* allowance.

*Colonial Secretary*—W. T. Southorn, C.M.G.

### Area and Population.

Hong Kong is situated at the mouth of the Canton River, about 90 miles south of Canton. The island is an irregular and broken ridge, stretching nearly east and west about 11 miles, its breadth from 2 to 5 miles, and its area rather more than 32 square miles; separated from the mainland by a narrow strait, the Lyeemoon Pass, about half a mile in width. The opposite peninsula of Kowloon, on the mainland, was ceded to Great Britain by treaty in Oct. 1860, and now forms part of Hong Kong. The city of Victoria extends for upwards of five miles along the southern shore of the beautiful harbour. By a convention signed at Peking on June 9, 1898, there was leased to Great Britain for 99 years a portion of Chinese territory mainly agricultural, together with the waters of Mirs Bay and Deep Bay and the island of Lan-tao. Its area is about 356 square miles, including islands, with about 94,000 inhabitants, exclusively Chinese. Area of Old Kowloon is 3 square miles. Large areas have also recently been reclaimed at Kowloon Bay, Wanchai, and North Point. Total area of colony, 391 square miles.

The population of Hong Kong, excluding the Military and Naval establishments, according to the 1931 census returns was as follows:—Non-Chinese civil population, 19,369; Chinese civil population: City of Victoria (including Peak), 358,351; villages of Hong Kong, 41,156; Kowloon (including New Kowloon), 255,095; New Territories (land), 97,781; population afloat, 68,721; total Chinese population, 821,104; total civil population, 840,473.

The registered births and deaths for five years were as follows:—

Year	Births	Deaths	Births per 1,000 <sup>1</sup>	Deaths per 1,000 <sup>1</sup>
1926 . . .	4,041	12,516	4·5	15·90
1927 . . .	7,500	14,761	8·4	16·50
1928 . . .	9,309	14,757	9·5	15·1
1929 . . .	10,223	17,565	9·8	16·8
1930 . . .	11,134	19,260	9·7	14·2

<sup>1</sup> Birth and death rates are calculated only on the population of Hong Kong and Kowloon, there being no jurisdiction by the sanitary authorities over the New Territories (except New Kowloon).

In 1927 the number of Chinese emigrants was 285,593, and the number of immigrants 181,100; in 1928, 257,162 and 187,847, in 1929, 227,523 and 185,390 and in 1930, 188,900 and 223,136 respectively.

### Education.

Education is not compulsory, but all schools are State-inspected, and required to maintain a certain standard of efficiency. There are 5 Government schools, including 1 first-class secondary school, for children of British

parentage, with an average attendance of 368 (1930), and 13 Government schools for Chinese boys and two for Chinese girls, with a total average attendance of 3,747. There is one school for Indians, with an average attendance of 126 (1930). There are also numerous schools in receipt of grants. The total number of pupils in all schools in 1930 was 62,297. The total expenditure on education in 1930 was 1,459,876 dollars, net.

The Hong Kong University in 1930 had 366 students, of whom 40 were women. The majority of the students are Chinese. The University is a residential teaching University with six halls of residence.

### Justice and Crime.

There are a Supreme Court, the second court or Court of Summary Jurisdiction, and a third court or Appeal Court, three police magistrates' courts, and a marine magistrate's court. In 1930, 2,334 were committed to Victoria gaol for criminal offences; in 1929, 2,056. The daily average of prisoners in gaol was 1,075 in 1929, and 1,175 in 1930. There is a police force in the colony numbering (1930) 2,047 men, of whom 271 are Europeans, 750 Indians, and 1,026 Chinese.

### Finance.

The public revenue and expenditure of the colony were as follows in recent years. The dollar of Hong Kong is of variable value; for 1927 it is here taken at 2s. 0d., 1928, 2s. 0½d., 1929, 1s. 11d.; 1930, 1s. 4½d.

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1927	2,134,453	2,084,506	1929	2,257,303	2,106,728
1928	2,496,839	2,123,024	1930	\$27,818,473	\$28,119,646

The revenue is derived chiefly from land-taxes, licences, quarry rent, liquor, tobacco and motor-spirit duties, and an opium monopoly.

Public debt, 341,800£, raised in 1887 and 1893 for public works. Another loan, 1,143,933£ in Inscribed Stock at 3½ per cent., was raised in 1906 for purposes of railway construction, also a 6 per cent. Public Works (1927) Loan of 5,000,000 dollars was authorised. On December 31, 1930, the balance of assets over liabilities was 9,361,679 dollars.

### Defence.

The military expenditure for 1930 was 3,957,611 dollars. The Defence Corps cost 93,842 dollars for 1930. Hong Kong is the headquarters of the China Squadron.

### Industry, Commerce, Shipping, and Communications.

The chief industries are sugar refining, ship-building and repairing, rope-making, tin refining, tobacco manufacture, the manufacture of cement, and the manufacture of knit goods. Deep-sea fishing is important, especially for the New Territories.

The commerce of Hong Kong is chiefly with Great Britain, India and Ceylon, Australia, United States, China, Japan, Indo-China, and Siam. Hong Kong is a free port (except as regards the importation of intoxicating liquor, tobacco and motor-spirit). Principal articles of trade are sugar and flour, rice, cotton yarn and thread, and cotton and woollen piece goods, silk and silk piece goods, hemp, leather, tin, wolframite, mild

steel, bulk and case oil (kerosene), oils and fats, peanuts, Chinese medicines, fertilisers, fish and fishery products, tea, coal, cement, condensed milk, matches.

The trade of Hong Kong and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for five years is given as follows:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>
Imports (consignments) into Gt. Britain from Hong Kong . . . . .	£ 477,203	£ 481,206	£ 488,924	£ 422,490	£ 405,304
Exports of British Pro- duce to Hong Kong . . .	4,909,904	5,472,229	6,162,007	4,354,270	4,485,340
Exports of Foreign and Colonial produce . . .	90,557	97,526	114,016	95,132	59,281

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Imports, 1930, into Hong Kong from British Empire (excluding Great Britain), 2,904,271l.; exports to British Empire (excluding Great Britain), 3,294,679l.; imports from foreign countries, 30,914,478l.; exports to foreign countries, 25,732,314l.

In 1930, 49,609 vessels (including 21,235 junks and 6,326 steamships under 60 tons), representing altogether 40,511,650 tons, entered and cleared in the foreign trade. Of these, 4,721 with a tonnage of 11,357,605 were British ocean-going steamers.

There is an electric tramway of 9½ miles, and a cable tramway connecting The Peak district with the lower levels of Victoria. There is a 4' 8½" gauge Government railway on the mainland, connecting Kowloon with Canton, of which 22 miles are in British territory and 89 miles in Chinese. The receipts for the British section in 1930 were \$973,128, and operating expenses \$340,022. The line was opened to traffic on October 1, 1910.

There were 21 post offices in Hong Kong in 1930; revenue (1930) postal, 942,935 dollars; telegraphic, 441,547 dollars; expenditure, postal, 448,156 dollars; telegraphic, 228,244 dollars (salaries, wages, etc., 135,305 dollars). Telegraph lines, including cables, in 1930, 227 miles; telephone wires, excluding military lines, 63,358 miles. There is a wireless telegraph service under the control of the Public Works Department, besides a military and naval wireless station.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The British banking institutions in the Colony are the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, whose head office is at Hong Kong, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, the Mercantile Bank of India, Ltd., and the P. & O. Banking Corporation, Ltd. Note circulation of the three former banks, end of 1930, 127,469,371 dollars. There are also several Chinese and foreign banks.

The currency of the Colony consists of the notes of the above-mentioned banks, and of British, Hong Kong, and Mexican dollars, besides subsidiary coins. The British dollar is of 416 grains of silver 900 fine, as compared with 417.74 grains of 902.7 fineness of the Mexican dollar.

Subsidiary coins are 50 cent pieces (209.52 grains 800 fine), 20 cent pieces (83.81 grains 800 fine), 10 cent pieces (41.90 grains 800 fine), 5 cent pieces (20.95 grains 800 fine), and 1 cent copper pieces of 115.75 grains of copper or mixed metal.

Weights and Measures are :

The <i>Tael</i> . . . . .	=	1½ oz. avoirdupois.
„ <i>Picul</i> . . . . .	=	133½ lbs.
„ <i>Catty</i> . . . . .	=	1½ „ „
„ <i>Chek</i> . . . . .	=	14½ inches.
„ <i>Cheung</i> . . . . .	=	12½ feet.

Besides the above weights and measures of China, those of Great Britain are in general use in the Colony.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Hong Kong.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Administrative Reports. Annual. Hong Kong.  
 Annual Report on Hong Kong. London.  
 Blue Book (Annual).  
 Convention between the United Kingdom and China respecting Extension of Hong Kong Territory. Treaty Series, No. 16. 1898. London, 1898.  
 Government Gazette. Published weekly on Fridays.  
 Historical and Statistical Abstract. Decennial. Hong Kong.  
 Names (Chinese) of Islands, Bays, Hills and Passes. Hong Kong.  
 Notes upon Climatic and General Conditions of Living. Hong Kong.  
 Sessional Papers. Annual. Hong Kong.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Ireland* (A.), *The Far Eastern Tropics*. [Studies in the administration of Dependencies]. London, 1905.  
*Lucas* (C. P.), *Historical Geography of the British Colonies*. 2nd ed. Vol. I. London, 1906.  
*Oxford Survey of British Empire*. Vol. II. London, 1914.

## INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES.

INDIA, as defined by Parliament (52 and 53 Vict. c. 63, s. 18), comprises all that part of the great Indian Peninsula which is directly or indirectly under British rule or protection. In a popular sense it includes also certain countries such as Nepal, which are beyond that area, but whose relations with India are a concern of the Foreign and Political Department of the Government, whose envoy resides in the country concerned. These countries will be found included in the third part of the YEAR-BOOK among Foreign Countries. The term British India includes only the districts subject to British law, and does not include Indian States. The term is so used, unless otherwise stated, in the tables, &c., that follow.

### Government and Constitution.

The present form of government of the Indian Empire is established by various Parliamentary Statutes which are now consolidated in the Government of India Act, 1915, as amended by the Government of India (Amendment) Act, 1916, the Government of India Act, 1919, the Government of India (Leave of Absence) Act, 1924, the Government of India (Aden) Act, 1929, and other amending Acts of no great intrinsic importance. All the territories originally under the government of the East India Company are vested in His Majesty, and all its powers are exercised in his name. Under the Royal Titles Act, 1876, the King of Great Britain and Ireland has the additional title of Emperor of India.

It is the declared policy of Parliament, as stated in the preamble of the Act of 1919, implementing the Declaration of August 20, 1917, to provide for 'the increasing association of Indians in every branch of the

administration and the gradual development of self-governing institutions with a view to the progressive realisation of responsible government in British India as an integral part of the British Empire.' The Royal Statutory Commission was appointed on November 8, 1927, with The Rt. Hon. Sir John Simon, K.C.V.O., K.C., as Chairman. It made two visits to India in 1928-29, and its report was published in June 1930.

In October, 1929, it was agreed between the Commission and H.M.G. that the Commission's terms of reference covered consideration of the relations of the Indian States with British India, and that after the Commission had reported a tripartite conference of representatives of the British Government, British India and the Indian States should be held to formulate proposals for the new Constitution of India. The decision to hold this Conference was announced by the Viceroy in India in a Gazette Extraordinary on October 31, 1929, together with the statement that 'it is implicit in the Declaration of 1917 that the natural issue of India's constitutional progress, as there contemplated, is the attainment of Dominion Status.' The Conference met in London on November 12, 1930.

*Government in England.*—The administration of the Indian Empire in England is entrusted to a Secretary of State for India, assisted by a Council of not less than eight and not more than twelve members, appointed for five years by the Secretary of State. At least one-half of the members must be persons who have served or resided ten years in India, and have not left India more than five years previous to their appointment. No member can sit in Parliament. The duties of the Council, which has no initiative authority, are to conduct the business transacted in the United Kingdom in relation to the government of India. Subject to the Government of India Act and rules made thereunder, the expenditure of the revenues of India, both in India and elsewhere, is subject to the control of the Secretary of State in Council, and no appropriation can be made without the concurrence of a majority of votes of the Council. The Secretary of State regulates the transaction of business.

In exercise of the power given by the Government of India Act, a High Commissioner for India in the United Kingdom was in 1920 appointed to act as agent of the Governor-General of India in Council, and on behalf of provincial governments in prescribed cases, and to conduct any business assigned to him by the Secretary of State in Council.

The salary of the Secretary of State, and the cost of the India Office for other than agency services are borne by the British, and not, as formerly, by the Indian Exchequer.

*Central Indian Government.*—The superintendence, direction and control of the civil and military government of India are vested in the Governor-General in Council, often styled the Government of India. The Governor-General, or Viceroy (so called since 1858), is appointed by the Crown, and usually holds office for five years. The Capital of India and the seat of government were moved from Calcutta to Delhi in 1912, the latter being formed into a separate territory under a Chief Commissioner. The creation of the new Capital at New Delhi was completed in December 1929 by the entry of the Viceroy into his new residence 'The Viceroy's House,' planned by Sir Edwin Lutyens, R.A. The formal opening took place in February 1931. The summer seat of the Government is at Simla [April to October].

*Viceroy and Governor-General of India.*—His Excellency the Rt. Hon. the Earl of Willingdon, G.C.S.I., G.C.M.G., G.C.I.E., G.B.E. (April, 1931). Salary, Rs. 2,56,000 a year.



The following is a list of the past Governors-General of India, with the dates of their assumption of office :—

Warren Hastings . . . . .	1774	Earl of Elgin . . . . .	1862
Sir John Macpherson . . . . .	1785	Sir John (Lord) Lawrence . . . . .	1864
Earl (Marquis) Cornwallis . . . . .	1786	Earl of Mayo . . . . .	1869
Sir John Shore (Lord Teignmouth) . . . . .	1793	Lord (Earl of) Northbrook . . . . .	1872
Marquis Wellesley . . . . .	1798	Lord (Earl) Lytton . . . . .	1876
Marquis Cornwallis . . . . .	1805	Marquis of Ripon . . . . .	1880
Sir Geo. H. Barlow . . . . .	1805	Earl (Marquis) of Dufferin . . . . .	1884
Earl of Minto . . . . .	1807	Marquis of Lansdowne . . . . .	1885
Earl of Moira (Marquis of Hastings) . . . . .	1813	Earl of Elgin . . . . .	1894
Earl Amherst . . . . .	1823	Lord (Marquis) Curzon of Kedleston . . . . .	1899
Lord W. C. Bentinck . . . . .	1828	Earl of Minto . . . . .	1905
Lord Auckland . . . . .	1836	Lord (Viscount) Hardinge of Penshurst . . . . .	1910
Lord Ellenborough . . . . .	1842	Lord (Viscount) Chelmsford . . . . .	1916
Sir H. (Lord) Hardinge . . . . .	1844	Earl (Marquis) of Reading . . . . .	1921
Earl (Marquis) of Dalhousie . . . . .	1848	Lord (Baron) Irwin . . . . .	1926
Lord Canning . . . . .	1856		

There is an Indian Legislature consisting of the Governor-General and two Chambers, the Council of State and the Legislative Assembly (opened 1921). The Council of State consists of 60 members, of whom 33 are elected and 27 nominated; not more than 20 may be officials; but not more than 17 officials are at present (1929) nominated. The Legislative Assembly contains 145 members, 41 nominated, of whom 26 are to be official members, and 104 elected. The life of the Council of State is five years, and of the Assembly three years, but dissolution may occur sooner, or the period may be specially extended by the Governor-General. Joint sittings of the two Chambers may be held for the settlement of differences between them. The Legislative Assembly was presided over for the first four years by a President appointed by the Governor-General; thereafter he is to be elected. This Legislature has power, subject to certain restrictions, to make laws for all persons within British India, for all British subjects within other parts of India, and for all native Indian subjects of the King in any part of the world. The Governor-General, with the assent of His Majesty signified, after copies of the proposed enactment have been laid before both Houses of the British Parliament, may enact measures essential for the safety, tranquillity, or interests of British India or any part thereof, against the wish of the Council or Assembly.

The Members of the Governor-General's Executive Council are appointed by the Crown; three must have had ten years' service in India, and one must be a barrister or pleader of not less than ten years' standing. They have charge of the following Portfolios :—

*Home*.—Mr. Harry Graham Haig, C.S.I., C.I.E., I.C.S. (Dec. 11, 1931).

*Finance*.—Sir George Schuster, K.C.M.G., C.B.E., M.C. (November, 1928).

*Education, Health and Lands*.—Khan Bahadur Mian, Sir Fazl-i-Hussain, K.C.I.E., Kt. (April 1930).

*Law*.—Sir Brojendra Lal Mitter, Kt., Barrister-at-Law (December, 1928).

*Railways and Commerce*.—Sir George Rainy, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., I.C.S. (April, 1927).

*Industries and Labour*.—Sir Frank Noyce, I.C.S. (April 1, 1932).

The salary of each member is Rs. 80,000 a year.

The *Foreign and Political* Department is directly under the Governor-General. The Commander-in-Chief is also the *Army* Member of the Executive Council. At the head of each Department (except the Railway Department

which is under the Chief Commissioner of Railways) is one of the Secretaries of the Government of India.

British India is now divided into fifteen administrations. Madras, Bombay, Bengal, the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, the Punjab, Burma, Bihar and Orissa, the Central Provinces and Berar, and Assam are each under a *Governor*; and the N.W. Frontier Province, Ajmer-Merwara, Coorg, Baluchistan, Delhi, and Andaman and Nicobar Islands are each under a *Chief Commissioner* as far as British territory is concerned. Detailed information regarding the British Provinces will be found at p. 146.

*High Commissioner for India in the United Kingdom.*—Sir Bhupendra Nath Mitra, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.F., C.B.E. (appointed 1931), India House, Aldwych, London.

*Provincial Government.*—According to the Government of India Act, 1919, which came into operation in December, 1920, and January, 1921, the various functions of government are classified as Central and Provincial subjects, the latter being practically definitely committed to the Provincial Governments, while for purposes of convenience certain Central subjects, such as the collection of income tax, may be dealt with by the Provincial Governments as the agents of the Central Government. The Governor-General in Council retains unimpaired powers of control over the Provincial Governments in their administration of 'reserved' subjects, but in 'transferred' subjects is only competent to intervene where it is necessary to safeguard Central subjects or to decide questions where two or more Provinces are concerned, or to safeguard the due exercise and performance of any powers and duties possessed by or imposed on the Governor-General in Council in regard to the High Commissioner, to the raising of loans by local Governments, or under rules made by the Secretary of State in Council. The list of subjects transferred to Indian Ministers, with certain reservations, includes local self-government, medical administration, public health and sanitation, education, public works, agriculture, fisheries, co-operative societies, excise, registration, development of industries, adulteration, weights and measures, and religious and charitable endowments. Certain sources of revenue are definitely allocated to the Provinces, which are required to contribute to the Central Government certain annual sums which are to be the first charge on their revenues.

The Provincial Governments are based upon a scheme of dyarchy, or dualised form of government, and consist of the Governor-in-Council and the Governor acting with Ministers. The Ministers, who are elected members of the Legislative Council, have charge of certain Departments of Government known as 'transferred subjects,' while others, the 'reserved subjects,' are administered by the Governor-in-Council. Thus each side has its share in the conduct of the Government, with responsibility for its own work, while co-ordination is achieved by the influence of the Governor, who is associated with both sections.

The Governor's Executive Council consists of not more than four members, to be appointed by the Crown, one being qualified by twelve years' public service in India. The Legislative Council contains not more than 20 per cent. of official members and at least 70 per cent. (in Burma 60 per cent.) elected members, and, in addition to its legislative functions, votes all expenditure, subject to certain specified exceptions and to the power of the Local Government to incur expenditure, on reserved subjects without the Council's assent if the Governor certifies such expenditure to be necessary. The normal duration of the Legislative Council is three years, but it may be dissolved sooner by the Governor, or its term specially extended for one year. The Ministers are appointed by the Governor to administer the

transferred subjects, and are not to be officials. The Governor may not be a member of the Legislative Council, but may address the Council.

The Provinces to which this new form of government has been applied are Bengal, Madras, Bombay, Bihar and Orissa, United Provinces, Punjab, Central Provinces, Coorg, Assam and Burma. The minimum number of members in each Legislative Council is: Madras, 118; Bombay, 111; Bengal, 125; United Provinces, 118; Punjab, 83; Bihar and Orissa, 98; Central Provinces, 70; Coorg, 17; Assam, 53; Burma, 92. The numbers may be increased. There are 7·8 million voters out of the population of 247 millions in British India, including Burma. In Madras, Bombay, Bengal, United Provinces, Punjab, Central Provinces, Assam, Burma, and Bihar and Orissa the franchise has been extended to women; and women are eligible as candidates for the Madras, Bombay, United Provinces, Central Provinces, and Punjab Councils and for these constituencies in the Legislative Assembly.

The provinces are usually formed into divisions under Commissioners, and then divided into districts, which are the units of administration. At the head of each district is an executive officer (collector and magistrate, or deputy-commissioner), who has entire control of the district, subject to the control of his official superior. Subordinate to the magistrate (in most districts) there are a joint magistrate, an assistant-magistrate, and one or more deputy-collectors and other officials. There are 273 of such districts in British India.

*Government of Indian States.*—The control which the Supreme Government exercises over the Indian States varies considerably in degree; but they are all governed by the Indian Princes, ministers, or councils. The Princes have no right to make war or peace, or to send ambassadors to each other or to external States; they maintain military forces within certain limits; the sanction of the Government of India is required before Europeans of certain classes can be employed; and the Supreme Government can exercise control in case of misgovernment. Within these limits the more important Princes are autonomous in their own territories. Some, but not all of them, make fixed annual payments to the Supreme Government. The number of Ruling Princes and Chiefs having a salute of guns is 119, and of States and Estates without a salute, 441. The total area is 598,138 square miles, with a population of nearly 70 millions.

In 1921 a Chamber of Princes was established as a permanent consultative body to discuss matters relating to affairs of Imperial or common concern. In 1929 a committee under the chairmanship of Sir Harcourt Butler reported on the relations between the Paramount Power and the Indian States. Action on its recommendations is under consideration.

*Chancellor (1930).*—H.H. the Maharaja of Patiala.

#### LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT.

There were at the end of 1928-29, 776 municipalities, with a population of 19 millions. The total number of members of the municipal bodies was 12,732, of whom 11,862 were non-official. The municipal bodies have the care and lighting of the roads, water supply, drainage, sanitation, medical relief, vaccination, and education, particularly primary education; they impose taxes, enact bye-laws, make improvements, and spend money, with the sanction of the Provincial Government. Their aggregate income in 1928-29 was Rs. 17,36,15,532, exclusive of loans, sales of securities, and other extraordinary receipts amounting to Rs. 15,74,92,092. The aggregate expenditure was Rs. 18,90,78,579, excluding extraordinary and debt expenditure of Rs. 14,94,00,903. By the Local Self-Government Acts

# 118 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

of 1883-84, the elective principle was introduced, in a large or small measure, all over India; and has since been further extended by recent legislation. In all larger towns, and in many of the smaller towns, the majority of members of committees are elected by the ratepayers; everywhere the majority of town committees consists of Indians, and in many committees all the members are Indians. In many municipalities women have the right to vote, and in a few they are eligible for election. For rural tracts, except in Burma, there were 787 district and sub-district Boards or Councils, and 460 Union Panchayats in Madras, with 21,244 members in 1928-29, 15,833 being elected. These Boards are in charge of roads, district schools, markets, public health institutions, &c. Their aggregate income in 1928-29 was Rs. 15,98,21,655, and expenditure Rs. 16,39,29,861.

## Area and Population.

### I. PROGRESS OF THE POPULATION.

#### British Territory

Year	Area in sq. mls.	Population (millions)	Year	Area in sq. mls.	Population (millions)
1871	860,000	184·85	1901	1,097,901	231·25
1881	875,186	198·54	1911	1,093,074	243·93
1891	964,993	220·87	1921	1,094,300	247·00

Following are the leading details of the census of March 10, 1911, and that of March 18, 1921 :—

British Provinces	Area in square miles (1921)	Population in 1921	Population in 1911	Increase or Decrease 1911-1921	Pop. per sq. mile 1921
Ajmer-Merwara . . .	2,711	495,271	501,895	— 6,124	188
Andamans and Nicobars .	3,143	27,086	26,459	+ 627	9
Assam . . . . .	53,015	7,606,230	6,714,299	+ 891,931	143
Baluchistan <sup>1</sup> . . . .	54,228	420,648	414,412	+ 6,236	8
Bengal . . . . .	76,843	46,695,536	45,482,605	+ 1,212,931	608
Bihar and Orissa . . .	83,161	34,002,189	34,489,544	— 487,355	409
Bihar . . . . .	42,360	23,380,288	23,752,429	— 372,141	552
Orissa . . . . .	13,786	4,968,873	5,131,753	— 162,880	362
Chota Nagpur . . .	27,065	5,653,028	5,605,362	+ 47,666	209
Bombay (Presidency) .	123,621	19,348,219	19,696,266	— 348,047	157
Bombay . . . . .	77,085	16,012,342	16,136,666	— 124,324	208
Sind . . . . .	46,506	3,279,377	3,513,435	— 234,058	71
Aden . . . . .	80	56,500	46,165	+ 10,335	706
Burma . . . . .	233,707	13,212,192	12,115,217	+ 1,096,975	57
Central Provinces & Berar	99,876	13,912,760	13,916,158	— 3,398	139
Central Provinces .	82,109	10,837,444	10,858,996	— 21,552	132
Berar . . . . .	17,767	3,075,316	3,057,162	+ 18,154	173
Coorg . . . . .	1,582	163,838	174,976	— 11,138	104
Delhi . . . . .	598	488,188	413,447	+ 74,741	823
Madras . . . . .	142,260	42,318,985	41,405,404	+ 913,581	297
North-West Frontier Province <sup>1</sup> . . .	13,419	2,251,340	2,196,933	+ 54,407	168
Punjab . . . . .	99,846	20,685,024	19,578,573	+ 1,106,451	207
United Provinces . . .	106,295	45,375,787	46,807,490	— 1,431,703	427
Agra . . . . .	82,137	33,209,145	34,249,486	— 1,040,341	404
Oudh . . . . .	24,158	12,166,642	12,558,004	— 391,362	504
Total Provinces . . .	1,094,800	247,003,293	243,933,178	+ 3,070,115	226

<sup>1</sup> Districts and Administered Territories.

In 1911 the population of British India consisted of 124,707,915 males and 119,225,263 females; in 1921, of 126,872,116 males and 120,131,177 females.

The following Indian States and Agencies were in political relations with the Indian Government at the time of the 1921 census :—

State or Agency	Area in square miles in 1921	Population in 1921	Population in 1911	Increase or Decrease 1911-1921	Pop. per sq. mile 1921
Assam (Manipur) State . .	8,456	384,016	346,222	+ 37,794	45
Baluchistan States . .	80,410	378,977	420,291	- 41,314	5
Baroda State . .	8,127	2,126,522	2,082,798	+ 98,724	262
Bengal States . .	5,434	896,926	822,665	+ 74,361	165
Bihar and Orissa States . .	28,648	3,959,669	3,945,209	+ 14,460	138
Bombay States (including States in the Western India Agency) . .	63,453	7,409,439	7,388,051	+ 21,378	117
Central India Agency . .	51,531	5,997,023	6,129,019	- 131,996	116
Central Provinces States . .	91,176	2,066,900	2,117,152	- 50,252	66
Gwalior State . .	26,357	3,186,075	3,227,961	- 41,886	121
Hyderabad State . .	82,698	12,471,770	13,374,676	- 902,906	151
Kashmir State . .	84,358	3,320,518	3,158,126	+ 162,392	39
Madras States Agency . .	10,696	5,460,312	4,811,841	+ 648,471	511
Mysore State . .	29,475	5,978,892	5,806,198	+ 172,699	203
N.W. Frontier Province (Agencies & Tribal areas)	25,500	2,825,136	1,622,094	+ 1,203,042	111
Punjab States Agency . .	37,059	4,416,036	4,212,794	+ 203,242	119
Rajputana Agency . .	128,987	9,844,384	10,580,432	- 686,048	76
Sikkim State . .	2,818	81,721	87,920	- 6,199	29
United Provinces States . .	5,949	1,134,881	1,139,374	- 54,993	191
Total States . .	711,032	71,939,187	71,223,218	+ 715,969	101
Total India . .	1,805,332	318,942,480	315,156,396	+ 3,786,084	177

Total population, Census March 8, 1931, 352,986,876.

The following table shows the figures of previous decades :—

Census of	Population	Variation per cent. since previous census	Census of	Population	Variation per cent. since previous census
1881	253,896,330	+ 23·2	1911	315,156,396	+ 7·1
1891	287,314,671	+ 13·2	1921	318,942,480	+ 1·2
1901	294,361,056	+ 2·5	1931	352,986,876	+ 10·6

The following table, in millions, applies to India, British territory and Indian States, in 1921 :—

	Unmarried.	Married.	Widowed.	Total.
Males . . . .	80·7	71·1	10·3	162·1
Females . . . .	54·8	71·6	26·8	153·2

Total Population classified by age and civil condition . . 315·3

## II. POPULATION ACCORDING TO LANGUAGE, &c.

The following are the languages more prevalent than English, with the numbers (in thousands) of people who speak them :—

Language	No. of speakers (000's omitted) 1921	Language	No. of speakers (000's omitted) 1921	Language	No. of speakers (000's omitted) 1921
Western Hindi . . .	96,715	Malayālam . . .	7,498	Kashmiri . . .	1,269
Bengali . . .	49,294	Lahnda or Western Panjābī . . .	5,652	Kurukh or Orāoñ . . .	866
Telugu . . .	23,601	Kherwari . . .	3,503	Tulu . . .	592
Marāthī . . .	18,798	Sindhī . . .	3,372	Balochi . . .	485
Tamil . . .	18,780	Bhilli . . .	1,856	Kandhī or Kul . . .	484
Punjābī . . .	16,234	Assamese . . .	1,727	Sgaw . . .	368
Rājasthānī . . .	12,681	Western Pahāri . . .	1,634	Pwo . . .	352
Kānārese . . .	10,874	Gondi . . .	1,617	Manipuri . . .	343
Oriyā . . .	10,143	Pashto . . .	1,496	Shan (unspecified) . . .	327
Gujarātī . . .	9,552	Eastern Hindi . . .	1,400		
Burmese . . .	8,423				

The English language comes next in order with 308,071.

The British-born population was in 1911, 122,919; in 1921, 115,606. In 1921, the total number of persons not born in India, including the French and Portuguese possessions, was 603,526. Of these, 343,890 were from countries contiguous to India; 123,636, other countries in Asia; 115,606, the United Kingdom; 10,587, European, American, or Australasian countries; 4,757 born in Africa, &c., or at sea.

### III. OCCUPATIONS OF THE POPULATION.

Distribution of the total population of India according to the occupations by which they were supported in 1921:—

—	Thous.	—	Thous.
Pasture and agriculture . . .	229,045	Trade . . . . .	18,115
Fishing and hunting . . .	1,607	Including—	
Mines, quarries, salt, &c. . .	542	Hotels, cafés, &c., and other trade in foodstuffs . . .	9,989
Industry . . . . .	88,167	Trade in textiles . . .	1,286
Including—		Banks, exchange, insurance, &c. . . . .	993
Textiles . . . . .	7,848	Other trades . . . . .	5,846
Dress and toilet . . . . .	7,425	Army and Navy . . . . .	758
Wood . . . . .	3,614	Air Force . . . . .	1
Food industries . . . . .	3,100	Police . . . . .	1,423
Ceramics . . . . .	2,215	Public administration . . . . .	2,644
Building industries . . . . .	1,754	Professions and liberal arts . . . . .	5,021
Metals . . . . .	1,802	Including: Religion . . . . .	2,458
Chemicals, &c. . . . .	1,194	Instruction . . . . .	805
Hides, skins, &c. . . . .	731	Medicine . . . . .	660
Other Industries . . . . .	3,484	Others . . . . .	1,098
Transport (including postal, telegraph, and telephone services) . . . . .	4,831	Domestic service . . . . .	4,570
		All others . . . . .	14,882
		Total . . . . .	316,055 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The population here dealt with falls short of the actual population by 2,887,000 persons who were not enumerated by occupation.

### IV. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

The ratio of births and deaths in British India per thousand of the population under registration is officially recorded as follows:—

Province.	Birth rates		Death rates	
	1928	1929	1928	1929
Delhi . . . . .	84·86	47·89	29·21	86·79
Bengal Presidency . . . . .	29·6	29·8	25·5	23·5
United Provs. of Agra & Oudh. . . . .	38·24	34·83	24·15	24·26
Punjab . . . . .	46·3	44·5	24·7	28·75
Central Provinces and Berar . . . . .	46·51	43·96	33·66	34·13
Burma . . . . .	25·86	26·43	21·28	22·06
Assam . . . . .	81·24	32·77	22·16	20·91
Bihar and Orissa . . . . .	38·3	35·6	25·8	26·9
Madras Presidency . . . . .	37·4	37·9	26·4	25·27
Bombay Presidency . . . . .	33·17	33·27	27·28	30·53
N. W. Front. Prov. . . . .	32·5	30·8	19·3	23·67
Coorg . . . . .	17·94	22·12	81·21	23·74
Ajmer-Merwara . . . . .	33·32	34·39	25·90	30·02
Total . . . . .	36·78	35·47	25·59	25·95

The registered deaths in 1929 numbered 6,267,391, of which cholera accounted for 295,434; plague, 72,489; fevers, 3,612,903; dysentery and diarrhoea, 235,470. The births registered were 8,565,341 (4,445,943 males and 4,119,398 females).

The number of emigrants from India under the Indian Emigration Act, 1922, was 83,151 during 1930. The emigration of unskilled labour is at present lawful to Ceylon and Malaya only, and of skilled labour to all countries, subject to certain safeguards.

#### V. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

The urban population of India (excluding Aden) in 1921 was as follows :—

Towns with	No.	Population
Over 100,000 . . . . .	35	8,211,704
50,000—100,000 . . . . .	54	3,517,749
20,000— 50,000 . . . . .	199	5,925,675
10,000— 20,000 . . . . .	450	6,209,583
5,000— 10,000 . . . . .	885	6,223,011
Under 5,000 . . . . .	690	2,331,054
Total . . . . .	2,313	32,418,776

The population (1921) of the principal towns of India was as follows :—

Towns	Population	Towns	Population	Towns	Population
Bombay . . . . .	1,175,914	Bangalore	237,496	Srinagar . . . . .	141,735
Calcutta (with suburbs) <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1,132,246	Karachi . . . . .	216,883	Madura . . . . .	138,894
Madras . . . . .	526,911	Cawnpore . . . . .	216,436	Bareilly . . . . .	129,459
Hyderabad . . . . .	404,187	Poona . . . . .	214,796	Meerut . . . . .	122,609
Rangoon . . . . .	341,962	Benares . . . . .	193,447	Trichinopoly . . . . .	120,422
Delhi . . . . .	304,420	Agra . . . . .	185,532	Jaipur . . . . .	120,207
Lahore . . . . .	281,781	Amritsar . . . . .	160,218	Patna . . . . .	119,976
Ahmedabad . . . . .	274,007	Allahabad . . . . .	157,220	Sholapur . . . . .	119,581
Lucknow . . . . .	240,566	Mandalay . . . . .	143,917	Dacca . . . . .	119,450
		Nagpur . . . . .	145,193	Surat . . . . .	117,434

<sup>1</sup> Including Howrah it was 1,327,547.

**Religion.**—The following are the Religious Statistics of 1921.

PROVINCE, STATE, OR AGENCY	Total Population	Hindus 1	Sikhs	Jains	Buddhists	Zoroastrians (Parsees)	Musalmans	Christians	Jews	Tribal Religions	Others.
<b>INDIA.</b>											
1. Almer-Merwara . . .	816,128,721	216,754,586	3,338,803	1,178,586	11,571,268	101,778	68,785,288	4,754,064	21,778	9,774,611	18,004
2. Andamans & Nicobars . . .	246,960,200	163,144,700	2,397,021	455,855	11,490,815	88,464	59,444,881	3,097,881	19,221	6,904,187	17,745
3. Assam . . .	495,271	364,841	219	18,422	1	211	101,776	5,681	25	4,786	9
4. Baluchistan . . .	7,606,280	4,132,968	988	3,897	2,652	—	2,202,460	128,056	11	1,124,809	800
5. Bengal . . .	40,200,648	38,678	7,645	12,868	13,163	16	367,282	6,678	19	845,780	1,566
6. Bihar and Orissa . . .	46,092,586	20,206,859	2,938	12,868	265,604	767	25,210,802	147,081	1,851	1,881,009	1,009
7. Bombay (Presidency) . . .	19,348,219	14,816,286	8,319	4,911	1,806	85	3,690,182	264,017	15,979	1,922,939	142
8. Burma . . .	13,169,089	14,485,180	4,843	1,135	11,201,943	880	5,890,153	237,106	1,185	702,687	14,228
9. Cen. Provinces & Berar . . .	13,912,760	11,622,044	1,529	68,286	28	1,788	563,574	41,448	54	1,014,013	4
10. Coorg . . .	163,888	126,697	202	2,704	14	—	13,021	3,182	—	20,722	—
11. Delhi . . .	488,188	325,551	6	4,698	6	72	141,758	13,320	17	—	2
12. Madras . . .	42,318,985	37,511,234	5	25,493	1,216	529	2,840,488	1,861,484	45	578,898	98
13. North - West Frontier Provinces (Districts and Administered Territories) . . .	2,251,340	149,881	28,040	3	—	20	2,062,786	10,610	—	—	—
14. Punjab . . .	20,685,024	6,579,260	2,294,207	84,432	3,230	493	11,444,821	329,050	19	—	12
15. United Provinces of Agra and Oudh . . .	45,375,787	38,610,462	14,234	67,887	488	925	6,481,032	200,706	41	—	—
16. Assam and AGENCIES	69,168,621	53,589,886	871,782	722,741	80,453	13,314	9,290,902	1,726,183	2,557	2,870,444	259
17. Baluchistan State . . .	384,016	280,162	21	106	358	—	17,487	4,050	—	181,832	—
18. Baroda State . . .	2,126,522	1,742,340	70	—	—	1	366,185	7,421	—	163,077	5
19. Bengal States . . .	896,996	605,670	17	43,223	10,155	7,580	162,328	1,988	27	—	—
20. Bihar and Orissa States . . .	3,959,669	3,438,588	83	299	1,243	3	275,332	1,888	15	—	—
21. Bombay States . . .	7,409,429	6,216,449	787	266,941	1,243	8	16,095	46,229	993	456,934	240
22. Central India Agency . . .	5,210,721	5,120,721	827	44,431	10	2,453	84,675	14,145	29	399,469	4
23. Cent. Provinces States . . .	2,066,900	1,510,452	152	1,508	—	950	331,520	9,062	—	500,083	—
24. Gwalior State . . .	3,186,078	2,806,091	681	88,906	—	255	176,888	1,649	—	161,629	—
25. Hyderabad State . . .	12,471,770	10,657,256	2,745	18,584	10	1,490	1,298,277	62,656	4	480,748	—
26. Kashmir State . . .	3,320,518	692,641	39,507	529	37,685	7	2,548,514	1,584	1,441	18,005	1
27. Madras States Agency . . .	5,460,312	3,626,975	134	134	42	6	863,982	1,454,717	36	—	—
28. Mysore State . . .	5,978,892	5,481,759	184	20,782	1,319	217	340,461	71,395	—	62,581	8
29. N.W.F. Prov. (Agencies and Tribals) . . .	54,470	24,853	4,858	—	116	—	21,387	3,806	—	—	—
30. Punjab States Agency . . .	4,416,086	2,220,391	813,089	6,889	2,682	33	1,869,062	3,889	—	—	—
31. Rajputana Agency . . .	9,844,384	8,169,666	8,703	279,792	—	836	900,341	4,911	26	480,679	—
32. Sikkim State . . .	81,721	54,535	7	—	26,768	—	20	370	—	—	—
33. United Provinces States . . .	1,134,881	888,217	32	224	—	1	243,935	2,473	—	—	—

1 Including Aryas (467,578) and Brahmans (6,368).

2 Relates to Trans-frontier Posts.



Towns	Population	Towns	Population	Towns	Population
Ajmer . . .	118,512	Jullundur . . .	71,008	Shikapur . . .	55,503
Jubbulpore . . .	108,793	Siālkot . . .	70,619	Mirzāpur . . .	54,994
Peshāwar . . .	104,452	Bikaner . . .	69,410	Ferozepore . . .	54,351
Rawalpindi . . .	101,142	Hubli . . .	69,206	Negapatam . . .	54,016
Baroda . . .	94,712	Bhāgalpur . . .	68,878	Darbhanga . . .	53,700
Indore . . .	93,091	Gayā . . .	67,562	Cocanada . . .	53,348
Multan . . .	84,806	Aligarh (Koil) . . .	66,963	Muttra . . .	52,840
Mysore . . .	83,951	Jhānsi . . .	66,432	Salem . . .	52,244
Moradābād . . .	82,671	Coimbatore . . .	65,788	Farukhābād . . .	51,567
Calicut . . .	82,334	Bhatpara . . .	65,609	Cuttack . . .	51,007
Hyderabad		Sahāranpur . . .	62,261	Cuddalore . . .	50,527
(Bombay)	81,838	Conjeeveram . . .	61,376	Quetta . . .	49,001
Lashkar . . .	80,387	Moulmein . . .	61,301	Patiala . . .	47,531
Imphal . . .	80,003	Kumbakonam . . .	60,700	Bhopal . . .	45,094
Ambala . . .	76,326	Tanjore . . .	59,913	Alwar . . .	44,760
Jodhpur . . .	73,480	Bhavnagar . . .	59,392	Jamnagar . . .	42,495
Rāmpur . . .	73,156	Gorakhpur . . .	57,985	Bellary . . .	39,842
Trivandrum . . .	72,784	Fyzābād . . .	56,620		
Shāhjahānpur . . .	72,616	Kolhapur . . .	55,594		

Of the Christians the following are the chief sub-divisions (1921 census):—

Denomination	Persons	Denomination	Persons
Roman Catholics . . .	1,823,079	Methodists . . .	208,135
Anglicans . . .	533,180	Congregationalist . . .	123,016
Presbyterians . . .	254,838	Salvationist . . .	88,922
Baptists . . .	444,479	Syrian (Romo-Syrian) . . .	423,968
Lutheran . . .	240,816	Syrian (others) . . .	367,588

### Education.

The following statistics are those of the census of 1921 :—

—	Able to read and write	Unable to read and write	Total
Males . . .	19,841,438	142,623,691	162,465,129
Females . . .	2,782,213	150,807,889	153,590,102
	22,623,651	293,431,580	316,055,231 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This number falls short of the total population of India by 2,887,249 persons enumerated in tracts where literacy was not recorded.

The extent of literacy by sex and religion is thus shown :—

Religion	Numbers per mille who are literate for all ages, 5 and over								
	1921			1911			1901		
	Persons	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females
All Religions	82	139	21	69	122	12	61	112	8
Hindu . . .	75	130	16	64	116	9	57	107	5
Sikh . . .	68	107	16	77	121	16	66	110	8
Musalman . . .	53	98	9	44	80	5	33	70	4
Christian . . .	285	855	210	253	839	159	245	835	147

## 124 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

The persons with a knowledge of English numbered 2·5 millions.

Educational institutions in India are of two classes:—(a) those in which the course of study conforms to the standards prescribed by the Department of Public Instruction or by the Universities or Boards of Secondary and Intermediate Education, and either undergo inspection by the Department, or regularly present pupils at the public examinations held by the Department Universities or the Boards. These institutions are called 'Recognised,' but may be under public or private management. (b) Those that do not fulfil these conditions. These are called 'Unrecognised.' As regards recognised institutions, the system of education operates, in general, through (i) the Primary Schools, which aim at teaching, through the vernacular languages, reading, writing, and other elementary knowledge; (ii) the Secondary Schools, in which the instruction does not go beyond the matriculation or school-leaving certificate standard. The schools are divided into English or vernacular, and also into high and middle schools; (iii) the Intermediate Colleges; and (iv) the Colleges. The colleges are affiliated to eight federal universities—Calcutta (1857), Madras (1857), Bombay (1857), Punjab (1882), Patna (1917), Nagpur (1923), Andhra (1926), and Agra (1927). There are also six unitary teaching and residential universities—Allahabad (1887), Lucknow (1920), Rangoon (1920), Dacca (1921), Delhi (1922), and Annamalai (1929); two denominational universities—the Hindu University at Benares (1916), and the Muslim University at Aligarh (1920); and two universities in Indian States—Mysore (1916) and Hyderabad (Osmania) (1918). In some provinces, secondary or secondary and intermediate education is controlled by Boards. The number of Boards operating in 1929–30 was six.

There are in addition, various institutions of a special character, such as technical schools teaching arts and industries, engineering, &c.; law schools; medical schools and colleges; and training colleges and normal schools for the training of teachers, schools for adults, defectives, criminal and hill tribes, labourers and factory children; and reformatory schools for juvenile offenders.

The following table gives the number of institutions and scholars in 1929–30 in British India, including Ajmer-Merwara, British Baluchistan, the Civil and Military Station of Bangalore, and the administered areas in Indian States:—

Type of Institution	Institutions		Scholars	
	For Males	For Females	In Institutions for Males	In Institutions for Females
<i>General Education:</i>				
Universities . . . . .	16	—	9,027	—
Arts and Science colleges . . . . .	222	19	68,908	1,519
Secondary schools . . . . .	12,071	1,081	2,07,265	178,943
Primary schools . . . . .	172,686	81,408	8,030,772	1,193,312
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>184,995</b>	<b>32,508</b>	<b>10,176,032</b>	<b>1,373,774</b>
<i>Special Education:</i>				
Professional colleges . . . . .	64	8	17,412	240
Training schools . . . . .	544	218	25,876	6,204
Special schools . . . . .	8,319	176	290,041	9,028
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>8,927</b>	<b>402</b>	<b>338,829</b>	<b>15,467</b>
<i>Indigenous schools:</i>				
Unrecognised institutions . . . . .	30,419	3,095	537,928	78,596
	<b>224,841*</b>	<b>36,605</b>	<b>11,047,299</b>	<b>1,467,887</b>
<b>Grand Total . . . . .</b>	<b>260,946</b>		<b>12,515,126</b>	

\* Boards of Secondary or Intermediate Education in British India are not included in this table.

There were in 1929-30 in British India 226,832 'recognised' institutions with 11,898,602 scholars, and 34,114 'unrecognised' with 616,524 scholars.

The following was the educational expenditure for recognised institutions in recent years from fees, provincial resources, local rates, municipal funds, endowments, etc. :—

Year	Rs.	Year	Rs.
1924-25	20,87,02,222	1927-28	25,82,78,819
1925-26	22,77,83,531	1928-29	27,07,32,253
1926-27	24,58,47,572	1929-30	27,42,73,266

A system of State Scholarships exists by which it is possible for a boy to pass from the village school to the University. There are also State Scholarships, awarded by local Governments and the Government of India, to enable the holders to study in the United Kingdom for two or more years.

During 1929-30 the following newspapers and periodicals were published : in Madras, 309 ; Bombay, 314 ; Bengal, 663 ; United Provinces, 626 ; Punjab, 425 ; Burma, 161 ; Bihar and Orissa, 138 ; Central Provinces and Berar, 55 ; Assam, 43 ; Delhi, 88 ; N.W.F.P., 13. The percentage of newspapers and weekly and monthly publications published in various languages is as follows :—English, 17·8 ; Urdu, 23·2 ; Gurmukhi, 2·2 ; Hindi, 14·7 ; Bengali, 13·8 ; Tamil, 3·9 ; Assamese, 0·34 ; Gujarati, 2·5 ; Orya, 0·89 ; Marhati, 4·2 ; Kanarese, 0·92 ; Sindhi, 1·4 ; Telugu, 1·5 ; others, 12·05. The number of printing presses was 5,919 ; and 2,332 books in English or other European languages and 14,815 in Indian languages were published.

### Justice and Crime.

The Presidencies of Madras, Bombay, and Bengal, and also the Province of Agra, the province of Bihar and Orissa, the province of the Punjab and the Province of Burma, have each a supreme high court, with 14, 10, 16, 12, 11, 14 and 11 judges, respectively, in 1931. There is appeal to the Privy Council in England. Oudh has a chief court. The Central Provinces and Berar, North-West Frontier Province, Coorg, Sind, and Chota Nagpur have judicial commissioners. For Assam the high court of Calcutta is the highest judicial authority. Below these courts are, for criminal cases, Courts of Session, and below these, Courts of Magistrates (first, second, and third class). The inferior civil courts are determined by special acts or regulations in each province. The most extensive system consists of the sessions judge acting as a 'District Judge' ; subordinate judges ; and below them 'Munsifs.' There are also numerous special courts to try small causes. Side by side with the civil courts there are revenue courts, presided over by officers charged with the duty of settling and collecting the land revenue. The number of civil suits instituted in 1929 was 2,435,323, and of persons under trial in criminal cases 2,398,549.

Nearly all the civil judges, and the great majority of the magistrates, in the courts of original jurisdiction are Indians ; in Bengal, Madras, and Bombay the proportion of Indians in the appellate court is considerable.

The civil police in 1929 were 198,610 in strength, varying from 4·2 per 10,000 of the population in Bihar and Orissa to 25·6 per 10,000 in the North-West Frontier Province.

# 126 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

## Finance.<sup>1</sup>

(Rs. 10 = £1.)

Figures from 1928 converted at Rs. 13½ = £1.

Years ended March 31	Revenue			Expenditure Charged to Revenue		
	In India <sup>3</sup>	In England	Total	In India <sup>3</sup>	In England	Total
	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
1928	92,939	2,508	95,447	68,842	26,605	95,447
1929	94,856	2,371	96,727	69,615	27,349	96,964
1930	95,579	3,985	99,514	70,211	29,102	99,313
1931	90,675	2,771	93,446	73,151	28,984	102,135
1932 <sup>2</sup>	98,935	2,215	101,150	71,654	29,488	101,142

<sup>1</sup> Since the introduction of the Reforms from April 1, 1921, definite sources of revenue are now allocated to Provincial Governments. Hence the accounts and estimates of the Government of India now embrace only the transactions of the Central Government. Provincial Governments used to pay annual contributions to the Central Government. The contributions in the first year were Rs. 983 lakhs. These were reduced to Rs. 608 lakhs in 1926-27. In 1927-28 there was a permanent remission of 350 lakhs, and a non-recurring remission of the balance Rs. 258 lakhs. There was complete and final remission of Provincial contributions from 1928-29.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

<sup>3</sup> Figures for the Central Government only, and including Exchange.

The following table shows the items of revenue and expenditure of the Central Government, in India and England, for 1931-32 (Budget estimates):—

REVENUE.		EXPENDITURE.	
Heads of Revenue.	1931-1932	Heads of Expenditure.	1931-1932
	Rs.		Rs.
Customs . . . . .	56,45,97,000	Customs . . . . .	98,06,000
Taxes on Income . . . . .	17,44,54,000	Taxes on Income . . . . .	77,26,000
Salt . . . . .	7,05,00,000	Salt . . . . .	1,25,15,000 <sup>1</sup>
Opium . . . . .	2,15,58,000	Opium . . . . .	73,63,000
Land Revenue . . . . .	87,81,000	Land Revenue . . . . .	9,89,000
Excise . . . . .	48,04,000	Excise . . . . .	19,10,000
Stamps . . . . .	27,22,000	Stamps . . . . .	71,000
Forest . . . . .	32,43,000	Forests . . . . .	88,38,000 <sup>2</sup>
Registration . . . . .	1,51,000	Registration . . . . .	32,000
Tributes from Indian States . . . . .	74,45,000	Railways . . . . .	34,18,00,000
Railways (net receipts) . . . . .	39,54,02,000	Irrigation . . . . .	22,10,000
Irrigation (net receipts) . . . . .	18,75,000	Posts and Telegraphs . . . . .	42,49,000
Posts and Telegraphs (net receipts) . . . . .	49,21,000	Debt Services . . . . .	18,77,40,000
Interest Receipts . . . . .	2,91,99,000	Civil Administration . . . . .	13,06,36,000
Civil Administration . . . . .	1,03,45,000	Currency and Mint . . . . .	78,71,000
Currency and Mint . . . . .	63,34,000	Civil Works . . . . .	2,41,28,000
Civil Works . . . . .	24,85,000	Miscellaneous . . . . .	4,08,92,000
Miscellaneous . . . . .	78,89,000	Military Services . . . . .	56,47,57,000
Military Receipts . . . . .	4,47,57,000	Extraordinary Items . . . . .	25,000
Extraordinary Items . . . . .	30,44,000		
Total . . . . .	1,34,86,64,000	Total . . . . .	1,34,85,58,000

<sup>1</sup> Includes Rs. 1,02,000 for capital outlay on Salt Works.

<sup>2</sup> Includes Rs. 1,14,000 for Forest capital outlay.

The following table shows the items of revenue and expenditure of the Provincial Governments for 1931-32 (Budget estimates):—

REVENUE.		EXPENDITURE.	
Heads of Revenue.	1931-1932	Heads of Expenditure.	1931-1932
	Rs.		Rs.
Land Revenue . . . . .	36,07,84,900	Land Revenue . . . . .	4,11,97,095
Stamps . . . . .	12,77,66,200	Stamps . . . . .	27,10,899
Excise . . . . .	16,78,42,800	Excise . . . . .	1,85,15,537
Taxes on Income . . . . .	25,15,000	Forests . . . . .	3,23,72,730
Forests . . . . .	4,91,11,200	Registration . . . . .	76,57,888
Registration . . . . .	1,27,76,200	Scheduled Taxes . . . . .	89,000
Scheduled Taxes . . . . .	44,89,000	Assignments & Contributions	—
Interest . . . . .	2,35,44,300	Interest . . . . .	3,34,12,515
Receipts by Civil Department	5,52,89,448	Salaries, etc., of Civil Depts.	56,85,49,628
Miscellaneous . . . . .	1,83,23,800	Miscellaneous . . . . .	6,98,86,890
Railways . . . . .	2,52,000	Railways . . . . .	59,915
Irrigation . . . . .	7,93,98,980	Irrigation . . . . .	5,78,39,979
Civil Works . . . . .	2,14,84,383	Civil Works . . . . .	11,42,00,615
Assignments & Contributions	—	Extraordinary Items . . . . .	8,000
Extraordinary Items . . . . .	78,83,000		
Total . . . . .	93,12,60,706	Total . . . . .	94,14,50,691

The estimated capital expenditure of the Central Government on State railways in 1931-32 was 8,588,000*l.*, and initial expenditure on New Delhi, 185,000*l.*

The following table shows the receipts of both the Central and Provincial Governments from the most important sources of revenue in recent years :—

Year ended March 31	Land <sup>1</sup>	Opium	Salt <sup>2</sup>	Stamps	Excise <sup>3</sup>	Cus- toms <sup>4</sup>	Taxes on In- come <sup>5</sup>	Railways (net receipts)	Irrigation
	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
1926-27	34,888	4,381	6,698	13,196	19,827	47,381	15,983	34,093	6,801
1927-28	26,765	2,959	4,974	10,184	14,866	36,161	11,570	29,042	5,215
1928-29	24,872	2,449	5,699	10,298	14,983	36,960	12,792	28,180	5,782
1929-30	25,103	2,281	5,073	10,593	15,309	38,457	12,796	27,896	5,978
1930-31*	26,391	1,970	5,188	9,601	18,002	34,514	12,067	29,410	5,360
1931-32*	27,339	1,617	5,288	9,787	12,908	42,345	13,273	29,674	6,058

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Portion of Land Revenue due to irrigation.

<sup>2</sup> The salt duty was raised in 1923, and reduced to previous level in 1924.

<sup>3</sup> The Excise revenue is derived from intoxicating liquors, hemp drugs, and opium consumed in the country. The bulk of the revenue comes from spirits. The excise systems and rates of duty vary from province to province.

<sup>4</sup> Liquors, oils, motor cars and cycles, sugar, tobacco, cotton manufactures, metals (including silver bullion, coin, etc.), manufactured articles and articles of food and drink are the chief items from which the customs revenue is derived. Under this head are also included the proceeds of export duties on rice, on jute (imposed in 1916), on tea (imposed in 1916, abolished in 1927), and on hides (imposed in 1919); and of excise duties on motor spirit (imposed in 1917), on silver (imposed in March, 1930), and on kerosene (imposed in 1922). The import of silver bullion and coin except under licence was prohibited in July, 1917, but the prohibition was withdrawn during 1920-21.

<sup>5</sup> Includes the proceeds of a super-tax imposed in 1917.

<sup>6</sup> The figures from 1925-26 to 1926-27 have been converted at the rate of Rs.10 to the £, and those from 1927-28 at the rate of Rs.13½ to the £.

<sup>7</sup> Includes the proceeds of an excess profits duty imposed in April, 1919.

<sup>8</sup> Estimates.

**Land Revenue.**—This is levied according to an assessment on estates or holdings. In the greater part of Bengal, and Bihar and Orissa, about one-fourth of Madras, and some districts of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, the assessment was fixed permanently at the end of the 18th century; while it is fixed periodically at intervals of from twelve to forty years over the rest of India. For details as to the nature of the different tenures of land that prevail in India see the YEAR-BOOK for 1886, p. 799. See also under AGRICULTURE.

## 128 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

The land revenue was contributed in 1930-31 (revised estimate) as follows:—

Administrations	Rs.	Administrations	Rs.
India, General . . . . .	7,55,000	Punjab . . . . .	2,69,43,000
Baluchistan . . . . .	8,76,000	Burma . . . . .	4,24,000
N. W. Frontier Province . . . . .	17,63,000	Shan States Federation . . . . .	2,82,77,000
Madras . . . . .	4,88,62,000	Bihar and Orissa . . . . .	1,80,04,000
Bombay . . . . .	4,74,45,000	Central Provinces and Berar . . . . .	2,18,50,000
Bengal . . . . .	3,08,93,000	Assam . . . . .	1,15,26,000
United Provinces of Agra and Oudh . . . . .	6,47,99,000	Coorg . . . . .	8,45,000

*Opium.*—In British territory the cultivation of the poppy for the production of opium is practically confined to the United Provinces, and the area under cultivation in that Province is being gradually reduced. Opium is also grown in many of the Indian States of Central and Northern India. The question of suppressing poppy cultivation in these States has been investigated by a Committee, which started work in November, 1927. After giving careful consideration to the report submitted by the Committee, the Government of India have formulated a scheme which forms at present the basis of negotiations with the States. Public auctions at Calcutta were discontinued from April 1926. Export to China was prohibited in 1913; and in June 1926 the Government of India decided to reduce progressively exports of opium from India, except for strictly medical and scientific purposes, so as to extinguish them altogether at the end of 1935. The maximum for each country is fixed, and a reduction of 10 per cent. of the 1926 exports is made each year.

*Army Expenditure.*—The net expenditure in recent years on military services is given as follows:—

Year ended March 31	—	Year ended March 31	—
	Rs. Crores		Rs. Crores
1925	55.63	1929	55.10
1926	56.00	1930	55.10
1927	55.97	1981	54.80
1928	54.79	1982 (Estimates)	52.00

*Debt.*—On March 31, 1981, out of a total debt of 1,160.41 crores (sterling portion converted at 1s. 6d. = R. 1), 788.30 crores were productive in railways, telegraphs and irrigation; 193.91 crores were unproductive; 29.06 crores on account of cash, bullion and securities held on Treasury account; and 149.14 crores were incurred on behalf of Provincial Governments.

*Finance of Separate Governments, and Local Finance.*—The revenue and expenditure of each Government, Central and Provincial, in 1930-31 (revised estimates) were as follows:—

Government	Revenue	Expenditure
	Rs.	Rs.
India, Central . . . . .	1,23,48,61,000	1,86,12,03,000
Madras . . . . .	17,24,61,000	17,61,00,100
Bombay . . . . .	14,88,44,000	15,80,90,000
Bengal . . . . .	9,69,14,000	11,55,45,000
United Provinces of Agra and Oudh . . . . .	12,29,57,950	12,79,59,085
Punjab . . . . .	11,80,97,000	11,40,81,000
Burma . . . . .	10,70,93,000	11,83,99,000
Shan States Federation . . . . .	66,91,000	55,88,000
Bihar and Orissa . . . . .	5,42,51,000	6,13,57,000
Central Provinces . . . . .	4,99,73,000	5,21,62,000
Assam . . . . .	2,62,23,000	2,79,24,000
Coorg . . . . .	12,48,000	15,60,000

*Local Funds.*—The above excludes the revenue and expenditure of municipalities and of district and local boards. The income of the former is

derived mainly from rates, octroi, taxes on houses, lands, vehicles and animals, tolls, and assessed taxes; and of the latter from cesses on land. The gross income for 1928-29 of all municipalities was Rs.33,11,07,624. The gross expenditure was Rs.33,14,79,482. The income of district and local boards was Rs.15,98,21,655, and the expenditure Rs.16,39,29,861.

### Defence.

The defence forces of India consist of units of the Royal Air Force, units of the British Regular Army, the Indian Army, the Auxiliary and Territorial Forces, the Indian Army Reserve and the Indian State Forces. With the exception of the last, these forces are administered by the Air Vice-Marshal and the headquarters staff of the Army in India respectively, under the supreme control of the Commander-in-Chief, who is the Army-Member of the Viceroy's Executive Council. The military forces are organised into the Northern, Southern, Eastern and Western Commands, and the Burma Independent district; each Command contains a number of districts and independent brigades. The garrison of Aden was transferred in 1927 from the Indian to the Home Command.

The British regular forces in India are paid by the Indian exchequer. They are organised in brigades and divisions with the Indian Army, the normal proportion being 1 British battalion to 3 Indian. There are 19½ Indian Pack Batteries. The personnel of the remaining batteries of Horse, Field and Garrison Artillery is, wholly British except for a proportion of Indian drivers. The Tank Corps and Royal Air Force are wholly British.

The Auxiliary Force, organised under the Indian Auxiliary Force Act, 1920, is confined to persons of British extraction. Enrolment is voluntary, but entails periodical training extending to 64 hours annually for infantry and 80 hours for other arms. The force, which comprises all arms, is liable to be called out or embodied for local service within strictly defined limits, and acts as a second line to the permanent garrison of India. Its strength in 1931 was 30,200.

The Indian Territorial Force was brought into existence in 1920, and is organised on the lines of a militia, with an annual training of 28 days. It is intended to form a second line to the regular Indian Army in time of war, the whole of its personnel being liable to general service. Its strength in 1930 was 18 provincial, 4 urban, and 11 university training corps units. Strength, 15,400.

The Army in India Reserve has been recently constituted, in 2 classes: class A, of men who have completed from 5 to 7 years' army service with less than 15 years' combined service; class B, of men up to 15 years' combined service. Strength in 1931 was 36,000.

The Indian State Forces are raised and maintained by Indian States, and are trained under the supervision of British officers, who act in an advisory capacity. Strength, in 1931, about 50,000.

The composition of the forces in India was, in 1931, except for Indian State Forces, as follows:—

	Cavalry Regiments	R.H.A. Batteries	R.F.A. Batteries	Medium Batteries	Pack Batteries	S. & M. Field Troops	S. & M. Field Companies	Infantry Battalions	Pioneer Battalions	Armoured Car Companies
British	5	4	44	9	6	—	—	45	—	—
Indian	21	—	—	—	19½	4	24½	123	7	—

## AUXILIARY AND TERRITORIAL FORCES.

	Cavalry Regiments	R.F. & R.G.A. Batteries	Engineering Units	Railway Battalions	Infantry Battalions	M.G. Corps Units	R.A.S. Corps Units	University Training Corps
Auxiliary Force . . . . .	10	21	4	17	25	7	4	—
Territorial Force . . . . .	—	—	—	—	22	—	—	11

The strength of the British army in India in 1931 was 59,773, and of the Indian Army 168,660. The Field Army is organised in 4 divisions and 5 cavalry brigades.

The supply and transport services are provided by the Indian Army Service Corps. The medical services of the British troops are provided by the Royal Army Medical Corps, and those of the Indian Army by the Indian Medical Service.

There are units of the Indian Army serving in Iraq, Palestine, and Colonial stations. These are paid by the British exchequer.

The 7th Light Cavalry, the 16th Light Cavalry, the 2/1st Madras Pioneers, the 4/19th Hyderabad Regt., the 5th Royal Battrn. 5th Mahratta Light Infantry, the 1/7th Rajput Regt., the 1/14th Punjab Regt., and the 2/1st Punjab Regt. have been selected for Indianisation. Ten Indian gentlemen are now nominated annually to the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, to enable them to qualify for commissions in the Indian Army. The preliminary education is given at the Prince of Wales' Royal Indian Military College at Dehra Dun. Plans for the creation of an Indian Sandhurst are in preparation.

The Royal Air Force in India comprises 6 squadrons organised in 3 wings of 2 squadrons each; the Aircraft Depot and Aircraft Parks are directly under R.A.F. Headquarters, India. Its establishment is 260 officers and 1,912 British and 148 Indian other ranks. The military estimates for 1931-32 amounted to 52 crores of rupees.

The Government of India has decided to complete the reconstruction of the Royal Indian Marine in accordance with the recommendations of the Departmental Committee of 1925, but the force will not have the right to be called the Royal Indian Navy. It has now, however, become a combatant force serving under conditions similar to those originally proposed for the Royal Indian Navy. At present the seagoing units of the R.I.M. comprise the 4 sloops *Hindustan* (completed 1930), *Cornwallis*, *Clive* and *Lawrence*, 2 surveying vessels and 2 patrol vessels.

### Agriculture and Industry.

*Agriculture, Land Tenure, &c.*—The chief industry of India has always been agriculture. The total number of the population supported by agriculture, including forestry and raising of livestock, was, according to the census of 1921, a little more than 229 millions out of a total population of 318 millions. In most of the provinces there is a Department of Land Records, and in every province a Department of Agriculture. There are staffs of experts in the provinces; an Imperial staff of experts with a fully equipped central station, Research Institute and College for post graduate training of private students and of those who have completed the Agricultural Course in provincial colleges; a Civil Veterinary Department for the prevention and cure of cattle diseases; an Imperial Institute for veterinary



research for the preparation of sera and antitoxins, and an Imperial Institute of Animal Husbandry and Dairying. Following the recommendations made by the Royal Commission on Agriculture, an Imperial Council of Agricultural Research has been established by the Government of India with the object of promoting, guiding and co-ordinating agriculture and veterinary research throughout India. Improved varieties of crops have been introduced in over 12 million acres, the average increased value of the produce being over Rs. 14 crores.

In provinces where the *zamindari* tenure prevails (*i.e.*, where single proprietors or proprietary brotherhoods possess large estates of several hundreds or thousands of acres), the State land revenue is assessed at an aliquot part (usually about one half) of the ascertained or assumed rental. The revenue is payable on each estate as a whole, the assessment remaining unchanged for the period of settlement. In the greater part of Bengal, and Bihar and Orissa, and in parts of the United Provinces and Madras the settlement is a permanent one and not liable to revision. In provinces where the *raiyatwari* (or *ryotwari*) tenure prevails (*i.e.*, where each petty proprietor holds directly from the State, as a rule cultivates his own land, and has no landlord between himself and the Government), the revenue is separately assessed on each petty holding, and land revenue becomes payable at once (or after a short term of grace in the case of uncleared lands) on all extensions of cultivation. The *raiyatwari* proprietor may throw up his holding, or any portion of it, at the beginning of any year after reasonable notice, whereas the *zamindar* or large proprietor engages to pay the revenue assessed upon him throughout the term of the settlement.

The following table shows in 1927-28 the latest available returns of the land surveyed under the two types of tenure, and the land revenue assessed:—

Province	Zamindari and Village Communities			Raiyatwari, &c.		
	Area Surveyed. Acres.	Population of Surveyed Area	Revenue Rs.	Area Surveyed. Acres.	Population of Surveyed Area	Revenue Rs.
Madras (23-24) .	29,628,376	11,924,946	56,05,620	62,091,336	30,394,039	6,42,33,856
Bombay (including Sind) 25-26	4,042,903	(a)	(a)	74,594,123	18,117,112	4,76,46,024
Bengal (22-23) .	49,175,515	45,787,685	2,91,57,672	—	—	—
United Provinces (26-27) .	67,553,738	45,358,469	7,19,39,917	—	—	—
Punjab (27-28) .	60,245,385	20,661,923	5,03,67,393	—	—	—
Burma (27-28) .	—	—	—	155,652,668	13,212,192	5,76,44,779
Bihar and Orissa (26-27) .	53,078,859	34,003,550	1,63,81,227	—	—	—
Central Provinces and Berar (27-28)	40,452,892	13,912,760	2,24,97,229	23,667,503 <sup>1</sup>	(b)	(b)
Assam (27-28) .	5,679,303	(a)	17,11,762	29,620,667	7,469,398	1,01,44,555
N.-W. Fron. Prov. (27-28) .	8,437,402	2,339,383	27,84,041	—	—	—
Ajmer-Merwara (27-28) .	1,770,921	339,574	3,66,762	—	—	—
Pargana Manpur (27-28) .	—	—	—	31,353	4,565	16,176
Coorg (27-28) .	—	—	—	1,012,260	163,338	4,12,664
Delhi (27-23) .	369,398	438,188	4,84,592	—	—	—

(a) Included under Raiyatwari, &c. (b) Included under Zamindari.

<sup>1</sup> Includes 12,475,670 acres of Government Forest.

The following table shows the total acreage in all India under the chief crops and the production in three years :—

# 132 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

Name of crops	1928-29		1929-30		1930-31 <sup>2</sup>	
	Area Sown	Yield	Area Sown	Yield	Area Sown	Yield
	Acres	Tons	Acres	Tons	Acres	Tons
Rice . . .	83,273,000	32,145,000	80,479,000	31,131,000	81,986,000	31,594,000
Wheat . . .	31,973,000	8,591,000	31,852,000	10,353,000	31,952,000	9,226,000
		Raw Sugar		Raw Sugar		Raw Sugar
Sugarcane . .	2,568,000	2,704,000	2,515,000	2,761,000	2,777,000	3,178,000
Linseed . . .	3,109,000	322,000	2,802,000	380,000	3,020,000	378,000
Rape & mustard	7,038,000	910,000	5,907,000	1,095,000	6,513,000	977,000
Sesamum . . .	5,548,000	495,000	5,845,000	455,000	5,551,000	523,000
Castor . . .	1,407,000	113,000	12,850,000	116,000	1,457,000	120,000
		(Nuts in Shell)		(Nuts in Shell)		(Nuts in Shell)
Groundnut . .	6,351,030	3,211,000	5,748,000	2,668,000	6,240,000	2,983,000
		Bales		Bales		Bales
Cotton . . .	27,053,000	5,782,000	25,922,000	5,125,000	28,616,000	4,820,000
Jute <sup>1</sup> . . .	3,144,000	9,906,000	3,415,000	10,335,000	3,530,000	11,131,000
		lbs.		lbs.		
Tea <sup>1</sup> . . .	775,900	404,153,200	788,100	432,760,000	—	—
Rubber <sup>1</sup> . . .	187,100	26,839,300	170,900	23,022,800	—	—
Coffee . . .	160,700	27,767,000	163,300	39,423,900	—	—
		In cwt. of dye		In cwt. of dye		In cwt. of dye
Indigo . . .	81,000	15,100	66,200	14,400	59,700	13,500

<sup>1</sup> Figures refer to Calendar year.

<sup>2</sup> Subject to revision.

The net area actually sown in British India in 1929-30 was 228,160,535 acres.

Of the total area under irrigation in 1929-30, 26,727,540 acres were irrigated by canals; 6,298,155 acres by tanks; 12,702,146 acres by wells; and 5,282,285 acres by other sources. The average area irrigated by Government Works rose from 27,973,000 acres in 1925-28 to 30,687,000 acres in 1928-29. The net return on capital outlay was 5·4 per cent. in 1928-29.

*Livestock Census*, in British India (exclusive of Baluchistan), 1929-30: oxen, 122,985,000; buffaloes, 31,645,000; sheep, 25,540,000; goats, 35,943,000; horses and ponies, 1,701,000; mules, 75,000; donkeys, 1,380,000; camels, 526,000.

*Forests*.—The lands under the direct control of the State Forest Department are classified as 'Reserved Forests' (forests intended to be permanently maintained for the supply of timber, &c., or for the protection of water supply, &c.), 'Protected Forests,' and 'Unclassed' forest land. The following table shows the extent of these areas in 1929-30:—

	Reserved Forests Sq. miles	Protected Forests Sq. miles	Unclassed Forest land Sq. miles	Total Sq. miles
Madras . . . . .	18,963	—	270	19,233
Bombay (including Sind) . . .	13,722	1,182	—	14,904
Bengal . . . . .	6,465	673	3,445	10,583
United Provinces . . . . .	5,163	4	50	5,217
Punjab . . . . .	1,519	3,209	592	5,320
Burma . . . . .	29,487	—	92,373	121,860
Federated Shan States . . . .	3,174	—	21,477	24,651
Bihar and Orissa . . . . .	1,799	1,230	8	3,032
Central Provinces (including Berár). .	19,641	—	—	19,641
Assam . . . . .	6,147	—	14,683	20,830
North-West Frontier Province . .	245	—	—	245
Baluchistan (portions under Br. Ad.)	316	—	472	788
Ajmer . . . . .	141	—	—	141
Coorg . . . . .	519	—	—	519
Andamans . . . . .	52	—	2,138	2,190
<b>Total, 1929-30 . . .</b>	<b>107,353</b>	<b>6,298</b>	<b>135,503</b>	<b>249,154</b>

*The following Table shows, in acres, according to Provinces, the Surveyed Area and also the Total Areas of British India that were in 1929-30 cultivated and uncultivated, so far as returns can be obtained; and the area under irrigation.*

Administrations	Area according to Survey	Net Area according to Survey, excluding Indian States	Cultivated		Uncultivated		Forests	Area Irrigated
			Net Area actually Sown	Current Fallows	Culturable Waste other than Fallow	Not available for Cultivation		
	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres
Ajmer-Merwara .	1,770,921	1,770,921	330,565	170,419	306,532	866,623	96,782	146,807
Assam . . .	43,361,410	35,299,970	5,578,936	2,244,032	19,070,285	4,571,030	3,836,587	554,929
Bengal . . .	52,664,669	49,186,909	28,370,100	5,386,505	6,917,768	9,841,061	4,571,475	1,408,799
Bihar and Orissa .	71,507,819	53,173,099	24,958,600	5,837,348	6,920,173	8,073,268	7,383,710	5,319,804
Bombay . . .	97,465,523	78,896,563	32,923,997	10,311,798	6,713,492	19,723,053	9,224,223	4,614,321
Burma . . .	155,849,480	155,849,480	17,774,859	3,932,263	59,830,600	53,754,160	20,557,598	1,467,046
Central Provinces and Berar . . .	83,994,214	64,033,487	25,014,810	3,590,834	14,266,392	4,918,640	16,339,937	1,042,177
Coorg . . .	1,012,260	1,012,260	137,988	171,352	11,890	334,046	357,185	3,603
Delhi . . .	370,335	370,335	186,329	42,665	66,185	75,156	—	78,768
Madras . . .	91,293,249	91,293,249	34,372,121	10,151,551	13,838,926	19,480,172	13,172,065	9,250,576
Manpur Parganá (Central India) .	31,353	31,353	7,127	365	3,937	949	18,975	55
N.-W. Frontier Prov. .	8,578,211	8,437,411	2,523,502	381,641	2,689,932	2,611,867	358,325	972,546
Punjab . . .	65,546,586	62,259,886	26,636,909	3,915,224	14,923,826	12,653,895	2,043,935	15,243,659
United Provinces .	72,648,741	68,300,509	34,345,562	3,577,924	10,831,711	9,968,891	9,265,776	11,007,036
Total . . .	746,094,771	669,915,432	228,160,535	49,713,921	155,491,449	146,872,810	87,276,573	51,010,126

## 134 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

The net revenue from the State forests in 1928-29 was about Rs. 2,27,47,874.

*Industries.*—The most important indigenous industry, after agriculture, is the weaving of cotton cloths. Other important indigenous industries are silk rearing and weaving, shawl and carpet weaving, wood-carving and metal-working. One of the most important industries connected with agriculture is the tea industry, the average number of persons employed being about 930,500. The area under tea in 1929 was about 788,800 acres, distributed as follows: Assam, 429,600; Bengal, 195,300; Bihar and Orissa, 4,100; United Provinces, 6,000; Punjab, 9,700; Madras, 66,900; Coorg, 400; Tripura (Bengal), 7,900; Travancore, 65,400; Mysore, 3,200; and the Cochin State, 300. The production was, in 1929, 433 million lb. The exports of Indian tea from British India (including the State of Travancore) in 1930-31 were: to United Kingdom, 299,437,000 lb.; Canada, 10,176,000 lb.; United States, 9,899,000 lb.; Persia, 4,291,000 lb.; and to Australasia, 4,899,000 lb. The total exports were 359,784,000 lb. in 1928-29; 377,142,000 lb. in 1929-30; and 356,918,000 lb. in 1930-31.

Some statistics for 1929 of mills, factories, &c., subject to the Indian Factories Act, are given as follows for British India (*excluding* Indian States and Government factories).

Class of Industry	No. of Establishments	No. of Persons	Class of Industry	No. of Establishments	No. of Persons
Cotton spinning and weaving mills . . .	291	336,682	Shipbuilding . . .	19	24,434
Jute mills . . .	95	346,765	Tea factories . . .	934	63,064
Cotton ginning and pressing factories .	2,176	139,987	Foundries . . .	66	3,631
Railway and tramway workshops . . .	82	60,116	Saw mills . . .	196	16,618
Rice mills . . .	1,606	76,214	Petroleum refineries .	12	12,057
General engineering .	240	88,164	Woollen mills . . .	9	5,722
Electrical works . .	54	7,397	Sugar factories . . .	45	15,076
Printing, bookbinding, etc. . . . .	316	24,496	Stone dressing . . .	6	400
Tanneries and leather works . . . . .	28	6,121	Oil mills . . . . .	244	11,495
Jute presses. . . .	115	37,300	Kerosene tinning and packing works . . .	26	10,551
Tile and brick factories . . . . .	73	10,175	Motor works and coach building . . . . .	94	7,995
			Tobacco factories . .	16	9,922
			Paper mills . . . .	7	5,621
			Lac factories . . . .	20	2,434
			Silk mills . . . . .	7	1,980

With regard to cotton spinning and weaving the number of spindles in all India in 1928-29 was 8,493,310, and of looms, 165,384. The production of yarn in 1929-30 was 834 million lb. and of woven goods, 562 million lb.

*Companies.*—On March 31, 1929, there were 6,330 joint stock companies incorporated in British India and in the Indian States of Mysore, Baroda, Gwalior, Indore, Hyderabad and Travancore, and in operation, with paid-up capital of Rs. 2,79,30,81,000.

*Co-operative Societies.*—In 1929-30, there were in British India and the Indian States 92,051 agricultural co-operative societies with a membership of 3,121,243.

*Mineral Production.*—The quantity and value of the minerals produced in India in 1929 were as follows (£1 = Rs. 13.4).

Items	Quantity	Value	Items	Quantity	Value
		£			£
Coal . . . tons	23,418,734	6,668,591	Ruby, sapphire and spinel . . . carats	43,650	13,564
Petroleum . . . gals.	306,148,098	4,800,448	Zircon . . . tons	1,473	10,805
Lead <sup>1</sup> . . . tons	79,033	1,845,641	Magnetite . . . do.	23,497	9,640
Manganese ore . . . do.	994,279	1,571,080 <sup>1</sup>	Gypsum . . . do.	52,726	8,754
Gold . . . ounces	363,869 <sup>4</sup>	1,542,109	Refractory materials . . . do.	31,145	7,203
Building materials and road metals tons	9,854,629	1,121,032	Bauxite . . . do.	9,044	5,399
Salt . . . do.	1,709,099	841,400	Ochre . . . do.	7,862	4,095
Silver . . . ounces	7,298,327	802,734	Diamonds . . . carats	1,627 <sup>5</sup>	3,884
Mica <sup>2</sup> . . . cwts.	116,075	784,092	Fuller's earth . . . tons	21,874	1,917
Zinc concen- trates <sup>3</sup> . . . tons	67,408	507,532	Monazite . . . do.	180	1,800
Iron ore . . . do.	2,428,555	484,420	Barytes . . . do.	3,750	1,697
Tin ore . . . do.	3,784 <sup>5</sup>	447,567	Asbestos . . . do.	318 <sup>4</sup>	1,206
Copper ore and matte . . . do.	88,134	483,529	Agate . . . cwts.	148 <sup>7</sup>	597
Tungsten ore . . . do.	1,348 <sup>4</sup>	113,193	Amber . . . do.	19 <sup>6</sup>	454
Saltpetre <sup>2</sup> . . . cwts.	91,708	71,720	Corundum . . . tons	34	304
Chromite . . . tons	49,565	62,818	Graphite . . . do.	39	87
Nickel speiss . . . do.	3,095	47,670	Antimony ore . . . do.	77	74
Clays . . . do.	363,828	40,636	Soda . . . do.	16 <sup>9</sup>	44
Jadeite <sup>2</sup> . . . cwts.	2,187	36,280	Bismuth . . . lbs.	88	23
Ilmenite . . . tons	23,670	28,602	Apatite . . . tons	22	15
Antimonial lead . . . do.	1,200	25,157	Serpentine . . . do.	1 <sup>8</sup>	6
Steatite . . . do.	7,217	20,688	Borax . . . cwts.	7 <sup>3</sup>	2

<sup>1</sup> The total quantity of lead ore produced in 1929 was 464,696 tons.

<sup>2</sup> Export f.o.b. value.

<sup>3</sup> Export.

The average number of persons employed daily in the coal mining industry in 1929 was 179,607, and the output per head employed was 130.4 tons.

### Commerce.

The following table applies to the sea-borne external trade of India :—

Years	Imports		Exports and Re-Exports	
	Merchandise	Treasure	Merchandise	Treasure
	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees
1926-27 . .	240,81,84,308	41,53,20,573	311,05,04,300	2,21,18,404
1927-28 . .	261,52,38,665	34,89,53,529	330,26,37,283	3,13,60,896
1928-29 . .	263,30,79,360	37,29,42,646	339,15,06,656	6,35,31,454
1929-30 . .	249,70,74,490	27,83,19,584	318,98,97,089	5,14,33,004
1930-31 . .	178,09,08,307	26,86,84,373	226,50,21,864	4,00,08,598

The following table excludes Government stores and Government treasure :—

Years ended March 31	IMPORTS		
	Merchandise	Treasure	Total
	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees
1927	281,22,08,176	41,81,45,879	272,53,54,055
1928	249,83,64,866	34,81,60,468	284,65,24,884
1929	253,30,59,741	37,29,40,842	290,60,00,583
1930	240,79,09,841	27,78,75,929	268,56,45,270
1931	164,82,19,288	26,85,51,296	191,67,70,584

Years ended March 31	EXPORTS AND RE-EXPORTS		
	Merchandise	Treasure	Total
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1927	809,44,55,843	2,00,85,279	811,44,91,122
1928	328,69,13,183	2,62,49,680	831,31,62,822
1929	337,96,11,677	2,98,10,880	840,89,22,557
1930	317,93,28,862	1,56,87,154	819,50,11,016
1931	225,63,66,658	2,42,72,185	228,06,38,838

Of the exports of merchandise in 1930-31 Rs. 220,49,26,338 represented the products of the country. Rs. 5,14,40,815 were re-exports of unported foreign merchandise

In many cases the Indian States impose Customs duties on goods imported from other parts of India.

The imports and exports, excluding Government stores and Government treasure, were distributed as follows in 1930-31 :—

	Bengal	Bihar and Orissa	Burma	Madras	Bombay	Sind
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Imports.	55,40,41,904	—	16,75,03,840	24,80,24,813	74,85,24,965	19,86,65,012
Exports.	86,74,94,864	35,962	32,28,02,397	32,34,80,197	58,49,76,617	18,18,48,801

Imports and exports of bullion and specie were as follows :—

Years ended March 31	Imports of Gold	Imports of Silver	Exports of Gold	Exports of Silver
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1926	35,22,99,438	19,89,70,504	37,58,564	2,77,29,354
1927	19,50,12,002	21,76,34,160	10,06,554	1,89,53,825
1928	18,13,44,062	16,47,87,417	8,44,106	2,63,72,790
1929	21,21,89,692	15,92,18,307	1,91,003	6,15,11,381
1930	14,28,11,477	18,41,90,827	1,03,081	4,79,78,829
1931	18,24,52,453	18,46,62,717	49,34,338	3,38,69,661

Gold is used chiefly in the form of ornaments, and much of it is imported in small bars.

The distribution of commerce by countries was as follows (merchandise alone) in years ending March 31, 1930 and 1931 :—

Countries	Imports into India from		Exports of Indian Produce to	
	1929-30 Rs.	1930-31 Rs.	1929-30 Rs.	1930-31 Rs.
United Kingdom . . .	103,10,80,146	61,28,70,742	66,55,64,756	51,77,83,861
France . . . . .	4,57,23,403	2,88,89,855	16,81,00,449	11,08,00,025
Germany . . . . .	15,79,20,847	12,38,41,540	26,56,79,183	14,26,89,215
Austria . . . . .	1,22,93,647	51,56,282	4,52,837	37,888
Hungary . . . . .	66,85,494	21,56,879	3,905	2,55,120
Italy . . . . .	6,78,36,961	4,50,51,822	11,31,50,840	7,85,44,562
Belgium . . . . .	6,78,67,518	4,66,92,233	12,15,72,442	7,58,11,727
Netherlands . . . .	4,22,88,916	3,22,33,647	9,12,51,697	6,66,71,204
Spain . . . . .	29,78,101	29,83,025	8,00,33,457	2,87,81,635
Russia . . . . .	45,67,962	1,08,74,794	89,92,489	53,42,408
China (including Hong Kong) . . . . .	4,83,18,802	4,19,90,359	15,95,97,880	14,84,93,987
Japan . . . . .	23,58,55,259	14,51,19,972	32,26,71,840	23,78,48,660
Ceylon . . . . .	1,80,18,013	1,43,46,619	12,78,58,403	11,08,86,381
Straits Settlements .	6,16,58,849	3,90,80,346	7,90,54,656	6,19,32,993
Java, Borneo and Sumatra . . . . .	14,92,21,118	11,18,03,408	6,19,23,455	4,16,62,020
Arabia . . . . .	35,88,791	29,66,791	2,09,28,100	1,53,50,691
Persia . . . . .	3,71,52,698	2,71,05,124	1,60,90,000	1,22,55,170

Countries	Imports into India from		Exports of Indian Produce to	
	1929-30 Rs.	1930-31 Rs.	1929-30 Rs.	1930-31 Rs.
Egypt . . . . .	44,13,987	2,58,85,415	3,88,62,490	3,51,67,319
Kenya, Zanzibar and Pemba . . . . .	3,43,80,918	3,35,67,164	1,51,19,138	1,04,01,029
Other E. African ports Mauritius (including Seychelles) . . . .	35,77,726	49,44,267	2,24,93,130	1,85,78,403
United States . . . .	87,642	1,82,401	1,66,56,196	1,15,24,522
South America . . . .	17,66,15,164	15,14,72,554	36,82,81,509	20,64,58,891
Australia . . . . .	21,75,749	5,61,843	10,03,35,498	5,26,33,008
	5,53,76,418	2,41,76,879	5,78,00,949	4,47,43,538

The value of the different classes of goods (private merchandise only) was as follows :—

—	Imports		Exports of Indian Produce	
	1929-30 Rs.	1930-31 Rs.	1929-30 Rs.	1930-31 Rs.
I. Food, drink and tobacco	40,25,99,804	29,09,32,278	67,56,56,369	59,67,39,211
II. Raw materials, and produce & articles mainly unmanufactured . .	23,30,32,582	22,76,11,667	156,44,04,984	101,24,58,116
III. Articles, wholly or mainly manufactured .	172,82,93,794	109,21,48,887	84,08,72,307	57,26,94,630
IV. Miscellaneous and unclassified, including parcel post . . . . .	4,40,43,161	3,75,26,406	2,71,21,540	2,80,34,381
Total . . . . .	240,79,69,341	164,82,19,238	310,80,55,200	220,49,26,338

The value of the leading articles of private merchandise (Indian produce only in the case of exports) was as follows in 1930-31 :—

Imports	Value 1930-31 Rs.	Exports	Value 1930-31 Rs.
Cotton manufactures (including twist and yarn)	25,25,59,794	Jute (raw) . . . . .	12,88,46,694
Sugar (refined & unrefined, molasses included) . .	10,96,46,554	„ (manufactured) . . .	31,89,44,511
Metals, and ores . . . .	15,92,25,900	Cotton (raw) . . . . .	46,32,60,408
Machinery and mill work .	14,84,78,352	„ (manufactured) including twist and yarn . . . . .	5,21,54,426
Silk (raw & manufactured) .	2,96,92,476	Rice . . . . .	25,96,71,014
Oils . . . . .	10,92,24,984	Wheat and wheat flour .	2,74,91,541
Chemicals . . . . .	2,61,22,417	Other grain and pulse .	1,16,56,146
Hardware . . . . .	3,60,28,321	Tea . . . . .	23,55,92,538
Liquors . . . . .	3,31,76,013	Hides & skins, & leather goods . . . . .	11,85,74,419
Matches . . . . .	4,10,669	Seeds (oil seeds mainly) .	17,86,17,534
Paper and pasteboard . .	2,83,74,329	Lac (excluding lac dye) .	3,13,78,782
Salt . . . . .	1,17,79,469	Wool (raw) . . . . .	2,51,43,609
Woollen goods . . . . .	2,12,67,187	Wool (manufactured) . .	71,81,018
Spices . . . . .	2,54,94,482	Opium . . . . .	1,22,07,875
Provisions . . . . .	4,87,78,536	Oils . . . . .	47,23,750
Instruments, apparatus and appliances & parts thereof	4,77,46,877	Rubber (raw) . . . . .	1,29,75,198
Tobacco . . . . .	1,51,15,809	Indigo . . . . .	2,45,376
Glass . . . . .	1,64,77,940	Other dyes and tans . .	1,05,77,918
Dyeing & tanning substances . . . . .	2,59,00,300	Paraffin wax . . . . .	2,81,52,598
Drugs and medicines . .	1,93,93,595	Spices . . . . .	1,27,18,538
Wood and timber . . . .	89,81,694	Saltpetre . . . . .	7,52,345
Apparel (excluding haberdashery, millinery, hosiery and boots and shoes) .	1,11,12,771	Coffee . . . . .	1,91,85,920
		Hemp (raw) . . . . .	39,30,344
		Manganese ore . . . . .	1,39,09,854
		Other kinds of metals & ores	6,549,41,40

Imports	Value	Exports	Value
	1930-31		1930-31
	Rs.		Rs.
Soap . . . . .	1,11,98,285	Oilcakes . . . . .	2,08,05,175
Building and engineering materials . . . . .	1,09,88,217	Provisions . . . . .	49,94,797
Fruits and vegetables . . . . .	1,48,58,785	Fruits and Vegetables . . . . .	79,74,836
Paints & painters' materials . . . . .	1,12,08,587	Tobacco . . . . .	1,08,65,048
Tea-chests . . . . .	68,62,689	Silk (raw and cocoons) . . . . .	8,94,076
Haberdashery and millinery . . . . .	72,98,290	Silk (manufactured) . . . . .	1,12,201
Belting for machinery . . . . .	63,62,003	Coir goods . . . . .	87,96,887
Mechanically propelled vehicles . . . . .	6,84,65,264	Manures . . . . .	1,22,54,929
Stationery . . . . .	81,24,503	Wood . . . . .	1,40,46,886
Animals, living . . . . .	20,85,548	Coal and coke . . . . .	49,84,708
Books, printed and printed matter . . . . .	60,91,405	Sugar (refined & unrefined) . . . . .	2,51,453
Earthenware and porcelain . . . . .	48,16,189	Fodder, Bran and pollards . . . . .	76,76,268
Boots and shoes . . . . .	88,04,639		
Umbrellas and fittings . . . . .	81,08,524		
Grain and pulse . . . . .	2,81,62,637		
Coal and coke . . . . .	34,69,167		

The trade between India and the United Kingdom (British Board of Trade Returns) is as follows:—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931
Imports (Consignments) into U.K. from India . . . . .	£ 64,472,793	£ 62,844,796	£ 51,044,435	£ 36,743,140
Exports to India—				
British produce . . . . .	83,900,440	78,227,208	59,944,447	32,304,122
Foreign and colonial . . . . .	1,167,625	1,145,431	1,282,670	801,779

The principal articles of import from India into the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns):—

—	1928	1929	1930
	£	£	£
Corn Offals . . . . .	1,246,290	1,891,357	838,422
Tea . . . . .	20,181,539	20,082,540	17,972,182
Wheat . . . . .	940,650	78,184	1,891,356
Rice . . . . .	471,383	492,382	526,405
Cotton (Raw) . . . . .	3,744,318	3,825,062	3,358,948
Hides . . . . .	420,108	106,562	93,818
Skins, Goat . . . . .	862,544	852,283	855,584
Manganese Ore . . . . .	590,105	941,528	696,970
Rubber . . . . .	638,766	508,418	883,736
Cotton Seeds . . . . .	1,882,261	631,925	254,844
Flax Seeds . . . . .	592,443	1,596,798	1,299,327
Gums and Resins . . . . .	1,721,943	1,487,640	892,580
Jute . . . . .	6,121,092	6,413,196	3,161,459
Teak . . . . .	960,082	967,671	885,998
Wool, Sheep's . . . . .	2,931,981	2,992,089	1,529,741
Leather . . . . .	6,805,848	5,111,360	4,377,741
Coir Yarn . . . . .	605,298	619,081	644,308
Jute Manufactures . . . . .	2,136,295	2,797,675	2,326,189

The chief articles of British produce exported to India (Board of Trade returns) are on page 140:—



The following table shows for five years the number and tonnage of vessels engaged in the foreign trade which entered and cleared at ports in British India:—

Nationality of Vessels	1926-27		1927-28		1928-29		1929-30		1930-31	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
Entered:										
British . . .	2,049	5,745,050	2,217	6,185,525	2,375	6,605,164	2,270	6,433,354	1,993	5,851,597
British Indian . . .	327	113,978	305	123,497	273	121,792	253	92,202	199	81,967
Foreign . . .	692	2,428,734	709	2,506,673	776	2,739,222	858	3,071,824	867	3,017,962
Native . . .	614	56,904	687	61,145	622	51,135	591	50,189	647	54,104
Total . . .	3,682	8,344,666	3,918	8,876,840	4,046	9,517,313	3,972	9,647,569	3,706	9,005,630
Cleared:										
British . . .	2,118	6,051,524	2,165	6,050,182	2,323	6,520,890	2,286	6,553,371	1,906	5,650,754
British Indian . . .	346	126,555	363	130,983	317	115,890	237	84,726	234	95,141
Foreign . . .	705	2,459,273	709	2,459,888	757	2,661,031	842	3,037,517	859	2,975,480
Native . . .	587	56,273	679	60,699	677	57,033	667	60,793	752	63,400
Total . . .	3,756	8,693,625	3,916	8,707,752	4,074	9,334,844	4,032	9,736,407	3,751	8,784,775
Total entered and cleared . . .	7,438	17,038,291	7,834	17,578,592	8,120	18,872,157	8,004	19,383,976	7,457	17,790,405

—	1928	1929	1930
	£	£	£
Tobacco . . . . .	1,148,101	1,220,116	938,449
Drugs . . . . .	585,991	646,644	483,578
Painters' Colours . . . . .	511,170	507,049	397,244
Cotton Yarns . . . . .	2,419,060	2,299,812	1,075,806
Cotton Goods, piece . . . . .	30,425,885	26,081,612	13,789,768
Cotton Goods, others . . . . .	954,188	1,087,940	832,462
Implements and Tools . . . . .	529,792	481,460	351,160
Machinery . . . . .	10,124,804	9,179,555	7,486,085
Iron and Steel and Manufactures . . . . .	10,778,779	9,108,443	5,352,150
Brass and Manufactures . . . . .	753,851	597,681	308,469
Copper and Manufactures . . . . .	706,574	560,647	388,767
Soap . . . . .	1,011,887	1,009,548	761,028
Paper . . . . .	909,609	987,837	767,604
Chemical Products . . . . .	1,122,188	1,238,172	1,185,404
Locomotives . . . . .	1,610,671	2,617,157	2,078,245
Wagons and Trucks . . . . .	273,435	466,342	348,316
Motor Cars and parts . . . . .	1,616,472	1,944,616	2,239,318
Woollen and Worsted Tissues . . . . .	914,215	616,917	369,213

The total imports and exports of the largest ports in private merchandise only in 1930-31 were, in rupees: Bombay, 113·2 crores; Calcutta, 131·0 crores; Karachi, 37·6 crores; Rangoon, 44·3 crores; Madras, 28·4 crores; Chittagong, 6·9 crores; Tuticorin, 4·9 crores.

### Shipping and Navigation.

The tonnage of vessels which entered with cargoes in the interportal trade was 20,410,315 tons in 1930-31; and cleared 20,575,328 tons.

The number and tonnage of vessels built or first registered at Indian ports for five years :—

—	1926-27		1927-28		1928-29		1929-30		1930-31	
	No.	Ton-nage	No.	Ton-nage	No.	Ton-nage	No.	Ton-nage	No.	Ton-nage
Built . . . . .	62	4,182	33	3,321	34	1,285	29	1,017	22	1,140
Registered . . . . .	122	6,835	46	13,531	49	11,732	41	8,928	42	16,815

### Communications.

#### I. RAILWAYS.

Miles open	Miles open	Miles open	Miles open
1923-24. 38,038	1925-26 38,579	1927-28 39,711	1929-30 41,724
1924-25. 38,270	1926-27 39,049	1928-29 40,950	1930-31 42,281

The railways open on March 31, 1931, included 31,489 miles of Imperial State lines and 6,267 miles of Indian State lines. There were 579 miles of new railway lines opened in 1930-31.

The gauges of the Indian railways in 1930-31 were: (1) The Standard, or 5ft. 6in. (20,802 miles); (2) The Metre, or 3ft. 3½in. (17,440 miles); and (3) The Special gauges of 2ft. 6in. and 2ft. (4,039 miles).

The total capital at charge on Railways to the end of 1930-31, including lines under construction and survey, &c., was Rs. 8,698,066,000. From 1924-25 Railway Finance has been separated from the general finances of Government. The Delhi-Umballa-Kalka Railway was purchased by the State in April, 1926, and the Southern Punjab Railway on January 1, 1930.

Passengers carried in 1930-31, 575,826,500; aggregate tonnage of goods and live stock, 110,643,000; gross earnings on railways, Rs. 106.57 crores; working expenses, Rs. 76.49 crores; net earnings, Rs. 30.08 crores; average return on the capital at charge 4.70 per cent. The net loss to the State, after meeting all charges for interest, &c., was Rs. 4.18 crores approximately. The railway staff at the close of 1930-31 numbered 4,799 Europeans and 776,331 Indians; total, 781,130.

India and Ceylon are connected by rail and steamer ferry combined, the steamers plying between Dhanushkodi Point on Rameswaram Island and Talaimannar in Ceylon.

## II. POSTS, TELEGRAPHS, AND TELEPHONES.

On March 31, 1931, there were 24,175 post-offices and 63,503 letter-boxes

In the year 1930-31, the number of letters, post-cards, and money-orders passing through the post-offices was 1,124,067,000; of newspapers 84,192,000; of parcels 16,564,000; and of packets 114,020,000; being a total of 1,338,843,000.

There were 13,444 telegraph offices in India on March 31, 1931. Statistics of the Government telegraphs for 1930-31 :—Miles of wire, 573,452; miles of line, 106,544; receipts, Rs. 2.46 crores; charges, Rs. 2.55 crores; paid messages, 18,115,379.

The number of wireless stations maintained and worked by the Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department was 27 on March 31, 1931, of which six were coast stations available for general public correspondence with ships at sea, and the remainder were inland stations. Five of these stations provided regular communication with aeroplanes in connection with Air Services. Two of the coast stations and four others were equipped with direction-finding installations.

The telephone system is in the hands of the Indian Posts and Telegraph Department, but telephone exchanges have been established in Calcutta, Madras, Bombay, Ahmedabad, Karachi, Rangoon, and Moulmein, by private companies, under licences from the Government. On March 31, 1931, there were 24 telephone exchanges, with 34,919 connections, established by the licensed companies, and 296 exchanges with 21,975 connections established by the Department.

## Money and Credit.

The value of money coined at the Calcutta and Bombay Mints in five years was as follows :—

Year ended March 31	Silver	Nickel	Copper	Bronze	Total
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1927	50,49,435	28,92,326	—	7,21,909	86,63,670
1928	10,15,927	26,93,550	—	3,51,718	40,61,195
1929	52,66,573	32,15,475	—	7,45,490	92,27,538
1930	1,80,000	46,63,500	—	11,38,600	59,82,100
1931	18,23,532	19,44,000	—	8,00,312	45,67,844

A branch of the Royal Mint was established at Bombay at the end of 1917, but since April, 1919, the Branch Mint has been closed.

In August, 1926, the Royal Commission on Indian Currency and Finance submitted their report, including the recommendation of the stabilisation of

the rupee at a rate corresponding to an exchange rate of 1s. 6d. (gold). In March 1927, the Indian Currency Act made this stabilization statutory.

Since 1900, rupees have been coined as required to meet public demands. The entire profit accruing to Government on the coinage up to March 31, 1907, and during the year 1912-13, and half such profit for the years 1907-08 and 1908-09 were placed to the credit of a separate fund termed the Gold Standard Reserve, with the object of ensuring the stability of the currency policy of Government. The net profits arising from rupee coinage as well as from the investment of the Reserve were credited to the Reserve up to 1922-23 when it reached the limit of 40,000,000*l.*, at which figure the Reserve is being maintained at present. There has been no coinage from purchased silver since 1921-22; therefore no profit accrued from this source since that year.

Notes of the values of one, two-and-a-half, five, ten, fifty, hundred, five hundred, and thousand rupees are legal tender throughout British India. The total value of notes in circulation on March 31, 1931, including the notes held in Government treasuries and the Head Offices of the Imperial Bank of India, was Rs. 160,84,35,732.

*Banks.*—The following table shows the 'Capital,' 'Reserve,' 'Public and other Deposits,' at the Imperial Bank of India on Dec. 31 of three years :—

	1928	1929	1930
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Paid-up Capital . . .	5,62,50,000	5,62,50,000	5,62,50,000
Reserve . . .	5,22,50,000	5,32,50,000	5,40,00,000
Public Deposits . . .	7,94,85,640	7,59,96,984	7,39,90,926
Other Deposits . . .	71,30,44,347	71,64,31,282	76,60,05,586

There were 18 exchange banks doing business in India in 1929, and their deposits in India were Rs. 66,65,91,000.

Statistics of the Post Office Savings banks for five years :—

—	Depositors	Balance at end of Year, in Rupees
1926-27	2,518,000	29,50,90,000
1927-28	2,606,000	32,66,68,000
1928-29	2,021,000	34,49,08,000
1929-30	2,305,000	37,13,13,000
1930-31	2,478,000	37,02,60,000

### Currency, Weights, and Measures.

The monetary unit is the Indian *Rupee*, the gold value of which is fixed by the Indian Currency Act of 1927 at 1s. 6d. or 8·47512 grains of fine gold.

The coins in circulation are: silver, 1 rupee which equals 16 annas and weighs one tola or 180 grains troy, eleven-twelfths fine;  $\frac{1}{2}$  rupee or 8 anna piece;  $\frac{1}{4}$  rupee or 4 anna piece;  $\frac{1}{8}$  rupee or 2 anna piece; nickel, 1, 2, and 4 anna pieces; bronze, 1 pice =  $\frac{1}{4}$  anna;  $\frac{1}{2}$  pice =  $\frac{1}{2}$  anna; 1 pie =  $\frac{1}{12}$  anna or  $\frac{1}{3}$  pice.

There are Government Currency Notes in circulation in denominations of 1000, 500, 100, 50, 10, 5, 2*½*, and 1 rupee.

A hundred thousand rupees is called 1 lakh and is written thus: Rs. 1,00,000; and one hundred lakhs is called 1 crore and is written thus: Rs. 1,00,00,000. A lakh of rupees when the rupee is 1s. 6d. is equivalent to 7,500*l.*

Weights and measures are as follows :—

The <i>Maund</i> of Bengal of 40 <i>seers</i>	=	82 lbs. 2 ozs. 2 drs. <i>avoirdupois</i> .
„ „ <i>Bombay</i>	.	= 28 lbs. ( $\frac{1}{4}$ cwt.).
„ „ <i>Madras</i>	.	= 25 lbs. <i>trois</i> .
„ <i>Tola</i>	.	= 180 gr.
„ <i>Ser</i> of 80 <i>tolas</i>	.	= 2·057 lb.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning India.

*Special works relating to Provinces and States are shown under their separate headings.*

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Administration: Reports on the various provinces. Annual.  
 Agricultural Statistics of India. Annual. Calcutta.  
 Finance: Accounts and Estimates, Explanatory Memorandum. Annual.—Estimates of Revenue and Expenditure. Annual.—Financial Statement of the Government of India with discussion in the Legislative Council. Annual.—Home Accounts. Annual.—Income and Expenditure under specified heads. Annual.  
 Gazetteers: The Imperial Gazetteer of India. 2nd ed. 26 vols. completed in 1909.  
 London—Provincial and District Gazetteers.  
 The Indian States. Annual. Calcutta.  
 Labour Gazette. Monthly. Bombay.  
 Population: Reports on the Census of British India, 1922–24. Calcutta.  
 Statistical Abstract for British India. Annual. London.  
 Public Health: Report of the Public Health Commissioner with the Government of India. Annual.  
 Trade. Annual Statement of the Trade of British India with Foreign Countries, &c. Calcutta—Review of the Trade of India. Annual. Calcutta.  
 India Trade Journal. Weekly. Calcutta.  
 Summary of Commercial Treaties affecting India. Calcutta.  
 Moral and Material Progress and Condition of India. Annual. London.  
 Report of the Indian Statutory Commission (Simon Commission). 2 vols. London, 1930.  
 Report of the Indian Taxation Inquiry Committee, 1924–25. Calcutta, 1926.  
 Report of the Indian Currency and Finance Commission. London, 1926.  
 Report of the Indian States Committee. Calcutta, 1929.  
 Report of the Indian Agricultural Commission, 1928. Calcutta, 1928.  
 Report of the Indian Cinema Committee, 1928. Calcutta, 1928.  
 Report of the Indian Roads Development Committee. Calcutta, 1928.  
 Report of the Education (Hartog) Committee. London, 1929.  
 Report of the Indian Central Committee. London, 1929.  
 Report of the Age of Consent Committee. Calcutta, 1929.  
 Statistical Statements relating to Co-operative Movement in India. Annual. Calcutta.  
 Handbook to the Records of the Government of India in the Imperial Record Department, 1748–1859. Calcutta, 1925.  
 Report of the Haj Inquiry Committee. Calcutta, 1930.  
 Report of the Banking Inquiry Committee. Calcutta, 1930.  
 India Round Table Conference, November 12, 1930–January 19, 1931, Proceedings. London and Calcutta, 1931.  
 Report of the Salt Survey Committee. Calcutta, 1931.  
 Report of the Indian Labour Commission. London and Calcutta, 1931.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Aga Khan* (H. H.), India in Transition: a Study in Political Evolution. London, 1918.  
*Age Khub Dekhta*, India To-morrow. London, 1927.  
*Ayer* (Sir P. S. S.), Indian Constitutional Problems. Bombay, 1928.  
*Alexander* (H. G.), The Indian Ferment. London, 1929.  
*Ambedkar* (B. R.), The Evolution of Provincial Finance in Modern India. London, 1925.  
*Anderson* (G.), British Administration in India. London, 1920.  
*Anderson* (G.), & *Subedar* (M.), The Expansion of British India (1818–1858). London, 1918.  
*Andrews* (C. F.), Mahatma Gandhi's Ideas. London, 1929.  
*Anstey* (Vera), Economic Development of India. London, 1929.  
*Archbold* (W. A. J.), Outlines of Indian Constitutional History. London, 1926.

## 144 THE BRITISH EMPIRE :—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

- Banerjee* (D. N.), *The Indian Constitution and its Actual Working*. London, 1926.
- Banerjee* (Sir Surendranath), *A Nation in Making*. London, 1925.
- Bevan* (Edwyn), *Thoughts on Indian Discontents*. London, 1929.
- Broughton* (G. M.), *Labour in Indian Industries*. Bombay, 1924.
- Brown* (J. Coggin), *India's Mineral Wealth ('India of To-day')*. Bombay, 1923.
- Butler* (Sir Harcourt), *India Insistent*. London, 1930.
- Chabani* (H. L.), *Indian Currency and Exchange*. Bombay, 1925.
- Chand* (Gyan), *Financial System of India*. London, 1926.
- Chavol* (Sir V.), *India, Old and New*, London, 1921.—*India* (The Modern World Series), London, 1926.
- Chadgar* (P. L.), *Indian Princes under British Protection*. London, 1929.
- Clarke* (Sir G.), *The Post Office of India*. London, 1921.
- Cotton* (C. W. E.), *Handbook of Commercial Information for India*. 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1924.
- Coyajee* (J. C.), *The Indian Currency System, 1835–1926*. Madras, 1931.
- Craddock* (Sir Reginald), *The Dilemma in India*. London, 1929.
- Cumming* (Sir John), *Modern India*. London, 1931.
- Curzon* (Marquis, of Kedleston), *British Government in India*. London, 1925.
- The Directorate of the Chamber of Princes.—The British Crown and the Indian States*. London, 1929.
- Dekobra* (M.), *Les Tigres Parfumés*. Paris, 1929.
- Dodwell* (H.), *A Sketch of the History of India from 1858 to 1918*. London, 1925.
- Eubank* (R. B.) (Editor), *Indian Co-operative Studies*. Bombay, 1920.
- Farquhar* (J. N.), *Modern Religious Movements in India*. New York, 1919.
- Field* (H. F.), *After Mother India*. London, 1929.
- Forrest* (Sir George), *History of the Indian Mutiny*. 4 vols. Edinburgh, 1904–1914.—*The Life of Lord Clive*. London, 1918.
- Foster* (Sir Wm.), *The English Factories in India, 1618–1669*. 13 vols. Oxford, 1906–1927.—*John Company*. London, 1926.
- Gamble* (J. S.), *Manual of Indian Timbers*. Revised, London, 1922.
- Gadgil* (D. R.), *Industrial Evolution of India in Recent Times*. Bombay, 1924.
- Garratt* (G. T.), *An Indian Commentary*. London, 1928.
- Geddes* (Arthur), *Au pays de Tagore*. Paris, 1929.
- Ghoshal* (U. N.), *History of the Hindu Revenue System*.
- Grierson* (Sir G. A.), *Linguistic Survey of India*. Calcutta, 1908–1928.
- Grousset* (R.), *India. (The Civilisations of the East)*. London, 1932.
- Harris* (I. G.), *Irrigation in India ('India of To-day')*. Bombay, 1923.
- Havell* (E. B.), *A Short History of India from the Earliest Times to the Present Day*. London, 1924.
- Haward* (E.), *European Non-Officials in the Indian Legislature, 1921–1925*. Allahabad, 1926.
- Holderness* (Sir T. W.), *Peoples and Problems of India*. London, 1920.
- Horne* (E. A.), *The Political System of British India*. Oxford, 1922.
- Howard* (A.), *Crop Production in India*. London, 1924.
- Hayland* (J.), *The Case for India*. London, 1929.
- Hunter* (Sir W. W.), *The Indian Empire: its Peoples, History, and Products*. London, 1893.—(Editor) *Rulers of India Series*. Oxford, 1890–1899.
- Ilbert* (Sir C. P.), *The Government of India*. Oxford, 1922.
- Ilbert* (Sir C. P.), and *Meston* (Lord), *The New Constitution of India*. London, 1923.
- Indian States Development, Papers on*. London, 1930.
- Iyer* (C. S. Ranga), *India: Peace or War*. London, 1930.
- Iyer* (K. V.), *Indian Railways ('India of To-day')*. Bombay, 1924.
- Jain* (L. C.), *Indigenous Banking in India*. London, 1930.
- Jevons* (H. Stanley), *The Future of Exchange and the Indian Currency*. Bombay, 1922.
- Keith* (A. B.), *Speeches and Documents on Indian Policy (1750–1921)*. Two Vols. London, 1922.
- Kelman* (J. H.), *Labour in India: A Study of the Conditions of Indian Women in Modern Industry*. London and New York, 1928.
- Keynes* (J. M.), *Indian Currency and Finance*. London, 1924.
- Leake* (H. M.), *The Foundations of Indian Agriculture*. Cambridge, 1924.
- Lovett* (Sir V.), *A History of the Indian Nationalist Movement*. London, 1920.—*India ('The Nations of To-day')*. London, 1923.
- Lvall* (Sir A.), *The Rise and Expansion of the British Dominion in India*. London, 1910.
- Macnicol* (N.), *The Making of Modern India*. London, 1924.
- Marrin* (F. L.), *India and the West*. London, 1927.
- Mathai* (John), *Village Government in British India*. London, 1915.—*Agricultural Co-operation in India*. Madras, 1925.
- Matheson* (Cecile), *Indian Industry*. London, 1930.
- Mayhew* (A.), *The Education of India: A Study of Educational Policy in India, 1835–1920*. London, 1926.
- Mitra* (H. N.), *The Indian Annual Register*. Calcutta.

- Modern India. A Co-operative Survey. London, 1980.
- Molony (J. C.), A Book of South India. London, 1926.
- Moreland (W. H.), India at the Death of Akbar: An Economic Study. London, 1920.—  
From Akbar to Aurangzeb: A Study in Indian Economic History. London, 1923.—  
Jahangir's India (Prof. P. Geyl, joint translator). Cambridge, 1925.
- Morrison (Sir Th.), The Economic Transition in India. London, 1911.
- Muir (Ramsay), The Making of British India, 1766-1858. Manchester, 1915.
- Mukerjee (R.), Rural Economy of India. London, 1926.
- Mukherji (P.), The Indian Constitution. Calcutta, 1920.
- Murray's Handbook for Travellers in India, Ceylon, and Burma. 13th ed. London, 1920.
- Narain (Brij), The Population of India. Lahore, 1925.
- O'Dwyer (Sir M.), India As I Knew it. London, 1925.
- Panikker (K. M.), Relations of Indian States with the Government of India. London, 1927.
- Paul (K. T.), India and the British Connexion. London, 1927.
- Pillai (P. P.), Economic Conditions in India. London, 1925.
- Powell (E. Alexander), The Last Home of Mystery. London, 1929.
- Ranadive (B. T.), Population Problem of India. London, 1930.
- Rao (R. V.), Ministers to Indian States. Trichinopoly, 1928.
- Rapson (E. J.), Editor. Cambridge History of India. Vols. I and III. Cambridge, 1922 and 1928.
- Rau (Ramachandra), Present-day Banking in India. Calcutta, 1930.
- Reed (Sir S.), Editor. The Indian Year-Book. Annual. Bombay.—India, The New Phase. London, 1928.
- Risley (Sir H. H.), The People of India. 2nd ed. by W. Crooke. Calcutta, 1915.
- Roberts (P. E.), Historical Geography of India. Pt. I, East India Co.; Pt. II, Under the Crown. Oxford, 1916-1920.
- Ronaldshay (Earl of), India. A Bird's-eye View. London, 1924.—The Heart of Aryavarta. London, 1925.—Life of Lord Curzon, Vols. I.-III. London, 1928.
- Salmon (J. H.), The Book of Indian Crafts and Indian Lore. London, 1928.
- Sanyal (Nalinaksha), Development of Indian Railways. Calcutta 1930.
- Sapru (Sir T. B.), The Indian Constitution. Madras, 1926.
- Scott (G. B.), Religion and Short History of the Sikhs, 1469-1930. London, 1930.
- Setrouit (E.), Caste in India. Translated by Sir E. Denison Ross. London, 1930.
- Seton (Sir M.), The India Office. London, 1926.
- Shah (K. T.), Federal Finance in India. London, 1929.
- Shirras (G. Findlay), Indian Finance and Banking. London, 1920.
- Smith (V. A.), The Oxford History of India (revised to 1921 by S. M. Edwardes). Oxford, 1923.—Indian Constitutional Reform, Viewed in the Light of History. London, 1919.
- Smythies (E. A.), Indian Forest Wealth. Oxford, 1926.
- Stebbing (E. P.), The Forests of India. 3 vols. London, 1922-26.
- Strickland (C. F.), Introduction to Co-operation in India ('India of To-day'). Bombay, 1923.
- Sudarisaram (A. N.), Indian States Register and Directory, 1929. Madras, 1929.
- Sylvain-Lévi (D.), Dans l'Inde (de Ceylon au Népal). Paris, 1925.
- Thakore (B. K.), Indian Administration, 1765-1920. Bombay, 1922, 1926.
- Thompson (E.), Reconstruction of India. London, 1930.
- Trotter (L. J.), and Hutton (W. H.), History of India. London, 1917.
- Touche (T. H. de la), Bibliography of Indian Geology and Physical Geography. Calcutta, 1917-18.
- Vakil (C. N.), Financial Developments in Modern India, 1860-1924. London, 1925.
- Vakil (K. H.), and Wallace (W. R.), Panoramic India. London and Bombay, 1930.
- Vincent (A.), The Defence of India ('India of To-day'). Bombay, 1922.
- Wattal (P. K.), The System of Financial Administration in British India. Calcutta and London, 1924.
- Weitzman (Dr. S.), Warren Hastings and Philip Francis. Manchester, 1920.
- Whitehead (Right Rev. H.), Indian Problems in Religion, Education, Politics. London, 1924.
- Woodroffe (Sir J.), Is India Civilised? Madras, 1919.
- Woulcott (J. E.), Britain's Record in India. London, 1927.—India on Trial. London, 1929.
- Younghusband (Sir F.), The Epic of Everest. London, 1926.
- Zimand (S.), Living India. London, 1928.

## BRITISH PROVINCES.

Information concerning the Provinces in British India is given below, in alphabetical order.

## AJMER-MERWARA.

An agency subordinate to the factory at Surat was established at Ajmer early in the 17th century. The British received the tract by cession after the Pindari War in 1818. This small province of Ajmer-Merwara consists of one district with three sub-divisions, Ajmer, Kekri, and Merwara, with an area of 2,711 sq. miles and a population of 560,576 (provisional figures of the 1931 census). The administration is under a Chief Commissioner, who in the capacity of Agent to the Governor-General in Rajputana resides at Mount Abu. The local administration is under a Commissioner. The city of Ajmer has a population of 119,305. The income of the province was Rs. 18·6 lakhs in 1928-29, and the expenditure Rs. 32·05 lakhs. In 1929 there were 13,186 scholars in 203 recognised educational institutions for males; and 2,472 in 38 similar institutions for females. The Government College at Ajmer had 168 students in 1929.

*Chief Commissioner.*—The Hon. Sir Leonard W. Reynolds, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., M.C., I.C.S. (appointed March 14, 1927); salary, Rs. 48,000 per year.

Administration Report. Annual. Calcutta.

## ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS.

The **Andaman Islands** lie in the Bay of Bengal, 120 miles from Cape Negrais in Burma, the nearest point on the mainland. Five large islands closely grouped together are called the Great Andaman, and to the south is the island of Little Andaman. There are some 200 islets, the two principal groups being the Ritchie Archipelago and the Labyrinth Islands. The total area is 2,508 square miles. The Great Andaman group is about 219 miles long and, at the widest, 32 miles broad. The group, densely wooded, contains many valuable trees, the best known of which is the *padouk* or Andaman red-wood. The islands possess a number of harbours and safe anchorages, notably Port Blair, Port Cornwallis, and Bonington, the last being most favourably situated for forest trade. The aborigines, 786 (414 males and 372 females) in 1921, live in small groups over the islands; some are savages of a low Negrito type. The total population of the Andaman Islands in 1921 was 17,814 (15,551 males and 2,263 females). In 1929-30 the forest receipts amounted to Rs. 23,67,076. The coconut, rubber, Manila hemp, and Bahamas aloe are successfully cultivated. In 1930 there were 10,864 head of cattle and 4,005 goats. There is wireless telegraphy with Burma. A mail steamer connects Port Blair with Calcutta, Rangoon, and Madras. The islands have been used since 1858 by the Government of India as a penal settlement for life and long-term convicts, but the practice is being discontinued, the island being left to develop on free lines. The settlement possesses about 72,363 acres of cleared land. There were, in 1929, 6,985 convicts (including 183 women) in the place, of whom 6,688 (including 179 women) were on ticket-of-leave in the settlement supporting themselves. The Andaman Islands are under the Government of India, and the Officer in Charge is the Chief Commissioner. The Civil, Military and convict population of Port Blair in 1929 was 15,962.



The **Nicobar Islands** are situated to the South of the Andamans, 75 miles from Little Andaman. The British formally took possession in 1869. There are twenty-one islands, nine uninhabited; total area, 635 square miles. The islands are usually divided into three groups, Southern, Central, and Northern, the chief islands in each being respectively, Great Nicobar, Camorta with Nankauri, and Car Nicobar. There is a fine land-locked harbour between the islands of Camorta and Nankauri, known as Nankauri Harbour. The Nicobarese inhabitants numbered 9,272 (5,242 males and 4,030 females) in 1921. The islanders are known to have pursued the coconut trade for at least 1,500 years. The coconut production is estimated at 15 million nuts per annum, of which some 8 million are sold by barter and exported in small native craft and Chinese junks in the form of copra. The Government is represented by a permanent Assistant Commissioner at Car Nicobar and a Tahsildar at Nankauri. The islands are attached to the Chief Commissionership of the Andamans and Nicobars.

*Chief Commissioner at Port Blair.*—G. Worsley, Esq., O.B.E., I.C.S.: salary, Rs. 36,000 per year.

*Administration Report by the Chief Commissioner. Annual Calcutta.*—Selections from the Records of the Government of India (Home Department) Nos. XXV. and LXXVII.

*Brown (A. R.), The Andaman Islanders: A Study in Social Anthropology. Cambridge, 1922.*

*Kloss (C. B.), In the Andamans and Nicobars. London, 1903.*

*Whitehead (G.), In the Nicobar Islands. London, 1924.*

## ASSAM.

**Constitution and Government.**—Assam first became a British Protectorate at the close of the first Burmese War in 1826. In 1832 Cachar was annexed: in 1835 the Jaintia Hills were included in the East India Company's dominions, and in 1839 Upper Assam was annexed to Bengal. In 1874 Assam was detached from the Administration of the Lieut.-Governor of Bengal, and made a separate Chief Commissionership. On the partition of Bengal in 1905, it was united to the Eastern Districts of Bengal under a Lieut.-Governor. From 1912 the Chief Commissionership of Assam was revived; and from 1921 a Governorship was created. There are two Members (one an Indian) of the Governor's Executive Council for 'reserved' subjects, and two Indian Ministers for the 'transferred' subjects. The Legislative Council consists of 53 Members, 39 elected, and 14 nominated and *ex-officio* (not more than 7 may be officials). For the purposes of administration there are two Commissionerships with 12 Districts and 2 frontier tracts. There are 19 Local Boards; and there are 17 Municipalities and 8 Town Committees. The territories comprising the hill districts (except the Shillong municipality and cantonment in the Khasi and Jaintia Hills district), the frontier tracts, the Mikir Hills (in Nowgong and Sibsagar), and the North Cachar Hills (in Cachar), are declared 'backward tracts.'

*Governor.*—H. E. Sir Michael Keane, K.C.S.I., C.I.E., I.C.S.; appointed November 1931; salary Rs. 66,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The plains districts, the hill districts and the administered portions of the frontier tracts, exclusive of the State of Manipur and the Khasi States, which are not British territory, cover an area of 55,114 square miles, with a population of 8,622,251 in British territory. Of these, 57 per cent. are Hindus, 32 per cent. are Muslims, and 8 per cent. follow tribal religions. The capital is Shillong. Manipur State with an area of 8,620 square miles and a population of

445,606, and the Khasi States, consisting of 25 chieftainships of various degrees of importance, with an area of 3,600 square miles and a population of 180,000, are under the political control of the Assam government.

**Instruction.**—There were two Art Colleges, affiliated to the Calcutta University, with 1,189 students in 1929–30; also the Farle Law College, at Gahuati, founded in 1914, with 76 students on its roll. The number of secondary schools for boys was 387 with 59,364 pupils: primary schools for boys numbered 5,153, with 245,448 pupils. The number of girls at school was 56,566. There were 3,312 pupils in 103 Tea Garden schools of 'A' and 'B' classes.

**Justice and Crime.**—The Province (Manipur State and the hill and frontier areas excepted) is under the jurisdiction of the High Court of Calcutta. For criminal work there were, in 1929, 2 Sessions Judges and 97 other Officers. In 1929, 29,148 criminal cases were brought to trial, and 44,034 civil suits were instituted. The Assam Rifles, with 5 Battalions—formerly known as the Military Police—supply garrisons for the frontier. There is a civil Police Force of 4,328 under an Inspector-General.

**Finance.**—The gross revenue for 1929–30 was 277 lakhs of rupees, to which Land Revenue contributed 121 lakhs, Excise 66 lakhs, Forests 85 lakhs, and Stamps 20 lakhs. The total expenditure in 1929–30 was 333 lakhs. General Administration cost 29 lakhs, Education 33 lakhs, Police 29 lakhs, Land Revenue Administration 21 lakhs, and Forests 23 lakhs. The contribution formerly paid by the Local Government was completely remitted by the Central Government during 1928–29.

**Production and Industry.**—The cultivation and manufacture of tea is the principal industry in Assam. Agriculture employs nearly 89 per cent. of the population. Silk-weaving and Cotton-weaving are the most important of the Home Industries. At the end of 1929 there were 993 Tea Gardens with 429,605 acres under tea. The area of tea plucked in 1929 was 398,992 acres; the total out-turn was 258 million lbs., and the daily average number of persons employed was 557,484. All-India statistics regarding the tea industry are given on p. 132. In 1929–30 there were 6,147 sq. miles of reserved forests. In 1930, 46,810,567 gallons of crude oil were extracted from the oil fields of the province.

**Commerce and Communications.**—In 1929–30 there were 757·87 miles of metalled roads, 7,371 miles of unmetalled roads, and 2,189·3 miles of bridle roads. The open mileage of railways was 1,264 miles.

Administration Report. Annual. Shillong.

Monographs on the Hill Tribes of Assam. London, 1908–1926.

Gait (Sir E.), History of Assam. Calcutta. 2nd ed., 1926.

Shakespeare (L. W.), History of Upper Assam, Upper Burma and the North-East Frontier. London, 1914.

## BALUCHISTAN.

**Government.**—After the Afghán War, 1878–81, the districts of Pishin, Shorárúd, Duki, Sibi, and Sháhrig were assigned to the British and in November, 1887, were formally constituted as British Balúchistán. In 1883, the districts of Quetta and Bolán were made over by the Khán to the British on an annual quit-rent of Rs. 25,000 and Rs. 30,000 respectively. In 1886, the Bori valley, in which is now the cantonment of Loralai, was occupied. In 1887, the Khetrán country, now known as the Bárkhán tahsil, was

brought under British control ; in 1889 British authority was established in the Zhob valley and Kákar Khurásán ; in 1896 Chágai and Western Sinjáni were included in administered territory ; in 1899, the Nuskhi Niabat was made over by the Khán of Kalát on an annual quit-rent of Rs. 9,000 ; and in 1903 the Nasirábád tahsil was acquired from the Khán on an annual quit-rent of Rs. 117,500. The area of British and administered territory, including tribal areas, is 54,228 sq. miles, and the population (1931) 463,508. The chief town is Quetta, with a population (1931) of 60,272 (town proper 34,881, and cantonment 25,391). It is the only municipality. The head of the civil administration is the Agent to the Governor-General and Chief Commissioner in Balúchistán. The area under his direct administration is divided as follows : Quetta-Pishín, Sibi, Zhob, Loralai, Chágai districts and Bolán Sub-division. The revenue administration of the Province is entrusted to an officer who is styled the Revenue and Judicial Commissioner.

Regular troops are cantoned at Quetta, Chaman, Fort Sandeman, and Loralai, and detachments are stationed at different places, principally in the Zhob and Loralai Districts, for the preservation of law and order. There is also a police force, supplemented by levies. The Indian Staff College was opened in Quetta in 1907.

*Agent to the Governor-General and Chief Commissioner in Balúchistán.*—Hon. Mr. A. N. L. Cater, C.I.E., I.C.S. : salary, Rs. 48,000 per year.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 134,638 square miles ; population (1931 census), 868,617. The main divisions are : (1) British Balúchistán proper, with an area of about 9,096 square miles, consisting of tracts assigned to the British Government by treaty in 1879 ; (2) Agency Territories, with an area of about 45,132 square miles, composed of tracts which have from time to time been acquired by lease, or otherwise brought under control, and placed directly under British officers ; and (3) the States of Kalát and Las Bela, with an area of about 80,410 sq. miles, the former consisting of a confederation of tribes under the Khán of Kalát, and stretching westwards to Persia, while the latter occupies the alluvial valley between the Pab and Hálá ranges from the sea to Bela.

**Religion and Education.**—The religion of the population is either Musalman, in general of the Sunni sect, or Hindu. The Musalmans numbered (1931 census) 799,194 ; Hindus, 52,580 ; Christians, 8,059 ; Sikhs, 8,425 ; others, 359. At the close of 1929–30 there were 107 public schools and 210 private schools, of which 8 and 2 respectively are girls' schools. There are also 2 European schools for boys and girls. Of the 9,915 pupils 1,762 were girls.

**Justice.**—Almost all cases in which local men are concerned are referred to 'councils of elders' (locally called *jirga*) for settlement along the well-tried lines of the ancient customary and tribal law.

**Finance.**—In the directly administered territory the chief items of revenue are : Taxes on income, land revenue, excise and stamps. In some places the land revenue is levied in money in accordance with a fixed assessment, but generally it is levied in kind. The revenue from all sources in 1930–31 was Rs. 21·80 lakhs ; and the expenditure Rs. 109·82 lakhs.

**Production and Industry.**—The country consists largely of barren mountains, deserts and stony plains ; its climate is subject to the extremes of heat and cold, and the rainfall is uncertain and scanty. The agricultural products are wheat, barley, millet, lucerne, rice, maize, and potatoes ; while

grapes, apricots, peaches, apples, and melons are grown in abundance. Panjgur in Mekran is famous for its dates.

**Commerce and Communications.**—Registration of trade was discontinued from April, 1925. There are 809 miles of motor-roads (continuously maintained), 1,549 miles of motor tracks (put in order as required), and 163 miles of pack-tracks (cleared when required), and 846 miles of broad gauge and 174 miles of narrow gauge railway.

The North-Western railway, gauge 5ft. 6in., enters Balúchistán near Jhatpat and crosses the Kachhi plain to Sibi, where it bifurcates, one branch going by Harnai and the other by Quetta, and reunites at Bostán, whence the line runs to Chaman. There is a line of railway to Nushki 82½ miles long, and an extension from Nushki up to Duzdap on the Persian border, and also a short narrow gauge line from Khanai to Fort Sandeman, a distance of about 174 miles.

There is a complete and frequent postal service in British and administered territory, extending to Kalát and through Duzdap to Seistan and Meshed.

A network of telegraph wires covers the north-eastern portion of the Province and extends to Kalát, and westwards *via* Nushki to Killá Robát, where it connects with the Indo-European system, while a further line connects India with Persia and Europe, *via* Las Bela, Panjgur, and Nok Kundi.

The Administration Report of the Baluchistan Agency. Annual. Calcutta.

Alchison's Treaties. Calcutta, 1909.

Thornton (T. H.), Sir Robert Sandeman. London, 1896.

## BENGAL PRESIDENCY.

**Constitution and Government.**—The British first came to the shores of Bengal in 1633, when the first factories were established. A new centre of trade was fixed by Job Charnock at Calcutta in 1690. In 1699 Bengal was constituted a separate Presidency, and there were Presidents and Governors of Fort William from 1700 to 1774, the last being Warren Hastings. There were Governors-General of Fort William from 1774 to 1834. In 1834 the Bengal Presidency was divided into two Presidencies, 'Agra' and 'Fort William in Bengal.' In 1854 the Government of Bengal was entrusted to a Lieutenant-Governor, the offices of Governor-General of India and Governor of Bengal having previously been united in one person. In 1874 the Bengal Province was reduced to Bengal proper, Bihar and Orissa. In 1905 a portion of Bengal proper together with Assam went to form a new Province, Eastern Bengal and Assam. In 1910 the Government of the remainder of Bengal with Bihar and Orissa was constituted into a Lieutenant-Governorship with an Executive Council consisting of three Members. A new Presidency of Bengal, reuniting all the Bengali-speaking districts, was established in 1912 under a Governor in Council (three Members). Finally, from 1921, in accordance with the Government of India Act of 1919, the administration consisted of the Governor with four Executive Councillors (two being Indians) for the 'reserved' subjects and of the Governor with three Indian Ministers for the 'transferred' subjects. The hot weather capital is Darjeeling. There is a Legislative Council of 140 Members consisting of 114 elected and 26 nominated and *ex-officio* Members (not more than 20 may be officials). For administrative purposes there are five divisions, under which there are 27 districts, exclusive of Calcutta. For the purposes of Local Self-Government there are 26 District Boards, all except two with non-official Chairmen; 82

Local Boards; and 2,217 smaller units called Union Boards. There are 115 Municipalities. The Calcutta Corporation was reconstituted by an Act of 1923 with a Mayor, Chief Executive Officer and other officials, all of whom are to be elected by the Corporation; there are 85 Councillors and 5 Aldermen.

*Governor.*—H.E. The Rt. Hon. Sir John Anderson, G.C.B.: appointed November, 1931: salary Rs. 120,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—Bengal in its present form, as reconstituted in 1912, covers 82,277 square miles, of which 76,843 square miles are British territory. The population (1921) is 46·6 millions in British territory and 896,926 in two Indian States. Calcutta with its suburbs accounts for 1,132,246; the urban population of the remainder of the Province is only 4 per cent. of the whole. Howrah has a population of 195,301; and Dacca of 119,450. Mohammedans constitute 53·5 per cent., and Hindus 43·7 per cent. Of the 149,075 Christians, 22,730 were Europeans. Bengali is the mother tongue of 92 per cent. of the total population, though altogether 80 different languages are found spoken in Bengal.

**Education.**—Recognised Educational Institutions in 1926–27 numbered 58,833, and unrecognised 1,610. The number of pupils in all classes of Institutions was 2,343,380. The Calcutta University is both an affiliating and a teaching University, dating from 1857. Dacca University is a teaching University, founded in 1921. Art Colleges for males number 41 with 22,131 students; of these 9 were maintained by Government. There were 2,675 secondary schools for Indian boys. The primary schools for boys numbered 38,187. Of the total number of pupils in primary schools 53·3 per cent. were Muhammedans and 45·9 per cent. were Hindus. There were 98 Institutions for the training of teachers. There were 731 students in Engineering in 2 Institutions. There were 14,748 Institutions of all kinds for Indian girls. For children of Europeans and Anglo-Indians there were 62 Institutions.

**Justice and Crime.**—The High Court consists of a Chief Justice and 16 Judges. For Criminal and Civil justice there were in 1927 42 District and Sessions Judges (including Additional Judges). For Criminal justice there were 411 stipendiary and 635 honorary Magistrates, and for Civil justice 44 Subordinate Judges and 235 Munsifs (Civil Judges of the first instance). There were 295,039 criminal cases brought to trial in 1927; and outside Calcutta 588,164 civil suits were instituted. The Bengal Police has a strength of 24,325 under an Inspector-General. The Calcutta force is a separate force under a Commissioner of Police who is directly under Government.

**Finance.**—The Revenue (revised estimates) collected in 1927–28 was 1,077 lakhs of rupees. To this sum Stamps furnished the largest contribution, nearly 350 lakhs; next, Land Revenue, 315 lakhs, and then Excise, 224 lakhs. Registration fees gave 40 lakhs and Bengal Forests 34 lakhs. On the expenditure side the total was 1,103 lakhs. Police cost 188 lakhs, Education 138 lakhs, General Administration 119 lakhs, and Medical Department 55 lakhs. The administration of Justice cost 108 lakhs. Forests gave a surplus of income over expenditure of 17 lakhs. As a special measure, the annual contribution of 63 lakhs to the Central Government has been remitted for six years from 1922–23.

**Production and Industry.**—During the close of 1926 there were 1,234 registered factories of all kinds. There were 85 jute mills and a daily

average of 325,190 operatives. Cotton mills numbered 12 with 12,781 operatives. The Coal Mining Industry in Bengal had in 1926-27 209 mines, employing 43,506 operatives with an output of 5,137,688 tons. Seventy-seven per cent. of the population depend on agriculture.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The foreign trade of Bengal in 1927-28 amounted to 89 crores of rupees of Imports and 148 crores of Exports. Cotton goods accounted for 34·06 per cent. of the Imports. Of the Exports, jute manufactures and raw jute accounted for 62·2 per cent. The United Kingdom sent 55·9 per cent. of the Imports, and received 21·6 per cent. of the Exports.

In 1926-27 the length of metalled roads was 3,434 miles and of unmetalled roads 34,261 miles. Bengal possesses no less than 1,876 miles of navigable canals. The length of railways within the province on March 31, 1927, was 3,288 miles.

Administration Report. Annual. Calcutta.

Calcutta Port Trust. A Brief History of Fifty Years' Work, 1870-1920. Calcutta, 1920.

Ascoli (F. D.), Early Revenue History of Bengal. Oxford, 1917.

Cotton (Sir E.), Calcutta, Old and New. Calcutta.

Jack (J. C.), The Economic Life of a Bengal District. Oxford, 1916.

O'Malley (L. S. S.), Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, Sikkim. Cambridge, 1917.—History of Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa under British Rule. Calcutta, 1925.

## BIHAR AND ORISSA.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Province, containing the three different ethnic areas, Bihar, Chota Nagpur and Orissa, was taken from the old Province of Bengal and constituted under a Lieut.-Governor in Council in 1912. After the Reforms Act of 1919, the administration was changed into a Governorship. For the 'reserved' subjects there is an Executive Council with two Members (one an Indian), and for the 'transferred' subjects two Indian Ministers. There is a Legislative Council of 103 Members, 76 elected and 27 nominated and *ex-officio* (of whom no more than 18 may be officials). For the purposes of administration there are 5 divisions, covering 21 districts.

**Governor.**—H.E. Sir James David Sifton, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., I.C.S., appointed November, 1931; salary Rs. 8,333.5.7 per month.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The British territories cover 83,161 square miles, with a population (1921) of 34 millions. The Feudatory States of Orissa and Chota Nagpur attached to the Province of Bihar and Orissa have an area of 28,664 square miles and a population of 7,643,436. The three principal towns are Patna, the capital (119,976), Bhagalpur (68,873), and Gaya (67,562). The hot weather seat of the Government is at Ranchi. Hindus form the great majority of the population.

**Education.**—At the census of 1921 the proportion of literates was only 4·7 per cent. as compared with 7·5 for the rest of India. The percentage of Indian boys attending school reached 5·8 in 1929-30. The University of Patna constituted in 1917 is an affiliating University. A Board of Secondary Education was constituted in 1922. In 1929-30 there were 3,763 students in Arts and Science Colleges. There were 132,917 pupils in 856 secondary schools, and 902,545 pupils in 28,672 primary schools. There is a College for Engineering at Patna (Bihar) and a School at Cuttack (Orissa); also the Tirhut Technical Institute and the Ranchi Technical School.

**Justice and Crime.**—There is a High Court (constituted in 1916) at Patna with a Chief Justice and 8 Judges. On the Criminal side there are Sessions Judges, Stipendiary and Honorary Magistrates. For the administration of Civil Justice there are District Judges, Subordinate Judges, and Munsiffs (Courts of first instance). The Police Force is under an Inspector-General; there is one policeman to 2,367 of the population and to 5·8 square miles of the area of the Province, the combined proportion being less than in any other Province of India.

**Finance.**—The revenue (revised estimates) for the Bihar and Orissa Province in 1930–31 was Rs. 543 lakhs, including Rs. 150 lakhs from Excise, Rs. 183 lakhs from Land Revenue, Rs. 110 lakhs from Stamps, and nearly Rs. 9 lakhs from the Forest Department. The expenditure was Rs. 614 lakhs. The chief items were: Police Rs. 88 lakhs, Education Rs. 93 lakhs, and General Administration Rs. 76 lakhs. No contribution is required for the Central Government.

**Production and Industry.**—The Province is principally agricultural; 814 persons per mille depend on agriculture for their livelihood, and 963 per mille live in villages. The principal crop, rice, covers nearly half the cropped area; then come sugar-cane and maize. The area under indigo in Bihar was 4,800 acres in 1930. The principal coal area is in the Manbhum and Hazaribagh districts of Chota Nagpur. The total output was a little above 15 million tons out of 22·3 millions for the whole of India in 1929. The districts of Hazaribagh, Monghyr and Gaya form the most important source of mica in the world. In Singbhum are the Tata Iron and Steel Works at Jamshedpur, with a pay-roll of 30,000 employees, and an additional 16,000 engaged in collieries, mines and quarries. The reserved forests cover an area of 1,799 square miles. In 1930 there were 9,404 Co-operative Societies with a working capital of Rs. 5,88,89,304.

**Commerce and Communications.**—There was in 1924–25 a trans-frontier trade of 526 lakhs with Nepal, and a small maritime trade in Orissa. The total mileage in 1929–30 of metalled roads was 4,035 and of unmetalled roads 27,065. There are also 501 miles of navigable canals in Bihar and Orissa. The East Indian, Bengal and North-Western, Bengal Nagpur and Eastern Bengal Railways traverse the province. There are also 4 light railways with 149 miles.

Administration Report. Annual. Patna.

Handbook of the Mining and Mineral Resources in Bihar and Orissa. Patna, 1924.

Collins (B. A.), Chotanagpur and Orissa. Journal of Indian Industries and Labour, Nov. 1921. Calcutta, 1921.

O'Malley (L. S. S.), Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, Sikkim. Cambridge, 1917.

Mazumdar (B. C.), Orissa in the Making. Calcutta, 1925.

## BOMBAY PRESIDENCY.

**Constitutional Government.**—The English obtained a factory at Surat in 1616. Bombay was acquired by the Portuguese in 1530, and given in 1661 to Charles II as part of the dowry of Catherine of Braganza. In 1668 the king granted the Island of Bombay to the East India Company for the small annual rent of £10; it was placed under the President of the factory at Surat. The headquarters of the Bombay Governor were transferred from Surat to Bombay in 1708. The early summer seat of Government is at Poona; for the hottest months the Governor resides at Mahableswar. The adminis-

tration is in the hands of the Governor and an Executive Council of four (of whom two are Indians) for the 'reserved' subjects, and of the Governor with three Indian Ministers (the Minister of Local Self-Government, the Minister of Education and the Minister of Agriculture) for the 'transferred' subjects. The Legislative Council consists of 114 Members, including the 4 Members of Council. There are 86 elected Members and 28 nominated and *ex-officio* Members, of whom not more than 16 may be officials; but the present (1931) number is 15 only. There are, in addition to Bombay City, 5 administrative Divisions—Northern, Central and Southern, Bombay Suburban, and Sind—under which are 27 Districts. In 1929–30 there were 154 Municipalities, 27 District Local Boards, and 222 Taluka Boards. The Commissioner in Sind has considerable independent powers. His headquarters is at Karachi.

*Governor.*—H.E. the Rt. Hon. Sir Frederick Sykes, P.C., G.C.I.E., G.B.E., K.C.B., C.M.G., appointed June 27, 1928. Salary Rs. 1,20,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The British Districts cover an area of 123,621 sq. miles; population (1931), nearly 21 millions, mainly Hindus. The Indian States in relation with the Bombay Presidency cover 28,562 sq. miles and have a population of 4 millions (p. 165). The Western India States (p. 171) are in relation with the Government of India. In Sind, the Mohammedans are in the majority. Parsis are only 0·43 per cent. of the population in British territory. The density varies from 71 per sq. mile in Sind to 48,996 in Bombay City. The chief languages are Sindi, Gujarati, Marathi, and in the South Kanarese. The principal towns are Bombay (1,157,851), Ahmedabad (274,007), Poona (163,100), Karachi (260,639), and Sholapur (135,632).

**Education.**—The Bombay University founded in 1857 is an affiliating University. Under the University are 18 Arts Colleges and 11 Professional Colleges, for Engineering, Medicine, Agriculture, Commerce, and Law. In 1929–30 the number of students in the Arts Colleges was 7,952, and in the Professional Colleges 2,814. Recognised and unrecognised Educational Institutions numbered, in 1929–30, 17,132 with 1,262,244 scholars. Secondary schools numbered 620 with 119,165 pupils, and primary schools 14,819 with 1,050,104 pupils. To the total expenditure on education Government contributed 52·0 per cent., local authorities 17·1 per cent., and fees 18·6 per cent.

**Justice and Crime.**—The High Court of Bombay has a Chief Justice and 9 Judges. In Sind there is the Court of the Judicial Commissioner. Criminal justice is administered by the High Court, the Sessions Judges and 991 Magistrates. The number of persons tried was 131,847 in the year 1929. The Stipendiary Police Force of 18,201 men is under an Inspector-General; but Bombay City is under the control of a Commissioner of Police who commands a force of 4,175 men. Outside of Bombay City the incidence of the Police Force is one to every 817 inhabitants.

**Finance.**—The estimated revenue of the Government of Bombay for 1930–32 is Rs. 1,589 lakhs, the chief contributions being Rs. 505 lakhs from Land Revenue, Rs. 312 lakhs from Excise, Rs. 157 lakhs from Stamps, and Rs. 71 lakhs from Forests. The estimated expenditure for 1931–32 is Rs. 1,582 lakhs. General Administration was estimated to cost Rs. 226 lakhs, Education Rs. 194 lakhs, and Police Rs. 224 lakhs. The contribution of the Bombay Government to the Central Government has now been



remitted. Under the head of Capital Expenditure Rs. 404 lakhs have been provided for the construction of Irrigation Works.

**Production and Industry.**—Sixty-four per cent. of the population are dependent on agriculture. The textile trade is dominant in production. The number of looms in 1930 in Bombay Island was 76,697, and in the rest of the Bombay Presidency 59,111. The number of factories of all kinds was 1,785 in 1930, and the number of operatives in all industries was 370,704, including 77,965 women and 4,389 children. There is a steady decline in the number of child operatives. There are 15,000 sq. miles of reserved forests.

**Irrigation.**—There are two spheres, the Deccan and Gujarat, and the Sind. The Lloyd Barrage at Sukkur is intended to supply the defect due to the low natural level of the Indus. This scheme provides for the irrigation of 500,000 more acres than the total cultivated area of Egypt; and the estimated cost is over £12,000,000. In Sind 3,574,500 acres were irrigated in 1929–30, and in the Deccan and Gujarat 246,036.

**Commerce and Communications.**—In 1929–30 Bombay had 9,466 miles of metalled roads and 17,879 miles of unmetalled roads. In 1929–30 the total length of railway open in the Bombay Presidency was 5,736 miles.

In January, 1928, the electrification of the suburban services to the North of Bombay was inaugurated, and is now extended to Poona.

The total foreign trade in 1929–30 was Rs. 177 crores, and the total coasting trade Rs. 62½ crores. Bombay had Rs. 101½ crores of Imports and Rs. 75½ crores of Exports; Karachi had Rs. 29 crores of Imports and Rs. 25 crores of Exports in 1929–30. India cotton to the extent of 476,645 tons left Bombay for abroad.

Administration Report. Annual. Bombay.

Bombay Labour Gazette (Monthly).

Abbott (J.), Sind. Bombay, 1924.

Burnett-Hurst (A. R.), Labour and Housing in Bombay. London, 1925.

Edwardes (S. M.), The Bombay City Police, 1672–1916. Bombay, 1923.

Keatinge (G.), Agricultural Progress in Western India. London, 1921.

Mann (H. H.), Land and Labour in a Deccan Village. Bombay. Pt. I, 1917; Pt. II. (with N. V. Kanitkar), 1921.

## BURMA.

**Constitution and Government.**—As far back as 1612 the East India Company had agents and factories at Syriam (near Rangoon), Prome and Ava. From 1796 there was a Resident at Rangoon. The first Burma War gave in 1826 Arakan and Tenasserim to the British; in 1852 Pegu was annexed by Lord Dalhousie; in 1862 the Provinces in Burma were amalgamated under a Chief Commissioner; and in 1886 Upper Burma was annexed. In 1897 the charge was changed to a Lieut.-Governorship. From 1923 the Province has been constituted a Governor's Province under the Government of India Act of 1919. In the hot weather season the Government moves from Rangoon to Maymyo. The Governor and two Members of the Executive Council (one a Burman) are in charge of the 'reserved' subjects, and the Governor and two non-official Ministers are in charge of the 'transferred' subjects. There are seven administrative Divisions, exclusive of the Shan States (four Lower Burma, three Upper Burma) under Commissioners, and under these again 88 Deputy Commissioners of Districts. The Northern and Southern Shan States, which form part of British India, are administered by their Chiefs

under the supervision of the Commissioner of the Federated Shan States. These groups were federated in 1922; and since 1923 there has been a Council of Chiefs. The Legislative Council of Burma consists of 103 Members, of whom 80 are elected and 23 nominated and *ex-officio*. No more than 14 may be officials.

*Governor*.—H.E. Sir Charles Alexander Innes, K.C.S.I., C.I.E., I.C.S.; appointed 1927: salary, Rs. 1,00,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The area of the Province is 262,732 sq. miles. Burma proper, inclusive of the Chin Hills and Kachin Hill Tracts, covers 184,102 sq. miles. The Shan States cover 62,305 sq. miles; and there are 16,325 sq. miles of unadministered territory. The total population (1931) was 14,667,146. The leading towns are Rangoon, the capital (400,415), and Mandalay (147,932). The proportion of religions per 1,000 in 1931 was: Buddhists, 843; Animists, 52; Hindus, 39; Mohammedans, 40; Christians, 23; and others, 3. The Burmans belong to the Tibetan group. Cultivation of various kinds supported 9,158,932.

**Education.**—The number of pupils in the 7,567 recognised colleges and schools was 545,401 in 1930–31; and 192,866 in the unrecognised institutions. Burma is the most literate Province in the Indian Empire; far ahead of India in primary education. Higher education is controlled by the University, Anglo-Vernacular and English schools by Government, and Vernacular education by Local Bodies. In almost every village there is a Buddhist monastery, where the three R's are taught. There were in 1930–31, 302,199 pupils in upper and lower primary schools, and 221,496 pupils attending 1,464 secondary schools of all kinds. The teaching University of Rangoon was constituted in 1920, with two Arts Colleges; and there is an Intermediate College at Mandalay. There have since been constituted a Medical College and a Teachers Training College as constituent colleges of the Rangoon University. There is also a Forest School at Pyawmana, an Agricultural College and Research Institute at Mandalay, and a Technical Institute and a Veterinary School at Insein (near Rangoon).

**Justice and Crime.**—There is a High Court at Rangoon (constituted 1922) for the control of the administration of Civil and Criminal Justice; there are a Chief Justice and 11 Judges. Besides Sessions Judges there were 602 Stipendiary Magistrates in 1928–29: 139,752 criminal cases were brought to trial in 1929. The number of civil suits instituted was 69,440 in 1929. There is a Civil Police Force of 13,725 officers and men under an Inspector-General; a Rangoon Town Force of 1,515 under a Commissioner of Police; and—the special feature of Burma—several battalions of Military Police, the strength of which is 10,600 men.

**Finance.**—The revenue receipts (revised estimates) of 1930–31 were Rs. 1,011 lakhs, to which Land Revenue contributed Rs. 536 lakhs, Forests Rs. 168 lakhs, Excise Rs. 109 lakhs, Stamps Rs. 62 lakhs, and Irrigation Rs. 26 lakhs. The expenditure charged to revenue (revised estimates) in 1930–31 totalled Rs. 1,109 lakhs, the largest item being Civil Works Rs. 232 lakhs; next, Police Rs. 159 lakhs; Education Rs. 110 lakhs; and General Administration Rs. 111 lakhs. There was no contribution to the Central Government by the Provincial Government in 1930–31. The net surplus from Forests was Rs. 89 lakhs.

**Production and Industry.**—The area of reserved Forests at the end of 1929–30 was 24,487 sq. miles. The out-turn of teak by lessees was 290,209 tons. In 1929 the output of tin was, in the Tenasserim area, 3,669 tons; of

tungsten ore, 1,060 tons; of silver, almost entirely from the mines of the Burma Corporation, Ltd., in the N. Shan States, 7,280,517 ounces. The total provincial output of petroleum (1929) was 253,400,524 gallons. The total number of factories of all kinds was 980 in 1930; and the total number of persons employed in factories was 98,701.

**Commerce and Communications.**—In 1929–30 the whole sea-borne trade of Burma was Rs. 109·9 crores. Customs duty realised Rs. 471·81 lakhs. The length of metalled roads was 1,741 miles, and there were 7,822 miles of unmetalled roads. Burma had also 60 miles of navigable canals. Its great river, the Irrawaddy, is navigable up to Bhamo, 900 miles from the sea; and its tributary, the Chindwin, is navigable for 300 miles. The railways of the Province were taken over by the Government of India in January 1929. The open mileage for the year 1930–31 was 2,057 miles.

- Administration Report. Annual. Rangoon.  
*Brown* (R. G.), Burma as I saw it, 1889–1917. London, 1925.  
*Hall* (D. G. E.), Early English Intercourse with Burma. 1587–1748. London, 1928.  
*Nolan* (J. J.), Rangoon and the Port. Journal of Indian Industries and Labour, Feb. 1922. Calcutta, 1922.  
*Penzer* (N. M.), Mineral Resources of Burma. London, 1922.  
*Scott* (Sir G.), Burma: a Handbook of Practical, Commercial and Political Information. London, 1924.—Burma from the Earliest Times to the Present Day. London, 1924.  
*Talbot Kelly* (R.), Burma, 2nd ed. London, 1929.  
*White* (Sir H. T.), Burma. Cambridge, 1923.

## CENTRAL PROVINCES AND BERAR.

**Constitution and Government.**—From 1853 the territories of the Kingdom of Nagpur were declared by Lord Dalhousie to have lapsed to the Paramount Power, and were then administered as the Nagpur Province by a Commissioner under the Government of India. With some additions this area was constituted the Central Provinces in 1861. The seat of Government is at Nagpur, but in April and September for two periods of three months and one and a half months respectively, it is transferred to Pachmarhi. Owing to the bankruptcy of Berar and the debts owing to the British Government, a treaty with the Nizam of Hyderabad in 1853 allotted to the British certain districts known as the Hyderabad 'Assigned Districts' for the payment of the Hyderabad Contingent. In 1902 the rights of the Nizam over Berar were leased in perpetuity to the Government of India at an annual rental of Rs. 25 lakhs; and Berar was transferred to the administration of the Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces. In 1920 a Governorship was created. Associated with the Governor are two Executive Councillors (one an Indian) for the 'reserved' subjects, and two Ministers for the 'transferred' subjects. There are five main administrative divisions with 22 districts, each under a Deputy Commissioner. All the Central Provinces are under a Political Agent. The Legislative Council of 73 has 55 elected Members and 18 nominated and *ex-officio* Members (not more than 10 may be officials). For Local Self-Government there are 18 District Councils and 2 Independent Local Boards in the Central Provinces, and 4 District Councils and one Independent Local Board in Berar; also 71 Municipalities.

**Governor.**—His Excellency Sir Montagu Butler, K.C.S.I., C.B., C.I.E., C.V.O., C.B.E.: appointed 1925: salary Rs. 72,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The British Districts of the Central Province have an area of 82,109 sq. miles and a population (1921) of

## 158 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—CENTRAL PROVINCES, BERAR

10,837,444; Berar an area of 17,767 sq. miles and a population of 3,075,316; and the Feudatory States an area of 31,176 sq. miles and a population of 2,066,900. The urban population is only 90 per mille. The leading towns are: Nagpur, the capital, 145,193; and Jubbulpore, 108,793. The Hindus in 1921 numbered 13·1 millions (nearly five-sixths of the total population); the Animists 2·1 millions; Mohammedans 0·5 million; and Christians 0·07 million.

**Education.**—The Nagpur University was established in 1923: to this the Colleges at Nagpur, Jubbulpore and Amraoti are affiliated. There were 2,133 collegiate students in 1929–30. There is a High School Board for regulating and supervising high school education. There were 111,706 pupils in secondary schools in 1929–30. Under the head of primary education there were 4,181 recognised Institutions (with 295,126 pupils) for boys, and 374 similar Institutions (with 26,806 pupils) for girls. For Technical Education there is an Engineering School with 174 students at Nagpur. There are 46 pupils at the Rajkumar College, Raipur.

**Justice and Crime.**—The Court of the Judicial Commissioner at Nagpur, with a Judicial Commissioner and four Additional Judicial Commissioners, is the highest Criminal and Civil Court. There were in 1929 12 District and Sessions Judges, with 819 Magistrates for criminal cases, and 123 Subordinate Judges for civil cases. There were 48,175 criminal cases tried; and 144,313 civil suits were instituted.

**Finance.**—The revenue (revised estimates) for 1929–30 was Rs. 500 lakhs. Towards this total Land Revenue contributed Rs. 235 lakhs, Excise Rs. 96 lakhs, Stamp Duties Rs. 60 lakhs, and Forests Rs. 53 lakhs. On the expenditure side the total was Rs. 522 lakhs; General Administration cost Rs. 71 lakhs; next, Police Rs. 65 lakhs; Education Rs. 59 lakhs; Civil Works Rs. 75 lakhs; and Forests Rs. 40 lakhs. The contribution of Rs. 22 lakhs hitherto payable by the Provincial Government of the Central Provinces and Berar to the Central Government of India was remitted permanently with effect from the year 1928–29.

**Production and Industry.**—The Agricultural College at Nagpur had 101 students in 1928–29. The result of the distribution of improved seeds by the Department of Agriculture was an increased out-turn valued at about 112 lakhs. The area irrigated from State Works in 1928–29 was 410,219 acres. The number of Co-operative Societies of all kinds in 1928–29 was 3,954. Berar and the Western Districts of the Nagpur Provinces grow cotton. Nagpur is the centre of a cotton-spinning and weaving industry. The Forest Department controls 19,641 sq. miles of Forests: the Forests gave in 1928–29 a surplus of Rs. 13·9 lakhs. The coal output in 1928 was 882,331 tons, and the manganese output was 621,905 tons. There were 893 factories of all kinds, in 1929, with a daily average of 69,291 employees.

**Communications.**—In 1930–31 there were 5,130 miles of metalled roads, and 3,527 unmetalled. The railway mileage is 2,572, of which 1,734 miles are broad gauge and 838 narrow and metre gauge.

Administration Report. Annual. Nagpur.

Low (Sir E.), *The Possibilities of Industrial Development in the Central Provinces and Berar*. Journal of Industries and Labour, Feb. 1921. Calcutta, 1921.

Russell (R. V.) and Lal (R. B. H.). *The Tribes and Castes of the Central Provinces of India*. London, 1916.

**COORG.**

This Province came under British control in 1834, when, at the wish of the inhabitants, the reigning Raja, a cruel tyrant, was deposed. At first there was a Superintendent of Coorg, acting under the Commissioner of Mysore and Coorg. In 1881 the Resident in Mysore became the Chief Commissioner of Coorg. The local Administrator is the Commissioner of Coorg at the capital, Mercara. A Legislative Council of 20 was created in 1924. The area is 1,582 sq. miles; and the population (1931) is 163,089. Kanarese is the chief language: Kodagu (Coorg language) is a dialect of old Kanarese. In 1931-32 the estimated revenue is Rs. 13·22 lakhs and the expenditure Rs. 14·58 lakhs. There were, in 1930, 757 boys in high schools and 8,223 in primary schools, and 257 girls in high schools and 751 in primary schools. There are 40,765 acres under coffee, and 8,900 tons were exported in 1929-30.

*Chief Commissioner.*—The Hon. Lieut.-Col. R. J. C. Burke, I.A.: salary, Rs. 48,000 per year.

Administration Report. Annual. Bangalore.

**DELHI.**

The Delhi Province, with an area of 585 sq. miles, was part of the Punjab Province before October 1912, when the enclave was created into a separate province under a Chief Commissioner. In 1915 a tract of land in the United Provinces comprising 65 villages was added to the Delhi Province, and is included in the above-mentioned area. The population is 636,246 (1931); the urban population in Delhi town itself is 365,883.

The revised estimate for the new capital is Rs. 1,606 lakhs: an expenditure of Rs. 1,570 lakhs was incurred up to 31st March, 1931. Accommodation is required for a population of about 66,000.

The University of Delhi, intended to be a unitary, teaching and residential institution, was founded in 1922. There are three Arts Colleges affiliated. There is also the All-India Lady Hardinge Medical College for the Medical Education of Indian Women (opened 1916). A Board of Secondary Education was established in 1926.

The revenue of the Province in 1930-31 (estimate) was Rs. 46 lakhs; and the expenditure (estimate) Rs. 48 lakhs.

*Chief Commissioner.*—The Hon'ble Sir John Thompson, K.C.I.E., K.C.S.I.: appointed August 8, 1928: salary, Rs. 36,000 per year.

*Chief Commissioner Elect.*—J. N. G. Johnson. (January 7, 1932.)

Administration Report. Annual. Simla.

*Fanshawe* (H. C.), Delhi: Past and Present. London, 1902.

*Hearn* (Sir G.), The Seven Cities of Delhi. 2nd Edn. Calcutta, 1929.

*Sharp* (Sir H.), Delhi: its Story and Buildings. 2nd Edn. London, 1929.

**MADRAS PRESIDENCY**

**Constitution and Government.**—The first trading establishment made by the British in the Madras Presidency was at Peddapali (now Nizampatam) in 1611 and then at Masulipatam. In 1639 the English were permitted to make a settlement at the place which is now Madras; and Fort St. George was founded. By 1801 the whole of the country from the Northern Circars to Cape Comorin (with the exception of certain French and Danish settlements) had been brought under British rule. The administration is now in the hands of the Governor in Council (four members, two being Indians) for 'reserved' subjects, and of the Governor

acting with three Indian Ministers for the 'transferred' subjects. The Legislative Council at present consists of 132 Members, of whom 98 are elected, and 34 nominated and *ex-officio*. The maximum number of officials is 23. There are 26 Districts each under a District Collector and Magistrate. Under the head of Local Self-Government there are 25 District Boards (under non-official Presidents), 81 Municipal Councils, and the Corporation of Madras. The summer capital is Ootacamund.

*Governor*.—His Excellency the Rt. Hon. Lieutenant-Colonel Sir George Frederick Stanley, G.C.I.E., C.M.G.; appointed October 26, 1929; salary Rs. 120,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—Area, 142,260 sq. miles. There are also five Indian States which are separately described (p. 169). Population (1931), 46·7 millions. Principal languages, Tamil, Telugu, Malayalam and Kanarese. The first two account for 78 per cent. of the population. The principal towns are, Madras with 647,228 inhabitants, Madura with 182,007, Trichinopoly with 141,640, and Salem with 102,181. Hindus form 89 per cent., Mohammedans 7 per cent., Christians 3 per cent., and Animists 1 per cent.

**Education.**—There are three Universities, the Madras University, the Andhra University, and the Annamalai University. The first of these, founded in 1857, is an affiliating University and since 1923 has been discharging teaching functions to a limited extent. The Andhra University, founded in 1926, is mainly an affiliating body. The Annamalai University, founded in 1929, is the first attempt in South India at organising a unitary residential type of University. The number of Colleges affiliated to or recognised by the two affiliating Universities in 1929-30 was as follows:—Madras 55, of which 17 were maintained by Government; Andhra 19 (3 maintained by Government). On March 31, 1930, male Arts students numbered 12,375, and women Arts students numbered 543. Public educational institutions numbered 56,957, with 2,824,946 scholars. There were 50,453 public elementary and 526 secondary schools for Indian boys, and 5,298 elementary and 70 secondary schools for Indian girls. Public funds contributed 65 per cent. of the total expenditure on education in 1929-30.

**Justice and Crime.**—There is a High Court with a Chief Justice and 13 Judges. There were in 1929 in all 974 Criminal Courts; and 362,266 criminal cases were instituted in 1929. The Police Force in 1929 numbered 29,687, under an Inspector-General, while there was a force of 2,206 for Madras City. The total number of civil suits instituted was 546,008 in 1929.

**Finance.**—The revenue (revised estimates) of the Government of Madras was Rs. 1,776 lakhs in 1930-31, the chief contributions being Rs. 746 lakhs from Land Revenue, Rs. 526 lakhs from Excise, Rs. 237 lakhs from Stamps and Rs. 62 lakhs from Forests. The expenditure (revised estimates) in 1930-31 was Rs. 1,832 lakhs. General Administration accounted for Rs. 284 lakhs, Police for Rs. 180 lakhs, and Education for Rs. 302 lakhs. The contribution to the Central Government was completely and permanently remitted from 1928-29. The proportion of the expenditure in the 'transferred' departments to the total expenditure (excluding the contribution to the Central Government) was 44 per cent. in 1930-31.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture engages 71 per cent. of the population. There were in 1929-30, 23 cotton mills with 33,849 workers.

The total number of factories working in 1930 was 1,527 with 142,549 operatives. The Madras Government in 1929-30 treated at the Government Quinine Factory 536,200 lbs. of cinchona bark. The area irrigated in 1929-30 was 7,380,867 acres: productive irrigation works showed a return of 7·70 per cent. on the capital outlay. The output of timber by the Forest Department was 96,920 tons in 1929-30.

**Commerce and Communication.**—In 1929-30, Madras Presidency had 21,615 miles of metalled roads, and 11,496 miles of unmetalled roads, as well as 1,420 miles of navigable canals. There were 4,850 miles of railway, in addition to 136 miles of District Board lines. The imports of private merchandise under the head of Seaborne Foreign Trade were valued in 1928-29 at Rs. 27·59 crores, and the exports at over Rs. 46 crores. Trade to the United Kingdom represented 30 per cent. of the total trade of the Presidency. In 1928-29 the Madras Port accounted for 48·64 per cent. of the total trade; its imports and exports amounted to Rs. 52·02 crores in 1928-29. Cochin is the chief of the other ports.

### LACCADIVE ISLANDS.

(ATTACHED TO MADRAS PRESIDENCY.)

A group of 14 islands (9 inhabited), about 200 miles off the west of Malabar coast of the Madras Presidency. The northern portion is called the Amindivis and is attached to the collectorate of South Kánara, the remainder to the administrative district of Malabar. Population (1931 Census) 16,046 nearly all Mohammedans. The language is Malayalam, but the language in Minicoy, which is considerably to the south of the other islands, is Mahl. The staple products are coconut husk fibre (coir) and coconuts.

Administration Report. Annual. Madras.

Aiyangar (S. K.), South India and her Muhammadan Invaders. Oxford, 1921.

Barlow (G.), The Story of Madras. Bombay, 1921.

Dodsiell (H.), The Nabobs of Madras. London, 1926.

Ellis (R. H.), Short Account of the Laccadive Islands. Madras, 1924.

Molony (J. C.), Book of South India. London, 1926.

Slater (G.), Some South Indian Villages. London, 1918.

Thurston (E.), Castes and Tribes of Southern India. Madras, 1909.—The Madras Presidency, with Mysore, Coorg and Associated States. Cambridge, 1914.

### NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE.

In 1849 the territory on the frontier was annexed and placed under a Board of Administration at Lahore in the Punjab. The frontier districts were separated in 1901 from the Punjab under the name of the North-West Frontier Province: the districts are Hazara, Peshawar, Kohat, Bannu and Dera Ismail Khan. The British territory represents one-third of the whole area of 38,665 sq. miles under a Governor first appointed on March 3, 1932; the remaining area is tribal territory, partly under Political Agents, and partly under the political control of the Deputy Commissioners of the British districts. The British territory in the five districts has an area of 13,419 sq. miles and a population of 2,425,076 (1931). About 91 per cent. are Mohammedans. Peshawar, the capital, had in 1931 a population of 121,866. The hot weather capital is Nathia Gali. The chief language is Pashtu, an Iranian tongue with many Punjabi words. The chief Court is that of the Judicial Commissioner and Additional Judicial Commissioner; and there are three Sessions Judges. In 1929-30 the total number

of offences reported was 31,929. The total number of civil suits instituted was 20,236. The gross revenue in 1930-31 was Rs. 69·75 lakhs, of which Rs. 17·63 lakhs came from Land Revenue, and 9·45 lakhs from Stamps. The gross expenditure, 1930-31, was Rs. 869·08 lakhs, Rs. 30·02 lakhs being Political expenditure, Rs. 151·62 lakhs on Frontier Watch and Ward, Rs. 35·25 lakhs expenditure on Police, and Rs. 50·07 lakhs on Civil Works. In 1930-31 there were 847 recognised educational Institutions for males with 70,529 scholars, and 121 similar Institutions for females, with 10,564 scholars. The percentage of scholars to the total population is 5·59 for males and 1·02 for females. The expenditure on Education was Rs. 28·27 lakhs, of which 70·7 per cent. is from Government Funds. Wheat covered 37 per cent. of the acreage sown in 1929-30. The irrigated area in that year was 974,500 acres. The railway line through the Khyber, 27 miles long, with 34 tunnels, from Jamrud to the frontier of Afghanistan, was opened in November 1925.

*Chief Commissioner and Governor Designate* (March 3, 1932).—The Hon. Lieut.-Col. R. E. H. Griffith, C.I.E.: appointed 1931; salary, Rs. 66,000 per annum.

Administration Report. Annual. Calcutta.

*Barquez* (C. M.), The Pathan Borderland, from Chitral to Dera Ismail Khan. Calcutta, 1921.

*Douie* (Sir J.), The Panjab, North-West Frontier Province and Kashmir. Cambridge, 1916.

## PUNJAB.

**Government and Constitution.**—Punjab denotes the land of the five rivers, viz. Jhelum, Chenab, Ravi, Beas and Sutlej. British power in the Punjab began with the dissipation by the successors of Ranjit Singh of the power consolidated by him. In 1849 the country was annexed, and placed under a Board of Administration. In 1853 it was placed under a Chief Commissioner, and by 1859 the Punjab and the Delhi Territory constituted the charge of a Lieut.-Governor. The N.W. Frontier area was separated in 1901, and the Delhi enclave in 1911. In 1921 the administration was handed over to a Governor with an Executive Council of two Members (one an Indian) in charge of 'reserved' subjects, and the Governor with three Indian Ministers in charge of 'transferred' subjects. The Legislative Council consists of 94 Members, 2 *ex-officio*, 71 elected, and 21 nominated: of the latter not more than 14 may be officials. There are 29 districts grouped for administrative purposes under five Commissioners. The system of election has been introduced in the membership of all the District Boards, except Simla. There are 107 Municipalities. Lahore is the capital, but from May to October the Government Offices are transferred to Simla, where the Governor's residence is known as Barnes Court.

*Governor.*—H.E. Sir Geoffrey Fitzhervey de Montmorency, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., K.C.V.O., C.B.E.: appointed August 10, 1928: salary Rs. 1,00,000 per annum.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The Punjab proper comprises an area of 99,863 sq. miles and has a population of 23·58 millions (1931). Its Indian States, 34 in number, have an area of 37,061 sq. miles with 4·91 million people. Of the population 56·5 per cent. is Mohammedan, 26·8 per cent. Hindu and 13 per cent. Sikh. The leading towns are: Lahore, the capital (429,747), Amritsar (264,840), Multan (119,457), Sialkot (100,973) and Rawalpindi (119,284).



**Education.**—The University of the Punjab was constituted as an examining University in 1882. It has always maintained an Oriental College and a Law College, also a Commerce College (1927); and since 1920 various departments of University teaching have been added. In 1929-30 there were 11,794 male students in Arts Colleges; in 1929-30 619,075 male scholars in secondary schools, and 369,832 male scholars in primary schools. The total expenditure on Education in 1929-30 was Rs. 315 lakhs, of which Rs. 178 lakhs were provided by Government Funds and Rs. 64 lakhs from fees.

**Justice and Crime.**—The Chief Court of two Judges created in 1866 was converted in 1919 into a High Court at Lahore, consisting of a Chief Justice and 12 Judges, including one inspecting judge who sits for six months in the year. There are 25 permanent District and Sessions Judges, and 3 others. In 1930 the number of criminal cases brought to trial was 130,606, and the number of civil suits instituted was 227,039. The Provincial Police Force of nearly 23,000 officers and men is under an Inspector-General.

**Finance.**—The revenue in 1930-31 was Rs. 1,169 lakhs, to which the receipts from Irrigation Works contributed the large proportion of Rs. 477 lakhs, Land Revenue Rs. 270 lakhs, Stamps Rs. 110 lakhs, and Excise Rs. 112 lakhs. The expenditure was Rs. 1,211 lakhs. The chief items of expenditure were: Education Rs. 172 lakhs, Police Rs. 130 lakhs, and General Administration Rs. 115 lakhs. The entire contribution of the Punjab to the Central Government was permanently remitted in 1928-29 by the Central Government. The net profit earned by the Irrigation Department has been —

	Lakhs		Lakhs
1923-24 . . .	Rs. 807	1927-28 . . .	Rs. 289
1924-25 . . .	Rs. 338	1928-29 . . .	Rs. 254
1925-26 . . .	Rs. 357	1929-30 . . .	Rs. 268
1926-27 . . .	Rs. 270		

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture affords subsistence to 60·5 per cent. of the population. In 1931 there were 3,337,243 acres of Forests under the Forest Department. The total receipts of the Department from 1869-1931 amount to Rs. 1,009 lakhs, and the expenditure to Rs. 782 lakhs. The total surplus during this period was thus Rs. 227 lakhs. In 1930-31, there was a deficit of Rs. 4·19 lakhs owing to capital expenditure on irrigated plantations. There is a Punjab Arts and Crafts depot at Lahore which serves a dual purpose; the provision of art craftsmen with a market for their wares, and the improvement of design and workmanship. Next to agriculture, hand-loom weaving is the most important industry, both as regards the number of workers engaged and the value of the products: it is estimated that over 200,000 rely on weaving as their main occupation. Agricultural prosperity is mainly due to irrigation: the canal-irrigated area rose from 3 million acres in 1893 to 13 million acres in 1929-30.

The total number of factories registered under the Indian Factories Act is 640, which provide employment for 49,549 operatives.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The Punjab possesses an extensive system of railway communications. The route mileage (6,954 miles) on the N.W. Railway has been increased by the opening to public traffic of 133 miles of new lines during 1930-31, and in addition 269 miles of new

lines were under construction at the end of the year. The main source of wealth lies in the export of wheat and cotton. The wheat traffic to Karachi on the N.W. Railway fluctuates considerably. In 1930-31 the export of wheat was 193,000 tons; and of cotton, 188,000 tons. The passenger traffic on the N.W. Railway was 73·6 millions in 1930-31. There are about 4,000 miles of metalled roads and about 20,500 miles of unmetalled roads in the province, excluding village roads. Punjab has also 220 miles of navigable canals.

- Administration Report. Annual. Lahore.  
*Badenoch* (A. C.), Punjab Industries. Lahore, 1917.  
*Brayne* (F. L.), The Remaking of Village India. Bombay, 1929—Socrates in an Indian Village. Bombay, 1929.—Village Uplift in India. Bombay, 1927.  
*Calvert* (H.), Wealth and Welfare of the Punjab. Lahore, 1923.  
*Darling* (M. L.), The Punjab Peasantry in Prosperity and Debt. Bombay, 1925.—Rusticus Loquitur, or the Old Light and the New in the Punjab Village. London, 1930.  
*Douie* (Sir J.), The Punjab, North-Western Frontier Province and Kashmir. Cambridge, 1916.  
*Ibbetson* (Sir Denzil), Punjab Castes. Lahore, 1916.  
*Khan*, Co-operative Movement in Punjab. Aligarh, 1923.  
*Latif* (Muhammad), History of Punjab. Lahore, 1891.  
*Latif* (A.), The Industrial Punjab: a Survey of Facts, Conditions and Possibilities. London, 1911.  
*Leigh* (M. S.), Punjab and the War. Lahore, 1922.  
*O'Dwyer* (Sir Michael), India as I knew it. London, 1925.  
*Pauthan* (T. W.), Canal Irrigation in the Punjab. New York, 1930.  
*Rose* (H. A.), Glossary of Tribes and Castes. Lahore, 1914.  
*Travaskis* (H. K.), The Land of the Five Rivers. London, 1928.

### UNITED PROVINCES OF AGRA AND OUDH.

This territory grew out of various cessions and acquisitions. In 1833 the then Bengal Presidency was divided into two parts, one of which became the Presidency of Agra. In 1835 the Agra area was styled the North-West Province and placed under a Lieut.-Governor. Oudh was annexed in 1856. The two provinces of Agra and Oudh were placed, in 1877, under one administrator, styled Lieut.-Governor of the North-West Province and Chief Commissioner of Oudh. In 1902 the name was changed to 'United Provinces of Agra and Oudh,' under a Lieut.-Governor, and the Lieut.-Governorship was altered to a Governorship in 1921. The administration of the 'reserved' subjects is in the hands of the Governor and an Executive Council of two Members, one of whom is an Indian; and the 'transferred' subjects are under the Governor with three Indian Ministers. The Legislative Council consists of 123 Members. There are 100 elected Members, and 23 nominated and *ex-officio* Members: of the latter not more than 16 may be officials. There are 10 administrative divisions, covering 48 districts, the average size of which is 2,000 square miles and the average population just under a million. The Municipalities in 1929-30 numbered 85, and the District Boards 48; of the former all but 4, and of the latter all are under non-official Chairmen. There are three Indian States, one of which, Benares, came into existence in 1911.

*Governor.*—His Excellency Sir William Malcolm Hailey, G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I., I.C.S.; appointed August 9, 1928; salary Rs. 120,000 a year.

*Area, Population and Religion.*—The area of the British districts is 106,248 square miles: population (1931) 48,408,763; 1,206,070 are in the 5,943 square miles of the three Indian States. The population is rural to the extent of 89·8 per cent. Lucknow (274,659 in 1931) is the largest city: but the second place is now taken by Cawnpore (243,755)

instead of Benares (205,315). Agra had in 1921 229,764, and Allahabad 183,914 inhabitants, Bareilly 144,031, Meerut 136,709, Moradabad 110,562. Hindus during the last decade have lost numbers to Christianity and Aryanism, but still cover 85 per cent. Mohammedans form 14 per cent.

**Education.**—The University of Allahabad, first constituted as an affiliating University in 1887, was recognized in 1921 as a unitary teaching and residential University: at the same time it exercised control over the affiliated colleges. Since July 1927 these colleges have been transferred to the new Agra University, which is a purely affiliating and examining University. The Benares Hindu University was constituted in 1916; Lucknow University in 1920; and the Aligarh Muslim University in 1920, all being unitary teaching and residential Universities. All four had 5,897 students in 1929–30. Government maintains an Engineering College at Roorkee, an Agricultural College at Cawnpore, and an Industrial School and a Medical College at Lucknow, besides three Training Colleges for English Teachers at Allahabad, Lucknow and Agra. Educational Institutions of all kinds numbered 26,186 in 1929–30. For secondary education there were 963 Institutions with 167,944 scholars; and for primary education 20,068 schools with 1,155,142 scholars. There were 2,155 institutions for Indian girls with 97,380 scholars. There was compulsory primary education in 36 Municipalities, Government supplying two-thirds of the extra cost involved. The percentage of scholars to the population is 5·8 for males and 0·69 for females. Government contributed 57 per cent. of the total cost of education in 1929–30.

**Justice and Crime.**—There is a High Court of the Agra Province with a Chief Justice and 11 Judges, sitting at Allahabad; also a Chief Court of Oudh (constituted November 1925) with 5 Judges in all, at Lucknow. There are 19 Sessions divisions in Agra and 8 in Oudh. The persons brought to trial were 159,174 in the Agra Province and 97,718 in Oudh in the year 1929. The stipendiary Police Force is under an Inspector-General, with a force of nearly 33,800 officers and men. The village watchmen have in recent years been reduced from about 88,000 to 43,800.

**Finance.**—The revenue (revised estimates) of the United Provinces in 1930–31 was 1,230 lakhs of rupees. To this total the main contributions were: 688 lakhs from Land Revenue, 171 lakhs from Stamps, 115 lakhs from Excise, 52 lakhs from Forests, and 111 lakhs from Irrigation. On the expenditure side the total (revised estimates) for 1930–31 was 1,230 lakhs. On Education were spent 195 lakhs; on Police 179 lakhs; and on General Administration 141 lakhs. No less than 102 lakhs were spent on the interest on debt incurred on Irrigation Works for which Capital Accounts are kept. On the construction of new Irrigation work, 79 lakhs went in capital expenditure in 1930–31.

**Produce and Industry.**—Agriculture absorbs 76·8 per cent. of the population; over 33½ million acres were under cultivation in 1929–30, and about 3 million acres were irrigated from canals. The productive canals (excluding the Sarda Canal) gave a net revenue of 7·18 per cent. on the total capital outlay. The Sarda Kuchha and Sarda Oudh estimates have been combined into one project, which is estimated to cost 950 lakhs and to irrigate 1,350,000 acres. The great centre of industry is Cawnpore. In 1930 there were 409 factories in the United Provinces. The textile factories employ most labour; then follows engineering.

**Communications.**—There were, in 1929–30, 5,067 miles of metalled and 1,758 of unmetalled roads. On the River Ganges and Gogra 425 miles were kept open for navigation. The trunk lines of the East Indian Railway intersect the province.

Administration Report. Annual. Allahabad.  
*Chatterjee* (Sir A. C.), Notes on the Industries of the United Provinces. Allahabad, 1907.

*Crooke* (W.), Religion and Folklore of Northern India. Ed. R. E. Enthoven. London, 1926.

*Martin Leake* (H.), The Bases of Agricultural Practice and Economics in the United Provinces.

*Morrison* (Sir Th.), The Industrial Organization of an Indian Province. London, 1906.

## INDIAN STATES AND AGENCIES.

Information is given below regarding the leading States and Agencies, arranged in alphabetical order.

**Assam State (Manipur).**—The only feudatory States with which the Assam Administration has political relations are Manipur and the petty States in the Khasi Hills. Manipur has an area of 8,456 square miles and a population (1921) of 384,016. About one-third are animistic tribes. The revenue is nearly Rs. 8 lakhs. There is a tribute of Rs. 5,000. The ruler is H. H. Maharaja Chura Chand Singh, C.B.E., born 1885; succeeded 1891; salute of 11 guns. Capital, Imphal. The State Administration is under a Darbar consisting of a President (whose services are lent by the Assam Government), three ordinary and three additional Members.

**Baluchistan States.**—There are two States—Kalat and Las Bela—in relation with the Agent of the Governor-General, who is also the Chief Commissioner of Baluchistan and resides at Quetta. There is the Political Agent, Kalat. The leading chief of Kalat is His Highness Nawab Bahadur Mir Azam Jan, Wali of Kalat, who succeeded in 1931; he has a personal salute of 21 guns. He is the head of a confederacy of chiefs. The area of Kalat State is 73,278 square miles, and the population 328,281 (1921). The Khan's revenue, including the subsidies and rents for the leased areas paid by the British Government, amounts to nearly Rs. 17 lakhs annually. In 1926 private property in slaves in Kalat was abolished.

The ruling chief of Las Bela is Mir Ghulam Muhammed Khan, Jam of Las Bela, who was born in 1895 and succeeded in 1921. The area of the State is 7,132 square miles; population, 50,696 (1921); the revenue is about Rs. 3·8 lakhs. The State is under the immediate control of the Political Agent in Kalat.

**Baroda.**—The State was carved out of the remains of the Moghul Empire under Sivaji and then under the Peshwa, and is interlaced with territory in Gujarat and Kathiawar. The Gaekwar Pilaji acquired portion of Gujarat in 1725. The influence of the British as suzerain dates from 1772. The Gaekwar, Malhar Rao, installed in 1870, was deposed in 1875 for misgovernment, and on May 27, 1875, the widow of Khande Rao adopted as heir the present ruler, a descendant of the founder of the family, who was invested with full ruling powers in 1881. The area of the State is 8,135 square miles; the population, 2,126,522. Baroda City, the capital, has a population of 91,178. The receipts in 1929–30 were Rs. 265 lakhs. There were 2,742 educational institutions with 229,984 pupils, including Baroda

College with 847 students. There were 1,045 Co-operative Societies of all kinds, with 39,210 members and a working capital of Rs. 71 lakhs. The ruler is H.H. Farzand-i-Khas-i-Daulat-i-English-i-a Maharaja Sir Sayaji Rao Gaekwar, Sena Khas Khel Shamsher Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., born 1863; succeeded 1875; salute of 21 guns. There is an Executive Council of 5 members, and a Legislative Council of 27 members, 10 being elected. The Government of India is represented by a Resident, who resides at Baroda.

Administration Report. Baroda. Annual.

*Sergeant* (P. W.), *The Ruler of Baroda*. London, 1928.

*Rice* (S.), *Life of Sayaji Rao III., Maharaja of Baroda*. 2 vols. Oxford, 1931.

**Bengal States.**—There are two semi-independent States, Cooch Behar and Tripura, in respect of which the Governor of Bengal acts as Agent to the Governor-General. Cooch Behar is under a Regent, H.H. the Maharani of Cooch Behar, on behalf of her son, H.H. Jagaddipendra Narayan Bhup Bahadur, who, when only seven years of age, succeeded in 1922. The ruler has a salute of 13 guns. There is a Regency Council, the Vice-President of which is an officer lent by the British Government who resides at Cooch Behar. The area is 1,318 square miles; population (1921) 592,489; the approximate annual revenue is 40 lakhs of rupees.

Tripura State covers 4,116 square miles; the population is (1921) 304,437; the approximate revenue Rs. 29 lakhs (inclusive of the revenue of the landed properties owned by the State in British India). The ruler is H.H. Maharaja Manikya Bir Bikram Kishor Deb Barman Bahadur; born 1908; succeeded 1923; salute of 13 guns. He was formally invested with the powers of a Ruling Chief by the Governor of Bengal in August, 1927.

**Bihar and Orissa Feudatory States.**—There are 26 Feudatory States attached to Orissa, the Political Agent and Commissioner of which resides at Sambalpur. Eighteen are administered by their own Chiefs, and 8 are under the administration of the Government of Bihar and Orissa. The total population is 4,643,436, and the total area 28,664 square miles. The real income in 1930-31 was Rs.1,01,28,237, and their tribute to the Government was Rs. 96,449.

**Bombay States.**—There are 151 (131 being without a salute) States and Estates which are in political relations with the Bombay Government, the chief of which is Kolhapur, with an area of 3,217 sq. miles, a population of 833,726, and an approximate revenue of Rs. 113 lakhs. The Maharaja of Kolhapur is Lieut.-Colonel H.H. Shri Sir Rajaram Chhatrapati, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E.; born 1897; succeeded 1922; salute of 19 guns. From 1926 the Dewan of Kolhapur and three Ministers constitute the Council of the State. Khairpur has an area of 6,050 sq. miles and a population of 193,152. The Mir of Khairpur is H.H. Mir Ali Navaz Khan Talpur; born 1884; succeeded 1921; salute of 15 guns. The State of Idar is under H.H. Maharaja Himatsinghji Daulat Singhji, (born 1899; succeeded 1931; salute of 15 guns). The area is 1,669 sq. miles; and the population (1921) 226,351. See also *Western India States* (p. 174).

**Burma States.**—The 6 Northern and the 35 Southern Shan States, federated since 1922, are not States on the same footing as States in other parts of the Indian Empire, but are an integral part of British India, forming, as they did, part of the old Burmese Kingdom. They do not, however, form part of Burma proper, and are specially administered. The total area is 56,313 sq. miles, with a population of 1,433,000.

To the south of the Southern Shan States are the three Karen-ni States,

with an area of 4,280 sq. miles and a population of 58,416. They form a group of Feudatory States, and are not part of British India. They are administered by their own Chiefs under the advice of the Commissioner of the Federated Shan States through his representative, an Assistant Political Officer, who resides at Loikaw.

**Central India Agency.**—This Agency, covering 51,505·3 sq. miles, with a population of 6,615,120, includes 28 Salute States and 59 Minor States and Guaranteed Estates. The bulk of the population are Hindus. The Government of India is represented by an Agent to the Governor-General at Indore; and under him are Political Agents for Baghelkhand, Bundelkhand, Bhopal, and in the Southern States of Central India and Malwa. The territories of the different States are much divided and intermingled, and their political relations with the Indian Government and with one another are very varied.

Indore has an area of 9,519 sq. miles, a population of 1,318,237, and an approximate revenue of Rs. 1,36,00,000. The Ruler is H.H. Maharajadhiraja Raj Rajeshwar Sawai Yeshwant Rao Holkar Bahadur; born September 6, 1908; succeeded 1926, and was granted Ruling powers on May 9, 1930; permanent salute of 19 guns.

Bhopal has an area of 6,902 sq. miles, a population of 729,955, and an approximate revenue of Rs. 62,10,000. The Ruler is Lt.-Col. H.H. Nawab Haji Sir Muhammad Hamidulla Khan Bahadur, G.C.I.E., C.S.I., C.V.O., B.A., permanent salute of 19 guns. In 1927 the King Emperor recognised the right of a daughter of a Ruler to succeed in the absence of a son; and a Legislative Council was established.

Rewa has an area of 13,000 sq. miles, a population of 1,587,445, and an approximate revenue of Rs. 60 lakhs. The ruler is H.H. Maharaja Sir Gulab Singh Bahadur, K.C.S.I.; born March 12, 1903; succeeded 1918 and was granted Ruling powers on October 31, 1922; salute of 17 guns.

**Central Provinces States.**—Under the Government of the Central Provinces are 15 States covering 31,080 sq. miles, with a population of 2·47 millions. Their total revenue is 56·6 lakhs, and they pay tribute in all of Rs. 2·39 lakhs. The largest is Bastar, which has an area of 13,062 sq. miles, a population of 522,283, and an approximate income of Rs. 9,23,000 to which the Forest income contributed Rs. 3·35 lakhs in 1930. The headquarters of the Political Agent is at Raipur.

**Gwalior.**—This State is the premier Mahratta State in Central India. The founder of the dynasty, Ranaui Scindia, held military rank under Peshwa Baji Rao (1720) and established his headquarters at Ujjain. In 1782 Mahadji Scindia was recognised by Lord Hastings as an independent ruler. In 1886 Gwalior Fort was restored to Maharaja Scindia by Lord Dufferin. The area of the State is 26,382 sq. miles, the population 3,523,070 (1931); Hindus form the bulk of the population. The approximate revenue is Rs. 207·53 lakhs.

In 1929-30 there were 1,286 educational institutions with 62,547 pupils, including Victoria College, Lashkar, and Madhav College, Ujjain, with 284 students. There were 43 municipalities. There were 3,864 co-operative societies with 68,724 members and a working capital of Rs. 63·09 lakhs. Up to the end of 1930 the capital outlay on State railways was Rs. 2·64 crores. The State maintains a special irrigation department with a chief engineer-in-charge. Special irrigation works in progress, the most important of which is Parwati Project, with an estimated cost of Rs. 97·93 lakhs. The irrigation works within the State number 611 (major 136 and minor 475). The total

cultivated area during the year 1929-30 was 85,93,360 bighas, out of which 1,59,933 bighas were under irrigation.

The ruler is His Highness Maharaja George Jivaji Rao Scindia Alijah Bahadur; born 1916; succeeded 1924; salute of 21 guns. The State is now in direct relation with the Government of India through a Resident, who resides at Gwalior. The administration is carried on by a Council of Regency under the presidency of Her Highness the Senior Maharani during the minority of the Maharaja.

Administration Report. Jashkar. Annual.

**Hyderabad.**—The territory of this State, the largest and most populous of Indian States, had become a province of the Moghul Empire in 1687. In 1713 the Emperor appointed Mir Kamruddin Ali Khan, otherwise known as Chin Kullij Khan, of Turkoman descent, as Subadar or Viceroy of the Deccan with the title of Nizam-ul-Mulk (administrator of the land). Nizam-ul-Mulk became independent, and founded the present dynasty of the Nizam in 1724; and Hyderabad, founded in 1589 by a descendant of the Golconda dynasty which gave way to the Moghuls, became the capital. The present ruler is a direct descendant of the original Nizam-ul-Mulk.

The area is 82,698 sq. miles; and the population, 14,895,493 (1931 provisional). Most of the people are Hindus. The administration is carried on, subject to the orders of H. E. H. the Nizam, by an Executive Council. There is a Legislative Council of 20 members, in addition to the President. Of these, 12 are official, 6 non-official and 2 extraordinary members. The Government of India is represented by a Resident whose headquarters are at Hyderabad. Besides the Hyderabad Municipality, there are 15 District and 107 Sub-district Boards. There are Regular Troops, Imperial Service Troops and the Golconda Brigade.

In 1928-29 there were 145 officers administering criminal justice, and 134 Civil Judges of all classes. In 1930 38,836 criminal cases were instituted and 43,106 civil suits. The District and City Police numbered 14,554. The number of public educational institutions in 1930 was 4,247 with 292,395 pupils. There were 6 Arts Colleges and 3 Professional Colleges. The total expenditure on public instruction amounted to Rs. 88 lakhs. The revenue (estimate) for 1930-31 was Rs. 846 lakhs (Service receipts) and Service expenditure (estimate) Rs. 798.78 lakhs. The number of co-operative credit societies was 2,153. Under industries there were, in 1928-29, 5 cotton mills, 282 ginning and pressing factories, and 270 flour and other mills. The number of factories permitted to be opened in 1930 was 405 and the number of companies registered was 11 with an authorised capital of Rs. 134 lakhs. Trade covered Rs. 1,899 lakhs imports, and Rs. 1,990 lakhs exports.

The ruler is Lieut.-General H. E. H. Sir Mir Usman Ali Khan, Faithful Ally of the British Government, G. C. S. I., G. B. E., Nizam of Hyderabad; born 1886; succeeded 1911; salute of 21 guns.

Administration Report. Hyderabad. Annual.

*McAuliffe* (R. P.), *The Nizam, the origin and future of the Hyderabad State*. London, 1904.

**Jammu and Kashmir.**—The State of Kashmir, which had been under Hindu rulers and Mohammedan Sultans, became part of the Moghul Empire under Akbar from 1581. After a period of Afghan rule from 1756 it was overrun by the Sikhs in 1819. Ranjit Singh entrusted in 1820 the territory of Jammu to a feudatory, Gulab Singh, and after the decisive battle of Sobraon in 1846 Kashmir was made over to the latter by Lord Hardinge on payment of the indemnity demanded from the Sikhs. British supremacy was then recognised. The bulk of the population are Mohammedans, though

the ruling race is Hindu. The area is 84,258 sq. miles; the population 3,330,518. Geographically the State may be divided into (1) the Tibetan and semi-Tibetan tracts which contain the districts of Ladakh and Gilgit; (2) the Jhelum valley, within which is situated the lovely and world-famous "Happy valley" of Kashmir; (3) the submontane and semi-mountainous tract which includes Jammu, the winter capital of the State, which is connected with the railway system of India; and (4) the outer Hills, in which are comprised the Poonch Illaqa and Bhadarwah: a miniature "Happy valley."

The Government of India is represented by a Resident, who resides at Srinagar. In 1927-28 there were in addition to the High Court 128 Criminal Courts and 14,192 offences were tried. There were also 22,597 civil suits instituted in 67 courts. In 1927-28 there were 9,451 sq. miles of demarcated forests. The trade in 1928-29 was: Imports, 332 lakhs; Exports, 184 lakhs, and the total receipts 251 lakhs. The revenue of the State in 1928-29 was Rs. 251 lakhs. The Civil List amounted to Rs. 24,69,060. In 1927-28 there were two Arts Colleges at Srinagar and Jammu with 868 students. There were in all 1,012 educational institutions with 55,914 pupils, including 4,610 girls.

In addition to agriculture the chief industry is sericulture, which dates back to the 15th century. There are considerable mineral resources which have not yet been fully surveyed. A Department of Industry was created in 1922. It is equipped on modern lines and an up-to-date laboratory has been attached to it. The State has great natural resources and the Department of Industries is intended to help in their scientific development. Industries are being fostered by the Government. In recent years the State has made rapid strides in the field of progress. Primary education for boys has been made compulsory in the cities. A High Court Bench has been constituted. The Agriculturist's Relief Regulation and other legislations have been designed for the protection of the ryots. The marriage of boys below the age of 18 and girls below the age of 14 has been penalised. His Highness' Government has done much to protect the interests of the hereditary State subjects. A Board called the Civil Service Recruiting and Scholarship Selection Board has been set up for regulating appointments and selections for training. A Conference of Representatives is summoned twice every year and their representations are carefully considered by His Highness.

The present ruler is Colonel H.H. Maharajadhiraja Sir Hari Singh Bamadur, K.C.I.E., K.C.V.O., Maharaja of Jammu and Kashmir; born 1895; succeeded 1925; salute of 21 guns.

Administration Report. Jammu. Annual.

*Tyndale Biscoe* (C.F.). Kashmir in Light and Shade. London, 1922.

Administrative Reports of Jammu and Kashmir. Annual.

Summary Administration Report of Jammu and Kashmir. 1929.

**Madras States.**—Since 1923 the States of Travancore, Cochin, Pudukkottai Banganapalle and Sandur have been placed in direct relation with the Government of India under an Agent to the Governor-General in charge of the Madras States Agency, who resides at Trivandrum. Travancore has an area of 7,625 sq. miles and a population of 5,090,462 (1931). Hindus form two-thirds of the population; and Christians one-fourth. The ruler is H.H. Maharaja Rama Varma; born 1912; succeeded 1924; salute of 19 guns. The Government is under a Regent. There is a Legislative Council. The approximate revenue is Rs. 2·32 crores.

Cochin has an area of 1,418 sq. miles, and a population of 1,204,235 (1931). The ruler is H.H. Maharaja Sir Rama Varmah, G.C.I.E., who was born in 1858 and succeeded in 1914; salute of 17 guns. The approximate revenue is Rs. 93 lakhs.



The present ruler of Pudukkottai is H.H. Raja Gopala Tondaiman, born 1922 and installed November 28, 1928. As he is a minor, the State is administered by a Council of Administration. The area is 1,179 sq. miles and the population 400,594 (1931). The approximate revenue is Rs. 26 lakhs.

Administration Report, Travancore. Trivandrum. Annual.

Davies (F. S.), Cochin, British and Indian. London, 1923.

**Mysore.**—According to tradition the ancestors of the present dynasty came to Mysore in 1399, and established themselves in Hadinad, a few miles from the present capital of the State. By successive conquests, the family extended the kingdom till it reached a position of eminence during the seventeenth century. In the latter part of the eighteenth century the real power passed into the hands of Hyder Ali. Under him and his son, Tippu Sultan, the territories of Mysore were largely extended. On the defeat of Tippu in 1799, the territories were partitioned and the Mysore State, in its present shape, was handed back to the old Hindu dynasty, in the person of Krishnaraja Wadiyar III. As a result of an inquiry made by a Committee into the administration, Lord William Bentinck assumed direct administration of the State in 1831; and for fifty years Mysore was administered by Commissioners. In 1865, the father of the present ruler was adopted as heir by the deposed ruler, and in 1881 he was placed on the throne of Mysore and invested with powers under an Instrument of Transfer. In 1913 this was replaced by a treaty. In 1927, the Government of India remitted in perpetuity Rs. 10½ lakhs of the annual subsidy, which had till that time amounted to Rs. 35 lakhs.

The area is 29,475 sq. miles; and the population (exclusive of the civil and military station of Bangalore) 6,423,189 (1931), a large majority being Hindus. The administration is carried on under the Maharaja by the Dewan (Prime Minister), and two Members of Council. There is a Representative Assembly of 273 members and a Legislative Council of 50 members. The Government of India is represented by a Resident at Bangalore. In 1929-30, there were besides the High Court, 87 criminal and 33 civil courts. There were 18,319 offences reported and 37,593 civil cases instituted in that year. There were 2,102 co-operative societies with 126,491 members. The University of Mysore has 5 constituent colleges and 5 intermediate colleges with a total strength of 3,127 students. The number of educational institutions, public and private, on March 31, 1930, was 8,358, with 329,928 scholars. The total revenue in 1929-30 was Rs. 375 lakhs, and the expenditure chargeable to revenue was 375 lakhs. The State forests cover 3,395 sq. miles. The mines in the Kolar Gold Fields area produced 363,741 ounces of fine gold in 1929.

The Ruler is Colonel H.H. Maharaja Sir Sri Krishnaraja Wadiyar Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.B.E.; born 1884; succeeded 1895; salute of 21 guns.

Administration Report. Bangalore. Annual.

Parsons (Constance E.), A tour in the Mysore State. Oxford 1931.

**North-West Frontier Agencies and Tribal Areas.**—Between the border of the British Districts of the N.W. Frontier Province and the Afghan frontier is the tribal territory. The Government of India exercises the minimum of interference. The region is divided into five Political Agencies: Malakand (Dir, Swat and Chitral), Khyber, Kurram, North Waziristan and South Waziristan. There are, further, areas known as Tribal Areas under the political control of the Deputy Commissioners of the five British Districts. All are under the Chief Commissioner of the N.W. Frontier Province in his capacity of Agent to the Governor-General. Chitral is ruled by H.H. Sir Shujaulmulik, K.C.I.E., the Mehtar of Chitral.

The area under tribal territory, including that of the Agencies, beyond

## 172 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—INDIAN STATES AND AGENCIES

the British border is approximately 25,500 sq. miles, with a population of 2,825,136. The protective units are the North Waziristan Scouts, South Waziristan Scouts, Kurram Militia and the Chitral Scouts in the Frontier Corps; a Frontier Constabulary; and Levies and Khassadars.

Administration Report of the Border of the North-West Frontier Province. Peshawar. Annual.

*Pennell (T. L.)*, Among the Wild Tribes of the Afghan Frontier. London, 1922.

*Thomas (L.)*, Beyond Khyber Pass. London, 1926.

*Watteville (H. de)*, Waziristan, 1919-1920. London, 1925.

**Punjab States.**—There are 13 States of the Punjab which, since 1921, have been in direct political relation with the Government of India through the Agent to the Governor-General, Punjab States, who resides at Lahore.

The following are details:

Name.	Permanent Salute in guns	Area (sq. miles)	Population (1921)	Approximate revenue, lakhs of rupees
Bahawalpur . . .	17	15,000	781,191	49·8
Bilaspur . . . .	11	448	98,000	3·0
Chamba . . . . .	11	3,216	141,888	8·4
Faridkot . . . . .	11	643	150,661	18·9
Jind . . . . .	13	1,259	308,188	29·3
Kapurthala . . . .	13	630	284,275	37·0
Loharu . . . . .	9	222	20,614	1·3
Malerkotla . . . .	11	168	80,322	14·7
Mandi . . . . .	11	1,200	185,048	15·4
Nabha . . . . .	13	928	263,334	29·8
Patiala . . . . .	17	5,932	1,499,739	135·7
Sirmur (Nahan) . .	11	1,198	140,468	6·0
Suket . . . . .	11	420	54,328	2·3

The present Ruler of Kapurthala is Colonel H.H. Maharaja Sir Jagatjit Singh Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., G.B.E.; born November 24, 1872; succeeded September 5, 1877; local and personal salute of 15 guns.

The present Ruler of Patiala is Lieutenant-General H.H. Maharaja Sir Bhupindar Singh Mahindar Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., G.C.V.O., G.B.E., A.D.C.; born October 12, 1891; succeeded November 9, 1900; personal salute of 19 guns.

The present Ruler of Jind is Colonel H.H. Maharaja Sir Ranbir Singh Rajendra Bahadur, G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I.; born October 11, 1879; succeeded March 7, 1887; local and personal salute of 15 guns.

The present ruler of Bahawalpur is Captain H.H. Nawab Sir Sadiq Muhammad Khan Abbasi Bahadur, G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I., K.C.V.O., born September 30, 1904; succeeded March 4, 1907.

The present ruler (Minor) of Nabha is H.H. Maharaja Pratap Singh Malvendra Bahadur; born September 21, 1919; succeeded February, 1928; local salute of 15 guns.

There are 21 other States which are in political relation with the Government of the Punjab.

**Rajputana.**—The Rajputana Agency, with an area of 128,987 sq. miles, and population of 9,844,384, includes 19 States and 1 Chiefship. The bulk of the population are Hindus. The Government of India is represented by an Agent to the Governor-General (headquarters Mount Abu),

who deals direct with Bikaner Alwar and Sirohi. Under him are the Jaipur Residency (for Jaipur, Kishangarh and Lawa); and the Western Rajputana States Residency (for Jodhpur and Jaisalmer); also the Eastern Rajputana States Agency (for Bharatpur, Dholpur, Karauli, and Kotah); the Miwar Residency and the Southern Rajputana States Agency (for Udaipur, Banswara, Dungarpur, Partabgarh and Kushalgarh); and the Haraoti and Tonk Agency (for Bundi, Tonk, Shahpura, and Jhalawar).

The largest is Jodhpur (Marwar), with an area of 35,066 sq. miles, a population of 1,848,825, and a revenue of 152·4 lakhs. The Ruler is head of the Rathor Rajputs, and is at present Major H.H. Maharajadhiraja Sir Umair Singh Bahadur, G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I., K.C.V.O.; born 1903; succeeded 1918; permanent salute of 17 guns. The State of Bikaner has an area of 23,315·12 sq. miles, with a population of 659,685, and a revenue of Rs. 1,20,95,505. The Ruler is Major-General H.H. Maharajadhiraja Shri Sir Ganga Singh Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., G.C.V.O., G.B.E., K.C.B., A.D.C., L.L.D.; born 1880; succeeded 1887; permanent salute of 17 guns. The State of Jaipur has an area of 16,682 sq. miles, a population of 2,338,802, and a revenue of Rs. 1,30,00,000. The Ruler is the head of the Kachhwaha clan of Rajputs, and is at present H.H. Maharajadhiraja Sawai Man Singh Bahadur; born 1911; succeeded 1922; permanent salute of 17 guns. The State of Udaipur (Mewar) has an area of 12,915 sq. miles, a population of 1,406,990 and a revenue of 52 lakhs. The Ruler (head of the Sisodia Rajputs) is H.H. Maharajadhiraja Maharana Sir Bhupal Singh Bahadur, G.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., born 1884; succeeded 1930; permanent salute of 19 guns. The Udaipur family is the highest in rank and dignity among the Rajput Princes of India.

**Sikkim.**—In March 1890, a treaty was signed by the Viceroy of India and the Chinese representative, by which the British protectorate over Sikkim is recognised by China. The British Government has direct and exclusive control over the foreign relations, and is represented by the Political Officer in Sikkim. The present Maharaja is H.H. Sir Tashi Namgyal, K.C.I.E., born 1893; succeeded 1914. Since 1918 His Highness and the Members of the Council carry on the administration.

Area, 2,818 square miles. Population in 1921, 81,722. The inhabitants are Bhutias, Lepchas, and Nepalese, the last-named being now the most numerous. The capital is Gangtok. The State religion is Buddhism, but the majority of the people are Hindus.

The revenue is about 4·6 lakhs per year. Sikkim produces rice, Indian corn, and millets, cardamoms, oranges, apples, and woollen cloth. Fruit gardens are maintained by the State. There are extensive forests in the State. The principal trade route from Bengal to Tibet passes through Sikkim.

A collection of Treaties, Engagements, and Sanads relating to India and neighbouring countries. By C. U. Aitchison. Volume II. Calcutta.

*Easton (J.)*, An Unfrequented Highway (through Sikkim and Tibet to Chumolacri). London, 1928.

*Freshfield (D. W.)*, Round Kangchenjunga. London, 1908.

*Ronaldshay (Lord)*, Lands of the Thunderbolt. London, 1928.

*White (J. C.)*, Sikkim and Bhutan. London, 1909.

**United Provinces States.**—Three States, Benares, Rampur and Tehri, are in political relation with the Governor of the United Provinces in his capacity as Agent to the Governor-General. The ruler of Rampur is Nawab Saiyid Muhammad Raza Ali Khan, Mustaid Jang; born November 17, 1906; succeeded June 20, 1930; salute of 15 guns. The Rampur State covers 892

## 174 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

sq. miles, with a population of 453,607 (1921); the approximate revenue is 54 lakhs.

The Family Domains of the Maharaja of Benares were constituted in 1911 as an Indian State. The Ruler is H.H. Maharaja Aditya Narain Singh; born 1874; succeeded 1931; personal salute of 13 guns. The Benares State has an area of 875 sq. miles, a population of 362,735 (1921); the approximate revenue is 22 lakhs of rupees.

Major H.H. Raja Narendra Shah, C.S.I. (born 1898; succeeded 1913; salute of 11 guns) is the ruler of Tehri, which has an area of 4,502 sq. miles, a population of 318,482, and an approximate revenue of 18·3 lakhs.

**Western India States Agency.**—In 1924 the Indian States in Kathiawar, Cutch and Palanpur (previously under the Government of Bombay) were placed in direct relation with the Government of India through an Agent to the Governor-General in the States of Western India, who resides at Rajkot. There are Political Agents for Banas Kantha, Western Kathiawar, and Eastern Kathiawar Agencies. The States in Kathiawar cover an area of 20,882 sq. miles, with a population of 2,542,000. One is the Nawanagar State with an area of 3,791 sq. miles, and a population of 345,353 under Lieut.-Colonel H.H. Maharaja Shri Sir Ranjitsinhji Vibhaji, G.C.S.I., G.B.E.; born 1872; succeeded 1907; personal salute of 15 guns. The Ruler of Cutch is H.H. Maharao Shri Sir Khengarji Savai Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., who was born in 1866 and succeeded in 1876; he has a local salute of 19 guns. The area of Cutch is 7,616 sq. miles (exclusive of the salt marsh called the Runn of Cutch); the population, 434,547 (1921); and the approximate revenue is 31 lakhs.

*Wilberforce-Bell* (Capt. H.), *The History of Kathiawar*. London, 1916.

*The Ruling Princes, Chiefs and Leading Personages in the Western India States Agency*. 1st Edition. Rajkot, 1928.

---

## THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

### Constitution and Government.

**Malaya.**—The Straits Settlements, a Crown Colony, comprise the Settlement of Singapore (including the Cocos Islands, Christmas Island), Penang (including Province Wellesley and the Dindings), Malacca and Labuan. Malacca, one of the oldest European settlements in the East, was occupied by the Portuguese under Albuquerque in 1511, and held by them till 1641, when it passed into the possession of the Dutch, remaining in the hands of the Dutch till 1795 when it was captured by the English. It was restored (under the Treaty of Vienna) to the Dutch in 1818, being finally retroceded to the East India Company in 1824. Penang (Prince of Wales' Island) was the first British Settlement in the Malay Peninsula, being ceded by the Sultan of Kedah to the East India Company in 1786, Province Wellesley being added in 1800. The early history of Singapore is obscure; in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries it became a position of independence and importance till destroyed by the Javanese about 1877, after which date it remained almost uninhabited until 1819, when Sir Stamford Raffles founded the trading settlement which is now the port and city of Singapore. The original lease of the site of a

factory to Raffles, on behalf of the East India Company, by the Sultan of Johore and Temenggong, Chief of Singapore, was followed in 1824 by a Treaty ceding the entire Island in perpetuity to the Company. In 1826, the three Settlements were incorporated under one Government as an Indian Presidency with headquarters at Penang. In 1830, they were incorporated under the Presidency of Bengal, headquarters being transferred in 1836 to Singapore. On April 1, 1867, the Settlements were transferred from the control of the Indian Government to that of the Secretary of State for the Colonies. The Cocos Islands in 1886, Christmas Island in 1889, and the former Colony of Labuan in 1905, were brought under the control of the Governor of the Straits Settlements, being incorporated in the Colony, in the Settlement of Singapore in 1900, 1903 and 1907 respectively. Labuan was constituted a separate settlement in 1912.

The administration of the Colony is in the hands of a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, composed of the General Officer commanding the Troops, the Colonial Secretary, the Resident Councillors of Penang and Malacca, the Attorney-General, and the Treasurer, official members nominated by the Governor, at present three in number, and three unofficial members. There is a Legislative Council, consisting of the General Officer commanding the Troops, twelve other official members, and thirteen unofficial, eleven of the latter nominated and two elected by the Chamber of Commerce at Singapore and Penang. The municipalities of Singapore, Georgetown (Penang), and Malacca are administered by Municipal Commissioners appointed by the Governor.

The Governor of the Straits Settlements is also *High Commissioner* for the Malay States and the Bornean State of Brunei, and *British Agent* for the States of North Borneo and Sarawak.

*Governor.*—Sir Cecil Clementi, G.C.M.G. (February, 1930).

*Colonial Secretary.*—Sir John Scott, K.B.E., C.M.G. (February, 1929).

### Area and Population.

The total area of the colony, with dependencies, is 1,535 sq. miles. Singapore is an island about twenty-seven miles long by fourteen wide, with an area of 225 square miles, separated from the southern extremity of the Malay Peninsula by a strait three-quarters of a mile in width. A number of small islands adjacent form part of the settlement. The seat of government is the town of Singapore, at the south-eastern point of the island. Penang is an island of 111 square miles, off the west coast of the Malayan Peninsula, and at the northern entrance of the Straits of Malacca. On the opposite shore of the mainland, distant about two miles, is Province Wellesley, a strip of territory forming part of the Settlement of Penang, averaging eight miles in width, and extending forty-five miles along the coast, including ten miles of territory to the south of the Krian; total area 282 square miles. The chief town of Penang is George Town. Off the coast of Perak is the small island of Pangkor, which, together with a strip of the mainland, is British territory, the whole being known as the Dindings. Malacca is on the western coast of the peninsula between Singapore and Penang—about 110 miles from the former and 240 from the latter; it is a strip of territory 42 miles in length, and from eight to 25 miles in breadth, with an area of 637 square miles.

The population, according to the census of 1931, inclusive of the garrison, was 1,114,012 (671,216 males and 442,796 females).

# 176 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

The population of the principal Settlements on April 1, 1931, was as follows :—

	Singapore is.		Labuan		Penang <sup>1</sup>		Malacca		Total (S. Sett.)	
	Male	Fem.	Male	Fem.	Male	Fem.	Male	Fem.	Male	Fem.
Europeans and Americans	5,359	2,787	17	5	742	530	206	120	6,534	3,529
Eurasians . . .	3,329	3,597	20	14	1,674	1,121	288	1,017	5,547	5,893
Asiatics . . .	343,559	199,171	8,984	3,548	115,545	79,776	103,912	80,451	659,135	433,374
	352,247	205,555	8,971	3,567	117,361	81,427	105,106	81,588	671,216	442,796
	557,802		7,538		198,788		186,694		1,114,012	
Census Totals (1931)	285,176	140,736	—	—	139,944	125,897	90,767	62,755	558,741	325,023

<sup>1</sup> Inclusive of Province Wellesley and Dindings.

Births and deaths for 1930 :—

—	Singapore	Penang	Dindings	Province Wellesley	Malacca	Labuan	Total
Births .	21,461	7,430	692	5,796	9,007	317	44,703
Deaths .	16,470	5,242	526	3,702	5,739	249	31,928

In 1930 there were 242,149 immigrants from China, and 69,114 from Southern India.

## Education.

There is an Education Board consisting of official and unofficial members, and provision exists for an Education Rate. Vernacular instruction is provided for Malays free of charge, and attendance is compulsory. Instruction in English for all nationalities is provided in Government and numerous aided schools, and fees are charged. All the Government schools are unsectarian. There is a reformatory in Singapore for juvenile offenders and vagrants, where industrial instruction is provided.

The numbers of schools and scholars in 1930 were as follows :—

—	No. of Schools	Enrolment	Attendance
Government English schools (boys and girls) . .	22	9,991	9,535
Grant-in-aid English schools (boys and girls) . .	29	15,732	15,023
Government Vernacular schools (boys and girls) . .	219	22,305	21,013
Grant-in-aid Vernacular schools (boys and girls) . .	50	5,319	4,790
Total . . . . .	320	53,347	50,361

In the colony are Raffles College, formally opened in 1929, giving a higher education of a University standard in arts and science, and King Edward VII. College of Medicine.

## Justice and Crime.

The law in force is contained in local ordinances and in such English and Indian Acts and Orders in Council as are applicable to the colony. The Indian Penal Code, with slight alterations, has been adopted, and there is

a Civil Procedure Code based on the English Judicature Acts. There is a Supreme Court which holds assizes at Singapore and Penang every two months, and quarterly at Malacca, civil sittings monthly at Singapore and Penang, and once a quarter at Malacca.

There are, besides, district courts, police courts and marine magistrates' courts. Police force, actual strength 4,186 in 1930.

### Finance.

Public revenue and expenditure for six years (1 dollar = 2s. 4d.) :—

Years	Revenue	Expenditure	Years	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1925	6,282,612	6,719,295	1928	4,444,092	4,084,221
1926	4,254,275	4,311,495	1929	6,403,634	4,166,400
1927	4,886,909	4,579,548	1930	3,780,969	4,598,036

The leading items of revenue for 1930 were: licences, excise, and internal revenue not otherwise classified, 2,517,249*l.*; posts and telegraphs, 268,477*l.*; fees of court or office, payments for specific services, and reimbursements in aid, 141,146*l.*; rents of Government property, 213,873*l.*; land sales, 92,636*l.* Chief items of expenditure: military expenditure, 562,202*l.*; civil service, 78,397*l.*; marine, 74,762*l.*; police, 371,896*l.*; general clerical service, 111,801*l.*; hospitals and dispensaries, 274,139*l.*; medical, 54,684*l.*; education, 179,277*l.*; post office, 242,397*l.*; Government monopolies, 194,180*l.*; public works, 840,078*l.*; pensions, 209,515*l.*

Estimated revenue for 1932, 3,000,000*l.*; expenditure, 5,600,000*l.*

The debt on December 31, 1930, amounted to 6,918,352*l.* borrowed for public works; 1,758,668*l.* war loan; and 9,855,000*l.* other loans lent to Federated Malay States Government; total, 18,027,020*l.*

### Commerce.

The trade of the Colony of the Straits Settlements is not now separately distinguished; the foreign trade of British Malaya which includes the Colony, the Federated Malay States and the States of Johore, Kedah, Perlis, Kelantan and Trengganu passes principally through the two free ports of Singapore and Penang in the Colony and Port Swettenham in the F.M.S.

Rubber, coconuts and palm oil are now cultivated in addition to rice.

The output of rubber amounted in 1930 to 46,444 tons.

The principal imports comprise foodstuffs, clothing and machinery; the chief exports, raw materials and articles partly manufactured. There is an important transit trade in the ports of Singapore and Penang.

The following shows the total values of Malayan trade for five years :—

Yrs	IMPORTS				EXPORTS			
	From U.K.	From Colonies, &c.	From Foreign Countries	Total	To U.K.	To Colonies, &c.	To Foreign Countries	Total
	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
1926	18,063	23,918	80,532	122,513	24,236	15,821	108,515	148,572
1927	16,181	24,354	78,249	118,744	18,544	14,983	91,154	124,681
1928	16,822	20,922	64,865	102,602	11,485	12,929	74,989	99,403
1929	16,718	19,096	66,989	102,803	15,515	12,402	80,051	107,968
1930	11,414	14,356	56,629	82,399	9,380	12,191	55,156	76,727

## 178 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

The values of the principal imports and exports in 1930 were as follows:—

Imports	1930	Exports	1930
	£1,000		£1,000
Rice . . . . .	10,228	Para Rubber . . . .	28,209
Rubber . . . . .	4,820	Tin . . . . .	14,440
Motor Spirit . . . .	12,052	Motor Spirit . . . .	9,709
Cigarettes . . . . .	2,559	Copra . . . . .	3,062
Cotton Piece Goods . .	2,416	Rice . . . . .	2,726
Machinery . . . . .	1,595	Pepper . . . . .	1,051
Pepper . . . . .	967	Fish, Dried and Salted .	1,444
Petroleum (Kerosene) .	1,972	Arecanuts . . . . .	1,329
Milk, Condensed and sterilised . . . . .	1,487	Cotton Piece Goods . .	746
Fish, Dried and Salted .	1,371	Preserved Pineapples .	917
Sugar . . . . .	1,104	Raitans . . . . .	317
Coal . . . . .	821	Sago . . . . .	460

The following figures are taken from the British Board of Trade Returns, the imports including produce from Borneo, Sarawak, and other eastern places, transhipped at Singapore, which is thus entered as the place of export:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931 <sup>a</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports (consignments) into U.K. from the Straits . . . . .	16,576,903	10,167,480	14,172,700	9,127,194	5,895,586
Exports of British produce to the Straits . . . . .	11,404,760	11,434,233	12,271,821	7,463,932	4,810,946
Exports of foreign and Colonial produce to the Straits . . . .	333,939	294,196	327,353	239,493	154,110

<sup>a</sup> Provisional figures.

The principal exports to the United Kingdom in 1930 were tin, 1,705,602*l.*; rubber, 4,825,269*l.*; preserved fruit, 810,849*l.* The principal imports from the United Kingdom were:—cotton piece goods, 774,222*l.*; iron and steel manufactures, 1,325,984*l.*; tobacco, 1,700,074*l.*; machinery, 627,840*l.*

### Shipping and Navigation.

The total tonnage of merchant vessels which arrived at and departed from the ports of the Colony during 1930 was 46,588,856, of which 21,484,759 tons was British.

### Communications.

The Straits Settlements at the end of 1929 had 1,049 miles of roads, and 15,500,000 dollars were expended on maintenance and construction in 1929. There is a railway from Singapore to Woodlands on the Johore Straits, and thence across the Johore Causeway to Johore Bahru. The Federated Malay States Railway extends from Parit Buntar in Krian to Kuala Prai in Province Wellesley, whence are steam ferries to Penang. There is a railway from Malacca to Tampin in Negri Sembilan. All the railways have a gauge of one metre, and form a part of the Federated Malay States Railway system, a continuation of which through Johore was opened in 1909. The last trade route connecting Pahang with Kelantan and Siam was opened in



August 1931. There are cables connecting Singapore and Penang, and land lines from Singapore to Johore, Malacca, Kuala Lumpur, Ipoh, and Penang, from Penang to Alor Star (Kedah), Tung Song and Bangkok (Siam), Taiping, Ipoh, Kuala Lumpur and Singapore, and from Malacca to Tampin Serimban and Kuala Lumpur. There are 2,163 miles of overhead and 6,515 miles of underground telephone line in Penang and Province Wellesley, and 1,932 miles of overhead and 648 miles of underground telephone line in Malacca.

In 1930, 23,510,901 letters and other articles of correspondence were posted, and 19,591,922 delivered. The number of letters sent to China in clubbed packets was 2,040,096. Parcels posted numbered 187,322, and delivered 136,330.

From Labuan there are telegraph cables connecting with Hong Kong, Singapore and Sandakan.

Wireless stations exist at Paya Lebar on Singapore Island and at Penaga in Province Wellesley. The wireless station at Paya Lebar transmits messages to and from ships, Christmas Island and Kuching in Sarawak. The station at Penaga transmits messages to and from ships, and to and from Siam in case of land line interruption.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

There are twenty-seven banks with establishments in the Colony. The amount of deposits in the Post Office Savings Bank on December 31, 1929, was 4,306,359 dollars.

The dollar, value 2s. 4d., is the standard coin of the Colony, and with the half-dollar and the British sovereign is legal tender for the payment of any amount. A bill was introduced in 1923 to base the currency on British sterling. Subsidiary silver coins are 20, 10, and 5 cent pieces; nickel five cent pieces; copper cents, half-cents, and quarter-cents. On December 31, 1931, Government currency notes to the value of 67,000,000 Straits dollars were in circulation.

The measure of length in use in the Settlements is the English yard, with its divisions and multiples, and land is measured by the English acre. The native terms are, however, still in use. Commercial weights are:—

1 Kati	= 16 Tahl	= 1½ lbs. avoirdupois
1 Pikul	= 100 Kati	= 133½ „ „
1 Koyan	= 40 Pikul	= 5,333½ „ „

The kati of 1½ lbs. is known as the Chinese kati. Another weight, known as the Malay kati, and still in partial use in Penang, is equal to the weight of 24 Spanish dollars, or 9,984 grains. This gives 142·628 lbs. as the weight of the pikul, and 5,705·143 lbs. as the weight of the koyan. The measures of capacity throughout the Colony are the gantang or gallon, and chupak or quart.

The **Cocos or Keeling Islands**, a group of about twenty small coral islands. Latitude 12° 5' S. and Longitude 96° 53' E., 581 miles distant from Java Head (S. 56° W.), and 1,161 miles from Singapore (S. 30° W.). The largest is 5 miles by ½ mile. They were declared a British Possession in 1857, were placed by Letter Patent of October 13th, 1878, under the control of the Governor of Ceylon, and by Letters Patent of February 1st, 1886, under the Governor of the Straits Settlements. In 1903 they were annexed to the Straits Settlements and incorporated with the Settlement of Singapore. Estimated population, 1931, 1162 (males, 608; females, 554).

There are large coconut plantations, and copra oil and nuts are exported. In 1902 a station on the Cape-Australia cable route was established on Direction Island in the north-eastern part of the group.

**Christmas Island.**—In the Indian Ocean. Latitude 10° 30' S. and Longitude 105° 40' E. It lies 22 3miles S. 8° E. of Java Head, and 529 miles N. 79° E. from the Cocos Island. It is densely wooded and of irregular shape, about 12½ miles long (at the longest point), and about 4½ miles wide (at the narrowest point). Area about 62 square miles. The climate is healthy. Average daily maximum and minimum temperatures 87° F. and 75° F. There is a prevalent E.S.E. trade wind. Known to navigators since about the middle of the seventeenth century. The Island was formally annexed on June 6th, 1888. The Island was placed under the administration of the Governor of the Straits Settlements in January, 1889. In 1900 it was annexed to the Straits Settlements and incorporated with the Settlement of Singapore. The Island is administered by a District Officer who is a member of the Malayan Civil Service. There is a small force of Sikh Police drafted from the Straits Settlements Police Force. All the inhabitants (mainly Chinese and Malays), with the exceptions of the District Officer and his staff, are employed by the Christmas Island Phosphate Company, Limited, registered in London, which works the large natural deposits of phosphate of lime to which the Island owes its importance. In 1923 a wireless station was installed, and the Island is now in direct communication with Singapore. Population, 1931, 1,059 (males, 973; females, 86). Revenue, 1930, 10,855*l.* (approx.); expenditure, 1930, 4,198*l.* Imports, 1930, 41,256*l.*, chiefly machinery and engineering stores; exports, 1930, 231,666*l.* (approx.), solely phosphate of lime. Tonnage cleared and entered in 1929, 70,516 tons, and in 1930, 68,458 tons; of the latter 21,236 tons were for British, and 47,222 tons for Japanese ports.

The island of **Labuan** lies about 6 miles from the north-west coast of Borneo. It was ceded to Britain in 1846; on January 1, 1907, was incorporated with Singapore, and on December 1, 1912, was created a separate Settlement. Area 35 sq. miles; the population in 1931 was 7,538, including 22 Europeans, 5,014 Malays, and 2,280 Chinese. Capital, Victoria, which has about 1,500 inhabitants. Revenue, 122,374 dollars; expenditure (excluding Government Monopolies), 149,698 dollars. Shipping entered and cleared, 1930, 241,481 tons. Trade, 2½ million dollars.

---

## THE FEDERATED MALAY STATES.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Federated Malay States of Perak, Selangor, Negri Sembilan, and Pahang, in the Malay Peninsula, are under British protection. The Governor of the Straits Settlements is *ex officio* H.M.'s High Commissioner for these States and the other Malay States in the British sphere.

*High Commissioner.*—Sir Cecil Clementi, G.C.M.G.

*Chief Secretary to Government.*—C. W. H. Cochrane, C.M.G., M.C.S. (Appointed 1930).

The following are the Rulers and Residents of the four States:—

*Ruler of Perak.*—H.H. Paduka Sri Sultan Iskandar Shah, K.C.M.G., K.C.V.O., ibni Idris. *Resident.*—B. W. Elles, M.C.S.

*Ruler of Selangor.*—H.H. Sultan Ala'idin Sulaiman Shah, G.C.M.G., ibni Al-Marhum Raja Muda Musa. *Resident.*—Vacant.

*Ruler of Negri Sembilan.*—H.H. Muhammad, K.C.M.G., K.C.V.O., ibni Al-Marhum Antah, Yang Di-Pertuan Besar, Negri Sembilan. *Resident.*—J. W. Simmons, M.C.S.

*Ruler of Pahang.*—H.H. Al-Mu'tasim Bi'llah Al-Sultan Abdullah, K.C.M.G., ibni Al-Marhum Al-Sultan Ahmad Al-Maazam Shah. *Resident.*—H. G. R. Leonard, M.C.S.

In Perak, Selangor, and Sungai Ujong, which State was subsequently amalgamated with other States to form the Confederation of Negri Sembilan, Residents were appointed in 1874, with a staff of European officers whose duty was to aid the native rulers by advice, and to exercise executive functions. The supreme authority in each State is vested in the State Council, consisting of the Sultan, the Resident, the Secretary to the Resident, and some of the principal Malay chiefs and Chinese merchants. The Residents are under the control of the Chief Secretary and the High Commissioner.

In 1883 the relations of the Straits Settlements with the small Native States on the frontier of Malacca were consolidated. These States were confederated in 1889, under the name of Negri Sembilan (signifying Nine States). In January, 1895, Sungai Ujong (including Jelebu, which had been administered by a Collector and Magistrate under the Resident of Sungai Ujong since 1888) and Negri Sembilan were placed under one Resident; and in July, 1895, a treaty was signed by which the administrations were amalgamated. The new federation, which retains the ancient name of Negri Sembilan, comprises the States of Sungai Ujong, Johol, Jelebu, Rembau and five smaller States. In 1887, by agreement with the Raja of Pahang, the control of his foreign relations, &c., was surrendered to the British Government. This was followed by a further agreement in 1888 with the Raja (now styled Sultan), under which Pahang was taken under British protection, on the same terms as the Protected Native States on the west coast of the peninsula. Pahang is situate on the east coast, within 200 miles by sea from Singapore. In July, 1896, the treaty between the four Protected Native States, Perak, Selangor, Pahang, and Negri Sembilan, and the British Government came into force by which the administrative federation of these States under a Chief Secretary to Government is provided for, and the States agree to furnish a contingent of troops for service in the Colony should His Majesty's Government be at war with any foreign nation.

The laws of each State are contained in enactments passed by the State Councils, up to December, 1909, and from that date, in matters common to the four States, by the Federal Council; the State Councils may still legislate in purely State matters.

The Federal Council was created in 1909 in order to give effect to a desire for the joint arrangement of all matters of common interest to the Federation or affecting more than one State, and for the proper enactment of all laws intended to have force throughout the Federation or more than one State. The Federal Council, as now constituted, consists of the High Commissioner for the Malay States (an appointment held *ex officio* by the Governor of the Straits Settlements) as President, the Chief Secretary to Government, Federated Malay States, the four British Residents, the Legal Adviser, the Financial Adviser, the Principal Medical Officer, the Controller of Labour, Malaya, the Director of Public Works, the Director of Education, S.S. and F.M.S., the Commissioner of Trade and Customs, one additional official member, and twelve unofficial members, who are nominated by the High

## 182 THE BRITISH EMPIRE :—FEDERATED MALAY STATES

Commissioner with the approval of His Majesty the King. The Federal Council generally meets at least three times a year. All Federal legislation is passed by it, and the estimates of expenditure and revenue require its approval.

**Area.**—The areas of these States are approximately :—Perak, 7,800 sq. miles; Selangor, 3,150 sq. miles; Negri Sembilan, 2,550 sq. miles; Pahang, 14,000 square miles; total, 27,500 sq. miles.

**Population.**—Census 1921 : Perak, 599,055 (378,902 males and 220,153 females); Selangor, 401,009 (267,165 males and 133,844 females); Negri Sembilan, 178,762 (119,569 males and 59,193 females); Pahang, 146,064 (87,892 males and 58,172 females); total 1,324,890 (853,528 males and 471,362 females). The population contained 510,821 Malays, 494,548 Chinese, 305,219 natives of India, 5,686 Europeans, and 3,204 Eurasians. The preponderance of males over females is due to the number of Chinese and Indian immigrants. Estimated population, June 1930, 1,722,941. The largest town is Kuala Lumpur (in Selangor) with about 80,000 inhabitants. Births, 1930, 62,839; deaths, 41,594.

**Education.**—In 1930, there were 48 English schools (35 for boys, 13 for girls), with an average enrolment of 13,679 boys and 4,476 girls, and an average attendance of 13,023 and 4,205 respectively, maintained or assisted by the Government; also 1,324 vernacular schools (Malay, Tamil, and Chinese), with an average enrolment of 83,665, and an average attendance of 75,211, which are under the control of the Education Department. The total number of schools (1930) was 1,475 with an average attendance of 92,439. There are many Chinese vernacular schools, of which 90 having an enrolment of 9,711 pupils were assisted by the Education Department. Expenditure on education (excluding buildings) in 1930 was 408,198*l*.

**Justice and Crime.**—The courts in the States are :—(1) The Supreme Court, comprising the Court of a Judge and the Court of Appeal. (2) The Court of a Magistrate of the first class. (3) The Court of a Magistrate of the second class. (4) The Court of a Kathi and the Court of Assistant Kathi. (5) The Court of a Penghulu. The Court of Appeal consists of two or more Judges, the Chief Justice being President. There is a final appeal in civil matters to the Privy Council.

The number of cases of serious crime reported in 1930 was 6,017. The number of prisoners in gaol on December 31, 1930, was 1,384.

The Police Force, with European and Malay officers, consists of an Indian and a Malay contingent. The strength at the close of 1930 was: Gazetted Officers, British and Malay, 71; British Chief Inspectors and Inspectors, 37; Malay and Asiatic Inspectors, 40; Malay subordinate police officers and constables, 2,244; Indians, 1,700; others, 291; total, 4,383.

**Finance.**—The revenue of the States in 1930 was 7,648,769*l*. (1929 revenue, 9,543,285*l*.), and expenditure, 9,621,522*l*. (1929 expenditure, 9,877,114*l*.).

Leading items of revenue in 1930 were :—licences, 445,854*l*.; customs, 2,539,078*l*.; excise, 1,381,765*l*.; fees of court, 595,157*l*.; lands and mines, 537,533*l*.; interest, 385,225*l*.; municipal, 389,118*l*.; posts and telegraphs and telephones, 365,588*l*.; forests, 153,765*l*.; light, water and power, 408,586*l*. Expenditure—police, 390,270*l*.; medical, 654,412*l*.; education, 377,888*l*.; posts and telegraphs, 354,660*l*.; municipal, 392,067*l*.;

public works, 2,078,540*l.*; other departments, 2,550,761*l.*; railways (expenditure on capital account), 859,654*l.*; charges account public debt, 726,633*l.*; miscellaneous services, 749,116*l.*; pensions, 487,522*l.* Public debt on December 31, 1930, 9,355,000*l.*

**Production.**—The staple products are coconuts, rice, rubber, sugar, tapioca, pepper, gambier, nipah and oil palms. The chief industrial enterprises are the cultivation of rubber, and the mining of tin. The Krian irrigation works in Perak irrigate 70,000 acres of rice (padi) land and supply drinking water to the district. The canal is 21 miles long with 16½ miles of branches and 188½ miles of distributory channels. The forests produce many excellent timbers, besides gutta-percha, gums, oils, resins, and canes. In 1929 the total quantity of timber of all kinds taken from the forests, on which payment was made, was 806,333 tons, in addition to a large quantity used free of royalty by the native Malay population and the tin miners. In 1930 the tin export amounted to 62,063 tons, and in 1929 to 67,041 tons. In 1930, 29,527 ounces of gold, and in 1929, 26,782 ounces were produced in the Federated Malay States. Besides gold and tin, many minerals are found, including lead, iron, copper, arsenic, manganese, wolfram, scheelite, plumbago, silver, zinc, and coal, but with the exception of coal, they have not so far been discovered in workable form. The exports of tungsten ore in 1930 were 849 tons. The labour force engaged in mining at the end of 1930 was 80,528.

**Commerce.**—The trade (excluding bullion and specie) was as follows in 1930, with total for 1929 :—

—	Perak	Selangor	Negri Sembilan	Pahang	Total 1930	Total 1929
	£	£	£	£	£	£
Imports	7,356,283	9,757,176	1,786,584	686,780	19,586,823	23,455,827
Exports and Re-exports	12,814,550	8,157,639	3,470,465	867,279	24,809,933	40,632,795

Chief imports, 1930: Rice, 3,351,115*l.*; wheat flour, 217,613*l.*; feeding stuffs for animals, 291,372*l.*; live animals for food, 285,639*l.*; milk condensed, sweetened, 518,671*l.*; sugar, 334,343*l.*; tobacco, 368,789*l.*; cigars, 5,329*l.*; cigarettes, 863,715*l.*; spirits, wines and malted liquors, etc., 489,182*l.*; iron and steel and manufactures thereof, 895,991*l.*; machinery, 893,020*l.*; cotton yarn and manufactures (including cotton piece goods), 966,466*l.*; kerosine, 320,030*l.*; motor spirit, 1,265,335*l.*; lubricating oil, 250,480*l.*; motor cars (passenger and commercial), 318,706*l.* Chief exports (including re-exports): Para rubber, 1930, 249,675 tons, 12,575,695*l.* (1929, 259,774 tons, 23,405,463*l.*); copra, 1930, 1,107,438*l.* (1929, 1,244,542*l.*); palm oil, 1930, 3,288 tons, 106,556*l.* (1929, 1,941 tons, 61,701*l.*); tin and tin ore, 1930, 8,941,134*l.* (1929, 13,680,671*l.*); timber, etc., 1930, 111,711*l.* (1929, 117,470*l.*); hides, 1930, 12,302*l.* (1929, 22,155*l.*).

Trade with United Kingdom: imports, 1930, 3,274,512*l.* (1929, 3,299,153*l.*). Exports, 1930, 3,436,030*l.* (1929, 5,186,695*l.*).

Bullion and specie imported in 1930, 15,559*l.*; exported 1930, 100,800*l.*

Shipping, 1930. The total number of vessels, exclusive of native craft, entered and cleared at the various ports of the Federated Malay States was 13,021 with a tonnage of 8,485,778. The number of native craft entered

and cleared during the year was 29,100 with an aggregate tonnage of 582,977.

**Communications.**—There were in 1930, 2,780 miles of metalled cart roads, 156 miles of unmetalled roads, and 1,850 miles of bridle roads and paths; also more than 1,202 miles of paths maintained by the Forest Department.

The Government has made, purchased, or leased, the railway systems of the whole peninsula south of the Siamese boundary, including the railway on Singapore Island. It has leased the Johore State Railway (121 miles) extending from Johore Bahru at the southern extremity of the Peninsula and opposite Singapore, to Gemas on the boundary between Johore and the Federated Malay States. At Gemas the line branches into the West Coast and the East Coast Lines; the West Coast Line runs north-north-west through Negri Sembilan, Malacca, Selangor, Perak and Province Wellesley to Prai—the port opposite Penang Harbour—490 miles from Singapore. From Bukit Mertajam near Prai the line proceeds northwards through the Unfederated States of Kedah and Perlis, to the Siamese frontier station of Padang Besar, 582 miles from Singapore. Through traffic with the Royal State Railways of Siam was opened on July 1, 1918, the distance between Singapore and Bangkok being 1,197 miles. Through services are in operation between Penang and Bangkok, the journey occupying 27 hours.

The East Coast Line proceeds northward from Gemas through Negri Sembilan, Pahang and Kelantan to Tumpat on the north-east coast of the Unfederated Malay State of Kelantan, 327 miles from Gemas.

Through working between the Federated Malay States and Kelantan via the Royal State Railways of Siam commenced on November 1, 1921, and via the East Coast Railway on September 6, 1931.

An extension from Pasir Mas in Kelantan runs in a westerly direction for 13 miles to the Golok River at the Siamese boundary, where it joins the Siamese line running to Haad Yai Junction, on the main Bangkok-Penang line. Branch lines connect the main line with the ports on the west coast at Malacca, Port Dickson, Port Swettenham, Teluk Anson Wharf and Port Weld.

A causeway carrying two lines of rails and a roadway has been built across the Johore Strait, connecting the island of Singapore with the Peninsula.

The line is of metre gauge. On the mail trains on the West Coast main line there are sleeping saloons and restaurant cars, and on the East Coast Line sleeping saloons run from Tumpat to Singapore and vice-versa on the through weekly express.

The total route mileage open for traffic is 1,089 miles.

There were, in 1930, 109 post offices and 70 other places for postal business. In that year 41,444,554 postal packets (registered letters, 1,272,345, and parcels, 324,609) were received and delivered. In 1930 there were 3,119 miles of telegraph and telephone lines, and 25,491 miles of overhead wire, of which 22,265 were telephone wires. In addition there were 148 miles of underground cables containing 13,292 miles of wire single line. The net revenue collected by the department amounted to 365,589*l.*, and expenditure 455,728*l.* Savings Banks: 44,980 depositors and 524,928*l.* deposits on December 31, 1930.

**Money, &c.**—The current money consists of Straits Settlements dollars with subsidiary silver and copper coins. In February, 1906, the value of the dollar was fixed at 2*s.* 4*d.* or 60 dollars = 7*l.* Currency notes

and bank notes also circulate, and the sovereign is legal tender for any amount at the above rate. Weights and measures (as well as currency) are as in the Straits Settlements.

## THE MALAY STATES NOT INCLUDED IN THE FEDERATION.

The Malay States not included in the Federation are five in number, namely, Johore, Kedah, Perlis, Kelantan, and Trengganu.

The relations of Johore with Great Britain are defined by a treaty dated December 11, 1885; and, by an amendment to this treaty made on May 12, 1914, the Sultan agreed to accept, and to act upon the advice of, a British officer called the General Adviser. The Sultan is assisted in the administration of the State by an Executive Council, and by a Legislative Council consisting of official and unofficial members.

The rights of suzerainty, protection, administration and control of the other four States were transferred from Siam to Great Britain by the Anglo-Siamese treaty of March 10, 1909. In all four States the Rulers are assisted in the administration by State Councils, and by British Advisers appointed by the British Government.

In these States the currency, weights and measures are the same as in the Straits Settlements and the Federated Malay States. Their trade is almost entirely carried on with the Straits Settlements.

The religion of the Malays is Mohammedanism.

**Johore** (area 7,678 square miles, population in 1930, 343,063, of whom 206,710 were Malays, 112,142 Chinese, and 20,724 Indians) lies at the southern extremity of the Malay Peninsula. Births registered (1930), 20,406; deaths, 14,172. There were (1930) 6 English schools and 129 vernacular schools.

Revenue (1930), 14,634,966 dollars (from Customs, 4,142,845 dollars, land 2,368,973, licences 4,025,757); expenditure, 16,071,946 dollars. Imports (1930), 47,125,210 dollars (animals, food, drink and tobacco, 22,954,141; raw materials and articles mainly unmanufactured, 2,633,669; articles wholly or mainly manufactured, 21,523,650; coin and bullion, 13,750; sundries, nil). Exports, 59,714,461 dollars (rubber, 39,259,867 dollars). Rubber output, 1,522,798 pikuls.

At the end of 1930, 785 miles of metalled road had been constructed. The railway from Penang to Singapore traverses Johore for a distance of 120 miles. The Johore section has been leased to the Federated Malay States Government for a term of years. Rubber estates are situated on either side along practically the whole length, and thus, with the help of roads and navigable rivers, good communication is available. A causeway across the Straits of Johore and connecting Johore with the island of Singapore was opened to railway traffic in October, 1923, and to vehicular traffic in June, 1924.

An efficient medical service and thirteen public hospitals are maintained by the Government. Police force, end of 1930, 1,280.

The Postal revenue (1930) was 819,721 dollars. Letters, papers and parcels dealt with, 4,405,243.

*Ruler.*—His Highness Sultan Ibrahim, G.C.M.G., K.B.E.

*General Adviser.*—R. O. Winstedt, C.M.G. (acting).

**Kedah**, on the west coast of the Peninsula, and north of Province Wellesley and Perak, has an area of 3,648 square miles. The population (census 1931) is 429,645, of whom 286,722 are Malays, 78,381 Chinese, 51,027 Indians, 413 Europeans, 101 Eurasians, and 13,001 other races. The capital is Alor Star on the Kedah River, about 70 miles from Penang by sea, and 50 by rail or road. Owing to the Sultan's ill-health, the head of the Government is the Regent. There are (1931) 52 Europeans in the Government service. The police force had a strength (May, 1931) of 769 men (principally Malays). There were in May, 1931, 89 Government schools (about 11,648 pupils), 14 telegraph offices, and 19 post offices. A telephone system extends throughout the State, the wire mileage in 1931 being 2,291. The railway connecting the Federated Malay States and Siam

passes through the State. A metalled road (26 miles) connects Alor Star with Perlis, and (29 miles) with the Senggora frontier (Siam), and a metalled road (44 miles) connects it with Province Wellesley. Another metalled road (7 miles) connects Baling with Upper Perak in one direction and with Province Wellesley in the opposite direction. The total mileage of metalled road (1931) is 886. 252 miles of canal were maintained in May, 1931. The revenue of the State for the year 1930-31 (Mohammedan year A.H. 1349) was 5,086,692 dollars, including Customs, 1,458,826; lands, 795,203; and land sales, 107,432 dollars; and the expenditure, 7,198,036 dollars. Public debt, May, 1931, nil. The principal produce of North Kedah is rice. There are rubber (export, 1931, 36,537 tons), coconut, and tapioca estates in South Kedah. Several steamers ply between Penang and the various ports of Kedah. Kedah internal trade (1930-31): imports, 8,703,572 dollars; exports, 15,063,689 dollars. Postal and telegraph revenue, 1930-31, 121,156 dollars; expenditure, 245,943 dollars. Postal articles dealt with, 2,937,350.

*Ruler*.—H. H. Sultan Sir Abdul Hamid Halim Shah, K.C.M.G., ibni Almerhum Sultan Ahmad Tajudin Mukarram Shah (succeeded in 1881).

*Regent*.—H. H. Tunku Ibrahim, C.M.G., C.V.O.

*British Adviser*.—J. D. Hall, M.C.S. (acting).

Perlis, on the west coast of the Peninsula and north of Kedah, has an area of about 316 square miles and a population (1931 census) of 49,297. Malays numbered 40,021 of the population, Chinese 6,500, Indians 972, and other races 1,804. Police force (1930) 79 N.C.O.'s and men. 19 boys' and 4 girls' schools were maintained in 1929 with about 2,100 pupils. The principal products are rice, tin, and coconuts. There are guano deposits. There are 80½ miles of metalled roads and 2½ miles of paths and gravelled roads in the State. The revenue for A.H. 1348 (1929-30) was 487,436 dollars (customs 181,656), and the expenditure 573,738 dollars. Public debt, 1930, nil.

*Ruler*.—H. H. Raja Syed Alwi, C.B.E.

*British Adviser*.—M. C. Hay, M.C.S.

Kelantan, on the east coast of the Peninsula, has an area estimated at 5,713 square miles and a population (1931 census) of 302,622, including 17,610 Chinese. Kota Bharu, the capital, has a population of about 15,490. There are 60 Government elementary schools in the State. The High Court, the Central Court, and the Small Court are at Kota Bharu, and there are District Courts at Kuala Krai, Pasir Puteh, Pasir Mas, and Tumpat respectively. Police force, 1930, 434. The revenue of the State in 1930 amounted to 2,182,905 dollars (licences, excise, &c., 113,198 dollars; customs, 1,147,475 dollars; land revenue, 536,348 dollars), and the expenditure to 2,426,079 dollars. Public debt (1930) 4,980,684 dollars.

The chief industry is agriculture. About 484,388 acres were under cultivation in 1930. Chief products: rice (181,493 acres), coconuts (59,200 acres), rubber (92,536 acres). Pepper, tapioca, sugar-cane, and maize are grown in smaller quantities for local consumption. The jungle which covers a large part of the State produces some serviceable timber, resin and rattans and bamboos. The State supports cattle (100,837 in 1930), buffaloes (29,877 in 1930), sheep, goats, and poultry. Numerous estates are owned by British companies. Mineral resources are said to comprise gold, galena, and tin, but the existence of these metals in payable quantities has not been proved. The principal manufacturing industries are silk-weaving, boat-building, and brick-making. In 1930, total exports, 4,189,374 dollars; total imports, 6,276,226 dollars (1929, 7,983,889 and 7,522,954 dollars respectively). Chief exports, 1930: betel-nuts, 210,520 dollars; fish, 109,641 dollars; copra, 555,419 dollars; para rubber, 2,919,143 dollars. Chief imports, 1930: fish, 44,343 dollars; rice, 1,382,400 dollars; wheat and flour, 70,578 dollars; milk, 201,152 dollars; sugar, 120,494 dollars; tobacco, 468,287 dollars; petroleum, 155,156 dollars; textiles (all kinds), 576,561 dollars; timber, 81,427 dollars; cement, 148,352 dollars; machinery and metal goods, 32,613 dollars; motor vehicles, 112,584 dollars; drugs and medicines, 85,805 dollars; benzine, 263,631 dollars.

Tonnage of steamships inwards and outwards, 1930, 141,776 tons. 5,206 fishing and other boats are registered. There is regular steamship communication with Bangkok and Singapore. The principal roads are the Kota Bharu-Pasir Puteh road and the trunk road from Kota Bharu to Kuala Krai, and there are others extending a few miles from Kota Bharu. The metalling of these roads is not yet completed. Communication inland is by the rivers. There is railway communication between Tumpat (on the coast) and Kuala Gisi (81 miles inland). There is also a line to the Siamese border, on which a daily service is run in connection with the Siamese trains to the Kedah boundary, and thence with the Kedah service to Penang and the Federated Malay States. Kota Bharu is in direct telegraphic communication with Bangkok and Penang (via Siam), and possesses a limited telephone service. There were (1930) 6 post offices and 9 sub-post offices in the State.

*Ruler*.—H. H. Sultan Sir Ismail, K.C.M.G.

*British Adviser*.—A. S. Haynes, M.C.S. (Captain T. P. Coe, M.C., V.D., M.C.S., acting).



Trengganu, with an area of about 5,500 square miles, and a population, at the census 1931, of 179,064, lies on the east coast between Pahang and Kelantan. The capital is Kuala Trengganu, with a population of 13,972. There are 20 vernacular schools (2,118 pupils enrolled in A.R. 1349, average attendance 1,701, teachers 65), 1 Government English school (88 pupils) and 1 Chinese school (124 pupils, teachers 6). Police force 300 in 1349. There are 184 miles of road in use, and a 66 mile trunk road connecting Kuala Trengganu with Kelantan is nearly completed, and 55 miles are opened to light traffic. There are telephone exchanges at Kuala Trengganu, Kemaman and Besut. There is telegraphic communication with other parts of Malaya. There are no railways, except 2 or 3 light railways on mines, and communication with the interior is by rivers and good native paths. Steamers connect regularly with Singapore and Bangkok, and locally-built motor-boats maintain passenger services along the Trengganu coast. The industries are similar to those of Kelantan, and the country is of the same general character.

Revenue (1349, May 29, 1930, to May 17, 1931), 1,235,230 dollars, and expenditure, 1,445,708 dollars. Exports in 1930 totalled 5,227,489 dollars. Imports in 1930 totalled 4,799,763 dollars. Debt (1349), 3,250,000 dollars. Chief exports: Dried fish, 1,329,201 dollars; para rubber, 933,461 dollars; tin ore, 906,923 dollars; hematite, 374,920 dollars; copra, 213,034 dollars; arecanuts, 193,455 dollars; and manganese, 165,568 dollars. Chief imports: rice, 765,838 dollars; tobacco, cigars and cigarettes, 392,309 dollars; cotton and silk stuff, 332,300 dollars; sugar, 215,242 dollars; petroleum, 207,592 dollars; tinned milk, 113,574 dollars.

**Ruler.**—H. H. Sir Suleiman Badaru'l-alam Shah, K.C.M.G. He is assisted by a State Council.

**British Adviser**—G. L. Hum (acting).

## Books of Reference concerning the Malay Peninsula.

- Colonial Office List. Annual. London.  
 Blue Book for the Straits Settlements. Annual. Singapore.  
 Annual Reports on the Federated Malay States. London  
 Manual of Statistics of the Federated Malay States. London.  
 Tin Fields of Malaya (Scrivenor). Kuala Lumpur.  
 Annual Report on the Cocos Islands. London.  
 Malayan Forest Records. Kuala Lumpur.  
 Federated Malay States. General information for intending settlers. Issued by the Emigrants' Information Office, Westminster.  
*Andrews* (C. W.), A Monograph on Christmas Island (Indian Ocean). London, 1900.  
*Banner* (H. S.), A Tropical Tapestry. London, 1929.  
*Cook* (P. C.) [editor], Malayan Trade Annual. London.  
*Gibson* (Ashley), The Malay Peninsula. London, 1928.  
*German* (R. L.), Handbook to British Malaya. Malay States Information Bureau, 1927.  
*Graham* (W. A.), Kelantan, A State of the Malay Peninsula. Glasgow, 1908.  
*Harrison* (C. W.), Illustrated Guide to the Federated Malay States. London, 1920.  
*Jackson* (H. M.), Federated Malay States. Report on Survey Department for 1914.  
*Lucas* (C. P.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies. 2nd ed. Vol. I. Oxford, 1906.  
*Mills* (L. A.), British Malaya, 1824-1867. Singapore and London, 1926.  
*Mjöberg* (E.), Forest Life and Adventures in the Malay Archipelago. London, 1930.  
 Oxford Survey of the British Empire. Vol II. London, 1914.  
*Robinson* (H. C.), The Birds of the Malay Peninsula, Pts. I and II. London, 1928.  
*Schebesta* (P.), Among the Forest Dwarfs of Malaya. London, 1929.  
*Sweetenham* (Sir F.), British Malaya. London, 1929.  
*Sydney* (R. J. H.), Malay Land. London, 1926.  
*Watson* (Sir M.), Prevention of Malaria in the F.M.S. 1921.  
*Wilkinson* (R. J.) [edited by], Papers on Malay Subjects. Parts 1-12. Kuala Lumpur, F.M.S.—Malay Beliefs. Ipiden.  
*Wheeler* (L. R.), The Modern Malay. London, 1928.  
*Winstedt* (R. O.), Malaya. London, 1923.—Shaman, Saiva and Sufi. London, 1929.

## MANDATED TERRITORY IN ASIA.

### PALESTINE.

THE natural and historic boundaries of Palestine run from the desert on the east, along the slopes of Mount Hermon over to the Litani on the west, where the Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon first break into a series of elevated

plateaux, and thence over to the Mediterranean coast, and on the south from the Gulf of Akaba across the Desert of Sinai.

For the present political boundaries, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1923, p. 185.

**Government.**—After its conquest in 1917-18, by the British Forces, the country remained under British Military Administration till July 1, 1920, when a Civil Administration was set up.

*High Commissioner and Commander-in-Chief.*—Lieut.-General Sir Arthur Grenfell Wauchope, K.C.B., C.M.G., C.I.E., D.S.O. (Appointed Nov. 1, 1931.)

*Chief Secretary.*—Mark Aitchison Young, C.M.G. (appointed July 17, 1930).

The country is administered by Great Britain under a Mandate, which was passed by the Council of the League of Nations on July 24, 1922, and came officially into force on September 29, 1923. This provides for the Balfour Declaration of November 2, 1917, to the effect that 'His Majesty's Government view with favour the establishment in Palestine of a national home for the Jewish people, and will use their best endeavours to facilitate the achievement of that object, it being clearly understood that nothing shall be done which may prejudice the civil and religious rights of existing non-Jewish communities in Palestine, or the rights and political status enjoyed by Jews in any other country.'

*Constitution.*—On September 1, 1922, a new constitution was promulgated. It provides for the appointment of a High Commissioner and Commander-in-Chief and an Executive Council.

A Legislative Council will replace the Advisory Council and have authority to pass such Ordinances as may be necessary for the peace, order, and good government of Palestine, provided (1) that no Ordinance shall restrict complete freedom of conscience and the free exercise of all forms of worship, save in so far as is required for the maintenance of public order and morals, or tend to discriminate in any way between the inhabitants of Palestine on the ground of race, religion, or language; (2) that no Ordinance shall take effect until either the High Commissioner or His Majesty has assented thereto; (3) that the High Commissioner may reserve any Ordinance for the signification of His Majesty's pleasure, and shall so reserve any Ordinance which concerns matters dealt with specifically by the provisions of the Mandate; and (4) that His Majesty may disallow any Ordinance to which the High Commissioner may have assented within one year of the date of the High Commissioner's assent.

In exercise of the powers vested in him by the Palestine (Amendment) Order in Council 1923, the High Commissioner has appointed an official Advisory Council composed of the heads of the principal Government Departments and the District Commissioners of the Northern and Southern Districts. Owing to the abstention from the elections of considerable numbers of the Arab inhabitants, the Legislative Council under the new constitution has not yet been formed, and the Advisory Council will remain in being until such time as the election of a Legislative Council becomes possible.

All Ordinances are laid before the official Advisory Council and made public, as Bills, in the Official Gazette, for one month, before promulgation.

Regulations were made by the High Commissioner in 1927 for the organisation of the Jewish population of Palestine as a religious community and its recognition as such by the Government. The Jewish community thus enjoys autonomy for its internal affairs, religious, cultural and communal, and has power to levy rates on its members. The organs of the community are a Chief Rabbinate and local rabbinical offices, an Elected Assembly, a General Council, which is elected by the Assembly and which represents the community in its dealings with the Government, and local committees. A number of Jews have opted out of this community.

The British Government and Palestine Administration recognise the Jewish Agency (consisting both of Zionists and non-Zionists), which in Palestine is represented by the Palestine Jewish Agency, as the Agency of the Jewish people in all matters pertaining to the upbuilding of the Jewish National Home.

There is a Moslem Supreme Council to control Moslem religious affairs. English, Arabic, and Hebrew are the official languages of the country.

**Area and Population.**—Palestine under British Mandate is about 10,000 square miles in extent. The population, taken by official census on November 18, 1931, was 1,035,154, of whom 759,952 were Moslems (73 per cent.), 175,006 Jews (17 per cent.), 90,607 Christians (8 per cent.), and 9,589 others.

The country is at present divided into three districts: Southern (Jaffa), Northern (Haifa) and Jerusalem.

The chief town, Jerusalem, which had been in Moslem hands since 1244, and under Turkish rule since 1517, surrendered on December 9, 1917. Its population in 1931 was 90,407. The population figures for the other principal towns were: Jaffa, 51,366; Tel-Aviv, 46,116; Haifa, 50,533; Gaza, 17,069; Nazareth, 8,719; Nablus, 17,171; Safed, 9,446; Tiberias, 8,633; Hebron, 17,532; Ramleh, 10,417; Bethlehem, 6,817; Lydda, 11,249; Acre, 7,893. Total immigrants (1931), 5,533, of whom 4,075 were Jews and 197 British police. Total recorded emigrants (1931), 1,346, of whom 666 were Jews.

There are some 750 Arab villages and a considerable number of Arab tribes, and three German Templar (Christian) settlements, Wilhelma, Sarona and Neuhardtshof, apart from those in the three principal towns.

The Jewish Settlements are grouped in four districts, namely, in Judea 37; in Samaria 13; in Lower Galilee 49; in Upper Galilee 9. The total population of these settlements is now about 46,000. More than 30 of them are built on land belonging to the Jewish National Fund, which was established by the Zionist Organisation for the purpose of acquiring land to remain the property of the Jewish people, and were founded with the assistance of the *Keren Hayesod* (Foundation Fund), also created by the Zionist Organisation. The total area of the Jewish settlements exceeds 1,200,000 dunums (4½ dunums equal one acre). The local affairs of the smaller Jewish settlements are controlled by *Vaadim* or Councils elected by the male and female residents who own registered holdings or pay taxes. The larger villages, Arab and Jewish, are, for internal order and rates, administered by Local Councils, constituted under Ordinance, which exercise modified municipal powers. Satisfactory progress is being maintained in cadastral survey and in land settlement.

Births and deaths for recent years are given in the following table :—

Year.	Estimated <sup>1</sup> Population (mid-year).	No. of Births.	No. of Deaths.	Infantile Mortality (per 1,000 births).
1927	778,369	29,193	21,806	200·5
1928	794,516	42,899	23,170	188·3
1929	816,064	41,742	21,634	186·5
1930	843,132	44,587	19,513	154·3

<sup>1</sup> Excludes nomad population, estimated at 103,000 in 1922.

**Religion.**—Jerusalem, being a Holy City for three Faiths, is the seat of a number of Prelates and religious bodies. There are three Christian Patriarchs, Orthodox, Latin and Armenian having the style of 'Beatitude,' and, in addition to the Anglican Bishop in Jerusalem, a Jacobite and a Coptic Bishop.

The Moslems have the Mufti of Jerusalem, who is President of the Moslem Supreme Council, and the Jews have two joint Chief Rabbis, one for the Sephardim, the other for the Ashkenazim. These three dignitaries have the style of 'Eminence.' In Nablus there is a Samaritan High Priest.

**Education.**—The schools maintained in 1931 by the Government numbered 308, of which 12 had secondary sections, and contained 24,288 scholars, the great majority of whom were Moslems. In the Government Training Colleges for teachers there were 71 men and 64 women students. Technical education is being carried out in some of the Government town schools. A Law School exists in Jerusalem, in which lectures are given in the three official languages.

The Christian and Jewish Communities provide, the former to a very large extent, and the latter almost entirely, for the education of their own children.

The Jewish Agency, through the Department of Education attached to the Palestine Zionist Executive, controlled, in 1931, 260 schools attended by 22,070 pupils with 1,031 teachers, and other Jewish bodies controlled 117 schools attended by 11,457 pupils, making a total of 377 Jewish schools attended by 33,527 pupils. These institutions include secondary schools in Jerusalem, Tel-Aviv and Haifa, Teachers' Training Colleges (General, Orthodox, Women's and Kindergarten), Schools of Music in Jerusalem, Jaffa, and Haifa, Agricultural Schools, an Arts and Crafts Institute (Bezalel), Evening Classes, and a Technical College at Haifa.

There were 156 Christian Schools, including Orthodox, 27 schools with 2,504 pupils; Catholic, excluding the Latin and Greek Patriarchates, 77 schools with 9,229 pupils; Protestant, 50 schools with 4,281 pupils; miscellaneous, 2 schools with 85 pupils.

There are also 137 private Moslem schools mainly maintained by local committees; these provide for about 7,319 children. Two of these schools include secondary classes.

Non-Government schools receive a capitation grant-in-aid from the Department of Education. The schools of the Jewish Agency receive a block grant of £P19,190 a year.

The Hebrew University on Mount Scopus, Jerusalem, was inaugurated on April 1, 1925, and has 204 students. The new library building houses 242,513 books.

**Antiquities.**—A new Antiquities Ordinance was passed in 1929 to give better effect to the provisions of the Mandate as regards excavation and preservation of antiquities. During the year 14 expeditions conducted excavations under licences issued by the Government. The Department of Antiquities began the clearance of the faubourg of the Castle of Athlit and undertook several minor works of conservation as well as the issue of a periodical called the 'Quarterly of the Department of Antiquities, Palestine.' The new Museum presented by Mr. John D. Rockefeller, Jun., is nearing completion.

**Justice.**—The Courts in Palestine are either civil or religious courts. The former have jurisdiction over local subjects in all matters save those of personal status and *Waqfs* or charitable endowments, and over foreign subjects in all matters, subject to the provisions mentioned below.

There is a Magistrate's Court in every sub-district, and in the larger towns such as Jerusalem, Jaffa, and Haifa, two such courts.

There are four District Courts, each composed of a British President and two Palestinian judges. They serve respectively the sub-Districts of Jerusalem,

Hebron, and Beersheba; Jaffa and Gaza; Nablus, Jenin, Tulkarem, and Nazareth; and Haifa, Acre, Tiberias, and Safed. They go on circuit within the area of their jurisdiction. A District Court has jurisdiction in first instance over all crimes except those punishable with death, and civil cases outside the jurisdiction of a magistrate; it also hears appeals from the decisions of magistrates both in civil and in criminal cases. Crimes punishable with death are tried by the Court of Criminal Assize, which consists of the Chief Justice or senior British Judge of the Supreme Court sitting with the District Court.

The highest Court in Palestine is the Supreme Court, which is composed of a British Chief Justice and one other British judge and four Palestinian judges. The Court sits in two forms: (1) as a Court of Appeal, in which capacity it has appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters decided in first instance by the District Courts, the Land Courts and the Court of Criminal Assize; (2) as a High Court of Justice, in which capacity it hears applications of the nature of habeas corpus and of mandamus proceedings.

The Court of Appeal is composed normally of three judges, while the High Court may sit with two judges. In either case a British judge presides.

A Bench of honorary magistrates has been established in Jerusalem, Jaffa, and other towns, who try contraventions for which the maximum penalty does not exceed £P5 fine and 15 days imprisonment. In addition to the bench of honorary magistrates, a stipendiary magistrate has been appointed to try such contraventions in the Municipal Areas of Jerusalem and Jaffa.

Special arrangements exist in the Beersheba sub-district, where minor cases are disposed of according to tribal custom by the Court of Sheikhs. The District Court of Jerusalem visits Beersheba every month to hear appeals from the local courts and to try more serious criminal cases. Liaison Boards have recently been established for the settlement of disputes between Beduin tribes of Palestine and those of adjacent countries.

All matters of personal status affecting Moslems are within the jurisdiction of the Sharia Courts. A Sharia Court consists of a Qadi, and appeals from his decision lie to the Moslem Court of Appeal, which is composed of a President and two members.

Jewish Religious Courts have exclusive jurisdiction in certain matters of personal status of Palestinian and other Eastern Jews, and jurisdiction by consent in other matters. An appeal from the decision of the Jewish Religious Courts lies to the Rabbinical Council.

The different Christian communities (such as the Orthodox and the Latin), have similar jurisdiction to that of the Jewish courts.

Questions of jurisdiction as between the Civil and Religious Courts are decided by a Special Tribunal composed of two British judges of the Supreme Court and the President of the Highest Court of the Religious Community concerned.

The police establishment (including municipal police) at December 31st, 1930, was 143 officers and 1,937 other ranks, in addition to the British Police, consisting of 9 British officers and 631 other ranks stationed at Jerusalem, Jaffa, Haifa and Nablus.

1,803 heinous crimes were reported in 1930, and 7 death sentences were carried out.

**Finance.**—For the year ending December 31st, 1930, the revenue was £P2,389,546, and the expenditure £P2,536,505; (1929, revenue, £P2,323,572, expenditure, £P2,140,032.)

The main heads of revenue for 1930 were: customs, £P991,688; port and marine, £P9,703; licences, taxes, etc., £P740,664; fees of court or office, etc., £P248,371; posts and telegraphs, £P220,384; revenue from Government property, £P14,618; interest, £P87,485; miscellaneous, £P28,465. Public debt amounted to £P4,475,000 in 1930.

**Defence.**—Palestine falls under the Middle East Command of the R.A.F. Two squadrons of aircraft and four sections of armoured cars are available for Palestine and Transjordan. Two battalions of infantry are distributed over various centres in Palestine. The Transjordan Frontier Force, the cost of which is borne by the Imperial Treasury and Palestine Government, has its headquarters at Zerka, Transjordan, and detachments at Samakh, Beisan, and at certain other stations in Palestine. Its actual strength (excluding reserve of 84 other ranks) on December 31, 1930, was 46 officers (20 British) and 850 other ranks. The force is partly mechanised and partly mounted on horses and camels.

**Production and Industry.**—Palestine comprises four zones of country. On the west, along the shores of the Mediterranean, which are deficient here in good natural harbours, is the maritime plain, which varies in width from 15 to 20 miles at Gaza to about 2 miles at Acre, and at the Plain of Esdraelon stretches for a considerable distance into the interior, and separates the highlands of Galilee from those of Samaria and Judæa. From the coastal plain the country rises into a plateau intersected by deep wadis or valleys, which drop steeply to the east to the third zone, formed by the great depression down which the river Jordan runs to the Dead Sea, and which is prolonged for another 100 miles to the Red Sea as the Wadi Araba. This depression reaches a depth below sea-level of 2,600 feet in the deepest portion of the Dead Sea, the surface of which is about 1,300 feet below sea-level. The Dead Sea is 46 miles long and has an average width of  $8\frac{1}{2}$  miles; it receives the waters of the Jordan and of six other rivers and has no outlet, the surplus being carried off by evaporation. It is intensely salt, with a specific gravity one-sixth greater than water, and with 24 per cent. of salt. East of the Jordan Valley the country rises again steeply to a plateau and merges into the Arabian desert.

Palestine is essentially an agricultural country. In 1929 the area under British Administration, exclusive of Trans-Jordan, produced:—Wheat, 85,064 tons; barley, 51,972 tons; durra, 31,000 tons; olives, 224 tons; olive oil, 3,178 tons; lentils, 1,397 tons. The tobacco crop in 1929 amounted to 1,183,195 kilos (334,455 kilos in 1928). In 1930 there were in the country 146,397 cattle, 252,773 sheep, 440,132 goats, 25,321 camels, 13,825 horses, 76,858 donkeys, and 5,247 buffaloes.

Limestone is found all over the country; sandstone abounds on the coast; gypsum of good quality is found at Mount Usdum and at Mount Gipsia near Melhamia (Galilee). Rock salt abounds in the Jordan Valley and on the shores of the Dead Sea, where also sulphur is obtainable. The Dead Sea contains cooking salt, carnallite, and bromide. A concession for the exploitation of these minerals was granted in 1929. There are medicinal springs near Tiberias and also at El Hamme, for both of which leases have been granted.

The principal industries of export importance are those of wine-making, especially in the Jewish villages Zichron Jacob, Rishon le Zion, and Petach-Tikvah; soap-boiling in Nablus, Jaffa and Haifa; olive oil in Nablus, Acre, and the district round Jaffa. Oranges, grown chiefly in the Jaffa district, are exported to England and Europe. The orange crop exported in

1930 was 2,857,041 cases. The wine production was 4,125,680 litres. Bananas are being successfully grown round Jericho.

According to an industrial census, there were in Palestine in May, 1928, 3,505 industrial establishments (mostly small), employing 18,000 work-people; a sum of 3·5 million pounds was invested on them. There were 9 tobacco factories working in 1930 with an aggregate output of 507,886 kilograms.

Further progress has been made in the reservation of state forests; nearly 821,262 dunums have been reserved out of a total area of 1,500,000 dunums of natural forest land. Extensive planting of timber, fruit and shade trees has been effected by Government and private agency. Approximately three million trees were planted during 1929—both timber trees and fruit trees, including vines, oranges and olives; 21 nurseries have been maintained during 1929 for the free issue and sale of stock to the public and the provision of material to Government plantations.

**Commerce.**—Trade for 5 Calendar years was as follows:—

Year ended December 31	1927	1928	1929	1930
	£P	£P	£P	£P
Imports of Merchandise .	6,184,454	6,770,818	7,166,598	6,985,258
Imports of Specie . . .	262,659	17,949	12,310	3,229
Exports of Merchandise .	1,899,759	1,487,207	1,554,262	1,896,095
Exports of Specie . . .	3,430	22,254	212,667	1,654
Re-Exports of Foreign Goods . . .	246,592	177,892	197,671	182,222
Goods in Transit . . .	131,029	177,447	265,501	155,385

The trade was distributed as follows in 1930:—

Countries	Imports	Exports	Countries	Imports	Exports
	£P	£P		£P	£P
United Kingdom . . .	1,163,619	702,664	British Posses-		
Egypt . . .	1,591,855	895,494	sions . . .	119,462	42,825
Syria . . .	1,035,411	210,342	Czechoslovakia .	177,275	— <sup>1</sup>
Germany . . .	762,073	203,074	Austria . . .	129,625	— <sup>1</sup>
France . . .	283,348	60,321	Russia . . .	75,034	— <sup>1</sup>
Belgium . . .	194,625	52,870	Bulgaria . . .	74,416	— <sup>1</sup>
Holland . . .	78,407	57,581	Switzerland . .	77,736	— <sup>1</sup>
Italy . . .	247,789	16,770	Poland . . .	66,277	16,417
U.S. America . . .	358,528	23,546	Other countries .	298,057	94,718
Rumania . . .	247,221	19,973			
				6,985,258	1,896,095

<sup>1</sup> Included in other countries.

The principal articles of import in 1930 were: rice, £P127,941; wheat, £P121,350; wheat flour, £P178,329; coffee, £P43,427; sugar, £P121,504; potatoes, £P43,694; wood prepared for orange cases, £P128,246; wood and timber, £P167,564; olive oil, unrefined, £P29,749; iron bars, angles and rods, £P72,071; iron pipes, tubes and fittings, £P91,169; cotton fabrics, £P478,545; woollen fabrics, £P150,135; silk fabrics, £P182,144; boots and shoes, £P89,634; kerosene, £P185,296; benzene, £P227,308; motor cars, £P163,485; manure and fertilisers, £P52,227. The principal articles of export were: oranges, £P857,223; laundry soap, £P204,876; water melons, £P83,625; wines, £P31,411; almonds, £P27,670; durra

and maize, £P151,716; sesame, £P36,222; barley, £P55,749; hides and skins, £P28,151.

Exports to the United Kingdom (including Transjordan) (Board of Trade returns), 1931, 1,412,115*l.*; imports from the United Kingdom, 1931, 793,908*l.*

**Shipping and Communications.**—The most important ports of Palestine are Jaffa and Haifa; the two ports of lesser significance are Acre and Gaza. For the calendar year 1930, 813 steamers, totalling 1,895,540 tons, and 1,794 sailing vessels, totalling 40,454 tons, arrived at Palestinian ports. Palestine possesses no shipping of its own, other than some small sailing vessels and power launches. A modern harbour is under construction at Haifa.

A regular passenger service to Palestinian ports is provided by some 30 shipping lines.

The total length of the Palestine railways is 774 miles, divided as follows: standard gauge (4' 8½")—Kantara-El Arish-Rafa-Lyddá-Tulkarem-Haifa, 259½ miles; Jaffa-Lyddá-Jerusalem, 54½ miles; Safrieh-Sarafand, 2½ miles; Kafr Jinis-Beit Nabala, 2½ miles; Ras El Ain-Petah Tikva 4½ miles; narrow gauge (3' 6") : Haifa-Samakh, 54½ miles; Nassib South Mudawara, 282½ miles; Acre Junction-Acre, 11 miles; Afule-Jenin-Nablus-Tulkarem, 61 miles. The section Kantara to Rafa, known as the 'Sinai Military Railway' (125 miles), is being worked by the Palestine Railways on behalf of the Air Ministry. There is through communication with Egypt, and trains connect at Kantara West daily with Cairo, Alexandria, Port Said, and Suez and other parts of Egypt, railway vehicles being sent across the canal by means of a truck transporter.

East of Haifa the Palestine Railways system terminates at Samakh, and the section Samakh-Deraa (Junction of the Hejaz Railway to Medina) is operated by the Hejaz Railway, which in turn is controlled by the Governments of the territories through which it passes. Steam rail cars of the Sentinel-Cammell type have been introduced on certain sections of the railway with success. Goods traffic handled during 1930 was 1,186,074 tons.

There are 445 miles of metalled roads in Palestine extensively used by motor transport, and in addition, many hundreds of miles of tracks passable or wheeled traffic of all kinds during dry weather.

The Imperial Airways, Ltd., have established an aerodrome at Gaza, from which passengers and mails are carried to Egypt and Iraq once weekly in each direction. Weekly flying boat services are also operated between Alexandria, Haifa and Cyprus, and Athens and Tiberias.

**Posts and Telegraphs.**—In 1930 there were conveyed 11,763,770 letters, 932,080 postcards, 6,194,900 printed communications and samples, 163,987 parcels, and 264,373 telegrams. Length of telegraph and telephone trunk lines, 13,152 km.; local lines, 13,807 km. Number of telephone subscribers, 2,821.

**Banking and Currency.**—The most important bank in Palestine is Barclay's Bank with branches at Jerusalem, Jaffa, Haifa, Nazareth, Tel-Aviv, Nablus, and Acre. The Anglo-Palestine Bank has its head office in Jaffa, with branches in Jerusalem, Tel-Aviv, Haifa, Tiberias, and Safed. The Banco di Roma has branches in Jerusalem, Jaffa and Haifa. The Ottoman Bank has branches in Jerusalem, Jaffa, Haifa, Nablus, and Amman (Transjordan).

There are also established, in addition, a Jewish Workers' Bank, several



Co-operative Credit Institutions, a Building Loan and Saving Association, a Central Bank of Co-operative Institutions and other savings societies.

The standard of currency from November 1, 1927, is the Palestine pound (£P), divided into 1,000 mils, and equivalent in value to the pound sterling. Palestinian notes, consisting of £P½, £P1, £P5, £P10, £P50, £P100 notes, are legal tender for any amount. Silver coins, 720 fine, of 100 and 50 mils, weighing 180 and 90 grains respectively, nickel of 20, 10 and 5 mils, and bronze of 2 and 1 mils are used. The 2-mil coin is about equal in value to the United States cent. Gold coins are not being issued for the time being. About £P2,500,000 is in circulation.

The metric system is followed by the Government and local authorities, but the local weights and measures are still largely employed by the public.

---

**Transjordan.**—This territory, which roughly corresponds to the area of the old Seljuk Kingdom of Kerak and of the Lordship of Montreal or Oultrejourdain in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem, is governed by a local Arab Administration under His Highness the Amir Abdullah Ibn Hussein, K.C.M.G., G.B.E., born in Mecca, 1882, second son of ex-King Hussein of the Hijaz and elder brother of King Feisal of Iraq, who became its ruler in April 1921 and is assisted by an Executive Council. The country is covered by the Palestine Mandate, but the clauses relating to the establishment of a national home for the Jews are expressly excluded from operation therein. In April 1923 a Declaration was made that, subject to the approval of the League of Nations, His Majesty's Government will recognise the existence of an Independent Government in Transjordan, under the rule of His Highness the Amir Abdullah, provided such government is constitutional and places His Britannic Majesty's Government in a position to fulfil its international obligations in respect of the territory by means of an Agreement to be concluded between the two Governments. This agreement was signed in Jerusalem on February 20, 1928, and having been accepted by the Legislative Assembly set up under Article 11 was ratified by the High Contracting Parties on October 31, 1929. The Organic Law has been published, and the Legislative Council assembled for the first time in April 1929. In 1928 a separate commission was issued to the High Commissioner for Palestine appointing him High Commissioner for Transjordan; he is thus High Commissioner for both areas.

For the frontiers of Transjordan, see the STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1929, pp. 191-2.

The population is probably about 260,000. Of these, 220,000 are Arab Moslems, 30,000 Arab Christians; the remaining 10,000 are Caucasian elements (chiefly Circassian) settled by the Turks in Transjordan some 45 years ago following the Turco-Russian war. Most of the towns and larger villages have schools, and the Budget provision for education in 1929-30 is 22.350%. The Arab Legion, which comprises Gendarmerie, Police and Prisons, and Passport personnel, and a specially recruited Desert Patrol, is a body of 990. Detachments of the Royal Air Force are located at Amman and Maán, and there is a military force of some 700 men raised in Palestine and Transjordan, but officered largely by British Officers stationed in the country. This Force is known as the Transjordan Frontier Force. The country to the east of the Hedjaz Railway line is largely desert, but to the west of this line is potentially of high agricultural value. The resources of the country are agricultural and

pastoral products, while several antiquity sites, of which the most notable are Amman, Jerash, Kerak and Petra, are becoming an essential part of the itinerary of Eastern tourists. There are also phosphate deposits (undeveloped, though examined). Potash is found in the Dead Sea, and possibly there is oil in the southern area. A metalled road, fit for motor traffic, connects Amman with Jerusalem while unmetalled roads have been constructed making motor traffic possible from Amman to all the chief towns in the country. The road running from Amman to Maan has been continued to Aqaba, and, from this main road, branches run to Madeba, Kerak, Tafileh and Wady Musa (Petra). The towns of Jerash, Irbid, Ajloun, Kufrinji, Remte and Deraa, the last named being in Syrian territory, are joined by good roads to Amman. From Irbid a branch runs to Jisr Mejamie and Jisr Sheikh Hussein on the Palestine boundary. An alternative route from Amman to Deraa may be taken, the road running via Zerka and Mafrak. From this latter, a branch road runs to Remte, El Hosh and Irbid. The oasis of Azrak may be reached by motor car from Mafrak, Zerka or Amman, and from Azrak cars can pass across the desert via Rutba to Baghdad. The Hejaz Railway from Deraa to Kalaat Mudawara runs, with the exception of the first few miles, through Transjordan territory. South of Maan, however the Railway is in disrepair. The Cairo-Baghdad air route traverses the country from west to east, and there is an aerodrome with a Royal Air Force detachment at Amman, while at Zizia there is a landing ground used by the Imperial Airways Co. as a fuel replenishing station. The estimated revenue of the country in 1930-31 is 368,996*l.* including reimbursements and an estimated Grant in Aid from the Imperial Government of 103,000*l.* Great Britain is represented by a British Resident subordinate to, and the agent of, the High Commissioner for Transjordan. The official language of the country is Arabic.

*British Resident:* Lt.-Col. C. H. F. Cox, C.M.G., D.S.O.

### Books of Reference.

- Report on Palestine Administration, Annual. London.  
 Draft Mandates for Mesopotamia and Palestine. [Cmd. 1,176.] Miscellaneous, No. 3 (1921).  
 Statement of Policy, by H.M.G. in the U.K. [Cmd. 3,692.] London, 1930.  
 Franco-British Convention of December 23, 1920, on certain points connected with the Mandates for Syria and the Lebanon, Palestine and Mesopotamia. [Cmd. 1,195.] Miscellaneous, No. 4 (1921).  
*Almagia* (Roberto), *Palestina: Visione del Mondo*. Rome, 1930.  
*Andrews* (F. F.), *The Holy Land under Mandate*. Boston, 1931.  
*Barron* (J. B.), *Mohammedan Wakfs in Palestine*. Jerusalem, 1923.  
*Baumkötter* (A.), *Le Mandat sur la Palestine*. Paris, 1931.  
*Bentwich* (Norman), *Palestine and the Jews, Past, Present and Future*. London, 1919 — England in Palestine. London, 1931.  
*Bordeaux* (Henry), *Palestine (Illustrations)*. London, 1930.  
*Cohn* (J.), *England und Palästina*. Berlin, 1931.  
*Dana* (L. P.), *Arab-Asia: a Geography of Syria, Palestine, Irak, and Arabia*. Beirut, 1925.  
*Elston* (R.), *The Traveller's Handbook for Palestine and Syria*. London, 1929.  
*Brakine* (Mrs. Stuart), *Trans-Jordan*. London, 1924.  
*Granovsky* (A.), *Boden und Siedlung in Palästina*. Berlin, 1929.  
*Holdheim* (G.), *Palästina: Idee, Probleme, Tatsachen*. Berlin, 1928.  
*Hyamson* (A. M.), *Palestine, Old and New*. London, 1928.  
*Kennedy* (Sir A.), *Petra: Its History and Monuments*. London, 1925.  
*Koepfel* (P. R.), *Palästina: die Landschaft in Karten und Bildern*. Tübingen, 1930.  
*Landauer* (Georg), *Palästina*. Munich, 1925.  
*Luke* (H. C.), *Anatolica*. London, 1924.—*Prophets, Priests and Patriarchs*. London, 1928.

- Luke* (H. C.), and *Keith-Roach* (E.), *The Handbook of Palestine and Transjordan*. London, 1930.
- Olinstead* (A. T.), *History of Palestine and Syria*. London, 1931.
- Preiss* (L.) and *Rohrbach* (P.), *Palästina und das Ostjordanland*. Zürich, 1925. English edition, London, 1926.
- Rees* (L. W. B.), *The Transjordan Desert*. London, 1929.
- Reynolds-Ball* (E.), *A Practical Guide to Jerusalem and its Environs*. 3rd ed. London, 1925.
- Robinson* (T. H.), *Hunken* (J. W.), and *Burkitt* (F. C.), *Palestine in General History*. Oxford and London, 1930.
- Ruppin* (A.), *Syrien als Wirtschaftsgebiet*. Berlin, 1917. (Also in English)—*Aufbau des Landes Israel*. Berlin, 1919.—*Die landwirtschaftliche Kolonisation der Z.O. in Palästina*. Berlin, 1925. English translation, London, 1926.
- Scholten* (Frank), *Palestine Illustrated*. 2 vols. London, 1931.
- Schwarzenberger* (G.), *Das Völkerbunds Mandat für Palästina*. Stuttgart, 1929.
- Seton* (C. R. W.), *Legislation of Trans-Jordan, 1918-1930*. Translated from the Arabic, including the Laws, Public Notices, Proclamations, Regulations, &c. London, 1932.
- Simon* (L.) and *Stein* (L.), *The Awakening of Palestine*. London, 1928.
- Sampson* (Sir J. H.), *Report on Immigration, Land Settlement and Development*. [Cmd 3,686] London, 1930.
- Smith* (Sir G. A.), *Historical Geography of the Holy Land*. 25th ed. London, 1932.—*Jerusalem*. 2 vols. London, 1908.—*Syria and the Holy Land*. London, 1918.
- Sokolow* (N.), *History of Zionism*. 2 vols. London, 1919.
- Stoyanovsky* (J.), *The Mandate for Palestine*. London, 1928.
- Thompson* (Edward), *Crusaders' Coast*. London, 1929.
- Thomsen* (P.), *Die Palästina-Literatur*. (4 vols.) Leipzig, 1927.
- Weisl* (W.), *Der Kampf um das Heilige Land*. Berlin, 1925.
- Wirth* (A.), *Vorderasien und Aegypten in historischer und politischer, kultureller und wirtschaftlicher Hinsicht geschildert*. Stuttgart, 1916.
- Worsfold* (B.), *Palestine of the Mandate*. London, 1925.

## AFRICA.

ASCENSION ISLAND. *See* ST. HELENA.

### BRITISH EAST AFRICA.

British East Africa consists of a large area on the mainland, together with the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba. For details as to international agreements, &c., with regard to the British sphere in East Africa, *see* the STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1907, pp. 216 and 217.

#### KENYA COLONY AND PROTECTORATE.

**Government.**—The Kenya Colony and Protectorate extend, on the Indian Ocean, from the Uмба River to Dick's Head, and inland as far as Lake Victoria and Uganda. The Protectorate consists of the mainland dominions of the Sultan of Zanzibar, viz., a coastal strip of territory ten miles wide, to the northern branch of the Tana River; also Kau, Kipini, and the Island of Lamu, and all adjacent islands between Rivers Uмба and Tana, these territories having been leased to Great Britain in 1895 for an annual rent of 10,000*l*. The colony and protectorate were formerly known as the East Africa Protectorate. On April 1, 1905, this was transferred from the authority of the Foreign Office to that of the Colonial Office, and in

November, 1906, the Protectorate was placed under the control of a Governor and Commander-in-Chief and (except the Sultan of Zanzibar's dominions) was annexed to the Crown as from July 23, 1920, under the name of 'The Colony of Kenya,' thus becoming a 'Crown Colony.' The territories on the coast rented from the Sultan of Zanzibar were proclaimed as the Kenya Protectorate.

A treaty was signed (July 15, 1924) with Italy under which Great Britain ceded to Italy the Juba River and a strip from 50 to 100 miles wide on the British side of the river. Following on ratification of the treaty, cession took place on June 29, 1925.

In 1906 Executive and Legislative Councils were constituted, the former consisting of 4 members, in addition to the Governor, the latter of 8 official and 4 unofficial members. In 1919 the Legislative Council was enlarged to consist of 11 elected representatives of the European community, three nominated members, two representing the Indian population and one the Arabs, and a sufficient number of official members to give a majority in the Council. A new constitution was adopted in December, 1925, under which the Executive Council consists of 11 members, in addition to the Governor, while the Legislative Council consists of 11 elected European members, 5 elected Indian members, 1 member nominated to represent African interests, 1 elected Arab member, and a sufficient number of *ex-officio* and nominated official members to give to these a majority. Until such time as five Indian members have been elected, as many Indian members may be nominated as will make the number of Indian members, including elected Indian members, five in all. The constituencies for Europeans, Indians and Arabs are separated from one another (*i.e.* communal franchise). Legislation is by Ordinances made by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council. In 1908 foreign consular jurisdiction in the Zanzibar strip of coast was transferred to the British Crown.

There are 9 provinces, which are as follows: Coast (capital Mombasa), Ukamba (capital Machakos) Kikuyu (capital Nyeri), Nyanza (capital Kisumu), Northern Frontier Province (capital Isiolo), Nzoia (capital Eldoret), Turkana (capital Kapenguria), Rift Valley (capital Nakuru), and Masai (capital Ngong).

**Area and Population.**—The territory has an area of 224,960 square miles; population in 1930 estimated at 3,049,000, including 16,800 Europeans, 39,500 Asiatics, and 12,100 Arabs. European population, March 6, 1931, was 17,285. On the coast the Arabs and Swahilis predominate; further inland are races speaking Bantu languages, and non-Bantu tribes such as the Nilotic Kavirondo, the Nandi, the Lumbwa, the Masai, the Somali, and the Gallas. Mombasa is the second largest town; population about 57,000, of whom 1,200 are Europeans. The harbour is situated on the eastern side of an island of the same name, and is the terminus of the Kenya and Uganda Railway. Kilindini harbour on the south-western side of the island is the finest land-locked and sheltered harbour on the east coast of Africa and is accessible to vessels of deep draught. The principal river in the North is the Tana, which flows into the Indian Ocean. It is navigable for about 400 miles by shallow-draught steamers. Nairobi, the capital and the headquarters of the administration, has 51,599 inhabitants, of whom about 5,228 are European. There are about 2,882 European farmers in the Colony.

**Religion, Education, Justice.**—The prevailing religious beliefs are Pagan; but on the coast Mohammedanism has made great progress.

There are many Christian mission societies, British, French, Italian, Swedish, and American, several being Roman Catholic. There were 60 (including 17 European) Government schools in operation in 1930, and 2,041 mission and native schools. The Supreme Court is at Nairobi, and sessions are held at Mombasa, Nakuru, Eldoret, Kisumu, and other places. District Courts presided over by magistrates are held in each district. In native cases local ideas and customs are considered. The legal status of slavery has been abolished throughout East Africa.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for 6 years :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1925	2,430,509	2,389,996	1928	3,020,604	2,834,647
1926	2,627,223	2,414,681	1929	3,333,742	3,505,072
1927	2,846,110	2,515,115	1930	3,241,600	3,438,874

Of the revenue for 1930, customs accounted for 815,286*l.*; licences, duties, taxes, etc., 948,775*l.*; posts and telegraphs, 173,525*l.*; fees, etc., 140,886*l.*; earnings of Govt. depts., 98,750*l.*; revenue from Govt. property and royalties, 72,241*l.*; sale of Govt. property, 33,959*l.*; miscellaneous receipts, 17,042*l.*; reimbursements, 788,435*l.*; interest, 55,323*l.*; and land sales, 42,586*l.* Public debt, February 1931, 16,900,000*l.*

Estimated net revenue for 1931–32, 2,323,511*l.*; expenditure, 2,261,268*l.*

**Agriculture and Mining.**—Maize, sugar, coconuts, sisal and cotton are crops of major importance at lower altitudes where conditions are tropical. Coffee, maize, sisal and wheat are the crops of major importance at higher elevations, and the dairy, wool, wattle-bark and tannin extract industries are increasing their output. There is also a considerable acreage of tea. In addition, groundnuts, simsim, beans, barley, potatoes and miscellaneous crops are grown according to elevation and rainfall, both for export and home consumption.

Livestock in European possession numbered, in 1931; cattle, 236,895, sheep, 218,845.

The merchantable forest area extends over 3,300 square miles. At the coast are found mangroves, ebony, copal and other trees, but 95 per cent. of the forests are in the Highlands. They are mainly Coniferous (Juniper and Podocarpus), but also contain valuable hardwoods such as Camphor and Olive. Pencil Cedar is abundant, and the export of pencil slats promises to be an important industry, as does also the exploitation of the large bamboo forests for paper pulp.

The mineral resources are not yet fully explored. Production for 1930 was: gold, 1,789 ozs. (value 7,490*l.*); marble, 400 tons (value 4,000*l.*); lime, 1,800 tons (value 1,800*l.*).

**Commerce and Shipping.**—There is a uniform Customs tariff in Kenya, Uganda and Tanganyika. The Colony and Protectorate of Kenya and Uganda Protectorate are one administrative unit for Customs purposes, and complete freedom of trade exists between the two territories and Tanganyika, Customs Revenue being allocated to the consuming territory.

Imports into Kenya and Uganda (excluding Government stores, bullion and specie), the domestic exports of Kenya and Uganda, and the tonnage entered and cleared—Colony and Protectorate of Kenya—were :—

Years	Trade Imports	Domestic Exports	Customs Revenue	Tonnage entered and cleared
	£	£	£	
1926	7,680,577	6,010,386	1,150,593	3,108,392
1927	7,851,611	5,397,216	1,178,077	3,615,935
1928	8,747,777	6,661,673	1,345,170	3,820,402
1929	8,920,579	7,020,668	1,390,026	4,104,124
1930	6,923,665	5,483,024	1,139,031	4,000,021

In 1930 the main imports were: cotton piece goods, 974,686*l.*; textiles and textile manufactures, 392,849*l.*; motor cars, parts and accessories, 255,782*l.*; instruments and implements, 177,075*l.*; machinery, 170,323*l.*; motor lorries, tractors, parts and accessories, 160,907*l.*; grain and flour, 49,158*l.*; cigarettes, cigars and tobacco, 212,514*l.*; spirits, wines, ale and beer, 170,858*l.*; haberdashery and wearing apparel, 137,837*l.*; motor spirit, 243,547*l.*; mineral oil, illuminating or burning, 127,620*l.*; fuel oil, 150,658*l.*; lubricating oils and greases, 94,175*l.*; iron sheets (galvanised and corrugated), 84,192*l.*; chemicals, drugs, dyes and colours, 115,613*l.*; rice, 160,029*l.*; tea, 34,978*l.*; motor cycles and tricar, parts and accessories, 7,011*l.*; cycles (not motor), 34,072*l.*; sugar, 24,093*l.*; ghee, 21,634*l.*; cement (building), 90,040*l.*

The principal countries of origin were: Great Britain, 37·10 per cent.; British Possessions, 22·89 per cent. (Total British Empire, 59·99 per cent.); Belgium, 1·23 per cent.; Dutch East Indies, 3·70 per cent.; France, 1·49 per cent.; Germany, 4·01 per cent.; Holland, 4·78 per cent.; Italy, 1·53 per cent.; Japan, 6·74 per cent.; Persia, 1·86 per cent.; United States of America, 11·25 per cent.; other foreign countries, 3·42 per cent.

The principal domestic exports of Kenya and Uganda during 1930 were: cotton (mainly Uganda), 1,569,768*l.*; coffee, raw, 1,581,865*l.*; fibres, 437,269*l.*; maize, 565,645*l.*; hides and skins, 245,303*l.*; seeds, oil, 171,902*l.*; carbonate of soda, 222,305*l.*; ivory, 28,039*l.*; wood and timber, 22,992*l.*; wheat meal and flour, 33,167*l.*; other grain and flour, 42,071*l.*; ground-nuts, 31,663*l.*; wool, 70,615*l.*; rubber, raw, 16,977*l.*; barks for tanning, 44,680*l.*; potatoes, 11,142*l.*; sugar, refined, 27,969*l.*; wheat, 91,449*l.*; butter, 53,016*l.*; tin ore, 55,300*l.*

The chief countries of consignment were: Great Britain, 43·39 per cent.; British Possessions, 32·63 per cent.; (British Empire, 76·02 per cent.); Arabia, 0·12 per cent.; Belgium, 6·65 per cent.; Egypt, 0·63 per cent.; France, 1·60 per cent.; Germany, 0·81 per cent.; Holland, 1·63 per cent.; Italy, 1·02 per cent.; Italian East Africa and Colonia Eritrea, 0·61 per cent.; United States of America, 3·70 per cent.; Japan, 4·47 per cent.; other foreign countries, 2·74 per cent.

1931 exports to the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns), 2,120,245*l.*; imports from the United Kingdom, 1,767,878*l.*; re-exports, 50,784*l.*

Communication between the ports of Kenya is kept up by small steamers owned by the British India S.S. Co., Messrs. Cawasji Dinshaw Brothers, at Aden, and the African Wharfage Co., Ltd., at Mombasa.

**Communications.**—The Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours are State Owned; the Railway, which is Metre Gauge, consists of: Main Line, Mombasa island to Kampala, on Lake Victoria to Uganda, 841 miles, other lines in Kenya are: the Nakuru-Kisumu line, 131 miles; the Voi-Kahe Branch, 92 miles, with running powers over the Tanga line (Tan-

ganyika Territory) between Kahe Junction and Moshi; the Lake Magadi Branch, 91 miles; the Thika-Nyeri-Manyuki line, 146 miles; the Lake Solai Branch, 27 miles; the Kitale Branch, 41 miles, the Thomson's Falls Branch, 48 miles, and the Kisumu-Yala Branch, 32½ miles. In Uganda, Mbulamuti-Namasaliga line, 18 miles; Port Bell-Kampala Railway, 6 miles; Tororo-Soroti Branch, 101 miles. Surveys have been made for Kedowa-Sotik-Kericho line, 66 miles, and the Bukonte-Jinja diversion, 53 miles.

The Harbours comprise the following: the Port of Mombasa, which includes Kilindini Harbour, Mombasa Old Port, Ports Reitz and Tudor; and the Ports of Lamu, Malindi and Kilifi. Kilindini Harbour possesses 5 deep-water quay berths, a bulk oil jetty and a lighterage berth. The quays are equipped with electric cranes.

The Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours also operate steamer services on Lakes Victoria, Kioga, Albert, and on the River Nile; and a motor transport service, 75 miles, between Masindi Port on Lake Kioga, and Butiaba, on Lake Albert.

During the year ending December 31, 1930, 1,005,041 tons of goods and 1,106,106 passengers were carried; revenue, 2,214,229£.; expenditure, 1,441,285£. Telegraphic communications exist along all lines of rail. Through bookings are in operation between Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours and Tanganyika Railways and Harbours via Moshi and Mwanza. The country is fairly well provided with roads and tracks. There is a motor road from Nairobi, across Uganda, to Mongalla in the Sudan.

The Post Office of the Colony and Protectorate (inclusive of the Uganda Post Office, which is worked by the Kenya Post Office) received and despatched 14,701,800 letters, packets, &c., and 505,991 telegrams during 1930. The telegraph system has 12,480 miles of wire (exclusive of Uganda). A cable connects Mombasa with Zanzibar.

A short-wave wireless station, owned by the British East Africa Broadcasting Company, Ltd., is established at Nairobi and provides communication between the Colony and Protectorate and Great Britain.

**Money.**—The currency of the Colony and Protectorate, which is the same as that of the Uganda Protectorate and the Tanganyika Territory, is controlled by the East African Currency Board domiciled at 4 Millbank, London, S.W. 1, who maintain a stable rate of sterling exchange. The standard coin is the East Africa shilling of one hundred cents, introduced as from January 1, 1922, which is legal tender to any amount. Twenty East African shillings equal one East African pound. The subsidiary coins consist of 50 cent (silver), 10 cent, 5 cent and 1 cent (bronze). The paper currency consists of notes of the following denominations: 5, 10, 20, 100, 200, 1,000 and 10,000 shillings. Three banks operate in the colony.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Brig.-Gen. Sir Joseph A. Byrne, K.C.M.G., K.B.E., C.B. (October, 1930). Salary, with allowances, 8,500£.

*Colonial Secretary.*—H. M.-M. Moore, C.M.G.

## THE UGANDA PROTECTORATE.

The territories now comprised within this Protectorate came under British influence in 1890, and a portion of them was for a time administered by the Imperial British East African Company. In 1894 a British Protectorate was declared over the kingdom of Uganda and some of the adjoining territories. The present limits are approximately as follows:—On the north, the Uganda-Sudan boundary; on the east, a line drawn from Mt. Zulia on the Sudan

boundary along the Turkana escarpment over the top of Mt. Elgon, and along the west boundary of the Colony of Kenya to the eastern shores of Lake Victoria; on the south by Tanganyika Territory (late German East Africa); and on the west by the eastern boundary of the Belgian Congo. Within these boundaries lie part of the Victoria Nyanza, part of Lake Edward, the whole of Lake George, half of Lake Albert, the whole of Lake Kioga, the whole of Lake Salisbury, and the course of the Nile from its exit from Lake Victoria to Nimule, where the Egyptian Sudan commences. Total area 94,204 square miles, including 13,616 square miles of water. For administrative purposes it is divided into 4 provinces: (1) the Eastern Province, comprising the districts of Busoga, Teso, Lango, Karamoja, Bugwere, Bugishu, and Budama; (2) the Northern Province, comprising the districts of Bunyoro, Gulu, Chua, and West Nile; (3) the Western Province, comprising the districts of Toro, Ankole, and Kigezi; and (4) Buganda Province, with islands in Lake Victoria, comprising the districts of Mengo, Masaka, Mubende, and Entebbe.

The whole Protectorate is now under direct administration; but the native kings or chiefs, whose rights are in some cases regulated by treaties, are encouraged to conduct the government of their own subjects. The province of Buganda is recognised as a native kingdom under a 'Kabaka,' with the title of 'His Highness.' He is assisted in the government by three native ministers and a Lukiko, or native assembly. In Buganda, and in Bunyoro, Ankole and Toro, also ruled over by native 'Kings,' purely native matters are dealt with by the various Lukikos, but in serious cases there is an appeal to British courts. For Europeans and non-natives justice is administered by His Majesty's courts. The principal British representative is the Governor, who is assisted by a Legislative Council and an Executive Council in carrying out the functions of Government. The headquarters of the British Administration is at Entebbe; the commercial centre is Kampala.

The total population of Uganda (December, 1930) was estimated at 3,513,625, composed as follows: Native, 3,497,650; Asiatic, 14,002; European, 1,973. Among the natives approximately 840,000 are Baganda, the tribe from which the Protectorate takes its name, and which was the most powerful and civilised at the time when the first explorers visited the country. At first educational work was entirely in the hands of the various Missionary Societies, who still receive grants towards scholarships, &c., for students and teachers. Their efforts have now for some years been supplemented by a Government educational scheme, and a University College is established by Government at Makerere (Kampala) for the higher education of natives. 231,392 children attended schools during 1930. About 2,000,000 natives speak Bantu languages; there are a few Congo pygmies living near the Semliki river; the rest of the natives belong to the Hamitic Nilotic, and Sudanese groups.

There are local and special courts of justice, and a High Court with civil and criminal jurisdiction. The appeal court consists of the judges of the High Courts of the Colony of Kenya, Uganda, Nyasaland, Zanzibar and Tanganyika territory. In 1930, 6,795 criminal cases were tried. There is an armed constabulary force under a British Commissioner of Police and British officers. There is also a volunteer reserve of Europeans.

Cotton is the principal product, and is grown almost entirely by natives. The area under cotton in 1930 was estimated at about 739,690 acres. Other products are coffee, chillies, oil-seeds, tin ore, Para rubber, sugar and tobacco. There are valuable forests.

Total exports in 1930, 2,060,453*l.* (1929, 4,274,758*l.*); cotton, 1,555,844*l.*; coffee, 154,996*l.*; cotton seed, 137,387*l.*; rubber, 16,814*l.*;



ivory, 13,633*l.*; hides and skins, 57,189*l.*; tin ore, 55,300*l.* The total value of imports for consumption in 1930 was 1,614,164*l.*, consisting mainly of cotton fabrics and manufactures, 363,181*l.* Total imports in 1929 amounted to 2,318,177*l.* The trade is chiefly with Great Britain, the United States, and India. There is a uniform Customs tariff in Kenya, Uganda, and Tanganyika.

The revenue and expenditure (exclusive of loan disbursements) for 6 years were :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1925	1,479,244	1,108,396	1928	1,519,237	1,368,188
1926	1,389,641	1,295,612	1929	1,682,918	1,815,997
1927	1,292,306	1,430,976	1930	1,412,242	2,040,294

In 1930 the poll-tax amounted to 522,972*l.*, customs to 324,763*l.*, and cotton excise to 136,334*l.* Debt, 1,077,454*l.*

There are steamer services on Lakes Victoria, Kioga, and Albert. The steamers on Lake Albert descend the Nile to Nimule, on the Sudan boundary, whence there is a motor road (about 100 miles) round the rapids extending to Rejaf, the terminus of the Nile steamers from Khartum. The main line of the Kenya and Uganda Railway now extends to Kampala, by way of Nakuru, Eldoret, Turbo, Tororo and Jinja. Lines from Jinja to Namasagali on Lake Kioga, and from Tororo to Soroti serve as feeders to bring in the important cotton crop of the Eastern Province. There is a railway from Port Bell to Kampala, 7½ miles in length. A network of all-weather motor roads has been constructed, and a fleet of Government motor vans serves those main routes on which a regular private transport service does not exist.

Mail services by motor and relays of runners radiate from Entebbe, Kampala and Jinja. The Sudan-Egyptian telegraph and telephone system is established to Rejaf. The Uganda telegraph line is extended to Mutir and to Nimule, 89 miles from Rejaf, and also connects with the Belgian Congo via Fort Portal and the Semliki. The length of telegraph and telephone line in the Protectorate is (1930) 3,491 miles. Telephone exchanges are installed at Entebbe, Kampala, Jinja, Iganga and Mbale, with trunk communication between.

The currency unit is the shilling, introduced in 1921 and standardized, with subsidiary coinage of silver 50 cent pieces, and bronze 10 cent, 5 cent, and 1 cent pieces. East African Currency Board notes of shillings 10,000, 1,000, 500, 200, 100, 50, 20, 10, and 5 are also in circulation. The Savings Bank had a balance of 35,123*l.* due to 2,341 depositors on December 31, 1930. The National Bank of India (Limited) has branches at Entebbe, Kampala and Jinja, and the Standard Bank of South Africa and Barclays Bank (Dominions, Colonial and Overseas) have branches at Kampala and Jinja.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Sir W. F. Gowers, K.C.M.G.

*Chief Secretary.*—P. W. Perryman, C.M.G., O.B.E.

### ZANZIBAR.

The Island of Zanzibar is situated in 6° S. latitude, and is separated from the mainland by a channel 22½ miles across at its narrowest part. It is the largest coralline island on the African coast, being 53 miles long by

24 broad, and having an area of 640 square miles. To the north-east, at a distance of some 25 miles, lies the Island of Pemba in 5° S. latitude, 42 miles long by 14 broad, having an area of 380 square miles.

In the sixteenth century the Arabs of the East Coast sought the assistance of the Imams of Muscat to drive out the Portuguese. The subsequent allegiance to Muscat, however, was of a more or less nominal character until Seyyid Said transferred his capital to Zanzibar in 1832. On his death in 1856 the African possessions were, under an arbitration by Lord Canning (then Governor-General of India), declared independent of the parent State. In 1890 the supremacy of the British interests in the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba was recognised by France and Germany, and they were declared a British Protectorate in accordance with conventions by which Great Britain waived all claims to Madagascar in favour of France and ceded Heligoland to Germany. In the same year the mainland possessions, which extended over the coast from Warsheikh in 3° N. latitude to Tunghi Bay in 10° 42' S. latitude, were ceded to Italy, Great Britain, and Germany, respectively, Great Britain and Italy paying rent for the territories under their protection, while Germany acquired the Sultan's rights by the payment of a sum of 200,000*l.* At a later date Italy also acquired similar rights by payment of a sum of 144,000*l.* The British-rented territories on the mainland were included in the East Africa Protectorate, and now form the Protectorate of Kenya (see above under Kenya). Thus the Zanzibar Protectorate is confined for administrative purposes to Zanzibar, Pemba, and adjacent small islands. In 1891, a regular Government was formed for the Protectorate with a British representative as first minister. In 1906 the Imperial Government assumed more direct control over the Protectorate and reorganised the Government. On July 1, 1913, the control of the Protectorate was transferred from the Foreign Office to the Colonial Office, legal effect being given to the change in the following year.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Sultan, Seyyid Sir Khalifa bin Harub, K.C.M.G., K.B.E. (born 1879), succeeded on the abdication of his brother-in-law, Ali bin Hamoud bin Mahomed, December 9, 1911. The Government is administered by a British Resident, who is appointed by commissions under His Majesty's Sign Manual and Signet, and exercises his functions under the Zanzibar Order-in-Council, 1924, as amended by the Zanzibar Order in Council, 1925.

Legislation consists of Decrees of His Highness the Sultan, which are binding on all persons when countersigned by the British Resident under the Order-in-Council.

In 1926 Executive and Legislative Councils were established. The former is presided over by His Highness the Sultan, and the latter by the British Resident. The Legislative Council consists of three *ex-officio* official members and five others. There are six unofficial members, representing various communities.

**Population, Religion, Education, &c.**—The population of Zanzibar and Pemba, according to the census of 1931, was 235,428 (Zanzibar, 137,741; Pemba, 97,687). The registered birth rate in 1930 was 16·93 per 1,000 for Zanzibar and 16·65 for Pemba; and the death rate 23·37 and 13·01 respectively. The Arabs are the principal landlords and employers of labour. The black population is mostly Swahili, but there are representatives of nearly every African tribe. According to the 1931 census there were 48,962 non-native inhabitants, including 278 Europeans, most of whom are English, and about 14,000 British Indian subjects, through whose hands almost the whole

trade of East Africa passes, and 33,400 Arabs. Zanzibar town has a population of 45,276.

Most of the natives are Mohammedans (Sunnis of the Shafi school); the Sultan and the principal Arabs are of the Ibadhi sect. There are 3 Christian Missions: the Universities Mission to Central Africa (Church of England), the Mission of the Holy Ghost (Roman Catholic), and the Friends' Industrial Mission.

Education is free. Subjects of H.H. the Sultan are liable to compulsion, but for others education is voluntary. There are Government schools mainly for Moslems, a number of mission schools, Indian schools supported by different communities for the children of their sects, private schools and a non-sectarian school. The total number of children attending these schools in 1930 was 4,479. There is a Teachers' Training School and a Commercial School. In 1927 education for Arab girls was started under the auspices of Government.

**Justice.**—In cases in which persons subject to the Zanzibar Order-in-Council, 1924, are concerned, justice is administered by His Britannic Majesty's High Court and the Courts subordinate to it, and in other cases by H.H. the Sultan's Court for Zanzibar and the Courts subordinate to that Court. Subordinate Courts are held by Resident Magistrates, Administrative Officers and Arab Kathis, and an appeal lies from those Courts to the British or Zanzibar Court as may be required. An appeal lies from the British Court and from the Zanzibar Court in the exercise of their original civil and criminal jurisdiction to His Majesty's Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa and thence to the Privy Council.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for 6 years were as follows:—

Year	Revenue from Customs	Total Revenue (excluding loans)	Expenditure	Year	Revenue from Customs	Total Revenue (excluding loans)	Expenditure
	£	£	£		£	£	£
1925	741,021	578,023	543,000	1928	256,342	471,771	598,791
1926	199,053	449,037	649,877	1929	290,365	514,000	561,944
1927	309,159	540,345	606,301	1930	267,627	494,461	507,500

Besides Customs, the chief sources of revenue in 1930 were: interest on loan to Kenya and other investments, 18,221*l.*; electricity department, 25,705*l.*; agriculture, 15,750*l.*; court fees, fines, etc., 82,742*l.*; rent of Kenya Protectorate, 10,000*l.*; rent of Government property, land and houses, 13,464*l.* The chief heads of expenditure in 1930 were: public works, 136,358*l.*; port and marine, 30,820*l.*; police and prisons, 32,630*l.*; electricity and wireless department, 22,896*l.*; judicial department, 25,985*l.*; agricultural department, 25,635*l.*; district administration departments, 27,636*l.*; medical, 50,477*l.*; education, 24,280*l.*; pensions, 31,793*l.*

Public debt at end of 1930, 100,000*l.*; sinking fund, 115,151*l.*

**Production and Industry.**—The clove industry is by far the most important in the Protectorate, the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba yielding the bulk of the world's supply. It is estimated that there are in both islands about 48,000 acres under cloves and over 3 million trees in bearing, the average output of the last 20 seasons being 20,768,000 lbs. The exports in 1930 were 145,831 cwts., and clove-stems 29,602 cwts. The large plantations are chiefly owned by Arabs, but many natives possess small holdings. The coconut industry ranks next in importance after cloves. It is estimated

that there are about 55,000 acres under cultivation and 3½ million trees in both islands. The export of copra amounted in 1930 to 353,514 cwts.

The manufactures are pottery, coir fibre and rope, soap, oil (coconut and simsim), jewellery, and mats. There are no mines in the Protectorate.

**Commerce.**—The total imports, exports, and shipping for 5 years were :—

Years	Imports (Including bullion and specie)	Exports (Including bullion and specie)	Shipping entered (gross tonnage)
	£	£	Tons
1926	1,638,551	1,556,884	2,322,747
1927	1,771,124	1,828,258	2,638,921
1928	1,585,258	1,640,681	2,687,318
1929	1,664,242	1,722,498	2,763,830
1930	1,454,487	1,485,774	2,787,831

Chief articles of import and export :—

Chief Articles	Imports (1929)	Imports (1930)	Exports (1929)	Exports (1930)
	Rs. 000	Rs. 000	Rs. 000	Rs. 000
Cotton Piece goods . . . .	34,80	27,58	14,41	13,72
Rice and Grain . . . . .	48,96	38,08	9,49	7,22
Silk and Artificial Silk Piece- goods . . . . .	2,87	3,85	23	62
Cloves . . . . .	3	—	1,15,73	97,57
Clove-stems . . . . .	—	—	2,89	3,20
Copra . . . . .	12,57	9,94	47,37	42,08
Tobacco (Manufactured) . .	5,45	5,24	52	51
Ghee . . . . .	4,53	4,82	34	62
Sugar . . . . .	9,17	9,18	2,91	3,33
Petrol and Petroleum . . .	9,40	12,83	5,93	4,12
Hardware . . . . .	36	37	5	2
Hides and Skins . . . . .	17	6	41	62
Flour . . . . .	7,48	7,61	2,01	2,41
Bags . . . . .	2,20	2,05	1,63	1,02
Simsim . . . . .	1,54	1,70	71	22
Spirits . . . . .	1,14	1,02	3	6
Dried Fish . . . . .	1,59	1,36	1,23	1,03
Coffee (raw) . . . . .	1,00	97	8	26
Cotton (raw) . . . . .	3	14	1	—
Wax (Bees) . . . . .	3	12	3	10
Soap . . . . .	90	59	24	8

The distribution of trade in 1930 was as follows :—

Principal Countries	1930 Imports there- from	1930 Exports thereto	Principal Countries.	1930 Imports there- from	1930 Exports thereto
	Rs. 000	Rs. 000		Rs. 000	Rs. 000
India and Burma . . . . .	54,73	41,71	Italy . . . . .	1,40	18,55
Tanganyika Territory . . .	15,29	33,14	Italian East Africa . . .	7,03	1,90
Gt. Britain & N. Ireland . .	34,33	12,18	Holland . . . . .	6,98	66
Kenya Colony . . . . .	4,67	4,82	Dutch East Indies . . .	10,94	24,14
France . . . . .	1,48	24,61	Switzerland . . . . .	92	—
Portuguese East Africa . . .	7,01	3,20	Arabia . . . . .	1,92	1,96
Madagascar . . . . .	43	25	Japan . . . . .	14,00	72
Germany . . . . .	3,26	1,81	China . . . . .	91	1,27
Union of South Africa . . .	30	70	Austria . . . . .	43	—
United States . . . . .	8,28	13,29	Belgium . . . . .	10,3	—

The trade between Zanzibar and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for four years is given as follows:—

	1928	1929	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>
Imports (consignments) into Gt. Britain from Zanzibar . . .	£ 106,259	£ 137,209	£ 108,899	£ 92,550
Exports of British produce to Zanzibar . . .	243,760	233,076	215,815	168,325
Exports of Foreign and Colonial produce . . .	3,680	3,516	3,626	4,309

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

**Shipping and Communications, &c.**—Several British and foreign Steamship Companies have regular services to Zanzibar and all the important ports on the coast of East Africa. The Zanzibar Government steamers maintain regular weekly connection with Pemba, as well as making calls at Dar-es-Salaam.

Ocean-going shipping dealt with in 1930, 1,446,081 tons net (373 vessels); coastwise, 126,716 tons (276 vessels); dhows, 68,969 tons entered and 68,252 tons cleared. Excellent water supplied at 3·5 tons per minute is available for shipping.

There is cable communication with Europe either via Aden or via Durban.

There are 238 miles of roads throughout the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba suitable for motor traffic.

The Government maintains wireless stations in Zanzibar and Pemba, and a telephone system in the town of Zanzibar, which is connected with the District and Agricultural stations in the country. There is also a Telephone Service connecting the three Administrative Districts in the island of Pemba. There are six post offices in the two islands. The number of articles dealt with at the post office in 1930 was 1,195,341 (letters, 1,184,320). The Government Savings Bank at the end of 1930 had 3,230 depositors, with 397,634 rupees on deposit.

The British Indian rupee is universally current; currency notes of Re to 500 rupees are in circulation. The value of notes in circulation on December 31, 1930, was 23,94,815 rupees. Seyyidieh copper pice are legal tender up to 64 pice (= one rupee). A frasila (or frasila) of cloves is equivalent to 35lbs. av.

*British Resident.*—R. S. D. Rankine, C.M.G. (December, 1929).

### Books of Reference concerning British East Africa.

- Correspondence and Further Correspondence relating to Zanzibar. London, 1886-90.
- Annual Reports of the Administrator of East Africa. London. Reports of H.M. Commissioner in Uganda. Reports on the Mombasa-Victoria Railway. Précis of Information concerning the British East Africa Protectorate and Zanzibar, revised in the Intelligence Division of the War Office. London, 1902. Report by Mr. A. Whyte on his Travels along the Coast-Belt of the British East Africa Protectorate (Africa. No. 3. 1903).
- Report by J. Parkinson on the Geology and Geography of the Northern Part of the East Africa Protectorate (Cmd. 729). London, 1920.
- East African Slave Trade, Reports, &c., 1870-71, 1872-73, 1887-88, 1890-91; papers and correspondence 1892-96, 1897-99. London.
- Report of the East Africa Commission (Cmd. 2387). London, 1925.
- Hertslet's Treaties and the Map of Africa, by Treaty. 2nd ed., Vol. II. London, 1897.
- Road Book of East Africa. H.M. Eastern African Dependencies, Trade and Information Office. London, 1930.
- Travel Guide to Kenya and Uganda. Issued by the Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours Board. London.
- Brown* (A. S.), and *Brown* (G. G.), Editors: The Guide to South and East Africa. London, Annual.
- Broene* (G. St. J. Orde), The Vanishing Tribes of Kenya. London, 1925.
- Buchanan* (Sir G.), British East Africa (Kenya Colony). London, 1922.
- Cranworth* (Lord), Profit and Sport in British East Africa. London, 1920.
- Crafter* (J. E. E.), Pemba: The Spice Island of Zanzibar. London, 1918.
- Crofton* (R. H.), Statistics of the Zanzibar Protectorate, 1893-1928. Zanzibar, 1929.

- Drumkey's* (Y. S. A.), *Year Book for British East Africa*. Bombay.
- Emin Pasha*, his *Life and Work*, compiled from his Journals by G. Schwartz. 2 vols. London, 1898.
- Gregory* (J. W.), *The Great Rift Valley*. London, 1896.—*The Rift Valleys and Geology of East Africa*. London, 1921.
- Hobley* (C. W.), *Kenya from Chartered Company to Crown Colony*. London, 1929.
- Hollis* (Sir Claud), *The Masai. Their Language and Folklore*. Oxford, 1905.—*The Nandi: Their Language and Folklore*. Oxford, 1909.
- Ingrame* (W. H.), *Zanzibar: Its History and its People*. London, 1931.—*Chronology and Genealogies of Zanzibar Rulers*. Zanzibar, 1926.
- Joelson* (F. S.), *Eastern Africa To-day*. London, 1928.
- Johnston* (Sir Harry), *The Colonisation of Africa*. Cambridge, 1899.—*The Uganda Protectorate*. 2 vols. London, 1902.
- Kenya Annual and Directory*, including Uganda section. Nairobi.
- Kenya Handbook*. H. M. Stationery Office, London.
- Kmunke* (R.), *Quer durch Uganda*. Berlin, 1913.
- Lays* (N.), *Kenya*. London, 1924.
- Lucas* (Sir Charles), *The Partition and Colonization of Africa*. London, 1922.
- Lugard* (Sir F.), *The dual Mandate in British Tropical Africa*. London, 1923.
- Norden* (H.), *White and Black in East Africa*. London, 1924.
- Oxford Survey of the British Empire*. Vol. III. London, 1914.
- Pearce* (Major Francis B., C.M.G.), *Zanzibar: Past and Present*. London, 1920.
- Weller* (H. O.), *Kenya Without Prejudice*. London, 1931.
- Said-Ruete* (R.), *Said Bin Sultan (1791-1856). Ruler of Oman and Zanzibar*. London, 1930.
- Roscoe* (J.), *The Northern Bantu*. Cambridge, 1916.—*Twenty-five years in East Africa*. Cambridge, 1921.—*The Bagesu and other Tribes of the Uganda Protectorate*. London, 1924.
- Ross* (W. H.), *Kenya from Within*. London, 1927.
- Stanley* (H. M.), *Through the Dark Continent*. 2 vols. London, 1878.
- Stigand* (C. H.), *The Land of Zinj. Being an Account of British East Africa*. London, 1913.
- Uganda Handbook*. H. M. Stationery Office, London.
- Wayland* (E. J.), *Petroleum in Uganda*. London, 1925.

## MAURITIUS.

Mauritius was known to Arab navigators at an early date, probably not later than the tenth century. It was no doubt visited by Malays in the fifteenth century, and was discovered by the Portuguese between 1507 and 1512, but the Dutch were the first settlers. In 1710 they abandoned the island and it was occupied by the French under the name of Isle de France. The British occupied the island in 1810, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Paris of 1814.

**Constitution and Government.**—Under Letters Patent of 1885, 1901, 1904, and 1913, partially representative institutions have been established. The government of the Colony, with its dependencies, Rodrigues, Diégo Garcia, &c., is vested in a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, consisting of the officer in command of His Majesty's troops, the Colonial Secretary, the Procureur-General, the Receiver-General, and such other persons holding office in the service of the Government of the Colony as the Governor, through instructions from the Secretary of State, may from time to time appoint. There is also a Council of Government, consisting of the Governor and twenty-seven members, ten being elected under a moderate franchise, eight *ex-officio*, and nine nominated by the Governor. The official councillors comprise the four Executive members, the Collector of Customs, the Protector of Immigrants, the Director of Public Works and Surveys, and the Director of the Medical and Health Department.

*Governor of Mauritius.*—Sir W. E. Francis Jackson, K.C.M.G. (Appointed March 7, 1930).

### Area, Population, &c.

Mauritius, in the Indian Ocean, 500 miles east of Madagascar, has an area of about 720 square miles. According to the census of 1931, the population of the island was 393,418. The estimated population of Mauritius at end of 1930 was 414,794, including 10,336 in the Dependencies.

Birth-rate (exclusive of Indians) in 1930, 37·3, Indian birth-rate, 29·2 per thousand; death-rate (exclusive of Indians) in 1930, 34·8, Indian death-rate, 35·6 per thousand. Population of Port Louis, the capital, with its suburbs, 53,988 (1930).

In 1921 there were 117,491 Roman Catholics, 3,371 Protestants (Church of England and Church of Scotland). State aid is granted to the Churches, amounting yearly to Rs. 196,107; the Indians are mostly Hindus.

### Education, &c.

Primary education is free but not compulsory. At the end of 1930 there were 55 Government, 91 aided and 3 technical schools. Average attendance at Government schools, 1930, 8,687 (13,260 on roll); at State-aided schools, 13,707 (20,676 on roll, of whom more than three-fourths were in Roman Catholic schools). For secondary education there is a Royal College and a School (with many scholarships and exhibitions) with (1930) 408 pupils. There were also in 1930 nine aided secondary schools for boys and girls. The total Government actual expenditure in 1929-30 on education was Rs. 1,479,408; the estimated expenditure for 1931-32 is Rs. 1,422,426.

The total number of convictions at the inferior courts in 1939 was 11,573 and at the Supreme Court 17.

### Finance.

Years ended June 30	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Revenue . . .	15,894,763	14,682,807	15,308,918	13,822,248	14,432,740
Expenditure. .	16,117,988	16,461,062	16,725,513	16,930,182	15,575,001

Principal sources of revenue 1929-30 :—Customs, Rs. 5,663,906; licences, excise, &c., Rs. 5,695,563; Interest, Rs. 1,326,462.

The debt of the Colony on June 30, 1930, was :—Government Debt, 2,484,890*l.*, mainly for public works. Municipal Debt of Port Louis (1930), 45,700*l.*

### Defence.

Port Louis is fortified. The Colonial contribution to the military expenditure is estimated at Rs. 722,515 (1931-32).

### Commerce.

(Rupees converted at rate of 15 = 1*l.*)

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1925	4,128,821	2,977,630	1928	3,295,858	3,158,094
1926	3,373,076	2,582,749	1929	3,088,354	3,496,737
1927	3,679,042	3,774,203	1930	2,653,745	1,778,897

Staple exports, sugar, 1,656,416*l.* in 1930 ; copra and poonac, 18,691*l.* ; aloe fibre, 23,192*l.* ; rum, 9,666*l.* The trade was chiefly with India and Burma, and the United Kingdom. The sugar crop in 1931-32 is estimated at 200,000 metric tons, against an actual crop of 238,030 (metric tons) in 1929-30.

Imports into the United Kingdom from Mauritius (British Board of Trade Returns) 1930, including unrefined sugar, 1,614,386*l.* British exports to Mauritius, 1930, including cotton goods, 90,698*l.* ; machinery, 42,892*l.* ; iron and steel, and manufactures, 65,625*l.* ; ammonium sulphate, 41,684*l.* ; soap, 56,060*l.* ; motor cars and tyres, 24,082*l.* ; tobacco, 21,747*l.* Imports into United Kingdom, 1931, 1,681,464*l.* ; exports to Mauritius, 1931, 442,201*l.*

### Shipping and Communications.

The registered shipping January 1, 1931, consisted of 16 sailing vessels of 3,805 tons, and 3 steamers of 2,156 tons ; total, 19 vessels of 5,961 tons. Vessels entered in 1930, 198 of 502,489 tons.

There are railway lines of 144 miles, of which 24 miles are narrow gauge. The Railway Department is run on a commercial basis. Its receipts are excluded from the general revenue of the Colony. Gross earnings, 1930, Rs. 2,292,018. Working expenditure, Rs. 2,536,747.

Of telegraphs and telephones there were (1930) 488 and 299 miles of line respectively ; there is cable communication with Zanzibar, Australia, Réunion, Madagascar, and Durban. In 1930 the Post Office dealt with 1,575,807 letters, 93,995 postcards, 1,822,680 newspapers, 31,488 parcels, and 102,588 telegrams.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

On June 30, 1930, the Government Savings Bank held deposits amounting to Rs. 5,393,791, belonging to 37,168 depositors.

The currency consists of Mauritius bronze pieces (1, 2, and 5 cents) ; silver pieces (10, 20, 25, and 50 cents) ; Indian rupees and its silver subdivisions ; nickel pieces (Indian 4 annas) ; Government notes (Rs. 50, 10, 5, and 1) ; and Indian currency notes (Rs. 50, 10, and 5). All accounts are kept in Indian rupees. Average note circulation in 1929-30, Rs. 14,735,750. The metric system is in force.

### Dependencies.

**Rodrigues** (under a Magistrate) is about 350 miles north-east of Mauritius, 18 miles long, 7 broad. Area, 42 square miles. Population (census 1921, 6,584) on 31st Dec., 1930, 8,526. Estimated revenue (1931-32), Rs. 88,365 and estimated expenditure, Rs. 138,514 ; imports (1929), Rs. 274,036 ; exports, Rs. 295,932. There are two Government and two Aided schools.

The Lesser Dependencies are Diego Garcia, Six Islands, Peros Banhos, Solomon Islands, Agalega, St. Brandon Group, Trois Frères. The nearest island is 230 miles from Mauritius, and the most remote about 1,200 miles. Total population of the lesser dependencies, census 1921, 1,810 (1,038 males, 772 females).

**Diego Garcia** (the most important of the Oil Islands Group), in 7° 20' S. lat., 72° 26' E. long., is 12½ miles long, 6½ miles wide, with 445 inhabitants (census 1921), a large proportion are labourers from Mauritius. 125,086 litres of coconut oil were exported in 1930 from the Lesser Dependencies. Other exports are coconuts, copra, guano, and salted fish.



# Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Mauritius.

- Colonial Office List. Annual. London.  
 Reports on Mauritius, and on Rodrigues, in Colonial Reports. Annual. London.  
 Statistical Abstract for the several colonial and other possessions of the United Kingdom. Annual. London.  
 Mauritius Blue Book. Annual.  
 Mauritius Royal Commission 1909. London.  
 Mauritius Almanac and Commercial Handbook. Mauritius.  
 The Mauritius Civil List. Mauritius.  
 Oxford Survey of the British Empire. Vol. III. London, 1914.  
 Balfour (A.), Report on Medical and Sanitary Matters in Mauritius. London, 1922.  
 Bertuch (A. J.), The Island of Rodrigues. London, 1923.  
 De Burgh-Edwards (S. B.), The History of Mauritius. London, 1922.  
 Hart (W. E.), L'Ile Maurice. Mauritius, 1921.  
 MacGregor (M. E.), Report on the Anophellinae of Mauritius. London, 1924.  
 Macmillan (A.), Mauritius Illustrated. London, 1914.  
 Philogène (R.), The Island of Mauritius. Port Louis and Mauritius, 1928.  
 Walter (A.), The Sugar Industry of Mauritius. London, 1909.

## NYASALAND PROTECTORATE (BRITISH).

The Nyasaland (until 1907 British Central Africa) Protectorate, constituted on May 14, 1891, lies along the southern and western shores of Lake Nyasa, and extends towards the Zambezi. It is administered under the Colonial Office by the Governor and Commander-in-Chief, assisted by an Executive and a Legislative Council, both consisting of nominated members, the Governor having the right of veto (Order in Council of September 4, 1907). The Laws consist of local Ordinances duly enacted, with such British Acts as are of general application.

Land area, 37,596 square miles, divided into two Provinces, each in charge of a Provincial Commissioner, and twenty districts, each administered by a District Commissioner and his assistant. Population on Dec. 31, 1930, 1,905 Europeans (mostly in the Shiré Highlands), 1,599 Asiatics, and 1,392,742 natives. The chief settlements are Blantyre and Limbe in the Shiré Highlands, with about 700 European inhabitants; others are Zomba (the seat of Government), Cholo, Lilongwe, and Mlanje; on Lake Nyasa are Fort Johnston, Kota-Kota, Bandawe, Chintechi, Nkata, Likoma, and Karonga. There are good motor roads in all directions, and life and property are safe. Education is controlled by the Education Department. Grants in aid are paid to mission societies for native education and there are three elementary schools for European children, which are maintained as private establishments and receive grants from Government. The Government has established a training centre for native teachers. Eleven Christian missions are at work; in 1930 there were 2,685 native schools with a total roll of 126,607 pupils and an average attendance of 73,290. The total grant in aid paid by Government to missionary societies in 1930 was 7,616*l.* in respect of native education. The grant in aid for European education was 1,015*l.* These grants were distributed in accordance with the provisions of the Education Ordinance, 1930.

Justice is administered in the High Court, which has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters, and also as a Court of Admiralty. Subordinate courts are held by magistrates and assistant magistrates in the various districts. Appeals from decisions of the High Court are heard in H.B.M.'s Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa, sitting at Mombasa.

Coffee is cultivated in the Shiré Highlands; in 1929, 100,117 lbs. were exported, and in 1930, 106,595 lbs. Tobacco exported: in 1929, 10,340,217 lbs., and in 1930, 14,073,247 lbs. The area under tobacco in 1930 was 42,947

## 212 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—NYASALAND PROTECTORATE

acres. The area under cotton cultivation in 1930 was 39,935 acres; in 1929, 2,121,618 lbs. were exported, in 1930, 3,798,338 lbs. The area under tea in 1930 was 9,686 acres, and 1,962,816 lbs. were exported. Cattle in the Protectorate (1930), goats, 210,726; horned cattle, 170,760; sheep, 94,750; pigs, 67,188; asses and mules (mostly belonging to the natives), 203; horses, 5.

The trade ports are Port Herald (Lower Shiré), Kota-Kota, Fort Manning, Karonga, and Fort Johnston (Lake Nyasa).

	1925-26 <sup>1</sup>	1926-27 <sup>1</sup>	1927 <sup>2</sup>	1928 <sup>4</sup>	1929 <sup>4</sup>	1930 <sup>4</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£	£
Imports <sup>2</sup>	591,654	791,054	988,461	869,463	770,855	764,443
Exports <sup>2</sup>	584,926	671,086	960,869	706,757	625,480	776,414
Revenue	322,160	348,320	346,341	374,967	372,508	442,663
Expenditure	301,934	318,899	266,519	407,377	410,688	428,899

<sup>1</sup> Years ending March 31.

<sup>2</sup> April to December.

<sup>3</sup> Excluding specie and goods in transit.

<sup>4</sup> Year ending December.

Direct imports from Great Britain and British Possessions, 1930, 55 per cent. of total; direct exports to the United Kingdom, 1930, 99·2 per cent. of total.

The total value of imports during 1930 was 744,372*l.* The principal exports (1930) were tobacco, 5,775 tons; cotton, 9,496 bales; tea, 866 tons.

The revenue in 1930 was derived chiefly from Customs, 113,447*l.*; Road and River Dues, 34,853*l.*; Licences, Excise and Internal Revenue, 174,573*l.*; Fees of Court, 22,724*l.*; Posts, Telegraphs, 18,940*l.*; Rents, 11,324*l.*; Miscellaneous, 8,236*l.*

Public debt, Dec. 31, 1930, 931,520*l.*

There are military, volunteer reserve, and civil police forces. Police force, December 31, 1930, 19 European officers and 515 African ranks. There is a Marine Transport Department on Lake Nyasa, consisting of three vessels. For ordinary traffic there are small steamers, besides small sailing vessels.

There are 32 post offices through which, in 1930, about 2,442,317 postal packets passed. The postal savings bank had 883 depositors at end of 1930; deposits, 13,129*l.* There is a 3 ft. 6 in. gauge railway from Chindio on the Zambezi in Portuguese East Africa to Blantyre (174 miles). A railway from Murraça on the southern bank of the Zambezi to the Port of Beira (175 miles) in Portuguese East Africa was opened for traffic in April, 1922, thus establishing direct railway communication between Blantyre and Beira. A bridge across the Zambezi to connect these two railways is in course of erection, as is also an extension of the railway system northwards to Lake Nyasa. A new road from Salisbury in S. Rhodesia to Blantyre via Tete in Portuguese East Africa is open for motor traffic. There is a telegraph line through the Protectorate connecting southwards with Cape Town and northwards with Tanganyika, Kenya and Uganda. Telegraphs are controlled by the Government. Electric light and power plants have been installed at Zomba, Blantyre and Limbe.

At Blantyre, Zomba, and other centres there are branches of the Standard Bank of South Africa and at Blantyre and Limbe there are branches of Barclays (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) Bank. The currency consists of British coin, gold, silver, and bronze. There is no note circulation.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Sir T. S. W. Thomas, K.C.M.G., O.B.E.

*Chief Secretary.*—K. L. Hall.

## References.

- Colonial Office Reports on Nyasaland Protectorate.  
*Précis of Information concerning the British Central Africa Protectorate.* By C. B. Vyvyan. London, 1901.  
*Duff* (H. L.), Nyasaland under the Foreign Office. 2nd ed. London, 1906.  
*Johnson* (W. P.), Nyasa: The Great Water. Oxford, 1922.  
*Johnson* (Sir H. H.), British Central Africa. London, 1897.  
*Maughan* (R. C. F.), Africa as I have known It: Nyasaland, East Africa, Liberia, Senegal. London, 1929.  
*Murray* (S. S.), A Handbook of Nyasaland. Crown Agents for Colonies, London, 1930.  
*Sharpe* (Sir Alfred), The Geography and Economic Development of British Central Africa. Geographical Journal. January, 1912. The Backbone of Africa. London, 1921.

## ST. HELENA.

*Governor.*—Sir Charles *Harper*, K.B.E., C.M.G.

*Government Secretary.*—Lt.-Col. E. L. *Salier*, M.C.

St. Helena, of volcanic origin, is 1,200 miles from the west coast of Africa. Area, 47 square miles. Population, 1921 Census, 3,747; estimated civil population, December 31, 1930, 3,905. Births (living), 1930, 120; deaths, 40; marriages, 30. Civil emigrants (1930), 53; immigrants 33, Four Episcopal, 4 Baptist, 1 Roman Catholic chapels. Education, 8 elementary schools (of which 3 are Government schools), with 702 pupils in 1929. Police force, 6; cases dealt with by the Supreme Court, 3; by police magistrate, 67 in 1930. A detachment of the Royal Marine Artillery is stationed on the island. The port of the island is called Jamestown.

The following table gives statistics for St. Helena:—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue <sup>1</sup>	23,944	20,486	15,549	20,456	18,570
Expenditure	23,154	16,740	15,794	22,385	25,819
Exports	89,977 *	84,274 *	81,267	38,571	19,845
Imports <sup>3</sup>	56,040	49,678	49,030 *	47,405 *	44,411 *

<sup>1</sup> Including Imperial grants (2,500*l.* in 1926, 2,500*l.* in 1927, 2,000*l.* in 1928, 2,000*l.* in 1929, and 6,000*l.* in 1930.)

<sup>2</sup> Including specie.

<sup>3</sup> Including specie, but excluding Government stores.

<sup>4</sup> Including Government stores (1929, 2,362*l.*; 1930, 3,871*l.*).

The revenue from customs in 1929 was 5,253*l.*; in 1930, 3,847*l.*

Public debt, nil; the Colony's liabilities at December 31, 1930, exceeded the assets by 4,983*l.*

The principal exports are fibre, tow, rope and twine, 934 tons in 1930.

Savings-bank deposits on December 31, 1930, 17,135*l.*, belonging to 238 depositors.

Fruit trees, Norfolk pines, eucalyptus, and cedars flourish in St. Helena. Cattle do well, but there is no outside market for the meat. The flax (*phormium*) industry is established at a Government mill and 8 private mills. The area of land under flax was estimated at 2,000 acres in 1927. A lace-making industry was started in 1907. The number of vessels that called at the Island was 40 in 1930. Total tonnage entered and cleared was 187,387 in 1930.

The Post Office in 1930 received 297 bags of mail, 1,811 parcels and 1,344 registered articles, and despatched 112 bags of mail, 281 parcels and 1,973 registered articles.

The Eastern Telegraph Company's cable connects St. Helena with Cape Town and with St. Vincent. There are telephone lines, with 41 miles of wire.

St. Helena is an Admiralty coaling station. About two of the Cape of Good Hope Squadron visit St. Helena every year.

**Ascension** is a small island of volcanic origin, of 34 square miles, in the South Atlantic, 700 miles N.W. of St. Helena. Down to November 1922 it was under the control and jurisdiction of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, but it was then transferred to the administration of the Colonial Office and annexed to the colony of St. Helena. There are 10 acres under cultivation providing vegetables and fruit. Investigations are being made into the possibilities of exploiting the minerals on the Island and reports are encouraging.

The island is the resort of the sea turtle, which come to lay their eggs in the sand annually between January and May. Rabbits, wild goats, and partridges are more or less numerous on the island, which is, besides, the breeding ground of the sooty tern or "wideawake," these birds coming in vast numbers to lay their eggs about every eighth month. Phosphates and guano are collected. The island is included in the Postal Union.

*Resident Magistrate.*—E. A. Willmott.

**Tristan da Cunha**, a small group of islands in the Atlantic, half-way between the Cape and S. America, in 37° 6' S. lat. 12° 1' W. long. Besides Tristan da Cunha and Gough's Island, there are Inaccessible and Nightingale Islands, the former two and the latter one mile long, and a number of rocks. Tristan consists of an extinct volcano rising to a height of 8,000 feet, with a circumference at its base of 21 miles. The habitable area is a small plateau on the north-west side of about 12 square miles, 100 feet above sea-level. Here the struggle for life is great: it is now impossible to grow corn owing to the depredation of rats, which came from a wreck in 1882; and fuel is scarce owing to deforestation. The staple food appears to be the potato. There are apple and peach trees; bullocks, sheep and geese are reared, and fish are plentiful. Besides being inhospitable, the island is extremely lonely. Until the middle of the last century the neighbouring waters were frequented by numerous American whalers, but these have now disappeared, as have also the clippers which called occasionally. Since 1900 the annual visits of a warship have been discontinued. Despite these disadvantages, the community is a growing one. In 1880 it numbered 109, declining to 52 in 1893, since when it has increased to the present figure of 130. The characteristics of the people are longevity, good health, and a certain shyness of disposition. It had been argued that inter-marriage must have a bad effect upon their qualities, but Surgeon Commander Rickard, of the *Dublin*, who visited the island in 1923, reported that this was not the case. The original inhabitants were shipwrecked sailors and soldiers who remained behind when the garrison from St. Helena was withdrawn in 1817. Many attempts have been made to induce the inhabitants to leave. The lack of educational facilities for their children was the sole argument which carried weight in the eyes of the inhabitants. A proposal to establish a settlement in South Africa for the surplus population has been revived in order to prevent the recurrence of times of scarcity. There is no form of government.

### References.

Colonial Report. Annual. London.

*Brooke's History of St. Helena.*

*Barrow* (K. M.), *Three Years in Tristan da Cunha.* London, 1911.

*Débatin* (H.), *Dans l'Atlantique.* Paris, 1912.

- Handbook of Tristan da Cunha. London, 1924  
*Jackson* (E. L.), St. Helena : The Historic Island. London, 1903.  
*Johnson* (G. B.), St. Helena : Human Geography. London, 1930.  
*Melliss's* Physical and Topographical Description of St. Helena  
*Rogers* (Rev. H. M.), An Outpost of the Atlantic (Tristan da Cunha). London, 1922.  
*Rogers* (Rose Annie), The Lonely Islands. London, 1926.  
Oxford Survey of the British Empire. Vol. III. African Territories. London, 1914.  
Correspondence and Further Correspondence relating to the Island of Tristan da Cunha.  
London, 1887, 1897, 1898-1908, and 1906.

## SEYCHELLES.

**Seychelles** and its Dependencies consist of 101 islands and islets with a total estimated area of 156 square miles. The principal island is Mahé (55 square miles), smaller islands of the group being Praslin, Silhouette, La Digue, Curieuse, and Félicité. Among dependent islands are the Amirantes, Alphonse Island, Bijoutier Island, St. François, St. Pierre, the Cosmoledo Group, Astove Island, Assumption Island, the Aldabra Islands, Providence Island, Coetivy, Farquhar Islands, and Flat Island.

The islands were first colonised by the French in the middle of the eighteenth century, the object being to establish plantations of spices to compete with the lucrative Dutch monopoly. They were captured by the English in 1794 and incorporated as a dependency of Mauritius in 1810. In 1888 the office of Administrator was created, an Executive Council of 2 *ex-officio* members and 1 nominated member was appointed, with a Legislative Council of 3 official and 3 unofficial members, the Administrator being president of both Councils and having an original and casting vote in the Legislative Council. In 1897 the Administrator was given full powers as Governor, and in November, 1903, he was raised to the rank of Governor.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—de Symons M. G. Honey, C.M.G. (January, 1928).

The population at December 31, 1930, was estimated to be 28,217; census of April 24, 1921, 24,523 (11,974 males and 12,549 females). The death-rate for 1930 was 13·99; the birth-rate 27·99. The number of births in 1930 was 790; deaths, 395; marriages, 208. The capital is Victoria, which has a good harbour. Education is not compulsory. There were in 1930, 27 grant-in-aid schools and 2 other primary schools. In addition, there are 2 secondary schools with a total of 373 pupils. Total number of children attending school in 1930 was 2,845; average attendance, 78·5 per cent. In 1930, 122 cases were brought before the Supreme Court (Criminal Side). The police force numbered 93 of all ranks (1930).

Revenue, expenditure and debt for five years:—

Year.	Revenue.	Expenditure.	Debt.
	£	£	£
1925	51,584	43,801	4,553 + Rs. 35,000
1926	44,170	47,580	3,091 + Rs. 25,000
1927	49,184	44,216	2,805 + Rs. 15,000
1928	50,109	48,109	1,894
1929	57,155	57,539	959

Chief items of revenue : customs, 1928, 24,428*l.*, 1929, 29,042*l.* : Crown lands, 1928, 2,138*l.*, 1929, 2,147*l.* : licences, taxes, excise and internal revenue, 1928, 29,807*l.*, 1929, 25,928*l.*

Chief products, coconuts (over 28,240 acres under cultivation) and cinnamon, patchouli and other essential oils; on some islands mangrove-bark is collected and phosphate deposits are worked. Live-stock at end of 1929: Cattle, 935; goats, 100; sheep, 50; horses, 150; asses, 100. Fishing is actively pursued, chiefly for local supply, but will probably be extended.

Imports, 1929: Rs. 1,813,283; 1930: Rs. 1,626,077·1. Exports, 1929: Rs. 2,143,743; 1930: Rs. 2,049,967. Principal imports, 1930 (thous kilos): Rice, 2,500; cotton piece goods, 753; sugar, 620; wheat flour, 339; coffee, 72; gunny bags, 52; galvanized iron sheets, 141; kerosene oil, 246; dhol and lentils, 95. Chief exports, 1930: Copra, 5,909 tons; cinnamon oil, 50,478 litres; Patchouli oil, 2,341 litres; guano, 15,977 tons. Imports in 1929 from: United Kingdom, Rs. 619,649; India, Rs. 637,460; France, Rs. 166,943; Dutch Possessions, Rs. 78,586; French Possessions, Rs. 3,000; Japan, Rs. 72,905; Spain, Rs. 21,526. Exports, 1929 to: United Kingdom, Rs. 229,096; South Africa, Rs. 802,398; New Zealand, Rs. 116,370; Germany, Rs. 163,726; France, Rs. 41,436; U.S.A., Rs. 492,742.

Shipping entered and cleared (1930), 239,081 tons, mainly British, exclusive of coasters trading between Mahé and the dependencies. The British India steamers call every four weeks from Bombay on their way to Mombasa, and every eight weeks on their way from Mombasa to Bombay, and the Royal Dutch Steam Packet Co. steamers call every eight weeks. There is fairly regular communication between the islands.

There is a good road system in Mahé, and further road-making is in progress in Mahé and in Praslin. In 1930 the post office despatched and received 126,200 letters and post cards, 88,500 newspapers, &c., and 4,028 parcels. There is direct telegraphic communication with Mauritius, Zanzibar, Aden, and Colombo. The Government Wireless Station at Victoria has been reopened for the exchange of radiotelegrams with ships at sea, but the service between Victoria and the Praslin group of islands is still suspended.

At the end of 1929 the Savings Bank deposits amounted to Rs. 241,034 to the credit of 674 depositors.

Current money in the islands consists of rupees and notes.

### References.

- Annual Reports on the Seychelles. London.  
*Fauvel* (A. A.), *Bibliographies des Seychelles*. Published by the Seychelles Government. 1908.  
*Gardiner* (J. Stanley), *The Seychelles*. *Geographical Journal*, Vol. XXVIII., and also proceedings of the Linnean Society.  
*Lucas* (Sir C. P.), *Historical Geography of the British Colonies*.  
*Murat* (M.), *Gordon's Eden, or the Seychelles Archipelago*.  
*Walter* (A.), *Mauritius Almanac and Commercial Handbook*. Appendix on Seychelles. Port Louis.

**Sierra Leone.** See WEST AFRICAN COLONIES.

**Sokotra.** See ADEN.

### SOMALILAND PROTECTORATE.

The **Somali Coast** stretches from Lahadu, west of Zeyla, to Bandar Ziyada, 49° E. long. After 1884, when Egyptian control ceased, the territory was administered by the Government of India, but was taken over by the Foreign Office on October 1, 1898, and was transferred to the Colonial Office on April 1, 1905.

By an arrangement with Italy in 1894 the limits of the British Protectorate were defined; but in 1897, by an arrangement with Abyssinia, a fresh boundary as required by that country was determined, and about 15,000 square miles were ceded to Abyssinia. An agreement for the regulation of Anglo-Italian relations in Somaliland was concluded on March 19, 1907. The area is about 68,000 square miles; population about 344,700—Mohammedan, and entirely nomadic, except on the coast, where considerable towns have sprung up during the British occupation.

No census of the population other than the Europeans and Indians has been taken, but a rough estimate of the main towns of the Protectorate is as follows: Berbera, between 15,000 and 30,000; Hargeisa, 20,000; Burao, 10,000; Zeilah, 5,000. Police, 550 officers and men on Dec. 31, 1930. Convictions in 1930, 760. Revenue in 1930, 105,304*l.*, reckoned at 1*s.* 6*d.* to one rupee. Customs in 1930, 73,290*l.*; expenditure, 1930, 199,027*l.* Free Grant-in-aid in respect of military expenditure, 1930, 50,000*l.* Imports, 1930, 371,502*l.*; exports, 1930, 255,808*l.* Bullion and specie are included. The imports are chiefly rice (127,944 cwt.), dates (45,455 cwt.), sugar (21,127 cwt.), textiles (4,169,833 yds.), and specie; the exports, skins and hides, gum and resins, ghee, cattle, sheep and goats, and specie. Tonnage entered in 1930, 59,327; cleared, 60,091. The rupee is the basis of the currency. Government of India notes are also in circulation. Transport is by camel and motor-car; there are no porters. Besides ordinary telegraphs there are wireless telegraph stations at Berbera, Burao, Hargeisa, Zeilah, Erigavo, and Buramo.

The Protectorate forces now comprise a Camel Corps of 437 officers and men, with a reserve of 150 men, and 555 Police.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—His Excellency Sir H. B. Kittermaster, K. B. E., C. M. G. Appointed January 26, 1926.

### Books of Reference.

- Drake-Brockman* (R. E.), British Somaliland. London, 1917.  
*Hamilton* (A.), Somaliland. London, 1911.  
*Jardine* (D. J.), The Mad Mullah of Somaliland. London, 1923.  
*Joelson* (F. S.), Eastern Africa To-day. London, 1923.  
*Mosse* (A. H. E.), My Somali Book. London, 1913.  
*Pease* (A. E.), Somaliland. 3 vols. London, 1902.  
*Rayne* (H.), Sun, Sand, and Somals. London, 1921.  
 Correspondence relating to Affairs in Somaliland [Cmd. 7,066]. London, 1913.

## SOUTH AFRICA.

### BASUTOLAND.

Basutoland, an elevated but rugged plateau, forms an irregular parallelogram on the north-east of the Cape of Good Hope Province. The provinces of the Orange Free State, Natal, and the Cape of Good Hope form its boundaries. Area, 11,716 square miles. The territory, which is well watered and has a fine climate, is stated to be the best grain-producing country in South Africa, and the abundant grass enables the Basutos to rear large herds of cattle.

Basutoland has been under the authority of the Crown since 1884, and is governed by a Resident Commissioner under the direction of the High Commissioner for South Africa, the latter possessing the legislative authority which is exercised by proclamation. The country is divided into seven

districts, namely : Maseru, Leribe, Mophale's Hoek, Berea, Mafeteng, Quthing, and Qacha's Nek. Each of the districts is subdivided into wards, mostly presided over by hereditary chiefs allied to the Moshesh family.

According to the census of 1921 the population numbered 495,937 natives, 1,603 Europeans, 172 Asiatics, and 1,069 coloured. European settlement is in general prohibited, and is more or less limited to the few engaged in trade, Government, and missionary work. Maseru, the capital and largest town, has a population of 1,890 natives and 399 Europeans.

There were 597 Government and Government aided schools in the Territory during 1930, of which 9 were Institutions (Normal, Industrial and Agricultural), 28 Intermediate Schools and 560 Elementary Vernacular Schools. The number of pupils on the roll for 1930 was 50,443 and the average attendance was 37,150. The Education vote for the year ending March 31, 1931, was 55,405*l*. There were 9 small primary schools for European children.

The police force at December 31, 1930, numbered:—12 European officers, 1 chief constable, 30 non-commissioned officers (native) and 308 men (natives).

The revenue arises mainly from the Post Office, native tax, licences, and income tax customs rebate from neighbouring territories. Under the Native Tax Law every adult male native pays 1*l*. 5*s*. per annum, and if he has more than one wife by native custom he pays 1*l*. 5*s*. per annum for his wives up to a maximum of 3*l*. 15*s*. A levy of 3*s*. for educational purposes is paid by every adult native. An Income Tax has been enacted on the lines of that existing in the Union of South Africa, and the collections for the year 1929-30 amounted to 10,732*l*.

—	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . . . .	274,404	292,378	324,790	326,540	326,676
Expenditure . . . . .	272,627	283,602	316,573	332,949	333,862

Native tax yielded 136,237*l*. in 1930-31, and customs, 95,564*l*., education levy, etc., 14,885*l*. Balance of assets over liabilities, March 31, 1931, was 51,789*l*.

The products are wool, wheat, mealies, and Kaffir corn. There are indications of iron and copper, and coal has been found and is used in some parts.

Basutoland is in the South African Customs Union. The total trade in recent years was:—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . . . .	665,014	842,893	921,574	706,416	477,949
Exports . . . . .	696,950	839,095	1,013,392	694,794	317,646

The imports consist chiefly of blankets, ploughs, clothing, iron and tin ware, and groceries, and the exports (1930) of wool and mohair (178,438*l*.), wheat and wheat-meal (105,330*l*.). In addition to the imports above given, there were goods to the value of 55,130*l*. imported by the Government.

There are telegraph offices at the various magistracies in connection with the systems of the Cape Province and Orange Free State.



A railway built by the C.S.A.R., 16 miles, connects Maseru with the Bloemfontein-Natal line at Marseilles Station.

The currency is exclusively British.

*Resident Commissioner.*—John C. R. *Sturrock*, C.M.G. (May, 1926).

### References.

- Colonial Report. Annual. London.  
Despatches (1869-70), Correspondence, Further Correspondence, and other Papers respecting Basutoland (1880-1887). London.  
*Bryce* (J.), Impressions of South Africa. 3rd edition. London, 1899.  
*Dutton* (Major E. A. T.), The Basuto of Basutoland. London, 1924.  
*Ellenberg* (Rev. D. F.), History of the Basuto. London, 1912.  
*Johnston* (Sir Harry), The Colonisation of Africa. Cambridge, 1899.  
*Lagden* (Sir G.), The Basutos. 2 vols. London, 1909.

### BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate comprises the territory lying between the Molopo River on the south and the Zambezi on the north, and extending from the Transvaal Province and Matabeleland on the east to South-West Africa. Area about 275,000 square miles; population, according to the census of 1921, 152,983, of whom 1,743 were Europeans. The most important tribes are the Bamangwato (35,000), under the Chief Tshekedi (acting as regent during the minority of Seretse, the son of Sekgoma, who died in November, 1925) whose capital is Serowe (population 17,000), 40 miles west of the railway line at Palapye Road; the Bakhatla (11,000), under Chief Molefi Pilane; the Bakwena (13,000), under Kgari Sechele; the Bangwaketse (18,000), under chief Bathoen, the eldest son of the late chief Gaseitsiwe; the Batawana, under Mathibe; and the Bamalete (4,500), under Seboko Mokgosi, who assumed the Chieftainship on July 9, 1917. In 1885, the territory was declared to be within the British sphere; in 1889 it was included in the sphere of the British South Africa Company, but was never administered by the company; in 1890 a Resident Commissioner was appointed, and in 1895, on the annexation of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland to the Cape of Good Hope, new arrangements were made for the administration of the Protectorate, and special agreements were made in view of the extension of the railway northwards from Mafeking. Each of the chiefs rules his own people as formerly, under the protection of the King, who is represented by a Resident Commissioner, acting under the High Commissioner. The headquarters of the Administration are in Mafeking, in the Cape Province, where there is a reserve for Imperial purposes, with ample buildings. An assistant Resident Commissioner was appointed in 1923.

The Territory is divided for administrative purposes into 11 districts, each under a Resident Magistrate. There is a tax of 1*l.* on each hut and 5*s.* Native Fund Tax, for education, &c. Licences for the sale of spirits are granted only at certain railway stations. The police force consists of 32 European officers, warrant officers and sergeants, 50 mounted police, and 215 dismounted constables.

Education is provided (there were 10 European, 2 Coloured, and 87 native schools, 1930-31). The European schools were assisted financially by the Government to the extent of 1,720*l.* The native schools, with the exception of the school at Serowe, which is supported by the Chief, are now mainly financed by the Native Fund, the charge to which for 1930-31 was 5,350*l.* Under the Inspector of Education, the schools are controlled in most

## 220 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE

of the Reserves by School Committees on which the various missionary bodies are, together with Natives, represented.

Cattle-rearing, and agriculture to a limited extent (production of maize and Kaffir corn), are the chief industries, but the country is more a pastoral than an agricultural one, crops depending entirely upon the rainfall. Cattle numbered on May 3, 1921, 495,000 head, sheep and goats, 380,000. During the year 1930, 28,177 head of cattle were exported.

Gold and silver to the total value of 8,414*l.* were mined in 1930-31.

Revenue and expenditure for five years:—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1926-27	131,568	108,223	1929-30	146,884	155,822
1927-28	147,911	119,984	1930-31	148,511	154,922
1928-29	142,246	143,346			

Chief items of revenue, 1930-31: income tax and poll tax, 39,089*l.*; customs, 25,579*l.*; hut-tax, 40,691*l.*; licences, 6,558*l.*; posts, 15,469*l.* Chief items of expenditure, 1930-31: Resident Commissioner, 11,576*l.*; district administration, 14,542*l.*; posts, 6,219*l.*; police, 31,784*l.*; administration of justice, 6,159*l.*; public works (extraordinary and recurrent), 14,552*l.*; medical, 12,246*l.*; veterinary, 13,433*l.* There has been no Imperial grant-in-aid since 1911-12, when the grant amounted to 10,000*l.*

There is no public debt. Excess of assets over liabilities on April 1, 1931, 76,499*l.*

When the Union of South Africa was established, an agreement was made with the Union Government under which duty on all dutiable articles imported into the Protectorate is collected by the Union Customs Department and paid into the Union Treasury, a lump sum representing a certain portion of the annual Customs Revenue of the Union being paid over to the Protectorate. Under this arrangement full figures relating to imports and exports of the Protectorate are not available. The export of dairy products was in 1930, 43,037*l.*

The telegraph from the Cape of Good Hope to Rhodesia passes through the Protectorate. Similarly the railway extending northwards from the Cape of Good Hope traverses the Protectorate. It is the property of the Rhodesia Railways, Limited. In the Protectorate are 24 post offices; receipts, in 1930-31, 15,469*l.*; expenditure, 6,214*l.* In 1930-31, 2,297*l.* was deposited in the Savings Bank and 1,838*l.* withdrawn.

The currency is British. There is no bank in the Protectorate.

*Resident Commissioner.*—Lieut.-Col. C. F. Rey.

*Government Secretary.*—C. L. O'B. Dutton.

### References.

*Annual Report on the Protectorate.* London.

Reports by and Instructions to Major-General Sir Charles Warren, K.C.M.G., a Special Commissioner to Bechuanaland, 1884-86. Correspondence and Further Correspondence respecting Bechuanaland, 1887-98. London.

*Brown* (J. T.), *Among the Bantu Nomads.* London, 1926.

*Johnston* (Sir Harry), *The Colonisation of Africa.* Cambridge, 1899.

*Passarge* (Fr.), *Die Kalahari.* Berlin, 1904.

## SOUTHERN RHODESIA.

Rhodesia includes the whole of the region extending from the Transvaal Province northwards to the borders of the Belgian Congo and Tanganyika Territory, bounded on the east by Portuguese East Africa, Nyasaland, and the Tanganyika Territory, and on the west by the Belgian Congo, Portuguese West Africa, and Bechuanaland. The region south of the Zambezi (Matabeleland and Mashonaland) is called Southern Rhodesia; that north of the Zambezi is known as Northern Rhodesia.

Prior to October, 1923, Southern Rhodesia, like Northern Rhodesia, was under the administration of the British South Africa Company. In October, 1922, Southern Rhodesia voted in favour of responsible government. On September 12, 1923, the country was formally annexed to His Majesty's Dominions, and on October 1, 1923, the new form of government was established under a Governor, assisted by an Executive Council, and a Legislature. The latter consists at first of a single elected Legislative Assembly, but that body may pass a law constituting a Legislative Council in addition. There must be a session at least once a year, and the duration of the Legislature is five years, unless sooner dissolved. The Legislature may amend, by a two-thirds vote of the total membership, the Letters Patent setting up the Constitution, with certain exceptions (relating to reservation of bills by the Governor, native administration, Crown Letters Patent, and Governor's salary). The Crown reserves the right to disallow laws. The powers of the Legislative Council respecting appropriation and Taxation Bills are limited. In July 1928 the franchise was extended to all British subjects over 21 years of age and to married women, subject to certain qualifications.

A native Council may be established in any native reserve, representative of the local chiefs and native residents, to advise the Governor and manage such local affairs as may be entrusted to it.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Sir Cecil H. Rodwell, K.C.M.G., Appointed August, 1928. (Salary, 4,000*l.*; allowances, 2,000*l.*)

The Cabinet is as follows (Oct. 1931)—

*Premier and Secretary for Native Affairs.*—H. U. Moffat, C.M.G.

*Mines, Works, and Industries.*—G. Mitchell.

*Agriculture and Lands.*—R. A. Fletcher.

*Attorney-General.*—Major R. J. Hudson, M.C., K.C.

*Colonial Secretary.*—W. M. Leggate, C.M.G.

*Treasurer.*—P. D. L. Fynn, C.M.G.

*High Commissioner in London.*—Hon. J. W. Downie, C.M.G.

**Area and Population.**—The area is 150,344 square miles. The growth of the population is given in the following table:—

Year	Europeans			Asiatic Coloured Total	Native Total	Total Popula- tion
	Males	Females	Total			
<i>Census of—</i>	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.
May 1904 . . .	8,979	3,614	12,623	1,944	591,197	605,764
May 1911 . . .	15,580	8,026	23,606	2,912	744,559	771,077
May 1921 . . .	18,987	14,633	33,620	3,248	862,319	899,187
May 1926 . . .	21,808	17,366	39,174	3,612	933,399	976,685
May, 1931 <sup>1</sup> . . .	27,325	22,579	49,904	4,045	1,055,000	1,108,949

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

## 222 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—SOUTHERN RHODESIA

The chief towns are Salisbury (the capital, population (including suburbs), 28,800 (approx.), including 9,711 Europeans), Bulawayo (including suburbs), (31,000 (approx.), including 11,727 Europeans), Umtali, Gwelo, Gatooma, Que Que, Shamva, Wankie and Victoria.

The number of births (European) was 1,173 in 1930, 1,093 in 1929; deaths, 443 in 1930, 469 in 1929. Marriages among Europeans numbered 553 in 1930, and 551 in 1929.

**Education.**—At the end of 1930 the schools for Europeans numbered 74 primary, 12 secondary and 1 vocational. There is a primary teachers' training centre with 9 teachers in training in 1930. There were also 76 aided farm schools, taught by private tutors or governesses, with an aggregate enrolment of 416 pupils. Including these, the total enrolment of European children at the end of the year 1930 was 8,586. There were also 7 schools for coloured children, including Eurafrikan and Asiatic, with a total enrolment of 612 pupils; and 1,446 schools for native pupils, with a total enrolment of 108,752 pupils. The total expenditure on public education (other than native education) in the Colony in the calendar year 1930 amounted to 288,386*l.*, against which receipts from boarding and tuition fees were 91,447*l.* Grants-in-aid of native education during the year 1930 amounted to 49,511*l.*

**Justice.**—There is a High Court (composed of a Chief Justice and 2 Judges) with criminal and civil jurisdiction. Single Judges are stationed at Salisbury and Bulawayo and sittings are held at five of the other principal towns twice a year. There are nine principal Courts of Magistrate, also courts presided over by detached Assistant Magistrates and several periodical courts. Natives are subject mainly to the same laws as Europeans, though there are special restrictions relating to arms, ammunition and liquor, and there are laws particularly applicable to natives, such as those dealing with marriage, taxation and registration and passes. Native Commissioners have jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters in which natives only are concerned, but generally exercise jurisdiction in their capacity as Assistant Magistrates.

**Finance.**—The total revenue for the year ended March 31, 1931,<sup>1</sup> was 2,449,300*l.* (2,487,200*l.* in 1929-30), of which the receipts from stamps and licences were 143,300*l.* (140,100*l.* in 1929-30); Native tax, 346,100*l.* (343,700*l.* in 1929-30); income tax, 492,900*l.* (499,100*l.* in 1929-30); and customs and excise duties, 739,600*l.* (704,700*l.* in 1929-30), and lands department, 89,100*l.* (112,700*l.* in 1929-30). Total expenditure (including loan expenditure), 1930-31,<sup>1</sup> was 2,995,000*l.* (2,967,800*l.* in 1929-30), including 358,800*l.* for education, 331,800*l.* for police and defence, 255,900*l.* for public works and roads, and 366,700*l.* for debt services.

The net amount of the Public Debt outstanding was, at March 31, 1931, 6,334,492*l.* (6,142,479*l.* at March 31, 1930).

**Production and Industries.**—The British South Africa Company has relinquished all rights and interests in the land in Southern Rhodesia, except in the estates which it was already developing and working on 10th July, 1923. The Crown has recognized the Company as the owner of the mineral rights throughout both Southern and Northern Rhodesia. Land has been set apart for tribal settlements ('native reserves'). The country is well adapted for agriculture and European settlers. Live stock (1930): cattle, 2,468,400 (2,398,000 in 1929); sheep, 360,400 (353,800 in 1929), and pigs, 66,500 (61,300 in 1929). Acreage under crops (1930): maize,

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

317,700 (325,300 in 1929); tobacco, 10,500 (17,800 in 1929); ground-nuts, 7,500 (9,700 in 1929); legumes and fodders, 58,000 (46,600 in 1929). Large fruit orchards have been planted, and nearly all fruit trees thrive, the cultivation of oranges and lemons constituting a rapidly expanding industry. Exports of citrus fruit have increased from 53,000 boxes in 1923-24 to 165,000 boxes in 1930. The sale of dairy produce is a profitable industry. Animal products sold in 1930 include, 726,000 dozen eggs, 1,009,000 gallons milk, 163,000 lbs. cheese, and 1,768,701 lbs. butter.

A Land and Agricultural Bank makes loans to settlers on easy terms of repayment, for the purpose of improving and developing their agricultural holdings. The amount of applications for advances granted was 135,103*l.* in 1930 and 201,676*l.* in 1929. Numerous companies have been formed with the purpose of developing land and minerals.

**Mining.**—The country contains gold and other minerals. The total output of all minerals from 1890 to December 31, 1930, is valued at 100,447,610*l.*, of which gold accounted for 75,098,148*l.* The gold output in 1931 was valued at 2,273,875*l.* The output in 1931 of other minerals was: coal, 647,341 tons; chrome ore, 89,974 tons (224,186*l.*); asbestos, 24,043 tons (386,494*l.*). The total mineral output for 1930 was valued at 4,518,198*l.*

In addition to the foregoing a number of minor industries are now established in the Colony. These include brick and tile works (10), cigarette and tobacco factories (7), cold storage and ice making installations (9), iron and brass foundries (13), mineral water manufactories (12), and electric light and power undertakings (14).

**Commerce.**—The total value of imports (including bullion and coin) into Southern Rhodesia in 1930 was 7,529,439*l.*, the chief being: food and drink, 816,214*l.*; textile goods, wearing apparel, 1,322,633*l.*; machinery, 523,665*l.*; metals and manufactures, including motor cars, 2,664,333*l.*; railway and tramway materials and locomotives, 1,312,997*l.* The value of the exports, including gold, was 7,496,955*l.* (including re-exports, 1,863,119*l.*), the chief being: raw gold, 2,156,241*l.*; asbestos, 620,400*l.*; maize (including maize meal), 344,000*l.*; chrome ore, 441,000*l.*; cattle for slaughter, 341,000*l.*; tobacco, 380,000*l.* Total imports from the United Kingdom in 1930 amounted to 3,945,000*l.* (4,019,000*l.* in 1929); from the Union of S. Africa, 1,176,000*l.* (1,902,000*l.* in 1929); from the United States, 771,000*l.* (1,025,000 in 1929). Domestic exports to the United Kingdom in 1930, 2,108,000*l.* (2,571,000*l.* in 1929); Union of S. Africa, 1,522,000*l.* (2,116,000*l.* in 1929).

**Communications.**—The British South Africa Company has a controlling interest in the Rhodesian railway system, the total mileage of which (including the Beira Railway) at September 30, 1930, was 2,628. The system begins at Vryburg in the Cape Colony, and extends through the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Southern and Northern Rhodesia to the Belgian Congo and Portuguese East Africa. In conjunction with the railways of the Union of South Africa it provides through communication from Cape Town to the Congo border (2,149 miles), and (by a line from Bulawayo via Salisbury) to the port of Beira on the Indian Ocean (2,036 miles). There are also several branch lines in Southern Rhodesia. The total length of line operated in Southern Rhodesia is 1,348 miles. A system of road motor services has been organised, having in September, 1930, a total mileage of 1,521 miles.

On December 31, 1930, there were in Southern Rhodesia 212 post offices, 47 of which are money order and savings bank offices. During the year

1930, 13,463,000 letters and post-cards were despatched; 5,836,116 newspapers, books, and parcels, and 211,234 registered articles. The postal revenue for the year 1930 was 240,551*l.*, and the expenditure, 196,079*l.* There is an extensive telephone system in operation. Automatic telephone exchanges were brought into operation in Salisbury and Umtali in 1928, and an additional one has been ordered for Bulawayo.

On January 1, 1905, a Post Office Savings Bank was established, and on December 31, 1930, the deposits amounted to 226,695*l.*

---

### NORTHERN RHODESIA.

By an Order in Council, dated May 4, 1911, the two provinces of North-eastern and North-western Rhodesia were amalgamated under the title of Northern Rhodesia, the amalgamation taking effect as from August 17, 1911. The limits of the territory, as defined by the Order in Council, are 'the parts of Africa bounded by Southern Rhodesia, German South-west Africa (now South-west Africa), Portuguese West Africa, the Congo Free State (now the Belgian Congo), German East Africa (now Tanganyika Territory), Nyasaland, and Portuguese East Africa.'

An Administrator was appointed by the British South Africa Company with the approval of the Secretary of State, and had, for consultative purposes, an Advisory Council of five members, chosen by the white settlers.

By an Order in Council dated February 20, 1924, the office of Governor was created, an Executive Council constituted and provision made for the institution of a Legislative Council. This latter Council is composed of five *ex-officio* members, who also constitute the Executive Council, four nominated official members and seven elected unofficial members. On April 1, 1924, the British South Africa Company was relieved of the administration of the Territory by the Crown, from which date the Order in Council of February 20, 1924, took effect.

Northern Rhodesia has an area of 287,950 square miles, and consists for the most part of high plateau country, covered with thin forest. Much of the country is suitable for farming and contains areas carrying good arable and grazing land. The permanent European population in December 1929 was computed at 9,981. The native population on December 31, 1930, was estimated to number 1,331,229. The territory is divided into nine provinces. The seat of Government is at Livingstone, three miles from the Zambezi, but the Government has, subject to the approval of the Colonial Office, selected Lusaka, 80 miles south of Broken Hill, as the site of the new capital of the territory. The most important centres are Broken Hill, Fort Jameson, Lusaka, Mazabuka, Abercorn, Fort Rosebery, Ndola, and Mongu-Lealui. The police force, called the Northern Rhodesia Police, is composed of natives, with European officers and non-commissioned officers.

There were in December, 1930, 17 European controlled schools, with an enrolment of 879; and 6 non-controlled schools, with an approximate enrolment of 60. The estimated number of European children being educated outside the territory was 150, and a considerable number of children of Government officials and missionaries were receiving home education. There are Government schools for natives at Mongu, Mazabuka, and Ndola, and a large number of mission schools, many of which receive Government grants in aid. At the end of 1930 some 20,000 scholars were on the rolls of recognised schools.

Revenue, 1930-31, 830,254*l.* (taxes, etc., 303,356*l.*; customs, 344,814*l.*; posts, etc., 55,427*l.*; fees, 66,549*l.*; land sales, etc., 34,893*l.*; miscellaneous, 25,715*l.*). The expenditure for 1930-31 was 704,986*l.*

Imports (including specie), 1930, 4,953,716*l.*; exports (including specie), 909,541*l.*, including living animals, 2,458*l.*; copper, 226,403*l.*; gold (bar), 26,511*l.*; vanadium, 24,710*l.*; zinc, 341,660*l.*; wheat, 2,870*l.*; maize and maize meal, 19,806*l.*; tobacco (unmanufactured), 57,163*l.*; hides, skins, and horns, 14,320*l.*; ivory, 4,055*l.*; timber, 23,426*l.*

Agricultural products are maize, tobacco, wheat, and coffee. There is timber of various kinds. Gold, silver, copper, zinc, lead, vanadium and mica are the chief mineral products; coal has been discovered. Chief production, 1930: gold, 7,510 ozs., value 31,903*l.*; silver, 637 ozs., value 46*l.*; copper, 6,269 tons, value 343,798*l.*; zinc, 20,055 tons, value 339,825*l.*; vanadium, 122,577 lbs., value 87,320*l.*; mica, 8,954 lbs., value, 2,238*l.*; manganese ore, 872 tons, value 1,309*l.* Total value of mineral production: 1930, 806,446*l.*

The trunk line of the Rhodesian railway system traverses Northern Rhodesia from Livingstone to the Congo border. The Zambezi, Kafue, Chambesi, and other rivers of Northern Rhodesia are navigable for a considerable portion of their extent.

There are 45 post offices, 18 being money order offices. There is a telegraph line alongside the railway from Livingstone to the Congo border, and other lines link up Fort Jameson with Nyasaland and Abercorn with Tanganyika Territory and Nyasaland.

*Governor* (Appointed August 31, 1927).—Sir James Crawford *Maxwell*, K.C.M.G., K.B.E., M.D.

*Chief Secretary*.—H. C. D. C. *Mackenzie-Kennedy*.

## Books of Reference concerning Southern and Northern Rhodesia

Annual Reports and other publications of the British South Africa Company.—Information for Settlers.—Handbooks for Tourists and Sportsmen (latest editions)

Correspondence regarding a proposed settlement of various outstanding questions relating to the British South Africa Company's position in Southern and Northern Rhodesia. (Cmd. 1914.) London, 1923.

Agreement between the Secretary of State for the Colonies and the British S.A. Co. for the settlement of outstanding questions relating to Southern and Northern Rhodesia. (Cmd. 1984.) London, 1923.

Official Year Book of the Colony of Southern Rhodesia. No. 2, 1930. London, 1930.

Northern Rhodesia Blue Books, 1924 to 1929.

*Brown* (A. S. and G. G.), Guide to South Africa. London. Annual.

*Colvin* (Ian), The Life of Jameson. London, 1922.

*Darter* (A.), The Pioneers of Mashonaland. London, 1914.

*Fyfe* (H. Hamilton), South Africa To-Day, with an Account of Modern Rhodesia. London, 1911.

*Gouldsbury* (Cullen) and *Sheane* (Hubert), The Great Plateau of Northern Rhodesia. London, 1911.

*Hole* (H. M.), The Making of Rhodesia. London, 1926.

*Hone* (P. F.), Southern Rhodesia. London, 1909.

*Johnson* (J. P.), The Mineral Industry of Rhodesia. London, 1911.

*Jolliffe* (E. T.), The Real Rhodesia. London, 1924.

*Keane* (A. H.), Africa. Vol. II., South Africa. 2nd edition. London, 1904.—The Gold of Ophir. London, 1901.

*Keltie* (J. Scott), The Partition of Africa. 2 Ed. [Contains Bibliographical Appendix of works on Africa.] London, 1895.

*Lucas* (C. K.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies. Vol. IV. Oxford, 1897.—

The Partition and Colonisation of Africa. London, 1922.

*Macmillan* (A.), Ed., East Africa and Rhodesia. London, 1930.

*Melland* (F. H.), In Witchbound Africa. London, 1923.

*Mitchell* (Sir Lewis), Life of the Right Hon. Cecil J. Rhodes. London, 1910.

Native Races of South Africa (issued by South Africa Native Races Committee). London, 1901.

*Smith* (Rev. E. W.), and *Dale* (A. M.), *The Ill-speaking Peoples of Northern Rhodesia*. 1920.

*Taylor* (Guy A., editor). *Nada: the Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Department Annual, 1924*. Salisbury (Rhodesia) and London, 1925.

### SWAZILAND.

Swaziland lies at the south-eastern corner of the Transvaal. On June 25, 1903, an Order in Council was issued conferring on the Governor of the Transvaal authority over Swaziland, and by Order in Council of December 1, 1906, this authority was transferred to the High Commissioner for South Africa.

The seat of the administration is at Mbabane; altitude 3,800 feet.

Area, 6,705 square miles. Population, census 1921: 112,951 (Europeans, 2,205). The Government maintains 13 European schools at different centres, average attendance, 435 in 1930; and 1 native school at Zombode, the kraal of the ex-Chief Regent, average attendance, 125 in 1930. The Government also subsidises certain native schools with an average attendance in 1930 of 6,026, and two schools for coloured children, at which the average attendance in 1930 was 146.

A Special Court, having the full jurisdiction of a Superior Court, and Assistant Commissioners' Courts have been established. A local Swaziland police force was created in 1907. Authorised strength (1930) 25 Europeans and 142 natives. During 1930, there were 3,195 summary convictions, and 9 convictions in the Superior Court. Native chiefs continue to exercise jurisdiction according to native law and customs in all civil matters between natives, subject to a final appeal to the Resident Commissioner.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . . . .	92,659	91,333	96,359	111,091	89,604
Expenditure . . . . .	112,161	103,653	132,031	119,223	116,603

Chief items of revenue, 1930-31: Native tax, 41,980*l.*; customs, 14,186*l.*; sales of Crown lands, &c., 2,913*l.*; dog tax, 4,005*l.* Chief items of expenditure, 1930-31: Police, 18,388*l.*; public works, 20,245*l.*; Veterinary, 14,948*l.*; medical, 9,258*l.*; education, 10,062*l.*; justice, 5,249*l.*

The public debt of Swaziland amounts (1929) to 55,000*l.*

Gold is subject to a tax of 10 per cent. on profits; base metals to a royalty of 2½ per cent. on output, in addition to any rentals now payable.

The agricultural and grazing rights of natives are safeguarded, and delimited. The agricultural products are cotton, tobacco, maize (the staple product), millet, pumpkins, ground-nuts, beans, and sweet potatoes, grown in insufficient quantities for local supply. Stock numbers approximately (1930): horses, 2,800; cattle, 334,000; native sheep and goats, 160,500. About 360,000 sheep are brought into Swaziland from the Transvaal each year for winter grazing. The territory is reported to be rich in minerals, but it has not yet been systematically prospected. Alluvial tin is being mined and shipped. In 1930 the output was 161 tons, valued at 23,414*l.*

By agreement (dated June 30, 1910) with the Union of South Africa, Swaziland is treated for customs purposes as part of the Union and receives a *pro rata* share of the Customs dues collected. The chief exports, 1930, were: slaughter cattle, 50,763*l.*; cassiterite tin, 23,414*l.*; tobacco, 14,397*l.*; hides, 3,469*l.*; wattle bark, 9,108*l.*; cotton seed, 26,868*l.*



There is daily (except Sundays) communication by Railway Motor buses between Breimersdorp, Mbabane and Breyten, and between Piet Retief and Hlatikulu, and bi-weekly services between Goedgegun and Hluti; Breimersdorp and Stegi and Goba; Breimersdorp and Gollel. Post offices working in 1930, 20. There are telegraph and telephone offices at Mbabane, Pigg's Peak, Breimersdorp, Ezulweni, Hlatikulu, Dwaleni, Mahamba, Stegi, Nsoko, Goedgegun, Hluti and Gollel. Post Office Savings Banks deposits, 2,438*l.* during 1930 by 585 depositors.

The currency is British coin and Union of South Africa, also coins of the late South African Republic, which are of similar denomination to the British. The Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) has branches at Mbabane, Hlatikulu, Breimersdorp and Stegi, and the Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd., at Breimersdorp and Stegi.

*Resident Commissioner.*—T. Ainsworth Dickson, C.M.G., M.C. (October, 1928).

*Deputy Resident Commissioner and Government Secretary.*—B. Nicholson, C.B.E., D.S.O., M.C.

## THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

### Constitution and Government.

THE Union of South Africa is constituted under the South Africa Act, 1909 (9 Edw. 7, Ch. 9), passed by the Parliament of the United Kingdom on September 20, 1909. Under the terms of that Act the self-governing Colonies of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal, and the Orange River Colony were united on May 31, 1910, in a legislative union under one Government under the name of the Union of South Africa, these Colonies becoming original provinces of the Union under the names of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal, and the Orange Free State respectively. There is a Governor-General, and an Executive Council in charge of the Departments of State.

Legislative power is vested in a Parliament consisting of the King, a Senate, and a House of Assembly. The Governor-General has power to summon, prorogue, and dissolve Parliament, either both Houses simultaneously or the House of Assembly alone. There must be a session of Parliament every year.

The Senate consists of forty members, eight (four being selected mainly for their acquaintance with the reasonable wants and wishes of the non-European races) being nominated by the Governor-General in Council and thirty-two being elected, eight for each Province. Each senator must be a British subject of European descent, at least 30 years of age, qualified as a voter in one of the provinces, and resident for five years within the Union; an elected senator must be a registered owner of property of the value of 500*l.* over any mortgage.

The House of Assembly consists, according to the Fifth Delimitation Commission appointed on July 19, 1927, of 148 members chosen in Electoral Divisions in numbers as follows:—The Cape of Good Hope, 58; Natal, 17; Transvaal, 55; Orange Free State, 18. Parliamentary voters must have the qualifications existing in the several colonies at the time of the Union. On April 10, 1930, a Bill was passed giving the vote to all women over 21, and it is proposed to remove the property or wage qualification for men. Each electoral district in each province returns one member, who must be a British subject of European descent, qualified as a registered voter.

and resident five years within the Union. A House of Assembly continues five years from the date of its first meeting unless sooner dissolved.

The House of Assembly, not the Senate, must originate money Bills, but may not pass a Bill for taxation or appropriation unless it has been recommended by message from the Governor-General during the Session. Restrictions are placed on the amendment of money Bills by the Senate. Provision is made respecting disagreements between the Houses, the Royal Assent to Bills, and the disallowance of laws assented to by the Governor-General.

Each member of each House must make Oath or Affirmation of Allegiance. A member of one House cannot be elected to the other, but a Minister of State may sit and speak, but not vote in the House of which he is not a member. To hold an office of profit under the Crown (with certain exceptions) is a disqualification for membership of either House, as are also insolvency, crime, and insanity.

Pretoria is the seat of government of the Union, and Cape Town is the seat of Legislature.

*Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief.*—Earl of Clarendon, G.C.M.G. Appointed January 1931 (salary £10,000 per annum).

The Executive Council was constituted (November 1924) as follows:—

The Governor-General.

*Prime Minister and Minister of External Affairs.*—General The Honourable J. B. M. Hertzog (3,500*l.*).

*Minister of the Interior, of Public Health and of Education.*—The Honourable Dr. D. F. Malan (2,500*l.*).

*Minister of Mines and Industries.*—The Honourable A. P. J. Fourie, (2,500*l.*).

*Minister of Railways and Harbours.*—The Honourable C. W. Malan (2,500*l.*).

*Minister of Finance.*—The Honourable N. C. Havenga (2,500*l.*).

*Minister of Justice.*—The Honourable O. Pirow, K.C. (2,500*l.*).

*Minister of Defence and Labour.*—Colonel The Honourable F. H. P. Creswell, D.S.O. (2,500*l.*).

*Minister of Agriculture.*—General The Honourable J. C. G. Kemp (2,500*l.*).

*Minister of Lands.*—The Honourable P. G. W. Grobler (2,500*l.*).

*Minister of Posts and Telegraphs and of Public Works.*—The Honourable H. W. Sampson, O.B.E. (2,500*l.*).

*Minister of Native Affairs.*—Hon. E. G. Jansen.

*Secretary to the Prime Minister and Secretary for External Affairs.*—H. D. J. Bodenstein, LL.D.

The result of the elections in June 1929 was: Nationalists, 78; South African Party, 61; Labour (Creswell), 5; Labour (National Council), 3; Independent, 1: total, 148.

In each province there is an Administrator appointed by the Governor-General for five years, and a Provincial Council elected for three years, each council having an executive committee of four (either members or not of the council), the administrator presiding at its meetings. Members of the Provincial Council are elected on the same system as members of Parliament, but the restriction as to European descent does not apply. The number of members in each Provincial Council is as follows:—Cape of Good Hope, 58; Natal, 25; Transvaal, 55; Orange Free State, 25. The provincial committees and councils have authority to deal with local matters such as provincial finance, education (elementary), charity, municipal

institutions, local works, roads and bridges, markets, fish and game, and penalties for breaches of laws respecting such subjects. Other matters may be delegated to these Councils. All ordinances passed by a Provincial Council are subject to the veto of the Governor-General-in-Council.

There is a provincial Revenue Fund in each province. The old colonial capitals are the capitals of the provinces.

The railways, ports, and harbours are managed by a Harbour and Railway Board, under the chairmanship of a Minister of State. The revenues therefrom are paid into a special fund. All other moneys received by the Union are paid into a Consolidated Revenue Fund, on which the interest on debts of the colonies forms a first charge. To the Union has been transferred the public property, real and personal, of the colonies.

The English and Dutch languages are both official. The word 'Dutch' has now been expressly declared by Act of Parliament to include Afrikaans, a local variant of the language of Holland.

*High Commissioner in London.*—Hon. C. te Water (appointed Sept., 1929).

*Agent-General of the Government of India in South Africa.*—Sir K. V. Reddi (1929)

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to the United States.*—E. H. Louw (1929).

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Holland.*—D. J. de Villiers (1929).

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Italy.*—B. J. Pienaar (1929).

*High Commissioner for South Africa and High Commissioner for the United Kingdom in the Union of South Africa.*—Sir Herbert Stanley, G.C.M.G. (appointed November 21, 1930).

The High Commissioner for South Africa is responsible for the administration of the territories in Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and Swaziland. The administration of native affairs and affairs specially or differentially affecting Asiatics vests in the Governor-General-in-Council. The government of the native territories of Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate, and Swaziland may be transferred to the Union Government.

### Area and Population.

The total area of the Union is 471,917 square miles divided between the Provinces as follows :—Cape of Good Hope, 276,536; Natal, 35,284; Transvaal, 110,450; Orange Free State, 49,647.

The census taken in 1904 in each of the four Colonies was the first simultaneous census taken in South Africa. In 1911 the first Union census was taken.

The following tables give the returns of population at the various censuses, classified according to race and sex :—

Year	All Races			European		Non-European	
	Total	European	Non-European	Males	Females	Males	Females
1904 . . .	5,175,824	1,116,806	4,059,018	635,117	481,689	2,047,118	2,011,900
1911 . . .	5,973,394	1,276,242	4,697,152	685,164	591,078	2,384,228	2,312,924
1918 . . .	—	1,421,781	—	728,866	692,915	—	—
1921 . . .	6,928,580	1,519,488	5,409,092	782,085	737,458	2,754,957	2,654,135
1926 . . .	—	1,670,660	—	856,918	819,742	—	—
1931 . . .	—	1,827,166	—	930,031	897,135	—	—

## 230 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

The 1926 population census was a quinquennial one of Europeans only, and was taken under the provisions of the South Africa Act for the delimitation of political constituencies.

Walvis Bay, area 480 sq. miles, previously included in the area of the Cape Province, has been included for administrative purposes in the mandated territory of South West Africa.

Of the non-European population in 1921, 4,697,813 were Bantu, 165,731 Asiatic, and 545,548 of other races.

The increase in the total population, 1911-21, was: Union, 15·99 per cent.; Cape, 8·49 per cent.; Natal, 19·71 per cent.; Transvaal, 23·81 per cent.; O. F. S., 19·06 per cent. The increase in the European population in the Union 1926-31 was: Cape, 5·9 per cent.; Natal, 11·6 per cent.; Transvaal, 14·4 per cent.; Orange Free State, 1·2 per cent.; and for the Union, 8·9 per cent.

Principal towns (including suburbs) in the Union classified according to the number of inhabitants of European race, 1921, 1926 and 1931:—

Town	Province	1921	1926	1931
		European	European	European
1. Johannesburg . . .	Transvaal . . .	151,836	170,741	203,273
2. Cape Town . . . .	Cape . . . . .	114,110	130,568	149,236
3. Durban . . . . .	Natal . . . . .	58,085	70,883	86,271
4. Pretoria . . . . .	Transvaal . . .	45,361	54,326	62,096
5. Port Elizabeth . . .	Cape . . . . .	26,903	33,371	43,835
6. East London . . . .	Cape . . . . .	20,374	23,210	27,800
7. Bloemfontein . . . .	Orange Free State	19,367	22,695	28,496
8. Pietermaritzburg . .	Natal . . . . .	17,998	19,748	21,566
9. Germiston . . . . .	Transvaal . . .	18,477	19,495	23,053
10. Kimberley . . . . .	Cape . . . . .	18,288	17,263	18,471
11. Benoni . . . . .	Transvaal . . .	14,483	14,899	17,612
12. Boksburg . . . . .	Transvaal . . .	12,416	12,144	13,973
13. Krugersdorp . . . .	Transvaal . . .	10,599	11,253	13,653

For the occupational census in 1926 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1931, p. 229.

*Migration.*—1930. Gross Figures (excluding 'Intransit,') European: Arrivals, 32,923; departures, 31,776. Non-European: Arrivals, 4,526; departures, 3,877.

*Vital Statistics.*—The following table gives the total numbers of marriages, births and deaths registered in the Union for recent years for all races:—

Year	European			Non-European <sup>1</sup>		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1926	43,876	16,080	14,908	53,348	41,713	17,090
1927	44,347	16,627	15,622	51,113	45,219	16,972
1928	44,813	17,642	16,348	52,577	45,810	18,131
1929	46,219	16,803	17,192	54,171	43,890	18,069
1930	47,536	17,415	16,604	56,277	45,211	18,113

<sup>1</sup> Partial Registration only.

Owing to wide variation of the laws relating to the registration of births and deaths of natives in the four provinces, and to the entire absence of native registration in one province, the figures of 1923 must be regarded

as merely recording registrations and not the total number of actual events. Unifying Act No. 17 of 1923, which came into effect as from January 1, 1924, abolished compulsory registration of native vital events in rural areas, but made registration compulsory in all urban areas throughout the Union.

### Religion.

*Religions.*—The results of the European census of 1926 as regards religions are as follows :— Europeans : Dutch Churches, 921,961 ; Anglicans, 311,281 ; Presbyterians, 79,516 ; Congregationalists, 9,965 ; Wesleyans, 105,217 ; Lutherans, 23,371 ; Roman Catholics, 71,227 ; Baptists, 17,316 ; Jews, 71,816 ; others and unspecified, 13,109 ; Christian Scientists, 3,930 ; Apostolic Faith, Mission Church, 15,544 ; other Christian sects, 32,432 ; total, 1,676,660. Non-Europeans as at the census of 1921:<sup>1</sup> Dutch Churches, 276,486 ; Anglican, 420,059 ; Presbyterians, 115,897 ; Independents (Congregationalists), 145,723 ; Wesleyans, 730,022 ; various Christian Sects, 57,186 ; Lutherans, 241,807 ; Roman Catholics, 82,008 ; Hindus, 109,261 ; Buddhists and Confucians, 14,127 ; Mohammedans, 49,936 ; no religion, 2,402,652 ; others and unspecified, 763,928 ; total, 5,409,092.

### Education.

Under the *South Africa Act*, for a period of five years after the establishment of the Union and thereafter subject to decree of Parliament, control of education other than higher education was granted to the four Provincial Administrations. This arrangement still obtains. For practical purposes it has been provisionally determined that all post-matriculation instruction and vocational education shall be deemed to constitute Higher Education.

*Higher Education.*—By legislation of 1916 three Universities, with teaching and examining functions, were established on April 2, 1918, in place of the University of the Cape of Good Hope, provision being made for the conversion of the South African College into the University of Cape Town, of the Victoria College into the University of Stellenbosch, and of the University of the Cape of Good Hope into a federal University, styled the University of South Africa, with the remainder of the University Colleges as constituent colleges, the names of which, with appropriate details, will be found in the table hereunder. In 1921 the University College of Johannesburg was created the University of the Witwatersrand, and Potchefstroom University College was incorporated as a constituent college of the University of South Africa. In October 1930, Transvaal University College, a constituent college of the University of South Africa, received its charter as the University of Pretoria.

Institution	Year of Foundation and Incorporation	Current Expenditure for year 1929	No. of Professors	No. of Lecturers and Assistants	No. of Students at end of 1929	Total Value of Bursaries held in 1929
University of Cape Town . . . . .	1829 (Incorporated 1837) <sup>a</sup>	£ 196,584	45	163	1,775 <sup>a</sup>	£ 6,858
University of Stellenbosch . . . . .	1866 (Incorporated 1881) <sup>a</sup>	89,696	40	68	1,158	3,806

<sup>1</sup> The 1926 Census was for Europeans only.

<sup>a</sup> As the South African College—constituted the University of Cape Town on April 2, 1918.

<sup>a</sup> As the Victoria College—constituted the University of Stellenbosch on April 2, 1918.

<sup>a</sup> Includes 898 music students.

# 232 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

Institution	Year of Foundation and Incorporation	Current Expenditure for year 1929	No. of Professors	No. of Lecturers and Assistants	No. of Students at end of 1929	Total Value of Bursaries held in 1929
		£				£
University of Witwatersrand . . . . .	1903 (Incorporated 1922) <sup>1</sup>	184,384	37	143	1,544	8,830
University of Pretoria . . . . .	1908 (Incorporated 1930) <sup>2</sup>	62,820	46	77	918	1,413
University of South Africa: Constituent Colleges— . . . . .	1918 <sup>3</sup>	—	—	—	—	—
Grey University College, Bloemfontein	1855 (Incorporated 1910)	26,362	12	21	300	1,220
Huguenot University College, Wellington	1874 (Incorporated 1907)	12,506	8	10	82	976
Rhodes University College, Grahamstown . . . . .	1904	60,351	16	24	456	2,692
Natal University College, Pietermaritzburg . . . . .	1909	24,119	15	28	841	1,979
Potchefstroom University College . . . . .	1905 (Incorporated 1921)	17,363	12	9	245	2,430
Totals . . . . .	—	664,685	231	543	6,819 <sup>4</sup>	30,294

<sup>1</sup> Formerly University College of Johannesburg.

<sup>2</sup> Formerly Transvaal University College, Pretoria.

<sup>3</sup> On the dissolution of the University of the Cape of Good Hope (founded 1873).

<sup>4</sup> Includes 398 music students.

*State and State-aided Education, other than Higher Education.*—Subject to final control of the Provincial Administration the central direction of public education in each Province is exercised by the Provincial Education Department.

Statistics of State and State-aided education other than higher education :—

Year	Number of Schools		Number of Scholars		Number of teachers <sup>1</sup>	Expenditure
	For European scholars	For Non-European scholars	European	Non-European		
						£
1926	4,707 <sup>2</sup>	3,408	330,762	289,545	22,274	7,186,269
1927	4,665 <sup>2</sup>	3,501	336,459	304,617	23,121	7,597,672
1928	4,924	3,727	342,033	324,706	24,484	7,570,490
1929	4,906	3,985	347,089	361,553	25,086	7,935,624
1930	4,906	4,038	353,942	382,707	25,305	7,824,219

<sup>1</sup> Until 1927, teachers in primary, intermediate and secondary schools only; from 1928, teachers in all schools.

<sup>2</sup> Private farm schools in Natal excluded.

# Justice.

The Common Law of the Union is the Roman-Dutch Law, that is, the uncodified law of Holland as it was at the date of the cession of the Cape in 1806. The Law of England as such is not recognised as authoritative, though by Statute the principles of English Law relating to mercantile matters, *e.g.*, companies, patents, trademarks, insolvency and the like, have been introduced. In shipping, insurance, and other modern business developments English Law is followed, and it has also largely influenced civil and criminal procedure. In all other matters, family relations, property, succession, contract, &c., Roman-Dutch Law rules, English decisions being valued only so far as they agree therewith. The prerogatives of the Crown are, generally speaking, the same as in England.

The Supreme Court consists of an Appellate Division with a Chief Justice and two ordinary and two additional Judges of Appeal. In each Province of the Union there is a Provincial Division of the Supreme Court; while in the Cape there are two Local Divisions, and in the Transvaal one, exercising the same jurisdiction within limited areas as the Provincial Divisions. The Judges hold office during good behaviour. The Circuit System is fully developed.

Each Province is further divided into Districts with a Magistrate's Court having a prescribed civil and criminal jurisdiction. From this Court there is an appeal to the Provincial and Local Divisions of the Supreme Court, and thence to the Appellate Division. A distinctive feature of the Criminal system is that Magistrates' convictions carrying sentences above a prescribed limit are subject to automatic review by a Judge.

Persons convicted, all courts, 1930 : males, 436,806, females, 58,275.

# Finance.

Prior to 1913-14 the expenditure of the four Provinces was entirely met from grants by the Union Government. Since then various Financial Relations Acts have been passed defining the conditions upon which subsidies shall be granted to the Provinces, assigning and transferring to them certain revenues and limiting their powers of taxation. Act No. 46 of 1925 bases the subsidy on the attendance of pupils receiving education, assigns certain revenues collected by the Union to the Provinces and gives special grants to the two smaller Provinces.

Revenue and expenditure of the Union (excluding Interest on Railway Capital, now paid direct to the Public Debt Commissioners, and Subsidies to Provincial Administrations).

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue (ordinary) .	28,577,003	30,004,004	30,501,650	30,486,458	29,888,000
Expenditure (ordinary) .	21,850,419	22,840,768	23,180,076	24,414,770	25,112,627
„ (loan account) .	12,920,075	11,251,836	11,183,455	10,454,004	10,811,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The following are the estimated figures for ordinary revenue and expenditure for the year 1931-32 :—

## 234 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

Ordinary Revenue.		Ordinary Expenditure	
	£		£
Customs . . . . .	8,830,000	H.R.H. The Governor-General .	23,714
Excise . . . . .	1,922,000	Legislature . . . . .	170,646
Posts, Telegraphs & Telephones .	4,630,000	Prime Minister and External Affairs } . . . . .	82,082
Mining . . . . .	982,000	Native Affairs . . . . .	377,968
Licences . . . . .	180,000	Defence . . . . .	767,816
Stamp Duties and Fees . . . . .	1,020,000	Mines and Industries . . . . .	476,808
Income Tax, Super Tax, and Dividend Tax } . . . . .	6,262,000	Higher Education and Child Welfare } . . . . .	1,063,914
Death Duties . . . . .	900,000	Treasury . . . . .	43,000
Native Taxes . . . . .	975,000	Public Debt . . . . .	5,170,729
Native Pass and Compound Fees } . . . . .	60,000	Pensions . . . . .	3,266,444
Land Revenue, Quit Rent, and Farm Taxes . . . . .	110,000	High Commissioner in London .	58,280
Forest Revenue . . . . .	85,000	Miscellaneous Services . . . . .	124,000
Rents of Government Property .	192,000	Inland Revenue . . . . .	154,921
Interest . . . . .	2,227,000	Audit . . . . .	72,730
Departmental Receipts . . . . .	700,000	Customs and Excise . . . . .	240,933
Fines and Forfeitures . . . . .	250,000	Justice . . . . .	96,123
Recoveries of Advances . . . . .	8,000	Superior Courts . . . . .	241,644
Miscellaneous . . . . .	250,000	Magistrates . . . . .	577,653
Reparation Receipts . . . . .	110,000	Police . . . . .	2,408,837
		Prisons and Reformatories . . . . .	682,460
		Interior . . . . .	235,908
		Public Health . . . . .	453,062
		Mental Hospitals and Training Schools } . . . . .	556,076
		Printing and Stationery . . . . .	203,906
		Public Works . . . . .	861,339
		Agriculture . . . . .	825,145
		Agriculture (Education) . . . . .	173,253
		Forestry . . . . .	190,000
		Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones } . . . . .	3,267,000
		Lands, Deeds, and Surveys . . . . .	307,699
		Irrigation . . . . .	222,491
		Public Service Commission . . . . .	25,133
		Labour . . . . .	168,139
Total . . . . .	29,673,000	Total ordinary <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	23,575,758
		Expenditure, loan account . . . . .	14,828,000

Excluding £5,813,341 for provincial administrations.

The gross Public Debt of the Union at March 31, 1930, was 249,651,197*l.* and the net debt, 232,090,653*l.*

The estimated expenditure for 1931-32 on Railways is 27,690,766*l.* ; harbours, 1,500,486*l.* ; steamships, 110,753*l.*

### Defence.

The South Africa Defence Act 1912, which became law on June 14, 1912, as amended by the South Africa Defence Act Amendment Act of 1922, provides for the establishment of Defence Forces comprising:—

1. *The South African Permanent Force*, which consists of:—(i) The South African Staff Corps; (ii) The South African Instructional Corps; (iii) The South African Naval Service; (iv) The South African Field Artillery; (v) The South African Permanent Garrison Artillery; (vi) The South African Engineer Corps; (vii) The South African Air Force; (viii) The South African Service Corps; (ix) The South African Medical Corps;



(x) The South African Ordnance Corps ; (xi) The South African Veterinary Corps ; (xii) The South African Administrative, Pay, and Clerical Corps.

The South African Naval Service includes the officers and men of the South African Division of the Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve engaged for whole-time service. A surveying vessel of 800 tons and two minesweeping trawlers are maintained in commission.

2. *The Active Citizen Force* ; 3. *The Citizen Force Reserve* ; 4. *The Coast Garrison Force Reserve* ; 5. *The Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve* ; 6. *The National Reserve* ; 7. *Rifle Associations* ; and 8. *Cadets*.

Every citizen of European descent between the ages of 17 and 60 is liable to render personal service in time of war, and those between 17 and 25 are liable to undergo a prescribed peace training with the Active Citizen Force spread over a period of four consecutive years. The Act states, however, that only 50 per cent. of the total number liable to peace training shall actually undergo that training unless Parliament makes financial provision for the training of a greater number.

The establishment of Rifle Associations is a marked feature of the Act ; citizens between the ages of 21 and 25 who are not entered for peace training with the Active Citizen Force are to be compelled to undergo training during these four years in a Rifle Association, thus ensuring that, in course of time, all citizens will at least know how to handle and use a rifle.

Provision is also made in the Act for the cadet training of boys between 13 and 17 in urban and other populous areas where facilities can conveniently be arranged.

The Union is divided into 6 military districts. To each military district have been allotted various units of different arms, to which the citizens entered for peace training in their 20th and 21st years are posted.

Under the 1922 Act the Permanent Force is relieved of all Police duties in peace time for which they were liable under the Act of 1912, and becomes a purely military force. Its strength on June 30, 1931, was 126 officers and 1,271 other ranks, which included 26 officers and 255 other ranks of the South African Air Force, and 14 officers and 136 other ratings of the South African Naval Service. In addition 19 officers, nursing sisters and nurses, and 9 other ranks of the Active Citizens Forces were employed on whole-time employment.

## Production and Industry.

*Agriculture.*—The production of wheat in recent years is shown by the following table.

Production on European Farms Only.						Native Reserves, Locations, etc.
Year.	Cape of Good Hope.	Natal.	Transvaal.	Orange Free State.	Union.	
	1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.
1924-25	342,737	769	32,300	45,610	421,417	6,498
1925-26	410,981	822	59,117	69,619	540,539	12,039
1926-27	329,667	1,178	59,796	91,944	482,585	1
1927-28	227,221	693	59,046	53,517	340,477	1
1928-29	307,375	544	76,430	49,948	434,297	1

<sup>1</sup> Not enumerated.

The estimated total production of wheat in 1930-31 was 3,082,000 bags of 200 lbs., and in 1929-30 was 3,342,000 bags.

The following table gives the production of maize :

Production on European Farms Only.						Native Reserves, Locations, etc.
Year.	Cape of Good Hope.	Natal.	Transvaal.	Orange Free State.	Union.	
	1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.
1924-25	161,257	817,696	1,529,384	2,179,607	4,187,923	671,193
1925-26	98,291	248,756	788,092	563,223	1,698,367	485,617
1926-27	127,347	435,316	1,167,115	1,864,832	3,094,609	556,771
1927-28	108,226	318,732	1,513,617	1,882,352	3,322,927	514,844
1928-29	137,476	343,936	1,311,085	1,262,863	3,057,360	680,795

Other products, excluding Native Reserves, &c., 1929 : barley, 66,045,000 lbs. ; oats, 250,993,000 lbs. ; Kaffir corn, 158,862,000 lbs. ; potatoes, 288,508,000 lbs. ; tobacco, 13,365,000 lbs. 1928 : barley, 38,807,000 lbs. ; oats, 190,451,000 lbs. ; Kaffir corn, 178,681,000 lbs. ; potatoes, 299,477,000 lbs. ; tobacco, 22,019,000 lbs.

In 1929 the live-stock in the Union was as follows : 10,517,984 cattle ; 45,010,446 sheep ; 7,894,185 goats ; 513,439 pigs (excluding Native Reserves and Farms) (horses, mules, donkeys and ostriches not enumerated).

The production of wool in 1929 was 232,004,424 lbs., and of mohair, 6,269,379 lbs. The export of ostrich feathers in 1929 was valued at 42,954*l.* ; hides and skins at 3,113,026*l.* and wattle bark and extract at 755,237*l.* 1929 : wool, scoured and greasy, 286,880,000 lbs. ; mohair, 10,038,287 lbs.

Cotton-growing is now undertaken by many farmers, the plant being found a better drought resistant than either tobacco or maize. Yield in 1929, 9,997,505 lbs. Sugar is also cultivated ; yield of 1928-29 season, 295,934 tons. The area under tea (1929) was 3,530 acres, from which the yield was 2,653,598 lbs. (green leaf). It is estimated that some 15,000 acres of land suitable for tea plantations are available.

On March 31, 1930, the forest reserve areas comprised 2,390,686 acres demarcated, and 441,652 acres undemarcated : total, 2,832,338 acres.

*Irrigation.*—Technical and financial assistance is given by the State under the Union Irrigation Law of 1912, which was designed to encourage irrigation. The Government expenditure on irrigation in 1927-28, 1928-29, and 1929-30 was 143,139*l.*, 140,055*l.* and 255,576*l.* respectively from Loan Funds and 187,825*l.*, 194,914*l.* and 215,173*l.* respectively from revenue.

*Manufactures.*—The report on the industrial census in the Union in 1928-29 gives the value added by process of manufacture, &c., as 54,519,473*l.*, and the value of the gross production of the industries covered at 113,440,757*l.* The total number of factories which made returns was 7,461. Value of land and buildings, 26,010,590*l.*, machinery, plant, and tools, 39,530,698*l.*, of materials used, 58,921,284*l.*, and cost of fuel, light, and power, 3,382,362*l.* Average number of persons employed, 217,660 (Europeans, 89,236). Wages paid, 26,546,856*l.* The gross value of the output of the principal groups of industries was : food, drink, &c., 35,454,320*l.* ; metals, engineering, &c., 21,669,739*l.* ; chemicals, &c., 7,178,624*l.* ; heat, light, and power, 6,811,829*l.* ; building, &c., 9,428,582*l.* ; clothing, textiles, &c., 5,197,903*l.* ; books, printing, &c., 5,531,118*l.* ; leather, &c., 4,017,464*l.* ; stone, clay, &c., 3,709,066*l.* ; vehicles, 5,843,016*l.* ; furniture, &c., 2,456,414*l.*

*Mining.*—The table hereunder gives the total value of the principal minerals produced in the Union to December 31, 1930. The value of gold

is calculated at 4·247732 per fine ounce up to 1919, when the gold premium came into effect, as from the 24th of July, and from 1925 onwards when the gold premium ceased to operate. Copper, tin, antimony, scheelite, and silver are valued on the estimated pure metal contained in shipments according to the average current prices in London. The value of other base minerals is calculated on average local prices.

Classification.	Cape of Good Hope.	Natal.	Transvaal.	Orange Free State.	Union.
	£	£	£	£	£
Gold . . . . .	21,947	86,524	1,095,327,803	252	1,095,486,526
Diamonds . . . . .	217,887,615	—	57,657,028	27,576,826	808,121,469
Coal . . . . .	2,028,399	35,640,444	44,867,559	5,520,842	87,557,244
Copper . . . . .	20,975,626	889	6,352,623	—	27,328,688
Tin . . . . .	68,760	—	6,624,956	—	6,688,716
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>240,977,847</b>	<b>35,727,357</b>	<b>1,210,820,969</b>	<b>33,097,920</b>	<b>1,520,182,598</b>

The total value of the mineral production of the Union is given hereunder for recent years :—

	1926.	1927.	1928.	1929.	1930
	£	£	£	£	£
Ammonia, Sulphate of . . . . .	10,680	10,835	11,064	8,720	8,871
Asbestos . . . . .	216,466	343,801	899,550	497,397	340,795
Coal . . . . .	4,046,620	3,825,664	3,672,966	3,777,722	3,494,350
Coke . . . . .	106,153	120,509	97,937	105,874	101,547
Copper . . . . .	494,852	577,119	608,552	720,887	520,048
Corundum . . . . .	44,871	8,478	12,696	19,879	17,635
Diamonds . . . . .	10,683,597	12,392,308	16,677,772	10,590,113	8,840,719
Gold . . . . .	42,285,139	42,097,608	43,982,119	44,228,748	45,520,166
Iron Pyrites . . . . .	3,376	3,091	6,087	7,579	7,092
Lead . . . . .	5,726	7,543	571	794	104
Lime . . . . .	251,093	256,813	265,415	288,866	296,074
Magnesite . . . . .	4,211	3,935	3,161	3,556	4,239
Osmiridium . . . . .	96,734	58,137	86,921	87,243	69,267
Platinum . . . . .	93,307	144,191	241,110	221,645	327,884
Salt (including by-products) . . . . .	188,356	181,618	124,271	135,483	136,977
Silver . . . . .	126,580	118,531	124,064	113,503	83,414
Soda (crude) . . . . .	22,970	32,710	30,127	30,814	29,414
Talc . . . . .	385	2,740	3,998	2,594	2,489
Tar . . . . .	15,466	19,098	24,258	23,445	23,122
Tin . . . . .	310,899	329,947	269,285	246,254	118,200
Quarries . . . . .	84,107	90,959	91,045	103,876	91,297
Iron Ore . . . . .	16,958	29,686	7,486	13,441	19,899
Chrome Ore . . . . .	14,623	24,939	35,265	65,424	44,129
Mica . . . . .	2,969	3,754	8,422	3,593	1,655
Graphite . . . . .	1,575	2,027	1,670	1,661	1,686
Beryl (Emerald) Crystals . . . . .	—	—	3,192	16,206	11,100
<b>Total including items not named . . . . .</b>	<b>59,084,230</b>	<b>61,546,801</b>	<b>66,796,058</b>	<b>61,327,887</b>	<b>59,717,552</b>

The gold output in 1930 was 10,716,315 fine ozs. ; silver, 1,050,038 fine ozs. ; diamonds, 3,163,591 metric carats ; coal production 1930, 13,106,318 tons. The gold output (Transvaal) in 1930 was 10,716,849 fine ozs.

The following table shows the average number of persons employed on mines and in allied concerns in the Union in 1930 :—

Classification	Number of Persons				Proportion of Total Persons Employed
	European	Asiatic	Natives and Other Coloured	Total	
Gold . . .	22,895	189	213,221	236,305	67·0
Diamonds . . .	10,147	19	58,131	68,297	17·9
Coal <sup>1</sup> . . .	1,578	1,026	29,990	32,594	9·2
Other Minerals . . .	1,054	—	15,781	16,835	4·8
Power Supply Companies and Quarries . . .	985	42	2,880	3,907	1·1
Total . . .	36,659	1,276	315,008	352,938	100·0

<sup>1</sup> Coal and coal by-products works. By-products works employed 5 white and 29 coloured in the Transvaal, and 36 white and 424 coloured persons in Natal.

### Commerce.

The total value of the imports and exports of the Union of South Africa, exclusive of specie, was as follows:—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1926	73,159,054	75,926,117	1929	83,449,196	87,270,792
1927	74,069,804	80,060,854	1930	64,574,900	81,689,818
1928	79,087,658	78,078,894	1931	53,011,959	70,636,510

The principal articles of import and export for 1929 and 1930 were:—

Imports	1929	1930	Exports	1929	1930
	£	£		£	£
Apparel . . .	3,351,133	2,665,671	Angora Hair . . .	643,032	295,800
Arms and Ammunition . . .	459,693	517,730	Bark . . .	755,237	861,894
Bags . . .	1,278,453	1,057,622	Blasting Compounds . . .	15,009	4,895
Cotton Manufactures and Piece Goods . . .	6,706,824	4,903,967	Butter & Substitutes . . .	156,925	168,771
Drugs and Chemicals . . .	1,268,571	1,271,039	Coal <sup>1</sup> . . .	940,117	698,004
Electrical Wire and Fittings <sup>2</sup> . . .	2,951,538	2,566,241	Diamonds . . .	12,073,788	5,481,212
Food and Drink . . .	8,105,716	5,420,514	Feathers, Ostrich . . .	42,954	42,478
Furniture . . .	1,283,379	978,146	Fish . . .	302,120	330,541
Glycerine . . .	241,936	229,785	Gold (in ingots) . . .	34,537,671	35,890,848
Haberdashery . . .	1,665,138	1,276,138	Hides and Skins . . .	3,113,026	2,150,095
Hardware & Cutlery . . .	4,141,074	3,319,625	Maize . . .	2,311,542	2,428,693
Hats and Caps . . .	741,568	573,722	Maize Meal . . .	512,009	310,217
Implements: Agricultural . . .	1,790,663	904,597	Meats . . .	340,076	377,110
India Rubber Manufactures <sup>3</sup> . . .	1,249,203	859,579	Tobacco . . .	41,443	58,627
Iron and Steel . . .	2,167,200	1,667,415			
Leather Manufactures: Mainly Boots and Shoes . . .	1,253,148	1,015,000			

<sup>1</sup> Excluding bunker coal.

<sup>2</sup> Including Electrical Machinery.

<sup>3</sup> Includes tyres imported separately.

Imports	1929	1930	Exports	1929	1930
	£	£		£	£
Machinery <sup>1</sup> . . .	4,523,944	3,800,471	Wines . . .	78,376	83,743
Nitrates . . .	227,778	155,970	Wool . . .	14,521,088	8,644,490
Oils (including					
Petroleum . . .	3,836,892	3,307,751			
Printing Paper . . .	752,118	668,216			
Stationery & Books . . .	1,470,860	1,356,123			
Tobacco . . .	103,655	108,294			
Vehicles <sup>2</sup> . . .	7,310,278	3,281,921			
Wax (Paraffin and					
Stearine) . . .	365,984	240,623			
Wood and Timber . . .	2,013,859	1,799,984			
Woollen Manufac-					
tures and Piece					
Goods . . .	2,403,655	2,258,780			
Zinc . . .	70,659	71,053			

<sup>1</sup> Excluding agricultural and electrical machinery, and locomotives.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding tyres imported separately (included under rubber manufactures)

Imports of specie amounted to 6,258*l.* in 1929 and 21,192*l.* in 1930, and exports to 10,581,448*l.* in 1929 and 10,465,785*l.* in 1930.

The total value of general merchandise, exclusive of specie, imported into British South Africa in 1929 was 83,449,196*l.*, and in 1930, 64,558,504*l.*, of which 35,936,781*l.* in 1929 and 29,735,707*l.* in 1930 came from the United Kingdom; 11,474,380*l.* in 1929 and 8,165,986*l.* in 1930 from the rest of the British Empire; 15,035,662*l.* in 1929 and 9,287,735*l.* in 1930 from the United States of America; and 15,811*l.* in 1929 and 6,894*l.* in 1930 from the Belgian Congo. The imports of Government stores amounted to 4,317,513*l.* in 1929 and 4,309,259*l.* in 1930.

The total exports, excluding specie, in 1929, were 87,270,792*l.* and 72,981,749*l.* in 1930 (excluding ships' stores value 2,022,191*l.* in 1929 and 1,738,003*l.* in 1930), of which 55,899,554*l.* in 1929 and 50,683,980*l.* in 1930 went to the United Kingdom, 10,385,649*l.* in 1929 and 7,515,505*l.* in 1930 to the rest of the Empire and 1,666,580*l.* in 1929 and 1,248,641*l.* in 1930 to the U.S.A.

### Shipping and Communications.

Oversea shipping 1930: entered, 1,579 vessels of 5,414,965 tons net; cleared, 1,601 of 5,446,593 tons. Coastwise: entered, 4,123 vessels of 10,284,513 tons net; cleared, 4,091 of 10,231,709 tons.

Prior to the Union the State Railways of the several colonies were operated by the separate Governments. In May, 1910, the Government lines were merged into one system, the South African Railways, under the control of the Union Government. The total open mileage at the end of March, 1930, was 12,873 (comprising Cape 5,094 miles, Orange Free State 1,595 miles, Transvaal 3,281 miles, Natal 1,472 miles, and South West Africa 1,431 miles), of which 11,977 miles are 3 ft. 6 in. gauge, and 896 miles 2 ft. gauge. Capital expenditure on Government Railways up to March 1930, amounted to 143,327,941*l.* Earnings, 1929-30, 26,130,549*l.*; working expenditure, 1929-30, 20,878,539*l.*, including depreciation amounting to 1,890,233*l.*; passengers, 1929-30, 80,532,855. Mileage of private lines, 1929-30, 411 miles (Cape 249, Natal 84, O.F.S. 4, and South West Africa 74).

At the end of 1929-30 there were in the Union 3,334 post and 2,801 telegraph offices; 6,305,000 telegrams of all classes were forwarded. The number of money orders issued during the year 1929-30 was 634,097, while 601,574 orders were paid. 4,354,317 postal orders were issued, and 3,860,347

paid. The cash revenue of the Department of Posts and Telegraphs, 1929-30, was 4,073,232*l.*; expenditure, 3,231,432*l.* The revenue figures include 550,398*l.*, from the telegraph service, and 1,575,959*l.* from the telephone service.

At the end of March, 1930, there were 36,507 miles of telegraph wire, and 370,826 miles of telephone wire in use; there were 100,437 telephone instruments and 70,041 subscribers. A station working on the 'beam' system and in direct communication with the United Kingdom was opened for the acceptance of public traffic on July 5, 1927.

The number of depositors in the Government Savings Bank in the Union at the end of March, 1930, was 420,351, and the amount standing to their credit 6,075,759*l.*

### Banks.

Statistics of the banks in the Union are as follows:—

	Seven Banks. March 31, 1931	South African Reserve Bank, <sup>1</sup> March 31, 1931
	£	£
Subscribed capital . . . . .	17,503,809	1,000,000
Paid-up capital . . . . .	7,992,531	1,000,000
Reserve fund . . . . .	5,085,191	719,643
Notes in circulation . . . . .	1,448,549	8,522,747
Deposit and current accounts . . . . .	104,408,714	8,181,729
Coin and bullion . . . . .	2,262,597	7,437,497
Securities, Government and other . . . . .	80,408,826	2,427,532
Bills of Exchange . . . . .	17,587,917	8,050,879
Advances . . . . .	50,468,452	186,026

<sup>1</sup> In December, 1920, under the South African Currency and Banking Act, 1920, a Central Reserve Bank was established at Pretoria. It commenced operations in June, 1921, and began to issue notes in April, 1922. Liability for the outstanding notes of the commercial banks was transferred to it on June 30, 1924, and amounted to 155,926*l.* on March 31, 1931. A branch was opened in Johannesburg on September 1, 1925, and further branches at Cape Town, Durban, Port Elizabeth and East London by the end of the year.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

An Act of 1922 provided for the issue of a Union Coinage with denominations identical with those of British Coins, which remain legal tender. A branch of the Royal Mint which was established at Pretoria, was taken over by the Government in January, 1932.

Union of South Africa silver and bronze coins of 2*s.* 6*d.*, 2*s.*, 1*s.*, 6*d.*, 3*d.*, 1*d.*,  $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*,  $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.* are being coined and are in circulation. A considerable portion of the gold output is being minted.

An Act (No. 22 of 1922) was passed legalizing the optional use of either the metric or the imperial standard weights and measures, but under a proclamation of 1923 the cwt. has been replaced by the 'cental' of 100 lbs. The following old Dutch measures are, however, still in use:—*Liquid Measure*: Leaguer = about 128 imperial gallons; half aum = 15 $\frac{1}{2}$  imperial gallons; anker = 7 $\frac{1}{2}$  imperial gallons. *Capacity*: Muid = 3 bushels. The customary surface measure is the *Morgen*, equal to 2·1165402 acres; 1,000 Cape lineal feet are equal to 1,033 British imperial feet.

### Books of Reference.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The South Africa Act, 1909.

Official Year-Book of the Union of South Africa, and of Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate, and Swaziland. Pretoria. Annual.

- Statistics of Production : Manufacturing Industries. Annual.  
 Statistics of Production : Census of Agriculture. Annual.  
 Reports of Select Committees, Commissions, etc., since 1910 : classified according to subject.  
 Annual Statement of Trade and Shipping of the Union of South Africa. Cape Town.  
 Report to the Board of Trade on Economic Conditions in South Africa. Annual. London.  
 Trade Report. Monthly. Cape Town.  
 The Selborne Memorandum on the Union of S. Africa. London, 1925.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Map of South and Central Africa, showing Railways and Imperial Air Route from Uganda southwards. *South Africa*, June 26, 1931.  
 Agar-Hamilton (J. A. J.), The Native Policy of the Voortrekkers. Cape Town, 1928.  
 Arndt (E. H. D.), Banking and Currency Development in South Africa (1652-1927). Cape Town, 1928.  
 Barnes (L.), Caliban in Africa. London, 1930.  
 Bleek (D. J.), The Naron—A Bushman Tribe of the Central Kalahari. Cambridge, 1928.  
 Botha (G.), The Public Archives in South Africa (1652-1910). Cape Town, 1928.  
 Brown (A. S.) and Brown (G. G.), Editors. The Guide to South and East Africa. Annual. London.  
 Brown (J. J.), Among the Bantu Nomads. London, 1926.  
 Cory (Sir G. E.), The Rise of South Africa. 5 vols. London, 1930.  
 Dawson (W. H.), South Africa : People, Places and Problems. London, 1925.  
 De Kiewiet (C. W.), British Colonial Policy and the South African Republics, 1848-72, Imperial Studies No. 3. Royal Empire Society. London, 1929.  
 De Kock (Dr. M. H.), Analysis of the Finances of the Union. Cape Town, 1922.—State Ownership in South Africa. Cape Town, 1923.—The Functions and Operations in Central Banks with Special Reference to the South African Reserve Bank. Cape Town, 1930.  
 Dornan (S. S.), Pygmies and Bushmen of the Kalahari. London, 1925.  
 Edgar (J.), A History of South Africa. Oxford, 1923.  
 Eybers (G. W.), Select constitutional documents, illustrating South African History, 1795-1910. London, 1918.  
 Fairbridge (D.), A History of South Africa. London, 1918.—Historic Houses of South Africa. Cape Town, 1922.  
 Frankel (S. H.), The Railway Policy of South Africa. London, 1928.  
 Gerdeener (Dr. G. B. A.), Boustowwe vir die Geskiedenis van die Nederduits-Gereformeerde Kerk in die Transgarien. Cape Town, 1930.  
 Goodfellow (D. M.), A Modern Economic History of South Africa. London, 1931.  
 Hahu (C. H. L.), The Native Tribes of South-West Africa. Cape Town, 1926.  
 Harries (C. L.), The Law and Customs of the Bapedi and Cognate Tribes of the Transvaal, Johannesburg, 1929.—The Sacred Baboons of Lomondo. Johannesburg, 1929.  
 Hafmeyr (J. H.), South Africa (Modern World Series). London, 1931.  
 Impey (S. P.), Origin of the Bushmen and the Rock Paintings of South Africa. Cape Town, 1926.  
 Lehfeldt (R. A.), The Natural Resources of South Africa. London, 1922.  
 Leppan (H. D.), The Agricultural Development of Arid and Semi-Arid Regions with Special Reference to South Africa. Johannesburg, 1928.  
 Lloyd (A. C. G.), A List of the Serial Publications Available for Consultation in the Libraries and Scientific Institutions of the Union of South Africa. Cape Town, 1921.  
 Lucas (Sir C. P.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies, South Africa. Part I. History, revised by Sir C. Lucas, and Part II., Geographical, revised by A. B. Keith. Oxford, 1915.—Partition and Colonisation of Africa. London, 1922.  
 Marks (J. L.), Illustrated Guide to South Africa. Cape Town, 1925.  
 Mendelssohn (S.), Bibliography of Books relating to South Africa. London.  
 Metrowich (F. C.), The Development of Higher Education in South Africa (1873-1927). Cape Town, 1929.  
 Mullen (S. G.), The South Africans. London, 1926.  
 Narath (R.), Die Union von Süd Afrika und Ihre Bevölkerung. Leipzig, 1930.  
 Nathan (M.), The South African Commonwealth. London, 1919.—South Africa from Within. London, 1926.—Empire Government. London, 1928.—The Law of Damages in South Africa. Johannesburg, 1930.  
 Oxford Survey of the British Empire. Vol. III. African Territories. London, 1914.  
 Preller (G. S.), Voortrekkersmense. 3 vols. Cape Town, 1918, 1920, 1922.  
 Schapera (I.), The Khoisan Peoples of South Africa, Bushmen and Hottentots. London, 1930.  
 Scully (W. C.), A History of South Africa, from the Earliest Days to the Union. London, 1915.

*Soga* (I. H.), *The South-Eastern Bantu: Abe-Nguni, Abe-Mbo, Ama-Lala*. Johannesburg, 1930.

*Stirke* (D. W.), *Eight Years Among the Barotse*. London, 1922.

*Swanepoel* (J. T.), *The Sounds of Afrikaans*. London, 1926.

*Theal* (G. McCall), *South Africa*. Eighth Edition. London, 1917.—Catalogue of Books and Pamphlets relating to South Africa south of the Zambesi. Cape Town, 1912.—History and Ethnography of South Africa. 11 vols. London, 1907-20.

*Tilly* (A. Wyatt), *South Africa (1486-1913)*. London, 1914.

*Walker* (E. A.), *Historical Atlas of South Africa*. London, 1922.—*A History of South Africa*. London, 1927.

*Worsfold* (W. B.), *The Union of South Africa*. London, 1912.—Lord Milner's Work in South Africa, 1897-1902. London (new edition), 1913.—*The Reconstruction of the New Colonies under Lord Milner, 1902-1905*. 2 vols. London, 1913.

### PROVINCE OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Colony of the Cape of Good Hope was originally founded by the Dutch in the year 1652. Britain took possession of it in 1795 but evacuated it in 1803. A British force again took possession in 1806 and the Colony has remained a British Possession since that date. It was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Convention of London, August 13, 1814. Letters Patent issued in 1850 declared that in the Colony there should be a Parliament which should consist of the Governor, a Legislative Council, and a House of Assembly. On the 31st May, 1910, the Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa, thereafter forming an original province of the Union.

Cape Town is the seat of the Provincial Administration.

**Administrator.**—The Hon. J. H. Conradie. Appointed 1929. (Salary 2,500*l.*)

The Province is divided into 125 magisterial districts, and the Province proper, including Bechuanaland, but exclusive of the Transkeian territories, into 90 divisions. Each division has a Council of at least 6 members (14 in the Cape Division) elected triennially by the owners or occupiers of immovable property. The duties devolving upon Divisional Councils include the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, control of outspans, trekkpaths and public servitudes, destruction of noxious weeds, and preservation of public health.

There are 128 Municipalities, each governed by a Mayor or Chairman and Councillors, a certain number of whom are elected annually by the ratepayers. There are also 70 Village Management Boards.

**Area and Population.**—The following table gives the population of the Cape of Good Hope at each census:—

Census Year	All Races			European		Coloured	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1865 .	496,881	255,760	240,621	95,410	86,182	160,350	154,439
1875 .	720,984	369,628	351,356	123,910	112,873	245,718	233,483
1881 .	1,527,224	767,327	759,897	195,956	181,031	571,371	578,866
1904 .	2,409,804	1,218,940	1,190,864	318,544	261,197	900,396	929,667
1911 .	2,564,965	1,255,671	1,309,294	301,268	281,109	954,403	1,028,185
1918 .	—	—	—	311,812	307,513	—	—
1921 .	2,782,719	1,348,589	1,434,130	329,894	321,215	1,019,195	1,112,915
1926 .	—	—	—	357,583	348,554	—	—
1931 .	—	—	—	377,621	370,884	—	—



The following table gives the area and population of the Province and native Territories in 1921, 1926 and 1931 :—

—	Area in Sq. Miles	1921	1926	1931
		European	European	European
Colony Proper . . .	260,185	635,651	690,079	730,851
East Griqualand . . .	6,602	6,245	7,065	7,643
Tembuland . . .	3,339	4,627	4,693	5,356
Transkei . . .	2,504	2,292	2,477	2,521
Pondoland . . .	3,906	1,512	1,823	2,084
Total Province . . .	276,536	650,327	706,137	748,455

Of the non-European population in 1921, 7,696 were Asiatics, 1,640,162 were Bantu, and 484,252 were of mixed and other races. The great majority are engaged in agricultural or domestic employments.

Chief Towns: The census figures for the European population in 1931 are :—Cape Town, 149,236; Kimberley, 18,471; Port Elizabeth, 43,835; Graham's Town, 7,592; Paarl, 7,783; King William's Town, 6,542; East London, 27,809; Graaff-Reinet, 4,447; Worcester, 4,781; Uitenhage, 9,347; Oudtshoorn 5,649.

Vital statistics are shown as follows :—

Year	European			Non-European <sup>1</sup>		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1926	18,675	7,058	5,972	38,798	26,114	9,154
1927	18,587	7,212	5,978	37,514	28,679	9,037
1928	18,032	7,519	6,351	37,719	28,167	9,377
1929	19,008	7,315	6,569	39,426	25,687	9,620
1930	19,468	7,416	6,529	40,609	26,142	9,752

<sup>1</sup> Partial registration.

**Religion.**—In 1926 (Europeans only) there were 678,309 Christians—410,227 members of Dutch Churches, 132,703 Anglicans, 25,539 Presbyterians, 4,494 Congregationalists, 42,043 Methodists, 10,781 Lutherans, 28,023 Roman Catholics, 10,149 Baptists, and 14,350 other Christian sects. Jews 23,984, others 3,844.

**Education.**—Local school administration is conducted by school boards and school committees, the unit of administration being the school district. There are now (1931) 111 such districts, each under the control of a school board, a portion of the members being elected by the ratepayers and a portion nominated partly by the Provincial Administration and partly by the local authorities. Education is compulsory for children of European parentage. Grants in support of education are provided from Provincial Council revenues, education up to the age of fifteen being free.

Provincial expenditure in 1930-31 on education (excluding Higher Education, which is under control of the Central Government) amounted to 2,697,015*l.* on European, and 716,697*l.* on non-European education.

In 1929 there were 2,349 public and 33 aided private schools for European scholars, and in addition 12 Institutions for the training of teachers. There were 142,967 European pupils, mostly under School

Boards, and a total of 6,438 teachers. There were 2,366 public and aided private schools for non-European scholars, of which 16 were industrial schools and 21 training institutions for teachers. Altogether, there were 5,562 teachers in non-European schools, and a total of 211,197 pupils, mostly under churches and missionary bodies.

**Pauperism.**—There is no organised system of poor-law relief, but in 1929-30, 24,802*l.* was distributed in such relief.

An Old Age Pension Act was passed in 1928, and came into force on January 1, 1929. The Act provides for an amount of 30*l.* per annum being paid to indigenous European persons who reach the age of 65, and 18*l.* per annum to persons of mixed or coloured race—but not Bantus. Up to August 31, 1930, awards had been made to 38,518 Europeans, and 17,865 coloured persons.

**Finance.**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there is only one financial statement for the four provinces together. Particulars are given above under the Union. Since the passing of the Financial Relations Act, 1913, the Provincial revenue consists of certain revenues assigned to the Province and an amount voted by Parliament by way of subsidy. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure for five years —

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue:—					
Provincial . . . . .	1,487,863	1,580,685	1,680,651	1,803,861	1,956,191
Union Subsidy . . . . .	2,510,014	2,412,640 <sup>1</sup>	2,423,398 <sup>1</sup>	2,410,506 <sup>1</sup>	2,585,262 <sup>1</sup>
Total Revenue . . . . .	3,997,874	3,993,325	4,104,044	4,214,367	4,491,453
Total Ordinary Expenditure . . . . .	3,679,879	3,910,284	4,119,757	4,231,045	4,387,581

<sup>1</sup> Includes 46,500*l.* for 1925-26, 299,600*l.* for 1926-27, 309,000*l.* for 1927-28, 325,200*l.* for 1928-29, and 345,181*l.* for 1929-30, in respect of a Special Grant from the Union Government for Native Education. The figures also include 40,750*l.* for 1925-26, 59,250*l.* for 1926-27, 41,000*l.* for 1927-28, 5,000*l.* for 1928-29, and 66,463*l.* for 1929-30 in respect of a Special Grant from the Union Government for Roads.

Ordinary Expenditure 1929-30:—General Administration, 380,271*l.*; Education, 3,325,265*l.*; Hospitals and Poor Relief, 264,436*l.*; Roads, Bridges, Works, 417,609*l.* Capital Expenditure 1929-30, 235,707*l.*

**Commerce.**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there are no special records of trade for each of the Provinces.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the Cape of Good Hope.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Colonial Office List. Annual. London.

Statistical Abstract for the several Colonies and other Possessions of the United Kingdom. Annual. London.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Beyers* (C.), *Die Kaapse Patriotte (1779-1791)*. Cape Town, 1930.

*Botha* (G.), *Social Life in Cape Colony in the 18th century*. Cape Town, 1927.

*Brown* (A. S. and G. G.), *Guide to South and East Africa*. Annual. London.

*Leibrandt* (H. C. V.), *Précis des Archives of the Cape of Good Hope, 1695-1708, 1715-1806*. 6 vols. Cape Town, 1896-1906.

*Levyms* (M. R.), *A Guide to the Flora of the Cape Peninsula*. Cape Town, 1929.

*Mentzel* (O. F.), *Description of the Cape*. Part I. 1921. Part II. 1925. Cape Town.

*Mossop* (E. E.), *Old Cape Highways*. Cape Town, 1927.

*Playne* (S.), *Cape Colony: Its History, Commerce, Industries, and Resources*. London, 1912.

*Stow* (G. W.), *The Native Races of South Africa*. London, 1905.

*Trotter* (A. F.), *Old Cape Colony, 1652-1806*. London, 1928.

## PROVINCE OF NATAL.

**Constitution and Government.**—Natal was annexed to Cape Colony in 1844, placed under separate government in 1845, and under charter of July 15, 1856, erected into a separate Colony. By this charter partially representative institutions were established, and, under a Natal Act of 1893, assented to by Order in Council, June 26, 1893, the Colony obtained responsible government. The province of Zululand was annexed to Natal on December 30, 1897. The districts of Vryheid, Utrecht and part of Wakkerstroom, formerly belonging to the Transvaal, were annexed in January, 1903. On May 31, 1910, the Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa, becoming an original province of the Union.

The seat of provincial government in Natal is Pietermaritzburg.

*Administrator.*—The Hon. H. Gordon *Watson* (Jan. 1928) (2,000*l.*).

**Area and Population.**—The Province (including Zululand, 10,427 square miles) has an area of 35,284 square miles, with a seaboard of about 360 miles. The climate is sub-tropical on the coast and somewhat colder inland. It is well suited to Europeans. The Province is divided into 41 Magisterial Districts.

The European population has more than trebled since 1879. The returns of the total population at the last six censuses were:—

Census Year	All Races			European		Coloured	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1904 . .	1,108,754	550,631	558,123	56,758	40,851	498,873	517,772
1911 . .	1,794,043	564,648	629,395	52,495	45,619	512,153	583,776
1918 . .	—	—	—	62,745	59,186	—	—
1921 . .	1,429,398	707,600	721,798	70,477	66,861	637,123	655,437
1926 . .	—	—	—	81,170	77,746	—	—
1931 . .	—	—	—	90,205	87,219	—	—

The figures for 1904 and 1911 include the districts of Vryheid, Utrecht, Paulpietersburg, Ngotshe, and Babanango.

Population of Durban according to the census of 1921: European 58,085, other 93,557, total 151,642; and of Pietermaritzburg: European 17,998, coloured 18,025, total 36,023. The European population of Durban in 1918 was 48,413, and of Pietermaritzburg, 18,525. The census figures for the European population of Durban in 1931 are 86,271, and of Pietermaritzburg, 21,566.

Vital Statistics are shown as follows:—

Year	European			Non-European <sup>1</sup>		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1928	3,514	1,498	1,525	8,259	4,344	2,122
1929	3,650	1,472	1,561	7,995	4,516	3,002
1930	3,643	1,658	1,454	8,417	4,989	3,000

<sup>1</sup> Partial registration.

**Education.**—With the exception of Higher, Technical and Vocational Education which is under the control of the Union Government, Education comes under the Provincial Administration. In 1930 there were, for children of European extraction, 168 schools giving primary, 28 giving beyond primary education, in all 196 schools, which were supported either entirely or partially by Government funds. In addition there were 1 training school for teachers, and 283 farm schools. For non-European children, there were 696 native schools; 82 Asiatic schools and 22 other coloured schools, State and State-aided. The average number of European pupils in regular attendance at the Government and inspected schools was 26,332 for 1930; the average daily attendance 94 per cent. of the number on the registers. The number of native, Asiatic, and coloured children receiving instruction in 1930 amounted to 66,113. A sum of 202,774*l.* was spent on native, Asiatic and coloured education, during the year 1930-31 out of public funds; the corresponding figure in respect of European education was 552,933*l.* It is estimated that only a very small percentage of European children are receiving no education.

**Finance.**—For financial arrangements, *see* p. 233 above. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure for five years —

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
Revenue :—	£	£	£	£	£
Provincial . . . . .	485,420	616,298	655,574	738,273	762,113
Union Subsidy . . . . .	538,781 <sup>1</sup>	558,491 <sup>1</sup>	535,649 <sup>1</sup>	560,891 <sup>1</sup>	593,095 <sup>1</sup>
Total Revenue . . . . .	1,024,201	1,169,789	1,191,223	1,299,164	1,355,208
Total Ordinary Expenditure . . . . .	1,114,129	1,090,431	1,149,870	1,256,688	1,420,346

<sup>1</sup> Includes 21,250*l.* for 1925-26, 73,250*l.* for 1926-27, 79,760*l.* for 1927-28, 94,062*l.* for 1928-29, and 110,000*l.* for 1929-30 in respect of a Special Grant from the Union Government for Native Education.

Ordinary expenditure, 1929-30: general administration, 74,232*l.*; education, 785,029*l.*; hospitals and poor relief, 211,467*l.*; roads, bridges, works, 343,589*l.*; miscellaneous, 6,029*l.* The capital expenditure in 1929-30 was 236,128*l.*

**Production and Industry.**—On the Coast and in Zululand there are vast plantations of sugar (output, 1928-29, 295,934 tons) and tea, while cereals of all kinds (especially maize), fruits, vegetables, the *Acacia molissima*, the bark of which is so much used for tanning purposes, and other crops are produced.

The Province is rich in mineral wealth, particularly coal. Other minerals are asbestos, copper ore, fireclay, gold, graphite, gypsum, iron ore, lead and silver ore, limestone and marble, manganese ore, mica, molybdenum ore, nickel ore, nitre, oil shale, and tin ore. For figures of mineral production, *see* p. 237.

The various factory industries of Natal in 1927-28 numbered 1,088, with an annual output valued at 24,128,297*l.* They had 11,088,433*l.* invested in machinery, etc.; annually used materials worth 13,776,343*l.*; and paid 4,550,865*l.* yearly in wages to 42,837 employees.

A Whaling Industry was commenced at Durban in 1908. It is regulated by the Provincial Government, as indiscriminate slaughter was driving the whales away from the South African waters.

**Commerce.**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there are no special records of trade for each of the Provinces.

# Statistical and other Books of Reference.

Statistical Abstract for the several colonial and other possessions of the United Kingdom. Annual. London.  
*Bryant* (A. T.), Olden Times in Zululand and Natal. London, 1929.  
*Cullingworth's Natal Almanac*. Annual. Durban.  
*Ingram* (J. F.), Natalia: History of Natal and Zululand. London, 1897.  
*Mackenzie* (G.), The Cradle Days of Natal, 1497-1845. London, 1930.  
*Rowell* (T.), Natal and the Boers. London, 1900.  
*Russell* (R.), Natal, the Land and its Story. 6th ed. London, 1900.  
*Stuart* (J.), A History of the Zulu Rebellion, 1906. London, 1913.  
*Tatlow* (A. H.), Natal Province: Descriptive Guide and Official Handbook. Durban and London. Annual.

## PROVINCE OF THE TRANSVAAL.

**Constitution and Government.**—The territory was colonised by Boers from Cape Colony in 1836-37. In 1852 the independence of the Transvaal Government was recognised by Great Britain, but in 1877, in consequence of financial difficulties and troubles with the natives, and in accordance with representations and petitions from the Boers, the territory was annexed by the British Government. In 1880 the Boers rebelled, and in 1881 a Convention was signed restoring self-government, but with conditions, reservations, and limitations, and subject to the suzerainty of the British Crown. This arrangement was modified by a Convention in 1884, in which the name of the South African Republic was given to the Transvaal State; but the control over external affairs, other than engagements with the Orange Free State, was reserved to the Crown. The discovery of gold and the conditions which followed this discovery occasioned difficulties finally resulting in war. This led to the annexation of both States to the British Crown, the one on September 1, 1900, under the name of The Transvaal, and the other (May 24) as the Orange River Colony. Hostilities continued till May 31, 1902. [See STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1906, under *The Transvaal*.]

The administration was thereafter carried on under a Governor and Lieutenant-Governor, assisted by an Executive and a Legislative Council. On December 6, 1906, Letters Patent were issued providing for a Constitution of responsible Government in the Colony. The Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa on May 31, 1910, as an original Province of the Union.

The seat of provincial government for the Transvaal is at Pretoria.

**Administrator.**—The Hon. J. S. Smit. Appointed November 2, 1928 (salary, 2,500*l.*).

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 110,450 square miles, divided into 39 districts. The following table shows the population at each of the last six censuses:—

Census Year	All Races			European		Coloured	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1904 . .	1,269,951	702,569	567,382	178,244	119,033	524,325	448,349
1911 . .	1,686,212	971,555	714,657	236,913	183,649	734,642	581,008
1918 . .	—	—	—	260,840	238,507	—	—
1921 . .	2,087,686	1,159,430	928,206	284,388	259,097	875,042	669,109
1926 . .	—	—	—	313,773	294,849	—	—
1931 . .	—	—	—	357,470	338,493	—	—

**Education.**—With the exception of Higher, Technical and Vocational Education which is under the control of the Union Government, Education comes under the Provincial Administration. In 1930 there were, for children of European extraction, 168 schools giving primary, 28 giving beyond primary education, in all 196 schools, which were supported either entirely or partially by Government funds. In addition there were 1 training school for teachers, and 283 farm schools. For non-European children, there were 696 native schools; 82 Asiatic schools and 22 other coloured schools, State and State-aided. The average number of European pupils in regular attendance at the Government and inspected schools was 26,332 for 1930; the average daily attendance 94 per cent. of the number on the registers. The number of native, Asiatic, and coloured children receiving instruction in 1930 amounted to 66,113. A sum of 202,774*l.* was spent on native, Asiatic and coloured education, during the year 1930-31 out of public funds; the corresponding figure in respect of European education was 552,933*l.* It is estimated that only a very small percentage of European children are receiving no education.

**Finance.**—For financial arrangements, *see* p. 233 above. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure for five years —

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
Revenue :—	£	£	£	£	£
Provincial . . . . .	485,420	616,298	655,574	738,278	762,113
Union Subsidy . . . . .	538,781 <sup>1</sup>	553,491 <sup>1</sup>	535,649 <sup>1</sup>	560,891 <sup>1</sup>	593,095 <sup>1</sup>
Total Revenue . . . . .	1,024,201	1,169,789	1,191,223	1,299,164	1,355,208
Total Ordinary Expenditure . . . . .	1,114,129	1,090,431	1,149,870	1,256,688	1,420,346

<sup>1</sup> Includes 21,250*l.* for 1925-26, 73,250*l.* for 1926-27, 79,760*l.* for 1927-28, 94,062*l.* for 1928-29, and 110,000*l.* for 1929-30 in respect of a Special Grant from the Union Government for Native Education.

Ordinary expenditure, 1929-30: general administration, 74,232*l.*; education, 785,029*l.*; hospitals and poor relief, 211,467*l.*; roads, bridges, works, 343,589*l.*; miscellaneous, 6,029*l.* The capital expenditure in 1929-30 was 236,128*l.*

**Production and Industry.**—On the Coast and in Zululand there are vast plantations of sugar (output, 1928-29, 295,934 tons) and tea, while cereals of all kinds (especially maize), fruits, vegetables, the *Acacia molissima*, the bark of which is so much used for tanning purposes, and other crops are produced.

The Province is rich in mineral wealth, particularly coal. Other minerals are asbestos, copper ore, fireclay, gold, graphite, gypsum, iron ore, lead and silver ore, limestone and marble, manganese ore, mica, molybdenum ore, nickel ore, nitre, oil shale, and tin ore. For figures of mineral production, *see* p. 237.

The various factory industries of Natal in 1927-28 numbered 1,088, with an annual output valued at 24,128,297*l.* They had 11,088,433*l.* invested in machinery, etc.; annually used materials worth 13,776,343*l.*; and paid 4,550,865*l.* yearly in wages to 42,837 employees.

A Whaling Industry was commenced at Durban in 1908. It is regulated by the Provincial Government, as indiscriminate slaughter was driving the whales away from the South African waters.

**Commerce.**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there are no special records of trade for each of the Provinces.

# Statistical and other Books of Reference.

Statistical Abstract for the several colonial and other possessions of the United Kingdom. Annual. London.  
*Bryant* (A. T.), Olden Times in Zululand and Natal. London, 1929.  
*Cullingworth's* Natal Almanac. Annual. Durban.  
*Ingram* (J. F.), Natalia: History of Natal and Zululand. London, 1897.  
*Mackenstan* (G.), The Cradle Days of Natal, 1497-1845. London, 1930.  
*Rowell* (T.), Natal and the Boers. London, 1900.  
*Russell* (R.), Natal, the Land and its Story. 6th ed. London, 1900.  
*Stuart* (J.), A History of the Zulu Rebellion, 1906. London, 1913.  
*Tatlow* (A. H.), Natal Province: Descriptive Guide and Official Handbook. Durban and London. Annual.

## PROVINCE OF THE TRANSVAAL.

**Constitution and Government.**—The territory was colonised by Boers from Cape Colony in 1836-37. In 1852 the independence of the Transvaal Government was recognised by Great Britain, but in 1877, in consequence of financial difficulties and troubles with the natives, and in accordance with representations and petitions from the Boers, the territory was annexed by the British Government. In 1880 the Boers rebelled, and in 1881 a Convention was signed restoring self-government, but with conditions, reservations, and limitations, and subject to the suzerainty of the British Crown. This arrangement was modified by a Convention in 1884, in which the name of the South African Republic was given to the Transvaal State; but the control over external affairs, other than engagements with the Orange Free State, was reserved to the Crown. The discovery of gold and the conditions which followed this discovery occasioned difficulties finally resulting in war. This led to the annexation of both States to the British Crown, the one on September 1, 1900, under the name of The Transvaal, and the other (May 24) as the Orange River Colony. Hostilities continued till May 31, 1902. [See STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1906, under *The Transvaal*.]

The administration was thereafter carried on under a Governor and Lieutenant-Governor, assisted by an Executive and a Legislative Council. On December 6, 1906, Letters Patent were issued providing for a Constitution of responsible Government in the Colony. The Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa on May 31, 1910, as an original Province of the Union.

The seat of provincial government for the Transvaal is at Pretoria.

**Administrator.**—The Hon. J. S. Smil. Appointed November 2, 1928 (salary, 2,500*l.*).

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 110,450 square miles, divided into 39 districts. The following table shows the population at each of the last six censuses:—

Census Year	All Races			European		Coloured	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1904 . .	1,269,951	702,569	567,382	178,244	119,033	524,325	448,849
1911 . .	1,686,212	971,555	714,657	236,913	183,649	734,642	581,008
1918 . .	—	—	—	260,840	238,507	—	—
1921 . .	2,087,636	1,159,430	928,206	284,388	259,097	875,043	669,109
1926 . .	—	—	—	813,778	294,849	—	—
1931 . .	—	—	—	857,470	838,493	—	—

The largest towns had in 1931 a European population as follows:—Johannesburg, 203,273; Pretoria, 62,096; Germiston, 29,953; Benoni, 17,612; Krugersdorp, 13,653; Boksburg, 13,973; Potchefstroom, 9,908; and Roodepoort-Maraisburg, 8,138.

Vital Statistics are shown as follows:—

Year	European			Non-European <sup>1</sup>		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1926	16,304	5,913	5,904	4,897	9,344	3,206
1927	17,050	6,326	6,388	5,019	10,583	3,142
1928	17,949	6,797	6,615	5,192	10,848	3,708
1929	18,227	6,389	7,107	5,376	10,849	3,415
1930	19,108	6,667	6,912	5,603	11,630	3,367

<sup>1</sup> Partial Registration.

**Religion.**—Statistics for the Transvaal (Census 1926, Europeans only):—

Churches, &c.	Europeans	Churches, &c.	Europeans
Dutch Churches . . .	322,088	Apostolic Faith Mission Church	9,742
Anglican . . . . .	103,462	Other Christian . . . .	22,315
Presbyterian . . . .	32,938	Jews . . . . .	38,802
Methodist . . . . .	38,603	Hindus and other non-Christians	2,359
Roman Catholic . . .	28,142	Other Religions and Sects .	3,506
Lutheran . . . . .	6,165		

**Education.**—All education except that of a university and of a vocational type is under the provincial authority. The Province has been divided for the purposes of local control and management into thirty-two school districts. Instruction in Government Schools, both primary and secondary, is free.

The following statistics of education are for the year ending Dec. 31, 1930: 1,198 primary schools with 123,452 pupils; 41 beyond primary schools, with an enrolment of 11,880 pupils; 640 State and State-aided schools for coloured, native and Indian children, with 79,366 pupils. There are four training institutions for European teachers, with 865 students; and five for coloured and native teachers, with 474 students. During the year 1930, 3,139,515*l.* was expended for educational purposes.

The medium of instruction up to the fourth standard is the home language (English or Afrikaans) of the pupil, but parents may request that the other language be gradually introduced as a second medium. Above the fourth standard both languages may be used at the parents' option or as occasion allows. Bible History is taught in every school, but no doctrine or dogma peculiar to any religious denomination or sect may be taught.

**Finance.**—For financial arrangements, *see* p. 233 above.

The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure for five years:—



	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
Revenue:—	£	£	£	£	£
Provincial . . . . .	1,966,072	1,848,449	2,008,260	2,094,884	2,007,128
Union Subsidy . . . . .	1,778,588	1,962,619	1,988,039	1,959,355	2,005,497
Total Revenue . . . . .	3,744,655	3,806,068	3,946,299	4,053,739	4,012,625
Total Ordinary Expenditure . .	3,617,696	3,740,306	4,041,293	4,103,968	4,120,855

<sup>1</sup> Includes 15,000*l.* for 1925-26, 61,450*l.* for 1926-27, 68,600*l.* for 1927-28, 80,600*l.* for 1928-29, and 92,258*l.* for 1929-30 in respect of a Special Grant from the Union Government for Native Education.

Ordinary Expenditure, 1929-30: General administration, 139,632*l.*; education, 3,019,025*l.*; hospitals and poor relief, 387,734*l.*; roads, bridges, works, 573,964*l.* The capital expenditure in 1928-29 was 251,319*l.*

The Provincial Revenue is mainly derived from Licences, Native Pass Fees, Poll Tax, Transfer Duty and Companies' Tax.

**Production and Industry.**—The Province is in the main a stock-raising country, though there are considerable areas well adapted for agriculture, including the growing of tropical crops.

The live-stock numbered, in 1928, 3,019,123 cattle; 5,500,600 sheep; 905,651 goats.

For mineral production, *see above*, p. 237. The Province has iron and brass foundries and engineering works, grain-mills, breweries, brick, tile, and pottery works, tobacco, soap, and candle factories, coach and wagon works, &c. The Transvaal gold output in 1929 was 10,414,066 ozs. valued at 44,259,780*l.*; in 1930 10,719,760 ozs. valued at 45,558,980*l.*, and in 1931, 10,874,145 ozs.

**Commerce.**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there are no special records of trade for each of the Provinces.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference.

- Papers, Correspondence, &c., relating to the Transvaal from 1852 to 1903. London.  
 History of the War in South Africa, 1899-1902. Compiled by direction of H.M. Government. 2 vols. London, 1907.  
 The War in South Africa. Prepared in the Historical Section of the Great General Staff, Berlin. Trans. by Col. H. Du Cane. London, 1905.  
 Amery (L. S.), (Editor), 'The Times' History of the War in South Africa, 1899-1902. London, 1909.  
 Botha (P. M.), From Boer to Boer and Englishman. [English Translation from the Dutch.] London, 1900.  
 Oloete (H.), History of the Great Boer Trek and the Origin of the South African Republics. London, 1899.  
 Colquhoun (A. R.), The Africander Land. London, 1906.  
 Harries (C. L.), The Law and Customs of the Bapedi and Cognate Tribes of the Transvaal. Johannesburg, 1929.  
 Keane (A. H.), Africa, Vol. II.: South Africa. 2nd ed. London, 1908.  
 Krüger (P.), Memoirs of Paul Krüger. Told by Himself. 2 vols. London, 1902.  
 Leyds (W. J.), The First Annexation of the Transvaal. London, 1906 — The Transvaal Surrounded. London, 1919.  
 Mackenzie (W. D.), South Africa: Its History, Heroes, and Wars. London, 1900.  
 Willoughby (W. C.), Native Life on the Transvaal Border. London, 1900.  
 Willmot (Hon. A.), History of South Africa. London, 1901.

### PROVINCE OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE.

The Orange River was first crossed by Europeans about the middle of the 18th century. Between 1810 and 1820, settlements were made in the

southern parts of the Orange Free State, and the Great Trek greatly augmented the number of settlers during and after 1836. In 1848, Sir Harry Smith proclaimed the whole territory between the Orange and Vaal Rivers as a British Possession and established what was called the Orange River Sovereignty. Great dissatisfaction was caused by this step, as well as by the native policy of the British Government. In 1854, by the Convention of Bloemfontein, British Sovereignty was withdrawn and the independence of the country was recognised.

During the first five years of its existence the Orange Free State was much harassed by incessant raids by, and fighting with, the Basutos. These were at length conquered. The British Government then stepped in and arranged matters much to the dissatisfaction of the conquering party. By the treaty of Aliwal North, only a part of the territory of the Basutos was incorporated in the Orange Free State.

On account of the Treaty between the Orange Free State and South African Republic, the former State took a prominent part in the South African War (1899–1902), and was annexed on May 28, 1900, as the Orange River Colony. After peace was declared Crown Colony Government was established and continued until 1907, when responsible government was introduced. On May 31, 1910, the Orange River Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as the Province of the Orange Free State.

The seat of provincial government is at Bloemfontein.

*Administrator.*—The Hon. C. T. Wilcocks (salary, 2,000*l.*).

There are municipalities at Bloemfontein and other centres, 61 in all; local authorities have, so far as possible, the usual local administrative powers.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 49,647 square miles; it is divided into 31 districts. The census population has varied as follows :—

Census Year	All Races			European		Coloured	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1904 .	387,815	210,095	177,220	81,571	61,108	128,524	116,112
1911 .	528,174	277,518	250,656	94,488	80,701	183,080	169,955
1918 .	—	—	—	98,969	87,709	—	—
1921 .	628,827	321,373	307,454	97,776	90,780	223,597	216,674
1926 .	—	—	—	104,392	98,593	—	—
1931 .	—	—	—	104,735	100,589	—	—

The capital, Bloemfontein, had, in 1921, 19,367 white inhabitants, and 19,667 natives and other coloured persons; total, 39,034. The 1931 Census figures for the European population are 28,496.

Vital statistics are shown as follows :—

Year	European			Non-European <sup>1</sup>		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1926	5,809	1,611	1,690	1,880	1,912	1,780
1927	5,825	1,587	1,800	1,828	2,066	1,769
1928	5,818	1,828	1,857	1,407	2,451	1,924
1929	5,384	1,627	1,955	1,374	2,888	2,032
1930	5,317	1,674	1,709	1,648	2,450	1,994

<sup>1</sup> Partial registration.

**Religion.**—The census of 1926 (Europeans only) gave the following results: Dutch Churches, 163,504; Anglican Churches, 13,235; Presbyterians, 3,945; Methodists, 7,478; Lutherans, 893; Roman Catholics, 2,516; Apostolic Faith Mission Church, 1,889; Jews, 5,753; others, 3,772.

**Education.**—Higher and vocational education is under the control of the Union Education Department, while primary and secondary education and the training of teachers are controlled and financed by the Provincial Administration. The amount spent during year ended March 31, 1931, on European education was 896,249*l.*, and on non-European education, 39,232*l.* Under the Education Ordinance of 1930 the Province is divided into 61 School Board Districts, for each of which there is a School Board elected by the School Committees in the district. In 1930 there were 727 European public schools and 84 aided private schools in the Province, with a total enrolment of 45,099 pupils. The number of teachers in European schools totalled 2,114. Similarly, there were 216 non-European public and aided private schools with total enrolment of 25,120 and 2 Training Institutions for native teachers; the number of teachers was 568. Education is free in all public schools up to the University Matriculation standard, but certain schools are allowed to charge fees and to expend the proceeds for the advantage of the schools. Attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16, but exemption may be granted in special cases or when a child has passed Standard VI and is in regular employment. Unless parents object, the two official languages—English and Afrikaans—are taught to all pupils, the home language of the pupil being the chief medium of instruction and the second language being introduced gradually during the primary school course. In all the towns and villages of the Province there are either secondary or intermediate schools preparing pupils up to the standard of the University Matriculation. The Normal College trains about 120 teachers annually.

**Finance.**—For financial arrangements *see* p. 233 above. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure for five years:—

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
Revenue:—	£	£	£	£	£
Provincial . . . .	410,416	419,789	506,061	550,104	509,373
Union Subsidy . . . .	770,393 <sup>1</sup>	754,478 <sup>1</sup>	746,882 <sup>1</sup>	751,111 <sup>1</sup>	759,079 <sup>1</sup>
Total Revenue . . . .	1,180,814	1,174,217	1,252,443	1,301,215	1,268,452
Total Ordinary Expenditure .	1,087,479	1,207,087	1,238,750	1,295,111	1,416,643

<sup>1</sup> Includes 13,500*l.* for 1925-26, 18,500*l.* for 1926-27, 22,268*l.* for 1927-28, 27,882*l.* for 1928-29, and 35,999 for 1929-30 in respect of a Special Grant from the Union Government for Native Education.

Ordinary Expenditure, 1929-30: General administration, 56,928*l.*; education, 993,213*l.*; hospitals and poor relief, 63,468*l.*; roads, bridges, works, 303,034*l.* The capital expenditure in 1929-30 was 293,970*l.*

**Production and Industry.**—The Province consists of undulating plains, affording excellent grazing and wide tracts for agricultural purposes. The rainfall is moderate. The country is still mainly devoted to stock-farming, although a rapidly increasing quantity of grain is being raised, especially in the Eastern Districts.

For Mineral Statistics *see* p. 237.

**Commerce.**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there are no special records of trade for each of the Provinces.

The money, weights, and measures are English. The land measure, the Morgen, is equal to about 2·1165 acres.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference.

Correspondence, Reports, Despatches, Proclamations, &c., relating to the Orange Free State and Orange River Colony. London, 1899-1901.

*Keane* (A. H.), *Africa*. Vol. II. London, 1908.

*Malan* (J. H.), *Die Opkoms van in Republiek of die Geskiedenis van die Oranje Vrystaat tot die Jaar 1868*. Bloemfontein, 1929.

*Wet* (Chr. R. de), *Three Years' War* (1899-1902). London, 1902.

---

## WEST AFRICA.

These Possessions are the Colony and Protectorate of Nigeria; the Gambia Colony and Protectorate; the Gold Coast Colony with Ashanti and Northern Territories; and the Sierra Leone Colony and Protectorate.

Parts of Togoland and the Cameroons are also included as mandated territories.

### NIGERIA.

**History and Constitution.**—This territory comprises a number of areas formerly under separate administrations. Lagos, ceded in August, 1861, from a native king, was placed under the Governor of Sierra Leone in 1866. In 1874 it was detached, together with the Gold Coast Colony, and formed part of the latter until January, 1886, when a separate 'Colony and Protectorate of Lagos' was constituted. Meanwhile the National African Company had established British interests in the Niger valley, and in July, 1886, the company obtained a charter under the name of the Royal Niger Company. This Company surrendered its charter to the Crown in 1899, and on January 1, 1900, its territories were formed into the two Protectorates of Northern and Southern Nigeria. The latter absorbed the 'Niger Coast Protectorate,' which was formed in May, 1893, from the 'Protectorate of the Oil Rivers,' which had been constituted in June, 1885. In February, 1906, Lagos and Southern Nigeria were united into the 'Colony and Protectorate of Southern Nigeria,' and on January 1, 1914, the latter was amalgamated with the Protectorate of Northern Nigeria to form the 'Colony and Protectorate of Nigeria,' under a Governor. Lagos is the seat of the Central Government.

The Colony of Nigeria had its boundaries defined afresh, and the Protectorate was divided into two groups of provinces, the 'Northern Provinces' and the 'Southern Provinces,' each under a Lieutenant-Governor appointed by the King, and subject to the control and authority of the Governor.

The British mandated territory of Cameroon is now attached to Nigeria for administrative purposes.

The Executive Council of the Colony was made, from January 1, 1914, the Executive Council of the Protectorate also. It consists of a few of the senior officials. There is a Legislative Council, created by Order in Council in November 1922, consisting of the Governor, the members of the Executive Council, and other official members (total official membership not exceeding 30); three members elected by the ratepayers of Lagos; one member elected by the ratepayers of Calabar; four members selected respectively by the Chambers of Commerce of Lagos, Port Harcourt and Kano, and the local Chamber of Mines; two members to represent respectively Banking and

Shipping interests; and eight members to represent African interests in those parts of the Colony and Southern Provinces which do not return elected representatives. This Council legislates for the Colony and the Southern Provinces of the Protectorate, laws affecting the Northern Provinces being enacted by the Governor as heretofore.

*Governor of Nigeria.*—Sir Donald C. Cameron, K.C.B. (appointed December, 1930).

*Chief Secretary to the Government.*—G. Hemmant, C.M.G.

*Lieutenant-Governors in the Protectorate.*—Capt. W. Buchanan-Smith, C.M.G., M.C. (Southern Provinces); C. W. Alexander, C.M.G. (Northern Provinces).

There are altogether 24 provinces, including Cameroons, each under the immediate control of a Resident. In many provinces the administration is in the hands of the paramount chief and his officials.

**Area and Population.**—Area approximately 372,841 square miles; population census April 23, 1931, 20,762,083. [Northern Provinces: 281,945 square miles, 11,282,155 population (1930). Southern Provinces: 90,896 square miles, 8,449,914 population (1930).] The population of the Northern Provinces consists of several principal racial groups of Sudanese origin, in many of which a state of political organisation had been reached which facilitated and encouraged the policy of administration through native rulers and chiefs and existing native institutions. Similar conditions existed in a limited area in the Southern Provinces and the same policy has been extended *mutatis mutandis* to the thickly populated areas of more primitive peoples.

**Justice.**—The Chief Justice is the president of the Supreme Court of Nigeria, and three other judges are stationed in Lagos and one in Calabar. Police Magistrates have District Courts at Lagos and Ebute Metta, and Station Magistrates at Port Harcourt, Ibadan, Warri, Onitsha, Enugu, Calabar, Kaduna, Jos, Lokoja, Kano, and Zaria. In other places where the Supreme Court has jurisdiction, District Officers have the same powers as Police and Station Magistrates. In each province is a Provincial Court consisting of the Resident and his assistants, and such Justices of the Peace as may be appointed by the Governor. Native courts exist in Mohammedan localities where there are chiefs and councillors, and amongst pagan tribes Judicial Councils with limited judicial powers have been established in localities where the intelligence of the natives renders such a policy possible. The number of persons summoned before the District and Divisional Courts in 1930 was 19,017, of whom 16,683 were convicted.

**Religion and Education.**—*Northern Provinces.*—In this area the majority of the population has adopted the religion and social system of Islam. There are, however, regions into which Islam has not penetrated, and where therefore, the social life of the people is still very primitive and their religion some form of animism. In the Mohammedan Emirates education is chiefly in the hands of the Government, while the Missions concentrate upon the Pagans. The main principles underlying the educational policy are the use of vernacular in elementary education, the correlation at every stage of manual and literary subjects, and the provision at the top of more advanced education for the best pupils from the lower grades. The latest figures show that there are 33,426 Koran Schools with 183,300 pupils, 365 Elementary and Primary Schools with 11,300 pupils, 10 Middle Schools with 1,900 pupils, and 3 Training Institutions having a combined roll of 140 students.

*Southern Provinces.*—Although the vast majority of the inhabitants are wholly pagan, Christianity, presented by the various Christian Missions, and Islam, assimilated by contact with numerous African adherents, are rapidly gaining ground. The lower stages of education are mainly given in Mission schools or schools conducted by the African Churches and similar agencies. More advanced education is given in some Mission and Government institutions. The direction of policy and the supervision and inspection of all schools is undertaken by the Government Department of Education. The latest figures show that there are, in the Elementary or Primary grade, 2,743 schools with 185,400 pupils, and also 15 Middle or Secondary Schools with 930 pupils, and 13 Training Institutions having a total roll of 710 students.

Seven British, three French, one American, and the Basel Missionary Societies are working in the country as well as the Salvation Army and the different African Churches.

**Finance.**—Revenue, expenditure, and debt of Nigeria as a whole :—

Year (ending March 31)	Revenue	Expenditure— Ordinary Recurrent	Total Expenditure	Public Debt
	£	£	£	£
1926-27 . . . . .	7,784,429	6,259,086	7,584,692	23,559,209
1927-28 . . . . .	6,804,663	6,723,623	7,086,775	23,559,209
1928-29 . . . . .	6,031,270	6,861,099	7,495,058	23,559,209
1929-30 . . . . .	6,045,621	6,289,900	6,986,500	23,559,209
1930-31 . . . . .	7,190,054	6,329,668	6,329,668	28,350,582

In 1930-31 the total revenue included 1,567,854*l.* recovered in respect of advances from revenue for Loan Works. The surplus at March 31, 1930, was 3,736,807*l.*

The expenditure for the year ending March 31, 1931, on railway construction was 106,287*l.*

The main items of revenue for the year 1930-31 were :—Customs, 2,980,760*l.* ; Railway, 2,225,354*l.* ; Direct Taxes, 810,449*l.* ; Fees of Court, 417,920*l.* ; Marine, 317,303*l.* ; Mining, 15,417*l.* ; Posts and Telegraphs, 121,288*l.* ; Interest, 403,679*l.* ; Miscellaneous, 242,787*l.* ; Licences, 109,770*l.* ; Rent—Government Property, 52,266*l.* The chief items of expenditure were :—Railway, 2,329,604*l.* ; Charges on account of Public Debt, 1,013,398*l.* ; Public Works, 961,258*l.* ; Administrative, 506,414*l.* ; Military and Police, 598,502*l.* ; Education, 286,521*l.* ; Medical, 368,634*l.* ; Marine, 421,077*l.* ; Agriculture, 135,348*l.* ; Colliery, 94,691*l.* ; miscellaneous, 161,822*l.* ; Pensions and Gratuities, 334,328*l.* ; Posts and Telegraphs, 268,654*l.* ; Prisons, 136,169*l.* ; Railway Capital Expenditure, 77,449*l.* ; Medical Health Department, 127,305*l.* ; Surveys, 102,533*l.* ; Customs, 101,919*l.*

There is established in each native State in the Northern Provinces a Treasury which regulates the expenditure of that portion of the local revenue which is annually assigned to the native administration of each Emirate for its support and maintenance. There are also native treasuries in a few of the more advanced States in the Southern provinces.

**Production and Industry.**—The products (1930) are palm-oil (exports, 135,801 tons) and kernels (exports, 260,022 tons); cotton lint (exports, 160,166 cwt.), cocoa (exports, 523,313 tons), mahogany (exports, 8,093 logs), tin ore (exports, 12,067 tons). Sheep and goat skins are tanned and dyed. The natives have worked iron, lead, and tin for centuries. There are also deposits of coal, silver, galena, manganese ore, lignite, and monazite (which contains thorium).

Mining rights are vested in the Government, but under an agreement made with the Royal Niger Company at the date of the revocation of the charter, that Company receives half the gross profits derived from royalties on minerals won between the main stream of the Niger on the west and a line running direct from Yola to Zinder on the east, for a period of 99 years with effect from January 1, 1900.

**Commerce.**—The principal ports are Lagos, Warri, Burutu, Sapele, Koko, Akassa, Degema, Port Harcourt, Bonny, Opobo, Calabar, Tiko, and Victoria. Numerous rivers and creeks form the chief routes for transport, and there are many well-made roads.

Considerable trade is carried on in the Northern Provinces. There is also a large trade by caravans which, coming from Salaga in the west, the Sahara in the north, and Lake Chad and Wadai in the east, make use of Kano as an emporium.

The trade and shipping of Nigeria are shown as follows (bullion and specie are included):—

Year	Trade		Shipping entered and cleared	
	Imports	Exports	Total	British only
	£	£	Tons	Tons
1926	13,597,480	17,339,618	3,006,115	1,787,417
1927	15,064,687	16,340,957	3,307,312	1,904,514
1928	16,663,525	17,206,933	3,871,850	1,976,099
1929	13,404,447	17,922,501	4,018,801	3,075,034
1930	12,700,037	15,174,315	3,884,161	2,020,891

The chief imports (1930) were: Cotton-piece goods, 3,045,144*l.*; fish, 682,807*l.*; coopers' stores, 139,926*l.* Chief exports (1930): Palm kernels, 3,679,166*l.*; palm oil, 3,250,413*l.*; cotton lint, 623,558*l.*; cocoa, 1,756,400*l.*; ground-nuts, 2,195,756*l.*; hides and skins, 874,822*l.*

Imports from the British Empire, 1930, 8,978,419*l.*, and from U.S.A., 1,141,903*l.*

**Communications.**—The railway system comprises (1) a Western line from Lagos to Kano (704½ miles), crossing the Niger by bridge at Jebba, with branches from Minna to Baro (111 miles) and from Zaria to the Bauchi tin fields (Jos) (133 miles, light railway); and from Zaria Ka to Kaura Namoda (137 miles); and from Ifo to Idogo (27 miles). The Kano-N'Guru extension was opened on October 1, 1930. (2) An Eastern line (569 miles) from Port Harcourt to Kaduna on the Western Railway, crossing the Benue by train ferry at Makurdi with a branch line connecting from Kafanchan junction (458½ miles) with the tinfields (Jos)—62½ miles. Total capital expenditure on Nigerian railway, to end of March, 1931, 21,365,916*l.*; gross receipts, 2,154,731*l.*; working expenditure, 1,213,039*l.*; gross expenditure, 1,313,209*l.*; net profit, 841,522*l.*; passengers carried, 3,662,879; goods and minerals transported, 761,582 tons.

The Railway also control the Udi Cear Mines at Enugu, the output of which was 327,681 tons for the year ending March 31, 1931.

There is a wireless station at Lagos under the control of the Eastern Telegraph Company for ship to shore communication.

In 1929 there were 159 Post Offices in Nigeria and the British sphere of the Cameroons. The Savings Bank on Dec. 31, 1929, had 9,842 depositors, with 37,743*l.* to their credit.

A special silver coinage for West Africa was introduced in 1913, the de-

nominations being 2s., 1s., 6d., and 3d., of the same size, weight, and fineness as corresponding coins of the United Kingdom. The new currency, with adequate reserves in London, based on gold and securities, is under the control of the West African Currency Board. A nickel coinage (penny, half-penny, and tenth of a penny) is also in use. In 1916 local currency notes were introduced (present denominations 20s. and 10s.), and in 1920 an alloy coinage of similar denominations to the silver coinage was added.

The Bank of British West Africa, Ltd., and Barclays (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) Bank, Ltd., have branches in Nigeria.

### Books of Reference.

- Papers relating to the Royal Niger Company. London, 1899.  
 Boundary Convention with France, 1898. London, 1899.  
 Annual Reports on Northern and Southern Nigeria.  
 Handbook of British West Africa. H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1920.  
 Handbook of Nigeria. London, 7th ed., 1926.  
 Travels of Clapperton, R. Lander, Richardson, Barth, Rohlf. *Basden* (G. T.), Among the Ibos of Nigeria. London, 1921.  
*Burns* (A. C.), History of Nigeria. London, 1929.  
*Fraser* (D. C.), Impressions—Nigeria, 1925. London, 1926.  
*Geary* (Sir W. M. N.), Nigeria Under British Rule. London, 1927.  
*Hall* (H. C.), Barrack and Bush in Northern Nigeria. London, 1924.  
*Hastings* (A. C.), Nigerian Days. London, 1925.  
*Hogben* (S. J.), The Muhammadan Emivates of Nigeria. London, 1930.  
*Johnston* (Sir Harry), The Colonisation of Africa. Cambridge, 1899.  
*Keltie* (J. Scott), The Partition of Africa. 2nd ed. London, 1895.  
*Lucas* (C. P.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies. West Africa. Third edition, revised to end of 1912 by A. B. Keith. Oxford, 1913.—The Partition and Colonisation of Africa. London, 1922.  
*Lugard* (Sir F. D.), Report on the Amalgamation of Northern and Southern Nigeria, and Administration, 1912-19. London, 1920.  
*Meek* (C. K.), The Northern Tribes of Nigeria. London, 1926.—Tribal Studies in Northern Nigeria. Vol. I. London, 1931.  
*Migeod* (H.), Through Nigeria to Lake Chad. London, 1924. Across Equatorial Africa. London, 1926.  
*Ornsby-Gore* (W. G. A.), Report on a visit to West Africa (Cmd. 2744). London, 1926.  
*Schultze* (A.), The Sultanate of Bornu. Translated, with additions, by P. A. Bonton. London, 1914.  
*Talbot* (P. A.), Life in Southern Nigeria. London, 1923. The Peoples of Southern Nigeria (4 vols.). London, 1926.  
*Unwin* (A. H.), West African Forests and Forestry. London, 1920.  
*Vischer* (I.), Croquis et Souvenirs de la Nigérie du Nord. Paris, 1917.

### GAMBIA.

*Governor*.—Herbert R. Palmer, C.M.G., C.B.E. (2,500l., and 750l. allowances). Appointed February, 1930.

**Gambia** was discovered by the early Portuguese navigators, but they made no settlement. During the seventeenth century various companies of merchants obtained trading charters and established a settlement on the river, which, from 1807, was controlled from Sierra Leone; in 1843 it was made an independent Crown Colony; in 1866 it formed part of the West African Settlements, but in December, 1888, it again became a separate Crown Colony. It is administered under a Governor with an Executive and a nominated Legislative Council containing an unofficial element. With the exception of the Island of St. Mary, on which Bathurst, the capital, stands, the whole Colony is administered on the Protectorate system. Since 1901 both banks of the Gambia have been under direct British control up to the Anglo-French boundary.



Area of Colony proper, 4 square miles; population, 10,000. In the Protectorate (area, 4,130 square miles) the population in 1921 was about 200,000.

There were, in 1930, 6 elementary Government-aided schools and 3 Government Mahommedan schools, with 2,205 pupils enrolled, and an average attendance of 1,317; Government grant, proportional to results (1930), 1,937*l*. Of the elementary schools 2 are Roman Catholic, 3 Wesleyan, and 1 Anglican. The Wesleyans and Roman Catholics each have 2 secondary schools with a total of 55 boys and 109 girls enrolled. In May, 1929, Government opened a Vernacular School in the Protectorate, and this has had an average attendance of 31 pupils. In June, 1929, a Government Manual Training Centre was opened, at which boys from the assisted elementary schools attend for one half-day a week. A Teachers' Training School was opened in 1930. Total Government expenditure on education (1930), 9,622*l*.

There is a company of the West African Frontier Force of 142 men. The armed police has a strength of 142 men.

### Finance and Trade.

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . .	214,181	252,419	255,385	235,265	216,780
Expenditure . .	213,643	277,625 <sup>2</sup>	250,596	289,506	253,228
Imports <sup>1</sup> . .	656,807	956,741	1,235,663	617,852	542,760
Exports <sup>1</sup> . .	904,166	999,887	1,178,409	844,760	906,643

<sup>1</sup> Including specie.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 50,000*l*. set aside for establishment of a Reserve Fund.

There is a public debt amounting (Dec. 31, 1930) to 13,721*l*. On December 31, 1930, the assets exceeded the liabilities by 107,570*l*.

Principal items of revenue in 1930: Customs, 139,927*l*.; Taxes, 11,073*l*.; Licences, 7,573*l*.; Fees of Courts or Office, &c., 22,948*l*.; Post Office, 2,924*l*.; Interest, 6,022*l*.; Port Dues, 4,042*l*.; Miscellaneous, 22,230*l*.

Chief imports, 1930: specie, 12,775*l*.; apparel, wearing, 11,894*l*.; bags and sacks, 3,691*l*.; biscuits, bread, and cakes, 4,634*l*.; boots and shoes, 7,286*l*.; cement, 2,007*l*.; coal, 5,059*l*.; cotton (piece goods), 78,993*l*.; cotton manufactures, other, 20,725*l*.; cotton yarn, 5,673*l*.; flour, wheaten, 11,786*l*.; hats and caps, 6,546*l*.; kola nuts, 45,836*l*.; lumber, 4,035*l*.; medicines and drugs, 2,713*l*.; metals, all kinds, 15,108*l*.; motor cars, 4,986*l*.; oils, edible, 12,221*l*.; oils, not edible, 19,236*l*.; oil, palm, 2,078*l*.; rice, 114,578*l*.; salt, 1,689*l*.; soap, 6,896*l*.; spirits, potable, 3,151*l*.; sugar, 18,502*l*.; tea, 13,888*l*.; tobacco, 16,683*l*.; wines, 6,944*l*. Chief exports: ground-nuts, 867,634*l*.; hides and skins, 2,462*l*.; palm kernels, 6,583*l*.

Imports from United Kingdom in 1930, 182,262*l*.; exports to United Kingdom, 1930, 173,971*l*.

The tonnage of the 572 vessels entered and cleared in the foreign trade in 1930 was 1,239,151 tons, of which 768,394 were British.

Internal communication is maintained by steamers or launches. There are several post offices, and postal facilities are also afforded to all river towns by means of a weekly travelling post office on the Government river mail-steamers. Postal packets and parcels dealt with in 1930, 271,743. Bathurst is connected with St. Vincent (Cape de Verde) and with Sierra Leone by cable, but there are no local railways. Bathurst is in wireless communication with

Georgetown, Kuntaur and Basse in the Protectorate. The Post Office Savings Bank had 645 depositors holding deposits value 1,698*l.* in 1930. A special West African alloy currency was introduced in 1920 (*see* under Nigeria, p. 256). West African currency notes in circulation December 31, 1930, amounted to 208,000*l.* There is one bank in the Colony, the Bank of British West Africa.

### GOLD COAST.

The **Gold Coast** first became known through Portuguese navigators in the fourteenth century, and English and Dutch traders and companies exploited the district in the seventeenth century, their main object being the slave traffic. The Dutch held settlements on the coast until 1871, when a convention was made transferring them to the English. The Colony stretches for 334 miles along the Gulf of Guinea, between the French Ivory Coast and Togoland. It is administered by a Governor with an Executive and a Legislative Council. Attached to it inland are Ashanti and the Northern Territories. Togoland under British Mandate is also attached to the Gold Coast for administrative purposes.

The area of the Colony, Ashanti, and Protectorate is 78,802 square miles; population, census 1931, 3,121,214; non-Africans, 3,182. Chief towns: Accra, 59,895; Sekondi, 16,742; Cape Coast, 17,685; Keta, 6,392; Winneba, 10,990; Saltpond, 6,896; Koforidua, 19,634.

In the Colony, Ashanti, the Northern Territories and Togoland under British Mandate there were, in 1930-31, 29 Government schools (including 1 kindergarten, 1 technical and 4 junior trade schools); 320 Assisted Schools (including 2 secondary schools and 6 training colleges) which are under the control of the various Missions, and the Prince of Wales' College at Achimota (formally opened on January 28, 1928), including Kindergarten, primary, secondary and university courses and classes for the training of teachers. The total number of pupils on the roll of Government and Assisted Schools was 41,924, of whom 9,693 were girls and 572 were teachers in training. There are in addition a large number of non-assisted schools supported by the various religious bodies. Government expenditure on education in 1930-31 (including the Northern Territories but excluding Achimota) was 231,155*l.*

The strength of the police, which is distributed throughout the Gold Coast Colony, Ashanti, Togoland, under British Mandate, and the Northern Territories is (1930-31) 37 European officers and 2,073 other ranks. Summary convictions (1930-31) 21,854 persons.

Staple products and exports, cocoa, gold, manganese, diamonds, kola nuts, mahogany, palm kernels, rubber, copra, and palm oil; in 1931 there were 200 horses, 100 donkeys, 220,000 sheep and goats, 60,000 pigs and 40,000 cattle. Many of the coast inhabitants are fishermen, and there is considerable traffic in dried fish by rail into the interior.

	1920-27 <sup>1</sup>	1927-28 <sup>1</sup>	1928-29 <sup>1</sup>	1929-30 <sup>1</sup>	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	4,865,821	5,217,689	4,708,967	4,691,422	4,658,605
Expenditure . . .	4,328,159	4,714,947	5,419,782	5,226,120	4,898,198
Imports ** . . .	10,285,876	13,770,542	12,200,045	10,082,881	8,953,770
Exports ** . . .	12,104,800	14,350,855	13,824,875	12,677,716	11,287,888

<sup>1</sup> Year ending March 31.

<sup>\*</sup> Including bullion and specie.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Year ending December 31.

Chief items of revenue, 1930-31: customs, £1,735,198½; licences, 224,046½; railways, 985,228½; Takoradi harbour, 168,959½; posts and telegraphs, 119,585½; miscellaneous, 161,197½.

Chief items of expenditure, 1930-31: extraordinary, 664,808½; railways, 1,223,935½. (includes 102,120½ contributions to Railway Renewals Fund and 118,693½ capital works); public debt charges, 699,582½. (includes 471,593½ borne by railways and 159,982½ borne by Takoradi harbour); medical and sanitation 369,082½. (includes 18,646½ for research branch); education, 304,548½. (includes 68,151½ for Achimota College); agriculture, forestry and animal health, 136,870½; Takoradi harbour, 215,390½. (includes 16,359½ capital works).

Public debt, March 31, 1931, 11,791,000½; colony's surplus and reserve 792,814½ and 1,300,333½ respectively; Sinking Funds for Amortization, 1,680,050½.

1930. Imports, 8,953,770½; exports, 11,287,388½.

The principal imports and exports for 1930 were as follows:—

Imports			Exports		
	Quantity	Value		Quantity	Value
		£			£
Cotton piece goods (sq. yds.)	34,777,403	1,312,958	Cacao (tons)	190,580	6,970,885
Machinery	—	882,377	Gold (ozs.)	272,089	1,055,684
Iron and steel	—	281,747	Manganese (tons)	417,490	823,896
Motor spirit (galls.)	7,305,525	361,890	Diamonds (carats)	861,119	658,994
Cigarettes (lbs.)	455,561	259,707	Kola nuts (lbs)	5,441,311	188,322
Tobacco (lbs.)	2,118,970	109,922	Timber (cubic ft.)	934,790	100,098
Wheat flour (cwt.)	225,460	216,586	Palm kernels (tons)	5,470	69,018
Rice (cwt.)	265,461	207,824	Rubber (lbs.)	539,696	21,987
Illuminating oil (galls.)	3,363,862	151,885	Copra (tons)	917	15,671
Motor-cars	1,861	263,051	Palm oil (tons)	459	11,892

Imports, 1930: United Kingdom, 4,395,108½; U.S.A., 1,324,242½; Germany, 979,418½; Holland, 596,289½; France, 370,820½.

Exports, 1930: United Kingdom, 4,386,843½; U.S.A., 1,577,174½; Germany, 2,236,203½; Holland, 1,457,984½; France, 293,965½.

The shipping entered and cleared in the foreign trade in 1930 was 5,267,048 tons, of which 2,872,358 tons were British. The harbour of Takoradi, opened in March 1928, and appointed as a port on December 3, 1928, is the only complete shelter for ships of over 30 ft. draught between Sierra Leone and Nigeria. There was a net loss of 30,072½ in 1930-31 on the working of the harbour.

**Communications.**—Railway communication consists of a main line running from Sekondi to Kumasi thence to Accra, a distance of 362 miles, with branches, Takoradi Junction to Takoradi (7 miles), Inchaban Junction to Inchaban (4 miles), Tarkwa to Prestea (18 miles), and Huni Valley to Kade (99 miles). The main line and branches are 3 ft. 6 in. gauge. There is a branch line Accra to Weshiang (Accra Water Works) 10 miles in length, which is 2 ft. 6 in. gauge. The railway gross earnings for the year 1930-31 were 979,235½, and the working expenditure, including provision for renewals and pensions, was 630,787½. The total number of miles open for traffic on the 31st March, 1931, was 500, and the capital cost, 9,305,607½.

There are 6,264 miles of motorable roads in the Gold Coast, Ashanti, and the Northern Territories. There were in the Colony, March 31, 1931, 4,411 miles of telegraph trunks and 7,396 miles of telephone trunks and 274 offices, and there are telephone exchanges at Aburi, Accra, Ada, Adeiso, Akrokeri, Akropong (Akwapim), Akuse, Anyinam, Asamankese, Asuboi, Axim, Bekwai, Cape Coast, Dodowa, Dunkwa, Efidnasi, Ejisu, Elmina, Half Assim, Ho, Huhunya, Juaso, Keta, Kibi, Kintampo, Koforidua, Konango, Kumasi, Kwanyaku, Mampong (Akwapim), Mampong (Ashanti), Mangoase, Mpraeso, Navrongo, Nsawam, Nkawkaw, Nyakroon, Obuasi, Oda, Salaga, Swedru, Saltpond, Sekondi, Sunyani, Suhum, Tafo, Tarkwa, Tamale, Takoradi, Wenchi, Winneba. There are over 2,111 telephones now in use, and over 2,840 miles of wire in the exchange areas. The telephone trunk system connects up all the main towns in the Colony. Telegrams in 1930-31: 337,226. There is a wireless telegraph station at Takoradi. The number of letters, packets, &c., handled in the postal service in 1930-31 was 7,612,202. In 1930-31 the savings bank had 13,372 depositors with 89,115*l.* to their credit.

The Bank of British West Africa, Ltd. and Barclay's Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) operate in the Colony and Ashanti. For currency, *see* p. 256. West African currency notes in circulation at March 31, 1929, amounted to 1,831,663*l.*; March 31, 1930, 1,935,379*l.*; March 31, 1931, 1,963,573*l.*

**Ashanti** was placed under British protection on August 27, 1896. Under Orders in Council of September 26, 1901, the country was definitely annexed by Great Britain, the Governor of the Gold Coast being appointed Governor of Ashanti, though only some of the laws and ordinances of the Gold Coast apply to the annexed territory. The area is 24,379 square miles and the population (census 1931) was 582,866; Europeans (1931), 400. Kumasi, the chief town, has about 25,000 inhabitants. For purposes of education, Ashanti is considered as part of the Gold Coast. The number of children in the Government schools was (1930) 1,207, and in the mission schools, 3,918. At the Agricultural and Forestry Training Centre 47 students were in residence during 1929-30. Police force (1929-30), 6 European officers and 276 other ranks. Prosecutions, 1930-31, 4,056, but there is little serious crime. There are 1,191 miles of motor roads. Agriculture is the staple industry. 66,721 tons of cocoa were exported by rail in 1930-31. Gold output (1930-31), 159,019 oz. (675,513*l.*). Average number employed in mining industry, 2,831 in 1930-31.

In the western parts of the Colony are rich forests of mahogany, cedar, &c., and trees yielding fruits, oil, rubber, and gum copal. This district has been opened up by a trunk motor road from Kumasi to Pamu on the western frontier, via Sunyani, with the accompanying branch roads. The country is well watered, and with proper restraint it would contain inexhaustible supplies of valuable forest products. On the eastern side the forests are sparser, though timber and oil trees are common and game fairly plentiful; the products there are chiefly maize, yams, coco-yams, bananas, ground-nuts, and cocoa, the plantations of which are rapidly extending.

In 1931 there were 1,500 cattle, 10,000 sheep and goats, 20,000 pigs, 400 horses, and 500 donkeys.

The Northern Territories lying to the north of the parallel of 8° N. lat., bounded on the west and north by the French possessions and on the east by Togoland, were placed under British protection in 1901. They are administered, under the Governor, by a Chief Commissioner and 21 Political officers. The country is divided into two provinces, Northern and

Southern, with headquarters at Tamale in the Southern Province, 237 miles north of Kumasi. Estimated population (1931), 717,283; non-Africans (1931), 107. Chief towns, Tamale, 12,941; Navrengo, 18,138. Area of the Protectorate, 30,486 square miles; Mandated Territory is about 13,041 square miles in addition. Police force (1930-31), 2 European officers and 280 other ranks. The Mohammedans have substantial mosques; there are Roman Catholic and other missions. For the purposes of education the Northern Territories are regarded as a part of the Gold Coast under the administration of the Director of Education, but having a separate Ordinance and Rules. Government schools exist at Tamale, Gambaga, Salaga, and Wa. Pupils in 1930, 729. There is now a veterinary school in Tamale. There are also Mohammedan schools. There are 2,311 miles of motorable roads in dry season. The chief crops grown are yams, guinea corn, millet, maize, rice, and tobacco. Livestock, 1931: cattle, 96,000; sheep and goats, 454,200; donkeys, 15,430; horses, 3,740; pigs, 6,810. There are 5 quarantine stations through which foreign cattle and sheep enter the Protectorate. Gold-bearing quartz and alluvial deposits, and mica, exist.

*Governor of the Gold Coast.*—Sir Alexander Ransford Slater, K.C.M.G., C.B.E.

*Colonial Secretary of the Gold Coast.*—G. A. S. Northcote, C.M.G.

*Chief Commissioner of Ashanti.*—H. S. Newlands, C.M.G.

*Chief Commissioner of Northern Territories.*—Major F. W. F. Jackson, C.M.G., D.S.O.

---

## SIERRA LEONE.

The Colony of Sierra Leone originated in the sale and cession, in 1788, by a native King to English settlers, of a piece of land intended as a home for natives of Africa who were waifs in London; and later it was used as a settlement for Africans rescued from slave-ships. It lies between French Guinea on the north and the Republic of Liberia on the east and south-east. Sierra Leone proper consists of a peninsula about 26 miles long, and 12 miles broad, with an area of about 260 square miles, terminating in Cape Sierra Leone. The Colony of Sierra Leone extends from the Scarcies River on the north, to the border of Liberia on the south, 180 miles. Inland it extends to a distance varying from 8 to 20 miles and includes the Yellaboi and other islands towards the north, as well as Sherbro and several smaller islands to the south, but the Isles de Los were ceded to France under the Convention of 1904. There are for the Colony and Protectorate a nominated Executive Council and a Legislative Council consisting of the Governor, eleven official members, three elected unofficial members, and not more than seven nominated unofficial members, of whom three are paramount chiefs of the Protectorate. Elected members must be 25 years of age, and hold their seats for five years. The franchise is confined to males.

Area of the Colony 4,000 square miles approximately; population (census 1921), 85,163. Europeans, 1921, numbered 1,161. The birth-rate (1930) was 22·04 per thousand, and the death-rate 27·16; infantile mortality-rate 336 per 1,000 registered births. Owing to the fact that many births escape registration, the birth-rate appears lower and the infantile mortality-rate higher than they really are. Chief town, Freetown, 44,142 inhabitants (1921). The battalion of the Royal West African Frontier Force has its headquarters at Wilberforce, Freetown. Freetown, the greatest seaport in West Africa, is a second-class Imperial coaling-station, with an excellent harbour.

In 1930, there were 48 primary schools, belonging to missionary

societies and assisted from public funds, and 1 Government primary school. The average attendance in these 49 schools was 4,842. Salaries paid by Government, under amalgamation scheme, to African teachers in mission schools, including grants to European teachers at Roman Catholic schools, amounted to 10,973*l*. There were 8 assisted secondary schools with an average attendance of 899. The grant awarded these secondary schools amounted to 1,355*l*. One of these (the Albert Academy) includes industrial work in its curriculum. There were also 2 assisted industrial schools with an average attendance of 78, and one (The Sir Alfred Jones' Trades School) controlled by Government with an average of 23 boys. The assisted industrial schools received grants amounting to 211*l*. Besides these there were 1 secondary, 1 preparatory to secondary, and 2 primary unassisted schools.

The Government conducts in Freetown a Model School for primary and post-primary education with an average attendance of 237, and a secondary school for boys with an average attendance of 78. Fourah Bay College which is under the management of the Church Missionary and Wesleyan Missionary Societies is affiliated to the University of Durham.

Police force at end of 1930 had an authorised strength of 304, including 5 European officers. In 1930, 31 persons were convicted in the Supreme Court, and 48 in the Circuit court.

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue .	855,440	719,637 <sup>1</sup>	826,318 <sup>1</sup>	740,646 <sup>1</sup>	742,972 <sup>1</sup>
Expenditure .	957,155	754,610 <sup>1</sup>	815,373 <sup>1</sup>	871,087 <sup>1</sup>	805,725 <sup>1</sup>
Imports .	1,844,122	2,112,024	2,054,507	1,789,053	1,424,175
Exports .	1,871,446	1,767,259	1,829,093	1,532,237	1,216,046

<sup>1</sup> Excluding railway revenue and expenditure.

The revenue in 1930 from customs was 426,944*l*.; railway, 190,577*l*.; licences, 13,145*l*.; court fees, 75,138*l*.; post-office, 13,763*l*.; light dues, 15,190*l*. house tax, 78,343*l*.

Net public debt, December 31, 1930, 1,990,173*l*.

Principal imports, 1930: cotton manufactures, 224,704*l*.; coal, 42,763 tons, 62,698*l*.; spirits, 34,931 gallons, 25,397*l*.; tobacco manufactured, 58,016 lbs., 23,727*l*.; tobacco unmanufactured, 1,364,854 lbs., 62,809*l*.; oil (kerosene), 465,015 gallons, 31,114*l*. Principal exports, 1930: ginger, 1,972 tons, 57,228*l*.; kola nuts, 2,271 tons, 186,197*l*.; palm kernels, 56,641 tons, 664,591*l*.; palm oil, 3,652 tons, 79,310*l*.; piassava, 2,417 tons, 36,582*l*.

Imports (Board of Trade returns) from United Kingdom in 1931, 557,905*l*.; exports thereto, 208,586*l*.; 1930, imports, 625,423*l*.; exports, 312,633*l*.

The tonnage of vessels entered and cleared in the foreign trade (excluding vessels in Admiralty service) was (1930) 4,621,121 tons, of which 2,816,249 tons were British.

A Government railway, a single line of 2ft. 6in. gauge, is open from Freetown to Pendembu, near the Liberian frontier, a length of 227½ miles. From Bauya Junction, 64½ miles from Freetown, a branch line runs to Makeni, a distance of 83 miles. Total line open, 1930, was 310 miles, excluding sidings. Total receipts 1930, 190,577*l*., gross expenditure 268,006*l*. There are over 1,912 miles of telegraph and telephone, including electric-train-staff lines. In 1930, 2,014,666 postal packets

were dealt with in the Colony; money order transactions amounted to 42,813*l*. There are 1,151½ miles of combined telegraph and telephone wires in operation. There are 69 post offices and postal agencies. At the end of 1930 there were 8,005 depositors in the savings bank with 62,796*l*. (inclusive of interest) to their credit. The West African Silver Currency was introduced in 1913 (*see* under Nigeria, p. 251), and in 1920 West African Alloy Coinage was put into circulation; but British coins are still used. Currency notes of the West African Currency Board are in circulation (150,000*l*. at the end of 1928). The Bank of British West Africa and the Colonial Bank have their headquarters at Freetown.

**The Protectorate.**—The Protectorate was proclaimed August 21, 1896. On March 7, 1913, an Order in Council was issued providing for its administration; this was revoked and replaced by an Order in Council of January 16, 1924. The Order applies to the territories, not being portions of the Colony of Sierra Leone, lying between the sixth and tenth degrees of north latitude and the tenth and fourteenth degrees of west longitude, and beginning at the extreme southerly point of the Colony on the Anglo-Liberian boundary, as delimited under the provisions of the Anglo-Liberian Conventions, November 11, 1885, and January 21, 1911. The Protectorate extends inland about 180 miles.

The Governor and Commander-in-Chief for the time being of the Colony of Sierra Leone is also the Governor of the Protectorate. Authority is given to the Legislative Council of Sierra Leone, by ordinance, to exercise and provide for giving effect to the powers and jurisdiction acquired by the Crown.

The Protectorate has an area of 27,000 square miles, and a population, according to the census of 1921, of 1,456,148 (natives, 1,450,903). The whole territory has been divided into two Provinces, each of which is placed under a European commissioner. Circuit courts are held at the chief centres of population. There are also district commissioners' courts, chiefs' courts for purely native cases (not serious crime), and combined courts (a chief and a non-native) for small debts and trivial misdemeanours (assaults, abusive language) arising between native and non-native. The chief articles of imports are cotton goods, spirits, hardware and tobacco; the chief exports are palm kernels, kola nuts, palm oil, and ginger. A platinum-bearing area of about 40 square miles has been discovered. Platinum and gold are now being mined in small quantities. Two large hematite deposits have been discovered and exploitation of one deposit is being proceeded with. Deposits of chromite of commercial value have been found at a short distance from the Government Railway. There were, in 1930, 159 mission primary schools, 81 of which received assistance from the Government. The average attendance at the assisted schools was 3,729 and the grant paid them was 2,902*l*.; 6 assisted secondary schools with an average attendance of 391, and which received grants amounting to 875*l*.; one industrial school with an average attendance of 50, and which received a grant of 110*l*.; a Government School for the sons and nominees of chiefs at Bo, with 153 pupils at the end of 1930; in 1929, Government opened a Central School at Koyeima, the 136 pupils from the old school at Njala being transferred there. There were also 10 smaller Government Rural Schools, with a total of 386 pupils; 20 apprentices were in training at the Agricultural College at Njala.

*Governor.*—Sir Arnold Weinholt Hodson, K.C.M.G. (1930).

*Colonial Secretary.*—C. E. Cookson.

## Books of Reference.

## GAMBIA, GOLD COAST, ASHANTI AND SIERRA LEONE.

- The Annual Blue Books of the various Colonies, and Reports thereon.  
 The Colonial Office List. Annual.  
 The Gambia Colony and Protectorate. An Official Handbook. London.  
 Gold Coast Handbook. Compiled by J. Maxwell. London, 1928.  
 Statistical Abstract for the Colonies. Annual.  
 Aldridge (T. J.), A Transformed Colony: Sierra Leone as it was and as it is. London, 1910.  
 Butt-Thompson (Capt. F. W.), Sierra Leone in History and Tradition. London, 1926.  
 Cardinall (A. W.), The Natives of the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast. London, 1920.  
 Claridge (W. W.), A History of the Gold Coast and Ashanti, from the Earliest Times to the Twentieth Century. 2 vols. London, 1915.  
 Danguah (J. B.), Akan Laws and Customs. London, 1928.  
 Fuller (Sir Francis C.), A Vanished Dynasty—Ashanti. London, 1920.  
 Goddard (T. N.), Handbook of Sierra Leone. London, 1925.  
 Lucas (C. P.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies. West Africa. 3rd edition, revised to end of 1912 by A. B. Keith. Oxford, 1918.—The Partition and Colonisation of Africa. London, 1922.  
 Luke (H. C.), A Bibliography of Sierra Leone. Oxford, 1925.  
 Macmillan (A.), The Red Book of West Africa. London, 1920.  
 Martin (E. C.), British West African Settlements. A Study in Local Administration. London, 1927.  
 McPhee (Allan), The Economic Revolution in British West Africa. London, 1927.  
 Migeod (F. W. H.), A View of Sierra Leone. London, 1926.  
 Powell (R. S. Baden), The Downfall of Prempeh. New ed. London, 1900.  
 Rattray (R. S.), Ashanti. London, 1924.—Ashanti Law and Constitution. London, 1929.  
 Reeve (H. F.), The Gambia: Its History, Ancient, Mediæval and Modern. London, 1911.  
 Utting (F. A. J.), The Story of Sierra Leone. London, 1931.  
 Welman (C. W.), The Native States of the Gold Coast. London, 1930.

---

Zululand. See NATAL.

## ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN.

## Government.

The rule of Egypt in the Sudan, after having gradually extended during the course of 60 years, was interrupted in 1882 by the revolt of the Mahdi, who, with his successor, the Khalifa, held the country from 1885 for about 13 years under a desolating tyranny. In 1896 an Anglo-Egyptian army commenced operations for the recovery of the lost provinces, and on September 2, 1898, the overthrow of the Khalifa was completed. In November, 1899, he was killed by the Egyptian forces near Gedid.

A convention between the British and Egyptian Governments, signed at Cairo, January 19, 1899, provides for the administration of the territory south of the 22nd parallel of latitude by a Governor-General, appointed by Egypt with the assent of Great Britain, and declares the general principles in accordance with which the administration shall be carried on. The British and Egyptian flags shall be used together; laws shall be made by proclamation; no duties shall be levied on imports from Egypt, and duties on imports from other countries, via the Red Sea, shall not exceed those levied in Egypt; the import and export of slaves is prohibited, and special attention shall be paid to the Brussels Act of 1890 respecting the import and export of arms, ammunition, and spirits.



The Sudan is divided into thirteen Provinces under Governors. Administration is carried out through British District Commissioners one or more of whom are appointed to each of the districts into which the provinces are subdivided. Native administrative officers are employed under the District Commissioners. Courts of Sheikhs and Chiefs have varying powers of limited jurisdiction over their tribesmen in accordance with native custom throughout the country.

In 1910 a Governor-General's Council was created to assist the Governor-General in the discharge of his executive and legislative powers. All ordinances, laws and regulations are now made by the Governor-General in Council.

### Area and Population.

Extending southwards from the frontier of Egypt to Uganda and the Belgian Congo (approximately N. lat. 5°), a distance of about 1,650 miles, and stretching from the Red Sea to the confines of Wadai in Central Africa, the subject territory has an area of 1,008,100 square miles. The population of the Sudan, according to the most recent estimates, is 5,605,848, including natives of the Sudan, 1,432,606 men, 1,782,903 women, 2,330,431 children, total 5,545,940; non-natives, 59,908. (As so great a proportion of the people are nomads, the numbers are difficult to assess with any degree of accuracy, and the figures of the native population must be taken as approximations only.) The Gambela Enclave, situated within the boundaries of Abyssinia, is leased by the Sudan Government from the Abyssinian Government as a Trading Post. The Eritrea-Sudan frontier and the frontier with French Equatorial Africa have been delimited and demarcated, as also has the greater part of the frontier with Abyssinia (see under *Abyssinia*). The chief towns are: Khartoum, population 50,463, the capital; Omdurman (the old Dervish capital), population 103,669; Khartoum North and Rural District, population 107,720; Wadi Halfa, Merowé, El Damer, Atbara, Port Sudan, Suakin, Kassala, Ed Dueim, Kosti, El Obeid, En Nahud, Wad Medani, Singa, and El Fasher.

### Education.

The schools under the Central Authority are classified as follows:—(1) The elementary vernacular schools (Kuttabas), 89 in number (January, 1931), situated in all parts of the country, and with a total number of about 8,348 pupils. Instruction is given to boys from 7 to 12 years of age. (2) The primary schools, of which there are now 11—at Khartoum, Omdurman, Khartoum North, Wad Medani, Atbara, El Obeid, Halfa, Rufaa, Berber, El Dueim and Port Sudan. The number of boys in attendance is 1,310. The school at Gordon College is attended by 535 pupils, 13 of whom are being trained as teachers for the primary schools, and for the College itself. There is also in the Gordon College buildings a training college attended by 7 students, who are eventually drafted out as Kadis in district courts. Also in Khartoum, but separate from the Gordon College, is the Arifs' College, attended by 44 students who are being trained as teachers for the Kuttabas. The industrial workshops, of which there are three, at Khartoum, Omdurman and Atbara, are attended by 376 boy apprentices. There is a training college for girls in Omdurman attended by 60 students, and 20 other girls' schools, attended by 1,886 girls altogether. Affiliated to the Gordon College are the Wellcome Tropical Research Laboratories, where investigations are carried on in connection with diseases and with the

economic products of the country. In addition to the above the Central authority aids 768 native schools (Khalwas) attended in 1930 by 29,360 boys.

### Justice.

The Courts of Justice as well as the Registry of Lands, the Department of Government Lands, and the offices which deal with the legal business of the Government, are administered by the Legal Secretary, who has a permanent seat *ex-officio* on the Governor-General's Council.

The High Court of Justice for the trial of civil suits comprises the Court of Appeal and Courts of original jurisdiction. Judges of the High Court sitting singly have general original jurisdiction. The Court of Appeal is constituted by any two or more Judges of the High Court sitting together.

The general superintendence of the High Court is vested in the Chief Justice. In addition to the Chief Justice there are four Judges of the High Court.

Subordinate to the High Court in every province is the Province Court. This comprises a Province Judge, except in Khartoum Province, and District Judges of three grades. An Appeal lies to the Court of Appeal from a decree made in a suit of value more than £E60 if the value of the relief claimed in the appeal is more than £E50. There are wide powers of revision exercised by the Court of Appeal or the Province Judge in matters where there is no right of appeal.

In Provinces where there is neither a High Court Judge nor a specially appointed Province Judge the Governor acts as Province Judge, and in any District where there is no specially appointed District Judge, the district commissioners and assistant district commissioners act as District Judges. There are four specially appointed British District Judges, and seven specially appointed District Judges of the second grade.

The Mohammedan Law Courts administer the Moslem religious law in cases between Mohammedans relating to succession on death, marriage, divorce, and family relations generally, and also Mohammedan charitable endowments.

In some districts there are native courts presided over by sheikhs, chiefs, or village elders. This system is being developed and extended.

Criminal justice is administered either by single magistrates, or courts of three magistrates. Judges of the High Court, and District Judges of the first and second grades, governors of provinces, district and assistant district commissioners, and some subordinate administrative officials are magistrates; there are also native notables appointed as magistrates to sit as members of courts. Decisions of courts in the more serious cases require confirmation either by the Governor of the province or by the Governor-General, both of whom have extensive powers of revision. Rights of appeal exist.

The Sudan penal code is an adaptation of the Indian penal code.

### Defence.

Egyptian troops were evacuated in 1924, and a new Sudan Defence Force, owing allegiance to the Governor-General, has been created.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure of the Sudan are as follows (£E1 = £1 0s. 6d.) :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	££	££		££	££
1925 . .	4,866,883	4,375,670	1928 . .	6,646,883	6,045,286
1926 . .	5,857,989	5,482,388	1929 . .	6,981,590	6,610,274
1927 . .	5,929,945	5,560,489	1930 <sup>1</sup> . .	4,693,623	4,693,623

<sup>1</sup> Including net receipts only from Railways and Steamers.

The main sources of revenue in 1930 were: Land Tax (££27,667); Animal Tax (££150,913); Royalties (££152,950); Customs (££663,538); Railways net profit (££506,025); Posts and Telegraphs (££184,316).

These figures do not include the revenue and expenditure of Local Provincial Services, which amounted in 1926, to ££208,168 and ££192,422; 1927, to ££157,174 and ££143,673; 1928, to ££133,577 and ££116,743; 1929, to ££126,543 and ££108,719; 1930, to ££90,132 and ££791,536.

### Production and Commerce.

The Sudan is the chief source of the world's supply of gum arabic, exports of which in 1930 amounted to 20,072 tons, valued at ££980,157. Egyptian cotton has been well established, and increasing quantities, which compare favourably with corresponding varieties grown in Egypt, are being produced annually. In 1930-31 the area of cotton on the Gezira Irrigation Scheme (put into operation in 1925) was increased to 196,000 acres and produced a crop of 266,343 kantars of 315 lbs. seed cotton. The areas of cotton grown on the Gash and Baraka Deltas were 37,900 and 60,000 acres respectively and produced 57,300 and 68,200 kantars of 315 lbs. seed cotton. In addition, increasing quantities of high-grade, long-staple American cotton are produced in the Northern Provinces of Berber and Dongolla under irrigation, and as a rain crop in the Kassala, Fung, Blue Nile and White Nile, Kordofan, Upper Nile, and Mongalla Provinces. The total area under cotton in the 1930-31 season is recorded as 373,051 acres, and the crop of 1930-31 amounted to 513,820 kantars of 315 lbs. of seed cotton.

Other products of the Sudan include sesamé, senna leaves and pods, ground-nuts, dates, hides and skins, salt, ivory and gold. The principal grain crops are dura (great millet), the staple food of the people in the Sudan and used as cattle and poultry food outside the Sudan, and dukhn (bulrush millet). The cattle and sheep trade of the Sudan is capable of great development. For some years Egypt has depended to a great extent on the Sudan for her meat supply.

In 1930 there were in the Sudan approximately 22,000 horses; 350,000 asses; 1,000 mules; 1,505,000 cattle; 2,200,000 sheep; 200,000 goats; and 400,000 camels. Pigs are kept by the Nubas only—about 5,000.

The forests which line the Blue Nile River banks, rich in fibres and tanning material, extend to the frontier of Abyssinia. On the White Nile they contain valuable trees—the ebony tree, the gum acacia, the bamboo, the rubber creeper, whilst the sudd area in the upper reaches is composed of an inexhaustible quantity of papyrus. The finest gum forests are in Kordofan, and the best rubber in the Bahr el Ghazal.

Gold is being successfully exploited in the Sudan, a mine being worked at Gabait in the Red Sea Province. Natural salt fields on the Red Sea coast near Port Sudan supply the whole needs of the country, and considerable quantities are exported annually to Abyssinia. In 1929 and 1930 the output from the salt fields totalled 11,688 tons and 14,082 tons respectively.

### IMPORTS AND EXPORTS.

Year	Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports <sup>2</sup>	Year	Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports <sup>2</sup>
	££	££		££	££
1925 . .	5,487,727	3,801,848	1928 . .	6,468,206	5,634,769
1926 . .	5,574,401	4,876,286	1929 . .	6,856,114	6,526,112
1927 . .	6,155,314	4,956,090	1930 . .	6,177,410	4,953,282

<sup>1</sup> Including Government Stores.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding re-exports, which were £E367,016 in 1925; £E314,269 in 1926; £E273,329 in 1927; £E312,257 in 1928; £E28,010 in 1929; and £E292,781 in 1930.

Species (1980 imports £E84,038, re-exports £E16,769) and Transit trade (£E337,412 in 1980) are also included.

Summary of value of merchandise imported and exported, showing countries of importation and exportation for 1929 and 1930:—

Countries Imported from and Exported to:—	Imports		Exports	
	1929	1980	1929	1980
	£K	£K	£K	£K
Abyssinia . . . . .	237,287	234,300	21,676	14,778
Africa (Union of South) . .	98,756	131,583	888	1,112
Arabia . . . . .	6,798	9,257	8,985	42,568
Australia . . . . .	96,685	87,614	19,994	26,410
Belgium . . . . .	585,757	521,505	36,023	62,128
Congo and Uganda . . . . .	18,789	6,870	2,806	2,738
Egypt <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1,590,446	1,385,370	512,290	427,109
Eritrea . . . . .	11,854	6,414	4,242	6,476
France . . . . .	118,124	122,818	151,708	858,490
Germany . . . . .	85,380	97,120	151,113	164,125
Great Britain . . . . .	2,177,468	2,117,522	5,211,044	3,289,780
Holland . . . . .	22,658	20,499	20,492	40,512
Italy . . . . .	155,036	165,770	72,314	99,011
India (British) and Aden . .	594,634	358,375	5,660	5,098
Japan . . . . .	460,741	882,428	20,320	37,091
United States . . . . .	174,696	160,117	244,689	276,425
Other countries . . . . .	480,005	419,903	44,468	99,431

<sup>1</sup> Includes goods of non-Egyptian origin imported into the Sudan via Egypt.

The value of imports from abroad other than tobacco, etc., in parcels post from all countries in 1930 was £E147,131. These imports are now classified in the same way as other imports.

The following table shows the value of the principal imports for 1929 and 1930:—

Articles	1929		1930	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
		£		£
Horses, donkeys, mules and camels . . . . .	units	521	108	2,448
Cotton fabrics . . . . .	tons	7,098	5,908	912,660
Empty " . . . . .	metres	2,005,442	2,505,698	75,464
Carpets, woollen blankets and rugs . . . . .	tons	4,802	2,689	85,834
Clothing, underclothing and hosiery . . . . .	value	—	—	108,748
Carpets, woollen blankets and rugs . . . . .	units	48,042	82,615	28,866
Cordage and Cables . . . . .	tons	194	177	12,487
Cotton yarn and sewing cotton . . . . .	value	—	—	13,014
Cotton covers . . . . .	units	78,064	157,045	16,165
Silk and artificial piece goods . . . . .	tons	81	28	20,461
	metres	193,684	440,448	21,485

Articles		1929		1930	
		Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
			£		£
Butter and margarine . . . . .	tons	58	6,980	74	7,853
Sugar, refined . . . . .		29,922	611,968	31,249	559,226
Coffee . . . . .	"	4,064	276,032	6,349	283,911
Flour (wheat) . . . . .	"	14,541	195,290	14,453	168,595
Tea . . . . .	"	2,396	208,340	2,207	152,535
Rice . . . . .	"	2,138	31,121	1,758	20,267
Spices, pepper and chillies . . . . .	"	508	30,550	335	19,670
Jams and confectionery . . . . .	"	1,121	49,119	1,132	45,935
Preserved alimentary vegetables . . . . .	value	—	20,318	—	11,402
Bread and ship's biscuits, biscuits and cakes . . . . .	tons	139	12,602	138	11,916
Wheat . . . . .	"	1,617	19,213	287	3,264
Liquors and liqueurs (including whisky) . . . . .	litres	215,677	44,563	189,464	40,972
Beer, ale and stout . . . . .	"	956,544	28,597	965,694	29,042
Wines and champagne . . . . .	"	73,352	7,485	114,774	9,678
Coal, coke and patent fuel . . . . .	tons	130,918	170,617	122,456	147,921
Motor spirit (benzine) . . . . .	cases	103,188	41,012	82,428	27,187
" . . . . .	tons	2,894	24,338	6,147	53,435
Petroleum (kerosene) . . . . .	cases	133,130	35,722	112,918	25,008
" . . . . .	tons	1,307	5,076	3,783	15,092
Essential and volatile oils . . . . .	"	48	26,543	43	22,905
Soap (household) . . . . .	"	2,613	73,852	2,641	74,422
Candles . . . . .	"	89	5,322	82	4,586
Matches . . . . .	value	—	17,262	—	11,753
Chemicals and drugs (including medicinal plants) . . . . .	"	—	91,377	—	102,860
Tanned and untanned skins and hides, saddlery and other leather goods . . . . .	"	—	35,859	—	35,005
Boots and shoes . . . . .	pairs	154,472	48,963	155,877	42,031
Machinery, all kinds of (including steam engines, motor cars, etc.) . . . . .	value	—	710,689	—	680,110
Finished iron and steel tools, etc. . . . .	"	—	443,969	—	460,810
Timber (including railway sleepers) . . . . .	"	—	176,380	—	85,997
Paper and printed matter . . . . .	"	—	44,711	—	39,753
Tobacco, tobacc, cigars and cigarettes . . . . .	tons	308	311,095	263	265,823

The principal exports in 1930 were ginned cotton, 27,811 tons (valued at 3,046,330*l.*); cotton seed, 56,267 tons (205,746*l.*); gum, 20,072 tons (980,157*l.*); sesame, 12,071 tons (156,675*l.*); untanned skins of sheep and goats, 950 tons (98,250*l.*); untanned hides, 1,049 tons (40,604*l.*); cattle, 2,510 (54,070*l.*); sheep and goats, 5,773 (5,998*l.*); salted fish, 786 tons (23,669*l.*); ground nuts, 4,835 tons (40,078*l.*); dura, 8,932 tons (41,854*l.*).

### Internal Communications.

There is a railway from Wadi Halfa to Khartoum with connections to the Red Sea at Port Sudan and Suakin, to Kareima in Dongola Province and Sennar and El Obeid. There is also a line 498 miles long from Haiya on the Atbara—Port Sudan line to Sennar on the Blue Nile passing through Kassala (near Eritrea) and Gedaref. A new section from Gedaref to Makwar, 143 miles, was opened in 1929. The total length of the line open for traffic is 1,995 miles. The gauge is 3ft. 6in.

There is a motor transport service throughout the year between Juba and Aba (Belgian Congo) a distance of 143 miles, and between Juba and Nimule (127½ miles) on the Uganda border, from the end of December to the third week in March. Motor transport, privately owned in Kenya, operates between Nairobi and Kampala and Juba during dry season—November to April.

All navigable arms of the Nile and its tributaries between Assuan (Egypt) and Rejaf are served by a fleet of Government steamers.

There is telegraphic communication with Egypt, Erythraea, and Abyssinia, and also wireless communication with Gambela in Western Abyssinia and submarine cable communications with the Hedjaz. There are 20 wireless stations, 5,796 miles of telegraph and telephone routes, and 22,201 miles of wire, including those maintained by the Sudan Government Railway. There are 78 stationary Post and Telegraph Offices and 17 travelling Post Offices, and one office is opened to telegraph business only. In 1930, 19,984,886 postal packets were dealt with, 290,309 parcels and 789,618 telegrams. There were 1,520 telephone subscribers.

*Governor-General.*—Sir John L. Maffey, K.C.M.G., K.C.V.O., C.S.I., C.I.E.

*G.O.C. Troops.*—Brigadier S. S. Butler, C.M.G., D.S.O.

*Legal Secretary.*—B. H. Bell, Esq., C.B.E.

*Civil Secretary.*—Sir H. A. MacMichael, Esq., K.C.M.G., D.S.O.

*Financial Secretary.*—A. J. C. Huddleston, Esq., C.M.G., O.B.E.

## Books of Reference.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Egypt and the Sudan. Despatch to H.M. High Commissioner. Cmd. 2269. London, 1924.

Handbook of the Sudan. London. Annual.—Annual Reports on the Sudan.—Sudan Customs Monthly and Annual Statements of Trade with Foreign Countries and Egypt.—Central Economic Board Monthly and Annual Reports.—Sudan Almanac.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Baedeker's Egypt.* 8th Edition, 1929.

*Bernatzik* (H. A.), *Zwischen Weissem Nil und Belgisch-Kongo.* Vienna, 1929.

*Budge* (Sir E. A. W.), *The Egyptian Sudan, its History and Monuments*, 2 vols., London, 1907.—By Nile and Tigris. London, 1920.

*Chapman* (A.), *Savage Sudan.* London, 1921.

*Dugmore* (Major A. R.), *The Vast Sudan.* London, 1924.

*Evans* (I. L.), *The British in Tropical Africa.* London, 1929.

*Firth* (C. M.), *The Archeological Survey of Nubia.* (Report for 1909-10 of the Egyptian Survey Department.) Cairo, 1915.

*Grossard* (Lt.-Col.), *Mission de Délimitation de l'Afrique Equatoriale Française et du Soudan Anglo-Egyptien.* Paris, 1925.

*MacMichael* (H. A.), *A History of the Arabs in the Sudan.* 2 vols. Cambridge, 1922.

*Macmillan's Guides*: *Guide to Egypt and the Soudan.* 7th ed. London, 1916.

*Martin* (P. F.), *The Sudan in Evolution.* London, 1921.

*Millais* (J. G.), *Far away up the Nile.* London, 1924.

*Pfieger* (R. P.), *Vers les Uéles par la Voie du Nil.* Brussels, 1929.

The works of many travellers may be consulted, among them being those of Baker (1867-78), Colborne (1883), Colston (1878), De Cosson (1873), Ensor (1875-76), Felkin (1879-80), Jephson (1887-88), Junker (1875-76), Grant (1864), Lejean (1860-61), Petherick (1852), Marno (1873-75), Schweinfurth (1868-71), Speke (1863), Russegger (1838). Also see Bibliography appended to Dr. Budge's 'The Egyptian Sudan.'

See also under Egypt, below.

## BRITISH MANDATED TERRITORIES IN AFRICA (TANGANYIKA, SOUTH-WEST AFRICA, CAMEROONS, AND TOGOLAND).

### TANGANYIKA TERRITORY (LATE GERMAN EAST AFRICA).

**Government.**—German East Africa was conquered in 1918, and was subsequently divided between the British and Belgians. In March 1921 the district of Ujiji and part of Bukoba, formerly administered by the

Belgians, were handed over to British jurisdiction. The country is administered under mandates approved by the League of Nations. The mandates lay down conditions directed against slavery, forced labour (except for essential public works and services), abuses in connection with the arms traffic, the trade in spirits, usury, and security of labour. The interests of natives are safeguarded.

Under an Order in Council, dated July 22, 1920, the Territory is administered by a Governor, who is assisted by an Executive Council, all of whose members are nominated. A Legislative Council has been constituted as from Oct. 1, 1926, consisting of 13 official members and not more than 10 non-official members. Rights in or in relation to any public lands vest in the Governor, but the Secretary of State for the Colonies may appoint, if he sees fit, another trustee or trustees to exercise such right. A Native Affairs Department was established in 1926.

**Area and Population.**—The Territory extends from the Uмба River on the north to the Rovuma River on the south, the coast-line being about 500 miles in length, and includes the adjacent islands. The northern boundary runs approximately north-west to Lake Victoria at the intersection of the first parallel of southern latitude with the eastern shore (Mohuru Point). The boundary on the west follows the Kagera River (the eastern frontier of Ruanda), thence the eastern boundary of Urundi to Lake Tanganyika. The western boundary then follows the middle of Lake Tanganyika to its southern end at Kasanga (formerly Bismarckburg), whence it goes south-east to the northern end of Lake Nyasa. Rather less than half-way down the lake the boundary turns east and joins the Rovuma River, whose course it follows to the sea. The total area is about 374,000 square miles, which includes about 20,000 square miles of water. Dar-es-Salaam is the capital, population, 25,000.

The native population consists mostly of tribes of mixed Bantu race, and was enumerated (April 1921) at 4,107,000. Asiatics numbered 14,991 (Indians 9,411, Goans 798, Arabs 4,782), and Europeans 2,447. In 1930 the European population was estimated at 6,876 and the native population at 4,852,244. European population, 1931 census; 5,189 males, 2,974 females; total, 8,163. According to German law every native born after 1905 was free, but a mild serfdom was continued under German rule. Legislation for the abolition of slavery was enacted in 1922.

**Education.**—There were in 1930, some 94 Government schools with an average attendance of 5,606 pupils, and 3,044 Mission schools with an average attendance of 97,745 pupils. The amount allotted to education in 1930–31 was 127,211*l.* There are 3 schools for the children of Dutch settlers in the Arusha District and another European school at Engare Nairobi in the Moshi District. A school for young European children was established in Dar-es-Salaam in 1929, and a correspondence course exists for children in outlying districts who are unable to attend school.

There is a monthly paper published by the Government in Swahili.

**Finance.**—The revenue in 1930–31 was 1,749,478*l.*; expenditure 2,102,501*l.* The chief items of revenue were licences, taxes, etc., 854,890*l.*; customs, 569,824*l.*; fees of court or office, 119,353*l.*; posts and telegraphs, 70,843*l.* The chief items of expenditure were: public works, 267,096*l.*; provincial administration, 397,851*l.*; medical and sanitation, 261,519*l.*; military, 102,068*l.*; police and prisons, 144,781*l.* Education, 111,802*l.* Estimates 1931–32: revenue, 1,911,500*l.*; expenditure, 1,904,919*l.*

Loans were received from the Imperial Government in the years

1920-21 to 1925-26, amounting to 3,135,446*l.* for capital improvements and developments and were expended upon railway works, 1,298,614*l.*; other works, 766,824*l.*; restoration of war damage, 177,909*l.*, and to meet deficit upon recurrent account, 897,599*l.* Interest at 5 per cent. and sinking fund at 1 per cent. is being paid on the loan for railway and other works, while the balance is temporarily free of interest, but repayment is to be considered in 1933. A further loan of 2,070,000*l.* was raised in the home market in June, 1928, under the East African Guaranteed Loan Bill. Railway works, 1,736,000*l.*; ports and harbours, 100,000*l.*; other works, 234,000*l.* The loan bears interest at 4½ per cent. No payment of sinking fund for redemption need be made for a period of three years from date of flotation.

**Defence.**—The Southern Brigade Headquarters, the Brigade Signal Section, two sections and a sub-section of the Brigade Supply and Transport Corps, the 2nd and 6th Battalions and a company of the 1st Battalion (Nyasaland) of the King's African Rifles are stationed in the Territory. The police force consisted (1930) of 1,864 all ranks.

**Production and Industry.**—The total area under forest other than savannah forest is approximately 4,117 square miles of which 96·8 per cent. is Government forest reserves, 1·5 per cent. awaits reservation, and 1·7 per cent. is valuable forest in private ownership. These forests contain some good merchantable timbers in large quantity, among which Pencil Cedar, Yellow-Wood and Mvule are the most important. In addition, valuable species of hard woods occur as single trees or in groups widely scattered throughout large areas of savannah forest. Ebony is plentiful near the coast, and the creeks and river mouths support extensive mangrove woods valuable as a source of tanning bark and poles. The possible output of the Territory's forests far exceeds the present local consumption. The approximate production of timber and fuel wood in 1930 was 256,900 and 6,585,000 cubic feet respectively.

The chief export product of the territory is sisal fibre, the export of which in 1930 reached 49,962 tons, valued at 1,172,315*l.*, as compared with 45,728 tons, valued at 1,485,593*l.* in 1929. Other major export crops are: coffee, cotton, groundnuts, copra, simsim, grains and beeswax. The area under tea and tobacco (Turkish) in the South-western highlands is being extended and the exporting stage has now been attained.

In 1930 there were 5,170,162 cattle, 2,262,102 sheep and 3,259,443 goats in the territory.

The value of minerals produced in 1930 was: diamonds, 27,211*l.*; gold, 47,013*l.*; salt, 36,790*l.*; mica, 6,182*l.*; tin, 852*l.*; red ochre, 365*l.*; building minerals, 6,982*l.* Companies desiring to investigate the mineral resources can obtain information and assistance from the Mine Dept., Dar-es-Salaam.

**Trade and Shipping.**—There is a uniform Customs tariff in Tanganyika, Kenya, and Uganda. Total imports, 1930, 3,982,605*l.*; 1929, 4,285,952*l.*; total exports, 1930, 2,897,938*l.*; 1929, 3,988,365*l.*; total transit, 1930, 2,552,113*l.*; 1929, 2,531,205*l.*

Chief exports, 1930: Sisal (49,962 tons), 1,172,315*l.*; cotton (82,224 cents), 247,413*l.*; coffee (230,940 cwts), 397,040*l.*; ground-nuts (17,333 tons), 186,567*l.*; hides and skins (41,872 cwts), 123,471*l.*; copra (7,395 tons), 109,733*l.*; grain (143,912 cwts), 88,103*l.*; simsim (3,115 tons), 32,547*l.*; beeswax (3,773 cwts), 20,297*l.*; ghee (5,860 cwts), 16,385*l.*; diamonds (13,337 carats), 32,962*l.*; gold (12,971 ozs. troy), 46,585*l.* Chief imports, 1930: Cotton piece-goods, 696,902*l.*; iron and steel manufactures, 439,972*l.*; food-stuffs, 203,215*l.*; machinery, 221,653*l.*; building materials (including cement



and galvanised iron sheets), 277,848*l.*; kerosene and motor spirits, 266,384*l.*; sugar, 67,196*l.*; rice, 52,968*l.*; spirits, 44,584*l.*; cigarettes, 74,301*l.*

In 1930, 597 steamers (exclusive of coastal boats) of 2,477,070 tons, and 4,098 dhows of 89,057 tons, entered and cleared the various coast ports from places beyond the Territory.

The chief seaports are Dar-es-Salaam, Tanga, Lindi, and Mikindani.

**Communications.**—Light motor traffic is now possible over 12,740 miles of road during the dry season.

There are two railways of metre gauge in the territory. The Tanga Railway from Tanga to Arusha via Moshi (272 miles), and the Central Railway from Dar-es-Salaam to Kigoma (772 miles), with a branch line from Tabora to Mwanza (235 miles). A branch line from Manyoni to Kinyangiri (93 miles) via Singida is under construction. A 60 cm. tram line from Mingoyo near Lindi to Ndanda (57 miles) is worked by hand during certain periods of the year only. There are steamers on Lakes Victoria, Nyasa and Tanganyika.

Dar-es-Salaam is in telegraphic communication with many inland centres and with the adjoining territories Nyasaland, Kenya, Uganda and Northern Rhodesia. Cable communication exists between Dar-es-Salaam and Zanzibar and communication with the Belgian Congo is effected by wireless between Kigoma and Albertville. A wireless station with a range of 450 miles spark transmission and 1,000 miles continuous wave transmission was erected at Dar-es-Salaam in 1927, and a short wave apparatus is also in use. There are 124 Post Offices and Postal Agencies (97 of which have telegraphic facilities), and 141 Telegraph Offices. Telegraph Money Order and Savings Bank business is conducted at 22 Head Offices, and Postal Order and ordinary Money Order business at 21 Sub Offices, whilst 20 others afford full postal facilities. Telephone Exchanges are established and Trunk Telephone communication is in operation between 38 Inland centres and also with Mombasa.

East African currency is in use consisting of a silver shilling, the equivalent of 100 cents; a 50 cent silver piece; copper and bronze 10 cent, 5 cent, and 1 cent pieces. There are currency notes in denominations ranging from 5 to 1000 shillings. Four banks, the National Bank of India, the Standard Bank of South Africa, Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) and the Banque du Congo Belge, have branches in the country.

*Governor.*—Lt.-Colonel Sir G. Stewart Symes, K.B.E., C.M.G., D.S.O. Appointed January, 1931.

*Chief Secretary.*—D. J. Jardine, C.M.G., O.B.E.

### Books of Reference.

- Official Reports on Tanganyika Territory (Annual). London.  
 Travel Guide to Tanganyika and Central Africa. Issued by the Tanganyika Railways and Harbour. London.  
*Calvert* (A. F.), German East Africa. London, 1917.  
*Dundas* (Hon. C.), Kilimanjaro and its people. London, 1924.  
*Fonck* (H.), Deutsch-Ostafrika. Berlin, 1909.  
*Joelson* (F. S.), The Tanganyika Territory. London, 1920.—Eastern Africa To-day. London, 1928.  
*Smuts* (J. C.), German East Africa, *Geographical Journal*, March, 1918.  
*Sayers* (G. F.), Editor. Handbook of Tanganyika. London, 1930.

### SOUTH-WEST AFRICA.

**Situation and Physical Features.**—This country is bounded on the north by Portuguese West Africa and North Rhodesia, on the west by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south and southern portion of the eastern boundary

by the Cape Province of the Union, and on the remainder of the eastern boundary by the Bechuanaland Protectorate and North Rhodesia. On the western coast, a strip varying from 60 to 100 miles in width and extending from the Orange River in the south to the Ugab River, which borders on what is known as the Kaokoveld, consists of barren desert, and this is also the case in that portion of the Great Kalahari depression which is included in the country on its eastern boundary. The eastern portion is, however, not barren, being good grazing land.

The Kunene River and the Okavango, which form portions of the northern border of the country, the Zambesi, which forms the eastern boundary of the Caprivi Strip, the Kwando or Mashi, which flows through the Caprivi Strip from the north between the Okavango and the Zambesi, and the Orange River in the south, are the only permanently running streams. But there is a system of great sandy dry river beds throughout the country, in which water can generally be obtained by sinking shallow wells; these are the Kuiseb, Swakop, Omaruru and Ugab on the west, the Fish River in the south, the Nosob, the Auob and the Elephant Rivers in the south-east, and a series of what are known as Omuramba in the north-east, with numerous smaller stream beds. In the Grootfontein area, which geologists describe as a "karst" region, there are large supplies of underground water, but except for a few springs, mostly hot, there is no surface water throughout the country.

**Government and Administration.**—The country was annexed by Germany in 1884, but was surrendered to the Forces of the Union of South Africa on July 9, 1915, at Khorab. It is now administered by the Union under a Mandate from the League of Nations, dated December 17, 1920. The laws of the Union, subject to local modifications, if required, may be applied to the country and are gradually being introduced.

The Administration is conducted from Windhoek, and the country is divided into 17 Districts controlled by Magistrates. In addition there is a Chief Native Commissioner at Windhoek who has charge of all Native Affairs in the Territory. Under him are officers at the larger labour centres and Superintendents of Reserves in the Districts where there are large Native Reserves. The Native Commissioner in Ovamboland keeps in touch with the Ovambos living there. There is also an officer stationed at Kuring Kuru on the Okavango River, who keeps close touch with the natives living along the North-Eastern border of the territory.

Windhoek, the capital, is situated in the centre of the territory, and with its surrounding district contains a population of 4,602 Europeans (1926 Census) and 13,639 (estimated) Natives.

The administration has been vested by the Union Parliament in the Governor-General of the Union, who has delegated his powers to an Administrator with full authority to legislate. By Act No. 42 of 1925 the Union Parliament conferred a Constitution on South-West Africa, providing for an Executive Committee, an Advisory Council, and a Legislative Assembly with such powers, authorities and functions severally as are in the Act defined.

*Administrator.*—A. J. Werth (April 1926).

**Area and Population.**—The total area of the country including the Caprivi Zipfel is 322,394 square miles; that of Walvis Bay, administered by S.W.A., 374 square miles.

The European population according to the figures of the 1926 Census amounted to 24,115, and in 1930 was estimated at 31,586. The Native population is estimated at 243,936. As large areas of the country, particu-

larly along the coast and in the north, are uncivilised, it has been impossible to procure precise figures. In particular it has been difficult to estimate the numbers of the Bushmen, who still exist in considerable numbers in the north-eastern portion of the country.

The principal native races are the Ovambos, Hereros, Bergdamaras or Klipkaffirs, Hottentots and Bushmen.

The Ovambos are a Bantu race and follow agriculture. They still possess to its full extent tribal organisation.

The Hereros are a pastoral people who formerly owned enormous herds of cattle. The Germans oppressed them, their tribal organisation completely disappeared and they were scattered throughout the country on farms and in the different towns, where they formed the ordinary source of labour. The Herero makes an excellent herd. Since the British occupation of the country Reserves have been set apart for them and they have considerably increased in numbers and in animal wealth.

The Bergdamaras are, it is believed, also of Bantu origin, though some authorities hold that they belong rather to the Hottentot race whose language they now speak. They are an inferior tribe and were alternately the slaves of the Hereros and the Hottentots in pre-European days, as the former or the latter were in the ascendant.

The Hottentots, so called, consist of two distinct sections: one, whose remnants are found in the central portions of the country, being of pure native extraction, the source of which is but little understood; the other is composed of tribes resulting from an admixture of European blood in the Cape with the Hottentot races residing there a couple of centuries ago, which, after conflict with their European neighbours, sought refuge across the Orange River.

The Bushmen are the oldest inhabitants of South-West Africa and are found in considerable numbers in its eastern portion from Lat. 26° to the Northern boundary.

In the centre of the country just south of the Windhoek district is the Bastard Gebiet occupied by a race known as the Bastards, whose origin is much the same as the second class of Hottentots mentioned above, except that the admixture of European blood is much greater, and their ordinary language is Cape Dutch. These people have a measure of self-government under a council of which the local Magistrate is Chairman. They number about 5,000.

**Education.**—*European.*—There are (1930) 72 Government schools with 4,457 pupils, and 55 registered private schools with 1,074 pupils. Of the children in Government schools 1,108 are accommodated in hostels which are conducted by the Administration in conjunction with 22 of the Government schools. The general policy has hitherto been to bring the country children into these hostels and so obviate the necessity of single-teacher country schools. In consequence of the expenditure involved, however, this policy is now being modified, and wherever possible Government farm schools and aided private farm schools are being established. There are 15 Government farm schools and 47 aided private farm schools.

*Native.*—The education of the Natives is under the direct supervision of the various Missions. There are (1930) 66 Government-aided mission schools with 4,725 pupils. There are 2 Training Schools for Native Teachers, subsidised by the Government, with 56 student teachers in training.

**Finance.**—In 1930-31 the revenue amounted to 619,229*l.* and the expenditure to 1,271,281*l.* (including 367,411*l.* loan expenditure, and

69,662*l.* expenditure in connection with settlement of Angola farmers). The Estimates for 1931-32 are: revenue 754,000*l.*, expenditure 1,448,328*l.* (including 623,206*l.* loan expenditure).

The principal source of revenue is the tax on diamonds, which is 66 per cent. of the gross proceeds less 70 per cent. of the working costs.

For the purposes of Customs and Excise revenue the territory is included in the South African Customs Union, and a lump sum based on the customs and excise duties on goods consumed in the territory is paid over to the Administration. The total annual revenue from this source is now approximately 220,000*l.*

**Production and Industry.**—South-West Africa is essentially a stock-raising country, the absence of water rendering agriculture, except in the Northern and North-eastern portions, almost impossible. Generally speaking the southern half of the Territory is suited for the raising of small stock, while the central and northern portions are better fitted for cattle. It is estimated that in 1930 there were about 655,260 head of cattle, 2,459,661 head of small stock, 19,376 horses, 60,976 donkeys and 1,832 mules.

Minerals constitute 70 to 80 per cent. of the total value of exports from the Territory, which may be said to be well mineralised, but, up to the present, sufficient useful exploratory work has not been done in many parts to permit of any definite assessment of future production. Diamonds, which constitute the principal production, are recovered from alluvial sources on a 275 mile stretch along the coast line from the Orange River northward. Exports in 1929: 533,101 carats, valued at 1,563,805*l.*; in 1930: 415,047 carats, valued at 1,184,217*l.*

Copper, lead, vanadium and tin are at present being worked in the north of the Territory. Exports: copper-lead ore, copper-lead matte and pig lead, in 1929, valued at 900,000*l.*; in 1930, at 462,000*l.* Vanadium, as concentrates (1929), valued at 222,000*l.*; (1930), 150,700*l.* Tin, as concentrates (1929), valued at 32,000*l.*; (1930), 20,200*l.*

**Commerce:**—Imports and exports for 6 years:—

Year	Imports.	Exports.	Year.	Imports.	Exports.
	£	£		£	£
1925	2,189,851	2,828,222	1928	2,881,562	3,355,937
1926	2,507,625	3,292,986	1929	3,081,848	3,595,813
1927	2,490,816	3,475,561	1930	2,120,282	2,617,127

Imports from overseas, 1930, 904,271*l.*; Union of South Africa, 1,216,011*l.* Exports overseas, 2,241,272*l.*; Union of S. A., 375,855*l.*

The bulk of the direct imports into the country are landed at Walvis Bay, which is now administered as a portion of South-West Africa, and the Government proposes to develop this port as the main harbour.

**Communications.**—The railway line between De Aar Junction and Prieska has been extended through Upington across the Orange River and joined up with the line from Kalkfontein to Windhoek.

The total length of the line inside South West Africa is 1,128 miles of 3ft. 6in. gauge, and 353 miles of 2ft. gauge. There are also 98 miles of private line, most of which have been constructed for the service of the diamond fields south of Luderitz.

At the 31st March, 1931, there were 110 Post Offices and 484 Private Bag Services distributed by rail or road transport. The number of articles posted was 4,346,058 and 5,251,542 were received.

On 31st March, 1931, there were 5,280 miles of trunk lines, 533 miles of telegraphs, 2,017 miles of super-imposed telegraphs and telephones, 505 miles of rural telephones and 2,053 miles of farm telephone lines; 87 telegraph offices, 43 telephone exchanges, and 1,525 telephone subscribers.

A Post Office Savings Bank was established in 1916. The number of accounts open at 31st March, 1931, was 5,918, with a credit of 170,588*l*.

At Walvis Bay there is a 3½ k.w. Coastal Wireless Station for long-wave working and a 1 k.w. set for short-wave working.

### Books of Reference.

Numerous Imperial Blue Books, especially the Report on the Natives of South-West Africa (Cd. 9146, London, 1918); and Cape Parliamentary Papers, especially the Report on Ovamboland (U.G. 88/15. Pretoria, 1915).

South-West Africa Handbook. H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1920.

Administration of South-West Africa, The Native Tribes of South West Africa. Windhoek, 1928.

The Native Tribes of South-west Africa. London, 1920.

Barth (Paul), Suedwest-Afrika. Leipzig, 1926.

Calvert (A. F.), South-West Africa during the German occupation. London, 1915.

Evans (I. L.), The British in Tropical Africa. Cambridge, 1928.

Irle (L.), Die Herero. Guetersloh, 1906.

Kaiser (Erich), Diamanten Wüste Suedwestafrikas. Berlin, 1926.

Kellie (J. S.), The Partition of Africa. London, 1895.

Tönnessen (J.), The South-West African Protectorate. 'Geographical Journal,' April, 1917.

Wagner (P. H.), The Geology and Mineral Industry of South-West Africa. Cape Town, 1916.

### BRITISH CAMEROONS.

The Cameroons, lying between British Nigeria and the French Congo, extends from the coast north-eastwards to the southern shore of Lake Chad. It was captured from the Germans in February, 1916, and is now divided between the British and French under a Declaration signed at London July 10, 1919. The British portion is a strip, area about 34,236 square miles and population estimated at 700,050, stretching from the sea along the Nigerian frontier to Lake Chad. Bantu negroes live near the coast, Sudan negroids inland. The country is administered under a mandate which contains provisions directed against slavery, forced labour (except for essential public services) and abuses of the traffic in arms and spirituous liquors. The northern part is attached to the Provinces of Bornu and Yola in Nigeria, and the southern part known as the Cameroons Province, to the Southern Provinces of Nigeria. There are Government schools at Victoria.

The soil in the coast region is fertile. In Victoria, experiments are being made towards the cultivation of cloves, vanilla, ginger, pepper, and other products; there is an active trade in ivory and palm-oil; hardwood and ebony are abundant, and gold and iron have been found.

There are graduated direct taxes for the native population. Europeans are not subject to direct taxation. The revenue and expenditure are incorporated in the accounts for Nigeria. Government revenue for 1929-30, 82,590*l*.; expenditure, 147,083*l*.

Imports into the British Cameroons in 1930, 177,206*l*.; exports, 279,039*l*. Chief exports: bananas (dried), 3,217,022 lbs.; palm kernels, palm oil, cocoa, 58,242 cwts.; and rubber, 2,382,560 lbs. Chief imports: textiles, spirits, timber, salt, iron wares, flour, kerosene, fish, rice, tobacco, cigarettes, motor spirit, coopers' stores, hardware, and colonial produce. In 1930, 115 vessels, having a total tonnage of 221,848, entered and cleared the port of Victoria, and 102 vessels (86,487 tons) entered Tiko.

The mark was in use until July 1, 1922, on which date British currency, similar to that in use in Nigeria, was substituted for it.

*Administrator of British Zone.*—The Governor of Nigeria.

### Books of Reference.

- Cameroon Handbook. H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1920.  
 Draft Mandate for the Cameroons. (Cmd. 1350.) London, 1921.  
 Official Reports on the British Sphere of the Cameroons. Annual. London.  
*Calvert* (A. F.), The Cameroons. London, 1917.  
*Haase* (L.), Durchs unbekannte Kamerun. Berlin, 1915.  
*Megeed* (F. W. H.)—Through British Cameroons. London, 1925.  
*Reynolds* (A. J.), From the Ivory Coast to the Cameroons. London, 1929.  
*Zimmermann* (E.), Neukamerun. Berlin, 1918.

## TOGOLAND.

Togoland, between the Gold Coast Colony on the west and French Dahomey on the east, was surrendered unconditionally by the Germans to British and French forces in August, 1914. On September 30th, 1920, the country was divided between France and Britain in accordance with the Franco-British declaration of July 10th, 1919. The boundary between the two spheres extends from the north-west corner in a general direction south-east and south, terminating not far from the port of Lome, but so that no part of the British sphere reaches the coast. (See map in the YEAR Book for 1920.) The area allotted to Great Britain is 13,041 square miles, and for administrative purposes it is attached to adjacent provinces of the Gold Coast Colony and Northern Territories. The population, according to the 1931 census, is 275,925 (excluding 43 non-Africans).

For purposes of education Togoland under British mandate is considered as part of the Gold Coast.

In the British mandated area the Ewe Mission has 53 schools with 2,657 pupils, average daily attendance 2,284, and the Roman Catholic Mission has 14 schools with 1,046 pupils, average daily attendance 978.

The revenue and expenditure of the area are now included in the figures for the Gold Coast. Expenditure still greatly exceeds revenue.

Separate figures for imports and exports are no longer available, being included in the general total for the Gold Coast.

The principal imports are cotton goods, salt, and tobacco. Principal exports are palm oil, palm kernels, cocoa, kola nuts, and raw cotton.

*Administrator of British Area.*—The Governor of the Gold Coast.

### Books of Reference.

- Draft Mandate for Togoland (Cmd. 1350). London, 1921.  
 Official Reports on the British Sphere of Togoland. Annual. London.  
 Togoland Handbook. H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1920.  
*Trierenberg* (G.), Togo. Berlin, 1914.

## AMERICA.

**Antigua, Bahamas, Barbados.** See WEST INDIES.

## BERMUDA.

A Colony, with representative government, consisting of a group of 360 small islands (about 20 inhabited), 580 miles east of North Carolina, and

677 miles from New York, noted for its climate and scenery; favourite winter resort for Americans, who number some 30,000 annually.

The Spaniards visited the islands in 1515, but they had previously been discovered (the exact date is unknown) by Juan de Bermudez, after whom they were named. No settlement was made, and they were uninhabited until a party of colonists under Sir George Somers was wrecked there in 1609. A company was formed for the 'Plantation of the Somers' Islands, as they were called at first, and in 1684 the Crown took over the Government.

*Governor.*—Lieut.-General Sir T. Astley-Cubitt, K.C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., appointed 1931 (salary 3,400*l.* + 1,000*l.* for entertainment allowance), assisted by an Executive Council of 7 members (four official) appointed by the Crown, a Legislative Council of 9 members (three official), also appointed by the Crown, and an elected House of Assembly of 36 members; 1,523 electors.

Area, 19.3 square miles (12,360 acres, 2,759 under cultivation). Civil population at census 1931, 27,789 (11,353 white). In 1930 the birth-rate was 25.28 and the death-rate 9.99 per 1,000; there were 240 marriages. In 1930 there was an excess of immigration over emigration of 453. Chief town, Hamilton; population 3,000. Bermuda is an important naval base on the North America and West Indies Station, with dockyard, victualling establishment, &c. Police force, 1931, 60.

Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 18, and Government assistance is given by the payment of grants, and, where necessary, school fees, but there are no Government schools. The aided schools must reach a certain standard of efficiency, and submit to Government inspection and control. In 1930, 32 aided primary schools, with 3,782 pupils, and 4 secondary schools, received in Government grants 15,812*l.* There are 2 garrison schools and 1 naval school; about 15 other primary schools receiving no Government grant.

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	314,298	290,236	336,870	364,675	429,190
Expenditure . . .	291,209	249,420	303,642	334,262	409,572

Chief sources of revenue 1930: customs, 301,474*l.*; lighthouse tolls, 8,683*l.*; postal, 53,377*l.* Chief items of expenditure: salaries, public works, education. In 1930, 51,675*l.* was spent on the tourist traffic. Public debt (1929), 75,000*l.*

The chief products are onions, potatoes, lily-bulbs, and various kitchen garden vegetables.

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . .	1,404,824	1,532,794	1,587,470	1,718,248	1,954,568
Exports . . .	239,553	249,958	177,015	185,903	191,727

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Government stores from imports.

Imports (excluding Government stores) from United Kingdom in 1930, 510,496*l.*; Canada, 521,888*l.*; other countries, 922,184*l.*

Food supplies are mostly imported from the United States and Canada, and nearly all the export produce of Bermuda goes to the United States. The principal imports in 1930 were: beef, 34,695*l.*; bran, 30,324*l.*; flour,

29,388*l.*; clothing, 83,721*l.*; cotton goods, 28,677*l.*; electrical goods, 52,645*l.*; hardware, 90,423*l.*; oats, 38,292*l.*; woollen goods, 33,749*l.*; kerosene oil, 20,987*l.*; machinery, 30,454*l.*; malt liquor, 33,430*l.*; coal (steam), 4,610*l.*; fresh fruit, 33,800*l.*; smoked and pickled meats, 49,703*l.*; groceries, 64,694*l.*; fancy goods, 164,871*l.*; canned goods, 41,415*l.*; butter, 40,590*l.* The principal exports in 1930 were: lily bulbs, 16,706*l.*; potatoes, 44,101*l.*; other vegetables, 66,995*l.*

The registered shipping consisted (1930) of 13 steam vessels of 26,421 tons net, 1 motor ship of 19,086 tons, and 20 sailing vessels of 3,378 tons net, and two motor boats of 93 tons net; total net tonnage, 48,978. In 1930 the total tonnage of vessels entered and cleared was 5,739,748 tons, of which 3,862,478 were British.

There are 220 miles of telephone wire under the control of the military, and 15 of telegraph cable. There is also a private telephone company, with over 1,600 miles of wire. Cables connect the islands with Halifax, Nova Scotia, Turks Island, and Jamaica. There were (1930) 19 post offices in the colony; the number of letters and post cards dealt with in the year 1930 was 4,084,956; newspapers, book packets and circulars, 934,793; parcels, 85,900. The post office revenue was 54,273*l.*, and expenditure, 18,063*l.* Savings bank deposits on December 31, 1930, were 92,094*l.* to the credit of 4,868 depositors.

There are two banks in the Island, the Bank of Bermuda, Ltd., and the Bank of N. T. Butterfield and Son, Ltd., both local. Bills of exchange issued by the Treasury Chest Office in the Colony form the basis of exchange with the outside world.

The currency, weights, and measures are British. The British 1*l.* and 10*s.* notes are legal tender. The Bermuda Government is also authorised to issue 1*l.* and 10*s.* notes up to an amount not exceeding 175,000*l.* A considerable quantity of American paper is also in circulation, being largely used for remittances to the United States.

REFERENCES: Bermuda in Colonial Reports. Annual. London.

*Aspinall* (A.), C.M.G., Pocket Guide to the West Indies, British Guiana, British Honduras, the Bermudas, the Spanish Main and the Panama Canal. London. Annual.

*Hayward* (W. B.), Bermuda: Past and Present. London, 1923.

The Year Book of the Bermudas, the Bahamas, British Guiana, British Honduras and the British West Indies. New York and London. Annual.

## CANADA.

(DOMINION OF CANADA.)

### Constitution and Government.

The territories which now constitute the Dominion of Canada came under British power at various times, by settlement, conquest, or cession. Nova Scotia was temporarily occupied in 1628 by settlement at Port Royal, was ceded back to France in 1632, and was finally ceded by France in 1713, by the Treaty of Utrecht; the Hudson's Bay Company's charter, conferring rights over all the territory draining into Hudson Bay, was granted in 1670; Canada, with all its dependencies, including New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, was formally ceded to Great Britain by France in 1763; Vancouver Island was acknowledged to be British by the Oregon Boundary Treaty of 1846, and British Columbia was established as a separate colony in 1858.



As originally constituted, the Dominion was composed of the provinces of Canada—Upper and Lower Canada, now Ontario and Quebec—Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick. They were united under the provisions of an Act of the Imperial Parliament known as 'The British North America Act, 1867,' which came into operation on July 1, 1867, by royal proclamation. The Act provides that the Constitution of the Dominion shall be 'similar in principle to that of the United Kingdom'; that the executive authority shall be vested in the Sovereign of Great Britain and Ireland, and carried on in his name by a Governor-General and Privy Council; and that the legislative power shall be exercised by a Parliament of two Houses, called the 'Senate' and the 'House of Commons.' The present position of Canada in the British Commonwealth of Nations was defined at the Imperial Conference of 1926: 'The self-governing Dominions are autonomous Communities within the British Empire, equal in status, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown.' The Dominion has its own representatives in the United States, Great Britain, France and Japan, and was elected a member of the Council of the League of Nations in 1927. Provision was made in the British North America Act for the admission of British Columbia, Prince Edward Island, the North-West Territories, and Newfoundland into the Dominion; Newfoundland alone has not availed itself of such provision. In 1869 Rupert's Land, or the North-west Territories, were purchased from the Hudson's Bay Company; the province of Manitoba was erected from this territory, and admitted into the confederation on July 15, 1870. On July 20, 1871, the province of British Columbia was admitted, and Prince Edward Island on July 1, 1873. The provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan were formed from the provisional districts of Alberta, Athabaska, Assiniboia, and Saskatchewan, and admitted on September 1, 1905.

In February 1931 the Government of Norway formally recognised the Canadian title to the Sverdrup group of Arctic islands. Canada thus holds sovereignty in the whole Arctic sector north of the Canadian mainland.

On July 10, 1931, the House of Commons approved the enactment of the proposed Statute of Westminster which will emancipate the Provinces as well as the Dominion from the operation of the Colonial Laws Validity Act, and thus remove what legal limitations still exist as regards Canada's legislative autonomy. The Statute received the Royal Assent on December 11, 1931.

The members of the Senate are nominated for life, by summons of the Governor-General under the Great Seal of Canada. By the Amendment of the British North America Act, 1867 (May, 1915), which came into effect in 1917, the Senate consists of 96 senators—namely, 24 from Ontario, 24 from Quebec, 10 from Nova Scotia, 10 from New Brunswick, 4 from Prince Edward Island, 6 from Manitoba, 6 from British Columbia, 6 from Alberta, and 6 from Saskatchewan. The total number may not exceed 104. Each senator must be 30 years of age, a born or naturalised British subject, and must reside in, and be possessed of property, real or personal, to the value of 4,000 dollars within, the province for which he is appointed. The House of Commons is elected by the people, for five years, unless sooner dissolved, the province of Quebec always having 65 members (one for each 38,283 persons at the 1921 census), and the other provinces proportionally, according to their populations at each decennial census. The seventeenth Parliament, elected on July 28, 1930, comprised 245 members, in accordance with the Representation Act of 1924 which, as the result of the census of 1921, fixed the representation as follows: 82 for Ontario, 65 for Quebec, 14 for Nova Scotia, 11 for New Brunswick, 17 for Manitoba, 14 for British Columbia, 4 for Prince Edward Island, 21 for Saskatchewan, 16 for

Alberta, and 1 for the Yukon Territory. Voting is by ballot. Women have the vote and are eligible for election to the Dominion Parliament.

State of the Parties in the seventeenth Parliament, elected on July 28, 1930: Conservatives, 138; Liberals, 87; Liberal-Progressives, 3; United Farmers of Alberta, 10; Progressives, 2; Labour, 3; and Independent, 2.

The Speaker in the House of Commons has a salary of 6,000 dollars per annum, the Deputy Speaker an allowance of 1,500 dollars, and each member an allowance of 4,000 dollars for the session, subject to deductions for non-attendance.

The Speaker and members of the Senate have the same sessional indemnity as the Speaker and members of the House of Commons, with no extra allowances.

*Governor-General.*—The Right Hon. Lord Bessborough, G.C.M.G. Appointed February 9, 1931. Salary, 10,000*l.* per annum.

He is assisted in his functions, under the provisions of the Act of 1867, by a Privy Council composed of Cabinet Ministers and other persons.

The following is the list of the Cabinet, which was sworn in on August 7, 1930, in order of precedence, which in Canada attaches generally rather to the person than to the office:

*Prime Minister, President of the Privy Council, Secretary of State for External Affairs and Minister of Finance (pro tem.).*—Rt. Hon. R. B. Bennett, M.P.

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Sir George H. Perley, K.C.M.G., M.P., Hon. Arthur Meighen, M.P.

*Minister of Finance and Minister of Fisheries.*—Hon. E. N. Rhodes.

*Minister of Justice and Attorney-General.*—Hon. Hugh Guthrie, M.P.

*Minister of Trade and Commerce.*—Hon. H. H. Stevens, M.P.

*Minister of Railways and Canals.*—Hon. R. J. Manion, M.P.

*Minister of National Revenue.*—Hon. E. B. Ryckman, M.P.

*Minister without Portfolio.*—Hon. J. A. Macdonald, M.P.

*Postmaster-General.*—Hon. Arthur Sauvé, M.P.

*Minister of Pensions and National Health.*—Col. the Hon. Murray MacLaren, M.P.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hon. H. A. Stewart, M.P.

*Secretary of State.*—Hon. C. H. Cahan, M.P.

*Minister of National Defence.*—Col. the Hon. D. M. Sutherland, M.P.

*Minister of Marine.*—Hon. Alfred Duranleau, M.P.

*Minister of Interior and Superintendent-General of Indian Affairs.*—Hon. Thomas G. Murphy, M.P.

*Solicitor General.*—Hon. Maurice Dupré, M.P.

*Minister of Immigration and Colonization and Minister of Labour and Mines.*—Hon. W. A. Gordon, M.P.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. Robert Weir, M.P.

Each minister with portfolio has a salary of 10,000 dollars a year, and the Prime Minister 15,000 dollars, in addition to the 4,000 dollars sessional allowance. The Leader of the Opposition receives a salary of 10,000 dollars, in addition to the sessional allowance.

The Department of External Affairs is the medium of communication between the Government of Canada and the governments of other countries. Canada has diplomatic representatives at Washington, Paris, and Tokyo, and the Governments of the United States, France, and Japan are also represented at Ottawa.

*High Commissioner for Canada in Great Britain.*—Hon. G. H. Ferguson, K.C. (appointed November 28, 1930), Canada House, Trafalgar Square, London, S.W. 1.

*High Commissioner for the United Kingdom in Canada.*—Sir William Henry Clark, K.C.S.I., C.M.G. (appointed April 25, 1928).

*Canadian Advisory Officer, League of Nations.*—Dr. W. A. Riddell (appointed 1925).

*Canadian Minister in the United States.*—Major the Hon. William D. Herridge, K.C., D.S.O., M.C. (appointed March 7, 1931).

*United States Minister in Canada.*—Lieut.-Colonel Hanford MacNider (appointed Aug. 1930).

*Canadian Minister in France.*—Hon. Philippe Roy (appointed 1928), 1 rue François Premier, Paris, France.

*French Minister in Canada.*—M. Charles A. Henry (appointed 1931).

*Canadian Minister in Japan.*—Hon. H. M. Marler (appointed 1929), Tokyo, Japan.

*Japanese Minister in Canada.*—Mr. Iyemasa Tokugawa (appointed 1929).

#### PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT.

The nine provinces have each a separate parliament and administration, with a Lieutenant-Governor appointed by the Governor-General in Council at the head of the executive. They have full powers to regulate their own local affairs and dispose of their revenues, provided only they do not interfere with the action and policy of the central administration. Among the subjects assigned exclusively to the provincial legislatures are: the amendment of the provincial constitution, except as regards the office of the Lieutenant-Governor; direct taxation for revenue purposes; borrowing; management and sale of crown lands; provincial hospitals, reformatories, &c.; shop, saloon, tavern, auctioneer, and other licences for local or provincial purposes; local works and undertakings, except lines of ships, railways, canals, telegraphs, &c., extending beyond the province or connecting with other provinces, and excepting also such works as the Dominion Parliament declares are for the general good; marriages; administration of justice within the province; education. Quebec has two Chambers and the other Provinces one Chamber. The North-West Territories and the Yukon Territory are governed by Commissioners assisted by Councils.

#### Area and Population.

The following is the population of the area now included in the Dominion:—

Year	Population	Year	Population
1806-7 (est.)	433,000	1891	4,833,239
1825	860,000	1901	5,371,315
1851-2	2,383,500	1911	7,206,643
1860-1	3,183,000	1921	8,788,483
1871	3,689,257	1931	10,353,778
1881	4,824,810		

The census population of the Prairie Provinces as at June 1, 1926, was as

follows: Manitoba, 639,056; Saskatchewan, 820,738; Alberta, 607,584; Total, 2,067,378. Total rural, 1,813,681; Total urban, 753,697.

The following are the areas of the provinces, etc., with the population at recent censuses:—

Province	Land Area sq. miles.	Water Area <sup>1</sup> sq. miles	Total Area sq. miles.	Popula- tion, 1911.	Popula- tion, 1921.	Popula- tion, 1931
Prince Edward Island <sup>1</sup> .	2,184	—	2,184	98,728	88,615	88,098
Nova Scotia <sup>1</sup> . . .	20,743	685	21,428	492,838	523,837	512,846
New Brunswick <sup>1</sup> . . .	27,710	275	27,985	351,889	387,876	408,219
Quebec <sup>1,2,3</sup> . . . . .	571,004	23,430	594,434	2,005,776	2,361,199	2,874,255
Ontario <sup>1,2</sup> . . . . .	363,282	49,300	412,582	2,527,292	2,938,662	3,481,683
Manitoba <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	224,777	27,055	251,832	461,394	610,118	700,139
British Columbia <sup>1</sup> . . .	349,970	5,885	355,855	392,480	524,582	694,263
Alberta . . . . .	248,800	6,485	255,285	374,295	588,454	781,606
Saskatchewan . . . . .	237,975	18,725	251,700	492,432	757,510	921,785
Yukon . . . . .	205,346	1,780	207,076	8,512	4,157	4,280
North-West Territories.	1,258,217	51,465	1,309,682	6,507	7,988	7,133
Royal Canadian Navy .	—	—	—	—	485	— <sup>4</sup>
Totals . . . . .	3,510,008	180,035	3,690,043	7,206,643	8,788,483	10,874,196

<sup>1</sup> The water areas here assigned to Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and British Columbia are exclusive of the territorial seas, that to Quebec is exclusive of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Ontario is inclusive of the Canadian portions of the great lakes of the St. Lawrence system.

<sup>2</sup> By Federal Act passed during the session of 1912, the boundaries of the provinces of Ontario, Quebec and Manitoba were extended at the expense of the North-West Territories. Ontario was enlarged by 146,400 square miles, Quebec by 351,780, and Manitoba by 178,100.

<sup>3</sup> As amended by the Labrador Boundary Award.

<sup>4</sup> Distributed according to naval station or home residence.

Of the total population in 1921, 6,832,747 were Canadian born, 1,065,454 British born, and 890,282 foreign born, 374,024 of the latter being U.S. born.

For figures for the population in 1921 according to origin see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1923, p. 278.

Population of the principal cities and towns according to the preliminary returns of the 1931 Dominion Census:—

Cities	Population	Cities	Population
Montreal . . . . .	810,925	Edmonton . . . . .	78,829
Toronto . . . . .	627,582	London . . . . .	71,022
Vancouver . . . . .	245,307	Windsor . . . . .	62,957
Winnipeg . . . . .	217,587	Halifax . . . . .	58,939
Hamilton . . . . .	154,914	Regina . . . . .	53,034
Quebec . . . . .	129,103	Saint John, N.B. . . .	46,640
Ottawa . . . . .	124,988	Saskatoon . . . . .	43,025
Calgary . . . . .	83,362	Victoria . . . . .	38,441

The total 'urban' population of Canada in 1921 was given as 4,352,122, against 3,272,947 in 1911.

While the registration of births, marriages and deaths is under provincial control, the statistics for the nine provinces are now by arrangement

compiled on a uniform system by the Dominion Bureau of Statistics. The following table gives the provisional results for 1930 :—

Province	Living Births		Marriages		Deaths	
	Number	Rate per 1,000 population	Number	Rate per 1,000 population	Number	Rate per 1,000 population
Prince Edward Island	1,747	20·3	488	5·7	960	11·2
Nova Scotia . . .	11,312	20·4	3,445	6·2	6,194	11·2
New Brunswick . .	10,550	24·9	2,760	6·5	4,983	11·8
Quebec . . . . .	83,625	30·6	18,548	6·8	35,945	13·1
Ontario . . . . .	71,182	21·5	25,603	7·7	37,286	11·3
Manitoba . . . . .	14,411	21·4	5,061	7·5	5,685	8·5
Saskatchewan . . .	22,051	25·0	5,717	6·5	6,808	7·2
Alberta . . . . .	17,576	26·6	5,831	8·1	5,487	8·3
British Columbia .	10,867	18·2	4,697	7·9	6,397	10·7
Total . . . . .	243,291	24·5	71,645	7·2	109,245	11·0

### Immigrant arrivals in Canada during 4 years :—

	Number of Immigrants arrived in the Years ended March 31			
	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
English and Welsh . . . . .	27,775	33,544	35,283	15,479
Irish . . . . .	8,756	9,199	10,159	4,238
Scottish . . . . .	14,341	16,137	18,640	7,872
Total British . . . . .	50,872	58,860	64,082	27,584
The United States . . . . .	25,007	30,560	30,727	24,280
Austrian . . . . .	606	409	437	116
German . . . . .	12,032	12,806	14,281	7,724
Norwegian and Swedish . . . . .	7,461	5,731	5,174	1,470
French and Belgians . . . . .	3,089	1,967	1,393	602
Italians . . . . .	5,593	792	1,277	1,007
Jews . . . . .	4,296	3,301	3,544	2,908
Russians and Finlanders . . . . .	5,713	4,559	5,330	3,176
Other Nationalities . . . . .	36,978	48,717	37,043	19,356
Total . . . . .	151,597	167,772	163,238	88,223

### Religion.

The number of members of each religious creed was as follows in 1921 :—

Roman Catholics . . . . .	3,389,636	Congregationalists . . . . .	30,730
Presbyterians . . . . .	1,409,407	Greek Church . . . . .	169,832
Anglicans . . . . .	1,407,994	Jews . . . . .	125,197
Methodists . . . . .	1,159,458	Miscellaneous creeds <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	368,686
Baptists . . . . .	421,731	No creed stated . . . . .	19,354
Lutherans . . . . .	286,458		
		Total . . . . .	8,788,483

<sup>1</sup> Including Pagans

The numbers of the leading denominations in the provinces, 1921 :—

Province	Roman Catholic	Church of England	Presbyterian	Methodist	Baptist
Ontario . . .	576,178	648,883	613,532	685,463	148,634
Quebec . . .	2,023,993	121,967	73,748	41,884	9,257
Nova Scotia . .	160,872	85,604	109,860	59,069	86,833
New Brunswick .	170,531	47,020	41,277	34,872	86,254
Manitoba . . .	105,394	121,309	138,201	71,200	13,652
British Columbia	63,980	160,978	123,022	64,810	20,158
Prince Edward Island .	39,312	5,057	25,945	11,408	5,316
Alberta . . .	97,432	98,395	120,991	89,723	27,829
Saskatchewan . .	147,342	116,224	162,165	100,851	23,696
The Territories . .	3,849	648	45	18	10
Yukon . . .	699	1,582	579	117	85

### Education.

By the British North America Act the Provincial Governments have control in educational matters. In all provinces except Quebec the number of private schools is small, so that elementary and secondary education in Canada is almost entirely State-controlled. In Quebec primary education is only partly State-controlled. Roman Catholic secondary education is given by independent institutions, mainly consisting of State-subsidised classical colleges for boys and convents for girls. Except for a few independent schools, Protestant education, primary and secondary, is State-controlled. Primary schools—i. e. elementary schools, and in all provinces, except Ontario, continuation schools other than regular secondary schools—are free, and the same is true of secondary education in most provinces. In Quebec (except in certain municipalities) a fee is collected for primary education for every child of school age without reference to school attendance. In the same province Catholic and Protestant schools are under one Department of Public Instruction and are supported by a common system of taxation, but are administered independently. In Alberta, Ontario, and Saskatchewan minority elementary schools, whether Protestant or Catholic, are called Separate Schools, and are under the same provincial administration as majority schools. Secondary education in these three provinces is non-sectarian.

There are 6 State-controlled universities in Canada, and 17 independent of provincial control, making 23 in all. These, together with 101 colleges of higher education, had an enrolment of 74,183 students in 1930, and employed 6,117 professors, lecturers, etc.

Information respecting the State-controlled elementary and secondary schools, exclusive of technical schools, in all provinces and including all primary schools in Quebec :—

Provinces	Year Ended		Schools <sup>1</sup>	Teachers	Pupils	Expenditure
						Dollars
Ontario . . .	Dec. 31, 1928	Elem. }	7,656	19,659	708,081	52,889,074
	June 30, 1929	Sec. }				
Quebec . . .	June 30, 1929		7,971	20,513	521,057 <sup>2</sup>	32,917,489
Nova Scotia . .	July 31, 1930		1,736	3,448	113,860	3,970,025
New Brunswick .	June 30, 1930		2,441	2,661	85,717	3,113,948

<sup>1</sup> Where possible the number of school-houses is given, and elsewhere the number of school districts with schools in operation.

<sup>2</sup> Includes Primary Schools.

Provinces	Year Ended	Schools <sup>1</sup>	Teachers	Pupils	Expenditure
					Dollars
Manitoba . . .	June 30, 1930 . .	2,019	4,378	151,846	10,326,067
British Columbia . .	June 30, 1930 . .	1,185	3,854	111,017	9,401,431*
P. E. Island . . .	June 30, 1930 . .	467	617	17,277	496,059
Alberta . . .	June 30, 1930 . .	3,563	5,705	164,519	12,821,067
Saskatchewan . .	June 30, 1929 . .	4,878	8,464	227,263	16,350,191
Total . . .		31,836	69,299	2,100,637	141,785,951

<sup>1</sup> Where possible the number of school-houses is given, and elsewhere the number of school districts with schools in operation.

\* Exclusive of British Columbia University.

As a result of assistance given by the Dominion Government to the provinces in providing for technical and vocational education, the enrolment of students in technical schools increased from 56,774 in 1921 to 125,644 in 1930.

In 1930 there were in Canada 1,609 periodical publications, classified as follows: Dailies, 116; tri-weeklies, 5; weeklies, 966; semi-weeklies, 21; monthlies, 388; semi-monthlies, 56; miscellaneous, 57.

### Justice and Crime.

There is a Supreme Court in Ottawa, having appellate, civil and criminal jurisdiction in and throughout Canada. There is an exchequer court, which is also a colonial court of admiralty, with powers as provided in the Imperial 'Colonial Courts of Admiralty Act, 1890.' There is a Superior Court in each province; county courts, with limited jurisdiction, in most of the provinces; all the judges in these courts being appointed by the Governor-General. Police magistrates and justices of the peace are appointed by the Provincial Governments.

For the year ended September 30, 1930, total convictions for indictable offences were 28,457; total convictions for all offences amounted to 345,641.

### Finance.

The following relates to the Consolidated Fund, *i. e.* general Revenue and Expenditure:—

Years ended March 31	Net revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars
1926-27	398,695,776	319,548,178
1927-28	422,717,988	336,167,961
1928-29	455,463,874	350,952,924
1929-30	441,411,806	357,779,794
1930-31	349,587,299	393,989,944

### Consolidated Fund revenue, 1930-31:—

1930-31	Dollars	1930-31	Dollars
Customs . . . .	131,208,955	War Tax Revenue . .	107,820,633
Excise . . . .	57,746,808	Various . . . .	21,709,515
Public works (including canals). . . .	1,389,062		
Post office . . . .	30,212,326	Total . . . .	349,587,299

Detailed estimates of the expenditure for the year ended March 31, 1932 :—

Services	Dollars	Services	Dollars
Public Debt, including Sinking Funds . . .	124,271,833	Royal Canadian Mounted Police . . .	8,176,841
Charges of Management . .	889,000	Government of the North-west Territories . .	625,345
Civil Government . . .	13,031,771	Government of the Yukon Territory . . .	185,500
Administration of Justice .	2,192,858	Dominion Lands and Parks	2,659,125
Penitentiaries . . .	2,758,400	Pensions and National Health . . .	18,151,210
Legislation . . .	2,441,712	External Affairs . . .	720,844
Agriculture . . .	9,929,908	Miscellaneous . . .	3,925,930
Immigration and Colonization . .	2,158,000	National Revenue . .	14,806,861
Soldier Land Settlement . .	1,960,000	Railways and Canals—chargeable to Collection of Revenue . .	3,000,000
Pensions . . .	52,420,351	Public Works—chargeable to Collection of Revenue . .	962,800
Superannuation . . .	1,199,200	Post Office . . .	86,339,975
National Defence . . .	13,162,645	Trade and Commerce . .	8,181,100
Aviation . . .	5,142,000	Total Consolidated Fund	367,810,166
Railways and Canals—chargeable to Income . .	955,050	Railways and Canals—Capital . .	10,494,810
Public Works—chargeable to Income . .	17,673,262	Public Works—Capital . .	3,387,000
Mail Subsidies and Steamship Subventions . .	1,052,220	Public Works—Capital—Marine Department . .	4,602,983
Ocean and River Service . .	3,697,300	Total Capital . . .	18,484,243
Lighthouse and Coast Service . .	2,998,900	Total . . .	886,294,409
Scientific Institutions . .	939,290	Adjustment of War Claims	100,000
Steamboat Inspection . .	143,520	Grand Total . . .	886,394,409
Fisheries . . .	2,282,500		
Subsidies to Provinces . .	12,744,201		
Mines and Geological Survey	723,100		
Labour . . .	397,000		
Public Printing and Stationery . . .	212,300		
Indians . . .	4,750,313		

On December 31, 1931, the net debt was 1,996,638,000 dollars.

*Foreign Debts:* The amount of Greek debt outstanding is 6,640,000 dollars; the original Rumanian debt has been funded and with interest aggregates 23,969,720 dollars. Italy, France and Belgium have paid off their loans.

#### PROVINCIAL ORDINARY REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES.<sup>1</sup>

Province	Year Ended	Revenue	Expenditure
		Dollars	Dollars
Alberta . . . . .	Mar. 31, 1930	15,829,865	15,402,885
British Columbia . .	Mar. 31, 1930	25,498,409	25,066,980
Manitoba . . . . .	Apr. 30, 1930	13,922,135	13,802,984
New Brunswick . . .	Oct. 31, 1930	6,513,285	7,357,020
Nova Scotia . . . .	Sept. 30, 1930	7,682,066	7,900,987
Ontario . . . . .	Oct. 31, 1930	57,343,291	57,989,353
Quebec . . . . .	June 30, 1930	43,585,141	89,374,910
Prince Edward Island	Dec. 31, 1930	1,148,749	1,133,366
Saskatchewan . . . .	Apr. 30, 1930	16,561,527	17,079,704
Total . . . . .	—	188,084,468	185,108,139

<sup>1</sup> Figures subject to revision.



## Defence.

'The National Defence Act, 1922,' which came into force January 1, 1923, provides for a Department of National Defence presided over by the Minister of National Defence.

*Militia.*—Canada is organised in 11 military districts, each under a Commander and his District Staff.

The militia of Canada is classified as active and reserve, and the active is sub-divided into permanent and non-permanent forces. The permanent force consists of 11 units of all arms of the service, with an authorised establishment limited to 10,000, but at present the strength is about 3,800. The non-permanent active militia is made up of cavalry, artillery, engineers, machine gun, signalling, infantry and other corps. The total establishment of the Canadian non-permanent militia totals 9,050 officers and 116,545 other ranks, organised as follows:—

	Regiments	Batteries		Battalions	Companies	Troops	Units or Detachments
		Field	Medium and Heavy				
Cavalry . . . . .	35	—	—	—	—	—	—
Artillery . . . . .	—	68	24	—	—	—	3
Infantry . . . . .	—	—	—	123	15 <sup>1</sup>	—	—
Engineers . . . . .	—	—	—	—	17	—	—
Signals . . . . .	—	—	—	—	12	—	—
Medical Corps . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	51
Army Service Corps . . . . .	—	—	—	—	12	—	—
Officers Training Corps . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	21
Other administrative services . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	45
Total . . . . .	35	68	24	123	56	14	120

<sup>1</sup> Machine Gun Companies.

<sup>2</sup> Anti-Aircraft Sections.

The reserve militia consists of such units as are named by the Governor in Council and of all able bodied citizens between the ages of 18 and 60, with certain exemptions.

The reserve of the active militia consists of (1) reserve units of city and rural corps, (2) reserve depôts, (3) reserve of officers.

The above organisations are supplemented by numerous cadet corps and rifle associations. The Royal Military College at Kingston, Ontario, provides both a military and a general education for about 200 cadets. The course extends over four years. Each year there are available for graduates a number of commissions in the Canadian Permanent Force and the Royal Canadian Air Force, also in the British Army and the Royal Air Force. R.M.C. graduates are given one year's seniority in the British or Indian armies because their course is longer than that given at Woolwich or Sandhurst.

The estimated expenditure for the militia for the year ending March 31, 1932, is 9,785,000 dollars.

*Navy.*—The Royal Canadian Navy was established in 1910. Its authorised complements are: 104 officers and 792 men of the permanent force (Royal Canadian Navy), 70 officers and 430 men of the Royal Canadian Naval Reserve; and 70 officers and 930 men of the Royal Canadian Naval Volunteer Reserve. The vessels at present maintained in commission are the

destroyers *Champlain* and *Saguenay* and the mine-sweeping trawlers *Festubert* and *Ypres*, based on Halifax, N.S.; the destroyers *Vancouver* and *Skeena* and mine-sweeping trawlers *Armentières* and *Thiepval*, based on Esquimalt, B.C. There are several small craft, some armed, used for fisheries protection and patrol duty on the eastern and western coasts and on the Great Lakes, but these are attached to the Department of Marine and Fisheries or to the Customs Department, and do not normally form part of the naval forces. H.M.C. dockyards are at Halifax and Esquimalt, having been taken over from the Imperial Government in 1910. Naval depots are maintained at both bases, and are used as training headquarters for the personnel of the R.C.N., R.C.N.R., and R.C.N.V.R.

The appropriations for naval services for 1930-31 amounted to 3,600,000 dollars. The estimated expenditure for the year ending March 31, 1932, is 3,375,000 dollars.

*Aeronautics.*—The direction and control of aeronautics in Canada, both civil and military, come under the jurisdiction of the Department of National Defence. The powers and duties involved are exercised, under the direction of the Minister, by four separate branches of the Air Services, namely:—(a) the Royal Canadian Air Force; (b) the Directorate of Civil Government Air Operations; (c) The Controller of Civil Aviation; (d) The Aeronautical Engineering Division. The total personnel of the above four branches as at August 1, 1931, was 182 officers and 703 airmen. The Royal Canadian Air Force administers and controls all military air operations. The proposed establishment of the Royal Canadian Air Force is (i) Permanent Active Air Force, 202 officers and 803 airmen; (ii) Non-Permanent Active Air Force, 85 officers and 130 airmen.

The foregoing personnel does not include cadets and boys who undergo flying training and artisan training each summer at Camp Borden. The number undergoing such training during the summer of 1931 was as follows:—University and R.M.C. Cadets, 97; boys from various technical schools, 25. The estimated expenditure for the R.C.A.F. for 1931-32 is 2,266,000 dollars.

The Directorate of Civil Government Air Operations administers and controls all air operations carried out by State aircraft other than those operations of a military nature. The personnel consists of R.C.A.F. officers and other ranks who are loaned to this branch for various periods of duty, and a small number of civilian tradesmen. The work of this branch consists of carrying out operations for other Dominion Government Departments such as air photography for the Department of the Interior, Topographical Surveys Branch; forest fire patrol and suppression for the Forest Service of the Department of the Interior; experimental dusting operations for the Department of Agriculture; transportation for the Department of Indian Affairs; air mail investigation for the Post Office Department; and any other operation which is requested by a Dominion Government Department, such as the investigation of ice conditions in the Hudson Straits which was carried out during the 1927-28 season.

*Royal Canadian Mounted Police.*—The Royal Canadian Mounted Police is an armed police force organised in 11 divisions under a Commissioner whose headquarters are at Ottawa; on July 31, 1931, its strength was 60 officers, 1,085 other ranks, and 135 special constables.

The duties of the Police are to enforce Dominion Statutes (except the Criminal Code, which is enforced by the Provincial authorities); to assist the

other Departments of the Dominion Government, and to enforce the observance of law in the Yukon, in the Northwest Territories, in the islands of the Arctic Ocean, and in Indian Reserves and the National Parks. By an agreement which came into effect on July 1, 1928, the Force enforces criminal and Provincial laws in the Province of Saskatchewan under the direction of the Attorney-General of the Province. Assistance from time to time is rendered in certain circumstances to other Provincial authorities.

## Production and Industry.

*Agriculture.*—Though the manufacturing industries now predominate, Canada is largely agricultural, and among her natural resources arable lands stand unrivalled. Present information permits only a rough estimate of their actual extent, but it is believed that about 381 million acres are physically suitable for agriculture. Grain growing, dairy farming, fruit farming, ranching and fur farming are all carried on successfully. The following table shows the estimated agricultural wealth and production for 1930 :—

Values in dollars		Production in dollars	
Land . . . . .	3,316,061,000	Field crops . . . . .	631,593,000
Buildings . . . . .	1,382,684,000	Farm Animals . . . . .	166,680,000
Implements and Machinery . . . . .	665,172,000	Dairy Products . . . . .	277,154,000
Live Stock . . . . .	687,225,000	Poultry and eggs . . . . .	95,227,000
Poultry . . . . .	54,852,000	Fruits and vegetables . . . . .	41,777,000
Animals on fur farms . . . . .	27,095,000	Miscellaneous . . . . .	28,089,000
Production of the year . . . . .	1,240,470,000		
Total . . . . .	7,973,559,000	Total . . . . .	1,240,470,000

Number of occupied farms in 1931, 728,444.

*Field Crops.*—In 1930, 62,214,670 acres were under field crops, those most widely cultivated being wheat, oats, hay and clover, barley and rye. The following are the revised estimates of January 1931 for acreage and yield of grain crops for the year 1930 :—

Provinces	Wheat		Oats		Barley	
	Acres	1000 Bushels	Acres	1000 Bushels	Acres	1000 Bushels
Pr. Ed. Island . . . . .	26,500	485	174,700	5,712	5,400	151
Nova Scotia . . . . .	5,800	104	115,200	3,867	10,800	309
New Brunswick . . . . .	9,900	186	223,000	7,246	10,800	321
Quebec . . . . .	58,700	1,050	1,899,800	50,635	156,700	3,678
Ontario . . . . .	776,000	20,226	2,469,000	97,482	610,000	20,911
Manitoba . . . . .	2,470,000	45,278	1,590,000	50,562	1,191,000	49,974
Saskatchewan . . . . .	14,328,000	196,322	4,531,000	125,509	2,016,000	40,522
Alberta . . . . .	7,164,000	182,900	2,165,000	77,940	748,000	18,999
British Columbia . . . . .	61,000	1,321	91,000	4,195	10,000	295
Total Canada . . . . .	24,897,900	397,872	13,258,700	423,148	5,558,700	135,160

The total value of field crops for 1931 was estimated at 431,250,000 dollars and for 1930, 631,593,000 dollars.

The estimated yield in 1931 of wheat is 271,400,000 bushels, and of barley, 72,516,000 bushels.

Provinces	Rye		Flax Seed		Mixed Grains	
	Acres	1000 Bushels	Acres	1000 Bushels	Acres	1000 Bushels
Pr. Ed. Island .	—	—	—	—	80,600	1,141
Nova Scotia .	200	4	—	—	4,700	156
New Brunswick.	350	7	—	—	4,000	154
Quebec .	17,500	309	5,800	51	143,700	3,752
Ontario .	53,000	937	5,200	51	958,000	37,512
Manitoba .	113,000	2,052	112,000	1,086	14,500	347
Saskatchewan .	1,010,000	14,875	431,000	3,017	23,000	478
Alberta .	247,000	3,714	28,000	190	17,900	560
British Columbia	7,000	120	800	4	5,000	176
Total Canada	1,448,050	22,018	581,800	4,899	1,201,400	44,276

Provinces	Other Grains		Potatoes		Roots <sup>1</sup>	
	Acres	1000 Bushels	Acres	1000 Cwt.	Acres	1000 Cwt.
Pr. Ed. Island .	2,980	79	45,700	4,799	13,500	4,050
Nova Scotia .	11,000	246	31,200	3,338	15,800	2,812
New Brunswick	48,940	1,367	48,000	5,353	13,600	2,992
Quebec .	219,200	4,607	165,800	13,491	59,300	10,840
Ontario .	423,000	8,162	159,000	10,965	105,000	18,125
Manitoba .	4,200	66	31,700	2,657	4,800	466
Saskatchewan .	2,670	38	41,800	2,872	3,830	232
Alberta .	1,600	25	30,190	2,536	3,100	314
British Columbia	4,800	123	18,000	1,730	7,000	1,233
Total Canada	718,390	14,713	571,300	48,241	225,930	41,064

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of 52,500 acres and 471,000 tons of sugar beets.

Provinces	Hay and Clover <sup>1</sup>		Fodder Corn	
	Acres	1000 Tons	Acres	1000 Tons
Prince Edward Island . . .	267,000	353	800	8
Nova Scotia . . . . .	540,000	859	1,200	13
New Brunswick . . . . .	549,200	318	3,700	41
Quebec . . . . .	4,500,000	6,771	70,800	600
Ontario . . . . .	3,329,000	5,263	312,000	2,619
Manitoba . . . . .	437,300	878	14,000	75
Saskatchewan . . . . .	460,900	696	10,700	29
Alberta . . . . .	351,800	517	7,200	27
British Columbia . . . . .	183,000	333	6,000	64
Total Canada . . . . .	10,618,200	16,397	426,400	3,476

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of 744,000 acres and 1,640,000 tons of alfalfa and 1,798,000 acres and 3,159,000 tons of grain hay.

*Live-stock.*—In parts of Saskatchewan and Alberta stock-raising is still carried on as a primary industry, but the live-stock production of the Dominion at large is mainly a subsidiary of mixed farming. The following table shows the numbers of live stock by provinces in 1931 and 1930 (June):—

Provinces.	Horses.	Milch Cows.	Other Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.	Poultry.
Pr. Ed. Island—						
1930 . . .	85,570	43,200	56,300	87,000	54,000	979,700
1931 . . .	29,852	—	99,182	75,752	40,007	878,277
Nova Scotia—						
1930 . . .	51,530	140,000	144,900	289,600	43,600	1,145,900
1931 . . .	44,579	—	220,767	195,220	43,668	1,265,326
New Brunswick—						
1930 . . .	49,800	107,300	121,700	153,800	67,400	1,087,300
1931 . . .	52,902	—	213,706	143,180	84,737	1,324,179
Quebec—						
1929 . . .	369,060	1,055,770	958,027	865,000	803,644	8,425,000
1930 . . .	367,200	1,023,700	995,000	870,800	702,800	8,580,300
Ontario—						
1929 . . .	606,505	1,237,248	1,434,846	1,130,395	1,681,263	22,045,091
1930 . . .	606,700	1,222,500	1,453,100	1,134,400	1,661,500	22,560,300
Manitoba—						
1930 . . .	359,900	251,500	483,800	223,400	271,700	5,658,700
1931 . . .	326,529	—	677,668	213,936	387,646	5,546,691
Saskatchewan—						
1930 . . .	1,071,800	429,000	785,900	209,960	497,900	9,507,000
1931 . . .	1,004,156	—	1,188,480	279,076	940,436	11,506,986
Alberta—						
1930 . . .	698,700	348,200	939,900	530,000	634,400	7,625,400
1931 . . .	731,999	—	1,136,616	789,298	1,062,908	9,016,428
British Columbia—						
1930 . . .	58,800	117,600	273,400	197,500	64,700	3,650,400
1931 . . .	56,379	—	246,235	144,901	51,977	4,408,688
Total Canada—						
1929 . . .	3,376,487	3,684,766	5,139,866	3,635,923	4,381,725	59,932,963
1930 . . .	3,295,000	3,683,000	5,254,000	3,696,000	4,000,000	60,795,000

*Dairying.*—The dairying industry of the Dominion is carried on most extensively in Ontario and Quebec, although there are dairy factories in all of the provinces. The total number of creameries in Canada in 1930 was 1,209; of cheese factories, 1,204; of combined butter and cheese factories, 284; of condenseries, 26; and the total value of all products of dairy factories, 126,668,748 dollars.

*Fruit Farming.*—The value of fruit production by provinces in 1930 was (in dollars): British Columbia, 7,056,558; Ontario, 6,475,150; Nova Scotia, 2,977,862; Quebec, 1,020,765; and New Brunswick, 159,500; total, 17,689,835 dollars. The production of apples in 1930 was (in barrels): Nova Scotia 1,146,103, Ontario 598,039, British Columbia 1,443,888, Quebec 133,650, New Brunswick 30,000; total, 3,351,680 (total 1929, 3,870,380 barrels). The commercial crop of apples in 1930 was estimated at 3,351,680 barrels, valued at 10,883,344 dollars.

*Miscellaneous.*—The wool-clip of Canada for 1930 was estimated at 21,016,000 lbs., valued at 2,522,000 dollars. The production in 1930 of tobacco, which is practically confined to Ontario and Quebec, was estimated at 36,712,700 lbs. from 41,391 acres, and for 1931, the production was estimated at 48,230,000 lbs. The total production of eggs (for 1930), 278,255,753 dozens, valued at 74,837,092 dollars, and the 1930 value of maple products 5,250,620 dollars.

*Forestry.*—The total area of land covered by forests is officially estimated at 1,151,454 square miles. Of this 865,880 square miles are productive and accessible, a little over a third of this area bears timber of merchantable size.

The Crown forests belong to the Provincial Governments, those of Manitoba, Alberta, Saskatchewan and the Railway Belt and Peace River

Block of British Columbia having been transferred in 1930 to the provinces concerned by the Dominion Government.

**Fisheries.**—In the calendar year 1930 the capital invested in vessels, gear, canneries, etc. (including working capital and stocks on hand) was 64,026,297 dollars. The total value of the produce of the fisheries of Canada in 1930 was 47,894,216 dollars. The principal kinds of fish marketed in 1930 were: salmon, 17,731,891 dollars; halibut, 2,871,455 dollars; lobsters, 5,214,643 dollars; codfish, 4,288,813 dollars; herrings, 2,623,174 dollars; haddock, 1,851,724 dollars; sardines, 1,074,487 dollars; whitefish, 1,818,941 dollars; trout, 1,031,979 dollars; pickerel, 929,762 dollars; pilchards, 1,589,609 dollars; smelts, 853,034 dollars. The exports in calendar year 1930 were valued at 31,869,350 dollars (dry-salted codfish, 3,774,333 dollars; canned lobsters, 3,234,892 dollars; fresh lobsters, 2,279,238 dollars; canned salmon, 6,479,255 dollars). The number of persons employed in 1930 was 79,558, including those in shore work and canneries. The number of factories and canneries in operation in 1930 was 699.

**Mining.**—Nova Scotia, British Columbia, Quebec, N. and W. Ontario, Alberta, and Yukon Territory are the chief mining districts. The total value of the mineral produce in 1930 was 279,873,578 dollars, and in 1931, 227,769,000 dollars. The principal metals and minerals produced in 1930 and 1931 were as follows :—

Product	1930		1931	
	Quantity.	Value. <sup>1</sup>	Quantity.	Value. <sup>1</sup>
<b>Metallics—</b>		Dollars		Dollars
Gold . . . . . fine oz.	2,102,068	48,453,601	2,679,728	55,395,000
Silver . . . . . fine oz.	26,443,823	10,089,376	20,403,771	5,984,000
Nickel . . . . . lbs.	103,768,857	24,455,133	66,103,521	14,697,000
Copper . . . . . lbs.	303,478,356	37,948,359	290,581,122	23,772,000
Lead . . . . . lbs.	332,894,163	13,102,635	267,850,972	7,241,000
Zinc . . . . . lbs.	267,643,505	9,635,166	236,861,153	6,019,000
Other Metals . . . . .	—	4,059,494	—	3,323,000
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	—	142,743,764	—	116,431,000
<b>Coal and other Non-Metallics—</b>				
Coal . . . . . tons	14,881,324	52,849,748	12,251,900	41,320,000
Asbestos . . . . . tons	242,114	8,390,163	162,278	4,611,000
Natural gas . . . . m. cu. ft.	29,376,919	10,289,985	26,874,600	9,645,000
Gypsum . . . . . tons	1,070,968	2,818,788	842,192	2,018,000
Petroleum, crude . . brls.	1,522,220	5,033,820	1,554,000	4,566,000
Quartz . . . . . tons	226,200	418,127	140,788	262,000
Salt . . . . . tons	271,695	1,694,631	285,170	2,315,000
Other Non-Metallics . . . .	—	1,907,087	—	1,732,000
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	—	83,402,349	—	66,489,000
<b>Clay Products and other Structural Materials—</b>				
Cement . . . . . brls.	11,032,538	17,718,067	10,017,331	15,722,000
Clay products (brick, tile, sewer pipe, pottery, etc.) . . . .	—	10,593,578	—	8,626,000
Lime . . . . . tons	490,802	4,088,698	373,812	3,031,000
Stone, sand and gravel. . . tons	—	21,382,122	—	17,470,000
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	—	53,727,465	—	44,849,000
<b>Grand Total . . . . .</b>	—	279,873,578	—	227,769,000

<sup>1</sup> The metals copper, lead, and silver are, for statistical and comparative purposes, valued at the final average value of the refined metal. Pig-iron is valued at the furnace. Non-metallic products are valued at the mine or point of shipment, and structural material and clay products at the point of shipment.

Production of pig-iron in 1930 was 747,000 tons, and steel, 1,011,700 tons. The following table shows the value of the mineral production of Canada in 1929 and 1930, by Provinces:—

Provinces	1929	1930	Provinces	1929	1930
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
Ontario . . . . .	117,662,505	113,530,976	Manitoba	5,423,825	5,453,182
British Columbia . .	68,162,878	54,953,320	New Brunswick . .	2,439,072	2,191,425
Nova Scotia . . . . .	30,904,453	27,019,367	Saskatchewan	2,253,506	2,368,612
Quebec . . . . .	46,358,285	41,215,220			
Alberta . . . . .	34,739,986	30,619,388	Total	310,850,246	279,873,578
Yukon Territory . . .	2,905,738	2,521,588			

*Manufactures.*—The following table shows the number of establishments, the capital, the number of employees, and the amount of their salaries and wages, the cost of materials, and the value of products in 1929, in various groups of industries:—

Group of Industries.	Number of Establishments.	Capital.	Employees.		Cost of Materials.	Gross Value of Products.
			Number.	Salaries and Wages.		
		Dollars.		Dollars	Dollars.	Dollars.
Vegetable products . . . . .	5,005	509,064,835	88,858	93,299,665	427,019,724	771,457,665
Animal products . . . . .	4,490	243,825,065	67,670	62,081,423	345,351,882	477,761,855
Textiles and Textile products . . . . .	1,891	383,153,797	115,620	105,896,237	220,304,250	426,247,587
Wood and Paper products . . . . .	7,405	1,152,075,234	164,800	192,235,448	314,203,289	725,810,740
Iron and its products . . . . .	1,169	754,989,105	132,281	186,928,700	384,925,660	738,012,980
Non-ferrous metal products . . . . .	408	293,721,106	39,867	54,501,806	124,900,632	283,545,666
Non-metallic mineral products . . . . .	1,188	329,448,844	31,431	41,511,846	117,149,130	242,023,518
Chemicals & chemical products . . . . .	554	105,886,912	16,694	22,639,449	55,184,337	138,545,221
Miscellaneous industries . . . . .	463	130,118,324	21,049	29,123,447	42,982,071	103,073,662
Central Electric Stations . . . . .	1,024	1,055,731,532	16,164	24,831,821	34,615,939	157,499,385
Totals . . . . .	23,597	5,083,014,754	694,434	813,049,842	2,066,636,914	4,063,987,279

*The Fur Trade.*—In 1929–30 (year ended June 30), 3,798,444 pelts, valued at 12,158,876 dollars, were taken. Exports in 1930–31 were valued at 17,187,399 dollars, imports at 7,518,885 dollars. Exports to the United States amounted to 6,972,456 dollars; to the United Kingdom, 9,453,322 dollars. Fur auctions are now held on a large scale at Montreal and Winnipeg. The more important animals raised on fur farms are fox, muskrat, beaver, mink, racoon, marten, and fisher. The value of animals and pelts sold from the farms during the year 1929 was 6,779,863 dollars. There were in 1929, 4,493 fox farms and 1,020 other fur farms in Canada.

*Water Power.*—Canada is richly endowed with water power resources; on January 1, 1931, the available horse-power was 20,347,400; on January 1, 1932, turbine installation amounted to 6,666,000 horse-power. The Central

Electric Station industry, of which over 96 p.c. of the total main plant is hydro equipment which generates 99 p.c. of the total electrical output, ranked fifth among the industries of Canada with a gross production of power valued at 157,499,385 dollars in 1929. The number of establishments was then 1,024 and the capital invested 1,055,731,582 dollars.

### Commerce.

The customs tariff of Canada is protective, but there is a preferential tariff in favour of the United Kingdom and of the Dominions (including Australia, with which Dominion a new trade agreement was concluded in July 1931) and of a number of the Crown Colonies.

Exports and imports entered for home consumption in the Dominion (merchandise only):—

Year ended March 31	Total Exports	Imports for Home Consumption	Year ended March 31	Total Exports	Imports for Home Consumption
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1925-26	1,328,700,187	927,328,732	1928-29	1,388,896,075	1,265,679,091
1926-27	1,267,578,142	1,030,892,505	1929-30	1,144,938,070	1,248,273,582
1927-28	1,250,598,034	1,108,956,466	1930-31	816,938,048 <sup>1</sup>	906,612,681 <sup>1</sup>

### Commerce by principal countries:—

Exports, <sup>2</sup> Domestic and Foreign, to	1929-30	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	Imports <sup>2</sup> entered for Consumption, from	1929-30	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>
	1,000 Dols.	1,000 Dols.		1,000 Dols.	1,000 Dols.
United States . . .	514,958	863,923	United States . . .	847,450	584,408
United Kingdom . . .	281,838	220,687	United Kingdom . . .	189,178	149,496
Germany . . . . .	25,344	13,095	France . . . . .	25,158	19,004
Netherlands . . . . .	15,944	10,652	Germany . . . . .	21,505	16,197
Japan . . . . .	30,476	18,971	British West Indies . . .	13,662	13,950
Belgium . . . . .	21,693	15,090	British East Indies . . .	13,170	11,919
China . . . . .	16,528	9,165	Japan . . . . .	12,537	9,348
Italy . . . . .	11,887	14,568	New Zealand . . . . .	16,283	6,671
Australia . . . . .	16,323	6,795	Belgium . . . . .	13,019	8,420
New Zealand . . . . .	19,166	12,710	Netherlands . . . . .	9,431	7,287
France . . . . .	16,507	13,387	Switzerland . . . . .	7,315	5,484
British West Indies . . .	15,029	12,651	Argentine Republic . . .	10,232	6,740
Argentine Republic . . .	19,207	10,009	Colombia . . . . .	7,253	5,037
British East Indies . . .	10,717	7,826	Fiji . . . . .	3,677	2,807
British South Africa . . .	10,918	10,283	Cuba . . . . .	3,510	2,408
Greece . . . . .	5,387	5,642	British Guiana . . . . .	3,982	4,288
Newfoundland . . . . .	12,178	11,062	Peru . . . . .	7,492	4,586
Norway . . . . .	3,675	3,309	Italy . . . . .	4,964	5,049
Denmark . . . . .	4,109	3,608	Australia . . . . .	4,211	4,616
Brazil . . . . .	4,292	2,300	Czecho-Slovakia . . . . .	3,792	8,176
Portugal . . . . .	1,411	612	China . . . . .	2,973	4,811
Spain . . . . .	4,503	1,298	Spain . . . . .	2,784	1,901
Sweden . . . . .	4,678	2,476	Newfoundland . . . . .	2,380	2,502
Cuba . . . . .	4,246	2,869	Sweden . . . . .	2,257	2,037
Irish Free State . . . . .	2,712	2,770	Brazil . . . . .	1,688	1,349
Dutch East Indies . . .	2,280	954	Hong Kong . . . . .	1,259	834
Egypt . . . . .	1,029	781	Mexico . . . . .	750	769
Hong Kong . . . . .	2,000	1,967	San Domingo . . . . .	1,777	368
St. Pierre Miquelon . . .	5,859	11,040	Gold Coast . . . . .	1,279	1,132
Mexico . . . . .	2,588	2,043			

<sup>1</sup> 1931 trade figures are subject to minor correction.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding coin and bullion.



## Leading imports into Canada in fiscal year 1929-30 :—

Article	Imports for Consumption under				Total
	General Tariff	Preferen- tial Tariff	Treaty Rates	Free	
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Grains, flours and kindred products . . . . .	10,233,805	553,261	592,005	13,703,600	25,082,671
Tea . . . . .	987,286	9,707,093	—	—	10,694,379
Sugar, Molasses, &c. . . . .	7,796,895	18,536,281	117,843	1,586,137	27,987,156
Fruits . . . . .	17,890,025	1,032,837	190,870	15,164,646	34,277,882
Nuts . . . . .	2,856,776	296,846	1,796,150	145,823	5,095,109
Meats . . . . .	5,850,320	1,046,755	702,396	—	5,904,979
Spirits and wines, potable . . . . .	35,043,068	4,242,961	5,740,458	—	45,026,487
Tobacco and manufactures . . . . .	1,149,733	—	—	6,471,026	7,621,364
Flax, hemp, jute and manuf. . . . .	2,073,461	4,799,583	655,822	7,187,644	14,716,510
Wool, and manuf. of (Total) . . . . .	5,174,292	26,086,611	4,727,824	10,705,299	46,644,026
Cotton and manuf. (Total) . . . . .	15,337,173	10,722,333	2,912,297	25,043,252	54,065,055
Cotton, raw, not further manufactured than ginned . . . . .	—	—	—	21,682,463	21,682,463
Silk, and manuf. . . . .	8,485,521	912,567	10,020,124	8,549,345	27,967,557
Iron, Steel, and manuf. . . . .	246,672,022	12,944,869	4,028,235	53,233,501	316,878,627
Coal and coal products . . . . .	25,942,102	348,237	—	37,893,003	64,183,342
Glass, and manuf. . . . .	6,342,755	1,329,333	2,702,892	78,726	10,453,706
Paper, all kinds, not printed . . . . .	11,681,010	1,576,024	944,962	562,908	14,764,904
Hides and skins, except fur . . . . .	—	—	—	8,402,075	8,402,075
Leather, and manuf. . . . .	7,616,381	2,362,789	1,558,161	—	11,537,331
Furs, and manuf. . . . .	1,928,929	81,906	486,882	9,456,282	11,953,949
Drugs, dyes and chemicals (including soap, paint and explosives) . . . . .	16,452,489	2,751,886	1,350,683	19,352,495	39,907,503
Books and printed matter . . . . .	9,799,283	1,658,067	295,889	6,377,540	18,130,779
Oils, vegetable, not for food . . . . .	1,026,521	464,248	312,497	9,498,890	11,802,256
Petroleum and its products . . . . .	14,357,952	117,164	30,295	64,262,650	78,768,061
Wood, mfd. (including pulp) . . . . .	9,896,573	823,637	610,390	1,376,644	12,707,244
Wood, unmd. and partly mfd. . . . .	1,787,591	9,330	25,310	13,525,919	15,348,150

Value of the leading classes of exports (Canadian produce), in thousands of dollars :—

Years ended March 31	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>
Agricultural products (except chemicals, fibres and wood) . . . . .	574,994	555,111	646,514	384,636	292,280
Animals and their products (except chemicals and fibres) . . . . .	167,292	165,845	158,757	133,009	83,715
Fibres, textiles and textile products . . . . .	7,666	10,904	9,678	9,066	6,504
Wood, wood products and paper . . . . .	284,120	284,543	288,622	289,567	230,514
Iron and its products . . . . .	74,285	62,754	82,257	78,590	38,938
Non-ferrous metals, and their products . . . . .	80,639	90,841	112,055	154,319	95,652
Non-metallic minerals and their products (except chemicals) . . . . .	28,510	25,281	27,402	28,545	21,108
Chemical and allied products . . . . .	16,574	17,893	19,438	22,468	12,826
All other commodities . . . . .	18,077	15,036	18,264	20,058	18,116
Total Canadian produce (merchandise) . . . . .	1,252,157	1,228,208	1,363,587	1,120,258	779,653

Principal exports (Canadian Produce) for year ended March 31, 1931<sup>1</sup> :—

Articles	Value	Articles	Value
	Dollars		Dollars
Wheat . . . . .	177,419,769	Silver ore and bullion . . . . .	8,927,216
Newsprint paper . . . . .	127,262,706	Asbestos, raw . . . . .	7,719,974
Wood pulp . . . . .	35,061,689	Farm implements . . . . .	7,188,078
Wheat flour . . . . .	32,876,234	Apples, fresh . . . . .	7,093,719
Planks and boards . . . . .	31,598,202	Lead . . . . .	7,044,520
Fish . . . . .	27,895,851	Rubber footwear . . . . .	6,176,457
Copper ore and blister . . . . .	21,247,512	Meats . . . . .	6,104,976
Whiskey . . . . .	13,722,198	Zinc . . . . .	5,989,220
Nickel . . . . .	18,246,375	Aluminium in bars . . . . .	5,791,984
Raw gold . . . . .	17,832,608	Potatoes . . . . .	5,658,867
Automobiles . . . . .	15,879,240	Machinery . . . . .	5,542,753
Raw furs . . . . .	14,936,813	Settlers' effects . . . . .	5,604,055
Cheese . . . . .	12,989,726	Electrical energy . . . . .	4,453,280
Pulpwood . . . . .	12,040,484	Films . . . . .	4,250,586
Rubber tyres . . . . .	11,769,078	Leather, unmanufactured . . . . .	4,077,664

The share of the leading ports in the trade (imports and exports) for year ended March 31, 1931, in thousands of dollars :—

—	Montreal	Toronto	Halifax	Quebec	St. John, N.B.	Ottawa	Van- couver
Imports . . . . .	201,172	194,186	20,220	13,322	15,547	11,771	63,800
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	181,584	372	34,171	9,856	35,473	—	95,012

<sup>1</sup> 1931 trade figures are subject to minor correction.<sup>2</sup> All export entries are delivered at the 'frontier port of exit, and the totals thereof are credited to the respective ports where the goods pass outwards from Canada.

Value of exports of Canadian and other produce, excluding bullion and specie, to, and imports for consumption from, Great Britain (Canadian returns).

	Exports.	Imports.		Exports	Imports.
	Dollars.	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars.
1927-28 . . . . .	412,763,353	185,895,857	1929-30 . . . . .	233,098,324	189,179,738
1928-29 . . . . .	431,660,941	194,020,573	1930-31 <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	220,687,304	149,488,457

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

The following figures are from the British Board of Trade Returns :—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>
Imports (consignments) into U.K. from Canada . . . . .	£ 55,151,649	£ 57,142,860	£ 46,410,075	£ 38,146,076	£ 32,816,057
Exports to Canada :					
British produce . . . . .	29,250,282	34,466,279	35,007,873	29,188,405	20,560,409
Foreign and Colonial produce . . . . .	2,110,239	2,568,183	2,502,700	2,107,595	1,602,724

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

The chief imports (consignments) into the United Kingdom from Canada in recent years were (British returns) :—

Articles imported.	1927	1928	1929	1930
	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
Cheese . . . . .	4,007	4,905	3,413	2,700
Eggs . . . . .	88	65	67	10
Salmon, canned . . . . .	748	479	416	495
Apples, raw . . . . .	1,191	1,339	1,771	2,028
Lard . . . . .	804	705	723	472
Milk, condensed . . . . .	240	144	68	55
Wheat . . . . .	19,656	22,083	14,162	11,371
Barley . . . . .	675	888	599	112
Oats . . . . .	213	848	335	89
Rye . . . . .	127	89	60	31
Wheatmeal and flour . . . . .	4,179	3,549	2,563	2,725
Beef . . . . .	112	28	25	86
Bacon . . . . .	2,239	1,371	1,028	489
Skins and furs (undressed) . . . . .	1,373	1,673	2,194	1,582
Pulp of wood . . . . .	556	301	168	144
Wood and timber (unmanf.) . . . . .	2,612	2,536	2,387	2,082
Leather . . . . .	395	480	219	205
Machinery . . . . .	363	436	475	501
Iron and steel manufactures . . . . .	170	114	115	104
Rubber manufactures . . . . .	436	893	1,102	1,172
Motor Cars and Parts . . . . .	2,253	1,625	1,449	415

The chief exports of British produce to Canada were :—

Articles exported	1927	1928	1929	1930
	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
Spirits . . . . .	1,907	2,438	1,897	1,444
Coal . . . . .	1,281	784	935	1,310
Vegetable oils . . . . .	33	134	426	179
Apparel (incl. hats and boots) . . . . .	1,861	1,847	1,846	1,420
Cotton yarns . . . . .	225	305	275	224
Cotton manufactures . . . . .	2,373	2,510	2,359	1,698
Earthenware and glassware . . . . .	1,121	1,065	1,176	999
Leather and manufactures . . . . .	391	465	403	254
Machinery . . . . .	1,659	1,343	1,562	1,423
Iron and steel, and manuf. . . . .	1,926	2,057	2,725	2,261
Artificial silk yarn, and manf. . . . .	811	1,052	1,085	911
Linen manufactures . . . . .	1,169	1,101	1,052	860
Jute manufactures . . . . .	443	505	325	181
Wool tops . . . . .	883	990	815	560
Woolen and worsted yarns . . . . .	796	1,109	1,187	1,077
Woolen and worsted mfrs. . . . .	4,625	4,637	4,258	3,132

### Shipping and Navigation.

The registered shipping on December 31, 1930, including vessels for inland navigation, totalled 8,703, with a total net tonnage of 1,410,432. The sea-going and coasting vessels that entered and cleared during the year ending March 31, 1930, were as follows :—

Vessels.	Entered.		Cleared.	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
Sea-going :				
Canadian . . . . .	8,926	4,829,904	9,219	4,844,044
British . . . . .	2,858	10,724,845	2,776	9,446,538
Foreign . . . . .	9,799	11,601,017	9,390	11,545,884
Total . . . . .	21,583	27,155,766	21,385	25,836,466
Coasting :				
British and Canadian . . . . .	81,534	42,387,902	81,518	43,244,359
Foreign . . . . .	671	778,984	679	823,548
Total . . . . .	82,205	43,666,866	82,197	44,067,907

During the fiscal year 1930, the vessels entered and cleared at Canadian ports on inland waters between Canada and the United States were : Canadian, 22,106 of 19,463,850 tons ; United States, 88,236 of 16,982,707 tons.

During the fiscal year 1930, 282 vessels, with a tonnage of 28,871 tons, were built in Canadian shipyards.

### Internal Communications.

Canada has a system of canal, river, and lake navigation over 2,700 miles in length, and vessels from the lake ports reach the Atlantic without breaking bulk. Up to March 31, 1930, 225,909,708 dollars had been spent on canals for construction and enlargement alone (capital expenditure). The heavy expenditures in recent years have been due to the construction of the Welland Ship Canal on which 112,891,841 dollars had been spent to March 31, 1930. The canal was opened on April 20, 1931. In 1930, 26,163 vessels, of 16,173,621 tons, passed through the Canadian canals, carrying 14,803,834 tons of freight, chiefly grain, lumber, iron ore and coal.

On January 11, 1909, a treaty was signed at Washington between the United Kingdom and the United States relating to the use of the boundary waters between Canada and the United States. The treaty provides for the establishment and maintenance of an international joint commission, consisting of three representatives appointed by the King on the recommendation of the Dominion, and three appointed by the President of the United States. This commission, subject to the conditions of the treaty, has jurisdiction in all cases involving the use or obstruction or diversion of the boundary waters. Precedence is given by the treaty to uses of the waters in the following order, viz., (1) for domestic and sanitary purposes, (2) for navigation, (3) for power and irrigation.

The total single track mileage of steam railways in Canada on December 31, 1930, was 42,075. The total mileage, including second track, yard track and sidings was 56,642.

The lines built or acquired by the Canadian Government are now consolidated in one system, known as the Canadian National Railways, covering over one-half of the single track mileage, including two transcontinental lines with termini in Canada at Saint John, Halifax, Vancouver and Prince Rupert, and the Grand Trunk with termini at Portland, Maine, U.S.A., and Chicago.

The mileage in private ownership is mainly that of the Canadian Pacific Railway, 14,888 in 1930. The main line of this road from Vancouver, B.C., to Saint John, New Brunswick, is 3,367 miles.

Statistics of the Canadian steam railways for 1930 : passengers, 34·7 millions ; freight, 96·2 million short tons ; gross receipts, 454,231,651 dollars ; net receipts, 73,508,239 dollars ; capital liability, 4,101,124,843 dollars.

Electric railways in 1930, 53, mileage 1,509 ; passengers during the year, 792,701,493 ; tons of freight carried, 2,873,628. The gross earnings in 1930 reached an aggregate of 54,719,259 dollars. Operating expenses amounted to 39,125,515 dollars. Paid-up capital, 224,089,539 dollars.

On March 31, 1930, there were 12,409 post offices. Net revenue, 32,969,293 dollars ; expenditure, 35,036,629 dollars. At the end of the fiscal year 1930 there were 4,210 rural mail delivery routes, on which were erected 237,351 boxes.

Money order offices on March 31, 1930, 6,209 ; orders issued, 17,525,979, value 197,699,353 dollars. The Ocean Mail subsidies and steamship sub-

ventions paid by the Government amounted to 1,083,436 dollars in the fiscal year 1930.

There were 52,835 miles (9,848 being Government) of telegraph lines in Canada in 1929, and 360,883 miles of wire (including 12,455 miles of Government lines), with 4,766 offices; 4,476,213 miles of telephone wire on December 31, 1929, and 1,399,986 telephones (14·3 per 100 population).

*Wireless Telegraphy.*—On March 31, 1930, there were 936 coast and land wireless stations, 319 ship wireless stations, 91 broadcasting stations, and 424,146 private receiving stations for the reception of broadcast programmes.

The ship and shore wireless traffic for the twelve months ended March 31, 1930, amounted to 440,912 messages and 9,167,302 words.

Wireless 'beam' stations are operated at Montreal for direct communication with Great Britain and Australia, and a station at Louisburg, N.S., provides a long distance service to ships.

### Money and Credit.

The Bank Acts of Canada impose stringent conditions as to capital, notes in circulation, limit of dividend, returns to the Dominion Government, and other points, on all chartered banks. On December 31, 1930, there were 11 incorporated banks making returns to the Government, with 4,083 branches, including sub-agencies. The following are some particulars (in dollars) of the banks for 1930, the figures being an average of the twelve monthly returns: capital paid up, 144,560,874; notes in circulation, 159,341,085; total on deposit, 2,516,611,587; liabilities to the public, 2,909,530,263; assets, 3,237,073,853; percentage of liabilities to assets, 89·88.

In addition to the capital there was in 1930 the sum of 160,639,246 of rest or reserve funds belonging to the banks.

Bank debits in the clearing house centres of Canada for 1930 amounted to 37,491,301,766 dollars, against 46,670,481,838 dollars in 1929. Of the transactions of 1930, Montreal had nearly 33 per cent., Toronto 28 per cent., Winnipeg 10 per cent., Ottawa about 5 per cent., and Vancouver 4·8 per cent.

Government post-office savings-banks have been in operation in Canada since 1868. The post-office savings-banks had on July 31, 1931, deposits amounting to 24,059,119 dollars.

The deposits in special savings-banks amounted on July 31, 1931, to 69,715,622 dollars.

### Currency, Weights, and Measures.

The denominations of money in the currency of Canada are dollars, cents and mills. The cent is one-hundredth part of a dollar, and the mill one-tenth part of a cent. A five-cent. nickel coin has been issued. The standard of fineness for gold coins is nine-tenths fine, and British and United States gold coins are legal tender. The privilege of issuing notes is restricted to the Dominion Government and the chartered banks. The legal equivalent of the British sovereign is 4·86½ dollars.

The Dominion Government issues Dominion notes, which are legal tender, in denominations of \$1, \$2, \$5 and certain other larger denominations used chiefly in clearing-house transactions between banks. They may be issued in any amount. Prior to the war, the security behind Dominion notes consisted of 25 per cent. gold for the first fifty million

dollars of such notes and dollar for dollar in gold for amounts in excess of fifty million. They were redeemable in gold. The war necessitated the suspension of redemption in gold, and by special legislation the Government was given power to issue Dominion notes to the banks upon the pledge of satisfactory securities and interest at not less than 5 per cent. per annum was charged the banks. At the same time banknotes were made legal tender, and an issue of twenty-six million dollars of Dominion notes without security as formerly prescribed by law, largely to implement railway guarantees, was legalised. Redemption in gold was resumed on July 1, 1925.

Dominion notes in circulation on Aug. 31, 1931, amounted to 141,615,347 dollars.

The Ottawa Branch of the Royal Mint was established in pursuance of The Ottawa Mint Act, 1901, and in December, 1931, control of the Mint was passed over to the Canadian Government. The Mint issues gold, silver and copper coins for circulation in Canada, and sovereigns and half-sovereigns coined will be legal tender in every country under the British flag. Coinage for Newfoundland was struck at the Mint in 1917 and 1918. In 1931 an Act was passed transferring the administration of the Royal Mint to the Canadian Government.

In 1930 gold bullion to the value of 17,820,668 dollars was received for treatment, and bullion to the value of 14,934,759 dollars was issued. No gold was struck. Coin issued: bronze, 13,400 dollars; nickel, 164,500 dollars; silver, 326,000 dollars.

The legal weights and measures are the Imperial yard, pound avoirdupois, gallon, and bushel; but the hundredweight is declared to be 100 pounds and the ton 2,000 pounds avoirdupois, as in the United States.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Canada.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Official publications are issued by the several Government departments and branches concerned.

Canada as a National Property, 1930.

Canada, Official Handbook. Dominion Bureau of Statistics. Ottawa, 1932.

The Canada Year Book—official statistical annual of the resources, history, institutions and social and economic conditions of the Dominion.—Dominion Bureau of Statistics. Ottawa. Annual.

Monthly Review of Business Statistics. Dominion Bureau of Statistics. Ottawa.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Arnott (R. J.), Editor. Canada To-day. Toronto, 1929.

Baedeker (Karl), The Dominion of Canada. Fourth revised and augmented edition. London, 1922.

Baker (W. K.), In the Heart of Canada. London, 1925.

Borden (Sir R. L.), Canadian Constitutional Studies. London, 1922.—Canada in the Commonwealth. London, 1929.

Bourinot (Sir J. G.), Canada. London, 1922.

Braaq (J. C.), The evolution of French Canada. London, 1924.

Brady (A.), Canada. A Contemporary Survey. London, 1932.

Bryce (Viscount), Canada: An Actual Democracy. New York, 1921.—Modern Democracies. New York, 1921.

Cambridge History of the British Empire. Vol. VI. Canada and Newfoundland. Cambridge, 1930.

Canada and its Provinces. 23 volumes. Toronto, 1914.

Canadian Almanac. Toronto.

Chapais (Thomas), Cours d'histoire du Canada. Quebec, 1921.

Commercial and Financial Review. Annual. Montreal.

Cory (H.), Modern Canada. London, 1930.

Corbett (P. E.) and Smith (H. A.), Canada and World Politics. London, 1923.

Coupland (R.), The Quebec Act: a Study in Statesmanship. Oxford, 1925.

De Casson (D.), A History of Montreal from 1640-1672. Toronto, 1928.

Egerton (H. E.), Historical Geography of the British Dominions. Vol. V.: Canada. Oxford, 1923.

- England (R.)*, The Central European Immigrant in Canada. Toronto, 1929.
- Faria (G. T.)*, Seeing Canada. London, 1925.
- Fitzroy (Y.)*, A Canadian Panorama. London, 1929.
- Garneau (F. X.)*, Histoire du Canada. Seventh edition. Paris, 1929.
- Heaton's Annual*. Toronto.
- Hopkins (J. C.)*, Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs. Toronto, 1901-1928.
- Innis (H. A.)*, History of the Canadian Pacific Railway. Toronto, 1923.—The Fur Trade in Canada. Yale University Press, 1930.
- Jenness (D.)*, The People of the Twilight (Eskimo Life). Toronto, 1928.
- Kenleyside (H. L.)*, Canada and the United States. New York, 1929.
- Kennedy (W. P. M.)*, Statutes, Treaties and Documents of the Canadian Constitution, 1713-1929. Toronto, 1930.—The Nature of Canadian Federalism. Toronto, 1921.—The Constitution of Canada. Oxford, 1928.—Social and Economic Conditions in the Dominion of Canada. Philadelphia, 1923.
- Logan (H. A.)*, The History of Trade Union Legislation in Canada. Chicago, Toronto and Cambridge, 1928.
- Macbeth (R. G.)*, Policing the Plains, being the Real Life Record of the Famous Northwest Mounted Police. Toronto, 1921.
- Mackay (R. A.)*, The Unreformed Senate of Canada. Oxford and London, 1926.
- Martin (Chester)*, Empire and Commonwealth: Studies in Governance and Self-government in Canada. Oxford and London, 1929.
- Moore (E. S.)*, The Mineral Resources of Canada. Toronto, 1928.
- Newbigin (M.)*, Canada: The Great River, the Lands and the Men. London, 1927.
- Parkman (F.)*, Pioneers of France in the New World.—The Jesuits in North America.—The Old Régime.—Frontenac.—The Discovery of the Great West.—A Half-Century of Conflict.—Montcalm and Wolfe.—The Conspiracy of Pontiac.
- Rey (J. E.)*, The New Canada. London, 1926.
- Riddell (W. R.)*, The Canadian Constitution in Form and in Fact. New York and London, 1924.
- Ross (A. H. D.)*, Ottawa, Past and Present. Toronto, 1927.
- Schooling (Sir William)*, The Hudson's Bay Company, 1670-1920. London, 1920.
- Stefanason (Vilhjalmur)*, The Friendly Arctic, the Story of Five Years in Polar Regions. New York, 1921.—The North-West Course of Empire. Toronto, 1922.—Hunters of the North. New York, 1923.—The Northward Course of Empire. Toronto, 1929.
- Stephens (G. W.)*, The St. Lawrence Waterway Project. Montreal, 1929.
- Wallace (F. W.)*, The Record of Canadian Shipping. Toronto, 1928.
- Wattke (C.)*, A History of Canada. New York, 1928.
- Wrong (G. M.)*, The United States and Canada: A Political Study. New York and Cincinnati, 1921.—The Federation of Canada, 1867-1917 (by G. M. Wrong and others). Toronto, 1917.—Rise and Fall of New France. 1929.

## CANADIAN PROVINCES.

### ALBERTA.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Constitution of Alberta is contained in the British North America Act of 1867, and amending Acts; also in the Alberta Act of 1905, passed by the Parliament of the Dominion of Canada, creating the province. In the British North America Act, provision was made for the admission of the new provinces from time to time, including the then North-West Territories, of which the present province of Alberta formed a large portion. Upon the granting of autonomy to the North-West Territories, Alberta and Saskatchewan were erected into provinces, and all the provisions of the British North America Act, except those with respect to schools, lands, and the public domain, were made to apply to Alberta as they apply to the older provinces of Canada. On October 1, 1930, the natural resources were transferred from the Dominion to Provincial Government control. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 16 in the House of Commons of Canada.

The executive is vested nominally in the Lieutenant-Governor, who is appointed by the Federal Government, but actually in the Executive Council or the Cabinet of the Legislature. Legislative power is vested in the Assembly in the name of the King.

Members of the Legislative Assembly are elected by the direct vote of the people. Woman suffrage has been established in the province.

There are 63 members in the Legislature (1930)—39 United Farmers of Alberta, 11 Liberals, 4 Labour, 6 Conservatives, and 3 Independents.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—His Honour W. L. Walsh.

The members of the Ministry are as follows:—

*Premier and Provincial Secretary.*—Hon. John E. Brownlee.

*Attorney-General.*—Hon. J. F. Lymburn.

*Minister of Agriculture and Public Health.*—Hon. Geo. Hoadley.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hon. O. L. McPherson.

*Minister of Railways and Telephones.*—Hon. Vernor W. Smith.

*Minister of Education.*—Hon. Perren E. Baker.

*Minister of Lands and Mines, Minister of Municipal Affairs and Provincial Treasurer.*—Hon. Richard Gavin Reid.

*Minister without Portfolio.*—Hon. Mrs. Irene Parlbry.

**Local Government.**—Municipal Districts, formerly known as Local Improvement Districts, comprise the area within the limits of nine townships, *i.e.* 18 miles square (324 square miles), or as near to this as natural features will allow. Each Municipal District is a body corporate and governed in most cases by an elected council of six members, the chairman of whom is called the Reeve. The councillors are elected by a vote of all persons who are assessed for property within the Municipal District, together with the vote of the wife, husband, son, daughter, father or mother of such assessed persons, provided these relatives reside on the land of the assessed person.

Towns operate under the Town Act, 1927, except one which carries on under special charter. Villages are erected by Order of the Minister of Municipal Affairs, and are governed by the Village Act. The town council consists of a Mayor and six councillors elected by those whose names appear on the last revised assessment roll. These must be twenty-one years of age, and assessed for property of the value of one hundred dollars and upwards. The village council consists of three members elected annually, the Chairman being Mayor of the village.

There are seven cities in Alberta, namely: Edmonton, Calgary, Lethbridge, Wetaskiwin, Red Deer, Medicine Hat, and Drumheller. These cities operate under special charters granted by the North-West Territorial Assembly, and later confirmed by the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta. The governing body consists of a Mayor and a council of from six to ten members, according to the size of the city.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the province is 255,285 square miles, 252,925 sq. miles being land area and 2,360 sq. miles water area. The population (Census, 1931) was 727,497; in 1921, 588,454, in 1916, 496,442; in 1906, 185,195, and in 1901, 73,022. In 1921 the rural population numbered 365,550 (54,489 in 1901), and the urban 222,904 (18,533 in 1901). There were 8,745 Indians in 1921, or 1·49 per cent. of the total population. Population of the principal cities (1931):—Calgary, 82,362; Edmonton, 78,829; (1926) Lethbridge, 10,735; Medicine Hat, 9,536; Red Deer, 2,021; Wetaskiwin, 1,884.



The vital statistics for 5 years are given as follows:—

—	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Excess of Births
1926 . . .	14,455	4,498	5,156	9,299
1927 . . .	14,897	4,707	5,059	9,888
1928 . . .	15,692	5,776	5,699	9,993
1929 . . .	16,924	6,004	6,239	10,685
1930 . . .	17,659	6,334	5,507	12,152

**Education.**—Schools of all grades are included under the term of public school. The same boards of trustees control the schools from the kindergarten to entrance to the university. All schools are supported by taxes levied by the local board, supplemented by Government grants, which are distributed to encourage elementary, secondary, and technical education and agricultural training. In 1930 there were 3,710 schools, 63 being consolidated schools and 16 being rural high schools, with 168,076 pupils. There are Normal schools at Calgary, Camrose and Edmonton for the training of teachers. The attendance during 1930 was 1,001. The University of Alberta, organised in 1907, had, in 1929–30, 1,578 students.

**Justice and Crime.**—Judicial power of the province is vested in the Supreme Court, consisting of two divisions, the appellate and trial divisions. The judges are appointed by the Dominion Government, and hold office for life unless impeached by Parliament. There are also minor Courts of Civil and Criminal Jurisdiction. The district courts have full jurisdiction over all matters up to 600 dollars. By the Small Debts Act of 1918, as amended in 1924, magistrates have jurisdiction over matters up to 100 dollars. There are also Juvenile Courts having power to try boys under 16 and girls under 18 years of age.

The system of procedure in civil and criminal cases conforms as nearly as possible to the English system.

**Finance.**—The revenue of the province is derived from the following sources:—(1) Dominion subsidies; (2) School lands; and (3) Provincial sources.

—	1926	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>	1929	1930
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenue . . .	11,912,128	12,268,400	16,149,896	15,265,084	15,829,865
Expenditure . . .	11,894,327	12,479,880	15,870,113	18,686,261	15,402,884

<sup>1</sup> Fifteen months ending March 31, 1928.

The gross bonded debt of the province March 31, 1930, amounted to 106,888,380 dollars. Of this amount 38,936,134 dollars represent assets which are self-supporting. There are other revenue producing but not self-sustaining assets amounting to 5,500,000 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Alberta is pre-eminently an agricultural province. Within the surveyed area of the province, which comprises about 85,000,000 acres, there are about 60,000,000 acres which may be classed as lands capable of agricultural development. Up to the present, however, little more than one-fourth of this area has been brought under cultivation.

For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock, *see* under Canada above. The wool clip for 1930 was 3,095,000 lbs.

Grain elevators (1930-31), 1,727, with a capacity of 73,960,000 bushels.

A coal survey of Alberta by the Geological Survey of Canada places the coal area at 16,588 square miles containing 1,035,629 million tons (approx.), 80,000 million being lignite. The output in 1930 was 5,755,911 tons, valued at 18,513,620 dollars. Natural gas is found abundantly in numerous localities. In 1930, 20,540,858 cubic feet, valued at 4,806,125 dollars, were consumed. High grade gasoline is profitably extracted from the gas in Turner Valley. 1,433,844 barrels of oil were produced in the Province in 1930. Immense deposits of bituminous sand containing on an average 15 to 18 per cent. bitumen are situated in the McMurray district in northern Alberta. Value of total mineral production in 1930, 28,028,473 dollars.

Alberta has 12,072,960 acres of forest reserves.

The lakes of the province abound in whitefish, pickerel, pike and trout, but the industry is not developed to any great extent. Value of fish marketed, 1930, 699,980 dollars.

Manufacturing in the province: Flour, oatmeal, cement, and linseed oil mills, pork and beef packing houses, clay, brass and iron, glass, wood, clothing, canning, biscuit and macaroni factories, large railway repair shops and oil refineries.

Statistics of manufactures for 1928: number of industrial establishments, 778; capital, 92,190,476 dollars; number of employees, 12,827; salaries and wages, 15,403,292 dollars; cost of materials, 59,398,697 dollars; value of products, 100,744,401 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The principal exports of the province consist of grain, live-stock, meat and meat products, wool, fish, butter, eggs, mining and timber products.

Length of railway lines 5,583 miles in the year 1929-30. Alberta's modern telephone system is owned and operated by the Provincial Government except in the town of Banff and city of Edmonton. Automatic exchanges are operated at Calgary, Edmonton, Lethbridge, and Medicine Hat and Drumheller. 216,816 miles of wire serve 329 exchanges and 278 toll stations. There are 76,944 rural and urban subscribers, and first-class long distance service is available to all points in the Province and to every other Province in the Dominion and every State in the United States as well as to Mexico, Cuba and many points in Europe.

### Books of Reference.

Official Publications of the Departments of Agriculture, Education, Provincial Secretary, Public Works, Municipal Affairs, Railways and Telephones, Estimates, Public Accounts, Public Health, Police, Public Utility Commissioners, Workmen's Compensation Board, Superintendent Neglected Children, Insurance, Scientific and Industrial Research Council. (All of these may be obtained free upon application.)

Place Names of Alberta. Published by the Department for the Interior. Ottawa, 1928.

Sixth Census of Canada 1926. Alberta.

Alberta: Charts of Progress, Booklets by Publicity Commissioner, Edmonton.

Blue (J.), History of Alberta. Chicago, 1924.

MacInnes (C. M.), In the Shadow of the Rockies. London, 1931.

MacRae (A. O.), History of the Province of Alberta. Calgary, 1912.

Short (A.) and Doughty (A. G.), Canada and its Provinces: The Prairie Provinces. Toronto, 1914.

Thwaitte (L.), Alberta. London, 1912.

*See also* under Canada.

## BRITISH COLUMBIA.

**Constitution and Government.**—British Columbia (then known as New Caledonia) and Vancouver Island originally formed part of the Hudson's Bay Company's concession. In 1849 Vancouver, and in 1858 British Columbia, were constituted Crown Colonies, and in 1866 the two Colonies were united. On July 20th, 1871, British Columbia entered the Canadian Confederation, and is represented by 6 members in the Senate, and 14 in the House of Commons of Canada.

The Provincial Government is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor and Legislative Assembly of 48 members on the system of executive administration known as a 'responsible government.' The Assembly is elected for five years, every adult, male or female (British subjects), having resided six months in the Province, duly registered, being entitled to vote.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—His Honour John W. Fordham-Johnson (1931).

The members of the Ministry are as follows :—

*Premier and Minister of Railways.*—Hon. S. F. Tolmie, P.C.

*Provincial Secretary and Commissioner of Fisheries.*—Hon. S. L. Howe.

*Attorney-General.*—Hon. R. H. Pooley, K.C.

*Minister of Lands.*—Hon. N. S. Lougheed.

*Minister of Finance and Minister of Industries.*—Hon. J. W. Jones.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. William Atkinson.

*Minister of Mines and Minister of Labour.*—Hon. W. A. McKenzie.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hon. R. W. Bruhn.

*Minister of Education.*—Hon. J. Hinchliffe.

*President of the Council.*—Hon. W. C. Shelly.

*Minister without Portfolio.*—Hon. R. L. Martland, K.C.

*Agent-General in London.*—Hon. F. P. Burden, British Columbia House, 1/3, Regent Street, S. W. 1.

**Area and Population.**—British Columbia, Canada's Maritime Province on the Pacific Ocean, has an area of 372,630 square miles, of which 369,191 square miles are land area, and 2,439 square miles water area, but exclusive of territorial seas. It lies between latitudes 49 degrees and 60 degrees north.

The subdivisions of the Province are as follows: Kootenays, east and west, 26,346 square miles; Yale, 10,462; Lillooet, 16,100; Vancouver and Westminster, 7,066; Cariboo, 148,594; Skeena, 123,896; Vancouver Island and Comox, 20,952.

The last census (1931) places the population at 689,210; in 1921 the population was 524,582; and in 1911 it was 392,480.

Some of the principal cities and towns are: Victoria (the capital), population (1921), 60,000; Vancouver, 344,000; New Westminster, 15,450; Nanaimo, 9,088; North Vancouver, 13,492; Nelson, 7,000; Prince Rupert, 7,500.

The movement of the population for five years was as follows :—

—	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Excess of Births
1925	10,342	4,223	4,945	5,397
1926	10,063	4,418	5,474	4,589
1927	10,084	4,720	5,750	4,334
1928	10,812	4,901	5,901	4,111
1929	10,378	5,195	6,761	3,597

**Education.**—A complete system of free and non-sectarian education was established by Act in 1872. Attendance is compulsory from the age of seven to fifteen. The central control is vested in the Council of Public Instruction, composed of the members of the Executive Council.

There were 82 high schools, with 14,675 enrolled pupils and 524 teachers and 8 junior high schools with 5,186 pupils, and 141 teachers in 1930. The number of elementary schools was 1,017, with 2,943 teachers and 90,508 pupils. There were 29 superior schools with 648 pupils and 31 teachers. The Provincial University was founded by Act in 1908. It began operations as a teaching institution in 1914, and in 1929-30 there were 1,900 students, with 245 more at Victoria College. There are 2 normal schools, with 365 students in attendance in 1929-30.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure:—

	Revenue Dollars	Expenditure Dollars		Revenue Dollars	Expenditure Dollars
1925-26	21,775,869	21,675,076	1928-29	21,181,488	24,596,393
1926-27	20,528,080	20,788,095	1929-30	26,883,727	26,219,156
1927-28	21,136,348	21,859,577	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	28,080,000	28,080,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

On March 31, 1930, the gross funded debt totalled 99,425,700 dollars; sinking funds 18,711,723 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—British Columbia produced in 1930, minerals to the value of 55,391,993 dollars; fish, 23,103,302 dollars; agricultural produce, 55,957,374 dollars; and lumber, lath, shingles and pulpwood valued at 69,737,000 dollars.

Particulars of the agricultural output and numbers of live-stock are given under Canada above. The wool clip in 1930 was 1,108,999 lbs.

The mineral output in 1929 and 1930 was as follows:—

Minerals	1929		1930	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
		Dollars		Dollars
Gold, placer . . . ounces	6,983	118,711	8,955	152,325
Gold, lode . . . do.	145,339	3,004,419	160,778	3,323,576
Silver . . . do.	9,918,800	5,256,270	11,289,171	4,307,270
Lead . . . pounds	302,346,268	15,269,696	90,421,545	11,838,525
Copper . . . do.	101,483,857	18,375,682	319,199,752	12,585,191
Zinc . . . do.	172,096,841	9,265,792	250,287,306	9,010,003
Coal and Coke . . long tons	2,251,252	11,256,260	1,887,130	9,435,650
Structural materials . . .	—	3,921,758	—	4,092,568
Miscellaneous products . . .	—	1,773,845	—	796,145
Total of above . . .	—	68,245,443	—	55,391,993

Statistics of manufactures for 1929 (exclusive of construction and custom and repairs industries): Industrial establishments, 1,699; capital, 394,866,933 dollars; employees, 51,379; wages and salaries, 61,980,107 dollars; cost of materials, 144,664,706 dollars; gross value of products, 276,950,914 dollars.

**Commerce.**—In 1928-29 the imports amounted to 94,041,183 dollars, and the exports to 237,583,500 dollars. Exports consisted of minerals (chiefly

gold, silver, lead, copper, zinc and coal), grain, sea products (chiefly salmon, halibut, herrings, whale products and oil), lumber, furs, skins, pulp and paper, fruit, etc.

The catch of whales off the coast of British Columbia totalled 320 in 1930; 388 in 1929.

**Communications and Shipping.**—The Canadian Pacific and the Canadian National lines are at present the principal railways in the Province. The C. P. R. has three main lines, the Canadian Pacific Railway, the Crow's Nest Pass Railway, the Kettle Valley Railway, and several branches connecting with United States railway systems, also steamboat connections on the inland lakes, besides a large fleet of ocean-going and coasting steamers. The Canadian National has two main lines, diverging in Yellowhead Pass, Mount Robson Park, one with ocean terminus at Prince Rupert and the other at Vancouver, besides steamship lines. The Pacific Great Eastern Ry., owned and operated by the Province, runs north and south through the heart of the country. The railway mileage in 1930 was 5,323. British Columbia has a greater number of telephones *per capita* than any other province, having a total of 127,956 on January 1, 1930.

In the fiscal year of 1929-30, 10,233 sea-going vessels entered inwards, 10,420 sea-going vessels cleared outwards; and 37,310 coastwise vessels entered and 37,796 cleared.

**Banking.**—Bank clearings for five years:—1926, 1,038,843,176 dollars; 1927, 1,085,902,893 dollars; 1928, 1,288,246,552 dollars; 1929, 1,445,640,200 dollars; 1930, 1,163,170,522 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Official Reports of the various Departments (Mines, Forestry, Fisheries, Agriculture, Labour and Land), and the publications of the Bureau of Provincial Information.

British Columbia Manual. Victoria. Annual.

British Columbia, Canada, Victoria (Official Handbook).

*Brown* (A. G.), British Columbia. Its history, people, commerce, industries and resources. London, 1912.

Chronicles of Canada. British Columbia. Toronto, 1914.

*Collison* (W. H.), In the Wake of the War Canoe. London, 1915.

*Deaville* (A. S.), Postal Systems and Postage Stamps of Vancouver Island and British Columbia, 1849-71. Victoria, 1928.

*Fairford* (F.), British Columbia. London, 1914.

*Freeman* (L. R.), Down the Columbia. London, 1922.

*Gosnell* (R. E.), Year Book of British Columbia. London.

*Howay* (F. W.) and *Scholefield* (E. O. S.), British Columbia from the Earliest Days to the Present. Victoria, 1914.

*Howay* (F. W.), The Early History of the Fraser River Mines. Victoria, 1926.

*Roberts* (M.), On the Old Trail: Through British Columbia after Forty Years. London, 1927.

*Short* (A.) and *Doughty* (A. G.), Canada and its Provinces: British Columbia. Toronto, 1914.

See also under Canada.

### MANITOBA.

**Constitution and Government.**—Manitoba was known as the Red River Settlement before its entry into the Dominion in 1870. The Provincial Government is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 55 members elected for five years. Women have been enfranchised. Proportional representation has been adopted for the 10 seats in the City of Winnipeg, and the transferable vote for all other constituencies. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 17 in the House of Commons of Canada. The Crown lands and other natural resources

of the Province, formerly in the hands of the Dominion Government, were transferred to the Province as from July 15, 1930.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—His Honour J. D. McGregor (January, 1929).

The Members of the Ministry are as follows:—

*Premier, President of the Council, Provincial Treasurer.*—Hon. John Bracken.

*Minister of Mines and Natural Resources, Provincial Lands Commissioner.*—Hon. Donald G. McKenzie.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hon. W. R. Clubb.

*Provincial Secretary and Municipal Commissioner.*—Hon. D. L. McLeod.

*Minister of Agriculture and Immigration, and Railway Commissioner.*—Hon. A. Prefontaine.

*Minister of Education.*—Hon. R. A. Hoey.

*Attorney-General and Minister of Telephones and Telegraphs.*—Hon. W. J. Major, K.O.

*Minister of Health and Public Welfare.*—Hon. Edward W. Montgomery, M.D.

State of parties in Legislative Assembly: Progressive (Government), 28; Conservative, 15; Liberal, 7; Labour, 3; Independent, 2.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 251,832 square miles (224,777 sq. miles land and 27,055 sq. miles water). In 1912 its boundaries were extended to the shores of Hudson Bay. (See map STATES-MAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1912.) The population in 1911 was 461,894; in 1916, 553,860; in 1921, 610,118. Population (Census, 1931) 699,841. The rural population in 1921 was 348,502 (184,775 in 1901), 360,861 in 1926. The number of houses in 1921 was 117,541 (49,784 in 1901); the number of families in 1921 was 128,984 (51,056 in 1901). Population of the principal cities (1926):—Winnipeg (capital), 217,587 (Census, 1931) (Greater Winnipeg, 336,200 in 1929); Brandon, 16,443; Portage la Prairie, 6,513; St. Boniface, 14,187.

Vital statistics for 4 years:—

Year	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Year	Births	Marriages	Deaths
1927	14,147	4,716	5,309	1929	14,273	5,269	5,808
1928	14,504	5,170	5,396	1930	14,453	5,061	5,712

**Education.**—Education is locally controlled, as in all the provinces, and is supported by local taxation and Government grants. The University of Manitoba, founded in 1877 in Winnipeg, had (in 1929–30) 2,844 full course students in all courses. There were (1929–30) 4,378 teachers and 151,846 pupils in the 4,166 public schoolrooms. There are 125 intermediate schools, having one room for high school work, 47 high schools, 12 junior high schools, 11 collegiate departments, and 22 collegiate institutes.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for six years:—

Year.	Revenue.	Expenditure.	Year.	Revenue.	Expenditure.
	Dollars.	Dollars.		Dollars.	Dollars.
1926	10,670,258	10,269,869	1929	12,435,110	12,433,104
1927	11,238,570	10,531,929	1930	13,992,505	13,802,934
1928	10,741,076	11,243,698	1931	14,705,531	14,705,531

Provincial funded debt April 31, 94,201,735 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—The southern part of Manitoba is rich agricultural land, while the northern two-thirds of the province form part of the Canadian shield, an area underlain by pre-Cambrian rocks which have been proved to be rich in mineral deposits in other parts of Canada. Estimated arable land, 25,000,000 acres, of which about 30 per cent. is under cultivation. For particulars of agricultural production and number of live-stock, *see* under Canada above. The wool clip for 1930 was 1,268,000 lbs.

Total value of minerals, 1931, 10,000,000 dollars. Gold in Central Manitoba and large copper-zinc-gold-silver deposits in northern Manitoba are now being operated. The numerous lakes in Manitoba furnish large quantities of excellent fish. Value marketed in 1930, 1,760,395 dollars. Forest reserves in Manitoba 2,236,858 acres.

Statistics of manufactures for 1929: 923 industrial establishments, with a capital of 173,152,948 dollars; employees, 26,318; wages and salaries, 34,158,583 dollars; cost of materials used, 89,158,381 dollars; and value of products, 164,909,127 dollars.

**Communications.**—In the year 1929, the Province had 4,294 miles of railway as compared with 3,074 miles in 1907. There are (1930) 220,484 miles of telephone wire in Manitoba, and 78,915 telephones, which includes approximately 3,500 of municipal and privately owned systems.

### Books of Reference

Official publications of the various provincial government departments.

Bulletins, Sixth Census of Canada: Manitoba. Ottawa, 1926.

*Kitto* (F. H.), *Manitoba: Its Development and Opportunities*. Ottawa.

*Natural Resources of the Prairie Province*. Ottawa, 1923.

*The Hudson Bay Railway Belt and Hudson Bay*. Ottawa.

*Boam* (H. J.), and *Brown* (A. G.), *The Prairie Provinces of Canada*. London, 1914.

*Chronicles of Canada*. Toronto, 1914.

*Canada and its Provinces*. Toronto, 1914.

*McWilliam* (M.), *Manitoba Milestones*. London, 1928.

*The Hudson Bay Region*. Ottawa.

*See* also under Canada.

### NEW BRUNSWICK.

**Constitution and Government.**—New Brunswick was discovered by Jacques Cartier in 1534. It was acquired by the English under the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713, and was settled by the English as early as 1761. In 1784 it was separated from Nova Scotia. The Government is at present vested in a Lieutenant-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 48 members elected for five years. Franchise—any male or female British subject of full age, after six months' residence. Last election, August, 1925:—Liberals 12, Conservatives 35, Independents 1. The province is represented by 10 members of the Senate and 11 in the Canadian House of Commons.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—Hon. H. H. McLean.

The members of the Ministry are as follows (1925):—

*Premier and Attorney-General.*—Hon. C. D. Richards.

*Provincial Secretary and Treasurer.*—Hon. A. J. Leger.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. Lewis Smith.

*Minister of Health and Labour.*—Hon. Dr. H. I. Taylor.

*President of Executive Council.*—Hon. L. P. D. Tilley.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hon. D. A. Stewart.

*Minister of Lands and Mines.*—Hon. D. C. McKenzie.

*Minister without Portfolio.*—Hon. E. A. Reilly, K.C.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 27,985 square miles, of which 27,911 square miles are land area. There are 7½ million acres of Crown lands, principally lumber lands. The population (Census, 1931) was 408,255; in 1921, 387,876. The rural population in 1921 was 265,648. Population of the principal cities (1931):—Saint John, 46,640; Moncton, 20,617; Fredericton (capital), 8,828.

**Education.**—Education is free and undenominational. There are three Universities. The University of New Brunswick, at Fredericton, founded in 1800, had 168 students in 1922; the Mount Allison University at Sackville had 265 students; and the University of St. Joseph's College at Memramcook had 53 undergraduates in 1923. There were (1927) 80,690 pupils and 2,533 teachers in the 2,311 public schools. Total expenditure on public schools in 1926–27, 3,071,315 dollars.

**Finance.**—The finance for recent years is shown as follows (years ended October 31):—

Year	Ordinary Revenue	Ordinary Expenditure	Year	Ordinary Revenue	Ordinary Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1925	2,667,611	4,154,780	1928	5,290,098	5,393,784
1926	4,382,655	4,145,820	1929	5,991,375	6,521,575
1927	5,096,446	4,636,157	1930	6,513,285	7,357,020

Funded debt, October 31, 1929, 39,525,603 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—New Brunswick is productive in agricultural manufacture, mining, fishing, and forest products. The total area under field crops in 1927 was 839,276 acres. For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock *see* under Canada, pp. 291, 292. The wool clip for 1930 was 875,000 lbs.

The Government owns over 10,600 square miles of forests and a similar area is owned privately. In 1926 the total timber cut in New Brunswick from both Crown and Private Lands, including sawn lumber, lath, shingles, railway ties, pulpwood, etc., was in excess of 730 million feet, board measure. Of this amount sawn lumber formed 405 million feet and pulpwood was equivalent to 239 million feet. The total value of forest products, including sawn lumber, lath, shingles, pulp and paper, etc., and also pulpwood exported totals over 30,000,000 dollars. The capital invested in sawmills, pulp mills, logging and driving equipment, etc., is placed at 42,000,000 dollars, and wages amount to over 7,500,000 dollars annually.

A considerable variety of minerals is known to exist in the Province, such as iron, copper, antimony, lead, zinc, tungsten, manganese, bituminous coal, gypsum, oil shale, salt, diatomite. The only active mining in the year 1929 was in coal, copper, antimony, and gypsum. Quantities of good limestone exist in the southern part of the Province, and are quarried for lime, the pulp industry and as a fertilizing agent. Various granites are quarried and manufactured at St. George, and there is an active industry in pulpstones at Quarryville. Natural gas and oil are produced near Moncton. Coal output, 1930, 209,349 short tons.

In 1929 there were 860 industrial establishments, with a capital of 117,965,970 dollars, employing 18,517 persons; salaries and wages, 15,712,322 dollars; cost of materials, 40,453,535 dollars; value of products, 71,433,966 dollars.



The total value of fisheries in 1930 was 4,853,575 dollars, and in 1929, 5,935,635 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The exports of the Province in 1930-31 amounted to 51,374,506 dollars; the imports for consumption to 24,377,083 dollars.

The Province had in 1930, 11,836 miles of highway, comprising 1,368 miles of main-trunk roads, 3,268 miles of secondary-trunk roads and 7,200 miles of branch roads.

There were 1,934 miles of steam railway operating in 1929, as compared with 1,503 miles in 1907. In 1930 there were 60,987 miles of telephone wire and 34,935 telephones.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of various Government Departments.

Bulletin : Sixth Census of Canada. Ottawa, 1921.

New Brunswick : Its Natural Resources. Ottawa, 1930.

Canada and its Provinces. Toronto, 1914.

Chronicles of Canada. Toronto, 1914.

Thomas (L. O.), The Province of New Brunswick, Canada. Ottawa, 1930.

See also under Canada

### NOVA SCOTIA.

The first permanent settlement was made by the French early in the seventeenth century, and the province was called Acadia until finally ceded to the British by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713.

**Constitution and Government.**—Under the British North America Act of 1867 the Legislature of Nova Scotia may exclusively make laws in relation to local matters, including direct taxation within the Province, and the administration of justice. The Legislature of Nova Scotia consists of a Lieutenant-Governor, appointed and paid by the Federal Government, and holding office for five years; and a House of Assembly of 38 members, chosen by popular vote every five years. The province is represented in the Dominion Senate by 10 members, and in the House of Commons by 14.

The franchise and eligibility to the Legislature are granted to every person, whether male or female, if of full age (21 years), a British subject, and a resident for one year in the county of which the polling district forms part, and if not by law otherwise disqualified, or in receipt of aid as a pauper.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—His Honour The Hon. William H. Covert, K.C. (appointed October, 1931).

The Members of the Ministry are as follows (appointed 1930):—

*Premier and Minister of Public Works and Mines.*—Col. the Hon. G. S. Harrington, K.C.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. O. P. Goucher.

*Attorney-General and Minister of Lands and Forests.*—Hon. J. Doull, K.C.

*Minister of Highways.*—Hon. P. C. Black.

*Provincial Secretary-Treasurer.*—Hon. J. Fred. Fraser.

*Minister of Health.*—Dr. G. H. Murphy.

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Hon. A. Parsons, Hon. J. McDonald.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 21,428 square miles, of which 21,068 square miles are land area, and 360 square miles

water area. The population (Census, 1931) was 512,027; in 1921 was 523,837; in 1911, 492,338.

Population of the principal cities and towns (1921):—Halifax, 58,372; Sydney, 22,545; Glace Bay, 17,007; Dartmouth, 7,899; Amherst, 9,998; New Glasgow, 8,974; Sydney Mines, 8,327; Truro, 7,562; Yarmouth, 7,093.

The vital statistics for three years are as follows :—

—	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Excess of births
1926-27	11,184	2,861	6,259	4,875
1927-28	11,062	3,255	6,077	4,985
1928-29	10,981	3,256	6,202	4,729

**Religion.**—The denominations according to the Census of 1921 were:—Roman Catholics, 160,802; Presbyterians, 109,860; Baptists, 86,833; Anglicans, 85,604; Methodists, 59,065; and Congregationalists, 2,372.

There are also various other sects with small numbers of adherents.

**Education.**—Education in Nova Scotia is free, compulsory, and undenominational. Besides the elementary schools and high schools, there are in Halifax Maritime Provinces schools for the blind and for the deaf. A large Provincial Agricultural College is established at Truro; also a Normal College for the training of teachers. The Provincial Technical College grants degrees in civil, mining, chemical and electrical engineering. It also conducts correspondence courses in numerous subjects. Besides this central institution there are, working under its supervision, coal mining schools near all the collieries, and engineering and technical schools of various kinds in the industrial centres.

The total expenditure on education in 1930 was 3,970,025 dollars. The Province has 9 universities and colleges; 3,191 schools, with 3,448 teachers and 113,860 pupils.

**Justice and Crime.**—Justice in Nova Scotia is administered by the following courts: Courts for the collection of small debts; county courts; inferior courts in criminal cases; courts of superior jurisdiction; a divorce court and probate courts. The supreme court of appeal is composed of a chief justice and six judges. There are also courts for the revision of assessment rolls and voters lists, and a court for juvenile delinquents.

In 1929-30, 3,115 persons were imprisoned for various crimes and misdemeanours.

**Finance.**—In Nova Scotia there is no general direct Government taxation. The revenue is raised from the Dominion subsidy; royalty on coal and other minerals; succession duty; special taxes on banks, incorporated companies, partnerships, automobiles and theatres, marriage licences, and statutory fees.

Revenue, expenditure, and debt for five years :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Debt
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
1926	5,744,574	6,327,042	35,253,823
1927	6,517,072	6,566,143	41,708,457
1928	6,933,629	7,543,077	43,757,113
1929	7,390,410	7,288,486	50,072,865
1930	7,682,066	7,900,986	56,983,480

**Production and Industry.**—Nova Scotia is largely an agricultural Province. Fruit-growing is specially profitable, and apples are the most important fruit grown; in 1930 the estimated crop was about 2,000,000 barrels. Nova Scotia is admirably adapted for dairying. Owing to the cool, moist climate, fodder may be raised easily, and the pastures are excellent. For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock, *see* under Canada above. The wool clip for 1930 was 1,638,000 lbs.

Principal minerals are (Sept. 30, 1931): coal, 4,745,000 tons; coke, 223,685 tons; tar, 3,815,686 gallons; gold, 575 ozs.; gypsum, 764,037 tons; salt, 25,951 tons.

The known coal fields embrace 1,000 square miles. The gold districts cover about 10,250 square miles.

The estimated forest area of Nova Scotia is over 12,000 square miles. The principal trees are spruce, fir, hemlock, pine, birch, oak and maple. The estimated value of the forest products in 1926 reached the sum of 14,500,000 dollars.

The fisheries of the Province in 1930 had a value of 10,411,202 dollars, including cod fishery, 2,685,879 dollars, and lobster fishery, 3,046,084 dollars. In 1930, 11,244,740 dollars were invested in this industry, and about 19,150 men were employed.

The number of industrial establishments was (in 1929) 1,195, with a capital invested of 117,965,970 dollars, employing 20,946 wage and salary-earners; wages and salaries, 17,925,190 dollars; value of products, 94,292,816 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The imports entered for consumption during 1930 were 33,464,986 dollars; the exports, 59,203,315 dollars.

The country is covered with a network of railways, 1,420 miles in extent. There are 14,682 miles of highways. Besides this, subsidised boats ply round the shores making regular calls at all the important ports.

In 1930 there were 90,991 miles of telephone wire and 46,471 telephones.

### Books of Reference.

*Bourinot* (Sir J.), Builders of Nova Scotia.

*Canada and its Provinces*: Nova Scotia. Toronto, 1914.

*Chronicles of Canada*: Nova Scotia. Toronto, 1914.

*Haliburton* (T. C.), Historical and Statistical Account of Nova Scotia.—History of Nova Scotia.

*Proceedings and Transactions of the Nova Scotia Historical Society and Nova Scotia Institute of Science.*

*Willson* (Beckles), Nova Scotia, The Province that has been passed by. London 1912.

*Philpot* (H. S.), The Province of Nova Scotia: Resources and Development. Ottawa, 1930.

### ONTARIO.

**Constitution and Government.**—From 1791 to 1867 Ontario was called Upper Canada. The Provincial Government is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor, a cabinet, and one chamber with 112 members. The latter are elected for five years by a general franchise. Women have the vote and can be elected to the chamber.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—The Right Honourable Sir William Mulock, K.C.M.G. (temporary appointment).

The members of the Ministry are as follows:—

*Premier, President of Council and Minister of Education.*—Hon. G. S. Henry.

*Minister of Highways.*—Hon. L. Macaulay.

*Attorney-General.*—Hon. W. H. Price, K.C.

*Provincial Treasurer.*—Hon. E. A. Dunlop.  
*Secretary and Registrar.*—Hon. G. H. Challis.  
*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. T. L. Kennedy.  
*Minister of Public Works and Labour.*—Hon. J. D. Monteith.  
*Minister of Lands and Forests.*—Hon. W. F. Finlayson.  
*Minister of Mines.*—Hon. Charles McCrea.  
*Minister of Health.*—Hon. J. M. Robb.  
*Minister of Public Welfare.*—Hon. W. G. Martin.  
*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Hon. R. J. Cooke, Hon. H. C. Scholfield,  
 Hon. P. Porson.

*Agent-General in London.*—Wm. C. Noxon, 163 Strand, W.C. 2.

At the elections for the Provincial Legislature held on October 30, 1929, the following parties were returned:—Conservatives, 90; Progressives, 5; Liberals, 12; United Farmers of Ontario, 1; Labour, 4; total 112.

**Area and Population.**—The greatest extent of the Province from east to west is 1,000 miles and from north to south 1,075 miles. The area is 412,262 square miles (370,880 sq. miles land area and 41,382 water). The Province is roughly divided into two sections by a line running westward from Mattawa on the Ottawa River to Georgian Bay—southern (or old) Ontario, the older settled portion, with an area of about 77,000 square miles, and northern (or new) Ontario, with an area of about 330,000 square miles, of which 146,400 square miles, the district of Patricia, was added in 1912. Population of the principal cities (Census, 1931):—Toronto (capital), 627,582; Ottawa, 124,988; Hamilton, 159,914; London, 71,022.

The population of the Province (Census, 1931) was 3,426,488. The Indian population of the Province in 1921 was 26,486.

**Education.**—There is a complete State system of elementary and secondary schools. The University of Toronto, founded in 1827, has (1930) 725 professors and lecturers, and 7,178 students (4,382 men and 2,796 women). The other Universities are Queen's at Kingston, Western Ontario at London, McMaster at Hamilton, and Ottawa in Ottawa, which are private foundations. The first two are now undenominational and are aided by the State. The Royal Military College at Kingston is maintained by the Dominion Government. There were, in 1930, 7,706 schools of all grades with over 747,000 pupils. There are 20,000 certificated teachers engaged in these elementary and secondary schools. The total expenditure by the Government of Ontario on education in 1929 was 10,278,187 dollars.

**Finance.**—The revenues of the Province are derived from the sale of Crown lands, timber, mining, liquor sales, amusement, gasoline and betting taxes, succession duties and other fees, supplemented by a subsidy from the Dominion. The revenue and expenditure in recent years were as follow:—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1925-26	50,841,042	51,653,183	1928-29	64,549,717	61,906,824
1926-27	56,306,224	55,947,001	1929-30	57,343,291	57,989,352
1927-28	58,426,982	58,198,746	1930-31	54,390,002	54,846,994

**Production and Industry.**—The Province is rich in agricultural and mineral resources. The land under cultivation is about 14,000,000 acres, more

than 1,000,000 additional acres are cleared, and 25,358,000 acres are assessed. Of the total land surface of the Province, which is 234,000,000 acres, the amount of arable land is much larger than the portion now under cultivation. Beyond the cultivated portion it is estimated that northern Ontario alone contains some 20,000,000 acres of alluvial soil, not including the vast stretches of agricultural land south and west of James Bay. The farm values for 1930 were:—Land, 962,861,922 dollars; buildings, 540,570,877 dollars; implements, 177,648,862 dollars; and live-stock, 239,954,787 dollars. For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock *see* under Canada above. The wool clip for 1930 was 6,325,000 lbs.

The mineral production in 1930 included gold, 1,736,012 ozs., value 35,886,558 dollars; silver, 10,531,243 ozs., 3,998,112 dollars; nickel in matte exported, 20,978 short tons; nickel, metallic, 57,482,455 lbs.; nickel oxide, 5,797,257 lbs.; copper in matte exported, 5,855 short tons; copper, metallic, 115,998,612 lbs.; platinum metals, 68,040 ozs.; Portland cement, 3,842,690 barrels; crude petroleum, 117,302 barrels; natural gas, 7,943,416 m. cubic feet. Total value of metallic minerals in 1930, 83,356,365 dollars, and in 1929, 83,967,446 dollars. Non-metallic minerals and structural materials in 1930 were worth 25,063,889 dollars, and in 1929, 27,163,114 dollars. The total value of the mineral production of Ontario in 1930 was 118,441,468 dollars as against 117,960,722 dollars in 1929.

Total area of forests 240,000 square miles; chief timber is spruce, pine and poplar.

In 1929 Ontario had 9,910 manufacturing establishments, with a capital of 2,418,340,450 dollars, employing 341,680 wage-earners; wages and salaries, 421,971,546 dollars; cost of materials, 1,080,106,598 dollars; gross value of products, 2,103,090,788 dollars.

**Communications.**—There were in 1929, 66,102 miles of public road with an expenditure during 1930 of 17,908,412 dollars. In 1929 there were 10,872 miles of steam railway in Ontario, as compared with 7,868 in 1907. There were 1,991,378 miles of telephone wires and 636,118 telephones in 1930.

Hydro-electric power:—At January 1, 1931, there were turbine installations representing 2,088,055 h.p. of which 1,752,773 h.p. were being developed in central electric stations.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of various Government Departments.  
Sixth Census of Canada. Ottawa, 1921.

*See also* under Canada.

### PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.

This island was discovered by Sebastian Cabot in 1497; it was first settled by the French, but was taken from them in 1758. It was annexed to Nova Scotia in 1763, and constituted a separate colony in 1769.

**Constitution and Government.**—Prince Edward Island entered the Confederation on July 1, 1873. The Provincial Government is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 30 members, who are elected for 4 years, half by real property holders and the remainder by universal male and female suffrage. Women can also be elected to the Assembly. State of Parties (elected August, 1931): Conservatives, 19; Liberals, 11.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—Hon. Charles Dalton.

The members of the Ministry are as follows (August 29, 1931):—

*Premier and Attorney and Advocate General.*—Hon. J. D. Stewart, K.C.

*Minister of Public Works and Highways.*—Hon. Leonard MacNeill.

*Minister of Agriculture and Provincial Secretary-Treasurer.*—Hon. G. Shelton Sharp.

*Minister of Education and Public Health.*—Hon. William J. P. MacMillan, M.D.

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Hon. H. Francis McPhee, Hon. Adrian F. Arsenault, Hon. Harry D. McLean, Hon. Walter G. McKenzie and Hon. Matthew W. Wood.

**Area and Population.**—The province, which is the smallest in the Dominion, lies at the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and is separated from the mainland of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia by Northumberland Strait. The area of the island is 2,184 sq. miles. The total population (Census, 1931) was 88,040. Population of the principal cities (1931):—Charlottetown (capital), 12,357; Summerside, 3,914.

**Religion and Education.**—The population of the Province at the census of 1921 was divided among the different creeds as follows;—Roman Catholic, 39,312; Presbyterian, 25,945; Methodist, 11,408; Baptist, 5,316; Anglican, 5,057. There were (1930) 472 schools, 618 teachers, 17,277 pupils. This is exclusive of 3 Roman Catholic convent schools at Tignish, Summerside and Charlottetown, with 551 pupils. There are two colleges, Prince of Wales College, head of the Provincial school system, and St. Dunstan's, a Roman Catholic institution, both in Charlottetown. Total expenditure on public education in 1929 was 496,059 dollars.

#### Finance.—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930 <sup>1</sup>
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenue . . . .	747,060	738,851	827,087	840,226	1,148,748
Expenditure . . . .	724,958	851,981	828,646	836,436	1,138,366

<sup>1</sup> Gross.

The expenditure does not include sinking fund or highway improvement, the outlay on the latter in 1930 being 350,084 dollars.

The total liabilities of the Province amounted on 31st December, 1930, to 2,793,321 dollars; assets calculated at 568,225 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—The farm land occupied in 1921 was 1,216,483 acres. Field crops in 1928 covered about 540,619 acres. The land in natural forest covers 356,996 acres, and in pasture 293,454. For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock see under Canada above. The wool clip for 1930 was 496,000 lbs.

Silver fox breeding is extensively carried on, and pelts are shipped to United States and European markets; breeding foxes are exported to all northern countries. The value of fur-bearing animals on farms in 1929 was estimated at 4,500,000 dollars.

The total value of the fisheries in 1930 was 1,141,279 dollars. Of the total, lobsters make up 694,227 dollars, smelts, cod, herring and oysters being, in the order named, the largest other items.

The fishing season of 1930 showed a considerable falling off in production

as compared with the previous year, notably in lobsters. Oysters abound in Richmond Bay, where the beds extend to 15,000 acres. The Dominion Government has possession and control of the oyster areas surrounding the Province. It is believed that the industry will soon be of major importance.

In 1929 there were 276 industrial establishments, with a capital of 8,489,934 dollars, employing 2,133 persons; salaries and wages, 781,448 dollars; cost of materials, 2,864,831 dollars; value of products, 4,638,725 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The trade of Prince Edward Island is chiefly with the other provinces of Canada and this inter-provincial trade does not appear in the trade statistics. In 1928-29 the exports to other countries amounted to 956,045 dollars; the imports entered for consumption to 1,808,713 dollars. In 1927 the province had 276 miles of railway. A railway and automobile ferry steamer of great power is in operation, connecting the lines of the Canadian National Railway in Prince Edward Island with those on the mainland. Daily steamship communication with the mainland was successfully maintained for the first time during the winter of 1917-18, and has since continued without interruption. In 1930 there were 7,028 miles of telephone wires and 5,753 telephones.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of various Government Departments.

Census of Canada.

Handbook on Prince Edward Island. Issued by the Department of the Interior, Ottawa.

Campbell (D.), History of Prince Edward Island.

Harvey (D. C.), The French Régime in Prince Edward Island. Oxford and London, 1926.

Pollard (J. B.), Historical Sketch of Prince Edward Island.

Sutherland (G.), Geography, Natural and Civil History of Prince Edward Island.

See also under Canada.

### QUEBEC.

Quebec was formerly known as New France or Canada from 1535 to 1763; as the Province of Quebec from 1763 to 1790; as Lower Canada from 1791 to 1846; as Canada East from 1846 to 1867; and when, by the union of the four original provinces, the Confederation of the Dominion of Canada was formed, it again became known as the Province of Quebec.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Provincial Government is modelled on that of the Dominion organization and is in the hands of a Lieutenant-Governor and a responsible Ministry, assisted by a Legislative Council of 24 members, appointed for life by the Lieutenant-Governor, and a Legislative Assembly of 90 members elected for 5 years. Members of both Houses receive 2,500 dollars per session. Quebec is the only Canadian Province in which women are not enfranchised or eligible for election to the Legislature, but a Bill was presented by the Government at the last session of the last Parliament, 1931, giving the married women of the Province a status in respect of legal rights equal to that enjoyed by their husbands and removing existing anomalies. Last election, August 24, 1931: Liberals 79, Conservatives 11.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—Hon. Henry George Carroll (appointed April, 1929).

The members of the Ministry (November, 1931) are as follows:—

*Premier, Attorney-General, Minister of Municipal Affairs and Provincial Treasurer.*—Hon. L. A. Taschereau.

*Minister of Lands and Forests.*—Hon. Honoré Mercier.

*Provincial Secretary.*—Hon. Athanase David.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. J. A. Godbout.

*Minister of Colonisation, Game and Fisheries.*—Hon. H. La Ferté.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hon. J. N. Francoeur.

*Minister of Labour.*—Hon. A. J. Arcand.

*Minister of Roads and Mines.*—Hon. J. E. Perrault.

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Hon. E. Moreau, Hon. L. Lapierre, Hon. J. H. Dillon, N. Pérodeau, G. Bryson.

*Agent-General in London.*—Dr. L. J. Lemieux, 2 Cockspur Street, London, S.W. 1.

**Area and Population.**—The area of Quebec (as amended by the Labrador Boundary Award) is 594,434 sq. miles (583,895 sq. miles land area and 10,539 sq. miles water). Of this extent, 351,780 sq. miles represent the Territory of Ungava, annexed in 1912 under the Quebec Boundaries Extension Act. The population (Census, 1931) was 2,869,793; and in 1921 was 2,360,665. Of the 1921 population 357,108 were of British and 1,889,277 of French origin. The rural population in 1921 was 1,038,128, and the urban population 1,323,071. According to religious beliefs, in 1921, 2,023,993 were Roman Catholics, 121,967 Anglicans, 73,748 Presbyterians, 41,884 Methodists, 47,766 Jews and 14,148 Protestants. Population of the principal cities (Municipal Statistics, 1929):—Montreal, 1,325,000; Quebec (capital) 165,000; Hull, 40,000; Verdun, 51,140; Three Rivers, 65,000; Sherbrooke, 40,303.

**Education.**—The province has four Universities: M'Gill (Montreal, Protestant) founded in 1841, with 3,949 students in 1929-30; Lennoxville, also Protestant, founded in 1845, with 165 students in 1929-30; Laval (Quebec), founded in 1852, and University of Montreal (Montreal), the centre of higher education for the Catholic population of the province, with 7,233 students in Quebec in 1929-30, and 9,567 in Montreal. Quebec had, in 1929, 8,200 schools of all kinds, with 624,601 pupils and 24,168 teachers. All the schools are sectarian, i.e., are either Catholic or Protestant. The total expenditure on education was 32,917,489 dollars in 1928-29.

**Finance.**—The ordinary revenue and expenditure for 6 years:—

Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure	Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1926	27,206,335	26,686,189	1929	89,976,283	85,964,487
1927	30,924,997	29,078,703	1930	43,585,050	39,374,910
1928	34,807,783	32,821,225	1931	41,630,620	40,853,844

The total public debt at June 30, 1928, was 58,827,531 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the basic industry of the Province. According to the latest Federal estimates, the total area under cultivation in the Province, during 1930, was 7,342,400 acres and the value of the crops 120,366,000 dollars. The principal varieties cultivated are wheat, oats, barley, rye, peas, buckwheat, mixed grains, flaxseed, corn, potatoes, turnips, hay and clover and alfalfa.

The wool clip for 1930 was 4,968,000 lbs.

There are about 243,714 sq. miles of forests, made up as follows: private forests, 9,951 sq. miles; wood lots under location tickets, 2,023 sq. miles; forests leased, 80,737 sq. miles; township forest reserves, 936 sq. miles; and timber lands not leased, 147,567 sq. miles. Quebec leads the Canadian



Provinces in pulpwood production, having more than half of the Canadian total. In 1929, 2,174,805 tons of pulp and 1,780,720 tons of paper were produced, valued at 107,504,475 dollars.

The principal fish are cod, mackerel, lobsters, salmon, and herring.

The value of the mineral production of the province was 41,158,740 dollars in 1930. Production of copper in 1930 was 80,310,363 lbs., valued at 10,425,891 dollars, in 1930; asbestos, 242,113 tons, valued at 8,390,164 dollars. Among other minerals produced are feldspar, gold, graphite, magnesite, mica, molybdenite, phosphate, silver, zinc, lead, brick, cement, granite, lime, marble and tiles.

The number of fur farms in the Province in 1929 was 1,537, with property and buildings valued at 1,597,628 dollars and animals in captivity estimated at over 5,120,493 dollars. Of all the wild animals, the fox has proved the most adaptable to breeding. The total value of pelts of animals captured was over 2,589,955 dollars, of these beavers rank first with a total value of 651,390 dollars. The royalties collected on pelts taken during the same year netted to the Government the sum of 70,520 dollars.

In 1929 there were 7,156 industrial establishments in the province, with a capital of 1,673,011,042 dollars; employees, 213,467; salaries and wages, 233,903,670 dollars; cost of materials, 543,240,589 dollars; value of products, 1,160,612,992 dollars. Among the leading industries are pulp and paper, cotton and its products, cigars and cigarettes, railway rolling stock, butter and cheese, flour and its products, boots and shoes, saw mills, electric light and power, slaughtering and meat packing, breweries and rubber goods.

**Commerce and Communications.**—Total imports for consumption in 1929-30 amounted to 330,429,503 dollars; total exports to 345,602,133 dollars.

Quebec had 4,901 miles of railway and 485 miles of tramway in 1929. There were 293,353 telephones and 2,528 post offices, as well as 860 telegraph offices in 1929. It is estimated that there are 37,000 miles of road in the Province, of which 13,651 are improved.

### Books of Reference.

- Statistical Year Book. Annual. Quebec.  
 Reports of various Government Departments.  
 Resources of Quebec, 1925. Ottawa.  
 Sixth Census of Canada, 1921.  
 Flenley (R.), Editor. A History of Montreal, 1640-1672. (Dollfus du Casson.) London, 1928.  
 Sutherland (J. C.), The Province of Quebec. Montreal, 1922.  
 See also under Canada.

## SASKATCHEWAN.

**Constitution and Government.**—The province receives its name from the Saskatchewan River, which flows across its southern part. It comprises the old territorial districts of Assiniboia East, Assiniboia West (part), Saskatchewan, and the eastern portion of Athabaska. Saskatchewan was made a province on September 1, 1905, before which it was part of the Northwest Territories. The Provincial Government is vested in a Lieutenant-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 63 members, elected for 5 years. Women were given the franchise in 1916, and are also eligible for election to the Legislature. State of parties (1930):—Government, 35 (Conservatives 24, Progressives 5, Independents 6); Liberals 28.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—His Honour Lieut.-Col. the Hon. H. E. Munroe, O.B.E., V.D., M.D., F.A.C.S. (appointed 1931).

The members of the Ministry are as follows:—

*Premier, President of Council, Minister of Education, Minister of Natural Resources.*—Hon. J. T. M. Anderson.

*Minister of Highways.*—Hon. A. C. Stewart, K.C.

*Provincial Treasurer, Minister of Municipal Affairs, Minister in Charge of the Bureau of Publications and the King's Printer's Office, Minister in charge of Loan and Trust Companies' Act.*—Hon. Howard McConnell, K.C.

*Minister of Public Health, Minister in Charge of Child Welfare Act.*—Hon. F. D. Munroe, M.D.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. W. C. Buckle.

*Attorney-General.*—Hon. M. A. Macpherson, K.C.

*Minister of Public Works and Minister of Telephones and Telegraphs, Minister in Charge of Fire Prevention Act, Prairie and Forest Fire Act, and Insurance Act.*—Hon. James F. Bryant, K.C.

*Provincial Secretary and Minister of Railways, Labour and Industries.*—Hon. J. A. Merkley.

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Hon. R. Stipe, M.D.; Hon. W. W. Smith.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the province is 251,700 sq. miles (243,808 sq. miles land area and 8,892 sq. miles water). The population (Census, 1931) was 921,281, and in 1921 was 737,510. Population of principal cities (1931): Regina, 53,034 (capital); Moose Jaw, 21,244; Saskatoon, 43,025; Prince Albert, 10,000; Weyburn, 5,008; Yorkton, 5,012; North Battleford, 5,959; Swift Current, 5,230.

**Education.**—The province has one University, the University of Saskatchewan at Saskatoon, established April 3, 1907. The right to legislate on matters relating to education is left to the province. In 1930 there were 228,434 pupils and 9,250 teachers in the 4,917 public elementary schools, and 23 high or secondary school districts.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for 6 years:—

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1924-25	12,378,755	12,498,933	1927-28	13,564,893	13,449,632
1925-26	13,317,398	13,212,483	1928-29	16,096,665	15,971,231
1926-27	13,050,217	12,962,216	1929-30	16,561,526	17,079,704

**Production and Industry.**—Total area under field crops in 1930 was 30,847,700 acres. Value produced, 1930, 120,825,000 dollars. For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock see under Canada above. The wool clip for 1930 was 1,211,000 lbs.

Coal produced in 1930—578,152 tons.

The total value of the fisheries in 1930 was 234,501 dollars.

In 1929 Saskatchewan had 761 industrial establishments, with a capital of 58,877,124 dollars, employing 8,048 persons; value of products, 80,501,159 dollars.

**Communications.**—There were (1930) more than 8,000 miles of steam railway in operation in the province, and (1930) 94,196 telephones and 381,194 miles of wire.

Tourist highways, 4,862 miles; trans-provincial gravelled highways, 1,917 miles; main market roads allotted, 25,000 miles; colonization and feeder roads, 177,700 miles.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of various Government Departments.

*Black* (Dr.), History of Saskatchewan. Regina, 1913.

*Boam* (H. J.), and *Brown* (A. G.), The Prairie Provinces of Canada. London, 1914.

*Gilbert* (Louis), La Saskatchewan. Paris, 1914.

*Shortt* and *Doughty*, Canada and its Provinces. 22 vols. Toronto, 1913.

See also under Canada.

### YUKON.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Yukon Territory was constituted a separate political unit in 1898. It is governed by a Gold Commissioner and a Territorial Council of 3 elected members.

*Gold Commissioner.*—G. I. MacLean.

*Territorial Secretary.*—G. A. Jeckell.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Territory is 207,076 sq. miles (206,427 sq. miles land area and 649 sq. miles water area). The population in 1921 was 4,157 (2,819 males and 1,338 females). In 1901 it was 27,219. The rural population in 1921 was 2,851 (18,077 in 1901). Population of the principal cities (1921): Dawson (capital), 975; White Horse, 331.

**Instruction.**—The Territory had (1931) 6 public schools with 12 teachers, and 1 Roman Catholic school with 1 teacher, and about 250 pupils.

**Finance.**—The Territorial revenue and expenditure for 6 years:—

Year ending March 31	Revenue	Expenditure	Year ending March 31	Revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1926	246,937	233,512	1929	220,268	211,232
1927	227,442	216,964	1930	257,615	256,004
1928	211,331	213,589	1931	254,015	262,409

**Production and Industry.**—Mining is the principal occupation of the people. Coal, copper, silver, lead, gold are the chief minerals. The output of gold in the year ended March 31, 1931, was 654,895 dollars. Output of silver in calendar year 1930, was valued at 1,772,000 dollars.

The principal forest trees are white and black spruce, balsam, poplar and birch.

The country abounds with big game, such as the moose, caribou, mountain sheep, bears, and fur-bearing animals. There were 14 fur farms in the Yukon in 1927, valued at 101,130 dollars.

In 1921 there were 14 industrial establishments, with a capital of 1,421,199 dollars, employing 62 wage earners; salaries and wages, 111,976 dollars; cost of materials, 62,742 dollars; value of products, 283,755 dollars.

**Communications.**—There were 58 miles of railway in 1927. In 1927 there were 136 telephones and 566 miles of wire. The Yukon river is the great channel of communication from the coast to the interior. There were 650 miles of waggon roads and 375 miles of sled trails in the Territory in 1931.

### Books of Reference.

- The Yukon Act, 1919 (Consolidated).  
 Yukon Official Gazette.  
 Yukon Territory, 1926.  
 Publications of Natural Resources Intelligence Service of North-West Territories and Yukon Branch, Department of Interior. Ottawa, 1922.  
 Yukon. The Land of the Klondike, 1929.  
 Cameron (Charlotte), A Cheechako in Alaska and Yukon. London, 1920.  
 Deane (R. Burton), Mounted Police Life in Canada. London, 1916.  
 Ogilvie (W.), Early Days on the Yukon. London, 1913.  
 Sheldon (C.), The Wilderness of the Upper Yukon. London, 1911.  
 Stewart (E.), Down the Mackenzie and up the Yukon in 1906. London, 1913.  
 Stuck (H.), Voyages on the Yukon and its tributaries. London, 1919.  
*See also under Canada.*

## THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Northwest Territories comprise the Territories formerly known as Rupert's Land and the North-western Territory, except such portions thereof as form the Provinces of Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, and the Yukon Territory, together with all British territories and possessions in North America and all islands adjacent thereto, not included within any province, except the Dominion of Newfoundland and its dependencies. The Territories were reconstituted September 1, 1905, and for administrative purposes were divided into three Provisional Districts, namely, Mackenzie (527,490 sq. miles), Keewatin (228,160 sq. miles), Franklin (554,082 sq. miles) this division having come into effect on January 1, 1920.

The seat of Government is located at Ottawa. By Order in Council of March 16, 1918, the Northwest Territories are governed by the Commissioner, the Deputy Commissioner and five Councillors appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The Commissioner in Council has power to make ordinances for the Government of the Territories under instructions from the Governor-General in Council or the Minister of the Interior respecting direct taxation within the Territories in order to raise revenue, etc., establishment and tenure of territorial offices, and the appointment and payment of officers, maintenance, etc., of prisons, municipal institutions, licenses, solemnization of marriage, property and civil rights, administration of justice and generally all matters of a merely local and private nature in the Territories.

*Commissioner.*—Hugh Howard Rowatt.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Territories is 1,309,682 sq. miles. The population (estimated) is 12,000, including 7,100 Eskimos and 3,800 Indians.

### Books of Reference.

Publications of Northwest Territories and Yukon Branch, Department of Interior, Ottawa:—

Report of the Royal Commission on the possibilities of the Reindeer and Musk-ox industries in the Arctic and Sub-Arctic regions.

An Economic Survey of Districts of Keewatin and Northeastern Mackenzie.

Blanchet (G. H.), Northwest Territories. Ottawa, 1930.

Canada's Arctic Islands (English). Les Iles Canadiennes de l'Océan Arctique (French), 1927.

Discovery of the Breeding Grounds of the Blue Goose.

The Great Slave Lake Area, 1926.

Reindeer Grazing in Northwest Canada, 1929.

Southern Baffin Island, 1930.

The Yukon Territory, 1926.  
Yukon, Land of the Klondyke, 1930.  
The Blue Goose, 1930  
Conserving Canada's Musk-oxen, 1930.

## FALKLAND ISLANDS AND DEPENDENCIES.

*Governor.*—Sir James O'Grady, K.C.M.G. Salary, 1,500*l.* and 350*l.* duty per annum. The government is administered by the Governor, assisted by an Executive Council of 3 official and 1 unofficial members, and a Legislative Council of 4 official and 2 unofficial members.

Crown colony situated in South Atlantic, 300 miles E. of Magellan Straits. East Falkland, 2,580 square miles; West Falkland, 2,038 square miles, including in each case the adjacent small islands; total, 4,618 square miles; besides South Georgia, 1,000 square miles (estimated). Among other Dependencies are the South Shetlands, the South Orkneys, the Sandwich Group, and Graham's Land. Population: census of 1931, 2,392 (1,358 males and 1,034 females), exclusive of the Whaling Settlement in South Georgia (population in 1931, 562, including only 1 female). Birth rate (1930), 22·73 per 1000; death rate, 8·42 per 1000. Chief town, Stanley, 1,213 inhabitants (1931).

Education is compulsory: 1 Government school, with 164 pupils on the roll; 1 Roman Catholic school, with 68 on the roll; 1 school at Darwin, 60 pupils. The Camp schools are taught by 3 travelling schoolmasters in the West Falkland, and 3 in the East Falkland, including 2 teachers in the service of the Falkland Islands Company. They give a few weeks' teaching per year to about 146 children.

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	£	£	£	£	£
Total revenue	281,357	274,494	268,110	196,413	167,359
Total expenditure	156,054	203,151	191,005	98,426	91,577
Imports . .	709,246	769,305	583,087	787,894	616,273
Exports . .	4,400,701	4,125,498	4,225,106	5,483,579	2,940,114

Chief sources of revenue (1930) Customs 89,071*l.*, rents of Crown lands 4,134*l.*, internal revenue 5,733*l.*, interest 13,804*l.*, post office 2,375*l.*, land sales 6,727*l.* On December 31, 1930, the assets exceeded the liabilities by 269,239*l.* Fund for Research in the Dependencies, 468,109*l.* There is no Public debt.

Leading exports, 1930: wool 190,943*l.*, whale produce 2,679,864*l.* Chief imports, 1930: groceries 77,153*l.*, coal, coke, oil 253,184*l.*, drapery 14,084*l.*, hardware and machinery 129,722*l.* Imports from United Kingdom (1930) 344,695*l.*, exports to United Kingdom 1,733,666*l.*

Vessels entered in 1930, 184; tonnage, 307,593 (82 British, tonnage 173,979).

Chief industry, sheep-farming; about 2,248,000 acres pasturage. Sheep 606,882 in 1930. The whaling industry is carried on successfully, 611,497 barrels of whale oil being exported in 1930. Sealing operations in 1930 yielded 12,962 barrels of oil.

On September 30, 1930, the Savings Bank held a balance of 142,189*l.* belonging to 993 depositors. There are no banking facilities except those offered by this bank.

There is normally a month to six weeks' mail service. Vessels to the United Kingdom proceed for the most part via the west coast of South America; an auxiliary mail service is provided by local steamers between Stanley and Monte Video. Interinsular Mail service is carried on by a steamboat. There is a telephone exchange at Stanley, and a telephone line from Stanley to Darwin, and other settlements. There is wireless communication with Bergen, Norway, Majallanes, Chile, Monte Video and South Georgia.

*Money, Weights, and Measures.*—These are the same as in Great Britain.

### Books of Reference.

*Annual Report on the Colony.*

*Report of Committee on Research and Development in the Dependencies of the Falkland Islands* (Cmd. 657). London, 1920.

*Boyson* (V. F.), *The Falkland Islands*. Oxford, 1924.

*Darwin* (C. R.), *Journal of Researches, &c., during a Voyage Round the World*. London, 1845.

*Goebel* (J.), *The Struggle for the Falkland Islands. A Study in Legal and Diplomatic History*. London, 1927.

*Murdoch* (W. G. B.), *From Edinburgh to the Antarctic (1892-93)*. London, 1894.

*Oxford Survey of the British Empire. Vol. IV. American Territories*. London, 1914.

## GUIANA, BRITISH.

*Governor.*—Sir Edward Brandis *Denham*, K.C.M.G., K.B.E. (appointed January, 1930, assumed Government, June, 1930) (3,500*l.* and 1,000*l.* contingencies and 500*l.* Duty Allowance).

*Colonial Secretary.*—C. D. *Douglas-Jones*, C.M.G. (1,485*l.*–1,635*l.*).

This territory, including the counties of Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice, named from the three rivers, was first partially settled by the Dutch West India Company about 1620. The Dutch retained their hold until 1796, when it was captured by the English, and was finally ceded to Great Britain in 1814.

**Constitution and Government.**—The British Guiana Order in Council, 1928, providing for the Government of the Colony and for the Constitution of a Legislative Council in place of the Court of Policy and Combined Court which have been determined, came into operation on July 18, 1928. The Legislative Council consists of the Governor as President, and ten Official Members and nineteen Unofficial Members. Executive and administrative functions are exercised by the Governor and Executive Council. The law of the Colony, both civil and criminal, is based on the common and statute law of England, except that the English law of personal property applies to both movable and immovable property, with certain exceptions, and the Roman-Dutch legitimatisation *per subsequens matrimonium* is preserved. There is absolute equality of males and females before the law as regards divorce, property, succession and all other matters. Appeals lie to the Full Court of the Supreme Court and to the West Indian Court of Appeal, and from each of these Courts to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

**Area, Population, etc.**—Area, 89,480 square miles. Population at census 1921, 297,691 (excluding about 9,700 aborigines). Population, 1930, 312,489. Births (1930) 10,438 (33·4 per 1,000); deaths, 7,174 (23·0 per 1,000). Capital, Georgetown, 57,921. Living on sugar estates (census

1921), 58,822; Immigration Department estimate East Indians (1930), 55,155; in villages and Settlements (1930), 74,920. Total East Indians (1930), 130,075. Returned to India (1930), nil. 185 schools (and 52 in remote and sparsely populated districts) received Government grant (66,475*l.*) in 1930; 42,634 pupils; average daily attendance, 26,935; teachers, 947. Secondary education is provided for both boys and girls.

Paupers (1930) receiving out-door relief, 3,072.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for 5 years :—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . .	1,054,127	1,068,865	1,185,811	1,252,322	1,013,282
Expenditure . .	1,173,491	1,148,028	1,159,139	1,126,218	1,093,304

Chief items of revenue (1930): customs, 526,952*l.*; excise and licences, 168,516*l.* Expenditure on general administration, 124,074*l.*; law and justice, 147,090*l.*; charity, 132,154*l.*; education, 84,361*l.*; public works, 79,881*l.*; Post Office, Telegraph, Telephone and Wireless Stations, 50,014*l.*; Science and Agriculture, 26,521*l.* Public debt<sup>1</sup> (funded), December 31, 1930, 4,667,468*l.* Post-office savings bank, 34,857 depositors (December 31, 1929), credited with 344,222*l.*

**Production.**—Under cultivation, 155,852 acres; 57,244 acres in sugar canes (sugar output, 127,764 tons from 54,264 acres in 1930); 49,702 acres under rice (output 1930, 64,252 tons of paddy, equal to 38,550 tons of rice); coconuts, 26,665 acres; coffee, 5,096 acres; cacao, 1,438 acres; rubber, 1,400 acres; limes, 703 acres. Livestock (1930) estimated at: cattle, 153,684 (72,508 in hinterland); horses, 3,793 (2,776 in hinterland); sheep, 29,146; goats, 17,511; swine, 23,580; donkeys, 8,841. British Guiana is rich in gold. Mining commenced in 1884, and from 1884 to December 31, 1930, the output of gold is valued at 9,807,944*l.*; in the year 1930, 6,933 ozs. valued at 25,276*l.* were produced. In the period 1901–2 to 1930 the diamonds won amounted to 1,766,227 carats, valued at 7,256,776*l.*; in the year 1930, 107,201 carats, valued at 323,836*l.* Deposits of manganese ore and mica have been found, and oil is also believed to exist. There are huge deposits of bauxite (the ore of aluminium), 119,616 tons being exported during 1930; 77,032 square miles of forests and 8,269 square miles of undeveloped land are still available for exploration and exploitation.

**Commerce.**—Imports and exports for five years :—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports <sup>1</sup> . .	2,728,746	2,657,265	2,632,511	2,215,715	1,971,967
Exports <sup>1</sup> . .	2,863,923	3,525,274	3,271,108	2,556,571	2,222,397

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie; and transit trade, amounting to 129,818*l.* in 1926 186,447*l.* in 1927, 161,584*l.* in 1928, 127,968*l.* in 1929, 131,393*l.* in 1930.

Chief imports (1930): Flour, 197,855*l.*; cotton manufactures, 213,308*l.*; tobacco, cigars and cigarettes, 59,144*l.*; machinery, 88,089*l.*; manures, 84,504*l.*; fish, 70,411*l.*; coal, 19,300*l.*; hardware, implements,

<sup>1</sup> During the year redemptions aggregating 102,723*l.* were effected, while the sums advanced to the Colony by the Crown Agents amounted at the close of the year to 32,000*l.*

and tools, 48,877*l.*; oils, 127,280*l.*; beef and pork (pickled or salted), 47,559*l.*; lumber, 21,175*l.*; beer and ale, 84,584*l.*; spirits (potable), 15,815*l.*; boots and shoes, 51,900*l.*; butter, 25,939*l.* Chief domestic exports (1930): Sugar (114,542 tons), 1,128,934*l.*; rum (846,319 proof gallons), 75,619*l.*; balata, 81,811*l.*; charcoal, 10,335*l.*; timber, 29,093*l.*; rice (22,480 tons), 227,164*l.*; diamonds (rough), 298,201*l.*; gold, 18,663*l.*

Imports (exclusive of transshipments) from United Kingdom (1930), 1,130,664*l.*; from Canada, 310,632*l.*; from United States, 224,716*l.* Exports (exclusive of transshipments) to United Kingdom, 640,801*l.*; to Canada, 849,968*l.*; to United States, 138,309*l.*

**Shipping**—In 1930, 2,928 vessels, with a total tonnage of 1,434,190, entered and cleared (in 1929, 2,860 vessels of 1,324,312 tons), mainly British, Norwegian and Dutch. The registered vessels in 1930 were 12 steamers of 1,297 tons, 3 motor vessels of 161 tons, and 23 sailing vessels of 3,341 tons.

**Communications**.—There are 78 miles of railway; 450 miles river navigation; 39 miles of canals; 500 miles of driving or motor road, 17 miles of bridle road and 497 miles of trails, including a Government cattle trail of 182 miles, from Takama on the Berbice River to Annai on the Rupununi Savannah. There are 73 post-offices, of which 45 are telegraph offices, 38 money order offices, 40 savings banks, and 9 travelling post-offices. There are about 390 miles of post-office telegraphs and telephone exchanges in Georgetown and New Amsterdam having (1929) 4,873 miles of aërial wire, including 13 miles of aërial cables, and 23 miles of submarine cables, with 1,960 instruments; 120 miles of land line maintained for railway and telephones are included in the foregoing total.

The Georgetown wireless station communicates with five wireless stations in the interior, and with stations in neighbouring countries and on ships. A direction finding service is available for shipping.

**Money**.—Accounts are kept in dollars and cents (1 dollar = 4*s.* 2*d.*). In circulation are British gold, silver and bronze coin, with some silver 'bits,'—fourpenny pieces—local coins. United States gold coins are also current and are legal tender. Notes are issued by the Royal Bank of Canada and Colonial Bank in denominations of 5, 20, and 100 dollars, and there are Government currency notes of one and two dollars. The face value of the latter in circulation at 31 December, 1930, was 104,167*l.*

### Books of Reference.

- Blue Book of the Colony, and Colonial Report. Annual.  
General Information with regard to the Gold, Diamond and Forest Industries of British Guiana. Issued by the Government.  
Handbook of British Guiana. Revised edition. Georgetown, 1924.  
Year Book of the Bermudas, the Bahamas, British Guiana, British Honduras, and the British West Indies. London and New York Annual.  
Aspinall (A.), Handbook of the British West Indies, British Guiana, and British Honduras. London, 1926  
Beebe (W.), *Harley* (G. I.), and *Howes* (P. G.), Tropical Wild Life in British Guiana. New York, 1917.  
Clementi (Mrs. Cecil), M.B.E., Through British Guiana. London, 1920.  
Harrison (J. B.), British Guiana and its Resources. London, The West India Committee, 1907.—The Goldfields of British Guiana. London, 1908.  
Harrison (J. B.), and Stockdale (F. A.), Rubber and Balata in British Guiana. British Guiana, 1911  
Major (Sir C.), The Laws of British Guiana. London, 1930.  
Reid (Capt J. M.), Commercial Handbook of British Guiana, 1920.  
Richardson (Gwen), On the Diamond Trail in British Guiana. London, 1925.  
Rodway (J.), Guiana: British, Dutch and French. London, 1912.  
See also under Venezuela and Bermuda.



## HONDURAS, BRITISH.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Sir Harold Kittermaster, K.B.E., C.M.G. (2,000*l.*), (appointed November, 1931) assisted by an Executive Council of seven members, and a Legislative Council consisting of six official and seven unofficial members.

British Honduras is a Crown Colony on the Caribbean Sea, south of Yucatan, and 600 miles west from Jamaica. Its early settlement was probably effected by woodcutters from Jamaica about 1638, and from that date to 1798, in spite of opposition from the Spaniards, settlers held their own and prospered. In 1786 the Home Government appointed a Superintendent, and in 1862 the settlement was declared a Colony, subordinate to Jamaica. It became an independent colony in 1884.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 8,598 sq. miles. Population, census 1931, 51,347 (25,524 males, and 25,823 females). Estimated population at December 31, 1930: 52,136 persons (25,756 males, 26,380 females). The birth-rate per 1,000 (1930) was 36·61, and the death-rate 19·19. In 1930 there were 399 marriages. Primary schools (1930), 75; children enrolled, 7,754; average attendance, 6,118; Government grant (expended), 14,787*l.* There are 4 schools with secondary departments, and altogether about 576 pupils. They are under denominational management and none receive aid from Government. The total school roll, including private schools, was 8,701, and attendance 6,975. The police force contains (December 1930) 3 officers, 118 non-commissioned officers and men. Chief town: Belize; population, census of 1931: 16,687 (7,668 males, and 9,019 females).

**Finance and Commerce** (£1=4·86 dollars).—

—	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue	229,719	219,373	213,923	213,133	238,774
Expenditure	214,093	242,289	215,406	210,618	223,672
Imports <sup>1</sup>	1,042,317	933,087	922,170	1,040,468	1,013,442
Exports <sup>1</sup>	808,393	935,705	831,584	1,003,472	933,119

<sup>1</sup> Calendar years 1926-1930, and including bullion and specie.

Chief sources of revenue: Customs duties (1930-31, 146,442*l.*); excise, licences, land-tax, &c.; also sale and letting of Crown lands. Expenditure mainly administrative and the various services. Debt 1929-30, 384,652*l.*

Imports and Exports in 1929 and 1930 (value in dollars):—

	Imports		Exports	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Food, drink and tobacco . . . .	2,380,942	2,316,981	766,844	1,313,828
Raw materials and articles mainly unmanufactured . . . .	690,100	941,301	4,012,492	3,135,432
Articles wholly or mainly manufactured . . . .	1,951,670	1,635,435	77,205	78,217
Miscellaneous . . . .	33,961	81,613	20,334	1,986
Bullion and specie . . . .	—	—	—	5,500
Total . . . .	5,056,673	4,925,330	4,876,875	4,534,963

Exports, 1930, in dollars, to: United Kingdom, 153,379; Canada, 331,720; United States of America, 2,708,674.

Imports, 1930, in dollars, from: United Kingdom, 687,324; Mexico, 563,983; Canada, 1,188,837; Guatemala, 242,527; United States of America, 1,730,051.

Besides the staple products, mahogany and logwood, there are bananas, citrus fruits, cacao, plantains, &c. The higher parts afford good pasturage for cattle.

**Shipping and Communications.**—Tonnage entered, 1930, 313,587 tons (773 steamships, 310,159 tons). Registered shipping, 1930, 130 sailing vessels, 1,031 tons, and 87 motor and steam vessels, 1,106 tons. In 1930, 583,785 letters and post-cards, and 241,243 books, newspapers, and parcels passed through the post office. Telegraph and telephone lines connect Belize with Corozal and Consejo on the coast, Orange Walk on New River, San Antonio on the Rio Hondo, and other stations in the north, El Cayo and Benque Viejo in the west, Stann Creek and Punta Gorda in the south. Telegraph line (1930), 925 miles; offices, 32. In 1930, 14,305 local and foreign telegrams were sent, and 10,058 telephonic conversations were held. There are 25 miles of railway. In 1930, 6,600 radio telegrams were transmitted. Belize is a stopping place of the Pan American bi-weekly air mail and passenger air service between Miami, Fla., and Cristobal, Canal Zone.

**Money and Credit.**—The Royal Bank of Canada took over the business of the local bank in 1912. There are 6 Government savings banks; depositors, 1,495, deposits 235,235 dollars on March 31, 1931. United States gold is the standard of currency. The British sovereign and half-sovereign are legal tender for 4·867 dollars and 2·433 dollars respectively. There are (March 31, 1930) a paper currency of 477,784 dollars in Government notes and a subsidiary silver coinage of 190,160 dollars in circulation. There is also a bronze cent piece and a nickel-bronze five-cent piece, whose issues amount to 6,150 dollars and 5,000 dollars respectively.

REFERENCES: Colonial Reports. Annual. London.

*Aspinall* (Sir A.), Handbook of the British West Indies, British Guiana, and British Honduras. West India Committee, 1929-30.

*Burdon* (Sir J. A.), Brief Sketch of the British Honduras. London, 1927.

*Dillon* (A. B.), Geography of British Honduras. London, 1923.

*Metzger* (M.) and *Cain* (H. E.) Handbook of British Honduras, 1925.

**Jamaica, Leeward Islands, Montserrat, Nevis.** See WEST INDIES

## NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR.

Newfoundland was discovered by John Cabot in 1497. It was soon frequented by the Portuguese, Spanish and French for its fisheries. Guy, Calvert and others made unsuccessful attempts to colonise the island, but in the 17th century English colonists established themselves there. A French station also existed on the island, and there were constant disputes as to fishing rights. Although exclusive British sovereignty was ceded in 1713 by the Treaty of Utrecht, these disputes were not finally settled till 1904.

The coast is rugged, especially on the south-west, where the coast range reaches an elevation of nearly 2,000 feet. The hills attain their summit within a few miles of the salt water, and then spread out into an

undulating country, consisting largely of barrens and marshes, and intersected by numerous rivers and lakes. On the borders of the lakes and water-courses good land is generally found, and in some cases, as about the Exploits, the Gander and the Humber, it is heavily timbered.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council (not exceeding 10 members), a Legislative Council (not exceeding 24 members), and an elected House of Assembly consisting of 40 representatives. Members of the Legislative Council receive 250 dollars per session; members of the Legislative Assembly receive 1,000 dollars per session. For electoral purposes the whole colony is divided into 37 districts or constituencies. Women were enfranchised by an Act of the Legislature passed in 1925.

After the general election of October, 1928, the Government supporters in the House of Assembly numbered 28, the opposition 12.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Sir John Middleton, K.C.M.G., K.B.E., appointed August, 1928; salary 15,000 dollars, with travelling allowance of 2,500 dollars.

The Ministry (October, 1931) is as follows:—

*Prime Minister and Minister of Justice.*—Rt. Hon. Sir R. A. Squires, P.C., K.C.M.G., K.C.

*Secretary of State.*—Hon. A. Barnes, B.Sc., Ph.D.

*Minister of Posts and Telegraphs.*—Hon. W. W. Halfyard.

*Solicitor General.*—Hon. F. G. Bradley, K.C.

*Chairman, Board of Health.*—Hon. H. M. Mosdell, M.D.

*Ministers without Portfolios.*—Hon. Sir W. F. Coaker, K.B.E., Hon. Dr. A. Campbell, Hon. P. J. Lewis, Hon. Sir T. K. Cook.

Not in the Cabinet:

*Minister of Marine and Fisheries.*—H. B. C. Lake.

*Minister of Public Works.*—R. Hibbs.

*Minister of Agriculture and Mines.*—J. F. Downey.

The ministers with departments receive salaries of 4,000 dollars each.

---

**Area and Population.**—Area, 42,734 square miles. Population in 1929, 271,553 (137,333 males and 134,220 females). Dependent on Newfoundland is Labrador, the most easterly part of the American continent. The boundary between the said Dependency and the Province of Quebec, which had, for many years, been in dispute, was defined by the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in March 1927, as being, in effect, the watershed of the rivers flowing into the Atlantic Ocean, the coastal boundaries being from Blanc Sablon, on the South, to Cape Chidley, on the North. As a result of this decision an estimated area of some 110,000 sq. miles, formerly in dispute, was confirmed as under the jurisdiction of Newfoundland. The population of Labrador in 1929 was 4,203 (2,251 males, 1,952 females). Of the total Newfoundland population in 1921, 65,448 were engaged in the fisheries, 3,227 were farmers, 4,862 mechanics, and 1,117 miners. Capital, St. John's, 42,143 inhabitants (1930); other towns (1921), Harbour Grace, 3,825; Bonavista, 4,052; Carbonear, 3,320; Twillingate, 3,217, and Grand Falls, 3,769. The birth rate in 1930 was 24.28, and the death rate (1930), 13.91 per 1,000. Immigrants (1930), 15,383; emigrants (1930), 12,920.

**Religion and Education.**—Of the total population of Newfoundland and Labrador in 1921, 89,221 belonged to the Church of England, 91,792 were Roman Catholics, 76,307 United Church, 1,905 Presbyterians, 13,576 Salvation Army, 3,056 other denominations. The number of schools of all kinds (1929) was 1,156: Church of England, 398; Roman Catholic, 334; Methodist, 336; and other denominations, 88. The attendance in 1929 was: Church of England, 19,410; Roman Catholic, 19,998; Methodist, 17,405, and others, 3,767; total, 60,580: total expenditure, including Government grants, fees, &c., 1,021,083 dollars.

### Revenue and Expenditure in four years ended June 30:—

—	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>
	Dollars.	Dollars.	Dollars.	Dollars.
Revenue . . . . .	12,985,306	9,920,500	10,010,391	9,672,000
Expenditure. . . . .	12,840,404	11,895,100	11,418,546	9,671,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimated.

Public debt (June 30, 1931), 87,592,106 dollars.

**Production, &c.**—The total value of all crops harvested in 1921 was 4,824,090 dollars. In 1921 (census figures) there were in Newfoundland 16,340 horses, 27,721 cattle, 86,732 sheep, and 14,573 swine. Some fine pine forests exist to the north, and large saw mills have been established. The mineral resources of Newfoundland are considerable. Large beds of iron ore have been found on Bell Island in Conception Bay, on the east coast, and other rich deposits have been discovered on the west coast. The total deposits are estimated at about 3,600 million tons. Copper ore and pyrites are worked. Coal is found near St. George's Bay on the west coast, and in the Grand Lake district. In the eastern part of the island gold-bearing quartz rock and extensive deposits of silver and lead ore have been found. Extensive paper and pulp mills have been erected at Grand Falls, Bishop's Falls, Corner Brook, Lomond in Bonne Bay, and Alexander Bay.

### Imports and Exports, including bullion and specie, for five years:—

Years ended June	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . . . .	5,504,187	5,162,774	5,527,438	5,847,474	6,548,866
Exports . . . . .	5,512,202	6,167,772	6,728,924	7,359,541	8,229,854

### The chief imports and exports in 1929-30 were:—

Imports (1929-30)	Dollars	Exports (1929-30)	Dollars
Textiles . . . . .	2,474,536	Dried cod . . . . .	11,530,682
Flour . . . . .	2,769,389	Pulp and paper . . . . .	15,957,752
Coal . . . . .	2,168,514	Iron ore, &c. . . . .	6,975,702
Hardware . . . . .	476,720	Herring . . . . .	304,835
Salt pork . . . . .	656,363	Seal oil . . . . .	267,002
Machinery . . . . .	2,793,939	Cod oil . . . . .	457,162
Tea . . . . .	508,780	Seal skins . . . . .	349,858
Molasses . . . . .	154,723	Lobsters (tinned) . . . . .	219,999

Of the imports (1929-30) the value of 5,527,575 dollars came from the United Kingdom; 12,992,600 from Canada; 12,101,752 from the United States. Of the exports the value of 8,647,948 dollars went to the United Kingdom; 3,968,479 to Canada; 11,432,918 to United States; 2,157,404 to Portugal; 2,748,547 to Spain; 1,478,420 to Italy; 2,990,472 to Brazil.

**Shipping.**—Total tonnage of vessels entered and cleared in 1929-30, 3,375,499 tons, of which 1,820,223 tons were British. Vessels registered December 31, 1930, 2,501 sailing vessels of 102,718 tons, 89 steam vessels of 34,450 tons, and 166 motor vessels of 7,220 tons; total, 2,756 vessels of 144,388 tons.

**Fishing** is the principal occupation of the population. The principal fish are cod, salmon, halibut, lobster, caplin, and seal: the value of the fishing products is about four millions sterling annually.

By the Anglo-French Convention of 1904, France renounced her exclusive fishing rights under the treaty of Utrecht, but retained the right to fish in territorial waters from St. John's Cape northwards to Cape Ray for all sorts of fish, including bait and crustacea. An award of The Hague court in 1910 secured the right of Great Britain to make fishing regulations without the consent of the United States, subject to any limitations imposed by treaty. It also confirmed Great Britain's contention that the whole extent of a bay from headland to headland is comprised within territorial waters.

There were engaged in the Bank cod fishery during 1930, 1,150 men, and 62 Newfoundland sailing vessels, aggregating 4,981 net tons. The catch in 1930 totalled 86,098 quintals of dry fish. In 1930 the output of the cod-fishery is estimated at 1,252,479 quintals of dry fish, valued at 11,520,686 dollars. There were about 12,931 small sailing vessels, boats (including motor boats), &c., utilised, and 27,500 men employed in this fishery. In 1930 exports of fresh lobsters amounted to 34,148 lbs., valued at 9,911 dollars, and preserved, 10,978 cases, valued at 219,999 dollars.

During 1930, 241,236 seals, valued at 405,809 dollars, were caught; 17 vessels and 2,295 men were engaged in the seal fishery. In 1929 the catch was 201,856 seals.

**Communications, &c.**—Railways open 1926: 907 miles of Government line with a gauge of 3ft. 6in., and 56 miles of private line. Communication between various points on the coast and between the island and the continent is maintained by a fleet of 17 first-class steamers; 13 owned by Government Railway, each of which connects with some central point on the railway. There were in 1930 (including 52 Labrador stations) 923 post offices, 126 of which were telegraph offices; there were 120 telegraph offices which were not post offices. There were about 782 Government postal telephone stations, most of them being in post and telegraph offices. Letters and cards sent in 1930, 9,000,000; newspapers, books, parcels, &c., 227,522 sent abroad; received, 3,106,432. The postal and telegraph revenue, 1930, was 825,777 dollars, and the expenditure, 1,404,208 dollars. Telegraph line open (1930), 7,000 miles of wire; about 2,000 miles of telephone wire.

In December, 1930, the Newfoundland Savings Bank held 2,026,426 dollars standing to the credit of 3,707 depositors; this is in addition to the amount of 24,207,391 dollars held by the Savings Departments of the four banks doing business in St. John's.

The legal coin of the colony is the gold dollar, normally equivalent to 4s. 1½d. of British money.

## Books of Reference.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Annual Reports of the various Government Departments. St. John's.  
 Census of Newfoundland and Labrador, decennial. St. John's.  
 Year-Book of Newfoundland (published under official sanction). St. John's.  
 Statistical Abstract for the several Colonial and other Possessions of the United Kingdom. Annual. London.  
 Colonial Office List. Annual. London.  
 Correspondence respecting the Newfoundland Fisheries. United States, No. 1 (1906). London, 1906.  
 French Fisheries on the Great Bank of Newfoundland and off Iceland. Foreign Office Reports, Miscellaneous Series, No. 492, 1899. London.  
 Colonial Reports. Annual Series.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS (NEWFOUNDLAND).

- Amt* (H. M.), Editor. North America. Vol. I. Canada and Newfoundland. 2nd ed. revised. London, 1915.  
*Baedeker's* Dominion of Canada with Newfoundland and an Excursion to Alaska. London, 1922.  
*Binney* (G.), The Eskimo Book of Knowledge. Hudson's Bay Co., 1931.  
*Birkenhead* (Lord), The Story of Newfoundland. London, 1920.  
*Gosling* (W. G.), Life of Sir Humphrey Gilbert. London, 1911.  
*Hatton* (J.) and *Harvey* (M.), Newfoundland, England's Oldest Colony. London, 1897.—Newfoundland in 1900. New York, 1900.  
*Howley* (James P.), The Beothucks or Red Indians, the Aboriginal Inhabitants of Newfoundland. Cambridge, 1915.  
*Mullais* (J. G.), Newfoundland and its Untrodden Ways. London, 1907.  
*Pritchard* (H. H.), Hunting Camps in Wood and Wilderness. London, 1910.  
*Rogers* (J. D.) and *Harris* (Sir C. A.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies.—Newfoundland. Oxford, 1931.  
*Smallwood* (J. R.), The New Newfoundland. New York, 1931.

#### (LABRADOR.)

- Browne* (Rev. P. W.), Where the Fishes Go. (The Story of Labrador.) London, 1911.  
*Cabot* (W. B.), In Northern Labrador. London, 1912.—Labrador. London, 1922.  
*Gosling* (W. G.), Labrador, its Discovery, Exploration and Development. London, 1910.  
*Grenfell* (Dr. W. T.), Vikings of To-Day. London, 1898. The Harvest of the Sea. London, 1905.—Labrador. London, 1922.  
*Hutton* (S. K.), Among the Eskimos of Labrador. London, 1912.  
*Hubbard* (Mrs. L.), A Woman's Way through Unknown Labrador. New York, 1909.  
*Pritchard* (H. H.), Through Trackless Labrador. London, 1909.  
*Townsend* (C. W.), Along the Labrador Coast. Boston, 1907.—A Labrador Spring. Boston, 1910.—Capt. Cartwright and his Labrador Journal. Boston, 1911.  
*Young* (A.), A Methodist Missionary in Labrador. Toronto, 1916.

**St. Christopher, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Sombrero, Tobago, Trinidad, Virgin Islands.** See WEST INDIES.

## WEST INDIES.

The British West Indian Possessions fall into six groups, which are noticed separately. The groups are—(1) Bahamas, (2) Barbados, (3) Jamaica with Turks Islands, (4) Leeward Islands, (5) Trinidad with Tobago, (6) Windward Islands.

Currency, weights and measures throughout the islands are those of Great Britain, though in several of them various American coins are current.

### BAHAMAS.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Capt. the Hon. Bede Edmund Hugh Clifford, C.B., C.M.G., M.V.O., (2,500*l.*), assisted by an Executive Council

of 9, a Legislative Council of 9, and a representative Assembly of 29 members, electors requiring to have a small property qualification.

A group of twenty inhabited and many uninhabited islands and rocks off the S. E. coast of Florida.

Area, 4,404 square miles. Principal islands—New Providence (pop., census 1921, 12,975, containing capital Nassau), Abaco (3,993), Harbour Island (917), Grand Bahama (1,695), Cat Island (4,273), Long Island (4,659), Mayaguana (432), Eleuthera (6,048), Exuma (3,730), San Salvador or Watlings Island (686), Acklin's Island (1,811), Crooked Island (1,481), Great Inagua (937), Andros Island (6,976). Total population in 1921 (census), 53,031 (23,790 males, 29,241 females). Estimated population January 1, 1931, 61,741. Births in 1930, 1,660 (31·3 per 1,000); deaths in 1930, 1,033 (19·3 per 1,000). Primary education is compulsory from ages 6 to 14. In Government schools the number of pupils was, 1930, 10,308 in aided schools; 1930, 3,347 enrolled pupils; Government grant, 1929, 23,200*l*. In 1930 there were in Church of England schools 245 enrolled pupils; in private schools 159 enrolled pupils; in Roman Catholic, 1,120 enrolled pupils. There were in 1930 3 private secondary schools connected with religious bodies, 420 pupils, and a Government secondary school with 51 pupils. In 1930, 2,393 persons were convicted summarily, and 32 in superior courts. Police force January 1931, was 124. Sponge and turtle fisheries are carried on; and shells, pearls, and ambergris are also obtained.

Revenue, 1930–31, 455,370*l*. Expenditure, 1930–31, 426,901*l*.

Customs Revenue, 1930–31, 307,891*l*. Public Debt, 1930–31, 180,000*l*.

Tomatoes are being exported in increasing quantities. Sponge and sisal are the mainstay of the Colony.

Imports and exports (excluding specie) for six years :—

Calendar Year	Imports	Exports	Calendar Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1925	1,761,987	481,352	1928	1,829,939	421,085
1926	2,059,756	406,271	1929	1,963,776	144,021
1927	1,844,932	483,773	1930	1,662,423	344,959

Principal imports (1930) were: spirits and wines, 727,525*l*.; iron and steel manufactures, 49,077*l*.; oils, 48,494*l*.; cotton manufactures, 45,536*l*.; lumber and shingles, 44,692*l*.

Imports from United Kingdom (1930) were valued at 322,959*l*.; from America, 604,566*l*.; from Canada, 511,010*l*.

Principal exports (1930) were: Sisal, 5,153*l*.; sponge, 75,351*l*.; lumber, 5,206*l*.; tomatoes (raw), 89,336*l*.; shells, 7,402*l*. Exports to the United Kingdom were: 32,525*l*.; America, 151,015*l*.; Canada, 29,674*l*.; Mexico, 11,306*l*.; Miquelon, 1,600*l*.; Bermuda, 8,407*l*.; Cuba, 4,795*l*.; France, 14,979*l*.; Holland, 8,429*l*.

Shipping 1930: entered 1,414 vessels of 1,521,863 tons (567 British of 781,637 tons); cleared, 1,425 vessels of 1,460,905 tons (482 British of 763,874 tons).

In 1930 the total number of postal packets, exclusive of parcels, received and dispatched, was 1,643,057. In 1930, 38,089 telegraph messages were sent and received by radio, the only existing means for telegraphy. There are 1,120 telephones in Nassau and suburbs (1931).

The Royal Bank of Canada has a branch at Nassau; deposits, November 30, 1930, 502,606*l*. British silver and bronze coins are legal tender without limit. British Treasury and local currency notes are in circulation, and

- \* American gold and silver certificates of 5 dollars upwards, though not legal tender, are accepted. Post Office Savings Bank, June 30, 1930, depositors 5,576; balance due, 56,004*l*.

### BARBADOS.

*Governor.*—Sir W. C. F. *Robertson*, K.C.M.G. (1925) (3,000*l*.), with Executive Council, Executive Committee, Legislative Council of 9 Members (appointed by the King), and House of Assembly of 24 members, elected annually by the people; in 1930, there were 4,949 registered electors.

Barbados lies to the East of the Windward Islands. It was occupied by the English in 1625; unlike most of the neighbouring islands, it has never changed hands.

Area, 166 square miles; population (census of 1921), 156,212. Estimated population, December 31, 1930, 172,182. Capital, Bridgetown; population, 13,486; Speightstown, 1,500. Births (1930) 5,596, deaths 3,954. Government grants to the Church of England, 11,700*l*.; Wesleyan, 875*l*.; Moravians, 500*l*.; Roman Catholic, 62*½* *l*. Total per annum, 13,137*½* *l*. Education is under the care of the Government. In 1930 there were 128 primary schools, 23,281 pupils on rolls, and 16,330 in average attendance; 8 second-grade schools (3 for girls), 542 pupils; 2 first-grade schools for boys, with an attendance of 239 and 104 respectively, and 1 first-grade school for girls with 156 pupils; Codrington College, affiliated to Durham University, 14 students. Government votes on education in 1930–31, 54,040*l*. Two weekly, and two daily newspapers.

There is a Supreme Court; Grand Sessions once in every 4 months; 6 police magistrates. In 1930, 10,105 summary convictions, 61 in superior courts; 186 (daily average) prisoners in gaol. Police, 368 officers and men. Harbour Police, 40 non-com. officers and men.

Of the total area of 106,470 acres, about 67,682 are under cultivation; the staple produce is sugar and cotton. About 35,000 acres under sugar-cane; exported in 1930, 50,445 tons of sugar and 9,085,307 gallons of molasses. There are 122 sugar works and 3 rum distilleries. Rum produced in 1930, 251,517 gallons. The cotton exported in 1930 was 25,426 lbs., valued at 3,019*l*. In the fishing industry about 250 boats and 1,000 persons are employed. Value of fish caught annually, about 17,000*l*.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30	1930–31
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	887,462	414,884	441,782	453,802	404,555
Customs <sup>1</sup> . . .	186,488	206,601	220,279	214,666	215,884
Expenditure . . .	410,535	481,252	459,626	450,696	429,148
Public debt . . .	591,000	585,000	610,000	654,000	668,000
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . .	2,155,167	2,800,108	2,837,754	2,038,804	1,726,786
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . .	1,287,161	1,608,531	1,581,040	1,281,094	1,061,874

<sup>1</sup> Excluding bullion and specie, and the exports include bunker coal and ship's stores (28,880*l*. in 1930). Imports (1930–31), including bullion and specie, 1,731,786*l*. Exports, 1,062,916*l*.

<sup>2</sup> Calendar years, 1926–80.

The principal imports (1930) were: Cotton manufactures, 179,163*l*.; manures, 87,860*l*.; flour, 88,879*l*.; fish, dried, &c., 69,072*l*.; beef, salted, 28,674*l*.; pork, salted, 34,436*l*.; rice, 91,013*l*.; coal, 11,964 tons, value 17,946*l*.; iron and steel manufacture, 25,309*l*.; lumber and shingles, staves and shooks and wood manufactures, 90,812*l*. The principal exports (1930) were: Sugar, 473,152*l*.; molasses, 305,620*l*.; rum, 6,402*l*.; raw cotton, 3,023*l*. The



imports in 1930 from United Kingdom totalled 582,244*l.*; from Canada, 286,583*l.*; other parts of British Empire, 313,843*l.*, and from United States, 340,908*l.*; and exports to United Kingdom, 43,737*l.*; to Canada, 660,874*l.*; to United States, 72,006*l.*

The Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) has a paid-up capital of 4,975,500*l.*, the Royal Bank of Canada, 6,932,745*l.*, the Canadian Bank of Commerce, 4,166,666*l.* The Government Savings Bank on December 31, 1930, had 10,634 depositors, with 537,445*l.* to their credit. English gold, silver, and bronze coins are legal tender, and dollar notes of the Colonial Bank, Royal Bank and Canadian Bank are in circulation. Post office, 1930: letters, &c., and parcels inwards, 1,192,707; outwards, 846,144. Internal letters and parcels, 1,371,866.

Registered shipping 1930: 30 sailing vessels (net tonnage, 6,764), 1 steamer (net tonnage, 24). The total tonnage of shipping entered and cleared at the Port of Bridgetown during the year 1930 was 4,091,684, of which 2,856,126 tons represented British tonnage. There are 470 miles of roads; and 28 miles of railway of 2ft. 6in. gauge, belonging to the Government. There are 24 miles of railway telephone line in the island besides a line with 5,480 miles of wire belonging to one private company.

### JAMAICA.

*Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief.*—Sir R. E. Stubbs, G.C.M.G. (appointed 1925) (5,500*l.*).

*Colonial Secretary.*—Hon. A. S. Jelf, C.M.G.

Jamaica was discovered by Columbus in 1494, and remained in the possession of the Spaniards until it was taken by the English in 1655, and their possession was confirmed by the Treaty of Madrid, 1670.

**Constitution and Government.**—In 1661 a Representative Constitution was established consisting of a Governor, Privy Council, Legislative Council, and Assembly. This was abolished in 1866, and a Legislative Council established consisting of official and unofficial members. In 1884 a partially elective Legislative Council was instituted. Women were enfranchised in 1919. The Governor is assisted by a Privy Council and a Legislative Council, consisting of the Governor as President and of 5 *ex-officio*, 10 nominated, and 14 elected members. The term of service is limited, in the case of elected members only, to five years. There are boards elected in each parish (15) for administration of local affairs.

**Area and Population.**—Attached to Jamaica are Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands, Morant Cays, and Pedro Cays. Area of Jamaica, 4,450 square miles; Turks and Caicos Islands, &c., 224 square miles. Population of Jamaica (census, 1921): total, 858,118 (males, 401,973; females, 456,145); white, 14,476; coloured, 157,223; black, 660,420; East Indian, 18,610; Chinese, 3,696; not stated, 3,693. Estimated population, end of 1930, 1,022,152. Capital, Kingston (census, 1921), 62,707. Other towns (census, 1921)—Spanish Town, 8,694; Port Antonio, 6,272; Montego Bay, 6,580; Savanna-la-Mar, 3,442; Port Maria, 2,481; St. Ann's Bay, 2,090; Falmouth, 2,136. Births (1930), 37,340 (37·02 per 1,000); deaths, 17,214 (17·06 per 1,000); marriages, 4,188 (4·1 per 1,000). Total estimated East Indian population on December 31, 1930, 17,599.

**Religion.**—There is no Established Church. The churches and chapels in 1929 were as follows:—Church of England, 248; Presbyterian, 94; Roman

Catholic, 80; Wesleyan Methodist, 166; Baptist, 207; Moravian, 35; Christian Church, 25; Congregational, 34; Church of Scotland, 11; Salvation Army, 40; Seventh Day Adventists, 92; Jewish, 6; Friends Church, 12. No accurate statistics of members.

**Education.**—In 1930 there were 655 public elementary schools, 131,543 children enrolled, average attendance 74,140. Government grants, 143,489*l.* 8*s.* 0*d.* Three training colleges for women; one for men. Two secondary schools largely supported by Government. There are secondary and high schools, some endowed, others not endowed, in receipt of grants-in-aid from the Government, and 9 industrial schools. Total expenditure on education, 1930, 273,693*l.*

**Justice, &c.**—There is a high court of justice, circuit courts, and a resident magistrate in each parish. Total summary convictions (1930), 19,094; before superior courts, 10,006. Prisoners in gaol on December 31, 1930, 45. In 1930 there was a Constabulary Force of 23 officers and 1,079 sub-officers and men, and 1,061 district constables, actual strength.

There is a garrison of Regular Troops and a local artillery militia and rifle corps.

### Finance and Commerce.—Statistics for 5 years :—

—	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue <sup>1</sup> . . .	2,147,042	2,275,094	2,212,852	2,292,869	2,197,572
Customs . . .	917,849	1,140,264	1,136,296	1,196,334	1,087,863
Expenditure . . .	2,046,205	1,980,888	2,317,434	2,310,502	2,322,618
Public Debt . . .	4,671,640	4,922,380	5,040,699	5,287,909	5,117,444
Imports <sup>2</sup> . . .	5,635,342	6,001,768	6,376,398	7,027,013	6,101,513
Exports <sup>2</sup> . . .	4,258,991	4,257,750	4,197,056	4,605,307	4,091,573

<sup>1</sup> Includes Customs Revenue.

<sup>2</sup> Calendar years 1926 to 1930.

Principal imports in 1930: Boots and shoes, 230,624*l.*; motor-cars, 172,571*l.*; motor-car parts, 98,290*l.*; cotton goods, 568,773*l.*; fish, 427,852*l.*; rice, 129,502*l.*; flour, 380,161*l.*; hardware, 175,286*l.*; milk, condensed, 150,007*l.*; gasoline, 242,211*l.*; timber, 205,820*l.*; cigarettes, 48,013*l.*; coal, 133,640*l.* Principal exports: Coconuts, 119,007*l.*; logwood, 47,343*l.*; logwood extract, 67,804*l.*; sugar, 591,806*l.*; coffee, 161,621*l.*; rum, 89,987*l.*; cocoa, 81,323*l.*; ginger, 49,304*l.*; cigars, 44,779*l.*; pimento, 192,502*l.*; oranges, 12,740*l.*; copra, 72,084*l.*; bananas, 2,309,741*l.*

In 1930 the imports from the United Kingdom were valued at 1,734,178*l.*, and from United States, 1,934,542*l.*; the exports to the United Kingdom, 1,114,405*l.*, and to the United States, 1,362,653*l.*

Registered shipping of Kingston, 1930, 29 sailing vessels of 1,841 tons, steam 6, of 3,699 tons, and motor 8, of 2,673 tons. Shipping, 1930: entered, 1,619 vessels of 3,570,471 tons; cleared, 1,637 vessels of 3,544,893 tons.

**Production.**—Acres under cultivation in 1930-31, 832,300; under tillage, 224,890; sugar-cane, 44,847; coffee, 6,668; bananas, 81,848; coconuts, 42,271; cocoa, 2,927; ground provisions, 11,457; mixed cultivation, 26,371; guinea grass, 124,760; commons and pimento, 36,321. Live-stock, 1930-31: Cattle, 109,393; sheep, 7,403; horses, mules and asses, 30,210.

**Communications.**—Jamaica has 210 miles of railway open of 4ft. 8½in. gauge; receipts, in year ended March 31, 1931, 395,421*l.*; expenses (excluding debt charges), 302,195*l.*; 2,372 miles of main roads; 1,792 miles of telegraph, including railway telegraph lines; 2,009 miles of telephone line (military lines not included); 18½ miles of electric and 119 of steam tramways; 84 miles mule tramways; 18,230 feet rope-ways. Telegraph messages (1930), 395,544; receipts, 20,331*l.* Letters and post-cards in 1930, inland service, 11,031,030; international service, 6,172,559. Total receipts, 1930, 109,729*l.*; expenditure, 106,697*l.*, including telegraph expenditure. There are 264 post offices.

**Money and Credit.**—On December 31, 1930, there were 108,834 depositors in the Government Savings Bank, the balance at credit amounting to 640,328*l.* The legal coinage is that of Great Britain; but various American coins are also current. Notes of Barclay's Bank (formerly the Colonial Bank), the Bank of Nova Scotia, the Royal Bank of Canada, and the Canadian Bank of Commerce are current; their average total circulation in 1930 was 120,115*l.*, 126,851*l.*, 37,106*l.*, and 11,163*l.* respectively. British and local currency notes are also current in this island. The total circulation of the latter on December 31, 1930, was 81,420*l.*

CAYMAN ISLANDS, a Dependency of Jamaica, consist of Grand Cayman, Little Cayman, and Cayman Brac. Total population of islands (1921), 5,253. Estimated population on December 31, 1930, 5,987. Grand Cayman, 17 miles long, 4 to 7 broad; capital: Georgetown, population (1921), 1,070. Little Cayman, 9 miles long, 1½ miles broad; principal industry, coconut planting; population (1921), 95. Cayman Brac, 11 miles long and 1½ miles wide; principal industries, coconut planting and turtle fishing; population (1921), 1,213. Elementary education is now on satisfactory lines, 20 per cent. of the revenue being allocated to this service. In 1930 there were 17 Government primary schools and 6 small private schools: 926 pupils enrolled and 777 average attendance. Revenue, 1930, 6,466*l.*; expenditure, 6,228*l.* No public debt. Exports—Grand Cayman: green turtle, thatch rope, hides, turtle shell, cattle and ponies; Little Cayman and Cayman Brac: turtle shell. Total value of imports, 1930, 41,762*l.*; exports, 11,450*l.* Shipping registered at Georgetown, 52 sailing and 10 motor vessels, 4,486 net tons (1930). The government is administered by a Commissioner; Justices of the Peace (26) are appointed by the Governor of Jamaica.

*Commissioner: G. H. Frith (Acting).*

The MORANT CAYS and PEDRO CAYS (Guano Islands) are also attached to Jamaica.

TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS, a Dependency under the government of Jamaica, are geographically a portion of the Bahamas, of which they form the two south-eastern groups. The government is administered by a Commissioner, assisted by a Legislative Board of seven members, all of whom are appointed by the Crown. The Governor of Jamaica has a supervising power over the local government. There are upwards of thirty small cays; area 165½ miles. Only eight are inhabited; the largest, Grand Caicos, is 25 miles long by 12 broad. The seat of government is at Grand Turk, 7 miles long by 2 broad; about 1,570 inhabitants. Population (1921 census), 5,612, of whom 210 were white; estimated population at end of 1930, 4,886. Births (1930), 177; deaths, 75; marriages, 34.

Education is compulsory and free in the Government Schools; Government grant (1930), 990*l.*; 10 Government and 8 private elementary schools; average number on rolls in 1930, 842; average attendance, 604. The Secondary School had an average attendance of 25.

Revenue in 1930, 9,427*l.*, of which 4,561*l.* was from customs, and 1,696*l.* from royalty on salt; expenditure, 11,728*l.* There is no public debt.

Total imports (1930), 34,165*l.*; total exports, 26,403*l.* Principal imports:

Flour, 2,602*l.*; meats, 2,127*l.*; lard, 1,541*l.*; condensed milk, 1,121*l.*; cotton goods, 2,063*l.*; spirits, 1,447*l.*; rice, 1,321*l.*; oils, 1,129*l.*; sugar, 1,124*l.* Principal exports: Salt, 22,275*l.*; sponges, 2,269*l.*; dried fish, 1,188*l.* Imports from United Kingdom, 2,867*l.*; exports thereto, 412*l.*

The total shipping entered in 1930 amounted to 175,184 tons.

The most important industry is salt raking. Sponge and fibre industries are also carried on. The Cable station is at Grand Turk. The Dependency has invested surplus balances to the amount of 1,069*l.* Savings bank deposits (1930), 14,798*l.*, depositors, 894.

The current coins are British gold, silver, and copper. United States gold and silver coins and currency notes are accepted.

*Commissioner and Judge.*—H. E. Phillips; residence, Grand Turk.

### LEEWARD ISLANDS.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Sir Reginald St. Johnston, K. C. M. G. (2,750*l.*, of which 550*l.* is a duty allowance, and 100*l.* travelling allowance).

*Colonial Secretary.*—Edward Baynes, C. B. E. (750*l.*–900*l.*).

The group, which lies to the north of the Windward group, and south-east of Porto Rico, is divided into 5 Presidencies, viz., Antigua (with Barbuda and Redonda); St. Christopher or St. Kitts (with Nevis and Anguilla), Dominica, Montserrat, and the Virgin Islands (with Sombbrero). There are for the whole Federation an Executive Council nominated by the Crown, and a Legislative Council, 10 official and 10 unofficial members. Of the latter, 3 are elected by the unofficial members of the local Legislative Council of Antigua, 2 by those of Dominica, 3 by those of St. Kitts, 1 by those of Montserrat, and 1, appointed by the Governor, for the Virgin Islands. The Federal Legislative Council meets, as a rule, once a year. The duration of the Council is three years. There are also separate Executive and Legislative Councils for the four larger Presidencies, and an Executive Council for the Virgin Islands.

The following table shows the area and population of the Leeward Islands:—

—	Area: Square miles	Population 1929	Population according to Census taken in 1921		
			Males	Females	Total
Antigua . . . . .	108 }	30,974 {	12,200	16,664	28,864
Barbuda and Redonda . . . . .	62 }		342	561	903
Virgin Islands . . . . .	58	5,126	2,321	2,723	5,044
Dominica . . . . .	305	41,482	16,760	20,299	37,059
St. Kitts . . . . .	65 }	35,365 {	9,115	13,300	22,415
Nevis . . . . .	50 }		4,678	6,891	11,569
Anguilla . . . . .	35 }		1,447	2,783	4,227
Montserrat . . . . .	32	11,954	5,094	7,026	12,120
Total . . . . .	715	124,901	51,957	70,247	122,201

The principal religious bodies are Anglican, Roman Catholic, Wesleyan, and Moravian. Education is denominational in Montserrat and the Virgin Islands. In Dominica, with four exceptions, the schools are under Government control; in Antigua the schools were placed entirely under Government

control in April 1914, and were reduced to 17 in number; the schools in St. Kitts-Nevis were also placed entirely under Government control in April 1915, and were reduced to 83. In 1929-30 there were 108 schools, with average attendance 17,082, Government grant 18,389*l.*; 11 secondary schools, average attendance 279, Government grant 3,276*l.*; and one industrial school.

Police force, end of 1929, 6 officers and 143 N.C.O.'s and men.

The chief products are sugar and molasses (Antigua and St. Kitts), cotton (Montserrat, St. Kitts, Nevis and Virgin Islands), limes and lime products (Dominica), tomatoes and onions (Montserrat), coconuts (Nevis), tobacco and cigars (Virgin Islands), and salt (Anguilla and St. Kitts).

Financial and commercial statistics for five years:—

—	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	289,398	288,572	381,365	802,099	258,663
Expenditure . . .	259,037	284,203	828,304	324,815	296,024
Public debt . . .	278,850	288,650	294,450	296,350	296,250
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . .	842,464	854,316	838,092	917,056	—
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . .	662,492	987,229	899,578	612,199	—

<sup>1</sup> Calendar years 1926-30.

Total shipping entered and cleared (1929), 4,347,593 tons.

ANTIGUA: area, 108 sq. miles; Islands of Barbuda (62 sq. miles), and Redonda (1 sq. mile) are dependencies; estimated population at end of 1930, 30,909. Antigua is the seat of government of the Colony. There is an Executive Council, nominated, and a Legislative Council, also nominated, consisting of eight official and eight unofficial members. The Governor presides at both Councils. Chief town, St. John, 6,997. In Antigua in 1930 the birth-rate per 1,000 was 38·73; the death-rate, 27·78; of the births 75·52 per cent. were illegitimate; there were 128 marriages. There were 23 elementary schools (1929). Revenue (1930-31), 73,730*l.*; expenditure, 91,351*l.* Public debt (1929-30), 145,000*l.* Imports (1930), 184,203*l.*; exports, 185,381*l.* Chief products: sugar and cotton. In Government savings bank, 674 depositors, on March 31, 1930, 18,581*l.* deposits. There is steam communication with the United Kingdom via New York, Canada, Barbados and Guadeloupe, and the island has a Wireless and a Cable Station. Telephone line, 550 miles. The island is hilly, but not mountainous, and is deficient in water. There are numerous sheltered harbours, but they are too shallow for steamships.

*Island Secretary.*—Edward Baynes, C.B.E., Colonial Secretary of the Leeward Islands.

MONTSERRAT. Nominated Executive and Legislative Councils. Area, 32½ sq. miles. Population 1929, 11,954. Chief town, Plymouth, 1,800 (1928). Revenue (1930-31), 28,376*l.*; expenditure, 31,196*l.* Imports (1930), 69,317*l.*; exports, 55,021*l.* Chief exports, 1930, cotton, 631,666 lbs., lint, sugar, lime-juice, cottonseed meal, bay oil, cattle, onions, tomatoes and papain; 4,079 acres were planted with cotton in 1930.

A wireless station was opened in Montserrat on May 25, 1925.

*Commissioner.*—His Hon. Hugh H. Hutchings, I.S.O.

ST. CHRISTOPHER (ST. KITTS) AND NEVIS (with ANGUILLA) have one Executive Council, nominated, and a Legislative Council of 7 official and

7 nominated unofficial members. Population 1930, 35,789. Chief town of St. Kitts, Basseterre: population (census 1921), 7,736; of Nevis, Charles-town, 1,158. Revenue (1930-31), 114,242*l.*: expenditure, 116,893*l.* Public debt at March 31, 1931, 29,199*l.* Imports, 1930, 268,264*l.*; exports, 292,718*l.* Chief produce: Sugar, syrup, cotton, and coconuts. Salt is produced in St. Kitts and Anguilla. Savings Bank at March 31, 1930, 185 depositors, 4,063*l.* deposits.

*Administrator.*—D. R. Stewart, C.M.G.

THE BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS consist of a group of islands numbering 30, situated between the Greater and Lesser Antilles. Area 58 square miles; population (census of April, 1921), 5,082. The chief islands of the group are Tortola, Virgin Gorda, Anegada and Jost Van Dykes. There is a nominated Executive Council. Road Town, on the south-east of Tortola, the only town and capital, is a port of entry; population 463. The cotton industry has been revived, and sugar, tobacco, coconuts and provision crops are grown in increasing quantities. Revenue (1929-30), 6,787*l.*; expenditure, 6,871*l.*; imports (1929), 29,789*l.*; exports, 11,953*l.* Savings bank (1929-30), 128 depositors; deposits 1,382*l.* Shipping (1929) amounted to 16,980 tons.

*Commissioner.*—F. C. Clarkson.

SOMBRERO is a small island in the Leeward Islands group, attached administratively to the Presidency of the Virgin Islands. Phosphate of lime used to be quarried, and there is a Board of Trade lighthouse.

DOMINICA. After being governed by a nominated Council of 12 members since 1898, Dominica in 1925 reverted to the elective system. Chief town, Roseau (population, 7,042); population of island 1930, 42,343. Revenue, 1930-31, 94,391*l.* (including 17,000*l.* from Imperial grant and 13,950*l.* from Colonial Development Fund); expenditure, 104,504*l.* (including 15,668*l.* from Imperial Fund and 17,658*l.* from Colonial Development Fund); public debt, 66,000*l.* Imports, 1930, 200,890*l.* (from U.K., 72,213*l.*; Canada, 46,314*l.*; U.S.A., 37,361*l.*); exports, 1930, 109,059*l.* (to U.K. 40,390*l.*; to U.S.A., 54,850*l.*; to Canada, 5,978*l.*). Chief products: Limes, lime juice, citrate of lime, bay oil, lime oils, orange oil, cocoa, coconuts, copra, and fruit. Exports of coconuts 1930, 96,902. Savings bank, 626 depositors, with 8,752*l.* deposits. Telephone line 548 miles. Dominica contains a Carib settlement with a population of about 400, the majority being of mixed Negro blood, but about 100 apparently pure Caribs.

*Administrator.*—His Honour W. A. Bouring, Esq., C.B.E.

## TRINIDAD.

Trinidad, which lies immediately north of the mouth of the Orinoco, and includes Tobago administratively, was discovered by Columbus in 1498 and colonised by the Spaniards in the 16th century. About the period of the Revolution a large number of French families settled in the island, where the French element is still preponderant. In 1797, Great Britain being at war with Spain, Trinidad was occupied by the British, and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Amiens in 1802.

*Governor.*—Sir Alfred Claud Hollis, K.C.M.G., C.B.E. (5,500*l.*, and

allowances 375*l.*), appointed Nov. 27, 1929. There is an Executive Council consisting of the Governor, as President, the Colonial Secretary, Attorney-General, and Treasurer and such other persons, not being *ex-officio* members, as may from time to time be appointed; there is also a Legislative Council with the Governor as President, twelve official and thirteen unofficial members. Of the unofficial members six are nominated and seven are elected. Women over thirty years of age have the franchise.

*Colonial Secretary*.—Hon. S. M. Grier, C.M.G.

**Area**: Trinidad, 1,862 square miles; Tobago 114. **Population**: census 1921, 365,913 (186,802 males and 179,111 females). Estimated population, end of 1930, 413,119. **Capital**, Trinidad, Port of Spain, 69,534. The white population is chiefly composed of English, French, Spanish and Portuguese. The large majority of the inhabitants are natives of the West Indies, of African descent, the balance being made up of East Indians, estimated at 133,277, and a small number of Chinese. English is spoken generally throughout the Colony. Births, 1930, 12,730; deaths, 7,721; marriages, 1,819.

**Education**.—At the close of 1930 there were 287 Elementary and Intermediate schools in the Colony, 43 being Government and 244 Assisted Schools. There were 251 schools in Trinidad and 36 in Tobago. Of the 244 Assisted Schools 96 were Roman Catholic, 55 Church of England, 69 Canadian Presbyterian Mission, 12 Wesleyan, 11 Moravian and 1 Baptist. There were 2 Government and 3 Assisted Intermediate Schools. The following Colleges afford facilities for the higher education of boys: the Queen's Royal College and its affiliated institutions, the St. Mary's College in Port-of-Spain, and the Naparima College in San Fernando. The St. Joseph's Convent and the Bishop's High School in Port-of-Spain and the Naparima Girls' High School in San Fernando, which are also affiliated to the Queen's Royal College, provide similar education for girls. The number of pupils on the roll at December 31, 1930, was: Queen's Royal College 287, St. Mary's College 462, Naparima College 172, St. Joseph's Convent School 496, St. Hilary's School 135, the Naparima Girls' High School 138, and the Bishop's High School, Tobago, 69. The affiliated institutions work under the same curriculum as the Queen's Royal College, and receive a Government grant-in-aid.

**Police force**, 899 all ranks (December 31, 1930). In 1930 the number of summary convictions was 23,233.

**Financial and commercial statistics for 5 years**:—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . . . .	1,787,268	1,686,053	1,764,404	1,870,553	1,800,731
Customs . . . . .	614,452	676,400	707,082	781,709	730,983
Expenditure . . . . .	1,580,213	1,497,024	1,588,083	1,613,810	1,743,804
Public debt . . . . .	3,342,056	3,281,854	3,217,604	3,153,221	3,088,531
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	4,407,074	5,082,871	5,279,585	5,594,814	5,344,533
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	5,546,376	6,018,364	6,686,455	7,122,857	5,841,246
Transshipments . . . . .	753,164	707,152	1,005,942	1,096,776	903,542

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie, but excluding goods transhipped.

Besides Customs, the principal items of revenue during 1930 were licences, excise, &c., 522,719*l.*; Court and office fees, 132,262*l.*; land sales, royalties, &c., 130,616*l.*; tax on incomes, 190,482*l.*; post office, 32,625*l.*

Principal Exports, 1930	Quantity	Value
		£
Asphalt . . . . .	118,055 tons	313,897
Bitters . . . . .	22,698 galls.	88,065
Cocoa . . . . .	64,261,993 lbs.	1,868,789 <sup>1</sup>
Coconuts . . . . .	5,886,127 nuts	25,880
opra . . . . .	21,974,628 lbs.	176,627 <sup>2</sup>
Crude Petroleum . . . . .	87,449,461 galls.	222,975
Fuel . . . . .	175,861,921 "	1,310,048
Molasses . . . . .	899,051 "	11,238 <sup>3</sup>
Petrol Spirit . . . . .	53,332,576 "	1,204,902
Refined Kerosene . . . . .	1,807,016 "	50,913 <sup>4</sup>
Rum . . . . .	72,063 "	14,313
Sugar . . . . .	69,139 tons	776,167

<sup>1</sup> Re-exports, 10,436,873 lbs. valued at 227,733l.

<sup>2</sup> Re-exports, 83,369 lbs. valued at 662l.

<sup>3</sup> Re-exports, 44,033 galls. valued at 3,808l.

<sup>4</sup> Re-exports, 3,461 galls. valued at 244l.

The principal imports in 1930 were boots and shoes, 96,912l.; butter and butter substitutes, 64,641l.; motor vehicles and parts, 205,443l.; coal, 83,022l.; cocoa (raw, for export) (9,764,938 lbs.), 149,618l.; cotton manufactures, 283,941 (includes cotton piece goods, 9,066,153 yards, 212,100l.); fish, 126,742l. (includes 22,873l. canned); rice (36,449,172 lbs.), 219,891l.; flour (302,966 bags), 398,052l.; hardware, 71,318l.; implements and tools, 60,521l.; machinery (a) sugar, 35,129l.; (b) mining, 693,091l.; and (c) other kinds, 144,573l.; meats, 116,265l. (includes pickled and salted beef and pork, 3,161,984 lbs., 65,257l.); metals, 147,662l.; milk (86,045 cases), 117,777l.; and wood and timber, 233,827l. (unmanufactured, 202,796l.).

Imports, 1930, were consigned principally from the United Kingdom (36½ per cent.); U.S.A. (24 per cent.); and Canada (16 per cent.). Exports were shipped chiefly to United Kingdom (22½ per cent.); U.S.A. (29½ per cent.); and Canada (9 per cent.).

Shipping: The number of vessels entered and cleared during the year 1930 was 4,679, with a tonnage of 7,936,881. There were 2,336 arrivals of 4,003,086 tons, and 2,343 departures of 3,933,795 tons, of which 50½ per cent. was British.

Of the total area of 1,367,236 acres (Trinidad, 1,292,844 acres, and Tobago, 74,392 acres), about 686,400 acres have been alienated. About 380,000 acres were under cultivation (1926). Sugar production in 1930 amounted to 98,753 tons. Asphalt: The pitch lake is situated in the Ward of La Brea, comprising 114 acres, was first leased as a whole in 1888 for 21 years, and in accordance with the terms of the lease, it was renewed for a further period of 21 years from February 1, 1909, to January 31, 1930. On February 19, 1925, a fresh demise of the pitch lake comprising 109 acres was made to the Trinidad Lake Asphalt, Limited, for 21 years from February 1, 1930. The quantity of asphalt produced during 1930 was 157,859 tons. The quantity of asphalt exported was 118,055 tons of the value of 313,397l., and yielding a revenue of 58,478l. The development of the oilfields continues in a satisfactory manner, and the Colony is now the second largest producer of petroleum within the Empire. The number of companies operating at the close of 1930 was 14. During 1930, 329,661,745 imperial gallons of crude oil were extracted. Five refineries are at work in the Colony and all grades of petroleum products from petrol to road oil are produced, while two or three small topping plants produce petrol, distillate and residual oils.



There are 1,074 miles of main and 1,261 miles of local roads. Government railway: 118 miles of 4 ft. 8½ in. gauge; 118 miles of telegraph and 21,234 miles of telephone (1930). Cable: Communication by cable with the United Kingdom, Europe, North America, and other parts of the world is maintained by the Pacific Cable Board and the West India and Panama Telegraph Company.

The Pacific Cable Board system has no wireless station in Trinidad, but three wireless stations are maintained by the Trinidad Government, namely, stations at Port-of-Spain, North Post, and Tobago. The North Post Station dealt exclusively with ship and Tobago traffic, while communication with British Guiana, St. Martin, Venezuela and Paramaribo is carried out by Port-of-Spain.

Number of post offices, 119; of telegraph offices, 44. There are four private banks. British currency and United States gold are legal tender. There is no Colonial coinage, but Government 1 and 2 dollar notes (4s. 2d. and 8s. 4d.), and 1,000 dollar notes (208l. 6s. 8d.) are issued. Government savings-banks are established in 35 districts with a Head Office in Port-of-Spain, the amount of deposits at the end of 1930 being 470,273l., and the total number of depositors, 37,906.

TOBAGO is situated about 26 miles north-east of Trinidad, and has an area of 114 square miles.

The total value of the exports in 1930 was 127,741l., of which cocoa amounted to 70,858l. and copra to 27,169l.

---

**Virgin Islands.** See **LEEWARD ISLANDS.**

---

## WINDWARD ISLANDS.

Consist of Grenada, St. Vincent, the Grenadines (half under St. Vincent, half under Grenada), and St. Lucia, and form the eastern barrier to the Caribbean Sea between Martinique and Trinidad.

*Governor & Commander-in-Chief.*—Sir Thomas Alexander Vans Best, K.C.M.G., K.B.E., C.M.G., May, 1930 (2,500l., 500l. duty allowance and 500l. travelling allowance—resident at St. George's, Grenada).

Each island has its own institutions; there is no common legislature, laws, revenue, or tariff; but there is a Common Court of Appeal, and the colonies unite for certain other common purposes. The legal currency is British sterling and United States gold coins. Barclay's Bank and the Royal Bank of Canada issue 5-dollar notes.

**GRENADA.**—*Colonial Secretary.*—H. R. R. Blood. There is a Legislative Council consisting of the Governor, with 7 other official and 3 unofficial members nominated by the Crown and 5 elected members. Each district has a semi-elective Board for local affairs. Area 133 square miles; population, census 1921, 66,302. Births, 1930, 2,512; deaths, 1,220. Estimated population, December 31, 1930, 76,967. There were (1930) 10 Government and 48 Government-aided elementary schools, with 13,250 pupils and average attendance 8,260 (Government grant (1930) 8,756l.), and 1 secondary school for boys; grants of 236l. per year are made for secondary education to each of two girls' schools, and 50l. to a girls' model school. The police establishment (1930) was 2 officers and 100 other ranks. In 1930 there were 1,815 summary convictions.

In 1930 the revenue was 141,946*l.*; the expenditure, 168,088*l.* Public debt, 1930, 250,977*l.* Total value of imports, 1930, 348,551*l.*; of exports, 356,760*l.* Chief exports: cocoa (84,863 cwt.) 192,543*l.*; nutmegs (19,972 cwt.) 67,794*l.*; mace (3,567 cwt.) 41,395*l.*; cotton, raw (3,256 cwt.) 15,895*l.*; cotton seed (2,043 cwt.) 4,286*l.* Value of imports from United Kingdom, 117,716*l.*; United States of America, 59,466*l.*; Canada, 77,094*l.*; of exports to United Kingdom, 164,706*l.*; to United States of America, 109,355*l.*; Canada, 58,266*l.* Total shipping entered, 1930, 764,078 tons, nearly all British.

There were (1922) about 32,000 acres under cultivation. Sugar manufacture is decreasing; rum is produced locally, 45,671 proof gallons in 1930.

In 1930, 2,944 depositors in savings banks; balance (Dec. 31) 48,622*l.* There are 1,354 miles of telephone line including trunk line and connexions, but no inland telegraph service. There is a wireless station in St. George's which communicates with Barbados.

The largest of the *Grenadines* attached to Grenada is Carriacou; area, 6,913 acres; population, census 1921, 7,104. A government wireless station communicating with Grenada has been installed.

**ST. VINCENT.** *Administrator and Colonial Secretary.*—Major H. W. Peebles, D.S.O., O.B.E. The Legislative Council consists of the Administrator, 3 official, 3 elected and one nominated unofficial member. Area, 150·3 square miles; population, 1930, 53,228. Capital, Kingstown, population, 3,886 (1921 census). Births, 1930, 1,881; deaths, 802; marriages, 148. Education, 1930: 35 primary schools; scholars, 8,562, average attendance, 4,613; Government grant, 5,003*l.* There is also a secondary school for boys (59 pupils), and one for girls (67 pupils). Strength of police force, 53 (including 2 officers). Nine convictions in the Supreme Court, and 2,030 in the Inferior Courts during 1930.

Revenue, 1930, 76,602*l.*, of which 31,123*l.* was from customs; expenditure, 69,769*l.* Public debt at end of 1930, 32,814*l.* Imports, 1930, 200,830*l.*; exports, 151,737*l.* Value of imports from United Kingdom, 73,802*l.*; of exports to United Kingdom, 61,730*l.* Total shipping, (1930) 1,269,909 tons.

Arrowroot, cotton, copra, sugar, molasses, rum, cocoa, peanuts, cassava, and spices are produced. The Sea Island cotton grown is the best in the British Empire, if not the world. Sea Island cotton, export (1930) 256,167 lb., valued at 30,377*l.* St. Vincent in addition is famed for the excellence of its arrowroot (exports, 1930, 3,590,348 lb., valued at 59,019*l.*). Much of the cultivated land is in a few hands, but a large peasant proprietary has been established under Government auspices, and many small holdings in the high mountain lands have been sold by the Crown. About 20,000 acres (one-fourth of area) under cultivation. Besides the postal service, there is a telephone system with 241 miles of line.

**ST. LUCIA.** *Administrator and Colonial Secretary.*—Charles William Doorly, C.B.E. (1928), with a nominated Executive and a partly nominated and partly elected Legislative Council. Area, 233 square miles; population, 1930, 58,494. Chief town, Castries. Births, 1930, 2,151; deaths, 1,077; marriages, 237. Education (Dec. 31, 1930): 50 schools (43 Roman Catholic; 4 Anglican; 3 Wesleyan), with 9,615 pupils on roll; Government grant, 1930, 5,097*l.* Primary education is free and compulsory. Secondary education is carried on in 2 other schools which are in receipt of a Government grant of 625*l.* per annum.

Revenue in 1930 (including imperial grant of 6,664*l.* and grants from Colonial Development Fund amounting to 2,400*l.*), 82,588*l.*, of which

38,294*l.* was from customs; expenditure, 91,458*l.*, including 5,140*l.* on account of Colonial Development Fund. Public debt, 1930, 183,510*l.* Value of imports (1930), 193,252*l.* (coal, 45,349*l.*); of exports, 172,648*l.*, including 43,398*l.* for bunker coal, 19,261*l.* for cocoa, and 45,289*l.* for sugar. Value of imports from United Kingdom, 46,077*l.*; United States, 76,116*l.*; Canada, 30,908*l.*; of exports to United Kingdom, 66,871*l.* Total shipping, 1,762,628 tons, of which 1,236,934 tons were British.

Sugar, cocoa, lime juice, molasses and syrup, lime oil, bay oil, honey, hides, logwood, fuel, rum, and fruits are the chief products. Savings banks (end of 1930), 705 depositors, 10,573*l.* deposits. Letters and post-cards despatched in 1930, 105,087; parcels, 752. There are 238 miles of telephone line.

Currency: British and American gold, British silver and copper coins, Government currency notes, and notes of the Colonial Bank, and the Royal Bank of Canada.

Port Castries is an important coaling station.

### Books of Reference on the West Indies.

- Statistical Abstract for the Colonies, &c. Annual. London.  
 Blue Books of the respective Colonies; The *Colonial Office List*; The *Jamaica Gazette*.  
 The *Official Gazette* of Barbados.  
 Report of the West Indian Currency Committee (Cmd. 1894). London, 1923  
*Aspinall* (A. E.), The British West Indies. London, 1912.—A Wayfarer in the West Indies. London, 1927.—A Pocket Guide to the West Indies. New Edition. London, 1931.  
*Bardon* (K. J.), A Handbook of St. Kitts-Nevis. London, 1920.  
 Barbados Handbook. Annual.  
*Cook* (E. M.), Jamaica. London, 1924.  
*Cundall* (F.), The Handbook of Jamaica, 1925. Kingston and London.  
*Curry* (R. A.), Bahamian Lore. Paris, 1928.  
*Foster* (H. L.), Combining the Caribbees. London, 1929.  
*Gardner* (W. J.), History of Jamaica. 2nd ed. London, 1909.  
 Grenada Handbook, Directory, &c. London. Annual.  
*Grieve* (Symington), Notes upon the Island of Dominica. London, 1907.  
*Hall* (A. W. H.), Report on Economic and Financial Conditions in the British West Indies. London, 1922  
*Harlow* (V.), History of Barbados, 1625-1685. Oxford, 1926.  
 Guide to Jamaica. Issued by Jamaica Tourist Association. Kingston, 1924.  
 Handbook of Jamaica. London, annual.  
*Higham* (C. S. S.), The Development of the Leeward Islands, 1660-1688. Cambridge, 1921.  
*Lucas* (C. P.) and *Atchley* (C.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies. Vol. II. 2nd ed. London, 1905.  
*Manington* (G.), The West Indies. (Revised edition.) London, 1930.  
*Moseley* (Mary), The Bahamas Handbook. Nassau, 1927.  
*Pitman* (F. W.), The Development of the British West Indies. London, 1918.  
*Rees* (C.), A History of the Constitution of Trinidad. Vol. I. Trinidad, 1929.  
 St. Lucia Handbook, Directory and Almanac.  
 Trinidad and Tobago Handbook.  
*Watkins* (F. H.), Handbook of the Leeward Islands. London, 1924.  
 West Indies Year-Book. London, Annual.  
*Whitson* (A. M.), The Constitutional Development of Jamaica, 1660-1729. Manchester, 1929.  
*Williamson* (J. A.), The Caribee Islands under the Proprietary Patents. Oxford and London, 1926.  
*Wood* (E. F. L.), Report on Visit to the West Indies (Cmd. 1679). London, 1922.  
*Wrong* (H.), Government of the West Indies. London, 1928.

## AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA.

THE British Territories in Australasia comprise the Commonwealth of Australia ; the Australian Dependencies of Papua and Norfolk Island, the Dominion of New Zealand and adjacent islands, and the Crown Colony of Fiji. The British possessions in Oceania include the Solomon and Tonga Islands, and many other groups of islands and islets scattered over the Pacific. There are also the mandatory territories of New Guinea, Western Samoa, and Nauru.

### THE COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA.

The Commonwealth of Australia, consisting of the six colonies (now denominated Original States) of New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia, and Tasmania, was proclaimed on January 1, 1901.

On September 1, 1906, the administration of Papua was transferred to the Commonwealth (*see* Papua).

Legislative power is vested in a Federal Parliament, consisting of the King, represented by a Governor-General, a Senate, and a House of Representatives. There must be a session of Parliament at least once every year. The Senate consists of 36 Senators (at least six for each of the Original States voting as one electorate) chosen for six years. In general, the Senate is renewed to the extent of one-half every three years, but in case of prolonged disagreement with the House of Representatives, it may be dissolved, and an entirely new Senate elected. The House of Representatives consists, as nearly as may be, of twice as many members as there are Senators, the numbers chosen in the several States being in proportion to population (excluding aborigines) as shown by the latest statistics, but not less than five for any original State. Number in 1931, 76. The Northern Territory, by virtue of an Act passed in 1922, elects a member who is not entitled to vote, but may take part in any debate in the House. The House of Representatives continues for three years from the date of its first meeting, unless sooner dissolved. Every Senator or Member of the House of Representatives must be a natural-born subject of the King, or have been for five years a naturalised subject under a law of the United Kingdom or of a State of the Commonwealth. He or she must be of full age, must possess electoral qualification, and have resided for three years within the Commonwealth. The franchise for both Chambers is the same and is based on universal adult (male and female) suffrage.

The legislative powers of the Federal Parliament embrace commerce, shipping, &c.; finance, banking, currency, &c.; defence; external affairs; postal, telegraph, and like services; census and statistics; weights and measures; copyright; railways; conciliation and arbitration in industrial disputes extending beyond the limits of any one State; and other matters. The Senate may not originate or amend money bills; and disagreement with the House of Representatives may result in dissolution, or, in the last resort, a joint sitting of the two Houses. No religion may be established. The Federal Parliament is a government of limited and enumerated powers, the several State Parliaments retaining the residuary power of government over their respective territories. If a State law is inconsistent with a Commonwealth law, the latter prevails.

At the election for the Lower House held on December 20, 1931, the following parties were returned: United Australia Party, 39; Country Party, 16; Federal Labour Party, 14; Lang Labour Party, 4; Independent, 2.

The Executive power, vested in the King, is exercised by the Governor-General, assisted by an Executive Council of thirteen responsible Ministers of State. These Ministers are, or must become within three months, members of the Federal Parliament; they are paid salaries and allowances not exceeding, in all, 20,637*l.* a year.

*Governor-General.*—His Excellency the Rt. Hon. Sir Isaac Alfred Isaacs, P.C., K.C.M.G., Commander-in-Chief of the Commonwealth of Australia and its Dependencies (salary, £10,000). Assumed office on January 22, 1931.

The Cabinet, appointed in December 1931, is as follows:—

*Prime Minister and Treasurer.*—Hon. J. A. Lyons.

*Assistant Treasurer.*—Rt. Hon. S. M. Bruce, C.H.

*Vice-President of the Executive Council.*—Senator the Hon. A. J. McLachlan.

*Attorney-General, Minister for External Affairs and Industry.*—Hon. J. G. Latham, C.M.G., K.C.

*Minister for Defence.*—Rt. Hon. Sir Geo. F. Pearce, K.C.V.O.

*Minister for Trade and Customs.*—Hon. H. S. Gullett.

*Minister for Home Affairs and Transport.*—Hon. R. Archdale Parkhill.

*Minister for Markets.*—Hon. C. A. S. Hawker.

*Minister for Health, Repatriation and Works.*—Hon. C. W. C. Marr.

*Postmaster-General.*—Hon. J. E. Fenton.

*Assistant Ministers (Honorary).*—Senator the Hon. W. Massy-Greene, Hon. Josiah Francis, Hon. J. A. Perkins.

*Resident Minister in London.*—Rt. Hon. S. M. Bruce. (Appointed Feb. 10, 1932).

*High Commissioner for Commonwealth in London.*—Major-General Hon. Sir G. de L. Ryrie, K.C.M.G., C.B., V.D. (Appointed March 22, 1927.)

*Official Secretary for the Commonwealth in London and Financial Adviser.*—J. R. Collins, C.M.G., C.B.E.

*Representative in the Commonwealth of H.M. Government in the United Kingdom.*—E. T. Crutchley. Appointed May 22, 1931.

*Defence Liaison Officer for the Commonwealth in London.*—T. Trumble C.M.G., C.B.E.

*Commonwealth Trade Representative in France.*—C. H. Voss.

*Commissioner-General for Australia in the United States of America.*—Vacant.

*Official Secretary for the Commonwealth in America.*—D. McK. Dow.

*Australian Trade Commissioner in Canada.*—L. R. McGregor.

The Constitution provides for a Federal Judicature and an Inter-State Commission on Trade and Commerce, and for the admission or creation of new States. The Inter-State Commission was brought into existence in 1913 and the Commissioners were appointed for a term of seven years. At the expiration of this period no fresh appointments were made. In 1911 the Commonwealth acquired from the State of New South Wales the Yass-Canberra site for the Federal Capital, with an area of 912 square miles. Building operations were begun in 1923 and Parliament was opened at Canberra on 9th May, 1927, by H.R.H. the Duke of York. A further area of 28 square miles at Jervis Bay was acquired in 1917 for purposes of a Naval College, with the right to construct a railway from the Capital thereto.

Proposed laws for the alteration of the Constitution must be submitted to the electors, and they can be enacted only if approved by a majority of the States and also a majority of all the electors voting.

## Area and Population.

States and Territories.	Area.	Population. <sup>1</sup>				
		Census—April 4, 1921.				Estimated June 30, 1931.
		Males.	Females.	Total.	Per 100 sq. miles.	
	Sq. Miles.					
New South Wales . . . . .	309,432	1,071,501	1,028,870	2,100,371	679	2,507,055
Victoria . . . . .	87,884	754,724	776,556	1,531,280	1,742	1,797,459
Queensland . . . . .	670,500	398,969	357,003	755,972	113	959,572
South Australia . . . . .	380,070	248,267	246,893	495,160	130	583,588
Western Australia . . . . .	975,920	177,278	155,454	332,732	34	420,616
Tasmania . . . . .	26,215	107,743	106,087	213,880	815	219,138
Northern Territory . . . . .	523,620	2,821	1,046	3,867	0·7	4,654
Federal Capital Territory . . . . .	940	1,567	1,005	2,572	274	8,459
Total . . . . .	2,974,581	2,762,870	2,672,864	5,435,734	183	6,500,536

<sup>1</sup> Excluding full blood aboriginals. These are estimated to number about 60,000. The nomadic habits of the tribes in the wild state render close computation difficult.

The number of occupied private dwellings in Australia (in 1921 census) was 1,107,010. In New South Wales, 414,468; Victoria, 318,936; Queensland, 153,313; South Australia, 104,295; Western Australia, 70,185; Tasmania, 44,432; Northern Territory, 1,005; Federal Capital Territory, 376. In addition to the occupied private dwellings there were in Australia at the time of the census 46,175 other dwellings (hotels, boarding houses, hospitals, gaols, etc.). There were also 51,166 unoccupied dwellings, and 6,339 being built.

Marriages, births, and deaths in 1930 :—

States and Territories	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Surplus of Births
New South Wales . . . . .	17,383	52,128	21,235	80,893
Victoria . . . . .	11,641	83,127	15,959	17,168
Queensland . . . . .	6,199	18,939	7,455	11,484
South Australia . . . . .	3,312	9,984	4,851	5,133
Western Australia . . . . .	3,205	9,200	3,774	5,426
Tasmania . . . . .	1,450	4,786	1,948	2,838
Northern Territory . . . . .	31	71	77	—6
Federal Capital Territory . . . . .	34	164	32	132
Total . . . . .	43,255	128,399	55,331	73,068

Migration in 1930: Arrivals, 63,093; departures, 74,501; excess departures, 11,408.

## Pensions and Maternity Allowances.

The Invalid and Old Age Pension Acts provide for the payment of invalid and old age pensions at such rates as the Commissioner deciding the question deems sufficient, but so that the amount shall not exceed 52*l.* a year, nor the pensioner's whole income (including the pension) exceed 84*l.* 10*s.* a year. By special provision, made in 1920, a permanently blind person may receive an amount of pension (not exceeding £52) as will make his total income equal to £221 per annum, or such other amount as is declared to be a basic wage. Old age pensions are granted upon application to persons who are at least 65 years of age and have lived in Australia or Australian territory at least 20 years. In the case of women, however, and of men subject to certain disability, the pension may be paid from age 60. Invalid pensions are granted to persons who have lived at least 5 years

in Australia, have there become incapacitated, and have no other sufficient means of support. The Financial Emergency Act, 1931, reduced the amount of old age and invalid pensions by 2s. 6d. per week and the income limit to 78l. per annum. In the case of blind pensioners the pension has been reduced to an amount not exceeding 45l. 10s., but at present the limitation on total income has not been altered. The estimated savings are approximately 1,825,000l. per annum.

On October 9, 1912, a Maternity Act was passed providing for the payment of an allowance of 5l. in respect of every viable child born (alive or dead) in Australia. The mother must be a native of the Commonwealth or intend to settle permanently therein. No payment is made in the case of an aboriginal or an Asiatic. The amount of maternity allowance which, under the provisions of the Financial Emergency Act, 1931, is only payable where the total income of claimant and her husband did not exceed 260l. for the preceding 12 months, has been reduced to 4l., thus effecting a saving of 230,000l. per annum. War pensions are subject to a reduction of 22½ per cent. under the same Act. The Returned Soldiers' organizations have submitted a scheme satisfactory to Parliament to enable this reduction to be given effect to and reduce the annual war pension bill by 1,300,000l. The disbursements for old age and invalid pensions and maternity allowances are shown under Finance below. The numbers of pensioners in the Commonwealth on June 30, 1931, were:—Old age, 172,177; invalid, 68,343; total, 240,520. War pensioners at June 30, 1931, numbered 283,322. To June 30, 1931, the total number of claims for the maternity allowance was 2,475,475, the claims passed for payment in 1930-31 numbering 126,149.

### Justice.

The judicial power of the Commonwealth is vested in a Federal Supreme Court (the High Court of Australia), consisting of a Chief Justice and five Justices, appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The High Court has original jurisdiction in all matters arising under treaties, between States of the Commonwealth, or affecting representatives of other countries, as well as in other matters as empowered by the Parliament. It may also hear and determine appeals from judgments of its own Justices exercising original jurisdiction, and from judgments of any other Federal Court, or of the Supreme Court of any State, subject to certain rights of final appeal to the King in Council. The Commonwealth Court of Conciliation and Arbitration consists of a Chief Judge and two other Judges.

### Finance.

Actual revenue and expenditure for 1927-28 to 1930-31 are given in the following table. Under the 'Surplus Revenue Act, 1910,' the amount payable by the Commonwealth to each State was a sum equivalent to 25 shillings per head of the population as estimated by the Commonwealth Statistician at 31st December in each year. In 1927 the States Grants Act abolished the *per capita* payments as from 30th June, 1927. In 1929 in accordance with a Commonwealth Referendum, the Commonwealth took over all State Debts existing on 30th June, 1927, and will pay 7,584,912l. a year for 58 years towards the interest charges thereon, and will make substantial contributions towards a sinking fund to extinguish existing debts in 58 years and future debts in 53 years. The Commonwealth Government will arrange all future borrowing for both Commonwealth and States through a Loan council consisting of representatives of Commonwealth and State Governments.

—	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
<b>Revenue:</b>	<b>£</b>	<b>£</b>	<b>£</b>	<b>£</b>
Customs . . . .	29,848,879	29,502,755	30,157,040	18,224,227
Excise . . . .	11,598,351	11,555,816	11,617,351	10,070,846
Sales Tax . . . .	—	—	—	3,472,854
Land Tax . . . .	3,027,206	2,988,885	2,840,078	2,758,598
Probate and Succession Duties . . . .	1,752,118	2,080,149	2,122,478	2,068,865
Income Tax . . . .	10,165,175	9,841,496	11,120,029	13,604,374
Commonwealth Salaries	—	—	—	34,475
Entertainments . .	358,865	358,697	816,121	186,661
War Times Profits Tax	112,236 <sup>1</sup>	24,800 <sup>1</sup>	14,678	794 <sup>1</sup>
Posts, Telegraphs, and Telephones . . . .	12,304,142	12,813,396	13,551,087	12,839,104
All other . . . .	4,866,227	5,777,914	5,404,525	6,807,710
<b>Total Revenue*</b> .	<b>73,808,227</b>	<b>74,894,799</b>	<b>77,143,387</b>	<b>69,566,920</b>
<b>Commonwealth Expenditure:</b>				
From Revenue* . .	79,258,464	77,258,774	78,614,392	80,324,539
From Loans . . . .	8,688,348	8,231,147	5,291,538	1,988,820
<b>Total Commonwealth Expenditure . .</b>	<b>87,946,812</b>	<b>85,489,921</b>	<b>83,905,925</b>	<b>82,313,359</b>
<b>Including:</b>				
Expenditure for War purposes and repatriation, etc. .	29,006,212	30,097,751	30,099,806	29,506,218
Invalid and Old Age Pensions . . . .	9,790,846	10,124,239	10,791,825	11,710,953
Maternity Allowances	678,920	661,520	642,990	630,652
Post, Telegraph, and Telephones . . . .	12,392,976	12,680,725	13,025,360	12,994,870
<b>Payments to States:</b>				
Out of Revenue . .	9,085,789	9,036,638	9,489,344	11,112,615
Federal Aid, Roads .	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000

<sup>1</sup> Refund. \* Excludes Interest payable on States' Debts (recoverable from States).

The Budget estimates for 1931-32 are: Revenue (including post-office surplus), 67,234,000*l.*; Expenditure, 72,410,300*l.*

The aggregate public debt of the several Australian States on June 30, 1931, was 767,816,372*l.*

Exclusive of loans raised for the States, the Commonwealth public debt on June 30th, 1931, was 388,718,545*l.*, the total public debt of Australia at the end of June being therefore 1,156,034,917*l.*, or 177*l.* 17*s.* 10*d.* per head of population.

## Defence.

### ARMY.

The principle of the defence policy of Australia from 1911 to 1929 was the universal compulsory training of a Citizen Army, but from the 1st November, 1929, the constitution of the forces on a voluntary basis was adopted. Permanent troops are maintained only in such numbers as are necessary to administer and instruct the Militia Forces. The administrative organisation consists of a central administration and 6 districts, corresponding to the 6 States. The Military Board, under the presidency of the Minister of Defence, has responsibility for control and administration. The Council of Defence, under the presidency of the Prime Minister, deals with policy and insures its continuity, and co-ordinates the requirements of the sea, air and land. The Militia Force is organised in 2 cavalry divisions and 5 infantry divisions. Each cavalry division comprises



3 cavalry brigades and divisional troops. Each cavalry brigade comprises 3 regiments. The divisional troops are comprised of 5 field artillery batteries, 2 engineer squadrons, 8 train companies, 6 field ambulances, 2 sanitary sections and 6 veterinary sections.

Each of the first 4 infantry divisions is composed of 3 infantry brigades each of 4 battalions and divisional troops, which include for each division: 9 field artillery batteries, 4 engineer companies, 3 signal companies, 4 train companies, 3 field ambulances, 1 sanitary section and 1 veterinary section. The 5th division comprises 3 mixed brigades. The garrison troops of the permanent and militia forces are organised in 6 district bases. The garrison artillery of permanent troops consists of 10 garrison and 1 field batteries. The garrison artillery of militia forces consists of 12 batteries, and there are 6 fortress companies.

There is a Senior Cadet Force for boys between the ages of 16 and 18, with an annual training of 60 hours. Enlistment in the Militia is for 3 years between the ages of 18 and 40, with annual training for 16 days, 8 at home and 8 in camp.

An arsenal has been established, which insures the supply of war needs through Australian trade. Mobilisation stores are provided.

Military education is provided at the Royal Military College, Duntroon, Sydney, from which cadets may obtain permanent commissions.

Rifle clubs receive a subsidy and a free grant of ammunition.

On March 31, 1931, the strength of the permanent force was 1,556, and of the militia forces, 29,726.

#### NAVY.

Since 1913 the Commonwealth has undertaken the obligation of fleet building, with maintenance of its own vessels. The policy of the Commonwealth is to make Australia self-defending. Having accepted the position that a fuller Imperial partnership is necessary for the future security of the Empire, and that a definite place in the Pacific has been allotted to Australia, the Government agreed in 1911 to furnish an Australian Fleet Unit, called the 'Royal Australian Navy.' The ships of the Royal Australian Navy in May, 1932, included the 10,000 ton cruisers *Australia* and *Canberra*; the older cruisers *Adelaide* (5,500 tons) and *Brisbane* (5,400 tons); the seaplane carrier *Albatross* (6,000 tons, with accommodation for 9 seaplanes); the flotilla leader *Anzac*; 5 destroyers, 4 sloops, a depot ship and a fleet oiler. Owing to financial stringency, the only sea-going ships maintained in full commission in March, 1932, were the *Australia*, *Canberra*, *Albatross*, and the destroyer *Tattoo*.

#### AIR FORCES.

There is a Royal Australian Air Force, administered by the Air Board, consisting of three Air Force members and a finance member. To this force is entrusted the air defence of Australia, the training of personnel for co-operation with the naval and military forces, and the refresher training of pilots engaging in civil aviation. The present establishment of the force includes the following units:—(a) Headquarters, Royal Australian Air Force, with representation in London; (b) a Flying Training School, (c) a stores depot, (d) two service landplane squadrons, and (e) one service amphibian flight. The Minister is represented by a representative Air Council, which includes officers of the Navy, Army, and Air Force, and the Controller of Civil Aviation. The approved establishment of the Permanent Air Force in June, 1931, was 104 officers and 788 airmen, and of the Citizen Air Force 60 officers and 290 airmen. The Air Force and Civil Aviation expenditure (excluding war services) for the year 1929–30 was 708,956*l*.

### Production.

Up to the year 1929, 765,413,665 acres, representing 40·21 per cent. of the total area of Australia, were either unoccupied or occupied by the Crown; only 6·30 per cent. had been actually alienated (120,005,827 acres); 3·33 per cent. (63,342,125 acres) was in process of alienation; and 50·16 per cent. (954,970,623 acres) was held under the various forms of leases and licences.

The area under crops (distinguishing the principal crops) in Australia and the yield in 1929-30 were as follows:—

Crops	Total Acreage	Total Yield	Yield per Acre
	Acres	Bushels	Bushels
Wheat . . . . .	14,976,564	126,884,622	8·47
Oats . . . . .	1,515,871	14,424,186	9·52
Barley . . . . .	451,339	7,688,852	16·56 <sup>5</sup>
Maize . . . . .	297,502	7,946,320	26·71
		Tons	Tons
Hay . . . . .	2,658,661	2,725,274	1·08
Potatoes . . . . .	126,900	353,863	2·76 <sup>6</sup>
Sugar-cane . . . . .	307,085	3,755,375	16·83
Sugar Beet . . . . .	2,500	26,525 <sup>1</sup>	10·61
		Grapes (tons)	Grapes (tons)
Vineyards . . . . .	115,225	386,107 <sup>3</sup>	3·61 <sup>2</sup>
		Gallons	Gallons
Wine . . . . .	—	16,069,112	344·76 <sup>4</sup>
Orchards and Fruit Gardens . . . . .	277,904	£8,469,295	£30 9s. 6d.

<sup>1</sup> Beets worked. The sugar manufactured was 2,845 tons.

<sup>2</sup> Tons per acre of productive crops.

<sup>3</sup> Including 98,535 tons for wine from 46,610 acres of productive vines.

<sup>4</sup> Gallons per acre of productive vines.

<sup>5</sup> Malting; other 18·40.

\* Ordinary: sweet potatoes, 3·88.

The total area under all crops in 1929-30 was 21,929,721 acres. The total value of agricultural production in the same year was 77,108,670*l*. For the year 1930-31 the estimated area under wheat was set down as 18,213,426 acres, and the estimated yield as 212,628,669 bushels. Of Australia's total forest area of 24,500,000 acres, 15,895,781 acres have been permanently dedicated for timber.

At or about the end of 1929 there were in Australia 1,845,614 horses, 11,202,134 cattle, 104,558,342 sheep, and 1,018,324 pigs. At the end of 1930, according to official estimates, there were 106,376,853 sheep.

The production of wool in 1929-30 amounted to 937,596,816 lbs., and the exports (Australian produce) to 699,400,627 lbs. greasy, valued at 32,931,609*l*., and 44,914,589 lbs. scoured and tops, valued at 3,664,991*l*. Of the total production of 938,000,000 lbs. of wool in 1929-30, about 843,000,000 lbs. consisted of wool shorn, 35,000,000 lbs. were made up of dead and fell-mongered wool, while 60,000,000 lbs. were contained on skins exported. The butter produced in the year 1929-30 amounted to 299,080,545 lbs.; cheese, 30,173,020 lbs.; bacon and hams, 70,101,981 lbs.

The mineral output was valued as follows in 1928 and 1929:—

Mineral	1928	1929	Mineral	1928	1929
	£	£		£	£
Gold . . . . .	1,944,054	1,814,457	Coal . . . . .	10,695,530	8,676,324
Silver and Lead . . . . .	2,687,126	3,293,863	Other Minerals . . . . .	5,771,902	2,625,169
Copper . . . . .	639,428	1,075,146			
Tin . . . . .	664,030	459,666	Total . . . . .	22,402,070	17,944,625

The total mineral production up to the end of 1929 was valued at 1,189,887,192*l.*; of this amount 629,666,921*l.* was the value of gold. Gold production, 1928, 457,669 fine oz.; 1929, 427,159 fine oz.; 1930, 466,983 fine oz.

Statistics of the manufacturing industries in Australia in 1929-30 are given as follows: Number of establishments, 22,700; hands employed, 419,194; salaries and wages paid, 84,717,033*l.*; value of plant and machinery, land and buildings, 245,695,920*l.*; value of materials used, 220,945,187*l.*; value of production, 156,364,432*l.*; value of output, 390,912,373*l.*

The estimated value of the products of Australia in recent years was:—

Products	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
Agriculture . . . .	98,295	84,328	89,440	77,109
Pastoral . . . . .	111,716	124,554	116,733	84,563
Dairying, Poultry and Bee farming . . . . .	46,980	50,261	50,717	49,398
Forestry and Fisheries . . . .	12,790	12,181	11,617	11,371
Mining . . . . .	24,007	22,983	19,597	17,945
Manufacturing . . . .	153,634	158,562	159,759	149,184
<b>Total . . . .</b>	<b>447,422</b>	<b>452,869</b>	<b>447,863</b>	<b>389,570</b>

### Commerce.

Throughout Australia there are uniform customs duties, and trade between the States is free. For 1930-31, the net revenue collected from customs duties amounted to 18,234,228*l.*, and from excise to 10,140,585*l.* The total net revenue from Customs and Excise for 1930-31, after allowing for drawbacks and repayments, was 28,374,813*l.*

The following table shows for 5 years the value of the imports and exports merchandise, bullion, and specie in British currency values.

Years	Imports	Exports <sup>1</sup>		
		Australian Produce	Other Produce	Total
	£	£	£	£
1926-27	164,716,594	141,113,153	2,971,444	144,084,597
1927-28	147,944,970	136,962,122	4,243,819	141,205,941
1928-29	143,647,881	138,540,861	3,091,728	141,632,589
1929-30	131,081,320	122,616,884	2,510,264	125,127,148
1930-31 <sup>2</sup>	60,558,095	86,895,000	1,916,000	88,811,000 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Excluding ships' stores.

<sup>2</sup> Preliminary figures.

<sup>3</sup> The actual recorded value was 102,038,898*l.* and the estimated Australian currency value 104,272,000*l.*

The value of goods imported represents the amount on which duty is payable or would be payable if the duty were *ad valorem*. The value of goods exported is generally the value in the principal markets of the Commonwealth in the usual and ordinary commercial acceptance of the term.

The Customs Tariff Act of 1921-30 provides for preference to goods produced in and shipped from the United Kingdom to Australia, and for reciprocal tariff agreements with other countries. A reciprocal customs tariff which had been in operation between Australia and the Union of South Africa since 1906 was repealed by Customs Tariff 1926. The repeal came into force on 1st July,

1926. On September 1, 1922, a reciprocal tariff agreement, modified in 1922, 1926, and 1928, came into operation between Australia and New Zealand. The agreement made with Canada in 1925 was considerably extended by the new treaty which came into operation on August 1931.

The Customs Tariff (Papua and New Guinea Preference) 1926 came into force on April 1st, 1926, and provides that imports of certain goods specified in the schedule to the Act, and being the produce of the Territory from which they were imported, shall be free of duty.

Principal commodities imported and exported—Australia 1930-31 (preliminary figures):—

Imports	Value (Sterling)	Exports <sup>1</sup>	Value (Australian Currency)
	£		£
Tea . . . . .	2,245,567	Butter . . . . .	8,120,165
Tobacco and preparations thereof . . . . .	1,565,414	Cheese . . . . .	244,107
Whisky . . . . .	446,320	Meats . . . . .	5,719,125
Socks and Stockings . . . . .	67,312	Milk and Cream . . . . .	610,705
Trimmings & Ornaments . . . . .	454,967	Fruits, dried . . . . .	2,248,549
Piece Goods—		Fruits, fresh . . . . .	1,592,66
Canvas and duck . . . . .	285,915	Fruits and vegetables, preserved in liquid. . . . .	586,53
Cotton and linen . . . . .	4,123,329	Wheat . . . . .	14,613,063
Silk or containing silk . . . . .	3,017,814	Flour . . . . .	3,511,629
Woolen or containing wool . . . . .	185,355	Jams and jellies . . . . .	40,915
Sewing silks, cottons, &c . . . . .	467,956	Hides and Skins . . . . .	3,686,954
Carpets and carpeting . . . . .	468,461	Wool . . . . .	32,003,305
Floorcloths & linoleums . . . . .	243,558	Tallow . . . . .	746,829
Bags and sacks . . . . .	2,753,980	Coal . . . . .	407,705
Yarns—Artificial Silk, Cot- ton, Wool, &c . . . . .	993,481	Concentrates . . . . .	874,101
Petroleum spirit . . . . .	4,098,991	Copper . . . . .	485,280
Kerosene . . . . .	707,486	Lead . . . . .	2,419,461
Electrical machinery, cable and wire, covered, &c . . . . .	2,940,635	Tin . . . . .	81,660
Tools of Trade . . . . .	407,199	Leather . . . . .	386,257
Chassis and Bodies for Motor Cars, &c . and parts . . . . .	1,005,507	Timber, undressed <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	722,973
Iron and Steel—		Gold . . . . .	12,273,562
Plate and sheet . . . . .	1,304,125	Silver . . . . .	754,658
Pipes and tubes . . . . .	462,783	Soap . . . . .	259,062
Rubber and manufactures . . . . .	682,904	Zinc . . . . .	723,806
Timber, undressed <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	641,827	Sugar . . . . .	1,805,275
Glass and glassware . . . . .	326,410	Sandalwood . . . . .	72,969
Paper, printing . . . . .	1,651,423	Tobacco . . . . .	346,872
Stationery, books, &c . . . . .	1,789,574	Pearlshell . . . . .	357,382
Drugs, chemicals, &c . . . . .	3,004,679		
Musical instruments, pianos, &c . . . . .	67,027		
Fertilizers . . . . .	715,129		
Lubricating Oil (mineral) . . . . .	738,310		
Fish—preserved in tins . . . . .	500,030		
Motive-power machinery (excluding electric) . . . . .	1,008,396		
Arms, ammunition, and explosives . . . . .	409,554		
Timber—dressed . . . . .	170,865		
Fibres—Flax, Kapok, &c . . . . .	414,301		
Hides and Skins . . . . .	897,549		
Plated Ware and Cutlery . . . . .	324,805		
Paints and Colours . . . . .	263,273		
Hessians and Jute piece goods . . . . .	150,231		

<sup>1</sup> Australian produce.<sup>2</sup> Exclusive of undressed timber not measured in super feet.

The trade in bullion and specie in three years was : 1928-29, imports, 366,432*l.* ; exports, 3,926,520*l.* ; 1929-30, imports, 322,786*l.* ; exports, 27,748,849*l.* ; 1930-31, imports, 398,863*l.* ; exports, 13,046,956*l.*

Trade with the more important countries, 1928-29 and 1929-30. Imports are shown according to country of origin :—

From or to	Imports (1928-29)	Imports (1929-30)	Exports (1928-29)	Exports (1929-30)
	£	£	£	£
United Kingdom . . . . .	51,028,238	54,254,702	55,172,552	66,306,195
Canada . . . . .	4,871,643	3,502,421	818,992	743,742
New Zealand . . . . .	2,202,580	1,677,009	3,780,565	3,874,400
India . . . . .	6,052,506	5,021,449	8,874,947	5,452,451
Ceylon . . . . .	1,968,171	2,125,141	608,742	905,691
Union of South Africa . . . . .	586,879	302,879	1,953,319	1,050,107
Netherlands East Indies . . . . .	7,091,619	6,282,653	2,075,064	2,122,722
Belgium . . . . .	910,797	985,005	9,044,614	5,536,231
France . . . . .	3,700,308	3,070,645	15,141,155	10,184,578
Germany . . . . .	4,545,501	4,341,678	9,780,389	6,246,960
U.S. America . . . . .	35,308,845	30,316,208	5,881,794	5,233,772
Japan . . . . .	4,707,299	4,181,643	11,518,986	6,555,008
Russia . . . . .	125,766	149,556	1,574,603	848,023
Italy . . . . .	1,449,629	1,850,849	5,169,404	2,761,293
Malaya (British) . . . . .	1,133,963	812,513	1,984,431	1,899,821
China . . . . .	633,217	568,664	1,117,142	278,507
Egypt . . . . .	38,845	54,108	8,915,200	1,792,223
Netherlands . . . . .	1,145,378	1,134,921	653,535	451,603
Norway . . . . .	890,414	655,523	5,026	21,891
Sweden . . . . .	1,480,808	1,671,786	413,988	135,405
Switzerland . . . . .	1,969,079	1,566,721	14,194	17,553

Share of the States in Foreign Commerce, 1930-31 (preliminary figures):—

States, &c.	Imports	Exports <sup>1</sup>	States, &c.	Imports	Exports <sup>1</sup>
	£	£		£	£
N.S. Wales . . . . .	25,897,460	31,480,985	W. Australia . . . . .	4,061,255	15,543,178
Victoria . . . . .	20,310,352	25,854,785	Tasmania . . . . .	790,902	2,317,472
Queensland . . . . .	5,567,817	16,754,567	Northern Territory . . . . .	18,713	19,425
S. Australia . . . . .	3,911,596	10,067,986	Total . . . . .	60,558,095	102,038,398

<sup>1</sup> In this table the value of goods sent from one State to another for transhipment abroad has been referred to the State from which the goods were finally dispatched.

The following table shows the total and principal imports (consignments) into the United Kingdom from, and total and principal exports from the United Kingdom to, Australia (including Tasmania) in recent years, according to the British Board of Trade Returns:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930
<i>Imports from Australia—</i>	<i>Thous. £</i>	<i>Thous. £</i>	<i>Thous. £</i>	<i>Thous. £</i>
Butter . . . . .	3,836	6,862	6,342	6,017
Wheat . . . . .	9,464	6,152	6,841	5,646
Wheatmeal and Flour . . . . .	1,378	697	878	248
Apples . . . . .	954	2,257	551	2,029
Beef, frozen . . . . .	1,299	2,213	2,122	1,775
Mutton, frozen . . . . .	1,959	1,816	2,019	2,486
Rabbits, frozen . . . . .	420	368	896	435
Tinned Meat, Meat Extracts, etc. . . . .	203	147	106	181
Sheep skins . . . . .	1,494	1,497	940	844

—	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
Tallow . . . . .	415	845	834	124
Wool, raw . . . . .	18,992	20,044	21,754	14,462
Leather . . . . .	218	181	157	279
Zinc Ore . . . . .	562	608	395	467
Copper . . . . .	41	163	215	520
Lead . . . . .	2,547	1,974	2,114	1,897
Total of all imports . . . . .	52,740	54,418	55,648	46,449
<b>Exports (British produce) to</b>				
<i>Australia—</i>				
Spirits . . . . .	1,334	1,285	1,302	672
Apparel . . . . .	2,102	1,489	1,541	586
Chemical mfrs. and drugs . . . . .	2,024	1,836	1,840	1,297
Cotton yarn and mfrs. . . . .	9,725	7,764	8,878	6,200
Machinery . . . . .	4,464	4,064	8,795	2,551
Iron and steel manufactures . . . . .	9,997	6,928	7,197	8,686
Paper . . . . .	3,021	2,581	3,025	2,250
Linen manufactures . . . . .	974	913	832	563
Artificial silk yarn and mfrs. . . . .	1,258	1,539	1,830	1,199
Motor cars & motor cycles & parts . . . . .	3,529	2,083	2,454	1,059
Woollen and worsted yarns . . . . .	346	209	278	82
Woollen mfrs. . . . .	3,592	2,842	2,521	1,220
Arms, ammunition, etc. . . . .	694	763	784	487
Books . . . . .	1,114	1,088	1,124	848
Total, all British exports . . . . .	61,179	55,654	54,235	31,678
Total, foreign and colonial produce . . . . .	2,563	2,284	2,105	1,391

Total of imports from United Kingdom (U.K. manufactures), 1931, 14,553,804*l.*; exports to United Kingdom, 45,674,343*l.*

The quantities of wheat, wool, and meat imported from Australia into the United Kingdom in five years were (Board of Trade Returns):—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
Wheat . . . cwt.	9,186,417	14,837,906	10,233,845	12,797,402	12,712,993
Wool (sheep's or lamb's) lbs.	304,414,500	237,629,100	222,930,300	269,899,400	257,039,800
Beef, frozen . . cwt.	1,148,978	642,743	1,011,217	929,366	796,984
Mutton, frozen . cwt.	750,874	624,817	546,527	593,490	810,170

### Shipping and Navigation.

Number and net tonnage of the registered vessels:—

Years	Sailing		Steam		Total	
	No.	Net Tons	No.	Net Tons	No.	Net Tons
1926	1,261	34,593	971	355,206	2,232	389,799
1927	1,255	34,580	965	357,895	2,220	391,975
1928	1,264	33,291	926	289,816	2,190	323,107
1929	1,275	33,332	901	276,529	2,176	309,861
1930	1,320	35,411	872	282,868	2,192	318,279

Of barges, hulks, dredges, etc., not self-propelled, there were in 1930, 194 with a tonnage of 59,105.

Vessels engaged in oversea trade, entered and cleared, with cargo and in ballast:—

Years	Entered		Cleared		Total	
	Number	Net Tons	Number	Net Tons	Number	Net Tons
1925-26	1,583	5,303,805	1,573	5,364,884	3,156	10,668,689
1926-27	1,624	5,558,870	1,637	5,605,100	3,261	11,163,970
1927-28	1,577	5,419,045	1,590	5,506,253	3,167	10,925,298
1928-29	1,582	5,551,583	1,593	5,545,581	3,175	11,097,164
1929-30	1,522	5,444,446	1,539	5,498,681	3,061	10,943,127

## Nationality of vessels entered and cleared, 1929-30 :—

	Entered		Cleared	
	Number	Net Tons	Number	Net Tons
Great Britain . . . . .	733	3,244,561	730	3,274,868
Australian . . . . .	140	211,890	149	219,020
New Zealand . . . . .	154	899,209	155	891,573
Other British . . . . .	50	142,210	57	158,312
French . . . . .	60	106,939	58	105,781
United States . . . . .	71	267,827	71	272,626
Norwegian . . . . .	101	307,943	100	301,024
Dutch . . . . .	33	154,036	32	152,595
Japanese . . . . .	58	207,910	59	211,429
German . . . . .	25	105,435	25	104,040
Other Foreign . . . . .	97	296,486	103	308,463

During the year 1929-30, 6,646,497 tons of oversea cargo were discharged at Australian ports and 4,598,266 tons were shipped for overseas countries.

The number and net tonnage of all vessels, inclusive of coastwise, entering the principal ports during 1929-30 were as follows : Sydney (6,192), 8,940,535 tons; Melbourne (3,415), 7,030,192 tons; Newcastle (2,564), 2,661,394 tons; Adelaide (2,958), 4,697,886 tons; Brisbane (1,151), 3,607,591 tons; Fremantle (788), 3,754,409 tons; Townsville (483), 1,063,713 tons; and Hobart (586), 891,368 tons.

## Communications.

## Government Railways for the year ending June 30, 1930 :—

State or Federal	Miles Open	Cost of Construction & Equipment	Passenger Journeys	Goods and Live Stock carried	Gross Receipts	Working Expenses
State—	Miles	£	Number	Tons	£	£
N.S. Wales . . . . .	5,974	124,555,236	147,892,548	12,150,964	18,626,692	14,962,423
Victoria . . . . .	4,713	74,193,518	157,119,071	7,513,606	12,001,806	9,311,548
Queensland . . . . .	6,447	58,737,528	24,440,946	4,528,201	7,302,281	5,946,103
S. Australia . . . . .	2,536	27,272,316	17,829,098	2,652,753	3,276,945	3,573,121
Western Australia . . . . .	4,111	22,846,871	14,175,175	3,530,188	3,659,203	3,112,895
Tasmania . . . . .	679	6,534,186	2,243,265	632,052	507,374	535,414
Federal—						
Trans-Australian . . . . .	1,052	7,805,945	29,133	20,906	265,562	296,403
Central Australia . . . . .	771	4,730,364	45,235	44,047	99,626	194,918
Federal Capital Territory . . . . .	5	84,253	45,457	20,966	6,473	8,031
North Australia . . . . .	817	2,749,807	3,238	7,024	32,475	55,229
Totals . . . . .	26,605	329,500,024	363,823,196	31,100,707	45,773,437	37,996,145

The staff employed on Government Railways numbered 102,318 persons.

Private railways in Australia, open for general traffic, 1930, 872 miles.

A trans-continental railway from north to south is under construction. The terminus of the Northern Territory line has been carried down from Mataranka to Birdum (316 miles from Darwin), while the existing line from Port Augusta to Oodnadatta has been extended as far north as Alice Springs.

In Victoria a scheme for the electrification of the railways in the Metropolitan area has been carried out. Electric railways are also under construction in Sydney.

The State railway gauge is: In New South Wales, 4ft. 8½in. (40 miles, 3ft. 6in.); in Victoria, 5ft. 3in. (122 miles, 2ft. 6in.); in Queensland, 3ft. 6in. (30 miles, 2ft. 0in.); in South Australia, 5ft. 3in. for 1,458 miles, the rest, 3ft. 6in.; in W. Australia, 3ft. 6in.; and in Tasmania, 3ft. 6in. (25 miles, 2ft. 0in.). Of the Federal lines, the gauge of the Trans-Australian and Federal Territory is 4ft. 8½in.; and that of the Oodnadatta and Northern Territory is 3ft. 6in. A commission has recommended a uniform 4ft. 8½in. gauge, and this has been accepted in principle. The unification is estimated to cost 20,851,000*l*.

The following are the particulars of the operations of the electric tramways of the several States of the Commonwealth for the year 1929-30:—

State	Mileage (Route)	Cost of Con- struction and Equipment	Passenger Journeys	Gross Revenue	Working Expenses
	Miles	£	Number.	£	£
N.S. Wales . . . .	186.63	11,046,461	303,863,829	3,856,892	3,545,645
Victoria . . . . .	154.02	7,223,329	155,738,911	1,865,955	1,282,447
Queensland <sup>1</sup> . . . .	56.58	2,241,385	73,616,854	766,271	552,661
S. Australia . . . .	82.88	3,834,302	59,852,641	766,560	521,889
Western Australia . .	61.26	1,710,370	43,350,192	426,646	363,648
Tasmania . . . . .	30.53	581,395	17,355,983	172,187	141,801
All States . . . . .	571.85	26,637,242	653,778,410	7,844,511	6,408,041

<sup>1</sup> For year ended December 31, 1930.

There are also 42 miles of steam, and 28 miles of cable and horse traction, making a total of 641 miles of tramways.

Of the total length the several Governments control 409 miles, municipal authorities 185, and private enterprise 47 miles.

Postal and telegraph business, year ended June 30, 1930: number of Post and Receiving Offices, 8,607. In 1929-30, parcels received and dispatched, 14,535,600; registered articles, 8,268,335. Telegrams dispatched, 15,724,246, and cablegrams received and dispatched, 1,500,321; radio-telegraph messages, 163,082. Receipts, 1929-30: Post Office, 6,131,542*l*.; telegraphs and radio, 1,556,859*l*.; telephones, 5,862,686*l*.; total revenue, 13,551,087*l*. Expenses: Post Office, 5,181,536*l*.; telegraphs and radio, 1,535,513*l*.; telephones, 4,593,432*l*.; total, 11,310,481*l*.

At June 30, 1930, 6,094 telephone exchanges with 395,812 lines and 520,169 instruments connected were in operation.

During the year 1929-30, 128,916 flights, of a total duration of 42,963 hours, were carried out by civil aircraft, 3,234,307 miles were covered and 104,216 passengers were carried.

Subsidized aerial mail services are in active operation from Perth to



Wyndham on the west coast of Western Australia; from Brisbane to Camooweal and Cloncurry to Normanton, Queensland; from Perth to Adelaide, and from Camooweal, Queensland, to Daly Waters, North Australia. Approximately 5,697,000 passenger miles have been flown, and 31,394 paying passengers and 95,000 lbs. of letters carried. The route mileage of the existing subsidized services is 5,479, while regular unsubsidized commercial services are also in operation over 2,260 miles.

At June 30, 1930, 656,314 motor vehicles, including 466,930 motor cars, 84,897 motor cycles, and 104,487 commercial vehicles were registered in Australia. The Revenue derived from Registration fees and Motor Tax was 4,524,898*l.* for the year. The registrations were equivalent to 101·9 vehicles per 1,000 of population.

Wireless telegraphy stations are in operation in all the State Capitals, and in certain other places. 311,648 wireless Broadcast Listeners' licences had been issued at June 30, 1930, and 331,128 at June 30, 1931. The National Broadcasting Service controlled by the Postmaster-General's Department now operates eight broadcasting stations. In addition thirty-nine other stations were licensed at 30th June, 1931. Two beam stations have been erected, one for direct communication with London, and the other for direct communication with Canada, United States, and Mexico; direct beam wireless service with London was established on April 8, 1927, and with Canada, etc., on June 16, 1928.

### Money and Credit.

On January 20, 1913, the Commonwealth Bank was opened at Sydney. Average deposits for June 1931 quarter (General Bank) were 23,211,604*l.*, of which 8,425,860*l.* represented non-interest bearing deposits. The deposits of the savings bank which was created a separate department on 9th June, 1928, aggregated 49,473,661*l.* at June 30, 1931. The bank started without capital, and began to make profits in 1913-14. At June, 1930, the capital was 4,000,000*l.*, which was transferred from the reserve and redemption funds. Aggregate net profits to June 30, 1930, amounted to 8,336,125*l.*, and the Reserve Fund to 868,808*l.*

There are, besides, 20 private banks trading in Australia. Their paid-up capital on June 30, 1931, was 66,855,564*l.*, and the amount of reserved profits, 52,857,447*l.*

The total liabilities of cheque-paying Banks trading in the Commonwealth, in the quarter ended June 30, 1931, were 338,444,936*l.*, and the deposits, excluding Savings Bank deposits in the Commonwealth Bank were 301,687,858*l.* Assets amounted to 412,873,093*l.*, of which advances totalled 276,584,784*l.* and Government and Municipal securities 62,651,713*l.*

The total number of accounts open in the Savings Banks in the Commonwealth on June 30, 1931, was 5,150,662, and the amount on deposit, 193,375,397*l.*

There are 2 mints in the Commonwealth, at Melbourne (opened 1872), and Perth (1899). Besides issuing gold coin (sovereigns and half-sovereigns) they also issue gold bullion, partly for the use of local manufacturers (jewellers and dentists), and partly for export. Since 1916 silver and bronze coins have been minted at the Sydney and Melbourne Mints on behalf of the Commonwealth Treasury. The Sydney Mint was closed at the end of 1926.

The gold issues during 1930 are shown in the following table :—

Mint	Coin			Bullion	Total
	Sovereigns	Half-Sovereigns	Total		
Melbourne . . .	£ 77,547	—	£ 77,547	£ 461,325	£ 538,872
Perth . . .	1,915,352	—	1,915,352	2,462	1,917,814
Total . . .	1,992,899	—	1,992,899	463,787	2,456,686

Silver coinage to the value of 61,200*l.*, and bronze to the value of 5,330*l.*, were issued during the year ended June 30, 1930. The total issues of coin and bullion to the end of 1930 were 402,966,649*l.* and 32,278,900*l.* respectively.

On June 30, 1931, notes issued by the Commonwealth and unredeemed amounted to 50,653,426*l.* The amount of gold held in reserve on that date was 15,226,530*l.*, representing 30·06 per cent. of the liability. Bank notes ceased to circulate after 1911.

NORFOLK ISLAND, 29° S. latitude, 168° E. longitude, area 18 square miles, population (June 30, 1930) 942 (517 males and 425 females). The island was formerly part of the Colony of New South Wales and then of Van Diemen's Land. It has been a distinct settlement since 1856, and under an Order-in-Council of 1900 was governed by the Governor of New South Wales; but from July 1, 1914, the affairs of the island have been administered by the Commonwealth Government. The island, which is very picturesque and possesses a delightful climate, coupled with a fertile soil, is especially suitable for the cultivation of citrus fruits, bananas, and coffee. In 1929-30 the imports (mostly from the Commonwealth) were valued at 46,776*l.*, and the exports, 32,255*l.*

## Books of Reference concerning the Commonwealth of Australia.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Each of the States publishes an Annual Year-Book or Statistical Register, as well as Annual Reports of the various administrative, industrial, educational, and other departments, and Official Publications dealing with Australia are issued by the Commonwealth Statistician.

Colonial Office List. Published annually. London.

Reports on Economic and Financial Situation. London (Department of Overseas Trade). Annual.

Statistical Abstract for the British Self-governing Dominions, Crown Colonies, &c. Annual. (Board of Trade). London.

Historical Records of Australia. Library Committee of the Commonwealth Parliament. Watson, Dr. F. (ed.). Sydney. 1914-1926.

The Australian Tariff. An Economic Enquiry. Melbourne, 1929.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Atkinson, Meredith (Ed.), Australia: Economic and Political Studies, by various writers. Melbourne, 1920.

Bean (C. E.), Editor. Official History of Australia in the War of 1914-18. Sydney, 1921 to date.

Benham (F. C.), The Prosperity of Australia: An Economic Analysis. London, 1931.

Canaway (A. P.), The Failure of Federalism in Australia. London, 1931.

Campbell (P.), Mills (R. C.) and Portus (C. V.) Editors: Studies in Australian Affairs. Melbourne, 1929.

Chidell (F.), Australia White or Yellow? London, 1926.

Collingridge (George), First Discovery of Australia and New Guinea. Sydney, 1906.

Cooke (S. R.) and Davenport (E. H.), Australian Finance. London, 1926.

Copland (D. B.), Monetary Policy and its Application to Australia. Melbourne, 1926. — (Editor) An Economic Survey of Australia. London, 1931.

Crivelli (G. M.) and Louvet (Pierre), L'Australie et la Pacifique. Paris, 1923.

Cronther (G. R.), Famous Australians. Melbourne, 1926.

- Dahl* (Knut), *In Savage Australia*. London, 1926.
- Dunbabin* (T.), *The Making of Australia*. London, 1922.
- Fullerton* (M. E.), *The Australian Bush*. London, 1928.
- Geisler* (W.), *Die Wirtschafts- und Lebensräume des Festlandes Australien*. Berlin, 1928.—*Australien und Ozeanien*. Leipzig, 1930.
- Hancock* (W. K.), *Australia*. Modern World Series. London, 1930.
- Hassert* (Kurt), *Australien und Neuseeland: geographisch und economisch*. Gotha—Stuttgart, 1924.
- Heaton* (H.), *Modern Economic History (with special reference to Australia)*. Melbourne, 1921.
- Hunt* (E. M.), *American Precedents in Australian Federation*. London, 1931.
- Jack* (R. L.), *Northmost Australia*. Melbourne and London, 1922.
- Johns* (F.), *Who's Who in Australia, 1927-28*. Adelaide, 1927.
- Johnston* (Sir H.), *Pioneers in Australasia*. New Edition. London, 1925.
- Joss* (A. W.), *History of Australasia*. 13th Edition. Sydney, 1927.—*Builders and Pioneers of Australia*. London, 1928.
- Jose* (A. W.) and *Carter* (H. J.), *The Illustrated Australian Encyclopedia*. Sydney, 1927.
- Kerr* (Ronald), *The Law of the Australian Constitution*. Sydney, 1925.
- Latham* (Hon. J. G.), *Australia and the British Commonwealth*. London, 1929.
- Le Souef* (A. S.) and *Burrell* (H.), *Wild Animals of Australasia*. London, 1926.
- Lyng* (Jens), *Non-Britishers in Australia*. Melbourne, 1927.
- Mackay* (A. L. G.), *The Australian Banking and Credit System*. London, 1930.
- Marriott* (J.), *Early Explorers in Australia*. London, 1925.
- Mauldon* (F. R. E.), *A Study in Social Economics.—The Hunter River Valley*. Melbourne, 1927.
- Mills* (Stephen), *Taxation in Australia*. London, 1925.
- Moore* (W. H.), *The Constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia*. 2nd Edition. Melbourne, 1910.
- O'Brien* (E. M.), *Dawn of Catholicism in Australia*. Sydney, 1928.
- Oxford Survey of Empire*. (6 Vols.) Vol. V. *Australasia*. New Edition. London, 1925.
- Phillips* (P. D.) and *Wood* (G. L.), Editors: *The Peopling of Australia*. (Pacific Relations Series, No. 1.) Melbourne, 1923.
- Privat-Deschanel* (P.), *Geographie Universelle*. Tome X. *Océanie*. Paris, 1930.
- Quick* (Hon. Sir J.) and *Garran* (R. R.), *The Annotated Constitution of the Australian Commonwealth*. Sydney, 1901.
- Quick* (Hon. Sir J.), and *Groom* (Hon. L. E.), *The Judicial Power of the Commonwealth*. Melbourne, 1904.
- Roberts* (S. H.), *History of Australian Land Settlement (1788-1920)*. Melbourne, 1924.
- Rogers* (J. D.), *Australasia*. 2nd ed. Oxford and London, 1925.
- Ross* (Colin), *Der unvollendete Kontinent*. Leipzig, 1930.
- Scott* (Ernest), *A Short History of Australia*. Oxford, 1928.—*Australian Discovery by Land*. London, 1929.—*Australian Discovery by Sea*. London, 1929.
- Shann* (E. O. G.), *An Economic History of Australia*. London, 1930, and *Copland*, (D. B.), *The Crisis in Australian Finance, 1929-31*. London, 1931.
- Spencer* (Sir W. B.), *Wanderings in Wild Australia*. London, 1928.
- Sutcliffe* (J. T.), *The History of Trade Unionism in Australia*. Melbourne, 1921.—*The National Dividend*. Melbourne, 1926.
- Sweetman* (E.), *Australian Constitutional Development*. Melbourne, 1925.
- Taylor* (Dr. T. G.), *Australia: Physiographic and Economic*. Oxford, 1911.—*A Geography of Australia*. Oxford, 1920.
- Thomas* (W. E.), *Some Myths and Legends of the Australian Aborigines*. Melbourne, 1923.
- Thomson* (R. P.), *A National History of Australia, New Zealand, and the Adjacent Islands*. London, 1917.
- Thwing* (C. F.), *Human Australasia*. New York, 1923.
- Tregarthen* (G.) and *Bayley* (P. E. G.), *Australian Commonwealth*. London, 1924.
- Watson* (J. F.), *Brief History of Canberra*. Canberra, 1927.
- Waldane* (Karl F.), *In Busch und Savannen Australiens*. Berlin, 1924.
- Willard* (Myra), *History of the White Australia Policy*. Melbourne, 1923.
- Wood* (G. A.), *Discovery of Australia*. London, 1922.

## NEW SOUTH WALES.

### Constitution and Government.

New South Wales became a British Possession in 1788; a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1843, and responsible government in 1856. New South Wales federated with the other Australian States to form the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901. The legislative power of the State is vested in a Parliament of two Houses, the Legislative Council

and the Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council consists of not less than twenty-one members (86 in August, 1931), appointed by the Crown for life. Members travel free on the State railways and tramways. The President receives an annual salary of 1,020*l.*, and the Chairman of Committees, 595*l.* The Legislative Assembly has 90 members, to which number 25 members were added in November, 1931. On December 4, 1930, a preliminary Bill for the abolition of the Legislative Council was passed, but on December 23, 1930, the New South Wales Supreme Court ruled that the Bill cannot be presented to the Governor for the Royal Assent without a referendum. The High Court on March 16, 1931, supported this view, but an appeal to the Privy Council is pending. Postal voting is permissible. Every man or woman, being a natural born or naturalised British subject above 21 years of age, having resided six months in the Commonwealth, three months in the State, and one month in the electorate, is qualified to be enrolled as an elector, and enrolment is compulsory. Members of the Legislative Assembly are paid an annual salary at the rate of 743*l.* 15*s.* per annum, and they are allowed to travel free on Government railways and tramways in the State. The leader of the Opposition receives an additional allowance of 250*l.* per annum. The duration of a Parliament is not more than three years. The Women's Legal Status Act, 1918, gives women the same political rights as men.

As from August 7, 1931, all salaries and allowances shown above have been reduced, for a period of twelve months, under the Public Service Salaries Act (No. 2), 1931, by an amount arrived at by deducting sums ranging from 15 per cent. on the portion of salary below 200*l.* to 32½ per cent. on that portion of salary which exceeds 1,500*l.*

The Legislative Assembly, elected in October, 1930, consists of the following Parties: Labour, 55; Nationalists, 22; Country Party, 13.

The executive is in the hands of a Governor, appointed by the Imperial Government.

*Governor.*—Air Vice-Marshal Sir Philip Woolcott *Game*, G.B.E., K.C.B., D.S.O. (Appointed January, 1930.)

*Lieut.-Governor.*—The Honourable Sir Philip Whistler *Street*, K.C.M.G.

In the exercise of the executive the Governor is advised by a Cabinet consisting of the following members (June 17, 1931):—

*Premier and Colonial Treasurer.*—The Hon. J. T. *Lang*, M.L.A.

*Secretary for Mines and Minister for Labour and Industry.*—The Hon. J. M. *Baddeley*, M.L.A.

*Attorney-General.*—The Hon. Joseph *Lamaro*, M.L.A.

*Minister for Agriculture and Minister for Forests.*—The Hon. W. F. *Dunn*, M.L.A.

*Colonial Secretary.*—The Hon. M. *Gosling*, M.L.A.

*Minister for Education.*—The Hon. W. *Davies*, M.L.A.

*Secretary for Lands.*—The Hon. J. M. *Tully*, M.L.A.

*Minister of Justice.*—The Hon. W. J. *McKell*, M.L.A.

*Secretary for Public Works.*—The Hon. M. A. *Davidson*, M.L.A.

*Minister for Health.*—The Hon. W. T. *Ely*, M.L.A.

*Minister for Local Government.*—The Hon. J. *McGirr*, M.L.A.

*Vice-President of the Executive Council.*—The Hon. J. M. *Concannon*, M.L.C.

*Agent-General in London.*—The Hon. A. C. *Willis* (appointed March 9, 1931); Australia House, Strand, London, W.C. 2

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

A system of Local Government extends over the whole of the State, except the Western Land Division, where, however, seven municipalities

are incorporated. There are 181 boroughs and municipal districts under the title of municipalities, and in addition 138 corporate bodies called shires. The central Government of the State affords financial assistance to the municipalities and shires in the form of endowment or of grants for special purposes, *e.g.* road-making. The total Government Assistance in 1929 was for Municipalities 430,834*l.*, and for Shires 1,743,780*l.*

### Area and Population.

The area of New South Wales, inclusive of Lord Howe Island, but exclusive of the Federal Capital Territory (912 sq. miles at Canberra and 28 at Jervis Bay), is 309,432 square miles.

The population (including aboriginals) at six consecutive censuses was :—

Year	Males	Females	Total	Pop. per square mile	Average increase per cent. per annum.
1871	275,551	228,430	503,981	1·61	3·69
1881	411,149	340,319	751,468	2·41	4·08
1891	612,562	519,672	1,132,234	3·64	4·18
1901	712,456	646,677	1,359,133	4·38	1·84
1911 <sup>1</sup>	858,850	789,896	1,648,746	5·32	1·95
1921 <sup>1</sup>	1,072,424	1,029,544	2,101,968	6·79	2·46

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Federal Capital territory (1,724 in 1911, 2,572 in 1921).

The population at March 31, 1931, was: males, 1,272,928; females, 1,233,158; total, 2,506,086.

For population according to race and also for foreigners (both as in the 1921 census), see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1928, p. 357.

For occupational census returns in 1921, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1925, p. 359.

At the end of 1930 the population of Sydney,<sup>1</sup> including suburbs and shipping, was 1,253,560. The chief country municipalities, with their populations, were as follow :—Newcastle and suburbs, 104,170; Broken Hill, 22,990; Lithgow, 15,300; Cessnock, 13,930; Maitland, E. & W., 11,810; Holroyd, 14,850; Goulburn, 12,560; Katoomba, 10,020; Bathurst, 9,690; Lismore, 10,370; Wagga Wagga, 8,920; Albury, 9,320; Orange, 8,590; Wollongong, 10,130; Kurri Kurri, 6,845; Fairfield, 7,840; Tamworth, 7,690; Grafton and South Grafton, 6,950; Liverpool, 6,240; Armidale, 7,090; Dubbo, 6,180; Dundas, 5,600; Forbes, 5,120; Glen Innes, 4,680; Inverell, 5,390; Cowra, 4,490; Parkes, 5,660; Windsor, 3,360; Queanbeyan, 3,840; Illawarra, Central and North, 13,740.

The following table shows the births, deaths, and marriages for five years :

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Ex-Nuptial Births	Total Deaths	Excess of Births
1926	19,219	53,126	2,748	22,188	30,938
1927	20,052	53,858	2,693	22,770	31,088
1928	20,076	54,800	2,707	22,694	32,106
1929	19,535	52,672	2,720	24,615	28,057
1930	17,383	52,136	2,541	21,252	30,884

<sup>1</sup> Auburn, Bankstown, Granville, Lidcombe and Parramatta have been included in the Metropolis since 1st January, 1929.

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1930 were: Births, 20·94; Deaths, 8·54; Marriages, 6·98.

The following table shows the movement of population for five years:—

Year	Arrivals			Departures		
	Interstate	Oversea	Total	Interstate	Oversea	Total
1926	288,354	62,395	350,749	288,792	43,575	332,367
1927	244,456	65,485	309,941	242,541	46,005	288,546
1928	231,523	60,786	292,309	230,885	48,540	279,425
1929	212,069	52,406	264,475	211,485	48,774	260,259
1930	172,390	41,987	214,377	174,450	47,919	222,369

### Religion.

There is no established church in New South Wales, and freedom of worship is accorded to all. An Act abolishing State aid to religion was passed in 1862.

The following table shows the statistics of the religious denominations in New South Wales at the census of 1921 and of ministers of religion in 1931:—

Denomination	Ministers of Religion <sup>1</sup> 1931	Adherents 1921	Denomination	Ministers of Religion <sup>1</sup> 1931	Adherents 1921
Church of England .	616	1,027,410	Jews . . . .	7	10,150
Roman Catholic <sup>2</sup> .	635	502,815	Salvation Army .	58	9,490
Presbyterian . . .	284	219,982	Church of Christ .	37	7,941
Methodists . . .	313	181,977	Seventh Day Ad-		
Congregational . .	79	22,235	ventist . . . .	80	4,337
Baptist . . . .	89	24,722	Others . . . .	44	84,331
Lutheran . . . .	14	5,031			
			<b>Total . . . .</b>	<b>2,206</b>	<b>2,100,371<sup>3</sup></b>

<sup>1</sup> Registered for the celebration of marriages in New South Wales for the year 1931.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 20,240 "Catholics undefined."

<sup>3</sup> Exclusive of persons in Federal capital territory and full-blood aborigines.

### Education.

The State maintains a system of national education, and instruction is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 14 years. In all State schools education is free. There is a large number of private schools subject to State inspection.

There were at the end of 1930, 3,217 Government schools, classified as follows: High schools 36; public primary schools 2,010; provisional schools 606; half-time schools 48; travelling schools 1; evening continuation schools 44; correspondence schools 1; subsidised schools 468; industrial and reformatory schools 3; total 3,217 schools. During December quarter, 1930, there were 380,645 children enrolled, and an average attendance of 314,052, with 12,754 teachers. The pupils receiving kindergarten instruction at Government schools (1930) numbered 14,881. In 1930 the total Government expenditure on Public Instruction was 5,349,298*l*.

At the end of 1930 there were 748 private schools (with 93,034 pupils and 4,732 teachers), of which 528 were Roman Catholic. Denominational

Schools, having 3,184 teachers and 76,824 scholars. The Church of England Denominational Schools numbered 62 with 575 teachers and 6,131 scholars; other denominational schools 24, teachers 267, pupils 3,153. The undenominational private schools numbered 134, the teachers 706, and scholars 6,926.

The University of Sydney, founded in 1850, had (1930) 2,824 individual students (including 776 women) with 295 professors, lecturers and demonstrators. There are 4 denominational colleges, Church of England, Roman Catholic, Presbyterian, and Methodist, and 2 colleges for women, affiliated to the University. The Technical College, with branch schools, had a total enrolment of 34,776 in 1930.

### Widows' Pensions and Family Allowances.

For particulars of old age and invalidity pensions see under *Australia*. The numbers current in New South Wales on June 30, 1930, were: old age, 58,438 (Males, 25,651; Females, 32,787); invalidity and accident, 25,740 (Males, 11,361; Females, 14,379).

The Widows Pensions Act of New South Wales, 1925-29, provides for pensions to widows with dependent children under fourteen years of age, also to other widows in special cases. The maximum pension is 1*l.* per week with 10*s.* for each child under 14 years. The amount of each pension is ascertained by deducting from the maximum annual amount 1*l.* for each 1*l.* by which the widow's net income exceeds 26*l.* Pensions became payable on March 10, 1926. On July 1, 1930, pensions were being paid to 4,843 widows, the amount paid during the year was 611,947*l.*

The Family Endowment Act, 1927-28, as amended by the Family Endowment (Further Amendment) Act of 1929, provides for the payment of endowment in respect of each dependent child except one under 14 years of age in cases where the 'family income,' for such continuous period of one or more quarters, not exceeding four, preceding the date of claim as shows the highest average family income, is less than the appropriate living wage (fixed by the Industrial Commission to cover the maintenance of a man, wife and one child). The Endowment, at the rate of 5*s.* per week, is payable to the mothers. A residence qualification of two years in New South Wales is prescribed in respect of the mothers and of the children except when a child is under 2 years and was born in the State. During the year 1929-30 the claims numbered 49,491 and at the 30th June, 1930, endowment was payable to about 37,000 families. The amount of endowment paid during the year was 1,261,202*l.*, as compared with 1,553,986*l.* in 1928-29. State relief is also given to neglected and destitute children.

### Justice and Crime.

In New South Wales legal processes may be grouped within the Lower or Magistrates Courts, or the Higher Courts presided over by Judges. There is also an appellate jurisdiction. Prisoners charged with capital crimes must be tried before the Supreme Court.

Children's Courts have been established with the object of removing children as far as possible from the atmosphere of a public court. Fair Rents Courts were established in 1916, their function being the determination of the fair rental of small dwellings and retail shops. There are also a number of tribunals exercising special jurisdiction, *e.g.* the Industrial Commission, the Workers' Compensation Commission.

In 1930 there were 102,670 convictions before magistrates at Courts of

Petty Sessions and Children's Courts and 1,034 distinct persons were convicted at the Higher Courts. On June 30, 1930, there were 1,843 convicted prisoners in gaol.

### Finance.

The following are statistics of net revenue<sup>1</sup> for years ended June 30.

Year ended June 30	From Taxation	Land Revenue	From Business Undertakings	From Miscellaneous Sources <sup>2</sup>	Total Net Revenue
	£	£	£	£	£
1927	12,698,642	2,210,277	26,577,027	5,574,807	47,060,753
1928	12,204,243	2,276,322	27,735,540	5,781,267	47,997,372
1929	13,551,589	2,244,571	28,200,199	6,445,378	50,441,737
1930	13,263,792	1,989,626	25,813,417	5,838,058	46,904,888
1931	11,248,871 <sup>4</sup>	1,650,525	<sup>3</sup>	<sup>3</sup>	<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The figures shown in this and in the following table include some items which are not now included in the accounts of the Consolidated Revenue Fund, viz portion of the proceeds of motor taxation collected and paid to the Main Roads Board, and the revenue and expenditure relating to the Metropolitan Water, Sewerage, and Drainage Board. Since July 1, 1928, accounts of all Business Undertakings have been excluded from the Consolidated Revenue Fund.

<sup>2</sup> Not available.

<sup>3</sup> Including revenue collected by the Federal Government and returned to State.

<sup>4</sup> Excluding Family Endowment Tax 1,018,429*l.* and Wages Tax 4,375,803*l.*

From 1910 to 1927 the State received from the Commonwealth an annual payment at the rate of 25*s.* per head of population. This arrangement has been replaced by an agreement between the States and the Commonwealth which provides for the transfer to the Commonwealth of the debts of the States, annual contributions by the Commonwealth towards the payment of interest on such debts, the establishment of sinking funds in respect of these debts and new loans, and joint borrowing and management of loans through an Australian Loan Council. The scheme was brought into operation as a whole as from July 1, 1927. The continuance of the provisions as to payment of interest, sinking funds and transferred properties was contingent upon the amendment of the constitution to permit the Federal Parliament to validate the agreement. The amendment was approved by a majority of the electors in all states on November 17, 1928.

The following table shows the net expenditure exclusive of expenditure from loans (cf. note at the foot of the last table):—

Year ended June 30	Railways and Tramways (including Interest on Capital)	Water Supply and Sewerage (including Interest on Capital)	Public Instruction (excluding Endowments)	Interest on Public Debt, and Special Deposits	Other Services	Total Net Expenditure from Revenue
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1927	23,855,608	2,349,385	4,607,571	3,100,385	11,568,517	45,481,416
1928	23,855,608	2,349,385	4,846,451	3,774,872	12,739,372	48,857,763
1929	25,922,235	2,513,097	5,130,684	3,377,649	14,123,140	51,066,805
1930	25,671,780	2,614,027	5,244,602	3,559,870	14,667,489	51,767,768
1931	<sup>1</sup>	<sup>1</sup>	4,928,707	4,028,459	<sup>1</sup>	<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Not available.

The amount of the net Public Debt on June 30, 1930, was 270,908,044*l.* (exclusive of Floating Debt on Loan Account and Closer Settlement Debentures, &c., 5,301,368*l.*), with mean rate of interest 4·9 per cent. Of this



amount about 88 per cent. has been spent on reproductive works. There is a general sinking fund as well as sinking funds in respect of specific loans. The total credits to the sinking fund amounted to 1,192,575*l* in 1929-30. The moneys have been applied in purchasing or paying off stock, debentures, &c., or in temporary investment in approved securities. The credit balances amounted to 145,739*l*. at June 30, 1930.

## Production and Industry.

### I. LAND SETTLEMENT.

The total area of land alienated or in process of alienation from the Crown on June 30, 1930, was 67,509,292 acres, exclusive of Federal Capital Territory. The total area of land neither alienated nor in process of alienation was 130,527,208 acres.

### II. AGRICULTURE.

In 1929-30 there were 5,499,403 acres under crops (exclusive of areas double cropped).

The area under cultivation in New South Wales during four years and the principal crops produced were as follows:—

Year ended June 30	1927		1928		1929		1930	
Area under Cultivation	Acres 4,597,296		Acres 4,994,515		Acres 5,440,762		Acres 5,499,408	
Value of all Crops	22,098,100 <i>l</i> .		17,018,170 <i>l</i> .		19,923,350 <i>l</i> .		15,497,850 <i>l</i> .	
Principal Crops	Area	Produce	Area	Produce	Area	Produce	Area	Produce
	Acres	Bush.	Acres	Bush.	Acres	Bush.	Acres	Bush.
Wheat { Grain .	3,352,736	47,541,000	3,029,950	27,042,000	4,090,983	49,257,000	3,974,064	34,407,000
Hay .	311,213	393,915	369,960	342,974	375,270	390,255	381,071	311,237
Maize { Grain .	128,516	3,598,530	148,801	3,930,570	106,885	2,506,470	108,219	3,035,850
Barley { Grain .	5,629	100,260	5,600	65,850	5,024	80,910	7,947	113,850
Hay .	694	753	615	666	817	812	1,294	1,346
Oats { Grain .	105,115	1,898,750	114,988	1,654,560	126,748	2,183,880	181,354	2,528,610
Hay .	218,951	293,659	200,872	212,535	214,137	242,740	226,025	223,847
Potatoes .	21,941	53,288	21,578	47,397	14,880	26,389	12,785	23,407
Lucerne (Hay)	95,103	189,070	109,114	197,599	94,275	159,158	89,385	149,862
Tobacco .	881	6,405	803	5,967	762	5,194	446	1,984
Rice .	3,958	214,740	9,891	379,113	14,027	1,307,526	19,760	1,829,173

The area sown for wheat during the season 1930-31 was 5,664,600 acres, of which 5,123,100 acres were for grain, 519,900 were reaped for 670,750 tons of hay, while 21,600 acres were fed off. The estimated total yield of wheat grain was 65,811,000 bushels.

In 1930 the area planted with cane-sugar was 15,425 acres, production, 174,110 tons; grapes, total area, 15,589 acres, wines, 1,933,709 gallons.

The principal fruit-culture of the State is that of the orange. There

were in June, 1930, 34,010 acres under citrus fruit, with a production of 2,541,681 bushels. The total area under fruits was 77,532 acres, and the total production was 5,125,624 bushels. During 1929-30 the production of bananas was 117,120 cases from an area of 3,340 acres. The total production of dried fruits during 1929-30 was 14,335,051 lbs.

At June 30, 1930, the State had approximately 48,720,000 sheep and lambs, 2,686,132 cattle, 534,945 horses, and 323,499 swine. The production of wool in the year 1929-30 was 459,970,000 lbs. (greasy), and in 1930-31, according to a preliminary estimate, was 430,000,000 lbs. (greasy). In the year ended June 30, 1930, production of butter was 105,022,384 lbs.; cheese, 6,345,785 lbs.; bacon and ham, 21,616,472 lbs.

There were 126,271 persons engaged permanently in rural holdings during the year ended June 30, 1930.

The estimated forest area is 11,000,000 acres. The total area of State forests amounts to 5,258,290 acres, and 1,543,235 acres have been set apart tentatively as timber reserves. The revenue from royalties, licences, &c., amounted in the year ended June 30, 1930, to 128,795*l*. There were 433 saw-mills in the year ended 30th June, 1930, the employees numbering 3,896; the value of plant and machinery was 754,574*l*., and land and buildings 933,092*l*. The estimated value of production from Forestry in 1929-30 was 1,496,000*l*.

### III. MINES AND MINERALS.

The aggregate value of all minerals won in N.S.W. to the end of 1930 was 452,251,740*l*. The following table gives details for the year 1930:—

Mineral	Quantity 1930	Value 1930	Total value to end of 1930
		£	£
Gold . . . . .	12,493 oz.	53,066	63,720,865
Silver . . . . .	5,290 oz.	267	6,103,933
Silver-lead ore . . . . .	279,513 tons	2,088,790	107,478,717
Copper . . . . .	242 "	8,347	15,578,981
Tin . . . . .	590 "	84,800	14,473,519
Coal <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	7,093,055 "	5,193,032	189,581,912
Oil shale . . . . .	346 "	125	2,690,835
Zinc . . . . .	297,762 "	986,087	23,850,717
Lead . . . . .	—	—	6,442,397
Iron . . . . .	—	—	7,493,435
Silica . . . . .	13,677 "	6,204	234,907
Manganese ore . . . . .	125 "	875	80,617
Limestone flux . . . . .	28,556 "	10,708	1,213,058
Opal (Noble) . . . . .	—	5,500	1,597,333
All other minerals . . . . .	—	1,344,572	11,710,514

<sup>1</sup> There were 216 coal and shale mines and 21,343 employees in 1930.

This table does not include iron made from scrap, the total value to the end of 1930 being 1,416,030*l*., lime, value 1,648,064*l*., Portland cement, 18,274,280*l*., and coke, 14,345,476*l*.

There were 17 metal extraction and ore reduction works in New South Wales in 1929-30, giving employment to 2,206 persons, for the smelting of silver, copper, tin, and pig iron, the value of the output being 8,632,665*l*. In 1929-30, 400,164 tons of coke were manufactured at gas and coke works, valued at 713,314*l*.

### IV. FACTORIES.

The following table is compiled from the returns of 1929-30:—

Classification	Establishments	Average Number of Employees	Total Salaries and Wages, Exclusive of Drawings of Working Proprietors	Goods Manufactured and Work Done	Materials and Fuel Used
Treating raw pastoral products . . . . .	157	2,866	1,000L.	1,000L.	1,000L.
Oils and fats, animal, vegetable, &c. . . . .	37	1,305	046	4,657	8,586
Processes in stone, clay, glass, &c. . . . .	303	9,342	271	2,425	1,596
Working in wood . . . . .	853	8,059	2,092	6,254	2,589
Metal works, machinery, &c. . . . .	962	43,077	1,638	6,688	4,057
Connected with food, drink, and narcotics	1,200	22,555	10,558	40,499	24,572
Clothing and textile fabrics and materials.	1,723	34,120	4,604	51,314	38,131
Books, paper, printing and engraving . . . . .	613	13,437	4,726	10,116	8,269
Musical instruments, etc. . . . .	25	1,145	2,999	9,042	8,821
Arms and Explosives . . . . .	3	279	256	768	330
Motor & other road vehicles & accessories	1,131	7,749	80	121	19
Ship and boat building . . . . .	51	4,364	1,585	3,896	1,416
Furniture, bedding and upholstery . . . . .	434	5,757	1,171	1,880	622
Drugs, chemicals and by-products . . . . .	168	3,607	1,111	3,893	2,115
Surgical and other scientific Instruments . . . . .	30	286	769	5,599	2,927
Jewellery, timepieces, plated ware . . . . .	82	660	61	151	48
Heat, light and power. . . . .	186	4,688	130	823	113
Rubber goods and leatherware, not elsewhere included. . . . .	130	3,777	1,281	10,058	4,336
Minor Wares, not elsewhere included . . . . .	40	617	805	3,216	1,662
Total (1929-30) . . . . .	8,208	167,690	38,876	167,251	100,403
Total (1928-29) . . . . .	8,465	185,142	38,545	185,299	111,671

The estimated value of production from the primary and manufacturing industries in 1929-30 was as follows: Pastoral, 23,511,000L.; agriculture, 15,438,000L.; dairying and farmyard, 14,796,000L.; forests, fisheries, and trapping, 4,131,000L.; mining (excluding the output of quarries 945,060L.), 7,499,000L.; total primary, 70,375,000L.; manufacturing, 66,848,000L.; total, 137,223,000L.

### Commerce and Communications.

The external commerce of New South Wales, exclusive of Inter-State trade, is included in the Statement of the Commerce of the Commonwealth. The external commerce of the State is given in the following table:—

Year ended June 30	Imports Oversea	Exports Oversea		
		Australian Produce	Other Produce	Total
	£	£	£	£
1927	68,946,777	60,407,279	2,407,797	62,815,076
1928	65,072,266	49,493,820	2,389,100	51,882,929
1929	63,491,123	47,170,407	2,118,483	49,289,890
1930	57,129,636	33,877,534	1,884,278	35,761,807
1931	26,288,111	20,908,599	1,467,763	31,876,862

The chief exports are wool, wool tops, butter, wheat, flour, fruits, sugar, tobacco, timber, meats (frozen and preserved), hides and skins, tallow, leather, pig-lead, tin, copper, coal, and gold.

Of the total value of trade of New South Wales in 1930-31, an amount of 9,555,107L. was imported from Great Britain and Northern Ireland and 10,546,323L. exported thereto.

The vessels engaged in the interstate and overseas trade which entered the ports of New South Wales in 1930-31 numbered 2,711, net tonnage

8,215,327 tons; the clearances were 2,667 vessels, 8,187,963 tons. Of the total net tonnage for the year 1929–30, 28·4 per cent. was owned in Australia, nearly 46 in Great Britain, 5·4 per cent. elsewhere in the Empire, and 20·2 per cent. was foreign. Sydney Harbour is the principal port of Australia. The number of vessels, coastal, inter-State, and oversea, which entered in 1930–31 was 5,982, and the net tonnage 8,468,282.

On March 31, 1931, 6,044 miles of Government railway were open; the capital expended on lines open was 126,318,236*l.*; the revenue for 1929–30 was 17,826,692*l.*; the expenditure, 14,962,423*l.*; the number of passengers carried, 147,892,548. There are 7 private railways having a total mileage of 112 miles (mainly colliery lines). All tramways are the property of the Government. There were, on June 30, 1930, 211 miles of tramways open for traffic, the capital cost being 11,764,974*l.* The gross earnings for 1929–30 were 3,903,470*l.*; the working expenses, 3,625,564*l.*

The number of registered motor vehicles on August 31, 1931, was 218,344, including 24,770 motor cycles and 40,749 vans and lorries. At August 31, 1931, there were 637 motor omnibuses registered in the Metropolitan Traffic area, which in many cases operated in competition with the tramways. The value of the omnibuses, plant and equipment at June 30, 1930, was 618,035*l.*, the total revenue 1,540,455*l.*, total expenditure including depreciation 1,398,120*l.*, and the number of passengers carried 94,481,982.

There are 112,595 miles of roads in New South Wales, including 27,244 miles metalled. At June 30, 1927, there were 4,972 bridges over 20ft. span with total length of 404,281 feet.

### Banking and Credit.

There were 16 banks trading in New South Wales in 1931, the assets in the June quarter being: coin, 907,981*l.*; bullion, 274*l.*; landed and house property, 3,653,313*l.*; notes and bills of other banks, 434,435*l.*; balances due from other banks, 2,852,264*l.*; Government and municipal securities, advances and other assets, 136,353,383*l.*, which includes 8,315,489*l.* short term loans in Australia; total assets, 160,123,887*l.* (including 15,922,237*l.* Australian notes and cash in Commonwealth Bank).

The liabilities of the banks (exclusive of those to shareholders) were, for June, 1931; Notes in circulation, 63,366*l.*; bills in circulation, 1,208,330*l.*; deposits not bearing interest, 3,102,717*l.*; deposits bearing interest, 118,250,378*l.*; total deposits, 121,353,095*l.*; balances due to other banks, 8,065,587*l.*; all other liabilities, 303,026*l.*; total liabilities, 130,993,404*l.* (excluding Commonwealth Bank Savings Bank deposits).

Statistics of Savings Banks at March 31, 1931: 1,400,216 accounts, 70,773,167*l.* deposits. These figures include the returns of the Savings Bank Department of the Commonwealth Bank of Australia. There were, in addition, Inoperative (under 1*l.*), Special Thrift, and School Savings Banks accounts which numbered 461,810, the total amount at credit being 277,984*l.*

Permanent Building Societies also receive money on deposit, the amount for the year ended June 30, 1930, being 452,022*l.*

---

**LORD HOWE ISLAND**, 31° 38' 4" S., 159° 4' 26" E., a dependency of New South Wales, situated about 436 miles north-east of Sydney, area, 8,220 acres, of which only about 900 acres are arable; population (1929), 111.

The island, which was discovered in 1788, is of volcanic origin. Mount Gower, the highest point, reaches a height of 2,840 feet.

A Board of Control at Sydney, under the Government of New South Wales, manages the affairs of the island and supervises the *Xenia* palm seed industry.

### Books of Reference.

The Official Year-Book of New South Wales. Published annually by Government Statistician. Sydney.

New South Wales Statistical Register. Published annually by Government Statistician. Sydney.

New South Wales Statistical Bulletin. Published quarterly by Government Statistician. Sydney.

New South Wales Statesman's Year Book (pocket-size). Published annually by Government Statistician.

Monthly Summary of Business Statistics. Published Monthly by Government Statistician. Sydney.

Australian Historical Society Journal. Quarterly. Sydney.

Official Reports of Railway Commissioners; Mines Department; Department of Lands; Department of Agriculture; Public Works; Public Instruction; Metropolitan Water, Sewerage and Drainage Board; Sydney Harbour Trust Commissioners; Water Conservation and Irrigation Commissioners; Forestry Commissioners; Main Roads Board. Published annually. Sydney.

David (T. W. Edgeworth), New South Wales, Historical, Physiographical and Economic. Melbourne and London, 1912.

Foster (A. G.), Early Sydney. Sydney, 1920.

New South Wales, 1920-23. London, 1925.

See also under *Australia*.

## VICTORIA.

### Constitution and Government.

Victoria, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was, in 1851, proclaimed a separate colony, with a partially elective Legislative Council, and in 1855 responsible self-government was conferred. The legislative authority is vested in a Parliament of two Chambers. The Upper House consists of 34 members, elected for six years, and the Lower of 65, elected for three years (unless sooner dissolved). Members of the Council must be in possession of an estate of the net annual value of 50*l.* for one year prior to their election; and electors must be in the possession or occupancy of property of the rateable value of 10*l.* per annum if derived from freehold, or of 15*l.* if derived from leasehold or the occupation of rented property. No electoral property qualification is required for graduates of British or Colonial universities, matriculated students of the Melbourne University, ministers of religion of any denomination, certificated teachers, lawyers, medical practitioners, and officers of the army and navy active and retired. One-half of the members of the Legislative Council retire every three years. The members of the Legislative Assembly require no property qualification, and are elected by universal male and (since 1908) female suffrage, and no person may vote in more than one district, nor twice in the same district. Clergymen of any religious denomination are not allowed to hold seats in either the Legislative Council or the Legislative Assembly.

Members of the Legislative Assembly are entitled to reimbursement for expenses at the rate of 500*l.* per annum, and members of the Legislative Council at the rate of 200*l.* per annum. Members of both Houses have free passes over all the railways.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on November 30, 1929, consists of the following parties:—Labour, 30; United Australia Party, 19; Liberals, 1; United Country Party, 13; Independents, 2. Total, 65.

Governor (Temporary).—Hon. Sir William H. Irvine, K.C.M.G.

In the exercise of the executive the Governor is assisted by a Cabinet of responsible ministers.

The Ministry (appointed December 12, 1929) is as follows:—

*Premier, Treasurer and Minister of Markets.*—Hon. E. J. Hogan, M.L.A.

*Chief Secretary.*—Hon. Thomas Tunnecliffe, M.L.A.

*Minister of Education and Labour.*—Hon. John Lemmon, M.L.A.

*Attorney-General, Solicitor-General and Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. William Slater, M.L.A.

*Minister of Lands and Water Supply.*—Hon. H. S. Bailey, M.L.A.

*Minister of Railways and Minister in Charge of Electrical Undertakings.*—Hon. John Cain, M.L.A.

*Minister of Public Works, Mines and Immigration.*—Hon. J. P. Jones, M.L.C.

*Minister of Forests and Minister of Health.*—Hon. Robert Williams, M.L.C.

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Hon. G. C. Webber, M.L.A., Hon. R. T. Pollard, M.L.A., Hon. D. L. McNamara, M.L.C., and Hon. E. L. Keirnan, M.L.C.

The number of salaried ministers is limited to eight, and their total salaries to 10,000*l*. At least four of the Ministers must be members of either the Legislative Council or the Assembly, but not more than two shall be members of the Council, nor more than six be members of the Assembly.

*Agent-General for Victoria in Great Britain.*—W. Leitch, C.B.E. Offices: Melbourne Place, Strand, W.C. 2.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The State is divided into urban and rural municipal districts. The basis of the constitution of the former, called cities, towns, and boroughs, is statutory requirements in respect of area, the number of inhabitant householders and annual value of rateable property; and of the latter, called shires, and not limited in area by statute, rateable property capable of yielding upon a rate not exceeding one shilling in the *l*. on the annual value thereof, a sum of 1,500*l*. In 1930 there were 56 urban and 140 rural municipalities, in the State.

#### Area and Population.

The State has an area of 87,884 square miles, or 56,245,760 acres, about  $\frac{1}{11}$  part of the whole area of Australia. The State is divided into 37 counties, varying in area from 920 to 5,933 square miles.

The growth of the population, as shown by census returns, is exhibited in the following table:—

Date of Enumeration	Males	Females	Total	Annual rate of increase per cent.
March 29, 1857 . . .	264,334	146,432	410,766	—
April 7, 1861 . . .	328,651	211,671	540,322	7·88
April 2, 1871 . . .	401,050	330,478	731,528	3·07
April 3, 1881 . . .	452,083	410,263	862,346	1·65
April 5, 1891 . . .	598,414	541,991	1,140,405	2·83
March 31, 1901 . . .	603,883	597,458	1,201,341	0·48
April 2, 1911 . . .	655,694	660,053	1,315,747	0·91
April 4, 1921 . . .	754,724	776,556	1,531,280	1·54

The estimated population at December 31, 1930, was 1,790,817 (886,662 males, 904,155 females); and on June 30, 1931, was 1,797,459.

The average density of the population is 20 persons to the square mile, or one person to every 32 acres.

The population in 1921 included 4,179 Chinese and 586 aborigines; in 1911, 5,601 Chinese and 643 aborigines.

At the date of the census of 1921, the Australian-born numbered 1,330,136, or 87 per cent. of the population; natives of New Zealand, 11,210; of British Isles, 161,117; of Germany, 3,693; of other countries, 20,171; 1,111 were born at sea and the birthplaces of 3,842 were unspecified.

For occupational census, 1921, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1925, p. 369.

Inclusive of the suburbs the estimated population on December 31, 1930, of Melbourne was 1,032,500, or considerably more than half of that of the State; the other cities are Geelong, 43,400; Ballarat, 42,050; Bendigo, 33,690; and Warrnambool, 8,100; and the principal towns are Castlemaine, 7,170; Wonthaggi, 7,000; Mildura, 6,000; Shepparton, 5,500; Hamilton, 5,300; and Ararat, 5,300.

The following are the births, deaths, and marriages in the State for five years :—

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Illegitimate	Deaths	Surplus of Births
1926	13,405	35,362	1,595	16,355	19,007
1927	13,608	35,074	1,556	16,773	18,301
1928	13,186	34,498	1,625	17,708	16,790
1929	12,935	33,604	1,461	16,717	16,887
1930	11,641	33,127	1,480	15,959	17,168

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1930 were as follows: marriages, 6·52; births, 18·56; deaths, 8·94; infantile deaths, 46·52 per 1,000 births.

The recorded immigration into and emigration from the State of Victoria by sea were as follow in recent years :—

Year	Immigration (by sea)	Emigration (by sea)	Year	Immigration (by sea)	Emigration (by sea)
1925	77,487	64,276	1928	78,153	72,068
1926	88,026	73,799	1929	74,936	74,709
1927	90,388	77,079	1930	67,218	69,594

Of the immigrants in 1930, 32,547 were females, and of the emigrants 33,054 were females.

### Religion.

There is no State Church in Victoria, and no State assistance has been given to religion since 1875. At the date of the census of 1921 77 per cent. of the population were Protestants, 21 per cent. were Roman Catholics, and a half per cent. were Jews. The following were the enumerated numbers of each of the principal religions in 1921:—Episcopalians 620,445 (including 'Protestant,' so stated, 18,636); Presbyterians, 257,072; Methodists, 183,829; other Protestants, 100,097; Roman Catholics, 322,565; Jews, 7,677; Buddhists, Confucians, &c., 1,367; others (including unspecified), 88,228.

### Education.

Educational establishments in Victoria are of four kinds, viz., the University, established under a special Act and opened in 1855, with its four affiliated colleges, State schools (primary and secondary), technical schools or colleges, and registered schools.

Affiliated to the University are four colleges—Trinity, Ormond, Queen's and Newman—in connection with the Church of England, Presbyterian, Methodist and Roman Catholic Churches respectively. In 1930 the students who matriculated numbered 678, the direct graduates numbered 456, and there were 3,040 students attending lectures.

Public instruction is strictly secular; it is compulsory for children between the ages of 6 and 14, and is free. In 1929 there were 2,601 State schools with 8,070 teachers, a total enrolment of 258,872 scholars, and an average attendance of 180,274, or 69 per cent. of the numbers on the roll. Amongst persons aged 15 years and upwards at the census of 1921, about 98 per cent. were able to read and write. In 1928-29 the total cost of public instruction, including grants to the University, was 3,296,983*l.* (exclusive of interest on loans)—all paid by the State. Secondary education is for the most part under the control either of private persons or proprietary bodies, usually connected with some religious denomination. There were, in 1929, 501 registered schools in Victoria, with 2,249 teachers, and a net enrolment of 65,418 scholars. A large proportion of these were in connection with the Roman Catholic denomination, the members of which do not as a rule avail themselves of the free education afforded by the State.

Under the auspices of the Education Department are 29 technical schools, 26 junior technical schools, 36 high schools (including agricultural high schools), 47 higher elementary schools, and 12 schools of domestic arts. In 1929 there were 932 teachers attached to the technical schools, irrespective of agricultural and horticultural colleges, the gross enrolment of pupils at senior technical schools being 18,182. The attendance at junior technical schools numbered 5,945 in 1929.

### Pensions, &c.

On July 1, 1909, the Federal Old Age Pensions Act came into operation, and the State pensioners were taken over by the Federal authorities. The number in Victoria on June 30, 1931, was 49,999. Pensions are also granted to invalids, 19,925 being on the register on June 30, 1931. The amount paid in old age and invalid pensions during 1930-31 was 3,321,037*l.*

The number of war pensions in force in Victoria on June 30, 1931, was 96,202 and the annual liability of the Commonwealth Government in connexion therewith was 2,338,076*l.*

An Act was passed by the Commonwealth Parliament in October, 1912, providing for the payment, on application, of a maternity allowance of 5*l.* to the mother of every child born in the Commonwealth, no additional sum to be paid for twins. During the year ended June 30, 1931, the allowance was granted to 32,241 mothers in the State of Victoria.

Under the provisions of the Commonwealth Financial Emergency Act 1931, old age and invalid pensions have been reduced by 12½ per cent., and certain war pensions by 22½ per cent., whilst the amount of maternity allowance has been reduced to 4*l.*, and is not payable unless the total income of the claimant and her husband for the twelve months preceding the date of the birth did not exceed 260*l.*



## Justice and Crime.

There is a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and six puisne judges. There are courts of general and petty sessions, county courts, courts of insolvency, courts of mines, and courts of licensing.

The following are the criminal statistics for 1930 :—Arrested, 17,295 ; summarily convicted, 12,511 ; committed for trial, 885 ; and sentenced after committed, 683.

There are 6 gaols and 6 reformatory prisons in Victoria, besides 3 police gaols. At the end of 1930 there were confined in these prisons and police gaols 1,325 males and 43 females.

## Finance.

The revenue and expenditure of the State in the years shown were :—

Year ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure	Year ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1926	25,269,756	25,559,583	1929	28,156,034	28,104,947
1927	27,128,700	27,744,903	1930	27,823,842	28,496,712
1928	27,857,917	27,521,270	1931	25,575,504	28,029,702

In 1930-31 the principal items of revenue were from State taxes (including motor car taxes), which amounted to 8,056,615*l.*, and from railways, 9,698,720*l.* ; among the principal heads of expenditure were 7,349,989*l.* on the railways, and 2,821,612*l.* on education.

The amount raised by taxation (exclusive of taxes collected by Commonwealth) as shown in the above table, viz. 8,056,615*l.*, was equivalent to a proportion of 4*l.* 10*s.* per head of population.

On June 30, 1931, Victoria had a debt of 167,020,518*l.*, including 2,100,000*l.* incurred to meet deficiency in revenue, 164,920,518*l.* was raised for the construction of public works. Of this amount 74,049,433*l.* was borrowed for the construction of railways ; 24,345,125*l.* for waterworks ; 24,982,320*l.* for discharged soldiers' settlement ; 10,011,816*l.* for closer settlement ; 9,461,948*l.* for country roads ; 17,188,492*l.* for electricity supply ; and 4,881,384*l.* for other public works and purposes.

The estimated total value of the rateable property of the State in 1930-31 amounted to 679,539,071*l.*, and the annual value was 36,032,913*l.*

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

Of the total area of Victoria about 33,457,677 acres at the end of 1929 were either alienated or in process of alienation. Of the remainder about 4,488,423 acres are at present suitable for agriculture ; 6,551,125 acres for pastoral purposes ; 91,018 acres are held under perpetual lease ; 53,524 acres are held under other leases ; State forests, timber, water, and other reserves, 5,915,653 acres ; auriferous land, 465,555 acres ; roads, 1,794,218 acres ; and unsold land in towns, &c., 3,428,567 acres.

The total number of holdings in 1929-30 was 74,161.

The following table shows the areas under the principal crops and the produce of each for five years :—

Years ended March 31	Total Area Cultivated	Wheat		Oats		Barley		Potatoes		Hay	
		1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	1,000 Acres	1,000 Tons	1,900 Acres	1,000 Tons
1927	7,304	2,915	46,866	303	4,884	89	1,921	66	163	1,081	1,388
1928	7,684	3,064	26,161	529	4,633	77	1,552	78	230	909	1,001
1929	8,190	3,719	46,819	547	5,602	75	1,556	68	140	1,005	1,267
1930	8,063	3,566	25,413	630	5,059	98	2,183	59	172	865	963
1931	9,309	4,600	53,814	371	6,894	88	1,988	68	—	1,277	1,606

In 1929-30 there were 40,594 acres of vines, yielding 1,363,575 gallons of wine and 48,094 tons of raisins and currants.

Green forage covered 126,342 acres, and gardens (both market and private) and orchards occupied an extent of 99,700 acres in 1930-31.

At the end of March, 1931, there were in the State 379,872 horses, 1,429,920 head of cattle, 16,477,995 sheep, and 281,245 pigs. The wool produced in the season 1927-28 amounted to 118,803,036 lbs., valued at 9,701,660*l.*, in 1928-29 to 149,878,588 lbs., valued at 10,252,002*l.*, and in 1929-30 to 146,056,889 lbs., valued at 5,694,019*l.* The quantity of butter produced in 1929-30 was 90,639,652 lbs.

At the end of 1929 the area of State Forests in Victoria was 4,330,450 acres.

The estimated value of Victorian production in 1929-30 was as follows :—Agricultural Production, 8,985,524*l.*; Pastoral and Dairying, 23,135,434*l.*; Mining, 1,833,246*l.*; Forest, 1,704,614*l.*; Miscellaneous, 5,531,182*l.*, Total Primary Products, 41,190,000*l.*; Manufacturing—value added during process, 49,403,185*l.*, Total, 90,593,185*l.*

## II. MINING.

The subjoined statement gives, from official returns, the recorded production of all metals and minerals raised in Victoria up to the end of the year 1930 :—

	Quantity 1930	Value 1930	Total Value to end of 1930
Gold . . . . . oz. fine	24,119	102,456	803,070,257
Silver <sup>1</sup> . . . . . "	813	65	223,104
Coal, black . . . . . tons	609,302	802,677	11,637,660
Brown coal . . . . . "	1,831,507	173,713	1,426,752
Tin ore . . . . . "	—	—	977,641
Gypsum . . . . . "	5,809	1,574	100,862
Magnesite . . . . . "	63	239	6,312
Kaolin . . . . . "	1,951	1,792	50,568
Bauxite . . . . . "	780	769	4,088
Bluestone, Limestone, etc. . . . . "	—	600,000	11,784,900
All other minerals . . . . . "	—	—	852,626
Total . . . . .	—	1,683,285	880,069,905

<sup>1</sup> Extracted from gold at Melbourne Mint.

The total quantity of gold raised from 1851 to 1930 is estimated at 71,427,261 oz. (fine). About 2,220 persons were employed in coal-mining. Total mineral production, 1930, 1,683,285*l.*, compared with 1,766,083*l.* in 1929.

### III. MANUFACTURES.

The total number of manufactories, works, &c., in 1929-30, was 8,195, of which 762 used steam or gas engines and 6,142 electric power; the aggregate horse-power used was 465,739; the number of hands employed was 151,009; and the lands, buildings, machinery and plant were valued at 72,011,020*l*. The value of materials used was 66,770,302*l*., and of articles produced or work done, 122,811,099*l*. The wages paid amounted to 30,517,535*l*. The manufactures are almost entirely for home consumption.

### Commerce and Communications.

The commerce of Victoria, exclusive of inter-State trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth of Australia.

The total value of the imports and exports of Victoria, excluding inter-State trade, in six years, was :—

Years	Total Imports (Oversea)	Total Exports (Oversea)	Years	Total Imports (Oversea)	Total Exports (Oversea)
	£	£		£	£
1925-26	50,827,055	33,317,301	1928-29	46,005,650	39,437,225
1926-27	55,560,936	34,986,878	1929-30	41,881,524	36,499,943 *
1927-28	47,991,131	31,728,558	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	20,305,201	25,857,887 *

<sup>1</sup> Subject to revision.

\* Including 'Bullion and Specie,' 13,660,156*l*. in 1929-30, and \* 3,586,890*l*. in 1930-31.

The net revenue from customs duties in 1930-31 amounted to 4,929,844*l*., equal to 24·3 per cent. of the total value of oversea imports.

The chief exports are wool, wheat and flour, skins, butter, fruits, milk and cream, and meats.

All the railways are the property of the State and are under the management of three commissioners appointed by the Government. The following are some railway statistics (for years ending June 30):—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Length of double lines opened . (miles)	336	336	340	347	347
“ single “ “ . “	4,356	4,413	4,411	4,417	4,426
Total length of “ “ . “	4,692	4,749	4,751	4,764	4,773
Cost of construction lines opened . (1,000 <i>l</i> .)	48,693	44,432	45,298	46,331	46,449
Passengers carried . . . (1,000)	177,103	172,350	168,440	164,472	141,212
Goods carried . . . (1,000 tons)	9,235	8,118	8,187	7,514	6,099

### Money and Credit.

A branch of the Royal Mint was opened at Melbourne on June 12, 1872. Up to Dec. 31, 1930, 41,617,824 oz. of gold, valued at 162,811,374*l*., was received at the mint, and gold coin and bullion issued of the value of 162,811,433*l*. The minting of silver coin was commenced in January, 1916, and bronze coin in 1919, and the total issues to the end of 1930 were: silver, 4,949,800*l*.; bronze, 220,034*l*. The issues of coin in 1930 were: gold, 77,547*l*.; silver, nil; and bronze, 2,500*l*.

On June 30, 1931, the State Savings Bank of Victoria (with which have been amalgamated the Post Office Savings Banks) had 211 banks and branches with 396 agencies in the State. There were (excluding the Commonwealth Savings Bank) 1,250,873 ordinary depositors with a balance

of 55,037,984*l.* In addition, there was 1,812,084*l.* representing Deposit Stock, and 167,636 School Bank depositors had 238,196*l.* at credit.

In the Commonwealth Savings Bank in Victoria there were, on June 30, 1931, 202,051 depositors with 6,104,263*l.* at credit.

During the June quarter of 1931 there were in Victoria (inclusive of Commonwealth Bank) 15 banks, possessing 924 branches and agencies, with notes in circulation, 86,157*l.*, deposits 96,743,571*l.*; bills in circulation 518,238*l.*; balances due to other banks, 19,264,590*l.*; the total liabilities being 116,612,556*l.*; gold and silver, coined and in bars, and Australian notes and cash with Commonwealth Bank, 26,562,555*l.*; property, 2,468,576*l.*; Government and municipal securities, 35,285,326*l.*; advances, &c., 79,353,622*l.*; total assets, 143,670,079*l.* Total paid-up capital was 52,740,685*l.*

### Books of Reference.

- Victorian Year Book. Annual. Melbourne.  
 Mineral Statistics of Victoria. Annual. Melbourne.  
 Statistics of Friendly Societies in Victoria. Annual. Melbourne.  
 Official Year Book of the Commonwealth of Australia. Annual. Canberra, F.C.T.  
 Year Book of Australia. Gordon & Gotch, London and Melbourne.  
 Handbook to Victoria. Melbourne, 1914.  
 Gregory (J. W.), Geography of Victoria, Historical, Physical, and Political. Melbourne, 1907.  
 Hall (H. L.), Victoria's Part in the Australian Federation Movement, 1849-1900. London, 1931.  
 Jenks (E.), The Government of Victoria.  
 Turner (H. G.), History of the Colony of Victoria. 2 vols. London, 1904.  
*See also under Australia.*

## QUEENSLAND.

### Constitution and Government.

Queensland, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was formed into a separate colony in 1859, and responsible government was conferred. The power of making laws and imposing taxes is vested in a Parliament of one House—the Legislative Assembly, which comprises 72 members, returned from 72 electoral districts for three years, elected by ballot. Members of the Assembly are entitled to payment of 500*l.* per annum, with travelling expenses, and an allowance for stationery and postage. At the General Election of May, 1929, there were 509,999 persons registered as qualified to vote under the 'Electors Act Amendment Act of 1914.' This provides for male and female adult franchise, a twelve months' continuous residence in the State being the only proviso.

Prior to 1922 there was also a Legislative Council, but this has been abolished.

The Legislative Assembly, elected in May, 1929, is composed of the following parties: Ministerialists (National and Country Progressive), 44; Independent, 2; Labour Party, 26.

*Governor of Queensland.*—Lt.-Gen. Sir T. H. J. C. Goodwin, K.C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., F.R.C.S. (appointed February, 1927). (Salary, 3,000*l.*)

The Executive Council of Ministers consists (1931) of the following members:—

*Premier, Chief Secretary and Vice-President of the Executive Council.*—Hon. A. E. Moore.

*Secretary for Public Instruction and Works.*—Hon. R. M. King.

*Treasurer.*—Hon. W. H. Barnes.

*Home Secretary.*—Hon. J. C. Peterson.

*Attorney-General.*—Hon. N. F. MacGroarty.

*Secretary for Public Lands.*—Hon. W. A. Deacon.

*Secretary for Agriculture and Stock.*—Hon. H. F. Walker.

*Secretary for Railways.*—Hon. G. Morgan.

*Minister for Labour and Industry.*—Hon. H. E. Sizer.

*Secretary for Mines.*—Hon. E. A. Atherton.

Each Minister has a salary of 1,000*l.*; the Vice-President of the Executive Council receives 300*l.* in addition.

*Acting Agent-General for Queensland in Great Britain.*—L. H. Pike. (Salary, 1,500*l.*) Office.—409 Strand, London. Acting Secretary, T. J. Whittington.

Provision is made for Local Government by the subdivision of the State into areas denominated respectively cities, towns and shires. These are under the management of aldermen and councillors, who are elected by the Parliamentary electors and are charged with the control of all matters of a parochial nature, more especially the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges within their allotted areas. Shires for the most part consist of purely rural districts.

The number and area of these subdivisions, together with the receipts and expenditure for the year 1930, were :—

	No.	Area in square miles	Receipts £	Expenditure £	Rateable Values. £
City of Brisbane	1	885	2,006,514	2,125,966	22,947,610
Other Cities .	10	203	644,133	661,267	6,662,753
Towns .	15	209	156,883	161,778	1,850,674
Shires .	121	669,044	1,650,095	1,647,416	49,065,876
<b>Totals .</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>669,841</b>	<b>4,457,625</b>	<b>4,596,427</b>	<b>80,526,913</b>

### Area and Population.

Queensland comprises the whole north-eastern portion of the Australian continent, including the adjacent islands in the Pacific Ocean and in the Gulf of Carpentaria. Estimated area 670,500 English square miles, with a seaboard of 2,250 miles. In 1825 a branch penal settlement was made at Moreton Bay; in 1842 free settlers were admitted to the country, and during the next twenty years great progress was apparent.

The increase in the population at different periods since 1846 has been as follows :—

Years	Population	Equivalent increase per cent. per annum	Years	Population	Equivalent increase per cent. per annum	Years	Population	Equivalent increase per cent. per annum
1846	2,257	—	1871	120,104	6·74	1901	498,129	2·78
1856	18,544	72·16	1876	173,283	8·85	1911	605,818	2·16
1861	80,059	17·06	1881	213,525	4·64	1928 <sup>1</sup>	916,689	2·74
1864	61,467	84·83	1886	322,853	10·24	1929 <sup>1</sup>	980,871	1·55
1868	99,901	15·63	1891	393,718	4·89	1930	948,195	1·86

<sup>1</sup> Estimated at 31st Dec.

At the census of April, 1921, the population consisted of 398,969 males, and 357,003 females. The estimated population on June 30, 1931, was 959,572 (509,093 males, 450,479 females). In 1921 there were 3,502 male and 80 female Chinese; 873 male and 142 female 'Polynesians'; 1,036 male and 43 female Japanese; 2,080 persons of other Asiatic, &c., races. The total number of aborigines according to the census June 30, 1930, was 14,042 full-bloods, and 3,889 half-castes.

For occupational census, 1921, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1928, p. 374.

Of the total population, 1921, 592,295 persons (exclusive of aborigines) were born in Australia; 128,082 in the British Isles; 148,163 in Europe; 6,741 in Asia; 740 in Africa; 1,764 in America; 1,015 in Polynesia.

The following table shows the births, deaths, and marriages for five years:—

Years	Total Births	Illegitimate	Deaths	Marriages	Excess of Births
1926	19,765	994	8,215	6,428	11,550
1927	19,830	1,041	8,079	6,278	11,751
1928	19,783	1,031	7,976	6,321	11,807
1929	18,487	942	8,308	6,169	10,179
1930	18,939	952	7,455	6,199	11,484

The immigration and emigration, including arrivals and departures by sea and by rail across the border:—Immigration, 1928, 68,894; 1929, 63,829; 1930, 58,008. Emigration, 1928, 63,188; 1929, 61,658; 1930, 53,995.

Brisbane, the capital, with an area of 385 square miles, had in 1930 a population of 313,251. The estimated population of the chief towns at the same date was: Rockhampton, 30,000; Townsville, 31,800; Maryborough, 12,000; Gympie, 9,588; Ipswich, 26,233; Toowoomba, 26,145; Charters Towers, 9,200; Bundaberg, 11,250; Mt. Morgan, 4,000; Cairns, 9,750; Warwick, 7,000; Mackay, 9,230.

### Religion.

There is no State Church. Previous to 1861 valuable grants of land had been made to the principal religious denominations, which they still retain. The following were the numbers in 1921:—Church of England, 309,786; Church of Rome, 172,662; Presbyterian, 91,610; Methodist, 77,566; Lutheran, 17,891; Baptist, 14,735; other Christian sects, 44,132; Hebrew, 1,003; other non-Christians, 3,264; no religion, 3,926; unspecified, &c., 19,897.

### Education.

Primary secular education is free and compulsory. According to the marriage statistics, 99·85 per cent. of persons married during 1930 were able to read and write. The Public Expenditure on account of education, science and art for the year 1930–31 was 1,608,982*l*. During the year 1930 there were 1,726 State schools (including 13 high schools and 109 provisional schools, also 18 'Rural Schools,' 5 Intermediate, one Farm Home and 2 Aboriginal schools) in operation, with 4,410 teachers, and an average daily attendance of 115,326 pupils. Secondary education is provided for by 10 grammar schools, 6 for boys and 4 for girls, with, in 1929, 110 teachers and an average attendance of 2,036 pupils; 13 'High Schools' with (1930) 118 teachers and 2,061 scholars. There were besides (1929) 195 private schools, with 1,156 teachers,

and an average daily attendance of 25,772 pupils. The Government grants annually a considerable number of scholarships (1,756 in 1930-31), tenable for two years, to the various secondary schools. There were 15 technical schools in 1930 with 12,422 enrolled students. The Queensland University (established in 1911) in Brisbane had, at the end of 1929, 14 professors, 21 full-time lecturers, and 29 other members of staff, with 666 students on the roll.

### Justice and Crime.

Justice is administered by Supreme Courts, Magistrates' Courts, and Courts of Petty Sessions. In these last Justices of the Peace sit, presided over in the more important centres by Police magistrates. The Supreme Court consists of a Chief Justice and six puisne judges. The total number of persons convicted of serious offences by the Superior Courts in 1930-31 was 198, and the summary convictions at petty sessions in the same year numbered 16,814 (including cases of bail estreated). Including penal establishments, there were, at the end of 1930, 7 prisons, with 349 male and 10 female prisoners. The total police force, including native troopers, averages about 1,293 men.

### Pauperism, Pensions, etc.

Charitable institutions and hospitals are maintained by public subscription, supplemented by State endowment; benevolent asylums, an institution for the blind, deaf, and dumb, refuges and homes are also maintained by the Government or receive State assistance. Old Age and Invalid Pensions are payable by the Commonwealth. The number of Old Age Pensioners in the State at June 30, 1931, was 22,376, and of Invalid Pensioners, 9,707. The number of War Pensioners at the same date was 29,362 (including dependants). Maternity allowance was paid to 18,790 mothers during 1930-31.

### Finance.

The following table shows the net revenue and expenditure of Queensland during five years ending June 30 :—

—	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue .	16,147,787	16,718,070	16,736,188	15,997,870	15,072,652
Expenditure .	16,490,954	16,707,564	16,902,145	16,721,055	15,914,696

The gross income from or expenditure on account of Departments under the control of the Commonwealth is not included.

The following were the chief sources from which revenue was received during 1930-31 :—Net amount from Commonwealth, 1,096,235*l.*; stamp duty, 970,278*l.*; income tax, 2,556,050*l.*; licences, 148,566*l.*; totalisator and betting tax, 94,016*l.*; land tax, 503,656*l.*; from land—rent, pastoral occupations, 406,332*l.*; other rents and sale of land, 785,250*l.*; from railways, 6,426,965*l.*

The chief items of expenditure during 1930-31 were as under :—Interest on public debt, 5,233,080*l.*; public instruction, 1,523,426*l.*; treasurer's department, 866,908*l.*; public lands department, 241,659*l.*; home department, 1,357,084*l.*; public works department, 135,475*l.*; department of labour and

industry, 277,155*l.*; department of agriculture, 158,565*l.*; railways, 4,992,169*l.* The total expenditure from loans, mostly on public works, was 1,852,921*l.*, of which the principal items were railways, 443,263*l.*; loans to local bodies, 499,342*l.*; main roads, 181,758*l.*; water supply, 40,148*l.*; buildings, 101,885*l.*; land resumption and settlement, 32,698*l.*; Agricultural Bank, 172,532*l.*; State Advances Corporation Workers' Dwellings, 240,624*l.*; workers' homes, 50,672*l.*; Prickly Pear Land Act, 50,000*l.*

The estimated value of landed property in 1930 for assessment for Local Government purposes was 80,526,913*l.* This includes lands leased from the Crown for agricultural and pastoral purposes, as Runs and Grazing Farms, etc., the lessees' interest in which has been capitalised for assessment purposes at 23,055,167*l.*, but is exclusive of unoccupied Crown lands, the property of local bodies, reserves for public purposes, and lands upon which are erected buildings for public worship.

The gross public debt of the State amounted, on June 30, 1931, to 112,231,189*l.*

### Defence.

For Defence, see under *Commonwealth of Australia*.

### Production and Industry.

Of the total area of the State, 18,731,295 acres (1930) have been alienated: in process of alienation, under deferred payment system, are 6,860,667, leaving 403,528,038 acres still the property of the Crown, or about 94·04 per cent. of the total area. The receipts from the sale of land up to the end of 1930 amounted to 11,553,466*l.*

A large proportion of the area is leased in squatting runs for pastoral purposes, amounting to 200,716,960 acres in 1930, besides 75,961,276 acres in grazing farms and homesteads, and 21,168,520 acres under occupation licence. Perpetual Leases, 3,901,261 acres; Prickly Pear Leases, 12,636,240. The live-stock in 1930 numbered 481,615 horses, 5,463,724 cattle, 22,542,043 sheep, and 217,528 pigs. The total area under cultivation in 1930 was 1,331,513 acres, and of this 1,144,216 acres were under crops, and 187,297 acres lying fallow, idle, etc., also 661,839 acres laid down with permanent artificial pasture. In addition, 8,406 acres were cleared and prepared for ploughing. The wool production, expressed as greasy, was in 1926-7, 119,847,967 lbs., valued at 9,423,046*l.*; 1927-8, 126,429,938 lbs., valued at 10,635,919*l.*; 1928-29, 138,988,930 lbs., valued at 9,943,500*l.*; 1929-30, 161,087,873 lbs., valued at 7,779,202*l.*

A considerable area consists of natural forest, eucalyptus, pine and cedar being the timbers mostly in demand, although a considerable quantity of more ornamental woods are utilised by cabinet makers. The amount of wood cut in the various saw mills in 1929-30 was (in superficial feet):—pine, 48,055,000; cedar, 234,947; hardwood, 32,534,505; other, mostly cabinet timber, 11,423,598; number of railway sleepers, 518,698; total value, 1,876,818*l.* This value is inclusive of planing work valued at 153,577*l.*, but not of 5,538,795 super feet of Oregon pine and Redwood (value 104,701*l.*) sawn from imported flitches. The quantity actually cut for all purposes is nearly double these quantities. The Plywood Industry is important; 21,376,034 sq. ft. of plywood were produced, the value being set down at 148,279*l.* Forest reservations total 5,330,980 acres (1930), areas for National Parks 160,611 acres.

The crops, &c., in two years were as follows:—



	Acres		Yield	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
Maize . . . . .	171,614	172,176	4,376,412	4,565,850 bushels
Wheat . . . . .	204,116	272,316	4,235,172	4,791,561 "
Barley . . . . .	9,754	8,434	205,567	173,563 "
Oats . . . . .	2,008	5,132	38,494	94,452 "
Potatoes . . . . .	8,116	10,277	18,214	18,489 tons
Sweet Potatoes . . . . .	2,066	2,015	7,017	7,109 "
Hay (all kinds) . . . . .	49,745	52,228	79,583	87,146 "
Wine . . . . .	—	—	48,174	48,899 gallons
Bananas <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	12,874	12,565	2,940,683	3,068,143 bunches
Pineapples <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	3,893	3,983	857,116	1,000,508 dozens
Oranges <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	2,874	2,805	272,801	308,967 bushels
Tobacco . . . . .	159	71	192,943	58,594 lbs. cured leaf
Coffee (Bearing) . . . . .	11	12	8,227	6,488 lbs.
Arrowroot . . . . .	601	761	4,870	10,098 tons of tubers
Pumpkins . . . . .	11,014	14,437	27,591	38,354 tons
Cotton . . . . .	15,008	22,652	8,024,502	17,022,897 lbs., unginned
Sugar cane, crushed . . . . .	214,880	222,044	3,581,265	3,528,060 tons of canes
Sugar, made . . . . .	—	—	518,516	516,783 tons
Spirits distilled from molasses (Potable) . . . . .	—	—	1928— { 573,348 } 1929— { 539,814 } proof	
Ditto (Meth.) . . . . .	—	—	29 { 745,936 }	30 { 877,236 } galls.
Green Fodder . . . . .	208,624	217,282	—	—
Ensilage . . . . .	—	—	2,933 tons (val. 6,334l.)	4,880 tons (val. 9,939l.)

<sup>1</sup> Bearing area only.

1,519 acres of vines produced 5,366,062 lbs. of grapes; 3,427 acres of apples produced 217,317 bushels; 155 acres of mangoes produced 31,924 bushels; 173 acres of strawberries produced 209,413 quarts. 26,947 acres were irrigated.

Total value of all crops, 1925, 12,526,609l.; 1926, 12,181,917l.; 1927, 14,431,644l.; 1928, 12,709,041l.; 1929, 13,803,792l.; 1930, 12,782,165l.

There are several coal mines in the State, the produce of which amounted to 1,094,676 tons in 1930, valued at 952,856l. Gold-fields were discovered in 1858; and from the commencement of gold mining to the end of 1930 the production amounted to 20,134,459 fine ounces, of the value of 85,525,691l. In 1930, 7,821 ozs. of gold were produced, valued at 33,224l.; 69,808 ozs. of silver, valued at 5,527l.; copper, 2,930 tons, valued at 174,075l.; total value of all minerals, 1,263,236l.

To the end of 1930 the aggregate value of all mining amounted to 151,553,557l. The gross value of Queensland production during 1929-30 amounted to 59,687,162l., which includes Agriculture, 13,803,792l.; Dairying, Poultry and Bee-keeping, 7,618,659l.; Pastoral, 16,234,817l.; Mining, 1,889,853l.; Forestry, Fisheries and miscellaneous primary production, 2,556,204l.; manufacturing, 17,583,837l.

In the western portion of the State water is comparatively easily found by sinking artesian bores. Up to June 30, 1931, 4,756 bores were recorded as having been sunk. Total depth bored, 787·86 miles. The continuous yield of water is estimated at 281,836,070 gallons per diem from 1,424 flowing bores and supplies are pumped from 1,896 others.

### Commerce and Shipping.

The commerce of Queensland, exclusive of inter-State trade, is comprised in the Statement of the Commerce of the Commonwealth of Australia.

The total value of the oversea imports and exports of Queensland in recent years is given in the following table:—

Years	Imports	Exports <sup>1</sup>	Years	Imports	Exports <sup>1</sup>
	£	£		£	£
1925-26	13,772,854	26,384,916	1928-29	11,594,348	23,251,716
1926-27	13,497,758	14,721,201	1929-30	11,539,987	18,821,824
1927-28	11,760,214	21,855,054	1930-31	5,556,164	16,756,413

<sup>1</sup> Excluding live-stock, borderwise, 1925-26, 8,410,318*l.*; 1926-27, 2,604,748*l.*; 1927-28, 2,994,008*l.*; 1928-29, 1,621,424*l.*; 1929-30, 1,376,964*l.*

Inter-State Trade has ceased to be published by the Commonwealth Authorities.

In 1929-30 the net customs revenue amounted to 2,807,879*l.*, excluding excise 1,079,285*l.* and miscellaneous receipts 8,251*l.*, or about 24·33 per cent. of the total value of overseas imports. The chief exports are copper, tin, coal, meat (preserved or frozen), hides, skins, tallow, wool, butter and sugar.

The registered shipping in 1930 consisted of 126 sailing vessels of 5,769 net tons (including river steamers), 58 steamers of 7,418 net tons and 54 motor vessels of 870 net tons; total, 238 vessels of 14,057 net tons.

For Shipping, Railways, Posts and Telegraphs see under *Commonwealth of Australia*.

### Banks.

There are 14 banks established in Queensland with 526 Branches (excluding the Commonwealth Bank), of which the following are the statistics for the year 1930-31:—Due to the Treasury on account of notes issued by the Government through the banks, nil; deposits, 36,292,461*l.*; total liabilities, 36,930,906*l.*; coin and bullion, 260,222*l.*; advances, 31,243,147*l.*; landed property, 1,340,259*l.*; total assets, 39,744,355*l.* The Commonwealth Bank had in Queensland at June 30, 1930, assets to the amount of 7,718,196*l.*, and liabilities, 9,177,163*l.* The Savings Bank Branch had at June 30, 1931, assets to the amount of 23,855,080*l.*, and liabilities, 22,360,094*l.*; depositors' balances, 22,354,325*l.*; number of depositors, 510,831; average value of each account, 43*l.* 15*s.* 3*d.*

THURSDAY ISLAND (longitude 142°, latitude 11°), with an area of 900 acres, is the smallest of the Prince of Wales group of Islands. It is situated in Torres Straits, about 30 miles to the north-west of Cape York, on the northernmost point of the Queensland coast, and is some 1,430 miles by sea from Brisbane, the capital city. The island was constituted a municipality in 1912, and is part of the State of Queensland. The town of Port Kennedy is situated on the south side of the island, and is the centre of local government and the residential area for Commonwealth and State officials.

Thursday Island is the headquarters of the pearl-shell, bêche-de-mer and other fisheries of the Torres Straits, and is in regular and frequent communication by steamer with the other Australian States. The picturesque Albany Passage is passed through on the way from Cooktown to Thursday Island.

The climate during the south-east monsoon period from March to October is ideal; but during the north-east monsoon period from November to March it is rather humid.

The population is a mixed one and numbers under 2,000.

### Books of Reference.

A. B. C. of Queensland Statistics. By G. Porter, Registrar-General. Annual. Brisbane Statistical Register of Queensland. By G. Porter, Registrar-General. Annual. Brisbane.

Reports from the Registrar-General on Agricultural and Pastoral Statistics. By G. Porter, Registrar-General. Annual. Brisbane.

Reports of the Department of Agriculture, Commissioner for Railways, Department of Mines, of Geological Survey, Department of Public Lands, Department of Public Instruction, &c. Annual. Brisbane.

*Bernays* (C. A.), Queensland Politics during Sixty Years (1859-1919). Brisbane, 1919.

*Brady* (E. G.), The Land of the Sun. London, 1924.

*Jack* (R. L.), Northmost Australia. London, 1921.

*Mathew* (J.), Two Representative Tribes of Queensland. London, 1914.

*Roth* (J. W. E.), Ethnological Studies among North-West Central Aborigines. Brisbane.

See also under *Australia*.

Many works relating to Queensland can be obtained from the Agent-General in London.

## SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

### Constitution and Government.

South Australia was formed into a British Province by Letters Patent of February, 1836, and a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1851. The present Constitution bears date October 24, 1856. It vests the legislative power in a Parliament elected by the people. The Parliament consists of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The former is composed of twenty members. Every three years half the members retire, and their places are supplied by new members elected from each of the five districts into which the State is divided for this purpose. The executive has no power to dissolve this body. The qualifications of an elector to the Legislative Council are, to be twenty-one years of age, a natural born or naturalised subject of His Majesty, and have been on the electoral roll six months, besides having a freehold of 50*l.* value, or a leasehold of 20*l.* annual value, or occupying a dwelling-house the rent of which is not less than 17*l.* per annum, or a registered proprietor of a Crown lease with improvements to the value of at least 50*l.*, the property of the elector; head teacher of a college or school residing on premises; postmaster or postmistress residing in the building; railway stationmaster resident on premises; member of police force in charge of a station; officiating minister of religion. By the Constitution Amendment Act, 1894, the franchise was extended to women, who voted for the first time at the General Election of April 25, 1896. There were 132,294 registered electors in 1930. The qualification for a member of Council is merely that he be thirty years of age, a natural born or naturalised subject, and a resident in the State for three years. Each member of the Council and also of the House of Assembly receives 400*l.* per annum and a free pass over Government railways. The salary of members was increased from 200*l.* per annum on December 1, 1921, but reduced by 5 per cent. for one year from December 1, 1930, and by 10 per cent. for one year from December 1, 1931.

The House of Assembly consists of 46 members elected for 3 years, representing 19 electoral districts. The qualifications for an elector are that of having been on the electoral roll for 6 months, and of having arrived at 21 years of age; and the qualifications for a member are the same. There were 323,907 registered electors in 1930. Judges and ministers of religion are ineligible for election as members. The election of members of both houses takes place by ballot.

The House of Assembly, elected on April 5, 1930, consists of the following parties: Labour, 30; Liberals, 13; Country Party, 2; Independent, 1.

The executive is vested in a Governor appointed by the Crown and an Executive Council, consisting of 6 responsible Ministers and the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court.

*Governor of South Australia.*—Brigadier-General the Hon. Sir Alexander G. A. Hore-Ruthven, V.C., K.C.M.G., C.B., D.S.O., May, 1928. (Salary, 5,000*l.* per annum.)

The Chief Justice (Hon. Sir George J. R. Murray, K.C.M.G., 2,500*l.*), being also Lieutenant-Governor, acts during the absence of the Governor.

The departments of the Public Service are controlled by the following Ministers (appointed April 17, 1930):—

*Premier, Treasurer, and Minister of Education.*—Hon. L. L. Hill, M.P.

*Chief Secretary, Minister of Agriculture, and Commissioner of Forest Lands.*—Hon. S. R. Whitford, M.L.C.

*Attorney-General and Minister of Railways.*—Hon. W. J. Denny, M.P.

*Commissioner of Crown Lands, Minister of Mines, and Minister of Marine.*—Hon. R. S. Richards, M.P.

*Commissioner of Public Works, Minister of Industry, and Minister of Labour and Employment.*—Hon. J. McInnes, M.P.

*Minister of Local Government, Minister of Immigration, Minister of Repatriation, and Minister of Irrigation.*—Hon. J. Jelley, M.L.C.

The provision for the payment of Ministers was increased from 5,000*l.* to 7,750*l.* to date from December 1, 1921, but reduced by 15 per cent. for one year from December 1, 1930, and by 20 per cent. for one year from December 1, 1931. They are jointly and individually responsible to the Legislature for all their official acts, as in the United Kingdom.

*Agent-General for South Australia in London.*—Hon. Sir Henry N. Barwell, K.C.M.G., Australia House, Strand, London, W.C. 2.

### Area.

The total area of South Australia is 380,070 square miles. The settled part of the State is divided into counties, hundreds, municipalities, and district councils, the last being the most general, as they cover most of the settled districts. There are 48 counties proclaimed, covering 54,194,880 acres. This area covers the settled portion of the State, 44,645,584 acres being in occupation. Outside this area there are three extensive pastoral districts—the western, northern, and north-eastern, covering 189,049,920 acres, 88,118,500 being under pastoral leases, with a population of less than 5,000. There are 39 municipalities and 157 district councils.

### Population.

Population (exclusive of aborigines):—

Date of Census Enumeration	Population			On previous Census	
	Males	Females	Total	Numerical Increase	Increase per cent.
1846 . . .	12,670	9,720	22,390	5,024	28·9
1855 . . .	43,720	42,101	85,821	22,121	34·7
1866 . . .	85,334	78,118	163,452	30,622	28·8
1876 . . .	109,841	102,689	212,528	27,108	14·6
1891 . . .	162,241	153,292	315,538	39,119	14·2
1901 . . .	180,485	177,861	358,346	42,818	18·6
1911 . . .	207,858	201,200	408,558	50,212	14·0
1921 . . .	248,267	240,893	495,160	86,602	21·2

The population of the State, December 31, 1930, was estimated at 582,127 (300,506 males and 281,621 females). The Census due in 1931 has been indefinitely postponed.

Population of the city of Adelaide and suburbs, 1930, 324,420.

The number of full-blooded aborigines in the State has been estimated at 2,426. Living in a wild state beyond the reach of civilization there are many more.

The following are the statistics of births, deaths, and marriages for five years :—

Year	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Excess of Births
1926	11,483	4,503	4,877	6,606
1927	11,492	4,501	5,128	6,364
1928	11,408	4,146	5,147	6,261
1929	10,665	3,719	5,039	5,626
1930	9,984	3,312	4,851	5,133

Birth-rate, 17·19, death-rate, 8·35, marriage-rate, 5·70 per 1,000 of population in 1930. Infantile mortality, 48·28 per 1,000 births.

Of the total number of births in 1930, 337 were illegitimate.

### Religion.

The aggregate number of churches and chapels in the State in 1929 was 1,885. At the census of 1921 the numbers belonging to the leading denominations were as follows:—Church of England, 165,968; Roman Catholic, 67,030; Methodists, 122,634; Lutherans, 24,606; Baptists, 23,033; Presbyterians, 24,659; Congregationalists, 15,289; Church of Christ, 15,039; Salvation Army, 4,591; other Christians, 15,593; Jews, 743; Mohammedans, 274; Confucians, &c., 273; other non-Christian, 3,437; not stated, 11,991. No aid from the State is given for religious purposes.

### Education.

Education is secular, free and compulsory. In 1930 there were 1,073 schools, 27 being high schools and 25 higher primary schools; the number of children under instruction was 93,669. There is a training college for teachers. The University of Adelaide was incorporated in 1874. There are several denominational secondary schools. There were 189 private schools, with 15,599 pupils, in 1930. There is a school of mines and industries in Adelaide, and technical schools in large country centres, 1 School of Arts and Crafts, Apprentice Classes, and domestic art and woodwork centres. State expenditure on education, 1930, 989,874*l*.

### Justice and Crime.

There is one supreme court, a court of vice-admiralty, and over 100 local courts and police magistrates' courts. There are circuit courts held at several places. Bankruptcy jurisdiction is vested in the Commonwealth Court of Insolvency with Courts at Adelaide and seven country centres. For the twelve months ending 31st December, 1930, there were 149 sequestrations, 216 deeds of arrangement and 257 schemes under the Bankruptcy Act. There were 304 convictions for felonies and misdemeanours in the Higher Courts and 15,609 in the Magistrates' Courts, in 1930. The total number of persons in gaols at the end of 1929 was 372.

### Old Age Pensions.

Old Age and Invalidity Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in South Australia at June 30, 1930, was: Old Age, 14,274; Invalid, 4,017; War, 16,791.

For **Defence**, see under *Commonwealth of Australia*.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for six years:—

Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure	Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1926 . . .	10,474,094	10,460,943	1929 . . .	10,840,914	11,771,772
1927 . . .	10,784,898	11,834,947	1930 . . .	9,847,201	11,478,023
1928 . . .	11,346,903	11,621,834	1931 . . .	10,725,811	12,539,668

The public debt of the State amounted, on June 30, 1931, to 99,527,447*l.*, representing 170*l.* 14*s.* 4*d.* per head of the population. About half of the public debt has been spent on railways and waterworks.

### Production and Industry.

Of the total area of South Australia (243,244,800 acres), 16,903,642 acres were alienated and in process of alienation under systems of deferred payments on December 31, 1929. Altogether about 100,000,000 acres are unoccupied. The freehold and leasehold land in South Australia amounts to 138,000,000 acres, of which 6,900,000 acres are under cultivation each year.

Value of production, 1929-30:—Crops, 11,957,903*l.*; manufactures, 10,637,552*l.*; pastoral, 2,989,297*l.*; minerals, 1,320,805*l.*; dairying, 1,950,572*l.*; fisheries and game, poultry, forestry, etc., 2,229,790*l.* Grand total, 31,085,919*l.*, equal to 54*l.* per head of population.

The chief crops in two years were:—

—	Acres (1929-30)	Quantities (1929-30)	Acres (1930-31)	Quantities (1930-31)
Wheat . . .	3,645,764	23,345,093 bushels	4,180,513	34,871,526 bushels
Barley . . .	305,816	4,656,254 "	251,937	3,960,929 "
Oats . . .	277,923	1,564,287 "	218,416	2,080,311 "
Hay . . .	584,884	431,014 tons	601,240	621,171 tons
Vines . . .	—	12,188,651 gallons <sup>1</sup>	—	9,100,000 gallons <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Of Wine.

Bread-stuffs exported 1930-31 beyond the Commonwealth, 3,399,557*l.*, pastoral and dairying products, 1,991,342*l.*, wine and fruits, 1,056,590*l.* and mining products, 2,860,734*l.*

Fruit culture is extensively carried on, and annually about 288,000 cwt. of dried fruit, 2,000,000 cases of fresh fruit, and 13,000,000 gallons of wine are produced, large quantities of which are exported to overseas countries, chiefly to the United Kingdom. The chief fruit crops, besides grapes, are currants, apples, apricots, peaches, almonds, oranges, lemons, olives, cherries, pears, plums, quinces, strawberries, raspberries. The live stock in Dec., 1930,

consisted of 183,529 horses, 218,985 cattle, 5,980,959 sheep, and 82,991 pigs. An area of over 150,000 square miles is held under pastoral leases. In 1930-31, 63,478,524 lb. of wool were produced.

The value of minerals produced in 1930 was 1,288,238*l*. Over 33,000,000*l*. of copper has been produced since the foundation of the State, the grand total for all minerals being 49,014,552*l*. The principal minerals produced are iron, gypsum, salt, phosphate rock and copper.

In 1930 there were 1,814 factories in the State, employing 33,159 hands. Wages and salaries amounted to 6,964,963*l*. Gross value of output, 30,312,784*l*.; machinery, land and buildings, &c., valued at 19,223,713*l*.

### Commerce and Shipping.

The Commerce of South Australia, exclusive of inter-State trade, is comprised in the statement of the Commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth.

Oversea imports and exports :—

Years ended June 30	Imports	Exports	Years ended June 30	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1925-26	14,091,281	19,450,144	1928-29	11,305,795	14,811,913
1926-27	15,509,780	17,123,012	1929-30	9,367,357	15,009,496
1927-28	12,511,589	18,030,143	1930-31	3,915,536	10,061,590

The chief exports of the State are wool, wheat, wheat-flour, copper and other minerals, meats, butter, honey, wine, fruits (fresh and dried), skins and hides, tallow, leather, and manures.

In 1929-30, 1,280 vessels of 5,024,157 tons entered. Nationality—British, 4,034,766 tons; Foreign, 989,391 tons.

The State possesses about 46,500 miles of roads. There were (1930) 3,821 miles of railway in the State, including the Transcontinental Railway which has been built from Port Augusta in South Australia to Kalgoorlie in Western Australia, and which, in connection with various Statelines, completes a through rail connection between Brisbane, on the east coast, and Fremantle on the west coast. Of the Transcontinental line, which is of 4ft. 8½ in. gauge, 600 miles are within the borders of South Australia.

There are several good harbours, and the river Murray (navigable for 2,000 miles) is used for conveying the produce grown on the irrigation settlements along its banks. In the city and suburbs are 156 miles of electric tramways.

### Banks.

There are 10 banking associations in addition to the Commonwealth and State Government Banks. In June quarter, 1931, their average deposits were 22,478,189*l*. and average advances 22,059,299*l*.

The State Savings Bank is managed by a board of trustees appointed by the Government, and has 41 branches and 368 agencies. On June 30, 1931, there were 502,897 accounts open, with a total balance of 19,470,907*l*. The Commonwealth Savings Bank (not included above) had 65,162 accounts open and 1,951,152*l*. deposits at the end of June, 1931. Penny Savings Banks, agencies at schools, 1,230, depositors, 74,157, deposits, 98,139*l*.

### Books of Reference.

- Annual Pocket Year Book. (Government Statist.)  
 Annual Statistical Register. (Government Statist.)  
*Blackmore* (E. G.), The Law of the Constitution of South Australia. Adelaide, 1894.  
*Blacket* (John), History of South Australia. 2nd edition, Adelaide, 1911.  
*Gordon* (D. J.), The Central State. South Australia: Its History, Progress, and Resources. Adelaide, 1908.  
*Price* (A. Grenfell), M.A., F.R.G.S. The Foundation and Settlement of South Australia, 1829-45. Adelaide, 1924.—Founders and Pioneers of South Australia. Adelaide, 1929.

## WESTERN AUSTRALIA.

### Constitution and Government.

In 1791 Vancouver, in the *Discovery*, took formal possession of the country about King George Sound. In 1826 the Government of New South Wales sent 20 convicts and a detachment of soldiers to King George Sound and formed a settlement then called Fredericks Town. In 1827 Captain James (afterwards Sir James) Stirling surveyed the coast from King George Sound to the Swan River, and in May, 1829, Captain (afterwards Sir Charles) Fremantle, took possession of the territory. In June, 1829, Captain Stirling founded the Swan River Settlement, now the Commonwealth State of Western Australia, and the towns of Perth and Fremantle, and was appointed Lieutenant-Governor.

Large grants of land were made to the early settlers, and agricultural and pastoral occupations were pursued by a small population with varying success, until, in 1850, the State was in a languishing condition, and the inhabitants' petition that it might be made a penal settlement was acceded to. Between 1850 and 1868, when transportation ceased, 9,718 convicts were sent out. The Imperial convict establishment was transferred to the Colonial Government on March 31, 1886.

In 1870 partially representative government was instituted, and in 1890 the administration was vested in the Governor, a Legislative Council, and a Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council was, in the first instance, nominated by the Governor, but it was provided that in the event of the population of the Colony reaching 60,000, it should be elective. In 1893 this limit of population being reached, as set forth in a proclamation dated July 18, of that year, the Colonial Parliament passed an Act (57 Vict. No. 14) amending the constitution.

By the Constitution Acts Amendment Act, 1899, further amended by the Constitution Acts Amendment Act, 1911, it is provided that the Legislative Council shall consist of 30 members representing 10 electoral provinces and holding their seats for six years. Members must be 30 years of age, resident in the State for two years, and either be natural-born British subjects or naturalized for 5 years and resident in the State for 5 years. Every elector must have resided in the State for 6 months, and must possess within the province freehold estate of the clear value of £50, or be a householder occupying a dwelling-house of the clear annual value of £17, or holder of a lease of the value of £17 per annum, or the holder of a lease or licence from the Crown of the annual rental of £10, or have his name on the electoral list of a Municipality or Roads Board in respect of property in the province of the annual rateable value of £17. The Legislative Assembly consists of 50 members, each representing one electorate, and elected for 3 years. Members must be 21 years of age, be either natural-born subjects of



the Crown and have resided in Western Australia for twelve months, or naturalized for 5 years and have resided therein for 2 years. Electors must be 21 years of age, natural-born or naturalized subjects of the Crown, and must have resided in the State for 6 months, and must be resident in the district for at least one month when making their claims. Members of and electors for both Houses may be of either sex. Enrolment for the Legislative Assembly is compulsory. No person can be registered as a voter in more than one district or more than once in each Province for which he holds a sufficient qualification. Members of the Legislature are paid 600*l.* a year, and travel free on all Government railways. The entire management and control of the unalienated lands of the Crown in Western Australia is vested in the Legislature of the State.

There is a movement for West Australian secession from the Commonwealth, and a Secession Referendum Bill passed its second reading on December 3, 1931.

State of political parties (1930):—Legislative Council: Labour Party, 5; Country Party, 7; Others, 18. Legislative Assembly: Labour Party, 23; Nationalist Party, 16; Country Party, 10; Independent, 1.

*Governor*.—Position vacant (June 1931).

*Administrator*.—His Excellency John Alfred Northmore (June 1931).

The salary provided for the Governor is 4,000*l.* per annum. He is assisted in his functions by a cabinet of responsible ministers, as follows:—

*Premier and Treasurer*.—Hon. Sir James Mitchell, K.C.M.G., M.L.A.

*Minister for Lands, Immigration and Health*.—Hon. Charles G. Latham, M.L.A.

*Attorney General and Minister for Education*.—Hon. Thomas A. L. Davy, M.L.A.

*Minister for Railways, Mines, Police, Forests and Industry*.—Hon. John Scaddan, C.M.G., M.L.A.

*Minister for Public Works and Labour*.—Hon. John Lindsay, M.L.A.

*Chief Secretary and Minister for Country Water Supplies and Trading Concerns*.—Hon. Charles F. Baxter, M.L.C.

*Minister for Agriculture*.—Hon. Percy D. Ferguson, M.L.A.

*Agent-General in London*.—Hon. William C. Angwin. Offices.—Savoy House, Strand.

### Area and Population.

Western Australia includes all that portion of the continent situated to the westward of 129° E. longitude, together with the adjacent islands. The total estimated area of the State is 975,920 English square miles, or, 624,588,800 acres. It is divided into 38 magisterial districts.

The enumerated population in the various census years was as follows:—

Years	Males	Females	Total
1848	2,818	1,804	4,622
1859	9,522	5,315	14,837
1870	15,375	9,410	24,785
1881	17,062	12,646	29,708
1891	29,807	19,975	49,782
1901	112,875	71,249	184,124
1911	161,565	120,549	282,114
1921	177,278	155,454	332,732

There were enumerated, in 1921, 1,956 half-caste aborigines. The estimated full-blood aboriginal population in the State on June 30, 1931, was 23,119.

Of the total population in 1921, 248,866 were returned as born in Australia, of whom 142,947 were recorded as natives of Western Australia. The number of married persons was 121,635 (61,899 males and 59,736 females); widowers, 4,528; widows, 8,526; divorced, 316 males and 294 females; unmarried, 108,792 males and 85,843 females. The conjugal condition of the remaining 2,798 persons was not stated. The number of males under 21 was 72,346, and of females 70,455. The population on December 31, 1930, was estimated to be: males, 226,713; females, 193,893; total, 420,606; and on June 30, 1931: males, 225,492; females, 195,140; total, 420,632.

Perth, the capital, had an estimated population on December 31, 1930, within the 10-mile radius area of the Metropolitan district, of 204,780. This, however, includes the chief port of the State, Fremantle, with its suburbs, the population of which, 1930, was estimated at 33,535. The other principal municipalities, with population in 1930, are:—Claremont, 6,500; Boulder, 5,705; Kalgoorlie, 5,400; Midland Junction, 5,300; Bunbury, 5,100; Northam, 4,975; Geraldton, 4,627; Albany, 3,980; Collie, 3,500.

The movement of population for the State in 5 years is given as follows:—

Years	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigrants	Emigrants
1926	2,844	8,301	3,350	30,732	29,120
1927	3,107	8,481	3,393	35,275	26,818
1928	3,309	8,704	3,640	36,039	27,522
1929	3,367	9,051	3,930	32,847	27,078
1930	3,205	9,200	3,774	22,457	24,040

Illegitimate births:—1926, 325; 1927, 331; 1928, 334; 1929, 368; 1930, 374.

### Religion.

The religious division of the population was as follows at the census of 1921:—Church of England, 153,229; Methodists, 39,108; Presbyterians, 28,377; Congregationalists, 6,557; Baptists, 5,541; other Protestants, 14,618; Roman Catholics, 64,488; Catholics (Undefined), 2,048; other Christians, 2,930; Jews, 1,919; Mohammedans, 826; Buddhists, 1,177; other non-Christians, 654; indefinite, 1,478; no religion, 1,774; not stated, 8,008.

### Education.

Of the total white population of 15 years and upwards in 1921, 3·97 per cent. were stated to be unable to read. Primary education is compulsory.

There were in the State in the 2 years ending June 30, 1929, 846 public schools, with 53,226 pupils; 1930, 861 schools, with 54,354 pupils. Private schools, 1929, 125 with 12,069 pupils; 1930, 122 with 11,828 pupils.

Education is free throughout from the kindergarten to the University and comprises ample provision also for secondary education, technical schools, continuation classes, scholarships, etc. During the financial year ended June 30, 1931, the total sum spent on education and schools, exclusive of a grant of 31,000*l.* to the University of Western Australia, was 673,202*l.*

### Justice and Crime.

The following table gives the number of apprehensions and convictions for five years :—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
Apprehended or summoned . . .	12,885	13,845	15,499	16,972	15,784
Summary convictions . . .	11,105	12,114	14,197	15,565	14,368
Convictions in superior courts . .	92	79	64	83	117

The total number of persons committed to prison in the year ended June 30, 1931, was 2,007; the number of commitments totalled 3,496—viz.: adult males, 3,309, adult females, 187.

All the above figures are exclusive of aboriginal crime.

### Pauperism and Old Age Pensions.

There are two charitable institutions, one situated at Claremont, and one at Fremantle, both supported by public funds, with 713 inmates on June 30, 1931. Seventeen Government hospitals, a Government sanatorium for consumptive patients, 4 hospitals for the insane, and 2 depôts for diseased natives at Port Hedland and Derby and a Leper Lazarette at Cossack, are maintained by public funds, whilst 3 public and 67 other assisted hospitals exist, in addition to numerous private hospitals situated in Perth and other centres of population. Ten Protestant and 5 Roman Catholic orphanage industrial schools are supported partly by private subscriptions and partly out of public money. There are also 11 native and half-caste institutions, including 3 Government native settlements. Government receiving depôt for all State children who are afterwards sent to the various Institutions. On June 30, 1931, a total of 1,181 adults and 2,378 children, total, 3,559 persons, in the State received monetary assistance from the public funds for widows and others.

Old Age and Invalidity Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in Western Australia at June 30, 1931, was: Old Age, 10,461; Invalid, 3,554; War Pensioners, 28,063.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure of Western Australia in six years, ended June 30, are given as follows :—

Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure	Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1926 . . .	8,808,166	8,907,809	1929 . . .	9,947,950	10,223,919
1927 . . .	9,750,838	9,722,588	1930 . . .	9,750,515	10,268,518
1928 . . .	9,807,949	9,834,415	1931 . . .	8,686,756	10,107,294

Approximately two-fifths of the public income is derived from railways and tramways (3,425,220*l.* for the year ended June 30, 1931), and the rest mainly from various forms of taxation (1,134,386*l.*), lands, timber, and mining (338,759*l.*), business and trading concerns (1,308,274*l.*), from Commonwealth Funds (773,432*l.*) and from other sources (1,706,685*l.*). Western Australia had a net public debt of 75,465,110*l.* on June 30,

1931, the annual charge for which was 3,621,602*l.* The amount of accrued sinking fund on June 30, 1931, was 1,099,775*l.*

For **Defence**, see under *Commonwealth of Australia*.

### Production and Industry.

Up to June 30, 1931, of the entire acreage of the State, 14,984,035 acres had been alienated; on that date 21,224,805 acres were in process of alienation: the area alienated and in process of alienation thus amounting to 36,208,840 acres. At the same date there were in force leases comprising an area of 216,627,175 acres, of which 214,403,147 acres were pastoral, and 1,267,064 acres were timber, while 53,066 acres were under mining leases, and 31,932 acres were Miners' Homestead leases.

The chief crops for two recent years were as follows:—

Crops	1929-30	1930-31	1929-30	1930-31
	Acres	Acres	Bushels	Bushels
Wheat . . .	3,568,225	3,956,313	29,081,183	52,801,492
Oats . . .	385,134	274,874	4,059,160	3,292,560
Barley . . .	23,649	17,236	261,871	185,301
			Tons	Tons
Hay . . .	418,439	398,411	428,181	491,595
Potatoes . . .	6,024	6,306	27,546	26,318
Orchards . . .	18,813	19,353	—	—
			Gallons Wine	Gallons Wine
Vines . . .	4,964	4,960	317,637	300,000

The estimated acreages sown with wheat, oats and barley for the season 1931-32, for grain, hay and green food, are respectively 3,320,524, 508,689, and 17,764 acres.

The total forest area is 4,794,000 acres; the greater proportion of the State is carrying trees of some description providing timber for development; the number of superficial feet cut was (1929-30) 159,642,788 (including jarrah, 107,224,248 superficial feet).

The live-stock at the end of 1930 consisted of 156,973 horses; 811,844 cattle; 9,874,970 sheep; 100,664 pigs; 19,007 goats; 3,623 camels; and 9,414 mules and donkeys.

The wool clip in 1930 was 71,541,885 lb.; the exports 74,482,316 lb. (excluding 5,409,615 lb. on skins), valued at 2,693,491*l.*

Gold was first obtained in Western Australia in 1886. The sensational gold finds at Coolgardie and Kalgoorlie in 1892 and 1893 gave an impetus to Western Australian gold mining, which, in a few years' time, placed this State at the head of all the Australian Colonies as regards gold output. The aggregate output to the end of 1930 was 38,303,816 fine oz., valued (according to prices realised) at 165,293,766*l.* There were in the State, in 1930, 375 leases of gold mines; men employed in the mines, 4,284, viz., 2,185 above and 2,099 underground; output of gold, 416,369 fine oz., value 1,768,626*l.*

The total value of the mineral output of the State in 1929 was 2,087,893*l.*, and in 1930, 2,191,557*l.* Principal minerals in 1930 were coal, 501,425 tons, value 394,758*l.*; gold, 416,369 ozs., value 1,768,623; silver, 46,348 ozs., value 3,748*l.*

There were, on June 30, 1930, a total of 1,466 industrial establishments in the State, employing either machinery or at least four hands. The total number of persons employed by them was 19,643, as against 20,913 in

1929. The gross output of these establishments for the year ended June 30, 1930, was computed at 16,891,482*l*. The total estimated value of Western Australian production during 1929 was 31,025,623*l*., distributed as follows: agricultural, 11,965,208*l*.; pastoral, 5,831,083*l*.; dairy, poultry, and bee-farming, 2,185,635*l*.; forestry and fisheries, 2,023,781*l*.; mining, 2,247,942*l*.; manufacturing, 6,771,974*l*.

### Commerce and Communications.

The external commerce of Western Australia, exclusive of inter-State trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth.

The total value of the imports and exports, including inter-State trade, in 5 years is shown in the subjoined statement:—

June	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . .	18,376,876	18,287,876	20,053,772	18,781,656	10,880,848
Exports . .	15,151,959	18,240,775	17,185,954	17,739,529	17,026,654

The most important of the exports for 1930-31 were wheat (5,258,252*l*.) and flour (635,518*l*.), wool (2,386,538*l*.), gold specie (5,782,662*l*.), timber (503,696*l*.), pearl shell (167,218*l*.), pearls (7,525*l*.), hides and skins (269,659*l*.).

There were on the West Australian register on December 31, 1930, 60 steamers of 6,716 tons, and 324 sailing vessels of 10,795 tons; total, 384 vessels of 17,511 tons. Tonnage inwards and outwards, 1929-30, from and to ports outside the State, 7,887,555.

For the year ending June 30, 1931, the State had 4,180 miles of State Government railway, and 450 miles of Commonwealth line, the latter being the western portion of the Trans-Australian line (Kalgoorlie-Port Augusta), which links the State Railway System to those of the other States of the Commonwealth.

### Money and Credit.

A branch mint was opened at Perth in 1899. The issues of Imperial coin to the end of June 1931 were: gold, 106,388,874*l*.; silver, 15,600*l*.; bronze, 2,000*l*. The issue in 1930-31 was: gold, 1,927,357*l*.; silver and bronze, nil.

There are nine banks in Western Australia besides the State Government Savings Bank and the Commonwealth Bank of Australia and Savings Bank. The total paid-up capital of the cheque paying banks in the quarter ended June 30, 1931, was 36,014,752*l*., of which 4,000,000*l*. is profit transferred to Capital Account by the Commonwealth Bank; deposits, 12,766,900*l*.; total average liabilities, 14,552,441*l*.; total assets, 26,298,800*l*.

*State Government Savings Bank.*—The amount due to depositors on June 30, 1931, inclusive of interest, was 7,992,329*l*., whilst in addition an amount of 86,720*l*. was due under the head 'Schools Savings Bank.'

Branches of the Commonwealth Savings Bank were opened in this State at the beginning of 1913. On June 30, 1931, 2,788,373*l*. stood to the credit of 100,753 depositors.

### Books of Reference.

Statistical Register.  
Census of Australia.  
Geological Survey. Bulletins. Perth.  
Quarterly Statistical Abstract.  
Bennett (S.), Official Pocket Year Book of Western Australia. Annual.

*Battye* (J. S.), *Western Australia: A History from its Discovery to the Inauguration of the Commonwealth.* London, 1924.

*Cotterbach* (Sir H. P.), *A Story of One Hundred Years: Western Australia, 1829-1929.* Perth, 1929.

*Tasman* (H.), *Australind.* London, 1903.

See also under *Australia*.

## TASMANIA.

### Constitution and Government.

Abel Jans Tasman discovered Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania) on November 24, 1642. The island became a British settlement in 1803 as a dependency of New South Wales; in 1825 its connection with New South Wales was terminated; in 1851 a partially elective Legislative Council was established, and in 1856 responsible government came into operation. On January 1, 1901, Tasmania was federated with the other Australian States into the Commonwealth of Australia.

Parliament consists of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The Council has 18 members, elected on a property qualification of 10*l.* freehold or 30*l.* a year leasehold. Certain professional men and all 'returned soldiers' are also electors. Members sit for 6 years, and retire in rotation. There is no power to dissolve the Council. The House of Assembly has 30 members, elected for 3 years by adults with six months' residence in the State. Members of both Houses are paid according to the district represented. The amounts vary from 370*l.* (Buckingham) to 500*l.* (Darwin) a year. Women received the right to vote in 1903. Proportional representation was adopted in 1907, the method being the single transferable vote in 6-member constituencies. By-elections are superseded (from 1919) by a recount of the votes at the preceding General Election. At the election in 1931 for the House of Assembly 18 Nationalist, 11 Labour, and 1 Independent members were returned.

*Lieutenant Governor.*—Sir Hubert Nicholls, K.C.M.G.

The Cabinet (appointed June, 1928) is composed as follows:—

*Premier and Treasurer.*—Hon. J. C. McPhee.

*Chief Secretary and Minister of Railways and Mines.*—Hon. C. E. W. James.

*Attorney General and Minister of Education.*—Hon. H. S. Baker.

*Minister of Lands and Works and Agriculture.*—Hon. Sir Walter Lee, K.C.M.G.

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Hon. Edward Hobbs, Hon. A. L. Wardlaw, M.L.C., Hon. C. W. Grant.

A minister must have a seat in one of the two Houses.

Each of the ministers has a salary of 1250*l.* per annum. The Premier has an additional 250*l.* a year.

Members of Parliament and Ministers of the Crown suffered a reduction from July 25, 1931, of 25 per cent. of their official salaries as given above.

*Agent-General in London.*—(Acting) H. W. Ely, I.S.O.

*Official Secretary.*—H. W. Ely, I.S.O., Australia House, Strand, London, W.C. 2.

### Area and Population.

Area, with Macquarie (170 square miles), 26,215 square miles or about 16,778,000 acres, of which 15,571,500 acres form the area of Tasmania

Proper, the rest constituting that of a number of small islands, in two main groups, the north-east and north-west.

The population has increased as follows (census returns about April 1):—

Year	Population	Increase per Ct. per Annum	Year	Population	Increase per Ct. per Annum
1861	89,977	2·44	1901	172,475	1·64
1871	99,328	1·13	1911	191,211	1·04
1881	115,705	1·38	1921	213,780	1·12
1891	146,667	2·36	1931	219,694	0·27

In 1921 there were 107,743 males and 106,037 females. The average density is 8·15 persons to a square mile. Of the total population in 1921, 5·96 per cent. were natives of the British Isles, 0·44 per cent. natives of other European countries, and 92·44 per cent. natives of the Commonwealth and New Zealand. There were 371 Hindus, 234 Chinese, and 106 other coloured Asiatics. The pure aboriginal is extinct.

The births, deaths, and marriages for five years were as follows:—

Year	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Excess of Births
1926	4,988	1,435	1,912	3,076
1927	4,833	1,432	2,033	2,800
1928	4,691	1,502	2,132	2,559
1929	4,797	1,712	2,176	2,621
1930	4,786	1,450	1,948	2,838

Population of the capital, Hobart, and suburbs (March 31, 1931), 58,100, of Launceston and suburbs, 31,040.

### Religion.

In 1921, belonging to the Church of England, 112,222; Roman Catholics, 33,106; Catholics (undefined), 2,359; Methodists, 27,171; Presbyterians, 14,796; Baptists, 5,332; Congregationalists, 4,548.

### Education.

Primary education is free and secular, and compulsory between the ages of 7 and 14. Nine-tenths of the primary teaching is at State schools. Secondary education is about equally divided between the new State High Schools and the older endowed schools. The 5 State High Schools in 1929 had an average attendance of 1,510. There are 4 Technical Schools, and 3 junior Technical Schools, with a total enrolment of 1,319.

The University of Tasmania, established 1890, had 240 students taking courses for degrees in 1929. University expenditure in 1929 (exclusive of capital expenditure) was about 19,710*l.* In 1929, 11 Tutorial Classes were provided by the University at different centres for the Workers' Educational Association.

### Justice and Crime.

There are a Supreme Court, courts of petty sessions and general sessions, the latter presided over by a stipendiary magistrate, assisted by justices of

the peace. The Supreme Court is both a court of first instance and a Court of Appeal in all jurisdiction, civil and criminal. The State is also divided into four districts with local civil courts presided over by Commissioners who are also police magistrates, and petty sessions have all the powers of two justices of the peace. Petty offences and a limited number of civil claims are dealt with in petty sessions and in general sessions by justices of the peace. During the year 1929, 6,898 persons were summarily convicted, and 105 persons were committed for trial. The total police force on December 31, 1930, was 246. There was 1 gaol, with 87 male and 2 female inmates, at the end of June, 1930.

### Old Age Pensions.

Old Age and Invalidity Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in Tasmania on June 30, 1930, was : Old Age, 7,678 ; Invalid, 2,456 ; War, 12,321.

### Revenue and Expenditure.

The revenue is derived chiefly from taxation (income, land, death duties and taxation of betting), and from the rental and sale of Crown lands. The customs and excise duties are in the hands of the Commonwealth, which Government makes a special grant to Tasmania and contributes a fixed amount per annum towards interest on the State's Public Debt.

—	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . . . .	2,962,687	2,766,434	2,956,272	2,609,290
Expenditure . . . . .	2,867,605	2,855,977	2,981,992	2,854,394

The public debt of Tasmania amounted, June 30, 1931, to 23,389,079*l.*, of which 25 per cent. has been spent on railways, 16 per cent. on hydro-electric works, and 24 per cent. on roads and bridges.

State taxation amounted to 5*l.* 4*s.* 2*d.* per head, of which income tax provides 2*l.* 15*s.* 2*d.* (including tax on lottery prizes formerly collected by the Commonwealth Government), land tax 9*s.* 3*d.* death duties 6*s.* 2*d.* Land and income taxes and death duties are also collected by the Commonwealth, averaging 19*s.* 5*d.* per head, and customs and excise of 7*l.* 12*s.* 1*d.* in 1929-30 per head.

### Defence.

For defence, see under *Commonwealth of Australia*.

### Production and Industry.

The total area of Tasmania is 16,778,000 acres, including 1,206,500 acres islands and lakes. Unalienated land, chiefly rugged mountain country, much of it mineral-bearing, amounts to about 10,500,000 acres. Of this unalienated land about 2,800,000 acres are leased.

The net value in 1929-30 of agricultural and pastoral products was 3,895,220*l.*, of manufactures, 3,562,225*l.* (output less raw material, fuel, etc.) and of mining products, 1930, 1,043,268*l.*



## Agricultural production and yield per acre:—

	1929-30			1929-30	
	Crop	Yield per Acre		Crop	Yield per Acre
Wheat, bushels.	408,849	24.33	Potatoes, tons .	92,187	2.73
Oats . . . . .	1,175,041	30.08	Hay . . . . .	119,800	1.49
Pease (blue) . . .	221,584	21.89	Fruit, bushels .	4,628,440	—
Pease (grey) . . .	272,290	20.23	Hops, lbs. . . .	1,923,410	1648

Live-stock in 1930 : Horses, 34,336 ; cattle, 214,643 ; sheep, 2,091,113 ; pigs, 52,899. The wool production, 14.1 million pounds in 1929-30, is above the average.

Forests cover a considerable part of the island. The mills cut 60 million super. feet of timber in 1929-30.

Chief mineral products for the year ended December, 1930 :—

Mineral	Quantity	Value	Mineral	Quantity	Value
		£			£
Copper . . . tons	9,941	620,578	Zinc . . . tons	943	19,322
Tin . . . tons	512	69,592	Gold . . fine oz.	4,467	18,976
Silver . . fine oz.	711,619	56,068	Wolfram . . tons	113	12,216
Lead . . . tons	4,238	77,590	Shale . . . tons	5,428	3,490
Osmiridium . . oz.	953	16,235	All minerals . .	—	1,043,268
Coal . . . tons	138,716	110,253			

*Manufactures.*—The two important manufactures for export are metal extraction and fruit-preserving. The electrolytic-zinc works at Risdon near Hobart are now using large quantities of ore imported from Broken Hill, and also considerable quantities of Tasmanian West Coast ores. The output in 1930 was 54,901 tons of zinc, valued at 1,034,932*l.*, with 227 tons of cadmium and other by-products. Other manufactures that have an output beyond local requirements are wool, confectionery and cement. The carbide works at North-West Bay are able to supply the needs of all Australia.

## Commerce, Shipping, &amp;c.

Principal imports, 1929-30 : Food, drink and tobacco, 2,493,851*l.* ; drapery, clothing and textiles, 1,801,653*l.* ; metals and metal manufactures, 2,150,415*l.* ; ores and concentrates, 751,655*l.* Total imports, 9,848,102*l.* Principal exports, 1929-30 : Butter and cheese, 321,623*l.* ; fruit, fresh, 820,857*l.* ; fruit, dried, preserved or pulped, 333,626*l.* ; hops, 143,927*l.* ; jams and jellies, 351,418*l.* ; oats and chaff, 130,054*l.* ; peas, 90,799*l.* ; potatoes, 578,528*l.* ; wool, 630,011*l.* ; hides and skins, 257,105*l.* ; zinc bars and blocks, 1,159,559*l.* ; timber, 340,502*l.* ; woollen manufactures, 647,348*l.* Total exports, 9,088,014*l.*

Direct overseas imports and exports are about 19 per cent. and 27 per cent. respectively of total imports and exports.

In 1929-30, Hobart did 50 per cent. of the total trade, Launceston 31 per cent., Burnie 7 per cent. and Devonport 5 per cent.

The registered shipping in 1930 consisted of 132 sailing vessels of 4,253 tons, and 56 steamers of 6,304 tons. Total, 188 vessels, 10,557 tons.

For shipping, railways, posts and telegraphs, see under *Commonwealth of Australia*.

### Savings Banks.

The number of depositors in Savings Banks, including the Commonwealth Savings Bank, 1930, was 177,983, and the amount on deposit 5,738,437l.

### Books of Reference.

Statistics of Tasmania. Annual.  
Pocket Year Book of Statistics. Annual.  
Annual Reports of Departments.  
Historical Records of Tasmania, 1812-1919.  
*Walker* (J. B.), Early Tasmania. 2nd ed., 1914.  
British Association Tasmanian Handbook, 1914.

(The above are published by the Government Printer, Hobart.)

*Giblin* (R. W.), The Early History of Tasmania. London, 1928.  
*Roth* (H. Ling), The Aborigines of Tasmania. 2nd ed. Halifax, 1914.  
*Walch's* Tasmanian Almanac. Hobart and London. Annual.  
*Witham* (C.), Western Tasmania. Hobart, 1924.  
See also under *Australia*.

## THE NORTHERN TERRITORY OF AUSTRALIA.

### Government.

The Northern Territory, after forming part of New South Wales, was annexed in 1863 to South Australia, and in 1901 entered the Commonwealth as a corporate part of South Australia. The Commonwealth Constitution Act of 1900 made provision for the surrender to the Commonwealth of any territory by any State, and under this provision an agreement was entered into on December 7, 1907, for the transfer of the Northern Territory to the Commonwealth, and it formally passed under the control of the Commonwealth Government on January 1, 1911.

On the 1st March, 1927, the Northern Territory was divided for administrative purposes into two Territories, North Australia and Central Australia, the dividing line between the two Territories being the twentieth parallel of south latitude. Each Territory was under a Government Resident, with headquarters at Darwin and Stuart respectively. This division was effected under the authority of the Northern Australia Act, 1926, which also provided for the appointment of a North Australia Commission, the powers of which extended to matters relating to the development of North Australia, and also to the administration of Crown Lands throughout North Australia and Central Australia. The Northern Australia Act, 1926, was repealed as from June 12, 1931, by the Northern Territory (Administration) Act, 1931, and the whole of the Northern Territory was placed under the control of an administrator.

The North Australia Commission was abolished and the administration of Crown Lands vested in a Land Board.

*Administrator* (Darwin).—R. H. Weddell.

*Deputy Administrator* (Stuart).—V. G. Carrington.

### Area and Population.

The Northern Territory is bounded by the 26th parallel of south latitude, and the 129th and 138th degrees of east longitude. Its area is 523,620 square miles. The area alienated on December 31, 1930, amounted to 746 square miles absolutely; 265,813 square miles were held under leases and licences; and the remainder, 257,807 square miles, was unoccupied. The coast line is about 1,040 miles in length. The Territory possesses many fine rivers and several good harbours, the principal being Port Darwin. The

greater part of the interior consists of a table-land rising gradually from the coast to a height of about 1,700 feet. On this tableland there are large areas of excellent pasturage. The southern part of the territory is generally sandy with a small rainfall, but it can be watered by means of sub-artesian bores. The climate is tropical, but varies considerably over the whole Territory. The proximity of the sea in the north keeps it fairly equable in the coastal region, but further south the climate is of a continental type, showing a great variation between the hottest and coldest months.

The population, excluding aborigines, has varied as follows :—

Year	Europeans	Others	Totals
1881	670	2,781	3,451
1901	1,055	3,756	4,811
1911 (Census)	1,418	1,892	3,310
1921 (Census)	2,459	1,408	3,867
1929 (30th June)	2,790	838	3,628
1930 (30th June)	3,030	884	3,914

Of the 1921 Census total 1,046 were females. Chinese in the Territory numbered 722.

The estimated number of aborigines (including half-castes) on the 30th June, 1930, was 21,824.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for 6 years were as follows :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1924-25	81,812	339,299	1927-28	142,902	459,756
1925-26	97,298	382,268	1928-29	125,830	454,259
1926-27	122,062	431,512	1929-30	121,835	482,562

The chief sources of revenue for the year ending June 30, 1930, were Customs and Excise, 8,307*l.*; Railways, 31,291*l.*<sup>1</sup>; North Australia Commission, 38,811*l.*; and Postal revenue, 11,149*l.* Land and Income Tax: Territorial, 4,034*l.*; Federal, 2,224*l.* The chief items of expenditure (excluding interest, loans, &c.) were Administrative Staff, 89,870*l.*, North Australia Commission, 63,484*l.*, and Railways, 56,155*l.*<sup>1</sup> The public debt (outstanding indebtedness in respect of securities taken over from South Australia on account of Northern Territory and Central Australia Railways plus Loan Monies used for (a) redemption of such securities as have matured and (b) for development) on June 30, 1931, was 9,670,278*l.*

### Production and Industry.

The soils of the Territory differ greatly, but most products suitable to the tropical and semi-tropical zones can be grown successfully. At present, however, agriculture is insignificant. In most parts the natural grasses are extremely rich in nutriment, and provide food for cattle, horses, sheep, and other stock. The numbers of stock on December 31, 1929, were :—Cattle, 711,607; horses, 33,703; goats, 9,247; pigs, 359; sheep, 11,803; camels, 707; mules, 95; donkeys, 779.

The Territory is rich in mineral resources, though these are very little developed. The value of the minerals produced in the year ending June 30,

<sup>1</sup> The figures in respect of Railways are for North Australia Railways only. The figures in regard to Central Australia Railways included in the Finance Statement 1929-30 were: Interest, 176,711*l.*; Sinking Fund, 21,718*l.*; Working Expenses, 198,108*l.*; Interest on Loans taken over from South Australia, 84,718*l.*, against which were receipts totalling 104,726*l.*

1930, was as follows:—Gold bullion, 57*l.*; Tin ore, 3,345*l.*; Silverlead ore, 2,293*l.*; Tantalite ore, 1,013*l.*; Mica, 6,099*l.*; Wolfram, 3,778*l.*; Copper, 79*l.*; grand total, 16,664*l.*

### Commerce.

The oversea imports and exports are given as follows:—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1924-25	20,636	41,944	1927-28	30,387	29,265
1925-26	34,168	35,902	1928-29	32,069	53,720
1926-27	36,814	29,786	1929-30	38,888	58,471

### Books of Reference.

- Annual Reports by the Government Residents North Australia and Central Australia.  
 Memorandum on the Northern Territory prepared under the direction of the Minister for External Affairs. July, 1909.  
 Official Year Book of the Commonwealth of Australia. Annual. Melbourne.  
*Basedow* (Herbert), The Australian Aboriginal. Adelaide, 1925.  
*Masson* (Elsie R.), An Untamed Territory: The Northern Territory of Australia. London, 1915.  
*Price* (A. G.), The History and Problems of the Northern Territory, Australia. Adelaide, 1930.  
*Spencer* (Baldwin), The Native Tribes of the Northern Territory of Australia. London, 1914.  
*Terry* (M.), Through a Land of Promise. London, 1927.  
*White* (Rt. Rev. G.), Thirty Years in Tropical Australia. London, 1918.  
 See also under *Australia*.

## TERRITORIES OF THE AUSTRALIAN COMMONWEALTH: TERRITORY OF PAPUA (BRITISH NEW GUINEA).

Papua is the south-eastern part of the island of New Guinea, with the islands of the d'Entrecasteaux and Louisiade groups and all islands between 8° and 12° S. latitude, and 141° and 155° E. longitude. Area 90,540 square miles, of which about 87,786 are on the mainland of New Guinea, and 2,754 on the islands above mentioned. On June 30, 1931, the population was as follows:—European, 1,128; Papuans (estimated), 275,000. (For the part of New Guinea lately possessed by Germany and now administered by Australia, see below.)

To prevent that portion of the island of New Guinea not claimed by Holland from passing into the hands of a foreign power, the Government of Queensland annexed it in 1883. This step was not sanctioned by the Imperial Government, but on November 6, 1884, a British Protectorate was proclaimed over the Southern portion of the Eastern half of New Guinea, and in 1887 Queensland, New South Wales and Victoria undertook to defray the cost of administration, and the territory was annexed to the Crown the following year. The Federal Government took over the control in 1901; the political transfer was completed by the *Papua Act* of the Federal Parliament in November, 1905, and on September 1, 1906, a proclamation was issued by the Governor-General of Australia declaring that British New Guinea was to be known henceforth as the Territory of Papua. There is an executive council composed of 8 official members and 1 non-official member, and a legislative council composed of the executive councillors and 5 non-official members, 4 being nominated by the Lieutenant-Governor and appointed by the Governor-General of Australia, and the fifth being

nominated by the Lieutenant-Governor of Papua as representing the interests of the Christian Missions of the Territory.

*Lieut.-Governor and Judge.*—Sir J. H. P. Murray, K.C.M.G.

*Government Secretary.*—Herbert William Champion.

Tribes have in large areas settled down to peaceful habits. Five missionary bodies are at work ; many hundreds of natives are being taught by these bodies. 195,951 acres of land have been leased, chiefly by planters, the principal cultures being coconuts (47,837 acres at December 31, 1930), rubber (9,075 acres), sisal hemp (950 acres). On December 31, 1929, there were 58,902 acres of plantations. A preferential tariff is granted by the Commonwealth on certain raw material from Papua, and a bonus for 10 years on other products imported into Australia. Freehold alienation is prohibited, but leases may be obtained at low rentals for long terms. Indigenous sago is plentiful in the western portion of the Territory, and there are considerable numbers of native-owned coconut trees. A regulation, which is strictly enforced, requires that each native shall plant coconut trees or other economic trees or plants if his land is suitable, or the natives may, in lieu of paying a tax in money, establish communal plantations under the direction of European instructors.

The ports of entry are—Port Moresby, Samarai, Kulumadau, Woodlark Island and Daru.

There are 8 magisterial districts, each in charge of a resident magistrate. There are also 20 assistant resident magistrates, and 9 patrol officers. There is a Central Court at Port Moresby, but it holds sittings wherever and whenever necessary. For native government some simple regulations have been passed. There were (1931) 1,160 village policemen ; armed constabulary, 250 (exclusive of Europeans who are officers of armed constabulary).

Throughout the Territory there are numerous schools belonging to the various Christian missions ; the attendance of native children is compulsory if English is taught. There is a tax not exceeding 10s. per head on indentured native labourers, and not exceeding 20s. per head on other natives. After expenses of collection are paid the balance is devoted, first, to native education, and, secondly, to other purposes having for their object the direct benefit of the natives. The education is chiefly undertaken by the missions aided by grants from the taxation fund. 7,018*l.* was spent on education in 1930–31. The expenses of the plantation instructors to develop native agriculture are borne by the Education Fund, 1,301*l.* being expended in 1930–31.

A Government Anthropologist is supported from this fund with a view to assisting the Government to understand the native point of view. A Family Bonus is paid to native mothers of four or more children under 16 years of age at the rate of 5s. for four and 1s. for each child over the four. In 1930–31, 5,422*l.* was spent from the fund on medical work among the natives, besides 611*l.* on native hospital buildings.

Years ended 30 June	Local Revenue	Expenditure	Imports	Exports	Tonnage entered and cleared
	£	£	£	£	Tons
1927	111,508	167,728	455,904	454,462	226,948
1928	107,052	158,964	403,561	350,363	226,784
1929	93,751	152,949	361,271	337,365	184,946
1930	100,349	151,874	373,918	324,775	228,391
1931	134,918	135,325	240,074	274,354	220,399

Revenue is mainly from customs duties. An annual subsidy is given by the Australian Government. The subsidy for 1931-32 has been reduced from 50,000*l.* to 40,000*l.*

Gold, silver and osmiridium are the only minerals exported. There are 9 proclaimed mineral fields, seven of which are gold fields, and 2 copper. Gold is obtained in the Louisiade Islands, on the mainland, and on Woodlark Island. A large area near Port Moresby with promising copper deposits has been proclaimed a mineral field, and was being vigorously developed. A railway from the field to the coast was constructed and smelters erected. The whole field was abandoned in 1927 owing to the low price of copper, but the machinery remains in the hope of a rise in the price of copper sufficient to justify a renewal of operations. Indications of petroleum have been found over an area of 1,000 sq. miles. Prospecting Licences have been issued to a number of private companies. In 1930-31 the gold output was valued at 18,296*l.* The trade is principally with Queensland and New South Wales. The chief imports are food-stuffs, tobacco, drapery and hardware; exports 1930-31, copra (3,436½ tons, 93,710*l.*); gold (6,923 ozs., 22,440*l.*); osmiridium (46½ ozs., 700*l.*); rubber (776 tons, 47,036*l.*); desiccated coconut, 467½ tons, 79,264*l.* Number of horses (1930), 707; cattle, 5,883; mules, 135.

A steamer trades between Sydney, Port Moresby and Samarai every month, and small coastal vessels run at frequent intervals between the various inter-territorial ports. Ocean-going shipping entered and cleared 1929-30, British, 184,806 tons; foreign, 43,585 tons. There are wireless telegraph stations at Port Moresby and Samarai.

There are branches of the Bank of New South Wales at Port Moresby and Samarai. The currency and its legal tender are the same as in the Commonwealth of Australia.

### Books of Reference.

- Annual Reports of Lieutenant-Governor.  
 Government Handbook of the Territory of Papua.  
 British New Guinea (Queensland) Act of 1887. Brisbane, 1888.  
 Beaser (W. N.), *Unexplored New Guinea*. London, 1919.  
 Champion (Ivan F.), *Across New Guinea from the Fly to the Sepik*. London, 1932.  
 Chinnery (E. W. Pearson), *The Opening of New Territories in Papua*. (Geographical Journal, June, 1920.)  
 Humphries (W. R.), *Patrolling in Papua*. London, 1923.  
 Hurley (Capt. F.), *Pearls and Savages*. London, 1924.  
 Landtman (G.), *The Kiwai Papuans of British New Guinea*. London, 1927.  
 Monckton (Capt. C. A. W.), *Some Experiences of a New Guinea Resident Magistrate 1920, 1921.—Last Days in New Guinea*. London, 1922.  
 Murray (J. H. F.), *Review of the Australian Administration in Papua from 1907 to 1920*. Port Moresby, 1920.  
 Murray (Sir Hubert), *Papua of To-day*. London, 1925.  
 Riley (E. Baxter), *Among Papuan Headhunters*. London, 1925.  
 Saville (W. J. V.), *In Unknown New Guinea*. London, 1926.  
 Williams (F. E.) (Government Anthropologist), *Orokaiva Magic*. London, 1928.

### NEW ZEALAND.

New Zealand was first discovered in 1642 by Tasman, and the coast was explored by Captain Cook in 1769, and in subsequent years. It became a resort for whalers and traders, chiefly from Australia. In 1840 the native chiefs ceded the sovereignty to the British Crown and the islands became a British Colony.

The aborigines, called Maoris, are a branch of the Polynesian race; they

are divided into about twenty clans, analogous to those of the Scottish Highlands. Between 1845 and 1848, and again between 1860 and 1870, about half of these clans were in revolt against British rule, but peace was permanently established in 1871.

### Government and Constitution.

By Order in Council, the designation of the Colony of New Zealand was changed to the Dominion of New Zealand, on and from September 26, 1907. The present form of government was established by Statute 15 & 16 Vict., cap. 72, passed in 1852. The Colony was divided into six provinces and later into nine. By an Act of the Colonial Legislature, 39 Vict., No. xxi., passed in 1875, the provinces and the provincial system of government were abolished, and the powers previously exercised by superintendents and provincial officers were exercised by the Governor (Governor-General from June 1917) or by local boards. The legislative power is vested in the Governor-General and a 'General Assembly' consisting of two Chambers—a Legislative Council and a House of Representatives. The Governor-General has the power of assenting to or withholding consent from bills, or he may reserve them for His Majesty's pleasure. He summons, prorogues, and dissolves the Parliament. He can send drafts of bills to either House for consideration, but in case of appropriations of public money must first recommend the House of Representatives to make provision accordingly before any appropriations can become law. He can return bills for amendment to either House.

The Legislative Council consists of thirty-five members, who are paid at the rate of 283*l.* 10*s.* per annum. Members hold their seats for seven years only, unless reappointed.

The House of Representatives consists of eighty members, including four Maoris, elected by the people for three years. They are paid at the rate of 405*l.* per annum. Every man or woman registered as an elector is eligible as a member of the House of Representatives. For European representation every adult person (of either sex), if resident one year in the Dominion and three months in an electoral district, is required to be registered as an elector for such Electoral District. No person may be registered on more than one electoral roll. Every adult Maori resident in any of the four Maori electoral districts can vote, provided he (or she) be not registered on any European roll. Registration is not required in Native districts.

The result of the general election of November 1928 was: Reform Party, 28; United Party (Liberals), 29; Labour Party, 19; Independent, 4.

*Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief.*—His Excellency Rt. Hon. Lord Bledisloe, G.C.M.G., K.B.E. (appointed December 1, 1929). Salary 5,000*l.*, and 2,500*l.* allowances. (For the year 1931-32 salary is 4,050*l.*, and 2,025*l.* allowances.)

The (Coalition of Reform and United Parties) Cabinet (Assumed office September 22, 1931) was composed (December, 1931) as follows:—

*Prime Minister, Minister of Railways and Minister of External Affairs.*—Rt. Hon. G. W. Forbes, P.C.

*Minister of Public Works and Minister of Transport.*—Rt. Hon. J. G. Coates.  
*Minister of Lands and Commissioner of State Forests.*—Hon. E. A. Ransom.

*Minister of Native Affairs and Cook Islands.*—Hon. Sir Apirana Ngata, Kt.  
*Minister of Finance, Minister of Customs and Stamp Duties, Attorney-General.*—Hon. W. D. Stewart.

*Minister of Education, Minister of Industries and Commerce.*—Hon. J. Masters, M.L.C.

*Minister of Defence and Justice, Minister of Marine.*—Hon. J. G. Cobbe.

*Postmaster-General, Minister of Telegraphs, Minister of Labour, and Minister of Internal Affairs.*—Hon. A. Hamilton.

*Minister of Health, Minister of Immigration.*—Hon. J. A. Young.

*Minister of Agriculture and Mines.*—Hon. C. Macmillan.

Each Minister has a salary of 1,053*l.* (with the exception of the Prime Minister, who has 1,620*l.*), with House Allowance of 180*l.* if no Government residence is provided.

Department of the High Commissioner in London :—

*High Commissioner.*—Sir T. M. Wilford, K.C.M.G. K.C. (appointed January 1, 1930), 415 Strand, London, W.C. 2.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For purposes of local government New Zealand is divided into counties, boroughs and town districts. The counties are subdivided into ridings.

#### Area and Population.

There are two principal islands, the North and South Islands, besides Stewart Island, and small outlying islands, including (since 1901) the Cook and some other islands in the Pacific Ocean. The group is 1,000 miles long, and 180 miles across at the broadest part; coast line 3,000 miles. New Zealand is about 1,200 miles east of Australia. Area, excluding annexed islands, 103,722 square miles. North Island, 44,281 square miles, South Island 58,092, Stewart Island 670 square miles, Chatham Islands 372 square miles, outlying islands 307 square miles. Acreage 66,390,262 acres, exclusive of the Cook and other islands (179,200 acres), and up to March, 1931, 21,512,206 acres had been alienated, and 15,127,882 acres reserved and set apart by the State for special purposes. The area of Native lands at March 31, 1931, was 4,589,957 acres. The estimated population September 30, 1931, was 1,516,128, inclusive of Maoris, 68,850, but exclusive of residents of Cook and other annexed Islands, 15,153, of the Tokelau Islands, 1,048, and of Western Samoa (mandated territory), 45,845. Census population, exclusive of aborigines and dependencies :—

Years	Males	Females	Total	Average increase per cent. per annum
1881	269,606	220,328	489,933	5·6
1891	332,877	293,781	626,658	1·6
1901	405,992	366,727	772,719	1·9
1911	531,910	476,558	1,008,468	2·6
1921	623,243	595,670	1,218,913	2·3
1926	686,384	658,085	1,344,469	2·1

The census of New Zealand is quinquennial, but the census falling in 1931 and proclaimed for April 21, 1931, was postponed as an act of national economy caused by financial stringency.

Area and population of each provincial district at the census of April 20, 1926 :—



Provincial District	Sq. Miles	Population (excluding Maoris) at the Census of April 20, 1926			Estimated April 30, 1931 (excluding Maoris)
		Males	Females	Totals	Totals
Auckland . . . . .	25,400	219,891	205,140	424,581	468,700
Taranaki . . . . .	8,750	33,789	31,831	65,620	71,800
Hawke's Bay . . . . .	4,260	35,638	32,524	68,162	70,700
Wellington . . . . .	10,870	140,076	133,424	273,500	308,340
Marlborough . . . . .	4,220	9,671	8,646	18,317	19,000
Nelson . . . . .	10,870	26,496	24,181	50,677	52,400
Westland . . . . .	4,880	7,982	7,147	15,129	16,200
Canterbury . . . . .	13,940	105,727	108,163	213,890	225,730
Otago :—					
Otago Portion . . . . .	14,050	73,706	75,816	149,522	152,200
Southland Portion . . . . .	11,170	33,908	31,213	65,121	68,000
Total . . . . .	103,410	686,384	658,085	1,344,469	1,443,070

Population of the North Island, September 30, 1931, 978,559, including 65,857 Maoris; South Island (including Stewart Island and Chatham Islands), 537,569, including 2,993 Maoris.

In 1926, 551,457 lived in the rural districts; 785,040 in boroughs. The balance of 7,883 were on vessels, trains, etc., on Census night.

The estimated populations of the chief cities and towns of New Zealand on April 30, 1931, were as follows:—Auckland, 217,000; Wellington, 143,000; Christchurch, 127,300; Dunedin, 86,500; Wanganui, 27,850; Invercargill, 24,000; Palmerston North, 22,800; Napier, 19,300; Timaru, 18,350; Hamilton, 18,100; New Plymouth, 18,200; Gisborne, 19,300; Hastings, 16,750; Nelson, 12,500.

#### MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

Years	Total Live Births	Illegitimate Births	Deaths	Marriages	Excess of Births over Deaths
1926	28,473	1,473	11,819	10,680	16,654
1927	27,881	1,387	11,613	10,478	16,268
1928	27,200	1,383	11,811	10,537	15,389
1929	26,747	1,327	12,314	10,967	14,433
1930	26,797	1,371	12,199	11,075	14,598

Birth-rate, 1930, 18.80 per 1,000 : death-rate, 8.56 per 1,000 ; marriage rate, 7.77 ; infant mortality, 34.48 per 1,000 births.

#### Immigration and Emigration.

Years	Immigrants	Emigrants	Excess of Immigration over Emigration
1926	45,685	33,825	11,860
1927	38,676	36,248	2,428
1928	35,478	35,035	443
1929	34,439	31,643	2,796
1930	32,559	28,321	4,238

#### Religion.

No State aid is given to any form of religion. For the Church of England the Dominion is divided into seven dioceses, with a separate

bishopric (Ao-tea-roa) for the Maoris. The Roman Catholic Church is under an Archbishop residing at Wellington, assisted by a coadjutor Archbishop and three bishops.

Religious Denomination	Number of Clergy, June, 1931	Total places of worship, Census 1926	Number of members or adherents, Census 1926	Proportion per cent.
Church of England . . . . .	498	1,268	553,993	41.21
Presbyterian . . . . .	416	1,132	330,731	24.60
Roman Catholic . . . . .	331	546	173,364	12.89
Methodist . . . . .	282	682	121,212	9.02
Baptist . . . . .	71	71	21,955	1.63
Brethren . . . . .	16	141	12,924	0.96
Salvation Army . . . . .	111	150	12,241	0.91
Church of Christ . . . . .	37	51	7,984	0.59
Congregationalist . . . . .	32	25	7,282	0.54
Hebrew . . . . .	4	4	2,591	0.19
Other Bodies . . . . .	193	218	80,634	2.28
Object to state . . . . .	—	—	62,585	4.66
Unspecified . . . . .	—	—	6,973	0.52
Total . . . . .	1,986	4,283	1,844,469	100.00

### Education.

The University of New Zealand consists of the Otago University at Dunedin, with 93 professors and lecturers; the Canterbury University College at Christchurch, with 39 professors and lecturers; the Auckland University College, with 39 professors and lecturers; and the Victoria University College at Wellington, with 28 professors and lecturers; students on registers of the four constituent colleges (1930), 4,567. The University colleges are all endowed with lands. The Canterbury Agricultural College and the Massey Agricultural College (at Palmerston North) are recognised schools of agriculture.

At the end of 1930 there were 46 incorporated or endowed secondary schools, with 681 (excluding part-time) teachers and 15,552 pupils (excluding 325 in lower departments). There are also 81 District High Schools with 185 teachers and 4,115 scholars in the secondary division. Two Junior High Schools with 125 pupils and 22 Technical High and Technical Day Schools with 6,953 pupils. Of private secondary schools there were 48 registered, with 3,825 pupils. Twelve secondary schools for Maoris had 517 pupils.

For primary schools there is an Education Department (which also exercises certain functions in regard to both university and secondary schools). There are 9 Local Education Boards. At the end of 1930 there were 2,593 public primary schools, 6,975 teachers (including 542 probationers), 220,813 scholars on the rolls; average attendance (1930), 199,548. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 14. The instruction given at the public schools is secular only, and for the ordinary standard course entirely free.

There are 5 schools of mines; 4 normal schools; 15 child welfare institutions; a school for the deaf; an institute for the blind (at Auckland); a special school for mentally backward boys at Otekaike, Otago; and a similar school for girls at Richmond, Nelson. There were also, at the end of 1930, 306 registered primary private schools, with 26,451 pupils.

There were 138 Native village schools, with 322 teachers and 7,070 scholars,

including 850 Europeans. Total net expenditure by the State on Native schools in 1930-31 was 99,101*l*. Total expenditure out of public funds in 1930-31 upon education of all kinds 4,095,323*l*.

### Justice and Crime.

There are nine supreme court judges, and thirty-one stipendiary magistrates. There are numerous magistrates' courts and justices of the peace.

In 1930 there were 47,247 summary convictions, and 1,524 sentences in supreme courts, including 1,119 cases sent up from lower courts for sentence. At the end of 1930 the gaols and Borstal institutions contained 1,523 prisoners undergoing sentence.

### Pauperism, Pensions, etc.

The Dominion is divided into districts, with elective boards for the administration of the public hospitals and charitable relief. The Government subsidises bequests and voluntary contributions at the rate of 20*s*. in the pound; and contributions by local authorities, according to a sliding scale, ranging from 1*s*. in the pound to 26*s*. in the pound, and averaging throughout the Dominion 20*s*. in the pound. The apportionments are made according to the value of rateable property within the district. The total expenditure on Charitable Aid during the year ended March 31, 1930, was 254,597*l*, and on hospital maintenance, 1,253,387*l*. During 1930 the benevolent and orphan asylums accommodated 13,450 inmates; and 4,633 children were wholly or partly maintained by the State in various institutions in 1930.

An Act, passed in 1898 and amended on several occasions since, provided for old-age pensions. Every person, not an alien or an Asiatic, who fulfils certain conditions is entitled to a pension of 45*l*. 10*s*. a year, reducible by 1*l*. for every 1*l*. by which income exceeds 52*l*. The joint annual income of a married couple in receipt of pensions must not exceed 143*l*. (including pensions). Pensions are also granted to widows, to miners incapacitated as a result of miners' phthisis, to veterans of the Maori war, to dependents of those who died in the influenza epidemic of 1918, and to certain classes of blind persons. In addition are those pensions granted in respect of the recent war.

There is a system of family allowances at the rate of 2*s*. per week for each child after the second, in cases where income excluding family allowance is under 3*l*. 12*s*. per week.

Class of Pension	Number in force, July, 1930	Annual Value	Average Pension
		£	£
Old Age . . . . .	80,150	1,261,024	42
Widows' . . . . .	4,651	342,234	74
Military (Maori War) . . . . .	164	8,036	49
War . . . . .	21,059	1,224,406	58
Miners' . . . . .	925	66,076	71
Epidemic (i.e. influenza epidemic, 1918) . . . . .	128	5,778	45
Blind . . . . .	343	16,704	49
Family Allowances . . . . .	5,457	82,651	15

### Finance.

The following table of revenue relates to the Consolidated Fund and is exclusive of sales of land and of receipts paid into various other accounts and funds:—

Year ended March 31	Customs and Excise <sup>1</sup>	Stamps, ex- cluding Post and Telegr.	Interest <sup>2</sup>	Land Tax	Income Tax	Total <sup>3</sup> (including others)
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1927	8,826,287	3,379,016	3,508,595	1,229,067	3,422,216	24,943,107
1928	8,501,245	3,504,367	3,707,832	1,154,479	3,273,729	25,123,980
1929	8,565,786	3,575,720	4,514,572	1,140,324	3,310,877	28,599,676
1930	9,517,359	3,405,292	4,418,510	1,506,911	3,533,764	25,349,861
1931	8,181,076	3,387,335	2,914,874	1,145,617	4,008,606	23,068,931

<sup>1</sup> Excluding tyre-tax and motor-spirit tax—for main highways purposes.

<sup>2</sup> The total shown for interest covers interest on the Public Debt Redemption Fund and on other public moneys, together with interest on railway capital liability (since 1925-26) and on post and telegraph capital liability (since 1928-29). From the years stated, railway and post and telegraph revenue and expenditure have been removed from the operations of the consolidated Fund, these two undertakings, however, paying interest on their capital liability. Railway revenue in 1930-31 was 7,294,666*l.*, and post and telegraph revenue, 3,707,420*l.*

<sup>3</sup> Excludes unemployment taxation.

The number of income-tax payers in 1929-30 was 55,235, and of land-tax payers, 51,391.

The following expenditure table of the Consolidated Fund is exclusive of sums paid to the Public Works Fund:—

Year ended March 31	Public Debt Charges	Pensions	Education	Post and Telegraph	Constabulary and Defence	Total (including others)
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1927	9,745,932	2,631,605	3,070,096	2,343,488	1,480,808	24,355,965
1928	9,757,602	2,718,205	3,101,904	2,297,058	1,368,564	24,944,905
1929	10,110,741	2,823,446	3,204,529	—	1,373,061	24,176,923
1930	10,699,945	2,926,726	3,359,389	—	1,345,284	25,200,882
1931	10,905,848	3,025,206	3,355,470	—	1,153,308	24,708,042

Estimates 1931-32: Revenue, 24,666,000*l.*; expenditure, 24,540,000*l.*

The total expenditure out of the Public Works Fund from 1870 to March 31, 1931, was 117,945,690*l.*, including charges and expenses for raising loans.

The average taxation per head of the population in 1930-31 was 12*l.* 12*s.* 1*d.*

The gross public debt at March 31, 1931, was: 276,033,358*l.*; of which indebtedness on account of the war of 1914-19 represented 67,711,800*l.* Most of the rest of the debt represents reproductive expenditure or investments.

### Defence.

The New Zealand military forces are under a general officer commanding, who has at his disposal a general headquarters divided into the general staff and administrative services and departments. He is responsible to the Ministry of Defence. New Zealand is organised into 3 military commands, the Northern, Central, and Southern, each command being under an officer commanding.

The Air Force consists of 21 machines. The personnel is 122, including 56 permanent officers and men.

The system of compulsory Territorial and Cadet training is now in abeyance. Reorganization is proceeding with a voluntary system upon a reduced scale.

*Civil Aviation.*—There are 17 aerodromes, 179 licensed pilots and 59 aircraft.

The Naval Defence Act, 1920, provided for the establishment of a New

Zealand Naval Force, to be raised and maintained by voluntary enlistment only, enlistment being for a prescribed period not less than two years. In time of war the Naval Force (including vessels acquired for defence purposes) is at the disposal of the British Government. The Naval force consists of training ship *Philomel* (ex-cruiser of 2,500 tons), the cruisers *Dunedin* and *Diomedé*, loaned free of charge (other than maintenance) by the Imperial Government, and the sloops *Laburnum* and *Veronica*. In addition there are the oil-tank vessel *Nucula*, the trawler *Wakakura* and the tug *Toia*. The establishment of a New Zealand Royal Naval Reserve is also provided for under the Act. Expenditure on naval defence in 1930-31 amounted to 418,838*l.*, not including interest on loan-moneys. In addition 125,000*l.* was paid as the fourth of eight annual instalments towards the cost of the Singapore Naval Base.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

Two-thirds of the surface of New Zealand is suitable for agriculture and grazing. About 12,500,000 acres are still under forest. The total area under cultivation (including 17,320,701 acres in sown grasses and 124,565 in fallow) in 1930 was 19,156,074 acres. The area of Crown lands (other than reserves) leased under various tenures at March 31, 1931, was 17,974,311 acres, and 2,121,086 acres were available for future disposal.

The largest freehold estates are held in the South Island. The extent of occupied holdings of or over one acre in 1930 (exclusive of holdings within borough boundaries) was as follows:—

Sizes of Holdings (Acres)	Number of Holdings	Acres	Sizes of Holdings (Acres)	Number of Holdings	Acres
1 & under 9	13,029	56,030	5,000 & under 10,000	552	3,740,004
10 " " 50	14,435	354,963	10,000 " " 20,000	306	4,251,895
50 " " 100	11,350	814,829	20,000 " " 50,000	162	4,942,770
100 " " 200	15,172	2,118,963	50,000 acres and over	54	4,823,710
200 " " 320	9,409	2,350,763			
320 " " 640	10,386	4,676,166			
640 " " 1,000	4,257	3,394,215			
1,000 " " 5,000	6,105	11,844,345	Total . . .	85,167	43,368,653

In 1930 there were 138,121 persons (119,321 males and 18,800 females) engaged in agricultural, pastoral, and dairying pursuits.

The acreage and produce for each of the principal crops are given as follows (area and yield for threshing only, not including that grown for chaff, hay, ensilage, &c.):—

Crop Years	Wheat			Oats			Barley		
	Acres	1,000 Bushels	Average per acre	Acres	1,000 Bushels	Average per acre	Acres	1,000 Bushels	Average per acre
1926	151,673	4,617	30.44	102,485	4,116	40.14	25,969	947	36.47
1927	220,083	7,952	36.13	117,326	4,997	42.58	29,886	1,243	41.60
1928	200,987	9,541	36.56	88,223	3,853	43.66	21,091	862	40.87
1929	255,312	8,838	34.60	73,101	3,065	41.93	19,500	781	40.06
1930	235,942	7,240	30.68	67,722	3,002	44.33	13,229	755	41.42

Live-stock in 1930: 297,195 horses, 3,765,668 cattle, 30,841,287 sheep (29,792,506 in 1931), and 487,793 pigs. Wool exported or used for home consumption twelve months ended September 30, 1930, 207,396,396 lbs.

Exports, 1926-27, 219,756,043 lbs.; 1927-28, 227,389,554 lbs.; 1928-29, 236,585,474 lbs.; 1929-30, 201,867,328 lbs.; 1930-31, 210,909,901 lbs.

## II. MANUFACTURES.

Statistics of the leading manufactories (excluding mines and quarries):—

Years	Number of manufactories and works	Persons engaged	Value of Land, Buildings, &c.	Value of Products
			£	£
1925-26	4,803	82,018	59,149,692	84,043,199
1926-27	5,088	81,904	62,723,125	83,012,503
1927-28	5,166	81,756	64,674,150	87,732,003
1928-29	5,136	83,680	67,337,997	93,172,222
1929-30	5,177	85,797	71,655,154	93,464,536

The following statement of the value of the products (including repairs) of the principal industries for the year ended March, 1930, is taken from the results of the annual collection by Census and Statistics Office.

Manufactories, Works, &c.	Value of Products	Manufactories, Works, &c.	Value of Products
Total value of production in 1929-30 . . . . .	£ 93,464,526	Tinned-ware and sheet metal works . . . . .	£ 902,464
<i>Principal Industries.</i>		Iron and brass foundries, boilermaking, &c. . . . .	416,607
Meat freezing and preserving	15,312,456	Engineering . . . . .	1,982,720
Ham and bacon curing . . .	1,156,621	Printing and bookbinding . .	4,772,811
Butter, cheese, and condensed milk factories . . . . .	24,689,981	Agricultural machinery . . .	844,880
Grain mills . . . . .	3,001,323	Coach building . . . . .	754,774
Biscuit and confectionery factories . . . . .	1,676,440	Motor and cycle works . . . .	2,365,686
Fruit preserving & jam making	300,424	Saddlery harness and leather goods . . . . .	152,186
Breweries and malthouses . .	1,403,452	Tanning . . . . .	633,539
Aerated water factories . . .	435,748	Fellmongering and wool-scouring . . . . .	913,499
Soap and candle works . . . .	508,020	Ship and boat-building yards .	361,203
Sausage-casings works . . . .	400,352	Sails, tents and oilskins . . .	162,093
Boiling-down, glue, & manure works . . . . .	330,145	Furniture and cabinet-making	1,381,905
Cooperages . . . . .	414,747	Mattress making . . . . .	292,608
Sawmills, sash and door factories . . . . .	4,295,950	Chemical works . . . . .	210,574
Woodware and turnery . . . .	645,535	Chemical fertilizer works . .	1,389,574
Gasworks . . . . .	1,557,453	Woollen mills . . . . .	1,085,279
Electricity supply works . . . .	4,308,255	Boot and shoe factories . . .	1,208,712
Lime and cement works . . . .	928,200	Hosiery factories . . . . .	406,854
Brick, tile and pottery works . .	645,209	Clothing factories . . . . .	2,811,013
Concrete block and fibrous plaster making . . . . .	458,791	Rope and twine works . . . .	191,896
		Flax mills . . . . .	319,309

## III. MINES AND MINERALS.

Exports of principal minerals and consumption of coal:—

		1929		1930	
		Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
			£		£
Gold . . . . .	oz.	116,848	480,212	183,749	556,678
Silver . . . . .	„	416,262	41,475	566,063	44,534
Pig iron . . . . .	tons			4	20
Coal { Exported . . . . .		205,408	284,521	126,118	186,210
Coal { Consumed (locally produced) . . . . .		2,880,461	2,251,848	2,415,974	2,865,682

## Commerce.

In 1930 the imports duty-free amounted to 19,883,404*l.*; subject to duty, 23,142,510*l.*; total 43,025,914*l.*

Years	Total Imports	Exports of Domestic Produce	Exports of other Produce <sup>1</sup>	Total Exports
	£	£	£	£
1926	49,889,563	44,389,318	936,257	45,275,575
1927	44,782,946	47,571,233	925,121	48,496,354
1928	44,886,266	54,660,365	1,528,116	56,188,481
1929	48,799,977	54,176,013	1,408,050	55,579,663
1930	48,025,914	44,209,406	731,286	44,940,692

<sup>1</sup> Including specie.

Visible exports amounted in 1930-31 to 30,030,533*l.*, and visible imports to 30,035,253*l.*

The principal imports and exports in 1930 are given as follows:—

Articles of Import	Value	Articles of Export	Value
	£		£
Fruits—fresh and dried . . . . .	604,589	Produce of the Dominion:—	
Sugar . . . . .	719,522	Wool . . . . .	7,664,362
Tea . . . . .	710,400	Agricultural produce . . . . .	971,259
Alcoholic beverages . . . . .	737,292	Frozen meat . . . . .	10,937,382
Tobacco . . . . .	1,146,737	Kauri gum . . . . .	189,635
Iron and steel . . . . .	4,184,072	Tallow . . . . .	683,571
Electrical machinery and apparatus . . . . .	2,251,935	Butter . . . . .	11,854,056
Other machinery . . . . .	1,889,004	Cheese . . . . .	6,438,438
Motor-cars & parts thereof . . . . .	3,510,948	Milk (preserved) . . . . .	351,339
Other metals and metal manufactures . . . . .	965,775	Casoin . . . . .	155,575
Cotton piece-goods . . . . .	1,872,613	Preserved meats . . . . .	149,814
Woolen piece-goods . . . . .	622,256	Sausage-casings . . . . .	780,078
Other piece-goods . . . . .	1,260,071	Hides, and calf skins . . . . .	543,728
Other textiles . . . . .	4,989,487	Sheep skins and pelts . . . . .	1,516,738
Earthenware . . . . .	668,047	Rabbit skins . . . . .	142,249
Wood, timber, and manufactures thereof . . . . .	1,129,822	Phormium (fibre and tow) . . . . .	221,938
Petroleum oil, crude and refined . . . . .	3,120,019	Coal . . . . .	136,210
Leather and manufactures thereof . . . . .	994,805	Timber . . . . .	800,715
		Gold . . . . .	547,868
		British and foreign produce . . . . .	731,112
Total, including others not specified.	43,025,914	Total, including articles not specified . . . . .	44,940,692

## Exports of certain trade products :—

Years	Wool	Frozen Meat	Kauri Gum	Butter	Cheese
	Lbs.	Cwts.	Tons	Cwts.	Cwts.
1926	213,154,899	3,034,356	4,877	1,168,040	1,461,548
1927	220,500,720	3,364,965	4,674	1,455,539	1,492,792
1928	226,804,744	3,793,828	4,394	1,449,570	1,567,272
1929	234,955,978	3,886,202	4,987	1,653,807	1,779,093
1930	197,239,614	4,036,639	3,818	1,884,237	1,812,981

The total value of gold exported to December 31, 1930, was 94,459,597*l.*

The following table shows the trade with different countries :—

Countries	Imports <sup>1</sup> from				Exports to			
	1927	1928	1929	1930	1927	1928	1929	1930
United Kingdom	£ 22,678,862	£ 22,581,880	£ 23,738,947	£ 21,132,142	£ 36,877,887	£ 40,510,075	£ 40,957,048	£ 36,015,808
Australia	4,264,175	3,868,281	3,681,625	3,674,078	3,665,962	3,402,655	2,388,410	1,562,281
Fiji	485,084	584,182	180,492	217,826	120,202	138,706	136,652	110,038
India and Ceylon	1,596,832	1,615,135	1,649,121	1,821,119	147,417	888,559	893,476	415,944
Canada	2,721,812	3,237,750	4,774,493	3,504,909	1,666,598	2,469,150	3,858,975	2,589,215
United States	7,827,755	7,958,761	9,073,268	7,391,361	2,681,091	4,260,615	3,658,427	2,116,752
France	531,480	499,124	419,512	385,015	1,008,291	1,800,897	1,768,399	519,727
Germany	506,180	584,594	627,638	736,683	1,189,654	1,290,071	1,220,552	401,084
Japan	579,984	558,033	613,235	550,586	251,547	657,915	428,577	154,741
Others	3,640,832	3,448,526	4,089,646	3,812,200	937,705	1,275,138	1,329,552	1,105,612
<b>Totals</b>	<b>44,782,946</b>	<b>44,886,266</b>	<b>48,797,977</b>	<b>43,025,914</b>	<b>48,496,354</b>	<b>56,188,481</b>	<b>55,579,063</b>	<b>44,940,692</b>

<sup>1</sup> From countries whence the goods were derived, not necessarily the actual country of origin.

According to the British Board of Trade returns, the principal imports into and exports from the United Kingdom, from and to New Zealand, in recent years were as follows :—

	1927	1928	1929	1930
<b>Imports into U.K. :—</b>	<b>Thous. £</b>	<b>Thous. £</b>	<b>Thous. £</b>	<b>Thous. £</b>
Butter	10,320	10,228	11,277	10,786
Cheese	7,174	7,586	8,300	7,822
Milk, preserved	164	190	8	—
Beef, frozen	629	949	298	687
Beef, canned, etc.	57	64	28	44
Mutton, frozen	9,631	10,659	10,025	10,932
Sheep skins	628	572	410	593
Rabbit skins	416	470	285	95
Tallow	688	810	667	610
Hemp	270	224	188	91
Wool	14,108	12,466	13,035	10,051
<b>Totals for all Imports</b>	<b>46,549</b>	<b>47,274</b>	<b>47,727</b>	<b>44,899</b>
<b>Exports (British produce) from U.K. :—</b>				
Spirits	648	585	625	535
Tobacco	1,008	881	700	507
Apparel (including hats and boots)	2,302	2,378	2,493	2,194
Cotton manufactures	1,881	1,750	1,861	1,548
Machinery	1,302	1,306	1,167	1,146
Iron and Steel manufactures	2,674	2,278	2,709	2,165
Paper	575	608	585	595
Motor Cars and Cycles	958	961	1,375	1,056
Woollen Manufactures	1,059	979	1,005	847
<b>Total Exports of all British produce</b>	<b>19,608</b>	<b>19,288</b>	<b>21,393</b>	<b>17,867</b>
<b>Exports of foreign and Colonial produce</b>	<b>792</b>	<b>763</b>	<b>798</b>	<b>762</b>

Total imports into U.K., 1931, 37,832,232L.; exports from U.K., 11,196,327L.

### Shipping and Communications.

At the end of 1930 the registered vessels were 65 sailing vessels of 6,685 tons (net), 242 steamers of 98,305 tons, 224 motor vessels of 7,773 tons; total 531 vessels of 111,970 tons (net).



Shipping inwards and outwards for five years (excluding coastwise shipping):—

Years	Vessels Inwards				Vessels Outwards			
	With Cargoes		Total, including in Ballast		With Cargoes		Total, including in Ballast	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
1926	617	2,046,728	678	2,261,334	486	1,604,074	665	2,237,307
1927	569	1,951,851	634	2,195,804	430	1,606,946	633	2,200,763
1928	548	1,987,099	601	2,180,883	428	1,660,085	605	2,210,208
1929	549	2,070,359	642	2,343,338	435	1,713,523	630	2,301,227
1930	519	2,004,766	600	2,297,142	417	1,756,649	599	2,313,992

Of vessels entered inward (1930), 513 of 2,020,553 tons were British and 87 of 276,589 tons were foreign; of vessels cleared outwards (1930), 513 of 2,048,841 tons were British, and 86 of 265,151 tons were foreign.

#### RAILWAYS.

On March 31, 1931, there were 1,533 miles of Government railways in the North Island, and 1,789 in the South Island, besides 117 miles of private lines—3,439 miles in all. Operating revenue from Government railways, 1930–31, 6,781,388*l.*, operating expenditure, 6,406,143*l.*; net operating revenue, 375,245*l.* Total expenditure on construction of all Government lines, open and unopen, to March 31, 1931, 68,679,025*l.* In 1930–31 the tonnage of goods carried was 6,966,329, and the passengers numbered 22,813,708.

All the chief towns are provided with tramway systems.

#### POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

Postal statistics, 1930:—Letters and letter-cards, 313,148,058; post-cards, 9,584,009; books, etc., 165,180,054; newspapers, 47,644,098; parcels, 6,447,194; money orders issued, 833,505; paid, 719,124.

Receipts of Post and Telegraph Department for year ended March 31, 1931, 3,707,420*l.*; working expenses, 3,304,648*l.*, including interest on capital liability, 504,000*l.* The officials numbered 11,012 on March 31, 1931.

The telegraph system is Governmental. On March 31, 1931, there were 12,588 miles of line and 63,657 of wire. Number of telegrams despatched during the year, 17,222,462. The telephone (Governmental) is very generally used. The telegraph and telephone revenue for the year 1930–31 was 2,124,870*l.*

#### Money and Credit.

There are six banks of issue doing business, two of these being wholly New Zealand institutions. The paid-up capital of the six banks amounts to 28,898,862*l.* and their reserved profits to 24,359,819*l.* The total average liabilities for 1930, in respect of New Zealand transactions, were 63,984,419*l.*, and the average assets 69,748,071*l.* The average amount on deposit was 56,424,990*l.* The value of the notes in circulation averaged 6,255,717*l.* for the year. Gold has almost entirely disappeared from circulation.

There are the post-office savings-bank and 5 trustee savings banks. The former had, March 31, 1931, 884 branches; the latter have not more than one or two branches each; number of depositors in Post Office Savings Banks

at March 31, 1931, 878,043; amount deposited during year, 24,531,569*l.*; withdrawn, 28,063,388*l.*; amount on deposit at end of year, 47,668,547*l.* At 31st March, 1931, 9,686,586*l.* was on deposit in trustee savings banks to the credit of 208,467 depositors.

Attached to New Zealand are the following islands :

**Auckland Islands**, 50° 32' S., 166° 13' E., 200 miles S. of Stewart Island. Area of largest about 200 square miles. Uninhabited. Now abandoned.

**Chatham Islands**, 43° 30' to 44° 30' S., 175° 40' to 177° 15' W., 536 miles E. of New Zealand. Area 372 square miles; population (April, 1926) 562 (268 Europeans and 294 Maoris and Morioris).

**The Cook and other South Pacific Islands** were annexed to New Zealand in June, 1901. They lie between 8° and 23° S. lat., 156° and 170° W. long. The names of the islands with their populations (1926) are as follows :—

Cook Islands—	Population		Population
Rarotonga . . .	3,936	Palmerston I. . .	97
Mangaia . . .	1,249	Penrhyn (Tongareva) . .	395
Atiu . . .	933	Manihiki . . .	416
Aitutaki . . .	1,431	Rakaanga . . .	327
Mauke (Parry I.) . .	511	Danger (Pukapuka) . .	526
Mitiaro . . .	238	Suwarrow . . .	—
Manuae and Te Au-o-tu .	23	Niue (Savage I.) . .	3,795
Nassau . . .	—		
		Total . . .	13,877

Total area of the Cook and other islands about 280 square miles.

Rarotonga is 20 miles in circumference; Atiu, 20 miles; Aitutaki, 21 miles; Niue (or Savage Island), 40 miles. Laws for the Cook Islands have been made since 1890 by a general Legislature, and are administered by an Executive Council, of which the Arikis, or native chiefs, are members. At Rarotonga and Niue there are (New Zealand) Resident Commissioners, whose approval is required for all enactments. The customs tariff of New Zealand is enforced. In 1915 an Act was passed by the New Zealand Parliament consolidating the laws relating to the Islands, and providing for the appointment of a member of the Executive Council of New Zealand as Minister of the Cook Islands. The Minister is charged with the administration of the Islands. The Act provides for the constitution of Island Councils, lower and higher Courts of Justice, and native land court, as well as for the establishment of public schools, &c. In 1930–31 the numbers of births, marriages, and deaths were respectively 519, 131, and 226. Education: there are 30 Government or subsidized mission schools in the group, with 2,800 scholars. Revenue, financial year 1930–31, 53,848*l.* (including grants from N.Z. to extent of 21,633*l.*); expenditure, 54,209*l.* The trade for 1930 was:—Imports, 122,098*l.*, including 84,839*l.* from New Zealand, 10,290*l.* from United Kingdom, and 14,187*l.* from United States; exports 125,315*l.*, including 99,279*l.* to New Zealand, 17,773*l.* to United States of America. Chief exports 1930 :—Bananas, 44,059*l.*; oranges, 38,382*l.*; tomatoes, 9,870*l.*; copra, 27,860*l.* A wireless station is maintained at Rarotonga, with sub-stations at Aitutaki, Atiu, Mangaia, Mauke and Niue.

**Kermadec Islands**, 29° 15' to 31° 26' S. lat., 177° 55' to 178° 55' W. long., 600 miles N.N.E. of New Zealand. Area 13 square miles. Now uninhabited.

The largest of the group is Raoul or Sunday Island, 20 miles in circuit; Macaulay Island is 3 miles in circuit.

**Ross Dependency.**—The coasts of the Ross Sea, with the adjacent islands and territories, between 160° east longitude and 150° west longitude, and south of the 60th degree of latitude, were proclaimed a British Settlement and placed under the jurisdiction of the Governor-General of New Zealand by Order-in-Council of 30th July, 1923.

**Union Islands (Tokelan).**—These Islands, formerly part of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, were transferred to the jurisdiction of New Zealand, February 11, 1926, and are administered by the Administrator of Western Samoa. They lie between 8° and 10° S. lat., and 171° and 173° W. long. (population 1931, 1048), and comprise five clusters of islets, the principal of which are Fakaofu or Bowditch, Nukunono or Duke of Clarence, Atafu or Duke of York; area of group, 7 square miles.

Small uninhabited outlying islands within the boundaries of New Zealand are: Campbell Island, the Three Kings Islands, the Antipodes Islands, the Bounty Islands, and the Snares Islands.

### Books of Reference.

- New Zealand Official Year-book. Annual. Wellington.  
 Statistical Reports of New Zealand. Annual.  
 Monthly Abstract of Statistics. Wellington.  
 Bell (M. J.), *The Wilds of Maoriland*. London, 1914.  
 Benson (W. N.), *Ngata* (Sir A. T.) and others, *New Zealand Affairs*. Christchurch, 1929.  
 Boitcho (H.), *The New Zealanders*. London, 1928.  
 Clyde (Constance), *New Zealand: Country and People*. London, 1926.  
 Cockayne (L.) and Turner (E. P.), *The Trees of New Zealand*. Wellington, 1929.  
 Condliffe (J. B.), *A Short History of New Zealand*. London, 1925.—*New Zealand in the Making*. London, 1930.  
 Cowan (J.), *The Maoris of New Zealand*. Wellington, 1910.—*Travels in New Zealand*. 2 vols. Wellington, 1927.—*The Maori Yesterday and To-day*. Christchurch, 1930.  
 Douglas (A. P.), *The Dominion of New Zealand*. London, 1909.  
 Elder (J. B.), *Glimpses of New Zealand*. London, 1924.  
 Fanning (L. S.) (Editor), *New Zealand To-Day*. Wellington, 1925.  
 Ferth (R.), *Primitive Economics of the New Zealand Maori*. London, 1929.  
 Harrop (A. J.), *England and New Zealand*. London, 1926.  
 Hassert (Kurt), *Australien und Neuseeland*. Stuttgart, 1924.  
 Hight (J.) and Bamford (H. D.), *The Constitutional History and Law of New Zealand*. Christchurch, 1914.  
 Marais (J. S.), *The Colonisation of New Zealand*. London, 1927.  
 McNab (R.) (Editor), *Historical Records of New Zealand*. Wellington, 1908.—*Muribiku: A History of South Island and adjacent Islands, 1642 to 1885*. Wellington, 1909.  
 Moreland (A. M.), *Through South Westland*. 2nd edition. London, 1916.  
 Oxford Survey of the British Empire. Vol. V. *Australasian Territories*. London, 1914.  
 Pennemather (F. W.), *Handbook (Murray's) for New Zealand*. London.  
 Pinfold (J. T.), *Fifty Years in Maoriland*. London, 1930.  
 Playne (S.), *New Zealand: its History, Commerce and Industrial Resources*. London, 1912-18.  
 Reeves (W. P.), *The Long White Cloud*. 3rd edition. London, 1924.  
 Russell (G. W.), *New Zealand To-Day*. Christchurch, N.Z., 1920.  
 Shrimpton (A. W.), and Mulgan (A. E.), *Maori and Pakeha*. Auckland, 1930.  
 Smith (S. P.), *Hawalki: The Original Home of the Maori*. 4th ed. Christchurch, 1921.  
 Stewart's *Handbook of the Pacific Islands*. Sydney, 1918.  
 Stout (Sir R.) and Stout (J. L.), *New Zealand*. Cambridge, 1911.  
 Thomson (R. P.), *A National History of Australia, New Zealand, and the adjacent lands*. London, 1917.  
 Tregear (Ed.), *The Maori Race*. New Zealand, 1905.  
 Wilson (C. A.), *The Empire's Junior Partner*. London, 1926.  
 [Official and many other books and newspapers may be seen at the office of the High Commissioner in London, from whom official publications may be purchased.]

## FIJI.

**Constitution and Government**

The Fiji Islands were discovered by Tasman in 1643 and visited by Captain Cook in 1769. The sovereignty was ceded to Great Britain on October 10, 1874.

*Governor of Fiji and High Commissioner for the Western Pacific.*—Sir Murchison Fletcher, K.C.M.G., C.B.E. (appointed, 1929). Salary 3,000*l.* as Governor of Fiji, and 1,200*l.* as High Commissioner for the Western Pacific.

The Constitution is regulated by Letters Patent of February 9, 1929. The Executive Council consists of the Governor, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Colonial Treasurer, the Secretary for Indian Affairs, the Secretary for Native Affairs, and two unofficial members nominated by the Governor.

The Legislative Council consists of the Governor and not more than thirteen nominated members, six European elected members, three native members and three Indian elected members.

The natives retain a large share of self-government. Their system of village and district councils has been recognised and improved, and supplemented by a triennial meeting of the high chiefs and representatives from each province, presided over by the Governor. There is a Native Regulation Board, constituted under the 'Native Affairs Ordinance, 1876,' which has power to make regulations with regard to the marriage and divorce of natives, succession to property, the jurisdiction and powers of native courts and magistrates in matters of civil and criminal procedure, and also in regard to other matters having reference to the good government and well-being of the native population. All such regulations have to receive the sanction of the Legislative Council.

There is a constabulary force consisting of Fijians and Indians, with European officers, and a Defence Force (Europeans, half-castes, and Fijians). Strength of constabulary force in 1931, 218.

**Area and Population.**

Fiji comprises a group of about 250 islands (about 80 inhabited) lying between 15° and 22° south latitude and 177° east and 178° west longitude. The largest is Viti Levu, area 4,053 square miles; next is Vanua Levu, area 2,130 square miles. The island of Rotuma, between 12° and 15° of south latitude, and 175° and 180° east longitude was added to the colony in 1880. Total area, including Rotuma, 7,088 square miles.

At the 31st December, 1930, the population of the Colony, including Rotuma, was estimated at 182,576; Europeans, 5,078 (2,688 males, 2,395 females); Fijians, 92,189 (47,384 males, 44,805 females); Indians, 74,417 (44,289 males, 30,128 females); Chinese, 1,503 (1,377 males, 126 females); half-castes, 3,333 (1,720 males, 1,630 females); others, 5,356 (3,229 males, 2,127 females).

Among Europeans the birth-rate in 1930 was 16·94 per 1000, and deaths 9·45; among Fijians, birth-rate, 36·43, death-rate, 31·24; among Indians, birth-rate, 36·02, death-rate, 12·30; others, birth-rate, 32·38, death-rate, 19·52; marriages, 22·19 of the total population.

Suva, the capital, is on the south coast of Viti Levu: European population (census of April 24, 1921), 1,443, suburbs, 298, total, 1,741.

**Religion and Instruction.**

Attending at Methodist native churches in 1930, 83,105; Roman Catholic Mission, 14,272. The Methodist Mission comprises 18 European missionaries,

23 European mission sisters, 127 native ministers, 293 catechists, 472 teachers, and 3,499 local preachers, 4,989 class leaders, with 701 churches, and 355 other preaching places. The Roman Catholic Mission has 30 European ministers, 16 European teaching brothers, and 287 native teachers, 75 European sisters, 86 churches and chapels, 3 native training institutions, 244 Catechists, 25 native brothers, and 79 native sisters.

In 1930 there were two Government Grammar schools for European children at Suva, one for boys and one for girls, with a total roll number of 359. In Levuka there is a Government school for both boys and girls, at which 133 were on the roll in 1930: and two others at Rarawai and Tailevu with a roll number of 43. Besides these the Roman Catholic Mission has three schools for Europeans. The Queen Victoria School (a Government school), and six Provincial Schools (supported by Government), are boarding schools for Fijian boys. There were 508 pupils in 1930. There are five Government Indian schools with a roll number in 1930 of 431. The Government gave assistance in 1930 to 197 schools, with an attendance of 13,046 pupils. The Government Teachers' Training School had a roll of 35 (Fijians and Indians) teachers in training in 1930. Expenditure on education in 1930 was 46,842*l*.

### Finance.

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1925	550,236	478,174	1928	709,534	567,845
1926	584,615	535,957	1929	677,944	642,124
1927	586,574	534,939	1930	638,764	645,293

The principal sources of revenue in 1930 were:—Customs, 316,101*l*., wharf and shipping dues, 19,564*l*.; native taxes, 14,074*l*.; licences, excise, &c., 95,412*l*.; fees of court, &c., 101,469*l*.; post office, 26,307*l*. The expenditure on public works extraordinary was 18,948*l*. The public debt on Dec. 31, 1930, stood at 936,608*l*.

### Production, Industry and Commerce.

The total forest area amounts to 2,366,000 acres, producing both hard woods and soft woods. There are 8 mills with an estimated production of 350,000 cubic feet.

There are 5 sugar mills, 1 tea factory, 8 rice mills, 3 butter factories, 25 copra dryers, 2 rubber mills, 1 oil mill, 1 biscuit factory, 1 meat cannery, and 2 cotton ginneries. In 1929–30 there were under cultivation by European, Fijian and Indian settlers:—Bananas, 2,548 acres; coconuts, 130,772 acres; sugar-cane, 37,781 acres; rice, 12,143 acres; pineapples, 128 acres; cotton, 1,053 acres. In 1929–30 there were approximately 6,572 horses, asses and mules, 57,672 cattle, 400 sheep, 7,913 goats and 5,883 pigs.

Year	Imports			Exports		
	From British Possessions	From other Countries	Total	To British Possessions	To other Countries	Total
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1927	1,080,196	143,107	1,223,303	1,525,796	471,578	1,997,374
1928	1,296,115	187,054	1,483,169	2,309,330	391,921	2,701,251
1929	1,288,138	180,471	1,468,609	1,311,146	464,852	1,775,998
1930	1,077,226	141,958	1,219,184	1,167,396	317,130	1,484,526

The principal imports during 1930 were: drapery, 140,967*l.*; bags and sacks, 44,217*l.*; hardware, 95,204*l.*; flour, sharps and pollard, 81,880*l.*; oils, 82,801*l.*; machinery, 58,824*l.*; coal, 28,688*l.*; timber, 44,066*l.*; tobacco, 34,346; motor cars and lorries, 19,871*l.*; meats, 14,517*l.*; rice, 11,067*l.*; spirits, 21,904*l.*; fish, 13,923*l.*; drugs, 14,396*l.*; iron, galvanized, and roofing, 26,947*l.*; stationery, 12,188*l.*; and tea, 22,341*l.*

Principal exports: sugar, 90,979 tons, 853,833*l.*; copra, 23,882 tons, 369,524*l.*; bananas, 169,044 bunches, 57,178*l.*; molasses, 12,337 tons, 12,337*l.*; trocas shells, 193 tons, 11,209*l.*; cotton, 127,077 lbs., 6,727*l.*; canned pines, 306,913 lbs., 6,593*l.*; biscuits, 338,892 lbs., 8,456*l.*; rubber, 6,397 lbs., 209*l.*; coconuts, 298,886; nuts, 895*l.*; hides, 5,856 hides, 4,216*l.*; butter, 503 cwts., 6,496*l.*; turtle shell, 1,196 lbs., 1,729*l.*; soap, plain, 498 cwts., 694*l.*; bêche-de-mer, 2,672 cwts., 13,886*l.*; and vegetables, fresh, 8,568 cwts., 5,459*l.*

Imports from Australia were 449,845*l.*; the United Kingdom, 373,694*l.*; New Zealand, 102,339*l.*; the United States, 86,224*l.*; Canada, 60,076*l.*; India, 43,239*l.*; Dutch East Indies, 21,889*l.*; Japan, 17,135*l.*; Hong Kong and China, 9,469*l.*; and Germany, 5,954*l.*

Exports to United Kingdom, 457,846*l.*; Canada, 386,511*l.*; United States, 200,980*l.*; New Zealand, 193,668*l.*; Australia, 79,645*l.*; France, 44,319*l.*; Spain, 39,396*l.*

### Shipping and Communications.

During 1930 the number of merchant vessels entered at the ports of entry was 182 steamers of 744,807 tons, and 9 sailing vessels of 948 tons. Total tonnage entered and cleared in 1930, 1,481,955 (British 1,072,671).

There is a private small-gauge railway of 120 miles from Tavua to Sigatoka.

There is telegraphic communication between Suva and Levuka, 54 miles, of which 11½ miles are by submarine cable, and an overland telephone from Suva to Lautoka, 125 miles. Wireless telegraph stations have been erected at Suva, Labasa, Waiyevo (Taveuni) and Savusavu. There is direct cable communication with Canada, Australia and New Zealand, and direct wireless communication with Australia.

The Government Savings Bank had, at the end of 1930, 9,977 depositors, whose deposits amounted to 170,172*l.* The headquarters are at the General Post Office, Suva, and there are seventeen branches throughout the Colony.

The Bank of New South Wales has three branches and the Bank of New Zealand has two in the Colony. The currency in circulation consists of Government notes and English coins of pre-war fineness. The currency notes in circulation on December 31, 1930, amounted to 436,984*l.* The gold reserve in the note guarantee fund amounted to 88,481*l.*, and the securities forming the investment portion of the fund to 353,101*l.*

Money, weights, and measures are the same as in the United Kingdom.

### Books of Reference.

- Colonial Office Report. Annual Blue Book.
- Fiji Government Handbook. Suva, 1929.
- The 'Herald' Handbook of Fiji. Suva, 1929.
- Stewart's Handbook of the Pacific Islands. Sydney, 1918.
- Brewster (A. B.), The Hill Tribes of Fiji. London, 1922.
- Calvert and Williams, Fiji and the Fijians.
- Chapple (W. A.), Fiji: its Problems and Resources. London and New Zealand, 1921.
- Davis (W. M.), The Islands and Coral Reefs of Fiji ('Geographical Journal,' January, March and May, 1920).

*Deane* (W.), *Fijian Society*. London, 1921.  
*Gordon and Gotch*, *Australian Handbook*. Annual. Melbourne.  
*Henderson* (G. C.), *Fiji and the Fijians, 1835-1856*. London, 1931.  
*King* (A. G.), *Islands Far Away*. London, 1920.  
*Thompson* (Basil), *The Fijians*. London, 1908.  
*Waterhouse*, *Fiji: its King and People*.  
*Wright* (A. A.), *The Colony of Fiji, 1874-1931*. Suva, 1932.

## PACIFIC ISLANDS.

### TONGA.

#### (FRIENDLY ISLANDS.)

The Tonga or Friendly Islands continued up to 1899 to be a neutral region in accordance with the Declaration of Berlin, April 6, 1886. By the Anglo-German Agreement of November 14, 1899, subsequently accepted by the United States, the Tonga Islands were left under the Protectorate of Great Britain. A Protectorate was proclaimed on May 18, 1900, and a British Agent appointed. British and foreign nationals charged with any offence against the laws of Tonga, not including crimes punishable by death or by imprisonment exceeding two years, are subject to the jurisdiction of the Tongan courts. In other respects they are subject to the jurisdiction of the Court of the High Commissioner.

*Queen*.—Salote, succeeded on the death of her father, George II, on April 12, 1918.

There is a Legislative Assembly which meets annually, composed of seven nobles elected by their peers, seven elected representatives of the people, and the Ministers of the Crown, numbering eight, or twenty-three members including the Speaker. The elections are held triennially.

The kingdom consists of 3 groups of islands, called respectively Tongatabu, Haapai (which are low-lying groups of coral formation), and Vavau (which is high and mountainous), together with the outlying islands of Niuafoou, Tafahi, and Niuafoou, and lies between 15° and 23° 30' south, and 173° and 177° west, its western boundary being the eastern boundary of Fiji. The main group was discovered by Tasman in 1643. The climate is mild and healthy, malaria being unknown. The temperature during seven months of the year, from May to November, rarely exceeds 84° F. in the shade, and seldom, even in the hottest part of summer, exceeds 90° F. Total area, approximately 385 square miles; capital, Nukualofa; population, estimated at the end of 1930, 28,431 Tongans, 480 Europeans, 350 half-castes, and 350 other Pacific islanders. The natives are Christian, there being about 22,000 adherents of the Wesleyan Free Church of Tonga, 3,000 of the Free Church, and 3,000 Roman Catholics. The native Tongans enjoy free education, free medical attendance and dental treatment. At the end of 1930 there were 73 Government and 44 denominational primary schools, with an average daily attendance throughout the year of 4,999 pupils. At Tonga College there were 9 teachers, 3 Europeans, and 6 Tongans, and the number of pupils averages 220. The revenue amounted in 1930-31 to 71,672*l.*, and the expenditure to 78,660*l.* Native produce consists almost entirely of copra; the export in 1930 amounted to 14,134 tons, valued at 169,610*l.*, most of which was shipped to the U.K. and Continental ports. Total imports, 1930, 148,306*l.*; total exports, 169,610*l.* The imports include drapery, flour, kerosene, benzene, biscuits, fish, hardware, timber, sugar, meats; and the exports copra. The trade is with Great Britain, New Zealand, Australia, Fiji, Europe and the United States of America. Steamer communication

with the outside world consists of one vessel of the Union Company's Fleet which maintains a four-weekly service with New Zealand, via Fiji and Samoa, in addition to which steam vessels of the Clan and other lines visit the group for shipments of copra. During 1930, 28 vessels entered and cleared: total tonnage 163,023, of which 120,834 tons were British. There is a wireless station at Nukualofa which keeps up telegraphic communication through Samoa or Fiji, and sub-stations at Vavau, Haapai, Nuiatoua and Nuiatoputabu, which communicate only with Nukualofa. There is a telephone system in Nukualofa.

Since 1906 British coin has been legal tender. There is a Government note issue. The weights and measures are the same as in Great Britain. Accounts are kept in pounds, shillings, and pence.

*High Commissioner and Consul-General for the Western Pacific.*—Sir A. G. M. Fletcher, K.C.M.G.

*Agent and Consul.*—J. S. Neill.

The High Commissioner of the Western Pacific, assisted by deputies, has jurisdiction, in accordance with an Order in Council of 1893, for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the Pacific Islanders' Protection Acts of 1872 and 1875, and to settle disputes between British subjects living in these islands. The jurisdiction of the High Commissioner extends over all the Western Pacific not within the limits of Fiji, Queensland, or New South Wales, or the jurisdiction of any civilised Power, and includes the Southern Solomon Islands, and the various small groups in Melanesia.

In the sections devoted to New South Wales and New Zealand mention is made of various annexed Pacific Islands. The following summary (omitting islands described elsewhere) gives the names and positions of islands which are unattached:—

**Ducie Island**, 24° 40' S. lat., 124° 48' W. long.

**Pitcairn Island**, 25° 5' S., 130° 5' W.; area 2 sq. m.; pop. in 1914, 140 (35 adult males, 39 adult females, 66 children). The affairs of the island are conducted by a Council of 7 members, with a President, who acts also as Chief Magistrate, and a Vice-President, who is also Government Secretary, subject to the control of the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific. In religion the islanders (descendants of the mutineers of the *Bounty*) are 'Seventh Day Adventists.' The products of the island are sweet potatoes, beans, sugar cane, yams, taro, melons, pumpkins, oranges, bananas, pineapples, and arrowroot, which is prepared in limited quantities with antiquated appliances. Excellent coffee also grows. The island is well stocked with goats and poultry.

**Phoenix Group**, between 2° 30' and 4° 30' S. lat., and 171° and 174° 30' W. long. Eight islands: Mary, Enderbury, Phoenix, Birney, Gardner, McKean, Hull, Sydney; area of group, 16 sq. m., pop. 59.

**Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony.** The islands in this group were proclaimed as Protectorates in 1892 and annexed (at the request of the native Governments) as Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, on November 10, 1915. The Colony includes several groups of islands. (1) The **Ellice Islands**, between 5° 30' and 11° 20' S. lat., and 176° and 180° E. long. (population June 30, 1927, 3,741). The principal islands are Funafuti, Nukufetau, Vaitupu, Nui (or Netherland), Niutao (or Lynx or Speiden), Nanumaga (or Hudson), Nanumea (or St. Augustine), Nukulaelae (or Mitchell); Nura-kita; area of group, 14 sq. m. (2) **Fanning Island**, 8° 50' N., 159° W.



area 15 sq. m.; **Washington Island**, 4° 40' N., 160° 20' W., area 6 sq. m., population of the two islands, June 30, 1927, 517, including 37 Europeans; and **Ocean Island** (population June 30, 1927, 2,467, including 113 Europeans and 456 Asiatics). The last-named island is the Colony headquarters. It is situated 0° 52' S., and 169° 35' E., is six miles in circumference, and was annexed by Great Britain in 1901. The island is exceedingly rich in high-grade phosphate, which is worked by the British Phosphate Commission, who purchased the rights of the Pacific Phosphate Company in 1921. A wireless station on the island maintains telegraphic communication via Fiji and Australia. (3) **Christmas Island**, situated roughly 2° N. lat., and 157° W. long., discovered by Cook in 1777, annexed by Great Britain in 1888, and included in the Colony in November, 1919, is the largest atoll in the Pacific, being over 100 miles in circumference. It is leased to the Central Pacific Coconut Plantations, Ltd., for a term of 87 years from January 1, 1914. Population 1927, European, 5, natives, 18. The **Gilbert Islands**, on the equator (population 1927, 23,586). The principal islands are Butaritari, Makin, Tarawa, Abaiang, Marakei, Maiana, Abemama, Kuria, Aranuka, Nonouti, Tabiteuea, Beru, Nukunau, Onotoa, Tamana, and Arorae. Area, 166 sq. m.; population at 1921 census: 264 Europeans, 29,285 Pacific Island natives, and 348 Asiatics; total, 29,897 (including 14,205 females). The Administration maintains two native boys' schools—the King George V. School at Tarawa, Gilbert Islands, with 90 pupils, and a school at Vaitupu, Ellice Islands, with 60 pupils. A school for native boys on Ocean Island has been maintained since 1920 out of Banaban phosphate royalties. Village schools for native boys and girls throughout the Gilbert and Ellice Groups are kept up by the London Missionary Society and the Society of the Sacred Heart. Revenue of the Colony for the year ended June 30, 1929, 73,712*l.*, of which the principal items were: Customs, 28,097*l.*; native taxes, 10,308*l.*; licences, &c., 16,060*l.*; fees of court, &c., 3,269*l.*; royalty on phosphates, 5,988*l.*; interest on investments, 2,273*l.*; post office and telegraphs, 1,415*l.*; miscellaneous, 5,739*l.*; Imperial grant, 563*l.* The expenditure for the same period amounted to 60,595*l.* Principal crops: pandanus fruit and coconuts. The trade in 1927-28 amounted to 190,436*l.* for imports, and 348,272*l.* for exports (phosphate, 233,820 tons, 292,275*l.*; copra, 4,122 tons, 55,657*l.*). The Colony is administered by the High Commissioner through a Resident Commissioner, whose headquarters are at Ocean Island.

*Resident Commissioner*—A. F. Grimble.

**British Solomon Islands**, about 8° S. and 160° W., are Guadalcanar, Malaita, Ysabel, San Cristoval, New Georgia, Choiseul, Shortland, Mono (or Treasury), Vella Lavella, Ronongo, Gizo, Rendova, Russell, Florida, Rennell, and numerous small islands (the Lord Howe Group or Ontong Java, the Santa Cruz Islands, Tucopia and Mitre Islands, and the Duff, or Wilson Group, are also included in the Solomon Islands Protectorate). The total area of land and sea included in the B.S.I. Protectorate boundaries is approximately 375,000 square nautical miles. Population (census 1931), Europeans, 497; Aliens, 193; native population, 90,719. They are under British Protection. Education is entirely in the hands of missions. Revenue, for the year ended March 31, 1931, 62,728*l.*; expenditure, 67,816*l.* Coconuts, rubber, sweet potatoes, pine-apples, bananas are grown. The value of imports in 1930-31 was 215,269*l.*; and of exports, 304,310*l.* (mainly copra, 23,681 tons, 271,828*l.*; trocas shell, 294 tons, 13,332*l.*; ivory nuts, 724 tons, 5,653*l.*; timber logs, 786,639 square ft., 4,683*l.*). Vessels entered, 1929-30, 74,891 tons (61,899 British); cleared, 74,830 tons (British 61,338 tons).

A paper currency was issued in 1917-18. Little gold is in circulation, and only 4,600*l.* Protectorate paper money. The chief medium of exchange is Commonwealth bank notes. There is a Resident Commissioner, whose headquarters are at Tulagi, a small island off the south coast of Florida. A nominated Advisory Council assists in the administration. (For part of the Solomon Islands lately owned by Germany and now administered by Australia, see section on late German New Guinea below.)

*Resident Commissioner.*—F. N. Ashley.

**Starbuck Island**, 5° 30' S. lat., 155° W. long.; area 1 sq. m., uninhabited. **Malden Island**, 4° S. lat., 155° W. long.; area 35 sq. m., contains a considerable deposit of guano. **Jarvis Island**, on the equator, 159° W., area 1½ sq. m., pop. 30. **Palmyra**, 6° N., 162° 30' W., area 1½ sq. m. **Baker Islands**, on the equator.

These islands are mostly of coral formation; most of them grow coconut trees, and some of them are valuable for their guano.

The **New Hebrides Group** lies roughly 500 miles west of Fiji and 250 miles N.E. of New Caledonia. Estimated area 5,700 square miles. The group is under joint administration of English and French officials, as provided for by Anglo-French Convention of February 1906, ratified October 1906, and a Protocol signed at London on August 6, 1914, and ratified on March 18, 1922. The interests of British, French, and natives, respectively, are guaranteed; the conditions of land-holding in the Islands fixed; and the regulation of the recruitment of native labour provided for. Within the Islands Great Britain is represented by a High Commissioner, who delegates his powers to a Resident Commissioner stationed in the group.

The larger islands of the group are Espiritu Santo, Malekula, Epi, Ambrym, Efate or Sandwich, Erromanga, Tanna and Aneityúm. There are three active volcanoes, on Tanna, Ambrym and Lopevi, respectively. Earthquake shocks are of common occurrence. The native population of the group is about 50,000. On Malekula, Santo and Pentecost cannibalism is still practised. White population 1930: British 219, French 931. Foreigners, including Asiatics, who have opted for British regime 51, and for French regime 5,030. With the latter are included 40 Javanese, 500 Chinese, and 5,396 Tonkinese coolies under indenture to the French. There are numerous Presbyterian and Catholic mission native schools; one French Government school and two Catholic mission schools for whites. Public revenue: Condominium service, 1930: 20,152*l.*; public expenditure: British service, 1929-30 (to March 31), 9,506*l.*; Condominium service, 1930, 28,140*l.*

Area under cultivation: British, 3,000 acres; French, 40,000 acres. British acreage under cultivation is composed principally of coconuts and a few hundred acres under cotton. French acreage under cultivation includes coconuts, about 20,000 acres; cocoa, 8,000 acres; cotton, 5,500 acres; coffee, 2,000 acres.

Bananas, sugarcane, oranges and all tropical fruits grow well. A small saw-mill has been established on Efate. Kauri pine is found on Aneityúm, but is no longer worked. There are several British and French trading companies operating in the group. Settlers and speculating companies have acquired large areas of land within the islands, the ownership of which is generally disputed, and which in consequence remains undeveloped pending adjudication by the mixed tribunal. Imports, Condominium, 1930: value in French currency, 19,535,138 francs; value in British currency, 157,541*l.* Exports, Condominium: value in French currency, 81,064,480 francs; value in British currency, 250,520*l.* The trade is

mostly with Australia, New Caledonia and France. Principal imports are: Provisions and foodstuffs, clothing, metal-work and furniture; exports: Copra (11,888 tons in 1930, value 130,573*l.*); coffee (125 tons, 7,892*l.*); cocoa (2,265 tons, 73,444*l.*); cotton, (480 tons, 26,880*l.*); maize (455 tons, 3,670*l.*). Import of arms, ammunition, wines and spirits is prohibited except under special permit. There is frequent communication between New Caledonia and Australia, a six-weekly mail service being maintained by the Burns, Philip Line and a five-weekly service by Messageries Maritimes, while a two-monthly service is also maintained by the last-named company with France and the New Hebrides via Tahiti and Panama. The shipping entered and cleared from the Port of Vila during 1930 was: *Entered*:—British, 12,300 tons (18 vessels); French, 104,000 tons (35 vessels); other, 22,900 tons (11 vessels). *Cleared*:—British, 13,000 tons (18 vessels); French, 104,200 tons (37 vessels); other, 22,900 tons (11 vessels).

*British High Commissioner*.—Sir A. G. M. Fletcher, C.M.G.

*French High Commissioner*.—Monsieur Guyon.

*British Resident Commissioner*.—G. A. Joy.

*French Resident Commissioner*.—Monsieur Tronet.

### Books of Reference.

Colonial Annual General Reports on the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, British Solomon Islands Protectorate, New Hebrides and Tonga. His Majesty's Stationery Office, London.

Annual Blue Book of the British Solomon Islands Protectorate. Government Printer, Fiji.

Convention between the United Kingdom and France concerning the New Hebrides, signed October 20, 1906. London, 1907.

Foreign Office Reports on the Trade of Tonga. On the Solomon Islands. On the New Hebrides. Correspondence relating to the Administration of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Protectorate. London, 1908.

Pitcairn Island. Report by Mr. R. T. Simons. 1905.

*Banks* (Sir J.), Journal during Cook's First Voyage. Edited by Sir J. D. Hooker, London, 1896.

*Douglas* (A. J. A.) and *Johnson* (P. H.), The South Seas of To-day. London, 1926.

*Friederici* (Georg), Malaio-Polynesische Wanderungen. Leipzig, 1914.

Hakluyt Society, Discovery of the Solomon Islands. 1901.

*Hall* (J. N.), Under the South. London, 1928.

*Humphreys* (C. B.), Southern New Hebrides: An Ethnological Record. Cambridge, 1926.

*Ivens* (W. G.), The Island Builders of the Pacific (Mala). London, 1930.

*Jacomb* (Ed.), The Future of the Kanaka. London, 1919.

*Johnson* (M.), Cannibal-Land (New Hebrides). London, 1922.

*Macdonald* (D.), Oceanic Languages. Oxford, 1907.

*Roberts* (S. H.), Population Problems of the Pacific. London, 1927.

*Smith* (P.), Hawaiki: the Original Home of the Maori. London, 1922.

*Stevenson* (R. L.), In the South Seas. London, 1900.—From Saranac to the Marquesas and Beyond (Letters by Mrs. Stevenson). London, 1903.

*Stewart's Handbook of the Pacific Islands*. Sydney and London, 1922.

## MANDATED TERRITORIES IN THE PACIFIC: NEW GUINEA, WESTERN SAMOA, AND NAURU ISLAND.

THE former German possessions in the Western Pacific included: Kaiser Wilhelm's Land, Bismarck Archipelago, the German Solomon Islands, Nauru, the Caroline Islands, the Marshall Islands, and the Marianne or Ladrone Islands (excepting the Island of Guam). The islands north of the Equator, namely, the Marshall, Caroline, Pelew, and Ladrone (Marianne) Islands, are now administered by Japan as mandatory. Those south of the

Equator, namely, the Bismarck Archipelago, those of the Solomon Islands formerly owned by Germany, and (late) German New Guinea (Kaiser Wilhelm's Land), are assigned to Australia, German Samoa to New Zealand, and Nauru, a small islet just south of the Equator, to the British Empire.

### THE MANDATED TERRITORY OF NEW GUINEA.

The Territory has an area of 93,000 square miles, extending from the Equator as far as 8° south latitude, and from 141° east longitude as far as 160° east longitude. An Australian force occupied these Possessions on September 12, 1914. The mandate from the League of Nations (see p. xxvii, *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK*, 1929) is dated December 17, 1920, and on May 9, 1921, the Australian Government established its civil administration in the Territory. The laws of the Commonwealth, subject to local modifications as necessary, may be applied to the mandated territories. The military training of the natives, except for local police purposes, is prohibited, and no naval or military base or any fortifications may be established.

The estimated non-indigenous population at June 30, 1930, was 4,155, of which the British numbered 1,992, Chinese 1,238, Dutch 209, German 348, Japanese 45, and United States of America 116. The number of persons engaged in agricultural pursuits was 506, and in mining pursuits 200 (approximately). The counted native population was 400,135.

Inter-island trade is carried on by small steamships and motor-schooners. There is a three-weekly service from Australia to Rabaul.

The total area under cultivation in the Mandated Territory at June 30, 1930, was 204,000 acres. The greater part of this area was planted with coconuts (about 198,000 acres). Coffee, cocoa and kapok are also grown. Tropical fruits grow very abundantly. The staple articles of food of the natives are yams, taro, sago, and bananas. There is very little land used for pasture. The land is rich in mineral wealth, but no minerals, except gold at Bulolo, are worked on account of the difficulty of transporting mining machinery. Native labour is used to work the plantations, and the natives are recruited either from the adjacent villages or from other parts of the Possessions. There are some 19,872 native labourers so recruited for plantation purposes. The total indentured labour in the territory on June 30, 1930, was 30,130.

*Administrator of the Territory of New Guinea.*—Brigadier-General E. A. Wisdom, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., V.D.

The seat of Administration is at Rabaul, New Britain.

1. **North Eastern New Guinea.** This territory, the northern section of south-east New Guinea, lies between 2° 35' and 8° south latitude, and 141° and 148° east longitude. The area, including Manam, Karkar, Long, Bagabag, Schouten, Kairiru (D'Urville), and some smaller islands, is 69,700 square miles. The native population in 1930 for areas explored was, counted, 197,048. It was declared a German Protectorate in 1884, and was under the control and development of the New Guinea Company from 1885 to 1899. The principal station on the mainland is at Salamaua. The coast-line is very little broken, and there are few good harbours. There are high ranges running parallel with the coast plain, which is from 20 to 100 miles wide and broken with steep spurs in some places extending to the actual coast-line. The ranges in the interior have been little explored, and some of their summits are known to exceed 12,000 feet. The principal rivers are the Sepik, which is navigable for over 250 miles, the Ramu or Ottilien, and the Markham. The climate is hot and the rainfall large. There are

three missionary societies at work; these missions are also planters and traders.

The chief towns are: Madang and district (non-indigenous population, 198); Salamaua and district (non-indigenous population, 135); Aitape and district (non-indigenous population, 49); The Wau (non-indigenous population 250).

**2. Bismarek Archipelago.**—In November, 1884, a German Protectorate was declared over the New Britain Archipelago and several adjacent groups of islands, and in May, 1885, they were renamed the Bismarek Archipelago. The Archipelago lies between  $140^{\circ} 30'$  and  $156^{\circ}$  east longitude, and the Equator and  $8^{\circ}$  south latitude. The chief islands are New Britain, area 14,600 square miles; New Ireland, area 2,800 square miles; Lavongai (late New Hanover), 460 square miles; Duke of York Islands, area 22 square miles; the Admiralty Islands (principal island, Manus), area 663 square miles. The other groups included in this Archipelago are Mussau Islands, Gardner Islands, Nuguria, Nissan Island, the Vitu Islands, Umboi Islands, Hermit Islands, Ninigo Group, Kaniet and Sae Islands. In these various groups there are upwards of 100 small islands, having a total area of 1,115 square miles. The native population of the Archipelago in 1929 of areas patrolled was 129,074.

**New Britain**, the largest island of this group, is a long island of crescent shape lying east and west. It has a mean breadth of 50 miles and a length of 300 miles. The island is practically undeveloped except for 63,700 acres under cultivation chiefly on the Gazelle Peninsula in the north, four plantations on the northern coast, and six plantations on the southern coast, west of Henry Reid Bay. A Government station, named Gasmata (non-indigenous population 16), has been established about midway along the southern coast. Talasea (non-indigenous population 34) is situated on the north coast. The interior of the island is little known. The native population of areas patrolled in 1930 was 81,537. A mountain chain traverses the entire length of the island, and in the centre consists of several irregular ranges. There are several active volcanoes. The highest known peak is the Father, about 7,500 feet high, which is an active volcano. The island has very fine harbours. The only one visited by oversea shipping is Simpson Harbour, in Blanche Bay. The principal settlement is around the shores of this bay. The chief product is copra, but cocoa and coffee are now being extensively planted. There are three missionary societies at work. The chief town is Rabaul (non-indigenous population, 1,800), which is the seat of the Government. The old capital was at Kokopo (non-indigenous population, 350), which is situated 14 miles south-east of Rabaul. At Rabaul there is an anchorage for all ships and a fine jetty has been built. Rabaul is well laid out and has a fine public garden. New Britain and the adjacent islands, including Duke of York Island, have an area of 14,600 square miles.

**New Ireland**, the second in size and importance of the Bismarek Archipelago, is situated north of New Britain, from which it is separated by St. George's Channel. The chief town is Kavieng (non-indigenous population, 856), at the north-west extremity of the island. The only other town is Namatanai (non-indigenous population, about 148), on the south-east coast. The island has a long range of mountains running through it. It is of older formation than New Britain, and does not show any signs of recent volcanic activity. The principal harbour is Nusa, on the north coast of which Kavieng, the seat of the local administration, is situated. The interior of the island, with the exception of the extreme southern end, is fairly well known. The

native population in 1930 was 38,416, including adjacent islands. The soil is fertile and the climate similar to that of New Britain. The chief industry is coconut growing. There are numerous plantations around the coast near Kavieng. New Ireland and adjacent islands, including Lavongai, Tabar, Litui, Tanga, Feni, Mussau and Emirau Groups have an area of 3,800 square miles.

The Admiralty Islands are the most important of the small groups. The chief island is Manus, sometimes called Great Admiralty Island. The chief town is Lorengau (population, including district, about 40) on the north-east coast. The native population of the group in 1930 was 14,067. Coconuts are the chief article of cultivation, and there are valuable pearl and other shell fisheries.

3. **Solomon Islands.**—The portion of the Solomon Islands within the area of the territory of New Guinea consists of the islands of Bougainville, Buka, and adjacent islands, including Nuguria, Nissan, Kilinailau, Tanu (Mortlock), and Nukumanu (Tasman) Islands. Bougainville has an area of 3,880 square miles, and a native population (of areas patrolled in 1930) of 29,103, and Buka an area of 190 square miles, and a native population, including adjacent islands, 1930, 9,784. Smaller islands in this group have a total area of 30 square miles and a native population in 1930 of 2,224. The islands are very mountainous. Of the several volcanic cones, Bagana (in the Crown Prince range) is the only active volcano. The highest mountain is the dormant volcano Mount Balbi (in the Emperor range), 10,170 feet high, situated in the centre of the island. The principal harbour is Kieta, situated on the east coast of Bougainville, where there is a Government station. Other good harbours are: Rawa and Tinputz on the north-east coast of Bougainville. There is a good harbour on the west side of Buka, named Carola Hafen. Missionary work amongst the natives is carried on by the Marist Brothers of the Roman Catholic Mission. As the plantations are new there is comparatively little export trade. The natives grow bananas, coconuts, taro, and sweet potatoes. The non-indigenous population is 190.

The following figures relate to the Territory of New Guinea:—

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	£	£	£
Import Duty . . . . .	125,238	117,527	120,234
Export Duty . . . . .	68,284	61,420	48,058
Total Revenue . . . . .	850,968	839,643	290,234
Expenditure . . . . .	377,507	856,312	293,378
Chief Imports:—			
Groceries . . . . .	251,582	246,680	200,040
Hardware and machinery . . . . .	197,693	208,062	230,649
Wood—raw and manufactured . . . . .	80,087	28,162	10,688
Drapery and boots . . . . .	38,307	27,512	26,142
Textiles . . . . .	64,996	61,210	42,567
Tobacco . . . . .	58,792	48,882	48,097
Wine, spirits and beer . . . . .	52,300	30,377	27,862
Oils, fats and waxes . . . . .	29,558	40,821	24,876
Total Imports (less Specie) . . . . .	869,514	878,450	750,180 <sup>1</sup>
Chief Exports:—			
Copra . . . . .	933,769	804,358	716,548
Desiccated Coconut . . . . .	1,456	8,640	87,640
Gold . . . . .	179,483	96,388	182,228
Shell (trocas, etc.) . . . . .	22,695	18,410	22,075
Total Exports . . . . .	1,146,112	997,335	919,420

<sup>1</sup> During 1930-31 a revision of the classification and valuation of Imports was carried out, bringing the total value (less Specie) to 782,765<sup>1</sup>. Figures above represent Imports valued and classified on the basis of previous years, and are given for comparison.

The quantities exported in 1930-31 were: copra, 62,303 tons; gold, 57,870 ozs. Net tonnage of shipping, entered and cleared in 1930-31, was 394,667 tons; 1929-30, 321,643 tons.

### Books of Reference.

Report to the Council of the League of Nations on the Administration of the Territory of New Guinea. Canberra, 1930.

*Collinson* (C. W.), Life and Laughter 'midst the Cannibals. London, 1930.

*Knibbs* (S. G. C.), The Savage Solomons, as They Were and Are. London, 1928.

*Lyng* (Capt. J.), Our New Possession (late German New Guinea). Melbourne, 1920

Nachrichten über Kaiser Wilhelm's Land und den Bismarck-Archipel. Herausgegeben von der Neu-Guinea Kompagnie. Berlin.

*Overell* (L.), A Woman's Impressions of German New Guinea. London, 1923.

*Parkinson* (R.), Dreissig Jahre in der Südsee. Land und Leute, Sitten und Gebräuch auf dem Bismarck-Archipel. Stuttgart, 1909.

*Schnee* (H.), Bilder aus der Südsee (Bismarck Archipelago). Berlin, 1904.

## TERRITORY OF WESTERN SAMOA.

The former German Samoan Islands, now the Territory of Western Samoa, include Savaii and Upolu, the largest of the Samoan or Navigators' Islands. Samoa is a group of islands in the Western Pacific, lying in  $13\frac{1}{2}$  deg. to  $14\frac{1}{2}$  deg. S. lat., and 168 deg. to 173 deg. W. long. The islands are some 130 miles N. of Tonga and between 400 and 500 miles N.E. of Fiji. The group consists of nine islands, in addition to rocks and islets. They are all, with the exception of Rose Island, of volcanic formation, and are, for the most part, surrounded with coral reefs. The four largest islands are Savaii, Upolu, Tutuila and Tau, in the Manu'a Group. By the Anglo-German Agreement of November 14, 1899, ratified by the United States in January, 1900, Great Britain renounced all rights over the islands in favour of Germany as regards Savaii, Upolu, Apolima and Manono, and in favour of the United States as regards Tutuila and other islands.

On August 29, 1914, the British occupied German Samoa. By the Treaty of Peace, 1919, Germany surrendered her possessions abroad, and Samoa is assigned under a mandate dated December 17, 1920, from the League of Nations to His Majesty the King in right of his Dominion of New Zealand, which has been empowered to govern Western Samoa. The military training of the natives, except for local police or defence purposes, is prohibited, and no naval or military base or any fortifications may be established.

The civil administration was inaugurated on May 1, 1920. There is a Legislative Council, consisting of six official members, two elected European unofficial members, and two nominated native members representing the Samoan race. The Administrator is entitled to preside over every meeting of the Council. No person is qualified for appointment to the Legislative Council unless he is either a natural-born British subject or was born in Samoa. There is also a Native Council which advises the Administrator in native affairs.

Savaii has an area of about 700 square miles; Upolu has an area of approximately 430 square miles. Both islands are mountainous, fertile, and well watered. Several adjacent islets were included in the German dependency. The port of Apia is in Upolu. The inhabitants of the islands are Polynesians, professing Christianity (Protestants, Catholics, and Mormons). Population of Western Samoa, as recorded at December 31, 1930, was:—Europeans and half-castes, 1,815; Samoan natives, 41,668; Chinese labourers under contract, 915; other islanders, 137; total, 44,535. There are four

Government schools, and also schools conducted by various Missions—the number of scholars recorded being over 11,000. There are 60 miles of good roads. The chief products are copra, cacao, and bananas. Rubber is cultivated but not exported at present. The revenue collected in Western Samoa for the year ended March 31, 1931, was 151,385*l.*; the expenditure was 140,288*l.* Imports for 1930, 275,355*l.* (from United Kingdom, 47,183*l.*, New Zealand, 81,388*l.*, Australia, 58,653*l.*, Canada, 15,035*l.*, Fiji, 9,333*l.*, U.S.A., 54,369*l.*); exports, 284,515*l.* (to United Kingdom, 10,199*l.*, New Zealand, 47,986*l.*, U.S.A., 108,850*l.*, Germany, 1,900*l.*, European ports (exact destination unknown), 111,261*l.*). The exports are mainly copra (12,285 tons, 166,221*l.*), cacao beans (1,007 tons, 61,294*l.*), and bananas (95,867 cases, 44,259*l.*). In 1930, 113 vessels (113,462 tons, of which 93 vessels of 11,598 tons were British) entered at and cleared from the port of Apia.

There is regular steam communication from New Zealand and Fiji, and the products of the territory are transported to overseas markets by steam and oil vessels which call at Apia every few weeks. A high power wireless station is erected at Apia.

The German currency has been replaced by sterling in the form of Samoan Treasury notes issued under the authority of the New Zealand Government. A branch of the Bank of New Zealand was opened at Apia in April, 1915.

The Minister of External Affairs for New Zealand is in charge of Samoa.

*Administrator*.—Brigadier-Gen. H. E. Hart, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O. (appointed April, 1931).

### Books of Reference on Samoa.

- Annual Report on the trade, commerce, and shipping. Wellington, N.Z.
- Handbook of Western Samoa, officially compiled. Wellington, N.Z., and Apia.
- Reports of the Government of New Zealand on the Mandated Territory, Wellington, New Zealand.
- Samoa Act, 1921.
- Watson (R. M.), History of Samoa, London, 1919.

## NAURU ISLAND.

The island lies 26 miles south of the Equator, in longitude 166 degrees east. Area, 5,396 acres. It is an oval shaped atoll of approximately 12 miles in circumference, surrounded by a reef which is exposed at low tide. There is no anchorage adjacent to the island. On the seaward side the reef dips abruptly into the deep waters of the Pacific. On the landward side of the reef there is a sandy beach interspersed with coral pinnacles. From the sandy beach the ground rises gradually, forming a fertile section ranging in width from 200 to 800 yards and completely encircling the island. On the inner side of the fertile section there is a coral cliff which rises to a height of from 40 to 60 feet. Above the cliff there is an extensive plateau bearing phosphate of a high grade, the mining rights of which are vested in the British Phosphate Commission subject to the rights of the native landowners. It is chiefly on the fertile section of land between the sandy beach and the plateau that the natives have established themselves, and from which they obtain the necessary food for themselves and families. With the exception of a small fringe round a shallow lagoon, about one mile inland, the plateau, which contains the phosphate deposits, has few food-bearing trees and is not utilized for the purposes of native villages.



The island was annexed by Germany in October, 1888, and surrendered to the Australian forces in 1914. It is administered under a mandate, dated December 17, 1920, conferred on the British Empire and approved by the League of Nations. The military training of the natives, except for local police or defence purposes, is prohibited, and no naval or military base or any fortifications may be established. Great Britain, Australia and New Zealand agreed in July, 1919, that Australia should appoint the first Administrator for a term of five years, and thereafter the administrator was to be appointed as the three Governments should decide. The administrator has all the powers of government, administrative, legislative and judicial. The expenses of administration are met out of local revenue.

Population, April 1, 1931: 147 Europeans, 1,426 Nauruans, 14 other Pacific islanders, and 1,105 Chinese; total, 2,692.

**Education.**—Attendance at school both for European and Native children is compulsory until children reach the age of 16 years; then, until they reach the age of 17 years, the native children are required to attend at specified periods for technical training in the case of boys and home craft training in the case of girls.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure of the island have been as follows:—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1925	15,174	15,256	1928	19,903	18,267
1926	16,424	13,963	1929	19,936	17,859
1927	17,041	17,242	1930	18,992	15,532

Excess of assets over liabilities as at December 31, 1930, 21,331*l*.

Import duties are imposed on beer, spirits, wines, and tobacco, and a 15% *ad valorem* duty on practically all other goods except food supplies which are admitted free. The interests in the phosphatic deposits were purchased in 1919 from a German company by the Government of the United Kingdom, the Commonwealth of Australia and New Zealand, at a cost of 3,500,000*l*., and a Commission was appointed to ensure that the deposits were worked on business lines. The British Phosphate Commission receives exemption from Customs duties for all materials and plant used for the exploitation of phosphates, as well as for provisions required for its employees. An amount at the rate of 6*d*. per ton, in effect an export duty, is charged on phosphate exported. A Capitation Tax of 2*l*. for Europeans, 1*l*. for Chinese, 15*s*. for natives is collected from all physically fit adult males under the age of 60 years. A Royalty of 7½*d*. per ton is paid by the British Phosphate Commission for every ton of phosphate shipped, of which 4*d*. per ton is paid to the native landowner, 1½*d*. per ton is paid to the Administrator to be used solely for the benefit of the Nauruan people, and 2*d*. per ton is paid to the Administrator in trust and invested for the benefit of the landowner or his assigns, to whom the interest will be paid after the principal has been invested for a period of 20 years. The British Phosphate Commission also contributes 1,000*l*. per annum towards the cost of the Nauruan Police.

**Commerce.**—The export trade of the island consists, with the exception of a small quantity of copra, almost entirely of phosphate, shipped to Great

Britain, Australia, New Zealand and other countries. Phosphate exported (tons): 1927, 318,185; 1928, 318,845; 1929, 326,125; 1930, 271,255; copra exported (tons): 1927, 263; 1928, 181; 1929, nil.; 1930, 3.

The imports consist almost entirely of food supplies, and machinery for the British Phosphate Commission, for use in connection with their works. Value of imports: 1927, 82,649*l.*; 1928, 240,229*l.*; <sup>1</sup> 1929, 101,691*l.*; 1930, 143,416*l.*

**Shipping.**—Practically the whole of the shipping coming to the island consists of steamers under charter to the British Phosphate Commission. Numbers of vessels entered and cleared: in 1927, 75 of 321,126 gross tons; 1928, 73 of 322,551 gross tons; 1929, 64 of 288,393 gross tons; 1930, 57 of 247,422 gross tons.

**Communications.**—The outstanding feature of Nauru, apart from the phosphate operations, is the Wireless Station, erected by the German Government to link up the island with their other Pacific possessions and Tsingtau. It was opened in December 1913, and though partially dismantled shortly after the outbreak of war, was soon restored, and has been in use ever since, although rapidly becoming more or less obsolete. Constant renewals of parts have been made in recent years.

*Administrator.*—W. A. Newman (appointed June, 11, 1927).

### Books of Reference:

Annual Reports furnished by the Administrator to the Council of the League of Nations.

*Hambruch* (P.) *Ethnographie*. B. Mikronesien, Nauru. Hamburg, 1914-15.

<sup>1</sup> A great proportion of the increase in the imports for 1928 represents materials imported by the British Phosphate Commissioners for the erection of a new cantilever loading jetty and other new plant.

PART THE SECOND

THE UNITED STATES



# UNITED STATES.

(UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.)

## Constitution and Government.

THE Declaration of Independence of the thirteen States of which the American Union then consisted was adopted by Congress July 4, 1776. On November 30, 1782, Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the United States, and on September 3, 1783, the treaty of peace was concluded.

The form of government of the United States is based on the Constitution of Sept. 17, 1787, to which ten amendments were added Dec. 15, 1791; an eleventh amendment, Jan. 8, 1798; a twelfth amendment, Sept. 25, 1804; a thirteenth amendment, Dec. 18, 1865 (slavery abolished); a fourteenth amendment, July 28, 1868; a fifteenth amendment, March 30, 1870 (equal rights for white and coloured citizens); a sixteenth amendment, February 25, 1913 (income tax authorised); a seventeenth amendment, May 31, 1913; an eighteenth amendment, January 29, 1919 (liquor prohibition amendment); and a nineteenth amendment, August 26, 1920 (woman suffrage).

By the Constitution, the government of the nation is entrusted to three separate authorities, the Executive, the Legislative, and the Judicial. The executive power is vested in a President, who holds his office during the term of four years, and is elected, together with a Vice-President chosen for the same term, in the mode prescribed as follows:—‘Each State shall appoint, in such manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress: but no senator or representative, or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States, shall be appointed an elector.’ The practice is that in every State the electors allotted to the State are chosen by direct vote of the citizens on a general ticket, on the system known in France as *scrutin de liste*. The Constitution enacts that ‘the Congress may determine the time of choosing the electors, and the day on which they shall give their votes, which day shall be the same throughout the United States’; and further, that ‘no person except a natural-born citizen, or a citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.’

The quadrennial election is held every fourth (leap) year. Electors are chosen in the several States on the Tuesday after the first Monday in November; the electors meet and, in accordance with an amendment to the Statutes adopted by the 70th Congress, give their votes at their respective State capitals on the first Wednesday in January next following their appointment; and the votes of the electors of all the States are opened and counted in the presence of both Houses of Congress on the second Wednesday in February. The presidential term begins on March 4, in the year following leap years.

The President is commander-in-chief of the army and navy, and of the militia when in the service of the Union. The Vice-President is *ex-officio* President of the Senate; and in the case of the death or resignation of the President, he becomes the President for the remainder of the term.

*President of the United States.*—Herbert Clark Hoover, of California, born in Iowa, 1874; graduated mining engineer, Leland Stanford Jr. University,



# UNITED STATES.

(UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.)

## Constitution and Government.

THE Declaration of Independence of the thirteen States of which the American Union then consisted was adopted by Congress July 4, 1776. On November 30, 1782, Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the United States, and on September 3, 1783, the treaty of peace was concluded.

The form of government of the United States is based on the Constitution of Sept. 17, 1787, to which ten amendments were added Dec. 15, 1791; an eleventh amendment, Jan. 8, 1798; a twelfth amendment, Sept. 25, 1804; a thirteenth amendment, Dec. 18, 1865 (slavery abolished); a fourteenth amendment, July 28, 1868; a fifteenth amendment, March 30, 1870 (equal rights for white and coloured citizens); a sixteenth amendment, February 25, 1913 (income tax authorised); a seventeenth amendment, May 31, 1913; an eighteenth amendment, January 29, 1919 (liquor prohibition amendment); and a nineteenth amendment, August 26, 1920 (woman suffrage).

By the Constitution, the government of the nation is entrusted to three separate authorities, the Executive, the Legislative, and the Judicial. The executive power is vested in a President, who holds his office during the term of four years, and is elected, together with a Vice-President chosen for the same term, in the mode prescribed as follows:—‘Each State shall appoint, in such manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress: but no senator or representative, or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States, shall be appointed an elector.’ The practice is that in every State the electors allotted to the State are chosen by direct vote of the citizens on a general ticket, on the system known in France as *scrutin de liste*. The Constitution enacts that ‘the Congress may determine the time of choosing the electors, and the day on which they shall give their votes, which day shall be the same throughout the United States’; and further, that ‘no person except a natural-born citizen, or a citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.’

The quadrennial election is held every fourth (leap) year. Electors are chosen in the several States on the Tuesday after the first Monday in November; the electors meet and, in accordance with an amendment to the Statutes adopted by the 70th Congress, give their votes at their respective State capitals on the first Wednesday in January next following their appointment; and the votes of the electors of all the States are opened and counted in the presence of both Houses of Congress on the second Wednesday in February. The presidential term begins on March 4, in the year following leap years.

The President is commander-in-chief of the army and navy, and of the militia when in the service of the Union. The Vice-President is *ex-officio* President of the Senate; and in the case of the death or resignation of the President, he becomes the President for the remainder of the term.

*President of the United States.*—Herbert Clark Hoover, of California, born in Iowa, 1874; graduated mining engineer, Leland Stanford Jr. University,

1895; engaged in mine developments in America, Australia, and China; Chairman (in London) of the American War Relief Committee, 1914-1915; Administrator of Food Relief for Belgium, 1915-1917; American Food Administrator, 1917-1919; Secretary of Commerce, 1921-1928; Commander of the French Legion of Honour. Present term of office began on March 4, 1929.

Since the adoption of the Constitution the offices of President and Vice-President have been occupied as follows:—

## PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES.

Name	From State	Term of Service	Born	Died
George Washington . . .	Virginia . . .	1789-1797	1732	1799
John Adams . . .	Massachusetts . . .	1797-1801	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson . . .	Virginia . . .	1801-1809	1743	1826
James Madison . . .	Virginia . . .	1809-1817	1751	1836
James Monroe . . .	Virginia . . .	1817-1825	1759	1831
John Quincy Adams . . .	Massachusetts . . .	1825-1829	1767	1848
Andrew Jackson . . .	Tennessee . . .	1829-1837	1767	1845
Martin Van Buren . . .	New York . . .	1837-1841	1782	1862
William H. Harrison . . .	Ohio . . .	March-Apr. 1841	1773	1841
John Tyler . . .	Virginia . . .	1841-1845	1790	1862
James K. Polk . . .	Tennessee . . .	1845-1849	1795	1849
Zachary Taylor . . .	Louisiana . . .	1849-1850	1784	1850
Millard Fillmore . . .	New York . . .	1850-1853	1800	1874
Franklin Pierce . . .	New Hampshire . . .	1853-1857	1804	1869
James Buchanan . . .	Pennsylvania . . .	1857-1861	1791	1868
Abraham Lincoln . . .	Illinois . . .	1861-1865	1809	1865
Andrew Johnson . . .	Tennessee . . .	1865-1869	1808	1875
Ulysses S. Grant . . .	Illinois . . .	1869-1877	1822	1885
Rutherford B. Hayes . . .	Ohio . . .	1877-1881	1822	1893
James A. Garfield . . .	Ohio . . .	March-Sept. 1881	1831	1881
Chester A. Arthur . . .	New York . . .	1881-1885	1830	1886
Grover Cleveland . . .	New York . . .	1885-1889	1837	1908
Benjamin Harrison . . .	Indiana . . .	1889-1893	1833	1901
Grover Cleveland . . .	New York . . .	1893-1897	1837	1908
William McKinley . . .	Ohio . . .	1897-1901	1843	1901
Theodore Roosevelt . . .	New York . . .	1901-1909	1858	1919
William H. Taft . . .	Ohio . . .	1909-1913	1857	1930
Woodrow Wilson . . .	New Jersey . . .	1913-1921	1856	1924
Warren Gamaliel Harding . . .	Ohio . . .	1921-1923	1865	1923
Calvin Coolidge . . .	Massachusetts . . .	1923-1929	1872	—
Herbert Clark Hoover . . .	California . . .	1929-1933	1874	—

## VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES.

Name	From State	Term of Service	Born	Died
John Adams . . .	Massachusetts . . .	1789-1797	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson . . .	Virginia . . .	1797-1801	1743	1826
Aaron Burr . . .	New York . . .	1801-1805	1756	1836
George Clinton . . .	New York . . .	1805-1812	1739	1812



Name	From State	Term of Service	Born	Died
Elbridge Gerry .	Massachusetts .	1813-1814	1744	1814
Daniel D. Tompkins .	New York .	1817-1825	1774	1825
John C. Calhoun .	South Carolina .	1825-1832	1782	1850
Martin Van Buren .	New York .	1833-1837	1782	1862
Richard M. Johnson .	Kentucky .	1837-1841	1780	1850
John Tyler .	Virginia .	March-Apr. 1841	1790	1862
George M. Dallas .	Pennsylvania .	1845-1849	1792	1864
Millard Fillmore .	New York .	1849-1850	1800	1874
William R. King .	Alabama .	1853	1786	1853
John C. Breckinridge .	Kentucky .	1857-1861	1821	1875
Hannibal Hamlin .	Maine .	1861-1865	1809	1891
Andrew Johnson .	Tennessee .	March-Apr. 1865	1808	1875
Schuyler Colfax .	Indiana .	1869-1873	1823	1885
Henry Wilson .	Massachusetts .	1873-1875	1812	1875
William A. Wheeler .	New York .	1877-1881	1819	1887
Chester A. Arthur .	New York .	March-Sept. 1881	1830	1886
Thomas A. Hendricks .	Indiana .	Mar.-Nov. 25, 1885	1819	1885
Levi P. Morton .	New York .	1889-1893	1824	1920
Adlai E. Stevenson .	Illinois .	1893-1897	1835	1914
Garret A. Hobart .	New Jersey .	1897-1899	1844	1899
Theodore Roosevelt .	New York .	March-Sept., 1901	1858	1919
Charles W. Fairbanks .	Indiana .	1905-1909	1855	1920
James S. Sherman .	New York .	1909-1912	1855	1912
Thomas R. Marshall .	Indiana .	1913-1921	1854	1925
Calvin Coolidge .	Massachusetts .	1921-1923	1872	—
Charles G. Dawes .	Illinois .	1925-1929	1865	—
Charles Curtis .	Kansas .	1929-1933	1860	—

By a law which came into force Jan. 19, 1886, in case of removal, death, resignation, or inability of both the President and Vice-President, the Secretary of State, and after him, in the order of the establishment of their departments, other members of the Cabinet, shall act as President until the disability of the President is removed or a President shall be elected. On the death of a Vice-President the duties of the office shall fall to the President *pro tempore* of the Senate, who receives the salary of the Vice-President.

The administrative business of the nation is conducted by ten chief officers, or heads of departments, who form what is called the 'Cabinet.' They are chosen by the President, but must be confirmed by the Senate. Each of them presides over a separate department, and acts under the immediate authority of the President. They are, in the order prescribed by law for their succession to the Presidency, in case both the President and the Vice-President die or become unable to take office :—

1. *Secretary of State.*—Henry L. Stimson, of New York, born in New York, 1867; graduated Yale University, 1888, and Harvard Law School, 1890; U.S. District Attorney, New York City, 1906-1909; Secretary of War, 1911-1913; Special Commissioner to Nicaragua, 1927; Governor-General of Philippine Islands, 1927-1929. Present appointment, March 4, 1929.

2. *Secretary of the Treasury*.—Ogden Livingston Mills, of New York, born in Rhode Island, 1884; educated at Harvard University; lawyer; elected to State Senate, 1914 and 1916; elected to 67th Congress, 1921–23; served in American Expeditionary Force in France, 1918–19. Appointed Assistant Secretary of Treasury. Appointed by President Hoover, February 10, 1932, to succeed A. W. Mellon.

3. *Secretary of War*.—Patrick J. Hurley, of Oklahoma, born 1882. Lieut.-Colonel in American Expeditionary Force in France. Delegate to the Republican National Convention, 1924. Present appointment, December 6, 1929.

4. *Attorney-General*.—William De Witt Mitchell, of Minnesota, born in Minnesota, 1874; graduated University of Minnesota, 1895. Lawyer. Judge Advocate. 2nd Army Corps, 1898–1899; Col. 6th Minnesota Regiment, 1918. Solicitor-General of the United States, 1925–1927. Present appointment, March 4, 1929.

5. *Postmaster-General*.—Walter F. Brown, of Ohio, born in Ohio, 1869; graduated Harvard University, 1892. Lawyer; Chairman Republican Committee of Ohio. Assistant Secretary of Commerce, 1927–1929. Present appointment, March 4, 1929.

6. *Secretary of the Navy*.—Charles Francis Adams, of Massachusetts; born in Massachusetts, 1866; graduated Harvard University, 1888; lawyer and amateur yachtsman. Treasurer of Harvard University, 1899–1929. Present appointment, March 4, 1929.

7. *Secretary of the Interior*.—Ray Lyman Wilbur, of California, born in Iowa, 1875; graduated Leland Stanford University, 1896, and Cooper College of Medicine, 1899. Professor, Leland Stanford University and President since 1916. Chief of Conservation Division, U.S. Food Administration, 1917–1918. Present appointment, March 4, 1929.

8. *Secretary of Agriculture*.—Arthur M. Hyde, of Missouri, born in Missouri, 1877; graduated University of Michigan, 1899. Mayor of Princeton, Mo.; Governor of Missouri, 1921–1925. Present appointment, March 4, 1929.

9. *Secretary of Commerce*.—Robert P. Lamont, of Illinois, born in Michigan, 1867; graduated University of Michigan, 1891. Engineer; iron and steel manufacturer. Chief of division, ordnance department, U.S.A., 1917–1918. Present appointment, March 4, 1929.

10. *Secretary of Labour*.—William Nuckles Doak, of Virginia, President of the Brotherhood of Railroad Trainmen. Present appointment, November 28, 1930.

Each of the above ministers has an annual salary of 15,000 dollars, and holds office during the pleasure of the President.

The whole legislative power is vested by the Constitution in a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives. The Senate consists of two members from each State, chosen by popular vote for six years. Senators must be not less than thirty years of age; must have been citizens of the United States for nine years; and be residents in the States for which they are chosen. Besides its legislative functions, the Senate is entrusted with the power of ratifying or rejecting all treaties made by the President with foreign Powers, a two-thirds majority of senators present

being required for ratification. The Senate is also invested with the power of confirming or rejecting all appointments to office made by the President ; and its members constitute a High Court of Impeachment. The judgment in the latter case extends only to removal from office and disqualification. The House of Representatives has the sole power of impeachment.

The House of Representatives is composed of members elected every second year by the vote of citizens who, according to the laws of their respective States, are qualified to vote for members of the State legislature. By amendments of the Constitution, disqualification on the ground of race, colour, or sex, is forbidden. Accordingly the electorate consists practically of all citizens of both sexes over 21 years of age. But the franchise is not universal. There are requirements of residence varying in the several States as to length from three months to two years ; differing requirements as to registration ; in some States the payment of taxes is necessary to qualify for the suffrage ; in others the ability to read—in Massachusetts the ability to read English. In some Southern States they are required to give a reasonable explanation of what they read. Some of the Western States admit to the franchise unnaturalised persons who have formally declared their intention to become citizens. Several of the Southern States have adopted methods—which differ from one another—too complicated for explanation here, with the frankly avowed purpose of excluding the negroes from the franchise and yet avoiding the constitutional consequences of discriminating 'on account of race, colour, or previous condition of servitude.' Untaxed Indians are excluded from the franchise, in most States convicts, in some States duellists and fraudulent voters. Women by the 19th amendment to the Federal Constitution, passed in 1920, have the vote and eligibility for both the Federal and the State Legislatures on the same terms as men.

The number of Representatives to which each State is entitled is determined by the decennial census. By the Apportionment Act following the census of 1910 the number of representatives was 433 (one for every 210,415 inhabitants), but in 1912, with the admission of Arizona and New Mexico, it became 435, distributed as follows :—

Alabama . . . 10	Maryland . . . 6	Oregon . . . 3
Arizona . . . 1	Massachusetts . . 16	Pennsylvania . . 36
Arkansas . . . 7	Michigan . . . 13	Rhode Island . . 3
California . . . 11	Minnesota . . . 10	South Carolina . . 7
Colorado . . . 4	Mississippi . . . 8	South Dakota . . 3
Connecticut . . . 5	Missouri . . . 16	Tennessee . . . 10
Delaware . . . 1	Montana . . . 2	Texas . . . 18
Florida . . . 4	Nebraska . . . 6	Utah . . . 2
Georgia . . . 12	Nevada . . . 1	Vermont . . . 2
Idaho . . . 2	New Hampshire . . 2	Virginia . . . 10
Illinois . . . 27	New Jersey . . . 12	Washington . . . 5
Indiana . . . 13	New Mexico . . . 1	West Virginia . . 6
Iowa . . . 11	New York . . . 43	Wisconsin . . . 11
Kansas . . . 8	North Carolina . . 10	Wyoming . . . 1
Kentucky . . . 11	North Dakota . . . 3	
Louisiana . . . 8	Ohio . . . 22	
Maine . . . 4	Oklahoma . . . 8	
		Total . 435

According to the census of 1920, the number of members of Congress should be 460, but no new apportionment has been made by Congress since

1912. The census of 1930, while leaving the total membership at 435, would alter the present representation of 36 out of the 48 States; it must, however, be ratified by Congress before becoming effective. Rural districts send 268 representatives to Congress and urban districts only 160, despite the fact that the 1930 census showed 56·2 per cent. of the population living in urban districts.

According to the terms of the Constitution, representatives must be not less than twenty-five years of age, must have been citizens of the United States for seven years, and be residents in the States from which they are chosen. In addition to the representatives from the States, the House admits a 'delegate' from each organised Territory, who has the right to speak on any subject and to make motions, but not to vote. The delegates are elected in the same manner as the representatives.

Each of the two Houses of Congress is made by the Constitution the 'judge of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its own members'; and each of the Houses may, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member.

The Congress of the United States has the power to propose alterations in the Constitution, by the 5th article of the same. The article orders that the Congress, whenever two-thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to the Constitution, or, on the application of the Legislatures of two-thirds of all the States, shall call a convention for proposing the amendments, which in either case shall be valid to all intents and purposes as part of the Constitution when ratified by the Legislatures of three-fourths of the several States, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or other mode of ratification may be proposed by Congress.

The salary of a senator, representative, or delegate in Congress is 10,000 dollars per annum, with an allowance, based on distance, for travelling expenses. The salary of the Speaker of the House of Representatives is 12,000 dollars per annum.

No senator or representative can, during the time for which he is elected, be appointed to any *civil* office under authority of the United States which shall have been created or the emoluments of which shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding *any* office under the United States can be a member of either House during his continuance in office. No religious test is required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States, or in any State.

The period usually termed 'a Congress' in legislative language continues for two years; as, for example, from noon, March 4, 1931, until noon, March 4, 1933, at which latter time the term of the representatives to the 72nd Congress will expire, and the term of the new House of Representatives will begin. The term of one-third of the Senators expires at the same time.

The 72nd Congress (1931-33), elected November, 1930, is constituted as follows: Senate, 48 Republicans, 47 Democrats, 1 Farmer Labour; House of Representatives, 218 Democrats, 214 Republicans, 1 Farmer Labour, 2 vacant.

The National Government has authority in matters of general taxation, treaties and other dealings with foreign powers, army, navy, and (to a certain extent) militia, commerce, foreign and inter-State, postal service, coinage, weights and measures, and the trial and punishment of crime against the United States.

Slavery was abolished throughout the whole of the United States by the thirteenth amendment of the Constitution, passed December 18, 1865. The vast change in the political and social organisation of the Republic made by this new fundamental law was completed by the fourteenth and fifteenth

amendments of the Constitution, passed in 1868 and 1870, which gave to the former slaves all the rights and privileges of citizenship.

#### STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The Union comprises 13 original States, 7 States which were admitted without having been previously organised as Territories, and 28 States which had been Territories—48 States in all. Each State has its own constitution, which must be republican in form, and each constitution derives its authority, not from Congress, but from the people of the State. Admission of States into the Union is granted by special Acts of Congress, either (1) in the form of 'enabling Acts,' providing for the drafting and ratification of a State constitution by the people, in which case the Territory becomes a State as soon as the conditions are fulfilled, or (2) accepting a constitution already framed, and at once granting admission.

Each State is provided with a Legislature of two Houses, a Governor, and other executive officials, and a judicial system. Both Houses of the Legislature are elective, but the Senators (having larger electoral districts) are less numerous than the members of the House of Representatives, while in some States their terms are longer and, in a few, the Senate is only partially renewed at each election. Members of both Houses are paid at the same rate, which varies from 150 to 1,500 dollars per session, or from 1 to 8 dollars per day during session. The duties of the two Houses are similar, but in many States money Bills must be introduced first in the House of Representatives. The Senate has to sit as a court for the trial of officials impeached by the other House, and, besides, has often the power to confirm or reject appointments made by the Governor. In most of the States the sessions are biennial, the Governor having power to summon an extraordinary session, but not to dissolve or adjourn. State Legislatures are competent to deal with all matters not reserved for the Federal Government by the Federal constitution, or falling within restrictions imposed by the State constitutions. Among their powers are the determination of the qualifications for the right of suffrage, and the control of all elections to public office, including elections of members of Congress and electors of President and Vice-President; the criminal law, both in its enactment and in its execution, with unimportant exceptions, and the administration of prisons; the civil law, including all matters pertaining to the possession and transfer of, and succession to, property; marriage and divorce, and all other civil relations; the chartering and control of all manufacturing, trading, transportation, and other corporations, subject only to the right of Congress to regulate commerce passing from one State to another; the regulation of labour; education; charities; licensing; fisheries within State waters, and game laws. The revenues of the States are derived chiefly from a direct tax upon property, in some cases both real and personal, in others on land and buildings only. The prohibition upon Congress to levy direct taxes save in proportion to population, contained originally in the national constitution, left this source of revenue to the States exclusively until 1913, when an amendment was adopted authorising the imposition of an income tax by Congress. In 1929, cost of government of the 48 States was 2,061,016,833 dollars; revenue, 2,059,327,008 dollars; total net indebtedness, 1,661,686,056 dollars. *Per capita* cost was 10·75 dollars compared with 4·19 dollars in 1917. *Per capita* revenue receipts, 1929, were 17·06 dollars.

The Governor is chosen by direct vote of the people over the whole State. His term of office varies in the several States from 2 years to 4 years and his

salary from 3,000 to 25,000 dollars. His duty is to see to the faithful administration of the law, and he has command of the military forces of the State. His power of appointment to State offices is usually unimportant. He may recommend measures, but does not present Bills to the legislature. In some States he presents estimates. In all but two of the States the Governor has a veto upon legislation, which may, however, be overridden by the two Houses, in some States by a simple majority, in others by a three-fifths or two-thirds majority.

The chief officials by whom the administration of State affairs is carried on (secretaries, treasurers, members of boards of commissioners, &c.) are usually chosen by the people at the General State elections for terms similar to those for which governors hold office.

In the Territories of Hawaii and Alaska there is a local legislature, but any of their Acts may be modified or annulled by Congress. The Governor of a Territory is appointed for 4 years by the President who also appoints the Territorial secretaries and other officials, together with the Territorial judges. Porto Rico, although not designated as a 'territory' in the technical sense, is self-governing. Its government is organised on a system almost identical with that of the Territories. The Philippine Islands are governed by a civil Governor and elected Upper and Lower Legislative Chambers.

The District of Columbia is the seat of the United States Government provided by the State of Maryland for the purposes of government in 1791. It is co-extensive with the city of Washington, and embraces an area of 62 square miles. The district has no municipal legislative body, and its citizens have no right to vote either in national or municipal concerns. By an Act of Congress of 1878, its municipal government is administered by three commissioners, appointed by the President.

The unit of local government in the North, especially in the New England States, is the rural township, governed directly by the voters who assemble annually or oftener if necessary, and legislate in local affairs, levy taxes, make appropriations, and appoint and instruct the local officials (selectmen, clerk, school-committee, &c.). Where cities exist the township government is superseded by the city government. Townships are grouped to form counties, each with its commissioners and other paid officials who have charge of public buildings, lay out highways, grant licences, and estimate and apportion the taxation necessary for county purposes. In the South the counties are themselves the units, though subdivided for educational or other special purposes. Their officials have in general additional functions, as the care of the poor and the superintendence of schools. In the Middle and North-Western States the two systems of local government are mixed. In the West all the public land is already divided into townships six miles square.

## Area and Population.

### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

Population of the United States at each census from 1790. Residents of Hawaii, Alaska, Porto Rico, the Philippine Islands, Guam, Samoa, Virgin Islands, and Panama Canal zone, and persons in the military and naval service stationed abroad are not included in the figures of this table. The residents of Indian reservations are not included prior to 1890.

Year	White	Negroes	Other Races <sup>1</sup>	Total	Decennial increase, per cent.
1790	3,172,006	757,208	—	3,929,214	—
1800	4,306,446	1,002,037	—	5,308,483	35.1
1810	5,862,073	1,377,808	—	7,239,881	36.4
1820	7,866,797	1,771,656	—	9,638,453	33.1
1830	10,537,378	2,328,642	—	12,866,020	33.5
1840	14,195,805	2,873,648	—	17,069,453	32.7
1850	19,553,068	3,638,808	—	23,191,876	35.9
1860	26,922,537	4,441,830	78,954	31,443,321	35.6
1870 <sup>2</sup>	33,589,377	4,880,009	88,985	38,558,371	22.6
1870 <sup>3</sup>	<i>34,337,292</i>	<i>5,392,172</i>	<i>88,985</i>	<i>39,818,449</i>	<i>26.6</i>
1880	43,402,970	6,580,793	172,020	50,155,783	26.0
1890	55,101,258	7,488,676	357,780	62,947,714	25.5
1900	66,809,196	8,833,994	351,385	75,994,575	20.7
1910	81,731,957	9,827,763	412,546	91,972,266	21.0
1920	94,820,915	10,463,131	426,574	105,710,620	14.9 <sup>3</sup>
1930	108,864,207	11,891,143	2,019,696	122,775,046	16.1 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The other races, in 1860, comprise 34,933 Chinese and 44,021 Indians; for 1870, 63,199 Chinese, 55 Japanese, and 25,731 Indians; for 1880, 105,465 Chinese, 148 Japanese, and 66,407 Indians; for 1890, 107,488 Chinese, 2,039 Japanese, and 248,253 Indians; for 1900, 89,683 Chinese, 24,326 Japanese, and 237,196 Indians; for 1910, 71,631 Chinese, 72,157 Japanese, 265,683 Indians and 3,175 other races; for 1920, 61,639 Chinese, 111,010 Japanese, 244,437 Indians, and 9,488 all others; for 1930, 1,422,533 Mexicans, 352,397 Indians, 74,954 Chinese, 188,834 Japanese and 50,978 all others. In 1930 a separate classification was provided for Mexicans who, previously, had been counted with the white population. The 1920 figure for the white population included 700,541 who would have been counted as Mexicans, and included in 'other races' in 1930.

<sup>2</sup> Enumeration in 1870 incomplete. Figures in italics represent estimated corrected population.

<sup>3</sup> Between the 1910 census (April 15, 1910) and the 1920 census (January 1, 1920), the period covered was 116½ months (less than a full decade). Adjusting for this, the exact rate of increase for the decade was 15.4 per cent. Similarly correcting for the 123 months between the 1920 and 1930 censuses, the true rate of increase was 15.7 per cent.

Total population in 1930 comprised 62,137,080 males, and 60,637,966 females; 68,954,823, or 56.2 per cent., were urban, and 53,820,223, or 43.8 per cent., rural.

In the following table of population statistics for 1920 and 1930, the dates indicate the year in which the constitution was ratified by each of the original thirteen States, the year of the admission of each of the other States into the Union, and the years of organization of Territories:—

Geographic Divisions and States	Land Area : English sq. miles, 1930	Population in 1920	Population in 1930	Pop. per sq. mile, 1930
<i>Continental United States</i>	2,978,776	105,710,620	122,775,046	41.3
<i>New England</i>	61,976	7,400,909	8,166,341	131.8
Maine (1820)	29,895	768,014	797,423	26.7
New Hampshire (1788)	9,031	448,083	465,293	51.5
Vermont (1791)	9,124	352,428	359,611	39.4
Massachusetts (1788)	8,039	3,852,356	4,249,614	528.6
Rhode Island (1790)	1,067	604,397	687,497	644.3
Connecticut (1788)	4,820	1,380,631	1,606,903	333.4

Geographic Divisions and States	Land Area: English sq. miles, 1930	Population in 1920	Population in 1930	Pop. per sq. mile, 1930
<i>Middle Atlantic</i> . . .	100,000	22,261,144	26,260,750	262.6
New York (1788) . . .	47,654	10,385,227	12,588,066	264.2
New Jersey (1787) . . .	7,514	3,155,900	4,041,334	537.8
Pennsylvania (1787) . . .	44,832	8,720,017	9,631,850	214.8
<i>East North Central</i> . . .	245,564	21,475,543	25,297,185	103.0
Ohio (1808) . . .	40,740	5,759,394	6,646,697	163.1
Indiana (1816) . . .	36,045	2,930,390	3,238,503	89.8
Illinois (1818) . . .	56,043	6,485,280	7,630,654	136.2
Michigan (1837) . . .	57,480	3,668,412	4,842,325	84.2
Wisconsin (1848) . . .	55,256	2,632,067	2,989,006	53.2
<i>West North Central</i> . . .	510,804	12,544,249	18,296,915	26.0
Minnesota (1858) . . .	80,858	2,387,125	2,563,953	31.7
Iowa (1846) . . .	55,586	2,404,021	2,470,939	44.5
Missouri (1821) . . .	68,727	3,404,055	3,629,867	52.8
North Dakota (1889) . . .	70,183	646,872	680,845	9.7
South Dakota (1889) . . .	76,868	636,547	692,849	9.0
Nebraska (1867) . . .	76,808	1,294,372	1,377,963	17.9
Kansas (1861) . . .	81,774	1,769,257	1,880,999	23.0
<i>South Atlantic</i> . . .	269,073	13,990,272	15,793,589	58.7
Delaware (1787) . . .	1,965	223,008	238,380	121.3
Maryland (1788) . . .	9,941	1,449,661	1,631,526	164.1
District of Columbia (1791) . . .	62	437,571	486,869	7,852.7
Virginia (1788) . . .	40,262	2,309,187	2,421,851	60.2
West Virginia (1863) . . .	24,022	1,463,701	1,729,205	72.0
North Carolina (1789) . . .	48,740	2,559,123	3,170,276	65.0
South Carolina (1788) . . .	30,495	1,688,724	1,738,765	57.0
Georgia (1788) . . .	58,725	2,895,832	2,908,506	49.5
Florida (1845) . . .	54,861	968,470	1,408,211	26.8
<i>East South Central</i> . . .	179,509	8,893,307	9,887,214	55.1
Kentucky (1792) . . .	40,181	2,416,630	2,614,589	65.1
Tennessee (1796) . . .	41,687	2,337,885	2,616,556	62.8
Alabama (1819) . . .	51,279	2,348,174	2,646,248	51.6
Mississippi (1817) . . .	46,362	1,790,618	2,009,821	43.4
<i>West South Central</i> . . .	429,746	10,242,224	12,176,880	28.3
Arkansas (1836) . . .	52,525	1,752,204	1,854,482	35.3
Louisiana (1812) . . .	45,409	1,798,509	2,101,598	46.3
Oklahoma (1907) . . .	69,414	2,028,283	2,896,040	34.5
Texas (1845) . . .	262,398	4,063,228	5,824,715	22.2
<i>Mountain</i> . . .	859,009	3,336,101	3,701,789	4.3
Montana (1889) . . .	146,131	548,849	587,606	3.7
Idaho (1890) . . .	83,854	431,866	445,032	5.3
Wyoming (1890) . . .	97,548	194,402	225,565	2.3
Colorado (1876) . . .	103,658	989,629	1,085,791	10.0
New Mexico (1912) . . .	122,503	360,350	423,317	3.5
Arizona (1912) . . .	113,810	334,162	435,573	3.8
Utah (1896) . . .	82,134	449,396	507,847	6.2
Nevada (1864) . . .	109,821	77,407	91,058	0.8
<i>Pacific</i> . . .	818,095	5,566,871	8,194,433	25.8
Washington (1889) . . .	66,836	1,356,621	1,563,396	23.4
Oregon (1859) . . .	95,607	783,339	953,786	10.0
California (1850) . . .	155,652	3,426,661	5,677,251	36.5



Geographic Divisions and States	Land Area : English sq. miles, 1930	Population in 1920	Population in 1930	Pop. per sq. mile, 1930
<i>Non-contiguous Territory</i>	711,606 <sup>1</sup>	12,112,545	14,233,389	20.0
Alaska (1867)	586,400 <sup>1</sup>	55,036	59,278	0.1
Hawaii (Ter.) (1898) <sup>2</sup>	6,407 <sup>1</sup>	255,912	368,336	57.5
Porto Rico (1899)	3,435 <sup>1</sup>	1,299,809	1,548,913	449.5
Philippine Islands (1899)	114,400 <sup>1</sup>	10,314,310 <sup>3</sup>	12,082,366 <sup>3</sup>	105.6
Virgin Islands (1917)	133 <sup>1</sup>	26,051 <sup>3</sup>	22,012	166.5
American Samoa (1900) <sup>3</sup>	76 <sup>1</sup>	8,056	10,055	132.3
Guam (1899)	206 <sup>1</sup>	13,275	18,509	89.3
Panama Canal Zone (1904)	549 <sup>1</sup>	22,858	39,467	71.9
Soldiers, etc., abroad	—	117,238	89,453	—
Grand Total	8,685,382 <sup>4</sup>	117,823,165	137,008,435	37.2

<sup>1</sup> Including both the land and water area.

<sup>2</sup> Population in 1918.

<sup>3</sup> Population in 1917.

<sup>4</sup> Gross Area (Land and Water)—Continental United States, 3,026,789; Non-contiguous Territory, 711,606. Total, 3,738,395 square miles.

<sup>5</sup> Includes Midway Islands.

<sup>6</sup> Includes Swain Island.

Estimated July 1, 1929.

The 1930 census showed 13,366,407 foreign-born whites, and 25,361,186 native whites of foreign or mixed parentage. The appended table shows the countries of origin :—

Country	Number			Per cent. distribution		
	Foreign-born white	Native white of foreign or mixed parentage	Total foreign white stock	Foreign-born white	Native white of foreign or mixed parentage	Total foreign white stock
England	808,672	1,713,589	2,522,261	6.1	9.8	15.9
Scotland	354,828	545,268	899,591	2.7	2.2	4.9
Wales	60,205	176,462	236,667	0.5	0.7	1.2
Northern Ireland	178,882	517,167	695,999	1.3	2.0	3.3
Irish Free State	744,810	2,341,712	3,086,522	5.6	9.2	14.8
Norway	347,852	752,246	1,100,098	2.6	3.0	5.6
Sweden	595,250	967,458	1,562,708	4.5	3.8	8.3
Denmark	179,474	349,668	529,142	1.3	1.4	2.7
Netherlands	133,193	280,833	413,966	1.0	1.1	2.1
Belgium	64,194	82,897	147,091	0.5	0.3	0.8
Switzerland	113,010	260,998	374,003	0.8	1.0	1.8
France	135,232	336,378	471,605	1.0	1.3	2.3
Germany	1,608,814	5,264,289	6,873,103	12.0	20.8	32.8
Poland	1,268,583	2,073,615	3,342,198	9.5	8.2	17.7
Czechoslovakia	491,638	890,441	1,382,079	3.7	3.5	7.2
Austria	370,914	688,784	1,059,698	2.8	2.8	5.6
Hungary	274,450	316,918	590,768	2.1	1.2	3.3
Yugoslavia	211,416	257,979	469,395	1.6	1.0	2.6
Russia	1,153,624	1,516,214	2,669,838	8.6	6.0	14.6
Lithuania	198,600	245,589	444,189	1.4	1.0	2.4
Finland	142,478	178,058	320,536	1.1	0.7	1.8
Rumania	146,893	147,060	293,953	1.1	0.6	1.7
Greece	174,528	129,225	303,753	1.3	0.5	1.8
Italy	1,790,422	2,756,453	4,546,875	18.4	10.9	29.3
Spain	58,302	52,305	110,607	0.4	0.2	0.6
Portugal	69,974	97,917	167,891	0.5	0.4	0.9
Palestine and Syria	63,362	84,660	148,022	0.5	0.3	0.8
Canada—French	370,852	735,307	1,106,159	2.3	2.9	5.2
Canada—Other	907,569	1,828,617	2,736,186	6.8	5.2	12.0
Mexico	23,748	42,225	65,973	0.2	0.2	0.4
All other countries	380,752	841,519	1,222,271	2.5	1.3	3.8
Total	13,366,407	25,361,186	38,727,593	100.0	100.0	100.0

In 1930 those gainfully employed were listed in the following industry groups:—

Industry Group	Male	Female	Total
Agriculture . . . . .	9,568,847	913,976	10,482,823
Forestry and fishing . . . . .	266,876	3,249	270,125
Extraction of minerals . . . . .	1,147,770	10,294	1,158,064
Manufacturing and mechanical industries . . . . .	11,901,247	2,416,288	14,317,535
Transportation . . . . .	3,990,875	447,730	4,438,605
Trade . . . . .	5,820,642	1,716,384	7,537,026
Public service (not elsewhere classified) . . . . .	934,581	123,323	1,057,904
Professional service . . . . .	1,663,049	1,762,795	3,425,844
Domestic and personal service . . . . .	1,662,707	3,149,391	4,812,098
Industry not specified . . . . .	1,097,701	235,364	1,333,065
All industries . . . . .	38,053,795	10,778,794	48,832,589

## II. MOVEMENT OF POPULATION.

The registration area for births was established in 1915, and the birth rates are computed from returns for certain areas for which the registration of births is accepted by the Bureau of the Census as approximately complete. In 1930 these areas included the District of Columbia, Virgin Islands, and all the 48 States except South Dakota and Texas. The estimated population of this area (exclusive of the Virgin Islands) was 116,644,606, or 94·7 per cent. of the total estimated population of the Continental United States, and the number of births (exclusive of still-births) returned was 2,202,960 (provisional), or 18·9 per 1,000 population.

The annual collection of statistics for the registration area for deaths began in 1900. Death rates are computed from returns for States and cities which were admitted to the registration area for deaths on the basis of approximately complete registration. In 1930 these areas included the District of Columbia, Territory of Hawaii, Virgin Islands, and all the 48 States except Texas (8 cities in Texas are included). The estimated population for the registration area (exclusive of Hawaii and the Virgin Islands) was 118,560,800 or 96·2 per cent. of the total estimated population of Continental United States; and the number of deaths returned from this area was 1,342,486 (provisional), corresponding to a death rate of 11·3 per 1,000 population.

The number of marriages in 1930 was 1,128,280 against 1,232,559 in 1929. There were 191,591 divorces, against 201,468 in 1929.

Total number of immigrants admitted in year ending June 30, 1931, was 97,139 against 241,700 in 1930. Of the total number in 1930, 117,026 were males, and 124,674 were females.

Total alien arrivals in 1930 (June 30) was 446,214; total alien departures, 272,425, leaving surplus of 173,789.

The total number of alien immigrants from 1820 to 1930 (June 30) arriving for permanent residence was 37,762,012. In the following statement, immigrants from Canada and Mexico are included in the total:—

Year ending June 30	British Isles	Germany	Sweden, Norway, and Denmark	Austria and Hungary	Italy	Russia and Finland	France	Total Immigrants
1925	53,822 <sup>1</sup>	46,068	16,810	1,515	6,203	2,255	3,906	294,814
1926	50,425 <sup>1</sup>	50,421	16,818	2,008	8,258	2,257	4,181	304,488
1927	52,214 <sup>1</sup>	48,518	16,860	1,829	17,297	1,621	4,405	335,175
1928	45,226 <sup>1</sup>	45,778	16,184	2,134	17,728	1,727	4,438	307,355
1929	41,248 <sup>1</sup>	46,751	17,379	2,301	18,008	1,850	4,428	279,678
1930	54,460 <sup>1</sup>	26,569	6,919	8,009	22,827	1,658	8,712	241,700

<sup>1</sup> Including Irish Free State.

The total number of immigrants from China between 1820 and 1930 was 377,245; the total number from Japan, from 1861, the earliest year of record, was 275,643. In 1928, the number of Chinese admitted, from all countries, was 931; in 1929, 1,071, and in 1930, 970. In 1928 there were 522 Japanese admitted; in 1929, 716; and in 1930, 796. Of recent years, departures have far exceeded arrivals.

Increase of native white, and foreign-born white, population from 1860 to 1930, by decades:—

Year	Native White			Foreign-born White		
	Total	Increase	Per cent. increase	Total	Increase or Decrease	Per cent. increase
1860	22,825,784	5,518,251	31.8	4,096,758	1,856,218	82.8
1870	28,095,665	5,269,881	23.1	5,493,712	1,396,959	84.1
1880	36,848,291	8,747,626	31.1	6,559,879	1,065,967	19.4
1890	45,979,891	9,018,782 <sup>1</sup>	24.5	9,121,667	2,562,188	89.1
1900	56,595,879	10,616,988	23.1	10,213,817	1,091,950	12.0
1910	68,386,412	11,791,033	20.8	18,845,545	3,131,728	30.7
1920	81,108,161 <sup>2</sup>	12,721,749	18.6	13,712,754 <sup>3</sup>	387,209	2.8
1930	95,497,800	14,389,639	17.7	13,366,407	346,347 <sup>4</sup>	2.5 <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of population specially enumerated in 1890 in Indian Territory and on Indian reservations.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 243,181 Mexicans excluded from this category in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Includes 457,860 Mexicans.

<sup>4</sup> Decrease.

### III. PRINCIPAL CITIES.

Cities with	No. of Cities			Combined Population		
	1930	1920	1910	1930	1920	1910
250,000 or more	37	25	19	28,784,770	20,910,139	15,461,680
100,000—250,000	56	43	31	7,540,966	6,519,187	4,840,458
50,000—100,000	98	76 <sup>1</sup>	59 <sup>1</sup>	6,491,448	5,265,747	4,178,915
25,000—50,000	185	148	119	6,425,693	5,075,041	4,026,045
25,000 or more	376	287 <sup>1</sup>	228 <sup>1</sup>	40,242,877	37,770,114 <sup>1</sup>	28,507,098 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Honolulu, Hawaii, and San Juan, Porto Rico.

The population and land area of cities with 100,000 inhabitants or over on April 1, 1930, were as follows:—

Cities	Land Area in Acres July 1, 1929	Population, April 1, 1930	Cities	Land Area in Acres July 1, 1929	Population, April 1, 1930
New York . . . . .	101,860.0	6,930,446	St. Louis, Mo. . . . .	39,040.0	321,960
Borough: . . . . .			Baltimore, Md. . . . .	50,560.0	304,874
Manhattan . . . . .	14,080.0	1,867,812	Boston, Mass. . . . .	27,634.8	781,188
Bronx . . . . .	26,240.0	1,265,258	Pittsburgh, Pa. . . . .	32,833.7	669,817
Brooklyn . . . . .	45,440.0	2,560,401	San Francisco, Calif. . . . .	26,880.0	634,894
Queens . . . . .	69,120.0	1,079,129	Milwaukee, Wis. . . . .	25,269.5	578,249
Richmond . . . . .	36,480.0	158,846	Buffalo, N.Y. . . . .	24,894.0	578,076
Chicago, Ill. . . . .	129,155.0	8,376,438	Washington, D.C. . . . .	39,680.0	436,869
Philadelphia, Pa. . . . .	81,920.0	1,950,961	Minneapolis, Minn. . . . .	35,354.0	464,356
Detroit, Mich. . . . .	88,975.4	1,568,662	New Orleans, La. . . . .	125,600.0	458,762
Los Angeles, Calif. . . . .	281,609.6	1,238,048	Cincinnati, Ohio. . . . .	45,662.5	451,160
Cleveland, Ohio. . . . .	45,289.0	900,429	Newark, N.J. . . . .	15,084.0	442,887

Cities	Land Area in Acres July 1, 1929	Popula- tion, April 1, 1930	Cities	Land Area in Acres July 1, 1929	Popula- tion, April 1, 1930
Kansas City, Mo. . .	37,395.0	399,746	Long Beach, Calif. . .	19,396.9	142,032
Seattle, Wash. . .	43,840.0	365,583	Tulsa, Okla. . .	11,157.1	141,258
Indianapolis, Ind. . .	33,625.6	384,161	Salt Lake City, Utah . .	33,239.4	140,267
Rochester, N.Y. . .	20,565.8	328,132	Paterson, N.J. . .	5,157.0	138,518
Jersey City, N.J. . .	8,320.0	316,715	Yonkers, N.Y. . .	12,880.0	134,646
Louisville, Ky. . .	23,024.0	307,745	Norfolk, Va. . .	5,120.0	129,710
Houston, Oregon . .	40,608.4	301,815	Jacksonville, Fla. . .	9,824.0	129,549
Houston, Texas . .	43,739.6	292,352	Albany, N.Y. . .	11,924.1	127,412
Toledo, Ohio. . .	21,520.5	290,718	Trenton, N.J. . .	4,707.0	123,356
Columbus, Ohio. . .	24,047.1	290,564	Kansas City, Kans. . .	13,093.0	121,857
Denver, Colo. . .	37,085.0	287,861	Chattanooga, Tenn. . .	10,348.8	119,798
Oakland, Calif. . .	31,591.0	284,063	Camden, N.J. . .	4,915.0	118,700
St. Paul, Minn. . .	33,388.8	271,606	Erle, Pa. . .	12,486.7	115,967
Atlanta, Ga. . .	22,265.6	270,366	Spokane, Wash. . .	26,547.2	115,514
Dallas, Texas . .	18,235.6	260,475	Fall River, Mass. . .	21,051.5	115,274
Birmingham, Ala. . .	32,166.2	259,678	Fort Wayne, Ind. . .	11,002.0	114,946
Akron, Ohio. . .	17,827.0	255,040	Elizabeth, N.J. . .	6,227.0	114,589
Memphis, Tenn. . .	10,235.6	253,143	Cambridge, Mass. . .	4,002.4	113,643
Providence, R.I. . .	11,410.0	252,981	New Bedford, Mass. . .	12,152.9	112,597
San Antonio, Texas . .	22,860.5	231,542	Reading, Pa. . .	6,090.7	111,171
Omaha, Nebr. . .	25,238.2	214,006	Wichita, Kans. . .	12,947.0	111,110
Syracuse, N.Y. . .	15,930.2	209,826	Miami, Fla. . .	27,520.0	110,637
Dayton, Ohio . .	10,662.0	200,932	Tacoma, Wash. . .	25,168.0	106,817
Worcester, Mass. . .	23,781.8	195,311	Wilmington, Del. . .	4,602.2	106,597
Oklahoma City, Okla. .	13,053.2	185,339	Knoxville, Tenn. . .	17,094.4	105,802
Richmond, Va. . .	15,360.0	182,929	Peoria, Ill. . .	6,536.5	104,969
Youngstown, Ohio . .	21,660.0	170,002	Canton, Ohio . .	8,719.8	104,906
Grand Rapids, Mich. . .	14,735.0	168,592	South Bend, Ind. . .	10,793.2	104,193
Hartford, Conn. . .	10,162.9	164,072	Somerville, Mass. . .	2,517.8	103,908
Fort Worth, Texas . .	30,274.9	163,447	El Paso, Tex. . .	8,640.0	102,421
New Haven, Conn. . .	11,460.0	162,655	Lynn, Mass. . .	6,705.8	102,320
Flint, Mich. . .	18,140.0	156,492	Evansville, Ind. . .	5,577.0	102,249
Nashville, Tenn. . .	16,870.8	153,866	Utica, N.Y. . .	13,404.0	101,740
Springfield, Mass. . .	20,405.5	149,900	Duluth, Minn. . .	39,916.8	101,463
San Diego, Calif. . .	59,843.4	147,995	Tampa, Fla. . .	11,198.6	101,161
Bridgeport, Conn. . .	9,870.0	146,716	Gary, Ind. . .	24,615.9	100,426
Scranton, Pa. . .	12,361.7	143,433	Lowell, Mass. . .	8,565.8	100,284
Des Moines, Iowa . .	33,597.2	142,559			

### Religion.

According to the census of 1926 by the Department of Commerce, there were in the continental United States that year 212 religious bodies with 232,154 organizations and 54,576,346 members, as compared with 200 denominations reporting 226,718 organizations and 41,926,854 members in 1916. The principal denominations are shown below.

Denominations	Local Churches. Number	Members or Communi- cants. Number	
	1926	1916	1926
Protestant bodies:			
Adventist bodies . . . . .	2,576	114,915	146,177
Baptist bodies . . . . .	60,192	7,153,813	8,440,922
Christian (Christian Connection) . . . . .	1,044	118,737	112,795
Church of Christ Scientists . . . . .	1,918	—	202,098
Congregationalists . . . . .	5,028	809,236	881,696
Disciples of Christ . . . . .	7,648	1,226,028	1,377,595
Evangelical bodies . . . . .	2,054	120,756	206,080

Denominations	Local Churches. Number	Members of Communi- cants. Number	
	1926	1916	1926
Protestant bodies:			
Evangelical Synod of North America . . . . .	1,287	889,858	814,518
Friends . . . . .	885	112,982	110,422
Latter Day Saints (Mormons) . . . . .	1,867	462,329	606,561
Lutheran bodies . . . . .	15,102	2,467,516	3,966,003
Mennonite bodies . . . . .	826	79,368	87,164
Methodist bodies . . . . .	60,644	7,166,451	8,070,619
Presbyterian bodies . . . . .	14,848	2,255,626	2,625,284
Protestant Episcopal Church . . . . .	7,299	1,092,821	1,859,086
Reformed bodies . . . . .	2,682	537,822	617,551
Unitarians . . . . .	358	82,515	60,152
United Brethren bodies . . . . .	8,375	367,934	396,885
Universalists . . . . .	498	58,566	54,957
Roman Catholic Church . . . . .	18,940	15,721,615	18,605,003
Jewish Congregations . . . . .	3,118	857,185 <sup>1</sup>	4,081,242
Eastern Orthodox Churches . . . . .	446	249,840	259,394

Heads of families only.

## Education

Each State of the Union has a system of free public schools established by law, comprising elementary schools, junior high schools and high schools, with courses covering from 11 to 13 years. In 1930 illiterates comprised 1.5 per cent. of native-born whites, 9.9 per cent. of foreign-born whites, 16.3 per cent. of Negroes, and 25 per cent. of other races; rate for entire population above 10 years of age, 4.3 per cent.

Since 1803, the United States Government, upon the organization of all new States, has set aside from the public domain for the benefit of the public schools therein from one to four 'sections' (square miles) of land in each township of six miles square. The proceeds of the sale of this land make the principal part of the permanent school funds of such States. The income of permanent school funds and unsold school lands constitutes about 1.3 per cent. of the revenue receipts of the schools of the country. Taxation and appropriations yield about 94.2 per cent. of total revenue receipts, and other sources yield about 4.5 per cent. In 1926 the amount expended on public schools of elementary and secondary grades was 2,184,336,638 dollars. In 1928 the 1,076 universities, colleges, and professional schools had an income of 496,529,309 dollars from productive funds, and from all other sources.

Summary of Statistics of Schools, Teachers, and Pupils, 1928:—

Kinds of Schools	Number of Schools	Teachers			Pupils		
		Men	Women	Total	Male	Female	Total
Public, elementary, & secondary schools . . . . .	1254,726	138,198	698,741	831,934	12,703,525	12,476,171	25,179,696
Public high schools (included above) . . . . .	24,000	65,286	111,888	176,674	1,881,887	2,029,392	3,911,279
Private high schools and academies <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	2,760	8,580	13,434	22,014	146,517	162,535	309,052
Public teachers' colleges & normal schools <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	273	5,815	7,588	10,903	55,546	203,465	259,011

<sup>1</sup> School buildings.

<sup>2</sup> 1930.

Kinds of Schools	Number of Schools	Teachers			Pupils		
		Men	Women	Total	Male	Female	Total
Private teachers' colleges and normal schools <sup>1</sup>	58	680	880	1,560	5,389	14,795	20,184
Universities, colleges & professional schools	1,078	52,263	14,946	67,209	568,244	856,187	919,831
Preparatory departments of universities and colleges	—	1,834	1,483	3,267	80,206	20,382	50,588
Schools of theology	176	—	—	—	12,294	1,848	18,642
Schools of law	186	—	—	—	40,478	2,216	42,694
Schools of medicine	73	—	—	—	20,485	942	21,427
Schools of dentistry	41	—	—	—	9,166	116	9,282
Schools of pharmacy	66	—	—	—	10,363	762	11,125
Schools of veterinary medicine	10	—	—	—	610	2	612
Schools of osteopathy	8	—	—	—	1,643	222	1,865
Private business, and commercial schools	651	1,863	2,211	4,074	58,541	121,215	179,756
Industrial schools for delinquents <sup>1</sup>	158	582	906	1,488	65,174	19,143	84,317
Schools for the deaf <sup>1</sup>	168	2,141	162	2,303	9,309	8,278	17,582
Schools for the blind <sup>1</sup>	80	220	648	863	3,355	2,729	6,084
Schools for the feeble-minded <sup>1</sup>	303	816	3,177	8,493	58,966	45,055	104,021

<sup>1</sup> 1930.<sup>2</sup> 1927.

## School and college enrolment in 1928:—

Kinds of Schools	Number of pupils		
	Public	Private	Total
Elementary schools (kindergarten and elementary)	21,268,417	2,289,455	23,557,872
Secondary schools (high schools and academies)	3,911,279	341,158	4,252,437
Secondary schools (preparatory departments of universities and colleges)	12,329	38,265	50,594
Universities and colleges	347,537	571,844	919,381
Teachers' colleges and normal schools <sup>1</sup>	259,011	20,184	279,195
City evening schools	1,122,558	—	1,122,558
Private commercial and business schools <sup>1</sup>	—	179,756	179,756
Nurse-training schools <sup>1</sup>	—	77,768	77,768
Industrial schools for delinquents <sup>1</sup>	84,317	—	84,317
Schools for the deaf <sup>1</sup>	16,649	938	17,582
Schools for the blind <sup>1</sup>	6,084	—	6,084
Schools for the feeble-minded <sup>1</sup>	101,605	2,416	104,021
Indian schools	28,459	6,259	34,718
Schools in Alaska supported by the Government	3,742	—	3,742
Other public schools in Alaska	4,329	—	4,329

<sup>1</sup> 1930.<sup>2</sup> 1929.<sup>3</sup> 1927.

In 1930 there were in the United States 2,299 daily newspapers, 65 tri-weeklies, 12,825 weeklies, 487 semi-weeklies, 3,804 monthlies, 285 semi-monthlies, and 959 other periodicals; total, 20,724. In 1931 there were 2,415 daily newspapers, 11,524 weeklies and a total of 21,191 publications.

## Justice and Crime.

The judicial system, like the executive and legislative systems, is dual. The Federal or National Government maintains courts for the trial of crimes

against the United States and of civil suits which are brought by the Government or its officers, or which arise under the Constitution, treaties and laws of the United States. These laws relate to such subjects, among others, as Admiralty, Patents, Taxation, Banking and Bankruptcy. The Federal Courts also have jurisdiction of cases between citizens of the different States and between citizens of a State and foreign States, citizens or subjects. In this class of cases, as well as in cases arising under the Constitution, treaties and laws of the United States, the amount in controversy must exceed 3,000 dollars, besides interest and costs. The State Courts have jurisdiction over all civil and criminal cases arising under State laws; the decisions of the Courts of last resort of the States as to the validity of treaties or of laws of the United States, or on various questions arising under the Constitution, are subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States. The State Courts also have jurisdiction of proceedings in probate and divorce.

In the separate States the lowest courts are usually those of Justices of the Peace, but many towns and cities have inferior courts, called by various names, with power to commit for trial in criminal matters and to hear and determine misdemeanours for violation of the municipal ordinances; they frequently try civil cases involving usually not more than 300 dollars.

The highest court in each State is usually called the Supreme or Appellate Court with a Chief Justice and Associate Justices and, in some States, commissioners who hear and determine cases under assignment of the Chief Justice and the Associate Justices. The Chief Justice and Associate Justices are usually elected by the people, but sometimes are appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the State Senate or other advisory body; they usually hold office for a term of years, but in some instances for life or during good behaviour. Their salaries range from 5,000 to 22,500 dollars.

The Judges of the Courts of the United States, which include the District Courts, the Court of Claims, the United States Customs Court, the Court of Customs and Patent Appeals, the Circuit Courts of Appeals, and the Supreme Court of the United States, hold office during good behaviour. They may, however, retire with full pay at the age of 70 years, if they so desire, and if they have served a period of ten years.

The United States District Courts are the lowest of the Federal Courts, being the courts of original jurisdiction. There are 88 of these, each State and territory forming one or more districts. These Courts appoint Commissioners, who have the power of Examining Magistrates, but may not finally adjudge and determine, except in the Territory of Alaska, where they have jurisdiction equivalent to that of the Justices of the Peace and Probate Courts of the counties of the States. The United States District Courts try all criminal cases arising under the laws of the United States, as indicated above, including capital offences.

The Supreme Court consists of the Chief Justice and 8 Associate Justices, appointed by the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate. The United States is divided into 10 circuits, to each of which the Chief Justice or an Associate Justice is assigned. In each circuit there is a Circuit Court of Appeals. Cases from inferior courts are taken to the Circuit Courts of Appeals by appeal or to the Supreme Court either on appeal or writ of certiorari. That Court has also original jurisdiction in cases affecting foreign Ministers and those between the different States. The salary of the Chief Justice is 20,500 dollars, and that of each of the Associate Justices, 20,000 dollars.

The Court of Claims has jurisdiction of suits based on claims against the

Government founded on the Constitution and laws of the United States or arising out of contracts entered into with the Government and not sounding in tort. The United States Customs Court (formerly the Board of General Appraisers) has jurisdiction in customs cases. The Court of Customs and Patent Appeals passes upon appeals from decisions of the United States Customs Court involving questions as to the classification of merchandise under tariff Acts and the rates of duty to which various articles are liable, as well as appeals from decisions of the Patent Office.

The District of Columbia, in which the seat of the National Government is located, has a Juvenile Court, a Municipal Court, a Police Court, a Supreme Court with a general jurisdiction which includes that of a United States District Court, and a Court of Appeals.

Most of the more important territorial and insular possessions of the United States, except the Philippines, have two systems of Courts, one corresponding to the Courts of the States to adjudicate cases arising under laws enacted by the territorial or insular legislatures, and the other, the United States Courts, to pass on cases involving Federal Law. The Philippine Islands have no Federal District Court.

## Finance.

### FEDERAL.

The following table gives what the Treasury terms 'Ordinary receipts' and 'expenditures chargeable against ordinary receipts.' 'Ordinary receipts' include receipts from customs, internal revenue, and 'Miscellaneous,' but do not include receipts from loans, premiums, or Treasury notes, or revenues of Post-Office Department. 'Ordinary expenses' include disbursements for War, Navy, Indians, pensions, payments for interest, and 'Miscellaneous,' but do not include principal of public debt, or disbursements for postal service paid from revenues thereof. 'Expenditures chargeable against ordinary receipts' include 'ordinary expenditures' and retirements of the public debt from the sinking fund and from certain special receipts.

On June 10, 1921, the President approved an Act to provide a National Budget System and an independent Audit of Government Accounts. This provided for an annual budget system for the first time in the history of the United States.

Year ending June 30	Revenue	Expenditure	Year ending June 30	Revenue	Expenditure
	Thousands of Dollars	Thousands of Dollars		Thousands of Dollars	Thousands of Dollars
1928	4,042,348	3,643,520	1931	3,317,233	4,219,950
1929	4,033,250	3,848,463	1932 <sup>1</sup>	2,359,470	4,482,153
1930	4,177,942	3,994,152	1933 <sup>1</sup>	2,695,961	4,112,910

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

These figures are exclusive of postal revenues and expenditures as well as of loans and payments on account of the principal of the public debt.

Actual sources of revenue and branches of expenditure June 30, 1931:—



Revenue	1930-31	Expenditure	1930-31
	Dollars		Dollars
Customs . . . . .	378,354,005	General Expenditures:	
Internal revenue:		Legislative . . . . .	23,978,413
Income tax . . . . .	1,860,894,295	Executive . . . . .	506,811
Miscellaneous internal revenue . . . . .	569,886,721	Dept. of State . . . . .	15,687,716
Miscellaneous receipts:		Treasury Dept. . . . .	204,569,134
Proceeds Government-owned securities—		War Dept. . . . .	478,418,974
Foreign obligations—		Navy Dept. . . . .	354,071,004
Principal . . . . .	51,588,133	Interior Dept. <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	71,500,359
Interest . . . . .	184,474,622	Post Office Dept. . . . .	82,298
Railroad securities . . . . .	16,767,028	Dept. of Agriculture . . . . .	296,865,945
All others . . . . .	11,558,914	Dept. of Commerce . . . . .	61,477,118
Trust fund receipts (reapropriated for investment)	61,159,058	Dept. of Labor . . . . .	12,181,886
Proceeds sale of surplus property . . . . .	8,641,223	Dept. of Justice . . . . .	44,833,498
Panama Canal tolls, etc. . . . .	26,624,253	Veteran's administration . . . . .	729,199,248
Other miscellaneous . . . . .	148,285,242	Other independent offices <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	49,969,046
		District of Columbia . . . . .	47,798,066
		Interest on public debt . . . . .	611,559,704
		Refunds of customs and internal revenue receipts . . . . .	91,256,934
		Postal deficit . . . . .	145,643,613
		Panama Canal . . . . .	9,299,037
		Shipping board . . . . .	33,961,996
		Agricultural Marketing Fund . . . . .	190,540,855
		Adjusted Service Certificate Fund . . . . .	224,216,286
		All other ordinary . . . . .	82,750,378
		Public debt retirements:	
		sinking fund . . . . .	391,660,000
		Foreign repayments . . . . .	48,245,950
		Other . . . . .	176,050
Total ordinary receipts (all items) . . . . .	3,817,233,494	Total expenditures chargeable against ordinary receipts . . . . .	4,219,950,339

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Bureau of Pensions, transferred to Veterans' Administration.

<sup>2</sup> Included among others are Interstate Commerce Commission, Smithsonian Institution and National Museum.

Estimates for the years ending June 30, 1932 and 1933 (in thousands of dollars):—

Revenue	1932	1933	Expenditure	1932	1933
From Customs	410,000	480,000	General Expenditures <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	2,662,295	2,431,303
From Internal Revenue:			Interest on Public Debt . . . . .	605,000	640,000
Income tax . . . . .	1,140,000	1,100,000	Sinking Fund . . . . .	411,771	426,490
Miscellaneous	544,000	588,000	Refunds of Customs and Internal Rev. Receipts . . . . .	91,033	64,400
From sales of surplus property . . . . .	13,090	9,067	Postal deficiency . . . . .	195,000	165,000
From Panama Canal tolls, &c. . . . .	25,188	25,137	Panama Canal . . . . .	11,000	13,400
From trust funds	120,591	119,480	Agrie. marketing fund . . . . .	155,000	15,000
From miscellaneous sources . . . . .	106,651	374,327	Adjusted Service Certificate Fund . . . . .	200,000	150,000
Total ordinary receipts (estimated) . . . . .	2,859,470	2,695,961	Civil Service Retirement Fund . . . . .	20,850	20,850
			Trust Funds . . . . .	130,314	116,288
			Other . . . . .	9,890	80,229
			Total expenditures chargeable against ordinary receipts (all items) . . . . .	4,482,153	4,112,910

<sup>1</sup> Expenditures on Legislative and Executive Departments, Judiciary and Independent Establishments.

On June 30, 1931, the cash balance in the general fund of the Treasury, exclusive of the gold reserve against United States notes and trust funds,

held for the redemption of gold and silver certificates and Treasury notes of 1890, for which they are pledged, and after deducting current liabilities, amounted to 471,943,983 dollars.

National debt on June 30 of the years shown :—

Year	Gross Debt	Year	Gross Debt
	Dollars		Dollars
1915	1,191,264,068	1927	18,510,174,266
1920	24,297,918,412	1928	17,604,290,563
1923	22,349,687,758	1929	16,931,197,748
1925	20,516,272,175	1930	16,185,308,299
1926	19,643,183,079	1931	16,801,485,143

The gross debt on June 30, 1931, was made up as follows :—Debt bearing no interest, 230,073,658 dollars ; matured debt on which interest has ceased, 51,822,845 dollars ; and interest-bearing debt (between 2 and 4½ per cent.), 16,519,588,640 dollars. The net debt, including matured interest obligations, etc.—that is, what remains after deducting the cash in the Treasury from the gross debt plus matured interest obligations, etc., was 16,481,024,526 dollars.

#### STATE FINANCE.

The revenues required for the administration of the separate States are derived from direct taxation, chiefly in the form of a tax on property, real and personal ; and the greater part of such revenue is collected and expended by the local authorities, county, township, or school district.

For details see the separate States.

### Defence.

#### I. ARMY.

The Army of the United States, as authorised under the Act of Congress of June 4, 1920, consists of the Regular Army, the National Guard while in the service of the United States, and the Organised Reserves, including the Officers' Reserve Corps and the Enlisted Reserve Corps.

Original or first enlistments in the Regular Army are for one or three years at the option of the soldier, but all re-enlistments are for three-year periods. Enlisted men are classified in seven grades. The pay of the lowest grade, or private, is 21 dollars per month (about 4 shillings a day at normal exchange rates), and that of the highest grade, or master sergeant, is 126 dollars per month. In addition enlisted men receive an increase of 5 per cent. of their base pay for each 4 years of service in the army, the total increase not to exceed 25 per cent. Certain enlisted men also receive additional pay as specialists, the maximum addition under this head being 30 dollars per month.

The strength of the Regular Army, as authorised by Congress for the year 1931, was 12,402 officers and 118,750 enlisted men exclusive of Philippine Scouts for whom the appropriations allow of 6,445. The authorised number of warrant officers is 1,028.

The actual strength at the end of June, 1931, was 138,817 all ranks.

The war organisation and establishments of the Regular Army on mobilisation are as follows :—

Army Corps . . .	88,102	Infantry Brigade . .	6,116
Infantry Division . .	21,435	Artillery Brigade . .	5,642
Cavalry Division . .	9,762		

For plans of mobilisation, war and demobilisation the United States is divided into 3 Army areas, which for administration and training are subdivided into 9 Corps areas.

At the end of June, 1931, the United States Army troops stationed abroad were as follows :—

Philippines . . . . .	11,152	Alaska . . . . .	308
Hawaii . . . . .	14,843	Nicaragua . . . . .	146 <sup>1</sup>
Panama . . . . .	9,067	Miscellaneous . . . . .	2,479 <sup>2</sup>
China . . . . .	954		
Porto Rico . . . . .	1,102	Total . . . . .	40,051

<sup>1</sup> Inter-oceanic Canal Survey.

<sup>2</sup> Including troops en route, military attachés, etc.

The peace organisation of the Army is as follows :—

	Brigade Hdqrs.		Regiments		Battalions		Squadrons		Companies <sup>1</sup>	
	Active	Inactive	Active	Inactive	Active	Inactive	Active	Inactive	Active	Inactive
Infantry . . . . .	16	8	38 <sup>a</sup>	16	—	4	—	—	6	12
Tanks . . . . .	—	—	2 <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	7 <sup>a</sup>	6
Cavalry . . . . .	2	4	15 <sup>a</sup>	3	—	—	2 <sup>a</sup>	1	1	3
Artillery : Field . . . . .	5	11	21 <sup>a</sup>	27	1 <sup>a</sup>	2	—	—	—	15
Coast . . . . .	1	2	30 <sup>a</sup>	8	—	—	—	—	—	1
Corps of Engineers . . . . .	—	—	8 <sup>a</sup>	10	1	28	2 <sup>a</sup>	1	—	13
Air Corps . . . . .	—	2	—	—	—	—	71	30	19	55
Quartermaster Corps . . . . .	—	—	—	—	3 <sup>a</sup>	17	—	—	73	298
Medical Department . . . . .	—	—	4 <sup>a</sup>	15	—	—	1 <sup>a</sup>	2	—	136
Ordnance Department . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	31 <sup>a</sup>	33
Signal Corps . . . . .	—	—	—	—	1	13	—	—	21	17
Chemical Warfare Service . . . . .	—	—	2 <sup>a</sup>	—	1 <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—	2	—

<sup>1</sup> Includes batteries, troops, sections, and similar separate units, and hospitals.

<sup>2</sup> Includes units which are partially inactive.

The Officers' Reserve Corps consists of officers of all grades, including general officers, organised into sections corresponding to the various branches of the Regular Army. In the higher grades it is at present composed principally of men who served as officers during the World War, and on June 30, 1931, had a strength of 120,550. These officers may be called for training not exceeding 15 days each year, and with their own consent may be ordered to active service at any time and for any period, provided that the appropriations for the purpose are not exceeded.

The Reserve Officers' Training Corps, maintained for the purpose of keeping up the strength of the Officers' Reserve Corps, is organised into units at civil educational establishments. It is divided into a Senior Division, formed mainly at the universities, and a Junior Division, formed mainly at the secondary schools. On June 30, 1931, 117,423 students were enrolled in the Reserve Officers' Training Corps, of whom 75,786 were enrolled in senior units and 41,637 in junior units. Students of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps before being commissioned in the Officers' Reserve Corps must complete the four years' military training prescribed, which includes one summer training camp of a period of six weeks each.

The Enlisted Reserve Corps consists of men voluntarily enlisted therein who have qualifications making them eligible for enlistment in the Regular

Army. On June 30, 1931, the Enlisted Reserve Corps had a strength of 4,837. Provided the appropriations for the purpose are not exceeded, enlisted reservists may be called up for training not exceeding fifteen days each year, and with their own consent may be ordered to active service at any time and for any period.

The National Guard, or organised militia, is maintained by the several States and Territories (including the District of Columbia, the Hawaiian Islands and Porto Rico) with the aid of grants from the Federal Government. It is organised into the same arms of the service as the Regular Army, and is supplied by the Federal Government with uniforms, arms, and equipment of the same type as issued to the Regular Army. Service in the National Guard is purely voluntary. When Congress shall have authorised the use of the armed land forces of the United States for any purpose requiring the use of troops in excess of those of the Regular Army, the President may draft into the military service of the United States any or all members of the National Guard, to serve for the period of the war or emergency. In certain emergencies the President may also call forth the National Guard, for service within the continental limits of the United States, without reference to Congress. The strength of the National Guard as authorised by law in enlisted men is 800 men for each Senator and Representative in Congress with such strength as the President may decide for the District of Columbia, the Territories of Porto Rico and Hawaii, Alaska and the Canal Zone. The maximum strength of the National Guard for the present as fixed by the Secretary of War is 190,188 officers, warrant officers, and enlisted men. The actual strength on June 30, 1931, was 13,051 officers, 198 warrant officers, and 174,137 enlisted men. Enlistment is for three years, with re-enlistments for one year or three years. Minimum training required includes 48 drill periods yearly, each of not less than one and one-half hours' duration, in addition to fifteen days' training in encampments or manoeuvres. Pay is provided for the 15 days' training in encampments at the same rate as for the Regular Army, while each drill period is considered approximately equal to a day's service for pay purposes.

Citizens' military training camps are operated during the summer months, at which thousands of young men acquire military training each year, without cost to themselves. Four courses are provided, the highest of which has as its object the training of non-commissioned officers and specialists of the Regular Army, National Guard, and Organised Reserves with a view to qualifying them for service as officers in the Officers' Reserve Corps. Civilians attending the highest course must have had prior military training equal to that obtainable in the three lower courses.

The President is Commander-in-Chief of both the Army and the Navy. The Secretary of War controls the Army with the aid of two Assistant Secretaries and a Chief of Staff. The former have supervision of the procurement of all military supplies, and are charged with the mobilisation of industrial establishments for wartime needs, while the latter is entrusted with the general supervision of the Army.

Although the infantry during the war were chiefly armed with a modified Enfield rifle, the Springfield rifle, of American design, remains the standard small arm. The approved calibres of mobile artillery are as follows:—

for the light . . . .	75 mm. gun and 105 mm. howitzer
for the medium . . . .	4·7 inch gun and 155 mm. howitzer
for the heavy . . . .	155 mm. gun and 8 inch howitzer.

The 155 mm. howitzer is now issued in lieu of the 105 mm. howitzer for the light mobile artillery, pending the development and production of a satis-

factory 105 mm. howitzer. The most powerful mobile gun is a 14-inch gun on railway carriage. The most powerful gun is a 16-inch gun on barbette carriage.

In the Budget for 1931-32, 334,675,965 dollars were voted for the army including 81,715,740 dollars for the air corps.

## II. NAVY.

As provided under the terms of the Washington Treaty of August 17, 1923, and the London Treaty of October 29, 1930, the United States will have 15 capital ships. The replacement tonnage allowed for capital ships is the same as for the British Navy, viz. 525,000 tons. As authorised by Congress, the Navy Department has completed important alterations to the seven oldest battleships, and has begun modernising three more. These alterations consist of, first, the installation of additional protection against submarine attack; second, the installation of anti-aircraft deck protection; third, the substitution of tripod masts for the cage type; and various other improvements of less importance. Increased angle of elevation has been given to the last four battleships modernised, and is proposed for the five next in age. No increase in elevation has been made in the case of the three oldest battleships of the 15 retained on the effective list. Eight 10,000-ton cruisers have been completed, and seven more are in process of construction. An aircraft carrier of 13,800 tons is in progress, the cost of which will approach 20,000,000 dollars.

The Air Service is an integral part of the Fleet. For the fiscal year 1930-31 a sum of 32,033,211 dollars is devoted to it. This sum is exclusive of personnel and certain establishment charges. In addition, authority was given to enter into certain contracts which will involve the expenditure of 10,000,000 dollars in future years. Appropriations, 1931-32, 31,145,000 dollars.

The gross naval expenditures have recently been as follows: 1928-29, 364,233,362 dollars; 1929-30, 366,060,389 dollars. For the fiscal year 1930-31, the naval appropriation, including deficiency bills, is 382,505,193 dollars, which provides for continuing the construction of seven cruisers (Nos. 32-38), one aircraft carrier, and three submarines; and for the fiscal year 1931-32, 360,106,593 dollars. Three additional cruisers are authorized by Congress, but no funds appropriated; their building is restricted as to date of commencement by Art. 18 of the London Treaty.

The total number of enlisted men, according to the current appropriation, was 79,700. Naval officers number 9,260. The Marine Corps, which is largely employed as an expeditionary force, consists of 1,194 officers and 17,584 men.

The American Navy is administered by the Secretary of the Navy, as the head of the executive department, known as the Department of the Navy. The Secretary has an Advisory Council, the most important Naval member of which is the Chief of Operations, who is charged by law with the operations of the Fleet and with the preparations and readiness of plans for its use in war. The other members of the Council are the 2 Assistant Secretaries (one for Aviation) of the Navy; the Chief of the Bureau of Navigation, handling principally the officer and enlisted personnel of the Navy and the Chiefs of the following bureaux: Construction and Repair; Engineering; Aeronautics (constituted 1921-22); Supplies and Accounts; Yards and Docks; Ordnance; and Medicine and Surgery; also the Commandant of the Marine Corps and the Judge Advocate-General. The Chief of Operations is also President of the Naval General Board, which is an advisory body of senior officers, and is

consulted on important questions of policy, including the number, types and characteristics of ships that should constitute the Fleet.

The Government navy yards are at Portsmouth, N.H.; Boston, Mass.; Brooklyn, N.Y.; Philadelphia, Pa.; Washington, D.C.; Norfolk, Va.; Charleston, S.C.; Mare Island, Cal.; Puget Sound, Wash.; and Pearl Harbour, Hawaii, all of which yards are equipped for certain types of new construction as well as for handling repairs to units of the fleet. In addition there are naval stations at Newport, R.I.; New London, Conn.; Key West, Fla.; Pensacola, Fla.; New Orleans, La.; San Diego, Cal.; Guantanamo, Cuba; Tutuila, Samoa; Cavite, P.I.; Guam; St. Thomas, W.I.; Balboa, C.Z. The naval training stations are at Hampton Roads, Va.; San Diego, Cal.; Newport, R.I.; and Great Lakes, Ill. A 20-year development programme for navy yards and naval bases has been approved by the Secretary, but no considerable appropriations have been granted to further the programme.

The Atlantic and Pacific Fleets have been united in a single command as the 'United States Fleet.'

The following is a classified statement of the strength of the United States Navy on October 31, 1929 and 1930, based on data furnished by the U.S. Navy Department:—

	As at October 31.	
	1929	1930
Battleships . . . . .	18	18
Aircraft carriers . . . . .	8	3
Cruisers, 2nd line . . . . .	8	8
Light Cruisers, 1st line . . . . .	10	10
Light Cruisers, 2nd line . . . . .	2	1
Destroyers, 1st line . . . . .	223	214
Destroyers, 2nd line . . . . .	25	19
Fleet Submarines . . . . .	4	6
Submarines, 1st line . . . . .	108	84
Submarines, 2nd line . . . . .	10	17

Strength as of September–October, 1931, was: battleships (not over age), 15; heavy cruisers (over age), 2, and (not over age), 8, with 7 under construction; light cruisers (not over age), 10; aircraft carriers (not over age), 3, with 1 under construction; destroyers (over age), 152, and (not over age), 71, with 1 under construction; submarines (over age), 14, and (not over age), 66, with 3 under construction; submarines, mine-laying type (not over age), 1.

The following table shows the existing American Navy. In the armament column, guns of lesser calibre than 3 inch are not given. All battleships carry 8 seaplanes; light cruisers, first line, carry 2.

#### Battleships

Date of intended scrapping	Name	Standard Displace- ment	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Designed horse-power	Designed speed
			Belt	Big guns				
		Tons	ins.	ins.				knots
1935	Arkansas . . . . .	26,100	11	12	12 12in.; 16 5in.; 8 3in.	—	28,000	20·5
1935	{ Texas . . . . . New York . . . . .	27,000	12	14	10 14in.; 16 5in.; 8 3in.	—	28,100	21

Date of intended scrapping	Name	Standard Displacement	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Designed horse-power	Designed speed
			Belt	Big Guns				
		Tons		ina.				knots
1936	Nevada . . .	29,000	13½	18	{ 10 14in.; 12 5in.; 8 5in. A.A.	—	{ 26,500 24,800	{ 20·5
1937	Pennsylvania . . .	32,100	13½	18	{ 12 14in.; 12 5in.; 8 5in. A.A.	—	{ 32,000 34,000	{ 21
1938	Mississippi . . .	30,100	13½	18	{ 12 14in.; 12 5in.; 8 5in. A.A.	—	{ 32,000 28,500	{ 21
1939	New Mexico . . .	30,000	13½	18	{ 12 14in.; 12 5in.; 8 5in. A.A.	2	{ 28,500 32,000	{ 21
1939	Idaho . . .	30,800	13½	18	{ 12 14in.; 12 5in.; 8 5in. A.A.	2	{ 28,500 32,000	{ 21
1940	Tennessee . . .	32,300	13½	18	{ 12 14in.; 12 5in.; 8 5in. A.A.	2	{ 28,500 32,000	{ 21
1941	California . . .	32,600	13½	18	{ 12 14in.; 12 5in.; 8 5in. A.A.	2	{ 28,500 32,000	{ 21
1941	Maryland . . .	31,500	13½	18	{ 8 16in.; 12 5in.; 8 5in. A.A.	2	{ 27,300 32,000	{ 21
1942	W. Virginia . . .	31,800	13½	18	{ 8 16in.; 12 5in.; 8 5in. A.A.	2	{ 27,300 32,000	{ 21
1942	Colorado . . .	32,500	13½	18	{ 8 16in.; 12 5in.; 8 5in. A.A.	2	{ 27,300 32,000	{ 21

*Heavy Cruisers.*

Laid down	Armour								
1928	{	Augusta. . .	9,050	{	3 belt	9 8in.; 4 5in. A.A.	6	107,000	32·7
		Chester. . .	9,200						
		Chicago. . .	9,800						
		Houston. . .							
		Louisville. . .	9,050						
		Northampton. . .			1 deck				
1926		Pensacola. . .							
1927		Salt Lake City. . .	9,100			10 8in.; 4 5in. A.A.	6	107,000	32·5

*Light Cruisers.*

1918-1920	{ Omaha . . .	7,050	3 belt 1½ deck	12 6in.; 4 3in. A.A.	6	90,000	33½
	{ Milwaukee . . .						
	{ Cincinnati . . .						
	{ Raleigh . . .						
	{ Detroit . . .						
	{ Richmond . . .						
	{ Concord . . .						
	{ Trenton . . .						
	{ Marblehead . . .						
	{ Memphis . . .						

<sup>1</sup> Marblehead has 11 6in.

In addition, the old light cruiser *Olympia* is being retained as a floating museum.

*Aircraft Carriers.*

1911	Langley . . .	11,500	—	4 5in.	—	7,200	15
1920	Saratoga . . .	33,000	—	8 8in.; 12 5in. A.A.	—	180,000	33½
1921	Lexington . . .						

Other vessels of the United States navy may be summarised. There are 4 mine-layers; 6 modern and 2 old river gunboats; 25 small 'eagle' patrol vessels, and 24 submarine-chaser patrol vessels; 8 old gunboats and yachts rated as patrol vessels; 8 tenders for destroyers, 2 for aircraft, and 7 for submarines; 8 repair ships; 3 colliers and 19 oilers; and a large number of miscellaneous auxiliaries, mine-sweepers and tugs.

The submarine flotilla includes 46 of the S Class, 20 of the R Class, 9 of the O Class and 6 of the V Class—a total of 81 completed units. In addition there are 3 of the V class building.

## Production and Industry.

## I. AGRICULTURE.

Public lands, unappropriated and unreserved, as reported by the United States General Land Office, on July 1, 1930, totalled 178,979,446 acres. They were situated in the following States:

States	Acres	States	Acres	States	Acres
Arizona . . .	5,180,880	Minnesota . . .	189,845	Oregon . . .	18,069,186
Arkansas . . .	190,969	Montana . . .	6,601,677	South Dakota . . .	439,880
California . . .	16,628,488	Nebraska . . .	22,623	Utah . . .	23,881,445
Colorado . . .	8,027,468	Nevada . . .	51,454,498	Washington . . .	920,584
Florida . . .	18,397	New Mexico . . .	15,664,121	Wyoming . . .	15,929,460
Idaho . . .	10,617,970	North Dakota . . .	146,505		

According to census returns the total acreage of farms and the improved acreage have been as follows.

Years	Farm area. Acres	Improved area. Acres <sup>1</sup>	Value, land, bldgs., mach'y., livestock	Value of products in preceding year
			Dollars	Dollars
1900	838,591,774	414,498,487	20,439,901,164	4,717,069,973
1910	878,798,325	478,451,750	40,991,449,090	8,494,230,307
1920	955,883,715	503,073,007	77,924,100,338	21,425,623,614
1930	986,771,016	522,395,804	57,069,465,840	8,675,420,000

<sup>1</sup> Crop land plus ploughable pasture.

According to census returns the numbers of farms of different sizes were:—

Acres	1910	1920	1930
Under 3 acres . . .	18,033	20,350	43,007
3 and under 10 . . .	317,010	268,422	315,497
10 „ 20 . . .	504,123	507,763	552,627
20 „ 50 . . .	1,414,376	1,503,732	1,440,378
50 „ 100 . . .	1,438,069	1,474,745	1,374,965
100 „ 500 . . .	2,494,461	2,456,107	2,314,858
500 „ 1,000 . . .	125,295	149,819	159,696
1,000 and over . . .	50,135	67,405	80,620
Total . . .	6,361,502	6,448,343	6,288,648

In 1930 there were 6,288,648 farms, of which 3,568,394 were operated by owners, 55,889 by managers, and 2,664,365 by tenants; farm population on January 1, 1931, was estimated at 27,430,000; 1930, 27,222,000; 1929, 27,491,000.

Gross income from farm production, 1931, was estimated at 6,920,000,000 dollars; in 1930, at 9,847,000,000 dollars; in 1929, 11,911,000,000 dollars. The estimated gross value at farm of all crops was, in 1931, 4,123,000,000 dollars; in 1930, 6,274,824,000 dollars; in 1929, 8,675,420,000 dollars. Of animals and products, gross value in 1929 was 6,426,014,000 dollars; in 1928, 6,205,420,000 dollars.

The areas and produce of the principal cereal crops for three years are shown in the subjoined tables.



Crops	1929			1930			1931		
	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush. per Acre	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush. per Acre	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush. per Acre
Corn . .	97,806	2,585,386	25.9	100,743	2,060,185	20.4	104,970	2,556,868	24.4
Wheat . .	62,671	812,573	13.0	61,138	858,160	14.0	54,949	892,271	16.2
Oats . .	38,148	1,118,414	29.3	39,729	1,277,764	32.2	39,722	1,112,142	28.0

The chief wheat-growing States (1931) are (yield in thousands of bushels): North Dakota, yielding 32,717; Kansas, 239,868; Montana, 14,684; Nebraska, 58,376; Washington, 40,843; South Dakota, 15,831; Illinois, 45,076; Oklahoma, 74,919; Idaho, 19,641; Ohio, 50,744; Indiana, 43,327; Oregon, 17,662; Colorado, 16,552; Minnesota, 18,011; Pennsylvania, 19,987; Michigan, 18,446. Other crops in 1929, 1930 and 1931 were:—

Crops	1929			1930			1931		
	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush. per Acre	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush. per Acre	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush. per Acre
Rye . .	3,054	34,950	11.4	3,543	45,379	12.8	3,148	32,746	10.4
Barley . .	13,523	280,242	20.7	12,662	304,601	24.1	11,471	198,965	17.3
Buckwheat . .	627	8,692	13.9	573	6,962	12.2	502	8,875	17.7
Flaxseed . .	3,047	15,910	5.2	3,732	21,240	5.7	2,313	11,018	4.8
Rice . .	860	40,604	47.2	959	44,299	46.2	970	45,014	46.4
Potatoes . .	2,973	329,184	110.5	3,038	333,210	109.7	3,382	376,248	111.3
Sweet Potatoes	646	64,963	100.6	648	53,663	82.8	778	62,904	80.9

In 1931 output of tame hay was estimated at 64,233,000 tons from 53,449,000 acres; of alfalfa, 20,914,000 tons from 11,602,000 acres; and of wild hay, 8,133,000 tons from 11,977,000 acres.

The output of cane sugar in 1928-29 amounted to 264,106,804 pounds; in 1929-30, 400,000,000 pounds; and in 1930-31, 367,386,000 pounds. All these figures are for Louisiana only. The beet sugar production in 1928-29 amounted to 2,122,000,000 pounds; in 1929-30, 2,036,000,000 pounds; and in 1930-31, 2,416,000,000 pounds.

Cotton acreage and production (excluding 'linters'), for the last six years were:—

Years	Acres harvested	Bales (500 lbs. gross)	Years	Acres harvested	Bales (500 lbs. gross)
1926	47,087,000	17,977,874	1929	45,793,000	14,824,861
1927	40,138,000	12,956,043	1930	45,091,000	13,981,597
1928	45,326,000	14,477,874	1931	40,495,000	10,918,000

The cotton production in 1931 was grown in the following States (in bales, 500 lbs. gross): Texas, 5,270,000; Mississippi, 1,725,000; Alabama, 1,430,000; Georgia, 1,395,000; Oklahoma, 1,220,000; Arkansas, 1,855,000; North Carolina, 775,000; South Carolina, 1,015,000; Louisiana, 865,000; Tennessee, 605,000; Missouri, 270,000; Arizona, 119,000; California, 181,000; New Mexico, 98,000; Virginia, 43,000; Florida, 43,000; all other, 9,000.

In 1931 there were under tobacco 2,019,600 acres (2,101,100 acres in 1930). Output of the chief tobacco-growing States were:—

—	1930	1931	—	1930	1931
	lbs.	lbs.		lbs.	lbs.
U.S. . . . .	1,635,210	1,610,098	Ohio . . . . .	45,695	53,622
North Carolina . . .	585,990	468,520	Connecticut . . .	32,409	29,295
Kentucky . . . . .	372,123	506,890	Maryland . . . . .	16,625	31,540
Virginia . . . . .	112,530	106,276	Indiana . . . . .	12,458	16,060
Tennessee . . . . .	126,699	127,528	Massachusetts . . .	11,728	10,184
South Carolina . . .	98,600	70,070	Florida . . . . .	9,756	7,598
Georgia . . . . .	104,588	59,640	West Virginia . . .	8,906	5,328
Pennsylvania . . . .	39,864	58,487	Missouri . . . . .	5,679	8,505
Wisconsin . . . . .	52,890	47,200	New York . . . . .	855	1,170

The following table exhibits the number of farm animals on farms in 1910 (April 15) and on January 1, 1920, 1930 and 1932.

Live Stock	1910 (Census)	1920 (Census)	1930 (Census)	1932 (Estimate)
Horses . . . . .	19,833,113	19,767,161	13,184,000	12,679,000
Mules . . . . .	4,209,769	5,432,391	5,866,000	5,082,000
Cattle of all kinds	61,803,866	66,639,556	59,730,000	62,407,000
Sheep . . . . .	52,447,861	35,033,516	51,883,000	53,912,000
Swine . . . . .	58,185,676	59,346,409	55,301,000	59,511,000

Total estimated value of all farm animals on farms in the United States on January 1 was, for 1930, 5,994,970,000 dollars; for 1931, 4,450,708,000 dollars; and for 1932, 3,195,748,000 dollars.

In 1930, 1,594,826,000 lbs. of butter, 512,319,000 lbs. of cheese, and 2,114,448,000 lbs. of condensed and evaporated milk were produced.

In 1929 the estimated production of wool was 310,561,000 pounds from 40,670,000 sheep; in 1930, 336,007,000 pounds from 42,784,000 sheep.

The census reports for 1930 show that the value of canned vegetables and soups was 321,004,289 dollars: of canned fruits, 136,265,894 dollars; of dried fruits, 75,176,173 dollars. The total value of canned fruit and vegetable products, in 1930, was 709,361,875 dollars.

## II. FORESTS AND FORESTRY.

The United States forests cover 469,500,000 acres, or about one-fifth of the whole country. The classification is as follows:—Virgin timber, 138,100,000 acres; second growth of saw timber size, 113,800,000 acres; second growth of cordwood size or smaller, 136,400,000 acres; non-producing and idle land, 81,200,000 acres. Ownership of forest land is distributed as follows: Federal Government, 89,100,000 acres; States, 10,500,000 acres; local bodies, 700,000 acres; large private owners, 182,200,000 acres; small owners, 187,000,000 acres.

The net area of the 151 national forests administered by the U.S. Forest Service was on July 1, 1931, 160,787,687 acres.

It is estimated that 1,080,000,000 cubic feet of timber is destroyed annually by fire in the forests of the United States, while 1,800,000,000 cubic feet is destroyed by insects, disease, and windfall.

### III. MINING.

The following are the statistics of the metallic products of the United States in 1929, and 1930 (long tons, 2,240 lbs. ; short tons, 2,000 lbs.). The values are : For iron, at point of production ; for nickel and platinum, the values at New York City ; for copper, lead and zinc, the values are those of sales ; for quicksilver, the value at New York.

Metallic Products.	1929		1930	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
		Dollars		Dollars
Pig-iron . . . . . long tons	41,549,161	731,858,075	29,905,355	512,165,131
Silver (commercial value) troy oz.	61,827,868	32,687,754	50,748,127	19,538,029
Gold . . . . . "	2,208,386	45,651,400	2,285,603	47,247,600
Copper . . . . . pounds	2,002,863,135	352,504,000	1,394,389,327	181,271,000
Refined Lead . . . . . short tons	672,498	84,785,000	573,740	57,374,000
Zinc . . . . . "	612,186	80,802,000	489,361	46,979,000
Quicksilver . . . . . 1 flasks	22,682	2,392,688	21,553	2,478,789
Aluminium . . . . . pounds	225,000,000	51,864,000	229,035,000	50,961,000
Tin (metallic equivalent) short tons	89	85,600	17	10,500
Platinum & allied metals troy oz.	47,977	3,121,471	43,502	2,048,824
Antimonial lead . . . . . short tons	25,669	3,267,065	18,711	1,892,524
Nickel . . . . . "	340	237,278	808	218,803
Total value (metallic)	—	1,475,990,000	—	982,550,000

1 Of 76 avoirdupois pounds net.

Iron ore mined in 1930 totalled 58,408,664 gross tons, of which 55,201,221 tons, valued at 145,619,059 dollars, was shipped.

The following are statistics of the principal non-metallic minerals for two years :—

Non-Metallic Products	1929		1930	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
		Dollars		Dollars
Bituminous coal . . . . . short tons	534,968,593	952,781,000	461,680,000	812,469,000
Pennsylvania anthracite . long tons	65,918,031	385,642,751	61,950,747	354,574,191
Stone . . . . . short tons	141,109,580	202,692,762	127,000,000	173,832,000
Petroleum . . . . . 1 barrels	1,007,323,000	1,280,417,000	896,265,000	1,046,400,000
Natural Gas . . . . . 1000 cubic feet	1,917,698,000	418,276,000	1,979,000,000	412,000,000
Cement . . . . . 2 barrels	172,037,452	255,104,506	160,846,350	231,189,287
Salt . . . . . short tons	8,543,560	27,334,695	8,054,440	25,000,480
Phosphate rock . . . . . long tons	8,760,865	13,153,259	8,926,392	13,998,830
Coke . . . . . short tons	59,883,845	278,994,592	47,972,021	209,137,262
Lime . . . . . " "	4,269,796	33,478,848	3,384,000	24,950,000
Borates . . . . . " "	169,870	4,515,375	177,360	5,351,999
Arsenious oxide . . . . . " "	14,546	888,771	17,423	1,008,885
Total value (non-metallic)	—	4,400,880,000	—	3,818,950,000

1 Of 42 gallons.

2 Of 376 lbs. net.

3 Not included in total value.

The approximate total value of the mineral products in 1929 was 5,887,300,000 dollars ; in 1930, 4,810,400,000 dollars.

Oil production in 1930 included 896,265,000 barrels of crude petroleum, 52,681,000 barrels of natural gasoline, and 2,689,000 barrels of benzol. Total value at wells of crude petroleum was 1,046,400,000 dollars ; average price, 1.17 dollars. Number of new oil wells, 1930, was 11,640 ; number of old wells abandoned, 8,770 ; number of producing wells, December 31, 1930, 331,070, a gain of 2,870 over 1929. Refinery consumption in 1930 totalled

927,447,000 barrels, of which 866,615,000 barrels were domestic crude, and 60,832,000 barrels were foreign crude petroleum. Production of motor fuel in 1930 was 18,510,576,000 gallons or 440,728,000 barrels. Output of natural gas, 1930, was 1,943,421 *M* cubic feet; domestic consumption, 1,941,644 *M* cubic feet, of which 80 per cent. was for industrial purposes.

The precious metals in 1930 were mined mainly in California, Alaska, South Dakota, Colorado and Utah for gold, and Idaho, Montana, Arizona, Colorado, and Nevada for silver. The production of gold and silver in the United States from 1792 to 1930 was as follows:—

Year	Gold		Silver	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
	<i>Ozs. troy</i>	<i>Dollars</i>	<i>Ozs. troy</i>	<i>Dollars</i>
1792-1847 . . .	1,186,977	24,537,000	309,500	404,500
1848-1872 . . .	58,279,781	1,204,750,000	118,568,200	157,749,900
1873-1930 . . .	162,014,072	8,849,128,100	8,048,395,854	2,846,671,217
<b>Total . . .</b>	<b>221,480,830</b>	<b>4,578,415,100</b>	<b>8,167,273,554</b>	<b>2,504,825,617</b>

Precious stones are found in considerable varieties in the United States, including sapphires (in Montana), turquoise, tourmaline, garnets, beryl, agates, amethyst, ruby, topaz, &c.

#### IV. MANUFACTURES.

The following table shows the condition of manufacturing industries in the United States as reported at each census from 1904 to 1929. All figures for 1904 and 1909 and those for wages and horse-power for 1914 and 1919 include data for all establishments reporting products valued at 500 dollars or more, whereas at the censuses for 1921 and subsequent years the corresponding limit was 5,000 dollars. The change affects very slightly the statistics except for the number of establishments; this class in 1919 (65,485 establishments with products valued at less than 5,000 dollars), while representing 22.6 per cent. of the total number of establishments, reported only five-tenths of one per cent. of the total number of wage earners and three-tenths of one per cent. of the total value of products.

Year	Number of Establishments	Wage earners (average number)	Wages	Cost of materials <sup>1</sup>	Value of product	Horse-power <sup>2</sup>
			Expressed in thousands of dollars			
1904	216,180	5,468,888	2,610,445	8,500,208	14,793,903	13,487,707
1909	268,491	6,615,046	8,427,038	12,142,791	20,672,052	18,675,376
1914	177,110	6,896,190	4,067,719	14,278,333	23,987,861	22,290,899
1919	214,383	9,000,059	10,461,787	37,232,702	62,041,795	29,327,669
1921	196,267	6,946,570	8,202,324	25,821,055	43,653,283	— <sup>3</sup>
1923	196,309	8,778,156	11,009,298	34,705,698	60,555,998	33,094,228
1925	187,390	8,384,261	10,729,969	35,985,648	62,718,719	35,772,628
1927	191,866	8,849,755	10,848,808	36,183,187	62,718,847	38,825,081
1929	210,959	8,838,748	11,620,973	38,549,680	70,484,868	42,981,061

<sup>1</sup> Including supplies (except for 1929, in which cost of mill or shop supplies is excluded). containers for products, fuel, and purchased electric energy.

<sup>2</sup> Rated horse-power capacity of prime movers plus that of electric motors driven by purchased energy.

<sup>3</sup> Not reported.

For comparison of broad types of manufacturing, the industries covered by the census of manufactures have been divided into 16 general groups. The following table presents statistics for these groups :—

Group	Census year	Number of establish- ments	Wage- earners, average number	Wages	Cost of materials <sup>1</sup>	Value of Products	Horse- power <sup>2</sup> (thousands)
				In thousands of dollars			
All industries .	1929	210,959	8,888,748	11,620,973	38,549,580	70,484,863	42,981
	1927	191,866	8,849,755	10,848,803	35,133,137	62,718,347	38,826
1. Food and kindred products <sup>3</sup> .	1929	56,320	753,247	902,143	8,682,283	12,023,589	4,608
	1927	49,787	679,520	823,388	8,113,433	11,015,860	4,135
2. Textiles and their products . .	1929	27,404	1,707,798	1,738,031	5,103,846	9,243,803	4,146
	1927	26,843	1,694,416	1,759,958	4,922,716	8,950,473	4,173
3. Forest products .	1929	26,912	876,383	989,383	1,586,188	3,591,765	3,674
	1927	20,169	864,508	981,921	1,636,647	3,462,925	3,332
4. Paper and allied products . .	1929	3,126	233,393	287,831	1,092,722	1,892,251	3,167
	1927	2,972	224,437	272,154	1,082,363	1,785,998	2,814
5. Printing, publish- ing, and allied industries . .	1929	27,522	357,988	636,371	766,484	3,170,140	649
	1927	25,433	328,603	586,183	755,038	2,859,860	570
6. Chemicals and allied products	1929	8,278	280,868	354,393	1,970,713	3,759,405	2,312
	1927	7,641	253,436	317,908	1,803,085	3,351,892	1,848
7. Products of petroleum and coal . . .	1929	1,497	147,216	229,050	2,546,840	3,647,748	1,755
	1927	1,418	141,655	217,485	2,262,699	3,060,226	1,513
8. Rubber products	1929	525	149,148	207,306	578,678	1,117,460	821
	1927	516	141,997	198,074	660,370	1,225,077	791
9. Leather and its manufactures .	1929	4,277	318,415	359,413	1,131,942	1,905,977	436
	1927	4,265	315,991	364,447	1,088,641	1,869,305	420
10. Stone, clay, and glass products .	1929	8,514	328,417	432,817	526,340	1,561,415	2,854
	1927	8,678	350,017	464,273	594,774	1,612,549	2,709
11. Iron and steel and their products, not including machinery .	1929	6,640	880,882	1,880,987	3,862,878	7,137,928	9,201
	1927	6,340	834,967	1,263,812	3,544,615	6,197,595	8,323
12. Non ferrous metals and their products . .	1929	7,522	314,741	443,467	2,465,444	3,597,058	1,570
	1927	6,761	272,667	388,185	1,783,213	2,677,107	1,226
13. Machinery, not including trans- portation equip- ment . . .	1929	12,955	1,091,269	1,634,166	2,694,380	7,043,380	3,647
	1927	11,982	883,508	1,234,183	2,053,942	5,348,724	2,995
14. Transportation equipment, air, land, and water	1929	2,550	533,355	943,222	3,683,148	6,047,209	2,271
	1927	2,537	494,905	803,298	2,907,949	4,693,972	2,028
15. Railroad repair shops . .	1929	2,297	898,156	637,311	548,344	1,269,917	1,153
	1927	2,309	428,672	648,908	545,492	1,289,695	1,111
16. Miscellaneous .	1929	14,620	417,467	500,582	1,359,361	3,426,319	664
	1927	14,320	440,466	529,676	1,378,160	3,317,090	833

<sup>1</sup> Includes containers for products, fuel, purchased electric energy, and, for 1927 but not for 1929, mill or shop supplies.

<sup>2</sup> Rated horse-power capacity of prime movers plus that of electric motors driven by purchased energy.

NOTE.—Due to changes in the classification of a number of industries, figures for several of the groups for 1927 differ from those previously published.

The following table shows the relative importance of industries with products valued at 1,000,000,000 dollars or over in 1929:—

Industry	Number of establishments	Wage earners (average for the year)	Wages	Cost of materials, containers for products, fuel, and purchased electric energy	Value of products
In thousands of dollars					
Motor vehicles (not including motor cycles) . . . . .	244	226,116	866,579	2,401,512	3,722,793
Meat packing, wholesale . . . . .	1,277	122,505	165,867	2,074,128	3,434,654
Iron and steel: steel works and rolling mills . . . . .	486	394,574	689,016	1,904,083	3,865,789
Foundry and machine shop products, not elsewhere classified <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	8,605	454,441	697,509	1,038,066	2,791,462
Printing and publishing . . . . .	24,860	281,119	506,290	660,029	2,760,196
Petroleum refining . . . . .	390	80,596	131,177	2,031,341	2,639,665
Electrical machinery, apparatus and supplies . . . . .	1,802	328,722	456,378	971,017	2,800,916
Clothing, women's, not elsewhere classified <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	8,082	187,500	243,851	984,414	1,709,580
Motor-vehicle bodies and motor-vehicle parts . . . . .	1,154	221,332	366,503	856,986	1,537,930
Bread and other bakery products . . . . .	20,785	200,841	274,562	737,099	1,526,111
Cotton goods . . . . .	1,281	424,916	824,289	898,029	1,524,177
Lumber and timber products, not elsewhere classified <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	12,915	419,084	421,585	419,603	1,273,472
Car and general construction and repairs, steam-railroad repair shops . . . . .	1,851	368,681	590,203	515,562	1,184,435
Cigars and cigarettes . . . . .	1,636	106,308	85,623	856,778	1,066,909
Flour & other grain-mill products . . . . .	4,022	27,028	35,072	868,873	1,060,269

<sup>1</sup> Embraces the manufacture of products of boiler shops, foundries, and machine shops, exclusive of products of establishments specialising in specific classes of products such as locomotives, stoves and furnaces, cast-iron pipe, engines and power pumps, machine tools, and textile machinery, which are placed in other classifications.

<sup>2</sup> Does not include millinery, gloves, footwear, knit underwear, and corsets.

<sup>3</sup> Embraces logging camps, cooperage-stock mills, veneer mills, merchant sawmills, and planing mills operated in conjunction with sawmills.

In certain textile industries the average number of active spindles and looms in the years 1925 to 1930 was as follows: <sup>1</sup>

Year	Spindles in operation			Wool looms in operation		
	Cotton	Woollen	Worsted	Wide	Narrow	Carpet and Rugs
1925	32,642,000	1,812,925	1,805,582	41,858	12,500	7,246
1926	32,852,000	1,662,008	1,813,845	37,719	11,410	6,862
1927	32,547,000	1,669,813	1,756,707	36,229	10,898	6,434
1928	29,962,000	1,646,989	1,558,089	32,618	9,266	6,489
1929	30,408,060	1,572,853	1,622,114	31,743	8,301	6,415
1930	27,670,000	1,242,248	1,318,358	23,102	5,832	4,681

<sup>1</sup> Based on monthly returns from about 97 per cent. of the manufacturers.

The value of the output of certain textile industries in 1927 and 1929 was:—

Nature of products	1927	1929
	Dollars	Dollars
Carpets and rugs, wool, except rag . . . . .	166,888,000	176,915,000
Cotton manufactures . . . . .	1,659,519,000	1,618,584,000
Knitted goods . . . . .	816,620,000	899,717,000
Silk goods . . . . .	750,124,000	731,200,000
Woollen and worsted goods . . . . .	817,978,000	827,006,000

Output of motor vehicles in 1930 comprised 2,910,187 passenger vehicles valued at 1,722,644,000 dollars, and 599,991 motor trucks valued at 406,148,000 dollars. Automotive products (automobiles, parts, accessories, tyres, service appliances and fire-engines) exported in 1930 were valued at 316,391,000 dollars; in 1929, 587,740,000 dollars.

The development of the iron and steel industries since 1923 is shown by the following figures, supplied by the American Iron and Steel Institute :—

Year	Furnaces in blast at close of year	Pig iron production, including ferro-alloys	Steel ingots and castings production	Production of semi-finished and finished rolled iron and steel		
				Total	Rails	Plates and sheets
	Number	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons
1923	239	40,861,146	44,943,696	33,277,076	2,904,516	9,497,717
1924	235	31,405,790	37,931,939	28,086,435	2,433,332	8,087,833
1925	238	36,700,566	45,393,524	33,386,960	2,785,257	9,807,659
1926	210	39,872,729	48,293,763	35,495,892	3,217,649	10,529,056
1927	178	36,565,645	44,935,185	32,879,081	2,806,486	9,637,734
1928	203	38,155,714	51,544,180	37,662,916	2,647,493	11,006,050
1929	165	42,013,983	56,433,473	41,069,416	2,722,138	12,436,312
1930	97	31,752,169	40,699,483	29,513,007	1,873,233	9,067,366
Production of semi-finished and finished rolled iron and steel—continued.						
	Wire rods	Structural shapes	Merchant bars <sup>1</sup>	Skelp, flue and pipe iron or steel	Hoops and bands	All other
	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons
1923	3,075,892	3,405,197	6,233,663	3,734,386	569,315	3,856,440
1924	2,522,545	3,238,708	4,937,043	3,170,543	473,642	3,177,739
1925	2,844,656	3,604,130	6,478,902	3,229,768	561,214	4,075,874
1926	2,722,082	3,911,663	6,289,665	3,764,550	545,740	4,515,587
1927	2,770,271	3,742,445	5,686,260	3,418,852	499,429	4,327,554
1928	3,080,816	4,066,143	7,229,723	3,368,973	560,426	5,673,292
1929	3,134,409	4,778,020	7,423,496	3,517,238	588,952	6,468,851
1930	2,348,600	3,512,473	4,988,515	2,682,046	126,038	4,914,736

<sup>1</sup> Including concrete reinforcing bars.

The production of pig-iron (not including ferro-alloys) of various grades for 4 years was as follows :—

	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons
Foundry . . . . .	5,504,419	4,209,790	4,446,011	8,622,779
Bessemer and low-phosphorus . .	9,105,915	9,018,847	9,877,240	7,814,749
Basic . . . . .	19,857,064	22,124,410	24,911,654	18,893,884
Malleable . . . . .	1,699,588	1,922,970	2,812,813	1,571,512
Forge . . . . .	144,582	88,862	167,980	50,696
All other . . . . .	46,719	42,269	41,587	67,787
Total . . . . .	35,858,232	37,401,648	41,757,215	31,020,907

The production of tin plates and terne plates was, in 1920, 1,445,545 gross tons; in 1926, 1,782,306 gross tons; in 1928, 1,839,205 gross tons; in 1929, 1,968,280 gross tons; and in 1930, 1,763,443 gross tons.

According to the Bureau of the Census, there were in 1929 273 blast furnaces (in active plants) with a daily capacity of 148,274 gross tons; in 1927, 292 blast furnaces with a daily capacity of 142,016 tons. In 1929 the output of pig-iron was 42,486,758 gross tons, value 744,588,193 dollars; and in 1927, 36,230,420 tons, value 688,641,808 dollars. Active Bessemer, or modified Bessemer, steel plants in 1929, had 76 converters with a total daily capacity (24 hours) of 43,007 gross tons of ingots or direct steel castings; in 1927, 95 converters with total daily capacity (24 hours) of 46,417 gross tons of ingots or direct steel castings. Active open-hearth steel plants in 1929 had 1,140 basic and acid furnaces with daily capacity (24 hours) 172,338 gross tons; in 1927, 1,150 basic and acid furnaces with daily capacity (24 hours) of 159,908 gross tons. The crucible steel furnaces in active steel plants in 1929 were 46 of 288 gross tons daily capacity (24 hours); in 1927, 55 of 296 gross tons daily capacity (24 hours); and the electric steel furnaces numbered 265 of 6,572 tons in 1929, and 219 of 5,357 tons in 1927.

The total value of products of the steel works and rolling mills in 1929 was 3,365,788,805 dollars, compared with 2,779,840,238 dollars in 1927, and in 1925, 2,946,068,000 dollars. The values of the principal products, excluding the values of amounts consumed in the same works, were for 1927 and 1929 as follows:—

Products	1927	1929
	Dollars	Dollars
Direct steel castings . . . . .	145,085,000	191,398,000
Steel rails . . . . .	114,565,000	113,925,000
Iron & steel bars, incl. concrete reinforcing bars	289,461,000	414,302,000
Structural shapes, steel . . . . .	148,339,000	188,898,000
Iron and steel skelp, strips, hoops, &c. . . . .	116,955,000	147,094,000
Iron and steel plates and sheets (not armour) . .	392,196,000	535,172,000
Iron and steel rolled blooms, slabs, &c., and sheet and tinplate bars . . . . .	343,692,000	417,435,000
Steel manufactured for consumption or sale:	Gross tons	Gross tons
Bessemer . . . . .	6,179,602	7,109,923
Acid open-hearth . . . . .	878,519	1,096,033
Basic open-hearth . . . . .	37,126,725	47,141,354
Crucible . . . . .	12,863	6,584
Electric or electrically refined . . . . .	559,507	806,789
Total . . . . .	44,756,716	56,160,683



The output of tin plates in 1929 was valued at 194,107,000 dollars; in 1927 at 180,410,000 dollars. The output of terne plates in 1929 was valued at 15,568,000 dollars; in 1927 at 10,016,000 dollars.

The following are some statistics of cotton (exclusive of linters) :—

Year ending July 31	Production		Consumption (running bales)	Exports of U.S. produc- tion (running bales)	Net imports (500-pound bales)
	Running bales <sup>1</sup>	500-pound bales			
1925-26	16,122,516	16,103,679	6,455,852	8,051,491	814,200
1926-27	17,755,070	17,977,374	7,189,585	10,926,614	382,149
1927-28	12,788,112	12,956,043	6,834,068	7,539,945	320,666
1928-29	14,296,549	14,477,874	7,091,065	8,043,588	441,698
1929-30	14,547,791	14,825,949	6,105,840	6,807,751	368,124
1930-31	13,755,518	13,931,597	5,262,974	6,759,927	98,988

<sup>1</sup> Counting round as half bales.

The canned fishery products of the United States (including Alaska) in 1930, exclusive of by-products, were valued at 82,858,000 dollars, of which salmon represented 42,835,000 dollars and sardines 13,201,000 dollars. The value of fishery by-products prepared was 23,721,000 dollars.

### Commerce.

The subjoined table gives the total value of the imports and exports of merchandise in years ended June 30 :—

Year (ended June 30)	Exports		General Imports	Year (ended June 30)	Exports		General Imports
	Total	U.S. Mdse.			Total	U.S. Mdse.	
	1,000 Dols.	1,000 Dols.	1,000 Dols.		1,000 Dols.	1,000 Dols.	1,000 Dols.
1926	4,753,381	4,653,148	4,464,872	1929	5,373,407	5,283,938	4,291,888
1927	4,968,100	4,867,346	4,252,024	1930	4,693,626	4,617,730	3,848,971
1928	4,877,071	4,773,332	4,147,499	1931	3,083,690	3,031,517	2,432,152

In the United States the values are fixed not according to average prices, but according to invoices or shipping papers, which the importers and exporters have to produce. For imports the invoices are signed by an American Consul; for exports the shipping papers are signed by the exporter or agents at the port of shipment. The quantities and values are determined by declarations.

The 'most favoured nation' treatment in commerce between Great Britain and the United States was agreed to for 4 years by the treaty of 1815, was extended for 10 years by the treaty of 1818, and indefinitely (subject to 12 months' notice) by that of 1827.

Imports and exports of gold and silver bullion and specie in years ended June 30 :—

Year	Exports			Imports		
	Gold	Silver	Total	Gold	Silver	Total
	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars
1926	118,488	197,982	211,420	210,726	69,401	280,127
1927	103,844	80,881	184,725	251,756	59,605	311,361
1928	627,102	79,964	707,066	129,140	59,530	188,670
1929	112,291	86,406	198,697	267,428	69,400	336,828
1930	119,196	72,053	191,249	342,840	54,477	396,317
1931	107,094	33,931	146,025	408,705	33,522	437,317

Imports of merchandise, calendar year 1931, 2,089,802,098 dollars; 1930, 3,060,908,489 dollars. Exports of domestic merchandise, 1931, 2,377,846,865 dollars; 1930, 3,781,172,291 dollars. Total exports, 1931, 2,423,759,239 dollars; 1930, 3,843,181,282 dollars.

The general imports and the domestic exports of United States produce by economic classes for two years ending June 30 :—

Merchandise	Exports (U.S. merchandise)				Imports			
	1929-30		1930-31		1929-30		1930-31	
	million dollars	per cent.	million dollars	per cent.	million dollars	per cent.	million dollars	per cent.
Crude materials for use in manufacturing . . .	1,031	22.3	725	23.9	1,809	34.0	765	31.4
Foodstuffs in crude condition, and food animals . .	218	4.7	159	5.2	479	12.5	349	14.3
Foodstuffs partly or wholly manufactured . . .	440	9.5	298	9.8	358	9.3	212	9.9
Manufactures for further use in manufacturing . .	636	18.8	405	13.3	785	20.4	454	18.7
Manufactures ready for consumption . . .	2,293	49.6	1,446	47.7	918	23.8	623	25.6
Total . . .	4,617	100.0	3,033	100.0	3,849	100.0	2,432	100.0

Chief exports of domestic merchandise for the year ending June 30, 1931 :—

1930-31	1,000 dollars	1930-31	1,000 dollars
Animal oils and fats . . .	78,794	Leather manufactures . . .	9,702
Lard . . .	61,525	Machinery and vehicles . .	614,961
Automobiles, parts and accessories . . .	188,597	Electrical and apparatus . .	100,214
Books, maps, pictures, and other printed matter . .	21,853	Agricultural & implements . .	86,881
Brass and bronze . . .	9,062	Industrial . . .	172,058
Chemicals (coal-tar, industrial, medicinal) . .	64,521	Meat products . . .	47,163
Coal and coke . . .	79,278	Musical instruments . . .	6,687
Copper and manufactures . .	83,626	Naval stores, gums, and resins . .	17,637
Cotton, unmanufactured . .	424,557	Oilcake and oilcake meal . .	6,907
Cotton manufactures, including yarns, etc. . .	71,475	Paper and manufactures . .	25,708
Cloth, duck, tire fabric . .	41,967	Petroleum and products . .	871,681
Dairy products . . .	12,250	Crude oil . . .	26,807
Fertilizers and fertilizer materials . . .	13,553	Refined oils . . .	324,817
Fish . . .	13,850	Photo- and cinematographic goods . . .	24,066
Fruits and nuts . . .	121,752	Pigments, paints, and varnishes . . .	17,621
Furs, and manufactures . .	21,930	Rubber and manufactures . .	48,086
Grains and preparations . .	145,405	Automobile casings . . .	23,439
Wheat and wheat-flour . .	118,236	Silk manufactures . . .	12,145
Barley and malt . . .	8,181	Sulphur or brimstone . . .	10,683
Iron and steel mill products . .	94,043	Tobacco, unmanufactured . .	142,283
Iron and steel mfs. (advanced) . .	49,166	Tobacco manufactures . .	10,170
Leather . . .	80,500	Vegetables and preparations . .	10,189
		Wood and manufactures . .	89,189
		Wood—Saw-mill products . .	58,155
		Wood mfs. (advanced) . .	23,796

The leading imports into the United States for the year ended June 30, 1931 :—

1930-31	1,000 dollars	1930-31	1,000 dollars
Art works . . . . .	57,418	Meat products . . . . .	14,690
Chemicals (coal-tar, industrial, medicinal) . . . . .	36,794	Nickel and manufactures . . . . .	9,328
Clay and clay products . . . . .	12,716	Oil seeds . . . . .	34,109
Cocoa, or cacao beans . . . . .	27,801	Paper base stocks . . . . .	86,830
Coffee . . . . .	192,820	Wood pulp . . . . .	68,012
Copper and manufactures . . . . .	64,124	Paper and manufactures . . . . .	188,202
Cotton, unmanufactured . . . . .	5,328	Standard newsprint . . . . .	128,705
Cotton manufactures, including yarns, etc. . . . .	37,982	Petroleum and products . . . . .	125,374
Dairy products . . . . .	16,700	Crude oil . . . . .	55,855
Diamonds . . . . .	27,093	Refined oils . . . . .	68,184
Ferrous alloys . . . . .	12,111	Rayon manufactures . . . . .	4,878
Fertilizers and materials . . . . .	40,710	Rubber, crude, and milk of . . . . .	94,250
Fish . . . . .	31,888	Silk, raw . . . . .	225,716
Flax, hemp, ramie, and manufactures . . . . .	28,805	Silk manufactures . . . . .	18,625
Fruits and nuts . . . . .	65,047	Sisal and henequen . . . . .	9,039
Furs and manufactures . . . . .	60,921	Spices . . . . .	11,162
Grains and preparations . . . . .	19,169	Sugar, cane . . . . .	112,087
Gums, resins, and balsams . . . . .	15,526	Tea . . . . .	21,904
Hides and skins, raw (except furs) . . . . .	60,727	Tin, in bars, blocks, or pigs . . . . .	44,644
Iron and steel . . . . .	20,201	Tobacco and manufactures . . . . .	43,091
Jute and manufactures . . . . .	45,364	Unmanufactured . . . . .	37,691
Burlaps . . . . .	36,512	Vegetable oils, expressed, and fats . . . . .	61,407
Leather . . . . .	9,644	Vegetables and preparations . . . . .	28,298
Leather manufactures . . . . .	28,917	Wood and manufactures . . . . .	43,936
Machinery and vehicles . . . . .	20,202	Saw-mill products . . . . .	26,797
		Wool and mohair . . . . .	24,878
		Wool manufactures, including yarns, etc. . . . .	25,849

The customs duties collected on merchandise imported for consumption amounted in 1929-30 to 587,001,000 dollars, and in 1930-31 to 378,354,000 dollars.

Imports and exports by principal countries for years ending June 30 :—

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1929-30	1930-31	1929-30	1930-31
	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars
Grand divisions :				
North America . . . . .	879,710	613,050	1,242,044	793,970
South America . . . . .	556,711	344,514	436,552	247,249
Europe . . . . .	1,188,187	719,215	2,172,630	1,522,670
Asia . . . . .	1,096,496	685,100	566,141	384,930
Oceania . . . . .	40,193	24,562	160,062	64,205
Africa . . . . .	87,674	45,652	116,197	70,667
Total . . . . .	3,848,971	2,432,152	4,608,626	3,063,690
Principal countries :				
Canada . . . . .	474,890	322,548	817,482	519,962
Central America . . . . .	42,372	34,565	84,872	54,970
Cuba . . . . .	150,210	96,780	115,726	66,386
Mexico . . . . .	101,649	59,867	138,090	85,367
Netherland West Indies . . . . .	68,103	65,951	22,194	18,295
Argentina . . . . .	107,987	35,409	173,821	88,805
Brazil . . . . .	170,126	120,707	73,604	37,745
Chile . . . . .	77,582	43,482	51,320	38,077
Colombia . . . . .	105,812	84,304	38,270	23,440
Peru . . . . .	28,966	15,885	21,817	10,597
Venezuela . . . . .	42,038	34,757	38,531	33,794

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1929-30	1930-31	1929-30	1930-31
	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars
Principal countries:				
Belgium . . . . .	64,256	40,765	101,103	71,391
Czechoslovakia . . . .	41,263	22,065	5,417	4,585
Denmark . . . . .	4,429	2,244	46,746	33,673
France . . . . .	149,889	91,954	253,858	185,958
Germany . . . . .	224,385	144,563	363,088	234,636
Italy . . . . .	107,645	61,811	130,622	71,029
Netherlands . . . . .	73,187	38,999	112,215	86,720
Norway . . . . .	22,010	19,128	21,508	15,858
Soviet Russia in Europe	22,453	16,967	124,144	106,678
Spain . . . . .	34,229	19,244	71,629	45,754
Sweden . . . . .	52,848	37,649	51,754	39,079
Switzerland . . . . .	44,782	23,784	12,453	9,901
United Kingdom . . . .	280,858	159,828	784,462	566,444
British India . . . . .	129,396	72,389	50,944	42,529
British Malaya . . . . .	189,986	102,884	13,266	6,339
Ceylon . . . . .	23,217	13,976	2,259	1,566
China, Hongkong, and Kwantung . . . . .	153,933	87,902	135,515	98,703
Netherland East Indies .	73,996	44,910	35,995	22,529
Japan . . . . .	366,205	240,304	229,466	145,862
Philippine Islands . . .	121,698	98,486	76,572	55,306
Australia . . . . .	22,074	14,963	120,719	43,083
New Zealand . . . . .	14,344	6,527	37,029	19,737
British South Africa . .	7,996	5,745	52,426	32,045
Egypt . . . . .	25,149	3,829	11,767	6,371

Exports of motion-picture films for the calendar year 1930 totalled 274,351,341 feet, valued at 8,118,736 dollars; for 1929, 282,215,480 feet, valued at 7,622,316 dollars.

The quantities and values of the wheat, wheat-flour, and maize imports into Great Britain from the United States were as follows in each of five years according to Board of Trade returns:—

Year	Wheat		Wheat-Flour		Maize	
	cwt.	£	cwt.	£	cwt.	£
1926	31,132,926	20,435,707	2,782,751	2,340,868	1,089,310	433,508
1927	35,619,001	21,944,763	2,915,726	2,343,607	593,830	234,085
1928	23,662,487	13,186,725	1,913,686	1,419,133	1,538,544	719,241
1929	22,265,950	11,742,051	2,538,495	1,850,850	3,642,599	1,642,019
1930	21,035,743	9,126,985	3,175,752	2,010,459	8,730	4,074

Imports of raw cotton into Great Britain (Board of Trade returns):—

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
Quantity <sup>1</sup> . .	10,796,997	9,469,376	8,793,723	8,456,510	5,948,431
Value . . . £.	45,439,807	38,747,032	40,700,234	38,022,221	19,503,772

<sup>1</sup> Centals of 100 lbs.

The following statement shows the values of other important imports into the United Kingdom from the United States for 2 years (Board of Trade returns):—

—	1929	1930	—	1929	1930
	£	£		£	£
Fish . . .	1,722,757	1,498,773	Machinery . . .	9,654,117	8,890,959
Bacon . . .	2,872,414	2,096,890	Copper (plates, etc.)	8,319,886	5,223,388
Hams . . .	4,484,879	4,059,803	Petrol . . .	12,770,949	14,444,542
Sugar (refined)	183,441	100,840	Lubricating oil . .	8,788,103	8,579,013
Lard . . .	6,712,484	5,913,489	Tobacco . . .	14,958,296	12,376,819
Leather (manf. of)	2,284,880	2,170,007	Cinematograph films	971,158	643,424

Leading articles exported from the United Kingdom to the United States (Board of Trade returns):—

Year	Iron and Steel	Cotton Piece Goods	Linen Piece Goods	Woollen Piece Goods
	£	£	£	£
1926	1,223,565	3,186,041	2,164,677	8,468,392
1927	990,930	2,755,728	1,926,499	3,475,437
1928	1,808,961	2,531,545	1,660,303	2,903,911
1929	1,314,159	2,198,827	1,751,960	3,173,252
1930	759,892	1,244,053	1,258,921	1,540,682

The total trade between the United States and the United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade returns) in thousands of pounds sterling was as follows:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from U. S. to U. K. . . . .	200,186	188,447	195,979	153,497	104,171
Exports to U. S. from U. K. . . . .	45,437	46,665	45,568	28,705	17,101
Re-exports from U. K. to U. S. . . . .	21,438	22,064	16,458	11,229	8,011

### Shipping and Navigation.

About 41 per cent. of the total cargo tonnage of waterborne foreign commerce of the United States was carried in American bottoms in 1930. The shipping registered under the United States was classed as follows on June 30, 1931:—Sailing vessels (exclusive of canal boats and barges), 1,447 of 673,017 tons; steam vessels, 5,890 of 12,474,753 tons; gas vessels, 12,346 of 1,053,266 tons; total (including canal boats and barges), 25,471 vessels of 15,908,256 tons.

Of vessels registered as engaged in the foreign trade and the whale fisheries, the aggregate was, in 1931, 5,582,354 tons, showing a decrease of 720,521 tons as compared with 1930; while of vessels engaged in the coasting trade and the cod and mackerel fisheries the total in 1931 was 10,325,902 tons, or 561,052 tons more than in the preceding year.

The shipping was distributed thus (June 30, 1931):—

Grand Divisions	Sailing Vessels		Steam Vessels		Gas Vessels		Barges <sup>1</sup>		Total	
	No.	Gross Tons	No.	Gross Tons	No.	Gross Tons	No.	Gross Tons	No.	Gross Tons
Atlantic & Gulf Coasts . . .	1,313	456,683	3,440	7,483,605	6,386	706,900	3,446	1,371,649	14,585	9,668,337
Pacific Coast . .	94	125,052	880	2,454,814	3,898	261,240	1,655	247,916	6,527	3,089,022
Northern Lakes .	40	91,282	1,090	2,479,078	909	52,624	402	143,561	2,441	2,766,545
Western Rivers .	—	—	480	107,256	1,203	82,502	285	44,094	1,968	188,852
Total . . .	1,447	673,017	5,890	12,474,753	12,346	1,053,266	5,788	1,707,220	25,471	15,908,256

<sup>1</sup> Includes 203 canal boats of 26,426 gross tons.

During the year ended June 30, 1931, there were built and documented :—  
Sailing vessels, 4 of 52 gross tons ; steam vessels, 61 of 132,947 gross tons ; gas vessels, 621 of 80,049 gross tons ; canal boats, 1 of 258 gross tons ; and barges, 615 of 173,600 gross tons ; total, 1,802 of 386,906 gross tons.

The total tonnage entered and cleared for years ending June 30, was :—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931
Entered :—	Tonnage	Tonnage	Tonnage	Tonnage
American . . . .	29,336,574	32,570,898	32,291,039	29,607,189
Foreign . . . .	46,418,958	50,212,986	50,200,839	47,977,126
Total . . . .	75,755,532	82,783,884	82,491,878	77,584,265
Cleared :—				
American . . . .	29,674,066	32,994,662	31,942,075	29,400,084
Foreign . . . .	46,891,140	50,234,541	50,478,902	48,542,201
Total . . . .	76,765,206	83,229,203	82,420,977	77,942,285

According to nationality the net tonnage (in thousands) of vessels entered and cleared at United States ports in the calendar year 1930 was as follows :—

Nationality of vessel	Entered	Cleared	Nationality of vessel	Entered	Cleared
	Tons	Tons		Tons	Tons
American . . . .	31,866	31,660	Italian . . . .	1,926	1,883
Belgian . . . .	356	353	Japanese . . . .	2,791	2,959
Brazilian . . . .	155	154	Mexican . . . .	72	79
British . . . .	27,187	27,030	Nicaraguan . . . .	83	75
Chilean . . . .	64	64	Norwegian . . . .	4,242	4,475
Danish . . . .	1,058	1,048	Panaman . . . .	246	267
Danzig . . . .	846	857	Spanish . . . .	494	509
Dutch . . . .	2,090	2,114	Swedish . . . .	1,124	1,126
French . . . .	2,064	2,066	Venezuelan . . . .	101	103
German . . . .	3,615	3,672	All Other . . . .	67	95
Greek . . . .	179	204			
Honduran . . . .	1,096	1,082	Total Foreign . . . .	49,387	49,747
Irish . . . .	83	83			
			Grand Total . . . .	81,258	81,807

### Internal Communications.

On January 1, 1931, the road mileage, including State Highway Systems, was 3,009,066, of which 693,559 miles were surfaced roads, and 2,315,507 earth roads, non-surfaced.

Railway history in the United States commenced in the year 1828. According to Poor's Railway Manual, the extent of railways in operation in 1830 was 23 miles ; it rose to 52,922 miles in 1870 ; to 167,191 miles in 1890. According to the Interstate Commerce Commission's corresponding mileage, it was (on June 30) in 1900, 198,964 ; 1910, 249,992 ; 1920, 263,821 ; 1925, 261,871 ; and 1930, 262,215. The ordinary gauge is 4 ft. 8½ in.

Loading of revenue freight cars in 1931 totalled 37,272,371 cars ; in 1930, 45,887,413 cars ; in 1929, 52,827,925 cars.

The following table, based on the figures of the Interstate Commerce Commission, shows some railway statistics for 5 years:—

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
Mileage owned	249,188	249,181	249,809	249,483	249,052
Revenue freight originated (million tons)	1,440	1,373	1,371	1,419	1,220
Freight ton-mileage (million ton-miles)	447,444	432,014	436,087	450,189	385,815
Passengers carried (thousands)	874,589	840,029	798,476	786,432	707,987
Passenger-miles (millions)	35,673	33,798	31,718	31,165	26,876
Operating revenues (million dollars)	6,509	6,246	6,212	6,378	5,356
Operating expenses (million dollars)	4,766	4,663	4,609	4,579	3,994
Net railway operating income (million dollars)	1,229	1,078	1,182	1,263	874

The total capital (stock and funded debt) actually outstanding on December 31, 1930, was 22,782,889,000 dollars; the total amount of dividends declared, 603,150,000 dollars; interest accrued on funded debt, 588,742,000 dollars. Equipment in service on Dec. 31, 1930, was as follows: locomotives, including electric, 60,189; freight cars (excluding cabooses cars) 2,822,267; passenger train cars, 53,584.

The telegraphs of the United States are largely in the hands of the Western Union Telegraph Company, which had on December 31, 1930, 256,763 miles of pole line and cable, 1,948,938 miles of wire, and 24,298 offices. The receipts of the company in 1929 were 133,235,751 dollars; expenses, 123,988,719 dollars; net income, 9,247,032 dollars.

The telephone business of the United States is almost entirely controlled by one company. The statistics of this corporation, the American Telephone and Telegraph Company, and its associated operating companies which together form the 'Bell Telephone System,' are shown in the following table for January 1 of each year:—

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Number of central offices	6,115	6,224	6,396	6,585	6,845
Total miles of wires	56,822,895	62,193,000	69,519,425	76,248,000	79,239,000
Total miles of exchange service wire	49,279,879	53,416,000	58,511,111	62,867,000	—
Telephone stations, total	18,365,486	19,197,000	20,096,854	20,098,059	—
Bell-owned	18,726,056	14,525,000	15,414,005	15,682,059	15,889,994
Bell-connecting <sup>1</sup>	4,639,430	4,672,000	4,682,849	4,416,000	—
Total employees	308,911	334,335	364,045 <sup>3</sup>	324,343	294,766
Number of exchange messages (daily average) <sup>2</sup>	52,581,000	56,196,000	64,178,144	65,298,000	64,905,000
Capital of Companies, dollars	1,351,940,000	1,564,044,000	1,611,862,252	1,795,651,200	1,865,836,100
Gross Revenue <sup>2</sup> dollars	916,587,000	1,003,048,000	1,070,794,499	1,103,989,805	1,075,757,278
Net Income <sup>2</sup>	166,059,152	191,087,000	217,104,872	165,544,707	193,879,178

<sup>1</sup> Owned by other companies.

<sup>2</sup> Preceding year.

<sup>3</sup> Excluding 90,500 employees of Western Electric Co., Inc., and Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc.

Particulars of certain items of postal business for the year ended June 30 are shown as follows:—

	1929	1930	1931
<b>Transactions in stamped paper :</b>			
Ordinary postage stamps issued (millions) . . . . .	16,917	16,269	15,559
Stamped envelopes and wrappers issued (millions) . . . . .	3,243	3,164	2,847
Postal cards issued (millions) . . . . .	1,784	1,648	1,531
Total pieces of mail carried (millions) . . . . .	27,952	27,888	26,544
<b>Second class matter carried :</b>			
Free in country (1,000 pounds) . . . . .	74,712	75,826	70,458
Paid at pound rates (1,000 pounds) . . . . .	1,518,811	1,554,415	1,895,146
<b>Weight of foreign mails dispatched by sea :</b>			
Letters (1,000 pounds) . . . . .	6,859	7,108	6,825
Other articles (1,000 pounds) . . . . .	80,496	83,877	76,997
<b>Mail registered :</b>			
Domestic, paid (1,000 pieces) . . . . .	71,814	76,489	65,940
Foreign, paid (1,000 pieces) . . . . .	9,252	7,869	6,582
Official, free (1,000 pieces) . . . . .	8,500	8,680	8,566
Registry fees (1,000 dollars) . . . . .	12,319	12,807	11,006
<b>Mail insured :</b>			
Domestic, parcel post (1,000 pieces) . . . . .	130,664	126,421	111,845
International (1,000 pieces) . . . . .	695	649	576
Total fees paid (1,000 dollars) . . . . .	9,111	8,775	7,616
<b>Mail sent C. O. D. :</b>			
Total pieces sent (1,000) . . . . .	49,652	46,249	40,875
Total fees (1,000 dollars) . . . . .	6,257	5,825	5,055

On July 1, 1931, there were 48,733 post offices. The total expenditure of the Postal Service during the year 1930-31 was 802,484,840 dollars; total receipts, 656,463,383 dollars; excess of expenditures over revenues, 146,021,457 dollars; losses by fire, burglary, bad debts, &c., 44,733 dollars, making the total deficiency in postal revenues, 146,066,190 dollars.

Money orders issued during 1930-31 were as follows: domestic, 189,873,641, amounting to 1,559,549,224 dollars; international, 3,704,802, amounting to 62,227,939; total, 193,578,443, amounting to 1,621,777,163 dollars.

For the year ending June 30, 1931, mails were transported by rail on a length of 216,291 miles. The total number of employees in the railway mail service was 21,943. During the year there were 16,875,549,860 distributions and redistributions of pieces of mail, exclusive of registered mail, by railway postal clerks; registered pieces, 84,951,637. Air mail was carried on 23 routes (23,488 miles).

On December 31, 1931, the postal savings deposits amounted to 595,663,821 dollars, an increase of 350,284,424 dollars as compared with the previous year.

### Currency and Credit.

The monetary system has been monometallic since 1878, gold being the standard. There are a number of different types of currency in circulation, the issuance of which are governed by various laws. Gold coin, gold certificates, silver dollars, Treasury notes of 1890, and United States notes are legal tender to any amount. Subsidiary silver coins are legal tender to an amount of Ten Dollars in one payment.

Gold certificates and silver certificates are always backed dollar for dollar by gold or silver, respectively, held in the Treasury. They are receivable for all public dues and may be held by banks as lawful reserve. Treasury notes of 1890 are redeemable in either gold coin or silver dollars. They are being cancelled when received by the Treasury of the United States and are being replaced by silver certificates. United States notes are legal tender for all debts, public and private, except duties on imports and interest on public debt. Federal Reserve Notes, though not legal tender, are receivable by the government for all public dues and are receivable on all accounts by all



Federal Reserve Banks, National Banks, and other member banks of the Federal Reserve System. They are redeemable in gold coin at the Treasury, and in gold or lawful money at any Federal Reserve Bank. National bank notes and Federal Reserve Bank notes are also not legal tender but are receivable for all public dues except duties on imports, and may be used by the Government in all payments except interest on a public debt. They are redeemable in lawful money at the Treasury and at the various banks of issue.

The following statement shows the stock of United States money, including paper currency in circulation in foreign countries and the amount held by the Cuban agency of the Federal reserve banks, on September 30, 1931 :—

Kind of money	Total stock	Held in the Treasury	Outside of the Treasury	
			Held by Federal reserve banks and agents	In circulation
	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars
Gold coin and bullion <sup>1</sup> . . .	4,740,789	3,715,565 <sup>2</sup>	648,862	376,312
Gold certificates . . .	1,762,420 <sup>3</sup>	—	725,752	1,036,668
Standard silver dollars . . .	539,958	498,623	7,655	33,681
Silver certificates . . .	492,153 <sup>3</sup>	—	109,996	382,157
Treasury notes of 1890 . . .	1,236 <sup>3</sup>	—	—	1,236
Subsidiary silver . . .	308,681	7,628	28,296	272,706
Minor coins . . .	126,674	4,666	4,956	117,052
United States notes . . .	346,681	2,792	44,714	299,175
Federal reserve notes . . .	2,521,646	1,223	440,849	2,079,575
Federal reserve bank notes . . .	2,921	29	1	2,691
National bank notes . . .	698,134	16,000	37,523	644,611
<b>Total . . .</b>	<b>9,285,384</b>	<b>4,246,526 <sup>4</sup></b>	<b>3,048,603</b>	<b>5,246,064</b>

<sup>1</sup> Does not include gold bullion or foreign coin other than that held by the Treasury, Federal reserve banks, and Federal reserve agents. Gold held by Federal reserve banks under earmark for foreign account is excluded, and gold held abroad for Federal reserve banks is included.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 1,723,814,000 dollars held for Federal reserve banks and agents.

<sup>3</sup> Not included in the total since the money held in trust against gold and silver certificates and Treasury notes of 1890 is included under gold coin and bullion and standard silver dollars, respectively.

<sup>4</sup> The amount of money held in trust against gold and silver certificates and Treasury notes of 1890, which is equal to the total amount of these certificates and notes outstanding (2,255,809,000 dollars), must be deducted from this total before combining it with money outside of the Treasury to arrive at the stock of money in the United States.

The coinage of the United States mints in six calendar years was as follows, in thousands of dollars :—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Gold . . . . .	78,541	125,645	177,360	40,235	2,440	60,895
Silver . . . . .	19,826	11,286	8,749	8,691	2,658	631
Minor . . . . .	4,462	4,216	3,665	5,400	3,632	307
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>102,829</b>	<b>141,147</b>	<b>189,774</b>	<b>54,226</b>	<b>8,731</b>	<b>61,823</b>

## Banking.

The banking system of the United States includes : (1) National banks supervised by the Federal Government, under the National Bank Act of 1863 and subsequent amendments ; (2) State-chartered banking institutions, State banks, trust companies and savings banks organised under the banking

laws of the various States, and private banks; (3) Federal Reserve banks operating under the general supervision of the Federal Reserve Board as provided in the Federal Reserve Act of December 23, 1913; and (4) banks for extending agricultural credits operating under supervision of the Federal Farm Loan Board.

National banks are required to have a minimum capital of 25,000 dollars. Under certain limitations they are permitted to establish branches within the cities in which they are located. They are authorized to issue circulating notes not in excess of paid-in capital, secured by United States bonds of certain issues deposited with the Treasurer of the United States. The effective limit upon the note circulation of National banks is the amount of bonds eligible as security. On June 30, 1931, 674,625,630 dollars of such bonds were outstanding and 665,591,438 dollars of these were on deposit with the Treasurer to secure circulation. National banks (including those in Alaska and Hawaii) on June 29, 1931, numbered 6,805, and reported resources and liabilities as follows:—

Resources	Thousands of dollars	Liabilities	Thousands of dollars
Loans and discounts (including rediscounts and overdrafts) . . . . .	13,185,275	Capital stock paid in . . .	1,687,663
U.S. Government securities owned . . . . .	3,256,268	Surplus fund . . . . .	1,493,876
Other bonds, stocks, securities, etc., owned . . . . .	4,418,569	Undivided profits, net <sup>2</sup> . . .	443,592
Reserve with Federal reserve banks . . . . .	1,418,096	National bank notes outstanding . . . . .	689,804
Cash in vault . . . . .	868,580	Due to banks <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	3,277,539
Due from banks <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	3,146,951	Demand deposits . . . . .	10,105,885
Other resources . . . . .	1,848,950	Time deposits . . . . .	8,579,590
		United States deposits . . .	235,226
		Bills payable & rediscounts . .	153,533
		Other liabilities . . . . .	1,026,490
<b>Total resources . . . . .</b>	<b>27,642,698</b>	<b>Total liabilities . . . . .</b>	<b>27,642,698</b>

<sup>1</sup> Including items with Federal reserve banks in process of collection, exchanges for clearing, and other checks on local banks.

<sup>2</sup> Excludes reserves for dividends, contingencies, etc., and for interest and other expenses accrued and unpaid.

<sup>3</sup> Includes certified and cashiers' checks, and cash letters of credit and travellers' checks outstanding.

For State-chartered banking institutions, minimum capital and other requirements imposed by state banking codes vary from state to state. These institutions (including mutual and stock savings banks and all private banks under state supervision) numbered 15,103 on June 30, 1931, and reported loans of 22,221,840,000 dollars, investments of 11,974,733,000 dollars, deposits of 32,363,675,000 dollars, and rediscounts and bills payable of 286,911,000 dollars.

Of the 25,480 bank offices open on June 30, 1931, 21,107 were single-office banks, 796 were head offices of banks operating with one or more branches, and 3,577 were branch offices.

There is no central bank in the United States. The Federal reserve system, established by Act of December 23, 1913, comprises the Federal Reserve Board of eight members sitting in Washington, and 12 Federal Reserve banks located one in each of the Federal Reserve districts into which the country is divided. Of the Board members, six are appointed for ten-year terms by the President, who designates one to serve as Governor and one as Vice-Governor

of the Board. The Secretary of the Treasury and Controller of the Currency are members *ex-officio* and the Secretary of the Treasury serves *ex-officio* as Chairman of the Board. This Board prescribes administrative regulations and exercises general supervisory powers. In each Federal Reserve district the capital of the reserve bank is subscribed by member banks of the district in proportion to their capital and surplus. Member banks include all National banks, except in Hawaii and Alaska, since these banks are required by law to join the system, and such eligible state banks and trust companies as elect to accept the conditions of membership. On June 30, 1931, the number of state members was 982. Total resources of member banks—national and state—amounted on this date to 45,288,588,000 dollars, being equal approximately to two-thirds of the resources of all banks in the country. Member banks are required to deposit their reserves in the reserve banks and only deposit credits in the reserve banks count as legal reserve for the member banks. The reserve banks are authorized to issue Federal Reserve notes secured by gold or eligible paper, with a minimum gold reserve of 40 per cent.; to discount eligible paper for member banks; to fix the rate of discount on advances to member banks subject to review and determination of the Federal Reserve Board; to engage in certain open market operations, principally to buy and sell U.S. securities and bankers' acceptances; to function as collection agencies and clearing houses for member banks; and to act as fiscal agents of the United States Government. These banks make no loans to individuals and carry no deposits, except for other banks and for governments. On September 30, 1931, the capital funds and total resources of these banks were as follows:

District	Federal Reserve Bank	Capital paid in and Surplus (in thousands of dollars)	Total Resources (in thou. dollars)	District	Federal Reserve Bank	Capital paid in and Surplus (in thousands of dollars)	Total Resources (in thou. dollars)
1	Boston . .	33,074	870,901	8	St. Louis . .	15,343	180,536
2	New York . .	145,244	1,821,879	9	Minneapolis . .	10,118	126,974
3	Philadelphia .	43,788	401,202	10	Kansas City . .	12,909	190,285
4	Cleveland . .	44,619	537,237	11	Dallas . .	13,115	125,714
5	Richmond . .	17,768	198,854	12	San Francisco .	29,861	455,996
6	Atlanta . .	16,068	197,458				
7	Chicago . .	59,498	913,498		Total . .	441,395	5,529,534

Combined resources and liabilities of the 12 Federal Reserve Banks on September 30, 1930 and 1931 were as follows:—

Resources	1930	1931
Reserves :	1,000 dollars	1,000 dollars
Gold . . . . .	2,967,354	3,138,181
Other than gold . . . . .	150,182	162,364
Total reserves . . . . .	3,117,536	3,300,545
Non-reserve cash . . . . .	63,480	70,774
Bills discounted . . . . .	272,361	327,925
Bills bought in open market . . . . .	208,742	468,527
U.S. Government securities . . . . .	596,858	742,845
Reserve bank float <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	17,398	11,274
Other reserve bank credit . . . . .	7,473	27,925
Total reserve bank credit . . . . .	1,102,832	1,577,996

<sup>1</sup> Uncollected items (exclusive of Federal reserve notes of other Federal reserve banks) in excess of deferred availability items.

Resources	1930	1931
Federal reserve notes of other reserve banks . . . . .	1,000 dollars 18,286	1,000 dollars 18,996
Uncollected items not included in float . . . . .	557,657	467,639
Bank premises . . . . .	59,644	59,225
All other resources . . . . .	12,196	86,359
<b>Total Resources . . . . .</b>	<b>4,931,611</b>	<b>5,529,534</b>
Liabilities	1930	1931
F.R. notes in actual circulation . . . . .	1,000 dollars 1,878,874	1,000 dollars 2,097,793
Deposits :		
Member Bank—reserve account . . . . .	2,467,396	2,363,584
Government . . . . .	88,795	22,243
Foreign bank . . . . .	5,242	95,185
Other deposits . . . . .	20,938	25,194
<b>Total deposits . . . . .</b>	<b>2,582,371</b>	<b>2,506,156</b>
Deferred availability items . . . . .	557,657	467,639
Capital paid in . . . . .	170,648	166,759
Surplus . . . . .	276,936	274,686
All other liabilities . . . . .	15,125	16,551
<b>Total Liabilities . . . . .</b>	<b>4,931,611</b>	<b>5,529,534</b>
Ratio of total reserves to deposit and F.R. note liabilities combined . . . . .	79.7 per cent.	71.7 per cent.

Banks operating under the supervision of the Federal Farm Loan Board include the Federal Land Banks (12 in number) and the Joint-Stock Land Banks (49 in number) which extend to farmers' mortgage loans for terms of 5 to 40 years; and the Federal Intermediate Credit Banks (12 in number) which extend agricultural credits for periods of not more than 3 years. Loans outstanding of the Federal and Joint-Stock Land Banks amounted on September 30, 1931, to 1,718,732,000 dollars, and of the Federal Intermediate Credit Banks to 128,403,000 dollars.

Savings banks and trust companies reported for the fiscal year-ending June 30, 1931, total savings deposits of 28,214,907,000 dollars belonging to 51,399,446 depositors, a decrease of 270,085,000 dollars and 1,369,729 depositors from the previous year. Actual total number of depositors is somewhat larger, as in three states saving depositors in state banks and trust companies are not separately reported.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The *dollar* of 100 cents is of the par value of 49.32d., or 4.8665 dollars to the pound sterling.

The monetary unit, in accordance with the monetary law of March 14, 1900, is the gold dollar of 25.8 grains (or 1.6718 gramme) .900 fine. The Government undertakes to maintain parity between gold and silver coin, and in 1890 established a fund of 150,000,000 dollars in gold for the repayment of United States notes and Treasury notes in gold at sight. This fund has been increased to 156,039,000 dollars.

Gold coins are 20, 10, 5 and 2½-dollar pieces called *double eagles*, *eagles*, *half-eagles*, and *quarter-eagles*. The eagle weighs 258 grains or 16.71818 grammes .900 fine, and therefore contains 232.2 grains or 15.0464 grammes of fine gold.

The silver dollar weighs 412·5 grains or 26·780 grammes ·900 fine, and therefore contains 371·25 grains or 24·057 grammes of fine silver. Subsidiary silver coins contain 347·22 grains of fine silver per dollar. These are the half-dollar, quarter-dollar and dime (one-tenth). There is a 5-cent piece of nickel and a one cent piece of bronze.

Seven kinds of Notes are in circulation in the United States. (1) United States Notes, in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 10,000 dollars (so-called 'Greenbacks') which are covered by a gold reserve of 156 million dollars in the Treasury. (2) Gold Certificates, in denominations of 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000, and 10,000 dollars. (3) Silver Certificates in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 dollars. (4) Treasury Notes of 1890. (5) Federal Reserve notes in denominations of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 dollars. (6) National Bank Notes in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 dollars. (7) Federal Reserve Bank Notes. Of the note issues only United States Notes, Treasury Notes of 1890, and gold certificates are legal tender. The Treasury notes of 1890 and the Federal reserve bank notes, of which about 4,000,000 dollars were outstanding on September 30, 1931, are being withdrawn from circulation.

British weights and measures are usually employed, but the old Winchester gallon and bushel are used instead of the new or imperial standards. They are:—

*Wine Gallon* = 0·83267 gallon.

*Bushel* . = 0·9689 imperial bushel.

Instead of the British cwt. a *Cental*, of 100 pounds, is used; the *short ton* contains 2,000 lbs.; the *long ton*, 2,240 lbs.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF THE UNITED STATES IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—Andrew W. Mellon, appointed February 4, 1932.

*Counsellor of Embassy*.—Ray Atherton.

*Secretaries*.—Benjamin Thaw, jr., Eugene H. Dooman, Raymond E. Cox, Wainwright Abbot, Walter T. Prendergast and David McK. Key.

*Naval Attaché*.—Capt. Arthur L. Bristol, U.S.N.

*Military Attaché*.—Lieut.-Col. Cortlandt Parker (F.A.), U.S.A.

*Commercial Attaché*.—William L. Cooper.

*Consul-General (London)*.—Albert Halstead.

*Minister to Canada*.—William Phillips.

There are Consular representatives in Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dundee, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Sheffield, Southampton.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE UNITED STATES.

*Ambassador*.—Rt. Hon. Sir R. C. Lindsay, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., C.V.O. (appointed March 11, 1930).

*Minister for Canada*.—Hon. Charles Vincent Massey (appointed November 26, 1926).

*Minister*.—F. D'A. G. Osborne, C.M.G.

*Secretaries*.—T. A. Shone, C. J. W. Torr, M. H. Huxley, R. M. Makins and H. W. A. Freese-Pennefather.

*Naval Attaché*.—Captain P. Macnamara, R.N.

*Military Attaché*.—Lt.-Colonel M. F. Day, M.C.

*Air Attaché*.—Group Captain the Hon. L. J. E. Twisleton-Wykeham-Fiennes.

*Commercial Secretaries*.—H. O. Chalkley, C.M.G., C.B.E., J. H. Magowan, O.B.E., and Leander McCormick-Goodhart, O.B.E.

*Consul-General at New York*.—Gerald Campbell, C.M.G.

There are Consular representatives at all the important centres, including Baltimore, Boston, Charleston (S.C.), Chicago, Galveston, New Orleans, Philadelphia, Seattle, Los Angeles, New York, San Francisco, Savannah, St. Louis, Portland (Maine), Kansas City, Washington, D.C., Cleveland, Pittsburgh, and Providence.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the United States.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Statistical Abstract of the United States. Washington. Annual.

Treaties, Conventions, International Acts, Protocols, and Agreements between the United States of America and other Powers, 1910-1923. Washington, 1923.

The official publications of the United States are in general issued by the Government Departments and Bureaus concerned: the Department of Agriculture, the Census Bureau, the Department of Commerce, the Treasury, the Department of the Interior, the Geological Survey (Statistical Department), the Mint, the Comptroller of the Currency, the Interstate Commerce Commission, the Post Office, the Navy Department, the War Department, the Bureau of Education.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

American Year Book, Hart (A. B.), ed. New York. Annual.

Adams (Henry), History of the United States of America. 9 vols. New York and London, 1891.

Adams (R. G.), A History of the Foreign Policy of the United States. New York, 1925.

Avery (E. M.), A History of the United States and its People. Vols. 1-7. Cleveland and London, 1908 and 1912.

American Statesmen Series. About 38 vols. Boston, 1880-1907.

Bacon (G. G.), The Constitution of the United States. Boston and London, 1928.

Bancroft (George), History of the United States. New ed. 6 vols. London, 1882.

Beard (Charles A. and Mary R.), The Rise of American Civilization. 2 vols. New York and London, 1927.

Beard (Charles A. and William), The American Leviathan: the Republic in the Machine Age. New York, 1931.

Beck (J. M.), The Constitution of the United States. London, 1922.

Bemis (S. F.), The American Secretaries of State and their Diplomacy, Vols. IX and X. New York, 1929.

Brown (W. Adams), The Church in America. London, 1922.

Burton (T. E.), The Constitution of the United States. London, 1924.

Bryce (Viscount), The American Commonwealth. 2 vols. New ed. London, 1911.

Caldwell (R. G.), A Short History of the American People, Vol. 1, 1492-1860. Vol. II, 1860 to Coolidge Administration. New York, 1927.

Channing (E.), The United States of America, 1765-1865. London, 1896.—A History of the United States. Vols. 1-5. New York, 1905-22.—Channing (E.) and Hart (A. B.), Guide to the Study of American History. Boston, 1895.

Clark (V. R.), History of Manufactures in the United States, 1860-1914. 2 vols. Revised edition. Washington, 1929.

Collins (C. W.), The National Budget System. New York, 1919.

Davis (J. W.), Party Government in the United States. New York and London, 1930.

Day (C.), History of Commerce of the United States. London, 1925.

Dealey (J. Q.), Foreign Policies of United States. Boston, 1927.

Dewey (D. R.), Financial History of the United States. London, 1923.

Dowd (J.), The Negro in American Life. New York, 1927.

*d'Estournelles de Constant* (Baron P.), Les Etats-Unis d'Amérique. Paris, 1913.—English Translation, 'America and her Problems.' New York, 1915.

Farrand (Max), The Framing of the Constitution of the United States. New Haven and London, 1913.—The Development of the United States. London, 1919.

Faulkner (H. U.), Economic History of the United States. New York, 1928.

Fish (C. R.), The Rise of the Common Man, 1880-1850. Vol. VI of A History of American Life, edited by Schlesinger (A. M.) and Fox (D. R.). New York, 1929.

Fiske (John), American Political Ideas. New York, 1885.—The Critical Period in American History, 1783-1789. London, 1888.—Civil Government in the United States.

- Boston, 1890.—The American Revolution. 2 vols. London, 1897.—Old Virginia and her Neighbours. 2 vols. London, 1897.—The Dutch and Quaker Colonies in America. London, 1899.—New France and New England. 2 vols. Boston, 1903.
- Forman* (S. E.), A History of the American People. London, 1923.
- Ganoe* (W. A.), The History of the United States Army. London, 1924.
- Hart* (A. B.), Actual Government as Applied under American Conditions. [In 'American Citizen' Series.] London, 1908.—Social and Economic Forces in American History. Chicago and Cambridge, 1914.—The Monroe Doctrine. London, 1916.
- Hart* (A. B.), (editor), The American Nation: A History from Original Sources by Associated Scholars. 27 vols. New York, 1904–1908.
- Hasse* (Adelaide R.), Index to United States Documents relating to Foreign Affairs, 1828–1861. 8 Parts. Washington, 1914–1922.—Index of Economic Material in Documents of the States of the United States (Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, New York, California, Illinois, Kentucky, Delaware, Ohio, New Jersey and Pennsylvania). Washington, various dates.
- Hepburn* (A. B.), History of Currency in the United States. New York, 1915.
- Holcombe* (A. N.), State Government in the United States. New York, 1926.—The Political Parties of To-day. New York, 1925.
- Hornblow* (A.), A History of the Theatre in America. 2 vols. New York, 1920.
- Horvill* (H. W.), The Usages of the American Constitution. London, 1925.
- Humphrey* (E. F.), An Economic History of the United States. New York, 1931.
- Hunt* (G.), The Department of State of the United States, its History and Functions. London and New Haven, 1914.
- James* (H. G.), Local Government in the United States. New York, 1921.
- Jennings* (W. W.), A History of Economic Progress in the United States. London, 1926.
- Johnson* (Allen), Dictionary of American Biography, 20 vols. Vols. I and II, London and New York, 1929.
- Johnston* (Alex.), History of American Politics. New York, 1898.—American Political History (ed. by Woodburn), 2 vols. 1905–07.
- Johnston* (E. R.) and others, History of Domestic and Foreign Commerce of the United States. Washington, 1916.
- Keenleyside* (H. L.), Canada and the United States: Some Aspects of the History of the Republic and the Dominion. New York and London, 1929.
- Kemmerer* (E. W.), Postal Savings: An Historical and Critical Study of the Postal Savings Bank System in the United States. Princeton, 1918.—The A.B.C. of the Federal Reserve System. 8th ed. Princeton, 1929.
- Kimball* (E.), State and Municipal Government in the United States. London, 1922.
- Laidné* (J. H.), A History of American Foreign Policy, New York, 1927.
- Lindquist* (G. E. E.), The Red Indian in the United States. New York, 1923.
- Lippincott* (I.) and *Tucker* (H. R.), Economic and Social History of the United States. 2nd ed. New York, 1927.
- Long* (B.), Genesis of the Constitution of the United States of America. New York and London, 1928.
- Low* (A. M.), The American People: a Study in National Psychology. 2 vols. London, 1910 and 1912.
- McDougall* (William), The American Nation: its problems and psychology. London, 1926.
- McMaster* (J. B.), History of the People of the United States. 8 vols. New York, 1888–1927.
- Martin* (A. E.), History of United States. 2 vols. New York, 1931.
- Mathews* (J. M.), American State Government. New York, 1924.
- Mazur* (P. M.), America Looks Abroad: The New Economic Horizons. New York, 1931.
- Merriam* (C. E.), and *Gosnell* (H. F.), The American Party System. New York, 1930.
- Mills* (J. Travers), Great Britain and the United States. A Critical Review of their Historical Relations. Oxford, 1920.
- Moore* (J. B.), Digest of International Law. 8 vols. Washington, 1906.—American Diplomacy. New York and London, 1905.
- Morison* (S. E.), The Oxford History of the United States. 2 vols. London and Oxford, 1927.—The Growth of the American Republic (with H. S. Commager). London, 1930.
- Mowat* (R. B.), The Diplomatic Relations of Great Britain and the United States. London, 1927.
- Munro* (W. B.), Constitution of the United States. New York and London, 1930.
- Nevins* (A.), The Emergence of Modern America, 1865–1878. Vol. VIII of A History of American Life, edited by *Schlesinger* (A. M.) and *Fox* (D. R.). New York, 1929.
- Norton* (T. J.), The Constitution of the United States. London, 1923.
- Osgood* (H. L.), The American Colonies in the Eighteenth Century. 4 vols. London, 1925.
- Paux* (R.), Découverte des Américains. Paris, 1930.
- Pease* (T. C.), The United States. New York and London, 1929.
- Peri* (Hon. George), The Economic Impact of America. London, 1928.
- Porter* (Kirk H.), A History of Suffrage in the United States. Chicago, 1919.

- Rhodes* (J. F.), *History of the United States (1850-96)*. 8 vols. London, 1893-1920.—*History of the Civil War*. London, 1919.
- Richardson* (J. D.), *Compilation of the Messages and Papers of the Presidents, 1789-1897*. 10 vols. Washington, 1896-1899.
- Roosevelt* (Theodore), *The Winning of the West*. 6 vols. New York, 1905.—*An Autobiography*. London, 1913.
- Schouler* (J.), *The United States under the Constitution*. 6 vols. New York, 1899.
- Schuyler* (R. L.), *The Constitution of the United States*. London, 1924.
- Scott* (J. B.), Editor. *The Declaration of Independence. The Articles of Confederation. The Constitution of the United States*. New York and London, 1918.—*Judicial Settlement of Controversies Between States of the American Union. An Analysis of Cases Decided in the Supreme Court of the United States*. Oxford, 1920. *The United States of America: A Study of International Organization*. Oxford, 1920.
- Schlesinger* (A.), *Political and Social History of the United States, 1829-1925*. London, 1925.
- Scudder* (H. E.), *American Commonwealths*. [A series of histories of separate States by various writers.] Boston, 1884, &c.
- Smellie* (K.), *The American Federal System*. London, 1929.
- Smith* (J. R.), *North America*. London, 1925.
- Spender* (J. A.), *The America of To-day*. London, 1928.
- Stanwood* (Edward), *History of the Presidency*. Boston, 1898.—*American Tariff Controversies in the Nineteenth Century*. 2 vols. Boston and London, 1904.
- Sullivan* (Mark), *Our Times: The United States, 1900-1925*. 2 vols. London and New York, 1927.
- Taft* (W. H.), *Popular Government*. New Haven, 1913.—*Our Chief Magistrate and his Powers*. New York, 1917.
- Taussig* (F. W.), *Tariff History of the United States*. 8th Edit. Revised. New York, 1931.
- Taylor* (H.), *Origin and Growth of the English Constitution, and out of it that of the Republic of the United States*. 2 vols. London, 1899.
- Thorpe* (F. N.), *American Charters, Constitutions, and Organic Laws*. 7 vols. Washington, 1909.—*The Essentials of American Constitutional Law*. London, 1918.
- Trent* (W. P.) and others.—*A History of American Literature* (Supplementary to the Cambridge History of English Literature). Cambridge, 1918.
- Trevelyan* (Sir G. O.), *The American Revolution*. 3 Pts. London, 1898-1907.
- Usher* (R. G.), *The Rise of the American People*. London, 1915.
- Van Metre* (T. R.), *Economic History of the United States*. New York, 1923.
- Van Tyne* (C. H.), *The Causes of the War of Independence: Being the first volume of a History of the Founding of the American Republic*. London, 1922.
- Warburg* (P. M.), *The Federal Reserve System: Its Origin and Growth*. 2 vols. New York, 1930.
- Warren* (Charles), *The Supreme Court in the United States*. 3 vols. London, 1923.
- Warshaw* (H. T.), (editor), *Representative Industries in the United States*. New York and London, 1928.
- Williams* (B. H.), *Economic Foreign Policy of the United States*. New York, 1929.
- Willoughby* (W. W.) (editor), *The American Constitutional System*. New York, 1904.—*American State Series*. 8 vols. New York, 1905-1908.
- Wilson* (Woodrow), *A History of the American People*. 5 vols. New York, 1902.—*Congressional Government*. New edition. London, 1914.
- Winsor* (Justin), (editor), *Narrative and Critical History of America*. 8 vols. New York, 1884-89.
- Woodburn* (J. A.), *The American Republic and its Government*. Revised edition. London, 1918.
- Wright* (Quincy). *The Control of American Foreign Relations*. New edition. London, 1924.

## STATES AND TERRITORIES

*For information as to State and Local Government, see under United States, p. 443.*

*See also under Education, Justice and Crime, Defence, Production and Industry.*

## ALABAMA.

**Constitution and Government.**—Alabama was settled in 1702, organised as a Territory, 1817, and admitted into the Union on December 14,



1819. The legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 106 members, all elected for four years. The State is divided into 67 counties. The Capital is Montgomery. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and ten Representatives.

*Governor*.—B. M. Miller, 1931-1935 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State*.—John Brandon.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 51,998 square miles, including 719 square miles of water. Census population April 1, 1930, 2,646,248, an increase of 298,074, or 12·7 per cent., over that of 1920.

The population at the date of each Federal census was as follows :—

Years	Population			
	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1890	834,912	678,489	1,513,401	29·5
1910	1,229,811	908,282	2,138,093	41·7
1920	1,447,522	900,652	2,348,174	45·8
1930	1,701,414	944,834	2,646,248	51·6

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

By sex and race the population in 1930 was thus distributed :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian <sup>1</sup>	Total
Male . . . .	857,522	457,144	88	255	1,315,009
Female . . . .	843,253	487,690	17	279	1,331,239
Total . . . .	1,700,775	944,834	105	534	2,646,248

<sup>1</sup> Including Mexicans.

Number of families, 1930, 592,530 (of 4·5 persons); 1920, 508,769. The foreign-born white population numbered 15,710 (0·6 per cent. of the total population of the State), of whom 2,114 (13·5 per cent.) were German, 1,760 (11·2 per cent.) English, 575 Irish, 860 Scotch, 1,067 (6·8 per cent.) Russian, and 2,140 (13·6 per cent.) Italian. Of the total population in 1930, 28·1 per cent. were urban, 35·7 per cent. Negro, and 38·8 per cent. (771,918 males and 254,402 females) were gainfully employed.

The large cities (census population in 1930), Birmingham 259,678; Mobile, 68,202; Montgomery (capital), 66,079. In 1930 (census), 7,307 men and 13,019 women had been divorced.

**Religion and Education.**—Protestant churches are in the ascendancy in the State. The leading religious bodies are: Baptist (Negro Baptists with 364,665 members in 1926, and the Southern Baptists with 271,992), Methodist (197,219), Roman Catholic, Presbyterian, Disciples of Christ. Total membership, all denominations, 1,217,170.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or over numbered 251,095 (12·6 per cent.), of whom 188,673 were negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20 years of age, 610,529, or 62 per cent., were attending school.

The public elementary schools in 1929 reported 17,412 teachers and 638,358 enrolled pupils; the public high schools, 4,603 teachers and 123,221 pupils; the 5 white public normal schools, 8,628 pupils; the 2 coloured normal schools, 5,222 students. School buildings for white number 3,806; for coloured, 2,292. Total public expenditure on education (1929), 23,300,446

dollars. For superior and professional education there are various institutions, the most important (1931) being: the State University of Alabama (founded 1931) with 185 instructors and 3,603 students; Alabama Polytechnic Institute, 150 instructors and 1,927 students; Alabama College, 88 instructors and 882 students; Tuskegee Normal and Industrial Institute, (coloured), 2,811 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and disbursements for the year ending September 30, 1931, were:—

	Dollars
Balance in hand, Oct. 1, 1930 . . . . .	390,363
Receipts, 1930-31 . . . . .	36,724,898
Total . . . . .	37,114,761
Disbursements, 1930-31 . . . . .	56,254,270
Balance, Sept. 30, 1931 . . . . .	860,491

The bonded debt of the State on Oct. 1, 1931, amounted to 61,416,000 dollars. In 1931, the assessed value of real and personal property was 1,209,763,336 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 209 officers, 2 warrant officer and 2,527 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Alabama is largely an agricultural State; the number of farms in 1930 was 257,395; the farm area was 17,555,635 acres, of which 8,199,000 acres were crop land; value of farm land and buildings was 502,371,000 dollars. Chief crops, 1931, were maize, 43,414,000 bushels; oats, 3,866,000 bushels; potatoes, 3,666,000 bushels; sweet potatoes, 5,304,000 bushels; peanuts, 229,200,000 lbs. Sugar-cane is largely grown and 1,860,000 gallons of syrup were manufactured in 1931. On January 1, 1931, the live-stock comprised 51,000 horses, 333,000 mules, 358,000 milch cows, 688,000 all cattle, 64,000 sheep, and 724,000 swine. In 1931 the area under cotton was 3,410,000 acres; the yield was 1,430,000 bales. Area of national forest lands on June 30, 1930, 122,419 acres.

In 1929, 2,848 manufacturing establishments, employing 10,471 salaried employees, earning 24,605,914 dollars, and 120,064 wage-earners, earning 102,040,108 dollars, used raw material, containers, fuel and power worth 299,518,980 dollars, and turned out products valued at 560,974,640 dollars. Steel products in 1927 reached value of 73,487,368 dollars; cotton goods, 80,833,617 dollars; cast-iron pipe, 42,590,922 dollars. Iron ore, 1930, amounted to 5,637,678 long tons; pig-iron output, 2,294,513 long tons; coal, 15,570,058 short tons. Portland cement output, 1930, was 4,821,141 barrels. The mineral output in 1929, comprising coal, iron ore, cement and clay products, was valued at 65,402,854 dollars. On July 31, 1930, there were 1,862,000 active spindles in the State consuming 584,000 bales of cotton.

The chief port is Mobile, through which there is a large ocean-going trade. The larger rivers in the State are navigable (except at low water) for several hundred miles; the Alabama river for 400 miles. In 1929 the railways within the State had a length of 5,258 miles, exclusive of 335 miles of electric railway. The State system of roads comprises 5,539 miles, of which 3,292 had been surfaced by January 1, 1930.

On June 30, 1931, Alabama had 92 national banks with capital of

18,305,000 dollars and resources of 210,344,000 dollars, and 194 State banks and trust companies with capital of 9,276,000 dollars, and resources of 88,659,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
*Brewer* (W.), Alabama, her History, Resources, War Record, and Public Men. Montgomery, Ala., 1872.  
*Fleming* (W. L.), Civil War and Reconstruction in Alabama. New York and London, 1905.  
*Harper* (R. M.), Economic Botany of Alabama. Montgomery, 1913.  
*Owen* (T. M.), Alabama Official and Statistical Register. Montgomery, 1908, 1907, 1911, 1913, 1915.—History of Alabama, and Dictionary of Alabama Biography, 1921.  
*Pickett* (A. J.), History of Alabama (Owen's Edition). Birmingham, Ala., 1900.

## ARIZONA.

**Government.**—Arizona was settled in 1580, organised as a Territory in 1863 and became a State on February 14, 1912. The first State Legislature placed the government under direct control of the people through the Initiative, Referendum and the Recall.

The State Senate consists of 19 members, and the House of Representatives of 54. The State is represented in the National Congress by one member of the lower House and two Senators.

*Governor.*—George W. P. Hunt, 1931-33 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Scott White.

The State capital is Phoenix (population in 1930, 48,118). Tucson has a population of 82,506. The State is divided into 14 counties.

**Area, Population and Education.**—Area, 113,956 square miles, including 146 square miles of water. According to the 1930 census, population was 435,573, an increase of 101,411, or 30·3 per cent. over that of 1920. The Indian reservations had an area of 31,881 square miles in 1930, with a population of 47,072. Public lands unappropriated in 1930 totalled 15,180,880 acres.

The population in four census years was :—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile	Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1890	86,886	1,857	88,243	0·8	1920	326,157	8,005	334,162	2·9
1910	202,345	2,009	204,854	1·8	1930	424,824	10,749	435,573	3·8

<sup>1</sup> Including Mexicans, Indians and Asiatics.

In 1930 the population by race and sex was :—

	White	Mexican	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . .	141,537	59,102	6,352	1,842	22,471	231,304
Female . . .	122,841	55,071	4,397	705	21,255	204,269
Total . . .	264,378	114,173	10,749	2,547	43,726	435,573

Number of families in 1930 was 106,630 (of 4·1 persons); in 1920, 80,208. In 1930, 15,591, or 3·6 per cent. of the total population were

foreign-born whites, of whom 2,309 were English, 2,018 Canadians, 1,433 Germans, 888 Irish, and 822 Italian. Of the total population in 1930, 34·4 per cent. were urban, 2·5 per cent. Negro, and 38 per cent. (135,209 males and 30,095 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 2,957 men and 2,348 women were reported divorced.

The order of strength of religious bodies is: Roman Catholics (96,471 adherents in 1926), Mormons (16,891), Presbyterians (6,163) and Methodists. Total membership, all denominations, 153,086.

School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 8 and 16 years, and instruction is free for pupils from 6 to 21 years of age. In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or over numbered 33,969, or 10·1 per cent. of that age group (in 1920, 15·3 per cent.). Persons between the age of 5 and 20 years attending school in 1930 numbered 94,420, or 66·8 per cent. of the total. The enrolled pupils in 1928-29 in the 397 district elementary schools were 79,085, with 2,667 teachers. Fifty-six public high schools had 13,683 pupils and 728 teachers. There are two teachers' colleges at Tempe and Flagstaff. The total expenditure for public elementary and secondary schools (1928-29) was 10,616,052 dollars. The State maintains a University and a State Agricultural School, both at Tucson.

**Finance and Defence.**—Revenues are derived mainly from the general property tax levied on all property not specially exempted. The revenue and expenditure in the year ending June 30, 1931, were:—

	Dollars
Balance in hand July 1, 1930 . . . . .	2,187,336
Receipts, 1930-31 . . . . .	18,982,305
Total . . . . .	21,169,641
Disbursements, 1930-31 . . . . .	18,294,248
Balance, June 30, 1931 . . . . .	2,875,393

The bonded debt, June 30, 1931, amounted to 1,588,275 dollars. The net value of taxable real and personal property amounted in 1930 to 714,945,809 dollars.

The National Guard consists (June 30, 1931) of 82 officers, 1 warrant officer and 1,099 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Arizona, despite its dry climate, is well suited for agriculture along the watercourses and where irrigation can be used; the soil is productive. The wide pasture-lands in this State are favourable for the rearing of cattle and sheep. Several large reservoirs for the storage of water have been constructed by the United States and State Government.

In 1930 Arizona contained 14,173 farms, with 649,000 acres of crop land, out of a total farm area of 10,526,627 acres; value of farm lands and buildings was 184,231,000 dollars. Most important crops (1931) were:—Cotton, 119,000 bales; wheat, 672,000 bushels; corn, 576,000 bushels; citrus fruits (oranges, lemons, tangerines, and grape fruit), 600,000 boxes. Truck crops, especially lettuce and cantaloupes, are important. On January 1, 1931, there were 84,000 horses, 12,000 mules, 40,000 milch cows, 1,025,000 all cattle, 1,261,000 sheep, and 19,000 swine. The wool clip in 1930 amounted to 5,940,000 pounds of wool; the mohair clip, 750,000 pounds. The National forests in the State have an area (June 30, 1930) of 11,371,341 acres; the Grand Canyon has been made a National Park.

The mining industries of the State are important, producing copper, gold, silver, asbestos, lead, and zinc. The production of gold in 1930 was 148,681 ounces (1929, 202,318 ounces); silver, 4,910,394 ounces (1929, 7,543,283 ounces); copper, 570,897,080 lbs.; and lead, 4,223 short tons. The total value of all minerals mined in 1929 was 157,959,792 dollars. The leading industry, the smelting and refining of copper, had 8 establishments in 1928 employing 3,000 men and with an output valued at 105,447,860 dollars.

In 1929 there were 2,494 miles of steam railroad and 37 miles of electric railroad. The State maintains 2,476 miles of road, of which 1,685 miles were surfaced in 1930.

On June 30, 1931, Arizona had 12 national banks with capital of 1,800,000 dollars and resources of 30,523,000 dollars and 25 State banks and trust companies with capital of 3,316,000 dollars and resources of 53,467,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Arizona Year Book, 1930-31. Phoenix.  
 The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
*Farish*, History of Arizona, 1918. 8 vols.  
*Hamilton* (P.), The Resources of Arizona. Arizona, 1881.  
*McClintock*, History of Arizona, 1914. 3 vols.  
*Noble* (L. F.), The Shinumo Quadrangle, Grand Canyon District, Arizona. (U.S. Geol. Surv., Bulletin 549.) Washington, 1914.

## ARKANSAS.

**Government.**—Arkansas was settled in 1685, made a Territory in 1819 and admitted into the Union on June 15, 1836. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members, elected for four years, partially renewed every two years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for two years. The Sessions are biennial and usually limited to 60 days. The State is divided into 75 counties; the Capital is Little Rock. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and seven Representatives.

*Governor.*—Harvey Parnell, 1931-33 (6,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Ed. F. McDonald.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 53,335 square miles (810 square miles being water). Public lands unappropriated on June 30, 1929, totalled 205,933 acres. Census population on April 1, 1930, 1,854,482, an increase of 102,278 or 5.8 per cent. over that of 1920.

Population in four census years was as follows:—

Years	Population			
	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1860	324,191	111,259	435,450	8.3
1910	1,131,558	442,891	1,574,449	30.0
1920	1,279,984	472,220	1,752,204	33.4
1930	1,376,019	478,463	1,854,482	35.3

<sup>1</sup> Including Mexicans, Indians and Asiatics.

In 1930 the population by birth and sex was :—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Mexican	Indian	Total
Male	Native. 702,261	236,909	115	248	210	989,843
Female	672,645	241,554	81	161	198	914,639
Total	1,374,906	478,463	196	409	408	1,854,482

Number of families in 1930 was 439,408 (of 4·2 persons); in 1920, 390,960. Of the foreign-born white population (10,173) which, in 1930, represented 0·5 per cent. of the total population, 2,989 (29·3 per cent.) were German, 800 (7·9 per cent.) English, 454 Irish, 952 (9·4 per cent.) Italian, and 695 Canadians. Of the total population in 1930, 20·6 per cent. were urban, 25·8 per cent. Negro, and 36 per cent. (548,373 males and 119,497 females) were gainfully employed. Divorced persons in 1930 numbered 7,057 men and 9,121 women.

Little Rock (capital) had a population of 81,679 in 1930; Fort Smith, 31,429; Pine Bluff, 20,760; Hot Springs, 20,238.

The most numerous religious bodies in the State are Baptist (Negro Baptists with 134,720 members in 1928 and Southern Baptists with 103,346), Methodist (123,676), Roman Catholic and Disciples of Christ. Total membership, all denominations, 621,107.

The State provides separate schools for white and coloured children. Illiterates 10 years of age and over in 1930 numbered 96,818, or 6·8 per cent. of that age group; Negroes furnished 60,102. In 1930, of 677,542 persons between 5 and 20 years of age, 449,117, or 66·3 per cent., were attending school.

In 1929, the 6,316 elementary schools had 10,992 teachers and 440,469 enrolled pupils; the 400 high schools had 1,868 teachers and 38,639 pupils; 2 public normal schools had 37 teachers and 743 students. Higher education is provided at the University of Arkansas, at Fayetteville, and the State Teachers College at Conway. Philander Smith College, at Little Rock, is for coloured students. Expenditure on education (1928), 17,302,787 dollars, of which 15,649,611 dollars were for elementary and secondary schools.

**Finance and Defence.**—The total receipts and expenditure for the biennium ending June 30, 1930, were :—

	Dollars.
Balance in hand, July 1, 1928 . . . . .	15,328,259
Receipts, July 1, 1928 to June 30, 1930 . . . . .	97,940,898
Total . . . . .	113,269,157
Disbursements, July 1, 1928 to June 30, 1930 . . . . .	104,896,202
Balance, June 30, 1930 . . . . .	8,372,955

The State debt on July 1, 1930, amounted to 82,277,000 dollars, most of it in 3 per cent. interest-bearing bonds. The assessed value of property (1927) was 614,383,152 dollars. According to the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders, the State has a defaulted debt estimated at about 8,700,000 dollars, exclusive of interest charges.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 138 officers, 1 warrant officers and 2,088 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Arkansas is an agricultural State. In 1930 the total farm area was 16,052,962 acres, of which 7,907,000 acres were crop land (number of farms, 242,384); value of farm lands and buildings, 547,828,000 dollars. In the north maize (43,965,000 bushels in 1931), wheat (475,000 bushels), oats, sorghum (1,400,000 gallons of syrup), potatoes (3,784,000 bushels), hay and forage crops are grown; in the south, cotton and tobacco. For 1931 the cotton area was 3,676,000 acres, and the yield 1,855,000 bales. In the north-west, fruits, especially apples and peaches, are grown. The cultivation of roses (for perfumes) is pursued locally. Live stock on January 1, 1931, comprised 115,000 horses, 332,000 mules, 386,000 milch cows, 780,000 all cattle, 52,000 sheep, and 531,000 swine. The national forests in Arkansas on June 30, 1930, had an area of 1,161,895 acres.

The State has a large coal area; 1,533,434 short tons were mined in 1930 (1,695,108 tons in 1929). The State also produces manganese ores (18,082 long tons in 1930), lead, whetstones (from novaculite), bauxite for aluminium (315,273 long tons), petroleum (19,663,000 barrels), natural gasoline or petrol (31,800,000 gallons), and natural gas (18,585,000 *M.* cubic feet). The quarries yield limestone, sandstone, granite, and slate, besides asphalt, and mineral waters. Total mineral output in 1929 was valued at 41,324,576 dollars.

Of the industries the cutting and working of timber is one of the most important. Arkansas, according to the census of manufactures of 1929, had 1,731 manufacturing establishments employing 44,073 wage-earners earning 39,221,333 dollars, and with an output valued at 208,897,093 dollars.

The foreign trade of the State is carried on through the port of New Orleans; cotton and lumber transported down the Mississippi are the chief exports. In 1929, there were in the State 4,809 miles of steam railway and 122 miles of electric railway. State-maintained highways total 8,467 miles, of which 6,015 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1931, Arkansas had 56 national banks with capital of 5,305,000 dollars and resources of 73,845,000 dollars and 265 State banks and trust companies with capital of 10,678,000 dollars and resources of 114,721,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State, including the Bureau of Mines, Manufactures and Agriculture.

---

## CALIFORNIA.

**Constitution and Government.**—California, first settled in 1769, was from its discovery down to 1846 politically associated with Mexico. On July 5, 1846, the American flag was hoisted at Monterey, and a proclamation was issued declaring California to be a portion of the United States, and on February 2, 1848, by the treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, the territory was formally ceded by Mexico to the United States, and was admitted to the Union September 9, 1850.

The Senate is composed of 40 members elected for four years—half being elected each two years—and the Assembly, of 80 members, elected for two years. Regular sessions are held biennially. The State capital is Sacramento.

California is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 11 Representatives.

*Governor.*—James Rolph, Jr., 1931-35 (10,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—F. C. Jordan.

California is divided into fifty-eight counties, one of which—San Francisco—has a combined county and city government. The legislative authority is vested in a board of 15 supervisors elected from the city and county at large. Each of the other counties is governed by a board of 5 supervisors elected from districts.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 158,297 square miles (2,645 square miles being water). Public lands, unappropriated on June 30, 1930, totalled 16,623,488 acres.

Census population, April 1, 1930, 5,677,251, an increase of 2,250,390, or 65·7 per cent. over 1920.

The population at the date of recent Federal censuses was as follows :—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	555,975	4,272	560,247	3·6
1910	2,355,904	21,645	2,377,549	15·3
1920	3,388,098	38,763	3,426,861	22·0
1930	5,596,203	81,048	5,677,251	36·5

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians, Mexicans and Asiatics.

In 1930 the population by sex and race was :—

	White	Mexican	Asiatics <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Indian	Total
Male	2,577,484	199,228	115,863	40,052	10,018	2,942,595
Female	2,462,813	168,785	52,868	40,996	9,194	2,734,656
Total	5,040,247	368,013	168,731	81,048	19,212	5,677,251

<sup>1</sup> California leads in the number of Asiatics; they include: males, 27,958 Chinese, 56,440 Japanese and 28,625 Filipinos; females, 9,378 Chinese, 41,016 Japanese and 1,845 Filipinos.

Three-fourths of the population of California are of American birth. Of the 810,034 persons of white foreign birth in 1930 (14·3 per cent. of the total) 107,249 (13·2 per cent.) were Italian, 101,445 (12·5 per cent.) Canadian, 85,019 (10·5 per cent.) English, 81,840 (10·1 per cent.) German, 45,385 (5·6 per cent.) Irish, 27,803 Scotch, 44,047 Russian, 41,734 Swedish, 23,175 Danish, and 22,695 Portuguese. Of the total population in 1930, 73·3 per cent. were urban, 14 per cent. Negro, and 44·1 per cent. (1,942,155 males and 558,814 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 59,586 men and 68,567 women divorced.

There are about 27 Indian reservations in the State, with a total area (1930) of 774 square miles and population of 19,197 Indians.

The census population of the larger cities on April 1, 1930, was: Los Angeles, 1,238,048; San Francisco, 634,394; Oakland, 284,063; San Diego, 147,995; Long Beach, 142,032; Sacramento, 93,750; Berkeley, 82,109; Pasadena, 76,086; Glendale, 62,736; San José, 57,651; and Fresno, 52,513.

**Religion and Education.**—The Roman Catholic Church, with 720,803 adherents in 1926, is much stronger than any other single church; next are the Jewish congregations with 122,724 members, Methodists (116,974), Presbyterians and Baptists. Total membership, all denominations, 1,522,211.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 124,810 (2·6 per



cent. of that age group), of whom 45,600 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 1,104,943 (78·5 per cent.) were attending school. Education is compulsory for children from 8–16 years of age for eight months in the year. In 1930–31, 1,914 kindergartens had 1,787 teachers and 43,865 pupils; the 4,036 elementary schools had an enrolment of 605,449 pupils, with 23,780 teachers; the 567 public high schools (including 169 junior high schools) had an enrolment of 314,028 pupils (of whom 109,801 were in junior high schools), and 15,074 teachers. The 7 teachers' colleges had 12,785 students and 543 teachers.

There are in California three great universities—the University of California (State), Leland Stanford Junior University, and the University of Southern California. The University of California has colleges for resident instruction and research at Berkeley; at San Francisco; at Los Angeles; at Mount Hamilton (the Lick Astronomical Department); at Riverside and Davis; and at La Jolla (the Scripps Institution of Oceanography). In 1930–31, during the regular college year, there were at Berkeley, 1,096 officers of instruction and 11,824 students; at Los Angeles, 316 officers of instruction and 6,391 students; at other centres, 730 officers of instruction and research and 1,106 students; a grand total (with deduction for duplicates) of 2,143 officers and 19,235 resident students. The total income of the University, 1930–31, was 16,141,275 dollars. Leland Stanford Junior University near Palo Alto was chartered in 1885, and opened its doors to students in 1891. It has an endowment now amounting to about 30,000,000 dollars in interest-bearing funds. The original endowment, including large landed estates, was given by Mr. and Mrs. Leland Stanford in memory of their son. In 1930–31 it had 683 professors and teachers and 4,581 students. The University of Southern California at Los Angeles (Meth. Episcopal) had 550 instructors and 16,185 students (1930–31). It has an endowment of one million dollars. California (State) Polytechnic School is located at San Luis Obispo.

California has a comprehensive library system, at the head of which stands the State Library at Sacramento, with 415,624 volumes in 1929.

**Charity.**—On June 30, 1931, there were in the State: 58 institutions for dependent children, with approximately 13,000 orphans and half orphans in addition receiving State aid outside of institutions; 70 licensed homes for the aged with a capacity of 3,800 persons; 66 county hospitals (43 of which are combined institutions housing both sick and aged patients); 13 preventoria; 6 State hospitals for the insane with 15,799 inmates; 2 State homes for the feeble minded with 2,814 inmates; 1 State narcotic hospital with 83 inmates; 34 county detention homes for juvenile delinquents; 3 State correctional schools with 1,157 inmates; 58 county jails with 3,560 inmates; and 2 State prisons with 6,821 men and 125 women inmates.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1931, the receipts and disbursements of all State funds were as follows:—

	Dollars
Cash in hand, July 1, 1930 . . .	71,640,575
Receipts, 1930–31 . . .	172,306,128
<b>Total . . .</b>	<b>243,946,703</b>
Disbursements, 1930–31 . . .	167,066,448
<b>Cash in hand, June 30, 1931 . . .</b>	<b>76,881,255</b>

The assessed value of taxable property on June 30, 1931, was 9,402,188,441 dollars, and the net bonded State debt amounted to 131,244,500 dollars.

The National Guard, on June 31, 1931, consisted of 439 officers, 7 warrant officers, and 6,014 enlisted men.

**Agriculture and Forestry.**—Extending seven hundred miles from north to south, and intersected by several ranges of mountains, California has almost every variety of climate, from the very wet to the very dry, and from the temperate to the semi-tropical. Irrigation is extensively practised. On April 1, 1930, there were 135,676 farms, comprising 30,442,581 acres, from 6,549,967 of which crops were harvested in 1929; 4,502,755 acres were classed as woodland. On April 1, 1930, the value of all farm lands and buildings was 3,419,470,764 dollars.

The cereal crops in 1931 were: maize, 2,610,000 bushels; wheat, 6,475,000 bushels; oats, 1,273,000 bushels; barley, 13,776,000 bushels; rice, 8,000,000 bushels; beans, 5,905,000 bushels. California leads in the following fruit crops (with output in 1931): wine grapes, 337,000 tons; table grapes, 221,000 tons; raisin grapes, 729,000 tons; oranges, 34,900,000 boxes; lemons, 8,000,000 boxes; pears, 8,917,000 bushels; figs, 23,300 tons; peaches, 24,460,000 bushels; apricots, 245,000 tons; plums, 65,000 tons; prunes, 173,000 tons; olives, 16,000 tons; almonds, 14,800 tons; and walnuts, 28,000 tons. It also leads in truck or vegetable crops; total value, 69,359,000 dollars.

The hay crop is the most valuable of all crops grown in the State; acreage, 1931, 437,910; crop, 3,761,000 tons. The State leads in output of alfalfa, 2,699,000 tons in 1931. Hops amounted to 5,500,000 pounds, and cotton 181,000 bales.

On January 1, 1931, the farm animals were: 226,000 horses, 42,000 mules, 613,000 milch cows, 1,818,000 all cattle, 4,119,000 sheep, and 542,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1930 was 27,001,000 lbs. from 4,030,000 sheep. The coast and river fisheries are important.

There are (1930) in the State 19 national forests covering a total net area of 18,971,409 acres; 4 national parks with a total net area of 928,021 acres; 4 State parks with a total area of 49,242 acres; a total ocean beach frontage of 5·7 miles; and private timber land with a total area of 5,800,000 acres.

**Mining, Manufactures, etc.**—Gold was first discovered in 1848. In 1930 the gold output was 457,199 ounces, valued at 9,450,781 dollars, silver output (1,622,803 fine ounces) valued at 624,779 dollars. Other mineral products (1930) were copper, 26,262,447 pounds; 715 short tons of lead (1929); and quicksilver (1929), 10,139 flasks (of 75 pounds net), valued at 1,238,428 dollars. California is one of three most important petroleum-producing States of the Union (Oklahoma and Texas being the other two); in 1930 the output reached 228,099,000 barrels. Natural gas utilised (1930) amounted to 334,789,000 *M.* cubic feet, valued at 27,754,000 dollars. Natural gasoline or petrol output (1930) was 814,100,000 gallons. Portland cement (1930) was 9,426,837 barrels. From California comes the whole of the borate materials produced in the United States. The output in 1930 was 177,360 short tons, valued at 5,351,999 dollars. The State produces a wide variety of mineral products. The value of all the minerals produced in 1930, 365,604,695 dollars.

In California in 1929 there were 12,003 manufacturing establishments, employing 290,702 wage-earners earning 418,797,162 dollars, using materials, fuel and power costing 1,759,929,383 dollars, and giving an output worth

3,104,086,175 dollars. Petroleum refining, the chief industry, reached a production in 1927 valued at 356,910,953 dollars; motion picture industry, 101,044,521 dollars; meat packing, 124,546,033 dollars; canning and preserving fruit, 181,661,591 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The chief commercial ports of California are San Francisco and Los Angeles. In the fiscal year ending June 30, 1931, total exports through San Francisco were valued at 130,592,466 dollars; imports, 118,391,125 dollars. Exports through Los Angeles were valued at 110,213,551 dollars; imports, 45,456,006 dollars.

Total mileage of steam railroads (1930) was 13,471 miles; electric railways, 3,120 miles. During the year 1930 there were 485 automobile stage and truck lines operating on the highways of California. During 1930 the foregoing carriers transported (1) freight: steam roads, 41,525,073 tons; automobile stage and truck lines, 2,035,744 tons; and (2) passengers: steam roads, 38,119,557; electric roads, 621,077,410; automobile stage and truck lines, 30,078,107. On June 30, 1931, the State had 6,337 miles of highway, of which 4,912 miles were constructed by the State.

On June 29, 1931, 32 State savings banks and 158 savings departments of State departmental banks had 1,249,353 depositors with 806,142,379 dollars to their credit; 18 State commercial banks and 157 commercial departments of State departmental banks had 441,381 depositors with 287,722,296 dollars to their credit. The combined assets of all California building and loan associations on June 30, 1931, were 476,871,506 dollars.

On June 30, 1931, the State had 189 national banks with capital of 142,125,000 dollars and resources of 2,608,505,000 dollars, and 222 State banks and trust companies with capital of 70,299,000 dollars and total resources of 1,434,350,000 dollars.

There are British Consular representatives at San Francisco, Los Angeles and San Diego.

### Books of Reference.

- Reports of the various departments of State Government.
- California Blue Book, Sacramento.
- Statistical Reports of the California State Department of Agriculture, Sacramento.
- Atherton (Gertrude), *California: an Intimate History*. London, 1914.
- Austin (Mary) and Palmer (Sutton), *California: the Land of the Sun*. London, 1914.
- Chapman (C. E.), *The Founding of Spanish California*. New York, 1916.
- Chase (J. Sineaton), *California Coast Trails*. London, 1913.
- Cowan (R. E.), *A Bibliography of the History of California*. San Francisco, 1914.
- Drury (Aubrey and Wells), *California Tourist Guide and Handbook*, Berkeley, 1913.
- Hittell (T. H.), *History of California*. San Francisco, 1885-96.
- Johnson (A. T.), *California. An Englishman's Impressions of the Golden State*. London, 1913.
- Richman (I. B.), *California Under Spain and Mexico*. New York, 1911.
- Royce (J.), *California*. [In 'American Commonwealth' Series.] Boston, 1886.
- Saunders (C. F.), *Under the Sky in California*. London, 1914.
- Wood (Ruth K.), *The Tourists' California*. New York, 1914.

## COLORADO.

**Government.**—Colorado was first settled in 1858, made a Territory in 1861 and admitted into the Union on Aug. 1, 1876. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members elected for four years, one-half retiring every two years, and of a House of Representatives of 65 members elected for two years. Sessions are biennial. Qualified as electors are all persons male and female (except criminals and insane) 21 years of age who are citizens of

the United States, and have resided in the State for 12 months immediately preceding the election. The State is divided into 63 counties. The Capital is Denver. The State sends to Congress two Senators and 4 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Wm. H. Adams, 1931–1933 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Charles M. Armstrong, 1931–1933.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 103,948 square miles (290 square miles being water). Public lands unappropriated on June 30, 1930, totalled 8,027,468 acres. Indian reservations in 1930 covered an area of 619 sq. miles, with a population of 813.

Census population April 1, 1930, 1,035,791, an increase of 96,162 or 10·2 per cent. over that of 1920.

Population in four census years was as follows :—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1860	34,231	46	34,277	0·3
1910	787,571	11,453	799,024	7·7
1920	928,311	11,318	939,629	9·1
1930	1,023,963	11,828	1,035,791	10·0

<sup>1</sup> Including Mexicans, Asiatics and Indians. In 1920, 291 Chinese and 1,883 Indians.

In 1930 the population by sex and race was :—

	White	Mexicans	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . .	491,121	30,824	5,739	2,320	748	530,752
Female . .	469,996	26,852	6,089	1,455	647	505,039
Total .	961,117	57,676	11,828	3,775	1,395	1,035,791

In 1930 there were 268,531 families (3·9 persons) compared with 220,843 in 1920. In 1930, the foreign-born white population numbered 85,406 (8·2 per cent. of the total State population), of whom 12,979 (15·2 per cent.) were Russian, 10,670 (12·5 per cent.) Italian, 9,988 (11·7 per cent.) German, 8,328 Swedish, 6,891 English, 2,877 Scottish, 4,084 Irish, and 5,816 Canadian. Of the total population in 1930, 50·2 per cent. were urban, 1·1 per cent. Negro, and 38·9 per cent. (321,718 men and 81,176 women) were gainfully employed. Denver, the capital, had a population in 1930 of 287,861; Pueblo, 50,096; Colorado Springs, 33,237; Trinidad, 11,732; Fort Collins, 11,489; Boulder, 11,223. Divorced persons, 1930, numbered 6,938 men and 7,013 women.

**Religion and Education.**—Roman Catholics, with 125,757 members in 1926, outnumber other denominations, with Methodists (46,974) and Presbyterians (27,090) ranking next. Total membership, all denominations, 352,863.

In 1930 illiterates 10 years of age and older numbered 23,141 or 2·8 per cent. of that age group; 231,728 persons between the ages of 5 and 20 were attending school; this was 73·2 per cent. of that age group. In 1930 the 690 public elementary, the 322 senior high schools, the 158 junior high

schools, and the 2,079 rural schools had 9,744 teachers with 252,718 enrolled pupils. Public school teachers are trained at the State Teachers' College (110 teachers and 4,172 students) and at the Western State College at Gunnison (53 teachers and 780 students). Public school expenditure, year ending June 30, 1930, 26,213,618 dollars. Colorado College, at Colorado Springs, has 88 professors and 769 students; University of Colorado, at Boulder, 353 professors and 6,910 students (including summer school); University of Denver, founded by Territorial Charter in 1864, has 201 professors and teachers and 3,730 students (including summer school). There are also an Agricultural College, at Fort Collins, with 147 professors and 2,363 students (including summer school); and a School of Mines with 41 professors and 697 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenue and expenditure for the nineteen months ending June 30, 1930, were as follows:—

	Dollars
On hand December 1, 1928 . . . . .	5,034,809
Receipts, December 1, 1928, to June 30, 1930 . . . . .	34,911,646
<b>Total Receipts . . . . .</b>	<b>39,946,455</b>
Disbursements, December 1, 1928, to June 30, 1930 . . . . .	34,206,183
<b>Balance June 30, 1930 . . . . .</b>	<b>5,740,272</b>

The State total debt on June 30, 1931, was 8,052,200 dollars. The assessment valuation for 1931 amounted to 1,436,864,723 dollars.

On September 1, 1931, the National Guard consisted of 136 officers, 1 warrant officer, and 1,710 men.

**Production and Industry.**—The number of farms in 1930 was 59,956, with a total area of 23,876,171 acres, of which 8,448,684 acres were crop land and 19,338,377 acres pasture. The value of land and buildings in 1930 was 629,346,675 dollars; of machinery and implements, 50,241,437 dollars. By irrigation large portions of the State have been brought under cultivation. The chief crops in 1931 were wheat (16,552,000 bushels), corn (19,278,000 bushels), alfalfa, 1,152,000 tons, and oats (3,404,000 bushels). Colorado leads in production of sugar beets; output in 1931, 2,537,000 tons. Fruit and vegetables are widely cultivated; output in 1931, beans, 1,376,000 bushels, potatoes, 9,595,000 bushels, and apples, 2,090,000 bushels. On January 1, 1931, the number of farm animals was: 287,000 horses, 29,000 mules, 244,000 milch cows, 1,396,000 all cattle, 3,407,000 sheep, 520,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1930 yielded 10,800,000 pounds of wool from 1,440,000 sheep. The national forests in the State have an area (June 30, 1930) of 13,330,832 acres.

Colorado has great mining and smelting industries, coal (8,238,094 tons in 1930) and the ores of the precious metals being extensively worked. In 1930 the value of the gold output (218,471 fine ounces) was 4,516,196 dollars and the silver output was 4,290,537 fine ounces valued at 1,651,876 dollars. The copper output (1930) was 9,787,000 pounds, valued at 1,213,588 dollars; the lead output was 44,646,000 pounds; the zinc output was 72,903,000 pounds. Total mineral output in 1930 was valued at 38,326,437; in 1929, 50,866,766 dollars.

The manufacturing industries of Colorado, according to the census of 1929, engaged 1,545 establishments with 32,735 wage-earners who earned 48,429,074 dollars. They consumed materials, fuel and power valued at 182,452,517 dollars and gave an output valued at 304,654,661 dollars.

In 1931, there were in the State 5,262 miles of main-track steam railway, and 227 miles of electric railways. The State maintains 9,203 miles of highway, of which 4,192 miles are surfaced.

The State on June 30, 1931, had 113 national banks with capital of 12,300,000 dollars, and 137 State banks and trust companies with capital of 4,941,000 dollars and total resources of 63,329,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments (State Treasurer, &c.). Denver.  
*Freeman* (Lewis R.), *The Colorado River; Yesterday, To-day, and To-morrow* London, 1928.—*Down the Grand Canyon*. London, 1925.  
*Parsons* (Eugene), *Guide-book to Colorado*. Boston, 1911.—*Making of Colorado*. Chicago, 1908.  
*Smiley* (J.), *History of Denver*. Denver.  
*Stone* (W. F.), *History of Colorado*. Chicago, 1918.

## CONNECTICUT.

**Government.**—Connecticut was first settled in 1635 and has been an organised commonwealth since 1637. In 1639 a written constitution was adopted which, it is claimed, was the first in the history of the world formed by a social compact. This Constitution was confirmed by a charter from Charles II. in 1662, and replaced in 1818 by a State Constitution, framed that year by a constitutional convention. Connecticut was one of the original thirteen States of the Union.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives. All citizens (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age, resident in the State for a year and in the town for six months preceding the election, have the right of suffrage provided that they can read the Constitution in English. The Senate consists of 35 members, the House of Representatives of 253 members. Members of each House are elected for the term of two years; salary, 300 dollars and mileage. Legislative sessions are biennial. The State Capital is Hartford.

*Governor.*—Wilbur L. Cross, 1931–33 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—William M. Higgins, M.D.

The State is represented in the Federal Congress by two Senators and five Representatives. For local administration the State is divided into eight counties which are subdivided into towns within which are cities and boroughs.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 4,965 square miles (145 square miles being water). Census population on April 1, 1930, 1,606,903, an increase of 226,272 or 16·4 per cent. over that of 1920. Population in four census years was as follows :—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1840	301,856	8,122	309,978	64·3
1910	1,099,582	15,174	1,114,756	231·3
1920	1,359,585	21,046	1,380,631	286·4
1930	1,577,549	29,354	1,606,903	333·4

<sup>1</sup> Including Asiatics, Mexicans and Indians.

The population by sex and colour in 1930 was :—

—	White	Negro	Mexican	Asiatics	Indian	Total
Male .	786,018	14,573	20	602	90	801,303
Female .	790,655	14,781	7	85	72	805,600
Total .	1,576,673	29,354	27	687	162	1,606,903

In 1930, the foreign-born white population, representing 23·8 per cent. of the total State population, numbered 382,871, of whom 22,062 were English ; 10,013 Scottish ; 38,428 (10·1 per cent.) Irish ; 37,808 Canadian ; 23,465 (6·1 per cent.) German ; 25,769 (6·7 per cent.) from Russia ; 49,267 (12·9 per cent.) Polish ; 18,453 Swedish ; 87,123 (22·8 per cent.) Italian. Of the total population (in 1930) 70·4 per cent. were urban, 1·8 per cent. Negro, and 42·1 per cent. (498,924 males and 178,368 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 3,482 men and 4,302 women were reported divorced.

The chief towns are Hartford (capital), with population (census April 1, 1930), 164,072 ; New Haven, 162,655 ; Bridgeport, 146,716 ; Waterbury, 99,902 ; New Britain, 68,128 ; Stamford, 46,346 ; Meriden, 38,481 ; Norwalk, 36,019.

**Religion, Education, and Charity.**—Of the 65 religious denominations in the States, the most important in order of strength are the Roman Catholic (557,747 members in 1926), Jewish Congregations (90,165), Protestant Episcopal (89,434), and Congregationalist. Total membership, all denominations, 956,728.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age and older numbered 59,874 (4·5 per cent. of the age group) ; 353,540 persons between the ages of 5 and 20 (72·4 per cent. of the age group) were attending school. Elementary instruction is free for all children between the ages of 4 and 16 years, and compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 16 years. In 1929-30, the 1,186 public elementary schools had 7,467 teachers with 249,556 enrolled pupils ; the 20 junior high schools had 572 teachers and 15,056 pupils ; the 88 public high schools, 1,959 teachers and 48,170 pupils. The four normal schools had 205 teachers and 915 pupils. There were also 11 State and State-aided trade schools with 131 teachers and 2,671 pupils. Total expenditure on education for the year ending June 30, 1930, 32,217,924 dollars. The Connecticut Agricultural College at Storrs had 77 professors and 585 students in 1930-31. Yale University, New Haven, founded in 1701, had, in 1930-31, 754 professors and 5,290 students. Wesleyan University, Middletown, founded in 1831, had 64 professors and teachers, and 600 students. Trinity College, Hartford, founded in 1824, had 39 professors and teachers, and 351 students ; and Connecticut College for Women, 58 teachers and 567 students.

Including private and ecclesiastical institutions, there were in the State on June 30, 1931, 105 benevolent establishments (exclusive of almshouses). On that date the number of State paupers was 13,693, and the number of inmates in State Hospitals, 7,486. The total expenditure for correctional, reformatory and social welfare ends for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1931, was 1,920,321 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—The total receipts and expenditure for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1931, were :—

	Dollars
Cash balance, July 1, 1930 . . . . .	8,804,327
Receipts, 1930-31 . . . . .	40,981,681
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>49,786,008</b>
Disbursements, 1930-31 . . . . .	39,581,829
<b>Balance, July 1, 1931</b> . . . . .	<b>10,154,179</b>

The assessed value of real property on October 1, 1930, was 3,149,273,092 dollars. On July 1, 1931, the outstanding debt amounted to 16,291,100 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 312 officers, 5 warrant officers, and 4,010 enlisted men. The Naval Militia consisted of 27 officers and 290 enlisted men; the Air Service, 18 officers, 102 enlisted men (included in total of National Guard).

**Production and Industry.**—In 1930, the State had 17,195 farms with a total area of 1,502,279 acres. Total value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 227,412,905 dollars. In 1931 the output of tobacco was 29,295,000 pounds.

The State has some mineral resources; total production in 1929 was valued at 7,053,468 dollars.

The census of manufactures of 1929 showed 3,121 manufacturing establishments employing 253,468 wage-earners, who earned 329,656,824 dollars, used raw material, fuel and power worth 667,133,307 dollars and produced output valued at 1,495,635,453 dollars. On July 31, 1930, there were 1,090,000 active spindles in the State, consuming 90,000 bales of cotton.

On January 1, 1930, there were 931 miles of steam railroad track, 716 miles of electric railway track, and motor-bus lines in operation on 2,090 miles. The State maintains 2,123 miles of highway, all surfaced.

Connecticut on June 30, 1931, had 61 National banks with capital of 21,312,000 dollars and resources of 315,869,000 dollars and 178 State banks and trust companies with capital of 25,895,000 dollars and total resources of 1,194,169,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
 The Register and Manual of Connecticut. Annual. Hartford.  
 Connecticut Colonial Records, 1636-1776. 15 vols.  
 Connecticut State Records, 1776-1781. 3 vols.  
 New Haven Colonial Records, 1638-1649; 1653-1665. 2 vols.  
 Clark (G. L.), A History of Connecticut, its Peoples and Institutions. New York and London, 1914.  
 Douglas, (C. H.), The Government of the People in the State of Connecticut, revised and rewritten by L. S. Mills. New York, 1926.  
 Johnston (A.), Connecticut. [In 'American Commonwealths' Series.] Boston, Mass.  
 Loomis (Dwight) and Calhoun (J. Gilbert), Judicial and Civil History of Connecticut, Boston, 1895.  
 Middlebrook (L. F.), History of Maritime Connecticut during the American Revolution, 1775-1783. 2 vols. Salem, Mass., 1925.  
 Morgan (Forrest), Connecticut as a Colony and State. 4 vols. Hartford, 1922.  
 Osborn (N. G.), ed. History of Connecticut in monographic form. 5 vols. New York, 1925.  
 Purcell (R. J.), Connecticut in Transition. London, 1918.  
 Sanford (E. B.), A History of Connecticut. Hartford, 1922.  
 Trumbull (Benjamin), A Complete History of Connecticut. 2 vols. New London, 1898.  
 Trumbull (J. Hammond), Memorial History of Hartford County, Connecticut. 2 vols. Boston, 1886.



## DELAWARE.

**Government.**—Delaware, first settled in 1726, is one of the original thirteen States of the Union. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 17 members elected for four years and a House of Representatives of 35 members elected for two years.

With necessary exceptions all citizens, registered as voters, who have resided in the State one year, and complied with local residential requirements, have the right to vote. But no person who has attained the age of 21 since the year 1900 has the right to vote unless he is able to read English and to write his name.

Delaware is represented in Congress by two Senators and one Representative.

*Governor.*—C. Douglass Buck, 1929–33 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Charles H. Grantland.

The State Capital is Dover. Delaware is divided into three counties.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 2,370 square miles (405 square miles being water). Census population on April 1, 1930, 238,380, an increase of 15,377, or 6·9 per cent., over that of 1920; in four census years it was as follows:—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. mile
1800	49,852	14,421	64,273	32·7
1910	171,141	31,181	202,322	103·0
1920	192,662	30,341	223,003	113·5
1930	205,778	32,602	238,380	121·3

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians, Mexicans and Asiatics.

In 1930 the population by sex and colour was:—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Mexican and Indian	Total
Male . . .	104,200	16,983	47	27 <sup>1</sup>	121,257
Female . . .	101,494	15,619	8	2	117,123
Total . . .	205,694	32,602	55	29	238,380

<sup>1</sup> Twenty-four Mexican males.

The foreign-born whites, 1930 (7·1 per cent. of the total State population), numbered 16,885, of whom 3,769 (22·3 per cent.) were Italian, 2,954 (17·5 per cent.) Polish, 2,264 (13·4 per cent.) Irish, 1,459 (8·6 per cent.) German, 1,302 (7·7 per cent.) English, and 1,450 (8·6 per cent.) Russian. Of the total population in 1930, 51·7 per cent. were urban, 13·7 per cent. Negro, and 41·2 per cent. (77,153 males and 20,951 females) were gainfully employed. Total number of families in 1930 was 59,295 (of 4·0 persons) compared with 52,070 (of 4·3 persons) in 1920. In 1930, 661 men and 731 women were reported divorced.

The largest city in the State is Wilmington, with a census population of 106,597 in 1930. Other towns (1930), Dover, 4,800; Milford, 3,719; Newark, 3,899.

The most numerous denominations of the State are: Roman Catholic with 36,696 adherents (1926), Methodists (29,351), and Episcopalian with 7,402. Total membership, all denominations, 110,142.

The State has free public schools and compulsory school attendance, with separate schools for white and coloured children. In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 7,805 (4 per cent. of the age group) ; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 48,639 (69·2 per cent.) were attending school. In 1929-30, the 364 elementary schools had 1,030 teachers and 35,899 enrolled pupils ; 27 high schools, 190 teachers and 7,009 pupils. Total expenditure for elementary and high schools, 5,223,539 dollars. The State has two normal schools, agricultural and mechanical colleges, and, at Newark, Delaware University, founded in 1834, having, in 1930, 87 professors and 736 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending June 30, 1930, the receipts and disbursements of the State were :—

	Dollars
Cash in hand, July 1, 1929. . . . .	10,046,566
Receipts 1929-30 . . . . .	13,810,073
Total . . . . .	23,856,639
Expenditure, 1929-30 . . . . .	10,735,612
Cash in hand, July 1, 1930 . . . . .	12,621,027

On June 30, 1930, the outstanding debt amounted to 5,056,785 dollars. Assessed valuation of real and personal property in 1930 was 285,117,813 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 54 officers, 1 warrant officer and 777 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Delaware is mainly an agricultural State, 85 per cent. of the land being in farms, which in 1930 numbered 9,707, and had a total area of 900,815 acres, 504,000 acres being crop land ; value of farm lands and buildings, 66,942,000 dollars. The chief crops are maize and wheat, but fruit and tomato-growing are important.

The mineral resources of Delaware are not extensive, consisting chiefly of clay products, stone, sand and gravel.

The number of manufacturing industries in the State in 1929 was 458 with 23,382 wage-earners earning 28,846,813 dollars ; the cost of materials, fuel and power used was 77,050,673 dollars, and the output was valued at 146,855,606 dollars. Industries include tanning, fruit-canning, and the manufacture of hosiery and knitted goods.

In 1929 the length of steam railway in the State was 325 miles, besides 83 miles of electric street railway track. The State maintains 756 miles of highways, all surfaced.

On June 30, 1931, Delaware had 16 national banks with capital of 1,618,000 dollars and total resources of 24,406,000 dollars and 45 State banks and trust companies with capital of 11,508,000 dollars and total resources of 172,320,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Constitution of Delaware adopted in Convention June 4, 1897. Republished, Dover, 1918, 1925.

Reports of the various Executive Departments.

Coward (Henry C.), History of Delaware. Wilmington, 1908.

Powell (W. A.), History of Delaware. Boston, 1928.

Scharf (J.), History of Delaware. 2 vols. Philadelphia 1888.

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.**

**Government.**—The District of Columbia, first settled in 1790, is the seat of Government of the United States, and consists of an area of approximately sixty-nine and one-quarter square miles, which was ceded by the State of Maryland to the United States as a site for the National Capital. It was established under Acts of Congress in 1790 and 1791, which were passed to give effect to a clause in the Constitution of the United States providing for the seat of the Government. Congress first met in it in 1800 and Federal authority over it became vested in 1801.

The present form of local government, which dates from July 1, 1878, is a municipal corporation administered by a board of three Commissioners. Two of these are appointed from civil life by the President of the United States, and confirmed by the Senate, for a term of three years each. The other Commissioner is detailed by the President from the Engineer Corps of the Army. Congress alone has authority to enact legislation and appropriate money for the municipal expenses.

*Secretary to the Board of Commissioners.*—Daniel E. Garges.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the District of Columbia is 69·245 square miles, approximately 62 of which are land.

The population at the Federal Census of 1930 was 486,869, including 353,914 white, 887 Chinese, Japanese, Filipinos, Mexicans, and Indians, the remainder (132,068) Negroes; population in 1920, 437,571, including 326,860 whites and 109,966 Negroes.

In 1930, 27·1 per cent. of the total population was Negro or of Negro descent; 50·1 per cent. of the population (154,882 men and 88,977 women) were gainfully employed. Of the foreign-born white population, representing 6·1 per cent. of the total population, 9·5 per cent. were English, 11·7 per cent. Irish, 11·4 per cent. German, 16·4 per cent. Russian, 14·5 per cent. Italian, and 5·6 per cent. Canadian.

In 1930, 1,808 men and 2,992 women were reported divorced.

A portion of the District of Columbia embracing 6,654 acres is known in law as the City of Washington, 'The Federal Capital.' But that name is a geographical distinction only, as the territory it includes is not a municipal government separate from the rest of the District of Columbia, but is subject to the same national and municipal control in every respect.

**Religion and Education.**—The most numerous religious bodies are: Roman Catholic with 67,348 adherents (1926), Negro Baptists (41,262), Protestant Episcopal (28,347), Methodist, Presbyterian, and Lutheran. Total membership, all denominations, 238,871.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 6,611 (4,591 Negroes), which was 1·6 per cent. of the total in that age group; 74 per cent. (83,701) of the persons between the ages of 5 and 20 were attending school. The 170 public school buildings of the District in 1930 housed 1,873 white teachers and 54,142 white pupils, and 897 coloured teachers and 27,439 coloured pupils. In addition, night schools accommodated 5,838 white and 3,505 coloured students. There were, included in the above, junior high schools with 422 teachers and 10,268 pupils; senior high schools with 524 teachers and 12,797 students; 2 normal schools with 33 teachers and 616 pupils. There were also 3,100 students in private and parochial schools in 1930. Total expenditure on public education (1930), 9,989,400 dollars.

Superior education is given in Georgetown University, an institution under the management of the Jesuit Order, founded in 1795; it has 367 professors

and 2,873 students; the George Washington University, non-sectarian, founded in 1821, has 420 professors and instructors, and 5,829 students; the Howard University, principally engaged in the higher education of coloured students, was founded in 1867, and has 247 professors and 2,473 students; the Catholic University of America, a post-graduate institution, was founded in 1864, and has 135 professors and 952 students; the American University has 80 professors and 500 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenues of the District are derived from a general real and personal property tax, taxes on corporations and companies, licences for conducting various businesses, and from appropriations out of the Treasury of the United States.

In 1929-30 the finance of the District of Columbia was as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1930 . . .	16,220,694
Receipts to July 1, 1931 . . .	40,077,589 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Total</b> . . .	<b>56,298,283</b>
Disbursements in 1930-31. . .	42,994,459
<b>Balance on July 1, 1931</b> . . .	<b>13,303,824</b>

<sup>1</sup> The receipts include 9,500,000 dollars appropriated by the Government of the United States as its contribution to the support of the municipal expenses of its Capital.

The District of Columbia has no bonded debt not covered by its accumulated sinking fund.

In 1929 the assessed valuation of the real property within the municipality amounted to 1,182,463,345 dollars; of tangible personal property such as furniture, horses, wagons, ships, banks and public utility corporations, 107,206,520 dollars, and intangible personal property such as stocks, bonds, gross earnings of corporations, and tax on private bankers—545,188,143 dollars; total 1,834,858,008 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 69 officers, 1 warrant officer and 974 enlisted men.

**Productions and Industry.**—The District has considerable industries, the products of which are mainly for local consumption. The United States census of manufactures in 1929 showed that the raw material, fuel and power used cost 36,052,533 dollars, and the output was valued at 88,642,562 dollars.

Within the District are 185 miles of electric street railway track and 36 miles of steam railway.

On June 30, 1931, there were in the District 12 national banks with capital of 11,175,000 dollars and total resources of 188,790,000 dollars; there were also 27 trust companies and other banks with a capital of 12,153,000 dollars and total resources of 151,390,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Reports of the Commissioners of the District of Columbia. Washington.  
 Bryan (W. B.), A History of the National Capitol. Vol. I., 1790-1814. New York, 1914.  
 —Vol. II., 1815-1878. New York, 1916.  
 Tindall (Wm.), Standard History of the City of Washington. Washington, 1914.

## FLORIDA.

**Government.**—On March 27, 1513, Florida was discovered by Juan Ponce de Leon, a Spanish soldier and adventurer, who landing on Easter Sunday (Pascua Florida or Feast of Flowers) called the place Florida. The first settlement dates from 1559. It was claimed by Spain until 1763, then ceded to England; back to Spain in 1781, and to the United States in 1819. Florida became a Territory in 1822 and was admitted into the Union on March 3, 1845. The present constitution dates from 1885. The State Legislature consists of a Senate of 38 members, and House of Representatives with 95 members. Sessions are held biennially, and are limited to 60 days. Senators are elected for four years, Representatives for two, the Senate being renewed by one-half every two years. Two Senators and four Representatives are elected to Congress.

*Governor.*—Doyle E. Carlton, 1929-33 (9,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—R. A. Gray.

The State Capital is Tallahassee (population 10,700 in 1930). The State is divided into 67 counties.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 58,666 square miles, including 3,805 square miles of water. Public lands unappropriated on June 30, 1930, totalled 18,897 acres. The Indian reservations had an area in 1930 of 42 square miles, and a population of 578.

Census population April 1, 1930, 1,468,211, an increase of 499,741 or 51·6 per cent. over that of 1920. Population in census years as follows:—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1880	142,803	126,690	269,493	4·9
1910	343,950	308,669	752,619	13·7
1920	638,983	329,487	968,470	17·7
1930	1,036,383	431,828	1,468,211	26·8

<sup>1</sup> Including Mexicans, Indians and Asiatics.

In 1930 the population by sex and birth was as follows:—

	White	Negro	Asiatics	Indians	Mexicans	Total
Male . .	521,816	215,148	315	290	97	737,675
Female . .	513,889	216,680	91	288	88	730,586
Total . .	1,035,205	431,828	406	578	185	1,468,211

Of the total, the foreign-born white (1930) numbered 59,057, of whom 6,287 (10·6 per cent.) were from Cuba, 2,131 from other West Indies, 7,084 (12 per cent.) from England, 1,843 from Ireland, 1,797 from Scotland, 5,464 from Germany, 5,262 from Italy, 8,156 (13·8 per cent.) from Canada, and 4,125 from Spain. Of the total population in 1930, 51·7 per cent. were urban, 29·4 per cent. Negro, and 40·8 per cent. (448,606 men and 150,404 women) were gainfully employed. In 1930, 6,442 men and 8,878 women were reported divorced.

The largest cities in the State are: Jacksonville with a census population of 129,549 in 1930; Miami, 110,637; Tampa, 101,161; St. Petersburg, 40,425; Pensacola, 31,579; Orlando, 27,330; West Palm Beach, 26,610.

**Religion and Education.**—Of the 528,380 church members of the State (1926), Southern Baptists lead with 103,135 adherents, followed by Negro Baptists (98,194) and Southern Methodists (74,242).

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age and older numbered 83,242 (7.1 per cent. of that age group), of whom 65,167 were Negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20 years, 66.2 per cent. (304,430) were attending school. Attendance at school is compulsory. All public schools are required to have readings from the Bible without sectarian comment once every school day. Separate schools are provided for white and coloured children.

In 1930, the 2,103 public elementary schools had 7,898 teachers and 275,846 enrolled pupils. In 422 public high schools there were 3,062 teachers and 70,588 pupils. Total expenditure on public schools, 13,419,351 dollars. The State provides higher education in a University of the State of Florida at Gainesville (founded 1884) with (1930) 160 professors and 2,256 students, and a State College for Women (founded at Tallahassee in 1905), with 160 teachers and 1,642 students. There are three small private colleges.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year 1928–29, the receipts and disbursements amounted to the following sums :—

	Dollars
Balance July 1, 1928 . . . . .	4,782,680
Receipts 1928–29 . . . . .	33,069,884
Total . . . . .	37,852,564
Disbursements 1928–29 . . . . .	32,553,529
Balance July 1, 1929 . . . . .	5,299,035

The State has no public debt. The assessed value of all property in 1928 was 656,546,993 dollars.

On June 30, 1931, the National Guard consisted of 171 officers, 3 warrant officers and 2,364 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Florida is largely a peninsula stretching from north to south, between the Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico. Agriculture is pursued generally in all parts of the State. In 1930 there were 58,966 farms with a total acreage of 5,026,617, of which 1,969,000 acres were crop land. Total value of all farm property in 1930, 438,792,738 dollars. Florida leads in production of grape fruit (11,000,000 boxes in 1931). Other crops are oranges (15,000,000 boxes in 1931), truck products, tobacco (7,598,000 pounds in 1931), rice, maize, oats and peas. In 1931 the cotton area was 118,000 acres, and the yield 43,000 bales. On January 1, 1931, the State had 23,000 horses, 37,000 mules, 56,000 sheep, 470,000 pigs, 74,000 milch cows, and 410,000 all cattle. The total national forest area in June, 1930, was 343,180 acres.

The chief mineral product is phosphate rock (3,261,539 long tons in 1930); and stone (2,267,140 short tons in 1929); fuller's earth, lime, kaolin, and mineral waters are also produced. Total mineral output in 1929 was valued at 14,803,606 dollars.

Florida, with its long coast line, has extensive fisheries; the industry yields 20,000,000 dollars annually. The chief fishery products are oysters, shad, red snappers, mullet, turtles, and sponges, of which Florida has almost a monopoly.

The manufacturing industries of Florida in 1929 had 2,214 establishments

with 64,936 wage-earners, earning 54,661,968 dollars, using raw material, fuel and power valued at 97,102,524 dollars; output was valued at 232,912,261 dollars.

The tobacco industries are prosperous, and Key West and Tampa compete with Cuba in the manufacture of fine cigars.

The State has facilities for transportation both by land and water. In 1929 there were 5,686 miles of steam and 226 miles of electric railway. The Atlantic Coast Line, the Seaboard Air Line, and the Florida East Coast are the leading railroads. State-maintained highways total 6,520 miles, of which 3,582 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1931, Florida had 51 national banks with capital of 15,435,000 dollars and resources of 190,447,000 dollars and 142 State banks and trust companies with capital of 9,050,000 dollars and total resources of 81,019,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments.  
*Davis* (W. W.), *The Civil War and Reconstruction in Florida*. New York and London, 1918.  
*Harper* (R. M.), *Geography of Central Florida*. Tallahassee, 1921.  
*Roberts* (K. L.), *Florida*. London, 1926.  
*Simpson* (C. T.), *In Lower Florida Wilds*. New York, 1920.  
*Stockbridge* (F. P.), and *Perry* (J. H.), *Florida in the Making*. Tallahassee, 1926.

## GEORGIA.

**Government.**—The colony of Georgia (so named from George II.) was founded in 1733. Georgia entered the Union as one of the original thirteen States.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 51 members and a House of Representatives of 207 members. Both Senators and Representatives are elected for two years. Legislative sessions are biennial and limited to 60 days. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and 12 Representatives.

*Governor.*—R. B. Russell, jr., 1931–33 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Geo. H. Carswell.

Georgia is divided into 161 counties. The State Capital is Atlanta.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 59,265 square miles, of which 540 square miles are water. Census population April 1, 1930, 2,908,506, an increase of 12,674 or 0.4 per cent. over that of 1920.

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1800	102,261	60,425	162,686	2.8
1910	1,432,234	1,176,987	2,609,121	44.4
1920	1,689,467	1,206,865	2,895,832	49.3
1930	1,837,381	1,071,125	2,908,506	49.5

<sup>1</sup> Including Mexicans, Indians and Asiatics.

In 1930, the population by sex and birth was :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Mexican and Indian	Total
Male . . .	920,781	513,451	231	64	1,434,527
Female . . .	916,193	557,674	86	26	1,473,979
Total . . .	1,836,974	1,071,125	317	90	2,908,506

Of the total population (1930) 13,917 (0·5 per cent. of the total) were foreign-born white, of whom 2,200 (15·8 per cent.) were from Russia, 1,682 (12·1 per cent.) from Germany, 693 from Ireland, 1,328 from England, and 1,197 (8·6 per cent.) from Greece. Of the total population in 1930, 30·8 per cent. were urban, 36·8 per cent. Negro, and 40 per cent. (849,852 males and 312,322 females) were gainfully employed.

The largest cities in the State are Atlanta (capital) with census population (1930) of 270,366; Savannah, 85,024; Augusta, 60,342; Macon, 53,829; Columbus, 43,131.

In 1930, 6,341 men and 12,271 women were reported divorced.

**Religion and Education.**—Baptists predominate, having more than half of the religious membership of the State. Southern Baptists had 400,560 adherents in 1926, and Negro Baptists 381,312. Methodists had 249,722. Total membership, all denominations, 1,350,184.

Illiterates 10 years of age or over in 1930 numbered 210,736 (163,237 Negroes), which was 9·4 per cent. of the total in that age group; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 660,964 (60·4 per cent.) were attending school. Since 1916 education has been compulsory. There are separate schools for whites and negroes. In 1929 the 6,855 public elementary schools had 623,508 enrolled pupils and 15,135 teachers, the 1,721 public high schools, 81,428 pupils and 3,914 teachers, and 8 public normal schools, 226 teachers and 3,323 pupils. Total expenditure for education (1928), 21,194,169 dollars, exclusive of expenditure for normal schools.

For higher education the more important State institutions are: the University of Georgia, Athens (founded in 1785), with 1,908 students, the Georgia School of Technology, Atlanta, with 2,400 students, and the Emory University, Atlanta, with 1,500 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—The amounts received and disbursed in the year 1928 are stated as follows :—

	Dollars
Balance, January 1, 1928 . . . . .	1,147,269
Receipts in 1928 . . . . .	27,615,159
<b>Total, 1928 . . . . .</b>	<b>28,762,428</b>
Disbursements, 1928 . . . . .	27,614,938
<b>Balance, January 1, 1929 . . . . .</b>	<b>1,147,490</b>

On January 1, 1930, the bonded debt of the State amounted to 4,780,202 dollars. According to the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders, the State has a defaulted debt estimated at 13,500,000 dollars, exclusive of interest. The bulk of these bonds was issued chiefly for railway construction during the military reconstruction period in Georgia after the Civil War and by legislative Act have been declared null and void. The



assessed valuation of real, personal and public utility property in 1929 amounted to 1,293,332,397 dollars.

The National Guard on June 31, 1931, consisted of 247 officers, 3 warrant officers and 3,446 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1930 there were 255,998 farms in the State, having an area of 22,078,630 acres, of which 10,447,000 acres were crop land; value of farm lands and buildings, 577,388,000 dollars; 33 per cent. of the farms are operated by Negroes, and 87 per cent. of Negro farms are rented. The Negro farmers raise little but cotton, in the production of which Georgia ranks second among the States, while it is the largest producer of sea-island cotton. For 1931 the cotton yield was 1,395,000 bales; area under cultivation, 3,440,000 acres. In the northern part of the State corn is important; output in 1931 was 36,720,000 bushels. Rice is an important product of coast counties. Production of sweet potatoes, 1931, 4,550,000 bushels; sugar cane syrup, 2,800,000 gallons (approaching Louisiana as chief producer). Tobacco output in 1931 was 59,640,000 pounds. National forests in 1930 covered 254,999 acres. On January 1, 1931, the farm animals were 33,000 horses, 337,000 mules, 360,000 milch cows, 863,000 all cattle, 51,000 sheep, 1,154,000 swine.

The State has varied but moderate mineral resources: bauxite clay (288,490 tons in 1929), fuller's earth and stone (977,910 tons) are the most important. The clay-working industries (bricks, tiles, pottery) are also important. Mineral products in 1929 reached the value of 15,294,103 dollars.

In 1929, Georgia had 4,178 manufacturing establishments employing 158,280 wage-earners earning 109,551,586 dollars, using material, fuel and power costing 430,026,560 dollars, and giving an output worth 718,602,596 dollars. Chief industry, cotton goods, reached production in 1927 valued at 180,509,344 dollars. On July 31, 1930, there were 3,240,000 active spindles in the State, consuming 1,090,000 bales of cotton.

On June 30, 1931, Georgia had 69 national banks with capital of 19,080,000 dollars and resources of 278,886,000 dollars and 281 State banks and trust companies with capital of 17,624,000 dollars and resources of 128,146,000 dollars.

The principal port is Savannah, which has 8 miles of river frontage.

The steam railways in the State have a length (1929) of 6,762 miles, beside 425 miles of electric railway. The State system of roads includes 6,290 miles of which 3,854 miles have been surfaced.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the Various Executive Departments.  
*Finding*, List of Books and Pamphlets Relating to Georgia. Atlanta, 1928.  
*Harris*, (Joel Chandler), Georgia. New York, 1896.  
*Howell* (Clark), History of Georgia. 4 vols. Chicago, 1926.  
*Knight* (L. L.), Georgia's Landmarks, Memorials and Legends. 2 vols. Atlanta, 1913.  
*Phillips* (U. B.), Georgia. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, Mass., 1907.  
*Thornton*, Constitution of the State of Georgia. Atlanta, 1929.  
*Wegelin* (O.), Bibliography of Georgia, 1911.

## IDAHO.

**Government.**—Idaho, first settled in 1842, was organized as a Territory in 1863 and admitted into the Union as a State on July 3, 1890. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 44 members, and a House of Representa-

## ILLINOIS.

**Government.**—Illinois was first discovered by Joliet and Marquette, two French explorers, in 1673, and settled in 1720. In 1763, the country was ceded by the French to the British. In 1783, Great Britain recognised the title of the United States to Illinois, which was organised as a territory in 1809 and admitted into the Union on December 3, 1818. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 51 members elected for four years (about half of whom retire every two years), and a House of Representatives of 153 members elected for two years. Sessions are biennial. Qualified electors are all citizens 21 years of age, subject to the usual residential qualification.

The State is divided into Senatorial districts, in each of which one Senator and three Representatives are chosen. For the election of Representatives each elector has three votes, of which he may cast one for each of three candidates, or one and a half for each of two, or all three for one candidate.

**Governor.**—Louis L. Emmerson, 1929–33 (12,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—William J. Stratton.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 56,665 square miles, of which 622 square miles are water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 7,630,654, an increase of 1,145,374, or 17·7 per cent. over 1920.

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. mile
1900	4,736,472	85,078	4,821,550	86·1
1920	6,303,006	182,274	6,485,280	115·7
1930	7,301,682	328,972	7,630,654	136·2

<sup>1</sup> Including Mexicans, Indians and Asiatics.

In 1930 the population by sex and birth was :—

—	White	Negro	Mexican	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . .	3,685,284	164,425	18,216	5,282	250	3,873,457
Female . .	3,581,077	164,547	10,690	664	219	3,757,197
Total . .	7,266,361	328,972	28,906	5,946	469	7,630,654

Of the total population in 1930, 1,218,158 (16 per cent. of the total) were foreign-born white, of whom 190,605 (15·6 per cent.) were from Germany, 173,007 (14·2 per cent.) from Poland, 111,016 (9·1 per cent.) from Sweden, 110,449 (9·1 per cent.) from Italy, 87,026 (7·1 per cent.) from Russia, 76,420 from Czechoslovakia, 67,262 from Ireland, 50,685 from England, 43,589 from Canada, 33,336 from Austria, and 24,839 from Scotland. The urban population in 1930 was 73·9 per cent. of the whole, and the Negro population 4·3 per cent. ; 41·7 per cent. (2,467,644 males and 717,231 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 35,562 men and 40,186 women divorced.

The largest city in the State, and after New York, the largest in the United States, is Chicago. On April 1, 1930, it had a population of 3,376,438. Other cities with populations in 1930 are : Peoria, 104,969 ; Rockford, 85,864 ; East St. Louis, 74,347 ; Springfield (State Capital), 71,864 ; Cicero, 66,602 ; Oak Park Village, 63,982 ; Evanston, 63,338 ; Decatur,

57,510; Berwyn, 47,027; Aurora, 46,589; Joliet, 42,993; Quincy, 39,241; Rock Island, 37,953; Danville, 36,765; Elgin, 35,929; Waukegan, 33,499; Moline, 32,236; Bloomington, 30,930; Alton, 30,151; Galesburg, 28,830; Belleville, 28,425; Maywood, 25,829; Granite City, 25,130; Chicago Heights, 22,321; Freeport, 22,045; Kankakee, 20,620; Champaign, 20,348.

**Religion and Education.**—The churches are, in order of strength, Roman Catholic, with 1,352,719 adherents in 1926, Jewish Congregations (839,730), Methodist (333,290), Congregational, Baptist, and Presbyterian. Total membership, all denominations, 3,363,385.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 153,507 (2·4 per cent. of that age group) of whom 108,984 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 1,548,001 (71·2 per cent.) were attending school. In Illinois education is free and compulsory for children between 7 and 16 years of age. For the year ending June 30, 1930, the 11,968 public elementary school districts had approximately 35,000 teachers, and 1,094,788 pupils; and the 956 high schools had 11,259 teachers and 300,965 pupils. Five State normal schools had 556 teachers and 19,758 students in 1929-30. Total current expenditure on public schools, 149,994,738 dollars. There are 54 colleges, universities and junior colleges in the State (including the teachers' colleges and normal schools); the principal ones, with teachers and students for 1930, are:—

Founded	Colleges, &c.	Location	Professors, &c.	Students
1867	University of Illinois (State)	Urbana	1,223	14,594
1892	University of Chicago (Non-sect.)	Chicago	789	14,245
1851	North-Western University (M. E.)	Evanston	632	14,664
1850	Illinois Wesleyan University (M. E.)	Bloomington	58	1,238
1909	Loyola University (Cath.)	Chicago	445	4,992
1901	James Milliken University (C. Presb.)	Decatur	84	612
1837	Knox College (Non-sect.)	Galesburg	57	721
1861	North-Central College (Ev. Assn.)	Naperville	40	579
1898	De Paul University (Cath.)	Chicago	204	6,745
1829	Illinois College (Presbyterian)	Jacksonville	30	410
1847	MacMurray College (M. E.)	Jacksonville	42	350
1847	Rockford College (Non-sect.)	Rockford	55	400
1897	Bradley Polytechnic Institute	Peoria	72	1,940
1860	Augustana College (Ev. Luth.)	Rock Island	29	612

There are 481 benevolent institutions, hospitals, orphanages, homes, and schools for the deaf and blind. The State maintains 9 hospitals for the insane, 5 penitentiaries, a school for the blind, a school for the deaf, and 8 other institutions.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending June 30, 1931, the receipts and disbursements were:—

	Dollars
Balance on hand, July 1, 1930	54,529,807
Receipts, 1930-31	124,131,049
<b>Total</b>	<b>178,660,856</b>
Disbursements, 1930-31	180,051,717
<b>Balance, July 1, 1931</b>	<b>48,609,139</b>

The total bonded indebtedness of the State outstanding on July 1, 1931, was 194,972,500 dollars.

For 1929 the assessed value of all property was estimated at 8,382,765,328 dollars for the new assessment on the full value basis.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 658 officers, 11 warrant officers and 9,447 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Illinois is largely agricultural. In 1930, there were 214,497 farms, with an area of 30,695,339 acres, of which 21,139,907 acres were crop land. Total value of all farm property in 1930, 3,336,049,028 dollars. The total acreage under cultivation in the State was 20,563,230 acres. The chief cereal crops are corn, 339,845,000 bushels in 1931; wheat, 45,076,000 bushels; oats, 142,188,000 bushels; barley, rye, and buckwheat are also grown. The potato crop in 1931 amounted to 4,675,000 bushels; and hay to 2,687,000 tons. The State has an active live-stock industry. On January 1, 1931, there were 790,000 horses, 130,000 mules, 1,007,000 milch cows, 2,087,000 all cattle, 678,000 sheep, and 4,204,000 swine in the State. The estimated production of wool in 1930 was 4,650,000 pounds from 630,000 sheep. National forest area is 10,710 acres.

In 1929, Illinois had 15,327 manufacturing establishments, employing 687,917 wage-earners, using material, fuel and power costing 3,401,595,452 dollars, and giving an output worth 6,232,438,498 dollars. The amount paid in wages was 1,038,832,796 dollars. Value of products of chief industries, 1929: meat packing, 760,872,847 dollars; foundries, 317,485,569 dollars; electrical machinery, 435,021,917 dollars.

The chief mineral product of Illinois is coal, in the production of which the State ranks third, the productive coal-fields having an area of 37,486 square miles. During 1930 there were 939 mines in operation, yielding an output of 54,035,116 tons. Mineral production for 1930 included petroleum, 4,693,401 barrels; natural gasoline or petrol, 6,300,000 gallons; natural gas, 2,890,000 *M.* cubic feet; fluorspar, 66,014 tons; lead, 392 tons; cement, 7,934,563 barrels; pig iron, 3,050,743 long tons. Total value of mineral products, 1929, was 182,791,131 dollars.

On June 30, 1931, Illinois had 418 national banks with capital of 88,475,000 dollars and resources of 1,506,098,000 dollars and 1,045 State banks and trust companies with capital of 207,865,000 dollars and total resources of 2,718,319,000 dollars.

On the Great Lakes there is a large fleet of steamers engaged in the carrying trade between the lake ports. Within the State there are (1931) 12,881 miles of steam railway and 1,421 miles of electric railway.

Preparations for a World's Fair, to be known as 'The Century of Progress Celebration' and to be held in Chicago in 1933, are now being made; this will celebrate the city's centennial anniversary and is designed to illustrate the world's scientific and cultural advance.

There is a British Consul-General and a British Vice-Consul in Chicago.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Administrative Departments of the State.  
*Atvord* (C. W.), Centennial History of Illinois; 5 vols, 1917-1920.  
*Childs* (M. L.), Actual Government in Illinois. Chicago, 1917.  
*Dodd* (W. F. & S. H.), Government in Illinois. Chicago and London, 1923.  
*Fairlie* (J. A.), Taxation and Revenue System of Illinois. Chicago.  
*Finley* (J. H.), Illinois. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, Mass.  
*Goodspeed* (T. W.), The Story of Chicago, 1890-1925. Chicago, 1925.  
*Greene* (E. B.), The Government of Illinois. In 'Handbooks of American Government' Series. New York and London, 1904.

- Mather* (I. F.), *The Making of Illinois*. Enlarged edition. Chicago, 1925.  
*Nevin* (A.), *Illinois* (American College and University Series). New York and Oxford, 1916.  
*Pease* (T. C.), *Story of Illinois*. Chicago, 1925.  
*Quaife* (Milo M.), *Chicago and the Old North-West, 1673-1835*. Chicago and Cambridge, 1918.—*Pictures of Illinois One Hundred Years ago*. Chicago, 1918.  
*Ridgley* (D. C.), *The Geography of Illinois*. Chicago and London, 1921.

## INDIANA.

**Government.**—Indiana, first settled in 1753, was made a territory in 1800 and admitted into the Union on December 11, 1816. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for two years. Sessions are held biennially. Senators must be 25, and Representatives 21 years of age.

The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and 13 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Harry G. Leslie, 1929-33 (8,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Frank Mayr, jun.

The State is divided into 92 counties and 1,017 townships. The State Capital is Indianapolis.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 36,354 square miles, of which 309 square miles are water. Census population, April 1, 1930, 3,238,503, an increase of 308,113 or 10·5 per cent. since 1920. Population in census years :—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. mile
1860	1,339,000	11,428	1,350,428	37·6
1900	2,458,957	57,505	2,516,462	70·1
1920	2,849,580	80,810	2,930,390	81·3
1930	3,126,521	111,982	3,238,503	89·8

<sup>1</sup> Including Mexicans, Indians and Asiatics.

The population by sex and birth in 1930 was :—

	White	Negro	Mexicans	Indians	Asiatic	Total
Male .	1,575,729	57,068	6,708	158	398	1,640,061
Female .	1,540,407	54,914	2,934	127	60	1,598,442
Total .	3,116,136	111,982	9,642	285	458	3,238,503

Of the total in 1930, 135,134 (representing 4·2 per cent.) were foreign-born whites, 28,152 (20·8 per cent.) being from Germany, 2,709 from Austria, 7,674 from Hungary, 4,976 from Ireland, 7,465 from England, 3,898 from Scotland, 4,666 from Sweden, 17,482 (12·9 per cent.) from Poland, 4,749 from Russia, 6,873 from Italy, and 6,201 from Canada. Urban population formed 55·5 per cent. of whole, the Negro population, 3·5 per cent., and those gainfully employed (1,015,163 males and 236,014 females) 38·6 per cent.

In 1930, 18,076 men and 18,458 women were reported divorced. Marriages in 1930 were 38,598; divorces, 7,423; annulments, 96.

The largest cities in the State are Indianapolis (capital), with a population, according to the census of 1930, of 364,161; Fort Wayne with 114,946; South Bend, 104,193; Evansville, 102,249; Gary, 100,426; Hammond, 64,560; Terre Haute, 62,810; East Chicago, 54,784; Muncie, 46,548; Anderson, 39,804; Kokomo, 32,843; Elkhart, 32,949; Richmond, 32,493.

**Religion and Education.**—The religious denominations most numerous represented are, in order of rank, Roman Catholic, with 312,194 adherents in 1926, Methodists (288,181), Disciples of Christ (154,067), Baptist, Presbyterian, and United Brethren. Total membership, all denominations, 1,382,818.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 52,034 (2.2 per cent. of that age group) of whom 24,981 were native whites, 17,555 were foreign-born whites and 6,476 were negroes. Of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 685,895 (72.2 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 16 years of age. In 1929-30 the 3,858 public elementary schools had 14,469 teachers and 504,269 enrolled pupils. The public high schools numbered 904, and had 7,531 teachers with 142,200 pupils. Teachers are trained in two State Teachers' Colleges (143 teachers and 8,478 students). The total expenditure for public schools in 1929-30 was 74,804,014 dollars.

Indiana has many institutions for superior education, the principal being, 1930-31:—

Begun	Institution	Control	Professors and Instructors	Students
1824	Indiana University, Bloomington . . .	State . . .	308	5,891
1837	De Pauw University, Greencastle . . .	M.E. . .	118	1,651
1842	University of Notre Dame . . .	R.C. . .	210	3,227
1874	Purdue University, Lafayette . . .	State . . .	316	5,160

The number of prisoners in penal institutions, including both county and State institutions (September, 30, 1930), was 8,594. On August 31, 1930, the almshouses contained 4,724 paupers.

**Finance and Defence.**—In the year ending September 30, 1930, the net receipts and disbursements were as follows:—

	Dollars
In hand, October 1, 1929 . . . . .	9,387,727
Receipts, 1929-30 . . . . .	53,741,058
Total Receipts . . . . .	63,128,785
Disbursements, 1929-30 . . . . .	54,821,091
Balance Sept. 30, 1930 . . . . .	8,307,694

On September 30, 1930, the State had a bonded debt of 3,039,400 dollars.

The net assessed value of real property and of personal property in 1930 was 5,161,069,113 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 375 officers, 5 warrant officers and 4,460 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Indiana is largely agricultural, about 89 per cent. of its total area being in farms. The 1930 census showed 181,570

farms occupying 19,688,675 acres, of which 11,722,236 acres were crop lands. The total assessed value of all farm property in 1929 was 1,748,663,614 dollars. The chief crops are corn (168,535,000 bushels in 1931), wheat (43,327,000 bushels), oats (61,339,000 bushels), hay, and rye. Tobacco output in 1931 was 16,060,000 pounds. Total value of 75 crops, 1931, was 109,649,000 dollars. The live-stock on January 1, 1931, consisted of 447,000 horses, 1,360,000 other cattle, 896,000 milch cows, 800,000 sheep, 2,505,000 swine, and 91,000 mules. In 1930 the wool clip yielded 4,810,000 pounds of wool from 668,000 sheep.

The coal-fields of the State have an area of 6,500 square miles. In 1930 the output of coal was 16,489,962 short tons; natural gas, 1,217,000 *M.* cubic feet; output of crude petroleum was 991,000 barrels, valued at 1,270,000 dollars; limestone (1929) was valued at 22,191,883 dollars. The production of pig-iron (1930) was 3,195,517 tons, valued at 52,869,137 dollars. The clay-working industries are important, yielding bricks, tiles, pipes, pottery, &c., to the value of 18,503,240 dollars. The total mineral output (not including pig-iron) was valued at 96,961,947 dollars in 1929.

The manufacturing industries in the State are extensive and various, numbering (1929 Census) 5,074 in all, employing 313,829 wage-earners, earning 416,713,642 dollars, using materials, fuel and power worth 1,404,865,189 dollars, and turning out products valued at 2,534,716,550 dollars.

In 1930 there were 8,610 miles of main steam railway; besides 2,056 miles of electric railway. In 1929 there were 5,440 miles of State road, 42,698 county road, and 31,383 township road, making a total of 79,521 miles of public highway in the State.

On June 30, 1931, there were in operation 187 national banks with capital of 28,832,000 dollars and total resources of 437,190,000 dollars, and 403 State banks, 123 trust companies, 94 private banks, and 5 mutual savings banks, with capital of 36,167,000 dollars and total resources of 600,944,394 dollars. The assets of the 5 savings banks at this date amounted to 27,819,288 dollars, and savings deposits were 23,883,099 dollars. Savings deposits in all banks were 124,489,738 dollars, exclusive of 71,948,912 dollars in certificates of deposit and 9,448,832 dollars in trust deposits.

### Books of Reference.

- The Indiana Year Book. Published annually. Indianapolis.  
 Indiana Statistical Report. Annual. Indianapolis.  
 Dunn (J. P.), Indiana. [In 'American Commonwealths' Series.] Boston, Mass, 1905.  
 Earey (Logan), History of Indiana. Indianapolis, 1915.  
 Hyman and Cottman, Centennial History and Handbook of Indiana. Indianapolis, 1915.  
 Kettleborough (Charles), Constitution Making in Indiana. Indianapolis, 1916.  
 Levering (Mrs. J. H.), Historic Indiana. New York, 1909.  
 Streightoff (F. D. and F. H.), Indiana, a Social and Economic Survey. Indianapolis, 1916.  
 Visher (S. S.), Economic Geography of Indiana. New York, 1923.

## IOWA.

**Government.**—Iowa, first settled in 1788, was made a territory in 1838 and admitted into the Union on December 28, 1846. The General Assembly comprises a Senate of 50 and a House of Representatives of 108 members, meeting biennially for an unlimited session. Senators are elected for 4 years, half retiring every second year; Representatives for 2 years. The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 9 Representatives. Iowa is divided into 99 counties; the capital is Des Moines.

**Governor.**—Dan W. Turner, 1931–33 (7,500 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—G. C. Greenwalt.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 56,147 square miles (561 square miles water). Census population, April 30, 1930, 2,470,939, an increase of 66,918, or 2·8 per cent., over that of 1920. Indian Reservations in 1930, 5 square miles with a population of 389.

Census Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. mile
1880	1,615,099	9,516	1,624,615	29·2
1910	2,209,798	14,973	2,224,771	40·0
1920	2,385,016	19,005	2,404,021	43·2
1930	2,453,559	17,380	2,470,939	44·5

<sup>1</sup> Including Mexicans, Indians and Asiatics.

In 1930 the population by sex and birth was :—

—	White	Negro	Mexican	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male	1,243,197	8,987	2,380	188	349	1,255,101
Female	1,205,185	8,393	1,915	34	311	1,215,838
Total	2,448,382	17,380	4,295	222	660	2,470,939

At the census of 1930, there were 165,735 foreign-born whites (6·7 per cent. of the total), of whom 53,901 (32·5 per cent.) came from Germany, 16,810 (10·1 per cent.) from Sweden, 14,698 (8·9 per cent.) from Denmark, 9,045 (5·5 per cent.) from England, 5,957 from Ireland, 12,932 (7·8 per cent.) from Norway, 3,834 from Italy and 6,333 from Canada. Of the total population in 1930, 39·6 per cent. were urban, 0·7 per cent. Negro, and 36·9 per cent. (749,008 males and 163,824 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930, 11,758 men and 12,224 women were reported divorced. Marriages in 1930 were 20,642; divorces, 4,319; annulments, 35.

The largest cities in the State, with their census population in 1930, are Des Moines (capital), 142,559; Sioux City, 79,183; Davenport, 60,751; Cedar Rapids, 56,097; Waterloo, 46,191; Council Bluffs, 42,048; Dubuque, 41,679; Ottumwa, 28,075; Burlington, 26,755; Clinton, 25,726; Mason City, 23,804; Fort Dodge, 21,895; Marshalltown, 17,373; Muscatine, 16,778; Iowa City, 15,340.

**Religion and Education.**—The more important bodies (1926 census figures) are: Roman Catholic, 287,066 members; Methodist Episcopal, 206,689; Presbyterian, 68,445; Lutheran; Disciples of Christ; Baptists; Congregational; United Brethren; reorganized Latter Day Saints (Anti-Polygamy). Religious bodies represented in the State numbered 109, with 5,175 churches and 1,080,158 members.

Iowa leads all the States in literacy, with only 15,879 illiterates over 10 years of age (0·8 per cent. of the total) in 1930; 76·7 per cent. of the persons between the ages of 5 and 20 (571,228) were attending school in 1930. School attendance is compulsory for 24 consecutive weeks annually during school age (7-16). In 1929-30, the 3,558 public elementary schools had 437,426 pupils and 25,206 teachers, and the 917 high schools had 117,229 pupils and 6,328 teachers. The public normal school has 307 teachers and about 7,000 students. Total expenditure on public elementary and



secondary schools in 1929, 57,486,062 dollars. The more important institutions in the State for higher education were as follows (1930) :—

Year of Founding	Institution	Control	Professors and Instructors	Students
1855	University of Iowa at Iowa City . . . . .	State	714	9,705
1868	State College of Agriculture, Ames . . . . .	State	525	5,308
1847	Grinnell College at Grinnell . . . . .	Congregational	65	561
1853	Cornell College at Mt. Vernon . . . . .	Methodist	47	630
1881	Drake University at Des Moines . . . . .	Disciples	100	2,297
1881	Coe College at Cedar Rapids . . . . .	Presbyterian	75	2,095
1894	Morningside College . . . . .	Methodist	53	1,158

**Finance and Defence.**—For the biennial period ending July 1, 1930, the revenue and expenditure were :—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1928 . . . . .	17,694,161
Revenue, 1928-30 . . . . .	152,480,917
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>170,175,078</b>
Disbursements, 1928-30 . . . . .	155,820,329
<b>Balance, July 1, 1930</b> . . . . .	<b>14,854,749</b>

The State has a bonded debt, July 1, 1930, of 13,202,000 dollars, incurred for soldiers' bonuses.

The assessed value of real, personal, and public utility property in 1930 was 1,215,465,888 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 363 officers, 4 warrant officers and 3,362 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Iowa is pre-eminently an agricultural State, nearly the whole area being arable and included in farms. In 1930 it had 214,928 farms with 34,019,332 acres of farm land, 22,738,000 acres under cultivated crops. The value of farm land and buildings in 1930 was 4,224,506,000 dollars. About half the farm area is devoted to the growing of cereals. Iowa leads in production of oats (186,806,000 bushels in 1931) and of corn (389,940,000 bushels). In 1931 the crop of wheat was 7,594,000 bushels; barley, 13,546,000 bushels; rye and buckwheat being also grown. The crop of potatoes (1931) amounted to 4,455,000 bushels; of hay, to 3,442,000 tons; of flax-seed, to 216,000 bushels. The State has active live-stock industries. Iowa leads in the number of horses (1,004,000 on January 1, 1931), and of swine (10,543,000); other live-stock on that date included 1,353,000 dairy cows, 4,012,000 other cattle, 84,000 mules, and 1,109,000 sheep. The wool clip (1930) yielded 6,802,000 pounds of wool from 861,000 sheep.

The productive coal-fields of the State have an area of about 19,000 square miles and are worked by 8,000 miners; they produced 3,892,571 short tons in 1930. Gypsum, ochre, sandstone, limestone, clay products and cement (7,088,108 barrels in 1930) are also worked. Mineral products, 1929, were valued at 35,954,895 dollars.

The census of manufactures in 1929 showed 3,317 enterprises, with 82,615 wage-earners, earning 103,532,117 dollars; raw material, fuel and power used, 579,991,440 dollars; output valued at 907,929,170 dollars. Chief industries

were meat packing, with products valued (1927) at 212,353,210 dollars, and butter and cheese making, valued at 86,842,907 dollars.

Within the State in 1929 there were 9,709 miles of steam railway, besides 982 miles of electric railway single track. State-maintained roads totalled 7,241 miles in 1930, of which 6,135 miles had been surfaced.

On June 30, 1931, Iowa had 214 national banks with capital of 18,555,000 dollars and resources of 308,864,000 dollars; 924 State banks and trust companies had capital of 39,212,000 dollars and total resources of 560,221,000 dollars.

### References.

The Reports of the various Executive Departments of State.

The Iowa Official Register, compiled under the supervision of the Superintendent of Printing. Des Moines, biennial.

Brigham (Johnson), Iowa: its history and its foremost citizens. Des Moines, 1915.

Etiboeck (J.), Die Deutschen von Iowa und deren Errungenschaften. Iowa, 1900.

Harsha (W. J.), The Story of Iowa. Omaha, 1890.

## KANSAS.

**Government.**—Kansas, first settled in 1727, was made a territory (along with part of Colorado) in 1854, and was admitted into the Union with its present area on January 29, 1861. The Legislature includes a Senate of 40 members, elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 125 members, elected for two years. Sessions are biennial. The right to vote is (with the usual exceptions) possessed by all citizens. The State is divided into 105 counties; the Capital is Topeka. The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 8 Representatives.

**Governor.**—Harry H. Woodring, 1931-33 (5,000 dollars).

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 82,158 square miles, 384 square miles being water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 1,880,999, an increase of 111,742, or 6.3 per cent., over that of 1920.

The population in five Federal Census years was:—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1890 . . . .	1,378,398	49,710	1,428,108	17.5
1900 . . . .	1,418,492	52,003	1,470,495	18.0
1910 . . . .	1,636,919	54,030	1,690,949	20.7
1920 . . . .	1,711,332	57,925	1,769,257	21.6
1930 . . . .	1,814,655	66,344	1,880,999	23.0

<sup>1</sup> Including Mexicans, Indians and Asiatics.

In 1930 the Federal Census gave the population by sex and birth as:—

— .	White	Negro	Mexican	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male .	914,026	33,980	11,200	152	1,333	961,291
Female .	878,221	32,364	7,950	52	1,121	919,708
Total .	1,792,847	66,374	19,150	204	2,454	1,880,999

Of the total population in 1930, 69,716 (or 3·7 per cent.) were foreign-born whites: 17,384 (24·9 per cent.) German, 8,781 (12·6 per cent.) Russian, 7,315 (10·5 per cent.) Swedish, 2,165 Italian, 5,268 (7·6 per cent.) English, 1,701 Irish, and 4,037 Canadian. Of the total population in 1930, 38·8 per cent. were urban, 3·5 per cent. Negro, and 36·9 per cent. (574,823 males and 119,453 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930, 10,279 men and 9,672 women were reported divorced.

Indian Reservations in 1930 covered 2 square miles, with an Indian population of 1,602.

The census of 1930 gave Kansas City a population of 121,857; Wichita, 111,110; Topeka (Capital), 64,120; Hutchinson, 27,085; Salina, 20,155; Pittsburg, 18,145; Leavenworth, 17,466; Coffeyville, 16,198; Parsons, 14,903; Emporia, 14,067; Arkansas City, 13,946; Lawrence, 13,726.

The most numerous religious bodies are Methodist, with 177,165 adherents in 1926, Roman Catholic (171,178), and Disciples of Christ (77,409). Total membership, all denominations, was 747,078.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 18,680 (1·2 per cent. of that age group); of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 433,116 (74·7 per cent.) were attending school. In 1931, the 8,453 public elementary schools had 13,812 teachers and 315,983 enrolled pupils; 688 public high schools had 5,800 teachers and 92,014 pupils. Teachers are trained in three public normal schools, which in 1931 had 3,221 students. Expenditure in 1931, 43,378,595 dollars.

Leading institutions for higher instruction are (1930):—

Founded	Institution	Control	Professors	Students
1865	University of Kansas, Lawrence . . . .	State . .	275	5,337
1863	Agricultural College, Manhattan . . . .		328	3,800
1896	Kansas City University . . . . .	M. Prot. .	15	175
1865	Ottawa University . . . . .	Bapt. . .	32	450
1865	Washburn College, Topeka . . . . .	Cong. . .	72	861
1886	Kansas Wesleyan University, Salina . . . .	Wesleyan .	26	461

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending June 30, 1929, the total receipts and disbursements were:—

	Dollars
Cash Balance, July 1, 1928 . . . . .	13,202,188
Receipts, 1928-29 . . . . .	52,698,779
Total . . . . .	65,900,967
Disbursements, 1928-29 . . . . .	48,669,969
Balance, July 1, 1929 . . . . .	17,230,998

The assessed valuation of real and personal property in 1929 was 3,728,707,730 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 245 officers, 4 warrant officers and 2,947 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Kansas is pre-eminently agricultural, but sometimes suffers from lack of rainfall in the west. In 1930 there were 166,042 farms, with an area of farmland of 46,975,647 acres, of which 26,535,000 acres were cropland. The total value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 2,281,102,000 dollars. The chief crops are maize (118,838,000 bushels in 1931), wheat (239,868,000 bushels, leading all states), and hay. Oats, barley, rye, potatoes and flax are also grown. The production of Kaffir corn is

mostly confined to this State; 5,000 tons in 1931. Various orchard fruits are cultivated. The State has an extensive live-stock industry comprising, on January 1, 1930, 677,000 horses, 155,000 mules, 747,000 milch cows, 3,042,000 all cattle, 741,000 sheep, and 2,713,000 swine. Wool clip (1930), 3,270,000 pounds from 440,000 sheep.

Kansas has coal-fields with an area of about 15,000 square miles, from which 2,429,929 short tons were mined in 1930. There are also important oil fields. Yield of petroleum in 1930 was 41,617,000 barrels, and of natural gasoline or petrol, 32,300,000 gallons. Other mineral products in 1930 were: natural gas, 37,630,000 *M.* cubic feet; lead, 26,596 short tons (1929); zinc, 13,682 short tons; Portland cement, 6,012,360 barrels. The State also produces salt, which is important both for live-stock and dead-meat industries. Total value of mineral products (1929), 124,472,480 dollars.

In the manufacturing industries in 1929 there were 1,918 establishments with 46,906 wage-earners earning 72,628,477 dollars, using materials, fuel and power costing 544,010,255 dollars; output was valued at 734,919,439 dollars. The slaughtering and milling industries are the most important; in 1927 their products were valued, respectively, at 249,465,685 dollars and 133,625,683 dollars.

Kansas, traversed by numerous rivers and six important trunk railways, has abundant transport facilities. There were 9,342 miles of steam railway line in 1929, and 570 miles of electric railway track within the State. The State maintains 8,691 miles of highway, of which 3,464 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1931, Kansas had 237 national banks with capital of 17,262,000 dollars and resources of 246,105,000 dollars; 738 State banks and trust companies had capital of 20,623,000 dollars and total resources of 207,728,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports of the various Executive Departments.

Kansas: A Cyclopaedia of State History. 3 vols. Chicago, 1912.

Connelly (W. E.), Standard History of Kansas and Kansans. 5 vols. Chicago, 1918.

Robinson (C.), The Kansas Conflict. Lawrence, 1898.

Spring (L. W.), Kansas, Prelude to the War for the Union. Boston, 1907.

## KENTUCKY.

**Government.**—Kentucky, first settled in 1765, was originally part of Virginia; it was admitted into the Union on June 4, 1792. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 38 members elected for four years, one-half retiring every two years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for two years. Sessions are biennial. All citizens are (with necessary exceptions) qualified as electors. The State is divided into 120 counties; the Capital is Frankfort (census pop. in 1930, 11,626). The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and 11 Representatives.

**Governor.**—Ruby Laffoon, 1932–36 (6,500 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Miss Ella Lewis.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 40,598 square miles, of which 417 square miles are water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 2,614,589, an increase of 197,959, or 8.2 per cent. over that of 1920.

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile	Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1880	919,517	286,167	1,155,684	28.8	1910	2,028,249	261,656	2,289,905	57.0
1880	1,377,239	271,451	1,648,690	41.0	1920	2,180,692	285,938	2,416,630	60.1
1900	1,862,468	284,706	2,147,174	53.4	1930	2,388,549	226,040	2,614,589	65.1

<sup>1</sup> Including Mexicans, Asiatics and Indians.

In 1930 the population by sex and birth was:—

—	White	Negro	Mexican	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male .	1,209,165	113,501	53	58	16	1,322,793
Female .	1,179,199	112,539	35	17	6	1,291,796
Total .	2,388,364	226,040	88	75	22	2,614,589

The foreign-born white population (0.8 per cent. of the whole) numbered 21,840, of whom 7,552 were German (34.6 per cent.), 1,847 Irish, 1,589 Italian, 1,629 Russian, and 1,478 English. Of the total population in 1930, 30.6 per cent. were urban, 8.6 per cent. Negro, and 34.7 per cent. (759,966 males and 147,200 females) gainfully employed. In 1930, 9,005 men and 10,411 women were reported divorced.

The census population of the principal cities was in 1930 as follows:—

Cities	Popula- tion	Cities	Popula- tion	Cities	Popula- tion
Louisville .	307,745	Paducah .	33,541	Owensboro' .	22,765
Covington .	65,252	Newport .	29,744	Bowling Green	12,348
Lexington .	45,736	Ashland .	29,074	Henderson .	11,668

The predominant religious denominations of the State are: Southern Baptists, with 305,582 members (in 1926), Roman Catholic (177,069), and Disciples of Christ (121,372). Total membership, all denominations, in 1926 was 1,051,504.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 131,545 (6.6 per cent. of the total in that age group), of whom 100,763 were native whites and 28,553 were Negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 578,270 (64.3 per cent.) were attending school. Attendance at school between the ages of 7 and 14 years is compulsory, the minimum term being 28 weeks, and in the larger cities 40 weeks. In 1931, the 7,950 public schools of the State had 13,919 teachers and 529,012 pupils; 723 public high schools had 3,269 teachers and 64,367 pupils. The State had 6 public normal schools with 9,388 students. Expenditure on elementary and high school education in 1931, 28,931,339 dollars. For superior instruction there are universities and colleges, the more important of which (1930) were Berea College (non-sectarian), with 25 teachers and 500 students; Kentucky University (State), Lexington, 269 teachers and 4,744 students; University of Louisville, 244 teachers and 2,015 students.

**Finance.**—For the year ending June 30, 1929, the receipts and expenditures were as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1928 . . . . .	3,847,258
Receipts, 1928-29 . . . . .	35,011,742
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>38,859,000</b>
Disbursements, 1928-29 . . . . .	35,142,204
<b>Balance, July 1, 1929 . . . . .</b>	<b>3,716,796</b>

The bonded debt of the State on July 1, 1927, was 2,702,761 dollars. In 1926 the assessed value of real and personal property was 3,021,271,621 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 216 officers, 3 warrant officers and 2,586 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Kentucky is largely an agricultural State. In 1930 there were 246,499 farms with an area of 19,927,286 acres, of which 6,927,000 acres were crop land. The total value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 871,449,000 dollars. The central portion of the State contains the 'blue grass region' which, having a rich soil, produces cereals, grasses and fruits of fine quality. In 1931, the maize crop amounted to 80,388,000 bushels; and the wheat crop to 4,840,000 bushels, other farm products being hay, potatoes, sweet potatoes, water-melons, and fruits of many sorts. Besides, hemp, some cotton, and also sorghum are grown. The chief crop, however, is tobacco; output in 1931, 506,890,000 pounds.

Stock raising is important in Kentucky, which has long been famous for its horses. The live-stock on January 1, 1931, consisted of 231,000 horses, 246,000 mules, 493,000 milch cows, 879,000 other cattle, 936,000 sheep, and 529,000 swine. In 1930, the wool clip yielded 4,580,000 pounds of wool from 916,000 sheep.

The principal mineral product of Kentucky is coal, 51,208,995 short tons mined in 1930. Output of petroleum for 1930, 7,345,000 barrels; natural gasoline or petrol, 6,000,000 barrels; natural gas, 28,023,000 *M.* cubic feet. Other mineral products are pig iron (85,328 long tons), lead, stone, barytes, lime, and natural cement. Total value of mineral products in 1929, 132,649,508 dollars.

In 1929, the census of manufactures showed there were 2,227 manufacturing establishments; 76,211 wage-earners who earned 87,517,967 dollars, and turned out manufactures worth 490,492,239 dollars, the value of the material, fuel and power used being 262,557,633 dollars.

The Ohio and Mississippi rivers provide natural facilities for transport. In 1929, the State had 4,033 miles of steam railway besides 489 miles of electric railway track. The State maintains 11,500 miles of highway, of which 5,528 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1931, Kentucky had 123 national banks with capital of 14,403,000 dollars and resources of 235,259,000 dollars, and 392 State banks and trust companies with capital of 25,173,000 dollars and deposits of 295,831,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
*McElroy* (R. M.), Kentucky in the Nation's History. 2 vols. Louisville, 1909.  
*Shaler* (U.S.), Kentucky. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston Mass., 2nd Edition, 1885.  
*Speed* (T.), The Union Cause in Kentucky. New York and London, 1907.  
*Townsend* (J. Wilson), Kentucky in American Letters. Cedar Rapids, 1913.

## LOUISIANA.

**Government.**—Louisiana was first settled in 1699. That part lying east of the Mississippi river was organised in 1804 as the Territory of New Orleans, and admitted into the Union on April 8, 1812. The section west of the river was added very shortly thereafter. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 39 members and a House of Representatives of 100 members, both chosen for four years. Sessions are biennial. Qualified electors are (with the usual exceptions) all registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications. The State sends to Congress 2 Senators and 8 Representatives. Louisiana is divided into 64 parishes (corresponding with the counties of other States); the Capital is Baton Rouge.

*Governor.*—Huey P. Long, 1928–32 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Miss Alice Lee Grosjean.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 48,506 square miles (3,097 square miles being water). Census population on April 1, 1930, 2,101,593, an increase of 303,084, or 16·9 per cent., over that of 1920.

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1910	942,514	713,874	1,656,388	36·5
1920	1,098,252	700,257	1,798,509	39·6
1930	1,325,267	776,326	2,101,593	46·3

<sup>1</sup> Including Mexicans, Asiatics and Indians.

The population in 1930 by sex and race was :—

—	White	Negro	Mexican	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male .	664,681	379,173	2,392	777	800	1,047,823
Female .	653,479	397,153	2,160	242	736	1,053,770
Total .	1,318,160	776,326	4,552	1,019	1,536	2,101,593

Most of the white population are descended from the early French settlers. In 1930 the foreign-born whites (1·7 per cent. of the total) numbered 34,910, of whom 13,526 (38·7 per cent.) were Italian, 3,616 (10·4 per cent.) German, 2,935 French, 1,204 Irish, and 1,512 English. Of the total population in 1930, 39·7 per cent. were urban, 36·9 per cent. Negro, and 38·8 per cent. (623,787 males and 191,938 females) gainfully employed. In 1930, 6,121 men and 10,142 women were reported divorced. The largest city in the State is New Orleans with a census population of 458,762 in 1930. Other cities are Shreveport, 76,655; Baton Rouge (Capital), 30,729.

Most of the Southern States are strenuously Protestant, but over 56 per cent. of the church membership of Louisiana are Roman Catholic. Latter had 587,946 adherents in 1926. Of Protestants in the State, Baptists (Negro Baptists, 132,743, and Southern Baptists, 117,220), and Methodists are the most numerous. Total, all denominations, 1,087,008.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 219,750 (13·5 per cent. of the total in that age group), of whom 69,288 were native whites and 139,393 were Negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 465,064 (63·2 per cent.) were attending school. Attendance in elementary schools is compulsory. In 1930–31, there were 1,331 public elementary schools for white children with 282,337 pupils and 9,216 teachers; 1,593 negro schools

with 154,772 pupils and 3,071 negro teachers. The 363 high schools for white pupils had 2,479 teachers and 51,541 pupils. There were 4 negro high schools employing 73 teachers and having 2,661 pupils. The 2 Normal Colleges had (1928-29) 136 instructors and 1,920 students. Total expenditure on education (1930-31), 34,094,047 dollars. Superior instruction is given in the Louisiana State University (1877), with, 1931, 177 professors and 2,452 students. Tulane University (founded in 1834) in New Orleans has 436 professors and 3,286 students. This university has State support to the extent of the remission of certain taxes. The Roman Catholics have Loyola University (founded 1904) at New Orleans with 179 professors and 600 students. The New Orleans University (established 1874) and the Straight University are for coloured persons.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year 1929, the receipts and the disbursements were :—

	Dollars
Balance in hand, January 1, 1929 . . . . .	3,949,523
Receipts, 1929 . . . . .	49,535,812
Total . . . . .	53,485,335
Disbursements, 1929 . . . . .	44,453,660
Balance December 31, 1929 . . . . .	9,031,675

The bonded and floating debt of the State at June 30, 1930, amounted to 31,397,329 dollars. According to the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders, the State has a defaulted debt estimated at 6 million dollars. The assessed valuation of property in 1930 amounted to 1,746,869,796 dollars.

On June 30, 1931, the National Guard consisted of 135 officers, 2 warrant officers and 1,861 enlisted men. There is also a naval militia.

**Production and Industry.**—The State is divided into two parts, the uplands and the alluvial and swamp regions of the coast. A delta occupies about one-third of the total area. Louisiana surpasses the other States in extent of navigable waterways—3,782 miles. The Gulf coast-line is 1,250 miles in length. Agriculture is the leading industry. In 1930, the State had 161,445 farms, with an area of 9,355,437 acres, of which 4,741,000 acres were crop land. The total value of farm land and buildings in 1930 was 418,192,000 dollars. Louisiana leads in the production of cane sugar (166,000 short tons in 1931), of sugar cane syrup, 5,045,000 gallons, of strawberries, 1,870,000 crates, and of rice (17,192,000 bushels). Other crops in 1931 were corn, 20,592,000 bushels; sweet potatoes, 5,400,000 bushels. For 1931, the cotton area was 1,920,000 acres, and the yield 865,000 bales. On January 1, 1931, the State contained 92,000 horses, 171,000 mules, 118,000 sheep, 394,000 swine, 613,000 other cattle, and 212,000 milch cows.

Louisiana has valuable fisheries. The area suitable to planting and growing oysters is over 7,000 sq. miles. The State ranks third as a lumber producer, though nine-tenths of its original forest area of 22,000,000 acres has been cut over at least once.

Rich sulphur mines are found in Louisiana, and wells for the extraction of sulphur by means of hot water and compressed air are in operation. The yield of crude petroleum in 1930 was 23,107,000 barrels; of natural gasoline or petrol, 70,200,000 gallons. Output of natural gas (1930) was 278,341,000 M. cubic feet. The State has four of the largest salt mines in the world; output in 1930 was 535,250 tons, valued at 2,164,365 dollars. Total mineral output in 1929 was valued at 62,725,997 dollars.



The manufacturing industries are chiefly those associated with the products of the State: sugar, lumber, cotton-seed, rice. In 1929, there were 1,926 manufacturing establishments which employed 87,511 wage-earners, who earned 83,990,368 dollars. The material, fuel and power used cost 441,979,590 dollars, and the output was valued at 684,885,999 dollars.

A large international trade is carried on through the port of New Orleans, where in the fiscal year ending June 30, 1931, the imports amounted to 113,420,522 dollars, and the exports to 206,350,844 dollars.

The State has ample facilities for traffic, having, besides 24,900 miles of public roads (9,113 miles maintained by the State), the Mississippi and other waterways, with 4,794 miles of navigable water. In 1929, the steam railways in the State had a length of 4,763 miles, besides 316 miles of electric railway track.

On June 30, 1931, Louisiana had 29 national banks with capital of 8,725,000 dollars and resources of 140,642,000 dollars and 177 State banks and trust companies with capital of 23,336,000 dollars and total resources of 372,516,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports (biennial) of the various Executive Departments of the State.

*Johnson* (C.), Highways and Byways of the Mississippi Valley. New York and London, 1906.

*Phelps* (A.), Louisiana. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, Mass.

## MAINE.

**Government.**—Maine, settled in 1624, and originally a part of Massachusetts, was admitted into the Union on March 15, 1820. There is a Legislature consisting of the Senate with 31 members, and the House of Representatives with 151 members, both Houses being elected simultaneously for two years. The suffrage is possessed by all citizens, 21 years of age, who can read English and write their own names. Paupers and un-taxed Indians have no vote. For local government the State is divided into 16 counties, subdivided into towns, cities, plantations and various unincorporated places. The Capital is Augusta.

*Governor.*—William T. Gardiner, 1931-33 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Edgar C. Smith.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 33,040 square miles, of which 29,895 square miles are land. Census population on April 1, 1930, 797,423, an increase of 29,409, or 3·8 per cent., over that of 1920.

Population for four census years.

Year	White <sup>a</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1880	647,485	1,451	648,936	21·7
1910	741,008	1,363	742,371	24·8
1920	766,704	1,310	768,014	25·7
1930	796,327	1,096	797,423	26·7

<sup>a</sup> Including Mexicans, Asiatics and Indians.

The population by sex and race in 1930 was :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . .	400,063	597	107	518	401,285
Female . . . .	395,122	499	23	494	396,138
Total . . . .	795,185	1,096	130	1,012	797,423

The foreign-born white population (12·6 per cent. of the total) numbered 100,368, of whom 36,796 (36·7 per cent.) were English Canadian, 36,947 (36·8 per cent.) French Canadian, 4,115 (4·1 per cent.) Irish, 4,463 English, 1,906 Scotch, 1,882 Swedish, 1,880 Russian and 2,359 Italian. Of the total population in 1930, 40·3 per cent. were urban, 0·1 Negro, and 38·7 per cent. (239,994 males and 68,623 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930, 4,102 men and 4,211 women were reported divorced.

The largest city in the State is Portland with a census population of 70,810 in 1930. Other cities and towns (with population in 1930) are : Lewiston, 34,948; Bangor, 28,749; Auburn, 18,571; Biddeford, 17,633; Augusta, 17,198; Waterville, 15,454; South Portland, 13,840.

The largest religious body is Roman Catholic with 173,893 members in 1926; then come Baptists (32,031), Methodists (22,938), and Protestant Episcopalians. Total membership of the 1,447 churches of all denominations was 294,092.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 17,172 (2·7 per cent. of that age group), of whom 5,745 were native whites and 8,393 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 176,349 (75 per cent.) were attending school. Education is free for pupils from 5 to 21 years of age, and compulsory from 5 to 14. In 1930-31, the 4,887 public elementary schools had 5,017 teachers and 126,630 enrolled pupils. The 227 public high schools had 1,429 teachers and 31,412 pupils. There are 53 academies with about 300 teachers and 5,000 pupils. For the training of teachers there are six public Normal Schools with 117 teachers and 1,396 students. The University of Maine, founded in 1868 at Orono, had (1930) 182 professors and teachers and 1,613 students. It is endowed by and receives large appropriations from the State. Bowdoin College, founded in 1794 at Brunswick, had 54 professors and 563 students, Bates College at Lewiston, 42 professors and 643 students, and Colby College at Waterville, 39 professors and 612 students in 1930. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary education in 1930-31, 11,783,805 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the financial year ending June 30, 1931, the amount of revenue and expenditure was as follows :—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1930 . . . . .	1,928,893
Receipts, 1930-31 . . . . .	31,476,893
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>33,405,786</b>
Payments, 1930-31 . . . . .	30,529,914
<b>Balance, July 1, 1931 . . . . .</b>	<b>2,875,872</b>

The bonded debt on January 1, 1932, amounted to 27,778,300 dollars.

In 1930, the assessed value of real property amounted to 641,092,045 dollars, and of personal property to 115,768,338 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 174 officers, 3 warrant officers and 2,294 enlisted men.

**Production, Commerce, Railways.**—The products of Maine are derived chiefly from agriculture, forestry, quarrying, and fisheries. In 1930, the State contained 39,066 farms with a total acreage of 4,639,938 acres, of which 1,402,000 acres were crop land. The total value of farm land and buildings in 1930 was 194,280,000 dollars. Maine leads all States in production of potatoes (50,960,000 bushels in 1931). Other crops are oats, 3,776,000 bushels; maize, 588,000 bushels; buckwheat, and hay. On January 1, 1931, the farm animals comprised 60,000 horses, 135,000 milch cows, 233,000 all cattle, 82,000 sheep, and 43,000 swine.

The chief minerals are stone, lime, clay products, slate and feldspar.

In 1929, according to the census of manufactures, the State had 1,557 manufacturing establishments employing 69,593 wage-earners, earning 73,601,093 dollars. The cost of raw materials, fuel and power amounted to 218,984,735 dollars, and the value of the output to 392,096,124 dollars. On July 31, 1930, active cotton spindles numbered 1,063,000, consuming 114,000 bales.

Lumber is the principal manufacturing product, the cut being 650,000,000 feet, white pine, spruce for wood pulp, hemlock, balsam, birch, cedar, oak, maple, beech, ash, and basswood or linden. The paper pulp mills produced 88,594,957 dollars in 1927.

In 1928, there were 2,197 miles of steam railway and 501 miles of electric railway within the State. The railways are connected with the Canadian railway systems. The State maintains 2,041 miles of drained and graded roads, of which 1,833 miles have been surfaced.

On June 30, 1931, Maine had 47 national banks with capital of 6,870,000 dollars and total resources of 151,495,000 dollars and 75 State banks and trust companies with capital of 6,206,000 dollars and total resources of 323,216,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Constitution of Maine. Augusta, 1920.
- Reports of the various Executive Departments.
- Abbott (J. S. C.), *History of Maine*. Boston and Portland, 1875. Second Edition, 1892.
- Baxter (J. P.), *Sir Ferdinand Gorges and his Province of Maine*. Boston, 1890.—*Pioneers of New France in New England*. Albany, 1894.
- Burrage (H. S.), *Beginnings of Colonial Maine*. Portland, 1914.
- Hasse (Adelaide R.) *Index of Economic Material in documents of the States of the United States (Maine, 1820-1904)*. Washington, 1921.
- Hatch (L. C.), *Maine: A History*. New York, 1919.
- Macdonald (W.), *The Government of Maine*. New York, 1902.
- Maine Historical Society's Collections and Baxter Manuscripts. 46 vols. Portland, Me., 1865-1916.—*Province and Court Records of Maine*. Vol. I, 1928.

## MARYLAND.

**Government.**—Maryland, first settled in 1634, was one of the thirteen original States. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 29, and a House of Delegates of 118 members, both elected for four years. Voters are United States citizens who have resided one year in the State and six months in the Legislative District.

*Governor.*—Albert C. Ritchie, 1931-35 (4,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—David C. Winebrenner.

The State is divided into 23 counties and Baltimore City. The State Capital is Annapolis. Maryland sends to Congress two Senators and six Representatives.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 12,327 square miles, of which 9,941 square miles are land and 2,386 are water, the Chesapeake Bay alone occupying 1,203 square miles. Census population on April 1, 1930, 1,631,526, an increase of 181,865 or 12.5 per cent. since 1920.

Population according to four Federal censuses.

Year	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1860	515,918	171,131	687,049	69.1
1910	1,063,096	232,250	1,295,346	130.3
1920	1,205,182	244,479	1,449,661	145.8
1930	1,355,147	276,379	1,631,526	164.1

<sup>1</sup> Including Mexicans, Asiatics and Indians.

In 1930 the population by sex and race was:—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Mexican	Indian	Total
Male. . .	679,693	140,506	738	88	34	821,009
Female. . .	674,477	135,873	133	18	16	810,517
Total. . .	1,354,170	276,379	871	56	50	1,631,526

Of the total population 95,093 (or 5.8 per cent.) were foreign born whites, of whom 18,925 were from Germany (19.9 per cent.), 10,872 (11.4 per cent.) from Italy, 4,845 from Ireland, 18,782 (19.8 per cent.) from Russia, 12,027 from Poland, and 5,067 from England. Of the total population in 1930, 59.8 per cent. were urban, 16.9 per cent. Negro, and 41.2 per cent. (514,611 males and 158,295 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 4,869 men and 5,853 women were reported divorced.

The largest city in the State (containing 49 per cent. of the population of the State in 1930) and also the chief manufacturing and commercial centre is Baltimore; census population in 1930, 804,874. Other cities, with population in 1930, are Cumberland, 37,747; Hagerstown, 30,861; Frederick, 14,434; Salisbury, 10,997; Annapolis (Capital), 12,531.

The Roman Catholic Church, 233,969 adherents in 1926, is the leading denomination; next comes the Methodist, with 118,426. Jewish Congregations are third, with 69,974. Total membership of the 2,959 churches of all denominations, 758,366.

Education is compulsory for children 7 to 14 years of age, and from 14 to 16 unless legally employed. In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 49,910 (3.8 per cent. of that age group), of whom 11,561 were native whites, 11,539 foreign-born whites and 25,073 Negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 322,141 (65.7 per cent.) were attending school.

In 1930-31 the State had 1,748 elementary and junior high schools (1,203 white, 545 negro), with 235,417 pupils (187,608 white and 47,809 negro)

and 6,977 teachers (5,617 white and 1,358 negro). The 186 public senior high schools (159 white and 27 negro) had 46,100 pupils (41,547 white and 4,553 negro), with 1,720 teachers (1,580 white and 140 negro). The State had 4 normal schools, with 70 teachers, and 1,081 pupils (972 white and 109 negro). The total expenditure on education in 1930-31 was 29,333,545 dollars.

The most important institution for higher education is Johns Hopkins University, organised in 1876. It is non-sectarian, and in 1930-31 had 675 faculty members and 6,316 students. Goucher College, founded in 1888, had 106 instructors and 884 students. Other institutions are the Peabody Institute for the Education of Music, the Maryland Institute School of Art and Design, Walter's Art Gallery, and Maryland University, with (1931-32) 500 professors and 5,185 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending September 30, 1931, the total receipts and disbursements were as follows:—

	Dollars
Cash balance, Oct. 1, 1930 . . . . .	10,631,946
Receipts, 1930-31 . . . . .	37,110,584
Total . . . . .	47,742,530
Disbursements, 1930-31 . . . . .	38,837,130
Cash balance, Oct. 1, 1931 . . . . .	8,905,400

On September 30, 1931, the funded debt of the State amounted to 31,917,000 dollars. In 1931 the assessed valuation of real and personal property amounted to 2,547,286,038 dollars, and that of taxable securities to 623,160,109 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 245 officers, 4 warrant officers and 3,131 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is an important industry in the State; about 71 per cent. of the farms are worked by their owners. In 1930, there were 43,203 farms with an area of 4,374,398 acres, of which 2,129,264 acres were crop land. The total value of farm property (excluding livestock), in 1930 was 381,852,431 dollars. The chief crops in 1931 were: wheat (9,696,000 bushels), maize (20,710,000 bushels), hay, potatoes (3,360,000 bushels), vegetables and fruit. In 1931, the yield of tobacco was 31,540,000 pounds. The farm animals in the State on January 1, 1931, were: horses, 90,000; mules, 23,000; milch cows, 195,000; other cattle, 291,000; sheep, 109,000; swine, 161,000.

Of mining industries in the State the most important is coal-mining, which, in 1930, gave an output of 2,270,593 short tons (in 1929, 2,649,114 tons). Value of clay products in 1929, 5,115,816 dollars. Total mineral output (1929), 18,469,568 dollars.

According to the census report of 1929, Maryland had 3,229 manufactories, with 131,399 wage-earners; wages 149,051,281 dollars; cost of material, fuel and power, 560,183,235 dollars; value of products 1,120,409,058 dollars.

The State maintains a network of roads 3,216 miles in extent, all surfaced; steam railways had (1929) 1,632 miles of line and 731 miles of electric railway; 51 steamship lines use the port of Baltimore, which is the ocean port nearest to the steel centres of Pittsburgh, Youngstown, Cleveland, Gary and Chicago, and handles a large part of grain and other exports.

On June 30, 1931, Maryland had 73 National banks with capital of 11,309,000 dollars and total resources of 235,126,000 dollars and 146 State banks and trust companies with a capital of 30,399,000 dollars and total resources of 770,274,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

*Constitutions of Maryland*, 1776, 1851, 1864 and 1887. Published by the Secretary of State.

*Maryland Manual*. A Compendium, legal, historical, and statistical. By the Secretary of State. Baltimore, annually.

*Report of the Bureau of Statistics and Information of Maryland: Annual.*

*Andrews* (M. P.), *History of Maryland Province and State*. New York, 1929.

*Bond* (B. W.), *State Government in Maryland, 1777-81*. Baltimore, 1905.

*Browne* (W. H.), *Maryland*. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, Mass.

*Edgar* (Lady), *A Colonial Governor in Maryland: Horatio Sharpe and his Times*, 1758-1778. London, 1912.

*Williams* (T. J. C.), *The State of Maryland*, compiled for the Board of Public Works. Baltimore, 1906.

## MASSACHUSETTS.

**Constitution and Government.**—In 1615 the Plymouth Company undertook exploring expeditions to New England, and in 1620 obtained a Royal Charter granting sovereign powers over the region lying to the north of Virginia. The first permanent settlement within the borders of the present state was made at Plymouth in December, 1620, by the Pilgrims from Holland, who were separatists from the English Church. This was the nucleus of the Plymouth Colony. In 1628 another company of Puritans settled at Salem, and from that beginning the Massachusetts Bay Colony was formed. In 1630 Boston was settled. In 1629 the whole region called New England was formed into a province. By a special Charter the Government was divided between the colony of Plymouth and that of Massachusetts Bay, but in 1692 they were re-united, and thenceforward acted together both in peace and war. In the struggle which ended in the separation of the American colonies from the mother country, Massachusetts took the foremost part, and became one of the thirteen original States of the Union.

The legislative body, consisting of a Senate and a House of Representatives, is styled the General Court of Massachusetts. The Senate consists of 40 members elected biennially by popular vote. The House of Representatives consists of 240 members, elected in 159 districts, each of which returns one, two, or three representatives according to the number of legal voters. There is an annual session of the Legislature.

All citizens of the United States, 21 years of age and over, who can read and write the English language may vote in all State, city or town elections, provided they are not paupers or under guardianship, and provided they have lived one year in the State and six months in the city or town.

The State sends 2 Senators and 16 Representatives to the Federal Congress.

*Governor.*—Joseph P. Ely, 1931-33 (salary, 10,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Frederic W. Cook.

There are 14 counties in the State, 39 cities and 316 towns. The State Capital is Boston.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 8,266 square miles (227 square miles being water). The census population, April 1, 1930, was 4,249,614. an increase of 397,258 or 10.3 per cent. since 1920.

The population at the date of each of the censuses was as follows :—

Years (Census)	White	Coloured <sup>1</sup>	Total	Per Sq. mile
1890	2,215,878	23,570	2,238,948	278.5
1900	2,769,764	35,582	2,805,346	349.0
1910	3,324,926	41,490	3,366,416	418.8
1920	3,803,524	48,832	3,852,356	479.2
1930	4,192,926	56,688	4,249,614	528.6

<sup>1</sup> Includes Asiatics, Mexicans, Indians and all others.

In 1930 the population by sex and race was :

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian and Mexican	Total
Male . .	2,042,213	26,097	2,861	561	2,071,672
Female . .	2,150,713	26,285	522	439	2,177,942
Total . .	4,192,926	52,382	3,383	940	4,249,614

Of the total population in 1930, 1,054,636 (24.8 per cent.) were foreign-born whites, of whom 172,810 (16.4 per cent.) were Canadian (English) and 115,241 (10.9 per cent.) were French Canadians; 158,744 (15.0 per cent.) were from Ireland; 126,103 (12.0 per cent.) from Italy; 78,418 (7.4 per cent.) from England; 71,442 (6.8 per cent.) from Poland; 67,684 (6.4 per cent.) from Russia; 36,810 (3.5 per cent.) from Sweden; 32,724 (3.1 per cent.) from Scotland; 24,840 (2.4 per cent.) from Portugal and 20,538 (1.9 per cent.) from Germany. Of the total population in 1930, 90.2 per cent. were urban, 1.2 per cent. Negro, and 42.7 per cent. (1,284,454 males and 529,968 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 10,610 men and 15,020 women were reported divorced.

In 1930, the population of the principal cities of the State was as follows :—

Cities	Popu- lation	Cities	Popu- lation	Cities	Popu- lation
Boston (capital) .	781,188	Somerville . .	108,908	Brockton . .	63,797
Worcester . .	195,811	Lynn . .	102,320	Medford . .	59,714
Springfield . .	149,900	Lowell . .	100,234	Malden . .	58,036
Fall River . .	115,274	Lawrence . .	85,068	Holyoke . .	56,587
Cambridge . .	113,643	Quincy . .	71,983	Pittsfield . .	49,677
New Bedford . .	112,597	Newton . .	65,276	Haverhill . .	48,710

Other cities (with population in 1930) are Everett, 48,424; Brookline, 47,490; Chelsea, 45,816; Chicopee, 43,930; Fitchburg, 40,692; Salem, 43,353; Waltham, 39,247; Taunton, 37,355; Revere, 35,680; Watertown, 34,913.

The principal religious bodies are the Roman Catholics with 1,629,424 members in 1928, Jewish Congregations with 213,085 members, and Congregationalists with 159,252. Total membership, all denominations, was 2,500,204.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 124,158 (3.5 per cent. of that age group), of whom 111,568 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 910,482 (75.0 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 14 years of age. For the school year ending June 30, 1930, the total expenditure was 69,244,996 dollars, plus 1,630,074 dollars for normal schools. The number of teachers required for all schools was

25,573, the total number of pupils enrolled was 744,246. The 249 public high schools had 5,518 teachers and 129,926 pupils. There are 10 State normal schools with a total enrolment for the school year, 1928-29, of 3,270 pupils and 212 teachers. In 1915, the Legislature passed an Act establishing a Department of University Extension, and to provide for educational extension courses under the direction of the Board of Education. Student enrolment between January 1, 1916, and December 1, 1929: in classes, 309,275; in correspondence courses, 56,950; total, 366,255.

Within the State there are 31 colleges and universities, with 4,993 professors and instructors, and a total enrolment of 51,048 students. The Massachusetts Agricultural College at Amherst and the Lowell Textile Institute, Lowell, are the only two publicly controlled; all the others are privately controlled. Some of the leading institutions (1930) are:—

Year opened	Location, and Name of Universities and Colleges		Professors and Instructors	Students
1921	Amherst	Amherst College <sup>1</sup>	77	675
1867		Massachusetts Agricultural College <sup>2</sup>	105	601
1869	Boston	Boston University <sup>2</sup>	566	13,527
1919		Emmanuel College <sup>3</sup>	89	320
1898		Northeastern University <sup>1</sup>	249	6,383
1902		Simmons College <sup>3</sup>	137	1,520
1836	Cambridge	Harvard University <sup>1</sup>	1,592	8,442
1861		Massachusetts Institute of Technology <sup>2</sup>	563	3,209
1879		Radcliffe College <sup>3</sup>	300 <sup>4</sup>	993
1852	Medford	Tufts College <sup>2</sup>	434	1,908
1865	Newton	Boston College <sup>1</sup>	53	1,285
1871	Northampton	Smith College <sup>3</sup>	238	2,082
1834	Norton	Wheaton College <sup>3</sup>	50	450
1837	South Hadley	Mount Holyoke College <sup>3</sup>	122	1,080
1875	Wellesley	Wellesley College <sup>3</sup>	162	1,550
1793	Williamstown	Williams College <sup>1</sup>	89	820
1889	Worcester	Clark University <sup>2</sup>	44	339

<sup>1</sup> For men only.

<sup>2</sup> Co-educational.

<sup>3</sup> For women only.

<sup>4</sup> Radcliffe College is affiliated with, but is not legally a part of, Harvard University, certain professors in the University offering instruction to students in Radcliffe College.

**Charity and Correction.**—On October 1, 1930, there were in the State 13 public institutions strictly, or in part, for the insane, 3 for the feeble-minded, and 1 for epileptics. The number of insane in institutions and in family care in the State on October 1, 1930, was 21,474 (10,769 males and 10,705 females), of which number 20,018 were under public care.

On September 1, 1930, there were 5 institutions under the supervision of the Department of Public Welfare, consisting of the State infirmary with 2,763 inmates, three industrial schools with 1,119 inmates, and a hospital school for crippled children with 246 inmates. As State minor wards, under the custodial care of the Board, there were 4,518 children boarded in families and 1,533 children in families without board, also 3,154 children in care of the Trustees of the Massachusetts Training Schools, placed in families and supervised by the Department of Public Welfare. The number of persons in infirmaries during the fiscal year ending March 1, 1929, was 8,100.

The penal institutions in the State consist of 6 strictly State institutions and 17 county jails or houses of correction. On December 31, 1929, the number of prisoners in these institutions was 5,121 males and 468 females.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the fiscal year ending November 30, 1931, the net revenue and expenditures of the State were as follows:—



	Dollars
Cash in Treasury, December 1, 1930 . . . . .	26,833,371
Net receipts, year ending November 30, 1931 . . . . .	138,517,164
Total . . . . .	164,850,535
Total net expenditure, year ending Nov. 30, 1931 . . . . .	147,717,517
Cash in Treasury, November 30, 1931 . . . . .	17,133,018

The total net bonded debt of the State on November 30, 1931, amounted to 62,680,075 dollars.

In 1931 the assessed value of real property was 6,381,896,179 dollars, and of personal property, 1,100,534,085 dollars.

The National Guard on Sept. 1, 1931, consisted of 657 officers, 10 warrant officers and 9,102 men.

**Production, Industry, Commerce.**—In 1930, the number of farms in Massachusetts was 25,598, with an area of 2,005,461 acres, of which 564,000 acres were crop land. The value of all farm land and buildings in 1930 was 261,222,000 dollars. Of the 25,598 farms in the State, 23,198 were operated in 1930 by the owners, 958 by managers, and 1,442 by tenants. The total value of 75 principal crops during the year 1931 was 19,382,000 dollars. Massachusetts leads in production of cranberries (450,000 barrels in 1931). Other crops in 1931 were: Hay, 487,000 tons; potatoes, 1,625,000 bushels; corn, 1,591,000 bushels; tobacco, 10,184,000 pounds; apples, 366,000 barrels; onions, 970,000 bushels. On January 1, 1931, there were on farms in the State 24,000 horses, 130,000 milch cows, 179,000 all other cattle, 13,000 sheep, and 83,000 pigs.

The census of manufactures in 1929 showed 9,952 establishments, employing 559,443 wage-earners, who earned 695,351,100 dollars, using raw material, fuel and power, valued at 1,685,585,153 dollars, and turning out products worth 3,392,149,485 dollars. Chief industries in 1928 produced goods valued as follows: cotton, excluding small wares, 216,997,848 dollars; boots and shoes, 322,863,850 dollars; woollen and worsted goods, 234,206,586 dollars. In 1930, 7,828,000 active cotton spindles consumed 628,000 bales of cotton.

There is practically no mining within the State. The principal minerals, as in most of the New England States, are from the stone quarries and the clay pits.

A large foreign trade is carried on through the Massachusetts Customs District (*i.e.*, Boston and eight minor ports).

On January 1, 1929, there were 2,017 miles of main and branch steam railroads in the State and 2,158 miles of electric railways. The State system of highways covers 1,625 miles of drained and graded roads, all surfaced.

On June 30, 1931, there were 149 National banks, with capital of 115,236,000 dollars and total assets of 1,733,168,000 dollars, in operation in the State, and 295 savings banks, co-operative banks and trust companies with capital of 48,240,000 dollars and total assets of 3,126,585,000 dollars.

## Books of Reference.

The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
Manual for the General Court. By Clerk of the Senate, and Clerk of the House of Representatives. Biennial, Boston, Mass.

- Adams* (Charles F., Jr.), *Three Episodes of Massachusetts History* (2 Vols.), Boston, 1892.  
*Barry* (John S.), *History of Massachusetts*. (8 vols.) Boston, 1857.  
*Bradford* (A.), *History of Massachusetts, 1764-1820*. (8 vols.) Boston, 1829.  
*Clapp* (E. J.), *The Port of Boston*. New Haven and London, 1916.  
*Frothingham* (L. A.), *A Brief History of the Constitution and Government of Massachusetts*. Cambridge, 1916.  
*Gardner* (J. H.), *Harvard*. Oxford, 1915.  
*Griffis* (William E.), *Massachusetts, A Typical American Commonwealth*, 1898.  
*Hale* (E.), *The Story of Massachusetts*. Boston, 1891.  
*Hart* (A. B.), *Commonwealth History of Massachusetts*. 5 vols. New York, 1928.  
*Oliver* (Peter), *The Puritan Commonwealth: An Historical Review of the Puritan Government in Massachusetts*. Boston, 1856.  
*Palfrey* (J. G.), *History of New England*. Boston, Mass., 1858-90.  
*Shurtleff* (Nathaniel B.), *Topographical and Historical Description of Boston*. Boston, 1871.  
*Sly* (J. F.), *Town Government in Massachusetts (1620-1930)*. Cambridge, Mass., 1930.  
*Winsor* (Justin), *Memorial History of Boston*. 1630-1880. (4 vols.) Boston, 1881.

## MICHIGAN.

**Government.**—Michigan, first settled in 1650, was admitted into the Union on January 26, 1837. The Senate consists of 32 members and the House of Representatives of 100 members. Electors are all citizens over 21 years of age resident in the State for 6 months next preceding the election. The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 13 Representatives.

**Governor.**—Wilbur M. Brucker, 1931-33 (5,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Frank D. Fitzgerald.

For local government the State is organised in counties, cities, townships, and villages. There are 83 counties, each of which has a Board of Supervisors as its administrative authority. Cities (131 in 1930) must have each a population of not less than 3,000, but a few which have been long incorporated have a smaller population. Villages in the legal sense have a population of at least 300 within an area of a square mile. The State Capital is Lansing.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 57,980 square miles, of which 500 square miles are water. This is exclusive of 16,653 square miles of Lake Superior, 12,922 square miles of Lake Michigan, 9,925 square miles of Lake Huron, and 460 square miles of Lakes St. Clair and Erie. The total length of Michigan coast line is 1,620 miles. Population 1930 census, 4,842,325, an increase of 1,173,913, or 32 per cent., since 1920.

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1860	742,314	6,799	749,113	13.0
1910	2,793,058	17,115	2,810,173	48.9
1920	3,608,330	60,082	3,668,412	63.8
1930	4,672,872	169,453	4,842,325	84.2

<sup>1</sup> Including Mexicans, Indians and Asiatics.

In 1930 the population by sex and birth was :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Mexican	Total
Male .	2,416,089	88,986	1,971	8,885	8,529	2,519,809
Female .	2,284,182	80,517	815	8,245	4,807	2,323,016
Total .	4,660,171	169,453	2,286	7,080	13,386	4,842,325

Of the total population in 1930, 840,268 (or 17.4 per cent.) were foreign-born whites, of whom 202,316 (24.1 per cent.) were from Canada, 81,714 (9.7 per cent.) from Germany, 62,721 from England, 34,348 from Russia, 119,228 (14.2 per cent.) from Poland, 17,528 from Ireland, 23,905 from Sweden, 27,022 from Finland, 35,257 from Scotland, 7,201 from Norway, 43,087 from Italy, 13,299 from Austria, and 32,128 from Holland. Of the total in 1930, 68.2 per cent. were urban, 3.5 per cent. Negro, and 39.8 per cent. (1,566,797 men and 360,701 women) were gainfully employed. In 1930, 28,261 men and 25,259 women were reported divorced. In 1929, the area of the Indian reservations was 191 acres, and the population 1,192.

According to the census of April 1, 1930, the population of the principal cities was :—

Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.
Detroit . . .	1,568,062	Hamtramck . .	56,268	Battle Creek . .	43,573
Grand Rapids .	168,592	Jackson . . .	55,187	Muskegon . . .	41,590
Flint . . . .	156,402	Kalamazoo . .	54,786	Port Huron . .	31,361
Saginaw . . .	80,715	Highland Park .	52,969	Wyandotte . .	28,366
Lansing . . .	78,397	Dearborn . . .	50,358	Ann Arbor . . .	26,944
Pontiac . . .	64,928	Bay City . . .	47,355	Royal Oak . . .	22,904

The more important religious bodies are the Roman Catholic, with 844,106 members in 1926, Methodist (165,064), Lutheran (Synod of Missouri, 90,851), Baptist, Presbyterian, and Congregational. Total membership, all denominations, 1,786,831.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 76,800 (2 per cent. of that age group), of whom 55,034 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 1,090,754 (75.8 per cent.) were attending school. Education is compulsory for the school term for children from 7 to 16 years of age. The total net expenditure for graded and ungraded public schools, for the fiscal year 1930, was 166,436,517 dollars. For the University, State colleges, and normal schools, it was (1929) 8,927,295 dollars. In 1930 there were 6,822 school districts (elementary and secondary schools) with 1,119,267 pupils and 34,552 teachers. There are 4 training colleges with 604 teachers and 6,771 students. The highest education provided by the State is given in the University of Michigan, founded in 1841 at Ann Arbor; in 1930 it had 833 professors and teachers and 12,531 students. The Michigan State College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences, founded in 1857, had, in 1930, 295 professors and 3,432 students. The Michigan College of Mining and Technology, founded in 1886, at Houghton, had 56 instructors and 570 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending June 30, 1931, the revenue and expenditure were as follows :—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1930 . . . . .	32,728,356
Receipts, 1930-31 . . . . .	131,150,490
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>163,878,846</b>
Disbursements, 1930-31 . . . . .	135,422,827
<b>Balance, June 30, 1931</b> . . . . .	<b>28,456,019</b>

Total bonded indebtedness of the State was 83,250,000 dollars on June 30, 1930; total assessed valuation of the State as equalized by the State Board of Equalization amounted to 7,853,914,000 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 330 officers, 5 warrant officers and 4,290 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—The State is largely agricultural. In 1930, it contained 169,372 farms with a total area of 17,118,951 acres of which 9,094,000 acres were crop land. Principal crops were (1931) oats, 43,768,000 bushels; corn, 40,944,000 bushels; wheat, 18,446,000 bushels; hay, 2,581,000 tons; potatoes, 23,750,000 bushels; and sugar beets, 590,000 tons. On January 1, 1931, there were in the State 1,257,000 sheep, 393,000 horses, 901,000 milch cows, 591,000 other cattle, and 523,000 swine. In 1930, the wool-clip yielded 8,502,000 pounds of wool from 1,090,000 sheep. The area of national forest land (June 30, 1930) was 290,747 acres; State forests totalled 450,000 acres.

Of the mineral output, coal, in 1930, amounted to 661,113 short tons; coke, 2,603,815 short tons; natural gas, 2,075,000 *M.* cubic feet; cement, 11,610,895 barrels; iron ore shipped, 11,154,773 long tons; gypsum, 519,225 tons; copper, 142,985,522 pounds; pig iron, 711,224 long tons; silver, a by-product of copper mining, 10,720 ounces; salt, 2,558,290 short tons. Recently discovered petroleum fields yielded 3,928,000 barrels in 1930, against 594,000 barrels in 1928. Mineral output in 1929 was valued at 151,975,563 dollars.

The State maintains 16 fish hatcheries. Commercial fish catch in 1929 was valued at 2,927,984 dollars.

Motor manufacturing is by far the leading industry; the 1927 census showed that 160 plants employed 209,458 men, paid 364,048,051 dollars in wages, and produced vehicles and parts valued at 2,233,854,723 dollars. The total number of manufacturing establishments (1929 census) was 6,683, employing 528,512 wage-earners, who earned 838,241,649 dollars. The output was valued at 4,636,361,417 dollars, the value of the material, fuel and power used being 2,578,818,719 dollars.

On December 31, 1930, there were 8,278 miles of steam railway in operation, besides 326 miles of electric railway. The St. Mary's Falls Ship Canal, located at Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan, is said to be the largest ship canal in the world. Highway mileage, maintained by the State, is 7,725, of which 7,139 is surfaced.

On July 30, 1931, there were 528 State banks, 8 industrial banks, 17 trust companies, the total resources being 1,584,845,727 dollars. On June 30, 1931, there were 119 national banks with capital of 32,150,000 dollars and total resources of 637,996,000 dollars.

*British Consul at Detroit.*—J. A. Cameron.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of the various State Officers.

Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society: Historical Collections. Vols. 1-39, 1877-1915.

Campbell (J. V.), *Outlines of the Political History of Michigan.* 1876.

Cook (W.), *Michigan: Its History and Government.* New York, 1905.

Cooley (T. M.), *Michigan: A History of Governments.* 2nd ed. Boston, 1886.

Dilla (Henrietta M.), *The Politics of Michigan.* New York, 1912.

Fuller (G. N.), *Historic Michigan.* 1924.

Wood (L. H.), *Physical, Industrial and Sectional Geography of Michigan.* 1914.

## MINNESOTA.

**Government.**—Minnesota, first settled in 1805, was made a territory in 1849 (with parts of North and South Dakota), and was admitted into the Union, with its present boundaries, on May 11, 1858. The Legislature

consists of a Senate of 67 members, elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 181 members, elected for 2 years.

*Governor.*—Floyd B. Olson, 1931–33 (7,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Mike Holm.

There are 87 counties, few of which contain less than 400 square miles and 8,000 inhabitants. Townships are 6 miles square, each divided into 36 sections of one square mile, numbered on a uniform principle. When organised they are corporate bodies with a town-meeting, 3 supervisors, and other officers elected for one and two years. Cities, of four classes, according to population, frame their own charters and are governed by a mayor and council or by a commission. The State Capital is St. Paul.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 84,682 square miles, of which 3,824 square miles are water. This is exclusive of 2,514 square miles of Lake Superior. Census population on April 1, 1930, 2,563,953, an increase of 176,828, or 7·4 per cent. over that of 1920,

The population at the date of recent Federal Censuses was as follows :

Year	White	Coloured <sup>1</sup>	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1900	1,787,036	14,358	1,751,394	21·7
1910	2,059,227	16,481	2,075,708	25·7
1920	2,368,936	18,189	2,387,125	29·5
1930	2,538,973	24,980	2,563,953	31·7

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians, Mexicans, Asiatics and others.

In 1930 the population by sex and race was :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Mexican	Indian	Total
Male . .	1,303,109	5,005	697	2,062	5,691	1,316,571
Female . .	1,235,864	4,440	135	1,557	5,386	1,247,382
Total . .	2,538,973	9,445	832	3,626	11,077	2,563,953

The foreign-born white inhabitants in 1930 numbered 388,294 (15·1 per cent. of the total) comprising 90,623 (23·3 per cent.) Swedes, 71,562 (18·4 per cent.) Norwegians, 59,993 (15·5 per cent.) Germans, 27,102 Canadians, 24,360 Finns, 15,015 Poles, 13,831 Danes, 11,902 Russians, 8,445 (2·2 per cent.) English, 7,757 Italians, and 6,498 Irish. Of the total population in 1930, 49·0 per cent. were urban, 0·4 per cent. Negro, and 38·7 per cent. (791,553 males and 201,294 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930, 8,135 men and 9,283 women were reported divorced. Marriages in 1930 were 22,697; divorces, 2,855. The Indian Reservations in the State have an area (1930) of 868 square miles and contain 15,767 Indians.

The largest cities are Minneapolis with a population of 464,356 in 1930; St. Paul (capital), 271,606; Duluth, 101,463; St. Cloud, 21,000; Winona, 20,850; Rochester, 20,621; Hibbing, 15,666.

The chief religious bodies are: Roman Catholic, with 475,809 members in 1926, Norwegian Lutheran (168,622), Lutheran—Synod of Missouri (92,538). Total membership of all denominations, 1,282,188.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 26,302 (1·3 per cent. of that age group), of whom 16,759 were foreign-born whites; of

persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 589,607 (74.2 per cent.) were attending schools. In 1930-31 the 8,197 public elementary school districts of the State had 15,363 teachers and 423,195 enrolled pupils; 556 public high schools had 6,581 teachers and 131,748 secondary pupils, of whom 104,357 are enrolled in grades 9 to 12; 7 junior colleges had 81 teachers and 1,258 pupils. Six public State teachers' colleges had 234 teachers and 3,462 pupils. Total expenditure on education for public schools, 54,615,401 dollars in 1930-31. The University of Minnesota at Minneapolis had 29,432 students in 1930-31. Hamline University, at St. Paul, had 58 instructors and 469 students. St. John's (Roman Catholic) University, at Collegeville, had 77 instructors and 461 students; Carleton College, at Northfield, had 70 instructors and 950 students; St. Olaf College, at Northfield, had 80 instructors and 949 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenue fund and expenditure for the year ending July 1, 1931, were:—

	Dollars
Balance on July 1, 1930 . . . . .	6,312,642
Receipts to June 30, 1931 . . . . .	30,345,887
Total . . . . .	36,658,529
Payments to June 30, 1931 . . . . .	28,740,300
Balance July 1, 1931 . . . . .	7,918,229

State-owned trust funds on June 1, 1931, totalled 81,304,655 dollars, of which royalties from State-owned iron mines contributed 30,098,221 dollars, special tax on iron ore, 12,530,862 dollars, sales of land, etc., 23,305,188 dollars, and sales of timber, 15,003,812 dollars.

The net State debt on January 1, 1931, was 3,567,759 dollars, not including counties and townships. The assessed value of taxable property was (1930): 2,390,898,189 dollars.

The National Guard of the State of Minnesota on May 1, 1931, consisted of 332 officers, 5 warrant officers and 4,202 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Minnesota is largely an agricultural State. In 1930, it contained 185,255 farms with a total area of 30,913,367 acres of which 19,490,692 acres were crop land. The total value of all unplotted property in 1930 was 2,125,093,278 dollars. (Practically all unplotted property is farm property.) Minnesota ranks first in the production of barley (37,480,000 bushels in 1931); rye, 5,475,000 bushels; and flax seed, 6,027,000 bushels. Other crops (1931) were wheat, 18,011,000 bushels; corn, 115,056,000 bushels; oats, 123,525,000 bushels. On January 1, 1931, the farm animals included 805,093 horses, 3,165,178 all cattle and calves, 1,442,031 milch cows, 995,000 sheep, and 3,815,466 swine. In 1930, the wool-clip amounted to 5,770,200 pounds of wool from 740,000 sheep. The total national forest area in 1930 was 1,073,213 acres.

The mining of iron ores, mostly red hematite, in the Mesabi, Vermilion, and Cuyuna ranges, is of great importance. The production in 1930 amounted to 34,879,490 long tons, of which 8,890,065 tons came from the State-owned mines. Value of mineral products, 1930, was 90,835,451 dollars; in 1929, 136,349,610 dollars.

The census of manufactures of 1929 showed 4,319 manufacturing establishments, employing 102,408 wage-earners, who earned 130,949,720 dollars; the cost of materials, fuel and power used was 769,477,057 dollars, and the output was valued at 1,171,710,334 dollars. Flour milling, the chief

industry, reached in 1927 production valued at 185,140,950 dollars; meat packing, 173,785,796 dollars; butter and cheese, 128,637,837 dollars.

In 1930, Minnesota had 9,398 miles of steam railway, besides 713 miles of electric railway track, including urban street railways.

On June 30, 1931, there were 675 State banks, 5 mutual savings banks, and 14 trust companies. The mutual savings banks had 67,014,006 dollars to their credit. Total deposits in State banks were 240,748,867 dollars, in trust companies 62,203,164 dollars. On June 30, 1931, there were 244 national banks in the State with capital of 37,420,000 dollars and total resources of 679,935,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Legislative Manual of Minnesota, and the various Executive and Administrative Reports of the State. St. Paul.

*Anderson (W.)*, A History of the Constitution of Minnesota. Minneapolis, 1921.

*Folsell (W. W.)*, Minnesota, in 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, 1907.

A History of Minnesota, 4 Vols. Historical Society, St. Paul, 1930.

*MacFay (F. L.)*, The Government of Minnesota. New York and London, 1905.

*Neill (E. D.)*, History of Minnesota. Minneapolis, 1882.

*Robinson (E. V.)*, Cost of Government in Minnesota. St. Paul, 1913.—Early Economic Conditions in Minnesota. Minneapolis, 1915.

## MISSISSIPPI.

**Government.**—Mississippi, settled in 1716, was organised as a territory in 1798 and admitted into the Union on December 10, 1817. The Legislature consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives, both elected for four years.

Qualified as electors are all United States citizens who have resided in the State two years and in the election district for one year (clergymen for six months) next before the election, have paid the legal taxes, and have been registered. The applicant for registration must be able to read the State Constitution or show that he understands it when it is read to him.

The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and eight Representatives.

**Governor.**—Martin S. Connor, 1932–36 (7,500 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Walker Wood.

The State Capital is Jackson. Mississippi is divided into 82 counties.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 46,865 square miles, 503 square miles being water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 2,009,821, an increase of 219,203 or 12·2 per cent. over that of 1920.

Years	White <sup>a</sup>	Coloured	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1910	787,627	1,009,487	1,797,114	38·8
1920	855,434	935,184	1,790,618	38·6
1930	1,000,103	1,009,718	2,009,821	43·4

<sup>a</sup> Including Mexicans, Asiatics and Indians.

In 1930 the population by sex and birth was:—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Mexican	Indian	Total
Male	504,921	498,338	445	694	743	1,005,141
Female	491,935	511,380	123	527	715	1,004,680
Total	996,856	1,009,718	568	1,221	1,458	2,009,821

The foreign-born inhabitants in 1930 numbered 7,049 (0·4 per cent. of the total) of whom 1,613 (22·9 per cent.) were Italian, 739 German, 470 English, and 524 Russian. Of the population in 1930, 16·9 per cent. was urban, 50·2 per cent. Negro, and 42 per cent. (612,947 males and 231,940 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 6,546 men and 11,597 women were reported divorced. The largest cities (with population in 1930) are Jackson, 48,282; Meridian, 31,954; Vicksburg, 22,943; Hattiesburg, 18,601; Laurel, 18,017.

About half the church-going inhabitants of Mississippi are Baptists (Negro Baptists with 226,989 members in 1926 and Southern Baptists with 211,370 members) and one-sixth are Southern Methodists (134,573 members). Total membership, all denominations, 800,509.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 199,761 (13·1 per cent. of that age group), of whom 19,752 were native whites and 177,605 were Negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 511,095 (68·7 per cent.) were attending school. There is a law for compulsory attendance at school; white and coloured children are taught in separate schools. In 1928-29, the elementary and secondary schools had 300,996 white and 289,582 coloured pupils and 9,888 white and 5,453 coloured teachers. The 759 white public high schools had 2,116 teachers and 43,205 pupils. One public normal school had 38 teachers and 1,582 students. For higher education Mississippi has 20 universities and colleges. Among them are the University of Mississippi, established 1844, which in 1930 had 69 instructors and 1,143 students; Mississippi College with 25 teachers and 388 students; Mississippi State College at Columbus with 92 instructors and 1,310 students; Agricultural and Mechanical College (founded 1880) with 98 teachers and 1,169 students. The public expenditure on elementary and secondary education in 1928 was 18,162,000 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and disbursements for the year ending September 30, 1930, were as follows :—

	Dollars
Balance in hand Oct. 1, 1929 . . .	3,899,374
Receipts to Sept. 25, 1930 . . .	33,173,994
<b>Total</b> . . .	<b>37,073,368</b>
Disbursements to Sept. 25, 1930 . . .	35,224,902
<b>Balance in hand September 25, 1930</b>	<b>1,848,466</b>

On September 30, 1927, the bonded debt of the State amounted to 14,819,750 dollars. According to the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders the State has a defaulted debt of 7,000,000 dollars, exclusive of interest charges. For 1927 the assessed valuation of real, personal and public utility property amounted to 724,000,000 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 116 officers, 2 warrant officers and 1,655 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the chief industry of the State, which has a semi-tropical climate and a rich soil. In 1930 the farms numbered 312,663 with an area of 17,332,195 acres, of which 7,455,000 acres were crop land. The total value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 568,322,000 dollars. The chief product is cotton, which was grown on 3,988,000 acres, and yielded 1,725,000 bales in 1931. Other crops are pecans, 5,000,000 lbs. in 1931; sweet potatoes, 5,355,000 bushels; maize, 42,532,000



bushels; rice, wheat, and oats. On January 1, 1931, there were in the State 86,000 horses, 343,000 mules, 435,000 milch cows, 965,000 other cattle, 34,000 sheep, and 620,000 swine.

Though there are mineral deposits in Mississippi such as hydrated limestone, coal, gypsum, and rich clay, there is no mining enterprise.

In 1929, 1,912 manufacturing establishments employed 52,039 wage-earners, earning 42,508,069 dollars; materials, fuel and power used cost 113,093,147 dollars, and output was valued at 220,209,414 dollars.

The State in 1929 had 4,284 miles of steam railway, besides 47 miles of electric railway. The state maintains 10,038 miles of highways of which 5,110 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1931, Mississippi had 28 national banks with capital of 4,535,000 dollars and total resources of 65,535,000 dollars, and 239 State banks and trust companies with capital of 9,071,000 dollars and total resources of 128,842,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.

Mississippi Official and Statistical Registers.

Encyclopedia of Mississippi History. 2 Vols. 1540-1907, 1907.

Mississippi Provincial Archives. Vol. 1. (English Dominion), 1763-66.

Mississippi Territorial Archives. Vol. 1. 1798-1803.

Publications of the Mississippi Historical Society. 19 vols.

## MISSOURI.

**Government.**—Missouri, first settled in 1764, was made a Territory in 1812 and admitted to the Union on August 10, 1821. In 1837 its boundaries were extended to their present limits. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 34 members elected for four years (half their number retiring every two years), and a House of Representatives of 150 members elected for two years.

The right of suffrage extends (with the usual exceptions) to all citizens and to aliens who, not less than one nor more than five years before the election, have declared their intention of becoming citizens. The State is divided into 114 counties and the City of St. Louis. Jefferson City is the State Capital. Missouri is represented in Congress by two Senators and 16 Representatives.

**Governor.**—Henry S. Caulfield, 1929-33 (5,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Charles U. Becker.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 69,420 square miles (693 square miles water). Census population on April 1, 1930, 3,629,367, an increase of 225,312 or 6·6 per cent. over that of 1920.

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1910	3,135,883	157,452	3,293,335	47·9
1920	3,225,814	178,241	3,404,055	49·5
1930	3,405,527	223,840	3,629,367	52·8

<sup>1</sup> Including Mexicans, Indians and Asiatics.

In 1930 the population by sex and birth was:—

—	White	Negro	Mexican	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . .	1,706,844	111,929	2,834	923	336	1,822,866
Female . .	1,692,043	111,911	2,155	150	242	1,806,501
Total .	3,398,887	223,840	4,989	1,073	578	3,629,867

The foreign-born white population in 1930 numbered 149,390 (4·1 per cent.), of whom 42,276 (28·3 per cent.) were German, 15,689 Russian, 15,204 (10·2 per cent.) Italian, 9,869 Irish, 8,324 Polish, 7,928 Austrian, 7,919 English, 5,824 Canadian, and 3,895 Swedish. Of the total population in 1930, 51·2 per cent. were urban, 6·2 per cent. Negro, and 40·2 per cent. (1,158,060 males and 299,994 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930, 18,442 men and 21,162 women were reported divorced.

The largest cities in the State, with census population in 1930, are:—

Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.
St. Louis .	821,960	Joplin .	33,454	Sedalia .	20,806
Kansas City .	399,746	University City	25,809	Webster Grove	16,487
St. Joseph .	80,935	Hannibal .	22,761	Cape Girardeau	16,227
Springfield .	57,527	Jefferson (Cap.)	21,596	Independence	15,296

The strongest religious bodies in the State are Catholic, with 517,466 members in 1926, Southern Baptist (221,690), and Disciples of Christ (144,791). Total membership, all denominations, 1,581,278.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or over numbered 67,905 (2·3 per cent. of that age group), of whom 35,824 were native whites and 16,532 Negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 730,854 or 69·4 per cent. were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 14 years for the full term. In 1929-30, the 8,758 public elementary schools had 8,379 rural teachers and 10,182 elementary teachers and 524,023 enrolled pupils; 1,006 public high schools had 132,050 pupils and 6,348 teachers. There were in 1930, 5 Teachers' Colleges with 11,317 students. Total expenditure for public schools in 1929-30, 55,462,082 dollars. For superior instruction, the more important institutions (1930) are the University of Missouri, at Columbia, founded in 1839, with 279 teachers and 6,813 students, Washington University (non-sectarian) at St. Louis founded in 1857 (500 teachers and 3,413 students) and St. Louis University (Roman Catholic), founded in 1818, with 551 teachers and 4,340 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year 1930, the revenue and expenditure were:—

	Dollars
Balance, January 1, 1930 . . . .	12,538,349
Receipts, 1930 . . . . .	96,346,975
Total . . . . .	108,885,324
Disbursements, 1930 . . . . .	95,913,955
Balance, Jan. 1, 1931 . . . . .	12,971,369

On January 1, 1931, the bonded debt of the State amounted to 87,829,000

dollars (including 13,329,000 dollars Soldiers' Bonus Bonds, and 74,500,000 dollars State Road Bonds). The assessed value of property (July 1, 1930) was 4,968,850,691 dollars.

On September 1, 1931, the National Guard consisted of 308 officers, 5 warrant officers and 4,275 men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is one of the chief occupations in the State. The 1930 census showed 255,940 farms, with a farm area of 33,743,091 acres, of which 15,646,272 acres were crop land, 14,297,736 acres pasture and 1,361,653 acres in other uses. The total value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 1,796,246,519 dollars, and of implements and machinery, 94,521,636 dollars. Maize is the principal crop, representing nearly 50 per cent. of crop acreage and often 40 per cent. of total crop values. Output in 1931, 170,060,000 bushels; winter and spring wheat, 29,933,000 bushels; oats, 50,355,000 bushels. Potatoes in 1931 amounted to 3,675,000 bushels. In the south-east Missouri cotton counties the 1931 cotton acreage was 350,000 acres, producing 270,000 bales of lint cotton. Tobacco in 1931 amounted to 8,505,000 pounds. There are many orchards, and much small fruit is grown. Missouri is a great livestock state, the April, 1930, totals being 295,778 mules, 597,090 horses, 947,000 sheep, 3,861,240 hogs, 819,006 milk cows and 1,963,394 all cattle. The 1930 wool clip was 6,728,000 pounds from 975,000 sheep; mohair clip, 179,000 pounds. Total value of all farm products in 1929 was 685,454,811 dollars.

The productive coal-fields of Missouri have an area of about 14,000 square miles, and employ 5,700 miners. In 1930, 3,853,150 short tons of coal were produced. Other important minerals are zinc (19,289 short tons in 1930), lead (261,134 short tons), Portland cement (7,808,543 barrels), grindstones, pig-iron, copper, blue and white lead and 5,335,427 short tons of lime-stone, sandstone, and granite. The lead mines yielded in 1930 187,548 ounces of silver valued at 72,206 dollars. Total mineral production, 1930, 35,481,775 dollars; in 1929, 78,948,484 dollars.

Missouri is the largest manufacturing State west of the Mississippi river. Its largest industry is the manufacture of boots and shoes; output in 1930 was valued at 245,523,310 dollars. The 1929 census of manufacturers showed in all 5,757 plants, employing 201,174 wage-earners. Output was valued at 1,876,140,033 dollars, materials, fuel and power used, 1,124,967,658 dollars, and wages paid, 238,432,655 dollars.

On June 30, 1931, Missouri had 118 national banks with capital of 34,785,000 dollars and total resources of 537,014,000 dollars, and demand deposits of 247,327,000 dollars and time deposits of 121,668,000 dollars; 983 State banks and trust companies with capital of 71,769,000 dollars and total resources of 897,728,000 dollars.

In the State there were in 1930, 8,244 miles of steam railway, besides 861 miles of electric railway track. A new system of State highways, covering 15,248 miles, is under construction; present state-maintained highway system, 7,827 miles, of which 4,827 miles are surfaced.

### Books of Reference

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
 Encyclopedia of the History of Missouri. Published by the Southern History Company, New York, Louisville, St. Louis, 1901.  
 Carr (Lucien). Missouri. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, Mass., 1894.  
 Ewy (M. V.), History of Missouri. 1918.  
 Houck (Louis), History of Missouri from the earliest explorations to the admission of the State into the Union in 1821. Chicago, 1908.  
 Rader (P. S.), History of Missouri. Jefferson City, Mo., 1927.

*Sauer* (Carl O.), *The Geography of the Ozark Highlands of Missouri*. London, 1920.

*Stevens* (W. B.), *Centennial History of Missouri*. 4 vols. New York, 1921.

*Williams* (Walter), *The State of Missouri*. St. Louis, 1904.

## MONTANA.

**Government.**—Montana, first settled in 1809, was made a Territory (out of a portion of Idaho Territory) in 1864 and was admitted into the Union on November 8, 1889. The Senate consists of 56 Senators, elected for 4 years, one half at each biennial election. The members of the House of Representatives, 102 in number, are elected for two years. The State is divided into 56 counties. The Capital is Helena. The State sends to Congress 2 Senators and 2 Representatives.

**Governor.**—J. E. Erickson, 1931–33 (7,500 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—W. E. Harmon.

**Area, Population, Education.**—The State has a total area of 147,182 square miles, including a water surface of 796 square miles. Public lands, unappropriated, on June 30, 1929, totalled 6,900,144 acres. Census population on April 1, 1930, 537,606, a decline of 11,283, or 2·1 per cent. from that of 1920. Montana was the only State to show a decline during the decade.

The Federal census results give the population as follows :—

	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1880 . . . . .	38,813	346	39,159	0·8
1900 . . . . .	241,806	1,523	243,329	1·7
1910 . . . . .	374,219	1,834	376,053	2·6
1920 . . . . .	547,231	1,668	548,899	3·8
1930 . . . . .	536,350	1,256	537,606	3·7

<sup>1</sup> Including Mexicans, Indians and Asiatics.

In 1930, the population by sex and birth was :—

	White	Mexican	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . . .	281,793	1,766	710	1,295	7,664	293,228
Female . . . . .	235,534	805	546	359	7,184	244,378
Total . . . . .	517,327	2,571	1,256	1,654	14,798	537,606

Of the total population in 1930, 72,961, or 13·6 per cent., were foreign-born whites. Of these, 8,787 (12 per cent.) were Canadian English, 5,045 Irish, 6,020 English, 6,155 German, 8,991 (12·3 per cent.) Norwegian, 5,655 Swedish, 4,212 Russian, and 2,840 Italian. Of the total population in 1930, 33·7 per cent. were urban, 0·2 per cent. Negro, and 40·3 per cent. (184,117 males and 32,354 females) gainfully employed. In 1930, 4,338 men and 2,659 women were reported divorced. There are Indian reservations of 1,183 square miles, with a population of 14,238 (1930). The largest cities in the State are Butte, with a population of 39,532 in 1930; Missoula, 14,657; Great Falls, 28,822; Helena (capital), 11,803; Billings, 16,380; Anaconda, 12,494.

The leading religious bodies are Roman Catholic, with 74,224 members in 1926, Methodist (14,972), Norwegian Lutheran, with 8,782 members. Total membership, all denominations, 152,387.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 7,303 (1·7 per

cent. of that age group), of whom 3,085 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 126,657 (74.6 per cent.) were attending school. The 3,055 public elementary schools in 1928 had 5,214 teachers and 93,698 enrolled pupils. The 193 public high schools had 1,163 teachers and 24,274 pupils. The two normal schools had 60 teachers and 1,108 students. Total expenditure on public school education in 1928, 13,005,000 dollars. The College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, at Bozeman (1930, 1,183 students and 92 instructors), the School of Mines at Butte (167 students and 17 instructors), the Normal School at Dillon, and the State University at Missoula, founded in 1895 (90 instructors and 1,518 students), constitute the University of Montana.

**Finance and Defence.**—The total receipts and disbursements for the two years ending June 30, 1930, were:—

	Dollars
Balance on July 1, 1928 . . . . .	2,688,610
Receipts, 1928-30 . . . . .	33,845,900
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>36,534,510</b>
Disbursements, 1928-30 . . . . .	33,268,289
<b>Balance, July 1, 1930 . . . . .</b>	<b>3,266,221</b>

The bonded debt of the State on July 1, 1929, was 5,605,000 dollars. The assessed valuation of real property in 1927 was 840,343,305 dollars, and of personal property, 292,864,881 dollars.

The National Guard, on June 30, 1931, consisted of 77 officers, 1 warrant officer, and 1,125 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Montana has considerable undeveloped agricultural and mineral resources. In 1930, there were 47,495 farms with an area of 44,659,152 acres, of which 11,399,000 acres were crop land. The total value of farm land and buildings in 1930 was 527,610,000 dollars. In 1920, there were 10,807 farms of 1,071,769 acres irrigated. National forest area (1930), 16,174,810 acres.

The chief crops are wheat, amounting in 1931, to 14,684,000 bushels; hay, 1,733,000 tons; corn, 1,722,000 bushels; oats, 2,654,000 bushels; barley, 1,946,000 bushels; sugar beets, 614,000 tons; flax seed, 331,000 bushels; potatoes, 1,805,000 bushels. Total value of all crops in 1931 was 32,751,000 dollars. The raising of sheep, cattle, &c., is a very important industry. On January 1, 1931, there were 4,326,000 sheep; horses, 446,000; milch cows, 188,000; other cattle, 1,199,000; swine, 272,000. The wool-clip in 1930 was 33,440,000 pounds from 3,800,000 sheep.

Montana has great mineral resources. Chief products (1930), coal, 3,022,004 short tons, copper 198,795,883 pounds, lead (1929) 19,607 tons, gold 46,900 ounces, valued at 969,500 dollars, silver 8,596,966 ounces, valued at 3,309,832 dollars, petroleum 3,139,000 barrels, zinc, 68,176 tons (1929), tungsten, grindstones, corundum, mineral waters and sapphires. Total mineral production in 1929 was valued at 93,842,135 dollars.

In 1929, there were 583 manufacturing establishments in the State with 13,673 wage-earners, earning 21,718,995 dollars; the cost of materials, fuel and power used was 173,594,372 dollars; the value of output, 247,952,720 dollars.

In 1929 there were 5,232 miles of steam railway in the State, besides 109 miles of electric railway. State-maintained highway mileage, 8,148 of which 1,513 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1931, Montana had 58 national banks with capital of 4,600,000 dollars and total resources of 88,794,000 dollars, and 108 State banks and trust companies with capital of 5,200,000 dollars and total resources of 69,093,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.

'Montana.' Issued by Department of Agriculture, Labour and Industry.

## NEBRASKA.

The Nebraska region was first reached by white men from Mexico under the Spanish general Coronado in 1541. It was ceded by France to Spain in 1763, retroceded to France in 1801, and sold by Napoleon to the United States as part of the Louisiana purchase in 1803. Its first settlement was in 1847 and on May 30, 1854, it became a territory and on March 1, 1867, a State.

**Government.**—The Legislature consists of a Senate of 33 members and a House of Representatives of 100 members; both chambers are elected for two years. The present constitution was adopted in 1875. Amendments adopted in 1912 and 1920 provide for legislation through the initiative and referendum, for biennial instead of annual elections, and permit cities of more than 5,000 inhabitants to frame their own charters. There are 93 counties in the State. The Capital is Lincoln. Nebraska is represented in Congress by two Senators and six Representatives.

*Governor.*—C. W. Bryan, 1931-33 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Frank Marsh.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 77,510 square miles, of which 702 square miles are water. Public lands, unappropriated, on June 30, 1929, totalled 28,960 acres. Census population, April 1, 1930, 1,377,963, an increase of 81,591, or 6·8 per cent from that of 1920. The population in decennial census years from 1900 was :—

	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1900 . . . . .	1,080,081	6,269	1,086,300	13·9
1910 . . . . .	1,184,525	7,689	1,192,214	15·5
1920 . . . . .	1,282,130	13,242	1,296,372	16·9
1930 . . . . .	1,364,211	13,752	1,377,963	17·9

<sup>1</sup> Including Mexicans, Indians and Asiatics.

In 1930, the population by sex and birth was :—

—	White	Negro	Mexican	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . . .	693,899	7,063	3,585	627	1,674	706,348
Female . . . . .	660,303	6,689	2,736	305	1,582	671,615
Total . . . . .	1,353,702	13,752	6,321	932	3,256	1,377,963

The foreign-born white population in 1930 (8·4 per cent. of the whole) numbered 115,348, of whom 32,544 (28·2 per cent.) were German, 14,335

(12·4 per cent.) Swedish, 11,234 (9·7 per cent.) Russian, 10,210 Danish, 3,642 Italian, 3,303 Irish, 4,213 English, and 4,378 Canadian. Of the total population in 1930, 35·3 per cent. were urban, 1·0 per cent. Negro, and 36·8 per cent. (417,123 males and 89,899 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930, 5,645 men and 6,072 women were reported divorced. Marriages in 1930, 10,248; divorces, 1,635. The largest cities in the State are: Omaha with a population of 214,006 in 1930; Lincoln (capital), 75,933; Grand Island, 18,041; Hastings, 15,490. Indian Reservations in 1930 covered an area of 12 square miles and had a population of 4,358.

The most numerous religious bodies in the State are Roman Catholic with 154,889 members in 1926, Methodist, 92,820 members, Lutheran—Synod of Missouri, 53,397 members, as well as Disciples of Christ, Presbyterian and others. Total, all denominations, 561,553.

In 1930, illiterates over 10 years of age numbered 12,725 (1·2 per cent. of that age group), of whom 6,924 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 332,945 (76·5 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age for not less than six months each year. The 6,987 elementary schools in 1929-30, had 14,400 teachers and 256,284 enrolled pupils; the 489 accredited high schools, 3,402 teachers and 63,572 pupils; the 4 State normal schools, 198 teachers and 6,211 students. Total expenditure for common schools for year ending June 30, 1930, was 27,853,595 dollars. Higher instruction is provided in academic institutions, of which the more important are (1930-31):—

Opened	Institution	Professors, &c.	Students
1871	Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln (State) . . .	391	8,685
1878	Creighton Univ., Omaha (R.C.) . . .	200	2,935
1887	Nebraska Wesleyan Univ (M.E.) . . .	60	698
1882	Hastings College, Hastings (Presby.) . .	56	958

A grant of 3,000,000 acres of public lands for permanent endowment of her schools was made by the Federal Government. Of this 1,661,405 acres are still held by the State. Further sale of this land, with some minor exceptions, is forbidden, Nebraska being the only State which has adopted this policy. The total value of the permanent school endowment is 21,564,714 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the financial year ending June 30, 1931, the receipts and disbursements of the State funds were:—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1930 . . . . .	6,349,518
Receipts, 1930-31 . . . . .	25,752,421
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>32,101,939</b>
Disbursements, 1930-31 . . . . .	26,100,975
<b>Balance, June 30, 1931</b> . . . . .	<b>6,000,964</b>

The State has no debt. In 1930, the assessed valuation of tangible real and personal property amounted to 3,102,050,571 dollars, of which 744,508,983 dollars were personal, and 2,357,541,588 dollars real property.

The National Guard on May 30, 1931, consisted of 109 officers, 2 warrant officers and 1,606 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Nebraska is one of the most important agricultural States. In 1930, it contained 129,458 farms with a total area of 44,708,565 acres, of which 22,343,612 acres were crop land. The total value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 2,495,203,000 dollars. The irrigated district in Western Nebraska embraces 702,000 acres. The principal crops are cereals, sugar beets, hay, potatoes, and apples. In 1931, the yield of maize was 172,346,000 bushels; wheat, 58,376,000 bushels; oats, 49,686,000 bushels; sugar-beets, 891,000 tons; alfalfa, 1,606,000 tons; potatoes, 6,812,000 bushels. About 2,800 farms grow sugar-beets for 7 factories; Nebraska ranks third as producer of beet sugar; output, 1931, 121,000 tons. It leads in production of wild hay, 1,532,000 tons in 1931. Total value, all crops, 1931, was 140,946,000 dollars. The live-stock industry is pursued on a large scale. Value, 1930, 333,911,000 dollars. On Jan. 1, 1931, the State contained 742,000 horses, 88,000 mules, 3,121,000 cattle, 966,000 sheep and goats, and 5,137,000 swine. The area of national forest lands is 206,026 acres.

In 1929, there were 1,490 manufacturing establishments in the State with 28,219 wage-earners, earning 36,882,542 dollars; the material, fuel and power used cost 364,305,751 dollars, and the output was valued at 484,262,511 dollars. The chief of these industries is slaughtering and meat-packing, which has its centre at South Omaha; total product in 1927 was valued at 183,271,414 dollars.

In 1930, there were 6,243 miles of steam railway in the State, besides 179 miles of electric railway track. The state-maintained highway system embraces 8,371 miles, of which 4,190 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1931, Nebraska had 165 national banks with capital of 14,510,000 dollars and total resources of 263,140,000 dollars, and 562 State banks and trust companies (of which 170 were in the Federal Reserve system) with capital of 14,646,000 dollars and total resources of 155,234,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Nebraska Blue Book. Lincoln. Biennial.  
 The Reports of the various Executive Departments.  
*Barbour* (E. H.), Geological Survey of Nebraska. Lincoln.  
*Condra* (G. E.), Geography of Nebraska. Lincoln. 1911.  
*Morton's History of Nebraska*. 3 vols. Lincoln. 1913.

## NEVADA.

**Government.**—Nevada, first settled in 1850, was made a Territory in 1861 and was admitted into the Union on October 31, 1864. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 17 members elected for four years, about half their number retiring every two years, and a House of Representatives of 37 members elected for two years. Qualified electors and eligible to either House, are (with the usual exceptions) all citizens who have resided in the State six months and in the county or district 30 days next before the election. The State Emblem is the sage-brush.

The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and one Representative.

*Governor.*—Fred. B. Balzar, 1931–35 (7,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—W. G. Greathouse.

The State capital is Carson City (population in 1930, 1,596). There are 17 counties.



**Area, Population, Education, Charity.**—Area, 110,690 square miles, 869 square miles being water. Area in 1930 of Indian reservations, 1,300 square miles, with 4,975 Indians. Census population on April 1, 1930, 91,058, an increase of 13,651, or 17·6 per cent. from that of 1920.

The population in decennial census years was :—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1880 . . . .	61,778	488	62,266	0·6
1900 . . . .	42,201	134	42,335	0·4
1910 . . . .	81,362	518	81,875	0·7
1920 . . . .	77,061	346	77,407	0·7
1930 . . . .	90,542	516	91,058	0·8

<sup>1</sup> Including Mexicans, Indians and Asiatics.

In 1930, the population by sex and birth was :—

	White	Negro	Mexican	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . .	47,295	277	2,221	912	2,456	53,161
Female . . . .	34,130	239	869	244	2,415	37,897
Total . . . .	81,425	516	3,090	1,156	4,871	91,058

In 1930, the foreign-born white population numbered 12,275 (13·5 per cent. of the whole), of whom 2,563 (20·9 per cent.) were Italian, 994 (8·1 per cent.) English, 974 (7·9 per cent.) German, 783 (6·4 per cent.) French, 618 Irish, 952 Canadians. Of the total population in 1930, 37·8 per cent. were urban, 0·6 per cent. Negro, and 47·1 per cent. (36,959 males and 5,926 females) were gainfully employed. The largest city in the State is Reno, with population in 1930 of 18,529.

In 1930, 1,574 men and 911 women were reported divorced.

The most numerous religious bodies in the State are the Roman Catholic with 8,447 members in 1926, the Mormon with 4,899, and the Protestant Episcopal with 2,933. Total membership, all denominations, 19,769.

Illiterates 10 years of age or under in 1930 numbered 3,330 (4·4 per cent. of the total in that age group); of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 17,276 (74·7 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 18 years of age. In 1930, the 330 elementary public schools had 637 teachers and 14,295 enrolled pupils. The 33 public high schools had 229 teachers and 3,762 pupils. The total expenditure on elementary and high school education was 2,026,328 dollars. The University at Reno was founded in 1886 and had 74 professors and instructors and 1,105 students in 1929-30.

**Finance.**—The receipts and disbursements in the 18 months ending June 30, 1931, were as follows :—

	Dollars
Balance on hand, Jan. 1, 1930 . . . .	1,018,545
Receipts, 1930-31 . . . .	8,217,355
<b>Total . . . .</b>	<b>9,235,900</b>
Disbursements, 1930-31 . . . .	8,127,635
<b>Balance on hand, June 30, 1931 . . . .</b>	<b>1,108,265</b>

The outstanding bonds of the State on July 1, 1931, amounted to \$42,000 dollars. The total assessed value of taxable property in 1929 was \$26,937,132 dollars. The National Guard on June 30, 1931, had 7 officers and 119 men.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1930, there were 3,442 farms with a farm area of 4,080,906 acres, of which 494,000 acres were crop land. The total value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was \$60,111,000 dollars. The Federal irrigation project embraces 160,000 acres within the State of Nevada. Principal crops in 1931:—Oats, 50,000 bushels; wheat, 319,000 bushels; barley, 155,000 bushels; potatoes, 300,000 bushels. On January 1, 1931, there were in the State 38,000 horses, 20,000 milch cows, 281,000 all cattle, 1,175,000 sheep, and 25,000 swine. In 1930 the wool-clip yielded 7,745,000 pounds of wool from 993,000 sheep. The area of national forests in the State is 4,978,400 acres.

The mineral resources of the State are chiefly gold and silver, but copper (\$7,475,019 pounds in 1930), lead (9,846 short tons in 1929), zinc, pyrites, iron, quicksilver, tungsten, sulphur graphite, borax, gypsum, and building stone are also worked. In 1930, the output of gold was 140,220 ozs., valued at \$2,898,000 dollars, and of silver, 4,178,943 ozs., valued at \$1,608,893 dollars. Value of total mineral output for 1929, \$6,776,293 dollars.

The manufacturing industries of the State are not of great importance. In 1929 there were 123 manufacturing establishments employing 2,201 wage-earners, earning \$3,585,425 dollars. The raw material, fuel and power used amounted to \$13,896,029 dollars, and their output to \$3,717,059 dollars.

In 1929, the length of steam railway in the State was 2,645 miles. The State maintains 3,741 miles of highway, of which 1,560 miles are surfaced.

Nevada, on June 30, 1931, had 10 national banks with capital of \$1,500,000 dollars and total resources of \$22,147,000 dollars, and 23 State banks and trust companies with capital of \$1,697,000 dollars and total resources of \$24,149,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of the State Controller, State Treasurer, and other Executive Officers.  
Nevada Historical Society Papers. Published by the State.  
Davis (S.), History of Nevada. 2 vols. Los Angeles, 1912.  
Thompson (West), History of Nevada. Oakland, 1881.  
Wren (T.), History of Nevada. 1900.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

**Government.**—New Hampshire, first settled in 1623, was one of the thirteen original States of the Union. The sense of the people as to the calling of a convention for the revision of the Constitution must be taken every seven years. If a convention is held, the amendments to the Constitution which it proposes must be laid before the people, and approved by two-thirds of the qualified voters present and voting on the subject. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 24 members, elected for two years, and a House of Representatives, of from 418 to 427 members, the number depending on the population. Electors are all citizens 21 years of age, resident six months in the place to be represented, able to read and write, duly registered and not paupers or under sentence for crime.

*Governor.*—John G. Winant, 1931-33 (\$5,000 dollars)

*Secretary of State.*—Enoch D. Fuller.

New Hampshire is represented in the Federal Congress by 2 Senators and 2 Representatives. The State is divided into 10 counties. The State Capital is Concord.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 9,041 square miles, of which 10 square miles are water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 465,293, an increase of 22,210 or 5 per cent. over that of 1920.

The population at the date of the Federal censuses was as follows:—

Years	White	Coloured <sup>1</sup>	Total	Per Sq. Mile.
1900	410,791	797	411,588	45·6
1910	429,906	666	430,572	47·7
1920	442,831	752	443,083	49·1
1930	464,850	943	465,293	51·5

<sup>1</sup> Including Negro, Mexican and Asiatic.

In 1930, the population by sex and race was:—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . .	231,127	524	75	83	231,759
Female . .	233,223	266	13	82	233,534
Total . .	464,350	790	88	65	465,293

Of the total population in 1930, 82,660 (representing 17·8 per cent. of the total population) were foreign-born white, of whom 50,959 (61·7 per cent.) were Canadian, 1,608 Swedes, 1,427 Russians, 1,517 Germans, 3,922 English, 5,817 Irish, 4,101 Polish, 3,233 Greeks, and 1,938 Italians. Of the population in 1930, 58·7 per cent. were urban, 0·2 per cent. Negro, and 41·4 per cent. (142,626 males and 50,045 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 2,545 men and 2,534 women were reported divorced.

The largest city of the State is Manchester, with a population of 76,834 in 1930. Other cities are Nashua, 31,463; Concord (capital), 25,228; Berlin, 20,018; Portsmouth, 14,495; Keene, 13,794; Dover, 13,573; Laconia, 12,471; Rochester, 10,209.

The leading church is the Roman Catholic, which, with 146,646 adherents in 1926, had 65 per cent. of the Church membership; other bodies are Congregational with 20,346 members, Methodist (14,018), and Protestant Episcopal. The Roman Catholics maintain parochial schools in all the cities and some of the large towns.

In 1930 there were 5,142 marriages performed; and 645 divorces granted.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 10,231 (2·7 per cent. of that age group) of whom 7,820 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the age of 5 and 20, 95,254 (72·2 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 8 to 14 years of age during the whole school term; or to 16 if they have not completed the elementary grades. In 1931, the 1,933 public elementary schools of the State had 2,241 teachers and 59,732 enrolled pupils; 90 public high schools had 785 teachers and 15,353 pupils. The 2 normal schools had 57 teachers and 928 students. For higher education there are Dartmouth College, at Hanover, founded in 1769, and the University of New Hampshire, at Durham founded in 1866. Dartmouth had (1931) 280 instructors and

2,469 students; the State University, 136 instructors and 1,602 students. Expenditure on education (1930-31), 6,458,229 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenue and expenditure for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1931, were:—

	Dollars
Cash balance, July 1, 1930 . . . . .	1,259,135
Receipts, 1930-31 . . . . .	16,022,992
Total . . . . .	17,282,127
Disbursements, 1930-31 . . . . .	15,956,344
Balance, July 1, 1931 . . . . .	1,325,783

The funded indebtedness on July 1, 1931, amounted to 5,444,500 dollars. The assessed value in 1931 of taxable property was 623,381,852 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 74 officers, 2 warrant officers and 971 men.

**Production and Industry.**—The majority of the population is employed in agriculture, but manufacturing interests are not far behind. The total land area of the State is 5,779,840 acres; in 1930, there were 14,906 farms with a total acreage of 1,960,061 acres, of which 422,000 acres were cropland. The total value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 77,855,000 dollars. The chief crops are (1931), hay (381,000 tons), corn (598,000 bushels), potatoes (1,485,000 bushels), oats (228,000 bushels); the chief fruit crop is apples. On January 1, 1931, the farm animals in the State were 19,000 horses, 76,000 milch cows, 12,000 other cattle, 18,000 sheep, and 15,000 swine. The area of national forest lands on January 1, 1930, was 460,753 acres.

Minerals are little worked, but granite, feldspar and mica are quarried, and mineral waters and scythe stones are also produced.

In 1929, the number of manufacturing establishments was 1,065; the wage-earners numbered 65,119; the wages paid amounted to 70,107,888 dollars; the raw materials, fuel and power used were valued at 185,375,703 dollars, and the output at 331,366,164 dollars. On July 31, 1930, there were 1,302,000 active spindles, and the amount of cotton consumed was 169,000 bales. Cotton goods account for 18 per cent. of total manufactures; boots and shoes for 16 per cent.; paper and pulp for 13 per cent. An important occupation in the State is the summer entertainment of guests in the mountain and lake regions.

In 1929, the length of steam railway in the State was 1,686 miles, and of electric railway, 151 miles. The State maintains 2,365 miles of highways, of which 2,164 miles are surfaced.

New Hampshire on June 30, 1931, had 54 national banks with capital of 5,540,000 dollars and total resources of 86,620,000 dollars and 65 State banks and trust companies with capital of 1,230,000 dollars and total resources of 236,660,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- New Hampshire Provincial and State Papers. 35 vols.  
 New Hampshire Manual for the General Court. Biennial.  
 Drew (W. J.), New Hampshire Register. Rochester, N.H. Annual.  
 House (Adelaide R.), Index of Economic Material in Documents of the States of the United States (N.H. 1789-1904), Washington, 1921.  
 McOlinlock (J. N.), History of New Hampshire. Concord, N.H.  
 Metcalfe (H.H.), History of New Hampshire. Concord, N.H., 1926.

## NEW JERSEY.

**Government.**—New Jersey, first settled in 1664, is one of the thirteen original States in the Union. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and a General Assembly, the members of which are chosen by the people, all citizens (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age, resident in the State for a year and in the county for 5 months preceding the election, having the right of suffrage. The Senate consists of 21 senators, one for each county, elected by the voters for 3 years, approximately one-third being elected annually. The General Assembly consists of 60 members elected annually by the voters of the counties in numbers proportioned to the population of the counties as determined by the decennial Federal census.

*Governor.*—A. Harry Moore, 1931–34 (10,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Joseph E. S. Kirkpatrick.

The State is represented in the Federal Congress by 2 Senators and 12 Representatives. For local administration it is divided into 21 counties, which are subdivided into cities, towns, boroughs, and townships. The State Capital is Trenton.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 8,224 square miles (710 square miles water area). Population, according to Federal Census, April 1, 1930, 4,041,334, an increase of 885,434, or 28.1 per cent. over that of 1920.

The population at the date of the Federal censuses was :—

Year	White	Coloured <sup>1</sup>	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1890	396,581	48,352	1,444,933	192.3
1900	812,317	71,352	1,883,609	250.7
1910	2,445,894	91,273	2,537,167	337.7
1920	3,087,087	118,813	3,155,900	420.0
1930	3,829,209	212,125	4,041,334	537.8

<sup>1</sup> Including Negroes, Mexicans, Asiatics, and others.

In 1930, the population by sex and race was :—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Mexican	Indian	Total
Male . . . . .	1,924,994	102,929	2,303	295	123	2,030,644
Female . . . . .	1,904,216	105,899	327	159	90	2,010,690
Total . . . . .	3,829,209	208,828	2,630	454	213	4,041,334

In 1930, the foreign-born whites numbered 844,442 (20.9 per cent. of total population), of whom 190,858 (22.6 per cent.) were Italian; 112,753 (13.4 per cent.) German; 102,573 (12.1 per cent.) Polish; 63,236 (7.5 per cent.) Irish; 62,152 (7.4 per cent.) Russian; 51,629 (6.1 per cent.) English; 32,858 Czechoslovakian; 32,332 Hungarian; 13,360 Swedish; 14,762 Dutch. Of the total population in 1930, 82.6 per cent. were urban, 5.2 per cent. Negro, and 42.4 per cent. (1,294,419 males and 417,706 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 7,137 men and 9,678 women were reported divorced.

Census population of the larger cities was as follows in 1930 :—

Cities	Population	Cities	Population	Cities	Population
Newark . .	442,837	Bayonne . .	88,979	Irrington . .	56,783
Jersey City .	316,715	East Orange .	68,020	Clifton . .	46,875
Paterson . .	138,513	Atlantic City	66,198	Perth Amboy	43,516
Trenton (capital)	123,356	Passaic . .	62,959	Montclair . .	42,017
Camden . .	118,700	Hoboken . .	59,261	Kearney . .	40,716
Elizabeth . .	114,589	Union City . .	58,659	Bloomfield . .	38,077

The Roman Catholic Church with 1,055,998 members in 1926 had 53·2 per cent. of the church-going population; other bodies are the Jewish congregations with 219,455 members, Methodist (141,244), Presbyterian, Baptist, and Protestant Episcopal. Total membership, all denominations, 1,983,781.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 128,022 (3·8 per cent. of that age group), of whom 107,192 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 871,532 (72·7 per cent.) were attending school. Elementary instruction is free and compulsory for all children from 7 to 16 years of age; the schools are open to all from 5 to 20 years of age. On June 30, 1928, the 2,300 public schools had 26,414 teachers and 753,753 enrolled pupils, and 157 public high schools had 3,019 teachers and 100,045 pupils. In 1928, 5 public normal schools had 3,389 students. There are 4 schools for industrial education. The total expenditure on public schools (1930-31) was 19,518,578 dollars.

Higher and non-sectarian instruction is provided at Princeton University (founded in 1746), which, in 1930, had 331 professors and 2,242 students; at Rutgers College (1766) at New Brunswick, with 325 professors and instructors and 2,799 students (the State Agricultural College and Experiment Station are connected with this institution); and at Stevens' Institute of Technology (1870) at Hoboken (a school of Mechanical Engineering), with 65 professors and 512 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and disbursements of the State Fund for the financial year ending June 30, 1930, were as follows :—

	Dollars
Balance, June 30, 1929 . . . . .	11,505,894
Receipts, 1929-30 . . . . .	41,769,892
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>53,275,786</b>
Disbursements, 1929-30 . . . . .	38,917,988
<b>Balance, June 30, 1930 . . . . .</b>	<b>14,357,798</b>

The State debt on June 30, 1930, amounted to 98,116,000 dollars; the assessed valuation of real and personal property (July 1, 1931) to 5,528,511,891 dollars.

The National Guard of New Jersey on June 30, 1931, consisted of 361 officers, 5 warrant officers and 4,634 men. There is also a brigade of naval militia with a strength of 700.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture, and forestry are pursued within the State. In 1930, New Jersey had 25,378 farms with a total area of 1,758,027 acres, of which 987,000 acres were crop land. The value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 289,845,000 dollars. In 1931, the chief crops were: potatoes, 7,831 000

bushels ; maize, 6,970,000 bushels ; hay, 366,000 short tons. The farm animals on January 1, 1931, comprised 36,000 horses, 117,000 milch cows, 152,000 all cattle, 6,000 sheep, and 72,000 swine.

New Jersey has valuable fisheries, the lakes and streams being stocked with trout, perch, black bass, &c., while there are shad, menhaden, and sturgeon fisheries on the Delaware River and Bay and round the coast.

The chief mineral products are clay products (valued at \$9,417,968 dollars in 1929), zinc, cement, sand and gravel, and stone. The chief clay product is sanitary ware, in which New Jersey is pre-eminent. Zinc (103,740 short tons in 1929) is also important. The total value of all mineral products in 1929 was 71,891,861 dollars.

In 1929, the manufacturing establishments numbered 8,364 and employed 441,105 wage-earners ; materials, fuel and power, used was valued at 2,128,167,537 dollars, and the output at 3,937,656,019 dollars ; 628,097,520 dollars were paid in wages. The principal industries, ranked by value of products in 1927, were : petroleum refining, 273,341,828 dollars ; smelting and refining, 210,201,789 dollars ; silk goods, 163,967,060 dollars ; chemicals, 115,870,137 dollars. On July 31, 1930, active cotton spindles numbered 871,000, consuming 31,000 bales of cotton.

In 1929, the length of steam railroad within the State was 2,297 miles ; electric railway track, 1,093 miles ; the length of canals was 174 miles. The State maintains 1,821 miles of highway, of which 1,759 miles are surfaced.

New Jersey on June 30, 1931, had 294 national banks with capital of 56,520,000 dollars and total resources of 1,013,329,000 dollars, and 251 State banks and trust companies with capital of 82,928,000 dollars and total resources of 1,725,051,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference Concerning New Jersey.

- Manual of the Legislature of New Jersey.* By T. F. Fitzgerald. Trenton.  
*Annual Reports of :* State Treasurer ; Comptroller of the Treasury ; Commissioner of Banking and Insurance ; Bureau of Industrial Statistics, and other State Authorities.  
*New Jersey Archives.* 40 vols. Issued by the N. J. Historical Society.  
*Fisher, (E. J.), New Jersey as a royal province.* New York, 1911.  
*Lee (F. B.), New Jersey as a Colony and a State.* 1902.  
*Tanner (E. P.), The province of New Jersey.* New York, 1908.

## NEW MEXICO.

**Constitution and Government.**—New Mexico from the time of its discovery by Europeans was politically associated with Mexico. Its first settlement dates from 1664. When the war with Mexico was concluded on February 2, 1848, New Mexico was recognised as belonging to the United States, and on September 9, 1850, it was made a Territory. Part of the Territory was assigned to Texas. Later Utah was formed into a separate Territory ; in 1861 part of New Mexico was transferred to Colorado, and in 1863 Arizona was disjoined, leaving to New Mexico its present area. In January, 1912, New Mexico was admitted to Statehood. It sends to the National Congress two Senators and one Representative.

The State legislature consists of 24 members of the Senate and 49 members of the House of Representatives, meeting biennially.

*Governor.*—Arthur Seligman, 1931-33 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Mrs. Marguerite Pendaries Baca.

For local government the State is divided into 31 counties. The State capital is Santa Fé; population (1930), 11,176.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 122,634 square miles (131 square miles being water area). Census population on April 1, 1930, 423,317, an increase of 62,967, or 17·5 per cent. over that of 1920.

In five census years the population was:—

Years.	White. <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total.	Per Sq. Mile.
1880 . . . . .	118,550	1,015	119,565	1·0
1900 . . . . .	193,700	1,610	195,310	1·6
1910 . . . . .	325,678	1,628	327,301	2·7
1920 . . . . .	354,617	5,733	360,350	2·9
1930 . . . . .	420,467	2,850	423,317	3·5

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians, Mexicans and Asiatics.

In 1930 the population by sex and race was:—

	White	Mexican	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . .	171,748	30,775	1,531	304	14,864	219,222
Female . .	160,007	23,565	1,819	127	14,077	204,095
Total . .	331,755	59,340	2,850	431	28,941	423,317

In 1930, 7,797 (1·8 per cent. of population) were foreign-born whites (excluding from this category the large Mexican population previously counted as foreign-born white), of whom 1,259 (16·1 per cent.) were Italians, 936 Germans, 648 English, and 309 Irish. Of the total population in 1930, 25·2 per cent. were urban, 0·7 per cent. Negro, and 33·7 per cent. (120,687 males and 22,179 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930, 1,678 men and 1,628 women were reported divorced.

The largest towns are Albuquerque, with population of 26,570 in 1930; Santa Fé with 11,176; Roswell, 11,173; Las Vegas, 9,113; Raton, 6,090. Indian reservations, with an area of 5,524 square miles in 1930, have Indian population of 28,113, chiefly Navajo, Apache, and Pueblo (or town) Indians.

The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholic, with 174,287 members in 1926; Southern Baptists had 9,570 members and Southern Methodists, 8,848. Total, all denominations, 215,563.

In 1930 illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 41,845 (13·3 per cent. of that age group), of whom 18,468 were native whites and 7,755 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 102,268 (67·1 per cent.) were attending school. Elementary education is free, and compulsory between 6 and 16 years of age. There were, June 30, 1931, 1,147 public elementary schools in the State with 96,102 enrolled pupils, and 2,240 teachers; and 153 public high schools with 609 teachers and 13,862 pupils. Besides, there are 26 Indian schools with 2,291 pupils, and 141 teachers (maintained by the Federal Government). Three public normal schools have about 80 teachers and 800 students. Total expenditure on education (1930-31), 7,780,992 dollars. For special and higher instruction (1930): College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, at Las Cruces, with 49 professors and 407 students, School of Mines, at Socorro, with 9 professors and 104 students, and New Mexico Normal University, with 27 professors and 1,247 students.



At Albuquerque is the State University, founded in 1892, with 63 professors and 1,120 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending June 30, 1931, the revenue and expenditure were as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1930 . . . . .	5,028,561
Receipts for year 1930-31 . . . . .	16,248,680
Total . . . . .	21,277,241
Disbursements for year 1930-31 . . . . .	17,156,530
Balance, July 1, 1931 . . . . .	4,120,711

The total bonded indebtedness of the State on July 1, 1931, was 2,977,000 dollars. The assessed value of real and personal property in 1931 was 380,000,000 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 75 officers, 1 warrant officer and 880 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—New Mexico produces cereals, vegetables, fruit, and cotton. The principal crops in 1931 were: maize, 5,660,000 bushels; wheat, 5,112,000 bushels; potatoes, 385,000 bushels; grain sorghums, 7,832,000 bushels; cotton, 98,000 bales. Dry farming has proved a valuable adjunct. Irrigation, which is indispensable over wide tracts of fertile country, has now reached 550,000 acres and the completion of existing projects will bring the total up to 945,000 acres. In 1930, there were 31,404 farms with an area of 30,822,034 acres, of which 1,799,000 acres were crop land. The value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 207,859,000 dollars. Total acreage of leading crops in 1931, 1,531,000 acres; total value of leading crops, 18,150,000 dollars. The farm animals on January 1, 1931, comprised 142,000 horses, 34,000 mules, 68,000 milch cows, 1,045,000 all cattle, 2,780,000 sheep, and 66,000 swine. In 1930, the wool-clip amounted to 16,167,000 pounds of wool from 2,343,000 sheep; mohair clip, 658,000 pounds. The national forest area (June 30, 1930) covered 8,478,355 acres, and there are about 4,000,000 acres of heavily forested country in private ownership; public lands unappropriated amount to 15,664,121 acres.

The State has valuable mineral resources, of which, in 1930, gold (31,589 ounces), silver (1,160,374 ounces), copper (74,187,966 pounds), coal (1,969,433 short tons), lead, and zinc were the most important. Petroleum output, 1930, was 10,172,000 barrels; in 1929, 1,830,000 barrels. The quarries yield granite, sandstone, limestone, and marble. Turquoise is profitably worked in four localities within the State; the sands contain traces of platinum. The value of the total mineral output in 1929 was 37,127,621 dollars.

The manufactured output of New Mexico (251 manufacturing establishments) in 1929 amounted to the value of 21,760,361 dollars. The number of wage-earners was 4,490, earning in a year 5,639,557 dollars, and the cost of materials, fuel and power, used was 10,484,960 dollars.

New Mexico had on June 30, 1931, 26 national banks with capital of 1,910,000 dollars and total resources of 33,873,000 dollars, and 26 State banks and trust companies with capital of 1,060,000 dollars and total resources of 12,094,000 dollars.

In 1929, there were 2,875 miles of steam railway and 11 miles of electric railway track. The State maintains 9,343 miles of highway of which 2,196 miles are surfaced.

### Books of Reference.

- The New Mexico Blue Book. First issue 1916. Santa Fé. Biennial.  
 Report of the Secretary of New Mexico.—Legislative Manual. Biennial. Santa Fé.  
 —Publications of the New Mexico Bureau of Immigration, descriptive of the various resources of the State. Albuquerque.  
*Coan*, History of New Mexico. New York, 1930.  
*Powell* (E. A.), The End of the Trail: The Far West from New Mexico to British Columbia. London, 1915.  
*Twitchell* (R. E.), Leading Facts of New Mexico History.—Old Santa Fé, 1930.  
*Faughn*, History of New Mexico. New York, 1930.

## NEW YORK STATE.

**Constitution and Government.**—From 1609 to 1664, the region now called New York was under the sway of the Dutch; then it came under the rule of the English, who governed the country till the outbreak of the War of Independence. Between July 9, 1776, and April 20, 1777, a Convention framed a Constitution under which New York was transformed into an independent State, afterwards, in 1788, entering the Union as one of the 13 original States.

The Senate consists of 51 members elected every two years, and the Assembly of 150 members elected annually. The State capital is Albany.

The right of suffrage resides in every citizen 21 years of age, who has been a citizen for 90 days, and has resided for a year in the State, four months in the county, and 30 days in the election district preceding election.

The question whether there shall be a Convention to revise the Constitution has to be submitted to the people every 20 years, beginning with 1916, 'and also at such times as the Legislature may by law provide.'

The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 43 Representatives.

**Governor.**—Franklin D. Roosevelt, 1929–33 (25,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Edward J. Flynn.

For local government the State is divided into 62 counties.

Cities are in 3 classes, the first class having each over 175,000 inhabitants and the third under 50,000. Each is incorporated by charter, under special legislation. The government of New York City is vested in a board of Aldermen, elected for 2 years. Its members are the President, elected by the city; the presidents of the 5 city boroughs (Bronx, Manhattan, Brooklyn, Queens, and Richmond); 67 aldermen, one elected in each of the 67 districts; constituting a board of 73 members. The chief executive officer is the Mayor, elected for 4 years; he appoints all the heads of departments, except the Comptroller, who is elected by the city.

**Area, Population.**—Area, 49,204 square miles (1,550 square miles being water). Census population April 1, 1930, 12,588,066, an increase of 2,202,839 or 21.2 per cent. over that of 1920. Population in census years:—

Year	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1860 . . . .	3,831,780	49,005	3,880,785	81.4
1910 . . . .	8,979,423	184,191	9,113,614	191.2
1920 . . . .	10,186,744	198,488	10,385,227	217.9
1930 . . . .	12,175,262	412,814	12,588,066	264.2

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians, Mexicans and Asiatics.

In 1930 the population by race and sex was :—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Mexican	Indian	Total
Male . . .	8,094,500	199,485	18,072	1,879	3,584	8,312,520
Female . . .	6,055,793	218,529	2,016	1,019	3,889	6,275,546
Total . . .	12,150,293	418,014	16,088	2,898	6,973	12,588,066

Of the total in 1930, 3,191,549 (25·4 per cent. of total population) were foreign-born whites, including Italian 629,322 (19·7 per cent.), Russian 481,306 (15·1 per cent.), Polish 350,383 (11·0 per cent.), German 349,196 (10·9 per cent.), Irish 293,225 (9·2 per cent.), Austrian 142,298, English 146,485, Canadian 147,874, Hungarian 70,631, Scotch 67,623, Swedish 61,233, Czechoslovakian 56,176, Rumanian 51,014, Norwegian 44,882, Greek 33,387 and French 32,145. Of the total population in 1930, 83·6 per cent. were urban, 3·3 per cent. Negro and 43·9 per cent. (4,104,369 males and 1,418,716 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 22,117 men and 30,596 women divorced.

The population of New York City, according to the Federal Census, on April 1, 1930, was :—

Manhattan . . .	1,867,312	Queens . . .	1,079,129
Bronx . . .	1,265,258	Richmond . . .	158,346
Brooklyn . . .	2,560,401		
Total N.Y. . . . .			6,930,446

Other cities, 1930, were :—

Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.
Buffalo . . .	573,076	Poughkeepsie	40,288	Olean . . .	21,790
Rochester . . .	328,132	Auburn . . .	36,652	Middletown . . .	21,276
Syracuse . . .	209,326	White Plains	35,830	Ithaca . . .	20,708
Yonkers . . .	134,646	Amsterdam . . .	34,817	N.Tonawanda	19,019
Albany . . .	127,412	Rome . . .	32,338	Glens Falls . . .	18,531
Utica . . .	101,740	Watertown . . .	32,205	Dunkirk . . .	17,802
Schenectady . . .	95,692	Newburgh . . .	31,275	Batavia . . .	17,375
Binghamton . . .	76,662	Kingston . . .	28,088	Peekskill . . .	17,125
Niagara Falls . . .	75,460	Lackawanna . . .	23,948	Ogdensburg . . .	16,915
Troy . . .	72,763	Cohoes . . .	23,226	Kenmore . . .	16,482
Mt. Vernon . . .	61,499	Lockport . . .	23,160	Hornell . . .	16,250
New Rochelle . . .	54,000	Gloversville . . .	23,099	Endicott . . .	16,231
Elmira . . .	47,397	Port Chester . . .	22,662	Watervliet . . .	16,083
Jamestown . . .	45,155	Oswego . . .	22,652	Geneva . . .	16,053

Indian reservations in 1930 covered an area of 137 square miles and had a population of 4,959.

The chief churches are Roman Catholic, with 3,115,424 members in 1926, Jewish congregations (1,899,597) and Protestant Episcopal (354,700). Total membership, all denominations, 1926, was 6,799,146.

**Education.**—In 1930 illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 388,883 (3·7 per cent. of that age group) of whom 341,345 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 2,510,946 (72·7 per cent.) were attending school. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 17. Instruction in physical training and kindred subjects of all pupils above 8

years of age in the elementary and secondary schools of the State is compulsory. In 1929-30, the children enrolled in the 11,760 public school buildings numbered 2,141,479; the number of teachers was 74,961. There were 1,211 public high schools and academies with 472,659 pupils and 18,958 teachers; 8 public normal schools with 340 teachers and 7,955 students; and day vocational schools employing 1,044 teachers with 25,667 pupils. Total expenditure on public schools in 1930 was 391,417,287 dollars; on all types of institutions, including special schools, normal schools and universities, 500,087,304 dollars. There were 155 universities, colleges, professional and technical schools with 11,101 professors and teachers, and 121,054 students.

The University of the State of New York is governed by a Board of 12 Regents. The University is the State Education Department.

The names, year of foundation, and numbers of instructors and students in 21 of the colleges and universities in 1930-31 were as follows:—

Founded	Name and Place	Professors, &c.	Students
1896	Adelphi College, Brooklyn <sup>a</sup>	45	618
1889	Barnard College, New York <sup>a</sup>	118	1,104
1883	Canisius College, Buffalo <sup>a</sup>	49	567
1820	Colgate University, Hamilton <sup>a</sup>	75	984
1854	College of the City of New York <sup>a</sup>	741	6,068 <sup>a</sup>
1754	Columbia University, New York <sup>a</sup>	1,794	17,139
1865	Cornell University, Ithaca <sup>a</sup>	1,040	5,893
1853	Elmira College <sup>a</sup>	58	599
1846	Fordham University, New York <sup>a</sup>	829	6,578
1812	Hamilton College, Clinton <sup>a</sup>	44	436
1825	Hobart College, <sup>a</sup> Geneva <sup>a</sup>	39	476
1888	Hunter College, New York <sup>a</sup>	302	7,507
1890	N.Y.S. College for Teachers, Albany <sup>a</sup>	76	1,328
1831	New York University <sup>a</sup>	1,620	33,101
1883	Niagara University, Niagara Falls <sup>a</sup>	42	417
1856	St. Lawrence University, Canton <sup>a</sup>	88	3,466
1870	Syracuse University <sup>a</sup>	641	5,501
1795	Union University, Schenectady, Albany Schs. <sup>a</sup>	210	1,409
1846	University of Buffalo <sup>a</sup>	495	1,756
1846	University of Rochester <sup>a</sup>	275	1,578
1861	Vassar College, Poughkeepsie <sup>a</sup>	168	1,166

<sup>a</sup> For men only.

<sup>a</sup> For women only.

<sup>a</sup> For men and women.

<sup>a</sup> Not including 7,184 students in afternoon session, and 20,584 in evening session.

<sup>a</sup> Including William Smith College.

There are 33 other colleges in the State, and 12 extra-territorial colleges, chartered by the University of the State of New York and located in Brazil, Syria, Turkey and China.

There are also 19 schools of theology, 10 of law, 7 of education, 11 of medicine, 3 of dentistry, 1 of dental hygiene, 6 of pharmacy, 12 of engineering, 3 of library science, 1 of optometry, 7 of accountancy, 5 of architecture, 3 of art, 1 of journalism, 3 of music, and 3 of agriculture.

The institutions subject to State supervision June 30, 1930, included 6 State charitable institutions with a population of 4,147. In addition, the State Department of Social Welfare has supervisory authority over 1,092 charitable, eleemosynary, correctional, and reformatory institutions and agencies which are supported partly by monies derived from taxation and partly by contributions from private sources. Over three million persons were aided in 1930 by such agencies and institutions. Of these, 1,070,786 were cared for in institutions other than State institutions, and 2,087,985 outside of institutions. Institutions supervised included: 62 public homes,

48 boards of child welfare, 309 dispensaries, 16 homes for the aged, 117 homes for children, 5 homes and schools for the blind, 308 hospitals, 96 placing-out, boarding-out, and after-care agencies, 9 reformatories, 7 temporary homes for adults, and 34 temporary and special institutions for children.

**Finance and Defence.**—The State receipts and expenditures for the year ending June 30, 1931, were respectively as follows:—

	Dollars
Cash Balance in hand, July 1, 1930 . . . . .	97,192,584
Cash Receipts, 1930-31 . . . . .	269,061,542
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>366,254,076</b>
Disbursements, 1930-31 . . . . .	310,777,479
<b>Balance, July 1, 1931 . . . . .</b>	<b>55,476,597</b>

The total net funded debt of the State, June 30, 1931, amounted to 298,505,557 dollars. The assessed value of real property in 1931 was 29,151,830,644 dollars; of personal property, other than bank stock, 361,213,336 dollars; total, 29,513,043,980 dollars. The assessed valuation in 1931 of taxable real property in New York City was 19,715,710,684 dollars; non-taxable real property (1930), 564,413,855 dollars; taxable franchises (1930), 4,732,971,990 dollars; personal property, 1,341,288,490 dollars.

The City of New York, January 1, 1931, had a net funded debt of 1,702,799,141 dollars.

On June 30, 1931, the active National Guard consisted of 1,395 officers, 20 warrant officers and 20,076 men; the Naval Militia, of 1,968 officers and men.

**Production, Industry, Commerce.**—New York has large agricultural interests. In 1930 (census), it had 159,806 farms, with a total area of 17,979,633 acres—59 per cent. of total land area of the state. About 8,984,943 acres of this is in woods and pastures, and 450,000 acres in orchards and vineyards. Total area of harvested crops (1929) was 6,958,936 acres. In 1931, 3,976,000 acres were in hay crops and 1,283,000 acres in grain for feeding live-stock. In 1930, the crops of the State had a farm value of 260,187,000 dollars, and furnished a gross income of 146,601,000 dollars; live-stock and products thereof furnished a farm income of 252,864,000 dollars.

The agriculture of New York is dominated by the demands of the large urban population. The State is noted for the production of fruit and vegetables; dairying is, however, the leading type of farming. In 1930, the production of milk was 7,342,810,000 pounds. In 1931, the crops comprised corn, 22,074,000 bushels; wheat, 5,311,000 bushels; oats, 24,596,000 bushels. New York leads in production of tame hay; output, 1931, 5,330,000 tons. The farm animals on January 1, 1931, comprised approximately 363,000 horses, 6,000 mules, 1,424,000 milch cows, 438,000 sheep, and 195,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1930 yielded 2,815,000 pounds of wool from 391,000 sheep.

Other productive industries are mining and quarrying. In 1930, shipments of iron ore were 760,196 long tons, valued at 3,691,506 dollars; pig iron, 1,638,823 long tons valued at 29,160,894 dollars; gypsum, 912,070 tons, valued at 7,059,108 dollars; salt, 14,352,000 barrels, valued at 5,837,108 dollars; Portland cement, 10,372,748 barrels. Quarry products of granite, trap rock, sandstone, marble limestone and lime were valued

at 18,884,143 dollars; brick, tile, and pottery were (1929) valued at 17,661,711 dollars. Yield of crude petroleum (1930) was 3,802,000 barrels, valued at 10,300,000 dollars; output of natural gas was 9,624,000 *M.* cubic feet. The total value of mineral output in 1929 was estimated at 109,361,349 dollars.

In 1929 the manufacturing establishments numbered 39,360, employing 1,106,976 wage-earners who earned 1,651,133,696 dollars, utilized materials, fuel and power valued at 5,018,231,694 dollars, and turned out products, including certain duplications, valued at 9,979,958,958 dollars. In 1930, 696,000 active cotton spindles consumed 101,000 bales.

In 1930, there were 2,207 publications, &c., of which 192 dailies, 900 weekly, 19 semi-weekly, 5 tri-weekly, 863 monthly, 37 semi-monthly, 24 for nightly, were published in English; of the foreign languages there were 19 in Spanish, 82 in Italian, 19 in German, 15 in Yiddish, 3 in Hungarian, 15 in Polish, 8 in French, 5 in Czecho-Slovak, 6 in Arabic, 8 in Greek, 4 in Swedish 5 in Portuguese, 7 in Jugo-Slovak, 8 in Chinese, 2 in Finnish, 1 in Hebrew, 2 in Japanese, 2 in Welsh, 1 in Armenian, 8 in Danish-Norwegian, 3 in Lithuanian, 1 in Estonian, 4 in Russian, 1 in Ukrainian.

New York City now claims to be the first shipping port of the world. The imports of merchandise during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1931, amounted to the value of 1,170,683,071 dollars, and the exports to the value of 1,072,287,536 dollars.

In New York State there were on December 31, 1930, 8,269 miles of steam railroads and 1,415 miles of electric railroads. The canals of the State, used for commercial purposes, have a length of 525 miles, of which the Erie canal has 339 miles. The State maintains 13,959 miles of highway of which 10,908 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1931, New York had 541 national banks with capital of 429,071,000 dollars and total resources of 6,977,604,000 dollars, and 538 State banks and trust companies with capital of 493,506,000 dollars and total resources of 15,549,660,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Legislative Manual of New York.  
 Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
 Development of the State of New York. New York, 1912.  
*Alexander* (D. S.), Political History of New York. New York, 1906.  
*Douglas* (James), New England and New France. London, 1914.  
*Morey* (W. C.), The Government of New York. New York, 1902.  
*Peterson* (A. E.), New York as an Eighteenth Century Municipality. New York, 1910.  
*Rensselaer* (Mrs. Schnyler van), History of the City of New York. 2 vols. New York.  
*Roberts* (E. H.), New York: The Planting and Growth of the Empire State. 2 vols. Boston, 1887.  
*Sowers* (D. C.), The Financial History of the New York State from 1789 to 1912. London and New York, 1914.  
*Stebbins* (H. A.), A Political History of the State of New York, 1805-1869. New York and London, 1918.  
*Williams* (Sherman), New York's Part in History. New York, 1915.  
*Wilson* (R. R.), New York, Old and New. New York.—New York in Literature. New York, 1907.  
*Yen chu Ma*, The Finances of the City of New York. London and New York, 1914.

## NORTH CAROLINA.

**Government.**—North Carolina, first settled in 1650, was one of the thirteen original States of the Union. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members, and a House of Representatives of 120 members, elected for two years.

All citizens of the United States, resident in the State one year, and in the precinct four months next before the election, and registered, have a vote. For registration, the requirement is ability to read any section of the Constitution in the English language.

The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and ten Representatives.

*Governor.*—O. Max Gardner, 1929–33 (6,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—J. A. Hartness.

North Carolina is divided into 100 counties. The State Capital is Raleigh.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 52,426 square miles, of which 3,686 square miles are water. Population at the census April 1, 1930, 3,170,276, an increase of 611,153 or 23·9 per cent over 1920.

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1900	1,269,841	624,469	1,893,810	38·9
1910	1,508,444	697,843	2,206,287	45·3
1920	1,795,716	768,407	2,559,123	52·5
1930	2,251,629	918,647	3,170,276	65·0

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians, Mexicans, and Asiatics.

In 1930 the population by sex and birth was :—

—	White	Negro	Mexican	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . .	1,190,270	446,500	8	77	8,853	1,575,308
Female . .	1,114,678	472,147	2	15	8,226	1,595,068
Total . .	2,294,948	918,647	10	92	16,579	3,170,276

Of the total in 1930, 8,788 (representing 0·3 per cent. of the total population) were white foreign-born, 1,208 (13·7 per cent.) being English, 1,006 (11·4 per cent.) Greek, 908 German, and 758 Russian. Urban population formed 25·5 per cent., and the Negro population 29·0 per cent. of the whole; 36·0 per cent. (867,807 males and 275,322 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 3,815 men and 6,704 women were reported divorced. Cities (with population in 1930) are: Charlotte, 82,675; Winston-Salem, 75,274; Durham, 52,037; Asheville, 50,193; Raleigh (capital), 37,379; Greensboro, 53,569; High Point, 36,745; Wilmington, 32,270. Indian reservations in 1930 covered an area of 99 square miles and had a population of 3,194.

Leading religious denominations are the Southern Baptists (385,940 members in 1926), Southern Methodists (249,916), and Negro Baptists (206,807). Total, all denominations, 1,407,005.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 236,261 (10 per cent. of that age group), of whom 93,205 were native whites and 189,105 Negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 796,426 (64·4 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory between 7 and 13, inclusive. Separate schools are provided for white, coloured and Indian children. In 1929–30 the 5,474 public elementary schools of the State had 18,701 teachers and 750,002 enrolled pupils. There were 866 public high schools with 4,674 teachers and 116,937 pupils. There are 7 normal schools and teachers' colleges, 3 white, 3 negro and 1 Indian and 5 four-year

colleges (3 white and 2 negro). Total expenditure on account of public elementary and high schools in 1929-30, 33,425,755 dollars.

Higher instruction is given in 7 State and 89 private and denominational university and college institutions. The more important are the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (founded in 1795) with (1931) 225 professors and 8,639 students; and the Agricultural and Engineering College at West Raleigh (founded in 1889) with 155 professors and 8,210 pupils. Higher education for young women is given in the State College for Women (Greensboro) which, in 1930-31, had 120 professors and 3,246 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—The State had receipts and disbursements in the year ending June 30, 1931, as follows :—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1930 . . . . .	12,958,201
Receipts, 1930-1931 . . . . .	75,741,965
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>88,700,166</b>
Disbursements, 1930-1931 . . . . .	80,002,844
<b>Balance, June 30, 1931 . . . . .</b>	<b>8,697,322</b>

On June 30, 1931, the recognized net bonded debt amounted to 178,721,600 dollars; sinking fund, 9,321,000 dollars. The assessed value of personal and real property in 1929 was 2,975,208,279 dollars. According to the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bond-holders the State has a defaulted debt estimated at 12,600,000 dollars. The State declares these bonds to have been fraudulently and corruptly issued during reconstruction days.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 259 officers, 5 warrant officers and 3,129 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—The chief occupation of the inhabitants of the State is agriculture. In 1930, the U.S. census showed 279,704 farms, including both owners and tenants, with a farm population of 1,597,220. Total farm area, 18,122,401 acres; total value all farm property, 850,342,794 dollars. The census showed 270,187 active farm owners and tenants and 227,566 farm labourers. Wheat and corn are grown extensively, the production of the former in 1931 being 4,407,000 bushels, and of the latter, approximately 48,072,000 bushels. The chief money crop, however, is cotton, of which the area in cultivation (1931) was 1,348,000 acres, with a production of 775,000 bales (of 500 pounds gross weight). North Carolina leads, usually, in the production of tobacco (1931, 468,520,000 pounds); of peanuts (323,150,000 pounds), and of sweet potatoes (6,560,000 bushels in 1931). On January 1, 1931, the farm animals were 80,000 horses, 270,000 mules, 299,000 milk cattle, with a total of 547,000 for all cattle, 92,000 sheep, and 827,000 swine. The area of national forest lands (June 30, 1931) was 450,665 acres.

Minerals in great variety, but not in large quantities, are found in the State, the chief being clay products, mica, soapstone barytes, feldspar, and coal. The quarries yield granite, limestone, and sandstone. Monazite and zircon, used in the manufacture of incandescent light mantles, are also found. Mineral products, 1929, were valued at 10,963,896 dollars.

North Carolina in 1929 had 3,792 industrial establishments, employing 208,068 wage earners, who received 159,794,761 dollars, and turning out products valued at 1,301,319,152 dollars. The leading industries, measured



by the value of their products in 1929 were: textile, 450,000,000; tobacco, 445,000,000; and lumber, 58,000,000 dollars. North Carolina leads all States in the manufacture of cotton goods, cotton yarn, hosiery, cigarettes, smoking and chewing tobaccos and wooden furniture. Active cotton spindles on July 31, 1931, numbered 5,921,170, consuming 1,870,369 bales. The State ranks first in the number of cotton mills and in consumption of cotton, and second in the number (6,233,438) of spindles in place.

The State in 1931 contained 4,959 miles of steam railway, and 157 miles of electric railway track. The State maintains 8,309 miles of highways of which 7,333 miles are surfaced.

North Carolina on June 30, 1931, had 55 national banks with capital of 10,380,000 dollars and total resources of 113,949,000 dollars. On the same date, there were 356 State banks, including branches, having total resources of 252,178,490 dollars. In addition, there were trust assets of 67,104,257 dollars and assets of 54 industrial banks of 20,669,792 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the Various Executive Departments of the State.  
*Arthur* (J. P.), *Western North Carolina. A History from 1780 to 1913.* Raleigh, N. C., 1914.  
*Ashe* (S. A.), *History of North Carolina.* 2 vols. Greensboro, N. C.—Biographical History of North Carolina from Colonial Times to the Present. 8 vols. Greensboro, N. C.  
*Battle* (K. P.), *History of the University of North Carolina.* 2 vols. Raleigh, N. C., 1912.  
*Connor* (H. G.) and *Cheshire* (J. B., jr.), *The Constitution of North Carolina.* Annotated. Raleigh, 1911.  
*Connor* (R. D. W.), *Boyd* (W. K.), and *Hamilton* (J. G. de R.), *History of North Carolina, 1584-1912.* 3 vols. Chicago, 1919.  
*Hamilton* (J. G. de R.), *Reconstruction in North Carolina.* New York and London, 1914.  
*Hobbs* (S. H.), *North Carolina: Economic and Social.* University of North Carolina, London, 1930.  
*Newsoms* (A. R.), *North Carolina Manual, 1929.* Issued by the North Carolina Historical Commission. Raleigh, N. C.  
*Kephart* (Horace), *Our Southern Highlanders.* New York, 1913.  
*Saunders* (W. L.), *Colonial Records of North Carolina.* Vol. i-x. Raleigh, N. C., 1886-1890. Continued as: *Clark* (Walter), *State Records of North Carolina.* Vol. xi-xxvi. Published by the State, Raleigh, N. C., 1895-1905.  
*Sprunt* (James), *Chronicles of the Cape Fear River, 1860-1916.* Raleigh, N. C., 1917.

### NORTH DAKOTA.

**Government.**—North Dakota, first settled in 1780, was admitted into the Union on February 22, 1889; previously it had formed part of the Dakota Territory. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 49 members elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 113 members elected for two years. Qualified electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens and civilised Indians. The State is divided into 53 organised counties. The capital is Bismarck (census population 11,090 in 1930). An explosion and fire on December 28, 1930, destroyed the State Capitol with almost total loss of official records. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and three Representatives.

**Governor.**—George F. Shafer, 1931-33 (5,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Robert Byrne.

**Area, Population.**—Area, 70,837 square miles (654 square miles being water). Public lands, unappropriated on June 30, 1930, totalled 146,505 acres. The area in 1930 of the Indian reservations was 2 square miles with a population of 10,793 Indians. The population of the State on April 1, 1930 (Census) was 680,845, an increase of 33,978 or 5·3 per cent. over that of 1920.

The population at several Federal censuses was :—

Year	White	Coloured <sup>1</sup>	Total	Per Sq. Mile.
1900	311,712	7,484	319,146	4·5
1910	569,855	7,201	577,056	8·2
1920	639,954	6,918	646,872	9·2
1930	671,243	9,602 <sup>2</sup>	680,845	9·7

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

<sup>2</sup> Including Mexicans, previously recorded as "white."

In 1930, the population by sex and race was :—

	White	Mexican	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . .	334,519	376	248	184	4,293	339,619
Female . .	316,724	232	134	46	4,094	321,230
Total . .	671,243	608	377	230	8,387	680,845

The number of white foreign-born in 1930 was 105,148 (15·4 per cent. of the total population), of whom 31,337 (29·8 per cent. were Norwegian, 22,617 (21·5 per cent.) Russian, 12,241 (10·4 per cent.) Canadian, and 10,114 (9·6 per cent.) German. The urban population formed 16·6 per cent. and the Negro population 0·1 per cent. of the whole; 35·3 per cent. (204,060 males and 36,257 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930, 1,611 men and 1,474 women were reported divorced. The only considerable cities in the State are Fargo with population, 1930, of 28,619, Grand Forks, 17,112, Minot, 16,099 and Bismarck, 11,090.

The leading religious denominations are the Roman Catholic, with 104,195 members in 1926, Norwegian Lutherans, with 74,301, and Lutherans—Synod of Missouri, with 16,265. Total, all denominations, 304,936.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 7,814 (1·5 per cent. of that age group), of whom 4,649 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 175,938 (71·2 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children between the ages of 7 and 15. In 1930, there were 5,107 public elementary schools, with 139,580 pupils and 7,932 teachers. There were 175 high schools with 29,697 pupils and 1,570 teachers. Five normal schools had 4,606 students and 206 teachers. The State University, founded in 1884, had (1930) 147 teachers and 1,739 students; the State Agricultural College, 132 teachers and 1,447 students; Jamestown College (founded 1883), 33 teachers, 488 pupils. Expenditure on education in 1930, 19,762,224 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenue and expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1931, were :—

	Dollars
Cash in hand, July 1, 1930 . . . . .	12,764,590
Receipts, 1930-1931 . . . . .	21,823,660
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>34,588,250</b>
<b>Expenditure, 1930-1931 . . . . .</b>	<b>22,828,544</b>
<b>Balance in hand, June 30, 1931 . . . . .</b>	<b>11,959,706</b>

Bonded debt on June 30, 1931, 40,357,200 dollars; assessed valuation of real, personal and public utility property in 1927, 996,188,783 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 78 officers, 1 warrant officer and 1,113 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the chief pursuit of the North Dakota population. In 1930, there were 77,975 farms, with an area of 38,657,894 acres, of which 24,528,000 acres were crop land. The value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 951,225,000 dollars. The area to be irrigated within the State under the Federal Reclamation Act extends to 40,000 acres. North Dakota leads, usually, in the production of spring wheat (21,590,000 bushels in 1931), of durum wheat (11,127,000 bushels) and of flax seed (3,521,000 bushels). Other important products are potatoes (8,486,000 bushels); wild hay (809,000 tons); oats (18,276,000 bushels); barley (18,482,000 bushels); and corn (21,442,000 bushels). The State has also an active live-stock industry, chiefly horse and cattle raising. On January 1, 1931, the farm animals were: 570,000 horses, 526,000 milch cows, 1,347,000 all cattle, 814,000 sheep, and 708,000 swine. The wool-clip yielded 5,330,000 pounds of wool in 1930 from 650,000 sheep.

The mineral resources of North Dakota are inconsiderable. Cement is made and there are coal-mines (output 1930, 1,700,157 short tons).

In the State in 1929 there were 374 manufacturing establishments, employing 4,033 wage-earners, who earned 5,688,303 dollars, using raw materials, fuel and power costing 39,692,399 dollars, and giving an output valued at 55,346,976 dollars. The most important of these industries was flour and grist milling.

In 1929, there were 5,275 miles of steam railway in the State, and 19 miles of electric railway. The State maintains 7,396 miles of highway of which 2,823 miles are surfaced.

North Dakota had on June 30, 1931, 98 national banks with capital of 5,070,000 dollars, and total resources of 77,787,000 dollars; 204 State banks and trust companies had capital of 3,740,000 dollars and total resources of 35,095,000 dollars.

## References.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
*Boyle*, Government of North Dakota. Chicago, 1910.  
*Hanson*, Conquest of the Missouri. New York, 1909.  
*Hennessy*, History of North Dakota. 1910.  
*Hoemer*, History of the Expeditions of Captains Lewis and Clark, 1804-06. Chicago 1906.  
*Lounsberry*, Early History of North Dakota. Duluth, 1913.  
*Trinka*, North Dakota of To-day. 1919.  
*Willard*, Story of the Prairies. New York, 1908.

## OHIO.

**Government.**—Ohio, first settled in 1788, was admitted into the Union on February 19, 1803. The question of a general revision of the Constitution is submitted to the people every 20 years, provision being made for the election of a Convention to draft alterations.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 130 members, both Houses being elected for two years. Qualified as electors are (with certain necessary exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age who have resided in the State one year, in the county 30 days, and in the township 20 days next before the election.

Ohio is represented in Congress by two Senators and 22 Representatives.

*Governor.*—George White, 1931–33 (10,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Clarence J. Brown.

Ohio is divided into 88 counties. The State Capital (since 1816) is Columbus.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 41,040 square miles, of which 300 square miles are water (exclusive of 3,443 square miles of Lake Erie).

Census population on April 1, 1930, 6,646,697, an increase of 887,303, or 15.4 per cent. over that of 1920.

The population at the date of various censuses was :—

Year	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1900	4,060,644	96,901	4,157,545	102.1
1910	4,655,669	111,452	4,767,121	117.0
1920	5,573,207	188,187	5,759,394	141.4
1930	6,337,393	309,304	6,646,697	163.1

<sup>1</sup> Including Mexicans, Indians and Asiatics.

In 1930 the population by sex and race was :—

—	White	Mexican	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . .	3,197,509	2,806	159,128	1,446	252	3,361,141
Female . .	3,133,627	1,231	150,176	889	183	3,285,556
Total . .	6,331,136	4,037	309,304	1,785	435	6,646,697

The foreign-born whites in 1930 numbered 644,151 (9.7 per cent. of the whole), of whom 95,697 (14.9 per cent.) were German, 71,496 (11.1 per cent.) Italian, 68,738 (10.7 per cent.) Czechoslovakian, 64,493 (10.0 per cent.) Poles, 40,665 (6.3 per cent.) English, and 26,847 Canadian. Of the total population in 1930, 67.8 per cent. were urban, 4.7 per cent. Negro, and 39.4 per cent. (2,074,880 males and 541,058 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 33,696 men and 37,165 women were reported divorced.

Population of the chief cities was as follows, according to the census of April 1, 1930 :—

Cities	Population	Cities	Population	Cities	Population
Cleveland . .	900,429	Cleveland Hgts.	50,945	Newark . .	30,596
Cincinnati . .	451,160	Lorain . . .	44,512	Middletown . .	29,992
Toledo . . .	290,718	Portsmouth . .	42,560	Massillon . .	26,400
Columbus . .	290,564	Lima . . . .	42,287	Elyria . . .	25,633
Akron . . .	255,040	Warren . . .	41,062	Sandusky . .	24,622
Dayton . . .	200,982	East Cleveland	39,667	Barberton . .	23,934
Youngstown .	170,002	Zanesville . .	36,440	East Liverpool	23,329
Canton . . .	104,906	Steubenville .	35,422	Ashtabula . .	23,301
Lakewood . .	70,509	Mansfield . .	33,525	Alliance . . .	23,047
Springfield .	68,743	Norwood . . .	33,411	Cuyahoga Falls	19,797
Hamilton . .	52,176	Marion . . .	31,084	Findlay . . .	19,363

The chief religious bodies are Roman Catholic, with 972,109 members in 1926, Methodist (434,905), Jewish Congregations (166,154), Presbyterian, Lutheran, and Baptist. In 1926 a total of 130 denominations reported 9,809 churches and 2,866,386 members.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 123,804 (2·3 per cent. of that age group), of whom 74,131 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 1,435,431 (78·9 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance during full term is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. In Ohio in 1930-31, the 6,944 public elementary schools had 25,235 teachers and 845,107 enrolled pupils; 1,202 public high schools had 10,204 teachers and 283,109 pupils; 32 officially recognised teachers' training institutions had 16,380 students and 633 teachers. Expenditure on education in 1929-30 was 167,756,873 dollars. Total debt of school districts, December 31, 1929, 233,875,685 dollars. For superior instruction the State contains 40 Universities and colleges, of which the following are the more important (1930):—

Founded	Institutions	Professors &c.	Students (all depart- ments)
1872	Ohio State University, Columbus . . . . .	1,026	15,126
1874	Cincinnati University (City) . . . . .	596	5,585
1844	Ohio Wesleyan University, Delaware (M.E.) . . . . .	148	1,842
1804	Ohio University, Athens (State) . . . . .	232	2,918
1826	Western Reserve University, Cleveland . . . . .	833	4,766
1833	Oberlin College, Oberlin . . . . .	168	1,600
1809	Miami University, Oxford (State) . . . . .	147	2,756
1870	Municipal University of Akron . . . . .	140	1,606
1880	Case School of Applied Science, Cleveland . . . . .	82	763
1831	Denison University, Granville (Bapt.) . . . . .	70	1,049
1845	Wittenberg College, Springfield (Luth.) . . . . .	111	2,142
1868	Wooster College (Presb.) . . . . .	73	897
1873	Toledo University . . . . .	66	1,403

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and disbursements, for the fiscal year ending December 31, 1930, were :—

	Dollars
Cash in hand, January 1, 1930 . . . . .	23,684,236
Income, 1930 . . . . .	92,660,225
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>116,344,461</b>
Disbursements, 1930 . . . . .	105,502,250
<b>Balance, December 31, 1930 . . . . .</b>	<b>10,842,211</b>

The public debt of the State on December 31, 1931, amounted to 2,500,000 dollars, for soldiers' bonus. The assessed value of real property in 1930 was 9,376,136,025 dollars and of personal property 4,076,810,901 dollars, the total value of taxable property being 13,452,946,926 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 621 officers, 9 warrant officers and 7,861 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Ohio is extensively devoted to agriculture. There were 219,296 farms (21,514,059 acres) in 1930. Value of land and buildings, 1,693,031,000 dollars. The chief crops are corn (160,920,000 bushels in 1931); oats (62,138,000 bushels); winter wheat (50,534,000 bushels); potatoes (11,220,000 bushels); tame hay (3,196,000 tons); tobacco (53,622,000 pounds). The wool-clip in 1930 yielded 15,066,000 pounds from 1,860,000 sheep. On January 1, 1931, the livestock on Ohio farms was: 489,000 horses, 31,000 mules, 945,000 milk cows, 1,637,000 all cattle, 1,974,000 swine and 2,021,000 sheep.

Ohio has also extensive mineral resources; value of total mineral output (excluding value of pig-iron), 1929, 220,061, 343 dollars. Coal and clay products are the most important. In 1930, 717 mines produced 22,551,974 short tons of coal. Pig iron output (1930), 6,541,212 tons, valued at 111,529,209 dollars. Petroleum output (1930) was 6,708,000 barrels, valued at 14,100,000 dollars; natural gas output (1930) was 63,394,000 *M.* cubic feet; natural gasoline or petrol, 8,900,000 gallons. Cement output (1930) was 8,632,062 barrels.

In 1929, there were 11,815 manufacturing establishments with 737,469 wage-earners earning 1,103,938,912 dollars; the raw material, fuel and power used cost 3,127,167,725 dollars, and the value of the output was 5,999,123,993 dollars.

The railways of the State had for the year ending December 31, 1929, a length of 9,526 miles steam track, besides 2,049 miles of electric railway track. The State maintains 10,953 miles of highway, of which 10,497 are surfaced.

On June 30, 1931, there were 290 National banks in the State, with 57,608,000 dollars capital, and total resources of 826,493,000 dollars; 631 State banks and trust companies had capital of 128,335,000 dollars and total resources of 2,226,093,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Annual Report of the State Auditor and Reports of the various Executive Departments.

*Black (A.), The Story of Ohio.* Boston, 1888.

*Bogart (E. L.), Financial History of Ohio.* Urbana, 1912.

*Farrand (M.), Editor, A Journey to Ohio in 1810.* As recorded in the Journal of Margaret van Horn Durght. Yale and London, 1912.

*Howe (H.), Historical Collections of Ohio, 3 vols.* Columbus, 1888.

*Howells* (W. C.), *Recollections of Life in Ohio, 1819-1840*. Cincinnati, 1895.  
*King* (R.), Ohio. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, 1886.  
*Randall* (E. O.) and *Ryan* (D. J.), *History of Ohio*, 5 vols. New York, 1912.  
*Stebert* (W. H.), *Government of Ohio*. New York, 1904.  
*Taylor* (J. W.), *History of the State of Ohio*. Cincinnati, 1854.

## OKLAHOMA.

**Government.**—The Territory of Oklahoma was organized in 1890 from the western part of Indian Territory and was thrown open to white settlers. In 1893 its boundaries were extended and on November 16, 1907, it was combined with the Indian Territory and admitted as a State. The constitution provides for the *initiative* and the *referendum*, 8 per cent. of the legal voters having the right to propose any legislative measure and 15 per cent. to propose amendments to the constitution by petition.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 44 members who are elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives elected for 2 years, and consisting of not less than 115 nor more than 120 members. Qualified as electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens resident one year in the State, six months in the county, 30 days in the precinct. Indians, to be qualified as voters, must have severed tribal relations.

**Governor.**—William H. Murray, 1931-35 (7,500 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—R. A. Sneed.

The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 8 members of the House of Representatives. The State capital is Oklahoma City.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 70,057 square miles, of which 643 square miles are water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 2,396,040, an increase of 367,757, or 18·1 per cent., since 1920. Indian reservations in 1930 had an area of 60 square miles with a population of 121,884, including the Five Civilized Tribes who number 101,506.

The population at the date of recent Federal censuses was :—

Year	White	Coloured <sup>1</sup>	Total	Per square mile
1910	1,444,531	212,624	1,657,155	23·9
1920	1,821,194	207,069	2,028,283	29·2
1930	2,123,424	272,616 <sup>2</sup>	2,396,040	34·5

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

<sup>2</sup> Including Mexicans, previously recorded as "white."

In 1930 the population by sex and race was :—

	White	Negro	Mexican	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male. . .	1,095,000	86,818	4,484	268	46,744	1,233,264
Female. . .	1,028,424	85,880	2,920	71	45,981	1,162,776
Total. . .	2,123,424	172,198	7,354	339	92,725	2,396,040

In 1930, 26,753 were foreign-born whites (1·1 per cent. of the total population), of whom 5,893 (22·0 per cent.) were Germans, 3,613 (13·5 per cent.) Russians, 1,157 Italians, 3,023 Czechoslovakian, 2,099 English and 1,119 Canadians. Of the total population in 1930, 34·3 per cent. were urban, 7·2 per cent. Negro, and 34·6 per cent. (698,218 males and 129,811

females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 12,548 men and 14,397 women were reported divorced.

The most important cities are Oklahoma City (population in 1930, 185,389), Tulsa (141,258), Muskogee (32,026), Enid (26,399), Shawnee (23,283), Okmulgee (17,097), Ponca City (16,136), Ardmore (15,741), Bartlesville (14,763).

**Religion and Education.**—The chief religious bodies are Southern Baptists (181,139 members in 1926), Southern Methodists (75,771), and Disciples of Christ (59,349). Total membership, all denominations, 581,083.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 51,102 (2·8 per cent. of that age group), of whom 26,941 were native whites and 12,560 were Negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 592,921 (70·2 per cent.) were attending school. The State has a public school system embracing 8-year elementary and 4-year high public schools, normal schools, and also colleges for superior instruction. Separate schools have to be provided for whites and Negroes, all children not Negroes being classed as white. In 1929-30 there were 4,666 public elementary schools with 578,491 pupils and 15,169 teachers; 834 public high schools with 104,159 enrolled pupils and 5,144 teachers. Total expenditure on pre-collegiate education (1928-29) 30,000,000 dollars. The University (founded at Norman in 1892) had, in 1930, 318 professors and 7,191 students; the Agricultural and Mechanical College (founded in 1891 at Stillwater) had 252 professors and 3,500 students; while the Oklahoma City University (founded in 1911) had 60 instructors and 1,312 students. Total enrolment of 27 colleges, 1929-30, was 43,957 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—Income and expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1931 :—

	Dollars
Balance in hand, June 30, 1930 . . . . .	3,700,713
Receipts, 1930-31 . . . . .	32,542,887
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>36,243,600</b>
Disbursements, 1930-31 . . . . .	33,270,874
<b>Balance in hand, July 1, 1931 . . . . .</b>	<b>2,972,726</b>

On June 30, 1931, the State debt amounted to 9,122,556 dollars. The assessed value of real and of personal property (1927) was 1,697,364,213 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 397 officers, 6 warrant officers and 4,811 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Oklahoma is mainly agricultural. In 1930, it had 203,868 farms with a total area of 33,978,260 acres; total value of farm lands and buildings was 1,244,937,126 dollars. Oklahoma leads in production of broom corn (19,600 tons in 1931). The yield of corn in 1931 was 51,868,000 bushels; of winter wheat, 74,919,000 bushels; of oats, 43,206,000 bushels; of grain sorghums, 12,987,000 bushels. Other products are potatoes, hay, fruits, and cotton. The cotton crop for 1931 on 3,352,000 acres amounted to 1,220,000 bales. Total value all crops, 1931, was 108,828,000 dollars. On January 1, 1931, the stock comprised 666,000 milch cows, 1,994,000 all cattle, 907,000 hogs, 184,000 sheep, 455,000 horses, and 297,000 mules. National forest lands total 61,480 acres.

Oklahoma has become an important mineral State in the last few years. With 16,594 miles of oil pipe lines, it leads all the states in pipe line mileage



with Texas second and Pennsylvania third ; with local oil storage capacity of 121,540,000 barrels it is exceeded only by Texas, 170,000,000 barrels, and California, 200,000,000 barrels. In 1930, 215,227,000 barrels of crude petroleum were produced and 578,030,000 gallons of natural gasoline. Natural gas is also obtained in large quantities (348,116 million cubic feet in 1930). Coal (2,793,954 short tons in 1930), lead (46,513 short tons in 1929), and zinc (79,742 tons in 1930) are also worked. Total mineral output in 1929, 516,685,232 dollars.

There are few manufacturing industries, Petroleum refining is the chief industry ; value of output, 1927, was 153,278,576 dollars ; flour and grist-milling, cotton ginning, the manufacture of cotton-seed oil and oil cake are less important. In 1929, the State had a total of 1,651 industrial establishments, employing 31,279 wage-earners who earned 40,721,920 dollars, the cost of materials, fuel and power used being 306,990,041 dollars, and the value of the output 452,161,249 dollars.

In 1930, Oklahoma had 6,078 miles of steam railway besides 217 miles of electric railway. The State maintains 6,275 miles of highway, of which 2,928 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1931, Oklahoma had 260 national banks with capital of 25,625,000 dollars and total resources of 362,207,000 dollars, and 290 State banks and trust companies with capital of 6,582,000 dollars and total resources of 74,483,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of the various administrative authorities of Oklahoma.

Statistics and Information concerning the Indian Territory, Oklahoma, and the Cherokee Strip, &c. St. Louis, 1893.

---

## OREGON.

**Government.**—Oregon, first settled in 1838 and organized as a Territory in 1848, was admitted into the Union on February 14, 1859. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 30 members, chosen for four years (half their number retiring every two years), and a House of 60 Representatives, elected for two years.

The Constitution was amended in 1902, to reserve to the voters the power to propose laws and amendments to the Constitution and to enact or reject the same at the polls independently of the Legislative Assembly, and also to give them the power at their own option to approve or reject at the polls any Act of the Legislative Assembly. This is known as the initiative and referendum. The Legislature in 1927 adopted an official State song entitled 'My Oregon.'

At the General Election held November, 1912, suffrage was extended to women and 'every citizen of the United States of the age of 21 years and upwards who shall have resided in the State during the 6 months immediately preceding such election shall be entitled to vote.'

The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and three Representatives.

*Governor.*—Julius L. Meier, 1931-1935 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Hal E. Hoss.

The State Capital is Salem. There are 36 counties in the State.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 96,699 square miles, 1,092 square miles being water. Public lands, unappropriated on June 30, 1930,

totalled 13,069,136 acres. Census population, July 1, 1930, 953,786, an increase of 170,397, or 21·8 per cent. since 1920.

The population at the date of each of the Federal censuses was :—

Year	White *	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1880	174,281	487	174,768	1·8
1910	671,273	1,492	672,765	7·0
1920	781,245	2,144	783,389	8·2
1930	951,552	2,234	953,786	10·0

\* Including Mexicans, Asiatics and Indians.

In 1930, the population by sex and race was :—

	White	Mexican	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male .	489,232	1,247	1,210	5,541	2,442	499,672
Female .	447,797	521	1,024	2,638	2,334	454,114
Total .	937,029	1,568	2,234	8,179	4,776	953,786

The foreign-born whites in 1930 numbered 105,475 (11·1 per cent. of total population), of whom 17,916 (17·0 per cent.) were Canadian, 12,913 (12·2 per cent.) German, 11,032 (10·5 per cent.) Swedish, 8,077 (7·7 per cent.) English, 7,450 Norwegian, 6,278 Russian, 5,507 Finns, and 4,723 Italian. Of the total population in 1930, 51·3 per cent. were urban, 0·2 per cent. Negro, and 43·0 per cent. (328,359 males and 81,321 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930, 10,126 men and 8,783 women were reported divorced.

The Indian reservations in 1930 comprised 1,756 square miles with a population of 4,139 Indians.

The largest towns, according to the 1930 census, are Portland, with a population of 301,815; Salem, 26,266; Eugene, 18,901; Klamath Falls, 16,093; Medford, 11,007; Astoria, 10,349.

The chief religious bodies in the State are (in order of strength) Catholic (55,574 members in 1926), Methodist (32,135), Presbyterian (21,545), Disciples of Christ, Baptist, and Jewish. Total membership, all denominations, 232,731. Marriages in 1930, 7,678; divorces, 2,830; annulments, 25.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 7,814 (1·0 per cent. of that age group), of whom 3,743 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 197,719 (75 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for all children from 8 to 16 years of age; children between the ages of 16 and 18 years, if legally employed, must attend part-time or evening schools unless they have already acquired the ordinary branches of learning. For school year ending June 30, 1930 the 2,237 public elementary schools had 5,657 teachers and 154,908 enrolled pupils; 275 four-year high schools had 1,967 teachers and 47,827 pupils; and the three Normal Schools at Monmouth, Ashland, and La Grande had (1930-31) 132 teachers and 2,404 students. Total expenditure on education (1929-30), 18,529,305 dollars. The Oregon State Agricultural College at Corvallis, has an agricultural experiment station, with eight branch stations, an engineering experimental station, an extension service in agriculture and home economics, and 10 schools of instruction. In 1931 the staff numbered

638, with 324 engaged in instruction, and the student enrolment, 5,570, of whom 3,694 were in regular full-year degree courses. The University of Oregon, organized at Eugene in 1878, had in 1930-31, 317 professors and 10,801 students (including 8,008 extension and summer school students). There are also Methodist, Presbyterian, Catholic, Congregational, and Baptist Colleges.

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and disbursements of the General Fund of the State, for the year ending December 31, 1930 :—

	Dollars
Balance, January 1, 1930 . . . . .	366,318
Receipts, 1930 . . . . .	23,987,544
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>24,353,862</b>
Disbursements, 1930 . . . . .	24,885,302
<b>Balance, overdrawn January 1, 1931 . . . . .</b>	<b>531,440</b>

On January 1, 1931, the amount of the State bonded indebtedness was 60,339,510 dollars. In 1930 the assessed value of real and personal property was 1,125,160,592 dollars.

On June 30, 1931, the National Guard of the State of Oregon consisted of 205 officers, 3 warrant officers and 2,850 men.

**Production and Industry.**—Oregon is divided by the Cascade Range into two distinct zones as to climate. West of the Cascade Range there is a good rainfall and almost every variety of crop common to the temperate zone is grown. East of the Range lack of rainfall has been to some extent compensated for by irrigation by private companies as well as by State and Federal enterprise. Stock raising is the principal industry of eastern Oregon. With a stand of 400 billion feet Oregon has now one-fifth of the standing timber of the United States; about four billion feet are cut annually. In 1929, the forest area was 24,000,000 acres. National forest lands on June 30, 1931, amounted to 13,297,938 acres.

In 1930 there were 55,153 farms with an acreage of 16,548,678; total value, land and buildings, was 630,847,927 dollars. In 1930 only 4,172,519 acres out of total area of 61,118,480 acres were devoted to general farm crops; 13,227,141 acres of Government land are still open to entry. Oregon leads in the production of hops (16,430,000 pounds in 1931) and of fresh prunes (21,500 tons). Leading crops are wheat (17,662,000 bushels in 1931); oats (7,136,000 bushels); hay (1,727,000 tons), and potatoes (5,460,000 bushels). Rye, barley, flax-seed, and hops are important crops. Field crop valuation for 1931, 44,694,000 dollars. Fruits are grown, especially plums, apples, pears, peaches, strawberries, cherries, and loganberries. Dairying is an important industry, and there is an active live-stock industry. Horses on January 1, 1931, numbered 170,000; milch cows, 215,000; all cattle, 450,000; sheep, 2,560,000; swine, 240,000. Range land for grazing cattle and sheep, 45,000,000 acres. In 1930 the wool-clip yielded 21,375,000 pounds from 2,375,000 sheep; mohair, 456,000 pounds from 120,000 goats. The salmon, sturgeon, halibut, and oyster fisheries are abundant. During 1930 the fish caught in the Columbia river—of which two-thirds was canned on the Oregon side—totalled 429,505 cases. The total canned salmon pack on the Oregon coast, 1930, was 12,233 cases.

Oregon's mineral resources are extraordinarily varied in character, including gold, silver, mercury and platinum as well as useful earths, but output is

not large. Output of mercury leads in value (3,700 flasks in 1930, valued at 400,000 dollars). Output of gold in 1930 was 14,300 ounces, valued at 295,600 dollars; silver, 9,816 ounces; and copper, 229,753 pounds. Value of mineral products, 1929, was 6,876,703 dollars.

In 1929 Oregon had 2,466 industrial establishments employing 65,521 wage-earners who received in wages 86,865,165 dollars; the cost of the materials, fuel and power used was 205,547,630 dollars, and the value of the product 412,330,623 dollars.

Oregon has good water facilities in the Pacific Ocean, and the Columbia, Willamette, and Snake rivers. The Dalles and Celilo Canal, completed in 1915, opens the Columbia and Snake rivers to navigation to a length of 570 miles from the ocean. Large ocean-going vessels can navigate the Columbia and Willamette rivers to Portland, 100 miles inland, through a channel 35 feet in depth. The State had (1930) a total steam railway mileage of 4,974 besides 550 miles of electric railway track. The State maintains 4,444 miles of highways, of which 3,660 are surfaced; the counties maintain 43,037 miles of highway of which 10,328 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1931, there were 90 National banks in the State, with capital of 13,665,000 dollars and total resources of 234,027,000 dollars; there were 125 State banks with capital of 7,511,000 dollars and total resources of 76,816,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Oregon Blue Book. Issued by the Secretary of State.  
*Bancroft* (H. H.). History of Oregon. San Francisco, 1886.  
*Carey* (C. H.). History of Oregon. Chicago, 1922.  
*Clark* (R. C.). History of Willamette Valley, Oregon. Chicago, 1927.  
*Ghent* (W. G.). The Road to Oregon. London, 1929.  
*Gilbert* (J. H.). Trade and Currency in Early Oregon (Columbia University Studies in Economics, Vol xxvi. No. 1). New York, 1907.  
*Horner*, (J. B.) Oregon: History and Early Literature. Portland Ore., 1931.  
*Johnson* (S.). Short History of Oregon. Chicago, 1904.  
*Lyman* (H. S.). History of Oregon. 4 vols. New York, 1903.  
*McArthur* (L. A.). Oregon Geographic Names. Portland, 1928.  
*Scott* (H. W.). History of the Oregon Country. Cambridge, Mass., 1924.

## PENNSYLVANIA.

**Government.**—Pennsylvania, first settled in 1682, is one of the thirteen original States in the Union. The General Assembly consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives. Every citizen 21 years of age, resident in the State for one year, and in the election district for two months preceding the election, is entitled to vote, provided that he has paid a State or County tax within two years and at least one month before the election. The Senate consists of 50 members chosen for four years, 25 Senators being elected at each General Assembly election bi-annually. The House of Representatives consists of 208 members chosen for two years. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and 34 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Gifford Pinchot. 1931–1935 (18,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Richard J. Beamish.

For local administration the State is organised in counties, cities, boroughs, townships, and school districts. There are 67 counties. The State Capital is Harrisburg.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 45,126 square miles, of which 294 square miles are water area (excluding 891 square miles of Lake Erie).

Census population April 1, 1930, 9,631,350, an increase of 911,333, or 10.5 per cent., since 1920. Population at various Federal censuses :

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1860 . . . . .	2,849,266	56,949	2,906,215	64.6
1910 . . . . .	7,471,192	193,919	7,665,111	171.0
1920 . . . . .	8,435,449	284,568	8,720,017	194.5
1930 . . . . .	9,200,098	431,257	9,631,350	214.8

<sup>1</sup> Includes Asiatics, Mexicans and Indians.

In 1930, the population by race and sex was :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Mexican	Indian	Total
Males . . . . .	4,621,840	218,412	3,084	2,376	305	4,845,517
Females . . . . .	4,571,262	212,845	479	1,029	218	4,785,833
Total . . . . .	9,192,602	431,257	3,563	3,405	523	9,631,350

In 1930, the foreign-born white population of the State numbered 1,233,051 (12.8 per cent. of the total population), of whom 225,979 (18.3 per cent.) were Italian, 166,672 (13.5 per cent.) Polish, 115,792 (9.4 per cent.) Russian, 111,171 (9 per cent.) Czechoslovakian, 110,622 (9.0 per cent.) German, 97,600 (8.0 per cent.) Irish, and 78,019 (6.3 per cent.) English. Of the total population in 1930, 67.8 per cent. were urban, 4.5 per cent. Negro, and 38.6 per cent. (2,915,673 males and 806,755 females) gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 21,287 men and 24,360 women divorced.

The population of the larger cities, according to the census of 1930, was :

Cities	Population	Cities	Population	Cities	Population
Philadelphia . . . . .	1,950,961	Altoona . . . . .	82,054	McKeesport . . . . .	54,632
Pittsburgh . . . . .	669,817	Harrisburg(cap.) . . . . .	80,339	New Castle . . . . .	48,674
Scranton . . . . .	143,433	Johnstown . . . . .	66,993	Upper Darby . . . . .	46,626
Erie . . . . .	115,967	Lancaster . . . . .	59,949	Williamsport . . . . .	45,729
Reading . . . . .	111,171	Chester . . . . .	59,164	Hazleton . . . . .	36,765
Allentown . . . . .	92,563	Bethlehem . . . . .	57,892	Norristown . . . . .	35,853
Wilkes-Barre . . . . .	80,626	York . . . . .	55,254	Lower Merion . . . . .	35,166

The chief religious bodies in the State are the Roman Catholic with 2,124,382 members in 1926, United Lutheran (551,202), Methodist, (452,145), Presbyterian, Dutch Reformed and Baptist. In 1926 a total of 135 denominations reported 13,843 churches and 5,213,023 members.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 240,323 (3.1 per cent. of that age group), of whom 187,942 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 2,135,688 (69.4 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children 8 to 14 years of age for the full school term; children employed who have passed the sixth grade are required to attend a continuation school. In the year 1929-30, the 12,000 public elementary schools had 43,206 teachers and 1,495,919 enrolled pupils. The 1,188 high schools had 17,840 teachers and 406,454 pupils. Public kindergartens numbered 502. Enrolment in all-day, part-time and evening vocational classes offered by the public schools of the Commonwealth averages 17,550. In the 14 State normal schools there were (1929-30) 614 teachers and 10,284 students. Total expenditure on public school education (1929-30) was 254,989,989 dollars, including normal schools, colleges and universities.

The more important academic institutions (1930) within the State are as follows:—

Begun	Institutions	Professors	Students
1740	University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia (non-sect.)	611	8,420
1787	University of Pittsburgh (non-sect.) . . . . .	683	13,675
1833	Haverford College (Quaker) . . . . .	26	298
1855	Pennsylvania State College, State College, Pa.	540	4,879
1864	Swarthmore College, Swarthmore (Quaker) . . . . .	68	577
1878	Duquesne University, Pittsburgh (R.C.) . . . . .	64	1,016
1900	Carnegie Institution of Technology, Pittsburgh . . . . .	244	2,552
1884	Temple University, Philadelphia (non-sect.) . . . . .	200	7,971
1891	Drexel Institute, Philadelphia . . . . .	92	1,547
1832	Lafayette College, Easton . . . . .	91	1,009
1885	Bryn Mawr College . . . . .	58	654
1866	Lehigh University, Bethlehem (non-sect.) . . . . .	150	1,569

**Finance and Defence.**—For the biennium ending May 31, 1931, the statement on finance, including general and special funds, is as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance in Treasury, June 1, 1929 . . . . .	75,504,102
Receipts, all funds, June 1, 1929, to May 31, 1931 . . . . .	398,184,839
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>473,638,941</b>
Expenditures, all funds, June 1, 1929, to May 31, 1931 . . . . .	392,483,289

Balance in Treasury, May 31, 1931 . . . . . 80,795,653

On May 31, 1931, the outstanding bonds of the State amounted to 89,362,320 dollars. The assessed value of taxable real property in 1929 amounted to 9,865,418,071 dollars, and of personal property to 3,279,432,186 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 840 officers, 12 warrant officers and 11,094 men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued within the State. In 1930, there were 172,419 farms; the farm area was 15,309,485 acres, of which 7,818,826 were crop land and 4,576,192 pasture land, the remainder being woodland. The total value of farm land and buildings in 1930 was 1,203,017,645 dollars; implements and machinery, 154,756,206 dollars. Pennsylvania leads in the production of buckwheat (3,483,000 bushels in 1931). In 1931, production of winter wheat was 19,756,000 bushels; rye, 2,025,000 bushels; oats, 28,143,000 bushels; corn, 66,766,000 bushels; potatoes, 26,549,000 bushels; tobacco, 58,487,000 pounds; tame hay, 3,154,000 tons; total crop of apples, 14,000,000 bushels; commercial apples, 1,838,000 barrels; peaches, 2,720,000 bushels; pears, 448,000 bushels; and grapes, 33,950 tons. On January 1, 1931, farm animals in Pennsylvania were: 336,000 horses, 49,000 mules, 916,000 dairy cows two year old and over, 1,411,000 all cattle, 481,000 sheep, 578,000 swine. wool clip, 1930, was 3,192,000 pounds from 420,000 sheep. National forest lands total 317,333 acres; State forests, 1,429,133 acres.

Pennsylvania so far exceeds all the rest of the States in the value of its mineral products as to stand almost alone. This is due principally to the State's leadership in the production of coal. Mineral products in 1929 reached a value of 892,918,833 dollars, of which 73,828,195 tons of anthracite

coal represented 885,642,751 dollars and 143,516,241 short tons of bituminous, 258,607,000 dollars, the two accounting for 72 per cent. of the total. In 1930 anthracite coal output reached 69,384,837 tons and bituminous, 122,459,000 tons. Other minerals that year were petroleum (12,797,000 barrels), natural gas (88,706 million cubic feet), natural gasoline or petrol (15,900,000 gallons), iron ore (magnetite and hematite, 894,039 long tons), and pig-iron, 9,734,591 long tons. Pennsylvania has important quarries, cement works, and brick and tile works. The output of coke in 1930 was 14,540,579 short tons; cement, 37,843,662 barrels.

The Pennsylvania Department of Internal Affairs, 1930, reports 20,065 industrial establishments, with an aggregate capital of 5,498,843,100 dollars, employing 165,728 salaried officials and 1,191,983 wage-earners; salaries amounted to 425,822,400 dollars, and the wages to 1,462,942,200 dollars. The value of the output was 6,531,113,200 dollars. Metals and metal products had the largest value, 2,701,954,800 dollars. Then come textiles, 986,756,000 dollars; mines and quarries, 605,336,200 dollars; food products, 627,222,200 dollars; chemicals, 425,915,800 dollars; paper and printing, 380,248,700 dollars; clay, glass and stone products, 188,089,500 dollars; leather and rubber products 175,454,800 dollars; lumber products, 102,219,600 dollars; tobacco products, 93,200,900 dollars. Pennsylvania has 34.5 per cent. of the country's blast furnace capacity, 36.4 per cent. of its iron and steel manufactures, 40.9 per cent of its silk manufactures. In 1929 Federal census showed 16,870 manufacturing establishments employing 1,006,946 (wages, 1,390,782,260 dollars), using raw materials, fuel and power valued at 4,000,673,484 dollars, and with output valued at 7,387,856,808 dollars.

The total value of imports at the port of Philadelphia for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1931, was 133,475,356 dollars, and of exports, 87,150,568 dollars. In 1930, the aggregate length of steam railroads within the State was 12,749 miles, and the total of all tracks operated by electric railways, 3,621 miles.

*Roads.* The State road system, not including township, city and borough roads and streets, has a mileage of 13,384 miles of which 10,270 miles have been hard-surfaced.

On June 31, 1931, 808 national banks had capital of 164,384,000 dollars and total resources of 3,261,522,000 dollars; 644 State banks and trust companies had capital of 203,088,000 dollars and total resources of 3,629,143,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Reports of the various executive departments of the State. Harrisburg.  
 Pennsylvania State Manual. Biennial. Harrisburg, Pa.  
*Browning* (C. H.), Welsh Settlement of Pennsylvania. Ardmore (Pa.), 1911.  
*Donchoo* (G. P.), Pennsylvania, a history. 4 vols. New York, 1926.  
*Egle* (W. H.), Illustrated History of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. 3rd ed. Philadelphia, 1883.  
*Paris* (John T.), Seeing Pennsylvania. New York, 1921.  
*Fisher* (S. G.), Making of Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, 1908.  
*Gruber* (C. L.), Government of the United States and of Pennsylvania. Kutztown (Pa.), 1909.  
*Higby* (C. D.), Government of Pennsylvania and the Nation. New York, 1908.  
*Jenkins* (Howard M.), Pennsylvania, Colonial and Federal. 3 vols. Philadelphia, 1908.  
*Johnson* (Amandus), Swedish Settlement on the Delaware. Philadelphia, 1911.  
*Jordan* (J. W.), Encyclopædia of Pennsylvania biography. 17 vols. New York, 1914-1928.  
*Matthy* (A. E.), American Citizen in Pennsylvania; the Government of the State and of the Nation. New York, 1910.

*Martin* (A. E.) and *Shenk* (H. H.), *Pennsylvania History: Told by Contemporaries*. London, 1925.

*McClure* (A. K.), *Old Time Notes of Pennsylvania*. 2 vols. Winston, 1905.

*Pennell* (Elizabeth R.), *Our Philadelphia*. New York, 1914.

*Pennypacker* (S. W.), *Pennsylvania in American History*. New York, 1910.—*Pennsylvania the Keystone*. Philadelphia, 1914.

*Shackleton* (R.), *The Book of Philadelphia*. Philadelphia, 1919.

*Shimmel* (L. S.), *Short History of Pennsylvania*. Philadelphia, 1910.—*Government of Pennsylvania*. Philadelphia, 1908.

*Sipe* (C. H.), *Indian Chiefs of Pennsylvania*. Butler, 1927.—*Indian Wars of Pennsylvania*. Harrisburg, 1929.

*Swank* (J. M.), *Progressive Pennsylvania*. New York, 1908.

*Wharton* (Anne H.), *In Old Pennsylvania Towns*. London, 1920.

*Widdem* (G. C.) and *Schoff* (W. H.), *Pennsylvania and its Manifold Activities*. International Congress of Navigation. Philadelphia, 1912.

*Wyer* (S. S.), *The Smithsonian institution's study of natural resources, applied to Pennsylvania's resources*. Columbus (Ohio), 1922.

## RHODE ISLAND.

**Constitution and Government.**—The earliest settlers in the region which now forms the State of Rhode Island were colonists from Massachusetts who had been driven forth on account of their non-acceptance of the prevailing religious beliefs. The first of the settlements was made in 1636, and their numbers and importance quickly increased, settlers of every creed being welcomed. In 1647, a patent was granted for the government of the settlements, and on July 8, 1663, a charter was executed recognising the settlers as forming a body corporate and politic by the name of the English Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations. On May 29, 1790, the State accepted the Federal Constitution and entered the Union as one of the 13 original States. The General Assembly consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives. The Senate has 42 members, besides the Lieutenant-Governor who is *ex officio* President of the Senate. The House of Representatives consists of 100 members. Every citizen, 21 years of age, who has resided in the State for 2 years, and is duly registered, is qualified to vote.

*Governor.*—Norman S. Case, 1931-33 (8,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Ernest L. Sprague.

The State is represented in the Federal Congress by 2 Senators and 3 Representatives.

The State is divided into 5 counties and 39 cities and towns. The State Capital is Providence.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 1,300 square miles, of which nearly 246.9 square miles are water. Population according to Federal Census, April 1, 1930, 687,497, an increase of 83,100, or 13.7 per cent. since 1920. Population of census years :—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1820	79,457	3,602	83,059	76.6
1910	533,081	9,529	542,610	508.5
1920	594,361	10,036	604,397	566.4
1930	697,410	9,913	687,497	644.8

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians, Mexicans and Asiatics.



In 1930, the population by sex and birth was :—

—	White	Negro	Indian and Mexican	Asiatic	Total
Male . . .	330,140	4,862	160	210	335,372
Female. . .	346,876	5,051	168	30	352,125
Total . . .	677,016	9,913	328	240	687,497

The foreign-born whites in 1930 numbered 170,714 (24.8 per cent. of the total), of whom 32,493 (19.0 per cent.) were Italian, 31,501 (18.5 per cent.) French Canadian, 24,696 (14.5 per cent.) English, 17,740 Irish, 8,696 Polish, and 6,401 Scottish. The urban population in 1930 was 92.4 per cent. of the whole, and the Negro population 1.4 per cent.; 43.2 per cent. (209,216 males and 87,952 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 2,070 men and 3,056 women divorced.

The chief cities are Providence, which (1930) had a population of 252,981; Pawtucket, 77,149; Woonsocket, 49,376; Cranston, 42,911; E. Providence, 29,995; Newport, 27,612; Central Falls, 25,898; Warwick, 23,196; West Warwick, 17,696; Bristol, 11,953.

The principal religious bodies are Catholic with 325,375 members in 1926, Protestant Episcopal (36,197), Jewish congregations (24,034), Congregational, and Methodist. Total, all denominations, 452,044.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 27,516 (4.9 per cent. of that age group), of whom 24,124 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 144,033 (69.7 per cent.) were attending school. In 1929-30, the 2,553 public elementary schools had 2,950 teachers and 92,850 enrolled pupils. There are 423 high school buildings and 13 junior high schools. Teachers, 925; enrolment, 21,624. Local expenditures for schools for the school year ending June 30, 1930, totalled 11,699,000 dollars; State expenditures for public schools were 1,735,159 dollars. Total expenditures on education, 13,434,159 dollars. The State maintains a College of Education with 51 professors and teachers and 600 students (1929-30), and a State College with 53 professors and 608 students (1929-30). Brown University at Providence, founded in 1764, is under Baptist control. In 1929-30, it had 110 professors, 39 instructors, and 2,200 students. Providence College, at Providence, founded in 1928-29 under Roman Catholic administration, has 25 professors and 800 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—State's fiscal year now ends June 30; for the 7 months of 1929-30, receipts and payments were as follows:—

	Dollars
Cash on hand November 30, 1929 . . .	6,263,765
Receipts to June 30, 1930 . . .	7,222,223
<b>Total . . .</b>	<b>13,485,988</b>
Payments, 7 months . . .	7,228,216
<b>Balance, June 30, 1930 . . .</b>	<b>6,257,772</b>

The net bonded debt of the State on November 30, 1929, amounted to 18,399,146 dollars. The assessed value of the property within the State in 1929 was as follows:—Real property, 918,332,791 dollars; personal property, 475,409,350 dollars; total, 1,393,742,141 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 155 officers, 3 warrant officers and 1,788 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Rhode Island is a manufacturing State, though there is a little farming. In 1930, it had 3,322 farms with an area of 279,363 acres, of which 68,000 acres were crop land. The total value of farm land and buildings in 1930 was 34,508,000 dollars.

According to the Federal census in 1929, manufacturing establishments numbered 1,693 with 124,838 wage-earners, who earned 142,340,508 dollars; the materials, fuel and power used were valued at 342,078,104 dollars, and the output at 664,216,174 dollars. On June 30, 1930, there were 2,176,020 spindles in the State (1,234,270 active) consuming (month, May, 1930), 9,667 bales of cotton. Active spindle hours, June, 1930, 207,297,400.

In 1929, the railroads within the State comprised 190 miles, of which 186 were operated; there were 174 miles single track of electric railway. The State maintains 952 miles of highway, of which 533 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1931, Rhode Island had 10 national banks with capital of 4,520,000 dollars and total resources of 61,567,000 dollars; 25 State banks and trust companies had capital of 11,905,000 dollars and total resources of 156,237,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Rhode Island Manual. Prepared by the Secretary of State. Providence.  
 Book of Rhode Island. Issued by State Bureau of Information. Providence, 1930.  
 Arnold (S. A.), History of the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations (1636-1790). New York, 1874.  
 Bartlett (J. R.) (Editor), Records of the Colony of Rhode Island, Providence, 1856-65.  
 Chapin (H. M.), Documentary History. 2 vols. Providence, 1916.  
 Field (E.) (Editor), State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations at the End of the Century. 3 vols. Boston, 1902.  
 Greene (W. A.), Providence Plantations for 250 Years. Providence, 1886.  
 Kirk (William), A Modern City: Providence, Rhode Island, and its Activities. Chicago, 1909.  
 Palfrey (J. G.), History of New England. 5 vols. Boston, 1865-1890.  
 Richman (Irving B.), Rhode Island: Its Making and Meaning. 1636-1683. 2 vols. New York, 1902.—Rhode Island: a Study in Separation. Boston, 1905.  
 Staples (W. R.), Annals of the Town of Providence. Providence, 1848.

## SOUTH CAROLINA.

**Constitution and Government.**—South Carolina, first settled in 1670, was one of the thirteen original States of the Union. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 46 members, elected for four years (half retiring biennially), and a House of Representatives of 124 members, elected for two years.

All citizens of the United States who have paid the poll tax and are registered have the right to vote. For registration, it is necessary to be able to read and write English, and to have paid the taxes, payable in the previous year, on property in the State assessed at 300 dollars or more. The State is divided into 46 counties. The capital is Columbia. South Carolina is represented in the United States Congress by two Senators and seven Representatives.

*Governor.*—Ibra C. Blackwood, 1931-35 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—W. P. Blackwell.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 30,989 square miles, of which 494 square miles are water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 1,738,765, an increase of 55,041, or 3.3 per cent., since 1920.

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. mile
1900	557,995	782,321	1,340,316	44·4
1910	679,557	835,843	1,515,400	49·7
1920	819,005	864,719	1,683,724	55·2
1930	945,084	793,681	1,738,765	57·0

<sup>1</sup> Including, Mexicans, Asiatics and Indians.

In 1930, the population by sex and birth was :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian <sup>1</sup>	Total
Male . . .	473,312	379,300	68	478	853,158
Female . . .	470,728	414,381	8	490	885,607
Total . . .	944,040	793,681	76	968	1,738,765

<sup>1</sup> Including 4 male and 5 female Mexicans.

The foreign-born white population in 1930 numbered 5,266 (0·3 per cent. of the total), of whom 747 (14·2 per cent.) were German, 627 (11·9 per cent.) Greek, 556 (10·6 per cent.) Russian, and 479 (9·1 per cent.) English. Of the total population in 1930, 21·3 per cent. were urban, 54·3 per cent. Negro, and 39·6 per cent. (480,843 males and 206,873 females) were gainfully employed. Divorce is not allowed; the 1930 census showed 1,418 men and 2,667 women residing in the State who had been divorced.

Large towns are: Charleston, with a population of 62,265 in 1930; Columbia (capital), 51,581; Greenville, 29,154; Spartanburg, 28,728.

The most numerous religious bodies in the State are the Negro Baptists, with 235,227 members in 1926, Southern Baptists, 217,104, and Southern Methodists, 135,129. Total, all denominations, 873,528.

In 1930 illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 192,878 (14·9 per cent. of that age group), of whom 36,143 were native whites and 156,065 were Negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 429,150 (60·1 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory since 1922. There are separate schools for white and coloured children. In 1930, the 4,093 public schools of the State had 469,370 enrolled pupils (both white and negro) and 13,480 teachers. The 302 public high schools had 40,020 pupils and 2,024 teachers. Expenditure on public school education in 1930 was 16,187,319 dollars. For higher instruction the State has the University of South Carolina, founded at Columbia in 1801, with, in 1930, 93 professors and 1,710 students; Clemson Agricultural College, founded in 1893, with 106 professors and 1,238 students as well as a number of smaller colleges.

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and expenditures for the twelve months from October 1, 1930, were as follows :—

	Dollars
Balance, October 1, 1930 . . . . .	17,391,881
Receipts to September 30, 1931 . . . . .	71,267,654
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>88,659,535</b>
Expenditure in the period . . . . .	64,717,486
<b>Balance, September 30, 1931 . . . . .</b>	<b>23,942,049</b>

On September 30, 1931, the funded debt amounted to 29,361,351 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 145 officers, 2 warrant officer and 2,001 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—South Carolina is an agricultural State containing in 1930, 157,931 farms, more than half of which were negro farms. The farm area covered 10,393,113 acres, 5,037,000 acres being crop land. The total value of farm land and buildings in 1930 was 379,191,000 dollars. About 68 per cent. of the area of the State is woodland. The chief cereal crops in 1931 were winter wheat, 689,000 bushels; maize, 22,994,000 bushels; and oats, 9,450,000 bushels. Of greater importance is the cultivation of cotton, under which in 1931 were 1,950,000 acres, yielding 1,015,000 bales of upland cotton. Tobacco in 1931 amounted to 70,070,000 pounds. On January 1, 1931, the farm animals in the State were 27,000 horses, 160,000 mules, 140,000 milch cows, 250,000 all cattle, 14,000 sheep, and 382,000 swine. National forest lands amount to 43,490 acres.

The minerals worked are phosphate rock, granite, clay products, gold, silver, manganese, iron ore, lime, and monazite in small quantities.

The manufacturing establishments of the State in 1929 numbered 1,658 with 108,600 wage-earners; raw materials, fuel and power used were valued at 227,103,083 dollars, the wages paid amounted to 73,231,687 dollars, and the output to 385,339,461 dollars. There were 5,676,000 active spindles on July 31, 1930, and the amount of cotton consumed was 1,124,000 bales.

In 1929, the length of steam railway in the State was 3,779 miles, and of electric railway 286 miles. The State maintains 5,981 miles of highways, of which 4,891 miles are surfaced.

South Carolina on June 30, 1931, had 31 national banks with capital of 5,550,000 dollars and total resources of 76,195,000 dollars; 110 State banks and trust companies had capital of 8,468,000 and total resources of 102,527,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports of the various Administrative Departments of the State.

*McCrary* (Edward), *The History of South Carolina*. New York and London, 1902.

*Ravenel* (Mrs. St. J.), *Charleston: The Place and the People*. New York and London 1906.

*Watson* (E. J.), *Handbook of South Carolina*. Columbia, 1908.

## SOUTH DAKOTA.

**Government.**—South Dakota, first settled in 1794, was organized as a State from part of the Dakota territory and admitted into the Union on November 2, 1889. It ceded a small part of its territory to Nebraska in 1908. Full rights of suffrage are enjoyed by all citizens over 21 years of age who have complied with certain residential qualifications. Legislative power is vested in a Senate and a House of Representatives, but the people reserve the right of the initiative and referendum. The Senate consists of not less than 25 and not more than 45 members, and the House of Representatives of not less than 75, nor more than 135 members. The State is divided into 64 counties. The Capital is Pierre (population, 1930, 3,659). The State sends two Senators and three Representatives to the Federal Congress.

*Governor.*—Warren E. Green, 1931–33 (3,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Gladys Pyle.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 77,615 square miles, of which 747 square miles are water area. Public lands, unappropriated on June 30, 1930, totalled 439,880 acres. The area of the Indian reservation in 1930 was 382 square miles, having a population of 23,726 Indians.

Federal Census population on April 1, 1930, 692,849, an increase of 56,802, or 8·8 per cent., since 1920.

The population at the date of each of the Federal censuses was :—

Year	White	Coloured <sup>1</sup>	Total	Per Sq. mile
1900	380,714	20,856	401,570	5·2
1910	563,771	20,117	583,888	7·6
1920	619,147	17,400	636,547	8·3
1930	669,453	23,396 <sup>2</sup>	692,849	9·7

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians, Asiatics and Negroes.

<sup>2</sup> Including Mexicans, previously counted as 'white.'

In 1930, the population by sex and race was as follows :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Mexican	Indian	Total
Male . .	351,571	313	83	481	11,172	363,650
Female	317,882	303	18	335	10,661	329,199
Total .	669,453	616	101	816	21,833	692,849

The 1930 Census showed 65,648 (9·5 per cent. of the total) were foreign-born whites; of these, 13,061 (19·9 per cent.) were Norwegians, 12,739 (19·4 per cent.) Germans, 9,023 (13·7 per cent.) Russians and 6,540 Swedes. The urban population formed 18·9 per cent. and the Negro population 0·1 per cent. of the whole in 1930; 35·7 per cent. (210,315 males and 37,363 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 2,314 men and 2,021 women divorced.

The population of the chief cities (census of 1930) was: Sioux Falls, 33,862; Aberdeen, 16,465; Huron, 10,946; Mitchell, 10,942; Watertown, 10,214; Rapid City, 10,404; Yankton, 6,072; Lead, 5,733.

The religious bodies with most numerous adherents are, in their order: Roman Catholic, with 97,077 members in 1926, Norwegian Lutherans (41,778), Methodist (29,514), Congregational, and Protestant Episcopal. Total, all denominations, 294,622.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 6,763 (1·2 per cent. of that age group), of whom 2,422 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 171,834 (72·9 per cent.) were attending school. Elementary and secondary education are free to all from 6 to 21 years of age. Between the ages of 8 and 16 attendance at a public day school is compulsory on all not otherwise taught. In the 5,360 elementary schools in 1930-31, there were 134,286 pupils and 7,149 teachers; 510 secondary schools had 1,794 teachers and 31,338 pupils. State educational institutions in 1928-29 were four Normal Schools with an enrolment of 3,656 students; a School of Mines, established 1885, with (1930) 392 students; an Agricultural College with 1,161 students; the State University, founded at Vermilion in 1882, 1,116 students. There are six small denominational colleges.

The Government maintains three Indian Schools in the State, at Flan-

dreau, Rapid City, and Pierre. Total expenditure on education (1930-31), 19,213,610 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ended June 30, 1930, the receipts and disbursements were :—

	Dollars
Balance on June 30, 1929 . . . . .	8,413,124
Receipts for 1929-30 . . . . .	23,787,862
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>32,200,986</b>
Disbursements for 1929-30 . . . . .	21,781,927
<b>Balance on June 30, 1930</b> . . . . .	<b>10,419,059</b>

The State debt on June 30, 1929, consisted of Highway bonds, 3,000,000 dollars; soldier bonus bonds, 6,000,000 dollars; internal improvements, 2,000,000 dollars; land settlement bonds, 450,000 dollars; rural credits, 43,656,000 dollars; total, 55,106,000 dollars.

The assessed valuation of all the property of the State in 1930 was 1,689,898,995 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 104 officers 2 warrant officers and 1,250 men.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1930, there were 83,157 farms, with an acreage of 36,470,083, of which 19,003,000 acres were crop lands. The total value of farm land and buildings in 1930 was 1,285,153,000 dollars. The yield of spring wheat in 1931 amounted to 9,225,000 bushels; corn, 25,152,000 bushels; oats, 20,068,000 bushels; barley, 16,680,000 bushels; rye, 2,723,000 bushels; flax-seeds, 462,000 bushels; potatoes, 2,160,000 bushels. Total national forest area, 1,062,383 acres. The live-stock within the State on January 1, 1931, consisted of 551,000 horses; 19,000 mules; 544,000 dairy cows; 1,801,000 all cattle; 1,230,000 sheep; 2,996,000 swine. The wool-clip amounted to 7,428,000 pounds of wool from 895,000 sheep in 1930.

The mineral products of the State include gold, silver, lead, copper, clays and building stones of various sorts. In the north-western part of the State there are small lignite coalfields. In 1930, gold output was 406,297 ounces, valued at 8,398,900 dollars, and silver, 105,166 ounces, valued at 40,489 dollars. Total value of mineral products, 1929, was 8,914,344 dollars.

The chief manufacturing industries of the State are the making of butter, cheese, and flour and grist milling. In 1929, there were 618 industrial establishments, employing 6,518 wage-earners, who earned 8,085,912 dollars, the cost of materials, fuel and power being 75,167,023 dollars and the value of the output, 97,768,846 dollars.

In 1929, the steam railways of the State were 4,236 miles in length, besides 16 miles of electric railway. The State maintains 5,983 miles of highways, of which 3,618 are surfaced.

South Dakota had on June 30, 1931, 92 national banks with capital of 4,705,000 dollars and total resources of 75,628,000 dollars; 238 State banks and trust companies had capital of 5,750,000 dollars and total resources of 64,628,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Legislative Manual and Constitution, issued biennially by the Secretary of State. Pierre.  
 Biennial Report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction. Pierre.  
 Annual Review of the Progress of South Dakota. Department of History. Pierre.

Department of History Collections. Vols. I.—XIII. Department of History. Pierre.  
 Peterson's Historical Atlas of South Dakota. Vermillion.  
 Fox (L. K.), Who's Who Among South Dakotans. Pierre, 1927.  
 Johnson (W. E.), A Republic of Friends. Pierre, 1912.  
 Kingsbury (G. W.), History of Dakota Territory. New York, 1915.  
 O'Harra, Handbook of the Black Hills. Rapid City, 1927.  
 Ransom (F. L.), The Sunshine State. Chicago, 1912.  
 Robinson (D.), Encyclopædia of South Dakota. Sioux Falls, 1925.—Brief History of South Dakota. New York, 1927.

## TENNESSEE.

**Constitution and Government.**—Tennessee, first settled in 1757, was admitted into the Union on June 1, 1796. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 33 members elected for two years, and a House of Representatives of 99 members elected also for two years.

No clergyman of any denomination is eligible to either House. Qualified as electors are (with the usual exceptions) all citizens who have resided in the State 12 months and in the county six months next before the election and have paid the poll-tax.

Tennessee is represented in Congress by two Senators and nine Representatives.

*Governor.*—Henry H. Horton, 1931-33.

*Secretary of State.*—Ernest N. Haston.

The State is divided into 95 counties. The State Capital is Nashville.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 42,022 square miles (335 square miles water). Census population on April 1, 1930, 2,616,556, an increase of 278,671, or 11·9 per cent., since 1920.

In four census years the population was as follows:—

Years	White <sup>a</sup>	Negro	Total	Per sq. mile
1900	1,540,373	480,243	2,020,616	48·5
1910	1,711,701	473,088	2,184,789	52·4
1920	1,886,127	451,758	2,337,885	56·1
1930	2,138,910	477,646	2,616,556	62·8

<sup>a</sup> Including Mexicans, Asiatics and Indians.

In 1930 the population by sex and race was:—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian and Mexican	Total
Male . .	1,071,798	282,569	91	101	1,304,559
Female . .	1,066,821	245,077	14	85	1,311,997
Total .	2,138,619	477,646	105	186	2,616,556

The foreign-born whites numbered, in 1930, 13,066 (being 0·5 per cent. of the total), of whom 1,946 (14·9 per cent.) Italian, 1,803 (13·8 per cent.) Russian, 1,783 (13·6 per cent.) were German, and 1,351 (10·3 per cent.) English. Of the total population in 1930, 34·3 per cent. were urban, 18·3 cent. Negro, and 36·6 per cent. (762,321 males and 195,838 females)

gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 8,269 men and 13,026 women divorced.

The cities, with population in 1930, are : Memphis, 253,143 ; Nashville (capital), 153,866 ; Chattanooga, 119,798 ; Knoxville, 105,802 ; Johnson City, 25,080 ; Jackson, 22,172.

The leading religious bodies are the Southern Baptists, with 271,921 members in 1926, Southern Methodists (189,830), Negro Baptists (133,605), Presbyterians, Disciples of Christ, and Roman Catholics. Total, all denominations, 1,018,033.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 145,460 (7·2 per cent. of that age group), of whom 87,025 were native whites and 57,251 Negroes : of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 590,266 (64·4 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is now compulsory throughout the State and the employment of children under 16 years of age in workshops, factories or mines is illegal. There are separate schools for white and for coloured children. In 1930, the 6,725 public elementary and secondary schools had 625,493 enrolled pupils with 18,282 teachers. Total expenditure for maintenance of public schools for year ending June, 1930, 20,613,994 dollars. There are in the State 5 public normal schools with 185 teachers and 8,881 pupils in 1930. Higher education is provided in 26 universities and colleges, the more important of which (1930) are :—

Begun	Institutions	Professors	Students
1867	University of Chattanooga (M.E.) . . .	30	413
1794	University of Tennessee at Knoxville (State) . . .	457	3,556
1866	Fisk University at Nashville (Negro) . . .	44	552
1875	Vanderbilt University at Nashville (non-sectarian) . . .	350	1,500
1842	Cumberland University at Lebanon (Presb.) . . .	21	600
1868	University of the South, Sewanee (P.E.) . . .	42	326
1819	Maryville College, Maryville (Presb.) . . .	43	786
1875	George Peabody College for Teachers . . .	138	2,562

**Finance and Defence.**—For the biennium ending June 30, 1930, the revenue and expenditure were :—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1928 . . .	10,629,988
Receipts, 1928-30 . . .	128,410,738
Total . . .	139,040,726
Disbursements, 1928-30 . . .	114,293,094
Balance, July 1, 1930 . . .	24,747,632

The funded debt on June 30, 1930, amounted to 34,079,000 dollars. The assessed value of all property (1926) was 1,724,111,071 dollars (real property, 1,281,875,205 dollars, personal property, 170,110,625 dollars, railroads and public utilities, 272,124,241 dollars).

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 191 officers, 3 warrant officers and 2,519 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1930, there were 245,657 farms in the State with an acreage of 18,003,241, of which 7,666,000 acres were cropland. Total value of farm land and buildings in 1930 was 743,222,000 dollars. The most important crop is maize, amounting in 1931 to 71,800,000 bushels. The winter wheat yield was 4,410,000 bushels. Oats, hay, potatoes



and sweet potatoes (5,440,000 bushels in 1931), pease, sorgo for syrup (1,820,000 gallons), and other products are grown, the physical conditions permitting a great diversity of crops. Peanuts are grown in the Tennessee valley; output, 1931, 6,300,000 pounds. The cotton crop for 1931 covered 1,109,000 acres and yielded 605,000 bales. The tobacco crop (1931) was 127,528,000 pounds. Fruit-trees and small fruits (notably strawberries) are cultivated. There are important forest products from about 27,300 square miles of woodland. The area of national forest lands (June 30, 1930) was 376,857 acres. Stock-raising in the State is falling off. On January 1, 1931, the domestic animals consisted of 179,000 horses, 314,000 mules, 465,000 milch cows, 987,000 all cattle, 384,000 sheep, and 677,000 swine. Wool clip in 1930, 1,432,000 pounds from 333,000 sheep.

The most important mineral product of Tennessee is coal. The coal-fields have an area of about 4,400 square miles, and in 1930 produced 5,130,428 short tons. Other mineral products (1930) are iron-ore (27,384 long tons), copper (16,374,261 pounds in 1928), zinc, gold, silver (85,533 ounces), clay products (3,695,837 dollars in 1929), phosphate rock (618,341 tons), sandstone, marble, and limestone. Pig iron production, 1930, was 42,197 tons; cement, 3,874,549 barrels. Total value of mineral products in 1929, exclusive of pig-iron, was 40,719,706 dollars.

The manufacturing industries include iron and steel working, but are mainly concerned with agricultural products. Flour-milling, lumbering, the manufacture of cotton-seed oil and cake, the preparation of leather and of tobacco are progressing. There are also textile manufactures. On July 31, 1930, the State had 613,000 active cotton spindles, consuming 169,000 bales.

Census of manufactures, 1929, showed 2,846 manufacturing establishments, employing 126,921 wage-earners, who received wages of 114,077,559 dollars; cost of materials, fuel and power used, 387,620,698 dollars; value of output, 706,053,577 dollars.

The Mississippi and Tennessee rivers are natural waterways, and the State contains (1929) 3,962 miles of steam railway, besides 507 miles of electric railway. The State maintains 6,751 miles of highways, of which 5,006 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1931, Tennessee had 93 national banks with capital of 21,074,000 dollars and total resources of 296,180,000 dollars; 340 State banks and trust companies had capital of 17,412,000 dollars and total resources of 179,950,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
*Kearns* (T.), Civil Government of Tennessee. Philadelphia, 1897.

## TEXAS.

In 1836, Texas declared its independence of Mexico, and after maintaining an independent existence, as the Republic of Texas, for 10 years, it was on December 29, 1845, received as a State into the American Union. The State's first settlement dates from 1686.

**Government.**—The Legislature consists of a Senate of 31 members elected for four years (half their number retiring every two years), and a House of Representatives of 150 members elected for two years. Qualified electors are all citizens resident in the State one year and in the district or county six months next before the election, but persons subject to the

poll-tax must have paid their tax prior to February 1 of the year in which they desire to vote.

The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and 21 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Ross D. Sterling, 1931-33 (4,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Mrs. Jane Y. McCallum.

The State is divided into 254 counties. The State Capital is Austin.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 265,896 square miles (including 3,498 square miles of water). Census population April 1, 1930, 5,824,715, an increase of 1,161,487, or 24·9 per cent., since 1920.

Population for the four census years was as follows :—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1900	2,427,988	620,722	3,048,710	11·6
1910	3,206,493	690,049	3,896,542	14·8
1920	3,921,534	741,694	4,663,228	17·8
1930	4,969,751	854,964	5,824,715	22·2

<sup>1</sup> Including Asiatics, Mexicans and Indians.

In 1930, the population by sex and birth was :—

—	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total
Male . .	2,190,623	422,608	351,077	516	1,170	2,965,994
Female . .	2,092,868	432,356	332,604	485	408	2,858,721
Total . .	4,283,491	854,964	683,681	1,001	1,578	5,824,715

Of the total number (1930) 98,396, or 1·7 per cent., were foreign-born whites, 25,913 (26·3 per cent.) being German, 12,282 (12·5 per cent.) Czechoslovakian, 6,550 Italian, and 6,782 (6·9 per cent.) English; of the total 41·0 per cent. were urban, 14·7 per cent. Negro, and 37·9 per cent. (1,784,100 males and 423,018 females) gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 27,808 men and 37,182 women divorced.

The largest cities of the State with census population in 1930, are :—

Houston . .	292,352	El Paso . .	102,421	Waco . .	52,848
Dallas . .	260,475	Beaumont . .	57,732	Port Arthur . .	50,902
San Antonio .	231,542	Austin . .	53,120	Wichita Falls .	43,690
Fort Worth .	163,447	Galveston . .	52,938	Amarillo . .	43,132

The largest religious bodies are the Roman Catholic, with 555,899 members in 1926, Southern Baptists (465,274), Southern Methodists (380,453), Evangelical Lutheran, Disciples of Christ, Presbyterian, and Episcopalian. Total, all denominations, 2,280,366.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 308,121 (6·8 per cent. of that age group), of whom 40,777 were native whites and 90,225 Negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 1,238,956 (61·9 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 8 to 14 years of age. Separate schools are provided for white and coloured children. In 1929-30 the public elementary schools had 1,071,890 enrolled pupils; the public high schools, 236,138 pupils; teachers for all public schools numbered 43,802. There are also 8 teachers' colleges with (1929) 60 teachers and 20,383 students. The total net amount

expended on all public schools for all State and local purposes for 1929 was 66,660,646 dollars. For superior instruction there are numerous institutions, the principal of which (1930) are :—

Founded	Institutions	Control	Professors	Students
1883	University of Texas, Austin . . . . .	State	447	6,755
1876	Agr. and Mech. Coll., College Station . . . . .	State	200	2,790
1902	College of Industrial Arts, Denton . . . . .	State	133	1,822
1845	Baylor University, Waco . . . . .	Baptist	95	1,646
1845	Baylor College, Belton . . . . .	Baptist	70	948
1873	Texas Christian University, Fort Worth . . . . .	Christian	85	1,191
1911	Southern Methodist University, Dallas . . . . .	Methodist	154	2,639
1889	Howard Payne College, Brownwood . . . . .	Baptist	31	585
1873	South-Western University, Georgetown . . . . .	Methodist	30	650
1849	Austin College, Sherman . . . . .	Presb.	18	318
1891	Texas Women's College, Fort Worth . . . . .	Methodist	34	418
1912	Rice Institute, Houston . . . . .	—	95	1,338
1889	Daniel Baker College, Brownwood . . . . .	Presb.	17	324
1924	Texas Technological College, Lubbock . . . . .	State	133	2,353
1879	Framme View State Normal and Industrial College, Prairie View (for coloured) . . . . .	State	65	2,066
1906	Christian College, Abilene . . . . .	Church of Christ	45	506
1891	Sinimous University, Abilene . . . . .	Baptist	54	1,014

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and disbursements from all sources in the year ending August 31, 1930, were :—

	Dollars
Balance, Sept. 1, 1929 . . . . .	18,827,721
Receipts, 1929-30 . . . . .	110,075,667
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>128,903,388</b>
Disbursements, 1929-30 . . . . .	114,446,674
<b>Balance, Aug. 31, 1930 . . . . .</b>	<b>14,456,714</b>

The bonded debt, August 31, 1929, amounted to 4,002,200 dollars. In 1930 the total assessed value of all property was 4,328,212,712 dollars.

The National Guard on July 31, 1931, consisted of 582 officers, 9 warrant officers and 7,473 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Texas is one of the most important agricultural States of the Union. In 1930, it had 495,489 farms covering 124,707,130 acres; value of farm lands and buildings was 3,597,407,000 dollars. There are 1,567,642 acres of irrigable lands in Texas, of which 797,695 acres are irrigated. Texas leads in the production of cotton (5,270,000 bales from 15,421,000 acres in 1931), of grain sorghum (60,000,000 bushels), of onions (3,944,000 bushels) and of pecans (32,000,000 pounds). Other important crops in 1931 were (in bushels) maize, 94,248,000; wheat, 57,433,000; oats, 59,976,000; rice, 10,441,000; potatoes, 4,891,000; sweet potatoes, 4,968,000. Other products are peanuts (85,333,000 pounds), vegetables, and fruits (especially peaches, oranges, and grape-fruit). The State has a very great livestock industry, leading in the number of all cattle (5,563,000 on January 1, 1931), of sheep (6,050,000), and of mules (951,000); it also had on that date 602,000 horses, 1,003,000 milch cows, and 884,000 swine. It leads in wool and mohair production, the clip in 1930 amounting to 50,092,573 pounds of wool from 5,073,000 sheep and of 15,645,371 pounds of mohair from 3,140,000 goats.

The chief mineral products are petroleum, sulphur, natural gas, cement, and quicksilver. In 1930, 289,965,000 barrels of petroleum were produced (in 1929, 298,441,000 barrels); natural gasoline or petrol, 489,700,000 gallons. Some quicksilver is produced. Texas leads in production of petroleum (with California a close second) and in natural gas; output in 1930, 517,880 million cubic feet. Output in 1930, coal, 833,872 short tons; cement, 7,083,572 barrels. Salt, sulphur (2,435,483 tons in 1929), gypsum, granite, sandstone, and limestone are also produced. Western Texas has extensive undeveloped potash fields. Total value of mineral products in 1929, 495,819,500 dollars.

In 1929, there were in the State 5,187 manufacturing establishments with 131,503 wage-earners earning 147,888,053 dollars. The cost of material, fuel and power used was 997,932,276 dollars, and the value of the output was 1,449,801,916 dollars.

A large trade passes through the port of Galveston, which is by far the most important outlet for the cotton grown in the United States, and as a commercial port is now second only to New York. Imports in the fiscal year ending June 30, 1931, 16,636,344 dollars; exports, 322,945,560 dollars. A permanent causeway over 2 miles in length now connects Galveston with the mainland. The steam railways in the State (January 1, 1929) have a total mileage of 16,727 miles (main lines). There are 518 miles of electric inter-urban railway in active operation in Texas. The State maintains 18,034 miles of highways, of which 10,896 miles are surfaced.

There are 1,047 miles of navigable water in the rivers of Texas. The long coast-line with its good harbour facilitates traffic by sea. The Houston Ship Channel (50 miles long), connecting Houston with the Gulf of Mexico, makes that city the largest inland cotton market of the world.

Texas had on June 30, 1931, 537 national banks with capital of 76,478,000 dollars and total resources of 982,573,000 dollars; 644 State banks and trust companies had capital of 32,699,000 dollars and total resources of 282,699 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Administrative Departments of the State.  
*Buzzell* (W. B.). Rural Texas. New York, 1924.  
*Gannett* (H.), Gazetteer of Texas. 2nd Ed. Washington, D C., 1904  
*Garrison* (G. P.), Texas. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, Mass., 1903.  
*McConnell* (W. J.). Social Cleavages in Texas: A Study of the Proposed Division of the State. New York, 1925.  
*McElroy* (R. M.). The Winning of the Far West. London, 1915.  
*Simonds* (F. W.), The Geography of Texas. Boston, Mass., 1905.  
*Wooten* (D. G.) (editor), A Comprehensive History of Texas, 1685-1897. 2 vols. Dallas, Texas, 1898.  
 Texas Almanac. Dallas, Texas. Annual.

## UTAH.

**Constitution and Government.**—Utah, which had been acquired by the United States during the Mexican war, was, in 1847, settled by Mormons, and on Sept. 9, 1850, organised as a Territory. It was admitted as a State into the Union on Jan. 4, 1896.

The Legislature consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives; the Constitution provides for the initiative and referendum.

The Senate (in part renewed every two years) consists of 20 members, elected for four years; the House of Representatives has 55 members elected for two years. Qualified as electors are all citizens, male or female,

who, not being idiots, insane or criminals, have resided one year in the State, four months in the county, and 60 days in the precinct preceding the election.

*Governor.*—Geo. H. Dern, 1931-33 (6,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Milton H. Welling.

There are 29 counties in the State. The Capital is Salt Lake City.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 84,990 square miles, of which 2,806 square miles are water. The area of the Indian reservations in 1930 was 531 square miles, and the population, 2,869 Indians.

Census population on April 1, 1930, 507,847, an increase of 58,451, or 13 per cent. since 1920.

The population at the date of four Federal censuses was :—

Years	White	Coloured <sup>1</sup>	Total	Per Sq. Mile	Years	White	Coloured <sup>1</sup>	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1900	272,465	4,284	276,749	3.4	1920	441,901	7,495	449,396	5.5
1910	366,588	6,708	373,351	4.5	1930	495,955	11,892 <sup>2</sup>	507,847	6.2

<sup>1</sup> Including Negroes, Asiatics, and others.

<sup>2</sup> Including Mexicans, previously counted as 'white.'

In 1930, the population by sex and race was :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Mexican	Indian	Total
Female .	252,556	609	2,500	2,728	1,516	259,999
Male .	243,399	499	1,313	1,234	1,853	247,848
Total .	495,955	1,108	3,903	4,012	2,869	507,847

Of the total in 1930, 43,772 (8.6 per cent.) were foreign-born whites, of whom 10,851 (24.8 per cent.) were English, 4,883 (11.2 per cent.) Danes, 4,389 (10.0 per cent.) Swedes, 4,104 (9.4 per cent.) German, 2,814 Italian, and 2,197 (5.0 per cent.) Greek. Of the total population in 1930, 52.4 per cent. were urban, 0.2 per cent. Negro, and 33.5 per cent. (140,953 males and 29,060 females) gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 2,153 men and 2,357 women divorced.

The largest city is Salt Lake City with a population of 140,267 according to the census of 1930. Ogden had 40,272; Provo, 14,766; and Logan, 9,979.

Latter-Day Saints (Mormons) form about 91 per cent. of the Church membership of the State with 337,200 members in 1926 out of a total, for all denominations, of 369,591. There are Catholics (14,595), Protestant Episcopalians (3,837), Presbyterians, Methodists, and others in small numbers.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age and older numbered 4,640 (1.2 per cent. of that age group); of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 141,399 (76.8 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 8 to 16 years of age. For the school year, 1928-29, the total expenditures for elementary and secondary education amounted to 11,869,723 dollars. There were enrolled 107,259 pupils in the 526 elementary schools and 29,990 in the 153 high schools. There were 2,958 elementary teachers and 1,515 high school teachers.

The University of Utah (1850), Salt Lake City, during the school year

1930, had 195 instructors and 3,608 regular students. The Agricultural College of Utah, Logan (1890), during the same year, had 90 instructors and 1,324 regular students. The Mormon Church maintains the Brigham Young University at Provo (1875), with 90 instructors and 1,400 students and five other colleges. Other denominations also maintain colleges in the State.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending June 30, 1930, the revenue and expenditure were:—

	Dollars
Cash on hand, July 1, 1929 . . . . .	1,977,220
Receipts for 1929-30 . . . . .	16,617,723
Total . . . . .	18,594,943
Total disbursements for 1929-30 . . . . .	16,156,261
Cash on hand, July 1, 1930 . . . . .	2,438,682

The bonded debt of the State on July 1, 1930, amounted to 10,260,000 dollars.

The assessed valuation of real and of personal property in 1929 was 700,705,295 dollars

The National Guard on July 1, 1931, consisted of 129 officers, 2 warrant officers and 1,293 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—The area of unappropriated and unreserved lands within the State on June 30, 1930, was 23,881,445 acres, of which 12,378,068 acres were surveyed; the State contained 7,497,644 acres of national forest. In 1930, it had 27,159 farms with a total area of 5,613,101 acres, of which 1,495,000 acres were crop land. The total value of farm land and buildings in 1930 was 221,223,000 dollars.

In 1931, the chief crops were wheat, 4,679,000 bushels; oats, 1,290,000 bushels; potatoes, 1,950,000 bushels; hay, 894,000 tons; sugar beets, 504,000 tons. Maize, barley, and rye are also grown. Much attention is paid to vegetables and fruit trees. There is a considerable live-stock industry. On January 1, 1931, the numbers were: horses and mules 95,000, milch cows 100,000, all cattle 444,000, sheep 2,926,000, swine 63,000. The wool clip (1930) yielded 21,600,000 pounds of wool from 2,400,000 sheep.

In 1930 the principal minerals were gold (208,455 fine ounces, valued at 4,308,764 dollars), silver (13,129,421 fine ounces, valued at 5,054,819 dollars), copper (180,526,423 pounds); coal (4,257,541 tons); lead (115,494 short tons), gypsum and salt. Other products are sulphur, zinc (88,990,938 pounds), and asphalt. Total value of mineral production, 1929, 115,130,561 dollars.

In 1929, there were 654 manufacturing establishments with 15,650 wage-earners, who earned 19,765,145 dollars. The materials, fuel and power used were valued at 159,191,176 dollars, and the value of the output was 216,529,294 dollars.

In 1930, the State had 1,807 miles of main line railways, and 279 miles of electric railway. The State maintains 3,448 miles of highway, of which 1,795 miles are surfaced.

Utah on June 30, 1931, had 17 national banks with capital of 3,275,000 dollars and total resources of 57,256,000 dollars; 79 State banks and trust companies had capital of 7,871,000 dollars and total resources of 127,871,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of the various Administrative Departments of the State.  
*Annual Report of the Bureau of Statistics.* Salt Lake City.  
*Young (L. E.), The Founding of Utah.* New York, 1924.

## VERMONT.

**Constitution and Government.**—Vermont, first settled in 1724, was admitted into the Union as a State on February 18, 1791. The first Constitution was established by Convention at Windsor, July 2, 1777; in 1793 a new Constitution was adopted which, with amendments, is still in force. Amendments are proposed by two-thirds vote of the Senate each decennium, and must be accepted by two sessions of the Legislature before being submitted to popular vote. The State Legislature, consisting of a Senate of 30 members and a House of Representatives of 248 members, meets in January in odd numbered years. Electors are all citizens of the United States who possess certain residential qualifications and have taken the freeman's oath set forth in the Constitution. The Capital is Montpelier (7,837, Census of 1930). The State is divided into fourteen counties, and 248 towns and cities. The State sends two Senators and two Representatives to the United States Congress.

*Governor.*—Stanley C. Wilson, 1931–33 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Rawson C. Myrick.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 9,564 square miles, of which 440 square miles are water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 359,611, an increase of 7,183, or 2 per cent. since 1920. Population at four census years was as follows.

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1900 . . . . .	342,815	826	343,641	37.7
1910 . . . . .	354,335	1,621	355,956	39.0
1920 . . . . .	351,856	572	352,428	38.6
1930 . . . . .	359,043	568	359,611	39.4

<sup>1</sup> Including Mexicans, Asiatics and Indians.

The population in 1930 according to sex and race was:—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . . .	182,904	310	32	20	183,266
Female . . . . .	176,061	258	9	17 <sup>1</sup>	176,345
Total 1920 . . .	358,965	568	41	37 <sup>1</sup>	359,611

<sup>1</sup> Including 1 Mexican female.

In 1930, the foreign-born white population numbered 43,061, or 12.0 per cent. of the total. Of these, 17,320 (40.2 per cent.) were Canadian French, 9,862 (22.9 per cent.) Canadian English, 3,082 (7.2 per cent.) Italian, 1,806 Irish, 1,929 English, and 1,454 Scottish. Of the population in 1930, 33.0 per cent. were urban, 0.2 per cent. Negro, and 39.3 per cent.

(112,762 males and 28,428 females) gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 1,779 men and 1,582 women divorced. The largest cities are Burlington, with a population in 1930 of 24,789; Rutland, 17,315; Barre, 11,307.

The principal religious denominations are: Roman Catholic with 89,424 members in 1926, Congregational (20,915), Methodist (16,950), Baptist, Protestant Episcopal, and Universalist, in the order given. Total, all denominations, 161,123.

**Education.**—Illiterates 10 years of age or older in 1930 numbered 6,299 (2·2 per cent. of that age group), of whom 1,921 were native whites and 3,005 foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 74,617 (70·4 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance during the full school term is compulsory for children from 6 to 16 years of age. In 1930-31, the 2,091 public elementary schools had 2,357 teachers and 54,105 enrolled pupils; the 94 high schools had 530 teachers and 11,798 pupils; the 4 normal schools had 27 teachers and 417 students. The University of Vermont (1800) had, 1930, 197 instructors and 1,266 students; Middlebury College (1800) had 60 instructors and 640 students; Norwich University (1834) had 34 academic and 6 military instructors and 330 students. Expenditure on education (1930-31) amounted to 5,938,940 dollars.

On August 1, 1931, the number of persons in State institutions was as follows: House of correction, 152; State prison, 252; hospital for insane, 935; school for feeble-minded, 296; industrial school, 262.

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenue and expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1931, were:—

	Dollars
Cash balance July 1, 1930 . . . . .	1,430,174
Receipts, 1930-31 . . . . .	15,232,795
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>16,662,969</b>
Disbursements, 1930-31 . . . . .	15,788,799
<b>Cash balance June 30, 1931 . . . . .</b>	<b>874,170</b>

Total bonded debt, January 1, 1931, 9,102,032 dollars.

The assessed value of real property in 1930 was 237,055,966 dollars, and of personal property, 45,039,155 dollars.

The National Guard on July 1, 1931, had 85 officers, 1 warrant officer and 1,108 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the most important occupation within the State. In 1930, the State contained 24,888 farms with a total area of 3,896,097 acres, of which 1,128,000 acres were crop land. The total value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 145,937,000 dollars. The chief agricultural crop is hay (1,089,000 tons in 1931), but cereals are grown; in 1931, the yield of oats was 1,952,000 bushels; of maize, 2,944,000 bushels; wheat, 21,000 bushels; and barley, 150,000 bushels. The production of potatoes in 1931 was 2,550,000 bushels; and apples, 800,000 bushels. The production of maple products in Vermont in 1931, was 593,000 gallons of syrup, and 838,000 pounds of sugar. Vermont produced 5,582,000 pounds of maple products, sugar basis, or approximately 80 per cent. of the New England total.

Cattle raising, especially dairy cattle is one of the chief agricultural pursuits. On January 1, 1931, Vermont had 286,000 dairy cows or heifers



two years old and over, 421,000 all cattle, 51,000 horses, 42,000 sheep, and 26,000 swine.

The forests of the State provide annually over 180,000,000 board feet of lumber, approximately 38,500 cords of pulpwood, and 450,000 cords of fuelwood.

According to the Federal census of manufactures in 1929, there were in Vermont 930 manufacturing establishments, paying 34,035,098 dollars in wages to 27,582 wage-earners, using raw material, fuel and power costing 66,523,769 dollars, and giving an output valued at 144,156,389 dollars.

The marble quarries, first opened in 1785, produce half of the marble of the United States. In 1929 Vermont ranked first in the production of monumental and memorial granite (1,350,950 cubic feet), and marble for monumental work (579,280 cubic feet), and stood second in production of marble for building stone (605,820 cubic feet). The State contains the largest and most valuable deposits of marble, granite, and asbestos of any State in the United States, and ranks second in the production of slate, talc, and soapstone. Metals occur only in small quantities. Total mineral output in 1929 was valued at 14,602,589 dollars.

There were (January 1, 1930) 1,120 miles of steam railway in the State, and electric railways with 15.98 miles of track. The State maintains 1,013 miles of highways.

On June 30, 1931, there were 19 mutual savings banks and 36 savings banks and trust companies in the State with 238,261 savings depositors, having to their credit 156,161,805 dollars. The average amount of savings deposits per depositor was 659 dollars. On June 30, 1931, 45 national banks reported capital of 5,260,000 dollars and total resources of 74,407,000 dollars; 58 State banks had capital of 2,676,000, and total resources of 189,828,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
 The Legislative Directory. Vermont State Papers. 3 vols.  
*Collins* (E. D.), History of Vermont. 2nd ed. Boston, 1916.  
*Conant* (Edward), Geography, History and Civil Government of Vermont. Rutland, 1907.  
*Crockett* (W. H.), Vermont: Its Resources and Opportunities. Rutland, 1916.—History of Vermont. New York, 1921.  
*Robinson* (Rowland E.) Vermont, a Study of Independence. Boston, 1892.  
*Slade* (Win. Jr.), Vermont State Papers. 1 vol. Middlebury, 1823.  
*Walton* (E. P.), Governor and Council 8 vols. Montpelier, 1873.  
*Wood* F. A.), History of Taxation in Vermont. New York, 1894 —Finances of Vermont. New York, 1918.

## VIRGINIA.

**Constitution and Government.**—The first English Charter for settlements in America was that granted by James I. in 1606 for the planting of colonies in Virginia. The State was one of the thirteen original States in the Union. On the outbreak of the civil war in 1861, Virginia, after long hesitation, decided to join the seceding States, a course objected to by some in the western portion of the State, who set up a separate government which in 1863 was admitted into the Union as West Virginia.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 40 members elected for 4 years and a House of Delegates of 100 members, elected for 2 years. Qualified as electors are (with few exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age,

fulfilling certain residential qualifications who have paid their State poll-taxes and registered. The State Capital is Richmond. The State sends to the Federal Congress 2 Senators and 10 Representatives.

*Governor.*—John G. Pollard, 1930–34 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of the Commonwealth.*—M. A. Hutchinson.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 42,627 square miles, including 2,365 square miles water area. Census population on April 1, 1930, 2,421,851, an increase of 112,664, or 4·9 per cent. since 1920. Population for four Federal census years :—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1900 . . . . .	1,193,462	660,722	1,854,184	46·1
1910 . . . . .	1,390,516	671,096	2,061,612	51·2
1920 . . . . .	1,619,170	690,017	2,309,187	57·4
1930 . . . . .	1,771,686	650,165	2,421,851	60·2

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians, Mexicans and Asiatics.

In 1930, the population by sex and race was :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Mexican	Total
Male . . . . .	898,650	321,545	305	436	20	1,216,046
Female . . . . .	876,755	328,620	71	343	16	1,205,805
Total . . . . .	1,770,405	650,165	466	779	36	2,421,851

Of the total population in 1930, 23,820, or 1·0 per cent., were foreign-born whites, of whom 3,088 (13·0 per cent.) were English, 1,164 Irish, 2,505 German, 2,989 (12·5 per cent.) Russian, and 1,239 Scotch. The urban population in 1930 formed 32·4 per cent. and the Negro 26·8 per cent. of the whole; 36·3 per cent. (697,555 males and 182,721 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 5,801 men and 7,765 women divorced.

The population, according to the census of 1930, of the principal cities was : Richmond, 182,929; Norfolk, 129,710; Roanoke, 69,206; Portsmouth, 45,704; Lynchburg, 40,661; Newport News, 34,417; and Petersburg, 28,564.

The principal churches are : the Negro Baptists, with 316,095 members in 1926, Southern Methodists (237,903), Southern Baptists (223,270), Presbyterian, Roman Catholic, and Protestant Episcopal. In 1926, 82 denominations reported a total of 7,566 churches and 1,172,447 members.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 162,588 (8·7 per cent. of that age group), of whom 65,114 were native whites and 95,148 negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 540,683 (62·6 per cent.) were attending school. Elementary instruction is free, and for illiterate children compulsory between the ages of 8 and 12. No child under 12 may be employed in any mining or manufacturing work. White and coloured children must not be taught in the same school.

In 1930–31, the elementary schools had 13,310 teachers and 498,350 enrolled pupils; the 440 public high schools, 3,408 teachers and 79,716 pupils. In

1929, the 5 public normal schools had 225 teachers and 3,359 students. Expenditure on public schools, 1930-31, 25,704,974 dollars. Statistics of the more important institutions for higher instruction are (1930):—

Founded	Name and Place of College	Professors, etc.	Students
1693	William and Mary Coll., Williamsburg (State)	74	1,503
1749	Washington and Lee University, Lexington	55	912
1819	University of Virginia, Charlottesville (State)	140	2,500
1866	Virginia Union University, Richmond (Colored; Bapt.)	25	463
1872	Virginia Polytechnic Institute, Blacksburg (State)	130	1,434
1839	Virginia Military Institute, Lexington (State)	52	714
1776	Hampden-Sidney College, Hampden-Sidney (Pres)	18	274
1832	Randolph-Macon College, Ashland (Methodist)	36	233
1832	University of Richmond, Richmond (Baptist)	57	755
1892	Randolph-Macon Woman's College, Lynchburg	63	830

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenue and expenditure for year ending June 30, 1930, are shown thus:—

	Dollars
On hand July 1, 1930	10,845,420
Receipts, 1930-31	50,297,389
Total	61,142,809
Disbursements, 1930-31	54,134,401
Balance, June 30, 1931	7,008,408

The bonded debt of the State amounts (June 30, 1931) to 24,163,561 dollars. The assessed valuation of property for 1931 was: Real estate, 1,137,391,219 dollars; personal and incomes, 1,148,115,065 dollars. Total for 1931, 2,335,506,284 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, had 258 officers, 4 warrant officers and 3,580 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1930, there were 170,610 farms in Virginia with an area of 16,728,620 acres, of which 5,059,000 acres were crop land. The total value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 855,850,000 dollars. In 1931, the chief crops were maize, 43,061,000 bushels; wheat, 13,266,000 bushels; oats, 4,838,000 bushels; potatoes, 14,160,000 bushels; sweet potatoes, 4,750,000 bushels; apples, 4,200,000 barrels. The tobacco crop was 106,276,000 pounds of tobacco. The cotton crop for 1931 covered 72,000 acres and yielded 43,000 bales. The area of national forest lands is 595,949 acres.

The domestic animals on January 1, 1931, were 184,000 horses, 105,000 mules, 404,000 milch cows, 772,000 all cattle, 470,000 sheep, and 468,000 swine. The wool-clip (1930), was 2,132,000 pounds of wool from 418,000 sheep.

Virginia has considerable mineral wealth, coal being the most important with output in 1930 of 10,907,377 short tons. Other products are coke (219,656 tons in 1930); granite and other stone; lime; clay products; iron ores. The production of pig-iron (1930) amounted to 50,629 long tons. In 1929, the total output of minerals (including iron ore but excluding pig-iron) was valued at 39,752,683 dollars.

There are extensive ironworks in the State, and flour-milling, manufactures of paper and pulp, trunks and bags, glass, and many other articles are pro-

perous. The manufacture of tobacco and of cigars, &c., is an important industry. The Virginia cotton mills consume much more cotton than the State produces. On July 31, 1930, there were 688,326 active spindles, and the consumption of cotton was 120,449 bales. The Federal census of manufactures in 1929 showed 3,274 manufacturing establishments, employing 118,399 wage-earners, earning 116,847,113 dollars: the cost of raw materials, fuel and power used amounted to 353,749,349 dollars, and the value of the output was 727,606,298 dollars.

In 1929, there were 4,505 miles of steam railway in the State; and 541 miles of electric railway. The State maintains 6,932 miles of highways, of which 4,983 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1931, Virginia had 153 national banks with capital of 29,118,000 dollars and total resources of 366,076,000 dollars; 277 State banks and trust companies had capital of 27,268,000 dollars and total resources of 256,530,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference concerning Virginia.

- Constitution of Virginia. Text of 1902 as amended June 19, 1928. Richmond, 1920.  
 Annual Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
*Bruce* (P. A.), *Economic History of Virginia in the 17th century*. 2 vols. London, 1896.  
 — *Social Life in Virginia in the Seventeenth Century*. Richmond, 1907.  
*Cooke* (J. E.), *Virginia*. 'American Commonwealths Series.' Boston, 1884.  
*Drake* (S. A.), *The Making of Virginia and the Middle Colonies, 1572-1701*. London, 1894.  
*Eckenrode* (H. J.), *The Revolution in Virginia*. Boston and London, 1916.  
*Fiske* (John), *Old Virginia and Her Neighbours*. 2 vols. London, 1897.  
*Hutchins* (F. & C.), *Virginia: the Old Dominion, as seen from its Colonial waterway, the historic River James, whose every succeeding turn reveals country replete with monuments and scenes recalling the march of history and its figures from the days of Captain John Smith to the present time*. New York, 1922.  
*Kennedy* (J. P.), and *Mellicaine* (H. R.), *Journals of the House of Burgesses of Virginia*. 13 vols. Richmond, 1905-1915.  
*Lancaster* (R. A.), *Historic Virginia Homes and Churches*. Philadelphia, 1915.  
*Meade* (W.), *Old Churches, Ministers and Families of Virginia*. 2 vols. Philadelphia, 1872.  
*Pearson* (Charles C.), *The Readjuster Movement in Virginia*. New Haven and London, 1918.  
*Stith* (W.), *History of the First Discovery and Settlement of Virginia*. New York, 1865.  
*Swem* (E. G.), *A Bibliography of Virginia, Part I*. Published by the State Library, Richmond, 1916.  
*Watson* (T. L.), *Mineral Resources of Virginia*. 1907.  
*Wertenbaker* (T. J.), *Virginia under the Stuarts (1607-1688)*. Princeton and London, 1914.

## WASHINGTON.

**Government.**—Washington, formerly part of Oregon, was created a Territory in 1853, and was admitted into the Union as a State on November 11, 1889. Its settlement dates from 1811. The Legislature consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives, the latter composed of not less than 63 nor more than 99 members, the number of Senators being not more than half nor less than one-third of that of members of the House of Representatives. Senators are elected for 4 years, half their number retiring every 2 years; members of the House of Representatives are elected for 2 years. The State contains 39 counties. The State capital is Olympia.

Qualified as voters are (with some exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications, who can read and speak English.

**Governor.**—Roland H. Hartley, 1929-33 (6,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—J. Grant Hinkle.

To the United States Congress the State sends 2 Senators and 5 Representatives.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 69,127 square miles, of which 2,291 square miles are water area. Public lands unappropriated on June 30, 1930, totalled 920,584 acres. Census population on April 1, 1930, 1,563,396, an increase of 206,775, or 15·2 per cent., since 1920. Population in four Federal census years :—

Years	White	Coloured <sup>1</sup>	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1880 . . . . .	67,199	7,917	75,116	1·1
1910 . . . . .	1,109,111	32,879	1,141,990	17·1
1920 . . . . .	1,319,777	36,844	1,356,621	20·3
1930 . . . . .	1,521,099	42,297 <sup>2</sup>	1,563,396	23·4

<sup>1</sup> Including Negroes, Indians and Asiatics.

<sup>2</sup> Including Mexicans, previously counted as 'white.'

In 1930, the population by sex and birth was :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Mexican	Total
Male . . . . .	800,924	3,797	15,416	5,778	477	826,392
Female . . . . .	720,175	3,043	8,226	5,475	85	737,004
	1,521,099	6,840	23,642	11,253	562	1,563,396

The foreign-born white population in 1930 numbered 244,256, constituting 15·6 per cent. of the total population. Of this number 48,064 (19·7 per cent.) came from Canada, 34,084 (14·0 per cent.) from Sweden, 31,429 (12·9 per cent.) from Norway, 20,542 (8·4 per cent.) from Germany, 20,304 (8·3 per cent.) from England and 11,002 (4·5 per cent.) from Finland. Of the total population in 1930, 56·6 per cent. were urban, 0·4 per cent. Negro, and 42·5 per cent. (537,716 males and 127,097 females) gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 14,876 men and 13,706 women divorced.

There are 18 Indian reservations with a total area (1930) of 1,330 square miles, the largest being The Colville, which contains 1,051,488 acres; total Indian population (1930), 12,572.

The principal cities are Seattle, with a population, according to the census of 1930, of 365,583 inhabitants; Spokane, 115,514; Tacoma, 106,817; Bellingham, 30,823; Everett, 30,567; Yakima, 22,101; Aberdeen, 21,723; Walla Walla, 15,976; Vancouver, 15,766; Hoquiam, 12,766; and Olympia, the State capital, 11,733.

The prevailing forms of religion in the State are Catholic, with 121,249 members in 1926, Methodist, (48,140), Presbyterian, (34,425), Lutheran, Baptist, Disciples, and Congregationalist. Total, all denominations, 384,182.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age and older numbered 13,458 (1·0 per cent. of that age group), of whom 7,103 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 331,644 (75·7 per cent.) were attending school. Education is given free, and is compulsory for children from 8 to 15 years of age. In 1931, the 2,284 elementary schools had 8,291 teachers and 255,914 pupils; the 337 high schools had 3,730 teachers and 90,508 children. The 3 State normal schools have 200 teachers and 4,000 students. The total expenditure on public elementary and secondary schools for the school year 1931 was 33,546,029 dollars.

The University of Washington, founded 1861, near Seattle, had, in 1930,

475 professors and teachers and 8,394 students; and the State College at Pullman for science and agriculture, founded 1890, had 195 professors or teachers and 3,358 students. There are two denominational colleges.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending December 31, 1929, the revenue and expenditure were as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance in hand, December 31, 1928 . . . . .	16,894,217
Receipts, 1929 . . . . .	40,766,809
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>57,661,026</b>
Disbursements, 1929 . . . . .	41,590,739
<b>Balance, December 31, 1929 . . . . .</b>	<b>16,070,287</b>

The assessed valuation of taxable property in 1929 amounted to 1,253,051,064 dollars. The total bonded debt on December 31, 1929, amounted to 9,400,000 dollars.

On June 30, 1931, the National Guard consisted of 221 officers, 2 warrant officers and 2,430 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the principal occupation of the people. In 1930, there were 70,904 farms with an acreage of 13,533,778, of which 6,275,000 acres were crop land. The total value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 773,663,000 dollars. The wheat yield in 1931 was 40,843,000 bushels; barley, 1,888,000 bushels; oats, 7,742,000 bushels; corn, 1,369,000 bushels; potatoes, 6,820,000 bushels. Fruit of various sorts is produced in vast quantities. Washington far excels other states in production of apples; 8,400,000 barrels in 1931. In 1931, the domestic animals were 175,000 horses, 26,000 mules 316,000 milch cows, 602,000 all cattle, 683,000 sheep and 173,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1930 amounted to 5,510,000 pounds of wool from 580,000 sheep. The national forest-lands of the State have an area of 9,564,576 acres.

Coal is mined in large quantities: 2,301,928 short tons in 1930. Copper output (1930) was 1,206,438 pounds; gold output, 4,244 ounces; silver, 32,816 ounces; lead, 1,152,585 pounds. Clay products, granite, sandstone, marble, limestone and cement are produced. Antimony, arsenic, molybdenum, tungsten, and platinum are found. Total mineral products in 1929 reached a value of 22,435,359 dollars.

In 1929, the manufacturing industries had 3,665 establishments employing 114,591 wage-earners, who earned 160,513,782 dollars; they used raw material, fuel and power costing 426,842,332 dollars, and gave an output valued at 794,142,726 dollars.

The steam railways within the State had, in 1929, 5,539 miles (main track); there were also 904 miles of electric railway. The State maintains 3,289 miles of highways, of which 2,845 miles are surfaced. The imports at the port of Seattle for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1931, totalled 84,426,361 dollars, and the exports 84,758,129 dollars.

Washington had on June 30, 1931, 100 national banks with capital of 25,875,000 dollars and total resources of 340,079,000 dollars; 211 State banks and trust companies had capital of 14,642,000 dollars and total resources of 227,394,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

History of the Expedition under the command of Lewis and Clark. New York, 1893.  
History of the Pacific North-West. Portland, Oregon, 1890.

*Hawthorne* (Julian), *History of Washington*. New York, 1898.  
*Himes* (H. K.), *Illustrated History of Washington*. Chicago, 1893.  
*Meany* (E. S.), *History of the State of Washington*. Revised edition, 1924.  
*Schaefer* (J.), *History of the Pacific North-West*. New York, 1905.  
*Stevens* (Hazard), *Life of Isaac Ingalls Stevens*. Boston, Mass., 1900

## WEST VIRGINIA.

**Government.**—In 1862, after the State of Virginia had seceded from the Union, the electors of the western portion ratified an ordinance providing for the formation of a new State, which was admitted into the Union on December 31, 1862, under the name of West Virginia, and whose first government began on June 20, 1863.

The Legislature consists of the Senate and the House of Delegates. The Senate is composed of 30 members elected for a term of four years in such a manner that half the Senate is renewed biennially. The House of Delegates consists of 94 members elected biennially. The right to vote is given to every citizen (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age and meeting certain residential requirements.

*Governor.*—William G. Conley, 1929–33 (10,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—George W. Sharp.

The State sends to the Federal Congress two Senators and six Representatives. For local administration the State is divided into 55 counties. The State Capital is Charleston.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 24,282 square miles, of which 260 square miles are water area. The population, according to the census of April 1, 1930, is 1,729,205, an increase of 265,504, or 18·1 per cent. since 1920. Population in four Federal census years:—

Year	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. mile	Year	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. mile
1900	915,301	43,499	958,800	39·9	1920	1,377,856	86,345	1,463,701	60·9
1910	1,156,946	64,173	1,221,119	50·8	1930	1,614,312	114,893	1,729,205	72·0

<sup>1</sup> Including Mexicans, Asiatics and Indians.

In 1930 the population by sex and race was:—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Mexican	Indian	Total
Male . . .	828,743	60,873	85	155	15	889,871
Female . .	785,191	54,020	18	102	3	839,334
Total . .	1,613,934	114,893	103	257	18	1,729,205

Of the total population in 1930, 51,520, or 3·0 per cent., were foreign-born whites, and of these 12,088 (23·5 per cent.) came from Italy, 5,545 (10·8 per cent.) from Poland, 3,688 (7·1 per cent.) from Hungary, 3,282 from England, and 3,129 (6·1 per cent.) from Germany. Urban population was 28·4 per cent. and the Negro population 6·6 per cent. of the whole; 33 per cent. 487,705 males and 82,754 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 5,183 men and 5,600 women divorced.

In 1930 the population of the principal cities was: Huntington, 75,572;

Wheeling, 61,659; Charleston, 60,408; Parkersburg, 29,623; Clarksburg, 28,866; and Fairmount, 23,159.

The most numerous denominations are Methodists with 94,161 members in 1926, Northern Baptists (76,934), Roman Catholics (71,265), and Presbyterians. Most of the denominations have colleges within the State. Total, all denominations, 531,983.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 62,492 (4.8 per cent. of that age group), of whom 41,657 were native whites and 10,173, Negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 413,581 (66.6 per cent.) were attending school. Elementary education is free for all from 6 to 21 years of age, and school attendance for 160 days annually is compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 14 years. The public or free schools are non-sectarian. In 1930-31, the 6,751 public elementary schools had 335,835 enrolled pupils and 12,288 teachers, and 273 public high schools had 3,563 teachers and 81,700 pupils. The 8 public normal schools had 243 teachers and 3,738 students. Expenditure on public schools in 1930-31 was 26,957,280 dollars.

The West Virginia University, founded in 1868 at Morgantown, had in 1930, 250 professors and instructors and 2,400 students (exclusive of summer school and short course students and extension courses). Bethany College (1841), under the control of the Christian Church, has 25 instructors and 352 students. West Virginia Wesleyan College (1890), a Methodist institution, has 30 instructors and 350 students.

In 1928, there were in penitentiaries 1,942 (1,883 male and 59 female), and in correctional industrial homes, 701 (539 boys and 162 girls).

**Finance and Defence.**—The State Fund revenue and expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1930, were as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance, June 30, 1929 . . . . .	14,100,965
Receipts, 1929-30 . . . . .	81,715,886
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<u>95,816,851</u>
Disbursements, 1929-30 . . . . .	<u>80,978,110</u>
<b>Balance, June 30, 1930</b> . . . . .	<b>14,838,741</b>

The total net bonded indebtedness of the State was 78,738,700 dollars on June 30, 1930.

The assessed value of real property in 1931 was 1,010,284,290 dollars, of personal property, 295,815,717 dollars, and of public utility property, 571,868,460 dollars; total, 1,477,968,466 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 123 officers, 2 warrant officers and 1,833 men.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1930, the State had 82,641 farms, with an area of 8,802,348 acres, of which 1,907,000 acres were crop land. The total value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 341,976,000 dollars. The chief agricultural products in 1931 were wheat, 2,373,000 bushels, maize, 12,934,000 bushels, oats 3,552,000 bushels, hay, 655,000 tons, and potatoes, 3,200,000 bushels. The tobacco yield amounted to 5,328,000 pounds. Apples (12,954,000 bushels in 1931), peaches, plums, and grapes are grown. On January 1, 1931, the domestic animals were 114,000 horses, 13,000 mules, 235,000 milch cows, 499,000 all cattle, 654,000 sheep, and 142,000 swine. In 1930, the wool-clip produced 2,855,000 pounds of wool from 549,000 sheep. National forest lands amount to 278,371 acres.



West Virginia has extensive mining and quarrying industries, ranking fifth for mineral production in the United States. In 1930, output of petroleum was 5,092,000 barrels; natural gasoline, 63,000,000 gallons; natural gas output, 144,180 million cu. ft. The coal area extends over 17,280 square miles, and 121,472,638 short tons were produced in 1930. The quarries yield sandstone and limestone. Salt production in 1930 was 28,670 tons. The total value of the mineral output in 1929 was 346,564,746 dollars.

In the State there are important leather industries. The census of manufactures of 1929 showed 1,487 manufacturing establishments employing 84,460 wage-earners who earned 114,130,578 dollars. The cost of the raw material, fuel and power used was 253,609,031 dollars, and the value of the output was 500,393,174 dollars.

In 1929, there were within the State 4,006 miles of steam railway, besides 381 miles of electric railway track. The State has a new system of improved highways totalling 4,005 miles, of which 2,734 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1931, West Virginia had 104 national banks with capital of 13,308,000 dollars and total resources of 181,865,000 dollars; 158 State banks and trust companies had capital of 16,221,000 dollars and total resources of 193,514,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State. Charleston.  
*Atkinson* (G. W.), *Prominent Men of West Virginia*. 1890.  
*Callahan* (J. M.), *Semi-Centennial History of West Virginia*. 1913.—*New History of West Virginia*. 1922.  
*Callahan* (Maud F.), *Evolution of the Constitution of West Virginia*. 1909.  
*Lewis* (V. A.), *History of West Virginia*. 1889.—*West Virginia: Its History, Natural Resources, Industrial Enterprises, and Institutions*. Compiled for the Louisiana Purchase Exposition. Charleston, West Virginia, 1904.  
*Willey* (W. P.), *An Inside View of the Formation of West Virginia*. 1901.

## WISCONSIN.

**Government.**—Wisconsin, first settled in 1670, became part of the Territory of Michigan and was admitted into the Union on May 29, 1848. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and Assembly. The Senate consists of 33 members elected for a term of four years, one-half (16 or 17 alternately) of the members being elected each two years. The Assembly consists of 100 members, elected for a term of two years, all of the members being elected at the same time.

All qualified electors in the district to be represented who have resided one year within the State, except members of Congress and office holders under the United States, are eligible to the Legislature. Wisconsin has universal suffrage for all citizens over 21 years of age. There is no property or educational qualification.

Wisconsin is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 10 Representatives.

**Governor.**—Philip F. La Follette, 1931–33 (7,500 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Theodore Dammann.

The State Capital is Madison; 1930 census population, 57,899.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 56,066 square miles, of which 310 square miles are water, exclusive of 2,378 square miles of Lake Superior

and 7,500 square miles of Lake Michigan. Census population, April 1, 1930, 2,939,006, an increase of 306,939, or 11·7 per cent. since 1920.

The population at the date of each of the Federal censuses was:—

Year	White	Coloured <sup>1</sup>	Total	Per Square Mile
1900	2,057,911	11,181	2,069,042	37·4
1910	2,320,555	13,805	2,333,800	42·2
1920	2,616,988	15,129	2,632,067	47·6
1930	2,913,859	25,147 <sup>2</sup>	2,939,006	53·2

<sup>1</sup> Including Asiatics and Indians.

<sup>2</sup> Including Mexicans, previously recorded as 'white.'

In 1930, the population by sex and race was:—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Mexican	Indian	Total
Male. . .	1,497,014	5,811	391	1,648	5,951	1,510,815
Female. . .	1,416,845	4,928	78	748	5,597	1,428,191
Total. . .	2,913,859	10,739	464	2,896	11,548	2,939,006

The foreign-born white population in 1930 numbered 386,213, representing 13·1 per cent. of the total population. Of these 128,269 (33·2 per cent.) were German, 42,359 (11 per cent.) Polish, 34,391 Norwegian, 19,580 Czechoslovakian, 18,808 Swedish, 16,418 Russian, 15,572 Canadian, and 8,477 English. Of the total population in 1930, 52·9 per cent. were urban, 0·4 per cent. Negro, and 38·4 per cent. (913,853 males and 215,693 females) gainfully employed. The Indian reservations cover 428 square miles and had a population of 11,705 Indians on June 30, 1930.

According to the census of April 1, 1930, the population of the cities was as follows:—

Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.
Milwaukee . .	578,249	Lacrosse. . .	39,614	Fond du Lac. .	26,449
Racine . . .	67,542	Sheboygan . .	39,251	Eau Claire . .	26,287
Madison . . .	57,899	Green Bay . .	37,415	Appleton . . .	25,267
Kenosha . . .	50,262	Superior . . .	36,113	Wausau . . .	23,758
Oshkosh . . .	40,108	West Allis . .	34,671	Beloit . . .	23,611

In 1930 there were 15,218 marriages performed and 2,506 divorces granted; annulments, 46. The 1930 census showed 10,814 men and 11,158 women divorced.

The chief religious bodies are: Roman Catholic, with 657,511 members in 1926, Lutheran-Synod of Wisconsin (146,373), Lutheran-Synod of Missouri (123,346), Methodist, Congregationalist, Baptist, and others. Total, all denominations, 1,472,890.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 44,232 (1·9 per cent. of that age group), of whom 29,960 were foreign-born

whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 666,555 (74.2 per cent.) were attending school. All children between the ages of 7 and 14, and those between 14 and 16 not regularly employed are required to attend school. Compulsory part-time education in the day-time is required for employed children. In 1929-30, the 7,845 elementary schools had 15,567 teachers and 407,622 enrolled pupils, the 437 public high schools had 4,992 teachers and 118,251 pupils. The 9 State teachers colleges had, in 1930-31, 419 teachers and 5,859 students. The 36 public part-time day schools had 32,928 pupils, and the 43 State supervised evening schools had a total enrolment of 54,600. There are also 31 rural county normal schools, training teachers for the rural schools, and Stout Institute which trains teachers for the vocational schools.

The University of Wisconsin at Madison, established in 1848, had, in 1930-31, 1,444 professors and instructors and 10,001 students. Instruction by correspondence was imparted to 8,892 students.

The total expenditure for public education in 1929-30 was 71,041,457 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ended June 30, 1931, the receipts and disbursements of the State Government were to the following amounts:—

	Dollars
Balance July 1, 1930 . . . . .	20,154,547
Receipts for year 1930-31 . . . . .	99,919,427
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>120,073,974</b>
Disbursements for year 1930-31 . . . . .	97,749,375
<b>Balance June 30, 1931 . . . . .</b>	<b>22,324,599</b>

The State has no debt except to its own trust funds, which on June 30, 1931, was 1,263,700 dollars.

In 1931, the assessed valuation of real property in the State was 4,755,863,251 dollars, and of personal property 495,358,905 dollars, total 5,250,722,156 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1931, consisted of 353 commissioned officers, 6 warrant officers and 4,561 enlisted men.

**Production, Industry, Communications.**—Wisconsin has slightly more people engaged in manufactures than in agriculture, but is the leading dairy State of the Union. In 1930, the farms numbered 181,767 with a total area of 21,883,664 acres; value of all farm land and buildings was 1,732,586,647 dollars. The yield of the principal crops in 1931 was: maize, 58,240,000 bushels; wheat, 1,154,000 bushels; oats, 68,852,000 bushels; barley, 19,006,000 bushels; potatoes, 24,924,000 bushels; tame hay, 3,833,000 tons. The tobacco yield in 1931 was 47,200,000 pounds. Wisconsin leads in the number of milk cows (2,125,000 on January 1, 1931); other live-stock on that date included 549,000 horses, 7,000 mules, 3,120,000 all cattle, 542,000 sheep and lambs, and 1,415,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1930 amounted to 3,157,000 pounds of wool from 410,000 sheep.

Iron ore (1,148,277 long tons in 1930), zinc (16,986 short tons in 1929), and lead (1,536 short tons in 1929), are the chief mineral products. Excluding pig-iron, the total value of mineral products in 1929 was 24,222,229 dollars.

In 1929, Wisconsin had 7,490 manufacturing establishments, with 264,061 wage-earners earning 352,813,581 dollars; materials, fuel and power used

amounted to 1,205,139,221 dollars; value of the manufactured product was 2,158,400,172 dollars.

On January 1, 1931, there were 7,899 miles of railroads operated in the State besides 835 miles of electric railway track.

Exclusive of the 6,319 miles of city and village streets, there are in the State 82,916 miles of highway divided between the State trunk highway, the county highways, and the town highways. Of this, 3,513 miles are concrete, 781 bituminous macadam, 35,286 gravel, and 43,836 earth roads. The total expenditure for roads supervised by the State during the past fiscal year and available from State funds was approximately 22,700,000 dollars. In addition to this the counties spent approximately 21,400,000 dollars.

On June 30, 1931, there were 148 national banks with 32,730,000 dollars capital and 18,747,000 surplus, with 542,648,000 dollars in resources; there were also 767 State banks with 38,202,000 dollars capital, 19,347,937 dollars surplus, and 546,735,975 dollars in resources.

### Books of Reference.

Biennial Reports of the various Administrative Departments.  
 Wisconsin Blue Book. Published biennially as legislative manual; contains articles on Wisconsin.

Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey Bulletins, Nos. 1 to 68 inclusive; published at irregular intervals; studies of the geology, geography, agriculture, industries, resources and history of Wisconsin.

Wisconsin Historical Collections, published by the Wisconsin Historical Society since 1903. Madison.

*Fitzpatrick* (E. A.), Wisconsin. 1928.

*Howe* (F.), Wisconsin: an Experiment in Democracy. New York, 1912.

*La Follette* (R. M.), Autobiography: a Personal Narrative of Political Experiences. Madison, 1913.

*McCarthy* (C.), The Wisconsin Idea. New York, 1912.

*Phelan*, Financial History of Wisconsin. University of Wisconsin, 1908.

*Quarfe* (M. M.), Wisconsin: its History and its People, 1634-1924. 4 vols. 1924.

*Thwaites*, Wisconsin in Three Centuries. New York, 1905.

*Whitbeck*, Geography and Industries of Wisconsin. Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey, 1913.

## WYOMING.

**Government.**—Wyoming, first settled in 1834, was admitted into the Union on July 10, 1890. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 27 members, elected for four years (about one-half retiring every two years), and a House of Representatives of 62 members elected for two years.

The suffrage extends to all citizens, male and female, who can read, and who have the usual residential qualifications.

**Governor.**—Frank C. Emerson, 1931-1935 (8,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Vacant.

The capital is Cheyenne.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 97,914 square miles, of which 320 square miles are water. Of the total, about 3,800 square miles are comprised within the Yellowstone National Park, which since 1872 has been reserved for public uses. Public lands unappropriated on June 30, 1930, totalled 15,929,460 acres.

Census population on April 1, 1930, 225,565, an increase of 31,163, or 16 per cent. since 1920.

The Federal census results since 1900 were as follows :—

Years	White	Coloured <sup>1</sup>	Total	Per Sq. Mile	Years	White	Coloured <sup>1</sup>	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1900	89,051	2,480	92,531	0.9	1920	190,146	4,256	194,402	2.0
1910	140,318	5,647	145,965	1.5	1930	214,067	11,498 <sup>2</sup>	225,565	2.3

<sup>1</sup> Including Negroes, Asiatics and Indians.

<sup>2</sup> Including Mexicans, previously counted as 'white.'

In 1930, the population according to sex and race was :—

—	White	Mexican	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . .	117,703	4,582	699	819	982	124,785
Female . . .	96,364	2,592	551	410	863	100,780
Total . . .	214,067	7,174	1,250	1,229	1,845	225,565

In 1930, the foreign-born white population numbered 19,658 (8.7 per cent. of the total), of whom 2,105 (10.7 per cent.) were English, 1,783 (9.1 per cent.) Germans, 1,783 Swedish, 1,653 Italians, 1,424 Scotch, 1,375 Russians, 1,322 Yugoslavs, and 1,136 Canadians. Of the total population in 1930, 31.1 per cent. were urban, 0.6 per cent. Negro, and 41 per cent. (79,690 males and 12,761 females) gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 1,611 men and 1,057 women divorced.

The Indian reservation within the State has (1930) an area of 3,120 square miles, and a population of 2,014.

The largest towns are Cheyenne (capital), with census population in 1930 of 17,861; Casper, 16,619; Laramie, 8,609; Sheridan, 8,536; Rock Springs, 8,440.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 2,895 (1.6 per cent. of that age group); of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 51,671 (73.7 per cent.) were attending school.

The religious bodies with the most numerous membership are the Roman Catholic, with 18,772 members in 1926, Mormon (11,610), Methodist, (6,923), and Presbyterian. Total, all denominations, 62,975.

In 1930, the 1,497 public schools had 2,114 teachers, and 43,341 enrolled pupils; there were 141 accredited high schools with 637 teachers and 11,164 pupils. The University of Wyoming, founded at Laramie in 1887, had in 1930, 180 professors and instructors and 1,125 students. There is also a State Agricultural College at Laramie. Expenditure on elementary and secondary schools in the school year 1929-30 was 7,715,445 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—The cash receipts and disbursements of the State (exclusive of trust funds) for the year ending September 30, 1929, are given as follows :—

	Dollars
Balance, October 1, 1928 . . . .	4,435,175
Receipts for 1928-29 . . . .	10,834,276
Total . . . .	15,269,451
Disbursements 1928-29 . . . .	11,319,277
Balance, Sept. 30, 1929 . . . .	3,950,174

On September 30, 1929, the bonded debt amounted to 1,790,000 dollars, and the assessed value of property in the State in 1929 to 447,954,091 dollars.

The National Guard on July 31, 1931, consisted of 47 officers, 1 warrant officer and 581 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Wyoming is semi-arid and agriculture is carried on by irrigation and by 'dry farming.' In 1930, there were 16,011 farms, with a total area of 23,525,234 acres, of which 2,293,000 acres were crop land. The total value of farm land and buildings in 1930 was 206,852,000 dollars. Crops include alfalfa (379,000 tons in 1931), sugar beets (556,000 tons), potatoes (3,860,000 bushels), as well as cereals. The wool-clip (1930) yielded 30,360,000 pounds of wool from 3,300,000 sheep. The domestic animals on January 1, 1931, were 166,000 horses, 69,000 milch cows, 811,000 all cattle, 3,806,000 sheep, and 117,000 swine.

In 1930, 8,476,276 acres in the State, being 13 per cent. of its area, were national forest land. The State has numerous fish hatcheries which stock the streams with trout, and also possesses the largest elk herds in the world.

Wyoming is largely a coal-producing State. In 1930 the output of coal was 6,088,133 short tons; natural gas, 43,219 million cubic feet; petroleum, 17,846,000 barrels; of natural gasoline, 51,000,000 gallons; iron ore production, 320,023 long tons. The quarries yield limestone and sandstone, besides phosphate rock (1,339 tons in 1930). Total value of mineral products in 1929 was 51,237,407 dollars.

Manufactures are mostly confined to production for local consumption. The 1929 Federal census showed 251 industrial establishments; the wage-earners numbered 6,288, wages paid amounted to 10,306,294 dollars, the materials, fuel and power used cost 63,516,935 dollars, and the output amounted to 96,466,461 dollars.

In 1930, the steam railways in the State had a length of 1,991 miles.

The State highway system comprises 3,052 miles, of which 1,424 miles are surfaced. The system of motor stage route transportation is still common.

On June 30, 1931, Wyoming had 25 national banks with capital of 2,270,000 dollars and total resources of 40,300,000 dollars; 57 State banks and trust companies had capital of 1,935,000 dollars, and total resources of 27,904,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports of the various Executive Departments.

*Bancroft* (H. H.), History of Nevada, Colorado, and Wyoming. San Francisco, 1890.

*Coutant* (C. G.), History of Wyoming. Laramie (Wyo.), 1899.

*Hebard* (G. R.), The Government of Wyoming. San Francisco, 1914.

*Morris* (R. C.), Historical Collections. Cheyenne, 1897.

*Peterson* (C. L.), Men of Wyoming. Denver, 1915.

---

## OUTLYING TERRITORIES.

---

### ALASKA.

**Government.**—Alaska was purchased by the United States from Russia under the treaty of March 30, 1867, for 7,200,000 dollars. The Governor is appointed by the President of the United States for 4 years.

By Act of Congress approved August 24, 1912, Alaska became a Territory.

with a legislative assembly consisting of 8 senators and 16 representatives. Congress reserved to itself the right to legislate on certain subjects, so that the Territory is now governed conjointly by Congress at Washington and by its local legislative assembly. Regular sessions are held biennially and last for 60 days. Special sessions may be called by the Governor. The latter is appointed for four years by the President.

To facilitate administration, Congress in 1927 authorized the appointment of 3 ex-officio Commissioners who enjoy large powers.

*Governor*—Geo. A. Parks, 1929–33 (7,000 dollars).

*Secretary of Alaska*—Karl Theile.

**Area and Population.**—The gross area (land and water) of the territory is 586,400 square miles. The census population from 1900 to 1930 is shown as follows:—

Year	Population	Per Sq. Mile	Year	Population	Per Sq. Mile
1900	68,592	0.1	1920	55,086	0.1
1910	64,356	0.1	1930	59,278	0.1

Of the population in 1930, 35,764 were males and 23,514 females; 28,640 were whites and 29,983 were Indians, 26 Chinese, 278 Japanese, and 136 Negroes. About 20,000 people, employed in mines, canneries, and railway construction, spend a few months a year in Alaska, but these are not included in the enumeration; of the 28,640 whites, 10,180 are foreign-born.

The largest town is Juneau, the seat of Government, which had (census of 1930) a population of 4,037; the second largest is Ketchikan with a population of 3,786; other towns are Anchorage, 2,276; Fairbanks, 2,099; Petersburg, 1,249; Nome, 1,213; Sitka, 1,053; Cordova, 979; Wrangell, 916; Seward, 832; and Douglas, 593. There are altogether 18 incorporated towns.

**Education, Justice.**—In Alaska many religious missions are at work, representing very diverse denominations: Russian Orthodox, Roman Catholic, Episcopalian, Presbyterian, Methodist, Baptist, Congregational and others.

In 1930 there were 89 territorial white schools with 5,066 enrolled pupils and 253 teachers; 15 four-year high schools are maintained. Total cost of instruction, 594,662 dollars. The Bureau of Education of the Federal government handles the education, hospitalisation and general care of the native population. There are 93 native schools in operation and 7 hospitals. For the administration of justice the territory is a judicial district with 4 subdivisions and 4 courts.

**Finance.**—Federal receipts and expenditures in the territory, administered by the various Federal Departments in Washington in recent years, have been as follows, in dollars:—

	Receipts	Expenditure		Receipts	Expenditure
1927	4,523,405	10,884,513	1929	5,474,888	11,433,967
1928	4,226,832	11,147,773	1930	4,846,276	12,331,647

Territorial receipts (largely from licences to conduct businesses) and expenditures for two bienniums are: 1929–30 (actual), receipts, 2,415,893

dollars; expenditures, 2,468,659 dollars: 1931-32 (estimated), receipts, 1,890,390 dollars; expenditures, 2,572,451 dollars.

The Territory has no funded debt.

**Production and Industry.**—In some parts of the territory the climate during the brief summer is not unsuitable for agricultural operations. There are agricultural experimental stations which are giving valuable demonstrations. In 1920, there were 364 farms with a total area of 90,652 acres, of which 5,736 acres was improved land. Total value of all farm property in 1920 was 1,808,641 dollars. In Northern and Western Alaska are 200,000 square miles of treeless region worthless for agriculture but capable of furnishing pasturage for 4,000,000 reindeer. About 1,280 reindeer have been introduced from Siberia, and the industry is thriving. There were (in 1930) approximately 600,000 reindeer in the country distributed in 78 herds and valued at 8,750,000 dollars. During 1930-31, 1,566,585 pounds of reindeer, valued at 157,933 dollars, were shipped from Alaska. The Government-owned fur-seal herd of the Pribilof Islands, administered by the Department of Commerce, comprises about 85 per cent. of the fur seals of the world. This herd contains 970,000 animals; number of skins taken, 1930-31, 43,316. About 275 blue fox ranches, stocked with 36,000 blue foxes, represent an investment of 6,850,000 dollars. Value of furs and fur skins (including seal skins) shipped in 1930-31, 3,193,061 dollars.

The southern coastal section of Alaska contains large and readily accessible timber resources which maintain a considerable sawmill industry and are capable of supporting an immense pulp and paper development. This timber is largely included in two National Forests aggregating 21,345,925 acres and officially estimated to contain 84,760 million board feet of timber, 74 per cent. western hemlock and 20 per cent. Sitka spruce.

The chief industries of Alaska are salmon fishing and mining. In 1930, all the fisheries of Alaska employed 29,283 persons; the value of the products was 50,795,819 dollars; exports to United States in 1930-31, 35,510,990 dollars. Salmon canning in 1929 employed 24,271 persons; products were 5,370,159 cases, valued at 40,469,385 dollars. The number of salmon canneries operated in 1929 was 156.

Gold is worked in South-East Alaska, where a low-grade ore is found; in the interior on the Yukon river; and at Nome and other places on the west coast. Output of gold in 1930 was 407,356 ounces, valued at 8,420,800 dollars; of silver 392,024 ounces, valued at 150,929 dollars; and of copper 36,380,038 pounds. Tin ore deposits near Cape Prince of Wales are of a high grade; lead, coal, petroleum, marble, gypsum, quicksilver and lode platinum metals are found. Total value of mineral output in 1916, 48,000,000 dollars; in 1928, 14,061,000 dollars; in 1929, 16,066,000 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The value of the domestic merchandise shipped from the United States to Alaska in the year ending December 31, 1930, amounted to 31,303,291 dollars, and from Alaska to the United States, 48,996,962 dollars. Merchandise from foreign ports amounted to 1,709,636 dollars and exports to foreign ports, 347,191 dollars, including gold and silver. In the calendar year 1929, 3,608 vessels of 1,038,739 tons entered the ports of Alaska in domestic and foreign trade, and 3,404 vessels of 954,923 tons cleared. The chief ports of shipment of the United States to Alaska are on Puget Sound.

There is a railway of 112 miles from Skagway to the town of White Horse (in the Canadian Yukon region); thence transport is by coach or airplane, or,



in summer, by steamer. The Copper River and North Western Railway has completed a line (standard gauge) from Cordova to Kennecott, a distance of 197 miles. The Alaska railroad runs from Seward to Fairbanks, a distance of 467 miles (509 miles with branches). Total mileage, 1930, 914. Aviation services are maintained between 63 landing places throughout the year. Alaska has 1,589 miles of wagon roads, 1,404 miles of sled roads, and 7,860 miles of trails. The Alaskan towns are connected with the United States and with Canada by telegraph; there are 3 broadcasting stations. There are about 180 post-offices, and good mail services in the territory.

The territory had, on June 30, 1931, four National Banks with capital of 275,000 dollars and total resources of 5,012,000 dollars; 13 territorial banks had a total capital of 640,000 dollars; and total resources of 8,435,000 dollars.

There is a British Consul at Skagway.

### References.

- Compilation of Narratives of Explorers, 1869-99. Washington, 1900.  
 Annual Report of the Governor. Alaska.  
 Publications of the U.S. Geological Survey. Washington.—Geographic Dictionary of Alaska. By Marcus Baker. 2d ed. U.S. Geological Survey.  
 Fur Seals in Alaska. Hearings before the Committee of Ways and Means, House of Representatives, March 9 and 10, 1904. Washington.  
 Burr (Agnes Rush), Alaska: Our Beautiful Northland of Opportunity. New York, 1919.  
 Clark (H. W.), History of Alaska. New York and London, 1930.  
 Gordon (G. B.), In the Alaskan Wilderness. Philadelphia, 1918.  
 Greely (A. W.), Handbook of Alaska: Its Resources, Products and Attractions in 1924. London and New York, 1925.  
 Kent (Rockwell), Wilderness: A Journal of Quiet Adventure in Alaska., London, 1920.  
 Higginson (Ella), Alaska—the Great Country. New York and London, 1909.  
 Nicholls (Jeannette P.), Alaska: a History of its Administration, etc., under the United States. Cleveland, 1924.  
 Salin (Edgar), Die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung von Alaska. Tübingen, 1914.  
 Stuck (H.), Voyages on the Yukon and its Tributaries. New York, 1917.—A Winter Circuit of our Arctic Coast. New York, 1920.  
 Underwood (J. J.), Alaska, an Empire in the Making. New Edition. London, 1925.

### HAWAII.

The Hawaiian Islands lie in the North Pacific Ocean, between 18° 54' and 22° 15' north latitude, and 154° 50' and 160° 30' west longitude. They are about 2,020 miles south-west of San Francisco, and are in the line of steamer travel between San Francisco and the Orient, Victoria, B.C., Australia and New Zealand.

**Government.**—The Hawaiian Islands (formerly known as the Sandwich Islands), celebrated in August, 1928, the 150th anniversary of their discovery by Captain James Cook, the English navigator. The islands formed during the greater part of the nineteenth century an independent kingdom, but in 1893 the reigning Queen, Liliuokalani (died November 11, 1917), was deposed and a provisional government formed; in 1894, a Republic was proclaimed, and in accordance with the request of the people of Hawaii expressed through the Legislature of the Republic, and a resolution of the United States Congress of July 6, 1898 (signed July 7 by President McKinley), the Islands were on August 12, 1898, formally annexed to the United States. On June 14, 1900, they were constituted as the Territory of Hawaii. The Organic Act has since been amended several times. There is a Legislature of two Houses, a Senate of 15 members elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 30 members elected for two years.

Sessions, limited to 60 days, are held biennially. In 1930 the registered voters numbered 52,127, including 19,858 Hawaiian and part Hawaiian, and 10,244 American. The Governor and Secretary are appointed for four years by the President of the United States.

*Governor.*—Lawrence M. Judd, 1929–1933.

*Secretary of the Territory.*—Raymond C. Brown.

The Territory is represented in Congress by a delegate elected biennially.

**Area and Population.**—The total area of the islands is 6,407 square miles with population (census of 1930) of 368,336 (222,640 males and 145,696 females). The principal islands of the group are Hawaii, 4,016 square miles (population, 1930, 73,325); Maui, 728 (48,756); Oahu, 598 (202,887); Kanai, 547 (35,806); Molokai, 261 (5,032); Lanai, 140 (2,356); Niihau, 97 (136); Kahoolawe, 69 (2). The Capital, Honolulu, on the Island of Oahu, had a population of 137,582, and Hilo, 19,468. The number of Hawaiians was 22,636, and part-Hawaiians, 28,224. There were 27,179 Chinese, 139,631 Japanese, 27,538 Portuguese, 63,052 Filipinos, 6,671 Porto Ricans, 1,219 Spanish, 44,895 Americans, British, Germans, and Russians, 6,461 Koreans, 780 others.

**Religion and Education.**—The Hawaiians are Christians. There is an American Protestant Episcopal bishop at Honolulu; also a Roman Catholic bishop, and ministers of various denominations.

Elementary education is free. The language in the schools is English. In 1931 there were 183 public schools with 2,656 teachers and 76,530 enrolled pupils; also 70 private schools with (1930) 599 teachers and 12,178 enrolled pupils. The pupils in public schools in 1931 were classed by ancestry as follows: Hawaiian, 3,206; part-Hawaiian, 8,073; Portuguese, 5,881; other Caucasians, 3,210; Porto Rican, 1,257; Spanish, 253; Filipinos, 3,807; Asiatic, 49,936; others, 907. There are a normal and training school, a reformatory industrial school for boys and one for girls, a territorial trade school, a school for the deaf and blind, a school for feeble-minded; also a territorial university (University of Hawaii, Honolulu), founded in 1907, with 92 instructors and 2,372 students in 1930 (including part-time summer session and extension students).

**Justice.**—Hawaii has a supreme court, circuit courts, a court of domestic relations, district courts, and a land registration court. The circuit judges sit also as juvenile courts. The judges of the supreme and circuit courts are appointed by the United States President; the district magistrates by the Chief Justice of Hawaii. There is also a United States District Court, the judges of which, and the U.S. Marshal, are appointed by the President.

**Finance and Defence.**—Revenue is derived mainly from taxation of real and personal property, income and inheritance taxes, licences, land sales and leases, waterworks and road, school and poll taxes. For the year ending June 30, 1931, the receipts were 13,594,170 dollars and disbursements, 11,895,693 dollars.

On June 30, 1931, the bonded debt amounted to \$2,000,000 dollars. In 1931 the assessed value of property was 332,198,835 dollars.

On June 30, 1931, the Hawaiian National Guard contained 1,605 men, and 109 officers. The Federal Government, with a view to the protection of the Pacific coast and the control of the Panama Canal, has constructed extensive

naval works at Pearl Harbour, about 7 miles from Honolulu, and military works at Honolulu and other places on the island of Oahu.

**Production and Commerce.**—In 1920, there were 5,284 farms with an acreage of 2,702,245, of which 435,242 acres were improved land. Total value of all farm property in 1920 was 151,129,085 dollars. Sugar and pineapples are the staple industries, while coffee, hides, bananas, and wool are also exported. For the year 1930, the raw sugar production amounted to 848,694 short tons, and refined sugar to 17,092 short tons. The pineapple crop in 1930 totalled 12,672,296 cases. The forest reserves in the Territory now number 63, aggregating 1,021,314 acres.

For the year ending December 31, 1930, the imports amounted to 91,213,049 dollars, and the exports to 100,915,783 dollars. The shipments of merchandise from the United States to Hawaii for the year ending Dec. 31, 1930, amounted to 81,726,404 dollars, and those from Hawaii to the United States to 98,923,737 dollars, of which 55,233,469 dollars were for sugar, 37,889,805 dollars for fruits (mostly pineapples), 1,093,108 dollars for coffee. The imports from the United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures) in 1931 totalled £1,792, and the exports to the United Kingdom, £154,873.

**Shipping and Communications.**—Several lines of steamers connect the islands with the mainland of the United States, Canada, Australia, the Philippines, China, and Japan. In the fiscal year ending June 30, 1930, 1,407 vessels of 10,807,037 tons entered ports of the islands. An inter-island steam navigation company with 14 steamers provides communication between the different islands. There are about 1,038 miles of railway in the islands, including 667 miles of plantation railways. There are telephones on the islands of Oahu, Maui, Hawaii, Kauai, and Molokai. Honolulu is lighted by electricity and has lines of electric tramways. Wireless telegraphy is in operation between the islands for commercial purposes and for communication with vessels at sea and with the Pacific coast, and also with Japan. Hawaii is connected by cable with both shores of the Pacific. Commercial air services between the islands carried 14,114 passengers in the year ending June 30, 1931.

Twenty-nine banks were in operation on June 30, 1931. Total deposits were 83,805,596 dollars. There were 176,072 savings bank accounts with total deposits of 41,587,979 dollars, representing 236 dollars to each depositor.

### Books of Reference.

- Annual Report of the Governor of Hawaii to the Secretary of the Interior. Washington. Biennial Reports of the various administrative officials and boards.  
*Alexander* (W. D.), A Brief History of the Hawaiian People. New York, 1892 — History of the Later Years of the Hawaiian Monarchy and the Revolution of 1893. Honolulu, 1896.  
*Blackman* (W. F.), The Making of Hawaii. London, 1906.  
*Brace* (B. M.), The Transformation of Hawaii. London, 1899.  
*Bunker* (F. F.), Hawaii and the Philippines. New York, 1928.  
*Carpenter* (E. J.), America in Hawaii. London, 1899.  
*Castle* (W. R.), Hawaii, Past and Present. New York, 1916.  
*Emerson* (N. B.), Unwritten Literature of Hawaii. Washington, 1909.  
*Hopkins* (Manley), History of Hawaii. 2nd edition. London, 1866.  
*Hovey* (Judge F. W.), The Hawaiian Islands; Early Relations with Pacific Northwest. (Paper read during Captain Cook Sesquicentennial Celebration, Honolulu, 1928.) 1931.  
*Kroft* (Mary H.), Hawaii and a Revolution. London, 1898.  
*Kuykendall* (R. T.), A History of Hawaii. With introductory chapters by H. E. Gregory. Prepared for the Historical Commission of Hawaii. New York, 1926.  
*Liliuokalani* (Queen), Hawaii's Story. Boston, 1898.  
*Little* (R. M. C.), The Governance of Hawaii: a Study in Territorial Administration. Stanford, University Press. 1929.  
*London* (Charmian K.), The New Hawaii. London, 1928.

- Marouse* (A.), *Die hawaischen Inseln*. Berlin, 1894.  
*Taylor* (A. P.), *Under Hawaiian Skies*. Second Edition. Honolulu, 1926.  
*Thrum* (T. G.), *Hawaiian Almanac and Annual*. Honolulu, 1875 to date.  
*Twombly* (A. S.), *Hawaii and its People*. London, 1900.  
*Whitney* (C.), *Hawaiian America*. New York, 1899.  
*Wriston* (Lieut. R. C.), *Hawaii To-day*. New York, 1926.  
*Young* (L.), *The Real Hawaii*. London, 1899.

### PORTO RICO.

**Government.**—Porto Rico, by the treaty of December 10, 1898 (ratified April 11, 1899), was ceded by Spain to the United States. Its constitution is determined by the 'Organic Act' of Congress (1917), known as the 'Jones Act.' Porto Rico has representative government, the franchise being restricted to citizens twenty-one years of age or over, residence (one year) and such additional qualifications as may be prescribed by the Legislature of Porto Rico, but no property qualification may be imposed. The executive power resides in a Governor appointed by the President of the United States. The legislative functions are vested in a Senate, composed of 19 members (2 from each of the 7 senatorial districts and 5 senators at large), and the House of Representatives, composed of 39 members (1 from each of the 35 representative districts and 4 elected at large). Porto Rico is represented in Congress by a Resident Commissioner to the United States elected by the people for a term of four years.

There are seven heads of departments, who form a Council to the Governor, known as the Executive Council. The judiciary comprises an Attorney General and staff and a United States court appointed by the President; a Supreme Court of 5 members also appointed by the President; 8 District Courts with 11 Judges appointed by the Governor; and 36 municipal courts, the judges and officials of which, as well as the 56 justices of the peace, are appointed by the Governor.

**Governor.**—James R. Beverley, appointed January 20, 1932 (10,000 dollars).

**Executive Secretary.**—E. J. Saldaña.

**Area, Population and Education.**—The Island has an area of 3,435 square miles, and a population, according to the census of April 1, 1930, of 1,543,913, or 449.5 per sq. mile. Males numbered 771,761; females, 772,152.

The population in 1930 was distributed as follows:—White, 1,141,114; coloured, 397,156; foreign-born white, 5,605; other races, 38. During the decade ending 1930 the white population increased by 20.9 per cent., and the coloured population by 13.1 per cent. Of the working population, 52 per cent. were engaged in agriculture, fisheries, and mining; 9 per cent. in domestic and personal service; 22 per cent. in manufacturing industries; 11 per cent. in trade and transportation.

Chief towns, San Juan, 114,158 inhabitants (1930); Ponce, 53,430; Mayaguez, 37,060.

Education was made compulsory in 1899. In 1931, there were 4,462 class-rooms in 1,992 school-buildings, with 226,215 pupils enrolled; and a well-distributed system of night schools and kindergartens. There are also a number of private schools. The University of Porto Rico, established in Rio Piedras, 7 miles from San Juan, is open to both men and women. In 1930, the percentage of illiteracy was 41.4 of those 10 years of age or older.

**Finance.**—Receipts and disbursements for the year ending June 30, 1931:—

	Dollars.
Balance, July 1, 1930 . . . . .	401,878
Receipts, 1930-31 . . . . .	16,478,299
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>16,880,177</b>
Disbursements, 1930-31 . . . . .	16,327,150
<b>Balance, July 1, 1931</b> . . . . .	<b>553,027</b>

The assessed value of property on June 30, 1931, was 331,683,530 dollars. The total outstanding bonded indebtedness is 29,097,000 dollars.

The police force consists of 815 men, and the National Guard (on June 30, 1931) of 89 officers and 1,431 enlisted men.

**Production, Industry and Commerce.**—The cultivated land in 1920 was divided into 41,078 holdings, having a total area of 2,022,404 acres, of which 1,303,547 acres was improved land. Total value of all farm property in 1920 was 179,392,511 dollars. The chief products of the island are sugar, tobacco, coffee, pineapples, grape fruit, oranges, and other tropical fruits, sea island cotton, textile fibres, bat guano, phosphate, and vegetables, and the principal industries are manufactures of cigars, cigarettes, hats, embroideries, drawn-work, &c. The disastrous hurricane of September, 1928, destroyed millions of coffee trees, reducing exports of coffee from 19,354,000 pounds in 1927-28 to 1,963,067 pounds in 1930-31, valued at 543,731 dollars. It also damaged tobacco seed beds, reducing exports of tobacco and manufactures from 24,884,000 dollars in 1926-27 to 13,165,247 dollars in 1930-31. But sugar production flourishes. Sugar crops for three years: 1928, 748,677 tons; 1929, 586,760 tons; and 1930, 787,796 tons. Raw sugar exported in 1930-31 amounted to 722,789 tons, valued at 46,939,514 dollars. In 1930-31 exports of fresh pineapples amounted to 2,283,843 dollars.

There is no established mining enterprise, but gold, silver, iron, copper, bismuth, tin, mercury, platinum and nickel are found in the island. There are very productive salt works.

In the fiscal year ending June 30, 1931, imports into Porto Rico amounted to 77,326,063 dollars (United States merchandise amounting to 68,018,167 dollars); exports were valued at 98,486,834 dollars (94,876,997 dollars to the United States). Imports from the United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures) for calendar year 1931, £76,448; exports to United Kingdom, £192,190.

**Shipping and Communications.**—In 1930-31, 3,174 American and foreign vessels entered and cleared Porto Rico from the United States and foreign countries.

There are over 1,080 miles of road in the Island, and about 463 miles of railway. The railway system connects towns on the west coast and now almost encircles the Island, and penetrates the interior. There are 35,419 miles of telephone, and 1,098 miles of telegraph wire. There are 99 post offices, 87 telegraph stations and five wireless stations.

The Porto Rican island of Vieques, 13 miles to the east, is about 21 miles long and 6 miles broad, and has 10,582 inhabitants, who grow sugar and rear cattle. The island is fertile and healthy. The island of Culebra, between Porto Rico and St. Thomas, has a good harbour.]

### Books of Reference.

Report on the Census of Porto Rico. Washington, 1920.

Report on the Island of Porto Rico, its population, &c., by H. K. Carrell. Washington, 1899.—Register of Porto Rico, 1926.

- Reports on the Agricultural Resources and on the Industrial and Economic Resources of Porto Rico. Washington, 1900.  
 Annual Reports, Governor of Porto Rico.  
 The Book of Porto Rico. San Juan, 1923.  
*Brau*, Historia de Puerto Rico. San Juan, 1903.  
*Clark* (V. A.) and Associates. Porto Rico and its Problems. Washington, 1980.  
*Dimwiddie* (W.), Puerto Rico. London, 1899.  
*Fiske* (A. K.), History of the Islands of the West Indian Archipelago. New York, 1899.  
*Hill* (R. T.), Cuba and Porto Rico. London, 1898.  
*Leslie's* Official History of the Spanish-American War. Washington, 1899.  
*Muller*, History of Porto Rico. New York, 1922.  
*Mixer* (K.), Porto Rico, History and Conditions. New York, 1926.  
*Morris* (R.), Our Island Empire. Philadelphia, 1899.  
*Ober* (F. A.), Puerto Rico and its Resources. New York, 1899.  
*Van Deusen* (R. J. and E. K.), Porto Rico: A Caribbean Isle. New York, 1931.

### VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES.

**Government.**—The Virgin Islands of the United States, formerly known as the Danish West Indies, were purchased by the United States from Denmark, for 25,000,000 dollars, in a treaty ratified by both nations and proclaimed January 25, 1917. Under an Act of Congress, approved March 3, 1917, known as the Organic Act, all military, civil, and judicial powers were vested in a Governor, appointed by the President of the United States, with the advice of the Senate; the Danish code of laws, dated April 6, 1906 (along with Tax and Customs laws) was continued in effect except where incompatible with the new sovereignty. Danish citizens residing in the islands were permitted to declare their Danish citizenship before a court of record; failing to do that, they were held to have accepted citizenship in the United States. On February 25, 1927, full American citizenship was granted to the natives. St. Thomas is the capital.

The islands comprise two municipalities, viz.: the Municipality of St. Thomas and St. John, and the Municipality of St. Croix. The legislative functions are vested in the Colonial Council of each Municipality, that of St. Croix being composed of 13 members elected by popular elections and of 5 members appointed by the Governor; and that of St. Thomas and St. John consisting of 11 elected members and 4 appointed by the Governor. The members serve for 4 years. The franchise is vested in every man of unblemished character who has resided in the islands for 5 years, who has attained the age of 25 years, and has an income of at least 1,500 francs a year. The Government is now strictly civil, having been transferred in 1931 from the U. S. Navy Department to the Department of the Interior.

There are six heads of Departments, who form the Governor's cabinet. There is one Judge of the District Court for the Virgin Islands, and four Police Courts, presided over by magistrates.

*Governor.*—Paul M. Pearson.

*Government Secretary.*—Boyd J. Brown.

**Area, Population and Education.**—The Virgin Islands group, lying about 60 miles due east of Porto Rico, between the Atlantic Ocean and Caribbean Sea, comprises the Islands of St. Thomas (32 square miles), St. Croix (82 square miles), St. John (19 square miles), and about 50 small islets or keys, mostly uninhabited and unnamed. The total area of the three principal islands is 133 square miles.

The population, according to the census of April 1, 1930, is 22,012, com-

pared with 26,051 in 1917, a decrease of 4,039 or 15·5 per cent. Population has slowly declined since 1835 when it stood at 43,178. Lack of employment has caused persistent emigration. Of the present total, 61·3 per cent. is urban; 9·1 per cent. is white, 78·3 per cent. Negro and 12·4 per cent. mixed; 16·1 per cent. are illiterates. The populations of each of the islands are 9,834, 11,413, and 765. The islands contain 3 towns, St. Thomas (formerly Charlotte Amalie), on the island of St. Thomas, with a population of 7,036; and Christiansted and Frederiksted, on the island of St. Croix, with populations of 3,767 and 2,698 respectively. Education is compulsory. In St. Thomas there are 9 public and 5 private and parochial schools, 1,883 pupils and 54 teachers; and in St. John there are 5 public schools with an enrolment of 164 pupils and 9 teachers. In St. Croix there are 9 public schools and 6 private and parochial schools; total enrolment, 2,091 with 50 teachers. There are churches of the Protestant, Roman Catholic, and Jewish faiths in St. Thomas and St. Croix.

**Finance.**—Revenues are derived from customs, export tax on sugar, income tax, real and personal property tax, trade tax, pilotage charges, &c. Estimated revenue for fiscal year ending June 30, 1932: 1,171,995 francs. Expenditures are estimated at 4,749,897 francs (1 franc = 19½ cents, U.S.). The annual deficit in the operation of the government is met by appropriations by the Congress of the United States.

**Production and Industry.**—The census of 1930 shows 193 farms in St. Croix, 55 in St. Thomas and 81 in St. John, a total of 329. St. Thomas is the leading port in the Virgin Islands with coaling and oil-fuelling stations. The Island of St. John is noted for its bay oil, extracted from the leaves of the bay tree, and St. Thomas for the finished product of bay rum. Exports in 1930, 124,000 gallons compared with the average annual export, 1920–29, of 82,000 gallons. St. Croix is the largest and most fertile of the islands, and its industries are mainly sugar cane (at present languishing) and cattle-raising. A plant for manufacturing industrial alcohol has recently been erected there; output, 1930, 98,834 gallons.

Exports to the United States in the calendar year 1930 were 768,342 dollars; imports from the United States, 1,672,903 dollars. Exports to United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures) for 1931, £200; imports from United Kingdom, £10,688.

**Communication.**—The Bermuda and West Indies Steamship Co., Ltd., and the Munson Line maintain regular semi-monthly passenger and freight services from New York to St. Thomas, St. Croix and lower islands. The Ocean Dominion Steamship Co. operates a monthly service from New York to St. Thomas, St. Croix and Leeward Islands. Several companies operate regular service from New York to San Juan, Porto Rico, whence frequent steamer service may be had to ports in the Virgin Islands. There is a weekly air-mail service with Continental United States. There is a powerful radio station at St. Thomas and cable offices in St. Thomas and St. Croix.

**Money and Banking.**—The official money of the islands is that issued by the National Bank of the Danish West Indies, the official unit being the franc valued at 19½ cents United States money. United States currency is acceptable anywhere on the islands, the dollar being worth 1.04 dollars in Danish West Indian currency. United States money will be legal tender in 1934, at which time the charter of the National Bank of the Danish West Indies expires. The bank has its head office in St. Thomas, with a branch in Christiansted and one in Frederiksted.

**PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.**

These islands, ceded by Spain to the United States by the treaty of peace concluded between the United States and Spain on April 11, 1899, form the largest island group of the Malay Archipelago, and extend almost due north and south from Formosa to Borneo and the Moluccas, embracing an extent of 16° of latitude and 9° of longitude.

*Governor-General.*—Theodore Roosevelt, appointed January 20, 1932.

**Government.**—The Governor-General is appointed by the President of the United States, with the consent of the Senate. Under him are the secretaries of six executive departments, who, with the exception of the Vice-Governor (appointed by the President) who acts as Secretary of Public Instruction, must all be Filipinos. Members of the cabinet may appear before the legislature and speak on matters pertaining to their departments. The Governor-General may veto any Bill containing an appropriation; if passed again over his veto, the bill goes to the President of the United States for final action. The United States Congress has power to annul any Act of the Legislature, but has never exercised it.

The legislature consists of the Senate (24 members) and the House of Representatives (with 94 members). All are elected by popular vote, with the exception of nine representatives and two senators, who are appointed by the Governor-General to represent certain districts. Suffrage is enjoyed by all males 21 years of age or older who formerly exercised the right or, failing that, have property of at least 500 pesos value, and can read or write Spanish, English, or a native language. Registered voters number about 1,140,000.

A Council of State, created by Executive Orders in 1918 and 1928, forms the connecting link between the executive and the legislative branches. It is composed of the Governor-General, as President, the Presidents of both houses of the Legislature, the leaders of the majority parties in both houses and the six Secretaries of the Departments. Its purpose is to advise the Governor-General on such matters of public policy as he may lay before it.

The provincial and municipal governments are supervised by the Department of the Interior through the Executive Bureau and the Bureau of Non-Christian Tribes, the latter exercising authority over nine special provinces. Each province has a provincial governor. He and two other members form the provincial board, which constitutes the legislative branch. All three offices are usually filled by popular vote, though in certain provinces the provincial governors are appointed and the third members of the provincial boards are elected by the executives of the municipal units. Each town or municipality has a president and a municipal council of from four to eight councillors, depending upon the annual income of the municipality. The president, the vice-president and the councillors are all elected by popular vote except in some municipalities of the special provinces where the presidents are appointed. On December 31, 1928, there were 494 Americans and 19,606 Filipinos in Government service.

**Area and Population.**—The group is composed of 7,083 islands and islets, of which only 466 have areas of one square mile or over. Total area, 114,400 square miles. The eleven most important islands are Luzon, with an area of 40,814 square miles; Mindanao, 36,906 square miles; Samar, 5,124 square miles; Negros, 4,903 square miles; Palawan, 4,500 square miles; Panay, 4,448 square miles; Mindoro, 3,794 square miles; Leyte, 2,799 square miles; Cebu, 1,695 square miles; Bohol, 1,534 square miles; and Masbate, 1,255 square miles.



The total population was estimated in 1929 at 12,082,366 and in 1930 at 12,204,100 or 111 per square mile. Philippine Census of 1918 gave 10,314,310, chiefly of Malay race, 91 per cent. of whom are Christians, and only 932,953, or 9 per cent., are Moros and Pagans, though these are fast taking advantage of the all-pervading system of public schools. About 1,500,000 have some knowledge of English and about 660,000 some knowledge of Spanish; for Government and commercial purposes these two languages are used. The population of Manila, the capital and the leading commercial and industrial centre, is estimated at 324,522.

Other towns with their estimated present population, including suburbs, are: Iloilo on Panay, 67,143; Cebu on Cebu, 86,152; Legaspi (formerly Albay), 33,048; Laoag, 40,879; Vigan, 19,939; Naga, 9,468 (all on Luzon); and Zamboanga on Mindanao, 47,802. Baguio, in the Mountain Province, is the summer capital, corresponding to Simla in India, and has a population of 8,449.

**Justice and Defence.**—The judiciary consists of a supreme court, with a chief justice (a Filipino) and eight associate justices (three Filipinos); 28 judicial districts, each with a judge of first instance, except eight districts which have 2 judges each, and one, covering the city of Manila, which has six judges. In addition there are twenty-five auxiliary judges of first instance. There are justices of the peace for the various municipalities and municipal districts. Manila has a municipal court of 3 judges. The Bureau of Justice is headed by the Attorney-General, aided by the Solicitor-General and assistants; under the Bureau is a fiscal or prosecuting attorney for each province.

Public order is maintained through the municipal police and the Philippine Constabulary, latter consisting of 398 officers (28 Americans) and 6,331 enlisted men, distributed at 157 stations throughout the Archipelago. Expenditures on the Constabulary totalled 2,583,590 dollars in 1928. The United States maintains a force of about 11,000 troops of the United States Army, including 6 regiments of Filipino soldiers.

**Religion.**—The dominant religion of the islands is the Roman Catholic (8,823,163 adherents). In 1902, an independent Filipino Church was founded which adheres to modern science, proclaims that science is superior to Biblical tradition, denies the possibility of miracles, and conceives God as an invisible Father with one essence and a single person. The ritual resembles somewhat that of the Roman Church. Latin was originally prescribed, but the Spanish language is now the official tongue, and encouragement is given to the vernacular dialects. Marriage is allowed to its apostles. According to the Government Census of 1918, the Independent Filipino Church had 1,417,448 followers, but in the last Church Census its followers numbered 4,000,000. Several Protestant denominations have extensive organisations and have many communicants, probably more than 200,000. They co-operate in maintaining a Union Theological Seminary, the Philippine Council of Religious Education, and a National Christian Council, which forwards reform movements, evangelistic campaigns, etc. The Buddhist religion is professed by 24,263 men and women, while the Mahommedans number 443,037, and are chiefly to be found in the districts of Mindanao and Sulu.

**Education.**—Education in the public schools of the Philippines is free, secular, and co-educational, its principal aim being the spread of literacy on the basis of a common language, English. In 1929–30, there was an

enrolment of 1,163,039 pupils (36.6 per cent. of those of school age) in the 7,612 public schools, with 292 American and 27,274 Filipino teachers. The expenditure on public-school education for 1929 was 14,497,483 dollars (insular only, excluding provincial and municipal). There are a number of special schools, including the Philippine Normal School, and nine provincial normal schools; the Philippine School of Arts and Trades, and 22 provincial trade schools; the Central Luzon Agricultural School, 29 provincial agricultural schools, together with some 275 farm settlement schools; the Philippine Nautical School, the Philippine School of Commerce and the School for the Deaf and the Blind. For higher education there is the State-supported University of the Philippines, with 481 professors, 1931, and 6,097 students; and 26 accredited private institutions of higher learning—among them the University of Sto. Tomas, founded in 1611, the oldest university under the American flag—giving collegiate instruction in liberal arts and sciences and in technical courses. There are in all 351 separate private schools of all grades of instruction accredited by the Government. The total enrolment in these approved private schools and colleges in 1929 was over 90,000, and the total number of instructors and teachers was about 3,916.

There are 172 newspapers and periodicals published in English and other languages.

**Finance.**—The revenues and expenditures of the central government for five fiscal years were:—

—	1928	1929	1930 <sup>1</sup>	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1932 <sup>1</sup>
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenues . . . .	42,607,254	43,635,288	88,000,000	83,000,000	27,500,000
Expenditure . . . .	39,813,403	39,416,919	88,000,000	32,500,000	27,500,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The total bonded debt on June 30, 1930, amounted to 75,098,500 dollars, including provinces and municipalities. Sinking fund, 30,117,000 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—The principal products are rough rice ('palay'), Manila hemp ('abacá'), coconut, sugar cane, corn, tobacco and maguery. There are 41 sugar centrals; output in 1928–29, 699,699 metric tons; in 1929–30, 786,103 tons. Much uneasiness exists over the efforts of American beet sugar producers to have a tariff placed on Philippine sugar. The principal fruit is the banana; there are also mangoes, papaya, anonas, pilinut (*Canarium commune*), and mandarin and oranges. Production of rice in 1928 was 2,112,800 metric tons. The cultivation of rubber is increasing yearly, especially in the southern provinces where the large plantations are located; output, 1927, 292 tons, 1928, 309 tons, and 1929, 312 tons. About 96 per cent. of the total cultivated area is owned by Filipinos whose farms average 3 acres.

In the production of copra and coconut oil the Islands are classed among the foremost countries in the world. During the year 1929, there were produced 433,442 metric tons of copra and 191,054 tons of coconut oil.

The live-stock industry is increasing steadily. On December 31, 1927,

there were: 1,888,187 carabaos (water buffaloes); 1,069,462 cattle; 317,672 horses and mules; 9,798,064 hogs; 1,409,625 goats and 367,745 sheep.

The areas of uncultivated land are very considerable. The Archipelago has a total area of 71,111,040 acres, and of these only 8,896,584 acres, or 12 per cent., are cultivated, the remainder being distributed as follows: commercial forest lands, 39,285,220 acres; non-commercial forests, 7,198,300 acres (forests thus accounting for 63.5 per cent. of the total area); grass or bare lands, 13,451,565 acres; mangrove swamps, 650,083 acres; unexplored lands, 2,947,540 acres.

The commercial forests furnish chiefly cabinet and construction timber, but also gums and resins, vegetable oils, rattan and bamboo, tan and dye barks and dye woods. About 98 per cent. of this belongs to the Government. Exports of logs and sawn timber, 1930, totalled 82,351,824 board feet.

Gold is the only mineral produced in commercial quantities. Output in 1930, 185,208 ounces valued at 3,828,600 dollars. Some silver and a small amount of platinum are recovered from the gold mining operations. Chromite has been discovered in Zambales. The small iron production is consumed entirely in the manufacture of native agricultural implements. The total value of mineral production in 1928 was 6,359,000 dollars, in 1927, 4,578,500 dollars.

All manufacturing is carried on in small factories; the only exceptions are 37 sugar mills, 6 coconut oil mills, 7 dessicated cocoa factories and 3 large cigar and cigarette factories.

**Commerce.**—Free trade exists between the United States and the Philippines, but the American Congress has placed a tariff of about 20 per cent. on foreign imports into the Philippines. The values of imports and exports for recent calendar years are stated as follows in U.S. dollars (50 cents U.S. currency = 1 peso):—

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
Imports	119,732,834	119,298,902	115,851,472	134,056,698	147,160,275	123,092,954
Exports	148,877,205	130,884,320	155,574,085	155,054,546	164,446,943	133,167,128

In the fiscal year ending June 30, 1929, the commerce was distributed principally as follows (in Philippine pesos, 1 peso = 50 cents U.S. currency):—

Countries	Imports	Exports	Countries	Imports	Exports
	Pesos	Pesos		Pesos	Pesos
United States	134,432,249	256,562,119	Dutch E. Indies	6,402,988	641,518
Hawaii	1,094,559	703,369	British E. Indies	7,000,554	2,291,995
Japan	25,545,825	14,656,730	Netherlands	1,065,883	3,268,984
Great Britain and Northern Ireland	11,567,768	14,738,154	France	3,329,180	6,425,020
China	14,709,570	6,314,586	Switzerland	3,416,995	109,901
French E. Indies	8,140,662	114,900	Belgium	3,021,524	2,392,522
Germany	9,825,970	7,245,429	Hong Kong	515,058	2,107,002
Australia	4,325,300	1,158,839	Japanese-China	1,647,682	43,362
Spain	1,937,030	11,924,116	Italy	594,550	3,541,090
			Canada	734,198	455,656

The principal articles of commerce of the Philippines in the fiscal year ending June 30, 1929, as compared with the fiscal year ending June 30, 1928, were the following:—

Imports			Exports		
Articles	1929	1928	Articles	1929	1928
	Pesos	Pesos		Pesos	Pesos
Cotton goods . . .	58,728,145	53,624,213	Sugar . . .	100,428,197	98,935,086
Iron and steel manufactures . . .	44,392,557	34,276,727	Hemp . . .	56,506,002	56,571,044
Meat and Dairy products . . .	13,407,799	13,508,884	Coconut oil . . .	60,889,774	43,404,600
Wheat flour . . .	10,456,503	10,130,397	Copra . . .	43,088,202	36,399,456
Silk goods . . .	9,183,992	8,761,721	Tobacco products . . .	16,011,270	17,666,153
Automobiles, and parts of . . .	12,108,369	8,704,982	Embroideries . . .	10,792,166	7,620,825
Paper, and manufactures of . . .	8,514,113	8,257,253	Desiccated and shredded coco-nuts . . .	7,561,976	6,486,622
Naphthas, and all lighter products of distillation . . .	9,407,451	6,104,071	Lumber . . .	6,930,987	5,662,656
Tobacco, and manufactures of . . .	6,146,898	5,873,598	Hats . . .	3,862,538	4,393,620
Illuminating oil . . .	5,455,032	5,008,597	Magney . . .	3,325,034	3,775,303

Exports to United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures) for calendar year 1931, £1,246,504; imports from United Kingdom, £479,699. These totals include Guam.

**Shipping and Communications.**—The overseas trade of the Philippine Islands during 1930, was carried mainly by 361 American vessels aggregating 1,782,891 net tons, 481 British with 1,724,920 net tons, 264 Japanese with 820,644 net tons, 120 German with 546,736 net tons, 24 Philippine with 88,765 net tons; in all 1,548 vessels with a net tonnage of 5,949,224 entered direct from foreign countries. The coastwise trade of the Islands is carried exclusively by domestic vessels.

On January 1, 1929, there were in operation, 965 post-offices, 592 money-order offices, 8,354 miles of insular telegraph lines, and 655 miles of cable, with 462 telegraph offices, including 45 radio stations, with 509 combined telephone-telegraph stations. At the same time there were 962 postal savings banks in operation, with 289,145 accounts, amounting to 8,092,516 pesos (Philippine currency).

When the United States entered the islands in 1898 there was but a single line of narrow gauge track running between Manila and Dagupan, a distance of about 120 miles. At the end of 1929, the Manila Railroad Co. had 66.5 miles on Luzon, and the Philippine Railroad Co. had 132 miles on Panay and Cebu. The Government has taken over the former of these companies. Total railway mileage, about 799. Total length of roads, 7,385 miles of which 3,956 miles are first-class, 2,071 second-class and remainder third-class. Besides the foregoing roads there were 3,110 miles of foot and horse trails. January 1, 1929, there were 19,778 motor cars and 9,070 trucks registered.

**Banking and Coinage.**—There are twelve banks doing business in the Islands. Four are foreign: the International Banking Corporation, the Hong-Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia, and China and the Yokohama Specie Bank. Combined resources of all banks on June 30, 1931, was 138,912,000 dollars; capital, 12,742,000

dollars. The Philippine National Bank was inaugurated, under a special charter granted by the Philippine Legislature, on May 2, 1916. The Government has now purchased all the privately-owned shares of stock of the bank and guarantees the final redemption and payment of the circulating notes of the institution. Since July 1, 1916, the Bank has been the sole Government depository. This bank and the Bank of the Philippine Islands, founded 1852, are the only ones that have the privilege of issuing notes.

The Philippines is on the gold-exchange standard.

The coins used in the Philippine Islands are of the following decimal denominations: Peso, one-half peso, peseta (20 centavos), media peseta (10 centavos), all in silver; five centavo, in nickel; and one centavo, in copper. Treasury certificates and bank notes are issued in one, two, five, ten, twenty, fifty, one-hundred, two-hundred, and five-hundred peso denominations. The Philippine peso is equivalent to fifty cents of the United States money. The maintenance of the parity of the peso with the gold is provided for by the Gold Standard Fund Act of June 13, 1922. The new peso now coined contains twenty grammes of silver, 800 fine. The Philippine coins are now coined at the Mint in Manila. Gold coins of the United States are legal tender for all debts, public and private, unless otherwise provided in the contract.

---

## GUAM

The Island of Guam, situated at the southern extremity of the Mariana Archipelago, in latitude 13° 26' N, longitude 144° 43' E, is the largest island of that group. It was ceded by Spain to the United States by the Treaty of Paris (December 10, 1898). It is a Naval Station and saluting port under the jurisdiction of the Navy Department of the United States. A garrison of marines and a shore naval force are maintained here.

The length of the island is 32 miles, the breadth from 4 to 10 miles, and the area 206 square miles. Agaña, the seat of Government, is about eight miles from the anchorage in Apra Harbour. The port of entry is Piti. The number of inhabitants (including the military establishment and non-native residents) on June 30, 1931, was 20,857, of whom 19,611 were classed as 'natives.' The census of April 1, 1930, showed a population of 18,509. The native language is Chamorro, but Spanish and English are also spoken. English is the official language.

The Governor of the island, a naval officer appointed by the President, takes precedence over and is entitled to the honours due to an Admiral. The Governor is also the Military Commander of the island, Commandant of the naval station, and combines the functions of the executive, legislative and judicial power of the Government. The judiciary system comprises one police court, an Island Court, a Court of Equity, a Higher Court of Equity, and one Court of Appeal. The Spanish Colonial laws, modified when necessary by executive general orders of the Governor, are still in force.

Elementary education is compulsory. There are 3,491 pupils registered, 2,535 of whom are of school age (7 to 12). English, handicrafts and agriculture are taught.

There is a Government radio station on the island, which is also in cable telegraphic communication with all parts of the world. There is an irregular mail service per westbound U.S. army and navy transports, from San Francisco, via Honolulu, and to Manila.

A line of commercial steamers, with scheduled sailings from San Francisco every 90 days, stops at Guam westbound en route to Manila. The station

ship makes about four trips a year to Manila, China, and Japan for freight and coal.

The port is closed to foreign vessels of war and commerce except in special cases. Permission to visit the island must be obtained of the Navy Department in each case.

The products of the island are maize, copra, rice, sweet potatoes, coffee, cocoa, and sugar, besides valuable timber. Copra (exports, 1930, 2,376 tons) and coconut oil are the principal exports. There are about 4,500 head of cattle, including 980 water buffaloes. The imports into the island in the year ending June 30, 1931, amounted to 541,939 dollars, and the exports to 130,588 dollars.

The official currency is that of the United States.

*Governor.*—E. S. Root, Captain U.S. Navy (appointed May 15, 1931).

---

### SAMOAN ISLANDS.

#### (AMERICAN SAMOA.)

The history of American Samoa commenced in the year 1872, when the harbour of Pagopago, in Tutuila, was ceded to the United States for a naval and coaling station. In 1878 rights of freedom of trade and extra-territorial jurisdiction in Samoa were granted. On June 14, 1889, a treaty between the United States, Germany, and Great Britain proclaimed the Samoan Islands neutral territory, with an independent government, the natives being allowed to follow their own laws and customs, while for civil and criminal causes involving foreigners a Supreme Court of Justice, with an American citizen as presiding judge, was established. This arrangement continued till 1899, when owing to disturbances, the kingship was abolished, and, by the Tripartite Treaty of November 14 of that year, Great Britain and Germany renounced in favour of the United States all rights over the islands of the Samoan group east of 171 degrees of longitude west of Greenwich, the islands to the west of that meridian being assigned to Germany.

The total area of American Samoa is 76 square miles and according to the 1930 census, contained 10,055 inhabitants. The Island of Tutuila 70 miles from Apia, has an area of about 40·2 square miles, with a population of 7,809 (including the island of Aunu'u) according to the 1930 census. Ta'u has an area of 14 square miles, and the other islets (Ofu and Olosega) of the Mann's group have an area of about 4 square miles with a population of 2,147. Swain's Island, annexed in 1925, is from a mile and a half to two miles in diameter. Population (1930) is 99. The harbour at Pagopago, which penetrates the south coast like a fiord, is the only good harbour in Samoa. It is a United States naval station.

The Commandant is also the Governor of American Samoa by commission from the President of the United States. He appoints officers and frames laws or ordinances, but native customs (not inconsistent with United States laws) are not changed without the consent of the people.

The islands are organised in three political divisions corresponding to the old Samoan political units. In each District there is a Native Governor, County Chiefs and Village Chiefs. All of these officials are appointed by governmental authority although the District Governor has indirect control of the County Chiefs, and the County Chiefs of the Village Chiefs. Judicial power is vested in village courts, in six judicial district

courts, and in a High Court. There is a native guard (known as the *Fitaftas*) of 70.

There are no public lands in American Samoa. Nearly all the land is owned by natives. The soil is fertile; the fruits comprise orange, lime, banana, mangoes and alligator pears. Copra of excellent quality is abundant.

The Government maintains 20 public schools, giving every child over 6 years of age the opportunity of an elementary English education: 2,118 pupils are enrolled. All private schools must teach English a percentage of the time. There are four parochial schools under missionary auspices having, in all, six white and six Samoan teachers and about 350 children of all ages; instruction is chiefly in Samoan.

The native taxes, both poll and school, are fixed by the Board of Assessors in November, payable before the following June 30. The annual output of copra is between 1,000 and 1,700 tons. The chief island products, besides copra, are taro, breadfruit, yams, coconuts, pine-apples, oranges, and bananas. Copra is the only article exported. Imports: 1930, 206,060 dollars. Exports: 1930, not available (to the United States, 140,422 dollars).

About 30 miles of public roads have been constructed. There is a United States Naval high-powered radio station (open to commercial traffic) on Tutuila, which reaches New Zealand, Australia, Honolulu, the United States, and the islands of the Pacific. The fast mail steamers of the Matson Navigation Company touch here on their regular trips between the United States, Hawaii and Australia.

## Books of Reference.

### PHILIPPINE, LADRONE, VIRGIN AND SAMOAN ISLANDS.

Report of the Chief of Secretary of War. Annual. Washington.

Report of the Chief of Division of the Currency for the Philippine Islands to the Treasurer of the Philippine Islands. Annual. Washington.

Report of the Governor of the Virgin Islands, 1918 to 1930. Navy Department. Washington. Annual.

Economic conditions of the Virgin Islands. U.S. Senate Documents, Nos. 40 and 110. Sixty-ninth Congress. Washington, 1926.

*El Archipiélago Filipino*. 2 vols and Atlas. Washington, 1900.

*Official Gazette*. Weekly. Manila.

Report of the Philippine Commission. 3 vols. Washington, 1905.

Report (Annual) of the Naval Governor of Guam. Washington, D.C.

Department of Overseas Trade. Annual Report. London.

List of Books on the Philippine Islands in the Library of Congress. By A. P. C. Griffin, and of Maps, by P. Lee Phillips.

*Arnold* (J. R.), *The Philippines*. Manila, 1912.

*Atkinson* (F. W.), *The Philippine Islands*. London, 1906.

*Barrons* (D. F.), *History of the Philippines*. New York, 1905.

*Blair* (E. H.) and others, *The Philippine Islands, 1493-1898*. A series of 55 vols. Cleveland, Ohio, 1903-1909.

*Blount* (J.), *The American Occupation of the Philippines, 1898-1912*. Revised edition. London, 1918.

*Booy* (Theodoor de), and *Faris* (J. T.), *The Virgin Islands*. Philadelphia, 1918.

*Buckland* (R. K.), *In the Land of the Filipino*. New York, 1912.

*Bunker* (F. F.), *Hawaii and the Philippines*. New York, 1928.

*Chamberlain* (F. C.), *The Philippine Problem*. Boston, 1898-1913.

*Christian* (F. W.), *The Caroline Islands*. London, 1899.

*Churchill* (L. P.), *Samoa Uma*. New York, 1902.

*Crow* (C.), *America and the Philippines*. New York, 1914.

*Fernández* (L. H.), *The Philippine Republic*. Columbia University Studies in History, Economics and Public Law. New York and London, 1926.

*Forbes* (W. C.), *The Philippine Islands*. 2 vols. Boston, 1929.

*Foreman* (J.), *The Philippine Islands*. 8rd ed. London, 1906.

*Harrison* (F. B.), *The Corner Stone of Philippine Independence*. (A defence of President Wilson's policies.) New York, 1922.

- Ireland* (A.), *The Far Eastern Tropics*. London, 1906.
- Kalaw* (M.), *Philippine Government under the Jones Law. A Filipino criticism*. Manila, 1927.—*The Present Government of the Philippines*. Manila, 1921.—*The Philippine Revolution*. Manila, 1925.
- Lala* (R. R.), *The Philippine Islands*. London, 1899.
- Mayo* (K.), *The Isles of Fear: The Truth about the Philippines*. London, 1925.
- Müller* (H. H.) and *Storms* (C. H.), *Economic Conditions in the Philippines*. Boston, 1913.
- Millet* (F. D.), *The Philippine Expedition*. New York, 1899.
- Reyes* (J. S.), *Legislative History of America's Economic Policy towards the Philippines*. New York, 1923.
- Roosevelt* (N.), *The Philippines*. New York and London, 1927.
- Roy* (J. A. le), *Philippine Life in Town and Country*. London and New York, 1906.
- Russell* (C. E.), *The Outlook for the Philippines*. New York, 1922.
- Savage-Landor* (A. H.), *The Gems of the East*. 2 vols. London, 1904.
- Sawyer* (F. H.), *The Inhabitants of the Philippines*. London, 1900.
- Stair* (J. B.), *Old Samoa*. London, 1897.
- Stevenson* (R. L.), *A Footnote to History*. London, 1892.—*Vallima Letters*. London, 1895.
- Storey* (Moorfield), and *Lichaneo* (M. P.), *The Conquest of the Philippines by the United States. Reflects the anti-imperialist point of view*. New York, 1926.
- Tavera* (T. H. P. de), *Biblioteca Filipina*. Washington, 1903.
- Tuckermann* (von Walther), *Die Philippinen: ein Kulturgeographischer Ruck und Ausblick*. Leipzig and Berlin, 1926.
- Turner* (George), *Samoa a Hundred Years Ago*. London, 1884.
- Westerhaard* (W. C.), *Danish West Indies*. New York, 1917.
- Williams* (D. R.), *The United States and the Philippines. A vigorous statement from the American point of view*. New York, 1926.
- Worcester* (Dean C.), *The Philippine Islands and their People*. London, 1898.—*The Philippines, Past and Present*. 2 vols. New edition, revised by *Hayden* (R.). New York, 1930.
- Zabrieskie* (L. K.), *The Virgin Islands of the U.S.A.* New York, 1918.



PART THE THIRD

OTHER COUNTRIES



## ABYSSINIA.

(ETHIOPIA.)

THE ancient Empire of Abyssinia, or 'Ethiopia,' includes the former Kingdoms of Tigré, in the north-east; Amhara and Gojjam, in the centre, and Shoa in the south; besides many other smaller and formerly independent or quasi-independent dependencies, together with the modern acquisitions to the south, Harrar, and the Galla, Shankalla and Dankali territories. The following are the principal provinces into which the country is divided: Harrar, Wollo, Gurage, Kaffa, Gore, Sayu, Benishangul, Wogera, Southern Tigré, Adowa and Aksun, Sokota, Lasta, Goffa, Nekemti (Lekempti) and the Western Galla countries, Sellale, Wollaga, Gimira, Sidamo, Arussi, Borana, Gojjam, Gondar, Jimma. The whole area is 350,000 sq. miles. For treaties relating to the boundaries of Abyssinia see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1907, p. 667, and for 1923, p. 677.

By the convention of Addis Ababa of October 26, 1896, between Italy and King Menelik, the independence of Abyssinia was recognized.

Under an Agreement signed December 18, 1906, on behalf of Great Britain, France, and Italy, the three Powers undertake to respect and endeavour to preserve the integrity of Abyssinia; to act so that industrial concessions granted in the interest of one of them may not injure the others; to abstain from intervention in Abyssinian internal affairs; to concert together for the safeguarding of their respective interests in territories bordering on Abyssinia; and they make agreements concerning railway construction in Abyssinia and equal treatment in trade and transit for their nationals. By an exchange of Notes dated December 14-20, 1925, Great Britain and Italy more specifically defined their respective spheres of interest in Abyssinia, as indicated in the above agreement; in particular Italy recognised the exclusive right of Great Britain to deal with the waters of Lake Tsana, while Great Britain agreed not to oppose any Italian scheme for railway development in the hinterland of Eritrea or Italian Somaliland, which may affect Abyssinia.

On August 2, 1928, Italy and Abyssinia signed a treaty of friendship and arbitration (the first of the kind ever made by Abyssinia), providing for arbitration in all disputes for a period of 20 years. A further agreement was signed at the same time whereby Abyssinia was granted a free zone at the port of Assab in Eritrea; provision was also made for the construction of a motor road from that port to Dessie in Abyssinia.

### Government.

*Emperor.*—**Haile Silassie I.**, born July 17, 1891; crowned King (Negus) on October 7, 1928, proclaimed Emperor, after the death of the Empress Zauditu, on April 3, 1930, and crowned Emperor, November 2, 1930. Married Waizeru Menen in 1912, and has 3 sons and 3 daughters. On January 25, 1931, the eldest son, Asfaou Wosan was proclaimed Crown Prince and heir to the throne.

After the overthrow of the Emperor Theodore by the British in 1868, the suzerain power passed to Prince Kassai of Tigré, who assumed the old title of Negusa Nagast ('King of Kings'), and was crowned in 1872 as John IV., Emperor of Ethiopia. After the death of this potentate in 1889, Menelik II., King of Shoa (born 1844), became the supreme ruler of Abyssinia. Menelik died in December, 1913, and was succeeded by Lij Yasu, born in 1896,

son of his second daughter, Waizeru Shoaragga and Ras Mikael, the chief of the Wollo Gallas.

On September 27, 1916, Lij Yasu was deposed by public proclamation, and Zauditu, another daughter of Menelik, was nominated Empress and 'Queen of Kings of Ethiopia,' and Ras Taffari, son of Ras Makonnen, and great-nephew of Menelik, proclaimed heir to the throne.

On July 16, 1931, a constitution was proclaimed. This provides for a unified state under the government of the Emperor advised by two nominated chambers. All are equal before the law and succession to the Throne is reserved to the present dynasty.

Abyssinia was admitted into the League of Nations on September 28, 1923.

### Population.

No reliable figures of population exist, but recent estimates indicate a figure of about 10,000,000. The Abyssinians, properly so called, number rather less than 3 millions, and inhabit the provinces of Tigré, Amhara, Gojjam, and Shoa (in part), covering an area of over one-third of the whole country. They are Christians, and are of Hamitic origin, semitized by waves of Semitic invasion from Arabia and adulterated by intermarriage with Negro and other conquered races. The Gallas, some of whom are Christian, some Moslem, and some Pagan, comprise more than two-thirds of the entire population, and are a pastoral and agricultural people of Hamitic origin. Ogaden, Issa and other Somalis inhabit Harrar, the Somaliland plateau, and the south-east. The Danakil are Mohammedans, and are still somewhat turbulent. There are also Negroes (in the South-West), and the Falashas (of Jewish religion), in the N.-E. centre with a growing number of foreigners (Indians, Arabs, Armenians, Europeans) in the towns.

There are few towns in Abyssinia in our sense of the word—Addis Ababa, Dire Dawa and Harrar being the most important. Addis Ababa, the capital, has 60,000 to 70,000 inhabitants with a foreign population of several thousands, of whom the majority are British Indian and British Arab subjects, Greeks and Armenians. Dire Dawa contains about 30,000 people, of whom about 300 are Europeans, and the old walled city of Harar has a population of about 40,000, with about 100 foreigners, mostly Indians and Arabs. Other important towns, politically or commercially, are: Debra Markos, capital of Gojjam, 5,000; Gondar, capital of Amhara, 3,000; Adua, capital of Tigré, 5,000; Axum, ancient capital of Ethiopia, 5,000; Antaló, former capital of Tigré, 1,000; Ankober, former capital of Shoa, 2,000; Debra-Tabor and Makallé; Gore, Saiyu, Nekemti, Saméré 3,000–4,000, and Sokoto, 1,500, important trading centres. Gambella, in Western Abyssinia, is a trading station leased to the Sudan Government. It is an important outlet for the trade in the West. A service of steamers is maintained from June to November with Khartum.

Domestic slavery is a recognized institution, but slave trading, by an ancient law renewed by a decree issued in June 1923, is punishable by death. A comprehensive edict of 45 clauses was issued in March 1924, providing for the gradual emancipation of slaves, beginning with the children born of slaves.

### Religion and Education.

Since the conversion of the Abyssinians to Christianity in the fourth century they have retained their connection with the Alexandrian Church through the Abuna, or head bishop, who is always a Copt, and who is appointed and consecrated by the Coptic Patriarch of Alexandria. Under

the Abuna is the Itchege, a native ecclesiastical dignitary, who presides over the spirituality, numbering about 100,000 ecclesiastics. In addition to the Itchege, who was consecrated bishop in January 1930, there are four other Abyssinian bishops, who were consecrated as such by the Coptic Patriarch in 1929. Their consecration was a great innovation, as hitherto no Abyssinian priest had been consecrated a bishop. The priestly class is very numerous and the Church holds a considerable proportion of the land. Both Copts and Abyssinians are monophysite, rejecting the decrees of the Council of Chalcedon (A.D. 451).

Education is mostly in the hands of the priests and monks, but a number of secular schools have been founded in recent years. There are 4 at Addis Ababa, 2 at Harar, and others at Jijiga, Gore, Sidamo, and Dessie. In addition, a few foreign missions, Swedish, American, French, Italian and German, carry on a limited amount of educational work. The Greeks and Armenians have their own schools.

### Justice.

Justice is administered by the provincial governors, and *shums*, or petty chiefs, with the right of appeal to the Emperor. The *Fetha Nagast*, or Code of Laws, deals with ecclesiastical, civil and penal law. The legal system is said to be based on the Justinian Code. The penal code is based on the Mosaic law. Foreigners are subject to the jurisdiction of a special ('mixed') court or to their own consular Courts according to circumstances. Administration of Justice is very defective, but punishments for crimes are less barbarous than formerly.

### Defence.

The Abyssinian Army in the field consists of two main parts. The standing army composes the nucleus, and the remainder of the forces are drawn from the chiefs and their retainers summoned in time of war, a sort of militia. Besides the above, a varying number of irregulars join the army on the outbreak of war, every man, except the priests, being an actual or potential soldier. The standing army, instituted by Menelik, forms in effect the paid standing garrison of each province, and amounts altogether to something under 100,000 men. Both they and the militia, amounting to perhaps 300,000-400,000 men, are very loosely organized, and have nothing in the shape of transport, and little modern equipment. A Belgian military mission was engaged in 1929 and is now at work training some 2,500 men of the Royal Bodyguard. The latter is armed with a certain amount of modern armament, including a 5-ton tank given to the king by the Duke of Abruzzi during his visit to Abyssinia in May, 1927. A beginning has been made with the formation of an Air Force, which has been started under French auspices.

### Agriculture and Industry.

The chief industries are pastoral and agricultural. Cattle, sheep, and goats are numerous. The horses of the country are small but hardy, and make excellent polo ponies; mules are bred, being used as pack animals; donkeys are also small and serve for baggage animals. Cotton, the sugar-cane, date-palm, coffee, and vine thrive well in many districts, but, except coffee, are nowhere extensively cultivated. The production of Harari coffee (long berry Mocha) is on the increase. Besides this, which is cultivated, there grows more especially in southern and western Abyssinia a wild coffee plant, yielding a berry known as Abyssinian coffee, which grows in extensive forests. The supply is said to be unlimited. The native produce includes hides and

skins, wax, barley, millet (dhurra), wheat, gesho (which serves as a substitute for hops), and tobacco; but, with the exception of hides, skins, wax, grain and coffee, not in sufficient quantities for export. Manufacturing industries are practically non-existent. The forests abound in valuable trees including rubber. Iron is found in some districts and is manufactured into spears, knives, hatchets, &c. Placer gold mining and washing are carried on in the western districts; coal, copper and sulphur have been found, also platinum. There are said to be valuable deposits of potash salts in the Asal salt plains in the north-eastern part of the country, and their exploitation has been carried on with the aid of Italian capital.

Foreign enterprise has begun to establish itself in the country; two Belgian companies are working coffee plantations, and a Franco-Belgian company is experimenting on a large scale with cotton.

### Commerce.

The total trade of Abyssinia (export and import) in 1930 was valued at about 600 million francs (French), of which three-quarters pass through French Somaliland.

The principal artery of trade is the Franco-Ethiopian railroad, but caravans also do a large trade in the interior. The chief trade routes besides the railway are the following:—(1) Khartum-Gambella, Khartum-Gallabat, and Sudan; (2) Mombasa-Nairobi-Moyale (British East Africa); (3) Zeila Jijiga, Hargeisa-Ogaden (British Somaliland); (4) Massawa-Asmara-Gondar-Assab-Dessie (Italian Eritrea); (5) Mogadishu-Lugh-Dolo-Arusi (Italian Somaliland).

The exports consist mainly of hides and skins (including leopard and monkey), coffee, wax, ivory, civet, and native butter. The imports comprise grey sheeting, cotton yarns, artificial silk, corrugated sheets and bars, hardware cement, kerosene and petrol, glass and salt. The imports are chiefly from England, France, India, Italy, Germany, Japan, and the United States. The value of the leading imports into Abyssinia from and *via* the Sudan in 1930 were:—cotton and silk goods, £E.29,926 (£E.34,159 in 1929); salt, £E.13,329 (£E.19,665 in 1929); other goods, £E.20,349 (£E.22,839 in 1929). Exports from Abyssinia to and *via* the Sudan in 1930 were:—coffee, £E.219,133 (£E.216,590 in 1929); other goods, £E.11,586 (£E.20,221 in 1929).

The total trade between Abyssinia and Great Britain for 5 years (according to Board of Trade Returns) was as follows:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Abyssinia	233,811	351,079	166,891	229,032	216,600
Exports to Abyssinia	16,061	19,954	83,785	83,843	22,636
Re-exports to Abyssinia	1,042	752	1,148	953	662

### Communications.

Roads in Abyssinia are mere tracks, and transport is effected by means of mules, pack-horses, donkeys, and, in some places, camels. In the capital and its vicinity several miles of metalled road were constructed in 1926. In 1896 the Franco-Ethiopian Railway Co. was formed for the construction of a line from Jibuti in French Somaliland, which reached the capital in 1917. The line is of metre gauge, with a total length of 488½ miles. Trains run twice weekly in each direction, covering the distance in three days, but running

by day only. In the dry season a weekly express is also run, which does the journey in 36 hours. The railway is under French management, and depends financially on a subvention from the French government.

Considerable interest is now being taken in road construction. Chief among the roads now under consideration or actually under construction are the following: Dessie-Assab, Addis Ababa, Jimma, Jijiga-Berbera, Dim Dawa-Harar, Gore-Gambeila, Addis Ababa-Lake Tsana. The total road mileage of all kinds is estimated at about 2,050 miles, of which about 1,000 miles are caravan tracks.

There are telegraph lines under Italian control (about 1,229 miles) connecting Addis Ababa with Harrar, with Sidamo, and with Massawa in Eritrea. Telephone lines connect Addis Ababa with Harrar, and Jibuti in French Somaliland, also with Gore and Gambeila (in the west), Jimma and Sharada (south-west), Dessie (north), and Debra Tabor and Gojjam, and with Ankober, and Asmara with Adua and Borromeida. Length of line is estimated at 5,113 miles. In 1929, there were 16 post offices.

### Money and Credit.

The Bank of Abyssinia, which held a banking monopoly in the country since its institution in 1905, was bought in 1931 and replaced by a State Bank named the Bank of Ethiopia, with an initial nominal capital of 15 million English shillings or their equivalent in a new Ethiopian gold currency, in shares of 500 shillings, 50 per cent. paid up. Sixty per cent. ('A' shares) were to be subscribed by the Government and represented by six directors, and 40 per cent. ('B' shares) by the public and represented by four directors. No other bank is permitted in the country without special Government sanction. The transfer has actually not yet (March, 1932) taken place, but is expected to take place very shortly.

The current coin of Abyssinia is the Maria Theresa dollar (nominally worth about 2s., but greatly depreciated as a result of the fall in the value of silver) weighing 28.0668 grammes, .8333 fine, and the Menelik dollar, weighing 28.075 grammes, .835 fine. It has nominally the same value as the Maria Theresa dollar, but in some places it is not taken at all. Other silver coins are the half, quarter, sixteenth (girsh or piastre) of a dollar, and there is also a copper coin, the *besa* (= one thirty-second of a dollar). The number of piastres or besa obtainable for a dollar although theoretically fixed by law, is in fact liable to constant fluctuation. Various articles, however, are used as medium of exchange; bars of salt are accepted as money in many parts of the country, at a fluctuating rate according to supply and cost of transport. Cartridges are also currency, although to a diminishing extent; and in most places barter prevails.

The Maria Theresa dollar was originally minted in Vienna in the middle of the 18th century.

The metric system of weights and measures is used to a certain extent in the capital and district bordering the railway line. The principal native weights and measures, which are also used in trade with foreigners, are shown below.

### Weights and Measures.

#### WEIGHTS.

*Oke* = weight of Maria Theresa/Menelik dollar = 28.067 grammes, approximately 1 oz. avoirdupois.

*Natr* = 30 okets, approximately 1 lb. 14 ozs. avoirdupois.

*Farasula* = 20 natrs, approximately 37½ lbs.

*Kantar* = 100 lbs.

1 *Waggia* (for ivory) = 480 dollars' weight.

1 „ (for rubber) = 640 dollars' weight.

#### LINEAL MEASURES.

*Kinnd* = French Coudée (length of forearm and hand) = cubit = 50 centimetres =  $19\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

*Khalad* = 130 kinnds = 65 metres =  $213\frac{1}{2}$  feet, say 71 yards.

#### LAND MEASURE.

The measure is a *Gasha*, which varies according to the quality of the land, and ranges between 15 *khalads* by 25 *khalads*, and 7 *khalads* by 11 *khalads*, the latter equalling roughly 80 acres.

#### GRAIN MEASURES.

10 *kounna* = 1 *ladan*.

2 *ladan* = 1 *dawala* = 80 kilos.

#### MEASURE FOR HONEY AND CIVET.

10 *wanche* (horn cups) = 1 *goundo* = about 3 litres.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF ABYSSINIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*.—Bajirond Zallaka Agdau (appointed April, 1931).

*First Secretary*.—Ato Bakkala Habt Mikail.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ABYSSINIA.

*Minister*.—Sir Sidney Barton, K.C.V.O., K.B.E., C.M.G. (appointed May 21, 1929).

*First Secretary*.—P. M. Broadmead, M.C.

*Oriental Secretary*.—Philip Zaphiro C.M.G.

*Consul at Addis Ababa*.—Col. G. Mackereth, M.C.

There are Consuls also at Harrar, Goré, Maji, Dangila and Mega, and a Consul at Jijiga.

### Books of Reference concerning Abyssinia.

The Royal Chronicle of Abyssinia, 1769-1840. (Translated by H. W. Blundell.) London, 1923.

Agreement between the United Kingdom, France, and Italy respecting Abyssinia, signed December, 18, 1906. London, 1907.

*Alype* (Pierre), L'Empire des Négus. Paris, 1925.

*Baum* (J. E.), Savage Abyssinia. New York, 1927.

*Beccari* (C.) (Editor), *Rerum Æthiopicarum Scriptores Occidentales inediti a saeculo XVI ad XIX.* 15 vols. Rome, 1903-17.

*Bruce* (James), *Travels to discover the Sources of the Nile, 1768-73.* 5 vols. Edinburgh, 1790.

*Budge* (Sir E. W.), *A History of Ethiopia.* 2 vols. London, 1928.

*Card* (E. R. de), *L'Éthiopie au point de vue du droit international.* Paris, 1928.

*Castro* (Lincoln de), *Nella terra del Negus.* Pagine raccolte in Abissinia. 2 vols. Milan, 1915.

*Coulbeaux*, *Histoire Politique et Religieuse d'Abyssinie.* 2 vols. Paris, 1929.

*D'Arce* (L.), *L'Abyssinie : Étude d'Actualité (1922-24).* Avignon, 1925.

*Faitlovitch* (J.), *Quer durch Abessinien.* Berlin, 1910.

*Fumagalli* (G.), *Bibliografia Etiopica.* Milan, 1893.

*Gilmour* (T. L.), *Abyssinia: The Ethiopian Railway and the Powers.* London, 1905.

*Hayes* (A. J.), *The Sources of the Blue Nile.* London, 1905.

*Hertslet* (Sir E.), *The Map of Africa by Treaty.* 2nd ed. Vol. I. London, 1896.

*Hodson* (Arnold), *Seven Years in Southern Abyssinia.* London, 1927.—Where Lions Reign. London, 1929.

*Johnston* (Sir Harry), *History of the Colonisation of Africa.* Cambridge, 1899.

*Kammerer* (A.), *Essai sur l'histoire antique d'Abyssinie.* Le royaume d'Aksum et ses v isins d'Arable et de Méroé. Paris, 1927.



- Kettle* (J. S.), *The Partition of Africa*. London, 1895.  
*Kulmer* (F.), *Im Reiche Kaiser Meneliks*. Leipzig, 1910.  
*Massaja* (Cardinal), *I miei Trentacinque Anni di Missione nell' Alta Etiopia*. 10 vols. Milan, 1886-93.  
*Maydon* (Major H. C.), *Simen, its Heights and Abysses*. London, 1925.  
*Montandon* (G.), *Au Pays Ghimirra. Récit de mon voyage à travers le Massif éthiopien 1909-1911*. Neuchâtel, 1913.  
*Morié* (L. S.), *Histoire de l'Éthiopie*. Paris, 1904.  
*Norden* (H.), *Africa's Last Empire: through Abyssinia to Lake Tana and the country of the Falasha*. London, 1930.  
*Portia* (Sir G. H.), *My Mission to Abyssinia*. London, 1892.  
*Powell-Cotton* (P. H. G.), *A Trip Through Abyssinia*. London, 1902.  
*Rathjens* C.), *Die Juden in Abessinien*. Hamburg, 1921.  
*Rein* (G. K.), *Abessinien, eine Landeskunde nach Reisen und Studien in den Jahren 1907-1918*. 3 vols. Berlin, 1920.  
*Rey* (C. F.), *Unconquered Abyssinia. As it is To-day*. London, 1923.—*In the Country of the Blue Nile*. London, 1927.—*The Romance of the Portuguese in Abyssinia, 1490-1638*. London, 1929.  
*Sander* (E.), *Das Hochland von Abessinien. Eine landerkundliche Monographie*. Heidelberg, 1929.  
*Skinner* (R. P.), *Abyssinia of To-Day*. London, 1906.  
*Stigand* (Capt. n) *To Abyssinia through an Unknown Land*. London, 1910.  
*Wallis-Budge* (Sir E. A.), *A History of Ethiopia (Nubia and Abyssinia)*. 2 vols. London, 1928.  
*Wellby* (M. S.), *Twixt Sirdar and Menelik*. London, 1901.  
*Wilde* (A. B.), *Modern Abyssinia*. London, 1900.  
*Zoli* (C.), *Cronache Etiopiche*. Rome, 1931.

## AFGHÁNISTÁN.

AFGHÁNISTÁN is a country of Asia lying between parallels 29° and 38° 20' of north latitude, and 61° and 72° of east longitude, with a long narrow strip extending to 75° east longitude (Wákhán). For the boundaries, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* for 1925, pp. 654-55; for the treaty of November 1921, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* 1928, p. 642; and for earlier British relations with Afghánistán, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* for 1916, pp. 662-3.

**Government.**—The government of Afghánistán is a constitutional monarchy with a National Council (under an elected President), and a Cabinet presided over by the Prime Minister. The Council sits permanently at Kábul and consists of 106 deputies, selected from each of the administrative divisions of the country and from the nomad tribes. A Great Assembly, purporting to represent the whole Afghan people, is summoned at irregular intervals of about four years to consider major questions of policy referred to it by the King. The title of King instead of Amír was adopted in 1926. The country is divided into five major provinces of Kábul, Mezar, Kandahár, Herat, and Kataghan-Badakhshán; and four minor provinces: Simat-i-Mashriqi (i.e. Eastern Province), Simat-i-Janubi (Southern Province), Farah, and Maimena. Each province is under a governor (called in major provinces *Naib-ul-Hukumeh* and in minor provinces *Hakim-i-Aala*).

There are separate departments of War, Foreign Affairs, Internal Affairs, Education, Commerce, Justice, and Revenue, each in charge of a Minister and two departments (1) Health; (2) Posts and Telegraphs, under director-generals.

**Reigning King.**—Nadir Shah, born on April 10, 1880, was called to the throne on October 16, 1929, after a successful campaign against Habibullah Ghazi, who had assumed power on the abdication of King Amanullah.

**Area and Population.**—The extreme breadth of Afghánistán from north-east to south-west is about 700 miles; its length from the Herát frontier to the Kháibar Pass, about 600 miles; the area is given variously as about 245,000 or 270,000 square miles. Population, according to the latest estimate, about eleven millions. The languages spoken are Persian and Pushtoo, and Turkish in Turkistan and parts of Badakhshán. The predominant religion is Islam.

The largest towns are Kábul, the capital (population about 80,000), Kandahár (population with suburbs 60,000), Herát (population 30,000), and Mazar-i-Sharif (46,200).

**Education.**—Elementary and secondary schools exist throughout the country. Both elementary and secondary education are free. There are at present eight primary and secondary schools in Kábul.

**Justice.**—The law is based on the *Shara'* or Islamic law. Lower Courts (*Mahakima-i-Ibtidaia*) are established in each seat of government, and Higher Courts (*Mahakima-i-Muraftaah*) may have appeals from the former brought before them. A High Court in Kábul is the supreme judicial authority. In many instances efforts are made by litigants to compose their differences by the aid of unofficial juries in each locality.

**Finance.**—The revenue of Afghánistán is subject to considerable fluctuations. The Government share of the produce recoverable is said to vary from one-third to one-tenth, according to the advantages of irrigation. The total revenue is estimated at about seventy million rupees, a considerable portion of which is found from Customs.

**Defence.**—The Army, which is being reorganised, will probably consist of 35,000 to 45,000 regular troops of all arms, and in time of war these would be supported by considerable numbers of tribesmen in the form of irregulars. There is also a small air force, officered by Afghans trained in Europe.

**Production and Industry.**—Although the greater part of Afghánistán is more or less mountainous, and a good deal of the country is too dry and rocky for successful cultivation, yet there are many fertile plains and valleys, which, with the assistance of irrigation from small rivers or wells, yield very satisfactory crops of fruit, vegetables, and cereals. The castor-oil plant, madder, and the asafetida plant abound. Fruit, *viz.* the apple, pear, almond, peach, quince, apricot, plum, cherry, pomegranate, grape, fig, mulberry, is produced in profuse abundance. They form a staple food of a large class of the people throughout the year, both in the fresh and preserved state, and in the latter condition are exported in great quantities. The fat-tailed sheep is native to Afghánistán. These sheep furnish the principal meat diet of the inhabitants, and the grease of the tail is a substitute for butter. The wool and skins not only provide material for warm apparel, but also furnish the country's main article of export.

Northern Afghánistán is reputed to be tolerably rich in copper, and lead and iron are found in many parts. Coal is found in the Ghorband Valley and near the Khurd Kábul Pass. Gold in small quantities is also brought from the Laghmán Hills and Kunar. Badakhshan is said to be the only country in the world to produce first-quality lapis lazuli. This is smuggled in considerable quantities to China and Bokhara.

Silks, felts, carpets, articles from camels' and goats' hair, are some of the principal industries. At Kábul there are factories for the manufacture

in small quantities of matches, buttons, leather and boots. There is also a 'Machine-Khana' where arms and ammunition, boots and clothing, etc., for the army are manufactured. It also includes a mint. All these factories are owned and supervised by the State.

**Commerce.**—No accurate registration of the trade of Afghánistán has yet been obtained.

Of the exports from India to Afghánistán the chief items are cotton goods, indigo and other dyeing materials, sugar, hardware, leather and silver treasure. The imports into India include timber, fruits and vegetables, grain and pulse, ghi and other provisions, asafoetida and other drugs, spices, wool, silk, cattle, hides, and tobacco.

**Communications.**—Afghánistán joined the Postal and Telegraphic Unions in 1928.

The trade routes of Afghánistán are as follows:—From Persia by Meshed to Herát; from Bokhára by Merv to Herát; from Bokhára by Karshi, Balkh, and Khulm to Kábul; from East Turkistán by Badakhshán and Nuristan (formerly Kafiristan) to Kábul; from India by the Kháibar road to Kábul; from India by the Gomál Pass to Ghazni and Kelat-i-Ghilzai; from Chaman, the terminus of the North-Western Railway beyond Quetta, to Kandahár and thence to Kábul or Herát; from Parachinar (Kurram) via Peiwar and Shutargardan Passes to Logar and Kábul.

There are no railways in the country. The following roads are fit for motor traffic, except after snow or heavy rain, but are badly constructed and mostly unmetalled: Kháibar-Kábul, Kábul-Kandahár, Kábul-Gardez, Kandahár-Chaman, and Kábul-Bamian. In addition there are some 200 miles of minor roads fit for motor traffic, mostly in the vicinity of Kábul. Merchandise, however, is still transported chiefly on camel or pony back. There are practically no navigable rivers in Afghánistán, and timber is the only article of commerce conveyed by water, floated down stream in rafts. Telephones are installed in a few of the larger towns. There is telegraphic communication between Peshawar-Kábul, Kábul-Kandahár, Kandahár-Chaman. A wireless installation connects Kábul with Eastern Europe and India.

**Money and Currency.**—There are two currencies in circulation, the 'Afghani' and the 'Kabuli.' Roughly 10 Afghani equals 11 Kabuli. Gold coins:—1 Amani = 20 Afghani;  $\frac{1}{2}$  amani = 10 Afghani; 2 amania = 30 Kabuli; 1 amania = 15 Kabuli;  $\frac{1}{2}$  amania = 7 $\frac{1}{2}$  Kabuli. Silver coins: Afghani,  $\frac{1}{2}$  Afghani; 1 Kabuli, Kran or  $\frac{1}{2}$  Kabuli. Copper coins: 20 Pul, 10 Pul, 5 Pul, 2 Pul, 1 Pul (all Afghani). Abbasi equals  $\frac{1}{2}$  Kabuli (Kabuli). Afghani currency is gradually replacing the Kabuli.

**Weights and Measures.**—The metric units have now officially replaced the old Afghani units—the Gaz-i-shah (the Persian Zar), the linear standard equal to 40.95 inches; the Gaz-i-zarib, the square standard equal to 1,000 to 1,066 Gaz-i-shah or 1,294 to 1,379 square yards, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  acre; and the Gaz-i-nix memar, the cubic standard equal to one cubic Gaz-i-shah or 1,625 cubic feet. All avoirdupois weights, formerly current hitherto under the name nakhud (3 grains), are now in terms of the gramme.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF AFGHÁNISTÁN IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Sardar Ahmad Ali Khan. Appointed August, 1931.

*Secretaries.*—Mohammad Haider Khan, Mohammad Wali Khan, and Mohammad Sarwar Khan.

There is an Afghan Consul-General at the headquarters of the government in India, Consuls at Bombay and Karachi, and *visa* officials at Peshawar and Quetta.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AFGHANISTÁN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Sir Richard Roy Maconachie, K.B.E., C.I.E., I.C.S. (appointed December 27, 1929).

*Counsellor.*—Major W. K. Fraser Tytler, M.C.

*Military Attaché.*—Major A. E. Farwell.

*Secretary.*—Captain A. E. H. Macann.

*Oriental Secretary.*—K. S. Sikandar Khan.

There are Consuls at Jalalabad and Kandahár.

## Books of Reference.

Imperial Gazetteer of India—Afghanistan and Nepal. 1908.

Parliamentary Papers, Afghanistan, 1878-1899.

Treaty between the British and Afghan Governments. Signed at Kabul, November 22, 1921. (Ratifications exchanged at Kabul, February 6, 1922.) London, 1922. (Treaty Series, No. 19 (1922). Cmd. 1786.)

The Second Afghan War, 1878-80. Prepared in the Intelligence Branch of the Indian Army Headquarters. London, 1908.

Bellevue (H. W.), Afghanistan and the Afgháns, London, 1879; and The Races of Afghanistan, 1880.

Carson (Hon. G. N.), Russia in Central Asia. [Contains bibliography.] London, 1889.

Daly (Mrs. Kate), Eight Years among the Afghans. London, 1905.

Elphinstone (Hon. M.), An Account of the Kingdom of Cabul and its Dependencies. London, 1815.

Forbes (A.), The Afghan Wars, 1839-42 and 1878-80. London, 1892.

Furon (R.), L'Afghanistan : Géographie, Histoire, Ethnographie, Voyages. Paris, 1926.

Gray (T.), At the Court of the Ameer. New ed. London, 1901.

Hamilton (Angus), Afghanistan. London, 1906.

Hanna (Col. H. B.), The Second Afghan War. London, 1899.

Katrak (Sorab K. H.), Through Amanullah's Afghanistan. Karachi, 1929.

Lacoste (B. de), Around Afghanistan. London, 1909.

MacMahon (A. H.), The Southern Borderlands of Afghanistan. London, 1897.

Macmunn (Sir G. M.), Afghanistan. From Darius to Amanullah. London, 1929.

Malletson (G. B.), History of Afghanistan. 2nd edition. 1879.

Martin (F. A.), Under the Absolute Emir. New York and London, 1907.

Mohn (P.), Resa Till Afghanistan. Stockholm, 1931.

Noyce (F.), England, India, and Afghanistan. London, 1902.

Pennele (P. L.), Among the Wild Tribes of the Afghan Frontier. London, 1911.

Shah (S. I. A.), Afghanistan of the Afghans. London, 1928.

Scott (G. B.), Afghan and Pathan. London, 1929.

Starr (L. A.), Frontier Folk of the Afghan Border. (An Album of Illustrations.) London, 1921.

Sultán Mahomed Khán (Mir Munshi) (Editor), The Life of Abdur Rahman, Amir of Afghanistan. 2 vols. London, 1900.—Constitution and Laws of Afghanistan. London, 1910.

Tate (G. P.), The Kingdom of Afghanistan. Bombay, 1911.

Thornton (Mr. and Mrs.), Leaves from an Afghan Scrap Book. London, 1910.

Trinkler (Emil).—Quer durch Afghanistan nach Indien. Berlin, 1925. English translation ("Through the Heart of Afghanistan"), by B. K. Featherstone, London, 1928.—Afghanistan; Eine Landeskundliche Studie. Berlin, 1928.

Vavilov (N. I.), and Bukinich (D. D.), Agricultural Afghanistan (English Summary). Leningrad, 1929.

Tate (Major C. E.), Northern Afghanistan. London, 1888.

## ALBANIA.

(SHQIPERIA.)

THE territory known as Albania is made up of the old Turkish Provinces of Scutari and Yanina, and of parts of those of Kosova and Monastir. The

Albanians, from the point of view of their language, are divided into two principal groups—the Ghegs, who live to the north of the river Shkumbi, and the Tosks in the south.

The early history of the Albanians is complicated and local. But after the death of George Kastrioti—nicknamed and popularly known as Skenderbeg—in 1479, under whom the Albanians had united and heroically resisted the Turks for a quarter of a century, Albania passed under Turkish suzerainty, and thus remained—nominally or actually according to the locality and period—until 1912. At the beginning of the eighteenth century Ali Pasha of Tepelen established a virtually independent Albanian State with Janina as its capital, and waged war against his Albanian rivals the Pashas Bushati (1750–1831) of Shkoder (Scutari), who had temporarily thrown off Turkish control in the north. Between 1878 and 1880 an Albanian League unsuccessfully attempted to establish Albanian autonomy.

The independence of Albania was proclaimed at Vlonë (Valona) on November 28, 1912, and on December 17, 1912, the London Conference of Ambassadors agreed to the principle of Albanian autonomy. Subsequently that Conference decided upon the frontiers of the new country, and agreed that a European Prince be nominated to rule it. Prince William of Wied, having accepted the crown of the Principality from an Albanian deputation at Neuwied, on February 21, 1914, arrived at Durazzo (Durrës) on March 7, 1914. Previously, an International Commission of Control had been constituted to control the International loan to Albania.

Prince William's reign was foredoomed to failure. Intrigue and treachery were followed by revolt in central Albania. After the outbreak of the European War in 1914, the Prince and nearly all the members of the International Commission on September 3 left Albania, which fell into a state of anarchy. By the secret Pact of London of April 26, 1915, provision was made for the partition of Albania; but this arrangement was repudiated by Italy on June 3, 1917, when the Italian Commander-in-Chief in Albania, General Ferrero, proclaimed at Gjinokaster the independence of Albania. After the Armistice there was fighting between the Albanians and both the Italians and Yugoslavs; but eventually foreign forces were withdrawn beyond the Albanian frontier, and the independence of the country confirmed. On December 17, 1920, Albania became a member of the League of Nations. In January, 1925, the country was proclaimed a Republic, which continued until 1928. A Constituent Assembly for the purpose of changing the Albanian Republic into a Monarchy was opened on August 25, 1928, and on September 1, the necessary amendments to the Constitution were voted and Ahmed Beg Zogu, President of the Republic since January 31, 1925, was proclaimed King. The new régime was generally recognised by the European Powers.

According to the constitution of 1928, Albania is a democratic, parliamentary, independent monarchy, without any state religion and with only one elected Chamber.

On November 27, 1928, a treaty of friendship and arbitration was signed at Tirana between Albania and Italy, and on November 22, 1927, a defensive alliance was signed between the two countries.

**Reigning King.**—Zog I., born October 8, 1895, a Moslem by religion and hereditary chieftain of the Mati clan, proclaimed king September 1, 1928. The king is assisted in the administration by a council of ministers appointed by him.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the country is 10,629 square miles, while the population, according to the Census held on May 25, 1930, was 1,003,068.

The country is divided into 10 prefectures, named after the principal towns, which with the population in 1930 are as follows :—

Prefectures	Population in 1930		Prefectures	Population in 1930	
	Prefecture	Town		Prefecture	Town
Berat . .	142,616	10,403	Korcha . .	147,536	22,787
Dibër . .	86,992	—	Kosova . .	49,081	—
Durrës . .	77,890	8,739	Shkodër . .	132,336	29,209
Elbasan . .	111,422	13,796	Vlonë . .	53,461	9,100
Gjinokastër . .	143,926	10,836	Tirana (Capital)	57,808	30,806

**Religion and Education.**—There is no State religion. The population is distributed according to the following estimates :—Moslems, 688,280 ; orthodox Christians (National Albanian Church), 210,313 ; Roman Catholics, 104,184. The Gheg Christians in the north are for the most part Roman Catholics under two Archbishops, three Bishops, one Mitred Abbot and an Apostolic Delegate, and the Tosk Christians in the south are members of the Albanian Autocephalous Church, which is under the rule of the Holy Synod (constituted February 18, 1929) and four bishops.

Primary education is nominally compulsory for children between the ages of 6 and 13, but owing to the shortage of schools this cannot be enforced. There were in 1929, 495 State primary schools with 807 teachers (103 women) and 28,199 pupils (5,232 girls) ; 32 State secondary schools, with 106 teachers (8 women), and 1,247 pupils (94 girls). There are also 14 Infants Schools, and 2 training colleges for teachers. About 902 Albanians are studying abroad.

**Justice.**—There is in every province a tribunal of first instance with three judges, and a court of cassation, composed of six judges, at Tirana. On January 1, 1928, the new Albanian Penal Code, which is based on that of Italy, and the new Civil Code (April 1, 1929), based on that of Italy, France and Switzerland, came into force, to take the place of the Ottoman laws previously imposed. According to the new Code polygamy is abolished, although Islam is the dominant religion in Albania.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for five years ending March 31 is as follows (in gold francs) :—

—	1927-28	1928-29 <sup>1</sup>	1929-30 <sup>1</sup>	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>
Expenditure .	gold francs 25,372,740	gold francs 28,185,900	gold francs 31,827,200	gold francs 31,885,000	gold francs 31,533,422
Revenue . .	27,362,314	28,186,900	31,827,200	31,885,000	29,097,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

In May 1925 Albania obtained a foreign loan for the nominal amount of 50,000,000 gold francs in Italian lire, and by the rise in value of the lire the Government made a profit of 15,000,000 gold francs. Thus the sum to be expended was 65,000,000 gold francs. The loan, administered by the Italian Company for the Economic Development of Albania, and guaranteed

by the yield of the Albanian Customs, and of the Albanian Monopolies on salt, matches, cigarette papers and playing cards, is also guaranteed by the Italian Treasury, and is being used exclusively in carrying out public works. This loan proving inadequate, the Italian Government agreed in June, 1931, to subsidise the Albanian revenues to a maximum annual amount of 10,000,000 gold francs, for a period of ten years. This sum bears no interest; but, on the instance of the Albanian Government, repayment is to be considered when the Albanian revenues amount to 50,000,000 gold francs, provided such repayment does not effect the economic development of the country. Expenditure is to be controlled by a commission of two Italian and two Albanian members, one of whom is chairman having equal vote with the other members; but decisions are by majority vote. The Commission has the right to scrutinise all accounts and budgetary provisions, and to make such recommendations for economy as it thinks fit.

**Defence.**—Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 19. Liability to service continues to the age of 50. Service in the active army is for 18 months. An Albanian Militia of 10 battalions (one in each Prefecture), which all boys must join on reaching the age of 17 was instituted in 1930. It provides pre-military training. The peace strength of the army in 1930 was 11,450. The gendarmerie numbers 3,131.

The nucleus of a navy has been formed by the purchase of two patrol vessels, and four motor boats for coastguard purposes.

**Production and Industry.**—The Albanian economic system is very primitive; each family provides for its own needs. Great tracts of the country remain uncultivated, and the areas at present under cultivation (about 926 square miles) are dealt with in a primitive way. A number of agrarian reforms were initiated in 1930, including the formation of an Agricultural Bank. The State owns some 125,000 acres of the best land in the plain between the rivers Shkumbi and Vjosa. The country for the greater part is rugged, wild, and mountainous, the exceptions being along the Adriatic littoral and the Korcha Basin, which are fertile. Tobacco, timber, wool, hides, furs, cheese and dairy products, fish, olive oil, corn, cattle and bitumen are the principal products of the country. Cattle-breeding receives special attention. The wool is made up into coarse and heavy native cloth and exported. There are vast tracts of forest land composed of oak, walnut and chestnut trees, as well as beeches, pines and firs. The mineral wealth of Albania is considerable but undeveloped. The copper mines in the Puka district are being exploited. The salt-pits at Vlonë (Valona) are said to be of commercial importance, and Selenizza Bitumen mines are also worked successfully. The principal industries in the country are those connected with agriculture, such as flour-milling, olive-pressing and cheese-making.

**Commerce.**—Imports and exports for 5 years are shown as follows (in gold francs):—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
Imports .	24,864,741	24,681,888	32,311,583	33,643,900	33,288,900
Exports .	11,963,982	11,106,901	14,694,203	14,682,608	12,352,063

The distribution of trade in 1930 was as follows (in gold francs):—Imports from Italy, 16,707,000; United Kingdom, 2,465,000; Czechoslovakia, 2,430,000; Yugoslavia, 2,554,000; Greece, 1,186,000; United

States, 2,417,000. Exports to Italy, 7,379,000; to United States, 2,111,000; to United Kingdom, 47,000; to Greece, 2,322,000; to Yugoslavia, 445,000.

The principal imports in 1930 were: cotton and cotton textile, 6,947,000 gold francs; cereals, 1,715,000 gold francs; metals, 3,088,000 gold francs; the principal exports: animal foods and fish, 4,502,000 gold francs; hides and skins, 1,715,000 gold francs.

Total trade between Albania and Great Britain (according to Board of Trade Returns) was as follows:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Albania	955	273	273	2,544	469
Exports to Albania	48,877	86,771	82,486	22,531	29,775
Re-exports to Albania	1,371	1,619	167	150	298

**Communications.**—All the principal towns of Albania are connected by passable roads which compare very favourably with those in other Balkan countries. The mountain districts of the north are still, however, mostly inaccessible with wheeled vehicles, and communications are still by means of pack ponies or donkeys. The total length of completed roads in the country at the end of 1929 was 857 miles, but a further 360 miles were under construction. A railway to join Durrës with Tirana, 22 miles in length, is under construction. The ports are four in number, viz. Shengjin, Durrës, Vlonë, and Sarandë. Durrës is being fully equipped; but the others remain primitive. Number of post and telegraph offices, 55. There are five regular air routes in service: Tirana-Shkodër, Tirana-Koicha, Tirana-Vlonë-Gjinokastër, Tirana-Peshkepijë and Tirana-Kukës; and 3 wireless stations.

**Banking and Currency.**—On September 2, 1925, the National Bank of Albania was established in Rome, with branches in Tirana, Durrës, Koicha, Vlonë, and Shkodër. It has a capital of 12,500,000 gold francs. Albanian participation was to have amounted to 5,625,000, but owing to the failure of Albanians to subscribe, almost the whole of the Albanian quota was eventually taken up by Italians. The remainder of the capital was subscribed by an international financial group headed by the Credito Italiano. The Bank has the exclusive right of issuing paper money and metal coinage. A new currency based on notes freely convertible into gold coin, gold exchange, or foreign bank notes convertible into gold has been established. The monetary unit chosen is the (Frank ari) gold franc (5 *Lek*) (.3225806 gr. 900 fine), with a parity of 25·2215 to the £.

The Bank has issued Bank notes of 100, 20, 5 gold francs and 5 *Lek* (1 gold franc); and metallic currency as follows:—gold, 100 and 20 franc pieces; silver, 5, 2 and 1 franc pieces; nickel, 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  *Lek*; and bronze, 0·10 and 0·05 *Lek*. On August 31, 1931, there were in circulation notes amounting to 12,494,000 francs and coin to the value of 1,811,000 francs, of which 1,038,000 francs were gold, and 764,000 francs nickel coins. Silver and bronze coins, and the 5 *Lek* (1 gold franc) note, are no longer in circulation. The cover for the note circulation on that date consisted of 19,815,000 francs, of which 3,065,000 francs were in gold, 14,238,000 francs in dollars and 2,510,000 francs in other currencies.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF ALBANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Chargé d'Affaires (ad interim).*—Malik bey Libohova.

*First Secretary (acting).*—Atlante Kofi.



## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ALBANIA.

*Minister and Envoy and Consul-General.*—Sir Robert Macleod Hodgson, K. B.E., C.M.G. (appointed June 12, 1928).

*Vice-Consul.*—E. L. Hadwen.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. R. R. B. Ramsay. (Resident in Athens.)

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. H. R. G. Stevens. (Resident in Rome.)

*Air Attaché.*—Group Captain O. R. S. Bradley, O.B.E. (Resident in Rome.)

## Books of Reference.

- Near East Year Book, 1931-32 (Article) Albania (J. Swire). London, 1931.  
*Almagià* (R.), L'Albania. Rome, 1930.  
*Baedeker*, Dalmatien und die Adria [comprises Albania]. Leipzig, 1929.  
*Baldacci* (A.), Itinerari Albanesi. Rome, 1917.—L'Albania. Rome, 1930.  
*Durham* (Edith), The Struggle for Scutari. London, 1914.—High Albania. London, 1909.—Some Tribal Origins, Laws and Customs of the Balkans. London, 1928.  
*Lorenzoni* (G.), La Questione Agraria Albanese. Florence, 1930.  
*Louis* (Dr. H.), Albanien, Eine Landeskunde vornehmlich auf Grund eigener Reisen. Stuttgart, 1927.  
*Swire* (J.), Albania. The Rise of a Kingdom. London, 1929.  
*Tajani* (F.), L'Avenire dell' Albania. Milan 1931.  
*Traglia* (G.), L'Albania di Re Zog. Rome, 1930.  
*Ugolini* (L. M.), L'Antica Albania. Rome, 1929.  
*Walliesch* (F.), Neuland Albanien. Stuttgart, 1930.

## ARABIA.

ARABIA is essentially a desert country comprising an area of roughly 1,000,000 square miles and inhabited for the most part by nomadic Bedouin tribes eking out a precarious pastoral existence by the breeding of camels, sheep and goats. Bounded on the north by Iraq and Transjordan (Palestine), it is enclosed on the other three sides by the sea—the Red Sea on the west, the Arabian Sea on the south and the Persian Gulf on the east. The land-surface of the peninsula enclosed within these limits slopes down steadily from the elevated mountain barrier, which runs down the whole length of its western side parallel with the Red Sea, to sea-level on the Persian Gulf, and the uniformity of this slope is only interrupted in the extreme south-eastern corner of the peninsula, where the mountains of the Oman district rear their crests to an elevation of 10,000 feet above sea-level. With the exception of this mountainous district and the similar district of the Yemen, Arabia is a barren country consisting of vast tracts of steppe-desert, sand-waste and mountainous wilderness. It is a country of insignificant rainfall (the Yemen and Oman excepted); here and there, scattered oases, or oasis-groups, are formed. The Taif district, for instance, in the Hejaz mountains above Mecca, the Qasim and Jebel Shammar provinces in Central Arabia and the Hasa province near the Persian Gulf are among the best examples of such districts, while Medina, Taima, Riyadh, Jauf and Wadi Dawasir are but a few among the many large oases which occur frequently throughout the country.

The population of Arabia cannot be estimated with any certainty, but would seem to be about 7 millions.

The inhabitants of Arabia are at present found in every degree of transition from the purely nomadic life of the Bedouin to the simple civic life of towns in the interior like Anaiza or Buraida and the more highly developed civilization of Mecca, Medina and Jedda. Political changes have contributed to a development whereby the patriarchal, tribal organisation of the Bedouin has weakened steadily before a natural tendency to communal organisation into States and principalities imposed on the people by the development of civic life.

The introduction of modern fire-arms and the growth of an Arab nationalist spirit (directed against Turkish domination) in the borderlands of Syria and Iraq tended to encourage this process during the first decade of the present century, and the rise to power of Abdul Aziz ibn Sa'ud, the present Wahhabi King, gave it a further impetus. Ibn Sa'ud set to work to organise the unsettled Bedouin into civic communities under cover of a great Wahhabi revival, and in the spring of 1913 struck the first blow for the Arabs against the Turks by capturing the Hasa province from the latter. The Great War completed and stereotyped the process of political organisation in Arabia, and the ejection of the Turks from the Hejaz, Asir and the Yemen left the Arabs to work out their own salvation unchecked by foreign control. Internecine warfare not unnaturally followed, and the result of a six years' struggle was that a single power (the Ibn Sa'ud dynasty of Nejd) achieved a paramount position throughout the peninsula beyond the southern coastal fringe, where the States of Yemen and Oman are the most important of those which maintain an independent existence together with the lesser principalities of Kuwait and Bahrain, the trucial chiefs of the Oman coast, the Hadramaut and the Aden hinterland, all of which enjoy in a greater or less degree the protection of Great Britain. The principality of Asir (capital Sabiya), reduced in extent to a mere strip of the coast, maintained a precarious independence between Ibn Sa'ud and the Imam of Yemen (capital Sana') until October, 1926, when it accepted the suzerainty of Ibn Sa'ud. In 1930 under a new arrangement with its titular sovereign the Idrisi it was practically annexed to the Hejaz which had itself been conquered at the end of 1925 by Ibn Sa'ud. A dispute between Ibn Sa'ud and the Imam regarding the frontier between Asir and the Yemen is understood to have been settled by a general Treaty concluded between them on December 15, 1931, but not published pending justification. The northern province of Aqaba-Maan was annexed by the British Government to the Palestine mandated area in July 1925.

**The Kingdoms of Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies** form a personal union under the rule of Abdul-Aziz ibn Abdur-Rahman Al-Faisal Al Sa'ud, G.C.I.E., who on January 8, 1926, was proclaimed king in Mecca under the style King of the Hejaz and in 1927 changed his title of Sultan of Nejd and its dependencies to that of King. On May 20, 1927, a treaty was signed at Jedda between Great Britain and Ibn Sa'ud, by which the former recognized the complete independence of the dominions of the latter.

For a short account of the rise of the Wahhabis under Ibn Sa'ud, and of the latter's conquest of Hejaz, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1929, pp. 645-47.

Ibn Sa'ud has placed his State in a dominant position among the States of Arabia. The dual character of his realm is reflected in the maintenance of two capitals at Mecca and Riyadh. His administration as regards the kingdom of Nejd and its dependencies is simple and of a patriarchal character, without ministers of State or other imitations of Western Europe. The King's eldest son, the Emir Sa'ud, normally resides in Nejd and exercises there the functions of Viceroy. The administration of the kingdom of the Hejaz, however, as set forth in a 'Constitution' issued on August 29, 1926, is controlled by the King acting through a Viceroy resident in Mecca. There are six State Departments, two of which, namely the Department of Internal Affairs and the Department of Public Education, are responsible in the first place to the Viceroy. The Department of Foreign Affairs which is directly responsible to the King, was elevated into a Ministry in December 1930 under the Emir Faisal, the King's second son, who is also the Viceroy of the Hejaz. The King is himself in charge of the Department of Military Affairs, while the

Chief Judge is responsible for the Department of Sharia (legal) Affairs. The Constitution also provides for the setting up of certain advisory Councils, comprising a consultative Legislative Assembly in Mecca, Municipal Councils in each of the towns of Medina and Jedda, and Village and Tribal Councils throughout the provinces. The members of these Councils consist of chief officials and of notables nominated or approved of by the King.

The Hejaz-Nejd Government has adhered to the International Postal Conventions, and is in treaty relations with the British Empire, Iraq, Trans-Jordan, Syria, Persia, Germany and Turkey. A treaty with France was concluded in November 1931, but has not yet been ratified.

The total population of Nejd is estimated at about 3,000,000. Towns with a population exceeding 10,000 inhabitants are: (1) Hufuf; (2) Mubarraz; (3) Riyadh; (4) Shaqra; (5) Anaiza; (6) Buraida; (7) Hail; (8) Jauif; (9) Sakaka; and (10) Hauta. Of these Hufuf and Riyadh have populations of about 30,000, but none of the others exceed 20,000.

The products of Nejd are dates, wheat, barley, fruit of various kinds, hides, wool, clarified butter (*saman* or ghi) and abas (Arab cloaks), besides camels, horses, donkeys and sheep. The export trade is still insignificant, though capable of considerable development, especially as regards dates, hides and clarified butter. The export of Arab horses to Bombay is not as active as it was in the past, but the annual export of camels to Syria and Egypt is a steady source of income to the Bedouin. The chief imports of Nejd are piece-goods, tea, coffee, sugar and rice.

The frontiers of the Hejaz are not sufficiently definite to allow of anything like an accurate estimate of its area, which probably does not exceed 150,000 square miles. The population is probably about 1,000,000, of whom Mecca, the capital, accounts for some 85,000, Medina for 30,000 and Jedda for 25,000, while the great majority of the rest are Bedouin. The chief port is Jedda, the seaport of Mecca; Yanbu, next in importance, occupies a similar position in relation to Medina; while ports of less importance are Aqaba (now annexed to Palestine), Muwaila, Wajh, Rabigh, Lith and Qunfuda. Medina produces excellent dates in abundance; Taif and other oases in the mountains and valleys produce honey and a large variety of fruit; while Bedouin products are hides, wool and clarified butter. But the exports of the Hejaz are insignificant, and the country depends for existence almost entirely on the annual pilgrimage which brings large numbers of pilgrims from abroad each year.

For defence Ibn Sa'ud depends mainly on tribal levies, but the elements of a small regular army, not numbering more than about 1,000 men, have recently been brought together in the Hejaz.

There are no roads, properly so called, in the Hejaz. From Jedda to Mecca (45 miles), a track across the desert is in some parts metalled. There is also a track from Mecca eastward through Riyadh to Ukair on the Persian Gulf, a distance of 829 miles, which is used for motor transport. A similar route connects Jedda with Medina via Rabigh and Yambo.

The Hejaz Railway from Amman to Medina was administered from April 1924 to July 1925 by the Hejaz Government, the Amir (afterwards King) Ali having taken a prominent part in restoring through-traffic to Medina. In July 1925 the Palestine Railway administration took over the section from Amman to Maan, while the southern section was put out of commission by the Wahhabi siege of Medina.

The English gold sovereign is the basis of the currency. On January 22, 1928, a new silver currency, the *Riyal*, weighing 24.055 grammes, .830 fine, was introduced in place of the Turkish *Mejidie* currency. Ten *Riyals* = £1 (gold). The *Riyal* is subdivided into 11 *Qarsh* (piastres) *Miri*, and each Q.M.

contains 2 *Qarsh Darij*. The Q. D.,  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  Q. D. are nickel coins. A branch of the Netherlands Trading Society of Amsterdam conducts banking business in Jedda.

Five powers viz.: Great Britain, Soviet Russia, Turkey, Persia and Holland maintain legations at Jedda, with Ministers in the first two cases and *Chargés d'Affaires* in the other three. France is represented by a *Chargé d'Affaires* but has not changed the status of its Consulate. Italy and Egypt maintain, unofficially, consular representatives.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*.—Sir Andrew Ryan, K.B.E., C.M.G. (appointed January 31, 1930).

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary (in London)*.—Sheikh Hafiz Wahba. (November 10, 1930).

**Yemen.**—The Yemen may be divided as follows: Aden; the Aden Protectorate; and the domains of Imam Yahya b. Muhammad b. Hamid ed Din.

The Zaidi Imam Yahya, whose capital is Sana' (Lat. 15° 20' N., Long. 44° 12' E.), has a domain of some 75,000 square miles with a population of two to three millions. His territories include the area recently abandoned by the Turks, and so march with the Anglo-Turkish boundary drawn in 1902-4. In a northerly direction his influence extends to Nejran (Lat. 17° 30' N., Long. 44° 15' E.) of the Yam, whose tenets are those of the sect of Ismailiya or Fatimiya, and their chief is the Da'i Ali Mohsin Al Shibami, of the house of the Makarima, whose descent is from Ismail b. Jafar Alsadiq, the offspring of Al Husein, the second son of the fourth Caliph Ali. The same tenets are professed by the inhabitants of Haraz near Menakha. To the north of Sana' are the Imamic large towns of Amran, Tawila, Al Kharr, Al Suda, Sada (Lat. 16° 47' N., Long. 43° 43' E.), Quflat Al Udhr, and also the region of Al Jauf, Upper, Middle and Lower, with their capitals respectively at Al Matamma, Al Hazm, and Al Ghail, where live the 'Shawaf,' clansmen of the influential Bakil tribe, all of which tracts, watered by the River Kharid, own the Imam's suzerainty. To south of Al Jauf, and to east by north of Sana' at a distance of six days' journey, lies the district of Marib, or Saba, whose ruler pays homage to Imam Yahya. Other large towns in the Yemen are Taizz (alt. 4600 ft.), Ibb (6275 ft.), Yerin (8600 ft.), Dhamar (7650 ft.). The altitude of Sana' is 7260 ft. The highest mountain is Nabi Shuaib (11,000 ft.). Sumara, Kinan, Takar and many others are all over 9000 feet altitude.

The population of Sana', a walled city with eight gates, is between 20,000 and 25,000. The old-time granaries of the Upper Yemen still exist, and lie chiefly between the towns of Ibb and Al Jubla, and in the Wadi Sahul below Ibb and to its north, though indeed the agricultural products are widely distributed throughout the country and comprise barley, wheat, and millet, together with coffee—the finest berries coming from Menakha. Hides also are largely exported.

The Zaidi Imams are descended from Zaid, a Huseini, the second son of Ali Zain al Abidin, the son of Al Husein, the second son of the fourth Caliph Ali. Imam Yahya Hamid ed Din, who succeeded his father Muhammad in 1904 and took the name of Al Mutawakkil as Commander of the Faithful, traces his own descent from Al Hasan and his descendant Imam Al Hadi ila l Haqq Yahya, who died in A.H. 298 (A.D. 910). Thus the present Imam is of Hasani stock, as are the Sherifs (Ashraf) of Mecca, and the Idrisi Seyyids of Sabia in the Asir Province. The early line of Imams began their rule in the town of Sada' (above mentioned).

The Imam has twelve sons, the eldest of whom is the Emir el Hadi Mohamed Seif al Islam, who commands in the country to the north of Sana'.

**The Hadramaut** is a considerable tract of fertile valleys lying to the East of the Aden Protectorate. The greater part of it owes allegiance to the Qa'aiti dynasty, whose representative is the present Sultan of Makalla. A rival dynasty, the Kathiri, rules a number of towns and villages inland. The whole area is loosely under British protection and control.

**Oman.**—Muscat is the capital of the independent Sultanate of that name situated at the easterly corner of Arabia. Its seaboard is nearly 900 miles long and extends from Tibbat on the west side of Cape Mussandam round Ras Rajir, rather over 200 miles due north of the Island of Socotra, with the exception of a small strip of the east coast of the Mussandam peninsula from Dibbeh to Khor Kalba, which is in the administration of the minor chiefs of Trucial Oman. The Sultanate extends inland to the borders of the Great Desert, but of late years the Omanis have become virtually autonomous, and are now more subject to the Imam of Oman and his lieutenant, Shaikh Isa bin Saleh, than to His Highness the Sultan of Muscat and Oman. The interior is for the most part mountainous, the high country extending down to the sea-coast in a series of arid rocky heights, though vegetation exists on the higher mountains. North-west of Muscat the sea-coast littoral tract is fertile and prosperous, and date groves extend along it for over 100 miles. This strip is known as the Batineh Coast, and it is to here that the hillmen from Oman, finding the struggle for existence too keen in the face of a decreasing water supply, are gradually descending and forcing out the date and fisher folk. The remainder of the coast, with one notable exception, is barren and forbidding and rarely visited by Europeans. The exception is Dhofar, which is the name of a small fertile district, comprising a group of villages, at the south-west corner of the Sultanate. Gwadar, a port on the Mekran coast, and a small tract of country round it also own allegiance to Muscat. It is the last remnant of the Omani possessions on the Persian side of the Gulf.

The town of Muscat, once so important and prosperous, has been falling into decay for years now. Most of the trade goes to the sister port of Matrah, which is the starting point of the trade route to the interior, but Muscat still remains the capital and seat of government.

Area, 82,000 square miles; population, estimated at 500,000, chiefly Arabs, but there is a strong infusion of negro blood, especially along the coast. The towns of Muscat and Matrah hardly contain an Arab, being inhabited almost entirely by Baluchis and Negroes. The capital, Muscat, and the adjacent town of Matrah have together about 20,000 inhabitants.

The present Sultan is H.H. Seyyid Sir Taimur bin Feisal, K.C.I.E., C.S.I. (b 1886), who succeeded his father, the late Sultan Seyyid Feisal bin Turki, October 5, 1913, as the 13th of his dynasty to be Imam or Sultan of Oman. The Sultan's sister was consort to the late Seyyid Ali II, 9th Sultan of Zanzibar (1902-11), of the other branch of the dynasty which has been reigning there since the separation of the crowns on the death of the Seyyid Said ibn Sultan, Imam of Oman and 1st Sultan of Zanzibar, October 19, 1856.

The revenue of the Sultan from all sources varies between seven and eight lakhs of rupees yearly. The population is poor. In the valleys of the interior, date cultivation has reached a high level, and there are possibilities of agricultural development were the water supply more certain. Inland camels are bred in large numbers by the tribes, and these are said to be the best breed in Arabia, but in size and strength they are inferior to those of north-western India.

Trade is mainly in the hands of British Indians, and imports and exports are mainly from and to India. The chief imports in 1930-31 (figures for

1929-30 in parentheses) were: rice, 99,059*l.* (94,970*l.*); coffee, 21,548*l.* (36,815*l.*); cotton piece goods, 43,220*l.* (60,819*l.*). Dates are the principal export, 78,054*l.* in 1930-31 (94,586*l.* in 1929-30). Pomegranates, fresh and dried limes, and dried fish are the only other exports of any note. There are no industries of any importance. Total imports for 1930-31 amounted to 282,478*l.*, and total exports to 132,797*l.* Import duty is at present 5 per cent. *ad valorem*. There is no export duty, and imports for re-export by the importer within six months are not subject to any duty.

The only port of call for steamers is Muscat where, in 1930-31, 139 steamships of 402,607 tons and 278 sailing vessels of 33,422 tons entered and cleared. It is one of the ports on the subsidiary mail route between Bombay and Basra. The mail service is a weekly one in both directions. The Indian Government maintains a post office and the Imperial and International Communications, Ltd., a telegraph office at Muscat.

The common medium of exchange is the Maria Theresa dollar (*see* p. 639). On the coast, but not in the interior, the rupee circulates. There is one Omani copper coin, which fluctuates in value. The muhammadi of 20 *gaj* (1 dollar = 11½ muhammadi) is only money of account. The weights in use are 1 Kiyas = the weight of 6 dollars or 5·9375 oz.; 24 Kiyas = 1 Maskat Maund; 10 Maunds = 1 Farásala; 200 Maunds = 2 Bahár. Rice is sold by the bag; other cereals by the following measures:—40 Palis = 1 Farrah; 20 Farrahs = 1 Khandi.

*Political Agent and H.B.M.'s Consul.*—Major T. C. Fowle, C.B.E.

The State of Kuwait is situated on the north-western coast of the Persian Gulf. The reigning dynasty was founded by Subah abu Abdullah, who ruled from 1756 to 1762. The Sheikh is subsidised by the British Government, which maintains a Political Agent at his Court. The present Sheikh, Ahmed ibn Jabir al Subah (b. 1885), succeeded his uncle, the 9th Sheikh Salim ibn Mubarak, on February 23, 1921. Although His Highness has two sons by his first marriage—Abdullah (b. 1905) and Mohamed (b. 1909)—and one by his present consort, the daughter of the late Sheikh Salim ibn Mubarak Jabir (b. June 29, 1926)—the Heir Presumptive according to the Koweiti rule of succession is the Sheikh's uncle, Hamad ibn Mubarak (b. 1894), who has a son Mubarak.

Estimated population, 50,000, to which an indeterminate number of Bedouins must be added.

Indian rupees and annas are legal tender in Kuwait town, and the post office, which is administered by the Iraqi postal department, issues Indian stamps overprinted 'Kuwait.' Maria Theresa dollars are still used in the interior.

*Political Agent.*—Lieut.-Col. J. C. More, D.S.O.

*The British Protectorate of Aden* (*see* p. 95).

*The Emirate of Bahrein* (*see* p. 96).

### Books of Reference.

Arabia. (Handbook prepared under the direction of the Intelligence Division, Admiralty). London, 1920.

Asoury (N.), *Le Réveil de la Nation Arabe dans l'Asie Turque*. Paris, 1905.

Broucke (Jeanne), *L'Empire Arabe d'Ibn Séoud*. Brussels, 1929.

Burrhardt (Hermann), *Aus dem Jemen*. (In Arabic and German.) Leipzig, 1926.

Bury (G. Wyman), *Arabia Infelix*. London, 1915.

Cheesman (Major R. E.), *In Unknown Arabia*. London, 1926.

Coke (R.), *The Arabs' Place in the Sun*. London, 1929.

Doughty (C. M.), *Travels in Arabia Deserta*. 2 vols. New edition. London, 1921.

Euting (Julius), *Tagebuch einer Reise in Inner-Arabien*. Leyden 1914.

- Gaulis* (B. G.), *La Question Arabe*. Paris, 1930.  
*Grohmann* (A.), *Südarabien als Wirtschaftsgebiet*. Brunn, 1930.  
*Harrison* (Dr. Paul), *The Arab at Home*. London, 1925.  
*Hogarth* (D. G.), 'War and Discovery in Arabia,' in the *Geographical Journal* for June, 1920.—*The Penetration of Arabia*. London, 1904.—*Arabia*, Oxford, 1922.  
*Huart* (C.), *Geschichte der Araber*. 2 vols. Leipzig, 1916.  
*Jacob* (H. F.), *Kings of Arabia*. London, 1923.  
*Javasse* (P. P.), et *Savignac*, *Mission en Arabie*. Paris, 1914-22.  
*Kammerer* (A.), *Pétra et la Nabatène: l'Arabie Pétrée et les Arabes du nord dans leurs rapports avec la Syrie et la Palestine jusqu'à l'Islam*. Paris, 1929-30.  
*Lawrence* (Col. T. E.), *Revolt in the Desert*. London, 1927.  
*Lesch* (W.), *Arabien*. Eine Landeskundliche Skizze. Munich, 1931.  
*Malmignati* (Countess), *Through Inner Deserts to Medina*. London, 1925.  
*Miles* (S. B.), *The Countries and Tribes of the Persian Gulf*. 2 vols. London, 1919.  
*Moritz* (B.), *Arabien*. Hanover, 1923.  
*Musil* (A.), *Arabia Petraea*. 3 vols. Vienna, 1907.—*Oriental Explorations and Studies* Nos. 1-5. A Topographical Itinerary. New York, 1926-28.—*In the Arabian Desert*. London, 1931.  
*O'Leary* (De L.), *Arabia before Muhammad*. London, 1927.  
*Philby* (H. St. J. B.), *The Heart of Arabia*. 2 vols. London, 1922.—*Arabia of the Wahhabis*. London, 1928.—*Arabia* (Modern World Series). London, 1930.  
*Baunkiaer* (B.), *Through Wahabiland on Camel-back*. An account of a journey of exploration in Eastern and Central Arabia undertaken at the instance and the cost of the Royal Danish Geographical Society in 1912. (English translation) Cairo, 1916.  
*Rihani* (A.), *Ibn Sa'oud of Arabia*. London, 1928.—*Around the Coasts of Arabia*. London, 1930.—*Arabian Peak and Desert*. London, 1930.  
*Rossi* (G. B.), *El Yemen: Arabia Felix o Regio Aromatum*. Turin, 1927.  
*Rutter* (C. E.), *Holy Cities of Arabia*. 2 vols. London, 1928.  
*Schmidt* (W.), *Das südwestliche Arabien*. Frankfurt, 1914.  
*Seabrook* (W. B.), *Adventures in Arabia among the Bedouins, Druses, Whirling Dervishes, and Yezidee Devil-worshippers*. London, 1928.  
*Thomas* (B.), *Alarms and Excursions in Arabia*. London, 1931.—*Arabia Felix*. London, 1932.  
*Tritton* (A. S.), *The Rise of the Imams of Sanaa*. London, 1926.  
*Weist* (W. von), *Zwischen dem Teufel und dem Roten Meer: Fahrten und Abenteuer in West-arabien*. Leipzig, 1927.  
*Wilson* (Sir A. T.), *The Persian Gulf*. London, 1928.

## ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.

(REPÚBLICA ARGENTINA.)

### Constitution and Government.

ARGENTINA was discovered in 1516 by Juan Diaz de Solis and Vicente Yáñez Pinzón. In 1535 Don Pedro de Mendoza was sent out by the King of Spain, and in that same year founded the town of Buenos Aires. On May 25, 1810, the population rose against the Spanish rule, and on July 9, 1816, Argentine independence was proclaimed. Between 1816 and 1852 was a period of anarchy, and in 1853 stable government was once more established.

The Constitution of the Argentine Republic bears date May 25, 1853, with modifications in 1860, 1866 and 1898; extensive modifications were being discussed in 1932. The President is elected for six years by 376 electors appointed by the fourteen provinces and the capital, equal to double the number of senators and deputies combined. In the presidential election of November 8, 1931, total vote cast was 1,347,584. A Vice-President, elected at the same time, presides over the Senate, but has otherwise no political power. The President is commander-in-chief of the army and navy, and appoints to all civil, military, naval, and judicial offices, and has the right of presentation to bishoprics; he is responsible with the Ministry for the acts of the executive; both President and Vice-President must be

Roman Catholics, Argentine by birth, and cannot be re-elected, unless a period of six years intervenes. The President has a salary of 96,000 paper pesos (£8,800 at par), and 28,800 paper pesos for official expenses. The National Congress consists of a Senate and a House of Deputies. The Senate numbers 30, two from the capital and from each province, elected for nine years (one-third retiring every three years) by a special body of electors in the capital, and by the legislatures in the provinces. The Chamber of Deputies has 158 members elected by the people. The deputies are elected for four years, one-half retiring every two years. The two chambers meet annually from May 1 to September 30; the lower house receives the budget and initiates fiscal legislation.

*President of the Republic.*—General Don Augustin P. Justo. Elected November 8, 1931. Assumed office, February 16, 1932.

*Vice-President and President of the Senate.*—Senor Guilio Roca.

The Ministry, appointed by and acting under the orders of the President, consists of eight Secretaries of State—namely, of the Interior, Foreign Affairs, Finance, War, Justice and Public Instruction, Agriculture, Marine, and Public Works.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The Constitution, with certain small exceptions, is identical with that of the United States. Such matters as affect the Republic as a whole are under the Central Government. The governors of the various provinces, elected by the people of each province for a term varying between three and four years, are invested with very extensive powers, and are independent of the central executive. The provinces elect their own legislatures, and have complete control over their own affairs. The territories are under the supervision of governors appointed by the President. In Buenos Aires municipal government is exercised by a Mayor appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate. He is assisted by a deliberative council of 30 elected by the male inhabitants over 18 years including foreigners who comply with certain conditions. Voting is compulsory under penalty of a fine. The deliberative council votes on measures relating to city finance, works, and general administration, and its decisions are carried out by the Mayor. Other municipalities have constitutions of a similar character.

#### Area and Population.

The Argentine Republic consists of fourteen provinces, ten territories and one federal district, containing the land area and population shown below:—

Federal District, Provinces and Territories <sup>1</sup>	Area: English sq. miles	Population: Census 1914	Population Jan 1, 1931 (est.)	Pop. per sq. mile 1931
<i>Federal District.</i>				
Buenos Aires (the Federal Capital) . . . . .	72	1,576,597	2,167,620	30,105·8
<i>Provinces.</i>				
Buenos Aires (La Plata) .	117,777	2,066,165	3,109,946	26·4
Santa Fé . . . . .	50,713	899,640	1,340,739	26·4
Córdoba . . . . .	66,912	735,472	1,084,682	16·2

<sup>1</sup> The Capitals are given in brackets. Where no name appears in brackets, the capital bears the same name as the province or Territory.



Federal District, Provinces and Territories <sup>1</sup>	Area: English sq. miles	Population: Census 1914	Population: Jan. 1, 1931 (est.)	Pop. per sq. mile 1931
Entre Ríos (Paraná)	29,241	425,873	614,505	21.0
Corrientes	33,535	347,055	439,543	13.1
Tucumán	10,422	382,933	451,394	43.3
Mendoza	56,502	277,535	434,736	7.6
Santiago del Estero	55,385	261,678	389,849	7.0
Salta	48,802	140,927	177,924	3.6
San Juan	37,865	119,252	176,563	4.6
San Luis	29,035	116,266	168,000	5.7
Catamarca	36,800	100,391	128,422	3.4
La Rioja	37,839	79,754	98,963	2.6
Jujuy	14,802	76,631	96,959	6.5
<i>Territories.</i>				
La Pampa (Santa Rosa)	56,320	101,338	562,119	1.0
Misiones (Posadas)	11,511	53,563		
Chaco (Resistencia)	52,741	46,274		
Río Negro (Viedma)	79,805	42,242		
Chubut (Rawson)	93,427	23,065		
Neuquén	40,530	28,866		
Formosa	41,402	19,231		
Santa Cruz (Gallegos)	109,142	9,948	2,487	2,504
Los Andes (San Antonio de Los Cobres)	34,740	2,487		
Tierra del Fuego (Ushuaia)	8,299	2,504		
Total	1,153,119	7,885,237	11,441,92	9.9

<sup>1</sup> The Capitals are given in brackets. Where no name appears in brackets, the capital bears the same name as the province or territory.

The movement of population for five years is given as follows (excluding territories):—

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigrants	Emigrants
1927 <sup>1</sup>	73,670	302,560	139,028	169,533	65,435
1928	76,617	309,903	133,929	137,364	62,125
1929	79,738	312,621	141,657	143,916	82,805
1930	—	—	—	124,006	59,734
1931	—	—	—	56,333	53,677

<sup>1</sup> Capital and Provinces.

The Indian population, steadily dwindling, is estimated at from 20,000 to 30,000.

Population of the capital, Buenos Aires, on November 30, 1930, was 2,148,719; Rosario (Santa Fé) (estimated, 1931), 480,936; Córdoba, 1930, 253,182; La Plata, May, 1928, 165,813; Avellaneda (1930), 209,512; Tucumán, 91,216; Bahía Blanca, 44,143; Santa Fé, 59,574; Mendoza, 58,790; Paraná, 36,089; Salta, 23,436; Lomas de Zamora, 22,231; Río Cuarto, 18,421; Corrientes, 28,631; Quilmes, 77,887; Concordia, 20,107; Mar del Plata, 27,611; Santiago del Estero, 23,479; Chivilcoy, 23,241; Resistencia, 21,322; Mercedes (San Luis), 18,256; Tandil, 15,784; Junín,

21,172; Bell-Ville, 8,732; Gualaguaychú, 17,880; Pergamino, 20,549; San Juan, 16,631; Catamarca, 13,262; Posadas, 15,734; La Rioja, 12,536; Jujuy, 7,956.

### Religion and Education.

There is no State religion, though the Roman Catholic religion is supported by the State; all other creeds are tolerated and freedom of conscience prevails. There are 1 archbishop (Buenos Aires) and 10 suffragan bishops. For the clergy there are 8 seminaries. In 1888 civil marriage was established in the Republic.

Illiteracy among the voters has fallen from 35 per cent. in 1916 to 21·98 per cent. in 1930; in the Federal capital, to 2·6 per cent. Primary education is free (subsidised by the General and Provincial Governments), secular and compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age. In 1931 the primary schools numbered 11,330 with 56,750 teachers and an enrolment of 1,509,373; there were also 215 secondary, normal and special schools with 48,965 pupils under the Ministry of Public Instruction, and 241 provincial secondary schools with 13,709 pupils. National schools throughout the Republic in 1931 numbered 4,786, with 23,330 teachers and 638,306 students. Private schools numbered 1,360, with 169,598 pupils. There are national universities at Córdoba (founded 1613), with 2,500 students; Buenos Aires (1821), with 12,532 students; La Plata (1897), with 3,000 students; Tucumán (1912), with 600 students; the National University of the Litoral, in Santa Fé, with branches in Rosario (1920) with 4,000 students. In 1928, 22,939,907 paper pesos were spent on university education, and a total of 200,658,513 paper pesos on all forms of educational activity.

### Justice.

Justice is administered by Federal and by Provincial Courts. The former deal only with cases of a national character, or in which different provinces or inhabitants of different provinces are parties. The Federal Courts are the Supreme Courts, with 5 judges at Buenos Aires; 5 Appeal Courts, one with 5 judges at Buenos Aires, and with 3 each at La Plata, Paraná, Córdoba, and Rosario (Santa Fe), and courts of first instance in each of the provinces and territories. Each province has its own judicial system, with a Supreme Court (generally so designated) and several minor courts. Trial by jury is established by the Constitution for criminal cases, but never practised.

### Finance.

Total *reported* receipts and expenditures for recent years have been as follows, in paper pesos (£1 sterling at par = 11·45 paper pesos).

Year	Receipts	Expenditure	Year	Receipts	Expenditure
	Paper pesos	Paper pesos		Paper pesos	Paper pesos
1927	681,398,000	767,965,000	1930 <sup>2</sup>	727,500,000	1,091,175,000
1928	700,125,000 <sup>1</sup>	674,595,000	1931 <sup>2</sup>	630,000,000	886,175,000
1929	791,317,500	814,849,000	1932 <sup>3</sup>	913,600,000	847,175,000

<sup>1</sup> Excluding 213,332,466 pesos received from long-term bond issue.

<sup>2</sup> Provisional.

<sup>3</sup> Budget estimate.

According to the Ministry of Finance actual receipts appear to have been: 1926, 619,000,000 paper pesos; 1927, 658,000,000; 1928, 700,000,000; 1929, 718,000,000; 1930, 616,000,000.

On December 31, 1930, the national consolidated debt, according to the Argentine Corporation of Bondholders, was as follows: external debt, 1,012,971,519 paper pesos, internal debt, 1,282,657,707 paper pesos, floating debt, 1,072,740,196 pesos, making a total of 3,368,369,422 paper pesos. On January 1, 1932, the external debt amounted to 68,810,612 paper pesos and the internal debt to 96,425,800 paper pesos. The Provinces had a total indebtedness of 1,056,873,520 paper pesos, and the Municipalities one of 376,394,811 paper pesos. Grand total, 4,701,638,053 paper pesos. National Mortgage bonds outstanding September 30, 1931, totalled 1,443,165,050 paper pesos out of a total of 2,000,000,000 authorized. The 1932 budget proposed foreign debt service amounting to 4,237,000L., 22,421,000 dollars, U.S., 3,973,000 francs and 7,040,000 pesetas (total, 258,200,000 paper pesos). British investments in Argentina, January 1, 1930 (listed on Stock Exchange) totalled 432,717,280L., of which 258,437,145L. were in railways, 63,004,718L. in Government bonds, and 111,275,417L. in miscellaneous undertakings. United States investments, December 31, 1930, are estimated by the U.S. Department of Commerce at 807,770,000 dollars, of which 358,519,000 dollars were direct investments and 449,258,000 represented purchase of Government, Provincial and Municipal bonds.

## Defence.

### ARMY.

The army of the Argentine Republic is a National Militia, service in which is compulsory for all citizens from their 20th to their 45th year. Naturalised citizens are exempt for a period of 10 years. For the first 10 years the men belong to the 'active' army, or first line (Permanent Forces). After completing 10 years in the first line, the men pass to the National Guard and serve in it for another 10 years, finishing their service with 5 years in the Territorial Guard; the latter is only mobilised in case of war. The period of continuous service, or training in the ranks with the Permanent Forces, is for 1 year. The reservists can be called out for training periodically.

The territory of the Republic is divided into 5 military districts for administrative purposes. According to the Army Regulations which came into force in January, 1916, the establishment for 1929 included 1,501 officers, 1,723 under-officers, 1,940 non-commissioned officers, 1,320 volunteers, and 21,000 conscripts called up. The army is organised in 5 divisions, 8 cavalry brigades and 2 mountain detachments.

There is a trained reserve numbering 300,000 men, of whom 150,000 men are of the first line, and 150,000 of the special reserve. The territorial reserve numbers 100,000 men.

The weapon of the Argentine infantry is at present the Mauser magazine rifle. The cavalry have a carbine of the same pattern. The artillery are armed with a Krupp 7.5 cm. Q.F. gun.

The estimated military budget for the year 1929 was 5,902,863L.

There is a Military Aviation Training School at El Palomar. In 1929 the air force was organised in 3 aviation groups, each comprising 1 bombing flight and 1 observation flight; one group has in addition 1 fighting flight; each group has a photographic and a training centre.

## NAVY.

Laid down	Name	Displacement Tons	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo tubes	Indicated Horse Power	Nominal speed
			Belt	Guns				
BATTLESHIPS								
1910	{Moreno . . . . . {Rivadavia . . . . .}	27,940	in. 10	in. 12	12 12-in., 12 6-in., 4 3-in. A.A.	2	45,000	knots. 23
CROISERS								
1927	{Almirante Brown . . . {25 de Mayo . . . . .}	6,800 standard	1	2	6 7·5-in., 12 4-in. . . .	6	85,000	
1894	{Garibaldi . . . . . {San Martin . . . . .}	6,840	6	6	{2 10-in., 10 6-in., 6 4·7-in. {2 8-in., 8 6-in. . . . .}	—	13,000	20
1890	{Pueyrredón . . . . . {Belgrano . . . . .}	6,840	6	6	{1 10-in., 8 6-in. . . . . {2 10-in., 8 6-in. . . . .}	—	13,000	20
1894	Buenos Aires . . . .	4,780	—	—	4 6 in., 6 4·7-in. . . .	—	17,000	24
COAST DEFENCE VESSELS								
1899	{Independencia . . . . . {Libertad . . . . .}	2,336	8	8	2 9·4-in., 4 4·7-in. . . .	—	3,000	14

There are also 5 modern flotilla leaders, 4 destroyers, 3 submarines, and some training and miscellaneous craft.

In 1924-25, the battleships *Moreno* and *Rivadavia* and 4 destroyers were refitted at a cost of 9,500,000 gold pesos, the boilers of all six vessels being adapted to burn oil. The coast defence ironclads *Independencia* and *Libertad* and 3 of the 4 cruisers of the *Garibaldi* type have since been converted to oil burning and otherwise modernized. A new naval programme, to involve the expenditure of 75,000,000 gold pesos, spread over a period of ten years, was approved in 1926. It provides for extension of the present dockyard accommodation in the River Plate and at Puerto Belgrano, and the construction of a new yard at Mar del Plata. New construction covered by this legislation includes the cruisers *Almirante Brown* and *25 de Mayo*, and 3 submarines, built in Italy, as well as the 5 flotilla leaders mentioned above, three of which were built in England. Two British-built surveying vessels were delivered in 1928. Further orders are to be placed when funds become available.

The active personnel of the navy comprises 337 officers, 130 engineers, 27 electrical engineers, and about 11,000 men (including about 5,000 conscripts), who have to serve two years. There is a corps of coast artillery of 450 men, a naval school, a school of mechanics, a school for artillery, and a school for torpedo practice. The training of officers and men has recently been placed on a much higher scientific level.

### Production and Industry.

Argentina has an area of about 699,278,300 acres, of which about 250,000,000 acres may be used for agriculture, 250,000,000 acres for cattle raising, 96,250,000 acres are woodland, and the remainder, 103,028,300 acres, are mountain, lake, river, or arid regions. Of the cultivable portion, about 10,000,000 acres require irrigation. In the territories the Federal Government has wide tracts of land amounting to 237,768,000 acres suitable in general for pastoral colonisation, and these lands are conditionally offered free, or for sale or on lease.

The area and produce of principal crops are shown as follows for three years :—

	Acreage			Produce <sup>1</sup> (Metric Tons)		
	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32 <sup>2</sup>	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32 <sup>2</sup>
Wheat. .	19,421,610	20,702,800	17,287,530	4,424,628	6,421,837	6,149,000
Oats . .	3,782,170	3,824,640	3,502,460	991,282	765,106	1,006,000
Maize . .	18,553,760	11,733,735	14,468,000	6,382,293	9,744,780	9,464,820
Linseed .	7,150,650	7,259,000	8,635,120	1,270,179	1,784,807	2,171,000

<sup>1</sup> The reorganized Department of Agricultural Statistics questions the accuracy of the production figures for 1929 and 1930, and is officially revising them. <sup>2</sup> Estimated.

The total grain exported for three years, in metric tons, is shown as follows :—

Year	Wheat	Maize	Linseed	Oats
1928	5,295,835	6,372,181	1,944,402	299,704
1929	6,618,341	5,047,792	1,617,488	430,197
1930	2,218,389	4,670,309	1,169,661	453,638

Alfalfa, on about 14 million acres, for feeding livestock, is Argentina's most successful crop. It is drought-resisting. Cotton, potatoes, sugar, vine, tobacco, and yerba maté (Paraguayan tea) are also cultivated. About 237,500 acres, chiefly in Tucumán, Jujuy, and Salta produced in 1931, 377,289 tons of sugar. Potato crop for 1930 was 1,287,000 metric tons; from 60,000 to 80,000 tons are exported. The total vine area is about 280,000 acres, chiefly in Mendoza and San Juan; production of wine in 1929, 181,938,326 gallons. The area under tobacco averages 22,000 acres; output, 7,700 metric tons; Yerba maté, 80,000 acres, producing 22,000 tons. Production of raw cotton in 1928-29, 98,700 tons; of ginned cotton, 23,700 tons; exports, 1930, 27,597 tons. Production of vegetable oils, principally from peanuts, totalled 29,165,941 kilos in 1928. Export of quebracho-extract in 1930 totalled 140,996 tons, but export of logs for treatment abroad (136,771 metric tons in 1930) is cutting into the demand for extract.

In the provinces of Buenos Aires, Santa Fé, and Entre Ríos 463,000 acres of agricultural lands have been acquired by the Jewish Colonisation Association; 158,000 acres are under cultivation. Some 30,000 square miles of State lands are cultivated. In 1930 there were 106 rural co-operative societies in Argentina.

The livestock census (July 1, 1930) showed cattle, 32,211,855; horses, 9,858,111; sheep, 44,413,221; goats, 5,647,396; pigs, 3,768,738. The Province of Buenos Aires contains one-third of the sheep within the Republic. Argentine wool exports in 1930-31 were 349,502 bales, compared with 313,332 in 1929. Production of butter in 1930 was 33,568 metric tons (exports, 23,204 metric tons); of casein (nearly 75 per cent. of the world's output), 13,993 tons (exports, 13,734 tons); cheese, 15,294 tons (exports, 337 tons).

The principal industry is meat refrigeration. In 1930, 345,500 metric tons of chilled, and 98,700 metric tons of frozen beef, 830 tons of pork, and 80,100 metric tons of mutton were exported. The largest refrigerating plant in the world, with a daily capacity of 5,000 cattle and 10,000 sheep, is at Buenos Aires. Cattle killed in Argentina in 1930, 2,791,586 head; sheep, 5,850,906; hogs, 379,741. Exports in 1930 of dry hides, 18,300

tons; of salted hides, 118,700 tons. Flour milling ranks second to refrigeration. The average yearly output is 7,000,000 sacks. Near Bahia Blanca is being constructed the largest grain elevator in the southern hemisphere, with capacity of 81,000 tons. Mining is of no great importance. Gold, silver, and copper are worked in Catamarca, where there are also two valuable tin mines, and gold and copper in San Juan, La Rioja and the south-western territories. Coal is found in the Andine Provinces, in the Cordillera region of Patagonia and in Northern Patagonia. Tungsten is also an important mineral, others being borate, salt, and limestone. During 1930 the crude-oil production in the State-owned oil-fields in Argentina amounted to 5,206,918 barrels; from private oil-fields, 3,701,874 barrels.

The Government estimated Argentine manufacturing establishments in 1927 at 61,000, with 600,000 operatives, 1,000,000 horse-power, and a gross output of 2,889,000,000 paper pesos; raw materials used, 1,624,000,000; net added value, 1,265,000,000 (about 101,000,000%).

### Commerce.

Agriculture accounts for from 50 to 65 per cent. of total exports. Real values of foreign trade in gold pesos, exclusive of coin and bullion (1 gold peso = 4 shillings at par or 96 cents, U.S.):—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>
Imports . . . . .	Gold Pesos 856,804,404	Gold Pesos 836,707,729	Gold Pesos 861,997,355	Gold Pesos 739,182,744	Gold Pesos 516,837,000
Exports . . . . .	1,009,825,088	1,054,507,653	953,743,919	614,104,180	639,105,858

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

Gold exports in 1930, 25,165,174 gold pesos; in 1929, 174,397,522; gold imports in 1930, 51,820 pesos; in 1929, 11,296 gold pesos.

Imports and exports in 1930. Imports are stated in their 'tariff' or customs values; exports in their 'real' values.

Imports	Gold Pesos	Exports	Gold Pesos
Living animals . . . . .	2,866,017	Live-stock products:	
Foodstuffs . . . . .	72,841,892	Meat & living animals . . .	138,553,766
Tobacco . . . . .	10,306,855	Wool, skins, hides, etc. . .	92,677,891
Beverages . . . . .	5,292,574	Dairy products . . . . .	16,522,462
Textiles . . . . .	126,363,844	Animal byproducts . . . . .	14,927,610
Fuel, oils and lubricants . .	144,506,315		
Chemicals . . . . .	18,893,406	Total . . . . .	262,681,729
Colours . . . . .	4,597,554	Agriculture products:	
Timber and wood . . . . .	22,376,898	Grain and linseed . . . . .	298,206,807
Paper . . . . .	29,368,521	Flour and milled products . .	11,525,512
Leather . . . . .	3,150,254	Oils and other byproducts . .	14,227,542
Iron and steel . . . . .	83,253,220		
Other metals . . . . .	81,375,708	Total (all other). . . . .	822,896,008
Agricultural implements, &c. .	13,165,994	Forestral products . . . . .	16,779,678
Glassware and crockery . . .	80,182,824	Mineral products . . . . .	295,579
Electrical goods . . . . .	9,352,019	Hunting and fishing products .	213,223
Total of machinery & vehicles	100,775,808	Various products . . . . .	11,322,042
Total, including all others	758,784,505	Total . . . . .	614,104,180

The customs receipts were: in 1927, 137,613,854 gold pesos; in 1928, 157,706,892; in 1929, 186,718,571; and in 1930, 153,711,179 gold pesos.

Trade by countries; imports in 'tariff' values and exports in 'real' values:—

Principal Countries	1929		1930	
	Imports from	Exports to	Imports from	Exports to
	Gold Pesos	Gold Pesos	Gold Pesos	Gold Pesos
United Kingdom . . . .	168,682,861	806,882,391	155,271,741	224,866,821
Germany . . . . .	197,678,302	95,452,221	87,266,079	54,158,157
Belgium . . . . .	43,638,474	102,053,337	33,292,873	56,683,318
Netherlands . . . . .	12,461,660	91,988,044	9,194,481	57,218,007
France . . . . .	49,840,600	67,880,015	39,966,770	41,128,724
Italy . . . . .	62,156,011	54,800,828	57,948,079	26,679,375
United States of America .	237,040,673	93,558,384	166,301,945	59,448,330
Brazil . . . . .	28,840,051	87,811,082	24,098,882	28,465,605

The staple Argentine imports into the United Kingdom and the chief exports of British produce and manufactures to Argentina (Board of Trade returns) in two years were as follows:—

Imports into U.K.	1929	1930	Exports from U.K.	1929	1930
	£	£		£	£
Wheat . . . . .	22,906,500	6,788,152	Cotton piece goods . .	4,929,813	3,839,885
Maize . . . . .	10,534,589	6,419,516	Automobiles . . . .	645,184	440,198
Mutton (frozen) . .	4,771,176	4,113,617	Woollens . . . . .	2,737,534	2,041,501
Beef (frozen) . . .	2,417,364	2,074,207	Iron and Steel . . .	4,912,896	4,219,074
Beef (chilled) . . .	22,275,517	20,248,428	Machinery . . . . .	1,458,556	1,516,629
Beef (tinned, etc.) .	3,204,551	3,934,179	Railway carriages . .	816,865	1,607,549
Linseed . . . . .	3,163,908	2,226,265	Coal . . . . .	2,559,264	2,485,103
Wool . . . . .	3,486,806	2,521,677	Electrical goods . .	931,748	1,011,961
Butter . . . . .	2,537,187	2,574,220	Locomotives . . . .	829,053	979,566

Total trade (Board of Trade returns) between Argentina and the United Kingdom for 5 years:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Argentina into U.K..	76,495,859	76,788,817	82,446,943	56,665,709	52,763,706
Exports to Argentina from U.K. .	26,991,958	31,209,978	29,074,250	25,234,173	14,789,372
Re-exports to Argentina from U.K.	609,544	563,533	603,132	442,006	270,889

### Shipping and Navigation.

The total shipping entering Argentine ports in 1930 was 2,557 vessels with 9,886,812 tons, of which 1,064 with 4,289,082 tons were British.

### Internal Communications.

The first railway concession dates from 1854. Railways open, January 1, 1931, 25,435 miles, of which 5,922 miles belong to the State, and 19,513 miles to private companies. Operating receipts in 1930 of both the State and private railways were 128,750,000 gold pesos as against 146,407,400 gold pesos in 1929. Passenger traffic in 1929 was 166,797,300; freight traffic, 51,513,700 tons. Length of good motor roads in 1931, 2,000 miles; of unsurfaced roads, 126,697 miles. Registered motor-cars numbered 360,000.

Aviation, under the auspices, chiefly, of foreign companies, has developed rapidly in the Republic. Aerial routes for mail and passengers have been organised from Buenos Aires to numerous points within the Republic and abroad.

National post office in 1929, handled, it is estimated, 2,300,000,000 pieces of mail and 8,279,920 telegrams. National telegraph lines, 75,247 miles in 1929. Number of telephone exchanges in Argentina in 1930, 493,

with 241,170 subscribers. Telephone service is operated mainly by the United River Plate Telephone Company, and by the *Compania Telefonica Argentina* in Buenos Aires, both connecting with Chile and Uruguay; they have been absorbed by the International Telephone and Telegraph Company. There are 12 wireless stations. Wireless telephony between Buenos Aires, Chile, the United States and Europe is in general use.

International cable service to other Latin American countries and the United States is provided by All America Cables.

### Banking and Credit.

According to the First Banking Census taken by the National Department of Statistics, on December 31, 1925, there were 112 banks in Argentina with 1,033,946,000 paper pesos of capital and reserves; 91 (1 State Bank—*Banco de la Nacion*—77 other Argentine banks, and 13 foreign banks) were ordinary Discount and Deposit Banks with capital and reserves amounting to 710,228,000 paper pesos, 15 were Mortgage Banks with 310,000,000 paper pesos of capital and reserves and 6 were Pignorative Banks whose capital and reserves amounted to 13,454,000 paper pesos.

The *Banco de la Nacion* (founded in 1905) reported September 30, 1931, capital of 162,065,785 paper pesos; reserves of 29,554,352 paper pesos (apart from the three special Conversion Funds totalling 34,313,274 gold pesos); cash, 1,269,467 gold pesos, and 205,000,000 paper pesos; deposits, 1,505,130,907 paper pesos, and 399,896 gold pesos. It has 231 branches. Although it is the State Bank, it is not a Central Bank in the ordinary sense; it does commercial banking in competition with others.

On April 5, 1915, a national postal savings bank (*Caja Nacional de Ahorro Postal*) was incorporated. On September 30, 1930, 4,718 branches had 1,397,592 depositors (12 per cent. of the population) with total deposits amounting to 96,871,162 paper pesos; 3,357 of the branches were in schools. The bank is also patronized largely by married women, who are given, by the law, exclusive control of their accounts.

In August, 1927, the *Caja de Conversion* returned to the gold standard after a suspension lasting for 13 years, undertaking to redeem paper pesos at the legal rate established in 1889, that is, 1 paper peso for 44 centavos in gold. But heavy withdrawals of gold to New York and London forced the Government to close the *Caja de Conversion* on December 17, 1929. On December 2, 1931, total stock of gold was 273,472,478 gold pesos; total circulation, 1,230,804,581 paper pesos. In April, 1931, the system was expanded to permit the Conversion Office to issue notes to the *Banco de la Nacion*, re-discounting prime commercial bills, providing that such notes do not reduce the gold cover below 40 per cent.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The monetary system of the Republic is nominally on a gold exchange standard, the unit (for foreign transactions) being the *peso oro* (gold dollar) which weighs 1.6129 grammes of gold  $\frac{1}{10}$  fine. The *Peso oro* which is divided into 100 *centavos*, is of the value of 47.62*d.*; in 1931 the exchange value of the gold peso in London ranged between 41*d.* and 28*d.*; in New York, between 34.68 cents and 21.43*½* cents. One pound sterling (at par) = 5.04 gold pesos. Figures in gold pesos are followed by the abbreviation *o/s* (*oro sellado*, minted gold). The monetary law of November 5, 1881, authorizes the coinage of five and two-and-a-half gold peso pieces. The 5-peso gold piece (the *Argentino*) weighs 8.0645 grammes, .900 fine, and therefore contains 7.25805 grammes of fine gold.



Gold is not widely in circulation. The money in domestic circulation is chiefly paper (*peso papel*), though foreign coinages are legal tender at fixed rates. The paper peso is equal to  $\cdot 44$  gold peso, which makes it worth 1s. 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. (11 $\cdot$ 45 to the £). To convert paper pesos into gold pesos, multiply by  $\cdot 44$ . To convert gold pesos into paper pesos, multiply by 2 $\cdot$ 27. Figures in paper pesos are usually followed by the abbreviation m/n (*moneda nacional*, national money). Ten-centavo pieces of nickel are coined to meet the demand for small currency.

Since January 1, 1887, the use of the metric system is compulsory.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary*.—Dr. Manuel Malbran. (Appointed June 5, 1931.)

*Counsellor*.—Carlos Miguens.

*Secretaries*.—Dr. Pablo Santos Muñoz; and Dr. Mariano A. Barrenechea.

*Military Attaché*.—Col. Avelino J. Alvarez.

*Naval Attaché*.—Captain Dalmiro Saenz.

*Air Attaché*.—Lt.-Col. Pedro Zanni.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—Juan Richelet.

*Consul-General in London*.—Dr. Ernesto C. Pérez.

There are Consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Bristol, Cardiff, Dublin, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Newport, Southampton, Swansea.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary*.—Sir James W. R. Macleay, K.C.M.G. (Appointed May 9, 1930.)

*Counsellor*.—E. Millington-Drake.

*Second Secretary*.—D. F. Howard.

*Naval Attaché*.—Captain E. de F. Renouf, C.V.O., R.N.

*Air Attaché*.—Wing-Comdr. R. B. Maycock, O.B.E.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—S. G. Irving.

*Consul-General* (at Buenos Aires).—Victor H. St. John Huckin.

There are Consuls at Rosario and Port Madryn, and Vice-Consuls at Bahía Blanca, La Plata, Mendoza, Rio Gallegos, San Julian, Santa Cruz, Santa Fé, Rio Grande (Tierra del Fuego), and Villa Constitución.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the Argentine Republic.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Constitution of the Argentine Republic. Trans. by Dr. M. A. Carranza (Ministry of Foreign Affairs). Buenos Aires, 1926.

Anuario Estadístico, Annual. Buenos Aires.

Estadística general del comercio exterior Argentino. Annual. Buenos Aires.

Censo Bancario Anual. Dirección General de Estadística. Buenos Aires.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.

Northern Patagonia: Character and Resources. Vol. I. Text and Maps by the Comisión de Estudios Hidrológicos, Bailey Willis, Director. (Ministry of Public Works, Argentine Republic.) New York, 1914.

Argentina: Edición provisional de tratados. Buenos Aires, 1922.

Boletín Internacional de Bibliografía Argentina. A monthly bibliography of Argentine authors. Published by Ministry of Foreign Relations. Buenos Aires.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- The English Directory and Argentine Annual. Buenos Aires, 1922.
- Revista de Economía Argentina. A. E. Bunge, ed. (in Spanish and English). Published bi-monthly. Buenos Aires.
- Anuario Kraft. Gran Guía General del Comercio y de la Industria, Profesionales y Elemento Oficial de la República Argentina. 2 vols. annually. Buenos Aires, 1885.
- Surveys: Anuario I. G. Militar. 6 vols. Maps and Illustrations. Buenos Aires, 1928.
- Annual Reports of Corporation of Bond-and-Stockholders of Buenos Aires. (In Spanish.) Buenos Aires.
- Aparicio (A. García), Geografía física y económica de la república Argentina. Nueva edición. Buenos Aires, 1918.
- Argentine Year Book. Buenos Aires and London.
- Bunge (A. E.), Riqueza y renta de la Argentina. Su distribución y su capacidad contributiva. Buenos Aires, 1917.—Los problemas económicos del presente. Vol. I. Buenos Aires, 1920.
- Crastré (F.), A travers l'Argentine Moderne. Paris, 1910.
- Denis (P.), La République Argentine. Paris, 1920. English Translation. London, 1922.
- Domingues (L. L.), Historia Argentina. 4th edit. Buenos Aires, 1870.
- Elliot (L. E.), The Argentina of To-day. London, 1926.
- Gambon (R. P. V.), Compendio de historia Argentina. Buenos Aires, 1914.
- Gordon (H. J.), Argentina and Uruguay. London, 1917.
- Haas (A.), Argentinien. Gotha, 1925.
- Hammerton (J. A.), The Real Argentine. New York, 1915.—The Argentine through English Eyes, and a Summer in Uruguay. London, 1916.
- Hellauer (J.), Argentinien. Berlin, 1921.
- Hirst (W. A.), Argentina. (4th Edition.) London, 1914.
- Holland (W. J.), To the River Plate and back. London, 1914.
- Killik (S. H. M.), Manual of Argentine Railways. London. Annual.
- Kirkpatrick (F. A.), A History of the Argentine Republic. London, 1930.
- Klet (C. L.), Estudios sobre Producción, &c., de la República Argentina. 2 vols. Buenos Aires, 1900.
- Klute (Fritz), Argentinien—Chile von Heute. Lübeck, 1925.
- Koebel (W. H.), Modern Argentina. London, 1907.—Argentina: Past and Present. London, 1910.—The New Argentina. London, 1923.
- Kulm (F.), Argentinien. Breslau, 1927.
- Lafond (G.), La République Argentine. Paris, 1927.—L'Argentine au travail. Paris, 1929.
- Latzina (F.), La Argentina en su aspecto físico, social y económico. 2 vols. Buenos Aires, 1910.
- Martínez (A. B.), Baedeker of the Argentine Republic. New York and London, 1916.
- Martínez (Alberto B.), and Lewandowski (M.), L'Argentine au XX<sup>e</sup> Siècle. Paris, 1906. English Translation, 1910.
- Matienzo (Dr. J. N.), El Gobierno representativo federal en la República Argentina. Buenos Aires, 1910. French edition, Paris, 1912.
- Miguel (V. G. de), La Revolución Argentina: the narrative of an eye-witness. Madrid, 1931.
- Mills (G. J.), Argentina. London, 1915.
- Parker (W. B.), Argentines of To-day. 2 vols. New York, 1920.
- Ross (Gordon), Argentina and Uruguay. New York, 1916.
- Schmidt (W.) and Grotevold (G.), Argentinien in geographischer, geschichtlicher und wirtschaftlicher Beziehung. Hannover, 1919.
- Schuster (A. N.), Argentinien: Land, Volk, Wirtschaftsleben. 2 vols. Munich, 1918.
- Stephens (Henry), Illustrated Descriptive Argentina. New York, 1917.
- Tornquist (E.), The Economic Development of the Argentine Republic in the last Fifty Years. Buenos Aires, 1919.
- Urien (C. M.), and Colombo (E.), Geografía Argentina: Estudio histórico, físico, político social, y económico. Buenos Aires, 1910.

## 3. PUBLICATIONS ON LATIN AMERICA.

NOTE.—By co-operative action of the Latin-American Governments, the Columbus Memorial Library of the Pan American Union, Washington, D.C., was established, 1890, to contain eventually a complete collection of works relating to the history, geography, etc., of the Latin-American States; library contained (1930) 71,580 books, 1,818 maps and atlases, and 1,227 periodicals regularly received.

Revenues, Expenditures and Public Debts of the Latin American Republics, 1930. Division of Financial Information, U.S. Department of Commerce. 1931.

Anuario de la América Latina (Baillly-Baillière-Riera). Información general (señas)

del comercio de importación y exportación—industria, agricultura, ganadería, minería y elemento oficial de las Américas . . . Tomos 1-2 1920-21. Barcelona, 1921.

The Encyclopedia of Latin America. Edited by Marrión Wilcox. New York, 1917.

The South American Handbook. Edited by H. Davies. London. Annual. (First issue, 1924.)

Bulletin of the Pan American Union. Washington. Monthly.

Akers (C. E.), A History of South America. With additional chapters by Elliott (L. E.) bringing the work up to 1930. London, 1930.

Allen (Nellie B.), South America. Boston, 1918.

Browning (W. E.), The River Plate Republics: A survey of economic and social conditions in Argentine, Paraguay, and Uruguay. New York, 1928.

Browning (W. E.), Ritchie (J.), and Grubb (K. G.), The West Coast Republics of South America. London, 1930.

Coester (A.), The Literary History of Spanish America. New York, 1916.

Cooper (C. S.), Latin America: Men and Markets. New York and London, 1927.

Denis (P.), Amérique du Sud; Vol. XV, Géographie Universelle. Paris, 1927.

Domeville-Fife (C. W.), The States of South America. London, 1920.—The Real South America. London, 1922.

Elliott (L. E.), Central America: New Paths in Ancient Lands. London, 1924.

Enock (C. R.), The Republics of Central and South America. London, 1922.—Spanish America. 2 vols. London, 1920.

Gann (T.), Discoveries and Adventures in Central America. London, 1928.

Gibbons (H. A.), The New Map of South America. New York and London, 1928.

Godman (F. du C.), Biología Centrali-Americana. 63 vols. London, 1879-1915.

Goldberg (I.), Studies in Spanish-American Literature. New York, 1920.

Goldsmith (Peter H.), A Brief Bibliography of Books in English, Spanish and Portuguese, relating to the Latin-American Republics. Revised edition. New York, 1931.

Grubb (K. G.), Amazon and Andes. London, 1931.

Guitteau (W. B.), and Winter (N. O.), Seeing South America. Chicago, 1929.

Hesse-Wartegg (E.), Zwischen Anden und Amazonas. Stuttgart, 1915.

Hughes (Charles Evans), Relations of the United States with the Other Nations of the Western Hemisphere. Princeton, 1929.

James (H. G.), and Martin (P. A.), The Republics of Latin America. New York, 1923.

Jones (C. F.), South America. London, 1931.

Joyce (T. A.), Central American and West Indian Archeology. London, 1916.

Koebe (W. H.), South America. London, 1913.—Enciclopedia de la America del Sur. London and Buenos Aires, 1914.—The South Americans. London, 1915.—Central America. London, 1917.

Lockley (J. B.), Pan-Americanism: Its Beginnings. London and New York, 1920.

Miller (B. L.), The Mineral Deposits of South America. New York, 1919.

Miller (H. G.), The Isthmian Highway: A Review of the Problems of the Caribbean. New York, 1929.

Moseno (L.), Historia de las Relaciones Interstatuales de Centro-America. Madrid, 1928.

Munro, (Dana G.), Five Republics of Central America: their political and economic development and their relations with the United States. New York, 1918.

Normand (J. F.), The Struggle for South America. Boston, 1931.

O'Halloran (T. P.), Bibliography of South America. London and Buenos Aires, 1913.

Peck (Annie S.), The South American Tour. London, 1914.—Industrial and Commercial South America. Revised edition. New York, 1929.

Pereyra (C.), Historia de America Espanola. 6 vols. Madrid, 1925.

Ripley (J. F.), Latin America in World Politics. New York, 1928.

Robertson (W. S.), History of the Latin-American Nations. Revised Edition. New York, 1925.

Ross (C.), Südamerika, die aufsteigende Welt. Leipzig, 1922.

Ruhl (A.), The Central Americas. New York, 1928.

Schmieder (Oscar), Länderkunde Südamerikas. (Enzyklopädie der Erdkunde. Edited by Oskar Kende.) Leipzig, 1932.

Shanahan (E. W.), South America: an Economic and Regional Geography, with an historical chapter. London 1927.

Sherwood (F. A.), Glimpses of South America. London, 1922.

Sweet (W. W.), History of Latin America. Revised edition. New York, 1929.

Warsaw (J.), The New Latin America. New York, 1922.

Williams (Mary W.), The People and Politics of Latin-America. New York and London, 1931.

Young (P. J.),—Central American Currency and Finance. Princeton, 1925.

**AUSTRIA.**

(DIE REPUBLIK ÖSTERREICH.)

**Constitution and Government.**

THE Republic of Austria was proclaimed on November 12, 1918. The Government was taken in hand by a National Assembly which appointed a temporary cabinet and proceeded to pass laws. On February 16, 1919, the National Constitutional Assembly, consisting of only one Chamber, was duly elected on the basis of universal and proportional suffrage; every Austrian subject, male and female, has a vote if 21 years of age, and is eligible for election if 29 years of age. At the elections held on November 9, 1930, the following parties were returned:—Christian Socialists, 66; Social Democrats, 72; Economic Bloc, 19; Fascist Home Bloc, 8; total, 165.

The Constitution, which was adopted December 7, 1929, provides for a President, elected by all citizens of 21 years of age (who may also depose him); his term is for 4 years, and he appoints the ministry and has power to dissolve Parliament; for an Assembly (*Nationalrat*), elected by popular vote for 4 years; and for a First Chamber (*Bundesrat*), chosen by the Provincial Diets in proportion to their population (at present the members number 46). The powers of the Bundesrat are advisory. Austria is declared to be a Federal Republic composed of eight provinces and the city of Vienna. All special privileges are abolished, and equal rights granted to all citizens.

*President of the Republic.*—Dr. Wilhelm Miklas. Born October 15, 1872. Elected December 5, 1928. Re-elected October 9, 1931.

The Ministry, constituted on January 29, 1932, is as follows:—

*Federal Chancellor and Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Dr. Karl Buresch (Christian Socialist).

*Vice-Chancellor.*—Franz Winkler.

*Minister of Defence.*—Karl Vaugoin (Christian Socialist).

*Minister of Justice.*—Dr. Schuschnigg.

*Minister of Agriculture and Forestry.*—Dr. Engelbert Dollfus (Christian Socialist).

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. Otto Juch (Christian Socialist).

*Minister of Commerce and Communications.*—Dr. Eduard Heindl (Christian Socialist).

*Minister of Education.*—Dr. Emmerich Czermak (Christian Socialist).

*Minister of Interior.*—Herr Hantsch.

The national flag consists of three horizontal stripes, the top and bottom being red and the centre white.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.**

The Republic of Austria comprises 9 provinces, viz., the City of Vienna, Lower Austria, Upper Austria, Salzburg, Styria, Carinthia, Tyrol, Vorarlberg, and Burgenland. There is in every province a Provincial Assembly (*Landtag*), consisting likewise of one chamber which is elected on the basis of the same suffrage as the National Assembly. The cultivation of the soil, the educational, ecclesiastical, and charitable institutions, as also public works, chiefly fall within the competence of the provinces. At the head of the Provincial Assembly is the Provincial Committee (*Landesausschuss*) elected by the Provincial Assembly.

Every commune has a council to deliberate and decide its affairs. The

members are mostly elected for 5 years. The council elects from its midst the head of the commune (burgomaster) and a committee for the administration of the affairs and execution of its resolutions. All who are 21 years of age have a vote, while for the passive suffrage the attained age of 24–30 years is required.

### Area and Population.

For the boundaries of Austria according to the Treaty of St. Germain, signed on September 10, 1919, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1920, pp. 674–5.

The area and population of Austria (census taken on March 7, 1923) are shown as follows:—

Provinces	Area, English square miles	Population (Census 1923)			Percentage of Population 1923	Population per square mile 1923
		Males	Females	Total		
Vienna . . .	107	860,119	1,005,661	1,865,780	28.55	17,437
Burgenland . .	1,532	141,144	144,465	285,609	4.37	186
Lower Austria .	7,462	725,884	754,565	1,480,449	22.65	199
Upper Austria .	4,628	425,917	450,157	876,074	13.41	189
Salzburg . . .	2,762	108,847	114,176	223,023	3.41	81
Styria . . . .	6,323	483,291	495,554	978,845	14.98	155
Carinthia . . .	3,680	179,911	190,906	370,817	5.67	101
Tyrol . . . . .	4,862	154,028	159,857	313,885	4.82	64
Vorarlberg . . .	1,005	68,263	71,736	139,999	2.14	139
Total . . . .	32,869	3,147,404	3,387,077	6,534,481	100.00	202

Compared with the total population in 1920, the total for 1923 shows an increase of 108,187, or 1.68 per cent., excluding Burgenland of 117,427, or 1.92 per cent. The male population (excluding Burgenland) has increased by 70,530 or 2.40 per cent. as compared with 1920. Estimated population December 31, 1930, 6,722,395.

Movement of population (including Burgenland) in 1930:—Marriages, 51,700 (7.7 per mille); living births, 112,601 (16.8 per mille.); deaths, 90,512 (13.5 per mille); divorces (1930), 6,573 (0.98 per mille). Emigrants, 1929, 4,850; 1930, 4,181. Of the emigrants in 1930, 1,257 went to United States, 621 to Canada, 355 to Brazil, 1,021 to Argentina, and 17 to Australia.

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

The population of the principal towns of Austria on March 7, 1923, was as follows:—Vienna, 1,865,780 (estimated pop. Dec. 31, 1930); Graz, 152,706; Linz, 102,081; Innsbruck, 56,401; Salzburg, 37,856; Wiener Neustadt, 36,956; St. Pölten, 31,576; Klagenfurt, 27,423; Baden, 22,217; Steyr, 22,111; Villach, 22,099; Mödling, 18,677; Wels, 16,418.

### Religion.

Religious liberty is one of the fundamental laws of the Republic, and the principle is embodied in the Treaty of St. Germain (article 63). In 1910 there were (including Burgenland), 6,225,843 Catholics (93.68 per cent.), 206,505 Protestants (3.11 per cent.), 194,584 Jews (2.93 per cent.), and 19,052 'others' (0.28 per cent.). The Catholic Church has 2 archbishoprics and 4 bishoprics.

### Education.

The educational organisation of Austria comprises : (1) elementary schools ; (2) middle schools ; (3) high schools ; (4) schools for special subjects ; and (5) universities and colleges.

Attendance is compulsory at the elementary schools from 6 to 14 in Austria generally, but there are far-reaching facilities for exemption for pupils of 12 years and upwards. The cost of elementary education is borne in the first instance by the communes and provinces. In 1929-30 there were in the Republic 5,325 public and private elementary schools, with 30,317 teachers and 792,623 pupils.

Secondary education is provided in the Gymnasias, Real-Gymnasias, Modern Schools and High Schools for women. These institutions are maintained by the State, the provinces, the towns, or private individuals. Of all kinds of secondary schools there were (1929-30) 157 with 51,982 pupils, and 4,348 teachers.

There are also 8 Commercial Academies with 214 teachers and 4,278 pupils.

Austria has three universities maintained by the State, viz., Vienna (in 1929-30, 912 teachers and 11,337 students), Graz (318 teachers and 2,154 students), and Innsbruck (253 teachers and 2,041 students); and there are also two technical high schools at Vienna (366 teachers and 3,563 students) and Graz (133 teachers and 847 students).

The theological high school (Fakultät) at Salzburg for Roman Catholics was, on November 25, 1928, proclaimed a free German Roman Catholic University with the right to confer degrees. Number of teachers (1929-30), 17, students, 145. There are also 13 other theological colleges, of which 11 are Roman Catholic, 1 Armenian Catholic, and 1 Jewish. In 1928 there were also 35 training colleges for teachers, with 775 lecturers and 5,285 students.

### Justice and Crime.

The Supreme Court of Justice (Oberster Gerichtshof) in Vienna is the highest court in the land. Besides there are 3 higher provincial courts (Oberlandesgerichte), 19 provincial and district courts (Landes- und Kreisgerichte), and, in connection with these, the jury courts (Geschworenengerichte) and the Schöffengerichte, which are courts composed of professional and non-professional judges. In Vienna is a court for young criminals. There are likewise 244 county courts (Bezirksgerichte), and 1 special court for commercial affairs, 1 constitutional court, 1 administrative court, 1 electoral court, and 11 for industry.

In 1929, 114,673 persons were tried for criminal offences (111,406 in 1928).

### Pauperism.

Funds for poor relief are derived from endowments, voluntary contributions, the third of the property left by intestate secular priests, and certain percentages on the proceeds of voluntary sales. In some provinces the poor funds are augmented from other sources, e.g. theatre money (Spektakelgelder), hunting licences, dog certificates, and in some large towns percentages on legacies over a fixed amount. Those who are wholly or partially unfit for work may be provided for in such manner as the commune judges propose. Besides poor-houses and money relief, there exists in many provinces the practice of assigning the poor—in respect of board and lodging—to each of the resident householders in fixed succession.

The law for unemployment insurance bears date March 24, 1920. The means for unemployment relief are contributed as to one-half by the employers, and as to the other half by the workers.

### Finance.

The budgets for five years provided revenue and expenditure as follows, in thousands of schillings :—

	1928 <sup>1</sup>	1929 <sup>1</sup>	1930 <sup>1</sup>	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1932 <sup>2</sup>
Revenue . . .	1,658,905	1,828,335	1,980,845	2,172,492	2,002,060
Expenditure . . .	1,831,008	2,018,888	2,314,967	2,408,437	1,999,710
Surplus or Deficit . .	— 172,098	— 190,553	— 234,118	— 235,945	+ 2,350

<sup>1</sup> Estimated budget as passed by the Legislative Assembly.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

The following are some of the details of the budget for 1931 in thousands of schillings :—

Revenue	Thousands of Schillings	Expenditure	Thousands of Schillings
Direct Tax Revenue . . .	394,710	Interest on Debt . . .	218,458
Indirect Tax . . .	255,900	Subventions to Provinces and Municipalities . . .	7,687
Customs . . .	347,730	Pensions . . .	226,404
Monopolies (surplus). . .	226,480	Social welfare . . .	355,966
Telegraphs, Telephones and Post Office . . .	267,617	Justice . . .	60,935
Excise . . .	187,680	Railways (deficit) . . .	102,156
		Army . . .	110,360

The public debt of the Republic of Austria was composed as follows on Dec. 31, 1930 (in schillings) :—

Pre-War Debt . . . . .	268,209,544
War Debt . . . . .	280,916
Debts incurred by the Republic . . . . .	2,129,475,465

### Defence.

#### 1. ARMY.

By the terms of the Treaty of St. Germain, universal compulsory military service is abolished in Austria, and the total number of military forces in the Austrian Army is limited to 30,000 men, including officers and dépôt troops. The effective strength in 1931 was 1,415 officers and 21,463 other ranks.

Austria is permitted at her own discretion to organise this number of troops either in divisions or in mixed brigades.

The latter organisation has been chosen, and the army has been organised in 6 mixed brigades and 1 independent artillery regiment.

The maximum authorised armaments and stocks of munitions are per 1,000 men :—

Rifles or carbines . . .	1,150	500 rounds of ammunition per arm.
Machine guns . . .	15	10,000
Trench mortars, light } . . .	2	{ 1,000
„ „ medium } . . .		{ 500
Guns „ field or } . . .	3	1,000
Howitzers „ mountain } . . .		

All officers must be regulars. Officers now serving retained in the army must serve to the age of 40. Officers newly appointed must serve on the active list for 20 consecutive years.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be for a total period of not less than 12 consecutive years, including at least six years with the colours. The proportion of officers and men discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of enlistment must not exceed one-twentieth of the total strength. All measures of mobilisation are forbidden.

The number of gendarmes, customs officers, foresters, and members of police forces must not exceed the number employed in a similar capacity in 1913. Educational establishments and all sporting and other clubs are forbidden to occupy themselves with any military matters. Within two months of the final ratification of the Treaty the air forces of Austria were demobilised. The armed forces of Austria therefore do not include any military or naval air forces. The manufacture, importation, and exportation of aircraft, and parts of aircraft, are forbidden.

The military budget for 1931-32 amounted to 103,022,700 schillings.

## 2. NAVY.

As Austria now has no seaboard, the former Austro-Hungarian fleet has ceased to exist.

## Production and Industry.

Agriculture forms the main occupation of the country. In 1930 the total acreage sown amounted to 4,753,581 acres. Of the total in 1930, 2,134,713 acres were in Lower Austria, and 998,035 acres in Upper Austria.

The size of farms in Austria is as follows: under 0.5 hectare (1.2 acre), 11.1 per cent.; from 0.5 to 5 hectares (1.2 to 12.3 acres), 42.8 per cent.; from 5 to 20 hectares (12.3 to 49.4 acres), 31.1 per cent.; from 20 to 50 hectares (49.4 to 123.5 acres), 12 per cent.; from 50 to 200 hectares (123.5 to 494 acres), 2.5 per cent.; over 200 acres, 0.5 per cent.

The chief products are shown as follows for two years:—

Crop	1929		1930	
	Acreage	Yield (metric tons)	Acreage	Yield (metric tons)
Wheat . . .	515,101	314,590	507,757	326,798
Rye . . .	924,859	510,488	926,784	524,168
Barley . . .	390,911	269,414	429,870	267,922
Oats . . .	732,867	451,041	771,889	400,708
Potatoes . .	469,124	2,808,043	465,911	2,653,077
Turnips . . .	147,841	1,728,190	139,162	1,771,271
Sugar beet . .	—	691,200	—	805,400

Production of raw sugar in 1929-30 was 120,392 metric tons.

The foodstuffs produced do not suffice for the population. Forests abound and timber forms an appreciable asset of Austria. The number of animals on June 14, 1930 was: horses, 247,724; cows, 1,207,803; oxen, 259,840; bulls, 78,765; and calves, 766,843.

In 1930 the production of lignite was 3,062,981 metric tons (3,524,792 metric tons in 1929), and of anthracite, 215,888 metric tons (208,020 metric tons in 1929). There were 4 anthracite mines worked in 1930, and 42 lignite mines. The output of iron ore was 1,180,500 tons in 1930. Some copper, zinc, lead, and salt (81,940 tons in 1930) are also produced.

Of important industries, piano-making and the manufacture of motor-cars, furniture, and textiles still remain in Austria to a certain extent. The knitting industry is an important branch of the textile industry, manu-



facturing principally sports knitted goods and hosiery. There were about 10,000 knitting machines in use in 1927. The 9 factories of the Austrian tobacco monopoly in 1930 made 223,475,000 cigars, 4,925,849,000 cigarettes, and 45,060 metric quintals of smoking tobacco.

The output of pig iron in 1930 was 296,824 tons as against 458,973 tons in 1929; the output of raw steel was 467,701 tons in 1930 and 631,933 tons in 1929.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for 5 years (in 1,000 schillings) were as follows:—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Imports . . .	3,184,298	3,306,492	3,317,700	2,738,900	2,208,200
Exports . . .	2,098,093	2,241,123	2,219,600	1,879,600	1,840,500

The following table shows the values of the chief trading groups during 1930 and 1931 in thousands of schillings:—

Group	Imports		Exports	
	1930	1931	1930	1931
Livestock . . . . .	227,200	168,000	23,700	17,700
Foodstuffs . . . . .	622,000	507,500	61,000	37,000
Mineral Fuel . . . . .	190,300	177,100	—	—
Raw material and semi-manufactured goods . . . . .	570,400	450,000	415,800	269,900
Manufactured goods . . . . .	1,080,200	857,500	1,355,900	980,200
Gold and silver . . . . .	39,800	48,100	28,200	35,700

The trade in 1930 was distributed among principal countries as follows:

Country	Imports	Exports	Country	Imports	Exports
	1000 Schillings	1000 Schillings		1000 Schillings	1000 Schillings
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	479,274	227,201	Yugoslavia . . . . .	148,763	149,746
Germany . . . . .	577,965	830,189	Hungary . . . . .	284,525	122,414
Poland . . . . .	217,782	83,480	Great Britain . . . . .	93,493	101,804
United States . . . . .	144,835	49,384	Switzerland . . . . .	119,056	113,369
Italy . . . . .	105,705	179,347	Rumania . . . . .	180,188	85,557

The total trade between England and Austria (Board of Trade returns) for five years were as follows:—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Austria to U.K. . .	2,426,810	2,319,370	2,781,641	3,389,520	2,780,049
Exports to Austria from U.K. . .	2,419,822	2,703,003	2,520,582	2,039,565	1,317,918
Re-exports to Austria from U.K. .	405,523	575,437	469,174	455,516	413,671

### Internal Communications.

Austria had in 1931, 4,154 miles of railway lines, of which 2,306 miles were operated by the State, 981 miles were private railways operated by the State on its own account; 322 miles, private railways operated by the State on account of their owners, and 545 miles were private railways operated by private interests. There were also 279 miles of light railways privately

owned. At the end of 1928, 441 miles of the State railways had been electrified. The amount of freight carried by the Federal Railways in 1930, was 27,200,000 metric tons, the number of passengers, 104,473,000. Gross earnings in 1930 were 650,931,000 schillings and expenditure, 637,784,000 schillings.

There were 21,273 miles of road at the end of 1928, of which 2,450 miles were national, or first-class; 1,029 miles provincial, or second-class; 11,926 departmental and 5,868 miles municipal, or third-class.

In 1929 number of pieces of mail handled: internal, 269,204,000 letters, 106,261,000 post-cards, 254,660,000 printed packets. Received from abroad, 60,320,000 letters, 32,065,000 post-cards; sent abroad, 88,511,000 letters and 38,995,000 post-cards.

Length of telegraph line 1929, 57,443 kilometres; length of wire, 37,696 kilometres; number of offices, 3,418; number of inland telegrams, 1,583,148, of foreign telegrams, 3,299,388.

At the end of 1930 there were 233,912 telephones in use on the principal systems in the country. Length of line (1929), 14,689 kilometres; length of wire, 194,997 kilometres; inter-urban cables, 11,822,145.

An Austrian Air Transportation Company (Oesterreichische Luftverkehrs A. G.) is subsidised by the State (1,750,000 schillings in 1929), and runs a series of regular services.

### Banking and Credit.

A new National Bank for Austria was opened on January 1, 1923. It has capital of 43,200,000 schillings. It is a private, not a State, institution. The note circulation on February 29, 1932, was 1,043,885,511 schillings. Gold and bullion amounted to 258,436,021 schillings. Savings banks deposits amounted to 1,323,000,000 schillings in 1929.

According to the Treaty of St. Germain the Austro-Hungarian Bank was liquidated on July 29, 1923.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

The Austrian unit of currency was the krone. But as from June 30, 1925, there came into general use a new unit, the gold *schilling*, made up of 100 *groschen*. The *schilling* contains 0.21172086 grammes of fine gold. It was equivalent to 10,000 kronen. The National Bank issues token coins as follows:—2 schilling pieces, silver; 1 schilling pieces, silver; half-schilling pieces, silver; 10 groschen pieces (copper and nickel), 2 groschen pieces (copper) and 1 groschen pieces (copper). Since July, 1926, 100 schilling pieces, gold, and 25 schilling pieces, gold, have also been issued.

The metric system of weights and measures is in use.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF AUSTRIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Minister Plenipotentiary*.—Georg Franckenstein. Appointed October 6, 1920.

*Counsellor of Legation*.—Dr. Lothar Wimmer.

*Secretary of Legation*.—Dr. Max Attems.

*Consul-General in London*.—Max Mannaberg.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AUSTRIA.

*Minister Plenipotentiary*.—Sir Eric Phipps, K.C.M.G., C.V.O. Appointed June 6, 1928.

- First Secretary.*—R. H. Hadow, M.C.  
*Third Secretary.*—W. G. Hayter.  
*Commercial Secretary.*—O. S. Phillpotts, C.M.G., O.B.E.  
*Military Attaché.*—Major and Brevet Lieut.-Col. F. N. Mason-Macfarlane, M.C.  
*Consul at Vienna.*—H. C. Dick, M.B.E.

## Books of Reference.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Treaty of Peace between the Allied and Associated Powers and Austria. Treaty Series No. 11 (1919), [Cmd. 400.]  
 Reconstruction financière de l'Autriche. Rapports du Commissaire Général. Geneva, 1928 and 1924.  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports. London, Annual.  
 Karte der Republik Oesterreich, 1928. Kartographisches Institut, Wien.  
 Deutschösterreich und die Staatsschulden der beiden Staaten der Oesterreichisch-Ungarischen Monarchie. Wien, 1919.  
 Statistisches Handbuch für die Republik Oesterreich. Annual. Vienna.  
 Statistik des Auswärtigen Handels Österreichs. Annual. Issued by the Ministry of Trade and Transport. Wien.  
 Statistische Nachrichten. Issued by the Bundesamt für Statistik. Monthly. Vienna, Vol. IX., 1931.  
 Oesterreichisches Jahrbuch. Vol. XII., 1930. Wien.  
 Oesterreichischer Amtskalender für das Jahr 1931. Wien.  
 Alphabetisches Gemeindeverzeichnis der Republik Oesterreich. (Zusammengestellt vom Bundesamt für Statistik.) Wien.  
 Ortsverzeichnis von Österreich. Based on the Census of 1923. Issued by the State Statistical Bureau. Part I, Wien und Niederösterreich (1926). Part II, Oberösterreich und Salzburg (1927).  
 Post Lexicon der Republik Oesterreich. Vienna, 1928.  
 The Austrian Year Book. Vol. III., 1931. Issued by the Federal Press Department of the Federal Chancellery. Vienna, 1931.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Wirtschaftsstatistisches Jahrbuch. (Issued by the Chamber of Employees and Workers.) Annual. Sixth issue, 1929-30. Vienna.  
 Der Oesterreichische Volkswirt. Zeitschrift für Industrie und Finanzwesen, herausgegeben von W. Federn. (1st year of issue, 1909.)  
 Adamovich (L.), Die Reform der österreichischen Bundesverfassung. Vienna, 1926.—Grundriss des österreichischen Staatsrechts. Vienna, 1927.  
 Adamovich (L.) and Froelich (G.), Die österreichischen Verfassungsgesetze des Bundes und der Länder. 2nd ed. Vienna, 1930.  
 Baedeker's Guide Books: Österreich. 30th ed. Leipzig, 1926.—Tyrol and the Dolomites. 13th ed. Leipzig, 1927.—Tirol, Vorarlberg, Etschland, westliches Salzburg und Kärnten. 38th ed. Leipzig, 1926.—Austria, including Budapest, Prague, Karlsbad and Marienbad. 12th ed. London, 1929.—Österreich ohne Tirol und Vorarlberg. 31st ed. Leipzig, 1931.  
 Bauer (O.), Die Oesterreichische Revolution. Vienna, 1928. English edition, London, 1925.  
 Bibl (Viktor), Der Zerfall Österreichs. Vienna, 1924.  
 Braunstein (Simon), Die ökonomischen und finanzwissenschaftlichen Grundlagen der österreichischen Einkommens Besteuerung und ihrer Reformen vom Kriegsbeginn bis zur Novelle vom Jahre 1925. Vienna, 1926.  
 Brockhausen (Carl), Österreich in Wort und Bild. Berlin, 1926.  
 Brockhausen (Carl) and Klausberger (Maria L.), Deutsch-Österreich. (Kultur, Politik, Wirtschaft.) Halberstadt, 1927.  
 Charmatz (Rich.), Österreichs innere Geschichte, 1848-1907. Leipzig, 1909.  
 Compass, Finanzielles Jahrbuch. Gegründet von Gustav Leonhardt, herausgeg. von Rudolf Hanel. Vol. I. Austria and Czechoslovakia. Annual. Vienna.  
 Dimon (M.), Österreich. Vienna, 1923.  
 Feiler (A.), Das neue Österreich. Frankfurt, 1924.  
 Franck (Paul), La Reconstruction financière de l'Autriche. Paris, 1925.  
 Friedjung (Heinrich), Österreich von 1848-1860. 2 vols. Stuttgart, 1912.  
 Froelich (G.), Die Bundesverfassung der Republik Österreich nach dem Stande vom 1. August, 1930. Wien, 1930.  
 Gedyé (G. E. R.), A Wayfarer in Austria. London, 1928.

- Haberlandt* (M.), Editor, Deutschösterreich. Sein Land und Volk und seine Kultur. Weimar, 1927.
- Hajnal* (Henry), *The Danube. Its historical, political, and economic importance.* The Hague, 1920.
- Jahrbuch der Gesellschaft österreichischer Volkswirte.* Vienna. Annual.
- Kelsen* (Hans), *Die Verfassungsgesetze der Republik Oesterreich.* Vienna, 1920.
- Kletz* (E.), *Die Sozialpolitik in Oesterreich.* Vienna, 1930.
- Langhoff* (L.), *Bundesbürgerschaft, Landesbürgerschaft und Heimatrecht in Österreich.* Vienna, 1928.
- Layton* (W. T.) and *Rist* (C.), *Report on the Economic Situation of Austria.* London, 1926.
- Leitmeirer* (H.), *Die Oesterreichischen Alpen: eine zusammenfassende Darstellung.* Leipzig and Vienna, 1928.
- Loewenfeld* (Waller), *Die österreichischen Steuern für die Praxis erläutert.* Vienna, 1927.
- Macartney* (C. A.), *The Social Revolution in Austria.* London, 1927.
- Monatsberichte des Österreichischen Institutes für Konjunkturforschung.* Monthly. Fifth Year. 1931. Vienna.
- Neidl* (W.), *Das österreichische Budget und Budgetrecht.* Vienna, 1927.
- Neumann* (L.), *Oesterreichs Wirtschaftliche Gegenwart und Zukunft.* Vienna, 1927.
- Newth* (J. D.), *Austria.* London, 1931.
- Pribram* (A. F.), *Austrian Foreign Policy.* London, 1923.
- Scheffer* (C.), *Oesterreichs wirtschaftliche Sendung, Grundlagen einer gesamtdeutschen Volkswirtschaft.* Vienna, 1927.
- Schuschnigg* (Kurt), *Die Bundesverfassung unter Berücksichtigung der zweiten Bundesverfassungsnovelle vom 7 dez 1929.* Vienna, 1931.
- Schwarz* (Robert P.), *L'Autriche de 1919-1926.* Paris, 1926.
- Steed* (Henry W.), *The Hapsburg Monarchy.* New Edition. London, 1919.
- Stapan* (E.), *Neu Oesterreich.* Vienna, 1923.
- Stolper* (Dr. Gustav), *Deutschösterreich als Sozial und Wirtschaftsproblem.* Munich, 1921.
- Strakosch* (S.), *Die Grundlagen der Agrarwirtschaft in Oesterreich.* 2nd ed. Vienna, 1917.
- Whitman* (S.), *Austria.* In 'Story of the Nations' Series. London, 1889.

## BELGIUM.

(ROYAUME DE BELGIQUE—KONIGLIJK BELGIE.)

### Reigning King.

**Albert**, born April 8, 1875, son of the late Prince Philippe, Count of Flanders, younger son of King Leopold I. (died November 17, 1905), and of the late Princess Marie de Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen (died Nov. 27, 1912); married Oct. 2, 1900, to Princess *Elizabeth of Bavaria*; succeeded his uncle Leopold II., Dec. 17, 1909.

*Children of the King.*—(1) Prince *Leopold*, Duke of Brabant, born Nov. 3, 1901; married on Nov. 4, 1926, to Princess *Astrid of Sweden*. Offspring:—Josephine Charlotte, born October 11, 1927. Prince Baudouin, born September 7, 1930. (2) Prince *Charles*, Count of Flanders, born Oct. 10, 1903. (3) Princess *Marie-José*, born Aug. 4, 1906, married to Prince Umberto, heir-apparent to the crown of Italy, on January 8, 1930.

*Sisters of the King.*—(1) Princess *Henriette*, born Nov. 30, 1870; married Feb. 12, 1896, to Prince Emmanuel of Orleans, Duke of Vendôme. (2) Princess *Josephine*, born Oct. 18, 1872; married May 28, 1904, to Prince Charles of Hohenzollern.

King Albert has a civil list of 9,500,000 francs.

The Kingdom of Belgium formed itself into an independent State in 1830, having from 1815 been a part of the Netherlands. The secession was decreed on October 4, 1830, by a Provisional Government, established in consequence of a revolution which broke out at Brussels, on August

25, 1830. A National Congress elected Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg King of the Belgians on June 4, 1831; he ascended the throne July 21, 1831. On his death in 1865 he was succeeded by his son, Leopold II., who reigned until 1909.

By the Treaty of London, Nov. 15, 1831, the neutrality of Belgium was guaranteed by Austria, Russia, Great Britain and Prussia. It was not until after the signing of the Treaty of London, April 19, 1839, which established peace between King Leopold I. and the King of the Netherlands, that all the States of Europe recognised the Kingdom of Belgium. In the Treaty of Versailles (June 28, 1919), it is stated that as the treaties of 1839 'no longer conform to the requirements of the situation,' these are abrogated and will be replaced by other treaties.

### Constitution and Government.

According to the Constitution of 1831 Belgium is 'a constitutional, representative, and hereditary monarchy.' The legislative power is vested in the King, the Senate, and the Chamber of Representatives. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture. By marriage without the King's consent, however, the right of succession is forfeited, but may be restored by the King with the consent of the two Chambers. No act of the King can have effect unless countersigned by one of his Ministers, who thus becomes responsible for it. The King convokes, prorogues, and dissolves the Chambers. In default of male heirs, the King may nominate his successor with the consent of the Chambers. If the successor be under eighteen years of age, the two Chambers meet together for the purpose of nominating a regent during the minority.

Those sections of the Belgian Constitution which regulate the organisation of the legislative power were revised in October 1921. For both Senate and Chamber all elections are held on the principle of universal suffrage.

The Senate consists of members elected for four years, partly directly and partly indirectly. The number elected directly is equal to half the number of members of the Chamber of Representatives. The constituent body is similar to that which elects deputies to the Chamber; the minimum age of electors is fixed at twenty-one years, and the minimum length of residence required is six months. In Belgium only the following women may vote in parliamentary elections: (1) Widows, not re-married, of soldiers killed in the Great War; widows of Belgian citizens killed by the enemy during the War, or, failing them, their mothers, if the latter are widows; (2) Widowed mothers of bachelor soldiers killed in the War; (3) Women condemned to imprisonment or subjected to preventive detention, for political reasons, during the enemy occupation of Belgium. In the election of members both of the Senate and Chamber of Representatives directly, the principle of proportional representation of parties was introduced by Law of December 29, 1899. Senators elected indirectly are chosen by the provincial councils, on the basis of one for 200,000 inhabitants. Every addition of 125,000 inhabitants gives the right to one senator more. Each provincial council elects at least three senators. There are at present forty provincial senators. No one, during two years preceding the election, must have been a member of the council appointing him. Senators are elected by the Senate itself in the proportion of half of the preceding category. The senators belonging to these two latter categories are also elected by the method of proportional representation. All senators must be at least forty years of age. They receive 28,000 francs per annum. Sons of the King, or failing these, Belgian princes of the reigning

branch of the Royal Family are by right senators at the age of eighteen, but have no voice in the deliberations till the age of twenty-five years.

The members of the Chamber of Representatives are all elected directly by the electoral body. Their number at present, 187 (law of March 6, 1925), is proportioned to the population, and cannot exceed one for every 40,000 inhabitants. They sit for four years. Deputies must be not less than twenty-five years of age, and resident in Belgium. Each deputy has an annual indemnity of 42,000 francs, and a free pass all the year over Government and Companies' railways between his residence and the place of Session.

The Senate and Chamber meet annually in the month of November, and must sit for at least forty days; but the King has the power of convoking them on extraordinary occasions, and of dissolving them either simultaneously or separately. In the latter case a new election must take place within forty days, and a meeting of the Chambers within two months. An adjournment cannot be made for a period exceeding one month without the consent of the Chambers. Money Bills and Bills relating to the contingent for the army originate in the Chamber of Representatives.

Parties in the Chamber elected May 26, 1929:—Catholics, 77; Socialists, 70; Liberals, 28; miscellaneous, 12.

Parties in the Senate elected May 26, 1929:—Catholics, 70; Liberals, 23; Socialists, 55; miscellaneous, 5.

The Executive Government consists of 11 departments, under the following Ministers (appointed June 6, 1931):—

*Prime Minister and Minister of Finance.*—Jules Renkin (Catholic).

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Paul Hymans (Liberal).

*Minister of Justice.*—Fernand Cocq (Liberal).

*Minister of Education.*—Robert Petitjean (Liberal).

*Minister of Home Affairs and Hygiene.*—Henri Carton (Catholic).

*Minister of Agriculture.*—J. van Dievoet (Christian Democrat).

*Minister of Industry and Labour and of Social Insurance.*—Henri Heyman (Flemish Democrat Catholic).

*Minister of Transport.*—Philippe van Isacker (Christian Democrat).

*Minister of National Defence.*—Léon Dens (Liberal).

*Minister of the Colonies.*—Paul Crockaert (Catholic).

*Minister of Posts and Telegraphs.*—F. Botesse (Liberal).

*Minister of Public Work.*—J. van Caenegem (Flemish Democrat Catholic).

#### *Local Government.*

The provinces and communes (2,671 in 1930) of Belgium have a large measure of autonomous government.

In regard to the communal electorate, the law of April 15, 1920, definitely lays it down that all Belgians over 21 years of age without distinction of sex, who have been domiciled for at least six months, have the right to vote. Proportional representation is applied to the communal elections, and communal councils are to be renewed every six years. In each commune there is a college composed of the burgomaster, the president, and a certain number of aldermen.

### **Area and Population.**

Belgium (including the districts of Eupen and Malmédy) has an area of 30,444 square kilometres, or 11,755 English square miles. The following table shows the population at various dates:—

Census Years	Population	Total Increase	Increase per cent. per annum	Census Years	Population	Total Increase	Increase per cent. per annum
1876	5,336,185	508,352	1·05	1910	7,423,784	730,236	1·09
1890	6,069,321	549,312	0·99	1920	7,465,782	41,998	0·06
1900	6,693,548	624,227	1·03	1930	8,092,004	626,222	8·39

## Area and population of provinces :—

Provinces	Area : Eng. sq. miles	Population		Population per sq. mile, 1930
		Census Dec. 31, 1920	Census Dec. 31, 1930	
Antwerp (Anvers)	1,093	1,016,963	1,173,363	1,074
Brabant	1,268	1,521,699	1,680,065	1,325
Flanders	West	803,687	901,588	722
	East	1,107,325	1,149,199	992
Hainaut	1,437	1,220,271	1,270,231	884
Liège	1,119	863,092	973,031	869
Limbourg	930	300,455	367,642	395
Luxembourg	1,706	223,739	220,920	129
Namur	1,413	348,338	355,965	252
Eupen and Malmédy <sup>1</sup>	382	60,213	— <sup>2</sup>	— <sup>2</sup>
Total	11,755	7,465,782	8,092,004	688

<sup>1</sup> Ceded to Belgium by the Treaty of Versailles.<sup>2</sup> The cantons of Eupen and Malmédy were joined to the province of Liège by a decree of March 6, 1925.

According to the Census of 1920, 477,658 people were engaged in agriculture, 2,906 in fishing, 1,466,646 in industry, 566,340 in commerce and transport, 116,017 in the liberal professions, 173,037 in the civil service, and 160,081 in domestic service.

In 1920 there were 3,673,433 males, 3,792,349 females; in 1930, 4,007,418 males and 4,084,586 females.

In 1930 the foreigners in Belgium were: Germans, 12,749 (7,960 in 1920); French, 70,201 (67,309 in 1920); Dutch, 64,079 (39,051 in 1920); British, 11,532 (6,246 in 1920); Polish, 48,840 (5,329 in 1920); Italian, 34,890 (3,723 in 1920); total, all nationalities, 316,982 (149,677 in 1920).

## Vital statistics for 4 years :—

—	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Excess of births over deaths
1927	71,921	145,275	106,751	+ 38,524
1928	71,485	146,961	105,915	+ 41,066
1929	71,811	146,206	120,782	+ 25,424
1930	71,624	151,406	107,466	+ 43,938

Of the living births in 1930, 6,111 were illegitimate. There were also 5,144 still-births.

Divorces in 1928, 2,351; in 1929, 2,134; in 1930, 2,491.

Emigration in 1929, 29,161 (24,848 to European countries and 4,313 to extra-European countries); in 1930, 29,567 (25,949 to European countries

and 3,618 to extra-European countries). Immigration in 1929, 55,595; in 1930, 54,409.

The most important towns, with estimated population on December 31, 1930 :—

Brussels & suburbs <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	839,581	St. Nicolas . . . . .	38,563
Antwerp (Anvers) . . . . .	294,902	Alost . . . . .	38,370
Ghent (Gand) . . . . .	169,322	Tournai . . . . .	36,020
Liège (Lüttich) . . . . .	166,820	Hoboken . . . . .	33,391
Mechlin (Malines) . . . . .	61,648	Mouscron . . . . .	33,105
Borgerhout . . . . .	53,928	Namur . . . . .	30,465
Bruges (Brugge) . . . . .	51,191	Jumet . . . . .	30,208
Seraing . . . . .	45,241	Genck . . . . .	28,918
Ostend (Ostende) . . . . .	44,213	Roulers . . . . .	28,164
Verviers . . . . .	43,696	Lierre . . . . .	27,987
Deurne . . . . .	42,832	Charleroi . . . . .	27,887
Berchem . . . . .	42,038	Mons . . . . .	27,816
Louvain (Loewen) . . . . .	39,147	Turnhout . . . . .	27,257
Courtrai . . . . .	38,740		

<sup>1</sup> The suburbs comprise 12 distinct communes, viz., Anderlecht, Etterbeek, Forest, Ixelles, Jette, Koekelberg, Molenbeek St. Jean, St. Gilles, St. Josse-ten-Noode, Schaerbeek, Uccle, Woluwe St. Lambert.

## Religion.

Of the inhabitants professing a religion the majority are Roman Catholic; but no inquiry as to the profession of faith is now made at the censuses. There are, however, statistics concerning the clergy, and according to these there were in 1929 :—Roman Catholic higher clergy, 86; inferior clergy, 6,186; Protestant pastors, 22; Anglican Church, 9 chaplains; Jews (rabbis and ministers), 17. The State does not interfere in any way with the internal affairs of either Catholic or Protestant Churches. There is full religious liberty, and part of the income of the ministers of all denominations is paid from the national treasury.

In 1920 there were six Roman Catholic dioceses, 204 deaneries, 3,679 Catholic churches and chapels, 6 large and 11 small seminaries.

The Protestant (Evangelical) Church is under a synod.

## Education.

There are universities at Brussels, Louvain, Ghent, and Liège, the two latter being State institutions. In October, 1930, Ghent University became a Flemish University. In 1929-30 Brussels had 2,242 students; Ghent, 1,690; Liège, 2,469; and Louvain, 3,963. On November 11, 1923, the Colonial School at Antwerp (founded January 11, 1920) and the School of Tropical Medicine were constituted a Colonial University.

There were also 7 commercial high schools, the Royal Academy of Fine Arts at Antwerp, a polytechnic at Mons, a State agricultural institute at Gembloux, and a State veterinary school at Cureghem, 63 schools of design, and 4 royal conservatoires at Brussels, Liège, Ghent, and Antwerp. *Higher Education:* (Dec. 31, 1930): 24 royal atheneums, with 7,526 pupils; 18 special atheneums with 1,307 pupils (775 boys and 532 girls); 5 communal and provincial colleges with 1,592 pupils, and 11 private colleges with 2,063 pupils. There were also 8 lycées for girls with 2,051 pupils. The next grades of schools are the higher grade schools, of which there were 138 State schools (90 for boys and 48 for girls) with 29,316 pupils (20,166 boys and 9,150 girls), 14 communal and provincial (7 for boys and 7 for girls) with 3,727 pupils (2,014 boys and 1,713 girls), and 3 private higher-



grade schools with 791 pupils (1 for boys with 258 pupils, and 2 for girls with 533 pupils). *Elementary Education*: (December 31, 1930), there were 8,504 primary schools, with 871,172 pupils; 3,928 infant schools with 248,936 pupils; and 1,449 adult schools with 40,969 pupils. *Normal Schools*: there are (1930) 7 for training secondary teachers (264 students) and 81 for training elementary teachers (7,603 students).

There are many private or free schools, mostly under ecclesiastical care. No statistics are available for these.

Each commune must have at least one primary school. The cost of primary instruction devolves on the communes, with subsidies from the State and provinces.

In 1929, there were 2,255 libraries, with 4,035,912 volumes and 595,444 readers; number of volumes borrowed, 7,639,855.

French and Flemish are both spoken.

### Justice and Crime.

Judges are appointed for life. There is one Court of Cassation, three Courts of Appeal, and Assize Courts for criminal cases. There are 26 judicial districts, each with a Court of first instance. In each of the 230 cantons is a justice and judge of the peace. There are, besides, various special tribunals. There is trial by jury.

### Pauperism.

Apart from private charity, the poor are assisted by the communes through the agency of the *bureaux de bienfaisance* whose duty it is to provide outdoor relief, and by the governing bodies of the *hospices civils*. Provisions of a national character have been made for looking after war orphans and men disabled in the war. Certain other establishments, either State or provincial, provide for the needs of deaf-mutes and the blind, and of children who are placed under the control of the courts. Provision is also made for repressing begging and providing shelter for the homeless.

### Finance.

Budget estimates (ordinary and extraordinary) for 5 years:—

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	1,000 francs	1,000 francs	1,000 francs	1,000 francs	1,000 francs
Revenue . . .	10,550,463	11,510,089	11,561,508	11,685,000	10,887,000
Expenditure . .	9,330,918	10,340,695	11,513,669	12,305,000	11,144,000

Ordinary budget estimates of revenue and expenditure for 1932:—

Revenue	1,000 francs	Expenditure	1,000 francs
Direct taxes . . .	2,554,000	Public debt . . .	3,297,000
Customs and excise . .	2,466,000	Civil List . . .	43,000
Stamp duties . . .	2,282,000	Foreign affairs . . .	87,000
Tolls . . .	20,500	Justice . . .	344,000
Other ordinary receipts and taxes . . .	1,786,000	Science and arts . . .	1,040,000
Compensating revenues .	419,000	Public Works . . .	826,000
		Social Insurance, Industry, and Transport . . .	939,000
		National defence . . .	1,057,000
Total of all ordinary receipts . . .	9,506,000	Total of all ordinary expenditure . . .	9,075,000

On September 30, 1931, the Belgian public debt amounted to 52,384,000,000 Belgian francs. Internal long term debt was 25,891,000,000 francs; internal short debt, 770,000,000 francs; total internal debt, 26,661,000,000 francs; external long term debt 25,723,000,000 francs.

On October 25, 1926, a debt of 20,000,000% was contracted, for 30 years, for the purpose of stabilising the franc.

## Defence.

### ARMY.

According to the Military Law passed in 1923, the Belgian Army is recruited by means of annual calls to the Colours and by voluntary enlistments. Military service is compulsory for those called to the Colours.

Voluntary enlistment is 5 years (for youths less than 17), 4 years (for youths less than 18), and 3 years (for youths over 18).

By the law of 1928 the period of service of 21,000 of the annual contingent is 14 months in the supplementary orders, 13 months for cavalry, horse artillery, and the routine troops of Liège, 12 months for the remainder. The rest of the annual contingent, about 23,000, does 8 months active service. The duration of military obligation is 25 years, of which 15 are in the Regular Army and reserve, and 10 years in the Territorial Army.

The Law provides for the calling out of the reserve only in the event of war or if the country is threatened.

The strength of the army with the Colours for 1931 was 4,010 officers and 68,920 other ranks organised as follows:—

	Army Corps	Divns.	Brigades	Regts.	Btns.	Coys.	Squadrons			Bat-teries	Air Crafts	
	Regular	Regular		Regular	Regular	Regular	Cavalry	Cyclist	M. gun	Regular	Balloons	Flights
Infantry	3	6	—	18	60 <sup>1</sup>	234 <sup>2</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cavalry	1	2	—	8 <sup>3</sup>	—	—	24	8	16	—	—	—
Artillery	—	—	—	9	—	—	—	—	—	72	—	—
Field	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	6	—	—
Horse	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Heavy	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Engineers	—	—	—	—	—	53	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transport	—	—	—	—	—	14	—	—	—	—	—	—
Air Force	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	14
Tanks	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Includes 6 Machine gun Battalions.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 72 Machine gun Companies.

<sup>3</sup> Including 2 cyclist regiments.

### NAVY.

On grounds of economy, the small Navy formerly maintained by Belgium has been abolished. The *ex*-British sloop *Zinnia*, of 1,200 tons, is still employed on fishery protection service.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

Of the total area of 3,044,400 hectares, there were in 1929, 1,829,000 hectares under cultivation, of which 39·38 per cent. were under cereals, 1·15 per cent. vegetables, 5·26 per cent. industrial plants, 4·34 per cent. root

crops and 39·87 per cent. forage. In 1928, 1,886,000 hectares were under cultivation. The forest area covers 18 per cent. of the land surface.

The following figures show the yield of the chief crops for three years :—

Crop	Acreage			Produce in metric tons.		
	1928	1929	1930	1928	1929	1930
Wheat . .	480,282	356,223	410,729	489,515	359,935	360,282
Barley . .	78,172	62,686	84,422	95,007	61,699	83,277
Oats . .	674,770	743,751	674,102	704,337	747,345	554,807
Rye . .	579,085	566,815	573,578	588,146	562,950	473,215
Potatoes .	415,847	422,404	401,689	3,634,144	3,908,004	2,962,382
Beet (sugar) .	159,595	142,656	140,116	1,827,853	1,570,329	1,865,291
Beet (fodder) .	193,447	208,393	200,139	4,468,335	4,564,664	6,215,263
Tobacco . .	7,642	7,439	7,279	7,041	6,820	6,980

On December 31, 1930, there were 245,971 horses, 1,758,654 horned cattle (including 925,556 dairy cows), and 1,249,621 pigs.

## II. MINING AND METALS AND OTHER INDUSTRIES.

Coal production (in metric tons) :—

Year	Coal	Briquettes	Coke	Workpeople
1927	27,550,960	1,688,970	5,696,980	182,086
1928	27,578,800	1,956,180	6,111,610	170,672
1929	26,939,980	2,018,110	5,951,760	159,029
1930 <sup>1</sup>	27,405,560	1,875,040	5,360,680	155,109
1931 <sup>1</sup>	27,035,270	1,850,830	4,931,060	155,054

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

The following table summarises the production of iron and steel and crude zinc :—

Products	1913	1929	1930	1931
	Metric tons	Metric tons	Metric tons	Metric tons
Pig-iron . . . .	2,484,696	4,040,530	3,393,540	3,231,580
Wrought iron . . . .	304,350	153,460	122,370	62,880
Steel . . . . .	2,466,630	4,009,190	3,270,680	3,056,450
Wrought steel . . . .	1,796,010	3,114,610	2,793,060	2,350,600
Crude zinc . . . . .	204,228	197,900	205,144	—

In 1929, the value of the pig-iron was 2,333,884,000 Belgian francs; of wrought steel 3,362,566,000 francs; and of zinc 837,601,000 francs. In 1929, the production of lead amounted to 82,850 metric tons, value 344,087,000 francs.

In 1929, there were 45 sugar factories, output 233,000 metric tons of raw sugar; 16 refineries, output 191,216 tons; 31 distilleries, output 50,088 kilolitres of alcohol, 50°; 1,631 breweries, output 1,537,652 kilolitres of beer; 14 margarine factories, output 49,317 tons; 54 vinegar factories, output 14,841 kilolitres; 17 match factories, output 73,693 million matches.

According to an industrial census taken on October 31, 1926, there were 13,082 industrial concerns (of more than ten employees) with a total number of 1,080,831 workpeople, of whom 874,309 were men and 206,022 women. There were also 96,567 salaried officials (84,005 men and 12,562 women).

Of the more important industries the following may be mentioned: iron and steel, glass, artificial silk, motor-cars, lace (particularly hand-made lace), linen, and gloves.

### Commerce.

By the Convention concluded at Brussels on July 25, 1921, between Belgium and Luxemburg and ratified on March 5, 1922, an Economic Union was formed by the two countries, and the Customs frontier between them was abolished on May 1, 1922.

The following table shows imports and exports for 6 years (in thousands of paper francs) :—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	1000 francs	1000 francs		1000 francs	1000 francs
1926	23,062,814	19,998,676	1929	35,623,791	31,879,905
1927	23,138,507	26,696,614	1930	31,047,016	26,151,571
1928	32,060,472	30,954,440	1931 <sup>1</sup>	23,964,359	23,235,797

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

The imports and exports, special trade, for 1931<sup>1</sup> were made up as follows :—

	Imports		Exports	
	Metric tons	1000 francs	Metric tons	1000 francs
Live animals . . . . .	39,579	217,390	22,286	213,808
Foodstuffs and beverages . . . .	4,503,836	5,570,625	1,033,501	2,015,205
Raw materials . . . . .	33,232,527	10,858,148	17,842,847	7,887,870
Manufactures . . . . .	899,762	7,095,781	5,718,677	13,000,596
Gold and Silver (bullion and coin)	12	222,415	119	109,318

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

### Trade by principal countries :—

	Imports from		Exports to	
	1929	1930 <sup>1</sup>	1929	1930 <sup>1</sup>
	1000 francs	1000 francs	1000 francs	1000 francs
France . . . . .	6,938,623	5,516,473	4,016,431	4,130,638
United States . . . . .	3,406,555	3,105,719	2,154,770	1,332,826
United Kingdom . . . . .	3,979,880	2,831,734	5,806,488	4,998,666
Netherlands . . . . .	4,134,008	4,015,553	4,043,491	3,467,712
Germany . . . . .	4,907,671	5,170,906	3,812,061	2,988,102
Argentine Republic . . . . .	2,347,261	1,551,705	941,275	713,137
Italy . . . . .	351,648	356,145	809,263	595,863
Switzerland . . . . .	378,640	381,789	792,934	666,181
Belgian Congo . . . . .	1,400,490	1,185,960	832,143	693,559

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

In 1930 the principal articles imported into the United Kingdom from Belgium (according to Board of Trade returns) were :—worsted yarn, 638,333*l*. ; glass and glass ware, 1,975,649*l*. ; cotton piece goods and yarns, 2,100,126*l*. ; zinc, crude, 372,705*l*. ; iron and steel bars, etc , 4,641,748*l*. ; billets, etc., 1,198,514*l*. The principal exports to Belgium were :—cotton piece goods, 833,706*l*. ; iron and steel manufactures, 1,097,119*l*. ; machinery,

1,610,915*l.*; coal, 2,391,704*l.*; chemicals, 150,219*l.*; skins and fur skins, 758,701*l.*; woollen piece goods, 717,278*l.*

The total trade between England and Belgium for 5 years was as follows:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Belgium to U.K. ...	46,524,295	48,400,977	44,019,077	88,015,786	88,281,022
Exports to Belgium from U.K. ...	16,471,444	17,002,370	19,412,970	15,035,266	10,016,665
Re-exports to Belgium from U.K.	8,779,209	10,348,182	9,205,338	6,543,682	4,549,943

### Shipping and Navigation.

On January 1, 1931, the Belgian merchant fleet was composed of 161 ships of 362,701 tons, among which were 140 steamers of 318,552 tons.

There were 36 Belgian shipping companies at the beginning of 1931, of which the most important were the Compagnie Maritime Belge, with 44 ships, and the Adolf Deppe, with 35 ships.

The navigation at Belgian ports was as follows:—Number of vessels entered, 1930, 18,413; tonnage, 29,113,791; 1929, 19,058; tonnage, 29,754,051. Number of vessels cleared, 1930, 18,331; tonnage, 28,964,997; 1929, 19,063; tonnage, 29,630,625. In 1930, 11,672 vessels of 23,578,808 tons entered the port of Antwerp, in 1931, 10,559 vessels of 22,388,342 tons.

### Internal Communications.

The total length of the roads in Belgium (1930) was as follows:—State roads, 5,428 miles; provincial roads, 981 miles; conceded roads, 22 miles; total, 6,431 miles. The majority of the roads are paved with stone.

The total length of navigable waterways (rivers and canals) in 1929 was 1,036 miles.

In September 1926 the State handed over its control of the railways to a private company, the Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Belges for a period of 75 years. The length of railway operated on January 1, 1931, was 2,985 miles of main line. There were also 187 miles of private railways and 2,921 miles of provincial lines. It is proposed to electrify the railway system of the country. Receipts in 1931 were 3,085·2 million francs, and expenditure was 3,022·2 million francs.

In 1930 the Post Office in Belgium handled 369,425,000 private letters, 71,235,000 official letters, 100,303,000 post-cards, 452,032,000 packets of printed matter, and 427,832,000 newspapers. On December 31, 1930, there were 1,705 post offices in Belgium. The gross revenue of the Post Office in the year 1930 amounted to 390,987,000 francs, and the expenditure to 478,960,000 francs (in 1929, 364,664,000 and 409,575,000 respectively).

A Régie of telegraphs and telephones for running the services on business lines was created by the law of July 19, 1930, effective Nov. 1, 1930. The following statistics relate to the first ten months of 1930, when the two systems were still controlled by the State. During this period the telegraph system carried 9,708,999 dispatches, of which 2,727,542 were official. Total length of public telegraph wires was 30,244 miles, and of line 6,251 miles. There were 1,577 telegraph offices. Receipts for the period were 56,922,341 francs; expenditure, 58,984,413 francs.

In 1930 there were 183 radiograph stations and 29,002 radiotelegrams were despatched (January–October, 1930).

On October 31, 1930, the telephone service comprised 445 exchanges, connecting 493 public telephone stations and 220,033 subscribers. There were 1,269,787 miles of telephone line in service, including 1,022,316 miles of

local line, 200,504 miles of inter-urban line and 46,968 miles of international lines, and the total number of calls, including 2,402,000 long-distance calls, was 183,816,000. Receipts in the ten months period under State control, 222,724,000 francs; expenditure, 117,514,000 francs.

The following are some traffic figures relating to Belgian Air Service (Brussels, Ostend, Antwerp, Liège and Le Zoute):—

	General Traffic				Belgian Traffic			
	1927	1928	1929	1930	1926	1927	1928	1929
Passengers . .	18,408	27,797	28,566	31,767	1,117	2,029	1,052	968
Freight (kilos) .	640,283	1,067,863	1,408,699	1,391,114	21,843	47,540	36,289	57,478
Mails (kilos) .	73,198	92,018	101,238	178,852	—	—	22,580	32,160

### Money and Credit.

The *franc*, containing 0·0418422 gramme of fine gold, is the unit of currency.

No gold has been minted since 1882 (save only 5,000,000 francs struck in 1914), and no silver 5-franc pieces since 1876.

On October 26, 1926, the Belgian franc was stabilised and the paper currency relinked to gold, when all notes of the National Bank of Belgium became payable in gold or its equivalent in foreign currency. A new currency unit—called the *Belga*, with a weight of 0·20921 grammes of fine gold—has been introduced. One belga equals five paper francs and 35 belgas equal £1 gold. The franc, however, remains the basis of the monetary system, and will continue to circulate in the country, and is the medium of exchange in all domestic business. New nickel coins of the value of 5 francs or 1 belga were put into circulation in 1930; 20-franc nickel pieces are shortly to be minted. The use of the belga is compulsory in all foreign exchange transactions. To provide the necessary funds, a stabilisation loan for the equivalent of 100,000,000 dollars was floated abroad.

The one bank of issue in Belgium is the National Bank, instituted 1850. By law of March 26, 1900, its constitution was modified, and its duration extended to January 1, 1929. In 1926 its privileges were prolonged for a further 25 years. Its capital and reserve amounted in 1927 to 264,063,000 francs. It is the cashier of the State, and is authorised to carry on the usual banking operations. Its reserve, in gold or foreign gold securities, must be equal to 40 per cent. of its right engagements, 75 per cent. of which must be in gold. Its position on February 11, 1932, was (in thousands of belgas):—

—		—	
Gold and silver . . .	2,586,294	Notes in circulation . .	3,728,219
Securities . . . .	927,153	Treasury bills . . . .	14,247
		Private bills . . . .	50,782

There are joint-stock and private banks, also agricultural banks, credit unions, and popular banks.

The popular savings bank in Belgium is mainly concentrated in the Caisse Générale d'Epargne et de Retraite, at Brussels. The Caisse d'Epargne is a private company with legally regulated functions and operates under the supervision of the Minister of Finance. It co-operates with the Belgian

postal service, thus obviating any need of a postal-savings system. On December 31, 1930, this institution had 4,966,604 accounts, with deposits amounting to 7,768,177,000 francs.

The weights and measures are those of the metric system.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF BELGIUM IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—Baron de Cartier de Marchienne; appointed in 1927.

*Counsellor of Embassy*.—Robert Silvercrux.

*First Secretary*.—H. Borel de Bitché.

*Second Secretary*.—Pierre Forthomme.

*Military Attaché*.—Lieut.-Col. H. G. Nérinex.

*Air Attaché*.—Capt.-Aviateur Chevalier Willy Coppens, D.S.O., M.C.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—Charles Bastin.

*Vice-Consul in London*.—A. de Clerq.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BELGIUM.

*Ambassador*.—Rt. Hon. the Earl Granville, G.C.V.O., K.C.M.G.; appointed August 1, 1928.

*Counsellor*.—G. N. M. Bland, C.M.G.

*First Secretary*.—V. A. L. Mallet.

*Third Secretary*.—J. S. Somers Cocks.

*Commercial Secretary*.—N. S. Reyntiens, O.B.E.

*Military Attaché*.—Major the Hon. W. Fraser, D.S.O., M.C.

*Naval Attaché*.—Capt. J. U. P. Fitzgerald, R.N.

*Air Attaché*.—Group-Capt. R. J. Bone, C.B.E., D.S.O.

There is a Consul-General at Antwerp, Consuls at Liège and Leopoldville (Congo), and Vice-Consuls at Brussels, Ghent, Ostend and Charleroi.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Belgium

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The publications of the Central Statistical Commission and of the various Administrative Departments: the Interior, Agriculture, Railways, Posts and Telegraphs, Instruction, Industry and Labour, &c.

*Bulletin trimestriel de Statistique*. Brussels.

*Annuaire Statistique de la Belgique et du Congo Belge*. Annual. Brussels.

*Aperçus statistiques sur la Belgique établis d'après les tableaux de l'Annuaire statistique*. Brussels, 1923.

*Situation économique de la Belgique*. (Section de Politique commerciale et Études Économiques, Ministère des Affaires Étrangères.) Annual. Brussels.

*Annual Reports of the Department of Overseas Trade*. London.

*A Manual of Belgium*. (Prepared by the Geographical Section of the Naval Intelligence Division of the Admiralty.) London, 1922.

*Exposé de la situation du Royaume: 1841-1850, 1851-1860, 1861-1875, 1876-1900*.

*Recensements généraux de la population, de l'agriculture, de l'Industrie et du Commerce*.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Général de la Belgique*. Brussels, Annual.

*Annuaire du Commerce et de l'Industrie de Belgique pour l'Année*. Brussels.

*Baedeker's Belgium and Holland*, including the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg, 15th ed. Leipzig, 1910.—*Belgien und Luxembourg*, 26th ed. Leipzig, 1930.—*Belgique et Luxembourg*, 20th ed. Leipzig, 1928.—*Belgium and Luxembourg*, 17th (revised) ed. Leipzig, 1931.

*Baudhuin (F.), Le capital de la Belgique et le rendement de son industrie avant la guerre*. Louvain, 1924.—*La Structure économique de la Belgique*. Paris, 1926.

*Bavary (Ch. Victor de), Histoire de la révolution belge de 1830*. Bruxelles, 1876.

*Boulger (D. C.), Belgium of the Belgians*, London, 1911.—*The History of Belgium*. Vol. I., 1902. Vol. II., 1909. Revised 1913. London.—*The Reign of Leopold II., King of the Belgians and Founder of the Congo State, 1865-1909*. Two Volumes. 1925.

*Brangwyn (Frank), and Stokes (Hugh), Belgium*. London, 1916.

- Bürklein* (W.), Handbuch des belgischen Wirtschaftslebens mit Einschluss von Belgisch-Kongo. Göttingen, 1916.
- Cammaerts* (Emile), Belgium (Story of the Nations). London, 1921.—The Treasure House of Belgium. London, 1924.
- Chepner* (B. L.), La Banque en Belgique. Brussels, 1926.
- D'Alia* (A.), Il Belgio nei suoi vari aspetti. Bologna, 1921.—La Belgique intellectuelle, économique, politique. Brussels, 1923.
- Demangeon* (A.), Géographie Universelle. Tome III. Belgique. Paris, 1927.
- Devitt* (A.), Histoire de la Belgique Contemporaine, 1830-1914, 2 vols. Brussels, 1928-1929.
- Edwards* (G. W.), Belgium, Old and New. Illustrations. Philadelphia, 1920.
- Elston* (R.), The Traveller's Handbook to Belgium. (Cook's Traveller's Handbook.) London, 1930.
- Ensor* (R. C. K.), Belgium. London, 1915.
- Essen* (L. van der), A Short History of Belgium. London, 1920.
- Gehrige* (H.), and *Waentig* (H.), Belgiens Volkswirtschaft. Berlin, 1918.
- Griffis* (W. E.), Belgium, the Land of Art. London and New York, 1912.
- Hagmann* (E.), Studien zur Geschichte Belgiens seit 1815. Berne, 1917.
- Harvey* (G.), Belgium and Luxemburg (Harvey's Guide-Books). London, 1930.
- Hampe* (Karl), Belgiens Vergangenheit und Gegenwart. Leipzig, 1916.
- Holland* (Clive), The Belgians at Home. London, 1911.—Things seen in Belgium. London, 1930.
- Jourdain* (A.) and *Stalle* (L. von), Dictionnaire encyclopédique de géographie de Belgique. Brussels, 1895, &c.
- Kalken* (F. van), La Belgique Contemporaine. Paris, 1930.
- Krusch* (P.), Die nutzbaren Lagerstätten Belgiens, ihre geologische Position und wirtschaftliche Bedeutung. Essen, 1916.
- Lannoy* (F. L. de), Histoire Diplomatique de l'Indépendance Belge. Brussels, 1930.
- Lévesque* (E.), (Editor), Histoire Générale. Vols. X., XI., XII. Paris, 1898-1900.
- Lecouturier* (P.), La région des dunes en Belgique; Étude de géographie humaine. Liège, 1921.
- Lefèvre* (M. A.), L'Habitat rural en Belgique. Liège, 1926.
- Levy-Ullmann* (H.), and *Mirkine-Guetzevitch* (B.), Belgique. Paris, 1931.
- Linden* (H. van der), Vue Générale de l'histoire de Belgique. Liège, 1918. English translation by Sybil Jane. Oxford and London, 1920.
- Mahaim* (E.), La Belgique Restaurée: Étude Sociologique. Brussels, 1926.
- Marquardt* (S.), Verfall und Wiederaufrichtung der Belgischen Wälder nach dem Weltkriege. Berlin, 1929.
- Moniteur des Intérêts Matériels*. Brussels. Daily.
- Mossel* (H. G.), Histoire de la Belgique. Brussels, 1881.
- Muirhead* (F.), and *Monmarché* (M.), Belgium (Blue Guides). 3rd ed. London, 1929.
- Omond* (G. W. T.), Belgium and Luxembourg (The Nations of To-day). London, 1924.
- Payen* (E.), Belgique et Congo. Paris, 1918.
- Perre* (A. van de), The Language Question in Belgium. London, 1919.
- Pierard* (G.), L'Expansion Belge. Brussels, 1929.
- Pierard* (L.), Belgian Problems since the War. London, 1929.
- Pirenne* (H.), La Belgique et la Guerre Mondiale. (Publication by Carnegie Trustees.) London, 1929.
- Reed* (T. H.), Government and Politics of Belgium. New York, 1924.
- Selignos* (C.), Histoire Politique de l'Europe Contemporaine. Paris, 1897. [Eng. Trans. London, 1900.]
- Smythe* (C.), The Story of Belgium. London, 1900.
- Speyer* (H.), La Reforme de l'État en Belgique. Brussels, 1927.
- Strauss* (L.), Annuaire des Ports Belges. Annual. Antwerp.
- Vincent* (J. M.), Constitution of Belgium. [Trans. of Text with Notes.] Philadelphia, 1898.
- Wauvermanns* (P.), Quelle est la fortune de la Belgique? Brussels, 1919.
- White* (C.), The Belgic Revolution of 1830. 2 vols. London, 1835.

## BELGIAN CONGO

(CONGO BELGE.)

**Constitution and Government.**—The Congo Independent State was founded in 1885 by Leopold II., King of the Belgians, and the State was placed under his sovereignty.

The annexation of the State to Belgium was provided for by treaty of



November 28, 1907, which was approved by the chambers of the Belgian Legislature in August and September and by the King on October 18, 1908. The Minister for the Colonies is appointed by the King, and is a member of the Council of Ministers. He is President of the Colonial Council, consisting of 15 members, 8 of whom are appointed by the King, and 3 chosen by the Senate and 3 by the Chamber of Representatives. One of those appointed by the King, and one chosen by the Legislative Chambers, retire annually, but may be re-appointed. The King is represented in the Colony by a Governor-General, assisted by several Vice-Governors-General. The budget is presented to the Chambers, and voted by them; the financial accounts have to be verified by the Court of Accounts. An annual report on the Congo Administration has to be presented to the Chambers.

The Annexation has been recognised by all the Powers.

*Governor-General.*—Lieut.-General Tilkens (appointed December 27, 1927).

The precise boundaries of the Congo Colony were defined by the neutrality declarations of August, 1885, and December, 1894, and by treaties with Germany, Great Britain, France, and Portugal.

The territory is divided into twenty-two administrative districts:—Lower Congo, Urban district of Léopoldville, Kwango, Sankuru, Kasai, Lake Leopold II., Equator, Lulonga, Bangala, Ubangi, Uele-Itimbiri, Uele-Nepoko, Kibali-Ituri, Stanleyville, Aruwimi, Kivu, Maniema, Lomami, Tanganyika—Moero, Lulua, Elisabethville, and Upper Luapula. The last five districts form the Province of Katanga, with its capital at Elisabethville; the first five districts form the Province of Congo-Kasai, with Léopoldville as its capital, the five next districts form the Province of Equator, with its capital at Coquilhatville, and the remaining seven districts form the Eastern Province, with its capital at Stanleyville. The capital of the Colony, formerly Boma, was, by royal decision (1923), changed to Léopoldville. At the head of each Province there is a governor, and at the head of each district a commissioner. Each district is divided into territories of which there are 182 in the whole country.

The districts of Ruanda and Urundi (formerly in German East Africa) have been ceded to Belgium as mandatory of the League of Nations. Area about 20,550 square miles. Both districts were united administratively with the Congo, under the direction of a Vice-Governor, by a law of August 21, 1925. Ruanda-Urundi is populated by three races—the Wa-tusi, the Wa-hutu, and the Batwa. Both districts are rich in cattle. The frontier was formally ratified on October 20, 1924. Usumbura is the capital.

On July 22, 1927, a convention was signed between Belgium and Portugal by which the former ceded to the latter territory in the extreme south-west portion of the Belgian Congo, having an area of 3,500 square kilometres (480 square miles), in return for a cession by Portugal of an area in the estuary of the Congo, near Matadi, of three square kilometres. Belgium further undertook to commence the construction of a railway to link up with the Portuguese railway (the Lobito Bay-Katanga line). This railway was opened on July 1, 1931.

**Area and Population.**—The area of Belgian Congo is estimated at 918,000 square miles. The population of Bantu origin according to the latest census was 8,803,422. The white population on January 1, 1931, numbered 25,179. Of these, 17,432 were Belgians, 906 English, 564 Americans, 1,543 Portuguese, 1,489 Italians, 649 French, 361 Dutch, 648 Greeks, 354 South Africans, and 263 Swiss.

Kiswahili is the language spoken by the natives who have been under Arab influence. Bangala is the commercial language on the Upper Congo; Fiote is used on the Lower Congo.

**Religion and Education.**—The religion of the natives consists of a gross fetishism, but mission work is actively carried on. There were, on January 1, 1931, 2,321 missionaries, of whom 1,623 were Catholic and 698 Protestant. In education they co-operate with the Government. The school statistics give 254,035 children as receiving elementary education. Several educational bodies direct under control of the Government establishments for general and professional training, especially at Boma, Léopoldville, Moanda, Lusambo, Kabinda, Stanleyville, Buta, Elisabethville and Bunia. In 1931 the Government grant to the missionaries for general purposes amounted to 11,255,971 francs, while the total expenditure on education was 23,879,043 francs. An organised medical service exists on which, in 1931, the Government spent 92,134,821 francs. The income from a special fund of 150 million francs is also applied to the medical service.

**Justice.**—There are 8 courts of first instance, 22 district courts, 22 prosecutors' courts, 182 police courts, and 2 courts of appeal (one at Léopoldville and the other at Elisabethville).

**Finance.**—Estimates of ordinary revenue and expenditure for five years (in francs):—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Revenue . . . . .	316,708,200	521,563,585	575,619,000	690,810,000	625,860,190
Expenditure . . . . .	406,963,114	521,241,955	605,607,286	690,732,121	699,564,422

For 1931 the ordinary receipts and expenditure were estimated as follows:—

Receipts	Francs	Expenditure	Francs
Customs . . . . .	196,464,400	Administration . . . . .	92,771,078
Direct taxes . . . . .	244,792,800	Marine . . . . .	20,462,739
Public Services . . . . .	171,781,240	Religion and Education . . . . .	27,841,785
Agricultural receipts . . . . .	12,821,750	Army . . . . .	67,650,982
		Provincial Services . . . . .	309,672,179
		Colonisation, missions, etc. . . . .	27,875,870
		Debt . . . . .	155,890,844
Total . . . . .	625,860,190	Total . . . . .	699,564,422

Debt, December 31, 1930, 2,381,860,883 francs, of which 1,760,838,883 francs were Consolidated Debt and 621,022,000 francs Floating Debt.

**Defence.**—The Colony possesses a force of native troops amounting to 177 European officers, 198 European non-commissioned officers and 14,300 natives, including the recruits and about 6,500 men of the territorial police. The force is recruited by conscription and voluntary enlistment. The term of service is five years, and the recruits are trained in three camps of instruction before being drafted to their units.

**Production.**—The chief vegetable products in the order of their importance are palm-oil, cotton, palm-nuts, rice, copal, coffee, cacao and rubber. Ivory is very abundant. Cattle thrive satisfactorily in all districts

where there is no tsetse fly, notably in the highlands of Katanga, Ituri and Kivu. Mining flourishes, the chief minerals being copper, diamonds, gold, tin, cobalt, uranium, radium, coal and iron. The gold mines in 1930 produced 6,540 kilos, chiefly from the Kilo-Moto mines. The most important mines in the Congo are the copper mines near Kambove in Haut Katanga, operated by the Union Minière du Haut Katanga. The total output from these mines in 1931 was 120,000 metric tons of copper. The Union Minière produces radium from the Chinkolobwe mines. The output of diamonds (chiefly from the mines of the Forminière company in the Kasai district) in 1930 amounted to 2,519,948 carats, of radium 60 gr., of coal 133,800 tons, of tin 1,662 tons, of cobalt 600 tons.

**Commerce and Shipping.**—The value of the commerce for six years was as follows (in francs):—

Years	Imports	Exports	Years	Imports	Exports
	Francs	Francs		Francs	Francs
1925	876,245,151	628,573,946	1928	1,624,498,658	1,227,867,419
1926	1,293,197,242	729,801,977	1929	1,943,192,906	1,444,266,477
1927	1,496,353,868	1,055,239,240	1930	1,581,315,177	1,511,490,871

The chief imports and exports were:—

—	Imports		—	Exports	
	1929	1930		1929	1930
	Francs	Francs		Francs.	Metric tons
Arms, ammunition, &c.	6,701,829	16,529,591	Rubber . .	8,711,803	7,175,317
Steamers and ships	63,757,528	49,964,959	Ivory . .	37,411,983	21,550,858
Machinery . .	286,545,450	245,508,920	Palm-nuts .	154,545,321	99,534,705
Wines, spirits, beer	67,101,592	61,976,752	Palm-oil . .	98,462,715	110,966,430
Provisions . .	212,912,601	154,990,361	Copal . .	47,504,167	86,695,120
Cottons . .	147,230,421	86,808,699	Gold, crude (kg.)	85,804,244	105,774,865
			Copper, crude.	600,825,886	719,069,071
			Diamonds (carats)	181,299,816	187,039,720
			Tin ore . .	23,219,700	15,616,720
			Cotton . .	134,746,220	119,720,160

The special trade was distributed as follows:—

—	Imports			
	Quantity		Value	
	In metric tons 1929	In metric tons 1930	In francs 1929	In francs 1930
Belgium . . .	255,721	235,753	963,517,497	807,178,979
United Kingdom . .	12,663	8,818	176,484,419	128,961,627
Rhodesia . . .	409,592	387,086	128,467,889	122,243,947
Germany . . .	7,876	15,464	84,874,613	77,369,650
France . . .	6,877	6,676	82,124,846	58,667,865
United States . . .	20,270	20,998	123,422,830	100,959,421
Luxembourg . . .	21,509	12,516	33,191,623	17,623,544
South Africa . . .	12,710	9,230	65,456,506	50,485,874
Angola . . .	15,007	10,946	49,356,744	34,335,704
Netherlands . . .	3,789	2,187	81,544,961	21,150,665

	Exports			
	Quantity		Value	
	In metric tons 1929	In metric tons 1930	In francs 1929	In francs 1930
Belgium . . .	151,627	149,728	817,693,996	791,888,819
Rhodesia . . .	8,451	17,948	7,160,890	20,872,127
Tanganyika . . .	22,691	29,203	110,341,553	141,200,188
Mozambique . . .	64,945	80,623	318,232,197	394,711,784
South Africa . . .	9,057	867	46,418,080	4,495,839
United States . . .	18,602	22,528	60,491,169	67,598,115
French Eq. Africa . . .	10,209	10,648	44,108,579	39,766,987
Angola . . .	2,786	6,145	8,190,555	9,890,106
United Kingdom . . .	1,982	5,065	7,000,315	13,544,103
Germany . . .	6,566	14,830	13,521,274	22,300,244

According to the Board of Trade Returns the imports into the United Kingdom from the Belgian Congo in 1931 amounted to the value of 209,754*l.*; and the exports of British produce and manufactures to the Belgian Congo to 447,614*l.*; re-exports from U.K. were 33,654*l.*

At the port of Boma in 1930 there entered 291 sea-going vessels of 1,076,542 tons. In the coasting trade there entered 119 vessels, including sailing ships, of 8,267 tons, and there cleared 122 vessels, including sailing ships, of 8,680 tons. The two other ports are Banana and Matadi. In 1930, 584 steamships with tonnage of 2,154,633 entered, and 558 with tonnage of 2,166,019 cleared the three ports of Belgian Congo.

**Internal Communications.**—The Congo is navigable for 95 miles from its mouth to Matadi, and on this section 15 steamers belonging to the State ply. Above this, for over 249 miles, are numerous rapids, which render the river unnavigable as far as Stanley Pool (Léopoldville). Above the Pool there are about 1,068 miles of navigable water, as far as Stanley Falls, while several of the great tributaries are navigable over a considerable extent of their course (total, 6,279 miles). Above the Stanley Falls the Congo is called Lualaba and is navigable for 585 miles, from Ponthierville to Kindu and from Kongolo to Bukama (Katanga).

There were (January 1, 1931) 21,180 miles of road. The total length of railways on January 1, 1931, was 2,422 miles. A new line is being constructed from Buta to Dembia and Zobia, from Bondo to Bangassou, and from Uvira to Costernansville.

An important development in 1911 was the construction of a pipe line from Matadi to Léopoldville, 246 miles long, for the purpose of transporting crude oil for the use of river steamers. It has a diameter of 4 inches, with 8 pumping stations capable of delivering 50,000 tons of oil at Léopoldville, the terminus. The concession is for 70 years, at the expiration of which period all the pipe lines, with the material, except the vessels and stores of petroleum, will pass into the hands of the Congo Government.

From Léopoldville a river transport service as far as Stanleyville and the tributaries of the Congo is carried out by different companies, of which the chief is the Unatra Company. The fleet of the various companies consists of 270 steamers and 491 barges.

There is a regular air service between Léopoldville and Luluabourg with intermediate stages. The distance is 612 miles. There is also a service

between Léopoldville and Stanleyville (1,062 miles) with stages at Banundu, Inongo, Coquillhatville, Basankuru, Lisala and Basoko.

In 1931 there were 78 post offices. There were in addition 76 special telegraph offices. In the internal service (1930) 2,885,500 letters, papers, &c., were transmitted; and in the external, 5,398,800 were handled. The Congo is included in the Postal Union. Total length of telegraph lines 4,190 miles. In 1930, 189,300 internal and 132,400 foreign telegrams were transmitted, besides 35,900 official telegrams. There are 25 stations of wireless telegraphy in the Belgian Congo. There were 60 telephone offices and 15 central stations serving 1,365 subscribers, 4,000 miles of telephone lines, and 5,540 miles of telephone wire. Number of calls in 1930, 2,354,400.

**Money and Credit.**—The monetary unit is the *franc* equivalent to one-fifth of the *belga* and containing 0·0418422 gramme of fine gold. This value was fixed by an agreement with the Banque du Congo Belge on October 10, 1927, approved by Royal Decree on November 14, 1927, authorising the Bank to issue notes in Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi. The notes at present in circulation are of a nominal value of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 20, and 5 francs. By Royal Decree of December 28, 1920, the Government was authorised to issue copper-nickel coins in denominations of 1 franc and 50 centimes. There are also perforated coins, also in copper-nickel, of 20, 10 and 5 centimes. The notes and coins in circulation in the Colony are not legal tender in Belgium. Eight banks are in existence, of which the three most important are the 'Banque du Congo Belge,' the 'Banque Commerciale du Congo,' and the 'Banque Belge d'Afrique,' all three with branches in all the commercial centres.

**Weights and Measures.**—The Metric System was introduced by law on August 17, 1910.

*British Consul.*—H. Kelsall (at Léopoldville).

There are British Vice-Consuls at Elisabethville and Stanleyville.

## Books of Reference concerning the Belgian Congo.

### 1. OFFICIAL.

- Bulletin Officiel du Congo Belge. Brussels.
- Bulletin Officiel du Ruanda-Urundi. Usumbura.
- Bulletin Administratif, published fortnightly at Léopoldville.
- Bulletin Agricole du Congo Belge.—Renseignements de l'Office Colonial.—Statistique du Commerce intérieur du Congo Belge. Brussels.
- Législation et règlements du Ruanda-Urundi. Brussels, 1926.
- Législation Commerciale du Congo belge. Brussels, 1930.
- Codes et Lois du Congo Belge. Brussels, 1927, and supplement of codes, 1929.
- Annuaire officiel du Ministère des Colonies. Brussels.
- Rapport annuel sur l'Hygiène publique, 1925-1927-1928.

### 2. UNOFFICIAL.

La Politique économique au Congo Belge (Rapport au Comité permanent du Congrès colonial). Brussels, 1924.

Barnes (T. A.), *The Wonderland of the Eastern Congo*. London, 1922.—*Across the Great Craterland to the Congo*. London, 1924.—*An African Eldorado: The Belgian Congo*. London, 1926.

Bauw (A. de), *Le Katanga*. Brussels, 1920.

Daye (Pierre), *L'Empire colonial belge*. Brussels, 1923.

Franck (L.), *Congo, Land en Volk*. Bruges, 1926.—*Le Congo Belge*. 2 vols. Brussels, 1930.

Fraser (D.), *Through the Congo Basin*. London, 1927.

Geerinckx (Jos.), *Index Economique du Congo belge*. Brussels, 1928.

Gide (A.), *Travels in the Congo*. London, 1930.

- Glennie (R.), *The Congo and its People*. London, 1925.
- Goffart (F.) et Morissen (G.), *Le Congo : Géographie physique, politique et économique*. Brussels, 1908.
- Gohr (A.), *De l'Organisation judiciaire et de la compétence en matière civile et commerciale au Congo*. Liège, 1910.
- Habran (L.), *La Politique Extérieure du Congo Belge*. Brussels, 1928.
- Halewyck (M.), *La Charte Coloniale*, 3 vols. and 1 appendix. Brussels, 1910—1919.
- Heyse (T.), *Le Régime du Travail au Congo belge*. Brussels, 1924.
- Heyse (T.) and Leonard (H.), *Le régime des cessions et concessions de terres et de Mines en Congo Belge*. Brussels, 1929.
- Johnston (Sir H. H.), *The River Congo*. London, 1895.—*The Colonisation of Africa*. 2nd ed. London, 1913.
- Keith (A. B.), *The Belgian Congo and the Berlin Act*. London, 1919.
- Keltie (J. Scott), *The Partition of Africa*. 2nd Edition. London, 1895.
- Marcosson (T. F.), *An African Adventure*. New York, 1921.
- Michiels et Laude, *Notre Colonie*. 9th edition. Brussels, 1930.
- Norden (H.), *Fresh Tracks in the Belgian Congo*. London, 1924.
- Robert (M.), *Le Congo Physique*. Brussels, 1923. *Le Katanga Physique*. Brussels, 1927.
- Simar (T.), *Bibliographie du Congo de 1895 à 1910*. Brussels, 1911.
- Stanley (H. M.), *The Congo and the Founding of its Free State*. 2 vols. London, 1885.—*Through the Dark Continent*. 2 vols. London, 1878.
- Strickland (D.), *Through the Belgian Congo*. London, 1926.
- Vanderkerken (G.), *Les Sociétés bantoues au Congo belge*. Brussels, 1920.
- Vandervelde (E.), *La Belgique et le Congo*. Paris, 1911.
- Waltz (H.), *Das Konzessionswesen im Belgischen Kongo*. 2 vols. Jena, 1917.
- Wauters (A. J.), *L'Etat Indépendant du Congo*. Brussels, 1899.—*Bibliographie de Congo (1880-95)*. Brussels, 1896.—*De Bruxelles à Karema*. Brussels, 1901.—*Histoire Politique du Congo belge*. Brussels, 1912.
- Weeks (John), *Among the Primitive Bakongo*. London, 1914.

## BHUTÁN.

STATE in the Eastern Himálaya, between 26° 45' and 28° N. latitude, and between 89° and 92° E. longitude, bordered on the north and east by Tibet, on the west by the Tibetan district of Chumbí and by Sikkim, and on the south by British India. Extreme length from east to west 190 miles; extreme breadth 90 miles. Area about 18,000 square miles; population estimated at 300,000.

The original inhabitants of Bhután, the Tephús, were subjugated about two centuries ago by a band of military colonists from Tibet. In 1774 the East India Company concluded a treaty with the ruler of Bhután, but repeated outrages on British subjects committed by the Bhután hill men led from time to time to punitive measures, usually ending in the temporary or permanent annexation of various *duars* or submontane tracts with passes leading to the hills. In November 1864 the eleven western or Bengal *duars* were thus annexed. Under a treaty signed in November, 1865, the Bhután Government was granted a subsidy of Rs. 50,000 a year on condition of good behaviour. By an amending treaty concluded in January, 1910, the British Government undertook to exercise no interference in the internal administration of Bhután. On its part the Bhutanese Government agreed to be guided by the advice of the British Government in regard to its external relations. The treaty also provided for the increase of the subsidy to Rs. 1,00,000.

The form of Government in Bhután, which existed from the middle of the sixteenth century until 1907, consisted of a dual control by the clergy and the laity as represented by Dharma and Deb Rájás. In 1907 the Deb Rájá, who was also Dharma Rájá, resigned his position, and the Tongsa Penlop, Sir Ugyen Wangchuk, G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I., was elected as the first

hereditary Maharaja of Bhután. He died on August 21, 1926, and was succeeded by Maharaja Jik-me Wang-chuk, K.C.I.E.

Chief fortresses or castles : Punakhá, a place of great natural strength ; Tásichozong (Tashichödzhong), Pàro, Angduphorang (Wangdupotrang), Trongsa, and Byaka.

The people are nominally Buddhists, but their religious exercises consist chiefly in the propitiation of evil spirits and the recitation of sentences from the Tibetan Scriptures. Tásichozong (Tashichödzhong), the chief monastery in Bhután, contains 300 priests.

Beyond the guards for the defence of the various castles, there is no standing army.

The chief productions are rice, Indian corn, millet, lac, wax, different kinds of cloth, musk, elephants, ponies, chowries, and silk. Extensive and valuable forests abound. Muzzle-loading guns and swords of highly-tempered steel are manufactured.

His Highness keeps an Agent at Kalimpong who is also Assistant to the Political Officer in Sikkim for Bhutanese affairs.

### Books of Reference concerning Bhután.

Accounts relating to the Trade by Land of British and India with Foreign Countries. Annual. Calcutta.

Report on Explorations in Sikkim, Bhután, and Tibet, 1856-86. Edited by Lieut.-Colonel G. Strahan. Dehra Dún, 1889.

A Collection of Treaties and Engagements, relating to India and neighbouring Countries. By C. U. Aitchison. Volume II. Part IV. Calcutta.

Reports of Expeditions through Bhután in 1906 and 1907. By J. C. White. London.

Ronaldshay (the Earl of), Lands of the Thunderbolt. London, 1923.

Sandberg (G.), Bhután, the Unknown State. [A Reprint from the *Calcutta Review*.] Calcutta, 1898.

White (J. O.), Sikkim and Bhután. London, 1909.

## BOLIVIA.

(REPÚBLICA BOLIVIANA.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Constitution of the Republic of Bolivia (so named in 1825) bears date October 28, 1880. Executive power is vested in a President, elected for four years by direct popular vote, and not eligible for re-election, as well as two Vice-presidents similarly elected. There is a Congress of two chambers, called the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies, which sits at La Paz. The suffrage is possessed by all males over 21 years of age who can read and write and have an 'assured income.' There are 16 Senators (2 for each Department) elected for six years (one-third retiring every two years), and 70 Deputies elected for four years (one-half retiring every two years); both by direct vote of the people. Senators and Deputies receive a salary of 900 bolivianos (70*l.*) per month. Sittings, as a rule, last for 60 days, but may be extended to 90 days. Extraordinary sessions may be held for special purposes. The President's Cabinet consists of the secretaries of six departments—Foreign Relations and Worship; Finance, Industry and Agriculture; Government and Justice; Public Works, Posts and Telegraphs; War and Colonisation; and Education. In June, 1930,

after a revolution of short duration, President Siles fled the country and a Military Junta assumed control.

*President of the Republic.*—Dr. Daniel Salamanca. Elected January 5, 1931; assumed office March 10, 1931, for the period 1931–1935.

The Republic is divided into 8 departments, 3 territories, 72 provinces administered by sub-prefects, and 681 cantons administered by corregidores. The supreme political, administrative, and military authority in each department is vested in a prefect. The territories in the north-west of the Republic and in the Chaco and Oriente are governed by three officials, called *delegados nacionales*. Prefects and sub-prefects are appointed by the President of the Republic; corregidores and village alcaldes are appointed annually by the prefects of the provinces. The capital of each department has its municipal council; the subdivisions have municipal boards, and the still smaller subdivisions have municipal agents.

Bolivia's most serious boundary difficulty is with Paraguay, its southern neighbour, and grows out of a long-standing dispute as to where the frontier line crosses the Gran Chaco. Bolivia claims all the Chaco between the Pilcomayo and Paraguay rivers, whereas the Paraguayan claim would cut her off from the Paraguayan River. Clashes between the garrisons in the disputed territory brought both nations to the verge of war in December, 1928, but the dispute was submitted to an international commission for mediation in January, 1929.

The boundary line between Bolivia and Peru in the peninsula of Copacabana is (1932) being delimited by a joint commission. That between Argentine and Bolivia was determined by treaty which was ratified in 1929.

The following table shows area and population of the different political divisions (the capitals of each are given in brackets):—

Departments and Territories	Area : square miles	Census 1900	Estimated 1929	Per square mile 1929
La Paz (La Paz)	40,686	445,616	736,985	18.1
Cochabamba (Cochabamba)	25,288	328,168	542,785	21.6
Potosí (Potosí)	45,061	325,615	538,521	11.9
Santa-Cruz (Santa-Cruz)	144,941	209,592	346,686	2.3
Chuquisaca (Sucre)	86,132	204,434	327,929	9.0
Tarija (Tarija)	81,667	102,887	170,160	5.4
Oruro (Oruro)	20,657	86,081	142,366	6.8
El Beni (Trinidad)	95,354	32,180	53,221	0.5
El Chaco (Villa Montes)	46,561	—	—	—
Colonial Territories (Riberalta)	27,938	10,000	52,730	1.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>514,155</b>	<b>1,744,568</b>	<b>2,911,283</b>	<b>5.6</b>

Another official estimate puts the population at 2,974,904. Boundary disputes make exact calculations of area impossible; one official estimate puts the area at 506,467 square miles, exclusive of the area disputed by Paraguay.

The 1929 estimate showed 1,586,649 Indians, 426,212 whites and 898,429 mixed races. Other estimates (1930) distribute the population thus: Indians, 57 per cent.; mixed, 30 per cent.; white 13 per cent.; and 6,000 Chinese, Negroes, etcetera.



Of the population (1900) not under 7 years of age, 564,000 were engaged in agriculture; 399,037 in the industries; 55,521 in commerce; 49,647 in the liberal professions; 36,285 in domestic service; 12,625 in mining, and 3,106 in artistic professions. The foreign population numbered 7,425, of whom 2,072 were Peruvian.

The language of the educated classes is Spanish, that of the natives Qüechüa and Aymara.

The estimated population (1929) of the principal towns: La Paz (the actual seat of government, though Sucre is nominally the capital), 146,930; Cochabamba, 36,196; Potosí, 34,083; Sucre (the legal capital and the actual seat of the Judiciary, the University, and the Archbishop), 34,577; Tarija, 11,543; Oruro, 40,700; Santa-Cruz, 30,323.

### Religion, Education, and Justice.

The Roman Catholic is the recognised religion of the State; the exercise of other forms of worship is permitted. The religious orders have 17 convents (9 for males and 8 for females); the male members number about 230, the female 280; there are about 567 secular clergy. In 1900 the non-Catholic population numbered 24,245. The Church is under an archbishop (resident in Sucre) and 6 bishops (La Paz, Cochabamba, Santa-Cruz, Oruro, Potosí, and Tarija). The maintenance of the Church costs the State 120,000 bolivianos a year, 23,000 bolivianos being devoted to the propagation of the faith among the Indians. By a law of March 19, 1912, all marriages must be celebrated by the civil authorities.

Primary instruction, free and obligatory, is under the care of the municipalities and the State. In 1926 there were 1,598 elementary schools with 2,765 teachers and 79,973 pupils. For secondary instruction there were 27 colleges (17 national), 5 clerical institutions, and 5 private lyceos with, in all, 403 teachers and 4,213 pupils. For special instruction there are 22 establishments with 177 professors and 1,913 students. At Sucre and La Paz are the only two universities which possess more than one faculty. The University at Sucre, known as the St. Francis Xavier University, is one of the oldest in America, having been founded in 1624. There are also a number of training colleges for teachers, including one (1931) for Indians. There are eight institutions offering university instruction; they have 107 teachers and 802 students. In all departmental capitals there are public libraries; at La Paz there is a museum, and at La Paz, Oruro and Potosí are mineralogical museums.

The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court, in superior district courts, and in the courts of local justices. The Supreme Court sitting at Sucre has 7 judges; the district courts have each 5 judges; there are local tribunals and parish *alcaldes*. Public justice is directed by an Attorney-General and by district and local attorneys. The administration of justice is free.

### Finance.

The revenue of Bolivia is derived mainly from customs duties, spirit duties, export duties on tin, silver, gold, wolfram, antimony, lead and other minerals, rubber export, patents, and stamps. Tin is the chief single source of revenue; the government levies an export duty of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. on the gross value, plus a tax on profits which may run as high as 35 per cent., and various special charges for the State's 'social services.' Domestic taxes are collected through the National Tax Collecting Company. The chief branches

of expenditure are public debt, war, and instruction. The budget estimates of ordinary revenue and expenditure for 6 years were as follows:—

—	Revenue	Expenditure	—	Revenue	Expenditure
	Bolivianos	Bolivianos		Bolivianos	Bolivianos
1927	49,185,126	50,807,124	1930 <sup>2</sup>	82,514,161	48,766,608
1928	51,897,187	55,802,972	1931 <sup>3</sup>	19,350,000	84,870,657
1929	46,983,673	46,927,457 <sup>1</sup>	1932	26,986,158	81,502,470

<sup>1</sup> This may be raised to 50,691,403 bolivianos by additional expenditures on the public debt service amounting to 3,768,946 bolivianos.

<sup>2</sup> The deficit was partly covered by an Internal Patriotic Loan of 7,000,000 bolivianos.

<sup>3</sup> Decrease due to closing down of tin mines which normally contribute 10,500,000 bolivianos in export duties and income tax as well as contributing a large part of the 13,000,000 bolivianos of customs revenue. Executive has asked permission to borrow 15,000,000 bolivianos.

In 1928, following the recommendations of the Kemmerer Financial Mission, Congress enacted various laws providing for the legal stabilization of the currency, for the reorganization of the National Bank on the lines of a central bank, for the reform of the budget system and the collection and expenditure of revenues and for taxes on incomes, personal property and real estate.

The principal items of expenditure in the 1931 budget were (in bolivianos): public debt, 5,739,800; war ministry, 9,302,612; instruction, 3,362,300; interior, 2,069,000; communications, 1,740,691; justice, 1,462,600.

The public debt of Bolivia on June 30, 1930, amounted to 199,590,715 bolivianos, being external debt, 175,508,473 bolivianos; internal, 11,951,525 bolivianos; and floating, 12,130,717 bolivianos. Total on December 31, 1930, 211,210,503 bolivianos. Only 4 million bolivianos were available for external debt service in 1931; payment of interest due January and March, 1931, on the 1927 and 1928 loans was postponed. British investments are estimated at around 8,600,000; American investments (U.S. Department of Commerce estimate) at end of 1930, 116,043,000 dollars, of which 61,619,000 were direct investments and 54,424,000 public loans floated in United States.

### Defence.

The territory of the Republic is divided into 3 military districts, the Northern, the Central, and the Southern, and 3 'military commands' formed of the departments Santa Cruz, El Beni, Tarija, and the Territories.

The law of December 15, 1915, provides for a permanent force of 8,577 men, to which is added an annual contingent of conscripts divided into two categories, the total number of effectives being about 8,000. Military service is compulsory for all males from the 19th to the 50th year. Those from 19 to 25 years of age serve not more than 2 years with the standing army; those from 25 to 30 years of age, 'the ordinary reserve,' return at some time for 3 months' service. After this the men pass to the 'extraordinary reserve' for 10 years, and finally complete their service by 10 years' enrolment in the Territorial Guard.

The permanent army consists of 12 infantry regiments, each of 2 battalions; 6 cavalry regiments, each of 4 squadrons; 3 mountain artillery regiments, each of 2 batteries; a field artillery regiment of the same strength; 3 regiments of engineers; 1 aviation corp.

In addition to the above troops there are small bodies of infantry of from 100 to 200 men (called *columnas*) at the chief towns of departments, which can be expanded to battalions, if necessary. There also exist other units,

for garrisoning the North, the North West, the South West, and the East, consisting of 300 men each.

The infantry armament is the Mauser (Bolivian Model) rifle of 1898.

### Production and Industry.

The extensive and undeveloped region of Bolivia lying east of the Andes comprises about three-quarters of the entire area. It is estimated that about 4,940,000 acres are under cultivation, but agriculture is in a backward condition. Irrigation by means of artesian wells is being attempted in some regions. Potatoes, cacao, coffee, barley, coca, highland rice, and rubber are the principal products. Bolivia ranks as the second rubber-exporting country of South America, coming next to Brazil. Tropical forests with woods ranging from the 'iron tree' to the light palo de balsa await exploitation. The public lands of the State have an area of about 245,000 square miles, of which 104,000 square miles are reserved for special colonisation. In 1929 it was estimated that there were 1,854,915 cattle, 5,552,074 sheep, 747,581 goats, 1,882,000 llamas and alpacas, 335,580 pigs, and 375,738 equines.

Mining is practically the only important industry, and Oruro is its centre. The mineral wealth of Bolivia includes tin, silver, copper, lead, zinc, antimony, bismuth, wolfram, gold, and borate of lime. Bolivia produces one quarter of the total tin output of the world, standing next to the Malay Peninsula in the production of this metal. The capital invested in mining on December 31, 1929, was 338,651,668 bolivianos, of which 139,111,332 was Bolivian and 199,540,336 foreign. Practically all the tin ore is shipped to Great Britain, where it is reduced to tin in pigs and reshipped to the United States, which is the ultimate consumer of the bulk of Bolivian tin. Under the International Tin Restriction scheme, Bolivia, June 1, 1931, accepted a quota of 28,818 tons per annum for 1932 and 1933. Production of minerals in 1930 and 1929 was, in metric tons, as follows: Tin (metal equivalent), 38,755 and 47,081; silver, 220 and 193; lead, 12,016 and 14,961; copper, 3,986 and 7,188; zinc, 6,027 and 1,395; antimony (metal equivalent), 1,159 and 3,778; bismuth, 61 and 151; wolfram, 532 and 978. Output of gold, 1930, was 16,479 ounces; of silver, 7,091,100 ounces. Bismuth is mined in La Paz and Potosi by an international company which adjusts production to market demand. Next to China, Bolivia is the world's chief source of antimony. Large deposits of common salt are found near Lake Poopó and in the south of Bolivia. Surface indications of petroleum and gas abound in the whole territory between the Argentine frontier and the north-west territory bordering Peru; the Standard Oil Company with 16 wells is developing production at Chaco Oriental.

### Commerce.

The value of imports and exports for five years are given as follows (13'33 bolivianos = £1.) at par:—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Bolivianos	Bolivianos	Bolivianos	Bolivianos	Bolivianos
Imports . . .	70,831,460	66,104,672	62,699,055	71,417,273	56,829,898
Exports . . .	122,681,387	127,083,926	115,906,853	160,617,974	107,805,247

Tin ore has usually constituted in value about 90 per cent. of Bolivia's exports since 1920, but in 1929, owing to the sharp decline in prices, export of tin (102,590,522 bolivianos) constituted only 63 per cent. of the value of total exports. Other principal exports in 1929 were silver, 7,076,679

bolivianos ; copper, 5,336,927 bolivianos ; lead, 3,644,392 bolivianos ; rubber, 2,894,991 bolivianos ; tungsten (or wolfram), 1,573,492 bolivianos ; antimony, 1,445,224 bolivianos ; bismuth, 1,187,004 bolivianos ; and hides, 1,047,440 bolivianos. In 1929 the United States furnished 33·73 per cent. of imports, Great Britain, 16·58 per cent., and Germany, 13·63 per cent. ; of exports, Great Britain took 77·22 per cent., and the United States, 13·93 per cent.

Bolivia having no seaport, imports and exports pass chiefly through Arica, Mollendo, Antofagasta, and river-ports on the Paraguay, Iténez, Madeira, and the Upper Acre rivers. The chief imports are sugar, flour, coal, iron and steel products, mining machinery, rice, wines and spirits, textiles, and ready-made clothes.

Total trade between U.K. and Bolivia (Board of Trade figures) for 5 years:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Bolivia to U.K. .	6,739,376	7,248,999	5,989,084	3,891,748	2,282,405
Exports to Bolivia from U.K. .	410,141	497,981	673,349	846,813	170,118
Re-exports to Bolivia from U.K.	15,949	14,346	15,066	17,972	20,610

### Communications.

In 1930 the total length of railway open in Bolivia was 1,384 miles, including the new line, opened in July, 1917, from Oruro to Cochabamba ; 175 miles are under construction from Cochabamba to Santa-Cruz. The principal line is the Antofagasta and Bolivian Railway, from Antofagasta, on the Pacific coast (in Chile), to Ollague, thence to Oruro, thence to Viacha, thence to La Paz. Total length in Bolivia, 575 miles. Under the Bolivian-Chilian treaty of October 24, 1904, the Arica-La Paz line (276 miles, of which 151 miles are in Bolivia) was built from La Paz via Lluta with Taregra and to Corocoro. The Bolivian section was handed over to the Government of Bolivia on May 13, 1928 ; the Bolivian section is managed by a Bolivian company.

The Lloyd Aero Boliviano, under the supervision of the War Ministry, has established a number of routes since 1927 ; principal one is from Cochabamba to Santa-Cruz. Passengers carried (1930), 3,715.

Traffic on Lake Titicaca is carried on by the steamers of the Peruvian Corporation. About 12,000 miles of rivers, in three systems, are open to navigation by light-draught vessels.

There are about 6,843 miles of cart roads connecting the more important towns. Of main highways there were (1929) 1,789 miles passable throughout the year and 1,107 passable during the dry season ; 1,264 miles were under construction.

In Bolivia there were, in 1929, 454 post offices. Number of pieces of mail handled, domestic, 2,251,500 ; foreign, 2,605,695 pieces.

There are (1930) about 5,927 miles of telegraph lines. Number of telegrams dispatched, 1929, 855,876 ; received, 964,468. There are 318 telegraph, telephone and wireless offices. The Bolivian Power Co. was given in 1928 a concession to build and operate a countrywide telephone system ; an exchange was opened in Oruro in 1930.

### Banking, Money, Weights, and Measures.

On July 1, 1929, on the recommendation of the Kemmerer Mission, the Banco Central de Bolivia was inaugurated at La Paz, taking over the

assets of the Banco de la Nación Boliviana; it acts as a central Bank of issue. On August 31, 1931, the bank's reserves were 28,800,000 bolivianos (legal reserve, 24,500,000 bolivianos); note circulation, 28,400,000 bolivianos; deposits, 10,200,000 bolivianos. On December 31, 1930, it had paid-up capital of 23,823,000 bolivianos; gold, 2,779,000; reserves, 6,155,827; notes in circulation, 31,794,887; deposits, 14,659,267. Its gold reserves include silver and nickel coins; on December 31, 1930, nickel coins in the gold reserve totalled 1,344,000 bolivianos.

On July 11, 1928, a monetary law was passed providing for the adoption of a gold standard, which went into effect by presidential decree on September 2. Notes of the Banco Central de Bolivia (which has a monopoly of the note issue) are convertible on demand into gold or gold exchange. The unit of account is the gold boliviano containing 0.54917 grams of fine gold. In U.S. money the new boliviano = 36.5 cents. But on September 23, 1931, gold payments were suspended. The law provides for the minting of coins of ten and twenty bolivianos, the former to be called a 'Bolívar' and the latter a 'Double Bolívar,' the 'Bolívar' to weigh 6.10189 grams of 900 fine. There is no Bolivian gold yet in circulation. Gold coins of the United States circulate at the rate of 2.7899 bolivianos to the dollar. Gold is legal tender up to any amount, and silver up to 10 bolivianos. Silver coins are minted in denominations of 1 boliviano (15 grams 800 fine), one-half, and one-fifth bolivianos. But paper notes in denominations of 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 bolivianos are the chief circulating medium.

The metric system of weights and measures is used by the administration and prescribed by law, but the old Spanish system is also employed. The quintal is equal to 101½ lbs.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF BOLIVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Carlos Victor Aramayo (appointed March 25, 1926).

*First Secretary.*—Mamerto Urriolaogitia.

*Financial Counsellor.*—Carlos Navarro.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. Meliton Brito.

*Consul-General* (in London).—Mamerto Urriolaogitia.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BOLIVIA.

*Minister and Consul-General.*—R. L. Nosworthy (appointed August 4, 1931).

There are Consular representatives at Oruro, Sucre, Potosi, and Cochabamba.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Bolivia.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Anuario Geográfico y Estadístico de la República de Bolivia.* Annual. La Paz.

The official publications are chiefly those of the Departments of Finance and Industry, of Foreign Affairs, of Immigration and Statistics and the commission for the delimitation of the boundary towards Brazil.

*Constitución Política de la República de Bolivia.* La Paz, 1902.

*Bolivia.* International Bureau of the American Republics. Washington, 1904.

*Brazil and Bolivia. Treaty for the Exchange of Territories and other Complications.* Signed November 17, 1903. New York, 1904.

*Memorandum regarding Tacna and Arica* presented to the League of Nations. London, 1920.

*Reports of the Department of Overseas Trade.* London. Annual.

*Officia Handbook to Bolivia.* London, 1924.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Arguedas* (A.), Historia de Bolivia. La Paz, 1924. French translation. Paris, 1928.
- Baldvina* (J. M.), Tacna, Arica y Cobija. Páginas históricas. La Paz, 1919.
- Ballivian* (Adolfo), Bolivia: Her Resources and her Future. (Text in English and French.) London, 1920.
- Bolivian* (Manuel V.) and *Idiáquez* (Eduardo), Diccionario Geográfico de la República de Bolivia. La Paz, 1890.—*B. and Zarco* (J.), Monografías de la Industria Minera. I. Oro; II. Plata; III. Estaño. La Paz, 1899–1900.—*B. and Pinilla* (C. F.), División Política de la República. La Paz, 1914.
- Blanco* (F.), Diccionario Geográfico de la República de Bolivia. 2 vols. La Paz, 1901.
- Blanco* (P. A.), Diccionario geográfico del Departamento de Oruro. La Paz, 1904.—*Monografía de la Industria Minera en Bolivia.* La Paz, 1910.
- Brabant* (W. van), La Bolivia. Paris, 1913.
- Conway* (Sir M.), The Bolivian Andes. London, 1901.
- Crespo* (Luis S.), Geografía de Bolivia. La Paz, 1905.—*Guía del viajero en Bolivia.* La Paz, 1908.
- Duguid* (Julian), Green Hell. A Chronicle of Travel in the Forests of Eastern Bolivia. London, 1931.
- Grey* (Henry M.), The Land of To-morrow. A Mule-back Trek through the Swamps and Forests of Eastern Bolivia. London, 1927.
- Grubb* (K. G.), Bolivia. In 'The West Coast Republics of South America.' London, 1930.
- Guise* (A. V. L.), Six Years in Bolivia. London, 1922.
- Heredia* (Rosendo y Gregorio), Guía general de Bolivia. Comercial, industrial geográfica y administrativa. La Paz, 1918.
- Lopez Pedro* (N.), Bolivia y el Petróleo. La Paz, 1922.
- MacCreagh* (Gordon), White Waters and Black. London, 1927.
- Marsh* (M. A.), The Bankers in Bolivia. New York, 1928.
- Mathews* (Edward D.), Up the Amazon and Madeira Rivers, through Bolivia and Peru. London, 1879.
- Molins* (Jaimé), Bolivia. Buenos Aires, 1917.—*El Despertar de una Nación.* Buenos Aires, 1925.
- Parker* (W. B.), Bolivians of To-day. New York, 1920.
- Paz Soldan* (M. F.), Narración de guerra de Chile contra Perú y Bolivia. La Paz, 1884.
- Pinilla* (S.), La creación de Bolivia. Madrid, 1919.
- Portman* (Lionel), Three Asses in Bolivia. London, 1922.
- Prodgers* (C. H.), Adventures in Bolivia. London, 1922.
- Reid* (W. A.), Bolivia: The Heart of a Continent. Washington, 1916.
- Saaavedra* (B.), La Democracia en nuestra Historia. La Paz, 1923.
- Schurz* (W. L.), Bolivia: A Commercial and Industrial Handbook. Washington, 1921.
- Vacano und Mattis*, Bolivien in Wort und Bild. Berlin, 1906.
- Walle* (Paul), Bolivia. London, 1914.—*La Bolivie et ses Mines.* Paris, 1913.

## BRAZIL.

(ESTADOS UNIDOS DO BRASIL.)

## Constitution and Government.

BRAZIL was discovered on May 3, 1500, by the Portuguese Admiral Pedro Alvares Cabral, and thus became a Portuguese settlement; in 1815 the colony was declared 'a kingdom,' and on May 13, 1822, Dom Pedro, eldest surviving son of King João VI. of Portugal, was chosen 'Perpetual Defender' of Brazil by a National Congress. He proclaimed the independence of the country on September 7, 1822, and was chosen 'Constitutional Emperor and Perpetual Defender' on October 12, 1822. In 1889 his only son, Dom Pedro II. (born 1825, died 1891), was dethroned by a revolution, and Brazil declared a Republic under the title of the United States of Brazil.

The existing constitution, adopted in 1891 and modified in 1926, was reaffirmed by the Military Junta, which took over control in October, 1930. The following text describes the old constitution. The United States of Brazil

consists of twenty States, the Federal Territory of the Acre, and one Federal District. Each of the old Provinces forms a State, administered at its own expense without interference from the Federal Government save for defence, for the maintenance of order, for the reorganization of the State finances when payments on its funded debt are suspended for more than two years, and for the execution of the Federal laws and judgments. Control of import duties, stamps, rates of postage, and bank-note circulation belongs to the Union; but export duties as well as taxation on real property, professions and industries, are the property of the various States.

The National Congress, which consists of the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, meets usually on the 3rd of May at Rio de Janeiro (the Federal capital) and sits four months, but may be prorogued or convoked extraordinarily. Deputies and Senators are paid, and cannot become Ministers of State without resigning their seats in Congress. The Chamber of Deputies consists of 212 members elected for three years by direct vote (providing for the representation of the minority). No State has less than four representatives. The Chamber initiates legislation relating to taxation, to fixing the strength of land and sea forces, and in proceedings against the President of the Republic and Secretaries of State. Senators, 63 in number, are chosen by direct vote, three for each State, and for the Federal district, for nine years, one-third being elected every three years. The Vice-President is President of the Senate.

The President of the Republic must be a Brazilian by birth, over thirty-five years of age. His term of office is four years, and he is not eligible for the succeeding term. He and the Vice-President are elected by the people directly, by an absolute majority of votes. The election is held on the 1st of March in the last year of each presidential period. No candidate may be related by blood or marriage, in the first or second degree, to the actual President or Vice-President, or to one who has ceased to be so within six months.

The President appoints and dismisses ministers, is in supreme command of the army and navy, and, with the authorization of the National Congress, when recourse to arbitration has failed, has the power to declare war and make peace. He (with the consent of the Senate) appoints the members of the Supreme Federal Tribunal and the diplomatic ministers. No minister can appear in Congress, but must communicate by letter, or in conference with committees of the Chambers.

The franchise extends to all citizens not under twenty-one years of age, duly enrolled, except beggars, 'illiterates,' soldiers actually serving, and members of monastic orders, &c., under vows of obedience. The State of Rio Grande do Norte has enfranchised women, several of whom have been elected to city councils.

*President of the Republic.*—Dr. Getulio Vargas. Assumed office November 3, 1930, after a military uprising in various states and the capital had forced the resignation of President Washington Luis Pereira de Souza and prevented the installation of Dr. Julio Prestes, elected March, 1930. National and State legislatures have been dissolved, pending a revision of the constitution and the electoral laws.

There are 7 Secretaries of State at the head of the following Departments:—1. Finance, 2. Justice and Interior, 3. War, 4. Marine, 5. Foreign Affairs, 6. Communications and Public Works, 7. Agriculture. In addition President Vargas established ministries of: 8. Labour, Industry, and Commerce, and 9. Instruction and Public Health.

## I. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

Each State is organised under the republican form of government, with administrative, legislative, and judicial authorities distinct and independent. However, taxes on inter-state commerce, which previously flourished, were abolished by a decree of the Provisional Government, to take effect January 1, 1932. The governors and members of the legislatures are elected, but magistrates are appointed and are not removable from office save by judicial sentence. Each State is governed by its own Constitution and laws which must agree with the constitutional principles of the Union; if they infringe the latter, the Federal Government, after due process of Federal law, has the power to interfere even by force of arms, if necessary. The Federal District is administered by a council elected by the citizens of the District, the municipal executive authority being exercised by a Prefect appointed by the President of the Republic. At present (1932) the States and the Federal District are being administered by Interventors or Delegates appointed by the Federal Government.

## Area and Population.

Following are the census returns of 1920 and estimate for December 31, 1929 (capitals of States in brackets):—

States	Area: sq. miles	Population		
		1920 (Census)	Per sq. mile 1920	1929 (Estimated)
Alagoas (Maceió) . . .	22,577	978,748	43·3	1,189,214
Amazonas (Mauós) . . .	731,363	363,166	0·5	433,777
Bahia (São Salvador) . .	164,601	3,334,465	20·2	4,135,894
Ceará (Fortaleza) . . .	40,241	1,319,228	32·7	1,626,025
Espírito Santo (Victoria) .	17,308	457,328	26·0	661,416
Goyaz (Goyaz) . . .	288,462	511,919	1·9	712,210
Maranhão (S. Luiz) . . .	177,515	874,337	4·9	1,140,635
Matto Grosso (Cuyabá) . .	532,210	246,612	0·4	349,857
Minas Geraes (Bello Horizonte) . . .	221,894	5,888,174	26·5	7,442,243
Pará (Belém) . . .	443,789	983,507	2·2	1,432,401
Parahyba (Parahyba) . . .	28,846	961,106	33·3	1,322,069
Paraná (Curitiba) . . .	93,269	685,711	7·3	974,273
Pernambuco (Recife) . . .	49,560	2,154,835	43·4	2,869,814
Piauí (Terezina) . . .	116,494	609,003	5·2	809,508
Rio de Janeiro (Niteroy) .	26,627	1,559,371	58·5	1,996,899
Rio Grande do Norte (Natal) . . .	22,189	537,135	24·2	738,889
Rio Grande do Sul (Porto Alegre) . . .	91,310	2,182,713	22·6	2,959,627
Santa Catharina (Florianopolis) . . .	20,785	668,743	32·1	943,398
São Paulo (S. Paulo) . . .	112,278	4,592,188	40·9	6,399,190
Sergipe (Aracajú) . . .	15,089	477,064	31·6	547,965
Federal District (Rio de Janeiro) . . .	431	1,157,873	2,686·4	1,468,621
Acre Territory . . .	58,672	92,379	1·6	113,725
<b>Total</b> . . .	<b>3,275,510</b>	<b>30,635,605</b>	<b>9·3</b>	<b>40,272,650</b>



In 1920 the population consisted of 15,443,818 males and 15,191,787 females. Of these 1,565,961, or 5 per cent., were foreigners, viz., 558,405 Italians, 433,575 Portuguese, 219,142 Spaniards, 52,870 Germans, 50,251 from Asiatic Turkey, 33,621 Uruguayans, 27,976 Japanese, 26,354 Austrians, 22,117 Argentinians, and 141,650 other nationalities. Some 100,000 Indians are to be found in the Amazon area. The language is Portuguese, though Italian and German are widely used in the Southern States.

In 1929 the estimated population of Rio de Janeiro was 1,468,621; São Paulo, 879,788; S. Salvador, 329,898; Recife, 340,543; Belem, 279,491; Curitybe, 100,135; Porto Alegre, 273,376; Manáos, 83,736; Nictheroy, 108,233; Bello Horizonte, 108,849; Fortaleza, 98,848; Maceió, 103,930; São Luiz, 62,895; Parahyba, 74,104.

The number of immigrants between 1820 and 1930 was 4,518,558, including 1,480,000 Italians, 1,288,000 Portuguese, 574,000 Spaniards, 198,000 Germans, 110,000 Russians and 89,000 Austrians. In 1930 the number of immigrants was 67,066, including 18,719 Portuguese, 14,067 Japanese, 4,253 Italians, 4,719 Poles, and 4,180 Germans.

### Religion.

The population is overwhelmingly Roman Catholic, but in 1889 connection between Church and State was abolished, and absolute equality declared among all forms of religion. The Government left to the Church all religious buildings and their properties and income; religious orders are allowed and are prosperous. They maintain 6 seminaries; there is a Cardinal whose seat is at Rio de Janeiro and who acts as an Archbishop, and there are besides 14 archbishops, 44 suffragan bishops, 7 prelates, and 3 apostolic prefects. There are 20 seminaries. There are eight leading Evangelic sects (and innumerable small ones), while Judaism, Buddhism, Mahometanism, Spiritualism, and Positivism have many followers. Evangelic sects maintain 10 seminaries.

### Education.

Education is free but not compulsory, except in some States (*e.g.* Ceará, Maranhão, Alagoas, Matto Grosso, Minas Geraes, S. Paulo, Santa Catharina). The Union Government undertakes to provide, in part, for higher or university instruction within the Union, but there are institutions of this nature maintained, some by the States, and some by private associations; while primary schools are chiefly maintained and supervised, either by the States or by the municipalities and private initiative. There is one official university in Brazil, the University of Rio de Janeiro (Federal District), founded on September 7, 1920, and two private universities, at Bello Horizonte (Minas Geraes) and Curityba (Paraná); there are moreover 56 faculties which confer degrees. At the Capital are maintained by the Federal Government a school for the blind; another for deaf and dumb; a School of Fine Arts; and a National Institute of Music, there being similar private institutions in the Federal District and some States. There are seven engineering and mining polytechnics at Rio de Janeiro (University), S. Paulo, Rio Grande do Sul, Bahia, Minas Geraes, and Pernambuco; 19 schools of medicine, pharmacy and dentistry; 12 schools of law and social sciences; and 97 industrial schools, 41 agricultural, and 48 commercial schools. The Oswaldo Cruz Institute, in Rio de Janeiro, is devoted to experimental medicine, and the Butantan Institute, in S. Paulo, to the preparation of anti-ophidic serum.

There were in January, 1930, in the various States, 29,430 primary

schools with 2,052,000 pupils, and 47,000 teachers. There were also in the States 212 secondary schools recognized by the National Department of Education, and 367 professional schools with more than 37,000 pupils. There are 76 teachers' training schools.

### Justice.

There is a supreme Federal court of Justice at Rio de Janeiro, which celebrated its centenary on January 20, 1929; it has 11 justices appointed by the President; there are also Federal judges in each State. Justice is administered in the States in accordance with State law, by State courts, but in Rio de Janeiro Federal Justice is administered. Judges are appointed for life. There are also municipal magistrates and justices of the peace, who are elected for four years, and whose chief function is to settle cases up to a certain amount. Capital punishment has been abolished. There is no divorce.

### Finance.

Receipts and expenditures in recent years have been as follows (1 gold milreis = 4.567 paper milreis = at par about 6d. sterling = 12 cents. U.S.):—

—	Revenue		Expenditure	
	(Gold) Milreis	(Paper) Milreis	(Gold) Milreis	(Paper) Milreis
1927 <sup>1</sup>	177,123,000	1,230,577,000	108,567,911	1,136,017,152
1928 <sup>1</sup>	198,859,000	1,808,825,000	125,401,346	1,849,453,897
1929 <sup>1</sup>	190,886,000	1,550,109,000	126,048,166	1,442,054,444
1930	130,933,000	1,074,746,000	127,123,000	1,820,685,000
1931 <sup>2</sup>	77,382,000	1,108,840,000	82,789,000	1,218,412,000
1932 <sup>3</sup>	109,536,000	1,392,751,000	34,406,000	1,894,285,000

<sup>1</sup> A commission of auditors appointed by the Provisional Government to examine the accounts for the 3 years, 1927 to 1929, reported that instead of the aggregate surplus shown of 404,189 contos paper, there was actually a deficit of 491,169 contos paper.

<sup>2</sup> Estimated.

<sup>3</sup> Budget estimate.

The budget of 1932, converted at the rate of 1 gold milreis = 6.75 paper, was: revenue, 2,132,119 contos of reis paper; expenditures, 2,126,525 contos; surplus, 5,594 contos.

The consolidated Federal foreign debt of Brazil on December 31, 1930, amounted to 100,569,755*l.* (British), 193,556,110 gold francs, 135,778,500 paper francs, and 143,336,998 dollars (United States); service on this debt for 1931 called for 7,307,374*l.*, 17,010,021 francs and 14,851,842 dollars (United States). Inability to secure sufficient foreign exchange for service on this foreign debt forced Brazil in October, 1931, to tender 5 per cent. scrip as interest payments on all but three of her foreign loans; the situation will be reviewed in 1932 to see if cash payments can be resumed. Internal funded debt, December 31, 1930, was 2,533,916 contos paper; in addition, inconvertible Treasury notes in circulation totalled 2,543,570 contos paper. External debts of the States and of the Coffee Institute, on December 31, 1930, totalled about 94,000,000*l.* British investments on January 1, 1931, were 287,306,750*l.*, of which 168,708,033*l.* were in Federal, State, Coffee and Municipal bonds, and 48,668,538*l.* in railway securities; American in-

vestments on that date (U.S. Department of Commerce estimate) totalled 557,001,000 dollars, of which 346,835,000 were in governmental bonds.

### Defence.

*Army.*—Under the military law of 1923 military service is obligatory on every Brazilian from 21 years of age to 44. The terms of service are 9 years (from the 21st to the 30th years of age) in the army 'first line' (1 in the ranks, the rest in the reserve), and 14 years (from the 30th to the 44th years of age) in the army 'second line' (7 in the 'second line' and 7 in the reserve of the same). The reservists are called up for training annually for 4 weeks, besides which there is rifle practice once a month. The men in the territorial army also have an annual training of 2 to 4 weeks. The total peace strength for 1930 was 47,103 officers and men, organized in 4 divisions, 3 cavalry divisions, 1 mixed brigade, and 1 coast defence district.

Mobilisation would yield about 120,000. The military police under the War Office number 33,450, capable of expansion to 130,000. Infantry are armed with the Mauser rifle, the field and horse artillery with 75 mm. guns.

*Navy.*—Ships of the Brazilian navy are as follows:—

Laid down	Name	Displacement	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	H.P.	Nominal speed
			Belt	Gun				
1907	BATTLESHIPS. ( <i>Minas Geraes</i> . . .) ( <i>São Paulo</i> . . .)	19,281	9	9	{ 12 12-in., 22 4.7-in., 2 3-in. A.A. . . . }	—	23,500	21
1907	PROTECTED CRUISERS ( <i>Bahia</i> . . .) ( <i>Rio Grande do Sul</i> . . .)	3,150	—	—	10 4.7-in., 4 8-in. A.A.	4	22,000	27
1896	<i>Barroso</i> . . .	3,450	—	—	6 6-in., 4 4.7-in. . . .	—	7,500	20
1898	COAST DEFENCE VESSEL. <i>Floriano</i> . . .	3,200	14	8	2 9.4-in., 4 4.7-in. . . .	—	3,400	15

There is 1 river monitor (*Pernambuco*), 2 river gunboats, 11 destroyers, 4 submarines (of which only one is of an ocean-going type), and a submarine depôt and salvage vessel. The cruisers *Bahia* and *Rio Grande do Sul* were refitted in 1925–26, new engines and oil-fired boilers being installed.

There are three naval arsenals—at the Ilha das Cobras (Rio de Janeiro), Pará, and Ladario de Matto Grosso (this latter a river arsenal).

Rio de Janeiro (Federal District) is the seat of the military college, the general staff school, the military school, the veterinary school, the school of aviation, the improvement school for officers, the naval school of war, and the professional schools of the navy. In the State of Rio de Janeiro is the naval school.

### Production and Industry.

Brazil is an agricultural country, though only a small fraction of its soil has been brought under culture, and she is a heavy importer of wheat and flour. After exchanging with the United States in August, 1931, 1,275,000 bags of Santos coffee for 25,000,000 bushels of wheat, Brazil prohibited

further imports of wheat flour for 18 months. The cultivated area covers about 17,887,000 acres, of which 4,133,000 acres are in coffee, 6,919,000 in maize, 1,500,000 in cotton, and 1,315,000 in rice. Coffee, the chief product cultivated, accounts annually for from 60 to 75 per cent. of Brazil's total exports. The four States of São Paulo, Rio de Janeiro, Espírito Santo, and Minas Geraes are the principal districts for coffee growing. Brazil, with 2,579,859,000 coffee trees, has two-thirds of the world total of 3,866,697,000 trees. Three-fourths of the coffee of the world comes from these parts. Sales are now controlled by the National Coffee Council, under Government supervision. The average annual crop of Brazil in the past has been about 13 million bags (1 bag = 132 pounds); exports, 1931, 17,291,143 bags; 1930, 15,288,409 bags. Brazil is the second largest producer of cacao; output, 1930, 1,032,947 bags of 60 kilos. Tobacco is grown; output, 1930, 88,234 metric tons. Exports of orange are growing,—in 1931, 1,704,311 boxes.

Indiarubber is another great natural product of the country, the principal rubber-growing districts being the Acre Territory and the States of Amazonas and Pará. The best rubber to be found on the world's markets, the '*fine hard Pará*,' comes from Pará, but production has declined.

The chief crops, with estimated production and value for 1929 were:—

Crops	Amount	Value	Crops	Amount	Value
	(Metric tons)	£		(Metric tons)	£
Coffee . . .	1,390,330	55,613,500	Maté . . .	210,850	3,373,000
Maize . . .	4,798,093	19,189,000	Potatoes . . .	248,613	3,480,000
Sugar . . .	987,823	13,829,000	Wheat . . .	146,856	1,174,000
Rice . . .	1,098,470	10,984,000	Cocoa . . .	79,861	1,507,000
Tobacco . . .	108,412	6,540,000	Rubber . . .	19,860	1,222,000
Mandioc . . .	859,587	7,165,000	Oil - producing nuts . . .	40,181	444,000
Beans . . .	694,950	6,949,000	Bananas(bunches)	61,896,120	2,475,000
Cotton . . .	113,881	5,466,000			

The census of cattle for 1920 showed that there were in Brazil 34,271,324 oxen; 16,168,549 swine; 7,933,437 sheep; 5,086,655 goats; 5,253,699 horses; 1,865,259 asses and mules.

Both the forests and mines of Brazil are important. Total exports of timber 1930, 115,549 metric tons. Manganese ores, found in Minas Geraes, are the principal mineral export; exports in 1930, chiefly to the United States, were 192,122 metric tons. Coal deposits exist in Rio Grande do Sul, Santa Catharina, Paraná, and São Paulo. Total reserves are estimated at about 5,000 million tons, and the annual output, from 7 mines, about 370,000 tons. Iron is found chiefly in Minas Geraes. At Itabira foreign capital is now opening up what is believed to be one of the richest iron ore deposits in the world. Gold is found in practically every State, though large scale mining is confined to a single mine in Minas Geraes; the production in 1930 was 96,750 ozs. Export of gold has been forbidden since 1918; the output is used to guarantee the inconvertible Treasury and Bank notes. Diamond districts are Diamantina, Grão Mogol, Chapada Diamantina, Bagagem, Goyaz, Matto Grosso, and other States. Exports in 1929 were valued at 56,105£. A great part of the world's supply of monazite comes from Brazil, chiefly from Bahia and Espírito Santo; total exports of precious stones, 1930, were valued at 89,000£.

The most important manufacturing industry in Brazil is cotton weaving, protected by a tariff wall since April, 1929. There were in 1929, 347 cotton factories with 2,620,471 spindles and 78,910 looms. There are also 13 silk mills, 35 woollen mills, 16 jute mills, 18 paper mills (output, about 70,000 metric tons annually), over 2,000 tobacco factories, and approximately 216 sugar factories. In Rio de Janeiro flour milling is important, wheat being imported chiefly from the Argentine and Uruguayan Republics and the United States. There are 15 packing houses. There are about 500 hydro-electric plants, with a combined capacity of 700,000 horse-power.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports (excluding specie) for 5 years (Brazilian official values: 1 conto of reis = 25*l.* at par). :—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Contos of reis	Contos of reis	Contos of reis	Contos of reis	Contos of reis
Imports . . .	3,273,163	3,694,990	3,527,738	2,343,705	1,880,934
Exports . . .	3,644,118	3,970,273	3,860,482	2,907,854	3,398,164

Exports in 1929, excluding specie (which amounted to 2,311*l.*), totalled 2,235,988 metric tons; imports, 3,552,214 metric tons.

Principal exports in 1929 and 1930 were (metric ton = 2,204·6 lbs.):—

	Quantities		Value	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
			Milreis	Milreis
Coffee . . . (Bags)	14,280,815	15,288,409	2,740,073,314	1,827,577,364
Rubber . . . (Metric tons)	19,660	14,137	61,114,039	33,584,088
Leaf Tobacco . . "	29,751	35,764	61,599,747	63,671,174
Sugar . . . "	14,879	84,457	9,029,731	25,218,901
Yerba Maté (Tea) . . "	85,972	84,845	106,358,788	95,852,081
Cocoa . . . "	65,558	66,862	104,943,880	91,727,664
Cotton (raw) . . . "	48,728	30,416	153,914,809	84,601,867
Hides . . . "	51,976	50,754	119,428,570	83,835,812
Skins . . . "	5,247	5,919	49,554,210	60,096,926
Frozen & chilled meat . . "	79,342	113,116	111,342,531	163,361,358

Principal imports in 1930 and 1931 were (metric ton = 2,204·6 lbs) :—

	Quantities		Value	
	1930	1931	1930	1931
			Milreis	Milreis
Motor Cars . . . (units)	1,946	4,429	15,147,654	24,133,000
Cotton Goods . . . (metric tons)	1,844	538	43,893,178	20,132,000
Chemicals . . . "	40,636	41,581	65,546,182	80,528,000
Iron and Steel Products . . "	202,500	101,468	182,115,826	116,959,000
Machinery . . . "	34,134	20,248	331,178,937	197,671,000
Coal and Coke . . . "	1,767,335	1,285,494	120,588,139	111,392,000
Beverages . . . "	18,147	7,783	89,212,512	20,766,000
Wheat and flour . . . "	800,518	857,200	357,121,243	302,173,000

The distribution of the imports and exports in 1930 and 1931 was as follows :—

From or to	Imports from		Exports to	
	1930	1931	1930	1931
	Contos of reis	Contos of reis	Contos of reis	Contos of reis
United Kingdom . . . .	452,841	326,846	237,126	240,123
Germany . . . . .	267,120	194,830	265,046	314,225
United States . . . . .	566,184	472,436	1,179,421	1,487,732
France . . . . .	118,293	86,621	266,808	311,071
Portugal . . . . .	46,019	26,098	18,670	15,928
Spain . . . . .	21,155	17,688	24,829	25,022
Belgium . . . . .	90,800	62,049	91,626	100,216
Argentina . . . . .	312,059	277,096	199,109	203,480
Uruguay . . . . .	30,748	10,180	145,394	123,748
Holland . . . . .	66,622	64,041	147,847	188,061
Italy . . . . .	88,836	78,906	126,653	134,846

The chief articles of commerce between the United Kingdom and Brazil (Board of Trade statistics) in two years were :—

Imports into U.K. from Brazil	1929	1930	Exports from U.K. to Brazil	1929	1930
	£	£		£	£
Rubber . . . . .	329,608	151,601	Coal . . . . .	1,588,370	1,099,967
Raw cotton . . . . .	2,824,660	2,555,621	Cottons (piece goods) . . . . .	1,563,580	347,392
Coffee . . . . .	37,287	23,796	Machinery . . . . .	1,529,464	698,592
Sugar (unrefined) . . . . .	118,668	660,510	Iron and steel . . . . .	1,423,250	1,126,125

Total trade between United Kingdom and Brazil (according to Board of Trade returns) for 5 years :—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Brazil into U.K.	4,479,543	4,685,075	7,292,865	8,111,092	5,714,612
Exports to Brazil from U.K.	14,388,564	16,084,408	13,883,059	7,970,173	4,062,088
Re-exports to Brazil from U.K.	277,104	390,665	321,993	171,879	106,184

### Shipping and Navigation.

Inland waterways, mostly rivers, are open to navigation over some 40,800 miles. By means of its waterways Brazil is connected with the neighbouring States. All coasting and river vessels must be Brazilian. Merchant shipping under Brazilian flag in 1931 included 14 sailing vessels of 4,846 tons, and 269 steam vessels of 440,048 gross tons. Rio de Janeiro and Santos are the two leading ports.

### Internal Communications.

Railway history in Brazil begins in 1854 with 89 miles. On December 31, 1930, the total length of railways 19,840 miles, with 4,200 locomotives, 65,013 freight waggons and 5,488 passenger cars. Of this total 11,829 miles were the property of the Union, 2,952 were operated under Federal concessions, and 5,024 miles belonged to the States. The Central Brazil Railway (1,817 miles) is the principal railway in Brazil, and is owned by

the State. The entire system joins up the railways of Brazil with those of Uruguay, Argentina and Paraguay. The Paulista railway is electrified from Jundiahy to Rincão (177 miles), and the Oeste de Minas railway from Barra Mansa to Augusto Pestana, a length of 44 miles. The total length of highways in 1930, was 70,370 miles, of which 13,330 miles were first-class roads, and 57,040 miles second-class roads.

Of the telegraph system of the country about half, including all inter-State lines, is under control of the Government. There are 75,000 miles of line, including 46,291 miles of Government property, 7,516 miles of railway property and 21,196 miles of submarine cables. In 1928 there were 5,115 telegraph offices. Three submarine cables connect Brazil with Europe, 2 with the United States, and 3 with the River Plate. All-America Cables operates land lines between São Paulo and Santos, and submarine cables from Rio de Janeiro and Santos, linking those points with all Latin America and the United States. Telephone service in the State of Rio Grande do Sul as well as point-to-point radio telegraph service between the cities of Rio de Janeiro, Porto Alegre, São Paulo, Florianópolis and Curitiba are furnished by the Companhia Telefonica Rio Grandense.

About 40 wireless stations, including one very powerful one, have been established; there are 485 wireless land stations. Radio telephonic communications with the United States was opened in December, 1931.

Brazilian Post-office, with 4,870 offices, during 1929 handled inland 335,010,200 letters, 12,723,200 post-cards, 538,397,200 printed packets; received from abroad 44,222,600 letters and 972,300 post-cards; sent abroad 32,410,200 letters and 1,304,800 post-cards.

Since 1927 several companies, especially the Compagnie Generale Aeropostale, the Kondor Syndicate and the Pan American Airways, furnish air-mail and passenger services; in 1930 62 planes carried 46,667 passengers and 32 tons of mail.

A decree was issued in 1913 adopting the standard time and longitude of Greenwich (instead of that of Rio de Janeiro) as from January 1, 1914.

### Money, Credit, and Banking.

A law, passed December 18, 1926, set up a new unit of account called the *cruzeiro*, a gold coin to contain 2 grammes of gold .900 fine. Gold coins of 2, 5 and 10 *cruzeiros* will eventually be minted, along with subsidiary token coinage. In the meantime the unit is the milreis (1,000 reis) which was stabilized at that time as follows: 1 gold milreis = 4.567 paper milreis =  $5\frac{1}{2}$ d. (sterling at par) = 11.96 cents (U.S.). But in its 1931 finances, the Government reckoned 1 gold milreis = 6.75 paper milreis = 4d. sterling. To convert gold milreis into paper, multiply by 6.75. The exchange value of the gold milreis in London in 1931 ranged between  $4\frac{1}{2}$ d. and  $2\frac{1}{2}$ d.; in New York between 9.60 cents and 5.45 cents. The currency in use is chiefly paper, of the following denominations: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 and 1,000 milreis. The last-named is always called '1 conto of reis.'

A law of April, 1927, placed the volume of currency under control of the *Caixa de Estabilização*, but the Provisional Government on November 22, 1930, abolished the bureau and transferred its functions, with certain restrictions, to the Bank of Brazil.

Total paper currency in circulation, December 31, 1930, had been reduced to 2,713,600,000 milreis (about \$6,500,000), but its convertibility into gold had been suspended by the decree of November 22, which transferred the entire gold reserve abroad to protect the foreign exchange value of the milreis.

The Bank of Brazil with an authorised capital of 70,000 contos of reis (increased in June, 1921, to 100,000 contos of reis) had, in 1931, 83 branches throughout the Republic. Its reserves, September 30, 1931, stood at 211,055 contos; current accounts, 1,451,165 contos; collateral loans, 1,406,627 contos; cash on hand, 220,575 contos; notes in circulation, 170,000 contos.

### Weights and Measures.

The metric system has been in use in all official departments since 1862. It was made compulsory in 1872, but the ancient measures are still partly employed in certain rural districts of the interior. They are:—

The <i>Libra</i>	.	.	.	=	1·012 lbs. avoirdupois.
„ <i>Arroba</i>	.	.	.	=	32·38 „ „
„ <i>Quintal</i>	.	.	.	=	129·54 „ „
„ <i>Alqueire</i> (of Rio)	.	.	.	=	1 imperial bushel, or 40 litres.
„ <i>Oitava</i>	.	.	.	=	55·34 grains.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF BRAZIL IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary*.—Dr. Raul Régis de Oliveira (appointed December 13, 1924).

*Counsellor*.—Carlos Taylor.

*Secretaries*.—Mario de Lima Barbosa, Decio H. de Moura, O.B.E.

*Consul-General in London*.—A. de Maya Monteiro.

There are Consul-Generals also at Liverpool and Southampton, Consuls at Manchester, Cardiff, Newport, Swansea, and Glasgow, and Consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Bristol, Cork, Dover, Dublin, Dundee, Falmouth, Hull, Leeds, Newcastle, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Sheffield, and other places.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BRAZIL.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary*.—Sir William Seeds, K.C.M.G., appointed April 11, 1930.

*Counsellor*.—E. A. Keeling.

*Third Secretary*.—A. N. Noble.

*Commercial Secretaries*.—E. Murray Harvey, O.B.E., M.C. and J. G. Lomax, M.B.E., M.C.

*Naval Attaché*.—Captain E. de F. Renouf, C.V.O., R.N.

*Military Attaché*.—Major L. H. G. Andrews.

*Air Attaché*.—Wing-Commander R. B. Maycock, O.B.E.

There are Consular representatives at Rio de Janeiro (C.G.), Bahia, Pará, Pernambuco, Rio Grande do Sul, São Paulo, Santos, Ceará, Maceió, Maranhão, Porto Alegre, Manaus, Morro Velho, Ilheus, and other towns.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Anuário Estatístico do Brasil. No. 1 (1908-1912). 2 vols. Rio 1917.

Constituição da República dos Estados Unidos do Brasil. Rio de Janeiro.

Handbook of Brazil. Bureau of the American Republics. Washington.

Boletins of the various Ministries. Annual Presidential Messages of each of the States.

Department of Overseas Trade Report. London. Annual.



Brazil and Bolivia. Treaty for exchange of Territories and other Compensations signed November 17, 1908. New York, 1904.

Civil Code of Brazil. In Effect January 1, 1917, with the Corrections of January 15, 1919, Promulgated July 13, 1919. Translated from the Official Portuguese Text. St. Louis, 1920.

O Brasil Actual . . . Brazil of To-day: Economic Forces and Development. (In Portuguese and English.) Published by Ministry of Agriculture, Industry and Commerce. Rio de Janeiro, 1931.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Year Book of Brazil. Edited by Elmer Hamblock. Published by British Chamber of Commerce of São Paulo and London.

Publications of the Geographical and Historical Institute of Brazil 108 volumes. Rio de Janeiro.

Wileman's Brazilian Review. Weekly Journal of Finance and Shipping. Rio de Janeiro.

*Barboza-Carneiro* (J. A.), Situation économique et financière du Brésil. Brussels, 1920.

*Beil* (A. G.), The Beautiful Rio de Janeiro. London, 1914.

*Brandt* (B. von), Kulturgeographie von Brasilien. Stuttgart, 1923.

*Bruce* (G. J.), Brazil and the Brazilians. London, 1915.

*Buley* (E. C.), North Brazil. London, 1914.—South Brazil. London, 1914.

*Cabral* (M. da V.), Compendio de Chorographia do Brasil. Rio de Janeiro, 1922.

*Calvert* (A. F.), Mineral Resources of Minas Geraes. London, 1915.

*Carvalho* (C. M. D.), Geographia do Brasil. 3rd. ed. Rio de Janeiro, 1927.

*Cook* (W. A.), Through the Wildernesses of Brazil by horse, canoe, and boat. London, 1910.

*Cooper* (C. S.), The Brazilians and Their Country. London, 1920.

*Crespo* (J. B.), Geografia económica del Brasil. Buenos Aires, 1919.

*Denis* (P.), Brazil. London, 5th ed., 1926.

*Dias* (Carlos Malheiro) and others. Historia da Colonização Portuguesa do Brasil: Edição Monumental Comemorativa do Primeiro Centenario da Independência do Brasil. 3 vols. Rio de Janeiro, 1921-1924.

*Fialho* (A.), Historia da fundação da Republica. Rio de Janeiro, 1891.

*Fountain* (P.), The River Amazon from its Source to the Sea. London, 1914.

*Funke* (A.), Brasilien im 20-ten Jahrhundert. Berlin, 1926.

*Glass* (Frederick C.), Adventures with the Bible in Brazil. Glasgow, 1927.

*Grossi* (V.), Storia della Colonizzazione Europea al Brasile e della Emigrazione Italiana. dello Stato di San Paulo. Roma, 1905.

*Hesse-Wartegg* (E. von) Zwischen Anden und Amazonas. Stuttgart, 1916.

*James* (H. G.), Brazil after a Century of Independence. New York, 1925.

*Keane* (A. H.), Central and South America. In Stanford's Compendium. 2nd edition. London, 1909.

*Koebel* (W. H.), The Great South Land: The River Plate and Southern Brazil of Today. London, 1919.

*Koehler* (Fritz), Brasilien Heute und Morgen. Leipzig, 1926.

*Laemmert* (Eduardo von), Almanak administrativo, mercantil e industrial. Rio de Janeiro.

*Lange* (A.), The Lower Amazon. London, 1914.

*Leal* (P. A.), Historia Constitucional do Brasil. Rio de Janeiro, 1915.

*Leeuw* (N. R.), Brazilië, een land der toekomst. Amsterdam, 1909.

*Maximiliano* (Carlos), Comentarios à Constituição Brasileira. Rio. 1918.

*McEwan* (J. D.) Brazil. Montreal, 1918.

*McIntyre*, Down the Araguaya. London, 1925.

*Maseras* (Alfonso), En America Meridional. Barcelona, 1922.

*Mauil* (O.), Vom Itatiaia zum Paraguay. A full account of the geography of Central Brazil. Leipzig, 1930.

*Milton* (A. A.), A Constituição do Brasil. Rio de Janeiro, 1895.

*Monteiro* (T.), Historia do Imperio: A Elaboração da Independência, 1808-1823. Rio de Janeiro, 1928.

*Nabuco de Araujo* (J.), Um Estadista do Imperio, Nabuco de Araujo, sua Vida, suas Opiniões, sua Epoca. 2 vols. Paris, 1898.

*Nash* (Roy), The Conquest of Brazil. New York, 1926. London, 1927.

*Néry* (Baron de Sant'Anna), The Land of the Amazons. London, 1901.

*Oakenfull* (J. C.), Brazil: Past, Present, and Future. London, 1920.—Brazil: A Century of Independence, 1822-1922. Freiburg, 1922.

*Olivera* (V. C. de), A Patria Brasileira. Rio de Janeiro, 1903.

*Orban* (V.), Littérature brésilienne. Paris, 1914.

*Pearce* (A. S.), Cotton in North Brazil. Manchester, 1924.

- Pearson* (Hugh), *The Diamond Trail* (Bahian diamond fields). London, 1926.  
*Perrin* (Paul), *Les Colonies Agricoles au Brésil*. Paris, 1912.  
*Retrospecto do Jornal do Commercio*. Rio. Annual.  
*Revista do Instituto Historico e Geographico Brasileiro*. First issue, 1889 (152 volumes published). Rio de Janeiro.  
*Roosevelt* (T.), *Through the Brazilian Wilderness*. London, 1914.  
*Savage-Landor* (Henry), *Across Unknown South America*. 2 Vols. London, 1918.  
*Schuler* (Heinrich), *Brasilien*. Stuttgart, 1919.  
*Sellin* (A. W.), *Landeskunde der vereinigten Staaten von Brasilien*. Hamburg, 1909.  
*Smith* (H. H.), *The Rubber Industry of the Amazon*. London, 1916.  
*Speiser* (Felix), *Im D ster des brasilianischen Urwaldes*. Stuttgart, 1925.  
*Walle* (Paul), *Au Br sil: La Colonisation*. Paris, 1912.—*Au Br sil: Du Rio S o Francisco   l'Amazone*. Paris, 1912.—*Le Caoutchouc du Br sil*. Paris, 1912.—*Au Br sil. De l'Uruguay au Rio S o Francisco*. Paris, 1912.  
*Winter* (N. O.), *Brazil and her People of To-day*. Boston, 1910.  
*Wright* (Mrs. M. R.), *The New Brazil*. New edition, Philadelphia, 1920.  
*Zahn* (J. H.), *Through South America's Southlands*. New York, 1918.

## BULGARIA.

(BLGARIYA.)

### Reigning King (Tsar)

**Boris III**, eldest son of Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, and of the late Marie Louise (died January 31, 1899), eldest daughter of Robert the last reigning Duke of Parma, born January 30, 1894, succeeded to the throne on the abdication of his father, October 3, 1918, married October 25, 1930, to Princess *Giottanna* of Savoy, daughter of King Victor Emanuel III of Italy.

*Brother and Sisters of the King*.—(1) Prince *Cyril*, born November 17, 1895; (2) Princess *Eudoxia*, born January 17, 1898; and (3) Princess *Nadejda*, born January 30, 1899; m. January 24, 1924, to Duke Albert Eug ne of W rttemberg.

According to the Constitution the Sovereign and the heir to the throne must profess the Orthodox religion, and must reside permanently in the country. The royal title is hereditary.

The civil list is fixed (1932) at 5,000,000 leva, besides 23,550,000 leva for the maintenance of palaces, &c.

### Constitution and Government.

The Principality of Bulgaria was created by the Treaty of Berlin, signed July 13, 1878. On October 5, 1908, Bulgaria declared her independence, and the Powers recognised Bulgarian independence, and the title of 'King of the Bulgarians' assumed by Prince Ferdinand. On September 18, 1885, the province of Eastern Rumelia was united with Bulgaria.

On September 30, 1912, Bulgaria allied with Serbia, Greece and Montenegro commenced war on Turkey (First Balkan War), which was ended by the Treaty of London on May 30, 1913, by which Turkey ceded to the Allies all its European territory west of a line drawn from Midia on the Black Sea to Enos on the Aegean, and also Crete. Crete was eventually ceded to Greece.

The Balkan League broke up almost immediately after the signing of the Treaty of London, owing to disagreements among the allies as to the division of the territory ceded to them, and on June 29, 1913, war broke out among the allies (Second Balkan War). On July 10, 1913, Rumania

intervened to impose peace on the allies and to exact for herself from Bulgaria an extension of her frontier. Peace came finally on August 10 (July 26 old style), 1913, by the Treaty of Bukarest, between Bulgaria on the one hand, and Rumania, Serbia, Greece and Montenegro on the other.

By the Constitution of 1879, amended May, 1893, and June, 1911, the legislative authority was vested in a single Chamber, called the *Sobranje* or National Assembly, composed of 227 members. The members are elected by universal manhood suffrage at the rate of one member to every 20,000 of the population. On April 13, 1927, the *Sobranje* agreed to adopt the principle of proportional representation. Every member receives 400 *levas* a day (including Sundays and holidays) during the session. All over 30 years of age who can read and write (except the clergy, soldiers on active service, persons deprived of civil rights, &c.) are eligible as representatives. The duration of the Assembly is four years, but it may be dissolved at any time by the King, when new elections must take place within two months. Laws passed by the *Sobranje* require the assent of the King. Questions concerning the acquisition or cession of territory, changes in the constitution, a vacancy on the throne, or the appointment of a regent have to be decided by a Grand *Sobranje*, elected for the special purpose in a manner similar to that in which the ordinary *Sobranje* is elected, but with double the number of members.

Parties in the *Sobranje* (elected June 21, 1931):—*Liaptchef* Coalition, 82; National Bloc (194) consisting of: Agrarians, 74; non-Radoslavist Liberals, 32; Democrats, 44; Radicals, 6; Social Democrats, 5; Communists, 33. Total, 276.

The executive power is vested in a Council of Ministers nominated by the King. The cabinet (appointed October 12, 1931) is composed as follows:—

*Premier and Minister for Foreign Affairs and Public Worship.*—Nicholas *Moushanoff* (Democrat).

*Minister of Interior.*—Dr. Alexander *Ghirghinoff* (Democrat).

*Minister of Education.*—Constantine *Muravieff* (Agrarian).

*Minister of Justice.*—Dimitri *Varbenoff* (National Liberal).

*Minister of Commerce.*—Gheorghi *Petroff* (National Liberal).

*Minister of Finance.*—Stephen *Stephanoff* (Democrat).

*Minister of Public Works.*—Gheorghi *Yordanoff* (Agrarian).

*Minister of Posts and Railways.*—Stoian *Kosturkoff* (Radical).

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Dimitri *Ghiltcheff* (Agrarian).

*Minister of War.*—General *Kissioff*.

For local administration the country is divided into a number of Departments, each under a Prefect assisted by a Departmental Council and aided by several sub-prefects. Each community has its *Kmet* or mayor and its Council.

### Area and Population.

The area of Bulgaria is 103,146 square kilometres, or 39,814 English square miles, and the census population on December 31, 1926, was 5,478,741 (2,743,025 males and 2,735,716 females), as against 4,846,971 (2,420,784 males and 2,426,187 females) in the census of 1920. Population on June 30, 1931, was estimated at 6,006,000 (3,013,000 males and 2,993,000 females); 20·7 per cent. of the population was urban and 79·3 per cent. rural.

By the Peace Treaty of Neuilly, signed on November 27, 1919, Bulgaria ceded Thrace to the Allied and Associated Powers and the Strumnitza line and a strip of territory on the north-west frontier to Serbia. Bulgaria was deprived of its Aegean littoral, but an efficient economic outlet

to the same sea was promised to her by the Treaty, but has not yet been put into effect.

Population of districts, according to census of December 31, 1926 :—

District	Area in sq. miles	Population	Per sq. mile	District	Area in sq. miles	Population	Per sq. mile
Burgaz . .	5,257	484,759	92·2	Shumen . .	2,313	359,485	150·5
Haskovo . .	1 916	245,854	128·1	Sofia . .	3,567	641,135	179·7
Kustendil . .	1,532	243,498	158·9	Stara Zagora	2,661	326,285	127·4
Mastanly . .	1,523	183,828	120·7	Tirnovο . .	3,010	505,251	168·0
Pashmakly . .	1,067	68,860	64·5	Varna . .	1,472	230,121	156·6
Petritch . .	2,624	186,040	70·9	Vidin . .	1,635	276,904	169·4
Pleven . .	2,948	481,804	146·4	Vratza . .	2,661	392,753	147·3
Plovdiv . .	3,823	561,021	146·7				
Ruse . .	1,905	341,648	179·4	Total . .	39,814	5,478,741	137·7

According to the census of 1926, there were 4,455,355 Bulgarians, or 81·32 per cent. of the total population, and 128,747 belonging to other Slav races. Of non-Slav races, Turks numbered 577,552, or 10·54 per cent.

The capital is the city of Sofia, with a population (census, 1926) of 213,002. The other principal towns, with population in 1926, are Philipopolis (Plovdiv), 84,655; Varna, 60,563; Ruschuk (Ruse), 45,788; Slivno (Sliven), 29,263; Plevna (Pléven), 28,775; Stara Zagora, 28,957; Shumen, 25,137; Burgaz, 31,157; Jambol, 23,037; Haskovo, 26,256; Pazarjik, 21,578; Vidin, 18,507; Vratza, 15,672; Kustendil, 15,440.

The movement of population in four years has been :—

Years	Marriages	Living Births	Still-births	Deaths	Surplus of Births
1927	51,340	183,334	1,127	112,119	+ 71,215
1928	55,987	185,189	1,214	93,713	+ 86,476
1929	55,852	173,417	1,282	102,653	+ 70,764
1930 <sup>1</sup>	54,387	179,964	1,449	92,693	+ 87,271

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

## Religion and Education.

The national faith is that of the Orthodox Church, though, in 1870, in consequence of its demand for and acceptance of religious autonomy, the Bulgarian Church was declared by the Patriarch of Constantinople to be outside the Orthodox Communion. The Church is governed by the Synod of Archbishops. There are 11 Dioceses, viz., Sofia, Plovdiv, Stara Zagora, Sliven, Varna, Ruse, Tirnovο, Vratza, Lovetch, Vidin and Nevrokop, in addition to 4 in Macedonia and 1 in Thrace (suspended at present). In addition to the Archbishops in charge of these dioceses there are Bishops of Bregalnitz, Dragovitza, Nichava, Velitza, Vranitza and Znepolye. The clergy, both Orthodox and of other religious bodies, are paid by the State and also receive fees for services at burials, marriages, &c. There were, according to the last census of 1926, 4,568,773 members of the Orthodox Church of Bulgaria, 789,296 Moslems and 40,347 Catholics, 6,735 Protestants, 46,431 Jews, 25,402 Armenian-Gregorians, and 1,757 others.

Elementary education is obligatory and free for children between the ages of 7 and 14. The census of 1926 showed that 26·53 per cent. of the male population and 53·60 per cent. of the female population were illiterate.

The following are the educational statistics of Bulgaria for 1929-30 :—

Schools	Number	Teachers			Attendance		
		Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Elementary	National 4,600	6,806	7,990	14,796	282,667	265,281	547,898
	Private . 897	1,380	684	1,964	84,685	27,887	62,472
Pro-Gymnasia	National 1,802	2,501	2,608	5,109	71,216	40,886	111,602
	Private 66	181	112	293	2,613	1,620	4,233
Gymnasia (complete & incomplete)	National 86	840	802	1,642	20,539	13,048	33,587
	Private 17	76	69	145	644	895	1,539
Schools for Special Instructions	National 18	218	157	370	2,674	1,557	4,281
	Private 7	28	7	35	415	138	553
Professional and Domestic Economy Schools	National 212	1,056	261	1,317	16,722	2,313	19,035
	Private . 52	86	188	274	1,518	3,856	5,374
Normal Colleges	National 2	26	7	33	234	280	514
Domestic Economy College	National 1	3	5	8	—	37	37
Co-operative School	National 1	10	—	10	57	10	67
Military College	National 1	37	—	37	828	—	828
Commercial Colleges	National 1	18	—	18	344	41	385
Academy of Fine Arts	National 1	18	1	19	152	44	196
Academy of Music	National 1	29	22	51	176	218	394
State University (Sofia)	National 1	336	18	354	3,579	1,452	5,031
Free University	Private 1	42	1	43	1,756	84	1,840
School of Dramatic Art	Private 1	7	1	8	103	18	211
Schools for Abnormal Children	National 4	31	11	42	141	84	225
	Private . 1	1	—	1	15	3	18
Total . .	7,278	13,675	12,894	26,569	440,613	359,152	799,765

### Justice.

The lowest Court is that of the Justices of the Peace, who possess jurisdiction in minor civil and criminal cases. The Departmental Court, or Court of First Instance, is competent to pronounce sentence of death and penal servitude, and also acts as a Court of Appeal. Above these are three Courts of Appeal, sitting at Sofia, Plovdiv and Ruse. The highest tribunal is the Court of Cassation, sitting at Sofia, and composed of 12 judges.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure of Bulgaria for 5 years were as follows (in thousands of leva) :—

—	1926-7	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
Revenue . . .	6,924,000	6,993,100	6,788,000	6,509,000	6,487,000
Expenditure . . .	6,924,161	6,992,877	6,750,000	6,900,000	6,486,018

## Revenue and expenditure for 1930-31 :—

Revenue	Thousand Leva	Expenditure	Thousand Leva
Direct taxes . . .	937,000	Civil List . . .	74,486
Indirect taxes . . .	2,718,000	Audit Office . . .	22,000
Duties . . .	726,000	Public Debt . . .	2,200,000
Fines and requisitions .	88,000	Ministry of Foreign Affairs . . .	141,000
Railways, harbours, post, telegraphs, and telephones . . .	431,000	Ministry of Interior .	442,000
State property . . .	504,000	"    " Education .	897,960
Various (including balance from previous budget . . .)	961,000	"    " Finance . .	191,090
		"    " Justice . .	207,054
		"    " War . . .	1,987,040
		"    " Commerce .	134,451
		"    " Agriculture .	200,600
		"    " Public Wks.	398,669
		"    " Railways, Post and Telegraphs .	318,403
		For execution of Peace Treaty . . .	33,000
Total . . .	6,437,000	Total . . .	6,436,018

On June 30, 1931, the total debt of Bulgaria was given as follows: Foreign debt: consolidated, 570,090,802 gold francs, 259,639,387 French francs, 4,209,591½ sterling, 17,242,000 dollars, 3,618,250 paper roubles, total equivalent to 21,097,750,509 leva; non-consolidated, 11,000,000 French francs, 15,164½ sterling, 16,863,733 gold francs, 55,000,000 lei, total equivalent to 642,127,519 leva, or a grand total of consolidated and non-consolidated foreign debt of 21,739,878,028 leva. Internal debt: 6,330,329,947 leva (consolidated, 2,486,986,400 leva; non-consolidated, 3,843,343,547 leva).

## Defence.

The pre-war peace strength of the Bulgarian army was about 3,900 officers and 56,000 other ranks. Its war strength was approximately 500,000 men.

Under the terms of the Treaty of Neuilly of November 27, 1919, the total military forces of Bulgaria must not in the future exceed 20,000 men, enrolled by voluntary system. The obligatory military service is abolished. All measures of mobilisation are prohibited and, in order to prevent the formation of a reserve, service in the ranks is to be for a minimum period of 12 years. Officers serving at the time when the treaty was signed must undertake to serve at least till the age of 40 and newly appointed officers serve for at least 20 years.

A frontier guard of 3,000 men voluntarily enlisted is permitted, and in addition the number of armed gendarmes, police, customs officials and forest guards must not exceed 10,000.

The maximum authorised armaments and munition supplies are :—

	Per 1000 men.	Munitions per arm.
Rifles or carbines . . .	1,150	500 rounds
Machine guns . . .	15	10,000 "
Trench mortars, light . .	2	1,000 "
"    " heavy . . .	2	500 "
Guns or howitzers . . .	3	1,000 "

No military or naval aircraft is permitted.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and war material is only to be carried out at one factory under State control. The importation and exportation of arms and munitions are prohibited.

In 1931 the strength of the active army was 972 officers, 17,088 other ranks, organised in 8 infantry regiments each of 3 battalions, 3 cavalry regiments each of 4 squadrons, 8 artillery groups each of 3 batteries, 3 battalions of engineers and auxiliary services. The gendarmerie numbered 361 officers and 6,137 other ranks, and the frontier guard 152 officers and 2,810 other ranks.

The military budget for 1929-30 amounted to 1,120,000,000 levas.

Under the terms of the treaty Bulgaria has surrendered all warships and submarines, but is permitted to maintain on the Danube and along the coast 4 torpedo boats and 6 motor boats, now of little value, all without torpedoes and torpedo apparatus, for police and fishery protection duties.

### Production and Industry.

Agriculture is the chief occupation of the people. Land is held in absolute freehold by the owners and there is a land tax. The communes hold pasture-land and wood-land in perpetuity and pay no rent, and over such lands the members of the communes have grazing and wood-cutting rights.

According to the census of 1926, 80·02 per cent. of the population (2,464,421) were engaged in agriculture, most of them being small proprietors holding from one to six acres. The methods of cultivation are primitive, but machinery is being gradually introduced.

The total area of Bulgaria is 10,314,620 hectares, or 25,786,550 acres; of this the cultivated area is 3,716,070 hectares, or 9,182,409 acres, and the forest area 2,881,264 hectares, or 7,203,160 acres (841,100 hectares belonging to the State and 1,516,162 hectares to the municipalities).

The area and yield of cereals for 2 years are given as follows:—

Cereals	1930		1931 <sup>1</sup>	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
	Acres	Metric tons	Acres	Metric tons
Wheat . . . . .	3,004,433	1,559,938	2,962,330	1,665,476
Rye . . . . .	657,170	320,571	596,937	306,637
Barley . . . . .	691,923	432,587	606,773	360,550
Oats . . . . .	344,851	110,550	295,127	124,909
Maize . . . . .	1,688,247	775,108	1,675,546	997,148
Total (including all others)	6,717,130	3,358,489	6,454,947	3,627,817

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

Fruit grows in abundance, especially in the neighbourhood of Kustendil. The area under vines was 200,000 acres in 1929, and the vintage about 19,800,000 gallons. Cotton in 1929 yielded 9,063 quintals, and in 1930, 9,707 quintals from 13,715 acres and 13,937 acres respectively. Sugar production in 1930 was 312,467 metric tons, the area under beet being 51,385 acres; 15,354 acres were under rose cultivation in 1931, producing 1,863 kilogs of essence, as against 16,540 acres and 2,068 kilogs in 1930. Tobacco

area in 1929, 90,928 acres, yield, 32,778 metric tons; 1930 yield 23,961 metric tons from 75,650 acres. In 1929, the production of silkworm cocoons amounted to 2,378,672 kilos valued at 190,291,360 levas; in 1930, the production was 2,265,545 kilos valued at 79,294,075 levas.

According to the census of December 31, 1926, there were in Bulgaria 8,739,803 sheep; 1,817,437 cattle; 1,260,647 goats; 1,002,089 pigs; 482,180 horses; 27,057 mules; 185,814 donkeys.

Industry is not much developed, though the State encourages industrial enterprise. On January 1, 1930, there were 1,158 'encouraged' undertakings in operation. Mining development has been slow. The country is rich in coal; there are three State mines (at Pernik, Bobovdol and Maritza), and several privately-owned mines. Total coal production in 1930, 1,593,041 metric tons, of which 1,396,238 tons came from State mines and 196,803 tons from privately-owned mines, compared with 1,651,819 tons (1,444,604 tons from state mines and 207,215 tons from private mines) in 1929. The following were the principal minerals in 1930 in metric tons (figures for 1929 in parentheses):—copper, 27,448 (31,370); zinc-lead 2,762 (11,396); lead-copper 9,737 (9,923); aluminium 5,747 (3,613); salt 1,704 (1930), (3,653).

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for 5 years:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Imports . . .	1,000 leva 6,128,942	1,000 leva 7,040,935	1,000 leva 8,234,633	1,000 leva 4,589,725	1,000 leva 4,060,063
Exports . . .	6,627,145	6,231,247	6,397,061	6,191,140	5,934,174

The following table shows the trade by principal countries for 2 years:—

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1930	1931	1930	1931
United Kingdom . . .	1,000 leva 375,999	1,000 leva 617,071	1,000 leva 127,568	1,000 leva 58,958
Austria . . .	310,850	334,565	477,899	993,200
Belgium . . .	110,089	110,797	303,142	507,802
Germany . . .	1,066,460	1,084,194	1,620,598	1,748,825
France . . .	424,913	323,234	320,746	233,800
Italy . . .	623,872	637,500	514,141	344,279
Turkey . . .	98,903	90,278	79,907	79,890
United States . . .	86,488	52,358	63,620	50,696
Greece . . .	47,963	43,215	273,090	27,092
Rumania . . .	866,664	217,651	22,961	11,871
Hungary . . .	88,797	104,809	235,927	180,326
Netherlands . . .	187,860	97,571	207,380	171,254
Czechoslovakia . . .	430,061	481,176	895,718	273,874
Switzerland . . .	182,823	150,470	261,573	310,595

The following were the most important articles of import and export for 2 years:—



IMPORTS			EXPORTS		
Articles	1930	1931	Articles	1930	1931
	1,000 leva	1,000 leva		1,000 leva	1,000 leva
Textiles . . .	1,271,518	1,472,811	Tobacco . . .	2,654,288	2,579,780
Metals . . .	777,920	909,642	Attar of Roses . . .	194,402	85,095
Oils and fats . . .	128,309	104,996	Maize . . .	537,870	295,102
Skins . . .	159,292	211,264	Eggs . . .	887,282	849,590
Resin, mineral oils . . .	273,225	170,984	Cocoons . . .	71,890	42,379
Machinery . . .	649,988	664,180	Sugar . . .	12,186	19,157

Total trade between United Kingdom and Bulgaria (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years :—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Bulgaria into U.K.	69,554	78,104	105,822	88,968	53,411
Exports to Bulgaria from U.K.	924,351	914,038	853,384	433,843	546,449
Re-exports to Bulgaria from U.K.	10,430	12,658	11,691	4,410	18,423

### Shipping and Communications.

The number of vessels entered at all the Black Sea ports of Bulgaria in 1930 was 5,952 of 1,973,728 tons; number of vessels cleared, 5,963 of 1,976,464 tons. At all the Danube ports there entered, in 1930, 11,417 vessels of 2,311,054 tons; and cleared, 11,470 vessels of 2,332,621 tons.

In 1930, there were in Bulgaria 4,687 miles of State roads, and 5,339 miles of communal roads; total: 10,026 miles of road.

In 1930, Bulgaria had 1,515 miles of railway of ordinary gauge and 306 miles of narrow gauge; total, 1,821 miles. All the lines belong to the State, which works them. Railways connect Sofia with the general European system, In 1930, there were 36 miles of electric tramways.

There were, in 1930, 578 post offices. Total correspondence handled, 47,461,362 letters and postcards, 916,205 parcels. Length of telegraph line (excluding line belonging to the railways) in 1930, 1,397 miles; number of offices, 570; number of messages, 3,129,296. In 1930 there were 551 telephone stations; length of line, 8,349 miles, number of conversations, 55,873,662, of which 23,009 were international.

### Money and Credit.

The National Bank of Bulgaria, with headquarters at Sofia and branches in the different towns of Bulgaria, has a capital of 500,000,000 leva, provided by the State. It has the sole right of note issue. On January 7, 1932, it had in hand 1,511,521,000 leva in gold and silver, and reserves of 1,189,474,000 leva. The note circulation on the same date was 2,938,808,000 leva. There is also a State Agricultural Bank for the purpose of providing cheap credit for the agricultural community. Its capital is 639,802,000 leva. The Bulgarian International Bank for facilitating and encouraging international trade was established on January 11, 1922. The original capital of this bank was 75,000,000 leva, of which 30,000,000 leva were apportioned to the Bulgarian National Bank and the Bulgarian Agricultural Bank, and the remainder to foreign banks and organisations. The Bulgarian Co-operative Bank is another State bank founded in 1910.

Deposits in the 508 Postal Savings Banks of Bulgaria at December 31, 1932 amounted to 987,927,000 leva.

There are a few Bulgarian gold coins, of the value of 100, 20, and 10 leva (francs), but the gold circulation is supplied by foreign 10 and 20 franc pieces. There are silver coins of  $\frac{1}{2}$  lev and 1 lev, 2 and 5 leva (francs); nickel coins of 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ , 5, 10, and 20 stotinki (centimes); the notes of the National Bank circulate at par. The *leva* has been stabilised at 92 leva to 1 gramme of fine gold, or 673·659 leva = 17 (gold).

The metric system is in general use. On April 1, 1916, the Gregorian Calendar came into force in Bulgaria.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF BULGARIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Pantcho Hadji-Misheff. Appointed October 16, 1924.

*First Secretary*—Dimitri A. Naoumoff.

*Military Attaché.*—Major Vladimir Stoitcheff.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BULGARIA.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—S. P. P. Waterlow, C.B.E. Appointed October 12, 1929.

*Second Secretaries.*—A. H. Hamilton-Gordon and K. R. Johnstone.

*Military Attaché.*—Major B. J. O'Leary.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. R. B. Ramsay, M.V.O., R.N.

*Consul.*—T. C. Rapp, M.C.

There are Consular representatives at Sofia, Varna, and Bourgas.

## Books of Reference concerning Bulgaria.

Reports of the Department of Overseas Trade. Annual Series. London.

La Bulgarie Contemporaine. Edited by the Bulgarian Ministry of Commerce and Agriculture. Brussels, 1906. *Eng. Trans.* Bulgaria of To-day. London, 1907.

Le Guide Sam. An economic account of the Levant countries. Paris, Annual.

Report of the International Commission to inquire into the Causes and Conduct of the Balkan War. Washington, 1914.

Index des anciens livres bulgares (1802-1877). Sofia, 1923.

Aneel (J.), L'Unité de la politique bulgare (1870-1919). Paris, 1920. Peuples et Nations des Balkans. Paris, 1926.

Antonoff (B.), Bulgarien, A.D. 679-1917. Berlin, 1917.

Bousquet (G.), Histoire du peuple bulgare depuis les origines jusqu'à nos jours. Paris, 1909.

Buchan (J.) (Editor), Bulgaria and Romania. (The Nations of To-day.) London, 1924.

Buston (N.) and Leese (C. L.), Balkan Problems and European Peace. London, 1919.

Christoff (T.), Das heutige Bulgarien. Berlin, 1931.

Entcheff (G.), Die Industrie Bulgariens. Zurich and Leipzig, 1915

Forbes (N.) and Others, The Balkans. Oxford, 1915.

Fox (F.), Bulgaria. London, 1915.—The Balkan Peninsula. London, 1915.

Garnet (Lucy), Balkan Home Life. London, 1917.

Grothe (H.), Bulgarien. Ein Beitrag zur Landeskunde. Vienna, 1921.

Guerin Saugeon (R. F.), Histoire de la Bulgarie. Paris, 1913.

Honotaux (G.), La Guerre des Balkans et L'Europe, 1912-13. Paris, 1914.

Lehrkeff (A.), Bulgarien: Land und Leute. Leipzig, 1917.

Ivanoff (J.), Les Bulgares devant le Congrès de la Paix. Bern, 1919.

Lamouche (Leon), La Bulgarie. Paris 1922.

Logio (G. C.), Bulgaria: Problems and Politics. London, 1919.

Mikhoff (N.), La Bulgarie et son Peuple. Lausanne, 1918.

Miller (W.), The Balkans. In "Story of the Nations" series. London, 1896.—Travels and Politics in the Near East. London, 1898.

Mishew (D.), The Bulgarians in the Past. Lausanne, 1919.

Parvolsky (L.), Bulgaria's Economic Position. Washington, 1930.

Popoff (Kiril G.), La Bulgarie Economique (1879-1911). Sofia, 1920.—La Bulgarie Coopérative. Sofia, 1927.

Protitch (A.), Guide à travers la Bulgarie. Sofia, 1923.

Rankin (R.), The Inner History of the Balkan War. London, 1914.

Riesch (O.), Die Bulgaren in ihren historischen, ethnographischen und politischen Grenzen. Leipzig, 1917.

- Runciman* (S.), *A History of the First Bulgarian Empire*. London, 1930.  
*Sakazov* (Ivan), *Bulgarische Wirtschaftsgeschichte*. Berlin, 1929.  
*Savadjin* (Leon), *Bibliographie Balkanique, 1920-1930*. Paris, 1931.  
*Schevill* (F.), *A History of the Balkan Peninsula from the earliest times to the present day*. New York, 1922.  
*Schurman* (J. G.), *The Balkan Wars, 1912-1913*. Princetown, 1915.  
*Scripcovenaky* (M.), *La Bulgaria*. Milan, 1931.  
*Staneff* (N.), *Histoire de Bulgarie (1878-1912)*. Paris, 1924.  
*Weiss-Bartenstein* (W. K.), *Bulgariens Volkswirtschaft und ihre Entwicklungsmöglichkeiten*. Berlin, 1918.

## CHILE.

(REPÚBLICA DE CHILE.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Chile threw off allegiance to the Crown of Spain, constituting a national government on September 18, 1810, finally freeing itself from Spanish rule in 1818. By the Constitution which came into force on October 18, 1925, legislative power is vested in the National Congress, consisting of the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies, both of which are nominally elected by direct popular vote, though by a national agreement reached by the various political parties in February, 1930, the election scheduled for March 29 was waived and a Congress, selected by the parties, began its sessions in May. The Senate consists of 45 members, elected for eight years, who represent 9 provincial groups of departments. Each group elects five senators. One-half the Senate is renewable every four years. The Chamber of Deputies consists of 132 members elected by departments or groups of departments, one member for every 30,000 inhabitants or fraction of not less than 15,000. Electors are all registered citizens of 21 years of age or over, who are able to read and write; electorate numbers 368,436 of whom 287,000 participated in the presidential election of October 4, 1931. All voting is by ballot. Congress sits from May 21 to September 18. The President of the Republic is elected for a term of six years, by direct popular vote. A retiring President is not re-eligible. In legislation the President has a modified veto; a bill returned to the Chambers with the President's objections may, by a two-thirds vote of the members present (a majority of the members being present), be sustained and become law. The validity of all elections of President, Deputies and Senators is determined by a special body called *Tribunal Calificador*, consisting of five members chosen by lot from among the following: One each from past-presidents or vice-presidents of the Chamber and Senate; two from members of the Supreme Court; and one from members of the Court of Appeal of the city where Congress meets. The capital is Santiago.

*President of the Republic*.—Señor Juan Esteban Montero. Elected October 4; assumed office December 4, 1931.

The salary of the President is fixed at 120,000 pesos, with 30,000 pesos for expenses.

The President is assisted by a number of Ministers of State, one for each ministry, who constitute a Cabinet and who are responsible to him. Ministers may speak in Congress but do not vote.

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For the purposes of local government the Republic is divided into Provinces, presided over by *Intendentes*; and the Provinces into Departments, with *Gobernadores* as chief officers, appointed by the President. The Depart-

ments constitute one or more municipal districts each with a council or municipality of 5 to 15 members, elected for three years. The Federal Government in 1930 took over control of the finances of the 65 Departments, to safeguard a loan made to them in New York of 15 million dollars.

### Area and Population.

Chile is divided into 15 provinces and 2 territories. All provinces except two now extend from the Pacific to the international boundary, while the inter-provincial boundaries in most cases now follow watersheds instead of rivers, thus confining within one province the waters of a single system and avoiding jurisdictional disputes.

For an account of the dispute between Chile and Peru regarding the provinces of Tarapacá and Tacna-Arica, see the STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1931, p. 718.

The present areas of the various provinces and their populations, as determined by the census of 1920 and that of November 27, 1930, are as follows:—

Provinces	Area : Sq. Miles (1930)	Popula- tion 1920 <sup>1</sup> (Census)	Pop. 1930 (Census)	Provinces	Area : Sq. Miles (1930)	Popula- tion 1920 <sup>1</sup> (Census)	Popula- tion 1930 (Census)
Tarapacá .	21,252	117,239	113,331	Concepción .	4,404	291,071	329,495
Antofagasta .	47,305	172,330	178,765	Bio-Bio .	6,129	164,362	180,688
Atacama .	31,409	48,418	61,098	Cautin .	10,472	312,466	363,791
Coquimbo .	15,333	176,941	198,336	Valdivia .	10,686	185,410	236,115
Aconcagua .	5,774	422,160	463,544	Chiloé .	12,680	179,507	183,499
Santiago .	6,580	718,211	967,603	Territories:			
Colchagua .	6,141	284,942	295,971	Aysen .	38,351	1,660	9,711
Talca .	5,911	200,665	218,227	Magallanes	52,054	28,960	37,913
Maule .	5,987	203,155	197,468				
Nuble .	5,462	229,981	231,890	Total .	285,133	3,781,573	4,287,445

<sup>1</sup> Population in 1920 of the present areas as revised in 1927.

Many islands to the north, west, and south belong to Chile. The coast-line is about 2,485 miles in length; the average width of the country, 100 miles.

In 1885 the population of the present area numbered 2,507,380; in 1895, 2,695,911; in 1907, 3,231,496; of the 3,753,799 shown by the census (of 1920, which included Tacna, since handed over to Peru), 1,865,827 were males and 1,887,972 females. Of the total population in 1930 49·4 per cent. were urban. The great majority of the population is of European origin. The indigenous inhabitants are of three branches, the *Fuegians*, mostly nomadic, living in or near Tierra del Fuego: the *Araucanians* (101,118) in the valleys or on the western slopes of the Andes; the *Changos*, who inhabit the northern coast region and work as labourers. The total number of foreigners included in the census of 1920 was 120,436, as against 134,524 in 1907.

The two leading cities, with census population in 1930, are Santiago, 696,231, and Valparaiso, 193,205; Viña del Mar has 49,488. Other towns with census population in 1930 are:—Concepción, 77,589; Temuco, 85,748; Talca, 45,020; Chillán, 39,511; Antofagasta, 53,591; Iquique, 46,458; Magallanes, 24,307; Talcahuano, 27,594; Valdivia, 34,296.

Births in 1930, 169,395; marriages, 39,202; deaths, 105,140; immigrants, 39,270; emigrants, 37,860.

### Religion.

The Roman Catholic religion was maintained by the State, but in 1925 the church was disestablished. There is one archbishop (Santiago), 10 bishops, and four vicars apostolic. There were in 1928, 595 churches and chapels.

### Education.

Education is gratuitous and at the cost of the State, and since August 26, 1920, compulsory for at least six years in the cities and four years in the rural districts. A decree issued February, 1928, makes it compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 15. There were in 1930, 3,860 public and private primary schools with 559,016 pupils and 9,856 teachers; 6 public normal schools with 1,342 pupils and 200 teachers; 175 public and private secondary schools with 51,624 pupils and 2,438 teachers; 10 public commercial schools with 211 teachers and 4,229 pupils. Professional and secondary instruction is provided in the State University of Chile, with 3,338 students in 1930, the Catholic University at Santiago (1,049 students in 1930), the National Institute of Santiago, the University of Concepción (1920), and in the lyceums and colleges established in the capitals of provinces, and in some departments. A school of technology was opened at Valparaíso (Universidad Industrial de Valparaíso). There are besides agricultural schools, schools of mines, and professional schools. Education expenditures in 1929 took 160,546,991 pesos.

There are 678 newspapers and journals published in Chile, including 86 dailies and 137 weeklies.

### Justice and Crime.

There are, in addition to a High Court of Justice in the capital, eight Courts of Appeal distributed over the Republic, Tribunals of First Instance in the departmental capitals, and second class judges in the subdelegations. The police force includes about 15,815 officers and men; it is organised and regulated by the President of the Republic at the charge of the national treasury.

### Finance.

In recent years the revenue and expenditure were as follows (40 pesos = £1 at par; 1 peso = 12 cents, U.S.):—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Pesos	Pesos		Pesos	Pesos
1927	909,129,764	905,665,712	1930	1,182,811,535	1,181,490,328
1928	1,021,041,899	982,738,620	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1,039,617,987	1,039,159,914
1929	1,267,556,419	1,189,934,017	1932 <sup>1</sup>	597,860,645	597,849,345

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The above figures, down to 1932, are those reported by Colonel Carlos Ibanez, who was President from 1927 to his deposition in July, 1931. Customs revenue in 1929, 696,751,436 pesos; in 1930, 532,805,478 pesos. Nitrate taxes, 1929, furnished 299,782,473 pesos (23·65 per cent. of revenue); in 1930, 181,072,542 pesos (33·96 per cent.).

On November 16, 1931, direct external and internal debt was 2,910,890,419 pesos, guaranteed loans, 1,167,997,478 pesos, short term debt, 518,744,566 pesos. In addition, service on external debt in default, amounted to 125,877,295 pesos. Balance in the Treasury was 1,164,634 pesos against current obligations of 129,000,000 pesos. Congress had suspended in

August, 1931, for 2 years, service on foreign debts incurred by municipalities, State railways and Caja de Credito Hipotecario, and postponed service on the Government's 6 per cent. sterling loans of 1928 and 1929. On January 7, 1932, the Government authorized the Treasury to issue 200,000,000 pesos of 5-year Treasury notes, to be rediscountable at the Central Bank.

On January 1, 1931, British investments in Chile (listed on London Stock Exchange) comprised 28,145,803*l.* in Government bonds, 21,241,685*l.* in railways, and 18,694,686*l.* miscellaneous; American investments, same date (U.S. Department of Commerce) included 260,092,000 dollars in Government bonds and 440,843,000 dollars in direct investments, of which 330,000,000 dollars was in mining and smelting.

## Defence.

### ARMY.

The Chilean Army is a national militia in which all able-bodied citizens are obliged to serve. Liability extends from the 20th to the 50th year, inclusive. Recruits are called up in their 20th year, and are trained for one and a half years. Afterwards they serve for 12 years in the reserve of the active army, after which they belong till the completion of their 50th year to the second reserve. The latter is organised as a second-line army.

Chile is divided into 4 zones or military districts, each of which furnishes a complete division on mobilisation. The army is organised in 4 divisions and 1 cavalry division, comprising: 16 regiments and 3 infantry battalions, 9 cavalry regiments, 5 regiments and 6 artillery groups, 1 engineering regiment and 5 engineering battalions, 5 battalions of railway troops and 2 aviation groups. The total strength of the active army in 1927 was 1,430 officers and 20,950 other ranks.

The infantry are armed with the Chilean Mauser rifle (1895), calibre 7 mm., and the cavalry with a carbine of similar pattern and lance. The field artillery are armed with Q.F. Krupp guns.

In December, 1918, an Air Force was formed under British instruction, with a nucleus of 14 seaplanes and 80 aeroplanes purchased in Great Britain.

### NAVY.

The principal vessels of the Chilean fleet are as follows:—

Name	Launched	Displacement, Tons	Extreme Armouring, Inches	Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated Horse-Power	Nominal Speed
<i>Battleship:</i>							
<i>Almirante Latorre</i> . .	1913	28,000	10	10 14-in.; 14 6-in.; 4 4-in.	4	87,000	28
<i>Coast Defence Vessel:</i>							
<i>Capitan Prat</i> . . .	1890	6,900	12	4 2 4-in.; 8 4 7-in.	2	12,000	18.8
<i>Armoured Cruiser:</i>							
<i>O'Higgins</i> . . . .	1897	8,500	7	4 8-in.; 10 6-in.; 12 8-in.	2	16,000	21.5
<i>Protected Cruisers:</i>							
<i>Blanco Encalada</i> . .	1893	4,420	—	2 8-in.; 10 6-in.	5	14,500	22.0
<i>Chacabuco</i> . . . .	1898	4,590	—	2 6-in.; 10 4 7-in.; 5 8-in.	5	15,500	24.0

The *Almirante Latorre* served in the British Fleet during the war as the *Canada*, and in 1930-31 was refitted and modernised at Devonport Dock-yard under a contract between the Chilean Government and the Admiralty.

There are 11 large destroyers, all built in England, 9 submarines, and various training and auxiliary vessels. A submarine depot ship, the *Araucano*, and two oil tankers were completed in British yards in 1930. The general efficiency of the personnel of the Navy appears to be high; the active strength at present is about 8,000.

Ten British naval officers and one air officer are at present lent to the Chilean Navy in connexion with the re-organisation of training in certain branches.

### Agriculture and Industry.

There are three zones in Chile—the arid zone in the north, which for many years has furnished the world's entire supply of natural nitrate of soda, 90 per cent. of its iodine and 18 per cent. of copper consumed; the agricultural zone in the centre; and the forest zone in the south. Mining in the north and agriculture in the centre are the principal occupations. Total area of agricultural land (1927) was 59,038,055 acres; of forest land, 11,231,685 acres; of fruit trees and vines, 273,907 acres; of meadows, 32,557,067 acres. Number of farms in 1930, 210,736 with an average value of 28,800 pesos. Chile produces annually large quantities of cereals, besides excellent wine (5,737,893 litres exported in 1930, chiefly to Germany and Belgium), fruit, and vegetables. Capital invested in vineyards is about 414,000,000 pesos. Tobacco output from 7,950 acres in 1930 was 6,035,400 kilos. The principal crops of the harvest for 3 years are shown as follows:—

	Acreage			Produce in Metric Cwts.		
	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1929	1930	1931
Wheat .	1,665,362	1,723,845	1,516,632	8,077,423	9,125,261	5,767,004
Barley .	188,136	152,107	106,291	1,331,589	999,176	843,830
Oats .	218,897	297,370	166,231	1,034,158	1,509,591	741,517
Malze .	111,645	93,632	93,090	710,299	596,015	687,570
Haricots .	157,526	164,247	164,340	752,835	766,900	633,885
Peas .	43,615	52,008	48,800	165,709	196,231	202,161
Potatoes .	107,817	105,288	110,631	4,342,735	4,023,065	4,472,937
Vines	200,101	209,910	—	72,182,217 <sup>1</sup>	70,527,943 <sup>1</sup>	—

<sup>1</sup> Gallons.

The live stock census of June 30, 1930, showed 441,027 horses, 37,455 asses, 31,414 mules, 2,387,940 cattle, 6,263,482 sheep, 788,831 goats, and 331,156 pigs.

Dairy farms and the production of butter and cheese are on the increase. In Patagonia and Tierra del Fuego large tracts of country are devoted to sheep-farming, largely by British subjects; wool exports, 1930, 9,096 tons. Extensive natural forests are found, the largest in the provinces of Valdivia (1,963,172 acres), Llanquihue (1,971,656 acres), and Chiloé (371,510 acres). Exports of soap bark (*quillaya*) in 1930 amounted to 2,291 tons, principally to Germany. This was 93 per cent. of Chile's exports of crude drugs and botanicals.

The wealth of the country, however, consists chiefly in its minerals, especially in the northern provinces of Atacama and Tarapacá. The metals obtained are gold, silver, copper (Chile is the world's second largest producer of copper, with 1930 output of 220,304 tons), cobalt, lead (1,515 tons exported in 1930), zinc and manganese; the non-metallic substances being

coal, nitrate, borate, salt, sulphur (about 15,500 tons per year), and guano. Production of gold in 1930 was 16,686 ounces; of silver, 732,441. Iron-ore deposits are found in the provinces of Atacama and of Coquimbo, estimated at over 1,000,000,000 tons. Exports now exceed 1,000,000 tons annually (1,723,522 tons in 1930, principally by the Bethlehem Street Corporation which operates the largest mine at El Tofo). Coal production in 1930, 441,370 tons. Reserves total 2,000,000,000 metric tons, mostly low in thermal units.

Nitrate of soda, or 'salitre,' is Chile's most important article of export and a substantial source of governmental revenue. It is found in the section of the desert of Atacama known locally as the 'pampa salitrera,' a territory comprising an area of some 500 miles in length, lying between latitude 15° and 26° south, and situated at an elevation above sea level of from 2,000 to 6,000 feet. There are 152 nitrate works or oficinas with a productive capacity of 58,136,000 quintals; 32 were in operation in 1930. On July 21, 1930, the Government set up the Chilean Nitrate Company, "Cosach," into which all nitrate companies were merged; the Government owns half the stock. In lieu of former export duties, "Cosach" will pay the Government 22,500,000 dollars in 1931; 20,000,000 dollars in 1932 and 17,000,000 dollars in 1933, relying thereafter upon dividends for its revenue from the industry. Production, 1929, 3,237,594 tons, exports, 2,841,900 tons; production, 1930, 2,445,822 tons, exports, 1,785,728 tons. About 90 per cent. of the world's supply of iodine is a by-product of the Chilean nitrate oficinas; output, 1929, 1,400 tons.

In 1928 Chile had 8,585 manufacturing establishments, with capital of 1,446,587,060 pesos, using raw materials valued at 835,269,411 pesos, with output worth 1,575,237,072 pesos; 97,832 employees (including 4,762 foreigners) earned 218,608,865 pesos. Electric power is abundant.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports (including re-exports and including bullion and specie). 1 peso = 6*d.* at par or 12 cents, U.S. :—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>
	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos
Imports . .	1,072,991,063	1,200,013,860	1,617,563,791	1,400,124,721	708,900,000
Exports . .	1,682,557,556	1,940,079,106	2,293,726,136	1,328,122,967	926,400,000

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

The following table shows in pesos the principal imports and exports for 1929 and 1930 (1 peso = 6*d.*) :—

Imports			Exports		
	1929	1930		1929	1930
	Pesos	Pesos		Pesos	Pesos
Coal and coke . . .	2,394,572	251,764	Nitrate . . . .	965,860,181	598,806,208
Petroleum . . . .	48,996,766	40,539,516	Iodine . . . .	80,451,290	19,624,300
Sugar . . . . .	55,827,195	32,900,913	Wool . . . . .	56,254,657	31,614,971
Paper . . . . .	30,520,960	25,257,324	Copper, all forms.	958,326,608	464,879,998
Automobiles . . .	65,118,321	36,551,557	Iron ore . . . .	15,480,570	26,465,720
Coffee, tea and maté	41,044,326	32,082,528	Meats (fresh and frozen) . . .	24,492,840	22,087,079
Textiles, exclusive of jute bagging	831,181,198	254,445,786			



In 1930, the imports of gold and silver currency and bullion amounted to 80,332 pesos. Exports of currency and bullion in 1930 totalled 1,766,645 pesos.

Foreign trade of Chile in gold pesos equal to 6*d.* :—

	Imports from		Exports to	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
Great Britain . . .	286,041,784	213,731,544	306,464,111	195,205,153
Germany . . .	249,948,898	236,614,791	197,711,363	104,352,987
United States . . .	520,523,098	467,356,358	582,469,996	337,780,886
France . . .	71,008,040	70,265,681	140,591,459	79,729,731
Belgium . . .	76,888,038	55,136,647	68,201,638	21,168,337
Peru . . .	81,255,314	59,149,811	6,466,999	7,266,505
Argentina . . .	75,090,277	57,041,496	33,642,083	30,313,922
Italy . . .	52,593,472	43,697,528	40,958,985	19,261,327
Spain . . .	16,030,244	17,148,186	1,528,312	405,488
Holland . . .	16,251,772	15,485,441	24,341,427	7,375,460
Japan . . .	12,480,197	11,321,098	11,976,474	7,884,057
India . . .	57,188,895	34,049,074	2,088,056	1,714,398

The chief imports into, and domestic exports from, the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) from and to Chile in two years, were as follows (but of the metal imports here given large quantities are really from Bolivia) :—

Imports	1929	1930	Exports	1929	1930
	£	£		£	£
Nitrates . . .	733,625	378,477	Cottons . . .	1,482,740	896,452
Frozen Mutton . . .	951,212	779,788	Woollens . . .	543,082	458,802
Copper . . .	4,066,562	2,848,979	Iron and Steel . . .	739,204	789,291
Tin ore . . .	1,796,825	879,309	Coal . . .	29,136	2,949
Wool . . .	1,207,296	1,420,593	Machinery . . .	442,527	304,963
Barley . . .	253,659	284,310	Electrical Goods	255,481	154,843

Total trade between Chile and United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade figures) :—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Chile to U.K. . .	7,461,782	9,103,716	10,615,169	7,271,652	4,787,002
Exports to Chile from U.K. . .	5,183,338	5,127,719	9,195,855	5,962,671	1,932,488
Re-exports to Chile from U.K. . .	227,557	257,512	396,959	321,409	216,208

### Shipping and Navigation.

The commercial shipping of Chile consisted, in 1931, of 126 steamers, motor-driven vessels and sailing vessels of 108,141 tons net. A project to combine all Chilean companies into one, with a capital of 39,000,000 pesos was started by the Government in 1930. The shipping entered and cleared at the ports of Chile in foreign trade in 1930 was as follows: Entered, 939 vessels of 2,912,000 tons; cleared, 941 vessels of 2,942,000 tons.

### Communications.

In 1930, there were in Chile 24,414 miles of highways, of which 20,045 miles were earth roads, 3,878 miles of sand and clay or gravel, 358 miles of macadam and 37 miles of concrete or asphalt. Only 37 miles can be called first-class and 358 second-class. About 16,000 are fit for motor traffic.

There were (1930) about 30,000 automobiles and 14,700 trucks and motor-buses. There are 851 miles of navigable river, and 497 miles of navigable lakes.

The length of State Railway lines amounted in 1930 to 3,600 miles; private railway lines, principally British-owned, to 1,940 miles, making a total of 5,540 miles. State Railway lines are:—Arica-La Paz Railway, (Chilean section) 128 miles; North Longitudinal Railway, 442 miles; Central North Line, 1,078 miles; Central South Line, 1,770 miles; and Puente Alto-Valcan Railway, 38 miles. The Government has 70 per cent. ownership of the Chilean Transandine Line. State-owned lines produced an operating profit in 1930 of 23,649,545 pesos. Electrification of the railways was commenced in 1921 on the line between Valparaiso and Santiago, a distance of 115 miles. Aviation is highly developed between interior points and abroad; a plant for the manufacture of airplanes was established in 1930.

The 890 post-offices and agencies dispatched in 1930, 101,231,000 postal pieces. The length of telegraph lines at the end of 1930 was 19,727 miles (10,555 miles Government and 9,172 miles private). In 1930, there were 430 Government offices, and 532 private offices. There were (1930) 327 telephone exchanges with 35,489 subscribers. The largest telephone company is the American-owned Chile Telephone Company which operates in Santiago, Valparaiso and other cities, with 249 exchanges and 30,967 subscribers.

A chain of wireless stations along the coast for shore-to-ship transmission is operated by the Navy; stations are at Arica, Antofagasta, Coquimbo, Valparaiso, Talcahuano, Valdivia, Puerto Montt, Magallanes (formerly known as Punta Arenas), and Quilicura (near Santiago). The first international radio station was opened at Quilicura in 1928. A wireless station is also being erected on the Juan Fernandez Islands, about 400 miles west and south of Valparaiso. There are 3 large broadcasting stations.

### Banking and Credit.

In August, 1925, the Government established at Santiago the Central Bank of Chile, with (1930) 90,832,000 pesos paid up capital, which should have the right of issuing a new peso, value 6d., to be the basis of a new national currency. The Central Bank commenced operations on January 11, 1926, and gold payments were re-established. On December 25, 1931, the Central Bank had gold at home amounting to 66,831,000 pesos, gold abroad, 122,150,000 pesos and deposits, 87,683,000 pesos; bank notes in circulation were 313,852,000 pesos. In January, 1932, its minimum reserve was set at 25 per cent.

The paid-up capital and reserve funds of 16 leading Chilean and 7 foreign banks amounted on December 31, 1930, to 643,325,838 pesos; total loans and investments, 1,834,525,098 pesos. Three mortgage banks specializing in industrial, agrarian and mining loans were merged in 1931 into the Chattel Mortgage Bank at Santiago. A decree in March, 1931, gave the Caja Nacional de Ahorros a monopoly of savings accounts, other banks being given from 6 to 12 months in which to close out their savings accounts; on December 31, 1930, the savings deposits amounted to 28,400,000 pesos; total deposits, 472,200,000 pesos.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The monetary unit is the gold *Peso*, containing 0.183057 gramme of fine gold, worth 6d. sterling or 12 cents, U.S. £1 sterling therefore equals,

at par, 40 gold pesos. Only gold coins of 20, 40 (called, officially, the 'libra Chilena' and equal to the £ sterling), 50 and 100 pesos are minted. The stability of the currency, normally the concern of the Central Bank, was placed in charge of a control commission in June, 1931. In 1931 the exchange value of the peso in London ranged between 26·80 pesos to the £ and 40·10; in New York it was maintained at from 12·11 cents, U.S. to 12·18 cents. The law also provides for silver coins of 5, 2 and 1 pesos, and nickel coins of 0·20, 0·10 and 0·05 peso. Actually the currency in circulation is chiefly paper issued by the Banco Central in lieu of gold, in denominations of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 10 and 5 pesos. Coins in circulation are 2 and 1 peso in silver, and 20, 10 and 5 centavos in nickel.

The metric system has been legally established in Chile since 1865, but the old Spanish weights and measures are still in use to some extent. Greenwich time has been adopted in place of Chilean time.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF CHILE IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador.*—Señor Don Enrique Villegas. (Appointed April, 1930.)

*Minister-Counsellor.*—Don Manuel Salinas.

*Secretaries.*—Luis Renard, Carlos Nieto del Rio and Alfredo Condon.

*Commercial Counsellor.*—Jorge Buchanan.

*Naval Attaché.*—Commander Alberto Obrecht.

*Commercial Attaché.*—Santiago Monk.

*Consul-General in London.*—Vicente Echeverría.

There are Consular representatives at Belfast, Cardiff, Dublin, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool (C.G.), Nottingham, Queenstown, Sheffield, Southampton and many other places.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHILE.

*Ambassador.*—Sir H. G. Chilton, K.C.M.G. (Appointed July 31, 1930.)

*Second Secretary.*—G. H. Thompson.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain E. de F. Renouf, C.V.O., R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Major L. H. G. Andrews.

*Air Attaché.*—Wing-Commander R. B. Maycock, O.B.E.

*Commercial Secretary.*—A. J. Pack.

*Consul-General at Valparaiso.*—D. F. S. Filiter.

There are Consular representatives at Coquimbo, Antofagasta (C.), Arica (V.C.), Caldera, Coronel, Iquique (V.C.), Pisagua (V.C.), Magallanes (C.), Santiago (V.C.), Talcahuano (V.C.), Tocopilla, and other centres.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Chile.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Anuario Estadístico de la República de Chile. Santiago, Annual.

Memorias presentadas al Congreso nacional por los Ministros de Estado en los departamentos de Relaciones Exteriores, Hacienda, &c. Santiago.

Chile: Handbook compiled by the International Bureau of American Republics, Washington, 1909.

Sinopsis Estadística y Geográfica de Chile. Santiago, Annual. \*

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. London, Annual.

Chile y la Independencia del Perú 1821-1921. Documentos históricos oficiales. Santiago de Chile, 1921.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Anrique (N.) and Silva (L. I.), Ensayo de una Bibliografía Histórica i Geográfica de Chile. Santiago, 1902.

- Asta-Buruaga* (Francisco S.), *Diccionario Geográfico de la República de Chile*. New ed. New York, 1899.
- Barros Arana* (Diego), *La guerre du Pacifique*. Paris, 1882.—*Historia General de Chile*. 16 vols. Completed, 1902. Santiago.
- Beltrán y Rospido* (R.), *Los Pueblos Hispano-Americanos en el Siglo XX*. 1901-08. Madrid, 1904.
- Browning* (W. E.), *Chile*. In 'The West Coast Republics of South America'. London, 1930.
- Bulnes* (G.), *Guerra del Pacifico*. Santiago, 1915.
- Canto* (J. Perez), *Chile: An Account of its Wealth and Progress*. London, 1912.
- Chisholm* (A. S. M.), *The Independence of Chile*. London, 1912.
- Edwards* (A.), *My Native Land*. (History, description and culture of Chile.) London, 1928.—*The Dawn* (covering the 30 years' period to 1841). London, 1930.
- Elliott* (G. F. Scott), *Chile: Its History and Development*. London, 1907.
- Elliott* (L. E.), *Chile To-day and To-morrow*. New York, 1922.
- Fetter* (F. W.), *Monetary Inflation in Chile*. Princeton University, 1931.
- Guerra entre le Chili, le Perou et Bolivie en 1879*. Paris, 1879.
- Guerra del Pacifico*. 3 vols. Vol. 1. Antofagasta a Tarapacá. Valparaiso, 1912.
- Vol. 2. Tarapacá a Lima Valparaiso, 1914. Vol. 3. Ocupación del Perú. Valparaiso, 1919.
- Guerra*, (J. Guillermo), *La Soberanía Chilena en las Islas al sur del Canal Beagle*. Santiago, 1917.
- Guevara* (T.), *Chile prehispano*. Published by University of Chile. Santiago, 1929.
- Hancock* (A. M.), *A History of Chile*. Chicago, 1893.
- Hanson* (E.), *Out-of-the-World Villages of Atacama*. London, 1926.
- Holdich* (Sir T. H.), *The Countries of the King's Award*. London, 1904.
- Keane* (A. H.), *Central and South America*. [In Stanford's Compendium.] 2nd edition. London, 1909.
- Kende* (Oskar), *Chile*. Hamburg, 1925.
- Knoche* (Walter), *Chile*. (A systematic description, part of a large new German world survey.) Potsdam, 1931.
- Koebel* (W. H.), *Modern Chile*. London, 1913.
- Maitland* (Francis J. G.), *Chile, its Land and People*. London, 1914.
- Markham* (C. R.), *The War between Chile and Peru, 1879-81*. London, 1883.
- Martin* (C.), *Landeskunde von Chile*. 2nd edition. Hamburg, 1923.
- Martner* (Daniel), *Estudio de política comercial Chilena e Historia economica nacional*. 2 vols. Santiago, 1923. *Historia de Chile*. Published by University of Chile. Santiago, 1929.
- Mills* (G. J.), *Chile*. London, 1914.
- Montt* (L.), *Bibliografía Chilena*. Tomo 1, 1780-1811. Santiago, 1918.
- Montebruno* (Julio), *Geografía de America i de Chile*. Leipzig, 1909.
- Montenegro* (Ernesto), *La cuestión Chileno-Peruana*. Exposición de hechos acerca del problema Chileno-Peruano. Tacna-Arica versus Alsacia y Lorena. Santiago, 1919.
- Ojeda* (L. Thayer), *Elementos étnicos que han intervenido en la población de Chile*. Santiago, 1919.
- Parker* (W. E.), *Chileans of To-day*. London, 1920.
- Patron* (Luis R.), *Diccionario Jeográfico de Chile*. Santiago, 1924.
- Poirier* (E.), *Chile en 1908*. Santiago, 1909.
- Rosales* (R. P. Diego de), *Historia General del Reyno de Chile*. 3 vols. Valparaiso, 1877-78.
- Subercaseaux* (G.), *Monetary and Banking Policy of Chile*. London, 1922.
- Wagemann* (E.), *Die Wirtschaftsverfassung der Republik Chile*. Munich, 1918.
- Wright* (M. R.), *The Republic of Chile*. London, 1905.

## CHINA.

(CHUNG-HUA MIN-KUO, i. e. REPUBLIC OF CHINA.)

### Government.

ON February 12, 1912, China, one of the oldest of Monarchies, became a Republic.

The Chinese Imperial family was of Manchu origin, dating from 1644, and was styled *Ta Ch'ing Ch'ao* ('Great Pure Dynasty'). The last Emperor, P'u-yi, was the tenth of the line; but the official genealogy is carried back six generations earlier than the real founder, and P'u-yi's will be the sixteenth name in the canonised series of *Ta Ch'ing* Emperors. He was

born on February 11, 1906, succeeded his uncle the Emperor Kuang-Hsü on November 14, 1908, and abdicated on February 12, 1912. On December 1, 1923, he was married. He retained the title of Emperor of the Manchu Imperial House up to November 5, 1924 (when it was abolished), together with other rights of preferential treatment secured under the Abdication Agreement, making P'u-yi an ordinary citizen of the republic. For account of the Revolution of 1911, *see* STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1912, pp. 699-701, and for later developments, *see* STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1919, pp. 740-41, and the STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1928, p. 734.

The present Government at Nanking (March 1932) is a Committee Government, representing broadly the "Kuomintang," or Nationalist party. According to the "Organic law of the Nationalist Government of the Republic of China" which the Kuomintang promulgated on October 4, 1928, the Nationalist Government is to be composed of five *Yuan* (Councils)—Executive, Legislative, Judicial, Examination, and Control. There shall be a President and from 12 to 16 State Councillors of the National Government, from whom Presidents and Vice-Presidents of the five Councils shall be appointed. The Executive Council shall be the highest organ of the National Government. It shall establish Ministries to which will be entrusted various executive duties, and it may appoint commissions for specified executive matters. It may introduce in the Legislative Council Bills on matters within its competence. Budgets, amnesties, declarations of war, peace negotiations, conclusions of treaties, and other important international matters are to be submitted to the Legislative Council.

The Legislative Council shall be the highest legislative organ. It shall have power to decide, upon legislation, budgets, amnesties, declarations of war, negotiations for peace, the conclusion of treaties, and other important international matters. It shall have a President and Vice-President, and shall be composed of between 49 and 99 members to be appointed by the National Government at the instance of the President of the Legislative Council. The term of office shall be two years, and members shall not concurrently be non-political administrative officials of the various organs of the Central or local Governments.

The Judicial Council shall be the highest judicial organ, and shall take charge of judicial trial, judicial administration, disciplinary punishment of officials, and trial of administrative cases. The granting of pardons, reprieves, and restitution of civil rights shall be submitted by the President of the Judicial Council to the National Government for approval and action.

The Examination Council shall be the highest examination organ, and shall take charge of examinations and determine qualifications for the public service. All public functionaries shall be appointed only after they have passed an examination and their qualifications for the public service have been determined by the Examination Council.

The Control Council shall be the highest supervisory organ, and shall, according to law, exercise the powers of impeachment and auditing. It shall have a President and Vice-President, and shall be composed of 19 to 29 members who are to be appointed by the National Government at the instance of the President of the Control Council. The security of tenure of office by members shall be determined by law, and members shall not concurrently hold any office in any organs of Central or local Governments.

The Provisional Constitution was adopted by the National People's Convention on May 12, 1931, to take effect on June 1, 1931.

*President of the National Government of China.*—Lin Sen (December 27, 1931).

There is also a Cabinet of Ministers, appointed in January, 1932, as follows:—

*President of the Administrative Council.*—Wang Chao-min.

*Minister of Finance.*—Soong Tse-ven (T. V. Soong).

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Dr. Lo Wen-kan.

*Minister for War.*—General Ho Yin-chin.

*Minister of the Navy.*—Admiral Chen Shao-kuan.

*Minister of Industry.*—Chen Kung-po.

*Minister of Education.*—Chu Chia-Hua.

*Minister of Railways.*—Chen Kung-po.

*Minister of the Interior.*—General Feng Yu-hsiang.

*Minister of Communications.*—General Chen Ming-shu.

*Minister of Justice.*—Dr. Lo Wen-Kan.

The Ministers are merely the functionaries of the Executive Council. There are four other councils, but the five councils themselves are subordinate to the "three conferences" over which that of the Kuomintang is supreme, the system of Government being designed to secure the supremacy of the Kuomintang.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

In July, 1928, six special municipalities were organized at Nanking, Shanghai, Tsingtao, Tientsin, Hankow and Canton, and several new ordinary municipalities were also established, but in May, 1930, the distinction between special and ordinary municipalities was revoked. There is still a difference between municipalities under the direct control of the Executive Yuan and those under provincial control. The Mayor of a city of the former type is appointed by the Government, while in the other case a Mayor is recommended by the Provincial authorities, for approval by the Central Government, or else is directly appointed by the local authorities. In municipalities under Executive Yuan control, the heads of the different bureaux are either directly appointed by Government or are recommended by the Mayor for subsequent approval by the Government. Bureau heads in municipalities under provincial control are either directly appointed by the provincial authority or are recommended by the Mayor for approval by the Provincial Government.

#### Area and Population.

According to statistics compiled by the Ministry of Interior (July 1931), the total population of China is 474,487,000.

The following table gives a statement of the area and population of the Chinese Republic according to the estimate of the Post Office in 1926:—

The 18 Provinces of China Proper	Area: English square miles	Population (Estimated)	Population per square mile	Capital
Chile . . .	115,630	88,905,695	835	Peiping
Shantung . . .	55,984	34,375,849	614	Tai-nan
Shansi . . .	81,858	12,158,127	149	T'ai-yuan
Honan . . .	67,954	85,289,752	522	K'ai-feng
Kiangsu . . .	38,610	84,624,483	896	Chinkiang
Anhui . . .	54,826	20,198,840	398	Anking
Kiangsi . . .	69,498	27,503,410	395	Nanch'ang
Chékiang . . .	36,680	24,189,766	657	Hangchow
Fukien . . .	46,382	14,829,594	309	Foochow
Hupeh . . .	71,425	28,616,576	400	Wuchang

The 18 Provinces of China Proper	Area: English square miles	Population (Estimated)	Population per square mile	Capital
Hunan . . .	83,398	40,529,988	486	Ch'angsha
Shensi <sup>1</sup> . . .	75,290	17,222,571	228	Sian
Kansu . . .	125,483	7,422,818	59	Lanchow
Szechwan . . .	218,583	52,068,606	238	Ch'engtu
Kwangtung . . .	100,000	36,771,502	368	Canton
Kwangsi . . .	77,220	12,258,885	159	Kueilin
Kweichow . . .	67,182	11,291,261	168	Kuei-yang
Yunnan . . .	146,714	11,020,591	75	Yunnan
<i>New Dominion:—</i>				
Sinkiang . . .	550,340	2,688,805	—	Urumchi (Tihwafu)
Manchuria <sup>3</sup> . . .	—	—	—	—
Liaoning . . .	368,700	24,040,819	66	Shenyang
Kirin . . .				Kirin
Heilungkiang . . .				Tsitsihar Heilung(Hsien)
Total . . .	2,446,855	485,508,838		
<i>Dependencies:—</i>				
Mongolia . . .	1,367,600	1,800,000	—	Urga <sup>1</sup>
Tibet . . .	463,200	2,000,000	—	Lhasa <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The seat of the Bogdo Khan.

<sup>2</sup> The seat of the Dalai Lama.

<sup>3</sup> The three eastern provinces.

<sup>4</sup> Population of Shensi in 1928: 11,665,191.

Estimates prepared by the Chinese Maritime Customs in 1929 give the total of 438,933,373, inclusive of 19,290,000 for Manchuria. The figures for Mongolia and Tibet are rough estimates, and a certain amount of reserve should be maintained in regard to all these figures.

The Island of Formosa was ceded to Japan in accordance with the terms of the Treaty of Shimonoseki ratified and exchanged at Chefoo on the 8th of May, 1895. The formal transfer of the Island was effected on June 2, 1895.

By agreement with the Chinese Government, dated March 27, 1898, Russia took possession of Port Arthur and Talienswan (called Dalny by Russia and Dairen by Japan) and their adjacent territories and waters, on lease for the term of 25 years, with option of extension by mutual agreement. In 1900, in consequence of the 'Boxer' uprising, Russia occupied Manchuria. Japan, after long and unsuccessful efforts to induce Russia to withdraw, broke off diplomatic relations, and on February 8, 1904, commenced hostilities. The war, in the course of which Japan proved victorious both on land and at sea, was brought to an end by the Treaty of Portsmouth signed September 5, 1905. Under this Treaty Russia and Japan agreed to evacuate Manchuria, except the territory affected by the lease of Kwantung (or the Liao-tung Peninsula), where Japan succeeds to the leasehold and other rights of Russia. The exclusive administration of Manchuria (with the exception mentioned) was to be restored to China. By treaty of December 22, 1905, China agreed to the transfer to Japan from Russia of the lease of the Liao-tung Peninsula and the control of the railway from Port Arthur to Ch'ang-chun (Kwan-ch'engtsu), and conceded to Japan the right to construct a railway from Antung to Mukden, and agreed to open 16 Manchurian ports and cities to foreign commerce.

The Chinese Government granted to the French in April, 1898, a 99 years' lease of the Bay of Kwang-Chau-Wan, on the coast of the peninsula, between Hong Kong and the Island of Hainan, and in November, 1899, the possession of the two islands commanding the entrance of the bay. This territory has been placed under the authority of the Governor-General of French Indo-China.

In accordance with a Convention signed between the British Government and the National Government of China on April 18, 1930, the Rendition of Wei-hai-Wei to China took place on October 1, 1930.

The Belgian concession at Tientsin was formally restored to China on January 15, 1931.

Peking (now called Peiping), the capital of China until 1928, has a population of 811,138 according to the 1926 census of the Municipal Bureau. According to the Census of the Metropolitan Police Administration, taken in 1927, the population of Peking and its suburbs is close on 1,297,718 (779,704 males and 518,014 females). The population of the treaty ports is given as follows for 1929 by the Chinese Maritime Customs: Aigun, 36,800; Harbin, 252,988; Hunchun, 37,535; Lungchingsun, 6,313; Antung, 93,781; Dairen, 220,588; Newchwang, 106,242; Chinwangtao, 19,100; Tientsin, 1,388,747; Lungkow, 9,409; Chefoo, 119,305; Tsingtao, 350,464; Chungking, 635,000; Wanshui, 207,837; Changsha, 606,972; Yochow, 4,200; Ichang, 112,309; Shasi, 95,843; Hankow, 777,993 (including Wuchang and Hanyang); Kiukiang, 43,987; Wuhu, 130,706; Nanking, 522,696; Chinkiang, 153,613; Shanghai (including neighbouring districts), 2,674,447 (the International Settlement at Shanghai has a total of 1,007,868 inhabitants, of which 971,397 are Chinese and 36,471 foreigners); Soochow, 260,000; Hangchow, 426,916; Ningpo, 212,518; Wenchow, 678,376; Santuao, 9,000; Foochow, 388,164; Amoy, 196,717; Swatow, 141,063; Canton, 812,241; Kongmoon, 94,598; Samshui, 9,050; Kiungchow, 45,751; Pakhoi, 34,600; Wuchow, 77,353; Nanning, 73,412; Lungchow, 14,731; Mengtsz, 38,562; Szemao, 10,000; Tengyueh, 19,000. In addition, there are also a number of other places open to international trade; these are called commercial ports or marts, and were opened at the instance of the Chinese Government. Nanking is the present capital.

According to the estimate of the Customs authorities, in 1930 the total number of foreigners resident in China was 361,940, made up as follows:—

American . . . . .	6,875	French . . . . .	8,575	Russian . . . . .	65,361
Austrian . . . . .	249	German . . . . .	3,006	Spanish . . . . .	327
Belgian . . . . .	527	Italian . . . . .	718	Swedish . . . . .	192
British . . . . .	13,015	Japanese . . . . .	255,686	Swiss . . . . .	354
Czechoslovak . . . . .	560	Mexican . . . . .	4	Other Countries . . . . .	783
Danish . . . . .	638	Norwegian . . . . .	280		
Dutch . . . . .	652	Polish . . . . .	1,526	Total . . . . .	361,940
Finnish . . . . .	287	Portuguese . . . . .	2,830		

The total number of Chinese abroad was estimated in October 1928 to be about 6,246,682 persons, including 1,456,264 in British South India and South Sea Islands.

Until 1929 there were 23 Treaty Powers in China, as follows: Great Britain (1842), United States (1844), France (1844), Norway and Sweden (1847), Denmark (1863), Netherlands (1863), Spain (1864), Belgium (1865), Italy (1866), Peru (1874), Brazil (1881), Portugal (1887), Japan (1895), Mexico (1899), Chile (1915), Switzerland (1918), Bolivia (1919), Persia (1920), Germany (1921), Soviet Russia (1924), Austria (1926), and Finland (1927). Of these powers, Germany, Bolivia, Persia, Chile, Austria, Mexico, Soviet Russia, and Finland have renounced the privilege of consular jurisdiction. Fixed Customs Tariff Conventions have been definitely renounced by all powers except Japan in 1928. Italy, Belgium, Denmark, Spain and Portugal signed treaties with China in 1928 and on certain conditions agreed to subject to Chinese jurisdiction after January 1, 1929.

During 1928 the National Government announced that treaties that had



lapsed, or were about to lapse, would be abrogated and new treaties negotiated on a basis of "equality." Treaties of a commercial character have been made with the principal nations. As from January 1, 1930, the Chinese Government withdrew extra-territorial privileges of foreigners in China. In an Aide Mémoire from the British Government on December 20, 1929, however, it was stated that 'His Majesty's Government are willing to agree that January 1, 1930, should be treated as the date from which the process of the gradual abolition of extra-territoriality should be regarded as having commenced in principle.' This date was later extended to January 1, 1932, but at the end of December 1931 the Chinese Government announced that the proposal to abandon extraterritorial rights on January 1, 1932, had been postponed.

### Religion.

Three religions are acknowledged by the Chinese as indigenous and adopted, viz. Confucianism, Buddhism, and Taoism.

With the exception of the practice of ancestral worship, which is everywhere observed throughout the Republic, and was fully commended by Confucius, Confucianism has little outward ceremonial.

Buddhism and Taoism present a very gorgeous and elaborate ritual in China, Taoism—originally a pure philosophy—having abjectly copied Buddhist ceremonial on the arrival of Buddhism 1,800 years ago. Most Chinese (not Mohammedans or Christians) profess and practise all three religions. The bulk of the people, however, are Buddhist.

Mohammedans are found in every province of China, being most numerous in Kansu, Sinkiang, Shansi, Shensi, Chihli, and Yunnan. There are 30,000 in Peking, with 30 mosques. Estimates for all China vary widely, from 3,000,000 to 80,000,000; 20,000,000, however, is generally favoured.

Roman Catholicism has had a footing in China for more than three centuries. In 1929 it had 76 bishoprics and 3,616 foreign missionaries, and counted 2,486,841 native Christians. Protestant Missions date from 1807. In 1922, native Christians numbered 806,926 (366,524 communicants). Attached to Protestant Missions in 1920 were 27 colleges of university standing, 256 middle schools, and 581 higher elementary schools. Under Christian instruction were 189,794 pupils. The Russian Orthodox Mission dates from 1685. In 1923, the Church counted 5,000 baptised Chinese adherents.

Most of the aboriginal hill-tribes are still nature-worshippers, and ethnically are distinct from the prevailing Mongoloid population. There is also a colony of Chinese Jews in K'ai-feng, capital of Honan.

### Education.

Since September 3, 1905, an enormous impetus has been given to the new educational movement, schools for the teaching of 'western learning' springing up in every town throughout large portions of the Republic.

There are two kinds of primary schools: the higher and the lower. The former are established by district governments, and are intended as intermediaries between the lower primary schools and the middle schools. The total for the whole country in 1923 was 10,236, with 582,579 pupils. The latter—also called Citizen Schools—are established by local government boards, although in recent years a good number have been founded with private funds. The total number was 167,076, with 5,814,375 pupils in 1923.

The Government Universities are the National University at Peking;

Wuchang Normal University; Chung Chow University, Kaifeng; National South-Eastern University at Nanking; North-Western University at Sianfu, in Shensi Province; North-Eastern University at Mukden; Tung Luh University in Yunnan Province; Peking Normal University; and Hangchow University. In addition to the above there are several Universities supported by private funds. The Chiaotung (Communications) University, under the aegis of the Ministry of Communications, was opened on July 21, 1921. It is now divided into three Colleges, each with a university status; Nanyang, Shanghai; Tang-han, Chihli Province; Communications, Peking. The National University of Peking was established in 1898, and completely reorganised in 1917. In February, 1920, five women students were admitted for the first time. In the year 1928-29, there were 34 universities and colleges and 16 High Technical Colleges in China, including Government and private institutions. The total number of students was 19,453, of whom 3,507 were enrolled in the Faculty of Law; 2,271 Arts; 2,135 Engineering; 1,232 Science, and 1,127 for Business Administration.

The Peking Union Medical College was founded early in 1906 for the training of Chinese medical students. On July 1, 1915, the China Medical Board of the Rockefeller Foundation assumed the full support of the Union Medical College.

There are numerous Protestant and Catholic mission schools, colleges and universities at Shanghai and other ports, where the English and French languages and lower branches of Western science are taught.

A modern university for Chinese with British professors has been successfully established in Hongkong, and attracts students from many parts of China.

According to statistics compiled by the Ministry of Education, 1,484 students in 1929-30 were granted certificates to study abroad. Of this total, 826 students proceeded to Japan, 272 to America, 173 to France, 84 to Germany, 60 to Belgium, 55 to Great Britain, and 14 to Austria. Among these were 162 women students, or about 11 per cent.

### Justice.

A provisional Criminal Code was drawn up in the closing year of the Tsing dynasty, and proclaimed on March 10, 1912, the first year of the Republic. The code was framed after the Continental system, and adopts the most modern legislation in regard to conditional release and postponement of punishments. There are special provisions for the treatment of youthful offenders and insane persons. As regards the power of inflicting penalties, the arbitrary use of power by the court is guarded against by fixing a maximum and minimum sentence for each case. A second draft of this code was completed in 1919. Texts in both English and French have also been published. Altogether, three codes have been drawn up and revised—the Code of Civil Procedure, the Commercial Code, and the Code of Criminal Procedure. The work of drawing up and revising the new Codes is undertaken by the Law Codification and Compilation Commission, which is also engaged in the drafting of commercial laws.

There are at present 276 courts and procuratorates, with the Supreme Court and the Procuratorate-General at the head of all. The Supreme Court of China may be likened to the House of Lords or the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council of Great Britain. As its name implies, it is the highest tribunal in the land. It was reorganised in 1912 into two divisions—Criminal and Civil—since increased to seven, five Civil divisions and two Criminal divisions. In each division there is a presiding Judge with four

other judges. The cases handled by the Supreme Court in 1926 were: Civil, 5,480; Criminal, 1,953.

Great Britain and the United States have special courts in China, the one, His Majesty's Supreme Court for China at Shanghai (established 1865), and the other, the United States Court for China (established 1906).

### Finance.

Receipts and disbursements of the Nationalist Government, for 4 years, from July 1 to June 30 are shown as follows:—

	1927-1928	1928-1929	1929-30	1930-1931 <sup>1</sup>
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenue . . . .	148,256,001	834,296,466	438,063,208	500,000,000
Expenditure . . .	148,256,001	434,440,712	539,005,919	640,000,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Principal items of revenue, 1929-30: Salt tax, 122,146,170 dollars; customs duties, 275,545,215 dollars; rolled tobacco and kerosene, 36,566,506 dollars; wine and tobacco tax, 6,830,995 dollars; stamp tax, 5,426,844 dollars; flour tax, 3,924,260 dollars; miscellaneous, 21,309,161 dollars. Proceeds from borrowing amounted to 100,942,710 dollars. Principal items of expenditure: military services, 245,445,112 dollars; loan services, 158,995,288 dollars; civil expenses, 51,470,476 dollars; party expenses, 4,617,000 dollars.

The estimated expenditure for the twentieth fiscal year (July 1931-June 1932) is 977,087,761 dollars, of which military expenditure is represented by 406,617,220 dollars.

Likin (local customs dues on internal transit) was abolished on January 1, 1931.

The collection of the revenue on the Chinese foreign trade and the administration of the lights on the coast of China are under the management of the Chinese Maritime Customs, an institution, founded by Sir Robert Hart, which has a large staff of Foreign and Chinese subordinates. By agreement, dated February 13, 1898, China undertook that the post of Inspector-General must be held by a British subject so long as British Foreign Trade predominates.

By the terms of the Re-organisation Loan Agreement of 1913, the Chinese Government agreed to take immediate steps for the re-organisation, with the assistance of foreigners, of the system of collection of the salt revenues. A Central Salt Administration was established in Peking under the control of the Minister of Finance, with a Chief Inspectorate under a Chinese Chief Inspector and a foreign Associate Chief Inspector, who exercise the chief authority for the superintendence of the issue of licence and the compilation of reports and returns of revenue.

By exchange of Notes effected on September 19 and September 22, 1930, it was agreed that Great Britain will return her share of the Boxer Indemnity as from December 1, 1922, to the control of the Chinese Government which will apply the bulk of the funds thus remitted to the creation of an endowment to be devoted to the rehabilitation and building of railroads in China and to educational purposes. The funds to which the agreement refers amounted on June 30, 1930, to 3,515,419*l.* 9*s.* 3*d.*, and the total amount of the sums payable by the Chinese Government between that date and December 31, 1945, when all payments are due to cease, will be 7,847,098*l.* 4*s.* 9*d.*

The customs receipts for 4 years were (in Haikwan taels) :—

Year	Foreign Trade	Home Trade	Total	Total	Exchange
	Taels	Taels	Taels	£	Pence
1928	67,770,597	14,561,929	82,332,526	12,028,267	35½
1929	133,817,451	19,012,642	152,830,093	20,257,945	31½
1930	159,847,073	20,772,635	180,619,758	16,415,455	22½
1931	—	—	248,314,000	22,869,455	—

The public debt on January 1, 1931, amounted to the equivalent of about 152,900,000*l.*, and the internal loans on June 1, 1931, to 741,640,699 dollars, of which 191,558,860 were Peking issues and 550,081,839 were Nanking issues. Of the former, arrears of capital and interest to January 1, 1931, amounted to some 19,989,000*l.*; and of the internal loans, 488,413,189 dollars were secured on customs revenue.

## Defence.

### ARMY.

The task of creating an army on modern lines was undertaken during the Sino-Japanese War in 1894, when Judge Hu Yün-mei, a provincial treasurer, was instructed to raise a combatant force. This force was taken over and renamed the New Imperial Army in 1895 by Yuan Shih-kai, who came from Korea, where he was Chinese Resident, to act as Director-General of the force. There were 8,000 men—infantry, cavalry, artillery, and pioneers—in this army in the early days of its existence, and they were trained under German instructors at Hsiaoohan, which lies between Tientsin and Taku, and which was the old camping-place of the troops that Li Hung-chang brought up in the '60's after fighting the Taiping rebels. The new army was concentrated at Hsiaoohan till 1899, when Yuan Shih-kai was made Governor of Shantung. He took the troops with him to his new province and they remained there till their Director-General was made Viceroy of Chihli in 1902. By 1904, the force had grown to 6 divisions of 12,000 men each, with headquarters at Paotingfu.

Added to the regular divisions of the army list are numerous bodies of irregulars, and these are directly controlled by independent *Tupans* and commanders, who, however, look to the Government for the payment of their forces.

According to the 1923 Constitution, the organisation of the national army was based on a system of compulsory citizen service. Service is normally voluntary for three years with the active army and three years in the reserve. Recruits must be between the ages of 20 and 25. The army is at present composed of approximately 1,300,000 men, but the vast majority owe allegiance only to independent and semi-independent commanders.

Civil war in China has caused the disrapture of the national army. Authorities estimate that there are over 750,000 men under arms in China at present (1931).

### NAVY.

The weakening of the central power had seriously affected the efficiency of the Navy, but this has been restored to some extent since the Nanking Government was established. In July, 1920, the Government requested the services of a British Naval Mission to reorganise the training of the Fleet; the services of two officers of the Royal Navy and a number of ratings have since been lent. A number of Chinese junior naval officers are under training in the British Navy.

The largest vessel is the cruiser *Hai Chi*, of 4,300 tons displacement and 24 knots, carrying a main armament of 2 8-in. guns, 10 4·7-in. guns and 5 above-water torpedo tubes. The *Ying Swei* and the *Chao Ho* were built in England (1911), mainly for training purposes, each having a displacement of about 2,600 tons and a contract speed of 20 knots. The main armaments consist of 2 6-in. and 4 4-in. guns. There are also three 3,000-ton cruisers, *Hai Yung*, *Hai Chow*, and *Hai Shen*, built 1897-98, of 19·5 knots speed, armed with 3 6-in. and 8 4·1-in. guns; and the *Yat Sen*, built 1930, of 1,650 tons, armed with 1 6-in., 1 5·5-in., and 4 3-in. guns. In addition there are 21 steel gunboats of over 400 tons, 16 smaller river and other gunboats, 4 destroyers, 8 torpedo-boats, and various other vessels, many of which, as the result of neglect, are believed to be without fighting value. A cruiser of 1,900 tons and a number of gunboats are under construction.

There are no naval bases of any importance. Existing dockyards are: Foochow, Taku, Kiangnan (Shanghai), and Whampoa (Canton).

### Production and Industry.

*Agriculture.*—China is essentially an agricultural country, and the land is mostly freehold held by families on the payment of an annual tax. Total arable land in China is estimated at about 192,060 square miles. The holdings are in general small; irrigation is common. Chinese agriculture is intensive rather than extensive. Rotation of crops is practised. Horticulture is a favourite pursuit, and fruit trees are grown in great variety. Indeed the Chinese are gardeners rather than farmers. Vegetable culture has reached a high state of perfection. Wheat, barley, maize, and millet and other cereals, with peas and beans, are chiefly cultivated in the north, rice, sugar, and indigo in the south. Treaties forbid the export of grain with the exception of wheat, soya beans, kaoliang, indian corn, buckwheat, and barley from Manchuria. An embargo may be applied in case of a famine in China. China's fibre crops are also important: chief are abutilon, hemp, jute, ramie and flax.

Cotton is grown widely even as far north as the southern and central part of Chihli, the chief area of production being the Yangtse valley. In 1930-31, the area under cotton in the 11 principal cotton producing provinces (Hopei, Shantung, Shansi, Honan, Shensi, Kiangsu, Chekiang, Anhwei, Kiangsi, Hupeh, and Hunan) was given as 37,593,012 *mow* or 6,265,502 acres, and the yield 8,809,567 *piculs* of ginned cotton. In 1929-30, the area was 33,811,255 *mow* (5,635,209 acres), and the yield 7,589,958 *piculs*. Tea is cultivated exclusively in the west and south; silk culture is one of the most successful industries of China; about 25 per cent. of the world's supply of raw silk is from China. The production of silk cocoons is estimated at 3,300,000 *piculs*, of which about 40 per cent. is produced in the central provinces of Kiangsu, Chekiang and Anhwei.

Pigs are raised everywhere in China, and pigs' bristles have become an important article of export. The annual output is over 100,000 *piculs*, valued at about 10,000,000 Hk. Tls.; about two-thirds are exported. In Mongolia, camels are raised solely for the hair they produce, each camel yielding on an average 6½ lb. of good quality fine, soft wool at its annual shearing. China abounds in wild game.

*Manufacture.*—An important feature in the development of the Chinese industries is the erection of cotton and wool mills, and of silk filatures in Shanghai, Canton and elsewhere, while native looms are found in most dwellings. The production of cotton yarn in China during the year ended December 31, 1931, totalled 2,380,671 bales, of which

823,437 bales were produced in Japanese, 1,480,919 bales in Chinese, and 76,315 bales in British-owned mills. The production of cotton piece goods for the year amounted to 16,179,844 pieces, of which 7,587,767 pieces were manufactured in Japanese, 6,854,091 in Chinese, and 1,737,986 bales in British mills. In December 1931, 130 cotton mills in China had 4,497,902 spindles and 33,580 looms distributed as follows: 45 Japanese-owned mills (1,821,280 spindles and 14,082 looms); 82 Chinese-owned (2,499,394 spindles and 17,018 looms); 3 British-owned (177,228 spindles and 2,480 looms). At the large centres flour and rice mills are beginning to supersede native methods of treating wheat and rice. Flour milling is making rapid strides in China. There are 173 modern mills in Shanghai (of which only 18 were working in 1930), 11 mills at Tsingtao, 6 at Wusih, and 5 at Hankow. Manchuria possesses about 50 flour mills. At Hanyang, near Hankow, are large Chinese iron-works, supplied with ore from mines at Tayeh, about 60 miles distant. There are also 400 glass factories.

*Mining.*—Most of the 18 provinces and the 3 provinces of Manchuria contain coal, and China may be regarded as one of the first coal countries of the world. The coal-fields cover an area of 133,513 acres and the average annual coal output is estimated at 29,000,000 metric tons, of which 9 to 10 million metric tons are from native coal mines, over  $7\frac{1}{2}$  million metric tons from semi-modern mines, and 11,196,100 metric tons from the Fushun and Kailan coal mines. Iron ores are abundant in the anthracite field of Shansi, where the iron industry is the oldest in the world, in Chihli, in Shantung and other provinces, and iron (found in conjunction with coal) is worked in Manchuria. Three hundred million tons of ore are estimated to be in Shansi; the reserve of other deposits amounts to about 300 million tons. The production of iron ore in 1928 was about 2,008,800 tons. The Tayeh iron deposits, near Hankow, are among the richest in the world. They have an ore reserve of 35,000,000 tons. On the Upper Yangtse and in Shensi province petroleum is being worked; there are 91 wells in the country. Oil is also being extracted from shale beds in South Manchuria and Shansi Province. Tin ore is plentiful in Yunnan where the tin-mining industry has long existed. Tin is the most important mineral export; about 10,000 tons are produced annually. It is mined extensively in Yunnan, and through Mengtze it reaches Hong Kong, whence it is shipped to foreign countries. In antimony China occupies a unique position; since 1908 the country has produced more than 60 per cent. of the world's total production. More than 90 per cent. comes from Hunan; the output in 1930 was 14,700 tons. Mining for wolfram is being carried on at Swatow, and in the Kiangsi and Hunan Provinces; molybdenum ore has been found at Yungtai-hsien, in Fukien and Kiangsi; bismuth has also been worked. The total output of salt in 1930 was 2,562,000 tons (2,408,000 tons in 1929).

### Commerce.

Foreign trade of China (exclusive of bullion):—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Net Imports . . .	142,707,294	174,623,635	167,781,606	123,812,347	152,795,295
Exports . . .	129,420,114	144,830,767	184,631,454	84,590,683	94,984,982

Trade by principal countries in 1931 and 1930 in HK. Taels (1 HK. Tael = 2s.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ d. in 1931, and 1s.  $10\frac{1}{2}$ d. in 1930).

	Imports		Exports	
	1930	1931	1930	1931
	HK. Taels	HK Taels	HK. Taels	HK. Taels
Great Britain . . .	108,257,932	123,953,000	62,669,061	64,085,000
Hong Kong . . .	218,369,933	193,656,000	138,018,185	135,616,000
India . . .	132,163,471	84,209,000	16,953,071	19,294,000
Russia and Siberia <sup>1</sup> . . .	3,734,991	3,190,000	43,570	3,329,000
France . . .	16,986,885	22,550,000	42,699,749	34,068,000
Singapore . . .	9,583,686	9,537,000	19,176,840	15,852,000
Italy . . .	14,699,487	19,516,000	9,331,847	8,747,000
United States . . .	232,405,941	321,341,000	131,880,076	123,400,000
Japan . . .	327,164,867	296,809,000	216,555,242	230,496,000
Germany . . .	69,105,357	86,940,000	23,361,413	25,850,000
Total (all countries) .	1,309,755,742	1,427,576,380	894,843,594	887,450,938

<sup>1</sup> By land frontier.

The chief imports and exports for 2 years were as follows in HK. Taels :—

Imports	1930	1931	Exports	1930	1931
	HK. Taels	HK. Taels		HK. Taels	HK. Taels
Cotton and cotton goods .	282,104,477	305,583,199	Yellow Beans . . .	95,666,587	118,580,809
Wool and woolen goods .	18,638,842	36,536,255	Bean cake . . .	49,494,392	53,629,914
Metals and minerals .	75,880,806	85,204,543	Coal . . .	27,113,393	27,599,666
Fishery and sea products .	25,853,222	22,907,142	Raw Cotton . . .	26,499,307	27,065,052
Tobacco . . .	58,372,740	62,175,452	Silk, silk materials and products . . .	143,285,573	119,399,679
Chemicals . . .	46,904,944	51,193,857	Hides . . .	7,464,555	31,212,852
Dyes and pigments . . .	25,765,471	41,708,732	Tea . . .	26,283,923	28,040,009
Coal, coke, etc.	25,339,487	22,498,968	Wood Oil . . .	30,546,872	18,881,383
Machinery . . .	25,901,908	52,021,322	Metals and minerals .	34,210,630	22,555,896
			Textile and textile products . . .	62,006,596	56,077,688
			Bean Oil . . .	22,396,740	16,597,512

Of the tea in 1930, 92,736 piculs were exported to Hong Kong, 65,924 to Great Britain, 20,362 to France, 63,085 to the United States, and 222,181 to Russia. The total export of tea to foreign countries has been as follows (in lbs.) :—1895, 248,757,333 ; 1905, 182,573,064 ; 1915, 237,647,066 ; 1928, 123,469,600 ; 1929, 126,364,000 ; 1930, 92,539,733.

Total export of raw silk for past five years : 1926, 166,632 piculs ; 1927, 157,580 piculs ; 1928, 176,039 piculs ; 1929, 180,034 piculs ; 1930, 146,862 piculs.

The following figures give the import and export of gold and silver through the Maritime Customs in thousands of Haikwan Taels :—

Year	Gold		Silver	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
1928	6,329	270	111,662	5,366
1929	1,005	2,975	121,430	15,604
1930	2,574	19,110	102,560	35,554
1931	6,966	19,765	71,570	26,444

In addition to her overseas trade China has an extensive coast and river trade, in which under 'Inland Waters Steam Navigation Regulations,' steamers under foreign flags are allowed to participate. At the end of 1930,

3,220 vessels were on the register, of which 544 were foreign, and 2,676 Chinese; at the end of 1929, the figures were 549 and 2,450 respectively.

In recent years the quantities and value of the imports of tea into the United Kingdom from China, including Hong Kong and Macao, were (according to the Board of Trade returns) :—

Year	Quantities	Value	Year	Quantities	Value
	lbs.	£		lbs.	£
1925	10,247,029	715,698	1928	6,580,893	525,719
1926	13,581,155	949,125	1929	9,209,619	629,931
1927	12,517,351	852,359	1930	8,740,961	529,479

Other important articles of trade between Great Britain and China (according to the Board of Trade returns) in two years were :—

Imports into U.K.	1929	1930	Exports from U.K.	1929	1930
	£	£		£	£
Raw and waste silk . . .	375,008	202,535	Cottons . . .	6,176,962	1,867,981
Egg yolk . . .	3,574,658	3,375,606	Iron and steel . . .	1,485,830	1,417,904
Bristles . . .	484,215	356,696	Woollens . . .	1,919,369	1,037,043
Camels' hair . . .	456,297	418,864	Machinery . . .	1,516,683	1,487,336

Total trade between United Kingdom and China<sup>1</sup> for 5 years :—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from China into U.K. .	12,123,145	11,973,885	12,156,621	9,888,819	7,751,770
Exports to China from U.K. .	9,689,977	15,723,992	14,028,983	8,572,923	7,858,723
Re-exports to China from U.K. .	120,078	134,675	116,793	85,755	114,775

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Hong Kong, Macao and Leased Territories.

### Shipping and Navigation.

During 1930, 180,981 vessels of 155,605,954 tons entered and cleared Chinese ports. Of these 49,402 of 57,246,927 tons were British; 6,638 of 6,490,351 tons, American; 1,131 of 1,846,278 tons, French; 1,045 of 4,245,842 tons, German; 211 of 734,495 tons, Italian; 33,755 of 45,630,705 tons, Japanese; 2,043 of 4,218,277 tons, Norwegian; 3,339 of 1,121,459 tons, Portuguese. Of the total tonnage, 135,206 were steamers with a tonnage of 151·7 million tons, and 45,775 were sailing vessels (all Chinese junks), with a tonnage of 3·91 million tons.

The nationality of the vessels (direct foreign trade) was mainly as follows :—

Nationality 1930	Entrances		Clearances	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
British . . . . .	5,800	8,455,143	5,699	8,166,154
American . . . . .	604	2,078,900	575	1,960,228
French . . . . .	261	702,464	250	691,744
Italian . . . . .	51	219,935	47	200,863
Japanese . . . . .	4,848	8,592,656	4,656	8,240,810
Portuguese . . . . .	674	214,560	645	203,694
German . . . . .	228	948,807	226	925,194
Chinese . . . . .	19,249	2,161,835	19,920	2,081,551
<b>Total (all Nationalities)</b>	<b>32,580</b>	<b>25,690,289</b>	<b>29,837</b>	<b>24,548,479</b>



### Internal Communications.

China is traversed in all directions by numerous roads, and, though few are paved or metalled, and most are badly kept, a vast internal trade is carried on partly over them, but chiefly by means of numerous canals and navigable rivers. At the end of 1929 there were 34,810 miles of motor roads open for traffic.

Chinese railway history began in 1876 when the Woosung line, built by foreign enterprise, was opened. At the end of 1930, there were 12,335 miles of railway in China (excluding 1,857 miles in Manchuria), of which about 1,300 miles have been constructed by British enterprise and British capital.

The principal railways in China are :—(1) South Manchuria Railway, from Changchun to Dairen, 693 miles [*see also under Manchuria*]; (2) Peiping-Mukden line, 847 miles; (3) Peiping-Suiyuan Railway, 817 miles; (4) Peiping-Hankow Railway, 1,244 miles; (5) Lung Hai Railway, 832 miles; (6) Shanghai-Nanking Railway, 253 miles; (7) Tientsin-Pukow Railway, 1009 miles; (8) Shanghai-Hangchow-Ningpo Railway, 219 miles; (9) Hupeh-Hunan Railway, 417 miles; (10) Kiaochou-Tsinan Railway, 395 miles; (11) Yunnan Railway, from the Tonkin border to Yunnanfu, 290 miles; and (12) the Chinese Eastern Railway running eastward from Manchuli through Northern Manchuria to Suifênho (Russian name, Pogradichnaya), the last station in Chinese territory, where it joins the Ussuri Railway, and then runs due east to Vladivostok, and southerly from Harbin to Changchun, joining the South Manchuria Railway. This line was built by the Russians, and under agreements dated October 2, 1920, and May 31, 1924, is operated by Russians and Chinese. It runs for 1,100 miles in Chinese territory. The gauge is the Russian standard of 5 feet, whilst that of all the other railways is 4 feet 8½ inches, with the exception of the Yunnan Railway, which has a gauge of 1 metre. The total revenue of the Government railways in 1930 amounted to 104,848,368 dollars, as compared with 103,788,746 dollars in 1929.

China has a fairly well developed telegraph service. Telegraphs connect all the principal cities in the country, and there are lines to all the neighbouring countries. The telegraph lines have a length of 52,050 miles. Number of telegrams transmitted by the Post-office in 1929, 24,501. The value of the international money orders issued in 1929 was 1,800,332 dollars, and of those cashed, 3,136,692 dollars. Domestic money orders issued in 1929 amounted to 131,784,800 dollars, and those cashed to 131,204,800 dollars. The administration is now completely under Government control. Wireless Telegraph Stations have been installed at many centres.

Telephones are in use in the main cities of China, and long distance telephone communication has been introduced along the railways and in the trade areas. Wireless telephone services have also been established.

The postal work of China, formerly carried on by the Government Courier service and the native posting agencies, was gradually taken in hand by the Chinese Imperial Post Office, begun in 1897 under the management of the Maritime Customs. By Edict of November 6, 1906, the control of the Postal Service was transferred to the Ministry of Communications, and the transfer was actually effected in July, 1911. The work of the Post Office extends over the 18 Provinces of China proper, the New Dominion and Manchuria, which have been divided into postal districts, or sub-districts (42,518 at the end of 1924). The Postal Service with Tibet has been suspended. In 1929, there were 12,263 post offices open, and the number of letters posted was 447,060,250; of postcards 44,166,090; of newspapers, 49,876,890; of printed matter, 63,596,810; of commercial papers, 3,413,920; of samples of

merchandise, 1,216,100; of trade circulars, 7,897,360; grand total of 724,512,360. The number of parcels posted in 1929 was 6,857,250. The revenue of the post office in 1929 was 38,423,311 dollars, and the expenditure 37,411,618 dollars. On December 31, 1929, the postal staff numbered 85 foreigners and 37,783 Chinese. China in 1914 joined the Postal Union.

The transmission of mails by air on the Shanghai-Nanking sectional line of the Hu-jung (Shanghai-Chengt'u) Aerial Transportation Administration and the Shanghai-Hankow line of the China National Aviation Corporation was commenced from July 8 and October 21, 1929, respectively.

### Banking and Credit.

Banking on modern lines dates from the close of the Tai-ping rebellion in the 'sixties, when the rapid expansion of trade in Shanghai created a demand for credit facilities. In 1902, the Board of Finance established the Ta Ching Bank, with a capital of 4,000,000 Kuping Taels, which was soon raised to 10,000,000 Kuping Taels. Prompted by the success of the Ta Ching Bank, the Board of Posts, Railways, and Telegraphs launched in 1905 a scheme to organise a bank for the control of the finances of the Railways, Telegraphs, Posts and Navigations, and the management of an issue of national loan bonds for the redemption of the Peking-Hankow Railways, and this scheme finally culminated in the establishment of the Bank of Communications in 1906. The year 1905 marked also the beginning of commercial banks in China. The Chekiang Railway Company, which was then a private company, founded the National Commercial Bank in Hangchow, with a capital of 1,000,000 dollars, half of which was subscribed by the Railway itself, and the other half by its stockholders. In the same year was formed the Commercial Bank of China, in the following year, the Ningpo Commercial Bank, and in 1910, the Commercial Guarantee Bank of Chihli. In 1911, the Manchu régime collapsed, and with it the Ta Ching Bank. However, it was speedily reorganised as the Bank of China. From 1914 onwards the establishment of new banks proceeded at a rapid pace, and there are now about 150 banks with over 400 branch offices. The total capitalisation of Chinese banks approximates 400,000,000 dollars, but not more than 150,000,000 dollars have been paid up. Total reserve funds amount to about 20,000,000 dollars.

Of these banks, the Bank of China is the largest, having about 100 branches and sub-branches, and an authorised capital of 60,000,000 dollars, and a paid-up capital of 19,760,200 dollars. Next in order comes the Bank of Communications, whose capital has reached 20,000,000 dollars, 7,713,500 dollars of which are paid-up. It has about 40 branches. The Chinese Government's share in the Bank of China and the Bank of Communications has been wiped out. The Bank of China declared a net profit in 1925 of 1,347,076 dollars; the Bank of Communications, 597,548 dollars.

A new State bank, called the Central Bank of China, was opened in Shanghai on November 1, 1928. It is capitalised at 20,000,000 dollars and has the right to issue convertible notes, to mint and issue coins, and direct the flotation of foreign and domestic loans. The Minister of Finance is appointed Director-General of the bank. The capital is supplied by the Treasury, and though shares may be issued to the public they must never exceed 49 per cent. of the total capital. On December 31, 1930, total assets were 124,386,244 dollars, and included total cash, 56,963,622 dollars; reserve against notes in circulation, 19,475,228 dollars in cash and 3,191,000 dollars in securities. Deposits amounted to 66,042,175 dollars, and the

notes in circulation were 22,669,228 dollars. The name of the State bank was subsequently changed to 'The Exchange Bank of China' and a sum of 4,000,000 dollars added to the share capital.

Sino-foreign banking institutions are numerous, having grown rapidly during 1921. In 1918, the Exchange Bank of China was established with Sino-Japanese capital. It has a subscribed capital of 10,000,000 yen. The Italian Bank of China, the Sino-French Bank, the Sino-Scandinavian Bank, and numerous Sino-Japanese institutions were inaugurated in 1921. The Chinese American Bank of Commerce was established by American and Chinese capitalists, with equal interests, under a special charter issued on April 12, 1920, by the Chinese Government.

On July 1, 1924, the Manchurian Official Bank, Fengtien Industrial Bank, and the Bank of the Three Eastern Provinces were amalgamated under the name of the Government Bank of the Three Eastern Provinces, with a capital of 20,000,000 dollars.

Government ordinances governing savings banks in China were first promulgated in 1908. About May in that year a savings department was organised by the Ta Ching Bank, now Bank of China. This was followed later by the establishment of special savings banks in various provinces and other savings departments attached to commercial banks in recent years. In 1925, there were 20 such institutions with total savings deposits amounting to 33,017,942 dollars.

Post Office savings banks at 11 district head offices were opened on July 1, 1919. By the end of 1930, there were 288 savings banks, with 72,343 depositors, and total deposits amounting to 12,699,370 dollars in big dollar account, and 12,435 depositors with 2,317,288 dollars in small coin currency.

## Money, Weights, and Measures.

### MONEY.

The currency of China is on a silver basis, and consists of taels, dollars, copper cash, and bank notes. The *tael* is really a weight of silver (about an ounce) of a certain degree of fineness. Theoretically it is divided into 10 *mace*; 1 *mace* = 10 *candareens*. The denominations of the dollar are: 1 dollar = 100 coppers; 1 copper = 10 cash. The *tael* varies in different parts of the country, the principal taels being (1) the *haikwan* or customs *tael*, weighing 583.3 grains (in 1928 it was equal in value to 2s. 11½d) (2) the *K'up'ing tael*, weighing 575.8 grains, (3) the *Tsao'ping tael*, weighing 565.65 grains. These are all called treasury taels. The principal local taels are: (1) Peking or *Kung'fah tael*; (2) Tientsin or *Hang P'ing Hwa Pao tael*; (3) Canton *tael*; (4) Newchwang *tael* (nominal); (5) Shanghai *tael*. Different taels, about 170 altogether, are in use in every province in the country.

There is unparalleled currency confusion. Although a dollar should be equal to 100 coppers, in fact it is worth almost 350 coppers in some parts of the country, varying from day to day. In the treaty of September 5, 1902, China agreed with Great Britain to take the necessary steps to provide a uniform national coinage which should be legal tender for all purposes throughout the Empire, and an Imperial Decree was issued in October, 1908, commanding the introduction of a uniform tael currency, of which the unit must be a silver tael coin of .98 touch weighing 1 K'up'ing or Treasury-scale tael or ounce. This decree was cancelled by a further decree of May 25, 1910, establishing the silver dollar (yuan) of .90 touch and weighing .72 Treasury-weight tael as the unit of currency. The touch and weight of the

silver subsidiary coins (50c., 25c., 20c., and 10c.) were also definitely specified, while provision was made for further subsidiary coins (5c. nickel, 2c., 1c.,  $\frac{1}{2}$ c., and  $\frac{1}{4}$ c. copper) of touch and weight to be laid down later. The minting of these silver coins has begun, but as they are at a discount in every province other than the one in which they are minted, confusion has been rendered more confounded. There are ten different varieties of dollars in circulation. Although the law of May, 1910, was intended to bring the provincial mints under the control of the Central Government, the Governors have effected a serious depreciation of silver and copper money by their indiscriminate minting of subsidiary coins. A new Central Mint has now been established in Shanghai by the National Government.

In China, standards of weights, measures and length vary all over the country. Generally speaking, two kinds of standards are now in use, namely, the old and the new. The old standard was formulated from the Weights and Measures Law promulgated in 1914, establishing a double system, the standard metric unit and that based on *ying tsao ch'ih*, or 'builder's foot' for length and Kuping tael or *liang* for weight. The law governing the new standard was promulgated by the National Government on February 6, 1929, and it is intended to be the legal standard of weights and measures throughout China. For convenience' sake and customary usage it also established a double system; one is the standard metric unit and the other, which is temporary in nature and to be abolished as soon as the people are accustomed to the use of standard units, is designed only for market use. The latter is derived from the former by taking one litre of Kung Sheng as one Shih Sheng, which is nearest to the Chinese customary unit of capacity 'Sheng'; one-half kilogramme as one *Shih Chin*, which is the average weight of the different varieties of 'Chin' in different localities; and one-third of a metre or *Kung Ch'ih* as one *Shih Ch'ih*, which is the average length of different varieties of Chinese 'Foot' in different localities, thus constituting the so-called 1-2-3-system of Chinese weights and measures based on International metric standard. Such a system as devised by the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour and proclaimed by the National Government to be put into force may also have great bearing on the users of British 'Foot-Pound' system by taking the following approximate value: 1 quart equals to 1 litre, 1 pound equals to  $\frac{1}{2}$  kilogramme and 1 yard equals to 1 metre. The Russian and Japanese system can also be thus varied accordingly so as to fit themselves to the International System. The following table shows the old units of weight, capacity and length:—

## WEIGHT.

10 <i>Ssü</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Hao</i> .
10 <i>Hao</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Li</i> .
10 <i>Li</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Fên</i> (Candareen).
10 <i>Fên</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Ch'ien</i> (Mace).
10 <i>Ch'ien</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Liang</i> (Tael) = 37.301 grammes.
16 <i>Liang</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Chin</i> (Catty) = 596.816 „

## CAPACITY.

10 <i>Sho</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Ko</i> .
10 <i>Ko</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Sheng</i> .
10 <i>Sheng</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Tou</i> = 10.354688 litres.
5 <i>Tou</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Hu</i> .
2 <i>Hu</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Tan</i> .

Commodities, even liquids, such as oil, spirits, &c., are commonly bought and sold by weight.

## LENGTH.

10 <i>Fen</i> . . .	= 1 <i>Ts'un</i> (inch).
10 <i>Ts'un</i> . . .	= 1 <i>Ch'ih</i> (foot) = .32 metre.
10 <i>Ch'ih</i> . . .	= 1 <i>Chang</i> = 3.2 metres.
180 <i>Chang</i> . . .	= 1 <i>Li</i> = 576 metres = $\frac{1}{3}$ mile.

By treaty between Great Britain and China, the *Ch'ih* of  $14\frac{1}{8}$  English inches has been adopted as the standard, the Tael, Catty, and Picul have been fixed at  $1\frac{1}{8}$  oz.,  $1\frac{1}{8}$  lb.,  $133\frac{1}{8}$  lb. avoirdupois respectively. 1 *Mow* =  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an acre.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

## 1. OF CHINA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister*.—Dr. Sao-Ke Alfred Sze (appointed January 1, 1929).

*Counsellor*.—Dr. Wei-Cheng Chen.

*First Secretaries*.—Hsiachang Sze-Ping and Dr. Ching-Lin Hsia.

*Second Secretary*.—Kin-Yu Sun.

*Third Secretaries*.—Tsooming Chiu and Albert Tung-Ping Lu.

*Attaché*.—Charles Kwang Hua Sun.

*Consul-General in London*.—Dr. Kuangson Young.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHINA.

*Envoy and Minister*.—Sir M. W. Lampson, K.C.M.G., C.B., M.V.O. (Appointed October 22, 1926.)

*Counsellor*.—E. M. B. Ingram, O.B.E.

*Secretaries*.—A. F. Aveling, C.B.E., A. Holman, M.C., C. N. Stirling, and S. G. Harcourt-Smith.

*Chinese Secretary*.—E. Teichman, C.M.G., C.I.E.

*Naval Attaché*.—Captain M. G. B. Legge, D.S.O.

*Military Attaché*.—Major V. R. Burkhardt, D.S.O., O.B.E.

*Commercial Secretary*.—H. J. Brett, C.M.G.

*Judge*.—His Honour Sir P. Grain, Kt. (at Shanghai).

There are British Consular representatives at Peking, Amoy, Canton (C.G.), Changsha, Chefoo, Cheng-tu, Chung-king, Foochow, Hankow (C.G.), Harbin, Ichang, Mukden (C.G.), Newchwang, Nanking (C.), Shanghai (C.G.), Swatow, Teng-Yueh, Tien-tsin (C.G.), Yunnan-fu (C.G.), Ningpo, Kashgar (C.G.), Tsinanfu, and Tsingtao.

## Chinese Outer Territories.

## Manchuria.

**Manchuria**, lying between the province of Chihli and the Amur river, and extending from the Hingan mountains eastwards to Korea and the Ussuri river, has an area of about 363,610 square miles and a population, according to the latest investigation, of 24,520,661 at July 31, 1927. Immigration from the densely crowded parts of Central China is rapidly increasing the population. In the year ending June 30, 1930, 77,000 Chinese arrived in Manchuria. Manchuria consists of 3 provinces, Sheng-King or Feng-tien (area, 56,000 sq. miles; population, 15,000,000), capital Mukden; Kirin (105,000 sq. miles; population, 7,500,000), capital Kirin; and Heilung-chiang or the Amur province (203,000 sq. miles; population, 2,500,000) with Tsitsihar (Heilung Hsien) (population 30,000) for its capital. The chief towns are Mukden, the capital, with about 250,000 inhabitants; Newchang (65,600) standing about 30 miles up the Liao

river, at the mouth of which is the port of Ying-k'ou, often called Newchang. Besides Newchang, Mukden, An-tung (72,500), Tatung-kou, Tiehling, Tung-chiangtzu, and Fakumen are open to commerce. Other important towns are Hsin-min-fu, Liao-yang, Feng-hwang-cheng, and Taonanfu, a town rapidly risen to importance, on the border of Eastern Mongolia. In Kirin province is the town of Chang-chun (Kwangchengtze), with 80,000 inhabitants.

There is no longer a Manchu population in Manchuria. A few scattered communities alone remain. Owing to the enormous development of the soya-bean industry and the improved railway facilities, Manchuria has grown more rapidly in wealth than any other part of China. Manchuria is primarily an agricultural country, its soil is one of the richest in the world. The area under cultivation in Manchuria totals 81,718,945 acres. Beans, millet, wheat and rice are the principal crops. In 1930 the area under wheat was 2,125,000 acres (1,552,470 tons); millet, 2,890,000 acres (3,692,000 tons); soya-beans, 7,000,000 acres (5,351,000 tons); kaoliang, 3,060,000 acres (5,136,000 tons). Formerly the whole of the wheat yield was exported, but of late years the flour industry has been growing with the increase in the wheat production. There are now some 40 mills in Manchuria, which turn out about 15,000,000 sacks annually. Extensive forests also abound; their estimated extent is 28,756,000 acres. The soil of certain districts—especially in the vicinity of Mukden and Harbin—is suitable for beet and flax growing, and the industry is slowly developing. Manchuria is rich in minerals, such as coal, iron, gold, silver, lead and marl for cement.

The Russian lease of Port Arthur and Talien-wan (called Dalny by the Russians and Dairen by the Japanese), and the southern extremity of the Liao-tung peninsula and the South Manchuria Railway were transferred to Japan by the Portsmouth Peace Conference, September 5, 1905. On December 22, 1905, China gave official recognition to this transfer and granted Japan the right to extend the railway from Mukden to Antung at the mouth of the Yalu river, where it connects with the Korean railway. In 1912 a branch line (78 miles) from Changchun, the northern terminus of the Japanese South Manchuria Railway to Kirin, constructed by joint Japanese and Chinese enterprise, and operated under special convention by the South Manchuria Railway, was opened to traffic. The total length of the South Manchuria Railway is 693 miles (Dairen to Changchun, main line 438 miles; branch to Port Arthur, 29 miles; branch to Newchwang, 14 miles; Fushun coal mines, 31 miles; branch to Yentai, 10 miles; and Mukden to Antung, 171 miles). On August 1, 1917, the whole of the railway system of Korea (some 1000 miles in length) passed under the management of the South Manchuria Railway, giving the latter a through line under its own management from Fusan, the Korean port nearest Japan, to Changchun, where connection with the railway system to Harbin and thence to Leningrad is effected. The total capital of the company is, 440,000,000 yen, and the operating revenue from railways in 1929-30, 122,103,742 yen; expenditure, 47,213,507 yen; net profit, 74,890,234 yen. The total receipts, including those from industrial undertakings, in 1929-30, 240,998,062 yen; total expenditure, 195,492,205 yen; profit, 45,505,857 yen. Besides the South Manchuria Railway, Manchuria is traversed by the Chinese Eastern Railway (1,078 miles), the Perping-Mukden Railway (723 miles), the Ssuningkai-Taonan Railway (312 miles), and a number of smaller lines (2,058 miles); total length, 35,448 miles. The Kirin Provincial Government proposes to construct a new railway running from Kirin in a north-easterly direction to Tungkiang. There are 265 post offices and 550 postal agencies.

## Tibet.

Tibet, extending from the Pamir region eastwards between the Himalaya and Kwen-lun mountains to the frontiers of China, has an area of 463,200 square miles with a population estimated at between 1,500,000 and 6,000,000. Probably 2,000,000 is near the mark. Lhasa, the capital, has from 15,000 to 20,000 inhabitants. The country being bleak and mountainous and strangers having been jealously excluded, wide regions are still unexplored.

Chinese authority was in the past represented by two *Ambans* who had charge, respectively, of foreign and military affairs. There were three Chinese commandants of troops at Lhasa, Shigatse, and Dingri where the permanent military force of about 4,600, provided by China, were mostly quartered. There were a few other Chinese officials, but the civil and religious administration of the country was left almost entirely to Tibetans. The head of the government is the Dalai Lama, who resides at the Po-ta-la (or palace) near Lhasa. He acts through a minister or regent appointed from among the chief Tibetan Lamas and assisted by five ministers. Early in 1908 the territory of Western Szechuen and the adjoining territory of Eastern Tibet were united into a new 'special administrative area,' Sikañg, or Szechwan Marches, with Batang, re-named Baanfu, as capital.

The prevailing religion is Lamaism, a corrupt form of Buddhism, but along with it there exists the Bon, or Shamanistic, faith. In some places agriculture is carried on, barley and other cereals as well as pulse and vegetables being grown. In some favoured regions fruits, including peaches and even grapes, are produced. In other places the pursuits are pastoral, the domestic animals being sheep and yak (often crossed with Indian cattle), while in some regions there are buffaloes, pigs, and camels. Wool-spinning, weaving, and knitting are common, and there are many hands skilful in making images and other decorations for religious edifices. The chief minerals worked are gold, borax, and salt. There is a large trade with China and considerable traffic across the Indian frontier. A telegraph line, 144 miles long, connects Lhasa with Gyantse.

The trade between India and Tibet has to be carried through lofty passes between 14,000 and 18,000 feet high, most of which are practically impassable during seasons of heavy rain and snow. Sheep and also crosses between yaks and ordinary cattle are used as beasts of burden. The most important route into Tibet from India is from Siliguri, near Darjeeling in northern Bengal, and across the small Frontier State of Sikkim to Gyantse and Yatung in Tibet, the two leading trade marts authorised by the existing Convention. The other chief means of access to Tibet are from Almora in the northern part of the United Provinces, and from Simla over the Simla-Tibet road to Gartok in western Tibet, which is at about 14,200 feet elevation above the sea. From Almora to Gartok the direction is almost due north, and from Simla to Gartok is almost due east.

For the removal of hindrances to the Indian trade a treaty was made with China in 1890, supplemented by a second treaty in 1893, but the hindrances still remained. Consequently, in 1904, the Indian Government sent a mission with an escort to arrange matters directly with the Tibetan Government. The mission met with a good deal of armed opposition, but at length, on September 7, a convention was executed at Lhasa. The convention provides for the re-erection of boundary stones (alluding to former pastoral disputes) on the Sikkim frontier; for marts at Yatung, Gyantze, and Gartok for Tibetan and British merchants; for the demolition of forts on the trade routes; for a Tibetan commissioner to confer with British officials for the alteration of the objectionable features of the

treaty of 1893 ; for the settlement of an equitable customs tariff ; for the repair of the passes and the appointment of Tibetan and British officials at the trade marts. China paid an indemnity of 2,500,000 rupees (166,666 $\frac{2}{3}$ .), and the evacuation of the Chumbi valley by the British began in February, 1908. Further, no Tibetan territory may be sold, leased or mortgaged to any foreign Power, nor may Tibetan affairs, or Tibetan public works, be subject to foreign management or interference without the consent of the British. The adhesion of China to this convention was secured by an agreement signed at Peking on April 27, 1906. Under the Convention of August 31, 1907, Great Britain and Russia agree not to enter into negotiation with Tibet except through the Chinese Government, nor to send representatives to Lhasa. But this engagement does not affect the provisions of the British-Tibetan convention of September 7, 1904, ratified by China in 1906. Negotiations were begun at Simla in Sept. 1907, for the conclusion of Trade Regulations between India and Tibet, and were brought to a satisfactory conclusion in April, 1908.

**Sin-Kiang**, or the New Dominion, consists of Chinese Turkestan, Kulja, and Kashgaria, and comprises all Chinese dependencies lying between Mongolia on the north and Tibet on the south. It is now regarded as a separate province, its Governor residing at Urumchi, or Tihwafu, the capital. Its area is estimated at about 550,340 square miles and population at about 1,200,000. The inhabitants are of various races, known as Turki (Kashgari, Kalmuk, Khirghiz, Taranchi, etc.), mostly Mohammedan and Chinese, who have of recent years greatly increased in numbers. The chief towns are Ili, Kashgar, Yarkand, Khotan, and Aksu. The country is administered under Chinese officials, residing at Urumchi, the subordinates being usually natives of the country. In regions about the Kashgar and Yarkand rivers the soil is fertile, irrigation is practised, and cereals, fruits and vegetables are grown. Other productions of the country are wool, cotton, and silk. Jade is worked, and in some districts gold is found. The whole territory is yearly increasing in population and prosperity. A trade agreement with Soviet Russia was signed in 1924.

In 1927, imports from India totalled 11,86,848 rupees, and exports to India 28,14,568 rupees ; trade with Afghanistan in the same year was : imports, 8,30,500 rupees ; exports, 5,47,540 rupees ; with China : imports, 19,39,850 rupees ; exports, 7,37,250 rupees.

*British Consul-General at Kashgar.*—Lieut.-Colonel R. A. Lyall.

## Mongolia.

The vast and indefinite tract of country called **Mongolia** stretches from the Khinghan mountains on the east to the Tarbagatai mountains on the west, being intersected towards its western end by the Altai mountains and the Irtysh river. On the north it is bounded by Siberia and on the south by the outer Kan-su and other regions which are united into Sin-Kiang. The area of Mongolia is about 1,875,000 square miles, and its population about 750,000 Mongols and about 100,000 other nationalities, principally Chinese and Russians. The monks (lamas) are the most important element in the population, forming 15 per cent. of the total, and over 30 per cent. of the male population. A wide tract in the heart of this region is occupied by the Desert of Gobi which extends south-westwards into Chinese Turkestan. The inhabitants are nomadic Mongols and Kalmucks who range the desert with camels, horses, and sheep. Even in fertile districts they are little given to agriculture. But of recent years there has been a great



extension of Chinese immigration, and a large area of what was known as Mongolia, extending from China proper and Manchuria to the Gobi Desert, is now indistinguishable from Chinese territory, and has in fact been absorbed within Chinese administration in Manchuria. Chinese settlers are gradually invading the Gobi Desert. Irrigation alone is needed. Inner Mongolia and portions of the adjacent provinces in China proper have been divided into three special districts or administrative areas, Jehol, Chahar, and Suiyuan, each of which is governed by a Tartar-General (Tu'tun) appointed by the Chinese Government. The chief town or centre of population is Urga (which, since 1924, is known as Ulan Bator Hoto, i.e. 'Town of the Red Heroes'), 170 miles due south of Kiakhta, a frontier emporium for the caravan trade carried on with China across the Gobi Desert. Urga has some 100,000 inhabitants. Kiakhta is a Siberian frontier town, and stands about 100 miles from the south end of Lake Baikal. Chief exports are wool, skins and hides, furs, horns, &c. Number of animals in 1928: horses, 1,340,000; camels, 270,000; cattle, 1,500,000; sheep, 10,600,000. During the summer months motor-car services cross the Gobi desert, the journey between Kalgan and Urga (1,160 road miles) occupying 4-6 days. It was inaugurated in 1917. During 1930 work was commenced on the new railway line from Tao An to Solun.

Many gold mines are found in Outer Mongolia, but few are worked. There are also deposits of copper, silver, iron, and tin. The only industries are one tannery, one brick-works and one saw-mill.

For a history of political events in Mongolia from 1912 to 1923, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* for 1923, p. 794.

In May 1924, Outer Mongolia became a Republic now known as the 'Mongolian People's Revolutionary Government,' run on Soviet lines; Inner Mongolia remaining part of China and the Mongolian-Buryatik Republic joining the Soviet Union. In 1928 Outer Mongolia had a population of 676,036, of whom 579,000 are Mongols, 90,000 Russians and 7,000 Chinese. Principal towns: Urga, Uliassuti and Kobdo.

On December 12, 1929, a new independent Republic was proclaimed in the district of Burga, with Hailar as its capital.

According to the Mongolian constitution, the highest power is vested in a parliament (the large *Huruldan*) which is elected by universal suffrage, male and female, over 18 years of age. This met first in November 1924. It has to meet once a year at least, and alone has the power to amend the constitution. It elects from its number 30 members who form the executive committee (the small *Huruldan*) which is responsible to it. This committee elects five of its members to a Board which carries on current state affairs.

Since March, 1915, Mongolia has had a legal currency of its own, based on the '*Tukhrik*,' a silver coin equivalent theoretically to half an American gold dollar, and divided into 100 *Mongo*, but recent political troubles have delayed the passing of the system of barter in business transactions. In 1923 a state note-issuing bank, the 'Commercial and Industrial Bank,' ('Mongolbank') was founded.

Buddhist Lamaism is the prevalent form of religion, the Lamas having their residence at Urga and other centres.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning China.

### 1. China.

#### OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Chinese Imperial Maritime Customs Reports. Shanghai.

Hertslet's China Treaties. Treaties, &c., between Great Britain and China, and between China and Foreign Powers; and Orders in Council, Rules, Regulations, Acts of

Parliament, Decrees, &c., affecting British Interests in China, in force on January 1, 1908. 3rd ed. 2 vols. London, 1908.

Rockhill's Treaties and Conventions with or concerning China and Korea, 1894-1904. Washington, 1904.

Treaties between China and Foreign States. 2 vols. 2nd edition, 1917. Chinese Maritime Customs, Shanghai.

Annual Reports on the Working of the Chinese Post Office. Peking.

Annual Reports on the Working of the Chinese Post Office Savings Bank. Peking.

The Chinese Economic Bulletin; The Chinese Economic Journal. (Both issued by the Chinese Government Bureau of Economic Information.)

#### NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The China Year Book (edited by H. G. W. Woodhead). Tientsin and London. Annual.

The China Mission Year Book. (The China Continuation Committee.) Shanghai, Annual.

The Chinese Social and Political Science Review. Peking. Quarterly.

The New Atlas and Commercial Gazetteer. Dingle. Shanghai.

The Encyclopædia Sinica. (Samuel Couling.) London, 1918.

Chinese Affairs, A Weekly Survey of Important Events in China, International Relations Committee, Nanking.

History of the Chinese Empire. Vol. I. Berlin, 1930.

An official guide to Eastern Asia. Trans-continental connections between Europe and Asia. Vol. IV. China. Prepared by the Imperial Japanese Government Railways. Tokyo, 1924.

Arlington (L. C.) Through the Dragon's Eyes. London, 1931.

Ayscough (Florence), A Chinese Mirror. London, 1925.

Ball (J. D.) Things Chinese. 5th edition, revised by E. C. Werner. London, 1926.

Baker (J. E.), Explaining China. London, 1927.

Bau (M. J.), The Foreign Relations of China. London, 1922.—Modern Democracy in China. Shanghai, 1924.

Bland (J. O. P.), and Backhouse (E.), China under the Empress Dowager. London, 1911.—Recent Events and Present Policies in China. (By Bland). London, 1912.—Annals and Memoirs of the Court of Peking. London, 1914.—China Japan and Korea, London, 1921.

Bonnard (A.), In China. A philosophic presentation of Chinese civilisation. The Inner life of China, its art and letters, the break-up of the old régime. London, 1926.

Broomhall (Marshall), The Chinese Empire. 1907.—Islam in China. 1910.—Atlas of China. London, 1917.

Buck (J. L.) Chinese Farm Economy. London, 1931.

Burgess (J. S.), The Guilds of Peking. New York, 1928.

Burkhardt (Martha), Chinesische Kultstätten und Kultgebräuche. Erlenbach, 1920.

Buxton (L. H. D.), The Eastern Road. London, 1924.—China: The Land and the People. London, 1929.

Chapman (H. O.), The Chinese Revolution, 1926-27. London, 1928.

Cheng (S. G.), Modern China. Oxford, 1920.

Coons (A. G.), The Foreign Public Debt of China. London, 1930.

Cordier (H.), Histoire des Relations de la Chine avec les Puissances Occidentales (1860-1900). 2 vols. Paris, 1901-02.—Histoire Générale de la Chine. 4 vols. Paris, 1921.—La Chine. Paris, 1921.

Douglas (R. K.), Confucianism and Taoism. London, 1893.—Society in China. London, 1894.—Li Hung Chang. London, 1895.—China. In 'Story of the Nations' Series, 2nd ed. London, 1900.—Europe and the Far East. New edition. Cambridge, 1912.

Dubarbier (G.), La Chine Contemporaine, Politique Et Économique. A complete survey of events since 1911. Paris, 1926.

Dubouq (André), L'Évolution de la Chine. Paris, 1926.—La Chine en Face des Puissances. Paris, 1926.

Escarra (J.), Droits et Intérêts Étrangers en Chine. Paris, 1928.

Etherton (Lt.-Col. P. T.), China: The Facts. London, 1927.—The Crisis in China. Boston, 1927.

Gilbert (R.), What's Wrong with China. London, 1926.—The Unequal Treaties: China and the Foreigner. London, 1929.

Goodnow (F. J.), China. An analysis of economic, political and social aspects. Baltimore, 1926.

Gowen (H. H.) and Hall (J. W.), An Outline History of China. London, 1926.

Granet (M.), La Civilisation Chinoise (La vie publique et la vie privée). Paris, 1929.

Graham (A. E.), Hills of Blue: A Picture-Roll of Chinese History from Far Beginnings to the Death of Ch'ien Lung, A.D. 1799. London, 1927.

Griffie (W. E.), China's Story, in Myth, Legend, Art, and Annals. London, 1922.

Groot (J. J. M. de), The Religious Systems of China. 6 vols. 1910.

Grousset (R.), Histoire de l'Extrême Orient. 2 vols. Paris, 1929.

Guide Madrolle. Chine du Sud, Java, Japan. Paris, 1916.

- Gull* (E. M.), *Facets of the Chinese Question*. London, 1931.  
*Hall* (J. W.), *The Revolt of Asia*. Washington, 1927.  
*Heath* (A. H.), *Sketches of Vanishing China*. London, 1928.  
*Hodgkins* (H. T.), *China in the Family of Nations*. London, 1923.  
*Holcombe* (J.), *The Chinese Revolution*. London, 1930.  
*Hovelague* (Emile), *La Chine*. Paris, 1920. English translation. London, 1923.  
*Haia* (Ching-Lin), *The Civil Code of the Republic of China*. Book I: General Principles. Book II: Obligations. Book III: Rights over Things. English translation. Shanghai, 1930.  
*Haieh* (Pao Chao), *The Government of China (1644-1911)*. Baltimore, 1925.  
*Hsu* (M. C.), *Railway Problems in China*. London, 1915.  
*Hudson* (G. F.), *Europe and China: A Historical Survey of Cultural Influences*. London, 1931.  
*Hwuy-ung*, *A Chinaman's Opinion of Us and of his Own Country*. Translated by J. A. Makepeace. London, 1927.  
*Johnsen* (Julia E.), *China and Japan (a bibliography)*. New York, 1922.  
*Joseph* (P.), *Foreign Diplomacy in China, 1894-1900*. London, 1928.  
*Kann* (E.), *The Currencies of China*. Shanghai, 1926.  
*Keeton* (G. W.), *The Development of Extra-Territoriality in China*. 2 vols. London, 1928.  
*Keller* (H. K. E. L.), *Ausgewählte Literatur über Chinas Verhältniss zum Ausland*, in *Weltwirtschaftliches Archiv*, Jan. 1930 (Vol. 31, Part 1). Jern, 1930.  
*Krarrup-Neilson*, (A.), *The Dragon Awakes*. New York, 1925.  
*Krause* (F. E. A.), *Geschichte Ostasiens*. 2 vols. Göttingen, 1927.  
*Lauffer* (B.), *Sino-Iranica. Chinese Contributions to the History of Civilisation in Ancient Iran*. Chicago, 1920.  
*Lee* (F. E.), *Currency, Banking, and Finance in China* (Official United States Publication). Washington, 1926.  
*Lee* (M. P.), *Economic History of China*. With special reference to agriculture. New York, 1921.  
*Legendre* (A. F.), *La Civilisation Chinoise Moderne*. Paris, 1926.—English Translation, London, 1928.  
*Legge* (J.), *Chinese Classics, with Translations, Prolegomena, &c.* New ed. 7 vols. Oxford, 1893.  
*Leong* (Y. K.), and *Tao* (L. K.), *Village and Town Life in China*. London, 1924.  
*Liang Chi-chao*, *History of Chinese Political Thought*. London, 1930.  
*Li* (Chi), *The Formation of the Chinese People*. London, 1928.  
*Li* (T. L.), *Inner History of the Chinese Revolution*. London, 1930.  
*Lieu* (D. K.), *China's Industries and Finance*. Shanghai, 1927.  
*Macgowan* (J.), *Imperial History of China*. Shanghai, 1906.  
*MacMurray* (John V. A.), *Treaties and Agreements with and concerning China, 1804-1919*. 2 vols. New York, 1921.  
*MacNair* (H. F.), *Modern Chinese History*. Shanghai, 1925.—*China's New Nationalism*. New York, 1926.  
*Millard* (T. F.), *China. Where it is To-day and Why*. London, 1928.  
*Monroe* (P.), *China. A Nation in Evolution*. New York, 1928.  
*Morse* (H. B.), *The Trade and Administration of the Chinese Empire*. Third edition. London, 1921.—*Gilds of China*. London, 1909.—*The International Relations of the Chinese Empire*, 3 vols. London, 1911-18.—*Far Eastern International Relations*. New York, 1931.  
*Norton* (H. K.), *China and the Powers*. London, 1927.  
*Otte* (F.), *China. Wirtschaftspolitische Landeskunde*. Gotha, 1927.  
*Parker* (E. H.), *China, her History, Diplomacy, and Commerce*. London, 1917.—*John Chinaman and a few Others*. London, 1901.—*China Past and Present*. London, 1903.—*China and Religion*. London, 1905.—*A Thousand Years of the Tartars*. 2nd edition. London, 1924.  
*Peffer* (N.), *China, the Collapse of a Civilisation*. New York, 1930.  
*Pereira* (G.), *Peking to Lhasa*. London, 1925.  
*Putnam Weale* (B. L.), *The Fight for the Republic in China*. London, 1918.—*The Truth about China and Japan*. London, 1921.  
*Reimer* (C. F.), *The Foreign Trade of China*. Shanghai, 1928.  
*Richthofen* (Ferd. von), *China: Ergebnisse eigener Reisen und darauf gegründeter Studien*. Vols. I.-V., and Atlases. Berlin, 1882-1912.  
*Rockhill* (W. W.), *Inquiry into the Population of China* (From *Smithsonian Misc. Coll.*, vol. 47, pt. 8). Washington, 1904. *The 1910 Census of the Population of China*, Leyden, 1912.  
*Schmittgenner* (H.), *Chinesische Landschaften und Städte*. Stuttgart, 1927.  
*Sforza* (C.), *L'Enigme Chinoise*. Paris, 1928.  
*Shaw* (K. W.), *Democracy and Finance in China: a Study in the Development of Fiscal Systems and Ideals*. New York, 1926.  
*Smith* (C. A. Middleton), *The British in China and Far Eastern Trade*. London, 1927.

- Smith (W.)*, A Geographical Study of Coal and Iron in China. Liverpool, 1926.
- Soothill (W. E.)*, China and the West. Oxford and London, 1925.
- Stringer (H.)*, China—A New Aspect. London, 1929.
- Sun Yat Sen (Dr.)*, The International Development of China. London, 1928.
- T'ang Leang-li*, China in Revolt. London, 1927.—The Foundations of Modern China. London, 1928.—The Inner History of the Chinese Revolution. New York, 1930.
- Toynebe (Arnold J.)*, A Journey to China, or things which are seen. London, 1931.
- Treat (P. J.)*, The Far East: A Political and Diplomatic History. London, 1928.
- Tyau (M. T. Z.)*, The Legal Obligations arising out of Treaty Relations between China and other States. Shanghai, 1917.—China's New Constitution and International Problems. Shanghai, 1918.—China Awakened. New York, 1922.—Two Years of Nationalist China. Shanghai, 1930.
- Vinacke (Harold M.)*, Modern Constitutional Development in China. London, 1920.—Problems of Industrial Development in China. London, 1926.—A History of the Far East in Modern Times. New York, 1928.
- Wagner (W.)*, Die Chinesische Landwirtschaft. Berlin, 1927.
- Warner (L.)*, The Long Old Road in China. New York, 1926.
- Weal (B. L. P.)*, The Vanished Empire. London, 1926.—Why China Sees Red. London, 1926.
- Wegener (G.)*, China; eine Landes-und Volkskunde. Leipzig and Berlin, 1930.
- Wen Ching Yin*, Le Système fiscal de la Chine. Paris, 1930.
- Werner (E. T. C.)*, China of the Chinese. London, 1919.—Myths and Legends of China. London, 1922.
- Whyte (Sir F.)*, China and the Foreign Powers: An Historical Review of their Relations. London, 1928.
- Wilhelm (R.)*, Die Seele Chinas. Berlin, 1926.—Geschichte der chinesischen Kultur. Munich, 1928.—English Translation. London, 1928.
- Williams (E. T.)*, China Yesterday and To-day. New York, 1924.—A Short History of China. London, 1929.
- Willoughby (W. W.)*, Foreign Rights and Interests in China. Baltimore, 1920.
- Wittfogel (K. A.)*, Wirtschaft und Gesellschaft Chinas. Leipzig, 1931.
- Wong Ching-wai*, China and the Nations. Translated and edited by I-Sen Teng and John Niud Smith. London, 1927.
- Wong (W. A.)*, The Mineral Wealth of China. London, 1928.
- Woo (T. C.)*, The Kuomintang and the Future of the Chinese Revolution. London, 1928.
- Wood (G. Z.)*, China, the United States and the Anglo-Japanese Alliance. The Sino-Japanese Treaties of 1915. The Twenty-one Demands. New York, 1921.—The Shantung Question. London, 1922.
- Woodhead (H. G. W.)*, The Truth about the Chinese Republic. London, 1926.
- Wu (Chao-Chu)*, The Nationalist Program for China. Newhaven and London, 1929.

## 2. Chinese Dependencies.

### Manchuria.

- The Manchuria Year Book*, 1931. Tokyo, 1932.
- Clyde (P. H.)*, International Rivalries in Manchuria, 1689–1922. Ohio, 1927.
- Hoste (A.)*, Manchuria: its People, Resources, and Recent History. London, 1901.
- Kemp (E. G.)*, The Face of Manchuria, Korea, and Russian Turkestan. London, 1912.
- Kinney (H. W.)*, Modern Manchuria and the South Manchuria Railway Co. Dairen, 1928.—Manchuria To-day. Dairen, 1930.
- Kinnosukti (Adachi)*, Manchuria, a Survey. New York, 1925.
- Orloff (N. A.)*, Die Eroberung der Mandchurei durch die Transbalkal-Kosaken im Jahre 1900. [Trans. from Russ.] Strassburg, 1904.—Die Mandchurei. [Trans. from Russ.] Berlin, 1904.
- Parlett (Sir H.)*, A Brief Account of Diplomatic Events in Manchuria. London, 1929.
- Ross (Rev. J.)*, The Manchus; or the Reigning Dynasty of China, their Rise and Progress. London, 1880.
- Weale (B. L. P.)*, Manchu and Muscovite. London, 1904.—The Re-shaping of the Far East. London, 1905.—The Truce in the East and its Aftermath. London, 1907.—The Coming Struggle in Eastern Asia. London, 1908.—Conflict of Colonies. London, 1910.
- Young (C. W.)*, The International Relations of Manchuria. London, 1930.

### Tibet.

- Papers on Tibet*. Cd. 1920. London, 1904.—Further Papers on Tibet. Cd. 20—London, 1904.—Further Papers on Tibet. No. III., Cd. 2870. London, 1905.
- Amundsen (E.)*, In the Land of the Lamas. London, 1910.
- Bell (Sir C.)*, Tibet Past and Present. London, 1927.—The People of Tibet. London, 1928.—The Religion of Tibet. London, 1931.
- Bosshard (W.)*, Durch Tibet und Turkistan. Stuttgart, 1930.

- Candler (E.)*, On the Road to Lhasa.—The Unveiling of Lhasa. London, 1905.  
*Combe (G.)*, A Tibetan on Tibet. London, 1925  
*Conolly (Louise)*, Tibet. Newark, N.J., 1921.  
*David-Neel (A.)*, My Journey to Lhasa. London, 1927.  
*Duncan (Jane E.)*, A Summer Ride through Western Tibet. London, 1906.  
*Farrer (Reginald)*, On the Eaves of the World. 2 vols. London, 1917.  
*Gregory (J. W. and C. J.)*, To the Alps of Chinese Tibet. London, 1923  
*Hayden (Sir H.)*, and *Cosson (C.)*, Sport and Travel in the Highlands of Tibet.  
*Heber (A. R. and K. M.)*, In Himalayan Tibet. London, 1926.  
*Hedin (Sven)*, Through Asia. 2 vols. London, 1898.—Central Asia and Tibet. 2 vols. London, 1903.—Adventures in Tibet. London, 1904.—Trans-Himalaya. 3 vols. London, 1918.  
*Holdich (Sir T.)*, Tibet the Mysterious. In 'Story of Exploration' Series. London, 1906.  
*King (Mrs. Louis)*, We Tibetans. London, 1926.  
*London (P.)*, Lhasa: The Tibet Expedition, 1903-04. 2nd ed. London, 1906.  
*Landell (H.)*, Chinese Central Asia: a Ride to Little Tibet. 2 vols. London, 1898.  
*Lattimore (Owen)*, Higher Tartary. Boston, 1930.  
*Macdonald (David)*, The Land of the Lama. London, 1929.  
*Tafel (A.)*, Meine Tibetreise. Eine Studienfahrt durch das nordwestliche China und durch die innere Mongolei in das östliche Tibet. 2 vols. Berlin, 1914.  
*Ward (F. Kingdon)*, The Mystery Rivers of Tibet. London, 1923.  
*Younghusband (F. E.)*, India and Tibet. London, 1910.

### Chinese Turkestan.

- Barthold (W.)*, Turkestan down to the Mongol Invasion. 2nd edition. Translated from the original Russian and revised by the author with the assistance of H. A. R. Gibb, M.A. London, 1928.  
*Bosshard (W.)*, Durch Tibet und Turkistan. Stuttgart, 1930.  
*Cable (M.)*, and *French (F.)*, Through Jade Gate and Central Asia: an Account of Journeys in Kansu, Turkestan, and the Gobi Desert. London, 1927.  
*Church (P. W.)*, Chinese Turkestan with Caravan and Rifle. London, 1901.  
*Cobbold (R. P.)*, Inmost Asia. London, 1900.  
*Huntington (Ellsworth)*, The Pulse of Asia. London, 1908.  
*Lattimore (O.)*, The Desert Road to Turkestan. London, 1928.  
*Le Cog (A. von)*, Buried Treasures of Chinese Turkestan. London, 1928.  
*Mersbacher (G.)*, An Expedition into the Central Tian Shan Mountains. London, 1905.  
*Skrine (C. P.)*, Chinese Central Asia. London, 1926.  
*Stein (M. A.)*, The Sand-Buried Ruins of Khotan. London, 1903.—Ancient Khotan. 2 vols. Oxford, 1907. Ruins of Desert Cathay. London, 1912.  
*Sykes (Miss Ella)* and *Sykes (Sir Percy)*, Through Deserts and Oases of Central Asia. London, 1920.

### Mongolia.

- Andrews (R. Chapman)*, Across Mongolian Plains. New York, 1921.  
*Bulstrode (Batrix)*, A Tour in Mongolia. London, 1920.  
*Campbell (C. W.)*, Journeys in Mongolia. In Geogr. Journal for November, 1903.—Report on a Journey in Mongolia. China. No. 1. 1904. See also China. No. 3. 1904.  
*Carruthers (Douglas)*, Unknown Mongolia. London, 1918.  
*Consten (H.)*, Weideplätze der Mongolen. Vol. 1. Berlin, 1920.  
*Gilmour (J.)*, Among the Mongols. London, 1888.—More about the Mongols. London, 1898.  
*Hedley (J.)*, Tramps in Dark Mongolia. London, 1910.  
*Karamischeff (W.)*, Mongolia and Western China. Tientsin, 1925.  
*Kent (A. S.)*, Old Tartar Trails. Shanghai, 1920.  
*Kosloff (K.)*, Works of the Expedition of the Imperial Russian Geographical Society in Mongolia and Khan. (Tibet) during 1889-1901. [Russian.] Vol. I. St. Petersburg, 1905-06. Eng. Trans. in Geographical Journal for April, May, and June, 1908. London.—Mongolia and the dead city of Khara Khotan, 1907-1909. Moscow, 1923.  
*Obrutschew (V. A.)*, Report of Journeys, 1892-94, in Central Mongolia, &c. (in Russian). St. Petersburg, 1901.  
*Perry-Asycough (H. G. C.)* and *Otter-Barry (Captain R. B.)*, With the Russians in Mongolia. London, 1914.  
*Riborovsky (V. T.)*, Works of the Expedition of the Imperial Russian Geographical Society in Central Asia under V. T. Riborovsky [In Russian.] St. Petersburg, 1900.  
 Parliamentary Paper [Cd. 6604] containing the Russo-Mongolian Agreement, Nov. 3, 1912. London, 1913.  
*Sowerby (A. de C.)*, Sport and Science on the Sino-Mongolian Frontier. London, 1918.

## COLOMBIA.

(LA REPÚBLICA DE COLOMBIA.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Colombia, which in colonial days was called 'Vice-royalty of New Granada,' gained its independence of Spain in 1819, and was officially constituted December 17, 1819, together with the present territories of Panama, Venezuela and Ecuador, the State of 'Greater Colombia,' which continued for about twelve years. It then split up into Venezuela, Ecuador, and the Republic of New Granada in 1830. The Constitution of May 22, 1858, changed New Granada into a confederation of eight States, under the name of Confederation Granadina. May 8, 1863, saw another Constitution, and the adoption of the name of the United States of Colombia. The revolution of 1885 led the National Council of Bogotá, composed of two delegates from each State, to promulgate the Constitution of August 5, 1886, which abolished the sovereignty of the States, converting them into departments, with governors appointed by the President of the Republic, though they retained some of their old rights, such as the management of their own finances. A decree of May, 1928, abolished their right to borrow abroad without the sanction of the central Government.

The legislative power rests with a Congress of two Houses, the Senate, of about 58 members, elected for 4 years, and the House of Representatives, of about 131 members, chosen for 2 years. By the Act of 1930 the Senators are elected indirectly by departmental assemblies, at least 3 senators for each department and more according to population; the Representatives are chosen by the people in each department (one for every 50,000). Congress meets annually at Bogotá on July 20.

The President is elected by direct vote of the people for a term of 4 years, and is not eligible for re-election until 4 years afterwards. Congress elects, for a term of one year, two substitutes, one of whom occupies the presidency in the event of a vacancy during a presidential term. Public expenditures are supervised by the Controller General, who is responsible, not to the President, but to Congress.

*President of the Republic.*—Dr. Enrique Olaya-Herrera. Elected February, 1930. Holds office from August 7, 1930, to August 7, 1934.

The ministries are those of the Interior, Foreign Affairs, Finance, War, Public Instruction, Industry and Labour, Public Works, Agriculture and Commerce, and Posts and Telegraphs.

On November 3, 1903, Panama asserted its independence and was formed into a separate Republic. On April 6, 1914, Colombia signed a treaty with the United States, at Bogotá, agreeing to recognise the independence of Panama and receiving as indemnity for the Panama Canal zone 25 million dollars (5 millions sterling) and certain rights in the zone. (*See Introduction of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1915.*) This Treaty was ratified by both countries in 1921.

A boundary dispute with Peru, which has lasted for over 100 years, was settled in 1928; another with Brazil was settled in 1930. Diplomatic relations with Ecuador, suspended in 1925, were resumed in 1931.

### Area and Population.

The area of the Republic is estimated at about 447,536 square miles. It has a coastline of about 2,046 miles, of which 868 miles are on the

Caribbean Sea and 1,178 miles on the Pacific Ocean. The area and population of the 14 departments, 3 intendencies and 7 commissaries were, according to the census of November, 16, 1928, as follows (the capitals in brackets).

—	Area sq. miles	Census Population, 1928			
		Males	Females	Indians	Total
<i>Departments.</i>					
Antioquia (Medellín) . . .	25,516	490,664	520,660	—	1,011,324
Atlántico (Barranquilla) . .	1,194	124,141	118,669	—	242,810
Bolívar (Cartagena) . . .	23,515	819,399	828,878	—	648,277
Boyacá (Tunja) . . .	27,230	469,160	476,814	4,290	950,264
Caldas (Manizales) . . .	5 459	325,416	298,785	—	624,201
Cauca (Popayán) . . .	10,917	157,527	160,255	—	317,782
Cundinamarca (Bogota) . .	8,674	522,158	534,412	—	1,056,570
Huila (Neiva) . . .	11,078	97,361	109,678	—	207,134
Magdalena (Santa Marta) .	21,916	154,802	146,583	646	302,031
Nariño (Pasto) . . .	12,150	203,043	208,720	—	411,763
Norte de Santander (Cúcuta) .	9,024	169,565	159,307	—	328,872
Santander (Bucaramanga) .	12,347	304,192	290,607	—	594,799
Tolima (Ibagué) . . .	9,166	228,159	221,434	—	444,593
Valle (Cali) . . .	8,208	264,432	241,858	—	506,290
<i>Intendencias.</i>					
Chocó (Quibdó) . . .	18,283	40,419	40,222	4,758	85,399
Meta (Villavicencio) . . .	32,692	9,651	8,082	1,587	19,320
San Andres (San Andrés) . .	22	2,812	3,175	—	5,987
<i>Commissaries.</i>					
Amazonas (Leticia) . . .	13,211	250	108	1,660	2,018
Arauca (Arauca) . . .	10,811	5,107	4,948	2,628	12,683
Caquetá (Florencia) . . .	49,014	6,145	4,664	3,345	14,154
Guajira (San Antonio) . . .	4,619	3,108	3,132	27,125	33,365
Putumayo (Puerto Asís) . .	29,176	4,701	3,743	8,076	16,520
Vaupés (Calamar) . . .	65,412	1,392	992	6,948	9,332
Vichada (Puerto Carreño) .	38,507	1,819	994	8,804	11,117
Grand Total . . .	447,536	3,899,923	3,881,210	69,867	7,851,000

Of the total population (including Indians) in 1928, 3,937,892, or 50·16 per cent., were males, and 3,913,108, or 49·84 per cent., were females. Immigration is almost negligible; foreigners in 1928 numbered 35,251, including: German, 1,682; English, 1,436; United States, 1,607; Italian, 1,916; Syrian, 2,967; and Venezuelan, 14,743. Urban population totalled 2,437,848, or 31 per cent.; for every 1,000 townspeople there are 2,200 country people. Population over 10 years of age numbers 5,610,715, of whom 51·57 per cent. are literate. Illiterate men number 23·12 per cent., and illiterate women 25·12 per cent. of those over 10 years of age. Illiterates were 68 per cent. of the population at the 1918 census.

The bulk of the population lives at altitudes of from 4,000 to 9,000 feet above sea level.

The capital, Bogotá (census population, 1928, 235,421), lies 8,600 feet above the sea. The chief commercial towns, with their population in 1928, are Barranquilla (139,974), connected with the coast at Puerto Colombia by 17 miles of railway; Cali (122,847); Medellín (120,044), a coffee and mining centre; Cartagena (92,494); Manizales (81,091); Ibagué (56,333); Cúcuta (49,279); Bucaramanga (44,083). Buenaventura, the principal port on the Pacific, was destroyed by fire in 1931; it is being rebuilt.

The language spoken is Spanish—the purest Spanish spoken in South America.

### Religion, Education and Justice.

The religion of the nation is Roman Catholicism. There are 4 Catholic archbishops, viz. of Bogotá, Cartagena, Medellín, and Popayán, the first having 4 suffragans and the other three 2 each. One of the suffragan sees is Panamá, belonging to ecclesiastical province of Cartagena, and now also to the Republic of Panamá. Other forms of religion are permitted, so long as their exercise is 'not contrary to Christian morals nor to the law.'

The Ministry of Public Instruction has supreme direction of education. Primary education is free but not compulsory. In 1930-31 there were 7,506 primary and secondary schools with 458,079 pupils; 25 industrial schools with 1,892 children; 6 art schools with 399 pupils; 17 normal schools with about 1,000 pupils. The oldest University is that of Bogotá (founded 1572). This and the School of Mines at Medellín are national institutions. The other Universities are maintained by Departments; they are the Universities of Antioquia at Medellín (founded 1822), with 1,000 students, of Bolívar at Cartagena, of Cauca at Popayan, and of Narino at Pasto.

A new judicial code, published in the *Diario Oficial*, October 24, 1931, went into effect January 1, 1932. The Supreme Court, at Bogotá, is divided into 4 chambers—civil cassation, criminal cassation, general business and civil 'de unica instancia.' Each judicial district has a superior court of 3 judges or more. Circuit and municipal courts hear minor cases.

### Finance.

Ordinary revenue and expenditure for 6 fiscal years in gold pesos (1 gold peso = 97 cents, U.S.) :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
1927-28	63,267,488	55,607,764	1930-31	49,357,917	61,991,755
1928-29	75,514,380	52,334,199	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	39,610,000	37,610,000
1929-30	75,238,923	84,025,618	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	35,800,000	35,800,000

Estimates.

The main items of ordinary expenditure in 1930-31 were: Interior, 8,919,030 pesos; Finance, 20,840,752 pesos; War, 4,325,273 pesos; National Education, 4,406,095 pesos; Public Works, 14,248,684 pesos; Posts and Telegraphs, 5,635,028 pesos.

The external debt on June 30, 1931, stood at 204,381,037 gold pesos, divided as follows: Central Government, 66,839,872 pesos; Departments, 63,427,076 pesos; Municipalities, 23,451,340 pesos. This does not include 50,662,746 pesos borrowed abroad by various banks. About 88 per cent. are dollar obligations. The national internal debt on December 31, 1930, was 20,913,370 pesos. On February 12, 1932, the Government suspended the transfer abroad of the sinking fund payments on its external debt.

British investments in 1930 were 8,609,808£., including 2,920,041£. in Government bonds and 2,919,840£. in railways; American investments (U.S. Department of Commerce estimate) were 171,698,000 dollars in Government, departmental and municipal bonds, and 129,994,000 dollars in direct investments, including about 56,000,000 dollars in oil lands.



### Defence.

Military service is compulsory, from 1 to 1½ years. The permanent army consists of 3 divisions of 2 brigades of 2 regiments of infantry; total 12 infantry regiments; 2 cavalry regiments, each of 4 squadrons; 1 artillery regiment; 1 engineer battalion; 1 transport battalion of 3 companies. The peace effective in 1930 was 499 officers and 8,000 other ranks. In war time every fit Colombian is compelled to serve, and the war effective is about 50,000. The infantry are armed with rifles of the improved Remington pattern, with the French Gras rifle, and with the 88 pattern Mauser.

Colombia has 1 seagoing gunboat, 3 coastguard patrol vessels built in 1925, 5 river gunboats, and several motor launches for customs services. Three of the river gunboats, armed with one 3 in. and four machine guns each, built in the United Kingdom were supplied to the Colombian Government in 1930.

### Production and Industry.

Very little of the country is under cultivation; Colombia is a heavy importer of foodstuffs. But much of the soil is fertile, and is coming into use as roads improve. Colombia is the largest producer of mild coffee, demand for which is unaffected by over-production in Brazil. Crops are grown by smallholders, and are picked all the year round. Quality is carefully guarded; importation of foreign seeds has been forbidden since 1923. Exports, 1931, 3,660,221 bags of 60 kilos. United States takes over 80 per cent. of the total. Tobacco is also grown. Cotton area is 150,000 acres. Cocoa, sugar (about 40,000 metric tons annually), vegetable ivory, tagua (or vegetable ivory nut), and dyewoods are produced, besides wheat, maize, plantains, &c. Banana cultivation is extending; exports, 1931, 5,424,000 stems. About one-third of the bananas imported into the United Kingdom are from Colombia. The rubber tree grows wild, and its cultivation has begun. Tolu balsam is cultivated, and copaiba trees are tapped but are not cultivated. Dye and cedar woods are abundant on the Magdalena River, but little or no wood of any sort is exported. Forest lands total 150 million acres.

Colombia is rich in minerals, and gold is found in all the departments; exports in 1930, 9,063,057 pesos. The richest mines are in Antioquia, Cauca, Caldas, Tolima, Nariño, Choco, and Cundinamarca. Other minerals are copper, lead, mercury, cinnabar, manganese, emeralds, and platinum (first discovered in Colombia in 1735), which is abundant in the alluvial deposits of the Choco River; almost the whole population of the Choco region is engaged in platinum mining; average annual output, 45,000 ozs. The working of the emerald mines is a Government monopoly or Government-controlled; exports are rigidly controlled, only the finest stones being sent abroad. The chief mines are those of Muza (Government-owned) and Chivor (American-owned). The country also has coal, iron, limestone, sand, and fireclay deposits, so that in some parts it is highly favourable for the development of metallurgical industries. The extraction of salt from the mines in Zipaguira and the evaporation at the numerous natural salt pans along the Caribbean coast are a Government monopoly, leased to the Banco de la República; annual revenue is about 1,500,000 gold pesos. There are extensive deposits of coal of high quality, especially near Cali. Petroleum has recently been found; production has risen from 447,744 barrels in 1924 to 20,346,000 barrels in 1930; 1931, 17,000,000 barrels. The output is piped from the oilfields to the coast.

**Commerce.**

Exports and imports were placed in 1931 under Government control, to protect the foreign exchange value of the gold peso.

Imports and exports for 6 years (5 gold pesos = 17.) :—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	Gold pesos.	Gold pesos.		Gold pesos.	Gold pesos.
1925	88,790,721	84,824,444	1928	148,546,867	138,606,432
1926	110,690,629	111,717,249	1929	126,376,990	126,871,945
1927	125,765,863	108,998,722	1930	62,841,091	112,708,549

Trade by principal countries (1930) in pesos gold :—

Imports	1930	Exports	1930
United States . . .	28,537,892	United States . . .	91,676,576
United Kingdom . . .	7,806,808	United Kingdom . . .	3,347,809
Germany . . . . .	8,087,187	Belgium . . . . .	1,389,540
France . . . . .	3,865,013	Holland . . . . .	5,119,153
Belgium . . . . .	2,887,093	Germany . . . . .	3,753,454
Holland . . . . .	2,980,132	Canada . . . . .	4,277,274

Important articles of export (1930) were, in gold pesos :—Coffee, 63,491,049 ; petroleum, 26,292,419 ; bananas, 8,740,667 ; gold, 9,063,058 ; platinum, 1,887,551. The chief imports are textiles, food-stuffs, metals, and agricultural and mining implements.

Total trade between United Kingdom and Colombia for 5 years (Board of Trade figures) :—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Colombia into U.K.	2,353,636	2,276,072	2,106,245	1,897,085	767,445
Exports to Colombia from U.K.	3,457,805	3,654,126	3,240,855	1,552,756	1,852,245
Re-exports to Colombia from U.K.	39,260	53,956	62,672	31,060	25,715

**Shipping and Communications.**

Owing to the mountainous character of the country, the construction of arterial roads and railways is both costly and difficult. The roads are generally simple mule tracks, though some progress has been made by the Government in the construction of main roads, railways and ropeways. Overhead ropeways are used ; one connecting Mariquita with Manizales is the longest in the world. Total length of motor roads in use, about 3,560 miles ; total of graded roads, 19,014 miles in 1930.

In Colombia there are 15 lines of railway (11 national, and 3 British companies), with a total length (1930) of 1,846 miles ; about 2,480 miles are under construction. Of the total, 614 miles have a gauge of 3 ft. ; the rest a metre gauge. The national lines were placed in 1931 under the administration of a non-political council. Most of them are small disconnected lines serving principally as feeders to the Magdalena river, which is the main traffic route between the Caribbean and the interior. A new railway to serve the western section of the Republic, the Bolombolo-Canafistula Railway, 521 miles in length, is under construction.

A daily airplane service connects Bogotá with Barranquilla on the Atlantic coast ; from there a bi-weekly service (mail and passengers),

reaches New York in  $3\frac{1}{2}$  days. A Colombian company furnishes daily service between Barranquilla and Buenaventura on the Pacific coast, as well as Colon.

The Magdalena river is subject to drought and despite possible minor improvements, navigation will always be impeded during the dry season. That river is navigable for 900 miles; small steamers ascend to La Dorada, 592 miles from Barranquilla. A British river-transport company has contracted with the Government to convey mails and passengers to and from the interior every three days. Other companies, British, German, and native, ply on the rivers. A project is on foot to open the Bocos de Cenezia to navigation by ocean steamers, converting Barranquilla into an ocean port.

In 1930, the post-office handled 15,286,583 letters and post-cards and 15,659,322 packets of printed matter, samples, and business papers. Number of offices, 1,075. There are 23,020 miles of Government telegraph lines; number of offices, 880. Telephone system is being extended; wireless telephony is utilized between Colombia and Chile.

International cable service to all Latin America and the United States is furnished by the lines of All-America Cables which touch Colombia at Cartagena, Barranquilla and Buenaventura. From the last point a connecting land line, operated by the company, extends to Bogotá *via* Cali. The company is installing wireless telephone and telegraph stations at Bogotá and Medellín for North American and European service; the Marconi Wireless has a station in Bogotá covering points in the interior as well as abroad.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

Under the Law of June 12, 1907, the monetary unit is a gold peso equal to one-fifth of a pound sterling and of proportionate weight, the fineness being the same; it equals 97.3 cents, U.S. Gold coins are  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , 5, and 10 pesos. Silver coins are (900 fine) the half-peso, and 20 and 10 centavos. Nickel coins for 1, 2, and 5 centavos are legal tender. There are also notes representing gold pesos of 1, 2, 5, and 10 pesos respectively. On June 30, 1931, the total currency of Colombia consisted:—gold coinage, 11,393,000 pesos; bullion, 588,000 pesos, nearly all in the Banco de la República; paper money (gold certificates and old issues), 36,819,000 pesos; silver and nickel coinage, 11,551,000 pesos; Treasury bonds, 40,000 pesos; other domestic specie, 55,000 pesos; foreign specie, 56,000 pesos, making a total of 55,502,000 pesos. Gold reserves on June 30, 1931, were 10,080,000 held at home and 11,089,000 held abroad by the Banco de la República; other banks had gold reserves of 1,901,000 pesos, making a total of 23,070,000 pesos of which 11,981,000 was held within the country. Bills of the Banco de la República totalled 23,889,000 pesos.

On July 23, 1923, the Banco de la República was inaugurated as a central bank. The capital and reserves (June 30, 1931) amount to 14,102,000 pesos; total assets, 43,583,850 pesos. It has the exclusive privilege until 1943 of issuing banknotes in Colombia. Its deposits and note issues must be covered (law of December 1, 1931) by a gold reserve of 50 per cent. of their value (later reduced to 35 per cent.); a decree of October, 1931, required all banks to turn their gold over to the Central Bank, which has sole power, through a Central Exchange Board, to buy and sell gold and foreign exchange.

The Agricultural Mortgage Bank of Bogotá, formed by the consolidation of the mortgage departments of 5 principal banks in 1925, was supplemented in 1931 by the Agrarian Credit Bank with capital of 10 million pesos subscribed by Government, Departments, Municipalities and others.

There are 21 commercial banks with total paid-up capital and reserves (June 30, 1931) of 45,437,000 pesos, including 4 foreign (2 English, 1 Canadian) commercial banks and 2 native mortgage banks. This does not include the Banco de la República.

The metric system was introduced into the Republic in 1857. In custom-house business the kilogramme, equal to 2·204 avoirdupois pounds, is the standard. In ordinary commerce the arroba, of 27·5 pounds, or 12½ kilos; the quintal, of 4 arrobas, or 50 kilos; and the carga, or "mule load," of 2½ quintals, or 125 kilos, are generally used. The Colombian libra is equal to 1·102 pound avoirdupois. The Colombian vara, or 80 cm., is still in some cases the measure of length used for retailing purposes, but in liquid measure the French litre is the legal standard.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF COLOMBIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Alfonzo Lopez.

*Consul-General.*—Alejandro Lopez.

There are consuls or vice-consuls at Liverpool, Cardiff, Bristol, Glasgow, Southampton and Hull.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COLOMBIA.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Spencer Stuart Dickson. Appointed February 12, 1930.

There is a consul at Barranquilla, and vice-consuls at Bogotá, Cartagena, Pasto, Medellín, Manizales, Santa Marta and Cali, and consular agents at Honda and Buenaventura.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Colombia.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Bulletins of the Bureau of the American Republics, Washington, D.C.
- Constitution of the Republic of Colombia (August 7, 1886). Bogotá.
- Diario Oficial. Bogotá.
- Anuario Estadístico de Colombia. Bogotá. Annual.
- Boletín de la Contralor General de la Republic. Bogotá. Monthly.
- Foreign Office Reports, Annual Series and Miscellaneous Series. London.
- Memoria del Ministro de Obras Públicas—del Ministro de Guerra; del Ministro de Educación Nacional; Ministro de Relaciones Exteriores; Ministro de Gobierno; Ministro de Correos y Telégrafos; Ministro de Hacienda; Ministro de Industrias. Bogotá.
- Informe del Superintendente de las Rentas Públicas. Bogotá.
- Boletín de Hacienda. Bogotá. Annual.
- Boletín del Ministerio de Relaciones Exteriores. Bogotá. Quarterly.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Arboleda* (Gustavo), Historia contemporánea de Colombia. 2 vols. Bogotá, 1919.
- Arenas Paz* (B.), Guía Geográfica de Colombia. Bogotá. 1928.
- Bell* (P. L.), Colombia: a Commercial and Industrial Handbook. Washington, 1921.
- Bingham* (H.), Journal of an Expedition across Venezuela and Colombia. London, 1909.
- Burger* (Otto), Reisen eines Naturforschers im tropischen Süd-Amerika (Fahrten in Columbien und Venezuela). 2nd ed. Leipzig, 1919.—Kolumbien, ein betätigungsfeld für Handel und Industrie. Leipzig, 1922.
- Camacho Roldán* (S.), Notas de viaje Republica de Colombia. Paris, 1905.
- Cuervo* (Antonio B.), Colección de documentos inéditos sobre la Geografía y la Historia de Colombia. Bogotá, 1919.
- Cunningham-Graham* (R. B.), Cartagena and the Banks of the Sinú. London, 1920.
- Eder* (P. J.), Colombia. London, 1913.
- Fuhrmann* (O.) and *Mayor* (E.), Voyage d'exploration scientifique en Colombie (Vol. 5 des 'Mémoires de la Société neuchâteloise des Sciences naturelles.'). Neuchâtel, 1914.
- Jathay* (H.), La République de Colombie. Brussels, 1909.
- Humbert* (Jules), Histoire de la Colombie et du Venezuela des origines jusqu'à nos jours. Paris, 1921.

- Keane* (A. H.), Central and South America. [In Stanford's Compendium.] 2nd. ed. London, 1909.
- Lévine* (L.), Colombia. London, 1914.
- Lopez* (E.), Almanaque de los hechos Colombianos o anuario Colombino ilustrado de interés para la historia y la estadística, 1920-21. Bogotá, 1921.
- Markham* (Sir Clements), The Conquest of New Granada. London, 1912.
- McFee* (W.), Sunlight in New Granada. London, 1925.
- Medina* (Leandro), Limite Oriental de Panama. [The boundary dispute between Colombia and Panama.] Bogotá, 1913.
- Moses* (B.), Constitution of Colombia. [Translation of Text.] Philadelphia, 1898.
- Mosans* (H. J.), Up the Orinoco and down the Magdalena. New York, 1910.
- Niles* (Blair), Colombia, Land of Miracles. London, 1925.
- Ortega* (Alfredo), Ferrocarriles Colombianos. Resumen histórico. Bogotá, 1920.
- Pérez-Sarmiento* (J. M.), Colombia, 1789-1917. Cadiz, 1917.
- Petre* (F. L.), The Republic of Colombia. London, 1906.
- Posada* (E.), Biblioteca de Historia Nacional. 18 vols. Bogotá, 1914.
- Report of the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders, Appendix. Annual. London.
- Restrepo Tizado* (E.), Estudios sobre los Aborígenes de Colombia. Bogotá, 1892.
- Salamanca* (Demetrio), La Amazonia Colombiana. Estudio geográfico histórico y jurídico en defensa del derecho territorial de Colombia. Vol. 1. Bogotá, 1916.
- Scruggs* (W. L.), The Colombian and Venezuelan Republics. London, 1900, and Boston, 1910.
- Thomson* (N.), Colombia and the United States. London, 1915.—Colombia: the Country to Watch. London, 1927.
- Uribe* (Antonio José), Anales Diplomáticos y Consulares de Colombia. 5 vols. Bogotá, 1920.
- Veatch* (A. C.), Quito to Bogotá. New York, 1917.
- Vega, de la* (José), La Federación en Colombia, 1810-1912. Bogotá, 1912.
- Vergara* (F. J.), Nueva Geografía de Colombia. Tome I. Bogotá, 1901.—Capítulos de una Historia Civil y Militar de Colombia. Bogotá, 1914.

## COSTA RICA.

(REPÚBLICA DE COSTA RICA.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Costa Rica (literally the 'Rich Coast'), an independent State since the year 1821, and forming from 1824 to 1829 part of the Confederation of Central America, is governed under a Constitution promulgated on December 7, 1871, and modified very frequently since that date. Practically there was no constitution, but only dictatorships, between 1870 and 1882. The legislative power is now vested in a single chamber called the Constitutional Congress, and made up of 43 deputies, one for every 8,000 inhabitants. The members of the Chamber are elected for the term of four years, one-half retiring every two years. The President is elected for four years. By the Election Law of August 18, 1913, universal suffrage was adopted for all male citizens who are of age and able to support themselves, except those deprived of civil rights, criminals, bankrupts and the insane. Voting for President, Deputies and Municipal Councillors is, by the Law of July 26, 1925, secret, direct and free. Diplomatic relations with Panama, severed since 1921, were resumed October, 1928.

*President of the Republic.*—Don Cleto González Víquez, elected on February 12, 1928; assumed office May 8, 1928.

The administration normally is carried on by seven Secretaries of State, appointed by the President, who direct the departments of: Interior and Police; Foreign Affairs; Justice, and Public Worship; Education; Public Security; Finance and Commerce; Public Works and Hygiene and Public Health.

### Area and Population.

The area of the Republic is estimated at 23,000 English square miles, divided into seven provinces, San José, Alajuela, Heredia, Cartago, Guanacaste, Puntarenas, and Limón. The last Census, taken in May, 1927, showed a population of 471,525, made up as follows:—

Province	Population	Province	Population
San José . . . .	153,183	Guanacaste . . .	51,142
Alajuela . . . .	97,577	Puntarenas . . .	28,739
Heredia . . . . .	38,407	Limón . . . . .	32,278
Cartago . . . . .	70,199	Total . . . . .	471,525 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> There are about 3,500 aborigines (Indians).

Estimated population on January 1, 1931, was 516,031.

The vital statistics for four years were as follows:—

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Increase	Immigration	Emigration
1927	3,769	22,588	10,677	11,911	7,975	7,274
1928	3,517	23,109	11,832	11,777	8,858	8,420
1929	3,098	22,662	11,829	10,833	8,506	8,024
1930	2,975	23,650	11,225	12,425	6,707	6,957

The population of European descent, many of them pure Spanish blood, dwell mostly around the capital, the city of San José (population, 1928, 51,459, with suburbs, 62,637), and in the towns of Alajuela (8,611), Cartago (16,261), Heredia (10,763), Liberia (7,473), Puntarenas (7,848), and Limón (15,690). The last-named, on the Caribbean coast, is the country's chief seaport. There are some 18,000 coloured British West Indians, mostly in Limón Province, on the banana farms. The native Indian population is dwindling.

Spanish is the language of the country.

### Religion and Education.

The Roman Catholic is the religion of the State, but there is entire religious liberty under the Constitution. The Archbishop of Costa Rica has under him the Bishop of Alajuela.

Elementary instruction is compulsory and free. Elementary schools are provided and maintained by local school councils, while the national government pays the teachers, besides making subventions in aid of local funds. In 1931 there were 516 elementary schools with 1,892 teachers and 51,668 enrolled pupils. For secondary instruction there are at San José a lyceum for boys with 684 pupils and 38 instructors, and a college for girls with 423 pupils and 43 teachers. A normal school established in 1915 at Heredia has 689 pupils and 28 teachers. The towns of Cartago and Alajuela have each a college. Expenditure on education, 1930, 5,032,320 colones (£257,120).

### Justice.

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Justice, two Appeal Courts, and the Court of Cassation. There are also subordinate courts in the separate provinces, and local justices throughout the Republic. Capital punishment cannot be inflicted. In 1930 there were 2,534 criminal cases, of which 783

were convicted, and 9,718 cases of misdemeanour, including 5,877 drink convictions; there were 5,961 civil cases.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for five years have been as follows (nominally, £1 sterling = 10.45 colones; 1 colon = 46½ cents, U.S., but since 1926 it has been stabilized at 25 cents, U.S.):—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>
	colones	colones	colones	colones	colones
Revenue . . .	30,552,744	33,284,521	85,395,988	27,468,498	26,906,000
Expenditure . . .	23,285,281	28,877,295	36,220,066 <sup>2</sup>	32,513,818 <sup>2</sup>	24,078,084

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding provision for amortizing the public debt.

Revenue in 1930, at 19.57 colones to the £, equalled 1,403,460£.; expenditures, 1,661,240£. Customs revenue furnished 12,579,323 colones; liquor monopoly 4,384,725, and Pacific Railway 2,332,200 colones. The largest items of expenditure are finance (about 12 per cent.), public instruction (19 per cent.), and internal development (17 per cent.). Military expenditures were 1.73 per cent. of the total. In 1931 the importation and sale of gasoline was made a government monopoly, proceeds of which are to be applied to the floating debt.

The foreign debt of the Republic outstanding on January 1, 1931, was 68,341,190 colones, made up of gold refunding bonds, 1911, 1,542,000£.; the French Loan of 1911 (in liquidation), 5,774,000 (pre-War gold) francs; a U.S. loan of 1926, 7,600,000 dollars; Pacific Railway bonds, 1,800,000 dollars (U.S.); and 97,369£. due to an English construction company. The internal debt amounted to 25,753,562 colones. British investments in Costa Rica (1930) were about 5,200,000£.; American investments (U.S. Department of Commerce) were 10,247,000 dollars in Costa Rican bonds, and 22,416,000 dollars in railways, public utilities and agriculture.

### Defence.

Costa Rica has an army, including reserve and national guard, of 150,485 officers and men, of whom in 1929, 50,485 were enrolled and organized in 33 battalions to be called out on mobilization. The standing and active army is limited to 500 by a convention reached in 1923 by the States of Central America. Its strength in 1930 was 321. The Republic has also 1 motor launch on the Atlantic side and 1 on the Pacific side for Revenue purposes.

### Production and Industry.

Agriculture is the principal industry. The cultivated area is about 1,039,883 acres; grass lands cover 6,552,000 acres. There are thousands of square miles of public lands in Costa Rica that have never been cleared, on which can be found quantities of virgin rosewood, cedar, mahogany, and other cabinet woods. The principal agricultural products are coffee, 23,536 metric tons in 1930-31, bananas 5,834,045 stems, and cocoa, 7,317 metric tons. Coffee and bananas account for nine-tenths of the exports. Maize, sugar-cane, rice, and potatoes are commonly cultivated. About 5,000 acres are under tobacco. The distillation of spirits is a government monopoly. The live-stock, in 1929, consisted of 398,737 cattle, 84,563 horses, 83,174 pigs and 8,177 mules. The second industry of importance is that of gold and silver mining on the Pacific slope. Gold output, 1930, was valued at

38,699 dollars, U.S. There are also deposits of quartz, alabaster, granite, oil, alum, slate, onyx, and mercury; and sulphur and copper also exist, but mining in the Republic is not very fully developed.

There were (1929) officially enumerated 6,532 factories and industries in the Republic, all small, including 144 cigar and cigarette factories, 308 cheese-making establishments, 151 hydraulic sawmills, 68 candle-making factories and many coffee-drying establishments, starch, broom and wood-work factories. The most important industries are shoes, soap, and candles. Electricity, derived from water power in the highlands, is widely used as motive power; it was nationalized in 1928.

### Commerce.

The value of imports into and exports from Costa Rica in 5 years (including coin and bullion) was as follows (at par 10·45 colones = £1, and 1 colon = 46·5 cents, U.S., but since 1926 it has been stabilized at 25 cents, U.S.):—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Colones	Colones	Colones	Colones	Colones
Imports . . .	55,803,908	65,243,136	71,570,830	79,171,543	43,886,360
Exports . . .	75,848,719	72,233,831	78,543,848	72,671,543	65,833,000

The value of the chief imports for 1929 and exports for 1930 was as follows (19·57 colones = £):—

Chief Imports	1929	Exports	1930
	£		£
Cotton . . . . .	501,737	Coffee . . . . .	2,129,500
Iron and steel other than machinery . . . . .	189,871	Bananas . . . . .	894,248
Flour . . . . .	191,176	Cacao . . . . .	197,430
Mineral oil and derivatives	162,400	Gold and silver bullion .	24,520
Motor cars and trucks .	153,861	Timber . . . . .	16,900
Silk goods . . . . .	100,595	Fruit and vegetables . .	7,389
		Hides and skins . . . .	13,267

Of the import value in 1930, 50 per cent. was from the United States, 12 per cent. from Germany, 12 per cent. from the United Kingdom, 8 per cent. from Central and South America. Of the value exported in 1930, 59 per cent. went to the United Kingdom, 26 per cent. to the United States, 10 to Germany, and 3 per cent. to Latin America.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Costa Rica (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Costa Rica into U.K.	2,719,908	2,859,040	2,559,687	2,798,234	2,331,516
Exports to Costa Rica from U.K.	408,702	394,883	403,661	162,341	135,021
Re-exports to Costa Rica from U.K.	10,110	8,372	8,879	4,905	4,064

### Shipping and Communications.

No official figures are available as regards Costa Rican shipping. On the Atlantic coast there are several small sailing vessels and power launches, and on the Pacific coast some motor launches.



In 1930, there entered the ports of the Republic 595 ships of 1,313,078 tons, and cleared, 588 ships of 1,310,851 tons. Nearly all the steamers of the United Fruit Company are under the British flag.

The railway system connects San José with Limón, the Atlantic port, and has been extended to connect the capital with Puntarenas, the Pacific port. The length of railway is 413 miles—the Costa Rica Railway, 189 miles (main line and branches; San José to Limón, 103 miles); the Pacific Railway (state owned), 81 miles (San José to Puntarenas, 73 miles); the Northern Railway, 75 miles, and the United Fruit Co. Railway, 67 miles. When the railway system is completed, through rail communication will be established between Port Limón and the new port of Almirante in Panama. About 130 miles of motoring roads are now open.

In 1930 there were 205 post offices; air mail service between San José and Puntarenas, and with Central America and the United States was established in 1930.

There are about 3,000 miles of telegraph lines, with 205 telegraph offices. On December 31, 1928, there were 2,560 telephones; the telephone lines had a length of about 1,387 miles. Wireless telegraphy is working from Limón to Bocas del Toro (Panama) 60 miles, and to Bluefields, in Nicaragua, and to Colon, in Republic of Panama. Limón has a radius of 300 miles. The Government has a large wireless station at San José, and a small one at Colorado (mouth of R. San Juan, near Nicaraguan border). There is an international wireless station at Paraiso of high power; it is open for public service.

### Banking and Credit.

In October, 1914, the Banco Internacional de Costa Rica was established as a Government Bank of Issue. It is authorised to issue up to 19,000,000 colones in notes to bearer (guaranteed by Government 6 per cent. Bonds, un-issued balance of Costa Rica Gold Refunding Bonds of 1911, and other Government securities). The Exchange Control Department, founded in November 1922, is authorised to purchase and sell New York Bank drafts at a fixed rate of 400 per cent. (4 to 1), and to issue and to receive in exchange for such drafts its own notes. On July 31, 1931, the Department had balances at New York bankers or in hand of 318,767 U.S. dollars gold. The total circulation of the country on that date was: Banco Internacional de Costa Rica, 14,816,000 colones; Exchange Control Department, 1,275,071 colones; silver certificates, 1,374,700 colones; copper, 710,000 colones. Total, 18,175,771 colones.

The National Insurance Bank—a Government bank which has a monopoly of new insurance business—reported July 31, 1931, total insurance written amounting to 75,912,846 colones. The Mortgage Loan Bank on that date, with capital and reserves of 1,800,000 colones, had mortgage loans outstanding of 23,555,162 colones.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

On October 26, 1896, an Act was passed for the adoption of a gold standard, the monetary unit to be the gold *colon*, weighing 778 grammes, .900 fine (value about 22·9d. at par or 46·5 cents, U.S.). The colon (1930) has been practically stabilized at 1 colon = 25 cents, U.S. Gold coins have, however, practically disappeared from circulation. Silver coins are: 1 colon, 50 centimos, 25 centimos. There are copper coins of 10 centimos, 5 centimos, 1 centimo, and a nickel coin of 2 centimos.

The metric system is legally established and now in use; but in the country districts the following old Spanish weights and measures are found:—

The <i>Libra</i>	.	.	.	.	= 1·014 lbs. avoirdupois.
„ <i>Quintal</i>	.	.	.	.	= 101·40 „
„ <i>Arroba</i>	.	.	.	.	= 25·35 „
„ <i>Fanega</i>	.	.	.	.	= 11 bushels (imperial bushel).

On January 15, 1921, the Republic adopted as its standard time that of the meridian 90 degrees west of Greenwich.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF COSTA RICA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary for Europe.*—Vacant.  
*Consul-General.*—John C. Eggers.

There are Consular Representatives at Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Manchester, Southampton and Swansea.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COSTA RICA.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary and Consul-General.*  
—Sir Josiah Crosby, K.B.E., C.I.E. (who is also Minister at Panama, where he resides). Appointed July 16, 1931.

*Consul.*—F. N. Cox, M.B.E. (San José).

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Costa Rica.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Publications of the various Government Departments.

Anuario Estadístico. San José, Annual.

Documentos relativos a la Controversia de Límites con la República de Panamá. San José, 1909.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Calvo* (J. B.), *The Republic of Costa Rica*. Chicago, 1890.

*Fernandez* (L.), *Historia de Costa Rica, 1502—1821*. Madrid, 1889.

*Keane* (A. H.), *Central and South America*. 2nd ed. [In *Stanford's Compendium*.] London, 1909.

*Palmer* (F.), *Central America and its Problems*. New York, 1910.

*Peralta* (Manuel M.), *Costa Rica: its Climate, Constitution, and Resources*. With a survey of its present financial position. London, 1878.

*Pector* (D.), *Les richesses de l'Amérique Centrale*. Paris, 1909.

*Périgny* (M. de), *Les cinq Républiques de l'Amérique Centrale*. Paris, 1910.—*La République de Costa-Rica*. Paris, 1918.

*Saavedra* (M.), *Ed. Costa Rica Commercial Guide*. San José. Annual.

*Foss* (E. N.), *Costa Rica: Dun's Commercial Monograph*. New York, 1918.

*Wagner* (Moritz), *Die Republik Costa Rica in Centralamerika*. Leipzig, 1856.

## CUBA.

### Constitution and Government.

CUBA, except for a brief period of British occupancy in 1762–63, remained a Spanish possession from the date of its discovery by Columbus until December 10, 1898, when the sovereignty was relinquished under the terms of the Treaty of Paris which ended the armed intervention of the United States in the struggle of the Cubans against Spanish rule. Cuba thus became an independent State. A convention which assembled on November 5, 1900, drew up a constitution which was adopted February 21, 1901, under which the Island assumed a republican form of government, with a President, Vice-President, a Senate and a House of Representatives. A law was passed in Washington authorising the President of the United States to hand over the government to the Cuban people upon the undertaking that they should conclude no treaty with a foreign power that would

endanger the independence of Cuba, that no debts should be contracted for which the current revenue would not suffice, that the United States should have certain rights of intervention, and be granted the use of Naval Stations. On June 12, 1901, these conditions were accepted. On February 24, 1902, the election of the President and Vice-President took place, and the control of the Island was formally transferred to the national government on May 20. The coaling station of Guantanamo Bay was leased to the United States for 2,000 dollars annually, on July 2, 1903. A reciprocal commercial treaty, December 27, 1903, further strengthened the ties between Cuba and the United States. After political disturbances, an American Commission formed a provisional government in August, 1906, which was continued until January 28, 1909, when the national government was resumed after the institution of electoral reforms. A constitutional convention was convened March, 1928, and approved various changes in the constitution including a proposal to increase the President's term to 6 years without right of re-election. These changes came into effect on May 11, 1928, and, among other things, conferred upon women over 21 years of age the right to vote.

*President.*—General Gerardo *Machado y Morales*. Inaugurated (second term) May 20, 1929; term expires May 20, 1935.

There is a Cabinet consisting of the Secretaries of State, of Justice, of War and Marine, of the Interior, of Finance, of Agriculture, Commerce, and Labour, of Public Instruction, of Public Works, Sanitation and Charity, and of Telegraph and Posts (created in 1925).

The National Congress is made up of a Senate of 36 members and a House of Representatives (126 members, 1 for every 25,000 of the inhabitants). The latter, like the Senators, sit for six years (one-half elected every 3 years), but after 1933 senators will sit for nine years.

The country is divided into six provinces and 119 municipalities. The province is ruled by a Governor elected indirectly by the people and a Council; and the municipality by an *Alcalde* (Mayor), and an elected municipal council. Havana, the capital, was made a Federal District in 1931, with an *Alcalde* and Council appointed by the President.

### Area and Population.

Cuba has an area of 44,164 square miles (41,634 square miles for the island of Cuba, 1,180 square miles for the Isle of Pines, and 1,350 square miles for the other islands), with an estimated population, on December 31, 1930, of 3,638,174, excluding 68,478 tourists and 12,219 immigrants. About 68 per cent. are white. The area, population, and density of population of each of the six provinces, on that date, were as follows:—

Province	Area	Population (December 31, 1930)	Pop. per sq. mile
	Square miles		
Havana . . . . .	3,170	971,466	306·4
Pinar del Río . . . . .	5,206	324,036	62·2
Matanzas . . . . .	8,356	859,562	110·4
Santa Clara . . . . .	8,257	787,449	95·3
Camagüey . . . . .	10,064	271,286	26·9
Oriente . . . . .	14,211	924,345	65·0
Total . . . . .	44,164	3,638,174	82·4

The language is Spanish, though English is widely understood. Havana is the capital.

The chief towns (with population, excluding suburbs, 1930) are Havana, 589,079; Cienfuegos, 39,946; Camagüey, 48,773; Santiago de Cuba, 44,975; Guantánamo, 14,199; Santa Clara, 26,740; Manzanillo, 24,670; Pinar del Rio, 17,563; Sancti Spiritus, 30,419; Trinidad, 13,851; Cárdeñas, 29,304.

### Justice and Religion.

There is a Supreme Court in Havana and a Court of Appeal in each of the Provinces. The Provinces are divided into judicial districts, with courts for civil and criminal actions, with municipal courts for minor offences. The Civil Code guarantees aliens the same property and personal rights as are enjoyed by natives. There is no State Church, though Roman Catholics predominate.

### Education.

Education is compulsory and free. In the year ending June 30, 1931, the 3,816 elementary schools had 7,567 teachers, and an average attendance of 452,016 children. There were also 70 travelling teachers who taught 3,499 children; 102 night schools for working people with 9,185 pupils. There were also 568 private schools with 1,668 teachers and 32,450 pupils. In each province the Government maintains a special Institute for advanced education, and normal schools for training teachers. Near Havana there is a special school with a staff drawn from English public schools, on which the school is modelled. University instruction is given at the University of Havana (founded on September 12, 1721). In 1929-30, it had 4,795 students, of whom 2,303 were studying medicine.

Cuba has 58 libraries containing 622,461 volumes. There are 193 periodicals published, including 50 dailies, 44 weeklies and 46 monthlies.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure (budget estimates) for 5 years:—

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenue . . .	80,988,000	84,400,000	85,450,000	69,500,000	52,000,000
Expenditure . .	80,929,547	84,387,210	85,392,151	69,500,000	52,000,000

The principal items of income anticipated in the budget for 1931-32 were:—Customs Revenue, 25,787,500 dollars; land duties, 22,682,000 dollars; National Lottery, 2,400,000 dollars; posts and telegraphs, 2,615,500 dollars. The principal items of expenditure were: Debt redemption and interest, 8,067,285 dollars (5,808,300 dollars external and 2,158,985 dollars internal); War and Marine, 10,121,907 dollars; Instruction, 9,566,015 dollars; public works, 2,275,287 dollars.

Customs revenues in 1929 were 40,918,988 dollars.

The debt of the Republic of Cuba on June 30, 1931, amounted to:—Foreign debt, 63,563,600 dollars, and internal debt, 105,415,500 dollars. Of the internal debt, 97,000,000 represented a public works loan underwritten by the Chase National Bank of New York. The U.S. Department of Commerce (January 1, 1931) estimates American investments in Cuba at 1,138,957,000 dollars, of which 544,012,000 dollars were in sugar; British investments are estimated at 36,556,369½, of which 29,269,613½ were in railways.

### Defence.

The army is composed of 614 officers and 12,055 men, organized in 6 cavalry regiments, 7 battalions and 3 batteries with auxiliary services. The navy consists of 2 cruisers (*Cuba* and *Patria*), 5 gunboats, an armed transport, and about a dozen coastguard vessels of small size. The strength of the navy is 1,000 men, 150 officers and 25 cadets. The air force consists of 116 men.

### Production and Industry.

The staple products of Cuba are tobacco and sugar, but coffee, cocoa, cereals, and potatoes are grown, and a considerable trade is done in fruits and minerals. Cuba is the largest producer of sugar in the world. In July, 1929, there were 163 sugar mills. Sugar plantations cover 1,600,000 acres. The sugar crop was in 1928-29, 5,178,012 tons; in 1929-30, 4,787,676 tons; in 1930-31, 3,120,796 tons. Exports, 1929, 4,885,411 long tons; in 1930, 3,353,600 tons. By the 'Chadbourne Agreement' of December 8, 1930, Cuba agreed to segregate its surplus stocks of 1,500,000 tons and to market for five years no more than 3,400,000 tons annually, plus 20 per cent. of its surplus. Production of raw sugar in recent crop years has been limited by presidential decree; in 1931-32, to 3,000,000 tons, or possibly less. Exports of refined sugar, 284,171 tons. The production of molasses in 1930-31 amounted to 129,332,412 gallons. Exports, 1930, chiefly to the United States, 160,000,000 gallons. Tobacco exports in 1930:—cigars, 72,483,000 (8,109,683 dollars); cigarettes, 95,393,000 (254,261 dollars); leaf tobacco, 55,342,341 lbs. (24,293,381 dollars). Domestic consumption in 1930 was valued at 26,920,211 dollars. Total tobacco exports, 1930, 33,540,575 dollars; 1929, 37,878,765 dollars. Tobacco is grown principally in the famous Vuelta-Abajo district, near Pinar del Rio. Coffee production, chiefly from the Province of Oriente, 1929, 20,620,926 kilos; 1928, 19,823,424 kilos. The principal fruits exported are pineapples, bananas, citrus fruit, and coconuts. Cuban fisheries had an output in 1930 valued at 4,442,949 dollars. Output of sponges, 1930, 1,111,703 dozen.

In 1930, the live stock in the island included 4,338,819 head of cattle, 629,112 horses, 89,389 mules, 101,737 sheep and 590,912 swine.

Cuba has forest lands, many of which are in private ownership: State forests total about 1,250,000 acres. These forests contain valuable cabinet woods, such as mahogany and cedar, besides dye-woods, fibres, gums, resins, and oils. Cedar is used locally for cigar-boxes, and mahogany is exported; hard woods are used for railway sleepers, carts, ploughs and other local purposes.

Iron ore abounds; total exports 1930, 25,001 tons. Copper (61,113 tons exported in 1930), manganese (exports, 2,148 tons in 1930) and gold are also worked. Six salt deposits yield about 50,000 tons annually.

### Commerce.

The value of the imports and exports (including bullion and specie) for 5 years were as follows (the Cuban peso = the U.S. dollar):—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Imports . .	260,826,456	257,884,062	212,816,812	216,215,113	162,452,268
Exports . .	301,708,781	324,367,706	278,069,689	241,622,760	167,410,669

The imports and exports were distributed as follows :—

Countries	Imports from		Exports to	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
United States . . . . .	127,050,534	91,872,214	208,753,671	116,050,839
Other American Countries . . . . .	17,976,806	12,891,703	10,334,316	9,450,598
Germany . . . . .	7,477,468	6,102,925	2,251,284	2,181,399
Spain . . . . .	8,929,258	7,583,587	3,273,138	2,484,715
France . . . . .	8,989,712	5,464,805	5,817,666	4,047,083
United Kingdom . . . . .	12,020,591	8,860,142	8,424,737	25,469,874
Other European countries . . . . .	14,884,009	10,901,919	4,696,432	5,441,890
All other countries . . . . .	19,387,235	18,774,973	3,071,516	2,284,271
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>216,215,118</b>	<b>162,452,268</b>	<b>241,622,760</b>	<b>167,410,660</b>

The principal exports are sugar and tobacco; the principal imports foodstuffs, earthen and ceramic products, machinery, metals and metal manufactures, and chemicals.

In 1930, the United Kingdom imported from Cuba 5,825,731*l.* worth of sugar, and 886,849*l.* worth of cigars; and exported to Cuba 247,441*l.* worth of cotton piece goods.

Total trade between Cuba and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for five years .—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Cuba into U.K. . .	6,608,330	10,239,566	7,934,001	6,872,033	4,289,043
Exports to Cuba from U.K. . .	2,098,702	1,649,156	2,026,988	1,282,796	656,418
Re-exports to Cuba from U.K. . .	76,278	44,894	53,996	31,883	18,525

### Shipping and Communications.

In 1930, 5,543 vessels of 22,997,053 gross tons entered and cleared the ports of the Republic in the foreign trade. In the coastwise trade (1930) 8,295 vessels entered and cleared.

In Cuba there were in 1929, 3,057 miles of railway—the United Railways of Havana, 1,393 miles and the Cuba Railway, 778 miles, being the greatest systems. The lines now connect the principal towns and seaports from Pinar del Rio in the west, to Santiago de Cuba in the east. The larger sugar estates have extensive private lines connecting them with the main lines.

There were 1,990 miles of Government highways open to traffic in 1930, of which 846 miles are first-class. The new and impressive Central Highway, traversing the island for 706 miles from Pinar del Rio to Santiago and costing 101,123,000 dollars, was opened February 24, 1931. There are 463 post, 346 telegraph offices, and 150 radio and radio-telegraph stations; there are ten wireless stations operated by the Government. There are 10,939 miles of telegraph wires. The telephone system (1929) had 74,584 instruments and 239,417 miles of wire. Direct telephone connection with American and European cities has been maintained since 1921. Air mail service between Cuba and Mexico, and between Cuba and New York, was established in 1930; air service between domestic points is highly developed.

### Currency and Banking.

On November 7, 1914, a law was published authorising a new coinage issue in Cuba with a gold peso (equal to the U.S. gold dollar) of 1.6718 grammes (1.5046 grammes fine) as the monetary unit. The gold coins are the 20, 10, 5, 4, 2 and 1 peso pieces; the 20, 10 and 5 pesos pieces are of the same weight and value as the corresponding United States gold coins. Silver is coined in pieces of 1 peso, 40 cents, 20 cents, and 10 cents, while nickel coins of 5, 2, and 1 cent pieces are also issued.

The coinage of gold is unlimited, but silver must not be minted to the value of more than 12,000,000 pesos. The extent of the nickel coinage is determined by the National Executive. The United States coinage is legal tender.

The total amount of currency on June 30, 1931, was 50,276,591 dollars, of which 26,827,958 dollars were United States bank notes, 718,748,775 dollars were Cuban and American gold coins, and 3,718,648 dollars were silver coins.

Banking is largely in the hands of the Royal Bank of Canada, the National City Bank of New York, the Chase National Bank of New York, the Bank of Nova Scotia, and the Banco del Comercio. Total number of banks and branches is 169. Total deposits, June 30, 1931, 134,390,848 dollars, compared with 144,696,522 dollars the previous year.

The metric system of weights and measures is in use.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF CUBA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Dr. Guillermo Patterson (August 13, 1925).

*Counsellor.*—Dr. G. S. Solar.

*Secretary.*—Dr. Alberto Diaz Pardo.

*Commercial Attaché.*—Marino Pérez.

*Consul (in London).*—Francisco Saúchez.

There is a Consul-General in Liverpool, and Consuls in London, Birmingham, Glasgow, Hull, Belfast, Cardiff, and other towns.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CUBA.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Sir John Joyce Broderick, K. B. E., C. M. G. (appointed June 11, 1931).

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain P. Macnamara.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. M. F. Day, M. C.

There is a British Consul at Santiago, and Vice-Consuls at Cienfuegos, Camagüey, Antilla, and Nuevitas.

### Books of Reference concerning Cuba.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Anuario Estadístico de la República de Cuba. Havana. Annual. (First issue, 1914.)

Cuba: What She has to Offer to the Investor or the Home-seeker. Havana, 1915.

Report of the Committee on Foreign Relations on Affairs in Cuba. United States Senate, No. 885. Fifty-fifth Congress. Washington.

Monthly Bulletin of the Bureau of the American Republics for September, 1905. Washington.

Estadística General: Comercio Exterior. Quarterly and Annual.—Movimiento de Población. Monthly and Annual. Havana.

Informe Bi-Anual Sanitario y Demográfico. Havana.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Cuba Review. Monthly. New York.

Guía-directorio de la república de Cuba. (Baillly-Bailliére-Riera.) Comercio, industrial,

agricultura, ganadería, minería, propiedad, profesiones y elemento oficial. Barcelona, 1922.

*Atkins* (J. B.), *The War in Cuba*. London, 1899.

*Caldwell* (R. G.), *The Lopez Expeditions to Cuba, 1848-1851*. London and Princeton, 1915.

*Callahan* (J. M.), *Cuba and International Relations*. London, 1902.

*Camps* (G.), *Isla de Pinos*. Santa Fé, Isle of Pines, 1927.

*Chapman* (C. E.), *A History of the Cuban Republic: A Study in Hispanic American Politics*. New York and London, 1927.

*Davey* (R.), *Cuba in War Time*. London, 1897.—*Cuba Past and Present*. London, 1898.

*Ewart* (F. C.), *Cuba y las costumbres Cubanas*. Boston, 1919.

*Fiske* (A. K.), *History of the Islands of the West Indian Archipelago*. New York, 1899.

*Guiterras* (P. I.), *Historia de Cuba*. 2 vols. New York, 1865-66.

*Johnson* (W. F.), *History of Cuba*. 5 vols. New York, 1920.

*Key* (H.), *Kaffee, Zucker und Bananen. A Journey to Cuba and Guatemala*. Munich, 1929.

*Leslie's* *Official History of the Spanish-American War*. Washington, 1899.

*Lindsay* (F.), and *Winters* (N. O.), *Cuba and Her People of To-day*. Revised. Boston, 1928.

*Musgrave* (G. C.), *Cuba: The Land of Opportunity*. London, 1919.

*Parker* (W. B.), *Cubans of To-Day*. New York, 1919.

*Piron* (H.), *L'Ile de Cuba*. Paris, 1898.

*Porter* (R. P.), *Industrial Cuba*. New York, 1899.

*Robinson* (A. G.), *Cuba: Old and New*. London, 1916.

*Roosevelt* (Th.) *The Rough Riders*. London and New York, 1899.

*Terry* (Philip), *Terry's Guide to Cuba*. New York, 1926.

*Torriente* (C. de la), *Cuba y los Estados Unidos*. Introduction by James Brown Scott. Havana, 1929.

*Trelles* (C. M.), *Biblioteca geográfica Cubana*. Matanzas, 1920.

*Valdís Rotg* (L.), *El Comercio Exterior de Cuba*. Havana, 1920.

*Wright* (I. A.), *The Early History of Cuba (1492-1586)*. London, 1917.

## CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

(ČESKOSLOVENSKÁ REPUBLIKA.)

THE term Czechoslovaks comprises two branches of the same Slav nation: the Czechs (pronounced Tchechs) of Bohemia, Moravia, and Silesia, and the Slovaks of Slovakia.

The Czechoslovak State came into existence on October 28, 1918. On that day the *Národní Výbor* (National Council) took over the government of the Czechoslovak countries, including Bohemia, Moravia, Silesia, and Slovakia, which had hitherto belonged to the former Austro-Hungarian Monarchy. On November 14, 1918, the Czechoslovak National Assembly met in Prague, and formally declared the Czechoslovak State to be a Republic, with Professor T. G. Masaryk as its first President.

By the Treaty of Peace of September 10, 1919 (the Treaty of St. Germain), the Allied and Associated Powers formally recognized the Czechoslovak Republic, declaring that 'the peoples of Bohemia, of Moravia, and of part of Silesia, as well as the peoples of Slovakia, have decided of their own free will to unite . . . for the purpose of forming a single sovereign independent state under the title of the Czechoslovak Republic.' For the sake of brevity the Czechoslovak Republic is designated Czechoslovakia.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Constitution of the Czechoslovak Republic was passed by the National Assembly on February 29, 1920.

According to the terms of the Constitution, the Czechoslovak State is a democratic Republic having an elected President at its head. The territory of the Republic forms a single and indivisible unity. The National Parliament, which constitutes the only legislative body for the whole of the Republic, is



composed of a Chamber of Deputies elected for a period of six years and containing 300 members, and of a Senate comprising 150 members to be renewed every eight years. The two Chambers in joint congress elect the President of the Republic for seven years. The President, as head of the State, is supreme commander of the armed forces, and can declare war with the consent of Parliament. He appoints the higher officers and officials, exercises the right of reprieve, and is himself amenable to the laws only on a charge of high treason. He also appoints and recalls Ministers. The Constitution guarantees freedom of the Press and of speech, and safeguards racial minorities, to whom it assures the maintenance of their schools. Privileges derived from sex, birth or calling are not recognised. Marriage, the family and motherhood are placed under the special protection of the law. All these guarantees and rights are protected by the Supreme Administrative Court, which sees to the legality of the public administration.

In principle the two Chambers are equal in so far that they both enjoy the right of initiative, and that even Government Bills may be first introduced in either house. Only in the case of the Budget and Army Bills must the measures first pass through the Chamber of Deputies. It is also the Chamber of Deputies alone that by a vote of non-confidence can compel the resignation of the Government. A measure passed by the Chamber of Deputies becomes law, despite an adverse decision of the Senate, if the Chamber of Deputies adheres to its first decision by an absolute majority of all its members.

The franchise for the Chamber of Deputies is open to all citizens, without distinction of sex, who are over 21, while all citizens over 30 are eligible for election. The franchise for the Senate is open to all citizens who are over 26; and all citizens over 45 are eligible for election. The electoral system is based on proportional representation.

The Constitution regulates the parliamentary elections on a 'closed scrutiny' basis, the votes being in favour of parties, not of candidates. The allocation of electoral areas is as follows:—Bohemia, 9 (for Chamber of Deputies), 5 (for Senate); Moravia and Silesia, 6 and 3; Slovakia, 7 and 4; Carpathian Ruthenia, 1 and 1.

At the elections held on October 31, 1929, the political parties were returned as follows:—

Senate (150 members):—Czechoslovak Coalition, 88 (Agrarians, 24; Clericals, 13; Social Democrats, 20; Czechoslovak Socialists, 16; National Democrats, 8; Middle Class Party, 6; League for Election Reform, 1); Slovakian Clericals, 9; German Social Democrats, 11; German Christian Socialists, 8; German National Socialists, 4; German Agrarian and Middle Class Parties, 9; Hungarian Christian Socialist, 6; Communists, 15.

Chamber of Deputies (300 members) at the elections held on October 31, 1929, is as follows:—Czech Agrarian, 46; Czech Socialist Democrats, 39; Czech National Socialists, 32; Communists, 30; Czech Clericals, 25; German Social Democrats, 21; Slovak Clericals, 19; German Agrarian and Middle Class Parties, 16; Czech National Democrats, 15; German Christian Socialists, 14; Czech Small Traders, 12; Hungarian Christian Socialists, 9; German National Socialists, 8; German Nationals, 7; Poles and Jews, 4; League for Election Reform, 3.

*President.*—Thomas Garrigue *Masaryk* (born in 1850 in Hodonín, in Moravia). Elected May 28, 1920; re-elected May 27, 1927, for a period of 7 years.

According to the Constitution, no one may be elected for more than two successive terms, but an exception has been made in the case of President *Masaryk*.

The Czechoslovak Government, appointed on December 8, 1929, consists of the following Ministers:—

*Prime Minister.*—František Udržal (Czech Agrarian).  
*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Dr. Edvard Beneš (Czech National Socialist).  
*Minister of National Defence.*—Dr. K. Viškovský (Czech Agrarian).  
*Minister of Finance.*—Karel Trapl (April 16, 1931).  
*Minister of the Interior.*—Dr. J. Slávik (Czech Agrarian).  
*Minister of Commerce.*—Dr. Josef Matoušek (Czech National Democrat).  
*Minister of Health.*—Dr. Franz Spina (German Agrarian).  
*Minister of Railways.*—Rudolf Mlčoch (Czech Small Traders).  
*Minister of Social Welfare.*—Dr. Ludwig Czech (German Social Democrat).  
*Minister of Justice.*—Dr. Alfred Meissner (Czech Social Democrat).  
*Minister of Agriculture.*—Bohumil Bradáč (Czech Agrarian).  
*Minister of Education.*—Dr. Ivan Dérer (Czech Social Democrat).  
*Minister of Posts and Telegraphs.*—Dr. Emil Franke (Czech National Socialists).  
*Minister of Public Works.*—Jan Dostálek (Czech Clerical).  
*Minister for the Unification of Laws.*—Dr. Jan Šrámek (Czech Clerical).  
*Minister of Food.*—Rudolf Bechyně (Czech Social Democrat).

**Area and Population.**—The Czechoslovak Republic consists of Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia, Slovakia, and Ruthenia (Sub-Carpathian Russia). Its frontiers have been defined by the Peace Treaties with Germany, Austria, and Hungary. The area and population of the various provinces, according to the census of 1921, and the preliminary results of the census December 1, 1930, are as follows:—

—	Area in square kilometres	Area in English sq. miles	Population Feb. 15, 1921	Population per square mile, 1921	Preliminary Census Dec. 1, 1930	Population per square mile, 1930
Bohemia .	52,064	20,102	6,670,582	331·8	7,106,766	353·5
Moravia & Silesia }	26,738	10,324	3,335,152	323·0	3,568,157	345·1
Slovakia .	48,986	18,895	3,000,870	158·8	3,830,885	176·3
Ruthenia .	12,656	4,886	606,568	124·1	725,350	148·5
<b>Total .</b>	<b>140,394</b>	<b>54,207</b>	<b>13,613,172</b>	<b>251·1</b>	<b>14,726,158</b>	<b>271·7</b>

Of the Czechoslovak citizens 8,760,937 are Czechoslovaks, 3,123,568 Germans, 745,431 Magyars, 461,849 Ruthenians, 75,853 Poles, 180,855 of Jewish nationality, and 25,871 others. There were besides 238,808 aliens.

The population of the principal towns with more than 20,000 inhabitants at December 1, 1930 (preliminary census figures), was:—

Prague . . . . .	848,081	Chomutov (Komotan)	33,266	As (Asch)	22,943
Brno . . . . .	268,646	Cheb (Eger)	31,549	Varnsdorf	22,793
Ostrava, Moravská	125,847	Jihlava . . . . .	31,031	Podmokly (Bodenbach)	22,648
Bratislava . . . .	123,852	Teplice-Sanov (Tep-litz-Schönanu)	30,911	Prerov . . . . .	22,362
Píseň . . . . .	114,150	Pardubice . . . .	28,841	Karvinná . . . . .	22,330
Košice . . . . .	70,232	Most . . . . .	28,211	Ostrava Slezská	22,239
Olomouc . . . . .	65,989	Uzhorod . . . . .	26,669	Zámky Nové . . . .	22,141
Budějovice České	48,836	Mukačovo . . . .	26,123	Presov . . . . .	21,870
Ústí n/L (Aussig)	43,802	Znojmo . . . . .	25,832	Zlín . . . . .	21,584
Liberec (Reichenberg)	38,525	Vary Karlovy (Karlsbad)	24,029	Nitra . . . . .	21,259
Opava . . . . .	36,083	Trnava . . . . .	23,971	Komárno . . . . .	21,137
Jablonec n/N (Gablitz s.d. Neisse)	33,855	Krnov (Jägerndorf)	23,465	Kladno . . . . .	20,671
Prostějov . . . .	33,487				

Movement of population is shown as follows for 3 years.

Year	Births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Surplus of births over deaths
1928	337,289	137,147	4,639	219,290	117,999
1929	326,397	139,035	4,862	225,557	100,840
1930	333,327	136,357	—	207,680	125,697

**Religion.**—The majority of the population is Catholic. In 1921 the division of the population according to religion was :—Roman Catholics, 10,384,833 ; Greek and Armenian Catholics, 535,543 ; Protestants, 990,319 ; Greek Orthodox, 73,097 ; Jews, 354,342 ; Old Catholics, 20,255 ; other faiths, 4,943 ; and without any religion, 724,507.

In January, 1920, the reformed clergy of Czechoslovakia decided to withdraw from the jurisdiction of the Pope and to found a Czechoslovak Church, which had, according to the Census of 1921, 525,333 adherents.

**Education.**—Instruction is compulsory between the age of 6 and 14. The schools may be divided as follows : (1) National Schools (Elementary and Advanced Public Schools) ; (2) Secondary Latin and Technical Schools (Gymnasias and Real-Schools) ; (3) Universities and Higher Technical Schools ; and (4) Trade and Arts, Commercial, Mining and Agricultural, and other special schools. There are practically no illiterates except in Slovakia.

The following table contains the data for elementary and advanced schools (public and private) in Czechoslovakia as at October 31, 1930.

	Elementary Schools (public and private)			Higher Grade Schools (public and private)		
	No. of Schools	No. of Pupils (boys)	No. of Pupils (girls)	No. of Schools	No. of Pupils (boys)	No. of Pupils (girls)
Bohemia	6,660	360,424	362,417	1,086	67,314	59,733
Moravia & Silesia	3,606	208,730	210,149	623	38,679	32,848
Slovakia	3,932	243,186	239,690	141	14,128	13,289
Ruthenia	702	49,808	47,216	18	2,915	2,896
Total	14,900	862,148	859,472	1,868	123,036	108,766

Of the 14,900 elementary schools, 10,111 (67·8 per cent.) were Czechoslovak ; 3,299 (22·1 per cent.) German ; 505 (3·4 per cent.) Ruthenian ; 313 (5·5 per cent.) Magyar ; 90 (0·6 per cent.) Polish, and 82 (0·6 per cent.) other schools. Of the 1,868 higher grade schools, 1,335 (74·1 per cent.) were Czechoslovak ; 434 (23·2 per cent.) German ; 4 (0·2 per cent.) Ruthenian ; 13 (0·7 per cent.) Magyar ; 10 (0·6 per cent.) Polish, and 22 (1·2 per cent.) miscellaneous schools. There were 4 foreign national (elementary) schools with 545 pupils.

During the school-year 1929-30 there were in Czechoslovakia 347 secondary Latin and technical schools (gymnasias and real-schools) with 33,412 pupils. Of these 243 were Czech or Slovak, 89 German, 6 Magyar, 8 Ruthenian, and 1 Polish. There were 5 foreign Latin and technical schools (gymnasias and real-schools) with 676 students. The public, or state-aided, schools of commerce numbered, during the school-year 1929-30, 182, with 35,756 pupils.

There are 4 universities in Czechoslovakia, and 4 technical high schools with students as follows (winter term 1929-30) :—

Universities	Number of Students		Technical High Schools	Number of Students	
	Total	Females		Total	Females
Prague, Czech (1948)	9,984	2,120	Prague, Czech .	5,108	163
Prague, German	4,714	666	Prague, German	2,039	60
Brno, Czech (1918)	2,933	505	Brno, Czech . .	1,402	33
Bratislava, Slovak (1919)	1,761	230	Brno, German .	1,795	28
	19,342	3,521		10,344	284

There are, moreover, 2 faculties not comprised in the University Association (in Prague and Olomouc); a Ukrainian University at Prague; and a Ukrainian agricultural academy in Poděbrady; a higher veterinary academy (715 students); a mining academy (298 students); a higher agricultural college (248 students); an academy of arts (196 students); and a high commercial school (in Prague).

**Justice.**—The courts of the Republic are :—The Supreme Court of Justice and Court of Cassation sitting in Brno; 4 High Courts of Justice (Prague, Brno, Bratislava, Košice); 37 County Courts (besides the Commercial Court and the Penal Tribunal in Prague); and 420 District Courts.

There are also special courts for commercial, industrial, revenue and other matters.

A special Administrative High Court decides matters in dispute affecting the administration, *e. g.*, appeals against illegal decisions and regulations made by State authorities; in cases of conflict between the central State authorities and the organs of the provincial local government; in cases of claims made against the State or the local administration which have been vetoed by the administrative authorities.

**Finance.**—Budget estimates for five years in thousands of crowns :—

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	1000 crowns	1000 crowns	1000 crowns	1000 crowns	1000 crowns
Revenue . . .	9,562,270	9,569,907	9,412,867	9,843,827	9,323,376
Expenditure . .	9,536,074	9,534,373	9,366,904	9,838,525	9,818,708

The following are some of the details of the budget for 1932 :—

Revenue	Millions of Crowns	Expenditure	Millions of Crowns
Finance . . . . .	8,820	Foreign Affairs . . . .	155
Public Works . . . . .	151	National Defence . . . .	1,309
Pensions . . . . .	100	Interior . . . . .	698
Health . . . . .	36	Justice . . . . .	323
Education . . . . .	29	Education . . . . .	1,014
Railways . . . . .	25	Agriculture . . . . .	231
Posts and Telegraphs . . .	13	Social Services . . . . .	873
		Finance . . . . .	2,673
		Pensions . . . . .	831
		Public Works . . . . .	762
<b>Total (including all other items)</b> . . . . .	<b>9,323</b>	<b>Total (including all other items)</b> . . . . .	<b>9,819</b>

According to the budget for 1932, the national debt is as follows (in million crowns):—

	Million Crowns
Internal debt . . . . .	25,901
Foreign debt . . . . .	8,850
Note-Debt . . . . .	3,300
Total . . . . .	37,551

A Board of Audit and Control was constituted by an enactment of March 20, 1919. It is charged with the superintendence of State economy, the State property and the national debt. This Board has an equal standing with the Ministries and is independent of them. Its president is nominated, at the request of the Government, by the President of the Republic.

**Defence.**—Service in the army is regulated by the law of March 19, 1920. Liability to service lasts from the ages of 17 to 60, but begins normally at the age of 20. Service in the active army is for 14 months, after which the soldier passes to the first reserve until he attains the age of 40, when he passes to the second reserve, where he remains until 50. By the law of April 8, 1927, the peace strength of the army, beginning with October 1, 1927, has been fixed permanently as follows: for the period from October 1 up to March 31 at 140,000, and for the period from April 1 up to August 30 at 100,000, military persons. By the law of April 8, 1927, as from October 1, 1928, there must be elected from the recruits fit for military service a number of 70,000, with due regard to the probable decrease and increase during the first months after entering the active service. The average strength of the army in 1931 was 138,788 all ranks, inclusive of 12,647 gendarmerie. The air force numbered 6,482 all ranks, with 546 aeroplanes. The army is organised in 4 military commands, comprising 12 infantry divisions each of 2 brigades, 2 mountain infantry brigades, 3 cavalry brigades, 12 light artillery brigades, 2 heavy artillery brigades and administrative services.

In the 1932 budget, 1,309 million crowns were allocated for the army.

There is a small defensive force consisting of the 200 ton patrol vessel *President Masaryk* and 22 armed motor launches and tugs for river service.

**Production and Industry.**—The Czechoslovak territory is one of the richest in Europe, both as regards natural resources and industrial development. Agriculture is highly developed and intensive farming is carried on.

For the years 1929 and 1930, the area and the yield of the crops were as follows:—

Crops	Area (in acres)		Yield (in metric tons)	
	1929	1930 <sup>1</sup>	1929	1930 <sup>1</sup>
Wheat . . . . .	2,022,996	1,974,935	1,439,772	1,377,289
Rye . . . . .	2,689,983	2,599,509	1,333,600	1,737,571
Barley . . . . .	1,839,294	1,673,271	1,395,028	1,217,790
Oats . . . . .	2,150,114	2,049,111	1,493,993	1,307,817
Potatoes . . . . .	1,879,951	1,640,141	10,695,718	8,950,431
Sugar-beet . . . . .	608,781	553,601	6,209,181	6,421,334
Maize . . . . .	334,567	364,104	281,480	248,501

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

In 1929–30, there were 148 sugar factories in the country, which produced 1,035,687 metric tons of sugar. Hops of excellent quality are also grown,

both for export and beer production (Pilsener). In 1930, Czechoslovakia produced 14,725 metric tons of hops. The agricultural industries include also flourishing beer, spirit, malt and foodstuffs industries. In 1930, the Republic had 447 breweries producing 11,428,476 hectolitres of beer. In 1929-30, there were 916 distilleries with an output of 703,438 hectolitres of spirits.

On December 31, 1930, the number of live-stock was: Cattle, 4,457,522; cows, 2,433,830; pigs, 2,776,215; sheep, 607,612.

In 1930, the fruit crop yielded 162,216 tons of apples, 64,940 tons of pears, and 202,319 tons of stone fruit.

Czechoslovakia ranks among the most richly wooded countries in Europe. The forests comprise 33 per cent. of the whole area (about 11,348,321 acres).

The mineral production of the Czechoslovak Republic comprises both soft and hard coal (chief coalfields Most, Chomutov, Teplice, Moravaska Ostrava, and Falknov), iron, graphite, and garnets. Gold (annual production from 230 to 350 kilogrammes from the mine at Roudny), silver in Bohemia, copper and lead are found in Slovakia, and rock-salt in Eastern Slovakia and Ruthenia.

Coal production in 1930, 19,193,669 tons of lignite and 14,435,002 tons of hard coal. In 1930, there were 272 coal mines, employing 98,020 persons. The output of pig-iron in 1930 was, 1,437,089 metric tons; raw steel, 1,817,209 metric tons; in 1931, 1·20 and 1·57 million metric tons respectively.

The number of factories in 1929 was 11,996. Of these, 1,970 were textile mills, 2,271 glass works and stone factories, 1,839 for food production, 1,397 for furniture and bent wood manufacture, 923 machine factories, 901 for metal manufacture, 393 paper mills, 645 chemical factories.

**Commerce**—Imports and exports for 5 years are shown as follows (in thousands of crowns):—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Imports . . .	17,961,632	19,207,903	19,987,858	15,714,503	11,789,201
Exports . . .	20,185,488	21,224,211	20,496,869	14,473,782	13,140,039

Principal articles of import and export in 1930 and 1931 :—

Imports	1930	1931	Exports	1930	1931
	1,000 Crowns	1,000 Crowns		1,000 Crowns	1,000 Crowns
Cereals . . .	1,147,840	1,041,761	Woollen Goods	1,671,657	1,139,291
Cottons . . .	1,797,152	1,066,414	Cottons. . .	2,408,599	1,578,286
Woollen Goods.	1,292,807	947,748	Coal . . .	—	—
Fats and Oils .	462,705	611,836	Glass . . .	1,153,805	642,880
Iron Goods . .	503,562	371,360	Sugar . . .	827,885	974,223
Machinery . .	580,818	406,423	Iron and Iron Goods . .	1,860,901	1,828,780
			Cereals & Milled Products. .	679,038	424,950

Imports and exports 1929 and 1930 were distributed among the principal countries as follows:—

Country of Origin or Destination	Imports		Exports	
	1929	1930	1929	1928
	1,000 Crowns	1,000 Crowns	1,000 Crowns	1,000 Crowns
Austria . . . . .	1,565,345	1,210,672	3,074,034	2,489,181
Belgium . . . . .	318,032	235,400	158,405	243,591
France . . . . .	768,398	569,810	823,449	404,657
Germany . . . . .	5,008,073	3,985,811	3,978,221	2,970,054
Great Britain . . . . .	817,257	579,293	1,420,132	1,877,797
Holland . . . . .	311,537	206,922	441,701	442,252
Hungary . . . . .	967,031	929,980	1,305,690	1,004,456
Italy . . . . .	460,677	383,132	560,267	491,396
Poland . . . . .	1,299,403	878,707	887,782	623,868
Rumania . . . . .	473,465	562,421	769,684	596,414
Switzerland . . . . .	485,306	418,256	559,106	504,638
United States of America . . . . .	1,088,881	785,903	1,471,951	976,946
Yugoslavia . . . . .	340,081	438,875	1,154,595	1,520,450
Other Countries . . . . .	6,099,372	4,529,321	4,868,852	3,878,082
Total . . . . .	19,987,858	15,714,503	20,498,869	17,473,732

The chief imports into the United Kingdom from Czechoslovakia in 1930 were, according to the Board of Trade returns: sugar, refined, 341,908*l.*; iron and steel, 258,943*l.*; barley, 224,882*l.*; boots and shoes, 502,258*l.*; glass, 820,613*l.* The chief exports from the United Kingdom to Czechoslovakia in 1930 were cotton yarns, 349,838*l.*; woollen goods, 261,380*l.*

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Czechoslovakia for 5 years (according to Board of Trade returns):—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Czechoslovakia into U.K. . . . .	9,293,589	8,188,905	6,675,687	6,402,617	6,611,294
Exports to Czechoslovakia from U.K. . . . .	1,834,728	2,167,941	2,100,970	1,730,693	1,337,433
Re-exports to Czechoslovakia from U.K. . . . .	204,473	177,504	135,977	115,508	127,507

**Communications.**—On December 31, 1930, there were 13,232 kilometres or 8,217 miles of railway line in the Republic State owned or operated. There are also 159 miles of privately owned railways. Of the State railways 1,049 miles are double-tracked, and of the privately owned lines 63 miles. In 1930, total number of passengers carried on the State railways was 264,761,818, and the quantity of freight, 73,894,290 metric tons. Gross earnings were 4,641,444,710 crowns and expenses of operation 4,521,131,404 crowns.

In 1931, there were nearly 49,000 miles of road in the Republic, of which 5,300 miles are maintained by the State, 31,300 by the provinces, the remainder being interregional roads, for the upkeep of which the district authorities are responsible.

The Peace Treaty vested the Czechoslovak State with the right to use certain wharves in the ports of Hamburg and Stettin, and a strip of land on the River Elbe was, in Nov. 1929, leased to the Czechoslovakian Government for 99 years. Of the waterways of the country, the Danube is the most important; its chief port is Bratislava (Pressburg). On the Labe (Elbe) the two main ports are Ústí (Aussig) and Děčín (Teschen). On the Vltava and Elbe in 1930, 1,009,536 tons were loaded to be transported abroad, and 692,667 tons were unloaded from abroad. The inland traffic

amounted to 686,839 tons. By way of the Danube 657,053 tons were loaded to be transported abroad, and 487,449 tons were unloaded from abroad. The inland traffic amounted to 52,782 tons.

In 1930 there were 15 air routes operating in the international service, and 5 in the national service. The former connect Prague with Paris, Warsaw, Constantinople, Vienna and Berlin.

In 1930, there were 4,567 post offices and 3,983 telegraph offices, and 81,891 miles of telegraph wire; 15,900,800 telegrams were despatched and received. Number of letters handled, 1,110,849,446. In 1929, there were 143,676 telephone stations and 469,484 miles of telephone wire.

**Banking and Currency.**—In 1929 there were 22 joint-stock banks in Bohemia, Moravia, and Silesia with a total paid-up share capital of 1,844,600,000 crowns and with reserve funds of 1,636,400,000 crowns; 6 Land-banks issuing their own bonds, which at the beginning of 1929 amounted to 4,011,947,000 crowns. In 1929, there were 92 small joint-stock banks in Slovakia and Podkarpatská Rus with a share capital of 391,200,000 crowns and reserve funds of 209,500,000 crowns. In 1929, there were 368 savings banks with 18,032,828,000 crowns of deposits. In 1928, there were in Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia 4,190 Reiffeisen banks with deposits amounting to 4,894,102,000 crowns. On December 31, 1930, the deposits in the Czechoslovak banks amounted to 52,929,800,000 crowns.

The monetary unit is the *Koruna* or Crown of 100 *haleru* or heller.

In October, 1929, the value of the Czechoslovak crown was fixed at 44.58 milligrammes of fine gold, and the currency placed on a gold basis. The share capital of the National Bank, which was set up in 1926, was fixed at 405,000,000 Czechoslovak crowns instead of 12,000,000 dollars as hitherto. The notes of the Bank will be covered by gold to the extent of 25 per cent. till the end of 1929, 30 per cent. till the end of 1930, and afterwards to the extent of 35 per cent.

The note circulation on February 7, 1932, amounted to 6,446,915,000 crowns; the metallic reserve was 1,648,114,000 crowns.

On June 30, 1931, there were in circulation 1,000,000 ten-crown pieces, 32,364,991 five-crown pieces, 97,614,104 crown pieces, 53,179,431 fifty-heller pieces, 120,735,341 twenty-heller pieces, 109,720,518 ten-heller pieces, and 87,562,556 five-heller pieces, of the total value of 336,951,032 crowns.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Jan G. Masaryk, C. B. E. (appointed June 1925).

*Counsellor.*—Vilém Černý.

*Secretary.*—J. K. Fragner.

*Military Attaché.*—Major Štěpán Andreas.

*Consul.*—Josef Bujňák.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary and Consul-General.*—Joseph Addison, C. M. G. (appointed April 7, 1930).

*Secretaries.*—K. T. Gurney and R. H. S. Allen.

*Military Attaché.*—Lieut.-Col. W. H. Oxley, M. C.

*Commercial Secretary.*—H. Kershaw, O. B. E.

There are Consular Representatives at Prague, Bratislava, Brno, Liberec (Reichenberg), and Karlovy Vary (Carlsbad).



## Books of Reference.

## 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Manuel Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque. III. 1929. Prague.  
 Aperçu Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque. 1930. Prague.  
 Aperçu Statistique du Commerce extérieur, publié par l'Office de Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque.  
 Rapports de l'Office de Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque.  
 La Statistique Tchécoslovaque. Czech edition, Vol. 1-78, French edition, 67 volumes.  
 Résultats préliminaires du recensement de la population du 15 février, 1921.  
 Bulletin Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque.  
 Exposé sommaire des travaux législatifs de l'Assemblée nationale tchécoslovaque (publié par la Bibliothèque de l'Assemblée nationale). Prague.  
 Statistický lexikon obcí v Čechách. Prague, 1923.  
 Statistický lexikon obcí na Moravě a ve Slezsku. Prague, 1924.  
 Statistický lexikon obcí na Slovensku. Prague, 1927.  
 Statistický lexikon obcí v Podkarpatské Rusi. Prague, 1928.  
 Administrativní lexikon obcí v Čechách. Prague, 1927.  
 Administrativní lexikon obcí na Moravě, ve Slezsku, na Slovensku a v Podkarpatské Rusi. Prague, 1928.  
 Résultats préliminaires du recensement de la population du 1 Décembre 1930.  
 Bohemia and Moravia; Slovakia; Austrian Silesia. (Handbook in the series published by the Historical Section of the Foreign Office.) London, 1920.  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Encyclopédie tchécoslovaque. Vol. I. Industrie et commerce. Vol. II. Communications. Vol. III. Agriculture. Edited by V. Brdlik. Prague, 1923-29.  
 Albertario (P.), La Riforma Fondiaria in Cecoslovacchia. Piacenza, 1929.  
 Benš (E.), Bohemia's Case for Independence. London, 1916.—La Politique extérieure de la République Tchécoslovaque. Prague, 1922.—My War Memoirs. London, 1929.  
 Bestaux (E.), Bibliographie tchèque. Prague, 1920.  
 Borovicka (J.), Ten Years of Czechoslovak Politics. Prague, 1929.  
 Bourlier (Jean), Les Tchèques et la Bohême contemporaine. Paris, 1918.  
 Brugner (Giuseppe), Cecoslovacchia d'oggi. Milano, 1930.  
 Capek (T.), Bohemia under Habsburg Misrule. London, 1915.—Bohemian Bibliography, New York, 1919.—The Czechs (Bohemians) in America: a Study of their National, Cultural, Political, Social, Economic and Religious Life. New York, 1920.  
 Chanal, Monnaie et Economie Nationale en Tchécoslovaquie. Paris, 1929.  
 Chmelar (J.), Political Parties in Czechoslovakia. Prague, 1926.  
 Cidr (J.) and Pokorný (F.), The Czechoslovak Republic. A survey of its history and geography, its political and cultural organization, and its economic resources. London, 1922.  
 Digby (N.), Agricultural Co-operation in Czechoslovakia. London, 1930.  
 Druce (G.), Wanderings in Czechoslovakia. London, 1930.  
 Fühelle (A.), La Tchécoslovaquie. Paris, 1931.  
 Fischer (Alfred), Das Tschechische Volk. Breslau, 1928.  
 Graux (L.), La Tchécoslovaquie Économique. Rapport à M. le Ministre du Commerce et de l'Industrie sur sa Mission économique en Tchécoslovaquie. Juillet 1929-Octobre 1930. Paris, 1930.  
 Gruber (J.), Czechoslovakia. New York, 1924.  
 Hassinger (H.), Die Tschechoslowakei: Ein geographisches, politisches und wirtschaftliches Handbuch. Vienna, 1925.  
 Holland (C.), Czechoslovakia: the land and its people. London, 1931.  
 Horak (B.), The Year-Book of the Czechoslovak Republic, 1929. Prague, 1929.  
 Král (J.), Guide to the Czechoslovak Republic. Prague, 1929.  
 Kudela (J.), La Constitution de la République Tchécoslovaque. Prague 1922.  
 Laeven (H.), Tschechische Bodenpolitik. Berlin, 1930.  
 Lowrie (D. A.), Masaryk of Czechoslovakia. London.  
 Lützow (Count), Bohemia: an Historical Sketch. London, 1896.  
 Machatschek (Fritz), Tschechoslowakei. Berlin, 1930.  
 Masaryk (T. G.), The making of a State. London, 1929.  
 Maurice (C. E.), Bohemia from the earliest times to the foundation of the Czechoslovak Republic in 1918. London, 1922.  
 Mercier (M.), La Formation de l'État Tchécoslovaque. Prague, 1923.  
 Mirkine-Guetzévitch (B.) and Tíbal (A.), La Tchécoslovaquie. Paris.  
 Mothersole (Jessie), Czechoslovakia, the Land of an Unconquerable Ideal. London, 1926.  
 Prokeš (J.), Histoire Tchécoslovaque. Prague, 1929.

*Ražin* (Alois), *Financial Policy of Czechoslovakia during the First Year of its History*. Oxford and London, 1923.

*Robson* (E. I.), *A Wayfarer in Czechoslovakia*. London, 1925.

*Rivet* (Charles), *Les Tchécoslovaques*. Paris, 1921.

*Savary* (H. R.), *La Tchécoslovaquie*. Paris, 1920.

*Schott* (Helena), *Czechoslovakia (Peeps at Many Lands)*. London, 1926.

*Seton-Watson* (R. W.), *The New Slovakia*. Prague, 1924.—*Slovakia Then and Now*. A Political Survey. London, 1931.

*Smetana* (J.), *Encyclopédie Tchécoslovaque*. Communications. Paris, 1927.

*Stern* (E.), *La législation ouvrière en Tchécoslovaquie*. Prague, 1927.

*Stiepiels Deutsches Ämter-Jahrbuch* (Politisch-wirtschaftlicher Kalender) für die Tschechoslowakische Republik. 1921. Zusammengestellt nach amtlichen Daten. Reichenberg, 1920.

*Stocky* (F.), *La rationalisation en Tchécoslovaquie*. Prague, 1929.

*Textor* (Lucy E.), *Land Reform in Czechoslovakia*. London, 1923.

*Von der Decken* (Burghard), *Die Wirtschaft der Tschechoslowakei*. (In Auftrage der Handelskammer.) Dresden, 1928.

*Weiss* (L.), *La République Tchécoslovaque*. Paris, 1919.

*Wijk* (N. van), *The Czechoslovak Republic*. London, 1923.

*Worliczek* (C.), *Grundlagen, Grundgedanken und Kritik der Tschechoslowakischen Bodenreform*. Reichenberg, 1925.

## DANZIG.

(DIE FREIE STADT DANZIG.)

By Article 102 of the Treaty of Versailles, the Principal Allied and Associated Powers undertook to establish the Town of Danzig with the surrounding territory as a Free City, to be placed under the protection of the League of Nations. The League of Nations also appoints a High Commissioner.

*High Commissioner*.—Count Manfred *Gravina*. Appointed September 22, 1928.

The proclamation of the Freedom of the City and adjacent territory, as well as the coming into force of the Danzig-Polish Treaty, in accordance with Article 104 of the Treaty of Versailles, took place on November 9, 1920. According to this Treaty Danzig and Poland form a single customs territory. Since January 1, 1922, the Polish-German customs frontier extends to the sea, *i.e.*, Danzig is a unit in the Polish customs administration.

The Constitution provides for a *Volkstag* or Diet of 72 members elected for 4 years and a Senate. This Senate consists of a President, a Vice-President and 10 Senators, whereof the President the Vice-President and 4 Senators receive salaries. The members of the Senate are elected by the popular assembly (*Volkstag*) for an indefinite period. Election is by majority of votes. Any citizen over 25 years of age is eligible. The salaried members of the Senate may hold no other public office, nor may they without the approval of the Senate follow any other profession; the unpaid members hold no public office except with the approval of the Senate. No member may serve on a board of managers or of directors of a commercial company without the consent of the Senate. The President of the Senate directs and exercises general supervision over the work of the Administration. The Senate is the highest State authority, and its meetings are not public. Plebiscites take place if demanded by a tenth of the voters. Any alteration of the Constitution by the *Volkstag* can only be effected by a two-thirds majority, with at least two-thirds of the Deputies present.

Elections are universal, direct, equal, and secret on the basis of proportional representation, suffrage being granted to all men and women belonging to the State of Danzig who have attained 20 years of age. The

elections for the Legislative Assembly held on November 16, 1930, resulted in the return of the following parties: Social Democrats, 19; German Nationalists, 10; Centre, 11; National Liberals, 2; Communists, 7; German-Danzig People's Party, 2; German Liberals, 1; Poles, 2; German People's Community, 3; National Socialists, 12; smaller parties, 3; total, 72.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Free City of Danzig is about 754 square miles, and population 407,517 (August 1929).

The territory contains a total of 264 localities, of which 258 are rural communes, 2 forest-estate districts, and 4 cities. In addition to the municipality of Danzig, whose administrative district had a population in August, 1929, of 285,237 (the district of Oliva having been incorporated with it on July 1, 1926), the following localities are cities:—Zoppot, 30,835 inhabitants; Neuteich, 3,160; and Tiegenhof, 3,252. Several centres classed as rural communes or otherwise are considerably larger than most of the 'cities,' as appears from the following list:—Ohra, 13,218; Praust, 3,878; Emaus, 2,503; Bürgerwiesen, 2,249; Stutthof, 2,698; Brentau, Hohenstein, Pasewark, Kalthof, Steegen, Lichtenau, Liessau, and Schöneberg, between 1,000 and 2,000.

Births 1930, 8,811; marriages, 3,258; deaths, 4,907.

**Education.**—In May, 1929, Danzig had the following schools:—8 high schools for boys, 8 for girls, and 2 for boys and girls; 11 middle schools and 296 elementary schools. In the high schools there were 6,207 pupils (2,915 girls); in the middle schools, 3,228 pupils (1,328 girls); in the elementary schools, 44,632 pupils (21,869 girls). Teachers in high schools, 351, and middle schools, 141; in elementary schools, 1,120.

The Technical University had in the summer term of 1931, 77 teachers and 1,858 students.

**Finance.**—For 1926, the Budget of the Free City of Danzig balanced at 117,885,180 gulden; for 1927 at 113,209,220 gulden; for 1928 at 117,028,590 gulden; for 1929, at 128,000,410 gulden; for 1930 at 134,842,600 gulden, and for 1931 at 142,896,050 gulden.

**Commerce and Shipping.**—The total registered gross tonnage on January 1, 1930, was 148,372, comprising 41 steamships, 12 motor-ships, 8 sea lighters of over 250 tons burden each, 7 motor sailing-boats, and 7 other ships; on April 1, 1931, there were registered 83 ships of 210,493 tons.

Shipping in 1930: entered, 6,078 vessels of 4,143,098 tons, and cleared 6,087 vessels of 4,142,802 tons, German shipping predominating, followed by Danish, Swedish, Latvian, Polish, English and Norwegian.

In accordance with Article 19 of the Polish-Danzig Convention of November 9, 1920, a Danzig Port and Waterways Board, composed of 5 Polish and 5 Danzig Commissioners with a President of Swiss Nationality, has been formed to administer and exploit the Port of Danzig.

For centuries Danzig has been a well-known grain and timber market and shipping point. Its advantageous geographical situation at the mouth of the Vistula, its vicinity to the great German, Polish, and Russian grain districts, and its foreign shipping connections have placed it at times in the first rank. For lumber Great Britain is Danzig's best customer. Exports in 1930 were as follows: lumber 824,300 tons (661,250 tons in 1929); grain, 391,300 tons (257,400 tons in 1929); sugar, 192,900 tons (211,600 tons in 1929); coal, 5,348,300 tons (5,321,800 tons in 1929).

**Communications.**—Danzig is connected with Germany by four main railway lines:—Danzig to Königsberg, 120 miles; Danzig (via Kreuz-Schneidemuehl) to Berlin, 292 miles; Danzig to Stettin, 230 miles; Danzig to Breslau (via Posen) 297 miles. Danzig is connected with Poland by three main lines:—Danzig to Warsaw, 236 miles; Danzig to Lodz, 230 miles; and Danzig to Posen, 183 miles. Besides these railway-lines there are regular connections by aeroplanes to Berlin (3 hours), to Königsberg (1 hour), to Warsaw (3 hours), to Marienburg (25 minutes), to Stolp (1 hour), to Stettin (2 hours, 20 minutes). A regular passenger-steamer service is carried on between Danzig (Zoppot) and Swinemünde, Pillau (Königsberg), and Memel. Other shipping-lines have arranged a regular passenger-service to Libau (weekly), to London-Hull (weekly), to Reval-Leningrad (weekly), to Riga and Helsingfors (weekly), to America and Canada (every third week), to Kalmar and Stockholm (every tenth day), to Copenhagen (every tenth day).

The Berlin Königsberg air line and the Polish mail air line serves Danzig. There is also a freight air service between Danzig and Warsaw.

On January 1, 1931, there were 11,520 principal and 8,361 branch telephone connections in Danzig, or a total of 19,881. Telephone calls in 1929 numbered 21,282,000, of which 1,130,000 were toll calls the remainder being local calls.

The metric system is the sole legal system of weights and measures in Danzig.

**Banking and Currency.**—On October 22, 1923, a new gulden currency was issued by the Danziger Zentralkasse, the provisional bank of issue. According to this arrangement the pound sterling becomes current in the Free City, being equivalent to 25 gulden of 100 pfennige each. On September 21, 1931, the currency was placed on the gold standard. The introduction of the Danzig currency was effected through the Bank of Danzig, which was founded in January, 1924. Bank of Danzig Return, dated January 31, 1931, in Danzig gulden:—Assets: Coin and bullion 3,479,000 (of which gold coin 118,000, Danzig subsidiary coin 3,361,000), balances with the Bank of England inclusive notes 17,100,000, bills of exchange 19,488,000, foreign currencies, 16,151,000. Liabilities: Capital paid up 7,500,000, notes in circulation 36,519,000, deposits on demand 1,795,000.

At the end of 1929, there were 68,476 depositors in the Savings Banks with deposits amounting to 54,570,917 gulden, compared with 56,991 depositors with deposits of 44,892,311 gulden at the end of 1928.

### Books of Reference.

Constitution of the Free City of Danzig. (German text with translations in English and French.) *League of Nations Official Journal*, Special Supplement No. 7, July 1922.

Ausschuss für den Hafen und die Wasserwege von Danzig. Der Hafen von Danzig. Danzig, 1929.

Entscheidungen des Hohen Kommissars des Völkerbundes in der Freien Stadt Danzig, 1921, 1922, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927. Issued by the Senate of Danzig.

Das Abkommen vom Oktober 24, 1921, zwischen der F. S. Danzig und Polen zur Ausführung und Ergänzung der D. P. Konvention.

Statistikhandbuch der Freien Stadt Danzig. Published by the State Statistical Office, Danzig, 1926.

Danziger Statistische Mitteilungen, Jahrgang 1920-1930. Published by the State Statistical Office.

Danziger Statistisches Taschenbuch 1930-31. Published by the State Statistical Office.

Baedeker, Northern Germany. 17th ed. Leipzig, 1925.

Bauer u. Millack, Danzig's Handel in Vergangenheit und Gegenwart. Danzig, 1925.

Crusen (Georg), Versailler Frieden, Danzig. Berlin, 1926.

Funk (Martin), Wirtschaftspolitische Stellung und weltwirtschaftliche Bedeutung der Freien Stadt Danzig. Danzig, 1923.—Die Danzig-Polnische Zoll-Union. Jena, 1926.

Wandlungen in den grundlegenden Wirtschaftszweigen Danzigs seit der Begründung der Freien Stadt. Danzig, 1927.

Gade (Hans Georg), Entwicklung und Stand der Landwirtschaft im Gebiet der Freien Stadt Danzig. Danzig, 1924.

Harder (Hans Adolf), Danzig, Polen und der Völkerbund. Eine Politische Studie. Berlin, 1928.

Keyser (Erich), Die Entstehung von Danzig. Danzig, 1924.—Danzigs Entwicklung. Danzig, 1924.—Danzigs Geschichte. Danzig, 1921.—Die Stadt Danzig. Stuttgart and Berlin, 1925.

Lewinsky (H.), and Wagner (R.), Danziger Staats- und Völkerrecht. Berlin, 1927.

Makowsky (J.), La Situation juridique du Territoire de la Ville Libre de Danzig. Paris, 1925.

Peiser (Kurt), Danzigs Handel und Wirtschaft. Danzig, 1928. (Also an English Edition.) Strukturmandlungen des Danziger Arsenhandels, Danzig, 1929.

Proeller (A.), Wirtschaftsprobleme der Freien Stadt Danzig. Danzig, 1928.

Rudolph (T.), Staat und Bistum Danzig. Berlin, 1927.

Schroeder (K. L.), Die Völkerrechtliche Stellung Danzigs. Breslau, 1927.

Simson (Paul), Geschichte der Stadt Danzig. Danzig, 1918.

Tourly (Robert), Le Conflit de Demain. Paris, 1928.

Wockenföth (Kurt), Danzig als Handelshafen seit Errichtung der Freien Stadt. Danzig, 1930.

## DENMARK.

(KONGERIGET DANMARK.)

### Reigning King.

**Christian X.**, born September 26, 1870; son of King Frederik VIII. and Queen Louisa; married April 26, 1898, to Princess *Alexandrine* of Mecklenburg; succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, May 14, 1912.

#### *Children of the King.*

I. Prince Christian *Frederik*, born March 11, 1899.

II. Prince Knud, born July 27, 1900.

#### *Brothers and sisters of the King.*

I. Prince *Carl*, born August 3, 1872; elected King of Norway, under the title of Haakon VII., November 1905; married July 22, 1896, to Princess Maud Alexandra of Great Britain; offspring Prince Alexander (now Crown Prince Olav of Norway), born July 2, 1903.

II. Prince *Harald*, born October 8, 1876; married April 28, 1909, to Princess Helena of Sonderburg-Glücksborg; offspring Princess Feodora, born July 3, 1910; Princess Caroline Mathilde, born April 27, 1912; Princess Alexandrine Louise, born December 12, 1914; Prince Gorm, born February 24, 1919.

III. Princess *Ingeborg*, born August 2, 1878; married August 27, 1897, to Prince Charles of Sweden.

IV. Princess *Thyra*, born March 14, 1880.

V. Prince *Gustav*, born March 4, 1887.

VI. Princess *Dagmar*, born May 23, 1890; married November 28, 1922, to Lieutenant Jørgen Castenskiöld.

The crown of Denmark was elective from the earliest times. In 1448 after the death of the last male scion of the Princely House of Svend Estridsen the Danish Diet elected to the throne Christian I., [Count of Oldenburg, in whose family the royal dignity remained for more than four centuries, although the crown was not rendered hereditary by right till the year 1660. The direct male line of the House of Oldenburg became extinct with the sixteenth king, Frederik VII., on November 15, 1863. In view of the death of the king without direct heirs, the Great Powers of Europe, 'taking into consideration that the maintenance of the integrity of the Danish Monarchy, as connected with the general interests of the balance of power in Europe, is of high importance to the preservation of peace,' signed a treaty at London on May 8, 1852, by the terms of which the succession to the crown of Denmark was

made over to Prince Christian of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg, and to the direct male descendants of his union with the Princess Louise of Hesse Cassel, niece of King Christian VIII. of Denmark. In accordance with this treaty, a law concerning the succession to the Danish crown was adopted by the Diet, and obtained the royal sanction July 31, 1853.

King Christian X. has a civil list of 1,000,000 kroner. Annuities to other members of the royal house amount to 72,000 kroner.

Subjoined is a list of the Kings of Denmark, with the dates of their accession, from the time of election of Christian I. of Oldenburg:—

*House of Oldenburg.*

	A.D.		A.D.
Christian I. . . . .	1448	Christian V. . . . .	1670
Hans . . . . .	1481	Frederik IV. . . . .	1699
Christian II. . . . .	1513	Christian VI. . . . .	1730
Frederik I. . . . .	1523	Frederik V. . . . .	1746
Christian III. . . . .	1533	Christian VII. . . . .	1766
Frederik II. . . . .	1559	Frederik VI. . . . .	1808
Christian IV. . . . .	1588	Christian VIII. . . . .	1839
Frederik III. . . . .	1648	Frederik VII. . . . .	1848

*House of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg.*

Christian IX., 1863.      Frederik VIII., 1906.      Christian X., 1912.

### Constitution and Government.

The present Constitution of Denmark is founded upon the 'Grundlov' (charter) of June 5, 1915, as amended on September 10, 1920. This may in many respects be said to be a further development along the lines laid down in the 'Grundlov' of June 5, 1849, the charter which introduced the Constitution in Denmark. The amendments of September 10, 1920, are mostly of a formal character, necessitated by the incorporation of parts of Slesvig in 1920.

According to the present 'Grundlov,' the legislative power lies with the King and the 'Rigsdag' (Diet) jointly. The executive power is vested in the King, who exercises his authority through the ministers. The judicial power is with the courts. The King must be a member of the Evangelical-Lutheran Church, the official Church of the State. The King has not the right of declaring war or signing peace without the consent of the 'Rigsdag.' The 'Rigsdag' is composed of two bodies: the 'Folketing' (House of Commons) and the 'Landsting' (Senate). All men and women 25 years of age and with a fixed place of abode possess the franchise and are eligible for election. The 'Folketing' is at present composed of 149 members; 117 members are elected by the method of proportional representation in 23 districts. In order to attain an equal representation of the different parties, 31 'Tillægsmandater' (additional seats) are divided among such parties not having obtained sufficient returns at the district elections. One member is elected for the Faroe Islands by simple majority. The term of the Legislature is four years, but the King has power to dissolve the 'Folketing' before the end of the four years. The members of the 'Landsting' are elected indirectly by the 'Folketing's' voters of 35 years of age in the following way. In every 'Folketing's' district electors in a number corresponding to the population are elected by the method of Proportional Representation. The whole country is divided into six 'Landsting's' districts. In each of these the electors elect a number of members of the 'Landsting,' between 10-12. In this way 56 members are elected; one is

elected in the Faroe Islands. Moreover, there are 19 members elected by the former 'Landsting,' according to the system of Proportional Representation. The members of the 'Landsting' sit for a term of eight years. There are elections every fourth year for the half of those elected by the electors, while those elected by the 'Landsting' go out all at once after an eight years' term.

The members of the 'Rigsdag' receive 5,600 kr. or 7,200 kr. a year, according to whether their homes are in or outside the capital.

The Rigsdag must meet every year on the first Tuesday in October. To the Folketing all money bills must in the first instance be submitted by the Government. The Landsting, besides its legislative functions, has the duty of appointing from its midst every four years judges who, together with the ordinary members of the Høiesteret, form the Rigsret, a tribunal who can alone try parliamentary impeachments. The ministers have free access to both of the legislative assemblies, but can only vote in the chamber of which they are members.

The executive (appointed April 29, 1929), acting under the king as president, and called the State Council—Statsraadet—consists of the following departments:—

*The Presidency of the Council and Ministry of Navigation and Fishing.*—Th. Stauning.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—K. M. Bording.

*Ministry of Foreign Affairs.*—P. Munch.

*Ministry of the Interior.*—B. Dahlggaard.

*Ministry of Social Affairs.*—K. K. Steincke.

*Ministry of Justice.*—C. Th. Zahle.

*Ministry of Defence.*—L. Rasmussen.

*Ministry of Public Instruction.*—F. Borghjerg.

*Ministry of Ecclesiastical Affairs.*—N. P. L. Dahl.

*Ministry of Public Works.*—J. F. N. Friis-Skotte.

*Ministry of Finance.*—C. V. Bramsnaes.

*Ministry of Commerce and Industry.*—C. N. Hauge.

The ministers are individually and collectively responsible for their acts, and if impeached, and found guilty, cannot be pardoned without the consent of the Folketing.

State of parties in the Landsting, after the election of September, 1928 :—28 Liberals, 27 Socialists, 12 Conservatives, and 8 Radicals.

Folketing, elected April 24, 1929 :—44 Liberals, 16 Radicals, 61 Socialists, 24 Conservatives, 1 Slesvig (German Party), and 3 Georgistic Party.

In the year 1920 there were incorporated into Denmark parts of Slesvig which voted for Denmark at the plebiscite held in accordance with the Versailles Treaty of June 28, 1919 (made effective Jan. 10, 1920). The Northern Zone voted on Feb. 10, 1920, and 75,431 votes were cast for Denmark, and 25,329 votes for Germany. The Southern Zone voted on March 14, 1920, and 12,800 votes were given for Denmark, and 51,724 votes for Germany. The new Slesvig territories were incorporated on July 9, 1920, being officially named 'Sønderjydske Landsdele' (South Jutland Provinces).

For administrative purposes Denmark is divided into 22 counties (Amt), each of which is administered by a Governor (Amtmand). Moreover, the county is a municipal division with a county council superintending the rural municipalities (about 1,300). There are 88 urban municipalities with a mayor and a town council. Rural as well as urban municipal councils are elected direct by universal suffrage and Proportional Representation. Copenhagen forms a district by itself, and has its own form of administration.

### Area and Population.

According to the census held on November 5, 1930, the area of Denmark is 16,576 square miles (42,931 square kilometres), and the population 3,500,656, including North Slesvig with 1,500 square miles (3,882 square kilometres) and 177,696 inhabitants.

The following table gives the area and population of Denmark in 1930:—

Divisions	Area 1930 English sq. m.	Population 1930	Population 1930 per sq. m.
City of Copenhagen (Kjöbenhavn) } without suburbs . . . }	28	617,069	22,038
Islands in the Baltic . . . .	5,136	1,310,225	255
Peninsula of Jutland . . . .	11,412	1,623,362	142
Total . . . . .	16,576	3,550,656	214

The area of the Faroe Islands is 540 square miles, and the population in 1930 was 24,200.

The population (excluding the Faroes) consisted of 1,736,306 males and 1,814,350 females in 1930. The total population at the census of 1925 was 3,434,555, showing an increase during 1925-30 of 0·67 per cent. per annum. In Denmark the town population has increased from 1,482,297 in 1925 to 1,558,910 in 1930; while the rural population has increased from 1,952,258 in 1925 to 1,991,746 in 1930. The population is almost entirely Scandinavian; in 1921, of the inhabitants of Denmark proper, 96·57 per cent. were born in Denmark.

The population of the capital, Copenhagen (Kjöbenhavn), in 1930 was 617,069, or with suburbs, 771,168; Aarhus, 81,279; Odense, 56,759; Aalborg, 44,365; Horsens, 28,363; Randers, 27,722.

The following table gives the total number of births, deaths, and marriages with the surplus of births over deaths, for three years:—

Years	Total Births (living)	Still Births	Marriages	Deaths	Surplus of Births over Deaths
1928	68,516	1,636	27,300	38,484	30,032
1929	65,297	1,619	27,725	39,486	25,811
1930	66,303	1,588	28,973	38,174	28,129

Of the births in 1928, 11·04 per cent. were illegitimate; in 1929, 10·77; in 1930, 10·70. In 1930, there were 2,300 divorces; in 1929, 2,265.

Emigrants, chiefly to the United States and Canada, in 1928, 7,699; in 1929, 6,277; in 1930, 3,348.

### Religion.

The established religion of Denmark is the Lutheran, which was introduced as early as 1536. The affairs of the National Church are under the superintendence of seven bishops, who have no political character. Complete religious toleration is extended to every sect, and no civil disabilities attach to Dissenters.

According to the census of 1921 there were 3,221,843 Protestants, 22,137 Roman Catholics (under a Vicar Apostolic resident in Copenhagen), 535 Greek Catholics, 5,947 Jews, 17,349 other or of no confession.



### Education.

Elementary education has been widely diffused in Denmark since the beginning of the last century, and in 1814 it was made compulsory. The school age is from 7 to 14. In 1930 Denmark had 4,479 lower schools; of these 34 were maintained by the Government, 3,870 by the local communities and 575 were private institutions. The instruction in the public schools is mostly gratuitous. The number of pupils in the 4,479 schools was on January 1, 1930: 494,883. In 1930, 1,693 pupils were admitted to the university; of these 517 were girls. For higher instruction there are furthermore (1930): a veterinary and agricultural college at Copenhagen with 70 professors and teachers and 600 pupils; 283 technical schools with about 28,000 pupils; 20 training colleges for teachers with about 1,800 pupils; a high school of commerce with about 450 pupils; 95 commercial schools with about 13,000 pupils; 22 agricultural or horticultural schools and 61 *folkehøjskoler* or popular high schools (adult schools with about 9,400 pupils); a college of pharmacy (founded 1892) with 10 teachers and about 100 students; a school for dentists with 18 teachers and about 150 pupils; a Royal academy of arts (founded 1754) with 22 teachers and about 250 pupils; a Polytechnic Institution (founded 1829) with 100 professors and teachers and about 1,000 students. The *folkehøjskoler* are all private, but to them and the agricultural schools the State annually makes a grant of about 1,320,000 kroner. The University of Copenhagen, founded in 1479, has about 120 professors and teachers, and about 4,700 students. The University of Aarhus, founded in 1928, has about 100 students.

### Pauperism and Old Age Pensions.

Ordinary *poor relief* is regulated by the poor relief law of April 9, 1891 (and its amendments), under which in the financial year 1929-30, 113,172 (3·2 per cent. of the population) were relieved at a cost of approximately 39 million kroner.

A law of July 1, 1927, entering into force on October 1, 1927, grants an annual sum of money as old age pension (*Aldersrente*) to any person being 65 years of age and fulfilling certain conditions. The old age pension, which does not involve the loss of civil rights, is granted according to the principle of fixed rates, the law stating the sums which have to be paid under the various circumstances. The pension varies according as the commune of domicile is a town commune or a rural one, and certain deductions are made for self-earned incomes. In Copenhagen, for example, the old age pension of a married couple, both 65 years of age, without any earned income, is 1008 kroner per annum. The subvention is paid by the commune of domicile and seven-twelfths of it is refunded by the State. For the financial year ending March 31, 1930, 98,500 persons were relieved. The total expenditure was 59·7 million kroner.

According to a law of 1913, assistance without the loss of civil rights is granted to children living with their widowed mothers. The expenditure (divided between the municipalities and the State) amounted in the financial year 1929-30 to 2,200,000 kroner.

### Justice and Crime.

The lowest courts of justice in Denmark are organized in 99 tribunals where cases of only small consequence are dealt with by a single judge. Cases of greater consequence are dealt with by the superior courts (*Landsretterne*); these courts are also courts of appeal for the above-named minor cases. Of superior courts there are three: *Ostre Landsret* in Copenhagen

with 17 judges, *Vestre Landsret* in Viborg with 12 judges, and *Søndre Landsret* in Sønderborg with 4 judges. From this an appeal lies to the supreme court (*Højesteret*) in Copenhagen, composed of 13 judges. Judges under 65 years of age can be removed only by judicial sentence.

In 1928, 4,497 men and 548 women were convicted of crimes and delicts. On March 31, 1930, 1,324 men and 49 women were in the penitentiaries of Denmark.

### Finance.

By the terms of the Constitution of Denmark the annual financial budget, called the 'Finanslovsforslag,' must be laid on the table of the Folketing at the beginning of each session, i.e. at the beginning of October. As to the annual financial accounts, called 'Statsregnskab,' the Constitutional Charter prescribes them to be examined by four paid revisers, two of whom are elected by the Folketing and two by the Landsting. Their report is submitted to both Chambers which, after due consideration, pass their resolution generally to the effect that they have no remarks to make on the balance-sheet.

The following shows the actual revenue and expenditure for four years ending March 31 and the estimates for two years :—

Year ending March 31	Revenue		Expenditure	
	Current	From State Capital	Current	For increase of State Capital
	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner
1927-28 . . .	338,050,000	182,096,000	332,196,000	194,202,000
1928-29 . . .	812,087,000	482,473,000	322,955,000	403,161,000
1929-30 . . .	836,107,000	59,924,000	324,131,000	64,110,000
1930-31 . . .	843,066,000	68,586,000	317,427,000	92,838,000
1931-32 <sup>1</sup> . . .	835,930,000	43,784,000	311,020,000	68,676,000
1932-33 <sup>1</sup> . . .	809,936,000	46,922,000	290,152,000	64,616,000

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

The following is an abstract of the Budget estimates for 1932-33 for current revenue and expenditure :—

Current revenue	Kroner	Current expenditure	Kroner
Debit balance of domain revenues . . . . .	+ 952,725	Civil list and appanages . . . . .	1,072,000
Debit balance of State undertakings . . . . .	+ 30,491,889	Rigsdag . . . . .	2,060,000
Interest (net) . . . . .	520,272	Council of State . . . . .	498,656
Balance of funds, etc. . . . .	622,975	Ministry of Foreign Affairs . . . . .	4,816,868
Direct and indirect taxes . . . . .	335,943,038	Ministry of Ecclesiastical Affairs . . . . .	2,520,743
Balance of lotteries . . . . .	2,654,426	Ministry of Public Works . . . . .	5,879,598
Separate revenues . . . . .	2,680,750	Ministry of Public Instruction . . . . .	32,552,995
		Ministry of Justice . . . . .	15,818,826
		Ministry of Interior . . . . .	25,058,300
		Ministry of Social Affairs . . . . .	74,776,885
		Ministry of Agriculture . . . . .	9,853,661
		Ministry of War . . . . .	32,049,708
		Ministry of Marine . . . . .	21,886,668
		Ministry of Finance . . . . .	23,246,830
		Ministry of Commerce and Industry . . . . .	3,757,535
		Ministry of Navigation and Fishing . . . . .	2,607,234
		Pensions . . . . .	1,695,107
Total current revenue . . . . .	809,936,303	Total current expenditure . . . . .	290,151,549

The public debt of Denmark on March 31, 1931, amounted to 71,311,000*l.* The total foreign debt was 39,185,000*l.*

## Defence.

The Danish army is a *national militia*, resembling in some respects the Swiss army. Every able-bodied Danish subject is liable to serve in the army or navy, except the inhabitants of the Faroe Islands. Exemptions in Denmark are few, even clergymen having to serve.

Service commences at the age of 20 and lasts for 16 years. For the first 8 the men belong to the active army, and for the second 8 years to the reserve. At the time of joining, the recruits are continuously trained for 150 days in the infantry, 215 days in the field artillery, 245 days in the coast artillery, and 425 days in the cavalry. The engineers have 200 days, and the train 60 days' continuous training. In the case of about one-fourth of the men, their initial training is prolonged by periods ranging from 2½ to 8½ months, according to the arm of the service to which they belong. Subsequent training for all arms only takes place twice in the remaining eight years of army service, and then only for 28 days on each occasion.

The country is organised in one territorial command.

Infantry and mounted troops are armed with the Krag-Jorgensen 8 mm. rifle or carbine and the Madsen machine gun, field artillery with a Krupp gun, firing a 14·88-pound shell.

The number of recruits called up annually for training is 8,625, which with the permanent establishment, armed police and air force, made up a total of 14,136 all ranks. The military budget for 1931-32 was 32,279,434 kroner.

The naval forces have been reconstructed pursuant to the law of National Defence of August 8, 1922. The Navy, as well as the Army, is under the direction of the Minister of Defence.

The fleet is for purposes of coast-defence. It now includes three coast defence ironclads of 3,650-3,800 tons, *Peder Skram*, *Olfert Fischer*, *Heriuf Trolle*, each carrying a pair of 9·4-inch and four 6-inch guns, and one of 4,300 tons, *Niels Juel*, with ten 6-inch guns; 4 fishery patrol vessels (*Hvidbjørnen*, *Islands Falk*, *Beskytteren* and *Diana*), the ex-British sloop *Fylla* (also used for fishery patrol work), the training cruiser *Hejmdal*, 23 torpedo boats, 13 submarines, the depot ship *Henrik Gerner*, and the minelayer *Lossen*. It has recently been proposed to scrap the three older coast-defence ironclads.

## Production and Industry.

The soil of Denmark is greatly subdivided, owing partly to the state of the law, which interdicts the union of small farms into larger estates, but encourages, in various ways, the parcelling out of landed property, and leaves the tenant entire control of his land so long as the rent is paid.

According to the census of July 15, 1930, the extent of the cultivated area in Denmark was as follows (in thousand acres):—grain areas, 3,255; root crop, 1,264; other crop, 98; green fodder and grass, 3,137; fallow land, 151; total cultivated area, 7,905. The acreage and production of the chief crops for two years were as follows:—

Crops	Area		Production	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
	Acres	Acres	Tons	Tons
Wheat . . . . .	257,237	249,100	320,400	278,000
Rye . . . . .	375,848	368,700	264,500	254,700
Barley . . . . .	908,608	928,100	1,112,400	1,051,000
Oats . . . . .	967,914	957,500	1,034,600	997,600
Mixed grain . . . . .	752,685	751,900	771,800	749,600
Potatoes . . . . .	157,654	166,800	1,072,000	984,400

On July 15, 1931, there were in Denmark 498,000 horses, 3,197,000 head of cattle, 5,435,000 swine, and about 20,000,000 hens.

According to statistics collected on July 15, 1925, there were 89,175 industrial factories and shops in Denmark, employing altogether 392,000 persons, of whom 270,000 were actual labourers. Of the total establishments 26,300 factories used mechanical power. In 1930, there were in Denmark 4 distilleries whose output of brandy reduced to 100° amounted to 7,161,000 litres. In 1930, there were produced 1,524,000 litres of strong beer, and 767,000 litres small beer. In the same year 139,806 tons of beet-sugar were produced at 9 sugar factories, and 78,160 tons of margarine were manufactured at 135 factories.

In the Danish fisheries the total value of the fish caught was, 1928, 2,021,000*l.*; 1929, 2,097,000*l.*; 1930, 2,234,000*l.* The fleet in 1930 consisted of 15,560 boats.

### Commerce.

The following table shows the value, according to official returns, of the imports and general exports (excluding precious metal) for six years (18.16 kroner = 1*l.*):—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1926	89,200,000	83,500,000	1929	98,698,000	94,064,000
1927	91,300,000	85,300,000	1930	95,217,000	88,985,000
1928	95,592,000	91,229,000	1931	80,679,000	78,229,000

In 1930, the general imports and exports, and the special imports and exports (imports for consumption and exports of Danish produce or manufacture) were as follows (18.16 kroner = 1*l.*):—

1930	Imports (General)	Imports (Special)	Exports (General)	Exports (Special)
	1,000 kroner	1,000 kroner	1,000 kroner	1,000 kroner
Food substances . . . . .	330,319	315,247	1,239,098	1,222,409
Personal and domestic . . . . .	239,558	226,633	29,587	11,447
Fuel . . . . .	100,675	99,695	865	—
Fodder, manure, seeds . . . . .	170,760	168,866	21,926	19,761
Raw products . . . . .	356,746	340,631	118,131	98,216
Industrial products . . . . .	466,542	444,679	179,243	150,009
Other goods . . . . .	64,588	60,579	27,628	21,818
Total . . . . .	1,729,138	1,656,330	1,615,978	1,528,660

The principal articles of import and export, with their respective values, were as follows :—

—	1929				1930			
	Imports (General)	Imports (Special)	Exports (General)	Exports (Special)	Imports (General)	Imports (Special)	Exports (General)	Exports (Special)
	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner
Colonial goods	91,426	85,428	9,687	2,872	79,253	74,177	8,818	2,613
Beverages .	11,272	11,203	3,796	3,706	11,792	11,702	3,608	3,521
Textile manu- factures .	167,510	155,290	21,522	6,230	168,519	157,814	20,602	5,352
Metals and hardware .	155,275	149,977	35,046	28,746	167,935	161,889	29,846	22,454
Vehicles and machines, &c.	143,562	132,474	136,183	121,848	159,055	149,548	134,382	122,121
Wood & manu- facture .	79,047	77,444	5,058	3,194	92,763	91,498	5,083	3,858
Coal .	118,374	117,969	459	—	100,675	99,695	365	—
Animals .	8,038	7,984	88,528	88,418	6,966	6,963	59,043	59,039
Provisions, eggs, &c. .	28,319	21,558	1,181,029	1,173,316	27,950	21,910	1,154,391	1,147,430
Cereals, &c. .	154,285	150,957	19,537	15,783	163,665	160,746	11,634	8,813

The following table shows the distribution of Danish foreign trade :—

Countries	Imports (General).		Exports (General).	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner
Germany . . .	590,798,000	590,884,000	339,922,000	262,103,000
United Kingdom . .	263,413,000	250,998,000	966,509,000	950,916,000
Sweden . . .	124,638,000	122,902,000	109,015,000	101,861,000
Norway . . .	88,271,000	40,993,000	66,517,000	77,392,000
United States . .	239,060,000	194,240,000	18,528,000	9,552,000
Rest of America . .	78,179,000	53,055,000	24,577,000	16,370,000
Holland . . .	72,743,000	66,836,000	12,197,000	21,141,000
France . . .	68,988,000	69,323,000	11,750,000	16,289,000
Faroe Islands and Greenland . .	7,730,000	9,962,000	3,323,000	3,657,000

The chief imports into and domestic exports from the United Kingdom from and to Denmark in two years (Board of Trade Returns) were :—

Imports into U.K.	1929	1930	Exports to Denmark	1929	1930
	£	£		£	£
Butter . . .	19,736,873	17,102,544	Coal . . . . .	1,626,763	1,421,609
Eggs . . .	4,697,634	4,693,356	Cottons (piece goods)	941,803	863,746
Bacon . . .	27,229,516	27,635,729	Woollen Goods . .	557,034	603,317

Total trade (Board of Trade returns) between Denmark and the United Kingdom for 5 years :—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Denmark to U.K.	49,973,866	53,057,529	56,177,745	54,117,596	46,697,188
Exports to Denmark from U.K.	9,797,812	9,759,926	10,670,084	10,248,522	8,633,818
Re-exports to Denmark from U.K.	766,536	781,861	829,150	741,668	556,402

### Shipping and Navigation.

On December 31, 1930, Denmark possessed 1,840 vessels (above 20 registered tons gross) of 1,167,860 registered tons gross in her mercantile marine, of which 599 of 735,490 tons gross were steamers, and 1,141 motor ships of 417,464 tons gross, and 100 sailing vessels of 14,906 tons.

### Internal Communications.

Denmark proper (exclusive of Copenhagen) has (March 31, 1930) 7,553 kilometres or 4,693 miles of road, besides 26,945 miles of by-ways. There are (1930) railways of a total length of 3,290 English miles open for traffic in the kingdom. Of this total, 1,562 English miles belong to the State. The total value of the State railways (road, buildings, cars, etc.) up to March 31, 1931, was 424,815,000 kroner. The railways have a gauge of 4 ft. 8½ inches, except 128 miles of which the gauge is 3 ft. 3½ inches.

The Post Office in the year 1930-31 carried 275,050,000 letters and post-cards, and 245,566,000 samples and printed matter. There are 1,429 post-offices. The State telegraphs in 1930-31 carried 4,311,000 messages, of which 1,069,000 were internal. The length of State telegraph lines (March 31, 1931) was about 7,500 English miles; number of offices 554. At the same date the railway telegraphs had 450 offices. On Dec. 31, 1930, the length of telephonic wires of the State and the private companies was 982,900 English miles. In the year 1930 there were 542,425,000 telephonic conversations.

### Banking and Credit.

On December 31, 1931, the accounts of the National Bank balanced at 510,787,000 kroner. The assets included 144,268,000 kroner in bullion and specie. The liabilities included 346,489,000 kroner note issue, 27,000,000 kroner of capital, and 12,048,700 kroner reserve fund. In Denmark there are 178 other banks for commercial, agricultural, industrial, and other purposes. On March 31, 1930, there were 532 savings banks, with 1,932,800 depositors, and deposits amounting to 2,097,100,000 kroner, or about 1,085 kroner to each account.

The nominal value of the coin minted (including recoinage of worn pieces) in Denmark since 1873 is given as follows:—

Years ending March 31	Gold	Silver, nickel, aluminium-bronze, bronze and iron	Total
	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner
1873-1930 . . . .	156,403,880	85,170,185	241,574,015
1931 . . . . .	25,698,080	1,312,058	27,005,138
<b>Total (1873-1931) . .</b>	<b>182,096,910</b>	<b>86,482,243</b>	<b>268,679,153</b>

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The monetary unit, the *Krone* of 100 öre, is of the value of 1s. 1½d., or about 18 kroner to the pound sterling. The krone contains 0·403226 grammes of gold.

Gold coins are 20- and 10-kroner pieces. The 20-kroner piece weighs 8·870 grammes .900 fine, and thus contains 8·0645 grammes of fine gold. Small change: 2 kroner, 1 kroner and ½ kroner pieces of aluminium-bronze; 25 öre and 10 öre pieces of nickel, and 5 öre, 2 öre and 1 öre pieces of iron and of bronze.

The standard of value is gold.

The use of the metric system of weights and measures, under the law of May 4, 1907, became obligatory in Denmark in public offices on April 1, 1910, and generally on April 1, 1912.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF DENMARK IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister*.—Count Preben Ferdinand Ahlefeldt-Laurvig (October 9, 1921).

*Counsellor*.—Oscar de Oxholm.

*Second Secretary*.—M. Vincens de Steensen-Leth.

*Honorary Attaché*.—Baron Paul J. Bertouch-Lehn.

*Agricultural Adviser*.—Søren Sørensen.

*Press Attaché*.—C. E. Aagaard.

*Consul-General, Counsellor of Legation and Commercial Adviser*.—C. M. Rottböll.

There are Consuls at Belfast, Falmouth, Hull, Leith, Liverpool, London (C.G.), Manchester, Newcastle, and Vice-Consuls in several other towns.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN DENMARK.

*Envoy and Minister*.—Sir Thomas Hohler, K.C.M.G., C.B. Appointed April 10, 1928.

*First Secretary*.—J. H. S. Birch.

*Commercial Secretary*.—H. H. Cassells, M.V.O.

*Naval Attaché*.—Commander M. A. Hawes.

*Military Attaché*.—Col. J. H. Marshall Cornwall, C.B.E., D.S.O., M.C.

*Air Attaché*.—Wing-Commander J. H. Herring, D.S.O., M.C.

There are Consuls at Copenhagen, Thorshavn (Faroe Islands), and Vice-Consuls in 14 other towns.

### Colonies.

Greenland is the only colonial possession of Denmark. Its area is 46,740 English sq. miles, and its population in 1930 numbered 16,630. Of the total 408 were Danes and 16,222 natives; the latter numbered 7,694 men and 8,528 women. West Greenland had a population of 15,744 inhabitants, East Greenland 886 inhabitants. In the settlement Kap York (Thule) lived 274 natives. The imports from Greenland into Denmark in 1930 amounted to 10,742,000 kroner, and the exports from Denmark to 3,192,000 kroner. The trade of Greenland is a State monopoly.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Denmark.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Den dansk-tyske Krig, 1864. Udgivet af Generalstaben. København. 1890.

D. O. T. Reports on the Trade, &c. of Denmark. Annual. London.

Kongelig Dansk Hof og Statskalender. Annual. København.

Statistisk Aarbog. Annual. København.

Statistiske Meddelelser. København.

Statistisk Tabelvaerk. København.  
Denmark. Annual. Published by the Danish Ministry for Foreign Affairs and the Danish Statistical Dept., Copenhagen.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Baedeker's Norway, Sweden, and Denmark*, 10th ed. London, 1912.  
*Bilby (J. W.)*, Among Unknown Eskimo. London, 1923.  
*Bobé (Louis)*, and Others, Grønland i Tohundredeaaret far Hans Egedes Landing, Copenhagen, 1921.  
*Both, Kongeriget Danmark*, en historisk-topographisk Beskrivelse. 2 vols. Kjobenhavn, 1882-85.  
*Bröchner (J.)*, Danish Life in Town and Country. London, 1908.  
*Cook (T.)*, Guide to Norway and Denmark with Iceland and Spitzbergen, 6th ed. London, 1907.  
*Cousange (Jacques de)*, La Scandinavie. Paris, 1914.  
*Desmond (Shaw)*, The Soul of Denmark. London, 1918.  
*Drachmann (Povl)*, The Industrial Development and Commercial Policies of the Three. Scandinavian Countries. Oxford, 1915.  
*Faber (Harald)*, Co-operation in Danish Agriculture. London, 1918.  
*Gallenga (A.)*, The Invasion of Denmark in 1864. 2 vols. London, 1864.  
*Harvey (W. J.)*, and *Reppien (C.)*, Denmark and the Danes. London, 1915.  
*Holland (C.)*, Denmark : A modern Guide to the Land and its People. London, 1927.—  
Denmark: The Land of the Sea Kings. London, 1928.  
*Howe (F. C.)*, Denmark : A Co-operative Commonwealth. London, 1922.  
*Hutchison (Isobel W.)*, On Greenland's Closed Shore. London, 1930.  
*Jeaffreson (J. R.)*, The Farøe Islands. London, 1897.  
*Jones (H.)*, Modern Denmark : Its Social, Economic and Agricultural Life. London, 1927.  
*Krabbe (T. N.)*, Greenland, its Nature, Inhabitants, and History. Copenhagen and London, 1930.  
*De Lannoy (C.)*, et *Vander Linden (H.)*, Histoire de l'Expansion Coloniale des Peuples Européens. Vol. II. Netherlands and Denmark. Brussels, 1911.  
*Leach (H. G.)*, Scandinavia and the Scandinavians. London, 1915.  
*Matsen*, Danmarks Statsforfatnings, &c. Ret. I.—III. Kjobenhavn, 1898-1901.  
*Murray's Handbook for Denmark and Iceland*, 6th ed. London, 1904.  
*Nansen (F.)*, The First Crossing of Greenland. London, 1891.—Eskimo Life. London, 1893.  
Nationalökonomisk Tidsskrift. Periodical. Kjobenhavn.  
*Nyholm (C. C. V.)*, Grundtraek af Danmarks Statsforvaltning. Copenhagen, 1893.  
*Otté (E. C.)*, Denmark and Iceland. London, 1881.—Scandinavian History. London, 1874.  
*Rasmussen (Knud)*, Greenland by the Polar Sea: The Story of the Thule Expedition. (English edition.) London, 1921.  
*Rostock (X.)*, Copenhagen: The Capital of Denmark and its Environs. Copenhagen, 1922.  
*Sellers (Edith)*, The Danish Poor Relief System. London, 1904.  
*Seward (A. C.)*, A Summer in Greenland. London, 1922.  
*Sidgwick (C. S.)*, The Story of Denmark. London, 1890.  
*Stefansson (Jon.)*, Denmark and Sweden, with Iceland and Finland. (Story of the Nations.) London, 1916.  
*Stefansson (V.)*, My Life with the Eskimos. London, 1913.  
*Thomas (Margaret)*, Denmark Past and Present. London, 1902.  
*Vahl (M.)*, Ed. Greenland. Published by the Commission for the Direction of the Geological and Geographical Investigations in Greenland. Vols. 1-3, Copenhagen and London, 1930.  
*Weitemeyer (H.)*, and *Trap (T. P.)*, Statistisk-topographisk Beskrivelse af Kongeriget. Danmark. 4th ed. 5 vols. Kjobenhavn.  
*Weitemeyer (H.)*, Dänemark : Geschichte und Beschreibung. (Of this there is an English translation. London, 1891.)  
*Westergaard (H.)*, Economic Development in Denmark : Before and During the World War. London, 1922.

## DOMINICAN REPUBLIC.

(REPÚBLICA DOMINICANA.)

Columbus in 1492 discovered the island of Santo Domingo which he called La Española, and the city of Santo Domingo, founded by his brother, Bartholomew, in 1496, was for long the centre of Spanish power in America.



The country declared its independence of Spain in 1821, was invaded and held by the Haitians from 1822 to 1844 when the Dominican Republic was founded and a Constitution adopted. The country was occupied by American marines from 1916 to the adoption of a new constitution in 1924.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Republic is governed in general under the Constitution of 1844, re-proclaimed, with changes, at various dates down to 1929 when the Constituent Assembly passed a new Revised Constitution. Senators, deputies, governors of provinces and certain provincial officials are chosen by direct popular vote. An Act adopted in 1927 extended to 1930, the terms of office of the President and Congress.

Each province is represented in the legislature by one senator and (in practice) by two deputies, with the exception of Santo Domingo province which has five. Senators and deputies are elected for four years, and receive 300 dollars per month.

The executive functions of the Republic are vested in the President who may be succeeded by the Vice-President in case of death or disability. There are six Secretaries of State, who are the heads of the departments of: the Presidency; Interior, Police, War and Marine; Finance, Labour and Communications; Agriculture and Commerce; Foreign Relations; Health, Social Services and Public Works.

*President of the Republic.*—General Rafael Leonidas Trujillo Molina. (Assumed office on August 16, 1930.)

*Vice-President.*—Señor Rafael Estrella Urena.

**Area and Population.**—The Dominican Republic occupies the eastern portion (about two-thirds) of the island of Haiti, Quisqueya or Santo Domingo, the western division forming the Republic of *Haiti*. Area is estimated at 19,332 square miles, with 1,017 miles of coast line, 193 miles of frontier line with Haiti, and a population, according to the census of 1920, of 894,665. Total population (1931) is estimated at 1,200,000. The boundary with Haiti, long in dispute, is being resurveyed under a treaty signed in 1929. The population (1921) of the 12 provinces was as follows: Santo Domingo, 146,446; Macoris, 43,612; Seybo, 58,408; Azua, 100,577; Barahona, 48,180; Samaná, 16,915; La Vega, 105,820; Pacificador, 77,620; Espailat, 50,956; Santiago, 122,773; Puerto Plata, 59,025; and Monte Cristi, 67,073. Immigrants, 1930, 9,827; emigrants, 10,998.

The population contains some creoles of Spanish descent, but is mainly composed of a mixed race of European, African and Indian blood; there are, however, many Syrians, especially in Santo Domingo City, where the drapery trade is mainly in their hands. The language used by the populace is Spanish, but on the Samaná Peninsula there are a few hundred farmers, descended from American negro immigrants of 1828, who speak corrupt English. The Haitian patois is spoken to a considerable extent along the frontier. The political power is in the hands of the white or nearly white population.

The capital, Santo Domingo, on the left bank of the river Ozama, was destroyed in 1502 by a hurricane, and subsequently rebuilt on the right bank of the same river. It was again practically destroyed, except for a few historic buildings, by a second disastrous hurricane on September 3, 1930. It is being rapidly rebuilt. According to the census of 1920, the City of Santo Domingo had 30,957 inhabitants and the City of Puerto Plata 7,807; Santiago de Los Caballeros 17,152; San Pedro de Macoris, 13,802; La Vega, 6,564; Samaná, 1,656; Sanchez, 3,075; Azua, 4,797; Monte Cristy, 2,580; San Francisco de Macoris, 5,188; and Moca, 3,994.

**Religion and Education.**—The religion of the State is Roman Catholic; other forms of religion are permitted. There is a Papal Nuncio with residence at Port-au-Prince (Haiti) as well as an Archbishop, known as the Primate of the Indies, in Santo Domingo City.

Primary instruction is gratuitous and obligatory, being supported by the communes and by central aid. The public or State schools are primary, secondary, technical schools, and normal schools. The Professional Institute was formed into a University by Presidential decree on November 29, 1914. In 1930 there were 841 public schools in the Republic (33 being technical) with 90,366 pupils and 1,807 teachers. School budget, 1931, was for 700,233 dollars.

**Justice.**—The chief judicial power resides in the Supreme Court of Justice, which consists of a president and 6 justices chosen by Congress, and 1 (Procurador General de la Republica) appointed by the executive; all these appointments are only for 4 years, but may be prolonged indefinitely. The territory of the Republic is divided into 12 judicial districts, each having its own civil and criminal tribunal and court of first instance, and these districts are subdivided into 60 communes, each with a local justice (alcalde), a secretary and bailiff (alguacil). There are three appeal courts, at Santiago de los Caballeros, at Santo Domingo City, and at La Vega. The death penalty was abolished in 1924.

**Finance.**—The receipts and disbursements for 6 years, in U.S. dollars (adopted in 1897 as the monetary standard; 5 pesos = 1 dollar) were:—

—	Revenue	Expenditure	—	Revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1926 . .	14,279,375	13,481,619	1929 . .	13,984,860	13,967,544
1927 . .	15,319,674	14,495,958	1930 . .	9,975,674	10,642,189
1928 . .	19,289,420	19,692,129	1931 <sup>1</sup> . .	12,094,870	9,957,662

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Chief sources of revenue, 1929: Customs, 5,453,529 dollars; Internal Revenue, 6,118,417 dollars; Lottery (leased to private interests in 1931), 2,991,305 dollars; New Loan, 4,185,958 dollars.

In accordance with the American-Dominican Convention of 1924, which provided for a loan up to 25,000,000 dollars, an American Receiver-General of Customs supervises customs collections and controls the payment of interest and amortization of the three Dominican Bond issues. This arrangement, which dates back to the first American intervention in 1905, is to last until the loans are repaid. The total customs collected by the American Receiver-General from April, 1905, to December 31, 1930, was 103,862,767 dollars.

The bonded debt of the Republic on June 30, 1931, was 17,283,000 dollars. On November, 11, 1931, the Government announced a 2-years moratorium on annual payments of principal (between 8 and 9 million dollars) though declaring that interest will be maintained. The step was attributed to lower income due to the hurricane of 1930 and the decline in sugar and tobacco industries. U. S. Department of Commerce (1931) estimates American investments at about 87,000,000 dollars, of which 61,000,000 dollars are in the sugar industry and 17,000,000 in loans to the Government. British investments are about 4,000,000% at par.

**Defence.**—The National Military Force consists of a native foot constabulary comprising, in September, 1931, 2,100 men and 139 officers.

The Republic has no navy.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the chief source of wealth, sugar cultivation being the principal industry. Of the total area, 9,900 square miles are cultivable, and about 6,600 are under cultivation. The remainder is forest land, mostly pine-groves, and is useless for agriculture. The largest sugar estates are in the southern part of the Republic. Exports of raw sugar in 1929, 322,088 metric tons; in 1930, 345,981 metric tons. There are 21 sugar 'centrals,' mostly owned and operated by American companies, although very little of the sugar is sold to the United States. The other principal exports in 1930 were: cocoa, 20,701 tons; coffee, 4,847 tons; leaf tobacco, 12,970 tons; sugar cane, 190,834 tons; and molasses, 91,705 tons.

The live-stock census taken on May 15, 1921, showed 360,155 cows, 87,876 oxen, 199,127 calves, 162,800 horses, 64,860 mules, 674,232 pigs, 705,000 goats and 2,949,053 fowls; a census of cattle in 1928 showed 487,608.

Various minerals are found, principal among which are gold and copper. Iron is found in the form of black magnetic oxide of iron, and petroleum has been found in the Azua region. Coal of the lignite variety of little commercial value is known to exist in small quantities. Silver and platinum have been found, and rock salt near Neiba exists in large quantities, there being several hills of native salt covered with only a thin layer of soil.

**Commerce.**—The total imports into and exports from the Dominican Republic for 5 years were valued as follows in dollars (5 pesos, by law = 1 dollar U.S.):—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Imports .	23,677,553	27,784,014	26,787,940	22,729,444	15,229,219
Exports .	24,895,871	31,178,769	28,754,528	23,736,497	18,551,841

The foreign trade for 2 years was distributed as follows (in U.S. dollars):—

Country	Imports				Exports			
	1929		1930		1929		1930	
	Dollars	Per cent.	Dollars	Per cent.	Dollars	Per cent.	Dollars	Per cent.
United States .	13,457,288	59.21	8,545,988	58.12	5,427,102	22.86	4,868,121	23.55
United Kingdom .	1,889,328	6.12	895,774	5.98	8,902,878	37.51	7,329,192	39.50
France . . . .	586,371	2.58	346,921	2.28	2,742,701	11.55	2,456,792	12.34
Italy . . . . .	376,880	1.66	252,060	1.65	141,289	.60	115,928	0.62
Porto Rico . . .	68,618	0.30	65,609	0.43	1,914,329	8.06	1,614,400	8.70
Cuba . . . . .	90,007	0.40	97,399	0.64	631,806	2.66	295,289	1.59
Germany . . . .	1,175,616	5.17	729,079	4.79	940,467	3.96	697,848	3.76
Canada . . . . .	572,698	2.52	470,199	3.09	1,648,508	6.95	279,858	1.51

In 1930, the chief imports were (in dollars): cotton goods, 2,364,845; rice, 1,522,052; machinery and apparatus, 798,720; petrol, 789,313; automobiles, 175,690; wheat flour, 535,827. Principal exports in 1930 were (in dollars): raw sugar, 9,910,289; cocoa, 2,709,739; tobacco leaf, 1,032,005; coffee, 1,483,008; molasses, 745,285; refined sugar, 256,995; sugar cane, 743,442; corn, 299,038. Of the export of raw sugar in 1930, 7,234,510 dollars went to the United Kingdom and Ireland, and 1,775,261 dollars to France.

Total trade between the Dominican Republic and the United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns):—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Imports from Dominican Republic to U.K.	£ 2,024,182	£ 2,656,512	£ 1,733,968	£ 1,851,296	£ 1,041,210
Exports to Dominican Republic from U.K.	291,651	285,487	256,299	152,687	103,938
Re-exports to Dominican Republic from U.K.	3,168	757	1,901	731	967

**Shipping and Communications.**—The merchant marine of the Republic consists of 94 vessels, two of which are steamers with a tonnage of 374 and 92 sailing vessels of 2,066 tonnage.

In 1930, 1,687 vessels of 2,381,606 tons entered the ports of the Republic and 1,509 with a tonnage of 2,218,259 cleared.

Three main trunk highways, with branches, now extend eastward from Santo Domingo City to Higüey (105 miles), northward to Santiago and Monte Cristi (180 miles), and westward to Comendador (on the Haitian border), and San Juan (161 miles). At Comendador the road joins the Haitian road to Port-au-Prince. The journey between the Haitian and Dominican capitals is now possible by motor in 12 hours. Total highway mileage in 1930 was 845 miles. There was also about 600 miles of inter-communal roads.

There are two small railway lines in the Republic: (1) Samaná-Santiago line, belonging to an English company, which runs from Sanchez on the Bay of Samaná to La Vega (62 miles) and manages several branch lines (total, 87 miles); (2) a Government line, the Dominican Central railway, which runs from Puerto Plata to Santiago and Moca (60 miles). Total length of line (1930) 147 miles. There are, besides, about 255 miles of private lines on the large estates.

Postal and telegraphic services are united; number of offices, 1930, 99.

The telegraph has a total length of about 1,034 miles, and has been leased to the All-America Cables, Incorporated, which also controls submarine cables connecting, in the north, Puerto Plata with Porto Rico and New York, and in the south, Santo Domingo with Porto Rico, Cuba and Curaçao.

The telephone system, owned by the Dominican Government, has been leased to an American Company which is installing modern apparatus. There are wireless stations in Santo Domingo City, Santiago and four other towns. Radio telegraph service with the United States was opened in 1931.

**Money, Weights, and Measures.**—On July 1st, 1897, the United States gold dollar was adopted as the standard of value. A small amount of debased silver coin circulates as small change at the ratio of 5 to 1, viz.,

1 peso = 20 cents United States currency. On December 31, 1930, the coinage and currency in the banks of the Republic was: gold, 129,706 dollars; Dominican silver, 122,548 dollars; U.S. silver, 165,821 dollars; notes, 1,372,925 dollars. Total notes in circulation were estimated at between 2 and 3 million dollars.

The metric system was adopted on August, 1, 1913, but English and Spanish units are quite common in ordinary commercial transactions.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Señor Rafael Brache.

There are consular representatives at London, Southampton, Grimsby, Liverpool, Glasgow, Manchester, Nottingham, Cardiff, Leeds and Birmingham.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC.

*Chargé d'Affaires and Vice-Consul in Santo Domingo.*—R. G. Goldie.

There is also a Vice-Consul at San Pedro de Macoris, Sanchez, and Puerto Plata, and a Consular Agent at Romana.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the Dominican Republic.

The Constitution of the Dominican Republic of 1908. San Domingo, 1918.

Santo Domingo, its Past and its Present Condition. [U.S. Navy Department.] Santo Domingo City, 1920

Informe sobre la situación económica y financiera de la República Dominicana. I el modo de solucionar sus problemas, presentado por el Licdo. Francisco J. Peynado, a la comisión especial del senado de los EE. UU. para investigar los asuntos de la República Dominicana. Santo Domingo, 1922.

Report of the Overseas Trade Department. London. Annual.

*García* (José Gabriel), Compendio de la historia de Santo Domingo. Revised ed. 3 vols Santo Domingo, 1896. [Brings the history down to July, 1865.]

*Knight* (M. M.), The Americans in Santo Domingo. (A critical account of the American occupation.) New York, 1928.

*Logroño* (A.), Compendio Didáctico de Historia Patria. Vol. I. Santo Domingo. 1912. [Up to 1844.]

*Moreau de Saint-Méry* (M. L. E.), Description Topographique, Physique, Civile. Politique et Historique de la Partié Espagnole de l'île de Saint Dominique. Philadelphia, 1799. [Probably the standard work on Spanish Santo Domingo.]

*Monte y Tejeda* (Antonio), Historia de Santo Domingo. Completed ed., bringing the history down to 1821. 4 vols. Santo Domingo, 1890.

*Nouel* (Carlos A.), Historia Eclesiástica de la Arquidiócesis de Santo Domingo, First City of America. 2 vols. Rome, 1913.

*Rodríguez* (A.), La Cuestión Dominico-Haitiana: Estudio Geográfico-Histórico. 2nd Ed. San Domingo, 1919.

*Schönrich* (Otto), Santo Domingo: The Country with a Future. New York, 1919.

*Stoddart* (T. L.), The French Revolution in San Domingo. New York, 1915

*Welles* (Sumner), Naboth's Vineyard. (History of events culminating in re-establishment of Constitutional Government, by former U.S. Commissioner to the Republic.) 2 vols. New York, 1928.

## ECUADOR.

### (REPÚBLICA DEL ECUADOR.)

#### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Ecuador, which is situated in the north-west of South America, was constituted May 11, 1830, following the war of independence against the Spanish power in South America. Known originally as the Presidency of Quito, it withdrew from the original Republic of Colombia, founded by Simon Bolivar by uniting the Presidency of Quito to the Vice-

Royalty of New Granada (now Colombia) and the Captaincy-General of Venezuela. The Presidency of Quito became the Republic of Ecuador.

Under the present Constitution, promulgated March 26, 1929, the President is elected directly by the people for a term of four years; there is no Vice-President, but the Minister of the Interior succeeds in the event of a vacancy. The cabinet consists of six ministers, enjoying considerable power, both collectively and individually.

Congress consists of two Houses; the Upper has 32 senators (chosen for four years) elected in the following manner: one for each province of the Interior and Coast; one for the Oriental provinces; one representative for the Universities; one for Secondary and Special Education; two for Primary and Normal Education; one for the Press, Academies and Scientific Societies; two for Agriculture; two for Commerce; one for Industry; two for Labour; two for the country folk; one for the Army and one for the defence of the Indian race. The Chamber of Deputies (56, serving for two years) has one deputy for every 50,000 inhabitants for provinces with a population of over 100,000, and two deputies for provinces with less than 100,000 inhabitants. The Oriental provinces elect one deputy each. Electors are adults, of either sex, who can read and write. Congress meets on the 10th of August every year at Quito, the capital, without being summoned by the Government.

Privileges of rank and race are forbidden under the Constitution. Peonage, which had prevailed on many landed estates, was abolished on October 20, 1918. Since 1896 the Indians have been exempted from paying tribute, and have been admitted to citizenship, provided they could read and write.

*Provisional President.*—Dr. Don Alfredo Baquerizo Moreno, assumed office on October 15, 1931.

*President-Elect.*—Neptali Bonifaz (September 1, 1932–36).

The Provinces are administered by Governors, appointed by the Government; their subdivisions, or cantons, by political chiefs; and the parishes by political lieutenants. The Galapagos Archipelago is under the administration of a military Territorial Chief.

### Area and Population.

Since the frontiers of Ecuador have not been settled, no definite figure of the area of the country can be given. Ecuador is said to have more boundaries than any other country, and there are maps of the Republic showing six different frontiers according to six different authorities. Taking the boundaries arranged with Brazil in 1904, with Colombia by the Treaty of July 15, 1916, and those for Peru according to the Royal Decree of 1740, the area of Ecuador is 571,250 square kilometres (220,502 square miles). Taking its Peruvian boundary in accordance with the Protocol Pedemonte-Mosquera of 1830, its area is 443,750 square kilometres (171,287 square miles). One official estimate shows 873,844 square kilometres (337,304 square miles). Calculations of the geographer Wolf, also officially adopted, show 714,860 square kilometres (275,936 square miles). The area of the Archipelago of Colon (the 13 Galapagos Islands) adds 7,430 square kilometres (2,868 square miles). The country is divided into 17 provinces and one territory—the Archipelago of Galapagos—officially called 'Colon,' situated in the Pacific Ocean about 600 miles to the west of Ecuador.

So far no exact census has been taken. It was estimated (1929) that of the total the whites are 10 per cent.; Indians, 38 per cent.; mixed, 41 per cent.; lowland Indians, 1 per cent.; Negroes, 5 per cent.; others, 5 per cent. The foreign community is composed of about 10,000 persons.

The estimated population of the Republic (October 31, 1931) was distributed as follows among the provinces (capitals in brackets) :—

Provinces	Area in Square Miles (Wolf's estimates)	Population (Est. 1931)	Population per Square Mile
Esmeraldas (Esmeraldas) . . . .	5,464	40,000	7.3
Manabí (Puertoviejo) . . . . .	7,891	240,000	30.4
Los Ríos (Babahoyo) . . . . .	2,295	95,000	41.3
Guayas (Guayaquil) . . . . .	8,831	320,000	38.4
El Oro (Machala) . . . . .	2,338	60,000	25.6
Carchi (Tulcan) . . . . .	1,495	60,000	40.1
Imbabura (Ibarra) . . . . .	2,414	120,000	49.7
Pichincha (Quito) . . . . .	6,218	240,000	38.5
Leon (Latacunga) . . . . .	2,595	170,000	65.5
Tungurahua (Ambato) . . . . .	1,685	170,000	100.9
Chimborazo (Riobamba) . . . . .	2,989	210,000	70.2
Bolívar (Guaranda) . . . . .	1,159	70,000	60.4
Cañar (Azogues) . . . . .	1,521	95,000	62.4
Azuay (Cuenca) . . . . .	3,873	220,000	56.8
Loja (Loja) . . . . .	3,705	158,000	42.6
Napo Pastaza and Santiago Zamora <sup>1</sup> .	219,095	230,000	1.0
Galapagos Islands (San Cristobal) .	2,868	2,000	0.7
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>275,936</b>	<b>2,500,000</b>	<b>9.0</b>

<sup>1</sup> These two provinces, formed in 1925, together constitute the "Region Oriental"; if their combined areas only about 110,000 square miles have any inhabitants.

The chief towns are the capital, Quito (91,641 in 1930), Guayaquil (120,000), Cuenca (40,000), Riobamba (30,000), Ambato (14,000), Loja (10,000), Latacunga (15,000), Bahía (3,000), Esmeraldas (4,000).

In 1930 there were 97,361 births, 44,385 deaths and 13,799 marriages.

### Religion and Education.

The State recognises no religion, but grants freedom of worship to all. The Catholic Church has one archbishop (Quito) and six suffragan bishops. Since 1895 all State appropriations for the benefit of the Church have ceased. All members of the Episcopate are required to be Ecuadorian citizens. Civil marriages are obligatory since December, 1902.

Primary education is gratuitous and obligatory. Higher education (for which fees are nominal) is carried on in 21 secondary schools or colleges (6 private) and in the Central University at Quito (founded in the eighteenth century by the Dominicans); at the Guayas University, in Guayaquil, the Azuay University, in Cuenca, and the Law College at Loja. Private schools, both primary and secondary, are under some state supervision. Estimated expenditures for public education in 1931 are : superior education, 1,161,690 sucres ; secondary, 1,443,836 ; primary, 3,997,618 ; special, 863,794 ; total, 7,466,938 sucres. Number of students at the Universities in 1931, 852. There are (1931) 2,081 primary schools in the Republic, including 1,638 Government schools, 155 municipal, 76 farm schools, and 212 private schools. Enrolment at the primary schools (1931) was 149,065 ; at the 17 secondary schools, 2,600 ; teachers' colleges, music and special schools, 2,802. There are 4 training colleges for teachers.

### Justice and Crime.

The Supreme Court in Quito is the highest tribunal and consists of 11 justices elected by Congress for a term of 6 years. The eight superior courts are located at Quito, Guayaquil, Cuenca, Riobamba, Ibarra, Ambato, Loja

and Portoviejo. The first two are composed of 6 judges, the remainder of 3 judges each, all elected by Congress for 6 years. There are 496 parochial justices. The popular jury was abolished in 1928; criminal and civil cases are heard before a "special jury" consisting of 3 members of the Ecuadorean bar, or "three citizens of recognised integrity" appointed annually by the superior courts. Capital punishment and all forms of torture are prohibited under the Constitution. Likewise imprisonment for debt and contracts involving personal servitude or slavery.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for recent years are given as follows (24·8 sucrés = £1 through 1928; thereafter 24·5 sucrés = £1; at par, 5 sucrés = 1 dollar U.S.).

—	1928	1929	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1932 <sup>1</sup>
	Sucrés	Sucrés	Sucrés	Sucrés	Sucrés
Revenue . . .	61,576,027	64,479,711	60,112,141	61,476,500	47,664,900
Expenditure . . .	57,414,140	63,082,681	60,704,061	61,476,500	47,664,900

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Customs receipts for year ending December 31, 1930, 22,287,137 sucrés.

The public debt on October 31, 1931, was:—Foreign debt, including a small loan from the Swedish Match Company of 10,000,000 sucrés obtained in 1928, 114,840,047; internal debt, 11,013,466 sucrés; total, 125,853,513 sucrés. Debt service, 1931, took 6,319,641 sucrés. The 1928 Swedish Match loan was guaranteed by a match monopoly granted the company, but Congress revoked this in 1931, following the enforced resignation of President Ayora. British investments, 1931, are estimated at 4,000,000£; American investments (U.S. Department of Commerce), 11,770,000 dollars.

### Defence.

The Ecuadorean regular army has an establishment of 664 officers and 4,796 men. This force is composed of 3 regiments of artillery, 10 battalions of infantry, 4 regiments of cavalry, 2 battalions of sappers, and 1 aviation company, which form the native army. Military service was made compulsory on May 24, 1921, but is not enforced. The regular infantry have the Mauser rifle; the artillery have Vickers Maxim, Z.B. machine guns, old-fashioned Krupps and new Ehrards. The country is divided into 4 military districts. A military school is established at Quito. An Italian Military Mission of 4 members is at present instructing the Ecuadorean army.

The Government has established at Duran an aviation company with Ecuadorean personnel. Two American 'Travel Air' machines have been purchased by the Government. Flying fields are being established at Guayaquil, Quito, Latacunga, Ambato and Riobamba.

The Navy consists of the gunboat *Cotopaxi* (1884), 300 tons, and several small vessels on coastguard service.

### Production and Industry.

Ecuador is divided into two agricultural zones: the coast regions and the lower river valleys, where tropical farming is carried on in an average temperature of 22° C.; and the hill country, the foothills, and the mountain valleys, adapted to grazing, dairying, and the production of cereals,



potatoes, and the fruits and vegetables suitable to temperate climates, with an average temperature of 16° C. Of the total surface of the Republic only 11,480,000 acres are actually cultivated, rendering an annual gross production of 416,000,000 sucres. The staple produce of Ecuador is cocoa; a decline in output owing to the disease known as 'witch-broom,' has now been checked. The production of cocoa was (in quintals of 101·47 lbs.), in 1929, 335,052 (exports, 18,208 metric tons); in 1930, 387,424 (exports, 20,082 metric tons). Cocoa furnishes, in value, about 30 per cent. of total exports. Coffee is also grown; 9,450,440 kilos were exported in 1930. Rice production is increasing; output, 1930, 907,807 quintals. Wild rubber is abundant, but output has suffered from the competition of plantation rubber in the Orient. Mangrove bark (for tanning), alligator skins, and kapok (silk cotton tree fibre, *Bombax ceiba*) are exported in small quantities. Considerable attention is being paid to the cultivation of cotton, especially in the province of Manabí, and to sugar; ivory nuts, or *tagua*, are produced and exported in large quantities.

Ecuador is auriferous. In 1930, 15,597 kilos of gold (cyanide ore), valued at 7,388,624 sucres, were exported. At Pillzhum in Cañar rich silver ore is found, but is not now worked. Petroleum is found; the estimated annual production in the Republic is about 180,000 tons. In 1930, 161,102 tons of petroleum, valued at 15,798,435 sucres, were exported. The total area of oil lands in exploitation in the Republic is 251,253 acres, located in the Santa Elena Peninsula, in the Province of Guayas. The country is known to be also rich in copper, iron, lead and coal; and sulphur exists in great quantities in the Chimborazo district and in the Galapagos Islands. Since December, 1927, all salt mined must be sold to the Government, which has a monopoly of imports, exports and sales. Exports of mineral earth in 1930 amounted to 7,388,624 sucres, about 10·4 per cent. of total exports.

Excepting the inter-Andean plateau and a few arid spots on the Pacific coast, Ecuador is a vast forest. Roughly estimated, 10,000 square miles on the Pacific slope extending from the sea to an altitude of 5,000 feet on the Andes, and the Amazon Basin below the same level containing 80,000 square miles, nearly all virgin forest, are rich in dyewoods, cinchona trees, and other valuable timber. The 'balsa wood,' renowned for its lightness and strength, is widely used in airplane construction.

Panama or 'Jipijapa' hats, made of *Toquilla* straw, are made very largely in Ecuador, the principal centres being Jipijapa, Monticristi and Cuenca. The Government of Ecuador attempted to monopolise the hat business for its own people by placing a heavy export duty on 'paja toquilla,' but large quantities of the material still go to Peru; both Peru and Japan have become strong competitors of Ecuador in the manufacture of Panama hats. Exports in 1930 were valued at 8,402,658 sucres. There are flour mills, 13 sugar works, breweries, chocolate factories and 20 textile factories, with capitalization of 11,500,000 sucres.

### Commerce.

The value of imports and exports for five years is given as follows in sucres (for 1926, £1 sterling equalled 24·3 sucres; for 1927 and 1928, 24·42 sucres; and for 1929 and 1930, 24·5 sucres; at par 5 sucres = 1 dollar, U.S.).

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Sucres	Sucres	Sucres	Sucres	Sucres
Imports .	47,073,069	57,050,437	82,923,926	84,885,268	63,941,106
Exports .	63,571,110	81,567,075	98,379,028	86,086,822	80,646,589

Value of the principal imports and exports in 1929 and 1930 were:—

Imports			Exports		
—	1929	1930	—	1929	1930
	Sucrés	Sucrés		Sucrés	Sucrés
Cotton Goods . . .	15,152,955	9,899,420	Cocoa . . . . .	21,256,296	23,403,591
Metals, Jewellery . .	12,392,424	9,792,526	Petroleum . . . .	15,142,562	15,798,435
Foodstuffs . . . . .	11,053,361	9,832,251	Coffee . . . . .	11,671,576	7,601,932
Vehicles . . . . .	7,592,366	8,821,098	Panama Hats . . .	6,788,455	8,402,658
Machinery . . . . .	7,580,537	6,668,286	Ivory Nuts . . . .	6,076,270	3,648,110
Drugs, Chemicals . .	5,768,645	5,342,015	Gold Ore . . . . .	7,111,566	7,888,624
Woollen Goods . . . .	3,527,876	2,402,519	Rice . . . . .	4,255,794	3,712,325
Oils & Combustibles .	3,708,891	3,451,493	Live Animals . . .	2,640,107	779,912
Silk and Rayon . . .	2,910,116	1,898,501	Fruit . . . . .	1,263,233	1,160,407
Paper & Cardboard .	2,655,518	2,242,591	Textiles . . . . .	1,502,910	1,980,112

The chief articles of import from Ecuador into Great Britain (according to Board of Trade returns) in 1930 consisted of cocoa of the value of 90,680*l.*; hides, 6,914*l.* The chief exports of British produce to Ecuador in 1930 were, cotton goods to the value of 128,509*l.*; woollens, 28,904*l.*; iron and steel, 41,390*l.*

Total trade between Ecuador and the United Kingdom for five years (according to Board of Trade returns):—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Ecuador into U.K. .	245,675	162,270	196,652	165,068	109,453
Exports to Ecuador from U.K. .	426,937	495,631	580,155	392,280	260,676½
Re-exports to Ecuador from U.K..	7,857	11,206	18,778	7,012	4,645

### Shipping and Internal Communications.

Guayaquil, the chief seaport, is visited by the steamers passing through Magellan's Straits, as well as by steamers plying only on the Pacific coast. During 1930, 695 steam and sailing vessels entered, and 709 cleared from, Guayaquil.

Considerable progress in road improvement is being made. A motor road, 375 miles long, from the Colombian border to Babahoya, a river town near Guayaquil, was opened in 1930. There are now 1,388 miles of main trunk roads, 2,217 miles of branch roads and 1,176 miles of bridle paths. There is river communication, improved by dredging, throughout the principal agricultural districts on the low grounds to the west of the Cordillera by the rivers Guayas, Daule, and Vines (navigable for 200 miles by river steamers in the rainy season), and other small affluents thereof.

A railway is open from Duran (opposite Guayaquil) to Quito (280 miles). The total length of the 9 Ecuadorean railways actually in operation is 639 miles. The journey from Guayaquil to Quito takes two days, with a stop at Riobamba. Railways for the development of local trade have been undertaken by several local authorities. A bi-weekly mail and passenger air service has been established between Ecuadorean and South American ports.

Quito is connected by telegraph with Guayaquil and the coast, with the Republics of Colombia and Peru, and by cable with the rest of the world. Wireless telegraphy has been installed; there are six stations in Quito, Guayaquil, Esmeraldas and other towns.

In 1930 there were 302 post offices in the country and 5,400 miles of telegraph wires.

### Banking and Credit.

Ecuador having no mint, the coin of the country is minted in England and the United States.

On March 4, 1927, a decree was issued establishing at Quito the 'Central Bank of Ecuador,' with a capital of 10,000,000 sucres, the only body authorised to issue currency. It is organised to protect the country's gold reserves and its general functions resemble those of the Federal Reserve Banks of the United States. On December 31, 1931, it had gold in its vaults, 5,663,375 sucres; deposits abroad, 9,665,675 sucres; other reserves, 4,119,912 sucres; total reserves, 19,448,932 sucres; note circulation was 19,134,115 sucres; deposits, 8,974,768 sucres. The member banks affiliated with it number 21, with an aggregate capital and reserves (November 30, 1931) of 40,422,681 sucres.

A new General Banking Law has also been enacted, creating the office of Superintendent of Banks to supervise local banks. In addition, all commercial banks are required to have cash reserves equivalent to at least 25 per cent. of their demand deposits and to 10 per cent. of their time deposits.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

A new Monetary Law, prepared by the Kemmerer Financial Mission, was decreed on March 4, 1927. Under this law Ecuador returned to the gold standard with its currency stabilized at the rate of 24·3 sucres to the £ or 5 sucres per American dollar, the previous legal par value of the sucre having been 10 sucres = £1 or 1 sucre = 48·665 cents U.S. But on February 9, 1932, the Government was forced to suspend the gold backing of the sucre "until November 10, 1932." The new gold sucre (named after the national hero, Marshal Antonio José de Sucre) is to contain 0·300933 gramme of pure gold, instead of the previous weight of 0·73224. It is divided into 100 centavos. Gold coins known as 'condors' (25 sucres), and 'double condors' (50 sucres), 900 fine, are minted. Also silver 2 sucre, 1 sucre and  $\frac{1}{2}$  sucre pieces, as well as 10 centavos, 5 centavos, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  centavos and 1 centavo in nickel and copper.

By a law of December 6, 1856, the metric system of weights and measures was made the legal standard of the Republic; but it is not adopted by commerce, the Spanish measures being more general. The quintal is equivalent to 101·47 pounds.

The meridian of Quito has been adopted as the official time.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF ECUADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Minister.*—(Vacant).

*Chargé d'Affaires ad-interim and Consul-General in London.*—Senor Carlos Ararte.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ECUADOR.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—C. H. Bentinck, C.M.G., appointed January 17, 1929 (who is also Minister at Lima, Peru, where he resides).

*Chargé d'Affaires.*—William C. Graham.

*Consul-General in Quito.*—R. M. Kohan.

There are consular representatives at Quito and Guayaquil.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Ecuador.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Geografía y Geología del Ecuador*, publicado por orden del Supremo Gobierno de la Republica, por Dr. Teodoro Wolf. Leipzig, 1893.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. London Annual.

*Anuario de Legislación Ecuatoriana*. Quito. Annual.

Comercio Exterior del Ecuador, 1916-1925 (by César Cueva Aguirre). Quito, 1930.

Comercio Exterior del Ecuador, 1925 and 1926 (by César Cueva Aguirre). Quito, 1930.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Alsedo y Herrera* (Dionisio), Descripción geográfica de la Real Audiencia de Quito, que escribió Don Dionisio de Alsedo y Herrera. Issued by the Hispanic Society of America. Madrid, 1915.

*Caamaño* (A. F.), Descubrimiento histórico relativo a la independencia de Quito. Quito, 1909.

*Cevallos*, Compendio del resumen de la historia del Ecuador. Guayaquil, 1885.—Resumen de la historia del Ecuador. Guayaquil, 1886.—Geografía del Ecuador. Lima, 1888.

Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. Annual Report. London.

*El Ecuador* (Guía Comercial Agrícola e Industrial de la Republica). Quito. Annual.

*Knock* (C. R.), Ecuador. London 1914.

*Herrera* (P.), Apuntes para la historia de Quito. Quito, 1874.

*Kean* (A. H.) and *Markham* (Sir C. R.), Central and South America. Vol I. [In Stanford's Compendium.] 2nd ed. London, 1909.

*Niles* (Blair), Casual Wanderings in Ecuador. London, 1923.

*Orellana* (J. G.), Guía Comercial Geográfica comprende las Provincias de Pichincha, Leon, Tungurahua, Chimborazo y Guayas. Guayaquil, 1922.

*Reiss* (W.) and *Stübel* (A.), Hochgebirge der Republik Ecuador. 3 vols. Berlin, 1892-98.

*Stevens* (W.), Reise in Peru und Ecuador (1909). Munich, 1914.

*Simson* (Alfred), Travels in the Wilds of Ecuador. London, 1887.

*Stübel* (A.), Die Vulkanberge von Ecuador. [Geology and Topography.] Berlin, 1897.

*Ternaux-Compans* (L.), Histoire du royaume de Quito. Traduite de l'Espagnol. (Velasco, Historia del reino de Quito.) 2 vols. Paris, 1840.

*Vizcaino* (J. A.), Directorio General de la Republica. Quito, 1928.

*Wymper* (Edward), Travels amongst the Great Andes of the Equator. London, 1892.

## EGYPT.

(MISR.)

EGYPT was originally part of the Turkish Empire. On December 18, 1914, a British Protectorate over Egypt was declared, and the next day a Proclamation was issued deposing 'Abbās Hilmi, lately Khedive of Egypt, and conferring the title of Sultan of Egypt upon Hussein Kamil, eldest living prince of the family of Muhammad Ali. The British Protectorate was recognised by France, Russia, Belgium, Serbia, Greece, Portugal, and the United States of America. Sultan Hussein Kamil died in 1917, and was succeeded by his brother. The Protectorate terminated on February 28, 1922, and the Sultan was proclaimed King on March 15, 1922.

### King.

**Fuad I.** Ahmed Fuad, G.C.B., was born on March 26, 1868, son of the Khedive Ismail Pasha; succeeded his brother as Sultan on October 9, 1917; took title of King on March 15, 1922; married (1) Princess Chivekar, daughter of his cousin, Prince Ibrahim Ahmed, on May 30, 1896; divorced in 1899; (2) Princess Nazli on May 24, 1919; offspring (first marriage) Princess Fewkieh, born Oct. 6, 1897; married May 12, 1919, to Mahmud Pasha Fakhry; (second marriage) Prince Faruk, heir to the throne, born February 11, 1920; Princess Fawzieh, born November 5, 1921; Princess Faiza, born November 8, 1923; Princess Faika, born June 8, 1926 and Princess Fathia, born December 17, 1930.

According to Article 161 of the Constitution, the King's Civil List is fixed at £E150,000, and the Royal Family's Allowances at £E111,512.

The present sovereign of Egypt is the ninth ruler of the dynasty of Muhammad Ali, appointed Governor of Egypt in 1805, who made himself,

in 1811, absolute master of the country by force of arms. On April 13, 1922, the King issued a Rescript fixing the order of succession to the Kingdom of Egypt and declaring the Throne hereditary in the dynasty of Muhammad Ali. The Rescript confirms the King's son, Prince Faruk, as Heir Apparent, and establishes the succession of Kings in the direct male line by primogeniture. Failing such direct line, it provides that the Throne shall pass first to the King's brothers and their direct descendants by right of age, whom failing to the King's uncles and their direct descendants by right of age, it being laid down that each new King establishes a new house and that the succession is vested in his direct line.

Female members of the house and their descendants are excluded, also anyone who is not in possession of full mental powers, who is not a Moslem, or who is not the son of Moslem parents. The King's majority is fixed at 18 years, and in the event of his being a minor when he succeeds a Regency Council will be appointed either by his predecessor under a secret seal to be opened after his death and ratified by Parliament, or in default by Parliament. This Council will consist of three members chosen from Princes, ex-premiers, ministers and ex-ministers, and Presidents and ex-Presidents of whatever Houses of Parliament may exist.

### Constitution and Government.

For an account of the government before 1922, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1924, pp. 834-5.

The Constitution, which was promulgated on October 22, 1930, declares Egypt to be a Sovereign State, its monarchy hereditary, and its government representative. Egyptians have equal legal, civil and political rights, irrespective of race, language, or religion. Liberty of the individual and of religious belief is guaranteed, and compulsory elementary education is established for both sexes free in Government schools. All powers emanate from the nation. The King exercises legislative powers concurrently with the Senate and Chamber of Deputies, but the right to initiate financial laws is reserved for the King. No measure can become law unless it is voted by Parliament and sanctioned by the King. The Throne is hereditary in the family of Muhammad Ali, and the succession in accordance with the existing rescript (*see* above). The King can dissolve the Chamber of Deputies, to which the Ministers jointly and separately are responsible. He is also commander-in-chief of the army and navy. But no war of offence may be declared without the consent of Parliament. All powers shall be exercised through the intermediary of the Ministers. No one who is not an Egyptian, and no member of the reigning dynasty, can be a Minister. The King appoints and dismisses Ministers and, on the proposal of the Foreign Minister, diplomatists. The Parliament consists of a Senate and Chamber of Deputies. The Senate consists of 100 members of whom the King nominates 60 and the remaining 40 shall be elected by universal suffrage, for a period of ten years. One half of the Senate is to be renewed every five years. The King nominates the President of the Senate. The number of Deputies shall be 150 elected by indirect universal suffrage, with a mandate for five years. Members of Parliament receive an annual allowance to be fixed by internal regulations. Taxes can only be imposed, reduced, or abolished by law, and no public loan, or undertaking committing the Treasury, may be contracted, without the consent of Parliament. The Budget must be presented to Parliament three months before the beginning of the financial year, and must first be discussed and voted in the Chamber of Deputies. The existing financial obligations incurred through the Public Debt or other international engagement cannot be modified. The strength and organisation of the army will be fixed by law.

Islam is the State religion and Arabic the official language. Cairo is the capital of Egypt. The King may exercise his powers in regard to religious establishments and pious foundations and the nomination of religious chiefs according to the laws of the country and in the absence of legislative dispositions, in accordance with current practice. The Constitution does not affect Egypt's obligations to Foreign States or the rights of foreigners acquired in Egypt by virtue of recognised treaties and customs. The provisions relative to the representative Parliamentary *régime*, the succession to the throne, or the principles of liberty and equality cannot be revised. The Constitution is applicable to the Kingdom of Egypt without prejudice to the rights which Egypt has in the Sudan. The King's title will be established after the status of the Sudan has been definitely fixed by negotiation.

The results of the last elections (June 1-11, 1931), were as follows:—Shaabists (the Party under the leadership of Sidky Pasha) 85; Ittihadists, 38; Nationalists, 8; Independents, 19. The Government had a majority of 96 seats. The forty elected Senators included only Shaabists, Ittihadists and Independents.

The present Prime Minister took office on June 21, 1930; by October 9, 1930, the ministry was composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister, Minister of Finance, and Minister of Interior.*—Ismail Pasha Sidky.

*Foreign Affairs.*—Abdel Fattah Pasha Yehia.

*War and Marine.*—Ali Pasha Galal Ed Din.

*Justice.*—Aly Pasha Maher.

*Agriculture.*—Hafez Pasha Hassan.

*Public Works.*—Ibrahim Pasha Fahmy.

*Wakfs.*—Ahmed Pasha Ali.

*Education.*—Hilmy Pasha Issa.

*Communications.*—Tewfik Pasha Doss.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The Provincial Councils were endowed in 1909 with the powers of applying bye-laws, authorising public-markets, fixing the number and pay of ghasirs (village watchmen), and authorising the creation of ezbas (hamlets). They are the local authorities in connection with elementary vernacular education and trade schools. They consist of two elected representatives from each Markaz. The Mudir is the *ex-officio* President of the Council.

Egypt Proper is administratively divided into 5 governorships (*muhâfzas*) of principal towns, and 14 *mudirias* or provinces, subdivided into districts or *Markazes*.

In fourteen towns (Alexandria, Mansûra, Medînet el-Faiyûm, Tanta, Zagazig, Damanhûr, Beni Suêf, Mahalla el-Kubra, Minya, Mit Ghamr, Zifta, Kafr el-Zayât, Benha, and Port Said), Mixed Commissions composed of both Europeans and Egyptians in equal numbers have been formed to govern locally the towns and look after their interests.

With the exception of Alexandria, all Mixed Commissions have the power to impose taxes on all residents in the town alike, but in case of non-Egyptian residents taxes can only be obtained from those who have already given their express consent to be taxed for municipal purposes.

The Municipal Commission of Alexandria obtained in 1890 from European Powers full power to impose local taxation on all residents in the town.

In 56 other towns, another form of local commission exists with four elected members only. Foreign members, not to exceed two in number, can be nominated at the discretion of the Central Government.

These local commissions have practically the same taxing powers as the Mixed Commissions mentioned above.

A third form of local commissions was formed in 1918 under the name of Village Council and exists now in 39 towns in Egypt. This is composed of four elected members only, but without any power of nomination of Foreign members. It has more or less the same taxing power as the Mixed Commissions.

The Central Government has complete power of Veto on all decisions of every form of Commission in Egypt.

### Area and Population.

The total area of Egypt proper, including the Libyan Desert, the region between the Nile and the Red Sea, and the Sinai Peninsula is about 383,000 square miles; but the cultivated and settled area, that is, the Nile Valley, Delta and Oases covers only about 13,600 square miles. Canals, roads, date plantations, &c., cover 1,900 square miles; 2,850 square miles are comprised in the surface of the Nile, marshes, and lakes. Egypt is divided into two great districts—'Wagh-el-Bahri,' or Lower Egypt, and 'El-Said,' or Upper Egypt.

The following table gives the area of the settled land surface, and the results of the census taken in 1917 and on February 18-19, 1927:—

Administrative Divisions	Area in sq. miles (approx.)	1917 Census	1927 Census			Population per sq. mile 1927
		Total	Males	Females	Total	
Cairo . . . . .	62	790,989	558,742	505,825	1,064,567	17,170
Alexandria . . . . .	29	444,617	299,135	273,928	573,063	19,761
Canal . . . . .	4	91,090	69,262	60,585	129,797	32,449
Suez . . . . .	4	30,996	22,176	18,347	40,548	10,181
Damietta . . . . .	1	30,984	17,746	17,161	34,907	34,907
Western Desert . . . . .	373	11,868	26,405	22,551	48,956	—
Southern Desert . . . . .		25,859	12,186	13,210	25,396	
Sinai . . . . .		5,430	9,313	5,746	15,059	
Red Sea coasts . . . . .		4,684	3,642	1,585	5,177	
Total for Governorates . . . . .	473	1,436,467	1,018,607	918,838	1,987,445	4,096
Beheira . . . . .	1,689	892,246	473,208	503,757	976,965	596
Gharbiya . . . . .	2,740	1,659,813	862,138	929,852	1,791,995	654
Minûfiya . . . . .	622	1,072,686	546,243	558,948	1,105,191	1,777
Daqahliya . . . . .	1,025	986,648	526,784	558,909	1,080,693	1,054
Sharqiya . . . . .	1,984	955,497	495,495	521,417	1,016,912	526
Qalyûbiya . . . . .	368	528,581	278,408	280,468	558,876	1,510
Total for Lower Egypt . . . . .	8,328	6,094,916	3,182,271	3,348,351	6,580,622	784
Gtza . . . . .	409	524,352	297,544	298,547	591,391	1,446
Faiyûm . . . . .	670	507,617	276,497	277,543	554,040	827
Beni Suef . . . . .	423	452,893	253,806	254,360	508,166	1,201
Minya . . . . .	782	763,922	420,504	419,186	839,690	1,074
Asyût . . . . .	812	981,197	543,808	534,792	1,078,600	1,328
Girga . . . . .	609	864,746	489,123	479,260	968,388	1,590
Qena . . . . .	705	838,805	454,585	447,585	902,170	1,280
Aswân . . . . .	868	263,340	121,028	146,329	267,857	786
Total for Upper Egypt . . . . .	4,773	5,186,873	2,857,195	2,852,602	5,709,797	1,196
Total . . . . .	13,574	12,718,255	7,058,073	7,119,791	14,177,864	1,044
Nomads (estimated) . . . . .	—	32,668	—	—	40,000	—
Grand Total . . . . .	—	12,750,918	—	—	14,217,864	—

In 1925, Egypt ceded to Italian Cyrenaica the oasis of Jarabub. (For the new frontier between Egypt and Cyrenaica, see map in the 1927 edition of the STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK.)

The growth of the general population of the country is exhibited by the following figures:—

1846 (Census) . . . . .	4,476,440	1907 (Census) . . . . .	11,287,359
1882 (Census) . . . . .	6,831,131	1917 (Census) . . . . .	12,750,918
1897 (Census) . . . . .	9,734,405	1927 (Census) . . . . .	14,217,864

The annual rate of increase from 1846 to 1882 was 1·18 per cent.; from 1882 to 1897, 2·39 per cent.; 1897–1907, 1·49 per cent.; 1907–1917, 1·23 per cent.; 1917–1927, 1·09 per cent.

Births registered, 1929, 645,217; deaths, 403,457; 1930, births, 670,817; deaths, 367,118.

The principal towns, with their populations, according to the census of 1927, are:—Cairo, 1,064,567; Alexandria, 573,063; Port Said, 104,603; Tanta, 90,016; Mansûra, 63,676; Asyût, 57,136; Faiyûm, 52,863; Zagazig, 52,839; Damanhûr, 51,709; Mahalla el Kubra, 45,642; Minya, 44,325; Suez, 40,523; Beni Suêf, 39,595; Damietta, 34,907; Benha, 28,626; Qena, 27,658; Shibîn el-Kôm, 27,440; Gîza, 26,921; Sohâg, 25,289; Rosetta, 23,048; Aswân, 16,458.

### Religion and Education.

In 1927, the population (excluding 40,000 Nomads) consisted of 12,929,260 Moslems; 999,170 Orthodox; 66,080 Protestants; 116,660 Latins and Uniats; 63,550 Jews; 3,144 others and unknown. Thus Moslems formed 91·19 per cent. of the population; Christians, 8·34 per cent.; Jews, 0·45 per cent.; others, 0·02 per cent. The principal seat of Koranic learning is the Mosque and University of El-Azhar at Cairo, founded in the year 361 of the Hegira, being 972 of the Christian era. Other centres of higher learning (Islamic Religious Institutions) are the Institutes of Alexandria (Mashiakheth 'Ulamâ el Iskandariya), Tanta (Ahmadi Mosque), Asyût, Dîsûg (Mosque of El Dîsûgi), Dâmietta (Ashrafiya Institute and El Bahr Mosque), and Zagazig. All these institutions are under the supervision of the Council of the University of El-Azhar.

There are in Egypt large numbers of native Christians connected with the various Oriental churches; of these, the largest and most influential are the Copts, the descendants of those ancient Egyptians who adopted Christianity in the first century of the Christian era. Their head is the Coptic Patriarch Mgr. Yoannes XIX, who was consecrated on December 16, 1928. There are three metropolitans and twelve bishops in Egypt, one metropolitan and five bishops in Abyssinia, and one bishop for Khartum; there are also arch-priests, priests, deacons, and monks. Priests must be married before ordination, but celibacy is imposed on monks and high dignitaries. The Copts use the Diocletian (or Martyrs') calendar, which differs by 284 years from the Gregorian calendar.

Scattered throughout the country there have existed from time immemorial a number of indigenous schools called 'Maktabs.' In 1897, the Ministry of Education endeavoured to bring these independent 'Maktabs' voluntarily under Departmental supervision by means of a system of inspection and reward. Government aid was made dependent upon daily instruction being given in reading, writing, and arithmetic, apart from any religious teaching, and upon the school reaching a satisfactory level of efficiency. The extent to which the scheme has developed is shown in the following table:—





## Justice.

Before 1883 the only native tribunals in the country were the *Mehkemas*, presided over by the *Qadis*. At the present time, they retain jurisdiction only in matters of personal law (marriage, succession, &c.), and *wakfs*—the latter being either charitable foundations, or family settlements with an ultimate remainder in favour of a charitable foundation—and also in certain non-religious cases (e.g. succession) between non-Moslem natives. Other Courts of Personal Status, the *Magalis Hasbya* (reorganised by a Law of October 1925), deal with the appointment of tutors; the interdiction of incapable persons and the nomination of guardians for them; the nomination of mandatories for the absent, and the control of the persons so appointed or nominated. In matters of personal law other than intestate succession, non-Mussulmans are, however, in general subject to their own Patriarchate, or other religious authority. In other matters, natives are justiciable before the so-called Native Tribunals established in 1883. These now consist of 93 Summary Tribunals and of four Judicial Delegations, each presided over by a single judge, with civil jurisdiction in matters up to £E250 in value, and criminal jurisdiction in offences punishable by fine or by imprisonment up to three years, that is, police offences and misdemeanours; ten Central Tribunals, each of the Chambers of which consists of three judges; and two Courts of Appeal, one at Cairo and the other at Asyût. Under a law of 1904, there are also weekly sittings of the Markaz Tribunals (to the number of 29) in the Governorates of Cairo, Alexandria, Port Said, Suez, and Ismailia for the disposal of petty offences, the judge having powers up to three months' imprisonment or fine of £E10, and the prosecution being conducted by the police. Civil cases not within the competence of the Summary Tribunals are heard in first instance by the Central Tribunals, with an appeal to one of the Courts of Appeal. The Central Tribunals also hear civil and criminal appeals from the Summary Tribunals. Since 1905 serious crimes (and, under a law of 1911, and a decree of 1925, all press offences) are tried at the Central Tribunals by three judges of the Court of Appeal sitting as an Assize Court, assizes being held monthly. By a law of 1930 a separate Court of Cassation over and above the Courts of Appeal was set up. The new Court of Cassation is composed of twelve Judges divided into two Chambers of 6 Judges each, one for Civil and the other for Criminal cases. The prosecution before Summary Tribunals and Assize Courts is entrusted to the *Parquet*, which is directed by a *Chef de Parquet*, having under him a Substitut or Substitut-Adjoint at each Summary Tribunal of the circumscription; the investigation of crime is ordinarily conducted by the *Parquet*, or by the police under the direction of the *Parquet*: cases going before an Assize Court are further submitted to a special committing judge. Offences against irrigation laws, &c., are tried by special administrative tribunals.

The so-called 'Cantonal' Courts (numbering approximately 240) composed of village notables, created in 1912, with a general civil jurisdiction in suits up to £5 in value and a petty criminal jurisdiction were suppressed by Law No. 34 of 1930, their jurisdiction being transferred to the Summary Tribunals.

Owing to the Capitulations, which still apply to Egypt, foreigners who are nationals of Powers possessing capitulatory rights are exempted from the jurisdiction of the local tribunals. Mixed tribunals were instituted in 1875, consisting partly of native and partly of foreign judges, with jurisdiction, in civil matters, between natives and foreigners and between foreigners of different nationalities, or even between foreigners of the same

nationality if the dispute relates to land in Egypt. These Tribunals have, also, a limited penal jurisdiction, notably in cases of police offences, offences against the bankruptcy laws, and misappropriation of property seized by order of the tribunal. There are three Mixed Tribunals of First Instance, with a Court of Appeal sitting at Alexandria.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for six years :—

Years	Revenue	Expenditure	Years	Revenue	Expenditure
	£E	£E		£E	£E
1927-28	38,566,805	35,880,036	1930-31	38,584,406	41,222,580
1928-29	40,366,975	37,229,559	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	39,816,000	38,884,000
1929-30	41,886,428	41,128,413	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	37,872,000	37,872,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The final accounts for the year 1930-31, and the budget estimates for the year 1931-32, are as follows :—

Receipts	1930-31 Actual figures	1931-32 Estimates	Expenditure	1930-31 Actual figures	1931-32 Estimates
	£E	£E		£E	£E
Direct taxes:					
Land tax, &c.	5,877,006	6,187,000	Civil List . . . . .	602,880	598,527
Indirect taxes:			Parliament . . . . .	174,839	158,937
Customs . . . . .	7,310,975	6,483,000	Expenses of Administration	18,495,424	19,340,358
Tobacco . . . . .	5,807,462	5,900,000	Expenses of Revenue Earn-		
Excise . . . . .	154,823	596,000	ing Administrations:		
Miscellaneous			Railways . . . . .	3,902,844	4,190,448
taxes . . . . .	447,438	441,000	Telegraphs . . . . .	248,151	243,919
Receipts from			Post Office . . . . .	733,226	717,564
Revenue earn-			Telephones . . . . .	411,328	472,767
ing Adminis-			Army:		
trations:			Egyptian Army . . . . .	1,547,177	1,582,099
Railways . . . . .	6,037,705	6,800,000	Educational Missions . . . . .	132,917	140,000
Telegraphs . . . . .	208,409	210,000	Pensions . . . . .	2,271,194	1,987,220
Post Office . . . . .	709,716	720,000	Tribute and Debt:		
Telephones . . . . .	650,731	670,000	Tribute . . . . .	1,465,075	594,626
Receipts from			Expenses of Caisse de la		
Administrative			Dette . . . . .	37,717	41,745
Services:			Consolidated Debt . . . . .	3,507,277	3,507,277
State Domains	691,710	774,000	Non-Consolidated Debt . . . . .	265,037	204,836
Ports and			Sundries . . . . .	—	66,413
Lighthouses	330,655	312,500	Total Ordinary Expen-		
Judicial and			diture . . . . .	33,794,086	33,846,736
Registration					
fees . . . . .	2,401,285	2,228,000			
Interest on					
Funds . . . . .	1,974,529	1,579,000			
Cotton Tax					
(P. & L.) . . . . .	1,837,180	1,400,000			
Miscellaneous					
Revenue . . . . .	4,708,082	4,827,200			
Total ordinary					
revenue . . . . .	38,187,701	38,636,700			

Receipts	1930-31 Actual figures	1931-32 Estimates	Expenditure	1930-31 Actual figures	1931-32 Estimates
Total ordinary revenue.	£E 38,137,701	£E 38,036,700	Total Ordinary Expenditure . . . .	£E 38,794,086	£E 38,846,786
Extraordinary revenue .	318,901	190,000	Expenditure for new works	7,428,494	5,037,264
Egypt's share of the indemnities paid by Germany . .	96,554	89,300	Excess of receipts over expenditure . . . .	—	482,000
The share of the additional dues on Tobacco which is to be allotted to pay the indemnities to Local Bodies for the suppression of the 'Oetrol' and other expenses	31,250	400,000			
Draft on the Reserve Fund	2,638,174	—			
Total. .	41,222,580	39,316,000	Total . . . .	41,222,580	39,316,000

The foreign debt of Egypt began in 1862, when loans amounting to 3,292,800*l.* were issued for the purpose of extinguishing the floating debt. Other issues followed in rapid succession. The dual control by England and France began in 1879. In January, 1880, the two Controllers-General reported that Egypt could not possibly meet her engagements in full, and in July the Liquidation Law, in accordance with the recommendation of an International Commission of the Great Powers, was promulgated. By this law the Unified Debt was reduced to 4 per cent. interest; further conversions were made, and the Unified Debt thus increased to 57,776,340*l.*; certain unconsolidated liabilities were added to the Preference debt, which thus rose to 22,587,800*l.*; and the Daira Sania debt was increased to 9,512,900*l.*, the interest being reduced to 4 per cent. In 1885 and subsequent years further loans and conversions were entered into.

The Daira Sania and the Domains loans were paid off on October 15, 1905, and June 1, 1913, respectively. The amount and the charge of the various debts in April, 1931, were as follows:—

—	Debt	Charge
	£ sterling	£E
Guaranteed Loan, 3 per cent. . . . .	3,760,400	807,125
Privileged Debt, 3½ per cent. . . . .	30,633,980	1,045,884
Unified Debt, 4 per cent. . . . .	55,250,460	2,154,768
Total	89,644,840	8,507,277

The charges on account of debts of all kinds (including tribute), as shown in the estimates for 1931-32, amount to £E4,101,903.

In 1888 and 1890, reserve funds were established, the balances of which, in virtue of the Anglo-French Convention of April 4, 1904, were placed at the disposal of the Egyptian Government in 1905, less certain sums

remaining in the hands of the Caisse de la Dette Publique for the service of the debt. The amount received by the Egyptian Government was carried to a General Reserve Fund. In this Fund on April 30, 1931, there was a balance of £E37,950,791. Of this amount £E19,750,509 represents the engaged Reserve.

## Defence.

### EGYPTIAN ARMY.

By the terms of the British recognition of the independence of Egypt defence is for the present reserved and remains under British control. Service in the army is compulsory, but, owing to the small contingent required, only a fraction (approximately 4 per cent.) of the men who are liable actually serve. Service is for five years with the colours and five years in the reserve. In the Sudanese battalions service is voluntary and extended. The army consists of 2 squadrons of cavalry, 4 batteries and 2 garrison companies of artillery, 11 battalions of infantry, and various departments. A few of the higher posts are held by British officers. The strength of the army is about 12,500 officers and other ranks, excluding His Majesty's Bodyguard. The strength of the latter is approximately 40 officers and 1,100 other ranks.

### ARMY OF OCCUPATION.

In 1931, the normal British garrison consisted of 2 regiments of cavalry, 3 batteries R.H.A., 3 batteries Light Brigade R.A., 2 companies of engineers and 5 battalions of infantry in Egypt and 2 in the Sudan, and 2 armoured car companies (as well as companies of medical, ordnance, Pay, Service, Signal, and Veterinary departments), the strength being 9,982. Egypt is also the Headquarters of the Middle East Air Command, and contains four squadrons of aeroplanes and a number of air depôts.

### NAVY.

There are three patrol vessels, *El Amir Farouq*, *Rachib*, and *Abdul Moneim*, maintained by the Coastguard and Fisheries Department; the transports *Sollum* (ex-British sloop *Syringa*) and *El Amira Fawzia*, and some smaller vessels, under the Ports and Lighthouses Department; the fishery research vessel *Mabahiss*; and the Royal yacht *Mahroussa*.

## Production and Industry.

The cultivable area of Egypt Proper was reckoned in 1929-30 at 8,239,185 feddâns (1 feddân = 1·038 acre), and of this 739,945 were taken up for public utility purposes and 1,950,578 were uncultivated for want of reclamation. The *corvée*, or forced labour, has been abolished, but the inhabitants are still called out to guard or repair the Nile banks in flood time. The agricultural population (Fellahin) forms about 62 per cent. of the whole. A large proportion of them are small landholders with under 51 feddâns, while others, almost or altogether landless, are labourers, the relation between the employers and the employed being mostly hereditary. The following table shows, on December 31, 1930, the number of landholders and the distribution of the land among foreigners and natives :—

Extent of holding in feddâns	Foreigners		Natives		Total of area		Total of Landowners	
	Area in feddâns	Land-owners	Area in feddâns	Land-owners	Feddâns	Per-centage	Land-owners	Per-centage
Up to 1	969	1,969	576,067	1,508,989	577,036	10.0	1,505,908	68.1
From 1-5	3,861	1,532	1,147,271	545,730	1,151,132	19.8	547,262	24.8
„ 5-10	3,628	508	562,275	82,717	565,903	9.8	83,220	3.8
„ 10-20	6,897	482	531,819	89,208	533,216	9.3	59,690	1.8
„ 20-30	6,736	275	283,316	11,760	290,052	5.0	12,035	0.5
„ 30-50	12,851	818	847,921	9,098	860,772	6.2	9,411	0.4
Over 50	445,819	1,093	1,861,620	11,722	2,306,939	89.9	12,815	0.6
Total	480,261	6,173	5,309,789	2,204,169	5,790,050	100.0	2,210,341	100.0

Extensive reservoir works, consisting of a dam at Aswân, a barrage at Esna, a barrage at Nag' Hammâdi (completed in October, 1930), a barrage at Asyût, and a barrage at Zifta, have been completed. The original storage capacity of the Aswân reservoir was 1,065,000,000 cubic metres. The level of the dam has been raised by 6 metres and the capacity of the reservoir increased to 2,423,000,000 cubic metres. Another heightening by 7 metres is to be completed in 1933. The Nag' Hammâdi barrage secures the irrigation of Girga Province and part of Qena Province regardless of low flood. The barrage at Esna ensures adequate irrigation to a large area of basin land even in a year of low Nile. The Nag' Hammâdi barrage inaugurated at the end of 1930 is erected across the Nile (Upper Egypt) 588 kilometres south of Cairo. It will improve and assure basin irrigation for a vast area of land, about 580,000 feddâns, on both sides of the Nile. It will regulate the flood waters and thus save the cotton cultivated in these basins from the danger of early floods. It will in future, after the completion of the extensive reservoir works, supply an area of 363,000 feddâns on the left bank of the Nile as well as 150,000 feddâns on its right bank with perennial irrigation. North of Deirût an area of approximately half a million acres has been converted from basin to perennial irrigation in the last ten years. The area and production of cotton in six years were:—

Season	Area, Feddâns	Crop, Qantârs	Season	Area, Feddâns	Crop, Qantârs
1924-25	1,787,848	7,273,974	1927-28	1,516,199	6,087,188
1925-26	1,924,882	7,964,645	1928-29	1,738,472	8,067,942
1926-27	1,785,702	7,652,190	1929-30	1,841,478	8,581,172

In 1929, the area and yield of wheat were 1,555,377 feddâns and 8,206,161 ardebs; barley, 386,895 feddâns and 2,298,610 ardebs; beans, 501,963 feddâns and 2,290,655 ardebs; lentils, 68,668 feddâns and 256,514 ardebs; onions, 58,459 feddâns and 9,349,850 qantârs; maize, 1,846,606 feddâns and 12,602,077 ardebs; millet, 254,984 feddâns and 2,386,948 ardebs; rice, decorticated, 315,445 feddâns and 948,812 ardebs; sugar-cane, 53,953 feddâns and 38,915,702 qantârs.

In 1930, there were in Egypt 85,866 horses, 763,321 donkeys, 21,105 mules, 776,008 cows, 795,546 buffaloes, 1,129,033 sheep, 643,916 goats and 166,297 camels.

The principal mineral products in 1930 were (in metric tons): phosphate rock, 313,478; petroleum, 285,888; manganese iron ore, 121,211. Other products are: Nitrate shale, carbonates and sulphate of soda, ochres, sulphate of magnesia, talc, building stones, clay, gypsum, natron, nitrate of soda, salt, and turquoise. The following minerals are also known to exist, namely, alum, copper ore, beryl, granite, ornamental stones, and sulphur.

The fishing industry is of some importance. The catch of the Egyptian fisheries in 1930 amounted to 44,224 metric tons, including sea, lake and Nile fisheries. On January 1, 1930, there were 9,540 boats licensed for fishing.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for six years :—

Year	Imports	Exports <sup>1</sup>	Year	Imports	Exports <sup>1</sup>
	£E	£E		£E	£E
1926	52,400,059	41,759,391	1929	50,089,512	51,751,994
1927	48,685,785	48,840,503	1930	47,488,828	31,941,592
1928	52,048,969	56,165,256	1931	31,528,791	27,937,113

<sup>1</sup> Excluding re-exports and transit trade.

Commerce by principal countries :—

Countries of origin or destination	Imports from		Exports to	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
	£E	£E	£E	£E
Argentina . . .	32,842	13,574	1,370	2,896
Australasia . . .	2,196,517	1,253,863	45,598	24,729
Belgium . . .	2,358,545	1,850,544	461,329	257,235
Chile . . .	1,748,476	1,517,044	15	8
China . . .	352,041	306,955	87,114	109,613
France . . .	5,540,891	4,478,112	6,430,921	4,599,099
Germany . . .	4,098,026	3,743,217	3,027,705	2,507,746
Greece and Crete . . .	1,029,385	926,544	551,847	264,959
India and Aden . . .	1,686,824	1,377,055	1,084,688	1,085,019
Italy . . .	5,498,485	4,318,955	3,512,408	1,966,408
Japan . . .	1,819,671	1,732,077	1,756,658	941,868
Switzerland . . .	692,426	573,284	1,961,711	1,256,825
United Kingdom . . .	11,896,499	9,676,767	17,958,982	11,011,716
United States . . .	2,795,960	2,209,923	7,371,836	1,960,607
Austria . . .	671,866	599,439	287,919	228,905
Brazil . . .	368,541	338,705	126	43
Czechoslovakia . . .	1,382,865	1,582,279	814,931	507,995
Finland . . .	463,877	561,588	715	1,570
Holland . . .	626,699	554,764	288,210	176,128
Palestine . . .	900,739	683,295	833,703	318,105
Persia . . .	303,252	248,063	186	851
Rumania . . .	1,818,161	1,817,093	200,521	94,343
Russia . . .	1,002,751	912,419	2,215,257	1,704,776
Spain . . .	126,892	130,491	1,182,608	1,192,230
Sweden . . .	770,869	549,845	52,303	51,601
Syria . . .	683,276	878,937	863,886	803,724
Turkey . . .	1,086,737	978,197	145,849	42,511

Value of the leading imports and exports during three years :—

Merchandise	Imports			Exports		
	1928	1929	1930	1928	1929	1930
	££	££	££	££	££	££
Animals & animal food products . . . . .	1,589,538	1,515,455	1,425,585	369,201	410,405	351,101
Hides, skins and leather goods . . . . .	721,156	726,270	589,098	403,058	359,108	336,125
Other animal products . . . . .	44,793	54,448	108,664	68,117	77,636	51,965
Cereals, vegetables . . . . .	3,894,733	5,071,354	4,189,959	6,772,377	5,741,753	4,143,098
Colonial produce . . . . .	3,074,106	3,240,582	3,131,908	29,862	8,685	151,829
Spirits, oils, &c. . . . .	3,906,558	3,962,039	3,832,386	784,392	947,000	883,699
Paper, books, &c. . . . .	1,042,101	1,225,443	1,014,358	92,042	93,542	84,311
Wood & coal . . . . .	3,765,274	4,311,314	4,045,799	18,481	19,840	16,617
Stone, earthenware and glass . . . . .	1,591,657	1,720,685	1,440,177	215,191	258,129	282,118
Colouring materials . . . . .	386,384	398,313	362,643	18,471	22,567	18,589
Chemicals, perfumes, &c. . . . .	4,033,139	4,276,441	4,219,177	218,553	238,898	294,921
Textiles & yarns <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	15,431,923	16,122,228	12,350,150	45,404,710	41,661,377	23,941,205
Metals and manuf . . . . .	8,988,041	9,803,605	7,878,888	1,890,902	1,417,009	1,026,390
Sundries . . . . .	2,017,776	2,207,004	1,758,460	34,155	64,129	47,153
Tobacco . . . . .	1,606,345	1,454,331	1,170,685	346,249	351,916	312,279
<b>Total</b>	<b>52,043,969</b>	<b>56,089,512</b>	<b>47,527,877</b>	<b>56,165,256</b>	<b>51,751,994</b>	<b>31,941,400</b>

<sup>1</sup> The cotton piece goods imported amounted in 1929 to £F6,711,006; in 1930 to £E5,228,080. The quantity of raw cotton exported was, in 1930, 5,926,910 qantars, valued at £E23,788,474; in 1929, 7,625,065 qantars, valued at £E41,361,040.

Of the total imports in 1930, the value of £E37,910,523 and of the exports, £E29,633,663 passed through the port of Alexandria; in 1929, the corresponding figures were £E45,733,322 and £E48,598,861 respectively.

Principal imports into the United Kingdom from Egypt, and the principal exports from the United Kingdom to Egypt, according to British Board of Trade returns<sup>1</sup> :—

Year	British Imports from Egypt				Exports of British Produce to Egypt			
	Raw Cotton	Cotton Seed	Eggs	Oil Seed Cake	Cotton Goods	Coal, &c.	Iron & Steel and Manu- factures	Woollen Goods
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
1926	20,206,262	2,420,370	293,141	932,254	3,586,900	1,005,547	1,086,111	408,706
1927	17,784,555	3,272,161	290,609	891,070	3,772,771	2,052,714	996,242	381,956
1928	20,619,416	2,384,116	350,624	878,353	2,983,625	1,758,390	780,636	458,694
1929	17,768,068	3,091,181	240,753	968,345	3,434,862	1,869,395	948,925	512,695
1931	9,328,944	2,280,406	170,561	873,158	2,417,229	1,540,798	812,429	388,809

Total trade between Egypt and U. K. (in thousands of pounds sterling) for 5 years (Board of Trade returns) :—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Imports from Egypt into U. K. . . . .	23,680	26,337	23,583	18,910	10,857
Exports to Egypt from U.K. . . . .	12,564	11,186	12,576	9,808	6,650
Re-exports to Egypt from U.K. . . . .	195	198	264	192	158

<sup>1</sup> Including Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.

### Shipping and Navigation.

In 1930, excluding warships and vessels requisitioned by the military authorities, 9,284 steamers of a net registered tonnage of 33,178,137



entered at, and 9,293 steamers of a net registered tonnage of 33,215,392 departed from, all the Egyptian ports (Alexandria, Port Said, Suez, Tor, El Qoseir, Safâga, Marsa Matrûh and Sollûm). The total number of sailing vessels (both foreign and coasting trade) that entered the ports was 2,831 of 146,199 net tons, and of those that departed, 2,845 of 143,322 net tons.

Arrivals and departures of commercial steamers at Alexandria during five years :—

Year	Arrivals		Departures	
	Steamers	Net registered tonnage	Steamers	Net registered tonnage
1926 <sup>1</sup>	2,001	4,643,717	2,004	4,671,861
1927	2,125	4,865,845	2,114	4,851,468
1928	2,175	4,959,988	2,180	4,965,987
1929	2,286	5,420,026	2,283	5,894,973
1930	2,171	5,154,751	2,178	5,187,195

<sup>1</sup> Excluding supplies and military transports.

### Suez Canal.

The Suez Canal is 103 miles long (including 4 miles of approach channels for the harbours), connecting the Mediterranean with the Red Sea. It was opened for navigation November 17, 1869. The concession to the Suez Canal Company expires on November 17, 1968.

The following table shows the number and net tonnage of commercial vessels (excluding vessels requisitioned by the military authorities) of all nationalities that passed through the Canal in 1930.

Nationality	No. of transits	Suez Canal net tonnage	Nationality	No. of transits	Suez Canal net tonnage
British . . . . .	3,125	17,600,483	Greek . . . . .	54	95,363
American . . . . .	106	670,391	Italian . . . . .	307	1,502,599
Danish . . . . .	83	481,065	Japanese . . . . .	156	938,700
Dutch . . . . .	591	3,312,531	Norwegian . . . . .	193	965,827
Belgian . . . . .	38	162,051	Swedish . . . . .	73	354,266
French . . . . .	857	2,001,837	Other nationalities	78	243,944
German . . . . .	600	3,888,842	Total . . . . .	5,761	81,668,759

The number of Government vessels (war ships and transports) that passed through the Canal in 1930 was 78 of 289,324 Suez Canal net tonnage (including 60 British of 270,268 net tonnage).

The number and net tonnage of vessels that have passed through the Suez Canal (including warships), and the gross receipts of the company, have been as follows in six years :—

Year	No. of Transits	Net Tonnage	Receipts	Year	No. of Transits	Net Tonnage	Receipts
			£ st.				£ st.
1926	4,980	26,060,377	7,463,600	1929	6,274	38,406,014	8,985,280
1927	5,543	28,964,941	8,346,000	1930	5,761	81,668,759	8,354,000
1928	6,081	81,906,259	8,793,998	1931	5,366	30,028,119	—

The number of passengers (civil and military) who went through the canal was, in 1925, 269,522 ; 1926, 286,432 ; 1927, 337,741 ; 1928, 315,009 ; 1929, 325,855 ; 1930, 305,202.

### Internal Communications.

In 1930, there were 3,358 miles of rails belonging to and worked by the State, including 2,479 miles of main line, 155 miles of branch line, and 724 miles of sidings. There were also 863 miles of rails of agricultural light railways owned by private companies besides 100 miles of sidings. The State railways have a gauge of 4 ft. 8½ in. inside rails (the line, 124 miles in length, from Luxor to Assuan being opened on wide gauge in Dec. 1926), except that to the Western Oases, which is 2 ft. 5½ in.

The number of passengers carried in 1929-30 was 26,937,000; weight of goods carried, excluding service transports, 5,498,000 tons; and the net receipts, £E2,962,569. The working expenses, £E4,076,825 in 1929-30, represent an average of 55 per cent. of the gross receipts, which were £E7,038,894.

The telephones have belonged to the Egyptian Government since April 1918. On April 30, 1930, the telegraphs and telephones had a total length of 233,861 miles of wire. The Eastern Telegraph Company, by concessions, have telegraph lines across Egypt from Alexandria via Cairo to Suez, and from Port Said to Suez, connecting their cables to England and India. The number of telegrams in 1929-30 was 2,831,093, as against 2,907,967 in 1928-29, not including railway service telegrams (2,299,506), and those sent (361,112) and received (302,775) by the Eastern Telegraph. The number of telegrams forwarded and received by Alexandria wireless station in 1929 was 6,395 and 16,164 respectively.

There were, in 1930, 4,069 post offices and stations. In the internal service (1930) there passed through the post-office 81,210,000 letters and post-cards, and 29,248,000 newspapers, &c., and samples; in the external service, 37,208,000 letters and post-cards, and 20,470,000 newspapers, &c., and samples. Official correspondence, not here included, amounted in 1930 to 10,740,000 articles. Receipts £E709,716; expenses £E733,226.

There is a regular weekly passenger and air mail service between Europe and Egypt, between India, Near East and Cairo, and also between Cairo, the Sudan, and Central Africa.

### Banks and Credit.

The National Bank has a capital of 3,000,000*l.* with reserve funds amounting to 3,000,000*l.* The Agricultural Bank has a capital of 3,740,000*l.* It has Government guarantee of interest at 3½ per cent., and it lends money to the Fellahin at interest ranging from seven to nine per cent.

On December 31, 1930, there were, including the two banks just referred to, five mortgage banks and eight ordinary banks working chiefly in Egypt with a total paid up capital of £E50,928,677, i.e., £E44,900,877 for the former, including Debentures to the amount of £E35,115,474, and £E6,027,800 for the latter. The reserve funds (including profits carried forward) of these two groups of banks amount to £E6,005,323 and £E4,219,903 respectively.

In 1901, a Post-Office Savings Bank was opened, and on December 31 of that year, it had 6,740 depositors with balances amounting to £E47,492. On December 31, 1930, the depositors numbered 203,788, and their balances amounted to £E2,387,117.

In April, 1912, a rural savings bank service was inaugurated. At the end of that year the balance of deposits in the new branch amounted to £E25,418, and the number of accounts to 127,927. On December 31, 1928, the balance amounted to £E5,983, and the number of accounts to 517.

At the beginning of 1929, this service was cancelled. The balance of deposits in the savings banks of the foreign banks at the end of 1930 amounted to £E1,926,037 and the number of depositors to 31,742.

## Money, Weights, and Measures.

### MONEY.

By decree of October 18, 1916 (20 Zi-l-Higga 1334), the monetary unit of Egypt is the gold Egyptian pound of 100 piastres. It weighs 8·5 grammes ·875 fine, and therefore contains 7·4375 grammes of fine gold. Its value in sterling is £1 0s. 6½d. A new coinage was introduced at the same time in which the *Tughra* of the Sultan of Turkey was superseded by that of the ruler of Egypt.

The 10-piastre silver piece weighs 14 grammes ·833 fine, and therefore contains 11·67 grammes of fine silver. The piastre is worth 2·46d. in English money. It is subdivided into tenths (*ushr el girsh* or *millièmes*).

Coins in circulation are the Egyptian pound (100 piastres) and half pound in gold; 20, 10, 5, and 2 piastre pieces in silver; 1, ½, ¼ piastre pieces in nickel, ⅓ and ⅕ pieces in bronze. Silver coin is legal tender only up to £E2, and nickel or bronze coins up to 10 piastres. For some years gold coins have not been issued, and the gold circulating in Egypt and the Sudan is almost exclusively British sovereigns, which are legal tender at the rate of 97½ piastres. The gold pieces of the former Latin Monetary Union equivalent to the French 20 franc piece are permitted to circulate at a uniform rate of £E0·7715.

Bank notes are issued by the National Bank in various denominations: £E1, 5, 10, 50, 100. They are in principle not legal tender, but since the war they have been made legal tender and inconvertible. The amount in circulation at the end of August, 1931, was £E17,923,417. In 1918 the Government issued currency notes of 10 piastres and 5 piastres, but these have now been withdrawn, and the amount of currency notes in circulation has shrunk from £E1,715,000 in September, 1920, to £E51,000 at the end of August, 1931.

The principal units of Egyptian weights and measures are defined in terms of the metre of the 'Commission Internationale du mètre' by the Law No. 9 of September 26, 1914. The equivalents remain the same as were defined by the Decree of April 28, 1891.

Measures of length:	<i>Diraa baladi</i>	= 0 metre 58 centimetres.
"	<i>Diraa mi' matri</i>	= 0 metre 75 centimetres.
"	weight: <i>Dirhem</i>	= 3 grams 12 centigrams.
"	capacity: <i>Ardeb</i>	= 198 litres.

### MEASURE OF CAPACITY.

The *Ardeb* is equal to 43·555 gallons, or 5·44439 bushels.

The approximate weight of the *ardeb* is as follows:—Wheat, 334 rotls; beans, 345 rotls; barley, 267 rotls; maize, 312 rotls; cotton seed, 270 rotls.

### WEIGHTS.

<i>Oqia</i>	.	.	.	.	=	1·3207 ounce.
<i>Rotl</i>	.	.	.	.	=	·99049 lb.
<i>Oke</i>	.	.	.	.	=	2·7513 lbs.
<i>Qantâr</i>	{	or 100 Rotls or	}		=	99·0493 lbs.
		36 Okes				

## LENGTH MEASURES.

	Inches
<i>Diraa Baladi</i> (for textiles) . . . . .	= 22·8347
<i>Diraa Mimari</i> (for building, &c.) . . . . .	= 29·5276
<i>Qasaba</i> (for agricultural land) = 3·8823 yards	= 139·7639

## MEASURES OF SURFACE.

*Feddân*, the unit of measure for land, = 7,468·148 sq. pics = 1·03805 acres.  
1 sq. pic = 6·0547 sq. ft. = 0·5625 sq. metre.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

## 1. OF EGYPT IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister*.—H. E. Hafaz Afifi Pasha.

*Counsellor*.—Abdel Wahab Daoud Bey.

*Second Secretaries*.—Georges Cattani and Radi Abou-Seif Radi.

*Attaché*.—Hassan Moharram.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN EGYPT.

*His Majesty's High Commissioner for Egypt and the Sudan*.—Sir Percy Lyham Loraine, Bt., K.C.M.G. Appointed August 27, 1929.

*Counsellor*.—R. I. Campbell, C.M.G.

*Oriental Secretary*.—W. A. Smart.

*Legal Counsellor*.—Hon. Cecil Campbell, C.M.G.

*Assistant Oriental Secretaries*.—L. B. Graffey Smith, F. R. H. Millar, and N. Mayers.

*Commercial Secretary for Egypt and Sudan*.—R. M. A. E. Turner, O.B.E.  
*First Secretary*.—R. C. S. Stevenson.

There are Consuls General at Alexandria and Cairo and Consuls at Port Said, and a Vice-Consul at Suez.

## Books of Reference concerning Egypt.

## 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Statistique de l'Égypte*. Cairo. Annual.

*Monthly Agricultural and Economic Statistics*. Cairo. Monthly.

*Weekly and Annual Returns of Births, Deaths, and Infectious Diseases*. Cairo.

*Suez Canal*. Report by the British Directors on the provisional Agreement with M. de Lesseps. London, 1888. Correspondence respecting the proposed International Convention for securing the free Navigation of the Suez Canal. London, 1888. *Le Canal de Suez*, published every ten days. Paris. Returns of Shipping and Tonnage. Annual. London.

*Trade*. Annual Statement of the Foreign Trade of Egypt. Annual. Cairo. Monthly Summary of the Foreign Trade of Egypt. Monthly. Cairo.

*Boundaries*. Royaume d'Égypte. Ministère des Affaires Étrangères No. 1, 1926. *La Frontière Occidentale de l'Égypte*. Accord Italo-Egyptien du 6 Décembre 1925. Cairo, 1926.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Baedeker's Egypt and the Sudan*. 8th ed. Leipzig, 1929.

*Balls* (W. Lawrence), *Egypt of the Egyptians*. London, 1916.

*Butcher* (E. T.), *The Story of the Church of Egypt*. 2 vols. London, 1897.

*Cattani* (J.), *Coup d'œil sur la Chronologie de la nation Égyptienne*. Paris, 1931.

*Chetrol* (Sir V.), *The Egyptian Problem*. London, 1920.

*Colvin* (Sir A.), *The Making of Modern Egypt*. London, 1906.

*Cook's Handbook to Egypt and the Sudan*. By E. A. W. Budge. 2nd ed. London, 1906.

*Cromer* (Earl of), *Modern Egypt*. 2 vols. London, 1908.—Abbas II. London 1915.

*Cunningham* (A.), *To-day in Egypt: Its Administration, People, and Politics*. London, 1912.

*Elgood* (P. G.), *The Transit of Egypt*. London, 1928.

*Elston* (R.), *The Traveller's Handbook for Egypt and the Sūdān*. London, 1929.

*Gauthier* (H.), *Dictionnaire des noms géographiques contenus dans les textes hiéroglyphiques*. Tomes quatrième et cinquième. Cairo, 1927–1928.

- Harris (M.)*, Egypt under the Egyptians. London, 1925.  
*Hassenclever (A.)*, Geschichte Aegyptens im 19 Jahrhundert. Halle, 1917.  
*Johnston (Sir H.)*, Nile Quest: Record of Exploration of the Nile and its Basin. London, 1906.  
*Kamal (Prince Y.)*, Monumenta Cartographica Africae et Aegypti. Tome premier: Epoque avant Ptolémée. Tome deuxième, fascicule 1: Ptolémée et Epoque Gréco-Romaine. Privately printed, 1926-1928.  
*Kennett (A.)*, Bedouin Justice. Cambridge, 1925.  
*Lambelin (R.)*, L'Egypte et l'Angleterre. Vers l'indépendance, de Mohamed Ali au roi Fouad. Paris, 1922.  
*Lesage (C.)*, L'Achat des Actions de Suez (November, 1875). Paris, 1906.  
*Lesseps (Ferdinand de)*, Le Canal de Suez. Paris, 1875.  
*Lorin (H.)*, L'Egypte d'Aujourd'hui: Le Pays et les Hommes. Cairo, 1926.  
*Bibliographie Géographique de l'Egypte*. Vol. I. Cairo, 1928. Vol. II. Cairo, 1929.  
*Lozach (J.) and Hug (G.)*, L'Habitat Rural en Egypte. Cairo, 1930.  
*Macmillan's Guides*. Guide to Egypt and the Sūdān. 7th ed. London, 1916.  
*Marshall (J. E.)*, The Egyptian Enigma, 1890-1928. London, 1928.  
*Martin (P. F.)*, Egypt—Old and New. London, 1926.  
*Newman (E. W. P.)*, Great Britain in Egypt. London, 1928.  
*Nicossoff (E.)*, Guide Encyclopédique commercial et administratif d'Alexandrie et du Levant, Egypte, Soudan, Palestine Syrie, 1926-27. Alexandria, 1927.  
*Powers (H. H.)*, Egypt. New York, 1924.  
*Raimondi (J.)*, Le Désert Oriental Egyptien. Du Nil à la Mer Rouge. Cairo, 1923.  
*Roux (J. C.)*, L'Isthme et le Canal de Suez. 2 vols. Paris, 1901.  
*Simpson (G. E.)*, The Heart of Libya: the Siwa Oasis, its People, Customs and Sport. London, 1929.  
*Société Sultanieh d'Economie Politique: Bibliographie Economique, Juridique et Sociale de l'Egypte Moderne (1798-1916)* by R. Maunier.  
*Todd (John A.) and Du Cane (Ella)*, The Banks of the Nile. London, 1918.—"Tawwaf"—Egypt, 1919; a narrative of the Rising in Upper Egypt. Oxford, 1925.  
*Travers-Symons (M.)*, The Riddle of Egypt. London, 1914.—Britain and Egypt. London, 1925.  
*Ungard (A.)*, Der Suezkanal, seine Geschichte, &c. Wien, 1905.  
*Weigall (A. E. P.)*, A History of Egypt from 1763 to 1914. London, 1915.—Travels in the Upper Egyptian Deserts. London, 1909.  
*Willcocks (W.) and Craig (J. I.)*, Egyptian Irrigation. 3rd ed. London, 1913.—Report (Official) on Perennial Irrigation and Flood Protection for Egypt. Cairo, 1894.—The Nile Reservoir Dam at Assuan and After. London, 1901.—The Nile in 1904. London, 1905.—The Assuan Reservoir and Lake Moeris. London, 1905.  
*Young (G.)*, Egypt—(Modern World Series). London, 1927.

## ESTONIA.

(EESTI VABARIK.)

THE Estonian Republic is situated on the Eastern shore of the Baltic Sea, South of the Gulf of Finland between 57° 27' and 59° 42' North Latitude and 21° 46' and 28° 21' Longitude (Greenwich), and includes the Baltic Islands Saaremaa (Oesel), Hiiumaa (Dagö), and Muhumaa (Moon). The Eastern border towards Russia is formed by Lake Peipsi and the Southern by the Republic of Latvia.

In 1721, the country, which had belonged to Sweden since the early part of the seventeenth century, was handed over by Sweden to Russia, and remained under the rule of the latter until 1917. In 1917, after the outbreak of the Russian Revolution, Estonia regained her independence, which was declared on February 24, 1918. By the Treaty of Tartu, of February 2, 1920, Soviet Russia recognised the independence of Estonia. On January 26, 1921, the Supreme Council accorded the Republic *de jure* recognition.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Constitution of the Estonian Republic was passed by the Constituent Assembly on June 15, 1920, and has been in force since December 21, 1920.

The power of the State is in the hands of the people. The sovereign power is assured to the people by means of the elections to the Legislative Assembly (*Riigikogu*, State Assembly), the referendum, and the right of initiating legislation.

The State Assembly is composed of 100 members, elected for three years on the basis of proportional representation, and by universal, direct, equal, and secret suffrage. The Assembly forms the Government, and accepts its resignation, promulgates the laws, passes the budget, decides the financial policy generally, ratifies treaties, the mobilisation decree, and state of siege, &c.

The signatures of 25,000 citizens are necessary in demanding a referendum, proposing a new law, or amending the existing laws. The budget and measures affecting war, peace and foreign treaties cannot be submitted to a referendum.

The executive power consists of the State Head (*Riigivanem*, State Elder), and ministers, who form the Government. The Government directs the foreign and home policy of the Republic, appoints officials (except where special laws exist), and introduces legislation. It is chosen by the State Assembly, and is responsible to that body. The Government collectively and individually must possess the confidence of the Assembly, and must resign if a vote of no confidence is passed. The Government is the Commander-in-Chief of the Republican defence forces in peace time.

The members of local organs of self-government are elected on a basis similar to that on which rest the elections to the State Assembly. If the law has not created special offices, the executive power of the Government is exercised through the local government institutions.

The national flag of Estonia is blue, black and white in horizontal stripes.

The elections for the Estonian State Assembly were held on May 11-13, 1929, and resulted in the return of the following parties:—Agrarians, 24; Socialists, 25; Settlers, 14; Radical Party (*Töderakond*), 10; Populists, 9; Workers' Party, 6; Christian Party, 4; Minority Nationals, 5; House-owners, 3.

The Prime Minister is called the State Head.

*State Head* (*Riigivanem*).—*M. Teemant*, appointed February 21, 1932.

**Area and Population.**—The boundary line between Estonia and Russia is defined by the Peace Treaty of February 2, 1920. The boundaries between Estonia and Latvia were settled on November 1, 1923. The total area is about 47,548 square kilometres, or 18,353 square miles.

The population of 1,117,000 (January 1, 1931) is composed as to 87·7 per cent. of Estonians, 1·7 per cent. of Germans (Balts), and 10·6 per cent. of Russians and other nationalities.

The Republic is divided into eleven districts, as follows (the capitals are given in brackets, and when two are given the second mentioned is the German name):—Harju (Tallinn-Reval), Viru (Rakvere-Vesenberg), Järva (Paide-Weissenstein), Lääne (Haapsalu), Tartu (Tartu-Dorpat), Võru (Võru), Viljandi (Fellin), Pärnu (Pärnu), Saaremaa-Oesel (Kuresaare-Arensburg), Petseri (Petseri), and Valga (Valk). The capital, Tallinn (Reval), was founded in 1219 at the mouth of the Gulf of Finland, and in 1931 had 181,500 inhabitants. The university town of Tartu (Dorpat) had 70,000 inhabitants. The population of the port of Pärnu, on the Gulf of Riga, was 21,000, and that of the manufacturing town of Narva 25,000.

**Religion and Education.**—There is no State religion in Estonia. Five-sixths of the population are Lutherans, the rest Greek Orthodox, Catholics, &c.

Elementary education is obligatory and gratuitous. In 1929-30, there were 1,292 elementary schools in the Estonian Republic. Of this number 1,263 were supported by local authorities and 29 were private schools. The number of middle schools for general education, gymnasiums, and so on, was 78, of which number 25 were private schools.

For special or professional education there are 5 teachers' seminaries, 3 navigation schools, commercial schools with three years' course, agricultural schools with a 1-3 years' course, and industrial and art schools with a six years' course.

The minority nationals (Germans, Russians, Swedes, Jews, and Letts) receive education in their mother tongue.

For higher education there are the Tartu (Dorpat) University (founded in 1632), which on December 1, 1919, was re-opened as an Estonian seat of learning maintained by the Government; number of students (1930), 3,474 (2,322 men and 1,152 women); and the Technical Institute at Tallinn (January 1, 1930) with 539 students.

**Justice.**—The supreme judicial power is invested in the State Court of Justice, which is elected by the State Assembly and sits in Tartu (Dorpat).

The laws are being gradually revised by the State Assembly.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for five years were as follows (in thousand Estonian kroons):—

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue ...	133,868	96,915	91,324	89,752	90,044
Expenditure ...	130,990	95,771	95,739	96,968	90,044

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The foreign debt of Estonia (January 1, 1931) was as follows:—16,466,012 dollars to the United States, 1,211,224*l.* to United Kingdom, 8,357,408 kronor to Sweden. Financial reform loan (1927), 3,903,000 dollars and 684,200*l.*

**Defence.**—Military service is compulsory. The period of service in the active army is 1 year. The army is organised in 4 divisions. The peace strength in 1931 was 1,290 officers and 12,245 other ranks, and the mobilizable strength 90,000. Military aeroplanes, 74. The military budget for 1930-31 was 18,452,509 kroons; for 1931-32, 36,426,000 kroons.

The naval forces consist of two destroyers (1,800 and 1,600 tons, armed with 4-in. guns), one torpedo boat, four gunboats, and over a dozen smaller craft.

**Production.**—Agriculture and dairy farming are the chief occupations. There are 133,357 allotments on which about 70 per cent. of the total population is engaged. The total area is about 10,851,648 acres, divided as follows: forest land, 2,337,324 acres (21·5 per cent.); fields, 2,549,046 acres (23·5 per cent.); meadows, 2,249,686 acres (20·7 per cent.); pastures, 1,754,174 acres (16·2 per cent.); untillable land, 1,631,978 acres; (15·0 per cent.), including a peat bog of 329,440 acres.

The principal crops, with acreage and yield, are shown as follows :—

	Acreage		Yield in metric tons.	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
Rye . . . . .	329,248	866,519	145,708	225,677
Wheat . . . . .	82,880	90,446	34,300	44,486
Barley . . . . .	281,485	276,159	123,811	123,309
Potatoes . . . . .	152,471	168,124	758,032	868,110
Oats . . . . .	871,369	868,159	149,172	157,779

The yield of flax in 1931 was 5,647 metric tons from an area of 45,296 acres as against 10,770 metric tons and 80,425 acres in 1930.

In 1931, Estonia had 668,940 head of cattle, 478,550 sheep, 322,750 pigs, 206,790 horses, and 1,113,160 poultry.

In 1930, there were in Estonia 383 dairy factories, of which 86·2 per cent. were co-operative. Butter is the chief article of export and already represents 33 per cent. of the total exports.

In 1930, Estonia had 35,740 employees engaged in industry. The most important industries of the country are: textile, paper, cement and oil shale industries, forestry, timber, match, flax and leather industries. There are about 100 tanneries in operation. Oil shale output in 1929, was 517,646 metric tons; in 1930, 497,963 metric tons.

**Commerce.**—Trade for 5 years is shown as follows in Estonian kroons:—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Imports . . . . .	96,417,294	181,373,500	122,967,500	98,869,500	61,222,100
Exports . . . . .	105,775,720	127,108,900	117,471,300	96,433,800	71,073,400

Principal imports in 1930 (thousand Estonian kroons) were: grain and flour, 13,040·8; raw cotton, 10,789; fish and fish products, 1,687·9; textile products, 11,187·7; metals, 4,797; machinery, 3,403. Principal exports in 1930 (thousand Estonian kroons), dairy produce, 35,798; timber, 9,468; textile products, 18,667; paper, 6,403.

The distribution of trade in 1930 was as follows (in thousand kroons):—Imports, Germany, 27,920; United Kingdom, 8,460; Sweden, 4,700; Poland, 8,330; Soviet Russia, 9,130. Exports, United Kingdom, 31,150; Germany, 29,020.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Estonia for 5 years (according to Board of Trade returns):—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Imports from Estonia	£	£	£	£	£
Into United Kingdom	2,249,443	2,271,727	2,497,127	1,991,592	1,912,460
Exports to Estonia from United Kingdom . .	671,834	600,894	463,774	388,479	212,680
Re-exports to Estonia from United Kingdom	181,393	234,142	235,922	124,313	50,856

**Shipping and Communications.**—During 1930, 2,648 vessels of 978,047 tons entered and 2,637 vessels of 970,302 tons cleared the ports of Estonia. The principal port is Tallinn (Reval). In 1931, the merchant



marine consisted of 98 steamers of 70,353 tons, and 280 sailing vessels of 25,018 tons, with a total tonnage of 106,189.

Estonia had a total railway mileage in 1929 of 1,241 kilometres, or 770 miles.

In 1929 the post office handled 17,520,800 letters and 6,473,200 postcards in the internal service; received 5,267,200 letters and 1,950,400 postcards from abroad and sent 3,382,301 letters and 1,562,500 postcards abroad.

In 1929 there were 338 kilometres of telegraph lines, 446 offices, 137,096 internal and 224,430 foreign telegrams. Number of telephone circuits, 349; length of telephone line, 4,477 kilometres; number of inter-urban conversations, 32,917,534.

### Banking and Currency.

The Bank of Estonia ( *Eesti Pank*) was founded on February 24, 1919, and began operations on May 3, 1919. Its capital was 10,000,000 Estonian marks, increased in 1921 to 250,000,000 marks. The functions of the Bank, the management of which was controlled by the Government, were to issue and regulate currency and transact ordinary banking business.

It was only on January 1, 1928 that the Bank on reorganisation, obtained the sole right of issue when the existing treasury notes were merged with the bank notes of the Bank of Estonia, and the currency placed on a gold standard.

Three institutions supply the long-term credit needs of agriculture and industry: the Estonian Hypothecary Bank, the Land Bank of Estonia (*Maa Pank*) and the National Mortgage Bank (*Pikalaenu Pank*).

A State Savings Bank was established on January 1, 1928. On December 31, 1930, total deposits amounted to 3,856,886 crowns, the number of depositors being 7,895.

There are two central institutions for co-operative banks: the Estonian People's Bank and the Farmers' Central Bank.

There are besides the above 13 joint stock, one private and 2 municipal banks.

Since January 1, 1928, the unit of currency is the *Kroon*, which is the same as a Swedish gold *krona*, and has a gold content of 0.403226 gramme of pure gold. This is subdivided into 100 *sents*, each sent being equivalent to one of the old Estonian marks, which were stable for almost three years at the ratio of 100 to 1 Swedish *krona*. Abbreviation for internal use Kr. for 'Kroon,' for international use Ekr. for 'Estonian Kroon,' and 'S.' for internal and international uses for 'sent.'

On February 7, 1932, there were in circulation 33,459,000 kroons in bank notes; at the same date the bank held 7,308,000 kroons of coin and bullion. The denominations of the currency are: paper notes, 50, 10, 5, 1 kroon; nickel coins, 25, 10, 5, 3 and 1 sent pieces; silver coins, 2 kroon.

The metric system of weights and measures has been in force since January 1, 1929.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF ESTONIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Dr. Oskar Philipp Kallas (appointed January, 1922).

*Consul-General and Counsellor of Legation.*—Hans Markus.

*Secretary.*—Voldemar Ojanson.

*Agri-cultural Attaché.*—Villebald Raud.

There are Consular Representatives in London, Aberdeen, Hull, Dover, Belfast, Leith, Bo'ness, Liverpool, Methill, Alloa, Glasgow, Manchester,

Dundee, Cardiff, Southampton, Dublin, Newcastle, Sydney, Gibraltar, Malta, Fowey, Burntisland, Grangemouth, Swansea, Montreal, Jaffa.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ESTONIA.

*Envoy and Minister.*—H. M. Knatchbull-Hugessen, C.M.G. (appointed April 7, 1930), also minister at Riga and Kovno.

*Secretary.*—O. A. Scott, D.S.O.

*Naval Attaché.*—Commander M. A. Hawes, R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Major A. Stewart-Cox, R.A.

*Consul at Tallinn.*—A. J. Hill.

## Books of Reference.

- Publications of the Bureau Central de Statistique de l'Estonie.  
 Bulletin de l'Estonie, No. 1. April, 1919. Paris.  
 Estonian Review. No. 1. January, 1919. London, 1920.  
 Mémoire sur l'indépendance de l'Estonie, présenté à la Conférence de la Paix par la Délégation Estonienne.  
 Angelus (O.), Das Grundgesetz der Freistaats Estland vom 15 Juni 1920. Berlin, 1928.  
 Anrusson (J.), Public Instruction in Estonia. Washington, 1926.  
 Bouchman (N.), L'Estonie, ses ports et ses chemins de fer. Tallinn, 1925.  
 Buchan (John) Editor, The Baltic and Caucasian States. London, 1928.  
 Crozat (C.), Les Constitutions de Pologne, de Dantzig, d'Estonie et de Finlande, Toulouse, 1925.—The Republic of Estonia. Tallinn, 1928.  
 Csekey (S.), Die Quellen des estnischen Verwaltungsrechts. Tartu, 1927.—Die Verfassungsentwicklung Estlands, 1918-1928. Tübingen, 1928.  
 Graham (M. W.), New Governments of Eastern Europe. London, 1928.  
 Haltenberger (M.), Landeskunde von Eesti. Dorpat, 1926.—Die Baltischen Lander. Leipzig, 1929.  
 Luiga (G. E.), Die Agrarreform in Eesti. Helsingfors, 1920.  
 Luiga (G. E.) and Wärep (A.), Die neue Agrarverfassung in Eesti. Tartu, 1924. Die neue Landordnung. Tartu, 1927.  
 MacCallum Scott (A.), Beyond the Baltic. London, 1925.  
 Maddison (E.), Die Nationalen Minderheiten Estlands und ihre Rechte. Tallinn, 1926.  
 Martna (M.), L'Estonie. Paris, 1920.  
 Newman (E. W. Polson), Britain and the Baltic. London, 1930.  
 Parikas (J. & P.), Eesti. Illustrated Handbook in Estonian, French, English and German. Tallinn, 1923.  
 Pullerits (A.), The Estonian Year-Book, 1929.  
 Pusta (C. R.), Vers l'Union Baltique. Paris, 1927.  
 Ruhl (A.), The New Masters of the Baltic. New York, 1921.  
 Rutter (Owen), The New Baltic States and their Future. London, 1925.  
 Schmidt (V.), Album Statistique I. and II. Estonian Central Statistics Bureau.  
 Vesterinen (E.), Agricultural Conditions in Estonia. Helsinki, 1923.

## FINLAND.

(SUOMEN TASAVALTA.)

## Constitution and Government.

### CENTRAL GOVERNMENT.

Finland is a Republic according to the Constitutional Law of July 17, 1919.

From 1809 Finland was united to the Russian Empire as an autonomous Grand-Duchy. On December 6, 1917, the House of Representatives unanimously proclaimed Finland an independent and sovereign State, and she has been recognised as such by the Powers. According to the Constitutional Law of 1906, the House of Representatives consists of one Chamber of 200 members chosen by direct and proportional election, in which all who are entitled to vote have an equal vote. The suffrage is possessed, with the usual exceptions, by every Finnish citizen (man or woman) who has reached his or her 24th year.

There are 16 electoral districts with a representation proportioned to the population, a rearrangement being required every 10 years. Each district is divided into voting circuits. The voting system, devised with a view to proportional representation, provides for the formation of voters' associations which prepare lists of candidates, the votes for whom are in a falling scale according to the order in which the voter has placed them on the list voted for. There may, within limits, be compacts between associations, and joint candidates may be entered in competing lists, while any voter may either support an association list or vote for any candidate he pleases. Every citizen entitled to vote is eligible to the House of Representatives, which is elected for 3 years.

The President is elected for 6 years by the votes of the citizens. He receives a salary of 700,000 marks and 200,000 marks for allowances. The Council of State (Ministry), appointed by the President, must enjoy the confidence of the House of Representatives.

At the elections held on October 1 and 2, 1930, the following parties were returned: Social-Democrats, 66; Agrarians, 59; Finnish Coalition Party, 42; Swedish Party, 21; Finnish Progressive Party, 11; Small Farmers' Party, 1.

*President of Finland.*—Dr. Pehr Evind Svinhufvud (born 1861; elected February 16, 1931).

The Council of State, appointed on March 20, 1931, is composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister.*—Dr. J. E. Sunila (Agrarian).

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.*—Baron Yrjö Koskinen (Unionist).

*Minister of Finance.*—Prof. K. Jaervinen (Unionist).

*Minister of the Interior.*—Baron Ernst von Born (Swedish People's Party).

*Minister of Defence.*—J. T. Lahdensuo (Agrarian).

*Minister of Justice.*—Dr. T. M. Kivimäki (Progress Party).

*Minister of Education.*—M. A. Kukkonen (Agrarian).

*Minister of Agriculture.*—K. S. Mattsson (Agrarian).

*Minister of Commerce and Industries.*—Axel Palmgren (Swedish People's Party).

*Minister of Communications.*—J. Niukkanen (Agrarian).

*Minister of Social Affairs.*—M. Paavilainen.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For administrative purposes Finland is divided into nine departments. The provincial administration is entrusted in each of the departments to a prefect, who is appointed by the President. The unit of local government is the commune. Each rural parish and each town forms a commune in which all men and all women of 21 years of age who have paid the local taxes for the preceding two years are voters. In all communes a communal council is elected to decide questions of administration and local economy. The executive power is vested in rural communes in a college formed by the head of the commune and four or more aldermen elected by the council. In towns the executive authority is the magistrates with the burgomaster as president and other members elected by the council. There were, in 1931, 38 towns, 21 boroughs, and 535 rural communes in Finland. As executive officers of the Prefects there are the bailiffs of 54 and sub-bailiffs of 299 districts.

The department of Åland has a county council (*landsting*) consisting of one chamber which is elected on the basis of the same suffrage as the Parliament. The county council settles the internal affairs of the government. The executive authority is with an executive council, of which the *lantråd* is president.

### Area and Population.

The area and population of Finland, according to the census taken on December 31, 1920, and that estimated on December 31, 1930, are as follows (Swedish names are given in brackets) :—

Departments	Area <sup>1</sup> English sq. miles	Popula- tion Dec. 31, 1920	Popula- tion Dec. 31, 1930	Popula- tion per sq. mile, 1930
Uusimaa (Nyland)	4,888	446,829	505,829	115.1
Turku-Pori (Åbo-Björneborg)	8,397	495,561	521,521	62.1
Åhvenanmaa (Åland)	551	26,911	27,093	49.1
Häme (Tavastehus)	6,737	360,528	387,101	57.4
Viipuri (Viborg)	12,072	558,202	619,019	51.3
Mikkeli (St.-Michel)	6,414	204,425	209,811	32.7
Kuopio	13,986	355,701	379,834	27.2
Vaasa (Vasa)	14,800	548,055	584,182	39.5
Oulu (Uleåborg)	65,244	369,095	424,213	6.5
Total	132,589	3,364,807	3,658,125	27.6

<sup>1</sup> Excluding water area, which amounts to an additional 18,397 square miles.

Of the total on December 31, 1920, 1,660,230 were males and 1,704,577 females. In 1920, 2,754,228 spoke Finnish, 340,963 Swedish, 4,806 Russian, 2,378 German, 1,603 Lapponic.

The growth of the population is shown as follows :—

Years	In Towns	In Country	Total	Percentage in towns
1800	46,604	786,055	832,659	5.60
1900	339,613	2,372,949	2,712,562	12.52
1928	637,896	2,974,305	3,611,791	17.65
1929	651,647	2,982,400	3,634,047	17.93
1930	665,835	2,992,290	3,658,125	18.20

According to the census of December 31, 1920, the population was divided according to occupations as follows : agriculture, 2,020,021 (65 per cent.) ; industry, 459,751 (15 per cent.) ; communications, 104,142 (3 per cent.) ; commerce, 106,276 (3 per cent.) ; public administration, 52,250 (2 per cent.) ; professions, 49,587 (2 per cent.) ; others, 313,076 (10 per cent.).

The movement of the population for four years was as follows :—

Year	Living Births	Of which illegitimate	Stillborn	Marriages	Deaths (exclusive of stillborn)	Excess of Births
1927	75,611	6,090	2,089	24,105	51,727	23,884
1928	77,528	6,124	1,955	25,520	48,713	28,810
1929	76,011	6,132	2,027	25,060	54,489	21,522
1930	75,286	6,228	2,086	24,341	48,240	26,996

Emigration : 1926, 6,043 ; 1927, 6,088 ; 1928, 5,055 ; 1929, 6,383 ; 1930, 3,964 ; 1931, 1,018.

The principal towns, with the number of their inhabitants at end of 1930, are : Helsinki (Helsingfors), 241,115 ; Turku (Åbo), 66,234 ; Tampere (Tammerfors), 55,514 ; Viipuri (Viborg), 56,295 ; Vaasa (Vasa), 25,591 ; Oulu (Uleåborg), 24,166 ; Kuopio, 24,341 ; Pori (Björneborg), 18,395 ; and Kotka, 17,436.

### Religion and Education.

The National Church is Evangelical Lutheran religion, but entire liberty of conscience is guaranteed to the members of all religions and confessions. Ecclesiastically (the Evangelical Church of) Finland is divided into 5 bishoprics (Turku being the archiepiscopal see), 52 provostships, and 595 parishes.

Of the total population there were at end of 1930: Lutherans, 3,532,618; Greek-Catholics and Raskolnics, 62,091; Roman Catholics, 742; Baptists, etc., 10,422; Jews, 1,772; Mohammedans, 307; belonging to the civil-register, 50,173. The Greek-Catholics are under an archbishop, resident at Viipuri.

Finland has 3 universities: at Helsinki (founded in 1640 at Turku, and removed to Helsinki after having been burned down in 1827), with (1930) 327 teachers and 5,657 students (2,171 women); at Turku (Swedish, opened 1919), with 61 teachers and 242 students (64 women): and at Turku (Finnish, opened 1922), with 28 teachers and 421 students (207 women). In 1930, there were also 1 technical school at Helsinki, with 89 teachers and 745 students (43 women), and 2 commercial schools, one Finnish with 18 teachers and 235 students (40 women), and the other Swedish with 15 teachers and 210 students (39 women).

For secondary education there were, in 1930, 129 lyceums, leading to university, 2,468 teachers and 38,922 pupils (19,776 girls); 82 middle schools (with a curriculum of 5 years), with 720 teachers and 9,656 pupils. There were 8 training colleges for elementary school teachers, with 111 teachers and 1,465 students; and 4 for infant school teachers, with 263 students. There were also 56 high schools for the people, with 406 teachers and 3,101 pupils (2,193 females). For elementary education (1930) there were in the country 5,114 elementary schools, with 214,837 pupils (105,446 girls); 4,373 lower elementary schools, with 103,250 pupils. In the towns there were (1930) 1,305 classes of higher elementary schools, with 39,886 pupils (19,174 girls). There were besides 6 navigation schools, with 249 pupils; 44 commercial schools, with 3,199 pupils; 10 industrial schools, with 1,327 pupils; 2 technical schools, with 209 pupils; 158 schools for arts and crafts, with 6,610 pupils; 51 agricultural schools, with 1,887 pupils; 4 dairy schools, with 109 pupils; 43 cattle-management schools, with 1,428 pupils; 41 household schools, with 1,736 pupils; 6 horticultural schools, with 144 pupils; and 5 forestry schools, with 221 pupils. The school age in primary schools is from 7 to 15 years.

In 1920, only 0·7 per cent. of persons who have completed their 15th year could neither read nor write.

In 1930, there were published 493 newspapers and reviews in Finnish, 114 in Swedish, 66 in Finnish and Swedish, and 6 in other languages.

### Justice and Crime.

The administration of justice is independent of the Government. The lowest courts of justice in Finland are those of the District. In towns these district courts are held by the burgomaster and his assessors; in the country by a judge and 12 jurors—peasant proprietors, the judge alone deciding, unless the jurors unanimously differ from him, when their decision prevails. From these courts an appeal lies to the Superior Court (*Hovioikeus*) in Turku, Vaasa and Viipuri. The Supreme Court of Judicature (*Korkein oikeus*) sits in Helsinki. Judges can be removed only by judicial sentence.

Two functionaries, the *Oikeuskansleri* or the Chancellor of Justice, and the *Oikeusasiamies*, or the Attorney-General, exercise control over the administration of justice. The former acts also as counsel and public prosecutor for

the Government; while the latter, who is appointed by the Parliament, has to extend a general supervision over all the courts of law.

At the end of 1930, the prison population numbered 7,074 men and 699 women, while the number of sentences pronounced in 1928 was 118,014 for crimes and 28,245 in civil cases.

### Pauperism.

The number of paupers in 1929 supported by the towns and the village communities was 125,023 (3·4 per cent. of the population); and the total cost was 801,421,264 marks.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for 5 years in thousands of marks according to Balance of Accounts:—

	1928	1929	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1932 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . . . .	5,072,400	4,342,000	4,398,100	4,400,900	2,857,700
Expenditure . . . . .	5,041,600	4,508,100	4,788,700	4,412,300	2,855,600

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The main items of the ordinary budget of Finland for 1932 are as follows in millions of marks:—

Revenue	Millions of marks	Expenditure	Millions of marks
Direct taxes . . . . .	401·9	President . . . . .	2·0
Customs . . . . .	1107·1	Parliament . . . . .	10·9
Excise . . . . .	223·0	State Chancellor and Council . . . . .	10·0
Mixed taxes . . . . .	250·0	Administration:—	
Fees . . . . .	80·6	Interior . . . . .	317·6
Interests, dividends, etc. . . . .	139·0	Justice . . . . .	103·5
Miscellaneous revenues . . . . .	238·6	Foreign Affairs . . . . .	37·0
State enterprises (net income):—		Finance . . . . .	52·0
Communications . . . . .	35·0	Defence . . . . .	446·3
Industries . . . . .	51·5	Church and Education . . . . .	446·5
Sundry enterprises . . . . .	3·3	Agriculture and Forestry . . . . .	161·3
State forests . . . . .	55·8	Communications . . . . .	149·2
Agricultural enterprises . . . . .	2·7	Trade and Industry . . . . .	71·4
Capital incomes . . . . .	269·2	Social Affairs . . . . .	56·8
		Pensions . . . . .	90·5
		Debt . . . . .	361·5
		Miscellaneous expenditures . . . . .	24·4
		Investments which give income . . . . .	213·5
		Investments which do not give income . . . . .	296·2
Total . . . . .	2857·7	Total . . . . .	2855·6

At the end of December 1931, the foreign loans totalled 2,817,000,000 marks and the national loans 425,100,000 marks.

### Defence.

#### ARMY.

The military forces of Finland consist of: (1) the army, air force and coast defence, recruited on the principle of universal service, (2) the Civic

Protective Guards Organisation, recruited from the voluntarily enrolled citizens.

The President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the Finnish military forces, but during war he may invest a general with that authority. In peace time the Minister of Defence appointed by the President is responsible for the military administration. The Chief of the Army, assisted by the General Staff, directs the commanding affairs of the army, air force and coast defence.

Every citizen is liable to serve from the age of 17 to the age of 52. The conscripts are divided into troops of the line and the "landwehr."

The troops of the line consist of the standing army and the reserve. All young men who have reached the age of 21 years are summoned to active service. The period of service is generally 12 months—in the cavalry, air force, technical troops, navy, and field and coast artillery 15 months. The term of service is the same for those who are appointed to be trained to officers of the reserve or non-commissioned officers. In the reserve to which the conscript belongs after service with the colours, the period of service is 7 years.

The "landwehr" is divided into three classes; to the first class belong the conscripts who after their service in the reserve are relegated to the "landwehr" (men of 29–52 years); to the second, the conscripts who are considered as incapable for active service in peace time (men of 21–52 years), and the third, young men who cannot on account of their youth yet be enrolled as conscripts (17–21 years).

The effectives in 1931 amounted to 2,190 officers and officials and 30,095 other ranks.

The Air Force comprises 7 squadrons, 1 air school and 1 seaplane station, with a personnel of 1,910 all ranks.

The Coast Defence consists of the coast artillery and the coast fleet.

The Civic Guards are an essential part of the plan of defence. For the administration the Commander-in-Chief of the Guards appointed by the President is subordinated to the Minister of Defence, and directly responsible to the President with regard to his command. The number of the Protective Guards is about 100,000.

The military ordinary and extraordinary budget for 1931 amounted to 623,468,800 Finnish marks.

#### NAVY.

The naval forces consist of 4 gun-boats, 2 torpedo-boats, 7 motor-torpedo-boats, 4 minelayers, 4 submarines and a number of small vessels. Two coast 4,000-tons defence ironclads, each armed with 4 10-inch guns, are under construction in Finland.

A retired British naval officer is attached to the Ministry of Defence in an advisory capacity.

### Production and Industry.

Agriculture is the chief occupation of the people in Finland, although the cultivated area only covers 6·5 per cent. of the land. The land was divided in 1929 into 285,448 farms, and the landed property was distributed as follows:—Less than 3 hectares cultivated, number of farms, 109,211; 3–10 hectares, farms 108,642; 10–25 hectares, farms 51,685; 25–100 hectares, farms 15,083; over 100 hectares, farms 827 (1 hectare=2·47 acres).

The principal crops of 1929 were as follows:—rye, 503,222 acres, yielding 264,971 tons; barley, 284,066 acres, yielding 140,461 tons; oats, 1,071,507 acres, yielding 513,878 tons; potatoes, 172,098 acres, yielding

720,462 tons; hay, 2,842,909 acres. Total land under cultivation, 1929, 5,531,275 acres. Butter production in 1930 was 26,777 tons.

Domestic animals in 1929:—Horses, 349,164; horned cattle, 1,650,798; sheep, 910,492; goats, 9,428; pigs, 347,398.

The total forest land amounts to 62,429,000 acres, of which 24,835,000 acres belong to the State. The productive forest land covers 49,764,000 acres, of which 17,570,000 acres belong to the State.

Finland had, in 1930, 3,773 large factories, employing an aggregate of 144,931 workers, and yielding an aggregate product of 11,285 million marks. The chief were:—

—	No. of Establishments	No. of Workers	Production Marks
Iron and mechanical works . . . . .	666	25,150	1,312,778,000
Textiles . . . . .	292	20,404	1,051,118,400
Wood industries . . . . .	858	42,742	2,381,923,700
Paper . . . . .	200	17,826	2,488,914,500
Leather, rubber and fur . . . . .	190	7,827	602,312,700
Chemicals . . . . .	151	2,431	348,424,000
Graphic arts . . . . .	199	5,270	278,757,600
Tobacco . . . . .	8	1,957	865,666,900
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	304	3,247	413,305,100

In 1930, there were 491 saw mills with 98 water motors, 469 steam, 14 oil and gas, 2,631 electric motors.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for 5 years, in thousands of Finnish marks:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>
Imports . . . . .	6,385,881	8,012,907	7,001,413	5,247,671	8,457,640
Exports . . . . .	6,324,372	6,245,282	6,429,734	5,404,158	4,455,447

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

The foreign trade of Finland appears as follows for 2 years:—

—	1930		1931	
	Imports from	Exports to	Imports from	Exports to
Great Britain . . . . .	714,642,609	2,102,909,232	488,823,684	1,991,010,362
Russia . . . . .	131,838,543	243,186,362	93,517,468	99,151,931
Estonia . . . . .	36,544,818	29,078,235	23,991,071	19,465,759
Germany . . . . .	1,936,711,091	674,126,262	1,207,402,676	874,525,579
Sweden . . . . .	389,906,788	141,808,970	287,043,001	181,455,914
Denmark . . . . .	195,857,513	173,560,456	126,846,803	146,300,501
Norway . . . . .	54,223,726	34,793,277	38,485,628	12,527,667
United States . . . . .	638,435,276	412,018,404	372,406,396	412,878,249
Brazil . . . . .	99,008,081	48,577,859	56,956,778	46,735,978
Argentina . . . . .	22,310,399	62,416,600	17,756,810	37,554,855
Netherlands . . . . .	227,921,967	316,862,280	174,264,714	225,865,600
France . . . . .	120,847,261	331,980,942	91,566,186	321,015,298
Belgium . . . . .	160,454,529	805,711,380	121,140,408	264,836,846
Poland . . . . .	115,926,360	3,796,676	110,027,437	2,264,671
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	79,135,295	1,849,439	58,134,017	886,018

The value of the principal imports and exports for 1930 and 1931 is shown as follows in Finnish marks:—



Imports	1930	1931	Exports	1930	1931
Cereals . . .	465,228,189	264,124,228	Animals (living)	2,815,275	8,249,085
Colonial produce and spices	644,897,256	286,491,140	Food obtained from animals .	517,628,520	511,662,313
Spinning materials	208,579,861	145,057,585	Timber . . .	2,625,281,931	1,771,950,683
Textiles . . .	582,479,568	427,847,874	Pulp and paper .	1,840,154,081	1,830,309,395
Leather, hides, furs . . .	187,192,318	107,087,190	Leather, hides, furs . . .	89,244,664	55,636,032
Metals . . .	609,591,824	393,683,982	Minerals and earths . . .	52,160,102	44,485,189
Machinery . .	416,908,935	254,677,516	Gums, resins & tar . . .	41,074,728	37,512,485
Minerals and earths . .	300,240,424	240,349,323	Matches, explosives, etc.	19,586,225	16,376,723

Of the total pulp and paper exports in 1931, newsprint accounted for 377,674,549 marks, ground wood-pulp 151,113,481 marks, and chemical wood-pulp 955,263,163 marks. In 1930, the figures were 413,478,187, 160,196,774, and 916,406,229 respectively.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Finland for 5 years (according to Board of Trade returns):—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Finland into U.K.	15,895,482	13,239,715	14,944,760	12,634,451	11,627,271
Exports to Finland from U.K.	3,234,010	8,600,729	8,362,373	2,414,466	1,602,370
Re-exports to Finland from U.K.	544,683	510,093	530,031	429,560	169,823

### Shipping and Navigation.

The mercantile marine of Finland on January 1, 1931, aggregated 4,802 vessels of 510,080 net registered tons, and consisted of 323 sailing vessels of 66,025 tons; 538 steam vessels of 157,804 tons, 149 motor boats of 15,638 tons, and 3,787 lighters of 270,613 tons.

Vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries, in 1930, were as follows:—

Countries	Entered		Cleared	
	Number	Net tons	Number	Net tons
United Kingdom . . .	689	738,512	1,242	1,229,848
United States . . .	105	318,680	90	261,491
Germany . . .	1,271	906,771	1,021	659,975
Sweden . . .	1,856	717,446	1,460	425,472
Denmark . . .	616	354,611	576	180,179
Other Countries . . .	2,237	1,390,915 <sup>1</sup>	2,442	1,619,646 <sup>2</sup>
Total . . .	6,774	4,421,985	6,881	4,376,106

<sup>1</sup> Includes: Estonia, 938 vessels of 150,908 tons, and Netherlands, 228 vessels of 266,779 tons.

<sup>2</sup> Includes: Belgium, 269 vessels of 291,510 tons; France, 364 vessels of 315,564 tons; and Netherlands, 311 vessels of 856,398 tons.

On the air lines Helsinki-Stockholm, Helsinki-Reval, and Turku-Stockholm, 4,372 passengers and 79,782 kilos goods and mail were transported in 1930.

### Internal Communications.

For internal communications Finland has a remarkable system of lakes connected with each other and with the Gulf of Finland by canals, navigable at a length of about 2,500 miles. The number of vessels which passed along the canals in 1929 was 48,339, and the number of timber-rafts 12,428; the receipts from vessels, 10,949,636 marks.

In 1930, there were 29,337 miles of high roads.

Railway history in Finland begins in 1860, when the State built a line 66 miles long between Helsinki and Hämeenlinna. On December 31, 1931, there were 3,354 miles of railways, all but 158 miles belonging to the State. The gauge is 1·524 metres (4·9 feet). The traffic upon the State railways in 1930 was 21,023,000 passengers and 9,574,000 tons of goods. The total cost of the State railways to the end of 1930 was 6,100 million marks. The total revenue in 1930 was 789,747,000 marks, and the total expenditure 724,928,000 marks.

Finland had 3,231 post and telegraph-offices in 1930, and revenue and expenditure of posts and telegraphs combined were respectively 166,293,000 and 126,046,000 marks. The number of letters and postcards was 77,610,000; ordinary and printed packages, 22,376,000; newspapers, 201,380,000; money-orders, 2,160,000; total, 303,526,000.

There were in 1930, 18,301 miles of telegraph and 21,860 miles of telephone wires belonging to the State in Finland. The number of telegraph messages sent in the year 1930 was 1,166,956. The telegraph system and part of the telephone system are State property.

### Banking, Money, Weights, &c.

The Bank of Finland (founded in 1811) is the State Bank and the only bank of issue. The Bank is under the guarantee of the House of Representatives; its capital and reserves are fixed by its constitution, and its note circulation is limited by the value of its metallic stock and foreign correspondents, and the additional right of issue 1,200 million marks. Notes in circulation are: 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 20, 10 and 5 markkaa. The paper currency of the Bank of Finland on December 31, 1931, was 1,293 million marks, against which the bank held a stock of gold of 304 million marks, and the foreign correspondents 413 million marks. Finland had in 1930, besides the State bank, 17 joint stock banks with 639 offices. The deposits of all private banks on December 31, 1930, were 6,812·2 million marks.

The number of ordinary savings banks at the end of 1930 was 479; number of depositors 780,000, who had to their credit 4063·7 million marks; in the Post Office savings banks over 129,048 depositors had 242·3 million marks; and on Consumers' Co-operative Societies' Savings Account 440·8 million marks were deposited.

The *markka* of 100 *penni* is stabilized at the current rate of exchange for the dollar of 39·70, and is of the value of 1·24d.

According to the new monetary law gold coin is to be struck of the value of 100 and 200 markkaa. The former will contain 4·21053 grammes of gold, 900 fine; the latter 8·42105 grammes, 900 fine. Aluminium bronze coins are 20, 10 and 5 markka, and nickel coins 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\frac{1}{4}$  markka pieces. Copper coins 10 and 5 *penni* pieces.

Because of the exceptional conditions on the international money market, the gold standard was, however, temporarily suspended on October 12, 1931, whereby bank notes will not have to be redeemed in gold, up to May 1, 1932.

The metric system of weights and measures is officially and universally employed in Finland.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF FINLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Armas Herman Saastamoinen. (Appointed Jan. 4, 1926.)

*Counsellor.*—Eino Wälikangas.

*Commercial Attaché.*—E. Lundström.

*Attaché.*—Aaro Pakaslahti.

There are also Finnish consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Cork, Dublin, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Southampton, and many other places.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FINLAND.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Rowland Arthur Charles Sperling, C.B., C.M.G. (Appointed June 11, 1930.)

*Second Secretary.*—A. V. Burbury, M.C.

*Commercial Secretary.*—C. B. Jerram.

*Naval Attaché.*—Commdr. M. A. Hawes.

*Military Attaché.*—Major R. W. G. Firebrace, R.A.

*Consul at Helsingfors.*—C. H. Mackie.

There are consular representatives at the following places: Hangö (Hanko), Kotka, Gamla Karleby (Kokkola), Kristinestad (Kristiinankaupunki), Kuopio, Turku (Åbo), Lovisa, Vaasa (Vasa), Pori (Björneborg), Raase (Raahen), Jakobstad (Pietarsaari), Tampere (Tammerfors), Oulu (Uleåborg), Viipuri (Viborg).

## Books of Reference concerning Finland.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Statistique de Finlande.* Edited by the Central Statistical Bureau. Annual (first year, 1879). Helsinki.

*Suomen Valtakalenteri* (State Calendar of Finland). Annual. Helsinki.

*La Constitution de la Finlande.* Helsinki, 1920.

*Statistique officielle de Finlande:* Annual and monthly publications of the different Government departments.

*Bulletin social,* published by the Administration des Affaires Sociales

*The Republic of Finland. An Economic and Financial Survey.* Edited by the Central Statistical Bureau. Helsinki, 1920.

*Trade and Industry of Finland.* Helsinki, 1922.

*Finnland im Anfang des XX Jahrhunderts.* Helsinki, 1919.

*Atlas de Finlande, Maps and Text.* 3 vols. Helsinki, 1911.

*Finland.* (Handbooks prepared under the direction of the Foreign Office.) London, 1920.

*Commercial and Financial Reports of the Department of Overseas Trade.* Annual. London.

*Conditions Sociales en Finlande.* Helsingfors, 1926.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Atlas of Finland, 1925,* issued by an Editorial Committee under the direction of the Geographical Society of Finland. Helsinki, 1929.

*La Repubblica di Finlandia.* Florence, 1922.

*Les Frontières de Finlande* (Fennia 42, Bulletin de la Société Géographique de Finlande), Helsinki, 1921.

*Finland. The Country, its People and Institutions.* Helsinki, 1926.

*Atchley* (T. W.), *Finland.* London, 1931.

*Baedeker's Sweden and Finland.* 4th ed. Leipzig, 1929.

*Blomstedt* (Kaarlo), Editor, *Finland, its Country and its People.* Helsingfors, 1910.

*Chalhoub* (M.), *La Finlande.* Paris, 1910.

*Cleef* (E. van), *Finland—The Republic Farthest North.* Columbus, 1929.

*Fox* (Frank), *Finland To-day.* London, 1926.

*Friedrichsen* (Max), *Finnland, Estland und Lettland, Litauen.* Breslau, 1924.

- Gebhard (H.)*, *Co-operation in Finland*. London, 1916.  
*Gilmour (Kay)*, *Finland*. London, 1931.  
*Grand (J. G.)*, *Die Geographischen Gebiete Finnlands*. Eine vergleichende Übersicht nebst methodischen Erörterungen. Helsinki, 1931.  
*Hiley (W. E.)*, *The Forest Industry of Finland*. London, 1928.  
*Homen (Th.)*, *East Carelia and Kola Lapmark*. Helsinki, 1921.  
*Hoppu (K. W.)*, *Finnish Harbours*. Helsinki, 1922.  
*Koskenniemi (V. A.)*, *Picturesque Finland*. Helsingfors, 1926.  
*Odhe (T.)*, *Finland: A Nation of Co-operators*. London, 1931.  
*Ohqvist (J.)*, *Finland*. Berlin, 1929.  
*Perret (F. L.)*, *La Finlande*. Paris, 1930.  
*Reade (Arthur)*, *Finland and the Finns*. London, 1914.  
*Renwick (G.)*, *Finland To-day*. London, 1911.  
*Schuybergson (M. G.)*, *Politische Geschichte Finnlands, 1809-1919*. Stuttgart, 1925.  
*Scott (A. M.)*, *Suomi, the Land of the Finns*. London 1926.  
*Soderhjelm (Werner)*, *Finland et Finlandais*. Paris, 1913.  
*Stunzner (Otto)*, *Finnland, eine Sammlung von Aufsätzen, Streiflichtern auf Volk und Wirtschaft*. Frankfurt, 1921.  
*Travers (R.)*, *Letters from Finland*. London, 1911.  
*Young (E.)*, *Finland: The Land of a Thousand Lakes*. London, 1912.

## FRANCE.

### Constitution and Government.

#### CENTRAL.

SINCE the overthrow of Napoleon III. on September 4, 1870, France has been under a Republican form of government, confirmed on February 25, and July 16, 1875, by a constitutional law, which has been partially modified in June, 1879, August, 1884, June, 1885, and July, 1889. It vests the legislative power in the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, and the executive in the President of the Republic and the Ministry.

The President is elected for seven years, by an absolute majority of votes, by the Senate and Chamber of Deputies united in a National Assembly, or Congress. He promulgates the laws voted by both Chambers, and ensures their execution. He selects a Ministry from the two Chambers, but may, and sometimes does, choose ministers who are not members of either Chamber (e.g. a general as Minister for War, an admiral as Minister of Marine, a civilian as Minister for Foreign Affairs); he appoints to all civil and military posts, has the right of individual pardon, and is responsible only in case of high treason. The President concludes treaties with foreign Powers, but treaties which affect the area of France or of French colonies must be approved by the Legislature, and he cannot declare war without the previous assent of both Chambers. Every act of the President has to be countersigned by a Minister. With the consent of the Senate he can dissolve the Chamber of Deputies. In case of vacancy, the two Chambers united immediately elect a new President.

*President of the Republic*.—Paul Doumer; born March 28, 1847; elected May 13, 1931.

The Ministers or Secretaries of State, the number of whom varies, are usually, but not necessarily, members of the Senate or Chamber of Deputies. The President of the Council (Premier) chooses his colleagues in concert with the President of the Republic. Each Minister has the direction of one of the great administrative departments and each is responsible to the Chambers for his acts, while the Ministry as a whole is responsible for the general policy of the Government.

The Ministry consists of the following members, appointed February 21, 1932.

*Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—M. André Tardieu.

*Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Justice.*—M. Paul Reynaud.

*Minister of Finance.*—M. P. E. Flandin.

*Minister of National Defence.*—M. Piétri.

*Minister of Interior.*—M. Albert Mahieu.

*Minister of the Colonies.*—M. de Chappedelaine.

*Minister of Public Instruction and of Fine Arts.*—M. Mario Rouston (Senator).

*Minister of Public Works, Mercantile Marine and Communications.*—M. Guernier.

*Minister of Commerce, and Posts and Telegraphs.*—M. Louis Rollin.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—M. Chauveau.

*Minister of Labour.*—M. Pierre Laval (Senator).

*Minister of Pensions.*—M. Champetier de Rives.

*Minister of Air.*—M. J. L. Dumesnil.

*Minister of Public Health.*—M. Camille Blaisot.

The following is a list of the Sovereigns and Governments of France, from the accession of the House of Bourbon:—

<i>House of Bourbon.</i>		<i>Second Republic.</i>	
Henri IV. . . . .	1589-1610	Provisional Government, Feb.—Dec. . . . .	1848
Louis XIII., 'le Juste' . . . . .	1610-1643	Louis Napoléon . . . . .	1848-1852
Louis XIV., 'le Grand' . . . . .	1643-1715		
Louis XV. . . . .	1715-1774	<i>Second Empire.</i>	
Louis XVI. (died 1793) . . . . .	1774-1792	Napoléon III. (died 1878) . . . . .	1852-1870
		<i>Third Republic.</i>	
<i>First Republic.</i>		Government of National Defence	1870-1871
Convention . . . . .	1792-1795	Adolphe Thiers, President. . . . .	1871-1873
Directory . . . . .	1795-1799	Marshal MacMahon „ . . . . .	1873-1879
Consulate . . . . .	1799-1804	F. J. P. Jules Grévy „ . . . . .	1879-1887
		F. Sadi Carnot „ . . . . .	1887-1894
<i>First Empire.</i>		Casimir Perier (June—Jan.) „ . . . . .	1894-1895
Napoléon I. (died 1821) . . . . .	1804-1814	Félix Faure „ . . . . .	1895-1899
<i>House of Bourbon restored.</i>		Émile Loubet „ . . . . .	1899-1906
Louis XVIII. . . . .	1814-1824	Armand Fallières „ . . . . .	1906-1913
Charles X. (died 1836) . . . . .	1824-1830	Raymond Poincaré „ . . . . .	1913-1920
		Paul Deschanel „ . . . . .	1920
<i>House of Bourbon-Orléans.</i>		Alexandre Millerand „ . . . . .	1920-1924
Louis-Philippe (died 1850) . . . . .	1830-1848	Gaston Doumergue „ . . . . .	1924-1931
		Paul Doumer „ . . . . .	1931-

The Chamber of Deputies is elected for four years, by manhood suffrage, and each citizen 21 years old, not actually in military service, who can prove a six months' residence in any one town or commune, and not otherwise disqualified, has the right of vote. Deputies must be citizens and not under 25 years of age. The manner of election of Deputies has been modified several times since 1871. The *scrutin de liste*, under which each elector votes for as many Deputies as the entire department has to elect, was introduced in 1871. In 1876 it was replaced by the *scrutin d'arrondissement*, under which each department is divided into a number of *arrondissements*, each elector voting for one Deputy only; in 1885 there was a return to the *scrutin de liste*, in 1889 the universal nominal vote was reintroduced; in 1919 the *scrutin de liste*, with proportional representation, was again adopted; but in 1927 (July 12) the old system of *scrutin d'arrondissement* was once more introduced,

In each constituency the votes are cast up and the Deputy proclaimed elected by a commission of Councillors-General appointed by the prefect of the department. The Chamber is now composed of 612 Deputies.

Chamber of Deputies, elected 22-29 April 1928:—Communists, 16; Democrats, 22; Independent Radicals, 64; Left Republican Democrats, 34; Socialists, 104; Radicals and Radical Socialists, 110; Republican Socialists and French Socialists, 46; Republicans of the Left, 94; Democratic Republican Union, 110; Conservatives, 12.

The Senate is composed of 814 members, elected for nine years from citizens 40 years old, one-third retiring every three years. The election of the Senators is indirect, and is made by an electoral body composed (1) of delegates chosen by the Municipal Council of each commune in proportion to the population; and (2) of the Deputies, Councillors-General, and District Councillors of the department. Besides the 225 Departmental Senators elected in this way, there were, according to the law of 1875, 75 Senators elected for life by the united two Chambers; but by the Senate Bill of 1884 it was enacted that vacancies arising among the Life Senatorships would be filled by the election of ordinary nine-years Senators, the department which should have the right to the vacant seat to be determined by lot. The Princes of deposed dynasties are precluded from sitting in either House.

Senate, elected on January 11, 1924: Gauche Démocratique, 157; Union Républicaine, 88; Gauche Républicaine, 30; Right, 10; Union Démocratique et Radicale, 23; Independents, 6.

The Senate and Chamber of Deputies assemble every year on the second Tuesday in January, unless a previous summons is made by the President of the Republic, and they must remain in session at least five months out of the twelve. The President is bound to convoke them if the demand is made by one-half of the number of members composing each Chamber. The President can adjourn the Chambers, but the adjournment cannot exceed the term of a month, nor occur more than twice in the same session.

Bills may be presented either in the Chamber or Senate by the Government, or on the initiative of private members. In the first case they are remitted to the bureaux for examination; in the second, they are first submitted to a commission of parliamentary initiative. Financial laws must be first presented to and voted by the Chamber of Deputies.

The Senate, constituted as a High Court of Justice, tries cases of attempt against the safety of the State or of plotting to change the form of government.

Senators and Deputies are paid 62,000 francs a year and the Presidents of the two Chambers receive allowances for the expense of entertainment. Members of both Chambers travel free on all railways by means of a small annual payment. The dotation of the President of the Republic is 1,800,000 francs, with a further allowance of 1,800,000 francs for his expenses. On January 1, 1905, a fund was instituted for pensions to ex-Deputies, or their widows and orphans. It is supported by contributions from Deputies (deducted from their pay) as well as by gifts and legacies.

France has, besides, a special institution under the name of *Conseil d'État*, which was introduced by Napoleon I., and has been maintained since. It is presided over by the Minister of Justice or (in his absence) by a vice-president, and is composed of Councillors, Masters of Requests (*Maîtres des Requêtes*), and Auditors, all appointed by the President of the Republic. Its duty is to give opinion upon such questions, chiefly

those connected with administration, as may be submitted to it by the Government. It is judge in the last resort in administrative suits, and it prepares the rules for the public administration.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For administrative purposes France is divided into 90 departments including the 'territory of Belfort' (remnant of the department of Haut-Rhin). Since 1881, the three departments of Algeria are also treated for most purposes, as part of France proper. The department has representatives of all the Ministries, and is placed under a Prefect, nominated by Government, and having wide and undefined functions. He is assisted by a Prefecture Council, an administrative body, whose advice he may take without being bound to follow it. The Prefect is a representative of the Executive, and, as such, supervises the execution of the laws, issues police regulations, supplies information on matters which concern the department, nominates subordinate officials, and has under his control all officials of the State. There is a Sub-Prefect in every *arrondissement*, except in those containing the capitals of departments and the department of the Seine.

The unit of local government is the *commune*, the size and population of which vary very much. There were, in 1931, in the 90 departments into which France was divided, 38,004 communes. Most of them (33,960) had less than 1,500 inhabitants, and 22,491 have even less than 500; while 173 communes only have more than 20,000 inhabitants. The local affairs of the commune are under a Municipal Council, composed of from 10 to 36 members, elected by universal suffrage, and by the *scrutin de liste* for 6 years by Frenchmen after 21 years and 6 months' residence; but each act of the Council must receive the approval of the Prefect, while many must be submitted to the Council General or even to the President of the Republic, before becoming lawful. Even the commune's quota of direct taxation is settled by persons (*répartiteurs*) chosen by the Prefect from among the lists of candidates drawn up by the Municipal Council.

Each Municipal Council elects a Mayor, who is both the representative of the commune and the agent of the central government. He is the head of the local police and, with his assistants, acts under the orders of the Prefect.

In Paris the Municipal Council is composed of 80 members; each of the 20 *arrondissements* into which the city is subdivided has its own Mayor. The place of the Mayor of Paris is taken by the Prefect of the Seine, and, in part, by the Prefect of Police. Lyons has an elected Mayor, but the control of the police is vested in the Prefect of the department of the Rhone.

The next unit is the *canton* (3,024 in 1931), which is composed of an average of 12 communes, although some of the largest communes are, on the contrary, divided into several cantons. It is a seat of a justice of the peace (*juge de paix*), but is not an administrative unit.

The district, or *arrondissement* (279 in 1931), has an elected *conseil d'arrondissement*, with as many members as there are cantons, its chief function being to allot among the communes their respective parts in the direct taxes assigned to each *arrondissement* by the Council General. That body stands under the control of the Sub-Prefect. A varying number of *arrondissements* form a department, which has its *conseil général* renewed by universal suffrage to the extent of one-half every three years (one Councillor for each canton). These *conseils* deliberate upon all economical affairs of the department, the repartition of the direct taxes among the *arrondissements*, the roads, normal schools, and undertakings for the relief of the poor. Their decisions are controlled by the Prefect, and may be annulled by the President of the Republic.

## Area and Population.

## I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

The legal population at the date of the last two enumerations was :—

Departments	Area : Engl. sq. miles	Population		Population per square mile, 1931
		March, 1931	March, 1926	
Ain . . .	2,248	322,918	317,195	143·6
Aisne . . .	2,866	489,368	489,022	170·7
Allier . . .	2,848	373,924	370,562	131·2
Alpes (Basses-) . . .	2,697	87,893	88,847	32·6
Alpes (Hautes-) . . .	2,178	87,566	87,963	40·2
Alpes-Maritimes . . .	1,443	498,376	435,253	341·9
Ardèche . . .	2,144	282,911	289,263	131·9
Ardennes . . .	2,027	293,746	297,448	144·9
Ariège . . .	1,892	161,265	167,498	85·2
Aube . . .	2,326	242,596	238,253	103·8
Aude . . .	2,448	296,880	291,961	121·2
Aveyron . . .	3,885	323,782	328,886	95·6
Belfort(Territoire de) . . .	235	99,403	96,591	384·7
Bouches-du-Rhône . . .	2,025	1,101,672	929,549	544·0
Calvados . . .	2,197	401,356	390,492	182·6
Cantal . . .	2,229	198,505	196,999	86·8
Charente . . .	2,305	310,489	312,790	134·7
Charente-Inférieure . . .	2,791	415,249	417,789	148·7
Cher . . .	2,819	293,918	298,398	104·2
Corrèze . . .	2,272	264,129	269,289	111·7
Corse . . .	3,367	297,235	289,890	88·2
Côte-d'Or . . .	3,391	333,800	328,881	98·4
Côtes-du-Nord . . .	2,786	539,581	552,788	198·6
Creuse . . .	2,163	207,882	219,148	96·1
Dordogne . . .	3,550	383,720	392,489	108·1
Doubs . . .	2,052	305,500	296,591	148·8
Drôme . . .	2,532	267,080	268,750	105·4
Eure . . .	2,830	305,788	308,445	135·1
Eure-et-Loir . . .	2,291	254,790	255,213	111·2
Finistère . . .	2,729	744,295	753,702	272·7
Gard . . .	2,270	406,815	402,601	179·2
Garonne (Haute-) . . .	2,457	441,799	431,505	179·8
Gers . . .	2,428	193,184	196,419	79·5
Gironde . . .	4,140	852,768	827,973	205·9
Hérault . . .	2,402	514,819	500,575	214·3
Ille-et-Vilaine . . .	2,697	562,558	561,688	208·5
Indre . . .	2,664	247,912	255,095	93·0
Indre-et-Loire . . .	2,877	335,226	334,486	141·0
Isère . . .	3,178	584,017	558,079	183·7
Jura . . .	1,951	229,109	230,685	117·4
Landes . . .	3,604	257,186	263,111	71·3
Loir-et-Cher . . .	2,478	241,592	248,099	97·5
Loire . . .	1,852	664,822	669,216	358·9
Loire (Haute-) . . .	1,930	251,608	260,610	130·3
Loire-Inférieure . . .	2,693	652,079	651,487	242·1



Departments	Area: Engl. sq. miles	Population		Population per square mile. 1931
		March, 1931	March, 1926	
Loiret . . .	2,629	342,679	341,225	130·3
Lot . . .	2,017	166,637	171,776	83·0
Lot-et-Garonne . . .	2,078	247,500	246,609	119·1
Lozère . . .	1,996	101,849	104,733	51·0
Maine-et-Loire . . .	2,811	475,991	477,741	169·3
Manche . . .	2,475	433,473	431,367	175·1
Marne . . .	3,167	412,156	397,773	130·1
Marne (Haute-) . . .	2,420	189,791	195,370	78·4
Mayenne . . .	1,986	254,479	259,934	128·1
Meurthe-et-Moselle . . .	2,036	592,632	552,087	291·0
Meuse . . .	2,408	215,819	218,131	89·6
Morbihan . . .	2,738	537,528	543,175	196·3
Moselle . . .	2,403	693,408	633,461	288·5
Nièvre . . .	2,658	255,195	260,502	96·0
Nord . . .	2,228	2,029,449	1,969,182	910·8
Oise . . .	2,272	407,432	405,971	179·3
Orne . . .	2,371	273,717	277,637	115·4
Pas-de-Calais . . .	2,606	1,205,191	1,171,912	462·4
Puy-de-Dôme . . .	3,090	500,590	515,399	162·0
Pyrénées (Basses-) . . .	2,977	422,719	414,556	141·9
Pyrénées (Hautes-) . . .	1,750	189,993	187,875	108·5
Pyrénées-Orientales . . .	1,598	238,647	229,979	148·0
Rhin (Bas) . . .	1,848	688,242	670,985	372·4
Rhin (Haut) . . .	1,354	516,726	490,654	381·6
Rhône . . .	1,104	1,046,028	993,915	947·4
Saône (Haute-) . . .	2,074	219,257	226,313	105·7
Saône-et-Loire . . .	3,330	538,741	549,240	161·7
Sarthe . . .	2,410	384,619	387,432	159·5
Savoie . . .	2,388	235,544	231,210	98·6
Savoie (Haute-) . . .	1,774	252,794	245,317	142·4
Seine . . .	185	4,933,855	4,628,637	26,669·4
Seine-Inférieure . . .	2,448	905,278	885,299	369·8
Seine-et-Marne . . .	2,275	406,108	380,017	178·5
Seine-et-Oise . . .	2,184	1,365,616	1,137,524	625·2
Sèvres (Deux) . . .	2,337	308,481	309,820	131·9
Somme . . .	2,443	466,626	473,916	191·0
Tarn . . .	2,231	302,994	301,717	135·8
Tarn-et-Garonne . . .	1,440	164,259	164,191	114·0
Var . . .	2,333	377,104	347,932	161·6
Vaucluse . . .	1,381	241,689	230,549	175·0
Vendée . . .	2,690	390,396	395,602	145·1
Vienne . . .	2,711	303,072	310,474	111·7
Vienne (Haute-) . . .	2,119	335,873	351,311	143·0
Vosges . . .	2,303	377,980	382,100	161·1
Yonne . . .	2,892	275,755	277,230	95·3
Total . . .	212,659	41,834,923 <sup>1</sup>	40,743,897 <sup>1</sup>	196·7

<sup>1</sup> Not including military and naval forces and crews of the commercial navy abroad which in 1931 numbered 98,928, and in 1926, 178,534.

According to the Peace Treaty with Germany (June 28, 1919) Alsace-Lorraine has been transferred to France, to date from the Armistice of November 11, 1918. The districts of Lower Alsace, Upper Alsace and Lorraine have become the departments of Bas-Rhin (1,848 square miles and population 688,242); Haut-Rhin (1,354 square miles, population 516,726), and Moselle (2,403 square miles, population 693,408). Thus the total area added to France is 5,605 square miles, population (1931) 1,898,376.

In 1926 the rural population was 20,759,131 and the urban population 19,984,766.

According to the Treaty of Versailles (article 45), France obtained from Germany as a compensation for the destruction of the coal mines in the North of France, the exclusive rights of exploitation of the coal mines situated in the Saar Basin. The area of this district is about 751 square miles, and the population 657,870. For 15 years the Saar Basin is to be governed by a Commission of Five, chosen by the League of Nations. At the end of 15 years the population will decide by vote one of three alternatives, viz., the maintenance of the rule set up by the Treaty, union with France, or union with Germany.

Between the years 1811 and 1820, the average annual surplus of births over deaths was 5·7 per thousand of population; between 1881 and 1890, it was 1·8; between 1901 and 1910 it was 1·2; and between 1921 and 1924 it was 2·25.

In the following table, the third, fourth, and fifth columns give [in brackets] for the first five censuses the population, its density, and its average annual increase of France, excluding Alsace-Lorraine, and are thus comparable with the data for the censuses posterior to the loss of Alsace and Lorraine (1872-1911).

Dates	Area: sq. miles	Domiciled Population	Inhabitants per sq. mile	Annual increase per 10,000 inhabitants
1801	207,765	27,849,008 [26,980,756]	131 [130]	—
1821	—	30,461,875 [29,871,176]	146 [144]	57 [55]
1841	—	34,230,178 [33,400,864]	164 [161]	62 [58]
1861	212,659	37,886,813 [35,844,902]	176 [173]	72 [36]
1866	—	38,067,064 [36,495,489]	178 [176]	36 [36]
1872	207,054	36,102,921	174	-96 <sup>1</sup> [-17]
1876	—	36,905,788	178	54
1881	—	37,672,048	182	41
1886	—	38,218,908	184	29
1891	—	38,843,192	185	6·5
1896	—	38,517,975	186	9·1
1901	—	38,961,945	188	28
1906	—	39,252,245	189	15
1911	—	39,604,992	189	18
1921	212,659	39,209,518	184	-10 <sup>1</sup>
1926	—	40,748,897	191	+76
1931	—	41,834,923	196	—

<sup>1</sup> Decrease.

Total number of foreigners in 1931 was 2,890,923; in 1926, 2,505,047.

II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

*Births, Deaths, and Marriages.*

Year	Marriages	Living Births	Deaths	Surplus of Birth over Deaths	Still-born
1913	312,036	790,355	731,441	+ 72,280	35,987
1927	337,864	741,707	676,666	+ 65,042	28,984
1928	339,014	745,315	675,110	+ 70,205	29,174
1929 <sup>1</sup>	333,841	728,540	741,104	- 12,564	27,812
1930 <sup>1</sup>	342,698	748,911	649,125	+ 99,786	28,224

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

The number of divorces was 15,450 in 1913, 18,822 in 1928, 19,353 in 1929, and 20,409 in 1930.

III. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

The following towns, according to the census of 1931, have each a population of over 100,000 (figures for census of 1926 added for comparison):—

	1931	1926
Paris . . . . .	2,891,020	2,871,429
Marseilles . . . . .	800,881	652,196
Lyons . . . . .	579,763	570,840
Bordeaux . . . . .	262,990	256,026
Nice . . . . .	219,549	184,441
Lille . . . . .	201,568	201,921
Toulouse . . . . .	194,564	180,771
St. Etienne . . . . .	191,088	193,737
Nantes . . . . .	187,343	184,509
Strasbourg . . . . .	181,465	174,492
Le Havre . . . . .	165,076	158,022
Toulon . . . . .	133,263	115,120
Rouen . . . . .	122,957	122,898
Nancy . . . . .	120,578	114,491
Roubaix . . . . .	117,190	117,209
Reims . . . . .	112,820	100,998
Clermont-Ferrand . . . . .	103,143	111,701

The following towns have a population over 50,000, according to the census of 1931 :

Mulhouse . . . . .	99,534	Angers . . . . .	85,602	Levallois-Perret . . . . .	71,181
Limoges . . . . .	92,577	St. Denis . . . . .	82,412	Argenteuil . . . . .	70,657
Dijon . . . . .	90,869	Villeurbanne . . . . .	82,038	Montreuil . . . . .	70,450
Grenoble . . . . .	90,748	Tourcoing . . . . .	81,972	Calais . . . . .	70,213
Amiens . . . . .	90,211	Metz . . . . .	78,767	Brest . . . . .	69,841
Nîmes . . . . .	89,213	Tours . . . . .	78,585	Versailles . . . . .	66,859
Rennes . . . . .	88,659	Le Mans . . . . .	76,868	Asnières . . . . .	63,654
Montpellier . . . . .	86,924	Perpignan . . . . .	73,962	Besançon . . . . .	60,367
Boulogne-sur-Seine . . . . .	86,234	Orléans . . . . .	71,606	Troyes . . . . .	58,804
		Béziers . . . . .	71,527	Caen . . . . .	57,528

Colombes .	57,313	Clichy .	55,692	Boulogne-	
Avignon .	57,228	Courbevoie .	54,185	sur-Mer .	51,854
Saint-Maur-		Neuilly-sur-		Drancy .	51,166
des-Fossés	57,164	Seine	53,491		
Aubervilliers	55,714	St. Ouen	53,146		

For fiscal and electoral purposes the population of each commune is divided into *agglomerated*, *scattered*, and *separated* (*comptée à part*); the first two constitute the municipal population, and the third consists of garrison, college, prison, and hospital population. Different from this is the distinction between urban and rural population, a commune being urban where the agglomerated population is over 2,000, and rural where under 2,000.

### Religion.

No religion is recognised by the State.

Under the law promulgated on December 9, 1905, the Churches were separated from the State, the adherents of all creeds were authorised to form associations for public worship (*associations cultuelles*). As transitory measures, ecclesiastics over 45 years of age and of over 25 years of service remunerated by the State were entitled to a pension, and all other ecclesiastics were to receive a grant during a period of from four to eight years. All buildings actually used for public worship and as dwellings in that connection were to be made over, after an inventory was taken, to the associations for public worship: the places of worship for the total period of the existence of these associations, the ecclesiastical dwellings for a time.

The law of January 2, 1907, provides (among other things) that, failing *associations cultuelles*, the buildings for public worship, together with their furniture, will continue at the disposition of the ministers of religion and the worshippers for the exercise of their religion; but, in each case, there is required an administrative act drawn up by the *prefet* as regards buildings belonging to the State or the Departments, and by the *maire* as regards buildings belonging to the Communes. Forms of the documents necessary under the new law have been supplied by the Government.

There are 17 archbishops and 68 bishops of the Roman Catholic Church in France, not including Alsace and Lorraine, Algeria or the colonies, in addition to 51,000 clergy of various grades. The Protestants of the Augsburg Confession are, in their religious affairs, governed by a General Consistory, while the Reformed Church is under a Council of Administration, the seat of which is at Paris. There are about a million Protestants in France.

The Associations law, passed July 1, 1901, requires religious communities to be authorised by the State, and no monastic association can be authorised without a special law in each particular case. Before the passing of that law there were 910 recognised associations, and 753 not recognised; the establishments, mostly not recognised, numbered 19,514, and their members 159,628 (30,136 men and 129,492 women). After the passing of the law, of the 753 associations not recognised, 305 dissolved themselves and 448 asked for authorisation, which was refused by the Chambers to the majority of them.

### Education.

The public schools constitute the University of France and are divided into three classes, primary, secondary, and superior. The Superior Council of 52 members has deliberative, administrative, and judiciary functions, and a Consultative Committee advises respecting the working

of the school system, but the inspectors-general are in direct communication with the Minister. For local educational administration France is divided into 17 circumscriptions, called Academies, each of which has an Academic Council whose members comprise a certain number elected by the professors or teachers. The Academic Councils deal with all grades of instruction. Each is under a Rector, and each is provided with academy inspectors, one for each department except Nord which has two (one being for primary instruction), and Seine which has eight (one being director of primary instruction), besides primary inspectors of schools, usually one for each *arrondissement*, 20 inspectors (male or female) for the department of the Seine. Each department has a council for primary educational matters, the prefect being president, and this body has large powers with respect to the inspection, management and maintenance of schools and the opening of free schools.

The law of August 9, 1879, rendered obligatory for each department the maintenance of two primary normal schools, one for school-masters, the other for school-mistresses; there are two higher normal schools of primary instruction: one at Fontenay-aux-Roses for professors for normal schools for school-mistresses, the other at St. Cloud for professors for normal schools for school-masters. The law of June 16, 1881, made instruction absolutely free in all primary public schools; that of March 28, 1882, rendered it obligatory for all children from 6 completed to 13 years of age. The law of October 30, 1886, is the organic law of primary instruction now in force; it established that teachers should be lay; for infant schools it substituted *écoles maternelles* instead of *salles d'asile*; it fixed the programmes of instruction, and established freedom of private schools under the supervision of the school authorities.

The following table shows the condition of primary instruction for 3 years:—

Description of Schools	1927-28		1928-29		1929-30	
	Schools	Enrolled Pupils	Schools	Enrolled Pupils	Schools	Enrolled Pupils
<i>Infant Schools.</i>						
Public . . . . .	3,094	345,911	3,115	341,221	3,146	336,588
Private . . . . .	583	35,779	564	33,409	545	32,602
Total . . . . .	3,677	381,690	3,679	374,630	3,691	369,190
<i>Primary Schools</i>						
Public . . . . .	68,257	8,199,024	68,812	8,308,660	68,437	8,515,123
Private . . . . .	11,809	772,380	11,006	796,588	11,787	848,764
Total . . . . .	80,146	8,911,354	80,118	4,099,248	80,224	4,858,887

On November 15, 1929, there were 308 higher elementary schools for boys and 223 for girls. The number of pupils was on November 15, 1929, 37,712 boys and 38,328 girls, compared with 40,609 boys and 39,158 girls on November 15, 1928.

Courses of instruction for adults are conducted in the evening by teachers in their schools.

The number of primary normal schools (exclusive of Fontenay and St. Cloud) is 90 for school-masters, and 90 for school-mistresses. The number of pupil-teachers in primary normal schools in 1930-31 was 6,433 men and 6,692 women.

*Secondary Instruction: Boys.*—Secondary instruction is supplied in two

types of schools—by the State in the lycées, and by the communes in the colleges, by associations and by private individuals in free establishments (*écoles libres*). The course of study extends over 7 years.

The number of public secondary schools for boys and the number of pupils for 3 years were as follows :—

Public Institutions : France and Algeria	Nov. 1928		Nov. 1929		Nov. 1930	
	No.	Pupils	No.	Pupils	No.	Pupils
<i>Lycées</i>	125	76,038	125	73,214	125	88,764
Municipal colleges .	235	89,645	235	41,097	236	44,537

*Girls.*—The following table shows the condition of the institutions for girls :—

Institutions	Nov. 1928		Nov. 1929		Nov. 1930	
	No.	Pupils.	No.	Pupils	No.	Pupils
<i>Lycées</i> (France and Algeria) . .	72	33,563	72	34,707	72	37,198
Colleges (France and Algeria) .	94	15,192	95	15,450	97	17,446
Secondary courses (France and Algeria) . .	39	4,748	38	4,631	36	4,695
Total . .	205	53,503	205	54,788	205	59,339

*Higher Instruction* is supplied by the State in the universities and in special schools, and by private individuals in the private faculties and schools. The freedom of higher instruction was established by the law of July 12, 1875, modified by that of March 18, 1880, which reserved to the State faculties the exclusive right to confer degrees. A decree of December 28, 1885, created a general council of the faculties, and the creation of universities, each consisting of several faculties, was accomplished in 1897, in virtue of the law of July 10, 1896.

There are 17 Universities in France. The following table shows the year of foundation and the total number of students on July 31, 1930 :—

Universities	Students	Universities	Students
Aix-Marseilles (1409) . .	2,788	Montpellier (1125) . .	3,781
Algiers . . . . .	2,014	Nancy (1572) . . . .	4,003
Besançon (1485) . . . .	911	Paris (1150) . . . . .	29,851
Bordeaux (1441) . . . .	3,933	Poitiers (1481) . . . .	2,115
Caen (1482) . . . . .	1,363	Rennes (1785) . . . .	2,734
Clermont-Ferrand (1808) .	1,044	Strasbourg (1567) . . .	3,019 <sup>1</sup>
Dijon (1722) . . . . .	1,207	Toulouse (1230) . . . .	3,993
Grenoble (1339) . . . .	2,927		
Lille (1630) . . . . .	3,260	Total . . . . .	73,601
Lyon (1808) . . . . .	4,658		

<sup>1</sup> Including 823 students in the two faculties of Theology.

The faculties are of four kinds : 15 faculties of Law (Paris, Aix, Bordeaux, Caen, Dijon, Grenoble, Lille, Lyon, Montpellier, Nancy, Poitiers, Rennes, Strasbourg, Toulouse, and Algiers); 9 faculties of Medicine (Paris, Montpellier, Bordeaux, Lille, Lyon, Toulouse, Nancy, Strasbourg, and Algiers); 17 faculties of Science (Paris, Besançon, Bordeaux, Caen, Clermont, Dijon, Grenoble, Lille, Lyon, Marseille, Montpellier, Nancy, Poitiers, Rennes, Toulouse, Strasbourg, and Algiers); 17 faculties of letters (at the towns

last named); 4 faculties of medicine and 4 faculties of pharmacy (Paris, Montpellier, Nancy, Strasbourg), and 5 mixed faculties of medicine and pharmacy (Algiers, Bordeaux, Lille, Lyons, Toulouse); 15 schools with full functions and preparatory schools of medicine and pharmacy.

The following statement shows the number of students by faculties or schools in July, for 3 years:—

Students of	1928	1929	1930
	State Institutions	State Institutions	State Institutions
Law . . . . .	17,502	17,381	19,586
Medicine . . . . .	13,853	14,574	16,246
Sciences . . . . .	14,203	14,690	15,286
Letters . . . . .	13,912	15,060	16,928
Pharmacy . . . . .	4,793	4,955	5,232
Theology . . . . .	268	301	323
Total . . . . .	64,531	66,961	73,601

There are free faculties: at Paris (the Catholic Institute of Paris comprising theology, law and advanced scientific and literary studies); Angers (theology, law, sciences, letters, agriculture); Lille (theology, law, medicine and pharmacy, sciences, letters, social sciences and politics); Lyon (theology, law, sciences, letters); Marseilles (law); Toulouse (the Catholic Institute with theological, literary, and scientific instruction). There is, besides, in Paris a large institution for free higher instruction in political science, the *Ecole libre des Sciences Politiques*, and also one for the study of international law, the *Institut des Hautes Études Internationales*.

The State faculties confer the degrees of bachelor, of licentiate, and of doctor. Yearly competitive examinations in the various branches of teaching (*agrégations*) are open to holders of the degree of licentiate, or doctor in the case of law and medicine, and lead to the title of *professeur agrégé* in secondary and higher (law and medicine) instruction.

The other higher institutions dependent on the Ministry of Public Instruction are the *Collège de France* (founded by Francis I. in 1530), which has courses of study bearing on various subjects, literature and language, archæology, mathematical, natural, mental and social science (political economy, &c.); the Museum of Natural History giving instruction in the sciences and nature; the *École Pratique des Hautes Études* (history and philology, mathematical and physico-chemical sciences, and the sciences of nature and of religion), having its seat at the Sorbonne; the *École Normale Supérieure*, which prepares teachers for secondary instruction and, since 1904, follows the curricula of the Sorbonne without special teachers of its own; the *École des Chartes*, which trains the archivist paleographers; the *École des Langues Orientales vivantes*; the *École du Louvre*, devoted to art and archæology; the *École des Beaux-Arts*, and the Bureau des Longitudes, the Central Meteorological Bureau; the Observatoire of Paris; and the French Schools at Athens, Rome, Cairo and Indo-China, besides a school for Morocco.

Outside Paris there are eight observatories (Meudon, Besançon, Bordeaux, &c.). The observatory at Nice is dependent on the Academy of Sciences.

*Professional and Technical Instruction.*—The principal institutions of higher or technical instruction dependent on other ministries are: the Con-

servatoire des Arts et Métiers at Paris (with 20 evening courses on the applied sciences and social economy), the École Centrale des Arts et Manufactures, the École des Hautes Études Commerciales, 18 higher schools of commerce with 3,304 pupils (1930), dependent on the Ministry of Public Instruction; the National Agronomic Institute at Paris, the Veterinary school at Alfort, a school of forestry at Nancy, the higher national school of colonial agriculture, national agricultural schools at Grignon, Rennes, Montpellier, 46 practical schools of Agriculture, &c., dependent on the Ministry of Agriculture; the École Supérieure de Guerre, the École Polytechnique, the military school at St. Cyr, the École d'Artillerie at Fontainebleau, the École de Cavalerie at Saumur, and other schools dependent on the Ministry of War; the Naval School at Brest dependent on the Ministry of Marine; the School of Mines at Paris, the School of Bridges and Roads at Paris, the School of Mines at St. Etienne, and the Schools of Miners at Alais and Douai; with other schools dependent on the Ministry of Public Works; the École Coloniale at Paris, dependent on the Ministry of the Colonies. The École des Beaux Arts, the École Nationale des Arts Décoratifs, and the Conservatoire de Musique et de Déclamation depend on the department of Fine Arts, which is attached to the Ministry of Public Instruction. The municipal school of Industrial Physics and Chemistry is dependent on the City of Paris. In the provinces there are National schools of fine arts, and schools of music, and also several municipal schools as well as free subventioned schools, etc.

Technical schools of a somewhat lower grade (dependent on the Ministry of Public Instruction) are very numerous, comprising (in 1930—the latest available figures) seven national schools of arts and trades (Aix, Angers, Chalons, Cluny, Lille, Paris, Strasbourg), two schools of horology, eight national professional schools, 197 practical schools of commerce and industry (of which 47 are for girls) with 29,254 pupils (8,321 girls). In 1929, there were 487 professional schools with 160,491 pupils.

### Justice and Crime.

The Courts of lowest jurisdiction in France are those of the Justices of Peace (*juges de paix*, one in each *canton*) who try small civil cases and act also as judges of Police Courts, where all petty offences (*contraventions*) are disposed of. The Correctional Courts pronounce upon all graver offences (*délits*), including cases involving imprisonment up to 5 years. They have no jury, and consist of 3 judges belonging to the civil tribunals of first instance. In all cases of a *délit* or a *crime* the preliminary inquiry is made in secrecy by an examining magistrate (*juge d'instruction*), who may either dismiss the case or send it for trial before a court where a public prosecutor (*Procureur*) endeavours to prove the charge. The Court of Assizes is assisted by 12 jurors, who decide by simple majority on the fact with respect to offences amounting to crimes. The highest courts are the 28 Courts of Appeal, composed each of one President and a variable number of members, for all criminal cases which have been tried without a jury; and one Court of Cassation which sits at Paris, for all criminal cases tried by jury, so far as regards matters of law.

Formerly there was a tribunal of first instance in each *arrondissement* for civil cases, wherein the amount in dispute is between 200 and 1,500 francs, but since the decree of September 3, 1926, such a tribunal exists only in each department. Where the department is an important one, this tribunal may be divided into several sections which sit in the towns other than the capital of the department. Above these are the Appeal Courts and the Court of Cassation. For commercial cases there are, in 226 towns, Tribunals of Commerce and Councils of experts (*prud'hommes*). In the towns are police courts.



All Judges are nominated by the President of the Republic. They can be removed only by a decision of the Court of Cassation constituted as the *Conseil Supérieur* of the magistracy.

The French penal institutions consist, first, of Houses of Arrest (8,604 *chambres de sûreté* and *dépôts de sûreté* at the end of 1925). Next come Departmental Prisons (70 in 1925), also styled *maisons d'arrêt, de justice* and *de correction*, where both persons awaiting trial and those condemned to less than one year's imprisonment are kept, as also a number of boys and girls transferred from, or going to be transferred to, reformatories. The reformatories are 7 for boys and 5 for girls. The Central Prisons (*maisons de force et de correction*), where all prisoners condemned to more than one year's imprisonment are kept, provided with large industrial establishments for the work of prisoners, are 9 for men and 3 for women. The average population in 1926 of all penal establishments was 19,884 men and 3,265 women.

All persons condemned to hard labour and many condemned to 'reclusion' are sent to Guiana (military and *récidivistes*); the *dépôt de forçats* of St. Martin-de-Ré is a *dépôt* for transferred hard-labour convicts.

### Pauperism, Relief of Old Age and Social Insurance.

In France the poor are assisted partly through public 'bureaux de bienfaisance' and partly by private and ecclesiastical charity. The funds of the 'bureaux de bienfaisance' are partly derived from endowments, partly from communal contributions, and partly from public and private charity. In 1928, the bureaux expended 168,494,200 francs and assisted 749,865 persons. Public assistance is rendered to poor or destitute children. At the end of 1928 the institutions for this purpose contained 173,285 children; the expenditure during the year amounted to 185,167,600 francs. In 1928 the hospitals for the sick, infirm, aged, or infants, numbered 2,057; and at the end of the year had 83,695 patients, besides 87,690 aged and infirm inmates; their expenditure for 1928 amounted to 1,186,407,500 francs. In the same year 804,805 persons received gratuitous medical assistance at home and 304,717 in hospitals, the expenditure for such purposes amounting to 332,089,700 francs. At the end of 1928 the asylums for imbeciles, national, departmental, and private, had 83,563 patients.

An Act was passed in 1905, for the relief of the aged poor, age limit, 70, the infirm, and the permanently incurable. The Act of 1905 provided that the cost of the scheme should be borne by the communes, the departments, and the State. The number of persons registered for relief on December 31, 1928, was 539,691. The cost to the State for 1928, was 393,957,700 francs. The Old-Age Pensions Law of April 5, 1910, as amended on February 27, 1912, provides for all wage-earners old-age pensions towards which both employers and workers contribute. Contributions are to be paid up to the 60th year of the worker's life, and the State will contribute 100 francs. This sum will be increased by one-tenth for every insured worker who has brought up 3 children of the age of 16. On December 31, 1928, 6,990,000 persons were registered under the scheme.

A law of March 24, 1873, provides protection for new-born infants. In 1924, 53,849 infants were placed in 86 departments. In 1913, two further laws were introduced: that of June 17 to give relief, varying from 0.50 to 1.50 francs or more per day, to women in confinement, and that of July 14 amended in 1925 and 1926, to give relief to families with numerous children. The rate is a minimum of 22.5 francs per month for every child beyond the third. In 1928, the number of women so aided was 836,011, and the amount of relief 21,964,600 francs. Supplementary relief to nursing

mothers, under the law of October 24, 1914, amounted in 1928 to 38,070,300 francs. In 1928, the number of families assisted was 51,417, at an expense of 9,174,200 francs, of which 4,032,500 francs were contributed by the State. Since 1922 it has been customary, in accordance with the law of June 29, 1918, to award prizes for large families. In 1928, in 180 departments, 46,000 prizes were awarded to the value of 18,200,000 francs. By law of April 29, 1926, 360 francs per annum is granted to every French family which has more than 3 children living for every child beyond the third under 13.

The law providing for compulsory social insurance which was passed on April 5, 1928, came into force on July 1, 1930.

The law provides for the compulsory insurance of all wage earners whose wages do not exceed 15,000 francs per annum (18,000 francs in the larger cities), against sickness, incapacity, old age and death, and also extends maternity and unemployment benefits. The cost of the insurance is borne by the employer, worker and the state, the amount of contribution from the worker varying in accordance with the remuneration. The assessment amounts to about 8 per cent. for industrial workers and about 2 per cent. for agricultural workers, half to be paid by the worker and half by the employer.

### Finance.

The following figures show the budget estimates for 6 years :—

Years	Revenue	Expenditure	Years	Revenue	Expenditure
	Francs	Francs		Francs	Francs
1927	39,960,481,489	39,882,349,274	1930	50,465,079,818	50,398,167,195
1928	42,496,616,176	42,444,948,760	1931	50,643,485,395	50,640,509,352
1929	45,430,717,348	45,366,130,503	1932	41,087,278,326 <sup>1</sup>	41,088,886,532 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> As finally approved.

The accounts of revenue and expenditure of the Government officials are examined by a special administrative tribunal (*Cour des Comptes*), instituted in 1807. As from 1930, the financial year commenced on April 1, but on October 17, 1931, it was decided to revert to the calendar year. The latest budget estimates relate, therefore, to the period April 1 to December 31, 1932.

Budget estimates in francs for the years 1931-32 and 1930-31:—

#### REVENUE.

	1931-32	1930-31
Taxes . . . . .	48,163,170,400	48,087,707,100
Monopolies and State Industries . . . . .	655,802,064	570,600,367
State Domains . . . . .	476,245,300	488,784,800
Various . . . . .	6,152,804,681	6,044,159,045
Exceptional Revenues . . . . .	165,000,000	250,000,000
Revenue from Algeria . . . . .	30,968,000	23,878,000
Total . . . . .	50,643,485,395	50,465,079,818

#### EXPENDITURE.

	1931-32	1930-31
Finance . . . . .	25,308,480,757	26,847,975,074
Military . . . . .	6,401,014,240	6,228,542,550
Naval . . . . .	2,799,839,314	2,722,741,889
Air . . . . .	2,199,444,489	2,018,852,020
Education . . . . .	3,014,795,878	2,934,789,987
Foreign Affairs . . . . .	299,333,445	282,892,250
Labour and Health . . . . .	2,104,002,688	2,009,291,541
Agriculture . . . . .	642,602,800	608,310,148
Public Works . . . . .	2,412,768,374	2,154,871,900
Colonies . . . . .	701,985,056	589,888,138
Total (including all items) . . . . .	50,640,509,352	50,398,167,195

The French National debt on July 31, 1914, was 34,188,147,969 francs; on January 1, 1919, 147,472,421,289 francs; on January 1, 1920, 240,242,109,503 francs; and on December 31, 1928, 459,000,000,000 francs.

On March 31, 1930 and 1931, the internal debt of France stood as follows:—

	March 31, 1930	March 31, 1931
	Francs	Francs
8 per cent. Rentes . . . . .	19,802,699,533	19,152,406,733
5 per cent. Rentes . . . . .	16,956,647,920	16,320,619,840
4 per cent. Rentes, 1917 . . . . .	8,991,389,475	8,988,889,900
4 per cent. Rentes, 1918 . . . . .	19,729,608,625	19,711,962,150
6 per cent. Rentes, 1920 . . . . .	26,441,903,765	25,654,274,583
Amortizable 5 per cent. rentes . . . . .	10,965,124,100	10,894,191,200
Amortizable 3 per cent. rentes . . . . .	2,441,185,500	2,366,453,500
Amortizable 2½ per cent. rentes . . . . .	9,149,200	8,551,200
National Defence Obligations, 1919 . . . . .	14,388,000,000	14,351,200,000
Total of all Long-dated debts . . . . .	228,100,099,866	228,057,028,211
Short-dated debts (2 to 10 years) . . . . .	17,408,000,000	15,894,187,000
Total of floating debt . . . . .	34,370,415,000	39,089,349,000
Total Internal debt . . . . .	279,873,514,866	283,040,564,211

The Foreign Debt on March 31, 1930 and 1931, was made up as follows:—

	March 31, 1930	March 31, 1931
1. <i>Debts owing to the Allied Governments:—</i>		
Advances by U.S. Treasury . . . (dollars)	3,900,000,000	3,865,000,000
Treasury Bonds of the British Treasury (l.)	771,500,000	759,000,000
2. <i>Commercial Debts:—</i>		
U.S. loan of 1921 . . . . . (dollars)	60,805,500	60,805,500
U.S. loan of 1924 . . . . . „	78,740,000	74,740,900
U.S. loan of 1928 . . . . . „	75,000,000	—
U.S. Municipal loan to Lyons, Bordeaux and Marseilles . . . . . (dollars)	45,000,000	45,000,000
Other indebtedness to the U.S. . . . „	2,123,550	2,110,000
Argentine Bank credits . . . . . (pesos)	8,220,000	5,736,230

The annual charge on the foreign debt on March 31, 1931, amounted to 345,370,000 francs, and on the internal debt 12,627,207,453 francs.

## Defence.

### I. LAND DEFENCES.

France has a coastline of 1,760 miles, 1,304 on the Atlantic and 456 on the Mediterranean. Its land frontier extends over 1,665 miles, of which 1,246 miles are along the Belgian, German, Swiss, and Italian frontiers, and 419 along the Spanish frontier.

In consequence of the projected reduction of the term of service in the regular army to one year, France is in process of constructing a trench system of defence, based on the experiences of the Great War, along her Eastern Frontier between the Rhine and Luxembourg. Behind this system are the former German fortresses of Strassburg, Metz, and Thionville and the first-class fortresses of Verdun, Toul, Epinal, and Belfort. On the coast

Toulon, Rochefort, Lorient, Brest, and Cherbourg are naval harbours surrounded by forts.

## II. ARMY.

The French Army is divided into the Metropolitan and the Colonial Armies; both are under the War Minister, but the estimates for Colonial troops other than those maintained in Algeria, Tunis, and Morocco are included in the budget of the Minister for the Colonies. The Metropolitan Army is divided into the *Active Army*, the *Reserve Troops* and the *Territorial Army*. The Army is localised and territorialised in the military government of Paris and 20 Army Corps areas. The normal composition of a French Army Corps is 2 infantry divisions, 1 regiment of cavalry, 1 artillery brigade of three regiments, 1 battalion of engineers, 1 group and 1 company of observation balloons, and administrative services.

The infantry division consists of 3 regiments of infantry each of 3 battalions, and 1 regiment of artillery of 3 groups each of 3 batteries. The cavalry division consists of 3 cavalry brigades each of 2 regiments, 1 group of horse artillery, and 1 group of cyclist chasseurs.

The peace establishment of the French Army provides for 5 Cavalry divisions and 26 divisions of the Active Metropolitan Army. The establishment of the Active Metropolitan Army by units for 1930-31 is as follows:—

	Regiments	Independent Battalions	Independent Companies	Independent Groups	Independent Sections	Independent Squadrons
Infantry . . . . .	78	30	—	—	—	—
Tanks . . . . .	10	1	—	—	—	—
Cavalry . . . . .	20	5 <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—	12 <sup>b</sup>
Artillery . . . . .	67	13	10	2	—	—
Engineers . . . . .	11	—	—	—	2	—
Air Force . . . . .	14 <sup>a</sup>	—	1	7 <sup>a</sup>	—	—

<sup>a</sup> Motor machine guns.

<sup>b</sup> Of which 2 ballooning.

<sup>a</sup> Dismounted dragoons.

<sup>b</sup> Of which 6 artificers.

The peace establishment of the Active Metropolitan Army for 1931-32 is 340,637, of whom 270,812 are allocated for Home Defence, and 69,825 form a mobile reserve for the overseas garrisons. Enlistment for the Metropolitan Army is regulated by the law of March 28, 1928, and is on a compulsory basis, but liberal exemptions are allowed. Service in the active army is for 1 year, and begins at the age of 21, the first half of the annual contingent joining in November, the second half in the following May. The total duration of service in active army and reserve is 28 years. Provision is made for the enlistment of 106,000 long service professional soldiers, 76,000 for the Metropolitan and 30,000 in the Colonial Army. After serving for 1 year, the soldier remains immediately available for military service for 3 years. In his fourth year of service he joins the first line of reserve for 16 years, and in his twentieth year the Territorial Army in which he remains for 8 years.

The *Reserve Troops* form divisions corresponding to those in the *Active Army* on mobilisation, in the same districts as those to which the Active divisions belong. The *Territorial Army* forms a second line and is similarly organised in divisions on mobilisation. The *Customs Corps* is organised in battalions as are the *Chasseurs Forestiers*, these are both recruited from men who have passed into the *Territorial Army*.

The *Gendarmerie* is a police force recruited from the Army but performing civil duties in time of peace. There is a legion in each military district. The strength of the *Gendarmerie* is 33,380, of whom about one-third are mounted.

The *Garde Républicaine* is also a police force and performs duties in Paris similar to those performed by the *Gendarmerie* in the districts. Its strength is 2,988.

The *Colonial Army* is distinct from the *Metropolitan*, and consists partly of white troops and partly of native troops. The Colonial establishment for 1931-32 was 237,363, exclusive of Colonial troops in France and of certain native troops administered by the Ministry of the Colonies. The total peace establishment of the French Army, exclusive of *Gendarmerie*, is  $340,637 + 237,363 = 578,900$ . The Colonial white troops are recruited either by voluntary enlistment, or by voluntary transfer from the *Metropolitan Army*.

The organisation of the extra-European troops by units is as follows:—

	Regiments	Independent Battalions	Independent Companies	Independent Groups	Independent Sections	Independent Squadrons
Infantry . . . . .	52	18	11	—	—	—
Tanks . . . . .	—	3	—	—	4	—
Cavalry . . . . .	14	—	7	—	—	8
Artillery . . . . .	10	1	—	2	12	—
Engineers . . . . .	—	8	4	—	—	—
Air Force . . . . .	2	—	—	4	—	—

The administration of the French Army consists of a General Staff and of a number of departments, all under the War Minister. In questions of strategy and of higher military policy the War Minister is assisted by a Council called the *Conseil Supérieur de la Guerre*, consisting of himself as President, the Marshals of France and twelve selected generals, of whom one must be Chief of the General Staff.

In September, 1919, it was decided that the uniform of the Army should be the horizon-blue dress with kepi. The *Chasseurs* or Light Infantry battalions were, however, permitted to keep their distinctive dark blue uniform. Khaki was adopted for Colonial and North African troops, and navy blue for the Air Force.

The French infantry is armed with the Lebel magazine rifle: calibre .315. The French field gun is the 7.5 cm. (2.95 in.) Q.F., shielded gun. The French howitzer is the 10.5 cm. (3.35 in.) howitzer, and as the result of the war the French Army possesses a large variety of heavy guns of all calibres.

Army estimates for 1932, 5,260,877,870 francs.

### III. NAVY.

Under the Washington Treaty, whose provisions affected her very slightly, France was allowed to retain ten capital ships, but the *France* was lost in Quiberon Bay on August 25, 1922, and the nine remaining displace 185,925 metric tons. By the provisions of the London Treaty, she retains the right to lay down additional capital ships up to a total of 105,000 tons during 1931-36. So far, the building of a battle cruiser of 25,000 tons is all that has been discussed, and the design of this has not been finally settled.

The current shipbuilding programme (1931-32) comprises 4 cruisers of

7,500 tons, 2 flotilla leaders, and 4 convoy sloops. In hand from previous programmes are 1 10,000 ton cruiser (*Algerie*), 2 of 7,500 tons (*La Galissonnière* and *Jean de Vienne*), and 1 cruiser-minelayer (*Emile Bertin*); 6 flotilla leaders of 2,500 tons; 45 submarines; 3 sloops; 1 netlayer; and 2 oil tankers. The air service, which works in close touch with the Navy, is also being developed. The coast defences are now under the control of the Navy, and have been reorganized in four coast 'naval frontier' districts, in relation to 4 divisions of aircraft (40 flotillas), while a fifth division (10 flotillas) is attached to the active fleet. The naval frontier districts include considerable forces of destroyers, submarines, and minelayers. The chief stations are Dunkirk, Cherbourg, Brest, Rochefort, Toulon, Corsica, Bizerta, Oran, Algiers, and Bona.

The total naval expenditure for 1932 (nine months) was 2,417,000,000 francs.

The Navy is under the supreme direction of the Minister of Marine, assisted by a Chief of the Staff. The latter has charge of all that concerns preparation for war, and is commander-in-chief designate. There are two sub-chiefs of the staff, of whom one is in charge of various sections, and the other of the work of the Military Cabinet. The central administration embraces the directorates of *personnel*, *matériel*, and artillery, the works section, the finance department, the services of submarine defences, hydrography, and a central flying service. In addition to these are the Superior Council of the Navy, which advises the Minister on high policy, and several special committees. For purposes of administration the French coasts are divided into five maritime arrondissements, having their headquarters at the naval ports of Cherbourg, Brest, Lorient, Rochefort, and Toulon, each under a vice-admiral, but Lorient and Rochefort are being reduced. Two flag-officers are inspectors-general and commanders-in-chief designate in the Channel and Mediterranean.

The French navy is manned partly by conscription and partly by voluntary enlistment. By the channel of the 'Inscription Maritime,' which was introduced by Colbert, and on the lists of which are the names of all male individuals of the 'maritime population,' France was formerly provided with a reserve of 114,000 men, of whom about 25,500 were usually serving with the fleet; now large numbers are taken from the shore for engine-room and other duties. The active personnel in 1931 numbered 3,880 officers and 53,750 men.

The following is a summary of the strength of the fleet at the periods shown:—

	Complete at end of		
	1929	1930	1931
Battleships—1st Class . . . . .	6	6	6
Battleships—2nd Class . . . . .	3	3	3
Aircraft Carriers . . . . .	1	1	1
Armoured cruisers . . . . .	3	2	1
Cruisers . . . . .	11	18	15
Despatch Vessels . . . . .	48	50	52
Flotilla Leaders and Destroyers . . . . .	68	72	74
Submarines . . . . .	55	70	65

Below is a list of the principal ships in service or completing at the end of 1931. Instead of being replaced as proposed under the Washington agreement, the 6 first-class battleships are being modernised to a certain extent and will all be adapted to burn oil fuel.

Launched	Name	Standard Displacement	Armour		Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated horse-power	Max. speed
			Belt	Guns				

*1st Class Battleships.*

								Knots
1911	Jean Bart . . .	22,189	10½	12	12 12in. ; 22 5·5in.	4	28,000	20·5
1912	Courbet . . .							
1912	Paris . . .							
1913	Bretagne . . .	22,189	10½	17	10 13·4 in. ; 18 5·5in.	4	29,000	21
	Lorraine . . .							
	Provence . . .							

*2nd Class Battleships.*

1909	Diderot . . .	17,597	11	12	4 12in. ; 12 9·4in. .	2	22,500	19
	Voltaire . . .							
	Condorcet . . .							

*Armoured Cruiser.*

1908	W. Rousseau . . .	12,017	6½	6	14 7·6in. 10 3in. .	2	40,000	23
------	-------------------	--------	----	---	---------------------	---	--------	----

*Cruisers.*

1930	Dupleix . . .	9,988	—	Shields	8 8in. ; 8 3·5 in. A.A.	6	90,000	33
1929	Foch . . .							
1928	Colbert . . .							
1927	Suffren . . .	10,000	—	Shields	8 8 in. ; 8 3in. A.A.	6	130,000	34·5
1926	Tourville . . .							
1925	Duquesne . . .							
1923	Duguay-Trouin . . .	7,249	—	Shields	8 6·1in. ; 4 3in. A.A.	12	100,000	34
1924	Lamotte Picquet . . .							
1924	Primauguet . . .							
1930	Jeanne d'Arc . . .	6,496	—	Shields	8 6 lin. ; 4 3in. A.A.	2	82,500	25·5
1915	Metz . . .	5,264	—		8 5·9in. ; 2 3in. A.A.	2	45,000	28
1911	Mulhouse . . .	4,527	—		7 5·9in. ; 2 3in. A.A.	2	35,515	28
1914	Strasbourg . . .	4,723	—		7 5·9in. ; 2 3in. A.A.	4	36,000	27
1913	Thionville . . .	2,922	—		9 4in. ; 1 3in. A.A.	7	25,000	27

*Cruiser Minelayer.*

1929	Pluton . . .	4,850	—	Shields	4 5·5in. . . .	—	57,000	30
------	--------------	-------	---	---------	----------------	---	--------	----

*Aircraft Carrier.*

1920	Béarn . . .	22,146	3½	—	8 6·1in. ; 6 3in. A.A.	4	39,000	21
------	-------------	--------	----	---	------------------------	---	--------	----

*Aircraft Tender.*

1929	Commandant Teste . . .	10,000	2	—	12 4in. . . .	—	21,000	20·5
------	------------------------	--------	---	---	---------------	---	--------	------

The four older cruisers are all ex-German except the *Thionville*, which was Austrian.

In the flotillas are included 24 flotilla leaders of 2,126–2,441 tons and 26 destroyers of about 1,350 tons, with speeds ranging from 33 to 40 knots; 53 ocean-going submarines, of which 8 are minelayers; and 39 coastal submarines. Most of these are of recent design and construction.

## IV. AIR FORCE.

The Air Minister has under him: the Directorate of Civil Aviation, the Directorate of Army Air Services, the Department of the Naval Air Force,

the Central Air Department in the Colonies. The establishment of the Military Air Service is 36,800 officers and men, and is organized in 2 air commands, comprising 14 aviation regiments and 5 independent air groups, with a total of 135 squadrons, of which 3 are in the colonies, 18 in North Africa and 8 in the Levant. There are in France 42 observation squadrons, 32 battle squadrons, 20 day bombing squadrons and 12 night bombing squadrons. The number of first line aircraft air service is 1,730. There are in addition 2 balloon regiments organized in 3 battalions, each of 3 companies.

The total expenditure on the civil, military and naval air services for 1930 is estimated at 2,083,311,720 francs (459,440,060 francs on civil aviation).

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

Of the total area of France, including Alsace and Lorraine (136,101,760 acres) 25,170,407 acres were under forests in 1928, 11,281,033 acres were returned as moor and uncultivated land, and 89,222,061 acres, of which 54,755,528 acres were arable, were returned as under crops, fallow and grass. Of the forest area (26,144,137 acres), 17,297,308 acres belong to private owners, 4,942,088 acres to communes, and 2,471,043 acres to the government.

The following tables show the area under the leading crops and the production (1 metric ton = 2205 lbs.) for three years :—

Crop	Area (1,000 acres)			Produce (1,000 metric tons)		
	1927	1928	1929	1927	1928	1929
Wheat . . . . .	13,217	13,108	13,380	7,515	7,655	9,179
Mixed Corn . . . . .	205	191	192	100	96	109
Rye . . . . .	1,943	1,922	1,835	863	866	926
Barley . . . . .	1,767	1,776	1,943	1,096	1,107	1,296
Oats . . . . .	8,645	8,758	8,507	4,983	4,938	5,416
Potatoes . . . . .	3,742	3,681	3,473	17,527	11,264	16,252
Beetroot . . . . .	595	628	692	6,002	5,809	6,839

In 1930, wheat production was estimated at 6,290,098 tons; oats, 4,394,403 tons; rye, 743,117 tons; barley, 987,063 tons; mixed corn, 86,671 tons.

The annual production of wine and cider appears as follows :—

Year	Under Vines, acres	Wine produced thousands of gallons	Wine Import, thousands of gallons	Wine Export, thousands of gallons	Cider produced 1,000's of gallons
1900	3,974,970	1,441,330	114,760	41,010	647,000
1923 <sup>1</sup>	3,452,236	1,273,595	258,290	26,847	304,072
1929 <sup>1</sup>	3,557,252	1,864,898	248,823	26,940	512,160
1930 <sup>1</sup>	3,505,047	924,243	275,641	21,072	192,187

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Alsace and Lorraine.

In Alsace and Lorraine there were 34,407 acres under vines in 1930 compared with 34,006 acres in 1929, the yield being 19,220,058 gallons and 18,933,552 gallons in the two years respectively.

The production of fruits (other than for cider making) and nuts for 1930, is given in metric tons, as follows (figures for 1929 in brackets):—Apples



and pears 126,957 (188,429), plums 38,572 (27,031), peaches 14,976 (20,358), apricots 6,337 (5,352), nuts 27,140 (34,357), cherries 41,292 (38,267).

On December 31, 1929, the numbers of farm animals were: Horses, 2,985,650; mules, 143,270; asses, 234,350; cattle, 15,631,140; sheep and lambs, 10,451,760; pigs, 6,101,810; goats, 1,884,770.

Silk culture, with Government encouragement (*primes*), is carried on in 24 departments of France—most extensively in Gard, Drôme, Ardèche, Var and Vaucluse. Silk production for 4 years:—

Year	Number of producers	Quantities of eggs put into incubation	Total production	Total value of produce
		Kilogs.	1000 Kilogs.	1000 Francs.
1927 . .	70,254	1,886	3,656	74,728
1928 . .	63,908	1,669	2,689	53,249
1929 . .	49,514	1,265	2,586	43,733
1930 . .	35,670	1,230	1,803	14,612

## II. MINING AND METALLURGICAL INDUSTRIES.

The following are the statistics of the principal minerals produced for 3 years, in thousands of metric tons:—

—	1928	1929	1930	—	1928	1929	1930
Coal . . . .	51,366	53,736	53,885	Antimony . .	4.1	4.7	5.1
Lignite . . .	1,075	1,187	1,143	Auriferous ore.	133	75.5	79
Iron ore . . .	40,191	50,731	48,453	Manganese . .	4.04	—	—
Bauxite . . .	598	648	—	Lead ore . .	61	72	38
Pyrites . . .	198	194	199	Rock salt . .	1,708	1,513	1,700
Mineral oil . .	74	83	76	Potash salts .	411	493	507

The output of iron and steel products was as follows (in thousands of metric tons): pig iron, 1928, 10,097; 1929, 10,429; 1930, 10,098; worked steel, 1928, 9,387; 1929, 9,664; 1930, 9,402.

## III. MANUFACTURES.

*Sugar.*—In 1929-30, there were 108 sugar works, employing 26,637 men, 1,081 women, and 409 children. The yield of sugar during 12 years (expressed in metric tons of refined sugar) was:—

Years	Tons	Years	Tons	Years	Tons	Years	Tons
1914-15	302,961	1921-22	278,273	1924-25	750,289	1927-28	780,867
1919-20	155,101	1922-23	445,368	1925-26	678,545	1928-29	815,861
1920-21	305,041	1923-24	446,773	1926-27	641,393	1929-30	825,333

*Alcohol.*—In 1906, 59,616 thousands of gallons of alcohol were produced; in 1924, 43,168; in 1925, 44,264; in 1926, 32,658; in 1927, 37,348; in 1928, 47,360; and in 1929, 55,480.

*Cotton.*—In 1929, there were 11,754,400 spindles, 208,200 looms and 286 textile printing machines used in the cotton industry which employed a total number of 212,160 operatives, and produced 298,000 tons of yarns and 1,345,000,000 metres of piece goods.

## IV. FISHERIES.

For the French fisheries, including those of Algeria, the following are statistics for 1929 (the latest available):—Persons employed, 130,997; sailing-boats, 17,720; steamers, 574; motor boats, 6,396; value of products, 1,173,000,000 francs.

## Commerce.

In French statistics General Trade includes all goods entering or leaving France, while Special Trade includes only imports for home use and exports of French origin.

The chief subdivisions of the special trade in thousands of francs and in tons were for two years :—

—	Imports				Exports			
	1930		1931		1930		1931	
	Tons	1000 francs	Tons	1000 francs	Tons	1000 francs	Tons	1000 francs
Food products	6,375,996	11,822,106	9,100,820	18,998,614	2,144,410	5,885,920	1,588,485	4,285,045
Raw materials	52,170,121	29,324,997	46,933,553	19,037,529	29,730,214	9,992,079	24,804,722	7,179,851
Manufactured goods . .	2,874,074	11,368,709	2,061,526	9,163,159	4,805,568	26,057,222	3,936,227	18,056,431
Total . . . . .	60,920,191	52,510,812	58,095,899	42,199,302	36,680,192	42,835,221	30,329,434	30,421,327

The chief articles of import and export (special trade) were in millions of francs :—

Imports		1930	1931	Exports		1930	1931
Wine . . . . .		2,155·5	2,936·9	Timber . . . . .		811·6	194·6
Wool . . . . .		3,180·3	1,800·7	Textiles, silk . . .		2,501·7	1,721·1
Cereals . . . . .		2,081·3	2,999·7	„ cotton . . . . .		2,145·3	1,411·5
Raw cotton . . . .		8,280·4	1,502·0	Wine . . . . .		886·7	665·1
Coal and coke . . .		4,438·7	3,628·3	Raw silk and yarn .		146·7	68·0
Coffee . . . . .		1,121·0	978·4	Soaps and perfumes		724·6	525·2
Oil seeds . . . . .		2,091·0	1,458·1	Iron and steel . . .		2,181·7	1,785·3
Sugar . . . . .		575·9	421·7	Pearls . . . . .		406·7	293·4
Petroleum . . . . .		2,246·0	1,364·9	Automobiles . . . .		1,122·7	887·5
Machinery . . . . .		2,615·4	1,903·7	Chemical products .		3,209·9	2,515·9
Copper . . . . .		1,456·0	797·5	Glass . . . . .		364·2	229·9
Iron and steel . . .		399·1	278·1	Clothing . . . . .		1,662·3	690·8
Hides and skins . .		1,046·9	701·4	Rubber goods . . . .		550·5	388·5
Silk . . . . .		963·4	509·3	Table fruits . . . .		455·9	357·2
Chemicals . . . . .		1,133·6	931·6	Vegetables . . . . .		199·0	185·6

The chief imports for home use and exports of home goods are to and from the following countries, in thousands of francs :—

Countries	Imports		Exports	
	1930	1931	1930	1931
United Kingdom	5,272,952	3,724,667	6,845,805	5,088,063
Germany . . . . .	7,987,117	6,182,821	4,155,001	2,748,429
Belgium . . . . .	4,198,852	3,035,813	5,442,023	3,581,546
Switzerland . . . .	1,132,837	908,847	3,094,982	2,308,815
Spain . . . . .	1,508,542	1,402,468	1,128,694	665,562
Italy . . . . .	1,526,843	1,440,297	1,681,053	992,141
United States . . .	6,148,131	3,808,408	2,434,915	1,543,987
Brazil . . . . .	783,296	627,508	809,131	189,321
Argentina . . . . .	1,208,048	1,428,262	877,728	515,664

The following table gives the declared value, in pounds sterling, of the more important articles consigned to the United Kingdom from France in four years according to Board of Trade returns :—

Staple Imports into U.K.	1927	1928	1929	1930
	£	£	£	£
Apparel &c. . . . .	1,933,389	1,890,210	1,610,793	1,432,999
Silk manufactures . . . . .	6,664,144	6,401,182	6,168,865	5,026,755
Woollen goods . . . . .	4,845,860	4,303,698	3,615,417	3,096,581
Artificial silk manufactures . . . . .	1,467,453	1,994,639	2,357,663	2,823,823
Fancy goods . . . . .	887,081	761,283	773,836	729,423
Wine . . . . .	2,512,755	2,345,793	2,217,138	1,831,682
Brandy . . . . .	900,637	963,088	976,033	878,243
Leather goods . . . . .	1,919,660	2,081,655	1,764,263	1,638,827
Motor-cars . . . . .	2,536,265	1,180,083	805,158	716,671

The total quantity of wine imported into the United Kingdom from France in 1927 was, 3,174,906 gallons; in 1928, 2,846,185 gallons; in 1929, 2,805,113 gallons; and in 1930, 2,442,386 gallons.

The following table exhibits the value, according to Board of Trade returns, of the principal articles of British produce consigned from the United Kingdom to France in four years :—

Staple Exports from U.K.	1927	1928	1929	1930
	£	£	£	£
Woollen and Worsted . . . . .	570,018	986,261	1,099,308	1,077,187
Iron and steel . . . . .	883,864	971,620	1,484,449	1,145,441
Coal . . . . .	8,022,489	6,974,503	10,390,391	10,801,896
Cotton yarn . . . . .	532,814	567,722	759,748	574,776
Machinery . . . . .	1,853,903	2,179,993	2,798,942	906,434

Total trade between France and United Kingdom for 5 years (in thousands of pounds) :—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Imports from France into U.K. . . . .	63,436	60,621	56,549	49,267	40,883
Exports to France from U.K. . . . .	23,033	25,157	31,663	29,690	22,537
Re-Exports to France from U.K. . . . .	18,456	18,500	17,517	14,508	9,478

### Shipping and Navigation.

In 1928 the French mercantile marine had a gross tonnage of 3,441,000.

Shipping in foreign trade in 1931, and its distribution among French ports, is shown as follows with cargoes only :—

—	Entered (1931)		Cleared (1931)	
	Vessels	Tonnage	Vessels	Tonnage
French . . . . .	9,165	14,661,826	7,691	12,128,065
Foreign . . . . .	21,046	43,015,026	15,154	36,189,340
Total . . . . .	30,211	57,676,852	22,845	48,267,405
Marseilles . . . . .	5,414	13,887,568	4,960	13,006,884
Le Havre . . . . .	8,025	8,297,746	2,265	6,974,098
Cherbourg . . . . .	1,014	10,901,342	886	10,795,822

	Entered (1931)		Cleared (1931)	
	Vessels	Tonnage	Vessels	Tonnage
Bordeaux . . . . .	1,713	2,656,273	1,140	1,912,181
Boulogne . . . . .	2,708	4,986,570	2,523	4,779,453
Dunkirk . . . . .	2,668	4,580,406	2,102	3,718,507
Rouen . . . . .	3,830	4,308,839	1,108	996,379
Calais . . . . .	2,061	1,570,790	1,906	1,276,302
Nantes . . . . .	1,025	1,289,850	393	446,431
St. Nazaire . . . . .	541	545,219	182	300,446
La Rochelle . . . . .	474	924,280	263	535,680
Dieppe . . . . .	1,526	989,043	1,291	710,513
Cette . . . . .	1,445	1,477,561	1,130	1,044,267
Caen . . . . .	620	498,812	414	284,320

## Internal Communications.

### I. RIVERS, RAILWAYS, ETC.

In 1930, there were in France 41,365 miles of national roads, 5,615 miles of departmental roads, 346,865 miles of local roads, making a total of 393,845 miles.

In 1928, there were 6,204 miles of navigable waterways with a total traffic of 48,404,000 tons.

By a law of July 11, 1842, the construction of railways was left mainly to companies, superintended, and if necessary assisted, by the State; which now constructs lines which the companies work, and works on its own account one important State system. There are lines of local interest subventioned by the State or by the departments. The concessions granted to the six great companies expire at various dates from 1950 to 1960, till when (by a Convention made on June 28, 1921), the State guarantees to them working expenses and the interest and redemption of capital and loans.

The length of principal lines open for traffic on January 1, 1930 was 26,177 miles, made up as follows: State, 5,665 miles; Nord, 2,394 miles; Est 3,142 miles; Paris-Orléans, 4,681 miles; Paris-Lyons-Mediterranean, 6,169 miles; Midi, 2,694 miles; Alsace-Lorraine, 1,432 miles. The total receipts for 1931 of all the seven companies was 14,050,166,000 francs; for 1930, 15,470,836,000 francs. Working expenses in 1929 amounted to 12,736,451,000 francs and financial charges, 2,729,982,000 francs.

The electrification of the French railways is now a settled policy. On September 1, 1931, there was a total length of 1,043 miles electrified. The State railway has 60 miles (Paris suburbs); the Orléans railway 147 miles (Paris-Vierzon 127 miles); the P.L.M. 62 miles (Chambéry to the Modana section of the Culoz-Modana line), and the Midi about 754 miles.

The following table gives particulars of air traffic for 4 years:—

Years	Miles of airway	Mileage flown (in thousands of miles)	Passengers carried	Freight (1,000 lbs.)	Mall (1,000 lbs.)
1927	7,586	3,753	15,857	1,644	276
1928	—	—	19,549	2,545	272
1929	—	5,692	25,249	3,532	314
1930	—	5,849	28,935	3,678	478

## II. POSTS, TELEGRAPHS AND TELEPHONES.

From January 1, 1929, to March 31, 1930, the receipts on account of posts, telegraphs, and telephones amounted to 4,028 million francs; the expenditure to 4,017 million francs. The number of ordinary letters carried in 1929, was 1,618 millions, and of registered letters 74 millions.

The total length of the telegraphic lines in 1929, was 221,808 miles. In 1929, there were despatched 45,821,182 telegrams, of which 29,779,814 were internal and 11,181,221 international. In 1929, gross telegraph receipts were 396,000,000 francs.

In 1929, the telephone systems in France had 132,400 miles of line, and 3,438,536 miles of wire; number of subscribers (1929) 1,018,000; number of conversations 782,027,491.

## Money and Credit.

The nominal value of the French money coined in France during the past years was :—

Year	Gold	Silver	Nickel and Bronze	Nickel and Aluminium	Total
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
1914-1927 . . . . .	165,002,990	585,580,361	1,078,467,592	—	1,829,050,943
1928 . . . . .	—	—	3,188,606	5,649,974	8,838,580
1929 . . . . .	—	227,605,980	5,676,042	3,334,257	236,616,279
1930 . . . . .	—	369,861,630	10,900,444	—	380,762,074

The ordinary savings-banks numbered 560 (with about 1,800 branch offices) on December 31, 1930; the number of depositors was 9,563,221, with deposits to the value of 23,556,325,290 francs, representing an average of francs 2,463.22 to each depositor. The maximum deposit allowed in the ordinary savings banks was increased from 12,000 to 20,000 francs for individuals and from 50,000 to 100,000 francs for mutual-aid societies and specially authorised institutions. The National savings-banks, on December 31, 1929, held deposits and interest amounting to 11,658,664,000 francs due to 8,507,284 depositors, representing an average of 1,370 francs per account.

The Bank of France, founded in 1800, and placed under State control in 1806, has the monopoly (since 1848) of issuing bank notes. The present privileges of the Bank were last renewed on December 20, 1918, for a further 25 years, *i.e.*, until December 31, 1945. The capital of the Bank is fixed at 182,500,000 francs.

The situation of the Bank on February 12, 1932, was :—

	February 12, 1932
	1000 francs
Gold . . . . .	73,034,075
Sight deposits abroad . . . . .	7,829,552
Advances to the Public . . . . .	2,785,588
Advances to the State . . . . .	3,200,000
Notes in circulation . . . . .	83,238,819
Public and private deposits . . . . .	27,278,402

At the outbreak of war the maximum note issue of the Bank of France was 6,800 million francs; on August 5, 1914, it was raised to 12,000 million

francs ; the amount was increased on successive occasions. By the Monetary Law of June 24, 1928, the maximum limit on note issue was cancelled.

The following are the principal banks :—The *Crédit Foncier de France*, founded in 1852, which lends money on mortgage ; the *Crédit Lyonnais*, founded in 1863 ; the *Société Générale*, founded in 1864 ; the *Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris* ; *Banque de Paris et des Pays Bas* ; and the *Banque Nationale de Crédit*.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The *Franc* of 100 *centimes* was in normal pre-war conditions of the value of 9½*d.* or 25·225 francs to the pound sterling.

A new Monetary Law was introduced on June 24, 1928, stabilising the franc on a gold basis. According to this law, the franc, the French monetary unit, consists of 65½ milligrammes of gold, 900/1,000 fine. The Bank of France is bound to convert its notes into gold on demand, and to keep a reserve of gold bullion and coin equal to at least 35 per cent. of the combined total of the notes in circulation and of the credit current accounts. The Mint will strike gold coins of 100 francs, 900/1,000 fine, and these coins shall be unlimited legal tender. To replace the 5, 10 and 20 franc notes of the Bank of France, which will be withdrawn from circulation before December 31, 1932 (from which date they will cease to be legal tender), the Mint, on behalf of the State, will issue silver coins 680/1,000 fine, of a nominal value of 10 and 20 francs. The total issue of such coins must not exceed 3 milliard francs.

The weight of the 10-franc silver coins is fixed at 10 grammes and of the 20-franc piece at 20 grammes, with a margin of five-thousandths both as regards weight and fineness.

The metric system of weights and measures is in general use in France.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF FRANCE IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—M. A. de Fleuriau, G.C.V.O. (appointed October 24, 1924).

*Counsellor*.—Roger Cambon, C.V.O.

*First Secretary*.—Jacques Truelle.

*Second Secretary*.—Jacques Dumaine.

*Third Secretaries*.—Jacques de Blesson and Pierre Saffroy.

*Attaché*.—Comte André de Limur.

*Military Attaché*.—Général de Brigade Voruz.

*Naval Attaché*.—Capitaine de Vaisseau Yves Donval.

*Air Attaché*.—Lieutenant de Vaisseau Antoine Sala.

*Commercial Attaché*.—Vicomte de Poulpiquet du Halgouët.

*Financial Attaché*.—Jacques Rueff.

*Secretary-Archivist*.—Comte La Combe.

*Consul-General in London*.—J. Knecht.

There are also French Consuls at—Cardiff, Dublin, Glasgow, Liverpool, Manchester (V.C.), Newcastle, Southampton (V.C.), and other places.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FRANCE.

*Ambassador*.—Rt. Hon. Lord Tyrrell, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., K.C.V.O. (appointed July 30, 1928).

*Envoy Extraordinary & Minister Plenipotentiary*.—R. H. Campbell, C.M.G.

*First Secretaries*.—R. F. Wigram and O. C. Harvey.

*Third Secretaries*.—C. E. Steel and Hon. R. G. Hare.

*Superintending Archivist.*—W. E. Fuller, O.B.E.  
*Naval Attaché.*—Captain J. U. P. Fitzgerald, R.N.  
*Military Attaché.*—Lieut.-Col. G. G. Waterhouse, M.C.  
*Air Attaché.*—Group-Captain R. J. Bone, C.B.E., D.S.O.  
*Commercial Counsellor.*—J. R. Cahill, Kt., C.M.G.  
*Commercial Secretary.*—A. H. S. Yeames.  
*Consul-General.*—A. L. S. Rowley, C.M.G.  
*Canadian Minister in Paris.*—Philippe Roy (appointed Sept. 28, 1928).

There are British Consular Representatives at Ajaccio, Bordeaux, Brest, Calais, Cherbourg, Dunkirk, Havre, Lille, Lyons, Marseilles (C.G.), Nantes, Nice, Rouen, Strasbourg (C.G.), and other towns.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning France.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Agriculture.*—Statistique agricole annuelle.—Statistique des Forêts soumises au régime forestier. Statistique agricole decennale.—Compte des dépenses du Ministère de l'Agriculture.—Rapport sur l'enseignement agricole.—Report by L. S. Sackville on the Tenure of Land in France. Fol. London, 1870.

*Bibliographie générale de l'histoire de la France.* Published by the Directors of the National Library. Paris.

*Commerce.*—Tableau général du commerce de la France. (Annual.) Paris. Commerce de la France. (Monthly.) *Moniteur officiel du commerce.* Foreign Office Reports. (Annual series.) London.

*Finance.*—Comptes généraux de l'administration des Finances. Bulletin de statistique et de législation comparée. (Monthly.) Paris. La situation financière des communes. Budget général de la France. (Annual.) Paris. Foreign Office Reports, London.

Foreign Office List. (Annual.) London.

*Industries, Mining, &c.*—Album de statistique graphique du Ministère des Travaux publics. Paris. Almanach de la co-opération française.—Bulletin de l'office du travail. (Monthly.)—La petite industrie. 2 vols. Paris, 1896.—Statistique des grèves et des recours à la conciliation, &c.—Répartition des salaires du personnel ouvrier dans les manufactures de l'état et des compagnies de chemin de fer, 1896.—Salaires et durée du travail dans l'industrie française. 3 vols.—Bulletin officiel du Ministère de l'intérieur. Rapports des inspecteurs divisionnaires du travail.—Statistique de l'industrie minérale et des appareils à vapeur. (Annual.)

*Instruction, Religion, &c.*—Bulletin de l'instruction publique. (Weekly.) Annuaire de la Presse. Statistique de l'enseignement primaire. (Annual.) Rapport sur le budget des cultes.—Rapport sur l'Organisation et la Situation de l'Enseignement primaire publique en France présenté au Ministre de l'Instruction Publique. Paris, 1900.—L'Enseignement Professionnel: Rapport de M. Briat, Conseil supérieur du Travail. Paris, 1905.

*Justice and Crime.*—Compte de la justice criminelle. (Annual.)—Compte de la justice civile et commerciale. (Annual.)—Gazette des tribunaux.—Statistique pénitentiaire.

*Money and Credit.*—Comptes rendus sur les opérations du crédit foncier de France. Rapports sur les opérations de la Caisse nationale d'Épargne. Rapports sur les opérations des Caisses d'Épargne privées.—Rapports du Gouverneur et des Censeurs de la Banque de France.—Rapports sur l'administration des monnaies et médailles.

*Navy.*—Annuaire de la Marine et des Colonies. (See also the Annual Budget Général.)

*Pauperism.*—Rapport par la Commission supérieure de la Caisse des retraites pour la vieillesse.—Établissements généraux de bienfaisance.

*Population.*—Reports on the 1911 Census, published by the Ministry of the Interior.

*Railways, Posts, &c.*—Statistiques des chemins de fer français, Documents Principaux.—Statistiques des chemins de fer français, Documents divers. (Annual.)—Album de statistique graphique au ministère des travaux publics. Statistique des chemins de fer français. (Annual.)—Relevé du tonnage des marchandises transportées sur les fleuves, canaux, et rivières. 2 vols. (Annual.)—Statistique de la navigation intérieure. 2 vols. (Annual.)

*Shipping, Fisheries.*—Tableau général du commerce de la France. Part II. Tableau général des mouvements du cabotage. (Annual.) Statistique des Pêches Maritimes. (Annual.)

*Statistics (General).*—Almanach national. Journal officiel.—Annuaire statistique.—Annuaire statistique de la ville de Paris.

Bulletin de la Statistique générale de la France. (Quarterly, with weekly and monthly supplements.)

La France Financière et Économique. Vol. I. Finances Publiques. Paris, 1919.

Guide Officiel de la Navigation intérieure. Dressé par les soins du Ministère des Travaux Publics (Direction de la Navigation). Nouvelle édition augmentée de l'Alsace, de la Lorraine et des pays Rhénans. Paris, 1921.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Annuaire Général de la France et de l'Étranger.* First issue, 1919. Paris.
- Arnau* (R.), *The National History of France: The Second Republic of Napoleon III.* London, 1930.
- Baedeker's Paris and its Environs*, 19th edition. London, 1924; *Paris et ses Environs*, 20th ed. Leipzig, 1930; *Northern France*. 5th ed. Leipzig, 1900; *Southern France and Corsica*. 6th ed. Leipzig, 1914.—*The Riviera, South-eastern France and Corsica, The Italian Lakes and Lake of Geneva*. Leipzig, 1931.
- Barthélémy* (J.), *Le Gouvernement de la France*. Paris, 1919. English translation by J. B. Morris. London, 1924.
- Batut* (G. de la) and *Friedmann* (G.), *A History of the French People*. London and New York, 1923.
- Beaumont-James* (J. L.), *The Story of France, 1814-1914*. London, 1916.
- Benoist* (C.), *Les Lois de la Politique Française*. Paris, 1928.
- Block* (Maurice), *Dictionnaire de l'Administration française*. New ed. Paris, 1898.
- Bodley* (J. E. C.), *France*. 2nd. ed. London, 1902.
- Boehn* (Max von), *Vom Kaiserreich zur Republik. Eine französische Kulturgeschichte des 19ten Jahrhundert*. Berlin, 1917.
- Bourgeois* (Emile), *History of Modern France*, 2 vols. Cambridge and London, 1919.
- Boutmy* (E. G.), *Etudes de Droit Constitutionnel*. Paris, 1885. English Translation by E. M. Dicey. London, 1891.
- Bridges* (J. S. C.), *A History of France from the Death of Louis XI.* (In progress.) Oxford, 1929.
- Brissaud* (Jean), *A History of French Public Law*. London, 1915.
- Buchan* (John), Editor. *France. (The Nations of To-day: A New History of the World.)* London, 1923.
- Bussan* (H.), and others, *La France d'aujourd'hui et ses colonies*. Paris, 1921.
- Carrière* (J.) and *Bourgoin* (G.), *Manuel des Partis politiques en France*. Paris, 1924.
- Carroll* (E. M.), *French Public Opinion and Foreign Affairs, 1870-1914*. New York, 1931.
- Cerf* (Barry), *Alsace-Lorraine since 1870*. New York, 1919.
- Cheruel* (P. A.), *Dictionnaire historique des institutions, mœurs et coutumes de la France*. 2 vols. Paris, 1855.
- Clapham* (J. H.), *The Economic Development of France and Germany (1815-1914)*. Cambridge, 1921.
- Coubertin* (Baron P. de), *L'Evolution Française sous la Troisième République*. Paris 1896. [Eng Trans. London, 1898.]—*France since 1814*. London, 1900.
- Curtius* (E. R.) and *Bergsträsser* (A.), *Frankreich*; vol. I, *Kultur*, vol. II. *Staat und Wirtschaft*. Stuttgart, 1930.
- Dark* (S.). Paris, London, 1927.
- Duclos* (Madame M.), *The Fields of France*. 2nd ed. London, 1905 — *A Short History of France*. London, 1918.
- Edwards* (G. W.), *Alsace-Lorraine*. London, 1919.
- Elston* (R.), *The Traveller's Handbook (Cook's) to Normandy and Brittany*. London, 1931.
- Fisk* (Harvey), *French Public Finance*. New York, 1922.
- Frayssinnet* (P.), *La Politique Monétaire de la France*. Paris, 1928.
- Funch-Brentano* (F.), editor *The National History of France*. 7 vols. London, 1915-26.
- Fustel de Coulanges* (N. D.), *Histoire des Institutions politiques de l'Ancienne France*. 6 vols. Paris, 1888-92.
- Galton* (Arthur), *Church and State in France (1800-1907)*. London, 1920.
- Gide* (C.), Editor. *Effects of the War upon French Economic Life. Five Monographs dealing with Merchant Marine, Textile Industry, Finance, Commercial Policy, Labour*. Oxford, 1928.
- Gorce* (P. de la), *Histoire du Second Empire*. Tomes I.-III. Paris, 1894-96.
- Guérard* (A. L.), *French Civilization in the Nineteenth Century*. London, 1914.—*French Civilization from its origin to the close of the Middle Ages*. London, 1920.
- Guides Joanne* [for Paris and the various districts of France, 20 vols.]. Paris, 1908-09.
- Guignebert* (C.), *A Short History of the French People*. Translated by F. G. Richmond. 2 vols. London, 1930.
- Guizot* (F. P. G.), *Histoire de France jusqu'en 1789*. 5 vols. Paris, 1870-76.—*Histoire de France depuis 1789 jusqu'en 1848*. 2 vols. 8. Paris, 1879. English Translation of Guizot's Histories by R. Black. 8 vols. London, 1870-81.
- Hahn* (L.), *Histoire de la communauté israélite de Paris*. Paris, 1894.—*Les Juifs de Paris pendant la Revolution*. Paris, 1898.
- Hamp* (Pierre), *La France Pays Ouvrier*. Paris, 1917.



- Hanotaux** (G.), *Histoire de la France Contemporaine*. 4 vols. Paris, 1908-08.—*Histoire de la Nation française*. (Vols. 1-9.) Paris, 1929.
- Hassall** (A.), *The French People*. London, 1902.—*France, Medieval and Modern*. A story. London, 1918.
- Hayes** (C. J. H.), *France: A Nation of Patriots*. New York, 1930.
- Headlam** (C.), *France (The Making of the Nations Series)*. London, 1913.
- Huddleston** (S.), *France and the French*. London, 1925.—*France (The Modern World Series)*. London, 1926.
- Hudson** (W. H.), *France: The Nation and its People from Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Third Republic*. London, 1917.
- Hueffer** (Oliver M.), *French France*. London, 1929.
- Joanne** (Paul), Editor, *Dictionnaire Géographique et Administratif de la France*, &c. 7 vols. Paris, 1905.
- Lavisse** (E.), *Histoire de France*. 6 vols. Paris, 1901-11.—*Histoire de France Contemporaine*. 10 vols. Paris, 1920. (In progress.)
- Lebon** (A.), *Modern France, 1789-1895*. In 'Story of the Nations' series. London, 1897.
- Leclère** (L.), *La Question d'Occident. Les Pays d'Entre-Deux de 843 à 1921. Régions Rhodaniennes, Alsace et Lorraine, Belgique et Rhénanie*. Brussels, 1921.
- Lefebvre** (G.), *Guyot* (R.) and *Sagnac* (P.), *La Revolution Française*. Paris, 1930.
- Levasseur** (E.), *La France et ses colonies*. 3 vols. Paris, 1890-91.—*La population française*. 3 vols. Paris, 1889.—*La Production Brute Agricole de la France*. Paris, 1891.—*Histoire des Classes ouvrières et de l'Industrie en France de 1789 à 1870*. 2nd ed. Paris, 1904.
- Longnon** (A.), *La Formation de l'Unité Française*. Paris, 1922.
- MacCarthy** (J. H.), *The French Revolution*. 4 vols. London, 1897.
- Martin** (B. E. and C. M.), *The Stones of Paris*. 2 vols. London, 1900.
- Mathorez** (J.), *Histoire de la Formation de la Population Française: Les Etrangers en France sous l'Ancien Régime*. 2 vols. Paris, 1922.
- Mirot** (L.), *Manuel de Géographie Historique de la France*. Paris, 1929.
- Moreton Macdonald** (J. R.), *A History of France*. 3 vols. London, 1914.
- Morrison** (H.), *The French Constitution*. London, 1930.
- Muirhead** (F.) and **Monnarche** (M.), *Paris and its Environs (The Blue Guides)*. London, 1921.—*North-Eastern France (The Blue Guides)*. London, 1930.—*The French Alps (The Blue Guides)*. London, 1923.—*Brittany (The Blue Guides)*. London, 1925.—*Normandy (The Blue Guides)*. London, 2nd Edition, 1929.—*Southern France (The Blue Guides)*. London, 1925.—*North-Western France (The Blue Guides)*. London, 1926.
- Nogaro** (B.) and **Moye** (M.), *Le Régime Douanier de la France*. Revised edition. Paris, 1931.
- Ogburn** (W. F.) and **Jaffé** (W.), *Economic Development of Post-War France*. New York and London, 1929.
- Ollivier** (E.), *L'Empire Libéral*. 17 vols. Paris, 1897-1909.
- Ormsby** (Miss H.), *A Physical and Economic Geography*. London, 1931.
- Petit** (L.), *Histoire des Finances Extérieures de la France*. Paris, 1929.
- Phillips** (C. S.), *The Church in France, 1789-1848*. London, 1929.
- Phillipson** (Coleman), *Alsace-Lorraine: Past, Present, and Future*. London, 1918.
- Pinon** (R.), *Histoire Diplomatique, 1515-1928*. Paris, 1929.
- Poincaré** (Raymond), *How France is Governed*. Popular edition. London, 1915.
- Putnam** (Ruth), *Alsace and Lorraine (58 B.C. -1871 A.D.)*. London, 1915.
- Rambaud** (A. N.), *Histoire de la Civilisation contemporaine en France*. 6th ed. Paris, 1901.
- Reclus** (Elisée), *La France*. Vol. II. of 'Nouvelle géographie universelle.' 2nd ed. Paris, 1885.
- Recouly** (R.), *La Troisième République*. Paris, 1927.
- Renard** (L.), *Carnet de l'officier de marine*. Paris. (Annual.)
- Roncère** (C. de la), *Histoire de la Marine Française*. 2 vols. Paris, 1900.
- Sabatier** (P.), *A Propos de la Séparation des Eglises et de l'Etat*. Paris, 1906. Also English Translation. London, 1906.—*France To-day: Its Religious Orientation*. London, 1913.
- Saillens** (E.), *Facts about France*. London, 1918.—*Toute la France*. Paris, 1925.
- Seignobos** (C.), *Histoire politique de l'Europe Contemporaine*. Paris, 1897. [Eng. Trans. 2 vols. London, 1900.]
- Sait** (Edward M.), *Government and Politics in France*. London, 1921.
- Soposs** (D. J.), *The Labour Movement in Post-War France*. London, 1931.
- Schefer** (Christian), *D'une Guerre à l'Autre*. Paris, 1920.
- Sedgwick** (H. D.), *France. A Short History of its Politics, Literature and Art from Earliest Times to the Present*. London, 1931.
- Siegfried** (A.), *France: A Study in Nationality*. London, 1930.—*Tableau des Partis de France*. Paris, 1880.
- Simond** (E.), *Histoire de la Troisième République de 1899 à 1904: Présidence de M. Loubet*. Paris, 1922.

- Sollau* (R. H.), *French Parties and Politics*. New edition. London, 1930.  
*Speed* (Maude), *Through Central France to the Pyrenees*. London, 1924.  
*Taride* (A.), *Nouveau Guide Taride. Les Routes de France*. Paris, 1921.  
*Théry* (E.), *Conséquences économiques de la Guerre pour la France*. Paris, 1922.  
*Thiers* (L. A.), *History of the French Revolution*. Eng. Trans. 5 vols. London, 1895.—*History of the Consulate and Empire under Napoleon*. Eng. Trans. 12 vols. London, 1893-4.  
*Tilley* (A.), *Modern France: A Companion to French Studies*. Cambridge, 1922.—*Medieval France: A Companion to French Studies*. Cambridge, 1922.  
*Tripiér* (L.), *Les Codes français*. 42 édition. Paris, 1892.  
*Trotabas* (L.), *Constitution et Gouvernement de la France*. Paris, 1930.  
*Ungern-Sternberg* (R. von), *Grundzüge der Französischen Volkswirtschaft*. Frankenstein, 1927.  
*Van Dyke* (Paul), *The Story of France*. London, 1928.  
*Viollot* (P.), *Histoire des Institutions politiques et administratives de la France*. 2 vols. Paris, 1898.  
*Welter* (G.), *La France Économique D'Aujourd'hui*. Paris, 1927.  
*Woolsey*, jun. (T. S.), *French Forests and Forestry*. New York and London, 1918.  
*Zévaès* (A.), *Histoire de la Troisième République*. Paris, 1926.

### ANDORRA.

The independence of the valleys of Andorra was of Carolingian origin. Their political status was regulated by the *Paréage* of 1278, according to which they were placed under the joint suzerainty of the head of the French state and of the Spanish Bishop of Urgel. The country consists of gorges, narrow valleys and defiles, surrounded by high mountain peaks of the Eastern Pyrenees. Its maximum length is 17 miles, and its width 18 miles; it has an area of 191 square miles and a population of 5,231, scattered in 6 villages. The surface of the country is rough and irregular, with an altitude varying between 6,562 and 10,171 feet. It is governed by a council of twenty-four members elected for four years by the heads of families in each of the six parishes. Half of the council is re-elected every two years. The council nominates a First Syndic (*Syndic général des Vallées*) to preside over its deliberations; in the First Syndic is vested the executive power. A Second Syndic is also nominated as deputy of the First Syndic. The judicial power is exercised in civil matters in the first instance by 2 civil judges (*Bayles*) appointed by the Bishop and by France respectively. There is a Court of Appeal and also a Supreme Court of Andorra at Perpignan. This, and the Ecclesiastical Court of the Bishop, are the highest appeal courts. For criminal suits two magistrates (*le Viguiér de France* and *le Viguiér Episcopal*) preside over a criminal court at Andorra-la-Vieille. The valleys of Andorra pay an annual due of 960 francs to France and 460 pesetas to the Bishop. A permanent delegate, the Prefect of the Pyrénées Orientales, moreover, has charge of the interests of France and his department controls the public services established by France, such as education, posts and telegraphs. A good road runs from Urgel to Andorra, and from there to Encamp. Catalan is the language spoken. Education is in a backward state. French and Spanish currency are both in use.

*References*.—The guide-books for Spain. *Blade* (J. F.), *Etudes géographiques sur la Vallée d'Andorre*. Paris, 1875. *Avilés Arnau* (J.), *El Pallas y Andorra*. Barcelona, 1898. *Brutails*, *La Coutume de Andorre*. Paris. *Herring* (Robert), *The President's Hat*. London, 1926. *Johnson* (V. W.), *Two Quaint Republics, Andorra and San Marino*. Boston, 1918. *Leary* (L. G.), *Andorra, The Hidden Republic*. London, 1912. *Moreno* (Laudilino), *Andorra*. Madrid, 1931. *Newman* (B.), *Round about Andorra*. London, 1928. *Scott O'Connor* (V. C.), *Travels in the Pyrenees*. London, 1918. *Spender* (H.), *Through the High Pyrenees*. London, 1898. *Le Guide Bleu des Pyrénées*, Paris.

### Colonies and Dependencies.

The colonies and dependencies of France (including Algeria and Tunis) have an area which is given officially as about 10,255,510 sq. kilometres, or

3,958,626 square miles, with a population of 59,474,000. Algeria, however, is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior, and Tunis and Morocco are attached to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. For Syria and Cameroon France holds mandates under the League of Nations. The administration of the colonies is directed or controlled by the Ministry of the Colonies, which was organised as a separate department in 1894. Most of them enjoy some measure of self-government and have elective councils to assist the governor. The older colonies have also direct representation in the French legislature, Réunion, Martinique and Guadeloupe sending each a senator and two deputies, French India a senator and a deputy, Senegal, Guiana, and Cochín-China each a deputy, while most of the others are represented on the 'Conseil Supérieur des Colonies.' This council consists of the senators and deputies of colonies, delegates from other colonies, and officials and other persons appointed on account of their special knowledge or qualifications. Some only of the colonies have a revenue sufficient for the cost of administration. In 1931-32, France is to spend on the colonial service 714,362,472 francs.

The area and population of the colonial domain of France are as follows :

—	Year of Acquisition	Area in Square Miles	Population
<i>In Asia :—</i>			
India . . . . .	1879	196	286,410
Annam . . . . .	1884	39,758	4,820,000
Cambodia . . . . .	1862	67,550	2,602,914
Cochin-China . . . . .	1861	26,476	4,392,886
Tonking . . . . .	1884	40,530	5,182,962
Laos . . . . .	1892	103,000	1,000,000
Syria <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1922	60,000	2,831,622
<i>In Africa :—</i>			
Algeria . . . . .	1830-1902	847,552	6,553,451
Tunis . . . . .	1881	48,300	2,159,708
Sénégal . . . . .	1637-1889	74,112	1,584,273
French Sudan } . . . . .	1893	360,931	2,855,658
Upper Volta } . . . . .		142,820	5,000,243
Guinea . . . . .	1848	80,436	2,220,464
Ivory Coast . . . . .	1843	121,590	1,886,166
Dahomey . . . . .	1893	41,302	1,080,447
Mauritania . . . . .	1893	347,400	322,737
Niger . . . . .	1912	463,200	1,490,153
Equatorial Africa . . . . .	1884	912,019	3,127,707
Cameroon <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1919	166,489	1,878,683
Togo <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1919	33,700	730,027
Réunion . . . . .	1649	970	186,657
Madagascar . . . . .	1643-1896	241,094	8,502,037 <sup>2</sup>
Mayotte . . . . .	1843	790	119,306
Somali Coast . . . . .	1864	5,790	85,778
<i>In America :—</i>			
St. Pierre and Miquelon . . . . .	1635	93	3,584
Guadeloupe . . . . .	1634	592	243,248
Martinique . . . . .	1635	385	234,695
Guiana . . . . .	1626	84,740	47,341
<i>In Oceania :—</i>			
New Caledonia and Dependencies . . . . .	1854-1887	8,548	51,816
Tahiti, &c. . . . .	1841-1881	1,520	35,900

<sup>1</sup> Held under a mandate of the League of Nations.

<sup>2</sup> Including Mayotte.

A large area of Morocco is under France as a Protectorate. See Morocco.

## Books of Reference concerning the French Colonies generally

- L'Annuaire Colonial*. Annual. Paris.  
*Annuaire du Ministère des Colonies*. Paris.  
*Bulletin mensuel du Comité de l'Afrique Française et du Comité du Maroc*. Paris.  
*Bulletin mensuel du Comité de l'Asie Française*. Paris.  
*Bulletin mensuel du Comité de l'Océanie Française*. Paris.  
*Budget voté des dépenses du Ministère des Colonies*. Annual. Paris.  
*Compte définitif des dépenses du Ministère des Colonies*. Annual. Paris.  
*Dépêche Coloniale*. Weekly. Paris.  
*Bulletin de l'Agence Générale des Colonies*. (Published at least once a month.) Paris.  
*Le Domaine Colonial Français*. 4 vols. Paris, 1980.  
*Statistiques coloniales*. Commerce, 2 vols.; Navigation, 1 vol. Finance, 1 vol. Annual. Paris.  
*Beauregard (V.)*, *L'Empire Colonial de France*. Paris, 1924.  
*Besson (M.)*, *Histoire des Colonies Françaises*. Paris, 1931.  
*Duchene (Albert)*, *La Politique coloniale de la France*. Paris, 1928.  
*François (G.) and Mariot (H.)*, *Législation Coloniale*. Paris, 1929.  
*Hiramis (A.)*, *Principes de Colonisation et de Législation coloniale*. Paris, 1896.—*The Colonial Policy of France*. Oxford, 1917.  
*Hardy (G.)*, *Histoire de la colonisation française*. Paris, 1928 — *Géographie de la France extérieure*. Paris, 1928.  
*Hanotaux (G.)*, *L'Empire colonial français*. Paris, 1929.  
*Hombert (O.)*, *La France des cinq parties du monde*. Paris, 1927.  
*Joanne (P.)*, *Dictionnaire géographique et administratif de la France et de ses Colonies*. Paris, 1895, et seq.  
*Laurent (G.)*, *La France et ses Colonies*. Paris, 1929.  
*Le Domaine Colonial Français*, 4 vols. Éditions du Cygne. Paris, 1929.  
*Lop (S. F.)*, *Les Ressources du Domaine Colonial de la France*. Paris, 1924.  
*Lyautey (P.)*, *L'Organisation de l'Empire Colonial*. Paris, 1931.  
*Mariot (Henri)*, *La Chronologie coloniale*. Paris, 1922.—*Abrégé de législation coloniale*. Paris, 1925.  
*Meglé (A.)*, *Le Domaine colonial de la France. Ses ressources et ses besoins*. Paris, 1922.  
*Piquet (V.)*, *Histoire des Colonies Françaises*. Paris, 1931.  
*Roberts (S. H.)*, *A History of French Colonial Policy [1870-1925]*. 2 vols. London, 1929.  
*Sarraut (A.)*, *La Mise en Valeur des Colonies Françaises*. Paris, 1923.  
*Wiener (Z.)*, *Les chemins de fer coloniaux de l'Afrique*. Paris, 1931.  
*Zay (F.)*, *Histoire monétaire des Colonies Françaises*. 2nd edition. Paris, 1905.

## ASIA.

### FRENCH INDIA.

The chief French possession in India is Pondicherry. It was founded by the French in 1674, taken by the Dutch in 1693, and restored in 1699. The English took it in 1761, restored it in 1765, re-took it in 1778, restored it a second time in 1785; re-took it a third time in 1793, and restored it in 1814.

As established by the treaties of 1814, and 1815, the French possessions in India consist of five separate colonies, which cover an aggregate of 50,803 hectares (about 196 square miles), and had on February 26, 1931, the following estimated populations:—

*Pondichéry . . . 43,499	Modéliarpeth . . . 14,846	Nédoukadou . . . 5,617
Oulgaret . . . 28,899	Ariancoupom . . . 20,636	Cotchéry . . . 6,605
Villenour . . . 23,489	*Karikal . . . 17,558	*Chandernagor . . . 27,262
Tiroubouvané . . . 20,963	Tirnoular . . . 12,553	*Mahé . . . 12,430
Bahour . . . 18,352	Grande Aldée . . . 8,317	*Yanaon . . . 5,249
Nettapacom . . . 12,871	Neravy . . . 7,259	Total . . . 286,410

In 1931, the population of the Provinces was as follows:—Pondichéry, 183,555; Karikal, 57,914; Chandernagor, 27,262; Mahé, 12,430; Yanaon, 5,249.

The colonies are divided into five *dépendances* (the chief towns of which are marked with an asterisk in the above table) and seventeen communes, having municipal institutions. There is also an elective general council. The Governor of the colonies resides at Pondichéry. The colonies are represented in the Parliament at Paris by one senator and one deputy. At Pondichéry the birth-rate in 1930, was 2·33 per cent. for Europeans and mixed, and 7·73 per cent. for Indians; and the death-rate 1·53 per cent. for Europeans and mixed, and 3·85 per cent. for Indians. There were in 1930, 59 primary schools and 3 colleges, all maintained by the Government, with 316 teachers and 10,922 pupils. Local revenue and expenditure (budget, 1931) 2,890,320 rupees. The principal crops are paddy, rice, manioc, ground-nuts. On December 31, 1930, there were 57,109 cattle, 27,806 sheep, and 33,227 goats. There are at Pondichéry 3 cotton mills, and at Chandernagor 1 jute mill; the cotton mills have, in all, 1,335 looms and 72,067 spindles, employing 8,245 persons. There are also at work a few oil presses for ground-nuts, and one ice factory. At the ports of Pondichéry, Karikal, Mahé, and Yanaon in 1930, the imports amounted to 184,042,407 francs, and the exports to 219,985,488 francs. At these four ports in 1930, 305 vessels entered and cleared. Railway open, 43 miles, Pondichéry to Villapuram, and Peralam to Karikal. The Banque de l'Indochine has a branch in Pondichéry.

---

## FRENCH INDO-CHINA.

### CENTRAL GOVERNMENT.

*Governor-General.*—Pierre Pasquier (August 22, 1928).

*Secretary General.*—M. Graffeuil (November 4, 1928).

French Indo-China, with an area of about 285,000 square miles and a population, in 1926, of 20,500,000, of whom 35,000 were European (including military forces), consists of 5 States: the Colony of Cochin-China, the Protectorates of Annam, Cambodia (including the territory around Battambang ceded by Siam in 1907), Tonking and Laos; and Kwang-Chau-Wan, leased from China. The whole country is under a Governor-General, assisted by a Secretary-General, and each of the States has at its head an official bearing the title of Resident-Superior, except in the case of Cochin-China, which, being a direct French Colony while the others are only Protectorates, has a Governor at its head. There is a Grand Council for Economic Affairs and a Government Council for the whole of Indo-China and a Grand Council for Economic Affairs for each of the States.

In Cochin-China justice is administered by French magistrates for both Europeans and natives, but in the Protectorates there are native tribunals for matters affecting natives, and French courts for matters affecting Europeans. From the native tribunals there is an appeal to courts at Saigon and Hanoi. In these appeal courts European judges, in matters affecting natives, are assisted by Annamite mandarins.

There is a common budget for the whole of Indo-China, and also a separate budget for each of the States. The Provinces have also their budget, as have the municipalities. The general budget is supported by receipts from customs, Government monopolies, indirect contributions, posts, telegraphs, and railways in all the countries of the union, and besides maintaining these, provides for military and judicial services, public works, and other matters relating to the whole of the union. For 1931 the revenue and

expenditure of the general budget balanced at 108,000,000 piastres. The outstanding debt of Indo-China on January 1, 1930, amounted to 353,000,000 francs and 6,600,000 piastres.

The military force consists of two divisions and an independent brigade. The naval force comprises 3 sloops, 2 gun-boats, and 3 surveying vessels.

Indo-China is divided into three main economic areas:—(1) The territory tributary to Saigon (Cochin-China, Cambodia, Southern Laos, and Annam South of Cape Varella), which, apart from the fisheries on the Coast and the interior lakes, is almost entirely agricultural, being one of the great rice regions of the world. (2) The region tributary to Haifong (Tonking and the three northern districts of Annam), which is devoted to agriculture, mining and manufacture. (3) Central Annam (the region between Poite d'Annam and Cape Varella), with Tourane as the principal port, which is mainly agricultural, but is not a great rice-growing district; its main exports are cinnamon, sugar and tea. The minerals of Indo-China are coal, phosphates, zinc, tin, wolfram, chrome, graphite and lead.

In 1887, the French possessions in Indo-China, including Annam, Tonking, Cochin-China and Cambodia, were united into a Customs Union. In 1931, the total imports amounted to 1,292,000,000 francs, and exports to 1,148,000,000 francs. The chief export is rice, 1,472,000 tons in 1929, and 1,121,000 tons in 1930. Other exports are rubber, fish, coal, pepper, cattle and hides, corn, zinc and tin ore. The principal imports are cotton and silk tissues, metal goods, kerosene and motor cars.

In 1931, the imports into Great Britain from Indo-China amounted to 167,357*l.*, and the exports from Great Britain, 199,240*l.*; re-exports to Indo-China from U.K. were 3,218*l.*

There are 5,152 miles of colonial routes and 10,222 miles of local roads (December 31, 1930).

The principal railways are from Saigon to Mytho (43½ miles); from Hanoi to Nacham (111 miles); from Hanoi to Tourane (497 miles); from Saigon to Khanh-Hoa (264 miles); from Haiphong to Yunanfou (534 miles); and from Tourcham to Dalat (38½ miles). Total length of line, two-thirds Government, at end of 1928, 1,488 miles. There were 419 principal post offices and more than 700 rural post offices (1930).

In 1929 there were 5,136 kilometres of telephone lines in Indo-China, and 31,774 kilometres of wire. The number of calls made was 9,550,000, the number of subscribers 6,939. There is a radio-telephonic service to Europe from Saigon and from Phnom Penh.

According to a decree of May 31, 1930, the piastre was legally established on a gold basis, the rate of stabilisation being 10 francs = 1 piastre. The piastre will have a gold content of 655 milligrams (10·0308 grains) of fine gold and will be 900 fine.

The silver piastres still in circulation continue, provisionally, to be of legal tender. A decree of August 12, 1930, authorised a new silver currency, weighing 20 grammes, 900 fine. The Governor-General will fix the conditions under which the old piastre coins will be withdrawn from circulation, and also, when the occasion arises, the details of the issue of the new token coins.

The Bank of Indo-China has the monopoly of note issue in Indo-China. This privilege was renewed for a period of 25 years by the law of March 1931. Its capital is 120,000,000 francs. Notes in circulation, December 31, 1931, 102,000,000 piastres.

*British Consul-General at Saigon.*—F. G. Gorton.

*British Vice-Consul at Haiphong.*—A. Mercadier.

## STATES AND PROTECTORATES.

**Cochin-China.**

The area of French Cochin-China is estimated at 26,476 square miles. The whole is divided into 21 provinces. The towns of Saigon and Cholon have been formed into municipalities. The Colonial Council contains 24 members. The colony is represented in France by one deputy. The population consists mainly of Annamites, Cambodians, Mois, Chams, Chinese, and a few Indians, Malays, Tagals, and foreigners. In 1929, the total population was put at 4,392,886, of whom 16,462 were French and 733 European foreigners (excluding the military forces). Saigon had, in 1929, a population of 123,890, of whom 12,100 were French and 582 other Europeans, exclusive of 3,066 troops; the town of Cholon has 193,400 inhabitants, of whom 691 were Europeans and about 98,000 Chinese. There are about 1,584 schools, with 3,935 teachers, and 170,275 pupils.

The total area is put at about 5,720,935 hectares (14,137,056 acres) of which 2,113,024 hectares (5,221,727 acres) are cultivated (1929). The chief culture is rice, to which 5,382,964 acres were devoted in 1929. The production of rice in 1929 was 2,164,249 metric tons, or about 36 per cent. of the total crop of the whole of Indo-China. Other crops are maize, beans, sweet potatoes, earth-nuts, cotton, rubber, sugar-cane, tobacco, coffee, coco-nuts, betel-nuts, pepper, oranges, bananas, etc. The farm animals in 1929, comprised 10,701 horses, 422,921 buffaloes, 576,546 pigs, 3,197 sheep and goats.

River and coast fishing is actively carried on; the fishery products are valued at 3,000,000 francs yearly. There are 19 rice mills in Saigon and Cholon, turning out 3,780 tons of rice a day. In these towns are also 4 saw-mills, 6 soap factories, and a varnish factory. Commerce is mostly in the hands of Europeans and Chinese, but about 22,000 Annamites are small traders. The chief exports in 1929 were rice (1,242,532 metric tons), fish (29,928 metric tons), fat and fish oil (2,936 metric tons), pepper (4,096 metric tons), cotton (1,078 metric tons), copra (12,514 metric tons), silk (32,191 kilograms), shrimps (1,234 metric tons), isinglass (32 metric tons), hides (1,936 metric tons), cardamoms (122 metric tons). The cultivation of rubber is increasing. In 1928, exports amounted to 9,698 metric tons, and in 1929, 10,166 metric tons. During 1930, 364 steamers of 1,551,000 tons entered at the port of Saigon. The vessels of the Messageries-Maritimes and of the Chargeurs-Réunis Companies visit Saigon regularly. There is also constant communication with Hong Kong and Singapore by British vessels. (For railways see Indo-China.) At Saigon there are 7 banks or bank-agencies. The total exports in 1929 amounted to 2,426,842,000 francs, and imports to 2,301,020,000 francs.

In 1929, the local budget balanced at 22,513,626 piastres.

**Annam.**

French intervention in the affairs of Annam, which began as early as 1787 was terminated by a treaty, signed on June 6, 1884, and ratified at Hué on February 23, 1886, by which a French protectorate has been established over Annam. The King Bao-Dai succeeded to the throne on November 6, 1925. During his minority, the Government is in the hands of a Regency Council. The King governs the country, assisted by a Council of Ministers, in accordance with the wishes of the French Government, represented by a Resident Supérieur. A Chamber of representatives of the people was established in 1926. The ports of Tourane and Qui-Nhon are opened to European commerce, and the customs revenue conceded to France; French troops occupy

part of the citadel (called Mang-Ca) of Hué, the capital (population in 1931, 31,885). Province of Binh-Dinh had 557,126 inhabitants in 1931. Annamite functionaries, under the control of the French Government, administer all the internal affairs of Annam. The area of the protectorate is about 39,758 square miles, with a population in 1930, of 4,820,000. There were 3,569 Europeans, 526,138 Moïs, 9,800 Chinese, and 256 Japanese and Indians. The population is Annamite in the towns and along the coast, and consists of various tribes of Moïs in the hilly tracts. At the end of 1920 the official schools of Annam were reorganised and placed under the direct control of the French Protectorate. There were in 1931, 766 preparatory schools with 32,102 pupils; 128 elementary schools with 10,814 pupils; 57 secondary schools with 14,383 pupils; one higher secondary school for boys at Hué, with 623 pupils, one at Vinh with 147 pupils and one at Quinhon with 399 pupils; one higher secondary school for native girls at Đông-Khanh with 502 pupils; one professional school with 273 pupils; one normal school for boys, and one for girls, both at Hué. Local budget, 1931, balanced at 18,417,000 piastres. The Phanrang river has been utilised to irrigate about 10,000 acres, and similar works, on a smaller scale, have been carried out in Central Annam. Rice is the most important product. Others are cotton, maize, and other cereals, the areca nut, mulberry, cinnamon, tobacco, sugar, betel, manioc, bamboo; excellent timber abounds, also caoutchouc, cardamoms, coffee, dye, and medicinal plants. Raw silk is produced. There are about 804,000 head of cattle in Annam, and cattle rearing is of some importance. There are copper, zinc, and gold in the province of Quang-nam; the mines are worked by natives. An important seam of haematite iron is worked about 9 kilometres from Thanhhoa. At Nongson, near Tourane, coal mines are worked. In North, Central, and Southern Annam there are salt works. Imports in 1930, 53,924,599 francs; exports, 36,971,184 francs. The chief imports are cotton-yarn, cottons, tea, petroleum, paper goods, and tobacco; chief exports, sugar, rice, cotton and silk tissues, cinnamon, tea, and paper. In 1930, 229 French ships of 920,762 tons, 27 Chinese of 23,235 tons, and 13 ships (29,206 tons) of other nationalities cleared the port of Tourane, the total tonnage being 973,303 tons. The number of native junks entering the port were 3,703, of a tonnage of 24,540.

### Cambodia.

Cambodia is bounded on the south by Cochin-China, on the east by Annam, on the north by Laos and Siam, on the west by Siam, and on the south-west by the Gulf of Siam.

Area, 67,550 square miles; population according to the census of 1929: 2,602,914, of whom 2,201 were Europeans (excluding the military forces), 157,668 Annamites, 144,550 Chinese, 2,291,741 Cambodians, Sino-Cambodians, Malaysians, and Laotians, and 6,645 of various races. The present King, **Sisowathmonivong**, succeeded his late father, Sisowath, on August 9, 1927, and was crowned on July 22, 1928. The country is divided into 14 provinces. The four chief towns are Phnôm-Penh (population 80,712), the capital of the territory, located at the crossing of Tonlé-Sap and Mékong rivers, Battambang, 180 miles further north-west, Kampot (92 miles from the capital), a seaport on the Gulf of Siam, but not accessible for sea-going vessels, and Kompong-Oham. The budget for 1931 balanced at 11,484,020 piastres, including a sum of 728,000 piastres allowed for the civil list of the king and princes. There are (1931) 808 French schools, besides one college and one professional school, and a school of Applied Arts. Total



number of pupils in attendance was (1931) 15,368 Cambodian, Annamite and Chinese.

The soil is fertile, but only a part of it is under cultivation (2,150,000 acres) owing to shortage of labour. The chief product of Cambodia is rice which is exported by way of Cholon where the rice is milled, and Saigon where it is shipped. Amongst the other products are tobacco, kapok, cotton, pepper, indigo, coffee, palm sugar and rubber and silk. Pepper is especially grown in the country of Kampot, the production in 1928 was 3,500 metric tons. Cotton growing is extending; the production of ginned cotton is estimated at 1,500 tons, the whole of which is exported. Cattle breeding is a flourishing native industry, especially between Phnôm-Penh and Manila. Other native industries are: weaving of silk and cotton, pottery and making of rush mats. There is a cotton-ginning mill at Ksach-Kandal, and another at Chhak-Augré, both near Phnôm-Penh, a silk factory, several iron foundries, rice-mills, and saw-mills at Phnôm-Penh, but not very important. Valuable forests cover an area of about 10,000,000 acres. Iron ore, limestone, phosphate and sapphire are the principal minerals, but not worked very extensively. The overflow of the Mekong river fills up the Great Lake, which occupies the middle of Western Cambodia. With the low-water season the lake slowly empties and leaves innumerable ponds on the ground it covered during the high-water season. These ponds are filled with an enormous quantity of fish suitable for salting and smoking. This is the principal native industry. The external trade is carried on mostly through Saigon in Cochin-China. Imports in 1930: 37,413,831 francs; exports, 13,952,142 francs. The imports comprise salt, wine, textiles, chemicals; the exports comprise rice, salted fish, pepper, maize, cotton, tobacco, fish-oil, palm-sugar, sticklac, kapok, wood, resin, hides, and cattle. This last trade is carried between Phnôm-Penh and Manila.

Cambodia possesses two little sea-harbours, Kep and Réam, both on the Gulf of Siam and connected to Bangkok and Saigon by the steamers of the 'Siam Steam Navigation Company,' and the 'Sté. des Affréteurs Indochinois.' Total tonnage of the different little steamers and junks that enter and clear out the different ports of Cambodia is about 1,000,000 metric tons per year. The Mékong and the Great Lake, with their affluents, give a total of 875 miles of waterways, of which about 370 are not navigable to launches during the low-water season. River-steamers easily reach Phnôm-Penh, which has good quays and embankments.

Cambodia possessed in 1930, 1,430 miles of good metalled roads and nearly 188 miles of unmetalled roads and 50 miles of roads in course of construction. The chief roads are from Saigon to the Siamese frontier, via Phnôm-Penh and Battambang, from Phnôm-Penh to the Gulf of Siam, and Mount Bokor (hill-station), from Saigon to Kratié, and from Phnôm-Penh to Angkor via Kompong-Thom. A railway is in course of construction between Phnôm-Penh and Battambang.

Of all the countries of the Far East, Cambodia is among the richest in ancient monuments. The ruins of Angkor are specially famous.

### Tonking.

This territory, brought under France's protectorate in 1884, has an area of 40,530 square miles, and is divided into 23 provinces, and 4 military territories, with 10,885 villages and a population in 1930 of 8,182,962, of whom 10,155 were Europeans (exclusive of military forces). The King of Annam was formerly represented in Tonking by a viceroy, but, in July, 1897, he consented to the suppression of the vicerealty and the creation

of a French residency in its place. Chief town Hanoi, a fine and large modern town, with a population of about 135,000 in 1930. This town on January 1, 1902, became the capital of Indo-China, instead of Saigon. In 1931, there were 13 native primary schools (6,000 pupils), 2 native normal colleges (439 students), 1 native college (720 students), 1 school of applied arts (208 students), 1 French primary school for girls (209 pupils), 2 French High Schools (588 pupils), and 1 French Lycée (600 pupils). The University of Indo-China was organised in 1917, and contains 10 faculties. There were in 1930, 515 students. The local budget for 1931 balanced at 12,833,810 piastres. The chief crop is rice (total exports 1930, 63,764 tons), exported mostly to Hong Kong. Other products are maize, arrow-root, sugar-cane, coffee, tea, various fruit trees, and tobacco. A large quantity of raw silk is produced annually, most of which is used in native weaving and the remainder exported. There are rich limestone quarries, calamine and tin mines, and also rich hard coal beds.

Imports in 1930, 595,260,204 piastres; exports, 299,120,596 piastres.

Chief imports are metal tools and machinery, yarn and tissues, beverages; chief exports, rice, maize, and animal products. The principal port is Haiphong, which is visited regularly by the steamers of three French lines.

---

The **Laos** territory, under French protectorate since 1893, is estimated to contain 103,000 square miles; there are now nearly one million inhabitants. The capital is Vientiane. In the country there is a protected state, Luang Prabang, which has a capital of the same name, the residence of the King, who is assisted in his government by a French Administrator. The soil is fertile, producing rice (average output about 500,000 tons annually), cotton, indigo, tobacco and fruits, and bearing teak forests, from which the logs are now floated down the Mekong to Saigon. Gold, tin, lead and precious stones are found, and concessions have been granted to several French mining companies. It can be entered by the Mekong, which is barred at Khone by rapids, and by two new roads from Vinh to Thakhek and from Quang Tri to Savannakhet. A new road following the Mekong connects Thakek to Paksé, and thence to Saigon. A railway, four miles in length, has been constructed across Khone island, and by means of it several steam launches have been transported to the upper waters, where they now ply. Motor launches ply between Vientiane, Luang Prabang and Homi Sai. A telegraph line connects Hué in Annam with the towns on the Mekong, and these with Saigon and Hanoi. The local budget for 1931 balanced at 4,416,800 piastres.

---

In 1900, the territory of **Kwang Chau Wan** on the coast of China, leased from China in 1898, and increased in 1899, by the addition of 2 islands in the bay, was placed under the authority of the Governor-General of Indo-China. The territory has been divided into 3 administrative circumscriptions, including 1 Municipality, Tchekham, a commercial centre, but the Chinese organisation is maintained. Fort-Bayard is the seat of the local Administration. Its area is about 190 square miles and its population 250,000. The imports are chiefly cotton yarns, petroleum, matches, refined sugar, cunao (for tinctorial purposes); the exports are straw sacks, swine, cattle, brown sugar, and ground-nuts. Imports in 1930, 9,068,484 piastres; exports, 7,257,060 piastres. The port is free. The territory is regularly visited by the vessels of French, Portuguese, Chinese and English companies; in 1929, 253 vessels of 221,000 tons entered. The local budget for 1930 balanced at 717,000 piastres.

# Books of Reference on French Asia.

- Annuaire Statistique de l'Indo-Chine. (First Volume, 1913-22.) Hanoi, 1927.  
 Indo-Chine Française. Rapport Général sur les Statistiques des Douanes. Annual. Hanoi.  
 Notice sur le Laos français [official]. Hanoi, 1900.  
 Bulletin Economique de l'Indo-Chine. Bi-monthly. Hanoi.  
 Annuaire Economique de l'Indo-Chine.  
 Aialbert (J.), Les destinées de l'Indo-Chine. Paris, 1909.  
 Atlas de l'Indochine (Service-Géographique). Paris, 1920.  
 Aymonier (E.), Le Cambodge. 8 vols. Paris, 1900-04.  
 Baudesson (Henry), Indo-China and its Primitive Peoples. London, 191 .  
 Beerski (P. J. de), Angkor: Ruins in Cambodia. London, 1928.  
 Bernard (F.), Indo-Chine. Paris, 1901.  
 Bosli (P.), L'Inde et le Problème Indien. Paris, 1901.  
 Bonhoure (E.), l'Indo-Chine. Paris, 1900.  
 Brébion (A.), Bibliographie des voyages dans l'Indo-chine Française du IX<sup>e</sup> au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle. Saigon, 1910.  
 Brenier, Essai d'Atlas Statistique de l'Indochine. Hanoi, 1914.  
 Candee (H. C.), Angkor the Magnificent, the Wonder City of Ancient Cambodia. London, 1925.  
 Chailley-Bert (J.), La Colonisation de l'Indo-Chine. Paris, 1892. [English Translation. London, 1894.]  
 Collard (P.), Cambodge et Cambodgiens: Métamorphose du Royaume Khmer par une Méthode Française de Protectorat. Paris, 1925.  
 Commaillé, Guide aux ruines d'Angkor. Paris, 1912.  
 Cordier (H.), Bibliotheca Indosinica. Paris, 1912-1915.  
 Doumer (P.), L'Indo-Chine Française. Paris, 1915.  
 Dupouy (G.), Etudes Mineralogiques de l'Indo-Chine française. Paris, 1913.  
 Dupuis (J.), Le Tong-kin et l'Intervention française. Paris, 1897.  
 Dussault (L.), Contribution à l'Etude Géologique de la Feuille de Van Yen. Tonkin, 1929.  
 Eberhardt (F. R.), Guide de l'Annam. Paris, 1914.  
 Gosselin (Capt.), Le Laos et le Protectorat français. Paris, 1900.—L'Empire d'Annam. Paris, 1904.  
 Gourdon (H.), Guide aux ruines d'Angkor. Saigon, 1912. L'Indo-Chine. Paris, 1931.  
 Hepp (M.), L'Immense Indo-Chine. Paris, 1928.  
 Hervey (H.), Travels in Indo-China. London, 1928.  
 Jottrand (M. and Mme.), Indo-Chine et Japon. Paris, 1908.  
 Lagrillière-Beauclerc (Eug.), A travers l'Indo-Chine, Cochinchine, Cambodge, Annam. Tonkin, Laos. Paris, 1900.  
 Lajonquière (E. L. de), Inventaire descriptif des monuments du Cambodge. Publications de l'Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient. Paris, 1907.  
 Lévi (S.), Indo-Chine. Paris, 1931.  
 Madrolle (C.), Indo-Chine, Indes, Siam (Guide-books). 2nd edition. Paris, 1916.—Indo-Chine du Nord: Tonkin, Annam, Laos. 2nd edition. Paris, 1925.  
 Magnabal (Captain), L'Indo-Chine Française. Paris, 1910.  
 Maître (H.), Les régions Moi du Sud Indo-Chinois. Paris, 1909.—Les Jungles Moi. Paris, 1919.  
 Malletson (Col. G. B.), History of the French in India. London, 1893.  
 Maspero (G.), Un Empire Colonial Français. L'Indochine. 2 vols. Paris and Brussels, 1930.  
 Maybon (A.), Histoire d'Annam, 1592-1920. Paris, 1920.  
 Patti (P.), Hinterland Moi. Paris, 1906.  
 Reinach (L. de), Le Laos. 2 vols. Paris, 1901.  
 Robequain (C.), Le Thanh Hoá: étude géographique d'une province annamite. (Publications de l'Ecole Française d'Extrême Orient, Vols. xxiii. and xxiv.) Paris and Brussels, 1929. Two parts.  
 Rondet-Saint (M.), Choses de l'Indo-Chine Contemporaine. Paris, 1919.  
 Russier (H.), Histoire Sommaire du Royaume de Cambodge. Saigon, 1916.  
 Russier (H.) et Brenier (H.), L'Indochine Française. Paris, 1910.  
 Wheatcroft (Rachel), Siam and Cambodia, in Pen and Pastel. London, 1928.

## MANDATED TERRITORY IN ASIA: SYRIA AND LEBANON.

Syria, formerly a province of Turkey-in-Asia, has been recognised as an independent State to be placed under a Mandatory Power. By decision of the

Supreme Council of the Allied Powers at San Remo (April 25, 1920), France has been assigned the Mandate for Syria, which was confirmed by the League of Nations on July 24, 1922 (Declaration of London).

*High Commissioner.*—M. Henri Ponsot (October 12, 1926).

**Area and Population.**—The territory under the French Mandate is bounded by the Mediterranean on the west, by Palestine on the south, by Iraq on the east, and by Turkey on the north.

For details of the frontier between Syria and Iraq and Palestine, see the STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1928, p. 893. The frontier between Syria and Turkey (Nisibin-Jeziret ibn Omar), was settled by the Franco-Turkish agreement of June 22, 1929.

The country was originally organised into 5 territories (*états*), but since January 1, 1925, two of these, viz. Damascus and Aleppo, were united to form the single State, now the Republic of Syria (Sanjaks of Hama, Homs, Damascus, Hauran, Aleppo, Alexandretta and Deir ez Zor). The remaining territories are those of Latakia, formerly the Alawiyya (Sanjaks of Latakia and Tartus); of Lebanon (Sanjaks of North Lebanon, Mount Lebanon, South Lebanon and Bekaa); of Jebel Druze (south of Hauran). The autonomous Sanjak of Alexandretta, set up January 1, 1925, is part of the Syrian Republic.

**THE SYRIAN REPUBLIC.**—The Constitution of May 14, 1930, provides for a President, elected by the Legislature for 5 years; the Legislature itself, which consists of 69 members, is elected for 4 years. The first general election, which is in two degrees, was held in December, 1931, and January, 1932. The capital is Damascus. The present Head of the Syrian State is Jemil Beg Ulchi, and the Prime Minister is Sheikh Taj-ed-Din Effendi.

**THE LEBANESE REPUBLIC, or Greater Lebanon,** was proclaimed a State on September 1, 1920. It has the following frontiers :—North, the Nahr-el-Kebir; south, the frontier of Palestine; west, the coast; and east, the heights of Anti-Lebanon. Beirut is the seat of the Government. M. Charles Debbas is President of the Republic, and Adib Pasha is the Prime Minister.

**THE GOVERNMENT OF LATAKIA** was established under that name on May 14, 1930. Capital, Latakia.

**THE GOVERNMENT OF JEBEL DRUZE** has its seat at El Suweideh.

The total area subject to the French Mandate may be estimated at 60,000 square miles. The total population of this area in 1929 was 2,831,622. The population of the 4 territories was as follows :—Syria, 1,696,638; Lebanon, 862,618 (of whom 342,388 were Christians and 292,247 Moslems); Latakia, 286,920; and Jebel Druze, 51,780. The bulk of the population of the area subject to the French mandate is of Arab origin, and Arabic is the prevailing language, with many dialectical varieties. But there is a large influx of foreign elements, including Turks, Turkomans, Kurds, Circassians, Armenians, Persians, Jews, and a certain number of Europeans. The principal towns are Damascus, population 193,912; Aleppo, 177,313; Beirut, 134,655; Homs, 52,792; Hama, 39,960; Tripolis, 37,260; Antioch, 28,000; Latakia, 21,404; Alexandretta, 13,997; and Zahlah in Lebanon, 20,985. There are no statistics of births and deaths.

**Religion and Education.**—The population is composed mainly of Moslems, of whom there are 1,514,755. The majority are Sunni Moslems (1,075,816). The Druses number about 86,125, the Alawiyya 227,930, and Ismailians 14,882. There have been Christians in Syria since the earliest times. They number at present 505,419, of whom 186,676 are

Maronites, 66,762 Greek Catholics (Uniat), 7,805 Armenian Catholics (Uniat), 32,859 Armenians, 8,887 Protestants, 28,885 Melkites, and 151,326 belong to the Orthodox Church. There are also 16,526 Jews. There are now one Orthodox, one Gregorian Armenian, one Latin, and three Uniat Patriarchs (Melkite, Syrian, and Maronite) of Antioch, none of whom reside in that city. Apart from this there are in French Mandated territory 9 Orthodox Dioceses, one Armenian Uniat Archbishop, six Melkite (Uniat) Archbishops and six Bishops, three Syrian (Uniat) Archbishops, five Maronite (Uniat) Archbishops and four Bishops, one Latin Apostolic Delegate, a Grand Mufti and a Grand Rabbi.

There were in the whole of the mandated territory in 1930, 649 public schools with 59,773 pupils, 1,042 private schools with 74,220 pupils, and 584 foreign schools with 54,452 pupils.

At Damascus there is a Syrian university (founded June 15, 1923), with (in 1930) a faculty of medicine (134 students), a faculty of law (189 students), pharmacy (12 students), dentistry (30 students), and arts (106 students). There is also an Arab High School, founded and maintained by the High Commissioner, and also agricultural colleges at Sélémié and Bekaa. There is a school of arts and crafts at Beirut (95 pupils).

There are also two universities in Beirut, one French and one American. The American university contains a faculty of medicine and several schools, with 1,178 students, of whom 468 were Moslems, 24 Druses, 25 Bahairtes, 584 Christians, and 77 Jews. The French university has a faculty of medicine with 450 students, and several schools.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for four years were as follows in Syrian pounds (Syrian pound = Francs 20):—

	1928	1929	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>
	Syrian Pounds	Syrian Pounds	Syrian Pounds	Syrian Pounds
Revenue . . .	22,321,700	24,126,104	18,694,923	18,311,244
Expenditure . .	17,884,859	20,025,808	16,578,737	18,311,244

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The Budget for 1930 was distributed as follows in Syrian pounds, paper:—

	Receipts	Expenditure	Surplus
	Syrian Pounds	Syrian Pounds	Syrian Pounds
Syrian Republic . . .	10,545,952	8,957,632	1,588,320
Alexandretta Sanjak . . .	1,538,557	1,109,117	435,440
Lebanon . . . . .	4,647,211	4,659,614	12,403 <sup>a</sup>
Latakia . . . . .	1,665,831	1,607,710	57,621
Jebel Druze . . . . .	297,872	250,664	47,208
Total . . . . .	18,694,923	16,578,737	2,116,186

<sup>a</sup> Deficit.

**Defence.**—A French army is in occupation of the whole country. On January 1, 1931, the effective strength was 299 officers (141 French) and 13,411 other ranks (293 French).

**Production and Industry.**—Syria is essentially an agricultural country, the bulk of the population being engaged in the cultivation of the soil and in cattle breeding; the total area under crops in 1931 was 2,569,000 hectares. The principal products in 1930 were: wheat, 527,300 metric tons; barley, 480,500 metric tons; maize, 43,200 metric tons; olives, 39,286 metric tons; silk cocoons, 3,575 metric tons (3,460 in 1929); and cotton, 2,230 metric tons. Sesamé, from which oil is produced, is one of the most valued crops, but is very uncertain. Chickpeas, lentils, beans, vetches, and lupins are largely cultivated, the annual crop of chickpeas being estimated at 50,000 tons. About 10,000 acres in Latakia, Aleppo, Beirut, and Damascus produced 3,180 metric tons of tobacco in 1930. The cultivation of cotton has been considerably extended during the last two years. The chief cotton-growing centre is the Aleppo district. In 1930 the total area under cotton was 76,000 acres. Hemp and sugar-cane are also cultivated. The most important fruit trees are the olive, vine, mulberry, lemon, banana, and orange. In 1930, there were about 188,000 acres under olive trees, against 187,500 in 1929. The yield of olive oil in 1930 was 160,000 metric quintals. There were also produced 36,300 tons of apricots and 150,000 tons of grapes. The white mulberry is largely cultivated in Northern Syria for feeding silk-worms. Sheep-raising is also of importance.

Syria is poorer in minerals than in other resources, but this may be due to insufficient exploration. Northern Lebanon has been worked for iron in ancient and modern times. At Majerba the ore is rich, and the iron good. There is a comparatively rich mine of lignite in South Lebanon. There are indications of petroleum in various places, but the attempts to work it so far have not been successful. There are indications of phosphates, lead, copper, antimony, nickel, chrome; gypsum is widely distributed. There is abundance of marble and good building stone.

The industries of Syria are on a very small scale. Flour, oil, soap, and silk thread are the most important. In 1929, 3,460 metric tons of cocoons were produced. The chief centres of the silk industry are Beirut, Aleppo, Tripoli, and Latakia. There were 90 spinning factories in 1927. Wine and tobacco are also produced.

**Commerce.**—The imports and exports for four years (in thousands of Syrian pounds, paper) were as follows:—

	1927	1928	1929	1930
	1,000 Syrian pounds	1,000 Syrian pounds	1,000 Syrian pounds	1,000 Syrian pounds
Imports .	64,559	66,002	72,998	63,526
Exports .	27,387	26,741	25,506	22,664

The principal imports in 1930 were (in thousands of Syrian pounds paper):—cotton goods, 10,553; woollen goods, 6,481; iron and steel, 3,763; animal produce, 2,962; colonial produce, 3,570; chemicals and allied products, 2,090. Principal exports were:—animal produce, 5,037; fruit, vegetables, etc., 2,739; cotton goods, 2,261.

The distribution of trade in 1930 was as follows (in thousands Syrian paper pounds):—Imports from France, 9,721; Great Britain, 7,147; United States, 4,601; Italy, 5,308; Turkey, 4,963. Exports to Egypt, 4,618; France, 4,382; Palestine, 4,099; Italy, 1,421.

According to Board of Trade Returns the imports from Syria into Great

Britain amounted to 249,830*l.* in 1930, and 225,675*l.* in 1931, while the exports to Syria amounted to 1,086,068*l.* in 1930, and 1,019,239*l.* in 1931. Re-exports to Syria from U.K. were 26,837*l.* in 1930, and 26,452*l.* in 1931.

**Communications.**—Most of the ports of Syria are visited regularly by the steamers of various shipping companies. In 1930, 1,812 vessels of 3,684,056 tons entered the ports of Lebanon and Syria. Beirut was the principal port of call.

In 1927, there were 2,240 miles of macadam roads and 2,754 miles of dirt and gravel roads. Syria is comparatively well provided with railways, and new lines and branches are proposed. The following railways were open in 1930:—standard gauge from Rayak to Aleppo and Rajn (Turkish frontier) 260 miles; Homs to Tripolis, 64 miles; narrow gauge Beirut to Damascus, 93 miles; Beirut to Mameltein, 11 miles; Damascus to El Hammé, 120 miles. Three companies operate passenger routes across the Syrian Desert between Beirut and Baghdad. An air mail service between Beirut and Marseilles has been in operation since June, 1929.

**Currency.**—The official currency as from May 1, 1920, is the Syrian Bank Note, issued by the Bank of Syria, under French Treasury control. The monetary unit is the Syrian pound, divided into 100 piastres (1 piastre = 20 centimes), which are exchangeable in Paris at the fixed rate of 20 francs to the pound. On December 31, 1930, the notes in circulation amounted to 11,700,000*l.* (Syrian). In some parts of the country the Turkish pre-war mejidihs are still current.

There is a Consul-General at Beirut, and Consuls at Aleppo and Damascus.

### Books of Reference.

- La Syrie et le Liban sous l'Occupation et le Mandat français, 1919-1927.* Paris, 1929.  
 Syria and Palestine. (Prepared under direction of the Historical Section of the Foreign Office.) London, 1921.  
 Syria, revue d'art oriental et d'archéologie, fondée en 1920 (Bibliothèque archéologique et historique du Service des Antiquités et des Beaux-Arts de Syrie).  
 Department of Overseas Trade Report. London. Annual.  
 Bulletin économique des États sous mandat français. Beirut. (Quarterly.)  
 Armstrong (H.), Turkey and Syria Reborn. London, 1920.  
 Bell (Gertrude), Syria. London, 1919.  
 Burckhard (C.), Le Mandat Français en Syrie et au Liban. Paris, 1925.  
 Gontaut-Biron (R.), Comment la France s'est installée en Syrie (1918-1919) Paris, 1922.  
 Goodrich-Freer (A.), Arabs in Tent and Town. London, 1923.  
 Lammens (R. P.), Petite Histoire de Syrie et du Liban. Beyrouth, 1924.  
 Luke (H. C.), Prophets, Priests and Patriarchs. London, 1927.  
 MacCallum (Elizabeth P.), The Nationalist Crusade in Syria. New York, 1931.  
 Maestracci (Noël), La Syrie Contemporaine. Paris, 1930.  
 Mutran (Nadra), La Syrie de Demain. Paris, 1916.  
 Necolusoff (E.), Guide Encyclopédique commercial et administratif d'Alexandrie, et du Levant, Egypt, Soudan, Palestine, Syrie, 1926-7. Alexandria, 1927.  
 O'Zouz (R.), Les États du Levant sous Mandat Français. Paris, 1931.  
 Pic (P.), Syrie et Palestine. Paris, 1927.  
 Pirie-Gordon (H.), A Guide-book to Central Syria. Jerusalem, 1920.  
 Polson Newman (E. W.), The Middle East. London, 1926.  
 Recltin (Dr. Wilhelm), Syriens Stellung in der Weltwirtschaft. Griefswald, 1920.  
 Samat (G.), La Syrie. Paris, 1920.  
 Scheltma (J. F.), The Lebanon in Turmoil. London, 1921.  
 Springett (B. H.), Secret Sects of Syria and the Lebanon. London, 1922.  
 Stein (L.), Syria. London, 1926.

## AFRICA.\*

### ALGERIA.

(L'ALGÉRIE.)

#### Government.

The government and administration of Algeria are centralised at Algiers under the authority of the Governor-General, who represents the Government of the Republic throughout Algerian territory. With the exception of the non-Mussulman services of Justice, Public Instruction, Worship, and the Treasury, which are under the appropriate ministries in Paris, all the services are under his direction. He has to prepare a special budget for Algeria, he grants concessions for works, and he contracts loans in the name of the Colony.

The budget of Algeria which, since 1901, has been entirely distinct from that of France, comprises under revenue the imposts of every sort which are collected within the Colony and under expenditure the whole of the civil disbursements. The expenditure on War and Marine is still at the cost of the mother country. The budget, prepared by the Governor under the control of the Minister of the Interior, is discussed and voted by the Financial Delegations and the Superior Council. These Delegations were instituted in 1898 to enable the body of tax-payers to state their views on questions of imposts by means of elected delegates. There are three Delegations representing respectively the French colonists, the French tax-payers other than colonists, and the Mussulman natives. The Superior Council is composed of elected members and of high officials. Lastly, the Governor is assisted in the exercise of his functions by a purely consultative council of government.

The territories of the South, forming a separate colony, are each under a military command which directs all the administrative and civil services under the authority of the Governor. They have a budget distinct from that of Algeria. The natives are represented on the communal administration. By the law of February 4, 1919, the position of French citizens is accorded to natives, above the age of 25 and monogamous, who served in the war, who are proprietors or farmers, who can read or write or hold a French decoration.

The French Chambers alone have the right of legislating for Algeria, while such matters as do not come within the legislative power are regulated by decree of the President of the Republic. Each department sends one senator and, since 1923, three deputies to the National Assembly.

*Governor-General.*—M. Jules Carde, appointed October 3, 1930.

#### Area and Population.

The census of March 8, 1931, which is the last taken, showed a population (including the military forces) amounting to 6,553,451 (of whom 920,788 were Europeans, 5,632,663 natives), on an area of 847,500 sq. miles. The colony has been organised in 2 great divisions called respectively Northern (80,117 sq. miles) and Southern Algeria (767,435 sq. miles). Northern Algeria consists as formerly of Civil Territory and Territoire de Commandement, but the Civil Territory has been extended, while the Territoire de Commandement has been diminished and will before long be completely merged in the Civil Territory. Northern Algeria contains 17 arrondissements, 304 communes, and 78 mixed communes, in the Civil Territory. Southern Algeria

\* See also Morocco.



consists of the 4 Territories of Ain-Sefra, Ghardaïa, Touggourt, and the Saharan Oases, organised under decree of August 14, 1905. These territories contain 13 communes, of which 7 are mixed and 6 native.

Population, including military forces, according to the revised figures of the census of March 8, 1931 :—

	Municipal Population			Population numbered separately			Grand Total
	Euro-pean	Native	Total	Euro-pean	Native	Total	
Northern Territory	875,636	5,026,383	5,902,019	36,521	40,298	76,814	5,978,833
Southern Territory	5,948	561,931	567,879	2,688	4,056	6,739	574,618
Grand Total	881,584	5,588,314	6,469,898	39,204	44,349	83,553	6,553,451

Population, according to Departments and Territories (census of March 8, 1931):—

Northern Algeria (Departments)	Population	Southern Algeria (Territories)	Population
Algiers . . . . .	2,057,971	Ain Sefra . . . . .	175,594
Oran . . . . .	1,436,661	Ghardaia . . . . .	144,336
Constantine . . . . .	2,484,201	Touggourt . . . . .	224,547
		Saharan Oases . . . . .	80,141
Total . . . . .	5,078,833	Total . . . . .	574,618
Grand Total . . . . .	6,553,451		

In 1931, of the total European population of 920,788, the French numbered 762,852 and foreigners, 157,936.

The chief towns with population in 1931 were: Algiers, 257,122; Oran, 163,743; Constantine, 104,902; Bona, 68,778; Sidibel-Abbes, 45,902; Philippeville, 47,750; Mascara, 31,449; Tlemçen, 46,060; Sétif, 37,253; Mostaganem, 28,357; Blida, 39,371; Bougie, 25,261; Tizi Ouzon, 38,291.

### Religion and Education.

The native population is entirely Mussulman, the Jews being now regarded as French citizens. The Roman Catholic Church has an archbishop and 2 bishops, with some 400 officiating clergymen. There are 13 Protestant pastors and 6 Jewish rabbis sharing in Government grants.

At Algiers (city) there is a University, attended (July 31, 1930) by 2,010 students (858 for Law, 549 Medicine and Pharmacy, 272 Science, 335 Arts). There are also special schools for commerce, the fine arts, hydrography, and agriculture. In 1930 there were also 570 Mussulman schools with 52,498 pupils (544 for boys, 48,715 pupils; and 26 for girls, 3,783 pupils). There are higher Mussulman schools (*medersas*) at Algiers, Tlemçen, and Constantine, with 143 students (1930) (120 Arabs, 23 Kabyles). There were, on May 1, 1930, 11 establishments for secondary education for boys with 6,752 pupils (5,882 French, 783 natives and 87 foreigners) and 6 establishments for girls with 2,614 pupils (2,467 French, 68 natives and 79 foreigners). In 1930 there were 1,283 primary and infant schools, public and private, with 124,816 pupils (64,396 boys and 60,420 girls). There were (1930) two normal schools for men teachers with 30 professors and 257 students, and three normal schools for women teachers with 25 professors and 242 students.

### Justice and Crime.

There is an Appeal Court at Algiers, and in the arrondissements are 17 courts of first instance. There are also commercial courts and justices of the peace with extensive powers. Criminal justice is organised as in France for Europeans. Since 1902, there have been criminal courts and special repressive tribunals for trying natives accused of crime.

Mussulman justice is administered to natives by Justices of the Peace and Cadis in the first instance with an appeal to French courts.

### Finance.

Europeans and natives pay the same direct and indirect taxes. The departments of War and Marine are excluded from the estimates, but the proceeds of the Military tax, the Government monopolies, and some other revenues are paid to France. The total expenditure (including military and extraordinary disbursements) exceeds the Algerian revenue by about 75,000,000 francs.

The budget estimates for five years were as follows (in francs) :—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	785,492,868	997,778,628	881,033,165	1,021,883,098	1,199,056,329
Expenditure . . .	785,481,679	997,600,458	830,559,759	1,021,749,154	1,195,401,883

The details of the 1931-32<sup>1</sup> ordinary budget are as follows :—

Revenue		Expenditure	
	Francs		Francs
Taxes . . .	1,004,813,070	Debt, pensions, etc. . .	226,754,444
State Revenues . . .	60,831,800	Government and Central Administration } . . .	146,983,108
Sundry receipts . . .	3,881,245	Interior . . .	282,098,561
Exceptional receipts . . .	1,200,000	Native Affairs . . .	65,371,249
Payments for State Services } . . .	128,330,214	Finance . . .	93,910,248
		Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones } . . .	79,565,485
		Public Works . . .	199,544,195
		Agriculture, &c. . .	46,801,608
		Commerce and Industry . . .	19,975,848
		Forests . . .	38,452,687
		Miscellaneous . . .	1,000,000
Total (including all items) . . .	1,199,056,329	Total (including all items) . . .	1,195,401,883

<sup>1</sup> Financial year terminates March 31.

The extraordinary budget for 1931-32 showed revenues of 973,615,000 francs, and expenditure of 951,115,000 francs.

There is a separate Post Office budget which is estimated to balance revenue and expenditure at 261,079,413 francs for 1931-32.

### Defence.

The military force in Algeria and Tunis comprises the XIXth Army Corps, which includes 3 divisions. French residents are under the same obligation to serve as in France; natives are under the obligation to serve 3 years with the

colours and can be called up as reservists in case of mobilisation. The troops may be stationed in North Africa or employed on Colonial expeditions, but they belong to the 'Metropolitan,' not to the Colonial Army. There are 6 regiments of zouaves, each of 3 battalions, of 5 companies; 6 regiments of cavalry (*Chasseurs d'Afrique*), of several squadrons; 3 groups of field and 1 of heavy artillery; 1 battalion of engineers; and 1 regiment of the Flying Corps. These are all European troops, and in the case of the artillery and engineers their recruiting depôts are in France. The Foreign Legion of 4 regiments of a varying number of battalions is recruited from foreigners of any nationality, but officered chiefly by Frenchmen; the headquarters of the regiments is in Sidi-Bel-Abbes, in Oran, but battalions are sent to any colony where they may be required. The Natives are 12 regiments of Algerian *Tirailleurs* each of 3 battalions, and 6 regiments of *Spahis* (Arab cavalry) each of several squadrons. The officers and a proportion of the non-commissioned officers of the native regiments are French. In 1931, the strength of the garrison of Algeria and of Tunis was 2,935 officers and 68,541 men.

### Agriculture and Industry.

There exists in Algeria a small area of highly fertile plains and valleys in the neighbourhood of the coast, mainly owned by Europeans, which is cultivated scientifically, and where profitable returns are obtained from vineyards, cereals, &c., but the greater part of Algeria is of limited value for agricultural purposes. The northern portion is mountainous and generally better adapted to grazing and forestry than agriculture, and a large portion of the native population is quite poor. In spite of the many excellent roads built by the Government, a considerable area of the mountainous region is without adequate means of communication and is accessible only with difficulty.

The soil is, under various systems, held by proprietors, by farmers, and by *métayers* or *khammés*. Most of the State lands have been appropriated to colonists. The chief crops in 1930 were wheat, 3,990,766 acres with a yield of 877,987 metric tons; barley 3,587,568 acres with a yield of 819,308 metric tons; and oats, 634,093 acres with a yield of 240,383 metric tons; maize, potatoes, artichokes, beans, peas and tomatoes. Flax, silk, and tobacco (the cultivation of the latter being most remunerative) are also produced. In 1930 there were 17,450 tobacco planters, the area under cultivation was 57,348 acres, and the yield 19,821 metric tons. Sericulture is in an experimental stage and subsidised by the government. There were 326 growers in 1926, 186 in 1927, and 104 in 1929. In 1929, 6,142 pounds of cocoons were produced as against 16,160 in 1928.

In 1930, the yield of wine was 299,201,914 gallons from an area of 670,298 acres. Date, banana, pomegranate, almond, fig, and many other fruits grow abundantly. The production of olive oil amounted to 5,071,484 gallons. The area under cotton in 1930 was 11,332 acres. Yield in 1930 was 38,572 quintals. State forests (1930), 5,391,165 acres, and, for the most part, belong to the State and communes. The greater part is mere brushwood, but on 1,099,150 acres are cork-oak trees, 1,691,950 acres Aleppo pine, 1,627,730 acres evergreen oak, and 97,812 acres cedar. The dwarf-palm and alfa are worked on the plains. Timber is cut for firewood, also for industrial purposes, for railway sleepers, telegraph poles, &c., and for bark for tanning. Considerable portions of the forest area are also leased for tillage, or for pasture for cattle, sheep, or pigs. The forest revenue in 1929 was 40,894,757 francs.

On December 31, 1928, there were in Algeria 164,000 horses, 164,000 mules, 279,000 asses, 887,000 cattle, 5,614,000 sheep, 2,920,000 goats,

89,000 pigs, and 173,000 camels. The wool-clip in 1928 was 166,800,000 metric quintals.

There are extensive fisheries for sardines, allaches, anchovies, sprats, tunny-fish, &c., and also shell-fish. In 1930, 1,043 boats of 4,765 metric tons, and 4,176 persons were employed in fishing, and the quantity of fish taken amounted to 20,228,738 kilos. The yield of coral and sponges, 242 kilos.

Algeria possesses deposits of iron, zinc, lead, mercury, copper and antimony. The mineral output in 1930 was as follows: iron ore, 2,240,000 metric tons; lead, 12,790 metric tons; zinc, 16,940 metric tons; phosphate rock, 846,686 metric tons. Kaolin, marble and onyx, salt, coal, and antimony are also found.

### Commerce.

The foreign trade of Algiers in recent years has been as follows (in 1,000 francs):—

—	Imports	Exports	—	Imports	Exports
	1,000 francs	1,000 francs		1,000 francs	1,000 francs
1925	3,524,941	2,518,173	1928	5,049,908	4,233,781
1926	4,119,041	4,014,986	1929	5,858,351	3,877,492
1927	4,404,544	3,522,018	1930	5,829,700	4,552,158

The imports and exports for 1930 were divided as follows (in thousands of francs):—

—	Imports			Exports		
	From France	From Other Countries	Total	To France	To Other Countries	Total
Animal products . .	187,454	100,922	288,376	401,562	85,286	486,848
Vegetable products . .	652,440	425,569	1,078,009	3,083,322	487,876	3,521,198
Mineral products . .	303,852	365,363	669,215	52,188	205,229	257,415
Manufactured articles . .	3,456,174	837,926	3,794,100	87,415	199,312	286,727
Total . . . .	4,599,920	1,229,780	5,829,700	3,574,485	977,703	4,552,188

The principal imports in 1930 were (in millions of francs), cotton goods 535 (of which 529 from France); clothing, 92; soaps and perfumes, 122; newsprint, 144; leather, 100; machines and tools, 506. The principal exports were (in millions of francs); wines, 1,766; cereals, 539; and olive oil, 142.

In 1929 the receipts of the customs authorities (excepting sugar) amounted to 169,831,672 francs; and in 1930 to 162,003,733 francs.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Algeria (Board of Trade returns) for 5 years:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Algeria into U.K. .	2,420,320	2,855,008	2,436,069	2,201,458	1,208,425
Exports to Algeria from U.K. .	1,638,640	1,702,175	1,860,209	1,685,478	1,234,644
Re-exports to Algeria from U.K. .	26,330	10,195	12,965	25,087	6,827

### Shipping and Communications.

In 1930, 4,920 ships of 8,306,000 tons entered the ports of Algeria, discharging 4,491,000 tons of merchandise, and ships of 8,393,000 tons cleared after loading 6,419,000 tons of merchandise.

On January 1, 1930, the mercantile marine of Algeria consisted of 2 vessels of 6,988 tons (overseas trade); 125 coasting vessels of 101,704 tons; and 440 harbour craft of 19,799 tons.

There were 28 national roads in 1930, with a length of 4,062 miles, apart from Departmental roads, which, added to the smaller type of road, aggregate 10,593 miles. In 1930, 20,500 francs per kilometre were allotted to the upkeep of the roads.

On January 1, 1930, there were 3,009 miles of railway open for traffic (exclusive of lines on Tunisian territory), the railway receipts (1930) amounting to 395,065,000 francs. There is a regular postal air service between Algiers and Marseilles (800 kilometres).

The postal receipts in 1930 were 37,862,904 francs, and there were 734 post offices. The telegraphic receipts were 16,256,574 francs, and those from telephones 26,276,128 francs.

There were on January 1, 1931, 27,815 telephone subscribers, 876 public telephone offices, and 21,845 miles of inter-urban line.

Postal cheque accounts were opened at Algiers on February 1, 1921, and on December 31, 1930, there were 14,564 accounts with a total balance of 103,004,171 francs.

### Banking, Money, Weights, and Measures.

The Bank of Algeria is a bank of issue, with a capital of 20,000,000 francs. By the law of August 1, 1929, its note circulation was limited (as a temporary measure) to 2,400 million francs. Several co-operative agricultural banks, assisted by Government funds, are in operation. Barclay's Bank (Overseas), Ltd., have branches at Algiers and Oran.

The money, weights, and measures of France only are used.

*British Consul-General for Algeria.*—G. P. Churchill, C.B.E.

*Vice-Consuls at Algiers.*—B. G. Chamberlain, F. K. Brennan.

Vice-Consuls at Bône, Oran, and Bougie.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Algeria.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire statistique de la France.* Paris.

*Documents statistiques sur le commerce de l'Algérie.* Annual since 1902. Alger.

*Exposé de la situation générale de l'Algérie.* Annual.

*Grand Annuaire, Commercial, Industriel, Administratif, Agricole et Viticole de l'Algérie et de la Tunisie.* Annual. Paris.

*Statistique Générale de l'Algérie.* Alger. Annual.

*Department of Overseas Trade Reports.* Published every 2 years. London.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Les Valeurs de l'Afrique du Nord.* Monthly. Paris.

*Arlaud (G. L.), Editor. Le Visage de la France. L'Afrique du Nord. Algérie—Tunisie—Maroc.* Paris, 1927.

*Bernard (A.), L'Algérie.* Paris, 1931.—*L'Afrique du Nord pendant la Guerre.* Paris, 1926.

*Bonneval (Général de), Toute L'Algérie en un Circuit.* Algiers, 1928.

*Cambon (Jules), Le Gouvernement Général de l'Algérie, 1891–7.* Paris, 1918.

*Cassery (G.), Algeria To-day.* London, 1923.

*Churchill, An Historical Sketch of Algeria.* Algiers, 1927.

*Demonès (V.), Renseignements sur L'Algérie Economique.* 2 vols. Paris, 1922.—*L'Algérie industrielle et commerçante.* Paris, 1930.

- Depont* (Octave), *L'Algérie du Centenaire*. Paris, 1928.  
*Desfaux* (P.), *L'Algérie*. Paris, 1931.  
*Douël* (Martial), *Un siècle de Finances coloniales*. Paris, 1930.  
*Erskine* (S.), *Vanished Cities of Northern Africa*. London, 1927.  
*Estoublon* (R.), *Collection complète de la Jurisprudence Algérienne depuis la conquête jusqu'à 1895*. 24 vols. Alger.  
*Falck* (Felix), *Guide Économique de l'Algérie*. Paris, 1922.—*L'Algérie, un siècle de colonisation française*. Paris, 1930.  
*Franc* (Julien), *La Colonisation de la Mitidja*. [A Volume in the Geographical Section of 1880-1930 Collection du Centenaire de l'Algérie] Paris, 1929.  
*Fribourg* (A.), *L'Afrique Latine: Maroc, Algérie Tunisie*. Paris, 1922.  
*Gautherot* (G.), *La Conquête d'Alger, 1830*. D'après les papiers inédits du Maréchal de Bonmont. Paris, 1929.  
*Gautier* (E. F.), *Structure de l'Algérie*. Paris, 1922.—*Le Sahara*. Paris, 1928.  
*Goyon* (E.), *En Algérie avec la France*. Paris, 1927.  
*Grant* (C. F.), *Studies in North Africa*. London, 1921.  
*Gsell* (S.), *Margais* (G.), and *Yver* (G.), *Histoire d'Algérie*. Paris, 1927.  
*Gsell* (S.), *Histoire ancienne de l'Afrique du Nord*. 8 vols. Paris, 1927-29.  
*Guide Joanne*. *Algérie et Tunisie*. Paris, 1909.  
*Hafsa*, *Desert Winds Travels in Algeria*. London, 1928.  
*Julien* (C. A.), *Histoire de l'Afrique du Nord*. Paris, 1931.  
*Kearton* (C.), *The Shifting Sands of Algeria*. London, 1924.  
*Leblanc* (Ely), *Choses et gens du Hoggar*. Algiers, 1930.  
*Macmillan's Guides*. *The Western Mediterranean*. London, 1902.  
*Mercier* (M.), *La Civilization Urbaine au M'Zah*. Algiers, 1922.  
*Monmarché* (M.), *Algérie-Tunisie* (Guide Book). Paris, 1927.  
*Murray's Handbooks for Travellers*. *Algeria and Tunis*. 5th ed. London, 1902.  
*Peyronnet* (R.), *Le Problème Nord-Africain*. Paris, 1925.  
*Piquet* (V.), *La Colonisation française dans l'Afrique du Nord*. Paris, 1912.—*L'Algérie française—Un siècle de colonisation 1830-1930*. Paris, 1930.  
*Playfair* (Sir R. L.), *Bibliography of Algeria*, published by the Royal Geographical Society. London, 1888.  
*Schefer* (C.), *L'Algérie et L'Évolution de la Colonisation Française*. Paris, 1928.  
*Sloane* (W. M.), *Greater France in Africa*. New York, 1924.  
*Valet* (R.), *Le Sahara Algérien, étude de l'organisation administrative financière et judiciaire des Territoires du Sud*. Algiers, 1927.  
*Wilson* (A.), *Rambles in North Africa*. London, 1926.  
*Worsfold* (W. B.), *France in Tunis and Algeria*. London, 1930.

## TUNIS.

(AFRIKIYA; TUNISIE.)

**Government.**—*Sidi Ahmed Bey*, born 1862, succeeded his cousin, *Sidi Mohamed el Habib Bey*, July 10, 1929.

The reigning family of Tunis, occupants of the throne since 1705, descend from *Hussein ben Ali*, commonly believed to be a native of the Isle of Crete, who made himself master of the country, acknowledging, however, the suzerainty of the Sultan of Turkey.

After the French invasion of the country in the spring of 1881, the treaty of *Kasr-es-Said* (May 12, 1881), confirmed by convention signed June 8, 1883, placed Tunis under the protectorate of France. The government is carried on under the direction of the French Foreign Office, which has a special department for Tunisian affairs, under the control of a French Minister Resident-General, who is also Minister of Foreign Affairs, and a ministry of 11 heads of departments, 8 of the ministers being French and 3 Tunisian. The country is divided into 19 districts (*contrôles civils*), and 6 military circles; the district governors (*contrôleurs*) are French; the subordinate officials (*Caida*, *Kahias* and *Sheiks*) are Native. French tribunals administer justice between subjects of European powers, and also between them and natives; there are Native courts for cases between natives (*tribunaux* at *Ouzara* and *Charaâ*). In 1914, the Tunisian penal law was codified. French administration in Tunis

has been confirmed by conventions with all the European Powers regulating the status and the conditions of trade of their respective citizens within the Regency.

*French Resident-General.*—M. Manceron (appointed January 2, 1929).

**Area and Population.**—The present boundaries are: on the north and east the Mediterranean Sea, on the west the Algerian province of Constantine, and on the south the great desert of the Sahara and Libya. The area is about 48,300 English square miles, including that portion of the Sahara which is to the east of the Djerid, extending towards Gadamés.

According to the census held on March 22, 1931, the total European population was 195,293, composed of 91,427 French (exclusive of the army of occupation and of the navy), 91,178 Italians, 8,643 Maltese, 449 Spaniards, 463 Greeks, and 3,133 other foreigners. The total native population, according to the census held on March 22, 1931, was 2,215,399, of whom 2,159,151 were Arabs and Bedouins, and 56,242 Jews. Grand total was 2,410,692.

The capital, the city of Tunis, had, in 1931, a population of 202,405, of whom 89,801 were Moslems, and 25,399 Jews, besides 33,649 French, 46,457 Italians, 5,529 Maltese, and 1,570 other Europeans. By means of the channel, which was opened in 1893, Tunis is directly accessible to ocean-going vessels. Other towns are Bizerta with 23,206 inhabitants (7,971 Europeans); Sousse with 25,324; Sfax with 39,969; Kaisouan, the Holy City of the Moslems, with 21,532 natives exclusively; Ferryville with 6,123 (5,227 Europeans), and Tindja, 1,655 inhabitants.

The bulk of the population is Mohammedan under the Sheik-ul-Islam, and the revenue from the 'Habus' lands, like that from the 'Wakf' lands in Egypt, is applied to religious, educational, and charitable purposes. There are about 195,000 Roman Catholics, under the ministration of the Archbishop of Carthage, and about 125 other clergymen. The Greek Church (400), the French Protestants, and the English Church are also represented, and there are 30 English Protestant missionaries at work.

**Education.**—Within the Regency there are (1930) some 474 public schools, including 8 lycées and colleges, and 32 private schools (of which 6 Jewish schools are provided for by the Government). In the schools there are 76,752 pupils, of whom 51,545 are boys. Of the total number of pupils, 15,798 are French; 34,946 Mussulman; 8,827 Jews; 8,439 Italian; 1,060 Maltese and 348 others. In the Great Mosque at Tunis there is a Mohammedan university. In the city are 78 and in the interior 1,254 Mussulman primary schools, some of them assisted by Government funds. 24 Moslem apprenticeship-schools have been created during the last few years numbering 490 native pupils. Many private schools have recently sprung up at Tunis and Sfax. The abolition of congregational teaching decreed in France has been extended to the Regency as regards French children. The Italian Government and certain Italian societies still maintain Italian schools at Tunis and other large towns.

**Finance.**—Receipts and expenditure for 5 years:—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Revenue . . .	888,050,521	439,542,956	450,098,400	518,690,900	614,267,500
Expenditure . . .	888,000,566	439,480,489	449,991,037	518,624,905	614,217,639

The estimates of ordinary receipts and expenditure for the year ended March 31, 1932, were as follows :—

Receipts		Expenditure	
	Francs	Departments :—	Francs
<b>Taxation :—</b>		Finance . . . . .	288,694,414
Direct . . . . .	84,963,100	Post Office . . . . .	48,308,600
Indirect . . . . .	275,146,000	Local Administration . . . . .	65,298,900
<b>Monopolies :—</b>		Agriculture and Commerce . . . . .	45,338,434
Tobacco . . . . .	141,155,500	Education . . . . .	68,889,244
Others . . . . .	6,348,500	Public Works . . . . .	4,128,592
Post Office, Telegraph, &c. . . . .	32,800,000	Army . . . . .	99,071,147
Royalties and Miscellaneous . . . . .	87,859,400	Justice . . . . .	11,498,808
Special . . . . .	86,000,000	Miscellaneous . . . . .	2,000,000
		Special . . . . .	86,000,000
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>614,267,500</b>	<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>614,217,689</b>

At the end of 1930, the Tunisian Public Debt amounted to 538,958,000 francs. The yearly charge for interest, together with sinking fund, 1,038,536*l*. In normal conditions the 1903 loan (1,000,000*l*.) will be extinguished in 1968 and the rest in 1988.

**Defence.**—The army of occupation consists of 25,000 men, including 1,145 officers, supported by native regiments (*tirailleurs* and *spahis*), and the Foreign Legion.

**Production and Industry.**—Tunis may be divided into five districts—the north, characterised by its mountainous formation, having large and fertile valleys (*e.g.*, the valley of the Medjerdah, and the plains of Mornag, Mateur, and Beja); the north-east, with the peninsula of Cap Bon, the soil being specially suited for the cultivation of oranges, lemons, and citrus fruits; the Sahel, where olive trees abound; the centre, the region of high table lands and pastures; and the south, famous for its oases and gardens, where dates grow in profusion. The chief industry is agriculture, and large estates predominate. The area of the country is divided as follows:—7,335,000 acres of tillage land; 2,500,000 acres of cork and pine forest, 99,625 acres of vineyards (the production in 1930 was 22,026,400 gallons); and 11,375,000 acres of stockland. The area of wheat in 1930 was 1,751,897 acres; the production was 283,000 tons; of barley 1,216,250 acres, and the production 120,000 tons; of oats 125,550 acres, and the production 30,000 tons. There were 16,369,690 olive trees; and the production was 65,000 tons of oil. In the south of Tunis date palms abound; there were 2,598,131 date palms, of which 1,327,922 produced 54,746,048 pounds of dates (1930). Other products are almonds, oranges, lemons, shaddocks, pistachios, alfalfa, henna, and cork. Considerable areas of agricultural land have been acquired either on lease or by purchase by immigrants.

In 1930, the farm animals were:—horses, 95,083; asses, 180,153; mules, 43,683; cattle, 502,419; sheep, 2,975,514; goats, 2,004,692; camels, 164,038; pigs, 16,661.

In 1930, 46 mines were worked; value of ore exported (including phosphate) in 1930, 12,160,000*l*. By far the greatest development has been in phosphates, the output of which is increasing yearly. Mineral output in 1931 (in metric tons):—lead, 19,112 (19,400 in 1930); zinc, 800 (1,800); iron, 447,000 (828,000); phosphate rock, 2,148,000 (3,326,000).

Native industries are the spinning and weaving of wool for garments, carpet weaving, leather embroidery, saddle making, the manufacture of slippers, pottery (in ancient style), and matting; tanning and silk weaving are declining.



The fisheries are principally in the hands of Italians and Tunisians. In 1930, 4,042 boats (9,234 tons) were engaged in this industry, with a total of 14,315 men. Sardines, anchovies, allaches, tunny (7,437 tons of fish) were caught.

**Commerce.**—The imports and exports for 4 years were as follows :—

	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Imports . . .	1,771,629,439	1,680,175,000	1,984,455,000	2,107,455,000
Exports . . .	1,026,673,482	1,233,352,000	1,408,443,000	1,127,233,000

Imports and exports in 1930 were :—

Imports	Value	Exports	Value
	1,000 Francs		1,000 Francs
Textiles <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	364,139	Grain, mealy food . . . . .	236,085
Colonial produce . . . . .	196,776	Marble, stone, minerals . . . . .	160,946
Marble, stone, and minerals . . . . .	148,393	Crude Metals . . . . .	67,069
Manufactured metals . . . . .	303,902	Beverages and wines . . . . .	140,333
Hides . . . . .	48,223	Fruits and seeds . . . . .	38,906
Yarns . . . . .	37,846	Live animals . . . . .	19,069
Timber . . . . .	34,680	Hides . . . . .	32,933
Mealy foods . . . . .	54,662		

<sup>1</sup> These goods coming chiefly from England.

The share of France in the foreign trade of Tunis in 1930 was 1,356,502,000 francs for imports and 578,805,000 for exports, and that of Algeria 174,711,000 francs and 55,681,000 francs respectively.

Total trade between Tunis and the United Kingdom (according to Board of Trade returns) for 5 years :—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Tunis into U.K. . . . .	1,024,610	899,939	1,289,416	1,038,455	758,237
Exports to Tunis from U.K. . . . .	293,872	240,190	340,405	333,327	220,069
Re-exports to Tunis from U.K. . . . .	38,668	21,809	24,420	14,201	28,688

In the year 1930, there entered the ports of the Regency 8,565 vessels. Good roads to the length of 3,431 miles have been constructed between 1882 and 1930.

Length of railways, 1,266 miles in 1930 (469 miles broad gauge and 797 miles narrow).

There were in 1930, 3,976 miles of telegraphs; 280 telegraph offices; messages received and transmitted 1,543,754. The telephone systems had 10,825 miles of subscribers' lines and 15,452 miles of inter-urban lines in 1930, the number of subscribers being 12,801. There were in 1930, 539 post offices; letters sent and received, 128,676,184; parcels received and despatched, 1,118,283. Operating receipts from the three services in 1929 were 26,624,652 francs, expenditure, 36,338,927 francs. There were 6,067 savings accounts in the Postal Savings Bank in 1929, deposits at the end of that year standing at 69,550,257 francs.

**Money, Weights, and Measures.**—The Banque d'Algérie has begun operations in the Regency and issues Tunisian bank notes.

The legal coinage since 1892 consists of pieces similar to the French, the pieces being coined in France.

The *ounce* = 31·487 grammes; the multiples of the ounce are the various denominations of the *Rottolo*, which contains from 16 to 42 ounces.

The *Kaffis* (of 16 *whibas*, each of 12 sahs) = 16 bushels.

The principal measure of length is the *pik*: the *pik Arbi* for linen = '5392 yd.; the *pik Turki* for silk = '7058 yd.; the *pik Andoulsi* for cloth = '7094 yd.

French weights and measures have almost entirely taken the place of those of Tunis, but corn is still sold in *kaffis* and *whibas*.

*British Consul-General at Tunis*.—J. M. MacLeod, C.M.G.

There is a Consul at Bizerta, and Vice-Consuls at Sfax and Susa; and Consular Agents at Mehdia, Monastir, Gabes, and Djerba.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Tunis.

Statistique générale annuelle de la Tunisie. Tunis.

Bulletin trimestriel du Département de l'Agriculture. Tunis.

Bulletin de l'Office du Protectorat Français en Tunisie à Paris. Paris.

Annuaire Tunisien, Tunis.

Atlas Touristique de Tunisie, specially published (in French and English) by the P.L.M. Railway Co., Paris. Paris, 1921.

La Tunisie, Practical Guide, published by the Fédération des Syndicats d'initiative. Tunis.

*Baedeker's Mediterranean* (1911) includes chapters on Algeria and Tunis.

*Beauchamp* (Capt.), *La Tunisie*: aperçu historique, races, religion, mœurs et coutumes, organisation administrative, avenir économique. Tunis, 1927.

*Darmon* (R.), *La Situation des Cultes en Tunisie*. Paris, 1930.

*Douglas* (L. E.), *Behind Tunisian Walls*; together with a Tourist's Guide to Tunis. London, 1923.

*Erskine* (S.), *Vanished Cities of Northern Africa*. London, 1927.

*Faucon* (N.), *La Tunisie avant et depuis l'occupation française*. 2 vols. Paris, 1893.

*Fribourg* (A.), *L'Afrique Latine: Maroc, Algérie, Tunisie*. Paris, 1922.

*Guide Joanne: Algérie et Tunisie*. Paris, 1909.

*Lagrange and Fontana*, *Codes et Lois de la Tunisie*.

*Lanessan* (de), *La Tunisie*. Paris, 1917.

*Lapie* (P.), *Les Civilisations tunisiennes*. Paris, 1897.

*Loth* (G.), *La Tunisie et l'Œuvre du Protectorat Français*. Paris, 1907.—*L'Enfida* et

*Sidi-Tabet: la grande colonisation française en Tunisie*. Tunis, 1910.

*Macmillan's Guides: The Western Mediterranean*. London, 1902.

*Monmarché* (M.), *Algérie—Tunisie* (Guide Book). Paris, 1927.

*Rankin* (Sir Reginald), *Tunisia: A Record of a Tour in Northern Africa*. London, 1930.

*Saurin* (Jules), *Manuel de l'émigrant en Tunisie*. Paris.—*Le Peuplement français en Tunisie*. Paris, 1918.

*Wilson* (A.), *Rambles in North Africa*. London, 1926.

*Worsfold* (W. B.), *France in Tunis and Algeria*. London, 1930.

### FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA (FRENCH CONGO).

The French Congo extends along the Atlantic coast between Cameroon and the territories of the Belgian Congo, with the exception of the Spanish territory on the coast from the Muni river on 1° N. lat. to Cameroon, and inland to the meridian of 11° 20' E. of Greenwich, and the Kabinda region, which is Portuguese. Inland it is bounded by the Congo and Ubanghi rivers and stretches northwards to the Bahr-el-Ghazal and Lake Chad. French acquisition began on the Gabun river in 1841; Libreville was founded in 1849; Cape Lopez was gained in 1862, and the French possessions extended along the coast for about 200 miles. Since then the territories have been increased by exploration and military occupation and their limits have been defined in a series of international conventions. The boundary between French Equatorial Africa and the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan was fixed by a protocol signed on February 28, 1924.

By decree of January 15, 1910, the French Congo was divided into three circumscriptions which form three colonies, viz. :—the Gabun Colony (capital Libreville), the Middle Congo Colony (capital Brazzaville), and the Ubangi-Shari Colony (capital Bangui). The Chad Territory, which was formerly a dependency of the Ubangi-Shari Colony, was, by decree issued on March 17, 1920, made a separate colony. It extends from Lake Chad across the Eastern Sudan and includes Wadai. Capital, Fort Lamy.

By decrees issued on January 15, 1910, the name of the French Congo was changed into French Equatorial Africa, which extends over the Gabun, the Middle Congo, the Ubangi-Shari and Chad Colonies.

The area is about 912,049 square miles, containing a population which at the 1926 census numbered 3,127,707; the Europeans numbered 3,300. The area and population of the separate colonies are shown as follows for 1926 :—

Colony.	Area in square miles.	Men	Women	Boys	Girls	Total
Gabun . . . . .	104,320	126,840	161,888	51,524	49,147	888,899
Middle Congo . . . . .	172,411	212,035	261,447	118,862	106,409	698,753
Ubangi-Shari . . . . .	236,363	350,800	377,594	174,849	163,701	1,066,444
Chad . . . . .	398,955	331,011	317,259	166,491	158,850	973,611
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>912,049</b>	<b>1,020,686</b>	<b>1,117,688</b>	<b>511,226</b>	<b>478,097</b>	<b>3,127,707</b>

The Colonies have each a Lieutenant-Governor; they all have financial and administrative autonomy, and each has an administrative council; the Lieutenant-Governors are under the Governor-General of French Equatorial Africa, having his headquarters at Brazzaville, who is assisted by a Secretary-General and a Council of Government. There are a general budget for the whole of French Equatorial Africa, and also separate budgets for the colonies. Local revenues accrue chiefly from customs duties; there are native poll taxes. The sale of alcohol to natives is restricted. The budgets showed the following figures :—

—	1930	1931	1932
<b>General Budget—</b>	<b>Francs</b>	<b>Francs</b>	<b>Francs</b>
French Equatorial Africa . . . . .	54,500,000	73,160,000	86,875,000
<b>Local Budget—</b>			
Gabon . . . . .	16,750,000	21,530,000	17,185,000
Middle Congo . . . . .	17,250,000	23,500,000	23,600,000
Ubangi-Shari . . . . .	14,240,000	17,000,000	17,800,000
Chad . . . . .	11,000,000	16,350,000	17,048,200

In the colony there were in 1930, 65 native schools with 4,608 pupils, and 42 European teachers with 13 native assistants. There was also 1 school for European children with 25 pupils and 2 teachers. Private schools in 1930 numbered 81 with 5,325 pupils. These schools are run by the religious missions.

The resources of French Equatorial Africa are quite undeveloped. There are about 800,000 square miles of tropical forest extending to the Gabun coast, containing many species of trees of industrial value. Wild rubber is the most important. Palm oil is produced to some extent. Coffee, cacao and cotton are also cultivated. In the Chad Colony large numbers of cattle,

sheep, asses, camels, horses, and ostriches are raised, but there are no facilities for export. Ivory is an important article of export. At the beginning of 1927 there were calculated to be 880,576 head of cattle in Chad. Copper, zinc, and lead are found.

Imports and exports for 1929 and 1930 were as follows:—

Colony	Imports		Exports	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Middle Congo . . .	133,247,346	191,460,286	19,775,455	17,053,459
Gabun . . . . .	110,937,059	108,182,884	95,591,222	150,042,065
Ubangi-Shari . . .	20,247,346	280,280,072	14,580,710	15,751,258
Chad . . . . .	12,402,874	11,867,222	22,044,694	14,663,361
Totals . . . . .	276,834,625	591,790,464	151,992,081	197,510,133

There is considerable shipping at Port Gentil, Libreville and Pointe-Noire, the chief ports at which in 1929, 574 vessels of 1,821,739 tons entered and 572 vessels of 1,803,596 tons cleared. At Loango steamers must anchor about three miles off the coast. Whale fishing commenced in 1922.

On February 6, 1921, a new railway was commenced to connect Brazzaville with the Atlantic at Pointe-Noire, and was completed in 1930.

The Central African telegraph line connects Brazzaville with Pointe-Noire, the terminus of the French cable from Brest via Dakar and Libreville, and is in communication with the English Atlantic cable. Wireless telegraphy connects Brazzaville and the head of the Southern Railway in the Loango Region, a distance of 300 miles, and also Brazzaville and Leopoldville, and a radio service with France was inaugurated in 1927. In the Chad region there are several stations connecting Fort Lamy, Ati, Faya, and Maô. A line has been laid to connect Brazzaville with Bangui, and another to connect Bangui with Fort Lamy. The total length of telegraph line in operation is about 3,253 miles.

On the north-east of Lake Chad is the state of Kanem, which was completely subjected to France in 1903, and is now only a district of the Shari territory with Maô for its capital. Wadai, to the east of Kanem, with an area of about 170,000 square miles, and a semi-civilised population of about 1,000,000, accepted the French Protectorate in the summer of 1903. In 1911 a French force occupied Arada, some miles to the north of the capital, Abeshr, which is in communication with Benghazi, on the coast of Tripoli, by caravans, and in 1913 Ain-Galakka.

The principal banks are Banque Française de l'Afrique, Banque de l'Afrique Occidentale and Banque Commerciale Africaine.

*Governor-General of Equatorial Africa.*—R. Antonetti (July, 1924).

## References.

- Annuaire du Gouverneur-Général de L'Afrique Equatoriale Française.* Paris. bruel (G.), *L'Afrique Equatoriale Française.* Paris, 1930.  
*Cureau (A. L.), Savage Men in Central Africa. A Study of Primitive Races in the French Congo.* London, 1916.  
*Maigret (J.), Afrique Equatoriale Française.* Paris, 1931.  
*Migeod (F. W. H.), Across Equatorial Africa.* London, 1928.  
*Rondelet-Saint (M.), L'Afrique Equatoriale Française.* Paris, 1930.  
*Bouget (F.), L'Expansion Coloniale au Congo français.* Paris, 1906.  
*Vassal (G. M.), Life in French Congo.* London, 1925.

**MADAGASCAR.****Government.**

The last native sovereign of Madagascar, Rānavàlona III. (born 1861, died 1916), succeeded in 1883. The French having claimed a portion of the north-west coast as having been transferred to them by local chiefs, hostilities were carried on in 1882-84 against the Hovas, who refused to recognise the cession. In 1885 peace was made, Diégo Suarez having been surrendered to France. A French Resident-General was received at the capital, and the foreign relations of the country were claimed to be regulated by France. By the Anglo-French agreement of August 5, 1890, the protectorate of France over Madagascar was recognised by Great Britain; but the Native Government having refused to carry out the clauses of the treaty of 1885, a French expedition was despatched in May 1895 to enforce the claims of France, and on October 1, the capital having been occupied, a treaty was signed whereby the Queen recognised and accepted the protectorate. By a unilateral convention made in January, 1896, Madagascar became a French possession, and by law promulgated August 6, 1896, the island and its dependencies were declared a French colony.

*Governor-General.*—Leon Cayla (appointed February 10, 1930).

A Consultative Council of Administration has been established at Antananarivo. The Colony is not represented in the French Parliament, but there is an Economic and Financial Delegation, composed of 24 French citizens and 24 natives. The former are elected by the Chambers of Commerce, Industry and Agriculture and the Municipal Councils. The native members are chosen by the votes of a body of representatives itself elected by the chiefs of the villages. This delegation meets once a year for examination of the budget proposals. Four Europeans and two native members of the Council of Administration also take part in the meetings of this assembly. Madagascar is divided into 22 provinces and 76 districts. Natives are employed to a large extent in subordinate positions both in the civil and military administration. In all parts of the island the natives are allowed to choose chiefs who represent them in their relations with the Government.

**Area and Population.**

Madagascar is situated to the south-east coast of Africa, from which it is separated by the Mozambique Channel, the least distance between island and continent being 240 miles; its length is 980 miles; greatest breadth, 360 miles, and it has a coast line of over 3,000 miles. The area is estimated at 241,094 square miles. According to the last census (1926) the population (including that of the Mayotte and Comoro islands) was 3,621,342 (15·0 per sq. mile), of whom 3,591,943 were Malagasy, 18,040 were French and 11,359 foreigners, including Europeans and others. Of the native population in 1925, 1,024,109 were males, 1,177,726 females, and 1,374,266 were children under fifteen years of age. In 1925, there were 74,244 births among the native population (38,517 boys and 35,727 girls). In the same year there were 74,850 deaths.

The Malagasy races or tribes are very numerous, the more important being the Hova (906,938), the Betsiléo (479,686), the Betsimisaraka (403,475), the Tanala (151,071), the Sakalava (141,726), and the Bara (157,096). Hindus, Chinese, Arabs, and other Asiatics carry on small retail trade. The most intelligent and enterprising tribe is the Hova or Merina, whose language, allied to the Malayan and Oceanic tongues, is understood over a large part

of the island. The people are divided into a great many clans, who seldom inter-marry.

The slave trade was nominally abolished in 1877; slavery in Imerina and in all parts under French authority was abolished by proclamation on September 27, 1896. The system of forced labour in the public service was abolished on January 1, 1901, but the personal tax due from 16 to 60 years of age, formerly 5 francs, has been increased to 10, 15, in some provinces 20, and in Antananarivo to 30 francs. The populations of the chief towns were, in 1926, the capital, Antananarivo, in the centre of the island, 70,847 (3,648 French and 601 foreigners); Tamatave, 15,022; Fianarantsoa, 11,156; Antsirabe, 19,130; Majunga, 16,570; Diégo Suarez, 8,604; Tulcar, 7,780; Mananjary, 12,013; Saint-Marie, 8,127; Nosy-Be, 14,022. The principal ports are Tamatave, on the east coast, Majunga on the north-west coast, Diégo-Suarez in the north, and Tulcar in the south-west.

In 1896, Diégo-Suarez (a French colony from 1885), the island of Noss Bé (area 130 sq. miles) on the west coast, and the island of Ste. Marie on the east coast (area 64 sq. miles), and in 1914 the Comoro Islands, were placed under the authority of the Governor-General of Madagascar.

### Religion, Education, Justice.

Up to 1895, a large portion of the Hova and of the other tribes in the central districts had been Christianised. The Christian population was estimated at 450,000 Protestants, and 150,000 Roman Catholics. There are many missionary societies at work, French (Catholic and Protestant), British (the London Missionary Society, the Friends' Mission, and the Anglican Mission); there is also a Norwegian Lutheran Mission and an American Mission. French Catholic missions had 258 European workers (67 female); Protestant and Anglican missions had 173 (54 female). The outlying tribes are still mostly heathen.

Education is compulsory from 8 to 14 years of age. On September 15, 1925, there were 991 official schools for European and native children, with 90,833 pupils (56,865 boys and 33,968 girls), and 1,739 teachers, and 517 private schools, with 49,750 pupils and 1,144 teachers. Children are required to learn the French language. At Antananarivo there are a school of native medicine, an administrative and commercial school, a normal school, and a school of agriculture.

For the administration of French justice there are a *Parquet* consisting of a *Procureur-Général* and other officials, a court of appeal, 4 courts of first instance in the principal towns, and justice of peace courts at 17 centres. For native justice there are tribunals in the districts and provinces, and the natives have the right of appeal from lower to higher tribunals. There were also arbitration courts for settling labour disputes.

### Finance.

The local revenue of Madagascar is derived chiefly from direct taxation (including a poll tax and taxes on land, cattle, and houses), from customs and other indirect taxes, from colonial lands, from posts and telegraphs, markets, and miscellaneous sources. The chief branches of expenditure are general administration, public works, the post office, and the public debt. The budget estimates for the calendar year 1930 balanced at 253,000,000 francs; budget estimates for 1931 balanced at 267,600,000 francs, and those for 1932 at 255,600,000 francs.

The colony has since 1897 contracted debt to the amount of 4,200,000*l.* (principally for public works) at the average yearly rate of interest of

3.02 per cent. The 1931 budget makes provision for debt revenue, 7,600,000 francs, and the 1932 budget for 12,700,000 francs.

### Defence.

In peace time the troops in Madagascar (including the forces at Diégo-Suarez) consist of 1,542 Europeans, and 5,736 natives. The police and militia, consisting of 3,300 natives, are maintained on the local budget.

### Production and Industry.

In 1896, on the completion of the French occupation of the Island, the Malagasy system of land tenure was modified; foreigners were permitted to acquire land, and registration of land was begun. Government lands, urban or non-urban, are let or sold to private persons, or to companies for agriculture, pasturage, or mining. On December 31, 1926, there were 3,048,367 acres of land under cultivation by natives and 285,607 acres by Europeans. The principal crops are rice, sugar, coffee, manioc, cotton, cacao, vanilla, tobacco, butter beans, lima beans, cloves, mulberry trees, and rubber trees. The areas under cultivation in 1927 were:—rice, 1,392,425 acres; manioc, 682,925 acres; maize, 213,540 acres; sweet potatoes, 244,825 acres; haricot beans, 91,097 acres; potatoes, 77,207 acres; coffee, 113,537 acres; vanilla, 53,260 acres. Sericulture is encouraged. The forests contain many valuable woods, while caoutchouc, gum, resins, and plants for textile, tanning, dyeing, and medicinal purposes abound.

Cattle breeding and agriculture are the chief occupations of the natives. There were on December 31, 1925, 7,139,900 cattle in the island; 2,884 horses; 116,114 sheep; 62,833 goats; 1,057 ostriches, and 386,305 pigs.

Silk and cotton weaving are carried on, and the working of metal and the making of panama and other straw hats. The preparation of sugar, rice, soap, tapioca, &c., is being undertaken by Europeans, as well as the canning of meat. There are large meat-preserving factories at Bo-anamary (Majunga), Diégo-Suarez, Tamatave, Antananarivo and Antsirabe.

The value of the total output of minerals in 1926 was 59,231,042 francs, graphite accounting for 44,368,343 francs, gold for 6,934,068 francs, and mica for 4,121,528 francs. The production of phosphates was valued at 1,840,500 francs, that of precious stones at 1,680,679 francs, of industrial stones at 126,055 francs, of corundum at 94,209 francs, radio-active minerals (betafite and euxenite) at 65,292 francs, and zircon at 258 francs.

The following was the output of the principal minerals in 1925, 1926 and 1928:—

Mineral	1925	1926	1928
Gold . . . . . kilos.	419.7	306.6	—
Precious stones . . . . . "	128.5	6,643.0	—
Mica . . . . . tons	287.5	330.2	601
Corundum . . . . . "	225.9	116.7	115
Graphite . . . . . "	18,005.0	15,902.6	13,597
Phosphates . . . . . "	—	6,135.0	—

### Commerce.

The trade of Madagascar has been as follows in five years:—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Imports . . . . .	592,611,944	579,860,066	688,561,341	807,354,929	602,788,000
Exports . . . . .	535,856,989	875,035,956	483,596,535	439,978,455	855,053,000

The chief articles of import and export in 1929 and 1930 were the following:—

Imports	1929	1930	Exports	1929	1930
	Metric tons	Metric tons		Metric tons	Metric tons
Cottons . . .	4,730	5,601	Graphite . . .	16,048	9,222
Wines <sup>1</sup> . . .	973,505	782,012	Manioc . . .	35,190	—
Machinery . . .	3,040	18,063	Tanning bark . . .	4,158	—
Metals . . .	15,224	9,541	Rice . . .	7,224	—
Cement . . .	86,617	34,214	Hides . . .	6,915	6,779
Fuel oil . . .	8,486	7,419	Rafia fibre . . .	6,799	5,042
Flour . . .	3,494	4,569	Mica . . .	426	397

<sup>1</sup> Gallons.

France supplies the bulk of the imports (642,628,147 francs in 1929 and 541,101,228 francs in 1928), and that country also receives the bulk of the exports (386,489,678 francs in 1928 and 348,626,977 francs in 1929).

According to Board of Trade returns, the imports from Madagascar into Great Britain in 1931 amounted to 336,226*l.*, and in 1930 to 795,084*l.*, and the exports from Great Britain amounted to 58,894*l.* in 1931 and 77,502*l.* in 1930. Re-exports to Madagascar from U.K. were 965*l.* in 1931, and 1,529*l.* in 1930.

### Shipping and Communications.

Tamatave, the principal seaport of the island, is visited by the steamers of two French shipping companies, and the principal ports are connected with each other by coasting steamers plying regularly. In 1929, 5,732 vessels of 3,279,427 tons entered and 5,756 vessels of 3,253,380 tons cleared at the ports of Madagascar. Of the total vessels entering, 4,096 were French and 1,394 were British; and of those clearing, 4,137 were French and 1,381 British.

At the end of 1926, there were 1,800 miles of roads. Three railways are at present worked in Madagascar. The first is the through railway line between Antananarivo and Tamatave (229 miles) which was opened for traffic on March 9, 1913, and soon to be electrified. The second is the railway between Antananarivo and Antsirabe (noted for its thermal springs), 98 miles south of Antananarivo, opened for traffic on October 15, 1923. The third is the branch line of the Tamatave railway, from Moramanga to the Antsihanaka provinces, towards the north of the island, which was opened for traffic in October, 1917, a distance of 103 miles. Total railway mileage (including narrow-gauge local lines) on December 31, 1927, 430 miles. A new line from Fianarantsoa to the east coast of the island (105 miles) is projected. This will be electrified. There is also a motor-car service with a network of routes covering 612 miles.

There is postal communication throughout the island. There were in 1926, 185 ordinary post offices and 500 rural offices. The telegraph line has (1925) a length of 4,787 miles, and 7,452 miles of wire. There is cable communication to Mozambique, Mauritius, Réunion, and Aden. In 1925 there were 745 miles of urban telephone line, 1,490 miles of inter-urban circuits, and seven Government wireless telegraph stations. The important wireless station at Antananarivo, forming part of the French inter-colonial network of wireless stations, was opened towards the end of 1924.

### Money and Banks.

By the decree of 22 December, 1925, a Bank of Issue was established—the Bank of Madagascar, with a capital of 20 million francs. The Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris has agencies at Antananarivo, Tamatave,



Diégo-Suarez, Mananjary, Majunga and Tuléar. The *Crédit Foncier de Madagascar* and *La Banque de l'Océan Indien* are also established in the island. On January 1, 1920, a Savings Bank was established.

The monetary system is the same as that of France, and all coins and notes which are legal tender in France are also legal tender in the Colony. Since the war, postage stamps affixed to cardboards, for smaller values, viz., 5, 10, 25 and 50 centimes, and 1 and 2 francs, are current.

### MAYOTTE AND THE COMORO ISLANDS.

The archipelago of the Comoro Islands is formed by the islands of Mayotte, Anjouan, Grande Comore and Mohéli. Before 1912, Anjouan, Mohéli and Grande Comore were only under French protection; Mayotte alone being a colony. But by a law of July 25, 1912, and a decree of February 23, 1914, the whole archipelago has become a colony, attached to the general government of Madagascar, of which it forms a twenty-first province, the Province de 'Mayotte et Dépendances.'

In 1925, the combined population was 119,305, including 804 Europeans.

The island of Mayotte (140 square miles) had a population (1925) of 12,674. There is an increasing emigration to Zanzibar and Madagascar. The chief product was formerly sugar, but the cultivation of vanilla has now superseded that of the sugar-cane. There are now only two sugar works and two distilleries for rum. Besides vanilla and sugar, cacao, aloes and perfume plants (citronella, ylang-ylang, patchouli, &c.) are cultivated.

Grande Comore, Mohéli, Anjouan, and a number of smaller islands, have an area of about 650 square miles and population in 1925 of 106,625. Grande Comore itself is about 40 miles long and 18 miles at its broadest points. Vanilla, cacao and perfume plants are successfully cultivated. Grande Comore has a fine forest and exports timber for building and for railway sleepers.

The principal imports are cotton fabrics, metals, and rice; the principal exports, hides, sugar, copra, sisal, and vanilla.

**St. Paul and Amsterdam**, small islands in the Indian Ocean, belong to France.

**Kerguelén**, a desolate island, about 50 S. lat. and 70 E. long., was annexed by France in 1893.

By a decree dated November 11, 1924, these islands were made dependencies of Madagascar.

### Consular and other Representatives.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MADAGASCAR.

*Consul at Antananarivo.*—J. Helm Smith.

There is also a Vice-Consul at Majunga and at Tamatave.

### RÉUNION.

Réunion (or Bourbon), about 420 miles east of Madagascar, has belonged to France since 1643. It is administered by a Governor assisted by a Privy Council, and an elective Council-General, and is represented in the French Parliament by a Senator and two Deputies. It has an area of 970 square miles and population (1926) of 186,637, of whom 180,694 were French;

there were also 628 British Indians, 1,968 natives of Madagascar, 411 Africans, 1,626 Chinese. The chief towns are: St. Denis, with 23,890 inhabitants in 1926; St. Pierre, 20,479; St. Paul, 21,643; St. Louis, 15,867. The towns are under the French municipal law. Réunion has a lycée with (1931) 25 teachers and 547 pupils. Primary education is given in two schools, one for boys with 657 pupils and 14 teachers, and one for girls with 727 pupils and 17 teachers. There are besides three infant schools under State supervision, and three private establishments. In the rest of the island, primary education is given in 176 schools by 423 teachers, and in 30 private schools. The number of pupils attending school in the island is (1931) 23,010. There is a teachers' training course at the lycée attended by 45 pupils with 3 teachers. The chief port, Pointe-des-Galets, is connected by a coast railway of 80 miles with St. Benoît on the one hand, and St. Pierre on the other. In 1888 this railway was taken over by the State. The chief productions are sugar (62,000 acres), rum, manioc (12,000 acres), tapioca, vanilla, essences. The forests occupy about 150,000 acres. The production of spirits (expressed as 100 per cent. alcohol) in 1930 amounted to 1,146,340 litres (252,194 gallons) in industrial distilleries and 5,165,998 litres (1,136,619 gallons) in other works. The sugar production in 1930-31 was 51,020 metric tons. The chief imports are rice (valued at 24,468,604 francs in 1930), grain, cotton goods (16,166,069 francs in 1930), &c.; the chief exports are sugar (42,677 metric tons valued at 63,759,857 francs in 1930), and spirits (8,738,980 litres valued at 50,538,264 francs in 1930). Total value of imports in 1930, 178,813,679 francs, of exports, 133,741,150 francs. In 1930, 147 vessels entered and cleared at the ports of the island. There are about 80 miles of railway. The Tamatave-Réunion-Mauritius Telegraph Cable is open for traffic. The wireless station is also open for public traffic. During the year 1930, there were 155,483 telephone conversations and 80,805 telegraph communications. There are 57 post offices and 721 central telephone offices. The budget for 1930 showed 57,375,928 francs for receipts and expenditure. The currency of Réunion consists of local bank notes and token nickel coinage. It has nominally the same value as that of France. The Bank of Réunion has a capital of 6 million francs.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Madagascar and Réunion.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Guide-Annuaire de Madagascar et Dépendances. Annual. Antananarivo.  
 Journal officiel de Madagascar. Weekly since March 20, 1896. Antananarivo.  
 Bulletin de l'Académie de la Réunion (bi-annual).  
 Bulletin de la Chambre d'Agriculture de la Réunion.  
 Bulletin Economique.—Bulletin Economique de Madagascar, publication trimestrielle.  
 Bulletin Economique. Published by the Gouvernement Général. 22nd year. 1925-1926. (Colonie de Madagascar et Dépendances.) Antananarivo, 1926.  
 Bulletin de l'Académie Malgache.  
 Statistiques Générales. Gouvernement Général de Madagascar et dépendances. Melun, 1906.  
 Statistique du Commerce et de la Navigation. Antananarivo. Annual.  
 Treaties concluded between France and Madagascar, August 8, 1868; December 12, 1885, and September 30, 1895.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Bulletin de la Société des Sciences et Arts de la Réunion.  
 Chapuis (S.), Quatre vingt années d'influences Européennes en Imerina. Antananarivo, 1925.  
 Cros (L.), Madagascar pour tous. 1922.  
 Dandouau (A.), Géographie de Madagascar. Paris, 1922.

- De la Bâthie (P.)*, La Végétation Malgache. Marseille, Paris, 1921.  
*Delébe-Desloges*, Madagascar. Paris, 1931.  
*Grandidier (A.)*, Histoire physique, naturelle et politique de Madagascar. Paris, 1917.  
 In 50 4to. volumes, with many hundred plates, still in progress. Vols I-III. 1930.—  
 Collection des Ouvrages anciens concernant Madagascar. 9 vols. Paris, 1920.—Bibliographie de Madagascar. Paris, 1907.  
*Gravier (G.)*, Madagascar. Paris, 1904.  
*Jaeglé (E.)*, Essai de Bibliographie. Madagascar et Dépendances 1905-1930. Tananarive, 1927-30.  
*Julien (G.)*, Madagascar et ses Dépendances. Paris, 1926.  
*Keller (C.)*, Madagascar, Mauritius, and other East African Islands. London, 1900.  
*Lacroix*, La Minéralogie de Madagascar. 8 vols. Paris, 1922, 1923.  
*Leblond (M.)*, La Grande Ile de Madagascar. Paris, 1910.  
*Leblond (M.)* and (A.), La Réunion. Paris, 1931.  
*Lecomte*, Les Bois de Madagascar. Paris, 1922.  
*Marcuse (W. M.)*, Through Western Madagascar. London, 1914.  
*Mondain*, Un Siècle de Mission Protestante à Madagascar. Paris, 1920.  
*Nemours (Duc de)*, Madagascar et ses Richesses. Paris, 1930.  
*Osborn (C. S.)*, Madagascar: Land of the Man-eating Tree. New York, 1924.  
*Paulin (H.)*, Madagascar. Paris, 1925.  
*Petit (G.)*, L'Industrie des Pêches à Madagascar. Paris, 1930.  
*Piolet (Père) et Noufflard (Ch.)*, Madagascar, La Réunion, Mayotte, les Comores, Djibouti. Paris, 1900.  
*Rudgewell (H. A.)*, Madagascar. London, 1921.  
*Rue (E. A. de la)*, Terres Françaises Inconnues, Iles Kerguelen, Crozet, Saint-Paul et Amsterdam. Paris, 1930.  
*Sibree (Rev. James)*, A Naturalist in Madagascar. London, 1915.—Fifty Years in Madagascar. London, 1924.  
*You (A.)*, Madagascar: Histoire, Organisation, Colonisation. Paris, 1931.

## FRENCH SOMALILAND.

The colony of the Somali Coast lies between the Italian Colony of Eritrea and British Somaliland. On the north it is bounded by Cape Doumeirah, which separates it from the Italian possessions; on the south by a line drawn from the wells of Hadou to Gueldessa, which separates it from the British possessions; the inland boundary towards Abyssinia being, by convention of March 20, 1897, at a distance of 90 kilometres (about 56 miles) from the coast. The territory has an area of about 5,790 square miles, and the population was estimated in 1928 at 85,778, including Europeans. It is administered by a Governor, assisted by an Administrative Council. The port of Obock was acquired for France in 1862, but it was not till 1884 that its active occupation began. In 1884, Sagallo and Tajurah were ceded to France; in 1885, Ambado; in 1888 the territory was delimited by agreement with Great Britain; in 1888, a port was created at Djibouti, now the seat of government.

Djibouti has (1928) 9,414 inhabitants, of whom 540 are European (317 French). The native population is made up as follows (1928): Somali, 4,170; Arabs, 4,063; Danakils, 351; Jews, 141; Sudanese, 132; Annamites, 15; total 8,872. In 1902 a French mission school for boys and one for girls were opened at Djibouti. In October 1922, these were replaced by a public elementary school. The local budget for 1928 balanced at 13,002,000 francs. The country has scarcely any industries, but with the coast fisheries and inland trade there is considerable traffic. The salt mines, opened in 1912, exported in 1928 34,218 metric tons of salt. The chief imports are cotton goods, butter, coal, sugar; the chief exports were coffee, ivory, hides and skins. The total imports in 1928 amounted to 457,751,424 francs, and the total exports to 401,543,750 francs. Much of the traffic with Abyssinia which formerly passed by Zailah now goes by railway from Djibouti to Addi

Ababa (485 miles). The vessels of 3 French, 2 English, and 2 Italian shipping companies visit Djibouti, which is also in communication with Aden by means of French and English steamboats for local traffic. In 1926 there entered at Djibouti 1,423 steam merchant vessels of 1,145,271 tons. Of these vessels, 245 were French, 81 English, 30 Italian, 7 Dutch, 15 Norwegian, 13 German; a total of 2,960 vessels cleared, with a tonnage of 2,280,861.

### FRENCH WEST AFRICA AND THE SAHARA.

French West Africa comprises the following colonies:—(1) Senegal, (2) French Guinea, (3) the Ivory Coast, (4) Dahomey, (5) French Sudan, (6) Upper Volta, (7) Mauritania, (8) Niger, and (9) Circle of Dakar and Dependencies.

The approximate area and population of French West Africa in 1926 are shown as follows:—

Colony	Area (in Square Miles)	Population 1926			Total	Population per sq. mile
		Europeans		Native Races		
		French	Foreign			
Senegal . .	74,112	3,057	1,593	1,313,637	1,318,287	17.7
Guinea . .	89,436	1,145	1,127	2,093,726	2,095,938	23.4
Ivory Coast .	121,590	1,410	204	1,722,931	1,724,545	14.1
Dahomey . .	41,302	737	147	978,725	979,609	23.7
French Sudan .	360,331	1,453	366	2,633,163	2,634,982	7.3
Upper Volta .	142,820	388	37	3,259,722	3,240,147	22.6
Mauritania .	347,400	178	101	288,905	289,184	1.9
Niger . . .	463,200	258	7	1,218,457	1,218,717	2.6
Dakar and Dependencies .	—	2,488	718	36,946	40,152	—
Total . .	1,440,191	11,099	4,300	13,526,212	13,541,611	—

Of the French population, 7,207 were men, 2,578 women, and 1,314 children; while of the foreign population, 2,466 were men, 939 women, and 895 children.

The principal tribes are the Oulofs in Senegal (about 500,000, mostly Moslems); Bambaras and Mandingos in the Sudan (about 1,200,000); Peuhls Faulés in the Sudan, Upper Volta, Niger and Guinea (about 1,800,000); the Mossi in the Upper Volta (about 1,280,000), and the Kroumen on the Ivory Coast.

A treaty of October 19, 1906, determines the course of the Anglo-French boundary from the Gulf of Guinea to the Niger. The delineation of the boundary was completed in 1912, and approved by the two governments in 1914. The British government has leased to France for purposes of commerce two pieces of land, one on the right bank of the Niger between Lealaba and the confluence of the rivers Mousa and Niger, and the other on one of the mouths of the Niger, each to form one block of from 25 to 120 acres with a river frontage not exceeding 436 yards; the lease, at first, to be for 30 years. It is further stipulated that, within the boundaries indicated in the convention, British and French as regards persons and merchandise shall enjoy for 30 years the same treatment in all matters of river navigation, of commerce, and of tariff and fiscal treatment and taxes of all kinds.

Under the Anglo-French Convention of April 8, 1904, the river port of Yarbata on the Gambia (belonging to the British colony of Gambia), with all its landing places, was ceded to France, and, if this port should prove inaccessible to sea-going merchantmen, access to the river will be granted to France at an accessible point lower down. At the same time the Los Islands were ceded to France.

By an agreement dated July 6, 1911, between England and France, the boundary line between French Guinea and Sierra Leone was readjusted.

By a Convention between Great Britain and France the former recognised the right of France to all territory west of the Nile basin, which practically includes the whole of the Sahara (exclusive of the Libyan Desert), and the State of Wadai. The French Sahara may be roughly estimated at about 1½ million square miles.

Over the whole of French West Africa there is a Governor-General, who is assisted by a Council, the seat of the general government being at Dakar. The Colonies are each under a Lieutenant-Governor, the Circle of Dakar and Dependencies under a Governor of Colonies, all subject to the direction of the Governor-General, who has been relieved of the direct administration of any portion of his Government, and is free to devote the whole of his attention to directing and controlling the common interests of all the Colonies. To facilitate this object a General Budget has been created, drawn up by the Governor-General, which provides for all the services which are common to all the Colonies, particularly public works and social services, and the funds for which are provided by the customs and shipping dues of each of the Colonies, which have now only their internal revenues to depend upon for their local budgets, which have, however, been relieved of the cost of all the general services.

There were in 1928-29, 300 preparatory schools with 25,976 pupils (2,089 girls); 164 elementary schools with 8,505 pupils (935 girls); 83 urban schools with 3,275 pupils (514 girls); 8 higher primary schools with 974 pupils (1931); 10 technical schools with 710 pupils (1931). There were besides 152 evening schools for adults with 6,620 pupils, 9 orphan schools with 340 pupils, and 2 'medersas' or Mussulman schools with 155 pupils; also 3 higher technical schools with 310 students, and 2 Lycées with 391 pupils. There were 66 private schools with 7,609 pupils in 1931. The expenditure on education was 20,394,675 francs.

The following are the financial estimates for 1930 :—

	General Budget	Local Budgets	Supplementary Budgets	Total
	francs	francs	francs	francs
Revenue . . .	313,362,000	519,222,000	150,947,000	983,531,000
Expenditure . .	282,497,000	472,395,000	150,896,000	905,788,000

The military forces in 1931 consisted of 17,400 men, of whom 2,720 were Europeans. In 1930-31 there were 12,000 recruits. The police force numbers 7,620.

The principal agricultural products are ground-nuts, cocoa (16,347 tons in 1929), and cotton (4,120 tons in 1929).

The imports into French West Africa are mostly food substances, textiles, mechanical implements, and beverages; the exports from these colonies are chiefly fruits, oils and oil seeds, as well as rubber, cotton, cocoa and timber.

The following is a comparative table of values of the imports and exports during 1929 and 1930 for each of the colonies :—

# 910 FRANCE:—FRENCH WEST AFRICA AND THE SAHARA

Colonies	Imports		Exports	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
	francs	francs	francs	francs
Senegal . . . . .	899,538,602	865,562,092	824,282,555	668,699,632
French Guinea . . . . .	115,882,466	97,905,282	60,040,268	58,288,130
Ivory Coast . . . . .	244,976,632	251,480,602	261,539,266	253,217,727
Dahomey . . . . .	147,647,058	155,970,260	120,691,697	126,975,972
French Sudan <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	93,194,077	58,810,546	3,612,204	2,877,194
Upper Volta <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	7,047,920	5,480,604	16,449,360	15,867,802
Niger <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	23,076,840	21,073,220	40,664,038	41,784,750
Mauritania <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1,613,262	1,188,107	1,006,639	1,520,210
Total . . . . .	1,532,476,857	1,457,470,723	1,328,286,117	1,169,181,417

<sup>1</sup> A good deal of the trade of these Colonies passes through the ports of the remaining Colonies of French West Africa and is included in local trade returns.

Of the imports, 700,860,291 francs in 1930 and 741,784,373 francs in 1929 were from France; of the exports, 639,140,949 francs in 1930 and 677,611,993 francs in 1929 went to France.

Total trade between Great Britain and French West Africa <sup>1</sup>, according to Board of Trade Returns for three years, was as follows:—

	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£
Imports from French West Africa into U.K. . . . .	1,251,315	678,543	524,110
Exports to French West Africa from U.K. . . . .	2,129,447	1,737,911	783,680
Re-exports to French West Africa from U.K. . . . .	122,647	116,215	52,272

<sup>1</sup> Including French Equatorial Africa.

In 1930, 22,075 vessels of 20,605,312 tons entered and cleared the ports of French West Africa.

There were (January 1, 1931) 2,090 miles of railway in operation and 631 miles under construction; 20,580 miles of telegraph. In 1931 there were 248 post offices, divided as follows:—Senegal, 57; French Sudan, 42; Guinea, 34; Ivory Coast, 33; Dahomey, 27; Mauritania, 15; Upper Volta, 20; and Niger, 20.

A savings bank was established by a decree of July 22, 1920, and began to function on October 1, 1922, with a single office at Dakar. There are now 4 branch offices at Saint-Louis, Conakry, Porto-Novo, and Niamey. On December 31, 1928, there were 5,451 depositors with 5,371,535 francs to their credit. The Banque de l'Afrique Occidentale Française has the exclusive right to issue notes. It has branches at Dakar, St. Louis, Rufisque, Bamako, Grand-Bassam, Porto Novo, Lome and Kaolack. Its capital is 35,000,000 francs. The Banque Française de l'Afrique and the Banque Commerciale Africaine are important banking institutions in French West Africa. The use of French weights and measures, and money, is compulsory throughout French West Africa.

*Governor-General of French West Africa.*—M. J. Brévié. Appointed 1930.

The colony of Senegal was reorganised by the law of December 4, 1920, and March 30, 1925. The capital is St. Louis, an old town founded in 1658 (population, 1931, 29,608, Europeans, 901). The other important towns

are Dakar, a fortified naval station, and the seat of the Government General of French West Africa (population, 1931, 53,982, European, 6,559), Rufisque (population, 1931, 14,623, European, 512), Kaolack (14,141), Diourbee (15,402), Thies (11,016). By a decree of December 1924, Dakar and its suburbs were formed into a special territory called *circumscription de Dakar et Dependances*. Goree, a small island situated in front of Dakar (population, 998), was amalgamated with Dakar in April 1929. There are three municipal communes governed by a mayor and corporation, St. Louis, Dakar and Rufisque.

The total area is 74,112 square miles, and the total population in 1931 was put at 1,584,273. The natives of the four towns and their descendants are French citizens, and other natives are French subjects.

The Colony is represented in the French Parliament by a deputy.

The Colony is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor, assisted by a Colonial Council of 44 members, 26 elected by French citizens and 18 by representatives of native chiefs of cantons and provinces. The Colony is divided into 15 'circles,' each under the rule of an administrator. The local budget for 1930 was 162,508,000 francs.

For primary education there were in 1931, 56 preparatory schools, 24 elementary schools and 13 regional schools. There were also 4 urban schools at St. Louis and 2 at Rufisque, which give the same instruction as the French primary schools, modified to suit local requirements. At Dakar there are grouped superior technical schools common to all the colonies, a normal school for teachers, a professional school, a commercial and administrative school, a school of medicine. At St. Louis a superior primary school has 225 pupils. Secondary education is provided at Dakar and at St. Louis (320 pupils in 1931). In 1931, 2,200,000 francs were provided for secondary education. There is a large hospital for natives at Dakar, and for Europeans and natives at St. Louis.

The soil is generally sandy. In 1929, there were 640,000 sheep and goats; 423,000 cattle; 62,000 asses; and 41,000 horses. The natives cultivate ground-nuts (production, 1931, 500,000 tons), millet, maize, and some rice; other products are castor beans, some coco-nuts, gum from Mauritania, and rubber from the Casamance river. Ground-nuts form the bulk of the exports. A salt industry is being developed. Native industries comprise weaving, pottery, brick-making and jewellery.

Imports in 1929, 880,000,000 francs; exports, 854,000,000 francs. The chief imports are cottons, foodstuffs, metal-work, and coal. The chief exports in 1930 were ground-nuts (503,661 tons), turtles (10,358 tons), hides and skins, groundnut oil (2,809 tons), gums (3,469 tons).

In 1930 the colony possessed 1,653 miles of telegraph and 1,625 miles of telephone lines. There are 2 French submarine cables, Brest-Dakar and Brest-Casablanca-Dakar. There are three other cables, one Spanish, one French West African, and the third belonging to a South American company.

One railway connects Dakar, Rufisque and St. Louis (165 miles); another one Thiès, Kayes and Bamako (French Sudan), 450 miles.

There is a river service on the Senegal from St. Louis to Podos (140 miles) open throughout the year. During the rainy season there is a service from Dakar to Kayes (484 miles). The Senegal river is closed to foreign flags. Dakar, the principal port, is in regular communication with French ports by the steamers of 6 French lines, and with Liverpool by a British line. La Banque de l'Afrique Occidentale (established June 23, 1901), with a capital of 6,000,000 francs, and reserve funds 3,920,000 francs, was founded for the purpose of carrying on financial, industrial, or commercial operations; it has a branch at Dakar, and agencies at St. Louis, Rufisque, and Kaolack. La Banque

Française de l'Afrique has branches at Dakar, St. Louis, and Kaolack. The Banque Commerciale Africaine has agencies at Dakar, Rufisque and Kaolack.

*H. B. M.'s Consul-General at Dakar* (for French Western Africa, including the Sudan).—R. C. F. Maugham.

**French Guinea** lies on the coast between Portuguese Guinea and the British colony of Sierra Leone, and extends inland so as to include the territories of Koumbia, Dinguiraye, Siguiri, Kouroussa, Kankan, Kissidougou, Dabola, Beyla, Macenta, Boffa, Boké, Conakry, Faranah, Forécariah, Kindia, Labé, Mamou, Pita, Gueckédou, and N'zérékoré. The area is about 89,436 square miles, and the population (1929) was 2,220,464, including 1,496 Europeans (1,389 French). A regular system of Government lay schools has recently been introduced all over French West Africa. The principal products are palm oil and nuts, rubber, millet, earth-nuts, rice, gum, bananas, pineapples, and coffee, which is grown in the Rio Nunez Fouta and military regions. There is an experimental garden at Camayenne near Conakry (the capital), where the culture of bananas, pineapples, rubber trees, and other plants is being tried. Fouta Djallon contains cattle in abundance. In 1930 there were 615,000 cattle, 157,000 sheep, 235,000 goats, 2,628 horses, and 153 asses. Gold is found in the river Tinkisso and in the Bouré and Siecké districts. Imports in 1930, 97,905,232 francs; exports, 58,165,632 francs. The principal exports in 1930 were rubber, 1,300,265 francs; cattle, 3,690,455 francs; ground-nuts, 2,071,948 francs; hides, 7,771,705 francs; bananas, 8,766,107 francs; and palm kernels, 14,155,102 francs; animal wax, 3,627,075 francs; palm oil, 663,936 francs. The principal imports in 1930 were cotton fabrics, 28,912,416 francs; metal goods, 15,219,868 francs; petrol, 2,923,328 francs; wines, 2,278,911 francs; leaf tobacco, 1,153,493 francs; salt, 670,975 francs. A network of roads is being made to connect with the railway station from Conakry to the Niger. The French Guinea railway which runs from Conakry on the coast to the Milo at Kankan (664 kilometres long) was opened in January, 1911 and in August, 1914, was continued to Kankan (412 miles from Conakry). The jetty 1,066 feet long, at Conakry has been completed. In the colony there were (1930) 2,836 miles of telegraph line. The Colony is connected by cable with France and Pernambuco; also with Freetown, Monrovia, and Grand Bassam. There is a wireless station at Conakry affording communication with Dakar (Senegal), Bamako (French Sudan) and Grand Bassam (Ivory Coast). Conakry is visited regularly by the steamers of four French companies and one English company. The budget of the colony provided for 1931 the sum of 55,840,530 francs.

**The Ivory Coast** lies between Liberia and the British Gold Coast Colony. It has common frontiers with French Guinea, French Sudan, and the Upper Volta Colony. France asserted and obtained rights on the coast about 1842, but did not actively and continuously occupy the territory till 1882. Area about 121,590 square miles; population (1930 census), 1,886,166; Europeans, 3,362. The seat of administration, shortly to be transferred to Abidjan, is Bingerville, the capital, formerly called Adjamé (population 1,358, European 111). There is a central school group at Bingerville, and a number of Government schools in the districts. The chief ports, in respect of population and commerce, are Grand-Bassam (population 7,276), Assinie, Grand Lahou (4,187), Sassandra, and Tabou. The chief centres in the interior are Abidjan (9,773 inhabitants, including 1,045 Europeans), Dimbokro, Bouaké, Aboisso, Bondoukou, Agboville, Man, and



Korhogo. The natives cultivate maize, rice, plantains, pineapples, and many other fruits. They have also been taught to grow cocoa, the export of which increased from an average of 4 tons in 1904-1908 to 9,808 tons in 1927, 16,813 tons in 1929, and 23,239 tons in 1930. The cultivation of cotton is being developed. Coco-nuts and rubber are collected. The mahogany forests inland are worked. Gold is found near Grand-Bassam in Baoulé, on the Comoé and Bia Rivers, and in Indenié. Manganese deposits have also been located. The imports in 1930 amounted to 251,480,602 francs, and the exports to 253,217,724 francs. Chief imports in 1930 were: tissues, 35,090,872 francs; petrol, 10,124,780 francs; wines, 6,361,340 francs; metal work, 49,176,259 francs. Chief exports were: palm kernels, 14,327,274 francs; palm oil, 13,916,109 francs; cacao, 105,594,124 francs; coffee, 3,838,633 francs; cabinet woods, 73,911,860 francs; cotton, 15,415,416 francs. The ports of the Colony are visited by liners of several French, English, Dutch, German, American, and Italian shipping companies. Number of vessels entered in 1929, 1,167 of 3,358,403 tons, and cleared 1,169 vessels, of 3,353,196 tons. A new wharf at Port-Bouet was opened in 1930. From Abidjan, on the north side of the lagoon, a railway has been constructed, running between Abidjan and Ferkessédougou (346 miles). Contracts have now been made to lengthen this to the north, to the Niger and Upper Volta. There is a large network of roads suitable for motor traffic, total length about 3,442 miles. At the end of 1930, there were 2,658 miles of telegraphic and 395 miles of telephonic lines. The telegraph connects the principal towns and extends to adjoining colonies. Telephonic communication exists between Bassam, Bingerville, Abidjan, Aboisso, Assinie, and Dabou. There are five wireless stations in the colony. The budget of the colony for 1931 has been fixed at 111,643,600 francs.

**Dahomey** stretches from the coast between Togoland on the west and the British possessions of Lagos and Nigeria on the east, and is bounded on the north-east by the river Niger and on the north and north-west by the colony of the Upper Volta, northwards to the French Military Territories. France obtained a footing on the coast in 1851, and gradually extended her power until in 1894 the whole kingdom of Dahomey was annexed. The colony has only about 70 miles of coast, but opens out northwards into a wide hinterland. The area is about 41,302 square miles, and the population, according to the latest census of 1929, 1,080,447, including 1,093 Europeans. The seat of government is Porto Novo (the chief business centre), which has about 23,614 inhabitants. Village, regional, and urban schools are instituted under the new West African educational system. In 1931, 2,709,572 francs were spent on education. The natives are of pure Negro stock, and belong to the Fon branch of the Ewe family. They are industrious agriculturists in the coast region, and grow maize, manioc, yams, and potatoes. In 1929, there were 2,314 horses; 500 asses; 92,095 cattle; 211,950 sheep; 249,798 goats; and 131,569 pigs. The forests contain oil palms, which have been profitably utilised. These furnish the chief exports—kernels and oil. Cotton cultivation has recently been successfully introduced in the central provinces. Imports in 1930, 151,178,054 francs; exports, 123,873,859 francs. The principal exports (1929), were palm kernels, 60,002,009 francs; palm oil, 37,527,709 francs, and cotton 7,877,185 francs.

A new metalled road, called the East Road (297 miles in length), for motor traffic runs from Savé to the Niger. There is also a road from Darsa-Zoume to Porga (281 miles). Other roads are: Kotonu to Malonville (485 miles), Kotonu to Anecho (68 miles), Abomey to Keton (75 miles). There

## 914 FRANCE:—FRENCH WEST AFRICA AND THE SAHARA

are now altogether more than 2,711 miles of carriage road, of which 495 miles are first-class roads. At Kotonu an iron pier has been erected, and from that port a railway runs into the interior to Savé (162 miles) with a branch line to Whydah and Segborué on Lake Aheme (36 miles). The line is intended to run to Chaoru (400 miles). The gauge is a metre. A metre gauge railway has also been constructed from Porto Novo to Pobé (50 miles) along the Lagos frontier. A new railway linking the Capital with the port of Kotonu was opened to traffic on June 1, 1930 (22 miles). A telegraph line connects Kotonu with Abomey, Togoland, the Niger, and Senegal. In the colony there were (in 1929) 1,725 miles of telegraph line, and 560 miles of telephone line. In 1930, 528 vessels entered and 539 cleared the ports of Dahomey. French coins only are in circulation. The local budget for 1931 was 57,430,000 francs.

The Colony of French Sudan was formed in 1904, from the Territories of Senegambia and the Niger, less the Senegal Protectorate, which was restored to Senegal. Its old name of Upper Senegal-Niger was changed to French Sudan by decree of December 4, 1920.

The Colony is bounded on the north by the Algerian sphere; on the west by Mauritania, the Falmé river, and the frontier of French Guinea; on the south by the frontiers of the Ivory Coast, and the Upper Volta, and on the east by the Colony of the Niger. It therefore includes the valley of the Upper Senegal, about two-thirds of the course of the Niger, much of the country enclosed in the great Bend, and a large part of the Sahara to the Algerian sphere of influence. The area is 360,331 square miles, with a population of about 2,855,658 in 1931.

At the same time that this Colony was formed the Military Territories, which now form an integral part of it, were broken up. The Second Military Territory, which included nearly all the country within the Bend, was handed over to the Military administration, and the First (Timbuktu) incorporated in Upper Senegal-Niger, was administered by a colonel under the authority of the Lieutenant-Governor. The Third (Zinder-Chad) Territory has been constituted an autonomous unit (Colony of Niger, *see* below). In 1919 the greater part of the southern portion in the bend of the Niger was created a separate Colony in the name of the Upper Volta (Haute Volta, *see* below).

The whole of the French Sudan is under civil administration, with the same judicial and educational systems as the other Colonies comprised in the Government General. The budget of the Colony for 1930 provided for 74,263,000 francs.

The following are the most important towns in the French Sudan with population in 1931 shown in parentheses: Bamako, the capital (19,952), Segou (8,284), Kayes (12,333), Djeuné (5,994), Timbuktu (5,677), Goundam (5,945), Nioro (3,481), Sikasso (9,151), San (3,481), Mofiti (4,642), Kita (3,700), Gao (3,653). All the principal towns have regional or urban schools; Bamako has a professional school, a junior high school and a veterinary school; there is a Mussulman superior school at Timbuktu with 110 pupils, called a *médersa* (official).

The natives cultivate ground-nuts, millet, maize, rice, cotton, sesame; other products are rubber and kariti. Large stocks of cattle abound in the colony. Three European concerns cultivate sisal.

Native industries comprise pottery, brick-making, jewellery, weaving, leather-making. Chief imports are cottons, food-stuffs, automobiles, petrol, building material, sugar, salt, beer; total in 1930, 58,810,546 francs.

Chief exports are ground-nuts, cattle, gum, kopak, skins, cotton, wool, sisal, kariti and wax; total in 1930, 59,887,558 francs.

There is a very complete system of telegraphs throughout the Colony from Kayes to Niamey, Zinder, and Lake Tchad.

Since the completion of the section from Thiès to Kayes (January 1924), French Sudan is connected with the coast by a railway 760 miles in length, stretching from Dakar to Koulikoro by way of Thiès, Kayes and Bamako. For about seven months in the year small steamboats perform the service from Koulikoro to Timbuktu, and from Bamako to Kouroussa.

Wireless telegraph connects Kabara, Kidal and Bamako with the Eiffel Tower in Paris, and with Dakar, Rufisque, Conakry, Abidjan, Kotonu, Brazzaville.

---

**The Colony of the Upper Volta** was formed by a decree of March 1, 1919, from the southern section of the Upper Senegal Niger. It lies within the bend of the Niger. By a decree of December 28, 1926, the circle of Say and the eastern part of the circle of Dori were detached from the colony and added to the colony of the Niger.

The eastern boundary, therefore, follows an irregular line through the villages Yatakala, Bossé, Tangou and Botou; its southern boundary is formed by the river Mekrou and the northern boundary of Dahomey, Togoland, the Gold Coast, and the Ivory Coast: thence the boundary runs in a north-easterly direction from the river Bagoë to the Niger, about 16° N., below Ansongo. It includes the districts of Gaoua, Bobo-Dioulasso, Dédougou, Ouagadougou, Ouahigouya, Teukodogo, Kaya, Koudougou, Fada, and Batiá. The area is 142,820 square miles, and native population 2,999,580 (census 1931), with 663 Europeans. The administrative centre is Ouagadougou (population 10,767); other towns, with their population on July 1, 1931, are Bobo-Dioulasso (10,912), Kondongon (9,370), Dédougou (2,633), and Ouahigouya (5,675). Administratively, it is on the same footing as the other Colonies of French West Africa. Economically, industrially and commercially it possesses the same characteristics as the French Sudan. Imports in 1930, 5,480,604 francs; exports, 15,867,802 francs. The budget for 1931 balanced at 36,481,000 francs. An automobile service between Ferkessedougou and Ouagadougou and Ouagadougou and Bamako connects this colony with the Ivory Coast Railway and the terminus of the Niger-Dakar Railway. There are 5,500 miles of good roads, with steel bridges over the Black Volta.

---

**Mauritania**, formed into a Protectorate in May, 1903, converted into a special 'Civilian Territory' in October, 1904, became a Colony on January 1, 1921, with a Lieutenant-Governor at its head. It consists of the districts of Trarza, Brakna, Gorgol, Assaba, Guidimaka, Adrar, Levrier Bay, and Tagant, with a total area of 347,400 square miles. The native population (census, July, 1931) numbers 322,409, mostly Moorish Mussulmans; European population, 328. The northern limit of the Colony is approximate, and the foregoing area is obtained by taking the latitude 23° 3' N. as the northern boundary.

The budget of the Colony for 1931 was 18,500,000 francs.

---

**The Colony of the Niger** was formed by a decree of October 18, 1922. Estimated area, 463,200 square miles; population (1931), 1,490,153 (376 Europeans). It was originally a Military Territory (1912); in 1920, it was placed under civil administration. The country is composed of a zone in the north, which is largely desolate country; a central strip which is

wooded; and the southern zone, richly wooded and abounding in cattle. By a decree dated December 28, 1926, the circle of Say and part of the circle of Dori were transferred from the Colony of Upper-Volta to the Colony of the Niger. On January 1, 1931, there were, including the new territories, 76,485 horses, 972,503 oxen, 2,937,452 sheep and goats, 175,506 asses, 62,245 camels. In the southern zone rice, cotton, wheat, tobacco, maize, barley and indigo can be produced. In 1931 the chief agricultural products were, millet (670,000 tons), earth-nuts (21,000 tons), manioc (9,750 tons), dates (5,000 tons), cotton, (1,500 tons), and beans (73,000 tons). The whole colony lacks water, with the exception of (1) the western districts which are watered by the Niger and its tributaries, (2) part of the southern zone where there are a number of wells, (3) the extreme south-east touching Lake Tchad. Local budget in 1931, 24,250,000 francs. Niamey is the capital.

## MANDATED TERRITORIES IN AFRICA: TOGO AND CAMEROON.

**Togo.**—Togo, the former German Colony, lies between the Gold Coast Colony on the west and French Dahomey on the east. It was surrendered unconditionally by the Germans to British and French forces in August, 1914, and is now divided between the French and British. The Mandate was approved by the League of Nations on July 20, 1922. Of the total area of 33,700 square miles, the French have obtained about two-thirds, 21,893 square miles, the boundary running from the north-east in a generally south-east and south direction to Lomé, in such a manner that no part of the coast is included in the British sphere. Lomé (population about 8,000 natives) is the seat of the administration. The total population of the whole of Togo is estimated at 730,027 natives, with a European population of 477.

The southern half of Togoland is peopled by natives using 30 different languages, of which the principal is Ewe—these may be regarded as an offshoot of the Bantu peoples. The northern half contains, ethnologically, a totally different population descended largely from Hamitic tribes and speaking in all 16 languages, of which Dagomba and Tim are the most important. The majority of the natives are pagans, but many profess Mohammedanism, while Christianity has, latterly, been making some progress in the coast districts. At the end of 1929 more than 45,300 natives had adopted the Roman Catholic, and 12,000 the Protestant faith.

There are 6 district schools, with 6 European masters and 1,559 pupils, besides higher schools at Lomé, Aného and Mango. There are also 29 village schools with 2,204 native pupils, 18 courses for adults, with 600 pupils, a female domestic science school, and private classes arranged by the two missions. In 1930, 2,325,300 francs were voted towards public education.

Inland the country is hilly, rising to 3,600 feet, with streams and waterfalls. There are long stretches of forest and brushwood, while dry plains alternate with cultivable land. Maize, yams, cassada, plantains, ground-nuts, etc., are cultivated by the natives; oil palms, caoutchouc, and dye-woods grow in the forests; but the main commerce is the barter trade for palm oil, palm kernels, coco, rubber and copra carried on with the European factories. There are considerable plantations of oil and coco palms, coffee, coco, kola, and cassada. During recent years the natives have been increasingly engaged in the cultivation of cocoa and cotton. Production of cotton amounted to 1,651 metric tons in 1927, 1,536 tons in 1928, and 2,044 tons in 1929. Production of cocoa amounted to 6,314 tons in 1927, 6,317 tons in

1928, and 5,448 tons in 1929. Other products in 1929 were, palm oil, 1,590 tons; palm kernels, 6,215 tons; maize, 4,141 tons. In the Sokodé and Sansane-Mangu districts in the French sphere there are about 65,000 head of cattle; in some districts horses of small size are bred. Native industries are: weaving, pottery, smith-work, straw-plaiting, wood-cutting, etc. There is no mining by Europeans, but the natives in the Sokodé and Klouto districts smelt iron, in which this Colony is very rich. For 1929, imports amounted to 29,902,687 kilograms, valued at 102,415,761 francs, and exports to 28,579,130 kilograms, valued at 83,741,174 francs. The principal exports were, palm kernels, 9,948,000 francs; cocoa, 30,598,000 francs; ginned cotton, 15,382,000 francs; copra, 2,550,000 francs; dried fish, 4,288,000 francs. The local budget for 1930 balanced at 45,456,000 francs. There was also a railway budget, 22,615,000 francs; and a budget for public health and native medical services, 6,598,000 francs.

There are good roads, connecting the more important centres of the Colony. There are three railways connecting Lomé with Anecho (Little Popo) (27 miles), with Palime (74 miles), and with Atakpame (103 miles). Total, 204 miles, with 5 stations and sub-stations. There are 13 post and telegraph stations and 4 sub-stations, connected by telegraph and telephone with the Gold Coast Colony, French Dahomey, and with Europe.

The port of Lomé has a wharf with a capacity of 600 tons of traffic daily. At Anecho the embarkation is made by means of surf boats. In 1929, 419 vessels cleared at the two ports.

**Cameroon.**—The former German Colony of Kamerun, including the area of French Equatorial Africa ceded by France to Germany, was occupied by French and British troops in 1916. The greater portion of the territory has been placed under French administration, and a strip on the southern border of Nigeria under British. The total area allotted to France amounts to 166,489 square miles, excluding the 107,270 square miles ceded to Germany in 1911, which is now included in French Equatorial Africa. Population in 1928 was 1,900,000, of whom 653,479 were men, 687,435 women, and 559,086 children. The Europeans numbered 2,009, of whom 1,633 were French. The portion of Cameroon placed under the Mandate of France by the Treaty of Versailles has, by a decree of March 23, 1921, been constituted an autonomous territory both administratively and financially. The seat of government is Yaoundé. In 1929, there were 89 government schools, of which 1 was a high school at Yaoundé, 70 village schools, 12 professional schools with 318 pupils, and 6 schools for domestic training (160 pupils), with a total attendance of 7,000. There were 33 European teachers and 145 Native teachers. There are also 38 private schools with 6,748 pupils. The budget (1930) provided for 2,200,317 francs for public education. General budget for 1930 balances at 76,290,574 francs; special railway budget, 32,073,000 francs; special medical budget, 14,591,776 francs. Chief products are ground-nuts, palm oil, almonds, hides, timber, cacao and ivory. In 1929, there were 19,300 horses; 12,500 asses; 502,000 sheep and goats; and 43,000 pigs. Imports in 1930 amounted to 172,852,000 francs, and exports to 136,793,049 francs. In 1930, 445 vessels entered at the port of Douala and 99 at Kibiri. The country has 2,777 miles of roads, and 292 miles of railway.

*Commissioner.*—M. Marchand.

### References concerning French West Africa, East Africa.

*Annuaire du Gouverneur Général de L'Afrique Occidentale Française.* Colonial Office, Paris.

*Annales et Mémoires du Comité d'Etudes Historiques et Scientifiques, &c. L'A. O. F. Gorée, 1918 (2nd year).*

- Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual. London.  
 Guide officiel de la Colonisation au Cameroun. Yaoundé, 1924.  
 Guide du Tourisme en Afrique occidentale française. Paris, 1930.  
 Histoire militaire de l'Afrique Occidentale Française. Paris, 1931.  
 Abadie (M.), La Colonie du Niger. Paris, 1927.  
 Augieras (Capitaine), Le Sahara Occidental. Paris, 1919.  
 Bruel (G.), Bibliographie de l'Afrique Equatoriale Française. Paris, 1914.  
 Buchanan (A.), Sahara. London, 1926.  
 Card (E. Rouard de), Les Mandats français sur le Togoland et le Cameroun. Paris, 1924.  
 Chazelas (V.), Territoires Africains sous Mandat Français. Paris, 1931.  
 Cros (L.), L'Afrique Française pour Tous. Paris, 1923.  
 Delafosse (M.), Les Frontières de la Côte d'Ivoire, de la Côte d'Or et du Soudan. Paris 1907.—Haut-Sénégal-Niger (Soudan Français): le pays, les peuples, les langues, l'histoire les civilisations. Paris, 1911.  
 Delavignette (R.), Afrique Occidentale Française. Paris, 1931.  
 François (G.), Le Gouvernement général de l'Afrique occidentale française. Paris, 1907.  
 Gaillard (R.) and Poutrin (L.), Etude anthropologique des populations des Régions du Tchad et du Kanem. (Extrait des 'Documents Scientifiques de la Mission Tilho, Tome III.) Paris, 1914.  
 Gatelet (Lieut.), Histoire de la Conquête du Soudan Français, 1878-99. Paris, 1901.  
 Godefroy (Lt. Col.), Transsahariens et Transafricains. Paris, 1919.  
 Guy (Camille), L'Afrique Occidentale française. Paris, 1929.  
 Hardy (G.), Vue générale de l'histoire d'Afrique. Paris, 1922.  
 Joseph, La Côte d'Ivoire. Paris, 1917.  
 Joucla (E.), Bibliographie de l'Afrique Occidentale Française. Paris, 1912.  
 Leroy-Beaulieu (P.), Le Sahara, le Soudan, et les Chemins de Fer Trans-sahariens. Paris, 1904.  
 Martin (G.), L'existence au Cameroun. Paris, 1922.  
 Monod (J. L.), Histoire de l'Afrique occidentale française. Paris, 1926.  
 Montell (C.), Collection de la Revue du Monde Musulman. Les Khassonké. Monographie d'une peuplade du Soudan français. Paris, 1915.  
 More (Count René), D'Alger à Tombouctou. Paris, 1913.  
 Paulin (H.), Cameroun-Togo. Paris, 1923.  
 Pelleray (E.), L'Afrique occidentale Française. Paris, 1924.  
 Proust (L.), Visions d'Afrique. Paris, 1924.  
 Richer (A.), Les Touareg du Niger: Les Oulliminden. Paris, 1924.  
 Rodd (F. R.), People of the Veil (an account of the Tuareg Tribes in Central Sahara). London, 1926.  
 Sabatié (A.), Le Sénégal: Sa conquête et son organisation (1764-1925). Saint-Louis (Senegal), 1926.  
 Tauxier (L.), Etudes Soudanaises. Paris, 1922.  
 Terrier (E.) and others, L'Œuvre de la Troisième République en Afrique occidentale. Paris, 1921.  
 Thillard (R.), Agriculture et Élevage au Cameroun. Paris, 1921.

## AMERICA.

### GUADELOUPE AND DEPENDENCIES.

Guadeloupe, situated in the Lesser Antilles, consists of two islands separated by a narrow channel, called 'Rivière Salée.' That on the west is called Guadeloupe proper or Basse-Terre, and that to the east Grande-Terre; they have a united area of 1,380 square kilometres (532 square miles), and a circumference of 275 miles. There are five dependencies consisting of the smaller islands, Marie Galante, Les Saintes, Désirade, St. Barthélemy, and St. Martin; the total area with these is 688 square miles. The colony is under a Governor and an elected council, and is represented by a senator and two deputies. Population (1926) 243,243. Instruction (1926-27) is given in 1 *lycée* with 464 pupils, a secondary course for girls at Pointe-à-Pitre, with 322 pupils, and 113 public and private elementary schools. The public elementary schools have 324 teachers and 17,180 pupils, and the private have 878 under 40 mistresses. The seat of government is Basse-Terre (8,879 inhabitants). Pointe-à-Pitre (26,455 inhabitants) has a fine

harbour. Revenue and expenditure balanced at 36,145,123 francs for 1928. Outstanding debt, December 31, 1928, 499,078 francs.

Chief products are sugar, coffee, cocoa, and rum. For local consumption there are grown bananas, sweet potatoes, manioc, tobacco, indian corn, and vegetables.

In 1929, the imports were 231,314,100 francs. The principal exports in 1930 were sugar, 24,851,833 kilogrammes; coffee, 216,673 kilogrammes; rum, 12,895,207 litres; cacao, 104,306 kilogrammes; vanilla, 1,100 kilogrammes; bananas, logwood. Guadeloupe is in direct communication with France by means of two steam navigation companies. A new wireless station at Destrellan was opened in 1918. Within the islands traffic is carried on by means of roads, of which there were 230 miles in 1928. The Bank of Guadeloupe, with a capital of 3,000,000 francs, and reserve funds amounting to 843,746 francs, advances loans chiefly for agricultural purposes, even on the security of jewellery. The Royal Bank of Canada has also established a branch. There is likewise another bank, the *Crédit Guadeloupéen*, but while this is a private institution, the *Banque de la Guadeloupe* and the Royal Bank of Canada have a semi-official character. Silver coin has disappeared from circulation; nickel treasury tokens (*bons*) of 1 franc and of 50 centimes are authorised up to total emission of 1,000,000 francs.

*British Consul at Guadeloupe.*—J. E. Devaux.

#### GUIANA.

The colony of French Guiana, on the north-east coast of South America, is administered by a Governor, assisted by a Privy Council of 7 members. The colony has a Council-General of 16 members elected by French citizens resident in Guiana, and is represented in the French Parliament by one deputy. Area about 84,740 square miles, and population, census of 1926, 47,341. Cayenne, the chief town, has a population of 13,936, and the other 14 communes have 28,995. These figures are exclusive of the population of the penal settlement of Maroni, of the floating population of miners without any fixed abode, as also officials, troops, and native tribes. At Cayenne there are a court of first instance, a court of appeal, and justices of the peace, with jurisdiction in other localities. The military force consists of 333 officers and men of the Colonial Infantry. Primary education is given gratuitously since 1889 in lay schools for the two sexes in the communes and many villages. There is also (1930–31) a college for secondary (85 pupils) and higher primary education (47 students), and a normal course for teachers (15 students). There are also several Congregational schools (473 pupils) and a number of private schools (128 pupils). The school population in 1930–31 was 3,263. The penal settlement also has 3 schools with 272 pupils. The budget for 1930 balanced at 16,370,965 francs. The country has immense forests rich in many kinds of timber. There is little agriculture in the colony; only about 7,900 acres are under cultivation. The crops consist of rice, maize, manioc, cocoa, coffee, sugar-cane, tobacco, and gutta percha. The most important industry is gold-mining (placer). Silver, iron, and phosphates are also worked. The exports consist of cocoa, phosphates, various woods, gold, rosewood essence, balata, and hides. The total imports in 1930 were valued at 53,473,461 francs, and the exports at 25,735,153 francs. There are three ports—Cayenne, Saint-Laurent-du-Maroni, and Oyapoc. Cayenne and Saint-Laurent are visited once a month by a cargo boat of the *Compagnie Générale Transatlantique*. There is also steamboat communication between the capital and the other towns of the colony. There are three chief and many secondary

roads connecting the capital with various centres of population in the interior. There is a telegraph system connecting Cayenne with Macouria, Kourou, Sinnamary and Iracoubo, as well as with the penal settlement. There is a wireless station at Cayenne.

Since 1885, Cayenne has had a penal settlement for habitual criminals and convicts sentenced to hard labour. In 1929 the penal population consisted of 4,000 men.

The Bank of Guiana, under Government control, with a capital of 1,200,000 francs, with statutory reserve fund amounting to 300,000 francs, advances loans for agricultural and other purposes.

### MARTINIQUE.

The colony is under a Governor assisted by a Privy Council. An elected General Council votes the Budget, and elective municipal councils administer the communes. It is represented by a senator and two deputies in the French Chamber. Area 385 square miles, divided into 32 communes; population (census 1927) 234,695. The military force consists of one company of infantry and a battery of artillery. There is a law school (at Fort-de-France) with (1928) 70 students; a lycée for boys, with 1,000 pupils; a high school for girls with 1,100 pupils; primary schools, with 24,000 pupils (including 7 private schools); a commercial school with 120 pupils, and a school of arts and crafts (93 pupils). Chief commercial town, Fort-de-France (population, 43,338). The budget for 1930 balanced at 92,240,200 francs. Sugar and rum are the chief productions, then come cocoa, pine-apple, bananas, coffee and tobacco. There are 15,000 hectares under sugar-cane and food-producing crops. Tobacco culture is under special regulations. There are 19 sugar works with distilleries attached, 134 agricultural distilleries, 2 industrial distilleries devoted to the production of rum, and 12 industrial establishments. In 1929, 34,972 metric tons of sugar 4,369,057 gallons of rum, 718 metric tons of bananas, 311 metric tons of preserved pine-apple and 391 metric tons of cocoa beans were exported. The total imports in 1929 were valued at 266,168,492 francs, and the exports at 272,900,755 francs. Vessels entered in 1929, 655 of 1,047,883 tons; vessels cleared, 642 of 1,048,859 tons. The island is visited regularly by the steamers of French and American companies. For local traffic there are subsidised mail coaches and motor-cars; and subsidised steamers ply along the coast. The colony is in telegraphic communication with the rest of the world by telegraph cables and wireless. The Bank of Martinique at Fort-de-France with a capital of 3,000,000 francs, the Crédit Martiniquais with a capital of 3,500,000 francs, and a branch of the Royal Bank of Canada advance loans for agricultural and other purposes.

### ST. PIERRE AND MIQUELON.

The largest islands of two small groups close to the south coast of Newfoundland. Area of St. Pierre group, 10 sq. miles; population in 1926, 3,040; area of Miquelon group, 83 sq. miles; population, 544; total area, 93 sq. miles; total population, 3,584. Since July, 1921, a Governor organises and regulates the various branches of the public service. He is assisted by a consultative council of administration and municipal councils. Chief town, St. Pierre. Primary instruction is free. There are 2 public schools for boys, and 3 for girls, with (in all) 26 teachers and 599 pupils. There are, besides, infant schools, 'salles d'asile,' frequented by 140 children. There are a private boarding school and two private schools.

The islands, being mostly barren rock, are unsuited for agriculture. The chief industry is cod-fishing. Imports in 1929, 221,654,882 francs; exports,



208,256,103 francs. The imports comprise textiles, salt, wines, foodstuffs, meat; and the exports, cod, dried and fresh, and fish products. St. Pierre is in regular steam communication with North Sydney and Halifax; and is connected by telegraph cable with Europe and the American continent. Local budget for 1930: Receipts, 15,317,890 francs; Expenditure, 15,317,890 francs.

### Books Concerning French America.

- Annuaire de la Guyane Française.* Cayenne. Annual.  
*Annuaire de la Guadeloupe et Dépendances.* Basse-Terre.  
*Annuaire de la Martinique.* Fort-de-France.  
*Annuaire des Iles St. Pierre et Miquelon.* St. Pierre.  
*St. Pierre and Miquelon.* (Foreign Office Handbooks.) London, 1920.  
*Brousseau (G.), Les Richesses de la Guyane Française.* Paris, 1901.  
*Corbin (P.), and others, Les Colonies Françaises d'Amérique.* Paris, 1924.  
*Dumoret (M.), Au Pays du Sucre (la Martinique).* Paris, 1902.  
*Guët (M. J.), Origines de la Martinique (1625-1720).* Vannes, 1893.  
*Helprin (A.), Mont Pelée and the Tragedy of Martinique.* London, 1902.—The Tower of Pelée. Philadelphia, 1904.  
*Hess (J.), A l'Île du diable.* Paris, 1898.  
*Laacroix (A.), La Montagne Pelée et ses Éruptions.* Paris, 1904.  
*Lauvrière (E.), La Tragédie d'un Peuple.* Paris, 1922.  
*Levasseur, La France, vol. II.* Paris, 1893.  
*Maurel (E.), Histoire de la Guyane Française.* Paris, 1902.  
*Mimande (P.), Forçats et Proscrits. [In Guiana.]* Paris, 1897.  
*Satineau (M.), Histoire de la Guadeloupe sous L'Ancien Régime (1635-1789).* Paris, 1928.  
*Stoddard (C. A.), Cruising among the Caribbees.* London, 1896.  
*Viala, Les Trois Guyanes.* Montpellier, 1893.

## AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA.

### NEW CALEDONIA AND DEPENDENCIES.

*Governor.*—M. Guyon (M. Thaly acting 1930).

New Caledonia is administered by a Governor assisted by a Privy Council consisting of the Secretary-General, the Procureur-Général (the head of the Judicial administration), the Superior Commandant of the Troops, the head of the Department of Domains and Colonisation, and two notables of the colony appointed by the President of the Republic. The colony has also an elective Council-General of 15 members. Nouméa, the capital, has a municipality; other centres of population are locally administered by municipal commissions.

The island is situated between the 20° 1' and 22° 26' parallels south latitude, and 161° 30' and 144° 40' east longitude. It has a total length exceeding 248 miles and an average breadth of 31 miles. Area, 8,548 square miles. According to the census of July 1, 1926, the population was 51,816, of whom 14,893 were free, 1,281 of convict origin, and 27,490 Melanesians and Polynesians. On July 1, 1930, the native population was 27,777. Nouméa had (1926) 10,226 inhabitants, of whom 6,430 were free. The immigrants from France are not numerous. Other immigrants (July 1, 1930) were 6,000 Javanese, 7,000 Tonkinese, 64 Indians, and 244 islanders from the New Hebrides. Primary instruction is provided in public and also in private elementary schools, the former being assisted by the local budget. In 1930, there were 48 public and private primary schools with 2,403 pupils (1,161 being girls), and 67 native schools with 3,147 pupils. In Nouméa the 'Collège La Pérouse' gives classical tuition to 203 pupils and professional instruction (iron and wood) to 60 pupils. Local budget for 1930, receipts and expenses, 36,495,900 francs, of which

33,400,000 francs were for the ordinary budget, and 3,095,900 extraordinary budget. In 1925 the military force consisted of 95 Europeans and 69 native troops. Of the total area more than half is mountainous or not cultivable; about 1,600 square miles are pasture land; about the same area is cultivated or cultivable; and about 500 square miles contain forest which is being worked. The land is divided into 3 domains: that of the state (in which gratuitous concessions may be made); that of the penal establishment (about 400 square miles); and that of the native reserve. The chief agricultural products are coffee, copra, cotton, manioc (cassava), maize, tobacco, bananas, pine-apples. There are 200,000 cattle and about 25,000 sheep. The mineral resources are very great; chrome, cobalt, nickel, iron, and manganese abound; antimony, mercury, cinnabar, silver, gold, lead, and copper have all been obtained. The nickel deposits are of special value, being without arsenic. Local industries are developing; there are a grain storage and cleaning dépôt, meat preserving works, barking mills for coffee and cotton, and two blast furnaces melting nickel ore. A hydro-electric factory was established in 1926. About 128,000 hectares of mining land are owned, and 137,000 hectares have been granted for prospecting. In 1930, mineral export comprised chrome ore, 53,522 tons; nickel, 6,743 tons; guano. The value of the mineral export was 16,141,307 francs. The blast furnaces produced 6,743 tons matte of nickel valued at 32,171,976 francs. The imports in 1930 were valued at 144,721,403 francs, and the exports at 80,898,413 francs. The imports comprise wine, coal, flour, rice; the exports, minerals, coffee, copra, cotton, guano, and preserved meats. In 1930, 112 vessels of 237,111 tons entered and 109 of 233,791 tons cleared at the ports of New Caledonia. Of those which entered, 74 (128,339 tons) were French. Nouméa is connected once monthly with Sydney in New South Wales by regular steamers sailing monthly, and by other vessels sailing irregularly. There is a mail service by steamer along the coast. There is a narrow-gauge railway (single line) from Nouméa to Paita, about 20 miles long. The proposed extension to Bourail, 105 miles from Nouméa, has, however, been postponed. There is a daily motor road service for passengers from Nouméa to Muéo, but most of the roads are only suitable for horseback transport. There are 970 miles of telegraph line and 707 of telephone line.

Dependencies of New Caledonia are:

1. The Isle of Pines, 30 miles to the south-east, with an area of 58 square miles and a population of about 600.
2. The Wallis Archipelago, north-east of Fiji, with an area of 40 square miles and about 4,500 inhabitants. The islands were placed under the French protectorate in 1842. There is a French Resident, and the archipelago is in regular communication with Nouméa. Budget for 1931, 335,896 francs.
3. Futuna and Alofi, south of the Wallis Islands, with about 1,500 inhabitants, were annexed by France in 1888.
4. The Loyalty Islands, 60 miles east of New Caledonia, consisting of 3 large islands, Maré, Lifou, and Uvéa, and many small islands with a total area of about 800 square miles. The chief culture in the islands is that of coconuts; the chief export, copra and rubber.
5. The Huon Islands, 170 miles north-west of New Caledonia, a most barren group.

The New Hebrides, in accordance with the Anglo-French convention of February (ratified in October), 1906, are jointly administered by the High Commissioners of His Britannic Majesty and the French Republic,

In 1914 an Anglo-French conference was appointed to devise means of remedying the defects of the condominium. Population (census of May 1, 1924), 2,161. In 1925 there were 746 French and 322 English. There are French and English courts, and a mixed court with a judge foreign to both nations. Local budget for 1930, 3,810,000 francs. Exports in 1930 amounted to 31,064,079 francs, of which 24,278,850 were French trade, and 6,785,629 francs British trade; imports were 19,535,138 francs, of which 14,596,280 francs were in French trade, and 4,938,858 in British trade. Maize, coffee, cotton, cocoa, vanilla, coconut trees are grown, and are the chief articles of export. In some places sulphur is abundant. In 1930, 64 vessels of 139,228 tons entered, and 66 vessels of 140,024 tons cleared the ports. Of those entering 18 were British (12,299 tons), and 35 French (103,897 tons). Of those clearing 18 were British (12,933 tons), and 37 French (104,159 tons).

### FRENCH ESTABLISHMENTS IN OCEANIA.

*Governor.*—Léonce Jore (appointed November, 1929).

These, scattered over a wide area in the Eastern Pacific, are administered by a governor with an Administrative Council consisting of certain officials, the *maire* of Papeete, and the Presidents of the Chambers of Commerce and Agriculture. The establishments consist of the **Society Islands**, the most important of which are Tahiti and Moorea, the former with an area of about 600 square miles and (census 1926) 8,585 inhabitants, the latter with an area of 50 square miles and 1,837 inhabitants; the principal product is phosphate (annual production, 80,000 metric tons). Other groups are the **Marquezas Islands**, with a total area of 480 square miles and 2,255 inhabitants, the two largest islands being Nukahiva and Hivaoo; the **Tuamotu group**, consisting of two parallel ranges of islands from King George's Island on the north to Gloucester Island on the south, their total population being 4,276; the **Leeward Islands** (Iles sous le Vent) (8,502 inhabitants), of which the more important are Huahiné (pop. 1,283), Raiatéea and Tahaa (pop. 4,307), and Bora-Bora-Maupiti (pop. 1,330); the **Gambier, Tubuai, and Rapa Islands**; the Gambier group (of which Mangareva is the principal) having six square miles of area and 501 inhabitants; the Tubuai (or southern) Islands, of which Rurutu is the largest, Raivavae (or Vavitu), Rimatara, and, far to the south, Rapa, having together an area of 115 square miles and 3,170 inhabitants; Makatea, 1,086 inhabitants; Island of Maiao, 81 inhabitants. The total area of the Establishments is estimated at 1,520 square miles, and their population, according to the census of 1926, was 35,862, of whom 29,644 were natives. There were 870 French, 217 English, and 3,989 Chinese. In 1903 it was decreed that separate islands or groups should no longer be regarded as distinct Establishments, but that all should be united to form a homogeneous colony. Budget for 1931 balanced at 18,867,000 francs.

The most important of the islands is **Tahiti**, whose chief town is Papeete with 4,601 inhabitants, of whom 2,126 are French. A higher primary school, with a normal school, has been established at Papeete, and there are (1925) 63 primary schools, with 91 teachers and 3,750 pupils. Pearls and mother-o'-pearl are important products. The island is mountainous and picturesque with a fertile coastland bearing coconut, banana, and orange trees, sugar-cane, vanilla, and other tropical fruits, besides vegetables grown in temperate climates. The chief industries are the preparation of copra, sugar, and rum. Value of imports (1930) 45,291,000 francs, exports 37,702,000 francs. The chief imports are tissues, wheat, flour, metal work. The chief exports were copra (14,185 tons), mother-o'-pearl (321 tons), vanilla (716 tons), coconuts (1,052 tons), and phosphates (172,059 tons). The export of phosphates in 1926 was

127,177 tons, in 1927, 135,666 tons, in 1928, 136,306 tons, in 1929, 250,914 tons. The New Zealand company (with a French subvention) has a monthly service connecting San Francisco, New Zealand and Australia with Papeete. The shipping between the islands is carried on by sailing boats.

*Acting British Consul at Tahiti.*—Dr. W. J. Williams.

### Books of Reference on New Caledonia and French Oceania.

Journal Officiel des Etablissements Français de l'Océanie, and Supplement containing Statistics of Commerce and Navigation. Papeete.

France and England in the New Hebrides. The Anglo-French Condominium. Melbourne, 1914.

*Blanc* (Mgr.), *Les Iles Wallia*. Paris, 1912.

*Bourge* (G.), *Les Nouvelles Hébrides, 1606-1906*. Paris, 1906.

*Caillot*, *Histoire de la Polynésie orientale*. 2 vols. Paris, 1912.

*Calderon* (George) *Tahiti*. London, 1921.

*Courtel* (H.), *Nos Etablissements en Océanie*. Paris, 1920.

*Griffith* (G.), *In an Unknown Prison Land*. London, 1901.

*Hall* (D. B.) and *Osborne* (Lord A.), *South Sea Surf*. London, 1900.

*Hort* (D.), *Tahiti, the Garden of the Pacific*. London, 1895.

*Keable* (R.), *Tahiti: Isle of Dreams*. London, 1925.

*Legrand* (M. A.), *Au Pays des Canaques. La Nouvelle Calédonie en 1890*. Paris, 1893.

*Lemire* (C.), *La Colonisation en Nouvelle Calédonie*. Nouméa, 1893.—*L'Océanie Française*. Paris, 1904.

*MacQuarrie* (Hector), *Tahiti Days*. London, 1921.

*Sarasin* (Fritz), *Anthropologie der Neu-Caledonier und Loyalty-Insulaner*. Berlin, 1922.

*Toina* (Comte R. F. de), *Chez les Cannibales (New Hebrides, &c.)*. Paris, 1903.

*Vallet* (D.), *La Colonisation Française en Nouvelle-Calédonie*. Paris, 1920.

## GERMANY.

(DEUTSCHES REICH.)

ON November 9, 1918, the abdication of the German Emperor was announced, and from that date Germany became a Republic.

(For the constitution of the Empire and its rulers see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1918, pp. 881-884.)

### Constitution and Government.

The Council of People's Commissioners in Berlin took over the Government of the country; the reigning princes of the Federal States were either deposed or abdicated, the existing Imperial Parliament was declared dissolved, and arrangements were made for summoning a National Assembly. The elections for the body (for which all Germans, men and women, over 20 years of age voted) were held in January, 1919, and resulted, on the basis of proportional representation, in the return of the following parties:—Majority Socialists, 165; Centre (Catholic) Party, 90; Democrats, 75; Conservatives, 42; Independent Socialists, 22; German People's Party, 22; and minor parties, 7; total, 423. The National Assembly was summoned to meet at Weimar on February 6 and on February 11, 1919, it elected the first President of the Republic, Friedrich Ebert, who held office from February 11, 1919, until his death on February 28, 1925.

*President of the Republic.*—Paul von Hindenburg. Elected the second President on April 26, 1925; assumed office on May 12, 1925. Re-elected on April 10, 1932.

The President is elected by the direct vote of all citizens, male and female, over 20 years of age. The election must be held either on Sunday or on a day of public rest. The President holds office for 7 years.

On October 9, 1931, the following Cabinet was appointed :—

*Chancellor.*—Dr. Heinrich *Brüning* (Centre).

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.*—The Chancellor (*ad interim*).

*Minister of Finance and Vice-Chancellor.*—Hermann Robert *Dietrich* (German Democratic Party).

*Minister of Justice.*—Dr. K. *Joël*.

*Minister of Defence.*—Lieut.-General Wilhelm *Groener*.

*Minister for Home Affairs.*—The Minister of Defence (*ad interim*).

*Minister of Economic Affairs.*—Dr. Hermann *Warmbold*

*Minister of Transport.*—Gottfried Reinhold *Treviranus* (People's Conservative Party).

*Minister of Labour.*—Dr. Adam *Stegerwald* (Centre).

*Minister of Food and of Agriculture.*—Dr. Martin *Schiels* (Nationalist).

*Minister of Posts.*—Dr. G. *Schaetzel* (Bavarian People's Party).

*Minister without Portfolio.*—Dr. Hans *Schlange-Schoeningen* (German Farmer's Party), (November 6, 1931).

The Constitution of the Republic was adopted on July 31, 1919, by the National Assembly at Weimar, and promulgated on August 11, 1919. It declares that the new Commonwealth is a Republic and that the power of the State is derived from the people. The colours of the Republic are black, red and gold. The trade flag is black, white, and red with the colours of the Reich in the upper inside corner. The Constitution provides for Central and State Legislative organs ; makes foreign relations, defence, customs duties taxation and railway services matters for the central authority ; lays it down that every component State in the Federation must have a Republican Constitution, with a universal, equal, direct, and secret franchise of male and female voters on the proportional system. A State Council (*Reichsrat*) is to be formed for the representation of the component States (*Länder*). All Bills (*Gesetzesvorlagen*) before they are introduced into the Reichstag require the assent of the Reichsrat, but the Reichstag can pass a Bill into law with a two-thirds majority over the head of the Reichsrat. The principle of the Referendum is provided for in the Constitution. The Constitution further declares all Germans equal before the law, and abolishes all privileges or disadvantages of birth, class, or creed. Freedom of speech and of the Press is guaranteed ; so is the right of meeting. Members of the Legislature of the Republic (*Reichstag*) are to be elected by universal, equal, direct and secret votes of male and female voters, on the proportional system. The Reichstag is to be elected for 4 years, one representative for every 60,000 voters. The Cabinet appointed by the President must enjoy the confidence of the Reichstag. Declarations of war and conclusions of peace are made by a law of the Republic.

The Reichsrat consists of 66 members (Prussia 26, Bavaria 11, Saxony 7, Württemberg 4, Baden 3, Thuringia, Hesse and Hamburg 2 each, and the other States 1 each).

The Reichstag, elected on September 14, 1930, is composed as follows : Socialists, 143 ; National Socialists (Hitler Party), 107 ; Communists, 77 ; Centre Party, 68 ; German National People's Party, 41 ; German People's Party, 30 ; German Agricultural Party, 26 ; Middle Class Party, 23 ; German State Party, 20 ; Bavarian People's Party, 19 ; Minor Parties, 23 ; total, 577.

## Area and Population.

### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITIONS.

The following table gives the area and population of the present States (*Länder*) of Germany in the order of their magnitude, embodying the returns of the census of June 16, 1925 :—

States of the Empire	Area English sq. miles	Population June 16, 1925 (on territory as at Dec. 31, 1920).			Pop. per sq. mile 1925
		Male	Female	Total	
Prussia (excluding the Saar and in- cluding Waldeck <sup>2</sup> )	113,036	18,531,108	19,644,881	38,175,989	338
Bavaria (excluding the Saar)	29,343	3,553,857	3,825,737	7,379,594	251
Württemberg	7,532	1,243,507	1,336,728	2,580,235	342
Baden	5,819	1,115,477	1,196,985	2,312,462	397
Saxony	5,789	2,373,055	2,621,226	4,994,281	863
Mecklenburg-Schw.	5,066	331,290	342,755	674,045	133
Thuringia	4,537	775,858	831,481	1,607,339	355
Hesse	2,970	655,964	691,315	1,347,279	454
Oldenburg	2,480	270,223	274,949	545,172	220
Brunswick	1,418	241,606	260,269	501,875	354
Mecklenburg-Str.	1,131	54,084	56,185	110,269	98
Anhalt	890	170,568	180,477	351,045	396
Lippe	469	78,947	84,701	163,648	349
Schaumburg-Lippe.	131	23,309	24,737	48,046	367
Hamburg	160	551,473	601,050	1,152,523	7,203
Lübeck	115	61,548	66,423	127,971	1,113
Bremen	99	164,949	173,897	338,846	3,423
German Republic(ex- cluding the Saar)	180,985	30,196,823	32,213,796	62,410,619	345
Prussian Saar Dis- trict <sup>1</sup>	574	335,379	334,640	670,019	1,167
Saarpfalz <sup>1</sup>	164	50,300	49,711	100,011	598
Saar District (alto- gether)	738	385,679	384,351	770,030	1,041
German Republic (with Saar Dis- trict) <sup>1</sup>	181,723	30,582,502	32,598,147	63,180,649	348

<sup>1</sup> The figures for the population of the Saar District are those of the census taken on July 19, 1927.

<sup>2</sup> Waldeck was absorbed by Prussia on April 1, 1929.

According to the Treaty of Versailles (June 28, 1919) Germany has agreed to the following territorial arrangements:—(1) Alsace-Lorraine ceded to France, (2) the greater part of the Provinces of West Prussia and Posen ceded to Poland, (3) a part of Upper Silesia and of East Prussia likewise to Poland, (4) a portion of Upper Silesia to Czechoslovakia, (5) Memel to Lithuania, (6) Danzig, a Free State under the protection of the League of Nations, (7) Eupen and Malmédy to Belgium, (8) a part of Schleswig to Denmark.

Provision was made in the Treaty to settle the ultimate fate of the following areas by *plébiscite*:—(1) The Saar Basin (after 15 years), (2) Schleswig (in two zones), (3) districts in Southern East Prussia, in West Prussia and in Upper Silesia. Results of the *plébiscites*:—Schleswig (March, 1920),

northern zone for Denmark, southern zone for Germany; East and West Prussia (July, 1920) for Germany; Upper Silesia (March, 1921) for Germany. Despite the decision in Upper Silesia, 1,241 square miles, with a population of 892,537, were transferred to Poland.

An estimate of the actual areas and populations (according to the Census of 1910) lost to pre-war Germany has been made as follows: Alsace-Lorraine, 5,607 square miles, population 1,874,014; ceded to Belgium, 400 square miles, population 60,003; ceded to Poland, 17,816 square miles, population 3,854,961; Memel, 1,026 square miles, population 141,238; Danzig, 739 square miles, population 330,630; ceded to Denmark, 1,542 square miles, population 166,348; ceded to Czechoslovakia, 122 square miles, population 48,446; total 27,252 square miles, population 6,475,640.

The Saar Basin, which has been placed under the government of the League of Nations for 15 years, has an area of 737 square miles and a population (1927) of 770,030.

The population of the German Empire (without Heligoland) was 24,831,396 in 1816, and 31,589,547 in 1837, showing an average annual increase of nearly 1·3 per cent. The following table shows the actual increase in population at various periods, with the annual rate of increase per cent. The small increase in 1867-71 is explained by the intervention of the war with France.

Year	Increase	Annual Rate per cent.	Year	Increase	Annual Rate per cent.
1867 <sup>1</sup>	3,220,083	0·97	1895	2,851,431	1·16
1871	970,171	0·60	1900	4,087,277	1·56
1880	2,506,701	1·18	1905	4,274,100	1·52
1885	1,621,643	0·72	1910	4,284,715	1·42
1890	2,572,766	1·10	1925	4,612,192	8·00

<sup>1</sup> Since 1858.

The number of foreigners in Germany, according to the census of June 16, 1925, was 957,096, or 15·3 per 1,000 of the total population of the country. Poles numbered 259,804, Austrians 128,859, Czechoslovaks 222,521, British 6,376, and French 7,290.

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

The following table shows the movement of the population of the Empire during four years:—

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Stillborn	Illegitimate	Total Deaths	Surplus of Births
1927	538,463	1,200,029	38,310	149,427	795,330	+404,699
1928	587,175	1,220,777	37,962	150,958	777,482	+443,295
1929	589,611	1,183,728	36,270	144,595	842,232	+341,496
1930	562,491	1,162,658	35,829	—	746,734	+415,924

Of the children born in 1928, 630,192 were boys, and 590,585 girls; in 1929, 611,432 were boys and 572,296 girls.

The number of divorces in Germany was in 1928, 36,928 being 58·0 per 100,000 inhabitants; in 1929, 39,424 or 61·6; in 1930, 40,722.

The following table shows the annual number of German emigrants for five years:—

Year	Total	Destination						
		European Countries <sup>1</sup>	United States	Brazil	Other American Countries	Africa	Asia	Australia
1926	65,280	616	51,144	3,302	3,214	1,883	72	49
1927	61,379	518	47,151	2,212	9,507	1,617	20	354
1928	57,241	475	45,504	1,506	8,269	1,188	19	80
1929	48,794	293	38,188	1,324	8,502	847	34	46
1930	37,399	200	25,427	1,167	9,195	1,323	29	58

<sup>1</sup> To Great Britain: 9 (1926), 4 (1927), 7 (1928 via Hamburg), 4 (1929 via Hamburg), 15 (1930: 13 via Hamburg, 2 via Rotterdam).

### III. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

German towns are distinguished as large towns (with 100,000 inhabitants and upwards); medium towns (20,000–100,000 inhabitants); small towns (5,000–20,000 inhabitants), and country towns (2,000–5,000 inhabitants). In 1925, 2 towns had over 1,000,000 inhabitants; 22 others over 250,000; 24 others over 100,000; 44 between 50,000 and 100,000; and 151 between 20,000 and 50,000. According to the results of the census of June 16, 1925, the population of the principal towns at that date was:—

Town	State	Pop. (16 June, 1925)	Town	State	Pop. (16 June, 1925)
Berlin <sup>1</sup>	Prussia	4,024,286	Magdeburg	Prussia	297,151
Hamburg	Hamburg	1,079,126	Bremen	Bremen	294,966
Cologne	Prussia	700,222	Königsberg	Prussia	287,312
Munich	Bavaria	685,036	Stettin	"	254,466
Leipzig	Saxony	684,728	Mannheim	Baden	260,871
Essen	Prussia	629,564	Altona	Prussia	227,433
Dresden	Saxony	625,016	Kiel	"	213,881
Breslau	Prussia	599,770	Halle-on-Saale	"	194,636
Frankfort-on-Main	"	540,115	Gladbach	"	"
Dortmund	"	525,837	Rheydt	"	198,529
Düsseldorf	"	464,543	Oberhausen	"	186,322
Hanover	"	425,274	Kassel	"	172,071
Duisburg	"	421,217	Augsburg	Bavaria	165,522
Hamborn	"	405,515	Krefeld-Uerdingen	Prussia	159,064
Wuppertal	"	393,202	Aachen	"	155,816
Nürnberg	Bavaria	348,048	Wiesbaden	"	151,961
Stuttgart	Württemberg	335,982	Karlsruhe	Baden	148,063
Chemnitz	Saxony	330,186	Brunswick	Brunswick	146,725
Gelsenkirchen	Prussia	313,554	Hagen (Westphalia)	Prussia	143,701
Bochum	"	"	Solingen	"	135,706

<sup>1</sup> Area of Berlin, 840 sq. miles.



Town	State	Pop. (16 June, 1925)	Town	State	Pop. (16 June, 1925)
Erfurt . . .	Prussia .	135,579	Pforzheim .	Baden .	78,978
Mainz (West- phalia) . .	Hesse .	130,915	Heidelberg .	" .	78,196
Mülheim-on- Ruhr . . .	Prussia .	123,830	Rostock (incl. Warnemünde)	Meckl.- Schw.	77,714
Saarbrücken <sup>2</sup>	" .	125,020	Regensburg .	Bavaria .	76,948
Hindenburg (Up. Silesia)	Prussia .	122,671	Dessau . . .	Anhalt .	75,073
Lübeck . . .	Lübeck .	120,625	Fürth . . .	Bavaria .	74,195
Bielefeld . .	Prussia .	114,180	Wesermünde.	Prussia .	73,544
Plauen . . .	Saxony .	111,436	Witten . . .	" .	73,288
Münster . .	Prussia .	106,418	Liegnitz . .	" .	73,123
Harburg-Wil- helmsburg.	" .	105,765	Frankfort-on- Oder . . .	Prussia .	71,189
Ludwigshafen- on-Rhine . .	Bavaria .	101,869	Trier . . .	" .	68,469
Remscheid . .	Prussia .	99,755	Elbing . . .	" .	68,206
Gleiwitz . .	" .	95,572	Potsdam . .	" .	65,890
Würzburg . .	Bavaria .	95,113	Flensburg .	" .	63,146
Görlitz . . .	Prussia .	91,702	Wattenscheid	" .	62,870
Herne . . .	" .	91,297	Brandenburg	" .	60,953
Wanne-Eickel	" .	91,024	Gladbeck . .	" .	60,043
Freiburg . .	Baden .	90,475	Ulm . . .	Württem- berg .	59,357
Bonn . . .	Prussia .	90,249	Kaiserslautern	Bavaria .	59,386
Darmstadt .	Hesse .	89,465	Hildesheim .	Prussia .	58,522
Osnabrück . .	Prussia .	89,079	Koblenz . .	" .	58,322
Beuthen (Up. Silesia) . .	" .	86,881	Castrop- Rauxel . .	" .	53,860
Recklinghausen	" .	84,609	Oldenburg .	Oldenburg	52,723
Bottrop . . .	" .	82,159	Jena . . .	Thuringia	52,649
Gera . . .	Thuringia	81,402	Tilsit . . .	Prussia .	50,834
Zwickau . .	Saxony .	80,358	Cottbus . .	" .	50,600
Offenbach . .	Hesse .	79,362	Bamberg . .	Bavaria .	50,152
			Hamm (West- phalia) . .	Prussia .	50,040

<sup>2</sup> Population July 19, 1927.

### Religion.

According to the census of June 16, 1925, there were in Germany 40,014,677 Protestants (64.1 per cent. of the total population), 20,193,334 Catholics (32.4 per cent.), 87,580 other Christians (0.1 per cent.), 564,379 Jews (0.9 per cent.), and 1,550,649 adherents of other professions of religion (2.5 per cent.).

The Constitution provides for entire liberty of conscience. There is no State Church. Every religious community manages its own affairs, and makes appointments to its offices without interference from the State.

The Evangelical Churches are now united in the German Evangelical Church Union.

There are 6 Roman Catholic archbishoprics, 15 suffragan bishoprics, 1 bishopric immediately subject to Rome, 2 parts of bishoprics attached to

non-German bishoprics, and 1 apostolic administration. The 'Old Catholics' have a bishop at Bonn.

The Jewish congregations are federated in the 'Deutsch-Israelitischer Gemeinde-Bund.'

### Education.

Education is general throughout Germany, all children between the ages of 6 and 14 being bound to attend some recognized school. The teachers in German schools are required to hold a Government certificate, and to have undergone a period of training and probation.

According to a school census taken in 1926-27 there were in that year 52,825 public elementary schools in Germany with 186,853 teachers (140,198 males and 46,655 females), and 6,681,794 pupils (3,357,717 boys and 3,304,077 girls). There were in 1926-27, 572 private schools with 36,991 pupils (15,211 boys and 21,780 girls).

According to the law of April 28, 1920, German children are all bound to receive a four years' course of instruction in the 'Foundation School' (*Grundschule*). The next highest school for elementary education is the 'People's School' (*Volksschule*), which, like the *Grundschule*, is supported partly by the State (mostly for *personnel*), and partly by the municipalities (mostly for school buildings, etc.). Besides the *Volksschule* there is found the 'Middle School' (*Mittelschule*), which differs from the former in that instruction is provided in English and French. In 1926-27 there were 1,550 *Mittelschulen* with 12,195 teachers and 259,300 pupils (120,153 boys and 139,147 girls). Apprentices and young people at work must attend Continuation Schools for 6 to 8 hours weekly during working hours.

To prepare for the Universities and for admission into certain professions, there are several kinds of secondary schools with a course of study extending in the main over 9 years. Of these the oldest is the *Gymnasium*, which specializes in classical studies; side by side with this is the *Realgymnasium*, which specializes in mathematics, natural science and modern languages, but also teaches classical subjects. The *Gymnasien* are the most fully developed classical schools; the *Progymnasien* differ from these only in not having the highest classes. The *Oberrealschulen* give instruction in mathematics, natural science and modern languages, but not in classics. Experimentally two other kinds of schools have been established—the German High School (*Deutsche Oberschule*) and the *Aufbauschule*, the former to stress German subjects (besides modern languages), and the latter to provide an intensive and curtailed high school education for the bright scholars of elementary schools.

For girls there are *Lyceen*, *Oberlyceen* and certain other educational institutions which prepare for the universities.

In 1926-27 the number of secondary schools was as follows:—For boys, *Gymnasien* and *Progymnasien*, 495, with 9,392 teachers and 166,667 pupils; *Realgymnasien* and *Realprogymnasien*, 355, with 7,024 teachers and 139,441 pupils; *Oberrealschulen* and *Realschulen*, 561, with 10,723 teachers and 206,712 pupils. For girls, High Schools, 866; with 15,354 teachers and 269,591 pupils; in addition to pupils in 'Preparatory Schools' (*Vorschule*) connected with higher educational establishments (3,090 boys and 19,442 girls).

There are 10 fully-equipped Technical High Schools, with the right of granting degrees. They are all aided by the States to which they respectively belong. The statistics for the session 1930 were as follows:—

Schools	Teaching Staff (1930)	Matriculated Students <sup>1</sup> (1930)	Of whom		Schools	Teaching Staff (1930)	Matriculated Students <sup>1</sup> (1930)	Of whom	
			Women	Foreigners				Women	Foreigners
Berlin . . .	358	4,951	103	675	Stuttgart . .	118	2,044	66	99
Munich . . .	183	4,135	86	412	Aachen . . .	132	965	46	95
Darmstadt . .	137	2,811	39	192	Brunswick . .	108	1,081	76	64
Karlsruhe . .	115	1,269	22	132	Breslau . . .	85	637	8	36
Hanover . . .	109	1,798	39	58					
Dresden . . .	187	3,840	320	313	Total . . .	1,512 <sup>2</sup>	23,031 <sup>3</sup>	805	2,076

<sup>1</sup> Who have attended lectures.

<sup>2</sup> Including 203 special teachers and excluding 715 assistants.

<sup>3</sup> In addition to 1,376 on leave or excused attendance at lectures, of whom 923 were inscribed at the Berlin Technical High School, besides 611 special students.

There are, besides, the following (number of students in 1930 shown in brackets): 2 Veterinary Colleges (806), 3 Agricultural Colleges (1,185), 2 Afforestation Academies (184), 2 Mining Academies (445), 5 Commercial High Schools (3,695), 1 Academy for Practical Medicine (242), 14 Schools of Art (2,071), and 11 Colleges of Music (3,875). There are also 18 Training Colleges for elementary school teachers at the following centres (students in 1930 in brackets):—Altona (83), Benthien (100), Bonn (164), Breslau (154), Darmstadt (189), Dortmund (136), Elbing (196), Erfurt (140), Frankfort-on-Main (149), Frankfurt a.d.O. (86), Halle (82), Hanover (150), Kassel (90), Kiel (172), Kottbus (77), Mainz (179), Rostock (123), Stettin (86).

There are 23 universities in the German Republic, besides the Philosophical and Theological High Schools at Braunsberg, with number of students in 1930 (40), Paderborn (298), Frankfort-on-Main (160), Fulda (98), Trier (185), Mainz (65), Augsburg (34), Bamberg (94), Dillingen (180), Eichstätt (136), Freising (149), Passau (159), and Regensburg (180), which have only faculties of theology (Roman Catholic) and philosophy (Augsburg has philosophy only).

The following table gives the date of foundation, the number of teachers and students for 1930 session:—

Universities	Professors and Teachers (1930)	Matriculated Students (1930)						
		Theology	Juris- prudence, &c.	Medicine and Dentistry	Philosophy	Mathematics and Natural Science, &c.	Auxiliary Science	Total
Berlin (1809) . .	743	742	4,548	2,933	3,384	2,270	27	13,904
Bonn (1777-1818) .	291	855	1,330	1,581	1,262	960	3	5,991
Breslau (1702-1811)	204	537	1,266	924	926	759	2	4,414
Cologne (1888-1918)	217	—	3,165	602	1,309	638	5	5,719
Erlangen (1748) . .	120	428	422	600	187	221	—	1,858
Frankfort (1914) .	323	—	1,768	785	676	617	2	3,798
Freiburg (1457) . .	207	256	869	1,285	705	600	—	3,715
Gießen (1607) . .	189	155	409	367	338	444	144	1,857
Göttingen (1787) .	244	322	1,197	599	749	1,169	2	4,038
Greifswald (1456)	156	298	358	451	356	341	—	1,804
Halle (1694) . . .	230	372	671	440	467	528	1	2,479
Hamburg (1919) .	821	—	872	666	1,606	573	4	3,721
Heidelberg (1886)	281	236	987	1,071	681	470	—	3,895
Jena (1567) . . .	198	148	617	615	1,009	604	1	2,994

Universities	Professors and Teachers (1930)	Matriculated Students (1930)						Total
		Theology	Jurisprudence, &c.	Medicine and Dentistry	Philosophy	Mathematics and Natural Science, &c.	Auxiliary Science	
Kiel (1665) . . .	212	105	738	850	459	577	6	2,785
Königsberg (1544) . .	212	288	998	724	744	669	2	3,425
Leipzig (1409) . . .	360	312	1,435	1,152	2,624	1,140	145	6,808
Marburg (1527) . . .	175	392	679	979	913	599	2	3,564
Munich (1472-1826) .	394	204	2,371	2,765	1,727	1,458	292	8,817
Münster (1780) . . .	199	553	855	946	1,053	754	1	4,162
Rostock (1419) . . .	115	122	335	860	813	243	1	1,874
Tübingen (1477) . .	110	758	672	880	646	485	6	3,547
Würzburg (1582) . .	147	232	550	1,489	899	317	8	2,990
Total . . .	5,758 <sup>1</sup>	7,815	27,062	28,464	22,531	16,386	649 <sup>2</sup>	97,409 <sup>3</sup>
Of whom Women . .	55	248	2,068	4,261	7,285	3,444	25	17,276
Of whom Foreigners .	—	274	997	1,476	1,014	618	58	4,432

<sup>1</sup> Including 328 special teachers and excluding 1,602 assistants.

<sup>2</sup> Including 537 students of Veterinary Science.

<sup>3</sup> Exclusive of 6,972 on leave or excused from attending lectures.

In three universities, namely, Freiburg, Munich, and Würzburg, the faculties of theology are Roman Catholic; four are mixed, both Protestant and Roman Catholic—Bonn, Breslau, Münster, and Tübingen; and the rest are Protestant. Cologne, Frankfurt, and Hamburg have no theological faculties.

### Justice and Crime.

A uniform system of law courts exists throughout Germany, though, with the exception of the Reichsgericht, all courts are directly subject to the Government of the special State in which they exercise jurisdiction, and not to the Central Government. The appointment of the judges other than those of the Reichsgericht is also a State function, and not that of the Central Government.

The lowest courts of first instance are the *Amtsgerichte* (1,737 on January 1, 1931), competent to try petty civil and criminal cases, with the exception of capital cases which fall within the jurisdiction of the Court of Assizes, or the *Reichsgericht*. Cases relating to property in which the amount involved does not exceed 1,000 marks are usually tried by a single judge. In the trial of more serious criminal cases the judge is assisted by two assessors (laymen), to whom on the request of the public prosecutor a professional magistrate may further be added (*Schöffengericht*). The *Amtsgerichte* deal also with guardianships, estates and official records. The *Landgerichte* (159 on January 1, 1931) contain both civil and criminal chambers. The former, consisting of three judges, are competent to deal in first instance with all civil cases in as far as they have not been referred to the *Amtsgerichte*, especially with divorces, and also exercise a revisory jurisdiction over the *Amtsgerichte*. For trying commercial cases there are further commercial chambers, consisting of one judge and two laymen. The criminal chamber hears appeals from the *Amtsgerichte* in criminal cases; if the appeal is from the decision of a single magistrate it is heard by one judge with two lay assessors (small chamber); if from a decision of the *Schöffengericht*, by three judges and two laymen (large chamber). For the trial of capital cases, the *Landgerichte* are transformed into *Schwurgerichte*, consisting of three judges and six laymen. The *Amtsgerichte* and *Landgerichte* have as superior court the *Oberlandesgerichte*. There are twenty-seven such courts in Germany. The

*Oberlandesgerichte* contain criminal and civil senates consisting of three judges. They exercise appellate jurisdiction over the *Landgerichte* in civil cases, and over the 'small chambers' (and in some cases over the 'large chambers') in criminal cases. The total number of judges on the bench in all the courts above mentioned was 10,095 (Jan. 1, 1931). The supreme court is the *Reichsgericht*, which sits at Leipzig, and has 96 judges. This court exercises an appellate jurisdiction over all inferior courts, and also an original and final jurisdiction in cases of treason. It has 4 criminal and 9 civil senates, consisting of 5 judges each.

Number of persons condemned after trial, 1927, 612,315 ; 1928, 588,492 ; 1929, 595,656.

Special courts exist for all civil disputes arising from the relationship between employers and employed (*Arbeitsgerichte*, *Landesarbeitsgerichte*, and the *Reichsarbeitsgericht*). Qualified judges are appointed to these judicial bodies and they are attended by representatives of employers and employed. In 1930 there were 462 *Arbeitsgerichte*, 64 *Landesarbeitsgerichte* and the *Reichsarbeitsgericht*. The *Arbeitsgerichte* gave decisions in 438,449 (in 1929, 427,604) cases, and settled by arbitration 3,968 (in 1929, 3,247) cases. The *Landesarbeitsgerichte* dealt with 20,042 (1929, 16,738) appeals. The *Reichsarbeitsgericht* received 953 (1929, 959) cases for revision.

### Public Assistance (including Poor Relief and Welfare for Children and Juveniles).

The public assistance for the needy was regulated before the war by the law of June 6, 1870, relating to poor relief. This law, however, was already found inadequate at the beginning of this century to meet the conditions brought about as a result of the economic development (industrialisation, development of towns, etc.). When, as a result of the war and inflation period, whole classes of the population became poverty-stricken, gradually new methods of assistance were devised to meet the conditions that had arisen. The various regulations laid down in this connection could, however, only be uniformly codified for the whole Reich after the stabilisation of the German currency under the 'Government regulation regarding public assistance' of February 13, 1924.

The public assistance (within the meaning of this regulation) comprises the social care of those wounded in the war, dependents of those killed and persons who, according to the welfare laws, are regarded in a similar way ; assistance for persons in receipt of pension from sick and employment insurances, those badly wounded and those who find it difficult to obtain employment, minors in need of help and actual poor law relief is granted by the authorities for public assistance, the District and State Welfare Associations.

The public assistance for juveniles includes all official means for the promotion of youth welfare. This was first legally regulated in the 'Government Law relating to Juvenile Welfare' (*Reichsjugendwohlfahrtsgesetz*) of July 9, 1922. This law contains, *inter alia*, regulations relating to the rearing of children (mother and infant care, care of small children), co-operation of the authorities in regard to trusteeships, guardianship, assistance in education and Juvenile Courts ; the care of the youthful offenders was amended in the law relating to Juvenile Courts of February 16, 1923.

The importance of the State Juvenile Welfare Law lies in the fact that it alone grants to all juveniles, who require to be educated, the legal right to

education, to physical, spiritual and social fitness ; in cases where the parents (or others who are bringing up the child) fail in their duties the existing public bodies (Juvenile Boards—*Jugendämter*) have to ensure their education in another manner.

Particulars regarding the extent of public welfare and public care of juveniles in Germany were published for the first time for the year 1927 in State Welfare Statistics (*Reichsfürsorgestatistik*), and the State Statistics of Public Care of Juveniles (*Reichsstatistik der öffentlichen Jugendhilfe*). The total of 1,072 District Welfare Associations publicly assisted 2,757,515 persons during the year 1929–30. In addition, 993,834 persons were helped temporarily, and 362,436 were provided for permanently by institutions (institutional or indoor relief). Assistance in cash and kind by the District Welfare Associations for Public Welfare, inclusive of maternity relief, amounted to 1,162,988,900 RM. (gross costs).

The State Welfare Associations (*Landesfürsorgeverbände*) assisted 465,546 persons during the year 1929–30. The costs of these amounted to 127,418,100 RM.

Besides these direct grants, the Welfare Associations had to meet various other costs (for example, contributions for own installations, free welfare work, costs of administration, etc.). After deducting the corresponding receipts for public welfare and public juvenile care by the District and State Welfare Associations 1,578,070,200 RM. were spent during the year 1929–30.

The 1,238 Juvenile Boards were caring for 698,467 children on March 31, 1930 ; 633,629 minors were under 'guardianships' of the Boards, and 73,014 under their protection.

The costs for public juvenile care are included in the above-mentioned welfare costs ; the data supplied by the District Welfare Associations include, *inter alia*, expenses in connection with education and bringing-up of minors (22,553,200 RM.), juvenile care and physical training (16,424,000 RM.), contributions to orphanages, homes, etc. (10,989,800 RM.), cripple, kindergarten and similar institutions (21,305,500 RM.), and other expenses in connection with public juvenile assistance (8,210,400 RM.). According to the data supplied by the State Welfare Associations, the costs amount to 29,229,100 RM. for assistance to juveniles, and 7,973,800 RM. for other contributions in connection with public juvenile assistance.

### Compulsory Insurance.

Social insurance has existed in Germany since 1883. It comprises compulsory insurance of workmen and employees against sickness (including maternity), accidents, unemployment, old age and infirmity.

Under a law of 1883 and amending Acts, workmen and employees with an annual income up to 3,600 marks must be insured against sickness, and must themselves pay two-thirds of the contributions, their employers paying one-third. For accident insurance, under an Act of 1884 and amending Acts, the contributions are paid entirely by the employers, and they, for mutual protection, have been obliged to unite into associations according to the nature of the industries in which they are engaged. The working of these insurance associations is controlled by Government. For invalidity and old age insurances, under an Act of 1889 and amending Acts, the contributions are paid half by the workmen and half by their employers, while towards each pension the Government grants an annual subsidy. The employers are responsible both for their own and the workmen's contributions. The latter must be deducted from wages and paid subsequently. Insurance for old age pensions for employees was introduced by law of December 20, 1911, and amending Acts, 65 being the pensionable age. Unemployment Insurance was introduced by the law of July 16, 1927, to take the place of the Unemployment Welfare which had been in existence since the end of the war.

The State makes a grant for invalidity and old age insurance, also provides for maternity benefit.

For the year 1929 the average of those insured against sickness was 21,995,000. Of this total, 22,418,000 (20,173,000 men and 12,535,000 women) were insured in ordinary societies, and 788,000 in *Knappschaften* or societies for miners, and 1,462,000 in supplementary offices. In 1929, about 24,000,000 persons were insured against accident in 66 industrial and 40 agricultural societies.

The total receipts in 1929 of the ordinary societies were 1,961,758,000 RM., of the *Knappschaften* 147,458,000 RM., and of the supplementary offices 186,098,000 RM. The total expenditure of the ordinary societies was 1,888,961,000 RM., of the *Knappschaften* 119,538,000 RM., and of the supplementary offices 183,698,000 RM. The number of cases and days of sickness amounted with the ordinary societies to 11,798,000, and 278,171,000, and with the *Knappschaften* to 611,000, and 15,723,000 respectively. For accident insurance the receipts (1930) were 442,000,000 RM., and the expenditure 425,200,000 RM. For invalidity and old age insurance the receipts in 1929 were 1,629 million RM., and the expenditure was 1,324 million RM.; including state subsidy of 393 million RM., appropriations for pensions 770 million RM., other appropriations 98 million marks. The excess of receipts over expenditure was in 1929, 305 million RM., total resources 1,582 million RM. On January 1, 1931, the current benefits for old age, invalidity and sickness amounted to 2,227,000, and pensions to widows and orphans to 642,000 and 649,000, respectively; for the insurance of employees the receipts in 1930 were 548 million RM. and the expenditure 225 million RM.; for the miners' societies the receipts in 1930 were 191 million RM., and the expenditure 240 million RM.; for unemployment insurance the receipts in 1930 were 1,660 million RM. and the expenditure 1,062 million RM.

There is in addition compulsory insurance for clerical workers. The number insured is not known exactly; on the basis of the monthly contributions paid it can be estimated at 3.5 million persons at the beginning of 1930. As insurance for clerical workers is comparatively new, the number of beneficiaries is increasing considerably from year to year. At the end of 1930 there were 125,566 persons receiving old-age pensions (27.3 per cent. increase over 1929), 63,512 widows' pensions (15.5 per cent. increase), and 37,207 orphans' pensions (8.8 per cent. increase). Contributions in 1930 totalled 385,174,000 RM., total receipts 547,821,000 RM.; pensions accounted for an expenditure of 175,821,000 RM., health insurance benefits 27,153,000 RM.; other benefits 7,797,000 RM., and administration expenses 12,867,000 RM. The excess of receipts over expenditure was, in 1930, 323,045 million RM.

### Finance.

The following table shows the revenue and expenditure for five years, ending March 31 (in millions of Reichsmarks):—

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	10,412,700	10,987,200	10,146,800	12,079,100	9,800,000
Expenditure . . .	10,195,800	11,845,700	11,317,700	12,079,100	9,800,000

<sup>1</sup> Budget Estimates.

The budget estimates for 1930-31 give the principal items of revenue and expenditure as follows:—

## BUDGET ESTIMATES, 1930-31 (in millions of Reichsmarks)

Revenue		Expenditure	
Taxes . . . . .	8,999·6	Payments to States and Communities . . . . .	8,578·8
Customs . . . . .	1,266·0	General Administrative Expenses . . . . .	2,729·1
Administrative Revenues . . . . .	589·8	Unemployment Relief . . . . .	780·0
Interest and Amortisation on the Railways Bonds . . . . .	660·0	War and Civil Pensions, etc. . . . .	1,747·8
Other Revenues . . . . .	768·7	Internal Charges arising out of the War, Occupation, etc. . . . .	408·0
		Payment of Bonds and reduction of Debt . . . . .	1,008·2
		Young Scheme . . . . .	1,882·7
Total . . . . .	12,079·1	Total . . . . .	12,079·1

On March 31, 1929, the total debt of the German Reich (*not* including the debt arising from the Treaty of Versailles) amounted to 8,998·1 million Reichsmarks, of which 5,083·0 million are pre-war debt, 655·6 million Rentenbank-debt, 877·1 Dawes Loan (1924), 500·0 million Internal Loan of 1927, 562·3 million claims for war damages (according to the War Damages Liquidation Act), 935·5 million floating debt, and 379·6 million other debts.

The growth of the German debt is shown as follows :—

Year (March 31)	Million Marks	Year (March 31)	Million Marks
1871 <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	769·5	1927 . . . . .	8,072·9
1875 <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	120·3	1928 . . . . .	7,890·6
1910 . . . . .	5,018·5	1929 . . . . .	8,988·1
1913 . . . . .	4,925·8	1930 . . . . .	9,629·6
1925 . . . . .	2,702·9	1931 . . . . .	11,842·3

<sup>1</sup> December 31.

The floating debt on January 31, 1932, was 1,858,800,000 marks, compared with 1,912,600,000 marks on December 31, 1931.

## Defence.

### I. ARMY.

Under the terms of the Treaty of Versailles, and in accordance with the law of March 23, 1921, enlistment is voluntary and for 12 years. Officers have to engage to serve for 25 consecutive years on appointment. The Reichswehr is organized in 7 divisions of infantry and 3 divisions of cavalry, with two army corps headquarter staffs. The strength of an army corps staff is 30 officers and 150 N.C.O.'s and men; of an infantry division, 410 officers and 10,830 men; of a cavalry division, 275 officers and 5,250 men. The total strength of the army in 1931 was 4,500 officers and 100,500 other ranks. The President is the supreme head of all land and sea forces. Under his orders the Minister of National Defence exercises actual command through the medium of a General Officer appointed chief of the army command, organized as follows :—



	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Groups	Squadrons	Companies	Battaries
Infantry . . . . .	7	21	84 <sup>1</sup>	—	—	336 <sup>2</sup>	—
Cavalry . . . . .	3	18	—	—	97 <sup>3</sup>	—	—
Artillery . . . . .	—	7	—	24	—	—	79 <sup>4</sup>
Engineers . . . . .	—	—	7	—	—	14	—
Train . . . . .	—	—	—	7	25	24	—
Medical Service . . . . .	—	—	—	7	—	—	—
Communication Troops . . . . .	—	—	—	7	—	14	—

<sup>1</sup> 21 Instructional.<sup>2</sup> 63 Instructional.<sup>3</sup> 18 Instructional.<sup>4</sup> 7 Instructional.

By June, 1921, the fortresses specified in the Treaty of Versailles, and also the coast defences of Kiel and Heligoland had been razed. The fortifications on the southern and eastern frontiers may remain in the condition in which they were when the Treaty of Versailles became operative, but according to the request of London (May 5, 1921), all German fortresses had to surrender their equipment, with the exception of Königsberg, which was permitted to retain 38 guns. The maximum armaments authorised are 84,000 rifles, 18,000 carbines, 792 heavy machine guns, 1,134 light machine guns, 63 trench mortars, 189 light trench mortars, 204 7·7 cm. field guns, and 84 10·5 cm. howitzers. No military aircraft is permitted.

The army estimates for 1929-30 amounted to 484,983,000 gold marks, and the actual expenditure 545,185,000 marks.

## II. NAVY.

The German Navy is now mainly a coast-defence force and is directed and administered by the Chief of the Naval Department, under the Ministry of National Defence. In addition to the central administrative division are the Office of Naval Command (staff), the General Naval Office (supply and research), the Constructional Division, also the Naval Administrative Office, and some departments dealing with the relations of the Navy to the Defence Ministry, which also controls the Army.

The Treaty allows to the German Government the right of maintaining a navy, recruited and maintained on a volunteer basis. The fleet consists of four pre-Dreadnoughts completed between 1906 and 1908, each displacing approximately 13,000 tons and mounting four 11-inch and from ten to fourteen 6·7 or 6-inch guns. They are the *Hannover*, *Hessen*, *Schlesien*, and *Schleswig-Holstein*. They possess little fighting value, though a certain amount of money has been spent in modernising them. The 26-knot battleship *Deutschland*, of 10,000 tons, to be driven by Diesel engines, is to be completed by the autumn of 1932. A second ship of this type was laid down in June, 1931. It is proposed to lay down two similar units during 1932-34. These vessels are officially rated as 'armoured ships'; each will mount 6 11-inch and 8 6-inch guns. The cruisers include the *Berlin*, completed 1904, and mounting 10 4·1-inch guns; the *Emden*, completed at the end of 1925, armed with 8 6-inch guns; the *Königsberg*, *Karlsruhe*, *Köln*, and *Leipzig* completed 1929-31, armed with 9 6-inch guns. By treaty the cruisers built since the war are limited to a standard displacement of 6,000 tons. There are also 26 destroyers and torpedo-boats, 14 of which date from 1907-13; the remainder were built in 1926-29 to replace worn-out vessels. All these ships are maintained in an efficient state. No submarines or naval aircraft are permitted.

The battleships, cruisers and torpedo-boats are divided equally to constitute squadrons severally in the North Sea and the Baltic. The cruisers *Karlsruhe* and *Emden* are training ships, and have recently made extensive cruises with naval cadets and men.

The total personnel may not exceed 15,000, including a maximum of 1,500 officers and warrant officers. The officers and warrant officers engage for a minimum of twenty-five consecutive years, and the petty officers and men for twelve years. The vessels of war are to have a fixed allowance of arms, munitions, and material.

Naval Estimates: 1928-29, 212,029,000 marks; 1929-30, 180,000,000 marks; 1930-31, 191,855,000 marks.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

Generally speaking, small estates and peasant proprietorship prevail in the West and South German States, while large estates prevail in the north-east.

The subdivision of the soil, according to the latest official returns for Germany, without the Saar, at the beginning of June, 1931, was as follows (in acres):—Arable land, 51,212,687; grass, meadows, pasture, 20,408,475; vineyards, 206,362; orchards, market gardens, etc., 1,591,795; total area under cultivation, 73,419,825 acres.

The areas under the principal crops, in acres, and the yields, in metric tons (1 metric ton = 2,204 lbs. or '984 an English ton), were for three years as follows:—

—	Acreage.			Produce (Metric tons).		
	1929	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1929	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>
Wheat . . .	4,001,105	4,453,065	5,417,250	3,849,246	3,788,902	4,264,400
Rye . . .	11,816,625	11,778,010	10,915,250	8,155,007	7,679,160	6,977,700
Barley . . .	3,880,240	3,797,247	4,047,750	5,180,740	2,860,258	3,001,900
Oats . . .	8,896,295	3,598,765	8,408,500	7,382,859	5,656,356	6,897,200
Potatoes . . .	7,087,745	7,011,142	7,060,250	40,077,159	47,099,600	43,328,100
Sugar Beet . . .	1,138,585	1,207,587	950,250	11,091,877	14,918,594	10,598,800
Hay . . .	18,869,555	18,603,921	18,854,750	81,287,130	36,987,257	—

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

In 1930 the area devoted to vines was 178,387 acres, the wine yield 61,902,368 gallons. Area devoted to tobacco, 1930, 23,185 acres; 1931, 25,927 acres; yield 1930, 21,050,534 kilos; 1929, 23,099,038 kilos. Sugar production, 1930-31, 2,547,471 tons; 1929-30, 1,984,663 tons. In 1930 the hop production was 11,052 tons, in 1929, 13,642 tons.

The number of domestic animals in Germany according to the census of December 1, 1930, was:—

States	Horses <sup>1</sup>	Cattle	Sheep	Swine	Goats
Prussia . . . . .	2,420,883	10,389,021	2,809,201	15,979,694	1,528,013
Bavaria . . . . .	888,895	3,847,231	384,447	2,547,898	316,879
Saxony . . . . .	148,051	689,812	63,609	775,178	133,175
Württemberg . . . . .	106,301	1,101,223	171,887	679,174	76,004
Baden . . . . .	66,924	640,172	38,500	578,445	108,039
Other States . . . . .	890,476	1,802,931	536,711	2,887,871	419,895
Total 1 Dec. 1930 . . .	3,521,580	18,470,390	3,504,355	23,442,460	2,580,505
Total 1 Dec. 1931 . . .	3,447,700	19,090,500	3,495,060	23,783,400	2,614,400

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Army horses.

## II. FORESTRY.

Forestry in Germany is an industry of great importance, conducted under the care of the State on scientific methods. The forest area of Germany in its present extent was put in 1927 at 31,635,443 acres, State and partly State forests, 10,328,563 acres; communal forests, 4,914,498 acres; private forests, 15,129,785 acres, and forests belonging to various associations or foundations, 1,262,597 acres. Of the whole forest area 9,110,040 acres are under deciduous trees, oak, birch, ash, beech, etc., and 22,525,403 acres bear pine, larch, red and white fir, etc. The forest area in 1931 was 31,939,772 acres, or 27 per cent. of the total area of Germany.

## III. MINING.

The great bulk of the minerals raised in Germany is produced in Prussia, where the chief mining districts are Westphalia, Rhenish Prussia, and Silesia, for coal, iron and metal smelting works, Central Germany for brown coal, the Harz for iron and copper ore, and the Westerwald for iron ore. Saxony has coal mines.

In 1925 there were 2,942 mines in Germany employing 808,593 persons (797,350 men, and 11,243 women). Number of blast furnaces in 1930, 165; in 1929, 182; in 1928, 184.

The quantities of the principal minerals raised were as follows in metric tons:—

—	1928	1929	1930
Coal . . . . .	150,860,599	163,440,632	142,698,728
Lignite . . . . .	165,588,097	174,455,946	146,010,044
Iron ore . . . . .	6,474,825	6,873,677	5,741,205
Iron content . . . . .	2,088,800	2,080,259	1,845,338
Zinc ore . . . . .	260,528	269,983	273,274
Zinc content . . . . .	144,400	142,467	138,658
Lead ore . . . . .	152,949	166,866	182,140
Lead content . . . . .	57,600	60,464	68,663
Copper ore . . . . .	908,506	1,025,455	845,619
Copper content . . . . .	26,200	28,983	26,972
Rock salt . . . . .	2,399,669	2,541,489	2,455,605
Brine salt . . . . .	509,663	501,024	501,258
Brines used directly (salt content) . . . . .	817,100	858,552	647,095
Potash . . . . .	12,489,070	13,316,218	11,962,251
Pure potash content of the product as sold . . . . .	1,431,500	1,482,501	1,381,420
Petroleum . . . . .	92,045	102,867	174,328

In 1913 the total output of pig iron was 16,763,809 metric tons; in 1930, 9,695,000 tons; in 1931, 6,061,000 tons. Ingot steel production (including castings from steel-works) in 1913 totalled 16,942,808 metric tons; in 1930, 11,539,000 tons; in 1931, 8,283,000 tons. In 1929, the output of coke was 39,421,000 tons; in 1930, 32,459,000 tons; in 1931, 22,700,000 tons.

## IV. FISHERIES.

In 1930 the yield of the North Sea fisheries was 281,770,900 kilos of fish; and of the Baltic fisheries, 32,007,500 kilos of fish.

## V. MANUFACTURES.

The chief seat of the German iron production is the Ruhr; to a less extent also in Sieg, Lahn, and Dill districts. Steel is chiefly made in the

**Ruhr.** The manufacture of both iron and steel is carried on in the vicinity of the coal mines in the district of the Lower Rhine, and in Westphalia. The electrical industry is found principally in Berlin. The chemical industry is centred on the Rhine, near Mannheim, the Main and Cologne, and in Prussian Saxony. Saxony (Free State) is the leading State in the production of textiles, but Silesia and Westphalia also produce linen; Saxony (Free State), Rhenish Prussia, Westphalia, Württemberg, and Bavaria produce cotton goods. Woollens are manufactured in several Prussian provinces, also in Saxony, Bavaria, and Thuringia; silk in Rhenish Prussia and Baden. Beetroot sugar is an important manufacture in Prussia, chiefly in the provinces of Saxony, Silesia, Hanover, and Pomerania. Potash is produced mainly in Prussian Saxony, Thuringia, and Hanover. Glass, porcelain, and earthenware in Silesia, Thuringia, Bavaria, and Saxony; clocks and wooden ware in Baden, Württemberg, and Bavaria; and beer principally in Bavaria.

The following are the statistics of the beet sugar manufacture in Germany :—

Years beginning 1 September	Number of Factories	Beetroot used in Metric Tons	Production in Metric Tons		No. of Kgs. Beetroot to produce 1 Kg. of Sugar
			Raw Sugar	Molasses	
1926-27	252	10,657,183	1,647,844	268,294	6·47
1927-28	250	10,655,619	1,655,202	313,102	6·44
1928-29	248	11,482,843	1,841,444	328,086	6·24
1929-30	238	11,937,581	1,955,711	338,232	6·10
1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	233	15,892,236	2,515,617	398,466	6·32

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

The quantity of beer (in thousands of hectolitres, 1 hectolitre = 22 gallons) brewed in Germany in 1914 was 59,378; in 1926, 48,342; in 1927, 51,619; in 1928, 54,995; in 1929, 58,078; in 1930, 48,486.

The total number of active breweries in Germany with a yearly production of over 500 hls. was in 1923, 2,251; in 1924, 2,367; in 1925, 2,511; in 1926, 2,675; in 1927, 2,719; in 1928, 2,782; in 1929, 2,837.

Production of alcohol for four years :—

Year	No. of Distilleries	Gallons	Year	No. of Distilleries	Gallons
1927-28	88,782	61,741,086	1929-30	88,186	68,395,464
1928-29	85,957	71,848,574	1930-31	—	56,870,202

Tobacco products in the year ending March 31, 1931 :—6,794,477,000 cigars, 29,748,462,000 cigarettes, 37,261,506 kilos of smoking tobacco, and 2,077,132 kilos of snuff.

According to the industrial census of June 16, 1925, there were in Germany 1,852,787 industrial establishments, employing 12,704,135 workpeople, (9,805,923 males, being 77 per cent. of the total, and 2,898,212 females, being 23 per cent. of the total). The following table gives certain particulars of the more important industries :—

Branch of Industry	Number of Factories	Number of Employees	
		Total	Females
Mining . . . . .	2,942	808,593	11,243
Stone, clay, and glass products . . . . .	34,898	684,714	94,532
Iron and Metal . . . . .	8,666	620,802	25,007
Iron and metal manufactures . . . . .	150,299	863,140	146,000
Engineering and transportation equipment . . . . .	41,810	1,240,501	72,254
Electrotechnical, clocks and instruments . . . . .	46,443	598,839	148,209
Chemicals . . . . .	8,684	313,537	72,630
Textiles . . . . .	122,987	1,212,437	689,594
Paper and printing . . . . .	35,765	575,805	194,220
Leather and linoleum . . . . .	33,627	165,356	28,945
Rubber . . . . .	1,533	66,200	23,309
Timber . . . . .	219,335	958,109	86,940
Musical instruments and toys . . . . .	20,131	119,437	41,475
Foodstuffs . . . . .	293,873	1,865,499	489,767
Clothing . . . . .	599,769	1,427,657	745,646
Building . . . . .	226,949	1,535,358	26,656
Gas, water, and electricity. . . . .	11,426	148,151	5,785

### Commerce.

The following table shows the volume and value of the special trade (inclusive of gold and silver) for five years (for 1913 the values are gold mark, for the other years the values are based on those of 1913):—

Year	Imports		Exports <sup>1</sup>	
	Double cwt. (= 100 kg.)	Million marks	Double cwt. (= 100 kg.)	Million marks
1913. . . . .	728,323,508	11,206·1	737,142,752	10,198·6
1928. . . . .	660,052,970	11,570·0	608,812,167	9,212·2
1929. . . . .	667,784,828	11,154·1	693,793,158	10,976·8
1930. . . . .	569,529,534	10,018·2	635,810,728	10,193·7
1931. . . . .	407,795,110	7,148·4	572,960,650	11,021·7

<sup>1</sup> Including deliveries in kind under Reparations.

The distribution of trade according to categories is shown as follows (in millions of gold mark values):—

	Imports			Exports		
	1913	1930	1931	1913	1930 <sup>1</sup>	1931 <sup>1</sup>
Live animals . . . . .	289·7	118·3	54·9	7·4	68·7	46·9
Foodstuffs and beverages . . . . .	2,807·8	2,969·0	1,969·6	1,069·5	479·8	359·0
Raw material and semi-manufactured articles . . . . .	6,280	5,608·1	3,477·9	2,274·1	2,449·6	1,812·8
Manufactured articles . . . . .	1,392·2	1,797·7	1,224·7	6,746·2	9,037·5	7,379·8
Gold and silver . . . . .	436·4	491·2	416·3	101·4	543·8	1,423·2
Total . . . . .	11,206·1	10,884·3	7,143·4	10,198·6	12,578·9	11,021·7

<sup>1</sup> Including deliveries in kind under Reparations.

The value of some of the more important imports and exports in 1931 was as follows:—

Imports	1,000 Reichmarks	Exports	1,000 Reichmarks
Wheat . . . . .	101,718	Coal . . . . .	409,918
Butter . . . . .	219,776	Silk and rayon . . . . .	220,692
Coffee . . . . .	222,784	Woollen goods . . . . .	256,348
Raw Cotton . . . . .	836,644	Cotton goods . . . . .	278,343
Wool . . . . .	821,824	Leather . . . . .	178,839
Mineral oil . . . . .	256,841	Paper . . . . .	824,656
Coal . . . . .	103,815	Dyes, varnishes, etc. . . . .	276,397
Copper . . . . .	156,692	Chemical products . . . . .	482,044
Timber . . . . .	118,775	Glass and Glassware . . . . .	189,207
Iron ore . . . . .	128,105	Iron and steel . . . . .	1,419,419
		Copper . . . . .	217,960

The distribution of trade according to principal countries for 2 years was as follows:—

Country	Imports		Exports <sup>1</sup>	
	1930	1931	1930	1931
	Millions of Marks	Millions of Marks	Millions of Marks	Millions of Marks
Belgium <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	324.6	222.1	600.6	463.5
France <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	518.7	341.6	1,148.6	834.1
Italy . . . . .	365.8	268.4	484.1	340.8
Netherlands . . . . .	560.8	388.6	1,205.8	954.6
Austria . . . . .	181.2	113.9	860.3	275.8
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	359.0	243.7	528.2	428.9
Sweden . . . . .	304.1	158.1	494.2	424.7
United Kingdom . . . . .	639.0	453.8	1,218.9	1,133.6
United States . . . . .	1,306.8	791.4	685.2	487.5

<sup>1</sup> Including deliveries in kind under Reparations.

<sup>2</sup> Including Luxemburg.

<sup>3</sup> Including Alsace-Lorraine.

Principal articles imported into the United Kingdom from, and exported from the United Kingdom to, Germany (Board of Trade Returns):—

Staple Imports	1929	1930	Staple Exports	1929	1930
	£	£		£	£
Glass & manufactures	1,842,796	1,908,402	Cotton yarns . . . . .	6,671,869	4,794,225
Dyes . . . . .	699,147	698,309	Cotton piece goods . . . . .	1,580,458	1,195,960
Woollens . . . . .	2,449,093	2,801,495	Woollen yarn . . . . .	2,557,865	1,776,497
Hosiery . . . . .	2,896,726	3,683,651	Alpaca, &c., yarn . . . . .	1,858,259	827,952
Machinery . . . . .	4,802,837	4,459,787	Wool piece goods . . . . .	2,838,507	2,015,438
Toys . . . . .	2,160,996	2,214,970	Iron and steel . . . . .	874,838	556,918
Artificial silk . . . . .	1,881,022	1,845,171	Machinery . . . . .	1,296,661	915,817
Chemicals . . . . .	2,567,946	2,184,704	Coal . . . . .	8,797,113	8,421,077
Electrical goods . . . . .	2,218,623	2,342,992	Fish . . . . .	2,222,633	2,146,899
Leather . . . . .	2,462,807	2,454,583	Motor cars & motor cycles . . . . .	960,947	660,768

Total trade between Germany and the United Kingdom for five years, according to the Board of Trade Returns:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Germany into U.K.	59,915,951	68,725,716	68,817,686	65,490,446	64,150,058
Exports of British produce to Germany	41,879,098	40,946,970	36,966,791	26,808,992	18,412,871
Re-exports to Germany from U.K.	27,587,610	26,892,809	23,253,156	17,808,493	13,609,047

The ports of Hamburg and Bremen were the chief gates of commercial intercourse of Germany with the United Kingdom and the United States.

### Shipping and Navigation.

On June 30, 1931, the German mercantile marine (Lloyd's Register of Shipping) amounted to 4,254,601 registered gross tons (5,459,296 tons in 1914).

The following table for 1930 shows the number and net tonnage of vessels entering and clearing German ports (excluding deep-sea fishing traffic):—

Flag	Entered				Cleared			
	With Freight		In Ballast		With Freight		In Ballast	
	No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage
German . .	49,579	20,748,413	12,307	2,655,082	51,993	19,051,338	7,300	3,816,807
Foreign . .	14,834	17,928,015	4,565	1,890,703	14,729	13,507,085	4,244	5,501,165
Swedish . .	2,349	1,980,754	838	147,908	2,661	1,790,082	542	343,416
United States	274	1,417,046	12	36,011	264	1,334,769	35	163,068
Danish . .	3,421	2,128,747	2,001	215,609	4,654	2,052,110	824	265,713
British . .	3,321	5,541,109	224	224,758	2,233	3,367,050	1,232	2,428,364
Norwegian .	1,271	1,438,678	98	75,537	876	883,558	483	636,588
Dutch . .	1,998	2,310,757	1,091	381,167	2,699	1,885,406	459	669,706

*This shipping was distributed among the ports as follows:—*

Hamburg <sup>1</sup> . .	15,012	20,340,527	5,338	1,649,721	19,855	17,119,078	2,889	5,085,505
Bremen . .	4,870	5,607,287	574	469,493	4,851	5,191,034	752	817,468
Bremerhaven .	1,003	2,589,000	122	134,792	809	2,297,660	190	424,530
Stettin . .	3,737	2,078,760	1,922	402,314	4,844	1,516,422	799	974,613
Emden . .	1,145	1,069,803	669	434,071	1,476	879,714	307	605,130
Cuxhaven . .	869	812,351	6	829	277	835,501	12	5,524
Königsberg .	1,803	577,405	330	172,345	1,306	526,595	335	226,931
Lübeck . .	2,242	656,042	1,991	167,737	3,696	513,447	535	309,767

<sup>1</sup> Inclusive of Altona and Harburg-Wilhelmsburg.

During the calendar year 1930 there passed in transit through the Kaiser Wilhelm (Kiel) Canal 53,541 merchant vessels, aggregating 22,026,866 net tons.

### Internal Communications.

#### I. RAILWAYS.

On April 1, 1920, all the various German State railways were transferred to the Central Government. On October 11, 1924, as a result of the adoption of the Dawes Scheme, the German railway system was transferred to a private company—the Deutsche Reichsbahn-Gesellschaft—which

manages and administers the system. The railways, however, remain the property of the State. The total length of railway line was 58,295 kilometres, or 36,231 miles on December 31, 1930. Of this total 53,795 kilometres, or 33,434 miles are State lines.

In 1930, 399,544,176 tons of merchandise including free-hauled were carried by the Deutsche Reichsbahn-Gesellschaft. The number of passengers (including military) was 1,829 million, who travelled 48,298 million kilometres, an average of 23·7 kilometres per journey per passenger.

In 1929 there were 4,009 miles of tramway, and 5,994 miles of light local railways.

## II. CANALS AND NAVIGATION AND AIRWAYS.

The length of inland waterways in 1930 was 12,371 kilometres, or 7,689 miles. Of this total 10,020 kilometres or 6,228 miles are rivers or canalised rivers, and 2,351 kilometres or 1,461 miles are canals. The inland waterways fleet at the end of 1930 comprised 19,166 vessels of 6,725,748 tons. In 1930, 105,152,000 tons of goods were carried on the inland waterways.

In 1929, 96,835 passengers were carried by air traffic over a total distance of 6,475,264 miles. In 1930, the number of passengers was 93,677 and the mileage 6,750,653. The air mail in 1930 carried 481·0 tons of letters and parcels.

## III. POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

The postal and telegraphic services are retained in the hands of the Central Government.

Statistics for 1930:—Employees, 376,605; total number of post, telegraph, and telephone offices, 59,468.

The following are the telegraph and telephone statistics for the year 1930:—Length of telegraph lines, 185,391 kilometres or 115,200 miles; of wire, 5,265,160 kilometres or 3,271,708 miles; number of foreign telegrams, 15,400,000; of inland telegrams, 18,500,000, including official service telegrams. Length of telephone lines, 211,149 kilometres or 131,205 miles; of wire, 18,474,212 kilometres or 11,479,657 miles; number of telephone boxes, 3,247,012; of telephone connections, 2,544,300,000.

International cable service is provided by the Commercial Cable Company, which operates cables from Emden to London where connection is made with its transatlantic system to the United States and the Pacific. The company also operates an alternate route from Emden to the United States via the Azores.

## Currency, Banking and Credit.

By the Currency Law of August 30, 1924, which came into operation on October 11, 1924, the currency was once more established on a gold basis, with the following gold coins as legal tender: 20 and 10 Reichsmark pieces. Provision was also made for silver coins of 1, 2, 3 and 5 marks, and for 1, 2, 4, 5, 10, and 50 pfennig. The notes of the Reichsbank (10 marks and upwards) are likewise legal tender; they have a minimum cover of 40 per cent. of their face value in gold and foreign exchange; three-quarters of this cover must consist of gold and the remainder of good commercial paper, complying with specified conditions. For the present the convertibility of these notes is suspended. Besides the Reichsbank there are the four so-called 'private note banks': (1) Bayerische Notenbank, in Munich; (2) Sächsische Bank, in Dresden; (3) Württembergische Notenbank, in Stuttgart; and (4) Badische Bank, in Karlsruhe, which also have the right of issuing notes (50 marks and



upwards), on the same terms as the Reichsbank. They may issue notes up to a total of 194 million Reichsmarks.

On October 16, 1923, a proposal was adopted for the setting up of a Renten Bank to issue notes (Rentenmark) secured (since August 30, 1924) by first mortgages in gold marks on the entire German landed property.

On September 30, 1931, there were in circulation Reichsbank notes to the value of 4584·4 million marks; 'Private Bank' notes (*see above*), 183·6 million marks; notes of the Rentenbank (all of which must be withdrawn by the Reichsbank within 10 years), 422·2 million marks; and coins 1112·1 million marks; making a total of 6302·2 million marks.

The condition of the Reichsbank of Germany on February 14, 1932, is shown as follows (in thousands of marks):—

Assets	Amount February 14, 1932	Liabilities	Amount February 14, 1932
Gold . . . . .	924,682	Capital and reserves . . . . .	487,881
Bills and cheques . . . . .	3,253,631	Notes . . . . .	4,155,282
Loans . . . . .	187,926	Other liabilities . . . . .	1,224,198

By the Bank Law of August 30, 1924, the privileges of the Reichsbank were renewed for 50 years.

The Renten Bank commenced operations on November 15, 1923; it is now in liquidation and the process is expected to be completed by April 11, 1935 at latest. On September 30, 1931, its only credits outstanding were those to the Central Government, which amounted to 427·5 million Rentenmarks. The Renten Bank had issued notes to the value of 427·5 million Rentenmarks, of which the Reichsbank had 5·4 million Rentenmarks, cash in hand, and the rest (422·2 million Rentenmarks) were in general circulation.

By a law of March 19, 1924, there was established the German Gold Discount Bank (Deutsche Golddiscountbank) for the purpose of providing foreign currencies for German business. The capital of the institution is 10 millions sterling, one half provided by the Reichsbank (with the aid of English credits); the other half, from private sources, is not wholly paid up. On August 31, 1931, the German Savings Banks had deposits amounting to 10504·9 million Reichsmarks.

The capital of the Reichsbank is 150,000,000 Reichsmarks.

## Money, Weights, and Measures.

The *Reichsmark*, of 100 *Reichspfennig*, is of the normal value of 11½*d.*, or 20·43 *Reichsmark* to the pound sterling. It contains 0·358423 grammes of gold. The metric system of weights and measures is in force.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF GERMANY IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador*.—Constantin Freiherr von Neurath. Appointed June 2, 1930.

*Counsellor*.—Albrecht Graf von Bernstorff.

*First Secretaries*.—Ernst H. Ritter and Otto Fürst von Bismarck.

*Second Secretaries*.—Dr. Gert Feine and Dr. Theodor Auer.

*Third Secretaries*.—Dr. Albert Hilger van Scherpenberg, Dr. Werner von Fries, and Dr. Gustav Adolph von Halem.

*Specially Attached*.—Adolf von Friedberg and Dr. Alexander Wende.

*Chancellor*.—F. W. Achilles.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GERMANY.

*Ambassador*.—The Rt. Hon. Sir Horace George Montagu Rumbold, Bart., G.C.M.G., M.V.O. Appointed August 1, 1928.

*Counsellor*.—B. C. Newton, C.M.G.

*Third Secretary*.—E. D. Sandys.

*Military Attaché*.—Col. A. F. Thorne, C.M.G., D.S.O.

*Air Attaché*.—Wing Commander J. H. Herring, D.S.O., M.C.

*Naval Attaché*.—Commander M. A. Hawes, R.N.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—J. W. F. Thelwall, M.C., C.M.G.

*Commercial Secretary*.—R. P. F. Edwards, D.S.O.

*Press Attaché (First Secretary)*.—T. F. Breen.

*Financial Adviser*.—E. Rowe-Dutton.

*Second Secretary*.—H. E. L. Montgomery, M.C.

There are consular officers at Berlin (C.), Cologne (C.G.), Frankfurt (C.G.), Hamburg (C.G.), Leipzig (C.), Munich (C.G.), Bremen, Breslau, Chemnitz, Essen, Hanover, Kiel, Königsberg, Lübeck, Stettin, Stuttgart.

## Books of Reference concerning Germany.

(See also under Prussia, Bavaria, etc.)

## 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Statistisches Jahrbuch für das Deutsche Reich. Published by the Statistische Reichsamt. Berlin. (Since 1880.)

Statistik des Deutschen Reichs. Published by the Statistische Reichsamt. Berlin. (Since 1873.) Statistisches Handbuch für das Deutsche Reich. Published by the Statistische Reichsamt. 2 vols. Berlin, 1907.

Einzelchriften zur Statistik des Deutschen Reichs. Published by the Statistische Reichsamt. Berlin. (Since 1927.)

Vierteljahrshefte zur Statistik des Deutschen Reichs. (Since 1892.)

Deutsche Wirtschaftskunde. Ein Abriss der deutschen Reichsstatistik. Published by the Statistische Reichsamt. Berlin, 1930.

Finanzen und Steuern im In- und Ausland. Ein statistisches Handbuch. Published by the Statistische Reichsamt. Berlin, 1930.

Handbuch f. d. deutsche Reich. Published by the Reichsministerium des Innern Berlin. (Since 1886.)

Monatliche Nachweise über den auswärtigen Handel Deutschlands. Published by the Statistische Reichsamt. Berlin. (Since 1892.)

Wirtschaft und Statistik. Published by the Statistische Reichsamt. Bi-Monthly. Berlin. (Since 1921.)

Wochenberichte d. Instituts f. Konjunkturforschung. Edited by Ernst Wagemann. Berlin. (Since 1928.)

Statistik der im Betriebe befindlichen Eisenbahnen Deutschlands. Deutsche Reichsbahngesellschaft. Annual. Berlin. (Since 1880.)

Deutsche Reichspost. Geschäftsberichte. Berlin. (Since 1924.)

Reichs-Arbeitsblatt (Bi-monthly). Published by the Reichsarbeitsministerium. Berlin. (Since 1908.)

Die Grosse Politik der europäischen Kabinette 1871-1914. Sammlung der Diplomatischen Akten des Auswärtigen Amtes. Published by J. Lepsius, A. Mendelssohn Bartholdy, Fr. Thimme. Bd. 1-40. Berlin, 1922-27.

Schwertfeger (B.), Die Diplomatischen Akten des Auswärtigen Amtes 1871-1914. Ein Wegweiser durch das grosse Aktenwerk der Deutschen Reichsregierung. 3 vols. Berlin, 1923 ff.

Deutscher Reichs- und Preussischer Staats-Anzeiger. Berlin. (Daily.)

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. London. Annual.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Handbuch des öffentlichen Lebens. Edited by Maximilian Müller-Jabusch. (First Issue 1923.) Leipzig.

Kommunales Jahrbuch. Published by H. Lindemann. Berlin. (New series, first issue, 1927.)

Vierteljahrshefte zur Konjunkturforschung. Published by the Institut für Konjunkturforschung (since 1926).

Recht und Staat im neuen Deutschland. Published on behalf of the Deutsche

- Vereinigung für staatswissenschaftliche Fortbildung by Bernhard Harms. 2 vols. Berlin, 1929.
- Ausschuss zur Untersuchung der Erzeugungs- und Absatzbedingungen der deutschen Wirtschaft (Enquête-Ausschuss) Verhandlungen u. Berichte. Berlin. (Since 1927.)
- Volk und Reich der Deutschen. Vorlesungen geh. in d. Deutschen Vereinigung f. staatswissenschaftliche Fortbildung. Published by Bernhard Harms. 3 vols. Berlin, 1929.
- Zehn Jahre Deutsche Geschichte, 1918-28. Berlin, 1929.
- Angell (J. W.), The Recovery of Germany. New Haven, 1929.
- Anschütz (Gerhard), Die Verfassung des Deutschen Reichs. 11th edition. Berlin, 1930.
- Baedeker's Berlin and its Environs. 20th ed. Leipzig, 1927.—Northern Germany. 17th ed. Leipzig, 1925.—Southern Germany. 13th ed. Leipzig, 1929.—The Rhine. 18th ed. Leipzig, 1926.
- Barker (J. E.), Modern Germany. 6th ed. London, 1919.—The Foundations of Germany. 2nd ed. London, 1918.
- Bergsträsser (L.), Geschichte der politischen Parteien in Deutschland. Fifth ed. Mannheim, 1928.
- Blink (H.), Deutschland in ziju Opkomst en Beteekenis als economisch-geographisch gebied. Amsterdam, 1927.
- Brandenburg (Erich), Die Reichsgründung. 2 vols. 2nd ed. Leipzig, 1924.
- Brandt (K.), Deutsche Geschichte. (To 1918.) 3rd ed. Berlin, 1923.
- Braun (G.), Deutschland. 2 vols. 2nd ed. Berlin, 1926.
- Brunet (R.), La Constitution allemande du 11 août, 1919. Paris, 1921. (English translation. London, 1923.)
- Bullett (G.), Germany. London, 1930.
- Carroll (Mollie Ray). Unemployment insurance in Germany. Washington, 1929.
- Clapham (J. H.), The Economic Development of France and Germany, 1815-1914. Cambridge, 1921.
- Coar (J. F.), The Old and the New Germany. New York, 1924.
- Daniels (H. G.), The Rise of the German Republic. London, 1927.
- Dawson (W. H.), The German Workman. London, 1906.—The Evolution of Modern Germany. London, 1908.—The Growth of Modern Germany. London, 1909.—Social Insurance in Germany, 1888-1911. London, 1912.—Municipal Life and Government in Germany. London, 1914.—The German Empire, 1867-1914. 2 vols. London, 1919.
- Diesel (Eugen), Germany and the Germans. London, 1931.
- Emerson (Rupert), State and Sovereignty in Modern Germany. London, 1928.
- Feig (Johannes) u. Stitzler (Fritz), Arbeitsrechtliche Gesetze und Verordnungen des Reichs nach dem Stand vom 1 Jan 1928. 3rd ed. Leipzig, 1928.
- Fife (R. H.), The German Empire between Two Wars. London, 1916.
- Flink (S.), The German Reichsbank and Economic Germany. New York, 1930.
- Forschungen zur deutschen Landes u. Volkskunde im Auftrage der Zentral-Kommission für wissenschaftliche Landeskunde von Deutschland. Stuttgart. In progress (since 1885).
- Giese (Fr.), Verfassung des Deutschen Reichs vom 11.8.1919. 8th ed. Berlin, 1931.
- Gooch (G. P.), Germany. With an introduction by H. A. L. Fisher. London, 1925.
- Gothaisches Jahrbuch. Annual. Gotha.
- Gould (S. Baring), Germany. ('Story of the Nations Series.') London, 1921.
- Haller (J.), The Epochs of German History. London, 1930.
- Hamilton (Cicely), Modern Germanies. London, 1931.
- Harms (B.), Strukturwandlungen der deutschen Volkswirtschaft. 2nd ed. Berlin, 1929.
- Hartung (F.), Deutsche Geschichte von 1871-1919. 3rd ed. Bonn, 1930.—Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichte vom 15. Jahrhundert bis zur Gegenwart. 3rd ed. Leipzig, 1928.
- Headlam-Morley (J. W.), The Foundation of the German Empire, 1815-71. Cambridge, 1897.
- Henderson (E. F.), A Short History of Germany. 2 vols. London, 1916.
- Hasse (Paul), Die deutschen Wirtschaftsgebiete in ihrer Bedeutung für die landwirtschaftliche Erzeugung u. Versorgung Deutschlands. Berlin, 1928.
- Hofmann (A. von), Das deutsche Land und die deutsche Geschichte. New edition. 3 vols. Stuttgart, 1930.—Politische Geschichte der Deutschen. 4 vols. Stuttgart, 1923-25.
- Holtzmann (Robert), Gebharts Handbuch der Deutschen Geschichte. 2 vols. Stuttgart, 1930 and 1931.
- Horkenbach (C.), Das Deutsche Reich von 1918 bis heute. Berlin, 1931.
- Hue de Grais (Robert), Handbuch der Verfassung und Verwaltung in Preussen und dem Deutschen Reiche. 25th ed. Berlin, 1930.
- Jäckh (E.), The New Germany. London, 1927.
- Klovekorn (Dr.), Das Saargebiet. Saarbrücken, 1929.
- Lamprecht (K.), Deutsche Geschichte der jüngsten Vergangenheit und Gegenwart. 12 vols. Berlin, 1920-22.

- Letts* (Malcolm), *A Wayfarer in Central Germany*. London, 1981.
- Lichtenberger* (H.), *Germany and its Evolution in Modern Time*. London, 1918.—*L'Allemagne d'aujourd'hui dans ses relations avec la France*. Paris, 1928.
- Lote* (R.), *L'Allemagne d'Après Guerre*. Paris, 1928.
- Luehr* (Elma), *The New German Republic*. New York, 1929.
- Macmillan* (K. D.), *Protestantism in Germany*. Princeton and London, 1918.
- Mattern* (J.), *Principles of the Constitutional Jurisprudence of the German National Republic*. Baltimore, 1928.
- Maxwell* (G.), *The Old-World Germany of To-day*. London, 1929.
- Meissner* (Otto), *Das neue Staatsrecht des Reichs und seiner Länder*. Berlin, 1923.
- Michels* (R. K.), *Cartels, Combines and Trusts in Post-War Germany*. London, 1928.
- Oppenheimer* (Dr. H.), *The Constitution of the German Republic*. London, 1923.
- Peake* (A. S.) and others, *Germany in the Nineteenth Century*. Manchester, 1915.
- Pernot* (M.), *L'Allemagne aujourd'hui*. Paris, 1927.
- Preuss* (H.), *Deutschlands republikanische Reichsverfassung*. 2nd ed. Berlin, 1923.
- Quigley* (H.) and *Clark* (R. T.), *Republican Germany*. London, 1923.
- Ratsel* (Friedr.), *Deutschland*. 4th edition by R. Buschick. Berlin, 1920.
- Reinhold* (P. F.), *The Economic, Financial and Political State of Germany since the War*. Yale and Oxford, 1928.
- Rosenberg* (A.), *Die Entstehung der Deutschen Republik*. 2nd ed. Berlin, 1930. (English Translation.) London, 1931.
- Salin* (Edgar), *Das Reparationsproblem*. (Published on behalf of the Friedrich List-Gesellschaft.) 2 vols. Berlin, 1929.
- Salomon* (F.), *Die Deutschen Parteiprogramme vom Erwachen des politischen Lebens in Deutschland bis zur Gegenwart*. 5th ed. (by Wilhelm Mommsen and Gunther Franz). 3 vols. Leipzig, 1931.
- Savter* (Adolf), and *Kittel* (J.), *Die deutsche Reichsbahn-Gesellschaft*. 8rd ed. Berlin, 1931.
- Schäfer* (Dietrich), *Deutsche Geschichte*. 9th edition. 2 vols. Jena, 1922.
- Schnabel* (F.), *Deutsche Geschichte im neunzehnten Jahrhundert*. Freiburg, i. Br., 1929.
- Schulze* (A.), *Das neue Deutsche Reich*. Dresden, 1927.
- Sombart* (W.), *Die deutsche Volkswirtschaft im neunzehnten Jahrhundert und im Anfang des 20ten Jahrhunderts*. 7th ed. Berlin, 1928.
- Stümke* (Bruno), *Die Entstehung der Deutschen Republik*. Frankfurt (Main), 1923.
- Sybel* (H. von), *Die Begründung des deutschen Reichs durch Wilhelm I.* 7 vols. Munich and Leipzig, 1889-94. [Eng. Trans. by E. White. New York, 1898.]
- Tressen* (Ernst), *Deutscher Wirtschafts atlas*. Berlin, 1929.
- Treitschke* (H. von), *Deutsche Geschichte im 19ten Jahrhundert*. 5 vols. Leipzig, 1923-27 [English Translation. London, 1915-19.]
- Waltershausen* (A. Sartorius von), *Deutsche Wirtschaftsgeschichte 1815-1914*. Jena, 1923.
- Ward* (A. W.), *Germany, 1815-1890*. 3 vols. Cambridge, 1916-18.
- Wer ist's* (German Who's Who), Edited by H. A. L. Degener. 9th ed. Leipzig, 1928.
- Winkler* (Wilhelm), *Statistisches Handbuch des gesamten Deutschlands*. Berlin, 1927.
- Woytinsky* (Wladimir), *Zehn Jahre neues Deutschland. Ein Gesamtüberblick in Zahlen*. Berlin, 1929.
- Young* (G.), *The New Germany*. London, 1920.
- Ziekursch* (Johann), *Politische Geschichte des neuen deutschen Kaiserreichs*. 3 vols. Frankfurt a. M., 1925-30.

## THE SAAR.

According to paragraph 49 of the Treaty of Versailles, the Saar Basin was placed under the control of the League of Nations. In 1935, the population shall decide, by plebiscite, what nationality they desire. Meanwhile the district is governed by a commission of 5 nominated by the League, of whom 1 is French, 1 resident of the Saar, and 3 others. There is also a *Landesrat* of 30 members, which co-operates with the Government in an advisory capacity.

Area: Prussian Saar district, 573 sq. miles; Bavarian Saar, 164 sq. miles; total, 737 sq. miles.

Population (census of July 19, 1927): Prussian portion, 670,019; Bavarian portion, 100,011; total, 770,080 (385,679 males, and 384,351 females).

In 1927, there were in the area 558,857 Catholics, 201,354 Protestants, 4,038 Jews, and 5,781 others.

Principal towns (census of 1927): Saarbrücken (125,020); Neunkirchen (41,031); Dudweiler (23,647); Sulzbach (22,402); St. Ingbert (20,817); Saarlouis (15,836); Friedrichstal (13,908); Homburg (11,201).

Production of coal, 1929, 13,579,348 metric tons; 1930, 13,235,721 metric tons; production of coke, 1929, 235,738 metric tons; 1930, 306,998 metric tons; production of pig iron: 1930, 1,912,444 metric tons; 1931, 1,515,429 metric tons; of steel, 1930, 1,937,538 metric tons; 1931, 1,539,346 metric tons.

### References.

*Katsch* (H.), *Regierung und Volksvertretung im Saargebiet*. Leipzig, 1930.

## STATES OF GERMANY.

### ANHALT.

(FREISTAAT ANHALT.)

The Constitution of the Free State of Anhalt bears date July 18, 1919. According to the law of October 6, 1922, the government is carried on by the Ministry of State, composed of the Prime Minister (Minister-President) and either one or two other ministers. At the election held on May 20, 1928, the following parties were returned: Socialists, 15; Middle Class Party, 15; Democrats, 2; Communists, 3; National Socialist, 1.

Area, 893 square miles. Population, June 16th, 1925, 351,045. The capital, Dessau, 75,073 inhabitants on June 16, 1925; Bernburg, 36,167; Köthen, 26,595; Zerbst, 19,470; Rossau, 12,520; Coswig, 10,103. Population by religion: Protestants, 320,850; Catholics, 14,129; Jews, 1,140.

Estimated income and expenditure, 1931-32, 32,320,000 marks. Public debt, September 30, 1931, 26,200,000 marks; State property, March 31, 1930, 336,214,000 marks.

### BADEN.

(DEMOKRATISCHER FREISTAAT BADEN.)

Until 1771, Baden was a Margraviate divided into two or more lines; it was then united, and subsequently received various additions, and its ruler took the title of Elector in 1803, and of Grand-Duke in 1806. On November 22, 1918, the Grand-Duke abdicated, and the Provisional Government proclaimed Baden a Republic.

**Constitution.**—The Constitution of the Republic of Baden was determined by the National Assembly which met on January 5, 1919, and which was elected on the basis of equal, secret, direct, universal suffrage (with proportional representation) of all males and females over 20 years of age. According to this Constitution of March 21, 1919, the Free State of Baden is a Republic and a component state of Germany. All privileges of birth, religion, and caste are abolished. Women enjoy the same rights as men and are eligible for all public offices. There is no State or established church, but religion is taught in all schools. The right of combining is granted to all citizens, including civil servants. The Initiative and Referendum have been adopted, as also proportional representation. The suffrage is granted to all adults, male and female, who are over 20 years of age. There is only one Chamber (Landtag), the members of which are elected for 4 years.

Qualified electors over 25 years of age are eligible as members of the Chamber. No fixed number of seats has been provided for, but generally one member is allocated for each 10,000 voters. The present Landtag, elected on October 27, 1929, will continue until October 27, 1933; it contains the following parties :—Centre, 34; Socialists, 18; German Democratic Party, 6; German Nationalist People's Party, 3; German People's Party (Liberals), 7; Communists, 5; Economic and Farmers' Party, 6; Evangelical People's Party, 3; National-Socialist German Labour Party, 6; total 88.

The Cabinet consists of 4 Ministers and 2 State Councillors (Minister without Portfolio), elected by the legislature. The Landtag also nominates the President of the Cabinet, who is styled officially 'State President.'

*State President.*—Dr. Josef Schmitt (Centre) (November 28, 1931).

For general administrative purposes there are (since April 1, 1924) 40 'Amtsbezirke,' superintended by four general commissioners (Landes-Kommissäre). For local government there are 11 circles (Kreise), and 1,536 communes (Gemeinden), 124 communal cities, and 1,412 parishes.

### Area and Population :—

District	Area : Square miles	Population		Pop. per square mile 1925
		1925	1919	
Konstanz . .	1,610	387,508	820,265	209·6
Freiburg . .	1,830	599,998	574,026	322·9
Karlsruhe . .	993	667,653	680,808	672·3
Mannheim . .	1,386	707,303	670,981	510·3
Total . .	5,819	2,312,462	2,195,580	397·4

Population in 1925, 1,115,477 males and 1,196,985 females.

Including a part of the Lake of Constance, area is 5,889 square miles. Principal towns, 1925 :—

Mannheim . .	247,486	Konstanz . .	31,252	Lörrach . .	16,011
Karlsruhe . .	145,694	Baden . .	25,692	Weinheim . .	15,793
Freiburg . .	90,475	Durlach . .	18,016	Lahr . .	14,075
Pforzheim . .	78,859	Offenburg . .	16,613	Rastatt . .	14,003
Heidelberg . .	73,034	Bruchsal . .	16,469	Villingen . .	13,982

Marriages, 1930, 18,689; births, 44,179; deaths, 26,838; stillbirths, 1,226; divorces, 1,163.

**Religion and Education.**—In 1925 there were 1,350,479 Catholics, 910,324 Protestants, 8,058 other Christians, 24,064 Jews, and 19,537 others.

All religious denominations enjoy equality and self-government, appointing their own clergy. The Protestant Church is governed by a synod, and its affairs are administered by a board (Oberkirchenrat). The Roman Catholic Church has an Archbishop (at Freiburg), whose 4 suffragans are outside Baden. The Catholic Foundations Council (Oberstiftungsrat) manages the property of the Catholic Church. The Jews, whose ecclesiastical affairs are managed by the 'Oberrat der Israeliten,' have 15 rabbimates.

Instruction is general, free, and compulsory. Schools are under the authority of the State. Religious instruction, however, is provided by each denomination, but there is no compulsion to give or to receive religious

instruction. Baden has 2 universities (Heidelberg and Freiburg), 1 technical high school (Karlsruhe), 1 Academy of Arts (Karlsruhe), 1 commercial high school (Mannheim), 17 gymnasia, 13 Realgymnasia, 25 Ober-realschulen, 19 Realschulen, 15 high schools for girls, 3 training colleges for teachers, and a number of technical and special schools.

**Finance.**—The budget for 1930 and 1931 fixes the ordinary revenue at 289·8 million gold marks, and ordinary expenditure at 283·5 million for each year; the extraordinary revenue at 9·1 million gold marks, and expenditure at 20·8 million for the two years. Debt, September 30, 1931, 142,000,000 marks.

**Production and Industry.**—Of the total area, 2,040,807 acres are cultivable land and 1,450,914 acres are forests. In 1931 the area under cultivation was 1,819,195 acres. Oats, barley, wheat, rye and potatoes are grown. Vines in 1930, 29,625 acres, yield 10,075,868 gallons of wine; beetroot, turnips, hemp, hops and chicory are also grown. Tobacco area in 1931, 12,667 acres. The corn crop in 1931 was 367,533 metric tons. The number of animals in 1930 was: cattle, 640,172; pigs, 573,445; sheep, 38,500; goats, 108,039; horses, 66,924. Mineral produce almost solely salt, potash and building-stone.

Principal manufactures: Tiles, cigars, jewellery, machinery, clocks, musical instruments, chemicals, silk ribbons, cotton tissues, paper and card-board, leather, wood-work, and brushes.

### References concerning Baden.

Statistisches Jahrbuch für das Land Baden. 43rd Issue in 1930. Statistische Mitteilungen. Beiträge zur Statistik. Landwirtschaftliches Wochenblatt. Jahresberichte der Handelskammern. Veröffentlichungen des Badischen Statistischen Landesamts: Die Industrie in Baden im Jahr 1925. Handel und Verkehr in Baden im Jahr 1925. Badische Gemeindestatistik. Die Religionszugehörigkeit in Baden in den letzten 100 Jahren. Baden in Wort und Zahl. Krankenanstalten, Wohlfahrts- und ähnliche Heime im Baden im Jahr 1929.

Rebmann (E.), Das Grossherzogtum Baden in allgemeiner, wirtschaftlicher und staatlicher Hinsicht. Karlsruhe, 1912.

Baedeker's Southern Germany (Baden, Black Forest, Wurtemberg and Bavaria). 13th ed. Leipzig, 1929.

Gradmann (R.), Süddeutschland. 2 vols. Stuttgart, 1931.

Neumann (L.), Der Schwarzwald. In 'Land und Leute' Series. Vol. XIII. Bielefeld and Leipzig, 1902.

Meyer's Schwarzwald, 17th ed. Leipzig, 1929.

Pfaff (K.), Heidelberg und Umgebung. Heidelberg, 1910.

Untermeyer, (L.), Blue Rhine-Black Forest. London, 1930.

## BAVARIA.

(FREISTAAT BAYERN.)

Bavaria was for over a century a kingdom, ruled by descendants of the ancient Counts of Wittelsbach, who flourished in the twelfth century. Duke Maximilian I. of Bavaria was elevated to the rank of Elector of the Holy Roman Empire in the Thirty Years' War; and Elector Maximilian Joseph was raised to the rank of king by Napoleon I. in 1805. On November 22, 1918, the dynasty was deposed, and Bavaria was declared a Republic.

**Constitution and Government.**—On the outbreak of the Revolution the Government was taken over by a Cabinet under the leadership of

Kurt Eisner, an Independent Socialist. Eisner was assassinated in February, 1919, and a struggle ensued between the extremists of the Left, who proclaimed themselves Bolsheviks, and their more moderate opponents, with varying success on either side. By May, 1919, the moderate party had returned to power.

The constitution of August 14, 1919, establishes the Free State of Bavaria. The supreme power lies with the people. The Diet consists of one Chamber, elected for 4 years on the basis of 1 member for every 62,000 inhabitants; at present there are 128 members. The suffrage is universal, equal, direct, secret and proportional. All citizens over 20 years of age have the vote. The supreme executive power is exercised by the Ministry as a whole. All privileges of birth and caste are abolished. The Church is separated from the State. All religious associations have equal rights, and are free in their activities.

State of parties in the Bavarian Landtag (elected May 20, 1928): Bavarian People's Party, 46; Social Democrats, 34; National Socialists, 9; German Nationalists, 13; Bavarian Peasants' and Middle-Class Union, 17; German People's Party, 4; Communists, 5.

The Cabinet, constituted on July 31, 1928, is as follows:—

*Premier and Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Dr. Held.

*Minister of Education.*—Dr. Goldenberger.

*Minister of Agriculture and Labour.*—Professor Dr. Stuetzel.

*Minister of the Interior.*—Dr. Stuetzel.

*Minister of Finance.*—Herr Schäffer.

*Minister of Justice.*—Herr Gürtner.

### Area and Population:—

Regierungsbezirke	Area, Eng. sq. miles	Population		Pop. per sq. mile 1925
		1919	1925	
Upper Bavaria (Oberbayern) .	6,437	1,582,669	1,684,766	261·7
Lower Bavaria (Niederbayern) .	4,148	789,967	755,769	182·2
Palatinate (Rheinpfalz), without the Saar District . . . .	2,124	957,321	931,755	438·6
Upper Palatinate (Oberpfalz) .	3,725	611,723	629,262	168·9
Upper Franconia (Oberfranken), including Coburg . . . .	2,898	730,805	757,515	261·3
Middle Franconia (Mittelfranken)	2,935	948,175	998,386	340·1
Lower Franconia (Unterfranken).	3,260	733,971	762,744	233·9
Suabia (Schwaben) . . . .	3,807	835,709	859,397	225·8
Total . . . .	29,334	7,140,340	7,379,594	251·5

On November 30, 1919, the inhabitants of the Free State of Coburg decided by an overwhelming majority to join the Free State of Bavaria, and on March 11, 1920, the Bavarian Diet unanimously adopted a Bill for the Union of the two Republics.

To the area have to be added 257 square miles for water.

Of the total population at the end of 1925, 3,553,857 were males and 3,825,737 females.

In 1930 there were 61,187 marriages, 149,008 living births, 3,720 still births, 92,221 deaths, and 3,848 divorces.



Urban and rural population at the censuses of 1919 and 1925 :—

Census	No. of Towns	No. of Rural Communes	Towns, &c., with 2,000 inhabitants and over			Communes, &c., with less than 2,000 inhabitants		
			No.	Population	Per cent. of pop.	No.	Population	Per cent. of pop.
1919	262	7,702	354	3,253,878	46·0	7,614	3,812,146	54·0
1925	261	7,762	377	3,563,208	51·7	7,648	3,816,386	48·8

Principal towns, 1925 :—

Towns	1925	Towns	1925
Munich (München) . . . . .	685,036	Hof . . . . .	41,377
Nuremberg (Nürnberg) . . . . .	393,202	Schweinfurt . . . . .	36,336
Augsburg . . . . .	165,522	Bayreuth . . . . .	35,306
Ludwigshafen a. Rh. . . . .	101,869	Aschaffenburg . . . . .	34,056
Würzburg . . . . .	95,113	Landshut . . . . .	30,197
Ratisbon (Regensburg). . . . .	76,948	Erlangen . . . . .	29,597
Fürth . . . . .	74,195	Ingolstadt . . . . .	26,630
Kaiserslautern . . . . .	59,336	Amberg . . . . .	26,330
Bamberg . . . . .	50,152	Speyer . . . . .	25,609
Pirmasens . . . . .	42,996	Coburg . . . . .	24,701

**Religion.**—Religious division of the population, June 16, 1925 :—  
 Roman Catholics, 5,163,106 ; Protestants, 2,111,993 ; Jews, 49,145.

There are 2 Roman Catholic archbishoprics, those of Munich and Bamberg each with 3 suffragan bishoprics ; 272 deaneries ; and 3,848 parishes. The Protestant Church is under a Superior Church Council (*Oberkirchenrat*)—and for Bavaria to the right of the Rhine three General Deaneries (*General-Decanate*) ; for the Palatinate one General Church Council, having together 85 deaneries, and 1,224 parishes. Of the three universities of the Republic, two, at Munich and Würzburg, are Roman Catholic, and one, at Erlangen, Protestant.

**Education.**—(For Universities, *see* under *Germany*.) Education compulsory from six to sixteen. In 1930 there were 7,740 public elementary schools, with 20,199 class teachers (13,869 males and 6,330 females), and 842,188 scholars.

**Justice and Crime.**—Bavaria is the only German State which before the revolution had an *Oberstes Landesgericht*, or appeal-court of third instance ; it has a bench of 24 judges. Under it are 5 *Oberlandesgerichte*, 29 *Landgerichte* and 252 *Amtsgerichte*. The number of judges was (1929) 1,455. In 1930, 93,771 criminals were convicted.

**Public Assistance.**—In the financial year 1929 public assistance was rendered as follows : war allowances to wounded ex-soldiers or their families, 5,750 ; social pensioners, 65,783 ; small pensioners, 33,466 ; and others requiring assistance, 102,202—a total of 207,201 ; maternity cases, 9,899 ; permanent indoor relief (in institutions), 53,509. The total allowances amounted to 114,583,800 marks, net, including the cost of relief for young persons.

**Finance.**—The ordinary budget for the year 1931 provides for a revenue of 799,822,270 marks, and an expenditure of 799,822,270 marks. The extraordinary budget balanced at 46,086,675 marks.

Debt, end of financial year 1930: 194,640,900 paper marks, of which the agricultural credits debt 194,640,900 paper marks; 881,828,013 reichsmarks, of which the general State debt was 332,324,536 reichsmarks, the agricultural credits debt 44,979,290 reichsmarks, and the development debt 4,524,187 reichsmarks. The debt at the end of September 1931, was 455,500,000 reichsmarks.

**Production and Industry.**—Of the total area, nearly one-half is under cultivation, one-sixth under grass, and one-third under forests.

The areas under the chief crops, and the yield in 1930, were as follows :—

Wheat, 775,880 acres (yield 541,812 metric tons); rye, 1,057,660 acres (681,950 tons); oats, 1,074,875 acres (595,638 tons); barley, 885,302 acres (595,370 tons); potatoes, 997,740 acres (6,143,027 tons). Vines, 47,050 acres, yielded 17,671,038 gallons; hops, 27,782 acres, yielded 9,649 metric tons.

The census of live-stock on December 1, 1930, showed 388,895 horses, 3,847,231 cattle, 384,447 sheep, 2,547,598 pigs, and 316,379 goats.

In 1930 the output of coal was 2,202,776 metric tons; of iron ore, 575,773 tons; pig iron, 290,650 tons; cast iron, 164,348 tons; sulphuric acid, 304,067 tons.

In 1925 there were 367 savings banks, with 240,868 depositors having to their credit 120,231,678 reichsmarks.

### References.

- Hof- und Staats-Handbuch für Bayern. Munich, 1914.  
 Statistisches Jahrbuch für Bayern. Munich.  
 Zeitschrift des Bayerischen Statistischen Landesamts. Munich.  
 Beiträge zur Statistik Bayerns. Munich.  
 Bayern und die Reichseinheit. 2nd ed. Munich, 1925.  
 Statistik über Bergbau, etc. Munich, 1927.  
 Baedeker's Southern Germany. 12th ed. Leipzig, 1914.  
 Baker (Suzanne St. Barbe), A Wayfarer in Bavaria. London, 1930.  
 Doeberl (M.), Entwicklungsgeschichte Bayerns. Berlin, 1916.  
 Roettler (C.), Handbuch zur Gebiets- und Ortskunde des Königreichs Bayern. 4th ed. Munich, 1895.  
 Luebeck (J.), Die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung Bayerns und die Verwaltung von Handel, Industrie und Gewerbe. Munich, 1919.  
 Piloty (R.) (Editor), Die Verfassungsurkunde des Königreichs Bayern. 8th ed. Munich, 1895.  
 Pohl (C.), Handbuch des Staats- und Verwaltungsrechts f. d. Königreich Bayern, Munich, 1900.  
 Bissler (S.), Geschichte Bayerns. 4 vols. Leipzig, 1898.

## BREMEN.

(FREIE HANSESTADT BREMEN.)

Bremen is a Free State, with a Constitution adopted on May 15, 1920. The highest power in the State is exercised by the House of Burgesses (Bürger-schaft), consisting of 120 members, elected on a democratic basis by all citizens of the State. The Bürgerschaft elects the Senate of 12 members as the Executive body. Two Bürgermeister chosen from the members of the Senate preside over the deliberations of that body.

The results of the elections for the House of Burgesses held on November 30, 1930, were: United Socialists, 40; National Socialists (Fascists), 32; Communists, 12; Democrats, 5; German People's Party, 16; German National People's Party, 5; Centre, 2; Property Owners, 5; Economic Party, 2; Conservatives, 1.

Area, 99 square miles; population (1925), 388,846 (164,949 males and 178,897 females).

On June 16, 1925, Bremen contained 292,126 Protestants (86·2 per cent.), 21,871 Roman Catholics (6·5 per cent.), 243 other Christians, 1,508 Jews, others 23,098 (6·8 per cent.). In January, 1931, Bremen (town) had 306,492 inhabitants and Bremerhaven 25,200. In Bremen (town) marriages in 1930, 3,055; births, 4,990; deaths, 3,381; excess of births, 1,609; divorces, 448.

Bremen contains two *Amtsgerichte* and a *Landgericht*, whence appeals lie to the 'Hanseatische Oberlandesgericht' at Hamburg.

For 1929 the ordinary revenue was 108,602,928 reichsmarks, and expenditure 108,616,668 reichsmarks. Public debt on September 30, 1931, 232,400,000 reichsmarks.

Next to Hamburg, Bremen is the largest port for the international trade of Germany. In 1930, 6,528 vessels, 8,660,659 tons, entered and 6,816 vessels, 8,613,228 tons, cleared. Principal shipping companies, Norddeutscher Lloyd, 'Hansa,' and 'Neptun.'

Railways, 31 miles, owned and worked by the State.

### References.

- Bremer Verwaltungs- und Wirtschaftsberichte. Bremen, 1930 (from 1902).  
 Jahrbuch für Bremische Statistik. 1 Vol. Handelsstatistik (since 1850). 2 Vol. Allgemeine Statistik (since 1865).  
 Die Entwicklung der Freien Hansestadt Bremen in den Jahren 1900-1927. Bremen, 1929.  
 Baedeker's Northern Germany. 17th ed. Leipzig, 1925.  
 Bippin (W. von), Geschichte der Stadt Bremen. Bremen, 1892, &c.  
 King (Wilson), Three Free Cities: Being the Chronicles of Hamburg, Bremen and Lübeck. London, 1914.  
 Neubaur (P.), Der Norddeutsche Lloyd. 50 Jahre der Entwicklung 1857-1907. 2 Vols. Leipzig, 1907.  
 Rauters (J.), Geschichte des Bremischen Binnenhandels im 19ten Jahrhundert. Bremen, 1913.  
 Schellers Führer durch Bremen. Bremen, 1928.

## BRUNSWICK.

(FREISTAAT BRAUNSCHWEIG.)

On November 8, 1918, the reigning Duke of Brunswick was deposed, and the duchy proclaimed a Republic. The Constitution bears date January 6, 1922. The Diet consists of 40 members. Present Diet elected on September 14, 1930, is composed of the following parties: Socialists, 17; German State Party, 1; National Socialists, 9; Communists, 2; Middle Parties, 11 (German National People's Party, German People's Party, Centre and Economic Combinations). The Cabinet contains 2 members.

Area, 1,424 square miles; population (1925), 501,875 (241,606 males and 260,269 females). In 1925, there were 450,870 Protestants (89·8 per cent.), 24,605 Catholics, and 1,753 Jews.

The capital, Brunswick (Braunschweig), had 146,725 inhabitants in 1925.

For the financial year ending March 31, 1932, the budget of the State was fixed at 62,339,010 marks revenue and 65,251,060 marks expenditure. The debt on September 30, 1931, was 61,700,000 marks.

### References.

- Beiträge zur Statistik des Herzogtums Braunschweig, Hefte I.-XXVII., and New Series, 1-8.  
 Handelskammerberichte.  
 Enoll und Bode, Das Herzogtum Braunschweig, 1897.  
 Rhamm (A.), Die früheren Verfassungsgesetze des Herzogtums Braunschweig. Brunswick, 1900.

**HAMBURG.**

(FREIE UND HANSESTADT HAMBURG.)

**Constitution.**—The State and Free City of Hamburg is a republic. The Constitution bears date January 7, 1921. According to this, supreme power rests with the Bürgerschaft, or House of Burgesses of 180 members, elected on a democratic basis. The Executive is in the hands of the Senate, composed of 12 members elected by the House of Burgesses.

At the Elections held on September 27, 1931, the following parties were elected:—Social Democrats, 46; National Socialists (Fascists), 43; Communists, 35; German State Party, 14; German People's Party, 7; Other Parties, 15; total, 160.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 160 English square miles; population on October 10, 1929, 1,226,111. The State consists of two divisions, the population of each of which was as follows on October 10, 1929: City of Hamburg, 1,143,079; Landgebiet, 83,032.

Marriages, 1930, 12,255; births, 17,098 (539 or 3·15 per cent. stillbirths, 2,058 or 12·04 per cent. illegitimate); deaths, 13,777; divorces, 2,419.

**Religion, Education, and Justice.**—On June 16, 1925, 985,626 Protestants (85·52 per cent.), 60,017 Roman Catholics (5·21 per cent.), 8,460 other Christians (0·73 per cent.), 19,904 Jews (1·73 per cent.), and 78,516 'all other' (6·81 per cent.).

On February 1, 1931, Hamburg (State) had 261 public elementary schools with 3,629 teachers (2,035 male, 1,594 female), and 93,818 pupils; 33 higher State schools with 14,720 pupils and 54 private schools with 15,563 pupils. The University at Hamburg (summer 1931) had 4,010 matriculated students (992 women).

The State contains two Amtsgerichte, a Landgericht, and the 'Hanseatische Oberlandesgericht,' or court of appeal for the Hanse Towns.

**Finance.**—For 1931 the ordinary budget balanced at 430,567,280 reichsmarks. The extraordinary budget balanced at 9,859,300 reichsmarks. Debt, September 30, 1931, 413,800,000 reichsmarks.

**Commerce and Shipping.**—Hamburg is the principal seaport in Germany. Leading Steamship Companies:—Hamburg - America line; Hamburg-South America line; German East Africa line; Woermann line; German Levant line; Reederei Rob. M. Sloman, jr. Movement of shipping for 5 years:—

Year	Entered		Cleared	
	No. of Ships	Tonnage	No. of Ships	Tonnage
1926	14,788	17,423,197	16,997	17,688,469
1927	16,011	19,595,541	20,088	19,727,470
1928	17,267	21,292,336	20,388	21,887,585
1929	18,175	21,965,410	20,798	22,184,875
1930	20,850	27,980,248	22,744	22,204,578

**Books of Reference concerning Hamburg.**

Jahresbericht der Verwaltungsbehörden der Freien u. Hansestadt Hamburg, 1925, 1926 u. 1927.

Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Freie und Hansestadt Hamburg. Statistik des hamburgischen Staates. Statistische Mitteilungen über den hamburgischen Staat. Monatschrift, 'Aus Hamburgs Verwaltung und Wirtschaft.' (All published by the Statistisches Landesamt.)

Handel und Schifffahrt des Hafens Hamburg. Statistische Uebersichten, herausgegeben vom Handelsstatistischen Amt.

Hamburgisches Staatshandbuch.

Baasch (E.) Geschichte Hamburgs 1814-1918. Gotha, 1924.

Baedeker's Northern Germany. 17th ed. Leipzig, 1925.

Bottcher (Walter), The Port of Hamburg: A guide through the port explaining importance and equipment, and giving a plan of the harbours, a chart of the River Elbe and 11 illustrations. London, 1921.

Hamburg in seiner politischen, wirtschaftlichen und kulturellen Bedeutung. Hamburg, 1921.

King (Wilson), Three Free Cities: Being the Chronicles of Hamburg, Bremen, and Lübeck. London, 1914.

Lutgens und Petersen, Niederelbische Heimatkunde. Breslau, 1921.

Mathies (O.), Hamburgs Reederei, 1814-1914. Hamburg, 1924.

Melhop (W.), Historische Topographie der Freien und Hansestadt Hamburg. Hamburg, 1925.

Melle (W. von), Das hamburgische Staatsrecht. Hamburg, 1891.

Mittelstein (M.), Die Verfassung der Freien und Hansestadt Hamburg. Hamburg, 1921.

Nöldeke (A.), Hamburgisches Landesprivatrecht. Halle a. S., 1907.

Rautenberg (O.), Hamburg. Berlin, 1922.

Wohlwill (A.), Neuere Geschichte der Freien und Hansestadt Hamburg. Gotha, 1914.

Wulff (A.), Hamburgische Gesetze und Verordnungen. 3rd Ed. Hamburg, 1928 ff.

## HESSE.

(VOLKSSTAAT HESSEN.)

Hesse was proclaimed a Republic early in November, 1918.

**Constitution.**—The Constitution of the new Republic was adopted on December 20, 1919. The Landtag of 70 members is elected for 4 years. The new Diet, elected November 15, 1931, is composed as follows:—National Socialists (Fascists), 27; Socialists, 15; Centre (Catholics), 10; Hessian Peasants' Union, 2; Communists, 10; other parties, 6.

The Cabinet, nominated on February 14, 1928, is as follows:—

*Premier and Minister of Education.*—Herr *Adelung* (Socialist).

*Minister of Finance and Justice.*—Herr *Kirnberger* (Centre).

*Minister of the Interior.*—Herr *Leuschner* (Socialist).

For administrative purposes, the Republic is divided into three provinces, eighteen circles (Kreise), and 982 communes (Gemeinden).

### Area and Population.

Provinces	Sq. Miles	Population			Pop. per sq. mile, 1925
		1910	1919	1925	
Starkenburger . . . . .	1,169	590,380	598,28	634,621	542.9
Upper Hesse (Oberhessen) . . . .	1,269	809,283	822,160	828,490	258.9
Rhenish Hesse (Rhein Hessen) . . .	580	382,433	370,545	384,168	724.8
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>2,968</b>	<b>1,282,051</b>	<b>1,290,988</b>	<b>1,347,279</b>	<b>453.9</b>

There were 655,964 males and 691,315 females in 1925. Increase from 1910 to 1925 was at the rate of 0.34 per cent. per annum.

The largest towns are Mayence or Mainz (including suburbs), with 130,915; Darmstadt, the capital, 89,465; Offenbach, 79,362; Worms, 47,015; Giessen, 33,600 inhabitants, 1925.

**Religion and Education.**—At the census of 1925 there were 885,370 Protestants, 415,685 Catholics, 8,188 of other Christian sects, 20,401 Jews, and 17,635 unclassified, or of no religion. The Roman Catholic Church has a Bishop (at Mainz).

There are (1931) 995 public elementary schools with 3,673 teachers, and 168,745 pupils. Continuation schools Dec. 1, 1929, 2,291 teachers, 58,201 pupils. Hesse has 10 gymnasias, 1 progymnasia, 3 senior realgymnasias, 18 Oberrealschulen, 25 realschulen, 20 special schools for vine, fruit, and agricultural work (832 pupils), with 1,041 teachers and 13,512 pupils; 5 higher girls' schools with 921 pupils; 4 women's schools, with 198 pupils; 5 training colleges, with 2,874 students; and 35 private schools with 3,969 pupils. The University at Giessen had (summer term, 1931) 2,061 matriculated students (177 women), and the Technical High School at Darmstadt 2,230 students (39 women). There are many industrial, technical, agricultural and other special institutes.

**Finance.**—The ordinary revenue and expenditure were estimated for the year 1931 to balance at 179,899,777 marks.

The public debt, September 30, 1931: 71,900,000 marks.

**Production and Industry.**—Of the area, 49.9 per cent. is under cultivation; 13.5 per cent. meadows and pastures; 31.4 per cent. forests; 5.2 per cent. uncultivated (houses, roads, water, etc.). Arable land occupies 959,088 acres; meadows and pastures, 259,133 acres; vineyards, 37,663 acres; and forests, 603,433 acres. Of the latter, 186,383 belong to the State, 227,165 acres to the communes, religious foundation, and provident societies, and 186,383 acres to private persons.

Areas and yield of chief crops, 1929: Wheat, 73,965 acres (yield, 64,423 tons); rye, 179,275 acres (121,840 tons); barley, 114,465 acres (104,494 tons); oats, 118,650 acres (94,315 tons); potatoes, 149,510 acres (810,606 tons); 34,680 acres under vines, yielding 8,746,093 gallons of wine to the value of 18,722,076 marks.

Domestic animals, December 2, 1929: Cattle, 291,200; sheep, 40,700; swine, 302,200; goats, 103,500.

The quantity of coal raised in 1929 was 660,001 tons, to the value of 2,303,949 marks; and iron, 594,358 tons, valued at 1,295,339 marks. The principal manufactures are leather, cloth, paper, chemicals, furniture, wagons, railway cars and carriages, machinery, musical instruments, tobacco and cigars, sparkling-wine.

### References concerning Hesse.

Statistisches Handbuch für den Volksstaat Hessen. 4th ed. Darmstadt, 1929. Beiträge zur Statistik des Volksstaates Hessen. 67th vols. Darmstadt, 1862-1928. Mitteilungen des Hessischen Landesstatistischen Amtes. 1862-1931.

Hessen und seine Wirtschaft. Darmstadt, 1929.

Hessisches Bürgerbuch. Darmstadt. 1909.—Hessisches Verkehrsbuch. Darmstadt.

Hessische Gesetz-Sammlung. 1819-1906. Mainz, 1923.

Hessler (C.), Geschichte von Hessen. Cassel, 1891.—Hessische Landes- und Volkskunde. 2 vols. Marburg, 1904-06.

Küchler (F.), Bearbeitet von Braun (A. E.) und Weber (A. K.). Verfassungs- und Verwaltungsrecht des Grossh. Hessen. 5 Bde. Darmstadt, 1894-97.

Kuensehl (H.), Grossherzogtum Hessen. 2nd ed. Giessen, 1893.

Zeller (Dr. W.), Handbuch der Verfassung und Verwaltung im Grossh. Hessen. 3 Bde. Darmstadt, 1885-93.

**LIPPE.**

(FREISTAAT LIPPE.)

Lippe became a Republic in November, 1918. The Constitution bears date December 21, 1920. The Landtag has 21 members, elected on January 6, 1929, and divided as follows—Socialists, 9; German Nationals, 3; German People's Party, 3; Democrats, 1; Trade Unionist Party, 1; Middle Class Party, 1; Christian Nationalist Farmers' Party, 2; and Communist, 1. The Cabinet (Landespraesidium) has 3 members.

Except 7,872 Catholics and 607 Jews (1925), the people are Protestants. Marriages, 1930, 1,553; births, 3,139; deaths, 1,773; stillborn, 92. The capital, Detmold, has 16,051 inhabitants (1925). Area 469 square miles; population 1925, 163,648 (78,947 males and 84,701 females).

For 1930-1931 the revenue was estimated at 11,357,533 marks, and the expenditure at 11,502,112 marks. Debt, September 30, 1931, 12,800,000 marks.

In November 1915, a State bank was established, with its seat in Detmold.

**Reference.**

Lippischer Staatsanzeiger und Lippische Gesetzsammlung.

**LÜBECK.**

(FREIE UND HANSE-STADT LÜBECK.)

The free city and State of Lübeck is a Republic, the Constitution of which bears date April 4, 1925. Supreme power lies with the people, who elect a House of Burgesses (Bürgerschaft) of 80 members. The latter elects the Senate of 11 members, which is the supreme executive authority. The House of Burgesses elected on November 10, 1929, contains 34 Social Democrats, 7 Communists, 2 Democrats, 1 Centre, 1 House-owner, 6 National Socialists (Fascists), and 29 deputies of the Hanseatic People's League.

Area 115 square miles. The city of Lübeck had (1925) 120,788 inhabitants (57,848 males and 62,940 females); rural population, 7,183 (3,700 males and 3,483 females).

On June 16, 1925, Protestants numbered 114,488 (94·8 per cent.), Roman Catholics 3,779 (3·1 per cent.), other Christians 186, Jews 629, and 'unclassified' 1,706. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 14. There are in Lübeck (1931) for boys 1 Gymnasium (421 pupils), 1 Real-Gymnasium (648 pupils), 1 Ober-Realschule (643 pupils), 1 Realschule (156 pupils); for girls there are 2 public high schools (911 pupils), 28 united elementary and middle schools (12,907 pupils), 1 church school (316 pupils) and 2 foundation schools (147 pupils), and 1 boarding-school (74 pupils). There are also 1 public technical school for apprentices, 1 naval school, 1 school for engineers of steamers, 1 public commercial school, 1 public technical school for women, 1 agricultural school, 1 domestic economy school, 1 continuation school for working people (girls), and 1 people's high school.

Lübeck contains an Amtsgericht and a Landgericht, whence the appeal lies to the 'Hanseatisches Oberlandesgericht' at Hamburg.

For 1931 the revenue and expenditure balanced at 38,313,060 marks. Debt, September 30, 1931, 57,500,000 marks.

**References.**

Annual publications of the Statistisches Landes-Amt and the Handelskammer. *Endres* (Dr. F.), *Geschichte der freien und Hansestadt Lübeck*. Lübeck, 1926.

*King* (Wilson), *Three Free Cities: Being the Chronicles of Hamburg, Bremen, and Lübeck*. London, 1914.

*Kabel* (Rudolf), *Wirtschaftliche Entwicklung Lübecks seit Beginn des 19 Jahrhunderts*. Lübeck, 1926.

## MECKLENBURG-SCHWERIN.

(FREISTAAT MECKLENBURG-SCHWERIN.)

In November, 1918, Mecklenburg was proclaimed a Republic. The Constitution, which bears date May 17, 1920, provides for a Landtag consisting of at least 50 members. The Landtag elected on June 23, 1929, is made up as follows: Coalition of National Mecklenburgers, 28; Socialists, 20; Communists, 8; National Welfare Party, 1; Democrats, 1; National Socialist German Labour Party, 2; Mecklenburg Farmers, 1; total, 51.

Area, 5,068 sq. miles; population (1925), 674,045 (331,290 males and 342,755 females). For administrative purposes the country is divided into 4 independent urban districts (Rostock, Schwerin, Wismar and Güstrow) and 10 departments (Ämter). The chief towns (1925) were Rostock (77,669 inhabitants), Schwerin (48,157 inhabitants), the capital, Wismar (26,016 inhabitants), Güstrow (19,084 inhabitants), Parchim (11,857 inhabitants), and Waren (10,363 inhabitants).

In 1925 there were: Protestants, 632,282; Catholics, 35,052; other Christians, 2,186; Jews, 1,202; other religions, 15; no religion, 2,940; not stated 369. The parishes are generally well endowed with landed property.

There were 1,112 elementary schools with 69,636 pupils (1926); Gymnasias, 7 with 1,527 pupils; Realgymnasien, 6 with 1,844 pupils; Oberrealschule, 2 with 499 pupils; Realschulen, 8 with 1,827 pupils; higher girls' schools, 8 with 2,830 pupils, 26 with 1,039 pupils; as well as a number of special schools. There is a university at Rostock (see *Germany*).

There are 42 Amtsgerichte, 3 Landgerichte, and 1 Oberlandesgericht at Rostock, which is also the supreme court for Mecklenburg-Strelitz.

## MECKLENBURG-STRELITZ.

(FREISTAAT MECKLENBURG-STRELITZ.)

In November, 1918, Mecklenburg-Strelitz was proclaimed a Republic. Its Constitution bears date May 24, 1923. The Landtag consists of 35 members elected for 4 years. At the elections held on January 29, 1928, the following main parties were returned: Socialists, 13; German Nationalists, 8; German People's Party, 1; Democrats, 2; Communists, 3.

The country is divided into two provinces: Stargard (area 983 square miles, population 95,558), and Ratzeburg (area 148 square miles, population 14,711). Total area, 1,131 square miles; population (1926), 110,269 (54,084 males and 56,185 females). The capital, Neu-Strelitz, had 12,260 inhabitants in 1926. There are (1925) 11,772 Protestants, 396 Catholics, 41 Jews, 34 no religion, and 18 not stated.

## References.

Mecklenburg-Strelitzisches Staatshandbuch 1920. Bearbeitet vom Mecklb.-Strel. Statistischen Büro.

Bredt (V. J.), *Die Mecklenburgische Ständeverfassung und das Reichsrecht*. Munich, 1914.

Mayer (A.), *Geschichte des Grossherzogtums Mecklenburg-Strelitz 1816—1890*. Neustrelitz, 1890.

Schwars (S.), *Landeskunde der Grossherzogtümer Mecklenburg und der freien und Hansestadt Lübeck*. Leipzig, 1910.

Uls (W.), *Geographie von Mecklenburg*. Stuttgart, 1909.



**OLDENBURG.**

(FREISTAAT OLDENBURG.)

In November, 1918, Oldenburg became a Republic. Its Constitution bears date June 17, 1919. The Landtag consists of 48 members elected for 3 years. Last election, May 18, 1931.

Area, 2,480 sq. miles. The population, 1925 :—Province (Landesteil) of Oldenburg, 442,029 ; of Lübeck, 47,494 ; of Birkenfeld, 55,649 ; total, 545,172 (270,223 males and 274,949 females). Oldenburg, the capital, had 52,723 inhabitants in 1925.

In 1925 Oldenburg contained 415,862 Protestants, 123,682 Roman Catholics, 1,513 Jews ; other religions and no religion, 4,115.

Oldenburg contains an Oberlandesgericht and a Landgericht. The Amtsgerichte of Lübeck and Birkenfeld are under the jurisdiction of the Landgerichte at Lübeck and Koblenz respectively.

Budget, 1931 : revenue, 28,736,200 marks ; expenditure, 29,161,450 marks. Public debt, September 30, 1931, 31,900,000 marks.

**References.**

*Zeitschrift für Verwaltung und Rechtspflege* (three times a year).

Statistische Nachrichten über den Freistaat Oldenburg (published by the Bureau of Statistics).

Statistisches Handbuch für das Grossherzogtum Oldenburg. I. Teil. 1913.

Statistisches Handbuch des Freistaats Oldenburg.

Kollmann (P.), Das Herzogtum Oldenburg in seiner wirtschaftlichen Entwicklung. Oldenburg, 1898. Statistische Beschreibung der Gemeinden des Herzogtums Oldenburg. Oldenburg, 1897.—Statistische Beschreibung der Gemeinden des Fürstentums Lübeck. Oldenburg, 1901.

**PRUSSIA.**

(FREISTAAT PREUSSEN.)

On November 13, 1918, Prussia was proclaimed a Republic.

Until that date the country was ruled by sovereigns of the Hohenzollern family, the last of the line being William II (1888–1918). For an account of the rise of Prussia, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1922, p. 973.

**Constitution and Government.**

The Constitution, adopted on November 30, 1920, gives a vote to every citizen, male and female, over 20 years of age in general, equal, secret, and direct suffrage. Prussia is declared to be a Republic. Besides the Diet (*Landtag*) there is a State Council (*Staatsrat*) elected by the Provincial Assemblies on the basis of one representative for every 500,000 inhabitants. The function of the State Council is to advise the Diet, and is intended to be a kind of parallel institution to the Reichsrat in the Empire. The Diet elects the Premier, and he appoints the other members of the Cabinet. The Diet is elected for 4 years on the principle of proportional representation by secret and direct ballot.

The Prussian Constituent National Assembly, elected by universal, equal, and secret suffrage of men and women, met on March 14, 1919.

On May 20, 1928, the elections were held for a Parliament, and resulted in the return of the following parties : 137 Social Democrats ; 71 Centre (Catholics) ; 82 German National Party ; 6 National Socialists ; 40 German People's Party ; 21 Democrats ; 56 Communists ; 21 Economic Party ; 4 German Hanoverians ; 8 Farmers' Party ; 2 German Race Party ; 2 People's Right Party. Total, 450.

The Cabinet appointed on April 4, 1925, is composed as follows :—

*Prime Minister.*—Otto Braun (Socialist).

*Minister of National Welfare.*—H. Hirtsiefer (Centre).

*Minister of Justice.*—Dr. Hermann Schmidt (Centre). Appointed March 6, 1927.

*Minister of Commerce.*—Dr. Schreiber (Democrat).

*Minister of the Interior.*—Karl Severing (Socialist). Re-appointed October 22, 1930.

*Minister of Finance.*—Otto Klepper. Appointed November 9, 1931.

*Minister of Education.*—Adolf Grimme (Socialist). Appointed January 30, 1930.

*Minister of Agriculture, Domains, and Forests.*—H. Steiger (Centre).

For local government Prussia is divided into Provinces, Government districts (*Regierungsbezirke*), urban circles (*Stadtkreise*), and rural circles (*Landkreise*). According to the Constitution, there are 14 Provinces. Urban circles consist of towns of over 25,000 inhabitants; rural circles consist of the smaller towns and rural communes (*Landgemeinden*). For provinces and rural circles the local authorities of the constituent areas elect assemblies which appoint executive committees. Each province has a governor (*Oberpräsident*); each government district has a president, and deals chiefly with local affairs of State concern. In towns the deliberative authority is the town council (*Stadtverordnetenversammlung*), elected on the system of proportional suffrage. The executive is a magistracy with the burgomaster as president. Each rural circle has a *Landrat*. Local administrative business varies according to the nature of the administrative division. The matters dealt with are such as poor-relief, roads, light railways, etc., but in rural districts they include agricultural interests, and in towns, education, sick-insurance, valuation, collection of certain taxes, management of gas, water, and electric works, etc.

### Area and Population.<sup>1</sup>

#### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

Provinces	Area : Square Miles <sup>2</sup>	Population		Pop. per Square Mile (ex- cluding Haffe), 1925
		October 8, 1919	June 16, 1925	
East Prussia (Ostpreussen) . . .	15,061	2,228,800	2,256,849	158·0
Brandenburg . . . . .	15,072	2,445,612	2,592,292	172·0
Berlin . . . . .	841	3,808,785	4,024,286	11,801·4
Pomerania (Pommern) . . . .	11,986	1,787,179	1,878,781	160·8
Border Province (Grensmark Posen—Westpreussen) . . .	2,978	324,796	382,485	111·6
Lower Silesia (Niederschlesien)	10,267	2,988,541	3,182,135	305·1
Upper Silesia (Oberschlesien) .	2,750	1,299,144	1,879,408	367·8
Saxony (Sachsen) . . . . .	9,759	3,129,193	3,277,664	335·9
Schleswig-Holstein . . . . .	5,819	1,462,668	1,519,865	261·1
Hanover (Hannover) . . . . .	14,897	3,027,864	3,180,439	214·2
Westphalia (Westfalen) . . .	7,804	4,477,482	4,784,169	618·0
Hessen-Nassau (including Wal- deck) . . . . .	6,471	2,329,501	2,452,748	379·0
Rhine (Rheinprovinz) . . . .	9,462	6,779,914	7,284,028	769·8
Hohenzollern (Hohenzollerische Lande) . . . . .	441	70,751	71,840	162·9
Total . . . . .	114,108	36,154,730	38,175,999	337·8

<sup>1</sup> Of the area as at June 16, 1925, exclusive of the Saar (574 square miles), where the census in 1925 could not be taken.

<sup>2</sup> Including Haffe (East Prussia), 779 sq. miles; Pomerania, 300 sq. miles total, 1,079 sq. miles.

Waldeck was absorbed by Prussia on April 1, 1929.

As a result of the Treaty of Versailles, Prussia has lost territory to the extent of 21,646 square miles and a population of 4,601,626 (according to the census of December 1, 1910).

Development of Prussia since 1875 :—

Year	Area in Sq. Miles (excluding Haffe)	Population	Average per Sq. Mile	Percentage of Annual Increase
1875	134,179	25,742,404	191·8	—
1900	134,622	34,472,509	256·1	1·36
1905	135,134	37,293,824	275·9	1·64
1910 <sup>1</sup>	135,134	40,165,219	297·0	1·54
1910 <sup>2</sup>	112,626	34,991,539	310·7	—
1919 <sup>2</sup>	112,626	36,088,298	320·4	0·85
1925	112,630	38,120,173	338·5	0·93

<sup>1</sup> For Prussia as it was in 1910.

<sup>2</sup> For Prussia as it was on June 16, 1925, exclusive of the Saar.

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Stillborn	Illegitimate	Total Deaths incl. Still- born	Surplus of Births
1926	300,804	780,621	26,680	95,932	472,334	+308,287
1927	333,245	738,824	24,558	80,130	486,496	+252,328
1928	362,017	749,499	24,255	79,999	473,904	+275,535
1929	365,221	725,299	23,303	76,107	517,345	+207,954
1930	350,347	713,322	22,991	73,705	454,516	+258,806

In 1930, 2·77 per cent. of the total births in rural districts and 3·62 per cent. in urban areas were stillborn, and 8·39 per cent. in rural districts and 12·03 per cent. in urban areas were illegitimate. Divorces in 1930, 25,595.

Principal towns with population in 1925. According to the area on July 1, 1931 :—

Berlin . . . . .	4,024,286	Wuppertal . . . . .	405,515	Gladbach- Rheydt . . . . .	193,529
Cologne . . . . .	700,222	Gelsenkirchen . . . . .	330,186	Oberhausen . . . . .	186,322
Essen . . . . .	629,564	Bochum . . . . .	313,554	Kassel . . . . .	172,071
Breslau . . . . .	599,770	Magdeburg . . . . .	297,151	Krefeld- Uerdingen . . . . .	159,064
Frankfort(Main) . . . . .	540,115	Konigsberg . . . . .	287,312	Aachen . . . . .	155,816
Dortmund . . . . .	525,837	Stettin . . . . .	254,466	Wiesbaden . . . . .	151,961
Düsseldorf . . . . .	464,543	Altona . . . . .	227,433		
Hanover . . . . .	425,274	Kiel . . . . .	213,881		
Duisburg-Ham- born . . . . .	421,217	Halle a.S. . . . .	194,636		

## Religion.

Absolute religious liberty is guaranteed in the Republic. According to the census of 1925 there were in Prussia 24,804,018 Protestants (65·0 per cent.), 11,943,264 Catholics (31·3 per cent.), 54,664 other Christians (0·1 per cent.), 404,446 Jews (1·1 per cent.), and 969,597 others (2·5 per cent.).

The Evangelical or Protestant Church has since October 31, 1817, consisted of a fusion of the Lutheran and Calvinistic bodies, from which, however, there are still a few dissenters. It is governed by 'consistories,' or boards elected by the people. There are also synods in most circles and provinces, and general synods representing the *old* provinces only. The constitution of the Catholic Church differs in the various provinces. As a result of the Concordat of



some of the Gymnasias, Realgymnasias, and similar schools, as also the normal schools, are maintained and administered by the Government, while all the other scholastic institutions are supported by the community, etc., under control of the Government.

### Justice, Crime.

Prussia contains 13 Oberlandesgerichte (see under *German Empire*). The Oberlandesgericht at Berlin is called the *Kammergericht*. The prosecution in all criminal cases is conducted by *Staatsanwälte*, or public prosecutors, paid by the State.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for years ending March 31 :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Reichsmarks	Reichsmarks-		Reichsmarks	Reichsmarks
1926-27	4,064,210,815	4,073,610,047	1929-30	4,491,642,175	4,331,610,950
1927-28	4,298,227,512	4,078,478,015	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	4,356,959,020	4,356,959,020
1928-29	4,681,874,713	4,477,075,779	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	3,926,348,760	3,926,348,760

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Public debt on April 1, 1927, 205,918,460 reichsmarks; 1928, 333,605,588 reichsmarks; 1929, 381,575,995 reichsmarks; 1930, 531,678,497 reichsmarks; 1931, 623,440,338 reichsmarks.

### Production and Industry.

#### I. AGRICULTURE.

The areas under the chief crops, and the yield in metric tons, for 3 years, were as follows (1 metric ton = 2,204 lbs.) :—

—	1928		1929		1930	
	Acres	Tons	Acres	Tons	Acres	Tons
Wheat . . . . .	2,464,584	2,344,023	2,221,441	1,968,913	2,546,654	2,320,566
Rye . . . . .	8,617,991	6,439,326	8,809,545	6,113,599	8,785,406	5,710,115
Summer barley . . . . .	1,954,198	1,864,223	1,997,880	1,752,798	1,941,070	1,588,255
Oats . . . . .	5,815,194	4,923,400	5,951,866	5,210,640	5,709,644	3,838,436
Potatoes . . . . .	4,646,207	28,552,590	4,621,890	26,592,184	4,559,427	31,966,252
Hay (meadow) . . . . .	6,920,067	9,699,781	6,921,238	9,504,358	6,900,786	11,569,398

In 1930 there were vineyards on 39,264 acres, yielding 13,085,837 gallons of wine, valued at 29,432,014 reichsmarks; hops on 54 acres, yielding 16·3 tons. On December 1, 1930, Prussia (excluding the ceded territories) contained livestock comprising 10,389,021 cattle, 2,309,201 sheep, 15,979,694 swine, 1,528,013 goats, 2,420,883 horses, and 61,951,026 head of poultry.

#### II. MINERALS.

Quantities (in metric tons) and values (in marks) of the coal and iron ore raised in 3 years :—

—	1928		1929		1930	
	Tons	Reichsmarks	Tons	Reichsmarks	Tons	Reichsmarks
Coal . . . . .	146,695,740	2,122,540,078	159,130,478	2,393,074,050	138,995,303	2,062,966,726
Lignite . . . . .	140,449,667	873,893,835	148,895,711	395,906,073	123,556,434	331,820,533
Iron ore . . . . .	4,296,525	45,639,820	4,808,867	45,823,269	3,786,063	41,558,209
Salt . . . . .	1,892,607	10,799,796	1,584,134	12,042,536	1,866,064	10,610,020

In 1930 the numbers employed in and about mines in Prussia were: underground workers, 306,056; surface workers, 160,528; total 466,584.

**Internal Communications.**—Since April 1, 1920, the Prussian railways (as of the other Federal States) have been taken over by the *Reich*. On December 31, 1929, the railways of the German Republic in Prussia (excluding the Saar) were Deutsche Reichsbahn 19,617 miles, private railways 1,586 miles; total, 21,153 miles.

**Savings Banks.**—In 1929 there were 1,414 savings banks in Prussia. The deposits amounted on December 31, 1929, to 5,772,645,000 reichsmarks.

### References concerning Prussia.

Statistisches Jahrbuch für den Freistaat Preussen; Statistisches Handbuch für den Preussischen Staat; Preussische Statistik. Herausgegeben vom Preussischen Statistischen Landesamt. Berlin.

Besetzte Gebiete Deutschlands nebst einer Karte im Massstabe 1:600,000. Berlin, 1925. Herausgegeben vom Preussischen Statistischen Landesamt.

Ortschaftsverzeichnis für alle vom Deutschen Reich auf Grund des Versailler Vertrages vom 28. Juni 1919 abgetretenen Gebiete (einschliesslich Elsass-Lothringen). Berlin, 1926. Herausgegeben vom Preussischen Statistischen Landesamt.

Zentralblatt für die gesamte Unterrichts-Verwaltung in Preussen. Herausgegeben in dem Ministerium für Wissenschaft, Kunst und Volksbildung. Ergänzungsheft: Statistische Mitteilungen über das höhere Unterrichtswesen in Preussen. Berlin.

Zeitschrift des Preussischen Statistischen Landesamtes. Berlin.

Statistische Korrespondenz des Preussischen Statistischen Landesamtes. Berlin.

Zeitschrift für das Berg-, Hütten- und Salinenwesen im Preussischen Staate.

Zwei Jahre Regierungsarbeit in Preussen. Auf Grund amtlichen Materials bearbeitet von der Presse-Abteilung des Preussischen Staatsministeriums. Berlin, 1921.

Die von Preussen abgetretenen Gebiete. Berlin, 1922.

Altrock (W.), Die öffentlichen Sparkassen in Preussen. Berlin, 1917.

Aubrey (M.), La Constitution Prussienne de Novembre 1920. Paris, 1922.

Baedeker's Northern Germany. 17th ed. 1925.—The Rhine. 18th ed. 1926.—Thüringen. Leipzig, 1925.

Böhlitz (Otto), Der Aufbau des Preussischen Bildungswesens nach der Staatsumwälzung. Leipzig, 1925.

Descamps (Paul), La Formation Sociale du Prussien Moderne. Paris, 1916.

Droysen (J. G.), Geschichte der preussischen Politik. 5 vol. Leipzig.

Goldschmidt (Hans), Das Reich und Preussen im Kampf um die Führung. Berlin, 1931.

Goldschmidt (P.), Berlin in Geschichte und Gegenwart. Berlin, 1910.

Guyot (Yves), La Province Rhénane et la Westphalie. Etude Economique. Paris, 1915.

Hoffmann (H. Edler von), Verfassung und Verwaltung Preussens und des Reichs.

Leipzig, 1915.

Lampe (F.), Berlin und die Mark Brandenburg. Leipzig, 1909.

Marriott (J. A. R.) and Robertson (O. G.), The Evolution of Prussia. The Making of an Empire. London, 1915.

Mück (Ida), Preussen-Atlas. (Historical maps and notes.) Berlin, 1914.

Müller-Bresch (R.), Das Bergrecht Preussens und des weiteren Deutschlands. Stuttgart, 1917.

Osborne (S.), The Upper Silesian Question and Germany's Coal Problem. London, 1921.

Pollard (J.), A Study of Municipal Government. The Corporation of Berlin. 2 ed. London, 1894.

Prutz (H.), Preussische Geschichte. Vols. I. und II. Berlin, 1899.

Robinson (J. H.), Constitution of Prussia. [Trans. of Text, with Notes.] Philadelphia, 1898.

Waldecker (Ludwig), Die Verfassung des Freistaates Preussen. Berlin, 1921.

## SAXONY.

(FREISTAAT SACHSEN.)

The former Kingdom of Saxony was proclaimed a Republic on November 9, 1918.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Constitution of the Republic bears date October 26, 1920. The Diet was elected on June 22, 1930, and

is composed of 32 German Social-Democratic Party, 5 German State Party, 5 German National Party, 5 Saxon Farmers' Party, 8 members of the German People's Party, 13 Communists, 10 Middle Class Party, 2 People's Rights Party, 14 Hitlerites, and 2 Christian-Social People Service.

*Premier.*—Herr *Schieck*. Appointed May 8, 1930.

**Area and Population :—**

Governmental Divisions	Area, Eng- lish Sq. Miles	Population.		Population per Sq. Mile 1925
		Dec. 1919	June 16, 1925 <sup>1</sup>	
Dresden . . . .	1,674	1,326,262	1,393,026	831·9
Leipzig . . . .	1,377	1,223,748	1,307,256	949·4
Bautzen . . . .	953	433,011	461,155	483·6
Chemnitz . . . .	804	890,731	980,838	1219·9
Zwickau . . . .	978	796,559	852,006	871·2
Total . . . .	5,786	4,670,311	4,994,281	863·2

<sup>1</sup> These figures refer to the new area resulting from certain exchanges of territory made with Thuringia on April 1, 1928.

Of the population, according to the census of June 16, 1925, 2,373,055 were males and 2,621,226 females. Children under 15 numbered 1,260,659; married adults, 2,182,004.

The growth of the population is shown in the following table :—

Year	Population	Density per Sq. Mile	Annual Increase per Cent.	Year	Population	Density per Sq. Mile	Annual Increase per Cent.
1885	3,182,008	543	1·41	1910	4,806,661	830·6	1·32
1895	3,787,688	654·5	1·63	1919	4,670,311	805·8	—
1905	4,508,601	779·1	1·46	1925	4,994,281	863·2	0·26(1910)

The movement of the population is shown in the following table :—

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Stillborn	Illegitimate	Total Deaths	Surplus (+) or Decrease (-) of Births
1927	45,756	81,948	3,184	17,538	55,429	+23,380
1928	51,023	84,785	3,256	18,193	54,987	+26,492
1929	50,425	83,631	3,052	18,033	61,013	+19,566
1930	45,112	78,799	2,875	16,952	52,783	+23,141

Divorces in 1929, 3,585.

The population of the principal towns was, on June 16, 1925 :—

Leipzig . . . .	684,728	Zittau . . . .	33,353	Riesa . . . .	24,928
Dresden . . . .	625,016	Freital . . . .	36,553	Aue . . . .	24,702
Chemnitz . . . .	335,982	Freiberg . . . .	34,742	Meerane . . . .	24,841
Plauen . . . .	111,486	Pirna . . . .	31,215	Planitz . . . .	24,004
Zwickau . . . .	80,358	Reichenbach . . . .	30,841	Dobeln . . . .	23,508
Meissen . . . .	45,485	Glauchau . . . .	29,135	Werdau . . . .	21,047
Bautzen . . . .	40,335	Crimmitschau . . . .	27,119		

**Religion.**—The vast majority of the inhabitants of Saxony are Protestants. In 1925, there were, Protestants, 4,507,654 (90 per cent.); Roman Catholics, 179,549 (3 per cent.); other Christians, 9,688; Jews, 23,252 (0·4 per cent.). Of the Lutheran Church, the chief governing body is the 'Landes-Consistorium' or National Consistory at Dresden; and it also has a representative Synod (*Synode*) with 28 clerical and 46 lay members (1927).

**Education.**—On February 28, 1927, there were 2,129 public elementary schools with 16,977 teachers and 507,234 pupils, besides 58 private and chapter schools. In addition there were 1 technical high school at Dresden (summer term, 1931, 3,840 students), 1 Commercial College (summer term, 1931, 712), 1 mining academy at Freiberg (summer term, 1931, 184 students), further, 18 Gymnasias, 24 Realgymnasias, 15 'Oberrealschulen,' 46 other high schools, 17 higher girls' schools and 'Studienanstalten,' altogether 123 educational establishments, exclusive of the University and a large number of industrial, commercial, agricultural, musical, and art institutes. The University of Leipzig is one of the largest in Germany (summer term, 1931, 7,118 students). See under *Germany*.

**Justice and Crime.**—Saxony has one 'Oberlandesgericht,' at Dresden, 7 'Landgerichte,' and 112 'Amtsgerichte.' The 'Reichsgericht' has its seat at Leipzig. In 1929, 66,426 persons were convicted of criminal offences.

**Finance.**—The following table shows the estimates for five financial budget periods ending March 31 (£1 = 20·43 marks).

—	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30 <sup>1</sup>	1930-31	1931-32
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . . .	19,730,762	20,723,571	19,920,302	20,386,713	19,584,955
Expenditure . . . .	19,730,762	20,723,571	21,288,724	20,886,713	19,584,955
Extraordinary budget .	2,514,466	2,850,680	2,414,046	2,140,660	1,329,851

<sup>1</sup> Deficit 1,368,422.

Debt, September 30, 1931, 299,200,000 marks.

**Production and Industry.**—Saxony is, in proportion to its size, the busiest industrial State in the German Republic, rivalled only by the leading industrial provinces of Prussia. Textile manufactures form the principal branch of industry, but mining and metal working are also important. According to the Industrial Census of June 16, 1925, Saxony had 391,447 industrial establishments with 2,144,197 workpeople (743,311 women).

In 1931, of the total area, 2,486,608 acres were under cultivation, viz. :—1,877,177 acres (75·49 per cent.) arable; 441,727 acres (17·76 per cent.) meadow; 115,203 acres (4·63 per cent.) orchards and gardens; 52,097 acres (2·10 per cent.) pasture; and the rest vineyards.

Areas under the chief crops in acres and the yield in metric tons (of 2,204 lbs.) in 1931 :—wheat, 265,048 acres (262,843 tons); rye, 394,114 acres (387,167 tons); barley, 89,798 acres (93,165 tons); oats, 372,047 acres (372,556 tons); potatoes, 264,236 acres (2,168,329 tons); meadow, 441,727 acres (hay, 863,817 tons). The census of live-stock taken in December, 1930, showed 148,051 horses, 689,812 cattle, 775,178 pigs, 133,175 goats, and 63,609 sheep.

The following shows the mining statistics for five years :—



Year	Coal Mines					Other Mines			Total		
	No. of Mines	Hands	Production in metric tons		Value in 1,000 reichs-marks	No. of Mines <sup>1</sup>	Hands	Produce in 1,000 reichs-marks	No. of Mines	Hands	Produce in 1,000 reichs-marks
			Coal	Lignite							
1926	63	83,569	4,147,160	10,053,534	107,068	18	861	882	81	33,990	107,94
1927	61	80,864	4,082,000	10,754,000	102,501	15	847	953	76	31,211	110,42
1928	57	80,260	4,042,000	11,937,000	118,856	15	273	578	72	30,538	119,41
1929	54	81,912	4,177,000	12,968,000	126,565	15	225	455	69	32,137	126,91
1930	52	27,429	3,564,000	11,555,000	106,408	18	161	238	70	27,590	106,64

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of mines not worked.

In 1930-31, 140 breweries produced 76,503,676 gallons of beer.

In 1930 there were 354 savings banks having to the credit of their depositors at the end of the year, 700,754,000 reichsmarks.

*British Consul.*—George Bailey Beak (Leipzig).

### Books of Reference concerning Saxony.

Statistisches Jahrbuch für den Freistaat Sachsen. Dresden. Since 1871.

Staatshandbuch für den Freistaat Sachsen. Dresden.

Zeitschrift des Sächsischen Statist. Landesamtes. Dresden. Since 1855.

Statistische Beiträge zur Bevölkerungs- und Wirtschaftsgeographie des Königreichs Sachsen. Dresden, 1910.

Gemeinde- und Ortsverzeichnis für das Königreich Sachsen. Dresden, 1904.

*Baedeker's* Sachsen. Leipzig, 1928.

*Bennmann* (R.), Bibliographie der Sächsischen Geschichte. Leipzig, 1921.

*Richter* (P. E.), Literatur der Landes- und Volkskunde des Königreichs Sachsen. Dresden, 1909.

*Röllig* (G.), Wirtschaftsgeographie Sachsens. Leipzig, 1928.

## SCHAUMBURG-LIPPE.

(FREISTAAT SCHAUMBURG-LIPPE.)

Schaumburg-Lippe was proclaimed a Republic in November, 1918. The Constitution bears date February 24, 1922. The Landtag consists of 15 members.

Area, 131 sq. miles ; population (1927), 48,046 (23,309 males and 24,737 females).

For the financial year 1931 the revenue was 3,807,136 and expenditure 3,805,706 reichsmarks. Public debt, September 30, 1931, 2,400,000 reichsmarks.

Except 715 Catholics and 230 Jews, the inhabitants are Protestant. Bückeburg, the capital, had, in 1927, 5,632 inhabitants.

### OFFICIAL PUBLICATION.

Schaumburg-Lippische Landesanzeigen bzw. Landesverordnungen.

## THURINGIA.

(LAND THÜRINGEN.)

The seven Thuringian States after much negotiation, which commenced in May, 1919, and ended on December 24, 1919, combined into one

State. The two Republics of Reuss had by a law of April 4, 1919, already been merged into the one People's State of Reuss, and Coburg had elected to merge with Bavaria. On March 31, 1922, the 'Administrative Districts' (*Gebietsregierungen*) of Thuringia were abolished, and instead the country was divided into 10 town and 15 country Districts (*Kreise*) and one sub-district (*Kreisabteilung*).

The elections to the first Diet of Thuringia were held in June, 1920, and the Diet adopted the Constitution on March 11, 1921. At the election on December 8, 1929, the following parties were returned: Socialists, 18; Christian National Peasant Party, 9; Communists, 6; German People's Party, 5; Economic Party, 6; German National People's Party, 2; National Socialists, 6; Democrats, 1; total, 53.

*President of the State Council.*—Herr Baum.

**Area and Population.**—The following table shows the area and population of the political districts :—

Districts <sup>1</sup>	Area in sq. miles	Popula- tion Census June 16, 1925	Popu- lation per sq. mile 1925	Districts <sup>1</sup>	Area in sq. miles	Popula- tion Census June 16, 1925	Popu- lation per sq. mile 1925
<b>Town Districts—</b>							
Gera . . . .	18	81,402	4,522	Meiningen . .	328	84,750	258
Jena . . . .	18	52,649	2,925	Hildburghausen .	299	60,289	201
Weimar (capital) .	15	45,957	3,064	Sonneberg . .	136	79,896	587
Gotha . . . .	19	45,780	2,409	Schleiz . . . .	263	48,491	184
Eisenach . . . .	9	43,385	4,821	Greiz . . . .	144	50,635	352
Altenburg . . . .	7	42,570	6,081	Altenburg . .	183	90,689	495
Greiz . . . .	17	37,533	2,208	Gera . . . .	291	91,407	314
Apolda . . . .	6	25,703	4,234	Saalfeld . . . .	230	73,664	320
Arnstadt . . . .	10	21,693	2,169	Camburg <sup>2</sup> . . .	48	9,771	204
Zella-Mehlis . .	10	14,423	1,442	Rudolstadt . .	229	65,693	286
				Arnstadt . . .	290	88,292	304
				Gotha . . . .	385	104,178	271
<b>Country Districts—</b>				Sondershausen .	312	72,164	231
Stadtroda . . .	523	77,098	239				
Weimar . . . .	497	102,802	207		4,541	1,196,244	263
Eisenach . . . .	453	96,525	213				

<sup>1</sup> Kreise.

<sup>2</sup> Kreisabteilung.

The total area is 4,669 sq. miles; population, 1925, 1,607,339 (775,871 males and 831,468 females). Principal country towns with population in 1925: Meiningen, 18,221; Rudolstadt, 15,711; Saalfeld, 17,960; Sondershausen, 9,978; Sonneberg, 19,157.

**Movement of population for 3 years :—**

Year	Marriages	Births		Deaths	
		Total	Males	Total	Males
1928 . . . .	15,480	31,913	16,500	18,283	9,168
1929 . . . .	14,954	30,163	15,744	20,821	10,153
1930 . . . .	14,277	29,030	14,889	17,390	8,769

Divorces in 1930, 881.

**Religion and Education.**—In 1925 there were 1,479,679 (92 per cent.) Protestants; 45,646 (3 per cent.) Catholics; and 3,603 (0·2 per cent.) Jews.

On May 1, 1930, there were in Thuringia 1,515 elementary schools with 4,680 teachers (628 females) and 191,980 pupils; 81 public high schools with 1,137 teachers (194 females) and 20,583 pupils (7,570 girls). For the University of Jena, *see under German Universities.*

**Finance.**—The ordinary budget for the year 1931 provided for a revenue and an expenditure of 167,485,230 marks. Debt, September 30, 1931, 129,300,000 marks.

**Production and Industry.**—Of the total area 1,325,410 acres (46 per cent.) are arable land, 955,657 acres (33 per cent.) forest, and 315,613 acres (10 per cent.) pasture land. In 1930 there were 173,639 acres under wheat, producing 150,862 tons; 187,324 acres under rye, producing 136,420 tons; 211,531 acres under oats, producing 136,194 tons; and 180,677 acres under potatoes, producing 1,278,467 tons.

On December 1, 1930, Thuringia had 75,835 horses, 414,503 head of cattle, 600,938 pigs, 115,770 sheep, and 168,848 goats.

In 1930 there were 9 works producing 3,887,000 tons of potash.

The deposits of the savings banks, the saving department of the Thuringian State Bank included, amounted on December 31, 1930, to 291,396,000 reichsmarks.

### Books of Reference.

Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Thüringen. (Issued by the Thuringian Statistical Bureau.) First Issue 1922. Weimar, 1922.

Statistisches Taschenbuch für das Land Thüringen. Weimar 1929.

Beiträge zur Statistik des Landes Thüringen (7 Fascicules). Weimar, 1929.

Vierteljahrsberichte des Thüringischen Statistischen Landesamts. 9. Year, 1930. Weimar.

Staatshandbuch für Thüringen. issued 1931.

Drescher (L.), Der Grund und Boden in der gegenwärtigen Agrarverfassung Thüringens. Jena, 1929.

Müller (J.), Die Thüringische Industrie, Jena, 1930. Wirtschaftskunde des Landes Thüringen. Weimar, 1928.

## WÜRTTEMBERG.

(VOLKSTAAT WÜRTTEMBERG.)

Württemberg was proclaimed a People's Republic in November, 1918.

*State President and Minister of the Interior.*—Dr. Eugen Bolz, Centre Party. (Born December 15, 1881. Elected June 8, 1928.)

**Constitution and Government.**—The constitution of the Republic of Württemberg bears date September 25, 1919. The supreme power in the State is vested in the Landtag composed of 80 members elected by universal suffrage for 4 years, in accordance with the electoral law of April 4, 1924. The Landtag appoints the State Ministry, the President of which is styled 'State President.'

The Diet which was elected on May 20, 1928, is composed as follows:—Right, 19; Centre, 16; Social Democrats, 21; Communists, 6; Democrats, 8; People's Party, 4; Christlicher Volksdienst, 3; People's Rights Party 2; National Socialist 1.

For administrative purposes the country is divided into the City of Stuttgart, 61 districts (Oberämter), and 1,875 communes (Gemeinden).

**Area and Population:—**

Districts	Area in Sq. Miles	Population		Population per Sq. Mile 1925
		1919	1925	
Neckar . . . . .	1,285	980,114	964,586	756·3
Black Forest (Schwarzwald). . . . .	1,844	583,524	595,508	322·9
Jagst . . . . .	1,984	421,391	426,394	210·9
Danube (Donau) . . . . .	2,417	591,142	593,747	245·5
Total . . . . .	7,530	2,526,171	2,580,235	342·5

In 1925, there were 1,243,507 males and 1,336,728 females.

In 1925, 1,372,362 or 53·2 per cent., lived in communes of 2,000 inhabitants and upwards, and 1,207,873, or 46·8 per cent., in other communes. Foreigners, 15,578 and Stateless, 418 in 1925.

The movement of the population for six years was:—

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Stillborn	Illegitimate	Total Deaths	Surplus of Births
1925	18,587	52,006	1,330	5,082	2,184	19,822
1926	18,351	50,419	1,347	5,703	31,315	19,104
1927	19,979	47,811	1,247	5,290	2,420	15,391
1928	22,457	48,846	1,159	5,304	31,582	17,264
1929	22,978	48,031	1,142	5,191	32,618	15,413
1930	22,373	47,849	1,161	5,343	30,957	16,892

Divorces in 1929, 960.

The population in 1925 of the largest towns was as follows:—

Stuttgart <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	363,532	Göppingen . . . . .	22,017	Ravensburg . . . . .	17,012
Ulm <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	59,357	Feuerbach <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	21,055	Tuttingen . . . . .	16,281
Heilbronn . . . . .	45,520	Tübingen . . . . .	20,276	Zuffenhausen . . . . .	15,455
Esslingen <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	40,586	Gmünd . . . . .	20,406	Geislingen . . . . .	13,762
Reutlingen . . . . .	30,501	Heidenheim . . . . .	19,363	Aalen . . . . .	12,171
Ludwigsburg <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	30,023	Schwenningen . . . . .	18,978	Ebingen . . . . .	12,128

<sup>1</sup> Including extensions.

**Religion.**—The various creeds numbered as follows at the census of 1925:—Protestants, 1,753,654; Roman Catholics, 796,870; Other Christians, 2,242; Jews, 10,827; others, 16,642.

At the head of the Evangelical Church stands a President, who with a Church Council is responsible for its administration. The representation body of the Evangelical ecclesiastical communes is the Evangelical Landeskirchentag consisting of 20 clerical and 40 lay representatives of the dioceses, 4 co-opted members, and 1 of the evangelical theological faculty of the university. It is elected for six years. The Roman Catholics are under a bishop, who has his see at Rottenburg, and is suffragan to the archbishop of Freiburg in Baden. The administration of the Jewish community is in the hands of the Oberrat der israelitischen Religionsgemeinschaft Württembergs.

**Education.**—In 1930-31 there were for middle and elementary education 2,263 schools, with 294,030 children. There were 146 higher boys' schools, including 38 gymnasia, with 13,591 pupils; 108 modern schools with 15,506 scholars; 27 high schools for girls with 8,615 pupils. General continuation and Sunday schools were attended by 12,257 males and 30,439 females; the 160 trade schools had 43,554 pupils; the 71 commercial schools had 10,977 pupils. There are, besides, the Technical High School at Stuttgart, the Agricultural High School at Hohenheim, and several agricultural and other special institutes. The State funds appropriated to education amounted in 1930 to 55,627,139 marks. For Tübingen University, *see* under *Germany*.

**Justice.**—In addition to other tribunals there is one Oberlandesgericht at Stuttgart.

**Finance.**—The estimated revenue for the year ending March 31, 1931, was 151,404,947 marks, and the expenditure 161,003,289 marks. For 1929-30 the revenue was estimated at 152·3 million marks and the expenditure at 163·0 million marks. Public debt, September 30, 1931, 33,400,000 RM.

**Production.**—Württemberg is primarily an agricultural State, and 3,023,357 acres, or 64 per cent. of the entire area, are under cultivation, and 1,508,755 acres, or 31 per cent., under forest.

Areas under the principal crops and yield in metric tons in 1930 :—

—	Acres	Yield, metric tons	—	Acres	Yield, metric tons
Wheat . . .	218,222	115,294	Oats . . .	250,487	124,354
Rye . . .	65,587	32,933	Potatoes . .	209,242	940,805
Barley . . .	200,907	135,249	Hay . . .	993,592	2,211,167
Spelt . . .	165,560	70,219	Hops . . .	3,712	922

Vines in 1930, 25,667 acres, yielded 7,674,684 gallons of wine. In 1929 there were produced 63,248,438 gallons of beer. There are active iron foundries and salt works.

### Books of Reference concerning Württemberg.

The following are publications of the Statistical Landesamt, Stuttgart: Württembergische Jahrbücher für Statistik und Landeskunde. Statistisches Handbuch für Württemberg. Mitteilungen des Statistischen Landesamts. Württemberg in Wort und Zahl, 1930. Das Königreich Württemberg: Eine Beschreibung von Land, Volk, und Staat; 8 Bände, Stuttgart, 1882-1886. Das Königreich Württemberg: Eine Beschreibung nach Kreisen, Oberämtern, und Gemeinden: 4 Bände, Stuttgart, 1904-07. Oberamtsbeschreibungen, Neue Folge. Kartenwerke des Statistischen Landesamtes von Württemberg. The 'Württembergische Jahrbücher' contains Chronicle and Necrology for the past year, and copious lists of publications, official and other, relating to Württemberg, in addition to much historical and statistical information concerning the population and products of Württemberg.

*Baedeker's* Southern Germany. 18th ed. Leipzig, 1929.—Württemberg und Hohenzollern. 1925.

*Grudmann* (Robert), Suddentschland. Stuttgart, 1931.

*Hölwarth* (Rud.), Württemberg und angrenzende Gebiete von Hohenzollern, Baden und Bayern. 3rd ed. Stuttgart, 1929.

*Bazille* (W.), Die Verfassung Württembergs vom 25. September, 1919. Stuttgart, 1919.

*Gradmenn* (Eugen), Kunstwanderungen in Württemberg und Hohenzollern. 2nd ed. 1926.

*Heyd* (W.), Bibliographie der Württ. Geschichte. 6 vols. Stuttgart, 1895-1929.

*Sattler* (C. F.), Geschichte des Herzogthums Württemberg. 18 vols. Tübingen, 1757-88.

*Schlis* (A.), Urrechtliche Württembergs. Stuttgart, 1909.

*Schneider* (Eugen), Württembergische Geschichte. 1896.

*Stälin* (C. F.), Württembergische Geschichte. 4 vols. Stuttgart, 1841-78.

## GREECE.

(HELLENIC REPUBLIC.)

GREECE gained her independence from Turkey in 1821-29, and by the Protocol of London, of February 3, 1830, was declared a kingdom, under the guarantee of Great Britain, France, and Russia. The crown was accepted by Prince Otto of Bavaria, who ascended the throne January 25, 1833, being under the age of eighteen. He was expelled the Kingdom, after a reign of 29 years, in October, 1862, which event was followed by the election, in 1863, under the directing guidance of the three guaranteeing Powers, of King George I. George I., who was assassinated on March 18, 1913, was succeeded by his son Constantine, who reigned until June 11, 1917, when he was excluded from the throne by the allied Powers. Alexandros, second son of King Constantine, then reigned till his death on October 25, 1920. Constantine returned to Greece on December 19, 1920, reigned until his abdication on September 27, 1922, and died in exile on January 11, 1923. He was succeeded by his eldest son George II, who was forced to leave Greece on December 18, 1923.

## Constitution and Government.

By a *plébiscite* on April 13, 1924, the Republic was established. In the voting 758,742 votes were for a Republic and 325,322 votes against. A new Constitution was published on September 22, 1926. It was revised by the Chamber elected on November 7, 1926. The new constitution was published on June 3, 1927. According to the constitution the President of the Republic is elected every five years by the Chamber and the Senate. The Chamber of deputies is composed of 200 to 250 members elected every four years by universal suffrage. The Senate is composed of 120 Senators, of whom nine-twelfths, at least, are elected by the people every nine years, the remainder may be elected by the Chamber and the Senate in a common meeting. By a decree dated January 31, 1930, women were granted the right to vote at municipal elections.

*President of the Republic.*—Alexander Zaïmis (elected December 14, 1929).

Elections to the Chamber were held on August 19, 1928, with the following result: Republican Parties, 226 (including 178 Venezelist Liberals); Royalist Parties, 24 (including Popular Party, 19). Total, 250.

The Ministry, constituted on June 7, 1928, and reconstructed on December 22, 1930, is as follows:—

*Premier.*—Eleutherios Venizelos.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.*—Andreas Michalakopoulos.

*Minister of War.*—M. Katechakis.

*Minister of Marine.*—Pericles Argyropoulos.

*Minister of the Interior.*—M. B. Karapanagiotis.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—M. Alexandris.

*Minister of Justice.*—M. Avraam.

*Minister of Finance.*—George Maris.

*Minister of National Economy.*—M. Vourloumis.

*Minister of Communications.*—D. Dingas (Senator).

*Minister of Education.*—M. G. Papandreou.

*Minister of Public Welfare.*—M. Iasonides.

*Minister of Health.*—M. Pappas.

*Minister of Aviation.*—M. Zannas.

*Governor-General of Crete.*—N. Askoutsis.

*Governor-General of Thrace.—S. Kalogeras.*

*Governor-General of Macedonia.—St. Gonatas.*

*Governor-General of Epirus.—G. Modis.*

### Area and Population.

The total area of the country is 130,199 square kilometres or 50,257 square miles, of which the mainland accounts for 41,641 square miles and the islands account for 8,616 square miles.

The population of the country, according to the Census of May 15, 1928, is as follows by geographical and administrative divisions.

Administrative division	Area in sq. miles	Population	Administrative division	Area in sq. miles	Population
Central Greece and			Macedonia.	13,466	1,412,477
Euboea . . . . .	9,646	1,592,842	Epirus . . . . .	8,604	312,634
Thessaly . . . . .	5,142	493,213	Aegean Islands .	1,510	307,784
Ionian Islands . . .	740	213,157	Crete . . . . .	8,195	336,427
Cyclades . . . . .	994	129,702	Western Thrace.	8,360	303,171
Peloponnese . . . .	8,600	1,053,327			

The following table shows the Departments in the Administrative divisions :—

Department	Population	Capital	Population of Capital
<i>Central Greece and Euboea—</i>			
Aetolia and Arcanania . . . . .	220,055	Missolonghi . . . . .	9,270
Attica and Boeotia . . . . .	1,024,667	Athens . . . . .	452,919
Euboea . . . . .	154,449	Chalcis . . . . .	17,297
Phthiotis and Phocis . . . . .	193,671	Lamia . . . . .	14,205
<i>Thessaly—</i>			
Larissa . . . . .	278,465	Larissa . . . . .	23,899
Trikkala . . . . .	214,748	Trikkala . . . . .	18,632
<i>Ionian Islands—</i>			
Zante . . . . .	40,492	Zante . . . . .	11,609
Corfu . . . . .	106,251	Corfu . . . . .	32,221
Cephalonia . . . . .	66,414	Argostolion . . . . .	8,293
<i>Cyclades—</i>			
Cyclades . . . . .	129,702	Hermoupolis (Syra) . . . . .	21,156
<i>Peloponnese—</i>			
Argolis and Corinth . . . . .	174,820	Nauplia . . . . .	7,163
Arcadia . . . . .	166,141	Tripolitza . . . . .	14,397
Achaia and Ellis . . . . .	320,623	Patras . . . . .	61,278
Laconia . . . . .	144,336	Sparta . . . . .	5,799
Messenia . . . . .	247,907	Kalamata . . . . .	28,955
<i>Macedonia—</i>			
Drama . . . . .	111,572	Drama . . . . .	29,339
Cavalla . . . . .	119,140	Cavalla . . . . .	49,960
Salonika . . . . .	539,986	Salonika . . . . .	236,524
Chalcidice . . . . .	64,799	Polygyros . . . . .	2,477
Agion Oros (Mount Athos) . . . . .	4,858	Karyai . . . . .	305
Kozane . . . . .	166,523	Kozane . . . . .	12,702
Pella . . . . .	97,167	Edessa . . . . .	13,115
Serres . . . . .	182,710	Serres . . . . .	29,640
Florina . . . . .	125,722	Florina . . . . .	10,535
<i>Epirus—</i>			
Arta . . . . .	52,596	Arta . . . . .	7,468
Yanina . . . . .	180,418	Yanina . . . . .	20,485
Preveza . . . . .	79,620	Preveza . . . . .	8,659

Department	Population	Capital	Population of Capital
<i>Aegean Islands—</i>			
Lesbos . . . .	161,557	Mytilene . . . .	27,870
Samos . . . . .	70,497	Limen Vatheos . . . .	8,636
Chios . . . . .	75,680	Chios . . . . .	22,122
<i>Crete—</i>			
Heraklion . . . .	188,567	Heraklion (Candia) . .	83,404
Lassithi . . . . .	68,167	Hagios Nicolaos . . . .	1,543
Rethymno . . . .	68,180	Rethymno . . . . .	8,632
Canea . . . . .	111,513	Canea . . . . .	26,604
<i>Western Thrace—</i>			
Evros . . . . .	122,780	Alexandroupolis . . . .	12,009
Rhodope . . . . .	180,441	Komotene . . . . .	30,136
	6,204,684		

There were 3,076,235 males and 3,128,449 females according to the 1928 census, while the urban population was shown as 33 per cent., and rural population 67 per cent. On December 31, 1929, the population was estimated at 6,315,000.

The changes in the area and in the growth of the population of Greece are shown in the following figures:—

Year	Area in sq. km.	Population	Year	Area in sq. km.	Population
1828 . . . .	47,516	758,400	1889 <sup>1</sup> . . . .	68,606	2,187,208
1838 . . . .	47,516	752,077	1907 <sup>2</sup> . . . .	63,211	2,681,962
1848 . . . .	47,516	986,731	1920 <sup>3</sup> . . . .	150,883	5,581,474
1870 <sup>4</sup> . . . .	50,211	1,457,894	1928 <sup>5</sup> . . . .	180,199	6,204,684

<sup>1</sup> Ionian Islands annexed in 1864.

<sup>2</sup> Thessaly and Arta annexed in 1881.

<sup>3</sup> A strip of Territory ceded to Turkey in 1897.

<sup>4</sup> Macedonia, Epirus, Crete and the Aegean Islands annexed in 1913-14, and Thrace, Imbros and Tenedos in 1919-20.

<sup>5</sup> Western Thrace, Imbros and Tenedos ceded to Turkey in 1923.

Mount Athos, the easternmost of the three prongs of the peninsula of Chalcidice, is inhabited by the monks of Greek (17), Russian (1), Bulgarian (1), and Serbian (1) monasteries and hermitages (*Sketari*). The monks and the novices till the fields, tend the vineyards, take in the harvest, fish, weave, transact business in their own shops, and, indeed, carry on the secular duties of the community as well as the sacred. Originally inhabited by one mediæval ascetic, Peter the Athonite, it has in the course of time grown to a religious colony of 4,858 males (Census of 1928), distributed in 20 monasteries with their respective dependencies; and after having passed in the fifteenth century from the sovereignty of the Greek Emperors of Byzantium to that of the Sultans it fell again into the hands of the Greeks, who occupied it in November, 1912. Each of the 20 monasteries is a sort of little republic in itself, those of the 'coenobitic' category being ruled by abbots elected by the brethren of the monastery, while the 'idiorrhhythmic' monasteries are administered by a board of overseers (*epitropoi*) elected for a certain term of years. Hitherto the peninsula has been administered by a Council of 4 members, and an Assembly of 20 members, the latter consisting of 1 deputy from each monastery. The Greek government on September 10, 1926, recog-



nized the autonomous form of government existing in Mount Athos for centuries and ratified it by Articles 106-109 of the Constitution. It has also sanctioned by a law the Charter of Mount Athos, which was drawn up at the extraordinary double meeting held by representatives of its 20 monasteries on May 20, 1924.

Since 1925, there has been a fiscal Free Zone in the town of Salonika covering an area of 245,180 square yards on land and 188,988 square yards on water. Since 1924 there has been a Yugoslav Free Zone in the port of Salonika with an area of 78,536 square yards on land and 40,119 square yards on water with 909 miles of railway.

Vital statistics for 3 years :—

Year	Living Births	Marriages	Deaths	Surplus of births over deaths
1927	176,127	44,243	100,020	76,507
1928	189,250	41,262	105,665	83,585
1929	181,820	44,450	115,511	66,309

### Religion.

According to the census of 1928, there were 5,961,529 adherents of the Greek Orthodox Church, 35,182 Catholics, 9,003 Protestants, 126,017 Mussulmans, 72,791 Jews and 162 belonging to other religions. By the terms of the Constitution of 1864, the Greek Orthodox Church was declared the religion of the State, but complete toleration and liberty of worship was guaranteed to all other sects. The government of the Orthodox Church is at present vested in a permanent council, called the Holy Synod, consisting of the Metropolitan of Athens as president and 8 bishops, who must during their year of office reside at Athens. The Orthodox Church has 33 archbishops in the old territory and 47 archbishops and 7 bishops in the new territories. By agreement with the Œcumenical Patriarchate of Constantinople in 1929 the sees within the spiritual jurisdiction of the latter in the new territories were provisionally attached to that of the Holy Synod of Athens for convenience in administration.

### Education.

All children between the ages of seven and twelve years must attend school, but the law is not well enforced in country districts.

There were (1928-29) 381 infant schools with 396 teachers and 15,114 pupils (8,867 boys and 6,247 girls); 8,062 primary schools with 11,895 teachers and 621,281 pupils (355,654 boys and 265,267 girls). For secondary education there were 697 high schools with 2,836 teachers and 101,792 pupils (75,349 boys and 26,443 girls). There were 27 commercial schools with 276 teachers and 3,211 pupils (2,440 boys and 771 girls). There are 11 agricultural schools in Greece with 92 teachers and 345 pupils. There were also 8 seminaries with 65 teachers and 882 pupils. There was also 1 commercial high school with 92 teachers and 461 pupils, 5 military colleges with 57 teachers and 758 students, 20 practical schools for officers with 121 teachers and 547 students, and 4 other inferior military schools with 60 teachers and 1,384 pupils; also 2 naval colleges with 25 teachers and 81 students, and 6 inferior naval schools with 76 teachers and 790 pupils. There are 2 universities in Athens, the National University (founded 1836) and the Capodistria University, with 102 professors and 6,102 students (5,593 men and 509

women); and 1 at Salonika (founded in 1925), with 32 professors and 373 students (338 men and 35 women). The Polytechnic, with 5 faculties, 38 professors and 457 students, provides instruction in electricity, chemistry, mechanics, architecture, surveying. The School of Fine Arts provides instruction in painting, sculpture, etc., with 11 professors and 233 students (127 boys and 106 girls).

The Ministry of Education is also charged with the Service of Antiquities, managed by an Archaeological Council, which is responsible for the conservation and reparation of ancient monuments of all periods (Prehistoric, Classical, Byzantine and Mediæval), the upkeep of museums and the conduct of excavations.

British scholarship is represented in Athens by the British School of Archaeology, which, by the aid of grants from the Government, universities, and private subscribers, is able to encourage and carry out scientific research of all kinds, but especially art, archaeology and history. Members of the school have in recent years been responsible for the excavations at Knossos, in Crete, in Melos, at Sparta, in Thessaly, at Mycenæ, and elsewhere. There are also similar French, American, Italian, Austrian and German institutions.

### Finance.

The estimates of revenue and expenditure for 6 years are as follows :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Drachmai	Drachmai		Drachmai	Drachmai
1926-27	8,821,619,843	8,821,619,843	1929-30	9,855,875,913	9,847,875,962
1927-28	8,837,869,000	9,121,845,000	1930-31	10,341,596,153	10,332,887,544
1928-29	11,114,652,338	10,974,652,333	1931-32	10,240,512,053	10,234,259,924

Particulars of the budgets for 1930-31 and 1931-32 are given as follows :

Revenue	1930-31	1931-32	Expenditure	1930-31	1931-32
	Thousands drachmai	Thousands drachmai		Thousands drachmai	Thousands drachmai
Ordinary :			Ordinary :		
Direct tax . . .	1,398,126	1,722,982	Public debt interest	2,597,961	2,675,340
Indirect tax . . .	4,386,182	5,242,141	Pensions and other obligations . . .	629,419	652,405
Monopoly . . .	379,868	504,985	Public security . . .	454,285	440,243
Tax from stamps . . .	636,610	827,633	Public works . . .	319,201	284,232
Telegraph, post and telephone . . .	272,001	342,230	Education . . .	615,454	644,062
Other administrations working for the State . . .	21,431	19,951	Monopoly . . .	139,871	141,873
Income from State property . . .	112,258	151,501	Telegraph, post and telephone . . .	327,883	283,575
New tax for the payment of public debt interest . . .	1,728,978	—	Army and navy . . .	1,374,592	1,424,373
Other ordinary revenues . . .	866,312	805,069	Expenses of other administrations . . .	2,187,867	2,023,032
Total . . .	9,251,156	9,616,442	Total . . .	8,716,443	8,570,535
Extraordinary . . .	961,245	892,250	Extraordinary . . .	1,616,443	1,663,724
Loan . . .	129,195	231,820			
Grand total . . .	10,341,596	10,240,512	Grand total . . .	10,332,886	10,234,259

The total public debt of Greece amounted on December 31, 1930, to 40,837,922,941 drachmai, distributed as follows: Loans in gold, 27,581,082,996 drachmai; loans in banknotes, 5,571,238,358; floating debt, 5,325,193,723; railroad debt, 2,347,183,000 drachmai, and liabilities according to the treaty of Lausanne 13,224,863 drachmai. The service on this debt during the fiscal year ended March 31, 1931, is estimated at 3,728,861,412 drachmai.

In accordance with the peace preliminaries between Greece and Turkey and the Greek Law of Control of March, 1898, the financial commission of delegates representing France, Great Britain, and Italy (the mediating Powers) is established at Athens in direct relation with the Greek Minister of Finance. The public debt of Greece is in large measure under the control of this commission. To this commission were assigned, for the payment of the interest on the external debt, the revenues (for the most part in Old Greece) from certain Government monopolies, the stamp duty, and the import duties at the port of the Piræus. The total income from these sources was, 1931, 209,926,240 drachmai from monopolies, and 990,431,581 from the Piræus customs. The surplus at the disposal of the Greek Government was 2,888,935,975 drachmai in 1928 and 2,786,841,493 drachmai in 1929.

The payments made by the commission in 1929 for the service of Greek foreign debts totalled 1,347,873,145 drachmai as compared with 1,083,722,930 drachmai in 1928.

The collection of the assigned revenues and the administration of the monopolies are entrusted to a Greek Company, called the 'Société de Régie des Revenues affectés au Service de la Dette Publique,' which is under the control of the international commission.

## Defence.

### I. ARMY.

Military service in Greece is compulsory and universal. It commences in the 21st year, and lasts up to the 50th. The normal term of service in the active army is one year for all arms, followed by 19 years in the first reserve of the active army and 8 years in the second. The normal annual contingent of recruits is about 60,000. Each annual contingent is called up for service in the active army in two batches on March 1 and September 1.

The country is divided into 12 military areas. To these correspond 12 divisions and 1 brigade. Moreover there are two brigades of cavalry and a number of units (telegraphists, railwaymen and engineers), as well as of Army Service Corps directly under the Minister of War. Each division contains 2 or 3 regiments of infantry (6 battalions) and one regiment of Mountain Artillery (3 or 4 batteries). The Air Force consists of 3 flying regiments each of 4 flights.

The effective strength in 1931 was 4,975 officers and the number of other ranks serving varied from 34,000 in August to 78,000 in December.

The infantry is armed with the Mannlicher-Schönauer and the Lebel rifle, the polybole guns, Hotchkiss as well as French ones, and the mitrailleuses Schwargloze, St. Etienne and Hotchkiss. The artillery is armed with mountain guns of 65 mm. and Schneider 75 and 105 m. 1919 and by field guns Schneider, M.P.O.F. and Krupp as well as with heavy short guns, Schneider 155. The budget expenditure for the army for 1930-31 amounted to 1,188,596,000 drachmai.

## II. NAVY.

The Greek Navy is not a force of any considerable importance. The principal vessels are as follows:—

—	Launched	Displacement Tons	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Horse Power	Max. Speed Knots
			Belt In.	Gun In.				
Georgios Averoff.	1910	9,960	8	6½	4 9·2; 8 7·5in.; 16 3in.	3	19,000	22·5
Helle <sup>1</sup> .	1912	2,600	—	—	3 6in.; 2 3in.	2	7,500	20·3

<sup>1</sup> Cruiser purchased 1914, originally built for China. Now fitted for minelaying.

There are 12 destroyers, 4 torpedo boats, 4 minelayers, 6 submarines, and a variety of miscellaneous craft. The *Georgios Averoff* and *Helle* have been completely refitted and modernised.

Preliminary work has been done on the new arsenal intended to take the place of the establishment at Salamis. The cost of the new work was estimated at 2,800,000l.

The services of a British naval mission to reorganize the Greek fleet have been lent by the Admiralty since 1927. At present it comprises a Captain, R.N., and 5 other officers.

## Production and Industry.

Greece is mainly an agricultural country. Of the total area only one-fifth is cultivable. The total area under cultivation in 1929 was 1,544,629 hectares (3,815,233 acres). Forest area is 2,406,502 hectares (5,944,059 acres), of which 4,121,119 acres were State owned.

By the draining of Lake Copais, an area of about 53,000 acres has been acquired for agricultural purposes. Irrigation and drainage canals, farm roads and buildings are being constructed, tree planting is undertaken, and the breed of cattle is being improved.

The acreage and production of the chief crops for two years were as follows:—

—	Area in Acres		Production in Metric Tons	
	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>
Wheat . . .	1,412,443	1,401,009	264,249	347,669
Barley . . .	540,545	559,979	170,504	201,814
Maize . . .	552,480	499,651	172,781	—
Oats . . .	340,085	840,657	85,510	92,898
Tobacco . . .	241,613	180,430	65,869	81,840
Cotton . . .	50,406	61,264	11,672	—
New wine . . .	307,662	359,665	220,948	—
Currants . . .	170,825	181,368	170,559	154,270

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Olives are abundant, about 380,000 acres being under cultivation; olive oil production in 1930 was 97,326 metric tons, valued at 1,159,271,980 drachmai, as compared with 79,474 metric tons, valued at 1,093,582,496 drachmai in 1929. Fruit production in 1930 was: lemons, 63,827,000, valued at 16,200,323 drachmai; oranges, 88,604,000 (33,391,169 drachmai); mandarins, 62,873,000 (18,167,429 drachmai); apples, 49,625 metric quintals (15,397,679 drachmai); pears, 107,198 metric quintals (22,922,186 drachmai);

figs (dried), 209,817 metric quintals (77,075,715 drachmai). Rice is cultivated in Greek Macedonia—Vodena, near Salonika, being the principal centre. Two kinds of cheese are produced in Greece—sliced cheese in brine (commercially known as Fetta cheese) and head cheese.

There were in Greece (1930) 241,722 horses, 75,179 mares, 153,870 mules, 343,271 asses, 880,907 cattle, 6,799,067 sheep, 4,637,386 goats, 335,407 pigs, 8,635,197 poultry and 317,250 rabbits.

Greece has a great variety of mineral deposits. The ore and other minerals worked include iron, iron-pyrites, emery, copper, zinc, lead, silver, manganese, aluminium, antimony, nickel, magnesite ore, lignite, sulphur ochre, and various other earths. The Laurium district, Thessaly, Euboea, the Aegean islands and other parts of Greece yield a large output of ores and earths.

The principal mineral output of Greece for three years is given as follows (in metric tons):—

—	1927	1928	1929	—	1927	1928	1929
	Metric tons	Metric tons	Metric tons		Metric tons	Metric tons	Metric tons
Iron ore . . . . .	123,265	166,868	253,025	Chromites	17,314	20,953	24,214
Iron pyrites . . . . .	100,050	94,270	133,399	Emery . . . . .	15,848	13,129	10,560
Lead (ore) . . . . .	89,898	70,659	44,600	Zinc . . . . .	30,597	17,671	29,011
Magnesite (raw) . . . . .	84,484	104,421	84,023	Lignites . . . . .	143,346	120,689	156,526

Industry in Greece is making considerable progress. The leading industrial products are olive oil, wine, textiles, chemicals, articles of food. In 1930 the value of the production of industries was 6,646,363,000 drachmai, as compared with 7,158,095,000 drachmai in 1929.

### Commerce.

Value of the commerce of Greece (in thousands of drachmai) for five years was as follows:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	1000 Drachmai	1000 Drachmai	1000 Drachmai	1000 Drachmai	1000 Drachmai
Imports . . . . .	12,600,215	12,416,937	13,275,531	10,525,245	8,825,657
Exports . . . . .	6,040,196	6,330,861	6,985,196	5,985,686	4,202,429

Principal special imports and exports in 1930 and 1931 : —

CATEGORIES.	IMPORTS		EXPORTS	
	1930	1931	1930	1931
	1000 Drachmai	1000 Drachmai	1000 Drachmai	1000 Drachmai
Animal and Fish Products . . . . .	855,699	860,096	24,093	13,744
Agricultural Products . . . . .	2,494,899	1,739,062	20,808	17,624
Horticultural Products . . . . .	277,377	220,261	4,584,551	3,296,110
Oils and Waxes . . . . .	79,200	78,595	232,042	233,143
Wines, Spirits, and Beverages . . . . .	11,541	8,466	294,561	199,457
Confectionery's Products, etc. . . . .	282,455	206,838	1,773	2,644
Hides, Skins, Leather, and Manufactures thereof . . . . .	242,718	246,299	144,619	97,323
Forest Products . . . . .	553,419	464,991	73,008	54,132
Mineral Products . . . . .	853,139	818,157	164,178	126,475
Metals and Manufactures thereof . . . . .	1,284,207	1,090,680	237,674	57,118

CATEGORIES	IMPORTS		EXPORTS	
	1930	1931	1930	1931
	1000 Drachmai	1000 Drachmai	1000 Drachmai	1000 Drachmai
Musical and Scientific Instruments . . . . .	232,422	234,196	1,193	1,452
Earthenware and Glassware . . . . .	150,529	122,695	1,879	889
Chemical & Pharmaceutical Products . . . . .	332,713	325,149	68,468	83,508
Perfumes and Soaps . . . . .	81,180	25,888	15,455	11,568
Dyestuffs and Tanstuffs . . . . .	104,301	96,852	10,322	11,204
Paper and Printed Matter, Engraving, etc. . . . .	232,977	224,932	5,074	5,926
Rubber Products . . . . .	67,514	54,721	106	203
Yarns and Textiles . . . . .	1,857,683	1,563,505	95,424	29,844
Games and Sports Goods . . . . .	13,887	13,701	18	13
Hats . . . . .	42,132	30,877	354	144
Vehicles . . . . .	382,817	263,755	3,191	2,834
Arms and Explosives . . . . .	49,630	38,632	1,081	446
Ships . . . . .	26,414	41,689	628	1,030
Miscellaneous and Unclassified . . . . .	61,947	56,535	4,581	3,563
Total . . . . .	10,525,245	8,825,657	5,985,686	4,202,429

The trade was distributed, by principal countries, as follows :—

Countries	Imports from		Exports to	
	1930	1931	1930	1931
	1000 Drachmai	1000 Drachmai	1000 Drachmai	1000 Drachmai
Great Britain . . . . .	1,385,097	1,151,366	747,942	627,578
Egypt . . . . .	128,314	91,555	278,828	168,138
United States . . . . .	1,650,738	841,112	874,833	724,868
Austria . . . . .	128,751	127,299	166,356	233,685
Belgium . . . . .	471,915	364,380	159,290	53,441
Bulgaria . . . . .	159,576	58,019	22,995	22,138
France . . . . .	730,238	575,662	402,696	258,031
Germany . . . . .	1,099,235	1,074,196	1,392,079	587,025
Switzerland . . . . .	128,717	119,247	18,850	13,328
Italy . . . . .	659,532	539,416	838,476	700,709
Netherlands . . . . .	185,227	149,026	354,067	348,750
Rumania . . . . .	449,017	478,674	68,680	51,482
Russia . . . . .	355,521	612,656	20,394	26,538
Yugoslavia . . . . .	619,934	424,063	42,693	31,320
Turkey . . . . .	392,477	481,513	10,570	13,298
Spain . . . . .	5,482	11,234	280	233
Sweden . . . . .	140,540	122,832	111,919	64,923
Norway . . . . .	28,119	18,832	1,908	851
Canada . . . . .	428,987	377,072	7,400	3,027
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	385,586	285,419	261,229	40,080
Hungary . . . . .	174,228	74,160	25,691	34,743
All other countries . . . . .	738,114	857,833	178,915	203,273
Total . . . . .	10,525,245	8,825,657	5,985,686	4,202,429

The staple article of import from Greece into the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) is currants, the value of which amounted in 1930 to £1,643,679<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>. Other articles of import in 1930 were:—raisins, 85,026<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>; tobacco, 66,718<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>. Of the exports from the United Kingdom to Greece in 1930, cotton piece goods were valued at 701,929<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>; woollens, 443,526<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>; coal, 463,059<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>; iron and steel, 229,607<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>; machinery, 217,016<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>.

The total trade between Greece and the United Kingdom for 5 years was as follows :—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Greece to U.K. .	3,016,811	3,129,052	2,525,520	2,049,940	2,022,128
Exports to Greece from U.K. .	4,729,091	4,850,443	4,920,570	3,781,692	3,165,021
Re-exports to Greece from U.K. .	162,295	150,016	154,644	195,131	136,080

### Navigation and Shipping.

The merchant navy of Greece on December 31, 1930, had 708 sailing vessels of 55,993 tons and 559 steamers of 1,413,020 tons. In 1930, 30,384 steamers of 19,334,356 tons and 8,849 sailing vessels of 472,303 tons entered the ports of Greece, while 30,547 steamers of 19,341,104 tons and 9,212 sailing vessels of 476,547 tons cleared.

### Internal Communications.

There are about 8,611 miles of roads in Old and New Greece, and 570 miles under construction. There is a canal (opened November 9, 1893) across the Isthmus of Corinth (about 4 miles). In 1929, 6,158 steamers of 3,436,830 tons and 2,980 sailing vessels of 77,997 tons passed through the canal.

Railways were open for traffic in 1929 for a length of 1,667 miles, of which 821 miles were operated by the State. Before the war with Turkey (1912-13) Greece was completely isolated by land from the rest of Europe, but on May 8, 1916, the railway was completed between Gida, on the Salonika-Monastir line, and Papapouli, on the Thessalian frontier, a distance of 56 miles, whereby Greece was linked up with the European railways. The Government has also purchased from England for two million francs the Salonika-Angista-Stavros line, 42 miles long, which was built by the British during the war. The operating revenues of the State railways in 1929 reached 358,206,578 drachmai, while operating expenses were 305,066,297 drachmai, other expenses 15,402,178 drachmai.

The telegraph lines on December 31, 1930, had a length of 13,662 miles, with 32,887 miles of wire. The number of offices was 3,450. They handled 3,627,310 inland telegrams, and 951,175 international, of which 454,915 were despatched abroad and 496,260 were received.

In 1930 there were 1,215 miles of urban telephone lines with 2,430 miles of wire, and 4,191 miles of inter-urban lines with 6,916 miles of wire. The number of subscribers was 8,473, and the number of offices 20.

There were 1,230 post offices at the end of 1930, and there passed through the post in that year:—Inland post:—letters, 53,217,018; post-cards, 2,387,496; printed matter, journals and samples, 33,498,165; postal orders, 1,052,438, of a total value of drachmai 863,538,620; parcels, 630,728. Foreign postal service (dispatched):—letters, 13,582,675; post-cards, 1,520,875; printed matter and journals, 3,296,487; postal orders, 9,740, valued at 6,650,398 drachmai; parcels, 31,096. Foreign postal service (received):—letters, 15,343,695; post-cards, 1,460,578; journals and other printed paper, 5,837,490; parcels, 147,618; money orders, 19,150, of a total value of drachmai 23,980,650.

### Banking, Money, Weights and Measures.

The National Bank (founded in 1841) was authorised to issue bank notes, the amount being increased each time the privilege of the bank was extended. According to a decree of May 12, 1928, the note-issuing privilege

of the National Bank was transferred to the new issuing bank, the Bank of Greece, as from May 14, 1928, in accordance with the conditions of the Geneva Protocol of September 15, 1927. By the same decree, the drachma was stabilised, its gold content being fixed at 0.01952634 grammes of gold, corresponding to 77.02 drachmai to the U.S. dollar. The new paper money is to be in circulation within five years. Meantime, notes of the National Bank for 20, 1,000 and 5,000 drachmai, overprinted with the name of the Bank of Greece will be issued. On February 7, 1932, the total bank-note circulation amounted to 3,794,211,000 drachmai; total gold, 869,358,000 drachmai.

On July 31, 1931, there were 38 banks in Greece with deposits amounting to 17,975 million drachmai, and capital, 4,417 million drachmai.

The *Drachma* consists of 100 *lepta*. Nickel coinage in circulation consists of 10, 20 and 50 *lepta*, 1 and 2 drachmai; there are also pieces of 5, 10, and 20 drachmai, made of silver and nickel.

In 1920 the metric system was made compulsory. The use of the Gregorian Calendar has been authorised as from March 1, 1923.

The old weights and measures are still met with. The principal are:—

- 1 oke = 400 drams = 2.832 lbs.
- 1 kantar = 44 okes = 124.608 lbs.
- 1 pii = 27 inches.
- 1 stremma = .2471 acres.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF GREECE IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*.—Demetrius Caclamanos (appointed October 10, 1922).

*Counsellor*.—Christos Diamantopoulos.

*Secretary*.—John Kindynis.

*Naval and Air Attaché*.—Commander Spyridion Matessis.

*Consul-General*.—George Dracopoulos.

*Secretary-Archivist*.—N. Pendjiky.

There are consular officers of Greece at London, Birmingham, Cardiff, Dublin, Glasgow, and various other towns.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GREECE.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*.—Hon. P. W. M. Ramsay, C.M.G. (appointed November 14, 1929).

*First Secretary*.—V. F. W. Cavendish-Bentinck.

*Second Secretary*.—J. T. Henderson.

*Naval Attaché*.—Capt. R. B. Ramsay, M.V.O., R.N.

*Military Attaché*.—Lt. Col. F. A. Sampson.

*Air Attaché*.—Group Capt. R. G. Hetherington, C.B.E.

*Consul-General at Salonika*.—H. G. Chick, C.I.E.

There are also British Consular representatives at Athens, Piraeus, Candia, Canea, Corfu, Patras, Samos, Volo, Zante, Syra, and Mitylene.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Greece.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Statistique de la Grèce*. First issue, 1931.

The Statistical Bureau also publishes many monthly and annual returns, among others:—*Recensements de la population*.—*Résultats statistiques généraux des recensements*.—*Statistique du mouvement de la population*.—*Statistique des causes de décès*.—*Statistique des élections*.—*Statistique annuelle du Rendement Agricole etc. de la Grèce*.—(*Effectif du bétail*—*Dénombrement des arbres*).—*Bulletins du mouvement de la navigation de*



la Grèce avec l'étranger.—Bulletins mensuels et annuels du commerce spécial de la Grèce avec les pays étrangers.—Statistique des Postes, Télégraphes et Téléphones.—Bulletin mensuel de Statistique.

Compte Rendu (annuel) des opérations de la Commission Financière Internationale.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual. London.

Bulletin Mensuel de la Banque de Grèce.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Abbott* (G. F.), Turkey, Greece, and the Great Powers. London, 1917.—Greece and the Allies, 1914–1922. London, 1922.

*Andréadès* (A.), Les Effets Economiques et sociales de la Guerre en Grèce. Paris, 1929.

*Andrōpoulos* (Stavros), Memoirs on the Greek Revolution, written by Photios Chrysanthopoulos or Photakos. 2 vols. [In Greek.] Athens, 1900.

Annual of the British School at Athens (Archæology). London.

*Baedeker's Greece*. 4th ed. Leipzig, 1909.

*Baud Bovy* (D.) and *Boissonnas* (F.), In Greece: Journeys by Mountain and Valley. (Translated from the French). London, 1922.

*Boissonnas* (F.), Editor, L'Innace de la Grèce. 6 vols. Geneva, 1921.—Des Cyclades en Crète, au gré du vent. Geneva, 1919.—In Greece: Journeys by Mountain and Valley. Geneva, 1920.

*Brown* (A.), Greece Old and New. London, 1927.

*Byron* (R.), The Station, Athos: Treasures and Men. London, 1928.

*Cassanetti* (D. J.), Hellas and the Balkan Wars. London, 1914.

*Comnēlatos* (S. P.), The Tragedy of Greece. London, 1928.

*Dell* (A.), Isles of Greece. London, 1926.

*Dertalis* (P. B.), La Reconstruction Financière de la Grèce et la Société des Nations. Paris, 1928.

*Dixon* (W. M.), Hellas Revisited. London, 1929.

*Driault* (Edouard) and *L'Héritier* (Michel), Histoire Diplomatique de la Grèce. Five Volumes. Paris, 1926.

*Finlay* (G.), A History of Greece from its Conquest by the Romans to the present time. London, 1877.

*Fougères* (G.), Grèce. (Joanne's Guide Series.) Paris, 1909.

*Garnett* (Lucy M.), Greece of the Hellenes. London, 1914.

Greco-Turkish War of 1897. From Official Sources. By a German Staff Officer. [Eng. Trans.] London, 1898.

*Hasluck* (F. W.), Athos and its Monasteries. London, 1924.

*Hutton* (E.), A Glimpse of Greece. London, 1928.

*Luke* (H. C.), The Fringe of the East. London, 1913.

Macmillan's Guides: 'Guide to Greece, the Archipelago, Constantinople, the Coasts of Asia Minor, Crete, Cyprus, &c.' 4th ed. London, 1908.

*Martin* (P. F.), Greece of the Twentieth Century. London, 1912.

*Mavrogordato* (John), Modern Greece: A Chronicle and a Survey, 1800–1931. London, 1931.

*Mears* (E. G.), Greece to-day. London, 1929.

*Miller* (W.), Greek Life in Town and Country. London, 1905.—The Latins in the Levant. London, 1908.—A History of the Greek People (1821–1921). London, 1922.—Greece. London, 1928.

*Murray's Handbook for Greece*. 7th ed. London, 1905.

*Papantonakis* (S. A.), Creticá: a Collection of Documents relating to the Insurrection. 1897–8 (in Greek). Canea, 1901.

*Pappariopoulos* (K.), History of the Hellenic Nation. 2nd ed., 5 vols. (In Greek.) Athens, 1886.

*Philippson* (A.), Thessalien und Epirus. Berlin, 1897.—Griechenland und seine Stellung im Orient. Leipzig, 1897.—Beiträge zur griechischen Inselwelt. Leipzig, 1901.

*Philips* (W. A.), The Greek War of Independence, 1821–83. London, 1897.

*Platykas*, (R. D.), La Grèce pendant la Guerre de 1914–18. Berne, 1918.

*Psilakis* (B.), History of Crete (In Greek.) 3 vols. Canea, 1909–1910.

*Schevill* (F.), The Balkan Peninsula and the Near East. London, 1922.

*Seignobos* (C.), Histoire politique de l'Europe Contemporaine. Paris, 1897. Eng. Trans. 2 vols. London, 1900.

*Spunda* (F.), Der heilige Berg Athos. Landschaft und Legende. Leipzig, 1928.

*Symonds* (J. A.), Sketches and Studies in Italy and Greece. 3 vols. 2nd ed. London, 1898.

*Toynebee* (A. J.), and others. The Balkans. Oxford and London, 1915.

*Trikoupes* (S.), History of the Greek Revolution. [In Greek.] 4 vols. London, 1860.

*Tsouderos* (E. J.), Le Relèvement Économique de la Grèce. Paris, 1920.

## GUATEMALA.

(REPÚBLICA DE GUATEMALA.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Guatemala, established on March 21, 1847, after having formed for twenty-six years part of the Confederation of Central America, is governed under a Constitution proclaimed December, 1879, and modified in 1887, 1897, 1918, and finally in July, 1927. The present Constitution came into effect January 1, 1928. The legislative power is vested in a single-chambered National Assembly, consisting of representatives (one for every 30,000 inhabitants) chosen by universal suffrage for 4 years. In addition a Council of State of 7 members, 3 elected by the National Assembly, and 4 appointed by the President of the Republic, has supervision of public concessions and contracts, and large advisory powers. The President is elected for 6 years, and barred from re-election for a period of 12 years.

On May 27, 1927, the Foreign Ministers of Guatemala, Honduras and Salvador signed a convention binding the three countries to a unified foreign policy in the recognition of governments, declarations of war and other matters; this has been ratified by Salvador.

Manuel Estrada Cabrera ruled as dictator for 22 years but was overthrown in 1920. Several short-lived dictatorships followed until the election of General Lazaro Chacon who held office from 1926 to 1931.

*President of the Republic.*—General Jorge Ubico (February 14, 1931).

The administration is carried on, under the President, by the heads of seven departments—of Foreign Affairs, Government and Justice, Finance and Public Credit, Public Instruction, Public Works, War, and Agriculture.

### Area and Population.

Area estimated at 109,724 sq. kilometres, or 42,353 square miles, but the boundary with Honduras has long been in dispute; in 1930 both countries agreed to submit it to arbitration. The population, according to the 1920 census, was 2,004,900. About 60 per cent. are pure Indians, most of the remainder being mixed Indian and Spanish (*ladinos*); the ruling classes are of European descent. There are about 25,000 foreigners. A system of peonage prevails on the large plantations. Guatemala is administratively divided into 22 departments, each with a governor appointed by the President.

The capital is Guatemala City, with 165,928 inhabitants, almost all *ladinos* or descendants of Europeans. Other towns are Quezaltenango, 30,125, Coban, 26,774, and Zacapa, 18,094.

### Religion and Education.

Roman Catholicism is the prevailing religion; but all other creeds have complete liberty of worship. Guatemala has an archbishopric.

In 1929-30 there were 3,188 primary schools with 4,625 teachers, and 88,846 pupils and 65 professional, normal, secondary and special schools with an enrolment of 4,058. The Bureau of Indian Education maintains (1928) 1,451 rural and ranch schools with 1,808 teachers and 27,142 Indian pupils of whom 16,248 were previously illiterate. The University of Guatemala was established in 1910. The National Central Institute confers degrees which are recognised in all the Central American Republics. Among the other institutions are a School of Handicraft for

Women, a National Conservatoire of Music, a School of Art, and a College of Pharmacy and Natural Sciences. The national library contains 20,000 volumes.

### Justice and Crime.

Justice is administered in a supreme court, 6 appeal courts, and 26 courts of first instance. All judges, under the 1927 constitution, are appointed by the National Assembly. In all the municipalities there are Justices of Peace.

### Finance.

Ordinary revenue and expenditure in currency (1 quetzal = 1 U.S. dollar):—

—	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>
	Quetzales.	Quetzales.	Quetzales.	Quetzales.	Quetzales.
Revenue . .	12,411,182	14,265,751	15,398,825	13,468,870	12,272,305
Expenditure .	12,259,067	14,128,979	15,409,150	14,342,811	12,272,305

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Customs duties (imports and exports) provided 8,024,373 quetzales in 1929-30, or about 62 per cent. of the revenue. Public debt took 3,329,100 quetzales in the 1930-31 budget. British investments are estimated at £5,000,000; American at 75,107,000 dollars (U.S. Department of Commerce, 1931), and German at 12,500,000 dollars, principally in coffee plantations.

On June 30, 1930, the external funded debt was 12,588,325 quetzales, on which the interest and amortisation took 2,258,438 quetzales; in addition there was an interest-bearing internal debt of 2,411,755, a non-interest-bearing internal debt of 1,197,610 and a floating debt of 155,450. Total, 16,197,690 quetzales. Total, December 31, 1930, 20,916,732 quetzales.

### Defence.

Military service is compulsory between the ages of 18 and 50. Service in the active army is for 1 year. The effectives for 1929 were 397 officers and 6,394 other ranks, organised in 2 infantry corps of 14 companies and 4 groups of artillery. The military estimates for 1931-32 were 1,900,528 quetzales.

### Production and Industry.

The Cordilleras divide Guatemala into two unequal drainage areas, of which the Atlantic is much the greater. The Pacific slope, though comparatively narrow, is exceptionally well watered and fertile between the altitudes of 1,000 and 5,000 feet, and is the most densely settled part of the Republic. The Atlantic slope is sparsely populated and has little of commercial importance beyond the timber cutting of the Peten, coffee cultivation of Coban region, and banana raising of the Motagua Valley and Lake Izabal district.

The soil in general is exceedingly fertile and agriculture is the most important industry. The principal crop is coffee, accounting for about 80 per cent. of total exports; coffee exports in 1929, 662,184 bags; in 1930, 853,093 bags. Germans own and control between 30 and 40 per cent. of the coffee plantations of Guatemala. Next to coffee, banana is the most important export crop; exports, 1930, 4,874,319 stems; sugar output in 1929, 13,556,875 lbs.; maize, beans and rice, forming the diet of the population, are the most important domestic crops. Guatemala has almost a monopoly of the chicle gum used for chewing in the United States; exports in 1930 were valued at 587,807 quetzales. Crop diversification is encouraged by

agricultural experiment stations maintained jointly by the International Railways of Central America and the United Fruit Company. Cattle-grounds (potreros) occupy about 758,640 acres. Census of 1930 showed 416,397 cattle, 183,537 sheep, 79,251 pigs, 63,117 horses, 21,413 goats and 37,049 mules and asses.

The forest area has an extent of 1,316,482 acres. The department of Petén is rich in mahogany and dye woods, for which there is a ready market in the United States.

There are silver, gold (output in 1929, 8,530 ounces), copper, iron and lead mines, but owing to the lack of transport, mining is little developed. Chrome was discovered in 1916.

### Commerce.

Value of the commerce for 5 years (1 quetzal = 1 dollar, U.S.):—

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Quetzales	Quetzales	Quetzales	Quetzales	Quetzales
Imports . . .	21,084,178	19,785,880	21,464,324	30,399,067	16,473,970
Exports . . .	28,968,050	33,915,225	28,211,572	24,928,229	23,577,819

In 1930, 59·40 per cent. of the imports came from the United States, 8·54 per cent. from Great Britain, 12·77 per cent. from Germany, 2·94 per cent. from France, and 2·79 per cent. from Italy; 39·06 per cent. of the exports went to the United States, 35·16 per cent. to Germany, and 15·65 to Holland.

Total trade between Guatemala and the U.K. for 5 years (according to Board of Trade Returns):—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Guatemala to U.K. .	69,897	56,584	89,580	57,748	88,266
Exports to Guatemala from U.K. .	434,028	457,508	437,098	230,906	195,787
Re-exports to Guatemala from U.K. .	7,854	11,583	7,818	4,153	2,399

### Shipping and Communications.

In 1929, total tonnage of vessels entered and cleared was 2,082,805 tons. The chief ports on the Atlantic side are Puerto Barrios, which handles three-fourths of the country's imports, and Livingston; on the Pacific side, San José, chief port for exports, and Champerico.

The principal railway system is the American-owned International Railways of Central America which represents a consolidation of the Guatemala Railway (198 miles), the Guatemala Central Railway (139 miles), the Occidental Railway (51 miles), and the Ocos Railway (22 miles). Total mileage, 652. The lines extend from Puerto Barrios to Guatemala City, a distance of 198 miles, thence to San José de Guatemala, on the Pacific Ocean, a distance of 74 miles. This route carries both freight and passengers from the Atlantic to the Pacific more quickly than the Panama Canal, and promises eventually to be a formidable rival for fast traffic. The system extends northward to Ayutla on the Mexican border where it connects with the Pan-American Railway of Mexico. All roads are of 3 ft. gauge. Total mileage of all lines in 1929 was 691 miles. In 1930 the Government completed the first national electric railway in Central America; it connects Quetzaltenango with San Felipe.

There are (1929) 1,396 miles of highways. Motor traffic is possible almost everywhere during nine months of the year.

There are 379 post-offices. The national telegraph lines have a length of 4,357 miles, and the telephones, 4,950 miles. There are 283 telegraph offices and 112 central telephone stations; number of telephones in use, 1,992. Radio stations have been opened at Quezaltenango, San Marcos, and Guatemala City with service to Peten, Puerto Barrios, and other places. There is a broadcasting station at Fort San José.

Air-mail and passenger service connects Guatemala City with Puerto Barrios, Zacapa, Quezaltenango, Mazatenango, La Libertad, and with Mexico City; in 1930, 1,366 passengers and 3,314 tons of mail were carried.

### Banking, Money, Weights and Measures.

The creation of the Central Bank of Guatemala, with an authorised capital of 10,000,000 quetzales (2,500,000 quetzales paid up in 1928), and the exclusive right to issue paper money for 10 years, was decreed on June 30, 1926. Total circulation of banknotes on December 31, 1930, was 5,445,435 quetzales, exclusive of 1,095,262 quetzales representing notes of the old banks not yet called in and cancelled. Gold coin, at home or abroad, totalled 2,957,037 quetzales.

Other important banks are: Anglo-South American Bank; Pacific Bank and Trust Co. (1927), paid-up capital, 1,000,000 dollars; National City Bank of New York; Bank of Guatemala (1895); Western Bank of Quezaltenango (1881); Agricultural Mortgage Bank.

The unit of currency is the gold *quetzal*, equal to the United States dollar. Gold coins in circulation, 20, 10, and 5 quetzales; quetzal notes in circulation, 100, 20, 5, 2, and 1. Silver coins are in circulation of the value of 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\frac{1}{4}$  quetzales, and 10 cents and 5 cents. The inconvertible paper currency has been stabilised at the rate of 60 pesos to the quetzal, and is being gradually withdrawn from circulation. U. S. paper is current but coin is not accepted generally except in Puerto Barrios. Notes in circulation (no longer issued) are for 500, 100, 50, 25, 20, 5 and 1 pesos and there are copper-aluminium coins for 5, 1, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  pesos, and for 1 cent.

The Spanish <i>Libra</i> of 16 ounces	.	.	= 1·014 lbs. avoirdupois.
„ <i>Arroba</i> of 25 libras	.	.	= 25·35 lbs. „
„ <i>Quintal</i> of 4 arrobas	.	.	= 101·40 lbs. „
„ <i>Tonelada</i> of 20 quintals	.	.	= 18·10 cwt.
„ <i>Fanega</i> . . . . .	.	.	= 1½ imperial bushels.

The metric system has been officially adopted.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF GUATEMALA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Chargé d' Affaires and Consul-General* (in London).—Dr. don Francisco A. Figuerola.

There are also Consular representatives at Glasgow, Liverpool, London, Southampton, Birmingham, Cardiff, Grimsby.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GUATEMALA.

*Envoy Extraordinary, Minister Plenipotentiary, and Consul-General*.—Herbert A. Grant Watson. (Appointed February 8, 1928.)

There is a British Consul at Quezaltenango; Vice-Consuls at Guatemala City, Puerto Barrios, and San José.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Guatemala

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.  
 Informe de la Direccion de Estadistica. Annual. Guatemala.  
 Informe de la Secretaria de Fomento. Annual. Guatemala.  
 Reports of the various Government Departments. Annual. Guatemala.  
 Movimiento de poblacion habido en los pueblos de la república de Guatemala. Annual. Guatemala.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Brigham* (T.), Guatemala : The Land of the Quetzal. London, 1887.  
*Caille* (Alexis), Au Pays du Printemps éternel : La Guatémala et son avenir économique. Paris, 1914.  
*Fife* (D.), Guatemala and the States of Central America. London, 1913.  
*Keane* (A. H.), Central and South America. In Stanford's Compendium. New Issue. London, 1901.  
*Key* (Helmer), Kaffee, Zucker und Bananen : Eine Reise nach Cuba und Guatena.ala. Munich, 1929.  
*Lewis* (F. J.), Aus dem Hochlande der Maya. Stuttgart, 1930.  
*Mejia* (J. V.), Geografia descriptiva de la República de Guatemala. Guatemala, 1922.  
*Nederlitz* (G.), The Republic of Guatemala. Philadelphia, 1898.  
 Report of Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders.  
*Sapper* (K.), Das nordliche Mittel-Amerika. Reisen und Studien, 1888-95. Brunswick, 1897.—Ueber Gebirgsbau und Boden des Nordlichen Mittelamerika. Ergänzungsheft, Petermann's Mitteil. Gotha, 1899.—Mittelamerikanische Reisen und Studien aus den Jahren 1888 bis 1900. Braunschweig, 1902.—In den Vulcangebieten Mittelamerikas und Westindiens. Stuttgart, 1905.  
*Seler* (Caecilie), Auf alten Wegen in Mexico und Guatemala, 1895-97. Berlin, 1900.—Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse einer Reise durch Mexico und Guatemala. Part I. Berlin, 1901.  
*Stephan* (U. H.), Le Guatemala Economique. Paris, 1906.  
*Stoll* (Otto), Guatemala. Reisen und Schilderungen aus den Jahren 1878-83. Leipzig 1886.  
*Villacorta* (J. A.), Monografía del Departamento de Guatemala. Guatemala, 1926.  
*Winter* (N. O.), Guatemala and her People of To-day. Boston, 1909.

## HAITI.

### (RÉPUBLIQUE D'HAÏTI.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Haiti, formerly a French colony, was proclaimed independent January 1, 1804, and is now governed under a Constitution ratified on June 12, 1918, and considerably amended in January, 1928. After being in abeyance since 1917 (their functions performed by the Council of State, nominated by the President) the Senate and Chamber were revived in October, 1930. The President is now elected by the 36 deputies and 15 senators, sitting as a National Assembly, for a period of six years.

*President of the Republic.*—Sténio Vincent ; elected November 18, 1930.

The administration of the Republic is carried on, under the President, by ten departments supervised by five Secretaries of State. The President receives an annual salary of 24,000 dollars.

In November, 1915, both Houses of the Haitian Congress ratified a treaty with the United States by which the latter agreed to assist in the establishment of responsible, orderly government. The treaty, which expires in 1936, provided for a number of American Advisers to the Haitian Govern-

ment, appointed by the President of Haiti on the recommendation of the President of the United States; these still supervise the constabulary and finances, but public health, public works, and agricultural training were handed over in 1931 to Haitian officials.

### Area and Population.

The area of the Republic, which embraces the western portion of the island of Haiti—the larger but less populated eastern division forming the Dominican Republic—is estimated at 10,204 English square miles. On January 1, 1927, the estimated population was 2,300,200, excluding 3,000 white foreign residents and the military forces of the United States. The majority of the population are Negroes; there are also great numbers of Mulatto Haitians, the descendants of the former French settlers. Capital, Port-au-Prince, with 79,797 inhabitants, situated on a large bay and possessed of an excellent harbour. Cap Haitien has an estimated population of about 22,000; Cayes and Jacmel about 12,000 each; Gonaives, 10,000; Port de Paix, 5,000. The official language of the country is French, though most of the common people speak a dialect known as Creole French.

### Religion and Education.

The religion is Roman Catholicism. There is an archbishop with 4 suffragan bishops. The Catholic clergy are French.

Public elementary education is free, the country being divided into 24 inspectors' districts. In 1910 education was made compulsory. The sum allotted for public instruction amounts to nearly 1,000,000 dollars annually, chiefly for agricultural education, but the educational system is still very imperfect, especially in rural districts. In the 6 national lycées in 1925-26 there were 1,042 pupils, in 11 private secondary schools, 3,219 pupils; in 14 national primary schools, under friars, 5,820 pupils; and in 34, under nuns, 7,440 pupils. During 1927-28, 48 rural farm schools had 5,464 pupils. In 1926-27, 85 private city primary schools had 5,517; 417 national rural primary schools, 25,348 pupils; 115 religious national rural primary schools, 5,868 pupils; 240 national urban primary schools, 24,462 pupils.

### Justice.

Justice is administered by a Court of Cassation, appointed for 10 years, and by lower courts appointed for 7 years. All the judges are nominated by the President and are irremovable, except on impeachment.

### Finance.

About 90 per cent. of the revenue of Haiti is derived from customs, paid in American gold on exports and imports. In 1928-29 debt charges absorbed 30 per cent. of revenue.

The following table shows the revenue and expenditure (fiscal year ending September 30) for five years (in United States dollars; 5 gourdes = 1 U.S. dollar):—

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
Revenue . . . . .	7,765,200	10,084,200	8,504,400	7,729,638	6,349,316
Expenditure . . . . .	8,728,920	8,632,262	8,824,000	8,367,031	7,038,014

Customs receipts, 1930-31, amounted to 5,112,556 dollars. The unpledged cash surplus in the Treasury, December 31, 1930, was 2,854,869 dollars. In 1922, the Government secured an American loan of 16,000,000

dollars for the conversion of the two external loans in France, the cash settlement of outstanding debts and for public works; a second loan was secured in 1923 for 2,660,000 dollars to meet the default on the government-guaranteed National Railway Bonds. Total foreign debt, May 31, 1931, was 13,173,565 dollars. The internal debt amount-d (same date) to 12,953,605 gourdes. American direct investments (1931, U.S. Department of Commerce), amounted to 15,191,000 dollars, including 8,000,000 dollars in sugar industry.

### Defence.

An armed constabulary (Garde d'Haiti), both urban and rural, was instituted in 1916. The officers are in part drawn from the United States Marine Corps and Navy, who, according to present plans, will retire by 1936. The establishment (1931) consists of 97 officers and 2,950 non-commissioned officers and men.

### Production.

The industries of Haiti are mainly agricultural. The most important product is coffee of excellent quality grown by peasants. Production, 1928-29, 28,556,000 kilos. Cocoa is grown extensively and cotton is exported in increasing quantities. The cultivation of tobacco is extending; production in 1927-28 reached 2,500,000 lbs. Sugar is likewise grown, and there are 2 sugar-making establishments. An extensive sugar central, founded with American capital, has been constructed near Port-au-Prince. Rum and other spirits are distilled but not exported: the rum is of a superior quality. Logwood is an important product, and other valuable woods are now exported. Cattle breeding is encouraged.

Haiti possesses considerable mineral resources quite undeveloped. Gold, silver, copper, iron, antimony, tin, sulphur, coal, kaolin, nickel, gypsum, limestone and porphyry are found but are little worked.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for 4 fiscal years ending September 30 (in U.S. dollars):—

—	Imports	Exports	—	Imports	Exports
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1928 .	20,248,257	22,667,246	1930 .	12,841,626	14,144,567
1929 .	17,287,922	16,723,883	1931 .	9,576,818	8,963,419

In 1929-30, the principal exports were coffee, 34,321,114 kilos valued at 10,406,472 dollars (about 78 per cent. in value of total exports); raw cotton, 5,124,551 kilos (1,571,731 dollars); logwood, 26,775,964 kilos (488,323 dollars); cacao, 2,272,863 kilos (395,000 dollars). France took 49·7 per cent. of all the exports. Imports to the extent of 70 per cent. (15,246,598 dollars) came from the United States.

Total trade between Haiti and the U.K. for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns):—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Haiti to U.K.	162,455	165,012	166,974	149,745	195,582
Exports to Haiti from U.K.	181,656	888,889	180,162	166,921	110,847
Re-exports to Haiti from U.K.	1,484	2,927	2,822	1,908	2,288



### Shipping and Communications.

Several lines of steamers (American and Dutch) connect the ports of Haiti with New York, and others (British, French, Dutch and German) with Europe.

Port-au-Prince is connected with Cap Haitien by a road 169 miles long, and with Mirebalais and Lascahobas by a road 33 miles long. Total length of motor road in 1930 was 935 miles. A light railway has been constructed from Port-au-Prince to Lake Assuéi (28 miles), and to Léogane (22 miles), but the traffic is small. The 'National Railroad of Haiti' runs from Port-au-Prince to Verrettes, distance 85 miles. Port-au-Prince has 5 miles of tramway. The two railroads, the National and the P.C.S. (Compagnie des Chemins de Fer de la Plaine de Cul de Sac) are both American-owned.

The principal towns are connected by the Government telegraph system, with 1,490 miles of wire in 1927. A cable runs from the Mole St. Nicholas to Santiago de Cuba and from the Mole to Port-au-Prince, and also to Cap Haitien, whence it runs to Puerto Plata (Santo Domingo) and to New York and South America. The All-America Cables has a cable to Haiti.

There were 92 post offices in 1930.

Port-au-Prince has a modern automatic telephone exchange; 1,200 miles of telephone cables connect 46 commercial and 17 local exchanges.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The Banque Nationale de la République d'Haiti, established October 21, 1910, with a capital of 10,000,000 francs (present capital, 2,000,000 dollars), undertakes to render services to the Government in respect of loans and other matters; it has a monopoly of the note issue. In 1916, the National City Bank of New York purchased control over this bank. The Royal Bank of Canada has branches at Port-au-Prince and Cape Haiti.

The unit of currency is the *Gourde* which has a fixed value in relation to United States currency, *i.e.* 1 gourde is equivalent to 20 cents U.S. currency. Stock of money on December 31, 1930, 4,902,332 dollars (U.S.) in notes, of which 1,194,981 dollars were in U.S. Government notes and 3,707,351 were in notes of the Banque Nationale; gold coinage amounted to 156,518 dollars and subsidiary silver coinage to 13,014 dollars. Of the notes outstanding, 1,940,500 dollars were held by the Central bank as a reserve. To reduce the use of American money the Banque Nationale was authorized in April, 1928, to issue notes of 20, 50 and 100 goudes.

Use of the metric system of weights and measures has been made obligatory since July 1, 1922.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF HAITI IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Minister Resident.*—Dr. Louis Baron.

*Commercial Attaché.*—M. Antoine Dupont.

*Consul.*—J. G. Dalzell.

There are Consuls at Belfast, Cardiff, Cork, Liverpool, Birmingham, Edinburgh, Newport, Queenstown, Southampton, Glasgow.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HAITI.

*Consul and Chargé d'Affaires.*—(Vacant).

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. M. F. Day, M.C.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Haiti.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports, Annual Series. London.  
Geology of the Republic of Haiti. Port-au-Prince, 1924.  
Annual Reports of Haitian governmental departments. Port-au-Prince.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Haiti 1918-1920. Blue Book of Haiti. A Pictorial Review of the Republic of Haiti, including special articles on History, Government, Geography, Commerce, and Natural Resources. New York, 1919.

*Ardouin* (Beaubrun), *Études sur l'histoire de Haiti*. 10 vols. Paris, 1853-61.

*Aubin* (E.), *En Haiti*. Paris, 1910.

*Balch* (Emily G.), editor, *Occupied Haiti; Report of an unofficial committee of six sent to Haiti by the International League for Peace and Freedom*. New York, 1927.

*Bellegarde* (D.), *L'Occupation Americaine d'Haiti: Ses conséquences morales et économiques*. Port-au-Prince, 1929.

*Davis* (H. P.), *Black Democracy. The Star of Haiti*. London, 1929.

*Fortunat* (Dantes), *Nouvelle géographie de l'île de Haiti*. Port-au-Prince, 1888.

*Janvier* (L. J.), *Les Constitutions d'Haiti (1801-1885)*. Paris, 1886. *La République d'Haiti, 1840-82*. Paris, 1888.

*Justin* (J.), *Étude sur les Institutions Haïtiennes*. Paris, 1894.

*Léger* (A. N.), *Haiti, Her History and Detractors*. New York, 1907. *Histoire diplomatique d'Haiti*. Port-au-Prince, 1930.

*Madiou* (N.), *Histoire d'Haiti*. 3 vols. Port-au-Prince, Revised, 1922.

*Morpeau* (M.), *Code de procédure civile annoté avec commentaires, jurisprudence et formules*. Port-au-Prince, 1909.

*Niles* (B.), *Black Haiti*. London, 1926.

*Price* (H.), *Dictionnaire de Législation Administrative Haïtienne*. Port-au-Prince 1923.

*Fritchard* (Hesketh), *Where Black Rules White*. London, 1900.

*St. John* (Sir Spenser), *Haiti, or the Black Republic*. 2nd ed. London, 1889.

*Seabrook* (B. B.), *The Magic Island (Haiti)*. London, 1929.

*Tippenhauer* (L. Gentil), *Die Insel Haiti*. 2 vols. Leipzig, 1898.

## HONDURAS.

(REPÚBLICA DE HONDURAS.)

### Constitution and Government.

ON September 15, 1821, the State of Honduras declared its independence of Spain and set up as a Republic which is governed under a charter proclaimed on October 3, 1824. The present Constitution was re-written in 1924. Legislative power is vested in a single chamber, the Congress of Deputies consisting of 43 members, chosen for 4 years by popular vote, in the ratio of one per 15,000 inhabitants. It meets for 60 days on January 1 each year. A Permanent Commission of five members sit whilst Congress is not in session for the transaction of such routine business as usually falls to the latter. The President is elected by popular vote for 4 years, holding office from February 1st.

*President*.—Dr. Vicente Mejia Colindres. Assumed office February 1, 1929.

The administration of the Republic is carried on by a Council of six ministers, to whom are entrusted the departments of Foreign Relations, Interior and Justice, War and Navy, Treasury and Public Credit, Public Works and Agriculture, and Instruction.

### Area and Population.

Area about 44,275 English square miles, with a population, on June 29, 1930 (census), of 859,761, or 19.4 inhabitants to the square mile. Wild

tribes are estimated to number over 35,000. The inhabitants are chiefly Indians with an admixture of Spanish blood. On the north coast there is a considerable proportion of negroes, chiefly employed by the fruit exporting companies, of whom about 10,000 are British subjects. The Republic is divided into 17 departments and one territory. La Mosquitia is still practically unexplored and is inhabited by native races who speak little or no Spanish.

The capital of Honduras is Tegucigalpa, with (census of June, 1930) 40,049 inhabitants. Other towns are Pespire, 7,132; Nacaome, 8,152; La Esperanza, 11,453; Santa Rosa, 10,574; Choluteca 8,065; San Pedro Sula, 7,820. The main ports are Amapala on the Pacific, and, on the Atlantic, Puerto Cortez (2,500), Omoa (1,000), La Ceiba, Trujillo Puerto Castilla, and Tela. The port of entry for the Bay Islands is Roatan.

### Religion, Education, Justice.

Roman Catholicism is the prevailing religion, but the Constitution guarantees freedom to all creeds, and the State does not contribute to the support of any.

Instruction is free, compulsory (from 7 to 15 years of age), and entirely secular. The school census of 1928 showed 93,576 children of school age, of whom only 35,182 were then receiving education. In 1929-30 there were 1,527 public schools (1,496 under State control), with 1,953 teachers and 57,359 children enrolled. The 13 secondary schools had 609 pupils, the normal schools 1,107, and the commercial schools, 415. There is a school for the teaching of agriculture with about 52 pupils. At Tegucigalpa there is a National University with faculties of Law, Medicine and Engineering (179 students in 1930-31); a technical school with 157 pupils, and also a military school; at Comayagua there is a school of jurisprudence.

The Judicial power resides in the Supreme Court with five judges chosen directly by the people for 4 years; four Appeal Courts, and departmental and local judges. In 1923 a Supreme Court was established at San Pedro Sula to serve the Northern Provinces.

### Finance.

For the years stated, ending July 31, the revenue and expenditure are given as follows (the new gold lempira, like the old silver peso, is legally fixed at one-half the value of an American dollar).

—	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	Lempiras 12,029,870	Lempiras 13,728,368	Lempiras 14,314,299	Lempiras 15,109,620 <sup>2</sup>	Lempiras 16,568,612
Expenditure . . .	11,365,260	12,863,620	15,021,739	15,109,620	16,568,612

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Actual revenue collected by July 31, 1931, was 11,819,855 lempiras.

Total external debt stood on July 31, 1931, at 10,000,000 lempiras. Payment on debt services, external and internal, in 1929-30, was 2,547,123 lempiras. The external debt, held principally in England and unpaid as to principal or interest since 1872 (totalling by 1925, 30,000,000<sup>2</sup>), has been scaled down to 1,200,000<sup>2</sup> to be repaid in 30 annual instalments of 40,000<sup>2</sup> each, derived from a special Consular tax on imports to Honduras, collected abroad and deposited in New York. In addition the Government has borrowed

300,000% in New Orleans, repayable in monthly instalments of 5,000% at 7 per cent. interest. The internal debt stood at 17,754,948 lempiras on July 31, 1931. American investments (1931) are estimated by the U.S. Department of Commerce at 71,735,000 dollars, principally in railways, mines, and the banana industry.

### Defence.

Every citizen of Honduras is liable to serve in the army from the age of 21. Service in the active army is for two years, and in the reserves from the age of 23 to 40. Foreigners are exempt from service, naturalised citizens being exempt for 10 years. Under the terms of the Washington Central American Conventions of 1923 the size of the Regular Army is fixed at 2,500 men, including the National Guard. The strength in 1928-29 was 344 officers and 2,253 men. The military budget for 1930-31 was 1,748,677 lempiras.

### Production and Industry.

The chief culture is that of bananas, on the Atlantic coast (28,960,948 bunches exported in 1930-31 almost entirely by three companies; value of banana exports was 22,981,400 dollars, U.S.). The United States took 21,635,022 stems. Coconuts are also grown. The coconut groves of Puerto Sal extend from the Ulua River to the Cuero River, a distance of about 60 miles, and are said to contain over 28,000 fruit-bearing trees. Coffee of fine quality is grown, generally by small farmers (exports in 1930-31, 2,483,236 lbs.), likewise tobacco. The production of sugar from 2 large mills is increasing. Exports in 1930-31, 11,749,951 lbs. Exports of mahogany in 1929-30 totalled 4,147,739 feet, chiefly to the United States.

Honduras is essentially a cattle producing country, and the Government are now taking steps to encourage breeding.

The mineral resources of Honduras are—gold (exports in 1930, 13,567 ounces valued at 280,241 dollars), silver (exports in 1930, 2,957,093 ounces, valued at 1,093,440 dollars, U.S.) copper, lead, zinc, iron, antimony, some of them being found in almost every department. There is only one large mining company, at San Juancito, near Tegucigalpa. Deposits of brown and other coal have also been found.

Straw hats and cigars are manufactured for local consumption and export; 46,947,378 cigars were exported in 1930-31. A good quality of Panama hat is manufactured in the Departments of Copan and Santa Barbara. There is a large number of small factories of all classes in the Republic, chiefly for the manufacture of shoes, soap and candles, beer, non-alcoholic beverages, cigarettes and ice. There is a flour mill at San Pedro Sula.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for 5 fiscal years, ending July 31 (the lempira = 50 cents, U.S.):—

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Lempiras	Lempiras	Lempiras	Lempiras	Lempiras
Imports . . .	10,680,415	12,578,595	14,860,981	31,892,257	20,582,845
Exports . . .	17,546,289	28,142,787	24,569,165	52,842,486	40,056,173

The United States takes nearly 75 per cent. of the exports of Honduras, and furnishes 77 per cent. of its imports. Bananas constitute about 90 per cent. of the value of total exports.

## COMMUNICATIONS—MONEY, WEIGHTS, AND MEASURES 997

Total trade between Honduras and United Kingdom for 5 years was (according to Board of Trade returns) as follows:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Honduras . . .	1,332,998	826,760	1,108,906	496,415	1,100,049
Exports to Honduras . . .	552,817	185,326	750,323	517,007	88,161
Re-exports to Honduras . . .	2,093	1,627	2,339	2,050	1,643

### Communications.

In general, travelling and transport are accomplished by means of mules and ox-carts. Slow improvements in road-making and repairing continue to be made. There is a fair mail service by automobiles, and a daily autobus passenger and freight service connects Tegucigalpa with both the northern and southern sections. The two principal roads are the Carretera del Sur from San Lorenzo, on the Pacific Coast, to Tegucigalpa, 84 miles; and the Carretera del Norte, from Tegucigalpa to Comayagua, and Lake Yojoa, 154 miles. Transport from Lake Yojoa (20 miles across) is continued by road to Potrerillos (25 miles), the head of the railroad to San Pedro Sula and Puerto Cortés. A road from Tegucigalpa to Juticalpa and one from Santa Barbara to San Pedro Sula are being built. Total mileage of motor roads in 1930 was 361 miles. Aviation services connect the principal towns and spread outward to other Central American points.

There is a national railway of 66 miles from Puerto Cortez to Potrerillos, taken over by the Government in 1912 and leased to a fruit company. The other four railroads are owned and operated by the various fruit companies on the north coast. Total length of line (1929) 1,065 miles.

The country has about 1,550 miles of telephone lines and 5,301 miles of telegraph lines. Number of telephones in use, 1,035; number of telegraph offices, 304. Number of post-offices, 1928, 332. Honduras has 6 wireless stations, all owned by foreign companies.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

By a decree of March 9, 1931, the gold *lempira* (named after a native chief) is the monetary unit; its value is that of 0·836 gramme of gold, 900 fine, or 50 cents, U.S. currency. But as only coins of 20 and 10 *lempiras* will be coined, the silver *peso* or *dollar*, of 100 cents, weighing 25 grammes, ·900 fine (equal in value to the *lempira*) remains in circulation. The value of the silver peso is legally fixed at one-half the value of an American dollar. The new *lempiras* have been minted in the United States and were placed in circulation early in 1932. The fractional silver money will consist of 100, 50, and 20 cent pieces. On the north coast the currency is almost entirely American paper money. Silver coins of practically all Latin-American countries circulate freely. Stock of money on December 31, 1930, included 20,000 dollars, U.S., in gold coins, 1,250,000 dollars in silver coins and 460,000 dollars in the notes of the two banks of issue.

There are two banks. One is the Banco de Honduras, founded in 1889, which in 1922 and for a short time thereafter acted as the Bank of the Republic. It still has the power to issue silver notes but does not act as the Government's fiscal agent. The second bank, Banco Atlantida, which belongs mainly to Americans, also issues silver notes which are exchangeable for American currency at the rate of 2 pesos for 1 dollar.

The metric system of weights and measures has been legal since April 1, 1897, but English pounds and yards and the old Spanish system are still in general use :

1 <i>Vara</i>	.	.	.	.	.	= 32 inches.
1 <i>Arroba</i>	.	.	.	.	.	= 25 lb.
1 <i>Quintal</i>	.	.	.	.	.	= 100 lb.
1 <i>Tonelada</i>	.	.	.	.	.	= 2,000 lb.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF HONDURAS IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Consul-General at London*.—Carlos A. Castri, W.

There are Consuls at Manchester, Cardiff, Grimsby, Liverpool, Birmingham, Newcastle-on-Tyne, and Glasgow.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HONDURAS.

*Minister Plenipotentiary and Envoy Extraordinary*.—Herbert A. Grant Watson. Appointed April 17, 1928. (Residing in Guatemala City.)

*Consul and Chargé d'Affaires at Tegucigalpa*.—M. H. C. Kelham.

There are Consuls at Trujillo, Amapala and La Ceiba.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Honduras.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The President's Annual Message to Congress.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports, Annual Series. London.

Gaceta Oficial de Honduras.

Honduras. Bulletin of the Bureau of the American Republics. Washington, 1904, and the Monthly Bulletins of the Bureau. Washington.

Cuestión de límites entre Honduras y Guatemala. Ventilada ante el Gobierno Mediador de los Estados Unidos de América. Vol. 3. New York, 1918.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Renacimiento, Tegucigalpa. Monthly Review.

*Calix* (U. M.). Geografía de Honduras. Tegucigalpa, 1916.

*Duron* (R. E.). Gobernantes de Honduras. Tegucigalpa, 1919.

*Keane* (A. H.). Central and South America. In Stanford's Compendium. London, 1901.

*Lopes* (E. M.). Geografía de Honduras. Tegucigalpa, 1919.—Historia de Honduras. Tegucigalpa, 1919.

*Munro* (D. G.). The Central American Republics. Published for the Carnegie Peace Foundation. Washington.

*Quinones* (A. B.). Geografía e Historia de Honduras. Choluteca, 1927.

*Reyna* (G. B.). Honduras. Tegucigalpa, 1930.

*Rivas* (Pedro). Geographical, Historical and Etymological Dictionary of Honduras. Tegucigalpa, 1919.

## HUNGARY.

(KINGDOM OF HUNGARY.)

### Constitution and Government.

HUNGARY first became an independent kingdom in 1001. On October 31, 1918, a revolution broke out in Hungary with the object of establishing a Republic. On November 13 King Charles issued a letter of abdication, and on November 16, 1918, Hungary was proclaimed an independent Republic (Hungarian People's Republic), of which Count Michael Károlyi became Provisional President. The two Houses of the Legislature were abolished, and their place taken by a Provisional National Council. Th

Károlyi régime continued until March 21, 1919, when its place was taken by a Soviet Government, which proclaimed the dictatorship of the proletariat. An opposition Government was, however, soon set up at Arad and Szeged, which with the assistance of the Rumanian army swept away the Soviet Government, and on August 7, 1919, a National Government was again in the Capital. Elections were held on the basis of universal suffrage in January and February 1920, and the new Parliament considered the period of the revolutions of 1918 and 1919 as *de jure* a blank space of time, and resolved that the old monarchical constitution should be continued. Hungary was thus considered a monarchy with a vacant throne, the functions of the monarch being exercised by a Regent. It has been decided that the dynastic question shall be solved at such time as the people are freed from external pressure.

*Regent.*—Nicholas Horthy de Nagybánya. (Elected March 1, 1920.)

The Legislature consists of two houses; the character of the Upper House was represented by a Bill passed on November 11, 1926. According to this the House consists of 6 groups—(1) elected representatives of the former hereditary members, about 38; (2) members elected by the County Councils and municipalities, about 50 members; (3) heads of the various religious communities, about 31 members; (4) high dignitaries—such as judges, the commander-in-chief of the army, the chairman of the National Bank; (5) representatives of scientific institutions, the Chambers of Commerce, about 40 members; and (6) life members appointed by the head of the State.

The Lower House consists of 245 members. At the elections held on June 28, 1931, the following parties were elected:—Party of National Unity (Bethlen Party), 155; Christian Social Union, 32; Socialists, 14; Independent Agricultural Party, 11; other parties, 12; Independents, 21; total 245.

The Ministry originally formed on June 17, 1922, and reorganised on December 19, 1931, is composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister and Minister of Social Welfare.*—Count Julius Károlyi.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Lewis Walko.

*Minister of the Interior.*—Dr. Francis Keresztes-Fischer.

*Minister of Finance.*—Baron Frederick Koranyi.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Emil Purgly (Feb. 5, 1932).

*Minister of Commerce.*—Dr. Béla Kenéz.

*Minister of Public Instruction.*—Dr. Eugene Karafiatk.

*Minister of Justice.*—Dr. Tibor de Zsitvay.

*Minister of National Defence.*—Julius de Gombos.

*Minister without Portfolio.*—John Mayer.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

In Hungary a distinction is observed between communes which are large or small, and county-towns and municipalities, which are regarded as communes of a higher order. The representative bodies and executives are elected by the inhabitants of the communities concerned who have possessed an electoral right since 1886 on the basis of secret suffrage, which was in 1929 extended to women also. The representative body in the communes and county towns consists half of members elected for six years, and half of persons who pay the highest taxes, but in the representative bodies of the municipalities ("municipal committee") the proportion of those who pay the highest taxes has been reduced to two-fifths of the total number of members. The members of the representative bodies have an authorization for a fixed period. Each community has the right to issue orders within the limits

prescribed by law, to be carried out either by its own officials or by the subordinate communities.

### Area and Population.

The Treaty of Trianon, signed on June 4, 1920, and ratified by Hungary on November 13, 1920, mentions in general terms the boundaries of the new State with Austria, Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia and Rumania. The exact boundaries with Yugoslavia and Rumania are to be determined by a mixed commission. As a result of negotiations with Austria and of the consequent plebiscite, Hungary has obtained Sopron in Western Hungary.

The population of Hungary according to the census of December 31, 1930, is 8,683,740, and its area 35,875 square miles as against a population of 7,989,039 in 1920. Of the total population, 4,245,561 were males and 4,438,179 females.

The following is the division of the total population according to language as estimated on December 31, 1929: Hungarian (Magyar), 7,784,087 (89·8 per cent.); German, 588,959 (6·8 per cent.); Slovak, 149,263 (1·7 per cent.); Rumanian, 25,479 (0·3 per cent.); Ruthenian, 1,534; Croatian, 38,855 (0·5 per cent.); Serbian, 16,778 (0·2 per cent.); others, 61,583.

Vital statistics for 4 years:

	1927	1928	1929	1930
Births . . .	218,548	224,693	215,463	219,784
Marriages . . .	77,026	79,634	78,518	77,907
Deaths . . .	150,675	146,496	152,847	134,841

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS, WITH POPULATION IN 1930 (CENSUS).

Budapest . . .	1,004,699	Újpest . . .	67,374	Hódmezővásár-	
Szeged . . .	135,141	Kispest . . .	64,547	hely . . .	60,176
Debrecen . . .	117,410	Pécs . . .	61,801	Nyíregyháza . . .	51,273
Kecskemét . . .	79,505	Miskolc . . .	61,465	Győr . . .	50,977
Pesterzsébet . . .	67,871			Békéscsaba . . .	49,295

### Religion.

Religious toleration is one of the fundamental principles of the Hungarian State. There is perfect equality among all legally recognised religions, which include the Roman and Greek Catholic, the Evangelical (Augsburg and Helvetian), the Unitarian, the Greek Oriental, the Gregorian-Armenian, the Baptist (since 1905), the Jewish, and the Mohammedan (since 1916). Each has the independent administration of its own affairs.

In 1929, the population according to religion was estimated as follows: Roman Catholics, 5,587,254 (64·5 per cent.); Greek Catholics, 205,121 (2·4 per cent.); Helvetian Evangelicals, 1,797,840 (20·7 per cent.); Augsburg Evangelicals, 531,645 (6·1 per cent.); Greek-Orientals, 53,344 (0·6 per cent.); Unitarians, 6,267 (0·1 per cent.); Jews, 475,949 (5·5 per cent.); others, 9,118.

### Education.

Public education in Hungary comprises the following grades:—(1) infant schools; (2) elementary schools; (3) industrial and commercial apprentice schools; (4) primary (city) schools; (5) training colleges for teachers; (6) middle or secondary schools; (7) special schools; (8) universities and colleges.



In 1920, 15.2 per cent. of the population over 6 years of age was illiterate (33.3 per cent. in 1910 on the territory of pre-war Hungary).

School attendance is compulsory for children of six to twelve years at day schools, and then for three years in continuation schools. There were in the school year 1929-30 altogether 1,076 infants' schools and permanent foster-homes with 1,517 female teachers and 115,499 infants, and 4 training colleges for female teachers of infant schools.

In Hungary there were in the school-year 1929-30, 6,794 elementary schools with 908,295 pupils and 19,087 teachers. There were also 4,172 general, 1,473 agricultural continuation schools (or courses) and 53 agricultural public schools with special teachers attached to them. There were 515 apprentice schools, 486 for industrial and 39 for commercial apprentices. The number of industrial apprentices was 62,689 and of commercial apprentices 3,442. There were 20 training colleges for elementary schools for males and 31 for females, with 730 teachers and 8,588 students. The number of primary schools was for boys 132, for girls 193, for both sexes 52, with 63,351 pupils and 4,752 teachers.

In the middle schools the curriculum extends over eight years. They are maintained by the State, by the larger communes, or (in the case of the denominational schools) by ecclesiastical foundations, with sometimes a sub-vention from the State. There were in 1929-1930, 28 gymnasia, 69 realgymnasia, 23 modern schools, and 37 girls' secondary schools. Total number of teachers, 3,068, pupils, 61,087 (47,814 boys and 13,273 girls).

Of the special schools, 48 are agricultural, 45 industrial and mineral, and 50 commercial, with 30 others. Of the commercial schools, 31 were for boys and 19 for girls; total number of pupils, 11,007. The other special schools had 3,217 pupils. There are 5 agricultural high-schools with 517 pupils.

Hungary has four universities and (since 1919) an independent Faculty of Economics at Budapest (43 professors, 1,271 students in 1929-30), all maintained by the State. In 1929-30 the University of Budapest had 380 professors and 5,227 students; the University of Szeged, 85 professors and 1,585 students; the University of Pécs 63 professors and 1,301 students, and of Debrecen 61 professors and 1,301 students—the last two having been founded in 1912. Total number of students at the Universities, 1929-30, 10,691. There are also 17 theological colleges, viz., 13 Roman Catholic, 3 Protestant, and 1 Jewish, with a total of 111 professors and 891 students; and 3 law schools with 34 professors and 832 students; and the veterinary school with 29 professors and 277 students. The technical high school (polytechnicum) in Budapest has 78 professors and 1,409 students (1929-30); the high school of mining and forestry of Sopron 27 professors and 133 students; and 8 agricultural colleges have 35 professors and 410 students. There are 8 other high schools with 221 professors and 1,686 students.

### Justice and Crime.

The Supreme Court in Budapest (curia) is the highest instance in all civil and criminal matters. As courts of first instance, there are county courts (törvényszékek) with collegiate judgeships; district courts (járásbíróságok) with single judges; and jury courts (sajtóbíróságok) for press offences, besides an army special court.

### Pauperism.

In Hungary poor relief is in the main left to communal administration. In the smaller communes orphans and the indigent are cared for by official guardians and overseers, while in the larger there are poor-houses, the funds

being mostly derived from fines and taxes. The number of asylums for paupers and orphans is about 300. The Church and charitable societies also render assistance, and several millions of pengös are annually bestowed in legacies and gifts towards benevolent purposes.

### Finance.

Budget estimates for 4 years (in thousands of pengös) :—

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	1,000 Pengös 1,860,261	1,000 Pengös 1,482,171	1,000 Pengös 1,401,100	1,000 Pengös 1,365,900
Expenditure . . .	1,357,804	1,428,671	1,398,180	1,364,900

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

Budget for 1930-31 is shown as follows :—

	Revenue		Expenditure	
	Ordinary	Total	Ordinary	Total
<b>I. State Administration</b>	Pengös	Pengös	Pengös	Pengös
Dotation, Regent . . .	—	—	120,000	120,000
Regency Department . . .	90,900	90,900	998,840	1,004,840
Parliament . . .	26,500	26,500	5,179,890	5,806,000
Debt service . . .	8,980,000	9,841,000	74,874,250	92,715,640
Peace Treaty obligations . . .	—	—	—	8,689,000
Supreme State Audit Office . . .	—	—	885,410	885,410
Administrative Court . . .	—	—	1,142,810	1,142,810
Provincial Court for the Regulation of Land Ownership . . .	—	—	836,030	836,030
Premier's Department . . .	880,000	880,000	4,855,500	5,440,290
Ministry of Foreign Affairs . . .	3,000,000	3,000,000	11,893,670	11,593,670
Minister of Public Economy . . .	—	—	87,080	87,080
„ of the Interior . . .	7,710,000	7,710,000	121,508,950	128,816,750
„ of Finance . . .	810,240,120	810,240,120	150,620,590	154,974,930
„ of Commerce . . .	10,818,000	10,827,000	22,922,000	38,485,000
„ of Agriculture . . .	5,012,000	5,141,000	29,949,200	36,606,300
„ of Labour and Social Welfare . . .	36,618,760	36,653,760	62,934,770	72,365,070
Minister of Education and Culture . . .	9,459,720	9,459,720	136,857,350	142,635,180
„ of Justice . . .	2,495,000	2,495,000	58,130,000	58,710,000
„ of National Defence . . .	294,000	294,000	143,475,000	145,875,000
<b>Total of I. . . . .</b>	<b>895,625,000</b>	<b>896,659,000</b>	<b>826,720,840</b>	<b>895,689,000</b>
<b>II. State Undertakings</b>				
Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones . . . . .	113,566,000	113,566,000	102,594,000	111,594,000
State Railways . . . . .	313,248,000	313,248,000	802,452,000	814,987,000
„ Steel, Iron and Machine Works . . . . .	50,088,000	50,088,000	49,011,000	50,088,000
„ Forests . . . . .	2,420,000	2,420,000	2,358,000	2,358,000
„ Agricultural enterprises . . . . .	8,789,000	8,789,000	7,141,000	7,141,000
Silk cultivation . . . . .	2,167,000	2,167,000	2,164,000	2,164,000
Post Office Savings Bank . . . . .	11,890,000	11,890,000	11,886,000	11,886,000
State Coal mines . . . . .	2,778,000	2,778,000	2,768,000	2,778,000
<b>Total of II. . . . .</b>	<b>504,441,000</b>	<b>504,441,000</b>	<b>478,809,000</b>	<b>502,441,000</b>
<b>Grand total (I. and II.) . . . . .</b>	<b>1,400,066,000</b>	<b>1,401,100,000</b>	<b>1,306,529,840</b>	<b>1,398,130,000</b>

Total revenue includes 1,034,000 pengös extraordinary revenue, and expenditure includes 44,215,360 pengös transitory expenditure, and 47,384,800 pengös investments.

The public debt on December 31, 1931, was given at 1,992,600,000 pengös, of which 1561·1 million pengös were foreign debt and 431·5 million pengös domestic.

### Defence.

According to the Treaty of Trianon, Hungary is authorised to maintain an army of 35,000 officers, non-commissioned officers and men. The Treaty laid down that conscription was to be abolished, and consequently recruiting on a voluntary basis has been substituted. All recruits have to undertake to serve in the Army for a minimum period of 12 consecutive years, at least 6 of which are to be with the colours. Officers now serving will continue to do so until they attain the age of 40 years at least. Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for a minimum of 20 consecutive years. No reserves or measures for mobilisation are permitted.

Hungary is divided into the following seven military districts:—Budapest, Székesfehérvár, Szombathely, Pécs, Szeged, Debrecen, and Miskolc. To each of these districts is allotted a mixed brigade each composed of 1 brigade staff, 1 cavalry squadron, 2 infantry regiments, 1 trench mortar company, 1 field artillery group, 1 cyclist battalion. In addition to the 7 mixed brigades there are the following troops: 4 hussar regiments, 1 mounted artillery group, 3 independent batteries, and 3 pioneer battalions. Strength in November, 1929, 1,552 officers and 33,203 men.

Hungary has a force of 12,000 gendarmerie and of 12,000 police, as well as 6,360 customs guards, and 1,600 river guards. The members of this force are under the obligation to serve for a minimum of 6 consecutive years. The authorised armament is as follows:—Gendarmerie: 1 rifle or 1 carbine per man; Police: 1 sword or revolver per man (automatic pistols for 5 per cent. of the establishment, *i.e.* 600); Customs Guards: 1 rifle per man.

A force of 3,000 finance guards is also maintained. These are armed with revolvers.

Hungary has no navy or air force, but only four patrol vessels for police duty on the Danube.

The budget expenditure on the army in 1930–31 was 145,375,000 pengös

### Production and Industry.

The cultivation of the soil is the chief industry of Hungary. The soil is noted for its fertility and the variety of its products. The area and production of crops in Hungary for two years was as follows:—

Crop	1929–30		1930–31
	Area	Yield	Estimated Yield
	Acres	Quintals	Quintals
Wheat . . . . .	4,187,431	22,953,426	19,499,568 <sup>a</sup>
Rye . . . . .	1,611,272	7,215,452	5,216,681 <sup>a</sup>
Barley . . . . .	1,181,426	6,010,245	4,552,561 <sup>a</sup>
Oats . . . . .	607,965	2,612,495	1,865,041 <sup>a</sup>
Maize . . . . .	2,605,024	14,070,649	14,832,309 <sup>a</sup>
Potatoes . . . . .	672,595	18,414,465	14,584,094 <sup>a</sup>
Sugar-beet . . . . .	183,819	14,610,201	9,669,591 <sup>a</sup>
Grapes . . . . .	526,595	88,484,290 <sup>a</sup>	—

<sup>1</sup> Gallons.

<sup>a</sup> Provisional data of threshing statistics.

<sup>b</sup> Provisional estimates of the Ministry of Agriculture.

In Hungary there were, in 1931, 864,571 horses, 1,813,894 cattle, 1,440,409 sheep, and 2,714,635 pigs.

The total area under forest in Hungary (1930) was 2,707,320 acres.

The production of coal in Hungary was in 1900, 6,575,000 tons; in 1910, 9,036,000 tons; in 1927, 7,030,196 tons; in 1928, 7,293,349 tons; in 1929, 7,870,189 tons; and in 1930, 6,985,658 tons. The best quality coal is found in the Mecsek Mountain, in the district of Pécs. Bituminous coal is found at Ajk. Hungary has a considerable number of brown-coal and lignite mines. Her bauxite deposits may be counted among the largest in the world; production in 1930 was 31,696 tons.

Hungary retains important fishery preserves in the Danube and Theiss rivers and in lake Balaton. The latter, situated in the west, is the largest lake in central Europe, being 50 miles long and from 2 to 7 miles broad. Its waters contain plentiful supplies of perch, carp, pike, sheatfish, shad and other fish. The north shore of Lake Balaton is an important wine-producing district. The best known Hungarian wines come from the hilly country, "Tokaj," in the northeast section of Hungary.

The industries of Hungary are based on agriculture. They include milling, distilling, the manufacture of sugar (2,359,140 metric quintals of raw sugar in 1930), hemp and flax, and also iron and steel works (257,226 metric tons of pig-iron and 369,388 metric tons of steel in 1930). In 1930 there were in Hungary 3,294 factories, employing on an average 216,219 workmen, with an output valued at 2,496 million pengos.

### Commerce.

Trade for 5 years is shown as follows:—

Year	Imports		Exports	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
	Million Quintals	Thousands of Pengos	Million Quintals	Thousands of Pengos
1927 . .	63·4	1,182,262	20·3	807,560
1928 . .	66·3	1,211,411	21·0	825,974
1929 . .	67·1	1,063,697	27·5	1,088,540
1930 <sup>1</sup> . .	48·8	832,947	22·9	910,481
1931 <sup>1</sup> . .	—	543,500	—	572,200

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

The distribution of trade according to categories was as follows:—

	Imports 1,000 Pengos		Exports 1,000 Pengos	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
Food, drink, and tobacco . . . . .	98,459	84,702	516,210	398,702
Live animals . . . . .	1,098	1,064	159,042	200,863
Raw materials . . . . .	146,858	96,029	66,752	46,329
Manufactures . . . . .	817,282	651,152	295,686	264,587
Total . . . . .	1,063,697	832,947	1,088,540	910,481

The value of the principal imports and exports for 2 years was as follows (in thousands of pengos):—

Imports	1929	1930	Exports	1929	1930
Timber, raw and worked . . .	131,990	93,262	Animals for slaughter and draught . . .	151,422	188,089
Coal . . .	71,664	48,722	Flour . . .	106,396	82,911
Cotton fabrics . . .	57,113	44,167	Wheat . . .	126,360	73,684
Woollen fabrics . . .	32,953	29,346	Poultry, live and slaughtered . . .	40,900	43,273
Machinery and apparatus . . .	43,010	33,638	Sugar . . .	40,957	29,968
Mineral oil . . .	30,194	33,092	Electrical machinery and apparatus . . .	22,582	23,352
Paper and paper goods . . .	43,981	33,514	Furs, finished . . .	11,664	20,941
Cotton, raw . . .	32,783	29,177	Eggs . . .	16,283	19,871
Silk and silken yarn . . .	21,468	25,462	Machinery and apparatus . . .	31,653	18,969
Hides, raw . . .	21,948	24,851	Half manufactured iron goods . . .	23,769	17,423
Raw tobacco . . .	21,064	23,068	Maize . . .	16,901	15,730
Metals, raw . . .	27,908	20,245	Fruits, fresh . . .	18,071	15,584
Cotton, yarn and thread . . .	24,959	16,086	Raw tobacco . . .	18,030	14,758
Leather, finished . . .	17,527	15,930	Feathers . . .	22,642	14,589

The trade was distributed as follows, for 2 years, in thousands of pengös :—

Country	Imports 1,000 Pengös		Exports 1,000 Pengös	
	1929	1930 <sup>1</sup>	1929	1930 <sup>1</sup>
Austria . . . . .	140,092	98,802	815,552	257,057
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	228,692	180,508	170,097	154,670
Rumania . . . . .	96,146	74,631	47,067	30,175
Yugoslavia . . . . .	53,890	42,882	61,285	52,714
Germany . . . . .	212,515	174,714	121,197	92,952
Switzerland . . . . .	28,058	19,323	41,799	37,528
Italy . . . . .	46,872	40,683	71,525	116,388
France . . . . .	24,757	22,815	12,935	16,500
Holland . . . . .	25,326	20,519	13,317	4,449
Great Britain . . . . .	30,006	25,269	37,159	49,378
Poland . . . . .	50,922	30,193	17,484	11,259
United States . . . . .	49,036	38,999	11,413	3,794
Other Countries . . . . .	77,335	64,164	117,760	83,567
Total . . . . .	1,063,697	832,947	1,038,540	910,431

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures

Total trade between Hungary and the United Kingdom according to Board of Trade returns for five years :—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Hungary . . .	409,666	567,656	720,287	999,587	1,554,777
Exports to Hungary . . .	967,339	999,907	1,058,942	738,737	513,828
Re-exports to Hungary . . .	67,759	68,258	70,944	90,109	81,815

### Internal Communications.

In 1930 there were 2,635 miles of state roads, 8,953 miles of municipal roads and 5,301 miles of inferior roads, total, 16,889 miles of road.

The length of railways in Hungary in 1930-31 was 8,675 kilometres, or 5,387 miles, of which 7,104 kilometres, or 4,411 miles, are owned by the State. Of the total 995 kilometres or 618 miles are double track. The

passengers carried in 1929-30 were: State railways, 87,053,300; private railways, 33,527,000; and freight, 33,408,735 and 5,345,963 metric tons respectively. There are five air lines over which 3,593 flights were made in 1930 with 7,962 passengers, and 476 metric tons of freight. Distance flown was 551,133 miles.

Number of Hungarian post-offices (not including collecting places and railway post) (1930), 2,878. In 1930, the inland postal service handled 308,949,000 pieces of correspondence, and the international 43,986,000 pieces; 11,310,000 parcels were carried on the inland service, and 1,459,000 on the international service. On December 31, 1930, the length of telegraph lines was 5,535 miles; of telegraph wires, 52,139 miles; of telephone lines, 15,225 miles; and of wire, 375,404 miles. The postal and telegraphic services are in the hands of the Government.

The total number of telegrams handled in 1930 was 4,455,600 (2,669,200 inland, 1,434,600 foreign, and 351,800 transit). The number of telephone conversations in 1930 was: local, 165,593,390; interurban, 4,035,608; international service, 1,436,866.

### Currency and Banking.

By a law of November 4, 1925, a new monetary unit, the 'pengő' (= 12,500 paper crowns), subdivided into 100 *fillér*, was instituted, and came into use on December 27, 1926. Up to January 31, 1927, new pengő coins were issued to the value of 24,752,105 pengős. The pengő contains 0.263158 grammes of fine gold.

The amount of the bank notes in circulation, issued by the National Bank of Hungary, was 371,358,170 pengős on February 15, 1932. Metal reserve was 124,733,120 pengős.

The metric system of weights and measures is in use.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF HUNGARY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Baron Ivan Rubido-Zichy, Appointed October 21, 1924.

*Counsellor.*—Dr. Ladislav de Bárdossy.

*Secretary.*—Marquis Alphonse de Pallavicini.

*Military Attaché.*—Major Count Marcel de Stomm.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HUNGARY.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Viscount Chilston, K.C.M.G. Appointed June 1, 1928.

*Secretaries.*—P. S. Scrivener and R. L. Speaight.

*Commercial Secretary.*—H. A. C. Carpenter.

*Military Attaché.*—Lieut.-Col. F. N. Mason-McFarlane.

*Vice-Consul at Budapest.*—C. O. Wakefield Harrey.

*Pro-Consul.*—C. W. Thompson.

### Books of Reference.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Statistique Hongrois.* Budapest. Annual.

*Revue Hongroise de Statistique.* Budapest.

*The Economy of Hungary in Maps.* Issued by the Ministry of Commerce. [In Hungarian and English.] Budapest, 1920.

*Hungary before and after the War in Economic-Statistical Maps.* Published by the Institute of Political Sciences of the Hungarian Statistical Society. Budapest, 1926.

*Dictionnaire des communes de la Hongrie, 1926.* Budapest, 1926.

*Department of Overseas Trade Reports.* London. Annual.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Recueil des traités de la Hongrie avec les puissances étrangères. 1. Catalogue des traités de la Hongrie 1778-1826. Budapest, 1921.

Bibliographia Hungarica. (Vol. 2 contains lists of books on politics and economics published in non-Hungarian languages, between 1861 and 1921.) Berlin, 1926.

Journal de la Société Hongroise de Statistique. Budapest. (Since 1923. Quarterly.)

A magyar kereskedelmi és iparkamarák keletkezésének, fejlődésének és működésének története, 1850-1896. I. Budapest, 1896. (History of the Chambers of Commerce and of Industry of Hungary.)—The Development of Hungarian Constitutional Liberty. [Eng. Trans.] London, 1908.

Andrássy (Count J.), The Compromise of 1867. (In Hungarian.) Budapest, 1896.—The Causes of the Maintenance and of the Constitutional Liberty of the Hungarian State. (In Hungarian.) Budapest, 1901.—The Development of Hungarian Constitutional Liberty. London, 1908.

Barcsa (Imre), Bibliographia juris electionis Hungarica. (In Hungarian.) Budapest, 1912.—Bibliographia Emigracionis Hungarica. Budapest, 1908.—Bibliography on the Hungarian Bank Question. (In Hungarian.) Budapest, 1911.

Birmingham (G. A.), A Wayfarer in Hungary. London, 1925

Beöthy (A. de), Development and Struggles of the Hungarian State. (In Hungarian.) Budapest, 1901, 1908.

Buday (Ladislav), La Hongrie après le Traité de Trianon. Budapest, 1922. (English Translation), London, 1923.—Travel through Hungary. Budapest, 1925.

Bunzet (Dr. Julius), Studien zur Social- und Wirtschaftspolitik Ungarns. Leipzig, 1902.

Concha (Dr. V.), Politics. Budapest, 1907.—La gentry, sa genèse et son rôle en Hongrie. Budapest, 1918.

Csekey (S.), Ungarns Staatsrecht nach dem Weltkrieg. Tübingen, 1926.

Csekonics (E.), Hungary New and Old. Budapest, 1926.

Domonovszky (A.), Geschichte Ungarns. München, 1923.

Dubucq (A.), La Hongrie d'hier et de demain. Paris, 1916.

Eckhart (F.), Introduction à l'Histoire Hongroise. Paris, 1928.

Faluhelyi (F.), Le rôle et la destination culturelle de la Hongrie en Europe. Budapest, 1928.

Gratz (Gustav), Ungarisches Wirtschafts-Jahrbuch. Budapest. Annual.

Halds (A.), New Central Europe in Economic Maps. Budapest, 1928.

Halmay (Elemér), La Hongrie d'aujourd'hui. Budapest, 1925.

Hegedus (R.), A magyarság jövője a háború után. Politikai tanulmány. Budapest, 1916.

Hengenmüller (Baron Ladislav), Hungary's Fight for National Existence (Rising 1703-1711). London, 1918.

Hevesy (A.), Nationalities in Hungary. London, 1919.

Horváth (E.), Modern Hungary, 1600-1920. Cambridge, 1923.

Kemény (Leopold-Vágó), Die Volkswirtschaft Ungarns. Budapest. Annual.

Knatchbull-Hugessen (Hon. C. M.), The Political Evolution of the Hungarian Nation. London, 1908.

Lóczy (Lionis), A Geographical, Economic and Social Survey of Hungary. (Translation.) Budapest, 1919.

Lux (J. A.), Ungarn. Munich, 1917.

Mitsakis (Michel), Le relèvement financier de la Hongrie et la Société des Nations. Paris, 1926.

Morris (E. K.), Hungary. London, 1931.

Nagy (Al. de), Pénzügyi Compass (Financial Directory for Hungary). Annual.

Offergeld (Dr. W.), Grundlagen und Ursachen der industriellen Entwicklung Ungarns. Jena, 1914.

Papp (J. V.), and Erdélyi (J.), Les Magyars peints par eux-mêmes. Paris, 1919.

Sayous (E.), Histoire Générale des Hongrois.—Ouvrage couronné par l'Académie française. 2nd ed. Paris, 1900.

Street (C. J. C.), Hungary and Democracy. London, 1923.

Szana (Alexander), Ungarn. Stuttgart, 1922.

Szilágyi (T.) and Borovszky (S.), Magyarország vármegyéi és városai. (The Counties and Towns of Hungary. Monographs.) (In Hungarian.) Budapest. In progress

Szilágyi (Alex.), A magyar nemzet története (History of Hungary). 10 vols. Budapest, 1896-1898.

Szekfü (J.), Der Staat Ungarn, eine Geschichtsstudie. Stuttgart, 1918.

Teleki (Count Paul), The Evolution of Hungary and its place in European History. Eight lectures delivered at Williamstown, Mass. New York, 1923.

Timon (Akos), Ungarische Verfassungs- und Rechtsgeschichte. Übersetzt von Dr. Felix Schiller. (History of the Hungarian Law and Constitution.) Berlin, 1909.

Tisserey (Charles), La Hongrie mutilée. 2ed. Paris, 1923.

Tornyay (G. H. von), Die Bodenreform und ihre Wirkung auf die Entwicklung der Ungarischen Landwirtschaft. Budapest, 1926.

*Vámbéry* (A.), *Der Ursprung der Magyaren*. Leipzig, 1882.—Hungary. In 'Story of the Nations' Series. London, 1887.

*Yolland* (A. B.), *Hungary* (The Nations' History Series). London, 1917.

## ICELAND.

(ISLAND.)

### Reigning King.

Iceland is united with Denmark by a personal bond of union under the government of **King Christian X.** (*see* Denmark).

The first settlers came to Iceland in 874. Between 930 and 1264 Iceland was an independent republic, but by the 'Old Treaty' of 1263 the country recognised the rule of the King of Norway. In 1381, Iceland, together with Norway, came under the rule of the Danish Kings, but when Norway was separated from Denmark in 1814, Iceland remained under the rule of Denmark. Since December 1, 1918, it has been acknowledged as a sovereign State, and is united with Denmark only through the identity of the Sovereign.

As King of Iceland King Christian X. has a civil list of 60,000 kroner.

**Constitution and Government.**—By the Act of Union of November 30, 1918, Iceland is temporarily united with Denmark in certain affairs beyond the King's person.

According to the Act of Union, Denmark and Iceland are free, sovereign States, united by one King and by the agreement comprised in the Union Act. The order of succession is not to be altered without the assent of both States. In Iceland, Danish citizens enjoy the same rights as Icelandic citizens, and in Denmark the latter enjoy the same rights as Danish citizens. But citizens of either of the States are exempt from military service in the other. Danish goods and products in Iceland and Icelandic goods and products in Denmark are treated no less favourably than those of any other country. Denmark takes charge of the foreign affairs of Iceland, and if Iceland so desires it, special Icelandic attachés or experts on Icelandic conditions may be appointed to Danish embassies and consulates, the expenses arising out of such appointments to be borne by Iceland. Denmark has a minister at Reykjavík, and Iceland a minister at Copenhagen.

An advisory Danish-Icelandic committee of eight members has been appointed to review Bills of importance to both States, and also to prepare Bills aiming at co-operation between the two States. After December 31, 1940, the Danish Parliament and the Icelandic Legislature may demand negotiations to be opened concerning the revision of the Union Act.

Denmark has informed the Powers that, in conformity with the Union Act, she recognises Iceland as a sovereign State.

The present constitution of Iceland is embodied in the Charter of May 18, 1920. By the terms of this Charter the executive power belongs to the King, and is exercised by him through responsible ministers, while the legislative power rests conjointly with the King and the Parliament, which is called *Althing*. The *Althing* is composed of 42 members, of whom 36 are elected for the term of 4 years by universal suffrage in constituencies, each electing one or two representatives by simple majority, except the capital, where 4 members are elected by Proportional Representation. The remaining 6 members are elected for the term of 8 years by Proportional Representation for the whole country. The franchise is enjoyed by all Icelandic citizens (men and women) of good reputation (unless they are



indebted for poor-relief) who are over 25 years of age and have resided in the country during the previous 5 years. All voters are eligible as candidates, save only the superior judges.

The Althing is divided into two Houses, the Upper House and the Lower House. The former is composed of 14 members, viz. the 6 members elected by Proportional Representation for the whole country, together with 8 members elected by the whole Althing in common sitting out of the members elected by universal suffrage. The remaining 28 members form the Lower House. The members of the Althing receive payment for their services besides travelling expenses; members residing in the capital are allowed 8 krónur (8s. 11d.) per day, and members residing outside the capital 10 krónur (11s. 1d.) per day. This payment has temporarily been raised by 17 per cent.

The Althing must meet on February 15 in every year, unless it is convoked by the King at an earlier date. The Budget Bills must first be laid by the Government before the Lower House, but all other Bills can be introduced in either of the Houses. If the Houses do not agree they assemble in a common sitting, and the final decision is given by a majority of two-thirds of the voters, with the exception of Budget Bills, where a simple majority is sufficient. The ministers have free access to both Houses, but can only vote in the House of which they are members.

The executive power is exercised under the King by a ministry divided into 3 departments. The ministry, appointed August 20, 1931, is as follows:—

*President of the Council and Minister of Trade and Communications—Tryggvi Thorhallsson.*

*Minister of Justice and of Ecclesiastical Affairs—Jonas Jonsson.*

*Minister of Finance.—Asgeir Asgerisson.*

The ministers are responsible for their acts. They can be impeached by the Althing, and in that case their cause will be decided by the *Landsdómur*, a special tribunal, which can only try parliamentary impeachments.

For administrative purposes Iceland is divided into 16 provinces (*syslur*), each governed by a chief executive functionary (*syslumadur*). Each province forms one or two municipal districts with a council superintending the rural municipalities (about 200). There are also 8 urban municipalities with a town council, independent of the provinces, and forming by themselves administrative districts co-ordinate with the provinces. The municipal councils are elected direct by universal suffrage (men and women over 21 years of age), in urban municipalities by Proportional Representation, but in rural municipalities by simple majority.

**Area and Population.**—The following table gives the area and population of Iceland according to the census in 1930:—

Divisions.	Area, English sq. m.	Population, 1930 <sup>1</sup>	Population, 1930, Per sq. m.
The South-West . . . . .	4,125	46,683	11·3
The Western peninsula . . . . .	3,658	13,044	8·6
The North . . . . .	13,695	24,905	1·8
The East . . . . .	5,954	10,486	1·8
The South . . . . .	12,277	13,526	1·1
Total . . . . .	39,709	108,644	2·7

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

At the census in 1920, the population was 94,690 (46,172 males and 48,518 females).

In 1930, 49,586 were domiciled in rural districts, and 59,158 in towns and villages (of over 300 inhabitants). The population is almost entirely Icelandic. In 1920, the foreign-born population numbered only 710, or 0·7 per cent. of the whole; 352 were born in Denmark, 155 in Norway, and 203 in other countries.

The capital of Iceland, Reykjavík, had in 1930 a population of 28,182; other towns are Akureyri, 4,133, Hafnarfjörður, 3,552, Vestmannaeyjar, 3,380, Ísafjörður, 2,511, Siglufjörður, 2,002, Nes, 1,102, Seydisfjörður, 931.

The following table gives the total number of births, deaths, and marriages, with the surplus of births over deaths, for three years:—

Years.	Marriages.	Total living Births.	Stillborn.	Deaths.	Surplus of Birth over Deaths.
1928	714	2,542	61	1,124	1,418
1929	758	2,644	82	1,237	1,407
1930	759	2,808	63	1,253	1,555

Of the births in 1930, 15·1 per cent. were illegitimate (15·7 per cent. in 1929).

**Religion.**—The national Church, and the only one endowed by the State, is Evangelical Lutheran. But there is complete religious liberty, and no civil disabilities are attached to those not of the national religion. The affairs of the national Church are under the superintendence of one bishop. At the census of 1920 only 463 were returned as Dissenters.

**Education.**—There is a University in Reykjavík. There are 2 grammar schools, 3 public high schools, besides 2 ladies' schools, a school for elementary-school teachers, 2 schools of agriculture, a school of navigation, a commercial high school, and several other special schools. The elementary instruction is compulsory for a period of 5 years, the school age being from 10 to 14 years. Before the age of 10 the children are usually privately educated, at any rate in the country. In 1928–29, there were 238 elementary schools, with 400 teachers and 8,709 pupils. There are also several continuation schools for young people.

**Pauperism and Old-Age Pensions.**—Ordinary poor-relief is regulated by the law of May 31, 1927. Each community constitutes a poor district.

There is in every community one Old-Age Pension Fund, to which all men and women from 18 to 60 years of age, to whom pensions are not otherwise secured, are bound to contribute, unless they are considered too poor to do so. In addition the funds receive a subvention from the State. Grants are made to infirm poor persons over 60 years of age who for the preceding 5 years have not received poor-relief.

**Justice and Crime.**—The lower courts of justice in Iceland are those of the provincial magistrates (*sýslumenn*) and town judges (*bæjarfógetar*). From these there is an appeal to the Supreme Court (*hæstiréttur*) in Reykjavík, which has 3 judges.

In 1930, 37 men (30 in 1929), and 1 woman (1 in 1929), were convicted of crime.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for 6 years:—(1l. = kr. 22,15).

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1927 .	508,965	576,919	1930 .	754,698	733,709
1928 .	648,600	594,908	1931 <sup>1</sup> .	578,627	578,860
1929 .	785,584	698,619	1932 <sup>1</sup> .	598,639	475,202

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

## Budget estimates for the year 1932 for current revenue and expenditure:—

Revenue	Krónur	Expenditure	Krónur
Taxes . . . . .	2,935,000	Interest on State debt . . . . .	1,118,582
Customs . . . . .	6,850,000	Civil list of the King . . . . .	73,200
Balance on State undertakings . . . . .	1,126,748	Althingi . . . . .	283,287
Balance of domain revenue . . . . .	86,600	The central administration . . . . .	299,967
Interest on State assets . . . . .	268,000	Foreign Affairs . . . . .	95,400
Other revenues . . . . .	50,000	Justice, police, etc. . . . .	1,149,720
		Sanitary affairs . . . . .	698,265
		Communications . . . . .	1,913,218
		Ecclesiastical affairs and instruction . . . . .	1,679,612
		Science, literature, and art . . . . .	207,320
		Trade, etc. . . . .	1,811,500
		Social welfare . . . . .	843,350
		Pensions . . . . .	252,312
		Other expenditure . . . . .	150,000
Total revenue . . . . .	11,266,348 (508,639l.)	Total expenditure . . . . .	10,525,733 (475,202l.)

The public debt of Iceland has been incurred partly by the establishment of telegraph lines and other important public works, partly by the extraordinary expenses caused by the European War (buying of ships and providing of commodities), but mainly by increasing the assets of the banks and the mortgage institutions. The public debt was on December 31 1930, 23,933,883 krónur, besides 16,097,363 krónur on behalf of banks and mortgage institutions, or altogether 40,031,246 krónur. It is in a great measure a foreign debt. The foreign debt amounted to 36,808,276 krónur, and the internal debt 3,222,970 krónur.

The State assets amounted on December 31, 1930, to 48,571,785 krónur, besides 16,097,863 krónur bonds and claims on the banks arising from the State loans raised on their behalf.

**Defence.**—Iceland possesses neither an army nor a navy, nor any fortifications, and according to the Act of Union of 1918 its permanent neutrality is established. Two fishery protection vessels are maintained in commission.

**Production.**—Of the total area of Iceland, about six-sevenths is unproductive, but only about one-quarter per cent. is under cultivation, which is confined to hay, potatoes, and turnips. In 1930 the total hay crop from cultivated and uncultivated land was about 3,255,000 cwt., the crop of potatoes 72,000 cwt., and of turnips 25,000 cwt. In the spring of 1930 the live stock was as follows:—Horses 49,000, head of cattle 30,100, sheep 682,000, goats 3,000.

The total value of the fisheries in 1929 was estimated at 42,479,000

krónur (about 1,918,000%), whereof the cod fishery was valued at 39,087,000 krónur, and the herring fishery at 3,392,000 krónur.

**Commerce.**—Total value of imports and exports for 5 years (kr. 22.15=17.) :—

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . .	3,168,894	2,607,990	2,400,090	2,907,178	3,475,084
Exports . . .	3,560,339	2,395,937	2,851,151	3,612,009	3,849,707

The value of the leading imports and exports for 1929 was as follows :—

	Imports.	Exports.
	Krónur.	Krónur.
Animals living and animal food . . .	1,240,344	58,898,427
Cereals . . .	5,104,597	—
Colonial produce . . .	4,833,869	—
Textile materials . . .	51,281	2,837,914
Yarn, rope, etc. . .	3,922,605	1,438
Textile manufactures . . .	11,201,181	8,621
Skins, hair, etc. . .	2,663,026	6,885,896
Oils, tallow, etc. . .	5,883,257	6,373,922
Timber and wooden goods . . .	6,639,701	175
Coal . . .	4,839,798	—
Salt . . .	3,117,781	—
Metals and hardware . . .	7,760,127	1,898
Vessels, carriages, machinery, etc. . .	10,499,436	2,411
Other articles . . .	9,214,868	190,420
<b>Total . . .</b>	<b>76,971,866</b>	<b>74,195,677</b>

The following table shows the value of the trade with the different countries in 1929 :—

	Imports.	Exports.
	Krónur.	Krónur.
Denmark . . .	21,627,241	5,842,569
Great Britain . . .	20,664,274	12,465,687
Norway . . .	8,902,418	5,326,858
Sweden . . .	4,009,243	3,808,366
Germany . . .	11,620,497	5,342,024
Netherlands . . .	1,600,282	200,176
Belgium . . .	978,015	—
France . . .	243,969	196,747
Portugal . . .	852	3,571,298
Spain . . .	2,997,226	25,941,033
Italy . . .	166,399	9,039,081
United States . . .	498,677	—
Brazil . . .	2,280,488	2,298,059
Japan . . .	443,244	182,069
Other countries . . .	991,841	481,721
<b>Total . . .</b>	<b>76,971,866</b>	<b>74,195,677</b>

The chief articles of import from Iceland to the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) for 1930 were : fish, 210,882% ; skins, 48,706% ; fish oils, 14,408% . Chief articles of the United Kingdom exports to Iceland, 1930 : coal, 105,521% ; cottons, 84,348% ; meal and flour, 39,016% ; petroleum, 39,217% .

Total trade (Board of Trade Returns) between Iceland and the United Kingdom for 5 years :—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Iceland to U.K. . . . .	373,169	548,729	550,982	346,167	184,547
Exports to Iceland from U.K. . . . .	502,011	650,013	658,684	702,903	414,845
Re-exports to Iceland from U.K. . . . .	109,655	108,933	104,861	122,883	95,147

**Shipping and Navigation.**—The mercantile marine of Iceland (above 12 gross tons) was, in 1930, 95 steam vessels of 29,820 gross tons, 275 motor vessels of 7,787 gross tons, and 6 sailing vessels of 227 gross tons: total, 376 vessels of 37,834 gross tons.

**Internal Communications.**—There are no railways in Iceland. At the end of 1929 there were completed about 1,300 km. (800 miles) of carriage roads outside the towns. In 1930 there were registered 1,434 automobiles, of which 584 were passenger and 850 trucks.

There are 523 post offices.

The length of the telegraph and telephone lines at the end of 1930 was 2,521 miles. The wires had a length of 7,626 miles. There were 372 telegraph and telephone offices. Number of dispatches sent in the year 1930 was 298,914, of which 155,154 were internal. Number of telephone conversations was 607,064. The total receipts amounted to 1,863,739 krónur, and the total expenditure to 1,467,767 krónur, leaving a surplus of 395,972 krónur.

**Money and Credit.**—There are 3 banks in Iceland, *Landsbankinn* (The National Bank), a note-issuing bank which belongs entirely to the State, *Bunadarbanki Islands* (The Rural Bank of Iceland), a State Bank founded 1930, and *Utteggsbanki Islands* (The Fishing Trade Bank), a private joint-stock bank, founded in 1930, the majority of shares being held by the Government. On December 31, 1930, the accounts of the National Bank balanced at 65,395,579 krónur. A special department for loans on mortgage is connected with the National Bank.

At the end of 1930 there were 50 savings banks with 24,800 depositors, and deposits amounting to 8,978,000 krónur, or about 362 krónur to each account.

**Money, Weights and Measures.**—The Icelandic name of the monetary unit is *króna*, pl. *krónur*. Since October 1925, the relation of the value of the Icelandic króna to £ has been altered to £1 = Kr. 22·15, but this value is not stipulated by law.

The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.\*

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF ICELAND IN GREAT BRITAIN.

According to the Act of Union of 1918, Iceland is represented by the Diplomatic Representatives of Denmark.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ICELAND.

*Consul at Reykjavík.*—Asgeir Sigurdsson, C.B.E.

There are also consular representatives at Akureyri, Isafjord, Nordfjord, and Vestmannaeyjar.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Iceland.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Hagekýrslur Islands. Statistique de l'Islande. Reykjavík.  
 Arbók Hagstofu Islands. Annuaire Statistique de l'Islande. Reykjavík.  
 Hagtilfindi (Statistical Journal). Reykjavík.  
 Skýrsla um störf landssimans. Statistique des télégraphes et téléphones d'Islande.  
 Annual. Reykjavík.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Baumgartner* (A.), Island und die Faröer. 3rd Ed. Freiburg am Breisgau, 1902.  
*Bisiker* (William), Across Iceland. London, 1902.  
*Chapman* (Olive M.), Across Iceland. London, 1930.  
*Collingwood* (W. G.) and *Stefánsson* (Jón), A Pilgrimage to the Saga Steads of Iceland. Ulverston, 1899.  
*Dufferin* (Lord), Letters from High Latitudes. 11th Edition. London, 1908.  
*Gjerst* (Knut), A History of Iceland. London, 1924.  
*Gudmundsson* (V.), Island am Beginn des XX. Jahrhunderts (Transl. from Danish). Kattowitz, 1904.  
*Hall* (Y. N.), On the Stream of Travel. Boston, 1926.  
*Herrmann* (P.), Island in Vergangenheit und Gegenwart. 3 vols. Leipzig, 1907-1910.—Island. Das Land und das Volk. Leipzig u. Berlin, 1914.  
*Hermannsson* (Halldór) *Islandica*. An Annual relating to Iceland and the Fiske Icelandic Collection in Cornell University Library. Ithaca.  
*Kaalund* (Kr.), Bidrag til en Historisk-Topografisk Beskrivelse af Island. I-II. København, 1877-82.  
*Leclercq* (Jules), L'Islande et sa Littérature. Brussels, 1923.  
*Ramsden* (D. M.), Tramping through Iceland. Liverpool, 1921.  
*Rosenvinge* (L. K.) and *Warming* (E.), The Botany of Iceland. 2 vols. Copenhagen and London, 1914 and 1920.  
*Russel* (W. S. C.), Iceland. Horseback Tours in Saga Land. Boston, 1914.  
*Scott* (D. H.), Sportsman's and Tourist's Guide to Iceland. 8th Edition. Leith, 1906.  
*Stefánsson* (Jón), Denmark and Sweden, with Iceland and Finland (Story of Nations), London, 1916.  
*Stefánsson* (Stefán), Iceland. A Handbook for Tourists. Reykjavík, 1930.  
*Thoroddsen* (Th.), Island. Grundriss der Geographie und Geologie. Gotha, 1906.—Lýsing Islands. I-IV. Kaupmannahöfn, 1908-23.  
*Thorsteinsson*, Thorsteinn: Iceland. A Handbook Published on the 40th Anniversary of the National Bank of Iceland. 2nd Edition. Reykjavík, 1930.—Iceland and the War (in Sweden, Norway, Denmark and Iceland in the World War). New Haven, 1930.  
*Vogt* (W. H.) and *Spethmann* (H.), Deutsche Islandforschung (Vol. I: Kultur; Vol. II: Natur). Breslau, 1930.

## IRAQ (MESOPOTAMIA).

IRAQ was freed from the Turks during the Great War. It was recognised as an independent State, to be placed under a Mandatory Power, and the mandate was allotted to Great Britain. On December 14, 1927, a treaty was signed between Great Britain and Iraq, by which the former undertook to recognise the latter as an independent State. Great Britain is to recommend Iraq for admission to the League of Nations in 1932.

### Reigning King.

**Faisal** (Hon. G.C.M.G.), b. 1887, third son of Husein ibn Ali (Grand Sherif and Emir of Mecca, 1908-1916; King of the Hijaz November, 1916; and Caliph March 7, 1924; abdicated October 3, 1925) by the Sherifa Abdiya, daughter of his father's uncle, Abdulla V., Grand Sherif and Emir of Mecca, 1858-1877; Emir in Damascus October 1, 1917; proclaimed King of Syria March 20, 1920; abdicated July 28, 1920; elected and proclaimed

King of Iraq August 23, 1921. Married, 1906, the Sherifa *Huzayma*, daughter of his father's brother, the Sherif Nazir.

*Children of the King.*—(1) Emir *Ghazi*, Crown Prince, b. March 21, 1912; (2) Princess *Asa*; (3) Princess *Rajia*; (4) Princess *Rafa*.

**Government.**—In 1920 a Council of State was formed, as a provisional measure, to conduct the administration of the country. On August 23, 1921, the High Commissioner proclaimed the Emir Faisal King of Iraq, by election of the people, as the result of a plebiscite in which 96 per cent. of the inhabitants of the country voted in his favour.

The Cabinet, formed on March 23, 1930, and reconstructed on October 19, 1931, is as follows:—

*Premier*: General Nuri Pasha *as Said*.

*Minister of Interior*: Naji Beg *Shawknt*.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs and Minister of Defence*: General Jafar Pasha *el Askari*.

*Minister of Finance*: Rustam Beg *Haidar*.

*Minister of Justice*: Jamal Beg *Baban*.

*Minister of Communication and Works*: Amim Zuki Beg.

*Minister of Education*: Hajji Abdul Hussein *el Chelaby*.

On October 11, 1922, the British Government entered into treaty relations with the Government of Iraq.

The Organic Law passed by the Constituent Assembly in June, 1924, provides for a limited monarchy and a responsible government. The legislative body consists of a Senate of 20 nominated 'elder statesmen,' and the Lower House of 88 elected deputies.

In March, 1924, the elective Constituent Assembly met for the purpose of ratifying the Anglo-Iraqi treaty, passing the Organic Law and the Electoral Law for the election of a subsequent parliament. It completed these duties early in August, and was then dissolved. The first Parliament under the Constitution was opened by King Faisal on July 16, 1925.

The country is now divided into the following Liwas: Mosul, Arbil, Kirkuk, Sulaimani, Diyala, Baghdad, Dulaim, Kut, Karbala, Hillah, Diwaniyah, Muntifig, 'Amarah, Basrah. Each Liwa is administered by a Mutasarrif, and is sub-divided into Qadhas (under Qaimmaqams) and Nahiyahs (under Mudirs).

**Area and Population.**—The country has an area of 177,148 square miles (the former Turkish vilayets respectively of Baghdad, 113,867 square miles, Basrah, 27,070 square miles, and Mosul, 36,211 square miles) and a population, according to the census of 1920, of 2,849,282. The following are the detailed figures of the census results:—

Division	Sunni	Shi'ah	Jewish	Christian	Other Religions	Total
Baghdad . . . .	180,000	64,000	50,000	15,000	1,000	250,000
Samarra . . . .	66,455	14,215	800	—	—	80,970
Diyala . . . . .	54,953	46,097	1,689	397	900	104,036
Kut . . . . .	8,573	98,712	381	127	—	107,798
Diwaniyah . . . .	1,000	192,300	6,000	5,000	200	204,500
Shamliyah . . . .	445	189,000	530	20	5	190,000
Hillah . . . . .	15,983	155,887	1,065	27	28	173,000
Dulaim . . . . .	247,000	200	2,600	200	—	250,000
Total Vilayet of Baghdad . . . . .	524,414	750,421	62,565	20,771	2,133	1,360,304

Division	Sunni	Shi'ah	Jewish	Christian	Other Religions	Total
Basrah . . . .	24,408	180,494	6,928	2,221	1,549	165,600
Amarah . . . .	7,000	234,700	3,000	300	5,000	300,000
Muntafiq . . . .	11,150	306,220	160	30	2,440	320,000
Total Vilayet of Basrah . . . .	42,558	721,414	10,088	2,551	8,989	785,600
Mosul . . . . .	244,713	17,180	7,635	50,670	30,180	350,378
Arbil . . . . .	96,100	—	4,800	4,100	1,000	106,000
Kirkuk . . . . .	85,000	5,000	1,400	600	—	92,000
Suleimani . . . .	153,900	—	1,000	100	—	155,000
Total Vilayet of Mosul . . . .	579,713	22,180	14,835	55,470	31,180	703,378
Grand Total . . .	1,146,685	1,494,015	87,488	78,792	42,802	2,849,282

**Education.**—The medium of instruction in the schools has been changed from Turkish to Arabic in the Arabic-speaking provinces, and to Kurdish in Kurdish-speaking areas; Turkish remains in a few Turcoman towns (Tuzkhurmatli, Kirkuk, Kifri). In 1930 there were 40,600 pupils (boys and girls) in the 316 government primary and elementary schools, with 1,312 teachers. There were in 1930 two secondary schools at Baghdad and Mosul with 676 pupils, and 16 intermediate schools at other places with 1,416 pupils. There are two technical schools, a law school, a medical school, an engineering school, a military college and a theological college for both sects. There are one men's training college for primary teachers with 286 students and one for secondary teachers, three women's training centres and one night secondary school. There are 37 schools for illiterates (male and female), having 98 classes in all, at various centres in the country. In April, 1922, the King laid the foundation stone of the future Al ul Bait University, and the first block was opened on March 15, 1926. The education budget for the year 1930-31 amounted to 40,05,509 rupees.

**Justice.**—Civil and Shara' Courts are established throughout the country as follows:—A Court of Cassation at Baghdad with a British President and 5 Iraq Judges, 2 Shara' Courts of Revision at Baghdad, 5 Courts of First Instance; 11 Single Judge Courts with jurisdiction of a Court of First Instance; 28 Peace Courts; 29 Shara' Courts. In districts where a Peace Court only is established the Peace Judge has limited jurisdiction of a Court of First Instance as well as Shara' Jurisdiction.

Wherever a Civil Court is established there is also a Criminal Court, every judge having either first or second class magisterial powers. Certain administrative officials of outlying places where no courts have been formed have also magisterial powers.

The prison population at the end of 1930 was 3,790 (64 females).

**Finance.**—Civil receipts and expenditure:—

—	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees
Revenue . . . .	5,81,01,938	5,67,00,478	5,90,97,055	5,94,44,203
Expenditure . .	5,18,37,845	5,36,71,711	5,69,93,888 <sup>1</sup>	5,99,01,142 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Including 16,70,877 rupees on capital expenditure.

<sup>2</sup> Including 12,84,044 rupees on capital expenditure.



**Defence.**—Besides British Imperial Forces, which passed on October 1, 1922 under the control of the Air Ministry, local forces consist of the Iraq Army, and a Levy Force under British officers, financed by the Imperial Exchequer. The establishment of the Iraqi Army on April 1, 1929, was as follows:—3 cavalry regiments and 1 cavalry depôt; 2 field batteries and 3 pack batteries and 1 artillery school; 7 infantry battalions, 2 infantry depôts; 3 transport companies; 1 mechanical transport company; the Iraq Army medical corps; remounts and veterinary department; ordnance department; military police corps; Iraq army signal unit; Iraq royal military college; staff school; small arms school, signal training centre; machine gun company (motors); mechanical transport school and depôt; Iraq air force mechanics, and the King's bodyguard.

On January 1, 1931, the Iraq Police force comprises 59 Iraqi Gazetted Officers, 229 Inspectors, 3,762 mounted police and 3,924 foot police. The strength of the British Inspectorate staff is 12 Gazetted Officers and 5 non-gazetted. With the exception of the Railway Police, numbering 296 officers and men, the force is under complete Iraqi executive control. Police budget for the year 1930–31, 82,37,500 rupees. In addition to the above there are two camel corps, strength 279 camelmen, who operate on the South Western Frontier. There are also 10 sections of armed cars, equipped with Lewis and Vickers guns, and comprising 35 cars and seven Police wireless stations (3 fixed and 4 mobile). Of the car sections 2 operate in the interior of the country while the remainder are employed solely in the Western and Southern Desert areas stretching from Mosul Liwa in the North to Basrah Liwa in the South. There is a large Police Training School in Baghdad for probationary gazetted officers and inspectors.

**Production.**—Iraq is a land of great potentialities. The soil of the country is rich, but there are vast areas which can only be cultivated if irrigated by canals or pumps. The Irrigation Department operates several canal systems, exercising varying degrees of control in water distribution, whilst other canals are in the hands of tribal groups and individuals. The number of pumps at the end of August 1930 was roughly 1,960, with a total horse-power of perhaps 50,950, all in the hands of private individuals or tribal groups. The total area actually irrigated by them in a single year is at present about 1,000,000 acres, but reliable figures are not available.

The oil resources of the area known as the Transferred Territories near the Persian frontier, 30 miles south of Khanaqin, are being developed by the Khanaqin Oil Company, a subsidiary of the Anglo-Persian Oil Company. Three wells have now been drilled to the oil-bearing strata, and are on production being connected with the pipeline which supplies the refinery at Alwand (Khanaqin) some 30 miles away. Oil for consumption in Iraq is refined at the Alwand Refinery and distributed and marketed by the Khanaqin Oil Company in all parts of Iraq at cheap prices controlled by an agreement between the company and the Government. The oil resources of the remainder of the Mosul and Baghdad vilayets are being developed by the Turkish Petroleum Company, which in June 1929, changed its name to the 'Iraq Petroleum Co., Ltd., under its Concession of March 1925. Many different structures, chiefly in the Mosul, Kifri and Kirkuk districts, are being tested, and oil has already been struck in eleven wells chiefly on the Baba Gurgur structure north of Kirkuk.

The British Cotton Growing Association is encouraging cotton cultivation by offering a secure market to cultivators, and the Department of Agriculture co-operates by undertaking scientific experiments and seed culture. The crop for 1928 was 5,202 bales, and for 1929, 4,500 bales

(estimated). The chief winter crops are wheat and barley. The date crop is important, and the chief producing area is the tidally irrigated riverain belt of the Shatt-el-Arab. Wool is also an important export.

**Commerce.**—Imports and exports for five fiscal years (ended March 31) were as follows:—

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees
Imports	9,74,59,155	10,34,55,242	9,50,05,570	9,82,32,840	7,13,81,615
Exports	4,60,89,229	6,15,40,505	5,57,40,974	5,68,38,285	4,07,12,642

Customs gross revenue in 1928-29, 2,18,58,114 rupees; in 1929-30, 2,22,90,225 rupees; in 1930-31, 1,84,07,626 rupees. Transit, 1928-29, 5,85,27,046 rupees; 1929-30, 5,13,23,901 rupees; 1930-31, 3,25,92,682 rupees.

The export of barley in 1929-30, 81,346 tons, valued at 55,03,415 rupees; in 1930-31, 72,538 tons, valued at 24,70,696 rupees; of wheat in 1929-30, 15,476 tons, valued at 17,37,459 rupees; in 1930-31, 88,626 tons, valued at 58,83,512 rupees; of wool in 1929-30, 6,672 tons, valued at 78,93,898 rupees; in 1930-31, 4,492 tons, valued at 39,34,112 rupees; and of dates in 1929-30, 129,988 tons, valued at 1,87,63,588 rupees; in 1930-31, 153,640 tons, valued at 1,05,69,012 rupees.

The total trade between Iraq and United Kingdom, according to the Board of Trade Returns, was as follows for five years:—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Iraq	1,698,678	1,727,403	1,676,228	1,131,156	715,164
Exports to Iraq	3,679,814	2,680,937	2,425,649	1,692,499	1,242,415
Re-exports to Iraq from U.K.	141,981	60,634	71,381	84,251	26,816

**Communications.**—The Iraqi railway system consists of a metre gauge line from the Port of Basra, which is the Port of Iraq situated on the Shatt-el-Arab at the head of the Persian Gulf, to Baghdad, a distance of 354 miles. There are further a metre gauge line, connected with the Basra line by a wagon ferry across the River Tigris at Baghdad, from Baghdad to Khanaqin (110 miles) which is an important town near the Iraqi-Persian Frontier; a branch metre gauge line from the Baghdad-Khanaqin line to Kirkuk (109 miles), which is to be extended to Mosul; a standard gauge (4 ft. 8½ in.) line from Baghdad to Baiji (136 miles) along the right bank of the Tigris towards Mosul. The main Basra-Baghdad line passes the ancient cities of Ur of the Chaldees, Babylon and Kish, and special railway facilities exist to enable travellers to visit these cities. Goods are carried direct from Basra Port to Khanaqin on the Iraqi-Persian Frontier, whence they are transported by road to the markets of Persia. The total route mileage open on March 31, 1931 was 752·70 miles. There were also 178·03 miles of siding, making a total of 930·73 miles. Railway earnings for the year 1930-31 were 78,78,515 rupees, and expenses 78,70,958 rupees.

The Iraqi railway also runs a passenger motor service between Kirkuk and Nisibin via Mosul to connect with the Taurus express to Haidar Pasha, and thence by the Simplon-Orient express. This gives a through connection from India to England by sea, rail and road—Baghdad to London in eight

days with Wagons-Lits from Nisibin to Calais—and Bombay to London in eighteen days, including two days in Iraq to visit Ur of the Chaldees, Babylon, Kish, etc.

Since the War nearly five thousand miles of roads, chiefly earthen, have been opened for the passage of all classes of traffic.

In the year 1929–30, 820 steamers of a gross registered tonnage of 4,386,967 entered the ports of Basra and Abadan.

At the close of 1930 there were 102 Post Offices in Iraq. At most of these Money Orders are issued and paid. A restricted number of Offices also issue and pay Postal Orders and accept and deliver Insured and Cash-on-Delivery (Value-payable) postal packets.

Internal mail communication is maintained over distances totalling 4,917 miles, as follows:—1,286 miles by air, 739 miles by rail, 2,217 miles by mechanical road transport, 539 miles by pack animals and runner service, 122 miles by river and 14 miles by tram.

Apart from frontier exchanges of mails with Turkey and Persia ordinary foreign mails are received and despatched by two routes; a weekly service *via* India for correspondence to and from all countries East of Iraq and also East and South Africa, and a bi-weekly service across the Syrian desert and through Syria for correspondence with all countries West of Iraq including those in North and South America. The latter service affords mail communication to or from most countries in Europe in less than fifteen days, the time of transit for mails between England and Iraq being ten to twelve days. Parcels are received and despatched by both of these routes.

Air Mail correspondence is both despatched and received in mails conveyed by the Imperial Airways, Ltd., London–Cairo–Baghdad–Karachi service. The transit period between Iraq and England by this service is 4 to 5 days, and between Iraq and India about 3 days. Air Mail communication with Persia and Syria is maintained by means of a Messrs. Junkers bi-weekly service and an Air Union Orient Lines, Ltd., weekly service respectively.

During 1930 the number of postal packets transmitted by the Inland Post was approximately 3,275,000, including 14,447 parcels. Approximately 1,622,000 postal packets, including 7,756 parcels, were despatched to destinations abroad and 2,453,000 including 36,913 parcels, were received from foreign countries for delivery in Iraq.

Post Office Money Orders issued during 1930 totalled 68,126 of an aggregate value of 29,53,585 rupees, and 58,897 Money Orders, aggregating 24,97,350 rupees, were paid.

On December 31, 1930, the line and wire mileages of the Iraq Telegraph and Telephone System were 3,936 miles and 17,793 miles respectively. The number of Post and Telegraph Offices open for public telegraph traffic was 79; in addition, 62 Railway Telegraph Offices also dealt with public telegrams.

The total number of Inland Telegrams transmitted during 1930 was 169,222. Sent and received ordinary foreign telegrams totalled 50,193 and 46,242 respectively. The number of wireless messages sent was 6,793 and the number received 8,996. At the end of the year there were 26 Departmental Public Telephone Exchanges, and 21 Sub-Exchanges operating private systems. The number of connections in the public system was 1,455. A Strowager Automatic Telephone Exchange has been operating at Basrah since 1923.

**Currency.**—The rupee currency has been displaced by a new national Iraqi currency and note issue, according to a new Currency Law published

on April 19, 1931. By this law, which came into effect on July 1, 1931, but has been suspended until December 31, 1932, at latest, the monetary unit is to be the gold dinar equal to the pound sterling, *i.e.*, 7-322382 grammes of pure gold, and divided into 1,000 fils. Silver coins for 50 and 20 fils will be struck, and other coins for 10, 4, 2 and 1 fil. Notes for a quarter, a half, and one dinar, and for 5, 10 and 100 dinars will be issued. The 50-fil coins will be of a silver alloy, the fineness of which will be 500 parts of pure silver in 1,000 parts, and of a weight of 9.00 grammes, while the 20-fil coin will be of a silver alloy, the fineness of which will be the same, but of a weight of 3.60 grammes. The issue will be made by an Iraqi Currency Board until such time as a national bank is formed with exclusive right to issue notes.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN IRAQ.

*High Commissioner.*—Sir Francis Humphrys, G.C.V.O., G.C.M.G., K.B.E., C.I.E. (Appointed, 1929.)

*Counsellor to the High Commissioner.*—Major Hubert Young, C.M.G., D.S.O.

*Air Officer Commanding British Forces.*—Air Vice-Marshal E. R. Ludlow-Hewitt, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., M.C.

*British Consul, Baghdad.*—C. Empson.

*British Consul at Basra.*—G. H. Selous, O.B.E.

#### 2. OF IRAQ IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Jafar Pasha el Askari.

*Charge d'Affaires.*—Saiyid Husain Beg Afnan.

*Second Secretary.*—Albert Nannis.

### Books of Reference.

- Draft Mandates for Mesopotamia and Palestine.* (Cmd. 1,176.) Miscellaneous No. 3 (1921). Iraq. Treaty with King Faisal. Cmd. 1757. 1922.
- Bell* (Gertrude L.), *Review of the Civil Administration of Mesopotamia.* (Cmd. 1,061.) Issued by the India Office, 1920.—Amurath to Amurath. 2nd ed. London, 1929.
- Bevan* (Edwyn), *The Land of the Two Rivers.* London, 1917.
- Coke* (R.), *The Heart of the Middle East.* London, 1926.
- Dana* (L. P.), *Arab-Asia: A Geography of Syria, Palestine, Irak, and Arabia.* Beirut, 1923.
- Earle* (E. M.), *Turkey, the Great Powers, and the Bagdad Railway.* London, 1928.
- Hall* (L. J.), *The Inland Water Transport in Mesopotamia.* London, 1921.
- Hewitt* (Sir John P.), *Report for the Army Council on Mesopotamia.* London, 1919.
- Hoepfi* (Henry V.), *England im nahen Osten. Das Königreich Iraq und die Mossul-Frage.* Erlangen, 1931.
- Hooper* (C. A.), *The Constitutional Law of Iraq.* Baghdad, 1928.
- Lloyd* (Major H. I.), *The Geography of the Mosul Boundary.* *Geographical Journal*, August, 1926.
- Longrigg* (S.), *Four Centuries of Modern Iraq.* Oxford, 1926.
- Luke* (H. C.), *Mosul and its Minorities.* London, 1925.
- Lyell* (T.), *The Ins and Outs of Mesopotamia.* London, 1922.
- Maxwell* (Donald), *A Dweller in Mesopotamia.* London, 1921.
- Maps of Iraq with Notes for Visitors.* London, 1929.
- Moberly* (Brig.-Gen. F. J.), *The Campaign in Mesopotamia, 1914-1918.* London, H.M. Stationery Office.
- Newman* (Major E. W. P.), *The Middle East.* London, 1926.
- Parfit* (J. T.), *Marvellous Mesopotamia.* London, 1920.
- Soane* (E. B.), *To Mesopotamia and Kurdistan in Disguise.* London, 1912.
- Stevens* (E. S.), *By Tigris and Euphrates.* London, 1921.
- Forbes* (Alfred), *Wanderings with a Camera in Mesopotamia.* London, 1920.

## ITALY.

(REGNO D'ITALIA.)

## Reigning King.

**Vittorio Emanuele III.**, born November 11, 1869, the only son of King Umberto I. of Italy and of Queen Margherita; succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, July 29, 1900; married October 24, 1896, to *Elena*, born January 8, 1873, daughter of Nicholas, King of Montenegro; offspring, Princess *Jolanda*, born June 1, 1901, married on April 9, 1923, to Count Calvi di Bergolo; has two daughters, born in 1924 and 1930, and one son born in 1927; Princess *Mafalda*, born November 19, 1902, married to Prince Philip of Hesse; has two sons, born in 1926 and in 1927 respectively; Prince *Umberto* Nicola Tomaso Giovanni Maria, Prince of Piedmont and Heir Apparent, born Sept. 15, 1904, married January 8, 1930, to Marie José of Belgium, born August 4, 1906; Princess *Giovanna*, born November 13, 1907, married to King Boris of Bulgaria, on October 5, 1930; Princess *Maria*, born December 26, 1914.

*Cousins of the King.*

Prince *Vittorio Emanuele*, of Savoy-Aosta, Count of Turin, born November 24, 1870; Prince *Luigi Amedeo*, of Savoy-Aosta, Duke of the Abruzzi, born January 29, 1873—children of the late Prince Amedeo of Savoy, Duke of Aosta, from his union with *Maria Vittoria*, Princess of Pozzo della Cisterna, who died November 8, 1876.

Most genealogists trace the origin of the reigning house to a German Count Berthold, who, in the eleventh century, established himself on the western slope of the Alps, between Mont Blanc and Lake Geneva. In the end of the eleventh century the Count of Savoy acquired the countries of Turin and Susa. Count Amadeus, in 1383, founded a law of primogeniture which led to the immediate acquisition of the territory of Nice. In 1416 the Counts of Savoy adopted the title of Duke; in 1418 they acquired the Principality of Piedmont; and in 1713 they obtained the island of Sicily, with the title of King. Sicily had to be exchanged, in 1720, for the isle of Sardinia, to which henceforth the royal dignity remained attached. The Genoese territory was added at the peace of 1815. The direct male line of the House of Savoy died out with King Carlo Felice in 1831, and the crown fell to Prince Carlo Alberto, of the house of Savoy-Carignano, a branch founded by Tommaso Francesco, born in 1596, younger son of Duke Carlo Emanuele I. of Savoy. King Carlo Alberto abdicated the throne March 23, 1849, in favour of his son, the late King Vittorio Emanuele II., who, by the Peace of Zürich, November 10, 1859, obtained Lombardy, with the exception of Mantua and a part of the surrounding territory. On March 11, 1860, annexation to Sardinia was voted by *plebiscites* in Parma, Modena, the Romagna, and Tuscany; on October 21, Sicily and Naples (including *Benevento* and *Pontecorvo*, part of the Papal States), and on November 4, the Marches and Umbria. The first Italian Parliament assembled in February 1861, and declared (March 17, 1861) Vittorio Emanuele King of Italy. The remaining part of the province of Mantua and Venetia were added in 1866. Finally, the remaining part of the Papal States (province of Rome), having been taken possession of by an Italian army (September 20, 1870), was annexed to the Kingdom by *plebiscite* on October 2. After the Great War—by the Treaty of Saint Germain (Sept. 10, 1919) there were annexed to the kingdom: the Venezia Tridentina, the Venezia Giulia with Zara, the islands of Cherso, Lussino and other minor ones. Later, on January 28, 1924, Fiume was also annexed.

The civil list has been settled (1919) at 11,250,000 lire; by a law of

1925 an allowance of 2,000,000 lire was settled on the Prince of Piedmont, Heir Apparent; Duke of Aosta receives an allowance of 1,000,000 lire.

The greater part of the private domains of the reigning family has been given up to the State.

### Constitution and Government.

The present Constitution of Italy is an expansion of the 'Statuto fondamentale del Regno,' granted on March 4, 1848, by King Charles Albert to his Sardinian subjects. According to this charter, the executive power of the State belongs exclusively to the Sovereign, and is exercised by him through responsible ministers; while the legislative authority rests conjointly in the King and Parliament, the latter consisting of two Chambers—an upper one, the Senate, and a lower one, called the 'Camera de' Deputati.' To co-ordinate and complete all the activity of the régime, resulting from the Fascist Revolution, there is the *Gran Consiglio del Fascismo* which is composed of four Members (the *quadrumviri* of the March to Rome) appointed for an indefinite period; 19 Members (Ministers and other high dignitaries) appointed for as long as they hold their respective office; and an undetermined number of Members to be appointed for the duration of three years, by the Head of Government. The *Gran Consiglio del Fascismo* decides on the list of Members of Parliament; on the Statutes, on the arrangement and on the lines of conduct of the Fascist Party. Its approval must be obtained on all questions of a constitutional nature including those connected with the succession to the throne and the prerogatives of the Crown. The Secretary of the *Partito Nazionale Fascista* is also Secretary to the *Gran Consiglio* and is present at the sessions of the Council of Ministers. In 1930 the membership of the Fascist party was officially given as 1,176,883.

The Senate is composed of the princes of the royal house who are twenty-one years of age (with the right to vote when twenty-five years of age), and of an unlimited number of members, above forty years old, who are nominated by the King for life; a condition of the nomination being that the person should either fill a high office, or have acquired fame in science, literature, or any other pursuit tending to the benefit of the nation, or, finally, should pay taxes to the annual amount of 3,000 lire, or 120*l*. On December 31, 1930, the Senators numbered 417: of these 11 are Royal Princes.

By the law of May 17, 1928, the whole electoral system has been radically changed. Franchise is granted to men of 21 years of age, and also to men aged 18 years, if married or widowers with sons, who are paying a syndicate rate, or taxes to the amount of 100 lire, or are receiving a salary or pension from any public institution. Criminals and certain others are excluded.

The Chamber of Deputies consists of 400 members elected for 5 years. To be eligible it is necessary to have completed 25 years of age and to fulfil the conditions required for active electorate. The whole country is a single constituency. The National Syndicate Confederations are entitled to propose a number of candidates twice as great as the number of deputies to be elected. Juridical persons and Associations of national character are also entitled to propose a certain number of candidates. Out of these lists of candidates the Great Fascist Council selects 400 names to be included in the roll which will be proposed to the electors. If the proposed roll is not approved, fresh elections must be held. The lists of candidates must be presented fifteen days before the fixed day for the elections. The candidates elected are those inscribed on the list which has obtained the majority of votes. The seats reserved to the minority are divided among the other lists in proportion to the number of votes obtained by each list.

Each Deputy has an annual allowance of 21,000 lire.

The last elections took place on March 24, 1929; out of the 9,682,630 registered electors, 8,661,820 (or 89.5 per cent) participated in the balloting; of these 8,517,888 (or 98.3 per cent of the electors) voted in favour of the national list of candidates.

The duration of a Parliament is five years, and it must meet annually. The ministers have the right to attend the debates of both the upper and the lower House; but they have no vote unless they are members.

The executive power is exercised by the King through the Government. The Prime Minister is the Chief of the Government responsible to the King for the general political direction of the Government. The Ministers are responsible to the King and the Chief of the Government for the action of their respective Offices. The Prefects are responsible, in their respective Provinces, for the high efficiency of all the Services connected with the State—with the exception of those connected with the Administration of Justice, of War, of the Navy and of the Air Service.

To discipline mass labour, the Italian State juridically admits Syndicates. Syndical Associations are either grouped territorially, or in Federations. The latter consist of thirteen Confederations, six for the employers and six for the workers. Each Confederation corresponds to the following activities: Agriculture, Industry, Commerce, Banks, Transport on Land and Maritime and Air Transports. The thirteenth comprises Arts or Liberal Professions.

The National Council of Corporations is presided over by the Chief of the Government and through it is carried into effect the principle of integral corporation.

The present Cabinet appointed on September 12, 1929, consists of the following Members:

*Prime Minister, Chief of the Government and Minister of the Interior.*—Signor Benito Mussolini.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Signor Dino Grandi.

*Minister of War.*—Signor Pietro Gazzera.

*Minister of Navy.*—Signor Giuseppe Sirianni.

*Minister of Air.*—Signor Italo Balbo.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Signor Araldo di Crollanza.

*Minister of Corporations.*—Signor Giuseppe Bottai.

*Minister of National Education.*—Signor Balbino Giuliano.

*Minister of Agriculture and Forests.*—Signor Giacomo Acerbo.

*Minister of the Colonies.*—General Emilio de Bono.

*Minister of Finance.*—Signor Antonio Mosconi.

*Minister of Justice.*—Signor Alfredo Rocco.

*Minister of Communications.*—Signor Constanzio Ciano.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The State is divided into 92 Provinces, and these into 7310 Communes. Provinces are administered by a Provincial Rectorate and a President. The President, the Vice President and the Rectors are appointed by Royal Decree. In every province there is a *Giunta Provinciale Amministrativa* which exercises functions of guardianship on Communes and on the *Opere Pie*, as well as jurisdictional functions. The *Consiglio Provinciale dell'Economia Corporativa* represents the interests of the productive activities of the Province. At the head of the Commune (with the exception of Rome where there is a Governor, and Naples where there is a Royal Commissioner) is the *Podestà* (Mayor) who is appointed by Royal Decree and remains in charge for five years with the same powers which were formally exercised by the elected municipal authorities. In Communes with more than 20,000 inhabitants, there exists

a Council (*Consulta*) of from 20 to 40 members, selected by the Ministry of the Interior from among the persons designated by the recognised local syndical associations. The *Consulta* has advisory functions only, but its advice must be asked in the case of the approval of budgets; the imposition of taxes.

### Area and Population.

The following figures show the increase of the population of the Kingdom of Italy.

Year (1 Jan.)	Population	Increase per cent. per annum	Year (1 Jan.)	Population	Increase per cent. per annum
1816	18,383,000	—	1926	40,064,000	0·741
1872 <sup>3</sup>	26,801,154	0·720	1927	40,411,000	0·985
1882 <sup>3</sup>	28,459,628	0·619	1928	40,783,000	0·855
1901 <sup>1,3</sup>	32,475,253	0·738	1929	41,169,000	0·965
1911 <sup>2,3</sup>	34,671,377	0·658	1930	41,509,000	0·940
1921 <sup>3,4</sup>	38,769,798	0·675	1931 <sup>5</sup>	41,220,434	0·685 <sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> February 10.

<sup>2</sup> June 10.

<sup>3</sup> Census Figures.

<sup>4</sup> December 1.

<sup>5</sup> April 21.

<sup>6</sup> Decrease.

The following table gives area and population of the Provinces and departments according to the census of April 21, 1931

Provinces and Departments	Area in sq. miles	Population Census, 1931	Population per sq. mile, 1931
Alessandria . . . . .	1,960	755,613	385·5
Aosta . . . . .	1,837	226,046	123·0
Cuneo . . . . .	2,870	619,058	215·7
Novara . . . . .	1,386	389,234	280·8
Torino . . . . .	2,116	1,146,051	541·1
Vercelli . . . . .	1,162	359,425	309·3
Piedmont . . . . .	11,331	3,495,427	308·4
Genova . . . . .	682	831,025	1218·5
Imperia . . . . .	456	162,210	355·7
Savona . . . . .	614	220,800	359·6
Spezia . . . . .	345	221,003	640·5
Liguria . . . . .	2,097	1,435,038	684·3
Bergamo . . . . .	1,076	584,636	543·3
Brescia . . . . .	1,823	709,944	389·4
Como . . . . .	798	486,982	610·2
Cremona . . . . .	685	364,668	532·3
Mantova . . . . .	903	396,970	439·6
Milano . . . . .	1,078	1,999,562	1,854·8
Pavia . . . . .	1,144	481,602	420·9
Sondrio . . . . .	1,233	133,729	108·4
Varese . . . . .	450	381,835	848·5
Lombardy . . . . .	9,190	5,539,928	602·8



Provinces and Departments	Area in sq. miles	Population Census, 1931	Population per sq. mile, 1931
Belluno . . . . .	1,419	210,316	148.2
Padova . . . . .	826	631,774	764.8
Rovigo . . . . .	684	315,627	461.4
Treviso . . . . .	956	560,377	586.1
Udine . . . . .	2,749	718,053	261.2
Venezia . . . . .	943	594,494	630.4
Verona . . . . .	1,195	563,003	471.1
Vicenza . . . . .	1,046	528,095	504.8
<b>Veneto . . . . .</b>	<b>9,818</b>	<b>4,121,739</b>	<b>419.8</b>
Bolzano . . . . .	2,831	269,271	95.1
Trento . . . . .	2,540	390,224	153.6
<b>Venezia Tridentina . . . . .</b>	<b>5,371</b>	<b>659,495</b>	<b>122.8</b>
Fiume . . . . .	271	106,532	393.1
Gorizia . . . . .	1,018	205,717	202.0
Pola . . . . .	1,549	297,122	191.8
Trieste . . . . .	475	348,410	733.4
Zara . . . . .	42	20,314	483.6
<b>Venezia Giulia e Zara . . . . .</b>	<b>3,355</b>	<b>978,095</b>	<b>291.5</b>
Bologna . . . . .	1,465	682,178	465.6
Ferrara . . . . .	1,019	366,371	359.5
Forlì . . . . .	1,122	421,770	375.9
Modena . . . . .	1,008	447,729	446.8
Parma . . . . .	1,334	373,625	280.0
Piacenza . . . . .	994	290,387	292.1
Ravenna . . . . .	715	272,175	380.6
Reggio Emilia . . . . .	885	360,705	407.6
<b>Emilia . . . . .</b>	<b>8,537</b>	<b>3,214,940</b>	<b>376.5</b>
Arezzo . . . . .	1,275	300,496	235.6
Firenze . . . . .	1,497	839,774	561.6
Grosseto . . . . .	1,735	176,887	101.9
Livorno . . . . .	471	245,343	520.8
Lucca . . . . .	769	339,394	441.3
Massa e Carrara . . . . .	446	189,369	424.6
Pisa . . . . .	942	334,780	355.3
Pistoia . . . . .	284	201,801	710.5
Siena . . . . .	1,471	260,896	177.8
<b>Tuscany . . . . .</b>	<b>8,890</b>	<b>2,888,740</b>	<b>324.9</b>

Provinces and Departments.	Area in sq. miles	Population Census, 1931	Population per sq. mile, 1931
Ancona . . . . .	748	356,878	477·1
Ascoli Piceno . . . . .	805	288,693	358·6
Macerata . . . . .	1,032	277,471	268·8
Pesaro e Urbino . . . . .	1,117	294,024	263·2
Marches . . . . .	3,702	1,217,066	328·7
Perugia . . . . .	2,455	514,946	209·7
Terni . . . . .	822	178,956	217·7
Umbria . . . . .	3,377	693,902	205·4
Frosinone . . . . .	1,183	414,942	350·7
Rieti . . . . .	1,057	163,763	154·9
Roma . . . . .	3,258	1,576,475	483·9
Viterbo . . . . .	1,133	230,023	203·0
Latium . . . . .	6,631	2,385,203	359·7
Aquila degli Abruzzi . . . . .	1,945	344,206	176·9
Campobasso . . . . .	1,783	375,182	210·4
Chieti . . . . .	1,001	358,867	358·5
Pescara . . . . .	472	192,665	408·1
Teramo . . . . .	750	226,128	301·5
Abruzzi e Molise . . . . .	5,951	1,497,048	251·5
Avellino . . . . .	1,165	422,743	362·9
Benevento . . . . .	999	330,554	330·8
Napoli . . . . .	1,204	2,083,047	1,730·1
Salerno . . . . .	1,908	657,035	344·3
Campania . . . . .	5,276	3,493,379	662·1
Bari . . . . .	1,990	946,667	475·7
Brindisi . . . . .	758	241,107	318·0
Foggia . . . . .	2,683	504,449	188·0
Lecce . . . . .	1,007	486,041	482·6
Taranto . . . . .	937	302,702	323·0
Apulia . . . . .	7,376	2,480,966	336·3
Matera . . . . .	1,464	156,249	106·7
Potenza . . . . .	2,391	348,148	145·6
Basilicata . . . . .	3,855	504,397	130·8
Catanzaro . . . . .	2,034	570,047	280·2
Cosenza . . . . .	2,566	550,490	214·5
Reggio di Calabria . . . . .	1,219	550,002	451·1
Calabria . . . . .	5,819	1,670,539	287·1

Provinces and Departments	Area in sq. miles	Population Census, 1931	Population per sq. mile, 1931
Agrigento . . . . .	814	397,732	488·6
Caltanissetta . . . . .	1,379	257,685	186·8
Catania . . . . .	1,175	697,578	593·6
Enna . . . . .	985	253,847	257·7
Messina . . . . .	1,254	597,994	484·8
Palermo . . . . .	1,927	841,399	436·6
Ragusa . . . . .	581	245,532	422·6
Siracusa . . . . .	852	295,089	246·2
Trapani . . . . .	968	385,528	398·2
Sicily . . . . .	9,935	3,972,379	399·8
Cagliari . . . . .	3,568	475,680	133·3
Nuoro . . . . .	2,828	207,170	73·2
Sassari . . . . .	2,903	289,303	99·6
Sardinia . . . . .	9,299	972,153	104·5
Total for Kingdom . . . . .	119,710	41,220,434	344·3

## MOVEMENT OF POPULATION.

Births, deaths, and marriages :—

Year	Marriages	Births Living			Stillborn	Deaths exclusive of the Stillborn	Surplus of Births
		Legitimate	Illegitimate and Exposed	Total			
1927	302,564	1,037,878	55,894	1,093,772	41,899	639,843	453,929
1928	285,248	1,018,072	54,244	1,072,316	39,730	645,654	426,662
1929	287,800	983,363	54,337	1,037,700	38,239	667,223	370,477
1930	301,480	1,039,713	53,737	1,093,450	41,234	573,863	519,587
1931	271,045	—	—	1,018,174	36,461	601,685	416,489

*Emigrants.*—Total number in 1928, 150,566 ; in 1929, 149,831 ; in 1930, 280,097 ; in 1931, 169,864. In 1931, 125,079 went to European countries, and 40,785 to North and South America.

The number of Italians who returned to Italy was in 1931, 107,744.

The number of Italians living in other countries is estimated at 9,168,367 (29,000 in Great Britain).

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

On April 21, 1931, the number of communes and their population were as follows:—

Population		Number	Population
Up to 100 . . . . .		2	171
From 101 to 1,000 . . . . .		838	578,956
From 1,001 to 5,000 . . . . .		4,615	11,806,299
From 5,001 to 10,000 . . . . .		1,177	7,946,952
From 10,001 to 25,000 . . . . .		507	7,857,171
From 25,001 to 50,000 . . . . .		105	3,554,178
From 50,001 to 100,000 . . . . .		44	2,811,847
Over . . . 100,000 . . . . .		22	7,165,860
Total . . . . .		7,810	41,220,434

The communal population of the capitals of provinces was as follows, according to the census of April 21, 1931:—

Communes	Popula- tion	Communes	Popula- tion	Communes	Popula- tion
Agrigento . . . . .	29,582	Fiume . . . . .	52,921	Ravenna . . . . .	77,991
Alessandria . . . . .	81,979	Foggia . . . . .	57,636	Reggio di Cala-	
Ancona . . . . .	84,437	Forlì . . . . .	60,232	bria . . . . .	122,053
Aosta . . . . .	20,744	Genova . . . . .	607,650	Reggio nell'	
Aquila degli		Gorizia . . . . .	49,199	Emilia . . . . .	91,079
Abruzzi . . . . .	52,465	Grosseto . . . . .	24,004	Rieti . . . . .	32,073
Arezzo . . . . .	56,845	Imperia . . . . .	28,516	Roma . . . . .	999,964
Ascoli Piceno . . . . .	36,979	Lecce . . . . .	46,720	Rovigo . . . . .	37,302
Avellino . . . . .	27,404	Livorno . . . . .	124,112	Salerno . . . . .	62,808
Bari delle		Lucca . . . . .	81,810	Sassari . . . . .	53,489
Puglie . . . . .	171,622	Macerata . . . . .	26,410	Savona . . . . .	60,700
Belluno . . . . .	25,423	Mantova . . . . .	42,534	Siena . . . . .	47,698
Benevento . . . . .	36,962	Massa . . . . .	39,506	Siracusa . . . . .	50,320
Bergamo . . . . .	82,101	Messina . . . . .	181,330	Sondrio . . . . .	10,826
Bologna . . . . .	245,647	Milano . . . . .	990,099	Spezia . . . . .	107,215
Bolzano . . . . .	40,590	Modena . . . . .	92,675	Taranto . . . . .	105,808
Brescia . . . . .	118,861	Napoli . . . . .	841,104	Teramo . . . . .	30,663
Brindisi . . . . .	38,985	Novara . . . . .	63,223	Terni . . . . .	62,635
Cagliari . . . . .	101,869	Padova . . . . .	130,881	Torino . . . . .	596,566
Caltanissetta . . . . .	51,615	Palermo . . . . .	389,933	Trapani . . . . .	71,515
Campobasso . . . . .	26,802	Parma . . . . .	71,271	Trento . . . . .	56,637
Catania . . . . .	226,800	Pavia . . . . .	50,419	Treviso . . . . .	53,896
Catanzaro . . . . .	40,569	Perugia . . . . .	79,447	Trieste . . . . .	249,495
Chieti . . . . .	34,077	Pesaro . . . . .	42,493	Udine . . . . .	66,475
Como . . . . .	53,991	Pescara . . . . .	43,859	Varese . . . . .	42,567
Cosenza . . . . .	35,814	Piacenza . . . . .	65,712	Venezia . . . . .	256,144
Cremona . . . . .	64,023	Pisa . . . . .	72,952	Vercelli . . . . .	39,434
Cuneo . . . . .	35,904	Pistoia . . . . .	69,998	Verona . . . . .	153,631
Enna . . . . .	33,339	Pola . . . . .	55,618	Vicenza . . . . .	65,161
Ferrara . . . . .	115,898	Potenza . . . . .	25,481	Viterbo . . . . .	37,057
Firenze . . . . .	316,193	Ragusa . . . . .	50,077	Zara . . . . .	18,604

### Religion.

The treaty between the Holy See and Italy, of February 11, 1929, admits and confirms the principle established by the first article of the Fundamental Statute of the Kingdom of Italy that the Catholic Apostolic Roman Religion is the only religion of the State. Other creeds are permitted, provided always they do not profess principles, or follow rites, contrary to public order or to moral behaviour. The profession of such creeds is free, and discussion on religious matters is freely admitted.

The appointment of Archbishops and of Bishops is made by the Holy See; but before proceeding to such appointments the Holy See submits to the Italian Government the name of the person to be appointed in order to obtain an assurance that the latter will not raise objections of a political nature.

Catholic religious teaching is given in elementary and intermediate schools. Marriages may be celebrated before a Catholic clergyman in accordance with the rules of Canon Law, or before a clergyman of other religions admitted by the State. Civil marriages when celebrated in accordance with prescribed legal formalities are also recognized.

According to the Census of 1931, 95 per cent. of the Italians were Catholics (41,060,963); 82,659 were Protestants; 47,485 Jews, etc.

### Education.

Elementary education is free and compulsory up to the age of 14. It is given in 3 grades: Preparatory in the so-called 'Maternal Schools' maintained by the municipalities (3 years), Lower (3 years), and Higher (2 years).

The Secondary schools are divided into 2 grades. In the first grade are the *Scuole complementari*, the *Ginnasio*, the Preparatory Course of the Technical Institute and the Preparatory Course for Teachers.

In every Province an Assembly for technical education has been established. The 'Complementary Schools' are being transformed into preparatory professional schools, and a similar reform is under consideration for superior grades.

Higher Instruction is given in the Royal Universities and Higher Institutes, and also in the Free Universities and Free Higher Institutes ('Free' denotes that they are self-supporting).

Physical education is organized by the *Comitato Olimpionico Nazionale Italiano*, which directs and co-ordinates the activity of 33 National Federations. Sports of a popular character are entrusted to the *Opera Nazionale Dopolavoro*. Physical education for boys from 6 to 14 years old is entrusted to the *Opera Nazionale Balilla*, and that for girls of the same age to the *Opera Piccole Italiane*.

Statistics of various classes of schools (1929-30) :—

—		No.	Teachers	Pupils
Elementary Schools	Asyl for infants . . . . .	9,546	20,915	749,876
	Public elementary schools . . . . .	90,688	94,148	4,153,784
	Private     "     " . . . . .	1,145	6,890	160,494

		No.	Teachers		Students		
					Males	Females	Total
Secondary Schools	<i>Government Schools:—</i>		Men	Women			
	Licei-ginnasi . . . . .	189	2,437	554	49,491	13,572	63,063
	Licei . . . . .	17	—	—	—	—	—
	Ginnasi . . . . .	136	483	185	9,197	3,183	12,380
	Licei for science . . . . .	55	313	63	5,441	661	6,102
	Technical institutes . . . . .	115	1,627	538	31,940	5,786	37,726
	Teachers' institutes . . . . .	92	425	610	5,192	19,180	24,372
Secondary Schools	Preparatory professional schools <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	419	65	80	40,101	19,580	59,681
	<i>Private Schools:—</i>						
	Licei-ginnasi . . . . .	42	282	44	5,230	296	5,526
	Ginnasi . . . . .	114	156	94	7,583	885	8,468
	Licei for science . . . . .	10	15	7	191	22	213
	Technical institutes . . . . .	107	157	100	5,660	1,256	6,916
	Teachers' institutes . . . . .	121	—	—	922	6,797	7,719
Secondary Schools	Complementary schools . . . . .	60	—	—	1,087	1,790	2,877
	Other institutes . . . . .	249	—	—	15,546	5,325	20,871

## Statistics of Italian universities, 1929-30 :—

—	Date of Found- ation.	Stu- dents.	Teach- ers. <sup>3</sup>	—	Date of Found- ation.	Stu- dents.	Teach- ers. <sup>3</sup>
<i>State Universities:</i>							
Bari . . . . .	1924	892	72	Pavia . . . . .	1300	1,001	124
Bologna . . . . .	1200	2,142	327	Perugia . . . . .	1276	512	75
Cagliari . . . . .	1626	414	111	Pisa . . . . .	1838	864	205
Catania . . . . .	1434	1,073	159	Roma . . . . .	1303	5,066	632
Firenze . . . . .	1924	1,102	268	Sassari . . . . .	1677	233	69
Genova . . . . .	1243	1,229	270	Siena . . . . .	1300	176	78
Macerata . . . . .	1290	97	17	Torino . . . . .	1404	1,880	847
Messina . . . . .	1549	717	93	<i>Free Universities:</i>			
Milano . . . . .	1924	1,631	284	Camerino . . . . .	1727	205	30
Modena . . . . .	1678	557	100	Ferrara . . . . .	1391	208	49
Napoli . . . . .	1224	5,067	455	Milano S.C. . . . .	1924	350	67
Padova . . . . .	1222	2,085	309	Urbino . . . . .	1564	73	18
Palermo . . . . .	1805	1,630	284				
Parma . . . . .	1502	476	120	Total . . . . .		29,680	4,563

<sup>1</sup> Data for 1928-29, data for 1929-30 not yet available.<sup>3</sup> Including Lecturers.<sup>2</sup> Not available.

There were also twelve higher institutes for commercial education (Turin, Genoa, Milan, Venice, Trieste, Rome, Bari, Catania, Naples, Florence, and Palermo), with 7,445 students in 1929-30; six higher schools of agriculture (Milan, Bologna, Florence, Perugia, Pisa, and Portici) with 1,099 students in 1929-30; eight engineering colleges (Turin, Milan, Padua, Bologna, Pisa, Rome, Naples, and Palermo) with 2,982 students; the higher naval engineering college at Genoa with 192 students, and that of Naples with 207 students; the school of social science in Florence, with 92 students; the school for Oriental languages in Naples, with 541 students; 9 veterinary colleges (Turin, Milan, Parma, Bologna, Perugia, Pisa, Naples, Messina, and Sassari), with 704 students; 6 women's training colleges (Turin, Milan, Florence, Rome, Naples, and Messina), with 1,322 students; the school of architecture in Rome, with 241 students; the school of industrial chemistry in Bologna, with 135 students; the free institute of economic and commercial sciences in

Palermo, with 299 students; and six superior institutes for teachers with 1,139 students.

The Italian Academy consists of 60 members, divided into 4 categories.

### Justice and Crime.

Italy has 1 Court of Cassation, in Rome, and is divided for the administration of justice into 18 appeal court districts (with 6 detached sections), subdivided into 126 tribunal districts, and these again into mandamenti, each with its own magistracy (Pretura), 992 in all. There are also 85 ordinary and 34 extraordinary Assize Courts. For civil business, besides the magistracy above mentioned, *Conciliatori* have jurisdiction in petty plaints.

By a law of November, 1926, a special tribunal was instituted with jurisdiction in offences (*delitti*) against the security of the State.

Statistics of persons convicted of offences of all kinds:—

Year	Convictions			
	Total	Before the Pretori	Before the Tribunali (first instance)	Before the Corti d'Assise
1925	718,308	619,802	91,038	7,468
1926	843,860	744,475	92,948	6,437
1927	908,505	806,775	95,950	5,780
1928	871,939	777,182	89,382	5,375
1929	816,470	724,755	86,993	4,722

On December 31, 1930, there were 55,529 male and 3,827 female prisoners; of these 25,539 males and 1,834 females were found guilty. At that date there were 838 central and 171 arrondissement prisons, 66 penal establishments, including 2 reformatories for persons under age, and 3 penal establishments for women.

### Pauperism.

In Italy legal charity, in the sense of a right in the poor to be supported by the parish or commune, or of an obligation on the commune to relieve the poor, does not exist. Public charity in general is exercised through the permanent charitable foundations, called 'Istituzioni pubbliche di assistenza e di beneficenza' (Opere pie), regulated by the laws of July 17, 1890, and later laws, including that of June 17, 1926.

### Finance.

Total revenue and expenditure for six years (in millions of lire):—

Years ending June 30.	Revenue.	Expenditure.	Years ending June 30.	Revenue.	Expenditure.
	million lire	million lire		million lire	million lire
1927-28	44,593	24,593	1930-31	21,093	21,088
1928-29	21,033	29,649	1931-32	19,888	20,464
1929-30	21,008	20,868	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	18,647	20,241

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Estimates for year ending June 30, 1932 :—

Sources of Revenue	100 Lire	Branches of Expenditure	100 Lire
<b>ORDINARY</b>		<b>ORDINARY</b>	
State Patrimonies . . . . .	113,887	Finance . . . . .	9,662,545
Net receipts from Railways, Telegraphs, Telephones and other State Monopolies . . . . .	360,746	Justice . . . . .	499,581
Direct Taxes . . . . .	4,383,809	Foreign Affairs . . . . .	191,495
Taxes on exchange of wealth: administered by the Ministry of Finance . . . . .	3,925,780	Colonies . . . . .	443,806
Indirect Taxes on Consumptions: . . . . .	4,831,723	National Education . . . . .	1,439,998
State Monopolies . . . . .	3,144,000	Interior . . . . .	788,770
Lotteries . . . . .	630,000	Public Works . . . . .	986,825
Receipts from other minor Public Services . . . . .	142,626	Communications . . . . .	650,104
Refunds and participation to expenses . . . . .	857,788	War . . . . .	2,989,515
Sundry receipts . . . . .	441,670	Navy . . . . .	1,573,023
	18,731,521	Aeronautics . . . . .	752,890
Total Extraordinary . . . . .	167,955	Agriculture and Forests . . . . .	478,398
Movement of Capital . . . . .	1,156,916	Corporations . . . . .	57,146
Grand Total . . . . .	19,888,437	Grand Total . . . . .	20,464,197

On June 30, 1931, and on Jan. 31, 1932, the public debt was as follows :—

	Millions of Lire June 30, 1931	Millions of Lire Jan. 31, 1932
Consolidated debt . . . . .	71,368	71,784
Redeemable debt . . . . .	14,581	14,133
Floating debt . . . . .	5,339	5,989
Total . . . . .	91,288	91,906

The foreign public debt on Jan. 31, 1932, amounted to 1,696,131,900 million lire.

On June 30, 1930, the property of the State was as follows :—

	Estimated Value, in thousand Lire.
Financial assets (Treasury) . . . . .	10,378,387
Property, immovable, movable, loans, and various titles . . . . .	18,473,042
Property of industrial nature . . . . .	27,152,349
Material in use in army and navy . . . . .	17,011,614
Property used in the service of the State . . . . .	3,075,959
Scientific and artistic material . . . . .	14,064,183
Total . . . . .	90,155,534

## Defence.

### I. FRONTIER.

The extent of the land frontier of Italy is as follows :—French frontier 303 miles ; Swiss 450 ; Austrian 261 ; Yugoslav 152 ; frontier of San Marino



24; in all (exclusive of San Marino) 1,166 miles. The coast line of the peninsula measures 2,472 miles; of Sicily, 693; of Sardinia, 890; of Elba and the small islands, 973; the total length of coast is thus 4,968 miles.

## II. ARMY.

Service in the army (or navy) is compulsory and universal. Liability to service begins at the age of 20 up to the age of 55.

The term of service in the active army is normally 18 months for all arms. After passing through the ranks, the men are placed on 'unlimited' leave, *i.e.*, they are transferred to the reserve, in which they remain until the age of 55.

The army is divided into the metropolitan army and the colonial troops, the former being under the Ministry of War, the latter under the Ministry of the Colonies.

The establishment of the metropolitan army for 1931-32 was 15,886 officers and 226,000 other ranks organised in 11 army corps and the military commands of Sicily and Sardinia comprising:—

	Divisions	Brigades	Legions	Regiments	Battalions	Groups	Squadrons	Batteries	Companies
Carabinieri . . . . .			21						
Infantry . . . . .	29	33		111	252				
Cavalry . . . . .	2	2		12			60		
Artillery—									
Field . . . . .				32		126		280	
Mountain . . . . .				8		9		27	
Heavy . . . . .				22		91		178	
Coast . . . . .				3		13		26	
Anti-Air . . . . .				5		12		24	
Engineers . . . . .				15	46				
Railway troops . . . . .				1	3				
Balloonists . . . . .						1			
Medical . . . . .									13
Supply . . . . .									13
Mechanical Transport . . . . .						13			
Tanks . . . . .				1	5				

Besides the above-mentioned units, the Volunteer Militia for National Security was formed by decree of August 4, 1924. It is organised in General Headquarters, 4 areas (Milan, Bologna, Rome, Naples), 2 militia headquarters (Palermo, Cagliari), 33 legion group headquarters, 134 legions, and 6 independent cohorts. Its strength in 1931 was about 25,000 officers and 367,000 other ranks, inclusive of permanent formations amounting to 1,709 officers and 8,184 other ranks. Of these the average number called up for annual training was 30,400.

The Carabinieri are a force of military police. They are recruited by selection from the army, and by voluntary enlistment. In 1931 the strength of the Carabinieri was 1,129 officers and 29,500 other ranks.

The garrison of Libya consists of 2 infantry battalions, 2 companies artillery, and armoured car units and services of the metropolitan army; 2 legions of volunteer militia. The native army consists of 12 battalions, 3 companies artillery, 1 pack battery, 7 cavalry squadrons, 3 spahi squadrons, 9 camel squadrons, and 7 irregular units.

The garrison of Erythrea consists of 5 native battalions, 3 mountain

batteries, 2 artillery companies, 1 engineer company, 1 coastguard company, 1 mechanical transport unit, and 1 native cavalry squadron.

In Italian Somaliland there is a native corps of 4 native infantry battalions, 1 garrison company, 3 artillery companies, and various auxiliary units.

The army estimates for 1932-33 amount to 2,960,670,546 lire.

### III. AIR FORCE.

By Royal Decree of August 1925, the Italian Royal Air Force is constituted as a separate force under a Ministry of Aviation. Detachments of the Royal Air Force doing duty with the Army and Navy are for the time under the control of these services. The expenditure for 1932-33 was estimated at 754,200,000 lire. The number of aeroplanes in possession of the Air Force was 1,507. It is proposed to increase this number to 4,500, of which 1,500 will be with the active force, 1,500 in second line, and 1,500 in third line. The strength of the personnel in 1931 was 22,193. The Royal Air Force is organized in a military co-operation wing consisting of 3 reconnaissance regiments of 20 squadrons; a naval co-operation wing consisting of 2 mixed regiments of seaplanes, with 13 squadrons, and a colonial wing consisting of 8 squadrons in the colonies. There is, in addition, an independent air force at the disposal of the ministry consisting of 8 regiments of 58 squadrons and 1 regiment of dirigibles.

### IV. NAVY.

The Treaty of Washington assigned to Italy, in capital ship tonnage, a replacement figure of 175,000 tons (177,800 metric), but the existing ships have a 'standard' displacement of only 86,532 tons. Italy, had she so desired, could have begun the construction of capital ships at any time from 1927 to 1930. Under the London Naval Treaty, she may still lay down capital ships, up to a total of 70,000 tons, at any time up to 1936. The current building programme (1931-32) includes 4 destroyers and 22 submarines. There are also, approaching the completion stage, the following ships of earlier programmes: 3 cruisers of 10,000 tons and 4 of 5,500 tons, and 4 destroyers. All these are intended to replace tonnage that has become obsolete.

The naval expenditure for 1932-33 is estimated at 1,538,923,277 lire, as compared with 1,573,622,800 lire in 1931-32.

The Head of the Naval Administration is the Minister of Marine, assisted by an Under-Secretary of State. The Ministry of Marine embraces various general and central directorates covering the personnel, the military and scientific services, naval and mechanical establishments, arms and naval armaments, medical and accountant officers, and civil personnel. Advisory Councils of the Ministry are the Board of Admirals; the Superior Marine Council; and the Committee of Ship Designs. The Office of the Chief of the Naval Staff is entrusted with the study of all problems connected with naval warfare and the employment of the various naval units.

The coast line of the peninsula is divided into zones placed under the jurisdiction of Admirals, Commanders-in-Chief of Maritime departments, with headquarters at Spezia, Naples, and Taranto. In localities more important from a strategical point of view, there exist Maritime commands (Venice, La Maddalena, Castellamare di Stabia, Messina); and in other localities there are stations under charge of Senior Naval Officers (Genoa, Leghorn, Brindisi, Pola and Zara).

The Mercantile Marine is administered by a Directorate General of the Ministry of Communications.

## Summary of the Italian navy:—

	Completed at end of		
	1929	1930	1931
Battleships . . . . .	4	4	4
Armoured cruisers . . . . .	3	3	3
Cruisers . . . . .	9	9	14
Flotilla leaders and destroyers . . . . .	87	85	86
Torpedo boats . . . . .	41	38	33
Submarines . . . . .	30	45	46

The tables which follow of the Italian fleet are arranged after the manner of other similar tables in this book, but all displacements have been corrected to Washington Treaty standard.

First of class laid down	Name	Standard Displace- ment.	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated horse-power	Max. speed
			Belt	Big guns				
<i>Battleships. 1st class.</i>								
1910	{ Cavour . . . . .	21,604	9½	9½	13 12in.; 18 4.7in.	2	31,000	22 knots
	{ Cesare . . . . .	21,818						
1912	{ Duilio . . . . .	21,555	9½	10½	13 12in.; 16 6in.	2	34,000	22
	{ Doria . . . . .							
<i>Armoured Cruisers.</i>								
1905	{ S. Giorgio . . . . .	9,232	8	6½	4 10in.; 8 7.5in.; 16 3 in.	2	18,000	22.5
	{ S. Marco . . . . .	9,353					20,000	23
	{ Pisa . . . . .	8,760					20,000	23
<i>Cruisers.</i>								
1925	Trento . . . . .	10,000	2½	2½	8 8in.; 16 4in.	3	150,000	35.5
	Trieste . . . . .						95,000	32
1929	{ Zara . . . . .							
	{ Fiume . . . . .							
1928	{ Bande Nere . . . . .	5,250	—	—	8 6in.	4	90,000	37
	{ Colleoni . . . . .							
	{ Barbiano . . . . .							
	{ Giussano . . . . .							
1911	Libia . . . . .	3,700	—	—	8 4.7in.; 3 8in.	2	12,500	22
1909	Quarto . . . . .	2,903	—	—	6 4.7in.; 7 8in.	2	25,000	28
1910	Ancona . . . . .	3,838	—	—	7 6in.; 3 8in.	2	26,000	27
1910	Taranto . . . . .	3,184	—	—	7 6in.; 2 8in.	2	26,000	27
1913	Bari . . . . .	3,248	—	—	8 6in.; 3 8in.	2	27,000	27.5
1911	Brindisi . . . . .	2,756	—	—	9 4in.; 2 8in.	4	25,000	27
1911	Venezia . . . . .							

The five cruisers last named are ex-enemy vessels. There are 16 modern flotilla leaders, of from 1,550 to 2,200 tons, and a speed from 34 to 38 knots, and 34 destroyers with speeds of from 30 to 40 knots, completed since the war, besides many of earlier date. The last-named include 8 ex-enemy vessels. Eight of the cruisers and many of the destroyers are equipped as mine-layers.

The *personnel* consists of over 2,400 officers and 48,000 men, including 12,000 volunteers.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

The systems of cultivation in Italy may be reduced to three:—1. The system of peasant proprietorship (*coltivazione per economia o a mano propria*); 2. That of partnership (*colonia parziaria*); 3. That of rent (*affitto*). Peasant proprietorship is most common in Piedmont and Liguria, but is found in many other parts of Italy. The system of partnership or *colonia parziaria*, more especially in the form of *mezzadria*, consists in a form of partnership between the proprietor and the cultivator. This system is general in Tuscany, the Marches, and Umbria. Large farms (*la grande coltura*) exist in the neighbourhood of Vercelli, Pavia, Milan, Cremona, Chioggia, Ferrara, Grosseto, Rome, Caserta, and in Apulia, the Basilicata, Calabria, and at Girgenti and Trapani in Sicily. In Italy generally the land is much subdivided.

The area of Italy comprises 76,637,676 acres, mainly distributed, on December 31, 1930, as follows (the figures are in acres):—cereals, 17,995,696; leguminous plants, 2,294,248; industrial plants, 617,962; vegetables, 1,170,784; vines, 1,938,517; olive trees, 1,414,345; woods and forests, 12,102,726; forage and pasture, 12,172,451. The total agricultural land extended to 70,263,349 acres.

According to the agricultural census taken on March 19, 1931, the number of firms engaged in agriculture was 4,074,065. Persons engaged in agriculture as their main occupation number 6,057,935 males and 2,752,065 females, while for 1,203,049 males and 2,896,785 females agriculture is a secondary occupation.

The principal crops for 3 years were as follows:—

	Acreage			Produce in thousand quintals		
	1929	1930	1931	1929	1930	1931
Wheat . .	11,804,648	11,904,708	14,217,000	70,795	57,876	67,478
Barley . .	588,472	581,929	735,000	2,628	2,481	2,899
Oats . .	1,815,015	1,262,560	1,237,500	7,005	5,848	6,047
Rye . .	812,865	300,939	290,000	1,755	1,555	1,574
Maize . .	3,492,589	3,484,914	3,465,000	25,805	29,978	18,833
Rice . .	339,103	260,644	350,000	6,737	6,501	6,813
Beans . .	1,393,621	1,345,772	1,345,000	4,793	3,295	4,236
Potatoes . .	652,121	620,647	660,000	20,077	19,452	15,080
Sugar Beet . .	282,520	272,769	272,000	29,242	30,030	33,706
Vines . .	2,094,249	1,988,517	—	63,489 <sup>1</sup>	57,592 <sup>1</sup>	55,780 <sup>1</sup>
Olives . .	1,426,684	1,414,345	—	17,207 <sup>1</sup>	7,689 <sup>1</sup>	13,491 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Produce in metric quintals.

On March 19, 1931, Italy had 967,406 horses, 851,504 asses, 450,001 mules, 15,773 buffaloes, 6,892,732 cattle, 3,157,434 pigs, 9,896,038 sheep, and 1,791,701 goats.

### II. FORESTRY.

The total forest area was 4,980,861 hectares (12,102,726 acres) in 1930. The forest area belonging to the State on December 31, 1930, was 229,386 hectares (566,583 acres).

### III. MINES AND MINERALS.

The Italian mining industry is most developed in Sicily (Caltanissetta), in Tuscany (Arezzo, Florence, and Grosseto), in Sardinia (Cagliari, Sassari, and Iglesias), in Lombardy (particularly near Bergamo and Brescia), and in Piedmont.

Production in metric tons (1 metric ton = 2,204 lbs., or 1,016 metric tons = 1,000 English tons) of metallic ores and other minerals in 1930 was as follows:—

Ores, &c.	No. of productive mines	Quantity (in thousands of metric tons)	Value (in thousands of Lire)	No. of Workers
Iron . . . . .	16	718	42,164	1,696
Manganese . . . . .	12	52	3,777	346
Copper . . . . .	2	18	1,054	97
Zinc . . . . .	82	{ 251	74,871	} 10,149
Lead . . . . .				
Gold . . . . .	10	4	665	151
Antimony . . . . .	4	2	913	175
Mercury . . . . .	9	243	86,909	2,291
Iron and cupreous pyrites . . . . .	23	717	69,976	4,137
Mineral fuel . . . . .	50	819	48,517	4,951
Sulphur ore . . . . .	191	2,234	129,357	11,919
Asphaltic and bituminous substances . . . . .	19	224	14,690	1,702
Boric acid . . . . .	7	5	9,411	447
Totals (including graphite, petroleum and other minerals) . . . . .	729	—	588,748	46,261

Iron and steel production in 1931 was as follows in metric tons (1930 figures in parentheses): pig-iron, 509,174 (534,293); raw steel, 1,452,647 (1,774,294); rolled steel, 1,253,607 (1,531,365).

In 1930 the 9,245 quarries in activity employed 59,156 persons, the output of building and decorative stone being valued at 488,752,713 lire.

### IV. MANUFACTURES.

The Italian industrial census of October 15, 1927, showed that there were 732,109 industrial establishments in the country, having 4,005,812 employees (1,009,883 women). Of the total factories, 692,313 employed from 1 to 10 persons; 34,951 from 11 to 100 persons; 4,150 from 101 to 500 persons; and 695 over 500.

The cotton industry is the largest and most important (10,406 factories with 642,654 employees). Number of spindles in 1928, 5,300,000. Silk culture, while flourishing most extensively in Lombardy, Piedmont and Venetia, is carried on all over Italy. The quantity of silk produced in Italy was (in tons), 1926, 4,366; 1927, 5,010; 1928, 5,568; 1929, 5,521; 1930, 5,289.

The manufacture of sugar is growing in importance. Sugar output (in metric tons) in 1904-5, 74,831; 1913-14, 269,946; 1927-28, 254,954; 1928-29, 353,458; 1929-30, 405,081. The manufacture of cheese is also an important industry. The production in 1925 was estimated at 2,500,000 quintals.

## Commerce.

The following table shows value of Italy's special foreign trade for five years (in millions of paper lire), excluding precious metals:—

Year	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Imports . .	20,375·0	21,920·4	21,303·0	17,325·0	11,624·3
Exports . .	15,034·0	14,559·0	14,888·4	12,115·1	10,040·1

The value in lire of the leading imports and exports for 2 years was as follows:—

Items	Imports (in thousand Lire)		Exports (in thousand Lire)	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
Live animals . . . .	486,741	495,050	20,139	60,400
Meat, broth, soup, eggs . .	422,922	425,472	179,025	170,621
Milk, cheese products . .	103,751	94,574	405,506	395,611
Fish products . . . .	416,438	348,555	44,423	35,835
Colonial produce, sugar . .	521,803	433,305	57,733	77,745
Cereals, vegetables, roots, and their alimentary derivatives	2,547,873	2,093,405	591,767	505,280
Vegetables and fruit . . .	58,806	58,060	1,879,443	1,562,550
Drinks . . . . .	32,507	26,808	297,996	234,011
Salt and tobacco . . . .	146,603	101,328	85,668	69,992
Seeds and fruits, oils and their products	679,055	325,919	130,139	51,631
Animal and vegetable oils and fats, wax . . . . .	299,174	448,415	190,316	363,075
Hemp, linen, jute, and other vegetable fibres, except cotton . . . . .	346,823	252,298	569,624	420,793
Cotton . . . . .	2,528,207	1,683,749	1,886,184	1,462,800
Wool, hair . . . . .	1,692,036	977,714	768,936	553,683
Silk and artificial silk . .	452,605	361,119	3,030,999	2,296,291
Clothing, white material, and other sewn goods not included in other categories .	71,198	62,387	162,474	132,186
Minerals . . . . .	75,815	75,518	119,340	87,580
Cast iron, iron and steel . .	989,631	824,217	85,541	64,903
Copper and its derivatives .	485,906	333,380	21,934	21,444
Other common metals and derivatives . . . . .	277,725	190,720	56,888	65,669
Works of common metals not included in other categories .	26,348	24,606	1,948	1,805
Machines and apparatus . .	964,035	798,116	265,588	240,332
Tools and instruments for agricultural purposes . .	62,790	50,931	9,241	8,977
Scientific instruments and watches . . . . .	337,332	348,613	24,080	21,840
Arms and ammunition . . .	11,248	16,230	71,531	72,363
Vehicles . . . . .	202,483	190,159	507,614	426,017
Stones, earthen, and minerals .	1,755,070	1,560,624	461,851	391,995
Building products and cement	23,228	21,220	17,815	14,881
Earthenware products . . .	60,171	48,046	28,301	22,508
Glass and crystal . . . .	92,532	82,753	40,648	35,880
Reinforced concrete, graphite, and mica . . . . .	34,669	32,519	27,287	20,562
Wood and cork . . . . .	840,890	786,716	189,230	122,741

Items	Imports (in thousand Lire)		Exports (in thousand Lire)	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
Straw and other weaving material . . . . .	19,631	13,495	34,611	34,488
Inlaying material . . . . .	76,278	55,581	16,499	13,292
Mineral oils, oils of resin and tar, tyres and resin . . . . .	902,330	915,863	46,168	21,552
Essential oils, perfumery, soap, and candles . . . . .	52,225	46,119	163,450	100,236
Inorganic chemical products . . . . .	139,885	132,593	67,841	56,621
Fertilizers . . . . .	189,784	163,683	25,616	20,933
Organic chemical products . . . . .	101,800	77,456	180,226	136,330
Medicines and pharmaceutical products . . . . .	61,385	61,193	74,245	67,882
Tanning and dyeing materials, colours and varnishes . . . . .	196,773	174,947	89,679	84,625
Skins and furs . . . . .	938,791	645,623	452,076	367,164
Elastic and gutta-percha . . . . .	227,464	181,323	254,096	195,795
Paper and cardboard . . . . .	395,227	346,962	129,759	118,576
Musical instruments . . . . .	47,805	38,230	17,911	17,684
Precious stones, silver, quick-silver, and works made out of precious stones . . . . .	471,159	460,698	258,984	299,013
Fashion objects, shoes, and personal effects not included in other categories . . . . .	82,717	56,241	602,636	377,847
Toys and brushes . . . . .	99,034	70,915	34,910	40,792
Vegetable materials not included in other categories . . . . .	140,220	144,617	116,660	97,154
Animal materials not included in other categories . . . . .	23,864	20,867	18,670	15,893
Miscellaneous . . . . .	131,430	96,510	126,156	97,735
Total, all items . . . . .	21,303,117	17,324,947	14,884,427	12,115,158
Gold and silver . . . . .	236,278	107,085	1,037	8,335
Grand total . . . . .	21,539,395	17,432,032	14,885,464	12,123,493

The following table shows the ten countries with which the principal commercial relations were maintained by Italy in 1930 and 1929 :—

Countries	Imports into Italy (1930)	Exports from Italy (1930)	Imports into Italy (1929)	Exports from Italy (1929)
	1,000 Lire	1,000 Lire	1,000 Lire	1,000 Lire
Austria . . . . .	412,362	388,957	482,886	427,077
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	251,190	137,932	289,841	162,649
France . . . . .	1,504,538	1,234,124	2,043,941	1,303,689
Germany . . . . .	2,180,696	1,553,476	2,675,025	1,776,741
Great Britain . . . . .	1,673,254	1,185,441	2,040,450	1,460,614
India . . . . .	784,668	253,291	1,162,121	423,887
Yugoslavia . . . . .	705,656	262,518	637,704	267,497
Switzerland . . . . .	552,884	932,599	549,018	1,050,506
United States . . . . .	2,587,088	—	3,561,017	1,717,695
Argentine Republic . . . . .	717,495	832,509	1,510,285	982,901

The principal articles of import into Great Britain from Italy, and British exports to Italy (according to the Board of Trade Returns) in 2 years were :—

Imports into U.K.	1929	1930	Exports to Italy	1929	1930
	£	£		£	£
Almonds . . . . .	478,742	333,240	Coal . . . . .	5,989,323	6,184,090
Raw silk . . . . .	211,760	189,061	Iron and Steel . . . . .	1,035,827	681,064
Canned vegetables . . . . .	735,080	514,467	Machinery . . . . .	1,408,375	1,055,105
Lemons . . . . .	1,057,222	1,041,128	Copper Sulphate . . . . .	233,079	249,717
Silk manufactures . . . . .	1,175,390	985,255	Woollen goods . . . . .	960,779	705,520
Rayon manufactures . . . . .	829,565	1,057,065	Cottons . . . . .	447,686	295,026
Motor vehicles . . . . .	253,476	265,950	Cotton yarns . . . . .	238,436	112,606

Total trade between Italy and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years (in thousands of pounds sterling):—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Italy to United Kingdom . . . . .	16,776	15,766	16,800	15,005	15,149
Exports to Italy from United Kingdom . . . . .	13,488	14,353	16,000	13,835	9,917
Re-exports to Italy from U.K. . . . .	2,240	2,116	1,579	957	723

### Navigation and Shipping.

On December 31, 1930, the mercantile marine consisted of 2,629 sailing vessels, of 160,696 gross tons (of which 502 were provided also with motors); 1,434 steamships of 3,335,399 gross tons; of which 181 motor vessels of 495,122 gross tons.

In 1929 the vessels entered and cleared at Italian ports were as follows:—

—	Entered Italian Ports			Cleared from Italian Ports		
	Vessels	Tonnage in 1,000 Tons	Goods in 1,000 Tons	Vessels	Tonnage in 1,000 Tons	Goods in 1,000 Tons
Italian . . . . .	242,311	61,260	17,664	242,320	61,219	7,805
Foreign . . . . .	9,879	16,455	10,965	9,876	16,376	2,309
Total . . . . .	251,690	77,715	28,629	251,702	77,595	9,614

Movement of vessels in 1930 at the principal Italian ports:—

—	No. of Vessels entered	Tonnage in 1,000 Tons entered	Goods Entered	Goods Cleared
Genoa . . . . .	5,057	10,220	6,240	897
Leghorn . . . . .	3,625	3,756	1,558	427
Naples . . . . .	9,987	10,203	1,883	351
Messina . . . . .	3,570	2,048	351	120
Catania . . . . .	2,632	2,012	403	103
Palermo . . . . .	2,778	3,165	618	159
Venice . . . . .	3,787	4,073	2,520	439
Trieste . . . . .	16,957	4,919	1,636	808
Fiume . . . . .	6,334	2,540	466	301

### Internal Communications.

#### I. RAILWAYS.

Railway history in Italy began in 1839, with a short line between Naples and Portici (5 miles). Length of railways (December 31, 1930), 22,151



km., of which 16,850 km. were State railways. Receipts from State railways in 1930, 4,583,095,000 lire; expenditure, 4,326,566,000 lire.

The Government proposes to electrify 567·4 kilometres of railways; already electrified, 1,626 km.

The total length of national roads in Italy (June 30, 1930) was 20,623 kilometres (125,626 miles), covering an area of 111,601,000 square metres.

## II. AVIATION.

The statistics of aviation for 3 years were as follows:—

	1928	1929	1930
Length of air lines (km.) . . . .	8,614	14,689	14,899
Distance flown (km) . . . . .	1,991,800	3,008,965	4,438,912
Passengers (No.) . . . . .	15,629	25,034	88,861
Parcels (kg.) . . . . .	60,508	185,382	474,759
Letters and newspapers (kg.) . . .	21,294	64,253	41,675
Baggage (kg) . . . . .	167,539	322,110	—
Goods (kg.) . . . . .	—	134,815	187,610

## III. POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

In the year 1930 (June 30) there were 10,861 post offices. In the postal correspondence (1929-30), 2,020,987,000 pieces, including insured and registered pieces, were dealt with at ordinary rates.

On June 30, 1930, the telegraph lines had a length of 65,160 km., and the wires 524,797 km. There were 10,377 telegraph offices, of which 8,419 were State offices and 1,958 railway offices. In 1929-30, 28,738,787 private telegrams were sent inland; and 2,501,822 private international telegrams.

The telephone service in 1929-30 (June 30) had 264,907 subscribers. There were 861 urban systems, and also 3,801 inter-urban systems. Total number of conversations in the year, 22,832,484 (excluding international conversations).

During the year 1929-30 the maritime radio-telegraphic service, with its 17 coast stations, transmitted and received 809,534 words, while local continental radio stations despatched and received 971,575 messages of 16,908,597 words.

## Banking and Currency.

State notes and bank notes in circulation in lire (December 31):—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
State notes . . . . .	782,728,000	161,000,000	80,000,000	—	—
Bank notes . . . . .	17,992,193,921	17,295,400,000	16,774,837,000	15,680,000,000	14,441,300,000

The total coinage in circulation at the end of January, 1932, was: silver, 1,635,143,750 lire; nickel, 448,886,049 lire; bronze, 54,330,806 lire; total, 2,138,360,605 lire.

The value of the money coined in each year:—

	Gold	Silver	Nickel	Bronze	Total
	Lire	Lire	Lire	Lire	Lire
1901-25	7,024,160	123,991,752	176,329,800	33,153,448	340,504,160
1926	7,200	—	350·0	—	7,550,000
1927	5,400	982,800,540	70·0	—	982,813,010
1928	—	236,518,460	35·0	—	236,518,495
1929	—	237,016,000	35·0	—	237,016,035
1930	—	184,301,000	160·0	683,650	184,984,810

There is no national bank in Italy. According to the law of May 6, 1926, there is only one bank of issue, the Banca d'Italia. The position of the Bank on January 31, 1932 :—

—	Assets	—	Liabilities
	1000 Lire		1000 Lire
Gold and Silver . . .	5,626,300	Demand drafts. . .	850,800
Bills . . . . .	4,357,000	Notes in circulation . .	13,971,400
Advances . . . . .	953,900	Accounts current (public)	794,800
Total reserve . . . .	7,560,700	(private)	1,695,600
		Total sight liabilities . .	16,317,800

On December 31, 1930, there were 376 joint-stock banks with deposits amounting to 8,945,000,000 lire, and 432 co-operative banks with deposits of 5,174,000,000 lire. At the same date the capital and reserves of these 308 leading banks were 4,381,000,000 lire.

Deposits in the savings-banks on December 31, 1930, were as follows : Post Office savings banks, 13,047,191 thousands of lire ; ordinary savings banks, 17,371,688 thousands of lire, total including all others, 41,396,800 thousands of lire.

By a decree of April 29, 1923, life assurance business is carried on only by the National Insurance Institute and by other institutions, national and foreign, authorised by the Government. Branches of the National Institute of Insurance have been established in every Province of Italy, 2,386 branches in all. The insurance effected by the Institute in 1930, 999,041 contracts in force, to the value of 11,325,689 lire.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The *Lira* of 100 *Centesimi* ; intrinsic value, 25·22½ to 1*l.* sterling. On December 22, 1927, the paper lira was stabilized at 92·46 to £ sterling, 19 to the dollar, and 366 for 100 gold lire. The lira contains 0·079191 grammes of gold.

The coin in circulation consists of gold 20-lire, 50-lire and 100-lire pieces ; of silver, 5-lire, 10-lire, and 20-lire pieces ; nickel, 20-cent, 50 cent, 1-lire, and 2-lire pieces ; and bronze 5 and 10-cent pieces. Nickel coin is being substituted for bronze to a large amount. Bank notes of 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 lire are in circulation, and, in accordance with the decree of December 22, 1927, are convertible into gold or monies of countries with a gold basis.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF ITALY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary.*—Antonio Chiaramonte Bordonaro, G. B. E.

*Counsellor of the Embassy.*—Francesco Giorgio Mameli.

*First Secretary.*—Nobile Don Renato Prunas Barrago.

*Second Secretary.*—Pasquale Janelli.

*Third Secretaries.*—Nobile Giulio del Balzo dei Duchi di Presenzano and Count Giovanni Revedin dei Marchesi dei san Martino.

*Attaché.*—Gaetano Defacci Negrati.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. Adolfo Infante, D. S. O.

*Naval Attaché.*—Commander Angelo Jachino.

*Air Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. Pier Francesco Bitossi.

*Special Attaché.*—Commendatore Palliccia, O. B. E., M. C.

*Commercial Counsellor.*—Giovanni-Battista Ceccato.

*Chancellor.*—Giuseppe L. de Grossi

*Consul-General in London.*—Nob. Alessandro de Probizer.

There are also Consular representatives at Dublin (C.), Glasgow (C.G.), Liverpool (C.G.), &c.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ITALY.

*Ambassador Ex. and Plen.*—Rt. Hon. Sir R. W. Graham, G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O., C.B., appointed November 25, 1921.

*Counsellor.*—J. Murray, C.M.G.

*Secretaries.*—I. A. Kirkpatrick, H. M. G. Jebb and J. H. U. Lambert.

*Commercial Secretaries.*—E. H. Muloch and W. F. Vaughan Scott.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. R. B. Ramsay, M.V.O., R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. H. R. G. Stevens, D.S.O.

*Air Attaché.*—Group Captain T. G. Hetherington, C.B.E.

*Consuls-General.*—G. A. Fisher (at Naples), E. W. P. Thurstan, C.M.G. (at Genoa), and G. B. Gilliat-Smith (at Milan).

There are also Consular representatives at Cagliari, Florence, Venice, Bologna, Leghorn, Messina, Palermo, Rome, Spezia, Trieste, Turin, and other towns.

## FOREIGN DEPENDENCIES.

### Colony of Eritrea.

The dominion of Italy on the coast of the Red Sea extends from Cape Kasar (18° 2' N.) to Cape Dumeirah on the Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb (12° 30' N.). The length of coast is about 670 miles. The total area is 45,754 square miles, and the population according to a census taken in 1931 is estimated at 510,000 inclusive of 3,650 Italians. Massawah has (1923) 12,275 inhabitants, of whom 350 are European, mainly Italian. The seat of the Government is Asmara, a modern town 7,765 feet above the sea-level, with 18,500 inhabitants (3,500 European). The religions of the native population are the Christian (Coptic rite) and the Mohammedan. There are some Roman Catholics and a few Pagans. The principal languages of Eritrea are Tigry and Tigré, two languages originating from the ancient Ghehz, the Ethiopian language, which is the ecclesiastical language of the Eritrean Christians. Tigré is spoken by the Abyssinian stock and Tigry in the North, in Massawah and district, and is understood to a certain extent in the whole of Eritrea. Other languages are spoken in the plateau, and Arabic in the lowlands and ports.

Military force (1928): 200 commissioned and non-commissioned officers and about 4,000 native troops, exclusive of the police force of the colony.

In the Italian dependencies the central government is represented by a civil governor, who is nominated by the King and is under the direction of the Minister for the Colonies.

*Governor.*—Riccardo Astuto dei Duchi di Lucchesi.

For the financial year 1931-32 the revenue and expenditure of the Colony of Eritrea are estimated at: Colonial revenue, 51,085,630 lire; State contributions, 20,700,000 lire; expenditure, civil administration, 35,346,580 lire; military, 15,789,050 lire.

For climatic and agricultural purposes the country must be divided into two zones, the lowlands along the sea coasts and the plains, where the climate is tropical and the rains fall in winter; and the uplands, where

the climate is cool, and sometimes cold, and the rains fall in summer. Both in the lowlands and the uplands the annual rain is sufficient for the successful raising of the crops. Irrigation works are being carried on in the lower zone in order to facilitate intensive production by Italian farmers. Pasture is abundant, and the pastoral population is partly nomadic. Pearl-fishing is carried on at Massawah and the Dahlak archipelago. There are gold mines worked successfully in several localities of Hamasiën.

At Massawah the imports by sea, the exports, and the tonnage entered were as follows:—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
Imports . . . Lire	171,789,645	201,860,446	195,627,391	207,503,799	176,814,838
Exports . . . "	97,852,451	80,196,871	98,712,746	72,499,008	74,982,297
Tonnage entd. Tons (Steamships only)	521,037	688,857	600,960	597,631	496,648

Through the land frontier the imports in 1930 amounted to 24,661,931 lire, and the exports to 17,936,363 lire.

There are 75 miles of railway from Massawah to Asmara, 65 miles from Asmara to Cheren, and 53 miles from Cheren to Agordat. The line from Agordat to Tesseneti, under construction, has reached a point 65 miles from Agordat. There are monthly sailings between Massawah and Genoa and Massawah and Trieste, and weekly sailings for Egypt, and frequent sailings for the Far East. There are 15 post-offices. There is a telegraph line of 416 miles in length with 14 public offices. There are 1,023 miles of telephone lines with 9 public offices. Wireless telegraph stations have been opened at Massawah, Assab, Asmara, and Marsa Fatma Eri. They communicate with the radiotelegraphic system of Italian Somaliland and also with Italy (St. Paolo of Rome). There is thus through wireless communication between Italy and Italian Somaliland, via Massawah.

The legal currency consists of Italian coins and Maria Theresa dollars. The Italian mint in 1918 issued a new silver coin, the *Tallero d'Italia*, the weight of which is 28·0668 grammes, ·835 fine.

### Italian Somaliland.

The Colony of Italian Somaliland has an area of about 190,000 sq. miles and a population (1931) of about 900,000 (1,828 Italians and 28 other Europeans). It extends along the east coast of Africa from British Somaliland to Dik's Head in Kenya Colony. The inland boundaries are determined under the Treaty of May 6, 1908, between Italy and Abyssinia, by a line (only partially demarcated) from the confluence of the Ganale with the Daua, thence to Bender Ziada (45th parallel) on the Gulf of Aden following an irregular line which runs at a mean distance of 180 miles from the coast through Jet, Ato, El Gorum, Bur Lemis, Bur Gumburu, Bur Burdubo, and Bur Galambaladi to Bender Ziada.

As a result of the Treaty of 1915 and the Colonial rearrangements consequent on the war, Britain has ceded Italy territories on the right bank of the Juba with the port of Kismayu (Chisimalo). This district is incorporated in Somalia and forms one of its provinces. It has an area of 35,000 sq. miles and an estimated population of 100,000. [See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1925.]

Italian Somaliland comprises (I.) The territories of Northern Somalia, viz.—(1) The territory of the Mijertins, from Bender Ziada, the most northerly point belonging to Italy on the Gulf of Aden, to Cape Gabà on the Indian Ocean (8° 13' N. lat.); (2) the territory of the Nogal, from Cape

Gabà to Cape Garad (6° 47' N. lat.), formerly occupied by the Mad Mullah ; (3) the territory of Obbia, from Cape Garad to the northern boundary of the colony of Benadir, determined by a line which ends at the sea near the wells of El Gabobe (about 4° 30' N. lat.). (II.) Southern Somalia, formerly called 'Benadir,' which extends from 4° 30' N. lat. to Ras Chiamboni (Dik's Head). Mogadiscio (population 28,000, of whom 800 are Europeans), capital of the Colony, with its territory, has been placed under the direct dependence of the Governor.

The principal occupations of the people are cattle-rearing and agriculture. In Southern Somaliland the whole country near the banks of the Webi Shebele and the Juba is inhabited and cultivated by the natives, and in the district of Merca-Genale and in that of Villaggio Duca degli Abruzzi there are Italian plantations with a cultivated area of some 70,000 acres. In Northern Somaliland agriculture is almost unknown ; the Mijertins rear camels and sheep. Exports (1929) were 49,980,699 lire ; imports, 143,906,528 lire. Imports are cottons, sugar, rice, tea, coffee, iron, machinery, timber ; exports sesame oil, gum, hides, butter, cotton and cotton-seed oil, resin, kapok and ivory. In 1929 there were 71 miles of railway open to traffic. In 1931 exports to U.K. amounted to 28,589*l.* and imports from U.K. 12,931*l.* Re-exports from U.K. in 1931 amounted to 24*l.* Length of roads 1,500 miles ; steamship service on the Juba River from Kismayu to Bardera. In 1929, 1,217 ships entered and 1,191 cleared the ports of the colony. Military force (1927), 200 (Italian) officers and 10,000 (coloured) men. A detachment of the Flying Corps has recently been added.

*Governor.*—Maurice Rava (1931).

The budget of Italian Somaliland for the year 1930-31 is as follows : Revenue proper of the colony, 23,500,000 lire ; State contribution, 56,500,000 lire ; total, 800,000,000 lire. Civil expenditure, 45,895,000 lire ; military, 20,898,000 lire ; extraordinary expenditure, 13,200,000 lire ; total, 79,993,000 lire.

Twenty-nine wireless telegraph stations are working in the Colony. The wireless station at Afgoi communicates directly with Italy.

There are in the Colony 6 principal post offices (Mogadiscio, Merca, Brava, Khismayu, Baidoa, and Mahaddei), and 24 local post offices. A railway runs from Mogadiscio to Afgoi Adalei Villaggio Duca degli Abruzzi (70·23 miles).

The currency is the Italian lira (silver coins and currency notes issued by the Banca d'Italia).

## Tripolitania and Cyrenaica.

(LIBIA ITALIANA.)

*Governor (with Headquarters in Tripolitania).*—Marshall Pietro Badoglio (appointed December, 1928).

*Vice-Governor (and Lieutenant-Governor of Cyrenaica).*—General Grasiani (appointed March, 1930).

Italian Libya lies along the north coast of Africa between Tunis on the west and Egypt on the east, in longitude from about 9° to 25° east. The extreme northerly point of Libya is at about the parallel of latitude 33° north. The territory in effective occupation was greatly extended southwards early in 1928 ; and by the occupation and linking up of the oases of Gialo, Augila, Marada, Zella and Socna, and the linking of Gialo to Jaraboob, the temporary southern frontier was pushed to, or south of the 29th parallel. According to an arrangement with France (September 12, 1919) as a result of the Treaty of 1915, the western frontier extends in a curve from west of

Ghadames to south of Tummo including Ghat. On the Egyptian frontier Italy has obtained Jarabooob from Britain.

Tripoli fell under Turkish domination in the sixteenth century, and though, in 1714, the Arab population secured some measure of independence, the country was in 1835 proclaimed a Turkish vilayet. In September, 1911, a quarrel broke out between Turkey and Italy, and the latter occupied Tripoli and established an army there. On November 5, 1911, a decree was issued annexing Tripoli, and on February 23, 1912, the Italian Chamber passed the Bill which ratified the decree of annexation. The war, nevertheless, continued until October 18, 1912, when the Treaty of Ouchy was signed, by which the sovereignty of Italy in Tripoli was established. This has been recognised by the Great Powers.

For administrative and military purposes the country is divided (since January 24, 1929) into two districts, Tripolitania and Cyrenaica, with their respective capitals at Tripoli and Bengazi.

### TRIPOLITANIA.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the territory is estimated at about 900,000 square kilometres. According to a census taken in 1931, there were about 550,000 natives and 22,700 Europeans (20,000 Italians). It is estimated that of the total population, 203,000 are Arabs, 135,000 Berbers, 172,000 Arab-Berbers, and about 40,000 Jews. Of the Mussulman population the negroes of various races form about 35 per cent. Arabic is more generally spoken than written, and both Italian and Arabic are the official languages. The principal towns of Tripolitania are on the coast: Tripoli with about 60,000 inhabitants, Misurata with 14,000, and Homs with 5,000; other important centres are at Azizia, Zuara, and Zavia on the west coast, Sirte on the east coast, and Gariàn, Jefren, Giado, and Nalut on the highland. Inland are the caravan halting places, Ghadames, Sinauen, Mizda, Murzûk, and Ghat.

**Justice.**—In both districts justice, in so far as personal status or family or succession matters are concerned, is administered by Mohammedan or rabbinic tribunals for native Mohammedans or Jews according to their own religious law, and by regional tribunals according to Italian law in civil and commercial matters, whether the parties concerned be Italians, strangers or natives, except for special concessions made by the Colonial Judiciary to native mentality. Criminal cases are tried by the regional tribunals with the assistance of two assessors, chosen from the citizens of the best class, who with the President (a professional magistrate) form the Judicial College. One of the assessors must be a Mussulman or a Jew, according to the religion of the accused, but the judges of the metropolitan citizens are all Italians. More serious penal cases are tried by the Court of Assize, consisting of the President of the Court of Appeal with four assessors, two of whom must be Mohammedans or Jews, according to the religion of the accused. Appeals in both the districts, whether in civil or in criminal cases, are heard by the Court of Appeal for Libia, which was instituted in December, 1912, with its seat at Tripoli. There is a final appeal to the Supreme Court of Cassation at Rome. Disputes as to titles to land (which have to be inscribed in the Land Registry) are tried in the first instance by the Land Registry Office, from which there is an appeal to the Regional Tribunal composed of a judge and four assessors, and finally to the Court of Appeal of Libya.

**Finance.**—For the financial year 1931-32 the revenue and expenditure were estimated at: Revenue proper of the colony, 84,300,000 lire; State

contribution, 167,600,000 lire; extraordinary contribution from the State 8,000,000 lire; civil expenditure, 112,621,000 lire; military expenditure, 178,667,000 lire.

**Defence.**—The military force in Tripolitania consists of a corps of Colonial troops numbering 560 officers, 620 non-commissioned officers, and 18,500 men (13,500 natives and 5,000 Italians). There is an aviation station near Tripoli, also a naval command, with its station at Tripoli and a higher naval officer at its head. To this are attached some light vessels and tugs, stationed in the harbour.

**Production and Industry.**—Tripolitania has three zones from the coast inland—the Mediterranean, the sub-desert and the desert. The first, which covers an area of about 17,231 square miles, is the only one properly suited for agriculture, and may be further subdivided into (1) the oases along the coast, the richest in N. Africa, in which thrive the date-palm, the olive, the orange, and all Mediterranean plants (the yield of dates in 1929 was 30,000 metric ton-); (2) the steppe district, suitable for cereals (barley and wheat) and pasture (the barley crop in 1929 was 30,000 metric tons and the wheat crop 60,000 metric tons). This district is the one where Italian colonisation has chiefly spread; it has olive, almond and mulberry trees and ricinus plants; (3) the dunes, which are being gradually afforested with acacia, robinia, poplar and pine; (4) the Jebel (the mountain district, Tarhuna, Garian, Fessato), in which thrive the olive, the fig, the vine and other fruit trees, and which on the east slopes down to the sea with the fertile hills of Msellata. The sub-desert zone produces the alpha plant. The desert zone contains some fertile oases, such as those of Ghadamas, Ghat and Fezzan, which produce olives, alpha, henna, palms, oranges, grapes and almonds. In 1928 (latest census) there were in the colony: 504,489 sheep, 336,267 goats, 48,182 cattle, 47,781 camels and 34,164 donkeys, mules and horses.

Sponge-fishing and tunny-fishing are of great importance. In 1930, there were 8 fisheries working, the number of tunnies caught was 6,932 compared with 8 fisheries, 8,234 tunnies in 1929. In 1929 the quantity of sponges fished amounted to 66,740 kilograms. Among the other industries the most flourishing is that of tobacco and tobacco manufactures. In 1930 the tobacco crop yielded 700 metric tons (230 metric tons in 1929). The exports of the products of the tobacco manufacture reached in 1929 the sum of 2,877,190 lire. The Mellaha salt-pits yielded 18,000 tons of the best salt in 1930, nearly the whole of it being exported. Among the other products are matting, carpets, leather articles, fabrics embroidered with gold and silver, and other articles of value of a local character.

**Commerce.**—There is a considerable caravan trade between Tripoli and Central Sudan. An important article of trade is ostrich feathers, which are brought overland from Central Africa, and exported to Paris and London from Tripoli to the value of 40,000*l.* to 50,000*l.* annually.

The trade of Tripolitania was: Imports, 1930, 215,266,000 lire, 1929, 249,733,230 lire; exports, 1930, 36,136,000 lire, 1929, 35,438,430 lire. In 1931 the exports to the United Kingdom were 11,657*l.* and the imports 46,086*l.* Re-exports from U.K. in 1931 were 3,297*l.*

**Communications.**—The principal means of communication inland are the caravans which follow long-frequented routes. Tripoli (town) is connected by telegraph cable with Malta, and by land lines with Bengardane (Tunis). In 1912 an Italian cable was laid between Syracuse and Tripoli.

Total length of railways, 144 miles. The lines in Tripolitania are: a line 73 miles long, along the coast, from Tripoli to Zuara; one 13 miles long, from Tripoli to Tagiura; and one 52 miles long, from Tripoli to Azizia, Henscir, and El Abiat. There are 1,007 miles of carriage road.

There are fortnightly steamship sailings from Tripoli to Naples. From Tripoli to Syracuse and *vice versa* there are two steamship sailings every week. Malta is always touched. From Tripoli along the coast there are weekly steamship sailings.

During the year 1929, 601 steamers and 219 sailing vessels entered the port of Tripoli, landing 149,344 tons of goods and 26,016 passengers; while 598 steamers and 243 sailing vessels left the port embarking 24,271 tons of goods and 26,890 passengers. During the same period the post office issued post money orders for 115,573,191 lire and paid out money orders amounting to 103,278,704 lira. The number of messages despatched was 198,159, and those received were 197,095. The railways carried 192,288 passengers and 170,243 tons of goods.

**Banking and Currency.**—The Banca d'Italia, the Banco di Sicilia, the Banco di Napoli, the Banco di Roma, the Cassa di Risparmio, the Cassa di Piccolo Prestito and other banks carry on financial operations. The official currency is the Italian, but English pounds and francs are also used in commercial transactions.

There is a British Consul at Tripoli and a Vice-Consul at Homs.

### CYRENAICA.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the territory is estimated at about 75,340 square miles, and with the hinterland (zone of Cufra) 285,640 square miles. According to a census taken in 1931, the population was estimated at 225,000 (10,000 Italians). The principal town is Benghazi with 33,794 inhabitants in December, 1929.

The oasis of Jarabub, on the eastern border of Cyrenaica, was ceded by Egypt to Italy, and Italian troops occupied it on February 7, 1926. On the other hand, the frontier in the neighbourhood of Sollum on the sea was rectified in favour of Egypt.

**Justice.**—For details as to the Administration of Justice, *see* above under Tripolitania.

**Finance.**—For the financial year 1930-31 the revenue and expenditure of Cyrenaica were estimated at: Revenue proper of the colony, 43,880,000 lire; State contribution, 204,700,000 lire; total, 248,580,000 lire; civil expenditure, 96,905,000 lire; military expenditure, 150,980,000 lire.

**Defence.**—The military force in Cyrenaica consists (1929) of 500 officers and 16,000 men (13,000 natives and 3,000 Italians).

**Production and Industry.**—Pasturage is abundant and cattle could be bred on a vast scale. An impulse will be given to agriculture by the establishment of large numbers of Colonists from Italy. This process of established large nuclei at various points has already begun, notably at Guaracia, Soluk, Tocra, el-Abiar and Barce. Big concessions of territory have also been granted to single individuals upon a kind of hire-purchase basis near Sidi Mahius, es Sileia, el-Mletania, Tocra and Barce. Bananas are grown at Derna, and experimental planting of wine grapes at Guaracia, under Government supervision, has given promising results. Barley is the chief food



of the people. In 1928 the yield in sponge fishing was valued at 50,558 kilos. There is one tunny fishery near Benghazi; catch in 1929 was 532 tons, and of pilchards, 4,750 tons. The development of the valuable salt pans of Benghazi is being advanced slowly: in 1929 the yield was 20,000 tons.

**Commerce.**—The trade of Cyrenaica was (1930): Imports, 151,652,000 lire; exports, 21,249,000 lire. The principal imports are cotton goods and sugar; exports (1929), sponges (8,633,210 lire); hides and skins (2,081,120 lire); wool (2,450,345 lire); cattle (1928, 2,830,000 lire); camels (1928, 283 in number), and carpets (1928, 261,000 lire).

**Communications.**—Good carriage roads join the coastal centres, and run from there inland, linking up with the old caravan routes which lead through the oases to Darfur, Wadai, and Borker. A steamer calls every week at Benghazi from Syracuse. Another steamer calls every two weeks from Genoa, Leghorn, Palermo, Tunis and Tripoli at Benghazi and continues to Derna and Alexandria (Egypt). In 1912 an Italian cable was laid between Syracuse and Benghazi. A railway line 67 miles long runs from Benghazi to el-Abiar and on to Barce, and one 35 miles long from Benghazi to Soluch. In 1929, 1,003 vessels of 696,752 tons entered, and 1,001 vessels of 667,510 tons cleared the ports. The length of railway open to traffic was 170 km. (106 miles). The number of passengers was 101,115, and the goods traffic 35,248 metric tons.

In Cyrenaica the telegraph lines have a length of about 187 miles (1928). In 1928 there were 7 telegraph stations. There is a cable from Benghazi to Syracuse. There were in 1928, 24 wireless stations, open to international service. In 1926, 30,000 messages were sent. There were in 1926, 12 telephone exchanges. During the year ending June 30, 1928-29, 75,874 postal money orders for an amount of 84,222,999 lire were issued and 22,428 amounting to 65,947,530 lire were received. During the same period 305,722 messages were despatched and 262,937 received. The railways (1927-28) carried 93,564 passengers and 34,702 tons of goods.

**Banking and Currency.**—The Banca d'Italia and the Banco di Roma carry on financial operations. In 1925 the Cassa di Risparmio della Cyrenaica opened at Benghazi and Derna, and now has branches at Barce, Cirene, Derna and Tobruk.

There is a British Consul at Benghazi. There are also French, Spanish and Greek Consuls.

## AEGEAN ISLANDS.

Italy occupied the Aegean Islands in 1912, during the Tripoli War. By the Treaty of Lausanne, which came into force on August 6, 1924, Turkey ceded them, with the island of Castellorosso, to Italy in full sovereignty. The military regime in the islands lasted from the occupation, May 4, 1912, to August 7, 1920. The civil regime was then established, Governors being appointed. The Governor, who is subject to the Foreign Office in Rome, is head of the administration; his authority is represented in the smaller islands by the Regent of the Government of Cos and five delegates in the islands of Lero, Calimno, Symi, Scarpanto and Castellorosso. The municipalities of the cities of Rhodes and Cos debate autonomously the matters within their province. The municipal councils of these two cities are appointed by the Governor. The other towns and

villages are administered by *sindaci* and *demogerondi* elected by the people according to ancient customs.

*Governor*.—Mario Lago. (Appointed February 1923.)

**Area and Population.**—The following are the Italian islands in the Aegean with their areas and population in 1929 (Italian names in brackets) :—

Island	Area in sq. miles	Population 1929	Island	Area in sq. miles	Population 1929
Rhodes (Rodi) .	550	45,000	Karchi (Calchi)	10	1,800
Cos (Coo) . .	115	18,000	Symi (Simi) .	22	9,287
Patmos (Patmo) .	12	2,550	Astypalaea (Stampalia) .	36	1,370
Lipso (Lisso) .	6	560	Karpathos (Scar-		
Kalymnos (Callino)	37	24,000	panto) . .	109	11,500
Leros (Lero) .	24	4,000	Casos (Caso) .	23	1,760
Nisyros (Nisiro) .	15	3,160	Castelrosso .	3	2,740
Tilos (Piscopi) .	24	1,160			

The chief towns are : Rhodes (capital) with more than 25,000 inhabitants ; Calimno, 15,970 ; Cos, 11,134 ; Symi, 9,287.

**Justice.**—The special judiciary of the Aegean Islands includes (1) the Department of Judicial Services, under which are all the judicial offices of the possession ; (2) the Tribunal of Second Instance (appeal) ; (3) the Assize Court ; (4) a Civil and Penal Tribunal of First Instance at Rhodes, with jurisdiction over the islands of Calchos, Symi, Piscopi, Scarpanto, Caso and Castelrosso ; (5) a Civil and Penal Tribunal of First Instance at Cos, with jurisdiction over all the other islands. The magistrates are metropolitans. Special Ecclesiastical and Mixed Tribunals which exert authority in matters of personal status also operate for the Orthodox, Moslems, and Jews, and Mixed Tribunals of Appeal. These special tribunals apply the provisions of Byzantine, Koranic and Talmudic law.

**Finance.**—The State contribution is 3,000,000 lire on a budget of 42,000,000 lire (1931).

**Education.**—There are Government schools for boys and girls, both elementary and secondary, and practical agricultural school, commercial school of first and second degree, and a normal school ; and private schools, both elementary and secondary, for the various communities.

**Defence.**—The Aegean Islands are garrisoned by an infantry regiment of two battalions, one stationed at Rhodes and the other at Cos. These battalions send detachments to the smaller islands. The Royal Navy has a station at Rhodes, to which are attached the units scattered over the Aegean and the naval base of Porto Lago in Leros. The police and passport service is in the hands of the Carabinieri (one company). The Customs services are carried out by the Finance Guard (one company).

**Agriculture, Commerce and Navigation.**—The agriculture of the islands of Rhodes and Cos is highly developed. These islands are famous for the cultivation of the very famous table grapes, other white and black grapes. Olives, tobacco and vegetables are also cultivated. The most important industries are the manufacture of oriental carpets, wines in bottles, and olive oils, that are specially exported to Italy and to Egypt.

The market to which the greater part of the exports is directed is Egypt, which is connected with Rhodes by speedy steamship lines. Rhodes is developing a considerable tourist traffic, partly dependent on the thermal springs at Calitea. Sponge fishing is of great importance in the islands of Calimno, Symi and Castellorosso. The transit and inter-island commerce gives rise to a brisk harbour movement of sailing vessels and small steamers, which serve the neighbouring islands. This traffic is heightened by the peculiar geographical situation of Rhodes. The countries which import manufactures and food-stuffs are principally Italy, Egypt and Turkey. The trade of Aegean Islands was (1930): imports, 89,250,000 lire; exports, 17,425,000 lire. There are no railways, but there exist about 200 miles of good roads.

**Communications.**—Every week a steamship sails from Brindisi and from Alexandria to Rhodes and *vice versa*. The means of communications are assured by steamships and motorships of the Lloyd Triestino, Puglia, San Marco, Situmar, Messageries Maritimes and many other steamship companies which touch at Italian ports of the Tyrranean and Adriatic Seas and the Piræus, Smyrna, Syria, Palestine and Egypt. There is an air-mail every week from Brindisi and Athens to Rhodes.

There are in Rhodes almost 200 miles of good roads and there are telegraph lines (cable and wireless) and automatic telephones in each island.

**Banking and Currency.**—The Banco d'Italia, the Banco di Roma, the Banco di Sicilia and other banks carry on financial operations. Italian money is current; the metric system of weights and measures is in use.

There is a British Consul at Rhodes.

**Concession of Tientsin.**—The Italian concession of Tientsin, under the agreement with China of June 7, 1902, lies on the left bank of the Hai-Ho and has an area of about half a square kilometre with a population of 5,148 (Chinese, 4,675; Italians, 60; other Europeans, 413) in 1925.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Italy.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The *Annuario Statistico Italiano* (Annual) and *Bollettino mensile di Statistica* (Monthly), issued by the Istituto Centrale di Statistica, gives statistical information about Italy and her Colonies.

The publications of the various Departments of Government; Agriculture; Public Works; Treasury; Finance; War; Marine; Aeronautics; Interior; Public Instruction; Justice; Foreign Affairs; Communications; Corporations; Colonies.

Census publications are issued by the Istituto Centrale di Statistica.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.—ITALY.

Touring Club Italiano. Milan. Publishes reliable guide books to Italy; sheet road maps and automobile maps.

*Enciclopedia Italiana*. Rome, 1925 (in progress).

*L'Annuario Generale d'Italia*. Rome. Annual.

*Annuario statistico delle Città Italiane*. Annual. Florence (1st issue 1909).

*L'Economia Italiana*, nel suo divenire durante l'ultimo venticinquennio e nelle sue condizioni attuali. 2 vols. Milan, 1921.

*Allen* (H. W.), *Italy from End to End*. London, 1927.

*Basdeker's Northern Italy*, including Ravenna, Florence, and Pisa, 15th ed., London, 1930; *Rome and Central Italy*, 16th ed., 1930; *Southern Italy and Sicily, with Excursions to Sicily, Malta, Sardinia, Corfu, and Tripolis*, 17th ed., Leipzig, 1930; *Italy from the Alps to Naples*, 3rd ed., Leipzig, 1928; *Mittelitalien und Rom*, 15th ed. Leipzig, 1930; *Oberitalien mit Ravenna, Florenz und Pisa*, 20th ed., Leipzig 1931.

*Barnes* (J. S.), *The Universal Aspects of Fascism*. London, 1927.

- Beals* (C.), *Rome or Death: The Story of Fascism*. London, 1923.
- Bertarelli* (L. V.), *Guida d'Italia del Touring Club Italiano*. (Piemonte Lombardia, Canton Ticino; Le Tre Venezie, 3 vols.; Italia Centrale, 4 vols.; Sicilia, Italia Meridionale, 3 vols.; Liguria, Emilia, Toscana settentr., 2 vols.). Milan.—Northern Italy (The Blue Guides). London, 1924.—Sardinia. Milan, 1918.—Southern Italy (The Blue Guides). London, 1930.—*Italien in einem Bande*. Berlin, 1928.
- Bortolotto* (G.), *Lo Stato e la dottrina Corporativa*. Bologna, 1930.
- Buchan* (J.), *Editor, Italy (The Nations of to-day)*. London, 1923.
- Cunisiani* (Estelle), *Through the Appennines and the Land of the Abruzzi*. Cambridge, 1928.
- Chiurco* (C. A.), *Storia della Rivoluzione Fascista*. 5 vols. Florence, 1929.
- Croote* (C. R.), *Italian Town and Country Life*. London, 1925.
- Corso* (G.), *Lo Stato Fascista*. Rome, 1929.
- Croce* (B.), *Storia d'Italia dal 1871 al 1915*. Rome, 1928. English Translation, London, 1929.
- Cucinotta* (Ern.), *Piccola Guida Bibliografica delle più recenti pubblicazioni sulle Colonie italiane*. Rome, 1928.
- Curatolo* (G. E.), *La questione Romana da Cavour a Mussolini*. Roma, 1929.
- Duffy* (Bella), *The Tuscan Republics*. [In 'Story of the Nations' series.] London, 1892.
- Elston* (R.), *The Traveller's Handbook to Milan and the Italian Lakes*. London, 1926.
- Ferrari* (F.), *Le Régime fasciste Italien*. Paris, 1928.
- Ferri* (C. E.), *Aspetti Economici della vita Italiana*. Milan, 1927.
- Gaibi* (A.), *Manuale di Storia politico-militare delle Colonie Italiane a cura dell'Ufficio storico del Comando del Corpo di Stato Maggiore*. Rome, 1928.
- Gentile* (G.), *Origini e dottrina del fascismo*. Rome, 1930.
- Giornale degli economisti e rivista di statistica*. Monthly. Milan.
- Gorgolini* (P.), *The Fascist Movement in Italian Life*. London, 1923.
- Gregorovius* (Ferdinand), *Geschichte der Stadt Rom im Mittelalter*. 4th edition. 4 vols, Stuttgart, 1886. English Translation by Mrs A. Hamilton. Vols. I.-VIII. London, 1902.
- Haider* (C.), *Capital and Labor under Fascism*. New York, 1930.
- Hartmann* (Ludw. M.), *Hundert Jahre Italienscher Geschichte*. Munich, 1916.
- Jamison* (E. M.) and others, *Italy, Mediaeval and Modern*. Oxford and London, 1917.
- King* (Bolton), *History of Italian Unity, 1814-71*. 2 vols. London, 1899.
- Lamino* (P.), *La nuova Italia Industriale*. 4 vols. Rome, 1917.
- Lémonon* (E.), *L'Italie économique et sociale (1861-1912)*. Paris, 1913.—*L'Italie d'après Guerre, 1914-1921*. Paris, 1922.
- Lion* (A.), *The Pedigree of Fascism*. London, 1927.
- Macmillan's Guides*. Guide to Italy and Sicily. 6th ed. London, 1914.—*The Western Mediterranean*. London, 1902.
- Marriott* (J. A. R.), *The Makers of Modern Italy: Mazzini, Cavour, Garibaldi*. [Contains a short bibliography relating to the period.] London, 1889.
- McGuire* (C. E.), *Italy's International Economic Position*. New York, 1926.
- Nichols* (Robert), *Italien von Heute*. Zürich, 1930.
- Mitzakis* (M.), *Les Grands Problèmes Italiens*. Paris, 1931.
- Mondaini* (G.), *Manuale di Storia e Legislazione Coloniale del Regno D'Italia*. Rome, 1927.
- Mortara* (G.), *Prospettive Economiche*. Ninth Year. Milan, 1929.
- Muirhead* (F.) (editor), *Northern Italy*. London, 1924.—*Southern Italy* (including Rome, Sicily and Sardinia), 2nd ed. London, 1930.
- Murray*'s *Handbooks for Travellers*. North Italy and Venice, 16th ed., 1904; Central Italy and Florence, 12th ed., 1901; South Italy, Pt. I., 9th ed., 1903; Pt. II., 9th ed., 1905; Rome and the Campagna, 17th ed., 1908. London.
- Mussolini* (B.), *Gli Accordi del Vaticano*. Rome, 1929.—*Italia, Roma e l'apato*. Rome, 1929.
- Olivieri* (G.), *Acque e monti: guida annuario degli alberghi climatici, balneari e di villeggiatura d'Italia*. Milan. Annual.
- Pigeaud* (A.), *L'Italie de 1810 à 1846: Révolution et Réaction en Italie; L'Italie de 1870 à nos jours*. [Vols. x. xi. xii. of *Histoire Générale*. Paris, 1898-1899.]
- Pini* (G.) and *Bresadola* (F.), *Storia del Fascismo*. Rome, 1928.
- Pomba* (G. L.), *La Civiltà Fascista Illustrata nella Dottrina e nelle opere*. Turin, 1928.
- Prezzolini* (G.), *La cultura italiana*. Milan, 1930.
- Rasari* (Eurico), *Atlante di demografia e geografia medica d'Italia, in 76 tavole*. Roma, 1906.
- Salvemini* (G.), *The Fascist Dictatorship in Italy*. New York, 1927.
- Schneider* (H. W.), *Making the Fascist State*. London, 1929.
- Sillani* (T.) (Editor), *What is Fascism and Why?* London, 1931.
- Silva* (P.), *L'Italia Fra Le Grandi Potenze*. Rome, 1931.
- Solmi* (A.), *The Making of Modern Italy*. London, 1924.
- Stillman* (W. J.), *The Union of Italy 1815-1865*. Cambridge, 1898.—*Francesco Crispi*. London, 1899.

- Sturzo* (L.), *Italy and Fascismo*. New York, 1927.  
*Tittoni* (T.), *Modern Italy*. London, 1922.  
*Trentin* (S.), *Aux Sources du Fascisme*. Paris, 1931.  
*Tweedy* (J. P.), *A Short History of the Italian People*. 3rd ed. London, 1930.  
*Varanino* (V.), *La Ricostruzione Fascista delle Forze Armate Italiane*. Milan, 1929.  
*Villari* (Luigi), *Italy*. ('Modern World' series.) London, 1929.—*The Expansion of Italy*. London, 1930.  
*Wermert* (G.), *Die Insel Sicilien*. Berlin, 1905.  
*Zimmer* (Helen), *Italy and the Italians*. London, 1914.—(With Antonio Agresti) *New Italy*. London, 1918.

# FOREIGN DEPENDENCIES (excluding Libia).

- Annuario della Colonia*. (Istituto Coloniale Italiano). Rome, Annual.  
*Relazione sulla Colonia Eritrea*. 4 vols. Ministero delle Colonie. Rome, Annual.  
*Relazione sulla Somalia Italiana*. Ministero delle Colonie. Rome, Annual.  
*Movimento del commercio della Colonia Eritrea*, *Movimento della navigazione del porto Massaua*.—Governo della Colonia Eritrea. Rome, Annual.  
*Rhodes*: Guide book for Tourists. (Bestetti and Tumminelle.) Rome, 1928.  
*Touring Club Italiano*: Guida dei Possidenti e Colonie. Milan, 1929.  
*Booth* (C. D. and I. B.), *Italy's Aegean Possessions*. London, 1928.  
*Cora* (G.), *Several Special Maps of Assab, Massowah, Afar Country, and of the other Italian Possessions and adjoining Countries, published in Turin from 1881 to 1890*.  
*Férard* (L. C.), *Annales tripolitaines*. Tunis, 1927.  
*Gabriel* (A.), *La Cité de Rhodes*. 2 vols. Paris, 1921-28.  
*Gaibi* (M. A.), *Manuale di storia politico-militare delle colonie italiane*. Rome, 1929.  
*Jonguère* (C. de la), *Les Italiens en Erythrée*. Paris, 1897.  
*Mauri* (A.), *Rodi*. Rome, 1921.  
*Melli* (B.), *La Colonia Eritrea*. Parma, 1899.—*L'Eritrea dalle sue origini a tutto l'anno 1901*. Milan, 1902.  
*Mondaini* (G.), *Manuale di Storia e Legislazione Coloniale del Regno d'Italia*. Parte I. *Storia Coloniale*. Rome, 1927.  
*O'Connor* (V. C. Scott), *Isles of the Aegean*. London, 1929.  
*Pellenc* (Capt.), *Les Italiens en Afrique, 1880-96*. Paris, 1897.  
*Perini* (R.), *Di qua dal Marò (Marò-mellasc)*. Firenze, 1905.  
*Schoensfeld* (E. D.), *Erythraea und der Aegyptische Sudan*. Berlin, 1904.  
*Torr* (C.), *Rhodes in Modern Times*. Cambridge, 1887.  
*Tsoucalakis* (A.), *Le Dodécannèse*. Alexandria, 1928.  
*Polonakis* (M.), *The Island of Rhodes and Her Eleven Sisters, or the Dodecanese*. London, 1922.

# LIBIA.

- Guida della Libia*. Milan, 1923.  
*Chronique de Libye*. (1st year, 1922). Tunis, 1922.  
*Ministero delle Colonie*—Ufficio economico—*Bollettino di informazioni*. Rome, 1915.  
*Governo della Cirenaica*, Ufficio Studi, Reports and Monographs.  
*La Cirenaica*. Issued by the Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Agriculture of Cyrenaica. Annual.  
*La Rinascita della Tripolitania*: Memorie e studi sui quattro anni di governo del Conte Giuseppe Volpi di Misurata. Milan, 1926.  
*Baldacci* (A.), *Trappisti fisiogeografici fra l'isola di Creta e la Cirenaica*. Bologna 1912.  
*Battistelli* (V.), *Africa Italiana*. Florence, 1930.  
*Belgrave* (C. Dalrymple), *Siva: The Oasis of Jupiter Ammon*. London, 1923.  
*Béguinot* (A.), *La flora e la vita delle piante nella Libia litoranea ed interna*. Rome, 1913.  
*Bodrero* (Missioni), *Itinerari della Cirenaica*. Rome, 1920.  
*Canevari* (E.), *La Tripolitania*. Torino, 1934.  
*Ceccherini* (Ugo), *Bibliografia della Libia* (in continuazione alla 'Bibliografia della Libia' di F. Minutilli). Ministero delle Colonie. Rome, 1915.  
*Corò* (F.), *Vestigia di Colonie Agricole Romane: Gebel Nefusa*. (Coll. opere e monografie a cura del Ministero delle Colonie. No. 9.) Rome, 1929.  
*De Agostini* (C. E.), *Le popolazioni della Tripolitania*. 2 vols. Tripoli, 1917.  
*El-Hachaichi* (Cheikh M. ben O.), *Voyage au Pays des Senoussia à travers la Tripolitaine, &c.* Paris, 1912.  
*Fantoli* (A.), *Guida della Tripolitania*. Milan, 1923.—*Piccola Guida della Tripolitania*. Tripoli, 1926.  
*Ferrabino* (A.), *Cirene Mitica*. Turin, 1912.  
*Ghisleri* (A.), *Tripolitania e Cirenaica*. Bergamo, 1912. *La Libia: nella Storia e nei Viaggiatori, dai Tempi omerici all'Occupazione Italiana*. Turin, 1928.  
*Giampiccolo* (E.), *Le Colonie Italiane in Africa: Eritrea—Somalia—Libia*. Studio storico-geografico. Catania, 1914.

- King* (W. J. H.), *Mysteries of the Libyan Desert*. London, 1925.  
*Lapworth* (C.) and *Zimmer* (H.), *Tripoli and Young Italy*. London, 1912.  
*McClure* (W. K.), *Italy in North Africa*. London, 1918.  
*Mamoli* (P.), *La Cirenaica*. Naples, 1912.  
*Mandosio* (M.), *La Tripolitania d'oggi*. Milan, 1929.  
*Marinelli* (Olinto), *La Cirenaica : Geografica—Economica—Politica*. Milan, 1923.  
*Mathieu* (H. M. de), *A travers la Tripolitaine*. Paris, 1903.—*La Tripolitaine d'hier et demain*. Paris, 1912.—*La Tripolitaine interdite : Ghadames*. Paris, 1912.  
*Minutilli* (F.), *La Tripolitania*. Torino, 1912.  
*Misurata* (G. V. di), *La Rinascita della Tripolitania*. Milan, 1926.  
*Neuhaus* (V.), *Viaggio in Tripolitania*. Rome, 1928.  
*Petrognani* (E.), *Il Sahara Tripolitano*. Rome, 1928.  
*Ricchiert* (G.), *La Libia*. Milan, 1918.  
*Rohls* (G.), *Tripolitania*. Milan, 1913.  
*Sforza* (Conte A. M.), *Esplorazione e prigionia in Libia*. Milan, 1919.  
*Simpson* (G. E.), *The Heart of Libya*. London, 1929.  
*Stefanini* (G.), *I possedimenti italiani in Africa : Libia, Eritrea, Somalia*. Florence, 1923.

## JAPAN.

(NIPPON.)

### Reigning Sovereign.

THE Japanese claim that their empire was founded by the first Emperor Jinmu Tennō, 660 B.C., and that the dynasty founded by him still reigns. It was revived in the year 1868 (the first year of the *Meiji*), when the now ruling (*de jure*) sovereign overthrew, after a short war, the power of the Shogun (the *de facto* sovereign), who had held the ruling power in successive families, since the twelfth century; and in 1871 the feudal system (*Hōken Seiji*) was entirely suppressed. The Emperor bears title of Tennō; but the appellation by which he is called in relation to external affairs is 'Kōtei,' a word of Chinese origin. Only foreigners make use of the poetical title 'Mikado.'

*Emperor of Japan*.—**Hirohito**, born at Tōkyō, April 29, 1901; succeeded his father, Yoshihito, December 25, 1926; married, January 26, 1924, to Princess Nagako, born March 6, 1903, daughter of H.I.H. Prince Kuninomiya (died January 27, 1929). Offspring:—Imperial Princess.—I., Princess Shigeko (Terunomiya), born December 6, 1925. II., Princess Sachiko (Hisanomiya), born September 10, 1927; died March 8, 1928. III., Princess Kazuko (Takanomiya), born September 30, 1929. IV., Princess Atsuko (Yorinomiya), born March 7, 1931.

*Empress Dowager*.—Princess Sadako, born June 25, 1884; daughter of Prince Kujō; married, May 10, 1900, to late Emperor.

*Brothers of the Emperor*.—I., Prince Yasuhito (Chichibunomiya), born June 25, 1902; married, September 28, 1928, to Setsu-Ko Matsudaira. II., Prince Nobuhito (Takamatsunomiya), born January 3, 1905; married, February 3, 1930, to Kiku-Ko Tokugawa. III., Prince Takahito (Suminomiya), born December 2, 1915.

By the Imperial House Law of February 11, 1889, the succession to the throne has been definitely fixed upon the male descendants. In case of failure of direct descendants, the throne devolves upon the nearest Prince and his descendants. The civil list is fixed at 4,500,000 yen.

### Constitution and Government.

By the Constitution of February 11, 1889, the Emperor combines in himself the rights of sovereignty, and exercises the whole of the executive powers

with the advice and assistance of the Cabinet Ministers, who are responsible to him, and are appointed by himself. There is also a Privy Council, who are consulted by the Emperor on important matters of State. The Emperor can declare war, make peace, and conclude treaties, and he exercises the legislative power with the consent of the Imperial Diet. It is his prerogative to give sanction to laws, to convoke the Imperial Diet, to open, close, and prorogue it, and to dissolve the House of Representatives. The Imperial Diet consists of two Houses, a House of Peers and a House of Representatives. Every law requires the consent of the Imperial Diet. Both Houses may respectively initiate projects of law, can make representations to the Government as to laws or upon any other subject, and may present addresses to the Emperor.

The House of Peers (404 members) is composed of (1) male members of the Imperial family of full age (16 in number); (2) princes and marquises of the age of 30 and upwards (15 princes and 30 marquises); (3) counts, viscounts, and barons of the age of 30 and upwards, who have been elected by the members of their respective orders, to the total number of 18 counts, 66 viscounts and 66 barons; (4) persons above the age of 30 years, who have been nominated members by the Emperor for meritorious services to the State or for erudition, not to exceed 125 in number, the term of membership being, in principle, for life; (5) 4 members of the Imperial Academy of Sciences above the age of 30 years, who have been elected by the members of that body; (6) 1 or 2 persons above the age of 30 years, who have been elected in Hokkaido and each Fu and Ken from among and by respectively 100 or 200 male inhabitants thereof, paying therein the highest amount of direct national taxes on land, trade or industry, to the total number of 66. The term of membership under (3), (5) and (6) is seven years.

Until May 1925 the suffrage for the House of Representatives was restricted by qualification arising from payment of taxes. But in May 1925 general manhood suffrage was enacted to come into force at the first general election. According to the new law, the members of the House shall number 466 (at present, 453), a fixed number being returned from each electoral district for a term of 4 years.

The proportion of the total number of members to the population of Japan proper is 1 to 133,309. In principle, all the male Japanese subjects above the age of 25 years are electors and those above the age of 30 years eligible. Heads of the families of peers and persons in the army and navy can neither elect nor be elected; holders of certain specified offices in the Government are ineligible; and no Government officials except the *seimukan* (political) class are, while in office, permitted to be members of the House. Such persons as have not lived continuously for not less than a year within the same city, town or village, shall not be registered as electors. Voting is by secret single ballot.

The President and Vice-President of the House of Peers are nominated by the Emperor from among the members, and President and Vice-President of the House of Representatives are nominated by the Emperor from among three candidates, elected by the House. The Presidents of both Houses receive an annual salary of 7,500 yen; Vice-Presidents, 4,500 yen; elected and nominated members of the House of Peers and members of the House of Representatives, 3,000 yen, besides travelling expenses. The Imperial Diet, which must meet annually, has control over the finances.

At the elections held on February 20, 1932, the following parties were returned to the 56th Diet:—Seiyūkai (Government Party), 303; Minseitō (Liberal Opposition), 146; Labour, 5; Other Groups, 10.

The Cabinet (appointed on December 13, 1931) consists of the following members:—

*Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs.*—Takeshi Inukai.

*Home Affairs.*—Kizaburo Suzuki.

*Finance.*—Korekiyo Takahashi.

*War.*—Lt.-General Sadao Araki.

*Marine.*—Admiral Mineo Osumi.

*Minister of Justice.*—Toyosuke Hata.

*Education.*—Ichiro Hatoyama.

*Agriculture and Forestry.*—Teijiro Yamamoto.

*Commerce and Industry.*—Yonezo Maeda.

*Communications.*—Chuzo Mizuchi.

*Railways.*—Takejiro Tokonami.

*Overseas Affairs.*—Takeji Kawamura (Justice).

### Local Government.

For local administration Japan (except Hokkaidō or Yezo; Chōsen, formerly Korea; Karafuto or Japanese Sakhalin; and Taiwan or Formosa) is divided into prefectures ('Fu' and 'Ken'). The prefectures are sub-divided into municipalities ('Shi'), towns ('Chō') and villages ('Son'). Okinawa Prefecture and some islands have, however, special organisations. Municipality, town, and village are the units of local government. These administrative divisions form at the same time local corporations of the same names. In each prefecture there are a governor ('Chiji'), a prefectural assembly ('Fukwai' or 'Ken-kwai'), and a prefectural council ('Fu-Sanji-kwai' or 'Ken-sanji-kwai'), of which the governor is president; in each municipality a mayor, a municipal assembly, and a municipal council, of which the mayor is the president; and in each town or village a chief magistrate and a town or village assembly. Prefectural assemblies give decisions upon certain matters prescribed by the Law (chiefly upon financial affairs); and municipal, town and village assemblies, upon public affairs in general. The prefectural council gives decisions upon matters delegated by the prefectural assemblies and upon matters of pressing necessity when the assembly is not in actual session.

Citizenship in a municipality, town, or village, is recognised, in principle, for every male person above the age of 25 years who has resided for two years continuously within the municipality, town or village, with similar exceptions to those in the case of the suffrage for the House of Representatives. Every citizen is qualified to elect and be elected for the municipal, town, or village assembly of his own city, town or village, and also for the prefectural assembly of the prefecture to which his city, town, or village belongs.

Hokkaidō has a governor and a special organisation. Chōsen has a Governor-General. The peninsula is administered in 13 Do or provinces, these being sub-divided into 329 Tuand Yun or districts. Taiwan (Formosa) also has a governor-general, who is invested with very extensive powers. The island is divided into 5 provinces (Shū), each of which has a governor. Karafuto is divided into 7 local divisions (Shichō).

### Area and Population.

The Empire consists of the five principal islands of Honshiu (mainland), Kiushiu, Shikoku, Hokkaidō (Yezo), and Taiwan (Formosa); besides the Chishima (Kuriles), Sado, Oki, Awaji, Iki, Tsushima, Riukiu (Luchu Islands), Ogasawarajima (Bonin Islands), Bōkōtō (Pescadores) islands, the



peninsula Chōsen (Korea), and the southern half of the island of Karafuto (Sakhalin). Total area is shown as follows:—

Principal Islands	Number of Adjacent Small Islands	Area in square miles		
		Principal Islands	Total with Adjacent Small Islands	Per cent.
Mainland . . . . .	192	—	88,911	34.11
Shikoku . . . . .	75	—	7,248	2.78
Kiūshū . . . . .	158	—	16,236	6.23
Hokkaidō (excluding the Chishima) . . . . .	44	—	34,276	13.15
Riūkiū . . . . .	55	—	921	0.35
Sado . . . . .	—	—	329	0.12
Awaji . . . . .	1	—	229	0.09
Okī . . . . .	1	—	135	0.05
Included in Japan proper				
Ogasawarajima or Bonin Islands . . . . .	20	—	40	0.02
Iki . . . . .	1	—	55	0.02
Tsushima . . . . .	5	—	274	0.10
Chishima or Kurile Islands . . . . .	31	—	3,969	1.52
Total (Japan proper) . . . . .	524	—	147,592	56.62
Chōsen (Korea) . . . . .	1,018	—	85,228	32.70
Taiwan (Formosa) . . . . .	14	13,806	13,840	5.61
Bōkotō (Pescadores) . . . . .	63	24	49	0.02
Karafuto (Japanese Sakhalin) . . . . .	2	13,928	13,934	5.35
Grand Total (Empire of Japan) . . . . .	1,621	—	260,644	100.00
{ Kwantung . . . . .	123	1,241	1,337	—
{ South Sea Mandated Territories . . . . .	623	—	830	—

Administratively there exists a division into 47 prefectures. There is also a division into 633 rural districts, 109 cities, 1,704 towns, and 10,046 villages (October, 1930).

Taiwan (Formosa) and Bōkotō (the Pescadores) were ceded by China in accordance with the treaty of Shimonoseki in 1895, and Japanese Karafuto was ceded by Russia by the Treaty of Portsmouth, N.H., in 1905. By the same Treaty of Peace the Russian Government ceded to Japan the lease of Port Arthur, Ta-lien, and adjacent territory and waters, and also the railway between Chan-Chun and Port Arthur, and the coal mines worked in connection therewith. In March, 1915, the Chinese Government agreed to extend the lease of the territory on Liaotung Peninsula, including Port Arthur and Dalny, to 99 years. The Chino-Japanese Treaty of December 22, 1905, provided for the interests of China and Japan with respect to Manchuria. By a treaty between Japan and Korea on Aug. 23, 1910, the Korean Territory was annexed to the Empire of Japan.

By an agreement signed May 25, 1915, Japan obtained from China exclusive mining rights in Eastern Mongolia, and the right to settle in the province, and in Shantung the transference of all mining and railway privileges hitherto enjoyed by the Germans; also the extension of the lease of Port Arthur to 99 years, and a joint control over certain industrial works in which they have a large financial interest, besides other privileges. (For full details, see Introduction to THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1916.)

The population of Japan, according to the census of October 1, 1930, is shown as follows:—

volumes. In 1929, 21,111 original books and translations, and 9,191 periodicals, monthly, weekly, and daily, were published.

### Justice and Crime.

A system of justice founded on modern jurisprudence has been established. Judges are irremovable, except by way of criminal or disciplinary punishment. There are four classes of courts in Japan; namely, subdistrict courts, district courts, courts of appeal, and court of cassation. In the court of cassation five judges preside; in the courts of appeal and in the district courts three judges; in each case one of them being the chief judge. In the subdistrict courts a single judge presides. A court which deals with disputes respecting administrative affairs is under the direct supervision of the Emperor.

The following are the criminal statistics for four years:—In 1925, 156,442 criminals were condemned; in 1926, 155,316; in 1927, 105,780; in 1928, 144,409.

In 1928 there were 56 prisons, 100 detached prisons and houses of correction. Number of prisoners of all kinds, convicted and accused, and those in houses of correction at the close of 1928:—Men, 38,900; women, 724; total, 39,624.

### Pauperism.

In 1899 new legislation settled that the minimum amount of prefectural funds for the relief of sufferers from extreme calamity shall be 500,000 yen; that funds below that limit are to be made up by the Treasury; and that when the amount of relief exceeds 5 per cent. of the funds at the beginning of the fiscal year, one-third of the amount thus granted is to be supplied from the Treasury.

The relief statistics for 3 years show expenditure as follows (in yen):—

Year	Food	Clothing	Providing with work	Shelter and Temporary lodgings	Total (including miscellaneous)
1926-27	264,420	115,472	68,817	873,982	962,860
1927-28	255,552	91,253	140,774	81,823	606,632
1928-29	112,809	50,697	64,435	126,261	375,086

In 1928-29 the Government relieved 12,332 persons to the amount of 549,000 yen. On March 31, 1929, 604 foundlings were being maintained, and the expense in that year was 98,081 yen. There are, besides, several workhouses established by local corporations and private persons. The number of hospitals in 1928 was 2,003 (12 state, 92 public and 1,899 private).

### Finance.

#### I. IMPERIAL.

Revenue and expenditure, ordinary and extraordinary.

—	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>
	1000 Yen	1000 Yen	1000 Yen	1000 Yen	1000 Yen
Revenue . . .	2,005,691	1,826,444	1,608,681	1,489,275	1,278,500
Expenditure . . .	1,814,855	1,786,817	1,608,689	1,488,908	1,397,100

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

## Summary of the budget estimates for the year ending March 31, 1932.

Revenue 1931-32	1000 Yen	Expenditure 1931-32	1000 Yen
Ordinary:—		Ordinary:—	
Land tax . . . . .	64,789	Civil List . . . . .	4,500
Income tax . . . . .	163,774	Foreign Affairs . . . . .	15,176
Business tax . . . . .	44,998	Home Affairs . . . . .	45,330
Liquor tax . . . . .	210,807	Finance . . . . .	311,251
Sugar excise . . . . .	76,627	Army . . . . .	172,275
Tax on Textile fabrics . . . . .	31,667	Navy . . . . .	141,210
Customs duties . . . . .	112,269	Justice . . . . .	32,270
Total Taxes <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	778,287	Education . . . . .	181,310
Stamps . . . . .	78,070	Agriculture and Forests . . . . .	29,267
Public Undertakings and State Property . . . . .	501,117	Commerce and Industry . . . . .	4,913
Total ordinary (including other receipts) . . . . .	1,396,970	Communications . . . . .	292,467
Extraordinary Revenue . . . . .	92,304	Overseas Affairs . . . . .	2,407
Total Revenue . . . . .	1,489,275	Total ordinary . . . . .	1,182,377
		Extraordinary Expenditure . . . . .	306,526
		Total Expenditure . . . . .	1,488,903

<sup>1</sup> Including all items.

Public debt, March 31, 1931:—Internal loans (4 and 5 per cent.), 4,476,792,300 yen; foreign loans (4 to 6½ per cent.), 1,479,024,460 yen; total, 5,955,816,760 yen. Floating debt (March 31, 1930): government rice purchase notes, 43,591,838 yen. Total debt, January 31, 1931, 5,942,000,000 yen.

## II. LOCAL.

The revenue of the Prefectures for the year 1931-1932 was 429,461,372 yen, and expenditure 429,457,387 yen. The revenue of the cities in 1930-31 was 693,539,869 yen, and the expenditure was 686,578,076 yen. The revenue of the towns and villages in 1930-31 was 474,300,768 yen, and the expenditure was 474,100,520 yen. The total local debt at the end of March, 1930, was 2,221,703,339 yen.

## Defence.

## I. ARMY.

Service in the army (or navy) is universal and compulsory. Liability commences at the age of 17 and extends to the age of 40, but actual service begins at 20. All those physically capable of bearing arms are divided into two classes, the 'fit,' and the 'absolutely fit.' The numbers necessary for the first line (or active army), called *Gen-eki*, are taken solely from the 'absolutely fit.' Service in the ranks is for 2 years in all arms; then for 5 years and 4 months in the reserve (*Yōbi*). Reservists are usually called out once during their reserve service, for 3 weeks. Having completed 7 years and 4 months in the first line, including its reserve, the men are transferred to the second line, called *Kōbi*. Service in the *Kōbi* is for 10 years, with usually one period of training of 3 weeks. At the end of their *Kōbi* service the men are in the 38th year of their age, and they are passed into the *Kokumin*, which is the territorial or home defence army. In this they serve for 2 years and 8 months, to complete their total service of 20 years.

The reserve for making good the waste of war, or *supplementary reserve*,

is called Hojū. It is composed of the balance of the 'absolutely fit' recruits not required for the first line, and of as many of those classed as 'fit' as may be required to make up a certain fixed number. They all serve in the Hojū for 12 years and 4 months, during which a part of them is called out for training. After completion of this they are passed to the Kokumin until 40 years of age to complete their army service.

The Kokumin is divided into two 'bans.' The first ban comprises all the men who have passed, as shown above, through the first line and landwehr, or through the supplementary reserve and landwehr, and who therefore have only 2 years and 8 months to spend in the Kokumin. The second ban consists of Jōbi, Kōbi, Hojū, and those of which do not serve for the first ban. It includes (1) those who though 'fit' are not required for the Hojū; (2) those who for various reasons have been exempted from military service; and (3) the young men between 17 and 20 years of age who have not been called up. None of these classes receive any military training, but they can be drawn on in case of national emergency.

The partially trained men who have been passed into the Kōbi from the Hojū are not included in the fighting units of the Second Line. They supply the large number of men required for the transport service on mobilisation, and for the expansion of other departmental corps.

The standing army of Japan consists of 17 divisions, including the guard, 4 independent cavalry brigades, 2 independent regiments of mountain guns, and 8 regiments of heavy field artillery.

Two infantry regiments form a brigade, and two brigades (12 battalions) a division. The divisional artillery consists of a regiment of field or mountain artillery (6 batteries of 4 guns). A regiment of cavalry of 2 squadrons, and a battalion of engineers, and also a battalion of transport service, complete the division. Four infantry, and 4 artillery, ammunition columns, 6 field hospitals, 4 supply columns, and 1 remount depôt accompany each division in the field. The war strength of a division is reckoned at 18,700 officers and men, 4,800 horses, 36 guns, and 1,674 vehicles.

The peace establishment of the active army in 1931 was 12,348 officers and 185,540 other ranks. The strength of the active army and the first and second reserves was 17,343 officers and 259,304 other ranks.

The air personnel for the army numbered in 1931, 3,500, organised in 8 flying regiments and a balloon corps. The number of aeroplanes in service was 584, in reserve 254. It is proposed to increase the number in service by 300.

The Japanese Islands are divided into military districts, corresponding to the divisions of the army, and the district is the unit of administration as well as of territorial command. Each division is supplied with recruits from its own district, except the Guards, whose infantry recruits are selected from the whole country; the other arms of the Guard division are recruited from each district of the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 13th and 14th divisions. Abroad there are 9,000 men in Manchuria, and 800 in North China.

The Emperor is the head and supreme commander of the army, and also of the navy. He nominates the War Minister (always a general officer of high rank), the Chief of the General Staff, the Director of Military Schools, and the Members of the Military Council.

The arm of the Japanese infantry is the improved rifle; calibre, 6.5 mm. (.256") machine guns and light machine guns, infantry cannons and infantry howitzers, a Mauser with an altered chamber. The cavalry are armed with a carbine of similar construction, and also with heavy and light machine guns. The field gun is a q.-f. shielded Krupp of 7.5 cm. calibre, which fires a shrapnel of 14.3 lbs. The mountain artillery has a gun

of the same calibre firing a lighter shell. There are a certain number of field howitzer batteries, armed with 4·6" and 5·9" howitzers, firing shells of about 44 lbs. and 80 lbs. respectively. A 4" gun for heavy field batteries is being introduced.

The military budget for 1929-30 amounted to 225,256,000 yen.

## II. NAVY.

The administration of the Navy is in the charge of the Minister of Marine, under whose control is also the Naval Technical Department for Naval Construction, while the Chief of the General Staff is directly responsible to the Emperor for Operation, Mobilization, and Intelligence.

The coast of Japan is divided into three maritime districts having their headquarters at Yokosuka, Kure, and Sasebo.

The Japanese Fleet was markedly affected by the Washington Agreement, though Japan remains the third great naval power of the world. Her replacement tonnage was fixed by the Treaty at 315,000 tons in capital ships, which is superior to the strength allowed to France and Italy. By the London Treaty, no capital ships may be replaced during 1931-36. The existing ships are in process of being modernized, it is said at a cost of 5,000,000*l*. Recent programmes have been concerned mainly with the building of cruisers, destroyers and submarines for the purpose of replacing obsolete ships. Under the Fleet Replacement Law there are to be built during 1931-38: 4 cruisers of 8,600 tons, 12 destroyers, 8 submarines, 4 minelayers, 5 minesweepers and sundry auxiliary units.

The principal state dockyards are at Kure and Yokosuka, where capital ships have been built, and there is a dockyard also at Sasebo, where lighter vessels are constructed. The earthquake of September 1, 1923, almost destroyed the dockyard of Yokosuka, which was the Japanese Portsmouth, but no ship of the active fleet was damaged seriously, and considerable sums have since been devoted to the reconstruction of the yard. The Kawasaki private shipbuilding yard at Kobe and the Mitsubishi establishment at Nagasaki are well equipped with modern plant, and there are lesser building yards at Maizuru, Uruga and elsewhere, as well as the government armour and armament factory at Kure. Japan has made herself practically independent of Europe for the building and arming and equipment of her warships.

A statement of the Japanese fleet follows:—

	Completed at end of		
	1929	1930	1931
Battleships . . . . .	10	10	10
Armoured Cruisers . . . . .	7	7	7
Aircraft Carriers . . . . .	3	3	3
Cruisers . . . . .	29	29	30
First-class Gunboats . . . . .	2	2	2
Destroyers . . . . .	112	106	106 <sup>1</sup>
Submarines . . . . .	65	67	67 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The destroyers are 62 first-class and 48 second-class.

<sup>2</sup> The submarines are 23 first-class, 44 second-class.

The following table includes all the battleships which are being retained, and the armoured cruisers and principal protected cruisers.

Year of laying down	Name	Standard Displacement	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated Horse-power	Designed Speed
			Water-line	On Guns				

  

*Battleships.*<sup>1</sup>

		Tons	inches	inches				Knots
1911	Kongō . . .	29,330	8	10	8 14 in. ; 16 6 in. .	4	64,000	26·0
1912	Kirishima . . .							
1912	Haruna . . .							
1912	Fusō . . .	29,330	12	12	12 14 in. ; 16 6 in. .	6	40,000	22·5
1913	Yamashiro . . .							
1915	Ise . . .	20,900	12	12	12 14 in. ; 20 5·5 in. .	6	45,000	23·0
1915	Hyuga . . .							
1917	Nagato . . .	32,720	12	14	8 16 in. ; 20 5·5 in.	8	48,000	23·0
1918	Mutsu . . .							

  

*Armoured Cruisers (rated as Coast Defence Vessels).*

1897	Asama . . .	9,240	7	6	4 8 in. ; 8 6 in.	4	18,000	21·5
1898	Adzuma . . .	8,640					17,000	21
1898	Yakumo . . .	9,010					15,500	20·5
1899	Idzumo . . .	9,180					16,000	20·5
	Iwate . . .	7,080	6	5½	{ 1 10 in. ; 2 8 in. ; 4 6 in. 4 8 in. ; 14 6 in.	4	13,500	20
1902	Kasuga . . .							
	Nissinn . . .							

  

*Cruisers.*

1910	Hirado . . .	4,400	—	—	8 6 in. ; 2 3 in. A.A.	3	22,500	26
	Yahagi . . .	3,230	—	—	4 5·5 in. ; 1 3 in. A.A.	6	54,000	31
1917	Tatsuta . . .							
1917	Tenryu . . .							
1922	Yubari . . .	2,890	—	—	6 5·5 in. ; 1 3 in. A.A.	4	50,000	33
1919	Kiso . . .	5,100	—	—	7 5·5 in. ; 2 3 in. A.A.	8	90,000	33
1919	Kitakami . . .							
1919	Ohl . . .							
1918	Tama . . .							
1918	Kuma . . .	5,170	—	—	7 5·5 in. ; 2 3 in. A.A.	8	90,000	33
1920	Nagara . . .							
1920	Natori . . .							
1920	Yura . . .							
1920	Kinu . . .	5,195	—	—	7 5·5 in. ; 2 3 in. A.A.	8	90,000	33
1921	Isudzu . . .							
1922	Abukuma . . .							
1922	Jintsu . . .							
1922	Sendai . . .	7,100	2½	6	{ 6 8 in. ; 4 3 in. A.A. 6 8 in. ; 4 4·7 in. A.A.	12	100,000	33
1922	Naka . . .							
1922	Furutaka . . .							
1922	Kako . . .							
1924	Aoba . . .	10,000	3?	6	10 8 in. ; 6 4·7 in. A.A.	12	130,000	33
1924	Kinugasa . . .							
1924	Nachi . . .							
1924	Myoko . . .							
1925	Ashigara . . .	10,000	3?	6	10 8 in. ; 6 4·7 in. A.A.	12	130,000	33
1925	Haguro . . .							
1926	Atago . . .							
1926	Takao . . .							

  

*Aircraft Carriers.*

1919	Hosho . . .	9,500	—	—	4 5·5 in. ; 2 3 in. A.A.	—	80,000	25
1920	Kaga . . .	26,900	6?	?	{ 10 8 in. 12 4·7 in. A.A.	—	90,000	28
1920	Akagi . . .					—	130,000	28·5

<sup>1</sup> The battle-ship *Hiei*, which is being rendered non-effective under the terms of the London Treaty, is omitted from this table.

Ships building or completing include the two cruisers *Chokai* and *Maya*, of 10,000 tons, armed with 10 8-in. guns, the aircraft carrier *Ryujō*, eight destroyers, five submarines, and a minelayer.

The gross amount of the Navy Estimates for 1929-30 was 261,108,889 yen ; for 1930-31, 262,937,688 yen ; and for 1931-32, 210,341,290 yen. The active personnel numbers about 85,000.

### Production and Industry (in Japan proper).

About three-fifths of the arable land is cultivated by peasant proprietors and the remaining portion of it by tenants. According to the official report of January 1, 1931, taxed land owned by private persons and local corporations was 41,980,767 acres, of which under rice, 7,406,705 acres ; other cereals, 7,013,672 acres ; forests, 21,688,477 acres ; plains, 4,226,550 acres ; buildings, 1,099,967 acres.

The forest area on January 1, 1928, was 47,219,191 acres, of which 18,319,385 acres belonged to the State, and 2,922,963 acres to the Imperial household.

The following are some agricultural statistics for three years :—

Crop	Acreage			Produce (kilos)		
	1928	1929	1930	1928	1929	1930
Rice . . . . .	7,757,026	7,802,546	7,938,236	10,878,115	10,763,667	12,063,200
Wheat . . . . .	1,190,786	1,202,930	1,204,401	1,152,587	1,140,697	1,104,895
Barley . . . . .	981,188	959,086	982,403	1,371,982	1,284,400	1,279,128
Rye . . . . .	1,246,812	1,217,703	1,183,163	1,285,470	1,321,014	1,098,258
Tobacco . . . . .	91,895	89,817	90,078	63,723	61,678	61,382
Tea . . . . .	104,905	106,207	94,427	39,087,341	39,392,438	38,646,923

The preliminary estimate of the rice harvest of 1931 was 55,027,910 koku. (1 koku of rice = 142.5 kg. = 313.5 lbs.)

On December 31, 1929 the number of oxen was 1,488,240 ; horses, 1,490,360 ; sheep, 20,728 ; goats, 215,439 ; swine, 706,151.

The mineral and metal products for 1928 and 1929 were :—

Mineral or Metal	1928		1929	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
		Yen		Yen
Gold . . . . . grammes	10,890,463	14,685,045	10,422,322	14,764,627
Silver . . . . . " "	160,023,785	6,516,019	160,604,484	6,139,329
Copper . . . . . kilos.	68,232,865	55,271,862	75,469,049	69,399,811
Lead . . . . . " "	3,652,869	847,552	3,373,944	858,231
Pig iron . . . . . m. tons.	110,103	4,954,635	133,616	5,979,316
Steel . . . . . " "	1,703,827	144,825,295	2,037,198	189,296,438
Iron pyrites . . . . . " "	593,972	7,888,238	618,743	7,893,481
Coal . . . . . " "	33,860,181	254,516,131	34,257,817	245,761,504
Sulphur . . . . . " "	70,063	4,095,521	65,464	3,638,048
Crude petroleum . . . hectolitres	2,922,668	12,945,601	3,113,399	13,707,355
Total value (including all others) .	—	518,836,240	—	569,809,053

In 1929, the number of mining workers was as follows :—in collieries, 228,761 ; in metal mines, 48,009 ; various, 10,194 ; total, 286,964.

In 1929, the total number of cocoons obtained was 332,850,363 kilos, valued at 655,001,070 yen.

On December 31, 1929, the number of employees in factories was 2,066,642 (1,055,343 males and 1,011,299 females).

The value of the principal manufactures in 1929 was as follows: woven goods, 1,459,643,228 yen; earthenware, 74,767,470 yen; lacquered ware, 83,866,882 yen; matting, 22,442,826 yen; oil, 44,347,827 yen; grege silk, 881,377,159 yen; leather, 24,376,458 yen; sugar, 118,292,009 yen.

At the end of 1929 there were 19,706 cotton spinning factories operating in Japan, employing 189,654 men and 808,582 women. The number of spindles, at the end of 1929, was 6,836,516, and of looms 77,898.

In 1929 the raw marine products amounted to the value of 205,939,842 yen; the manufactured products to the value of 187,498,221 yen. The production of salt in 1929 was 644,160,863 kilograms.

### Commerce.<sup>1</sup>

Trade for 5 years was as follows:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen
Imports .	2,179,153,860	2,196,814,730	2,216,240,020	1,546,071,000	1,235,675,000
Exports .	1,992,317,170	1,971,955,350	2,148,618,650	1,469,852,000	1,146,981,000

<sup>1</sup> Excluding bullion and specie.

Commerce by countries:—

Countries	Imports from		Exports to	
	1930	1931	1930	1931
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen
Australia . . . . .	94,308,489	113,337,336	25,486,268	18,405,600
Belgium . . . . .	8,024,183	4,786,411	1,973,974	2,446,994
Egypt . . . . .	16,222,710	18,567,562	28,997,110	22,820,859
Canada . . . . .	46,164,489	35,672,842	17,884,784	13,067,186
British India . . . . .	180,405,249	183,165,251	129,262,375	110,867,354
Straits Settlements . . . . .	28,925,362	21,857,976	26,980,929	19,119,864
China . . . . .	161,666,652	145,697,197	260,825,838	155,750,668
France . . . . .	16,635,566	12,407,673	26,302,071	15,774,772
French Indo-China . . . . .	7,907,284	6,880,919	2,412,457	1,709,663
Germany . . . . .	106,188,336	78,244,153	11,106,454	8,102,923
Great Britain . . . . .	92,561,422	63,335,222	60,682,458	51,830,546
Dutch Indies . . . . .	59,983,504	46,080,522	66,047,646	68,450,143
Holland . . . . .	2,938,064	2,884,613	8,074,399	10,097,286
Hawaii . . . . .	73,057	268,829	6,392,711	5,625,072
Hong Kong . . . . .	538,201	498,501	55,646,381	86,754,290
Italy . . . . .	4,259,196	4,275,735	6,120,588	5,204,325
Philippine Islands . . . . .	10,759,633	8,987,763	28,369,499	20,425,881
Chile . . . . .	3,100,373	2,942,849	2,471,615	804,786
Asiatic Russia . . . . .	37,218,443	30,864,503	26,973,351	14,941,478
Sweden . . . . .	8,634,489	8,580,826	989,090	1,239,769
Siam . . . . .	18,848,017	6,792,437	9,476,621	4,721,842
Switzerland . . . . .	15,231,621	10,396,183	660,337	468,253
U.S. of America . . . . .	442,881,606	342,289,352	506,112,145	425,330,176

Chief articles of the foreign commerce, excluding re-imports and re-exports:—



Imports	1930	1931	Exports	1930	1931
	1000 Yen	1000 Yen		1000 Yen	1000 Yen
Rice and paddy . . .	19,588	6,973	Green tea . . .	8,887	8,232
Wheat . . .	41,509	32,936	Aquatic products . . .	18,080	10,177
Beans and peas . . .	49,784	37,350	Beans and peas . . .	7,225	5,079
Sugar . . .	25,973	15,603	Vegetable oil . . .	11,331	5,227
Chile nitrate . . .	3,084	2,691	Sugar, refined . . .	26,735	14,861
Oil cake . . .	66,417	44,349	Camphor . . .	8,109	2,944
Ammonium sulphate . . .	29,624	15,881	Menthol crystal . . .	3,475	2,984
Cotton, raw . . .	362,047	296,273	Coal . . .	21,783	15,009
Wool . . .	73,610	86,145	Waste silk . . .	6,578	2,393
Woollen or worsted yarns . . .	14,149	12,431	Raw silk . . .	416,647	355,395
Tissues of wool . . .	11,434	9,993	Cotton yarns . . .	15,033	8,510
Tissues of cotton . . .	4,999	4,876	Silk tissues . . .	100,710	82,766
Pulp . . .	12,084	11,840	Cotton tissues . . .	272,117	198,730
Coal . . .	34,204	28,268	Straw plaiting . . .	3,467	1,821
Wrought iron . . .	76,610	36,203	Potteries . . .	27,171	19,309
Lead . . .	11,117	8,219	Wood . . .	14,622	9,954
Caustic soda and soda ash . . .	8,931	8,149	Paper . . .	27,560	20,996
Machinery . . .	81,820	48,748	Toys . . .	11,699	9,823
Wood . . .	53,034	43,379	Matches . . .	2,965	2,277
Coal-tar dyes . . .	5,809	7,285	Cement . . .	10,067	9,090
			Glass . . .	9,609	6,532

The bullion and specie (gold and silver) in 1928 amounted to : imports, 2,696,315 yen ; exports, 3,436,196 yen ; 1929, imports, 613,661 yen ; exports, 3,490,559.

The staple articles of trade between Japan and Great Britain (Board of Trade Returns) for 2 years were :—

Imports into U.K.	1929	1930	Exports to Japan	1929	1930
	£	£		£	£
Raw silk . . .	596,743	629,240	Cotton goods . . .	659,267	875,897
Silk manufactures . . .	844,554	765,506	Woollen goods . . .	1,269,210	758,619
Straw plaiting . . .	146,093	124,352	Woollen and worsted yarns . . .	302,950	185,540
Peas (tinned) . . .	523,258	274,904	Iron and steel . . .	2,190,713	1,278,155
Soya bean oil . . .	336,925	576,859	Machinery . . .	2,591,400	1,595,455
Toys . . .	147,979	180,098	Cycles . . .	110,775	45,145
Fish (including canned salmon) . . .	1,073,217	819,139	Chemicals . . .	2,595,667	1,092,515

Total trade between Japan and U.K. for 5 years in thousands of pounds sterling (Board of Trade Returns):—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Imports from Japan to U.K. . .	8,164	8,732	9,182	7,820	7,109
Exports to Japan from U.K. . .	15,150	14,536	13,485	8,229	6,166
Re-exports to Japan from U.K. . .	232	265	207	168	145

### Shipping and Navigation.

Shipping movements at Japanese ports for 2 years :—

	Entered				Cleared			
	1929		1930		1929		1930	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
Steam . .	18,231	55,185,000	18,757	58,477,021	18,227	55,376,000	18,771	58,317,888
Sailing . .	89	13,000	61	5,818	86	11,000	71	7,316
Total . .	18,320	55,198,000	18,818	58,482,839	18,313	55,887,000	18,842	58,325,204

Of the total steamships entered in 1930, 1,646 vessels of 7,865,014 tons were British; 628 of 3,592,247 tons American; 367 of 1,579,774 tons German; 320 of 952,169 tons Norwegian; 172 of 316,310 tons Dutch; 68 of 155,278 tons Chinese; 108 of 703,752 tons French; and 13,247 of 35,942,573 tons were Japanese.

In March, 1929, the merchant navy (Japan Proper) consisted of 3,323 steamers of European style, of 3,725,759 tons; and 14,930 sailing vessels of Japanese style, of 884,523 tons. There were only 11 steamships of more than 10,000 tons, all belonging to the Nippon Yusen Kaisha. The Japanese Government subsidises shipping companies for foreign trade, and now Japanese vessels run on four great routes to Europe, North America, South America, and Australia. There are also lines plying between Japanese ports and Korea, Northern China, and nine ports on the Yangtse-Kiang.

### Internal Communications.

The total length of roads in Japan is 591,484 miles (1927).

The first railway in Japan was built in 1872, between Tokyo and Yokohama, a distance of 18 miles. By 1880 there were 73 miles of railway in operation; by 1900, 3,638 miles; by 1910, 5,354 miles; by October, 1923, 9,974 miles. The following table gives the railway statistics for 1929-30 :—

	State Railways	Railways owned by Private Companies	Total
Length in miles . .	8,774	4,047	12,821
Gross income, yen . .	496,943,798	93,636,788	590,580,581
Expenditure, yen . .	304,142,751	52,272,651	356,415,402
Goods carried, tons . .	76,008,685	26,049,398	102,058,078
Passengers, number . .	862,939,432	415,462,973	1,278,402,405

It has been decided to make the standard gauge 4 feet 8½ inches. The work is expected to be completed in 1943, and the cost estimated at 1,408,000,000 yen. Japan has been conceded by China the right to build five railway lines in Manchuria and Mongolia. Comprehensive plans have been made for the electrification of the Japanese Government railways. On June 30, 1929, there were 3,492 miles electrified, of which 153 miles were state-owned and 3,339 miles owned by private companies.

There are (1928-29) 1,183 miles of electric tramway in Japan.

The air traffic has been as follows (years ended March 31) :—

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
Number of aviators . . .	212	249	273	336	412
Number of flights . . .	11,765	14,747	17,987	17,528	20,628
Number of machines . . .	78	88	106	107	118
Distance flown (kilometres) . .	507,250	762,354	878,230	1,106,802	1,711,683
Hours flown . . .	4,688	5,949	7,318	8,394	12,108

The following are postal and telegraphic statistics for four fiscal years (ended March 31) :—

—	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
Letters . . . . .	3,974,192,628	4,863,287,510	4,764,671,266	5,096,611,868
Postcards . . . . .				
Newspapers and periodicals . . . . .				
Parcels . . . . .	58,258,644	60,555,887	63,335,027	68,650,588
Post and telegraph offices . . . . .	10,483	10,617	10,800	11,038
Telegrams received . . . . .	69,562,199	70,108,000	69,235,000	67,844,246
Telegraphic line (miles) . . . . .	31,798	31,882	31,901	32,145
" wire (miles) . . . . .	185,160	193,099	200,566	214,572
Telephone line (miles) . . . . .	25,530	29,047	31,105	34,075
" wire (miles) . . . . .	2,165,680	2,515,230	2,790,136	3,041,308
Number of telephone messages . . . . .	2,195,600,413	2,489,878,924	2,780,238,000	2,881,123,698
Number of telephone subscribers . . . . .	552,557	609,146	655,721	690,043

### Currency and Banking

Coinage issued in the years stated :—

—	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen
Gold coins . . . . .	—	—	1,518,860	—	51,431,000
Silver „ . . . . .	20,000,000	10,000,000	10,000,000	11,800,000	4,000,000
Bronze „ . . . . .	—	140,000	125,000	30,000	—
Nickel „ . . . . .	6,000,000	5,000,000	3,750,000	4,000,000	1,000,000
Total . . . . .	26,000,000	15,140,000	15,393,860	15,830,000	56,431,000

The notes of the Bank of Japan are of seven denominations, 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, and 200 yen.

The total amount of notes in circulation on Dec. 31, 1930, was 1,556,090,000 yen, of which 1,413,891,000 yen were notes of the Bank of Japan; 90,615,000 yen were notes of the Bank of Chosen; 39,904,000 yen notes of the Bank of Taiwan. On March 31, 1929, the gold stock of Japan was 1,178,000,000 yen, of which 91,000,000 yen were held by the Government and 1,087,000,000 yen by the Bank of Japan. The embargo on the export of gold, imposed on September 12, 1917, was removed on January 11, 1930, and Japan thus returned to the gold standard. The embargo, however, was re-imposed on December 13, 1931, to check the gold efflux.

The modern banking system dates from 1872. The principal banks of Japan are the Nippon Ginko (Bank of Japan), the Yokohama Specie Bank, the Hypothec Bank, the Industrial Bank of Japan, the Hokkaidō Colonisation Bank, the Bank of Taiwan, Bank of Chōsen. There are also (1929) 24 agricultural and industrial banks, 955 ordinary banks, and 97 savings banks. The condition of the banks (ordinary, saving and special) for three years (December 31st) was as follows.

Year	Paid-up Capital	Reserve Fund	Deposits	Net Earnings	Rate of Dividend
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen	Per cent.
1927 . . . . .	1,924,196,080	966,999,000	11,896,221,000	227,613,000	8.79
1928 . . . . .	1,825,402,000	956,286,000	12,153,084,000	162,786,000	7.52
1929 . . . . .	1,828,372,405	991,881,311	12,445,945,242	146,144,000	7.51

The depositors in the Post Office Savings Bank on March 31, 1930, numbered 36,388,441, and their deposits amounted to 2,199,667,203 yen.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The present monetary law came into force from October, 1897, by which gold standard was adopted. The unit of value is 0.75 gramme of pure gold, and is called the yen = 2s. 0½d., which, however, is not coined. The pieces coined are as follows:—Gold coins (20, 10, and 5 yen pieces), silver coins (50, 20, and 10 sen pieces), nickel coin (10 and 5 sen pieces), and bronze coins (1 sen and 5 rin pieces). The sen is the hundredth part of a yen, and the rin is the tenth part of a sen. The gold coins are .900 fine, and the silver coins .720 fine. The gold coins formerly issued (20, 10, 5, 2, and 1 yen pieces) are used at double their face value. The one-yen silver coin formerly issued is withdrawn. The old copper 2, 1 and ½ sen pieces are used as formerly.

Weights and measures are as follows:—

The <i>kin</i>	= 160 <i>momme</i>	.	.	.	= 1.323 lbs. avoirdupois.
„ <i>kwan</i>	= 1,000 „	.	.	.	= 8.267 lbs. „
„ <i>sun</i>	.	.	.	.	= 1.193 inches.
„ <i>shaku</i> (10 <i>sun</i> )	.	.	.	.	= 11.930 inches.
The <i>ken</i>	= 6 <i>shaku</i>	.	.	.	= 5.965 feet.
„ <i>chō</i>	= 60 <i>ken</i>	.	.	.	= ⅓ mile, 5.4229 chains.
„ <i>ri</i>	= 36 <i>chō</i>	.	.	.	= 2.44 miles.
„ <i>ri</i> sq.	.	.	.	.	= 5.9552 sq. miles.
„ <i>tsubo</i>	.	.	.	.	= 3.9538 sq. yds.
„ <i>chō</i> , land measure	.	.	.	.	= 2.45 acres.
„ <i>koku</i> , liquid	.	.	.	.	= 39.6804 gallons.
„ „ dry	.	.	.	.	= 4.9601 bushels.
„ <i>to</i> , liquid = ⅓ <i>koku</i>	.	.	.	.	= 3.9680 gallons.
„ „ dry	.	.	.	.	= 1.9851 pecks.

The metric system was made obligatory by a law passed in March, 1921, but has not yet been enforced. The following rates are recognised:—

metre = 3.3 *shaku*.

gramme = 0.266667 *momme* (⅓ *momme*).

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF JAPAN IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary*.—His Excellency Baron Tsuneo Matsudaira, G.C.V.O. (Appointed July 24, 1928.)

*Counsellor*.—Hiroshi Saito.

*First Secretary*.—Renzo Sawada.

*Second Secretary*.—Kumaiichi Yamamoto.

*Third Secretaries*.—Yutaka Ishizawa and Yoshitaro Yamada.

*Attachés*.—Ryuji Takeuchi, Yuso Isono, Kaoru Hara, Saburo Ohta, Shinichi Sano, and Akira Miyazaki.

*Naval Attaché*.—Captain Shiro Takasu.

*Military Attaché*.—Colonel Masaharu Homma.

*Financial Attaché*.—Juichi Tsushima.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—Shinjiro Matsuyama.

*Chancellors*.—Yoshio Sumino, M. Yamashita, and I. Kakegawa.

There are Consuls at Glasgow, Liverpool, Cardiff, Middlesbrough, and Manchester.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JAPAN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary.*—Hon. Sir Francis Oswald Lindley, G.C.M.G., C.B., C.B.E., appointed May 27, 1931.

*Counsellor.*—T. M. Snow.

*Counsellor* (local rank).—W. B. Cunningham.

*Secretaries.*—W. R. C. Green, A. D. F. Gascoigne, and E. E. Crowe.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain M. G. B. Legge, D.S.O.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. E. A. H. James.

*Commercial Secretaries.*—G. B. Sansom, C.M.G., and H. A. Macrae, M.B.E.

There are Consular Representatives at Tokio, Yokohama, Osaka, Shimonoseki, Kobe, Nagasaki, Tamsui (in Formosa), Dairen, and Seoul.

## 3. OF JAPAN IN CANADA.

*Minister.*—Iemasa Tokugawa (appointed April 30, 1929).

## 4. OF CANADA IN JAPAN.

*Minister.*—Herbert Meredith Marler (appointed January 12, 1929).

## KOREA (CHŌSEN).

**Government.**—By a treaty concluded between Japan and Korea on August 22, 1910, the Korean territory was formally annexed to the Empire of Japan. The Emperor was deprived of all political power, and the title of the country was changed back to 'Chōsen,' from Tai Han, which had been adopted in 1897, and the office of Japanese Governor-General established. By an Imperial Rescript of 1919, Korea is to be treated as in all respects an integral part of Japan, Koreans to be on the same footing as Japanese. Members of the Korean Imperial House and the late Korean Cabinet have had Japanese patents of nobility conferred upon them.

*Governor-General.*—General Kazunari Ugaki (June, 1931).

**Area and Population.**—The area is 85,228 square miles. Population at the end of 1929, 19,331,061. Of this number, 488,478 were Japanese, 18,784,437 Koreans, and 58,146 foreigners. The 1929 returns give the number of British subjects as 258, Americans 854, French 64, and Germans 87. At the end of 1929 the population of the largest cities and towns was as follows:—Keijo-fu (Seoul), the capital, 340,290 (93,272 Japanese), Fusan-fu (Pusan), 119,655 (42,642 Japanese), Heijo-fu (Pyongyang), 156,442 (27,438 Japanese), Taikyū-fu (Tai-Ku), 94,801 (28,090 Japanese), Chemulpo 59,558 (11,534 Japanese).

On October 1, 1930, the population of Korea was 21,057,969 (10,763,230 males and 10,294,739 females).

The language of the people is intermediate between Mongolo-Tartar and Japanese, with a large admixture of Chinese words, and an alphabetical system of writing is used. Official correspondence, except with Korean provincial officials, is conducted in Japanese. The written language of the people is a mixture of Chinese characters and native script.

**Religion and Education.**—The knowledge of Chinese classics and of Confucian doctrine, formerly considered essential to the education of the upper classes, has given way under Japanese and foreign influence to a more practical system of instruction, but the worship of ancestors is still observed with as much punctiliousness as in China. In the country there are numerous Buddhist monasteries, which, however, are looked upon

with scant respect. There is a large number of Christian converts. French missionaries were working in the country from 1784 and struggled for a century in the face of official persecution. The ban on Christianity was raised in 1882 and the first Protestant missionaries came to Korea in 1884. In 1929 there were 2,791 foreign missionaries working in Korea and a membership of 312,645 converts (communicants) was claimed. The missions early established numerous hospitals and schools throughout the country.

Since annexation the Japanese authorities have provided schools in all parts of the country, but it is recognized that much is required to be done, as less than 20 per cent. of the Koreans are literate. Plans are now being drawn up to establish an elementary school in every *myen* or village, but lack of funds hinders the speedy attainment of this ideal. Technical schools are being gradually introduced.

In 1929 there were for the education mainly of Japanese 463 elementary schools with 63,171 pupils and 2,039 teachers, 11 middle schools with 5,649 pupils, 1 medical school, a law university, 14 normal schools with 2,429 students and 203 teachers, a higher technical school, a higher commercial school and a higher agricultural school, 24 girls' high schools with 9,432 pupils, and various kindergarten and private schools. For the education of Koreans there were 1,620 common schools with 422,800 pupils, and 78 private common schools with 19,966 pupils, 24 higher common schools (9 private) with 10,716 pupils, 15 (9 private) higher common schools for girls, with 3,840 pupils; besides various industrial schools. There is a University at Seoul with 553 students (March 31, 1929), of whom, 387 were Koreans and 166 Japanese. The preparatory course has 291 students.

In Seoul there are three daily Korean newspapers, and 2 Japanese besides others published at Chemulpo and in other parts of the country. There is a Government-subsidised daily newspaper in English, published at Seoul.

**Finance.**—The finances of Korea form a special account in the Budget of Japan. The estimated revenue and expenditure for two years are shown as follows :—

Revenue.	1930-31	1931-32	Expenditure.	1930-31	1931-32
	Yen	Yen		Yen	Yen
Ordinary ...	195,975,003	202,057,540	Ordinary ...	176,558,644	186,672,827
Extraordinary ...	50,877,840	37,672,243	Extraordinary ...	76,392,921	53,056,956
Total ...	246,852,843	239,729,783	Total ...	252,951,565	239,729,783

The outstanding debt (March 31, 1931) is 387,945,394 yen.

**Production.**—Korea is almost entirely an agricultural country; the cultivated area at end of 1929 was 10,763,319 acres. The Japanese own nearly one-half of the cultivated land with an average holding of 51.80 acres per household as against 3.84 acres per household for Koreans. The chief crops are rice (about 27 per cent. of the cultivated area), barley, wheat, beans, and grain of all kinds, besides tobacco and cotton. The rice crops for 4 years were (in bushels) :—1926, 91,142,474 ; 1927, 103,045,131 ; 1928, 80,485,957 ; 1929, 81,617,865. In 1929, 42,957,907 bushels of barley were produced ; 23,773,178 bushels of soya beans, 150,161,860 lbs. of Upland American cotton and 59,148,220 lbs. of native cotton. Whale fishing is carried on the coast. In 1929, 66,181,747 pounds of apples and 30,280,960 pounds of pears were produced. Silkworm rearing is also carried on and in 1929 there were produced 2,887,844 bushels of cocoons ; in 1928, 2,299,978

bushels. Live-stock is raised as a by-product of agriculture. The cattle are well known for their size and quality. In 1929, there were 1,585,526 cattle, 55,826 horses, 1,327,983 pigs, 9,901 donkeys and 21,666 goats. The fishing industry is developing; value of catch in 1929, 65,338,398 yen.

Gold mining is carried on; the value of the 1929 output was 5,848,720 yen. There are several foreign-owned gold mines in active operation. Copper, iron, and coal are abundant in Korea; the development of these resources has been impeded by defective means of communication, but is making steady progress. The output of pig iron in 1929 was valued at 6,795,334 yen; iron ore at 3,153,988 yen; and coal 6,321,485 yen. Anthracite coal mines in the north of Korea are in operation. Graphite and mica also are found in fair quantities. The total value of mineral products in 1929 was 26,488,366 yen. The Government has the monopoly of ginseng, salt and tobacco, the latter yielding 54,068,249 lbs. in 1929. At end of 1928 there were 5,342 factories with a capital of 549,122,364 yen, and 99,547 employees, while the value of the output was 392,533,876 yen.

**Commerce.**—The open ports are Seoul, Chemulpo, Fusan, Gensan, Chinnampo, Mokpo, Kunsan, Seishin, Ping-Yang (inland city), Wiju, Yong-Am-Po (1908), Yuki, Joshin and Shin-wi-ju.

Trade (merchandise only) at the open ports:—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen
Imports .	372,169,783	383,417,007	413,990,943	423,093,551	367,050,000
Exports .	362,954,800	358,924,702	365,978,524	345,664,056	266,540,000

The imports in 1929 included cotton goods, 38,345,783 yen; machinery, 16,698,000 yen; silk goods, 13,894,000 yen; timber, 8,872,000 yen; mineral oil, 10,139,310 yen; grass cloth, 5,458,000 yen; sugar, 9,285,000 yen; paper, 7,672,000 yen; flour, 6,911,346 yen; fertilisers, 23,928,000 yen; and coal, 10,237,000 yen. The principal exports were rice, 148,816,000 yen; beans, 22,117,000 yen; hides, 2,762,000 yen; cattle, 3,549,000 yen; silk, 20,142,647 yen; cocoons, 4,381,000 yen; and gold ore, 1,945,000 yen. Of the total imports in 1929, the value of 315,326,000 yen was from Japan; of the exports, the value of 309,891,000 yen was to Japan. From Great Britain and the United States of America respectively, direct imports amounted to 3,783,000 yen and 9,803,000 yen; but there is also considerable indirect trade via Japan.

Imports from United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) were 195,439*l.* in 1929; 145,182*l.* in 1930, and 58,705*l.* in 1931; exports to United Kingdom were 1,606*l.*, 1,295*l.* and 217*l.* in the three years respectively. Re-exports from U.K. were 1,595*l.*, 231*l.* and 4,862*l.*

**Shipping and Communications.**—The shipping entered at the open ports in 1930 had a tonnage of 9,646,889, and those that cleared a tonnage of 9,514,652. In March 1930 there were 186 steamships, of 47,202 tons, and 684 sailing ships, of 22,705 tons, registered in Korea.

Transport in the interior is by rail, road (motor-car, oxen, pack-horses, etc.), and river. The railways are being rapidly extended and the roads are being gradually improved. At the end of March 1930 there were 11,464 miles of completed roads. Length of railways, 1931 (public and private), about 2,395 miles; number of passengers carried (1931) 20,649,934.

Number of post offices 725. There were 24,353 miles of telegraph wire open (March 1931), and the lines connect with the Japanese and the

Chinese systems. The telephone has been introduced into all the principal towns; length of lines 5,589 miles (March, 1931). During the fiscal year ended March 1931 176,455,929 telephone messages, and 11,332,115 telegrams were sent.

In 1929-30, 240,533,268 ordinary mails were collected and 261,948,145 delivered, 2,288,436 parcels were collected and 8,344,319 delivered.

**Currency and Banking.**—Regulations for banking were framed in 1906. In 1929 there were 17 banks, semi-Government and ordinary, with 61,471,000 yen paid-up capital, with total deposits at December 31, 1929, amounting to 5,322,975,000 yen.

A central bank, the Bank of Chōsen, was established in August, 1909, and in November it took the place of the First Bank of Japan (Dai-Ichi-Ginko) as the Government Treasury. Notes of this bank are permitted to circulate unrestrictedly within the jurisdiction of the Government-General of Chosen and are exchangeable with gold coin and convertible notes issued by the Bank of Japan. The Bank of Chōsen has a paid-up capital of 25 million yen, the deposits amounting to 2,508,031,000 yen (Dec. 31, 1929). Notes issued at Dec. 31, 1929, 118,701,000 yen. Against their issue must be provided a reserve of the same amount, consisting of gold coin, gold and silver bullion, and convertible notes of the Bank of Japan; silver bullion, however, must not exceed one-fourth of the total reserve. The postal savings banks had 2,098,602 depositors with a total amount 36,286,418 yen on March 31, 1930.

The coinage consists of gold pieces of 5-, 10-, and 20-yen, silver of 10-, 20-, and 50-sen, nickel of 5-sen, and 10-sen, and bronze of 1-sen. The gold coins, however, are not in general use, the ordinary medium of commerce being the notes of the Bank of Japan or of the Bank of Chōsen which are issued in the following denominations, viz.: 100 yen, 20 yen, 10 yen, 5 yen, and 1 yen. The old nickel coin has been wholly withdrawn from circulation, and the cash currency is now rarely seen, and then only in remote parts of the country. Under certain regulations, bills of exchange and cheques may pass into the currency. In the more important commercial towns there are authorised 'note associations' of merchants for the transaction of business relating to bills.

*British Consul-General at Seoul.*—Oswald White, C.M.G.

*Vice-Consul.*—C. H. Archer.

### FORMOSA (TAIWAN).

The Island of Formosa, or Taiwan, was ceded to Japan by China by the treaty which was ratified on May 8, 1895, and Japan took formal possession on June 2 of the same year. Japanese civil government in the island began on March 31, 1896.

*Governor-General.*—Eizo Ishizuka.

The Island has an area of 13,890 square miles, with a population according to the census of Oct. 1, 1930, of 4,592,537 (2,353,238 males and 2,239,274 females). There were 220,730 Japanese, and 43,118 foreigners in the Island in 1929. The chief towns are Taihoku (195,555 inhabitants in 1925 Census), Tainan, Kōrun, and Taichu. The official language is Japanese, but Chinese (Amoy dialect) is the most used.

Many improvements have been effected by the Japanese administration. A colonising scheme was commenced in 1909, whereby Japanese were settled in Taiwan. An educational system has been established for Japanese and



natives. In 1929-30 there were for the instruction of the Japanese 183 primary schools, with 842 teachers and 30,148 pupils. For the instruction of the natives there were 583 schools, with 5,350 teachers and 233,846 pupils. There are also normal schools, a medical school, an industrial school, and a school for teaching the Japanese language to natives, and native languages to Japanese. The University of Formosa was opened in April, 1928.

The receipts of the Japanese administration are from inland taxes, customs, public undertakings, and also subsidies from Japan ranging from 5 to 9 million yen annually. The expenditure is chiefly for internal administration and the working of public undertakings.

—	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen
Revenue . .	138,627,000	147,523,811	150,240,607	117,494,051	115,370,120
Expenditure .	101,533,000	109,109,000	122,295,326	117,494,051	115,370,120

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The agricultural products of Formosa are rice, tea, sugar, sweet potatoes, ramie, jute, turmeric; while camphor is worked in the forests under a Government monopoly. The production of crude camphor and camphor oil respectively was in 1925, 2,447,043 lbs. and 5,019,131 lbs.; in 1926, 1,665,317 lbs. and 4,633,284 lbs.; and in 1927, 1,719,510 lbs. and 11,639,760 lbs. The quantity of tea produced in 1929 was 43,814,090 lbs., valued at 16,356,304 yen (in 1928, 45,118,379 lbs., valued at 16,694,291 yen). Production of rice in 1930, 36,579,134 bushels; in 1929, 38,605,899 bushels. Area under cane and production of raw sugar in 1928, 257,281 acres, 722,788 tons; 1929, 285,386 acres, 973,595 tons; in 1930-31, 208,421 acres, 784,655 tons; 1931-32, 243,666 acres, 957,720 tons. There are active fisheries: value of catch in 1929, 14,446,265 yen. The number of animals (December 31, 1929) was:—horses, 305; goats, 88,449; cattle, 93,276; pigs, 1,753,804; buffaloes, 296,563. The industries comprise flour-milling, sugar, tobacco; oil, spirits, iron-work, glass, bricks, soap, and many other manufactures. Mining is making steady progress: gold (625,422 yen); silver (12,997 yen); copper (67,655 yen); and coal (10,064,568 yen) being the principal minerals in 1929; the output of coal in 1929 was 1,530,025 tons. The total value of minerals in 1929 was 15,090,503 yen. There were 46 new style and 90 old style sugar mills in Taiwan in 1930.

The commerce of Formosa is largely with Japan; imports in 1930, 45,131,193 yen from foreign countries; 123,127,117 yen from Japan; total imports, 168,258,310 yen; exports, 22,807,963 yen to foreign countries; 218,633,941 yen to Japan; total exports, 240,441,304 yen. In 1928 the imports from Japan amounted to 132,318,204 yen; exports to Japan 214,521,597 yen. Imports from other foreign countries, 58,335,729 yen; exports to other foreign countries, 33,895,688 yen. Total imports, 190,653,933 yen; and total exports, 248,417,285 yen. The chief exports in 1930 were tea, 8,692,458 yen; sugar, 67,807 yen; camphor and camphor oil, 1,085,348 yen; rice, 49,322,118 yen; alcohol, 1,487,870 yen; coal, 2,872,440 yen. The chief imports in 1930 were rice, 1,101,272 yen; cotton and silk goods, 204,610 yen; fertilisers, 2,698,010 yen; timber, 1,522,646 yen; rails, 47,833 yen.

In March 1929 there were 28 steamships, of 3,337 tons, and 119 sailing

vessels, of 6,539 tons, registered in Formosa. In 1929, 1,309 vessels of 2,449,283 tons entered the ports of Formosa from countries other than Japan.

Roads have been and are being constructed throughout the Island. There were, in 1928, 608·5 miles belonging to the Government and 342·7 miles to private companies, and 997·2 miles to exclusive use of private companies. In 1930 there were 175 post offices, through which passed packets (including parcels), 67,020,719. The telegraph service has 178 offices; length of line 856 miles; of wire, 3,339 miles; messages (1930), 3,043,062. Telephone line, 2,147 miles; calls, 58,126,076.

The post office savings bank had 499,427 depositors with 15,063,929 yen to their credit (1929-30).

The coinage current in the Island is that of Japan.

**Bōkotō**, or the **Pescadores**, consist of about 12 islands, with a total area of about 50 square miles.

Japanese **Sakhalin** (or **Karafuto**) consists of that portion of Sakhalin which lies to the south of the parallel of 50° north latitude. It has an area of about 13,935 sq. miles, and, in 1930 (census), the population was 295,187 (168,528 males, 126,659 females). The most important industry of the island is the herring fishery, but large areas are fit for agriculture and pasturage, and Japanese settlers have been provided with seed and domestic animals. There is a vast forest area of larch and fir trees. The minerals found are coal and alluvial gold; coal raised in 1929, 625,945 tons.

The revenue for the year ending March 31, 1931, is estimated at 26,123,936 yen, and expenditure 26,123,936 yen.

The leased Territory of **Kwantung**, the southern part of the Liaotung Peninsula, has an area of about 1,444 sq. miles, and a population (October 1, 1930) of 1,328,011, of whom 809,044 were males and 518,967 females. On December 31, 1929, there were 1,004,807 Chinese and 218,457 Japanese (exclusive of army and navy). The Territory is under a Japanese governor-general, the seat of administration being at Dairen (or Tairond, formerly called Dalny). At the end of 1929 there were 52 elementary schools with 27,513 pupils, 8 secondary schools with 4,010 pupils, and 7 girls' schools with 3,628 pupils, for the instruction of the Japanese, and 134 schools with 29,877 pupils for the instruction of the natives; also an American Presbyterian Mission with a church and a hospital.

The revenue for 1930-31 is estimated at 24,949,939 yen, and expenditure, 24,949,939 yen.

At the end of 1929, there were 140 steamships of 363,898 tons, and 46 sailing vessels of 2,446 tons, registered in Kwantung.

The chief agricultural products of the Territory are maize, millet, beans, wheat, buckwheat, rice, tobacco, hemp, and various vegetables. There is an active fishing industry, the value of the catch in 1929 (12,831,256 kwan) being 4,682,171 yen, as compared with 9,657,121 kwan in 1928, valued at 4,297,180 yen. The chief manufactured product is salt, which is abundant in the Territory. In 1929 production amounted to 414,840,600 kin. Since July 1, 1907, the Territory forms a Customs district under the Chinese Imperial Customs, Dairen being the Customs port, with out-stations at Kinchow, Pulantien, Pitzewo, and Port Arthur. The port is free, goods being subject to duty only on crossing the frontier of the leased territory. The trade is mostly with Japan and China. Imports (1929), 204,496,352 haikwan taels; exports, 256,953,525 haikwan taels, of which 90,771,611 hk. tls.

were imported from Japan, and 99,764,696 hk. tls. exported to that country. Dairen has a fine harbour, ice-free all the year, and protected by a break-water 1,000 yards long. The harbour is provided with sheds and warehouses, under the control of the South Manchuria Railway Company. The railway connects Port Arthur and Dairen with Mukden, Harbin, and the Eastern Chinese Railway System, 10,410,579 passengers and 20,461,816 tons of goods were carried during 1929-30. In 1929 its total length was 699 miles.

Gold and silver coin and the notes of the Yokohama specie bank are current.

**Pacific Islands.**—Under the Treaty of Versailles Japan was appointed mandatory to the former German possessions north of the Equator. These include:—(1) *The Marianne (or Ladrone) Islands*—By treaty of February 12, 1899, these islands, with the exception of Guam (the largest of the Marianne Islands) ceded to the United States in 1898, passed on October 1, 1899, from Spanish to German possession for payment of 840,000*l*. Sipan is the seat of Government. The Japanese population of the islands at April 1, 1930, numbered 17,624, and the natives 48,830. The northern group is actively volcanic and uninhabited.

(2) *The Caroline Islands*.—The Carolines consist of about 549 coral islets, Ponapé having 8,586 inhabitants, Yap 6,818, and Parao 8,010 (each at April 1, 1930). The population is mainly of Malay origin, with some Chinese and Japanese. The chief export is copra. For administrative purposes the islands were divided into two groups: (a) the Eastern Carolines, with Truk and Ponapé as the centres of administration. There are in Truk 595 Japanese, 20 Foreigners, and 14,969 natives; in Ponapé there are 649 Japanese, 23 Foreigners, and 7,914 natives. (b) The Western Carolines, with Palau and Yap as administrative centres. There are in Palau 1,954 Japanese, 6,043 natives, and 13 Foreigners. In Yap there are 265 Japanese, 6,545 natives, and 8 Foreigners.

(3) *Marshall Islands*.—The Marshall Islands, consisting of two chains or rows of lagoon islands (several uninhabited), known respectively as Ratak (with thirteen islands) and Ralik (with eleven islands), first came under German rule in 1885. The population on April 1, 1930, was of 335 Japanese, 17 foreigners, and 9,356 natives. The chief island and administrative centre is Jaluit; Protestant (American) and Catholic missions are at work. There are plantations of coco-palm (1,705 hectares). The chief export is copra.

Justice is administered in 3 district courts and in a court of appeal. The islands contain 9 primary schools for Japanese and 22 for natives. Besides coco-palm, the principal products are sugar-cane (island of Saipan) and cotton (islands of Rota and Tinian). In 1929, there were in the islands 3,165 cattle, 2,138 goats, and 8,846 pigs.

The revenue for the Pacific Islands for 1930-31 is estimated at 44,850,347 yen, and expenditure, 44,850,347 yen.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Japan.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Constitution of the Empire of Japan. Tokio, 1889.

Financial and Economic Annual of Japan. Annual. Tokio.

Résumé statistique de l'empire du Japon. Annual. Tokio.

Returns of the Foreign Commerce and Trade of Japan. Annual. Tokio.

Annual Report of the Sanitary Bureau of the Department of Home Affairs.

Annual Report of the Minister of State for Education.

The Statistical Abstract of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.

The Statistics of the Department of Commerce and Industry.

- Annual Report of the Department of Communication.  
 Annual Report, Department of Railways.  
 Statistical Summary of Taiwan. Annual. Issued by the Government.  
 Preliminary reports of the first Census of the Empire of Japan. Tokio, 1920.  
 An Official Guide to Eastern Asia. Compiled by the Imperial Japanese Government Railways. Vol. I., Manchuria and Chōsen; II. and III., Japan; IV., China. London, 1916.  
 Pocket Guide to Japan, 1925. Issued by Japanese Government Railways. Tokyo, 1925.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- The Japan Year Book (Takenobu). Tokio. Annual.  
 Allen (G. C.), Modern Japan and its Problems. London, 1923.  
 Anesaki (M.), History of Japanese Religion. London, 1930.  
 Aston (W. G.), Nihongi: Chronicles of Japan from the Earliest Times to 697 A.D. 2 vols. London, 1897.  
 Bain (F.), Ores and Industry in the Far East. New York, 1927.  
 Beard (C. A.), The Administration and Politics of Tokio. New York, 1923.  
 Bigelow (P.), Japan and her Colonies. London, 1923.  
 Brinkley (F.) (Editor), Japan Described and Illustrated by Native Authorities, London, 1898—Japan and China: their History, Arts, &c. 12 vols. London, 1903-04.—A History of the Japanese People. New York. New edition, 1921.  
 Brown (A. J.), The Mastery of the Far East: The Story of Korea's Transformation and Japan's Rise to Supremacy in the Orient. London, 1919.—Japan in the World of To-day. London, 1930.  
 Bryan (J. Ingram), Japan from Within. London, 1924.—The Civilisation of Japan. (Home University Library.) London, 1927.  
 Chauvelot (R.), Le Japon Souriant. Paris, 1923.  
 Clement (E. W.), A Short History of Japan. London, 1916.  
 Coleman (F.), Japan Moves North: The Inside Story of the Struggle for Siberia. London, 1918.  
 Cordonnier (E. L. V.), The Japanese in Manchuria, 1904 (Russo-Japanese War). 2 vols. London, 1914.  
 Cousins (J. H.), The New Japan. London, 1923.  
 Crocker (W. R.), The Japanese Population Problem. London, 1931.  
 Dautremer (J.), The Japanese Empire and its Economic Conditions. London, 1915.  
 Davis (F. Hadland), Japan. (The Nations' Histories.) London, 1916.  
 Dewey (John), Letters from China and Japan. London, 1921.  
 Eastlake (F. W.), and Yoshi-Aki (Yamada), Heroic Japan. History of the China-Japanese War. London, 1897.  
 Foght (Mr. & Mrs. H.), Unfathomed Japan. London, 1928.  
 Franck (Harry A.), Glimpses of Japan and Formosa. London, 1924.  
 Frois (P. Luis), Die Geschichte Japans, 1549-1578 (Historia do Japão). Translated into German by G. Schürhammer and E. A. Voretzsch. Leipzig, 1926.  
 Fuson (C. G.), The Geography of Kwantung. Canton, 1928.  
 Gowen (H. H.), An Outline History of Japan. New York, 1927.  
 Griffis (W. E.), The Religions of Japan. London, 1895.—The Japanese Nation in Evolution. New York, 1907.—The Mikado's Empire. 12th ed. New York and London, 1912.  
 Gubbins (J. H.), The Progress of Japan. Oxford, 1911.—The Making of Modern Japan. London, 1922.  
 Guides Madrolle. Chine du Sud, Java, Japan. 2nd ed. Paris, 1916.  
 Hara (Katsuro), An Introduction to the History of Japan. New York, 1921.  
 Harada (Tasuku), The Faith of Japan. London, 1914.—Labour Conditions in Japan. London, 1928.  
 Harishorne (Anna C.), Japan and Her People. 2 vols. London, 1904.  
 Hearn (L.), Kokoro, Hints of the Japanese Inner Life. London, 1902.—Kotto: being Japanese Curios. London, 1902.—In Ghostly Japan. London, 1899.—Glimpses of Unfamiliar Japan. 2 vols. London, 1903.—Gleanings in Buddha Fields, 1903.—Studies of Hand and Soul in the Far East, 1903.—Out of the East (new Japan), 1903.—Stray Leaves from Strange Literature. London, 1903.—Japan, An Attempt at Interpretation. London, 1904. See also Life and Letters of Lafcadio Hearn, by Miss Elizabeth Bisland. 2 vols. London, 1907.  
 Haushofer (Karl), Dai Nippon, Betrachtungen über Gross-Japans Wehrkraft, Weltstellung und Zukunft. Berlin, 1914.—Das Japanische Reich in seiner geographischen Entwicklung. Vienna, 1921.—Japans Reichserneuerung. Berlin, 1930.  
 Hibino (Y.), Nippon Shindo Ron or The National Ideals of the Japanese People. (Translated by A. P. McKenzie.) London, 1928.  
 Kennedy (M. D.), Some Aspects of Japan and her Defence Forces. London, 1929.—The Changing Fabric of Japan. London, 1930.  
 Kitazawa (M.), The Government of Japan. Princeton, 1929.  
 Kobayashi (U.), The Basic Industries and Social History of Japan. 1914-1930. London.

- Lawton* (L.), *Empires of the Far East*. 2 vols. London, 1912.
- Longford* (J. H.), *Japan of the Japanese*. London, 1915.—*The Evolution of New Japan*. London, 1918.—*Japan (The Nations of To-day)*. London, 1923.
- McGovern* (W. M.), *Modern Japan: its political, military and industrial organization*. London, 1920.
- MacLaren* (W. W.), *A Political History of Japan in the Meij era, 1867-1912*. London, 1916.
- Matsunami* (N.), *The Constitution of Japan*. London, 1931.
- Maybon* (A.), *Le Japon d'aujourd'hui*. Paris, 1924.
- Mazelière, La* (M.), *Le Japon, Histoire et Civilization*. 8 vols. Paris, 1928.
- Moncharville* (M.), *Le Japon d'Outre-Mer*. Paris, 1931.
- Moulton* (H. G.), *Japan. An Economic and Financial Appraisal*. London, 1932.
- Murdoch* (J.), *A History of Japan*. 8 vols. London, 1925.
- Murray's Handbook for Japan*. By B. H. Chamberlain and W. B. Mason. 7th ed London, 1903.
- Nachod* (O.), *Japan*. Berlin, 1910.—*Bibliography of the Japanese Empire Vols. I and II, 1906-1926*. Vol. III, 1927-29. Being a Classified List of the Literature Issued in European Languages since the Publication of Fr. von Wenckstern's Bibliography of the Japanese Empire up to the Year 1929. Three Volumes. London, 1931. (See below under Wenckstern.)
- Nitlobé* (G.), *Japan. (The Modern World Series.)* London, 1931.
- Okakura* (Yoshisaburo), *Life and Thought in Japan*. London, 1913.
- Orchard* (J. E.), *Japan's Economic Position*. New York, 1930.
- Ostwald* (Paul), *Japans Entwicklung zur modernen Weltmacht*. Leipzig, 1922.
- Penrose* (E. F.), *Food Supply and Raw Materials in Japan (an index of the physical volume of production of foodstuffs, industrial crops and minerals, 1894-1927)*. London, 1930.
- Perkins* (N.), *Report on Formosa*. [Contains list of works on Formosa.] London, 1896.
- Ponting* (H. G.), *In Lotus Land: Japan*. London, 1922.
- Porter* (R. P.), *The Full Recognition of Japan*. Oxford, 1911. (New Edition 1915, under title: *Japan, the New World-Power*.)—*Japan: The Rise of a Modern Power*. Oxford, 1917.
- Powers* (H. H.), *Japan*. New York, 1923.
- Reischauer* (A. K.), *Studies in Japanese Buddhism*. New York, 1919.
- Rutter* (O.), *Through Formosa*. London, 1923.
- Satto* (Hisho), *A History of Japan*. London, 1912.
- Sansom* (G. B.), *Japan. A Short Cultural History*. London, 1931.
- Satomi* (Kishio), *Japanese Civilization*. London, 1923.
- Scherer* (J. A. B.), *The Romance of Japan Through the Ages*. London, 1927.
- Scott* (J. W. Robertson), *The Foundations of Japan*. London, 1922.
- Sheba* (S.), *The Japanese Empire, 1930*. Tokio, 1930.
- Street* (Julian), *Mysterious Japan*. London, 1922.
- Takekoshi* (Yosaburo), *Japanese Rule in Formosa*. [Eng. Trans.] London, 1907.—*The Economic Aspects of the History of the Civilisation of Japan*. 3 vols. London, 1930.
- Terry* (T. Philip), *The Japanese Empire*. London, 1914.—*Terry's Guide to the Japanese Empire, including Korea and Formosa*. With Chapters on Manchuria, the Trans-Siberian Railway, and the Chief Ocean Routes to Japan. A Handbook for Travellers. London, 1931.
- Tsitingsh* (Isaac), *Nipon o daï itsi ran, ou annales des empereurs du Japon*. Ouvr. corr. sur l'original japonais-chinois par M. J. Klaproth. Paris, 1834.
- Tsurumi* (Y.), *Present Day Japan*. New York and London, 1926.
- Uyehara* (S.), *The Industry and Trade of Japan*. London, 1927.
- Weale* (B. L. Putnam), *The Reshaping of the Far East*. 2 vols. London, 1905.—*The Truce in the East and its Aftermath*. London, 1907. *The Truth about China and Japan*. London, 1921.
- Wenckstern* (F. von), *Bibliography of the Japanese Empire, 1494-1893*. Vol. I. London, 1895.—Vol. II. 1894-1906, London, 1907.
- Weston* (Walter), *The Playground of the Far East*. London, 1918.—*Japan*. London, 1926.
- Yamasaki* (K.) and *Osawa* (G.), *The Effect of the World War upon the Commerce and Industry of Japan*. New Haven, 1929.
- Young* (A. M.), *Japan under Taisho Tenno 1912-1926*. London, 1928.—*Japan in Modern Times*. New York, 1929.
- Young* (C. W.), *Japan's Jurisdiction and International Legal Position in Manchuria*. London, 1931.

## Books of Reference concerning Korea.

*Annual Report on Administration of Chōsen*. Issued by the Government.  
*An Official Guide to Eastern Asia*. Vol. I. Chōsen and Manchuria. Tokio 1920.

- Allen* (Dr. H. N.), *Things Korean*. 1907.  
*Bishop* (Mrs. Isabella), *Korea and her Neighbours*. 2 vols. London, 1898.  
*Davendish* (A. E. J.) and *Gould-Adams* (H. E.), *Korea and the Sacred White Mountain* London, 1894.  
*Chung* (Henry), *The Case of Korea*. New York, 1921.—*Korean Treaties*. New York, 1919.  
*Courant* (M.), *Bibliographie Coréenne*. 3 vols. Paris, 1896.  
*Cynn* (H. Hueng-wo), *The Rebirth of Korea*. London, 1920.  
*Dallet*, *Histoire de l'église de Corée*. 2 vols. Paris, 1874. [This work contains much accurate information concerning the old political and social life, geography, and language of Korea.]  
*Drake* (H. B.), *Korea of the Japanese*. London, 1930.  
*Genthe* (S.), *Korea: Reiseschilderung*. Berlin, 1905.  
*Griffis* (W. E.), *Corea: the Hermit Nation*. 10th ed. New York and London, 1912.  
*Hamel* (Hendrik), *Relation du Naufrage d'un Vaisseau Hollandois, &c., traduite du Flamand par M. Minutoli*. Paris, 1670. [This contains the earliest European account of Korea. An English translation from the French is given in Vol. IV. of A. and J. Churchill's Collection, London, 1744, and in Vol. VII. of Pinkerton's Collection. London, 1811.]  
*Hulbert* (H. B.), *History of Korea*. Seoul, 1905.—*The Passing of Korea*. London 1906.  
*Ireland* (A.), *The New Korea*. New York, 1927.  
*Lander* (H. S.), *Corea, the Land of the Morning Calm*. London, 1895.  
*Longford* (J. H.), *The Story of Korea*. London, 1911.  
*McKenzie* (F. A.), *The Unveiled East*. London, 1906 — *Korea's Fight for Freedom*. London, 1920.  
*Millard* (E. W.), *The New Far East*. London, 1905.  
*Rockhill* (W. W.), *China's Intercoarse with Korea*. London, 1905.  
*Ronaldshay* (Earl of), *A Wandering Student in the Far East*. London, 1908.  
*Taylor* (C. J. D.), *Koreans at Home*. London, 1904.  
*Vautier* (C) et *Fravadin* (H), *En Corée*. Paris, 1904.  
*Weber* (Norbert), *Im Lande der Morgenstille*. Reise-Erinnerungen an Korea. München, 1916.  
*Whigham* (H. J.), *Manchuria and Korea*. London, 1904.

## LATVIA.

### (LATVIJAS REPUBLIKA.)

LATVIA, along the southern part of the Baltic littoral, is inhabited chiefly by Letts. As early as the 13th century the Letts fought against the Germans (battle of Durbe, 1260), but in the long run the Germans carried the day, and the state created by the Teutonic Order under the form of a Federal Republic (consisting of Estonia, Latgale, Livonia, and Courland) lasted until 1560. Eventually, Estonia passed under the rule of Sweden, Latgale and Livonia under that of Lithuania-Poland, while Piltene and Oesel became Danish. Courland alone retained her independence under the form of a vassal duchy of Lithuania-Poland. In 1621 Livonia was annexed by Sweden, and in 1710 by Russia. In 1772, after the first partition of Poland, Latgale was assigned to Russia, and in 1795 Courland joined Russia. From this time onwards, Latvia was under Russian rule.

In 1917 Lettish public opinion expressed itself in favour of the separate existence of Latvia, and announced its view officially in the Russian Constituent Assembly in January 1918. An organization for establishing the independence of the country was formed, and on November 18, 1918, it proclaimed in Riga the sovereign Free State of Latvia, which has been recognised as an independent State by all the Powers, and was admitted to the League of Nations on September 22, 1921.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Latvian Constitution which was passed by the Constituent Assembly on February 15, 1922, declares that Latvia is an independent democratic Republic and that the sovereign power of the State is vested in the Latvian people. The *Saeima* (Parliament) consists of 100 representatives elected for 3 years by universal, equal, direct,

and secret vote on the basis of proportional representation, by citizens of both sexes over 21 years of age. Its powers expire on the day on which the new *Saeima* assembles. The *Saeima* elects the President of the State by absolute majority, and he holds office for 3 years. No person can hold this office for more than 6 consecutive years. The President must be over 40 years of age. He is the Chief of the armed forces of the State, and, for the period of war, appoints a commander-in-chief. War can only be declared after a vote of the *Saeima*. The President chooses the Prime Minister, who forms the Cabinet; and the Cabinet is responsible to the *Saeima*. The President may propose the dissolution of the *Saeima*, which proposal shall then be followed by a vote of the people. If this proposal is accepted by the people, the *Saeima* is dissolved and new elections are proclaimed; if not, the President of the State is to be considered as having resigned and the *Saeima* elects a new President. All citizens are equal before the Law. The Judges are independent and irrevocable. The State Control is an independent collegial institution, its chief being elected by the *Saeima* for a definite period.

The elections to the *Saeima*, held on October 15, 1931, returned the following parties: Right, 29 (National bloc, 5; Farmers' League, 16; Clerical Catholic Party, 8); Centre, 26 (Economic Party, 7; Centre Party, 6; Latvian National Party, 5; Progressive Union, 3; various smaller parties, 5); Left, 28 (Social Democrats, 21; Communists, 7); National Minorities (Germans, Russians, Jews, Poles), 17; total, 100.

The Ministries are those of Interior, Foreign Affairs, Finance, War, National Welfare, Education, Agriculture, Justice, Communications, and State Control.

*President of the State.*—Albert Kviesis (elected April 9, 1930).

*Prime Minister.*—Mārgers Skujenieks (appointed December 5, 1931).

**Area and Population.**—Latvia consists of the former Russian Province of Courland (about 10,435 square miles), four southern districts (Riga, Wenden, Wolmar, Walk) of the former Russian province of Livonia (about 8,715 square miles) and three western districts (Dvinsk, Reshitza, Lutsin) of the former Russian province of Vitebsk (about 5,292 square miles), making a total of about 24,440 square miles, or, including inland lakes, about 25,000 square miles. The total length of the frontier line of Latvia is 1,040 statute miles, with a coast line of 338 statute miles. For administrative purposes Latvia is divided into: Vidzeme (Livonia), Kurzeme (Courland), Zemgale, and Latgale.

The chief town is Riga (the capital), population (1930) 377,917; population of other principal towns according to 1930 Census, Liepāja (Libau) 57,238; Daugavpils (Dvinsk), 43,226; Jelgava (Mitau), 33,048; Ventspils (Windau), 17,253; Rezekne (Rositten), 12,680; Valmiera (Wolmar), 8,368; Cēsis (Wenden), 7,692.

The census taken in 1930 showed a population of 1,900,045 in Latvia, of which 1,893,877 were Latvian citizens, and 56,168 foreigners (including 21,336 persons without nationality). Of the Latvian citizens 73.42 per cent. were Letts, 12.52 per cent. Russians, 4.97 per cent. Jews, 3.68 per cent. Germans, 3.12 per cent. Poles, 1.36 per cent. Lithuanians, 0.40 per cent. Estonians, 0.45 per cent. other nationalities, and 0.08 per cent. were persons with unknown nationality.

The birth-rate during 1930 was 19.81, and the death-rate 14.20 per 1,000.

**Religion and Education.**—The majority of the population in Latvia is Protestant (56.58 per cent.), but in Latgale and one district of

Kurzeme there are also many Roman Catholics (23·69 per cent.), while in Riga, Ventspils and south-east of Vidzeme there are a number of Greek Catholics and members of the Orthodox Church (8·93 per cent.).

During the year 1930-31 there were 2,003 elementary schools in Latvia, with 187,995 pupils and 8,288 teachers. Most of these schools were supported by the State or municipal institutions, only 146 being supported by private persons or societies. The State or municipal institutions also supported 80 of the secondary schools in the country, the remaining 62 being supported by private persons or societies. In these 142 secondary schools 2,732 teachers taught 22,462 pupils.

Each national minority has the right to its own schools (elementary and secondary) with its own language of instruction. The State contributes to the maintenance of these schools according to the percentage of inhabitants of the respective national minorities. In 1930-31, instruction was given in elementary schools in the following languages (figures in brackets refer to secondary schools):—Lettish in 1,441 (85) schools, with 133,863 (16,150) pupils and 5,469 (1,736) teachers; national minorities in 562 (57) schools, with 54,132 (6,312) pupils, and 2,819 (996) teachers.

Formerly the University of Dorpat served the whole of the Baltic provinces of Russia, and as Dorpat became an Estonian institution, the Riga Polytechnic was in 1919 raised to be the Latvian University. The number of students is (1930-31) 8,577, and of professors, 376. There are also 113 technical professional schools with 10,659 pupils; a Musical Academy with 390 students and 42 teachers; and an Academy of Arts with 282 students; and 22 teachers.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for five years are shown as follows:—

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30 <sup>1</sup>	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	1931-32
	Lats	Lats	Lats	Lats	Lats
Revenue . . .	175,273,000	209,955,000	186,491,720	178,649,186	177,824,000
Expenditure .	159,637,000	203,696,000	186,491,720	178,649,186	177,824,000

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

The National Debt of Latvia on April 1, 1931, was as follows:—To United States of America, 6,889,189 dollars; to Great Britain, 1,925,000*l*. The internal debt amounted to 764,000 Lats.

**Defence.**—The standing army numbers 2,000 officers and 18,000 men, organized in four divisions. Service is compulsory, beginning at the age of 21, and lasting to the age of 50. Service with the colours has been reduced, according to the law of May 16, 1928, to 12 months in the case of the infantry and 15 months for other arms.

Latvia maintains a coast defence squadron, comprising at present 2 submarines and 4 ships of different types.

**Production and Industry.**—Latvia is mainly an agricultural country, but an increasing number of people are passing from agricultural to industrial life. In 1930 the principal crops were rye, 659,465 acres, 365,190 metric tons; barley, 437,190 acres, 187,350 metric tons; oats, 789,906 acres, 341,640 metric tons; wheat, 178,581 acres, 110,550 metric tons; potatoes, 231,192 acres, 1,104,090 metric tons; flax, 126,464 acres, 19,230 metric tons (18,610 metric tons linseed). Before the war the Latvian



flax crop averaged about 35,000 tons per annum. Latvian forest lands, State and private (4,098,280 acres), produced in 1929-30, 136,644,191 cubic feet of timber (with firewood, 196,514,874 cubic feet). On December 31, 1930, there were 3,013 industrial enterprises in Latvia, employing 72,100 hands. The number of workers employed in the principal industries was as follows:—metallurgical, 12,225; chemical, 5,206; textile, 9,606; mineral working, 218; and woodworking, 13,291.

Live-stock in 1931: horses, 366,300; cattle, 1,116,900; sheep, 923,100; pigs, 712,100.

Latvia does not possess much mineral wealth.

**Commerce and Communications.**—Latvia has about 340 miles of sea-coast; its 3 principal harbours are Riga, Liepaja, and Ventspils. Three Russian main lines converge on Latvian ports, viz. the Riga-Tsaritsin line, the Ventspils-Moscow line, and the Liepaja-Romni line.

Trade for four years:—

Year	Imports		Exports	
	Metric tons	1,000 Lats	Metric tons	1,000 Lats
1928	1,271,675	308,808	1,285,240	261,359
1929	1,545,028	362,147	1,325,466	273,868
1930	1,445,517	296,828	1,241,779	247,877
1931	1,043,042	176,234	772,737	163,737

The commerce for two years was distributed as follows (in thousands of lats):—

	1930		1931	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
	1,000 Lats	1,000 Lats	1,000 Lats	1,000 Lats
Raw materials and semi-manufactured articles . . . .	79,981	104,688	50,733	49,737
Manufactured articles . . . .	154,490	75,900	95,152	60,593
Food products . . . . .	58,620	66,856	28,357	51,228
Cattle . . . . .	2,404	481	1,501	2,162
Precious metals, etc. . . . .	833	2	491	17
Total . . . . .	296,328	247,877	176,234	163,737

The main export articles of Latvia are (1931) timber, 33,600,000 lats; flax, 8,500,000 lats; butter, 46,900,000 lats.

In 1931 the imports (value in thousand lats) came from Germany, 65,393; United Kingdom, 15,049; Czechoslovakia, 7,030; Soviet Russia, 16,581; Poland, 17,605; United States of America, 62,918. Exports to the United Kingdom, 41,575; Germany, 44,174; Soviet Russia, 33,101; Belgium, 12,221.

In 1930 the principal imports of the United Kingdom from Latvia (according to the Board of Trade Returns) were: sawn timber, 1,332,165%; pit props, 344,095%; flax 1,061,379%. The principal exports to Latvia were coal, 8,063%; herrings, 419,235%; cotton goods, 166,849%.

Total trade between Latvia and the United Kingdom for 5 years (according to Board of Trade Returns):—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Latvia into U.K.	6,001,127	5,748,185	5,467,018	4,746,797	2,937,034
Exports to Latvia from U.K.	1,150,565	1,292,957	1,496,447	1,152,046	590,712
Re-exports to Latvia from U.K.	184,089	176,811	184,689	95,360	81,814

In January 1931, 114 steamboats of 120,298 net tons, 32 sailing vessels of 2,554 net tons, and 7 auxiliary sailing vessels of 434 net tons, making a total of 153 vessels with 207,092 gross tons, or 123,286 net tons, were sailing under the Latvian flag. There were also 4 ice-breakers.

In 1930, 4,028 vessels of 1,951,848 tons entered and 4,058 of 1,969,968 tons cleared the ports of Latvia.

To facilitate the transit of goods to and from Russia, the Latvian main lines converging on the ports of Riga and Ventspils have been altered to the Russian gauge, while for Western traffic (Riga-Ostend-Paris line) and internal communications the normal and narrow gauges are used. Of the total length of Latvian railways—1,715 miles on January 1, 1931—1,084 miles were of Russian gauge and 198 miles of the normal gauge. Gross receipts of Latvian railways in 1930 were 44,545,000 lats. and expenditure 38,548,000 lats.; 13,709,000 passengers were carried and 3,828,000 tons of freight handled. There were also 600 miles of macadamised high roads. The navigable inland waterways (1,829 miles) carried about 1,667,495 tons of goods.

On April 1, 1931, there were 1,449 post offices in the country; length of telegraph line, 2,053 miles; length of telephone lines, 13,159 miles.

**Banking and Currency.**—The legal tender in Latvia is the *Lat.* equal to one gold franc, and representing 2903226 grammes of fine gold. Notes of 20, 25, 50, 100 and 500 lats are in circulation, also silver coins of 1, 2 and 5 lats, bronze and nickel coins of 1, 2, 5 santims, and 10, 20, 50 santims respectively. The issue of notes in Latvia is strictly limited to the amount of cover, and notes can be encashed in gold.

In 1931, there were 19 joint-stock Banks, 36 mutual credit societies and 12 communal credit institutions in Latvia, with an aggregate capital of 44,487,000 lats, and assets totalling 250,769,000 lats. The Bank of Latvia (*Latvijas Banka*) which commenced operations on November 1, 1922, had on February 15, 1932, notes in circulation amounting to 39,823,000 lats; deposits, 93,764,000 lats (including 75,807,000 lats on current account); and gold bullion and coin, 32,861,000 lats.

The metric system has been established by law, but the old Russian system of weights and measures was used until January, 1, 1924.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF LATVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Fr. Vesmans (appointed February 14, 1925).

*Attaché.*—Emils Zolmanis.

*Agricultural Adviser.*—Emils Zolmanis.

*Consul-General.*—C. L. Sehja.

There is also a Consulate-General in London, and consular representatives in Belfast, Hull, Swansea, and other towns.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LATVIA.

*Envoy and Minister*—H. M. Knatchbull-Hugessen, C.M.G. (appointed April 7, 1930) (also at Reval and Kovno).

*First Secretary*.—O. A. Scott, D.S.O.

*Military Attaché*—Major R. C. W. G. Firebrace, R.A.

*Naval Attaché*.—Commander M. A. Hawes.

There are consular representatives in Riga and Libau.

## Books of Reference.

Statistical Annual of the Bureau of Statistics of the Latvian Republic. (In French.) 1st year, 1920.

La République de Lettonie: Documents, traités et lois. Vol. I. Paris, 1922.

La Lettonie. Pays de Transit et d'Exportation. Édité par le Bureau Letton d'Informations, Paris, 1924.

Berg (Arved), Latvia and Russia. London, 1920.

Bihlmans (A.), Latvijas Werdegang. Riga, 1928.—Latvia in the Making. Riga, 1930.

Casejus (A.), La Constitution de la Lettonie. Toulouse, 1925.

Dumans (K.), Lettland. Stockholm, 1926.

Hediger (Ernesto), La Lettonia economica. Rome, 1923.

Helstein (M. C.), La Constitution de la République de Lettonie. Paris, 1930.

Lule (B.), Latvia (Facts for Travellers). New York, 1928.

Markaus (V.), Agrarās reformas gaita Latvijā. Riga, 1922.

Meyer (P.), Latvia's Economic Life. Riga, 1925.

Olins (Peter Z.), The Teutonic Knights in Latvia. Riga, 1928.

Ozolins (Ian A.), Facts about Latvia. A Short History of the Latvian Nation, with Facts and Figures about the Present Situation. New York, 1922.

Pergament (C.), La Lettonie. Brussels, 1926.

Seifert (T.), Rapide aperçu sur l'histoire lettone. Riga, 1919.

Siew (B.), Lettlands Kreditanstalten. Riga, 1928.—Lettlands Volks und Staatswirtschaft. Riga, 1930.

Skujenieks (M.), Latvijas zeme un iedzīvotāji (Latvia: Land and People). (Published by the Government Statistical Bureau.) Riga, 1927.

Spavll (H.), The Baltic States. London, 1931.

Švābe (A.), Agrarian History of Latvia. Riga, 1930.

Walters (M.), Lettland, seine Entwicklung zum Staat und die baltischen Fragen. Riga, 1924.—Le Peuple Letton. Riga, 1926.

Zalts (A.), Latvian Political Economy. Riga, 1928.—Lettlands Wirtschaft u. Wirtschaftspolitik. Riga, 1930.

## LIBERIA.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Republic of Liberia had its origin in the efforts of several American philanthropic societies to make permanent provision for freed American slaves by establishing them in a colony on the West African coast. In 1822 a settlement was formed on the west coast of Africa near the spot where Monrovia now stands. On July 26, 1847, the State was constituted as the Free and Independent Republic of Liberia. The new State was first recognised by Great Britain and France, and ultimately by other Powers. The Constitution of the Republic is on the model of that of the United States, with important differences. The executive is vested in a President and a Council of 8 Ministers, and the legislative power in a parliament of two Houses, called the Senate and the House of Representatives. The President and the House of Representatives are elected for four years, and the Senate for six years. The President must be at least thirty-five years of age, and have unencumbered real estate

to the value of 2,500 dollars, or 500*l*. Electors must be of negro blood, and owners of land. The natives of the country are not excluded from the franchise, but, except in the centres of civilisation, they take no part in political life. The official language of the Government is English.

*President of Liberia.*—Hon. Edwin Barclay (1932–1936).

Liberia is one of the original members of the League of Nations.

**Area and Population.**—Liberia has about 350 miles of coast line, extending from the British colony of Sierra Leone, on the west, to the French colony of the Ivory Coast on the east, and it stretches inland to a distance, in some places, of about 200 miles. The boundaries were determined by the Anglo-Liberian agreement of 1885 and the Franco-Liberian agreements of 1892 and 1907–10. Early in 1911 an agreement was concluded between the British and Liberian Governments transferring the territory of Kanre-Lahun to Sierra Leone in exchange for a strip of undeveloped territory of about the same area on the south side of Morro River, which now becomes the boundary.

The total area is about 43,000 square miles. The total population is estimated at 1,000,000, all of the African race. Since the organisation of the frontier force the Government has obtained complete control of Northern Liberia and of the Kroo countries in Southern Liberia. The indigenous natives belong in the main to six principal stocks: (1) the Mandingos (Muhammadan), (2) the Gissi; (3) the Gola, (4) the Kpwesi, (5) the Kru negroes and their allies, and (6) the Greboes. The Kru tribes are mostly Pagan. The number of Americo-Liberians is estimated at about 12,000. About 60,000 of the coast negroes may be considered civilised. There is a British negro colony of about 500, and there are about 150 Europeans and Americans. The coast region is divided into counties, Bassa, Sino, Maryland, and Grand Cape Mount, each under a Government superintendent, and Montserrado, subdivided into 2 districts, each under a superintendent. Monrovia, the capital, has, including Krutown, an estimated population of 10,000, and is administered as a Federal District by a Municipal Board appointed by the President. It is one of the eleven ports of entry along the 350 miles of coast, the others being Liberian Jene (river port), Robertsport (Cape Mount), Marshall (Junk), Buchanan, River Cess, Greenville (Sinoe), Sasstown, Grand Cess, Harper (Cape Palmas), and Kablaki (river port). Other towns are Royesville, Arthington, Careysburg, Millsburg, Whiteplains, Bopora (native), Rocktown (native), Garraway, Upper Buchanan and Edina.

**Religion and Education.**—The Americo-Liberians are all Protestant (Anglican, Presbyterian, Baptist, or Methodist). There are several American missions at work and one French Roman Catholic. The Government educational system is supplemented by mission schools, instruction being given both to American and to native negroes. In the year 1930 there were 169 schools, of which 51 were Government schools and 118 were maintained by missions. The total number of pupils receiving instruction amounted to 7,588. The Methodist Episcopalians have a college at Monrovia and an agricultural and industrial institute at Kakata; the African Methodist Episcopalians have a college at Monrovia; and the Protestant Episcopalians a college at Cape Palmas. The Government has a college with (1930) 9 professors and 84 students. A criminal code was enacted in 1900; the customs laws were codified in 1907.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for 5 years (in American dollars):—

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenue . . .	894,745	959,474	1,276,437	1,028,123	980,156
Expenditure .	895,715	984,285	1,712,709	1,098,152	985,554

The customs duties were for 1926-27, 557,428 dollars; for 1927-28, 767,597 dollars; for 1928-29, 604,226 dollars; for 1929-30, 461,099 dollars.

In 1927 arrangements were made with the Finance Corporation of America for a loan of 5,000,000 dollars, of which 2,027,700 dollars has been issued. The previous 1912 loan, in which British financial interests preponderated, was paid off from the proceeds of the new loan, which is secured by a first lien on customs revenues and head moneys. The Loan Agreement also provides for financial supervision by American officials.

**Defence.**—For defence every citizen from 16 to 50 years of age capable of bearing arms is liable to serve. There is an enlisted Frontier Force of about 700.

**Production, Commerce.**—The agricultural, mining, and industrial development of Liberia has scarcely begun. There are forests unworked; but the working of one para rubber plantation has begun, and rubber is being produced. The soil is productive, but cultivation is neglected; cocoa and cotton are produced in small quantities only, and indigenous coffee is the staple product. Piassava fibre, prepared from the raphia palm, palm oil and palm kernels, kola nuts, chillies, beni seed, coffee, anatto seed and rice are also produced. Beeswax is collected, and gum copal is found but is not collected. Tortoiseshell, improperly prepared, is sold in small quantities. In the forests there are rubber vines and trees of 22 species. No survey of the mineral resources of the country has been made by an expert mineralogist, and although iron exists and is worked by the natives, no mineral deposits of sufficient importance to warrant exploitation have yet been found. Prior to the war a British company was attempting to exploit a diamond-bearing deposit near Careysburg.

The trade for five years was as follows (in dollars):—

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Imports . . .	2,251,597	2,896,081	4,029,506	2,064,440	1,228,102
Exports . . .	1,757,521	1,614,671	1,465,568	1,475,356	888,789

The chief imports are rice, cotton goods, gin, tobacco, building material, galvanised iron, ready-made clothing, and dried and preserved fish. The chief exports in 1929 were coffee (1,372 tons); piassava fibre (5,710 tons); palm oil (603,856 gallons); palm kernels (343,566 bushels); rubber (230 tons); ivory (6,822 lbs.); ginger (5 cwt.). The trade in 1929 was chiefly with Germany (1,452,063 dollars); United Kingdom (830,402 dollars); the United States of America (441,667 dollars); and Holland (389,092 dollars).

According to Board of Trade Returns, the value of the trade between the United Kingdom and Liberia was as follows in five years:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports into U.K. from Liberia	61,080	63,816	58,512	42,767	31,308
Exports of U.K. produce to Liberia	186,813	211,297	133,452	119,575	65,425
Re-exports to Liberia from U.K.	20,629	22,268	17,874	9,699	6,841

**Communications.**—There are no railways in Liberia, and means of transport are extremely limited. At present there are about 150 miles of road fit for light motor traffic, all of which are in the coastal area. In the interior communication is maintained between villages by tracks, all goods being carried by native porters.

The River St. Paul is navigable for a distance of 25 miles from its mouth for small craft of shallow draft, and a service of motor launches runs between Monrovia and White Plains.

There is cable communication with Europe and America via Dakar, and a wireless station is maintained by the Government at Monrovia. There is no telephone or telegraph service in the country.

**Money, Weights, and Measures.**—The money chiefly used is British silver, but there is a Liberian coinage in silver and copper. Official accounts are kept in dollars and cents, but commercial accounts are generally in English currency. The Liberian coins are as follows:—Silver, 50-, 25-, and 10-cent pieces; copper, 2- and 1-cent pieces.

Weights and measures are the same as Great Britain and the United States.

The Bank of British West Africa, Ltd., withdrew from Liberia in October 1930; and the Firestone Plantations Company have established a bank at Monrovia under the title of 'United States Trading Company (Banking Department).'

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF LIBERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Minister.*—C. W. Dresselhuys.

*Consul-General in London.*—J. T. Grein.

There are Consuls in London, Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Sheffield, Southampton, Swansea.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LIBERIA.

*Chargé d'Affaires and Consul-General.*—Constantine Graham.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Liberia.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Report of U.S. Commissioner of Education for 1905. Vol. I. contains a Report on Education in Liberia by G. W. Ellis, secretary of the U.S. Legation at Monrovia. Washington, D.C., 1907.

League of Nations. International Commission of Enquiry in Liberia. Communication by the Government of Liberia dated December 15th, 1930, transmitting the Commission's Report. Geneva, 1930.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Buell (R. L.), *The Native Problem in Africa*. (Liberia: vol II., pp. 706-886). New York, 1928.

- Christy* (Dr. C.), *Liberia* in 1930. Article in *Geographical Journal*, June, 1931.  
*Durrant* (R. E.), *Liberia: A Report*. London, 1925.  
*Johnston* (Sir H. H.), *Liberia: The Negro Republic in West Africa*. London, 1906.  
*Jore* (L.), *La République de Libéria*. Paris, 1912.  
*Maugham* (R. C. F.), *The Republic of Liberia*. London, 1920.  
*Mills* (Lady D.), *Through Liberia*. London, 1926.  
*Reeve* (H. F.), *The Black Republic: Liberia*. London, 1923.  
*Rue* (S. de la), *The Land of the Pepper Bird: Liberia*. London, 1930.  
*Sibley* (J. L.) and *Westermann* (D.), *Liberia Old and New*. London, 1928.  
*Strong* (R. P.), *The African Republic of Liberia and the Belgian Congo*. Cambridge, 1930.  
*Westermann* (D.), *Die Kpelle, ein Negerstamm in Libéria*. Göttingen, 1922.

## LIECHTENSTEIN.

THE Principality of Liechtenstein, lying between the Austrian Land of Vorarlberg and the Swiss cantons of St. Gallen and Graubünden, is a sovereign State consisting of the two counties of Schellenberg and Vaduz (formerly immediate fiefs of the Roman Empire). The former in 1699 and the latter in 1712 came into the possession of the house of Liechtenstein and, by diploma of January 23, 1719, granted by the Emperor Karl VI., the two lordships were constituted as the Principality of Liechtenstein. After the break-up of the Empire in 1806 the Principality was incorporated in the Rhine Confederation; from 1815 to 1866 it formed part of the German Confederation, since the break-up of which it has joined no similar union.

The Reigning Prince is **Francis I.**, born August 28, 1853; succeeded his brother, February 11, 1929. The reigning family originated in the twelfth century, and traces its descent through free barons who in 1608 became princes of Liechtenstein. The monarchy is hereditary in the male line. The constitution, adopted in October 1921, provides for a Diet of 15 members elected for four years by direct vote on the basis of universal suffrage and proportional representation. The capital and seat of Government is Vaduz (pop. 1,715). The principality has a High Court. Since February 1921, Liechtenstein has had the Swiss currency, and since January, 1924, it has been included in the Swiss Customs Union; the posts and telegraphs are administered by Switzerland.

Area, 65 square miles; population, of German origin (Census 1930), 10,213; Catholics, 9,492; Protestants, 253. In 1930 there were 206 births, 62 marriages and 106 deaths. The revenue for 1929 was 1,626,594 Swiss francs and the expenditure 964,441 francs. Budget estimates for 1930: revenue, 1,179,350 francs; expenditure, 1,049,597 francs; for 1931, revenue, 1,733,100 francs; expenditure, 1,314,349 francs. Public debt on December 31, 1931, 5,117,626 francs. The inhabitants of Liechtenstein since 1867 have not been liable to military service. The Principality has no army (since 1868). The population is in great part agricultural, the chief products of the country being corn, wine, fruit, wood, and marble. The industries are cotton weaving and cotton spinning, leather goods, and pottery. The rearing of cattle, for which the fine alpine pastures are well suited, is highly developed.

*Administrator*.—Dr. Joseph Hoop (appointed August 4, 1928).

## Books of Reference.

- Tätigkeits- und Rechenschaftsberichte der fürstlichen liechtensteinischen Regierung*. Vaduz. Annual.  
*Falke* (J. von), *Geschichte des fürstlichen Hauses Liechtenstein*. 3 vols. Vienna, 1868-1882.  
*Helbock* (Adolf), *Quellen zur Geschichte Vorarlbergs und Liechtenstein*. Vol. I. Bern, 1920.

*Inder Maur* (K. von), *Verfassung und Verwaltung im Fürstentum Liechtenstein*. Vienna, 1907.

*Kráisl* (F.), *Das Fürstentum Liechtenstein und der gesamte Furst Johann von und zu Liechtenstein'sche Guterbesitz*. Brünn, 1913.

## LITHUANIA.

(LIETUVA.)

LITHUANIA became a Grand Duchy in the early part of the thirteenth century. In 1386 the Grand Duke Jogaila embraced Christianity and married the Polish Queen Hedvig, thus becoming King of Poland. During the reign of Vytautas (Vitold) the Great (1392-1430) Lithuania reached the zenith of her power and prosperity, her frontiers extending from the Baltic to the Black Sea. After the death of Vytautas the Great, Polish influence gradually increased in Lithuania, and in 1569 the Lithuanians were forced to unite with the Poles at Lublin, the Lithuanians retaining their own treasury, laws, courts of justice, and army. Both countries elected the same king and had a common Seim (parliament).

At the end of the eighteenth century Lithuania fell under Russian rule.

In 1917 a Lithuanian Conference of 214 representatives at Vilna elected a Lithuanian State Council (*Taryba*) and demanded the complete independence of Lithuania. The independence of the Lithuanian State was proclaimed on February 16, 1918.

On December 20, 1922, Lithuania received *de jure* recognition by the Great Powers. Russia had already accorded that recognition in the Treaty of Peace of July 12, 1920.

**Constitution and Government.**—The constitution adopted by the Constituent Assembly on August 1, 1922, and amended on May 15, 1923, declares that the State of Lithuania is an independent Democratic Republic. The Diet (or *Seimas*) is the exponent of the sovereign power of Lithuania, and makes laws, ratifies treaties with other States, approves the State budget and superintends the execution of the laws. The Executive Power is placed in the hands of the President of the Republic and of the Cabinet of Ministers. The President of the Republic is elected by the people for seven years, and he appoints the Minister-President (Premier), and all other Ministers, as recommended by the Premier. The President also appoints the higher military and civil officials of the State. In case of the absence or illness of the President, his place is to be taken by the Premier. All the acts of the President must be countersigned by the Premier or the proper Minister. The Cabinet of Ministers is responsible to the Diet and resigns on an expression of a lack of confidence by the latter. The Members of the Diet on entering the Cabinet of Ministers do not cease to be Members of the Diet.

All the citizens of Lithuania, without distinction of sex, nationality or religion, are equal before the law; there are no classes or titles. All citizens are also guaranteed inviolability of person, homes, and correspondence, and freedom of religion, conscience, Press, speech, strikes, assembly and organization.

The Diet of Lithuania is elected every five years by universal, equal, direct and secret suffrage according to the proportional system, the electoral unit being one representative to 50,000 inhabitants. The last parliament, elected in 1926, was dissolved in 1927.

*President of Lithuania.*—Antanas Smetona (1932-39).

*Prime Minister and Minister of Finance.*—Juozas Tubelis.



For administrative purposes the territory of Lithuania is divided into 20 districts, of about 100,000 inhabitants each. The districts are divided into communities, with about 15 communities to each district. National minorities (Jews, Germans, and Poles) enjoy cultural autonomy.

**Area and Population.**—The Lithuanian Government claims that Lithuania consists of: (1) the whole of the former Russian Province of Kaunas (Kovno); (2) the Province of Vilnius (Vilna), minus the districts of Disna and Vileika; (3) a part of the Province of Gardinas (Grodno), north of the Niemen River and the narrow hinterland of the city of Gardinas (Grodno) in the south; (4) the Province of Suvalki minus the southern parts of the districts of Suvalki and Angustovo; (5) part of the Province of Courland between the old German frontier and the Holy Aa (Sventoji) River by the Baltic Sea, and (6) the territory of Klaipeda (Memel).

For the northern and eastern frontier of Lithuania, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1929, p. 1075.

In the *south* (in the region of the Province of Suvalki) the frontier with Poland has not yet been conclusively agreed upon by Lithuania and Poland. Both Lithuania and Poland lay claim to Vilna, but though the Great Powers (on March 15, 1923) recognized the *de facto* boundary between the two countries as *de jure*, and though the League of Nations has endeavoured to bring about a solution of this problem, so far (March, 1932) no agreement has been reached. The southern part of Lithuania occupied by Poland has an area of about 27,000 sq. kilometres (10,422 sq. miles), with a population of 1,000,000.

The total area of Independent Lithuania (including Memel) is 55,670 sq. kilometres (21,489 sq. miles), and the population (1931 estimate) 2,367,072.

The Memel territory (area 943 sq. square miles, population 146,000), which by the Treaty of Versailles was detached from Germany and placed under the control of the conference of ambassadors, was handed over to Lithuania on February 16, 1923, subject to certain conditions intended to regulate the use of the port by both Lithuania and Poland.

The Lithuanians claim that the capital of Lithuania is Vilnius (Vilna), with a population of 214,600 in 1914. Other large towns are: Kaunas (Kovno), seat of the Government, 113,000; Gardinas (Grodno), 61,600; Klaipeda (Memel), 36,988; Suvalkai (Suvalki), 31,000; Siauliai (Shavli), 22,996; and Panevėžys (Poneviej), 20,287. Of these cities, Vilna, Grodno and Suvalki are in possession of Poland.

**Religion.**—In Independent Lithuania, according to the census of 1923, Roman Catholics formed 80·5 per cent., Jews 7·3 per cent., Protestants and Calvinists 9·5 per cent., Greek Orthodox 2·5 per cent. In the Memel Territory Protestants form 91·7 per cent., Roman Catholics 5·3 per cent. In April, 1926, the Vatican decided to declare Lithuania a Church Province, with an Archbishop and four bishops.

**Education.**—In 1930-31 there were 2,530 primary schools with 4,432 teachers and 281,505 pupils, and 196 secondary schools with 2,206 teachers and 28,093 pupils, among which are 12 teachers' training colleges with 1,423 pupils, and 24 institutions of higher grade (commercial, technical, art and music) with 4,228 pupils, and 58 institutions of lower grade with 3,258 pupils. The University of Vytautas the Great, at Kovno, which was opened on February 16, 1922, has (1931) 241 professors and teachers and 3,929 students. The academy of agriculture has 38 professors, etc., and 301 students, and there are 26 agricultural institutions with 1,359 pupils.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for 5 years are shown as follows:—

	1928	1929	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1932 <sup>1</sup>
	Litas	Litas	Litas	Litas	Litas
Revenue. . . .	319,820,780	338,541,200	347,694,100	327,806,300	295,000,000
Expenditure . . .	280,481,207	269,959,800	320,620,700	327,806,300	295,000,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

By the Treaty of Peace of Moscow, Russia took over, in place of an indemnity for the damage done by the Russian Army, the whole of the old Russian debt devolving on Lithuania; in addition, it was agreed to hand over to Lithuania 3,000,000 roubles in gold and to concede to Lithuania 100,000 hectares of forests.

On September 1, 1931, the foreign debt of Lithuania was: to the United States, 6,197,682 dollars; to Lithuanians in the United States, 1,481,000 dollars, United Kingdom, 1,202,198 l., Swedish Match Syndicate, 4,000,000 dollars. Total external and internal debt on September 1, 1931, 148,117,787 litas, or about 3,000,000l.

**Defence.**—Military service is compulsory, beginning at the age of 21. Service in the active army is for 1½ years. The establishment of the active army in 1931 was 1,351 officers and 16,488 men, organized in 3 divisions. There is in addition an auxiliary force of about 52,000 men.

**Production.**—Lithuania is an agricultural country, and preponderantly rural in character; the resources of the country consist of timber and agricultural produce. Of the total area, 49·6 per cent. is arable land, 25·3 per cent. meadow and pasture land, 15·9 per cent. forests, and 9·2 per cent. unproductive lands. In 1930 in the territory administered by the Lithuanian Government, 5,200,000 hectares (about 13,000,000 acres), there was produced (in metric tons) rye, 639,525; wheat, 308,270; barley, 236,960; oats, 384,205; potatoes, 1,888,895; peas, 68,800; flax fibre about 29,115; flax-seed about 38,910.

In 1931 the country possessed 597,000 horses, 1,297,400 cattle, 1,212,500 sheep, and 1,568,500 pigs. Dairy and animal farming is considerably developed, particularly pig-rearing. Poultry farming is also an important occupation.

Forests cover 873,000 hectares (about 2,156,310 acres). 70 per cent. of the forests consist of needle-bearing trees, mostly pines, and the remainder of leaf-bearing trees. In 1930, about 90,000 tons of peat were produced.

In 1930 there were 1,100 industrial establishments (with not less than 5 working persons) with 23,397 working persons. The values of the production of principal commodities in 1930 were: wood pulp, 30,000,000 litas; manufactured timber, 16,000,000 litas; tissues and yarns, 19,500,000 litas; machines and metallic wares, 14,500,000 litas; leather, 15,500,000 litas.

**Commerce.**—Trade for five years:—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Litas	Litas	Litas	Litas	Litas
Imports . . . .	265,694,000	291,091,400	306,422,400	312,415,400	277,958,000
Exports . . . .	245,929,300	256,881,800	329,841,900	333,739,000	278,118,000

In 1930 imports of textiles amounted in value to 70,213,500 litas, of food products (sugar, salt, herrings) to 38,866,900 litas, agricultural machinery and fertilisers 19,257,100 litas. Exports of timber in the same period were 69,384,000 litas, foodstuffs (corn, flour, eggs, meat, dairy products) 131,496,900 litas, flax and linseed 33,799,600 litas.

Of the imports in 1930, 24,066,600 litas came from the United Kingdom, 151,427,100 litas from Germany, 18,000,000 litas from Czechoslovakia. Of the exports in 1930, 65,042,000 litas went to the United Kingdom, 199,925,400 litas to Germany, and 22,868,400 litas to Latvia.

Total trade between Lithuania and the United Kingdom for five years (according to Board of Trade Returns):—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Imports from Lithuania into United Kingdom . . .	£ 389,956	£ 357,148	£ 587,061	£ 791,015	£ 1,490,727
Exports to Lithuania from United Kingdom . . .	231,865	353,367	380,006	367,708	301,343
Re-exports to Lithuania from United Kingdom . . .	17,144	22,983	14,444	30,381	5,968

**Shipping.**—In 1930, 960 vessels of 499,800 tons entered and 960 vessels of 500,100 tons cleared the port of Memel.

**Internal Communications.**—On December 31, 1930, the total length of railways was 1,699 kilometers (1,050 miles), of which 1,189 kilometers (738 miles) were broad gauge lines.

There are about 15,582 kilometers (9,738 miles) of roads in the country, while of the waterways those navigable for steamboats extend to 481 kilometers (301 miles); for rafts to 2,000 kilometers (1,242 miles); total, 2,586 kilometers (1,606 miles). The river Niemen is navigable for about 270 days in the year; good for floating, 1,977 km. (1,234 miles).

**Banking and Currency.**—By a law promulgated on August 16, 1922, a national currency, based on the gold standard, with the *Litas* as unit, was introduced to replace the Ost mark, Ost rouble, and German mark hitherto in circulation but now withdrawn. The litas contain 0.150462 grammes of pure gold, and is equivalent to a tenth of the American gold dollar. The par of exchange with the pound sterling is 48.66 litas. There are no gold coins in circulation, but a 50-litas piece weighing 8.3592 grammes .900 fine is provided for in the currency law. Silver coins in circulation are 5, 2 and 1 litas, and there are also a number of subsidiary copper-aluminium coins ranging from 50 centas to 1 centa. The Bank of Lithuania (*Lietuvos Bankas*) was established in August 1922, on joint-stock principles, 50 per cent. of the shares being held by the State and the balance being available for private subscription. The Bank's capital-stock is 12,000,000 litas. The Bank enjoys during twenty years the sole right of issuing bank-notes. Although under the law the bank-note issue calls for a gold cover of one-third, yet in practice the Government has decided that the actual security must represent 100 per cent. in the form either of gold or stable currencies backed by gold. On February 15, 1932, the bank-notes in circulation amounted to 100,326,000 litas, gold coin and bullion, 50,200,000 litas. The Land Bank, with a paid-up capital of 50,000,000 litas, is under the control of the Government, and grants agricultural credits to farmers and agricultural co-operative societies. There are now 16 private banks in Lithuania with a total capital of 32,000,000 litas, and deposits amounting to 122,000,000 litas.

The weights and measures are of the metric system.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF LITHUANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Vacloras Sidzi-kauskas (appointed October 1, 1931).

*Secretary.*—J. Kajeckas.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LITHUANIA.

*Envoy and Minister.*—H. M. Knatchbull-Hugessen, C.M.G. (appointed April 7, 1930; also minister at Riga and Reval).

## Books of Reference concerning Lithuania.

### OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The Lithuanian-Polish Dispute as laid before the Second Assembly of the League of Nations at Geneva, 1921, by the Lithuanian Delegation. London, 1921, 1922 and 1923.—*Conflit Polono-Lithuanien, Question de Vilna (1918-1924).* Kaunas, 1924.

The Vilna Problem. London, 1922.—*Question de Memel*, 2 vols. Kaunas, 1924.

The Question of Memel. London, 1924.

Constitution of the Republic of Lithuania. London, 1924.

Statistical Bulletin. Published monthly by the bureau of Statistics.

### NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Benedictsen (A. M.), Lithuania, the Awakening of a Nation.* Copenhagen, 1924.

*Buchan (J.), The Baltic and Caucasian States.* London, 1923.

*Ehret (Joseph, Dr.), Litauen.* Berne, 1919.

*Grauzinis (K.), La Question de Vilna.* Paris, 1927.

*Harrison (E. J.), Lithuania.* London, 1928.

*Klitmas (P.), Der Werdegang des Litauischen Staates.* Berlin, 1919.

*Mauclère (Jean), Sous le Ciel Pale de Lithuanie.* Paris, 1926.—*Le Pays du Chevalier Blanc.* Paris, 1930.

*Mortensen (Hans), Litauen.—Grundzuge einer Landeskunde.* Hamburg, 1926.

*Natkevicus (L.), Aspect politique et juridique du Difference Polono-Lithuanian.* Paris, 1920.

*Ruhl (A.), The New Masters of the Baltic.* New York, 1921.

*Ruttler (Owen), The New Baltic States.* London, 1925.

*Salkauskas (Stasys), Sur les confins de deux mondes.* Geneva, 1910.

*Salvatori (G.), Rustic and Popular Art in Lithuania.* Milan, 1925.

*Scott (J. M.), Beyond the Baltic.* London, 1926.

*Skorupsis (Col.), Le Resurrection d'un Peuple.* Paris, 1931.

*Storost (G.), Litauische Geschichte.* Tilsit, 1921.

*Vidunas (W. St.), Litauen.* Tilsit, 1916.

## LUXEMBURG.

**Reigning Grand Duchess.**—Charlotte, born January 23, 1896, was the daughter of William, Grand Duke of Luxemburg, Duke of Nassau (died February 25, 1912) and of Marie-Anne, Princess of Braganza, born July 13, 1861, succeeded on the abdication of her sister *Marie-Adelaide*, on January 9, 1919; married to Prince Felix of Bourbon-Parma on November 6, 1919. *Offspring*:—Prince *Jean*, born January 5, 1921, Princess *Elisabeth*, born December 22, 1922, Princess *Marie-Adelaide*, born May 21, 1924, Princess *Marie-Gabrielle*, born August 2, 1925, Prince *Charles*, born August 7, 1927, and Princess *Alix*, born August 24, 1929. Sisters of the Grand Duchess:—Princess *Marie-Adelaide*, born June 14, 1894, died January 24, 1924; Princess *Hilda*, born February 15, 1897; Princess *Antoinette*, born October 7, 1899; Princess *Elisabeth*, born March 7, 1901; Princess *Sophie*, born February 14, 1902.

The early history of Luxemburg may be divided into four periods, viz., from 963 to 1443, when the country was part of the Holy Roman Empire; from 1443 to 1506, the Burgundian period; from 1506 to 1714, the Spanish period; and from 1714 to 1795, the Austrian period. From 1795 to 1815

the Duchy was French. The Congress of Vienna made the Duchy into a Grand Duchy, and from 1815 to 1866 the Grand Duchy was included in the dissolved Germanic Confederation. By the Treaty of London, May 11, 1867, it was declared neutral territory, and its integrity and independence were guaranteed.

On September 28, 1919, a Referendum was taken in Luxemburg to decide on the political and economic future of the country. Those entitled to vote were men and women of 21 (voters on the register, 127,775; actual voters, 90,984). The voting resulted as follows:—for the reigning Grand Duchess, 66,811; for the continuance of the Nassau-Braganza dynasty under another Grand Duchess, 1,286; for another dynasty, 889; for a Republic, 16,885; for an economic union with France, 60,133; for an economic union with Belgium, 22,242. But France refused in favour of Belgium to consider the possibility of an economic union, and negotiations to this end between Belgium and Luxemburg were concluded on December 22, 1921, when the Chamber of the Grand Duchy passed a Bill for the economic union between Belgium and Luxemburg. The Agreement, which is for 50 years, provides for the disappearance of the customs barrier between the two countries and the use of Belgian currency in the Grand Duchy. It came into force on May 1, 1922.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Constitution now in force was proclaimed on October 17, 1868; in 1919 some important changes were introduced into it, viz. the Constituent Assembly decided that the sovereign power resided in the Nation (Article 32); that all secret treaties were abolished (Article 37); that the deputies are to be elected on the basis of universal suffrage, pure and simple, by scrutiny of lists, according to the rules of proportional representation and in conformity with the principle of the smallest electoral quotient (Article 52).

The country is divided into four electoral districts: the South, North, Centre, and East. In order to qualify as an elector it is necessary to be a citizen (male or female) of Luxemburg and to have completed 21 years of age; to be eligible for election it is necessary to have completed 25 years of age and to fulfil the conditions required for active electorate. The electors may be called upon to record their votes by means of a referendum or plebiscite in all cases and under the conditions to be determined by law (Article 52). The Members of the Chamber of Deputies are elected for 6 years; half are renewed every 3 years (Article 56); they receive a salary which may not surpass 4,000 francs per annum; they are also entitled to receive a travelling allowance (Article 75).

The Chamber of Deputies consists of 54 members. The state of the parties (1931) is as follows:—Catholics, 26; Radical Socialists, 5; Labour Party, 14; Radicals, 4; Independents, 5.

The head of the State takes part in the legislative power, exercises the executive power, and has a certain part in the judicial power. The Constitution leaves to the sovereign the right to organise the Government, which consists of a Minister of State, who is President of the Government, and of at least three Directors-General. The Cabinet, appointed July, 1926, is composed as follows:—

*Minister of State and President of Government.*—M. Bech.

*Director-General of Justice and Home Affairs.*—M. Dumont.

*Director-General of Public Works, Trade and Industry.*—M. Clemang.

*Director-General of Finance and Social Welfare.*—M. Dupong.

Besides the Government there is a Council of State. It deliberates on proposed laws and Bills, on amendments that might be proposed; it also gives

administrative decisions and expresses its opinion regarding any other question referred to it by the Grand Duke or by the Law. The Council of State is composed of 15 members chosen for life by the sovereign, who also chooses a president among them each year.

**Area and Population.**—Luxemburg has an area of 999 square miles, and a population (December 31, 1930) of 299,782. The population is Catholic, save (1927) 4,001 Protestants, 1,771 Jews, and 359 belonging to other sects. The chief town, Luxemburg, has 53,791 (1930, December 31) inhabitants. Other towns are Esch am Alz, the centre of the mining district, 29,429 inhabitants; Differdange, 17,567 inhabitants; Dudelange, 14,657 inhabitants; Rumelange, 5,209 inhabitants; and Diekirch, 3,858 inhabitants.

In 1930 there were 6,210 births, 4,553 deaths, and 2,676 marriages.

**Education.**—Education is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 13. In 1928 the primary schools had 971 teachers (473 women); there are 25 higher elementary schools, 3 classical schools, 2 commercial and industrial colleges, 2 girls' colleges, 4 technical schools, 2 teachers' training colleges (male and female), a mining school, a college of agriculture, and an academy of music.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure (including extraordinary) for six years (in francs):—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930 <sup>1</sup>	1931 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	239,094,886	299,193,856	365,767,890	400,731,801	421,350,054	505,640,578
Expenditure	181,995,014	236,093,963	290,400,559	362,486,564	432,808,531	461,586,709

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The debt on December 31, 1930, amounted to 531,010,511 francs.

The armed forces of the State number 250 men; and the police 180 men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is carried on by about 90,000 of the population (about 32 per cent.); 394,000 acres were under cultivation in 1926. The principal crops are oats and potatoes.

According to the latest census (December 1, 1931), the country possesses 16,967 horses, 98,901 head of cattle, 148,958 pigs, 7,733 sheep, and 5,046 goats.

The mining and metallurgical industries are the most important. The following table shows production and value for five years:—

Year	Iron ore	Pig iron	Steel	Value of iron ore	Value of cast iron	Value of steel
	metric tons	metric tons	metric tons	francs	francs	francs
1927 .	7,266,249	2,732,495	2,470,509	184,090,228	1,362,029,814	1,385,472,381
1928 .	7,026,832	2,770,061	2,567,088	143,841,943	1,305,562,587	1,531,750,612
1929 .	7,571,206	2,906,093	2,702,257	162,161,842	1,561,840,323	1,758,347,212
1930 .	6,649,372	2,472,908	2,269,892	156,615,796	1,200,416,038	1,411,187,143
1931 .	4,731,068	2,053,158	2,034,942	—	—	—

The number of blast furnaces in 1930 was 45, employing 6,364 workers; the wages paid being 102,028,681 francs. There were 7 steelworks, and the number of workers was 2,843 in 1930, who received in wages 43,741,867 francs.

**Communications.**—In 1929, there were 1,297 miles of State roads and 1,330 miles of local roads. In 1930 there were 337 miles of railway (246

miles normal gauge and 91 miles secondary gauge), and 765 miles of telegraph line with 1,910 miles of wire, and 445 telegraph offices. There were also 52 telephone systems with 1,329 miles of line and 28,767 miles of wire. In 1929 there were 141 post-offices through which there passed: inland mail: 5,708,040 letters and post-cards, 21,881,894 pieces of printed matter and newspapers; foreign mail: 17,627,960 pieces of mail matter.

**Currency.**—According to a law of December 19, 1929, official currency is the Luxemburg franc containing the same weight of fine gold as the Belgian franc. Belgian banknotes are received in payment in the Grand-Duchy at par with Luxemburg notes. On January 1, 1931, there were 162,748 depositors in the State Savings Bank, with a total of 466,943,077 francs to their credit.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF LUXEMBURG IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Chargé d'Affaires.*—Vacant (March, 1929).

*Consul-General* (honorary).—Bernard Clasen.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LUXEMBURG.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Rt. Hon. Lord Granville (British Ambassador at Brussels), August 1, 1928.

— *Consul.*—Norbert Le Gallais.

### Books of Reference.

*Annuaire officiel.* Published by the Commission Permanente de Statistique, Luxemburg first issue 1910).

*Anders* (Jérôme), *Essai sur l'évolution bancaire dans le Grand-Duché de Luxembourg.* Luxembourg, 1928.

*Baedeker's* Belgium and Holland, including the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg. 15th ed. Leipzig, 1910.—Belgien und Luxemburg, 26th ed. Leipzig, 1930.—Belgique et Luxembourg. 20th ed., 1928.—Belgium and Luxembourg 17th (revised) ed. Leipzig, 1930.

*Oalmes* (A.), *Das Geldsystem des Grossherzogtums Luxemburg.* Munich, 1907.—*Der Anschluss des Grossherzogtums Luxemburg an Deutschland (1842-1918).* 2 vols. Luxemburg, 1919.

*Casey* (R. J.), *The Land of Haunted Castles (Luxembourg).* London, 1925.

*Herchen* (A.), *Manuel d'histoire nationale.* Luxembourg, 1920.

*Muirhead*, (F.) and *Monmarché*, (M.) (Editors), *Belgium and Luxembourg.* 3rd. edition. London, 1929.

*Putnam* (Ruth), *Luxembourg and her neighbours.* London, 1918.

*Remisch* (J.), *Le Grand-Duché de Luxembourg.*—*Vade-Mecum du Touriste.*—*Touring-Club de Belgique.* Brussels, 1922.

*Renwick* (G.), *The Grand Duchy of Luxembourg and its People.* London, 1913.

*Roussseau* (Daniel), *Contribution à l'histoire du franc luxembourgeois.* Luxembourg, 1927.—*L'unité monétaire luxembourgeoise.* Luxembourg, 1928.

*Werweke* (N. van), *Kurze Geschichte des Luxemburger Landes.* Luxembourg, 1909.

## MEXICO.

(REPÚBLICA MEXICANA.)

### Constitution and Government.

MEXICO's history falls into three epochs. She was annexed to the Spanish Crown by conquest in 1521, and for three centuries was governed by Spain through 62 Viceroy, from Antonio de Mendoza (1535-1550) to Juan Donoju (1821-1822). From 1822 to 1911 was the second epoch, covering early a century of national existence and abounding in movements and events shaping the national life. After three quarters of a century marked

by stormy events (*see* STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1928, p. 1099) the country settled down in 1876 to a long and quiet regime under the presidency of General Porfirio Diaz (died July 2, 1915), who ruled the country with the exception of four years (1880-4, General Manuel Gonzalez) until May 25, 1911, when he presented his resignation to Congress. Then began the third or revolutionary epoch, commencing with *coups d'état* and civil war and culminating in bold social and economic experiments. Recent Presidents have been General Alvaro Obregon, President Calles (1924-28), and Provisional President Gil (1928-30).

*President.*—Señor Pascual Ortiz Rubio, elected November 18, 1929. Assumed office February 5, 1930, to serve until November 30, 1934.

A new Constitution, amending the Constitution of 1857, was promulgated on February 5, 1917. By its terms Mexico is declared a federative republic, divided into States, each of which has a right to manage its own local affairs, while the whole is bound together in the usual federal system. The Constitution was amended in 1929.

Congress consists of a Chamber of Deputies (185 members) and a Senate. Deputies are elected for two years by universal suffrage at the rate of one member for 100,000 inhabitants. The Senate consists of fifty-eight members, two for each State and the Federal District, returned in the same manner as the deputies. Congress sits from September 1 to December 31. During the recess there is a Permanent Committee consisting of fourteen Senators and fifteen Representatives appointed by the respective Houses.

The President is elected by direct popular vote in a general election, and (by an amendment in 1929) holds office for six years. Failing the President, Congress acts as an electoral college for the election of a successor. The administration is carried on, under the direction of the President and a Council, by eight Secretaries of State (Foreign Affairs, Interior, Finance and Public Credit, War and Marine, Communications and Public Works, Agriculture and Development, Education and Industry, and Commerce and Labour), and four Departments of State (Manufacture of State Supplies, Public Accounts, Statistics, and Public Health).

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

Mexico is divided into twenty-eight States, one Federal District (comprising Mexico City and 11 surrounding villages), and three Territories, of which the peninsula of Lower California constitutes two. Each State has its own constitution, government, taxes, and laws; but inter-State customs duties are not permitted. Each State has its governor, legislature, and judicial officers popularly elected under rules similar to those of the Federation. All the States must publish and enforce laws issued by the Federal Government. The Federal District is governed by a Chief of the Department of the Federal District appointed by the President who also appoints the Governors of the Territories.

#### Area and Population.

Mexico is situated between the parallels of 14°33' and 32°43' north, and 86°48' and 117°3' west, and comprises, according to Mexican estimates, 757,907 square miles, though English geographers compute it as 767,198 square miles, and German authorities as 767,290 square miles.

The population at the census of May 15, 1930, was 16,404,030, an increase of 2,069,250 or 14·4 per cent. since 1921; density was 21·36 persons per square mile; census results are shown in the following table. The capitals of the States and territories are in brackets.



States and Territories	Area, in square miles	Census Population, 1930		
		Males.	Females	Total
Aguascalientes (Aguascalientes)	2,969	64,692	67,800	132,492
Baja California (La Paz)	58,338	50,716	43,753	94,469
Campeche (Campeche)	18,089	42,529	42,443	84,971
Chiapas (Tuxtla Gutierrez)	27,527	261,760	259,558	521,318
Chihuahua (Chihuahua)	90,036	246,914	244,979	491,893
Coahuila (Saltillo)	68,786	217,410	216,903	434,313
Colima (Colima)	2,272	29,417	31,428	60,845
Distrito Federal (Mexico City)	578	553,871	663,792	1,217,663
Durango (Durango)	42,272	199,678	196,129	395,807
Guanajuato (Guanajuato)	10,950	482,423	499,540	981,963
Guerrero (Chilpancingo)	25,279	213,290	324,240	637,530
Hidalgo (Pachuca)	8,637	332,776	341,898	674,674
Jalisco (Guadalajara)	33,492	597,730	641,754	1,239,484
México (Toluca)	9,230	487,297	491,115	978,412
Michoacán (Morelia)	22,621	497,599	516,421	1,014,020
Morelos (Guernavaca)	1,895	66,860	65,722	132,582
Nayarit (Tepic)	10,953	84,039	86,015	170,054
Nuevo León (Monterrey)	25,032	207,013	209,160	416,173
Oaxaca (Oaxaca)	35,689	523,011	547,841	1,070,852
Puebla (Puebla)	12,992	359,819	388,467	748,286
Querétaro (Querétaro)	4,493	115,275	119,111	234,386
Quintana Roo (Payo Obispo)	19,270	6,851	5,299	12,150
San Luis Potosí (San Luis Potosí)	24,004	276,113	282,993	559,106
Sinaloa (Culiacan)	27,557	190,675	194,837	385,512
Sonora (Hermosillo)	76,633	169,928	154,384	315,312
Tabasco (Villa Hermosa)	10,374	111,451	112,887	223,888
Tamaulipas (Ciudad Victoria)	30,831	173,272	170,405	343,677
Tlaxcala (Tlaxcala)	1,584	102,557	101,867	204,424
Vera Cruz (Jalapa)	27,880	685,500	691,365	1,376,865
Yucatán (Mérida)	15,939	198,540	191,250	389,790
Zacatecas (Zacatecas)	24,471	229,711	235,310	465,021
Islands	1,575	978	170	1,148
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>767,198</b>	<b>8,065,695</b>	<b>8,338,335</b>	<b>16,404,030</b>

Of the population in 1930, 4,620,880 were Indian, 9,040,590 of mixed race, 2,444,466 pure white, 140,094 of unknown racial origin, and 158,000 foreigners. The language is Spanish.

The chief cities, with population at the census of 1930, are:—Mexico City (capital), 960,905; Puebla, 111,791; Guadalajara, 150,000; San Luis Potosí, 73,205; Tampico, 76,000; Leon, 53,639; Monterrey, 129,748; Pachuca, 40,293; Mérida, 91,139; Querétaro, 32,002; Morelia, 34,000; Oaxaca, 24,000; Aguascalientes, 48,100; Saltillo, 43,235; Durango, 32,719; Chihuahua, 43,680; Vera Cruz, 70,000; Toluca, 36,459; Jalapa, 37,623; Torreon, 65,000; Ciudad Juarez, 39,375. In 1931 Mexico City annexed several suburbs, raising its population to more than 1,000,000.

### Religion, Education, and Justice.

The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic (7 archbishops and 23 bishops), but by the Constitution of 1857, the Church was separated from the State, and the Constitution of 1917 provided strict regulation of this and all other religions. No ecclesiastical body can acquire landed property. Since 1917 the property of the Church has been held to belong to the State. In 1926 all foreign priests were expelled. Disputes between the Government and the Churches were settled in July 1929. In 1921, there were 13,921,226 Roman Catholics; 73,951 Protestants; 22,718 of other faiths; 208,836 of unknown faith.

Primary education is free and compulsory, and, according to the Constitution of 1917, secular in all official educational establishments. Clergy are forbidden to set up primary schools. In the Federal District and in the Territories education is controlled by the National Government; elsewhere by the State authorities. The census of 1921 showed 65 per cent. of those over 10 years old to be illiterate; in the Federal District, 26.90 per cent., reduced in 1930 to 23.06 per cent. The National University at Mexico City, re-organised in 1910, had 7,273 students in 1929. The National University of the South-east, established at Mérida (Yucatan) in 1922, had 1,011 students; University of Guadalajara (founded in 1792, closed 1860, and reopened in 1925), 602. Total number of students in seven universities on July 31, 1930, 9,472. Schools of all grades supported by the Federal Government, in 1930, had 663,170 pupils; State and municipal schools, 824,349 pupils. Private schools, 174,852. Total enrolment, 1,662,371. Total expenditures by the Federal Government, States and municipalities, 1928, were 52,586,053 pesos. Ranches, mills, mines and other concerns maintained 6,073 schools in 1929, for employees and their children; 14,578 Federal rural schools in 1929 had 14,578 teachers, and 670,379 pupils. There are also 58 normal schools, 60 professional schools, 76 preparatory schools, 32 fine arts schools, 13 commercial schools, and 169 technical schools, with 72,079 students and 6,192 teachers.

The judicial power consists of various Courts the magistrates of which are appointed by Congress for life. They include the Supreme Court with 16 judges, nine Circuit Courts with 3 judges, and District Courts with 44 judges. The Federal District has a Higher Court of Justice composed of 22 magistrates and 4 supernumeraries. Popular juries are part of the judicial system. The new Penal Code of January 1, 1930, abolished the death penalty, except for the Army.

### Federal Finance.

The ordinary receipts and expenditure for four years (1 gold peso = 50 cents, U.S.):—

	1929 <sup>1</sup>	1930 <sup>1</sup>	1931 <sup>2</sup>	1932 <sup>2</sup>
	gold pesos	gold pesos	gold pesos	gold pesos
Revenue	288,428,600	270,796,383	298,000,000	213,074,225
Expenditure	288,013,392	246,289,785	299,490,480	212,987,421

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Adopted by Congress, but Ministry estimates: revenues, 207,774,000 pesos; expenditure, 215,287,000 pesos.

The funded debt (in default since 1914 and allowing for payments of 75,000,000 pesos between 1923 and 1927) stood in July, 1930, at 1,185,598,808 pesos, of which the Republic owed 946,598,808 and the National Railways, guaranteed by the Government, owed about 239,000,000 pesos.

Congress in January, 1932, ratified an agreement reached December 22, 1931, with the International Committee of Bankers by which 'the foreign debt totalling 274,000,000 dollars, the principal covering 15 bond issues since 1885, will be refunded by a single issue totalling 267,419,241 dollars at 5 per cent. interest, which will be guaranteed by import and export duties.' Revenues from these will be deposited in the bank of Mexico which will handle the debt service. Payments will begin not later than January 1, 1934.

Estimates of American investments in Mexican Government securities range from 22,000,000 dollars to 160,000,000 dollars; the U.S. Department

of Commerce attempts no estimate. But the Department estimates direct investments in 1931 at 694,786,000 dollars, of which 200,000,000 dollars was in petroleum, 230,000,000 in mining and smelting, and 73,000,000 in railroads. In 1929 British investments were 199,029,980L., of which 99,932,690L. were in railways, 38,784,430L. in Government securities, and 60,312,860L. in industrial enterprises, particularly petroleum. Estimates several years ago placed French investments at 290,000,000 dollars, of which 105,000,000 dollars were in Government securities.

### Defence.

Every citizen is compelled to serve in the active army or in the National Guard. Supreme command is vested in the President, exercised through the Secretary for War. The active army on July 31, 1931, consisted of 50 battalions of infantry, 30 regiments of cavalry, 2 regiments of military police, 2 marine corps, 4 regiments of artillery and 3 detached companies. Infantry strength, 2,538 officers and 23,608 men; cavalry, 4,074 officers and 19,235 men; artillery, 454 officers and 1,372 men. Total strength in 1931 was 55,260 officers and other ranks. Military education is provided at a military college and in officers' training schools, and is compulsory in the colleges. To combat illiteracy in the Army, 165 regimental schools have been established. The air force on July 31, 1931, consisted of 470 men with 45 aeroplanes and 2 aerodromes.

The Navy, which is little more than a police force, consists of a coast defence vessel *El Anáhuac* of 3,162 tons, purchased from Brazil in 1924, the gunboats *Bravo* and *Agua Prieta*, the armed transport *Progreso*, the coastguard *Tampico*, and some smaller vessels.

### Production and Industry.

Mexico is well suited for agriculture. In the tropical regions, in the mountain valleys, and on the great central plateau are millions of acres of virgin soil and millions more which have been barely skimmed by the antiquated methods of agriculture in vogue. About 3,500,000 acres have been placed under irrigation; this is equal to 45 per cent. of the area occupied by the nine principal crops. Wheat, cotton, garbanzos, sugar, tomatoes and vegetables are grown principally on irrigated land. Five large irrigation projects in Nuevo Leon, Tecamachalco and Aguascalientes were completed by 1931; nine other projects are under way.

Cultivated lands, 24,000,000 acres (about 5 per cent. of the total area); available for cultivation, 73,000,000 acres; pastoral lands, 146,000,000 acres; forest lands, 43,933,200 acres. Number of farms, 1931, about 600,000. Up to June 30, 1931, public and confiscated lands, exceeding 16,000,000 acres, had been distributed to families in accordance with the agrarian laws, which makes the rural village the unit for holding land in common. Estates in excess of 2,000 acres are being broken up. Principal products in 1930 were maize (1,324,599 metric tons), rice (74,000 tons), sugar (178,327 metric tons), sugar cane (4,049,000 tons), henequen (88,000 tons), wheat (306,834 tons), coffee beans (80,478 tons), chickpeas (49,795 tons), tomatoes (78,076 tons), tobacco, alfalfa. The Yucatan peninsula produces about 50 per cent. of the world's supply of henequen; plantations are almost wholly Mexican-owned. Banana production started in 1928 in the Gulf Coast region near Tampico. The west coast grows vegetables for the United States and Canada. The cotton production, 1930, was 36,712,000 kilos.

Timber lands are estimated to extend over 25,000,000 acres and to contain pine, spruce, cedar, mahogany, logwood, and rosewood.

Live-stock is declining; in 1926: Cattle, 5,584,892; horses, 1,035,782; mules, 686,213; donkeys, 850,041; sheep, 2,897,688; goats, 5,423,959; and pigs, 2,902,949.

The chief Mexican oil-fields may be grouped in five districts; fields covered by 1,186 concessions on January 1, 1930, occupied 30,866,894 acres. Total output since first well was sunk in 1901, 1,632,455,689 barrels.

Petroleum output follows: In 1929, 44,687,879 barrels; in 1930, 39,529,913 barrels; in 1931, 33,038,680 barrels. Of the 1930 output, 25,478,000 barrels were exported, against 33,262,066 barrels in 1928. There are 2,005 storage tanks with a total capacity of 83,806,356 barrels. Mexico has the two largest petroleum refineries in the world, with capacities of 113,220 and 140,000 barrels respectively. Domestic consumption is increasing rapidly.

Mining is the principal industry in Mexico, but practically 97 per cent. of the 31,000 mining properties are foreign-owned. Of the annual output, measured in pesos, probably less than 10 per cent. is Mexican-owned. Concessions operated in 1928 numbered 17,355. Nearly all the mines yield silver; output is about 40 per cent. of world production.

Coal is produced only in the State of Coahuila (about 1,000,000 tons per annum). Opals are mined in Querétaro.

The following table shows the quantities of mineral products for three years:—

Metals	1929	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>
	Kilos	Kilos	Kilos
Gold	20,274	20,808	19,700
Silver	3,380,999	3,272,288	2,730,652
Copper	86,491,289	78,411,608	55,542,754
Lead	248,500,815	332,980,625	281,848,320
Zinc	174,030,172	124,083,519	124,781,098
Antimony	2,709,865	3,092,211	5,653,722
Mercury	82,636	166,241	259,261
Arsenic	9,664,587	9,976,791	6,747,808
Amorphous graphite	5,720,743	5,852,507	8,258,175

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

The industrial census of 1929 showed 44,216 manufacturing establishments with capital of 971,135,633 pesos; number of employees, 307,581; raw material used, domestic, 260,088,154; foreign, 68,426,749 pesos; value of output, 890,394,138 pesos. Food products led in importance, with 14,911 establishments, employing 103,315 persons, with a capital of 239,276,007 pesos, consuming raw materials worth 141,055,123 pesos. There were 236 tobacco factories, 145 cotton textile factories, 28 woollen mills, and 79 small iron and steel works, producing for local consumption about 50,000 tons annually. There are 588 electric power plants, with combined capacity of 630,000 horse power.

### Commerce.

The trade of Mexico for 5 years is shown as follows (1 gold peso = 50 cents, U.S.):—

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos
Imports	381,263,040	346,887,272	357,702,358	382,247,637	350,173,416
Exports	691,758,935	683,658,850	592,444,043	590,668,608	468,674,489

In 1930 mineral exports totalled 323,206,002 pesos, or 70 per cent. of the total.

The principal articles of commerce between the United Kingdom and Mexico for 1930 (according to Board of Trade Returns) were as follows:— Imports from Mexico: petroleum spirit, 770,943*l.*; fuel oil, 757,900 *l.*; lamp oil, 429,867*l.*; lubricating oil, 290,453*l.* Exports to Mexico: cotton piece goods, 484,829*l.*; other cotton goods, 423,266*l.*; sodium compounds, 81,132*l.*; machinery, 257,726*l.*; iron and steel, 335,489*l.*

Total trade between Mexico and the United Kingdom for 5 years (according to Board of Trade Returns):—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Mexico to U. Kingdom	5,524,311	2,369,188	2,689,866	2,886,360	2,398,986
Exports to Mexico from U. Kingdom	2,200,380	2,800,486	2,537,652	2,433,312	943,004
Re-exports to Mexico from U. Kingdom	33,990	54,067	39,302	29,893	35,365

### \* Shipping and Communications.

The most important ports are Vera Cruz and Tampico, both on the Gulf of Mexico. In 1930, 20,816 vessels entered at all the ports, and 20,869 vessels cleared. A system of subsidies to encourage the national merchant marine was established in 1930.

In 1909 the main railway lines of Mexico were united in a Government corporation—The National Railways of Mexico—which owned (1931) 14,680 miles. There were also 3,439 miles operated by the various States. Road-building is being pushed in order to invite tourist traffic, especially on the new highway (770 miles) between Mexico City and Laredo, on the American border. Total mileage, of uneven character, is 62,137 miles, of which 380 miles are surfaced. Motor cars, 1930, 84,791.

On December 31, 1930, the Federal telegraph and telephone system had 727 offices and 23,441 miles of line. Systems belonging to individual States and private companies had 1,119 offices and 14,554 miles of line. Number of telephone instruments, 57,563. Mexican Telephone and Telegraph Corporation operates about 50 per cent. of all telephones in the country, and serves Mexico City and the central section of the republic. Mexico City has telephone connections with London and the Continent. There are about 3,003 post-offices.

There is a State mail, express, and passenger airplane service between Mexico City and Tampico and Tuxpan, as well as over other routes. Airplane service to South and Central America was established in 1930. Passengers carried (1930), 20,920; mail, 74 metric tons. There were two large companies operating, 1931, against five in 1930.

### Banking and Credit.

On January 1, 1931, the 38 banks of the Republic (mostly national) had total capital of 203,053,000 pesos and reserves of 25,198,000 pesos.

On September 1, 1925, the Bank of Mexico was established with an authorised capital of 100,000,000 gold pesos, of which 67,770,852 pesos were paid up by December 31, 1930. It succeeded a number of former banks of issue now being slowly liquidated, and under Article 28 of the Constitution it has the sole right to issue notes. It has 26 branches scattered over the country, but discontinued commercial banking in July, 1931, becoming

solely a central reserve and issue bank. The Government holds 51 per cent. of the capital stock. On January 1, 1931, current deposits were 45,450,985 pesos; assets included 8,038,868 pesos in gold, 10,011,074 in silver and 3,552,230 in foreign banks. The Bank's note circulation was negligible, 1,218,250 pesos on that date. The Monetary Law of July 1931, however, authorizes it to issue notes to double the amount of its gold and foreign currency reserves. Notes may be accepted voluntarily but are not legal tender. Ex-president Calles of Mexico became President of the Bank in July, 1931.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

By a decree of April 29, 1925, the monetary unit was the gold peso or dollar, the legal value of which was fixed at .75 gramme of pure gold. At par it equalled 24.58*d.* or 50 cents. (U.S.). But the excessive premium (30 to 40 per cent) commanded by the gold peso in 1930 and 1931 led to a decree on July 26, 1931, setting up the silver peso as the monetary unit at a fixed value of .75 grammes of gold. Further minting of gold coins was suspended and restrictions upon export removed. The silver coins are in denominations of 1 peso, 50, 20 and 10 centavos, with a fineness of .720, except the 2-peso, which is .900 fine. Silver pesos are legal tender for all debts and contracts; banks may repay gold deposits up to 30 per cent. in gold, the balance in silver. Control of the issue of silver pesos was lodged with a Currency Commission representing the Bank of Mexico and other banks. Exchange value of the silver peso in New York, 1931, ranged between 49 cents and 26 cents, U.S. The bronze coins are in denominations of 20, 10, 5, 2 and 1 centavos. There are 5-centavo nickel coins.

The weights and measures of the metric system were introduced in 1884 and their use is enjoined by law of June 19, 1895, though the old Spanish measures are still in use.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF MEXICO IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Leopoldo Ortiz (1929).

*Third Secretary.*—Dr. Esteban Manzanares del Campo.

*Military Attaché.*—Major Jesús H. Pérez.

*Commercial Attaché.*—Pedro Rimblas.

*Consul-General* (London).—A. Lüders De Negri.

There are Mexican consulates at Liverpool, Glasgow, Hull, Newcastle-on-Tyne, Cardiff and Birmingham.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MEXICO.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Edmund St. J. Monson. (Appointed Dec. 11, 1929.)

*First Secretary.*—J. C. W. Forbes.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain Patrick MacNamara, R.N.

*Consul-General.*—D. St. C. Gainer.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Mexico.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Memoria del Secretario del despacho de Fomento, &c. Annual.* Mexico.

*Mexico: Its Social Evolution.* By various writers. 3 vols. Mexico, 1900-04.

*Mexico: A Geographical Sketch.* Bureau of American Republics. Washington, 1904.

*Division Territorial de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos* (deals with each State). Mexico. 1918.

*Publications of the National Bureau of Statistics.* Mexico City.

*La Deuda Exterior de Mexico.* Mexico, 1926.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Revista Mexicana*. Mexico City. Monthly (in English and Spanish).  
*Boletín de la sociedad de geografía y estadística de la República*. Mexico City.  
*Anales de Económica, Finanzas, Industria y Comercio*. Publicados por la Camara Nacional de Comercio de la Ciudad de México. Mexico City, 1920.  
*Mónografías Mexicanas de Arte*. 2 vols. Mexico City, 1919.  
*Araguastain (L.)*, La Revolución Mexicana: sus orígenes, sus hombres, su obra. An enthusiastic account by a leading Spanish-American political writer. Madrid, 1929.  
*Bancroft (H. H.)*, A History of Mexico. New York, 1915.  
*Banning (G. H.)*, In Mexican Waters. London, 1925.  
*Beals (Carleton)*, Historic Background of Mexico. New York, 1927.—Mexico: an Interpretation. New York, 1923.—Mexican Maze. London, 1931.  
*Blakelee (G. H.)*, Mexico and the Caribbean. New York, 1921.  
*Brehme (H.) and Staub (W.)*, Mexico. [Orbis Terrarum Series. Illustrated.] Berlin, 1925.  
*Calcott (W. H.)*, Church and State in Mexico, 1822-57. Durham (North Carolina), 1926, and London, 1928.—Liberalism in Mexico, 1857-1929. London, 1931.  
*Carrero (A. M.)*, Compendio de la Historia de la Real Hacienda de Nueva España, escrito en el año de 1794, por D. Joaquín Manián. (Sociedad Mexicana de Geografía y Estadística.) Mexico, 1914.  
*Chase (Stuart)*, Mexico. New York, 1931.  
*Cleland (H. G., Editor)*, The Mexican Year Book. Los Angeles, 1924.  
*Creek (G.)*, The People Next Door. New York, 1926.  
*D'Arps (M.)*, Messico. Bergamo, 1924.  
*Enríquez (R. de Zayas)*, Los Estados Unidos Mexicanos, 1877-97. New York, 1899.  
*Goldschmidt (A.)*, Mexico. Berlin, 1925.  
*Gruening (E.)*, Mexico and Its Heritage. New York, 1928.  
*Hasbrouck (Louise S.)*, Mexico from Cortes to Carranza. New York, 1918.  
*Hernández (J. E.)*, Colección de Documentos para la Historia de la Guerra de Independencia de México de 1808 a 1821. 6 vols. México, 1877-1882.  
*Herring (H. C.) and Terrill (K.)*, Editors. The Genius of Mexico. Lectures delivered in Mexico City, 1930, under auspices of Committee on Cultural Relations with Latin-America. New York, 1931.  
*Ingersoll (R. McA.)*, In and under Mexico. London, 1924.  
*Jones (C. K.)*, Bibliography of the Mexican Revolution. Washington, 1920.  
*Lloyd-Jones (Chester)*, Mexico and its Reconstruction. London, 1922.  
*Lovert (Ernest)*, L'Expédition du Mexique (1861-67). 2 vols. Paris, 1906.  
*McBrute (G. M.)*, The Land Systems of Mexico. New York, 1923.  
*McCaleb (W. F.)*, Present and Past Banking in Mexico. New York, 1920.—The Public Finance of Mexico. New York, 1922.  
*McCullagh (F.)*, Red Mexico. New York, 1929.  
*Martin (P. F.)*, Mexico of the Twentieth Century. 2 vols. London, 1907.—Mexico's Treasure House. London, 1906.—Maximilian in Mexico [1861-1867]. London, 1914.  
*O'Shaughnessy (E.)*, Intimate Pages of Mexican History. New York, 1921.  
*Pani (A. J.)*, El Cambio de Regimenes in Mexico. An account of the disturbances, etc., in the administrations of Presidents Madero, Carranza, Obegón, Calles, and Gil. Paris, 1929.  
*Pimentel (F.)*, Obras Completas [on Peoples, Languages, Literature, &c. of Mexico.] 5 vols. Mexico, 1908-04.  
*Prescott (W. H.)*, History of the Conquest of Mexico. London. (Many editions.)  
*Prestley (H. J.)*, The Mexican Nation: a history. New York, 1923.  
*Ramos (Roberto)*, Biografía de la Revolución Mexicana. Mexico, 1931.  
*Reichwein (A.)*, Mexiko Erwaecht. Leipzig, 1930.  
*Rippy (J. F.)*, The United States and Mexico, 1821-1924. London, 1926.—With Vasconcelos (J.) and Stevens (G.), American Problems Abroad: Mexico. Chicago, 1928.—Mexico. Three essays by an historian (Rippy), a Mexican patriot (Vasconcelos), and a representative of American oil interests (Stevens). Chicago, 1929.  
*Ross (E. A.)*, The Social Revolution in Mexico. New York, 1923.  
*Saenz (M.) and Prestley (H. J.)*, Some Mexican Problems. London, 1926.  
*Sapper (K.)*, Mexico: Land, Volk und Wirtschaft. Vienna, 1928.  
*Schnitzer (H.)*, The Republic of Mexico: its Agriculture, Commerce, and Industries. London, 1928.  
*Sherwell (G. B.)*, Mexico's Capacity to Pay. Washington, 1929.  
*Sorrie (M.)*, Mexique et Amérique Centrale. Vol. XIV. of the Geographic Universelle. Paris, 1928.  
*Soto (J. S.)*, Nuevos Aspectos de la Ideología Mexicana. Mexico City, 1930.  
*Spence (Lewis)*, Mexico of the Mexicans. London, 1917.  
*Stelzmann (A.)*, Mexico. Lübeck, 1927.  
*Tannenbaum (F.)*, The Mexican Agrarian Revolution. (Published by the Institute of Economics.) New York, 1929.

*Thompson* (Wallace), *The People of Mexico*. New York, 1920.

*Torrente* (M.), *Historia de la Independencia de Mexico*. Madrid, 1919.

*Turlington* (E.), *Mexico and her Foreign Creditors*. New York, 1930.

*Vagts* (A.) *Mexico, Europa and Amerika*. Berlin, 1929.

*Vasconcelos* (J.) and *Gamio* (M.), *Aspects of Mexican Civilisation*. Chicago, 1926.

*Winter* (N. O.), *Mexico and her People*. Boston, 1923.

## MONACO.

**Prince Louis II**, born July 12, 1870, succeeded his father, Prince Albert, June 26, 1922.

Monaco is a small Principality on the Mediterranean, surrounded since 1860 by the French Department of Alpes Maritimes except on the side towards the sea. From 968 it belonged to the house of Grimaldi. In 1715 it passed into the female line, Louise Hippolyte, daughter of Antony I., heiress of Monaco, marrying Jacques de Goyon Matignon, Count of Thorigny, who took the name and arms of Grimaldi. Antony I died in 1731, Louise Hippolyte reigning only ten months and dying in 1732. She was succeeded by her husband under the name of Jacques I., who also succeeded Antony I. as Duc de Valentinois, and was in his turn succeeded by his son Honorius III. This Prince was dispossessed by the French Revolution in 1792, and died in 1795. In 1814 the Principality was re-established, but placed under the protection of the Kingdom of Sardinia by the Treaty of Vienna (1815).

In 1848 Mentone and Roccabruna revolted, and declared themselves free towns; in 1861 Charles III. ceded his rights over them to France, and the Principality thus became geographically an *enclave* of France, when the Sardinian garrison was withdrawn and the Protectorate came to an end.

On January 5, 1911, a Constitution was promulgated, which provides for a National Council elected by universal suffrage and *scrutin de liste*. The Government is carried out under the authority of the Prince by a Ministry assisted by a Council of State. The legislative power is exercised by the Prince and the National Council, which consists of 21 members elected for four years. On December 26, 1930, the Prince by decree dissolved the elected bodies of the Principality and suspended some of the constitutional guarantees.

The territory of the Principality is divided into three communes, administered by municipal bodies, in the election of which women are entitled to take part.

In 1819 the Government adopted a code founded upon the French codes and a Court of First Instance, as well as a Juge de Paix's Court. The Principality issues its own separate postage-stamps, and has its own flag.

The small harbour, absolutely sheltered, has an area of 42 acres, depth at entrance 90 feet, and alongside the quay 24 feet at least. The Customs duties are the same as in France.

The area is 149 hectares, or 370 acres. Population (census January 9, 1928), 24,927. Towns: Monaco, 2,085; La Condamine, 11,787; Monte Carlo, 11,056.

There has been since 1887 a Roman Catholic bishop. A semi-military police force has taken the place of the 'guard of honour' and troops formerly maintained. The value of the commerce of the Principality is not stated. The revenue is mainly derived from the gaming tables. The annual grant for the concession was 80,000*l.* in 1917; 90,000*l.* in 1927, and in 1937 it will be 100,000*l.*

*Consul-General* for Monaco in London.—Mr. Charles Nuthall Foreman.

*British Consul*.—J. W. Keogh, O.B.E. (residing at Nice).

*British Vice-Consul*.—M. L. Ainslie (residing at Monte Carlo).



## BOOKS OF REFERENCE.

- Baedeker's Southern France.* 6th ed. Leipzig, 1914.—*Riviera-Sudost-Frankreich und Korsika*, 6th ed. Leipzig, 1930.  
*Boyer de Ste. Susanne* (R. de), *La Principauté de Monaco.* Paris, 1884.  
*France* (H.), *Au Pays de Cagne: La Principauté de Monaco.* Paris, 1901.  
*Harris* (J. C.), *Monaco. Pièces Historiques et Traités.* Nice, 1882.  
*Saige* (G.), *Monaco, ses Origines et son Histoire.* Paris, 1898.  
*Schaeffer* (P.), *Les Institutions et les Lois de la Principauté de Monaco.* Monaco 1876.  
*Smith* (A.), *Monaco and Monte Carlo.* London, 1912.  
*Taxil* (L.), *Monaco.* Paris, 1905.

## MOROCCO.

(MOGHREB-EL-AKSA, *i.e.* The Farthest West)

## Reigning Sultan.

THE introduction of Islam into Morocco about the end of the 7th century was followed by an exceedingly confused period, to the latter part of which belongs the great Arab influx of the 11th century known as the Hilalian invasion. This period witnessed the rise and fall of various Arab and Berber dynasties, notably the Idrissids, under whom Fez was founded or refounded early in the 9th century, and the Almoravids, the first of whom, Youssef Ben Tashfin, founded Marrakesh in 1062, and later extended his power over the north of Morocco and into Spain. His dynasty was followed by the Almohads (12th and 13th centuries), and the Merinids (13th to 16th centuries), whose decline led up to the establishment of the Sherifian dynasties, the Saadians (16th and 17th centuries) and the Alaouis. The latter claim descent from Ali, the son-in-law of the Prophet, through the Filali Sherifs of Taflelt. The present Sultan is the 18th of this dynasty.

**Sidi Mohammed**, third son of Moulay Youssef (reigned 1912-1927), was proclaimed Sultan on November 18, 1927, on the death of his father.

## Government.

The Empire of Morocco is in principle an absolute monarchy, in which the Sultan exercises supreme civil and religious authority; the latter in his capacity of Emir-el-Mumimin or Commander of the Faithful. The majority of his subjects are Sunni Moslems of the Malekite school, the teachings of which formerly constituted the common law of Morocco. The country is now, however, divided into three Zones, in each of which a different system of government prevails as the outcome of the Protectorate Treaty concluded between France and the Sultan at Fez on March 30, 1912, the subsequent Convention between France and Spain of November 27, 1912, and the Convention between Great Britain, France and Spain of December 18, 1923 (modified July 25, 1928), providing for a special Statute in the Tangier Zone.

The Sultan resides in the French Zone, usually at Rabat, but occasionally in one of the other traditional capitals, Fez, Marrakesh, and Meknes. His government, known as the Makhzen, consists of the Grand Vizier, the Vizier of Justice, the Vizier of 'Habous' or Pious Foundations, the Grand Vizier's Delegate for Public Instruction and the Presidents of the Sherifian High Court and the Religious Court of Appeal. All effective authority is exercised by the Protecting Power, which is represented by a Resident General. The latter is Minister of Foreign Affairs to the Sultan and head of an elaborate French administration which has its headquarters at Rabat and which is divided into departments for Finance, Economic Affairs, Public Instruction, etc. The French have created a large body

of modern law in the form of Imperial Edicts or 'Dahirs' issued by the Sultan but promulgated and made executory by the Resident General, and decrees of minor importance, all of which similarly require French approval. Local administration is in the hands of native Pashas or Caids and French Controllers. The French civil administration has been made independent of military authority in the coastal regions and the Oudjda district adjoining Algeria. In other districts it is still subordinate to military authority. In the less settled districts in the south-east of the Zone the French control is less direct than elsewhere, although the system of governing through the 'Grand Caids' or tribal overlords is on the decline.

In the Spanish Zone the Sultan's powers are entirely delegated to a Khalifa, whom he chooses from a list of two candidates presented by the Spanish Government, and whose administration is controlled by a Spanish High Commissioner resident at Tetuan. Spanish authority in the Zone was consolidated by successful military operations terminating in the spring of 1927. Spain also has treaty rights in a narrow coastal strip at Ifni as well as in an area extending south from the river Dra and some distance inland from the coast about Cape Juby. She has never established herself effectively in the Ifni enclave. The connection of the area south of the Dra with the rest of Morocco is tenuous and it merges into the Spanish Rio de Oro further south.

The 1923 Tangier Statute came into force on June 1, 1925, but did not receive the adhesion of all the Powers signatory of the Act of Algeciras of April 7, 1906. It was modified by a Protocol signed at Paris on July 25, 1928, to which Italy, one of the previously non-adhering Powers, was a party. The Zone is permanently neutralised and demilitarised. The regime is one of autonomy, and legislative power is vested in an international Assembly of 27 members, but the parties to the Statute agreed on certain regulations and fiscal enactments which were not to be modified for two years, as well as on a special code of law. A Committee of Control, composed of the Consuls of the Powers signatory of the Act of Algeciras, is invested with a right of veto and certain other powers. The administration of the Zone is entrusted to an administrator, with assistant administrators for finance, health, etc., and justice. These officials are at present (March 1932) French, British, Spanish, and Italian respectively for the first six years. The Sultan is represented by a Mendoub, who is ex-officio President of the Assembly and who deals more particularly with native affairs.

*French Resident General.*—M. Lucien Saint (appointed January 2, 1929).

*Spanish High Commissioner.*—Luciano Lopez Ferrer (June 20, 1931).

*Khalifa for Spanish Zone.*—Sidi Muley Hassan Ben el Mehedi.

*Mendoub of Tangier.*—Si Mehemed Et-Tazi.

*Administrator of Tangier Zone.*—M. Le Fur.

### Area and Population.

The French Zone comprises the whole of Morocco (except the Ifni enclave and the Cape Juby area) from the Atlantic to the Algerian frontier, and from the confines of the Sahara to the boundary of the Spanish Zone as agreed to in 1912. The Franco-Spanish boundary has not been fully delimited. It follows a generally eastern direction from a point on the Atlantic about 16 miles south of Larache to the river Moulouya, which completes the boundary to the Mediterranean. The Spanish Zone comprises the area between this line and the sea, with the exception of the small territory around Tangier which is included in the international zone. The southern and eastern boundaries of Morocco being largely indeterminate, no

exact estimate can be made of the total area, but it may be estimated as follows:—

French Zone	approximately	200,000 square miles.
Spanish Zone	"	13,125 " "
Tangier Zone	"	225 " "
Total . . .		213,350

The native population consists mainly of Islamised Berbers and Arabs dating from the great invasions of the Middle Ages. These elements have to some extent intermixed with each other and with negro stocks. There is a large native Jewish population, mostly in the towns. Since 1912 the European element has greatly increased, especially owing to the influx of French into the towns of the French Zone and of a fair number of agricultural settlers, also mostly French. A census of the French Zone taken in March, 1931, puts the population at about 4,230,000 native Moslems, 120,000 native Jews and 150,000 foreigners; total 5,000,000. That of the Spanish Zone may be put at something under 1,000,000 (about 38,000 Europeans and 11,000 Jews), and that of the Tangier Zone at about 53,000 (35,000 native Moslems, 10,000 Europeans and 8,000 native Jews).

The following table shows the estimated population of the principal towns of the French Zone on the results of an urban census in 1931:—

	Europeans	Natives	Total
<i>French Zone.</i> —			
Casablanca . . . . .	55,986	105,127	161,113
Fez . . . . .	9,638	98,205	107,843
Kenitra . . . . .	5,946	13,251	19,197
Marrakesh . . . . .	8,025	185,557	193,582
Mazagan . . . . .	1,902	17,699	19,601
Meknes . . . . .	12,559	44,211	56,770
Mogador . . . . .	839	13,584	14,423
Oudjda . . . . .	14,126	15,054	29,220
Ouezzan . . . . .	1,168	14,706	15,874
Rabat . . . . .	20,802	32,304	53,106
Safi . . . . .	1,620	24,533	26,158
Salé . . . . .	1,289	24,542	25,821
Taza . . . . .	3,111	9,296	12,407

The principal towns in the *Spanish Zone* are Alcazar (population in 1926, 12,750), Arzila (3,100), Larache (15,500), Tetuan (38,000).

There are important British colonies at Casablanca (about 1,000), and Tangier (about 600). Spaniards form an important element in the European population of the coast towns.

The principal languages are Moorish, Arabic, and numerous Berber dialects. The use of French for official and business purposes is very widespread, except in the Spanish Zone, where Spanish is chiefly used. In the Tangier Zone, French, Spanish and Arabic are recognised as the official languages.

### Education.

The bulk of the native population is illiterate. There are numerous Koranic schools imparting a very elementary education, and a number of higher schools attached to mosques. The most notable is the Kairoween University at Fez, which is highly reputed in the Islamic world. In the French Zone education on European lines is given in the French schools, and schools provided by the Protectorate for Moslem natives. There were in

1929 for European boys and girls 125 primary public schools and 21 primary private schools, and a total of 22,500 primary pupils ; 3 primary technical schools with 200 pupils ; 12 secondary schools with 5,000 pupils in all, including an industrial and commercial school at Casablanca. The system is correlated with the French system, and pupils can take their baccalauréat in the French zone. The Institut des Hautes Études Marocaines at Rabat had 1,000 students in 1929, and has a faculty of French law. The boys' and girls' high schools at Rabat have sections for training teachers. For Moslems there were in the French zone, in 1929, 83 primary schools attended by 8,000 boys and girls ; 5 schools attended by 1,000 sons of notables ; 15 technical schools with 500 boy pupils ; 2 Moslem colleges with 400 students at Rabat and Fez. The Italian Government maintains schools at Rabat and Casablanca. Jewish education has made great progress since 1912 under the joint auspices of the Protectorate and the Alliance Israélite. There were in 1929, 37 Franco-Jewish schools with 10,000 pupils and 3 schools for domestic economy. Research work is done at the Institut Scientifique Chérifien at Rabat.

There are State schools in the chief towns of the Spanish Zone, also certain Hispano-Arabic schools for education of natives. The Alliance Israélite has schools in Tetuan and Larache, and a native school of Arts and Industries exists in Tetuan, and a carpet-weaving school at Sheshuan.

In the Tangier Zone the education of native Moslems is mainly confined to the elementary Koranic schools. The Government of the French Protectorate and the Spanish Government, however, maintain several primary and elementary schools for natives, and there are French technical schools for boys and girls. There are several primary and secondary schools for Jews maintained by the Jewish community but connected with the Alliance Israélite. The French Protectorate and Spanish Governments also maintain a number of primary and secondary schools for European boys and girls, to some of which natives are admitted, and there is an Italian school with primary and secondary classes for Europeans as well as natives.

### Justice.

*French Zone.*—Native justice is administered by religious courts and in a large range of criminal and civil cases by the Pashas and Caids. Under the Protectorate two Courts of Appeal corresponding to these jurisdictions have been set up at Rabat. French Courts modelled on those in France were created in 1913, and deal with cases brought by or against French and other foreigners, except cases against British and United States citizens, who retain capitulatory rights and are justiciable in their own Consular courts. The French Courts are the Court of Appeal at Rabat, Courts of First Instance at Rabat, Casablanca, Oudjda, Marrakesh and Fez, and twelve *tribunaux de paix*. They administer specially drawn-up codes, which *inter alia* provide for the application of the national law in matters affecting the personal status of foreigners. Rabbinical Courts deal with matters affecting the personal status of Jews.

*Spanish Zone.*—Native and Jewish justice is similar to that in the French Zone, except that all criminal cases are tried in the Spanish Courts. These consist of Audiencia, or Supreme Court, Court of First Instance, and Tribunaux de Paix. As in the French Zone, British subjects and American citizens are justiciable in their own Consular Courts.

*Tangier Zone.*—Native justice is administered as in the French Zone, the Mendoub having a jurisdiction similar to that of Pashas and Caids. The Statute provides for a Mixed Tribunal which deals with all cases involving

foreigners, except the subjects of the U.S.A. which have not adhered to the Convention and still claim capitulatory rights.

### Finance.

Revenue and Expenditure of the French Zone for five years (ordinary budget):—

—	1927 <sup>1</sup>	1928 <sup>1</sup>	1929 <sup>1</sup>	1930 <sup>2</sup>	1931-32 <sup>2</sup>
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Revenue . . .	652,099,813	641,574,610	688,120,970	802,571,620	921,725,410
Expenditure . . .	546,792,048	641,282,265	688,092,827	802,288,294	921,311,722

<sup>1</sup> Revised results.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

The chief items of the budgets for the past two financial years are as follows:—

Revenue			Expenditure		
	Year ending Dec 31, 1930	Year ending March 31, 1932		Year ending Dec. 31, 1930	Year ending March 31, 1932
	Francs	Francs		Francs	Francs
<i>Ordinary receipts —</i>			<i>Ordinary expenditure —</i>		
Direct taxes (ter- tib, etc.) . . .	160,480,000	166,028,000	Debt charges . .	167,547,370	215,777,645
Indirect taxes (cus- toms, etc.) . . .	223,000,000	214,500,000	Expenditure other than debt charges	684,740,924	705,584,177
Consumption duties and other indirect taxes . . .	180,810,000	220,190,000			
Monopolies (P.T.T., etc.) . . .	117,227,000	184,495,100			
Various receipts . .	121,054,620	136,612,310			
			Total of ordinary expenditure . .	802,288,294	921,311,722
Total of ordinary receipts . . .	802,571,620	921,725,410	<i>Extraordinary Ex- penditure —</i>		
<i>Extraordinary re- ceipts:—</i>			Expenditure chargeable to pro- ceeds of loans . .	167,028,000	200,056,700
Proceeds of loans . .	167,028,000	200,056,700	Expenses charge- able to reserve fund . . .	162,673,000	136,173,000
Reserve fund and various receipts . .	99,988,000	136,173,000			
Other receipts . . .	62,690,000	—			
			Grand total of ex- penditure . . .	1,131,989,294	1,257,541,422
Grand total of re- ceipts . . .	1,132,272,620	1,257,955,110			

The Moroccan debt consists of French loans (1904, 1910, 1914, 1918, and 1920). The 1904 loan amounted to 62,500,000 francs and bears interest at 5 per cent. The 1910 loan was for 101,124,000 francs and also bore interest at 5 per cent. The 1914 loan, guaranteed by the French Government, was for 170,250,000 francs. By a law dated March 25, 1916, the 1914 loan was increased to 242,000,000 francs. The first issue of 70,250,000 in July, 1914, was at 4 per cent., and the second issue 171,750,000 in March, 1918, was at

5 per cent. By the law of August 19, 1920, a further loan, also guaranteed by the Government, was authorised for 744,140,000 francs. Of this amount 300 million francs had been issued by 1923, after which no further issue was made. Provision was made in 1928 for a new loan of 819,822,000 francs in which was to be merged the balance of the 1920 loan not already earmarked for expenditure. A first issue of Fr. 325,000,000 at  $4\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. (price of issue Fr. 925 for Fr. 1,000) was made in May 1929. The second issue of Fr. 425,000,000 at 4 per cent., price Fr. 977.50, followed in July 1930. Until recent years the finance of the French Zone has been facilitated by the accumulation of a considerable reserve fund, the ordinary budget having yielded large surpluses. In the last two years it has been necessary to increase taxation and to use the reserve fund and loans in order to balance the budget.

The budget of the Spanish Zone for 1929 balanced at 59,184,799 pesetas by the help of a subvention from the Spanish Treasury.

The principal revenue of the Tangier Zone is from Customs and Consumption duties. The net revenue for 1928 amounted to 30 963,425 francs and the expenditure to 27,810,745. The budget for 1930 provides for a revenue of 25,423,500 francs and an expenditure of 25,349,569. A reserve fund of some 4 million francs has been maintained. This it is proposed to apply gradually to new public works.

### Defence.

The Sherifian army as such no longer exists, except for the Black Guard or Sultan's bodyguard. The military forces in the French Zone are made up of drafts (consisting largely of African troops) from the French Metropolitan and Colonial armies, a portion of the Foreign Legion and native levies of various kinds. Following on the termination of the Rif war a Presidential decree of October 3, 1926, placed the army under the control of the Resident General for all purposes except actual operations, and directed that the regular land forces should be organised in three divisions and two mixed brigades. The French budget for 1931-32 provided for 2,650 officers and 58,614 N.C.O.'s and men of the regular army to be employed in Morocco, as well as the following irregulars:—8 auxiliary native officers, 228 French non-commissioned officers, 140 French brigadiers, 12,122 native rank and file. The composition of the Spanish forces in the Spanish Zone in 1931 numbered 52,500 all ranks. The Tangier Zone is demilitarised. The 1923 Statute as revised in 1928 provides for a native gendarmerie not exceeding 400 men, to be reduced after 12 months to 250, under a Spanish commanding officer and a French second-in-command. The total strength of this force is 417 officers and men.

### Production and Industry.

*French Zone.*—Agriculture is by far the most important industry. The total agricultural area is estimated at about 23,800,000 acres, not including forests. Forest land is estimated at about 3,700,000 acres, of which one-third lies within the agricultural area. The principal crops are cereals, especially wheat and barley; beans, chickpeas, fenugreek and other legumens; canary-seed; cumin and coriander; linseed; olives; vines and other fruits, especially almonds. The approximate yield of the principal crops in 1930 was as follows in metric quintals (220.4 lbs.):—barley, 8,162,534; wheat, 5,797,612; beans, 229,469; oats, 342,185; maize, 1,521,502; chick peas, 588,186; linseed, 113,742. Endeavours are being made to stimulate the production of other crops, e.g. cotton. Market-

gardening for export has become important in the neighbourhood of Casablanca. The almost universal wild palmetto is put to various uses, including the manufacture of *crin végétal*. The trees grown include cork, cedar, arar, argan, oak, and various conifers. In 1930 there were 5,264,758 olive trees, 318,919 orange and lemon trees, 508,453 palm trees (dates), 1,805,955 almond trees, 5,060,756 fig and other trees. Tizra wood is exported for tanning purposes. Gums are produced in considerable quantities. Stock-raising is an important industry. The estimate of the animals in the Zone in 1930 was:—cattle (bovine), 2,092,002; sheep, 7,795,936; goats, 3,356,694; pigs, 59,083; horses, 686,139; mules, 99,504; asses, 576,413; camels, 129,528.

The bulk of the land is held by natives, who cling to primitive methods. There are now, however, a fair number of European settlers. The number of exploitations was estimated at the end of 1929 at 2,595, representing 1,729,756 acres. Work was started in 1927 on a considerable programme of irrigation works, which is to include barrages in the rivers Beth, Moulouya, Mellah, Nefis, Oum-er-Rebia, Derna, Tessaout and El-Akhdar.

The principal mineral exploited is phosphate, the output of which (under a State monopoly) has grown rapidly from 8,232 tons in 1921 to 885,720 tons in 1928, 1,608,249 tons in 1929, 1,779,008 tons in 1930, and 900,731 tons in 1931. Lead ore and manganese are produced in exportable quantities principally in Eastern Morocco. Prospecting for other minerals including gold, silver, iron, tin, copper, antimony, zinc, petroleum and coal is active in many parts of the zone. The output has hitherto been small. The Protectorate has recently embarked on a policy of stimulating mining enterprise by State participation.

The coasts abound in fish. The chief fishing centres are near Casablanca and at Fedhala, which possesses an important preserving industry.

The great scheme for providing a central supply of electrical energy for practically the whole zone by harnessing the water power of the Oum-Er-Rebia is expected shortly to yield 18,000 h.p. and to supply all the coast towns and Marrakash. A large barrage on the Oued Beth, near Meknes, is to supply further power for electrification schemes. At present there is a large power station at Casablanca and local supplies exist in various other towns.

A great number of miscellaneous industries designed partly to supply local requirements of goods previously imported have grown up in recent years. Among them are flour mills, breweries, soap and candle factories, cement factories, etc., etc. The total number of European industrial establishments in 1930 was estimated at 1,000, employing 35,000 persons.

*Spanish Zone.*—Agriculture is potentially important, but is carried on by natives in primitive fashion. European colonisation is at present almost entirely confined to the towns, but is spreading from the new Riffian township of Villa Sanjarjo into the fertile Guis valley, which was once Abdel Kerim's headquarters. Iron ore is mined and exported from the Melilla district. The Jebala and Ghomara areas are reputed to be rich in mineral wealth, but the disturbed state of the country has in the past prevented any systematic exploitation. Prospecting is now being undertaken in these areas. Fishing, largely tunny, is an important industry. No other considerable industries exist.

*Tangier Zone.*—The agricultural output, consisting principally of wheat, barley and chickpea, is insufficient for the needs of the population. The most important single industry is the manufacture by a Régie of cigarettes for the whole of Morocco. This employs 700 persons. There are also fisheries and preserving factories and a certain amount of market gardening for local requirements.

## Commerce.

*French Zone.*—Imports and exports for five years were :—

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Imports . . .	1,692,271,726	1,798,597,755	1,999,545,102	2,547,430,115	2,208,473,848
Exports . . .	711,858,889	851,390,141	1,275,294,975	1,238,176,250	719,252,702

The distribution of commerce in the years shown was :—

From or to	Imports		Exports	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
France and Algeria . . .	1,419,412,186	1,318,964,876	540,027,276	279,415,073
United Kingdom and Gibraltar . . .	260,216,719	193,692,610	50,998,926	46,488,219
Germany . . .	62,982,572	90,825,218	143,451,978	41,322,012
Spain . . .	28,720,734	32,208,297	206,364,738	166,944,146
Belgium . . .	110,654,151	114,869,955	60,382,409	28,594,083
Italy . . .	125,875,252	50,709,901	46,314,095	45,987,899
Austria . . .	2,867,489	1,429,754	—	—
United States . . .	191,643,292	154,628,996	32,950,266	23,788,018
Portugal . . .	2,562,469	2,863,435	3,894,625	6,790,811
Netherlands . . .	27,063,222	18,315,599	31,102,377	20,311,024
Egypt . . .	719,974	820,604	51,950	474,723
Czechoslovakia . . .	8,209,119	14,168,893	—	—
Sweden . . .	9,740,770	9,785,259	2,911,390	2,668,970
Norway . . .	433,486	573,352	1,054,543	1,339,464
Tunis . . .	1,381,432	2,002,682	80,943	110,015
Other countries . . .	294,947,248	202,613,827	73,590,724	54,080,045
Totals . . .	2,547,430,115	2,208,473,848	1,238,176,250	719,252,702

The following table shows imports and exports in 1929 and 1930 of certain of the chief commodities :—

Imports	1929	1930	Exports	1929	1930
	Francs	Francs		Francs	Francs
Sugar . . .	300,959,590	245,320,288	Cattle, Sheep, Pigs.	18,037,433	21,410,488
Tea . . .	142,683,402	67,649,568	Wool . . .	33,201,807	10,180,244
Oils and Fats (Vegetable) . . .	84,078,701	84,420,569	Eggs . . .	128,437,820	96,996,954
Wood, all sorts . . .	48,398,523	56,453,973	Hides and Skins . . .	37,667,933	36,756,819
Beverages . . .	70,727,410	64,957,494	Wheat . . .	171,564,628	42,120,720
Coal . . .	82,251,511	84,144,782	Barley . . .	188,787,880	7,717,989
Mineral Oil and Petrol . . .	154,708,818	163,869,001	Dried Vegetables . . .	47,298,751	27,161,106
Iron & Steel material, including steel rails . . .	73,192,251	85,769,157	Canary Seed . . .	20,158,078	12,937,025
Candles . . .	19,967,710	15,023,615	Almonds . . .	37,697,175	10,317,219
Cotton Textiles . . .	380,850,164	158,118,088	Linseed . . .	19,109,956	14,875,029
Machinery . . .	90,542,164	84,884,288	Palmetto Fibre . . .	51,538,582	51,040,790
Motor-cars and Chassis . . .	137,293,615	85,853,202	Phosphates . . .	220,576,994	247,450,137
			Fish, all kinds . . .	8,727,645	10,046,225
			Coriander, Cummin, and Fenugreek . . .	24,262,477	9,503,847
			Tizra Wood . . .	11,619,397	13,087,809

*Spanish Zone.*—The principal imports are wines, textiles, tea, sugar, candles. Supplies for military purposes form a large proportion of the total. The principal exports are eggs, live-stock, iron ore and agricultural products. Imports in 1929 totalled 131,141,613 kilos, valued at 91,687,021 pesetas, and exports, 1,267,726,166 kilos, valued at 24,100,813 pesetas.



*Tangier Zone.*—Imports and exports for five years :—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Imports . . . . .	145,936,305	129,445,005	128,625,862	134,408,452	115,509,688
Exports . . . . .	28,594,979	33,543,730	37,782,253	28,686,911	16,818,497

The principal imports are flour, sugar, candles, cottons and other fabrics, coffee, tea, tobacco, soap, oils, cereals and wines. The principal exports are skins, eggs and tinned fish.

Total trade between Morocco and the United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns) :—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Morocco to U.K. . .	563,485	565,362	797,657	332,834	221,171
Exports to Morocco from U.K. . .	1,722,573	2,036,123	2,023,084	1,404,482	1,338,259
Re-exports to Morocco from U.K. .	41,864	86,315	109,092	130,910	63,803

**Shipping and Communications.**

Shipping entered (in foreign trade) in the ports of French Zone in 1930 :—

Nationality	Number of vessels		Tonnage	
	Casablanca	Other ports in French Zone	Casablanca	Other ports in French Zone
French . . . . .	682	174	1,409,894	148,024
British . . . . .	198	69	471,911	42,618
German . . . . .	108	59	144,318	67,500
Spanish . . . . .	178	41	219,149	11,704
Italian . . . . .	20	27	199,577	20,464
Others . . . . .	416	136	571,685	86,207
Totals . . . . .	1,702	506	3,016,534	376,517

Casablanca possesses a fully equipped port, Kenitra a smaller up-river one. Modern ports are under construction at Rabat and Tangier. Fedhala can accommodate vessels up to 4,000 tons which supply important oil storage stations. Mazagan and Mogador have lighter ports and another is under construction at Saffi. Agadir was opened to commerce on January 1, 1930, and a port is projected.

The ports in the Spanish Zone are relatively unimportant, the bulk of the trade being done through Tangier, Ceuta and French Zone ports. In 1930, 1,426 vessels of 1,666,062 tons entered the port of Tangier. Of these 828 (244,488 tons) were Spanish, 241 (531,081 tons) French, and 124 (346,873 tons) British.

Normal gauge (1'44) railways connect :— Fez-Petitjean (112 km.) ; Petitjean-Arbaoua (88 km.) ; Petitjean-Rabat (123 km.) ; Rabat-Casablanca (89 km.) ; Casablanca-Marrakesh (133 km.), with a branch from Ber Reshid to Kourigha for phosphates. The first two form part of the Tangier-Fez railway, which was completed and opened to traffic in July 1927, and the total length of which is 314 km. The narrow-gauge (60 cm.) railway has a

total length of 1,210 km. of main line and 187 km. of sidings, and connects :— Oudjda-Taza-Fez (401 km.); Guercif-Midelt (288 km.); Bir Tamtam-Ahermoumou (40 km.); Kenitra-Ouezzan (157 km.); Rabat-Khemisset (94 km.); Aïu Defali-Fes El Bali (65 km.); El Tleta-Meshra El Hader (54 km.); Boñskoñra-Caid Tounsi-Mazagan (227 km.). In 1929, 397,725 metric tons of freight and 529,997 passengers were carried.

The existing railways in the Spanish Zone are Ceuta-Tetuan (41 km.); Nador-Tistutin (36 km.); and Larache-Alcazar (40 km.), besides the portion of the Tangier-Fez railway which crosses the zone.

On December 31, 1930, there were 1,541 miles of main roads and 1,140 miles of secondary roads in the French Zone; about 931 miles of road are tarred. The Spanish Zone has about 350 miles of good roads suitable for traffic. The roads in the Tangier Zone have been considerably improved since the coming into force of the Statute. There are now about 65 miles of urban and rural roads.

There are a daily aeroplane service between Toulouse and Casablanca via Tangier and Rabat, and a weekly service between Casablanca and Dakar. A British company now operates a daily air service between Tangier and Gibraltar, with two trips per day in each direction.

A Sherifian postal service under French management exists in the French and Tangier zones. European mails are conveyed by steamer services from Marseilles and Bordeaux, overland through Spain, and by daily steamers between Algeciras and Tangier and increasingly by air from Toulouse. The Sherifian service in 1929 received 30,975,278 letters, 1,565,809 registered letters, 699,784 parcels, and 8,181,464 printed papers and samples; and despatched 32,595,820 letters, 2,132,199 registered letters, 53,518 parcels and 4,291,783 printed papers and samples. The Spanish authorities maintain the ordinary postal service in the Spanish Zone. Spain retains a post-office in Tangier, and Great Britain maintains the only foreign postal service still existing in Morocco as a whole, with offices at Rabat, Casablanca, Mazagan, Saffi, Mogador, Marrakesh, Fez, Tetuan, Larache, and head office at Tangier.

The total length of telegraph lines open to the public in the French Zone on December 31, 1931, was 2,347 miles, length of wire 3,119 miles. In 1931, 1,258,760 telegrams were received and 1,144,917 despatched, exclusive of 167,821 received and 129,972 despatched free of charge (official, etc.). All important centres in the Spanish Zone are connected by land lines. Communication between Morocco and Europe is maintained by cables between Casablanca and Brest, Tangier-Oran-Marseilles, Tangier-Gibraltar, Tangier-Cadiz, Larache-Cadiz via Algeciras. The French Protectorate administration maintains wireless stations at various places in the French Zone and also at Tangier.

Telephone systems exist in all the principal towns of the French Zone and there is a complete inter-urban connection. In 1929 there were in the Zone 8,764 subscribers and 11,084,102 messages sent. Urban services exist in the principal towns of the Spanish Zone and at Tangier. An inter-zonal system is being studied. Ceuta is now connected with the European system.

### Currency, Weights, and Measures.

Since the withdrawal of the Hassani currency in 1920 the *franc* has been the sole currency in the French Zone. Measures were taken later to protect the note-issue of the Moroccan State Bank from the competition of Algerian and French notes, and steps were taken at the end of 1924 to make those measures really effective. The Moroccan franc (State Bank notes of all de-

nominations from frs. 5 upwards) was in 1928 placed on the same gold basis as the French franc. It is also proposed to mint silver coins of frs. 10 and frs. 20 for use in the hinterland, where paper money is still not very popular.

On December 31, 1930, the value of State bank-notes in circulation was 581,421,495 francs, as compared with 603,833,395 francs at the end of 1929.

Spanish currency circulates in the Spanish Zone together with the old Hassani silver currency. The latter has undergone many vicissitudes since it was the legal currency (concurrently under the Act of Algeciras of 1906 with Spanish money) for the whole of Morocco. It is now relatively stable at an exchange of Pesetas Hassani 50 to the £ stg.

Moroccan francs and Spanish money are legal tender in the Tangier Zone. The *Peseta Hassani* continues to circulate freely.

The metric system of weights and measures became in 1923 the sole legal system in the French Zone.

The principal native measures still in current use are :—

*Weight*.—1 Kantar = 100 Rotls. 1 Rotl = 16 ookeyas. The Rotl varies widely round about 2 lbs. *Capacity*.—The *mudd*, which varies by locality. *Length*.—1 Kama = 50 inches. 1 Dra = 20 inches. 1 Kala = 22 inches.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives of Great Britain in Morocco.

Under the Tangier Convention of December 18, 1923, the diplomatic agencies maintained by the signatory Powers were suppressed.

*Consul-General at Tangier*.—Hugh Gurney, C.M.G., M.V.O.

*Consul-General at Rabat*.—W. S. Edmonds, C.M.G., O.B.E.

*Consul at Tetuan*.—R. E. W. Chafy.

*Consul at Casablanca*—F. H. W. Stonehewer Bird, O.B.E.

There are also a Consul at Casablanca, and Vice-Consuls at Mazagan, Safi, Mogador, Marrakesh, Fez and Larache.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Morocco

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire du Statistique Générale*. Casablanca, 1930.

*Annuaire Economique et Financier*. Casablanca, 1929.

*Annuaire financier France-Maroc*, 1927-28. Paris, 1928.

*Statistiques du Mouvement Commercial et Maritime* (Annual for French Zone and Tangier).

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.

General Treaty between Great Britain and Morocco, 1856.—Convention of Commerce between Great Britain and Morocco, 1856.—Convention between Great Britain, eleven other Powers, and Morocco, for the settlement of the Right of Protection in Morocco, signed at Madrid, July 3, 1880.

General Act of the International Conference at Algeciras relating to the Affairs of Morocco, April 7, 1906. London, 1907.

Tangier Convention, December 18, 1923, and Final Protocol of Conference or Amendment, of July 25, 1928. (Cmd. 2203 and 3216.)

Carnet des Itinéraires principaux du Maroc. Bureau Topographique des Troupes d'occupation du Maroc Occidental à Casablanca. Fascicule I., Maroc Occidental—Partie Nord. Fasc II. Partie Sud. Casablanca, 1913-14.

Bulletin Officiel (in Arabic and French) Rabat. Weekly.

Boletín Oficial de la Zona de Protectorado Español en Marruecos. Published fortnightly by the Foreign Office, Madrid.

Bulletin Officiel (in French, Spanish, and Arabic). Tangier, Monthly.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Général du Maroc*. Annual. Casablanca.

*Amic* (Henri), *Le Maroc, hier et aujourd'hui*. Paris, 1925.

*Anderson* (E. N.), *The First Moroccan Crisis*. London, 1930.

- Andrews* (C. E.), *Old Morocco*. London, 1923.  
*'Ben Assher,' A Nomad in Morocco*. London, 1930.  
*Bernard* (Augustin), *Le Maroc*. 6th ed. Paris, 1921.—*La France au Maroc*. Paris, 1917.  
*Boneta* (A. de T.), *Estudios e Informe relativos a la Colonización Agrícola de la zona de Protectorado de España en Marruecos*. Madrid, 1922.  
*Bonnard* (A.), *Au Maroc*. 7th ed. Paris, 1931.  
*Célérier* (J.), *Le Maroc*. Paris, 1931.  
*Chavrebière* (C. de), *Histoire du Maroc*. Paris, 1931.  
*Colliez* (A.), *Notre Protectorat Marocain*. Paris, 1930.  
*Cunninghame-Grakam* (R. B.), *Mogreb-el-Ackaa : a Journey in Morocco*. London, 1928.  
*De Card* (E. Ruard), *Les Traités de commerce conclus par le Maroc avec les puissances étrangères*. Tenth edition. Paris, 1919.—*Le statut de Tangier d'après la convention du 18 décembre, 1923*. Paris, 1925.  
*De Périgny* (Comte M.), *Au Maroc : Casablanca, Rabat, Meknès*. Paris, 1920.  
*España* (J. de), *La Actuación de España en Marruecos, Estudios sobre la Nueva Política de España en África*. Madrid, 1926.  
*Félix* (Lucien), *Le Statut international du Maroc d'après les traités*. Paris, 1929.  
*Goulven* (J.), *Le Maroc*. Paris, 1919.—*Traité de Législation et d'économie marocaines*. Paris, 1920.  
*Harris* (W. B.), *Taflet : the Narrative of a Journey of Exploration in the Atlas Mountains, &c.* London, 1895.—*Morocco that was*. London, 1921.—*France, Spain and the Rif*. London, 1927.  
*Horne* (J.), *Many Days in Morocco*. London, 1925.  
*Hove* (S.), *Lyautey of Morocco*. London, 1931.  
*Jackson* (James Grey), *Account of the Empire of Morocco*. . . . London, 1809.  
*Kann* (R.), *Le Protectorat Marocain*. Paris, 1921.  
*Korinek* (J.), *Maroko*. Prague, 1928.  
*Lemoigne* (E.), *Le Maroc. Le pays et son histoire*. L'œuvre française. L'avenir. Paris, 1928.  
*Lott* (Pierre), *Morocco*. London, 1914.  
*Lowth* (Alys), *A Wayfarer in Morocco*. London, 1929.  
*Lucien-Graux*, (Dr.), *Le Maroc économique*. Paris, 1928.  
*Mackenzie* (D.), *The Khalifate of the West, being a General Description of Morocco*. London, 1911.  
*Maestraci* (Noel), *Le Maroc contemporain*. Guide à l'usage de tous les Officiers et particulièrement à l'usage des Officiers des affaires indigènes et des fonctionnaires du Protectorat. Lavauzelle, 1929.  
*Magrini* (L.), *Morocco*. Milan, 1926.  
*Martin* (A. G. P.), *Quatre siècles d'histoire Marocaine : Au Sahara de 1504 à 1902 ; au Maroc de 1894 à 1912, d'après Archives et documentations indigènes*. Paris, 1923. *Le Maroc et l'Europe*. Paris, 1928.  
*Martinière* (H. M. P. de la), *Morocco : Journeys to the Kingdom of Fez and to the Court of Mulai-Hassan, with a Bibliography of Morocco from 1844 to 1887*. London, 1889.—*Souvenirs du Maroc*. Paris, 1919.  
*Meakin* (B.), *The Moorish Empire*. London, 1899.—*The Land of the Moors*. London, 1901.—*The Moors*. London, 1902.—*Life in Morocco and Glimpses Beyond*. London, 1905.  
*Mechun* (R.), *Les chemins de fer au Maroc*. Paris, 1928.  
*Merry del Val* (A.), 'The Spanish Zone in Morocco,' in the *Geographical Journal* for May, 1920.  
*Miquel* (Roger), *Le Maroc français*. Joigny, 1926.  
*Odinat* (Paul), *Le Monde Marocain*. Paris, 1926.  
*Ossendowski* (F.), *The Fire of Desert Folk : the account of a Journey through Morocco*. English Text by Lewis Stanton Palen. London, 1926.  
*Pérez* (A.), *Zona española del norte de Marruecos*. Toledo, 1913.  
*Piquet* (V.), *Le Maroc* (New edition.) Paris, 1920.—*Le Peuple Marocain*. Paris, 1925.  
*Playfair* (Sir R. L.) and *Brown* (R.), *Bibliography of Morocco*. London, 1892.  
*Prado* (F. B.), *Historia de la Acción de España en Marruecos*. Madrid, 1929.  
*Ricard* (P.), *Fez et ses environs*. Paris, 1920.—*Le Maroc* (Guides bleus). Paris, 1925.  
*Rivière* (P. L.), *Recueil général des traités, codes, et lois du Maroc, 1912-1923*. 4 vols. Paris, 1924-25, and annual supplements.—*Précis de Législation marocaine, avec références aux législations étrangères et à la jurisprudence marocaine*. Paris, 1927.  
*Roux* (P. de), *La Réforme Monétaire au Maroc*. Paris, 1928.  
*Russo* (P.), *La terre Marocaine*. Oudjda, 1921.  
*Sanchez* (J. G.), *Nuestro Protectorado*. (An account of the Rif.) Madrid, 1930.  
*Sloane* (W. M.), *Greater France in Africa*. New York, 1924.  
*Stuart* (G. H.), *The International City of Tangier*. London, 1931.  
*Taillandier* (St. R.), *Les Origines du Maroc français*. Paris, 1930.  
*Terrier* (A.), *Le Maroc*. Paris, 1931.  
*Willette* (Henriette), *Au Maroc, villes et paysages*. Paris, 1930.

## NEPÁL.

AN independent Kingdom in the Himálayas, between  $26^{\circ} 25'$  and  $30^{\circ} 17' N.$  lat., and between  $80^{\circ} 6'$  and  $88^{\circ} 14'$  of E. long.; its greatest length 500 miles; its greatest breadth about 150; bounded on the north by Tibet, on the east by Sikkim, on the south and west by British India.

The sovereign is His Majesty Mahárájádhirája **Tribhubana Bir Bikram** Jung Bahádúr Shah Bahádúr Shumshere Jung, who was born on June 30, 1906, and succeeded his father on December 11, 1911. The Prince-Royal and Heir-apparent was born on June 11, 1920. The government of Nepál is a military oligarchy. All power is in the hands of the Prime Minister, to whom it was permanently delegated by the Mahárájádhirája Surendra Bikram Shah under pressure of the Bharadárs or nobles of the State in 1867. The present Prime Minister is Major-General Sir Bhim Shamsher Jang Rána, K.C.V.O., K.C.S.I., who was appointed on November 25, 1929. The office of Prime Minister is always held by a member of his family, the succession being determined by special rules.

The Gurkhas, a Rájput race originally from Udaipur in Rajputana, who had settled in the province of Gorkha in Nepál, overran the whole country during the latter half of the eighteenth century, and have maintained their supremacy ever since. A commercial treaty between India and Nepál was signed in 1792, and a British Resident was sent to reside at Káthmándu, but was recalled two years later. A frontier outrage, in 1814, compelled the Indian Government to declare war; and a British force advanced to within three marches of the capital. Peace was concluded and the Treaty of Sagauli signed in December 1815. Since then the relations of the British with Nepál have been friendly. In 1854 hostilities broke out between the Nepalese and Tibetans, and in 1856 a Treaty was concluded between the Nepalese and Tibetan Governments by which the Tibetans bound themselves to pay an annual sum of Rs.10,000 to Nepál, to encourage trade between the two countries, and that the Nepalese Representative at Lhasa should be of high rank. Besides, trade agents are maintained at Gyantse, Kuti, Kerrong, and other trade marts in Tibet.

In accordance with the treaty of Sagauli, which amongst other things provides that accredited ministers of each shall reside at the Court of the other, a British Envoy, with a small escort of Indian sepoys lives at the capital; but he does not interfere in the internal affairs of the State.

A fresh treaty was signed on December 21, 1923. By it all previous treaties, agreements and engagements since and including the Treaty of Sagauli were confirmed, and the British and Nepalese Governments acknowledged one another's independence, internal and external.

**Area and Population.**—Area about 54,000 square miles; population estimated at about 5,600,000. The estimated gross revenue is 15,000,000 rupees. The races of Nepál, besides the dominant Gurkhas, include earlier inhabitants of Tartar origin, such as Magars, Gurungs, and Bhotias. The Newars, who came from Southern India, live in the valley or adjacent to it.

Capital, Káthmándu, 75 miles from the Indian frontier; population about 80,000, and of the surrounding valley 300,000.

**Religion.**—Hinduism of an early type is the religion of the Gurkhas, and is gradually but steadily overlaying the Buddhism of the primitive inhabitants.

**Defence.**—The Army consist of about 45,000 men, mainly infantry, of whom about 20,000 are regulars. The armament comprises about 15,000

magazine 303 rifles, 25,000 Martini-Henry rifles, 110 machine or Lewis guns, 30 modern, 12 fairly modern and about 240 old-fashioned guns.

**Trade.**—The principal articles of export are cattle, hides and skins, opium and other drugs, gums, resins and dyes, jute, wheat, pulse, rice and other grains, clarified butter, oil seeds, spices, tobacco, timber, saltpetre. The chief imports are cattle, sheep and goats, salt, spices, sugar, tobacco, drugs and dyes, petroleum, leather, brass, iron and copper wares, raw cotton, twist and yarn, silk, cotton and woollen piece goods. Nepál possesses very valuable forests in the southern part of the country.

Slavery was entirely abolished in the country by the Maharaja in 1924-6.

A telephone connects the capital with Birganj near the southern frontier. In February, 1927, the first railway into Nepál (metre gauge), from Raxaul on the Bengal & North-Western Railway to Amlekhganj, a distance of 25 miles, was opened. A ropeway was opened at about the same time for the carriage of goods over the last 14 miles of the road from Raxaul into the Kathmandu valley. A topographical survey of the country by Indian personnel of the Government of India was completed in 1927.

The silver mohar is valued at 6 annas and 8 pies of British Indian currency. Copper pice, of which 50 go to a silver mohar, are also coined. The Indian rupee passes current throughout Nepál.

*British Envoy at the Court of Nepál, Káthmándu.*—Lt. Col. C. T. Dawkes, C.I.E.

### Books of Reference.

- Aitchison* (C. U.) (compiled by), A Collection of Treaties, Engagements and Sanads relating to India and Neighbouring Countries. Vol. II. Calcutta, 1892.  
*Ballantine* (H.), On India's Frontier. London, 1896.  
*Bendall* (C.), A Journey in Nepal and Northern India. Cambridge, 1886.  
*Boeck* (K.), Durch Indien ins Verschlossene Land Nepal. Leipzig, 1908. [French Translation, Aux Indes et au Népal. Paris, 1907.]  
*Brown* (Percy), Picturesque Nepal. London, 1912.  
*Edwardes* (Sir H. B.), Life of Sir Henry Lawrence (British Resident at Nepál). London, 1875.  
*Freshfield* (D. W.), Round Kangchenjunga. London, 1908.  
*Hamilton* (Francis) (formerly Buchanan), An Account of the Kingdom of Nepal. London, 1819.  
*Hodgson* (B.), Essays on the Languages, Literature, and Religion of Nepál and Tibet. London, 1874.  
*Hunter* (Sir W. W.), Life of Brian Houghton Hodgson, British Resident at Nepal. London, 1896.  
*Kirkpatrick* (Col.), Account of the Kingdom of Nepal. London, 1811.  
*Landon* (F.), Nepal. 2 vols. London, 1928.  
*Lévi* (S.), Le Nepal. Étude Historique. 2 vols. [In Annales du Musée Guimet.] Paris, 1905.  
*Massieu* (Isabelle), Népal et pays himalayens. Paris, 1914.  
*Northey* (Major W. B.), The Gurkhas: Their Manners, Customs and Country. London, 1928.  
*Oldfield* (H. A.), Sketches from Nepal, 2 Vols. London, 1880.  
*Vansittart* (Lt.-Col. E.), Notes on Nepal. Calcutta, 1895.—Gurkhas [In Handbooks for the Indian Army.] Calcutta, 1906.  
*Waddell* (L. A.), Among the Himalayas. London, 1898.  
*Wright* (Dr. D.) (translated by), History of Nepál. Cambridge, 1877

## NETHERLANDS (THE).

(KONINKRIJK DER NEDERLANDEN.)

### Reigning Sovereign.

**Wilhelmina Helena Pauline Maria**, born August 31, 1880, daughter of the late King Willem III., and of his second wife, Princess

Emma, born August 2, 1858, daughter of Prince George Victor of Waldeck ; succeeded to the throne on the death of her father, November 23, 1890 ; came of age August 31, 1898, and was crowned September 6 of that year ; married to Prince Henry of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, February 7, 1901. Offspring : Princess Juliana Louise Emma Marie, Wilhelmina, born April 30, 1909.

The royal family of the Netherlands, known as the House of Orange, descends from a German Count Walram, who lived in the eleventh century. Through the marriage of Count Engelbrecht, of the branch of Otto, Count of Nassau, with Jane of Polanen, in 1404, the family acquired the barony of Breda, and thereby became settled in the Netherlands. The alliance with another heiress, only sister of the childless Prince of Orange and Count of Châlons, brought to the house a rich province in the south of France ; and a third matrimonial union, that of Prince Willem III. of Orange with a daughter of King James II., led to the transfer of the crown of Great Britain to that prince. Previous to this period, the members of the family had acquired great influence in the United Provinces of the Netherlands under the name of 'stadhouders,' or governors. The dignity was formally declared to be hereditary in 1747, in Willem IV. ; but his successor, Willem V., had to fly to England, in 1795, at the invasion of the French republican army. The family did not return till November, 1813, when the United Provinces were freed from French domination. After various diplomatic negotiations, the Belgian provinces, subject before the French revolution to the House of Austria, were ordered by the Congress of Vienna to be joined to the Northern Netherlands, and the whole to be erected into a kingdom, with the son of the last stadhouder, Willem V., as hereditary sovereign. In consequence, the latter was proclaimed King of the Netherlands at The Hague on the 16th of March, 1815, and recognised as sovereign by all the Powers of Europe. The union thus established between the northern and southern Netherlands was dissolved by the Belgian revolution of 1830, and their political relations were not readjusted until the signing of the treaty of London, April 19, 1839, which constituted Belgium an independent kingdom. King Willem I. abdicated in 1840, bequeathing the crown to his son Willem II., who, after a reign of nine years, left it to his heir, Willem III. This king reigned 41 years, and died in 1890 ; in default of male heirs, he was succeeded by his only daughter Wilhelmina.

The Sovereign has a civil list of 1,200,000 guilders. There is also a large revenue from domains, and in addition an allowance of 100,000 guilders for the maintenance of the royal palaces. The family of Orange is, besides, in the possession of a very large private fortune, acquired in greater part by King Willem I. in the prosecution of vast enterprises tending to raise the commerce of the Netherlands.

## Government and Constitution.

### I. CENTRAL GOVERNMENT.

The first Constitution of the Netherlands after its reconstruction as a Sovereign State was promulgated in 1814, and was revised in 1815 (after the addition of the Belgian provinces, and the assumption by the Sovereign of the title of King) ; in 1840 (after the secession of the Belgian provinces) ; in 1848, 1884, 1887, 1917, and 1922. According to this charter the Netherlands form a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture : in default of male heirs, the female line ascends the throne. In default of a legal heir, the successor to the throne is designated by

the Sovereign and a joint meeting of both the Houses of Parliament (each containing twice the usual number of members), and by this assembly alone if the case occurs after the Sovereign's death. The age of majority of the Sovereign is 18 years. During his minority the royal power is vested in a Regent—designated by law—and in some cases in the State Council.

The executive power of the State belongs exclusively to the Sovereign, while the whole legislative authority rests conjointly in the Sovereign and Parliament, the latter—called the States-General—consisting of two Chambers. The Upper or First Chamber is composed of 50 members, elected by the Provincial States. Members of the First Chamber not residing in the Hague, where the Parliament meets, are allowed 10 guilders (16s. 8d.) a day during the Session of the States-General. The Second Chamber of the States-General numbers 100 deputies, who are elected directly. Members are allowed 5,000 florins (420*l.*) annually, with travelling expenses. Members of the States-General must be Dutch subjects, men or women, and recognised as such.

First chamber (elected July 26, 1929): 16 Catholics, 6 Anti-Revolutionists, 7 Protestant Party, 6 Liberty Union, 4 Democrats and 11 Social Democrats.

Second chamber (elected July 3, 1929): Catholics, 30; Social Democrats, 24; Anti-Revolutionists, 12; Christian Historicals, 11; Liberty Union, 8; Democrats, 7; other parties, 8.

The Electoral Reform Act, passed December 12, 1917, provides for universal suffrage and proportional representation. The Members of the Second Chamber are, according to the Electoral Reform Act, directly elected by citizens of both sexes who are Dutch subjects not under 25 years. Criminals, lunatics, and certain others are excluded; for certain crimes and misdemeanours there may be temporary exclusion. The electoral body numbered April 1, 1931, 3,957,530 voters, *i.e.* 98·0 per cent. of the number of citizens of 25 years and older.

The members of the Second Chamber are elected for 4 years, and retire in a body, whereas the First Chamber is elected for 6 years, and every 3 years one half retire by rotation. The Sovereign has the power to dissolve both Chambers of Parliament, or one of them, being bound only to order new elections within 40 days, and to convoke the new meeting within two months.

The Government and the Second Chamber only may introduce new Bills; the functions of the Upper Chamber being restricted to approving or rejecting them without the power of inserting amendments. The meetings of both Chambers are public, though each of them, by the decision of the majority, may form itself into a private committee. The ministers may attend at the meetings of both Chambers, but they have only a deliberative vote unless they are members. Alterations in the Constitution can be made only by a Bill declaring that there is reason for introducing those alterations, followed by a dissolution of the Chambers and a second confirmation by the new States-General by two-thirds of the votes. Unless it is expressly declared, the laws concern only the realm in Europe, and not the Colonies. The executive authority, belonging to the Sovereign, is exercised by a responsible Council of Ministers. The names of the members of the Ministry are:—

1. *President of the Council of Ministers, Minister of the Interior and of Agriculture.*—Jonkheer Dr. Ch. J. M. Ruys de Beerenbrouck; appointed August 10, 1929.

2. *The Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Jonkheer Dr. F. Beelaerts van Blokland; appointed March 30, 1927.



3. *The Minister of Finance*.—Jonkheer Dr. D. J. de Geer; appointed March 8, 1926.

4. *The Minister of Justice*.—Dr. J. Donner; appointed March 8, 1926.

5. *The Minister of the Colonies*.—S. de Graaf; appointed August 10, 1926.

6. *The Minister of Defence*.—Dr. L. N. Deckers; appointed August 10, 1929.

7. *The Minister of Public Works (Waterstaat)*.—Dr. P. J. Reymer; appointed August 10, 1929.

8. *The Minister of Labour, Commerce, and Industry*.—Dr. J. Th. Verschuur; appointed August 10, 1929.

9. *The Minister of Instruction, Science, and Arts*.—Dr. J. Terpstra; appointed August 10, 1929.

Each of the above Ministers has an annual salary of 16,000 guilders, or 1,333l. The Minister of Foreign Affairs enjoys besides 10,000 guilders for representation.

There is a State Council—'Raad van State'—of 14 members, appointed by the Sovereign, of which the Sovereign is president, and which is consulted on all legislative and a great number of executive matters.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The territory is divided into 11 provinces and 1,077 communes (January 1, 1932). Each province has its own representative body, 'the Provincial States.' The members are elected for 4 years, directly from among the Dutch inhabitants of the province who are 25 years of age. Except that they must be inhabitants of the province, the electors are the same as for the Second Chamber. The members retire in a body and are subject to re-election. The number of members varies according to the population of the province, from 82 for Holland (South) to 35 for Drente. The Provincial States are entitled to make ordinances concerning the welfare of the province, and to raise taxes according to legal precepts. All provincial ordinances must be approved by the Crown. The Provincial States exercise a right of control over the municipalities. They also elect the members of the First Chamber of the States-General. They meet twice a year, as a rule in public. A permanent commission composed of 6 (in Drente 4) of their members, called the 'Deputed States,' is charged with the executive power in the province and the daily administration of its affairs. This committee has also to see the common law executed in the province. Both the Deputed as well as the Provincial States are presided over by a Commissioner of the Sovereign, who in the former assembly has a deciding vote, but in the latter named only a deliberative vote. He is the chief magistrate in the province. The Commissioner and the members of the Deputed States receive an allowance.

Each of the communes forms a Corporation with its own interests and rights, subject to the general law. In each commune is a Council, elected for four years directly, by the same voters as for the Provincial States, provided they inhabit the commune. All the Dutch inhabitants 23 years of age are eligible, the number of members varying from 7 to 45, according to the population. The Council has a right of making and enforcing bye-laws concerning the communal welfare. The Council may raise taxes according to rules prescribed by common law; besides, each commune receives from the State Treasury an allowance proportioned to the total number of its inhabitants and to the share which its non-contributing inhabitants have failed to pay towards local taxes. All bye-laws may be vetoed by the Sovereign. The Municipal Budget and the resolutions to alienate municipal property require the approbation of the Deputed States of the province.

The Council meets in public as often as may be necessary, and is presided over by a Mayor, appointed by the Sovereign for 6 years. The executive power is vested in a college formed by the Mayor and 2—6 Aldermen (wethouders), elected by and from the Council; this college is also charged with the execution of the public law. The Municipal Police is under the authority of the Mayor; as a State functionary the Mayor supervises the actions of the Council; he may suspend their resolutions for 30 days, but is bound to inform the Deputed States of the province.

### Area and Population.

#### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

Population at various census periods :—

1829	2,613,487	1889	4,511,415	1920	6,866,314
1869	3,579,529	1909	5,858,175	1930	7,920,388 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary results.

Area (excluding water) and the population, according to the preliminary results of the Census of December 31, 1930, and of the results of the Census of 1920 :—

Provinces	Area : English square miles (Dec. 31, 1930)	Population		
		Dec. 31, 1930	Census 1920	Per sq. mile (Dec. 31, 1930)
North Brabant . . .	1,920	897,810	733,936	467·6
Guelders . . . . .	1,941	829,121	729,856	427·2
South Holland . . . .	1,134	1,951,046	1,673,070	1,720·5
North Holland . . . .	1,066	1,503,354	1,298,051	1,410·3
Zealand . . . . .	708	247,541	245,117	349·6
Utrecht . . . . .	529	405,944	342,322	767·4
Friesland . . . . .	1,249	290,629	282,876	319·9
Overysel . . . . .	1,296	520,788	438,818	401·8
Groningen . . . . .	863	392,168	365,586	444·1
Drente . . . . .	1,030	222,463	209,718	216·0
Limburg . . . . .	847	550,624	440,864	650·1
Total . . . . .	12,603	7,920,388	6,866,314	625·5

Of the total on December 31, 1930, 3,935,635 were males and 3,984,753 females.

The area, including the interior waters, amounted in 1929 to 13,220 square miles, whilst the total area, including gulfs and bays, amounted in 1920 to 15,760 square miles.

On June 14, 1918, a law was passed for the purpose of forming a new province by the draining of the Zuiderzee to the extent of 523,000 acres. The work, which was commenced in 1924, is expected to take 15 years, and the total outlay for the first stage is calculated at 66,250,000 florins.

Urban and rural populations were as follows :—

Year	Population of the principal Towns <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of the whole Population	Rural Population	Percentage of the whole Population
Dec. 31, 1889 . . . .	1,699,012	37·66	2,812,403	62·34
" " 1899 . . . . .	2,173,931	42·69	2,925,048	57·31
" " 1909 . . . . .	2,614,903	44·64	3,243,046	55·36
" " 1920 . . . . .	3,206,065	46·70	3,659,091	53·30
" " 1930 . . . . .	3,850,734	48·62	4,069,654	51·38

<sup>1</sup> The towns with a population of more than 20,000 inhabitants at the census of 1930.

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

Years	Total Births Registered as Living	Illegiti- mate	Deaths	Marriages	Surplus of Births over Deaths	Stillborn
1927	175,098	8,158	77,614	56,551	97,484	4,668
1928	179,028	8,326	73,816	59,128	105,212	4,617
1929	177,216	8,181	83,224	61,472	93,992	4,490
1930	182,310	8,245	71,682	62,911	110,628	4,600

The emigration has been as follows, mostly to North America: 1927, 3,340; 1928, 2,804; 1929, 2,970; 1930, 2,756; 1931, 365.

The total number of emigrants, Dutch and foreigners, who sailed from Dutch ports was, in 1927, 18,499, in 1928, 18,586, in 1929, 17,151, in 1930, 11,196, and in 1931, 2,959.

## III. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

Population on December 31, 1930<sup>1</sup>:—

Amsterdam . . . . .	752,003	Enschede . . . . .	51,795	Lonneker . . . . .	81,185
Rotterdam . . . . .	581,889	Delft . . . . .	50,609	Ede . . . . .	30,604
The Hague . . . . .	438,668	Leeuwarden . . . . .	48,482	Heider . . . . .	29,839
Utrecht . . . . .	153,884	Heerlen . . . . .	46,885	Gouda . . . . .	29,162
Haarlem . . . . .	119,159	Breda . . . . .	44,868	Alkmaar . . . . .	28,294
Groningen . . . . .	105,005	's Hertogenbosch . . . . .	41,969	Vlaardingen . . . . .	27,851
Eindhoven . . . . .	94,731	Veizen . . . . .	41,260	Haarlemmermeer . . . . .	26,793
Nijmegen . . . . .	81,699	Eunnen . . . . .	40,961	Helmond . . . . .	25,410
Tilburg . . . . .	78,459	Zwolle . . . . .	40,560	Bussum . . . . .	25,046
Arnhem . . . . .	73,201	Amersfoort . . . . .	38,551	Zeist . . . . .	24,768
Leiden . . . . .	70,860	Kerkrade . . . . .	36,766	Rheden . . . . .	24,651
Maastricht . . . . .	60,538	Deventer . . . . .	36,227	Venlo . . . . .	24,287
Apeldoorn . . . . .	60,232	Hengelo . . . . .	34,328	Rosendaal . . . . .	22,053
Hilversum . . . . .	57,084	Zaandam . . . . .	33,183	Bergen op Zoom . . . . .	21,618
Dordrecht . . . . .	55,888	Almelo . . . . .	32,516	Flushing . . . . .	21,161
Schiedam . . . . .	52,802				

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary Census results.

## Religion.

Entire liberty of conscience is granted to the members of all religious confessions. The royal family and a great part of the inhabitants belong to the Reformed Church. The State Budget (1931) contains allowances for the different churches: for Protestant Churches, about 1,704,000 guilders; for Roman Catholics, about 705,000; for Jansenists, about 15,500; and for Jews, about 16,400.

The number of adherents of the different Churches in the various provinces according to the census of 1920 was: Dutch Reformed Church, 2,826,633; Other Protestants, 832,164; Catholics, 2,444,583; Jansenists, 10,461; Jews, 115,223; and other creeds or those of none, 635,240; unknown, 1,010.

The government of the Reformed Church is Presbyterian. At the end of 1930 the Dutch Reformed, Walloon, English Presbyterian, and Scotch Churches had 1 Synod, 10 provincial districts, 44 classes, and 1,432 parishes. Their clergy numbered about 1,660. The Roman Catholic Church had one archbishop (of Utrecht), 4 bishops, and 1,333 parishes. The Old Catholics had 1 archbishop, 2 bishops, and 27 parishes. The Jews had 145 communities.

## Education.

Public instruction (primary) is given in all places where needed, religious convictions being respected. Instruction was made obligatory by the Act of 1900; the school age is from 7–13.

In 1806, and more expressly in 1848, secular instruction was separated

from religious or sectarian instruction. The law on the point of the year 1879 is still in force. By a modification of the Act of 1887 public instruction is diminished and a greater share in education is left to private instruction, if approved as efficient by the State, in which case it is paid for out of public funds. The cost of public primary instruction is borne jointly by the State and the communes, the State contributing to the salaries of the teachers and being responsible for 25 per cent. of the costs of founding or purchasing schools.

The Secondary Education Act dates from the year 1863, but it has repeatedly been modified since. Superior instruction is given in the larger communities in public or private schools. Private schools may be endowed by the State, private professional schools also by the province and the community. The Higher Education Act dates from the year 1876, but it has repeatedly been modified since. Higher education is given at Universities, in high schools, and grammar schools, either public or private. Private institutions may be endowed by the State. Tuition in Kindergartens has not been regulated by law.

The following table is taken from the Government returns for 1928-29 :—

Institutions	Number	Teaching Staff	Pupils or Students	
			Total	Female
Universities (public) <sup>1</sup>	4	457	8,342	1,909
Technical University.	1	95	1,488	70
Agricultural University	1	54	409	18
Private Universities	2	56	869	108
High Schools of Commerce <sup>2</sup>	2	47	417	26
Classical (public) schools	43	789	5,217	2,806
Schools for the working people.	618	4,972 <sup>3</sup>	114,060	55,482
Navigation schools	12	164	1,243	—
Middle class schools.	203	3,959	31,492	10,802
Elementary Schools : <sup>3</sup>				
Public	3,610	15,781	480,970	227,095
Private	4,452	22,100	737,411	308,720
Infant Schools : <sup>3</sup>				
Public	273	1,210	37,564	17,820
Private	1,512	4,007	136,481	67,161

<sup>1</sup> Leiden (founded 1575). Utrecht (1636). Groningen (1614). Amsterdam (1632). In 1918 the Veterinary School at Utrecht and the Agricultural School at Wageningen were created Universities.

<sup>2</sup> One at Rotterdam and the other at Tilburg (Roman Catholic High School of Commerce, founded October 8, 1927).

<sup>3</sup> Figure for the year 1929-30.

Besides the schools named in the table, there is a great number of special schools, mostly technical. Since 1908 there is also a Government school to train functionaries of the colonial service for superior posts.

Expenditure for education in guilders :—

Year	State	Provinces	Communes
1926	114,056,000	269,000	50,549,000
1927	114,777,000	274,000	50,534,000
1928	117,867,000	200,000	56,867,000

Of the conscripts called out in 1930, 0·19 per cent. could neither read nor write, the percentage being highest in Groningen, 0·54. Of the persons married in 1918, 0·22 per cent. of the males and 0·41 per cent. of the females could not sign the marriage certificate. Of the convicts in 1911, 4 per cent. could

neither read nor write. Of the total number of children from 7 to 13 years (school age) on January 1, 1922, 4.29 per cent. received no elementary instruction.

### Justice and Crime.

Justice is administered by the High Court of the Netherlands (Court of Cassation), by 5 courts of justice (Courts of Appeal), by 21 district tribunals, and by 101 cantonal courts; trial by jury is unknown in Holland. The Cantonal Court, which deals with minor offences, is formed by a single judge; the more serious cases are tried by the district tribunals, formed as a rule by 3 judges (in some cases one judge is sufficient); the courts are constituted of 3 and the High Court of 5 judges. All Judges are appointed for life by the Sovereign (the Judges of the High Court from a list prepared by the Second Chamber). They can be removed only by a decision of the High Court.

Juvenile courts were called into existence in 1922. The juvenile court is formed by a single judge specially appointed to try children's civil cases, at the same time charged with the administration of justice for criminal actions committed by young persons who are not yet 18 years old, unless imprisonment of six months or more ought to be inflicted, in which case the judge of the juvenile court acts as judge-examiner.

The number of persons convicted was:—

Year	By the Cantonal Courts		By the District Tribunals	
	Male	Female	Male	Female
1927	168,971	18,984	18,180	2,207
1928	177,829	16,192	18,244	2,139
1929	165,190	14,761	17,644	1,975
1930	173,160	13,639	18,299	1,959

The number of inmates in the prisons during the years 1928, 1929, and 1930 was respectively, 6,948, 6,055, and 5,977 males, and 281, 232, and 195 females; in the houses of detention, 13,360, 12,646, and 14,109 males, and 551, 553, and 401 females. There are also 4 State-work establishments; the numbers of inmates of these establishments were respectively in the years 1928, 1929, and 1930, 2,780, 2,556, and 2,577 males, and 21, 19, and 15 females.

In 1901 an Act was passed reforming State reformatories for the education of juvenile criminals and establishing disciplinary schools for juvenile criminals. The number of inmates during the years 1928, 1929, and 1930 in the State reformatories was: 785, 667, and 650 boys, 121, 100, and 117 girls; in the disciplinary schools: 450, 366, and 432 boys, 83, 82, and 91 girls.

There are both State and municipal police. The State police consists of field-constables and cavalry. The former are spread over the country, the latter guard the frontiers (eastern and southern). The cavalry police (*maréchaussée*) numbers about 22 officers and 1,150 men. There are about 1,339 field-constables—appointed and paid by the Government—divided into numerous brigades. Besides each commune has its own field-constables or police force.

### Pauperism and Social Insurance.

The statistics of the poor relief in the Netherlands have been reorganised and now cover all forms of relief. The following data for the year 1929 relate exclusively to what may be called normal poor relief (not including relief of any kind to the unemployed).

Kind of relief	Number of Persons	Net cost. (guilders)
Outdoor relief (heads of families) . . . . .	135,830	25,610,339
„ „ (other persons) . . . . .	43,450	
„ „ (gifts) . . . . .	122,641	
Casuals . . . . .	34,852	70,715
Refuges to homeless persons . . . . .	62,290	
Boarding out in families . . . . .	12,700	2,170,626
„ „ homes, etc. . . . .	21,339	3,798,032
Nursing in hospitals . . . . .	150,192	19,557,119
Lunatics and idiots . . . . .	23,062	14,072,779
Homes for the aged, children, etc. . . . .	41,218	12,354,922
Almshouses . . . . .	13,243	1,475,440
Workshops and workhouses . . . . .	5,265	808,861
Total (1929) including other data . . . . .		94,118,573

On September 19, 1916, a Government scheme for unemployment insurance was set up in Holland.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure in five years (ordinary and extraordinary) were, in thousands of guilders :—

	1928	1929	1930 <sup>1</sup>	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1932 <sup>1</sup>
	1,000 guilders	1,000 guilders	1,000 guilders	1,000 guilders	1,000 guilders
Revenue . . . . .	717,118	751,897	701,672	657,306	819,927
Expenditure . . . . .	838,014	810,462	727,147	768,021	1,006,154

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Budget estimates for the years 1931 and 1932 were as follows :—

Branches of Expenditure (Ordinary service)	1931	1932	Sources of Revenue (Taxes only)	1931	1932
	1,000 Guilders	1,000 Guilders		1,000 Guilders	1,000 Guilders
Civil list . . . . .	1,850	1,850	Land tax . . . . .	10,311	10,467
Legislative body and Royal cabinet . . . . .	2,046	2,022	Tax on dividends . . . . .	25,935	20,000
Department of Foreign Affairs . . . . .	4,235	4,235	Tax on incomes . . . . .	102,150	89,900
Department of Justice . . . . .	29,757	29,275	Tax on capital . . . . .	87,203	87,700
Department of Interior and Agriculture . . . . .	22,908	22,865	Tax on successions . . . . .	48,000	45,000
Department of Instruction, etc. . . . .	165,907	165,894	Personal direct tax . . . . .	3,413	—
Department of Finance . . . . .	54,104	62,945	Import duties . . . . .	74,300	63,700
Department of Defence . . . . .	101,782	98,732	Excise duties . . . . .	157,220	159,520
Department of Public Works, etc. . . . .	61,775	54,297	Tax on gold & silver . . . . .	1,100	900
Department of Labour, etc. . . . .	77,347	71,928	Tax on Bicycles . . . . .	7,000	7,000
Department of Colonies . . . . .	8,160	8,160	Tax on motor-cars, etc. . . . .	11,000	12,000
Public Debt . . . . .	84,793	78,903	Stamp duty . . . . .	28,430	26,140
Unforeseen expenditure . . . . .	50	50	Registration duty . . . . .	26,600	15,000
Total expenditure . . . . .	612,664	593,656	Total . . . . .	532,562	487,327
			Of which for the—		
			General budget . . . . .	450,000	409,015
			Loan Fund . . . . .	55,562	59,812
			Road Fund . . . . .	18,000	19,000

The expenditure of the 'Department for the Colonies' entered in the budget estimates only refers to the central administration. There is a separate budget for the great colonial possessions in the East Indies, voted as such by the States-General. The financial estimates for the year 1932 are distributed between the colonies and the mother country in the following proportions :—

	Guilders		Guilders
Expenditure in the colonies	633,242,036	Revenues in the mother country	29,950,940
Home Government expenditure	216,062,658	Revenues in the colonies	694,606,093
<b>Total expenditure</b>	<b>849,304,694</b>	<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>724,557,033</b>

In the Budget for 1931 and 1932 the national debt is given as follows in thousands of guilders :—

	Jan. 1, 1931	Jan. 1, 1932
<b>Funded Debt<sup>1</sup>—</b>		
2½ per cent. debt	527,139	524,078
3	371,081	417,118
3½	39,443	39,805
4	140,840	417,030
4½	19,200	36,023
4½	610,195	585,330
5	378,689	30,073
6	299,472	299,472
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,886,010</b>	<b>2,348,429</b>
Interest, 1931	96,257	86,916
Redemption, 1931 <sup>2</sup> (ordinary and extraordinary)	77,990	66,739
<b>Floating Debt—</b>		
Assets, January 1, 1931	308,746	376,245
Liabilities	327,720	528,553
Interest, 1931	11,121	11,936

<sup>1</sup> Including the amounts and the interest and redemption of the Loan fund loans.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

## Defence.

### I. FRONTIER.

The Netherlands are bordered on the south by Belgium, on the east by Germany. On the former side the country is quite level, on the latter more hilly; the land frontier is open all round. The frontiers are defended by few fortresses. The scheme of defence adopted in 1874 contemplated the concentration of the defensive forces in a restricted area, known as the 'Holland Fortress.' This comprises the provinces of North and South Holland, with parts of Zealand and Utrecht. Two-thirds of the area is surrounded by the sea. On the land side, to the East and South, are lines of more or less permanent works, which can be rendered very difficult of attack by inundations. There are also strong works on the coast, notably the Helder group, barring access to the Zuiderzee, and the Hollandsch Diep and Volkerak position, while the entrances to the Amsterdam and Rotterdam ship canals are defended by powerful forts. The citadel of the whole is Amsterdam, which is well fortified. Here also inundations would almost preclude a successful attack. The coast defences are in good order and are to be further strengthened, but the defences on the land side, except the position of Amsterdam, have of late years been neglected. Moreover, the control of the inundations is not entirely in military hands.

Apart from the Holland Fortress are the works on the Western Schelde. These have hitherto been unimportant, but a plan has been adopted to augment them by entirely new works at Flushing.

Kind of relief	Number of Persons	Net cost. (guilders)
Outdoor relief (heads of families) . . . . .	135,630	25,610,339
"    "    " (other persons) . . . . .	43,450	
"    "    " (gifts) . . . . .	122,641	
Casuals . . . . .	34,852	70,715
Refuges to homeless persons . . . . .	62,290	
Boarding out in families . . . . .	12,700	2,170,626
"    "    " homes, etc. . . . .	21,339	3,798,032
Nursing in hospitals . . . . .	150,192	19,557,119
Lunatics and idiots . . . . .	23,062	14,072,779
Homes for the aged, children, etc. . . . .	41,218	12,354,922
Almshouses . . . . .	13,243	1,475,440
Workshops and workhouses . . . . .	5,265	808,861
Total (1929) including other data . . . . .		94,118,573

On September 19, 1916, a Government scheme for unemployment insurance was set up in Holland.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure in five years (ordinary and extraordinary) were, in thousands of guilders :—

	1928	1929	1930 <sup>1</sup>	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1932 <sup>1</sup>
	1,000 guilders	1,000 guilders	1,000 guilders	1,000 guilders	1,000 guilders
Revenue . . . . .	717,118	751,897	701,672	657,306	819,927
Expenditure . . . . .	838,014	810,462	727,147	768,021	1,006,154

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Budget estimates for the years 1931 and 1932 were as follows :—

Branches of Expenditure (Ordinary service)	1931	1932	Sources of Revenue (Taxes only)	1931	1932
	1,000 Guilders	1,000 Guilders		1,000 Guilders	1,000 Guilders
Civil list . . . . .	1,850	1,850	Land tax . . . . .	10,311	10,467
Legislative body and Royal cabinet . . . . .	2,046	2,022	Tax on dividends . . . . .	25,935	20,000
Department of Foreign Affairs . . . . .	4,235	4,235	Tax on incomes . . . . .	102,150	89,900
Department of Justice . . . . .	29,757	29,275	Tax on capital . . . . .	87,203	37,700
Department of Interior and Agriculture . . . . .	22,908	22,365	Tax on successions . . . . .	48,000	45,000
Department of Instruction, etc. . . . .	165,907	165,894	Personal direct tax . . . . .	3,413	—
Department of Finance . . . . .	54,104	62,945	Import duties . . . . .	74,300	63,700
Department of Defence . . . . .	101,732	98,732	Excise duties . . . . .	157,220	169,520
Department of Public Works, etc. . . . .	61,775	54,297	Tax on gold & silver . . . . .	1,100	900
Department of Labour, etc. . . . .	77,347	71,928	Tax on Bicycles . . . . .	7,000	7,000
Department of Colonies . . . . .	6,160	6,160	Tax on motor-cars, etc. . . . .	11,000	12,000
Public Debt . . . . .	84,798	78,903	Stamp duty . . . . .	28,430	26,140
Unforeseen expenditure . . . . .	50	50	Registration duty . . . . .	26,600	15,000
Total expenditure . . . . .	612,664	593,656	Total . . . . .	532,502	487,827
			Of which for the—		
			General budget . . . . .	459,000	409,015
			Loan Fund . . . . .	55,562	59,812
			Road Fund . . . . .	18,000	19,000



The expenditure of the 'Department for the Colonies' entered in the budget estimates only refers to the central administration. There is a separate budget for the great colonial possessions in the East Indies, voted as such by the States-General. The financial estimates for the year 1932 are distributed between the colonies and the mother country in the following proportions :—

	Guilders		Guilders
Expenditure in the colonies	633,242,036	Revenues in the mother country	29,950,940
Home Government expenditure	216,062,658	Revenues in the colonies	694,606,093
Total expenditure	849,304,694	Total revenue	724,557,033

In the Budget for 1931 and 1932 the national debt is given as follows in thousands of guilders :—

	Jan. 1, 1931	Jan. 1, 1932
<b>Funded Debt<sup>a</sup>—</b>		
2½ per cent. debt . . . . .	527,189	524,078
3 " " " . . . . .	371,031	417,118
3½ " " " . . . . .	39,448	39,305
4 " " " . . . . .	140,840	417,030
4½ " " " . . . . .	19,200	36,023
4½ " " " . . . . .	610,195	585,830
5 " " " . . . . .	378,689	30,073
6 " " " . . . . .	299,472	299,472
Total . . . . .	2,386,010	2,348,429
Interest, 1931 . . . . .	96,257	86,916
Redemption, 1931 <sup>a</sup> (ordinary and extraordinary) . . . . .	77,990	66,739
<b>Floating Debt —</b>		
Assets, January 1, 1931 . . . . .	308,746	376,245
Liabilities " " . . . . .	327,720	528,553
Interest, 1931 . . . . .	11,121	11,936

<sup>a</sup> Including the amounts and the interest and redemption of the Loan fund loans.

<sup>a</sup> Estimates.

## Defence.

### I. FRONTIER.

The Netherlands are bordered on the south by Belgium, on the east by Germany. On the former side the country is quite level, on the latter more hilly; the land frontier is open all round. The frontiers are defended by few fortresses. The scheme of defence adopted in 1874 contemplated the concentration of the defensive forces in a restricted area, known as the 'Holland Fortress.' This comprises the provinces of North and South Holland, with parts of Zealand and Utrecht. Two-thirds of the area is surrounded by the sea. On the land side, to the East and South, are lines of more or less permanent works, which can be rendered very difficult of attack by inundations. There are also strong works on the coast, notably the Helder group, barring access to the Zuiderzee, and the Hollandsch Diep and Volkerak position, while the entrances to the Amsterdam and Rotterdam ship canals are defended by powerful forts. The citadel of the whole is Amsterdam, which is well fortified. Here also inundations would almost preclude a successful attack. The coast defences are in good order and are to be further strengthened, but the defences on the land side, except the position of Amsterdam, have of late years been neglected. Moreover, the control of the inundations is not entirely in military hands.

Apart from the Holland Fortress are the works on the Western Schelde. These have hitherto been unimportant, but a plan has been adopted to augment them by entirely new works at Flushing.

## II. ARMY.

According to an Act of 1922, service in the army is partly voluntary and partly compulsory; the voluntary enlistments bear a small proportion to the compulsory. Every Dutch citizen and, in certain circumstances, every other resident in the Netherlands, is liable to personal service in the army (or navy) from the age of 19 up to 40. The maximum strength of the annual contingent is fixed at 19,500 (including 1,000 for the sea service). The average effective strength of the home army in 1931 was 1,568 officers and 16,293 other ranks. Budget for Army and Navy, 1932, 99,135,809 florins.

The first training lasts for: (a) 5½ months at the longest for men not belonging to the mounted corps, with the exception of those under (b) and (c); (b) 9 months at the longest for men not belonging to the mounted corps who after enlistment are being trained as subalterns; (c) 12 months at the longest for men not belonging to the mounted corps who after enlistment are being trained as officers, for infirm men, for conscripts of the air service, and for men of the mounted artillery troops; (d) 15 months at the longest for the cavalry; (e) 8 months at the longest for the navy. The time for further training is at the lowest 40 days for all conscripts, with the exception of infirm men and air-service men, who are exempted.

The Dutch garrison of the East Indies is organised in 2 divisions with a strength, in 1931, of 1,115 officers and 38,669 other ranks.

The Netherlands infantry is armed with the Mannlicher magazine rifle, model 95. Cavalry and engineers carry the Mannlicher carbine. The field artillery, including the horse batteries, is armed with a shielded Q.F. Krupp gun of 7.5 cm.

## III. NAVY.

The Navy is maintained for a double purpose—viz. the protection of the Dutch waters and coast, and the defence of the East Indian possessions. These latter contribute to the maintenance of that division of it known as the Indian Marine. The majority of the vessels recently added to the Navy are intended mainly for the defence of the Dutch East Indies.

Following is a list of the principal ships of the Dutch Navy.

Name	Displacement, Tons	Armour water line	Max. Armour on guns	Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated Horse-power	Nominal Speed Knots	Laid down
COAST DEFENCE SHIPS								
		inches	inches					
Jacob van Heemskerck . . .	4,445	6	7½	2 9.4-in., 6 6-in.	—	6,400	17	'05
Hertog Hendrik . . .	4,580	6	9½	1 9.4-in., 4 6-in.	—	6,800	17	'00
Tromp . . .	4,371	6	7½	2 9.4-in., 4 6-in.	—	6,400	17	'03
Zeven Provinciën . . .	5,644	6	9½	2 11-in., 4 6-in.	—	8,500	16	'08
CRUISERS								
Java . . .	6,670	8	shields	10 6-in., 4 3-in. A.A.	—	65,000	31	'16
Sumatra . . .								

There are also 3 armoured gunboats; 3 sloops; 8 destroyers of 1,316 tons; 8 seagoing torpedo boats; 22 submarines; 2 submarine depot ships and 12 mine layers. Nine submarines and some other small craft are under construction. The *Zeven Provinciën* and the cruisers *Java* and *Sumatra* are

assigned to the East Indies Fleet, as are the destroyers, 4 older torpedo-boats, 12 of the submarines, and many of the other vessels mentioned. The construction of a new cruiser has been deferred on financial grounds.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

The surface of the Netherlands was divided in 1930 as follows (in hectares : 1 hectare = 2·47 acres):—Uncultivated land: heath, 378,225; water and morass, 131,484; dykes and roads, 66,268; untaxed land, 83,383; building land, houses, &c., 63,039. Total, 722,399. Cultivated land: arable land, 871,116; pasture, 1,308,854; gardens and orchards, 114,749; forest, 254,138. Total, 2,548,857.

Large estates prevail in the provinces of Zealand, South Holland, Groningen, and North Holland; small estates in North Brabant, Guelders, Limburg, and Overijssel.

The areas under the principal crops, in hectares, were as follows:—

Products.	1928	1929	1930	Products.	1928	1929	1930
	hectrs.	hectrs.	hectrs.		hectrs.	hectrs.	hectrs.
Winter wheat . . .	55,633	38,089	52,184	Beans . . . . .	6,057	7,363	8,709
Summer wheat . . .	4,810	7,346	5,334	Brown mustard seed . . .	238	238	801
Winter rye . . . .	196,135	197,846	192,374	White mustard seed . . .	1,364	1,618	1,173
Summer rye . . . .	10,278	5,053	10,189	Caraway seed . . . . .	3,594	3,988	5,976
Winter barley . . .	18,182	26,419	20,545	Flax . . . . .	15,847	19,184	15,002
Summer barley . . .	152,430	160,329	149,722	Tobacco . . . . .	74	70	99
Oats . . . . .	905	722	490	Potatoes . . . . .	179,103	182,220	160,712
Buckwheat . . . . .	12,023	10,982	9,118	Sugar beets . . . . .	65,858	55,002	57,544
Horse beans . . . .	38,240	43,869	40,366	Chicory . . . . .	615	662	618
Peas . . . . .				Onions . . . . .	3,877	5,151	4,476

The yield of the more important products for 3 years was as follows:—

Crop	Produce			Crop	Produce		
	1928	1929	1930		1928	1929	1930
	hectolitres	hectolitres	hectolitres		Tons	Tons	Tons
Wheat . . . . .	2,626,566	1,957,755	2,168,604	Sugar beet . . . . .	2,288,721	2,060,393	2,187,652
Barley . . . . .	1,556,355	1,715,146	1,888,782	Flax . . . . .	84,702	94,038	68,499
Oats . . . . .	7,825,980	8,193,612	6,454,142				
Rye . . . . .	6,201,005	6,547,060	5,327,848				

According to the live-stock census of May-June, 1930, Holland possessed 299,152 horses, 2,366,066 cattle, 484,987 sheep, and 2,017,781 pigs.

### II. MINING AND MANUFACTURES.

A few coal-mines are found in the province of Limburg; some of them belong to the State. The quantity of coal extracted in 1931 was 12,901,000 metric tons. In 1930 the private mines produced 5,223,120 tons, and the State mines, 6,987,966 tons. There is one salt mine at Boekelo, production 1929, 44,914 tons; 1930, 49,807 tons; 1931, 56,414 tons.

There are no official returns of all the manufacturing industries. According to the last reports there were, in 1930: 2·0 distilleries, 10 sugar refineries, 7 beet-sugar factories, 11 salt works, 148 breweries, and 2,919 tobacco factories.

### III. FISHERIES.

In 1930, 4,867 vessels of all kinds were engaged in the fisheries. The

produce of the herring fishery in the North Sea was valued at 13,844,167 guilders in 1930: the weight of the catch of herrings was 75,819 tons. The quantity of oysters produced in 1930 amounted to 2,424,490 kilos.

### Commerce.

The following are the returns of the imports (exclusive of gold and silver coins and bullion) for home consumption and the export of home produce for six years (in thousands of guilders):—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
1926	2,441,947	1,749,174	1929	2,752,298	1,989,481
1927	2,548,856	1,899,711	1930	2,418,255	1,718,880
1928	2,683,904	1,986,185	1931	1,892,783	1,311,814

The values of the leading articles of import and export in the last two years were (in thousands of guilders):—

	Imports		Exports	
	1930	1931	1930	1931
Iron and steel of all kinds . . .	169,533	123,652	42,520	51,198
Textiles, raw and manufactured . . .	886,208	259,194	186,857	180,142
Cereals and flour . . .	221,950	171,150	11,682	12,865
Coal . . .	122,039	107,677	97,749	89,214
Rice and flour thereof . . .	22,103	22,012	18,014	16,304
Mineral oil . . .	70,495	53,066	2,982	1,914
Coffee . . .	33,704	27,781	8,825	5,246
Butter . . .	2,599	3,883	63,877	45,955
Margarine (raw and eatable) . . .	2,414	1,485	34,840	25,766
Sugar . . .	16,144	8,543	12,087	4,061
Cheese . . .	592	501	67,785	52,037
Gold and silver . . .	42,033	608,066	61,623	114,988
Wood . . .	128,643	87,891	8,784	5,532
Skins . . .	82,567	21,871	21,566	12,144
Copper . . .	18,978	11,255	4,685	1,709
Paper . . .	44,507	39,227	51,845	39,204
Soot, grease, tallow, suet . . .	18,157	12,328	10,807	11,960
Zinc . . .	4,081	3,192	5,188	3,033
Tobacco (unmanufactured) . . .	86,832	34,196	1,548	1,853
Tin . . .	2,356	1,417	2,974	8,851
Colours (painters' wares) . . .	15,963	13,315	18,958	14,908
Seeds (colza, linseed, &c.) . . .	57,168	47,283	17,343	11,373
Manures (all sorts) . . .	47,456	34,259	27,206	31,516

Value of the trade (excluding gold and silver coins and bullion) with the leading countries for two years in thousands of guilders:—

Imports	1930	1931	Exports	1930	1931
Germany . . .	767,684	619,580	Germany . . .	365,714	255,901
Great Britain . . .	227,029	159,255	Great Britain . . .	382,982	320,683
Belgium . . .	256,856	196,170	Belgium . . .	189,639	169,116
United States . . .	211,301	148,128	United States . . .	48,585	84,195
Dutch East Indies . . .	92,024	71,861	Dutch East Indies . . .	136,279	90,688
France . . .	107,299	76,891	France . . .	189,279	117,269

The principal articles of trade between the United Kingdom and the Netherlands (Board of Trade Returns) in two years were:—

Imports into U.K. from Netherlands	1929	1930	Exports of produce and manuf. of U.K. to Netherlands	1929	1930
	£	£		£	£
Flax . . . . .	271,072	111,017	Cottons . . . . .	1,656,550	1,083,043
Fish . . . . .	495,644	848,482	Cotton yarn . . . . .	2,174,032	1,678,783
Cheese . . . . .	777,549	673,741	Coal . . . . .	2,215,014	2,082,175
Butter . . . . .	1,068,813	659,401	Iron and Steel . . . . .	1,652,945	1,426,536
Margarine . . . . .	2,623,897	2,353,505	Machinery . . . . .	1,976,139	1,958,437
Paper, Strawboard . . . . .	1,639,134	1,913,591	Clothing . . . . .	280,953	317,485
Sugar . . . . .	186,579	160,523	Woolens . . . . .	774,091	709,831
Eggs . . . . .	2,516,539	2,634,118	Motor cars & motor cycles . . . . .	371,026	396,491
Condensed milk . . . . .	2,802,496	2,591,623	Chemicals . . . . .	309,672	302,755

Much of the trade here entered as with the Netherlands consists of goods on transit from and to Germany, notably the imports of silk goods and metal goods.

Total trade between the Netherlands and the United Kingdom (in thousands of pounds sterling) for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns):—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Netherlands to U.K.	44,506	42,944	42,372	39,523	35,209
Exports to Netherlands from U.K.	21,219	21,802	21,818	18,860	13,685
Re-exports to Netherlands from U.K.	4,820	4,843	5,212	4,149	3,003

### Shipping and Navigation.

The number of vessels in the mercantile navy at the end of 1930 was:—Sailing vessels 25, of 12,243 cubic metres; steamers, etc., 877, of 4,184,238 cubic metres.

The following table gives the number and capacity of vessels which entered and cleared the ports of the Netherlands:—

<i>Entered.</i>						
Year	With Cargoes		In Ballast		Total	
	No.	Cubic Metres	No.	Cubic Metres	No.	Cubic Metres
1927	19,039	80,039,000	5,671	15,380,000	24,710	95,419,000
1928	19,551	81,973,000	5,059	13,585,000	24,610	95,558,000
1929	19,608	82,647,000	3,464	9,105,000	23,072	91,752,000
1930	19,009	81,438,000	3,466	7,766,000	22,475	89,254,000
<i>Cleared.</i>						
1927	18,201	65,722,000	6,669	29,472,000	24,870	95,194,000
1928	18,189	68,567,000	6,701	26,745,000	24,890	95,312,000
1929	16,144	52,454,000	6,914	29,649,000	23,058	91,600,000
1930	16,830	50,959,000	5,953	26,645,000	22,783	88,407,000

Of the total number in 1930, 6,389 Dutch vessels entered with a capacity of 22,830,969 cubic metres, and 15,986 foreign vessels with a capacity of 66,422,983 cubic metres; 6,518 Dutch vessels cleared, with a capacity of 22,887,806 cubic metres, and 16,265 foreign vessels with a capacity of 66,019,334 cubic metres.

The vessels with cargoes which entered at the chief ports were as follows :—

Port	<i>Entered.</i>					
	1929			1930		
	Number	Cubic Metres	per cent.	Number	Cubic Metres	per cent.
Rotterdam . .	12,152	58,798,101	64.1	11,432	54,657,753	61.2
Amsterdam . .	3,502	14,229,683	15.5	3,500	14,362,511	16.1
Vlaardingen . .	763	4,396,715	4.8	701	4,686,527	5.2
Flushing . .	509	1,297,192	1.4	518	1,272,293	1.4
Hook of Holland .	442	1,539,226	1.7	445	2,209,485	2.5
<i>Cleared.</i>						
Rotterdam . .	12,451	60,035,484	65.1	11,986	55,178,251	62.4
Amsterdam . .	3,397	13,970,222	15.3	3,367	13,735,507	15.5
Vlaardingen . .	770	4,073,024	4.4	683	4,564,236	5.2
Flushing . .	580	1,498,806	1.6	550	1,296,564	1.5
Hook of Holland .	522	1,678,009	1.7	474	2,243,289	2.5

## Internal Communications.

### I. CANALS AND RAILWAYS.

The total extent of rivers and navigable canals is about 4,660 miles; of roads about 3,000 miles.

In 1929 the total length of the principal tramway lines was 1,916 miles; 362,845,000 passengers were carried, and 3,279,407,000 kilogrammes of goods. Their revenue amounted to 47,229,000 guilders.

In 1930 the 2 principal railways had a length of 2,287 miles. The breadth of the railway gauge is 1.50 metres, or 4 ft. 11 in. In 1930 59,038,000 passengers were carried on the railways. The total revenue was 171,876,000 guilders. All railway companies are private; there is a State railway company, only so named because the road is owned by the State. A project is on foot for bringing the railway companies under one control.

### II. POST AND TELEGRAPHS.

The postal traffic was as follows in 2 years :—

—	Letters	Post Cards	Newspapers and Printed Matter	Parcels	Letters with Money Orders
1929					
Internal .	219,647,000	104,552,656	536,023,000	7,706,785	222,327
Foreign .	79,670,000	17,847,276	58,655,000	1,824,626	221,905
1930					
Internal .	240,235,000	105,398,735	560,151,000	8,130,452	211,467
Foreign .	87,343,000	19,205,250	61,815,000	2,027,434	208,903

The receipts of the Post Office in 1930 were 48,905,000 guilders, the expenditure in 1930, 46,886,000 guilders.

There are several private telegraph lines, but most of the lines are owned by the State. The length of State lines on Jan. 1, 1931, was 999 miles, the length of wires on Jan. 1, 1931, 16,368 miles. The number of State offices was, on Jan. 1, 1931, 1,990. The number of paid messages by State

and private lines in 1929 was 7,191,400. The receipts of the State amounted in the same year to 13,757,000 guilders, and the ordinary expenses in 1930 to 15,049,000 guilders.

In 1921 the interurban and international telephone system had 2,512 miles of line and on December 31, 1930, 294,891 miles of wire, and is administered by the State; 23,729,375 interurban and 2,296,413 international conversations were held in 1930. The receipts were in the same year for interurban and international intercourse 16,130,000 guilders, and the total expenses 12,666,000 guilders.

## II. AIR TRAFFIC.

There is a regular civil aeroplane service subsidised by the Government between Amsterdam and London, Amsterdam, Brussels and Paris, Amsterdam and Hamburg, Rotterdam and Berlin, and between Amsterdam and Malmö. In 1929, 75 tons of postal matter, 695 tons of goods and 14,269 passengers were carried; in 1930, resp. 65 tons, 684 tons and 10,152 passengers.

## Banking and Credit.

The money in general circulation is chiefly silver. Before 1875 the Netherlands had the silver standard; but a Bill which passed the States-General in the session of 1875 allowed an unrestricted coinage of ten-guilder pieces in gold, whereas the coinage of silver was suspended for an unlimited time.

Value of money minted during the following years (in thousands of guilders):—

Year	Gold	Silver	Copper and Nickel	For the East and West India Colonies	Total value	Total number of pieces
1881-1900	8,564	13,710	1,310	10,834	34,418	452,342,090
1901-1920	95,123	108,370	4,362	58,152	265,907	1,370,652,000
1921-1929	55,000	92,270	2,131	19,912	169,913	597,920,000
1930	—	54,750	165	3,250	58,165	88,500,000

The Bank of the Netherlands is a private institution, but it is the only one which has the right of issuing bank-notes. This right, granted in 1863 for 25 years, was prolonged in 1888 for 15 years, and prolonged again for the same term in 1903, with some alterations in the conditions; e.g. all the paper money is to be issued by the Bank. In 1918 the Charter was once more prolonged for a further 15 years. The Bank does the same business as other banks, only with more guarantees. Two-fifths of the paper money in circulation must be covered. It has agencies in all places of importance.

Year	Value of the notes in Circulation, March 31	Total Exchanges years ending March 31	Stock of Gold, March 31	Stock of Silver, March 31
	Guilders	Guilders	1,000 guilders	1,000 guilders
1929	832,747,000	1,779,179,750	422,505	20,837
1930	836,567,000	1,902,453,245	432,003	27,868
1931	859,975,000	1,719,238,750	446,018	33,778

The capital amounts to 20,000,000 guilders, the reserve fund on March 31, 1931 to 7,563,206 guilders. The Bank keeps the State-Treasury and the cash of the State Postal Savings-Bank and of other institutions. The Bank receives  $3\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. of the capital; the remainder, with deduction of some reserves, is divided between the State and the Bank in proportion of 3 : 1.

There are many savings-banks, all private. Besides these there is a State postal savings-bank, established in 1881. The following table gives some particulars :—

Year	Number of Savings Banks	Amount deposited (in 1,000 gldrs.)	Amount withdrawn (in 1,000 gldrs.)	Total Deposits at end of year (in 1,000 gldrs.)	Number of Depositors at end of year	Amount per inhabitant. Gldrs.
1928						
State P. S. B.	—	132,745	130,005	340,505	2,033,326	44·04
Private Banks	296	171,239	154,867	354,419	863,049	45·85
1929						
State P. S. B.	—	186,439	134,541	351,115	2,069,222	44·83
Private Banks	296	189,703	175,416	380,761	904,190	48·61
1930						
State P. S. B.	—	148,957	875,405	—	2,144,026	47·21
Private Banks	295	229,382	429,830	—	1,045,577	54·27

## Money, Weights, and Measures.

### MONEY.

The standard coin is the 10-florin piece weighing 6·720 grammes, ·900 fine, and thus containing 6·048 grammes of fine gold. The unit of the silver coinage is the gulden or florin, weighing 10 grammes, ·945 fine and containing 9·45 grammes of fine silver.

Gold is legal tender, and the silver coins issued before 1875.

The principal coins are :—

The *gulden*, *guilder* or *florin* of 100 cents = 1s. 8d. ; or 12 g. = £1.

The *rijksdaalder* =  $2\frac{1}{2}$  guilders.

Coins in circulation : silver, of 10, 25, 50, 100 and 250 cents ; bronze,  $\frac{1}{2}$  cent, 1 cent and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  cents ; nickel, 5 cents.

Treasury notes of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  florins are also in circulation.

### WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The metric system of weights and measures, and, with trifling changes, the metric denominations are adopted in the Netherlands.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF THE NETHERLANDS IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister*.—Jonkheer Dr. R. de Marees van Swinderen (October 1, 1913).

*First Secretary*.—Dr. J. J. B. Bosch ridder von Rosenthal.

*Commercial Attaché*.—F. B.'s Jacob.

*Agricultural Adviser*.—B. Gerritzen.

*Consul-General in London*.—T. H. de Meester.



## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE NETHERLANDS.

*Envoy and Minister.*—The Hon. Sir Odo Russell, K.C.M.G., K.C.V.O., C.B. Appointed August 9, 1928.

*First Secretary.*—J. L. Dodds.

*Military Attaché.*—Major the Hon. W. Fraser, D.S.O., M.C.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. J. U. P. Fitzgerald.

*Air Attaché.*—Group-Capt. R. J. Bone, C.B.E., D.S.O.

*Commercial Secretary.*—R. V. Laming, O.B.E.

*Consul-General at Rotterdam.*—L. E. Keyser.

There are consular representatives at Amsterdam (C.G.), Dordrecht, Flushing, The Hague, Harlingen, Leeuwarden, and Ymuiden.

---

Colonies.

The colonial possessions of the Netherlands, situated in the East Indies and the West Indies, embrace an area of about 788,000 English square miles, with a total population of 60,960,630 in 1931.

## NETHERLANDS EAST INDIES.

The Dutch possessions in Asia, forming the territory of Netherlands India (Nederlandsch Indie), are situated between 6° N. and 11° S. latitude, and between 95° and 141° E. longitude.

In 1602 the Dutch created their East India Company. This Company conquered successively the Dutch East Indies, and ruled them during nearly two centuries. After the dissolution of the Company in 1798 the Dutch possessions were governed by the mother-country.

## Government and Constitution.

Politically, the territory, which is under the sovereignty of the Netherlands, is divided into (1) Lands under direct government; (2) Subject native States.

The administration and executive authority of the East Indies rest in the hands of a Governor-General. He is assisted by a Council of seven members of an advisory character. The members of the Council, however, have no share in the executive. The Governor-General and the members of the Council are nominated by the Queen. In 1918 a 'Volksraad' was installed to discuss the budget, and to advise the Government on matters of general importance as a first step towards the development of self-government in the colony. Some of the members are appointed by the Government, some are elected by the local councils, and the Chairman is appointed by the Crown. It includes Europeans, natives and foreign Orientals (Chinese, Arabs). By the Netherlands India Constitution of 1925, the Netherlands East Indies are granted a measure of self-government in internal affairs under supervision of the Home Government, the legislative powers being shared between the Volksraad and the Governor-General.

The provinces, divided into residencies, are governed by Governors; the residencies by Residents, assisted by Assistant-Residents and a member of subordinate European officials. Local government is almost entirely exercised by native civil servants, headed by Regents. The Resident, however, remains responsible for governing in his division.

*Governor-General.*—Jhr. Dr. B. C. de Jonge, appointed May 8, 1931.

## Area and Population.

	Area: English square miles	Population Oct. 7, 1930 (Census)	Population 1920 (Census)	Population per sq. mile 1930
Java and Madura . . . . .	51,057	41,719,524	34,984,171	817.1
Island of { Sumatra, West Coast . . . . .	19,120	1,919,109	1,522,240	100.3
Sumatra { Tapanoeli . . . . .	15,215	1,041,301	843,585	68.4
Sumatra { Sumatra, East Coast . . . . .	36,091	1,673,623	1,197,554	46.3
Sumatra { Benkoelen . . . . .	9,992	322,619	257,140	32.2
Island of { Lampongs . . . . .	10,911	359,950	233,903	32.0
Sumatra { Palembang . . . . .	33,164	1,096,555	828,004	33.1
Sumatra { Djambi . . . . .	17,158	245,342	233,844	14.3
Sumatra { Atjeh . . . . .	21,442	1,002,900	736,385	46.8
Riau-Lingga Archipelago . . . . .	12,503	298,329	223,122	23.9
Bangka . . . . .	4,548	205,433	154,141	45.1
Billiton . . . . .	1,872	73,409	68,582	39.2
Borneo, West District . . . . .	56,823	827,898	605,402	14.5
Borneo, South and East Districts . . . . .	149,238	1,366,635	1,020,599	9.1
Island of { Celebes . . . . .	38,190	3,087,335	2,347,645	81.1
Celebes { Manado . . . . .	34,970	1,139,251	760,692	32.2
Molucca <sup>1</sup> { Amboina . . . . .	76,569	400,057	277,966	5.2
Islands { Ternate . . . . .	115,833	492,973	149,245	4.2
Timor Archipelago . . . . .	24,530	1,656,636	1,146,660	67.5
Bali and Lombok . . . . .	4,070	1,802,146	1,565,014	442.8
Approximate total . . . . .	733,296	60,731,025	49,350,834	82.8

<sup>1</sup> Including New Guinée.

The population of Java and Madura on October 7, 1930 (Census), consisted of 20,428,932 males and 21,290,592 females; 193,618 were Europeans, 40,890,244 natives, and 635,662 other Orientals, chiefly Chinese and Arabs (583,360 Chinese). The population of the outer provinces (census 1930) was 19,011,501 (included an estimate of 135,350), with 9,581,893 males and 9,294,258 females; 48,754 were Europeans, 18,253,531 Natives, 650,496 Chinese, and 58,720 other Asiatics.

The whole population of the colony is legally divided into Europeans, Natives and foreign Orientals. The former generally live under the same laws as the inhabitants of the mother-country, while in the government of the latter the Indian customs and institutions are considered. The Governor-General, however, is, in agreement with the Council, authorised to make individual exceptions to this rule.

## Religion.

Entire liberty is granted to all religious denominations. The Protestant Church counted, in 1930, 41 ministers and 27 preachers and assistant-preachers paid by the Government, the Roman Catholic 37 curates and 235 priests, not salaried out of the public funds. During 1930, 89 missionaries of 38 societies were allowed to practise their missionary work.

The bulk of the natives are Mohammedans; there are also some millions of converted Christians and Animists, and a small number of Buddhists.

### Education.

There are public (Government and municipal) primary schools, where instruction is given through the medium of the Dutch language, for (1) Europeans and persons assimilated with them (a 7 years' course); (2) Chinese ('Dutch-Chinese schools,' with a 7 years' course); (3) Natives ('Dutch-Native schools,' with a 7 years' course); and (4) link-schools (with a 5 years' course). Public schools where instruction is given through the medium of a native tongue are (1) the 'second class' schools (with a 5 or 6 years' course); and (2) village schools (with a 3 years' course of extremely elementary instruction). Besides, there are schools with an extended primary instruction (in the Dutch language) with a 3 years' course (Mulo-schools) open to all certificated pupils of the primary schools with a 7 years' course, without distinction of race. Side by side with the public schools, there are various private schools.

For secondary education there are public secondary schools with 5- and 3-year courses in connection with the primary schools, and also with 8-year courses in connection with the extended primary school. In addition to the Government institutions there are 6 private secondary schools for girls with a 3 years' course and 1 with a 5 years' course. Higher education is given at the Technical High School at Bandoeng, erected in 1920. Furthermore, a High School for Law opened in 1924, and a Medical High School, erected in 1927, both at Batavia.

The following table shows the number of schools, the school attendance, the teaching staff, and the expenditure on education in 1980:—

Schools	Number	Teaching Staff	Pupils	Cost (in guilders) <sup>a</sup>
Public European primary schools	194	962	24,363	} 15,722,300
Private " " "	98	647	19,021	
Public Dutch-Chinese " "	61	424	12,067	
Private " " "	41	256	7,628	
Public Dutch-Native " " <sup>1</sup>	237	1,520	43,087	
Private " " " <sup>1</sup>	108	739	21,846	} 17,088,900
Public 2nd-class schools for Natives	2,647	10,055	360,768	
Private " " "	315	929	33,242	
Village schools " " "	15,515	25,167	1,088,392	
Public Mulo-schools " " "	33	415	7,363	
Private " " " "	27	207	3,397	} 3,893,700
Public secondary schools " " "	13	256	3,184	
Private " " " "	11	194	1,187	} 2,927,552
Government High Schools " " "	3	40	354	
				960,800

<sup>1</sup> Inclusive linkschools.

2 Year 1929.

Furthermore, there were in 1930 the following training schools:—Four public schools for training in engineering, architecture, electrical engineering, and mining (4 years' course), and two similar private schools, with 126 teachers and 1,874 pupils; thirty-five public and fifteen private technical schools for natives (43 two years' course, 5 three years' course and 2 four years' course), with 4,028 pupils. Five trade schools (3 years' course), and one school for higher commercial education with 429 pupils; 3 agricultural schools with 40 teachers and 418 pupils; one veterinary school with 18 teachers and 49 pupils; 13 training schools for civil, judicial, and administrative functions, with 105 teachers and 854 pupils, and one training school for police with 79 students; three public medical schools with 413 students; one public and one private nautical school for Europeans with 19 teachers and 266 pupils, and one for natives with 5 teachers and 318 pupils.

For native teachers there are 13 schools with instruction in the Dutch language with 96 teachers and 869 pupils; with instruction in the native tongue, 309 schools and courses with 628 teachers and 8,146 pupils. Furthermore, there are 23 schools and courses for European teachers with 233 teachers and 821 pupils.

For Chinese teachers there is a school with instruction in the Dutch language with 11 teachers and 115 pupils.

For kindergarten teachers (Fröbel) there are 6 training schools with 48 teachers and 402 pupils.

## Justice and Crime.

The administration of justice for Europeans is entrusted to European judges, while for natives their own chiefs have a large share in the trial of cases. There is a High Court of Justice at Batavia—courts of justice at Batavia, Samarang, Soerabaya, Padang, Medan and Makassar—Resident

courts and police courts for Europeans; native courts, magistrate courts, police courts, Regent courts, district courts, and courts of priests for natives.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Surplus or Deficit
	Guilders	Guilders	Guilders
1930 <sup>1</sup>	753,973,000	891,541,000	— 137,568,000
1931 <sup>2</sup>	833,983,439	897,123,829	— 63,140,390
1932 <sup>2</sup>	726,516,972	845,234,188	— 118,717,216

<sup>1</sup> Provisional results.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

The sources of revenue in 1932 are stated as follows (in guilders): From direct and indirect taxes, 298,018,000; salt monopoly, 9,697,000; opium-régie, 26,652,000; railway service, 17,450,000; post, telegraph and telephone services, 6,564,000; harbour service, 8,985,000; forestry, 3,099,000; rubber, 179,000; tin, 8,828,000; coal, 510,000; dredging service, 862,000; electric enterprises, 2,885,000; Government printing office, 621,000; all other sources, 24,021,000, net surplus of State business enterprises (as opium factory, pawnshops, cinchona- and tea-estate, military grass-lands and reproduction shop of the topographical service) 9,580,000. Public funded debt on December 31, 1931, was 1,126,498,000 guilders.

### Defence.

The Dutch forces in the East Indies constitute a colonial army which is entirely separate from the home army. The colonial army in 1931 comprised 6 regiments of field infantry, each regiment consisting of 3 battalions and 1 machine-gun company, 2 battalions of light infantry, 13 garrison battalions and 2 garrison companies, and the light infantry corps at Atchin. There were further 3 dépôt battalions of infantry, 1 position machine-gun company, 1 company of cyclist-soldiers, 6 squadrons, 1 dépôt squadron of cavalry, 5 field batteries, 6 mountain batteries, 2 motor batteries, 1 company of position-artillery, 1 dépôt battery of artillery, 2 field companies of sappers and miners, 1 motor-car company, 1 technical company and 1 dépôt company of engineering troops; and a flying corps consisting of 1 wing (8 flights of 6 aeroplanes). In 1918 compulsory service was introduced in the militia for Europeans between 19 and 32 years of age, and in the landstorm between the ages of 31 and 45. On December 31, 1930, there were 15,008 militia-men.

In most battalions there are 3 companies composed either of Europeans or of Natives; the greater part of the officers, and a proportion of the non-commissioned officers, are Europeans. The artillery has European and Native gunners and Native drivers. The Europeans (except the militia) and Natives are recruited by volunteers. The strength of the colonial army in 1930 was 1,282 officers, 37,219 volunteers, of whom 6,989 were Europeans and 30,230 Natives. Besides the Army there are different armed troops, viz.: (1) The Legion of the Native Prince Mangkoe Negara, consisting of infantry, numbering about 960 men. In case of war this Legion would be placed at the disposal of the Commander-in-Chief. (2) The Barisan, being a native infantry of Madura, consisting of 3 battalions, numbering 1,652 men, designed to maintain peace in the island and to participate in campaigns in case of war.

The expenditure for defence (army and navy) estimated for 1932 amounts to about 91,758,000 guilders.

The Royal Navy in the East Indies numbers 347 officers and 1,834 European and 2,522 Native non-commissioned officers and sailors and 222 militia, and consists of 36 men-of-war, including 2 light cruisers, 8 destroyers, 12 submarines, 2 gunboats, 6 minelayers, 4 torpedo motor-boats, 1 old battleship serving as gunnery-schoolship, 2 surveying vessels, and 1 submarine-depotship, and some old torpedo-boats for local service. There is, besides, a Naval Air Service with 62 hydroplanes, and the Colonial Navy, consisting of 20 smaller ships of no naval value, with 184 Europeans and 857 natives, employed for civil service duties.

### Production and Industry.

Scattered all over the isle of Java are many agricultural estates chiefly owned by agricultural companies, Europeans and Chinese. Yet the greater part of the soil of Java belongs to and is cultivated by the natives.

The harvested area under various 'native' cultures in Java and Madura was in 1930 as follows, in acres :—Irrigated rice, 7,607,835; non-irrigated rice, 1,187,502; maize, 4,945,937; cassava, 1,607,012; sweet potatoes, 394,611; groundnuts, 552,615; soya beans, 512,927; other pulses, 538,686; tobacco (native), 369,485; other secondary crops, 1,506,676; total, 19,223,286.

In 1930, the harvested areas of the principal 'other secondary crops' were potatoes, 43,148 acres; native sugar-cane, 33,545 acres; indigo, 5,821 acres; and capsicum, 159,569 acres. Separate from this area native tea was planted on 101,273 acres; native rubber on 15,248 acres; and native coffee on 39,095 acres.

The total area in use for agriculture in Netherlands-India in 1930 was 7,106,520 acres, of which 101,860 acres were Government-estates, 860,657 acres were private lands, and 173,209 acres lands hired from native princes in Java and Madura, 5,465,033 acres lands hired on long-lease from the Government (erfpacht), from self-governing communities, or the Government in the Outer Provinces only (landbouwconcessie), 506,262 acres lands hired on short-lease from natives. Of the total only 3,022,968 acres were planted.

The following table gives a comparison of the production of sugar for 5 years :—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
Harvested area . . . acres .	444 000	458,943	482,873	486,199	489,295
Total production . . . tons .	1,941,564	2,351,282	2,923,550	2,870,979	2,915,866
Factories . . . number .	178	176	178	179	179

Other products are shown (for 2 years) as follows :—

	1929	1930		1929	1930
Coffee (tons) . . .	113,838 <sup>1</sup>	94,549 <sup>2</sup>	Tea (tons) . . .	75,583 <sup>7</sup>	71,991 <sup>8</sup>
Rubber (tons) <sup>3</sup> . . .	262,788 <sup>4</sup>	244,026 <sup>5</sup>	Cacao (tons) <sup>9</sup> . . .	1,154	1,202
Cinchona (tons) . . .	11,884	11,878	Oil palms (tons) <sup>10</sup> .	35,971	49,752
Tobacco (tons) . . .	58,198 <sup>6</sup>	60,575 <sup>6</sup>			

<sup>1</sup> Including 58,553 tons native coffee.

<sup>2</sup> Including 104,584 tons native rubber.

<sup>3</sup> Including 9,011 tons bought up from natives.

<sup>4</sup> Including 54,286 tons export native coffee

<sup>5</sup> Including 90,496 tons native rubber.

<sup>6</sup> Including 11,328 tons bought up from natives.

<sup>7</sup> Including 15,608 tons native tea.

<sup>8</sup> Including 14,363 tons native tea.

<sup>9</sup> Hevea only.

<sup>10</sup> O.L.

The tin mines of Banka are worked by the Government; those of Billiton by a combined Governmental and private undertaking; and those of Riau and Sumatra by private enterprise. Their total yield was, in piculs (133½ lbs.): 1923, 485,743; 1925, 504,998; 1926, 530,294; 1927, 567,347; 1928, 580,659; 1929, 510,590; 1930, 544,458.

The yield of the principal coal mines in Java, Sumatra and Borneo was, in metric tons: 1925 1,400,725; 1926, 1,466,359; 1927, 1,620,205; 1928, 1,703,526; 1929, 1,831,741; 1930, 1,869,637.

Number of animals in 1930:—horses, 681,000; cattle, 4,554,000; buffaloes, 3,278,000.

The production of the principal mineral oil enterprises was, in metric tons: 1926, 3,018,124; 1927, 3,693,798; 1928, 4,307,716; 1929, 5,238,543; 1930, 5,531,493.

### Commerce.

No difference is made between Dutch and foreign imports and vessels. There is a tariff on certain goods; on some articles there is a small export duty.

Imports and exports in thousand guilders :—

Year	Government			Private			Grand Total
	Merchandise	Specie	Total	Merchandise	Specie	Total	
<i>Imports</i>							
1927	30,480	—	30,480	875,973	20,631	896,604	927,084
1928	33,504	5,200	38,704	974,549	16,965	991,514	1,030,218
1929	36,077	41,350	77,427	1,076,443	12,103	1,088,546	1,165,973
1930	32,579	30,050	62,629	856,776	2,866	859,642	922,271
1931	—	—	—	—	—	—	608,000
<i>Exports</i>							
1927	21,196	912	22,108	1,631,905	2,206	1,634,111	1,656,219
1928	445	1,643	2,088	1,587,619	174	1,587,793	1,589,881
1929	239	33,820	34,059	1,453,262	480	1,453,742	1,467,801
1930	469	24,110	24,579	1,166,571	536	1,166,907	1,191,486
1931	—	—	—	—	—	—	802,000

The principal exports in 1930 were: Sugar (residue, molasses excepted), 2,239,815 tons; rubber, 279,641 tons; coffee, 61,098 tons; tea, 72,019 tons; tobacco (leaf), 77,683 tons; cinchona bark, 11,110 tons.

The principal imports from Java to U.K. in 1930 were (according to Board of Trade Returns): Spices, 214,125½; tea, 2,978,128½; tapioca, 185,210½; rubber, 924,389½; tin, 77,308½. The principal exports from U.K. to Java were: ammonium sulphate, 228,278½; cotton piece goods, 1,504,549½; iron and steel, 543,953½; machinery, 283,964½.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Java (Board of Trade figures) for five years :—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Java to U.K.	10,031,433	8,077,926	10,196,211	6,567,849	4,566,187
Exports to Java from U.K.	6,058,778	7,015,355	6,641,758	4,510,420	2,566,721
Re-Exports to Java from U.K.	94,880	109,108	90,267	90,762	88,982

**Shipping and Communications.**

Year		Entered		Whereof, under British Flag:	
		Number	Reg. Tons	Number	Reg. Tons
1928	Steamers . . .	12,364	10,634,629	7,209	3,662,191
	Sailing vessels . . .	8,698	492,679	5,871	297,173
1929	Steamers . . .	13,095	11,904,954	7,510	4,065,723
	Sailing vessels . . .	7,991	437,711	5,515	250,745
1930	Steamers . . .	12,995	11,720,588	7,543	3,645,377
	Sailing vessels . . .	6,970	354,612	4,847	199,911

At the end of 1930 the total length of rail and tramways (State and private) was about 4,612 miles (3,468 in Java and 1,144 in Sumatra); the State lines in Celebes were closed down in 1930; the gross receipts (1930) about 115,935,000 guilders; working expenses (1930), 77,134,000 guilders; number of passengers (1930) about 134,929,000.

The Government telegraph lines extended in 1930 over 5,690 miles, the Government telegraph cables over 6,075 miles, making a total of 11,765 miles. The number of post and telegraph offices (combined), post offices (simple), telegraph offices (simple), and stations in 1930 were respectively 228, 98, and 575 for Java and Madura, and 156, 136, and 275 for the other islands, a total of 1,468 offices and stations. The number of telegraph offices includes 27 government radio telegraph stations for public service (including 13 coast stations and 1 station for wireless traffic with other countries), 5 private radio telegraph stations (including 3 for coastal public service); and 27 radio posts erected in isolated regions for the purpose of connecting the Government Civil Service officials of these outstations with more populated centres. The numbers of telegrams were 1,282,000 (internal) and 911,000 (foreign). Internal letters and postcards carried in 1930, 38,253,000, while there were 51,319,000 newspapers, &c., and 4,229,000 registered articles for the interior. The international correspondence dealt with was 12,389,060 letters and postcards, 10,235,000 other articles, and 1,134,000 registered articles.

The Government telephone aerial lines extended in 1930 over 16,339 miles, the Government telephone cables over 1,199 miles. At the end of 1930 there were 352 telephone exchanges and 49,447 telephones.

Regular air routes are maintained between Batavia, Bandoeiry, Semarang, Soerabaja, Palembang, and Medan. A weekly service connects Batavia with Singapore and Amsterdam, the Dutch capital.

In 1930, 13,894 passengers and 9,334 kilogs. mail were carried on the air routes in the N.T. and to Singapore. On the European route 2,600 kilogs. mail were carried.

**Banking and Credit.**

The Java Bank, established in 1828, has a capital of 9,000,000 guilders. On February 20, 1932, its position (in thousands of guilders) was as follows: gold, 157,700; silver, 103,200; discounts and advances, 103,200; notes in circulation, 227,300; deposits and bills payable, 31,600. The other large Dutch banking institutions are the Netherlands Trading Company,

the N.E.I. Commercial Bank, and the N.E.I. Escompto Company, besides which there are branches of British and Japanese banks.

In the Postal savings-bank there were in 1930 about 363,330 depositors, with a deposited amount of 24,309,923 guilders.

### Weights and Measures.

The <i>Pikul</i> . . . .	= 133½ lbs. avoirdupois.
„ <i>Catty</i> . . . .	= 1½ „ „
„ <i>Tjengkal</i> . . . .	= 4 yards
„ <i>Paal</i> (Java) . . . .	= 1,507 metres
„ <i>Paal</i> (Sumatra) . . . .	= 1,852 metres
„ <i>Square Paal</i> . . . .	= 227 hectares = 591·18 acres
„ <i>Bouw</i> . . . .	= 1·7537 acres

The legal coins of 10, 5, 2½, 1 and ½ guilders, as well as the weights and measures, of Dutch India, are those of the Netherlands. But the country has coins of its own, viz., 25, 10, 5, 2½, and 1 cent pieces.

### Consular Representatives.

*British Consul-General at Batavia.*—H. Fitzmaurice, M.B.E.

There are also consular officers at Samarang, Sourabaya, Makasser, Medan, and Padang.

### DUTCH WEST INDIES.

The Dutch possessions in the West Indies are (a) *Surinam*, or *Dutch Guiana*, and (b) *Curaçao*.

#### Surinam or Dutch Guiana.

Dutch Guiana or Surinam is situated on the north coast of S. America between 2 and 6° N. latitude, and 53° 50' and 58° 20' W. longitude, and bounded on the north by the Atlantic Ocean, on the east by the river Marowijne, which separates it from French Guiana, on the west by the river Corantijn, which separates it from British Guiana, and on the south by inaccessible forests and savannas to the Tumac-Humac Mountains, which separates it from Brazil.

At the peace of Breda, in 1667, between England and the United Netherlands, Surinam was assured to the Netherlands in exchange for the colony of New Netherlands in North America, and this was confirmed by the treaty of Westminster of February, 1674. Since then Surinam has been twice in the possession of England, 1799 till 1802, when it was restored at the peace of Amiens, and in 1804 to 1816, when it was returned according to the Convention of London of August 13, 1814, confirmed at the peace of Paris of November 20, 1815, with the other Dutch colonies, except Berbice, Demerara, Essequibo, and the Cape of Good Hope.

The administration and executive authority are in the hands of a governor assisted by an advisory council consisting of the governor as president, a vice-president and three members, all nominated by the Queen of the Netherlands. The Colonial States form the representative body of the colony. The members (13) are elected for 6 years.

*Governor.*—Dr. A. A. L. *Rutgers*. Appointed April 1, 1928.

Dutch Guiana is divided into six districts.

Area, 54,291 English square miles; population (December 31, 1930) 158,306 inclusive of the negroes and Indians living in the forests. Capital, Paramaribo, 47,318 inhabitants.



## Births and deaths for 3 years :—

	Births			Deaths		
	1928	1929	1930	1928	1929	1930
Males . . . .	1,954	2,151	2,149	1,084	1,182	983
Females . . . .	1,871	2,180	2,010	891	900	872
Total . . . .	3,825	4,331	4,159	1,925	2,082	1,855

Number of marriages in 1928, 467; in 1929, 460; in 1930, 480.

There is entire religious liberty. At the end of 1930 the numbers of the different religious bodies were: Reformed and Lutheran, 9,590; Moravian Brethren, 30,286; Roman Catholic, 25,812; Jews, 628; Mohammedans, 36,005; Hindus, 27,805.

There were, in 1930, 41 public schools with 7,087 pupils, and 77 private schools with 11,424 pupils.

There is a court of justice, whose members are nominated by the Sovereign. There are four cantonal courts and two circuit courts.

For relieving pauperism the Government not only subsidises orphan-houses and other religious or philanthropical institutions, but itself maintains an almshouse.

The expenditure, the local revenue (derived from import, export, and excise duties, taxes on houses and estates, personal imposts, and some indirect taxes), and the State subvention are shown as follows for 4 years in thousands of guilders :—

—	Expen- diture	Local Revenue	Sub- vention	Loans	—	Expen- diture	Local Revenue	Sub- vention	Loans
1929	7,845	4,449	3,087	308	1931	7,801	4,805	2,996	—
1930	7,634	4,596	2,919	118	1932	7,690	4,679	3,011	—

The Dutch forces in Surinam consist of a civic guard and infantry, the latter containing, in 1930, 10 officers and 198 non-commissioned officers and men.

## Principal products for 2 years :—

	1929	1930		1929	1930
Sugar (kilos) .	18,010,500	18,396,975	Rice (kilos) .	23,557,100	20,795,296
Cacao (kilos) .	279,000	254,748	Maize (kilos) .	905,600	935,700
Bananas (bunch.)	426,100	491,263	Rum (litres) .	878,000	692,213
Coffee (kilos) .	2,895,800	3,650,330	Molasses (litres)	819,600	3,619,363

Gold production in 1930 was 148,217 grammes, that of balata 487,574 kilos, and of bauxite 264,555 metric tons.

In 1930 there were 15,146 head of cattle, 2,961 goats and 5,495 pigs.

## Imports and exports for 6 years :—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	Guilders	Guilders		Guilders	Guilders
1925	9,474,161	9,932,806	1928	9,194,989	11,684,859
1926	10,020,516	7,689,685	1929	8,638,900	7,946,629
1927	9,288,858	11,834,361	1930	9,188,476	8,389,803

Principal exports in 1930: Sugar, 15,111,628 kilos; rum, 417,096 litres; cacao, 185,724 kilos; coffee, 2,991,292 kilos.

Board of Trade figures show U.K. imports from Dutch Guiana in 1931, 70,991*l.*; and U.K. exports to Dutch Guiana, 65,170*l.*; U.K. re-exports to Guiana, 12,484*l.*

In 1930 there entered 258 vessels of 353,401 register tons, and cleared 255 vessels of 353,401 register tons.

The communication between several districts of the colony is carried on by vessels and small steamers. A Colonial steamship service extends to British Guiana. The capital, Paramaribo, has a harbour open to ships of 20 feet draught; regular connections in both directions exist with Europe and the United States by different steamship companies (Royal Dutch Steamship Company, Compagnie Générale Trans-atlantique, Ocean Dominion Steamship Corporation, Munson Line and Aluminium Line). In September, 1929, a weekly air service was established between Paramaribo and the United States. In February, 1930, air services were further increased when Paramaribo was made a regular stop of a weekly service between the United States and Buenos Aires. Both these services are by the Pan-American Airways, Inc.

### Curacao.

The colony of *Curacao* consists of two groups of islands about 500 miles apart. One group is made up of the first three islands in the following list; the other of the last three:—

	Square Miles	Population Dec. 31, 1930
Curacao . . . . .	210	49,444
Bonaire . . . . .	95	15,687
Aruba . . . . .	69	6,139
St. Martin <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	17	2,376
St. Eustatius . . . . .	7	965
Saba . . . . .	5	1,688
	<hr/> 403	<hr/> 76,299

<sup>1</sup> Only the southern part belongs to the Netherlands, the northern to France.

*Governor.*—B. W. T. van Slobbe. Appointed January 1, 1930.

The Governor is assisted by a Council composed of a vice-president and three members, nominated by the Sovereign. There is also a Colonial Council consisting of thirteen members nominated by the Sovereign. The city of Willemstad, on Curacao, is the seat of government. The different islands, except Curacao, are under officials called 'Gezaghebbers,' nominated by the Governor. Schools in 1930 numbered 43 with 10,446 pupils. In 1930, 1,766 births were registered, 706 marriages and 1,358 deaths.

The revenue is derived from import, export, and excise duties, taxes on income, on land, and some other taxes. In the Budget for 1931 the revenue is estimated at 8,997,360 guilders, and the expenditure at 8,829,721 guilders.

The garrison of Curacao consisted at the end of 1930 of 3 officers and 152 men, with 1 man-of-war.

The imports of Curacao and the other islands in 1930 were valued at 407,215,087 guilders; the exports of Curacao and the other islands at 416,607,756 guilders. The chief products are maize, beans, pulse, cattle, salt, and phosphate of lime. The chief industry is oil-refining.

There entered the ports of the different islands in 1930, 12,732 vessels of 49,985,490 tons net.

*Vice-Consul at Curacao.*—B. L. Maduro.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the Netherlands and its Colonies.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

#### (1) *The Netherlands.*

Jaarcijfers voor Nederland (Statistical Annual of the Netherlands). The Hague. Annual.

Other publications of the Central Bureau of Statistics:—Revue du Bureau central de Statistique; Revue mensuelle du Bureau central de Statistique; Statistique du Commerce des Pays-Bas avec les pays étrangers; Bulletin mensuel du commerce des Pays-Bas avec les pays étrangers; also statistics as to shipping, libraries, education, etc. Petit manuel statistique.

Other official publications:—

Staats-Almanak voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden (State Calendar for the Kingdom of the Netherlands). Annual. The Hague.

Rijksbegroting (Budget). Annual. The Hague.

Staatscourant (State Gazette). Annual. The Hague.

Bijlagen bij de Handelingen van de Tweede Kamer der Staten Generaal (Annex to the Proceedings of the Second Chamber of the States-General). Parliamentary Papers. Annual. The Hague.

Holland. (Handbook prepared by the Historical Section of the Foreign Office.) London, 1921.

A General View of the Netherlands. (A series of 25 pamphlets.) Issued under the direction of the Commercial Department of the Minister of Agriculture, Industry and Commerce. The Hague, 1915.

Handboek voor de Kennis van Nederland en Koloniën (Handbook for the Netherlands and colonies, The Hague, 1922).

#### (2) *Colonies.*

##### ANNUAL SERIES.

Statistisch Jaaroverzicht voor Ned. Indië (Statistical abstract for the Netherlands East Indies). Annual.

Koloniaal Verslag (Colonial Report). Annual. The Hague.

Regeerings-almanak voor Nederl.-Indië (Government Almanack for the Netherlands East Indies). Annual.

Algemeen Verslag van den staat van het Middelbaar en Lager Onderwijs voor Europeanen in Nederlandsch-Indië (Report of Secondary and Primary Education for Europeans in the Dutch East Indies). Annual. Batavia.

Algemeen Verslag van het Inlandsch Onderwijs in Nederlandsch-Indië (Report of Education for Natives in the Dutch East Indies). Annual. Batavia.

Verslag van de Burgerlijke Openbare Werken in Nederlandsch-Indië (Report of the Civil Public Works in the Dutch East Indies). Annual. Batavia.

Jaaroverzicht van den Inen Uitvoer van Nederlandsch Indië (Trade Statistics).

Jaarboek van het Departement van Landbouw, Nijverheid en Handel (Year Book of the Department of Agriculture). Annual. Batavia.

Verslag omtrent Handel, Nijverheid en Landbouw van Nederlandsch-Indië (Report on Agriculture, Industry, and Commerce in the Dutch Indies). Annual.

Verslag omtrent den Post-Telegraaf- en Telefoon dienst in Nederlandsch-Indië (Report of Post, Telegraphy, and Telephony in the Dutch East Indies). Annual. Batavia.

Verhandelingen van onderzoek naar de Mindere Welvaart der Inlandsche Bevolking, Landbouw, Veeteelt, Handel en Nijverheid. Irrigatie. Rechten, Politie. Economie van de dessa enz. Batavia, 1905-1914 (Reports on the Reasons of the Decreasing Prosperity of the Native Population, Agriculture, etc.).

Algemeen Overzicht van de Uitkomsten van het Welvaart-onderzoek. Opgemaakt 'ngevolge opdracht van Z. Exc<sup>le</sup> den Min. van Koloniën, door C. J. Hasselman. 's Gravenhage 1914 (General Summary of the Results of the Researches concerning Prosperity). By order of the Minister of the Colonies.

De Buitenbezittingen 1904-1914. Batavia, 1915 (The Foreign Possessions, 1914-1917).

Verslag van de Koloniale Postpaarbank (Suriname), Paramaribo (Report of the Colonial Post Office Savings Bank (Surinam), Paramaribo). Annual.

Handboek van Nederlandsch Indië (Handbook of the Netherlands Indies).

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

#### (1) *The Netherlands.*

Asselin (Henry), La Hollande dans le Monde: L'âme et la Vie d'un Peuple. 2nd ed. Paris, 1931.

Baedecker's Belgium and Holland, including the Grand-Duchy of Luxembourg. 15th ed London, 1910.—Holland. 26th ed. Leipzig, 1927.

*Blink* (Dr. H.), *Nederland en zijne Bewoners* (The Netherlands and their People. 3 vols.) Amsterdam, 1892.—Opkomst van Nederland als Economische-Geographisch Gebied van de Oudste Tijden tot Heden. Amsterdam, 1925.

*Blok* (P. J.), *Geschiedenis van het Nederlandsche Volk*. Vols. I.—IV. 2nd ed. The Hague, 1900. [Eng. Trans. Parts I.—IV. London, 1898–1912.]

*Bowen* (Marjorie), *The Netherlands Displayed*. London, 1927.—Holland. London, 1928.

*Brander* (J.), *Economische Aardrijkskunde*. Nederlands Welvaren. Rotterdam, 1916.

*Eckardt* (W. R.), *Das Königreich der Niederlande*. Berlin, 1910.

*Edmundson* (G.), *History of Holland*. London, 1922.

*Edwards* (G. W.), *Holland of To-day*. Philadelphia, 1919.

*Eisfeld* (C.), *Das Niederländische Bankwesen*. The Hague, 1916.

*Elston* (R.), *The Traveller's Handbook to Holland*. London, 1926.

*Everwijn* (J. C. A.), *Beschrijving van Handel en Nijverheid in Nederland*. The Hague, 1912. (An abstract of this book has been published in English, entitled, 'A General View of Trade and Industry in the Netherlands'.)

*Harper* (C. G.), *On the Road in Holland*. London, 1922.

*Leuning* (L. E.), *Schets van het Nederlandsch Staatsbestuur en dat der overzeesche bezittingen*. 7th ed. 1914.

*Lucas* (E. V.), *A Wanderer in Holland*. London, 1923.

*Metin* (A.), *Pays-Bas et Belgique*. In 'Histoire Générale,' edited by E. Lavisse and A. Rambaud. Vol. XI. Paris, 1899.

*Moore* (B.), *Economic aspects of the commerce and industry of the Netherlands 1912–1918*. Washington, 1919.

*Motley* (J. L.), *The Rise of the Dutch Republic*. 3 vols. London, 1858.—*History of the United Netherlands*. 4 vols. London, 1869.

*Oppenheim* (Dr. J.), *Het Nederlandsche Gemeenterecht*. Groningen, 1913.

*Petit* (Max), *La Hollande illustrée*. Paris, 1909.

*Pyttersen's* *Nederlandsche Staatsalmanak*, Annual.

*Rengers* (van Welderen, Baron), *Schets eener parlementaire geschiedenis van Nederland*. 2 vols. 's Gravenhage, 1896.

*Rogers* (J. E. T.), *Holland*. In 'Story of the Nation' Series. London, 1886.

*Scheffer* (Kare), *Holland* [illustrated]. Leipzig, 1930.

*Seignobos* (C.), *Histoire politique de l'Europe contemporaine*. Paris, 1897. [Eng. Trans. London, 1900.]

*Smitsaert* (H.), *Nederland in den aanvang van de XXste eeuw*. (The Netherlands at the Beginning of the 20th Century.) Leiden, 1914.—*Overzicht van het Nederlandsch armwezen*. 1901.

*Tuckermann* (Walther), *Länderkunde der Niederlande und Belgiens*. Leipzig, 1931.

*Zeeman* (K.), *Moderne Geografie van Nederland*. Amsterdam, 1930.

## (2) Colonies.

*Banner* (H. S.), *Romantic Java as it was and is*. London, 1927.

*Benjamins* (H. D.) and *Snellemann* (J. F.), *Encyclopedie van Nederlandsch West-Indië*. The Hague, 1914–1917.

*Bijlmer* (H. J.), *Nova Guinea*. Anthropological results of the Scientific Expedition of 1920. Leyden, 1923.

*Brown* (J. Macmillan), *The Dutch East*. London, 1914.

*Cabaton* (A.), *Java, Sumatra, and the other lands of the Dutch East Indies*. London, 1911.

*Campbell* (Donald), *Java: Past and Present*. 2 vols. London, 1915.

*Campbell* (E. T.), *A Commercial Handbook of the Netherlands East Indies*. 2nd ed. London, 1927.

*Carpentier Alting* (J. H.), *Grondslagen der rechtsbeteeling in Nederlandsch-Indië*. The Hague, 1913.

*Chaillay-Bert* (J.), *Java et ses Habitants*. Paris, 1914.

*Clifton* (Violet), *Islands of Queen Wilhelmina*. London, 1927.

*Collet* (O. J. A.), *Terres et Peuples de Sumatra*. Amsterdam, 1925.

*Colyn* (H.), *Nederlandsch-Indië, Land en Volk*. Amsterdam, 1910.

*De Lannoy* (C.), et *Van der Linden* (H.), *Histoire de l'Expansion coloniale des peuples Européens*. Vol. II. Netherlands and Denmark. Brussels, 1911.

*De Louter* (Dr. J.), *Handleiding tot de kennis van het staats- en administratief recht van Ned. Indië*. 's Gravenhage, 1914.—*Handboek van het Staats- en Administratief recht van Nederlandsch-Indië*. The Hague, 1914.

*De Vries* (H. M.), *The Importance of Java seen from the Air*. Batavia, 1928.

*Fabius* (J.), *Java*. Berlin, 1929.

*Gegevens betreffende Suriname*, verzameld door de Nederl. Sub-Commissie voor de Wereldtentoonstelling te Brussel. Amsterdam, 1910.

*Kleinjies* (Dr. Ph.), *Het Staatsrecht van Nederl. Indië*. Amsterdam, 1911.

*Kol* (H. van), *Gegevens over Land en Volk van Suriname*. Surinam, 1904.

*Labberton* (D. van Hinloopen), *Handboek van Insulinde*. Amsterdam, 1910.

*Marsden* (W.), *History of Sumatra*. 3rd edition. London, 1811.

- McMillan* (M.), *A Journey to Java*. London, 1915.  
*Nieuwenhuis* (A. W.)—*Quer durch Borneo*. Parts I. and II. Leiden, 1904-07.  
*Nyssen* (D. J. H.), *The Races of Java*. Batavia, 1929.  
*Paulus* (Dr.), *Encyclopaedie van Nederlandsch-Indië*. The Hague, 1917.  
*Powell* (Hickman), *The Last Paradise*. London, 1930.  
*Raffles* (Sir T. S.), *History of Java*. 2 vols. London, 1817.—*Life of Sir Stamford Raffles*. By his Widow. London, 1830.  
*Stibbe* (D. G.) editor, *Encyclopaedie van Nederlandsch-Indië*. The Hague, 1922.—*Neerlands Indië Land en Volk: Geschiedenis en Bestuur: Bedrijf en Samenleving*. (Third completely revised edition.) Amsterdam, 1929.  
*Bijdragen van het Koninklijk Instituut voor taal-, land- en volkenkunde van Nederlandsch-Indië*. 's Gravenhage, 1855-1916.  
*Van Duke* (J. C.), *In Java*. London, 1929.  
*Veth* (Prof. P. J.), *Java: geografisch, ethnologisch, historisch*. 4 vols. Haarlem 1896-1907.  
*Walcott* (A. S.), *Java and her Neighbours*. London, 1914.  
*Wit* (Augusta de), *Island-India*. Newhaven, 1923.

## NICARAGUA.

(REPÚBLICA DE NICARAGUA.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Constitution of the Republic of Nicaragua came into operation on April 5th, 1913. It vests the legislative power in a Congress of two houses consisting of 43 deputies, elected for 4 years by universal suffrage, and 24 Senators elected for 6 years. The President is elected for 4 years.

*President*.—General Don José Maria *Moncada* (elected November 4, 1928; assumed office January 1, 1929).

The President exercises his functions through a council of responsible ministers, composed of the heads of the departments. He may form, when occasion requires, a Council of State to advise on public contracts and other matters.

The Republic is divided into 13 'departments' and 2 'comarcas,' each of which is under a political head, who has supervision of finance, instruction and other matters, and is also military commandant. The Mosquito Reserve now forms a department named Bluefields.

By an agreement reached in 1911 between the Government and the British bondholders, modified and extended in 1917 and 1920, customs receipts and certain other revenues are collected by the Collector-General of Customs (who must be an American) and applied by a High Commission of 3 members (2 of whom must be Americans) to the payment of the external debt, the balance being turned over to the Government.

On February 18, 1916, the Bryan-Chamorro treaty between Nicaragua and the United States was signed, under which the United States in return for 3 million dollars acquired the option for a canal route through Nicaragua and also a naval base in the Bay of Fonseca on the Pacific coast and Corn Island on the Atlantic coast. It was ratified by Nicaragua on April 7, 1916, and by the United States on June 24, 1916. American Army engineers reported to the U.S. Congress in 1931 that a Nicaraguan canal would cost 700,000,000 dollars, whereas a third set of locks on the Panama Canal could be constructed for 140,000,000 dollars.

### Area and Population.

Area estimated at 51,660 English square miles, with a coastline of about 300 miles on the Atlantic and 200 miles on the Pacific. The population according to the census of 1920 was 638,119. Estimated popu-

lation in 1930, based on registration of voters, 750,000. This is the most thinly populated of the Central American republics. At least 75 per cent. of the inhabitants live in the western half of the country. The two halves of the Republic differ greatly in many respects and there is little communication between them, the journey by trail and river being slow and difficult.

The people of the western half of the Republic are principally of mixed Spanish and Indian extraction, though there are a considerable number of pure Spanish descent and many Indians. The population of the eastern half is composed mainly of Mosquito and Zambo Indians and Negroes from Jamaica and other islands of the Caribbean, with some Americans and a comparatively small number of Nicaraguans from the western part of the Republic.

There are 105 municipalities of which 28 have from 2,000 to 30,000 inhabitants. The capital is Managua, situated on the lake of the same name, with (1926) 32,536 inhabitants; it was almost totally destroyed by earthquake on March 31, 1931, but is being rebuilt. León, formerly the capital, had a population of 23,565; Granada, 18,066; Matagalpa, 10,271; Masaya, 13,763; Jinotega, 6,990; Chinandega, 10,307; Rivas, 4,081; Esteli, 4,583; Matapa, 4,561; Somoto, 6,182; Boaco, 4,342; Jinotepe, 6,317; Diriamba, 6,151; Bluefields, 4,706. Other towns are Corinto, 2,307; Cabo-Gracias; and San Juan del Sur on the Pacific.

### Religion, Education and Justice.

The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholic. In 1914 the Republic constituted one archbishopric and ecclesiastical province (Nicaragua). The Seat of the Archbishop is Managua. There are three bishoprics, León, Granada and Matagalpa.

There were (1931) 187 state elementary schools, 12 secondary schools, 5 professional schools, 408 mixed (urban and rural) schools and 233 other schools. The total number of teachers is 1,856. The number of illiterate persons, of all ages, is about 60 per cent. of the population. Secondary education is neither obligatory nor free, the secondary schools being carried on by private individuals. Nicaragua has three universities, in the cities of Managua, León, and Granada.

The judicial power is vested in a supreme Court of Justice at Managua, three chambers of second instance, and judges of inferior tribunals.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for 5 years in córdobas (4.86 córdobas = £1; 1 córdoba = 1 U.S. dollar):—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Córdobas	Córdobas	Córdobas	Córdobas	Córdobas
Revenue . . .	4,443,630	4,871,427	5,987,583	6,553,094	4,623,419
Expenditure . .	4,442,168	4,918,295	5,845,826	6,450,711	5,000,000

Customs duties provide from 50 to 60 per cent. of total revenues.

Total public debt on February 28, 1931, was estimated at 21,943,746 córdobas, divided into: Sterling bonds of 1909 outstanding, 2,580,996 córdobas; guaranteed customs bonds of 1918, 1,362,750 córdobas; claims arising out of the revolution, 18,000,000 córdobas. But last-named will be considerably scaled down, probably, it is stated, to 2,000,000 córdobas. Service of internal and external debt took 618,796 córdobas in 1930. U.S. Department of Commerce (1931) estimates American investments in Nicaragua at 13,000,000 dollars,

principally in fruit, lumber and mining industries. All other foreign investments are believed to be less than 20,000,000 dollars.

### Defence.

The army was disbanded on May 10, 1927. With few exceptions, all arms, etc., have been delivered into the custody of the National Guard, which numbers about 2,000 men, including 180 American officers. Period of enlistment, 3 years; during period of enlistment, soldiers cannot vote. A force of U.S. marines has been retained in the country since 1927 to assist in maintaining order; it was withdrawn in June, 1931, except for a Legation guard. A coastguard boat patrols the east coast to prevent smuggling.

### Production and Industry.

The agricultural, timber and mining industries are the principal sources of national wealth. The area of cultivation in Nicaragua has extended in recent years and would probably extend still further but for the scarcity of labour. The banana, grown on 41,000 acres, is the principal agricultural product of the eastern part of the Republic; output is shipped to New Orleans; exports, 1930, 3,861,073 stems. Cocoanuts are also of some importance, and a few plantains, oranges, and pineapples, and some yucca are raised. The products of the western half are much more varied, the most important being coffee, sugar cane, cacao, corn, and beans. Sugar producers have a combine, under government control, which fixes the price for export; profits are made on domestic consumption; exports, 1930, 6,887 metric tons. Rice is grown to a small extent, and some wheat in the hilly Nueva Segovia district, while tobacco is cultivated round Masaya. The annual average coffee crop, from 104,000 acres, is estimated at 36,000,000 lbs. Exports (in pounds) were, 1930, 15,302,708; 1929, 29,145,842; 1928, 38,509,799; in value, coffee exports constitute from 45 to 65 per cent. of total exports. With the exception of bananas, plantains, and yucca or cassava, the greater part of the food supply of the eastern section is imported from the United States. The western half of the country produces much of its own food.

The forests contain mahogany and cedar, which were formerly largely exported, three varieties of rose-woods, guayacan (*lignum vitæ*), dye-woods, gums, and medicinal plants. Wild rubber is abundant in the virgin forests on the Atlantic water-shed, but there are very few rubber plantations owing to the labour shortage. Exports of dyewoods, 1930, 2,219,818 board feet.

There are several gold mines, worked by American and British companies, one having also silver. Exports of gold, 1930, 424,773 dollars. Copper and precious stones are also found.

### Commerce.

The foreign trade of Nicaragua, in córdobas, was as follows in 5 years (1 córdoba = 1 U.S. dollar):—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Córdobas	Córdobas	Córdobas	Córdobas	Córdobas
Imports . .	10,254,512	10,208,242	13,850,431	11,797,440	8 172,360
Exports . .	13,028,726	9,025,677	11,693,212	10,872,526	8,843,358

The customs receipts in 1929 were 3,917,553 córdobas; in 1928, 4,146,066 córdobas.

In 1930 the value of the principal imports (in córdobas or dollars) was:—

Cotton goods, 1,297,938; iron and steel, 578,113; chemicals, drugs, and medicines, 352,567; flour, 388,057. The principal countries of import in 1930 were (values in dollars):—United States, 5,023,615 (61·5 per cent.); Great Britain, 798,599 (9·8 per cent.); and Germany, 736,281 (9 per cent.).

In 1930 the value of the principal exports (in córdobas or dollars) was:—Coffee, 3,792,217; bananas, 2,239,421; sugar, 366,416; timber, 534,797. The principal countries of export, in values exported (in córdobas or dollars), were: United States, 4,150,183; France, 1,128,279; Germany, 972,276; Holland, 623,224; and Great Britain, 290,067.

Total trade between Nicaragua and United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Nicaragua to U.K.	153,998	73,625	81,080	104,614	213,353
Exports to Nicaragua from U.K.	255,742	250,071	263,582	145,709	107,607
Re-Exports to Nicaragua from U.K.	2,478	2,715	4,007	1,152	1,260

### Shipping and Communications.

Western Nicaragua has two seaports, Corinto (the larger) and San Juan del Sur, through which pass approximately 80 per cent. of the imports and exports of the Republic. The eastern ports are Bluefields (the chief), Cabo Gracias, Puerto Cabezas, and San Juan del Norte (Greytown). In 1930, approximately 2,400 vessels entered and cleared the ports of Nicaragua.

Most of the roads of the country are mere tracks over which ox-carts alone can travel in the wet season, but highways have been or are being constructed between the following places: Managua-Matagalpa-Jinotega, 104 miles; León-Matagalpa, 80 miles; Puerto Diaz-Juigalpa-La Libertad, 50 miles; Masaya to Tipitapa, 25 miles. There is a fairly good road from Managua to Granada via Masaya, with a branch to Diriamba. There are 150 miles of motor roads and 200 miles of cart roads, but the east coast is practically shut off from the west coast.

The Pacific Railroad of Nicaragua, owned by the Government and the principal line in the republic, has a total length of 159 miles, all single-track. The line runs from Corinto to León, Managua, Granada, and Diriamba. An extension is under construction from León to El Sauce, about 55 miles; a line from San Jorge to San Juan del Sur in the district of Rivas was opened in 1930.

There are 2,819 miles of telegraph wire, and 100 offices; also 3,190 miles of telephone wire and 64 telephone stations serving 1,242 instruments. Telephone service is good along the line of the Pacific Railway, but unreliable elsewhere. There are 116 post offices, and good service between the chief towns of the western section, but service into the interior and to the east coast is irregular and inadequate. All-America Cable Co. connects with New York.

The Tropical Radio Telegraph Company maintains a powerful station at Managua, and branch stations at Bluefields and Cabo Gracias. Other companies maintain stations at Bragman's Bluff, El Gallo and Rio Grande.

### Money and Banking.

Since 1912 the monetary unit has been the gold *córdoba*, equivalent to the American dollar, containing 1·672 gr. of gold nine-tenths fine, and divided into 100 equal parts. Banknotes based on the córdoba are issued



by the National Bank of Nicaragua, which maintains deposits in New York equal to 60 per cent. of the circulation. Other gold coins provided for by law are 10, 5 and 2½ córdobas, but no gold coins have ever been struck. National banknotes, of which there were on August 31, 1931, 2,585,796 córdobas in circulation, form the great part of the currency; silver, nickel, and copper coins in circulation July 31, 1931, amounted to 419,362 córdobas. United States notes and silver also circulate.

The National Bank of Nicaragua at Managua was incorporated under the laws of the State of Connecticut; it is now owned by the Government and is the sole bank of issue. It has a capital of 300,000 dollars, and surplus, reserves and undivided profits (June 30, 1931) of 554,208 córdobas; on December 29, 1930, 130,000 córdobas were withdrawn from undivided profits to form part of the initial capital of the Mortgage Bank of Nicaragua. Assets on June 30, 1931 included 216,932 córdobas in cash and 1,261,692 due from foreign banks. It has branches at Bluefields, León and Granada. Other banks are the Anglo-South American Bank, Ltd., and the Anglo-Central American Commercial Bank, Ltd.

Since January 7, 1893, the metric system of weights and measures has been in use.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF NICARAGUA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Minister Resident.*—Eduardo Perez-Triana.

*Consul-General at London.*—Carlos, A., Castro, W.

There are Consular representatives in Liverpool, Manchester, Cardiff, and Nottingham.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NICARAGUA.

*Minister Plenipotentiary, Envoy Extraordinary and Consul-General.*—Herbert A. Grant Watson. Appointed April 17, 1928. (Resident at Guatemala City.)

*Chargé d'Affaires and Consul.*—Leonard H. Leach (resident at Managua).

There is a Consul at Bluefields; Vice-Consuls at Managua, Matagalpa, Corinto and León.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Nicaragua.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.  
Nicaragua. Bulletins of the Bureau of the American Republics. Washington.  
Boletín de Estadística de la República de Nicaragua. Managua, 1919  
Constitución Política de la República de Nicaragua (10 Dec., 1893) Managua.  
Cumberland (W. W.), Nicaragua: An Economic and Financial Survey. Report to U.S. State Department. Washington, 1928.  
Report of the Collector-General of Customs and High Commission. Managua. Annual.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Bell (C. N.), Tangweera: Life and Adventures among the Gentle Indians. (Mosquito Coast.) London, 1899.  
Bell (Thomas), The Naturalist in Nicaragua: a Narrative of a Residence at the Gold Mines of Chontales, &c. London, 1873.  
Cokuhoun (A. R.), The Key of the Pacific. London, 1895.  
Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. London, Annual.  
Gómez (José D.), Historia de Nicaragua. Managua, 1889.  
Levy (P.), Notas geográficas y económicas sobre la república de Nicaragua. Paris, 1873.  
Nogales (R. de), The Looting of Nicaragua. (A vigorous Latin-American attack, by a Venezuelan general, on American intervention.) New York, 1928.  
Niederlehn (G.), The State of Nicaragua. Philadelphia, 1898.  
Palmer (F.), Central America and its Problems. New York, 1910.

*Pector* (Desiré), *Étude Economique sur la République de Nicaragua*. Neuchatel, 1898.—*Les Richesses de l'Amerique Centrale*. Paris, 1909.

*Portas* (S. J. Bernardo), *Compendio de la historia de Nicaragua*. Managua, 1918.

*Roberts* (Orlando W.), *Narrative of Voyages and Excursions*. Edinburgh, 1827.

*Stimson* (H. L.), *American Policy in Nicaragua*. New York, 1927.

## NORWAY.

(NORGE.)

### Reigning King.

**Haakon VII**, born August 3, 1872; the second son, Carl, of Frederik VIII, King of Denmark, elected King of Norway by the Storting, November 18, 1905; accepted the crown through his grandfather, the late King Christian of Denmark, November 18, 1905; landed in Norway November 25, 1905; married, July 22, 1896, to Princess *Maud*, born November 26, 1869, the third daughter of the late Edward VII, King of Great Britain and Ireland.

*Son*.—Prince *Olaf*, Crown Prince, born July 2, 1903, married on March 21, 1929, to Princess Märtha of Sweden. *Offspring*: Princess *Ragnhild Alexandra*, born June 9, 1930; Princess *Astrid Maud Ingeborg*, born February 12, 1932.

According to the Constitution, Norway is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in direct male line in the order of primogeniture. In default of male heirs the King may propose a successor to the Storting, but this assembly has the right to nominate another, if it does not agree with the proposal.

By the Treaty of January 14, 1814, Norway was ceded to the King of Sweden by the King of Denmark, but the Norwegian people declared themselves independent and elected Prince Christian Frederick of Denmark as their King. The foreign Powers refused to recognise this election, and on August 14 a convention was made proclaiming the independence of Norway in union with Sweden. This was followed on November 4 by the election of Karl XIII. as King of Norway. Norway declared this union dissolved, June 7, 1905, and after some months' negotiation, a mutual agreement for the repeal of the union was signed, October 26, 1905. The throne of Norway was offered to a prince of the reigning house of Sweden, but declined, and, after a *plébiscite*, Prince Carl of Denmark was formally elected King. In November, 1907, a treaty guaranteeing the integrity of Norwegian territory was signed at Kristiania (Oslo) by the representatives of Norway, Great Britain, France, Germany, and Russia, and on January 8, 1908, received the unanimous approval of the Storting. The treaty was denounced January 8, 1924.

The following is a list of the Sovereigns of Norway since the year 1204, with the date of their accession.

Inge Baardsson . . . . .	1204	Erik af Pommern . . . . .	1389
Haakon Haakonsson . . . . .	1217	Kristofer af Bayern . . . . .	1442
Magnus Lagabøter . . . . .	1263	Karl Knutsson . . . . .	1449
Erik Magnusson . . . . .	1280	Same Sovereigns as in Denmark	
Haakon V. Magnusson . . . . .	1299		1450-1814
Magnus Eriksson . . . . .	1319	Kristian Fredrik . . . . .	1814
Haakon VI. Magnusson . . . . .	1355	Same Sovereigns as in Sweden	
Olav Haakonsson . . . . .	1381		1814-1905
Margræta . . . . .	1388	Haakon VII. . . . .	1905

The King has a civil list of 700,000 kroner, the Crown Prince 100,000 kroner.

### Constitution and Government.

The Constitution of Norway, called the Grundlov, bears date May 17, 1814, with several modifications passed at various times. It vests the legislative power of the realm in the Storting, the representative of the

sovereign people. Only the Storting can vote supplies and has the power of the purse. The royal veto may be exercised twice; but if the same Bill pass three Stortings formed by separate and subsequent elections, it becomes the law of the land without the assent of the sovereign. The King has the command of the land and sea forces, and makes all appointments, but except in a few cases, is not allowed to nominate any but Norwegians to public offices under the crown.

The Storting assembles every year. The meetings take place *suo jure*, and not by any writ from the King or the executive. They begin on the first weekday after January 10 each year, and the Storting remains assembled as long as it may find it necessary. Every Norwegian subject of twenty-three years of age (provided that he resides and has resided for five years in the country) is entitled to elect, unless he is disqualified from a special cause. Women are, since 1913, entitled to vote under the same conditions as men. The mode of election is direct, and the method of election is proportional. Every third year the people choose their representatives, the total number being 150. The country is divided into districts, each electing from three to eight representatives. Representatives must not be less than thirty years of age, must have resided in Norway for ten years, and be voters in the district from which they are chosen. Former members of the Cabinet can be elected representatives of any district of the Kingdom without regard to their residence.

At the elections for the Storting held in November, 1930, the following parties were elected for the period 1931–1933: Labour Party 47, Conservatives and Moderate Liberals 44, Liberals 34, Agricultural Party 25.

The Storting, when assembled, divides itself into two sections, the ‘Lagting’ and the ‘Odelsting.’ The former is composed of one-fourth of the members of the Storting, and the other of the remaining three-fourths. The Ting nominates its own presidents. Questions relating to laws must be considered by each section separately. The inspection of public accounts and the revision of the Government, and impeachment before the Rigsret, belong exclusively to the Odelsting. All other matters are settled by both sections in common sitting. The Storting elects five delegates, whose duty it is to revise the public accounts. All new laws must first be laid before the Odelsting, from which they pass into the Lagting to be either accepted or rejected. If the Odelsting and Lagting do not agree, the two sections assemble in common sitting to deliberate, and the final decision is given by a majority of two-thirds of the voters. The same majority is required for alterations of the Constitution. The Lagting and the ordinary members of the supreme court of justice (*Höiesteret*) form a High Court of the Realm (the *Rigsret*) for the impeachment and trial of Ministers, members of the Höiesteret, and members of the Storting. Every member of the Storting has a salary of six thousand kroner per annum, besides travelling expenses.

The executive is represented by the King, who exercises his authority through a Cabinet called a Council of State (*Statsraad*), composed of a Prime Minister or Minister of State (*Statsminister*), and at least seven ministers (*Statsraader*). The ministers are entitled to be present in the Storting and to take part in the discussions, but without a vote. The following are the members of the Cabinet, appointed May 12, 1931, and reconstituted on March 14, 1932.

*Prime Minister and Minister of Agriculture.*—Jens Hundseid.

*Minister for Education and Ecclesiastical Affairs.*—Dean Traedal.

*Minister of Justice.*—A. Lindboe.

*Minister of Finance.*—F. Sundby.

*Minister for Public Works.*—M. Langeland.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.*—Major B. Bråndland.

*Minister for Social Affairs.*—F. N. Vik.

*Minister for Defence.*—Major V. A. L. Quisling.

*Minister for Commerce and Industry.*—J. L. Kirkeby-Garstad.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The administrative division of the country is into twenty districts, each governed by a chief executive functionary (*Fylkesmann*), viz., the town of Oslo and Bergen, and 18 *Fylker* (counties). There are 43 towns, 24 'Ladesteder' (ports), and 681 rural communes (*Herreder*), mostly parishes or sub-parishes (wards). The government of the Herred is vested in a body of representatives (from 12 to 48), and a council (*Formannskap*), elected by and from among the representatives, who are four times the number of the 'Formannskap.' The representatives elect conjointly every third year from among the 'Formannskap' a chairman and a deputy chairman. All the chairmen of the rural communes of a Fylke form with the Fylkesmann the Fylkesting (county diet), which meets yearly to settle the budget of the Fylke. The towns and the ports form 65 communes, also governed by a council (5 to 21), and representatives (four times the size of the council). The members of the local governing bodies are elected under the same conditions as those of the Storting. Since 1910 women are entitled to vote and to be elected, under the same conditions as men.

## Area and Population.

### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

Fylker	Area: English square miles	Census Population Dec. 1, 1920	Census Population Dec. 1, 1930	Pop. per square mile 1930
Oslo (town) . . .	6·3	258,488	249,688	39,633·02
Akershus . . .	2,063·9	179,962	235,399	114·06
Østfold . . .	1,613·4	160,128	166,796	103·38
Hedmark . . .	10,621·3	149,619	157,595	14·84
Opland . . .	9,608·1	129,149	137,575	14·32
Buskerud . . .	5,735·1	137,249	142,996	24·93
Vestfold . . .	903·2	124,060	134,081	148·45
Telemark . . .	5,837·0	125,245	128,099	21·95
Aust-Agder . . .	3,606·8	74,700	73,735	20·44
Vest-Agder . . .	2,793·8	82,807	81,116	29·03
Rogaland . . .	3,545·7	166,423	172,563	48·67
Hordaland . . .	6,043·2	156,218	164,268	27·18
Bergen (town) . .	13·9	91,443	98,546	7,089·71
Sogn og Fjordane .	7,135·1	90,114	91,967	12·89
Møre . . .	5,811·7	159,391	165,230	28·43
Sør-Trøndelag . .	7,241·4	166,797	174,928	24·16
Nord-Trøndelag . .	8,659·1	89,221	95,941	11·08
Nordland . . .	14,727·9	173,826	187,572	12·74
Troms . . .	9,993·6	90,760	97,830	9·79
Finmark . . .	18,572·6	44,190	53,639	2·89
Total . . .	124,533·1	2,649,775	2,809,564	22·56

In 1920, 1,864,371 were domiciled in rural districts, and 785,404 in towns; there were 1,290,469 males, and 1,359,308 females, and of the total popula-

tion, 2,575,010 were born in Norway, 47,216 in Sweden, 1,992 in Finland, 4,937 in Germany. The number of Laps was 19,328, of Finns, 7,309, of Lap-Finns, 2,814.

Conjugal condition of the domiciled population, 1920 :—

—	Unmarried	Married	Widowed	Divorced
Males . . . . .	809,619	427,851	49,458	3,541
Females . . . . .	820,171	428,270	105,711	5,154

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

### *Births, Deaths, and Marriages.*

Year	Marriages	Births (exc. still-born)	Stillborn	Illegitimate, living	Deaths (exc. still-born)	Excess of Births
1926	15,948	53,703	1,258	3,482	29,933	23,770
1927	15,804	49,782	1,225	3,400	31,143	18,639
1928	16,683	49,561	1,300	3,523	30,301	19,260
1929	17,795	48,187	1,293	3,430	32,023	16,114
1930 <sup>1</sup>	18,064	48,689	1,149	3,559	29,172	19,517

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Number of emigrants in 1930 :—3,673 (2,518 to the United States and 1,072 to Canada).

## III. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

At the census taken December 1, 1930, the number of towns with a population of above 100,000 was one, above 20,000 five, above 10,000 eighteen, above 5,000—twenty-six in all. The population of the principal towns was :—

Oslo . . . . .	249,688	Alesund . . . . .	13,373	Larvik . . . . .	10,333
Bergen . . . . .	98,546	Kristiansand . . . . .	18,700	Halden . . . . .	10,278
Trondheim . . . . .	54,135	Skien . . . . .	15,605	Sarpsborg . . . . .	12,401
Stavanger . . . . .	46,353	Fredrikstad . . . . .	14,101	Horten . . . . .	10,797
Drammen . . . . .	23,399	Kristiansund . . . . .	14,623	Arendal . . . . .	10,403
Haugesund . . . . .	17,217	Tonsberg . . . . .	11,980	Tromsø . . . . .	10,359

As from January 1, 1925, the name of the capital, Kristiania, was changed to Oslo.

## Religion and Education.

The evangelical Lutheran religion is the national Church and the only one endowed by the State. Its clergy are nominated by the King. All religions (except Jesuits) are tolerated. Ecclesiastically Norway is divided into 7 *Bispedømmer* (bishoprics), 91 *Prostier* (provostships or archdeaconries), and 517 *Prestegjeld* (clerical districts). In 1920 there were 71,062 dissenters, including 2,612 Roman Catholics, 11,455 Methodists, 7,214 Baptists, 464 Mormons, 73 Quakers. The Roman Catholics are under a Vicar Apostolic resident at Oslo.

Education is compulsory, the school age being from six and a half in towns and seven in the country to fourteen. In 1928-29 (the latest date for which there are statistics) there were in the country 5,823 public elementary schools with 301,820 pupils, and in towns 3,265 classes with 97,601 pupils; the amount expended on both being 65,979,000 kroner, of which 30,143,000 kroner were granted by the State, the rest being provided locally. The 13

normal schools (Teachers' Seminaries) had in 1929-30 no students. There were in 1928-29, 189 secondary schools—17 public, 92 communal, and 9 private entitled to give certificates and 71 private not having this right, with respectively 5,180, 16,067, 931, and 2,050 pupils in April, 1929. Most of the secondary schools are mixed. Norway has one University, viz. at Oslo (founded 1811), attended in 1930 by 3,476 students. There is a technical high school at Nidaros (Trondhjem), attended in 1930 by 703 students, one agricultural high school in Aas, with 102 students, a Teachers' Training College at Lade with 61 students, a military high school with no students in 1930, a dentist high school with 150 students, and the State academy of arts with 47 students. There are also several special schools, particularly continuation schools for young people between 15 and 18, and industrial, crafts, technical, and arts schools for both sexes.

There are 25 schools for defective children, deaf, blind, feeble-minded children with defect of speech, and crippled, also 10 reformatory schools for neglected children. The number of children in reformatories in 1928-29 was 359 boys and 120 girls; in the schools for defective children in 1929-30, 851 boys and 868 girls. There are, besides, 6 communal compulsory schools, established mainly for children neglecting the ordinary school (97 boys, 30 girls in 1928-29).

Norwegian is an independent language side by side with Danish and Swedish. As to the written language, there exist two idioms ('bokmaal' and 'landsmaal') and both may be officially used.

### Justice and Crime.

For civil justice Norway is divided into 110 districts, each with an inferior court. There are 3 superior courts, having each one chief justice and two other justices, and one supreme court for the whole kingdom (*Höiesteret*), consisting of 1 president and 22 other justices. There is a court of mediation (*Forlikssraad*) in each town and *Herred* (district), consisting of three men chosen by the representatives (see above under *Local Government*), before which, as a rule, civil cases must first be brought.

According to the law of criminal procedure of July 1, 1887, all criminal cases (not military, or coming under the *Rigsret*—the court for impeachments) shall be tried either by jury (*Lagmandsret*), or by the lower court. The *Lagmandsret* consists of three judges and 10 jurors. The Kingdom is divided into 4 jury districts (*Lagdømmer*), each having its chief judge. Each district is divided into circuits, in which courts are held at fixed times. The lower courts consist of the judge and 2 assistant judges (not professional) summoned for each case. The *Lagmandsret* takes cognisance of the more serious classes of offences, and is also a court of appeal. The lower courts are for the trial of other offences as courts of first instance.

There are three convict prisons; inmates, June 30, 1931, 487 males and 17 females. There are 41 local prisons, in which were detained, June 30, 1930, 719 males and 52 females.

### Pauperism.

The relief of the poor is mostly provided for by local taxation by the Communes. The number of persons receiving relief amounted to 110,100 in 1930.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for five years:—

Year ending June 30	Revenue		Expenditure	
	Total	Current	Total	Current
1927-28	1,000 kr. 400,786	1,000 kr. 363,291	1,000 kr. 397,411	1,000 kr. 344,695
1928-29	389,883	350,777	387,325	341,910
1929-30	396,102	355,742	378,822	324,931
1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	358,885	338,624	358,385	303,745
1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	357,946	340,601	357,946	303,261

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

## Budget proposals for the financial year ending June 30, 1932:—

Sources of Revenue	1931-32	Branches of Expenditure	1931-32
	1,000 kr.		1,000 kr.
<i>Current revenue:</i>		<i>Current expenditure:</i>	
Income and fortune tax . . .	79,136	Civil list, the Storting and Cabinet . . .	4,084
Customs . . .	105,000	Foreign affairs . . .	3,411
Excise on spirits . . .	10,000	Defence . . .	39,181
"    " beer . . .	14,000	Justice . . .	13,612
"    " tobacco . . .	16,000	Church, education, arts . . .	53,304
Succession duties . . .	4,000	Social affairs . . .	14,152
Excise on chocolate and sugar . . .	5,500	Public health . . .	14,203
Tax on luxuries . . .	3,500	Public Building Enterprises . . .	21,261
Judicial fees . . .	3,550	Agriculture . . .	13,073
Other taxes and excises . . .	59,305	Trade, navigation, industries . . .	13,358
Balance of State undertakings . . .	14,233	Finance and customs . . .	12,574
Miscellaneous . . .	25,777	Pensions to public functionaries . . .	7,711
		Interest of debt . . .	78,231
<b>Total . . .</b>	<b>340,001</b>	Miscellaneous . . .	15,106
		<b>Total . . .</b>	<b>303,261</b>
<i>From State capital.</i>		<i>For increase of State capital</i>	
Diminution of State capital		Construction of railways . . .	13,267
Loans . . .	17,175	Construction of telegraph lines . . .	2,700
		Water-power developments . . .	291
		Redemption of debt . . .	31,595
		Other capital items . . .	6,852
<b>Total . . .</b>	<b>17,945</b>	<b>Total . . .</b>	<b>54,655</b>
<b>Grand Total . . .</b>	<b>357,946</b>	<b>Grand Total . . .</b>	<b>357,946</b>

The public debt of Norway has been incurred for the main part by railway undertakings and construction of telegraph lines and water-power developments. The following gives the national liabilities for six years:—

Year ending June 30	Total debt <sup>1</sup>	Year ending June 30	Total debt <sup>1</sup>
	Kroner		Kroner
1926	1,610,567,972	1929	1,578,897,513
1927	1,568,419,932	1930	1,565,087,000
1928	1,634,825,256	1931	1,526,576,178

<sup>1</sup> At the rate of par on foreign loans.

Of the total on June 30, 1931, 768,248,806 kr. were foreign debt; 758,826,372 kr. internal debt.

### Defence.

The most important fortresses of Norway are Oscarsborg, Tonsberg, Bergen, and Agdenes. (The fortress of Kristiansand is in reserve.) The old fortresses, Karljohansvaern, Akershus in Oslo, Bergenhus in Bergen, Munkholmen near Trondhjem, and Vardøyhus, are of no importance.

### ARMY.

The army of Norway is a *national militia*. Service is universal and compulsory, liability commencing at the age of 18, and continuing till the age of 55. The men are called out at 21, and for the first 12 years belong to the line. Men from 18 to 21 and from 45 to 55 belong to the landstorm, which can be called out in a national emergency, and from 33 to 43 to the landvaern. The initial training is carried out in recruits' schools; it lasts for 60 days in the infantry and in the garrison artillery, 60 in the mountain artillery, 60 in the engineers, 90 days in the field artillery, and 90 in the cavalry. Further, the men have to go through 'regimentsamlinger' or other similar training courses lasting at least 48 days and carried out in two periods of 24 days each. These are to be served either in the 1st and 3rd or in the 2nd and 4th years of service. The strength of the permanent forces in 1931 was 893 officers and 4,838 other ranks; the numbers trained in that year were approximately 10,000.

The Norwegian infantry is armed with the Krag-Jørgensen rifle of 6·5 mm. The field artillery has Erhardt Q.F. guns of 7·5 cm.

The budget proposal for the army for 1931-32 is 27,066,400 kroner.

### NAVY.

The principal vessels are:—

Laid down	Name	Displacement	Armour		Principal Armament	H.P.	Max. Speed
			Belt	Big Guns			
1896	{Harald Haarfagre . . . . .}	3,900	7	8	2 8in.; 6 4·7in. . . . .	4,500	17
	{Tordenskjold . . . . .}						
1899	{Norge . . . . .}	4,200	6	8	2 8in.; 6 6in. . . . .	5,200	17
	{Eidsvold . . . . .}						

None of the above possesses any other than local value. The whole navy is designed for coast-defence duties.

There are also 3 destroyers, 3 first-class torpedo boats and 14 others, 9 submarines and 3 mine-layers. There are now about 36 seaplanes and 20 other planes.

The navy numbers about 700 officers, warrant officers and men, on the permanent establishment, and about 1,000 men conscripted annually. All seafaring men between the ages of 20 and 44 are enrolled on the lists of the active fleet, and are liable to the maritime conscription. The conscripts have to go through a training of at least 6 months.

The budget proposal for naval expenditure, 1931-32, amounted to 11,802,000 kroner.



## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

Norway is a barren and mountainous country. The arable soil is found in comparatively narrow strips, gathered in deep and narrow valleys and around fjords and lakes. Large continuous tracts fit for cultivation do not exist. Of the total area, 72·2 per cent. is unproductive, 24·2 per cent. forest, and 3·6 per cent. under cultivation and other used soils.

The acreage and products of the principal crops for 3 years were as follows :

Crops	Acreage			Produce (quarters)		
	1929	1930	1931	1929	1930	1931
Wheat . . .	29,651	30,467	28,688	91,157	87,476	91,320
Barley . . .	132,231	134,495	138,327	521,837	566,658	541,452
Oats . . .	239,317	239,191	236,811	1,262,397	1,415,767	1,084,390
Rye . . .	18,387	19,099	15,252	65,208	67,365	65,234
Mixed Corn	13,682	13,695	13,507	68,172	73,641	63,160
Potatoes . .	115,138	116,888	116,412	36,487,282 <sup>1</sup>	31,052,065 <sup>1</sup>	31,391,372 <sup>1</sup>
Hay . . .	1,649,674	1,640,674	1,648,792	2,347,452 <sup>2</sup>	2,680,581 <sup>2</sup>	2,540,479 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Bushels.

<sup>2</sup> Tons.

In 1931 the country possessed live-stock as follows:—Horses, 176,823; cattle, 1,309,655; sheep, 1,692,406; goats, 344,352; swine, 317,343.

### II. FORESTRY.

The forests are one of the chief natural sources of wealth. The total area covered with forests is estimated at 28,956 square miles, of which 70 per cent. is under pine trees. The State forests occupy about 4,100 square miles. The value of unwrought or partly wrought timber exported from Norway in 1929 and 1930 was respectively 39,639,300 and 32,767,000 kroner, and of wood pulp and paper 194,122,700 kroner in 1929 and 172,645,000 kroner in 1930.

### III. MINERALS AND METALS.

Pyrites is the most important mineral product for both its sulphur and copper content. Iron-ore deposits occur in many places. The total value of mineral products in 1930 was 30,470,000 kroner.

The production and value of the chief ores, metals and alloys in 1930 are shown in the following table:—

Ores and Minerals	Tons	1,000 Kroner	Metals and Alloys	Tons	1,000 Kroner
Silver ore . . .	14,615	275	Silver . . .	10·6	411
Copper ore . . .	25,045	3,809	Copper . . .	5,149	4,778
Iron pyrites . . .	739,951	12,602	Nickel . . .	1,077	2,962
Nickel ore . . .	39,084	816	Aluminium . . .	27,357	39,551
Iron ore . . .	772,423	11,092	Ferro-alloys . . .	122,686	30,893
Zinc ore and lead ore	11,462	610	Pig iron . . .	22,150	2,014
Titaniferous ore . .	7,630	237	Zinc, lead and tin .	35,411	11,163
Rutile . . .	46	50	Steel . . .	3,172	2,179
Magnesite (burnt and bricks). . .	1,127	127	Other products . .	—	5,919
Molybdenum ore . .	284	852			
	1,592,667	30,470		—	99,958

## IV. FISHERIES.

Fish and fish-products comprised in 1930, 25.9 per cent. of Norway's total export values. Value, 176,964,000 kroner. The number of persons in 1929 engaged in cod fishery was 74,180; in 1928, in summer-herring fishery, 30,791; and in mackerel fishery, 4,962.

The value of the sea fisheries (based on the prices paid at the fishing places) in kroner in 1929 was: Cod, 35,044,647; herring, 25,163,255; mackerel, 2,141,127; salmon and sea trout, 2,098,199; other fisheries, 23,286,943; lobsters, 1,171,564; total, 88,905,735.

Other fisheries are the whale, walrus, seal, and shark fisheries, which in 1929 produced a total of 111,312,000 kroner.

Whale-oil production: 615,000 barrels in 1925; 656,000 barrels in 1926; 689,000 barrels in 1927; 845,800 barrels in 1928; 1,210,000 barrels in 1929; and 1,796,000 barrels in 1930.

## V. MANUFACTURES.

Industry is chiefly based on raw materials produced within the country (wood, fish, etc.), and on water power of which the country possesses an enormous amount. The pulp and paper industry, the canning industry and the electro-chemical and electro-metallurgical industries are the most important export manufactures. In the following table are given figures for all industrial establishments in 1929 occupying more than 5 workers. Electro-metallurgical, electrical plants, constructions and building industry excluded.

Industries	Estab-lish-ments <sup>1</sup>	Number of		Gross value of produc-tion (1,000 kroner)	Value added by manufac-ture (1,000 kroner)
		Salaried Staff	Workers <sup>2</sup>		
Quarries and ceramics . . . . .	307	565	7,401	43,620	32,830
Machinery and metal work . . . . .	566	3,542	26,893	245,762	148,563
Chemical and electro-chemical in-dustry . . . . .	69	791	3,462	81,414	44,364
Oils, soaps, etc. . . . .	179	514	2,176	102,655	23,221
Gas works . . . . .	15	207	700	9,092	6,417
Wood . . . . .	497	801	9,512	110,819	37,732
Paper and pulp . . . . .	186	1,231	15,319	276,735	107,560
Leather and rubber . . . . .	56	248	2,008	27,411	10,262
Textiles . . . . .	172	1,033	9,909	100,239	40,704
Clothing, etc. . . . .	219	1,062	8,700	80,897	36,779
Food products . . . . .	568	2,591	15,426	396,884	199,435
Printing . . . . .	254	445	4,815	43,334	29,321
Total . . . . .	3,088	13,030	106,411	1,518,893	717,188

<sup>1</sup> Employing 5 workers or more.

<sup>2</sup> Average number employed in the year.

The gross value of the production at the electrical plants was 125 million kroner, the value added 97 million kroner. The total power installed in manufacturing industry was 2,242,449 h.p., of which water power to an amount of 2,135,000 h.p.

## Commerce.

Total imports and exports in five years:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>
Imports (foreign)	Kroner 976,584,000	Kroner 1,023,361,000	Kroner 1,072,638,000	Kroner 1,065,012,000	Kroner 856,599,000
Exports (Norwegian)	675,605,000	670,329,000	742,687,000	674,729,000	} 466,648,549
„ (foreign)	9,133,000	12,720,000	9,359,000	9,271,000	

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Trade with different countries in 1929 and 1930, including indirect as well as direct trade, but not direct transit goods, was as follows:—

Country	1929		1930	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner
Sweden	96,951,100	41,730,960	89,428,500	44,406,280
Denmark, Iceland, and Faeroe.	70,448,400	38,335,436	79,005,500	42,865,739
Russia.	7,055,100	17,903,725	21,220,500	29,835,639
Germany	261,377,200	97,946,432	229,300,000	81,773,720
Switzerland	6,577,600	645,355	6,134,200	2,150,567
Netherlands.	48,845,700	18,657,709	43,674,900	26,473,714
Belgium	34,588,000	81,731,005	30,351,600	24,899,584
Great Britain and Ireland.	227,532,000	203,074,420	274,384,800	173,270,792
France.	21,165,300	38,087,288	23,203,300	37,619,127
Portugal & Madeira	5,843,800	14,581,592	5,423,600	12,877,480
Spain	18,272,600	13,149,057	19,348,800	12,214,387
Italy	13,439,900	18,388,792	12,881,200	18,949,364
Poland and Danzig	19,275,400	10,600,778	21,534,900	5,040,667
Czechoslovakia	8,866,500	1,527,843	9,534,400	1,536,558
Finland	1,488,800	4,400,901	1,998,000	4,673,661
India	12,282,600	11,775,775	17,507,400	10,028,395
Canada and Newfoundland.	19,323,600	4,247,413	13,670,400	2,785,945
United States of America	112,291,000	73,576,499	102,943,300	55,120,515
Argentina	35,123,100	9,613,816	22,763,000	7,858,384
Australia and New Zealand	868,500	12,534,183	353,600	5,484,891
Total (including all items).	1,072,638,100	752,046,262	1,065,011,700	684,000,729

The total amount of the import duties collected in 1930 was 113·5 million kroner. The value of imports subject to duty in 1929 and 1930 was respectively 524,431,400 kroner and 444,222,500 kroner, and of duty-free 548,206,700 kroner and 620,789,200 kroner.

Values of imports and exports, divided into classes, for 1930:—

Classes of Goods	1930		Classes of Goods	1930	
	Imports of Foreign Goods	Exports Norwegian Goods		Imports of Foreign Goods	Exports Norwegian Goods
	Kroner	Kroner		Kroner	Kroner
Animals, living	2,558,900	2,249,392	Hair, skins, &c.	30,319,300	15,315,577
Animal produce (malty food)	19,086,900	152,161,806	Tallow, oils, tar, &c.	73,073,200	42,874,665
Breadstuffs	73,243,500	306,927	Timber & wooden goods	28,523,600	36,403,849
Groceries	52,910,700	367,933	Dyestuffs	7,103,200	613,466
Fruits, plants, &c.	40,337,000	682,289	Fedding stuffs; different vegetable produce	24,807,500	17,749,521
Spirits, &c.	12,872,400	230,483	Wood-pulp, paper and paper manufactures	10,286,200	172,645,168
Spinning materials, yarn, rope, &c.	40,806,300	2,258,784			
Textile manufactures &c.	114,400,300	2,081,063			

Classes of Goods	1930		Classes of Goods	1930	
	Imports of Foreign Goods	Exports Norwegian Goods		Imports of Foreign Goods	Exports Norwegian Goods
	Kroner	Kroner		Kroner	Kroner
Minerals, unwrought . . .	110,867,000	34,433,765	Vessels, carriages, machinery, &c.	303,050,100	28,210,853
Minerals, manufactured . . .	34,404,500	80,710,822	Total . . .	1,065,011,700	674,789,348
Metals, unwrought or partly wrought	32,684,100	79,497,987	Re-exports . . .		9,271,381
Metals, manufactured . . .	54,677,000	5,934,948	Grand Total . . .		684,000,729

The principal articles of import from Norway to the United Kingdom in 1930 were, according to the Board of Trade returns: Planed wood, 817,487*l*.; soft wood, 372,627*l*.; fish, 1,921,052*l*.; and paper, 702,893*l*. The principal exports from United Kingdom to Norway were: Machinery, 273,090*l*.; coal, 876,967*l*.; cotton piece goods, 529,226*l*.; iron and steel and manufactures, 662,440*l*.

Total trade between Norway and United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns) :—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Norway to U.K. . .	12,923,453	12,012,691	14,149,095	11,967,407	8,645,679
Exports to Norway from U.K. . .	7,455,193	7,927,686	9,858,202	12,930,759	7,559,389
Re-exports to Norway from U.K. . .	508,507	448,738	469,010	342,266	300,651

### Shipping and Navigation.

The total registered Norwegian mercantile marine on January 1, 1931, was as follows :—Sailing: 181 vessels, 12,000 net tons; steam and motor; 3,772 vessels, 2,282,000 net tons; total: 3,953 vessels, 2,294,000 net tons.

The gross earnings of the Norwegian mercantile marine engaged in foreign traffic in 1930 amounted to 412 million kroner.

The vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries in 1930 were as follows :—

1930	With Cargoes		In Ballast		Total	
	No.	Net Tonnage	No.	Net Tonnage	No.	Net Tonnage
Entered						
Norwegian . . . . .	3,422	2,658,048	1,403	1,010,661	4,825	3,668,709
Foreign . . . . .	2,979	1,676,928	2,175	2,389,804	5,154	3,966,732
Total entered . . . . .	6,401	4,284,976	3,578	3,400,465	9,979	7,685,441
Cleared						
Norwegian . . . . .	4,008	2,743,772	767	782,690	4,770	3,476,462
Foreign . . . . .	3,575	3,180,485	1,500	752,987	5,135	3,938,472
Total cleared . . . . .	7,573	5,924,257	2,327	1,485,677	9,905	7,409,934

Vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries in 1930 at the following ports:—

1930	Number	Net Tonnage	1930	Number	Net Tonnage
Oslo			Trondheim		
Entered . . .	2,262	1,945,466	Entered . . .	322	298,579
Cleared . . .	1,608	1,679,112	Cleared . . .	335	287,570
Bergen			Fredrikstad		
Entered . . .	950	840,286	Entered . . .	572	202,589
Cleared . . .	855	667,658	Cleared . . .	668	223,550

### Internal Communications.

The length of State Railways on June 30, 1930, was 2,154 miles; of private companies 229 miles; total 2,383 miles. 1,703 miles have a gauge of 4ft. 8½in.; 612 miles, 3ft. 6in.; 16 miles, 3ft. 3½in.; 52 miles, 2ft. 5½in. Total receipts year ending June 30, 1930: State railways, 76,672,000 kroner; companies, 4,230,000 kroner. Total expenses: State railways, 78,433,000 kroner; companies, 3,261,000 kroner. Goods carried: State railways, 11,001,895 tons (of 1,000 kilogs.); companies, 645,074. Passengers carried: State railways, 17,301,732; companies, 452,948. The State railways have been constructed partly by subscription in the districts interested and partly at the expense of Government. On 119 miles of State and 26 miles of private railways electric power is installed.

The following are the postal statistics:—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
Letters <sup>1</sup> . . .	105,028,000	105,362,000	108,677,000	109,813,000	112,484,000
Post-cards . . .	11,534,000	11,561,000	10,470,000	10,580,000	10,843,000
Letters with declaration of value . . .	4,492,000	4,151,000	3,994,000	3,835,000	3,594,000
Registered letters . . .	4,353,000	4,183,000	4,258,000	4,350,000	4,369,000
Journals . . .	166,351,000	164,271,000	156,079,000	155,128,000	161,684,000
Other printed matter and samples . . .	22,740,000	22,975,000	25,062,000	25,474,000	26,080,000
Parcels . . .	3,648,000	3,364,000	3,221,000	3,128,000	2,970,000
Other . . .	5,039,000	5,187,000	5,280,000	5,612,000	6,796,000

<sup>1</sup> Included registered letters.

Length of telegraph and inter-urban telephone lines and wires, June 30, 1930: 36,536 miles of line, 603,279 miles of wires. (State, 23,015 and 445,462 miles respectively.) Number of paid messages on the State lines, 4,448,000. Number of telephone conversations on trunk lines, 14,101,000. State telegraph offices, 2,600; receipts, 32,151,000 kroner; expenses, 21,885,000 kroner.

The Government possesses 28 wireless telegraph stations in Norway of which one is at Svalbard.

### Currency, Credit and Banking.

On December 31, 1930, the nominal value of the coin minted was: 18,430,000. Gold coin which is not in circulation excluded. Gold coin, 19,672,820 kroner; total, 38,102,820 kroner.

There is no Government paper money.

The 'Norges Bank' is a joint-stock bank, of which, however, a considerable part is owned by the State. The bank is, besides, governed by laws enacted by the State, and its directors are elected by the Storting except the presi-

dent and vice-president of the head office, who are nominated by the King. It is the only bank in Norway that is authorised to issue bank notes for circulation. The balance-sheets of the bank for 1931 show the following figures at the end of the year—bullion, 118,100,000 kroner; gold abroad, 35,700,000 kroner; notes in circulation, 334,400,000 kroner (the issue of notes allowed was 368,100,000 kroner); deposits, 66,600,000 kroner; loans and discounts 255,800,000 kroner, balances held abroad, 15,800,000 kroner; foreign bonds, 6,100,000 kroner; domestic bonds, 31,700,000 kroner.

The 'Kongeriget Norges Hypothekbank' was established in 1852 by the State to meet the demand for loans on mortgage. The capital of the bank is mostly furnished by the State, and amounted to 63,000,000 kroner in 1930, and of reserve 3,881,000 kroner. At the end of 1930 the total amount of bonds issued was 478,063,000 kroner. The loans on mortgage amounted to 474,956,000 kroner.

The Norwegian 'Arbeiderbruk og Boligbank' was established in 1903 by the State to meet the demand for loans on mortgage from labourers and small proprietors. The capital of the bank is furnished by the State, and amounted to 7,200,000 kroner in 1930. On June 30, 1930, the total amount of bonds issued was 29,878,000 kroner. The loans on mortgage amounted to 27,584,000 kroner. This bank is in liquidation, its business is little by little being taken over by the 'Norske Stats Smaabruk og Boligbank,' which was established in 1917. Its capital amounted to 23,000,000 kroner in 1930; on June 30, 1930, the total amount of bonds issued was 114,651,000 kroner. The loans on mortgage amounted to 186,588,000 kroner.

Further, several private credit associations are authorised to meet the demand for loans on mortgage. In 1930, there were 6 such associations in operation. The total amount of bonds issued by these credit associations at the end of 1930 was 82,289,000 kroner, and the total amount of loans on mortgage was 79,485,000 kroner.

In the year 1922, Den Norske Stats Fisherbank (established by law 1919) started with the purpose of making loans to fishermen for fishing vessels and fishing outfits, etc. The capital of the bank is furnished by the State and amounted to 6,500,000 kroner in 1930. On June 30, 1930, the total amount of bonds issued was 10,340,000 kroner, and the total amount of loans was 6,870,000 kroner.

In the year 1926, the Norges Kommunalbank was established by law for the purpose of making loans to communities. The bank began its operations on September 1, 1927. On Dec. 31, 1930, the capital of the bank was 29,200,000 kroner, of which 25,893,000 were furnished by the State. The total amount of bonds issued was 132,500,000 kroner, and the total amount of loans was 122,634,000 kroner.

At the end of 1930, there were 151 private joint-stock banks reported, of which, however, 39 were in liquidation. The severe deflation period of 1921-23 caused several joint-stock banks to suspend their payments. In 1923, therefore, a new law was passed whereby banks in difficulties could continue their operations under administration by the State. The total amount of capital and funds possessed by joint-stock banks was 278,000,000 kroner (capital 201,400,000, funds 76,600,000), of which 276,700,000 kroner belonged to banks in free operation. Deposits amounted to 1,498,324,000 kroner, of which 132,018,000 kroner were deposits on demand, and 1,366,306,000 kroner deposits on time; 1,024,806,000 kroner of the total amount of deposits were deposited at banks in free operation.

The number of savings-banks at the end of 1930 was 627, of which 15

were in liquidation. The total amount of the funds of the savings-banks amounted to 196,357,000 kroner, and total deposits 2,234,355,000 kroner, of which 18,601,000 kroner were on demand, and 2,215,754,000 kroner on time. The number of depositors was 2,108,226.

As from January 1, 1925, all private joint-stock banks must be chartered by royal licence. Their operations are regulated, to a considerable extent, by the law, and controlled by the Ministry of Finance.

### **Money, Weights, and Measures.**

By a treaty signed October 16, 1875, Norway adopted the same monetary system as Sweden and Denmark. The Norwegian krone, of 100 ore, is of the value of 1s. 1½d. at par, or about 18 kroner to the pound sterling. The gold 20-kroner piece weighs 8.960572 grammes, .900 fine containing 8.0645 grammes of fine gold. The standard of value is gold. National Bank notes of 5, 10, 50, 100, 500, and 1,000 kroner are legal means of payment, and the Bank is ordinarily bound to exchange them for gold on presentation.

The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.

---

### **SPITZBERGEN, BEAR ISLAND, AND ADJACENT ISLANDS (SVALBARD).**

An archipelago situated between 10° and 35° longitude east of Greenwich and between 74° and 81° latitude north. The distance from Norway to Bear Island is 240 miles, and to Spitzbergen (South Cape) 360 miles.

It is claimed that in all probability the archipelago was discovered by Norwegians in 1194 and re-discovered by the Dutch navigator Barents in 1596. The English explorer Henry Hudson visited Spitzbergen in 1607. In the 17th century a very lucrative whale-hunting was started and for some time there were Dutch, British, and Norwegian claims to sovereignty and quarrels about the hunting-places. But when in the 18th century the whale-hunting ended, the question of the sovereignty of Spitzbergen lost its actuality, and it was not until the beginning of this century that the question was again raised, owing to the discovery and exploitation of rich coalfields. It was settled by a Treaty, signed on February 9, 1920, at Paris, in which Norway's sovereignty over the archipelago was recognised. On August 14, 1925, the archipelago was officially taken possession of by Norway.

Total area about 24,294 square miles. The chief islands are West Spitzbergen or Mainland, North East Land (about half the former), Prince Charles Foreland, Edge Island, Barents Land, King Karl's Land, Hope Island, and Bear Island. The climate is essentially arctic, tempered by the Gulf Stream.

Coal is the principal product. There are six mining camps inhabited all the year round. The largest is Longyearbyen in Advent Bay, 550 inhabitants on December 1, 1930. In 1929, 239,719, in 1930, 195,530 tons of coal were exported.

### **JAN MAYEN ISLAND.**

This is a bleak and desolate island between Greenland and Northern Norway, and about 300 miles north of Iceland. It is 34 miles long and its greatest breadth is 9 miles. It is of volcanic origin and is mountainous, Beerenberg in the north reaching a height of 8,350 ft. It is uninhabited, but is occasionally visited by seal hunters, whalers, and fishermen. In 1921 the Norwegian Meteorological Institute established a weather forecast station

there, and the decision of the Norwegian Government to annex the island was largely due to this action.

The island was discovered by Henry Hudson in 1607, and it was first named Hudson's Tutches (Touches). It was again and again rediscovered and renamed. Its present name was taken from that of a Dutch navigator of the early 17th century, whose claim to have visited the island cannot be substantiated. For the period of a year (1882-83) an Austrian station for scientific observations was maintained there. On May 8, 1929, Jan Mayen Island was officially proclaimed as incorporated in the Norwegian State, and at the same time the manager of the meteorological station on the island was invested with magisterial authority. The final relation to Norway was settled by law of February 27, 1930. Norwegian sovereignty over the island has been officially recognised by the British Government.

### BOUVET ISLAND.

This uninhabited island in the Southern Atlantic was discovered in 1739 by a Frenchman, Pierre Bouvet, but no flag was hoisted till, in 1825, Captain Norris raised the Union Jack. A neighbouring island, Thompson Island, has been reported but its existence is seriously doubted. In 1928 a diplomatic dispute arose between Great Britain as to the claim to Bouvet, particularly in connection with the occupation since December 1927, by a Norwegian whaling expedition, and the Norwegian decision to erect a wireless station on the island, and Great Britain decided in November 1928 to waive its claim. By law of February 27, 1930, it is stated that Bouvet Island belongs to Norway as a dependency.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF NORWAY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister in London.*—P. Benjamin Vogt, G.C.V.O. (Appointed May 7, 1910.)

*Counsellor.*—Daniel Steen.

*Secretary.*—R. Andersen.

*Agricultural Adviser.*—Albert Rippe.

*Consul General.*—G. K. Conradi.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NORWAY.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Charles John FitzRoy Rhys Wingfield, C.M.G. (Appointed October 16, 1929.)

*Second Secretary.*—G. D. H. Fullerton-Carnegie, M.C.

*Military Attaché.*—Col. A. F. A. N. Thorne, C.M.G., D.S.O.

*Naval Attaché.*—Commander M. A. Hawes.

*Air Attaché.*—Wing-Commander J. H. Herring, D.S.O., M.C.

*Commercial Secretary.*—C. L. Paus, C.B.E.

*Consul at Oslo.*—N. Varley, O.B.E.

There are consular representatives at Bergen, Skien, Stavanger, Tromsø, Larvik, and other places.

### References concerning Norway.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Statistisk Aarbok for Kongeriket Norge. (Statistical Annual of Norway.)

Publications of the State Departments.

Norges Statskalender for Aaret 1931. Efter offentlig Foranstaltning redigert av C. Lampe. Oslo, 1931.

Kongeriket Norges civile, geistlige, rettslige og militære Inndeling. Utgitt av det Statistiske Centralbyrå. Oslo, 1928.

Statistiske Meddelelser. Utgitt av det Statistiske Centralbyrå. Oslo, 1882-1930.



Norges Land og Folk. I. Smaalenenes Amt. II. Akershus Amt. III. Kristiania. IV. Hedemarkens Amt. V. Kristians Amt. VI. Buskeruds Amt. VII. Jarlsberg og Larvike Amt. VIII. Bratsberg Amt. IX. Nedenes Amt. X. Lister og Mandal Amt. XI. Stavanger Amt. XII. Søndre Bergenhus Amt. XIII. Bergens by. XIV. Nordre Bergenhus Amt. XV. Romsdals Amt. XVI. Søndre Trondhjems Amt. XVII. Nordre Trondhjems Amt. XVIII. Nordlands Amt. XIX. Tromsø Amt. XX. Finnmarkens Amt. Kristiania, 1885-1916.

Reports on Norway, Foreign Office Reports, Annual Series. London.

Unionens Oplosning, 1905. Officielle Aktstykker. By J. V. Heiberg. Kristiania, 1906.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Bædeker's Norway, Sweden and Denmark.* 10th ed. London, 1912.—Norwegen, Danemark, Island, Spitzbergen. 14th ed. Leipzig, 1931.

*Bain (R. N.) Scandinavia. A Political History of Denmark, Norway and Sweden (1515-1900).* Cambridge, 1905.

*Beckett (S. J.), Norway and its Treasures.* London, 1914.—The Fjords and Folk of Norway. London, 1915.

*Bosse (E.), Norwegens Volkswirtschaft vom Ausgang der Hansaperiode bis zur Gegenwart.* Jena, 1916.

*Boyesen (H. H.), Norway.* [In 'Story of the Nations.'] London, 1900.

*Braskstad (H. L.), The Constitution of the Kingdom of Norway.* London, 1906.

*Drachman (Povl.), The Industrial Development and Commercial Policies of the three Scandinavian Countries.* Oxford, 1915.

*Gjerstad (Knut), History of the Norwegian People. 2 Vols.* London and New York, 1915.

*Hammer (S. C.), The Norway Year Book (No. 1, 1924.)* Kristiania—Things seen in Norway. London, 1926. Norway. London, 1929.

*Hardy (G. Gathorne), Norway (The Modern World Series).* London, 1925.

*Helscher (K.), Danemark, Schweden, Norwegen. Landschaft, Baukunst, Volksleben.* Leipzig, 1932.

*Kelhaul (W.), Norge og verdenskrigen.* Oslo, 1927.

*Kildal (Arne), The Norway Year Book.* Oslo, 1931.

*Lacomblé (L.), Norwegen zijn handel nijverheid en verkeer.* Rotterdam, 1917.

*Leach (H. G.), Scandinavia of the Scandinavians.* London, 1915.

*Miethe (A.), Das Alferland im Eismeer.* Berlin, 1925.

*Murray's Handbook for Norway.* 9th ed. London, 1904.

*Nansen (F.), Norway and the Union with Sweden.* Also (separately) Supplementary Chapter. London, 1905.

*New Handbook to Norway. With Map of Norway; Street Plans of Oslo, Bergen, Stavanger and Trondhjem, and Six District Maps.* London, 1928.

*Nissen (P.), 'Faedrelandet.' Kristiania, 1914.—Økonomisk-geografisk atlas over Norge.* Kristiania, 1921.

*Norge i det Nittende Aarhundrede. Tekst og Billeder af Norske Forfattere og Kunstnere.* Kristiania, 1900. New Edition. Norge, 1914-15. Kristiania, 1914-15.

*Norges Historie Fremstillet for det Norske Folk.* Kristiania, 1908-1915.

*Øverland (O. A.), Illustreret Norges Historie.* Kristiania, 1885-95.

*Reusch (Hans), Norges Geografi. I. Naturen og Folket.* Christiania, 1915.

*Sars (J. E. W.), Udsigt over den norske Historie. 4 vols.* Christiania, 1905.—Norges Historie. Christiania, 1899.

*Schefer (Chr.), Les Etats Scandinaves de 1815 à 1847; de 1848 à 1870; de 1870 à nos jours. Vols. X., XI., and XII. of Histoire Générale Paris, 1898-99.*

*Sponder (A. E.), Two Winters in Norway.* London, 1902.

*Steffens (H. K.), Den norske Centraladministrations historie, 1814-1914.* Kristiania, 1914.

*Wood (C. W.), Norwegian Byways.* London, 1903.

## 3. SPITZBERGEN.

*Conway (Sir Martin), No Man's Land: A History of Spitsbergen.* Cambridge, 1906.

*Frazer (R. A.), and Relf (E. R.), 'Central Spitsbergen and North-East Land' in the Geographical Journal for September 1924.*

*Gordon (Seton), Amid Snowy Wastes.* London, 1923.

*Holmsen (G.), Spitzbergens Natur og Historie.* Christiania, 1919.

*Holledahl (Olaf), Notes on the Geology of North-western Spitsbergen.* Oslo, 1926.

*Isachsen (G.), Expedition Isachsen au Spitzberg (with maps).* Christiania, 1916.

*Nansen (Fridtjof), En ferd til Spitzbergen.* Kristiania, 1920.—Spitsbergen. Leipzig, 1921.

*Rudmose Brown (R. M.), Spitsbergen. An Account of Exploration, Hunting, the Mineral Riches and Future Potentialities of an Arctic Archipelago.* London, 1920.

*Wieder (F. C.), The Dutch Discovery and Mapping of Spitsbergen.* Amsterdam, 1919.

*Wordie (J. M.), 'Present-day Conditions in Spitsbergen,' in Geographical Journal, July, 1921.*

## PANAMA.

(REPÚBLICA DE PANAMA.)

**Government.**—Panama, formerly a department of the Republic of Colombia, asserted its independence on November 3, 1903, and the *de facto* Government was on November 13 recognised by the Government of the United States, and soon afterwards by the other Powers. In 1914 Colombia, in the Treaty of Bogota entered into with the United States, agreed to recognize the independence of Panama. This Treaty was ratified by the United States and Colombia in 1921. On May 8, 1924, a Protocol was signed at Washington by the Panama and Colombian Plenipotentiaries by which diplomatic relations between the two countries were established.

The Constitution, adopted February 13, 1904, and amended in 1918 and again in 1928, provides for a Chamber of Deputies of 46 members elected for four years (one for every 15,000 inhabitants), which meets biennially on September 1, and for a President of the Republic, elected by direct vote for 4 years, and not eligible for the succeeding term.

**President of the Republic.**—Dr. Ricardo J. Alfaro. Assumed office, January 15, 1931, after a revolution which overthrew the Government of President Arosemena.

There are three Vice-Presidents, chosen by the National Assembly, and a Cabinet of five Ministers.

A treaty for the demarcation of the boundary line between Panama and Costa Rica was signed on behalf of the respective Governments in 1910, and ratified by the congresses of both countries. By this treaty the question of what is the true boundary line was submitted to the arbitration of the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States, who gave his decision in 1914. Panama, however, refused to accept the award. The United States Government insisted upon the acceptance of the White Award, with the result that in September, 1921, the disputed region was occupied by Costa Rica. Panama, however, protested against the decision, and refused to recognize the occupation, as a result of which diplomatic relations between the two countries were broken off in 1921. On October 1, 1928, at the initiation of the Chilean Government, diplomatic relations between the two countries were resumed. The boundary dispute will probably be settled directly by negotiation.

**Area and Population.**—Extreme length is about 480 miles; breadth between 37 and 110 miles; coast line, 477 miles on the Atlantic and 767 on the Pacific; total area is 32,380 square miles; population according to the census of 1930 (excluding the Canal Zone), 467,459, of whom 52,000 were white, 86,000 Negroes, 33,500 Indians, 3,000 Orientals and 268,000 mestizos or mixed. There are approximately 40,000 British subjects in the Republic, chiefly coloured, from the West Indies. There are 9 provinces with populations (1930) as follows (the capitals in brackets):—Bocas del Toro (Bocas del Toro), 15,851; Coclé (Penonomé), 48,244; Colón (Colón), 57,161; Chiriquí (David), 76,918; Los Santos (Las Tablas), 41,218; Panama (Panama City), 114,103; and Veraguas (Santiago), 69,543; Herrera (Chitré), 31,030; Darien (La Palma), 13,391. The capital, Panama City, founded in 1518, on the Pacific coast, had (1930) 82,827 inhabitants, and Colón on the Atlantic coast (1930), 33,460. Smaller ports on the Pacific are Aguadulce, Pedregal, Montijo, Puerto Mutis, and Puerto Armuelles; on the Atlantic, Bocas del Toro, Portobello, and Mandinga.

**Religion.**—The religion of the country is Catholicism, but other denominations are represented and have a fair following. In the Canal Zone Protestantism chiefly prevails.

**Education.**—Elementary education is obligatory for all children from 7 to 15 years of age. The Government maintains 598 primary schools throughout the nine provinces and 57,592 children (excluding children enrolled in the Canal Zone public schools) received free instruction in 1929-30 from 1,688 teachers. Only 65 primary schools are in cities; the remaining 533 are in rural districts. The co-educational system has been adopted in all the schools of the Republic. Panama has a University (Instituto Nacional), with 626 students in 1930, a normal school for girls (576), and a school of arts and crafts or trades for boys from 14 years of age. Secondary, vocational and normal schools enrolled 2,175 students in 1929-30. In addition there are about 71 private institutions. Panama City is to be the site of the Bolivarian University, the formation of which was agreed upon in June 22, 1926, as an expression of Pan-American solidarity; it is to be supported by contributions from Colombia, Ecuador, Panama, Peru, and others.

**Justice.**—The laws were codified and promulgated in 1917 and 1918. These codes—civil, penal, commercial, judicial, administrative, fiscal, and mining—are designed to meet modern conditions, and replace the old Colombian laws formerly in use. The death penalty has been abolished. The Supreme Court consists of 5 justices appointed for 10 years.

**Finance.**—All the revenue collected on importations into the Republic belongs to the Panama Government, but the United States reserve the right to import supplies of all descriptions required for canal construction and for the use of their employees free of all taxes.

Expenditures and revenues are on a biennial basis, for two years ending June 30 through 1929-31, thereafter ending February 28. For recent years budget estimates have been as follows (1 balboa = 1 dollar U S):—

—	1923-25	1925-27	1927-29	1929-31	1931-33
	Balboas	Balboas	Balboas	Balboas	Balboas
Revenue . . .	16,475,400 <sup>1</sup>	12,258,700	14,302,488	17,031,908	19,961,353
Expenditure . . .	15,991,120	12,258,700	14,302,488	17,031,908	18,500,934

<sup>1</sup> Including 3 loans totalling 9,200,000 dollars.

The revenue includes an annual subsidy of 250,000 dollars from the United States so long as the latter maintains and operates the canal.

The Public Debt on June 30, 1930, amounted to 18,115,456 balboas or dollars. The foreign debt consists of bonds to the value of 15,936,000 dollars issued in the United States (about 2,000,000 dollars in Canada) for railway, road construction, and public works. The internal debt amounted to 2,179,456 dollars. Debt service in 1931-33 will take 3,840,000 dollars. Apart from these bonds, American direct investments (U.S. Department of Commerce) amounted to 28,709,000 dollars in 1931, chiefly in fruit plantations.

The Republic has no army or navy to support. The National Police Force numbers 60 officers and 630 men.

**Production.**—The soil of Panama is of great fertility. Of the whole area about five-eighths are unoccupied, and of the remainder only a small

part is properly cultivated. Immigration of European settlers is encouraged, but, owing to the nature of the climate, this is not recommended. The most important product is bananas, the exports of which, chiefly to the United States, account for two-thirds of total exports; in 1930, 2,404,000 stems were exported. Other products are cocoa, coconuts, and ivory nuts. Caoutchouc (about 130 tons annually) is collected by the Indians of the Cordillera, or is obtained from trees planted by Europeans near the coast. Coffee (about 500,000 bushes) is grown in the province of Chiriqui, near the Costa Rican frontier. In the province of Coclé (Atlantic coast) there is one large agricultural undertaking, begun in 1894 with German capital. Here about 75,000 cocoa trees, 50,000 coffee bushes, and 25,000 caoutchouc trees have been planted and are now beginning to yield returns. Exports, 1930, 600,000 pounds. Other products of the soil of Panama are mahogany and other woods, copaiba, sarsaparilla and ipecacuanha. The country has great timber resources. Sugar (about 90,000 bags of 100 lbs. each produced annually) and tobacco growing are assuming importance. Cattle rearing (about 350,000 head in 1930) is carried on successfully, and hides form an important article of export.

Pearl fishing is carried on at the Pearl Islands in the Gulf of Panama. Turtle-shell is also exported to a considerable amount.

The country is believed to have considerable mineral resources; an English company, with a concession now covering 6,500 square miles, is prospecting for them, principally for gold, manganese, aluminium, coal, iron and asbestos; the company made its initial shipment of 20,287 ounces of gold to London in August, 1931.

**Commerce, Shipping, Communications.**—The imports and exports (excluding the Canal Zone) for 6 fiscal years ending June 30 are shown as follows (1 balboa = 1 dollar, U.S.) :—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	Balboas	Balboas		Balboas	Balboas
1924-25	14,605,962	3,530,800	1927-28	16,182,000	4,113,056
1925-26	14,289,000	3,438,936	1928-29	17,809,997	4,143,500
1926-27	14,516,000	3,785,660	1929-30	17,162,920	3,668,571

Of the total imports about 68 per cent. come from the United States (exclusive of canal materials) and 8 per cent. from Great Britain. The principal exports in 1929-30 were bananas (2,599,539 dollars), cacao (459,388 dollars), coconuts (260,064 dollars), hides, mother of pearl, ivory, nuts, gum, and tortoise shell.

Total trade between Panama and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years :—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Panama to U.K. . . .	66,831	66,814	41,924	39,818	224,071
Exports to Panama from U.K. . . .	402,665	412,100	481,959	614,290	300,635
Re-exports to Panama from U.K. . .	21,752	22,741	26,327	14,029	18,891

The Isthmus on both sides is in communication with European and American countries by several lines of steamers. All the maritime traffic (international commerce) for Colón and Panama now runs through the Canal Zone ports of

Cristobal and Balboa ; Bocas del Toro remains for the provincial trade. The Government (1930) appointed a commission to study the possibility of establishing free commercial zones, making Panama a general distribution centre for pan-American trade. The port of Puerto Armuelles, opened in 1928, provides an outlet for bananas from plantations in the neighbourhood. Shipping under Panamanian registry totalled (1928) 50 vessels of about 50,000 net tons.

The Panama Railroad, which connects Panama City on the Pacific with Colón on the Atlantic, is the principal railway in the country. It is 47·61 miles long and, with the exception of the termini at Panama and Colón, passes through Canal Zone territory. As there is no road across the Isthmus, and as most vessels unload their cargo at Cristobal (Colón), the greater portion of the merchandise destined for Panama City is brought by the Panama Railroad. In the Province of Chiriqui there is a narrow gauge railway, 32 miles long, connecting the port of Pedregal with Boquete, and passing through David, the capital. Between David and Concepcion there is a line 18 miles long, which has now been extended to the Port of Puerto Armuelles.

A central highway system from the capital, Panama City, west to the Costa Rican frontier is under construction ; the 315-mile section connecting Panama City with David, the capital of the Province of Chiriqui, was opened in March, 1931. Road building is handicapped by the extraordinary number of bridges required by the contour of the country.

Commercial aviation rapidly developed in Panama during 1929. Daily air service, in both directions, connects Colón and Panama, while air mail and passenger services exist between the Isthmus and countries of South, Central and North America.

There are telegraph cables from Panama to North American and South American ports, and from Colón to the United States and Europe. There are 189 Government telephone stations, 33 telegraph offices, and ten radio stations, seven of which are operated by the Navy Department of the United States.

**Money and Credit.**—In 1930, the old Panamanian silver currency to a value of approximately 272,000 dollars was withdrawn from circulation. A portion of these coins was used in minting new coins of half the weight and size of the old ones, but of twice the value. The present monetary unit is the *Balboa* which is of the same size and fineness as the United States silver dollar and is equivalent in value to that coin ; 200,000 of these coins were minted and placed in circulation in 1931. Other silver coins are the half-balboa (of 12·5 grammes ·900 fine, and equal to 50 cents., U.S.) ; the quarter and tenth of a balboa pieces ; and nickel coins of 5 and 2½ cents. There is no paper currency other than U.S. notes. Altogether 500,000 balboas of the new Panamanian silver currency have (1932) been placed in circulation.

Part of the 10,000,000 dollars (canal money) paid by the United States has been applied to the establishment of a real estate loan bank, part to public improvements in the several provinces, and 6,000,000 dollars have been invested in the United States, particularly in New York real estate.

English weights and measures are in general use as well as those of the metric system.

### The Panama Canal and the Canal Zone.

On November 18, 1903, a treaty between the United States and Panama was signed, providing facilities for the construction and maintenance of the

inter-oceanic Canal. In this treaty, Panama granted in perpetuity the use of a zone (Canal Zone) five miles wide on each side of the Canal route, and within this zone the exclusive control for police, judicial, sanitary and other purposes. For the needs of the Panama Canal other territory was ceded and, for defence, the coastline of the zone and the islands in Panama Bay were also ceded. The cities of Panama and Colón remain under the authority of Panama, but complete jurisdiction was granted to the United States in both the cities and in their harbours in all that relates to sanitation and quarantine. In return for these grants the United States paid 10,000,000 dollars and is paying 250,000 dollars yearly, beginning in 1913. The treaty was ratified on February 26, 1904, and in July, 1904, the agreement for the provisional delimitation of the boundaries of the United States territory on the Isthmus was signed. A treaty to cede further territory, particularly in Colón, to the Canal Zone, and to bind Panama to consider herself joint-belligerent with the United States in the event of war, was rejected by the National Assembly in 1927, but discussion of it has revived.

*Governor of Canal Zone.*—Colonel H. Burgess. Appointed October 16, 1928.

The area of the Canal Zone, including land and water, but not including the water area within the 3-mile limit from the Atlantic and Pacific ends, is 553·8 square miles. The area of Gatun Lake, when its surface is at its normal elevation of 85 feet above sea level, is 163·4 square miles.

The Canal has a summit elevation of 85 feet above the sea. It is 50·72 statute miles in length from deep water in the Caribbean Sea to deep water in the Pacific Ocean. The distance from deep water to the shore line in Limon Bay is about 5 miles, and from the Pacific shore line to deep water is about 5½ miles; hence the length of the Canal from shore to shore is approximately 40½ miles. The channel ranges in width from 300 to 1,000 feet. The average bottom width of the channel in this project is 649 feet, and the minimum width is 300 feet. The Canal has a minimum depth of 41 feet. The average time of passage through the Canal is from 7 to 8 hours. The record passage is 4 hours 10 minutes. The maximum traffic capacity of the Canal is estimated at 48 ships of usual size in a day or about 17,000 in a year.

The Gatun dam along the crest is 8,400 feet long, including the spillway, or over 1½ miles, and ½ mile wide at its greatest width. The crest of the dam is at an elevation of 105 feet above sea level, or 20 feet above the normal level of Gatun Lake, and 100 feet wide. The width of the dam at the normal water level of the lake, i.e., 85 feet above sea level, is about 388 feet. The length of the cut through the Continental divide (Culebra, now Gaillard Cut) is 8 statute miles. The minimum bottom width of the cut is 300 feet. The bottom is 40 feet above sea level, giving a normal depth of 45 feet.

The civil population of the Canal Zone in June, 1931, was 30,745, of whom 8,337 were Americans. Of this population, 2,702 Americans and 5,336 of other nationalities (chiefly British West Indian negroes) were employed by The Panama Canal and Railroad. The total force employed July 1, 1931, was 3,292 Americans and 11,181 coloured aliens, many of whom did not reside in the Canal Zone. No land in the Zone is privately owned and the Zone is, in effect, a Government owned reservation dedicated to the operation, maintenance and protection of the Canal and its appurtenances. However, building sites and agricultural lands are licensed to responsible companies and individuals.

The appropriations for the construction, operation and maintenance of the Canal to June 30, 1931, totalled 532,387,286 dollars, and the net

revenues from tolls and other sources since it was opened to navigation have totalled 151,636,480 dollars. The current expenses of operation and maintenance, exclusive of depreciation and amortisations during the fiscal year 1930-31 were 9,150,670 dollars, and the gross Canal revenue was 24,990,581 dollars; gross business receipts, 17,774,467 dollars. Net profits, after fixed charges, were 7,060,494 dollars.

The Canal was informally opened to commerce by the passage of the 9,000 ton steamer *Ancon* on August 15, 1914, with specially invited guests. The journey was made without mishap in ten hours. It was formally opened to commerce by proclamation of the President of the United States on July 12, 1920. The Canal has been in use since 1914, except for various short periods in 1915, and from September 18, 1915, to April 15, 1916, when the channel was entirely blocked by slides in the banks of Gaillard Cut. There has been no interruption since January 11, 1917.

Particulars of the traffic through the Canal for the last 6 fiscal years are given as follows:—

Fiscal year ending June 30	Northbound (Pacific to Atlantic)		Southbound (Atlantic to Pacific)		Total		Tolls levied (in dollars)
	Vessels	Cargo, tons	Vessels	Cargo, tons	Vessels	Cargo, tons	
1926	2,437	18,000,351	2,760	8,037,097	5,197	26,037,448	22,931,056
1927	2,587	19,164,888	2,888	8,583,827	5,475	27,748,715	24,228,830
1928	3,072	21,920,575	3,384	8,310,134	6,456	29,630,709	26,944,500
1929	3,065	20,780,486	3,348	9,882,520	6,413	30,663,006	27,127,877
1930	3,050	20,554,507	3,135	9,475,725	6,185	30,030,232	27,076,890
1931	2,725	18,402,371	2,804	6,681,429	5,529	25,082,800	24,645,457

1 *i.e.* Ocean-going commercial vessels, excluding Canal vessels and launches, and U.S. Government vessels.

Of the total number of commercial transits of the Canal during the year ended June 30, 1931, 2,417 were American, 1,390 British, 363 Norwegian, 369 German, 193 Japanese, 110 French, 111 Swedish, 125 Dutch, 120 Danish, and the remaining 331 of ten other nationalities. Total commercial transit, 5,529.

The postal address of the Canal administration is The Panama Canal, Balboa Heights, Canal Zone.

## **Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.**

### **1. OF PANAMA IN GREAT BRITAIN.**

*Envoy and Minister.*—Dr. Narciso Garay. Appointed 1931.

*Secretary.*—Raul A. Amador.

*Attaché.*—Dr. Alfonso Preciado.

*Commercial Secretary.*—Juan G. Vallarino.

*Consul-General* (in London).—C. A. Lopez.

### **2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PANAMA.**

*Envoy Extraordinary, Minister Plenipotentiary and Consul-General.*—Sir Josiah Crosby, K.B.E., C.I.E. (Appointed July 16, 1931.)

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. P. Macnamara, R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Colonel M. F. Day, M.C.

*Consul for the Republic.*—G. L. Rogers, Colón.

*Vice-Consuls at Panama.*—E. S. Humber, M.B.E., and C. H. A. Marriott.

*Vice-Consul at Colón.*—F. E. Evans.

There is also a Vice-Consul at Bocas del Toro.

## Books of Reference.

1. *Panama.*

- Boletín de Estadística. Half-yearly. Panama City.  
 Censo demográfico de la provincia de Panamá, 1920. Panama City, 1922.  
 The Legal Code (in Spanish). 6 vols. Panama City, 1917.  
*Aguilera* (Rudolfo), Documentos históricos relativos a la fundación de la República de Panamá. Panama City, 1904.  
*Edwards* (A.), Panama, the Canal, the Country and the People. Revised edition. London, 1914.  
*Franck* (H. A.), Things as they are in Panama. London, 1913.  
*Keane* (A. H.), Central and South America. In Stanford's Compendium. London, 1901.  
*Leisley* (Forbes), Panama and the Canal To-day. London, 1912.  
*Mallet* (Lady), Sketches of Spanish Colonial Life in Panama. New York, 1915.  
*Pensa* (H.), La République et le Canal de Panama. Paris, 1906.  
*Sosa* (Juan A.), Compendio de historia de Panamá. Panamá, 1911.  
*Streitberg* (T.), La République de Panama. Brussels, 1913.  
*Vailes* (Ramon M.), Geografía de Panamá. Panamá City, 1914.  
*Villegas* (Sabas A.), Republic of Panama. Panamá City, 1917.

2. *The Panama Canal.*

- Official Handbook of the Panama Canal, 1913. Washington, 1913.  
 Annual Reports on the Panama Canal, by the Governor of the Canal zone.  
 Treaties and Acts of Congress Relating to the Panama Canal. Mount Hope (C.Z.), 1922.  
 The Panama Canal Record. Official Publication of the Panama Canal. Balboa Heights, C.Z. Weekly.  
 Rules and Regulations Governing Navigation of the Panama Canal. Balboa Heights, C.Z. Washington D.C., 1925.  
 Panama Canal Ports. War Department. Washington, D.C., 1926.  
 Administrative Establishment of the Panama Canal. Department of Governmental Research. Washington, D.C., 1926.  
 Annual Report of the Isthmian Canal Commission and the Panama Canal for the Financial Year ended June 30. Annual. Washington.  
*Abbot* (H. L.), Problems of the Panama Canal. London, 1905.  
*Arias* (H.), The Panama Canal: A Study in International Law and Diplomacy. London, 1911.  
*Backenhus* (R. E.), *Knapp* (H. S.), and *Jonson* (E. R.), The Panama Canal. London, 1915.  
*Barrett* (John), The Panama Canal: What it is; what it means. Washington, 1912.  
*Bellet* (D.), La Nouvelle Voie Maritime: le Canal de Panama. Paris, 1914.  
*Bishop* (J. B.), The Panama Gateway. New York, 1913.  
*Bunau-Varilla* (P.), Panama: Its Creation, Destruction and Resurrection. London, 1913.—The Great Adventure of Panama. New York, 1920.  
*Collins* (J. O.), The Panama Guide. Ancon, C.Z., 1912.  
*Cornish* (V.), The Panama Canal and its Makers. London, 1909.  
*Fraser* (John Foster), Panama and What it Means. London, 1913.  
*Frechoff* (Joseph C.), América y el título del Canal, un examen, análisis e interpretación de datos y hechos referentes al arrebato del Departamento de Panamá en la República de Colombia por la Administración Roosevelt de 1903, con el fin de asegurar el título de la zona del Canal. Bogotá, 1916.  
*Goethals* (G. W.), Government of the Canal Zone. Oxford, 1915.—The Panama Canal. New York, 1916.  
*Haskin* (F. J.), The Panama Canal. London, 1914.  
*Hutchinson* (Lincoln), The Panama Canal and International Trade Competition. London, 1915.  
*Johnson* (W. F.), Four Centuries of the Panama Canal. London, 1907.  
*Lomonaco* (Alfonso), Il Canale de Panama. Rome, 1908.  
*Miller* (H. G.), The Isthmian Highway. A review of the problems of the Caribbean. New York, 1929.  
*Mills* (J. Saron), The Panama Canal. London, 1913.  
*Oppenheim* (L.), The Panama Conflict between Great Britain and the United States of America. Cambridge and London, 1913.  
*Pennell* (Joseph), Pictures of the Panama Canal. London, 1912.  
*Pepperman* (W. L.), Who Built the Panama Canal? London, 1915.  
*Regel* (F.), Der Panama Kanal. Halle, 1909.  
*Richards* (Sir H. L.), The Panama Canal Controversy. Oxford and London, 1918.  
*Smith* (D. H.), The Panama Canal. Baltimore, 1927.



## PARAGUAY.

(REPÚBLICA DEL PARAGUAY.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Paraguay gained its independence from Spanish rule in 1811, and after a short government by two consuls, the supreme power was seized, in 1815, by Dr. José Gaspar Rodríguez Francia, who exercised autocratic sway as dictator till his death, September 20, 1840. Subsequently, in 1844, a new Constitution was adopted providing for the election of a President. President Lopez, in 1864, began a dispute with the Government of Brazil, which resulted in the entry of a Brazilian army, united with forces of the Argentine Confederation and Uruguay, into the Republic, June, 1865. After a struggle of five years, in which Paraguay lost probably 500,000 men, Lopez was killed at Cerro Corá, March 1, 1870, in the last battle of the war.

The Constitution of 1870 provides for a Congress of two Houses, a Senate (now of 20 members) elected for six years (one-third every two years), and a Chamber of Deputies (now of 40), elected for four years (one-half every two years). Both are elected directly by the people, the former in the ratio of one representative per 3,000 to 12,000 inhabitants, and the latter one to 6,000 inhabitants, though in the case of the sparsely populated divisions a greater ratio is permitted. Voters are all males 18 years of age or older. A Permanent Committee of two senators and four deputies sits when Congress is not in session.

The President is elected for four years; he has a cabinet of five ministers, presiding over the departments of the Interior; of Finance; of Justice, Worship and Public Instruction; of War and Marine; and of Foreign Affairs. The President receives a salary of 30,000 pesos per month, and each of the ministers 15,000 pesos.

*Provisional President of the Republic.*—Dr. Emiliano González Navero. (Assumed office, as vice-president, on the deposing of President Guggiari on October 25, 1931.)

The country is divided into 2 sections: the 'Oriental,' east of Paraguay river, and the 'Occidental,' west of the same river. The Oriental section is divided into 12 departments, subdivided into 104 'partidos'; the Occidental section (the Chaco) is divided into 3 'comandancias militares.'

The 12 departments are: Concepción, San Pedro, Caragatatay, Villarrica, Yhú, Caazapa, Encarnación, San Ignacio, Quiyindy, Villeta, Paraguari and Pilar. The civil authority is exercised by a *jefe político* in each of the departments, who is subject to the control of Government *delegados*, or *comisionados*, 12 in number, among whom are included the military commanders of the five military zones. The capital, Asunción, forms a district subdivided into 'secciones policiales.'

### Area and Population.

The approximate area of Paraguay proper or 'oriental section,' which is situated between the rivers Paraguay and Alto Paraná, is estimated at 159,834 square kilometres, or 61,647 square miles. An area officially stated to be 100,000 square miles in extent, lying between the rivers Paraguay and Pilcomayo, known as the Chaco, is claimed by Paraguay, whose rights, however, are disputed by Bolivia. Serious friction developed in December, 1928, and the two countries broke off diplomatic relations, which were

not fully resumed until May, 1930, when a judicial body, chosen by the Pan-American Union, took up the dispute. Boundary with Brazil was determined by treaty in 1929.

In 1930 the total population was estimated at 851,564 (including 67,500 in the Chaco, of whom Indians are roughly estimated at 15,000), with a density of 5 per square mile. The population of Paraguay (oriental section) consists of people of mestizo (mixed white and Indian), Indian, and European (chiefly Spanish), blood, the latter largely predominating. There are practically no negroes in Paraguay. On December 31, 1930, the urban population of the capital, Asunción (founded 1537), was 90,003, or about one-sixth of the total population; including the surrounding district, it was 228,600 or nearly one-fourth; other towns, as estimated in 1926, are Villarrica, 26,000; Concepción, 11,000; Encarnación, 7,500; San Pedro, 8,700; Luque, 13,000; Carapeguá, 12,000; Paraguari, 10,000; Villa del Pilar, 6,000. These figures include the surrounding districts in each case, and are estimated.

Paraguayans are bi-lingual, speaking both Spanish and Guaraní, the language of the now extinct Guaraní Indians, who held the country at the time of the Spanish conquest.

Immigration from 1905 up to January, 1931, totals 16,784, including 3,000 Mennonite farmers from Canada, Russia and Poland. Most of the immigrants settle in the 27 state-aided colonies. Only 1,800 immigrants arrived in 1930. Very little land is now national property, most of it having been transferred to private ownership, much of it in very large tracts.

### Religion, Education, and Justice.

The Roman Catholic Church is the established religion of the State, but the free exercise of other religions is permitted. The seat of the Paraguayan Archbishopric is Asunción. Roman Catholic and other religious marriage ceremonies are allowed, but the civil ceremony alone gives validity to a marriage.

Education is free and nominally compulsory, but schools are not everywhere available. In 1930 there were 766 Government primary schools with 108,222 pupils and 2,452 teachers; 44 private schools had (1929) 162 teachers and 4,651 pupils. Two National Colleges (*i.e.*, high schools) at Asunción and Villarrica had (1930) 1,950 students. There is also a University which had in 1929, 435 students and 38 professors; complete autonomy in university affairs was granted in 1929 to a body including students, alumni and faculties. The 7 normal schools had 748 students, and the School of Commerce, 404 students.

Justice is administered by a Supreme Court, two courts of appeal (one for civil causes and another for commercial and criminal causes), a court of jurymen, 10 judges of First Instance, and (at the capital) 3 police magistrates. The functions of magistrates are exercised in the provinces by upwards of 100 *jueces de paz* (all laymen), who are at the same time registrars of births, deaths, and marriages.

### Finance.

The estimated revenue and expenditure for six fiscal years, ending August 31, are given as follows (the gold peso, like the Argentine peso, equals 96·5 cents. (U.S.); roughly 5 gold pesos or 213 paper pesos = £1):—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Gold pesos	Gold pesos		Gold pesos	Gold pesos
1925-26	5,340,204	5,844,809	1928-29	5,950,181	5,950,135
1926-27	6,108,888	6,108,753	1929-30	6,806,227	7,082,944
1927-28	5,187,469	5,147,668	1930-31	6,453,240	6,445,945

Internal revenue, 1929, amounted to 2,108,699 gold pesos (421,739*l.*); customs, 3,742,799 gold pesos (748,558*l.*).

On November 30, 1930, the external debt of Paraguay was 3,878,943 gold pesos; the consolidated internal debt was 3,130,902 gold pesos; the floating debt was 519,986 gold pesos. By an agreement reached September, 1924, Paraguay has resumed payment of interest on her sterling loan of 1871-72 (563,490*l.* in 1930), and of 4,315*l.* annually in reduction of the principal. Argentine investments in Paraguay are estimated at 30,000,000 dollars (U.S.), British investments (chiefly in railways) at from 3,000,000*l.* to 4,000,000*l.*, and American investments at 12,615,000 dollars.

### Defence.

The small army of Paraguay is entrusted to a French military commission. Establishment (1928), 106 officers and 2,809 men, distributed at 5 centres. The permanent organisations comprise 4 regiments of infantry, 1 regiment of cavalry, and 2 batteries of artillery. In the event of war service is compulsory in the active army for 2 years between the ages of 18 and 20; between 20 and 29 in the reserve of active army; between 29 and 39 with national guard, and between 39 and 45 in the territorial guard. From 8,000 to 10,000 men were under arms during the imbroglio with Bolivia in 1929. The normal strength is about 3,000. The territory of the Republic is divided into 5 military zones.

The navy consists at present of a flotilla of 2 new armoured river gun-boats of 835 tons (built in Italy) and 3 small converted merchant vessels, river craft armed with modern guns. The largest of the latter is about 200 tons gross register. The budget expenditure on national defence in 1928-29 amounted to 67,891,000 paper pesos.

### Production and Industry.

The soil of Paraguay is productive and the climatic conditions favourable to the cultivation of many sub-tropical products. Much of the country is admirably suited to pastoral purposes. It is estimated that there are about 4,000,000 head of cattle in the country. There are four packing plants, encouraged by the Government; hides, jerked beef, corned beef, and other animal products are exported. *Yerba maté*, or strong-flavoured Paraguay tea, which is a natural product of the virgin forests (covering from 25,000 to 30,000 square miles) as well as a plantation product, is one of the chief articles of export (6,268 metric tons in 1930). Tobacco is also grown (2,992 tons in 1930). Timber resources of excellent quality are enormous. Paraguay produces in the Chaco region quebracho logs, of which 1,017 tons were exported in 1930 and quebracho extract; exports, 41,325 tons in 1930. Fruit-growing, especially oranges, is general. Yaguaron is the chief source of petit-grain oil, distilled from the leaves of a bitter orange tree and used in the manufacture of many perfumes. It is exported chiefly to France and Germany. The total area devoted to sugar cultivation (largely for the manufacture of spirit) is about 35,000 acres; sugar production in 1930, 7,616,580 kilos.

There are 10 sugar factories in Paraguay, the most important of which is at Tebicuari. Some rice is grown—3,074 tons in 1929. Banana growing has started; in 1930 trees totalled 582,184. Roots (chiefly mandioca, sweet potatoes, and ground-nuts), &c., are grown for local consumption, but agriculture is primitive. About 87,450 acres are planted to maize; output about 64,000 tons. The cultivation of cotton of the American uplands type is encouraged by the authorities; it matures early and reaches the market when the American crop is scarce. Labour shortage is the main difficulty. In 1929-30 the acreage under cotton was 20,000 acres; production, 11,681,000 kilos; ginned cotton, 3,598 metric tons. Lace-making, of the 'spider-web' variety, is a thriving industry.

Iron, manganese, copper, and other minerals are encountered in abundance. The Ibicui iron mines were worked as early as 1863. The Quiquió and Ibicui manganese mines contain ore deposits estimated at 60,000,000 tons. Copper has also been found at San Miguel and Quiquió.

### Commerce.

The following is the value, in gold pesos, of the imports and exports (5 gold pesos = £1):—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos
Imports . . . . .	12,205,280	11,977,766	14,305,119	13,850,095	15,159,359
Exports . . . . .	15,497,504	14,282,040	15,886,208	13,459,766	14,176,453

The chief exports in 1930 were hides (326,063), corned beef (3,501 tons), meat extract (922 tons), yerba (6,263 tons), tobacco (2,955 tons), quebracho logs (1,017 metric tons), petit grain oil, the essential oil from the leaf of the bitter orange (81,564 kgs.), cotton (3,558 tons), and quebracho extract (41,325 tons). The most important imports are cotton and woollen textiles, wheat, flour, and petrol. Of the total exports in 1930, goods to the value of 12,940,376 gold pesos, or about 91 per cent. of the total, went to Argentina, whence goods to the value of 5,570,855 gold pesos were re-exported. Imports from Argentina, 1930, 4,360,267 gold pesos; United States, 2,410,294; British Empire, 2,070,149.

The trade between Paraguay and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Paraguay to U.K. .	103,358	129,976	72,840	113,407	105,561
Exports to Paraguay from U.K. .	112,482	141,427	119,766	148,257	108,125
Re-exports to Paraguay from U.K.	1,972	8,345	1,960	2,655	994

### Communications.

Asunción, the chief port, is 800 miles from the sea; the Paraguay river is navigable up to Villa Concepción for vessels of 12-foot draft. Smaller vessels navigate its 1,800 miles. In 1930, 3,054 vessels, with an aggregate tonnage of 364,755 tons, entered at the port of Asunción, and 3,028 with a tonnage of 340,249 cleared. The principal company engaged in the river service on the Paraguay and the Alto Paraná is the Argentine Navigation Company, Ltd., the controlling interest in which is British.

There is a British-owned railway (the Paraguay Central Railway) from

Asunción to Encarnación, on the Rio Alto Paraná. This railway has a total main-track length of 232 miles. There is now a through train service without break of bulk from Asunción to Buenos Aires. El Ferrocarril del Norte, owned by a Paraguayan company, runs from Concepción as far as Horqueta, a distance of 33 miles. This road is projected to run as far as Pedro Juan Caballero on the Brazilian border. The Azucarera Paraguaya, in the Department of Ibytymi, has 15 miles of its line open to the public. Total length of railways, 659 miles. The country roads are in general mere bullock tracks, and transport is difficult. There is an air service to Europe from Asunción *via* Buenos Aires twice weekly, as well as to points in the interior.

There is a line of telegraph at the side of the railway. The national telegraph connects Asunción with Corrientes and Posadas in the Argentine Republic, and thus with the outside world. Asunción in 1931 established long-distance telephone communications with those cities. Wireless telegraph stations have been erected at Asunción, Concepción, and Paraguari. They are said to have a radius of 500 kilom. by day and 1,000 kilom. by night. Paraguay joined the postal union in 1881; the number of post offices is 154.

### Money and Credit.

The unit of value is the gold peso, which is based on the Argentine gold peso; at par, it is equal to 96·5 cents. (U.S.). Actually there is no gold or silver current, and the paper peso, which is roughly equivalent to one English penny, is the only circulating medium with the exception of nickel coins which, in the shape of one peso, two pesos and fifty cents pieces, form a small part of the currency. One gold peso = 42·6 paper pesos. Business and governmental transactions are frequently stated in both gold and paper pesos. The total paper currency in circulation on December 31, 1930, was 206,249,966 paper pesos, guaranteed by Conversion Fund and deposits in other banks.

Since 1923, when finances were reorganized on the lines suggested by an American financial adviser, the State Bank's Exchange Office, with its separate capital of 1,000,000 gold pesos (Oficina de Cambios) has maintained the exchange at 18 75 Paraguayan paper pesos to the Argentine paper peso and 42·61 Paraguayan pesos to the Argentine gold peso.

The principal banks in Paraguay are a branch of the Bank of London and South America, Ltd.; the Banco Germanico de la America del Sud and the Banco Agrícola. The last mentioned is practically a department of the Government, charged with agricultural development. Some contraction in banking facilities is taking place; commercial banks which reported on December 31, 1930, combined capital and reserves of 1,019,481 gold pesos, had on March 31, 1931, capital and reserves of 940,063 gold pesos.

### Weights and Measures.

The metric system was officially adopted on January 1, 1901.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF PARAGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Chargé d'Affaires.*—Horacio Carisimo.

There are Consuls at Glasgow, Birmingham, Manchester, Cardiff, Liverpool, Bradford, and Southampton.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PARAGUAY.

*Consul and Chargé d'Affaires.*—R. H. Tottenham Smith.

### Books of Reference.

- Anuario Estadístico de la Republica del Paraguay. Asunción. Annual.  
 Annual Message of President of the Republic upon opening of Congress on April 1. Asunción.  
*Diario Oficial* (Official Gazette).  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.  
 Report of the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. Annual. London.  
 Cuestión de límites con Bolivia. Negociaciones diplomáticas, 1915-1917. Vols. 1 & 2. Asunción, 1917.  
*Audibert* (A.), Question de Limites entre el Paraguay y Bolivia. Asunción, 1901.  
*Baez* (C.), Le Paraguay. Paris, 1927.  
*Belmont* (Andrés del), Situación internacional del Paraguay. Asunción, 1912.  
*Bolland* (E.), Exploraciones practicadas en el Alto Paraguay y en la Laguna Gaiba. Buenos Aires, 1901.  
*Decoud* (A. L.), Album Grafico del Paraguay. Asunción, 1912.  
*Decoud* (H.), Geografía de la República del Paraguay. Leipzig, 1911.  
*Demersay* (L. A.), Histoire physique, économique et politique du Paraguay et des établissements des Jésuites. 2 vols. Paris, 1866.  
*Fischer-Treuenfeld* (R. von), Paraguay in Wort und Bild. Berlin, 1906.  
*Graham* (R. B. Cunninghame), A Vanished Arcadia. London, 1901.  
*Grubb* (W. B.), Among the Indians of the Paraguayan Chaco [Missionary work]. London, 1904.—An Unknown People of an Unknown Land. London, 1911.—The Paraguayan Chaco and its future possibilities, in the *Geographical Journal* for September, 1919.  
*Hills* (J. W.), and *Dunbar* (I.), The Golden River. Sport and Travel in Paraguay. London, 1922.  
*Jourdan* (E. C.), Guerra do Paraguay. Rio de Janeiro, 1890.  
*Koebel* (W. H.), Paraguay. London, 1917.  
*La Dardaye* (E. De B.), Paraguay: The Land and the People, Natural Wealth and Commercial Capabilities. English Edition. Edited by E. G. Ravenstein, F.R.G.S. London, 1892.  
*Macdonald* (A. K.), Picturesque Paraguay. London, 1911.  
*Mangels* (H.), Wirtschaftliche, naturgeschichtliche, und Klimatologische Abhandlungen aus Paraguay. Munchen, 1904.  
*Olascoaga* (R. de), Paraguay. [Translation from Reclus' 'Geographie Universelle,' with prolegomena and notes.] Asunción, 1896.  
*Page* (Commander Thomas G.), La Plata, the Argentine Confederation, and Paraguay. Narrative of the Exploration of the Tributaries of the River La Plata and adjacent Countries during the years 1853, 1854, 1855, and 1856, under the orders of the United States Government. New York, 1867.  
*Parker* (W.), Paraguayans of To-day. Buenos Aires, 1920.  
*Schurz* (W. L.), Paraguay. A Commercial Handbook. Washington, 1921.  
*Schuster* (A. N.), Paraguay. An elaborate survey (in German) of the land and the people, their history and problems. Stuttgart, 1929.  
*Valentin* (W.), Paraguay: das Land der Guaranis. Berlin, 1907.  
*Washburn* (Charles A.), The History of Paraguay. With notes of personal observations. Boston and New York, 1871.

## PERSIA.

(IRÂN.)

### Reigning King (Shah).

ON October 31, 1925, the Majlis, 'in the name of the national welfare,' proclaimed the deposition of the Shah, Sultan Ahmad, and the overthrow of the Kajar dynasty. On December 13 the Constituent Assembly elected **Riza Khan Pahlavi** Shah of Persia, and made the Crown of Darius hereditary in his family. On December 15 the new Shah took the oath to defend the Constitution, and on December 16 he was publicly proclaimed. On Feb. 25, 1926, he appointed his eldest son, Shahpur Mohammed Riza, Valiahd (Crown Prince) of Persia. Riza Shah was crowned on April 25, 1926.

### Constitution and Government.

The form of government in Persia up to the year 1906 was, in its most important features, similar to that of Turkey. The Shah, within the limitations imposed by the Moslem religion, was an absolute ruler, but had to

reckon with the power of the leading doctors of law (*Mujtahid*), who resided at Najaf and Kerbela in Mesopotamia. Unlike the Sultan of Turkey he had no religious standing. In 1905, the Persian people demanded representative institutions, and in January, 1906, the Shah gave his consent to the establishment of a National Assembly, or 'Majlis,' which sat from October, 1906, to June, 1908, and drew up a 'Constitution' which received the Shah's approval on December 30, 1906. Each term of the Majlis lasts 2 years. The 8th Majlis was opened by the Shah on December 16, 1930.

The government of the country is in the hands of the Cabinet, composed as follows (March 1932):—

*Prime Minister.*—Mehdi Quli Khan *Hedayat* (Mokhber es Saltaneh).

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.*—Mirza Mohamed Ali Khan *Farrughi* (Zoka-ul-Mulk).

*Minister of Interior.*—Mirza Ali Khan *Mansur*.

*Minister of Finance.*—Mirza Seyed Hassan Khan *Taqizadeh*.

*Minister of Roads and Communications*—Seyed Bagher Khan *Kazeml*.

*Minister of War.*—Jaafar Gholi Khan *Assad*.

*Minister of Justice.*—Mirza Ali Akbar Khan *Davar*.

*Minister of Education.*—Yahya Khan *Qaragozlou*.

*Minister of Post and Telegraphs.*—Mirza Ghassem Khan *Svr*.

*Ministry of National Economy* (directed by three Directors General):—

*Commerce.*—Abdullah Khan *Fessai*.

*Industry.*—Seyed Mehdi Khan *Farrukh*.

*Agriculture.*—Ali Akber Khan *Hakimi*.

The country is divided into thirty-three provinces, which are governed by governors-general, who are directly responsible to the central Government. Governors-general and governors are generally called *Hâkim*, but the former usually have the title of *Wâli*. Each quarter of a town or parish, and every village, has a chief who is called *Katkhuda*. These officers are generally appointed by the governors, but sometimes elected by the citizens. The chiefs of nomad tribes are called *Ilkhâni*, *Ilbegi*, *Wâli*, *Sirdâr*, *Sheikh*.

Towns generally have a municipality, the director of which is nominated by the Central Government.

### Area and Population.

Persia, which has an area of about 628,000 square miles, lies between 25° and 40° north latitude and between 44° and 63°30' east longitude. A vast portion of this area is an absolute desert, and the population is everywhere so scanty as to approximate, on the average, 16 inhabitants to the square mile.

The population is estimated at 10 millions, but all figures are largely conjectural. It is estimated that the country contains some three million nomads. Of these, 260,000 are Arabs, 720,000 Turks, 675,000 Kurds and Leks, 20,700 Baluchis and Gipsies, 234,000 Lurs. These figures, however, are merely round numbers, and estimates vary.

The principal cities of Persia are:—Teheran and district, with about 350,000 inhabitants; Tabriz, 180,000; Isfahan, 100,000; Meshed, 85,000; Resht, 80,000; Kerman, 30,000; Kermanshah, 40,000; Shiraz, 35,000; Yezd, 30,000; Barfurush, 30,000; Hamadan, 30,000; Kazvin, 30,000; Kum, 25,000; Sultanabad, 20,000; Kashan, 15,000; and Mohammerah, 10,000.

### Religion.

Of the population about 7½ millions are Moslems of the *Shi'a* sect, and of that branch of it known as the *Ithnd.'Ashariyya*, who recognize twelve

Imâms or spiritual successors of the Prophet Mahomet; 850,000 are of the Sunnî sect; 10,000 are Parsîs (Gâbrs), 40,000 Jews, 50,000 Armenians, and 30,000 Nestorians; there are also many 'Bahais' and some Christians, whose number cannot, however, be estimated.

The Moslems of the sect called Shî'a differ to some extent in religious doctrine (especially in their rejection of the *Sunna* or traditional body of rules, as distinct from the actual text of the Koran), from the Moslems of the Turkish Empire, who are called Sunnî. The Persian priesthood (ulemâ) is very powerful. The highest authority, the chief priest of all, is the leading mujtahid, who resides at Najaf or Kerbela, near Baghdad, and some consider him the vicegerent of the Prophet, the representative of the Imâm. The Shah and the Government have no voice in the matter of appointing the mujtahids, but the Imâm-i-Jama, chief of the great mosque (Masjid-i-Jama) of a city, are appointed by Government. Under the Imâm-i-Jama are the pish namâz or khatib (leader of public prayers and reader of the Khutba, the Friday oration), the mu'azzin (crier for prayers), and sometimes the mutavali (guardian of the mosque); this latter, as well as the mu'azzin, need not necessarily be a priest. All mosques and shrines have some endowments (wakf), and out of the proceeds of these are provided the funds for the salaries of the priests attached to them. The shrines of some favourite saints are so richly endowed as to be able to keep an immense staff of priests, servants, and dependants.

The Gregorian National Armenians form two dioceses, each under a bishop, the one residing at Tabriz, and the other at Isfahan. There are also a few thousand Roman Catholic Armenians in Persia who have a bishop of their own rite at Isfahan, the bishop of the Latin rite residing at Urumia. There is a wide tolerance exercised towards Armenians and Nestorians, Jews, and Parsîs in cities where Europeans reside.

### Education.

In recent years Public Instruction has made rapid strides; the old system of instruction, which was generally religious, has been practically entirely changed, and at present a tolerably adequate education can be obtained in general knowledge from native professors who have studied abroad, although, of course, the purely religious schools are still maintained in the Mosques, and the old 'Maktab'—street schools for the very young at which the mere rudiments of reading and writing are taught—still abound. In 1930 there were 127,000 children at school (18,170 girls); of these 25,000 attended Middle Schools and 4,600 High Schools.

The Government pays the whole budget of Government Schools and grants are paid to the public, private and foreign schools. Religious Schools are maintained from endowments. During 1929-30 more schools were opened and the total budget of the Ministry of Education for 1930-31 was 22,238,750 krans, of which 3,000,000 krans was set aside for students in Europe and 250,000 krans for the education of children amongst the tribes.

The Foreign Schools are maintained by funds from abroad supplied by The American Presbyterian Mission, The Church Missionary Society, The Alliance Israélite, and The French Roman Catholics Mission, and there are also schools run by the German and Russian Governments; all the above have schools for boys and for girls.

15 Professors for Secondary Schools have been engaged from France. Two new schools have been opened in Teheran. Teachers are now being trained in the Central University for Secondary Schools. The course of study in the School of Medicine has been extended by one year, and two



French Professors have been engaged for that school. The course of study in the School of Law and Political Science is now four years, and four European Professors are engaged here. Moreover, 1,960 students have been sent to Europe to complete their studies at government expense and 100 will go every year.

### Justice.

The judicial system of Persia is modelled on that of France. There are justices of the peace in villages and small towns, higher courts in the larger towns, police magistrates in all important places, courts of appeal in Teheran, Tabriz, Shiraz, Hamadan, Ispahan and Meshed, and a court of cassation, or supreme court, in Teheran. The courts are supervised by the Ministry of Justice. New Civil, Criminal and Commercial codes based on French and Swiss codes have been introduced into the Courts of Justice.

There are in most towns of Persia police magistrates, and in big towns tribunals which deal with cases coming within the sphere of public and criminal laws. There is a High Court of Appeal in Teheran which is similar to the *Cour de Cassation* in France.

### Finance.

The most productive items of revenue in order of importance are Customs Receipts, Anglo Persian Oil Co. royalties, Sugar and Tea monopoly, and Land Tax and Road Tax. The incidence of taxation, which is mainly indirect, weighs most heavily on the labouring classes.

Approximate gross Customs receipts for three years were:—1927–28, £1,835,205; 1928–29, £2,325,565 and 1929–30, £2,119,917.

The budget estimates for 1931–32 are:—revenue, 321,759,399 krans and 859,000 pahlavis exclusive of the royalty of the Anglo-Persian Oil Co.; expenditure, 321,753,678 krans and 858,663 pahlavis. The royalties from the Anglo-Persian Oil Co. are deposited in London and regarded as a treasury reserve. According to the Persian Ministry of Finance, this fund amounted to 1,814,000*l.* on March 20, 1930.

On March 20, 1930, the recognised foreign debts of Persia were:—

Loans	Original Amount		Outstanding	
	£	s. d.	£	s. d.
1911 Loan . . . . .	1,250,000	0 4	1,124,414	18 3
British Advances 1912–14 . . . . .	490,000	0 0	490,000	0 0

The debt incurred to Great Britain during and immediately after the war, which has been placed at 2,000,000*l.*, has not yet been funded. The total floating debt at the same date was 25,351,786 krans.

### Defence.

The army consists of 40,000 men, exclusive of the Amniah (Gendarmerie). The latter number 8,000 and are used for the surveillance of roads and other armed police duties.

The army, air force and navy cost some 2,000,000*l.* annually. The organisation is a Central Garrison at Tehran, numbering some 12,000 men, two weak divisions based on Tabriz and Meshed, and nine independent brigades, of varying strength, based on Khureemabad, Senneh, Ahwaz, Kermanshah, Asterabad, Resht, Shiraz, Isfahan and Kerman.

The army has recently been re-armed and equipped at a cost of about 1,000,000*l.* with material bought in Czechoslovakia.

Military service became compulsory under the Conscription Act passed in 1924. This Law is now being generally enforced, except in certain tribal areas, and the supply of conscripts exceeds the numbers required.

The air force has seven or eight serviceable aircraft and about the same number capable of short flights only. The aircraft are of several types, chiefly De Havilland pattern aeroplanes manufactured in Russia with Liberty engines.

The navy is quite unimportant, most of its units being nominally maintained for customs purposes. There are 9 motor gunboats, built in Italy 1930-31, and three older gunboats. The Italian Government has lent the services of 2 naval officers as advisers, and Persian naval cadets are being trained in Italy.

### Production and Industry.

Persia produces oil, wool, drugs, fruits, gums, rice, cotton, barley, wheat, &c.; attention is being paid to the silk industry. Production in 1928 was estimated as follows (in tons):—rice, 590,000; cotton, 45,000; tobacco, 26,000; wool, 15,000. The wool of Khurasan is famous. Persian carpets, of which there are many kinds, are all made by hand. The principal centres of the industry are Tabriz, Hamadan, Sultanabad, and Kerman.

The mineral deposits of Persia are considerable but undeveloped. They include iron, coal, copper, lead, manganese, marble, borax, nickel, and cobalt. Oil is being developed with much success. The turquoise mines of Nishapur are worked in a most primitive fashion but with profit, as also are the iron oxide and rock salt in the Persian Gulf.

The production of the Anglo-Persian Oil Company, which holds a concession for the whole of the country except the five northern provinces, was: 1926-27, 5,107,081 tons; 1927-28, 5,357,800 tons; 1928 (9 months), 4,289,733 tons; 1929 (12 months), 5,710,000 tons.

### Commerce.

On February 25, 1931, the Government established a monopoly of foreign trade, operating through a system of Government permits.

The principal centres of commerce are Tabriz, Teheran, Hamadan, Meshed, and Isfahan; the principal ports, Bandar Abbas, Mohamerah, and Bushire on the Persian Gulf, and Astara, Enzeli, Meshed-i-sar, and Bandar Gaz on the Caspian.

According to the statistics published by the Minister of Finance the values of the imports and exports for six years were as follows:—

Years	Imports	Exports	Years	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1925-26	20,253,448	24,353,793	1928-29	17,069,861	31,596,960
1926-27	16,189,800	22,716,049	1929-30	15,859,534	27,152,363
1927-28	16,450,193	21,617,104	1930-31	24,896,999	18,508,812

The following table shows (in thousands of krans: 48·03 krans = 1*l.* in 1928-29, and 58 krans = 1*l.* in 1929-30) the values of the chief imports into, and exports from Persia:—

Imports	1928-29	1929-30	Exports	1928-29	1929-30
	1000 Krans	1000 Krans		1000 Krans	1000 Krans
Cotton textiles . . . . .	217,031	166,878	Mineral oils . . . . .	1,037,606	1,087,586
Sugar . . . . .	97,071	115,578	Carpets and rugs, wool . . . . .	159,351	146,483
Tea . . . . .	68,808	70,129	Fruits, fresh and dried . . . . .	49,613	46,999
Machinery, etc. . . . .	23,503	46,087	Cotton, raw . . . . .	52,680	39,852
Mineral oils and greases . . . . .	38,387	43,765	Rice . . . . .	28,860	33,157
Gold and silver . . . . .	61,509	42,400	Opium . . . . .	65,040	70,213
Cotton yarn . . . . .	16,974	19,526	Gum tragacanth . . . . .	15,851	17,983
Haberdashery & household utensils . . . . .	23,470	27,163	Prepared hides . . . . .	9,852	10,551
Vehicles of all sorts . . . . .	50,457	46,087	Wool, raw . . . . .	15,616	15,774
Textiles, cotton mixed with artificial silk . . . . .	12,629	11,796	Tobacco (unmanufactd.). . . . .	2,623	2,476
Textiles, woollen . . . . .	17,204	19,803	Raw lambskins . . . . .	7,214	9,146
			Fish . . . . .	3,798	7,023
Total (including all others)	819,865	919,853	Total (including all others)	1,372,288	1,574,837

In the years ending March 20, 1929 and 1930, the distribution of the trade of Persia was as follows:—

From or to	Imports		Exports	
	1928-29	1929-30	1928-29	1929-30
	1000 Krans	1000 Krans	1000 Krans	1000 Krans
British Empire . . . . .	315,190	356,429	586,778	763,638
Belgium . . . . .	28,938	41,571	84,231	29,176
France . . . . .	39,836	61,360	80,100	118,234
Germany . . . . .	47,237	60,086	41,629	60,180
Iraq . . . . .	6,793	6,511	20,708	29,176
Italy . . . . .	20,843	21,139	11,050	12,642
Japan . . . . .	4,001	6,698	17,973	4,861
Netherlands . . . . .	7,150	9,190	46	118
Russia . . . . .	291,061	274,716	166,288	148,586
Turkey . . . . .	704	527	39,342	28,816
United States . . . . .	39,214	72,692	80,687	86,534

The chief imports from Persia to United Kingdom in 1930 were, according to Board of Trade returns: Motor spirit, 3,316,693 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., and crude petroleum, 3,167,301 $\frac{1}{2}$ .. The chief exports to Persia were iron and steel, 817,199 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; machinery, 593,085 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; and cotton piece goods, 284,835 $\frac{1}{2}$ ..

Total trade between Persia and United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for 5 years:—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Persia to U.K. . . . .	9,452,992	9,044,869	9,147,918	8,776,307	5,786,571
Exports to Persia from U.K. . . . .	2,243,515	1,628,649	2,260,727	2,694,514	727,443
Re-exports to Persia from U.K. . . . .	169,883	91,880	85,500	199,081	70,289

### Banking and Credit.

The Shah in 1889 granted a concession to Baron Julius de Reuter for the formation of a State Bank of Persia, with head office at Teheran and branches in the chief cities. The bank was formed in the autumn of the same year, with the title 'The Imperial Bank of Persia,' and incorporated by Royal Charter, dated September 2, 1889. The bank has recently conceded its sole right of note issue to the Persian Government. There is also established at Teheran

the Russian 'Banque d'Escompte,' formerly 'Banque des Prêts de Perse.' This Bank, with all its Concessions, was in March, 1921, handed over to the Persian Government by the Soviet authorities, and is now 'The Bank of Iran,' and forms part of the Ministry of Finance. The Ottoman Bank has also established branches in Teheran, Hamadan, and Kermanshah. Latterly the Russians started a bank, under the auspices of the Soviet Government, which has branches in both the northern and southern provinces. A Government Pawnbroking Establishment was founded in January, 1927, and a 'National Bank' in September, 1928. During the year 1929, the National Bank of which Dr. F. Lindenblatt, a German, is director, opened branches in all the chief provincial towns. There is also the Bank-i-Pahlevi with branches in the important towns in the north.

### Communications.

Tonnage entered at Bushire, Lingah, Bandar Abbas, Mohammera, and several smaller ports was: in 1929-30, 7,828,699 tons, of which 6,512,975 were British and 263,434 German; the Persian total was 167,529 tons; at Caspian ports 697,267 tons, of which 572,099 (steam) were Russian and 5,634 (steam) Persian, and 50,211 tons (sail) Russian, and 69,323 tons (sail) Persian. The total number of vessels entered and cleared at Persian ports in 1929-30 was 16,319 compared with 16,533 in 1928-29.

During recent years the opening up of Persia by further road construction has been the policy of the Central Government. Whilst a good road, according to European standards, does not exist in Persia, except in the Anglo-Persian Oil Co.'s area, roads passable for motor traffic are general throughout the country. The traveller, however, has still much discomfort to contend with.

Taking Teheran, the capital, as the centre, the following main routes are available for all forms of motor traffic:—(i) Teheran to the Caspian Sea (Port Pahlevi) via Kasvin and Resht; (ii) Teheran to Tabriz; (iii) Teheran to Baghdad via Kasvin, Hamadan and Kermanshah; (iv) Teheran to Basra via Sultanabad, Burujird-Khurrumabad-Dizful-Ahwaz and Mohammerah; (v) Teheran to Bushire via Isfahan and Shiraz; (vi) Teheran to Bander Abbas via Isfahan and Kerman; (vii) Teheran to Meshed; (viii) Teheran to the Caspian Sea (Port Barder-i-Gaz) via Barfarush; (ix) Teheran to Duzdap (rail head for India via Quetta). Two routes: (a) via Meshed; (b) via Kerman. Several subsidiary roads exist, the most important being:—(i) The coastal road on the southern shore of the Caspian Sea from Port Pahlevi to Port Barder-i-Gaz; (ii) Hamadan to Isfahan via Sultanabad; (iii) Kermanshah to Burujird; (iv) Shiraz to Kerman via Niriz; and (v) Meshed to Askabad. A road is under construction to connect Tabriz with Nisibin via Rowanduz. Several of the above roads are blocked by snow for 3 or 4 days at a time between December 15 and April 1.

Total length of railways 231 miles, plus 80 miles at the northern end of the projected trunk line (see below), as follows:—Tabriz-Julfa, 85 miles; Sofian-Sharifkhareh, 30 miles; Mirjawa-Duzdap, 104 miles; Resht-Pir i Bazaar, 7 miles; and Teheran-Shah Abdul Azim, 5 miles. A new railway line, 910 miles in length, was contracted for in July, 1928. It will run from Khormusa, on the Persian Gulf, through Ahwaz, Dizful, Burujird, Hamadan, Kazvin, Teheran, Firuzkuh and thence to the Caspian Sea at Randar Shah. So far some 156 miles have been almost completed in the south by a German-American syndicate, while 80 miles in the north are already open to traffic, the Persian Government have now decided to complete the line themselves.

Navigation on the Lake of Urumiah, from Sharafkhaneh to Danalou

is served by some five tugs and 15 barges for the transport of goods and passengers. There is a weekly service. On the River Karun likewise, from Mohammerah to Ahwaz (Nasseri), a fortnightly service both ways is run by the Mesopotamia Persia Corp., Ltd., and some native firms, run daily trips by motor boat, for passengers and merchandise. By changing into lighter draught boats at Nasseri both can be taken up to Shallili near Shushtar.

The Junkers Company have a contract for civil air lines in Persia carrying mails and passengers. A weekly service is maintained between Teheran and Port Pahlavi on the Caspian which connects with a Russian air line to Moscow, and between Teheran and Bushire; between Teheran and Baghdad there is a bi-weekly service which connects with Imperial Airways.

The telegraph system attains a length of 7,964 miles with 13,829 miles of wire. In virtue of several conventions, dating from 1863, between the British and Persian Governments, the Indian Government constructed, and until March, 1931, maintained and worked with its own staffs: the Indo-European Telegraph Department line from Teheran-Kum-Kashan-Isfahan-Shiraz to Bushire, and thence to Fao and also Karachi; this line is 669 miles in length with 2,292 miles of wire and 7 stations; and the Central Persia Telegraphs from Teheran via Kashan-Yezd-Kerman-Bam to the Beluchistan frontier and thence to India with a mileage of 1,467 line and 4,183 wire and 10 stations. The Indo-European Telegraph Co. maintained communication between Teheran and Tabriz and on to Julfa, which connects with the European systems. Number of telegrams in 1929, 735,737 internal, 104,559 foreign.

The Indo-European Telegraph Company, as well as the Indo-European Telegraph Department, relinquished all their telegraph lines in Persia on February 28, 1931; thenceforward all these lines came under the direct control of the Persian Telegraph Administration with the exception of the land-line between Jaok and the Indian frontier near Gwadur, which is exploited by the Imperial and International Communications Company.

Wireless has been installed at Teheran, Tabriz, Meshed, Kermanshah, and Shiraz, and wireless stations are being completed in Kerman and Ahwaz. Teheran is in wireless communication with Europe via Tiflis and Beyrout.

The telephone system throughout the greater part of Persia is leased to the "Société Anonyme des Téléphones Persans." There are a number of small private companies as well.

In 1929, 6,199,800 letters and 256,700 post-cards were handled in the internal service; in the foreign service, 1,518,400 letters and 22,600 post-cards were received, and 1,197,400 letters and 124,200 post-cards despatched.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

Persia had a silver monetary standard, the unit of which was the kran, a silver coin weighing only 24 nakhods (71 grains) or somewhat less.

Accounts are reckoned in dinârs, an imaginary coin, the ten-thousandth part of a toman of ten krans. A krân therefore = 1,000 dinârs; one shâhî = 50 dinârs.

A law was passed on March 18, 1930, making the new standard of value the gold *rial*, containing 100 *dinars*. The new money will be: gold, 1 *pahlavi*, equivalent of an English £1 and worth 20 rials; and one-half *pahlavi* worth 10 rials; silver, 5, 2, 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$  rial pieces; nickel, 25, 10, 5 dinar pieces; copper, 2 and 1 dinar pieces. The rial is to be equivalent to 0.3661191 grammes of fine gold and will contain 4.5 grammes of pure silver. The *pahlavi* will

contain 7·322382 grammes, 900 fine. The new coins are expected to be put into circulation in the spring of 1932.

The unit of weight is the miskâl (71·6 grains), subdivided into 24 nakhods (2·96 grains) of 4 gandum (·74 grain) each. Sixteen miskâls make a sir, and 40 sir=1 batman (Tabriz). Most articles are bought and sold by a weight called batman or man. The mans most frequently in use are :—

<i>Man-i-Tabriz</i> = 8 <i>Abbâst</i>	.	.	.	= 640 <i>Miskâls</i>	= 6·5464 lb.
<i>Man-i-Noh Abbâst</i> = 9 <i>Abbâst</i>	.	.	.	= 720	" = 7·30 "
<i>Man-i-Kohne</i> (the old man)	.	.	.	= 1,000	" = 10·14 "
<i>Man-i-Shâh</i> = 2 <i>Tabriz Mans</i>	.	.	.	= 1,280	" = 12·98 "
<i>Man-i-Rey</i> = 4 <i>Tabriz Mans</i>	.	.	.	= 2,560	" = 25·96 "
<i>Man-i-Bandar Abbâst</i>	.	.	.	= 840	" = 8·52 "
<i>Man-i-Hâshemi</i> = 16 <i>Mans</i> of	.	.	.	720	" = 116·80 "
Corn, straw, coal, &c., are sold by <i>Kharvâr</i> = 100 <i>Tabriz Mans</i> = 654·64 "					
3½ <i>Kharvâr</i> = 1963 92 lbs. = 1 short ton (very nearly).					

By a decree of the Persian Council of Ministers in February, 1929, the metric system was to be introduced as from March 22, 1929, but its introduction has been deferred.

The unit of measure is the zar or gaz ; of this standard several are in use. The most common is the one of 40·95 inches ; another, used in Azerbaijan, equals 44·09 inches. A farsakh theoretically = 6,000 zar of 40·95 inches = 3·87 miles. Some calculate the farsakh at 6,000 zar of 44·09 inches = 4·17 miles. It is about 3½ miles in South Persia and about 4 miles in the North.

The measure of surface is jerib = 1,000 to 1,066 square zar of 40·95 inches = 1,294 to 1,379 square yards.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF PERSIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Minister*.—Ali Quli Khan Ansari.

*Counsellor*.—Fathollah Khan Noury-Esfandiary.

*First Secretary*.—Mohssen Khan Atabéki.

*Second Secretary*.—Mirza Hossein Khan Ghodse.

*Attaché*.—Abdol Ahad Khan Yekta.

*Honorary Commercial Attaché*.—Nubar Sarkis Gulbenkian.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PERSIA.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*.—Reginald Hervey Hoare, C.M.G. (Appointed October 12, 1931).

*Counsellor*.—C. E. S. Dodd.

*Second Secretary*.—I. Baggallay.

*Third Secretary*.—D. Busk.

*Military Attaché*.—Lieut.-Col. P. C. R. Dodd, D.S.O., M.V.O., I.A.

*Commercial Secretary*.—E. R. Lingeman.

There are Consular representatives at Teheran, Tabriz (C.), Resht, Bushire (C. G.), Bandar Abbas, Meshed (C.-G.), Isfahan (C.-G.), Seistan, (re-named in 1931, Zabul), Kerman, Mohammerah, Shiraz, Kermanshah, Hamadan, Ahwaz, Sultanabad, Birjand and Duzdab (re-named in 1931, Zahedan).

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Persia.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Blue Books*.—Affairs of Persia, December 1906, to November, 1908, 1909, 1910, 1911, 1912, 1913, and 1914.

**Eastern Persia: an Account of the Journeys of the Persian Boundary Commission, 1870-72.** 2 vols. 1876.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.

**Persia No. 1 (1919).** Agreement between H.B.M. Government and the Persian Government, August 9, 1919.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Amory (Copley), Persian Days.* London, 1928.

*Balfour (J. M.), Recent Happenings in Persia.* London, 1922.

*Bell (G.), Persian Pictures.* London, 1928.

*Browne (E. G.), A Year amongst the Persians.* New ed. London, 1926.—*The Revolution in Persia.* London, 1910.

*Chivol (Sir Valentine), The Middle Eastern Question.* London, 1904.

*Curson (Lord), Persia and the Persian Question.* [Chap. I contains an account of European literature relating to Persia (900-1891), and there are bibliographical footnotes throughout the volumes.] 2 vols. London, 1892.

*Edwards (A. C.), A Persian Caravan.* London, 1928.

*Fatch (Moustafa Khan), The Economic Position of Persia.* London, 1926.

*Grothe (H.), Wanderungen in Persien.* Berlin, 1910.—*Zur Natur und Wirtschaft von Vorderasien.* I. Persien. Frankfurt, 1911.

*Hale (F.), From Persian Uplands.* London, 1920.

*Hedin (Dr. Sven), Overland to India.* 2 Vols. London, 1910.—*Eine Routenaufnahme durch Ost Persien.* Vol. I. Stockholm, 1918.

*Jung (K.), Die Wirtschaftlichen Verhältnisse Persiens.* Berlin, 1910.

*Layard (Sir II. A.), Early Adventures in Persia, &c.* New ed. 2 vols. London, 1894.

*Litten (Wilhelm), Persien.* Berlin, 1920.

*Millsbaugh (A. C.), The American Task in Persia.* London, 1926.

*Newman (E. W. P.), The Middle East.* London, 1926.

*Norden (H.), Under Persian Skies: A Record of Travel by the old Caravan Routes of Western Persia.* London, 1928.

*Podcbard (A.), Au carrefour des routes de Perse.* Paris, 1923.

*Rosen (Friedrich), Persien in Wort und Bild.* Berlin, 1926.

*Sheean (V.), The New Persia.* New York, 1927.

*Sirdar (Khal Ali Shah), Persia of the Persians.* London, 1920.

*Strange (G. Le), The Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.* Cambridge, 1905.

*Sykes (Ella C.), Persia and its People.* London, 1910.

*Sykes (Sir Percy M.), Ten Thousand Miles in Persia.* London, 1902.—*The Glory of the Shia World.* London, 1910.—*A History of Persia,* 2 vols. (Third edition) London, 1930.

*Williamson (J. W.), In a Persian Oil Field.* London, 1927.

*Wilson (Sir A. T.), The Persian Gulf.* London, 1928.—*A Bibliography of Persia.* London, 1930.

## PERU.

(REPUBLICA DEL PERÚ.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Peru, formerly the most important of the Spanish Viceroyalties in South America, issued its declaration of independence on July 28, 1821; but it was not till after a war, protracted till 1824, that the country gained its actual freedom from Spanish rule. According to the Constitution of January 18, 1920, the legislative power is vested in a Senate (35 members) and a House of Representatives (110 members), and renewed totally every five years. Both senators and deputies are elected by a direct vote. Congress normally meets annually on July 28, and sits for 90 to 120 days; a new Congress was elected October 11, 1931 to re-cast the Constitution. Voters are males, at least 21 years old, who are able to read and write.

The executive power, is entrusted to a President, elected for 5 years and eligible for re-election indefinitely (under a change in the constitution authorized in 1927). He receives 30,000 soles (nominally 3,000*l.*) a year.

*President.*—Colonel Luiz M. Sanchez Cerro. Elected October 11, 1931.

The President exercises his executive functions through a Cabinet of seven ministers, holding office at his pleasure. The ministers are those of the Interior, War, Marine, Foreign Affairs, Justice, with Worship and Instruction, Finance and Public Works. Each minister receives 16,800 soles (1,680*l.*) a year.

The 20 departments are divided into provinces (113 in all), and these are subdivided into 873 districts. Each department is administered by a Prefect, and each province by a Sub-Prefect. Municipal councillors are elected by direct vote, and foreigners are eligible.

### Area and Population.

There has been no enumeration of the population in recent years. The census returns of 1862 showed a total population of 2,487,916; that of 1876 put the number at 2,699,106, of whom about 13·8 per cent. were white, 1·9 per cent. negroes, 57·6 per cent. Indian, 24·8 per cent. mestizos (Cholos and Zambos), and 1·9 per cent. Asiatic, chiefly Chinese. It is estimated (1930) that the population exceeds 4,500,000 of which 600,000 are white. The language is Spanish, but the Indian population has its own language, either Quechua or Aymara.

To promote the assimilation of the Indian population, estimated at 4,000,000, the Government in 1930 declared June 24 of each year to be a national holiday, 'day of the indigene,' to be celebrated with appropriate ceremonies. By a decree issued in 1927, the Indians were freed from the peonage system which existed in some regions.

The population of the capital, Lima, according to the official census of December 17, 1920, was 176,467 and of Callao 52,843. The estimated population in 1928 of the principal cities was as follows: Lima city 265,000; Lima and suburbs 316,000; Callao 77,000; Arequipa 65,000; Cuzco 40,000; Chiclayo 35,000; Ica 20,000; Trujillo 30,000; Chincha 20,000; Huancayo 20,000; Ayacucho 20,000; Iquitos 10,000; Huaráz 20,000; Piura 15,000.

The areas of the 20 departments and 3 provinces (Callao, Tumbes and Moquegua), according to estimates supplied by the Lima Geographical Society (1915), are given below with the population, according to the census returns of 1876 (the latest official one) and an official estimate for 1927. The chief towns are shown in brackets:—

Departments and Provinces	Area : English square miles	Population		Pop. per square mile, 1927
		1876 (census)	1927 (estimated)	
<i>Departments :</i>				
Amazonas (Chachapoyas) . . . . .	13,943	84,284	80,000	5·7
Ancachs (Huáraz) . . . . .	14,700	284,830	480,000	31·9
Apurimac (Abancay) . . . . .	8,187	118,525	280,000	34·3
Arequipa (Arequipa) . . . . .	21,947	157,046	360,000	16·8
Ayacucho (Ayacucho) . . . . .	18,185	142,215	320,000	17·6
Cajamarca (Cajamarca) . . . . .	12,538	212,746	450,000	35·9
Cuzco (Cuzco) . . . . .	55,716	243,032	700,000	12·5
Huancavelica (Huancavelica) . . . . .	8,297	108,069	230,000	27·7
Huanuco (Huanuco) . . . . .	15,425	78,991	200,000	12·9
Ica (Ica) . . . . .	8,596	60,255	120,000	13·8
Junin (Huancayo) . . . . .	22,814	209,759	450,000	19·7
Lambayeque (Chiclayo) . . . . .	4,614	86,738	140,000	30·3
Liberdad (Trujillo) . . . . .	10,206	147,836	380,000	37·2
Lima (Lima) . . . . .	15,048	225,800	550,000	36·5
Loreto (Iquitos) . . . . .	168,240	61,905	150,000	0·9
Madre de Dios <sup>1</sup> (Maldonado) . . . . .	58,827	—	5,000	0·08
Piura (Piura) . . . . .	15,190	135,615	300,000	19·8



Departments and Provinces	Area : English square miles	Population		Pop. per square mile, 1927
		1876 (census)	1927 (estimated)	
<i>Departments (cont.):</i>				
Puno (Puno) . . . . .	26,133	} 259,449	700,000	26.7
San Martin . . . . .	17,448		65,000	3.7
Tacna (Tacna) . . . . .	12,590		60,000	4.7
Tarapacá . . . . .	—		—	—
Total Departments . . .	524,894	2,660,881	6,020,000	11.2
<i>Provinces :</i>				
Callao (Callao) . . . . .	14	34,492	75,000	5,357.0
Moquegua (Moquegua) . . . . .	5,549	28,785	40,000	7.2
Tumbes (Tumbes) . . . . .	1,590	—	12,000	7.5
Total Provinces . . . . .	7,153	63,277	127,000	17.7
Grand Total . . . . .	532,047	2,699,106	6,147,000	11.1

<sup>1</sup> Created in 1912.

The Peruvian Government encourages immigration of properly qualified persons and has opened up 3,246,325 acres to settlers, mostly through colonization companies; efforts, however, to encourage immigration of Europeans, including Germans, Austrians, Poles and Cossacks, have been only partially successful.

The long standing dispute with Chile over the provinces of Tacna and Arica (see STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1928, page 1198) reached an amicable stage in July, 1928, when the two countries resumed diplomatic relations and made a fresh attempt to settle the question by direct and friendly negotiations. On February 21, 1929, it was announced that a settlement had been reached, Tacna going to Peru and Arica to Chile. Demarcation and joint policing of the boundary were accomplished in August, 1930.

As to the boundary dispute with Bolivia an arrangement has been come to by direct negotiations between Bolivia and Peru. The frontier line between them was fixed from the mouth of the Heath to that of the Yaverija (1912), and is being finally demarcated by a joint commission. Those with Colombia and Ecuador (for the possession of over 100,000 square miles of land rich in rubber, timber, and probably gold, lying about the head waters of the Amazon) were referred to the mediation of the United States, Argentina, and Brazil. Direct negotiations may possibly be initiated between Peru and Ecuador. A Treaty establishing the boundary between Peru and Colombia was ratified by the former in 1927, and by Colombia in 1928. A definite arrangement has been made with Brazil as to boundary, favourable, on the whole, to Peru, and this was finally demarcated in 1927 by a joint commission.

The region north of the Marañon from the Pongo de Manseriche is claimed by Ecuador, Colombia and Peru.

### Religion.

By the terms of the new Constitution there exists absolute political and religious liberty, but the Roman Catholic religion is the religion of the State, and in 1929, a decree was issued permitting only Roman Catholic religious instruction in schools, State or private. There is a Roman Catholic archbishopric (Lima, dating from 1545), 9 bishoprics, 2 Apostolic Vicarages, 2 Apostolic Prefectures, and about 2,048 priests. The churches

and convents are the property of the State. The Junta of Government in October, 1930, decreed that all marriages must be civil, regardless of religion and preceded by medical examination; liberal divorce regulations, including divorce for 'absence without just cause for 50 days,' were also established. Divorcees may re-marry immediately.

### Education and Justice.

Elementary education is compulsory for both sexes between the ages of 7 and 14, and is free. The system is highly centralized; all teaching appointments are made by the Ministry of Education. In 1930, there were in Peru 3,562 primary schools with about 6,200 teachers and 317,000 pupils; 36 secondary schools (excluding private schools under supervision) with 697 teachers and 11,826 pupils and 4 normal schools, with a registration of 1,610. Budget appropriations for education in 1929, Lp. 1,140,811. Special schools for the Indians enroll about 1,780. There are also 30 travelling schools. Higher education is provided at the central university in Lima, called 'Universidad de San Marcos,' founded by Charles V. in 1551; its autonomy, previously limited in 1928, was restored by the Junta in 1930; it had in 1929, 169 professors and 1,531 students in five faculties and two institutes. There are also universities at Arequipa (founded in 1827), with (1930) 366 students, Cuzco with 106 students, and Trujillo, 99 students; the Education Law of February 5, 1921, created the University of Technical Schools, which comprises advanced schools of engineering, agriculture, commerce, industrial arts, and a school of pedagogy. There are also State Colleges of Agriculture, Arts and Trades, and Engineering in Lima.

Justice is administered in the Supreme Court at Lima composed of 11 judges and 3 fiscals, and in Superior and Minor Courts at Lima and 12 other judicial districts. The judges of the Supreme Court are chosen by Congress from lists of names presented by the Government; those of the Superior Courts and of the Minor Courts are chosen by the Government from lists of names presented by the Supreme and Superior Courts, respectively.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for 5 years were as follows in soles (10 soles = the old Peruvian pound; 1 sol = 28 cents. U.S.):—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932 <sup>1</sup>
	Soles	Soles	Soles	Soles	Soles
Revenue . . .	121,981,080	140,358,320	117,888,192	93,912,016	96,296,283
Expenditure . . .	120,611,640	140,204,550	129,672,755	104,111,961	96,296,283

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

For account of the old foreign debt of Peru and the arrangements reached regarding it with the Peruvian Corporation, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1931, p. 1183.

The total debt of Peru (December 31, 1930) amounted to 401,628,181 soles, of which the internal debt amounted to 134,541,121 soles, and the foreign debt to 267,087,060 soles (at par). The latter included 9,000,000 dollars (U.S.) and 3,500,000*l.* sterling, at par, and is calculated at the old

par value of the sol, 40 cents., U.S. External debt service in 1930 took Lp. 1,449,780, of which guano exploitation, railroads and docks furnished 85 per cent.; internal debt service took Lp. 354,919. But in May, 1931, Peru suspended payments on external debt until economic conditions improve. British investments (1930) amounted to 26,828,300L. of which about 75 per cent. (20,209,400L.) was represented by the Peruvian Corporation. American investments total 200,000,000 dollars of which (1931) holdings of Government bonds represented 75,000,000 dollars and direct interest in railways and industries represented 124,742,000 dollars.

## Defence.

### ARMY.

Military service is compulsory and universal, though only a limited number of the annual quota of conscripts is called up for active duty with the colours, the remainder being formed into local battalions, who receive instruction one day in the week (Sundays). The term of service is 2 years in the active army, 5 years in the first reserve, 5 in the second reserve, and 20 years in the National Guard.

The country is divided into 5 military districts, each furnishing a complete division. The division is made up of 2 regiments of infantry of 2 battalions each, with 1 machine gun company; 1 topographical section, 1 medical section, 1 commissariat section, 1 or 2 regiments of cavalry (2 squadrons), 1 regiment of mountain artillery.

The army at present is organized as follows: of infantry there are 20 regiments, of artillery 5 regiments, 5 mounted infantry companies, 5 battalions of engineers, 1 aviation squadron, and an independent commissariat corps.

The peace establishment of the army in 1929 was 1,118 officers and 7,020 other ranks. Police and gendarmerie amount also to about 8,000 including civil guards and mounted police. The civil guard has been reorganised into 11 cavalry regiments, 1 infantry regiment of 4 battalions, 1 independent battalion and 1 machine gun battalion. Rifle instruction is also given in Peruvian schools. There is a military academy and war college at Chorillos, near Lima. In May, 1927, the Peruvian army which for some years prior to 1924 had been in the hands of a French Military Mission, was entrusted to the technical direction of an ex-German general, who resigned in 1929.

The infantry is armed with the 1912 Peruvian model of the Mauser rifle, cavalry with carbine of the same type and model, artillery with the Schneider-Canet gun and machine gun battalion with Fiat guns.

Aviation, both military and civil, is controlled by a Director-General of Aviation, under the Ministry of Marine and Aviation.

Army, Navy and Aviation appropriations in the 1929 budget, Lp. 2,358,392.

### NAVY.

The Peruvian Navy consists of the following units:—2 obsolete cruisers, *Almirante Grau* and *Coronel Bolognisi*, 3,200 tons, 24 knots speed, each with 2·6 inch and 12 lighter guns, built in 1906, and re-boilered and adapted for oil fuel in 1923-25; 4 submarines; 1 submarine tender, *La Lima*, 1 destroyer and a sailing training ship. In addition there are 3 river gun-boats on the Amazon. There is a naval school for cadets at La Punta, near Callao, and a submarine base on San Lorenzo Island, opposite Callao.

### Agriculture and Industry.

The country may be divided into three zones: the coast strip, with an average width of 80 miles; the Sierra, or Uplands, lying between the coast range of mountains and the Andes proper; and the forest or wooded region, called the *Montaña*. In the arid coast region the government has brought under irrigation 62,400 acres during the last few years; large irrigation projects have been started in the Olmos desert near Pimentel in northern Peru, and near Arequipa in southern Peru.

About 80 per cent. of the population is dependent on agriculture, mainly with the help of irrigation. The chief agricultural productions of Peru are, in the order named, cotton, sugar, coffee, wool, hides, and skins. Cotton production in 1929 reached 130,641 metric tons or 49,731 tons of ginned cotton, of which 45,915 tons, valued at 51,545,190 soles, were exported; exports, 1930, 54,624 metric tons. The sugar industry is carried on chiefly by irrigation in the river valleys of the coast region and by sinking wells (1 lb. of sugar is estimated to require 500 gallons of water). Peru is a low-cost producer. About 50 large estates covering 128,000 acres raise 95 per cent. of the crop. In 1930, the production was about 400,000 tons, of which 338,785 tons were exported. The chief coffee-growing districts are those of Chanchamayo, Perené and Paucartambo in Central Peru, where the Peruvian Corporation has done much useful colonising work on about 2,750,000 acres. Cocoa cultivation is extending, especially in the Perené region. Wheat growing on the plateaus of the Andes is encouraged. Total area under wheat in 1929, 350,962 acres; production, 121,180 metric tons. Rice is extensively grown; the quality is excellent, but the quantity (104,171 tons in 1930) is insufficient to meet local wants. The gathering of wild rubber, once the most important industry in the Amazon region of Peru, where it was shipped from Iquitos, 2,000 miles down the Amazon to the Atlantic, has declined in importance with the competition of plantation rubber. Exports of balata from this region have taken its place, but as the trees are felled, not tapped, this too is declining. Tobacco (in Northern Peru), wines and spirits, olives, ramie, and maize are also produced. The manufacture, importation and sale of tobacco is a Government monopoly; it can only be grown under licence. Silk culture is being tried in the coast region. Coca is grown for the Indian population which chews the leaf, but cocaine is manufactured in Lima, Otuzco, and several other towns, principally for export to Japan; exports about 3,000 pounds. In addition there are dyes, cinchona, and other medicinal plants. Alpaca, sheep, and llama wool are exported. Peru produces 3,415 metric tons of wool per year from about 12,000,000 sheep, and 7,510 metric tons of alpaca.

The guano deposits on Huanillos, Punta Lobos, and Pabellon de Pica, amounting to 40 or 50 thousand tons, which had been granted to the Peruvian Corporation, reverted to the Peruvian Government on February 2, 1901; remaining deposits reverted to the Government in 1928. Output in 1930-31, 132,974 Spanish tons of 920 kgs.

Copper and petroleum are the chief minerals exploited. Peru furnishes between 2 and 3 per cent. of the world's production of copper. The chief mine, the Cerro de Pasco, has been operated for three centuries. Peru ranks third or fourth as a silver producer. It is the world's largest source of vanadium (furnishing 80 per cent. of world consumption) and perhaps the only country where vanadium is mined for itself alone. Gold is widely found, even in the rivers, but transport and labour difficulties hinder mining; present gold output is chiefly a by-product of copper and other mining. A decree of October 20, 1930, nationalized all gold deposits not

already allocated. Nationals have priority in concessions. Iron deposits are large; the Government-owned field at Marcona has about 500,000,000 tons, it is estimated.

The following table shows the mineral production for two years (in soles, the new unit; 10 soles = the former Peruvian pound) :—

		1929		1930	
		Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
			Soles		Soles
Copper . . . . .	Metric tons	54,323	54,149,850	48,276	39,142,255
Petroleum . . . . .	Barrels	13,386,000	102,790,140	12,458,000	96,500,000
Silver . . . . .	Kilos.	666,775	28,400,210	482,126	16,753,637
Gold . . . . .	"	3,777	6,275,270	2,801	5,273,061
Coal . . . . .	Metric tons	221,307	2,769,770	201,896	2,708,183
Vanadium . . . . .	"	73	1,398,440	902	1,653,807
Lead . . . . .	"	21,410	8,054,340	19,586	6,749,203
Zinc . . . . .	"	12,424	4,453,950	11,276	3,207,944

Total mineral production, which is largely controlled by foreign interests, in 1930 was valued at 187,078,915 soles, a decrease of 119,189,705 over that of 1929. Mine workers number 25,700. Two smelters, both American-owned, and 2 petroleum refineries, 1 American and 1 Italian, are the largest industrial plants in Peru.

### Commerce.

The "official" value of the trade of Peru in five years (including the Department of Loreto) has been as follows (1 sol = 28 cents., U.S.) :—

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Soles	Soles	Soles	Soles	Soles
Imports . . . . .	195,609,340	193,641,980	176,266,440	189,552,460	140,261,247
Exports . . . . .	239,757,840	311,977,250	315,187,760	335,081,460	241,133,250

The values of the principal imports and exports for 2 years are shown by the following table :—

Imports	1928	1929	Exports	1929	1930
	Soles	Soles		Soles	Soles
Cotton goods . . . . .	16,739,420	13,770,560	Sugar . . . . .	33,769,980	25,640,152
Wool goods . . . . .	6,170,880	6,597,830	Cotton . . . . .	51,545,190	41,684,418
Silk goods . . . . .	1,278,490	1,264,630	Copper . . . . .	66,723,590	45,008,563
Jute . . . . .	5,351,860	5,201,690	Petroleum . . . . .	86,979,190	70,116,551
Food and drink . . . . .	36,386,290	35,906,810	Wool . . . . .	10,515,650	7,077,984
Iron and steel . . . . .	12,838,650	11,984,720	Silver . . . . .	4,709,200	—
Electrical machinery . . . . .	3,211,840	4,710,410			
Farming & mining machinery . . . . .	3,704,090	5,284,600			
Implements, tools . . . . .	3,221,480	3,289,920			
Total machinery . . . . .	28,126,150	34,594,370			

The distribution of the trade was mainly as follows:—

From	Imports		To	Exports	
	1929	1930		1929	1930
	Soles	Soles		Soles	Soles
United States . . .	79,415,540	51,800,358	United States . . .	111,575,100	94,815,479
United Kingdom . . .	28,456,140	22,816,748	United Kingdom . . .	61,404,470	44,705,955
Germany . . .	19,012,240	16,113,602	Chile . . .	28,252,880	—
Belgium . . .	7,456,600	4,827,932	Argentina . . .	24,744,310	19,688,147
Italy . . .	7,497,406	4,749,496	Canada . . .	24,781,140	13,463,841
Argentina . . .	6,244,900	3,667,036	Germany . . .	20,408,460	18,237,340
France . . .	6,020,570	5,164,724	Brazil . . .	20,358,140	—

In 1930 the principal articles imported by the United Kingdom from Peru were (according to Board of Trade Returns): Sugar (unrefined), 913,925*l.*; cotton, 2,872,451*l.*; alpaca, 287,108*l.*; and the principal exports to Peru were: Cotton piece goods, 276,410*l.*; woollen piece goods, 122,329*l.*; and iron and steel manufactures, 208,057*l.*

Total trade between Peru and United Kingdom in thousands of pounds for 5 years (Board of Trade returns):—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Imports from Peru to U.K. . .	8,224	6,710	6,462	4,404	3,513
Exports to Peru from U.K. . .	2,087	1,953	2,006	1,442	664
Re-Exports to Peru from U.K. . .	75	85	86	56	41

### Shipping and Navigation.

In 1929, 11,937 vessels of 17,728,227 tons entered, and 11,907 of 17,685,158 tons cleared, the ports of the Republic. Since December, 1928, the coasting trade has been reserved for Peruvian-owned vessels with Peruvian crews; they number 184 of 746,922 tons.

### Internal Communications.

In 1929 there were in the country 11,202 miles of road suitable for motor traffic, including 53 miles of concrete, and 1,116 miles of macadam. There are now two paved concrete highways between Lima and the port of Callao, and others between Lima and Chosica, and Lima and Chorrillos. In 1930, 8,455 passenger motor cars and 4,696 trucks were in use in Peru.

In 1930 the total working length of the Peruvian railways was 2,810 miles, including 2,163 miles privately owned and 642 miles retained by the State. These are standard gauge (4 ft. 8½ in.), with the exception of two small lines totalling 101 miles, which are 3 ft. gauge, and the North-Western Railway, Lima to Huacho and Sayan, 142 miles. American engineers started laying out a railroad from the coast across Peru to Yurimaguas on the Huallaga river, where it would connect with steamers ascending the Amazon and Huallaga rivers, a trans-continental route 200 miles south of the Equator, but the original concession was withdrawn in 1929, and negotiations were initiated with another group.

By an agreement (March, 1921) between the Peruvian Government and the Marconi Company, the latter undertook the administration of the posts, telegraphs, and wireless services for a period of 25 years. In 1929, the Company handled 44,768,868 pieces of correspondence.

There were 368 telegraph stations in 1929, and about 10,254 miles of telegraph lines; number of telegraphic and wireless messages 3,624,930. The telephone system, 1926, included about 11,000 instruments. Three submarine telegraph cables connect Peru and Chile, and one connects Peru and the Republics to the north. There are numerous wireless stations in Peru; broadcasting stations are at Lima and Arequipa. In 1928 an air mail and passenger service between Lima and different points in the Republic was introduced; bi-weekly mail and passenger service between Lima, New York and Buenos Aires has been established.

### Money and Credit.

Peru's currency unit is the Peruvian gold *sol* (by law of April 18, 1930), equal to one-tenth of the old Peruvian *libra* or pound; the gold *sol* will not be minted but will contain, theoretically, 42.1264 centigrams of fine gold. Debts contracted in the old Peruvian *libra*, or pound, are payable in *soles* at the rate of 10 *soles* to the pound. The *sol*, formerly worth 40 cents, U.S. currency, is thus stabilized at 28 cents. Eventually gold 10-*soles* and 50-*soles* pieces will be minted. Silver is legal tender up to 20 *soles*. Silver coins are the *sol*, and half-*sol*, 5/10ths fine. Copper coins are 2 and 1 cent; and nickel coins 20, 10, and 5 cents. Peru has a paper currency issued by the Government of Lp. 10, Lp. 5, Lp. 1 and 5 *sol* denomination. Stock of money on December 31, 1930, included gold coin, 51,075,601 *soles*; silver, 17,743,416 *soles*; notes, 64,034,680 *soles*.

The Government bank of issue, known as the Banco de Reserva del Perú, was established March 9, 1922, and in September, 1931, was re-organized, on the advice of the Kemmerer Financial Mission, as the Central Reserve Bank with a thirty year charter and authorised capital of 30,000,000 *soles*. It is bound to hold not less than 50 per cent. of cover in gold, first-class bankers' acceptances and silver for the amount of notes in circulation. Note circulation, including residue of war-time issue of 'cheques circulaires,' on November 30, 1931, was 56,308,030 *soles*; capital and reserves stood at 16,354,560 *soles*. The stabilization of the *sol* at 28 cents, U.S. yielded the bank a profit of 22,333,513 *soles*; this was converted into bank stock and surrendered to the Government.

The Central Mortgage Bank of Peru was formed in 1923, with capital of Lp. 1,200,000, to extend credit to farmers at reasonable rates. A National Agricultural Bank was created in 1931, with capital of 20,000,000 *soles*, to furnish long-term loans, from 2 to 5 years. Banks, domestic and foreign, are supervised by the Superintendent of Banks. On August 31, 1930, the paid-up capital of all banks amounted to 52,567,127 *soles*, the reserves to 161,222,234 *soles*. Savings deposits on the same date amounted to 22,578,824 *soles*.

### Weights and Measures.

The metric system of weights and measures was established by law in 1869, and is coming into general use, except for the customs tariff. It came into force in Lima and Callao on September 1, 1916. Spanish measures are still in use.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF PERU IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—(Vacant).

*First Secretaries.*—Carlos Holguín de Lavalle and Hector Morey.

*Attaché.*—Carlos A. Mackehenie.

*Naval Attaché.*—Manuel D. Faura.

There are Consular representatives at Belfast, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Liverpool, Manchester, Southampton, and other places.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PERU.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Charles Henry Bentinck, C.M.G. (Appointed January 17, 1929.)

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. Edward de Faye Renouf, R.N., C.V.O.

*Military Attaché.*—Major L. H. G. Andrews.

*Commercial Secretary and Consul at Lima.*—H. A. Hobson, M.B.E.

There is also a Consul at Iquitos, and Vice-Consuls at Callao, Arequipa, Lima, Mollendo, Salaverry and Paita.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Peru.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Statistical Abstract of Peru. Annual. Lima

The publications of the various Government Departments.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual. London.

Peru-Bolivia Boundary Commission, 1911-1913. Reports of the British Officers of the Peruvian Commission, Diplomatic Memoranda, and Maps of the Boundary Zone. Edited for the Government of Peru by the Royal Geographical Society of London. London, 1916.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Guía Lascano. (Commercial Directory). Lima, 1927.

Akers (C. E.), A History of South America. London, 1931.

Bowman (I.), The Andes of Southern Peru. New York, 1916.

Burger (Dr. O.), Peru. Leipzig, 1923

Ciñeros (C. B.), and Garceta (R. E.), El Peru en Europa. Lima, 1900.—Geografía Comercial de la América del Sud. 3 vols. Lima —Guía del Callao, Lima y sus Alrededores. Lima, 1898.—Monografía del Departamento de la Libertad. Lima, 1900.—Monografía geográfica, estadística del Departamento de Lima. [The same authors, together or separately, have published several other works on the commerce, products, and industries of Peru, notably Ciñeros (C. B.), Sinopsis Estadística del Peru. Lima, 1912.]

Dell (A.), Llama Land: East and West of the Andes in Peru. London, 1927.

Dennis (W. J.), Tacna and Arica — an Account of the Chile-Peru Boundary Dispute and of the Arbitrations by the United States. Yale University, 1931.

Dunn (W. E.), Peru: a Commercial and Industrial Handbook. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., 1925.

Enock (C. H.), Peru. London, 1925.

García Calderón (F.), Constitución Códigos y Leyes del Peru. Lima, 1929.

Greulich (O.), Peru. Zurich, 1915.

Guinness (Geraldine), Peru: Its Story, People, and Religion. London, 1909.

Johnson (G. R.), and Platt (Ray C.), Peru from the Air. New York, 1930.

Lavalley (J. A.), De Agronomía Nacional. Lima, 1918.—Los caracteres agrológicos de las tierras cultivadas en la costa del Perú. Lima, 1918.

Lehmann (W., editor), The Art of Old Peru. London, 1924.

Markham (C. R.), Travels in Peru and India. London, 1862.—Cuzco and Lima. London, 1858.—Peru. London, 1881.—The War between Peru and Chili, 1879-81. London, 1883.—The Incas of Peru. London, 1910.

Martin (P.), Peru of the Twentieth Century. London, 1911.

McGovern (W. M.), Jungle Paths and Inca Ruins. London, 1928.

Means (P. A.), Ancient Civilizations of the Andes. New York, 1931.

Mendiburu (M. de), Diccionario Historico-Biografico del Peru. 8 vols. Callas, 1874-1890.

Michener (C. K.), Heir of the Incas. London, 1926.

Murphy (R. C.), Bird Islands of Peru. London, 1925.

Olaechea (G. U.), Constitución del Perú dada por la asamblea nacional de 1919, comentada, anotada y concordada con las leyes plebiscitarias y decretos que tienen fuerza de ley. Leyes orgánicas, decretos, reglamentos y resoluciones referentes a ellas hasta 1923. Lima, 1922.

Paz Soldán (Mariano Felipe), Historia del Perú Independiente. 3 vols. 1868 et seq.—Diccionario Geográfico Estadístico del Peru. 1877.

Prado (J.), Estado Social del Perú durante la dominación española. Lima, 1894.

Prescott (W. H.), History of the Conquest of Peru. London. Many editions.



- René-Moreno* (G.), *Ultimos Días Coloniales en el Alto Peru, 1807-1808.* Santiago de Chile, 1896-98.
- Ritchie* (J.), Peru: In 'The West Coast Republics of South America' London, 1930
- Riva-Aguero* (Jose), *La Historia en e Peru.* Lima, 1910.
- Seebee* (F.), *Travelling Impressions in and Notes on Peru.* 2nd ed. London, 1905.
- Squiser* (E. G.), Peru: *Incidents of Travels and Exploration in the Land of the Incas.* London, 1877.
- Steinmann* (G.), and others. *Geologie von Peru.* Maps, Diagrams and Illustrations. Heidelberg, 1929.
- Stuart* (G. H.), *The Governmental System of Peru.* Washington, 1926.
- Urteago* (H.), *Collección de historiadores clásicos del Perú* Vol. 1. Lima, 1918.
- Verrill* (A. Hyatt), *Under Peruvian Skies.* London, 1931.
- Vivian* (E. C.), Peru. London, 1914.
- Weise* (Carlos), *Las civilizaciones primitivas del Perú.* Lima, 1913.
- Wright* (Marie Robinson), *The Old and New Peru.* Philadelphia and London, 1909.

## POLAND.

(RZECZPOSPOLITA POLSKA.)

POLAND was an independent State until the end of the eighteenth century. The Poles are Slavonic in race and Roman Catholic in religion.

During the seventeenth century the position of Poland rapidly declined, and eventually, by the three partitions of 1772, 1793, and 1795, the Polish Commonwealth, as it was then called, was divided between Prussia, Russia and Austria.

In 1807, Napoleon formed a part of the Old Commonwealth into a semi-independent State under the title of the Duchy of Warsaw and endowed it with a very liberal constitution, but in 1815, at the Congress of Vienna, this was undone, and Poland was re-partitioned between Prussia, Austria and Russia, except the small district of Cracow, which was constituted an independent republic and remained such until 1835, when it was annexed by Austria, despite a guarantee of neutrality by Prussia, Austria and Russia.

At the outbreak of the Great War in 1914, only Austrian Poland enjoyed autonomous government. It was governed by the Galician Diet at Lwów (Lemberg), under the control of the Central Government in Vienna.

During the war Russian-Poland was invaded by the Germans and Austrians, and by the end of 1915 the whole country was occupied by the Austro-German forces.

On November 5, 1916, the German and Austrian Emperors, in a joint manifesto, proclaimed the independence of Poland, but neither the boundaries nor the constitution of the State were defined. Shortly afterwards a Provisional Council of State, consisting of 25 members, all Poles, was summoned in order to draft the constitution of the new State, but this body did not exist for long. In September, 1917, a new Supreme Authority, the Regency Council, consisting of three members, was appointed, and under their auspices a Ministry was formed and a new Council of State summoned. It was composed partly of elected and partly of appointed members, 110 in all. In October, 1918, this Council of State was dissolved by the Regency Council and the convocation proclaimed a Constituent Assembly to determine the constitution of the Polish State and take over the supreme authority.

On November 9, 1918, the Independence of Poland was solemnly proclaimed. On November 14, General Pilsudski returned to Poland, assumed Supreme Power and convoked the Constituent Assembly (*Sejm Ustawodawczy*), which confirmed him in his office. On June 28, 1919, the Treaty of Versailles recognised the Independence of Poland. The same Treaty determined the western frontier of Poland from the sea to Upper Silesia. The fixing of the Polish-German frontier took place after the plebiscite in Upper Silesia and the territory east of the Vistula, according to the resolution

of the Council of Ambassadors of August 12, 1920, and October 20, 1921. A resolution of the Council of Ambassadors has also fixed the Polish-Czechoslovakian frontier. Poland's eastern frontiers were determined by the Treaty of Riga, of March 18, 1921; the Allied Powers have acknowledged those frontiers, as also the frontiers with Lithuania fixed by the resolution of the Council of Ambassadors of March 15, 1923.

*President.*—Ignace *Moscicki*, born on December 1, 1867, in Mierzanów, near Plock, elected third President of the Polish Republic on June 1, 1926.

### Constitution and Government.

The Constitution of the Polish Republic adopted by the Sejm (Parliament) on March 17, 1921, contains the following fundamental principles: The franchise is universal for both sexes, the voting age being 21 for the Sejm and 30 for the Senate. There are two chambers, a Diet (Sejm) and a Senate, both elected by general suffrage on the system of proportional representation. The President (*Prezydent Rzeczypospolitej*) convenes, opens, prorogues and closes the Sejm. By an amendment to the Constitution introduced in July 1926, the President is empowered to dissolve the Sejm on the advice of the Cabinet, and to issue decrees with the force of law between the dissolution of one Parliament and the meeting of the next, the elections for which must be held within ninety days. It is the President's duty to convene the Sejm for an ordinary session each year before the month of November. By the revised Constitution of July 1926, the Budget can only be discussed in the Sejm from September to January, and if it is not passed by the latter date, the proposals of the Government come automatically into force. The President is the Supreme Commander of the army, except in time of war. He is elected for a term of seven years by the Diet and Senate united in a National Assembly. He can make treaties with foreign Powers. In the case of the President's death, his duties are to be assumed by the Speaker of the House. Any Polish citizen of 41 years of age may be elected President. The President is not responsible either politically or personally, and therefore all his acts must be countersigned by

Minister. Freedom of conscience is granted to all citizens; and all citizens are equal before the law. Every citizen also has the right of preserving his nationality and developing his mother tongue.

The law of July 28, 1922, divides Poland into 64 electoral districts for the Sejm and 17 for the Senate, returning 444 deputies and 111 Senators. At the elections held on November 16 and 23, 1930, the following parties were returned:—Lower House: Government *bloc*, 247; National Club, 62; Peasants, 48; Socialists, 24; Christian Democrats, 15; National Workmen's Party, 10; Ukrainians, 18; Jews, 6; Germans, 5; Communists, 5; Lesser Groups, 5.

Senate: Government *bloc*, 74; National Club, 12; Peasants, 6; Socialists, 5; National Workmen's Party, 6; Ukrainians, 4; Germans, 3; Unclassified, 1.

The Executive, called the Council of Ministers (*Rada Ministrów*), was appointed on May 27, 1931, and re-constituted on March 21, 1932, as follows:—

*President of the Council of Ministers (Premier).*—Alexander *Prystor*.

*Minister of Military Affairs.*—Joseph *Pilsudski*.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—August *Zaleski*.

*Minister of Finance.*—John *Pilsudski*.

*Minister of Justice.*—Czeslaw *Michalowski*.

*Minister of the Interior.*—Bronislaw *Piracki*.

*Minister of Commerce and Industry.*—Dr. Ferdynand *Zarzycki*.

*Minister of Agriculture and Minister of Agrarian Reforms.*—Seweryn Lučkiewicz.

*Minister of Communications and Minister of Public Works.*—Alfons Kuhn.

*Minister of Labour and Social Affairs.*—Dr. Stefan Hubicki.

*Minister of Education.*—Janusz Jędrzejewicz.

*Minister of Posts and Telegraphs.*—Ing Ignacy Boerner.

*Minister without Portfolio.*—M. Zawadzki.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The Polish Constitution provides for the granting of a wide measure of autonomy to County Councils. The County of Silesia received a large measure of autonomy by the constitutional law of July 15, 1920. The Silesian Sejm (Diet), elected in November, 1930, consists of 48 deputies, 41 Polish and 7 German. The autonomous rights of the Counties of Lwów, Tarnopol and Stanisławów, were formulated in the law of September 26, 1922. A uniform system for all the remaining Counties of Poland is in course of elaboration.

By a law of July 31, 1924, the language rights of the Ruthenian, White Ruthenian and Lithuanian minorities were guaranteed.

#### Area and Population.

The territory of Poland (comprising Congress Poland, *i.e.* Poland as delimited and handed over to Russia by the Congress of Vienna, 1815), is made up of territories which after the three partitions of Poland in 1772, 1793 and 1795 belonged to Russia (262,166 sq. kilometres, or 101,196 sq. miles); to Prussia (17,808 sq. kilometres, or 6,973 sq. miles); and to Austria (80,089 sq. kilometres or 30,914 sq. miles).

The Republic is divided into the City of Warsaw and 17 counties (*województwo*), subdivided into 283 districts (*powiaty*), and self-governing cities (*miasta wydzielone*). It comprises an area of 139,868 sq. miles, and a total population of 31,927,773 (December 9, 1931).

The Counties of the Polish Republic are divided into the following groups: (1) Central Counties, *i.e.* the ancient Congress Kingdom and the district of Białystok (capital town Warsaw; counties: Warsaw, Łódź, Kielce, Lublin, and Białystok); (2) Eastern Counties (Wolyn, Polesie, Nowogródek, and Wilno); these two groups of counties belonged to Russia; (3) Meridional Counties (Kraków, Lwów, Stanisławów, and Tarnopol), which belonged to Austria; (4) Western Counties (Poznań, Pomorze, and Silesia), which belonged to Germany, with the exception of Teschen Silesia (Śląsk Cieszyński), which is a part of the County of Silesia, and till 1918 belonged to Austria.

The second census was taken in Poland on December 9, 1931, and the following table shows the area and population of the counties:—

County	Area in sq. miles	Population (Census 1931)	County	Area in sq. miles	Population (Census 1931)
City of Warsaw	47	1,178,211	Poznań . . .	10,242	2,112,871
Warsaw . . .	11,316	2,532,528	Pomorze . . .	6,327	1,086,144
Łódź . . .	7,349	2,632,434	Silesia . . .	1,633	1,298,851
Kielce . . .	9,937	2,935,680	Cracow . . .	6,737	2,297,037
Lublin . . .	12,031	2,468,491	Lwów . . .	10,434	3,127,138
Białystok . . .	12,643	1,640,974	Stanisławów . . .	7,092	1,475,954
Wilno . . .	10,814	1,272,851	Tarnopol . . .	6,270	1,599,574
Nowogródek . . .	9,065	1,054,846			
Polesie . . .	16,327	1,183,393			
Wolyn . . .	1,694	2,031,501	Total . . .	139,868	31,927,773 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Without military in barracks.

## Population of principal towns (Census, December 9, 1931) :—

Warsaw . . . . .	1,178,211	Czestochowa . . . . .	117,692	Kielce . . . . .	54,397
Lodz . . . . .	605,287	Bydgoszcz . . . . .	117,519	Wloclawek . . . . .	56,377
Lwow . . . . .	316,177	Lublin . . . . .	112,522	Kalisz . . . . .	55,113
Poznan . . . . .	246,574	Sosnowiec . . . . .	109,454	Piotrkow . . . . .	51,281
Cracow . . . . .	221,260	Bialystok . . . . .	91,335	Grudziadz . . . . .	50,405
Wilno . . . . .	197,049	Krolewska Huta . . . . .	81,278	Dabrowa Gornicza . . . . .	86,987
Katowice . . . . .	127,841	Radom . . . . .	78,072	Kolomyja . . . . .	33,385
				Gdynia . . . . .	30,210

## Births, deaths and marriages for three years :—

Year	Marriages	Births (excluding still-born)	Deaths	Excess of Births
1928	294,788	983,720	504,569	479,151
1929	300,625	987,797	519,657	468,140
1930	300,421	1,015,834	490,370	525,464

Total emigration, 1930, 218,387 ; 1931, 76,000.

## Religion.

The great majority of the population profess the Roman Catholic faith, but there is no established church in Poland and all denominations enjoy equal rights, though Article 114 of the Constitution declares Roman Catholicism to be the dominant religion.

According to estimates for 1930 there were in Poland 23,025,000 (74·9 per cent.) Catholics ; 3,802,000 (2·4 per cent.) Russian Orthodox ; 2,978,000 (9·7 per cent.) Jews ; and 842,000 (2 per cent.) Protestants.

According to the Concordat between Poland and the Vatican, concluded in 1924, Poland is divided into 20 Dioceses, with 2 cardinals, 5 archbishops, 20 bishops, and 19 suffragan bishops. The Archbishop of Gnesen is the first ecclesiastic in Poland. The Greek Catholic Church has an Archbishopric in Lemberg and two Bishoprics, Przemyśl and Stanislawow. Since 1922 there is an Exarchate of the Russian Orthodox Church in Warsaw. The Armenian Catholic Church has an Archbishopric in Lwow.

The Roman Catholic Church has 5,965 churches and 8,373 priests ; the Greek Catholic Church, 3,275 churches and 2,144 priests ; the Greek Orthodox Church, 494 churches ; the Armenian Church, 12 churches and 27 priests ; the Protestants, 604 churches and 590 ministers.

## Education.

All education is free, while elementary education is compulsory. The figures for the whole of the Republic for the year 1930-31, are as follows :— 26,540 Elementary schools, with 81,022 teachers and 3,961,885 pupils ; 743 Secondary schools, with 14,459 teachers and 204,992 pupils ; 230 Teachers' Colleges with 35,716 pupils, and 1,621 professional schools with 2,138 departments and 205,456 pupils (in 1929-30).

The following table gives particulars as to the various Polish universities and high schools during the year 1930-31 :—

University & year of foundation.	Number of Teachers (1928-29)	Number of Students (1930-31)		
		Men	Women	Total
University of Warsaw (1816)	235	5,538	3,620	9,158
University of Cracow (1864)	215	5,024	2,120	7,144
University of Lwow (1861)	186	4,253	2,023	6,276
University of Poznan (1903)	167	3,150	1,264	4,414
University of Wilno (1878)	105	2,285	1,333	3,618
University of Lublin (1919)	37	489	222	711
Polytechnic of Warsaw (1824)	135	4,110	206	4,316
Polytechnic of Lwow (1844)	91	2,814	133	2,947
Agricultural Academy (1919)	56	788	261	1,049
Mining Academy in Cracow (1919)	43	537	—	537
Academy of Arts (1818)	22	101	36	137
Veterinary Academy (1818)	32	534	7	541
Dental Academy (1918)	15	83	359	442
Academy of Commerce in Warsaw (1906)	58	1,027	546	1,573
Academy of Commerce in Cracow (1906)	20	928	355	1,283
Academy of Commerce in Lwow (1922)	28	204	119	323
Academy of Commerce in Poznan (1926)	45	799	160	959
Free University in Warsaw (1905)	160	416	263	679
School of Arts in Warsaw	18	213	156	369
High school of Political Science in Warsaw (1925)	31	870	224	1,094
Free University in Loch	—	272	183	455
High School of Journalism	—	75	55	130
Total	1,699	34,510	13,645	48,155

### Justice and Crime.

By a decree of the President of the Polish Republic of November 6, 1928, providing for the organisation of general courts of justice as from January 1, 1929, unification of all judiciary organisations was introduced for the whole territory of Poland. This decree was subsequently modified by the Law of March 1929, and the decree of the President of the Polish Republic of November 1930. The highest judiciary instance in Poland, with 3 judges sitting, is the Supreme Court in Warsaw, divided into 3 chambers: (1) Civil for former Russian Poland; (2) Criminal; (3) Civil for both former Prussian Poland and Austrian Poland.

Minor cases are tried before County Courts. More serious cases are dealt with by the Circuit Courts which also act as instances of appeal for cases tried before County Courts. Courts of Appeal are instances for appeal for cases tried before Circuit Courts, and act as instances of cassation for cases tried before County Courts.

The Supreme Court is a Court of Cassation for cases dealt with by Circuit Court.

In 1930 there were 8 jurisdictions of Courts of Appeal; Warsaw, Lublin, Wilno, Cracow, Lwow, Poznan, Torun and Katowice.

In the Supreme Court, in 1930, were 87 judges and 43 public prosecutors; in the 51 jurisdictions of District Courts; 961 judges, 231 examining magistrates, 351 public prosecutors, and in the 568 Courts of Peace, 1,770 judges.

### Social Insurance.

The types of Social Insurance in Poland are as follows:—

(1) Health Insurance (maternity included) for all industrial and office

workers, and also for a large proportion of agricultural labourers; (2) Insurance against disablement (inability to work), of the aged and of widows and orphans, for manual workers (only in certain provinces); (3) Similar special insurance for miners and railwaymen; (4) Insurance of office workers against disability to work, of widows and orphans and of unemployment; (5) Insurance against accidents whilst at work, compulsory for all office, industrial and agricultural workers; (6) Insurance against unemployment of industrial workers.

Social Insurance in Poland has, with a few exceptions, been realised on the basis of the following principles: Compulsion, Territorial limitation, Autonomy, Universality and Centralisation, under the Ministry of Labour and Social Welfare.

Most institutions dealing with long term insurance apply various systems of capitalisation guaranteeing to these institutions on the one hand, financial equilibrium for a considerable number of years and, on the other, allowing large reserves to be invested economically and to social advantage.

The dues paid to social insurance institutions, under the supervision of the Ministry of Labour and Social Welfare amounted in 1929 to about 579 million zlotys, the total revenue to about 650 million zlotys, and the costs of benefits and allowances—to about 419 million zlotys.

The excess of assets over liabilities amounted to 600 million zlotys at the end of 1928.

In accordance with the existing legislation in Poland dealing with social welfare and assistance, social assistance is obligatory for all those who are temporarily or permanently unable to provide themselves with the means of subsistence and the obligation of administering and defraying the costs of social assistance rests on the local government institutions. The State provides for such persons as War veterans and disabled ex-soldiers, in addition, it exercises a general supervision over the administration of social assistance by public institutions and gives subsidies to existing communal and private institutions. Over 20 million zlotys were assigned for this purpose in the budget of 1930-31.

Apart from public action in the domain of social welfare, the action of private charitable organisations exists and continues to develop. These consist of boards of guardians and of associations and foundations, some of which conduct quite large institutions.

### Finance.

Budget estimates for five years, in millions of zlotys.

—	1928-29 <sup>1</sup>	1929-30 <sup>1</sup>	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	1932-33 <sup>2</sup>
Revenue . .	3,008.3	3,020.0	2,747.8	2,866.7	2,375.0
Expenditure .	2,841.1	2,992.7	2,809.7	2,865.9	2,452.3

<sup>1</sup> Actual.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

The principal items of expenditure for 1932-33 are (in thousand zlotys): Ministry of War, 829,300; education, 345,114; debt service, 280,033.

The national indebtedness of Poland consists of internal and external debts. On Dec. 31, 1931, the total internal debt amounted to 458,646,000 zlotys, and the external debt to 4,569,838,000 zlotys. The external debt comprised (in zlotys): United States, 2,701,390,000; France, 802,998,000;

England, 214,812,000. At the same date obligations due to the execution of the Protocol of Insbruck amounted to 324,799,000 zlotys.

### Defence.

Every able-bodied Polish subject is, according to the law of May 23, 1924, liable to serve in the army between the ages of 21 and 40. The duration of service is twenty years. Service in the active army is for two years. The men then pass to the reserve, in which they remain for 18 years. At the age of forty they join the territorial army, in which they remain for 10 years.

In times of peace the Chief Command of the armed forces is exercised by the President of the Republic through the Minister of Military Affairs. The permanent collaborator of the latter is, in conformity with the Law of August 6, 1926, the Inspector General of the armed forces, who in case of war takes over the Chief Command. General questions relating to preparations for the defence of the country are examined by the Committee of National Defence, which, in virtue of the Law of October 25, 1926, is presided over by the President of the Republic. Members of this Committee are, the Prime Minister, the Minister of Military Affairs, the Minister of the Interior, the Minister of Foreign Affairs, the Minister of Finances and the Inspector General of the armed force.

The country is divided into 10 General Military Districts: Warsaw, Lublin, Torun, Lodz, Cracow, Lemberg, Posen, Grodno, Brzesc, and Przemyśl. The strength of the army in 1931 was 17,895 officers and 228,995 other ranks.

The air personnel consists of 7,919 officers and men, and comprises 6 aviation regiments, 1 naval aviation group, 1 balloon battalion, 1 meteorological company, 1 air service group. There are, in addition, police and customs forces amounting to 52,640 men. The mobilisable strength of the army is approximately 1,200,000 men.

There are the following fortresses in Poland: in the west, Thorn and Posen; in the south, Cracow and Przemyśl and armed camps; in the east, Brest Litowsk, Grodno, Osowiec; in the interior, Warsaw, Modlin, Deblin.

Poland maintains on the Vistula 12 small gunboats, and two sea-going gunboats, *Pilsudski* and *Haller*, 500 tons, have been built in Finland. There are also 1 surveying vessel, 1 armed transport, 4 mine-sweepers, and 5 ex-German torpedo-boats for police service. Two destroyers and 3 submarines were recently completed in French yards. The defence estimates 1931-32 amounted to: for land forces, 735,313,493 zlotys; for naval forces, 34,280,000 zlotys; for air forces, 78,006,507 zlotys. Total, 847,600,000 zlotys.

### Production and Industry.

*Agriculture.*—Poland is essentially an agricultural country. The following table shows the area and yield of the principal crops for two years—

Crops.	Area (acres).		Yield (metric tons).	
	1929-30	1930-31	1929-30	1930-31
Wheat . . . . .	4,066,099	4,495,164	2,240,446	2,264,914
Rye . . . . .	14,567,071	14,263,033	6,958,047	5,702,631
Barley . . . . .	3,048,272	8,144,215	1,453,305	1,475,783
Oats . . . . .	5,404,188	5,367,038	2,347,622	2,809,469
Potatoes . . . . .	6,002,218	6,715,580	30,902,334	30,988,385
Sugar Beet . . . . .	457,201	567,900	4,717,027	2,761,248

Other important crops are hemp, hops and chicory.

On July 16, 1920, a law was passed by the Sejm limiting the size of the larger estates and of holdings situated in the neighbourhood of large towns. The maximum has been fixed at 60 hectares (about 150 acres) for estates situated in industrial districts, at 300 hectares (about 1,000 acres) for Posen, Podolia, Volhynia, &c., and at 180 hectares (about 450 acres) for the other parts of the Polish Republic. Since the beginning of parcellation, *i.e.* during the years 1919-27, about 2,567 properties with an area of 1,334,205 hectares (3,335,512 acres), were parcelled out.

The forest area of Poland (1931) is 8,321,781 hectares (20,563,853 acres), of which 2,551,470 hectares (6,304,907 acres) belong to the State, and 5,770,311 hectares (14,258,946 acres) to private owners.

On June 30, 1931, Poland possessed 4,123,000 horses, 9,786,000 cattle, 2,599,000 sheep, and 7,321,000 pigs.

*Industry.*—There are eight industrial centres in Poland, viz., Warsaw, Lodz, Cracow, Dabrowa, Katowice, Bialystock, Czestochowa and Drohobycz.

In the textile industry on December 1, 1930, there were 1,842,727 spindles and 47,681 looms in the manufacture of cotton, and 811,718 spindles and 16,549 looms in the manufacture of wool. Other important industries are paper manufactures of various kinds, chemicals, timber, iron and oil refining. This latter industry is of increasing importance. In December, 1931, there were 30 refineries employing 3,798 workmen, and producing 559,648 tons of refined products, of which kerosene amounted to 175,440 tons, and lubricating oils, to 103,230 tons. There were in 1929-30, 70 sugar refineries in Poland, producing 824,267 tons of sugar, and in 1930-31, 69 refineries producing 698,051 tons.

*Mining.*—The following table shows the output of the more important minerals for three years (in metric tons):—

Product	1929	1930	1931
Bituminous coal.	46,236,000	37,505,619	38,265,010
Lignite	74,000	54,962	39,400
Crude petroleum	674,689	662,763	630,464
Natural gas	467,285 <sup>1</sup>	489,189 <sup>1</sup>	473,820
Salt	569,488	534,000	561,288
Potash	358,628	305,009	261,320
Iron ore	705,532	476,846	284,663
Steel	1,376,713	1,237,497	1,036,965
Zinc	169,029	174,362	130,756

<sup>1</sup> In thousands of cubic metres.

## Commerce.

Trade for five years (in 1,000 zlotys):—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Imports	2,891,972	8,362,164	3,110,979	2,245,978	1,462,243
Exports	2,514,740	2,507,990	2,813,359	2,433,244	1,878,732

The principal articles of trade in 1931 were as follows:—



Imports	Metric tons	1,000 zlotys	Exports	Metric tons	1,000 zlotys
Rice . . . . .	78,292	24,875	Rye . . . . .	182,728	25,720
Tea, coffee and cocoa	15,985	43,614	Barley . . . . .	198,120	29,065
Fish and herrings . .	57,748	38,012	Pulse . . . . .	48,687	15,426
Edible oils . . . . .	11,749	12,727	Sugar . . . . .	344,713	80,434
Tobacco . . . . .	10,186	32,506	Meat . . . . .	77,202	138,580
Hides and leather . .	19,015	59,801	Butter . . . . .	12,460	56,305
Ores . . . . .	561,307	38,777	Eggs . . . . .	48,095	97,774
Rubber . . . . .	4,148	22,184	Hops . . . . .	1,167	1,135
Chemicals . . . . .	280,981	149,957	Fodder . . . . .	184,768	15,580
Metals and metal goods . .	415,966	110,131	Pigs . . . . .	874,044 <sup>1</sup>	52,249
Machinery . . . . .	17,867	99,679	Other animals . .	2,703,762 <sup>1</sup>	35,585
Electrical wares . . .	4,002	50,888	Timber . . . . .	1,809,400	224,822
Vehicles . . . . .	3,631	27,370	Plants and seeds . .	66,113	43,410
Paper and paper products . .	55,223	38,625	Cement . . . . .	33,749	2,415
Jute . . . . .	16,371	11,583	Coal and coke . . .	14,068,745	349,269
Cotton . . . . .	55,475	124,332	Petroleum products .	187,082	42,623
Wool . . . . .	21,350	96,415	Chemicals . . . . .	227,273	50,607
Textile yarns . . . .	4,522	84,273	Zinc and zinc sheets	125,629	68,008
Textile fabrics . . . .	3,641	84,771	Other metals . . . .	444,941	193,017
			Textiles . . . . .	23,253	140,797

<sup>1</sup> Number of animals

The trade was distributed in the main, in the 2 years shown, as follows (in 1,000 zlotys):—

Country	Imports from		Exports to	
	1930	1931	1930	1931
Germany . . . . .	605,755	359,226	626,627	315,299
United States . . . .	270,821	154,885	21,909	12,653
United Kingdom and Ireland	177,876	104,393	294,381	318,324
Austria . . . . .	127,449	74,904	227,119	174,899
Czechoslovakia . . . .	169,513	100,242	216,387	143,869
France . . . . .	151,070	109,726	75,178	103,357
Italy . . . . .	70,273	50,479	31,391	36,200
Belgium . . . . .	55,245	46,157	62,126	66,716
Netherlands . . . . .	77,854	40,514	82,642	68,284
Rumania . . . . .	21,805	13,526	50,850	30,570

Total trade between Poland (including Danzig) and the United Kingdom for five years (according to Board of Trade Returns) were:—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Poland into the United Kingdom . .	8,100,632	5,781,343	6,908,415	7,948,583	8,613,205
Imports to Poland from the United Kingdom . .	5,819,153	5,253,229	4,504,771	3,564,177	2,000,998
Re-exports to Poland . .	—	—	778,821	616,528	573,601

### Internal Communications.

In December, 1930, Poland had 28,582 miles of road and 1,701 miles of navigable waterways, of which 298 miles are accessible for vessels of over 400 tons. On December 31, 1930, there were 10,758 miles of railways open for traffic in the Republic. Of this total, 9,364 miles were main line, and 1,394 miles narrow-gauge lines. Operating revenue (1930-31) was 1,516,423,000 zloty, and expenses 1,486,392,000 zloty. All the lines are property of the State.

At the end of 1930 there were in Poland 4,901 post offices, and 1,818 postal agencies, 4,690 telegraph stations, and 4,187 telephone exchanges with 199,379 instruments. The length of telegraph lines was 15,620 miles, of telephone lines 16,854 miles local, and 32,380 miles inter-urban. In 1930 the following postal deliveries were effected: 977,781,106 letters, 13,112,290 parcels, 198,657,855 newspapers, and 34,403,751 money orders. 5,461,324 telegrams were sent, and there were 786,032,402 telephone calls.

### Shipping and Navigation.

In 1931, 3,144 vessels with a tonnage of 2,649,568 net registered tons and a cargo of 558,348 tons entered, and 3,148 vessels with a tonnage of 2,665,399 net registered tons and a cargo of 4,741,563 tons cleared at the port of Gdynia; 5,959 vessels with a tonnage of 4,061,733 net registered tons and a cargo of 754,300 tons entered, and 5,432 vessels with a tonnage of 3,719,988 net registered tons and a cargo of 7,576,205 tons cleared at the port of Danzig.

On January 1, 1931, the Polish mercantile marine numbered 29 vessels with a tonnage of 58,700 gross tons, and the Danzig mercantile marine, 59 vessels with a tonnage of 133,000 gross tons.

### Currency and Banking.

The Polish national currency is the *zloty*, subdivided into 100 grosz. This currency was put into circulation on May 1, 1924, being then equivalent to the gold franc. The monetary reform of October 13, 1927, changed the gold contents, defining 1 klg. fine gold = 5,992.44 zlotys. Silver coins of 5 and 2 zloty; nickel coins of 1 zloty, 50, 20 and 10 grosz; and bronze coins of 5, 2 and 1 grosz.

The Bank of Poland, created by Act of Parliament, opened its doors on April 28, 1924. The Bank is a joint stock company with a capital of 150,000,000 zlotys. The Bank enjoys for a period, to Dec. 31, 1944, the sole privilege of note issue. Bank notes in denominations of 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 zlotys are in circulation. The notes issued by the Bank, and the deposits must be covered by 40 per cent. In case of a lower cover, the Bank has to pay a special tax, which rises in proportion as the cover falls. At present the Bank is obliged to redeem banknotes in gold coin or in foreign currencies convertible into gold, where the sum presented for exchange exceeds 20,000 zlotys. The Post Office Savings Bank on January 1, 1932, had 761,350 depositors with 332,235,000 zlotys to their credit. On the same date, 381 other Savings Banks had deposits totalling 559,345,000 zlotys.

The amount of money in circulation (December 31, 1931) was 1,459,685,374 zlotys, consisting of 1,218,263,390 zlotys in the Bank of Poland notes, 240,088,549 zlotys in metallic currency, and 1,333,435 zlotys in treasury notes. Notes of the Bank of Poland in circulation on March 10, 1932, 1,111,721,370 zlotys.

On December 31, 1931, there were 49 principal banks in Poland, with a capital of 265,961,000 zlotys, and deposits amounting to 584,687,000 zloty.

The weights and measures are those of the metric system.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF POLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador.*—Constantin Skirmunt. (Appointed November 19, 1929.)

*Counsellor.*—Count Joseph Potocki.

*First Secretary.*—Jan Wszelaki.

*Commercial Counsellor.*—Sydney L. Sadowski.

*Consul-General.*—Casimir Komierowski.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN POLAND.

*Ambassador*.—The Hon. Sir William A. F. Erskine, G.C.M.G., M.V.O.  
(Appointed October 15, 1929.)

*First Secretary*.—G. G. M. Vereker, M.C.

*Third Secretary*.—P. N. Loxley.

*Naval Attaché*.—Commander M. A. Hawes.

*Military Attaché*.—Lt.-Col. G. F. Connal Rowan.

*Commercial Secretary*.—Richard Kimens, C.M.G.

*Consul at Warsaw*.—F. Savery, O.B.E.

There are consular representatives at Lemberg, Bromberg, Katowice, Lodz, Posen and Gdynia.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Poland.

## OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Concise Statistical Year Book of Poland. (First year, 1930). Warsaw.

Annuaire Statistique de la République Polonaise. (First year, 1921.) Warsaw. Annual.

Statystyka Polski (Statistique de la Pologne). Warsaw.

Kwartalnik Statystyczny (Revue Trimestrielle de Statistique). Warsaw.

Statystyka Pracy (Statistique du Travail). Warsaw.

Miesięczne sprawozdania handlu zagranicznego (Rapports Mensuels du Commerce Etranger). Warsaw.

Atlas Statystyczny Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej (La République Polonaise-Atlas Statistique). Warsaw.

Polska Gospodarcza (La Pologne économique). Warsaw.

Konjunktura Gospodarcza Miesięcznik (Revue Mensuelle de L'Institut de recherches sur le mouvement général des affaires et sur la formation des prix). Warsaw.

Monitor Polski (Official Daily). Warsaw. Official Journals of each of the Ministries.

Poland; Russian Poland; Prussian Poland; Austrian Poland, (Handbooks prepared under the direction of the Historical Section of the Foreign Office.) London, 1920.

## NON-OFFICIAL.

Reports of the Department of Overseas Trade. London Annual.

The Polish Handbook. London, 1926.

Ethnographischer Bilderatlas von Polen. (Illustrations.) Berlin, 1918.

Baerlein (H.), Over the Hills of Ruthenia. London, 1923.

Bartoszewicz (J.), La Pologne. Paris, 1918.

Bazewicz (J. M.), Atlas Historyczny Polski. Warsaw, 1920.

Beauregard (C. de), L'évolution Economique de la Pologne et les Réformes Monétaires Depuis 1920. Paris, 1928.

Benson (E. F.), The White Eagle of Poland. London, 1919.

Boswell (A. Bruce), Poland and the Poles. London, 1920.

Brandes (G.), Poland: A Study of the Land, People, and Literature. London, 1903.

Bugiel (Włodimir), La Pologne et les Polonais. Paris, 1926.

Bujak (Francis), Poland's Economic Development (translated from the Polish). Cracow, 1926.

Cwiklinski (L.), Das Konigreich Polen vor dem Kriege, 1815-1914. Vienna, 1917.

Dyboski (R.), Outlines of Polish History. London, 1925.—Poland, Old and New. London, 1926.

Eversley (Lord), The Partitions of Poland. London, 1915.

Freilich (T.), Les bases de l'Indépendance économique de la Pologne. Paris, 1917.  
Structure nationale de la Pologne. Neuchâtel, 1918.

Gardner (M.), Poland. A Study in National Idealism. London, 1915.

Grappin (H.), Histoire de Pologne de ses origines à 1922. Paris, 1924.

Goodhart (Arthur L.), Poland and the Minority Races. London, 1926.

Hill (Ninian), Poland and the Polish Question. London, 1915.

Kern (Elga), Vom alten und Neuen Polen. Leipzig, 1931.

Korostowetz (Dr W. K.), The Re-birth of Poland. London, 1928.

Kosicki (S.), La Pologne depuis le Congrès de Vienne. Paris, 1916.

Krysanowski (A.), and Kumaniecki (K.), Statystyka Polski. Cracow, 1915.

Lauer (B.), La Question Polono-Juive. Paris, 1916.

Lefond (G.) and Desfeuilles (P.), La Pologne au Travail. Paris, 1925.

Leroux (G.), Pologne. Paris, 1925.

Lewinski-Korwin (H. E.), The Political History of Poland. New York, 1917.

Lord (R. H.), The Second Partition of Poland. London, 1915.

Muchray (Robert), Poland, 1914-1931. London, 1931.

- Morall* (W. R.), Poland. In *Story of the Nations Series*. London, 1898.  
*Orlkowski* (W.), La Pologne, entité géographique. Paris, 1926.  
*Orlowicz* (Dr. M.), Poland and its Curiosities. (A Tourist's Guide.) Warsaw, 1927.—  
 Guide illustré de la Pologne. Warsaw, 1927.  
*Orvis*, (Julia S.), A Brief History of Poland. London, 1919.  
*Phillips* (Charles), The New Poland. London, 1922.  
*Pitts* (E.), Editor, Poland (an authorised English version of 'Petite Encyclopédie polonaise'). London, 1919.  
*Posner* (Stanislas) La Pologne d'Hier et de Demain. Paris, 1918.  
*Romer* (E. von), Geographisch-statistisches Atlas von Polen. Cracow, 1916.  
*Roth* (Paul), Die Entstehung des polnischen Staates. Berlin, 1926.  
*Skrzynski* (A.), Poland and Peace. London, 1923.  
*Słowiński* (L.), Die wirtschaftliche Lage und Zukunft der Republik Polen. Berlin, 1922.  
*Tennant* (A. E.), Studies In Polish Life and History. London, 1924.  
*Thomas* (W. J.), and *Znaniecki* (F.), The Polish Peasant in Europe and America: Monograph of an Immigrant Group. Vols. I.-V. London, 1918.  
*Triebe* (I.), Zehn Jahre polnische Wahrung. Berlin, 1929.  
*Walaszewski* (K.), Poland the Unknown. London, 1919.  
*Whitton* (F. E.), A History of Poland. London, 1917.  
*Wunderlich* (E.) Handbuch von Polen. Berlin, 1918.—Geographischer Bildatlas von Polen. Berlin, 1917.  
*Zivier* (E.), Polen. Gotha, 1917.

## PORTUGAL.

(REPÚBLICA PORTUGUESA.)

PORTUGAL has been an independent State since the twelfth century; until 1910 it was a monarchy. The last King was Manoel II. of the house of Braganza-Coburg, born November 15, 1889, younger son of King Carlos I. and Queen Mary Amélie, daughter of Philippe Count of Paris. Manoel II. succeeded to the throne on the assassination of his father and elder brother, Prince Luiz Philip, February 1, 1908. On October 5, 1910, the republic was proclaimed, after a short revolution, and a provisional government established with Dr. Theophilo Braga as the Provisional President (October 5, 1910, to August 24, 1911). The first President of the Republic was Dr. Manoel de Arriaga (August 24, 1911, to May 27, 1915).

On August 20th, 1911, a new constitution was adopted. This provides that there shall be two Chambers. In the first, which is called the National Council, the members (164) shall be elected by direct suffrage for three years. The Second Chamber or Senate (71 members) shall be elected by all the Municipal Councils, and shall be renewable half at a time every three years. The President of the Republic is elected by both Chambers with a mandate for four years, but he cannot be re-elected. The President must be at least 35 years of age. He appoints Ministers, but these are responsible to Parliament. The President may not be present in the Chambers at debates. He is to receive a yearly salary of 4,000*l.*, with 1,300*l.* for allowances, or a total of 5,300*l.* yearly. The Constitution may be revised every ten years.

The Powers formally recognised the Republic on September 11, 1911.

*President of the Republic*.—General Antonio Oscar de Fragozo Carmona. (Elected March 25, 1928).

State of Parties at the elections held on November 8, 1925:—

Senate.—41 Democrats; 9 Nationalists; 20 others; total 70.

Deputies.—84 Democrats; 23 Nationalists; 53 others; total 160.

The Cabinet, which was formed on January 20, 1930, is as follows:—

*Prime Minister*.—General Domingos de Oliveira.

*Minister of the Interior*.—Dr. Mario Pais de Sousa.

*Minister of Commerce and Communications*.—Dr. Antunes Guimaraes.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Commander Fernando Augusto Branco.

*Minister of Marine.*—Commander Magalhaes Correia.

*Minister of Justice.*—Jose de Almeida Eusebio.

*Minister of War.*—Colonel Antonio Lopes Mateus.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Lieutenant-Colonel Linhares de Lima.

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. Antonio de Oliveira Salazar.

*Minister of Education.*—Dr. Gustavo Ramos.

*Minister of Colonies.*—Dr. Armindo R. Monteiro.

### Area and Population.

Area and population at the Census of December 1, 1930 (provisional figures) and the census of 1920 are as follows (the Azores (3 districts) and Madeira (1 district), are regarded as an integral part of the Republic):—

Provinces and Districts	Area in sq. miles	Population		Per sq. mile 1930
		1920 (Census)	1930 (Census)	
<b>Entre Minho-e-Douro:—</b>				
Viana do Castelo . . . . .	857	226,046	223,142	260·3
Braga . . . . .	1,040	376,141	399,342	383·9
Pôrto . . . . .	893	702,166	796,188	891·2
	2,790	1,304,353	1,418,672	508·4
<b>Tras-os-Montes:—</b>				
Vila Real . . . . .	1,650	235,199	253,950	153·9
Bragança . . . . .	2,513	170,302	181,179	72·1
	4,163	405,501	435,138	104·4
<b>Beira:—</b>				
Aveiro . . . . .	1,065	344,178	365,073	342·8
Viseu . . . . .	1,937	404,864	415,063	214·2
Coimbra . . . . .	1,508	353,121	370,664	245·7
Guarda . . . . .	2,116	256,243	256,425	121·1
Castelo Branco . . . . .	2,582	239,167	256,696	99·4
	9,208	1,597,573	1,663,921	180·7
<b>Estremadura:—</b>				
Leiria . . . . .	1,317	279,124	310,664	235·8
Santarém . . . . .	2,555	332,012	368,610	144·3
Lisbon . . . . .	1,062	933,568	896,312	843·9
Setúbal . . . . .	2,003	—	229,028	114·6
	6,937	1,544,704	1,804,614	260·1
<b>Alentejo:—</b>				
Portalegre . . . . .	2,405	147,398	162,588	67·6
Évora . . . . .	2,856	153,239	177,489	62·1
Beja . . . . .	3,958	200,615	235,943	59·6
	9,219	501,252	576,020	62·4
<b>Algarve (Faro) . . . . .</b>	1,937	268,294	292,684	151·0
<b>Total Continent . . . . .</b>	34,254	5,621,977	6,190,999	180·6
<b>Islands:—</b>				
Azores . . . . .	922	232,012	253,596	275·0
Madeira (Funchal) . . . . .	314	179,002	210,220	675·8
<b>Total Islands . . . . .</b>	1,236	411,014	463,816	375·2
<b>Grand total . . . . .</b>	35,490	6,032,991	6,654,815	187·5

In 1920 the population consisted of 2,855,818 males and 3,177,173 females, or 111 females to every hundred males. Of the total population in 1920, 29,070 were foreigners. In 1930, the movement of the population was: births, 202,529 (109,928 males and 98,601 females); marriages, 47,746; deaths, 116,352 (59,508 males and 56,844 females); still-born, 8,631. Divorces in 1930, 958 (909 in 1929).

At a special census on Dec. 1, 1925, the population of Lisbon was 529,524 and that of Oporto 215,625. Other principal towns with their population in 1920 (census) were: Setubal, 37,074; Braga, 21,970; Coimbra, 20,841; Evora, 16,148; Covilha, 14,049; Faro, 12,925; Tavira, 11,043; Portalegre, 11,171; Aveiro, 10,357; Elvas, 11,747; Castelo Branco, 10,486; Beja, 10,521; Angra, do Heroismo (Azores), 10,057. A census was taken on December 1, 1930; the population of Lisbon then was 594,390, of whom 313,958 were females.

The number of emigrants in 1930 was 23,196, of whom 11,834 went to Brazil, 1,149 to North America, 2,384 to Argentina, and 7,829 to other countries.

### Religion

There is freedom of worship in Portugal; the predominant faith is the Roman Catholic. Portugal, including the Azores and Madeira, is divided into three ecclesiastical provinces, with their sees severally at Lisbon, Braga and Evora. The Archbishop of Lisbon (Patriarch since 1716) has seven suffragans, of whom only two are on the European mainland; while the Archbishop of Braga (the oldest see in Portugal) has five, and the Archbishop of Evora two. The Azores, Madeira, and the Portuguese colonial possessions of West Africa, continental and insular, with five episcopal sees, constitute part of the ecclesiastical province of Lisbon. In East Africa there is also the province of Mozambique. In Asia there is a province of Goa with four suffragan sees (Macao included).

### Education.

According to the census of 1920, 54.7 per cent. of the Portuguese nation are still unable to read or write. Primary education is compulsory, and is rigorously enforced by a decree of the Provisional Government of March 29, 1911. In 1929-30 there were 7,729 public elementary schools with 367,330 pupils and 9,488 teachers, 37 secondary schools with 13,772 pupils and 788 teachers, and 5 primary normal schools with 806 pupils and 73 teachers. For higher education there are 3 Universities: at Lisbon (founded in 1858 and re-organised in 1911), Coimbra (founded 1290), and Oporto. In 1929-30 the number of students at the universities was: Lisbon, 2,198; Coimbra, 1,684; and Oporto, 1,060. There are also special colleges for music and art (Lisbon and Oporto), commercial, agricultural and veterinary schools, a military academy at Lisbon, and a naval school.

In 1930 there were 662 newspapers and periodicals published in Portugal—30 daily, 288 publications once or more than once weekly, and 344 other periodicals.

### Justice and Crime.

The Republic is divided for judicial purposes into 157 comarcas; in every comarca there is a court of first instance. There are three courts of appeal (Tribunaes de Relação) at Lisbon, Coimbra, and Oporto, and a Supreme Court in Lisbon. There are also 7 municipal and 936 district courts.

**Finance.**

The estimated revenue and expenditure for five years, ended June 30, are shown as follows (in escudos):—

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
Revenue . . .	1,421,993,021	1,919,388,379	2,033,433,246	2,104,242,000	1,947,960,289
Expenditure . .	1,614,321,560	1,917,811,677	2,024,854,995	2,098,465,000	1,946,047,425

The main items of revenue and expenditure for 1930-31 and 1931-32 were as follows:—

Revenue	1930-31	1931-32	Expenditure	1930-31	1931-32
	1,000 Escudos	1,000 Escudos		1,000 Escudos	1,000 Escudos
<b>Ordinary:</b>			<b>Ordinary:</b>		
Direct taxes . . .	586,710	598,618	General charges—		
Indirect taxes . .	801,536	766,033	Public debt . . .	447,788	336,331
Industries under special tax régime	84,018	79,749	Presidency, legislative bodies, and pensions . . .	109,499	108,462
Yields of various services . . .	94,970	78,666	<b>Ministries—</b>		
State domain and industries, and participation in profits	112,844	111,739	Finance . . .	160,331	166,551
Yield of capital, shares, etc. . .	6,020	3,708	Interior . . .	179,119	180,777
Reimbursements, etc.	66,222	62,680	Justice . . .	42,345	42,666
Consignment of receipts . . .	194,922	99,767	War . . .	329,039	320,457
<b>Total ordinary</b> . .	<b>1,947,242</b>	<b>1,800,960</b>	Navy . . .	160,335	161,498
<b>Extraordinary</b> . .	<b>157,000</b>	<b>147,000</b>	Foreign affairs . .	32,245	35,058
			Trade and communications . .	194,464	169,447
			Colonies . . .	26,534	25,394
			Education . . .	178,415	179,777
			Agriculture . . .	39,850	37,880
			<b>Total ordinary</b>	<b>1,899,964</b>	<b>1,764,297</b>
			<b>Extraordinary (trade and communications)</b> . . .	<b>198,500</b>	<b>181,750</b>
<b>Grand total</b> . . .	<b>2,104,242</b>	<b>1,947,960</b>	<b>Grand total</b> . . .	<b>2,098,464</b>	<b>1,946,047</b>

On January 1, 1930, the external debt of Portugal was as follows:— External 3 per cent. converted debt of 1902, 29,044,960*l.*; 1886, Lisbon loan, 2,196,667*l.*; total external funded debt, 31,684,541*l.*; internal funded debt, 48,648,933*l.* consolidated, 691,374*l.* redeemable, total internal debt, 49,340,307*l.*; internal floating debt, end August, 1931, 6,178,569*l.*; external floating debt, nil.

**Defence.**

Military service is compulsory for every citizen from 17 years of age to 45. The terms of service are 4 years in the Active Service, 16 years in the Active Reserve, 5 years in the Territorial Reserve and 3 years in the recruiting Reserve. The recruits are enlisted from March 1 to March 5.

Portugal and the adjacent islands are divided into 4 Military Regions: Porto, Coimbra, Tomar and Evora, and 3 Military Governments: Lisbon, Azores and Madeira, including 22 recruiting and reserve districts.

The total peace strength in June, 1931, was 4,901 officers and 50,475

other ranks. The overseas garrisons comprise 382 officers and 10,286 other ranks.

The Republican Guard consists of 8 Infantry Battalions and 1 Cavalry Regiment, with a total of 215 officers and 5,412 other ranks.

The Fiscal Guard consists of 3 Battalions in the Continent and 4 Companies in the Islands, and its strength at the end of March 1931 was 5,285 officers and men.

The Portuguese Army is armed with rifles, Mauser-Vergueiro, 6·5 mm. and Lee-Enfield; Cavalry, Mannelicher, 6·5 mm. carbine; Artillery, 7·5 cm. Schneider-Canet gun, 7·5 cm. Krupps gun, 7 cm. Mountain Schneider-Canet gun, 11·4 cm. English howitzer, 15·2 cm. Vickers howitzer and 15 cm. Schneider-Canet du Bocage.

The military estimates for 1931-2 amounted to 329,039,226 escudos.

The navy of Portugal comprises:—4 cruisers, *Vasco da Gama* (ex-coast defence ironclad of 3,000 tons), *Adamastor* (1,757 tons); *Republica* and *Carvalho Araujo* (1,200 tons—ex-British sloops); a variety of gunboats (mainly employed in Colonial waters), a mine-layer, 4 transports, the surveying vessel, *5 de Outubro* (1,365 tons), 2 destroyers, 4 torpedo boats, 3 submarines, 1 steamer for torpedo and mine service, a salvage vessel, and a sailing training ship. A programme for replacement of the older units of the fleet was approved in 1930, and orders for 15 of the new ships were placed in 1931, 6 being laid down in British yards. In eight years it is proposed to construct two cruisers, twelve sloops, twelve destroyers, twelve submarines, two gunboats, an aircraft carrier, and a submarine depot ship. A naval flying service was established in September 1917; on December 31, 1929, there were 30 machines. The naval *personnel* includes 1,689 officers and 5,670 other ranks.

### Production and Industry.

According to an estimate of the Ministry of Agriculture the cultivated area of Portugal (not including the islands) in 1926 was 13,317,500 acres (59·6 per cent.); the uncultivated but productive area, 4,500,000 acres (20·4 per cent.); area suitable for cultivation but not cultivated, 3,502,350 acres (15·7 per cent.); area unfit for cultivation, 956,750 acres (4·3 per cent.). Of the whole area of continental Portugal 37·4 per cent. is annually cultivated under cereals, pulse, pasture, etc.; 5·4 per cent. is under vineyards; 6·2 per cent. under fruit trees; 26 per cent. under forest; 25 per cent. is waste.

In 1930 the wheat crop was estimated at 376,049 metric tons; maize, 415,800 tons; oats, 115,300 tons; barley, 122,800 tons; broad beans and French beans are also cultivated. Other products in 1930 were rice (24,744 metric tons) and potatoes (564,581 tons). Wine (127,263,402 gallons in 1930) and olive oil (748,115 hectolitres or 16,458,519 gallons in 1931-32) are also produced.

The live stock in continental Portugal in 1925 consisted of 30,078 horses, 236,300 asses, 88,410 mules, 767,904 cattle, 3,683,828 sheep, 1,557,743 goats, and 1,117,354 pigs. Wool production in 1930 was 2,739 metric tons.

The forests cover 26 per cent. of the total area of the country; pine extending to 2,795,020 acres; oak, 1,205,148 acres; cork, 1,382,378 acres; chestnut, 210,513 acres; other trees, 165,532 acres: total, 5,758,586 acres. Cork is also an important product; production was 130,948 metric tons in 1929, and 84,283 tons in 1930. Most of the product is exported in the crude condition; in 1930 exports were 100,416 metric tons of unmanufactured cork and only 5,445 tons of cork stoppers.

Portugal possesses considerable mineral wealth, but for want of fuel and



cheap transport, valuable mines remain unworked. The total mineral production in 1930 amounted to 656,314 metric tons, of which anthracite accounted for 186,415 tons, bituminous coal for 25,784, lignite for 34,474, and cupriferous pyrites for 399,120 tons. Coal production is so unimportant that heavy imports are required. Tin, tungsten, radium, arsenical pyrites, lead, zinc and manganese are among the other minerals known to exist, but the extent of their deposits is unknown and production is small.

The fishing industry is of importance. In 1930 there were 53,956 men and boys employed, with 14,174 boats of 61,141 tons. In 1930, the sardine catch was 114,057 metric tons, valued at 112,331,706 escudos. Exports of tinned sardines amounted to 35,153 tons in 1930, valued at 173,738,312 escudos. The centre of the sardine industry is at Setubal, about 10 miles south of Lisbon. It is the second principal industry in the country.

The principal manufacturing industry is the production of textiles, which employs some 45,000 operatives—25,000 in cottons, and the remainder in woollens, silks and linen goods.

A characteristic industry of Portugal is the manufacture of *azulejos* or porcelain tiles. This was inherited from the Moors, and tiles are used extensively for interior and exterior decoration of public and private buildings. At Sacavem, near Lisbon, a large factory makes tiles and chinaware. In Peniche, an old fishing village on the north coast of Lisbon, there is a local pillow lace industry, and at Guimaraes famous embroidery is made.

### Commerce.

Imports for consumption and exports (exclusive of coin and bullion and re-exports) for six years:—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	Escudos	Escudos		Escudos	Escudos
1925	2,488,982,800	801,960,500	1928	2,679,069,600	1,029,405,035
1926	2,842,219,200	736,354,000	1929	2,528,006,600	1,073,239,600
1927	2,662,107,700	722,569,900	1930	2,405,708,600	945,274,200

The principal articles of import and export in 1929 and 1930 were:—

Article	Imports		Article	Exports	
	1929	1930		1929	1930
	Escudos	Escudos		Escudos	Escudos
Fish . . .	166,966,693	130,325,653	Fish . . .	212,294,566	213,807,421
Wheat . . .	153,157,029	162,479,626	Fruits . . .	46,874,682	30,512,963
Maize . . .	36,596,394	53,124,303	Vegetable oils . . .	12,047,702	10,280,026
Rice . . .	61,894,562	60,787,731	Wines . . .	292,884,511	261,695,349
Coffee . . .	29,081,413	22,882,173	Cork . . .	182,975,584	122,188,332
Sugar . . .	85,221,128	66,214,927	Coal, etc. . .	40,207,693	50,062,665
Hides . . .	69,755,461	46,900,599	Cotton goods . . .	36,488,543	21,551,203
Fertilisers . . .	32,823,414	6,073,900			
Iron and steel . . .	131,896,249	115,588,814			
Petroleum, etc. . .	79,338,525	86,614,012			
Coal, etc. . .	144,020,844	151,261,001			
Cotton textiles . . .	158,504,609	154,145,386			
Cotton goods . . .	66,668,608	63,804,036			
Chemicals . . .	46,874,396	38,860,081			
Motor vehicles . . .	98,531,249	117,729,469			

Wine is the staple article of import from Portugal into the United Kingdom, the quantity amounting in 1930 to 5,091,345 gallons, valued at 1,706,856*l*. The other principal imports were canned fish, 501,346*l*.; cork, unmanufactured, 454,284*l*., and manufactured, 305,283*l*. The chief exports of the United Kingdom to Portugal in 1930 were (Board of Trade Returns): Coal, 933,987*l*.; cotton piece goods, 342,246*l*.; iron, wrought and unwrought, 458,255*l*.; machinery 262,980*l*.

Total trade between Portugal and the United Kingdom in thousands of pounds for five years (Board of Trade Returns) :—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Imports from Portugal into U. K. .	4,603	3,676	4,216	3,655	3,808
Exports to Portugal from U. K. .	3,888	3,716	3,632	3,363	2,458
Re-exports to Portugal from U. K. .	428	357	358	428	206

### Shipping, Navigation, and Internal Communications.

In 1930, 7,356 vessels of 27,596,708 tons entered, and 7,289 vessels of 27,646,700 tons cleared the ports of Portugal (continental and islands). Of those entering, 2,423 (4,460,819 tons) were Portuguese, 1,513 (9,582,205 tons) British, and 1,199 (5,716,786 tons) German. In 1929 the merchant marine of Portugal consisted of 666 steam vessels and 19,437 sailing vessels of 28,792 tons and 143,827 tons respectively.

Portugal has 824 miles of State-owned railway, 735 miles being normal gauge and 89 miles narrow gauge. According to an agreement dated March 11, 1927, the Companhia dos Caminhos de Ferro Portugueses, to which a number of private lines already belong, took over two sections of the State railways in return for an annual contribution of a fixed percentage of earnings. There are also six privately owned lines 1,177 miles in length, 882 miles normal and 295 miles narrow gauge. On January 1, 1926, total railway mileage was 2,001 miles. In 1930, 26,164,327 passengers were carried, and 4,418,448 tons of merchandise transported. There were in 1930, 14,045 km. (9,122 miles) of road. Length of telegraph lines in 1929 was 9,142 km. (5,677 miles). Number of offices, 708; of telegrams, 2,088,605 internal and 1,160,064 international. There are 10 wireless stations. The State owned 253 km. (159 miles) of telephone line in 1929, and the Anglo-Portuguese Telephone Co. Ltd. owned 122,766 km. (76,629 miles) of inter-urban lines, and 86,085 km. (53,803 miles) in Lisbon, and 36,681 km. (22,926 miles) in Oporto.

### Banking, Money, Weights and Measures.

The Government financial institution is the Bank of Portugal, with a capital of 100,000,000 escudos and deposits of 147,576,822 escudos at February 11, 1931. The cash on hand of the bank on January 13, 1932, was: gold, 288,024,000 escudos. The notes in circulation amounted to 2,019,012,000 escudos.

There are 37 other banks registered on the mainland and 19 in the Islands with a capital of 1,962,975,152 and 2,975,755,555 escudos respectively, and total deposits on October 31, 1931, of 78,732,848 and 193,403,140 escudos respectively.

The Decree of the Provisional Government of May 22, 1911, which

established a new monetary system, was altered in the middle of 1931. The unit is the gold *escudo*, of 100 *centavos*, which is the standard coin with the weight of 0.0739 grams, and the fineness of 900/1000. The British sovereign and half-sovereign of 7.98805 and 3.99402 grams of gold respectively and fineness of 916-2/3 per 1,000 will continue to be a legal coin in the country with the value of 110 and 55 gold escudos respectively. 1,000 escudos are called a *conto*. The Bank of Portugal paper notes of 2.5, 5 and 10 escudos will be taken out of circulation before the 31 December, 1933, and they will be replaced by silver coins of the same denominations. The gold coins are of 250, 100 and 50 escudos; the silver coins, 10, 5 and 2½ escudos; Alpaca coins, 1 escudo and ½ escudo; bronze coins, 20, 10 and 5 centavos.

The metric system of weights and measures is the legal standard. The chief old measures still in use are:—

The <i>Almude</i>	{	of Lisbon = 3.7	imperial gallons.
	{	„ Oporto = 5.6	„ „
„ <i>Alqueire</i>	.	= 0.36	„ bushel.
„ <i>Moio</i>	.	= 2.78	„ quarters.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF PORTUGAL IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary*.—General Thomaz Antonio Garcia Rosado, K.C.M.G. (appointed July, 1926).

*First Secretary*.—João de Lebre e Lima.

*Second Secretary*.—João de Barros Ferreira da Fonseca.

*Attaché*.—Antonio Potier.

*Commercial Counsellor and Consul-General*.—Joaquim Pedroso.

There are Consular representatives at London, Cardiff, Newcastle, Liverpool, Aberdeen, Dundee, Leith, Glasgow, Hull, Southampton, Bristol, Dartmouth, Falmouth, Plymouth, Port Talbot, Newport, Swansea, Barrow-in-Furness, Manchester, Birmingham, Dover, and Middlesbrough.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PORTUGAL.

*Ambassador*.—Sir Claud Russell, K.C.M.G. (appointed February 11, 1931).

*Counsellor*.—F. E. F. Adam.

*Second Secretary*.—R. A. Gallop.

*Military Attaché*.—Major M. M. Parry-Jones, M.C.

*Naval Attaché*.—Capt. J. U. P. Fitzgerald.

*Air Attaché*.—Group Captain R. J. Bone, C.B.E., D.S.O.

*Commercial Secretary and Consul at Lisbon*.—A. H. W. King.

There are Consular representatives at Lisbon (C.), Portimao, Villa Real, Faro, Setubal, Oporto, &c.; Funchal (Madeira), St. Michael's (Azores), St. Vincent (Cape Verde).

*Consul-General at Lourenço Marques*.—H. D. Fitzgerald.

There are Consuls or Vice-Consuls at Mozambique, Tete, Quelimane, and Lobito, Consul at Marmagao (Gôa).

## Dependencies.

The colonial possessions of Portugal, situated in Africa and Asia, are as follows:—

Colonial Possessions	Area : English sq. miles	Popula- tion	Colonial Possessions	Area : English sq. miles	Popula- tion
<b>Possessions in Africa:</b>			<b>Possessions in Asia :</b>		
Cape Verde Islands (1928) . . . . .	1,517	150,160	In India . . . . .	1,469	570,426
Guinea (1928) . . . . .	13,944	343,961	Timor (1926) . . . . .	7,330	451,604
Príncipe and S. Tomé Islands (1921) . . . . .	320	59,055	China: Macao, &c. (1927) . . . . .	4	157,175
Angola (1926) . . . . .	486,071	2,521,956			
Mozambique (1929)	287,756	3,528,778 <sup>1</sup>	<b>Total, Asia . . . . .</b>	<b>8,803</b>	<b>1,179,205</b>
<b>Total Africa . . . . .</b>	<b>787,608</b>	<b>6,603,910</b>	<b>Total, Colonies . . . . .</b>	<b>798,411</b>	<b>7,783,115</b>

<sup>1</sup> Natives (1929), 3,479,042; European (1928-29), 32,018; other non-natives (1928-29), 17,728; total, 3,528,778

On August 15, 1914, partial autonomy was granted by the Home Government to all Portuguese colonies, giving each the right to establish its own code of laws for civil and financial Government.

In August, 1929, the Portuguese Government approved the statutes of the Banco Nacional Ultramarino, which is now the sole bank of issue for the Colonies of Cape Verde, Guinea, S. Tomé e Príncipe, Mozambique, Portuguese India, Macao and Timor. The Bank's minimum capital is 135,000,000 escudos, of which a minimum of 35,000,000 escudos is set aside for operations in Mozambique. The paid-up capital at December 31, 1929, was 50,600,000 escudos.

The **Cape Verde Islands** consist of ten islands and four islets which are administered by a Governor, whose seat is at Praia, the capital. The islands are divided into two groups, named Barlavento (windward) and Sotavento (leeward); the prevailing wind being north-east. The former is constituted by the islands of São Vicente, Santo Antão, São Nicolau, Santa Luzia, Sal and Boa Vista, and the small islands named Branco and Raso. The latter is constituted by the islands of Sant' Iago, Maio, Fogo and Brava, and the small islands named Rei and Rombo. São Vicente is a coaling station which supplies all navigation to South America. The total area is 3,929 square kilometres (1,517 square miles). The population according to the census of 1928 is 150,160 (67,427 males and 82,733 females), including Europeans and foreigners. There are 155 primary schools, one secondary school in the Island of São Vicente and one Institute in the São Nicolau Island. For judicial purposes the Islands are divided into three comarcas: Sant' Iago, Santo Antão and São Vicente. Military force is not less than 264 men (168 natives). The chief products are sisal, castor oil, coffee, mustard, brandy, oranges and hides. Other products are maize, manioc, beans, tobacco, cane sugar, sweet potatoes. The coffee is of excellent quality, but the yield is small, having been only 139 metric tons in 1929. The total number of animals in 1929 was 111,499. Actual public revenue in 1929-30, 21,544,923 escudos. The estimated public revenue in 1931-32 is 20,106,086 escudos, and the expenditure 20,099,808 escudos (18,583,808 ordinary and 1,516,000 extraordinary). The imports in 1930, 67,215,760 escudos (21,269,171 from the U. K.); exports, 4,495,543 escudos. The metric system of weights and measures is used. The currency is Portuguese. In 1930, 943 ships, including 530 British, entered the Porto Grande of São Vicente, the capital, which is a naturally-favoured coaling station. 317,849 tons of coal were imported in 1929, against 241,323 in 1928.

**Portuguese Guinea**, on the coast of Senegambia, is bounded by the limits fixed by the convention of May 12, 1886, with France, and is entirely enclosed on the land side by French possessions. It includes the adjacent archipelago of Bijagoz, with the island of Bolama, in which the capital of the same name is situated. Area is 36,125 square km. (22,000 square miles). Population (1928), 343,961. The chief commercial products are rubber, wax, oil, seeds, ivory, hides. Estimated public revenue in 1930-31 is 24,915,863 escudos, and expenditure for 1930-31, 24,915,868 escudos. Military force 399 (377 natives). Imports in 1930, 39,719,364 escudos; exports, 35,831,110 escudos. The chief port is Bissau. Other ports: Bolama, Cacheu and Bubaque. There are 592 miles of telegraph lines and 1,740 miles of roads.

The islands of **S. Tomé and Príncipe**, which are about 125 miles off the coast of Africa, in the Gulf of Guinea, were discovered in 1471, and now constitute a province under a Governor. Area of the islands 320 square miles. According to the census of 1921 the population of the two islands was 59,055; 52,150 in S. Tomé and 6,905 in Príncipe, and the distribution was as follows: whites, 1,115; natives, 57,123, 817 others. The chief commercial products are cacao, coffee, coconut and copra, rubber and cinchona. Area of cacao plantations, 125,000 acres; production in 1929, 18,526 metric tons; production of coffee in 1929, 347 metric tons. Revenue, 1931-32, 10,729,842 escudos; expenditure, 10,700,698 escudos. Military force consists of 145 men (135 natives). Imports at S. Tomé and Príncipe (1930), 39,333,337 escudos; exports, 31,805,000 escudos. On S. Tomé a railway of 10 miles is open for traffic. There are 28 miles in course of construction.

**Angola (Portuguese West Africa)**, with a coast-line of over 1,000 miles, is separated from French Congo by the boundaries assigned by the convention of May 12, 1886; from the Belgian Congo by those fixed by the convention of July 27, 1927; from British South Africa in accordance with the convention of June 11, 1891, and from South-west Africa in accordance with that of December 30, 1886. The area is 1,259,252 square km. (486,071 square miles). The colony has belonged to the Portuguese since 1575, with the exception of the years 1641 to 1648, when it was held by the Dutch. Huambo is now called New Lisbon (Nova Lisboa). It is under a High Commissioner, who resides at Luanda, and is vested with large powers. By the Charter of October 15, 1926, it is divided into 8 administrative districts and 2 Intendencias. The important towns are S. Paulo de Loanda, Cabinda, Ambriz, Novo Redondo, Benguella, Mossamedes, and Porto Alexandre. The indigenous population numbered 2,487,488 on December 31, 1927 (1,223,353 males and 1,264,085 females), and is now estimated to include 40,000 Europeans, of whom 90 per cent. are Portuguese.

There is a Central College at Loanda and a National College at Lubango (Huila). There are 68 elementary schools for Europeans and 26 industrial and 20 agricultural schools for natives. There are in all about 5,000 pupils. Various missions are at work in the country.

The military force is composed of 740 Europeans and 6,000 natives.

Budget receipts, 1931-32, 142,759,000 angolares; expenditure, 142,759,000 angolares. The sums due by the Colony to the Portuguese Government have been agreed at 5,000,000%, on which 3 per cent. interest is payable; and about 1,000,000%, on which 6 per cent. is to be paid. The capital sums are to be repaid in 50 years, starting in 1932.

The chief products are coffee, rubber, wax, sugar, maize, vegetable oils, coconuts, ivory, oxen and fish. Cotton-growing, formerly remunerative, has been neglected, but is now increasing; tobacco is grown and manufactured for local consumption; petroleum and asphalt are worked by a British syndicate. The province contains large quantities of malachite and copper, iron, petroleum, and salt. Gold and diamonds have also been found.

Imports, 1930, 245,632,206 angulares; exports, 233,963,548 angulares. The chief imports of the province are textiles, and the chief exports in 1930 were coffee (11,839 metric tons), maize (71,249 metric tons), diamonds (318,634 carats), sugar (11,994 metric tons), wax (941 metric tons), and coconut (5,968 metric tons). The trade is largely with Portugal. Exports to United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures), 69,275*l.* in 1930, 36,509*l.* in 1931; imports from United Kingdom, 766,125*l.* in 1930, 323,708*l.* in 1931.

The Portuguese National Navigation Company has most of the carrying trade to and from Europe; the steamers of 3 British lines and one German line visit ports of the Colony regularly. The length of railways open for traffic is 1,436 miles, made up as follows: Loanda-Malanje line, 280 miles (metre gauge); Canhoca-Golungo Alto, 19 miles; Bengo-Cunga branch, 73 miles; Calumbo branch, 32 miles; Amboim line, 60 miles, Mossamedes-Chela Mountains, 155 miles, and the Benguela railway, from Lobito to the Luoa River, the new Angola-Belgian Congo frontier, 836 miles. In July, 1918, the Government purchased the Trans-African railway. There are about 18,000 miles of roads. Angola is connected by cable with East, West, and South African telegraph systems. There are 5,790 miles of telegraph lines, 259 miles of telephone line, and 19 wireless stations.

As from July 1, 1928, the Angolan escudo has been superseded by a new unit the 'angolar,' 80 angulares being the equivalent of 100 Angolan escudos. A new coin has also been introduced, called a 'macuta,' equal to 5 centavos.

*Governor-General.*—José Dionisio Carneiro de Sousa e Faro.

**Mozambique (Portuguese East Africa)** is separated from British Central and South Africa by the limits of the arrangement between Great Britain and Portugal in June, 1891. It is separated from Tanganyika Territory, according to agreements of October and December, 1886, and July, 1890, by a line running from Cape Delgado at 10° 40' S. lat. till it meets the course of the Rovuma, which it follows to the point of its confluence with the 'Msinje, the boundary thence to Lake Nyasa being the parallel of latitude of this point. In accordance with the Treaty of Versailles the Peace Conference on September 23, 1919, allotted to Portugal 'as the original and rightful owner' the territory south of the Rovuma, known as the 'Kionga Triangle' (formerly part of German East Africa).

Portuguese East Africa, with an area of 287,756 square miles, comprises two distinct entities: (1) the territory administered by the State (235,700 square miles), and (2) the territory of Manica and Sofala under the Companhia de Moçambique (52,056 square miles). The first is divided into 6 districts: Lourenço Marques, Inhambane, Quelimane, Tete, Mozambique, and Cabo Delgado and Nyassa, each with its own Governor. The district of Cabo Delgado and Nyassa was formed from the former territories of the Companhia do Niassa (Nyassa Company) when its contract expired on October 27, 1929. Lourenço Marques (population 37,311 in 1928-29) is the capital of the Province. There is a Government Council composed of officials and elected representatives of the commercial, industrial and agricultural classes, and also an Executive Council. The existing organization of the Province is that which was established by decree of May 23, 1907, with some modifica-

tions introduced by the Law of October 9, 1922. The population of the colony (1930), including the chartered company, was 3,514,602 (17,842 Europeans). Revenue and expenditure for 1931-32 were estimated at 313,618,127 escudos each. The chief products of the Province are sugar, maize, cotton, copra, sisal and mining products. In 1928 there were 418,186 oxen, 71,311 goats, and 18,487 pigs. The principal ports are Mozambique, Beira, Porto Amelia. Quelimane, Chinde, Inhambane and Lourenço Marques. Imports in 1929 amounted to 14,001,545 escudos gold, and exports to 11,335,517 escudos gold. At the port of Lourenço Marques there entered, in 1930, 838 vessels of 3,887,669 tons; and cleared 833 vessels of 3,863,571 tons. Trade with United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures): exports to United Kingdom, 348,114% in 1930, 328,794% in 1931; imports from United Kingdom, 2,809,381% in 1930, 2,379,824% in 1931; re-exports from U.K., 63,964% in 1930, 58,632% in 1931. There are in the area administered by the Government 516 miles of 3ft. 6in. gauge railway owned by the State.

The military force of the Colony varies between 2,250 men (1,379 natives) and 3,904 men (2,468 natives).

The Manica and Sofala region is administered by the Mozambique Company, which has a royal charter granting sovereign rights for 50 years from 1891. The seat of the administration is Beira. Under the Company's administration the country on either side of the Beira Railway has become settled, there is convenient transport by rail and river, and facilities are granted for securing titles and working mines. The census population of the Mozambique Company's territory (1928-29) was 3,616 Europeans, 3,552 non-natives, and 306,759 natives, total 313,927. Imports into this territory amounted in 1928 to 6,336,000 escudos; exports, 1928, 2,436,000 escudos. Exports in 1928 included maize (19,162 metric tons), sugar (33,697 metric tons), and gold and silver (184,738 escudos in 1927). There entered at Beira in 1929, 432 vessels with a tonnage of 1,644,271; and cleared, 433 vessels with a tonnage of 1,645,192. 2,500 miles of roads are now available for motor traffic in the Company's territory.

The Delagoa Bay Railway has a length of 57 miles in Portuguese territory, and is continued for 290 miles to Pretoria. Till recently the commercial relations and transit of goods by this railway between the Portuguese and British possessions were regulated by the agreement signed April 1, 1909. A new agreement has been negotiated recently. A railway was constructed before the war to a point near the Swaziland border, 40 miles being open for traffic, but the linking up of this section with the South African Railways to provide a direct route from Lourenço Marques to Johannesburg has not yet been arranged. The Gaza Railway (2 ft. 6 in. gauge) from João Belo to Chikomo has 61 miles open for traffic.

The Beira Railway has a length of 200 miles in the territory administered by the Mozambique Co., and links up at the frontier with the Rhodesian Railway system. The Trans-Zambesia Railway, 175 miles in length, from Dondo, on the Beira Junction Railway, to Murraça, on the southern bank of the Zambesi, was opened for traffic on July 1, 1922. On the northern bank of the Zambesi, the Central Africa Railway (61 miles long, of which 45 miles are in Portuguese territory) connects at Port Herald with the Shiré Highlands Railway. When a bridge is constructed over the Zambesi these three railways will give a continuous connection between British Nyasaland and the port of Beira.

The Government has been working on a definite plan, and the finished scheme for the Province south of parallel 22, the southern boundary of the Mozambique Co.'s territories, embraces the following lines: Moamba to

Xinavane, 55 miles (completed); Xinavane via Chissane to Chai-Chai, or via Chibuto to Chigomo, 70 miles (not yet begun); Chai-Chai via Manjacasse to Chigomo, 51 miles (completed); Chigomo via Jinagai to Inharrime, 51 miles (projected); Inharrime to Inhamitanga, 55 miles (completed). Activities north of the Mozambique Co. are represented by two lines of penetration, one from the port of Quelimane, which taps what is said to be the richest region on the whole coast and now extends to Mocuba on the river Lujella, and the other from Lumbo, on the mainland opposite the island and port of Mozambique, capital of the district of that name and formerly capital of the Province, to Moçimboa.

Beira is connected by telegraph with Salisbury in Mashonaland, and Lourenço Marques with the Transvaal system. Quelimane has telegraphic communication with Chiromo. In 1925 there were 7,452 miles of telegraph line. There are 12,400 miles of roads.

Since September 1, 1922, the escudo currency has been in vogue in Portuguese East Africa, but at Lourenço Marques and Beira, *libra esterlina* (sterling) notes used still to be issued by the local banks. This right was rescinded in 1926, and the sterling notes are to be withdrawn from circulation within ten years.

The metric system is used. Certain English weights and measures are also in current use.

*Governor-General.*—Colonel José Cabral.

**Portuguese India** consists of Gôa, containing the capital, Pangim, or Nova-Gôa, on the Malabar coast; Damão, on the coast about 100 miles north of Bombay; and Diu, a small island about 140 miles west of Damão. The total area of the colony is 3,783 square km. (1,461 square miles), with a population of 570,426. In 1929-30 there were 110 elementary schools with 9,681 pupils, 813 secondary school pupils, also a medical school (148 students) and a teacher's training college (37 students). In Gôa there are 501 salt works employing 1,968 men, the annual production amounting to about 12,200 tons. In Damão there are 11 salt works, and in Diu 5. In 1906 deposits of manganese were discovered near Mormugão and 6 concerns with 21 mines are at work. The military force consists of 44 officers and 1,406 other ranks. The Mormugão railway (51 miles) connects this port with the lines of British India. The estimated revenue of Gôa, &c., in 1930-31 was 6,409,255 rupees, and the expenditure 6,409,255 rupees. The trade is largely transit. In 1930 the imports by sea and land amounted to 17,427,806 rupees, the exports to 4,077,058 rupees. Chief exports are: coconuts, fish (fresh and salted), spices, caju-nuts, salt, and copra. There are in Portuguese India 46 telegraph offices and 262 miles of telegraph line and 75 miles of telephone line.

*Governor-General.*—General Graveiro Lopes.

**Macao**, in China, situated on an island of the same name at the mouth of the Canton River, forms with the two small adjacent islands of Taipa and Colôane a province, the city being divided into two wards, one inhabited by Chinese and the other by non-Chinese, each having its own administrator. The population, according to the census of 1927, is 157,175 (3,846 Portuguese, 152,738 Chinese and 591 of various nationalities). Estimated revenue in 1930-31, 4,769,535 patacas, and expenditure 4,758,243 patacas. The military force contains at least 488 men (164 natives). For education there are the Seminary of S. José, the Central College of Macao, and about 200 elementary schools. The trade, mostly transit, is in the hands of Chinese. Imports in 1930, 20,571,497 patacas (approximate value of the pataca is 2s.); exports, 11,014,782 patacas. The colony has 118 miles of telephone



line and a wireless station. It is served by various British, Japanese and Dutch steamship lines.

Portuguese **Timor** consists of the eastern portion of the island of that name in the Malay Archipelago, with the territory of Ambeno and the neighbouring islands of Pulo Cambing and Pulo Jako, a total area of 7,300 square miles. By treaty of April 1859, ratified August 18, 1860, the island was divided between Portugal and Holland; by convention of October 1, 1904, ratified in 1908, a boundary arrangement was made between the two Governments, certain *enclaves* being exchanged and the possession of other territories settled. This possession, formerly administratively joined to Macao, was in 1896, confirmed in 1926, made an independent province. Population in 1926, 451,604. Estimated public revenue and expenditure for 1931-32 were 1,310,769 and 1,309,531 escudos respectively. Military force not less than 323 men (212 natives). Imports (1930) 742,637 patacas; exports, 1,348,089 patacas. Chief exports are: coffee, sandal-wood, sandal-root, copra, and wax. The port is Dilly, the capital. There is a good road system of 250 miles, telephone lines of 1,656 miles and a wireless station at Dilly.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS. PORTUGAL AND DEPENDENCIES.

- Anuario Estatístico de Portugal. Lisbon. Annual.  
Anuario Colonial (1917-18).  
Anuario de Angola. No. 1, 1923. Lisbon, 1923.  
Boletim da Agencia Geral das Colonias. Lisbon. Monthly.  
Collecção de Tratados, convenções, contractos, e actos publicos celebrados entre a côrte de Portugal e as mais Potencias desde 1640 até ao presente, por Borges de Castro e Judice Byker, 80 vols. 1856-1879.—Nova Collecção de Tratados, &c. 2 vols. 1890-1891.  
Freire de Andrade (A.), Relatorios sobre Moçambique. 5 vols. Lourenço Marques, 1907-1910.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS. PORTUGAL AND DEPENDENCIES.

- Almeida (Fortunato de), História de Portugal. Vol. IV. Coimbra, 1927.  
Baedeker's Spain and Portugal. 5th ed. Leipzig, 1929.  
Barns (T. A.), Angolan Sketches. London, 1928.  
Bell (A. F. G.), In Portugal. London, 1912.—Portugal of the Portuguese. London, 1915.  
Brosen (A. S.), Madeira, Canary Islands and Azores. [Guide Book.] London, 12th edition, 1922.  
Coutinho (F. I. de Paiva), Angola. Lisboa, 1910.  
Dauvergne (C. F.), The Portuguese in India. London, 1894.  
Guyonard (G.), La Dictature Militaire au Portugal. Paris 1927.  
Hargrove (Ethel C.), Progressive Portugal. London, 1914.  
Herulano (Alexandre), Historia de Portugal desde o começo da Monarchia até ao fim do reinado de Affonso III. (1097-1279). 4 vols. Lisbon, 1868.  
Jaspert (W.), Through Unknown Africa experiences from the Jaspert African Expedition of 1926-1927. Translated by Agnes Platt. London, 1930.  
Joanne (P.), Espagne et Portugal. Paris, 1909.  
Koebel (W. H.), Portugal: Its Land and People. London, 1909.  
Macao. A Visitor's Handbook to Macao. Publicity Office, Macao, 1929.  
MacMurdo (M. M.) and Monteiro (M.), History of Portugal. 3 vols. London, 1888.  
Marden (P. S.), A Wayfarer in Portugal. London, 1927.  
Marquardsen (Hugo), Angola. Berlin, 1920.  
Marquand (A.), Le Portugal et ses Colonies. Paris, 1912.  
Mota (M. P.), and Peres (D.), História De Portugal. Coimbra, 1923.  
Meyer (Hans), Das portugiesische Kolonialreich der Gegenwart. Berlin, 1913.  
Oliveira Martins (J. P.), História de Portugal. 2 vols. Lisbon, 1880.—Portugal contemporaneo. 2 vols. Lisbon, 1881.—Historia da civilização iberica. Lisbon, 1879.—Politica e economica nacional. Porto, 1885.—O Brazil e as colonias portuguezas. Lisbon, 1888.—Portugal em Africa. Porto, 1891.—Portugal nos mares. Lisbon, 1889.  
Peixotto (E.), Spain and Portugal. London, 1922.  
Proença (Dr. R.), editor, Guia de Portugal. 2 vols. Lisbon, 1928.  
Key (C. F.), The Romance of the Portuguese in Abyssinia. London, 1929.

- Sousa (T. de), *Para a Historia da Revolucao*. 2 vols. Coimbra, 1912.  
 Sousa (R.), *Anuario de Mozambique*. Lorenzo Marques. (First issue 1908.)  
 Statham (J. C. B.), *Through Angola*. London, 1922.  
 Stephens (M.), *Portugal* [in *Story of the Nations*]. 2nd ed. London, 1908.  
 Vasconcellos (Ernesto J. de), *As Colonias portuguesas*. Lisbon 1921.—*Colonies portugaises, Communications maritimes et fluviales en 1900.—Colonias Portuguesas*. I. Archipelago de Cabo Verde (with map). Lisbon, 1916. II. A Guiné Portuguesa (with map). Lisbon, 1917.—III. S. Tome e Principe, 1918.—*Compendio di Geografia Commercial*. Lisbon, 1916.—*Portugal Colonial*. Lisbon, 1916.  
 Velarde (Antonio de M.), *L'espansione politica e coloniale Portoghese*. Rome, 1924.  
 Weeks (John H.), *Among the Primitive Bakongo*. London, 1914.  
 Whiteway (R. S.), *Rise of the Portuguese Power in India*. London, 1899.  
 Young (George), *Portugal Old and Young. An Historical Study*. London, 1917.  
 Zimmermann (A.), *Die Europäischen Kolonien*. Vol. I. Berlin, 1899.

## ROME, SEE AND CHURCH OF.

(CITTÀ DEL VATICANO)

FOR many ages until Pius IX.'s reign, with some comparatively short breaks, the Popes or Roman Pontiffs bore temporal sway over a territory stretching across Mid-Italy from sea to sea and comprising an area of some 16,000 square miles, with a population finally of some 3,125,000 souls. Of this dominion the whole has been incorporated with the Italian Kingdom. Furthermore, by an Italian law dated May 13, 1871, there was guaranteed to His Holiness and his successors for ever, besides possession of the Vatican and Lateran palaces and the villa of Castel Gandolfo, a yearly income of 3,225,000 lire, but this allowance remained unclaimed and unpaid until February 11, 1929, when a settlement of the 'Roman question' was arrived at by three treaties between the Italian Government and the Vatican. On that day there was signed (1) a Political Treaty, which recognized the full and independent sovereignty of the Holy See in the city of the Vatican; (2) a Concordat, to regulate the condition of religion and of the Church in Italy; and (3) a Financial Convention, in accordance with which the Holy See shall receive 750,000,000 lire in cash and 1,000,000,000 lire in Italian 5 per cent. State bonds. This sum is to be a definitive settlement of all the financial claims of the Holy See against Italy in consequence of the loss of its temporal power in 1870. The treaties were ratified and the sum of 750,000,000 lire paid on June 7, 1929.

The Pope exercises the Sovereignty and has full legal, executive and judicial powers. A Governor, directly and exclusively responsible to the Pope, exercises executive powers. The Judicial power is delegated to a tribunal in first instance, to the *Sacra Romana Rota* in appeal and to the Supreme Tribunal of the *Segnatura*, which is the ultimate authority where there is an appeal.

In its diplomatic relations with foreign countries, Città del Vaticano is represented by the Segreteria di Stato del Sommo Pontefice.

The area of the Vatican City is 44 hectares (108·7 acres). It includes the Piazza di San Pietro (St. Peter's Square), which is to remain normally open to the public and subject to the powers of the Italian police. It is to have its own railway station, postal facilities and radio. The official journal is the *Acta Apostolicae Sedis*. Thirteen buildings in Rome, although outside the Vatican City, enjoy extra-territorial rights. The new building of the Pontifical Gregorian University in Rome, under the direction of the Jesuits, was formally opened in November, 1930.

The census of the population of the Vatican City on December 31, 1930, showed 639 inhabitants, including: Italians, 495; Swiss, 118; French, 8; Germans, 8; Spanish, 3; Norwegian, 1; Austrian, 1; Dutch, 2; Abyssinian, 1; Native-born, 2.

*Supreme Pontiff.*—**Pius XI.** (**Achilles Ratti**), born at Desio, May 31, 1857; Archbishop of Milan and Cardinal, June 13, 1921; elected Supreme Pontiff, as successor of Benedict XV., February 6, 1922.

The election of a Pope ordinarily is by *scrutiny*. Each Cardinal in conclave writes on a ticket his own name with that of the Cardinal whom he chooses. These tickets, folded and sealed, are laid in a chalice which stands on the conclave altar; and each elector approaching the altar repeats a prescribed form of oath. Thereupon the tickets are taken from the chalice by scrutators appointed *ad hoc* from the electing body; the tickets are compared with the number of Cardinals present, and when it is found that any Cardinal has two-thirds of the votes in his favour he is declared elected.

From the accession of Innocent IX., 232nd in the usual list of Roman Pontiffs, to Pius XI., 261st, the Popes (all Italian) have been as follows:—

Name and Family of Pontiff	Year of Election	Name and Family of Pontiff	Year of Election
Innocent IX. ( <i>Facchinetti</i> ) .	1591	Benedict XIII. ( <i>Orsini</i> ) .	1724
Clement VIII. ( <i>Aldobrandini</i> )	1592	Clement XII. ( <i>Corsini</i> ) .	1730
Leo XI. ( <i>Medici</i> ) .	1605	Benedict XIV. ( <i>Lambertini</i> )	1740
Paul V. ( <i>Borghese</i> ) .	1605	Clement XIII. ( <i>Rezzonico</i> ) .	1758
Gregory XV. ( <i>Ludovisi</i> ) .	1621	Clement XIV. ( <i>Ganganelli</i> )	1769
Urban VIII. ( <i>Barberini</i> ) .	1623	Pius VI. ( <i>Braschi</i> ) .	1775
Innocent X. ( <i>Pamphily</i> ) .	1644	Pius VII. ( <i>Chiaramonti</i> ) .	1800
Alexander VII. ( <i>Chigi</i> ) .	1655	Leo XII. ( <i>della Genga</i> ) .	1823
Clement IX. ( <i>Rospigliosi</i> ) .	1667	Pius VIII. ( <i>Castiglioni</i> ) .	1829
Clement X. ( <i>Altieri</i> ) .	1670	Gregory XVI. ( <i>Cappellari</i> ) .	1831
Innocent XI. ( <i>Odescalchi</i> ) .	1676	Pius IX. ( <i>Mastai-Ferretti</i> ) .	1846
Alexander VIII. ( <i>Ottoboni</i> ) .	1689	Leo XIII. ( <i>Pecchi</i> ) .	1878
Innocent XII. ( <i>Pignatelli</i> ) .	1691	Pius X. ( <i>Sarto</i> ) .	1903
Clement XI. ( <i>Albani</i> ) .	1700	Benedict XV. ( <i>della Chiesa</i> )	1914
Innocent XIII. ( <i>Conti</i> ) .	1721	Pius XI. ( <i>Ratti</i> ) .	1922

The Roman Pontiff (in orders a Bishop, but in jurisdiction held to be by divine right the centre of all Catholic unity, and consequently Pastor and Teacher of all Christians) has for advisers and coadjutors the Sacred College of Cardinals, consisting, when complete, of 70 members, namely, 6 Cardinal-Bishops (holders of the suburbicary sees), 50 Cardinal-Priests, and 14 Cardinal-Deacons. In practice, however, while the total number of Cardinals is never allowed to exceed 70, the number of Cardinal-Priests frequently exceeds 50, while there are usually many vacancies among the Cardinal-Deacons. In March, 1931, the Sacred College consisted of 4 Cardinal-Bishops, 50 Cardinal-Priests, and 4 Cardinal-Deacons.<sup>1</sup> The following list gives the names, dates, and offices of these 58 Cardinals:—

<sup>1</sup> The terms Cardinal-Priest and Cardinal-Deacon have for centuries ceased to imply severally the particular orders of priest or deacon. Nowadays in the Sacred College a presbyteral title is freely given to one in episcopal or diaconal orders, and a diaconry to a priest or even to a simple clerk.

Name	Office or Dignity	Nationality	Year of Birth	Year of Creation
<i>Cardinal-Bishops:—</i>				
Gennaro Granito Pignatelli di Belmonte	Bishop of Albano . . .	Italian	1851	1911
Basilio Pompili	Vicar General of His Holiness	"	1858	1911
	Cardinal Bishop of Velletri			
	Bishop of Frascati. Prefect of the Holy Congregation of the Sacraments . . .			
Michele Lega . . .	Bishop of Sabina; Secretary of the Holy Office . . .	"	1860	1914
Donato Sbarretti . . .				
<i>Cardinal-Priests:—</i>				
Leo von Skrbensky . . .	—	Austrian .	1863	1901
Pietro Gasparri . . .	Camerlengo of the Holy Roman Church. Prefect of the Congregation of Extraordinary Ecclesiastical Affairs . . .	"	1852	1907
Paulin Pierre Andrieu	Archbishop of Bordeaux . . .	French .	1849	1907
Francis Bourne . . .	Archbishop of Westminster . . .	English .	1861	1911
William O'Connell . . .	" Boston . . .	American.	1859	1911
Gaetano Bisleti . . .	Commendatory Grand Prior of the Sovereign Order of Malta in Rome and Prefect of the Holy Congregation of the Seminarii and of the Università degli Studi . . .	Italian .	1856	1911
Willem van Rossum . . .	Prefect of the Holy Congregation of Propaganda Fide . . .	Dutch	1854	1911
Gustav Piffli . . .	Archbishop of Vienna . . .	Austrian .	1864	1914
Andrew Francis Frühwirth	Chancellor of the Holy Roman Church . . .	"	1845	1915
Raphael Scapinelli di Leguigno . . .	—	"	1858	1915
Pietro Lafontaine . . .	Patriarch of Venice . . .	"	1860	1916
Tommaso Pio Boggiani	—	Italian	1868	1916
Alessio Ascalesi . . .	Archbishop of Naples . . .	"	1872	1916
Louis Joseph Maurin . . .	Archbishop of Lyons . . .	French .	1859	1916
Adolph Bertram . . .	Bishop of Breslau . . .	German .	1859	1919
Alexander Kakowski . . .	Archbishop of Warsaw . . .	Polish .	1863	1919
Francesco Ragonesi . . .	—	Italian .	1850	1921
Michael Faulhaber . . .	Archbishop of Munich . . .	German .	1869	1921
Dennis Dougherty . . .	Archbishop of Philadelphia . . .	American.	1865	1921
Francisco de Asís Vidal y Barraquer . . .	Archbishop of Tarragona . . .	Spanish .	1868	1921
Karl Josef Schulte . . .	Archbishop of Cologne . . .	German .	1871	1921
Achille Locatelli . . .	—	Italian .	1856	1922
Giovanni Baptist Nasalli Rocca . . .	Archbishop of Bologna . . .	"	1872	1923
Luigi Sincero . . .	Secretary of the Holy Congregation for the Oriental Church . . .	"	1870	1923
George William Mundelein	Archbishop of Chicago . . .	American.	1872	1924
Patrick Joseph Hayes	Archbishop of New York . . .	"	1867	1924
Eustachio Mundain y Esteban . . .	Archbishop of Seville . . .	Spanish .	1862	1925
Bonaventura Cerretti . . .	—	Italian .	1872	1925
Enrico Gasparri . . .	—	"	1871	1925
Luigi Capotosti . . .	—	"	1863	1926
Lorenzo Lauri . . .	Penitenziere Maggiore . . .	"	1864	1926
Giuseppe Enrico van Roey . . .	Archbishop of Malines . . .	Belgian .	1874	1927

Name	Office or Dignity	Nationality	Year of Birth	Year of Creation
<i>Cardinal-Priests—cont.</i>				
Auguste Hlond	Archbishop of Poznań and Gniezno	Polish	1881	1927
Alexis Henri Lépicier				
Raymond Rouleau	Prefect of Religions	French	1808	1927
Pedro Segura y Saenz	Archbishop of Quebec	Canadian	1866	1927
Charles J. H. Binet	Archbishop of Toledo and Primate of Spain	Spanish	1880	1927
Justinian Szeredyi				
Dom Ildefonso Schuster	Archbishop of Besançon	French	1869	1927
Emanuele Gonçalves	Archbishop of Esztergom (Gau) and Primate of Hungary	Hungarian	1884	1927
Cerejeira	Archbishop of Milan	Italian	1880	1929
Eugenio Pacelli	Patriarch of Lisbon	Portuguese	1888	1929
Luigi Lavitrano	Pontifical Secretary of State	Italian	1876	1929
Carlo Dalmaghi Minorette	Archbishop of Palermo	"	1874	1929
Joseph MacRory	Archbishop of Genoa	"	1861	1929
Jean Verdier	Archbishop of Armagh and Primate of Ireland	Irish	1861	1929
Sebastião Leme da Silveira Cintra	Archbishop of Paris	French	1864	1929
Francesco Marchetti Selvaggian	Archbishop of Rio de Janeiro	Brazil	1882	1930
Raffaele Carlo Rossi	Archbishop of Selencia-in-Esauria, and Secretary of the Congregation de Propaganda Fide	Italian	1871	1930
Giulio Serafini	Archbishop of Thessalonica and Assessor of the Consistorial Congregation	"	1876	1930
Achille Liénart	Bishop of Lampacus, Secretary of the Congregation of the Council	"	1867	1930
	Bishop of Lille	French	1884	1930
<i>Cardinal-Deacons:—</i>				
Camillo Laurenti	Prefect of the Holy Congregation of the Religiosi	Italian	1862	1921
Giuseppe Mori	—	"	1850	1922
Franz Ehrle	Librarian of the Vatican and Keeper of the Archives of the Holy Roman Church	German	1845	1922
Alessandro Verde	—	"	1865	1925

Though primarily belonging to the local Roman Church, the Cardinals, drawn from every nation of Christendom, are now regarded as Princes of the Church at large. Originally they were simply the parish rectors of Rome, or the deacons of Roman deaneries. In 1586 their number was finally settled by Sixtus V. at seventy. The Cardinals compose the Pope's Senate or Council and the various Sacred Congregations, govern the Church while the Apostolic See is vacant, and elect the deceased Pontiff's successor. They received the distinction of the red hat under Innocent IV., during the first General Council of Lyons, in 1246; and the title of Eminence from Urban VIII., in 1630. In 1930 all Archbishops and Bishops of the Catholic Church had conferred upon them by the Pope the title of 'Excellency.'

The central administration of the Roman Catholic Church is carried on by a number of permanent committees called Sacred Congregations, composed of Cardinals, with Consultors and Officials. There are now eleven Sacred Congregations, viz., Holy Office, Consistorial, Discipline of the Sacraments,

Council, Religious, Propaganda Fide, Rites, Ceremonial, Extraordinary Ecclesiastical Affairs, Seminaries and Universities, and for the Oriental Church. Besides these there are several permanent Commissions, for example, one for Biblical Studies, another for Historical Studies, another for Preservation of the Faith in Rome, another for Codification of Canon Law. Furthermore, the Roman Curia contains three tribunals, to wit, the Apostolic Penitentiary, the Supreme Tribunal of the Apostolic Signature, and the Sacred Roman Rota; and, lastly, various offices, as the Apostolic Chancery, the Apostolic Datary, the Apostolic Chamber, the Secretariate of State, etc.

The States wherewith the Holy See maintains diplomatic relations are Austria, Bavaria, Belgium, Czechoslovakia, France, Germany, Hungary, Yugoslavia, Monaco, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Russia, Spain, and the United Kingdom (1914), together with most of the American Republics, except the United States and Mexico.

In December, 1930, the issue of Papal coinage was resumed, after a lapse of 60 years. The new coins are eight in number, and will have the same fineness and value as the corresponding Italian coins. Two are of bronze and worth 5 and 10 centesimi respectively. There are two other coins in nickel, worth 20 and 50 centesimi, and three silver coins worth respectively 1, 5 and 10 lire. In addition, there is a gold piece of 100 lire. In virtue of a special convention between the Vatican City and the Italian Government (to remain in force for 10 years), each State allows the currency of the other to circulate in its territory. The Vatican City has, however, given an undertaking that the total value of the bronze, nickel and silver coins issued by it in any year will not exceed 1,000,000 lire.

Within the British Empire the present number of Roman Catholic residential sees is 252, viz., 40 archbishoprics and 125 bishoprics, besides 59 apostolic vicariates (mostly held by Bishops of titular sees), and 30 apostolic prefectures. While the Roman Catholic population subject to King George V. is estimated at 16,057,012 souls, of whom 4,240,557 are in Europe; 3,800,951 in Asia; 1,234,760 in Africa; 3,846,233 in British America; and 1,434,511 in Australasia. In the United States (including possessions) there were in 1931 29,603,538 Roman Catholics. Throughout the world the Roman Catholic population is reckoned (1929) at 334,664,791 souls, of whom 328,158,020 are of the Latin Rite (*Catholic Directory*, London).

*Chargé d'Affaires*.—G. A. D. Ogilvie-Forbes.

## Books of Reference.

- Acta Apostolicæ Sedis Romæ*. Rome. Monthly.  
*Annuario Pontificio*. Rome. Annual.  
*The Catholic Directory*. London. Annual.  
*Orbis Catholicus*. A Year Book of the Catholic World. Leamington. 1st year, 1916.  
*Catholic Encyclopædia*. 16 vols. New York, 1907.  
*Codex Juris Canonici Pii X Pontificis Maximi iussu digestus Benedicti Papæ XV auctoritate promulgatus* (Præfatione Eimi Petri Card. Gasparri).  
*Addis* (Will E.) and *Arnold* (Thes.), *A Catholic Dictionary*. 7th ed., revised by T. B. Scannell, D D. London, 1905.  
*Armelchini* (Cav. Mariano), *Le Chiese di Roma dal Secolo IV. al XIX.* 2nd ed. Roma, 1891.—*Gli antichi cimiteri cristiani di Roma e d'Italia*. Roma, 1898.  
*Ausemanus* (Joseph Aloysius), *Codex Liturgicus Ecclesiæ Universæ*. 13 vols. Romæ, 1759–66. New edition, Paris, 1902.  
*Bagnani* (G.), *Rome and the Papacy*. London, 1929.  
*Baronius* (Caesar) and *Raynaldus* (O.), *Annales Ecclesiastici*, ed. J. D. Mansi (to 1566). Lucca (1788–1756) 34 vols. (one apparatus and 8 indices). Continued by Laderchi (1566–1571). 8 vols. Rome, 1728–1757, and by Theiner (1572–1585). 3 vols. Rome, 1856.  
*Bernhart* (J.), *Le Vatican Trône du Monde*. Paris, 1980.  
*Brown* (H. K.), *The Lives of the Popes in the Middle Ages*. London, 1929.  
*Brugnengo* (Giuseppe), *Le Origini della Sovranità Temporale del Papl.* Roma, 1872.  
*Bullarium Romanum* (to Clement XII). Rome, 1739–1762. 14 vols. in 28, and Turin.

- 1857-1872. 24 vols., with continuation (from Clement XIII to 1855). Rome, 1855 sqq.  
 19 vols. Bullarium of Benedict XIV, issued at Rome, 1746-1757. 4 vols.  
*Bury* (J. B.), History of the Papacy in the Nineteenth Century. London, 1930.  
*Butler* (Dom Cuthbert), The Vatican Council. London, 1880.  
*Carroll* (L. P.), La Città del Vaticano. Monza, 1929.  
*Cardella* (Lorenzo), Memorie Storiche de' Cardinali della Santa Romana Chiesa. 9 vols. Roma, 1792-97.  
*'Civis Romanus,'* The Pope is King. London, 1929.  
*Cochaux* (Henri), Le Pape et l'Italie. Paris and Brussels, 1930.  
*Cristofori* (Conte Francesco), Storia dei Cardinali di Santa Romana Chiesa dal Secolo V all' Anno del Signore MDCCCLXXXVIII. Roma 1888.  
 Dictionnaire des Cardinaux and Dictionnaire des Papes, forming vols. xxxi. and xxxii. of Migne's Nouvelle Encyclopédie Théologique.  
*Duchesne* (Mgr. L.), Liber Pontificalis. 2 vols. Paris, 1886-92.—Les premiers temps de l'État pontifical. Paris, 1898 [English translation by A. H. Mathew. London, 1908].—Les Origines du culte chrétien. 3rd ed. Paris, 1902.  
*Ehrle* (Fr.), Historia bibliothecae Romanorum Pontificum. Rome, 1890.  
*Eubel* (C.), Hierarchia catholica medii aevi (1198-1600). 2 ed. 3 vols. Münster, 1913.  
*Giannini* (A.), I Concordati Postbellici. Milan, 1929.  
*Gregorovius* (Ferd.), Geschichte der Stadt Rom im Mittelalter. 4th ed. 8 vols. Stuttgart, 1886-96. New edition by Dr. F. Schillmann. 2 vols. Dresden, 1926. [English translation by Annie Hamilton. 8 vols. London, 1902].—Die Grabdenkmäler der Papste 2nd and enlarged edition. Leipzig, 1881. [English translation by R. W. Seton-Watson Westminster, 1903.]  
*Henrici* (H.), Das Gesetzbuch des Katholischen Kirche. Basel, 1918.  
*Hergenrother* (Card. Joseph), Die katholische Kirche und der christliche Staat in ihrer geschichtlichen Entwicklung. Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1872.—Handbuch der allgemeinen Kirchengeschichte (Revised by *Kirsch*, J. P.), 6th ed. 4 vols. Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1924-1925.  
*Huetten* (C.), Le Chiese di Roma nel medio evo. Florence, 1927.  
*Jaffé* (Philippus), Regesta Pontificum Romanorum ab condita Ecclesia ad annum 1898. 2 vols. 2nd ed. Lipsiae, 1885 and 1888.  
 La Questione Romana Negli Anni, 1860-1861. Vol. 1. Bologna, 1930.  
*Labbée* (Phil.) and *Cossartius* (Gabriel) (S.J.), Sacrorum Conclhorum Nova et Amplissima Collectio. Mansi's edition. 53 vols. Florentiae, 1759-98, and Paris-Arnheim, 1901-27.  
*Le Fur* (L.), Le Saint-Siège et le Droit des Gens. Paris, 1930.  
*Loiseau* (Charles), Saint Siège et Fascisme. Paris, 1930.  
*Loomis* (Louise R.), The Book of the Popes. New York and London, 1917.  
*Milman* (Henry Hart, D.D.), History of Latin Christianity; including that of the Popes to the Pontificate of Nicholas V. 4th ed. 9 vols. London, 1867.  
*Moroni* (Gaetano), Dizionario di Erudizione Storico-Ecclesiastica da S. Pietro sino ai nostri giorni. 103 vols., with 6 index vols. Venezia, 1840-61.  
*Novati* (Giuseppe de), Elementi della storia de' Sommi Pontefici co' loro ritratti in rame 2nd & enlarged ed., the portraits brought down to that of Pius VI. 16 vols. Siena, 1802-23.  
*Pastor* (Ludwig), Geschichte der Papste seit dem Ausgang des Mittelalters. 4th ed. Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1901, &c. (In progress.) [English translation in part ed. by Fred. Ign. Antrobus, in part made by Ralph F. Kerr. 16 vols. London, 1901-29.]  
*'Pertinax,'* Le Partage de Rome. Paris, 1929.  
*Ranke* (Leopold von), Die Römischen Papste in den letzten vier Jahrhunderten. 3 vols., viz., vol. i., 8th ed., Leipzig, 1885; vols. ii. and iii., 6th ed., Leipzig, 1874. [English translation by Sarah Austin, 4th ed., 3 vols., London, 1886. Another by E. Foster, 7 vols., London, 1858-56.]  
 Registers of various Roman Pontiffs, viz., Gregory IX., Innocent IV., Alexander IV., Urban IV., Honorius IV., &c., by divers French Scholars. Paris. (In progress.)  
*Rossi* (Cav. Giovanni Battista de), La Roma sotterranea descritta ed illustrata. Roma, 1864-97. [English compilation by J. S. Northcote, D.D., and W. R. Brownlow, D.D. New and enlarged ed. 2 vols. London, 1879.]  
*Salata* (Francesco), Per La Storia Diplomatica della Questione Romana. Milan, 1930.  
*Schuster* (I.), The Sacramentary. Translated from the Italian by A. Levelis-Marke. Vol. I. London, 1925.  
*Silvagni* (David), La Corte e la Società Romana nei secoli XVIII. e XIX. 2nd ed. 3 vols. Firenze, 1882-85. [English translation by Fanny MacLaughlin entitled, Rome, its Princes, Priests and People. 3 vols. London, 1885-87.]  
*Stritt* (Carolus, S. V. D.), Atlas Hierarchicus: Descriptio Geographica et Statistica totius Ecclesiae Catholicae et Orientis et Occidentis. Paderborn, 1913.  
*Trezzini* (G.), La Posizione Guiridica della Santa Sede nel Diritto Internazionale. Rome, 1929.  
*Tucker* (M. A. R.), Handbook to Christian and Ecclesiastical Rome. 2nd ed. London, 1925.  
*Wetser* (Heinrich Joseph), and *Wette* (Benedikt), Kirchenlexicon. 2nd edition. Begun by Card. Joseph Hergenrother and continued by Dr. Franz Kaulen. Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1882-1901. 12 vols. and an index volume.

*Williamson (B.)*, *The Treaty of the Lateran*. With a Foreword by Cardinal Bourne. London, 1920.

*Wilpert (Giuseppe)*, *Die Malereien der Katakomben Roms*. 2 vols. Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1893 (Italian translation. 2 vols. Rome, 1893)—*Die römischen Mosaiken und Malereien der Kirchlichen Bauten von IV. bis XIII Jahrhundert*. 4 vols. Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1916.

## RUMANIA.

(ROMÂNIA)

### Reigning King.

**Carol II**, born October 16, 1893, son of the late King Ferdinand and Queen Marie, married March 10, 1921, Princess Helen, daughter of the late Constantine, King of the Hellenes (this marriage was dissolved June 21, 1928, when the Princess received the title of Princess of Rumania). On December 28, 1925, Prince Carol renounced his right of succession to the Throne; this was confirmed by Act of Parliament on January 4, 1926, when his son, Prince Mihai, was declared Heir to the Throne. On March 24, Prince Carol assumed the name of Carol Caraiman. On June 7, 1930, he returned to Rumania and was proclaimed King in virtue of an Act of Parliament on June 8, 1930.

*Son of the King*.—Prince Mihai (Michael), born October 25, 1921, proclaimed King in virtue of his father's renunciation of the succession on the death of his grandfather, King Ferdinand, July 20, 1927, under a Regency. Ceased to be King on his father's accession, June 8, 1930, when he received the title of Prince of Alba Julia.

*Sisters and brother of the King*.—(1) Elisabeth, born October 11, 1894, married February 27, 1921, to the Diadoch, afterwards George II., King of the Hellenes; (2) Marie, born January 8, 1900, married to Alexander, King of the Serb, Croat, and Slovene State, June 8, 1922; (3) Nicholas, born August 18, 1908; (4) Ileana, born January 5, 1909, married July 26, 1931, to the Archduke Anton of Austria-Tuscany.

The union of the two Principalities of Wallachia and Moldavia was publicly proclaimed at Bucharest and Jassy on Dec. 23, 1861, the present name being given to the united provinces. The first ruler of Rumania was Colonel Cuza, who had been elected 'Hospodar,' or Lord, of Wallachia and of Moldavia in 1859, and who assumed the government under the title of Prince Alexandru Joan I. A Palace conspiracy in February 1866 forced Prince Alexandru Joan to abdicate, and led to the election of Prince Carol I. The representatives of the people, assembled at Bucharest, proclaimed Rumania's independence from Turkey, May 21, 1877, which was confirmed by Art. 43 of the Congress of Berlin, signed July 13, 1878. King Carol I. of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen reigned as Prince from 1866 to 1881, and as King from 1881 to 1914. On April 11, 1918, Bessarabia was joined to Rumania; the Bukovina on November 28, 1918; and Transylvania on December 1, 1918.

### Constitution and Government.

The Constitution of Rumania was adopted on March 28, 1923. According to this the subsoil and the forests are nationalized. The Senate consists of 170 members (Old Kingdom, 82; Transylvania, 45; Bessarabia, 24; and Bukovina, 19), including 4 for the Universities and 19 Bishops. The Heir to the Crown is also a Senator. There are also life senators—former Premiers who held office for at least 4 years; former Presidents of the High Court of Justice who held office for at least 5 years; former Commanders-



in-Chief of the army who have held office (in peace time) for at least 4 years. The Chamber of Deputies consists of 387 members. A Senator must be 40 years of age, and a Deputy 25. Members of either House must be Rumanians by birth or naturalisation, in full enjoyment of civil and political rights, and domiciled in the country. All citizens of 21 years, paying taxes, are electors. Both Senators and Deputies receive 500 lei per each day of actual attendance, besides 2000 lei per month and free railway passes. The King has a suspensive veto over all laws passed by the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate. The executive is vested in a council of Ministers.

The elections held on June 2, 1931, resulted in the return of the following parties:—Lower House: National Union (Government *bloc*), 287; National Peasant Party, 30; Liberals, 12; Magyars, 11; Avarescans, 10; other parties, 37. Senate: Elected members:—National Union, 60; National Peasant Party, 8; Liberals, 1; Independents, 2; in addition to 22 *ex-officio* Senators.

The Cabinet (appointed April 19, 1931), is now composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister, Minister of Education and of the Interior.*—Professor Nicholas Iorga.

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. Constantine Argetoiano.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Prince Demetre Ghica.

*Minister of Transport and Minister of Justice.*—M. V. Valcovici.

*Minister of Public Health.*—Dr. I. Cantacuzino.

*Minister of Commerce and Industry.*—M. Vasilescu-Carpen (July 15, 1931).

*Minister of Agriculture.*—M. G. Jonescu Sisesti.

*Minister of War.*—Gen. C. Stefanescu-Amza.

*Minister for Bessarabia.*—Vladimir Cristi.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For purposes of local government Wallachia is divided into 17 districts, Moldavia into 13, the Dobruja into 4, Bessarabia into 9, the Bukovina into 5, and Transylvania (with the Banat, Crisana and Maramuresh) into 23 districts, each of which has a prefect, a receiver of taxes, and a civil tribunal. In Rumania (1919) there are 71 districts and 8,854 communes, 165 urban and 8,689 rural. In the rural communes there are 11,522 villages and 1,048 hamlets. The appellations 'urban' and 'rural' do not depend on the number of inhabitants, but are given by law.

#### Area and Population.

As a result of the Treaties of Peace of 1919 Rumania was enlarged, and the area and population of the New Kingdom are shown as follows:—

Country	Area in sq. miles	Population		
		Males	Females	Total
Old Rumania (the 'Regat'). . . . .	53,489	3,989,696	3,914,498	7,904,194 <sup>1</sup>
Bessarabia . . . . .	17,146	1,198,900	1,145,900	2,344,800
The Bukovina . . . . .	4,030	395,963	404,135	800,098
Transylvania (Ardeal) . . . . .	22,312	1,350,480	1,327,887	2,678,367
Crisana . . . . .	8,038	659,836	657,145	1,316,981
Maramuresh . . . . .	6,258	378,205	338,461	706,666
The Banat . . . . .	11,009	769,102	793,031	1,562,133
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>122,282</b>	<b>8,762,092</b>	<b>8,631,057</b>	<b>17,393,149</b>

<sup>1</sup> Estimate for 1915.

According to the census taken on December 29, 1930, the population of Rumania was 18,025,037, distributed as follows:—Old Kingdom, 8,766,932; Transylvania and Banat, 5,546,696; Bessarabia, 2,865,506; Bukovina, 845,903.

By the Treaty of Bucharest (August 7, 1913) between Bulgaria and Rumania, the former ceded to the latter 2,969 sq. miles of territory, with a population of 273,090, mostly Turks. The new land was formed into two departments, Durostor and Caliacra.

The number of births, deaths, and marriages, with surplus of births over deaths, was as follows for three years:—

Years	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Surplus of Births over Deaths
1926	607,864	372,948	159,642	234,916
1927	603,284	392,850	171,984	210,434
1928	623,860	351,726	158,891	272,134

The populations of the principal towns in Rumania in 1930 (according to the census of December 29) were as follows:—

Bucharest . . . . .	631,288	Ploësti . . . . .	77,325
Chishinau . . . . .	117,016	Arad . . . . .	77,225
Cernautzi . . . . .	111,122	Braila . . . . .	68,310
Iasi . . . . .	102,595	Craiova . . . . .	63,063
Galatz . . . . .	101,148	Constantza . . . . .	58,258
Cluj . . . . .	96,866	Brasov . . . . .	56,294
Timişoara . . . . .	91,866	Satu Mare . . . . .	49,914
Oradea Mare . . . . .	82,355	Sibiu . . . . .	48,013

### Religion, Education, Justice, &c.

Of the total population of Rumania (in 1918) 9,695,714 belonged to the Orthodox Church, 1,456,147 were Greek Catholics, 1,483,929 were Roman Catholics, 1,344,970 Protestants, 17,596 Armenians, 834,344 Jews and 44,087 Moslems. The National Orthodox Church of Rumania in the Regat and Bessarabia (that is, the pre-war kingdom and the territory acquired from Russia) is administered by a Holy Synod under the presidency of Mgr. Miron Cristea, who was enthroned as first Patriarch of Rumania on November 1, 1925. This is composed of two Metropolitans, six diocesan bishops, and eight assistant bishops, in addition to His Beatitude. There are separate ecclesiastical administrative bodies for Ardeal (Transylvania) and the rest of the territory acquired from Hungary, and for the Bukovina, or territory acquired from Austria. In the first of these jurisdictions there are, apart from the Patriarchal See, Metropolitans at Yassy and Chishinau, and diocesan bishops at Buzau, Curtea de Argesh, Galatz, Hushi, Ramaicu Valcea, and Roman. In the second there is a Metropolitan at Sibiu, and diocesan bishops at Arad, Caransebesh, and Oradea Mare; in the third an archbishop at Cernautzi.

There is a Uniata Rumanian Metropolitan at Blaj, with diocesan bishops at Gherla Lugosh and Oradea Mare. There is a Latin archbishop in Bucharest, with diocesan bishops at Alba Julia, Oradea Mare, Temisoara, and Yassy. There are Reformed bishops at Cluj and Oradea Mare; a Lutheran bishop at Sibiu; and a Unitarian bishop at Cluj. The clergy of the National Orthodox Church are paid by the State. The clergy of the

other denominations receive subventions from the State. Full liberty of religion is assured to every creed or sect.

Education is free and compulsory 'wherever there are schools,' and it is improving from year to year. In 1927-28 there were 14,123 elementary schools with 35,284 teachers and 1,600,098 pupils.

There were in 1927-28, 924 secondary schools with 185,780 pupils and 12,297 teachers and 15 higher educational institutions with 30,892 pupils and 1,623 teachers.

There are 4 universities: at Bucharest, founded in 1864 (499 professors and 7,532 students), Iasi (Yassy), founded in 1850 (172 professors and 3,584 students), Cluj (Kolozsvár), in Transylvania, founded in 1919 (1,980 students in 1920), and Cernautzi (Czernowitz), in Bukovina, founded in 1920.

Justice is administered by a court of cassation, 11 appeal courts, 64 tribunals, and 494 justices of the peace. Assistance is given to the sick in 168 hospitals and *hospices* (departmental, communal, rural, and private).

### Finance.

The following table shows (in thousands of lei) the estimated revenue and expenditure for years ending March 31 (old style):—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	1000 Lei	1000 Lei	1000 Lei	1000 Lei	1000 Lei
Revenue . . .	38,350,000	38,300,000	38,867,377	35,305,954	25,729,000
Expenditure . .	38,350,000	38,300,000	38,867,377	35,305,954	25,729,000

The main items of the budget for 1931 were as follows:—

Revenue	Lei	Expenditure	Lei
Direct taxes . . .	9,810,000,000	Ministry of Finance . .	12,289,590,089
Indirect taxes—		„ „ the Interior . .	1,716,234,526
Customs . . . .	4,575,000,000	„ „ Justice . . . .	1,314,876,270
Taxes on spirit . .	1,250,000,000	„ „ Foreign Affairs . .	262,140,000
Turnover taxes . .	2,000,000,000	„ „ Agriculture . . .	919,680,116
Taxes on consumption	2,589,960,546	„ „ Labour and Pub-	
Entertainments taxes	100,000,000	lic Health . . . .	1,267,659,541
Stamps and fees . .	4,150,000,000	„ „ Commerce and	
State monopolies . .	5,477,917,747	Industry . . . .	405,028,771
State domains . . .	767,500,522	„ „ Army . . . .	10,204,029,661
Ministry of Finance .	850,588,674	„ „ Public Works	
„ „ the Interior . .	37,988,000	and Communi-	
„ „ Justice . . . .	146,950,000	cations . . . .	131,857,420
„ „ Foreign Affairs .	70,060,000	„ „ Education . . .	6,419,666,327
„ „ Agriculture . .	196,490,000	„ „ Presidency of	
„ „ Labour and Pub-		the Council of	
lic Health . . . .	24,262,476	Ministers . . . .	75,191,000
„ „ Commerce and			
Industry . . . .	167,370,000		
„ „ Army . . . .	124,269,352		
„ „ Public Works			
and Communi-			
cations . . . .	12,650,000		
„ „ Education . .	29,011,354		
	31,879,935,671	Extraordinary credits .	35,005,953,671
Amount resulting from re-			300,000,000
ducing the salaries of			
public administration .	3,426,000,000		
Total . . . .	35,305,953,671	Total . . . .	35,305,953,671

The public debt of Rumania amounted on January 1, 1931, to 185,526,481,269 lei, of which 12,978,613,190 lei were payable in lei and the balance in various currencies, including :—189,594,521 dollars ; 878,844,942 lire ; 82,556,893 pounds sterling ; 1,229,900,662 gold francs and 581,121,818 French francs ; 47,482,009 gold florins ; 17,566,666 Belgian francs.

### Defence.

Military service in Rumania is compulsory and universal from the ages of 21 to 50. The normal terms of service are 2 years in the active army, 18 years in the regular army reserve, and 9 years in the militia. Young men exempted from service in the ranks, and those surplus to the annual contingent, are posted to a supplementary reserve.

The peace establishment of the army in 1931 was 14,185 officers and 226,316 other ranks organised in 21 divisions, 1 corps of light infantry of 2 divisions, 3 cavalry divisions, and 1 independent cavalry brigade. The air personnel amounted 11,836 all ranks, with 773 aeroplanes.

The infantry is armed with the Mannlicher rifle ; the Rumanian artillery is still largely armed with guns of the Krupp type, but a considerable number of batteries have the French type of 75-mm. field guns and French medium and light howitzers.

In the Black Sea are 4 destroyers, 6 ex-Austrian torpedo boats and 4 motor gunboats, a submarine and a depôt ship. The Danube force comprises 7 monitors (600 tons), armed with 4·7-in. guns, 7 vedettes and some small craft. There is a naval base at Sulina, on the Black Sea. In 1930 Rear-Admiral R. G. H. Henderson, C.B., presented a report to the Government on the construction of a new base on the Black Sea coast. The naval school is in Galatz. The expenditure for 1931 amounted to : land forces, 10,238,320*l.* ; naval forces, 439,207*l.* ; air forces, 1,819,754*l.*

### Production and Industry.

According to a statistical estimate, the distribution of the soil of Rumania with respect to agriculture in 1929 was as follows :—Ploughed land, 32,137,143 acres ; meadows, 3,242,742 acres ; vineyards, 592,407 acres ; forests, 17,904,983 acres ; pastures, 6,854,060 acres ; other lands, 12,991,666 acres. Total, 73,723,000 acres.

For 2 years the chief agricultural crops for Greater Rumania were as follows :—

Crop	Area cultivated		Production	
	1929	1930	1930	1931
	Acres	Acres	Metric Tons	Metric Tons
Wheat . . .	6,763,734	7,548,083	3,559,088	3,680,000
Rye . . .	773,053	967,291	464,529	360,000
Barley . . .	5,074,475	4,878,722	2,371,306	1,410,000
Oats . . .	2,996,691	2,685,031	1,156,536	670,000
Maize . . .	11,848,579	10,933,922	4,519,920	6,360,000

The forests of Rumania in 1930 had an aggregate area of 17,904,983 acres, of which 16,116,140 acres were actually covered with timber.

In 1930, Rumania had 1,809,211 horses, 4,001,141 cattle, 11,920,502 sheep, 352,845 goats, and 2,322,971 swine.

The catch of fish in 1930 from State properties amounted to 13,169 metric tons, private properties yielded about 10,000 metric tons.

The principal minerals are salt, lignite, iron and copper ores, petroleum and natural gas. Petroleum wells, both government and private, are worked

at Prahova, Dambovitza, Bacau, and Buzau. The total output of crude oil in 1928 reached 4,268,541 metric tons; in 1929, 4,886,974 metric tons; in 1930, 5,792,311 metric tons; and in 1931, 6,700,000 metric tons. The salt mines are situated in the region of the lower Carpathians, from Bukovina to the west of Oltenic, an area of over 250 square miles. Salt mining has been a state monopoly since 1863 (production in 1930 was 306,932 metric tons, as compared with 321,500 metric tons in 1929). Output of lignite, 1928, 2,636,805 metric tons; 1929, 2,675,080 metric tons; in 1930, 2,071,057 metric tons. The output of natural gas in 1930 was 1,206,123,742 cubic metres (806,598,904 cubic metres in 1929); iron ore, 92,517 metric tons (90,014 metric tons); copper, 169,241 metric tons (143,470 metric tons).

Industries of some importance are flour milling, brewing, and distilling. In 1929 the industrial establishments employed 201,000 workmen, and produced goods to the value of 56,129,000,000 lei.

### Commerce.

The values of the imports into and exports from Rumania exclusive of gold and silver (in 1000 lei) were:—

Years	Imports	Exports	Years	Imports	Exports
1927	38,852,131	38,110,810	1929	29,397,216	28,947,619
1928	32,145,101	26,919,256	1930	22,540,929	28,525,585

The principal items in the Rumanian foreign trade in 1929 and 1930 were as follows (in million lei):—

Imports	1929	1930	Exports	1929	1930
	Million Lei	Million Lei		Million Lei	Million Lei
Textile materials, etc.	7,442.5	6,702.3	Cereals . . . . .	8,866.0	9,992.8
Iron and steel . . .	4,469.9	3,442.5	Petroleum products.	9,628.7	10,437.8
Leather goods . . .	2,287.7	1,366.6	Live animals . . .	1,993.6	1,878.4
Non-ferrous metals .	1,001.4	868.7	Wood products . . .	4,679.4	3,094.7
Machinery . . . . .	2,966.6	2,836.6	Animal products		
Automobiles . . . .	1,529.3	638.7	(edible) . . . . .	891.2	1,068.2
			Seeds, etc. . . . .	1,009.0	740.0

The chief imports into the United Kingdom from Rumania in 1930 were (according to the Board of Trade Returns): Barley, 538,827*l.*; maize, 1,379,279*l.*; petroleum, 2,433,766*l.* The chief exports from the United Kingdom to Rumania were, cotton piece goods, 434,421*l.*; iron, wrought and unwrought, 136,096*l.*; woollen piece goods, 88,731*l.*

Total trade between Rumania and United Kingdom for five years (Board of Trade Returns) in sterling:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Rumania to U. Kingdom .	2,407,609	1,768,061	2,965,199	4,726,165	3,409,553
Exports to Rumania from U. Kingdom .	2,681,780	2,989,317	2,316,681	1,946,968	1,333,342
Re-exports to Rumania from U.K. . .	107,455	72,186	57,635	38,767	29,367

### Shipping and Communications.

The European Commission of the Danube, called into being in 1856, consisted before the war of 8 delegates, one representing each of the following Powers: Austria-Hungary, France,

Germany, Great Britain, Italy, Rumania, Russia, and Turkey. By Article 346 of the Treaty of Versailles, only representatives of Great Britain, France, Italy and Rumania constitute the Commission at present. It has its seat at Galatz. Since November 24, 1904, it has existed, or will exist, for successive periods of 3 years unless denounced by one of the contracting Powers a year before the conclusion of any such period. By the operations of the Commission the Danube below Braila and along the Sulina branch has been deepened and corrected, so that at Sulina the depth has been increased from 9 ft. to 24 ft., and of the Sulina branch the minimum depth has been increased from 8 ft. to 18½ ft., while by canalisation and other works the navigation has been shortened from 45½ to 38½ nautical miles. The income of the Commission is derived entirely from taxes levied on shipping leaving the river. Receipts in 1929, 4,652,556 gold francs; expenditure 3,807,534 gold francs. The Commission has its own flag.

The tonnage cleared from the Danube ports in 1929 was 653 vessels of 1,325,394 tons; and at Constanza, 1,565 vessels of 3,841,555 tons.

Railway history in Rumania commenced in 1860. All the main railway lines are owned and operated by the State, but there are also several privately owned lines, mainly in Transylvania. The length of Rumanian State Railways at the close of 1930 was 6,913 miles. The quantity of freight carried in 1930 was 22,100,000 metric tons; number of passengers, 35,134,000; gross receipts, 11,464,000,000 lei. The State has, besides, under the general railway direction, a commercial navigation service on the Danube and Black Sea.

Within Rumania there were 66,212 miles of roads in 1931, of which 36,458 miles are of macadam, 5,912 miles gravel roads, and the remainder are classified as natural dirt roads.

The Compagnie Internationale de Navigation Aérienne runs a daily air service from April to October between Paris, Bucharest and Constantinople.

The reorganisation of the post-office under an autonomous regime took place on August 3, 1929, in accordance with the Law for the Commercialisation of State Enterprises. In 1929, 428,000,000 ordinary letters were handled by the post-office, of which 371,000,000 were inland letters and 57,000,000 foreign. In 1929 there were 33,506 miles of telegraph wire and cable for internal use and 3,863 miles for international connections. The number of telegrams sent was 8,100,000. In 1927 the telephone systems had 22,766 miles of line and 174,323 miles of wire. Number of conversations, 92,299,458. A concession of the public telephone system for a minimum period of 20 years was granted to the International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation of New York in July, 1930, and a Rumanian company called S. A. de Telefoane was formed and took over the whole of the system on January 1, 1931.

A radio station at Baneasa was completed in 1929.

### **Banking, Money, Weights, and Measures.**

The National Bank of Rumania on January 30, 1932, had, gold and gold exchange 9,784,195,000 lei, notes in circulation, 22,712,674,000 lei, discounts 12,593,753,000 lei. The privilege of the National Bank to issue currency notes was prolonged to December 31, 1960, according to a convention signed in May 1925. The capital of the bank was at the same time raised to 100 million lei. Other public credit institutions are a Savings Bank, a Deposit and Consignment Bank, an Agricultural Loan Bank, a Rural *Crédit Foncier*, 2 Urban *Crédit Foncières* (at Bucharest and Jassi), an Agricultural Bank, and a *Cassa Rurala*, an institution whose purpose is to buy properties and sell them in lots to peasants. There are also three private banking institutions. On December 31, 1929, there were 1,097 banks in Rumania with a paid-up capital of 11,180,000,000 lei; their assets and liabilities balanced at 122,835,000,000 lei.

A unified paper currency came into use for the whole of Rumania on August 1, 1920.

The metric system for weights and measures was introduced into Rumania in 1876. The unit of the monetary system was made the *leu* (of 100 *bani*), equivalent to the franc. Silver is legal tender up to 50 lei only. The gold coins of 20-, 10-, and 5-lei which were formerly in circulation have been withdrawn since the stabilization of the currency on February 8, 1929. The value of the leu was fixed at 10 milligrammes gold (.900 fine), which is equal to 818.588 to the £ sterling. Nickel is coined in 5-, 10-, and 20-centime (*bani*) pieces.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF RUMANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Nicolas Titulescu, G.C.V.O.

*Minister Plenipotentiary.*—C. M. Laptew.

*Counsellor.*—D. N. Ciotari.

*First Secretary* —Grégoire G. Constantinescu.

*Second Secretary.*—D. Buzdugan.

*Military and Naval Attaché.*—Commander Gheorghe Niculescu.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN RUMANIA.

*Envoy and Minister.*—C. M. Palaret, C.M.G. (Appointed December 2, 1929.)

*First Secretary.*—A. W. G. Randall, O.B.E.

*Third Secretary.*—M. R. Greiffenhagen.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. F. A. Sampson.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. R. B. Ramsay, M.V.O., R.N.

*Commercial Secretary.*—R. J. E. Humphreys.

*Consul-General at Galatz.*—T. B. Wildman.

There are consular representatives at Galatz (Consul-General), Cluj and Temisoara (Consuls), Bucharest, Braila, Galatz, Sulina and Constanza (Vice-Consuls).

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Rumania.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Anuaru Statistic al Romaniei.* (Statistical Annual.) Bucharest. Annual.

*Dictionarul Statistic al Romaniei.* Vol. I. 1914. With Introduction by Dr. L. Colescu.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual series. London.

*Bulletin statistique de la Roumanie*, publié par la direction de la statistique générale depuis 1909. Bucarest.

*Correspondance Economique.* Organ officiel du Ministère de l'Industrie et du Commerce. Bucarest.

*La Roumanie Economique.* Bucarest, 1931.

*Buletinul Industriei*, publié par la direction générale de l'industrie. Bucarest, 1920.

*Statistique minière de la Roumanie*, publié par la direction générale de la statistique. Bucarest, 1922.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Angheliescu (J. N.), Avutia Nationala a Romaniei* (The national wealth of Rumania) Bucarest, 1915 — *Histoire Economique des Roumains.* Vol. I. Geneva, 1920.

*Babel (A.), La Bessarabie.* Paris, 1927.

*Badulesco (V. V.), Les Finances publiques de la Roumanie.* Paris, 1924.

*Balkan-Compass: Statistisch-finanzielles Jahrbuch für Rumänien und die Balkanstaaten.* Vienna, annual.

*Boldur (A.), La Bessarabie et les Relations Russo-Roumaines.* Paris, 1927.

*Cabot (J. M.), The Racial Conflict in Transylvania.* Boston, 1926.

*Clark (V.), Greater Rumania.* New York, 1922.

*Cioriceanu (G. D.), La Roumanie Economique et ses rapports avec l'étranger de 1860 à 1915.* Paris, 1928. *Les Grands Ports de Roumanie.* Paris, 1928.

*Colescu (L.), Geschichte des rumänischen Steuerwesens, in der Epoche der Fanarioten*

- München, 1897.—Population de la Roumanie. Résumé démographique. Bucarest, 1903.  
—Introduction à l'Enquête industrielle. Bucarest, 1904.—Statistique électorale. 1905 and 1914.—Progrès économiques de la Roumanie, réalisés sous le règne de S. Majesté le Roi Carol I. Bucarest, 1907.—Statistique agricole de la Roumanie. Bucarest, 1913.
- Dungern* (O. von), Rumanien. Gotha, 1916.
- Evans* (J. L.), The Agrarian Revolution in Roumania. London, 1924.
- Forster* (V. L.) and *Rostovsky* (D. B.), The Roumanian Handbook. London, 1931.
- Gillard* (M.), La Roumanie Nouvelle. Paris, 1922.
- Jonescu* (D. B.), Die Agrarverfassung Rumäniens, ihre Geschichte und ihre Reform. Munich, 1909.
- Jorga* (N.), Histoire des Roumains et de leur civilisation. Paris, 1920. English translation. London, 1925.—Histoire des États Balcaniques jusqu'à, 1924. Paris, 1925.
- Kirke* (Dorothea), Domestic Life in Rumania. London, 1916.
- Lahovari* (G. J.), Marele Dictionar Geografic al României. Vols. I.—V. Bucuresçl. 1899–1902.
- Lecca* (O. G.), Formation et Développement du Pays et des États Roumains. Paris, 1922.
- Madgearu* (V.), Zur industriellen Entwicklung Rumäniens. Leipzig, 1910.—Rumania's New Economic Policy. London, 1929.
- Martineau* (Mrs. F.), Rumania and her Rulers. London, 1927.
- Miller* (W.), The Balkans. In 'Story of the Nations' series. London, 1922.
- Mitrany* (O.), The Land and the Peasant Reform in Rumania. New York, 1930.
- Mrasec* (L.), L'Industrie du Pétrole en Roumanie. Bucarest, 1910.
- Oncul* (A.), Wirtschaftspolitisches Handbuch von Rumanien. Gotha, 1917.
- Pantazzi* (Ethel G.), Rumania in Light and Shadow. London, 1921.
- Parkinson* (Maude), Twenty Years in Roumania. London, 1921.
- Pittard* (E.), La Roumanie. Paris, 1926.
- Riker* (T. W.), The Making of Roumania. London, 1931.
- Rommenkoeller* (C. G.), La Grande Rumanie. The Hague, 1926.
- Schmölz* (F.), Grossrumänien wirtschaftlich, politisch und kulturell. Gotha, 1921.
- Serban* (M.), Rumanien's Agrarverhältnisse. Berlin, 1915.
- Stahel de Capitani* (H.), Rumänien. Zurich, 1925.
- Teodorescu* (J.), Comerțul de cereale în Romania. Bucarest, 1915.—Alcătuirea bilanțurilor în societățile pe acțiuni. Bucarest, 1915.
- Xenopol* (A. D.), Istoria Românilor. 6 vols. Jassy, 1889. [An abridged edition in French. 2 vols. Paris, 1896.]

## UNION OF SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLICS

(RUSSIA.)

ON March 12, 1917, a revolution broke out in Russia, as a result of which the Emperor Nicholas II abdicated. A Provisional Government under Prince George Lvoff was set up by the Duma, which held office until May 16, 1917, when it was reorganised. On August 6, 1917, a new Cabinet under M. Alexander Kerensky was formed. This too was reorganised on October 8, 1917, and maintained itself until November 7, 1917, when the Military Revolutionary Committee of the Petrograd Soviet seized the government authority, and handed it over the next day to the All-Russian Congress of Soviets.

The Constitution of the new State was adopted at the fifth All-Russian Congress of Soviets, on July 10, 1918, and additions or alterations were made at subsequent Soviet Congresses (December, 1920–23). On December 30, 1922, delegates from the four principal Soviet Republics met at Moscow and concluded a Treaty of Union, setting up a Union of Socialist Soviet Republics, covering Russia (R.S.F.S.R.), Ukraine (U.S.S.R.), White Russia (W.R.S.S.R.), and the Transcaucasian Federation (T.S.F.S.R.). In September, 1924, the Uzbek S.S.R. and the Turcoman S.S.R. were formed and joined the Union. On December 5, 1929, the seventh Republic, that of Tajikistan was formed. The Constitution of the Union was ratified by the Second Union Congress of Soviets, which met in January and February, 1924.

The Government of the Union consists of a Union Central Executive



Committee and a Union Council of People's Commissaries. The former is elected by the Union Congress of Soviets, the supreme authority of the Union, and between Congresses is the sovereign legislative, administrative, and judicial authority of the Union. It is convened three times a year, and consists of two chambers—the Union Council, since March, 1931, consisting of 472 members elected on the principle of proportional representation of the seven constituent Republics, and the Council of Nationalities, since March, 1931, of 138 members, elected on the basis of 5 members for every independent and autonomous republic, and 1 member for every autonomous region. All legislation must be adopted by both chambers. The Presidium, or Standing Committee, which transacts current business, is composed of 27 members, 9 from each chamber and 9 elected at a joint meeting.

*Chairmen of the Union Central Executive Committee.*—MM. Kalinin (R.S.F.S.R.), Petrovsky (Ukraine), Cherviakov (White Russia), Musabekov (Transcaucasia), Aitakov (Turcoman S.S. Republic), Faizula-Khodzhaev (Uzbek S.S. Republic), Nusratula (Tajik S.S. Republic).

Subordinate legislative and executive authority is vested in the Union Council of People's Commissaries, or Cabinet. Each People's Commissary is the head of a 'collegium' or Board responsible for the work of the People's Commissariat or ministry under its care. Decisions of the Union Council of People's Commissaries may be revised by the Presidium of the Union Central Executive Committee. During the periods between the Sessions of the Central Executive Committee and those of the Congresses of the Soviets, the Presidium of the Central Executive Committee is the sovereign authority of the Union and, in accordance with Article 1 of the Constitution, it has among other rights the prerogative of carrying on diplomatic negotiations, of concluding political and other treaties with other Powers, of altering the external frontiers of the Union, of declaring war and concluding peace, and of ratifying international treaties. The Council of People's Commissaries is also responsible to the full Central Executive Committee and to the Union Congress of Soviets, to which it makes a report as a whole, in addition to the departmental reports.

The following is the constitution of the Union Council of People's Commissaries (January, 1932):—

*President.*—V. M. Molotov.

*Vice-Presidents.*—J. E. Rudzutak, V. V. Kuybyshev.

*Foreign Affairs.*—M. M. Litvinov.

*War and Marine.*—K. E. Voroshilov.

*Home Supplies.*—A. I. Mikoyan.

*Foreign Trade.*—A. Rosenholz.

*Agriculture.*—J. A. Yakovlev.

*Land Transport.*—A. A. Andreev.

*Water Transport.*—N. Yanson.

*Posts and Telegraphs.*—A. I. Rykov.

*Workers' and Peasants' Inspection.*—J. E. Rudzutak.

*Heavy Industry.*—G. K. Orjonikidze.

*Light Industry.*—I. E. Liubimov.

*Timber Industry.*—S. Lobov.

*Labour.*—A. M. Tsikhon.

*Finance.*—G. F. Grinko.

*President of the State Planning Commission.*—V. V. Kuybyshev.

In addition, the Procureur-General of the Republic enters the Council with a consultative voice, as does also the chairman of the State Political Department (G.P.U.).

A Commission of Execution under the presidency of Molotov (established December 25, 1930) has been charged with the task of verifying the actual carrying out of Government directions for Socialist construction by State institutions, and with the perfecting of the work of the Government machinery. As a step towards decentralization the Supreme Economic Council was reorganized in January, 1932, into the three commissariats of Heavy Industry, Light Industry, and Timber Industry.

Each of the seven constituent States of the Union—R.S.F.S.R., Ukraine, White Russia, Transcaucasia, Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan, and Tajikistan—retains its own Central Executive Committee and Council of People's Commissaries. Certain of the departments mentioned above are the exclusive prerogative of the Union Government. Others exist both in the Union Government and in the individual Republics, and a number exist only in the individual Republics.

The British Government recognised the Government of the U.S.S.R. *de jure* on February 1, 1924. Similar recognition has been given by Afghanistan, Austria, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Norway, Persia, Poland, Sweden, Turkey, France, Japan, Mexico, and China.

### **Constitution and Government of the R.S.F.S.R. (Russia Proper).**

The greater part of the former Russian Empire is under the rule of the Soviet Government. But a number of States have gradually evolved and are maintaining themselves on the borders of the old Empire. Five have received formal recognition by the Western Powers, viz., Finland, Poland, Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania. A number of other independent Republics, which have adopted the Soviet form of Government, are federated with the Government of Russia. These include: White Russia, the Ukraine, the Uzbek, Turcoman and Tajik S.S. Republics, Armenia, Georgia, Azerbaijan. (The last three constitute the Transcaucasian Federated Soviet Republic.) All the remaining territory of the former Russian Empire constitutes the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic (R.S.F.S.R.). This contains the provinces of Russia proper, autonomous republics (Kirghiz, Tartar, Bashkir, Dagestan, Yakutsk, Crimean, Karelian, German on the Volga, Chuvash, Buriat-Mongol, Kazak), and autonomous regions or areas (Komi, Mariiskaia, Votiak, Kalmyk, Karatchayev, Chechenian, Kabardino-Balkarsk, Northern Osetian, Ingushetian, Adygeisk, Oiratsk, Kara-Kalpak, Mordvinian, etc). The autonomous republics are governed by their own Central Executive Committee and Council of People's Commissaries: the regions and areas are governed by executive committees elected by the local Congress of Soviets.

So far as the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic is concerned, a Constitution was adopted by the fifth All-Russian Soviet Congress, the text of which was published on July 19, 1918, and subsequently amplified, 1919-1925, and this remains the constitutional model for the other States of the Union. According to the Constitution, which has been declared a 'fundamental law' of the Republic, Russia is a Republic of Soviets (Councils) of Workers', Soldiers', and Peasants' Deputies; and all central and local authority is vested in these Soviets. Private property in land is abolished, all land being the common property of the people; all forests, mines, waters having a national importance and all livestock and fixtures, model estates and agricultural concerns are all national property. The State owns all factories, mines, railways, and other means of production and transport, but may lease them to private individuals, corporations, or State trusts.

The R.S.F.S.R. is a free Socialist community of all the labouring masses of Russia. Freedom of conscience, of opinion, of the Press, and

of meeting is provided by the Constitution. In order to protect the conquests of the Revolution, universal military service is incumbent on all citizens. The privilege of defending the Revolution with arms is, however, reserved for the labouring classes only; the non-labouring sections of the population will discharge other military duties. The political rights of Russian citizenship will be granted without any formalities to foreigners residing on the territory of the Russian Republic for purposes of labour.

The highest authority in the State is the All-Russian Congress of Soviets, which consists of representatives of town Soviets on the basis of one delegate for every 25,000 electors, and of Provincial Congresses of Soviets on the basis of one delegate for every 125,000 inhabitants. The Congress elects an All-Russian Central Executive Committee, consisting of 400 members, which constitute the supreme legislative, administrative, and controlling body in the Republic, and meets not less frequently than once in four months, current affairs being administered by a Standing Committee (Presidium). The Central Executive Committee also forms a Council of People's Commissaries for the general administration of the affairs of the Republic, to consist of 11 People's Commissariats and the Chairman of the Council of People's Commissars.

The franchise is enjoyed irrespective of religion, nationality, residence, sex, etc., by all citizens over 18 years of age who earn their livelihood by productive labour, and soldiers and sailors (including the commanders) in the Red Army and Navy.

The following classes are deprived of the franchise: Those employing others for profit, or living on unearned income, monks and priests of all religions, agents and employees of the former police, secret service, etc., members of the former reigning dynasty, imbeciles and wards, and persons deprived of civic rights by the criminal courts.

In accordance with the latest decrees, however, persons employing hired labour, or enjoying unearned incomes or engaged in trade, may be granted the right to vote by the provincial election commissions, providing they can present a certificate from the local factory workshop committee, a local working peasant organisation, or local trade union committee, testifying that at the time of the election the given individual lives on an income derived from his own labour and does not exploit the labour of others.

Individuals engaged in agriculture and employing hired labour within the limits specified in the agricultural codes of the Constituent Republics of the Union are not deprived of their vote if they are otherwise eligible. Similarly the vote is enjoyed by people who are in receipt of interest from deposits in workers' savings banks, or from Government or municipal loan scrip, providing they are otherwise eligible.

Provision is also made in the Constitution for local government by means of local Soviets in villages and towns, with district and regional Congresses, which meet annually. Each Congress elects an Executive Committee, which administers the territory under its control until the next Congress.

*Chairman of A.R.C.E.C.*—M. Kalinin.

*Secretary.*—A. Kiselev.

*R.S.F.S.R. Council of People's Commissaries.*

*Chairman.*—D. Sulimov.

*Agriculture.*—A. I. Muralov.

*Finance.*—V. N. Yakovleva.

*Labour.*—M. M. Romanov.

*Justice.*—N. Krylenko.

*Education.*—A. S. Bubnov.

*Health.*—M. F. Vladimirovsky.

*Social Welfare.*—I. A. Nagovitsyn.

*Workers' and Peasants' Inspection.*—

N. I. Ilin.

*Economic Council.*—K. K. Stryevsky.

*Supplies.*—N. B. Eismont.

*Collective Farming.*—N. P. Komarov.

The People's Commissariat for the Interior was liquidated on January 1, 1931. Its functions were transferred to the Executive Committees of the Soviets and the organs of the People's Commissariat for Justice.

## Area and Population

### PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

The total area of the Soviet Union in 1927 was given as 21,352,572 sq. kilometres, or 8,241,921 square miles, with a population of 147,013,609, made up as follows (capitals in brackets) :—

Constituent Republics of the Union	Area in Sq. Miles (Jan. 1, 1927)	Total Population (Dec. 17, 1926)	Urban Population (Dec. 17, 1926)	Rural Population (Dec. 17, 1926)
R.S.F.S.R. (Moscow) . . . .	7,626,717	100,857,985	17,440,478	83,417,507
White Russia (Minsk) . . . .	48,751	4,983,884	848,557	4,135,327
Ukraine (Kharkov) . . . . .	174,201	29,020,304	5,874,047	23,646,257
Transcaucasia (Tiflis) . . . .	71,255	5,850,692	1,407,469	4,443,223
Turkmenistan (Ashkhabad) . . .	189,603	1,030,549	126,557	903,992
Uzbekistan (Tashkent) . . . .	74,786	4,442,795	1,059,960	3,382,835
Tajikistan (Stalinabad) . . . .	56,608	827,400	40,200	787,200
<b>Total in U.S.S.R. . . . .</b>	<b>8,241,921</b>	<b>147,013,609</b>	<b>26,297,268</b>	<b>120,716,341</b>

In Transcaucasia, Georgia has 2,660,963 inhabitants; Armenia, 876,557; and Azerbaijan, 2,313,172.

On April 1, 1931, the population of the U.S.S.R. was 161,006,200.

The R.S.F.S.R. contains 11 autonomous Republics and 15 autonomous regions. The Ukraine contains 1 autonomous Republic (Moldavia). The 11 autonomous Republics of the R.S.F.S.R. are shown as follows (the capitals are in brackets) :—

### Autonomous Republics

Bashkir (Ufa), March 24, 1919	Crimean (Simferopol), October 18, 1921	German Republic on the Volga (Pskrovsk), July 19, 1923
Tartar (Kazan), May 27, 1920	Yakutsk (Yakutsk), April 20, 1922	Buriat-Mongol (Verkhneudinsk), June 4, 1923
Kirghiz (Frunze), February, 1926	Karelian (Petrosavodsk), July 27, 1923	Kazak (Kzyl-Orda), October 14, 1924
Dagestan (Makhach-Kala), Jan. 20, 1921	Chuvash (Cheboksara), April 21, 1925	

The principal towns of the U.S.S.R. with their population (on December 17, 1926) are :—

Moscow (1930) . . . . .	2,412,800	Saratov . . . . .	215,859	Stalingrad . . . . .	148,870
Leningrad <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1,614,008	Nijni-Novgorod . . . . .		Sverdlovsk . . . . .	136,404
Kiev . . . . .	518,789	(with Kanavin) . . . . .	185,274	Minsk (1931) . . . . .	137,000
Baku (with industrial districts) . . . . .	452,808	Kazan . . . . .	179,207	Orenburg . . . . .	128,284
Odessa . . . . .	420,888	Astrakhan . . . . .	176,530	Novo-Sibirsk . . . . .	120,701
Kharkov (1931) . . . . .	729,000	Samara . . . . .	175,662	Voronezh . . . . .	120,017
Tashkent (1931) . . . . .	402,050	Krasnodar (with Yablonski suburb) . . . . .	162,524	Yaroslavl . . . . .	114,282
Rostov-on-Don (with Nakhichevan) . . . . .	808,284	Omsk (with Novomosk and Leningrad) . . . . .	161,615	Ivanovo-Voznesensk . . . . .	111,448
Tiflis (1931) . . . . .	294,047	Tula . . . . .	152,677	Vladivostok . . . . .	107,977
Dnepropetrovsk (with Amour) . . . . .	238,001			Tver . . . . .	106,837
				Stalin . . . . .	105,835
				Samarkand . . . . .	105,206

<sup>1</sup> The new designation of Petrograd (March, 1924).

Nicolaev . . . . .	104,945	Armavir . . . . .	74,593	Cheliabinsk . . . . .	59,226
Irkutsk . . . . .	98,964	Barnaul . . . . .	74,243	Kremenchug . . . . .	58,870
Vitebsk . . . . .	98,857	Kostroma . . . . .	73,730	Klierson . . . . .	58,809
Kursk . . . . .	98,794	Namangan . . . . .	73,640	Stavropol-Kavkazsky . . . . .	58,637
Ufa . . . . .	98,550	Andijan . . . . .	73,465	Vologda . . . . .	57,976
Grozny . . . . .	97,095	Archangelsk . . . . .	72,634	Vinnitza . . . . .	57,969
Tomsk . . . . .	92,418	Krasnoyarsk . . . . .	72,383	Gandja . . . . .	57,394
Penza . . . . .	91,924	Ulyanovsk . . . . .	72,274	Semipalatinsk . . . . .	56,871
Poltava . . . . .	91,895	Lugansk . . . . .	71,864	Serpukhov . . . . .	55,949
Simferopol . . . . .	88,340	Kokand . . . . .	69,324	Zaporozhie . . . . .	55,729
Taganrog . . . . .	85,465	Novorossisk . . . . .	67,955	Berditchev . . . . .	55,613
Gomel . . . . .	86,409	Zinovievsk . . . . .	66,686	Rybinsk . . . . .	55,494
Perm . . . . .	84,815	Erivan . . . . .	66,413	Piatigorsk . . . . .	54,672
Smolensk . . . . .	78,520	Izhevsk . . . . .	65,211	Kozlov . . . . .	54,390
Vladikavkaz . . . . .	78,347	Orehkovo-Zuevo . . . . .	62,738	Maikop . . . . .	53,028
Orel . . . . .	77,895	Novocherkassk . . . . .	62,274	Kaluga . . . . .	51,565
Zhitomir . . . . .	76,711	Viatka . . . . .	62,097	Dmitrievsk . . . . .	51,511
Tambov . . . . .	76,399	Chita . . . . .	61,624	Bobruisk . . . . .	51,296
Sebastopol . . . . .	74,703	Blagoveshtchensk . . . . .	61,161		

### Religion.

By decree of Jan. 23, 1918, the Soviet Government disestablished the Church and appropriated certain categories of its property. From the time of the Revolution of March, 1917, till May, 1929, all religions might be freely professed in the Union. In May, 1929, a decree was issued which altered several paragraphs of the Constitution of the R.S.F.S.R. The new text raises atheism to the status of a State dogma by deleting from the Constitution the phrases hitherto granting all religious and atheism equal freedom, and by formally granting to atheists a monopoly of the right to teach their beliefs. The Soviet Government has instructed the Commissariat for Education to organize a special new 'Inspectorate of Anti-Religious Propaganda,' with branches in all district centres, to superintend the enforcement of the new law restricting the liberties of the Church and forbidding all religious propaganda. Before the revolution the prevailing religion of the country was the Græco-Russian, officially called the Orthodox Faith. The Holy Synod, the board of government of the Russian Church, was established in 1721. It is composed of the three metropolitans (Leningrad, Moscow, and Kiev), the archbishop of Georgia (Caucasus), and several bishops sitting in turn.

It is estimated that there are more than 12,000,000 dissenters in Great Russia alone. Roman Catholics are most numerous in the former Polish Provinces, Lutherans in those of the Baltic, and Mohammedans in Eastern and Southern Russia, while the Jews are almost entirely settled in the towns and larger villages of the western and south-western provinces. The Soviet authorities are now endeavouring to settle Jews who have lost their business or occupation as a result of the wars and revolution on the land—particularly in the Crimea. For colonizing Jews in the Far East the Soviet Government in 1928 allotted an area of 20,000 sq. kilometres in the district of Byro-Bidjan. In 1924, 76,000 Jews were engaged in agriculture; in 1927, 165,000; in 1931, 300,000.

### Education.

Education in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics is conducted by the Commissariats for Education of the constituent and autonomous Republics of the Union. With regard to the autonomous republics, the higher educational institutions and also the scientific institutions situated in their territory are subordinated to the Commissariat for Education of the Union Republic of which they form an autonomous part.

The State Publishing Company, the Music Trust, the Sovkino, and the

Trust for the Supply of School Equipment are independent economic units, over which the Commissariat for Education exercises only an ideological and methodological control.

Education is obligatory, and certain classes of private schools (under State control) are permitted. In the teaching year 1930-31, 82.5 per cent. of the whole juvenile population of the U.S.S.R. (from age 8 to 17) were included in the primary schools. Co-education has been adopted in all schools. The principle of 'labour' education is applied differently in the schools of each grade; in taking part in the self-government of the schools, the pupils are taught the art of self-government as citizens. Technical work is conducted as a part of the general industrial life of the country. School education is becoming increasingly technical in the U.S.S.R.

The following table shows the number of educational institutions and pupils in the Soviet Union on January 1, 1931:—

Type of Institution	Number of Institutions	No. of Pupils
<b>I. Institutions for Social Training:—</b>		
Primary schools . . . . .	137,799	13,112,497
Seven-year schools . . . . .	7,970	3,569,970
Secondary schools . . . . .	673	395,125
Schools for peasant youth . . . . .	4,414	614,770
Schools for youths above school age . . . . .	3,472	161,401
Auxiliary schools for mentally deficient . . . . .	135	21,422
<b>II. Institutions for professional and technical education:—</b>		
Higher schools . . . . .	536	272,125
Workers' faculties . . . . .	694	150,823
Technical high schools . . . . .	2,998	609,064
Vocational schools . . . . .	949	100,732
Training work-hops . . . . .	217	15,342
Schools for factory training . . . . .	1,728	421,723
Courses and schools for workers' education . . . . .	1,929	191,484
Other vocational courses and schools . . . . .	3,515	381,194
<b>III. Institutions for pre-school education</b>		
Kindergartens . . . . .	6,786	371,774
Children's homes, communes, and colonies (for normal children) . . . . .	1,437	114,437
Children's playgrounds . . . . .	28,761	1,079,988
Homes and colonies for defectives . . . . .	397	27,509
Medico-pedagogic isolation institutions . . . . .	42	2,434
Receiving stations for 'bezprismol' . . . . .	126	7,009

In 1929 there were also the following politico-educational institutions: courses for the education of workmen, 594; courses for juvenile workers, 82; courses for the peasants, 346; schools of an advanced type, 639; preparatory courses for the educational institutions of the higher type, 67; workmen's universities, 77; Soviet party schools, 934; schools for those who are in the first stages of literacy, 8,272; schools for the liquidation of illiteracy, 42,097; all kinds of politico-educational institutions, etc., 29,770.

In the beginning of 1929 there were in the U.S.S.R.: 29,006 libraries, 5,585 clubs, 21,941 cottage reading-rooms, 1,219 people's homes, 1,062 peasants' homes, 1,201 theatres, 37 concert halls, 38 circuses, 4,093 cinemas, 719 music halls, 44,774 red cosy corners.

Previous to the Revolution universities existed in the following places in the territory now included in the R.S.F.S.R. and administered by the People's Commissariat for Education: Moscow (2), Leningrad, Kazan,

Saratov, Tomsk, Perm, Irkutsk. The Universities of Dorpat and Warsaw, evacuated during the war, were reorganised in 1918 as the Voronezh and Don Universities, and in the same year another was set up at Nizhni-Novgorod. In 1919 universities were established at Yaroslavl, Smolensk, Kostroma, Tambov, Astrakhan, Tashkent, Samara, Simbirsk, Orel; in 1920, at Ekaterinburg, Ekaterinodar, and Veliki Ustiug; and in 1929 four new Communistic Universities were proposed at Voronezh, Samara, Nizhni-Novgorod and Ivanovo-Voznesensk, for the training of Marxist propagandists.

Owing to the urgent need of specialists, a reorganization of the system of higher education was begun in 1929-30. Existing universities and institutes, which formerly had a more general character, were classified and given over to the control of corresponding economic institutions. Thus all institutions for higher education which prepared specialists for industry were taken over by the Supreme Economic Council (now divided into 3 Commissariats); those preparing agronomists to the Commissariat for Agriculture; and so on.

### Justice and Crime.

The basis of the Judiciary System is the same throughout the whole of the Soviet Union, but the Constituent Republics have the right to introduce modifications and to make their own rules for the application of the code of laws. The Supreme Court of the U.S.S.R. is the chief Court and supervising organ for all Union Republics.

In accordance with the declaration by the Central Executive Committee of the U.S.S.R. on October 29, 1924, the fundamental objects of the judiciary system of the U.S.S.R. are to safeguard the conquest of the proletarian revolution and to protect the workers' and peasants' government and the laws laid down by the latter.

In the main, there is very little difference between the code of laws and their application in the separate republics. The legal system of the R.S.F.S.R., therefore, can be taken as an example of that in force in all the other Republics of the Union.

The Law Courts of the R.S.F.S.R. are divided into People's Courts and Special Courts. The People's Courts consist of the People's Judge and two Assessors, and their function is to examine as the First Instance, most of the civil and criminal cases, except the more important ones, some of which are tried at the Provincial Court, and those of the highest importance at the Supreme Court. The Provincial Courts supervise the activities of the People's Courts and also act as Courts of Appeal from the decisions of the People's Court. The Supreme Court exercises supervision over all the Courts of the Republic, and forms an Appeal Court from the Provincial Court.

The Judges of the People's Courts and the Presidents and Members of the Provincial Courts are selected for one year by the Provincial Executive Committee, from individuals who enjoy electoral rights and who have the necessary qualifications with regard to their public or legal work.

The People's Assessors are called upon for duty for six days in a year from lists of electors drawn up in the rural districts, industrial enterprises and army corps. The People's Assessors for the Provincial Court must have had at least two years' experience in public or trade union work. The list of Assessors for the Supreme Court is drawn up by the Central Executive Committee of the Republic.

In addition to the People's Courts there are the following Special Courts:—  
(1) the Labour Section of the People's Court, whose duty it is to supervise the regulations relating to the working conditions and the protection of labour as well as to give decisions on conflicts arising between employers and employees, the violation of regulations; (2) Rural Commissions, which

settle disputes concerning agrarian matters, such as claims relating to the use of the land, etc.; (3) Arbitration Committees, which settle disputes arising between separate State organs concerning property rights, with certain exceptions; (4) Military Tribunals, which deal with military offences, espionage, and other classes of crime, when there is no other Law Court on the spot but a military tribunal; (5) Disciplinary Courts, which deal with offences and neglect of official duties committed by members of the Central Executive Committee and similar State organs.

The People's Commissary for Justice is the State Chief Prosecutor, and in every province and district there is a Provincial Prosecutor who is immediately subordinate to the Chief Public Prosecutor of the Republics. The duties of the Public Prosecutors are the supervision of the correct application of the law by all State organs.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for five years are shown as follows (in millions of roubles):—

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30 <sup>1,2</sup>
Revenue . . .	3948.1	5713.4	6950.9	8112.4	12,527.4
Expenditure . . .	3932.2	5662.1	6747.6	8021.1	12,246.5
Surplus . . .	+ 15.9	+ 51.3	+ 203.3	+ 91.3	+ 280.9

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> The Soviet financial year coincides as from 1931 with the calendar year, instead of covering the period from October 1 to September 30 as before.

The budget estimates for 1931 were as follows:—

Revenue	Millions of roubles	Expenditure	Millions of roubles
I. Resources of Socialised Economy:—		I. Financing of National Economy:—	15,304.0
Accumulations . . .	3,435.2	Including	
a. Deductions from profits . . .	967.3	a. Industries (Supreme Economic Council). . .	6,265.2
b. Railways . . .	2,275.9	b. Agriculture . . .	2,446.6
Taxes . . .	11,062.0	c. Trade, Supplies, and Food Industries . . .	1,751.3
Including		d. Railways . . .	2,144.0
a. State and Co-operative Trade . . .	10,005.8	e. Communications . . .	476.0
b. Special Merchandise Fund . . .	755.0	II. Social and Cultural Undertakings:—	1,233.9
Socialised Economy Loans . . .	1,373.4	Including Education . . .	1,121.5
Total . . .	15,870.6	III. War Commissariat . . .	1,131.9
II. Resources of the Population —	2,865.5	IV. Administration . . .	380.4
Including		V. Reserve Fund of Council of People's Commissars . . .	610.2
a. Agricultural Tax . . .	518.5	VI. Expenses on State Loans . . .	378.6
b. Cultural Fund and Housing Fund . . .	490.5	VII. Funds transferred to local Budgets . . .	1,231.4
c. Loans . . .	1,580.8	VIII. Other Expenses . . .	183.6
III. Other Income . . .	1,714.9	Total . . .	20,454.0
Grand Total . . .	20,454.0		



The budget plan for 1932 provides for an increase in expenditure on the financing of national economy to 20,060,900,000 roubles, and in the total expenditure to 27,429,000,000 roubles.

On September 1, 1917, the total indebtedness of Russia amounted to 32,300 million roubles, made up as follows:—Pre-war debt, 8,800 million roubles; seven internal war loans, 10,500 million roubles; loans contracted abroad, 8,000 million roubles; short-dated loans, 5,000 million roubles. According to an estimate made in 1924 the foreign loan was then reckoned at 15,858 million roubles. On March 31, 1921, the indebtedness of Russia to Great Britain was £561,402,000 (excluding interest since December 31, 1918). All these debts were cancelled by decree of January 28, 1918. The debt to the United States is 800 million dollars—250 million for war purchases, 150 million for former private loans, and 400 million advances by private American industrialists to the Soviet Government.

On July 1, 1931, the State debt was as follows (in millions of roubles):—(1) Lottery loans, 2,236·5; (2) Interest bearing loans, 1,724·7; (3) Current liabilities, 4·5. Total, 3,965·7.

## Defence.

### I. ARMY.

The military system of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics was reorganized in 1925.

The Red Army is now organized on a basis of universal military service. Service is divided into (a) preparatory; (b) service with the colours; (c) reserve service. Preparatory training is on a militia basis and begins at the age of 19: it consists of a preliminary course of 96 hours, lasting 1½ months, and a supplementary course of 280 hours, lasting 28 days, the whole spread over 2 years. The average number of men called up each year is 1,200,000. Of these 400,000 are freed from military service. Of the remaining 800,000, 260,000 go to regimental cadres; 200,000 are trained for territorial formations; and 340,000 are given extra-military training. The strength of the active army is about 562,000.

The whole territory of the U.S.S.R. is divided, for the purposes of the Army, into 10 military districts.

The Red Army is organized as follows: Infantry, consisting of 21 Rifle Corps, 26 Rifle Divisions, 45 Territorial Divisions, and 213 Regiments, or 639 Battalions in all. Cavalry, consisting of 13 Cavalry Divisions (including 4 territorial divisions), and 7 separate Cavalry Brigades; Artillery, 21 Regiments and 71 Light Artillery Regiments; Engineers, 29 Battalions.

On January 1, 1931, the total number of effectives was given as 562,000 (including 37,700 commanding *personnel* of middle and higher rank). Of these, 504,303 (including 30,354 of middle and higher rank) belonged to the land forces; 28,658 (including 4,946 of middle and higher rank) to the air forces; and 29,039 (including 2,397 of middle and higher rank) to the naval forces.

The formations organized on a military basis consisted of 28,150 Ogpu frontier guards, 17,240 Ogpu frontier troops stationed in the home country, and 13,200 escort troops. The land, sea and air forces possessed 750 aeroplanes.

Those on active service both in the Standing Army and the Territorial Forces, in the Navy, etc., whilst subject to the Rules and Regulations and Military Discipline, at the same time enjoy all the civic rights of Soviet citizens.

### II. NAVY.

The proposed reconstruction of the Soviet Navy proceeds slowly, though it has been officially stated on more than one occasion that a complete

reconstitution of the forces is contemplated. There are three battleships, the *Parizhskaia-Kommuna*, *Oktiabrskaja-Revolutia*, and *Marat*, of which only the first-named appears to have undergone any considerable refit.

Part of the Black Sea Fleet taken over by General Wrangel, and comprising one battleship, 10 destroyers, 4 submarines and other vessels are still at Bizerta under French protection, and have ceased to have any effective value as fighting units.

State dockyards were at Nevsky, New Admiralty and Galernyi Ostrov, Leningrad; Kronstadt, Sevastopol, and Vladivostok. Guns were made at the Putiloff steel works; 3 or 4 submarines are reported to be under construction at Leningrad, but otherwise very little work appears to be in hand.

The following table gives the principal ships at present in service. The former division into Baltic and Black Sea fleets may be considered to have lapsed, as ships now pass freely through the Dardanelles from one station to the other.

Date of Launch	Name	Displacement	Horse-power	Speed	Officers and Men	Main armament
<i>Battleships.</i>						
1911	{ Oktiabrskaja- Revolutia . Parizhskaia- Kommuna . Marat . }	23,000	42,000	23	59—1,066	12 12in.; 16 4·7in.
These ships are the former <i>Gangut</i> , <i>Sevastopol</i> , <i>Petropavlovsk</i> , and <i>Poltava</i> .						
<i>Cruisers.</i>						
1900	<i>Avrora</i> .	6,830	11,600	20	590	10 5·1in.
1905	<i>Komintern</i> .	6,750	19,500	23	573	14 5·1 in. ; 4 3in. A.A.
1915	<i>Profintern</i> .	6,800	50,000	29·5	624	15 5·1in. ; 4 4in A.A.
1915	{ Tchervonaya Ukraina . }	7,600				
1916	<i>Krasnyi Kavkaz</i>					

These ships are the former *Gangut*, *Sevastopol*, *Petrovavlovsk*, and *Poltava*.

There remain not more than 24 destroyers of any fighting value. The modern submarines are about 8 in number. There are also 8 gunboats, several mine-layers and mine-sweeping trawlers, motor-boats, and surveying and training ships. The flying service includes 50 or 60 planes. A small force is at Vladivostok. There is a flotilla on the Dnieper, and a small force is in the Caspian. There are no naval vessels of any importance in the White Sea.

The total budgetary expenditure for the Red Forces (land, naval, and air) in 1931 was estimated at 1,290,000,000 roubles.

### Production and Industry.

The Soviet Union, not long since predominantly agricultural in character, is becoming an industrial-agricultural country. In 1913 industrial production was 42.1% of the total, and agricultural production 57.9%. In 1929-30 industrial production was 58%, and agricultural production 42%.

The total area under cultivation (including single-owner peasant farms, Soviet farms and collective farms) was 118,500,000 hectares in 1929; 128,000,000 hectares in 1930; and 138,000,000 hectares in 1931. The total area of the single-owner peasant farms (excluding the Soviet farms and collective farms) was, for the years mentioned, in hectares, as follows:—1927, 112,452,400; 1928, 113,359,500; 1929, 112,000,000; 1930, 86,000,000; 1931, 45,800,000.

The area cultivated by the collective farms in 1929-30 was over 36,000,000 hectares, and in 1930-31, 80,900,000 hectares. On November 1, 1931, about fifteen million peasant farms, i.e., 60% of all peasant holdings, had been collectivized.

The following table shows the acreage and yield of the principal crops for three years:—

Crop	Area (thousand hectares)			Harvest (decatons <sup>1</sup> )		
	1928	1929	1930	1928	1929	1930
Rye . . . . .	25,736.1	24,985	28,859	1,919,919	2,035,914	2,455,667
Wheat . . . . .	27,587.9	29,728	33,784	2,131,608	1,887,782	2,896,007
Barley . . . . .	6,966.1	8,085	7,434	533,458	721,353	717,060
Oats . . . . .	16,979.8	18,881	17,913	1,584,829	1,573,926	1,724,647
Buckwheat . . . . .	2,911.1	2,816	1,987	166,073	151,380	119,959
Millet . . . . .	5,755.4	5,610	5,068	294,596	311,267	323,706
Maize . . . . .	4,422.5	3,543	3,919	337,595	301,866	305,747
Other grains . . . . .	2,088.4	2,414	3,057	186,292	190,663	253,655
Total <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	92,447.3	96,012	102,041	7,154,170	7,174,151	8,736,448
Potatoes <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	5,654.0	5,692	5,816	3,990,430	4,562,970	4,977,210

<sup>1</sup> Excluding perished crops.

<sup>2</sup> Decaton = 10 metric tons.

Industrial crops were as follows:—

Crop	Area (thousand hectares)			Harvest (decatons <sup>2</sup> )					
	1928	1929	1930	1928		1929		1930	
				Seeds	Fibres	Seeds	Fibres	Seeds	Fibres
Flax . . . . .	1,756.8	2,053.6	2,246.5	57,754	34,572	71,276	36,063	76,096	42,857
Hemp . . . . .	964.5	872.5	750.3	53,415	48,877	40,857	46,404	39,869	39,850
Sunflower . . . . .	3,025.0	3,620.2	3,467.4	215,990	—	176,350	—	178,920	—
Sugar beet . . . . .	769.5	770.7	1,034.1	969,751 <sup>1</sup>	—	624,780	—	1,516,960	—
Cotton . . . . .	926.6	1,032.4	1,566.2	—	89,081 <sup>3</sup>	—	90,000 <sup>3</sup>	—	135,000 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Beet.

<sup>2</sup> Decaton = 10 metric tons.

<sup>3</sup> Raw cotton.

The following table shows the area under cultivation and the harvest of tobacco:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930
Tobacco:				
Area in acres . . . . .	102,480	97,200	46,900	55,200
Output in tons . . . . .	41,290	30,110	31,700	41,030
Makhorka (coarse tobacco):				
Area in acres . . . . .	113,280	120,000	42,800	45,300
Output in tons . . . . .	126,180	121,000	87,830	37,400

The number of animals (million heads) in the Soviet Union is shown as follows for four years:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930
Horses, of all kinds . . . . .	31.8	} 32.8	} 34.0	} 31.2
Horses, working farm, alone . . . . .	23.1			
Cattle . . . . .	67.8	69.4	66.7	53.0
Sheep and Goats . . . . .	184.8	141.0	147.2	113.2
Pigs . . . . .	20.0	25.6	30.9	13.3

Of the whole of the forest land of the U.S.S.R., a large portion is administered and worked, or let out as concessions, by the State, and the other is granted for use to the peasantry free of charge, the latter being 72,900,000 acres in extent.

The Forest Lands of the U.S.S.R. are estimated to cover 2,040,330,000 acres, of which 1,984,547,500 acres are situated in the R.S.F.S.R. and 55,782,500 in the other constituent Republics of the Union. In European Russia alone, there are 405 million acres of forest land, most of it being in the North, some in the Centre, but very little in the South.

A large proportion of the forest lands of the U.S.S.R. lies in Asiatic Russia (some 300,000,000 acres in extent) where, owing to the absence of roads, it is not accessible for working. The forests of the Caucasus, on the other hand, are capable of furnishing the world's market with an inexhaustible supply of many valuable varieties of timber. A total of 18,600,000 acres in the Caucasus is covered by forest lands.

The Soviet Union is rich in minerals. The output of some of the principal ores was as follows :—

Ores	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Metric Tons	Metric Tons	Metric Tons	Metric Tons
Iron . . .	4,816,703	5,357,000	7,265,000	10,012,000
Manganese . . .	883,600	737,000	1,256,800	1,550,000
Copper . . .	509,400	647,000	772,600	1,080,000

The total gross output of coal in 1929-30 was 46,700,000 metric tons; in 1928-29 38,431,000 tons; in 1927-28, 34,840,000 tons.

The output of the State oil industry during the last three years was as follows (in metric tons):—1928-29, 13,700,000; 1929-30, 17,100,000; 1930-31, 23,128,500. The quantities of oil refined in the country were (in metric tons):—1929-30, 14,836,500; 1928-29, 10,721,000, and exports, 1929-30, 4,554,863; 1928-29, 3,642,114.

The organization of industry in Soviet Russia is based on State ownership and control, and is administered in accordance with the Decree of April 10, 1923, and subsequent slight modifications, by State Trusts and Combines. The Trusts in the large scale and middle sized State industries number over 600, but there are 291 big Trusts and these cover about 80 per cent. of the total State industries. A small number of Trusts, called Monopoly Trusts, combine all the enterprises of a given branch of industry in the whole Union. Such are, for instance, the Rubber Trust, Silk Trust, Urals Asbestos Trust, etc. In some industries there are several trusts. Thus the Oil, Cement and a few other industries have four trusts each, but in the vast majority of industries in the Soviet Union there are a number of separate Trusts in the various parts of the Union.

In 1930, the Syndicates in which some industries had been co-ordinated were dissolved, and their places taken by All-Union Combines, such as the All-Union Textile Combine, Electrical Industry Combine, Steel Combine, etc.

The following census figures show the value (measured in pre-war prices) of the output of Soviet industry (State, Co-operative and private) during the 5 years 1924-25 to 1928-29 :—

Year	Value million roubles at 1913 prices	Per cent. of 1913
1924-25 . . . . .	3,959.7	66.1
1925-26 . . . . .	5,722.2	90.0
1926-27 . . . . .	6,722.5	105.0
1927-28 . . . . .	8,482.0	131.8
1928-29 . . . . .	9,900.0	154.7

The number of employees in the U.S.S.R. in 1927-28 was 11,456,000 ; in 1928-29, 12,150,000 ; in 1929-30, 13,684,000 ; in 1931, 17,000,000.

The following table shows the output programme in the five-year plan, and the actual realizations in 1928-29 and 1929-30, in the principal industries:—

Branch of Industry	Unit	1928-29		1929-30	
		Estimates	Realiza- tion	Estimates	Realiza- tion
Oil . . . . .	million tons	13.2	13.7	14.8	17.1
Coal . . . . .	"	41.1	40.6	46.6	46.7
Iron ore . . . . .	"	7.1	7.1	10.2	10.0
Cast iron . . . . .	"	4.1	4.0	5.0	5.0
Machinery (1926-27 prices)	million roubles	787	792	959	2,375.6
Agricultural machinery (1926-27 prices)	"	210	212	262	333
Cement . . . . .	million barrels	14.0	14.4	19.5	2,988.7 <sup>1</sup>
Bricks . . . . .	in millions	2.6	2.9	4.2	3.3
Cotton Goods . . . . .	million sq. metres	2,970	2,952	3,268	2,531.3
Granulated sugar . . . . .	1,000 tons	1,340	1,280	1,600	914.7
Superphosphates (14% standard)	"	261	213	480	450

<sup>1</sup> Thousands of tons.

## Commerce.

The foreign trade of the U.S.S.R. is organized as a state monopoly. Importation and exportation of goods are effected by special licences issued by the Commissariat for Foreign Trade and its respective departments in pursuance of a plan annually sanctioned by the Government. The right of purchasing goods for importation, and that of selling Russian exports abroad is vested in the Trade Delegations of the U.S.S.R. in foreign countries. By special decrees respective Government Departments select those State and co-operative organizations which are authorized, under the control of the Trade Delegation, to engage in foreign trade.

For the purpose of encouraging the participation of foreign capital in the foreign trade of the country there have been formed in the U.S.S.R. 'Mixed Companies' in which shares are held by the Soviet Government and foreign concerns. Fourteen organizations have been set up for carrying on the export trade and ten for the import trade. The Co-operative Organizations which are granted the right of 'exit to the foreign markets' are Centrosoyus (Central Union of Co-operative Societies), Selskossyus and several other organizations.

The following table gives the value of imports and exports for five years:—

Fiscal year <sup>1</sup>	Imports		Exports	
	Quantity (thousands of metric tons)	Value (millions of roubles) <sup>1</sup>	Quantity (thousands of metric tons)	Value (millions of roubles)
1925-26 . . . .	1,548	756	7,856	677
1926-27 . . . .	1,847	714	9,573	780
1927-28 . . . .	2,014	946	8,867	778
1928-29 . . . .	1,718	836	12,618	878
1929-30 . . . .	2,762	1,068.7	18,870	1,002.2

<sup>1</sup> Fiscal year begins October 1.

Imports and exports in 1929-30 were as follows :—

Imports	1929-30		Exports	1929-30	
	Metric tons	1,000 roubles		Metric tons	1,000 roubles
Foodstuffs . . . .	515,213	93,038	Agricultural products.	2,474,278	195,078
Animals and animal products . . . .	89,879	54,416	Animal products . . . .	131,118	98,055
Building materials of mineral origin . . . .	76,022	7,483	Products of hunting and fisheries . . . .	45,567	100,582
Fuel, tar, etc. . . .	112,459	19,710	Industrial exports . . . .	16,218,833	608,605
Chemical products and materials . . . .	367,951	52,900			
Ores, metals and metal manufactures . . . .	1,244,862	583,764			
Electrical machinery and scientific instruments . . . .	25,906	65,335			
Pulp, paper and stationery . . . .	139,936	16,973			
Textile raw materials, etc. . . .	167,891	161,907			
Other merchandise . . . .	42,751	13,216			
Total . . . .	2,762,830	1,068,742	Total . . . .	18,869,791	1,002,270

Trade during the two years 1928-1929 and 1929-30 was distributed as follows (in thousands of roubles) :—

Country	1928 29		1929-30	
	Imports 1,000 roubles	Exports 1,000 roubles	Imports 1,000 roubles	Exports 1,000 roubles
United Kingdom . . . .	44,338	192,503	78,925	288,158
Germany . . . .	188,465	208,537	234,389	214,254
United States . . . .	152,925	38,469	230,360	44,579
France . . . .	30,425	43,139	33,255	44,705
Italy . . . .	8,225	30,156	10,305	47,263
Czechoslovakia . . . .	19,864	8,343	23,593	5,619
Latvia . . . .	15,812	69,994	14,907	70,083
Persia . . . .	63,766	74,061	47,855	61,189
Poland . . . .	16,473	12,999	34,807	14,813
Turkey . . . .	12,116	17,450	9,967	16,507
Scandinavia . . . .	27,888	19,784	41,949	27,603
Mongolia . . . .	13,859	9,925	15,222	16,423
China . . . .	34,604	26,965	25,124	24,937
Japan . . . .	7,299	14,143	16,230	16,838
Holland . . . .	1,876	23,278	3,808	34,850
Belgium . . . .	8,781	16,047	7,594	25,620
Others . . . .	195,637	68,503	199,546	99,329
Total . . . .	836,303	877,596	1,068,742	1,002,270

The chief articles of import from Russia into the United Kingdom and of export (domestic produce and manufactures) from the United Kingdom to Russia in 1930 were, according to the Board of Trade Returns:—Imports: Hides and skins, 1,235,946*l.*; butter, 1,005,260*l.*; flax, 114,276*l.*; eggs, 31,191*l.*; petroleum, 5,491,709*l.*; sawn timber, 7,423,242*l.*; pit props, 1,725,861*l.*; fish, 2,938,418*l.*; bacon, 204,978*l.* Exports: Machinery, 2,692,260*l.*; chemicals, 557,386*l.*; electrical goods, 43,672*l.*; iron and steel, 374,715*l.*; wool tops, 330,106*l.*

Total trade between Russia and the United Kingdom in thousands of pounds for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns):—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Imports from Russia into U. Kingdom . .	21,052	21,576	26,487	34,235	32,179
Exports to Russia from U. Kingdom . .	4,500	2,716	8,743	6,772	7,121
Re-exports to Russia from U. Kingdom . .	6,780	2,085	2,799	2,519	1,923

### Shipping.

On January 1, 1928, the mercantile marine consisted of 1,377 steamers of 227,449 net tons, and 809 sailing ships of 26,679 net tons. Four more steamers are at present building in Baltic shipyards.

There were also in 1927 on the inland waterways 3,337 steam vessels of 526,000 h.p., of which 2,810 vessels of 515,000 h.p. were State-owned. In addition there were 10,261 vessels not driven by steam of 4,128,000 tons.

### Internal Communications.

There are 106,000 kilometres of navigable inland waterway in the Soviet Union. In 1931 a People's Commissariat of Water Transport was established to control sea and river transport.

The amount of goods transported in 1930 was 6,200,000 decatons.

The length of railroads in use, wide and narrow gauge (in miles) was, in 1913, 36,371; in 1925–26, 46,255; in 1926–27, 47,022; in 1927–28, 48,023; in 1928–29, 48,236. The goods transport of the railways in 1929–30 amounted to 234.9 million tons; the number of passengers carried by the railways was 510.2 million.

An agreement was reached in June, 1930, regarding a through railway freight service connecting Europe and Asia via the railways of the Soviet Union.

Civil Aviation only started in the U.S.S.R. in 1922. The following are some statistics of the activities of the air lines:—

	Distance of air lines	Distance flown	Passengers carried	Goods carried
	kilometres	kilometres		kilos
1926	6,892	1,313,130	4,085	84,561
1927	7,022	1,817,952	7,079	170,381
1928	11,971	2,387,930	8,966	228,661
1929	18,342	3,373,652	11,283	238,725
1930	25,682	5,014,648	14,237	417,000

In 1929 the post offices handled 542,391,483 letters and 111,821,070 post-cards in the internal service; and in the foreign service there were received 10,852,555 letters and 1,981,346 post-cards, and despatched 12,711,851 letters and 1,972,460 post-cards.

The length of the telegraph lines was 249,356 kilometres as on October 1, 1929. Number of offices, 8,081; of telegrams, 34,537,268 internal and 452,413 international. The length of all telephone wires was 346,203 kilometres. Number of conversations, 39,181,199.

### Banking.

The State Bank began operations on November 16, 1921. The following is the statement of accounts of the Note Issuing Department of the State Bank on February 1, 1932:—

ASSETS.		LIABILITIES.	
	Chervontsi		Chervontsi
Metallic securities:—		Notes transferred to State	
Gold (coin and bullion) . . . .	63,842,000	Bank . . . . .	266,966,000
Other precious metals (coin		Balance to which notes can	
and bullion) . . . . .	2,184,000	still be issued . . . . .	2,584,000
Foreign currency . . . . .	4,436,000		
Foreign drafts . . . . .	154,000		
Securities covering advances .	198,883,000		
Total . . . . .	<u>269,499,000</u>	Total . . . . .	<u>269,499,000</u>

### Money, Weights and Measures.

#### MONEY.

The monetary unit is the *Chervontz*, equal to 10 roubles of the pre-revolution gold coinage. It contains 7·74234 grammes of fine gold. Up to November, 1931, the par of exchange with the pound sterling was officially fixed at 9·458 roubles. Thereafter, owing to the abandonment of the gold standard by Great Britain, it was fixed at from 7 r. 30 k. to 7 r. 40 k.

The currency in circulation are (1) Chervontsi notes in denominations of 1, 2, 3, 5, 10, 25 and 50, issued by the State Bank against gold cover, but inconvertible at present; (2) Treasury Notes in denominations of 1, 3, and 5 gold roubles; (3) silver coins: either bank silver (90 per cent. silver and 10 per cent. copper) in denominations of 1 rouble and 50 kopecks; or change silver (50 per cent. silver and 50 per cent. copper) in denominations of 20, 15, and 10 kopecks; (4) copper coins in denominations of 1, 2, 3 and 5 kopecks and half kopecks; (5) bronze coins in denominations of 1, 2, 3, and 5 kopecks. Owing to the scarcity of silver a nickel coinage for certain denominations (the first ever to be used in Russia) was introduced in 1932.

#### WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The metric system of weights and measures has been in use since January 1, 1927.

The old Russian weights and measures were as follows:—

- 1 *Verst* (500 *sazhens*) . . . = 3,500 ft., or two-thirds of a statute mile (0·662879).
- 1 *Sazhen* (3 *arshins*) . . . = 7 feet English.
- 1 *Arshin* (16 *vershoks*) . . . = 28 inches.
- 1 *Square verst* . . . = 0·439408 square mile = 281·221 acres.
- 1 *Dessiatin* . . . = 2·69972 English acres.



- 1 *Pound* (96 *zlotniks* = 32 *lots*) =  $\frac{1}{16}$  of a pound English (0·90288 lb.).  
 1 *Pood* (40 *pounds*) . . . . .  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} = 36 \text{ lbs. English.} \\ = 0\cdot32243578 \text{ cwt.} \\ = 0\cdot016121789 \text{ ton.} \end{array} \right.$   
 1 *Vedro* (10 *shloffs*) . . . . . = 2½ imperial gallons (2·7056).  
 1 *Chetvert* (8 *chetveriks*) . . . . . = 5·7719 imperial bushels.

The Soviet Government issued a decree adopting the Gregorian Calendar as from February 14, 1918. The five-day week was adopted in 1929; there are five days, all work days, in a week, and 6 weeks (30 days) in a month, and 12 months as before in a year. The remaining 5 days (or 6 in a leap year) are not counted in the months, but are Revolutionary festivals.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF SOVIET RUSSIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—Grigory Sokolnikoff (appointed December 12, 1929).  
*Counsellor*.—Dmitri Bogomoloff.  
*First Secretary*.—Samuel B. Cahan.  
*Second Secretary*.—Efim Golibitsov.  
*Press Attaché*.—Leonid Tolokonski.  
*Trade Representative and Chairman of the Trade Delegation of the U.S.S.R.*—Alexander Ozersky.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SOVIET RUSSIA.

*Ambassador*.—Sir Esmond Ovey, K.C.M.G., M.V.O. (appointed Dec. 7, 1929).  
*Counsellor*.—W. Strang.  
*First Secretary*.—E. A. Walker.  
*Third Secretary*.—M. K. Vyvan.  
*Commercial Secretary (First Grade)*.—G. P. Paton, C.B.E.

## Statistical and Other Books of Reference concerning Russia.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Ten Years of Soviet Power in Figures (1917-1927)*. (Central Statistical Board.) Moscow, 1928.  
*The Soviet Union Looks Ahead*. Translation of the Five-Year Plan for Economic Reconstruction. London, 1930.  
*Izvestia* (News), daily organ of the Union Central Executive Committee and the All-Russian Central Executive Committee.  
*Sovetskuaia Torgovlia*. A weekly publication of the Commissariat of Trade of the U.S.S.R.  
*Voprosy Torgovli*. A monthly journal published by the Com. for Trade of the U.S.S.R.  
*Ekonomicheskoe Obozrenie*. A monthly publication.  
*Planovoe Khoziaistvo*. A monthly publication.  
*La Vie Economique des Soviets*. The organ of the Trade Delegation in France.  
*Die Volkswirtschaft, der U.d.S.S.R.* The organ of the Trade Delegation in Germany.  
*Economic Review*. The publication of the Amtorg (U.S.A.).  
*Za Industrializatsiyu*.—The organ of the Supreme Economic Council of the U.S.S.R. and the R.S.F.S.R. (daily).  
*Ekonomicheskaya Zhitn*.—The Organ of the People's Commissariat of Supplies, Foreign Trade, Transport, and Finance (daily).  
*Trud*, the organ of the All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions (daily).  
*Finansy i Khoziaistvo*. A weekly publication of the Commissariat for Finance of the U.S.S.R.  
*Sotsialisticheskoe Zemledelie*.—A daily publication of the Commissariat of Agriculture of the U.S.S.R.  
*Bank for Russian Trade Review*, published by the Bank for Russian Trade, Ltd. London.  
*Abregé des Données Statistiques*. Moscow, 1925.  
*The Soviet Constitution*. Edited by Andrew Rothstein. London, 1923.

Recueil des principaux traités, accords et conventions conclus par l'U.R.S.S. avec les Puissances étrangères. Moscow, 1923.

The U.S.S.R. in Construction. An illustrated monthly magazine (published in Russian, English, German, and French). Moscow, 1930.

Economic Survey. Published by the State Bank of the U.S.S.R., Moscow (in English).

## 2. OTHER PUBLICATIONS.

Soviet Union Year Book, 1930 (edited by Segal & Santalov). London, 1930.

Economic Handbook of the Soviet Union (American-Russian Chamber of Commerce). New York, 1931.

Carnegie Endowment for International Peace. Russian volumes of the Economic and Social History of the World War. New Haven, 1927-1932.

British-Russian Gazette and Trade Outlook. Published monthly. London.

Moscow News. A five-day weekly. Moscow.

V.O.K.S. Illustrated Monthly. Published by the Society for Cultural Relations with Foreign Countries. Moscow.

Soviet Russia in the Second Decade. A survey by the Technical Staff of the First American Trade Delegation. London, 1929.

The Soviet Union and Peace. New York, 1929.

Bach (Lydia), Histoire de la Revolution Russe. Paris, 1930.

Baedeker's Russland. Europaisches Russland, Eisenbahnen in Russisch-Asien Teheran, Peking. 6th ed. Leipzig, 1904. English Ed., 1914.

Bakaloff (A. V.), In the Land of Communist Dictatorship. London, 1929.

Bayanov (Boris), Avec Staline dans le Kremlin. Paris, 1931.

Batsell (W. R.), Soviet Rule in Russia. New York, 1929.

Beasley (R.), Forbes (N.), and Birkett (G. A.), A History of Russia to Modern Times. London, 1918.

Brutskus (B.), Agrarentwicklung und Agrarrevolution in Russland. Berlin, 1925.

Burns (E.), Russia's Productive System. London, 1930.

Chamberlin (W. H.), Soviet Russia. London, 1930.—The Soviet Planned Economic Order. Boston, 1931.

Chaminov (N. Briaux), A History of Russia. London, 1930.

Cronther (J. G.), Science in Soviet Russia. London, 1930.

De Monzie (Anatole), Petit Manuel de la Russie Nouvelle. Paris, 1931.

Dobb (M.), Russian Economic Development since the Revolution. London, 1928.

Dreiser (T.), Dreiser Looks at Russia. London, 1929.

Eckhardt (H. von), Russland. Leipzig, 1930.

Elster (Karl), Vom Rubel zum Tschervonyez. Jena, 1930.

Erismann-Stepanowa (Vera), Erismann (Th.), and Matthew (C. J.), Editors, Russland. 2 vols. Zurich, 1919.

Farbman (Michael), Piatletka. New York, 1930.

Feiler (Arthur), The Experiment of Bolshevism. London, 1930.

Florinsky (Michael), The End of the Russian Empire. London, 1931.

Fischer (L.), The Soviets in World Affairs. 2 vols. London, 1930.

Graham (Stephen), Stalin. London, 1931.

Grinko.—The Five-Year Plan. London, 1930.

Guest (L. H.), The New Russia. London, 1925.

Haensel (Prof. Paul), The Economic Policy of Soviet Russia. London, 1930.

Hans (N.), and Hesse (S.), Educational Policy in Soviet Russia. London, 1930.

Hahn (W.), and Lilienfeld-Toal (A.), Der neue Kurs in Russland. Jena, 1923.

Harper (S. N.), Civic Training in Soviet Russia. Chicago, 1929.—Making Bolsheviks. Chicago, 1931.

Herrnot (E.), La Russie nouvelle. Paris, 1923.

Hewitt (Norah), The Rulers of Russia. London, 1924.

Hindus (M.), Humanity Uprooted. London, 1929.—Red Bread. London, 1931.

Hoover (C. B.), The Economic Life of Soviet Russia. London, 1931.

Hopper (Bruce), What Russia Intends. London, 1931.

Howe (Sonia E.), A Thousand Years of Russian History. London, 1915.

Jurovsky (L. N.), Currency Problems and Policy of the Soviet Union. London, 1925.

Karligen (A.), Bolshevik Russia. London, 1927.

Kautsky (Karl), Bolshevism at a Deadlock. London, 1931.

Kluchevsky (V. O.), A History of Russia (Translated from the Russian). 5 vols. London, 1911 to 1931.

Krzywickiego (L.), editor, Sowjet-Russland vom sozialen und wirtschaftlichen Gesichtspunkt. Vol. I. Warsaw, 1922.

Kulischer (J.), Russische Wirtschaftsgeschichte. Jena, 1925.

Larsons (M. J.), im Sowjet-Labyrinth. Berlin, 1931.

Lavisse (E.), Rambaud (A.), and others, Histoire Générale. Vols. X., XI. Paris, 1898-99.

Lee (Ivy), U.S.S.R. London, 1928.

- Loder* (J. de V.), *Bolshevism in Perspective*. London, 1931.
- Lyon* (J.), *La Russie Soviétique*. Paris, 1927.
- Makeev* (N.) and *O'Hara* (V.), *Russia*. London, 1925.
- Masaryk* (Thomas G.), *The Spirit of Russia*. 2 vols. London, 1919.
- Mavor* (James), *An Economic History of Russia*. 2nd ed. London, 1925.—*The Russian Revolution*. London, 1928.
- McCormick* (Anne O'Hara), *Communist Russia*. London, 1929.
- Meyendorff* (A.), *The Background of the Russian Revolution*. London, 1930.
- Mirsky* (D. S.), *Russia: A Social History*. London, 1931.
- Palmieri* (A.), *La Geografia politica della Russia sovietista*. Rome, 1927.
- Pantenius* (T. H.), *Geschichte Russlands (to the outbreak of war)*. Leipzig, 1917.
- Pares* (Sir B.), *A History of Russia*. London, 1926.—*My Russian Memoirs*. London, 1931.
- Pinkewitch* (A. P.), *The New Education in the Soviet Republic*. London, 1930.
- Platonov* (S. F.), *History of Russia*. London, 1925.
- Pokrovsky* (M. N.), *History of Russia*. London, 1931.
- Poole* (E.), *The Dark People. Russia's Crisis*. London, 1919.—*The Village: Russian Impressions*. London, 1919.
- Prokopovitch* (S. N.), *The Economic Condition of Soviet Russia*. London, 1927.
- Radd* (A.), *Guide Book to the Soviet Union*. Berlin, 1929.
- Rambaud* (Alfred), *Histoire de la Russie*. 6th edition. Paris, 1913 [Of this there is an English translation. 3 vols. London].
- Rollin* (Henry), *La Révolution Russe*. 2 vols. Paris, 1931.
- Scheffer* (Paul), *Sieben Jahre Sowjetunion*. Leipzig, 1930.
- Seraphim* (H. J.), *Die russische Währungsreform des Jahres 1924*. Leipzig, 1925.
- Sertoli* (M.), *La Costituzione Russa*. Florence, 1928.
- Skrtne* (F. H.), *Expansion of Russia, 1815-1900*. New edition. London, 1915.
- Sokolnikov* (Grigory Y., and Associates), *Soviet Policy in Public Finance, 1917-1928*. California Stanford University, 1931.
- Stachlin* (Karl), *Geschichte Russlands von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart*. Vol. 1. Leipzig, 1923.
- Thompson* (Dorothy), *The New Russia*. London, 1929.
- Vernadsky* (G.), *A History of Russia*. London, 1929.
- Victoroff-Toporoff* (V.), *Rossica et sovietica. Bibliographie des ouvrages parus en français de 1917 à 1930 inclus relatifs à la Russie et à l'U.R.S.S.* Saint Cloud, 1931.
- Vinogradoff* (Paul), *Self-Government in Russia*. London, 1916.—*The Reconstruction of Russia*. London, 1919.
- Wallace* (Mackenzie), *Russia*. New ed. 2 vols. London, 1912.
- Weibel* (W.), *Russland*. (Illustrations.) Munich, 1916.
- Williams* (A. Rhys), *The Russian Land*. London, 1929.

For a list of books concerning *The Russian Revolution*, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1930, pp. 1248-49.

#### Siberia.

- Burr* (Malcolm), *In Bolshevik Siberia*. London, 1931.
- Channing* (C. G.), *Siberia's Untouched Treasure*. London, 1924.
- Cleino* (G.), *Neu-Sibirien*. Berlin, 1928.
- Csaplicka* (M. A.), *Aboriginal Siberia*. London, 1915.
- Dankworth* (P. W.), *Sibirien und seine wirtschaftliche Zukunft*. Leipzig, 1921.
- Graves* (William S.), *America's Siberian Adventure, 1918-1920*. New York, 1931.
- Jakushev* (I. A.), *Die Zukunft Sibiriens*. Prague, 1928.
- Kapherr* (Egon Freiherr von), *Drei Jahre in Sibirien als Jäger und Forscher*. Berlin, 1914.
- Keane* (A. H.), *Asia*. Vol. I., *Northern and Eastern Asia*. London, 1906.
- Kropotkin* (P.), *Orographie de la Sibirie*. Bruxelles, 1904.
- Moore* (F. F.), *Siberia of To-day*. London, 1920.
- Nansen* (F.), *Through Siberia. The Land of the Future*. London, 1914.
- Norton* (H. K.), *The Far Eastern Republic of Siberia*. London, 1923.
- Pares* (Sir B.), *My Russian Memoirs*. London, 1931.
- Pasvolsky* (Leo), *Russia in the Far East*. London, 1921.
- Price* (M. P.), *Siberia*. London, 1912.
- Schultz* (A.), *Sibirien. Eine Landeskunde*. Breslau, 1923.
- Shklovsky* (I. W.), *In Far North-East Siberia*. London, 1916.
- Swayne* (H. G. C.), *Through the Highlands of Siberia*. London, 1904.
- Wiedensfeld* (Kurt), *Sibirien in Kultur und Wirtschaft*. Bonn, 1916.
- Zenzinov* (V.), *The Road to Oblivion*. London, 1932.

**SOVIET CENTRAL ASIA.**

Soviet Central Asia embraces the Uzbek Socialist Soviet Republic, the Turkoman Socialist Soviet Republic, the Tajik Socialist Soviet Republic, the Autonomous Regions of Kara-Kalpakia and Kirghizia (Kara-Kirghizia) as well as the regions to the north of Tashkent, which are now included in the Autonomous Kazak Republic.

Turkestan was conquered by the Russians about 60 years ago. In 1866 Tashkent was occupied and in 1868 Samarkand, and subsequently further territory was conquered and united with Russian Turkestan. In the '70's Bokhara was subjugated, the Emir, by the agreement of 1873 recognizing the suzerainty of Russia. In the same year Khiva became a Vassal State to Russia. Until 1917, Russian Central Asia was divided politically into the Khanate of Khiva, the Emirate of Bokhara, and the Governor-Generalship of Turkestan.

After the outbreak of the Revolution various political parties contended for power in Turkestan. In the summer of 1919 the authority of the Soviet Government became definitely established in these regions, and subsequently the native dynasties in Khiva and Bokhara were expelled. The Khan of Khiva was deposed in February 1920, and a People's Soviet Republic was set up, the mediæval name of Khorezm being revived. In August 1920 the Emir of Bokhara suffered the same fate, and a similar regime was set up in Bokhara. The former Governor-Generalship of Turkestan was formally constituted an Autonomous Socialist Soviet Republic within the R.S.F.S.R. on April 11, 1921.

In the autumn, 1924, a decision was accepted by the Congresses of the Soviets of Turkestan, Bokhara and Khiva Republics to redistribute the territories of these Republics on a national basis; at the same time Bokhara and Khiva became Socialist Republics. As a result of the redistribution completed in May, 1925, the New States of Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan and Tajikistan and several Autonomous Regions were established. The remaining districts of Turkestan populated by Kazaks (Kirghiz) were reunited to Kazakhstan.

The Autonomous Kazak Socialist Soviet Republic, comprising the Governments of Uralsk, Turgai, Akmolinsk and Semipalatinsk, had already been created within the R.S.F.S.R. (August 26, 1920). To this Republic were added the parts of the former Governorship of Turkestan inhabited by a majority of Kirghiz, and comprising the greater parts of the old Provinces of Sir-Darya and Semirechinsk, together with the eastern part of Ferghana and the foothills of the Pamirs. Area, 94,956 sq. miles. Within this Autonomous Kirghiz Republic, two Autonomous Regions were established, in the interests of distinct sub-groups of Kirghiz tribesmen, that of Kara-Kalpakia, extending south-east of the Sea of Aral, and Kirghizia, covering most of the old Semirechinsk Province. On March 7, 1927, Kirghizia was reorganized into an Autonomous Republic, formerly part of the R.S.F.S.R. The remaining parts of Russian Turkestan, with the territories of the old native states of Khiva and Bokhara and the Trans-Caspian Province, constitute the two Socialist Soviet Republics of Uzbekistan and Turkmenistan. In October 1924, the Central Executive Committee of the U.S.S.R. decided to admit these two Republics to membership of the Union, a decision which was confirmed by the Third Union Congress of Soviets in May 1925.

On May 1, 1930, the completed line of the Turkestan-Siberian railway was opened. The railway is 906 miles long.

**TURKMENISTAN.**

(TURKOMAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The Turkoman Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on October 27, 1924, and covers the territory of the former Trans-Caspian Region of Turkestan, the Charjiui vilayet of Bokhara, and a part of Khiva situated on the right bank of the Oxus. In May 1925 the Turkoman Republic entered the Soviet Union as one of its Constituent Republics. It is bounded on the north by the Autonomous Kazak Republic (Kazakstan), by Persia and Afghanistan on the south, by the Uzbek Republic on the east and the Caspian Sea on the west.

The principal Turkoman tribes are the Tekkés of Merv, and the Tekkés of the Attok, the Ersaris, Yomuds and Goklans. All speak closely related varieties of a Turkoman language (of the South-Western group of Turkish), and they are Sunni Mohammedans. The country passed under Russian control in 1881, after the fall of the Turkoman stronghold of Gök-Tépé.

The area of Turkmenistan is 491,216 square kilometres (189,603 sq. miles), and its population on January 1, 1931, was 1,137,900. The nationalities of the population are as follows: Turkoman, 72 per cent.; Uzbeks, 10·5 per cent.; Russians, 7·5 per cent.; others, 10 per cent.

The capital is Ashkhabad (Polterask), and other large towns are Merv, Leninsk, Kerki, Tashauz.

The main occupation of the people is agriculture, based on irrigation. Turkmenistan produces cotton, wool, Astrakan fur, etc. It is also famous for its carpets, and produces a certain special breed of Turkoman horses. It is fairly rich in mineral resources, producing ozokerite, oil, sulphates, common salt, sulphur, etc.

Motor communication has been established between Ashkerhabad and Meshed (Persia), and an air line runs between Leninsk and Tashauz. Turkmenistan (particularly the territory along the railway line) is connected by telegraph with the rest of the Union.

In 1929-30 the total area under cultivation was 390,000 hectares, of which 140,000 hectares were under cotton. On August 1, 1931, 59·7 per cent. of the total agricultural population had been collectivized.

The gross production of Turkoman industry in 1929-30 was valued at 54,000,000 roubles.

In 1930-31 the public educational system comprised 1,264 primary schools with 91,260 pupils; 77 middle and higher schools with 9,740 pupils; 4,088 political enlightenment institutions with 212,860 pupils; and 3,549 institutions for the liquidation of illiteracy with 109,000 pupils.

**UZBEKISTAN.**

(UZBEK SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on December 5, 1924, from lands formerly included in Turkestan, Bokhara and Khorezm. It includes a large part of the Samarkand region, the southern part of the Sir-Darya, Western Fergana, the Western Plains of Bokhara, and the Uzbek regions of Khorezm. In May 1925, Uzbekistan, by the decision of the Congress of Soviets of the U.S.S.R., was accepted as an equal member into the Soviet Union.

Uzbekistan lies between 36° 40' N. latitude and 59° 50'–75° E. longitude. It is bordered on the north by the Kazak Autonomous Republic, on the east by the Kirghiz Autonomous Republic and Chinese Turkestan, on the south by Afghanistan, and on the west by the Turkoman Soviet Socialist Republic.

The Uzbeks, who form the majority of the population over the area of the old States of Khiva and Bokhara, and the Provinces of Samarkand and Ferghana, were the ruling race in Central Asia, until the arrival of the Russians during the third quarter of the nineteenth century. The several native States over which Uzbek dynasties formerly ruled were founded in the fifteenth century upon the ruins of Tamerlane's empire. The Uzbeks speak Jagatai Turkish, which is clearly related to Osmanli and Azerbaijan Turkish, and are Sunni Mohammedans.

The area of Uzbekistan is 176,100 square kilometres. The population on January 1, 1931, of Uzbekistan (excluding Tajikistan) was 4,685,400, of whom about one-fifth lived in towns. The population is composed of: Uzbeks, 76 per cent.; Russians, 5·6 per cent.; Tajiks, 5·5 per cent.; others, 12·9 per cent. The capital of the Republic is Tashkent; other important cities are Bokhara, Khiva, Andijan, Kokand, Namangan, Samarkand.

Uzbekistan is a land of intensive farming, based on artificial irrigation. On August 1, 1931, 65·4 per cent. of the peasant farms had been collectivized. Cotton growing has been developed. In 1930 the area under cotton was 818,000 hectares. Uzbekistan also produces fruits, wool, and silk. Its industry consists of cotton spinning (51 factories), oil and coal-mining. In 1928-29 the gross production of heavy industry amounted to 70 million roubles. The gross production of all industry in 1929-30 was valued at 276,000,000 roubles.

In 1930-31 there was an important advance in compulsory primary education, 319,600 children, or 72·5 per cent. of the total child population of school age being enrolled in primary schools.

The total length of railway in 1930 was 1,789 kilometres, of which 734 kilometres (455 miles) form that part of the line which connects central Asia with Russia. From this main line branches lead to Karshe-Kitab, Kerki-Termez, Jalalabad, Namangan, Andijan and other centres. On the territory of the Republic there are 113 postal telegraph institutions, an air-line which serves all of Central Asia, and this air-line is most developed in Uzbekistan.

## TAJIKISTAN.

(TAJIK SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC.)

The Tajik Soviet Socialist Republic was formed from the former regions of Bokhara and Turkestan where the population consisted mainly of Tajiks. Its equality with the other six republics of the Soviet Union was established on October 17, 1929.

Tajikistan is situated between 39°40 and 36°40 N. latitude and 67°20 and 75° E. longitude, north of the Oxus. On the west and north it is bordered by Uzbekistan and by the autonomous Republic of the Kirghiz; on the east by Chinese Turkestan and on the south by Afghanistan.

The Tajiks speak an Iranian dialect, little different from Persian, and they are considered to be the descendants of the original Aryan population of Turkestan. Unlike the Persians, the Tajiks are mostly Sunnis.

The area of the territory is 145,100 square kilometres (56,608 sq. miles), and the population on January 1, 1931, was 1,174,100, divided according to nationality as follows: Tajiks, 78·4 per cent.; Uzbeks, 17·9 per cent.; Russians, 0·8 per cent.; others, 2·9 per cent. The capital is Stalinabad (formerly Dushambe).

The occupations of the population are mainly farming and cattle-breeding. Gold, oil and coal are being produced, but by very primitive methods. Irrigation is being developed and cotton growing extended. In 1930 the area under cultivation was 890,000 hectares, of which 130,000 hectares were

under cotton. On August 1, 1931, 28.3 per cent. of the peasant population had been collectivized.

In regard to roads, it is the poorest region in Central Asia. The only means of communication up to the time of the formation of the Republic were camel-tracks. A railway line has been completed between Termez and Stalinabad (about 200 kilometres—124 miles). Automobile transport roads are also being built, 2,500 kilometres (1,550 miles) of roads having already been completed. A steamship line on the Oxus runs between Termez Saraya and Jilikulam on the river Vakhsh. Stalinabad is connected by an air line with Termez and Kagan.

There were in 1930–31 in Tajikistan 517 schools for general education, with 24,200 pupils, and also 1,170 centres for combating illiteracy, with 30,000 pupils.

There are 12 post and telegraph offices.

### Books of Reference Concerning Central Asia.

- Abbott (J.)*, Narrative of a Journey from Herat to Khiva. London, 1884.  
*Bailey (F. M.)*, 'A Visit to Bokhara in 1919,' in the *Geographical Journal* for February, 1921.  
*Barthold (W.)*, The History of Turkestan (Russian) Tashkent, 1922.—Turkestan down to the Mongolian Invasion. London, 1928.  
*Christie (Ellia R.)*, Through Khiva to Golden Samarkand. London, 1925.  
*Curzon (Hon. G.)*, Russia in Central Asia. London, 1889.—The Pamirs and the Source of the Oxus. London, 1897.  
*Fox (R.)*, People of the Steppes. London, 1925.  
*Graham (Stephen)*, Through Russian Central Asia. London, 1916.  
*Machatschek (Fritz)*, Landeskunde von Russisch Turkestan. Stuttgart, 1921.  
*Masalsky*, The Region of Turkestan (in Russian). St. Petersburg, 1913.  
*Meakin (Annette M. B.)*, In Russian Turkestan. London, 1915.  
*O'Donovan (E.)*, The Merv Oasis. 2 vols. London, 1889.  
*Olafsen (O.)*, The Emir of Bokhara and his Country. London, 1911.  
*Phibbs (Isabella M.)*, A Visit to the Russians in Central Asia. London, 1899.  
*Rickmers (W. R.)*, The Duab of Turkestan. Cambridge, 1913.  
*Schwarz (F. von)*, Turkestan. Berlin and Freiberg, 1900.  
*Strong (A. L.)*, Red Star in Samarkand. London, 1930.—The Road to the Grey Pamir, Boston, 1931.  
*Woekof (A.)*, Le Turkestan Russe. Paris, 1914.

### OTHER ASIATIC TERRITORY OF THE SOVIET UNION.

The remainder of the Asiatic territory of the U.S.S.R. is divided as follows:—

Region	Area in sq. km.	Population, Jan. 1931	Region	Area in sq. km.	Population, Jan. 1931
Far Eastern Region			Western Siberian Region		
Yakutsk Autonomous Republic	2,333,500	1,593,400	Eastern Siberian Region (exc. the Buriat-Mongol Autonomous Republic)	1,304,800	8,767,200
Buriat-Mongol Autonomous Republic	4,023,800	808,400			
	389,100	575,000		3,179,400	2,568,400

The principal city of the Far Eastern Region is Habarovsk. The Kamchatka Peninsula makes up 40 per cent. of the area of the whole region. The population of Kamchatka, which is very sparse, derives its income mainly from fishing and hunting. Agriculture and cattle-breeding are being developed in Kamchatka. There are three big State farms, with over a thousand head of cattle, and of an area of about 100 hectares, and collective farms are being organized. The majority of the population

## 1264 TRANS-CAUCASIAN SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC

in the Vladivostok area is engaged in agriculture, industry and transport. The forests constitute one of the most important of the natural resources. The total forested area is 900,000 square kilometres, of which at least one-half can be exploited. Nearly three million acres are under cultivation and many diverse crops are raised. The country is rich in fur-bearing animals of many varieties, and is an important fish-producing centre, being practically the only one in Siberia. Of the other industries of importance are wood-working and flour-milling. In addition to the vast mineral, timber, fur and fish resources, there is a comparatively good transport system, with a fairly well-developed railway system, and navigable rivers flowing into ice-free waters.

The two principal industries of the Yakutsk Republic are hunting and gold mining. The gold mining industry of the republic has shown steady development. The Soviet Trust Soyus-Zoloto and a number of individual prospectors are working the fields. Silver- and lead-bearing ores are worked, and coal. There is also some trade in salt. Added to the severe climate, which is a serious obstacle to the economic development of the republic, the absence of railways is another contributory cause. The newly-inaugurated air service between Irkutsk and the town Yakutsk, the capital of the republic, is being used to an increasing extent for the transportation of gold and valuable furs.

The Buriat-Mongol Republic is situated to the south of the Yakutsk Republic. There are a number of enterprises, principally in the leather and glass industries. Cattle breeding is, however, the principal occupation of the population. In 1930 there were the following head of cattle in the republic: horses, 309,600; sheep and goats, 1,387,000; pigs, 99,600.

Siberia is now divided into the Western Siberian Region, with capital at Novo-Sibirsk; and the Eastern Siberian Region, with capital at Irkutsk. Other large cities in this area are Omsk 161,475, Tomsk and Irkutsk with a population of approximately 100,000 each, Barnaul and Krasnoyarsk of 75,000 persons each, and Buisk 46,000 persons. The Siberian Region extends from the Arctic Ocean to the Mongolian border, and includes fertile agricultural districts and industrial sections in the south, while most of the northern territory is an unsettled forest and similar to the Yakutsk Republic. In 1930 the total area under cultivation in the whole of Siberia (including the Buriat-Mongol Republic) was 8,546,000 hectares. It produces a relatively high percentage of wheat, and its output is considerably above its own requirements, thus allowing a large proportion for export. The Siberian Region possesses some of the largest coal resources known. The Kuznetsk Basin is estimated to contain 400,000 million metric tons. There are other rich coal areas in Siberia, particularly the Chermkhov and Minusinsk Basins. Within the Kuznetsk Basin lie also the extensive iron ore deposits of Telbes. Siberia is rich in non-ferrous metal ores, especially copper, the resources of which are estimated to exceed 100 million metric tons. Many big industrial plants (such as those of the Kuznetsk Metal Combine, due to enter into service in 1931) are being built.

### THE TRANS-CAUCASIAN SOCIALIST FEDERATED SOVIET REPUBLIC.

Trans-Caucasia has as natural boundaries—on the north, the Caucasian Mountains, separating it from Northern Caucasias; on the west, the Black Sea; on the south, mountains, steppes and rivers which divide it from Persia; and on the east the Caspian Sea. The area of the Trans-



Caucasian Republic is 184,492 square kilometres (71,255 sq. miles), or 0·8 per cent. of the whole Soviet territory. After the November revolution Trans-Caucasia became separated from the rest of Russia and split up into three separate Republics: Georgia, Armenia and Azerbaijan. In April 1920, Azerbaijan became a Soviet Republic. Towards the end of the same year, Armenia also became a Soviet Republic, and in 1921 a Soviet Government was established in Georgia. The three Republics, on March 12, 1922, concluded an agreement whereby they formed a Trans-Caucasian Federation, thus establishing the Trans-Caucasian Socialist Federated Soviet Republic. Its population on January 1, 1931, was 6,426,700, made up as follows: Georgians, 31 per cent.; Turko-Tartars, 28·5 per cent.; Armenians, 23 per cent.; Russians, 5·8 per cent.; others, 11·7 per cent.

In 1930 the total length of railway lines (not counting lines building) was over 2,300 kilometres. The main lines run from Batoum, through Tiflis to Baku and along the Caspian Sea through Derbent to the R.S.F.S.R. There is also a railway running from Tiflis to the south in Armenia. This line passes through the Allaverd copper mines and through Leninakan and Erivan to Persia. The railways in Trans-Caucasia, as in the rest of the Union, belong to the State.

The area under cotton in Trans-Caucasia in 1930 was 190,000 hectares.

## Books of Reference concerning Trans-Caucasia.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS IN RUSSIAN.

Documents and Materials concerning the Foreign Policy of Trans-Caucasia and Georgia (published by the Georgia Foreign Office). Tiflis, 1918.

*Zumbadze*, Constitution of the T.S.F.S.R. Tiflis, 1923.

*Lyaster and Churann*, A Geography of the Caucasus.—The Country and its Peoples. Tiflis, 1924.

Trans-Caucasia, A Statistical-Economic Compilation. Tiflis, 1925.

Informationer (lit. Spravochnik) for the T.S.F.S.R. Tiflis, 1926.

### 2. SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS IN RUSSIAN.

*Miansarov*, (M.), Bibliographia Caucasica et Trans-caucasica. (Volume-I., only published in two parts, S.P.B., 1874-6.)

'Izvestiya' and 'Dokladi' of the Russian (Imperial) Academy of Sciences.

'Collection of Materials for the Description of the Tribes and Localities of the Caucasus' (Tiflis. 45 volumes, published between 1881 and 1915).

'Akhti' of the Caucasian Archaeographic Commission. (18 volumes. Tiflis. Various dates from 1880.)

'Kavkazski Sbornik.' (20 volumes. Tiflis, 1876-1899.)

'Kavkazski Kalendar' (published in Tiflis by the Caucasian Statistical Committee from 1873).

'Zapiski' and 'Izvestiya' of the Caucasian Section of the (Imperial) Russian Geographical Society (published irregularly from 1852 and 1872 respectively).

Materials for the Archaeology of the Caucasus (published in Moscow by the Imperial Moscow Archaeological Society) from 1888. About 10 volumes.

Novie Vostok (New East) published by the All-Russian Scientific Association for Eastern Studies Moscow. 1921 to date. 15 volumes.

### 3. GENERAL PUBLICATIONS IN ENGLISH, FRENCH AND GERMAN.

Foreign Office Booklets. No. 54. Caucasasia.

*Abich* (H.), Aus kaukasischen Landern. 2 vols. 1896.

*Baddley* (J. F.), The Russian Conquest of the Caucasus. 2 vols. London, 1909.

*Bryce* (James) [Lord Bryce], Trans-Caucasia and Ararat. London, 1896.

*Buchan* (John) and *Gleichen* (Lord Edward), editors, The Baltic and Caucasian States. (Sections on Georgia and Azerbaijan by W. E. D. Allen.)

*Budel* (A.), Transkaukasien, eine technische Geographie. Gotha, 1926.

*Buxton* (Rev. Harold), Trans-Caucasia. London, 1926.

*Chenais* (P. G. de la), Les Peuples de la Trans-Caucasie. Paris, 1921

*Déchy* (M. von), Kaukasus-Reisen und Forschungen im Kaukasischen Hochgebirge, 8 vols. in 2. Berlin, 1905-7.

*Freshfield* (Douglas), The Exploration of the Caucasus. London, 1902.

- Ghambashidze* (Dr. D.), *Mineral Resources of Georgia and Caucasus*. London, 1919.  
*Hahn* (C.), *Kaukasische Reisen und Studien*. Leipzig, 1896.  
*Luke* (H. C.), *Anatolica*. London, 1924.  
*Mersbacher* (G.), *Aus den Hochregionen des Kaukasus*. 2 vols. Leipzig, 1901.  
*Morgan* (Jacques de), *Mission Scientifique au Caucase*. 2 tomes. Paris, 1889.  
*Mourier* (J.), *L'Art au Caucase*. Bruxelles, 1912.  
*Nansen* (Fridtzo), *Through the Caucasus to the Volga*. London, 1931.  
*Price* (M. P.), *War and Revolution in Asiatic Russia*. London, 1918.  
*Radde* (G.) and others, *Grundzüge der Pflanzenverbreitung im dem Kaukasusländern*, &c. 3 Parts. Leipzig, 1899.  
*Rikli* (M.), *Natur- und Kulturbilder aus den Kaukasusländern und Hocharmenien* (von Teilnehmern der Schweizerischen naturwissenschaftlichen Studienreise, Sommer 1912), Zurich, 1914.  
*Telfer* (J. B.), *The Crimea and Trans-Caucasia*. 2 vols. London, 1876.  
*Villari* (Luigi), *Fire and Sword in the Caucasus*. London, 1906.

## ARMENIA.

(SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC OF ARMENIA.)

On April 2, 1921, Armenia was proclaimed a Soviet Republic. The Armenian Soviet Government, with the Russian Soviet Government, was a party to the Treaty of Kars (March 1921) which confirmed the Turkish possession of the former Government of Kars and of the Surmali District of the Government of Erivan.

Armenia (capital Erivan), which covers an area of 30,948 square kilometres (11,945 sq. miles), adopted the Soviet Constitution in November 1920. On January 1, 1931, the population was 1,032,700, made up as follows: Armenians, 84·7 per cent; Turko-Tartars, 8·8 per cent.; Russians, 2·2 per cent.; others, 4·3 per cent. The population of Erivan on October 1, 1929, was about 75,000. Armenia is essentially an agricultural country; in 1929-30 the aggregate cultivated area of Armenia amounted to about 1,000,000 acres, including over 44,000 acres under cotton. On August 1, 1931, 26 per cent. of peasant farms had been collectivized. Irrigation works have been constructed to a total length of 350 kilometres (187 miles). The principal of these is the Shirak Lenin Canal, 22 kilometres (13 miles) long, commenced in 1922 and completed in 1925. During the ten years of the existence of Soviet Armenia 6 large canals have been constructed, which have given to the peasants 40,000 hectares of new arable land.

In 1923 there were 1,376 industrial enterprises in the towns of Armenia. The production of the Armenian State industry in 1929-30 amounted to 49 million roubles.

In 1926 a new electric station was erected at Erivan and the construction of a number of powerful electric stations was started. In November 1928 work was started on another powerful electric station in Leninakan. There are now 10 new hydro-electric stations in Armenia.

Apart from schools for general education, with a total of 120,800 pupils, there are in Armenia 6 Educational Institutes of a higher type, 48 Technical Schools, and 9 Workers' Faculties.

## Books of Reference concerning Armenia.

- Baldwin* (Oliver), *Six Prisons and Two Revolutions*. London, 1925.  
*Bechofer* (C. E.), in *Denikin's Russia and the Caucasus*. London, 1921.  
*Buxton* (Noel and Harold), *Travel and Politics in Armenia*. London, 1914.  
*Cambridge Mediaeval History*. Vol. III. Armenia, by F. Macier (contains an historical bibliography).  
*Gregor* (N. Ter), *History of Armenia*. London, 1897.  
*Haupt* (Lehmann), *Armenien Einst und Jetzt*. Berlin, 1910.

*Lynch* (H. F. B.), *Armenia: Travels and Studies*. London, 1901 (contains a full bibliography).

*Morgan* (Jacques de), *Histoire du Peuple Arménien*. Paris, 1919.

*Nansen* (Fridtsof), *Armenia and the Near East*. London, 1928.

*Strzygowski* (Josef), *Die Baukunst der Armenier und Europa*. 2 Vols. Vienna, 1919.

*Varandian* (M.), *Le Conflit Arméno-Géorgien et la Guerre du Caucase*. Paris, 1919 (the George Armenian War of 1919).

*Williams* (W. Ll.), *Armenia Past and Present*. London, 1916.

## AZERBAIJAN.

### (AZERBAIJAN SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC.)

The 'Mussavet' (Nationalist) party who dominated the National Council or Constituent Assembly of the Tartars, declared the independence of Azerbaijan on May 28, 1918, with a capital, first at Ganja (Élizabetopol) and later at Baku. A Government of 12 ministers was formed, which the British Government recognized as a *de facto* administration in February 1920. On April 28, 1920, the 'Hummet' or Bolshevik Party overthrew the existing Government. On September 30, 1920, a military and economic treaty was concluded between Azerbaijan and Russia, and in the following year Azerbaijan was declared a Soviet Republic.

Azerbaijan covers an area of 84,679 square kilometres (32,686 sq. miles) and has a population (1926) of 2,313,172. Its capital is Baku, population 452,000. Azerbaijan includes the Nakhichevan Socialist Soviet Republic and the Nagorni Karabakh Autonomous Region. It has a temperate climate throughout the year. On January 1, 1931, the population of Azerbaijan was 2,510,800, made up as follows: Turko-Tatars, 63·3 per cent.; Armenians, 12·4 per cent.; Russians, 9·7 per cent.; others, 14·6 per cent. 77·6 per cent. of the total population live in the country districts.

Azerbaijan is in the main an agricultural country, the chief products being grain, cotton, vine, kitchen and garden produce, and to some extent also tobacco and silk. In the mountain regions the occupation of the people is cattle-breeding. The area under cultivation in 1929-30 was over 1,100,000 hectares (as compared to 961,000 hectares in 1913). In 1929-30 the area under cotton was 150,000 hectares. On August 1, 1931, 41·4 per cent. of peasant farms had been collectivized.

The most important industry is the oil industry, especially in the Baku Region. The total output of oil was: in 1927-28, 7,560,000 tons; in 1928-29, 8,802,000 tons; in 1929-30, 10,900,000. The number of men employed was (September 1, 1929), 46,700. All the oilfields have been electrified and are now connected with the town of Baku and, for the most part, with the new workers' settlements which have been constructed more or less on the American type. Amongst the other industries in Azerbaijan are copper, salt, textiles, and fishing industries. The total production of State industries other than oil in 1929-30 was valued at 75,900,000,000 roubles.

In 1929-30 there were 245,900 pupils in elementary and secondary schools.

### Books of Reference concerning Azerbaijan.

Publication of the Central Asian Society: *Toynbee* (A.), *Islam in Russia since the Revolution*. Vol. 5, 1918.

Claims of the Peace Delegation of the Republic of the Azerbaijan. Paris (1919), with map.

*Ziathkan* (Adil Khan), *Aperçu sur l'histoire, la littérature et la politique de l'Azerbaïdjan*. Baku, 1919.

*La Première République Musulmane; l'Azerbaïdjan*. Paris, 1919.

*Henry* (J. D.), *Baku: An Eventful History*. London, 1906.

*Dunsterforce* (Maj.-Gen. L. C.), *Adventures of the Dunsterforce*. London, 1920.

## GEORGIA.

(GEORGIAN SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC.)

The independence of the Georgian Social Democratic Republic was declared at Tiflis on May 26, 1918, by the representative body, the National Council, elected by the National Assembly of Georgia on November 22, 1917. The Act of Independence of Georgia was confirmed on March 12, 1919, by the Constituent Assembly, which had been elected on a basis of universal suffrage.

The Government, which was controlled by the Menshevik Party, received *de jure* recognition by the Allies on January 27, 1921. In February, 1921, however, a Soviet Government was set up.

Georgia occupies the whole of the western part of Trans-Caucasia and covers an area of 69,900 square kilometres. Its population on January 1, 1931, was 2,883,200, made up as follows: Georgians, 67·7 per cent.; Armenians, 11·6 per cent.; Turko-Tartars, 5·2 per cent.; Ossetians, 4·3 per cent.; Russians, 3·6 per cent.; others, 7·6 per cent. Georgia embraces the Abkhasian Socialist Soviet Republic, the Ajaristan Autonomous Soviet Republic and the Autonomous Region of Southern Ossetia. In 1930-31 there were 303,800 pupils in elementary and secondary schools. At the end of 1930 there were nine higher schools, nine workers' faculties, and 184 technical high schools. There is a State University, a polytechnic institute, a Trans-Caucasian Communist University, an Academy of Art and a Conservatoire.

Tiflis (population 293,000) is not only the capital of Georgia, it is also the capital of Trans-Caucasia. It is one of the oldest towns of Georgia, but it is now being to a certain extent rebuilt and modernised.

Agriculture is important; much work has been done in the drainage of land, and in the construction of irrigation works. On August 1, 1931, 38·8 per cent. of peasant farms had been collectivized. The gross production of Georgian industry in 1929-30 was valued at 159,500 million roubles. Georgia is very rich in forest lands where fine varieties of timber are grown. The most important mining industry of Georgia is the exploitation of the manganese deposits, the richest of which lie in the Chiatura region. Manganese deposits in Georgia are calculated at 250,000,000 tons, distributed over an area of 140 square kilometres. There are also coal seams, the most important of which are at Tkvargelskoe (deposits estimated at 250,000,000 tons), and Tkvibulskoe (deposits of 80,000,000 tons). The most powerful electric station in Trans-Caucasia is in Georgia on the River Kura, the Zemo-Avchal hydro-electric station of 36,000 horse power. The second most powerful station is the Abash Hydro Electrical Station; a number of other stations are either in the course of construction or are to be constructed shortly.

The railway system of Georgia extends to 570 miles. The trunk line leading from Batumi through Tiflis to Baku on the Caspian Sea has several narrow gauge branches on Georgian territory to the coal mines of Tkhibuli, to the port of Poti, to the manganese mines of Chiaturi, to the mineral springs of Borjomi and the health resort Bakuriani, to the towns Signakh and Telavi, in Kakhetia, and to the Armenian frontier, across the coal mine district of Alverdi. The last branch divides in Armenia, going on the one side to Tabriz in Persia, and on the other to Erzerum in Anatolia. All the railway lines on the territory of Georgia belong to the State.

A railway line from Akhal-Senaki along the Black Sea coast, through Sukhum to Tuapse, is being constructed.

## Books of Reference concerning Georgia.

- Barbussé* (H.), *Voici ce qu'on a fait de la Géorgie*. Paris, 1929.  
*Brosset* (M. F.), *Histoire de la Géorgie*. 6 vols. St. Petersburg, 1849-58.  
*Gentizon* (P.), *La Résurrection Géorgienne*. Paris, 1921.  
*Ghambashidze* (D.), *The Caucasus, its People, History, &c.* London, 1918.—*Mineral Resources of Georgia and Caucasus*. London, 1919.  
*Kautsky* (Karl), *Georgia : A Social Democratic Peasant Republic*. London, 1921.  
*Khakhanoff* (M.), *Histoire de Géorgie*. Paris, 1900.  
*Kuine* (Emanuel), *La Géorgie Libre*. Geneva, 1920.  
*Tcherkesoff* (V.), *La Géorgie*. Paris, 1919.  
*Tsereteli* (Irakly), *Séparation de la Transcaucasie et de la Russie et Indépendance de la Géorgie*. Paris, 1919.  
*Wardrop* (Oliver), *The Kingdom of Georgia*. London, 1888.  
*Woytinsky* (W.), *La Démocratie Géorgienne*. Paris, 1921.

## UKRAINE.

### (UKRAINIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic was proclaimed on December 27, 1917, that is, soon after the Soviet Revolution of November 7, 1917, and was finally established in December 1919. In December 1920, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic concluded a military and economic alliance with the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic and the following united People's Commissariats were formed :—For military and naval affairs, the Supreme Economic Council, Foreign Trade, Finance, Labour, Transport and Posts and Telegraphs.

On July 6, 1923, the Ukrainian Socialist Soviet Republic formed, together with the other Soviet Socialist Republics in Russia, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

The Ukrainian S.S.R. covers an area of 451,731 sq. kilometres (166,368 sq. miles), *i.e.* 2·3 per cent. of the whole Soviet Union, and includes the Autonomous Moldavian Republic (*see below*).

The population of the Ukraine on January 1, 1931, was 31,403,200, of whom 80 per cent. were Ukrainians, 9·2 per cent. Russians, 5·4 per cent. Jews, and 5·4 per cent. of other origins.

The principal towns are the capital, Kharkov (population 417,186), Kiev (513,789), Odessa (420,888), Dnepropetrovsk (233,801), Stalingrad (148,370), and Nikolaev (104,945). In accordance with the Government decision to erect fourteen Socialist towns in the Donetz basin, the construction of the first town, to be known as 'Gorlowka,' was commenced in April 1930. The total cost of construction of these towns will amount to 63½ million roubles.

**Religion.**—The population of the Ukraine belongs to a variety of churches, the chief being the Orthodox Greek Church, and the Catholic church. There are also some Protestants, and adherents of other Christian Sects, as well as Jews and others.

**Education.**—In 1930 there were 2,953,400 pupils in elementary schools, and 124,700 children in pre-school institutions. There were besides : in higher schools, 62,000 pupils ; in technical high schools, 127,000 ; in institutions for the liquidation of illiteracy, 5,080,000. In all about one half of the 31,000,000 inhabitants of the Ukraine were included in different educational institutions. There is an Academy of Sciences.

**Finance.**—The budget of the U.S.S.R. in 1929-30 was 490,000,000 roubles.

**Agriculture.**—Before the war nine-tenths of the grain exported from Russia came from the Ukraine. The area under cultivation in 1928-29 was

24·7 million hectares; in 1929-30 about 27 million hectares. The area under sugar-beet in 1929-30 was 840,000 hectares.

Out of the whole cultivated area in 1929-30, 9·5 million hectares passed to the collective farms and 1 million hectares to the State farms. On August 1, 1931, 66·3 per cent. of peasant farms had been collectivized.

**Industry.**—Some of the industries of the Ukraine are amongst the most important in the whole of the U.S.S.R. The Ukraine accounts for 80 per cent. of the coal output of the Union, 70 per cent. of the pig iron, 50 per cent. steel, 60 per cent. of the iron ores, 85 per cent. of sugar, 66 per cent. to 70 per cent. of agricultural machinery, 95 per cent. of manganese ores. In 1929-30 the value of State industrial production in the Ukraine was 3,319 million roubles, and in 1930 the number of workers employed in census industry was 798,700. Big electrification works are being carried on in the Ukraine. In 1930 the total of electricity supplied was 686,500 kilowatts; and in 1932 the hydro-electric station of Dneprostroy is due to enter into service. It will supply 810,000 horse-power. The most important industries are metal, sugar, and flour-milling.

**Railways.**—The total length of railways of the Ukrainian S.S.R. on January 1, 1927, was 13,266 kilometres (7,041 miles), and the navigable rivers 2,851 kilometres (1,782 miles).

### Books of Reference.

- Messageur d'État*, 1917, 1918, 1919.  
*Dzinhevitch* (Chef du Bureau officiel de statistique), Production du Sol en Ukraine. Kiew, 1918.  
*Festchenko-Tchopinski*, Les richesses de l'Ukraine. Kiew, 1918.  
 L'Ukraine Sovietiste. Extraits des documents diplomatiques. Kharkoff, 1922.  
 'Oktiabrskaya Revoliutsia' (A Five Years' Review). Kharkoff, 1922.  
 Chronologie des principaux événements en Ukraine de 1917 à 1919 publiée par le Bureau Ukrainien de Presse. Paris, 1919.  
 L'Ukraine, Un aperçu sur son territoire, son peuple, ses conditions culturelles ethnographiques, politiques et économiques, avec une carte. Berne, 1919.  
 Choulguine (A.), L'Ukraine, la Russie et les Puissances de l'Entente. Berne, 1918.—Les Problèmes de l'Ukraine. Paris, 1919. (An English edition has also been issued.)  
 Gershonov (M.), The Land Code of the Ukraine. 1926.  
 Kordouba (Dr. Myron), Le Territoire et la Population de l'Ukraine, contribution géographique et statistique. Berne, 1919.  
 Maslov (I.), Modern System of Agriculture. 1926.  
 Nolde (Baron Boris), L'Ukraine sous le protectorat russe. Lausanne, 1912.  
 Rudnitsky (Stephen), Ukraine, the Land and its people. New York, 1918.  
 Sands (B.), The Ukraine. London, 1914.  
 Savchenko (T.), L'Ukraine et la question Ukrainienne. Paris, 1918.  
 Shafarenko (I.), The Natural Resources of the Ukraine. London, 1920.  
 Shulgin (Prof. A.), History of Land Relationships in Russia and the Ukraine. 1926.  
 Slavchenko. The Organisation of the National Economy of the Ukraine. 6 vols. (Ukraine State Publishing Agency.) 1926.  
 Stebnitsky (P.), L'Ukraine et les Ukrainiens. Berne, 1919.  
 Sukhov (A.), The Economic Geography of the Ukraine. (Ukraine State Publishing Agency), 1926.  
 Tysskiewicz (Comte Michel), Documents historiques sur l'Ukraine et ses relations avec la Pologne, la Russie et la Suède (1569-1764). Lausanne, 1919.—La Littérature Ukrainienne. Berne, 1919.

### MOLDAVIA.

(MOLDAVIAN AUTONOMOUS SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC.)

Moldavia was formed as a separate republic on October 12, 1924, from an area of 8,288 square km. on the left bank of the Dnestr River. On

January 1, 1931, the population of Moldavia was 618,900, of whom 30 per cent. were Moldavians, 48.5 per cent. Ukrainians, 8.5 per cent. Russians, 8.5 per cent. Jews, and 4.4 per cent. of other origin. The capital is Tiraspol. Agriculture is the principal industry. There are 240 km. of railways and about 1,600 km. of roads.

### WHITE RUSSIA.

(WHITE RUSSIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The White Russian Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on January 1, 1919. At present, its territory covers 126,790 sq. kilometres (48,940 sq. miles), and includes the former provinces of Minsk, Vitepsk, Mogilov, and a section of the Grodno provinces as well as the Gomel province. The most important towns of White Russia are Minsk, Vitepsk and Gomel. On January 1, 1931, the population numbered 5,246,400, of whom 80.6 per cent. were White Russians, 8.2 per cent. Jews, 7.9 per cent. Russians, and 3.3 per cent. of other origin. About 16 per cent. of the population live in towns. White Russia forms one of the constituent Republics of the U.S.S.R. Its constitution is similar to that of the R.S.F.S.R.

**Education.**—In 1930-31 there were 582,000 children in elementary and secondary schools. At the end of 1931 there were 26 higher educational institutions, with 10,000 pupils; 81 technical high schools, with 24,700 pupils; and 25 workers' faculties, with 12,200 pupils. There are also 21 scientific institutions and an Academy of Sciences. There are 3 institutions of university rank—the White Russian State University, the Communist University, and the Agricultural Academy with 4,418 students.

**Finance.**—The budget in 1930 amounted to 145,000,000 roubles.

**Agriculture.**—The area under cultivation (in hectares) in 1928 was about 8,162,000 in peasant farms, including about 138,000 flax, about 455,500 potatoes, and under grain 2,399,000. The total number of heads of farm stock was 9,080,900 in peasant farms, including 1,091,800 horses, 2,096,200 cattle, 3,449,600 sheep and goats, and 2,298,300 pigs. In 1929-30 the total area under cultivation was 3,587,000 hectares. On August 1, 1931, 42.6 per cent. of the peasant farms had been collectivized.

**Industry.**—The gross production of the State census industry of the White Russian Soviet Socialist Republic in 1927-28 was valued at 157,791,000 roubles; in 1928-29, 226,475,000. The number of workers employed in the State industries in 1927-28, according to the census, was 39,386, and in 1928-29, 47,113. In 1929-30, 82,470 workers were employed in State industries and railway transport. Capital investments in the White Russian industries amounted to 24.8 million roubles in 1928-29, and 43.9 million roubles in 1929-30. Industrial output in these years amounted to 171 and 302.1 million roubles respectively.

### SALVADOR.

(REPUBLICA DE EL SALVADOR.)

**Constitution and Government.**—In 1839 the Central American Federation, which had comprised the States of Guatemala, Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua, and Costa Rica, was dissolved, and Salvador became an independent Republic. Its Constitution, proclaimed in 1824 under the Federation, and frequently modified down to 1886, vests the legislative

power in a single Chamber of 42 Deputies, 3 for each department, elected for one year by universal suffrage.

The President is elected for four years. He has a Cabinet of four members in charge of the departments of:—Foreign Relations, Justice, and Instruction; War and Marine; Interior, Government and Agriculture; Finance, Charities, and Public Credit.

*President.*—General Maximiliano Martínez. Appointed December 4, 1931, confirmed by Congress February 7, 1932.

**Area and Population.**—Salvador is the smallest and most densely populated of the Central American States. Its area is 84,126 square kilometres, or 13,176 square miles, divided into 14 departments, each under a governor appointed for 4 years. Estimated population, 1930, based on the census of October 15, 1929, was 1,437,611. Aboriginal and mixed races constitute the bulk of the population, Ladinos or Mestizos being returned as numbering 1,307,200, and Indians 326,800. The language of the country is Spanish. The capital is San Salvador, with (1930) 95,692 inhabitants. Other towns are Santa Ana, population 75,796; San Miguel, 38,620; Zatacoluca, 34,456; San Vicente, 34,723; Sonsonate, 16,895.

The number of births in 1929 was 61,091, of which 42·6 per cent. were legitimate and 57·4 per cent. were illegitimate; the number of deaths, 24,689.

**Religion, ducation and Justice.**—The dominant religion is Roman Catholicism. There is an archbishop in San Salvador and a bishop at Santa Ana and San Miguel respectively. Education is free and obligatory; in 1929 the State took over control of all schools, public and private. There were in 1930 907 primary schools, with 1,613 teachers and 55,634 enrolled pupils. There are 10 travelling teachers for the rural districts. Secondary education is given (1930) at the National Institute (275 pupils) and at 17 recognized private Lyceums, of whom 11 furnish commercial instruction. Two normal schools, one for men and one for women, have a total enrolment of 119. There is a National University with 411 students in 1930. Expenditure on public instruction in 1929, 2,728,213 colones.

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Justice, one court of third instance (in the capital) and several courts of first and second instance, besides a number of minor courts. All judges of second and third instance are elected by the National Assembly for a term of 2 years, while the judges of first instance are appointed by the Supreme Court for a similar period.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for five years (2 colones = 1 dollar U.S.; 9·72 colones = 1*l.* sterling at par):—

	1928	1929	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup> (Estimates)	1932 <sup>1</sup> (Estimates)
Revenue . . . .	Colones 25,546,291	Colones 26,147,159	Colones 21,904,881	Colones 24,792,000	Colones 20,986,800
Expenditure . . .	25,867,254	27,219,238	23,048,451	25,189,146	20,977,084

<sup>1</sup> Revenue and expenditure are reported for the calendar year, but the budget is for the fiscal year ending June 30.

Of revenues in 1930, import duties furnished 9,914,711 colones; export duties, 3,922,325 colones; liquor taxes, 3,550,742 colones. Of expenditures in 1930, debt service took 7,096,402 colones; education, 2,138,458 colones; and war, navy and aviation, 3,780,168 colones.



The total outstanding debt on December 31, 1930, was 43,626,921 colones, of which 36,015,398 colones were external debt, and 7,611,528 colones internal debt. A loan of 2,000,000 colones from local banks was obtained in July, 1931. Debt service in 1932 requires 11,206,136 colones or 53 per cent. of total estimated revenues; postponement seems inevitable. American investments in Salvador (U.S. Department of Commerce, 1931) are estimated at 35,000,000 dollars, of which 29,466,000 dollars are direct investments, largely in the International Railways. British investors hold about £1,000,000 in Government securities and £800,000 in railway securities.

**Defence.**—The army is organized in 3 divisions of 12 infantry, 1 cavalry and 3 artillery regiments. In case of war, military service is compulsory from 18 to 50 years of age. The permanent armed force for 1929 was 3,000 men.

**Production.**—Salvador is predominantly agricultural. Eighty per cent. of its total area is under cultivation, probably the highest percentage in the world. But it is a one-crop country, coffee alone furnishing, in value, 88 per cent. of its exports in 1930. Total area devoted to coffee is about 203,600 acres, with some 118,800,000 trees; average output is 1,435,000 quintals, though the output varies considerably from year to year. Germany is the principal buyer. Exports in 1930, 58,622 metric tons. Other agricultural products are maize (averaging about 4,400,000 quintals), cacao, balsam (39,840 kilos exported in 1930), tobacco, indigo, henequén (913 metric tons exported in 1930), and sugar (exports, 1930, 5,762 tons). Livestock census of May, 1930, showed 43,133 horses, 23,236 asses and mules, 328,052 cattle, and 355,157 pigs. A little rubber is exported. In the national forests are found dye woods and such hard woods as mahogany, cedar, and walnut. Balsam trees also abound. The mineral wealth of the Republic includes gold, silver, coal, copper, iron, lead, zinc, sulphur and mercury, but mining operations languish.

**Commerce.**—The imports (subject to duty) and the exports have been as follows in five years (2 colones = 1 dollar, U.S.; 9·72 colones = 1£):—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Colones	Colones	Colones	Colones	Colones
Imports . . . .	51,515,598	23,570,000	37,804,000	34,681,000	24,872,000
Exports . . . .	49,272,232	28,304,337	48,927,719	36,831,000	27,313,000

The trade is chiefly with the United States, the United Kingdom, and France. Import figures include usually about 2,000,000 colones in coined gold from the United States. The chief imports are cottons, hardware, flour, drugs and chemical products. The chief exports are coffee, henequén, and balsam.

∴ Total trade between Salvador and the U.K. (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Salvador to U. K. .	47,174	28,166	31,802	12,231	14,784
Exports to Salvador from U. K. .	376,319	503,232	480,294	340,573	223,012
Re-exports to Salvador from U. K.	4,056	4,129	3,409	3,644	1,428

**Shipping and Communications.**—Cutuco is the principal port, handling 57 per cent. of imports and 31 per cent. of the exports.

A British-owned railway connects the port of Acajutla with Santa Ana and La Ceiba; with this system San Salvador, the capital, is connected—a distance of 65 miles. Another line (the American-owned International Railways of Central America) runs from the eastern to the western boundary of Salvador, and extends into Guatemala to Guatemala City and Puerto Barrios on the north coast. The line from Mega to the capital with its extension has a total length of 156 miles. Another short railway connects the capital with Santa Tecla. Total length of railway open, about 330 miles, all of narrow gauge. There are 1,476 miles of national road in the Republic, including a fine highway completed in 1926 between San Salvador and La Libertad and one from Santa Ana to the Guatemalan frontier. Of these, 353 miles are suitable for motors. In 1928 an airplane service was established between San Salvador, Guatemala City and other Central American points.

In 1929, there were 202 post offices, which handled 1,525,593 letters and 148,372 post-cards in the internal service, and received from abroad 1,700,029 letters and 255,530 post-cards; and 256 telegraph offices, 275 telephone-exchanges and 3,701 instruments. A radio transmitting and receiving station at San Salvador maintains communications with Latin America. The All-America Cables maintain a station at San Salvador.

## Money, Weights and Measures.

### MONEY.

There are 3 banks of issue, the Banco Salvadoreño (paid-up capital, 4,000,000 colones), Banco Occidental (paid-up capital, 6,000,000 colones), and Banco Agricola Commercial (paid-up capital, 1,560,000 colones), making a total of 11,560,000 colones. On March 31, 1931, they had notes in circulation to the value of 11,633,694 colones, with a gold cover amounting to 3,573,563 colones. Under the law of July 30, 1928, their note circulation may be increased up to 25,631,000 colones, providing it is backed by 40 per cent. in gold and 60 per cent. in commercial paper approved by the Government.

According to the law of July 16, 1920, the monetary unit of Salvador is the *colon*, a coin containing 836 milligrams of gold .900 fine, and equal in value to 50 cents (United States currency). The colon, which represents 100 centavos, is issued in denominations of 5, 10, 20, and 40 colones. Auxiliary silver coins are minted in small denominations up to 12½, 20, 50, and 100 centavos each; the popular 12½ centavo piece is known as the 'real'; nickel coins in denominations of 1, 3, 5, and 10 centavos each are also issued. The coinage of silver is limited to 10 per cent of the total fiduciary circulation, and that of nickel to 5 per cent.

National gold coins and gold coins of the United States of all denominations are unlimited legal tender, the United States coins having a fixed value of 2 colones to the dollar. Other foreign money is not legal tender. National and United States silver coins are legal tender up to 10 per cent. of each payment, and national nickel coins in amounts up to 2 per cent. of each payment.

### WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

On January 1, 1886, the metric system of weights and measures was made obligatory. But other units are still commonly in use, of which the principal are as follows:—

<i>Libra</i>	.	= 1.043 lbs. av.		<i>Arroba</i>	.	= 25.35 lbs. av.
<i>Quintal</i>	.	= 104.3 lbs. av.		<i>Fanega</i>	.	= 1.5745 bushels.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF SALVADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Vacant (March, 1932).

There are consular agents at London, Liverpool, Glasgow, Southampton, Newport, Brighton, Birmingham, and Aberdeen.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SALVADOR.

*Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Herbert A. Grant Watson (appointed April 17, 1928). Resident in Guatemala.

*Consul.*—D. J. Rodgers.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Salvador.

- Anuario Estadístico. First year. 1911. San Salvador. Annual.  
 The publications issued by the various Departments of Government. San Salvador.  
 Constitución política de la República del Salvador decretada por el Congreso Nacional Constituyente el 13 de Agosto de 1886.  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.  
 Salvador. No. 58 of the Bulletins of the Bureau of the American Republics. Washington, 1892.  
 The Republic of El Salvador. (Issued by the Bureau of Statistics). Salvador, 1924.  
 Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. Annual Report of Council. London.  
 Arguello (M.), El Salvador: Tourists' Guide. (Authorized by Act of Congress). San Salvador, 1928.  
 Garvida (F.), Historia moderna de El Salvador. San Salvador, 1917.  
 Gusman (D.), Apuntamientos sobre la topografía física de la rep. del Salvador. San Salvador, 1888.  
 Letea (J.), The Republic of El Salvador. Liverpool, 1913.  
 Martín (P. F.), Salvador of the 20th Century. London, 1912.  
 Quinones (Dr. Lucio), La cuestión económica. San Salvador, 1919.  
 Reyes (Rafael), Nociones de historia del Salvador. San Salvador, 1886.  
 Squier (E. G.), The States of Central America. London, 1868.

---

## SAN MARINO.

THE independent Republic of San Marino, which claims to be the oldest State in Europe, is embraced in the area of Italy. A new treaty of friendship with the Kingdom of Italy was concluded June 28, 1907, revised in 1908 and in 1914. The Republic has extradition treaties with England, Belgium, Holland, and United States. The legislative power of the Republic is vested in the Grand Council of 60 members elected by popular vote, a third of whom are renewable every three years, and two of whom are appointed every six months to act as Regents (Capitani reggenti). The regents exercise executive power, assisted by various nominated congresses, viz., *Congresso Economico di Stato*, *Congresso dei Legali*, *Congresso degli Studi*, *Congresso militare*. The administration of justice is under magistrates, who are Italian citizens. There are several elementary schools and one high school, the diplomas of which are recognized by Italian universities.

The frontier line is 24 miles in length, area is 88 square miles, and population (December 1928) 13,013.

The revenue and expenditure for 1928-29 balanced at 4,053,072 lire, and the Financial Estimates for 1929-30 at 3,592,180 lire. There is no public debt. The militia consists of all able-bodied citizens between the ages of 16 and 55, with the exception of teachers and students. The chief exports are wine, cattle, and the building stone quarried on Mount Titano. Italian and Vatican City currency is in general use, but the Republic issues

separate postage stamps. An electric railway from Rimini to the city of San Marino is under construction, and is expected to be completed by 1931.

*Consul-General of San Marino in London.*—Commendatore Melvill Allan Jamieson, F.R.G.S., 42 Pall Mall, S. W. 1.

*Consul-General of Great Britain in San Marino.*—D. F. S. Filliter (Resides at Leghorn).

### Books of Reference concerning San Marino.

- Bent* (J. Th.), *A Freak of Freedom*. London, 1879.  
*Boyer de Sainte Susanne* (R. de), *La République de Saint-Marin*. Paris, 1883.  
*Bruc* (C. de), *Saint Marin: Ses Institutions, son Histoire*. Paris, 1876.  
*Delfico* (Melchiorre), *Memoriestoriche della Repubblica di San Marino*. 3rd ed. 3 vols. Florence, 1843-44.  
*Fattori* (M.), *Ricordi Storici della Repubblica di San Marino*. Quinta edizione Riveduta ed accresciuta di note ed aggiunte. Foligno, 1911.  
*Giannini* (T. E.), *La Verità sulla costituzione e sulla Legislazione attuale della Repubblica di San Marino*. Naples, 1899.  
*Franciosi* (P.), *Garibaldi e la Repubblica di San Marino*. Bologna, 1891.  
*Johnson* (V. W.), *Two Quaint Republics, Andorra and San Marino*. Boston, 1913.  
*Montalbo* (Count de), *Dizionario bibliografico iconografico della Repubblica di San Marino*. Paris, 1898.  
*Padiglione* (C.), *Dizionario bibliografico e storico della Repubblica di San Marino*. Naples, 1872.  
*Ricci* (C.), *La Repubblica di San Marino*. [Vol. V. of *Italia Artistica*.] Milano, 1904.  
*Tucker* (W. W.), *The Republic of San Marino*. Boston, 1888.  
*Valdaua* (Marchese De Liveri Di), *Libro D'Oro della Repubblica di San Marino*. Foligno, 1914.

## SIAM.

(SAYAM, OR MUANG-THAI.)

SIAM is called by its inhabitants Thai, which means 'free,' or Muang-Thai, 'the land of the free.' The word Siam is probably identical with Shan, applied in Burma to the Lao race, as well as to the Shan proper and the Siamese.

### Reigning King.

**Prajadhipok**, born November 8, 1893, succeeded to the throne on the death of his brother, Rama VI., on November 26, 1925, being the seventh monarch of the present reigning dynasty.

### Government.

The Constitution of Siam is an absolute monarchy. In theory the King is the supreme power of the land. He appoints the Ministers of State and all high dignitaries who hold office at his pleasure. There is no party Government or parliament. The King is his own Prime Minister. In practice he consults the Supreme Council and the Cabinet.

The Supreme Council is an advisory body created by the present King at the beginning of his reign, and consists of persons of wide experience and high character who possess the confidence of the country. It is presided over by the King and meets once a week. Questions of general policy as well as matters which affect the King personally and the Royal Family are considered in the Council. The present members of the Supreme Council are:—H. R. H. the Prince of Nagara Svarga, H. R. H. Prince Narisra, H. R. H. Prince Damrong, H. R. H. the Prince of Kambaeng Bejra, and H. H. Prince Devawongs.

The Cabinet consists of the heads of the various departments of State. It is presided over by the King and also meets once a week. Questions of

policy and legislation are considered in the Cabinet, the meetings of which are also attended by the members of the Supreme Council. The present members of the Cabinet are :—

*Minister of the Interior.*—H. R. H. the Prince of *Nagara Svarga*.

*Minister of Commerce and Communications.*—H. R. H. the Prince of *Kamphaeng Bejra*.

*Minister of Defence.*—H. R. H. the Prince of *Sinha*.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—H. H. Prince *Devawongs*.

*Minister of Public Instruction.*—H. H. Prince *Dhani*.

*Minister of Lands and Agriculture.*—H. E. Chao Phya *Bijayati*.

*Minister of the Royal Household.*—H. E. Chao Phya *Varabongs*.

*Minister of Justice.*—H. E. Chao Phya *Sridharina Dhibes*.

*Minister of Finance.*—H. E. Phya *Komarakul Montri*.

In September, 1927, the old Privy Council Act of 1874 was repealed and a new Privy Council created. The purpose of the Privy Council is to give the King the benefit of the opinion and advice on matters of State of a considerable number of citizens of ability and experience.

All Privy Councillors are appointed by the King and hold office to the end of the reign and for a period of six months thereafter.

The advisory duties of the Privy Council are exercised through a special Committee of forty members appointed by the King. This Committee discusses and advises on all matters which the King submits to it for consideration. Any five members of the Committee may, through the President of the Committee, call the King's attention to any matter affecting the welfare of the country and request Royal permission for the matter to be discussed by the Committee.

Each member of the Committee has one vote, and all questions are decided by a majority vote.

The Siamese dominions are divided, as from April 1, 1926, into 14 circles (Monthons), of which 13 have each a Lord-Lieutenant, deriving authority direct from the King, and having under him subordinate governors over the various parts of his circle. The circle of Bangkok (which includes the capital) is under the control of a Lord Prefect. The 14 circles are subdivided into 79 provinces (Changwats), 406 districts (Ampurs), 58 sub-districts (King-Ampurs), and 5,045 communes (Tambons).

A treaty for a modification of British extra-territorial rights in Siam and for the cession of the Siamese tributary States of Kelantan, Trengannu and Kedah to Great Britain was signed at Bangkok on March 10, 1909. All the old commercial treaties which granted extra-territorial rights and imposed limitations upon customs tariffs have been revised. Siam now possesses full jurisdictional and fiscal autonomy, subject to certain temporary limitations. The list of these new treaties and the date of the ratifications are as follows : United States of America, September 1, 1921 ; Japan, December 29, 1924 ; France, January 12, 1926 ; Denmark, March 28, 1926 ; Great Britain, March 30, 1926 ; Spain, July 28, 1926 ; The Netherlands, August 24, 1926 ; Portugal, August 30, 1926 ; Sweden, October 25, 1926 ; Norway, February 9, 1927 ; Italy, March 18, 1927 ; Belgium-Luxemburg, March 25, 1927. A treaty of friendship and commerce between Germany and Siam was ratified on October 24, 1928. All the rights and obligations under this treaty are reciprocal and are on terms of equality.

### Area and Population.

The area of Siam is 200,234 square miles, about 45,000 being in the Malay Peninsula. The first detailed census in Siam was taken in 1905,

but included only 12 of the circles or Monthona. The first census of the whole country was taken in 1909.

The census taken on July 15, 1929, gave a population of 11,506,207 (as compared with 9,207,355 at the census taken on April 1, 1919), of whom 5,795,065 were males, and 5,711,142 females. Of the former, 2,909,750 were under 21 years of age. The estimated population on March 31, 1930, was 11,684,000 (5,888,000 males and 5,796,000 females). The following table gives the details of the last census for each circle:—

Circle.	Area of Circle in Sq. miles.	Population. Census July 15, 1929.	Population per Sq. mile.
Krung Deb ... ..	1,194	921,617	772
Ayudhya ... ..	5,971	839,775	141
Chandaburi ... ..	4,856	169,626	35
Nagor Chalsri ... ..	3,157	474,542	150
Nagor Rajasima ... ..	36,366	2,822,710	78
Nagor Savarga ... ..	16,660	512,971	31
Nagor Sridharmaraj ... ..	16,841	909,175	54
Patani ... ..	5,500	335,148	61
Prachinburi ... ..	9,277	508,339	55
Bisnulok ... ..	15,918	576,951	36
Bayab ... ..	36,263	1,549,890	43
Bhuket ... ..	6,482	242,041	37
Rajaburi ... ..	14,568	579,357	40
Udon ... ..	27,181	1,064,565	55
Total ... ..	200,234	11,506,207	57

The population of Siam, according to the census for 1929, was made up as follows: Siamese, 10,493,304; Chinese, 445,274; Indians and Malays, 379,618; Cambodians, 60,668; Annamites, 5,321; Shans, 27,505; Burmese, 4,880; Europeans and Americans, 1,920; Japanese, 295; others, 87,422.

### Religion and Education.

The prevailing religion is Buddhism. In 1929-30 there were 10,958,426 Buddhists, 498,311 Mohammedans, and 49,462 Christians. On March 31, 1930, there were 16,571 Buddhist temples, and 127,057 priests.

The Minister of Public Instruction is responsible for education throughout the country, with the exception of certain Departmental Schools, such as the Military, Naval, Law Colleges, and the Police School. The Department of Ecclesiastical Affairs is now under the Ministry.

Elementary education is compulsory, except in the capital, and in the majority of schools, free.

On March 31, 1930, Government schools numbered 613, with 38,353 pupils and 1,891 teachers. There were also 29 Government Provincial Teachers' Training Schools, with 1,927 pupils and 118 teachers. Local schools, run by the local authority, but under departmental inspection, numbered in 1930, 4,923, with 570,710 pupils (of whom over 89 per cent. were girls), and 11,683 teachers. Private schools numbered 961 with 43,271 pupils, and 1,951 teachers, including schools connected with American, French, and English Missions. Over 82 per cent. of local schools and 29 per cent. of the Government Schools are situated in the monasteries.

The Chulalankarana University, inaugurated at Bangkok in 1917, is composed of three Faculties (Medicine, Arts and Science, and Engineering).

In 1928-29 the Education Department spent 133,241*l.* on education.

**Finance.**

Revenue and Expenditure for four years (£1 = 11 ticals):—

Year.	Revenue.	Expenditure.	Year.	Revenue.	Expenditure.
	£	£		£	£
1928-29	9,723,917 <sup>1</sup>	9,720,092	1930-31 <sup>2</sup>	9,690,285	9,684,939
1929-30	9,787,994	9,736,590	1931-32 <sup>2</sup>	8,618,974	8,576,961

<sup>1</sup> Out of this total £158,022 was applied to the writing off of certain expenditure which was incurred in France during and in the years immediately succeeding the war, and which had been debited to a suspense account and £800,000 for the redemption of debt.

<sup>2</sup> Budget estimates.

The principal sources of revenue were as follows:—

—	1929-30 <sup>1</sup>	1930-31 <sup>2</sup>	—	1929-30 <sup>1</sup>	1930-31 <sup>2</sup>
	£	£		£	£
Land Revenue . . .	936,924	1,072,564	Excise . . .	951,678	1,089,260
Capitation Tax . . .	880,662	904,545	Railways . . .	928,818	1,009,090
Opium . . .	1,390,095	1,490,909	Mines and Forests	745,066	643,682
Customs . . .	1,855,630	1,896,618	Telegraphs and Telephones . . .	217,701	152,273

<sup>1</sup> Actual.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

On March 31, 1931, the National Debt amounted to 11,256,131l. (11,384,671l. on March 31, 1930), made up as follows:—

£585,440 of the £1,000,000	stg.	4½% loan 1905.
£1,980,160 „ £3,000,000	stg.	4½% loan 1907.
£3,804,731 „ £4,630,000	'F.M.S.'	4% loan 1909
£1,935,800 „ £2,000,000	stg.	7% loan 1922.
£3,000,000 „ £3,000,000	stg.	6% loan 1924.

Up to March 31, 1930, the capital expenditure on works of development was: construction of railways, £14,322,366; irrigation, £2,739,969; Bangkok waterworks, £500,837.

For the last four years capital expenditure on the above objects has been financed from ordinary revenue by means of a lump provision for the 'Avoidance of Debt.' The above is exclusive of expenditure on development debited direct to revenue; for example, in the year 1928-29 a sum of 300,000l. was spent on roads.

**Defence.**

Under the Military Service Act of 1917 every able-bodied man is liable to serve two years with the colours; seven years in the first reserve, with a maximum service of two months per annum; ten years in the second reserve, with a maximum service of 30 days per annum; six years in the third reserve.

The army is organized in 2 Army Commands, each of 2 divisions, 1 cavalry regiment and 1 regiment of engineers. Each division consists of 2 regiments of infantry (3 battalions each), 1 regiment of artillery (2 groups), and 1 Medical Unit.

Aviation schools were started in 1914, and a Flying Corps has been formed. It is chiefly employed in the development of civil aviation. Ten military tanks have recently been added to the military forces.

Siam maintains a small naval force, which consists of five gunboats, three destroyers, four torpedo-boats, the Royal yacht *Maha Chakri*, and various

small craft ; the ex-British sloop *Havant*, renamed *Chow Phryya*, serves as a sea-going training ship. There are 4,800 officers and men on the active list, besides a reserve of 20,000.

At the mouth of the Mēnam River are the Paknam forts. The bar prevents ships of more than 13 feet draught from ascending to Bangkok. The naval arsenal dock has recently been reconstructed.

Expenditure on Defence for 1930-31 is estimated at 12,626,000 ticals for the army ; 4,545,000 ticals for the navy ; 4,000,000 ticals for the air services ; total, 21,171,000 ticals.

### Production and Industry.

According to the 1929 census 83·05 per cent. of the occupied persons (7,519,757) were engaged in agriculture, 1·10 per cent. in fishery, 2·19 per cent. in industrial pursuits.

In the year 1916, the Government started work on that portion of the comprehensive scheme for the irrigation of the Central Plain, known as the South Prasak Canal Project. The works were completed in 1922. The following are the percentages of the areas protected, approximately 100,000 hectares which received direct irrigation in the years following the completion of the project :—1923, 45 per cent., 1924, 59 per cent., 1925, 60 per cent., 1926, 66 per cent., 1927, 67 per cent., 1928, 73 per cent., 1929, 75 per cent., 1930, 80 per cent.

A conservation and drainage scheme which is complementary to the Prasak South Canal Project, known as the Jiengrak and Bang Hia Drainage Project, was completed in 1931. This project and another which aims at bringing the Nakorn Nayok River under control, in combination with the Prasak South Canal Project, will protect practically the whole of the Central Plain from Ayuthia to the Sea, lying on the east bank of the Menam Chao Phya, an area comprising approximately 450,000 hectares.

Work on the scheme which lies to the west of the Menam Chao Phya, the Suphan River Inundation Scheme has also been started. The scheme is being completed by sections, and in the year 1927 irrigation was commenced from the 3rd or lowest regulator. In that year and the two following years, 1928 and 1929, water supply conditions were distinctly poor, and the irrigation works were the means of maturing large areas of rice crops which without their aid would have failed. The Suphan Scheme, however, will not give the desired results until the head reach of the river at its off-take from the Menam Chao Phya has been remodelled, and regulated, and works in this connection are being pushed on as speedily as possible.

Schemes are also in hand for the improvement of irrigation facilities in the Northern Province of the Kingdom, Monthon Payab.

The chief produce of the country is rice, which forms the national food and the staple article of export. The figures of the rice crop for the past three years are as follows : 1928-29, area, 7,123,828 acres, yield, 3,851,354 tons ; 1929-30, area, 6,112,084 acres, yield, 3,844,082 tons ; 1930-31, area, 7,273,796 acres, yield, 4,787,997 tons. In Bangkok and district there are some 75 rice mills, and about 700 in the Provinces.

The harvested area and yield of certain other crops in 1930-31 was as follows :—para-rubber, 98,162 acres, 103,375 piculs ; coconuts, 69,785 acres, 128,923,642 nuts ; tobacco, 21,444 acres, 79,000 piculs ; pepper, 3,798 acres, 88,925 piculs.

The live-stock on March 31, 1931, consisted of 9,582 elephants, 303,451 horses and ponies, 4,773,551 bullocks, and 4,739,019 buffaloes.

Much of Upper Siam is dense forest, and the cutting of teak is an important



industry, almost entirely in British hands. Siam teak wood is mainly produced in the north of Siam, the dry logs being floated by river to Bangkok during the rainy months of the year. In 1929-30 the exports of teak amounted to 66,085 tons, valued at 885,299 $\frac{1}{2}$ . The forests are under the control of the Siamese Chief Conservator, aided by some British officers. Planting of rubber trees is proceeding in the Malay Peninsula, exports of rubber and rubber waste for the year 1930-31 being 4,410,674 kilogrammes valued at 118,899 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

The mineral resources of Siam are extensive and varied, including tin, tungsten, coal and iron, zinc, manganese, antimony, lead, copper, molybdenum, rubies, sapphires and silver. Tin mining is carried on in all the Southern or Peninsula circles of the Siamese portion of the Malay Peninsula and in the Rajaburi circle. The total output of metallic tin in 1925-26 was 132,078 piculs; in 1926-27, 123,275 piculs; in 1927-28, 131,323 piculs; in 1928-29, 143,165 piculs; in 1929-30, 184,948 piculs.

### Commerce.

The foreign trade of the Kingdom for the past four years is as follows:—

Year.	Imports.	Exports.	Year.	Imports.	Exports.
	£	£		£	£
1927-28 . .	18,280,049	25,115,397	1929-30 . .	18,792,098	19,979,354
1928-29 . .	17,255,682	22,952,253	1930-31 . .	14,091,717	14,683,536

The distribution of trade by principal countries was as follows:—

Countries.	Imports.		Exports.	
	1929-30	1930-31	1929-30	1930-31
	£	£	£	£
Belgium . . . . .	349,916	135,940	132,774	14,437
China . . . . .	1,216,516	939,593	238,663	180,175
France . . . . .	804,949	388,175	28,738	15,478
Germany . . . . .	1,060,078	691,250	231,476	246,777
Hong Kong . . . . .	2,805,129	2,783,675	3,349,007	2,782,143
India, British . . . . .	1,060,229	706,457	107,536	104,942
India, Netherlands . . . . .	1,602,158	1,385,440	952,592	574,094
Italy . . . . .	249,590	115,354	63,161	59,987
Japan . . . . .	1,513,545	1,040,682	1,447,986	744,304
Netherlands . . . . .	462,940	235,424	153,345	78,540
Singapore, Penang, British ) Malay States . . . . .	8,179,363	2,329,263	11,053,223	7,986,524
United Kingdom . . . . .	3,097,867	2,129,282	298,846	268,224
United States of America . . . . .	751,389	505,650	80,432	67,437
West Indies (other than British) . . . . .	28	72	989,837	889,913
Burma . . . . .	165,715	137,093	2,408	2,925
Australia . . . . .	135,293	93,019	4,714	3,568

The principal imports in 1930-31 were: cotton goods, 1,775,908 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; gunny bags, 311,581 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; food-stuffs, 2,460,882 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; metal manufactures, 1,084,494 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; tobacco, cigars and cigarettes, 642,729 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; kerosene oil, 494,242 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; machinery, 497,705 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; treasure, 504,403 $\frac{1}{2}$ . The principal exports were: rice, 9,869,793 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; tin and tin ore, 1,532,026 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; and teak, 885,299 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

There is a considerable trade on the northern frontiers with the British Shan States and Yunnan, carried on by hawkers.

Total trade between Siam and United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns):—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Siam into U. Kingdom .	322,832	394,727	260,915	288,980	150,508
Exports to Siam from U. Kingdom .	2,036,471	2,033,968	2,865,340	2,050,314	1,004,591
Re-exports to Siam from U. Kingdom	22,067	24,286	23,585	18,981	15,282

### Shipping and Communications.

In 1930-31, 897 vessels of 1,036,637 tons entered, and 902 of 1,043,543 tons cleared the port of Bangkok. Of those entering 241 of 321,329 tons and of those clearing 245 of 325,004 tons were British.

On March 31, 1930, there were 2,918 kilometres (1,812 miles) of State Railways open to traffic and 155 kilometres (96 miles) were under construction. The Northern Line runs from Ban Paji to Chiangmai (414 miles), the extreme northern terminus. The Southern Line (743 miles) runs from Bangkok down the Peninsula to the frontier station of Padang Besar, where it connects with the Federated Malay States Railway from Penang, and to Singapore. Another line branching off from Haad Yai runs along the East Coast of the Peninsula to Sungei Golok, where it connects with the Federated Malay States Line. There are branches to Singora, Nakorn, Sritamaraj and Kantang. The North-Eastern Line (164 miles) is being extended from Korat to Khonkaen, the first section, from Korat to Nohn Wat (29 km.), being already open to traffic. The Korat-Ubol Line has now been completed and opened to traffic to Warindra, the station for Ubol. The line to Khon Kaen is expected to be ready before 1933. The extension from Krabinburi, the present terminus of the Eastern Line, to Aranya Pradesa on the Cambodian frontier was completed in 1927. Since January 1922, a through express service between Bangkok and Penang has been introduced, the distance being traversed in 31½ hours. A similar service between Bangkok and Chiangmai on the Northern Line was inaugurated in November, 1922, the journey being accomplished in 26 hours. The Northern and Southern Railway systems are linked together by means of a railway bridge over the Menam Chao Phya (opened January 1, 1927), and both systems terminate in the central railway station of Hua Lampong. All State Railways are under one management. Gross earnings of the State Railways in 1929-30 were 19,330,124 baht; working expenses, 8,203,928 baht; and net profit, 11,126,196 baht. The number of passengers carried was 6,303,410, and total goods carried 1,422,681 tons.

According to the report of Department of Ways for the year 1926-27, the length of state highways was 1,272 miles, of which 602 miles were under maintenance, 213 miles under improvement, and 457 miles under construction.

Private lines of an aggregate length of 66 miles include those (worked by companies) from Bangkok to Paknam at the mouth of the Menam, and from Bangkok to Tachin and Meklong on the coast to the west of the Menam, also from Thonburi to Bang Bua Thong, together with a tramway connecting the Northern Line (Northern branch) with Phrabat.

The following figures relate to civil aviation in 1929-30: length of routes opened, 512 miles; miles flown, 28,370; passengers transported, 149; merchandise transported, 16,802 metric tons.

In 1930-31 there were 798 post offices of which 352 were licensed or contract post offices, and 324 railway station offices. The volume of mail matter dealt with during the year aggregated approximately 16,000,000 pieces, which was an increase of 3,000,000 pieces over the previous year. The value of Inland Money Orders issued was more than 20,600,000 baht.

There were (1930-31) 718 telegraph offices, 308 of which were operated by the licensed post offices and 289 by the railway stations. Number of inland telegrams was 815,000. Length of line, 4,905 miles; length of wire, 8,251 miles (1929-30).

In 1930-31 there were 21 telephone exchanges, 17 of which were in the provinces. Subscribers numbered 2,191. Number of calls was 10,009,625.

Three wireless stations on the Telefunken system have been erected, one at Bangkok, one at Singora, and one at Koh-Khan. The two former are under the control of the Siamese naval authorities, the third under that of the Post and Telegraph Department.

A new high-powered station, also on the Telefunken system, has been erected at Bangkok, and was opened on Jan. 15, 1929.

Direct wireless communication on a commercial basis was established with Germany, England, France, Java, Philippine Islands and Hong Kong. The growth of the radio traffic since its transfer to the Ministry of Commerce and Communications was as follows: 798,465 words handled in 1930, and 799,853 in 1931.

Additional radio facilities for direct traffic with Europe, now being installed, consist of a beam transmitting station in Bangkok with a receiving station in Laksi.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

In Bangkok there are branches of the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, the Banque de l'Indo-Chine, the Mercantile Bank of India, and the Bank of Canton. A number of Chinese Banks have established branches here during recent years. There is also a branch of the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China at Bhuket. A Siamese bank, with a British manager, was established under Royal Charter in 1906, with the name of the Siam Commercial Bank, Limited. It now has branches at Chiangmai and Lampang in the northern province, and at Tungsong in the south of Siam.

On April 1, 1913, the Siamese Treasury Savings Bank was opened with 529 depositors. By March 31, 1930, the number was 13,682, with a total deposit of 245,787.

Under the Currency Act of May, 1928, the unit of currency is the *baht*, divided into one hundred *satang*. The *baht* is a silver coin like the *tical* (a word of foreign origin) which it replaces. It weighs 15 grammes 900 fine, and is equivalent to 0.66567 grammes of fine gold, corresponding to a rate of 11 *bahts* for 1*l.* sterling. This rate is maintained by the Government purchases and sales of foreign currency. Other silver coins are 50 *satang* and 25 *satang* pieces. The 10 and 5 *satang* pieces are nickel, and the 1 *satang* piece, bronze. Notes and *baht* coins are legal tender without limit as to amount; 5 and 25 *satang* pieces legal tender up to 5 *baht*, and nickel and bronze coins legal tender up to 1 *baht*.

The Government in 1902 began to issue currency notes (5, 10, 20, 100 and 1,000 ticals, and since October, 1918, 1 tical notes). On March 31,

1931, there were 10,038,488*l.* worth of currency notes in circulation; against these there was a reserve of 11,937,266*l.*, one third in silver coin and bullion, and the remainder in short term securities or cash, in London and New York.

On December 17, 1923, a law was passed for the introduction of the metric system as optional in 1925. The metric system has already been adopted in many of the Government departments and on State Railways. The actual weights and measures prescribed by law are: units of weight:—1 *Standard Picul* = 60 kilograms; 1 *Standard Catty* (1/100 Picul) = 600 grammes; 1 *Standard Carat* = 20 centigrammes. Units of length:—1 *Sen* = 40 metres; 1 *Wah* (1/20 Sen) = 2 metres; 1 *Sawk* (1/4 Wah) = 0.50 metre; 1 *Keup* (½ Sawk) = 0.25 metre. Units of square measure:—1 *Rai* (1 square Sen) = 1,600 sq. metres; 1 *Ngan* (1/4 Rai) = 400 sq. metres; 1 *Sq. Wah* (1/100 Ngan) = 4 sq. metres. Units of capacity:—1 *Standard Kwien* = 2,000 litres; 1 *Standard Ban* (1/2 Kwien) = 1,000 litres; 1 *Standard Sat* (1/50 Ban) = 20 litres; 1 *Standard Tanan* (1/20 Sat) = 1 litre.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF SIAM IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*.—H.S.H. Prince Damras Damrong Devakula (appointed 1930).

*First Secretary*.—Phra Sundara Vachana.

*Third Secretaries*.—H.S.H. Prince Tongtor Dongthæm, Luang Siri Rajmaitri, Luang Sundra Nuraksh and Luang Prakong Vijaasman.

*Attachés*.—Luang Chamnong Dithakar, Luang Dithakar Bhakdi, and Luang Bhadravadi.

*Consul-General*.—R. D. Craig.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SIAM.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*.—Cecil Francis Joseph Dormer, M.V.O. (appointed December 23, 1929).

*Consul-General at Bangkok*.—J. F. Johns, C.M.G.

There are consular representatives at Chiangmai, Senggora, and Nakawn-Lampang.

## Statistical and Other Books of Reference concerning Siam.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Statistical Year Book of the Kingdom of Siam. Bangkok. Annual. (First issue, 1916.

Report of the Financial Adviser on the Budget of Siam. Annual. Bangkok.

The Record (the organ of the Board of Commercial Development). Quarterly. Bangkok.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.

Siam (Handbooks prepared under the Direction of the Historical Section of the Foreign Office). London, 1920.

Reports on the Operations of the Royal Survey Department. Bangkok.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Directory of Bangkok and Siam (Bangkok Times). Bangkok. Annual.

Besso (S.), Siam and China. London, 1914.

Bowring (John), The Kingdom and People of Siam. 2 vols. London, 1857.

Campbell (J. G. D.), Siam in the XXth Century. London, 1902.

Carter (A. C.), The Kingdom of Siam. [Louisiana Purchase Exhibition.] New York and London, 1904.

Colquhoun (A. R.), Among the Shans. London, 1885.

Forty (C. H.), Bangkok. London, 1929.

- Graham* (W. A.), *Siam: A Handbook of Practical, Commercial and Political Information*. New edition. 2 vols. London, 1924.
- Kornerup* (E.), *Friendly Siam*. Translated from the Danish by M. Guiterman. London, 1928.
- Lemire* (Ch.), *La France et le Siam (1662-1903)*. Paris, 1903.
- Le May* (R.), *An Asian Arcady.—The Land and Peoples of Northern Siam*. Cambridge, 1926.
- Loti* (Pierre), *Siam*. London, 1923.
- Morgentaler* (H. O.), *Matahari: Impressions of the Siamese-Malayan Jungle*. London, 1922.
- Mouhot* (Henry), *Travels in the Central Parts of Indo-China (Siam), Cambodia and Laos during the years 1858-1860*. 2 vols. London, 1864.
- Pallegoix* (D. J.), *Description du royaume de Thai ou Siam*. 2 vols. Paris, 1854.
- Satow* (E. M.), *Essay towards a Bibliography of Siam*. Singapore, 1886.
- Wheatcroft* (R.), *Siam and Cambodia*. London, 1928.
- Wales* (H. G. Q.), *Siamese State Ceremonies, Their History and Function*. London, 1932.
- Wood* (W. A. R.), *A History of Siam*. London, 1926.

## SPAIN.

(ESPAÑA.)

A REPUBLIC was proclaimed in Spain on April 14, 1931.

Political unrest in Spain since the fall of the dictatorship of General Primo de Rivera in January 1930, and the subsequent government of General Berenguer, followed by the short-lived administration of Admiral Aznar at the head of a National Government formed with the object of hurriedly returning to a Constitutional Régime and thus save the Crown from immediate collapse, preceded the transformation of Spain from an ancient Monarchy to a young Republic.

For the first time for eight years elections were to be held, and the Municipal elections that took place on April 12, 1931, foreshadowed the downfall of the Monarchy. The overwhelming victory of Republicans and Socialists decided the long-restrained situation in less than twenty-four hours. On the evening of Tuesday, April 14, 1931, ex-King Alfonso XIII abandoned the Royal Palace at Madrid and made his way to France.

Upon the King's departure the Powers of State were surrendered by the last monarchical government unto the Revolutionary Committee, which on April 14, 1931, constituted a Provisional Republican Government (see STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1931, page 1275).

General elections took place on June 28, 1931, to summon 'a Constituent Cortes' for the drafting of a Constitution and electing a President. The one-Chamber Parliament (Congress) sat for the first time on July 14, 1931. It is composed of 470 members, including three women, divided among the following parties:—Socialists, 117; Radical-Socialists, 59; Republicans of different branches, 184; Catalonians under Macià, 32; Agrarians and Basques (Catholics), 40; Independents, 16; Unclassified, 22.

The Constitution of the Republic was voted on December 9, 1931.

*President of the Republic*.—Niceto Alcalá Zamora y Torres; born July 6, 1877; elected December 10, 1931. Salary and allowance, 2,250,000 pesetas per annum.

The following is a list of the sovereigns and rulers of Spain, with dates of their accession, since the foundation of the Spanish Monarchy by the union of the crowns of Aragon and Castile.

<i>House of Aragon.</i>		Provisional Government . . . . .	1868
Ferdinand V., 'The Catholic'	1479	Marshal Serrano, Regent . . . . .	1869
<i>House of Habsburg.</i>		<i>House of Savoy.</i>	
Charles I. . . . .	1516	Amadeo . . . . .	1870
Philip II. . . . .	1556	<i>First Republic.</i>	
Philip III. . . . .	1598	Estanislao Figueras, Presi-	1873 to 1875
Philip IV. . . . .	1621	dent . . . . .	
Charles II. . . . .	1665	Francisco Pi y Margall, Presi-	
		dent . . . . .	
<i>House of Bourbon.</i>		Nicolas Salmeron, President . .	1875
Philip V . . . . .	1700	Emilio Castelar, President . .	
Ferdinand VI. . . . .	1746	<i>House of Bourbon.</i>	
Charles III. . . . .	1759	Alfonso XII. . . . .	1875
Charles IV. . . . .	1788	Maria Cristina ( <i>pro tem.</i> ) . .	1886
Ferdinand VII. . . . .	1808	Alfonso XIII. . . . .	1886-1931
<i>House of Bonaparte.</i>		<i>Second Republic.</i>	
Joseph Bonaparte . . . . .	1808	Niceto Alcala Zamora, Presi-	1931-
<i>House of Bourbon.</i>		dent . . . . .	
Ferdinand VII., restored . .	1814		
Isabella II. . . . .	1833		

## Government and Constitution.

### I. CENTRAL GOVERNMENT.

The Constitution of the second Spanish Republic contains the following fundamental principles:—That Spain shall be a democratic Republic of workers of all classes, organized in a régime of Liberty and Justice; that the Republic shall constitute an integral State consistent with the autonomy of the Municipalities and Regions; that it shall have no official religion, and that freedom of conscience shall be granted to all citizens; that all citizens are equal before the law; that Castilian (Spanish) is the official language, and that no citizen can be compelled to know or make use of a provincial language, except with the limitations set forth on the Statutes of the Regions. Spain renounces warfare as an instrument of national politics. The colours of the Republic are red, yellow and purple. The capital of the Republic is Madrid.

The legislative power rests with the people who exercise it by means of the *Cortes* (single chamber) or Congress of Deputies, who are elected for 4 years by universal suffrage, equal, direct and secret, on the system of proportional representation. All citizens over 23, without distinction of sex or civil status are eligible. Deputies, who are re-eligible indefinitely, are paid a salary of 1,000 pesetas per month besides travelling expenses. Electors, male or female, must be over 23.

Sixty days after the expiration of the mandate of the *Cortes*, or of its dissolution, new elections must take place, and the new *Cortes* shall sit thirty days as a maximum after the general elections are held. The *Cortes* will assemble without previous notification on the first law-day of February and October each year, and will sit at least during three months in the first period and two months in the latter. The Government and the *Cortes* have the initiative to make laws. The *Cortes* may authorize the Government to enact laws by decrees, on the recommendation of the Council of Ministers, on matters pertaining to the legislative power; with the limitation that such decrees can in no way refer to an increase of expenditures. The *Cortes*

will appoint from its own body a Permanent Committee, composed of 21 representatives elected proportionately from the different parties and presided over by the Speaker, which will be entrusted with the suspension of public guarantees, the enacting of laws by decrees and the prosecution of members. The Cortes may propose a vote of censure on the Government or any of its Ministers, on the request of fifty of its members, but the Cabinet or the Minister in question is not obliged to resign in consequence unless the vote of censure is passed by an absolute majority of the Chamber. International agreements sanctioned by Spain and filed in the League of Nations, bearing on international law, are to be considered as constituting part of Spanish legislation; the government to produce before the Cortes in such cases the proper law for its adoption. The sanctioning of the laws voted by the Cortes can be submitted to a referendum, constituted by not less than 15 per cent. of the electors; but a referendum cannot affect the Constitution, the complementary laws, the ratification of International Agreements filed in the League of Nations, the Statutes of the Regions and the taxation laws. The people may also exercise their right of initiative in proposing laws to the Cortes, provided that the petition is made by 15 per cent. of the electors.

The President of the Republic is the Head of the State and personifies the Nation. He is elected conjointly by the Cortes and a number of 'compromisers' equal to that of Deputies. The 'compromisers' are elected by universal suffrage, equal, direct and secret. An additional clause in the Constitution prescribes that the Constituent Cortes shall elect the first President of the Republic by secret voting; an absolute majority of votes of all the Deputies in office being required for the proclamation.

The President of the Republic must be a Spanish citizen, over forty years, in full possession of his civil and political rights; the exceptions being military men in active service or on the retired list for not less than ten years, clergymen and ministers of the various churches and religions, members of reigning or ex-reigning families of any country whatsoever no matter how related to the head of such family. The President holds office for six years, and he cannot be re-elected until six years after the termination of his last mandate. The elections take place thirty days previous to the expiration of the presidential mandate. In case of absence or other causes his duties are to be assumed by the Speaker of the House, who in turn will be substituted in his duties by the Deputy-Speaker. Likewise, the Speaker of the House assumes office as President of the Republic in case of vacancy, and the election of the new President is to be convoked not beyond eight days, the elections to take place within the thirty succeeding days. The Cortes will maintain its powers, even if dissolved, for the exclusive purpose of the election of President.

The President appoints and dismisses the Premier and, upon the latter's recommendation, his Ministers. The President is empowered to declare War, but he can only sign the declaration under the conditions prescribed in the Covenant of the League of Nations, and after being authorised by a special law. He also issues decrees countersigned by his Ministers; ordains measures of urgency to safeguard the integrity of the Nation, upon immediate notification of his action to the Cortes, negotiates, signs and ratifies International Agreements, political and commercial treaties, as well as those bearing on the public treasury. In general, any Agreement calling for legislation unless sanctioned by the Cortes shall not bind the Nation in any way. The agreements entered with the International Labour Bureau are to be submitted to the Cortes within limited time, and after approval the President's ratification is to be communicated to the League of Nations for its proper filing. Other International Treaties and Covenants ratified by Spain

shall also be filed in the League of Nations. Secret Treaties and clauses of a similar nature are not binding. In case of Spain's withdrawal from the League of Nations the President must be authorised by the Cortes before passing the notification of retirement. The President has the faculty of enacting laws by decree when the Cortes are not assembled, on the recommendation and by unanimous accord of the government and with the approval of two-thirds of the Permanent Committee, on momentous matters in defence of the Republic; such decrees to be only of a provisional character until such time as the Cortes have sanctioned them. The President may at all times convoke extraordinary Cortes. He can suspend the ordinary sessions during one month in the first period (February) and fifteen days in the second period (October). He can dissolve the Cortes not more than twice during his tenure of office, either by a justified decree or by convoking new elections within sixty days; a second dissolution must be examined by the new Cortes in its first sitting and an adverse voting by an absolute majority implies dismissal of the President.

The President can be dismissed at any time; sixty per cent. of the members constituting the Cortes are required for filing the demand, and from that moment the President ceases his functions until after the demand has been examined and voted upon.

The Constitution allows to all citizens freedom of opinions and ideas, but may hold these rights in suspense by a government decree in cases of impending danger to the Nation. If the Cortes are not assembled at the time, they are to be convoked within eight days. The suspension of constitutional rights cannot exceed thirty days; any extension of time must be previously authorized by the Cortes or the Permanent Committee.

A Tribunal of Constitutional Guaranty is created with jurisdiction over the entire Nation, whose duty it will be to decide on the unconstitutionality of the laws; the protection of individual rights; discrepancies arising in legislation between the State and the autonomous regions and among one another; the examination and approval of powers of the 'compromisers' chosen for the election of President; the responsibility incurred by the President of the Republic, the Premier and Ministers, the President and Magistrates of the Supreme Court and the Attorney-General. The Cortes will appoint the President of the Guaranty Tribunal, whether a deputy or not, and among other members there will be a representative for each region.

The Constitution may be reformed either on the recommendation of the Government, or when proposed by a quarter of the members of the Chamber; in both cases the proposal must determine the changes at issue, and to take in consideration the reform requires the vote of two-thirds of the Deputies during the first four years of constitutional régime and an absolute majority hereafter; the Cortes then automatically become dissolved and new elections must be convoked within sixty days. The new Parliament thus elected will act as Constituent Cortes to decide on the reform, and thereafter as ordinary Cortes.

Other main points incorporated in the new Constitution is the establishment of divorce; the legitimacy of the offspring of unmarried couples, and the rural problem affecting land and property.

The Government was constituted as follows on December 16, 1931:—

*Prime Minister and Minister of War.*—Don Manuel Azón y Díaz.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Don Luis Zulueta Escobedo.

*Minister of Justice.*—Don Alvaro de Albornoz y Liminiana.

*Minister of Marine.*—Don José Giral Pereira.



*Minister of Finance.*—Don Jaime Carner Romeu.

*Minister of the Interior.*—Don Santiago Casares Quiroga.

*Minister of Education.*—Don Fernando De Los Rios Urruti.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Don Indalecio Prieto y Tuelo.

*Minister of Labour.*—Don Francisco Largo Caballero.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Don Marcelino Domingo Sanjuan.

*Minister of Communications.*—Don Santiago Casares Quiroga (*pro tem.*).

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The provinces are constituted by the association of Municipalities; Spanish dominions in Northern Africa will be organized under the autonomous principle in direct relation with the central government. All Municipalities will be autonomous in their respective spheres, and they will elect their *Ayuntamiento*, by universal suffrage, equal, direct and secret, which will be presided over by the *Alcalde*, elected from its own body, at whose side stand, in the larger towns, several *Tenientes de Alcalde*. Each island of the Canaries will have a corporation known as *Cabildo Insular*, to rule their special interests; the Balearic Islands may adopt a similar régime. Each province of Spain has its own Assembly, the *Diputacion Provincial*, the members of which are elected by the constituencies; the administration of the *Diputaciones Provinciales* is being radically reformed with the Republic.

The different regions in Spain have submitted to the Republican Government the autonomous principle, which the Constitution has embodied as follows: If one or more neighbouring provinces possessing similar historical and economical characteristics decide to form an autonomous region, consistent with the Spanish Nation, they will file their petition to the central government by means of a Statute, which must be passed for its proposal by the majority of Municipalities in the area. The approval of a Regional Statute requires the votes of at least two-thirds of the electors inscribed in the Census; in case of an adverse plebiscite five years must elapse before renewing the proposal of autonomy. The Statute can only come in force when approved by the Cortes. The federation of autonomous regions is in no way admitted. The Constitution excludes from the domain of the autonomous regions the following matters which the Central Government alone may deal with: the nationalisation of citizens and adherence to constitutional rights; Church legislation; diplomatic and consular representation; declaration of war, treaties of peace and in general international intercourse; defence of public surety; national debt; army, navy and national defence; tariff reform and commercial treaties; nationalisation of ships; extradition laws; jurisdiction of the Supreme Tribunal; finance laws regulated by the State; system of communications controlled by the State, post and telegraphs, airways, etc.

Any province forming part of an autonomous region may renounce its autonomous régime and return to the provincial régime by a similar plebiscite as that required when soliciting the autonomy.

## Area and Population.

Continental Spain has an area of 190,050 square miles, but including the Balearic and Canary Islands, the total area is 196,607 square miles. The growth of the population has been as follows:—

Census year	Population	Increase	Rate of annual increase
1857	15,464,840	—	—
1860	15,655,467	191,127	0·44
1877	16,631,869	976,402	0·37
1887	17,560,352	928,483	0·56
1897	18,121,472	561,120	0·32
1900	18,607,674	486,202	0·89
1910	19,950,817	1,343,143	0·72
1920	21,338,381	1,387,564	0·65

For the last Census Population, see STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1923, page 1330.

Area and population of the fifty provinces:—

Province	Area in square miles	Estimated Population, Dec. 31, 1930	Pop. per sq. mile	Province	Area in square miles	Estimated Population, Dec. 31, 1930	Pop. per sq. mile
Alava . .	1,175	99,479	84·6	Lugo . .	3,814	488,439	126·7
Albacete . .	5,737	324,764	56·6	Madrid . .	3,084	1,168,671	378·9
Alicante . .	2,185	542,104	254·5	Málaga . .	2,812	610,144	216·9
Almería . .	3,860	379,347	112·9	Murcia . .	4,453	679,651	152·6
Ávila . .	3,042	218,028	71·5	Navarra . .	4,055	334,773	82·6
Badajoz . .	8,451	735,061	86·9	Orense . .	2,694	420,033	155·8
Baleares . .	1,935	354,520	183·2	Oviedo . .	4,205	812,593	193·2
Barcelona . .	2,968	1,460,826	492·1	Palencia . .	3,256	195,243	60·0
Burgos . .	5,480	344,335	62·7	Pontevedra . .	1,695	577,861	340·9
Cáceres . .	7,667	450,355	58·7	Salamanca . .	4,829	335,266	69·7
Cádiz . .	2,334	568,927	200·7	Santa Cruz de Tenerife (Canarias) . .	1,528	311,179	203·6
Castellón . .	2,495	318,126	127·9	Santander . .	2,108	359,668	176·2
Ciudad-Real . .	7,620	504,566	66·2	Segovia . .	2,635	176,001	66·7
Córdoba . .	5,299	618,487	116·7	Sevilla . .	5,428	756,713	139·4
Coruña . .	3,051	733,766	240·5	Soria . .	3,948	157,524	39·5
Cuenca . .	6,636	303,887	45·7	Tarragona . .	2,505	351,698	142·0
Gerona . .	2,264	347,807	153·6	Teruel . .	5,720	261,828	45·7
Granada . .	4,928	608,792	123·5	Toledo . .	5,919	485,762	82·0
Guadalajara . .	4,676	210,624	45·0	Valencia . .	4,150	1,015,736	244·5
Guipúzcoa . .	728	299,256	411·0	Valladolid . .	2,922	286,892	98·1
Huelva . .	3,913	392,470	100·2	Vizcaya (Biscay) . .	836	460,272	550·5
Huesca . .	5,848	253,972	43·5	Zamora . .	4,097	263,714	65·7
Jaén . .	5,203	657,741	126·4	Zaragoza . .	6,726	526,333	78·1
Las Palmas (Canarias) . .	1,279	255,556	199·8	Total . .	196,607	22,940,152	116·6
León . .	5,936	421,395	71·2				
Lérida . .	4,690	326,558	69·5				
Logroño . .	1,946	194,112	99·8				

The population of Ceuta (38,165) is included in that of Cádiz. Besides Ceuta, Spain has, on the African Coast, the Alhucema isles (pop. 322), the Chafarinas (320), Melilla (60,580), Peñon de la Gomera (398), Rio de Oro (253), and Nador (2,890). The North African possessions are no longer used as convict stations, the centuries old 'Presidios' having been suppressed by a recent Decree and the prisoners brought back to the Peninsula.

By Decree of September 21, 1927, the islands which form the Canary Archipelago were divided into two provinces, under the name of their respective capitals: Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Las Palmas. The province of Santa Cruz de Tenerife is constituted by the islands of Tenerife,

Palma, Gomera and Hierro; and that of Las Palmas by Gran Canaria, Lanzarote and Fuerteventura, with the small barren islands of Alegranza, Roque del Este, Roque del Oeste, Graciosa, Montaña Clara y Lobos.

The following were the estimated populations of the principal towns on December 31, 1930, viz. :—

Town	Pop.	Town	Pop.	Town	Pop.
Madrid . . .	834,103	Cádiz . . .	79,242	Lerida . . .	43,730
Barcelona . . .	782,843	San Sebastian . . .	80,062	Badajoz . . .	43,051
Valencia . . .	274,552	Lorca <sup>1</sup> . . .	74,696	Mieres <sup>1</sup> . . .	40,560
Sevilla . . .	219,346	Oviedo . . .	76,828	Linares <sup>1</sup> . . .	40,168
Málaga . . .	188,117	Las Palmas . . .	76,178	Sabadell <sup>1</sup> . . .	37,529
Zaragoza . . .	159,291	Alicante . . .	70,479	Vitoria . . .	37,274
Murcia . . .	153,285	Jerez <sup>1</sup> . . .	67,076	Salamanca . . .	37,638
Bilbao . . .	153,630	Coruña . . .	67,681	Alcoy <sup>1</sup> . . .	36,463
Granada . . .	109,645	La Línea <sup>1</sup> . . .	63,236	Jáen . . .	36,965
Cartagena <sup>1</sup> . . .	96,981	Gijón <sup>1</sup> . . .	57,573	Castellón . . .	37,227
Santander . . .	86,172	S. Cruz (Canaries). . .	60,099	Lugo . . .	38,070
Córdoba . . .	84,525	Vigo <sup>1</sup> . . .	53,091	Albacete . . .	36,849
Palma . . .	81,783	Almería . . .	51,330	Burgos . . .	33,719
Valladolid . . .	79,334	Huelva . . .	46,855	Pamplona . . .	33,295

<sup>1</sup> Population Census 1920.

The movement of population for 3 years was as follows :—

Years	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Surplus of births
1928	170,642	666,240	413,002	253,238
1929	168,320	653,571	407,521	246,050
1930	173,834	658,939	394,355	264,584

Emigration figures for 4 years as follows :—

Year	Male	Female	Total	Year	Male	Female	Total
1927	52,331	30,720	83,051	1929	62,709	38,279	100,988
1928	54,616	32,998	87,614	1930	59,061	35,510	94,571

Emigration from Spain is chiefly to Argentina, Cuba, Brazil, Uruguay, and Mexico.

### Religion.

The new Republican Constitution in force (Dec. 9, 1931) declares that Spain has no official religion. The great majority of the population adhere to the Roman Catholic Faith. The Constitution guarantees liberty of worship and freedom of conscience. Religious bodies are now treated as Associations, to be governed by a special law. Cemeteries are placed under exclusive civil jurisdiction. The State will no longer support the clergy and the buildings, etc. of the Church. Religious orders who take the papal vote become dissolved and their properties and estates subject to nationalisation. The remaining orders are to be inscribed in a special register in charge of the Ministry of Justice; they are prohibited from buying property other than that intended for living and the practice of religion; prohibition of exercising industry, commerce or education; submission to taxation; obligation to render an annual account of their investments.

Within the Peninsula, apart from Portugal, there are 9 metropolitan sees, and 61 suffragan sees, the chief being Toledo, where the Primate resides. In 1929 there were in Spain 66 cathedrals, 22 collegiate churches, 20,458 parish churches, and 16,436 chapels and sanctuaries.

### Education.

The latest census returns (1920) show that 46·28 per cent. of the population could read and write, 0·94 could read only, and 45·46 per cent. could neither read nor write. The remaining 7·32 per cent. corresponds to the infant population under 6 years.

The Constitution of the Republic ordains that primary education is to be compulsory and free. Education is to be lay, but the churches are authorized, under State inspection, to teach their respective doctrines in their own schools.

The country is divided into eleven educational districts, with the universities as centres. The total sum spent in 1929 was 128,571,608 pesetas.

In 1929, there were 27,883 public schools, and about 6,000 private schools, the total number of pupils being about 3,800,000. Secondary education is conducted in 'institutions,' or middle-class schools, and there must be at least one of them in every province. There were in the year 1929, 69 institutions with 63,396 pupils (8,399 girls). These institutions prepare for the universities, of which there are eleven, attended by 45,463 students (4,067 women). The universities are at Barcelona, Granada, Madrid, Murcia, Oviedo, Salamanca, Santiago, Sevilla, Valencia, Valladolid, and Zaragoza. There are, besides, a medical and science faculty at Cádiz in connection with the University of Seville, and in the Canary Islands an educational establishment dependent on the University of Seville. In 1929 the total sum expended on education and the fine arts was 197,289,711 pesetas.

### Justice and Crime.

Justice is administered by *Tribunales* and *Juzgados* (Tribunals and Courts), which conjointly form the *Poder Judicial* (Judicial Power). Judges and Magistrates cannot be removed, suspended or transferred except as set forth by law.

The Judicature is composed of:—1 *Tribunal Supremo* (Supreme High Court); 15 *Audiencias Territoriales* (Divisional High Courts); 50 *Audiencias Provinciales* (Provincial High Courts); 522 *Juzgados de Primera Instancia* (Courts of First Instance); and 9,310 *Juzgados Municipales* (District Court, or Court of Lowest Jurisdiction held by Justices of the Peace).

The *Tribunal Supremo* consists of a President, the new Constitution enacts that the appointment is to be made by the President of the Republic, three Courts of Justice and one for administrative purposes; it is empowered with disciplinary faculties; is Court of Cassation in civil and criminal trials; decides in first and second instance disputes arising between private individuals and the State.

The *Audiencias Territoriales* have power to try in second instance sentences passed by judges in civil matters, and in first instance all criminal trials of the province.

The *Audiencias Provinciales* are Courts competent to try and pass sentence in first instance on all cases filed for delinquency. The Republic has reinstated the jury system, which was suppressed during the Dictatorship.

The *Juzgados Municipales* are constituted of a Judge and two Deputy Judges. This Court is competent to try small civil cases not exceeding 20,000 pesetas (£800) in value, and petty offences.

On July 1, 1925, the 'Court of Minors' (*Tribunal de Niños*) was established for trying cases of delinquency of boys and girls from 9 to 18 years of age.

### Old Age Pensions and Social Insurance.

By a law dated February 27th, 1908, the 'Instituto Nacional de Prevision' was created for the purpose of granting Old Age Pensions, and administering a system of social insurance. The funds of the Institution are made up of an endowment, annual State subsidy, and private and public donations. The maximum annual pension obtainable is 1,500 pesetas (£60). The number of old-age pensions available up to December 31, 1929, was 628,178.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for five years, in thousands of pesetas :—

	1928 <sup>1</sup>	1929 <sup>1</sup>	1930 <sup>1</sup>	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1932 <sup>1</sup>
	1,000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas
Revenue . . .	3,258,519	3,399,771	3,735,148	3,656,094	4,550,248
Expenditure . . .	3,257,590	3,370,104	3,638,537	3,855,086	4,461,007

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The budget for the fiscal year 1932 is made up as follows :—

Revenue	Pesetas	Expenditure	Pesetas
Direct taxes . . .	1,397,130,300	President of the Republic.	2,250,000
Indirect Taxes . . .	1,382,945,000	Legislature . . . .	10,021,250
Monopolies . . . .	1,030,230,000	Public Debt . . . .	913,505,149
State properties—		Pensions . . . . .	371,346,593
Income . . . . .	61,297,125	High Court of Finance	1,365,875
Sales . . . . .	3,755,000	Presidency of the Council	
Resources of the Treasury .	674,890,767	of Ministers . . . .	33,840,388
		Ministry of Foreign Af-	
		airs . . . . .	20,771,732
		Ministry of Justice . . .	41,823,322
		„ „ Army . . . . .	387,811,354
		„ „ Marine . . . . .	223,757,475
		„ „ the Interior . . .	551,673,903
		„ „ Public Works . . .	642,076,436
		„ „ Public Instruc-	
		tion & Fine Arts . . .	267,355,456
		„ „ Labour . . . . .	73,434,463
		„ „ Agriculture . . .	58,935,767
		„ „ Finance . . . . .	54,976,090
		Cost of collecting Revenue .	145,181,483
		Spanish Possessions . . .	4,534,141
		Expenditure in Morocco .	172,960,129
		Special Expenditures . . .	780,386,547
Total . . . . .	4,550,248,192 (182,009,928 $\frac{1}{2}$ .)	Grand Total . . . . .	4,461,007,558 (178,440,802 $\frac{1}{2}$ .)

The Public Debt of Spain on Jan. 1, 1929, amounted to 18,761,103,398 pesetas, composed as follows :—

	Pesetas, nominal.
Internal 4 per cent. . . . .	5,288,224,598
External 4 per cent. . . . .	911,905,800
Redeemable 4 per cent. (1908) . . . . .	128,047,500
Redeemable 5 per cent. (1917) . . . . .	947,600,000
Redeemable 5 per cent. (1920) . . . . .	1,285,702,500
Redeemable 5 per cent. (1926) without tax . . . . .	225,000,000
Redeemable 5 per cent. (1927) without tax . . . . .	3,546,550,000
Redeemable 5 per cent. (1927) taxed . . . . .	2,061,775,000
Redeemable 4½ per cent. (1928) without tax . . . . .	500,000,000
Redeemable 4 per cent. (1928) without tax . . . . .	1,096,267,000
Redeemable 3 per cent. (1928) without tax . . . . .	2,025,081,500
Redeemable 5 per cent. Railway Loan . . . . .	500,000,000
Redeemable 4½ per cent. Railway Loan . . . . .	300,000,000

In addition to the above a gold loan was issued in December, 1929, for the purpose of paying off the debts incurred abroad by the Foreign Exchange Control Committee. The capital value of the loan is 305 million gold pesetas.

## Defence.

### ARMY.

Military service in Spain is compulsory. The total term of service is for 18 years. The law in force (Decree of February 20, 1925) provides for active service in the army to be normally for 2 years. Exemptions are more frequent than formerly.

The army has undergone a radical change under the Republic. Thirty-seven infantry regiments have been suppressed, the rank of captain-general has been abolished and all lieutenant-generals, with one or two exceptions, have been placed on the retired list.

The new organization consists of three High Inspections, under Major-Generals, stationed at Madrid. The army in times of peace will comprise eight divisions distributed over the different provinces, a division of Cavalry in Madrid, and the forces in the Balearic and Canary Islands, besides the Military Command in Africa.

A division consists of two infantry brigades, each comprising two regiments of two battalions; a squadron of cavalry; a brigade of artillery, with two regiments; a battalion of engineers (sappers), with two technical sections; a squadron of aviation with an observation unit; artillery park; sanitary, veterinary and administrative groups.

A division of cavalry consists of three cavalry brigades, each of three regiments; a regiment of artillery, an aviation squadron for observation; cyclist and automobile groups; sanitary and veterinary sections.

The forces in Balears are composed of 2 infantry regiments, a regiment of coast artillery and a mixed group; two mixed groups of sappers and telegraphy; sanitary and administrative sections.

In the Canary Islands there are two regiments of infantry; two mixed groups of artillery; two mixed groups of sappers and telegraphy; sanitary and administrative sections.

Morocco is divided into two military districts, each formed of two infantry regiments, two sections of cyclists; the Foreign Legion; two sections of cavalry; a battalion of engineers, with radiotelegraphy and automobile

groups; two groups of aviation; two marine companies; three groups of native troops with three infantry 'tabors,' and one of cavalry.

The total number of generals in active service is 84; chiefs and officers, 9,661; non-commissioned officers, 1,338; sergeants, 5,811; corporals, 12,262; musicians, 1,275; soldiers, 105,367. In Africa there are 3 generals; 2,125 chiefs and officers, and 45,186 of other ranks and soldiers, of which 9,080 are natives and 6000 belong to the Foreign Legion.

There are also the Guardia Civil and the Carabineros. The former is a constabulary, and the latter a military police used as Customs guard on the frontier. Both are recruited from the army and under military discipline. The actual strength of the Guardia Civil is 22,499; cavalry, 5,318. Carabineros: infantry, 14,530; cavalry, 333.

In 1930-31, 45,076 recruits were called to the colours.

Spain has several fortresses which guard the frontiers and the coast. On the Western Pyrenees, Oyarzun and Pamplona; on the central Pyrenees Jaca; and on the eastern Pyrenees, Gerona; on the Portuguese side, Badajoz (an old fortification); and finally on the coast, Ferrol, Cádiz, Cartagena, Mahon (Balearic Islands) and Ceuta (Africa). The military estimates for 1931 amounted to 181,301,251 pesetas.

## NAVY.

Launched	Name	Displacement	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated Horse-Power	Designed Speed
			Water-line	On Guns				
<i>Battleships.</i>								
1914	Jaime I. . . }	15,700	8	10	8 12-in. ; 20 4-in. .	—	15,500	19.5
1913	España . . . }							
<i>Cruisers.</i>								
1920	Republica . . . }	5,550	3	—	9 6-in. . . . .	4	25,500	25.5
1922	Blas de Lezo . . . }	4,725	3	—	6 6-in. . . . .	4	45,000	29
1923	Mendez Nuñez . . . }							
1925	{ Almirante Cer- vera . . . }	7,850	3	—	{ 8 6-in. . . . . 4 4-in. . . . . }	12	80,000	33
1928	{ Miguel de Cer- vantes . . . }							

There are 7 flotilla leaders, 4 destroyers, 18 modern torpedo boats, 7 gunboats, and 15 submarines.

The dockyard at Ferrol is worked by a British syndicate, employing Spanish workmen. At this yard two 10,000 ton cruisers (*Baleares* and *Canarias*) have recently been laid down. In addition, the construction of 12 more submarines and 5 more flotilla leaders has been authorised.

A naval wireless telegraphic station, Telefunken system, with a range of 300 miles, is situated at San Fernando (Cadiz). There are also wireless stations at Cartagena and Ferrol. A naval flying service is at work.

For 1932 the strength of the navy was fixed at 11,007 sailors. Total number of officers in active service in the navy (January 1, 1930), including all departmental corps: 2,003. Reserve: 429.

### Production and Industry.

Spain is a preponderatingly agricultural country. The productive area was calculated at 45,595,000 hectares (113,987,500 acres) or 90·4 per cent., and the remainder, 4,856,688 hectares (12,141,720 acres) or 9·6 per cent., as being unproductive. A large part of the productive area is not under direct cultivation, but in recent years modern methods and up-to-date machinery are being employed.

Of the total area of Spain (50,451,688 hectares, or 126,129,220 acres), the area under production in 1924 was 22,429,323 hectares (or 56,073,307 acres), an increase of 726,443 hectares (1,816,107 acres) over the last census. The area devoted to pasture and mountains occupies 24,055,547 hectares (60,138,876 acres), as in the last census, while the area classed as unproductive for agriculture is reduced to 3,969,618 hectares (9,924,045 acres), having decreased 633,643 hectares (1,584,107 acres) from the last census.

In 1921, 1,622,122 hectares (4,055,305 acres) were devoted to olive culture (3·2 per cent.); 1,333,781 hectares (3,334,452 acres) to vineyards (2·6 per cent.); 433,711 hectares (1,084,277 acres) to fruit (0·86 per cent.); and 15,410,072 hectares (38,525,180 acres) to agriculture and gardens (30·54 per cent.). In 1920 the alienation of rural property was calculated at 431,002 estates representing a value of 793,482,525 pesetas; and of urban property, 120,143 estates of a value of 888,755,650 pesetas.

In 1921 Spain started the cultivation of tobacco; in 1930-31, 11,199 acres planted yielded 152,452 cwts., of a total value of 12,865,965 pesetas.

The area under the principal crops and the yield (for 3 years) were as follows:—

	Area.			Yield.		
	1928	1929	1930	1928	1929	1930
	Acres.	Acres.	Acres.	Cwts.	Cwts.	Cwts.
Wheat . . .	10,567,085	10,617,725	11,128,980	66,755,172	83,958,144	79,851,150
Barley . . .	4,447,657	4,487,548	4,540,991	35,594,112	42,386,030	46,258,336
Oats . . .	1,956,580	1,838,730	1,939,612	10,337,454	13,299,310	14,513,594
Rye . . .	1,534,823	1,518,630	1,550,103	8,330,490	11,651,698	10,944,534

In 1930, 3,558,974 acres were under vines (3,431,717 acres in 1929) and produced 6,188,442,492 pounds of grapes (8,505,231,059 pounds in 1929), yielding ordinary red and white wines to the extent of 473,923,780 gallons (649,935,390 gallons in 1929). In 1929 there were 25,622,756 orange trees planted and 815,548 lemon trees, yielding 23,925,868 cwts. of oranges and 1,171,226 cwts. of lemons, showing an aggregate value of 291,280,553 pesetas (oranges) and 18,133,959 pesetas (lemons). In 1929, 196,923 acres of beet root sugar planted yielded 46,445,064 cwts., and 9,269 acres of cane sugar planted yielded 4,645,414 cwts. In 1929, 914,211 acres of potatoes planted yielded 84,063,142 cwts., producing a value of 849,987,189 pesetas. In 1929, 4,611 acres of onions planted yielded 805,620 cwts., producing a value of 7,343,318 pesetas. In 1930-31, olive trees planted covered an area of 4,649,254 acres, yielding 12,114,686 cwts. of olives and 2,298,816 cwts. of oil. 29,854,573 almond trees planted in 1929, covering an area of 348,114 acres, produced 1,999,542 cwts. of almonds of a total value of 97,520,068 pesetas. Hazel nut trees planted in 1929 amounted to 2,312,913 covering an area of 19,330 acres, and produced 182,128 cwts. of nuts of a total value of 12,662,025 pesetas. Other products are esparto, flax, hemp, pulse; and Spain has important industries connected with the



preparation of wine and fruits. Silk culture is carried on in Valencia, Murcia, and other provinces (753,530 kilos were produced in 1929). There are 27 cane sugar factories and 51 beet-sugar factories in Spain, in 1929, 13,561,979 kilos were produced of the former and 147,867,106 kilos of the latter. In 1929, the total number of resinous pine-trees amounted to 8,246,524. The total number of alcohol factories in 1929 was 3,712, producing brandy and spirituous liquors to the extent of 103,857,907 litres. Beer factories in operation amounted to 44; yielding 72,286,710 litres.

The number of farm animals in 1929 was estimated as follows:—Horses, 598,206; mules, 1,153,874; asses, 1,006,050; cows, 3,659,639; sheep, 19,370,443; goats, 4,524,954; pigs, 4,773,366; camels (Canary Islands), 4,096.

Spain is rich in minerals. Iron is abundant in the provinces of Vizcaya, Santander, Oviedo, Navarra, Huelva, and Seville; copper in the provinces of Seville, Córdoba, and Huelva; coal is found in Oviedo, Leon, Gerona, Valencia, and Córdoba; zinc in Santander, Murcia, Guipúzcoa, and Vizcaya; cobalt in Oviedo; lead in Murcia, Jaen, and Almería; manganese in Oviedo, Huelva, and Seville; quicksilver in Ciudad Real and Oviedo; silver in Guadalajara; sulphate of soda in Burgos; salt in Guadalajara; sulphur in Murcia and Almería; phosphates in Cáceres and Huelva. Vanadium was reported to have been discovered in Asturias in 1929.

In 1930 workers employed in connection with the mining industries were as follows: 152,459 men, 4,859 women, and 15,887 boys and girls under 18. The total value of the mineral output in 1930 was 477,741,262 pesetas at the pit mouth, there being 2,323 productive mining concessions covering an area of 297,473 hectares. Mining accidents caused 211 deaths. The number of factories engaged in the mining and metallurgical industries amounted to 1,124 in 1930 (1,067 in 1929), with a total output of 1,095,572,438 pesetas (1,176,783,738 in 1929). The quantities and values of the more important minerals in 1930 were as follows:—

Minerals	Metric tons	Value, Pesetas	Minerals	Metric tons	Value, Pesetas
Anthracite . .	523,575	18,795,839	Iron pyrites . .	19,710	850,450
Asphalt . . .	9,480	203,786	Coal . . . . .	6,596,232	204,249,169
Mercury . . .	19,740	3,175,440	Lignite . . . .	888,032	10,425,893
Sulphur . . .	100,888	1,513,094	Manganese . . .	16,819	874,771
Zinc . . . . .	160,895	17,828,021	Silver . . . . .	—	—
Copper . . . .	3,903,573	80,115,224	Lead Ore . . . .	166,803	61,636,905
Tin . . . . .	277	442,740	Salt . . . . .	164,582	2,660,105
Phosphorite . .	5,400	151,200	Wolfram . . . .	235	377,920
Iron . . . . .	5,524,775	67,454,745			

In 1928 the pig iron production was 556,974 metric tons, and steel 772,042 tons.

The total production of cement in 1928 amounted to 1,542,324 metric tons. There are 25 important cement factories. The superphosphate output was 895,150 metric tons in 1928. Potash deposits are being developed.

Spain has considerable manufactures of cotton goods, principally in Catalonia. In 1930 there were 60,083 looms, including 5,820 automatic, and 19,489 lace and knitting looms; in woollen manufactures there are 6,700 looms with 274,800 spindles. There are in Spain about 165 paper mills, making writing, printing, packing and cigarette paper. There are 29 glass-making factories.

In the Spanish fisheries the most important catches are those of sardines, tunny fish, and cod. In Spain there are 728 factories, with about 40,000 workmen, for the preparation of sardines and fish-preserves.

**Commerce.**

Imports and exports (in thousands of pesetas) :—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
1924	2,947,181	1,790,775	1928	3,004,991	2,189,478
1925	2,249,550	1,584,736	1929	2,737,048	2,112,949
1926	2,153,521	1,605,588	1930	2,447,533	2,456,754
1927	2,585,521	1,895,281	1931	1,770,000	990,000

The foreign trade was distributed as follows in regard to classes of commodities :—

	Imports		Exports	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
	Pesetas (gold)	Pesetas (gold)	Pesetas (gold)	Pesetas (gold)
Raw material . . . . .	847,413,950	851,558,003	435,592,451	376,783,200
Manufactured goods . . . . .	1,322,533,471	1,207,764,985	472,474,939	525,847,465
Foodstuffs . . . . .	554,186,275	379,672,524	1,192,905,152	1,385,999,322
All other . . . . .	12,914,653	8,537,186	11,975,969	168,124,125
Total . . . . .	2,737,048,849	2,447,532,648	2,112,948,511	2,456,754,112

The following table shows the various classes of imports and exports for two years —

Description	Imports		Exports	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
	Pesetas (gold)	Pesetas (gold)	Pesetas (gold)	Pesetas (gold)
Stone, minerals, glassware and pottery . . . . .	362,429,023	359,443,270	176,708,895	151,092,163
Metals and their manufactures . . . . .	171,522,728	155,086,657	152,590,823	139,656,529
Drugs and chemical products . . . . .	317,559,884	298,422,397	86,964,351	97,955,195
Cotton and its manufactures . . . . .	171,593,111	201,817,066	78,182,919	131,582,338
Other vegetable fibres and manufactures (including Packing) . . . . .	67,249,734	58,626,130	17,755,132	18,474,806
Wool & hair & their manufactures . . . . .	27,697,500	27,959,630	43,818,667	38,592,448
Silk and its manufactures . . . . .	90,257,864	94,067,019	20,630,937	25,371,131
Paper and its applications . . . . .	63,275,431	58,212,815	35,865,406	30,824,362
Timber and its manufactures . . . . .	175,510,713	143,790,107	202,752,171	151,624,483
Animals and their products . . . . .	81,590,512	78,809,928	88,199,736	105,143,093
Machinery, vehicles and vessels . . . . .	487,210,628	425,481,415	7,668,279	17,486,480
Alimentary substances, including grain, sugar, wine, &c. . . . .	554,186,275	379,672,524	1,192,905,152	1,385,999,322
Various . . . . .	98,215,355	98,067,030	9,340,894	10,062,841
Gold (bar and coin) . . . . .	61,600	30,130	—	151,320,000
Silver . . . . .	264,303	203,374	4,912,180	5,767,463
Tobacco (special) . . . . .	68,424,288	62,843,146	138,469	1,433
Totals . . . . .	2,737,048,849	2,447,532,648	2,112,948,511	2,456,754,112

In 1930 the total value of wine exported was Pts. (gold) 234,073,000.

The following table shows the distribution of the commerce of Spain (general and special imports, and general exports) in 1929 and 1930, in thousands of pesetas :—

Country	Imports from		Exports to	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
	1,000 Pesetas (gold)	1,000 Pesetas (gold)	1,000 Pesetas (gold)	1,000 Pesetas (gold)
United States . . . . .	435,785	411,884	257,624	227,146
United Kingdom . . . . .	356,684	301,601	399,224	538,876
France . . . . .	350,745	269,974	462,351	475,483
Germany . . . . .	287,857	283,879	157,300	181,624
Belgium . . . . .	82,587	54,266	71,844	85,495
Argentine Republic . . . . .	152,399	52,601	127,786	174,907
Philippine Islands . . . . .	50,666	52,266	5,542	5,957
Italy . . . . .	93,615	97,886	94,061	134,898
Holland . . . . .	49,174	43,422	102,904	90,471
Sweden . . . . .	80,752	71,983	10,505	14,478
Morocco . . . . .	64,192	66,109	26,648	31,892
Portugal . . . . .	18,842	15,749	24,195	49,389
Cuba . . . . .	14,147	19,947	77,559	64,965
Other countries . . . . .	699,653	706,005	295,410	381,723

The customs receipts and post dues in 1929 amounted to 837,041,465 pesetas, and in 1930 to 754,807,348.

The quantity and value of wine imported into the United Kingdom from Spain were as follows for five years (Board of Trade Returns) :—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
Quantity (gallons) .	3,452,657	3,113,561	2,514,518	2,684,160	2,604,113
Value (£) .	792,432	825,760	709,186	786,617	777,165

Besides wine, the following were the leading imports from Spain into the United Kingdom in the two years (Board of Trade Returns) :—

—	1929	1930	—	1929	1930
	£	£		£	£
Iron ore . . . . .	2,697,304	1,780,352	Oranges . . . . .	5,677,671	5,656,737
Zinc, crude . . . . .	52,430	19,905	Raisins . . . . .	315,847	260,181
Pyrites . . . . .	446,493	424,429	Esparto, &c. . . . .	229,604	175,802
Copper ore . . . . .	795,689	613,279	Onions . . . . .	1,026,948	824,595
Quicksilver . . . . .	135,145	230,520	Grapes . . . . .	879,613	642,273
Lead, pig and sheet . . . . .	399,648	217,756	Rice . . . . .	322,948	365,266

The chief British exports to Spain in 1930 were machinery, of the value of 1,273,932*l.* ; iron and steel manufactures, 1,176,037*l.* ; coal, 1,507,353*l.* , ammonium sulphate, 1,320,745*l.* ; cotton piece goods, 218,055*l.* ; woollen goods, 57,446*l.*

Total trade between Spain and the United Kingdom in thousands of pounds for five years (Board of Trade Returns) :—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Imports from Spain into U. Kingdom . . . . .	18,789	18,270	19,074	16,638	14,278
Exports to Spain from U. Kingdom . . . . .	10,208	9,804	12,055	9,335	5,294
Re-exports to Spain from U. Kingdom . . . . .	640	645	486	527	225

### Shipping and Navigation.

The merchant navy of the Kingdom contained on January 1, 1930, 1,246 steamers of 1,169,031 tons net, and 466 sailing vessels of 62,881 tons net. Barcelona, Bilbao and Cadiz are the chief maritime centres.

The shipping entered and cleared at Spanish ports in two years was as follows:—

		1927		1928	
Entered:		No.	Tons	No.	Tons
With cargoes	.	13,515	16,503,715	13,588	16,389,316
In ballast	.	7,239	12,120,834	7,933	13,833,789
Total	.	20,754	28,624,549	21,521	30,223,105
Cleared:		No.	Tons	No.	Tons
With cargoes	.	16,606	22,451,231	16,862	24,181,620
In ballast	.	1,496	3,949,654	1,878	5,075,385
Total	.	18,102	26,400,885	18,740	29,257,005

Of the vessels entered in 1928, 9,322 vessels of 10,016,815 tons (entered) were Spanish and 7,774 vessels of 8,617,989 tons (cleared) were Spanish.

### Internal Communications.

In 1925 the total length of highways and roads in Spain was 86,988 kilometres (53,932 miles). In 1930 2,600 kilometres of new motor roads were completed.

The total length of the railways in Spain in 1929 was 16,317 kilometres (10,138 miles), of which 11,798 kilometres (7,331 miles) are of normal gauge (1·67 metres, or 5·48 feet), and 4,519 kilometres (2,808 miles) are of varying gauges, chiefly 1 metre (3·28 feet). The official gauge of the principal Spanish railways has hitherto, for strategic reasons, been purposely kept different from that of France, and in consequence of this passengers are obliged to change trains at the frontier stations. The attempt made in 1882 to remedy this state of affairs was not successful.

In 1928 the total length of tramways in Spain was 1,211 kilometres (757 miles).

The whole of the Spanish railways belongs to private companies, but nearly all have obtained guarantees or subventions from the Government. The State tax on tickets and merchandise for the year 1929 amounted to 66,989,095 pesetas. There are 29 companies of normal gauge and 57 of narrow gauge, the most important being those in the North, with 3,762 kilometres (2,337 miles); Madrid-Saragossa-Alicante (system Antigua and Catalana), 3,675 kilometres (2,205 miles); Andaluces, 1,305 kilometres (783 miles); Madrid-Caceres-Portugal and West, 777 kilometres (487 miles); South of Spain, 397 kilometres (238 miles); La Robla to Valmaseda and Luchana (narrow gauge), 312 kilometres (187 miles); Medina-Zamora-Orense and Vigo, 299 kilometres (199 miles); and Calatayud-Teruel-Valencia (Central de Aragon), 299 kilometres (199 miles). A scheme was approved by the Government in July, 1929, for the electrification of the main lines of Spanish railways.

The Post Office carried in 1929, in the inland service, 608,277,574 correspondence of all classes; in the international service, 149,455,483 correspondence in general. There were 10,456 post-offices. Receipts, 94,809,600 pesetas; expenses, 65,617,700 pesetas.

The length of lines of telegraphs in Spain in 1929 was 52,648 kms.; the total number of interior messages sent and received (1929) was 20,377,433. International messages sent 1,945,132, received 1,849,221, transit 362,490. The number of telegraph offices was 2,896.

In October, 1924, the entire telephone system of Spain was taken over by the 'International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation' of New York, and a Spanish Company constituted 'Compañía Telefonica Nacional de España,' whose purpose will be to provide an automatic service throughout the urban system. On December 29, 1926, this service was inaugurated in Madrid, and the system is being rapidly installed all over the country. In 1929 there were in service 2,280 exchanges, with 174,059 telephones. Number of interurban and international calls, 10,125,471; number of telephone messages, 4,552,483.

The 'Compañía Nacional de Telegrafía sin Hilos' holds the Government concession for the Public Service with ships, and between the Peninsula and the Canary Islands, and the International Service with England, Italy, Austria, France, Switzerland, America and Germany, as well as various special Press Services. They have 10 wireless stations of the Marconi system.

The republican Government has cancelled the airway concession, and the State operates at present the two lines: Madrid-Barcelona and Madrid-Seville; the line to Biarritz is now suspended. Barcelona-Cadiz or Huelva-Canaries Air Mail Service is to be inaugurated in 1932. From the Canary Islands the mails will be taken by steamer to Pernambuco and thence to Rio and Buenos Aires by aeroplane. In addition to this, there is the 'Union Aerea Española,' who operate between Madrid-Lisbon-Seville, but the service is at present suspended. The formation of a new company is also announced, called Líneas Aereas Interinsulares Canarias, which will run a service between Las Palmas and Santa Cruz de Tenerife. Two services will run daily in each direction. The capacity will be 12 passengers and 2 tons of cargo. There is also the French line from Toulouse to Casa-blanca, which touches Spain at Alicante.

### Banking and Credit.

On January 1, 1922, a contract between the Bank of Spain and the Government came into force, according to which the Government participates in the net profits of the Bank, up to certain limits. The note issue was prorogued for another 25 years, up to December 31, 1946. The capital of the Bank was increased from 150,000,000 pesetas to 177,000,000 pesetas. The Bank is now authorized further to increase the capital, up to the limit of 250,000,000 pesetas.

On February 6, 1932, the position of the Bank was as follows:—

	1,000 Pesetas		1,000 Pesetas
Cash in hand		Property.	38,275
{ gold . . . . .	2,248,479	Capital and reserve . . . . .	243,799
{ silver . . . . .	523,107	Notes in circulation . . . . .	5,010,852
{ bronze . . . . .	2,776	Deposits and Accounts current . . . . .	1,061,763
Portfolio . . . . .	2,059,940	Discounts . . . . .	1,281,808
Public Treasury . . . . .	157,625		
Advances to Treasury . . . . .	150,000		

Savings bank deposits (Post Office and Ordinary) in Spain, December 31, 1929, amounted to 1,703,181,939 pesetas, distributed over 1,827,396 accounts. Post Office Savings Banks, which were created under the law of June 4, 1909, were opened on March 12, 1916. On December 31, 1929, there were 874,954 current accounts, representing 251,663,896 pesetas. Including the figures of the banks and such credit institutes as have Savings Departments, the

total number of depositors on December 31, 1929, was 3,091,667, and the amount standing to their credit, 3,020,359,161 pesetas.

The nominal value of the money coined in Spain from 1868 to 1907 was : gold, 920,613,935 pesetas ; silver, 1,330,589,807 pesetas. In 1905-07 no gold was coined ; in 1906-07, no silver was coined. No coinage was struck during the years 1908 and 1909. In 1910, money coined to the value of 1,976,180 pesetas in 50 centimo pieces (silver) to replace money retired from circulation. In 1911, 286,843 pesetas of 50 centimo pieces were coined, as well as 60,286 pesetas of bronze centimo pieces. In 1913, 1,429,149 pieces of 1 centimo and 1,639,500 pieces of 2 centimos were coined. A new coin was put into circulation in 1925, consisting of a nickel piece representing 25 centimos ; 2,000,000 pesetas were struck, and 2,000,000 pesetas in 50 centimo pieces (silver) to replace money withdrawn from circulation. In 1927 the 2 pesetas coin was withdrawn from circulation.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The *Peseta* of 100 *Centimos* is of the nominal value of a pre-war franc, 9½d., or 25·22 pesetas to the pound sterling. The exchange value of the peseta has not been restored to parity since the war.

Gold coins in use are 25, 20, 10, and 5-peseta pieces. Silver coins are 5-peseta, 2-peseta, 1-peseta, and 50-centimo pieces.

Both gold and silver coins are of the same weight and fineness as the corresponding pre-war French coins. Under a law of July 29, 1908, the Government is withdrawing from circulation the spurious 5-peseta pieces which had become common. Gold coinage is not in general circulation.

Theoretically, there is a double standard of value, gold and silver, the ratio being 15½ to 1. But of silver coins only the 5-peseta piece is legal tender, and the coinage of this is restricted.

On January 1, 1859, the metric system of weights and measures was introduced in Spain. But, besides these, the old weights and measures are still largely used. They are :—The *Quintal* = 220·4 lbs. avoirdupois ; the *Libra* = 1·014 lbs. avoirdupois ; the *Arroba*, for wine = 3½ imperial gallons ; for oil = 2½ imperial gallons ; the *Square Vara* = 1·09 vara = 1 yard ; the *fanega* = 1½ imperial bushel.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF SPAIN IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—Señor Don Ramón Pérez de Ayala (appointed April 16, 1931).

*Counsellor*.—Don Bernando Rolland.

*First Secretary*.—Don Fernando Valdés.

*Second Secretary*.—Don Xavier de Bermejillo.

*Third Secretary*.—Don Jacinto Ventosa.

*Attaché*.—Marqués de Murrieta.

*Naval Attaché*.—Lt.-Commander Don Juan Pastor.

*Agricultural Attaché*.—Don José Da Casa Calzada.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—Don Carlos Badia.

There are Consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, Newcastle, and Southampton ; and Consular agents in all the principal towns.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SPAIN.

*Ambassador*.—The Rt. Hon. Sir George Dixon Grahame, G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O. (appointed July 31, 1928).

*Counsellor.*—G. G. Knox, C.M.G.

*Secretaries.*—J. H. Leche, O.B.E., and G. P. Labouchere.

*Military Attaché.*—Major M. M. Parry-Jones, M.C.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. J. U. P. Fitzgerald, R.N.

*Commercial Secretary.*—A. A. Adams.

*Consul-General* (at Barcelona).—N. King, C.M.G.

There are Consular representatives at Bilbao, Cadiz, Coruña, Madrid, Seville, Malaga, Almeria, Valencia, and other places.

### Colonies.

The area and population of the colonial possessions of Spain are approximately as follows:—

Colonial Possessions	Area: English square miles	Population
Possessions in Africa:		
Rio de Oro and Adrar . . . . .	109,200	495
Ifni . . . . .	965	20,000
Spanish Guinea . . . . .	10,036	140,000
Fernando Po, Annobon, Corisco, Great Elobey, Little Elobey . . . . .	795	23,846
Spanish Morocco <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	7,700	600,000
Total, Africa . . . . .	128,696	784,341

<sup>1</sup> See Morocco.

For administrative purposes the Canary Islands are considered part of Spain. The area of the islands is 2,810 square miles, and their population 503,151.

Rio de Oro and Adrar stretch from the Wadi Draa 29° N. and 11° 4' W. to Cape Blanco 20° 46' N. and 17° 3' W. Politically there are three zones:—(1) Colony of Rio de Oro, 26° N. to 20° 46' N., an area of 65,500 square miles; (2) the Protectorate, between 27° 40' N. and 26° N. bordered on the east by 8° 40' W., an area of 34,700 square miles; (3) the occupied territory, between 27° 40' N. and the Wadi Draa, an area of about 9,000 square miles, settled by various treaties, 1900 to 1912. The Colonies are under the governorship of the Canary Islands, with a sub-governor resident at Rio de Oro. The capital of this colony is Villa Cisneros. There is no town called Rio de Oro, the name being applied to the arm of the sea and the colony generally. The budget for 1929 amounted to 6,947,274 pesetas. There is little or no agriculture. Fishing is the principal occupation of the inhabitants.

Ifni was ceded to Spain by Morocco in 1860. By the Franco-Spanish agreement of 1912 it extends along the West Coast of Morocco to the north of Wadi Draa, from Wad Nun on the south to Wad Bu Sedra on the north, and a distance of 15 miles inland from the coast. The occupation is purely nominal. Area, 965 square miles, population, 20,000. There are several small harbours and villages; the population is engaged in fishing, and in cultivating dates and garden produce.

The Spanish territory on the Gulf of Guinea extends from the Muni to the Campo river and the Cameroons, its eastern boundary being on the meridian of 11° 20' E. of Greenwich. The capital is Santa Isabel, in the Island of Fernando Po, with a population of 8,345. The principal mountain is known as the Pico de Santa Isabel, or Clarence Peak (9,185 feet). The island is considered one of the most fertile spots

on the West Coast of Africa. The other possessions of Spain in the Gulf of Guinea comprise the Islands of Annobon ( $7\frac{1}{2}$  square miles), Little Elobey (22 acres), Great Elobey ( $\frac{1}{2}$  square mile) and Corisco ( $5\frac{1}{2}$  square miles), and the district of Rio Muni on the mainland (9,470 square miles), the principal town of which is Bata. The coast region is low and marshy and contains vast forests. The vegetation is luxuriant and at places along the coast there are Spanish, French, and English factories. But there are no harbours and the rivers are all inaccessible to vessels. The population of Fernando Poo is 20,873. There are about 250 to 300 Europeans in the island, about 30 of these being British. The population of Little Elobey is 222. Great Elobey is covered with bush; its population is 123. Corisco has a population of 1,438 and Annobon of 1,204, while the population of Rio Muni territory is estimated at 130 whites and 89,000 natives. All the colonies are under the control of a Governor-General, resident at Santa Isabel. A Sub-Governor is appointed to the district of Bata and another to the district of Elobey, which includes the Islands of Corisco and Annobon. The aborigines of Fernando Poo are called Bubis. Those of Elobey and Corisco are mostly of the Benga tribe, but like the people of Annobon they take the names of their respective islands. In Bata the Pamwes are the principal tribe. There are Catholic and American Presbyterian missions at work among the natives.

## Books of Reference concerning Spain and Colonies.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Anuario Estadístico de España. First issue, 1914. Madrid. Annual.  
 The publications of the Departments of Agriculture, Commerce and Public Works; of Public Instruction; of Marine; of War; of Finance; of the Instituto Geográfico y Estadístico (Census, &c.).  
 Nomenclátor de las ciudades, villas, lugares, aldeas, y demas entidades de población de España, formado por la Dirección General del Instituto Geográfico y Estadístico con referencia al 31 de Diciembre de 1920. 2 vols. Madrid, 1922.  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports, Annual. London.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Altamira y Crevea* (R.), Historia de España y de la Civilización Española. 4 vols. Barcelona 1902.—English Translation. London, 1930.  
*Arija* (J.), La Gran España y sus Riquezas. Madrid, 1930.  
*Armstrong* (C.W.), Life in Spain To-day. London, 1930.  
*Baedeker's* Spain and Portugal. 5th ed. Leipzig, 1929.  
*Baerlein* (Henry), Spain: Yesterday and To-morrow. London, 1930.  
*Beckersath* (H.), Spaniens Wirtschaftliches und Politisches Gleichgewicht. Jena, 1931.  
*Bell* (A. G.), The Magic of Spain, London, 1912.—Spanish Galicia. London, 1922.—  
 A Pilgrim in Spain. London, 1924.  
*Borrow* (G.), The Bible in Spain. London.—The Zincahi: an Account of the Gypsies of Spain. London, 1901.  
*Brown* (A. S.), Madeira, Canary Islands, and Azores [Guide Book]. 13th ed. London, 1927.  
*Burke* (M. R.), History of Spain. 2nd ed. 2 vols. London, 1900.  
*Casabo y Pagés* (P.), La España judía. Barcelona, 1891.  
*Cereceda* (J. I.), Ensayo acerca de las Regiones Naturales de España. Madrid, 1922.  
*Chapman* (Charles E.), A History of Spain. New York, 1919.  
*Cooper* (C. S.), Understanding Spain. New York, 1928.  
*Dorado* (C. Marcial), España pintoresca. The Life and Customs of Spain in story and legend. Boston, 1921.  
*Deakin* (F. B.), Spain To-day. London, 1924.  
*Gallego* (J. G.), La Quebrá de Nuestro Sistema Político y la Gestación de un Régimen Nuevo. Vol. I. Madrid, 1926.  
*Gallop* (R.), A Book of the Basques. London, 1930.  
*Gamazo* (C. M.), Historia Crítica del Reinado de D. Alfonso XIII. Barcelona, 1925.  
*Garcitoral* (Alcico), España en Pie. La Revolución de 1930 y otros ensayos. Madrid, 1931.



- Gordon* (Helen C.), *Spain as it is*. London, 1931.
- Guyot* (Yves), *L'Evolution politique et Sociale en Espagne*. Paris, 1899.
- Hannay* (D.), *Spain* (The Nations' Histories.) London, 1917.
- Helscher* (K.), *Picturesque Spain*. London, 1922.
- Hall* (Trowbridge) *Spain in Silhouette*. New York, 1923.
- Hume* (M. A. S.), *Spain, its Greatness and Decay*. 3rd ed. Cambridge, 1924.—*History of Modern Spain, 1788—1918*. New ed. London, 1923.
- Jacobs* (J.), *Inquiry into the Sources of the History of the Jews in Spain*. London, 1894.
- Jessen* (Otto), *Südwest Andalusien*. Gotha, 1924.
- Jolietere* (E.), *L'Espagne Vivante*. Paris, 1921.
- Lafuente* (M.) and *Valera* (J.). *Historia General de España*. New ed. 25 vols. Barcelona, 1925.
- Lannoy De* (C.) et *Vander Linden* (H.), *Histoire de l'Expansion Coloniale des Peuples Européens*. Vol. I. Spain and Portugal. Brussels, 1908.
- Lea* (H. C.), *History of the Inquisition of Spain*. 4 vols., completed 1907. London.
- Lema* (Marqués de), *Spain since 1815*. Cambridge, 1921.
- Madariaga* (S. de), *Spain*. (Modern World Series.) London, 1930.
- McBride* (R. M.), *Spanish Towns and People*. London, 1926.
- Martins* (J. P. de Oliveira), *A History of Iberian Civilization*. Oxford, 1930.
- Mercadal* (J. Garcia), *España vista por los extranjeros*. 2 vols. Madrid, 1910.
- Merriman* (R. H.), *The Rise of the Spanish Empire in the Old World and in the New*. 2 vols. New York, 1918.
- Moore* (T. E.), *In the Heart of Spain*. London, 1927.
- Moran* (Catharine), *Spain: It's History Briefly Told*. London, 1931.
- Morel-Fatio* (A.), *Espagne*. 3 vols. Paris, 1899.
- Muirhead* (F.), *Southern Spain and Portugal, with Madeira, the Canary Islands, and the Azores*. (The Blue Guides.) London, 1929.—*Northern Spain with the Balearic Islands*. London, 1930.
- Murray's Handbook for Spain*. By R. Ford. 9th edition. 2 vols. London, 1906.
- Newbigin* (Alice M. S.), *A Wayfarer in Spain*. London, 1926.
- Newell* (H. A.), *Footprints in Spain*. London, 1922.
- Ortega y Gasset* (José), *España Invertebrada*. Madrid, 1922.
- Peers* (E. A.), *Spain: A Companion to Spanish Travel*. London, 1930.
- Petrotto* (E.), *Through Spain and Portugal*. London, 1922.
- Periquet* (D. R.), *Anuario financiero y de Valores Mobiliars*. Madrid. Annual. (First issue 1916.)
- Poole* (S. Lane), *The Moors in Spain*. In the *Story of the Nations Series*. London, 1886.
- Riggs* (A. S.), *The Spanish Pageant*. London, 1928.
- Rühe* (F.), *Das Geldwesens Spaniens seit dem Jahre, 1772*. Strassburg, 1912.
- Salvati* (J. T.), *España a fines del siglo xix*. Madrid, 1891.
- Seligwick* (H. D.), *Spain: A Short History of its Politics, Literature and Art*. London, 1926.
- Seignobos* (C.), *Histoire politique de l'Europe contemporaine*. Paris, 1897. [Eng. Trans. 2 vols. London, 1901.]
- Trend* (J. B.), *A Picture of Modern Spain, Men and Music*. London, 1921.
- Villaseca* (M. H.), *Las Provincias de España*. Barcelona, 1905.
- Villar* (E. H. del), *Archivo Geográfico de la Peninsula Ibérica* No. 1. Barcelona, 1916.—*El Valor Geográfico de España*, Madrid, 1922.—*El Valor Geográfico de España*. Madrid, 1921.
- Vuillier* (G.), *Les Iles Oubliées*. [Travel in the Balearic Isles, &c.] Paris, 1893. Eng. Trans. London, 1896.
- Wilson* (H. W.), *The Downfall of Spain: Naval History of the Spanish-American War*. London, 1899.

## SWEDEN.

(SVERIGE.)

### Reigning King.

**Gustaf V.**, born June 16, 1858. Succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, Oscar II., December 8, 1907. Married, Sept. 20, 1881, to Princess Victoria, born August 7, 1862, died April 4, 1930, daughter of Friedrich, Grand Duke of Baden.

*Children of the King.*

I. The Crown Prince *Gustaf Adolf*, Duke of Skåne, born Nov. 11, 1882, married: 1. June 15, 1905, to Princess Margaret Victoria, born January 15, 1882, died May 1, 1920, daughter of Prince Arthur, Duke of Connaught; 2. November 3, 1923, to Louise, Princess of Battenberg, born July 13, 1889. Offspring (of the 1st marriage): Prince Gustaf Adolf, born April 22, 1906; Prince Sigvard, born June 7, 1907; Princess Ingrid, born March 28, 1910; Prince Bertil, born Feb. 28, 1912; Prince Carl Johan, born Oct. 31, 1916.

II. Prince Wilhelm, Duke of Södermanland, born June 17, 1884, married, May 3, 1908, to Grand Duchess Maria Pavlovna, born April 19, 1890, daughter of Grand Duke Paul Alexandrovitch of Russia, divorced March 17, 1914. Issue, Prince Lennart, born May 8, 1909; married, March 11, 1932, to Karin Nissvandt.

*Brothers of the King.*

I. Prince *Oscar Bernadotte*, Count of Wisborg, born Nov. 15, 1859. Renounced his succession to the throne and married, March 15, 1888, Ebba Munck of Fulkila, born Oct. 24, 1858.

II. Prince *Carl*, Duke of Västergötland, born Feb. 27, 1861. Married August 27, 1897, to Princess Ingeborg, born Aug. 2, 1878, daughter of King Frederik VIII. of Denmark. Issue, Princess Margaretha, born June 25, 1899 (married May 22, 1919, to Prince Axel of Denmark); Princess Martha, born March 28, 1901, married on March 21, 1929, to the Crown Prince Olaf, of Norway; Princess Astrid, born Nov. 17, 1905 (married Nov. 4, 1926, to the Crown Prince Leopold of Belgium); and Prince Carl, born Jan. 10, 1911.

III. Prince *Eugen*, Duke of Närke, born Aug. 1, 1865.

King Gustaf V. is the fifth sovereign of the House of Ponte Corvo and great-grandson of Marshal Bernadotte, Prince of Ponte Corvo, who was elected heir-apparent of the crown of Sweden by the Parliament of the Kingdom, Aug. 21, 1810, and ascended the throne Feb. 5, 1818, under the name of Carl XIV. Johan. He was succeeded at his death, March 8, 1844, by his only son Oscar. The latter died July 8, 1859, and was succeeded by his eldest son Carl XV., at whose premature death without male children, the crown fell to his next surviving brother, the late King.

The royal family of Sweden have a civil list of 1,402,650 kronor. The sovereign, besides, has an annuity of 300,000 kronor, voted to King Carl XIV. Johan and his successors on the throne of Sweden.

As to the dissolution of the Union with Norway, *see* under *Norway*.

The following is a list of the kings and queens of Sweden, with the dates of their accession, from the accession of the House of Vasa:—

*House of Vasa.*

Gustaf I. . . . .	1521
Eric XIV. . . . .	1560
Johan III. . . . .	1568
Sigismund . . . . .	1592
Carl IX. . . . .	1599
Gustaf II. Adolf . . . . .	1611
Christina . . . . .	1632

*House of Pfaltz.*

Carl X. . . . .	1654
Carl XI. . . . .	1660
Carl XII. . . . .	1697
Ulrika Eleonora . . . . .	1718

*House of Hesse.*

Fredrik I. . . . .	1720
--------------------	------

*House of Holstein-Gottorp.*

Adolf Fredrik . . . . .	1751
Gustaf III. . . . .	1771
Gustaf IV. Adolf . . . . .	1792
Carl XIII. . . . .	1809

*House of Bernadotte.*

Carl XIV. Johan. . . . .	1818
Oscar I. . . . .	1844
Carl XV. . . . .	1859
Oscar II. . . . .	1872
Gustaf V. . . . .	1907

### Constitution and Government.

The fundamental laws of the Kingdom of Sweden are:—1. The Constitution or *Regerings-formen* of June 6, 1809; 2. The amended regulations for the formation of the Diet of June 22, 1866 (modified by Acts passed in 1909–1929); 3. The law of royal succession of September 26, 1810; and 4. The law on the liberty of the Press of July 16, 1812. The King must be a member of the Lutheran Church. His Constitutional power is exercised in conjunction with the Council of State or (in legislation) in concert with the Diet, and every new law must have the assent of the crown. The right of imposing taxes is, however, vested in the Diet. This Diet, or Parliament of the realm, consists of two Chambers, both elected by the people. The First Chamber consists of 150 members. Their election takes place by the members of the 'Landstings,' or provincial representations, and electors of six towns, not represented in the 'Landstings.' The constituencies are 19, arranged in 8 groups, in one of which an election takes place in September every year. The manner of the election is proportional and regulated by a special election law. All members of the First Chamber must be above 35 years of age, and must have possessed for at least three years previous to the election either real property to the taxed value of 50,000 kronor or an annual income of 3,000 kronor. They are elected for the term of eight years. The Second Chamber consists of 230 members elected for 4 years by universal suffrage, every man and woman over 23 years of age, and not under legal disability, having the right to vote. The country is divided into 28 constituencies, in each of which one member is elected for every 230th part of the population of the Kingdom it contains. All men and women who are entitled to vote have the right to stand for election, but only in their own election areas. The method of election is proportional. The places to be given to the different groups of voting papers are decided according to the d'Hondt rule. The members of both Chambers obtain salaries, free of income tax, for their services, at the rate of 3,400 kr. (24 kr. a day) and 4,500 kr. (32 kr. a day) for members living in or outside the capital, for each ordinary session, or, in the case of an extra session, 24 or 32 kr. a day, besides travelling expenses. The salaries and travelling expenses of the deputies are paid out of the public purse.

The executive power is in the hands of the King, who acts under the advice of a Council of State, the head of which is the Prime Minister. The Ministry (Liberal Democratic), appointed on June 7, 1930, is composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister.*—C. G. Ekman.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—S. G. F. Ramel.

*Minister of Justice.*—J. N. Gärde.

*Minister of Defence.*—A. W. Rundqvist (June 20, 1931).

*Minister for Social Affairs.*—A. S. E. Larsson.

*Minister of Communications.*—O. Jeppsson.

*Minister of Finance.*—F. T. Hamrin.

*Minister of Education and Ecclesiastical Affairs.*—N. S. Stadener.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—B. H. von Stockenström.

*Minister of Commerce.*—D. Hansen.

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—R. H. F. Gyllenswärd, A. E. V. Holmbäck.

All the members of the Council of State are responsible for the acts of the Government.

The second chamber, elected September, 1928: 73 Moderates, 27 of the

Agrarian Party, 32 Liberals and members of the Liberal Democratic Party, 90 Socialists and 8 Communists. The upper chamber: 49 Moderates, 19 of the Agrarian Party, 26 Liberals and members of the Liberal Democratic Party, 56 Socialists, and 1 Communist.

The provincial administration is entrusted in Stockholm to a Governor, and in each of the 24 counties to a prefect, who is nominated by the King. As executive officers of the prefects there are 489 sub-bailiffs. The right of the people to regulate their own local affairs is based on the municipal laws of June 6, 1930. Each rural parish, and each town, forms a commune or municipality in which all men and women over 23 years of age, and not under legal disability, who have paid the local taxes for at least one of the preceding three years, are voters. In small communes and towns the parish or town assembly may itself decide on all questions of administration, police and communal economy. It may, however, elect a parish or town council to decide on the questions, and all communes with more than 1,500 inhabitants have to do so. These councils are named *Kommunalfullmäktige* in the country, and *Stadsfullmäktige* in the towns. Ecclesiastical affairs are in all communes with more than 5,000 inhabitants, dealt with by councils, named '*Kyrkofullmäktige*.' Each county has a county council (*Landsting*) elected by men and women who enjoy municipal suffrage, and have completed their 27th year. Towns having a population of at least 50,000 are in their right to separate from the '*Landstings*.' Towns which are administered separately by their municipal councils are Stockholm, Göteborg, Malmö, Norrköping, Helsingborg and Gävle. As in elections for the Diet, so in the elections of municipal representatives, of members of the '*Landstings*,' &c., the method of election is proportional. Women are eligible for communal offices.

## Area and Population.

### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

The first census took place in 1749, and it was repeated at first every third year, and subsequently, after 1775, every fifth year. At present, a general census is taken every ten years, besides which there are annual calculations of the people.

The area and population of Sweden, according to the census taken on December 31, 1920, and estimate for December 31, 1930, are as follows:—

Governments (Lan)	Area: English square miles	Population Dec. 31, 1920	Population Dec. 31, 1930	Pop. per square mile 1930
Stockholm (city) . . . . .	55	419,440	502,207	9,181.0
Stockholm (rural district) . . .	2,986	243,194	264,909	88.7
Uppsala . . . . .	2,052	186,718	188,040	67.2
Södermanland . . . . .	2,630	190,478	189,182	71.9
Östergötland . . . . .	4,266	305,742	309,995	72.4
Jönköping . . . . .	4,449	227,629	231,657	52.0
Kronoberg . . . . .	3,828	158,612	155,585	40.6
Kalmar . . . . .	4,456	231,077	231,561	51.9
Gotland . . . . .	1,220	55,858	57,448	47.0
Blekinge . . . . .	1,173	147,098	144,841	123.4
Kristianstad . . . . .	2,493	241,018	245,912	98.6
Malmöhus . . . . .	1,871	487,459	510,664	272.3
Halland . . . . .	1,901	148,712	150,128	78.9
Göteborg and Bohus . . . . .	1,951	424,788	457,067	234.2
Älvsborg . . . . .	4,913	300,371	313,199	68.7
Skaraborg . . . . .	3,274	248,777	242,329	74.0

Governments (Lan)	Area: English square miles	Population Dec. 31, 1920	Population Dec. 31, 1930	Pop. per square mile 1930
Varmland . . . . .	7,427	268,681	269,945	36.3
Orebro . . . . .	3,561	218,506	219,286	61.5
Västmanland . . . . .	2,609	168,815	161,708	61.9
Kopparberg . . . . .	11,589	254,259	249,647	21.5
Gävleborg . . . . .	7,616	264,800	279,588	36.7
Västernorrland . . . . .	9,858	265,227	278,503	28.2
Jämtland . . . . .	19,968	133,536	134,500	6.6
Västerbotten . . . . .	22,755	182,246	204,035	8.9
Norrbotten . . . . .	40,742	182,053	199,825	4.8
Lakes Vanern, Vattern, Mälaren, Hjälmaren . . . . .	3,505	—	—	—
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>173,146</b>	<b>5,904,489</b>	<b>6,141,571</b>	<b>35.4</b>

In 1930 there were 3,023,465 males and 3,118,106 females.

The growth of the population has been as follows:—

Census year	Population	Increase per ct. per annum	Census year	Population	Increase per ct. per annum
1880	4,565,668	0.91	1920	5,904,489	0.67
1910	5,522,408	0.72	1930	6,141,571	0.39

With the exception of 30,247 Finns, 7,162 Lapps, and some thousands others, the Swedish population (1920) is entirely of the Scandinavian branch of the Aryan family.

On December 31, 1920, there were 22,811 foreigners in Sweden, including subjects of Finland 5,897, Germany 4,532, Norway 2,996, Denmark 2,730, Russia 1,885, the United States 1,072, the United Kingdom and Ireland 487, other states 3,212.

For occupational census, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1928, p. 1319.

# MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

## 1. Births, Deaths, and Marriages.

Year	Total living Births	Of which Illegitimate	Stillborn	Marriages	Deaths exclusive of Stillborn	Surplus of Births over Deaths
1926	102,007	15,091	2,663	38,268	71,344	30,663
1927	97,994	15,717	2,555	38,999	77,219	20,775
1928	97,868	15,596	2,658	40,507	78,247	24,601
1929	92,861	15,052	2,531	41,719	74,538	18,323
1930 <sup>1</sup>	94,200	15,170	2,588	43,831	71,752	22,448

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

## 2. Emigration.

Year	Immigrants	Total Emigrants	To U. S. of America	Year	Immigrants	Total Emigrants	To U. S. of America
1923	5,827	20,238	24,948	1927	5,678	12,847	8,735
1924	5,942	10,671	7,036	1928	5,608	13,450	9,179
1925	5,658	11,943	8,637	1929	6,336	11,019	6,951
1926	5,868	13,043	9,698	1930	7,515	5,682	2,868

## II. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

In 1860 the town population numbered only 434,519, in 1900 1,103,951, and at the beginning of 1931, 2,005,285, showing an increase of from 11 per cent. of the whole population of Sweden (in 1860) to 33 per cent. (in 1931).

Towns over 10,000 inhabitants at the beginning of 1931 :—

Stockholm . . .	502,207	Karlskrona . . .	25,492	Falun . . . . .	13,370
Göteborg . . .	243,690	Lund . . . . .	24,512	Trälleborg . . .	13,014
Malmö . . . . .	127,870	Halmstad . . .	23,866	Västervik . . . .	12,611
Norrköping . . .	61,494	Karlstad . . . .	20,911	Kristinehamn . .	12,484
Hälsingborg . . .	55,889	Kalmar . . . . .	19,801	Nyköping . . . .	11,953
Gävle . . . . .	38,868	Landskrona . .	18,534	Harnosand . . . .	11,787
Borås . . . . .	38,236	Sundsvall . . . .	18,006	Söderhamn . . . .	11,673
Örebro . . . . .	37,523	Mölnådal . . . .	17,555	Ystad . . . . .	11,444
Eksholstuna . . .	32,674	Uddevalla . . . .	15,104	Luleå . . . . .	11,384
Jönköping . . . .	30,918	Trollhattan . . .	15,018	Lidingö . . . . .	11,280
Västerås . . . . .	30,373	Södertälje . . . .	14,371	Umeå . . . . .	11,138
Uppsala . . . . .	30,190	Östersund . . . .	14,138	Skövde . . . . .	10,838
Linköping . . . .	29,845	Kristianstad . . .	13,515	Visby . . . . .	10,467

## Religion and Education.

The mass of the population belong to the Lutheran Protestant Church, recognized as the State religion. There are 12 bishoprics (Uppsala being the metropolitan see) and 2,573 parishes at the beginning of 1931. At the census of 1920, the number of 'Evangelical Lutherans' was returned at 5,880,941, the Protestant Dissenters numbering, Baptists, 7,265, and Methodists, 5,452. Of other creeds, there were 3,425 Roman Catholics (under a Vicar Apostolic resident at Stockholm), 6,469 Jews, and 937 others. A few civil disabilities attach to those not of the national religion. The clergy are chiefly supported from the parishes and the proceeds of the Church lands.

The Kingdom has two universities, at Uppsala (founded in 1477) and Lund (founded in 1668), the former having 3,155 and the latter 2,313 students in the autumn of 1930. There are also a State faculty of medicine in Stockholm (founded in 1810), with 737 students, and private universities in Stockholm (founded in 1877), philosophical and law faculties, with 1,251 students, and Göteborg (founded in 1889), philosophical faculty, with 320 students. In Stockholm and Göteborg there are also academies of commerce. In 1930 there were 118 public secondary schools, with 31,680 pupils; 53 people's high schools, 4,219 pupils; 2 high and 8 elementary technical schools, about 3,400 pupils; military schools, navigation schools, agricultural schools, veterinary and other special schools; besides institutions and schools for the deaf mutes and the blind. Public elementary instruction is gratuitous and compulsory (since 1842), and children not attending schools under the supervision of the Government must furnish proofs of having been privately educated. The school age is 7 to 14 years. In 1929 there were in the elementary schools, 27,873 teachers and 672,823 pupils.

## Justice and Crime.

The administration of justice is entirely independent of the Government. Two functionaries, the Justitie-Kansler, or Chancellor of Justice, and the Justitie-Ombudsman, or Attorney-General, exercise a control over the administration. The former, appointed by the King, acts also as a counsel for the Crown; while the latter, who is appointed by the Diet, has to extend a general supervision over all the courts of law. Since 1915 there is a Militia-Ombudsman, also appointed by the Diet, exercising a control over the military laws. The Kingdom, which possesses one Supreme Court of Judicature, is divided (beginning of 1931) into 3 high court districts and 207 district courts divisions, of which 88 are urban districts and 119 country districts.

In town these district courts (or courts of first instance) are held by the burgomaster and his assessors; in the country by a judge and 12 jurors—mostly peasant proprietors—the judge alone deciding, unless the jurors unanimously differ from him, when their decision prevails. In Sweden trial by jury only exists for affairs of the liberty of the Press.

### Finance.

Revenue and Expenditure for six years are shown as follows (18·16 kronor = 17.) :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1927/28	41,288,153	40,789,521	1930/31	46,278,991	45,072,116
1928/29	43,367,309	43,590,110	1931/32 <sup>1</sup>	48,141,828	48,141,828
1929/30	45,047,709	44,662,582	1932/33 <sup>1</sup>	45,298,541	45,298,541

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The budget of revenue and expenditure for the budget year July 1, 1931–June 30, 1932 was as follows :—

REVENUE		EXPENDITURE			
			Ordinary expenses	Extra-ordinary expenses	Total
	Kronor	(a) Actual Expenses:	Kronor	Kronor	Kronor
(a) State revenues :		Royal Household.	1,402,650	429,350	1,832,000
Taxes :		Justice . . .	9,623,704	3,548,996	13,172,700
Capitation tax . . .	1,100,000	Foreign Affairs . .	4,167,700	2,102,800	6,270,500
Tax on incomes and property, &c. . .	163,400,000	Defence . . .	108,082,290	22,898,010	130,980,300
Succession duty and other stamp-duties . .	53,000,000	Interior . . .	42,503,700	80,145,320	122,649,100
Motor-car duty . . .	60,000,000	Communications.	19,253,300	69,931,200	89,184,500
Customs . . .	138,000,000	Finance . . .	41,615,200	3,721,400	45,336,600
Excise on spirits, malt and tobacco . .	176,000,000	Education and Ecclesiastical Affairs . . .	98,392,397	55,678,703	154,061,100
Miscellaneous . . .	21,741,000	Agriculture . . .	13,770,385	22,543,715	36,314,100
(b) Net receipts from productive funds of the State :		Commerce . . .	9,711,671	3,669,729	13,381,400
Business of the State :		Pensions . . .	21,319,528	21,394,472	42,714,000
Railways . . .	26,000,000	Expenses for the Diet, &c. . .	—	—	4,380,000
Posts, telegraphs and telephones . .	38,500,000	Interest on the national debt . .	—	—	81,616,800
Waterfall works . . .	15,550,000	Unexpected expenses . .	—	—	4,000,000
Domains . . .	9,000,000				
Others . . .	100				
Interest on shares in the Luossavaara-Kiirunavaara Co., Ltd. . . .	6,000,000	(b) Improvement of State property and reduction of debt :	To be paid with		
Interest on shares in the Swedish Tobacco Monopoly Co., Ltd. . . .	1,595,000	Business of the State . . .	loans	other revenues	
Interest on out-standing loans . . .	13,570,800	Shares . . .	Kronor	Kronor	
			53,190,500	4,000,000	57,190,500
			11,165,000	2,455,000	13,620,000

REVENUE		EXPENDITURE			
			Ordinary expenses	Extra-ordinary expenses	Total
	Kronor		Kronor	Kronor	Kronor
Interest on fund of excise duty on spirits . . . .	4,600,000	Amortization of the national debt	—	33,600,000	33,600,000
(c) <i>Shares in the profits of Bank of Sweden</i>	16,000,000	Fund of excise duty on spirits . . . .	—	5,000,000	5,000,000
(d) <i>Capital assets taken into use</i> . . . .	54,891,200	Fund for supporting credit establishments . . . .	—	5,000,000	5,000,000
(e) <i>Loans</i> . . . .	72,805,500	Others . . . .	8,450,000	5,500,000	13,950,000
Total revenue	874,253,600	Total expenditure	—	—	874,253,600

On January 1, 1932, the public liabilities of the Kingdom, contracted principally for productive purposes (railways, &c.), were as follows:—

Kronor		Kronor	
Funded loan of 1886 with 3½ int.	44,666,222	Funded loan of 1924 with 5½ int.	111,900,000
" " 1887 <sup>1</sup> " 3½ "	83,689,360	" " 1927 " 4½ "	67,466,900
" " 1888 " 3 " "	24,183,111	" " 1929 " 4½ "	205,569,500
" " 1890 " 3½ "	11,532,445	" " 1930 " 4½ "	273,266,100
" " 1894 " 3 " "	16,878,600	" " 1931 " 4 " "	127,215,400
" " 1899 " 3½ "	23,108,040	Premium-bond loan of 1931	100,000,000
" " 1900 " 3½ "	86,320,000	Loans from State institutions and Funds, etc. . . .	186,239,851
" " 1904-07 " 3½ "	125,856,000		
" " 1908-11 " 3½ "	126,480,000		
" " 1913 " 4½ "	72,000,000	Total (Jan. 1, 1932)	1,851,413,729
" " 1923 " 4½ "	28,459,800		
" " 1923 " 5 " "	66,582,400	Total (Jan. 1, 1931)	1,805,128,839
Premium-bond loan of 1923	120,000,000		

<sup>1</sup> These bonds may be redeemed by the National Debt Board at six months' notice.

## Defence.

### ARMY.

The military forces are recruited on the principle of universal service, but aided by a voluntarily enlisted *personnel* which forms the permanent cadres for training purposes. In June 1925 a new defence scheme was accepted by the Diet.

Liability to service commences at the age of 20, and lasts till the end of the 42nd year. The men belong to the first 'uppbåd' of the active army or *Bevärning* for 11 years; then for 4 years to the second 'uppbåd'; and finally for 8 years to the *Landstorm*. The initial period of training for the main part of the infantry is 90 days (150 days for 20 per cent. of the annual quota), 140 days for cavalry, artillery, and engineers. The infantry is called up for regimental training periods twice for 25 days each time (3 times for 20 per cent. of the annual quota). The cavalry, artillery and engineers have 2 training periods of 30 days.

The army is organized in 4 divisions, 1 brigade, the troops of Upper Norrland and of Gotland. In the eastern division there is 1 supplementary brigade. There are 22 infantry, 4 cavalry and 9 artillery regiments (corps). The establishment in 1931 was 1,687 officers and 23,043 other ranks. The air service numbered 991 all ranks, with 91 active and 76 instructional aeroplanes.



The total number on the rolls amounts to about 600,000.

The strength of the reserve of officers and N.C.O. of the reserve were 2,352 and 775 respectively.

The Landstorm amounts to about 195,000 of all ranks.

The infantry is armed with the Mauser rifle (calibre 6·5 mm.), heavy machine-gun, model 14 (calibre 6·5 mm.), and light machine-gun, model 21 (calibre 6·5 mm.); the cavalry is armed with short rifle (Mauser, calibre 6·5 mm.), sword, heavy machine-gun, model 14 (calibre 6·5 mm.), and light machine-gun, model 21 (calibre 6·5 mm.): the field artillery have the Krupp 7·5 cm. Q.F. gun. The field artillery has also 10·5 cm. and 15 cm. howitzers. The heavy artillery is armed with 10 cm. gun and 15 resp. 21 cm. howitzers.

The military budget for 1931-32 amounts to 76,379,428 kronor for the army, and 330,700 kronor for the ministry of defence (common to the army and navy).

#### AIR FORCE.

The Swedish Air Force consists of a chief, an air staff, four flying corps, and several aviation training schools, bases, depôts, and factories. The Air Force, in 1931, numbered 991 all ranks, with 91 active and 76 instructional aeroplanes.

#### NAVY.

The Swedish Navy is maintained principally as a coast-defence force.

The following is a list of the principal ships:—

Laid down	Name	Displacement tons	Maximum armour		Armament	Torpedo tubes	Indicated horse power	Maximum speed knots
			On belt	On guns				
1894	Oden . . . . }	3,700	10	8	2 10-in.; 6 4·7-in. .	—	5,000	16
1896	Thor . . . . }							
	Åran . . . . }	3,800	7	7½	2 8·2-in.; 6 6-in. .	2	7,400	17
1900	Vasa . . . . }							
	Tapperheten . . }	4,660	6	7½	2 8·2-in.; 8 6-in. .	2	9,000	18
1902	Manhgheten . . }							
1904	Oscar II. . . . }	4,750	—	1	6 6-in.; 4 3-in. A A	6	33,000	27
1930	Gotland . . . . }	5,000	4	5	8 6-in. . . . .	2	13,000	22
1903	Fylgia . . . . }	7,600	8	8	4 11-in.; 8 6-in. .		20,000	22·5
1913	Sverige . . . . }	7,900	8	8	4 11-in.; 8 6-in. .		22,000	22·5
1915	Gustaf V. . . . }							
	Drottning Victoria . . }							

There are 13 destroyers, 3 old torpedo-gunboats, 44 torpedo and vedette boats, one mining vessel, and 16 submarines, besides sundry depôt ships and small craft. The 1927 programme provides for the construction during 1928-32 of 2 destroyers (now completing), an aircraft carrying cruiser (the *Gotland* above, laid down 1930), 3 submarines (1 completed, 2 building) and 4 vedette boats (laid down 1931).

The personnel of the Royal Navy is divided into three classes, viz.: 1. The Active List; 2. The Reserve; 3. The *Beväring* (Conscripts). On the active list are 5 flag-officers, 8 commodores, 35 captains, 111 commanders and lt.-commanders, 100 lieutenants, 46 sub-lieutenants, 518 warrant officers, and 3,094 petty officers and men, while about 360 officers belong to the Reserve. These figures exclude non-combatant branches.

On the active list of the Royal Coast Artillery are 1 general, 2 colonels,

4 lieutenant-colonels, 7 majors, 32 captains, 34 lieutenants, 16 sub-lieutenants, 107 warrant officers, and 624 petty officers and men.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

Sweden has always been an agricultural country. In 1751 only 9·5 per cent. of the population depended for a livelihood on the various industries and commerce; in 1870 the percentage had advanced to 12·5, in 1900 to 29·1, in 1910 to 37·8, and in 1920 to about 44·2 per cent., so that to-day the population of Sweden is about equally divided in the pursuit of agriculture on the one hand and commerce and industries on the other.

According to the census of agriculture taken in the autumn of 1927, the number of farms in cultivation was 427,152; of these there were of 2 hectares and under, 119,757; 2 to 20 hectares, 271,804; 20 to 100 hectares, 33,122; above 100, 2,469. Of the total land area of Sweden (41,054,000 hectares), 3,755,000 hectares were under cultivation, 1,269,000 hectares under natural meadows, and 21,747,000 hectares under forests, the products of which form a staple export. In 1930 the estimated forest area was 23,181,200 hectares.

The following table shows the area and yield of the chief crops for 2 years:—

Crop	Area (hectares)		Produce (tons)	
	1930	1931	1930	1931
Wheat . . .	261,570	276,326	566,600	491,187
Rye . . .	241,396	206,931	436,448	298,323
Barley . . .	132,163	125,770	240,202	233,299
Oats . . .	660,235	648,618	1,120,723	1,012,668
Mixed corn .	267,284	268,918	529,488	510,620
Leguminous crops <sup>1</sup>	30,620	31,625	45,029	44,533
Potatoes . .	135,785	132,361	1,758,903	1,497,778
Sugar beet .	36,885	35,276	1,215,013	876,179
Fodder-roots	103,731	100,633	3,788,813	3,299,555
Hay . . .	1,598,956	1,639,365	5,647,969	6,001,260

<sup>1</sup> Peas, beans, and vetches.

The value of all crops was estimated in 1929 at 1,059 million kronor; in 1930 at 949 million kronor; and in 1931 at 878 million kronor. On Sept. 15, 1927, the live-stock was estimated as follows: Horses, 620,256; head of cattle, 2,899,130; sheep and lambs, 707,849; pigs, 1,386,791.

### II. MINES and MINERALS.

Mining has been from time immemorial the leading industry of Sweden, which was the biggest producer of iron in Europe until the use of coal for the manufacture of pig-iron revolutionized that industry. The lack of fossil fuel is the reason why at present mining in Lapland merely concerns itself with the raw products, though experiments made in recent years have carried the problem of electric production of iron ore a good step forward. There were raised in 1930, throughout the Kingdom, 11,236,428 tons of iron ore. The pig-iron produced amounted in 1930 to 459,780 tons, and the ingot iron to 610,824 tons. Of iron ore, in 1930, 9,476,598 tons, and of pig-iron 47,143 tons were exported. There were also raised in 1930, 10,731 tons of silver and

lead ore, 3,102 tons of copper ore, 69,728 tons of zinc ore, 8,679 tons of manganese ore, 21,649 tons of auriferous arsenic ore, and 60,441 tons of sulphur pyrites. The lead produced amounted to 7,000 kilograms, the copper to 5,788,000, the zinc to 4,205,000, the tin to 4,000. There are not inconsiderable veins of coal in the southern parts of Sweden, giving 397,960 tons of coal in 1930. The most important produce of the Swedish quarries is paving stone; the amount produced for sale in 1930 had a value of 19,186,300 kronor. In 1930 there were 60,723 persons (2,710 young people under 18) engaged in the mining and metallurgical industries.

### III. INDUSTRIES.

The industries of Sweden are spread fairly well over the whole country. The mining of iron ore has reached its highest development north of the Polar circle, and the most important sawmills are located along the shores of the Gulf of Bothnia. The production of iron and steel has taken place in central Sweden since the earliest times in Swedish history; pig iron is produced chiefly in Sandviken, Domnarvet, Uddeholm, and Fagersta. Cream separators, ball-bearings, lighthouse apparatus, telephone supplies, motors, and many kinds of electrical machinery are among the highly specialised products of the metallurgical industries. The porcelain factory of Gustavsberg and the glass factories of Kosta and Orrefors produce wares that have achieved a high reputation in the markets of the world. Innumerable factories for the production of finished products are scattered all over the countryside.

The timber and wood-work industries of Sweden are of great importance. The public forests have an area of 7,826,452 hectares, of which crown and ecclesiastical forests extend to 6,073,000 hectares. The latter yielded, in 1930, 6,197,269 cubic metres of timber. In 1930 there were in Sweden 1,379 sawmills and planing mills with 40,938 workers who turned out sawn or planed timber to the value of 306,234,000 kronor; 1,090 factories for joinery and furniture with 16,877 workers, the output for the year being valued at 98,774,000 kronor; 110 factories for wood-pulp with 19,795 workers, output 305,685,000 kronor; and 76 paper and pasteboard mills with 17,157 workers, output 195,558,000 kronor.

The following are some data for the most important Swedish industries :—

Branch of Industry	No. of establishments		Average No. of workers		Value of output (1,000 Kronor)	
	1929	1930	1929	1930	1929	1930
Wood and paper industry . .	3,080	3,091	106,725	104,582	1,031,864	985,585
Iron and steel works . . .	74	73	21,070	20,853	197,473	163,530
Iron, steel, and metal goods factories . . . . .	783	808	25,615	25,749	239,000	220,245
Mechanical workshops . . .	1,333	1,425	55,458	56,045	535,881	530,746
Brick, porcelain, & glass factories . . . . .	354	865	16,742	17,123	72,273	74,727
Flour and grain mills . . . .	1,003	1,021	3,404	3,423	176,212	154,731
Sugar refineries . . . . .	5	5	2,850	2,488	101,497	72,447
Tobacco factories . . . . .	10	10	2,483	2,516	116,781	120,745
Dairies . . . . .	1,473	1,442	4,905	4,903	178,568	153,496
Textiles . . . . .	724	742	59,395	61,178	491,987	506,267
Tanneries and shoe factories . . . . .	298	304	12,597	13,226	132,195	143,446
Match factories . . . . .	15	14	5,860	5,785	40,549	38,525
Other chemicals . . . . .	363	367	9,323	9,325	200,505	198,265
Electric power and gas works . . . . .	650	656	5,504	5,699	156,695	163,290

The total number of industrial factories (including mines and quarries) was in 1930, 14,610, and in 1929, 14,272. The total power used in industry amounted to 3,782,000 effective h.p. in 1929 and 3,973,000 effective h.p. in 1930.

In 1930, 341,896 men, 73,328 women, 29,186 boys, and 10,806 girls (under 18 years of age) were employed in factories.

#### IV. FISHERIES.

The total value of the Göteborg and Bohus fishing industry in 1930 was estimated at 14,300,000 kronor.

#### Commerce.

The total customs-duties levied in 1929 amounted to 162,391,000 kronor, in 1930 to 156,910,000 kronor, and in 1931 to 151,024,000 kronor.

The imports and exports of Sweden, unwrought gold and silver and coin not included, have been as follows (18·16 kronor = £1):—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . . . .	87,244,719	94,050,354	98,268,109	91,529,457	79,261,728
Exports . . . . .	89,013,865	86,710,556	99,906,684	85,371,725	62,081,497

The following were the values of the leading imports and exports for two years (in thousands of kronor), unwrought gold and silver and coin not included :—

	Imports 1929	Exports 1929	Imports 1930	Exports 1930
	1000 Kronor	1000 Kronor	1000 Kronor	1000 Kronor
Live animals and animal food . . . . .	50,489	142,365	46,998	140,836
Corn and flour . . . . .	126,178	21,665	76,795	7,700
Colonial wares . . . . .	153,274	305	108,937	296
Fruits, etc. . . . .	72,812	2,310	64,227	2,671
Raw textile material and yarn . . . . .	140,415	9,287	124,800	6,614
Textile manufactures . . . . .	173,157	21,715	187,189	17,658
Hair, hides, and other animal products . . . . .	71,884	43,762	73,726	30,076
Oils, tallow, tar, &c. . . . .	159,746	27,525	164,969	20,371
Minerals, glass and earthenware, &c. (of imports mostly coal) . . . . .	243,840	277,602	234,263	238,496
Metals, raw and partly wrought . . . . .	115,178	98,231	109,422	70,607
Metal goods, machinery, &c. . . . .	306,355	347,135	306,948	323,955
Timber, wrought and unwrought . . . . .	18,731	339,447	23,948	276,684
Wood pulp, paper and paper manufactures . . . . .	15,224	465,299	15,391	400,766
Other articles . . . . .	129,901	15,759	124,569	13,619
Total . . . . .	1,782,584	1,812,307	1,662,176	1,550,351

A national Swedish trade-mark was introduced (1911) by Sveriges Allmänna Handelsförening (General Commercial Association of Sweden). The upper half of the mark shows the three royal Swedish crowns, on a light-blue ground, and the words 'Svensk Tillverkning' (Swedish manufacture) are shown on a light-yellow ground below.

The following table shows the value of the trade with the principal countries with which Sweden deals :—

Country	Imports from (1929)	Exports to (1929)	Imports from (1930)	Exports to (1930)
	1000 Kronor	1000 Kronor	1000 Kronor	1000 Kronor
Great Britain and Ireland . . . . .	309,254	456,636	263,153	401,691
Germany . . . . .	548,126	275,436	532,956	224,598
Denmark . . . . .	124,886	115,129	107,744	109,489
Norway . . . . .	50,869	95,584	52,157	95,181
Finland . . . . .	10,463	49,932	13,345	35,999
Russia . . . . .	7,803	26,736	12,584	30,981
France . . . . .	52,368	102,251	56,470	93,151
Spain . . . . .	11,289	46,007	12,273	37,123
Italy . . . . .	21,224	26,879	19,968	23,978
Netherlands . . . . .	73,769	69,586	66,341	56,877
Belgium . . . . .	52,745	56,784	31,885	43,093
United States . . . . .	261,406	198,403	229,250	161,215
Argentina . . . . .	41,855	24,655	35,203	21,342
Brazil . . . . .	45,542	14,950	33,117	9,309
Japan . . . . .	1,918	15,579	4,231	10,992
Australia . . . . .	8,309	28,383	3,981	17,571
Other countries . . . . .	181,260	209,877	187,517	177,766
Total . . . . .	1,782,584	1,812,307	1,662,175	1,550,351

The following table shows (according to the Board of Trade Returns) the chief articles of import and export in the trade of the United Kingdom and Sweden for 2 years.

Imports	1929	1930	Exports	1929	1930
	£	£		£	£
Sawn wood and timber	3,534,421	2,675,051	Coal . . . . .	1,779,148	1,871,470
Planed or dressed wood	1,940,629	1,832,902	Coke . . . . .	492,113	412,692
Butter . . . . .	2,112,561	1,970,773	Cotton piece goods .	685,666	679,699
Bacon . . . . .	2,008,803	2,418,473	Machinery . . . . .	488,046	587,145
Steel ingots . . . . .	878,936	270,758	Woollens . . . . .	286,652	318,251
Iron ore . . . . .	927,470	890,214	Iron and steel . . .	528,460	467,447
Packing paper . . . .	1,858,172	1,655,365	Leather . . . . .	133,617	154,489
Wood pulp . . . . .	4,635,971	3,847,276	Tin . . . . .	292,681	195,318

Total trade between Sweden and U.K. (in thousands of pounds sterling) for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns) :—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Imports from Sweden to U.K. . . . .	25,259	22,049	25,709	22,581	17,847
Exports to Sweden from U.K. . . . .	9,654	9,711	10,547	10,068	7,744
Re-exports to Sweden from U.K. . . .	1,029	1,239	1,156	868	721

### Shipping and Navigation.

The Swedish mercantile marine engaged both in the home and foreign trade on January 1, 1931, was as follows :—

January 1, 1931	Sailing		Steam and Motor		Total	
	No.	Gross Tonnage	No.	Gross Tonnage	No.	Gross Tonnage
20/200 tons . . . . .	942	70,027	583	59,860	1,525	129,887
200/2,000 „ . . . . .	52	15,049	705	682,964	757	698,013
2,000 „ and above . . . .	3	6,594	214	900,959	217	907,553
Total Jan. 1, 1931 . . . . .	997	91,670	1,502	1,648,783	2,499	1,785,453

The port of Göteborg had the largest tonnage in the beginning of 1931, namely, 312 vessels of 643,298 gross tons; and next to it came Stockholm, possessing 389 vessels of a total burthen of 465,951 gross tons.

Vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries, with cargoes and in ballast, in 1930, as follows:—

1930	With Cargoes		In Ballast		Total	
	No.	Net Tonnage	No.	Net Tonnage	No.	Net Tonnage
Entered :						
Swedish . . . .	11,754	6,961,731	4,980	1,158,100	16,734	8,119,831
Foreign . . . .	13,139	6,648,979	4,444	2,727,190	17,583	9,376,169
Total entered .	24,893	13,610,710	9,424	3,885,290	34,317	17,496,000
Cleared :						
Swedish . . . .	13,248	6,655,565	3,393	1,448,113	16,641	8,103,678
Foreign . . . .	13,308	7,753,064	4,326	1,643,364	17,634	9,496,428
Total cleared .	26,556	14,508,629	7,719	3,091,477	34,275	17,600,106
Total entered & cleared 1930	51,449	28,119,339	17,143	6,976,767	68,592	35,096,106

### Internal Communications.

On January 1, 1931, there were 47,139 miles of roads in Sweden.

At the end of 1930 the total length of railways in Sweden was 16,809 kilometres, of which 6,641 kilometres belonged to the State. The receipts of the State railways in 1930 were 202 million kronor, and expenses 157 million kronor. The total cost of construction for the State railways to the end of 1930 was 1,137 million kronor, and for private railways, 813 million kronor. The total number of passengers on the State railways was, in 1929, 30,514,000, and, in 1930, 31,371,000; weight of goods, 19,875,000 tons and 18,431,000 tons; (private railways, 37,700,000 passengers in 1929 and 38,734,000 in 1930; goods, 26,254,000 tons and 23,547,000 tons). The line between Luleå and Riksgransen (the Lapland iron ore line) is run by electric power, as is also, since summer, 1926, the line between Göteborg and Stockholm.

The length of the wires of the telegraph at the end of 1930 was 75,466 km., 32,101 km. of which belonged to the railways. The wires of the State telephone had a length of 981,633 km., the wires of the private telephone lines a length of only 12,920 km. The number of taxed telegraph messages sent in the year 1930 was 6,259,420, including 1,078,025 in transit. In 1930 there were 536,392 instruments (in Stockholm 163,044) employed in the telephone service, including only 6,057 private telephones.

The Swedish Post Office carried 832,117,000 letters, post-cards, journals, &c., in the year 1930. The number of post-offices at the end of the year was 3,873. The total receipts of the Post Office in 1930 amounted to 77,870,253 kronor, and the total expenditure to 62,623,762 kronor.

### Banking and Credit.

The Riksbank, or National Bank of Sweden, belongs entirely to the State and is managed by directors elected for three years by the Diet, except one, the president, who is designated by the King. It is a bank of exchange to regulate financial relations with foreign countries; it accepts deposits of money, and on sufficient security it lends money for purposes in which there is no speculative element. The Bank is under the guarantee of the Diet, its capital and reserve capital are fixed by its constitution, and its note circulation is

limited by the value of its metallic stock and its assets in current accounts at home and abroad ; but its actual circulation is kept far within this limit.

There are 9 conjointly responsible private banks and 21 joint-stock banks (December 1931). Since December 31, 1903, only the Riksbank has the right to issue notes.

The following table gives statistics of the National Bank, and private banks (joint-stock banks included) in Sweden for December 31, 1931 (18'16 kronor = 1l.) :—

Assets	The Riksbank	Other Banks	Total
	Kronor	Kronor	Kronor
Real estate and furniture . . . . .	—	87,933,285	87,933,285
Cash . . . . .	210,014,032	87,815,008	297,829,040
Bills, etc., payable at sight . . . . .	27,615,550	46,875,123	74,490,673
Bonds and Government securities . . . . .	3,824,129	302,674,321	306,498,450
Shares . . . . .	—	108,236,531	108,236,531
Claims on Swedish banks . . . . .	—	83,246,259	83,246,259
Claims on Foreign banks . . . . .	53,575,659	87,277,500	140,853,159
Bills payable in Sweden . . . . .	482,363,010	975,918,310	1,458,281,320
Bills payable Abroad . . . . .	154,373	89,531,178	89,685,551
Outstanding loans . . . . .	73,583,435	2,600,116,362	2,673,699,797
Cash credits and overdrawn current accounts . . . . .	2,179,510	792,166,154	794,345,664
Sundries . . . . .	7,290,411	229,810,697	237,110,108
Total . . . . .	860,609,109	5,491,600,728	6,352,209,837

<sup>1</sup> Gold, silver, and for the private banks notes of the Riksbank, etc. (Gold in coin and bullion : Riksbank 205,820,050; other banks 773,865; total, 206,593,915 kronor.)

Liabilities	The Riksbank	Other Banks	Total
	Kronor	Kronor	Kronor
Original subscribed capital . . . . .	50,000,000	524,607,050	574,607,050
Other funds . . . . .	20,000,000	309,019,750	329,019,750
Notes in circulation . . . . .	582,676,510	—	582,676,510
Bank post bills in circulation . . . . .	1,196,304	75,558,955	76,750,259
Current accounts . . . . .	172,105,176	610,511,248	782,616,424
Deposit accounts . . . . .	—	2,256,987,603	2,256,987,603
Deposit on savings bank accounts . . . . .	—	686,158,475	686,158,475
Liabilities to Swedish banks . . . . .	—	257,493,158	257,463,158
Liabilities to Foreign banks . . . . .	4,476,858	62,839,37	67,316,235
Loans raised . . . . .	—	394,683,835	324,683,885
Sundries . . . . .	30,154,261	383,776,277	413,930,538
Total . . . . .	860,609,109	5,491,600,728	6,352,209,837

The savings-banks statistics (exclusive of Post Office) are as follows :—

—	1928	1929	1930
Number of depositors at end of year . . . . .	2,763,799	2,889,160	2,987,221
Deposits at end of year, kronor . . . . .	2,793,440,060	2,883,948,310	2,961,405,100
Capital and reserve funds, kronor . . . . .	214,644,415	229,955,137	247,810,918

At the end of 1930 the Post Office Savings Bank had 1,213,092 depositors and 338,172,534 kronor of deposits, and at the end of 1931, 1,411,856 depositors and 370,068,371 kronor of deposits.

The Private and Joint-Stock Banks also act as Savings Banks. Their statistics of depositors and deposits are as follows :—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931
Number of depositors at end of year . . . . .	1,992,397	2,012,237	2,086,723	2,089,179
Deposits at end of year, kronor . . . . .	701,928,380	687,942,083	709,870,243	666,168,475

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

By a treaty signed May 27, 1873, with additional treaty of October 16, 1875, Sweden, Norway, and Denmark adopted the same monetary system. Since then the small money circulated in all the said countries. In 1924, when the money of the neighbouring countries became depreciated, it was found necessary to cease taking the Danish and Norwegian small coins as legal payment in Sweden. By a treaty still in force each of the three countries withdrew their own money from the other countries.

The Swedish Krona, of 100 öre, is of the value of 1s. 1½d., or about 18 kronor 16 öre to the pound sterling.

The gold 20-kronor piece weighs 8·960572 grammes, ·900 fine, containing 8·0645 grammes of fine gold, and the silver krona weighs 7·5 grammes, ·800 fine, containing 6 grammes of fine silver. Iron coins were issued in 1917, 1918, and 1919; nickel coins from 1920.

The standard of value is gold. Gold coins, however, practically do not exist as a currency. National Bank notes for 5, 10, 50, 100, and 1000 kronor are legal means of payment, and the Bank is bound to exchange them for gold on presentation, but the obligation to redemption is for the present suspended.

The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF SWEDEN IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Baron E. K. Palmstierna, G.C.V.O. (appointed November, 1920).

*Counsellor.*—Baron A. W. C. E.-son Leijonhufvud.

*Attaché.*—U. G. L. Barck-Holst.

*Military Attaché.*—Lieut.-Colonel A. R. de Ugglä.

*Naval Attaché.*—Commander E. A. Öberg.

*Air Attaché.*—Col. E. Mossberg, C.B.E.

*Secretary (specially attached).*—O. Thorsing.

*Agricultural Adviser.*—M. W. F. von Wachenfelt.

*Consul-General in London.*—E. G. Sahlin.

There are Consular representatives at the following places:—Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Cork, Dublin; Dundee, Glasgow, Hartlepool, Hull, Leith, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Sheffield, Southampton, Sunderland, and many other places.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWEDEN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Archibald John Clark Kerr (appointed April 25, 1931).

*Second Secretary.*—H. L. d'A. Hopkinson.

*Naval Attaché.*—Commander M. A. Hawes (lives in Berlin).

*Military Attaché.*—Col. A. F. A. N. Thorne, C.M.G., D.S.O. (lives in Berlin).

*Air Attaché.*—Wing-Commander J. H. Herring, D.S.O., M.C.

*Commercial Counsellor.*—W. J. Glenny, O.B.E.

*Consul at Stockholm.*—W. H. Oxley.

There are also Consular representatives at Borås, Gävle, Helsingborg, Kalmar, Karlskrona, Luleå, Malmö, Norrköping, Sundsvall, Söderhamn, Visby, &c.



## References concerning Sweden.

## 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Statistisk årsbok för Sverige (Annuaire statistique de la Suède), published by Statistiska Centralbyrån. Annual. (First Year 1914.) Stockholm.

Bidrag till Sveriges officiella statistik: *See STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* for 1915. The series 'Bidrag' ends with the year 1910 (except the publications with the letter U, which ends with the year 1917. It has been replaced by the new series, 'Sveriges officiella statistik,' mentioned below). Stockholm, 1857-1920.

Arbetsstatistik. Stockholm, 1899-1911. Replaced by the Social Statistics of the new series, mentioned below.

Sveriges officiella statistik. (Reports on Population, Agriculture, Mining, Industry, Commerce and Navigation, Social Statistics, &c.) Stockholm, 1911-1932.

Statistiska meddelanden. Stockholm, 1912-1932. Including Occasional Statistical Investigations (a), not yet arranged for (b), Monthly Trade Statistics (c), Railway Statistical Returns (d), Banking Returns (e), Social Returns (f).

Kommersiella meddelanden, published by Kommerskollegium. Stockholm, 1914-32.

Meddelanden från Kommerskollegii afdelning för arbetsstatistik. Stockholm, 1903-1911. Replaced by: Sociala meddelanden, published by Socialstyrelsen (=Statistiska meddelanden, series f.).

Årsbok för Sveriges kommuner. Published by Statistiska Centralbyrån. Annual. (First issue, 1918.) Stockholm. (For distribution, as a rule, only within Scandinavia.)

Statistisk tidskrift, published by Statistiska Centralbyrån. Stockholm, 1862-1913.

Sveriges riksbank. Published by the Bank of Sweden. Annual. (First issue, 1908.) Stockholm.

Sveriges statskalender för år 1932. Published by Vetenskapsakademien. Uppsala, 1932.

Sweden, Historical and Statistical Handbook, issued by order of the Swedish Government. 2 vols. Stockholm, 1914.

The Racial Characters of the Swedish Nation. Published by the Swedish State Institute for Race Biology. Uppsala, 1926.

The Sweden Year-Book, 1931. Edited and published with the assistance of public authorities. Stockholm.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports, Annual Series. London.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Swedish Export. Published by the General Export Association of Sweden. Stockholm (Monthly).

Sweden to-day. A Survey of Swedish Industries. Published by The General Export Association of Sweden. Stockholm, 1930.

Industry in Sweden. Published by Federation of Swedish Industries. English translation. Sweden, 1927.

Sweden. A Guide for Tourists. Ed. by A. Palmgren. Stockholm, 1929.

Ahlenius (K.) and Sjögren (O.), Sverige geografisk, topografisk, statistisk beskrifning., Parts 1-6. Stockholm, 1908-24. 2nd ed., 1929.

Åsbrink (Gustav), Ein Buch über Schweden. Stockholm, 1926. English edition London, 1928.

Baedeker's Sweden, and Finland. 14th ed. Leipzig, 1929.

Bain (R. N.), Gustavus III and his Contemporaries. 2 vols. London, 1894.—Charles XII and the Collapse of the Swedish Empire in 'Heroes of the Nations' series. London, 1895.—Scandinavia: A Political History of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden (1515-1900). Cambridge, 1905.

Flach (W.), Juhlén-Dannfelt (H.) and Sundbärg (G.), Sveriges Jordbruk (L'Agriculture de la Suède au Commencement du XX<sup>ème</sup> Siècle). Folio. Uppsala, 1909. (Statistical Atlas.)

Hallendorff (C.) and Schück (A.), History of Sweden. London, 1929.

Heathcote (D.), Sweden. London, 1927.

Heckscher (Eli F., and others), Bidrag till Sveriges ekonomiska och sociala historia under och efter världskriget. Parts 1-2. Stockholm, 1926.

Hildebrand (E.), and Stavenow (L.), Sveriges historia till våra dagar. Parts 1-2, 4-14. Stockholm, 1921-27.

Kerp (H.), Landeskunde von Skandinavien und Finland. 2 vols. 2nd ed. Berlin, 1925.

Kjellén (R.), Schweden. Eine politische Monographie. German edition. Munich, 1918.

Laurin (C. G.), Views from Sweden. Stockholm, 1925.

Morris (J. N.), From an American Legation in Sweden, 1914-1922. New York, 1923.

Stefansson (J.), Denmark and Sweden (Story of the Nations). London, 1916.

Stevenson (J. W. B.), Things seen in Sweden. New Ed. London, 1927.

Stomberg (A. A.), A History of Sweden. London, 1932.

Sundbärg (G.), Bevölkerungsstatistik Schwedens 1750-1900. 2nd ed. Stockholm, 1923.

## SWITZERLAND.

(SCHWEIZ.—SUISSE.—SVIZZERA.)

### Constitution and Government.

#### I. CENTRAL.

ON August 1, 1291, the men of Uri, Schwyz, and Lower Unterwalden entered into a defensive League. In 1353 the League included eight members, and in 1513 thirteen. Various allied and subject territories were acquired either by single cantons or by several in common, and in 1648 the League became formally independent of the Holy Roman Empire, but no addition was made to the number of cantons till 1798. In that year, under the influence of France, the unified Helvetic Republic was formed. This failed to satisfy the Swiss, and in 1803 Napoleon Bonaparte, in the Act of Mediation, gave a new constitution and out of the lands formerly allied or subject increased the number of cantons to nineteen. In 1815 the perpetual neutrality of Switzerland and the inviolability of her territory were guaranteed by Austria, Great Britain, Portugal, Prussia, and Russia, and the Federal Pact which had been drawn up at Zürich, and which included three new cantons, was accepted by the Congress of Vienna. The Pact remained in force till 1848, when a new constitution, prepared without foreign interference, was accepted by general consent. This, in turn, was, on May 29, 1874, superseded by the constitution which is now in force.

The constitution of the Swiss Confederation may be revised either in the ordinary forms of Federal legislation with compulsory *referendum*, or by direct popular vote (*popular initiative*) a majority both of the citizens voting and of the cantons being required, and the latter method may be adopted on the demand of 50,000 citizens with the right to vote. The Federal Government (*i.e.*, the Parliament and the Federal Council) is supreme in matters of peace, war, and treaties; it regulates the army, the railway, postal and telegraph systems, the coining of money, the issue and repayment of bank notes, and the weights and measures of the Republic. The Federal Parliament legislates on matters of copyright, bankruptcy, patents, sanitary police in dangerous epidemics, and it may create and subsidise, besides the Polytechnic School at Zürich, a Federal University and other educational institutions. There has also been entrusted to it the authority to decide concerning public works for the whole or great part of Switzerland, such as those relating to rivers, forests, and the construction of railways.

The supreme legislative authority is vested in a parliament of two chambers, a 'Standerat,' or Council of States, and a 'Nationalrat,' or National Council. The first is composed of forty-four members, chosen and paid by the twenty-two cantons of the Confederation, two for each canton. Their remuneration depends on the wealth and liberality of the cantons, the average being about 20 francs per day; representatives from the canton of Geneva receive 30 francs, from Uri and from Unterwalden 15 francs per day. The mode of their election and the term of membership depend entirely on the canton. Three of the cantons are politically divided—Basel into Stadt and Land; Appenzell into Ausser Rhoden and Inner Rhoden; and Unterwald into Obwald and Nidwald. Each of these parts of cantons sends one member to the State Council, so that there are two members to the divided as well as to the undivided cantons. The 'Nationalrat'

consists (according to the Census of 1920) of 198 representatives of the Swiss people, chosen in direct election, at the rate of one deputy for every 20,000 souls. The members are paid from Federal funds at the rate of 40 francs for each day on which they are present, with travelling expenses, at the rate of 20 centimes per kilometre, to and from the capital. Members employed on commissions receive additional pay at the same rate. In August, 1930, the life of the National Council was prolonged from 3 to 4 years and the number of electors per representative was fixed at 22,000, making a total of 187 members distributed amongst the various cantons as follows :—

Canton <sup>1</sup>	Number of Representatives	Canton <sup>1</sup>	Number of Representatives
Zurich (Zurich) . . .	28	Schwyz . . . . .	3
Bern (Berne) . . . .	31	Unterwald—Upper and Lower . . . . .	2
Luzern (Lucerne) . . .	9	Glarus (Glaris) . . . .	2
Uri . . . . .	1	Aargau (Argovie) . . . .	12
Zug (Zoug) . . . . .	2	Thurgau (Thurgovie) . .	6
Fribourg (Freiburg) . .	7	Ticino (Tessin) . . . .	7
Solothurn (Soleure) . .	7	Vaud (Waadt) . . . . .	15
Basel (Bâle)—town and country . . . . .	11	Valais (Wallis) . . . . .	6
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse)	2	Neuchâtel (Neuenburg) .	6
Appenzell—Outer and Inner . . . . .	3	Genève (Genf) . . . . .	8
St. Gallen (St. Gall) . .	13	Total . . . . .	187
Graubunden (Grisons) . .	6		

<sup>1</sup> The name of the canton is given in German, French or Italian, according to the language most spoken in it, and the name in the other language is given in brackets.

At the elections held on October 25, 1931, the following parties were returned :—Radicals, 52 ; Catholics, 44 ; Social Democrats, 49 ; Agrarians, 30 ; Liberal Conservatives, 6 ; Communists, 3 ; other parties, 3.

A general election of representatives takes place by ballot every four years. Every citizen of the Republic who has entered on his twenty-first year is entitled to a vote ; and any voter, not a clergyman, may be elected a deputy. Both chambers united are called the 'Bundes-Versammlung,' or Federal Assembly, and as such represent the supreme government of the Republic. Laws passed by the Federal Assembly may be vetoed by the popular voice, which means in effect that 30,000 citizens or eight cantons may demand that the law in question should be submitted to the direct vote of the nation, which can only say 'Yes' or 'No.' For the decision of the question submitted a majority both of the cantons and of the voters is required. This principle, called the *referendum*, is frequently acted on.

The chief executive authority is deputed to a 'Bundesrat,' or Federal Council, consisting of seven members, elected for three years by the Federal Assembly. The members of this council must not hold any other office in the Confederation or cantons, nor engage in any calling or business. In the Federal Parliament legislation may be introduced either by a member, or by either House, or by the Federal Council (but not by the people). Every citizen who has a vote for the National Council is eligible for becoming a member of the executive.

The President of the Confederation and the Vice-President of the Federal Council are the first magistrates of the Confederation. Both are elected by the Federal Assembly in joint session of the National and State councils for the term of one year, January 1 to December 31, and are not re-eligible to the same offices till after the expiration of another year. The Vice-President, however, may be, and usually is, elected to succeed the outgoing President.

*President of the Confederation for 1932.*—Dr. Giuseppe Motta (Ticino).

*Vice-President of the Federal Council for 1932.*—Edmund Schulthess.

The seven members of the Federal Council—each of whom has a salary of 1,280*l.* per annum, while the President has 1,400*l.*—act as ministers, or chiefs of the seven administrative departments of the Republic. These departments are :—1. Foreign Affairs. 2. Interior. 3. Justice and Police. 4. Military. 5. Finance and Customs. 6. Agriculture and Industry (*Économie publique*). 7. Posts and Railways. The city of Bern is the seat of the Federal Council and the central administrative authorities.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

Each of the cantons and demi-cantons of Switzerland is sovereign, so far as its independence and legislative powers are not restricted by the federal constitution; each has its local government, different in its organisation in most instances, but all based on the principle of absolute sovereignty of the people. In a few of the smallest cantons the people exercise their powers direct, without the intervention of any parliamentary machinery, all male citizens of full age assembling together in the open air, at stated periods, making laws and appointing their administrators. Such assemblies, known as the *Landsgemeinden*, exist in Appenzell, Glarus and Unterwald. In all the larger cantons there is a body chosen by universal suffrage, usually called the *Grosse Rat*, or *Kantons Rat*, which exercises all the functions of the *Landsgemeinden*. In all the cantonal constitutions, however, except those of the cantons which have a *Landsgemeinde*, the *referendum* has a place. By this principle, where it is most fully developed, as in Zurich, all laws and concordats, or agreements with other cantons, and the chief matters of finance, as well as all revision of the constitution, must be submitted to the popular vote. In all the cantons, the *popular initiative* for constitutional affairs, as well as for legislation, has been introduced, except in Lucerne, where the *initiative* exists only for constitutional affairs. The members of the cantonal councils, as well as most of the magistrates, are either honorary servants of their fellow-citizens, or receive a merely nominal salary. In most cantons there are districts (*Amtsbezirke*) consisting of a number of communes grouped together, each district having a Prefect (*Regierungstatthalter*) representing the cantonal government. In the larger communes, for local affairs, there is an Assembly (legislative) and a Council (executive) with a president, *maire* or *syndic*, and not less than 4 other members. In the smaller communes there is a council only, with its proper officials.

## Area and Population.

### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

Area and population, according to the census held on December 1, 1920, and the census held on December 1, 1930, are shown in the following table. The cantons are given in the official order and the year of the entrance of each into the league or confederation is stated :—

Canton	Area : sq. miles	Population		Pop. per square mile, 1930
		Dec. 1 1920 (census)	Dec. 1, 1930 (census)	
Zürich (Zurich) (1351) . . .	667	538,602	617,706	926
Bern (Berne) (1353) . . .	2,657	674,394	688,774	259
Luzern (Lucerne) (1332) . . .	575	177,073	189,391	329
Uri (1291) . . . . .	415	23,973	22,968	55
Schwyz (1291) . . . . .	348	59,731	62,337	179
Obwalden (Obwald) (1291) . . .	189	17,567	19,401	103
Nidwalden (Nidwald) (1291) . .	106	13,956	15,055	142
Glarus (Glaris) (1352) . . . .	264	33,834	35,653	135
Zug (Zoug) (1352) . . . . .	92	31,569	34,395	374
Fribourg (Freiburg) (1481) . . .	644	143,055	143,230	222
Solothurn (Soleure) (1481) . . .	305	130,617	144,198	473
Basel-Stadt (Bâle-V.) (1501) . .	14	140,708	155,030	11,014
Basel-Land (Bâle-C.) (1501) . .	163	82,390	92,541	568
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse) (1501)	114	50,428	51,187	449
Appenzell A.-Rh. (Ext.) (1513) .	93	55,354	48,977	527
Appenzell I.-Rh. (Int.) (1513) .	72	14,614	13,988	194
St. Gallen (St. Gall) (1803) . .	785	295,543	286,362	365
Graubünden (Grisons) (1803) . .	2,746	119,854	126,340	46
Aargau (Argovie) (1803) . . . .	548	240,776	259,644	474
Thurgau (Thurgovie) (1803) . . .	386	135,933	136,063	352
Ticino (Tessin) (1803) . . . . .	1,085	152,256	159,223	147
Vaud (Waadt) (1803) . . . . .	1,238	317,498	331,853	268
Valais (Wallis) (1815) . . . . .	2,020	128,246	136,394	68
Neuchâtel (Neuenburg) (1815) . .	305	131,349	124,324	408
Genève (Genf) (1815) . . . . .	108	171,000	171,366	1,587
Total . . . . .	15,940	3,880,320	4,066,400	255

The German language is spoken by the majority of inhabitants in 19 of the 25 cantons (French names given in brackets), the French in five—Fribourg, Vaud, Valais, Neuchâtel and Genève—for which the German names are given in brackets), the Italian in one (Ticino). In 1920, 2,750,622 spoke German, 824,320 French, 238,544 Italian, 42,940 Romansch, and 23,894 other languages.

The number of foreigners resident in Switzerland in 1920 was 402,385.

## II. MOVEMENT OF POPULATION.

Years	Total Births	Stillbirths	Marriages	Deaths and Stillbirths	Surplus of Births over Deaths
1926	78,968	1,845	28,079	48,297	25,666
1927	71,288	1,750	28,585	50,952	20,331
1928	71,332	1,738	30,050	49,801	21,531
1929	70,715	1,709	31,238	52,147	18,568
1930	71,550	1,695	32,182	48,634	22,916

In 1930 the illegitimate births numbered 3,169. The number of divorces was 2,723 in 1930.

The number of emigrants in five years was: 1926, 4,947; 1927, 5,272; 1928, 4,800; 1929, 4,608; 1930, 3,636.

## III. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

On December 1, 1930, the population of the principal towns was as follows (census figures) :—Zürich, 249,820; Bâle, 148,063; Geneva, 142,812; Bern, 111,783; Lausanne, 75,915; St. Gallen, 63,947; Winterthur, 53,925; Luzern, 47,066; Biel, 37,726; La Chaux-de-Fonds, 35,252; Neuchâtel, 22,668; Fribourg, 21,557; Schaffhausen, 21,118; Montreux, 18,506; Thun, 16,524; Chur, 15,574; Lugano, 15,184; Solothurn, 13,734; Herisau, 13,599; Olten, 13,484; Vevey, 13,036; Le Locle, 12,001; Aarau, 11,666; Rorschach, 11,005; Bellinzona, 10,706.

## Religion.

There is complete and absolute liberty of conscience and of creed. No one is bound to pay taxes specially appropriated to defraying the expenses of a creed to which he does not belong. No bishoprics can be created on Swiss territory without the approbation of the Confederation. The order of Jesuits and its affiliated societies cannot be received in any part of Switzerland; all functions clerical and scholastic are forbidden to its members, and the interdiction can be extended to any other religious orders whose action is dangerous to the State, or interferes with the peace of different creeds. The foundation of new convents or religious orders is forbidden.

According to the census of December 1, 1920, the number of Protestants amounted to 2,230,597 (57 per cent. of the population), of Roman Catholics to 1,585,311 (41 per cent.), and of Jews to 20,979 (0·5 per cent.). Protestants are in a majority in twelve of the cantons, and Catholics in ten. Of the more populous cantons, Zürich, Bern, Vaud, Neuchâtel, and Basel (town and land) are mainly Protestant, while Luzern, Fribourg, Ticino, Valais and the Forest Cantons are mainly Catholic. The Roman Catholic priests are much more numerous than the Protestant clergy, the former comprising more than 6,000 regular and secular priests. They are under five bishops, viz., of Basel and Lugano (resident at Solothurn), Chur, St. Gallen, Lausanne and Geneva (resident at Freiburg), and Sitten (Sion), all of them immediately subject to the Holy See.

## Education.

In the educational administration of Switzerland there is no centralization. Before the year 1848 most of the cantons had organised a system of primary schools, and since that year elementary education has steadily advanced. In 1874 it was made obligatory (the school age varying in the different cantons), and placed under the civil authority. In some cantons the cost falls almost entirely on the communes, in others it is divided between the canton and communes. In all the cantons primary instruction is free. In every district there are primary schools, and secondary schools for youths of from twelve to fifteen.

The following are the statistics of the various classes of educational institutions for 1929–30 :—primary schools 4,368, with 16,484 teachers (7,987 men and 8,276 women), and 471,876 pupils (237,949 boys and 233,918 girls); the 610 secondary schools and lower middle schools had 31,925 boys and 27,449 girls, with 2,452 men and 630 women teachers. There are also cantonal schools, gymnasia, higher schools for girls, complementary schools, teachers' seminaries, commercial and administrative schools, trade schools, art schools, technical schools, schools for the instruction of girls in domestic economy and other subjects; agricultural schools, schools for horticulture, for viticulture, for arboriculture, and for dairy management.

There are also institutions for the blind, the deaf and dumb, and the feeble-minded. In 1928-29 the Federation spent on primary education 2,361,000 francs.

There are seven universities in Switzerland. These universities are organised on the model of those of Germany, governed by a rector and a senate, and divided into four 'faculties' of theology, jurisprudence, philosophy, and medicine. There is a Polytechnic School, maintained by the Federal Government, at Zürich, with 1,576 matriculated students in 1929-30. The academy of Neuchâtel was transformed into a university in May, 1909, but without the faculty of medicine. The following table shows the year of foundation of each university, the number of teaching staff and of matriculated students in the various branches of study in each of the seven universities in the winter of 1930-31 :—

—	Theology	Law	Medicine	Philosophy and Science	Total	Teaching Staff
Basel (1460) . . . .	58	139	218	544	1,059	178
Zurich (1892) . . . .	75	445	532	489	1,541	204
Bern (1834) . . . . .	41	567	325	364	1,297	192
Genève (1569 <sup>1</sup> & 1873 <sup>2</sup> )	25	451	324	272	1,072	179
Lausanne (1537 <sup>1</sup> & 1890 <sup>2</sup> )	28	260	153	337	778	149
Fribourg (1859) . . . .	261	141	—	210	612	75
Neuchâtel (1866 <sup>1</sup> & 1909 <sup>2</sup> )	20	111	—	139	270	63

<sup>1</sup> As an Academy.

<sup>2</sup> As a University.

These numbers are exclusive of 'visitors,' but inclusive of 967 women students.

In the winter of 1929-30 there were 2,295 foreign students, *i.e.* 27·5 per cent. of the matriculated students in Switzerland.

A University Institute for International Studies was opened at Geneva in October, 1927.

### Justice and Crime.

The 'Bundes-Gericht,' or Federal Tribunal, which sits at Lausanne, consists of 24 members, with 9 supplementary judges, appointed by the Federal Assembly for six years and are eligible for re-election; the President and Vice-President, as such, for two years and cannot be re-elected. The President has a salary of 27,000 francs a year, and the other members 25,000 francs. The Tribunal has three sections, to each of which is assigned the trial of suits in accordance with regulations framed by the Tribunal itself. It has original and final jurisdiction in suits between the Confederation and cantons; between cantons and cantons; between the Confederation or cantons and corporations or individuals, the value in dispute being not less than 3,000 francs; between parties who refer their case to it, the value in dispute being at least 3,000 francs; and also in such suits as the constitution or legislation of cantons places within its authority. There are also many classes of railway suits which it is called on to decide. It is a Court of Appeal against decisions of other Federal authorities, and of cantonal authorities applying Federal laws. The Tribunal also tries persons accused of treason or other offences against the Confederation. For this purpose it is divided into four chambers: the Chamber of Accusation, the Criminal Chamber (Cour d'Assises), the Federal Penal Court, and the Court of Cassation. The jurors who serve in the Assize Courts are elected by the people, and are paid ten francs a day when serving.

Each canton has its own judicial system for ordinary civil and criminal trials.

On December 31, 1928, the prison population of Switzerland consisted of 3,734.

Capital punishment exists in Appenzell-I.-Rh., Obwalden, Uri, Schwyz, Zug, St. Gallen, Luzern, Valais, Schaffhausen, and Fribourg.

### Social Insurance.

The Swiss Federal Insurance Law (insurance against illness and accident), as passed by both Chambers on June 13, 1911, was accepted by the electors of the Republic with a small majority. The total number of votes cast was 529,001, of which 287,583 were for and 241,418 against the measure.

All Swiss citizens are entitled to insurance against illness, and foreigners also may be admitted to the benefits of the law. Compulsory insurance against illness does not exist as yet, but cantons and communities are entitled under the act to declare obligatory insurance for certain classes or, in general, to establish public benefit (sick fund) associations, and to make employers responsible for the payment of the premiums of their employees.

Insurance against accident is compulsory for all officials, employees, and workmen of all the factories, trades, &c., which are under the Federal liability law. Every person above the age of 14 can insure voluntarily at the Federal insurance administration (or at any insurance corporation). The Swiss Accident Insurance Institution commenced operations on April 1, 1918. In 1929 the 1,140 societies insuring against illness had 1,561,162 members.

A proposal for a scheme of old-age and dependents' insurance came before the assembly in Sept., 1929. The system will be compulsory and applicable to all between the ages of 19 and 65.

### Finance.

The entire proceeds of the Federal alcohol monopoly (amounting to 7,338,778 francs in 1931) are divided among the cantons, and they have to expend one-tenth of the amount received in combating alcoholism in its causes and effects. Of the proceeds of the tax for exemption from military service, levied through the cantons, one-half goes to the Confederation and the other to the cantons.

Revenue and expenditure for six years :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Francs	Francs		Francs	Francs
1927	309,493,000	323,700,000	1930	433,100,000	426,300,000
1928	322,280,000	331,550,000	1931 <sup>1</sup>	402,520,000	407,100,000
1929	395,900,000	371,900,000	1932 <sup>1</sup>	409,062,000	418,262,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The following table gives the budget estimates for 1931 :—

Source of Revenue	Francs	Branch of Expenditure	Francs
Capital invested . . .	27,234,820	Debt, Total Charge . .	117,527,861
General administration . .	606,560	General administration . .	6,036,168
Departments :—		Departments :—	
Political . . . . .	284,000	Political . . . . .	7,876,400
Interior . . . . .	1,193,980	Interior . . . . .	44,409,955
Justice and Police . . . .	2,602,500	Justice and Police . . . .	7,718,000
Military . . . . .	389,285	Military . . . . .	92,902,606
Finance and Customs . . .	353,171,744	Finance and Customs . . .	23,981,213
Commerce, Industry, and Agriculture . . . . .	2,183,100	Commerce, Industry, and Agriculture . . . . .	72,891,232
Posts and Railways . . . .	14,291,700	Posts and Railways . . . .	6,343,953
Miscellaneous . . . . .	562,811	Miscellaneous . . . . .	27,908,118
Total . . . . .	402,520,000	Total . . . . .	407,100,000



The public debt of the Confederation (exclusive of the railway debt) amounted, on January 1, 1931, to 1,883,271,500 francs. The floating debt (January 1, 1931) was 209,967,000 francs. The total debt was thus 2,093,239,000 francs, or including the railway debt, 4,919,138,000 francs.

### Defence.

There are fortifications on the south frontier for the defence of the St. Gothard pass; others have been constructed at St. Maurice and Martigny in the Rhone Valley.

Switzerland depends for defence upon a *national militia*. Service in this force is compulsory and universal, with few exemptions except for physical disability. Those excused or rejected pay certain taxes in lieu. Liability extends from the 20th to the end of the 48th year. The first 12 years are spent in the first line, called the 'Auszug,' or 'Élite'; the next 8 in the Landwehr; and the remaining 8 in the Landsturm. For cavalry, however, service is 11 years in the Auszug, and 12 in the Landwehr. The Landsturm only includes men who have undergone some training. The unarmed Landsturm comprises all other males between 20 and 50 whose services can be made available for non-combatant duties of any description.

The initial training of the Swiss militia soldier is carried out in recruits' schools, and the periods are 65 days for infantry, engineers, and foot artillery, 75 days for field artillery, and 90 days for cavalry. The subsequent trainings, called 'repetition courses,' are 11 days *annually*; but after going through seven courses (8 in the case of the cavalry) further attendance is excused for all under the rank of sergeant. The Landwehr men are only called out once for training, also for 11 days.

The country is divided into 6 divisional districts. There is a staff organisation for three army corps. There are the usual departmental troops, pontoon and railway corps, telegraph troops, and an air force of 10 squadrons. The peace establishment normally under training is 46,200.

The fortress troops, mostly Landwehr, man the fortifications which close the St. Gothard Pass and the Rhone Valley to a possible invader from the south. They amount to about 21,000 men. The Landwehr is organised in 56 battalions and 36 squadrons. Altogether Switzerland can mobilise nearly 200,000 men (combatants), irrespective of the organised Landsturm, who may amount to another 60,000.

The administration of the Swiss army is partly in the hands of the Cantonal authorities, who promote officers up to the rank of captain. But the Federal Government is concerned with all general questions, and makes all the higher appointments.

The Swiss infantry are armed with the Swiss repeating rifle. The field artillery is armed with a Q. F. shielded Krupp 7.5 cm. calibre. The 'position' artillery has batteries of 8.4 and 12 cm. guns. The Swiss Government inaugurated an aviation service in 1919. It is organised in 5 flights and 2 balloon companies and has 60 fighting and 120 scouting aeroplanes.

### Production and Industry.

The soil of the country is very equally divided among the population, it being estimated that there were (1920) 212,290 peasant proprietors.

Of the total area 926,897 hectares, or 2,317,242 acres, being 22.4 per cent., is unproductive; of the productive area 926,193 hectares, or 2,315,482 acres, being 28.9 per cent., is forest; and of the rest about 1,210,000 hectares,

or 3,025,000 acres (53·2 per cent.) is under grass, and about 800,000 hectares, or 2,000,000 acres (35·7 per cent.) is pasturage. In 1929, there were 129,215 acres under wheat and 46,945 acres under rye.

The chief agricultural industries are the manufacture of cheese and condensed milk. The total production of cow's and goat's milk in 1930 was 2,611,000 metric tons, of hard cheese 56,400 tons, of butter 16,000 tons, and of condensed milk and milk powder 43,500 tons, of which 32,958 were exported. Wine is produced in eighteen of the cantons. In 1930 Swiss vineyards yielded 12,575,024 gallons of wine, valued at 45,192,000 francs, as compared with 16,410,196 gallons valued at 55,024,000 francs in 1929. Tobacco is produced in three cantons. On April 21, 1931 (last census), there were in Switzerland, 140,023 horses, 3,689 mules, 795 donkeys, 1,609,073 cattle, 866,922 cows, 183,838 sheep, 924,271 pigs, 235,827 goats.

The Swiss Confederation has the right of supervision over the police of the forests, and of framing regulations for their maintenance. The entire forest area of Switzerland on January 1, 1931, was 2,427,844 acres in extent (comprising 112,705 acres of cantonal forest, 1,632,271 acres belonging to municipalities and other corporations, and 682,868 acres of private forests). The district over which the Federal supervision extends lies to the south and east of a tolerably straight line from the eastern end of the Lake of Geneva to the northern end of the Lake of Constance. It comprises about 1,828,382 acres, and the Federal forest laws apply to all cantonal, communal, and municipal forests within this area, those belonging to private persons being exempt, except when from their position they are necessary for protection against climatic influences. In 1876 it was enacted that this forest area should never be reduced; servitudes over it, such as rights of way, of gathering firewood, &c., should be bought up; public forests should be surveyed, and new wood planted where required, subventions for the purpose being sanctioned. In the year 1929, 14,846,000 trees (chiefly coniferous) were planted.

There were, in 1929-30, 236 establishments for pisciculture with 189,761,000 fry of various species, produced from the incubation of 238,049,000 eggs.

Many industries flourish in Switzerland. There are 2 salt-mining districts; that at Bex (Vaud) belongs to the Canton, but is worked by a private company, and those at Schweizerhalle, Rheinfelden and Ryburg are worked by a joint-stock company formed by the Cantons interested. The output of salt of all kinds in 1930 reached 808,302 quintals (864,762 in 1929). In the province of St Gall (Gonzen mine) iron ore and manganese ore are mined. In 1926, the output was 45,000 tons of hematite and 15,000 tons of manganese ore. In 1929 there were 8,514 factories in Switzerland. Watch and clock making is an important branch of manufacture; number of clocks exported in 1929, 23,182,544; in 1928, 22,864,456; in 1930, 18,266,579. The number of persons employed in factories (1929) was 409,083; the motive machinery had 1,754,844 horse-power. In 1930, 59 breweries produced 28,708,581 gallons (27,951,726 gallons in 1929).

In 1928 the Swiss embroidery establishments numbered 531 and employed 7,916 workers.

In 1929 there were 7,772 hotels, employing 63,258 persons (41,610 women and 21,648 men). In 1930, 2,569,646 visitors came to Switzerland (2,736,541 in 1929).

### Commerce.

The special commerce, not including precious metals, was as follows in five years (25 francs = 1*l.*) :—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . .	102,551,760	109,787,213	111,853,932	106,568,065	90,048,16
Exports . . .	80,929,984	85,377,431	84,178,185	70,700,064	53,951,952

The following table (in thousands of francs) shows the value of special commerce in 1930 and 1931 :—

Merchandise	Imports		Exports	
	1930	1931	1930	1931
	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs
Cereals . . . . .	224,486	191,841	4,567	5,360
Fruits and vegetables . . . . .	104,122	96,477	2,963	5,767
Colonial produce . . . . .	99,977	86,761	24,077	20,484
Animal food substances . . . . .	124,430	127,337	131,553	103,862
Beverages . . . . .	68,751	56,197	1,886	1,089
Animals, living . . . . .	43,943	34,925	3,717	1,310
Hides and skins . . . . .	88,955	74,837	60,230	46,582
Timber . . . . .	81,352	81,136	7,885	5,568
Cotton goods . . . . .	123,765	87,956	176,720	135,085
Linen, hemp, &c., goods . . . . .	33,374	23,919	7,773	11,563
Silk goods . . . . .	132,929	111,250	242,825	192,306
Woollen goods . . . . .	127,500	104,371	43,89	34,099
Clothing, ready made . . . . .	77,055	80,082	45,790	32,343
Mineral substances . . . . .	173,193	171,908	20,732	13,83
Iron work . . . . .	168,104	142,801	44,832	35,428
Copper work . . . . .	57,247	42,115	29,101	18,561
Machinery . . . . .	98,233	85,346	223,508	150,355
Clocks and Watches . . . . .	6,826	4,925	233,453	143,642
Chemicals . . . . .	115,829	87,602	33,077	30,616
Dyes . . . . .	19,946	18,499	73,139	72,918
Grease, oils, &c. . . . .	41,632	32,705	3,338	8,696
Total (incl. other merchandise)	2,664,202	2,251,204	1,767,502	1,348,798

The following table, in thousands of francs, shows the distribution of the special trade of Switzerland (including bullion but not coin) among the principal countries. Much of the trade with the frontier countries is really of the nature of transit trade :—

—	Imports		Exports	
	1930	1931	1930	1931
	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs
Germany . . . . .	709,094	659,929	282,534	198,430
France . . . . .	451,879	362,179	183,083	156,137
Italy . . . . .	185,151	179,966	120,048	94,352
Austria . . . . .	50,540	43,274	54,616	44,884
United Kingdom . . . . .	232,092	96,423	262,689	235,736
United States . . . . .	204,807	163,557	144,176	92,178
Denmark . . . . .	20,933	21,275	22,030	19,049

According to Board of Trade returns the staple articles of import into the United Kingdom from Switzerland in 1930 were :—Silk goods, 2,589,929*l.*; watches, 1,138,240*l.*; embroidery, 486,408*l.*; artificial silk goods, 1,221,307*l.*; coal tar dyes, 367,316*l.*; condensed milk, 73,050*l.* Exports to

Switzerland were chiefly cotton piece goods, 1,263,614*l.*, and cotton yarns, 852,564*l.*

Total trade between Switzerland and the United Kingdom (in thousands of pounds) for five years (Board of Trade returns) :—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Imports from Switzerland into U.K. .	14,412	14,360	13,740	12,640	11,365
Exports to Switzerland from U.K. .	7,645	7,921	6,425	5,187	4,143
Re-exports to Switzerland from U.K. .	1,373	1,311	1,168	1,096	854

### Internal Communications.

On January 1, 1929, the railways of Switzerland (excluding tramways and funiculars) had a length of 3,367 miles. The net operating receipts from traffic of the Swiss Federal railways amounted (1931) to 387,231,544 francs, compared with 405,398,268 francs in 1930. Operating expenses amounted to 268,262,355 francs (273,314,524 francs in 1930). The State railways are gradually being electrified; by the beginning of 1931, 1,059 miles of electrified normal gauge lines were being operated by the Federal Railways. The traffic on the Swiss waters (not including Lago Maggiore) in 1930 was carried on by 124 boats or barges belonging to 13 companies.

State aerial service is being gradually developed. In 1930 there were 10,199 flights, and 23,816 passengers were carried.

In 1930 there were in Switzerland 4,012 post-offices. By the internal service there were forwarded 228,900,000 letters, 76,900,000 post-cards, 186,100,000 packets of printed matter and samples, 363,745,000 newspapers. In the international service there were forwarded 40,300,000 letters, 18,300,000 post-cards, 19,200,000 packets of printed matter and samples, 3,270,000 newspapers. Internal post-office orders were sent to the value of 384,619,000 francs. Receipts, 1930, 161,648,000 francs; expenditure, 142,838,000 francs.

Switzerland has a very complete system of telegraphs, consisting (1930) of 333 miles of line with 16,945 miles of wire. There were transmitted 845,000 inland telegrams, 3,545,000 international (of which 1,764,000 were despatched and 1,781,000 were received), and 1,150,000 transit through Switzerland. Number of offices, 2,785. There were 292,681 telephones installed, and 20,403 miles of line and 904,655 miles of wire; conversations, 228,240,000. The telegraph and telephone receipts in 1930 amounted to 94,298,000 francs; the expenditure to 93,078,000 francs.

The Marconi Company under a concession from the Federal Government has erected a wireless telegraphy station at Münchenbuchsee near Bern.

### Banking and Credit.

On December 31, 1930, the coin minted in Switzerland was as follows :—23,057,186 gold coins of the nominal value of 435,043,720 francs; 89,229,979 silver coins of the nominal value of 149,861,505 francs; 170,555,600 nickel coins of the nominal value of 11,942,920 francs; and 136,617,920 copper coins of the nominal value of 1,769,239 francs; total (including other token coins), 465,271,985 coins of the nominal value of 607,779,644 francs.

The National Bank, with headquarters divided between Bern and Zurich, opened its doors on June 20, 1907. It has the exclusive right to issue bank-

notes in Switzerland. On February 29, 1932, the condition of the bank was as follows :—

	Francs		Francs
Gold . . . . .	2,497,803,000	Advances . . . . .	51,999,000
Gold exchange . . . . .	97,625,000	Notes in circulation . . . . .	1,505,457,000
Discounts . . . . .	24,135,000	Deposits . . . . .	1,170,486,000

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The international metric system is the sole legal standard of weights and measures in Switzerland. It was made compulsory in the country by the Federal law of July 3, 1875, and since January 1, 1887, no other units than the metric units have been legal. By the Federal law of June 24, 1909, the international electric units were also adopted. By that law, copies of the French standards, deposited at the International Office for Weights and Measures at Sèvres (France), were adopted as the legal standards for Switzerland.

The *Franc* of 100 *Rappen* or *Centimes*, is the monetary unit and is equal to 0.2903225 gramme of fine gold. The par rate of exchange is 25.2215 francs = £1 sterling. Gold coins are the 20 and 10 franc pieces. Silver coins in circulation are 5, 2, 1 and  $\frac{1}{2}$  franc; nickel coins, 20, 10 and 5 centimes; bronze, 2 and 1 centime.

As a result of the dissolution of the Latin Monetary Union in 1926, the gold currencies of other countries of the Union are, after April 1, 1927, no longer legal tender in Switzerland, where they have circulated since 1860.

Before the war 50-franc National Bank notes were the smallest paper currency, but in consequence of the war, notes of lesser denominations have been issued, viz., 20-franc notes (by law of July 30, 1914), 5-franc notes (August 3, 1914), and 25-franc notes (September 9, 1914).

The *Centner*, of 50 *Kilogrammes* and 100 *Pfund* = 110 lbs. *avoirdupois*. The *Quintal* = 100 *Kilogrammes* = 220 lbs. *avoirdupois*. The *Arpent* (Land) = 8.9ths of an acre.

The *Pfund*, or pound, chief unit of weight, is legally divided into decimal *Grammes*, but the people generally prefer the use of the old halves and quarters, named *Halbpfund*, and *Viertelpfund*.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF SWITZERLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister*.—Charles R. Paravicini, appointed October 13, 1919.

*Counsellor*.—Charles de Jenner.

*Secretaries*.—Walter de Bourg, Louis Micheli, and Walter H. Rüfenacht.

*Consul-General in London*.—Henri Martin.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWITZERLAND.

*Envoy and Minister*.—Sir Howard W. Kennard, K.C.M.G., C.V.O. Appointed April 30, 1931.

*Second Secretary*.—C. B. P. Peake, M.C.

*Military Attaché*.—Brevet-Lt. Col. F. N. Mason Macfarlane.

*Consul-General at Zürich*.—R. E. Erskine.

There are Consuls at Bâle, Berne, Geneva, Lausanne, Davos; Vice-Consuls at Zürich, Montreux, Lugano, St. Moritz and Neuchâtel.

## Statistical and Other Books of Reference concerning Switzerland.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Annuaire Statistique de la Suisse.* Berne.  
*Feuille fédérale suisse.* Bern.  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports. London.  
*Voranschlag der Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft.* Annual. Berne.  
*Résultats du compte d'état de la Confédération suisse.* Annual. Berne.  
 Sammlung enthaltend die Bundesverfassung und die in Kraft tretenden Kantonsverfassungen (in German, French, and Italian). Bern, 1910. Supplement published in 1914.  
*Schweizerische Statistische Mitteilungen.* Herausgegeben vom Eidgenössischen Statistischen Amt. Annual. Bern.  
*Statistische Quellenwerke der Schweiz.* Herausgegeben vom Eidgenössischen Statistischen Amt.  
*Statistique du commerce de la Suisse avec l'étranger.* Berne. Annual.  
 Archiv für Schweizerisches Unterrichtswesen. Annual. Zürich.  
*La Suisse Économique et sa Législation Sociale.* Berne, 1922.  
 Volkswirtschaft, Arbeitsrecht und Sozialversicherung der Schweiz. Published by the Agricultural Department. 1924.  
*Marx (Dr. Paul), Systematisches Register zu den geltenden Staatsverträgen der schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft und der Kantone mit dem Auslande.* Zurich, 1918.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Historisch-biographisches Lexikon der Schweiz.* Neuenburg, 1919-1932.  
*Journal Statistique et revue économique Suisse.* Bern, Annual.  
*L'Economiste Suisse.* Zürich. First Issue 1915.  
*Schweizerische Bundesverfassung.* Chur, 1922.  
*Anneler (Dr. Hedwig), and Anneler (Karl), Landes- und Völkerkunde des Lotschental.* Berne, 1918.  
*Baedeker's Switzerland, together with Chamonix and the Italian Lakes.* 27th edition. London, 1928.  
*Baker (Grenfell), The Model Republic: a History of the Rise and Progress of the Swiss People.* London, 1895.  
*Ball (J.), The Central Alps Part I.* New edition. London, 1907. Part II. London, 1911.  
*Battara (A.), La Svizzera d'ieri e d'oggi.* Milan, 1921.  
*Bonjour (F.), Real Democracy in Operation. The example of Switzerland (English translation).* London, 1920.  
*Barth (Hans), Bibliographie der Schweizer Geschichte (to 1912).* Basel, 1914.  
*Blue Guide to Switzerland.* Edited by F. Muirhead. Second edition. London, 1930.  
*Brooks (Robert C.), Government and Politics of Switzerland.* London, 1920.  
*Burckhardt (W.), Kommentar der Schweiz. Bundesverfassung.* Bern, 1905.—*Politisches Jahrbuch der Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft.* Bern. Annual.  
*Cagliardi (E.), Geschichte der Schweiz.* 2 vols. Zürich, 1921.  
*Cameron (F. C.), Switzerland ('Nation's Histories').* London, 1918.  
*Clerget (P.), La Suisse au XX<sup>e</sup> Siècle.* Paris, 1908.  
*Conway (Sir W. M.), The Alps from End to End.* London, 1895.  
*Conway (Sir W. M.) and Coolidge (W. A. B.), Climbers' Guides The Bernese Oberland.* 4 vols. London, 1908.  
*Coolidge and Ball (J.), Alpine Guide: the Western Alps.* London, 1898.  
*Coolidge (W. A. B.), Swiss Travel and Swiss Guide Books.* London 1893.—*Guide to Switzerland.* London, 1901.—*The Alps in Nature and History.* London, 1908.  
*Curti (E.), Geschichte der schweizerischen Volksgesetzgebung.* 2nd ed. Zurich, 1885.  
*Daendliker (Carl), Geschichte der Schweiz.* 2 vols. Zürich, 1892. [Condensed Eng. Trans. by E. Salisbury. London, 1898.]  
*Durr (E.), Feller (R.), Muralt (L. von), and Nabholz (H.), Geschichte der Schweiz.* Zurich, 1930.  
*Dierauer (J.), Histoire de la Confédération Suisse.* 4 vols. [also in German]. Lausanne, 1911-14. New edition, 1922.  
*Eggenschwyler (Walter), Die Schweizer Volkswirtschaft am Scheideweg. Ratschläge zur Neu-Orientierung unserer Industrie.* Zürich 1915  
*Frauchigee (F.), Der schweizerische Bundestaat. Sein Wesen und seine verfassungsrechtlichen Grundlagen.* Zürich, 1922.  
*Fruh (J.), Geographie des Schweiz.* St. Gallen, 1929.  
*Fuster (E.), Die Schweiz seit 1848.* Zurich, 1924.  
*Gagliardi (Ernst), Geschichte der Schweiz.* 3 vols. Zürich, 1927.  
*Giorgio (H.) and Nabholz (P.), Schweizerische obligatorische Unfallversicherung.* Zürich, 1920.  
*Grande (Julian), A Citizens' Army. The Swiss System.* London, 1916.  
*Gremli (A.), The Flora of Switzerland.* 5th English edition. London 1914.

- Gubler* (A.), Die schweizerische Nationalbahn. Zürich, 1922.
- Haas* (A.) and *Diem* (A.), Schweizerisches Export-Jahrbuch. Annual. (In German, French and English.) Zurich.
- Heusler* (A.), Schweizerische Verfassungsgeschichte. Basel, 1920.
- Hill* (Atherton), Switzerland: Past and Present. London, 1924.
- James* (E. J.), (Translator), The Federal Constitution of Switzerland. Philadelphia, 1890.
- Kaiser* (S.) and *Strickler* (J.), Geschichte und Texte der Bundesverfassung und Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft. Bern, 1901.
- Knapp* (C.), *Borel* (M.), et *Attinger* (V.), Dictionnaire géographique de la Suisse. [Published both in French and German.] Neuchâtel, 1902-1910.
- Lampert*, (U.), Das schweizerische Bundesstaatsrecht. Zurich, 1918.
- Lavissee* (E.) et *Rimbaud* (A.) (Editors), Histoire Générale: La Suisse de 1815 à 1848 de 1848 à nos jours. Par Fr. de Crue. Vols. X, XI. Paris 1898 and 1899.
- Lifschitz* (Dr. F.), Die Schweiz und die Schweizer. Bern, 1924.
- Lunn* (A.), Switzerland: her Topographical, Historical and Literary Landmarks. London, 1928.
- Martin* (William), Histoire de la Suisse. Paris, 1926.—English translation (by Mrs. C. Booth). London, 1931.
- Martonne* (E. de), Les Alpes; Géographie Générale. Paris, 1926.
- Murray's* Handbook for Switzerland. 19th ed. London, 1905.
- Muyden* (B. van), Histoire de la Nation Suisse. 3 vols. Lausanne, 1896-1901.
- Oechslit* (W.), Die Anfänge der schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft. Zurich, 1891.—Geschichte der Schweiz im Neunzehnten Jahrhundert. Erster Band, 1798-1818. Leipzig, 1903.—History of Switzerland, 1499-1914. Cambridge and London, 1922.
- Reymond* (M.), Histoire de la Suisse des Origines jusqu'à aujourd'hui. Ses gloires, sa civilisation. Lausanne, 1931.
- Reynold* (G. de), Comment se forme une nation: la Suisse, sa terre et son histoire. London, 1920.
- Ruchti* (J.), Geschichte der Schweiz Während des Weltkrieges. Vol. I. Berne, 1928.
- Salts* (L. R. de), Le Droit Fédéral Suisse. 2nd ed. Berne, 1902.
- Sauser-Hall* (Georges), La Nationalité en droit Suisse. Bern, 1921.
- Schmidt* (P. H.), Die schweizerischen Industrien im internationalen Konkurrenzkampfe. 2nd ed. Zurich, 1921.—Die Schweiz und die europäische Handelspolitik. Zurich, 1914.
- Schneider* (H.), Geschichte des Schweizerischen Bundesstaates 1848 bis 1918. (First half of Vol. I, 1848-1874.) Stuttgart, 1931.
- Schollenberger* (J.), Bundesverfassung der Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft. Kommentar mit Einleitung. Bern, 1905.
- Seippel* (P.) (Editor), La Suisse au XIX<sup>me</sup> Siècle. 3 vols. Lausanne, 1898-1900.
- Stead* (R.) and *Hug* (Lina), Switzerland. In 'Story of the Nations' Series. New edition London, 1920.
- Steiger* (J.), Finanzhaushalt der Schweiz. 6 vols. Bern, 1912-19.—Schweizerisches Finanz-Jahrbuch. First issue, 1899. Annual. Bern.
- Studer* (J.), Schweizer Ortsnamen. Zürich, 1896.
- Tschudi* (I von) and *Tauber* (C.), Der tourist in der Schweiz und Grenzgebieten. 35th ed. Zurich, 1917.
- Waldvogel* (W.), Les relations Économiques entre la Grande-Bretagne et la Suisse dans le Passé et le Présent. Neuveville, 1922.
- William* (Ivy), The Swiss Civil Code, English version. Oxford, 1925.
- Wiget* (G.), Schweizergeschichte vom Dreiländerbund bis zum Völkerbund. Frauenfeld, 1921.

## TURKEY

(TÜRKİYE CÜMHURİYETİ)

In November, 1922, a change of capital importance took place in the internal economy of Turkey. Up to that time Constantinople (now called Istanbul) continued to be the residence of the Sultan, and a Government deriving its authority from him still existed there. This Government, however, exerted no effective power outside Constantinople, together with a small adjacent area and another small area adjoining Çanakkale on the Dardanelles. Except for the small areas mentioned above, the whole of Asia Minor was under the authority of the *de facto* Government

set up at Angora (now called Ankara) in April, 1920, under the name of the 'Government of the Grand National Assembly of Turkey.' On November 1, 1922, the Grand National Assembly voted a resolution declaring that the office of Sultan had ceased to exist and providing that the office of Caliph, which had hitherto been vested in the person of the Sultan, should be filled by election from among the Princes of the House of Osman. Previous to this the Angora Government had made preparations not only to take delivery of Eastern Thrace from the Greek occupying authorities in accordance with the military Convention concluded at Mudanya on October 11, 1922, but also to take over the administration of Constantinople whenever an opportunity offered. On November 4, 1922, the administration of Constantinople passed into the hands of the Angora Government. The same day the Grand Vizier, Tewfik Pasha, presented the resignation of the Constantinople Cabinet to the Sultan. The Sultan himself, on November 17, left Constantinople in secret. Nearly a whole year was, however, to elapse before the decisive step of proclaiming a Republic was taken. On October 29, 1923, the national leader, Gazi Mustafa Kemal Pasha, who had been born at Salonica in 1881, was elected first President of the Turkish Republic, and the revolution was complete when, on March 2, 1924, the Grand National Assembly decided upon the abolition of the Turkish Caliphate, a decision which was immediately followed by the expulsion from Turkey of all the members of the House of Osman, at the same time depriving them of their Turkish citizenship. On November 1, 1927, Mustafa Kemal Pasha was re-elected President of the Republic by the unanimous vote of the new Assembly which met on that day.

*President of the Republic.*—Gazi Mustafa Kemal Pasha, re-elected May 4, 1931.

By a decision of the Grand National Assembly on October 13, 1923, Angora was declared to be the capital of Turkey. All central departments of state are now established there.

### Constitution and Government.

For a list of the former sovereigns of Turkey and an account of the older constitutions of the country, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1923, page 1380.

The Grand National Assembly of Angora voted, on January 20, 1921, a Fundamental Law which introduced constitutional changes of the most radical kind. It declared that all sovereignty belonged to the people, and that all power, both executive and legislative, was vested in the Grand National Assembly as being the sole representative of the people. The old name 'Ottoman Empire' was discarded in favour of the designation 'Turkey.' No provision was made for a Senate. It was laid down that the members of the Grand National Assembly should be elected for a period of two years, and that the Assembly should delegate its executive powers to a certain number of Vekils or Commissioners. The mode of effecting this delegation of power varied somewhat, and ultimately at the beginning of 1924 circumstances necessitated a further revision of the Constitution. This was effected by the law of April 20, 1924, in the first articles of which the Turkish State was declared to be a Republic, the religion of which was Islam, the official language Turkish and the capital Angora. The new law provided for the election of the Assembly every four years, while according to article 7 'the Assembly exercises the executive power through the President of the Republic elected by itself and through the Council of Ministers chosen



by him,' with the proviso that the Assembly may at any time control the actions of the Government and at any time dismiss it.

The new law also provided that the President of the Republic should be chosen from among the deputies constituting the National Assembly, and that his term of office should be identical with the life of each Assembly.

The present Cabinet, which was formed on September 28, 1930, and re-constructed on December 26, 1930, is constituted as follows :—

*President of the Council.*—General Ismet Pasha.

*Minister of Interior.*—Shukri (Şukrî) Kaya Bey.

*Minister of Finance.*—Mustafa Abdulhalik Bey.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hilmi Bey.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Dr. Tefvik Rushdi (Ruştu) Bey.

*Minister of Justice.*—Yusuf Kemal Bey.

*Minister of Education.*—Essad (Esat) Bey.

*Minister of Public Health.*—Dr. Refik Bey.

*Minister of National Economy.*—Mustafa Sherif (Şerif) Bey.

*Minister of National Defence.*—Zekâi Bey.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Muhlis Bey.

*Minister of Customs and Monopolies.*—Ali Rana Bey.

The third Grand National Assembly which was elected in September, 1927, and consisted of 315 deputies, met on November 1, 1927, and is the third assembly to meet at Angora. The fourth Grand National Assembly was elected on a slightly different franchise (men had to be 21 before being allowed to vote) in April 1931.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The Fundamental Law, voted at Angora in January, 1921 (see above), altered the system in force up to 1920 by providing that the country should be divided into Vilâyet (now sixty-three in number) divided into Kazas, subdivided in their turn into Nahiyes. At the head of each Vilâyet is a Vali representing the Government. The system aimed at is one of centralisation. Each Vilâyet has an elective council of its own. The *Kaza* is regarded as a mere grouping of Nahiyes for certain purposes of general administration. The Nahiye or commune is an autonomous entity and possesses an elective council charged with the administration of such matters as are not reserved to the State.

According to the municipal law passed in 1930 Turkish women have the right to be electors and to be elected at municipal elections. This right is to be extended to elections for the Grand National Assembly as from 1931. A direct system of voting is to take the place of the present indirect system of holding elections for that body.

#### Area and Population.

The Treaty of Peace between the Allied Powers and Turkey which was signed at Lausanne on July 24, 1923, defined the European frontier of the new Turkey and to some extent her Asiatic frontiers. This Treaty was ratified by the Grand National Assembly on August 23, 1923, and entered into force August 6, 1924, on its ratification by three of the four Allied Powers.

For the delimitation of the present territories of Turkey, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1930, pp. 1323-4.

The Treaty of Lausanne and the Conventions attached to it provided for the demilitarisation of zones adjoining the European frontier, the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus, subject to the right to maintain a garrison at Constantinople, for the demilitarisation of the Islands named above as well

as the islands in the Sea of Marmara with one exception, and for a special administrative régime in Imbros and Tenedos. Otherwise Turkey holds unrestricted sovereignty.

The area of the Republic of Turkey is estimated at 762,736 square kilometres or 294,416 square miles excluding marshes (1,170 square km.) and lakes (8,434 square km.). About 9,257 square miles are in Europe.

For the first time in its history a general census was taken in Turkey on October 28, 1927, and showed the total population of the Republic to be 13,648,270, of whom 6,563,879 were men (48·1 per cent.) and 7,084,391 women (51·9 per cent.). Of the total population, 12,607,601 or 92·4 per cent. lived in Asiatic Turkey and 1,004,669 or 7·6 per cent. in European Turkey.

The population of the vilayets according to revised figures was given as follows:—

Adana . . . . .	227,718	Erzincan (Erzinjan) . . . . .	132,325	Malatya . . . . .	306,882
Afyonkarahisar . . . . .	259,377	Erzurum . . . . .	270,426	Manisa . . . . .	374,013
Aksaray . . . . .	127,031	Eskişehir . . . . .	154,332	Maras (Marash) . . . . .	186,855
Amasya . . . . .	111,884	Gazi Antep (Alntab) . . . . .	215,762	Mardin . . . . .	183,471
Ankara (Angora) . . . . .	401,720	Giresun (Kiresun) . . . . .	165,033	Mersin . . . . .	119,107
Antalya . . . . .	204,372	Gumushane (Gümüshane) . . . . .	122,231	Mugla . . . . .	175,390
Artvin . . . . .	90,066	Hakkâri . . . . .	24,980	Nigde . . . . .	166,056
Aydın . . . . .	212,541	İcel . . . . .	90,940	Ordu . . . . .	202,354
Balıkesir . . . . .	421,066	İsparta . . . . .	144,437	Rize . . . . .	171,657
Bayazit . . . . .	104,584	İstanbul (Constantinople) . . . . .	794,444	Samsun . . . . .	274,065
Bilecik (Bilejik) . . . . .	113,660	Izmir (Smyrna) . . . . .	526,005	Sart . . . . .	102,433
Bolu . . . . .	218,246	Kars . . . . .	204,846	Sinop . . . . .	169,965
Burdur . . . . .	83,614	Kastamonu . . . . .	386,501	Sivas . . . . .	329,551
Bursa (Brusa) . . . . .	401,595	Kayseri . . . . .	251,370	Şebinkarahisar . . . . .	108,735
Çankale . . . . .	151,735	Kırklareli . . . . .	108,989	Tekirdağ . . . . .	131,446
Çankiri (Çankiri) . . . . .	157,219	Kırşehir . . . . .	126,901	Tokat . . . . .	263,063
Çorum (Chorum) . . . . .	247,926	Kocaeli (Hoja-ili) . . . . .	246,600	Trabzon (Trebizond) . . . . .	290,303
Düzce . . . . .	245,048	Konya . . . . .	504,384	Uşak . . . . .	203,595
Diğer . . . . .	194,316	Kütahya . . . . .	302,426	Van . . . . .	21,605
Edirne (Adrianople) . . . . .	150,840			Yozgat . . . . .	209,497
Elâziz . . . . .	213,777			Zonguldak . . . . .	268,909

The populations of the principal towns was given as follows:—

Constantinople <sup>1</sup> (Istanbul) . . . . .	690,857	Gazi-Antep . . . . .	39,998	Samsun . . . . .	30,372
Smyrna (İzmir) . . . . .	153,924	Caesarea (Kayseri) . . . . .	39,134	Urfa . . . . .	29,098
Angora (Ankara) . . . . .	74,553	Adrianople (Edirne) . . . . .	34,528	Manisa . . . . .	28,684
Adana . . . . .	72,577	Eskişehir (Eskişehir) . . . . .	32,341	Sivas . . . . .	28,498
Brusa (Bursa) . . . . .	61,690	İzmir . . . . .	31,457	Maras . . . . .	25,952
Konya (Kouya) . . . . .	47,495	Erzurum . . . . .	30,709	Balıkesir . . . . .	25,740

<sup>1</sup> Scutari, 124,356; Pera, 294,790; Stambul, 245,982; Princes' Islands, 12,810; Bakırköy, 18,419.

According to the census of 1927, the foreign population was as follows:—German, 2,306; Albanian, 1,652; British, 3,413; Austrian, 1,435; Belgian, 258; Bulgarian, 7,448; French, 3,427; Greek, 26,481; Hungarian, 1,830; Italian, 11,573; Polish, 613; Rumanian, 1,530; Russian, 6,206; Serbian, 3,883.

The events of recent years have caused an enormous reduction in the Christian population of the territory still remaining to Turkey. A very large proportion of the Armenian population of Asia Minor disappeared after the war, owing to the fact that large numbers migrated to the Republic of Erivan. The Greek population has practically ceased to exist in Asia Minor and in European Turkey outside the vilayet of Constantinople, which includes both shores of the Bosphorus and Princes Islands in the Marmara. A Turco-Greek agreement signed at Lausanne on January 30, 1923, provided for the compulsory exchange of the Greeks of Turkey, not

including the vilayet of Constantinople, against the Turks of Greece, not including Western Thrace, as from May, 1923. The Moslem population of Turkey has also suffered greatly from the effects of the war. It comprises besides the Turks of Asia Minor a considerable number of Kurds in the Eastern provinces, Lazes in the Eastern section of the Pontic coast, and a few Circassians. There is a fairly considerable but diminishing Jewish element in the towns.

### Religion.

Moslems now form the vast majority of the population of the Turkey, and Turkish is now being substituted for Arabic as the liturgical language in all mosques. Under the old imperial system the non-Moslem communities were recognised as organised communities or *millets*, the heads of which exercised not only spiritual but civil functions. The scope of these civil functions varied. They were in some cases, and more especially in that of the Œcumenical Patriarch, of considerable importance. The whole position is now fairly well defined. The Treaty of Lausanne has deprived the spiritual heads of the communities of their administrative prerogatives, and their authority is now purely ecclesiastical.

Constantinople is the seat of the Œcumenical Patriarchate. The Holy Synod at the Phanar which assists the Patriarch, His All-Holiness Mgr. Photios II Maniatis (elected October 7, 1929), to administer the affairs of the Patriarchate consists of 12 Metropolitans with a thirteenth as chief secretary. Of the Sees subject to the spiritual jurisdiction of the Œcumenical Patriarch 47 have been attached for administrative convenience to the jurisdiction of the Holy Synod of the Church of Greece, as they are in territories now forming part of the Hellenic Republic: 41 other Sees have become titular as, in consequence of the exchange of populations, there are now no Orthodox residents in the territory formerly covered by them in the Turkish Republic: the three Sees subject to the Œcumenical jurisdiction in Albania are vacant. Thus there are five residential Sees subject to the Patriarch in Turkey—Chalcedon, Derkos, Princes' Islands, Imbros and Tenedos, Thyateira and Amasia; four in the Italian Dodecanese, Rhodes, Cos, Karpathos (Scarpanto) and Leros; one in Finland and Carelia, one in Tallinn for Estonia, one in Prague for Czechoslovakia, one in Sydney for Australia, and one in New York for North and South America. This Archbishop Mgr. Athenagoras has suffragans in Boston, Chicago and San Francisco. There are also 11 Titular Bishops subject to the Œcumenical Patriarch, and recently the Russian Metropolitan Evlogii in Paris, at one time Supreme Bishop of the Russian Church outside Russia, accepted the Patriarch's appointment as Exarch of the Russian Church in West, although neither he nor his adherents had previously been subject to the Œcumenical jurisdiction, but to that of the Patriarchate of Moscow.

The Armenian Church (Gregorian) in Turkey is ruled by the Katholikos of Sis, Mgr. Sahag Kabayian, with two Bishops and three Vartabets, and the Patriarch of Constantinople, Mgr. Mesrop Maroyian, with three Bishops and four Vartabets. The Throne of the Katholikos of Agthamar is vacant. Before the War the Katholikos of Sis had 15 eparchies (dioceses ruled either by a Bishop or a Vartabet), that of Agthamar two and the Patriarchate of Constantinople 51.

The Uniat Armenian Church in Turkey is ruled by the Patriarch of Cilicia, Mgr. Boulos Boutros XIII Terzian, with an Archbishop at Mardin and a Bishop at Adana. Before the War there was another Uniat Archbishop at Sivas and 10 other Bishops.

The Chaldaeans (Nestorian Uniats) have one Bishop at Mardin, who administers the Archiepiscopal See of Amida. The Syrian Uniats have a See of Mardin and Amida, but it is united with their Patriarchate of Antioch, whose incumbent resides in Damascus. The Greek Uniats (Byzantine Rite) have as their Ordinary in Constantinople the Titular Bishop of Theodoropolis. The Latins have an Archbishop in Smyrna, but their Patriarch of Constantinople is titular and non-resident. The Nestorians have a Katholikos and Patriarch Mâr Shim'ûn XXI, temporarily resident in Mosul, whose See is normally at Qudshanes (near Çolemerk) in the Hakiârî. There is a Grand Rabbi (Hahambaşı) in Constantinople for the Jews, who are nearly all Sephardim.

According to the census of October 28, 1927, there were in Turkey 13,269,606 Moslems, 39,511 Roman Catholics, 6,658 Protestants, 109,905 Orthodox, 77,433 Armenian, 24,307 Christians, 81,872 Jews, 17,494 other religions, and 2,702 undeclared.

On April 10, 1928, the Grand National Assembly passed a law amending the Organic Statute in such a way that Islam ceased to be the State religion of the Republic. An oath of allegiance to the Republic, taken by the President and Deputies, took the place of the former religious formula.

### Education.

According to the census of October 28, 1927, only 1,111,496 of the population were literate in Arabic characters.

In Turkey, elementary education is nominally obligatory for all children of both sexes. According to the Provisional Law of October 6, 1913, all children from 7 to 18 are to receive primary instruction, which may, however, be given in State schools, schools maintained by communities, or private schools, or, subject to certain tests, at home. The State schools are under the direct control of the Ministry of Public Instruction. They include not only primary schools, but also secondary schools, 'preparatory' schools (for students intending to enter higher schools), and a certain number of lycées or secondary schools of a superior kind. There are also training schools for male and female teachers, and a certain number of higher technical schools, besides the University of Istanbul, founded in 1900. Number of students, 1930; men, 1514; women, 469. Towards the end of 1925 a School of Law was founded at Ankara. The important non-Moslem communities in Istanbul maintain their own schools, which, like all 'private' schools, are subject to the supervision of the Ministry of Public Instruction.

The following table gives statistics of Education for 1929-30:—

—	Number	Teachers		Students	
		Male	Female	Male	Female
Primary Schools . . . .	6,672	11,880	4,897	815,845	163,597
Secondary Schools . . . .	144	1,934	480	25,448	9,062
Professional Schools . . . .	18	183	60	1,962	483
Higher Education Institutions . . . .	19	559	—	8,244	654
Schools of Fine Arts . . . .	1	85	—	187	54

Total expenditure on education in 1929-30, was £T22,532,526.

A general tendency has been manifested since 1926 to introduce the use

of the Latin alphabet in Turkey. A Commission was formed to study the question, and on November 1, 1928, the Grand National Assembly voted a law for the adoption of Latin characters in Turkey. This law decreed the use of Latin characters obligatory in the case of all correspondence in Public Departments as well as all companies, societies and private offices, newspapers, cinemas and advertisements as from December 1, 1928. The publication of books in Arabic characters was forbidden after January 1, 1929, and the employment of the new alphabet became general throughout Turkey in 1930.

Previous to this important reform the Grand National Assembly had also adopted the bill introducing the numeral system as used in European countries.

### Justice.

Since the beginning of the work of secularisation two years ago, nothing now remains of the old Ottoman laws based on the religious principles. The Turkish Government began by suppressing the religious Courts (Sheri) in 1924, in order to obtain this result. The system which was thus unified consists of (1) *juges de paix* (single judges with limited but summary penal and civil jurisdiction); (2) *tribunaux de base* (a president and two assistant judges with wider powers); (3) *assize courts* (a president and four assistant judges who hear serious penal cases). Appeal has been abolished. The Court of Cassation sits at Eskişehir.

The laws applied by these Courts have been recently drawn up and adopted. The Turkish Civil Code is, with the exception of a few modifications, a reproduction of the Swiss Civil Code, as also the Code of Obligations, and both entered into force towards the end of 1926. The new Penal Code is based in great measure upon the Italian Penal Code, and the Code of Civil Procedure, without being identical, nevertheless closely resembles that of the Canton of Neuchâtel. The new Commercial Code is based on the German.

On January 1, 1931, the prison population consisted of 42,463 men and 1,414 women awaiting trial, and 40,039 men and 3,806 women under sentence, a total of 87,722.

### Finance.

The revenue is derived from land, property, income and profits taxes, Customs, consumption taxes, sheep and cattle tax, monopolies, and other sources. The principal monopolies in 1930 were, tobacco, alcohol, matches, explosives, cartridges and salt.

Estimates of revenue and expenditure for five financial years were as follows:—

—	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>
	£T	£T	£T	£T	£T
Revenue . . .	207,178,199	220,546,000	222,732,000	186,705,599	186,582,000
Expenditure . .	17,924,069	320,408,481	222,604,023	186,582,006	186,705,000

<sup>1</sup> Provisional estimates.

The approved Budget Estimates for the financial year ending May 31, 1932, are as follows:—

Revenue	£T	Expenditure	£T
Direct taxes . . . .	40,622,800	Grand National Assembly .	2,423,467
Indirect taxes . . . .	82,140,500	Bureau of customs . . . .	4,226,358
Monopolies . . . . .	39,117,700	Bureau of cadastre (title deeds) . . . . .	1,111,018
State-operated organizations	8,985,300	Presidency of religious affairs . . . . .	640,350
State properties . . . .	4,085,000	Public debt . . . . .	26,450,534
Government share of revenues of companies (railway concession, reinsurance Central Bank). . .	1,047,500	Ministry of finance . . . .	12,261,965
Miscellaneous receipts . .	10,207,800	Ministry of interior . . . .	4,150,569
Arrears of abolished taxes .	500,000	Ministry of foreign affairs .	3,101,791
Total . . . . .	186,705,600	Ministry of public health and social assistance . .	3,721,043
		Ministry of justice . . . .	7,377,833
		Ministry of public education	6,593,749
		Ministry of economy . . . .	8,515,280
		Ministry of public works . .	26,406,377
		Bureau of public security . .	4,185,524
		Gendarmerie . . . . .	8,723,268
		Ministry of national defence:	
		Army . . . . .	44,134,743
		Air Force . . . . .	3,456,814
		Navy . . . . .	7,860,451
		Military factories . . . . .	3,467,417
		Bureau of posts, telegraph, and telephone . . . . .	5,067,659
		Total (all items) . . . .	186,582,005

By the Treaty of Lausanne the foreign debt of Turkey was to be distributed among the succession States, of which the new Turkey is one. The Turkish debt has been apportioned as follows (the first figure refers to the loans prior to October 17, 1912, the second to those between October 17, 1912 and November 1, 1924): Turkey, 62·25 per cent. and 76·54 per cent.; Greece, 10·57 per cent. and 0·55 per cent.; Yugoslavia, 5·25 per cent.; Bulgaria, 1·63 per cent. and 0·16 per cent.; Albania, 1·57 per cent.; Syria, 8·15 per cent. and 10·02 per cent.; Iraq, 3·96 per cent. and 4·87 per cent.; Palestine, 2·49 per cent. and 3·06 per cent.; and the Arab States, 4·13 per cent. and 4·80 per cent. (Palestine has paid off the whole of her share.) The total debt of Turkey is £T87,316,000.

The agreement reached between the bondholders and the Turkish Government for the resumption of the services of the Ottoman Public debt was ratified by the Grand National Assembly on November 30, 1928.

### Defence.

Under the law of January 24, 1924, military service is for 18 months in the infantry and for two years in the cavalry, artillery and air service. Men are called up at the age of 21, and liability for service lasts 25 years. The number of men liable to service in any given year is approximately 170,000, but the annual contingent does not at present exceed 60,000. The strength of the active army in 1929 was approximately 20,000 officers and 120,000 men, organised in 3 armies of 9 army corps, each army corps comprises 2 divisions, and there are 5 cavalry divisions, 3 active and 2 reserve.

The infantry is equipped with Mauser rifles. The artillery with 75 mm. Krupp field guns and 10·5 and 12 c.m. Schneider howitzers. The army estimates for 1929-30 amounted to 56,372,300 pounds Turkish.

The Turkish Navy is at present undergoing reorganisation, all vessels of any fighting value being taken in hand for refit as soon as money for this purpose can be spared. The effective fleet at present includes the battle

cruiser *Yavuz Sultan Selim*, formerly the German *Goeben*, launched in 1911, displacing 22,500 tons, and armed with ten 11-inch guns; the old battleship *Tourgout Reis*, 9,900 tons, and six 11-inch guns, now used as a training ship for naval cadets; the light cruisers *Hamidieh*, 3,830 tons, and *Medjidieh*, 3,300 tons, both dating from 1903; 4 gunboats of from 500 to 400 tons; 4 new destroyers; 3 old destroyers, 1 obsolete torpedo boat and two new submarines and two older ones.

The *Yavuz* has undergone an extensive refit at Izmit under a contract made with a group of French shipbuilding yards. The repairs were completed in 1930.

A new naval base at Izmit has replaced the former dockyard in the Golden Horn.

The future strength of the personnel does not appear to have been fixed, but no difficulty is anticipated in manning the ships at present ready for sea.

There is an Air Regiment, stationed at Eski Sehir, and trained under French advisers.

### Production and Industry.

*Agriculture.*—Agriculture is most primitive, but modern methods are now being adopted. In 1929 the sum of £T100,000,000 was voted for irrigation work. Number of people engaged in agriculture (census of 1927) was 4,368,061, being 81·6 per cent. of total of those engaged in economic activities. The soil for the most part is very fertile; the principal products are tobacco, mohair, cereals, figs, silk, olives and olive oil, dried fruits, nuts and almonds, skins and hides, furs, licorice root, wool, gums, canary seed, linseed, sesame and cotton. Opium is an important crop in Konya and Afyon Karahisar. Tobacco is grown both in European and Asiatic Turkey. The principal tobacco districts are Samsun (the most important), Bafra, Izmit, Charshamba and Izmir (Smyrna). In 1929, tobacco was grown by 79,965 cultivators on 19,520 acres. The principal centres for silk production are Bursa and Istanbul. The production of olive oil, mainly confined to the Vilayet of Aydin, is very important. The following table gives the estimated yields of the principal products for two years:—

Product	1930	1931
Tobacco (Tons) . . . . .	45,000	45,000
Olive Oil „ . . . . .	36,000	10,000
Figs „ . . . . .	25,000	28,000
Raisins „ . . . . .	35,000	31,000
Cotton (Bales <sup>1</sup> ) . . . . .	185,000	168,000
Opium (Cases <sup>2</sup> ) . . . . .	6,500	3,750
Valonea (Tons) . . . . .	32,430	—

<sup>1</sup> Of 500 lbs.

<sup>2</sup> Of 75 kilograms.

The forest laws of the empire are modelled on those of France, but restrictive regulations are not enforced, and the country is being rapidly deprived of its timber. About 8,406,900 hectares (20,765,000 acres) are under forest. The most-wooded vilâyets are Kastamonu, Aydin, Bursa, Bolu, Trabzon, Konya and Karesi. Of the forest land, about 88 per cent. belongs to the State, 6 per cent. to private persons, and the rest to communes and wakfs (pious foundations).

In 1929 there were in Turkey 12,124,031 sheep, 11,683,091 goats, 4,718,803 cattle, 849,485 asses, and 496,954 horses, 74,803 camels, 36,522 mules, 496 060 buffaloes.

The wool clip in 1930 was 9,920,000 lbs., and the mohair clip, 4,480 metric tons.

**Mining.**—The Turkish provinces, especially those in Asia, are reported rich in minerals, which are little worked. Production of principal minerals in 1929 and 1930 was as follows:—

Mineral	1929	1930	Mineral	1929	1930
	Metric tons	Metric tons		Metric tons	Metric tons
Chrome . .	10,078	28,325	Meerschaum <sup>1</sup> . .	295	380
Silver-lead . .	7,834	16,608	Emery . .	7,603	3,167
Zinc . .	11,501	9,645	Coal . .	985,035	1,139,652
Manganese ore . .	150	1,020	Lignite . .	7,871	5,891
Antimony . .	—	82	Mercury <sup>1</sup> . .	239	545
Copper ore . .	65	—	Arsenic . .	—	55
Borax . .	13,528	6,980	Clay . .	5,831	7,498

<sup>1</sup> Flasks.

<sup>2</sup> Cases.

**Fisheries.**—The fisheries of Turkey are important; the total value of marine produce for Istanbul and dependencies was in 1921–22, £T2,400,778.15 as against £T2,922,332.21 in 1920–21. The total weight of marine produce in 1922–23 attained 22,000 tons. No later statistics are available.

**Industry.**—Industries are relatively unimportant, but under cover of the new protective tariffs, which came into force on October 1, 1929, it is probable that an impetus will be given to industrial development. The vilayet of Aydin was before the war one of Turkey's industrial centres. An attempt is being made by the Government to revive industry in Smyrna, and a fair amount of machinery has been imported. Carpet weaving represents approximately 60 per cent. of pre-war capacity. Textile factories have not suffered any material damage. The number of fig-packing establishments has been reduced. Cotton ginneries are being rebuilt, and in June, 1926, an oilcake factory was established at Adana. A further recent development has been the opening in December, 1926, of sugar factories at Uşak, near Izmir (Smyrna), and at Alpullu in Thrace; their total production in 1929 was 8,833 tons. The total production of the sugar factory in Thrace, in 1930, was 8,250 tons approximately. Many small factories have been established in recent years, including saw-mills constructed near Bozilyük, and cement works at Ankara and Kartal. The latter was erected in 1929 by a Belgian group on the Anatolian railway, a few miles from Istanbul, and will produce 70,000 tons annually. A German group has constructed a factory at Bakir Keruz, which will have a similar capacity. The number of electricity undertakings is said to be 97. In 1929, the Ford Company established important assembly works at Tophané in Istanbul. The plant can assemble 80 cars per 8-hour day. In 1927 there were 65,245 manufacturing establishments with 256,855 employees, but the number has now increased.

## Commerce.

Imports and exports for five years:—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£T	£T	£T	£T	£T
Imports . .	211,398,184	223,631,775	256,296,379	147,553,703	126,874,681
Exports . .	158,420,998	178,537,489	155,214,071	151,454,871	126,903,188



Turkish trade for 2 years was distributed among the principal countries as follows :—

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1930	1931	1930	1931
	£T	£T	£T	£T
United Kingdom . . .	16,524,531	14,361,401	13,511,107	10,850,161
Italy . . . . .	20,177,488	18,450,042	31,710,183	30,752,262
Germany . . . . .	27,376,067	27,048,541	19,888,183	13,649,042
France . . . . .	15,469,794	12,787,611	18,457,379	12,156,188
United States . . . .	6,294,370	4,117,612	17,805,683	12,678,299

The principal articles of import in 1929 and 1930, and export in 1930 and 1931 were as follows :—

Imports	1929	1930	Exports	1930	1931
	£T	£T		£T	£T
Cotton and cotton goods . . . . .	59,865,039	50,781,128	Tobacco . . . . .	42,981,058	23,754,186
Colonial produce . .	20,612,953	14,395,474	Cotton . . . . .	14,269,667	6,320,737
Metals . . . . .	31,763,938	23,823,492	Hazel nuts . . . .	8,401,630	8,691,434
Wool and woollen goods . . . . .	17,905,795	11,242,251	Raisins . . . . .	9,960,306	10,768,706
Machinery . . . . .	13,466,246	11,689,780	Olive oil . . . . .	1,333,319	6,111,476
Chemicals and dyes .	8,073,347	5,408,758	Opium . . . . .	3,396,261	2,817,222
Lubricating oil . . .	11,319,376	1,018,531	Wool . . . . .	1,408,333	1,814,946
			Figs . . . . .	4,158,271	5,354,912
			Barley . . . . .	253,785	3,510,018
			Eggs . . . . .	8,324,512	10,345,883

The principal imports from Turkey into the United Kingdom and exports to Turkey from the United Kingdom (according to Board of Trade Returns) in two years were :—

Imports from Turkey	1929	1930	Exports to Turkey	1929	1930
	£	£		£	£
Figs and fig cake . .	221,820	152,969	Coal . . . . .	96,853	53,953
Nuts . . . . .	50,231	86,157	Cotton yarn . . . .	48,032	25,173
Wool (Mohair) . . .	344,604	361,972	Cottons . . . . .	1,084,924	549,475
Carpets . . . . .	861,024	249,275	Woolleens . . . . .	346,089	190,216
Tobacco . . . . .	69,959	55,596	Iron and steel . . .	191,464	127,326
Raisins . . . . .	434,135	287,207	Machinery . . . . .	198,243	88,102

The value of the commercial intercourse between Turkey and Great Britain during the last five years according to the Board of Trade Returns is shown in the following table :—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports into U. K. from Turkey . . . . .	2,990,596	2,655,594	2,244,713	1,869,725	1,486,117
Exports of British produce to Turkey . . . . .	3,180,740	2,738,018	2,824,840	1,868,285	1,712,308
Re-exports to Turkey from U. K. . . . .	105,726	144,364	120,576	72,585	86,026

### Shipping and Navigation.

At the beginning of 1931, 101 vessels under the Turkish flag had a tonnage of 150,776 tons. The coasting privileges in Turkish waters which certain foreign companies enjoyed by virtue of the Treaty of Lausanne came to an end in July, 1926. The most important Turkish company engaged in the coastal service is the "Seyrisefin." This company increased its tonnage to 63,256 in 1930. Other craft flying the Turkish flag included 29 tugs, 12 power barges, 300 ordinary barges and 42 motor launches. Three thousand seamen were employed in the Turkish merchant service.

In 1930 a total of 2,161 vessels of an aggregate tonnage of 1,893,598 tons called at the port of Izmir (Smyrna); 9,412 vessels of 19,339,067 tons called at the port of Istanbul, inclusive of those in transit.

*Air routes.*—Compagnie Internationale de Navigation Aérienne from Paris to Istanbul: Paris, Strasburg, Nuremberg, Prague, Warsaw, Vienna, Budapest, Belgrade, Bucharest, Sofia, Istanbul, and *vice versa*. Routes by hydroplane, The Società Anonima Aero Espresso Italiana to Istanbul from Brindisi, Athens, Istanbul, and *vice versa*.

### Internal Communications.

In 1926, there were 30,319 miles of road in Turkey, of which 8,500 miles were national roads and 21,819 miles provincial roads. In 1929 4,209 kilometres (2,630 miles) of road were constructed or repaired.

The length of railway line in Turkey in May, 1931, was 3,619 miles broad gauge and 359½ kilometres (225 miles) narrow gauge.

Lines owned by private companies;—The Oriental Railway (337 kilometres, or 208 miles) connects Istanbul *via* Edirne (Adrianople) with Sofia, Belgrade, and the chief centres of Europe. The Smyrna-Aydin Railway, Izmir-Aydin-Eghirdir (British Company) (615 kilometres, or 384 miles), the Smyrna Kassaba Railway, Izmir-Cassaba-Afyom Karahisar (French Company) (701 kilometres, or 438 miles), the Bozanti-Aleppo Nissibire Co. (632 kilometres or 391 miles, of which a section, 167 kilometres or 102 miles, are in Syria). Lines owned by the state:—The Anatolian Railway (1,867 kilometres, or 854 miles) runs from Istanbul to Ankara and Konya, with a prolongation from Ankara to Sivas (580 kilometres, or 362½ miles). The Bagdad Railway (French Company) (624 kilometres, or 390 miles), starting from Konya, was completed during the war as far as Nisibin; in 1928 the Turkish Government bought the Mersina-Tarsus-Adana line from this company. Izmir-Balikessir-Bandırma (French Company), and Mudanya-Bursa (Belgian Company) (42 kilometres, or 26 miles). There is also a line from Sarikamis to the Russian Frontier (63 miles, broad gauge, and a narrow gauge line from Sarikamis to Erzurum, 241 miles), but both lines are in a bad state of repair. The Samsun-Sivas line (380 kilometres or 235 miles), completed in 1931, connects the Central Anatolian plains with the Black Seaport of Samsun, *via* Zile, Anasya and Havza. The Katalhza-Balikesir line, also completed in 1931, is 220 kilometres or 136 miles long. The Kayseri-Ulukishla line was completed up to a point 107 kilometers from Kayseri; when completed this line will put the Black Sea and Mediterranean ports in direct rail communication by connecting the Anatolian-Baghdad system with the Samsun-Sivas and Ankara Sivas lines. The Filios-Irmak line (400 kilometres) was open on April 23, 1931 as far as Cankiri from Irmak. From Filios to Balikisik, 70 kilometres have been completed.

In 1929 58,493,622 letters, 1,367,756 postcards, 10,908,704 printed papers were handled internally, 2,211,673 letters were received from and

631,786 letters sent abroad. In 1929 there were 31,551 kilometres of telegraph lines with 61,886 kilometres of wire; 641 offices, 7,407,491 internal telegrams and 1,024,033 foreign telegrams sent.

### Banking and Credit.

In January, 1917, the Turkish Government issued a Charter for a new National Bank, to be styled the Central Bank of the Turkish Republic. Its capital is 15 million Turkish pounds, which may be increased to 30 million Turkish pounds. The future status of this bank was fixed in 1926 by a law passed by the Grand National Assembly on June 11, 1930. It began its activities on October 3, 1931, following the approval of the Statutes by the Government, and the payment of 40 per cent. of its capital. Amongst the more important Turkish banks may be mentioned the Banque Agricole (Ziraat Bankasi), the oldest of the Turkish institutions, with a capital of 30,000,000 Turkish pounds. The other banks are the Banque d'Affaires (İş Bankasi), the business of which is increasing rapidly, Banque Industrielle et Minière (Sanayi ve Maden Bankasi), Banque de Commerce et d'Industrie, Emlâc ve Eytam Bankasi (Crédit Foncier) and Esnaf Bankasi (Craftsmen's Bank). The principal Bank in Turkey is the Ottoman Bank, founded in 1863. It has a Branch in every important town of Turkey. The concession of the Ottoman Bank was extended in August 1925, by the Turkish Government, for a further period of 10 years.

The total amount of paper currency in circulation at the present time is £T158,748,563.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

On April 17, 1916, an order was issued reforming the currency. A gold standard, with the piastre as the unit, was thenceforth to be general all over Turkey, and the piastre to equal 40 para. The piastre, as well as the half piastre (20 para), quarter piastre (10 para) and eighth piastre (5 para) pieces were to be of nickel. Silver coins were 2, 5, 10, and 20 piastres; and gold coins 25, 50, 100, 250, and 500 piastres. Silver was legal tender up to 300 piastres, and nickel up to 50 piastres.

The only money in general circulation, apart from nickel coins for 10 and 20 paras and for 1 piastre and coins for 2½, 5, 10 and 25 piastres, is paper money issued during the war. This forced currency is very depreciated, the Turkish paper lira being worth about one-tenth of the gold coin of the same denomination. At the beginning of 1929 the Government stabilized the exchange at about 1,030 piastres to the £1.

Weights and measures are as follows:—

1 Oke	= 400 drams	. . .	= 2·8264 lbs.
1 Batman	= 6 Okes	. . .	= 16·958 lbs.
39·6263 Okes	. . .	. . .	= 1 cwt.
1 Cantar	= 44 Okes	. . .	= 124·3616 lbs.
1 Chcki	= 195 Okes	. . .	= 551·148 lbs.
1 Kileh	. . .	. . .	= 0·9120 bushel.
1 Muscal (Ess. of rose)	1½ drams	. . .	= 74·171 grains.
1 Arshin (cloth)	. . .	. . .	= 26·96 inches.
1 Endaze	. . .	. . .	= 25·555 inches.
1 Arshin (land)	. . .	. . .	= 29·830 inches.
1 Deunum	. . .	. . .	= 1098·765 sq. yards or 0·2270 acres.
1 Djerib (hectare)	. . .	. . .	= 2·47 acres.

As from January 1, 1933, the metric system of weights and measures will become general. On May 24, 1928, the Grand National Assembly passed a law making the employment of European numerals obligatory as from June 1, 1929.

On March 1, 1917, the Gregorian calendar was introduced into Turkey, to be used side by side with the Hegira calendar, while as from January 1, 1926, it was decided finally to adopt the Gregorian calendar alone, the Turkish civil year 1342 becoming 1926.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF TURKEY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—Ahmet Ferit Bey (July, 1925).

*Counsellor*.—Nurettin Ferruh Bey.

*First Secretary*.—Muzaffer Kâmil Bey.

*Third Secretary*.—Djemil Vafi Bey.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—Kurtoglu Faik Bey.

*Archivist*.—Ali Riza Bey.

*Consul*.—Dürri Mazhar Bey (30th July, 1931).

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TURKEY.

*Ambassador*.—The Right Hon. Sir George R. Clerk, G.C.M.G., C.B. (appointed November 12, 1926).

*Counsellor*.—J. Morgan.

*Naval Attaché*.—Capt. R. B. Ramsay, M. V. O.

*Military Attaché*.—Major B. O'Leary, R. A.

*First Secretary*.—W. L. C. Knight.

*Commercial Secretary*.—Col. H. Woods, O. B. E.

*Second Secretary*.—C. Bramwell.

*Third Secretary*.—T. C. Ravensdale.

*Archivist*.—H. W. Gunningham, O. B. E.

*Consul-General*.—W. Hough.

There is a Consul-General at Smyrna, and Consuls at Constantinople, Trebizond, and Mersina.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Statistique*, 1928. (First issue, 1923.) Office Central de Statistique, Angora. *Idare Taksimati*. [Administrative Divisions.] Ankara. [Republic of Turkey. Ministry of the Interior], 1929.

*Devlet Salnamesi*. *Official Annual*. Angora. First issue 1925. *Türkiye Cumhuriyeti Devlet Yılığ*. *Official Annual*. Istanbul, 1926 segg.

*Destur*, Collection of Turkish Laws, (now in process of completion).

Department of Overseas Trade Report. London. Annual.

*Turkey in Asia; Anatolia*. (Handbooks prepared under the direction of the Historical Section of the Foreign Office.) London, 1920.

*A Manual on the Turanians and Pan-Turanianism*. (Handbooks prepared by the Geographical Section of the Naval Intelligence Division of the Admiralty.) London, 1921.

Lausanne Conference on Near Eastern Affairs, Records of Proceedings and Draft Terms of Peace. London, 1923.

Treaty of Peace with Turkey and other Instruments signed at Lausanne on July 24, 1923, etc. London, 1923.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Abbot* (G. F.), Turkey, Greece, and the Great Powers. London, 1917.

*Allen* (W. E. D.), The Turks in Europe. London, 1920.

*Annuaire Commercial Turc*. Constantinople. (No. 1, 1924).

*Armstrong* (Harold), Turkey in Travail. London, 1925.—Turkey and Syria Reborn. London, 1930.

- Baedeker's* Konstantinopel, Balkanstaaten, Kleinasien, Archipel, Cypern. 2nd ed., Leipzig, 1914.
- Blaisdell* (D. C.), *European Financial Control in the Ottoman Empire: a Study of the Establishment, Activities, and Significance of the Administration of the Public Debt.* London, 1929.
- Childs* (W. J.), *Across Asia Minor on Foot.* London, 1917.
- Cressy* (Sir Edward Shepherd), *History of the Ottoman Turks.* [Founded on Von Hammer, but continued to 1876.] New ed. London, 1882.
- Curtis* (W. E.), *Turkestan.* London, 1911.
- Czaplicka* (Miss M. A.), *Turks of Central Asia in History and at the Present Day: an Ethnological Enquiry into the Pan-Turanian Problem, and Bibliographical Material relating to the Early Turks and the Present Turks of Central Asia.* London, 1918.
- Dwight* (H. G.), *Constantinople, Old and New.* London, 1915.
- Edib* (H.), *The Turkish Ordeal.* London, 1928.—*Turkey Faces West.* New Haven, 1930.
- Ellison* (Grace), *Turkey To-day.* London, 1928.
- Elston* (R.), *The Traveller's Handbook for Constantinople and Asia Minor.* London, 1923.
- Emin* (Achmed), *Die Türkei.* Gotha, 1918.—*Turkey in the World War.* Yale, 1930.
- Endres* (F. C.), *Die Türkei.* 4th ed. Munich, 1917.
- Eversley* (Lord), *The Turkish Empire: Its growth and decay* (2nd edition). London, 1923.
- Franco* (Gad), *Développements constitutionnels en Turquie.* Paris, 1926.
- Frech* (F.), *Häning* (A.) and *Sack* (A.), *Das Wirtschaftsleben der Türkei.* Vol. I. Berlin, 1916.
- Freeman* (Edward A.), *The Ottoman Power in Europe: its Nature, its Growth, and its Decline.* London, 1877.—*History and Conquests of the Saracens.* 3rd ed. London, 1877.
- Garnett* (Lucy M.), *Turkey of the Ottomans.* London, 1912.
- Gaulis* (Berthe-Georges), *La Nouvelle Turquie.* Paris, 1924. *La Question Turque.* Paris, 1931.
- Grothe* (H.), *Geographische Charakterbilder aus der Asiatischen Türkei.* Leipzig, 1909.
- Hartmann* (R.), *Im neuen Anatolien: Reiseeindrücke.* Leipzig, 1927.
- Hassert* (Kurt), *Das Türkische Reich.* Tübingen, 1918.
- Hawley* (Walter), *Asia Minor.* London, 1918.
- Howard* (H. N.), *The Partition of Turkey, 1913-23.* Oklahoma, 1931.
- Hubbard* (G. E.), *Gulf to Ararat.* Edinburgh, 1917.—*Day of the Crescent.* Cambridge, 1920.
- Juchke* (G.) and *Pritsch* (E.), *Die Türkei nach dem Weltkriege.* Geschichtskalender 1918-30 (Die Welt des Islams, vols. X and XII). Berlin, 1929-31.
- Johnson* (C. R.), *Constantinople To-day.* New York, 1922.
- Jorga* (N.), *Geschichte des Osmanischen Reiches* 5 vols. Gotha, 1908-13.
- Kenal* (Ghazi Moustapha), *Die Nationale Revolution, 1920-27.* Leipzig, 1928.
- Klinghardt* (Karl), *Türkün Jodu: der Türken Heimatland.* Hamburg, 1925.
- Kohn* (H.), *Geschichte der Nationalen Bewegung im Orient.* Berlin, 1928.
- Leonhard* (R.), *Paphlagonia: Reisen und Forschungen im nördlichen Kleinasien.* Berlin, 1915.
- Luke* (H. C.), *The Fringe of the East: a Journey through past and present Provinces of Turkey.* London, 1913.—*The City of Dancing Dervishes.* London, 1914.—*Anatolica.* London, 1924.
- Macmillan's* Guide to Greece, the Archipelago, Constantinople, the Coasts of Asia Minor, Crete, and Cyprus, &c. 4th ed. London, 1908.
- MacMunn* (Sir George), *Behind the Scenes in Many Wars.* London, 1930.
- Masey* (P. H. H.), *Eastern Mediterranean Lands: Twenty years of Life, Sport and Travel.* London, 1928.
- Mears* (E. G.), *Modern Turkey.* New York, 1925.
- Meyers* Reisebücher: *Türkei, Rumänien, Serbien, Bulgarien.* New edition. Leipzig and Wien, 1914.
- Miller* (W.), *Travels and Politics in the Near East.* London, 1898.—*The Ottoman Empire and its Successors*, 3rd enlarged edition. London, 1927.
- Mouhiddin* (Tahsin), *La Réforme Financière en Turquie.* Paris, 1930.
- Muir* (Sir W.) and *Weir* (T. H.), *The Caliphate: its rise, decline, and fall.* Edinburgh, 1915.
- Murray's* Handbooks for Travellers: *Asia Minor.* London, 1905.
- Nahid* (A.), *Les Symptomes de la Crise Turque et Son Remède.* Paris, 1931.
- Nogales* (R. de), *Four Years beneath the Crescent.* London, 1926.
- Ostrorog* (Count L.), *The Angora Reform.* London, 1928.
- Pears* (Sir Edwin), *Turkey and its People.* London, 1911.
- Pernot* (M.), *La Question Turque.* Paris, 1923.
- Pittard* (E.), *Le Visage Nouveau de la Turquie.* Paris, 1930.
- Pools* (Stanley Lane-), *Turkey.* In *Story of the Nations Series.* New edition. London, 1922.
- Price* (Clair), *The Re-Birth of Turkey.* New York, 1923.

- Puazx* (R.), Constantinople et la Question d'Orient. Paris 1920.  
*Roumian* (Adil), Essai historique et technique sur la Dette Publique Ottomane. Paris, 1927.  
*Schevill* (F.), The Balkan Peninsula and the Near East. London, 1922.  
*Sykes* (Sir Mark), The Caliphs' Last Heritage: a Short History of the Turkish Empire. London, 1915.—Through Five Turkish Provinces London, 1900 —Dar-ul-Islam: Journey through Ten Asiatic Provinces of Turkey. London, 1904.  
*Topf* (E.), Die Staatenbildungen in den arabischen Teilen der Türkei seit dem Weltkrieg nach Entstehung, Bedeutung und Lebensfähigkeit. Berlin, 1930.  
*Toynbee* (A. J.), Survey of International Affairs, 1925. Vol. I. The Islamic World since the Peace Settlement. London, 1927.  
*Toynbee* (A. J.), and *Kirkwood* (K. P.), Turkey (Modern World Series). London, 1926.  
*Trietsch* (H.), Levante Handbuch. Berlin, 1918.  
*Warfield* (W.), The Gate of Asia. A journey from the Persian Gulf to the Black Sea. London, 1916.  
*Wagh* (Sir T.), Turkey Yesterday, To-day and To-morrow. London, 1930.  
*Wigram* (Dr. W. A. and Sir. E. T. A.), The Cradle of Mankind: Life in Eastern Kurdistan. 2nd ed. London, 1922.  
*Wratislaw* (A. C.), A Consul in the East. London, 1924.  
*Young* (G.), Constantinople. London, 1926.  
*Yovanovitch* (V. M.), An English Bibliography on the Near Eastern Question, 1481-1906. Belgrade, 1909.  
*Zienke* (Kurt), Die neue Türkei. Politische Entwicklung, 1914-1929. Stuttgart, 1930.  
*Zinkeisen* (J. W.), Geschichte des Osmanischen Reichs in Europa. 7 vols. Hamburg and Gotha, 1840-63.

## URUGUAY.

(REPÚBLICA ORIENTAL DEL URUGUAY.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Uruguay, formerly a part of the Spanish Viceroyalty of Rio de la Plata, and subsequently a province of Brazil, declared its independence August 25, 1825, which was recognised by the Treaty of Montevideo, signed August 27, 1828. The first Constitution was adopted July 18, 1830.

Uruguay is unique among South American Republics in its elaborate precautions to prevent the conversion of the presidency into a dictatorship. Borrowing the idea from the Venetian Council of Ten, the executive power is divided between the President of the Republic and a National Administrative Council, consisting of nine members (with nine alternates), elected for six years; six are of the majority party, and three of the largest minority; three retire every two years. The President is elected for four years, and may be re-elected after an interval of 8 years. Both the President and the Council are chosen by direct popular vote. The President appoints the Ministers of Foreign Affairs, of War and Marine, and of the Interior, and has supreme control of these departments. The other ministers—of Finance, Public Works, Industry and Education—are appointed by the Council, which is the controlling power of these departments. It proposes the annual budget and recommends to the President such fiscal measures as it deems expedient.

The new Constitution of the Republic, adopted in 1919, separated Church and State, and introduced universal male suffrage for all, over 18 years of age, who are able to read and write. In 1921 the Constitution was amended, granting votes to women. Voting is secret, and the principle of proportional representation operates. Voters participating in the National Election of 1931 numbered 317,294.

Parliament consists of two Houses, the Senate and the Chamber of Representatives, which meet in annual session, extending from March 15 to December 15. In the interval of the session, a permanent committee of

two senators and five members of the Lower House divides with the President control of that part of the executive power which is vested in him, thus diluting still further his authority. The representatives are chosen for three years, in the proportion of 1 to every 12,000 qualified voters, who must be able to read and write, and over 18 years of age. The senators are chosen by an Electoral College, whose members are directly elected by the people; there is one senator for each department, chosen for six years, one-third retiring every two years. There are 124 representatives and 19 senators.

*President of the Republic.*—Señor Dr. Gabriel Terra (March 1, 1931, to February 28, 1935). Salary, 24,000 pesos per annum.

### Area and Population.

The following table shows the area and the estimated population of the 19 departments (capitals in brackets) on January 1, 1931 :—

Departments	Area, square miles	Population Jan. 1, 1931	Pop. per square mile
Artigas (Artigas)	4,394	47,207	10·7
Canelones (Canelones)	1,834	175,447	95·6
Cerro-Largo (Melo)	5,763	83,364	14·4
Colonia (Colonia)	2,193	111,050	50·6
Durazno (Durazno)	5,525	80,954	14·6
Flores (Trinidad)	1,744	30,560	17·5
Florida (Florida)	4,673	92,006	19·6
Lavalleja (Minas)	4,819	101,246	21·0
Maldonado (Maldonado)	1,587	57,532	36·2
Montevideo (Montevideo City)	256	481,725	1,881·7
Paysandú (Paysandú)	5,115	70,691	13·8
Rio Negro (Fray Bentos)	3,269	39,833	12·1
Rivera (Rivera)	3,793	64,232	16·9
Rocha (Rocha)	4,280	69,974	16·3
Salto (Salto)	4,865	85,203	17·5
San José (San José)	2,688	86,708	32·2
Soriano (Mercedes)	3,561	77,613	21·7
Tacuarembó (Tacuarembó)	8,112	89,836	11·0
Treinta y Tres (Treinta y Tres)	3,682	58,402	15·8
Total	72,153	1,903,083	26·3

The last census was taken in 1908, when the total population was 1,042,686, divided into 861,464 native-born and 181,222 immigrants, including 62,357 Italians, 54,885 Spaniards, 27,789 Brazilians and 18,600 Argentinians.

The census population of Montevideo City (the capital) on January 1, 1931, was 481,725. Of the other cities, Paysandú had 26,000 inhabitants; Salto, 30,000; Mercedes, 23,000.

Births, deaths, and marriages for three years :—

Years	Living Births	Still-Births	Marriages	Deaths	Surplus of Living Births over Deaths
1928	44,632	1,506	11,026	19,070	25,562
1929	44,236	1,587	11,731	19,660	24,576
1930	45,718	1,599	11,799	20,049	25,669

Of the living births in 1930, 12,775 were illegitimate. Divorces: 633 in 1930; 675 in 1929. Immigration 1930, 230,464; emigration, 203,179. The language of the country is Spanish.

### Religion and Education.

State and church are separated; and there is complete religious liberty. The religion professed by the majority of the inhabitants is Roman Catholic. The archbishopric of Montevideo has 2 suffragan bishops in Salto and Melo. The 1908 census showed 430,095 Catholics, 12,232 Protestants, 45,470 unspecified and 126,425 Liberals.

Primary education is obligatory; both primary and superior education are free. In 1930 there were 1,541 public and private schools with 180,016 enrolled pupils and 4,810 teachers; of these 1,380 schools with 4,042 teachers and 159,126 pupils were public. There were also 63 evening courses for adults with 7,065 pupils and 235 teachers. State expenditures on education in 1930 amounted to 6,015,793 pesos.

The University of the Republic at Montevideo, inaugurated in 1849, had 11,848 students in 1930. There are four normal schools for males and females, and a school of arts and trades supported by the State where 1,100 pupils receive instruction gratuitously. There are also many religious seminaries throughout the Republic with a considerable number of pupils, a school for the blind, two for the deaf and dumb, and a school of domestic science.

### Justice.

The High Court of Justice consists of 5 judges elected by the two Chambers sitting as a National Assembly. The President is chosen annually by the members of the Court from amongst themselves. This court has original jurisdiction in constitutional, international, and admiralty cases, and will hear appeals in cases in which the decision has been modified or altered in other appeal courts, of which there are 3 each with 3 judges. In Montevideo there are also 3 courts for ordinary civil cases, 2 for commercial cases, 1 for Government (*Juzgado de Hacienda*), as well as criminal and correctional courts. Each departmental capital has a departmental court, and each of the 220 judicial sections into which the Republic is divided has a justice of peace court; further, each section is divided into districts, in which deputy judges (*alcaldes*) try cases involving small amounts.

In September, 1907, the death penalty was abolished, penal servitude for a period of 30 to 40 years being put in its place.

### Finance.

The receipts and expenditure for recent fiscal years (ending June 30) are stated as follows (at par 4·7 gold pesos = £1; 1 gold peso = 1·03 dollars U.S.):—

—	Receipts	Expenditure	—	Receipts	Expenditure
	Gold pesos	Gold pesos		Gold pesos	Gold pesos
1926-27	54,883,856	51,706,064	1929-30	58,916,879	59,702,624
1927-28	55,301,547	58,556,386	1930-31	57,311,712	62,021,407
1928-29	58,576,428	57,565,207	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	63,699,963	63,140,178

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimate.

The public debt of Uruguay on December 31, 1931, stood at 238,765,350 pesos, of which 141,773,366 was external, and the remainder internal, including 5,102,000 pesos for the debt contracted jointly with Brazil for the construction of an international bridge over the Yaguaron River (completed in 1930). Service of the foreign debt, including interest and sinking fund, required



16,570,952 pesos in the fiscal year 1930. About 74½ per cent. of the customs revenue is pledged to the service of certain debts. British investments in Uruguay, 1930, were 41,337,870£., including 20,611,753£. in government bonds; American investments, 1930, were about 81,000,000 dollars, including 53,171,000 dollars in government and municipal bonds.

### Defence.

The army of Uruguay consists of a small standing army, and the National Guard. Service in the standing army is voluntary, lasting from 2 to 5 years, with re-engagement up to the age of 44. It consists of 19 line battalions, 4 rifle companies, 9 cavalry regiments, 3 field artillery regiments of 3 batteries each, a fortress artillery company and machine gun company, 1 engineers' battalion, and 1 bearer company with a peace strength in 1927 of 818 officers and 7,314 men, and a nominal war strength of 50,000.

The National Guard is a militia, service in which is compulsory in the event of war. It is divided into three classes, or 'bans.' The first 'ban,' or 'mobile' national guard contains all the young men fit for military duty between the ages of 17 and 30, who would take the field with the standing army. The second ban, consisting of men fit for service between 30 and 45, is the 'departmental,' or provincial, national guard. Its units do not move out of their own departments, but the men can be drafted to make good the losses of the mobile units in time of war. The third ban, containing all the men between 19 and 45, is the 'territorial' force, and is only liable to garrison duty in its own districts. The total strength of the National Guard (all three bans) is, nominally, about 100,000 men and 120 guns.

There is also a police force, with an establishment of 5,000, and a force of mounted police ('Guardia Republicana') of 400. The Fire Brigade, which also undertakes police duties, numbers 360.

The infantry of the active army is armed with the Mauser rifle, the field batteries have either Schneider or Krupp 7.5 cm. guns. The National Guard is mainly armed with the Remington rifle and old de Bange guns.

The Military Aviation School possessed, at the end of 1930, some 47 machines. The School has its own workshops and staff of mechanics, and an establishment of 8 instructors and 320 officers and men. A naval aeronautical service is also in process of being organized; 3 flying boats were bought in Italy in 1930.

The fleet consists of the torpedo gunboat *Uruguay*, 1,400 tons, speed 23 knots, launched at Kiel in 1910, and a few smaller craft.

### Production and Industry.

Uruguay is primarily a pastoral country, 60 per cent. (27,573,919 acres) of the total area being devoted to the stock-raising industry, 20 per cent. (10,002,126 acres) to mixed farms and ranches, and only 7 per cent. (3,120,000 acres) to agriculture. The remaining 13 per cent. of the country's area is unproductive. Animals and animal products constitute 95 per cent. of the country's exports. Four leading frigorificos have a daily capacity of 4,000 cattle and 7,000 sheep carcasses. Total 'kill' in 1930, 1,285,246 cattle and 2,725,989 sheep. Total meat exports (1930), 174,304 tons. Wool shipments for recent seasons have been: 1928-29, 128,558 bales; 1929-30, 148,977 bales; 1930-31, 150,490 bales. Nutria skins are exported at the rate of 50,000 a year. A livestock census, 1930, showed 7,127,912 cattle, 20,558,124 sheep, 600,000 horses, and 307,924 pigs.

Agricultural products are raised chiefly in the Departments of Canelones,

Colonia, San José, Minas, and Florida. The average farm is about 250 acres. The principal crops and their yield for two years were as follows:— 1929–30: wheat, 358,079 tons; maize, 52,895 tons; linseed, 81,699 tons; oats, 56,280 tons. 1930–31: wheat, 217,648 tons; linseed, 143,885 tons; oats, 55,797 tons. Total value of cereals, 1929–30 was 25,647,321 pesos.

Wine is produced chiefly in the departments of Montevideo, Canelones, Salto, Colonia, and Paysandú. In 1930 there were 4,964 properties of 30,857 acres, producing 78,411,600 kilos. of grapes, and 10,903,522 gallons of wine. Annual fruit crop, exclusive of grapes, about 153,000 tons, principally peaches, oranges and pears. Tobacco (208,987 kilos in 1930) and olives are also cultivated.

In the northern departments several gold mines are worked, and silver, copper, lead, manganese, and lignite coal are found. The supply of electricity for light, power, and traction has been a State monopoly since 1912; as 20 per cent. of total imports, in value, consists of coal and other fuels, exploitation of hydro-electric resources is considered important.

### Commerce.

The foreign trade (imports in 'official values' and exports in 'real values') was as follows (at par 1 gold peso = 1·03 dollars, U.S.; 4·7 gold pesos = £1):—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	81,829,873	93,954,951	93,284,012	89,565,964	82,059,042
Exports . . . . .	96,418,695	100,802,800	92,952,246	100,864,202	76,559,858

<sup>1</sup> Comparison of import figures for different years is difficult, because the system of calculating "official values" of imports has been several times modified since 1923. Furthermore, as "official values" are stated to be, in many cases, below real values, the balance of trade is not as favourable as the figures suggest.

The principal exports in 1930 were as follows:—Live animals, 278,150; meat and extracts, 186,272,056 kilos; wool, 75,952,023 kilos; sheepskins, 7,135,334 kilos; hides, 27,792,045 kilos; flax, 79,149 metric tons; wheat, 42,422 tons. The cattle industry furnished, in value, 91·36 per cent. of total exports.

The imports (official values) and exports (real values) for 1929 and 1930 were distributed as follows in gold pesos):—

Countries	Imports from		Exports to	
	1929	1930 <sup>1</sup>	1929	1930 <sup>1</sup>
	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos
Argentina . . . . .	8,442,032	8,757,281	11,071,806	12,452,121
Brazil . . . . .	6,049,205	7,474,917	2,761,251	3,252,777
France . . . . .	3,638,869	3,462,951	11,149,324	12,379,444
Germany . . . . .	9,029,469	8,029,538	13,497,898	12,522,103
Italy . . . . .	4,167,714	8,753,618	6,806,419	7,777,835
Spain . . . . .	2,950,737	3,784,354	291,717	451,762
Great Britain . . . . .	15,464,823	15,000,277	21,418,206	33,239,327
United States . . . . .	28,182,156	22,412,234	11,061,094	7,751,007

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

In 1930 the principal articles imported into the United Kingdom from Uruguay (according to Board of Trade Returns) were: chilled beef,

2,197,906*l.*; frozen beef, 747,642*l.*; tinned beef, etc., 1,178,365*l.*; frozen mutton, 1,186,955*l.*; wool, 1,453,148*l.* The principal articles exported to Uruguay were cotton piece goods, 525,098*l.*, and iron and steel manufactures, 490,924*l.*; coal, 268,852*l.*

Total trade between Uruguay and the U.K. for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns):—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Uruguay into U.K.	4,580,691	7,025,960	5,651,028	7,887,288	5,222,761
Exports to Uruguay from U.K.	2,861,787	3,105,882	3,723,230	3,578,035	1,984,604
Re-exports to Uruguay from U.K.	56,472	54,603	52,266	55,771	32,987

### Shipping and Communications.

In 1930, 13,574 vessels of 16,095,136 tons entered the ports of Uruguay.

The National roads of Uruguay have a total length of 2,760 miles, and there are about 5,903 miles of departmental roads, of which about 323 miles are macadamised. River transport is also very extensive.

The four principal railway systems are the Central (Combined System, 980 miles), the Midland (320 miles), North Western (113 miles), Northern (73 miles), all British owned. The East Coast Railway (78 miles) and 3 minor lines are controlled by the State. On June 30, 1929, the railway system of Uruguay open for traffic had a total length of 1,729 miles of standard gauge, of which 205 miles were State lines.

The telegraph lines in operation have a total length of 7,508 miles; in 1930, 249 offices through which 1,906,290 telegrams passed. Two telephone companies of Montevideo had 36,570 miles of wire, and in the Republic, 26 companies in 1930 had 48,375 miles of wire. Number of subscribers, 28,341 on December 31, 1930. Wireless telephone communications with Spain and Argentine were established in 1929, followed by connections with United States, France and Great Britain in 1930. Four cable companies connect Montevideo with the United States and Europe.

In 1929 there were 995 post offices. The movement of mail in 1930 (internal) comprised 125,620,423 letters, packets, &c., and external, 10,433,278. Air mail and passenger service connects Montevideo with Buenos Aires, Venezuela and the United States.

### Banking and Credit.

The Bank of the Republic, whose president and directors are appointed by the Government, had a paid-up capital on June 30, 1931, of 27,124,274 gold pesos. Its gross profits for year ending December 31, 1930, were 7,095,406 pesos; net profits, 1,303,525 pesos, of which half goes to the State. This bank has the exclusive right to issue notes, but the privilege is unprofitable owing to the heavy gold reserves required. On October 31, 1931, notes to the value of 76,124,336 pesos, including 65,083,600 of large denominations (convertible into gold whenever the gold standard is resumed) and 11,040,736 pesos (convertible to silver) were in circulation, and its stock of gold amounted to 50,007,084 pesos. This was well in excess of the statutory cover for the note issue, which was 37,000,000 pesos.

In 1912 the Government created a National Insurance Bank (Banco de Seguros del Estado) with a monopoly of new insurance business of all kinds. No new insurance companies may now be established. In 1930 the premiums

collected amounted to 6,776,585 pesos. This bank's capital and reserves on June 30, 1931, amounted to 18,605,969 pesos. The Post Office Savings Bank reported December 31, 1930, deposits of 7,949,192 gold pesos.

Of the 21 banks in Uruguay two are British: Bank of London and South America, and Royal Bank of Canada. All the banks reported June 30, 1931, paid-up capital and reserves of 90,888,149 pesos; deposits of 189,147,499 pesos and loans of 245,721,530 pesos.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

Save for a small issue of gold coins, weighing 8 grammes, .485 fine, issued in 1930 in commemoration of the centenary of the Uruguayan constitution, there is no Uruguayan gold coin in circulation, but the monetary standard is gold, the theoretical gold coin being the *peso oro*, weighing 1.697 grammes, .917 fine. It is equal to 100 *centesimos*. The actual circulating medium consists of paper notes issued by the Bank of the Republic in denominations of 500, 100, 50, 10, 5, and 1 pesos. Silver coins of 50 and 20 *centesimos*; and nickel coins of 5, 2, and 1 *centesimos* are also in circulation.

At par, 1 gold peso = 1.03 dollars U.S. = 51*d.* sterling; £1 = 4.7 gold pesos. The exchange value of the peso in London in 1931 ranged between 38½*d.* and 19*d.*; in New York, between 75.75 cents and 34.75 cents.

The metric system of weights and measures was adopted in 1862.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF URUGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*.—Señor Antonio Bachini.

*First Secretary*.—Roberto E. MacEachen.

*Second Secretary*.—Gustavo Alberto Ray Alvarez.

*Consul-General*.—A. R. O'Shanahan.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN URUGUAY.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*.—Robert Carminow Michell. Appointed October 26, 1930.

*Naval Attaché*.—Capt. E. de F. Renouf, C.V.O., R.N.

*Air Attaché*.—Wing Commander R. B. Maycock, O.B.E.

*Consul*.—M. A. Murray-Simpson.

*Vice-Consul* at Paysandu and Salto.—G. W. Teague.

### Books of Reference concerning Uruguay.

Anuario Estadístico de la República Oriental del Uruguay. Montevideo. Annual.

Síntesis Estadística de la República Oriental del Uruguay. Montevideo. Annual.

Boletín Estadístico. Montevideo. Bi-annual.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.

Acevedo (Eduardo), Manual de historia Uruguaya. Tomo I, Abarca los tiempos heroicos, desde la conquista del territorio por los españoles, hasta la cruzada de los Treinta y Tres orientales. Montevideo, 1916.

Araújo (O.), Diccionario Geográfico del Uruguay, (2nd edition). Montevideo, 1912.—El libro de 'El Siglo.'—Montevideo, 1913.

Bausa (Francisco), Historia de la dominación española en el Uruguay. Montevideo, 1880.

Giudici (R.), Batlle y el Batllismo. An Account of the Career and Policies of the late José Batlle, Statesman and several times President. Montevideo, 1928.

Keane (A. H.), Central and South America. 2nd ed. Vol. I. In Stanford's Compendium of Geography and Travel. London, 1909.

Koebel (W. H.), Uruguay. London, 1912.

Maeso (O. M.), El Uruguay al través de un Siglo. Montevideo, 1910.—Impresione de Uruguay en el Siglo, XX. London, 1912.

*Martínez Lamas (J.), Riqueza y Pobreza del Uruguay. Montevideo, 1930.*

*Parker (W.), Uruguayans of To-day. New York, 1921.*

*Ross (H. J. Gordon), Argentina and Uruguay. London, 1917.*

*Rumbold (Sir H.), The Great Silver River. London, 1888.*

*Sampognaro (V.), L'Uruguay au commencement du XX<sup>e</sup> Siècle. Brussels, 1910.*

## VENEZUELA.

(ESTADOS UNIDOS DE VENEZUELA.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Venezuela was formed in 1830 after amicable secession from the other members of the Republic of Colombia. The vigorous efforts of General Juan Vicente Gómez have given Venezuela considerable freedom from factional strife. He was President from 1909 to 1915 and again from 1922 to 1929, when he retired, but, as Commander-in-Chief of the Army, retained a firm control. A military uprising in April, 1931, led General Gómez to resume the reins; Congress demanded the resignation of President Pérez on June 14, 1931, and unanimously elected General Gómez President and Commander-in-Chief of the Army. The Constitution in force is that of May 29, 1929, modified July 7, 1931.

Congress consists of two chambers, the Senate of 40 members, and the Chamber of Deputies of 77 members. Senators, who are elected for 3 years, 2 for each State, must be Venezuelans by birth and over 30 years of age. Deputies must be native Venezuelans over 21 years of age. They are elected for three years; there is one for every 35,000 inhabitants, and one more for an excess of 15,000. A State with fewer than 35,000 of population has one deputy. The Territories, on reaching the population fixed by law, also elect deputies.

The President is elected by Congress for 7 years, must be a Venezuelan by birth and over 30 years of age. He exercises executive power in conjunction with the Cabinet Ministers through whom he acts.

*President of the Republic.*—General Juan Vicente Gómez, elected June 19, 1931.

The seat of Government is at the City of Caracas, but, when any unforeseen circumstance requires, the Executive Power may fix its residence at any other point of the Federal District.

The States are autonomous and politically equal. Each has a Legislative Assembly, whose members are chosen in accordance with their respective Constitutions, and a President. The States are divided into districts and municipalities. Each district has a municipal council, and each municipio a communal junta. The Federal District and the Territories are administered by the President of the Republic through Governors.

### Area and Population.

Venezuela has an area of 393,874 square miles, according to English geographers, though local estimates put it at 393,976 square miles. It has more than 1,000 rivers, with total navigable length of more than 6,000 miles. According to the census of January, 1926, the population was 3,026,878, not including 10,520 Venezuelans known to be residing abroad. Estimated population on December 31, 1930, was 3,216,000. The language of the country is Spanish.

The country is now divided into a Federal District, 20 States and two Territories, as follows:—

State	Capital	Pop. January, 1926	State	Capital	Pop. January, 1926
Anzoátegui .	Barcelona	112,797	Portuguesa .	Guanare	58,721
Apure .	San Fernando de Apure	42,999	Sucre .	Cumana	216,476
Aragua .	Maracay	105,839	Táchira .	San Cristobal	172,900
Bolívar .	Ciudad Bolívar	75,227	Trujillo .	Trujillo	218,780
Carabobo .	Valencia	147,204	Yaracuy .	San Felipe	122,836
Cojedes .	San Carlos	82,158	Zamora .	Barinas	57,841
Falcón .	Coro	178,642	Zulia .	Maracaibo	222,613
Guárico .	Calabozo	125,282	Ter. Amazonas	San Fernando de Atabapo	60,276
Iara .	Barquisimeto	271,369	„ Delta	Tucupita	26,582
Merida .	Merida	150,128	Amacuro		
Miranda .	Ocumare	189,572	Federal Dist.	Caracas	195,460
Monagas .	Maturín	68,765			
Nueva Esparta	La Asunción	69,392		Total .	3,026,878

Some of the more important cities with their population according to the census of 1926, are :

Caracas . .	135,253	San Cristobal .	15,295	Maracay . .	11,108
Maracaibo . .	74,767	Ciudad Bolívar .	16,762	La Gualra . .	8,323
Valencia . .	30,804	Cumana . .	18,737		
Barquisimeto .	28,109	Coro . .	10,982		

Maracaibo now (1931) has a population of about 105,000.

### Religion and Education.

The Roman Catholic is the State religion, but there is toleration of all others. There are two archbishops, one at Caracas, who is Primate of Venezuela and one at Merida. There are seven suffragan bishops.

Elementary instruction is free, and from the age of 7 to the completion of the primary grade, compulsory. In 1928 Venezuela had 1,860 public primary schools with 2,369 teachers and, including a few private schools, with a total enrolment of 111,939 pupils; there are 18 public secondary schools with 150 teachers and 1,107 pupils. Superior instruction is divided into schools, viz. : Philosophy and Letters; Physical, Mathematical, and Natural Sciences; Medical Science; Political Science; and Ecclesiastical Science. These schools can be established separately or can unite to form Universities. There are at present in activity, the University of Los Andes at Merida, eight schools of Political Science and of Ecclesiastical Science, and in Caracas the Central University with 500 students in 1927-28, besides private schools of Political Science. The Government supports also various Institutes for special instruction.

### Justice.

The supreme tribunal is the 'Federal and Cassation Court,' whose 7 members are elected by Congress for 7 years, one for each of seven groups of States into which the Republic is divided for this purpose. They select their own President, Vice-President, and Chancellor. The Federal Procurator-General is appointed for 3 years. There are lower Federal courts.

The States have each a Supreme Court with 3 members called respectively President, Relator, and Chancellor. Each State has also a superior court, composed of first instance, district courts, and municipal courts. The States'

judicial officers hold their posts for 3 years. In the Territories there are civil and criminal judges of first instance, and also judges in the municipalities.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for five fiscal years ending June 30 were as follows (25·25 bolivars = £1 ; 1 bolivar = 19 cents, U.S.) :—

—	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30 <sup>1</sup>	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>
	Bolivars	Bolivars	Bolivars	Bolivars	Bolivars
Revenue . . .	182,148,438	186,752,017	230,415,294	202,598,500	150,000,000
Expenditure . .	178,796,979	155,709,643	192,450,000	201,800,000	144,800,000

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

The following table shows (in bolivars) the principal items of the budget for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1931 :—

Revenue	Bolivars	Expenditure	Bolivars
Import duties . . .	87,000,000	Department of Interior .	50,888,589
Cigarette revenue . . .	15,000,000	Department of Foreign Affairs .	5,601,868
Liquors . . . . .	15,000,000	Department of Finance .	88,096,758
Revenue stamps . . .	13,500,000	Ministry of War and Marine	30,451,988
Minerals . . . . .	45,000,000	Department of Internal Development .	14,126,986
		Ministry of Public Works .	50,000,000
		„ „ Education .	10,643,060
Total (all items). .	202,598,500	Total (all items) .	201,800,000

On June 30, 1930, as a token of homage to Simon Bolívar, the Liberator, the external debt of 23,757,634 bolivars was completely paid off in gold. The internal debt stood on December 31, 1930, at 26,487,741 bolivars, and the Treasury surplus at 44,910,092 bolivars.

Under the Constitution 12½ per cent. of the Federal Revenue is assigned to the States and Territories from the appropriation of the Ministry of the Interior ; 1929-30, 24,521,515 bolivars. British investments (1930) totalled 25,651,788*l.*, of which miscellaneous investments (principally petroleum) amounted to 21,210,459*l.* American investments (1930) are estimated at 247,238,000 dollars, of which 97 per cent. (228,000,000 dollars) was in petroleum.

### Defence.

In 1920 a law was promulgated according to which all Venezuelans have to serve two years with the active forces of the army, and to remain in the reserve until the age of 45. The active army consists of infantry, 20 battalions, each of 400 men ; artillery, 8 batteries, each of 200 men ; and 1 naval battalion. The naval force contains one battalion distributed among the vessels of the navy, which consists of 3 gunboats and a training ship acquired in 1912.

### Production and Industry.

The surface of Venezuela is divided into 3 distinct zones—the agricultural, the pastoral, and the forest zone. In the first are grown coffee,

cocoa, sugar-cane, maize, cotton, beans, &c.; the second affords runs for cattle; and in the third, which covers nearly half the country, tropical products, such as caoutchouc, balatá (a gum resembling rubber), tonka beans, copaiba, vanilla, growing wild, are worked by the inhabitants. Forest resources have been barely tapped: 600 species of wood have been identified. The coffee plantations number about 30,000, covering 543,400 acres with 135,000,000 bushes. Output, 1929-30, 650,000 bags; 1930-31, 1,000,000 bags. Exports of coffee, chiefly to Europe, 1929, were 43,767 metric tons; of cocoa, 17,903 metric tons. There are about 5,000 cocoa plantations and 600 sugar plantations. The annual production of sugar may be estimated at 60,000 tons (of which 6,000 tons are exported), and of cotton at 7,500,000 kilos, all locally consumed. Silkworm cultivation has begun.

One-fifth of the population is engaged in agriculture. The live-stock in Venezuela is estimated as follows:—2,077,684 oxen, 113,439 sheep, 2,154,716 goats, 167,708 horses, 54,565 mules, 200,439 asses, 512,086 pigs. Shipments of hides amount to about 3,000 metric tons.

Venezuela is rich in metals and other minerals and is to-day the second petroleum producing country in the world; the production in 1930 amounted to 136,890,784 barrels (1931, 118,770,000 barrels). Exports in 1929 were 127,506,932 barrels. The only difficulty lies in transport; oil tankers able to cross the sand bar into Lake Maracaibo have to be specially built. Asphalt from Lake Bermudez is exported to the United States. There are important gold mines in the region to the south-east of Ciudad Bolívar. Output, 1930, amounted to 1,826,731 grams. Copper ore is also produced (output, 1930, 3,294 metric tons). An American company is exploiting the magnesite deposits on Margarita Island. Coal is worked at Coro, in Falcon State, and at Naricual. Salt mines in various States are now worked by the Government. Round the island of Margarita and neighbouring islets off the north coast of Venezuela, pearl fishing is carried on by the government. Margarita pearls are distinguished by their delicate rose tints.

Venezuela has few industries, most manufactured materials required being imported. There are cotton mills at Valencia, Caracas, Maracay, and Cumana, producing textiles which compete with imported Manchester goods in the cheaper qualities. There is also a cement and a glass factory at Caracas. Electric power is available in most of the larger towns.

### Commerce.

The value of the imports into and exports from Venezuela for 4 years was (1 bolivar = 19 cents, U.S.; 25·25 bolivars = £1):—

—	1926	1927	1928	1929
	<b>Bolivars</b>	<b>Bolivars</b>	<b>Bolivars</b>	<b>Bolivars</b>
Imports . . . .	418,683,683	368,421,052	415,612,000	457,424,982
Exports . . . .	396,652,631	443,021,052	609,554,000	735,214,163

Petroleum (crude) furnished 74 per cent. of total exports in 1929; coffee, 17 per cent.

Total trade between Venezuela and the United Kingdom (according to the Board of Trade returns) for 5 years:—



	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Venezuela to U.K. . .	\$18,908	\$15,583	462,332	798,812	641,964
Exports to Venezuela from U.K. . .	2,170,502	2,166,221	2,509,795	1,643,930	942,801
Re-exports to Venezuela from U.K. .	24,981	35,047	57,470	24,881	14,556

### Shipping and Communications.

Foreign vessels are not permitted to engage in the coasting trade, except by special concessions or by contract with the Government. La Guaira is the chief port, but facilities for ocean-going vessels are inadequate.

There are good motor roads from Caracas to La Guaira and Macuto. The most impressive road is the trans-Andine road from Caracas to Valencia, Puerto Cabello, San Cristobal (683 miles) and thence to the frontier at San Antonio, a distance of 800 miles and climbing to 14,000 feet. Another runs from Caracas eastward to Guatire and Ciudad Bolivar; from Maracay two new roads have been opened to Ocumare de la Costa, and to Villa de Cura and the Llanos of Apure; in remoter parts, away from the rivers, traffic is carried on by means of pack animals and small mule-carts. A new road has also been constructed in the western part of the country from Uraca, the present terminus of the Tachira Railroad, southward of the mountains of San Cristobal. Two great new roads are under construction, the Gran Carretera Oriental (626 miles), and the Gran Carretera Occidental (540 miles). Altogether there are about 4,064 miles of road fit for motor traffic. Motor vehicles, 1929, totalled 15,000, of which 98 per cent. were of American manufacture.

In Venezuela there are 12 lines of railway (7 national and 5 foreign—the latter, by far the most important, including 4 British and 1 German) with a total length of (January 1st, 1929) 644 miles. The Great Railway of Venezuela, 113 miles in extent, is one of the longest lines in the Republic, running between Caracas and Valencia. The Bolivar Railway, 143 miles, the oldest line in operation in the country, runs from the port of Tucucas to Barquisimeto. In Caracas electric tramways are worked by a British Company.

There are about 11,160 miles of navigable water in Venezuela. The Compañia Venezolana de Navegacion has a virtual monopoly of the navigation of the river and its tributaries and the Lake of Maracaibo.

The telegraph system, though still inadequate, has a network of 8,000 miles with 239 telegraph offices. The principal towns have telephone systems, but not all are interconnected. There were 359 post-offices in 1929; mail handled—internal: 26,989,678 letters, 2,132,891 post-cards, 14,669,418 printed packets; sent abroad, 7,267,237 letters, 1,337,712 post-cards. Weekly air mail services, domestic and international, were established in 1930.

There are wireless stations at Aragua, Caracas, Maracay, Maiquetia, San Cristobal, Porlamar, La Guaira, and Barquisimeto; the one at Maracay reaches New York and Berlin.

### Banking and Currency.

The official monetary unit is the *Bolivar* (equivalent to 0.290323 grammes fine gold). It is divided into 100 céntimos. The bolivar equals at par 9½d. or 19.3 cents (U.S.) at par. £1 = 25.25 bolivars. The following are the coins in current circulation: Gold, 100 (morocotas) and 20 bolivars;

silver, 5, 2·50, 2, 1, 0·50 (real) bolivars, and 0·25 (medio) bolivars; nickel, 0·125 (locha), 0·05 (centavo) bolivars.

The bank notes in circulation are as follows (the figures in brackets showing their values at par): 1,000 bolivars (£39 11s. 8d.); 800 bolivars (£31 13s. 4d.); 500 bolivars (£19 15s. 10d.); 400 bolivars (£15 16s. 8d.); 100 bolivars (£3 19s. 2d.); 50 bolivars (£1 19s. 7d.); 20 bolivars (15s. 10d.); and 10 bolivars (7s. 11d.). The circulation of foreign banknotes is forbidden.

The Bank of Venezuela (paid-up capital 18,000,000 bolivars) had on June 30, 1929, surplus and undivided profits of 12,048,657 bolivars; it is the sole depository of government funds. Power to control the circulation of the currency was granted in 1930. The Bank of Caracas has a paid-up capital of 4,500,000 bolivars and (June 30, 1929) surplus and undivided profits of 2,919,549 bolivars. There are four other national banks, including the Bank of Maracaibo with a capital of 1,250,000 bolivars, and the Commercial Bank of Maracaibo with a capital of 400,000 bolivars, as well as local branches of 4 British, American and Dutch banks. Issuance of notes is restricted to the six national banks. Two small mortgage banks under quasi-governmental auspices were started in 1929.

The new Venezuelan banking law (July 18, 1927) authorises the free establishment of banks in Venezuela, which, provided they are incorporated as native companies, shall have power to issue notes to bearer convertible on presentation. They must publish monthly balance sheets, keep 10 per cent. of their reserves in gold and 60 per cent. in Venezuelan securities.

A decree of May 18, 1912, provided that the official system of weights and measures shall be the metric system.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF VENEZUELA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Dr. Diógene Escalante.

*Secretary.*—Dr. Oscar Aguilar.

*Second Secretary.*—Dr R. Hernandez-Ron.

*Commercial Attaché.*—Alirio Parra Márquez.

*Attaché.*—Rafael José Cayama.

*Commercial Attaché.*—Sr. A. Parra-Maiquez.

*Consul in London.*—A. M. Delgado.

There are Consular representatives at Cardiff, Liverpool, Manchester, Glasgow, Newport, Birmingham, and Southampton.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN VENEZUELA.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Vacant.

*Consul at Caracas.*—H. E. Beard.

*Consul at Maracaibo.*—A. B. Hutcheon.

There are Vice-Consuls at Bolivar, La Guaira, Puerto Cabello, Trapa, and Carupano.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Venezuela.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Anuario Estadístico de Venezuela. Annual.

Sinopsis de Estadística General.

Boletín de Estadística de los Estados Unidos de Venezuela. Monthly.

*Gaceta Oficial*. Daily, Caracas.  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports, Annual Series. London.  
 Venezuela: Geographical Sketch, Natural Resources, Laws, &c. Issued by the Bureau of American Republics. Washington, 1904.  
 Venezuela 1924. Geographic sketch, fauna, flora, population, laws, finance, etc., etc. Official Edition by the Department of Fomento of the United States of Venezuela. Caracas, 1924.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Indicator de Caracas y de la Republica*. First Year, 1919-20. Caracas.  
*El libro amarillo de los Estados Unidos de Venezuela*, 1919. Caracas, 1919.  
*Bell* (P. L.), Venezuela. Washington, 1922.  
*Bingham* (Hiram), *The Journal of an Expedition across Venezuela and Colombia*, 1906-7. New Haven, 1909.  
*Compendium of Geography and Travel* (Stanford's); Central and South America. 2d. ed. Vol. I. London, 1909.  
*Dalton* (L. V.), Venezuela. London, 1912.  
*Dawson* (T. C.), *The South American Republics*. Part II. New York, 1905.  
*Fortoul* (J. G.), *Historia Constitucional de Venezuela*. Vol. I. Berlin, 1907.  
*Gutman* (Dr. F. G.), *Reminiscencias históricas de Venezuela*. 2nd ed. Caracas, 1929.  
*Humboldt* (A. von), *Personal Narrative of Travel to the Equinoctial Regions of America*. 3 vols. London, 1900.—Views of Nature. London, 1900.  
*Landasta Rosales* (M.), *Gran Recopilación Geográfica, Estadística é Histórica de Venezuela*. 1889.  
*Macpherson* (T. A.), *Vocabulario historico, geographico, &c., del Estado Carabobo*. 2 pts. Caracas, 1890-91. *Diccionario histórico, geográfico, estadístico, &c., del Estado Miranda*. Caracas, 1891.  
*Mombello* (G. Orsini de), *Venezuela y sus Riquezas*. Caracas, 1890.  
*Pacanins* (G. M.), *Jurisprudencia y Critica de la Doctrina de la Casacion Venezolana*. Caracas, 1925.  
*Pimentel y Roth* (F.), *Resumen Cronológico de las Leyes y Decreto del Crédito Público de Venezuela, des de el año de 1826 hasta el de 1872-1873*.  
*Scruggs* (W. L.), *The Colombian and Venezuelan Republics*. 2d. ed. Boston Mass. 1905.  
*Strickland* (J.), *Documents and Maps of the Boundary Question between Venezuela and British Guiana*. London, 1896.  
*Velos Goiticoa* (N.), *Venezuela-Esbozo Geográfico, Recursos Naturales, Legislación Condiciones Económicas, Desarrollo Alcanzado, Prospecto de Futuro Desenvolvimiento*. Caracas, 1904.

## YUGOSLAVIA.

(KRALJEVINA YUGOSLAVIJA.)

### Reigning King.

**Alexander I**, born December 17, 1888, son of King Peter I and Princess Zorka, daughter of the late Nicholas I, King of Montenegro; married on June 8, 1922, to Princess Marie, born January 9, 1899, daughter of King Ferdinand I of Rumania; Prince Regent from June 24, 1914 to August 16, 1921, when his father died.

*Sons of the King*.—Prince Peter, born September 6, 1923; Prince Tomislav, born January 19, 1928; Prince Andrey, born June 28, 1929.

*Brother of the King*.—Prince George, born September 8, 1887; on March 27, 1909, he renounced his right of succession to the Throne.

*Sister of the King*.—Princess Hélène, born November 4, 1884; married, September 9, 1911 to Prince Ivan Constantinovitch (died July 18, 1918), son of the Grand Duke Constantine Constantinovitch of Russia.

The founder of the dynasty was Kara-George (i.e. Black George) Petrovitch, who, in 1804, raised the first Serbian revolt against Turkish rule. He was murdered in 1817, leaving two sons—Alexis, born 1801, and Alexander, born 1806. In 1842 Alexander was chosen reigning Prince by the Slavs of Serbia.

or National Assembly, and the title was confirmed by the Porte, but the dignity was not hereditary. In 1858 Alexander had to abdicate and was banished, and in 1885 he died in exile. King Peter Karageorgevitch was the third of his house who have ruled in Serbia. He succeeded to the throne on the murder of King Alexander of the Obrenovitch dynasty; was elected King by the Skupshtina June 15, and assumed royal rights and duties June 25, 1903.

The independence of Serbia from Turkey was established by Article 34 of the Treaty of Berlin, signed July 13, 1878, and was proclaimed by Prince Milan Obrenovitch in Belgrade. On March 6, 1882, the same Prince proclaimed himself King.

After the Revolution in Austria-Hungary, Slovenia, Croatia, Dalmatia, and Bosnia declared their independence, and their union with Serbia, together with that of Montenegro, which had been voted on November 13, 1918, was proclaimed on December 1, 1918, when the official name of the State was announced as being the Triune kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes.

By the Treaty of Rapallo the boundaries of the new State on the side of Italy were definitely determined, except as regards Fiume, an agreement on which was not reached till January 1924, when Fiume was awarded to Italy and Barosh to Yugoslavia. On December 5, 1923, Yugoslavia obtained from Greece a free zone in the harbour of Salonika, which by the end of 1928 covered an area of 351,000 square metres (193,000 square metres land and 158,000 square metres water). During 1928, the total traffic handled consisted of 640,000 tons of imports and 80,000 tons of exports.

By the law of October 3, 1929, the name of the State was changed to Kingdom of Yugoslavia. It consists of nine *banovinas* (counties) as follows (see map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1931):—

Banovinas	Capital	Area in sq kilometres	Population (Census March 31, 1931)
Drava . . . . .	Lyublyana	15,936	1,120,549
Sava . . . . .	Zagreb	37,110	2,608,633
Vrba . . . . .	Banyaluka	20,436	1,008,190
Littoral . . . . .	Split	19,368	882,920
Drina . . . . .	Sarajevo	29,577	1,698,873
Zeta . . . . .	Cetynye	30,741	910,350
Danube . . . . .	Novi Sad	30,158	2,310,220
Morava . . . . .	Nish	26,218	1,452,967
Vardar . . . . .	Skoplye	38,879	1,656,348

Belgrade forms a special administrative unit, with an area of 242 sq. kilometres and a population (Census March 31, 1931) of 291,738.

The King's civil list amounts to 18,000,000 dinars, plus 6,000,000 French francs.

### Constitution and Government.

Yugoslavia is a constitutional parliamentary and hereditary monarchy according to the provisions of the Constitution of September 3, 1931, when the non-parliamentary régime introduced as an emergency in January 1929 was ended. The legislative power is vested in the King, the Senate, and the Chamber of Deputies. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture. In default of male heirs the King may nominate

his successor. If he does not the Senate and the Chamber meet together to elect the king from among the members of the ruling house. If the successor be under eighteen years of age the King will make nominations in his testament or in a special document. Failing this provision both Houses meet together for the purpose of nominating a regent during the minority.

The Senate consists of members elected for six years, half of whom is re-elected every three years. The King may nominate as many senators as the number elected. The minimum age of electors is fixed at twenty-one years. The right of election to the Senate is reserved to the members of the Chamber of Deputies and to Provincial Chambers and burgomasters. The right of presentation for election is reserved to citizens of over 40 years of age. One senator is elected to every 300,000 inhabitants. Senators receive from the State an indemnity of 200 dinars per day while the session lasts.

The members of the Chamber of Deputies (*Skupština*) are elected directly by the electoral body which votes publicly and verbally. All the male inhabitants over 21 years of age have the right to vote. All the electors over 30 years of age have the right of presenting themselves for election. The number of deputies is fixed at present at 305, corresponding to one member to every 50,000 inhabitants. Deputies are elected for a period of four years. Each deputy receives an indemnity of 200 dinars per day and a free pass over the State rail and waterways.

The Senate and the Chamber meet annually on October 20 and are obliged to sit till the new budget is passed. The King has the power of convoking, proroguing and dissolving the Parliament.

The electoral law provides that all candidates for election to Parliament must attach themselves to a national list with representatives in each single electoral division. At the elections held on November 8, 1931, only one list was in the field, and consequently there are no party groups in the present parliament. All the elected deputies decided however to organise themselves into a political party on the basis of the electoral manifesto of the existing Government.

The Cabinet, appointed on April 4, 1932, is composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Dr. Voyislav Marinkovitch.

*Minister of the Interior.*—Dr. Milan Srshkitch.

*Minister of Transport and Communications.*—Lazar Radivoyevitch.

*Minister of Defence.*—General Dragomir Stoyanovitch.

*Minister of Finance.*—Milorad Georgevitch.

*Minister of Commerce and Industry.*—Albert Kramer.

*Minister of Education.*—Dr. Dragoutine Kojitch.

*Minister of Justice and Public Worship.*—Bozho Maximovitch.

*Minister of Social Affairs and Health.*—Ivan Poutsely.

*Minister of Mines and Forests.*—Stanko Sibenik.

*Minister of Agriculture and Agrarian Reform.*—Yuray Demetrovitch.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Nicolas Preka.

*Minister of Physical Education.*—Dragan Kraljevitch.

### Area and Population.

According to the census taken March 31, 1931, the area and population of Yugoslavia are shown as follows:—

Banovinas	Area in sq. km.	Males	Females	Total	Per sq. km.
Dravska . . . . .	15,986	540,162	580,887	1,120,549	70·82
Savska . . . . .	37,110	1,266,856	1,587,277	2,836,739	70·16
Vrbaska . . . . .	20,436	514,318	493,872	1,008,190	49·83
Primorska . . . . .	19,868	435,677	447,248	882,920	45·59
Drinska . . . . .	29,577	850,959	843,044	1,694,003	57·27
Zetska . . . . .	30,741	452,928	457,422	910,350	29·61
Dunavska . . . . .	90,158	1,132,313	1,177,907	2,310,220	76·60
Moravska . . . . .	26,218	716,775	736,192	1,452,967	55·42
Vardarska . . . . .	38,879	827,338	829,010	1,656,348	42·60
Belgrade . . . . .	242	157,735	134,008	291,788	630·94
Total	248,665	6,894,561	7,086,357	13,980,918	48·20

The principal towns with their latest census figures (March 31, 1931) are as follows :—

Town	Population	Town	Population
Belgrade (capital) . . . . .	241,542	Zagreb . . . . .	185,581
Soubotitza . . . . .	100,053	Skoplye . . . . .	64,807
Sarayevo . . . . .	78,182	Ljubljana . . . . .	59,768
Novi Sad . . . . .	63,966	Nich . . . . .	35,384
Bitolye . . . . .	32,982	Ossek . . . . .	40,339
Sombor . . . . .	32,256	Senta . . . . .	32,044
Maribor . . . . .	33,149	Split . . . . .	43,808
Vel. Betchkerek . . . . .	32,838	Vrchatz . . . . .	29,423
Vel. Kikinda . . . . .	28,011	Zemoun . . . . .	28,083
Kragouyevatz . . . . .	27,249	Leskovatz . . . . .	17,615

### Religion.

All religions recognised by law enjoy the same rights. According to the census of 1921 there were of the total population :—Serbian-Orthodox, 5,561,203 (47 per cent.); Roman Catholics, 4,700,134 (39 per cent.); Greek Uniats, 41,597; Protestants, 235,169 (2 per cent.); Moslem, 1,563,210 (11 per cent.); Jews, 72,946.

The Serbian Orthodox, or Serb Pravoslav, Church is ruled by a Patriarch and a Holy Synod. On September 12, 1920, the Patriarchate of the Serbs, originally established by King Stephen VII Dushan on April 9, 1346, and suppressed by Sultan Mustafa III on September 13, 1766, was reconstituted. The Serbian Orthodox Church is organised in 6 Metropolitan Sees, Petch, Belgrade, and Karlovce (held by the Patriarch), and Skoplye, Oetinye and Dalmatia-Bosnia (Shibenik), and 20 other dioceses. There are 2,866 Parishes and 166 Monasteries. According to the provisions of the Constitution of the Serbian Church, which was published in November 1931, the Church is to be governed in the future on an autonomous basis and have the right to organise its own life according to its needs. The Government will transfer to the Church the sums in the Budget which they have allotted to ecclesiastical affairs.

The Latin Church in Yugoslavia is governed in its relations with the State by the Concordats of 1855 in the territories which used to form part of Austria-Hungary; of 1866 for Montenegro; of 1881 for Bosnia and the

Herzegovina; and of 1914 for Serbia. It is divided into two complete Provinces, of Sarayevo with 4 Suffragan Sees, and Zagreb with 4 Suffragan Sees and jurisdiction over the Byzantine Uniat Bishop of Krizevce. In addition to these there are 2 Archbishoprics, Belgrade and Antivari, and 2 Bishoprics which depend immediately upon the Holy See in Rome, and 7 other Bishoprics under the metropolitan jurisdiction of Archbishops outside the kingdom. There is an Apostolic Administrator for those parts of the diocese of Zara which are in Yugoslavia. The Church is organised in 1,971 Parishes, and there are 349 Monasteries and Convents.

The Protestants are chiefly in the territories which used to form part of Hungary. Their principal communities are the Evangelical Church (Helvetican and Augsburg Confessions), and the Evangelical Brotherhood. The Mennonites, and the Baptist and Methodist Churches are less numerous represented.

The Moslems who were under two autonomous jurisdictions, that of the Grand Mufti of Belgrade, and that of the Reis-ul-Ulema of Sarayevo for Bosnia and the Herzegovina, are now joined together.

The Jews, who are divided between the Sephardim and the Ashkenazim, have a Grand Rabbi in Belgrade for Serbia, and Rabbinate for Croatia and Slavonia, for Bosnia and the Herzegovina, for Dalmatia, and for the Vojvodina.

### Education.

Elementary education is compulsory, and, in all the primary schools under the Ministry of Education, it is free. It lasts 8 years and the schools are divided into elementary and continuation. Children intending to continue their education in secondary or technical schools are exempted from attendance in continuation schools. In the year 1928-29 there were 10,060 elementary schools with 21,308 teachers and 983,972 pupils. There were 1,827 teachers and 21,296 pupils in the continuation schools. There were 630 primary professional and industrial schools with 4,096 teachers and 63,369 pupils, and 40 secondary professional schools with 898 teachers and 6,894 pupils; 34 agricultural schools with 225 teachers and 1,439 pupils; 3 higher art schools and 14 theological colleges. The latter had 1,587 students in 1928-29.

There are three Universities in the Kingdom: At Belgrade, founded in 1838; at Zagreb (Agram); and at Lyublyana, founded in 1920. In 1930 the total number of students attending the Universities was 14,525, with 556 professors. There is a Law School at Subotitsa with 12 professors and 408 students; a Philosophical Faculty at Skoplye with 14 professors and 91 students; and an Economic-commercial Academy at Zagreb with 8 professors and 460 students.

According to the census of 1921, 9,931,506 of the inhabitants spoke Serbo-Croatian; 176,482 other Slav languages; 231,068 Rumanian; 505,790 German; 467,658 Hungarian; 539,657 Albanian; 150,322 Turkish, and 12,553 Italian.

### Justice and Crime.

Justice is administered by independent State courts. Courts of first instance are county and district courts. There are 8 courts of appeal as courts of second instance. The highest court is the court of Cassation.

There are special courts for administrative legislature. The State Council is the supreme administrative court.

### Finance.

State receipts and expenditure for 6 years were as follows :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	1000 dinars	1000 dinars		1000 dinars	1000 dinars
1927-28 <sup>1</sup>	11,690,000	11,690,000	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	13,348,013	13,348,013
1928-29 <sup>1</sup>	11,555,794	11,582,794	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	13,310,303	13,210,303
1929-30 <sup>1</sup>	12,464,475	12,464,475	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	11,400,000	11,400,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The principal items of the budget estimates for 1931-32 are shown as follows in thousands of dinars :—

Revenue.	Dinars. (thousands)	Expenditure.	Dinars (thousands)
Direct taxes . . .	2,106,000	Department of Education .	825,077
Indirect taxes . . .	3,536,381	Finance . . .	400,911
State undertakings . . .	4,687,945	Army and Navy . . .	2,595,907
Monopolies . . .	1,839,160	Public works . . .	279,249
Reparations . . .	406,000	Communications . . .	177,879
Miscellaneous . . .	153,101	Agriculture . . .	187,443
		Pensions . . .	1,127,311
		Public health . . .	245,543

On June 30, 1930, the consolidated public debt of Yugoslavia amounted to 3,976,000,000 gold francs.

### Defence.

#### ARMY.

The organisation of the army of the Kingdom of Yugoslavia is based on the law of 1923. Compulsory service is in force for men between the ages of 21 and 45, and, as a last defence, men can be taken as fit to carry arms from the ages of 18 to 21 years and from 45 to 50 years. Service in the active army is for 10 years, of which 18 months are with the colours, the remainder of the service being spent on leave subject to recall for training. From 31 to 38, service is with the 2nd base of the reserve, from 38 to 45 with the 3rd base.

The kingdom is divided into five army commands subdivided into divisional and regimental districts.

In 1931-32, the peace strength of the active army was 6,741 officers and 184,448 men. The Gendarmerie consists of 19,848 officers and men. The military air force numbers 10,810 all ranks with 568 aeroplanes.

The strength on mobilisation is approximately 1,000,000. Military education is provided by the Military Academy at Belgrade for the training of cadets for officers of all arms and by the superior course of the Academy for the training of staff officers and commanders.

The infantry is armed with quick-firing rifles of French pattern and those taken as booty from Austria-Hungary; the artillery with French



quick-firing guns (Schneider-Canet system) and those taken as booty from Austria-Hungary, which are of various models.

### NAVY.

The Royal Yugoslav Navy is under the command of a Vice-Admiral, a special Naval Department being maintained at the War Office for technical and administrative purposes. The organisation comprises the seagoing squadron; the river flotilla; the air service. The seagoing squadron, composed of 12 torpedo-boats, 6 mine-layers, 4 submarines, an aircraft tender, and a number of smaller vessels, is used mainly for training purposes. A small ex-German Cruiser, *Dalmaciya*, has been refitted and re-armed to serve as flagship. The *Dubrovnik*, a 1,880 ton flotilla leader, is being built in Great Britain. The main base is at Kotor (Cattaro), where there are facilities for repairs and docking, and a naval engineering college. There are training establishments at Gruz (Gravosa) (for officers) and Shibenik (Sebenico) (for warrant and petty officers). The river flotilla includes 4 monitors, armed with 4·7 inch guns, besides patrol vessels, motor boats, mining launches, and other small craft. The air service consists of sea-plane detachments attached to the seagoing squadron and to the river flotilla. The total active service personnel of the navy comprises 487 officers and 5,500 men, with a further 700 in reserve.

### Production and Industry.

Yugoslavia, with a total area of 24,848,829 hectares, has a cultivated area of 13,198,000 hectares (1930).

The area and production of the principal crops for 2 years were :—

Crop.	Acreage.		Yield.	
	1928	1929	1930	1931
			tons	tons
Wheat . . .	4,671,230	5,211,008	2,422,300	2,688,627
Barley . . .	942,915	1,170,182	418,700	391,891
Rye . . . .	496,000	587,047	242,900	193,396
Oats . . . .	913,104	943,108	241,500	264,482
Maize . . .	5,016,177	5,726,324	3,500,000	—
Vines . . .	435,463	447,781	—	—

On January, 1, 1931, there were in Yugoslavia 1,161,235 horses, 15,843 mules; 106,944 asses; 3,812,172 head of cattle; 7,953,136 sheep; 2,923,862 pigs; and 1,731,430 goats.

The forest area of Yugoslavia is 18,745,340 acres (1930). The largest forest area is in Bosnia and the Herzegovina (6,665,000 acres). The forests consist largely of beech, oak, and fir, but are less profitable than, with proper management, they might be. The normal timber cut is about 530 million cubic feet per annum. Hemp is an important crop. The area under cultivation in 1929, was 79,697 acres (76,930 in 1928), and the yield 26,244 metric tons (18,060 metric tons in 1928).

Yugoslavia has considerable mineral resources, including coal (chiefly lignite), iron, copper ore, gold, lead, chrome, antimony and cement. The total output of coal was 3,906,143 metric tons in 1931; 5,635,000 metric tons in 1930; and 5,891,731 metric tons in 1929. The most important iron mines are at Vares and Lyubiya in Bosnia and there are also considerable siderite and limonite iron ores between Prizhedor and Sanski Most. In 1930 the output of iron ore was 430,660 metric tons; 133,111 metric tons in 1931. Copper ore is exploited chiefly at Bor (Serbia); output in 1930, 493,400 metric tons; in 1931, 456,909 metric tons. The principal lead mines are at Mezhitsa (Slovenia); production of lead ore in 1930, 176,300 metric tons; in 1931, 371,172 metric tons. Chrome mines are found in the southern part of Serbia and more especially in the neighbourhood of Skoplye (Uskub); output of chrome ore in 1930, 53,500 metric tons; in 1931, 57,172 metric tons. There are 2 antimony mines in western Serbia (Podrinje) which produced 1,302 metric tons in 1929, and 1,075 metric tons in 1928. Production of salt, 1931, 52,682 metric tons; 1930, 54,600 metric tons; 44,600 metric tons in 1929. Bauxite in 1929, 103,400 metric tons; in 1930, 93,700 metric tons; in 1931, 62,018 metric tons; manganese, 4,495 metric tons in 1929; pyrites, 61,660 metric tons.

Of the industries, flour milling is one of the most important, especially in Batchka; there are 50 large flour mills in the country; brewing and distilling are extensively carried on, as are also cotton spinning and weaving, tanning, boot-making, pottery, and iron-working. Carpet weaving is one of the oldest industries in Serbia. The product is manufactured principally at Pirot, in south-eastern Serbia, and the carpets are named after that place. The chief characteristics of these carpets are that they are made of pure wool, dyed with natural colours by local dyers, who pride themselves that the process of dyeing and colour mixing is a secret transmitted by father to son, and is known only to the inhabitants of Pirot. Meat-packing is also becoming important, and there is also an important cardboard and paper-making industry.

### Commerce.

Commerce for 5 years :—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Dinars	Dinars	Dinars	Dinars	Dinars
Imports.	7,286,291,000	7,835,326,000	7,594,750,000	6,960,113,191	4,800,281,032
Exports.	6,400,163,000	6,444,099,000	7,921,708,000	6,780,054,206	4,800,964,000

Principal Imports and Exports for 2 years (in thousands of dinars):—

	Imports			Exports	
	1930	1931		1930	1931
Food products	219,380	396,254	Eggs	511,769	399,724
Silks and silk goods	205,658	163,100	Wheat	474,110	475,052
Iron and iron goods	776,523	583,110	Cattle	308,498	205,396
Machinery	465,974	296,500	Maize	547,696	206,166
Coal	197,061	139,000	Swine	284,511	285,012
Mineral oils	239,699	—	Fresh Meat.	229,975	196,542
Cotton and cotton goods	1,381,519	878,000	Timber	1,156,908	876,700
Wool and woollen goods	564,419	—	Cement	152,200	—

In 1930 and 1931 the trade was distributed as follows:—

Imports	Thousands of Dinars 1930	Thousands of Dinars 1931	Exports	Thousands of Dinars 1930	Thousands of Dinars 1931
Austria . . . . .	1,170,584	729,894	Italy . . . . .	1,119,355	1,198,688
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	1,224,668	872,426	Austria . . . . .	1,198,791	727,316
Italy . . . . .	782,847	493,900	Czechoslovakia . . . . .	556,115	743,800
Germany . . . . .	1,221,420	925,428	Rumania . . . . .	200,065	90,459
Great Britain . . . . .	411,826	315,524	Germany . . . . .	790,726	543,805
Hungary . . . . .	405,475	252,017	Greece . . . . .	469,959	256,802
France . . . . .	269,107	210,565	Hungary . . . . .	486,815	317,746
Rumania . . . . .	222,739	78,745	Switzerland . . . . .	—	138,405
United States . . . . .	285,426	199,793	France . . . . .	283,095	192,667
Greece . . . . .	52,081	41,577	Great Britain . . . . .	104,434	96,398

In 1930 the chief imports from Yugoslavia into the United Kingdom (according to Board of Trade Returns) were: chemicals, 113,636*l.*; oak wood, 183,098*l.*; sawn soft wood, 65,533*l.* The chief exports from the United Kingdom to Yugoslavia were cotton piece goods, 186,257*l.*; cotton yarns 194,078*l.*

Total trade between Yugoslavia and the United Kingdom for five years (Board of Trade Returns):—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Yugoslavia into U. K. . . . .	485,311	612,983	615,437	707,715	573,897
Exports to Yugoslavia from U. K. . . . .	1,273,125	1,269,005	1,524,482	1,158,557	940,135
Re-exports to Yugoslavia from U. K. . . . .	42,109	53,584	49,941	30,431	32,788

### Shipping and Communications.

Yugoslavia in 1928 possessed 166 steamers of 324,606 (gross) tons, besides (1927) 14 motor ships of 366 (net) tons, 709 sailing vessels of 7,313 (net) tons and 5,449 fishing vessels of 10,219 (net) tons.

In 1931, 100,962 vessels of 17,330,000 net tons entered the ports of the kingdom, of these, 93,927 vessels of 14,101,000 tons were Yugoslav.

Yugoslavia has (1930) 6,276 miles of railway, of which 4,225 miles are of normal gauge, and 2,051 miles of narrow gauge. Of the whole length of railway 5,562 miles are under the State's administration.

The first Yugoslav air-line for passengers between Belgrade and Zagreb was opened in February, 1928. There is now a service between Belgrade and Skoplye. Regular international services connect Belgrade with Paris, Sofia, Bucharest, and Constantinople.

Of highways there are (1931) 24,695 miles. A five-year programme of road construction was formulated in 1931. It is intended to build a further 450 miles of roads at a cost of 600,000,000 dinars. Total length of waterways, principally the Danube, the Save, the Drave, the Tisa, the Kupa, the Tamish and 3 canals is 1,314 miles. On these waterways there were in 1929, 304 steamships and motorships engaged in river navigation, of which 66 per cent. are State owned, the remainder belonging to private companies. Passenger traffic amounted to 3,303,000 and freights to 2,289,400 tons.

There were (1929) 13,293 miles of telegraph line and 2,704 miles of telephone line.

In 1929 there were 4,004 post-offices, 1,475 telegraph offices, 1,088 central telephone stations, 4 central automatic telephone stations with a total number of telephone subscribers of 32,777. There were also 1,149 public telephone call-offices.

### Banking and Credit.

The principal bank is the National Bank of Yugoslavia, in Belgrade, with the nominal capital of dinars 50,000,000 in coined gold, of which 28,229,100 dinars are paid up. To cover the issue of new bank notes the State has pledged with the Bank its domains estimated at 2,000,000,000 dinars. Notes in circulation on January 1, 1932, 5,172,270,970 dinars; note cover in gold and foreign exchange, 2,096,814,272 dinars; foreign credits, 86,458,012 dinars. The Export Bank, with agencies abroad, assists in the exportation of Yugoslav produce. The Državna Hipotekarna Banka or State Mortgage Bank, the only large State institution of the kind in Yugoslavia, makes advances to a large amount for agricultural operations. The Privileged Agrarian Bank was founded in 1929 with a capital of 700 million dinars for the benefit of farmers. Savings deposits at the banks totalled 13,880,000,000 dinars at the end of 1930, as compared with 11,790,000,000 dinars at the end of 1929 and 10,306,000,000 dinars at the end of 1928. Postal savings accounts numbered 127,198 with 209,613,000 dinars balance at the end of 1930, as against 59,362 with 106,625,000 dinars balance at the end of 1929.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

Yugoslavia has the decimal system for its weights, and measures. The dinar, the unit of currency, contains 0.2903225 grammes of gold. On May 8, 1931, a stabilisation loan was concluded in Paris to the amount of 1,025,000,000 francs for the purposes of the legal stabilisation of the dinar. On May 12 a law for the stabilisation of the dinar was promulgated to take effect on June 28. The dinar was stabilised at a value corresponding to 26.5 milligrams of pure gold, i.e., 11 dinars equals one gold dinar, or 100 dinars equal 9.13 Swiss francs. The National Bank as the bank of issue is bound by law to maintain a cover of gold or foreign currencies of equivalent value, amounting to not less than 35 per cent. of the total amount of the Bank's outstanding obligations, or 25 per cent. of its obligations at sight. In circulation are bank-notes of 5, 10, 100, and 1000 dinars; 100 paras = 1 dinar; metallic coins of 0.50 dinar, 1 dinar, and 2 dinars. According to a royal decree published on November 30, 1931, there is to be an issue of new silver coins of 10 and 20 dinars with a 50 per cent. silver content and weighing 7 and 14 grammes respectively. The value of the issue is to be 450,000,000 dinars. In the course of 1932 all pre-war nickel coins—5, 10, and 20 paras are to be withdrawn.

The metric weights and measures have been in practical use since the commencement of 1883. The *wagon* of 10 metric tons is frequently used as a unit of measure for coal, roots and corn.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF YUGOSLAVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Georges Diouritch.

*Counsellor.*—Dr. Bozhidar Pouritch.

*Secretaries.*—Dr. Sibe Milichitch and Dr. Dragoslav Protitch.

*Attaché*.—Iliya Youkitch.

*Military, Naval and Air Attaché* (resident in Paris).—Brigadier-General Mihailo Nenadovitch.

*Consul-General in London*.—Y. V. Yovanovitch.

There are Consular representatives in Manchester, Bristol, Bradford, and Glasgow.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN YUGOSLAVIA.

*Envoy and Minister*.—Sir Nevile Meyrick Henderson, K.C.M.G., appointed November 21, 1929.

*First Secretary*.—P. Leigh-Smith.

*Third Secretary*.—J. N. Behrens.

*Military Attaché*.—Lt.-Col. T. D. Daly, M.C.

*Naval Attaché*.—Capt. R. B. Ramsay, M.V.O., R.N.

*Commercial Secretary*.—H. N. Sturrock.

There are consular officers at Belgrade, Zagreb, Sarayevo, Dubrovnik (Ragusa), Split, Vis (Lissa), and Sushak.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Yugoslavia.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Službene Novine (Official Gazette), Statistički godišnjak Kraljevine Srbije (Annuaire Statistique du Royaume de Serbie), and the publications issued by the various Departments of Government. Belgrade.

Croatia-Slavonia and Fiume; Dalmatia Bosnia and Herzegovina; the Slovenes; the Yugoslav Movement; Montenegro; Serbia. (Volumes in the series of 'Handbooks Prepared under the Direction of the Historical Section of the Foreign Office')

Royaume de Yougoslavie, 1919-1929. Publie par le Bureau Central de Presse. Belgrade, 1930.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Almanac of the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes. Zagreb. Annual.

Jubilarni Zbornik. 3 Vols. 1928-29.

Narodna Enciklopedija. Edited by Prof. S. Stanoevitch. 4 vols. Belgrade, 1920-28.

Baedeker's Dalmatien und die Adria (1929) comprises part of Yugoslavia.

Baerlein (H.), A Difficult Frontier (Yugoslavs and Albanians). London, 1922.—The Birth of Yugoslavia. 2 Vols. London, 1922.

Brown (H. F.) and Tyndale (W.), Dalmatia (Paintings). London, 1925.

Beard and Rudin, The Balkan Pivot: Yugoslavia. New York, 1929.

Buchan (J.), Editor, Yugoslavia (Nations of To-day). London, 1923.

Church (L. F.), The Story of Serbia. London, 1914.

Compass: Finanzieller-Jahrbuch (Vol. 3 deals with Yugoslavia). Vienna. Annual.

Cvičtica (Frano), Les Yougoslaves. Paris, 1921.

Cvijić (Jovan), Naselja srpskih Zemalja (Population of Serbia). Belgrade, 1909.—L'annexion de la Bosnie et la question Serbe. Paris, 1909.—Questions Balkaniques. Vol. I. Paris, 1916.—La Péninsule Balkanique, géographie humaine. Paris, 1918.

Denis (E.), La Grande Serbie. Paris, 1915.

Hauwaut (E.), La Formation de la Yougoslavie. Paris, 1930.

Holzer (E.), Die Entstehung des Jugoslawischen Staates. Berlin, 1929.

Jirčiček (K.), and Jvić (Aleksa) Geschichte der Serben. 2 vols. Berlin, 1918.

Kanitz (F.), Serbien: Historisch-ethnographische Reise Studien aus den Jahren 1859-68. Leipzig, 1868.—Das Königreich Serbien und das Serbenvolk von der Römerzeit bis zur Gegenwart. 3 vols. Leipzig, 1909.

Krebs (N.), Beiträge zur Geographie Serbiens und Rasciens. Stuttgart, 1922.

Laffan (R. G. D.), The Guardians of the Gate. Historical Lectures on the Serbs. London, 1918.

Leger (L.), Serbes, Croates et Bulgares. Étude historiques, politiques et littéraires. Paris, 1913.

Lončarević (D. A.), Jugoslawiens Entstehung. Vienna, 1928.

Maroevitch (L.), editor, Serbia and Europe, 1914-18. London, 1920.

Mijatovitch (Elodie Lawton), The History of Modern Serbia. London, 1872. Serbian Folk-Lore. (Translated from the Serbian). London, 1899.

- Montague-Bell* (H. T.), *The Near East Year Book and Who's Who*. London, 1927.
- Mousset* (Alfred), *La Yougoslavie*. Paris, 1921.—*Le Royaume Serbe-Croate-Slovène : son Organisation, sa vie politique et ses Institutions*. Paris, 1926.
- Muzet* (A.), *Aux Pays Balkaniques (Montenegro, Servia and Bulgaria)*. Paris, 1912.
- Patton* (K. S.), *Kingdom of Serbs, Croats and Slovenes*. Washington, 1928.
- Petrovitch* (V. M.), *Serbia: Her History and her Customs*. London, 1915.
- Schurman* (J. G.), *The Balkan Wars, 1912-18*. Princetown and London, 1915.
- Seignobos* (C.), *Histoire politique de l'Europe contemporaine*. Paris, 1897. [Eng. Trans. London, 1901.]
- Skerlić* (Z.), *Istorija nove srpske književnosti (History of new Serbian Literature)*. Belgrad, 1913.
- Stead* (Alfred), *Serbia and the Serbians*. London, 1911.
- Steiner* (W.), *Die Volkswirtschaft der Königreiche Kroatien und Slawonien*. Agram, 1917.
- Stoyanovitch* (C.) and others, *The Kingdom of the Serbians, Croatians and Slovenes*. Paris, 1919.
- Temperley* (H. W. V.), *A History of Serbia*. London, 1917.
- Velimirovitch* (N.), *Serbia in Light and Darkness*. London, 1916.
- Vujević* (P.), *Royaume de Yougoslavie : aperçu géographique et ethnographique*. Belgrade, 1930.
- Waring* (L. F.), *Serbia*. London, 1917.
- Wendel* (H.), *Der Kampf der Südslawen um Freiheit und Einheit*. Frankfurt, 1925.
- Wilson* (Francesca M.), *Portraits and Sketches of Serbia*. London, 1920.
- Woods* (H. Charles), *The Danger Zone of Europe*. London, 1911.
- Wray* (D. Alexander), *The Geology and Mineral Resources of the Serb-Croat-Slovene State*. London, 1921.
- Yovanovitch* (V. M.), *An English Bibliography on the Near Eastern Question (1481-1906)*. Belgrade, 1909.
- Yoranovitch* (M.), *Le Régime Absolu Yougoslave*. Paris, 1930.
- Yovitchitch* (L. A.), *Yugoslavia "Peep at Many Lands" series*. London, 1928.
- Zbitch* (Milorade), *La Serbie Agricole et sa Démocratie*. Paris, 1917.
- Zvanovitch* (Z.), *Politicka Istorija Srbije u Drugoj Polovini Devetnaestog Veka*. Belgrade, 1924.

## INDEX





# INDEX

THIS Index contains no reference to the Introductory Tables, nor to the Additions and Corrections. (For index to these, see pages xiii-xv.)

## AAC

AACHEN (Prussia), 928, 963; technical schools, 931  
 Aalborg (Denmark), 792  
 Aalen (Württemberg), 972  
 Aarau (Switzerland), 1326  
 Aargau (Switzerland), 1323, 1325  
 Aarhus (Denmark), 792  
 Aba (Belg. Congo), 269  
 Abaco Island (Bahamas), 335  
 Abaiang Island (Pacific), 425  
 Abancay (Peru), 1192  
 Abdul Aziz ibn Sa'ud, King of Hejaz and Nejd, 650  
 Abdul Hamid Halim Shah, Sultan, (Kedah), 186  
 Abdullah, Sultan (Pahang), 181  
 Abdullah Ibn Hussein, Amir of Trans-Jordan, 195  
 Abemama Is (Pacific), 425  
 Abercorn (N. Rhodesia), 224  
 Aberdeen, burgh, 17  
 — county, 17  
 — university, 22, 23  
 Aberdeen (South Dakota), 589  
 Aberdeen (Washington, U.S.A.), 605  
 Aberystwyth College, 22  
 Abeshr (Wadai), 900  
 Abidjan (French West Africa), 912, 913  
 — wireless station, 915  
 Abkhasian, Soviet Rep. (Georgia), 1268  
 Abo (Finland), 836; university, 837  
 Åbo-Björneborg (Finland), 836  
 Aboisso (French West Africa), 912, 913  
 Abruzzi e Molise (Italy), 1026  
 Abu, Mount (India), 146, 172  
 Abuna (Coptic bishop), 636

## ADO

Aburi (Gold Coast), 260  
 ABYSSINIA, 217, 635 *sqq*  
 — air force, 637  
 — boundary, 217, 265, 635, 907, 1044  
 — commerce, 638, 907  
 — King (Negus), 635, 636  
 — leased territory, 265, 636  
 — railways, 638, 907  
 — religion, 636, 637, 816  
 — roads, 638, 639  
 — trade routes, 638, 907, 908  
 — treaty with Italy, 635  
 Abyssinian race, 636  
 Acajutla (Salvador), port, 1274  
 Acarnania (Greece), 975  
 Accra (Gold Coast), 258, 259, 260  
 Accrington, 14  
 Achara (Greece), 975  
 Achimota Univ. Coll. (Gold Coast), 258  
 Acklin's Island (Bahamas), 335  
 Aconcagua (Chile), prov., 724  
 Acre (Palestine), 189, 191, 192; port, 194  
 Acré Territory (Brazil), 703, 704; rubber, 708  
 Ada (Gold Coast), 260  
 Adana (Turkey), vilayet, 1338, 1339; town, 1334, 1338  
 Addis Ababa (Abyssinia), 635, 636, 639, 907, 908  
 Adeiso (Gold Coast), 260  
 Adelaide (S. Australia), 389; air mail, 361; port, 359; univ., 389  
 ADEN, 95, 96, 118, 207, 650, 652; boundary, 95; garrison, 129  
 Adjamé (Ivory Coast), 912  
 Admiralty Is. (N. Guinea), 430  
 Adowa (Abyssinia), 635

## ADR

- Adrar (Mauritania), 915  
 — (Spanish Sahara), 1303  
 Adrianople (Turkey), vilayet, 1338 ; town, 1338  
 Adua (Abyssinia), 636  
 Adygeisk (U.S.S.R.) auton. region, 1242  
*Ægean Islands*, 975, 976, 1049 *sqq*  
 — Greek, minerals, 981  
 — Italian, 1049, 1050, 1051  
 — Turkish, 1337  
 AFGHANISTAN, 641 *sqg*  
 AFRICA, Central, Protectorate, *see* Nyasaland Protectorate, 211  
 — Colonies in, Belgian, 270, 688 *sqg*  
 — — British, 197 *sqg*  
 — — French, 260, 277, 278, 874, 875, 888 *sqg*  
 — — Italian, 204, 217, 1034, 1043 *sqg*  
 — — Portuguese, 1214, 1219 *sqg*  
 — — Spanish, 1290, 1294, 1303, 1304 ; *see also* Morocco, Spanish Zone, 1108 *sqg*  
 — East (British), 197 *sqg*  
 — — (Italian), 204, 1033, 1034, 1043 *sqg*  
 — — (Port.), 1214, 1222, 1223, 1224  
 — Equatorial (French), 875, 898 *sqg*  
 — North (French), 874, 875, 888 *sqg* ; *see also* Algeria, Morocco, Tunis  
 — — (Italian), 1034, 1044 *sqg*  
 — — (Spanish), 1290, 1294, 1303 ; *see also* Morocco, Spanish Zone, 1108 *sqg*  
 — South (British), 217 *sqg*  
 — — Union of, 227 *sqg*  
 — S.-West (British), 273 *sqg*  
 — West (British), 252 *sqg*  
 — — (French), 277, 278, 874, 875, 908 *sqg*  
 — — (Port.), 1214, 1220 *sqg*  
 — — (Spanish), 1303, 1304  
 Afrikyā, *see* Tunis  
 Afyonkarahisar (Turkey), vilayet, 1338, 1343  
 Agadir (Morocco), 1115  
 Agalega Is. (Mauritius), 210  
 Agaña (Guam), 629  
 Agdenes (Norway), fort, 1160  
 Agder, Aust & Vest (Norway), 1156  
 Agion Oros (Greece), 975  
 Agra (prov.), *see* United Provinces

## ALA

- Agra (town), 121, 165  
 Agram or Zagreb (Yugoslavia), 1366  
 — univ., 1367  
 Agrigento (Italy), 1027, 1028  
 Aguadulce (Panama), port, 1170  
 Aguascalientes (Mexico), 1099; irrigation, 1101; town, 1099  
 Ahmadi, El, mosque, 816  
 Ahmedábád (India), 121, 154  
 Ahmed ibn Jabir, Sultan of Kuwait, 654  
 Ahvenanmaa (Finland), 836  
 Ahwaz (Persia), wireless stn., 1188  
 Aidin (Asia Minor), *see* Aydin  
 Aigun (China), port, 736  
 Ain (France), dept., 848  
 Ain Galakka (Kanem), 900  
 Ain Sefra (Algeria), 889  
 Aintab (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Aisne (France), dept., 848  
 Aitape (New Guinea), 429  
 Aitutaki Island (Cook Islands), 418 ; wireless station, 418  
 Aix (France), univ., 854, 856  
 Ajaristan, Soviet Rep. of (Georgia), 1268  
 Ajk (Hungary), coal, 1004  
 Ajmer, town (India), 123, 146  
 Ajmer-Merwara (India), 146  
 — agriculture, 133  
 — area and pop., 118  
 — births and deaths, 121  
 — education, 146  
 — finance, 146  
 — forests, 132, 133  
 — government, 116  
 — land revenue, 131  
 — — tenure, 131  
 — religion, 122  
 Akassa (Nigeria), 255  
 Akershus (Norway), 1156 ; fort, 1160  
 Akmolinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1260  
 Akron (Ohio), 450, 573 ; univ., 573  
 Aksaray (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Aksu (Sin-Kiang), 752  
 Aksun (Abyssinia), 635  
 Akureyri (Iceland), 1010  
 Alaava (Spain), 1290  
 ALABAMA, 446, 486 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 463, 488  
 — area and population, 446, 487  
 — cotton, 463, 488  
 — port, 488

## ALA

- ALABAMA**, production and industry, 463, 488  
 — representation, 441, 487  
**Alagôas** (Brazil), state, 704, 705  
**Ala'idin Sulaiman Shah**, Sultan (Selangor), 181  
**Alajuela** (Costa Rica), 766; town, 766  
**Aland** (Finland), 835, 836  
**ALASKA**, 447, 614 *sqq*  
 — area and pop., 447, 615  
 — banks, 481, 617  
 — defence, 457, 458  
 — education, 452, 615  
 — fisheries, 471, 616  
 — gold, 466, 616  
 — government, 444, 614  
 — mining, 466, 616  
 — ports, 616  
 — production, &c., 466, 471, 616  
 — shipping, 616  
 — troops in, 457, 458  
**Albacete** (Spain), province, 1290; town, 1291  
**ALBANIA**, 644 *qq*  
 — air routes, 648  
 — alliance with Italy, 645  
 — coast defence, 647  
 — constitution of 1928, 645  
 — King, 645  
**Albany** (New York), 450, 562, 563  
**Albany** (W. Australia), 394  
**Albay** (Philippines), 625  
**Albert**, King (Belgium), 676  
**ALBERTA** (Canada), 281, 303 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 291, 293, 305, 306  
 — area and pop., 284, 304  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 285, 305  
 — constitution and government, 281, 303  
 — crops, 291, 292  
 — education, 287, 305  
 — finance, 287, 288, 305  
 — forests, 293, 306  
 — Legislative Assembly, 282, 304  
 — Lieutenant-Governor, 283, 304  
 — live stock, 293  
 — mining, 294, 306  
 — ministry, 304  
 — municipal districts, 304  
 — natural gas, 306  
 — petroleum, 306  
 — political parties 304

## ALI

- ALBERTA**, production and industry, 291, 292, 294, 295, 305, 306  
 — railways, 306  
 — representation, 281, 303  
 — wheat, 291  
**Albuquerque** (New Mexico), 560; univ., 561  
**Albury** (New South Wales), 365  
**Alcazar** (Morocco), 1109  
**Alcoy** (Spain), 1291  
**Aldabra Islands** (Seychelles), 215  
**Alderney**, government, 72; population, 18  
**Aldershot Command** (U.K.), 40  
**Alemtejo** (Portugal), 1213  
**Aleppo** (Syria), 884, 886; cotton, 886; tobacco, 886; town, 884, 886, 887  
**Alessandria** (Italy), 1024; town, 1028  
**Alesund** (Norway), 1157  
**Alexander I**, King (Yugoslavia), 1363  
**Alexander Bay** (Newfoundland), paper-mill, 332  
**Alexandretta** (Syria), town, 884; Sanjak, 884  
**Alexandria** (Egypt), 815  
 — air service, 194  
 — shipping, 825  
 — town, 814, 816  
 — trade, 824, 825  
**Alexandria**, Patriarch of, 636, 816  
**Alexandroupolis** (Greece), 976  
**Alfonso XIII.** (Spain), 3, 1285, 1286  
**Algarve** (Portugal), prov., 1213  
**ALGERIA**, 875, 888 *sqq*  
 — area and pop., 875, 888, 889  
 — books of reference, 893, 894  
 — education, 854, 855, 889  
 — faculties, 854, 855  
 — finance, 888, 890  
 — government, 847, 875, 888  
 — naval station, 862  
 — representation, 847, 888  
 — university, 854, 855, 889  
**Al Ghail** (Yemen), 652  
**Algiers** (Alger), 862, 889, 890  
 — naval station, 862  
 — university, 854, 855, 889  
**Al Hazm** (Yemen), 652  
**Alhucema Isles** (Spanish Africa), 1290  
**Alicante** (Spain), 1290; air station, 1301; town, 1291  
**Aligarh** (India), 123; univ., 124, 165

## ALI

Ali Navaz Khan Talpur, ruler (Khairpur), 167  
 Al Jauf (Yemen), 652  
 Al Khamr (Yemen), 652  
 Alkmaar (Netherlands), 1125  
 Allahábád (India), 121, 165; university, 124, 165  
 Allentown (Pa.), 581  
 Alliance (Ohio), 573  
 Allier (France), dept., 848  
 Al Matanima (Yemen), 652  
 Almelo (Netherlands), 1125  
 Almeria (Spain), prov., 1290  
 — minerals, 1297; town, 1291  
 Almirante (Panama), port, 769  
 Almora (India), 751  
 Al-Mu'tasim Bi'llah Al-Sultan Abdullah (Pahang), 181  
 Alofi Is. (Fr. Pacific), 922  
 Alor Star (Kedah), 185  
 Alost (Belgium), 680  
 Alpes, Basses- (France), dept., 848  
 — Hautes- (France), dept., 848  
 — Maritimes (France), dept., 848  
 Alphonse Island (Seychelles), 215  
 Alpulu (Turkey), 1344  
 Alsace-Lorraine, 850, 926  
 — area and population, 850, 927  
 — forts, 859  
 — univ., 854  
 Al Suda (Yemen), 652  
 Altenburg (Thuringia), 970  
 Alton (Illinois), 515  
 Altona (Germany), 928, 963; port, 943  
 Altoona (Pa.), 581  
 Älvsborg (Sweden), province, 1308  
 Alwand (Iraq), oil refinery, 1017  
 Alwar (India), 173; town, 123  
 Amapala (Honduras), 995  
 Amarah (Iraq), 1015, 1016  
 Amarillo (Texas), 594  
 Amasya (Turkey), vilayet, 1338, 1339  
 Amazonas (Brazil), state, 704; rubber, 708  
 — (Colombia), 759  
 Amazonas (Peru), department, 1192  
 — (Venezuela), ter., 1358  
 Ambado (French Somali Coast), 907  
 Ambala (India), 123  
 Ambato (Ecuador), 807, 808  
 Ambeno (Portuguese Timor), 1225  
 Amberg (Bavaria), 953  
 Amboina (Dutch Indies), 1188

## ANG

Ambriz (Portuguese West Africa), 1221  
 Ambrym Is. (New Hebrides), 426  
 AMERICA, *see* United States  
 — British Colonies, Dominions, &c., in (*see* Bermuda, Canada, West Indies, &c.), 278 *sqq*  
 — French cols. in, 875, 918 *sqq*  
 Amersfoort (Netherlands), 1125  
 Amhara (Abyssinia), 635, 636  
 Amherst (Nova Scotia), 314  
 Amida (Turkey), 1340  
 Amiens (France), 851  
 Amindivis Is. (Laccadives), 161  
 Amirantes Islands (Seychelles), 215  
 Amman (Trans-Jordan), 195, 651  
 Amoy (China), port, 736  
 Amran (Yemen), 652  
 Amritsar (India), 121, 162  
 Amsterdam (Netherlands), 1125; canal, 1129; fort, 1129; port, 1134; univ., 1126  
 — (New York), 563  
 Amsterdam Island (Reunion), 905  
 Amur prov. (Manchuria), 749  
 Anaconda (Montana), 548  
 Anaiza (Nejd), 649, 651  
 Ancachs (Peru), department, 1192  
 Anchorage (Alaska), 615  
 Ancona (Italy), prov., 1026; town, 1028  
 Andaman and Nicobar Islands, 116, 118, 122, 146, 147  
 — area and population, 118, 122, 146, 147  
 — Chief Commissioner, 116, 146, 147  
 — forests, 132, 146  
 — penal settlement, 146  
 — religion, 122  
 Anderlecht (Brussels), 680  
 Andes, Los (Argentina), 657  
 — (Venezuela), univ., 1358  
 Andhra Univ. (India), 124, 160  
 Andijan (Uzbekistan), 1245, 1262  
 ANDORRA, 874  
 Andover Staff College, 47  
 Andros Island (West Indies), 335  
 Anécho (Togo), 916, 917  
 Anegada (Virgin Is.), 342  
 Anaitým Island (Pacific), 426  
 Angdaphorang (Bhutan), 695  
 Angers (France), 851, 856; faculties, 855

## ANG

- Angkor (Cambodia), 881  
 ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN, 264 *sqq.*, 898  
 — boundary, 898  
 — commerce, 267, 268, 269, 638  
 — defence, 266, 821  
 — frontiers, 201, 265, 898  
 — Governor-General, 265  
 — posts and telegraphs, 267, 270  
 — railway, 267, 269  
 — troops in, 821  
 Angola (Port. W. Africa), 1220, 1221, 1222  
 — new currency, 1222  
 Angora (Turkey), town, 1337, 1338; vilayet, 1338  
 Angora Government (Turkey), 1336, 1337, 1340  
 — Caliphate abolished by, 1336  
 — Grand National Assembly, 1336, 1337, 1340  
 — Islam no longer State religion, 1340  
 — Latin alphabet introduced by, 1341  
 — Lausanne Treaty, 1337, 1338, 1342  
 Angra do Heroismo (Azores), 1214  
 Anguilla Is. (W.I.), 340, 341  
 ANHALT, 926, 949  
 — area and population, 926, 949  
 Anhwei or Anhui (China), prov., 734, 741  
 Animists (D. E. I.), 1138  
 Anjouan Is. (Comoro Is.), 905  
 Ankara (Turkey), vilayet, 1338, 1344  
 Anking (China), 734  
 Ankober (Abyssinia), 636  
 Ankole (Uganda), 202  
 Ann Arbor (Mich.), 539; univ., 539  
 Annai (Br. Guiana), 328  
 ANNAM (French), 875, 878, 879, 880  
 ANNAM, agriculture, 878, 880  
 — area and population, 875, 880  
 — imports and exports, 878, 880  
 — port, 878, 880  
 — rice, 878, 880  
 Annamalai Univ. (Madras), 160  
 Annapolis (Md.), 532  
 Annobon Is. (Sp. Africa), 1303, 1304  
 Antalo (Abyssinia), 636  
 Antalya (Turkey), 1338  
 Antananarivo (Madagascar), 902, 903, 904; wireless station, 904

## ARD

- Antigua Is. (W. I.), 340, 341  
 Antilles Is. (French), 918  
 Antioch (Syria), 884; Patriarchs of, 885, 1340  
 Antioquia (Colom.), 759, 760; gold, 761  
 Antipodes Islands (N. Z.), 419  
 Antofagasta (Chile), province, 724  
 — port, 700; town, 724  
 — wireless station, 730  
 Antrim, 66, 67  
 Antsirabe (Madagascar), 902, 903  
 Antung (Manchuria), 736, 750  
 Antwerp (Belgium), 679; shipping, 686; town, 680  
 Anvers, *see* Antwerp  
 Anzoátegui (Venezuela), state, 1358  
 Aosta (Italy), 1024; town, 1028  
 Apache Indians (New Mexico), 560  
 Apeldoorn (Netherlands), 1125  
 Apia (Western Samoa), 431  
 — wireless station, 432  
 Apolda (Thuringia), 970  
 Apolima (Western Samoa), 431  
 Appenzell (Switzerland), 1323, 1324, 1325, 1328  
 Appleton (Wis.), 610  
 Apra Harbour (Guam), 629  
 Apulia (Italy), province, 1026, 1036  
 Apure (Venezuela), state, 1358  
 Apurimac (Peru), department, 1192  
 Aqaba (Palestine), port, 651  
 Aqaba-Maan (Palestine), 650  
 Aquila degli Abruzzi (Italy), 1026; town, 1028  
 ARABIA, 649 *sqq.*  
 — defence, 651  
 Aracajú (Brazil), 704  
 Arad (Rumania), 1234  
 Arada (Wadai), 900  
 Aragua (Venezuela), state, 1358; wireless station, 1361  
 Aranuka Is. (Gilbert Is.), 425  
 Aranya Pradesa (Siam), 1282  
 Ararat (Victoria), 375  
 Arauca (Colombia), 759; town, 759  
 Araucan race (Chile), 724  
 Arbil (Iraq), 1015, 1016  
 Arcadia (Greece), 975  
 Archangel (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Ardèche (France), dept., 848, 865  
 Ardennes (France), dept., 848  
 Ardmore (Okl.), 576

## ARE

Arendal (Norway), 1157  
 Arensburg (Estonia), 830  
 Arequipa (Peru), 1192; town, 1192; univ., 1194  
 Arezzo (Italy), 1025, 1037; town, 1028  
 Argenteuil (France), 851  
 ARGENTINE REPUBLIC, 655 *sqg*  
 Argolis (Greece), 975  
 Argostolion (Greece), 975  
 Argovie (Switzerland), 1323, 1325  
 Argyll (Scotland), 17  
 Arianacoupom (French India), 876  
 Arica (Chile), province, 724, 1193; port, 700; wireless station, 730  
 Ariège (France), dept., 848  
 Arikis, rulers (Cook Is.), 418  
 ARIZONA, 446, 489 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 463, 490  
 — area and population, 446, 489, 490  
 — cotton, 463, 490  
 — production and industry, 463, 490, 491  
 — public lands, 462  
 — representation, 441, 489  
 ARKANSAS, 446, 491 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 463, 493  
 — area and population, 446, 491, 492  
 — cotton, 463, 493  
 — production and industry, 463, 493  
 — public lands, 462, 491  
 — representation, 441, 491  
 Arkansas City (Kansas), 523  
 Armagh, 66, 67  
 Armavir (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Armenia, Soviet Republic of, 1242, 1244, 1265, 1266  
 — education, 1266  
 — irrigation canals, 1266  
 Armidale (N.S.W.), 365  
 Arnhem (Netherlands), 1125  
 Arnstadt (Thuringia), 970  
 Arorae Island (Pacific), 425  
 Arta (Greece), 975; town, 975, 976  
 Arthington (Liberia), 1086  
 Artigas (Uruguay), province, 1351  
 — town, 1351  
 Artvin (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Aruba Is. (D.W.I.), 1146  
 Arusha (Tanganyika), 273  
 Arussi (Abyssinia), 635  
 Aruwimi (Belgian Congo), 689

## ASU

Arzila (Morocco), port, 1109  
 As (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 Asal (Abyssinia), salt pans, 638  
 Ascension Island, 214  
 Asch (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 Aschaffenburg (Bavaria), 958  
 Ascoli Piceno (Italy), 1026; town, 1028  
 ASHANTI (W. Africa), 252, 258, 260  
 Asheville (North Carolina), 567  
 Ashkhabad (Turkmenistan), 1261  
 Ashland (Kentucky), 525  
 Ashtabula (Ohio), 573  
 Ashton-under-Lyne, 14  
 ASIA, Colonies, &c., in—  
   British, 95 *sqg*  
   Dutch, 1137 *sqg*  
   French, 875, 876 *sqg*  
   Italian, 1051  
   Portuguese, 1213, 1214, 1220, 1224  
   Russian, 1224, 1260 *sqg*  
   Turkish, 1338, 1339  
 Asia Minor (Turkey), 1335, 1338, 1339  
 Asir Province (Arabia), 650  
 Asmara (Eritrea), 1043, 1044  
 Asnières (France), 851  
 Assab (Eritrea), 638, 1044  
 Assaba (Mauritania), 915  
 Assam, 147, 148, 166  
 — agriculture, 133, 148  
 — area and pop., 118, 131, 133, 147, 148  
 — finance, 128, 148  
 — forests, 132, 133  
 — government, 116, 117, 147  
 — land revenue, 128, 129, 131, 148  
 — native state, 119, 122, 166  
 — religion, 122, 147  
 — tea, 148  
 Assiniboia (Canada), 281, 321  
 Assinie (Ivory Coast), 912, 913  
 Assiout, *see* Asyût  
 Assuan (Egypt), 270, 815, 816; dam, 822  
 Assumption Island (Seychelles), 215  
 Astara (Persia), port, 1186  
 Astoria (Oregon), 578  
 Astove Is. (Seychelles), 215  
 Astrakhan (U.S.S.R.), 1244; univ., 1247  
 Astypalaea (Aegean), 1050  
 Asunción (Paraguay), 1177, 1178, 1181; port, 1180  
 — wireless station, 1181

## ASU

- Asuncion, La (Venezuela), 1358  
 Aswân, *see* Assuan  
 Asyût (Egypt), 815 ; barrage, 822 ;  
     mosque, 816  
 — town, 816  
 Atacamá (Chile), province, 724, 727  
 Atafu Island (Pacific), 419  
 Atakpame (Togo), 917  
 Atbara (A.-E. Sudan), 265  
 Athabaska (Canada), 281, 321  
 Athens (Greece), 975 ; air service,  
     1346 ; universities, 977  
 Athlone (Irish Free State), military  
     dist., 84  
 Athos, Mount (Greece), 975, 976  
 Ati (French Congo), 900  
 Atiu Is. (Cook Islands), 418 ; wire-  
     less station, 418  
 Atjeh Is. (Sumatra), 1138  
 Atlanta, (Ga.), 450, 509, 510  
 — Federal Bank, 481  
 Atlantic City (New Jersey), 558  
 Atlantic Islands (British), 213 *sqg*  
 Atlantico (Colombia), 759  
 Ato (Eritrea), 1044  
 Attica (Greece), 975  
 Aube (France), dept., 848  
 Aubervilliers (France), 852  
 Auburn (Maine), 530  
 — (New South Wales), 365  
 — (New York), 563  
 Auckland (N. Zealand), district, 409  
 — town, 409  
 — university college, 410  
 Auckland Islands, (N.Z.), 418  
 Aude (France), dept., 848  
 Aue (Saxony), 967  
 Augila (Tripolitania), oasis, 1045  
 Augsburg (Bavaria), 928, 953  
 Augusta (Ga.), 510  
 — (Maine), 529, 530  
 Aunu'u (Samoa), 630  
 Aurora (Illinois), 515  
 Aussig (Czechoslovakia), 778, 783  
 Aust-Agder (Norway), 1156  
 Austin (Texas), 594, 595  
 Australasia & Oceania (Brit.), 348  
     *sqg*  
 — French, 875, 921 *sqg*  
 AUSTRALIA, Commonwealth of, 348  
     *sqg*  
 — aborigines, 350, 875, 382, 389,  
     394, 403

## BAA

- AUSTRALIA, air mails, 360, 361  
 — beam wireless service, 361  
 — Chinese in, *see each State*  
 — defence, 44, 45, 46, 352 *sqg*  
 — dependencies, 348, 362, 404 *sqg*,  
     427 *sqg*  
 — election results (1929), 349  
 — Federal Capital, 349, 350  
 — — Judicature, 349, 350  
 — — Parliament, 348, 349, 351  
 — — railways, 359, 360  
 — — Territory, 350, 359  
 — Japanese in, 382, 1058  
 — mandatory territories, 348, 427 *sqg*  
 — meat export, 356, 357, 358  
 — navy, 44, 45, 46, 353  
 — sheep and mutton, 354, 357,  
     358  
 — States, 348, 350 ; *and see under*  
     *their names*  
 — — finance, 351, 352  
 — — Parliaments, *see under separate*  
     *States*  
 — — railways, 359, 360  
 — territories, 349, 350, 402, 403, 404,  
     405, 406, 427 *sqg*  
 AUSTRIA, 668 *sqg*  
 Aveiro (Portugal), 1213 ; town, 1214  
 Avellaneda (Argentina), 657  
 Avellino (Italy), 1026 ; town, 1028  
 Aveyron (France), dept., 848  
 Avignon (France), 852  
 Avila (Spain), province, 1290  
 Awaji Island (Japan), 1056, 1057  
 Axim (Gold Coast), 260  
 Axum (Abysinia), 636  
 Ayacucho (Peru), 1192 ; town, 1192  
 Aydin (Turkey), vilayet, 1338, 1343,  
     1344  
 Ayr, 17 ; burgh, 17  
 Aysen territory (Chile), 724  
 Ayudhya (Siam), 1278  
 Azerbaijan, Soc. Sov. Rep. of, 1242,  
     1244, 1265, 1267  
 Azhar, El (Cairo), univ., 816  
 Azogues (Ecuador), 807  
 Azores Is. (Port.), 1213, 1214  
 Azua (Dominican Repub.), prov., 801  
 — petroleum, 803  
 — town, 801  
 Azuay (Ecuador), 807 ; univ., 807  
 BAANFU (Tibet), 751

## BAB

Babahoyo (Ecuador), 807  
 Babanango (Natal), 245  
 Babylon (Iraq), 1019  
 Bacau (Rumania), petroleum, 1237  
 Badajoz (Spain), province, 1290  
 — fort, 1295; town, 1291  
 Badakshán (Afghanistan), 641  
 Baden (Austria), 669  
 BADEN, 926, 949, 950, 951  
 — area and population, 926, 950  
 — live stock, 938, 951  
 — manufactures, 940, 951  
 — production and industry, 940, 951  
 — representation, 925, 950  
 — universities, 931, 951  
 Baden (Baden), 950  
 Bafra (Turkey), tobacco, 1343  
 Bagabag Is. (New Guinea), 423  
 Bagagem (Brazil), diamonds, 708  
 Baghdad (Iraq), 1015; air mail,  
 1019, 1189; oil, 1017; police  
 training school, 1017; railway,  
 1018  
 Baghelkhand (India), 163  
 Baguio (Philippines), 625  
 BAHAMAS (Islands), 334, 335  
 Baháwalpur (India), state, 172  
 Bahia (Brazil), 704, 708  
 Bahia (Ecuador), 807  
 Bahía Blanca (Argentina), 657  
 Bahour (French India), 876  
 Bahr el Ghazal (A.-E. Sudan), 267  
 BAHRAIN Is., 96, 97  
 — pearl fishery, 97  
 Baidoa (Italian Somaliland), 1045  
 Baiji (Iraq), 1018  
 Baja California (Mexico), 1099  
 Bajan race (Borneo), 98  
 Baker Islands (Pacific), 426  
 Bakhatla tribe (South Africa), 219  
 Bakil tribe (Yemen), 652  
 Bakirkoy (Turkey), 1338  
 Bakong (Sarawak), 100  
 Baku (Azerbaijan), petroleum, 1267;  
 town, 1244, 1267  
 Bakuriani (Georgia), 1268  
 Bakwena tribe (South Africa), 219  
 Balaton, Lake (Hungary), 1004  
 Balboa (Panama), naval station, 460  
 Bâle, *see* Basel  
 Balearic Is. (Spain), 1289, 1290  
 — defence, 1294  
 — fort, 1295

## BAN

Bali (Dutch East Indies), 1138  
 Balikesir (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 town, 1338  
 Ballarat (Victoria), 375  
 Baltic Islands (Danish), 792  
 Baltimore (Maryland), 449, 532,  
 — shipping, 533  
 Balúchi race (Oman), 653  
 — (Persia), 1183  
 BALUCHISTAN, 116, 148, 149  
 — area and pop., 118, 122, 149  
 — forests, 132  
 — government, 116, 148, 149  
 — land revenue, 128, 149  
 — native states, 119, 122, 166  
 — religion, 122, 149  
 — ruling chiefs, 166  
 Bamako (French Sudan), 912, 914,  
 915  
 Bamalete tribe (South Africa), 219  
 Bamangwato tribe (S. Africa), 219  
 Bamberg (Bav.), 929, 953; faculties,  
 931  
 Banana (Belgian Congo), 692  
 Banas Kantha (India), 174  
 Banat, The (Rumania), 1233  
 Bancasa (Rumania), radio station,  
 1238  
 Bandar Abbas, 1186  
 — Gaz (Persia), 1186  
 — Ziyada (Somaliland), 216  
 Bandawe (Nyasaland), 211  
 Bandoeng (Java), 1139  
 Bandoery (Dutch E. I.), 1143  
 Banff (Scotland), 17  
 Bangala (Belgian Congo), 689  
 Bangalore (India), 121, 171  
 Bangka (Dutch East Indies), 1138;  
 tin, 1142  
 Bangkok (Siam), 1277, 1278  
 — port, 1281, 1282; rice mills, 1280;  
 town, 1278, 1280, 1281, 1282;  
 univ., 1278; wireless stn.,  
 1283  
 Bangor (Maine), 530  
 Bangor College, 22  
 Bangui (French Congo), 899, 900  
 Bangwaketse tribe (S. Africa), 219  
 Bank of England, 64  
 Banka (Dutch East Indies), *see*  
 Bangka  
 Bankstown (N.S.W.), 365  
 Banswara (India), 173



BAN

Bantu race and language, 198, 202,  
230, 243, 271, 275, 689, 916  
Banyaluka (Yugoslavia), 1364  
Bao-Dai, king (Annam), 879  
Baoulé (Ivory Coast), gold at, 913  
Bara race (Madagascar), 901  
Barahona (Dominican Repub.), prov.,  
801  
Baraka Delta (A.-E. Sudan), cotton,  
267  
Baram (Sarawak), 100  
BARBADOS Is. (W. Ind.), 334, 336,  
337  
Barberton (Ohio), 573  
Barbuda Is. (West Indies), 340, 341  
Barce (Cyrenaica), 1048, 1049  
Barcelona (Spain), 1290  
— port, 1300; town, 1291; univer-  
sity, 1292  
Barcelona (Venezuela), 1358  
Bardera (Ital. Somaliland), 1045  
Bareilly (India), 121  
Barents Land (Spitsbergen), 1167  
Barfurush (Persia), 1183  
Bari (Italy), 1026; town, 1028  
— university, 1030  
Barinas (Venezuela), 1358  
Bārkhān tahsil (Baluchistan), 148  
Barlavento (Cape Verde Is.), group,  
1220  
Barnaul (U.S.S.R.), 1245, 1264  
Barnsley, population, 14  
Baroda (India), area, &c., 119, 166,  
167  
— religion, 122  
— town, 123, 166  
Barosh (Yugoslavia), 1364  
Barquisimeto (Venezuela), 1358;  
wireless station, 1361  
Barranquilla (Colombia), 759, 762, 763  
Barre (Vermont), 600  
Barrow-in-Furness, 14  
Bartlesville (Okla.), 576  
Basel (Switz.), 1323, 1325  
— town, 1326; university, 1327  
Bashkir (autonomous Republic),  
1242, 1244  
Basilicata (Italy), prov., 1026, 1036  
Basrah (Iraq), 1015, 1018  
Bas-Rhin (France), dept., 849, 850  
Bassa (Liberia), 1086  
Basseterre (St. Kitts), 342  
Basse-Terre (Guadeloupe), 918

BEE

Bassora, *see* Basrah  
Bastar (India), state, 168  
Bastard Gebiet (S. W. Africa), 275  
Bastard race (S. W. Af.), 275  
BASUTOLAND (South Africa), 217, 218,  
219, 229, 250  
Bata (Spanish Africa), 1304  
Batang (Tibet), 751  
Batavia (Java), 1139, 1143  
— (New York), 563  
Batawana tribe (S. Africa), 219  
Batchka (Yugoslavia), 1370  
Bath, population, 14  
Bathoen, Bangwaketse chief, 219  
Bathurst (Gambia), 256, 257  
Bathurst (New South Wales), 365  
Batiá (Upper Volta), 915  
Baton Rouge (Louisiana), 527  
Battambang (Cambodia), 877  
Battle Creek (Michigan), 539  
Batum (Georgia), 1268  
Bautzen (Saxony), 967; town, 967  
BAVARIA, 926, 951 *sqg*  
— area & population, 926, 952  
— banks, 954  
— beer brewing, 940  
— iron, 954  
— live stock, 938, 954  
— manufactures, 940  
— political parties, 952  
— production and industry, 940, 954  
— representation, 925, 952  
— universities, 932  
— Upper and Lower, 952  
Bay City (Michigan), 539  
— Islands (Honduras), 995  
Bayab (Siam), 1273  
Bayazit (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
Bayern, *see* Bavaria  
Bayonne (N.J.), 558  
Bayreuth (Bavaria), 953  
Bear Is. (Spitsbergen), 1167  
Beaumont (Texas), 594  
BECHUANALAND (Cape Colony), 219,  
220, 242  
— Protectorate (South Africa), 219,  
220  
Bedford, population, 14  
Bedford College, London, 23  
Bedouins, Arabia, 649, 650, 651;  
Tunis, 895  
Beersheba (Palestine), 191  
— Liaison boards, 191

## BERG

- Beglar Bégi, Khán of Kalát, 166  
 Beheira (Egypt), 815  
 Beira (Portugal), province, 1213  
 — (Portuguese East Africa), 212, 223, 1223  
 — — railway, 212, 223, 1223  
 Beirút (Syria), 884, 886, 887  
 — university, 885  
 Beisan (Palestine), 192  
 Beja (Portugal), 1213; town, 1214  
 — (Tunis), 896  
 Bekaa (Syria), 885  
 Békéscsaba (Hungary), 1000  
 Belangian (Sarawak), 100  
 Belem (Brazil), 704, 705  
 Belfast, city, 67; county borough, 66, 67; linen, 70; shipyards, 70; university, 66, 68  
 Belfort (France), fort, 859  
 — Territoire de (France), dept., 848  
 BELGIAN CONGO, 688 *sqg*  
 BELGIUM, 676 *sqg*  
 — economic union with Luxemburg, 684, 1095  
 — territory gained, 679, 927  
 Belgrade (Yugoslavia), 1364, 1366, 1367, 1371, 1372; air service, 1371; univ., 1367  
 Belitoeng or Billiton (Dutch E. Indies), 1138; tin, 1142  
 Belize (British Honduras), 829, 830  
 Bellary (India), 123  
 Belleville (Illinois), 515  
 Bellingham (Washington), 605  
 Bellinzona (Switzerland), 1326  
 Bell Island (Newfoundland), iron, 332  
 Bello Horizonte (Brazil), 705  
 Belluno (Italy), 1025; town, 1028  
 Bell-Ville (Argentina), 658  
 Beloit (Wis.), 610  
 Benadir (It. Somaliland), 1045  
 Benares (India), state, 164, 173, 174  
 — town, 121, 165; university, 124, 165  
 Bender Ziade (Italian Africa), 1044  
 Bendigo (Victoria), 375  
 Benevento (Italy), 1026; town, 1028  
 Benga race (Spanish Africa), 1304  
 Bengal Presidency, 150, 151, 152  
 — agriculture, 133, 152  
 — area and pop., 118, 151  
 — births and deaths, 121  
 — commerce, 136, 152

## BER

- Bengal Presidency, finance, 128, 151  
 — forests, 132, 133  
 — government, 116, 117, 150, 151  
 — justice, 125, 151  
 — land revenue, 127, 128, 131, 151  
 — — tenure, 131  
 — native states, 119, 122, 167  
 — newspapers, &c., 125  
 — religion, 122, 151  
 — tea, 134  
 — universities, 124, 151  
 Benghazi (It. Af), 900, 1046, 1048, 1049; port, 1049  
 Benghoeloe Is. (Dutch East Indies), *see* Benkoelen  
 Benguella (Port. W. Africa), 1221; town, 1221  
 Benha (Egypt), 814, 816  
 Beni, El (Bolivia), 696, 698  
 Benishangul (Abyssinia), 635  
 Beni-Suêf (Egypt), 815; town, 814, 816  
 Benkoelen or Benkulen I. (Dutch East Indies), 1138  
 Benoni (Transvaal), 230, 248  
 Beograd (Yugoslavia); *see* Belgrade  
 Beotia (Greece), 975  
 Berar, *see* Central Provinces and Berar  
 Berat (Albania), 646  
 Berber prov. (A.-E. Sudan), 267  
 Berbera (Somali.), 217  
 Berbers (Morocco), 1109  
 Berbice (British Guiana), 326  
 Berchem (Belgium), 680  
 Berdichev (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Berea (Basutoland), 218  
 Bergamo (Italy), 1024; town, 1028, 1037  
 Bergdamara race (S. W. Af.), 275  
 Bergen (Norway), 1156, 1157  
 — fort, 1160; port, 1165  
 Bergehus (Norway), 1160  
 Bergen op Zoom (Netherlands), 1125  
 Berkeley (Cal.), 494; univ., 495  
 Berlin (Germany), prov., pop., 962  
 — town, 928, 940, 963; univ., 931  
 — (N.H.), 555  
 BERMUDA (West Indies), 278, 279, 280  
 Bermudez, Lake (Venezuela), asphalt, 1360  
 Bern (Switzerland), 1323, 1325, 1326  
 — town, 1323, 1325, 1326; university, 1327

## BER

Beru Island (Pacific), 425  
 Berwick (Scotland), 17  
 Besançon (France), 851; observ., 855;  
   univ., 854  
 Bessarabia (Rumania), 1232, 1233  
   — representation, 1232  
 Bethlehem (Palestine), 189  
   — (Pa.), 581  
 Bétsiléô race (Madagascar), 901  
 Betsimisáraka race (Madagascar), 901  
 Beuthen (Prussia), 929  
 Bex (Switzerland), salt mines, 1330  
 Beyla (French Guinea), 912  
 Beyrout, *see* Beirût  
 Béziers (France), 851  
 Bhadarwah (Kashmir), 170  
 Bhágalpur (India), 123, 152  
 Bharatpur (India), state, 173  
 Bhatpara (India), 123  
 Bhavnagar (India), 123  
 Bhopal (India), 168; town, 123  
 Bhotia race (Nepal), 1119  
   — (Sikkim), 173  
 Bhuket (Siam), 1278  
 Bhupal Singh Bahadur, ruler  
   (Udaipur), 173  
 BHUTÁN, 694, 695  
 Bhutiá race (Nepal), 1119  
   — — (Sikkim), 173  
 Bia River (Ivory Coast), gold on, 913  
 Bialystok (Poland), county, 1203;  
   town, 1204, 1208  
 Biddeford (Maine), 530  
 Biel (Switzerland), 1326  
 Bielefeld (Prussia), 929  
 Bihar and Orissa, 152 *sqq*  
   — agriculture, 133, 153  
   — area and population, 118, 131, 152  
   — births and deaths, 121  
   — commerce, 136, 153  
   — finance, 128, 153  
   — forests, 132, 153  
   — government, 116, 117, 152  
   — justice, 125, 153  
   — land revenue, 127, 128, 131, 153  
   — — tenure, 131  
   — native states, 119, 122, 167  
   — newspapers, &c., 125  
   — religion, 122, 152  
   — tea, 134  
 Bijagoz Is. (Portuguese Guinea), 1221  
 Bijoutier Is. (Seychelles), 215  
 Bikaner (India), 173; town, 123

## BOC

Bilaspur (India), state, 172  
 Bilbao (Spain), 1291; port, 1300  
 Bilecik (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Billings (Montana), 548  
 Billiton (Dutch E. Indies), *see*  
   Belitoeng  
 Binatang (Sarawak), 100  
 Bingerville (Ivory Coast), 912, 913  
 Binghamton (N. Y.), 563  
 Binh-Dinh (Annam), 880  
 Bintulu (Sarawak), 100  
 Bio-Bio (Chile), province, 724  
 Birkenfeld (Oldenburg), 961  
 Birkenhead, population, 14  
 Birmingham, 14; university, 22, 23  
 Birmingham (Alabama), 450, 487  
 Birney Island (Pacific), 424  
 Biscay or Vizcaya (Spain), 1290, 1297  
 Bishop's Falls (Newfoundland), paper  
   mills, 332  
 Bismarck (North Dakota), 569, 570  
 Bismarck Archipelago, 427, 428, 429  
   — islands, 429  
   — population, 429  
 Bisnuluk (Siam), 1278  
 Bissau (Portuguese Guinea), 1221  
 Bitolye (Yugoslavia), 1366  
 Bizerta (Tunis), 895; naval stn., 862  
 Bjorneborg (Finland), 836  
 Blackburn, population, 14  
 Black Forest (Wurttemberg), 972  
 Blackpool, population, 14  
 Blagoveshtchensk (U. S. S. R.), 1245  
 Blanche Bay (New Britain), 429  
 Blantyre (Nyasaland), 211, 212  
 Blekinge (Sweden), province, 1308  
 Blida (Algeria), 889  
 Bloemfontein (S. Africa), 230, 250  
 Bloomfield (N. J.), 558  
 Bloomington (Illinois), 515  
 Bluefields (Nic.), 1149; port, 1152;  
   town, 1150  
   — wireless station, 769, 1152  
 Blue Nile prov. (A -E Sudan), 267  
 Boaco (Nicaragua), 1150  
 Bo-anamary (Madagascar), 903  
 Bobo-Dioulasso (Fr. W. Africa), 915  
   town, 915  
 Bobovdovl (Bulgaria), coal, 720  
 Bobruisk (U. S. S. R.), 1245  
 Bocas del Toro (Panama), 769, 1170;  
   port, 1170, 1173; town, 1170  
 Bochum (Prussia), 928, 963

## BOE

- Boekolo (Netherlands), salt, 1181  
 Boffa (French Guinea), 912  
 Bogdo Khan (Urga), 735  
 Bogotá (Colombia), 759, 760  
 — mint, 763  
 — university, 760  
 — wireless station, 763  
 Bohemia (Czechoslovakia), 776, 777, 778, 779  
 — banks, 784  
 — education, 779  
 Bohol Is. (P. I.), 624  
 Bohus (Sweden), province, 1308 ; fisheries, 1316  
 Boise (Idaho), 512  
 Boké (French Guinea), 912  
 Bokhara (Soviet Cent. Asia), 1260, 1261, 1262; town, 1262  
 Bōkotō Is. (Japan), 1056, 1076  
 Boksburg (Transvaal), 230, 248  
 Bolama Is. (Portuguese Guinea), 1221; port, 1221  
 Bolán district (Baluchistan), 149  
 Bolivar (Colom.), 759  
 — (Ecuador), 807  
 — (Venezuela), state, 1358  
 BOLIVIA, 695 *sqg*  
 — air routes, 700  
 — antimony, 699, 700  
 — bismuth, 699, 700  
 — boundary, treaties, &c., 696, 698, 1193  
 — Central Bank, 698, 700, 701  
 — commerce, 699, 700, 729  
 — currency, new, 701  
 — imports and exports, 699, 728, 729  
 — petroleum, 699  
 — tin, 699  
 Bologna (Italy), 1025, 1033; town, 1028; univ., 1030  
 Bolton, population, 14  
 Bolu (Turkey), vilayet, 1338; forest, 1343  
 Bolzano (Italy), 1025, 1028  
 Boma (Belgian Congo), 690, 692  
 Bombay (city), 121, 154, 155  
 — port, 140  
 — telephones, 141  
 — university, 124, 154  
 Bombay Presidency, 116, 153, 154, 155  
 — agriculture, 133, 155  
 — area and population, 118, 122, 154

## BOS

- Bombay Presidency, births and deaths, 121  
 — commerce, 136, 155  
 — education, 124, 154  
 — finance, 128, 154, 155  
 — forests, 132, 133, 155  
 — government, 116, 153, 154  
 — justice and crime, 125, 154  
 — land revenue, 128, 131, 154  
 — — tenure, 131  
 — mint, 141  
 — native states, 119, 122, 167  
 — newspapers, &c., 125  
 — religion, 122, 154  
 — town, 121, 140, 141, 153, 154, 155  
 — university, 124, 154  
 Bon religion (Tibet), 751  
 Bonairo Island (Dutch W. I.), 1146  
 Bonavista (Newfoundland), 331  
 Bondoukou (French West Africa), 912  
 Bône or Bona (Algeria), 889; naval station, 862  
 Bonin Islands (Japan), 1057  
 Bonn (Germany), 929; university, 931  
 Bonne Bay (Newfoundland), 332  
 Bonny (Nigeria), 255  
 Bootle, population, 14  
 Bor (Yugoslavia), copper, 1370  
 Bora-Bora-Maupiti I. (Fr. Pacif.), 925  
 Borana (Abyssinia), 635  
 Borås (Sweden), 1310  
 Bordeaux (France), 851; observ., 855; shipping, 868; univ., 854, 855  
 Border Province (Prussia), 962  
 Borgerhout (Belgium), 680  
 Bori valley, *see* Loralai  
 Boris III., King (Bulgaria), 714  
 Borjom (Georgia), 1268  
 Borker (Cyrenaica), 1049  
 BORNEO, British North, 98 *sqg*, 175  
 — Dutch, 1138  
 — — coal, 1142  
 Bornu (Nigeria), 277  
 Bosnia & the Herzegovina (Yugoslavia), 1366, 1367  
 — forests, 1369  
 — — iron, 1370  
 Bosphorus demilitarisation, 1337  
 Boston (Mass.), 449, 534, 535, 536  
 — Federal Bank, 481  
 — navy yard, 460; shipping, 537  
 — university, 536

## BOT

Bothnia (Gulf of), saw-mills, 1315  
 Bottrop (Prussia), 929  
 Bouaké (Ivory Coast), 912  
 Bouches-du-Rhône (France), dept., 848  
 Bougainville Is. (Pacific), 430  
 Bougie (Algeria), 889  
 Boulder (Colorado), 498  
 — (W. Aust.), 394  
 Boulogne-sur-Mer (France), 852 ;  
   trade, 868  
 Boulogne-sur-Seine (France), 851  
 Bounty Islands (New Zealand), 419  
 Bourail (New Caledonia), 922  
 Bourbon Is. (*see* Réunion), 875, 905, 906  
 Bouré (French Guinea), gold, 912  
 Bourgas (Bulgaria), 716  
 Bournemouth, population, 14  
 Bouvet Is. (Norway), 1168  
 Bowditch Island (Pacific), 419  
 Boyacá (Colom.), pr., 759  
 Bozüyük (Turkey), saw-mills, 1344  
 Brabant (Belgium), province, 679  
 — North (Netherlands), 1124, 1131  
 Bradford, population, 14  
 Braga (Portugal), 1213 ; town, 1214  
 Bragança (Portugal), prov., 1218  
 Bragman's Bluff (Nicaragua), wire-  
   less station, 1152  
 Braïli (Rumania), 1234  
 Brakna (Mauritania), 915  
 Branco Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1220  
 Brandenburg (Prussia), area and  
   pop., 962 ; town, 929  
 Brandon (Manitoba), 310  
 Brasov (Rumania), 1234  
 Bratislava (Czechoslovakia), 778, 780  
 — port, 783 ; univ., 780  
 Braunsberg (Germany), faculty, 931  
 Braunschweig, *see* Brunswick  
 Brava Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1220  
 BRAZIL, 702 *sqg*  
 — boundaries, 758, 806, 1193  
 — currency, new, 711  
 — language, 705  
 — military uprising (1930), 703  
 Brazzaville (French Congo), 899, 900  
 — wireless station, 915  
 Brechou Island, 18  
 Breda (Netherlands), 1125  
 BREMEN, 926, 954, 955  
 — commerce, 943

## BRI

BREMEN, shipping, 943, 955  
 — town, 928, 943, 955  
 Bremerhaven (Germany), 943, 955  
 Bremersdorp (Swaziland), 227  
 Brentan (Danzig), 787  
 Brescia (Italy), 1024 ; town, 1028, 1037  
 Breslau (Germany), 928, 963 ; techni-  
   cal schools, 931 ; univ., 931, 932  
 Brest (France), 851, 862 ; fort., 860 ;  
   naval school, 856 ; naval  
   station, 860, 862  
 Brest-Litowsk (Poland), fort, 1207  
 Bridgeport (Connecticut), 450, 501  
 Bridgetown (Barbados), 336, 337  
 Brighton, population, 14  
 Brindisi (Italy), 1026, 1028, 1034  
 — air service, 1346  
 Brisbane (Queensland), 382 ; port,  
   359 ; univ., 383  
 Bristol, 14 ; univ., 22, 23  
 British America (*see* Bermuda,  
   Canada, West Indies, &c.),  
   278 *sqg*  
 — Atlantic Islands, 213 *sqg*  
 — Australasia and Oceania, 348 *sqg*  
 — Baluchistan, *see* Baluchistan  
 British Borneo, 98 *sqg*  
 — Cameroons, 277  
 — Central Africa Protectorate, *see*  
   Nyasaland Protectorate  
 — Colonies and Possessions in  
   Africa, 197 *sqg*  
 — — — in Asia, 95 *sqg*  
 BRITISH COLUMBIA, 280, 281, 307 *sqg*  
 — — agriculture, 291, 308, 309  
 — — apples, 293  
 — — area and population, 284, 307  
 — — banking, 309  
 — — births, &c., 285, 307  
 — — constit. and govt., 280, 281,  
   307  
 — — crops, 292  
 — — education, 287, 308  
 — — finance, 288, 308  
 — — forests, 293, 294  
 — — fruit farming, 293  
 — — Lieutenant-Governor, 283, 307  
 — — live stock, 293  
 — — mining, 294, 308, 309  
 — — production and industry, 291,  
   292, 293, 308, 309

## BRI

- BRITISH COLUMBIA, religion, 286  
 — — representation, 281, 307  
 — — timber, 294, 308, 309  
 — — wheat, 291  
 BRITISH EAST AFRICA, 197 *sqg*  
 — — — books of reference, 207, 208  
 BRITISH EMPIRE, 75, *see* Great Britain, England, Ireland, Scotland, &c.  
 — — Dominion status, 75  
 — — Dominions Office, 75  
 — — European possessions, 76 *sqg*  
 — — Guiana, 326 *sqg*  
 — — Honduras, 329 *sqg*  
 — — India, *see* India  
 — — Malaya, 177  
 — — New Guinea, 348, 404 *sqg*  
 British North America, *see* Canada  
 — — North Borneo, 98 *sqg*  
 — — Oceania, 348, 420 *sqg*  
 — — Pacific Islands, 348, 418 *sqg*, 423 *sqg*, 427 *sqg*  
 — — Protected Malay States, 180 *sqg*  
 — — Solomon Islands, 348, 425, 426  
 — — Somaliland, 216, 217, 1044  
 — — S. Africa, 217 *sqg*; *see also* Union of  
 — — S. W. Africa, 273 *sqg*  
 — — Virgin Islands, 340, 342  
 — — West Africa, 252 *sqg*  
 — — West Indies, 334 *sqg*  
 Brno (Czechoslovakia), 778, 780; univ., 780  
 Brockton (Massachusetts), 535  
 Broken Hill (New South Wales), 365  
 Broken Hill (N. Rhodesia), 224  
 Bronx (New York), 449, 562, 563  
 Brooke, Sir C. V., Raj. (Sarawak), 100  
 Brooklyn (New York), 449, 562, 563  
 — — navy yard, 460  
 Broussa (Turkey), *see* Bursa  
 Bruchsal (Baden), 950  
 Bruges (Belgium), 680  
 BRUNEL, 99  
 BRUNSWICK, 926, 955  
 — — area and population, 926, 955  
 — — education, 931  
 — — town, 928, 955  
 Brussels (Belgium), 680; univ., 680  
 Brzesc (Poland), military dist., 1207

## BUR

- Bubaque (Port. Guinea), 1221  
 Bubi race (Fernando Po), 1304  
 Bucaramanga (Colombia), 759  
 Buchanan (Liberia), 1086  
 Bucharest (Rumania), 1234  
 — — air service, 1346, 1371  
 — — treaty, 715, 1234  
 — — university, 1235  
 Buckeburg (Schaumburg-Lippe), 969  
 Budama (Uganda), 202  
 Budapest (Hungary), 1000, 1001, 1332; military dist., 1003; university, 1001  
 Budejovice Ceské (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 Buenaventura (Colombia), port, 759, 763  
 Buenos Aires (Argentina), 656, 661, 1181  
 — — aerial post service, 663, 1181  
 — — Federal district, 656  
 — — sheep, 661  
 — — town, 655, 656, 657  
 — — university, 658  
 — — wireless station, 664  
 Buffalo (New York), 449, 563  
 Buganda (Uganda), 202  
 Bugishu (Uganda), 202  
 Bugwere (Uganda), 202  
 Buisk (Siberia), 1264  
 Buka Island (Solomon Is.), 430  
 Bukarest (Rumania), *see* Bucharest  
 Bukhara (Soviet Cent. Asia), 1260, 1261, 1262; town, 1262  
 Bukoba (Tanganyika), 270  
 Bukovina, the (Rumania), 1232, 1233, 1234  
 — — university, 1235  
 Bulawayo (Rhodesia), 222  
 BULGARIA, 714 *sqg*  
 — — area and population, 715, 716  
 — — territory ceded, 714, 715, 716, 1234  
 Bulolo (New Guinea), 428  
 Bunbury (W. Aust.), 394  
 Bundaberg (Queensland), 382  
 Bundelkhand (India), 168  
 Bundi state (India), 173  
 Bunyoro (Uganda), 202  
 Buraida (Nejd), 649, 651  
 Burao (Somali), 217; wireless stn., 217  
 Bur Burdubo (It. Somaliland), 1044

## BUR

- Bur Galambaladi (It. Somaliland), 1044  
 Burdur (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Burga Republic (Mongolia), 753  
 Burgaz (Bulgaria), town, 716  
 Burgenland (Austria), area and population, 663, 669  
 Bürgerwiesen (Danzig), 787  
 Burgos (Spain), 1290, 1297; *tn.*, 1291  
 Bur Gumburn (It. Somaliland), 1044  
 Buriato-Mongolskaja (Buriat-Mongol Repub.), (U.S.S.R.), 1242, 1244, 1263, 1264  
 Bur Lelmis (It. Somaliland), 1044  
 Burlington (Iowa), 520  
 — (Vermont), 600  
 Burma, 155, 156  
 — agriculture, 133  
 — area and population, 118, 156  
 — births and deaths, 121  
 — commerce, 136, 157  
 — education, 124, 156  
 — finance, 128, 156  
 — forests, 132, 133, 156  
 — government, 116, 117, 155  
 — justice, 125, 156  
 — land revenue, 128, 131, 156  
 — — tenure, 131  
 — newspapers, &c., 125  
 — religion, 122, 156  
 — university, 124, 156  
 — States (native), 167  
 Burnie (Tasmania), 401  
 Burnley, population, 14  
 Bursa (Turkey), vilayet, 1338, 1343; *tn.*, 1338  
 Burton-on-Trent, population, 14  
 Burutu (Nigeria), 255  
 Bury, population, 14  
 Bushire (Persia), *pt.*, 1186, 1188  
 Bushman race (S.W. Africa), 275  
 Buskerud (Norway), 1156  
 Busoga (Uganda), 202  
 Busra, Basra, or Bassora, *see* Basrah  
 Bussum (Netherlands), 1125  
 Buta (Belgian Congo), 690  
 Butaritari Is. (Pacific), 425  
 Butte (Montana), 549  
 Buzau (Rumania), 1234; petroleum, 1236  
 Byaka (Bhután), 695  
 Bydgoszcz (Poland), 1204

## CAL

- Byro-Berdjan (Soviet Jewish colony), 1245  
 CAAZAPÁ (Paraguay), 1177  
 Cabinda (Port. West Africa), 1221  
 Cabo Gracias (Nic.), 1152  
 Cáceres (Spain), province, 1290, 1297  
 Cacheu (Port Guinea), 1221  
 Cadiz (Spain), 1290; faculty, 1292  
 — fort, 1295; port, 1300  
 — town, 1291; wire. *stn.*, 1295  
 Caen (France), 851; port, 868; *univ.*, 854  
 Caesarea (Turkey), 1338  
 Cagliari (Italy), 1027, 1033, 1037; town, 1028  
 — university, 1030  
 Caicos Is. (West Indies), 337, 339  
 Cairns (Queensland), 382  
 Cairo (Egypt), 815; air mail service, 196, 826; Moslem Univ., 816; State Univ., 817; town, 815  
 Cajamarca (Peru), 1192; town, 1192  
 Calabar (Nigeria), 253, 255  
 Calabozo (Venezuela), 1358  
 Calabria (Italy), 1026, 1036  
 Calais (France), 851; trade, 868  
 Calamar (Colombia), 759  
 Calchi (Aegean), 1050  
 Calcutta, 114, 121, 140, 151  
 — trade, 140; university, 124, 151  
 Caldas (Colombia), 759; gold, 761  
 Calgary (Canada), 284, 304  
 Cali (Colombia), 759  
 Caliacta (Rumania), dept., 1234  
 Calicut (India), 123  
 CALIFORNIA, 446, 493  
 — agriculture, 463, 495, 496  
 — area & population, 446, 462, 493, 495  
 — cotton, 463, 496  
 — gold, 466, 496  
 — mining, 466, 496  
 — naval station, 460  
 — production and industry, 463, 466, 496  
 — public lands, 462, 494  
 — representation, 441, 493  
 — universities, 495  
 Calino (Zgean), 1050, 1051  
 Caliphate, the (Turkey), abolished, 1336  
 Callao (Peru), 1193; town, 1192

## CAL

- Caltanisetta (Italy), 1027, 1037 ;  
tn., 1028  
Calvados (France), dept., 848  
Camaguey (Cuba), 772 ; town, 771  
Camayenne (Fr. Guinea), 912  
CAMBODIA (Fr.), 875, 877, 880,  
881  
— area and population, 875, 880  
— government, 877, 880  
Cambridge, pop., 14 ; university, 22,  
23  
Cambridge (Mass.), 450, 535  
Camburg (Thuringia), 970  
Camden (N. Jersey), 450, 558  
Camerino (Italy), university, 1030  
CAMEROON (French), 277, 875, 917  
— — administration, 875, 917  
— — area and population, 875, 917  
CAMEROONS, British, 252, 253, 277,  
917  
— — administration, 253, 277  
Camerouns Prov. (Nigeria), 255, 277  
Camooewel (W. Australia), 361  
Camorta Island (Nicobars), 147  
Campania (Italy), 1026  
Campbell Island (N. Z.), 419  
Camp Borden (Ontario), 290  
Campeche (Mexico), 1099 ; town,  
1099  
Campobasso (Italy), 1026 ; town, 1028  
Camrose (Canada), 305  
CANADA, 280 *sqg* ; *see also* separate  
Provinces  
— aeronautics, 289, 290  
— defence, 46, 289, 290, 291  
— fruit, 291, 293  
— fur trade, 291, 295  
— navy, 46, 289  
— provinces, 281, 283, 284, 285, 291  
*sqg*, 303 *sqg*  
— tariff agreement with Australia,  
355, 356  
— timber, 293, 295  
— universities, 286, *and see* Provinces  
— wood pulp, 295  
Çanakkale (Turkey), vilayet, 1335,  
1338  
Canal Governorate (Egypt), 815  
Canal Zone, Panama, 458, 753, 1172,  
1173 *sqg*  
Cañar (Ecuador), province, 807, 809  
Canary Islands (Spain), 1289, 1303  
— area and population, 1303

## CAP

- Canary Islands (Spain), camels, 1297  
— defence, 1294  
— education, 1290  
Canberra, Fed. cap. (Aust.), 849  
Canea (Crete), 976 ; town, 976  
Canelones (Uruguay), 1351, 1353 ;  
town, 1351  
Çankiri (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
Cantal (France), dept., 848  
Canterbury, population, 14  
Canterbury Coll. (N. Z.), 410  
— district (N. Z.), 409  
Canton (China), 735, 736  
— dockyard, 741  
— port, 736  
Canton (Ohio), 450, 573  
Cap Bon (Tunis), 896  
Cape Coast Castle (Gold Coast), 260  
Cape Colony, 242  
Cape Girardeau (Mo.), 546  
Cape Gracias a Dios (Nicaragua), 1152  
Cape Haitien (Haiti), 991  
Cape Lopez (French Congo), 898  
Cape Mount (Liberia), 1086  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE PROVINCE, 227,  
229, 242 *sqg*  
— Administrator, 228, 242  
— area and population, 229, 242, 243  
— communications, 239, 240  
— constitution and govt., 227, 228,  
242  
— education, 230, 243, 244  
— finance, 232, 234, 244  
— gold, 237  
— justice, 233  
— maize, 236  
— mining, 237  
— production and industry, 235,  
236, 237  
— Provincial Council, 228  
— railways, 239  
— representation, 227  
— tin, 237  
— towns, 230, 243  
— university, 231  
— wheat, 235  
Cape Palmas (Liberia), 1086  
Cape P. of Wales (Alas.), tin at, 616  
Cape Town, 230, 242, 243  
— university, 231  
Cape Verde Is. (Portugal), 1220  
Capodistria University (Greece), 977  
Caprivi Strip (S. W. Africa), 274



## CAQ

Caquetá (Colombia), 759  
 Carabobo (Venezuela), state, 1358  
 Carácas (Venezuela), 1358, 1360, 1361  
 — university, 1358; wireless station, 1362  
 Caraguatay (Paraguay), 1177  
 Carapeguá (Paraguay), 1178  
 Carbonear (Newfoundland), 331  
 Carchi (Ecuador), province, 807  
 Cárdenas (Cuba), 772  
 Cardiff, 15; college, 22  
 Careysburg (Liberia), 1086, 1087  
 Carib race (Dominica), 342  
 — (Nicaragua), 1150  
 Cariboo (British Columbia), 307  
 Carinthia (Austria), 668  
 — area and population, 669  
 Carlisle, college, 22  
 — population, 14  
 Carlow (Irish F. St.), 80  
 Carnegie Trust, 22  
 Car Nicobar (Nicobar Is.), 147  
 Carol, King (Rumania), 1232  
 Carola Hafen (Solomon Is.), 430  
 Carolina, *see* N. and S. Carolina  
 Caroline Is. (Pac.), 427, 1077  
 Carrara (Italy), 1025  
 Carson City (Nevada), 552  
 Cartagena (Col.), 759, 768; univ., 760  
 Cartagena (Spain), 1291; fort, 1295;  
 naval and wireless stat., 1295  
 Cartago (Costa Rica), 766; town, 766  
 Casablanca (Morocco), 1109, 1113,  
 1115; air stn., 1116, 1301;  
 port, 1115  
 Caserta (Italy), 1036  
 Cashmere, *see* Kashmir  
 Caso (Aegean), 1050  
 Casper (Wyoming), 613  
 Caspian Ports (Persia), 1186  
 Cassel (Prussia), 928, 963  
 Castel Gandolfo (Papal), 1226  
 Castellamare di Stabia (Italy), 1034  
 Castellón or Catalonia (Spain), 1290,  
 1297; manufactures, 1297;  
 town, 1291  
 Castelo Branco (Port.), prov., 1213;  
 town, 1214  
 Castelrosso (Aegean), 1049, 1051  
 Castlemaine (Victoria), 375  
 Castletown (Isle of Man), 71  
 Castries (S. Lucia), 346  
 Castrop-Rauxel (Prussia), 929

## CEN

Catalonia, *see* Castellón  
 Catamarca (Argentina), 657, 662;  
 town, 658  
 Catania (Sicily), 1027; town, 1028  
 — port, 1040; university, 1030  
 Catanzaro (Italy), 1026; town, 1028  
 Cauca (Colombia), 759; gold, 761  
 Caucasus (Russia), forests, 1252  
 Cautin (Chile), prov., 724  
 Cavalla (Greece), 975  
 Cavan (Irish F. State), 81  
 Cavite (P. I.), naval station, 460  
 Cawnpore (India), 121, 164  
 Cayenne (French Guiana), 919, 920;  
 wireless stn., 920  
 Cayes (Haiti), 991  
 Cayman Brac Island, 339  
 Cayman Islands (W. I.), 339  
 Ceará (Brazil), 704, 705  
 Cebu Is. (Philippines), 625; town,  
 624, 628  
 Cedar Rapids (Iowa), 520  
 Ceiba, La (Honduras), 995  
 Celebes Is. (D. E. I.), 1138  
 Celilo Canal (U. S. A.), 513, 580  
 Central Africa Protectorate (British),  
*see* Nyasaland Protectorate  
 Central Asia, Russian possessions in,  
 1244, 1260 *sqg*  
 Central Australia (Territory), 348,  
 402, 403  
 Central Falls (Rhode Island), 585  
 Central India Agency, area and popu-  
 lation, 119, 122, 168  
 — — — government, 168  
 — — — native states, 167  
 — — — opium, 128  
 — — — religion, 122, 168  
 Central Provinces & Berar (India),  
 118, 119, 157 *sqg*  
 — — agriculture, 133, 158  
 — — area & population, 119, 122, 157  
 — — births and deaths, 121  
 — — finance, 128, 158  
 — — forests, 132, 133, 158  
 — — government, 116, 117, 156, 157  
 — — justice, 125, 157  
 — — land revenue, 127, 131, 157  
 — — — tenure, 131  
 — — native states, 119, 122, 168  
 — — newspapers, &c., 125  
 — — religion, 122, 157  
 — — States, 119, 122, 168

## CEP

- Cephalonia (Greece), 975  
 Cernautzi (Rumania), 1234; university, 1234  
 Cerro Largo (Uruguay), 1351  
 Cēsis (Latvia), 1081  
 Cessuock (N.S.W.), 365  
 Cette (France), port, 868  
 Cetynye (Yugoslavia), 1364, 1366  
 Ceuta (Span. Af.), 1290  
 — fort, 1295  
 — telephone connection with Europe, 1115  
 CEYLON, 100 *sqg*  
 — communications, 104, 105, 141  
 — constitution and govt., 100  
 — dependency (Maldivo Islands), 105  
 — new constitution, 101  
 — State Council, 101  
 Chachapoyas (Peru), 1191  
 Chaco (Argentina), terr., 657  
 Chaco, El (Bolivia and Paraguay), 691, 1177  
 — boundary dispute, 696  
 — race (Paraguay), 1178  
 Chaco Oriental (Bolivia), petroleum, 699  
 Chad territory (Fr. Congo), 899  
 Chafarina Is. (Spanish Africa), 1290  
 Chāgai (Baluch.), 149  
 Chahar (Mongolia), 753  
 Chalcedon (Turkey), 1339  
 Chalcidice (Greece), 975  
 Chalcis (Greece), 975  
 Chalons (France), tech. school, 856  
 Cham race (Cochin China), 879  
 Chaman (Baluchistan), 149, 150  
 Chamba (India), state, 172  
 Chamorro larg. (Guam), 629  
 Champaign (Ill.), 515  
 Champerico (Guatemala), port, 988  
 Chanchamayo (Peru), coffee, 1196  
 Chandaburi (Siam), 1278  
 Chandernagor (French India), 876  
 Chang-chun (Manchuria), 750  
 Chango race (Chile), 724  
 Ch'angsha (China), 735; port, 736  
 CHANNEL Is., 71, 72  
 — agriculture, 72  
 — area and pop., 11, 18  
 — books of reference, 74  
 — fisheries, 50  
 — government, 71, 72  
 — trade, 72

## CHI

- Chao-psien, *see* Korea  
 Chaoru (Dahomey), 914  
 Chapada Diamantina (Brazil), diamonds, 708  
 Chapel Hill (N. Car.), univ., 568  
 Charchamba (Turkey), tobacco, 1343  
 Charente (France), dept., 848  
 Charente-Inférieure (France), dept., 848  
 Charjiui (Bokhara), 1261  
 Charleroi (Belgium), 680  
 Charleston (South Carolina), 587  
 — naval station, 460  
 Charleston (West Virginia), 608  
 Charlestown (Nevis), 342  
 Charlotte, Grand-Duchess (Luxemburg), 1094  
 Charlotte (North Carolina), 567  
 Charlotte Amalie (Virgin Is.), 623  
 Charlottetown (P. Ed. Island), 318  
 Charters Towers (Queensland), 382  
 Chatham, population, 14  
 Chatham Islands (N.Z.), 408, 418  
 Chattanooga (Ten.), 450, 592  
 — university, 592  
 Chaux-de-Fonds, La (Switzerland), 1326  
 Cheb (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 Cheboksara (Russia), 1244  
 Chefoo (China), port, 736  
 Chekiang (China), 734  
 — arable area, 741  
 Cheliabinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Chelsea (Massachusetts), 535  
 Cheltenham, population, 14  
 Chemnitz (Saxony), 967; town, 928, 967  
 Chemulpo (Korea), 1071; port, 1073  
 Ch'eng-tu (China), 735  
 Cher (France), dept., 848  
 Cherbourg (France), fort, 860; port, 867; naval station, 860, 862  
 Cheremkhov Basin (Siberia), coal, 1264  
 Cherso Is. (Italy), 1021  
 Chester, population, 14  
 — (Pennsylvania), 581  
 Chesterfield, population, 14  
 Cheyenne (Wyoming), 618  
 Chhak-Augré (Cambodia), 881  
 Chiaotung Univ. (China), 788  
 Chiapas (Mexico), state, 1099  
 Chicago (Ill.), 449, 514; univ., 515

## CHI

- Chicago (Ill.), Centennial World's Fair (1933), 516  
 Chicago, Federal Bank, 481  
 Chiclayo (Peru), 1192  
 Chicopee (Massachusetts), 535  
 Chiangmai (Siam), 1282  
 Chieti (Italy), 1026 ; town, 1028  
 Chihli (China), 734, 737 ; cotton, 741  
 Chihuahua (Mexico), 1099 ; town, 1099  
 CHILE, 723 *sqg*  
 — American loan and Departmental finances, 724  
 — boundary treaties, 724, 1193  
 — guano, 728  
 — motor vehicles, 729  
 — provinces, 724, 1193  
 — shipping combine, 729  
 Chillan (Chile), 724  
 Chiloé (Chile), province, 724, 727  
 Chilpancingo (Mexico), 1099  
 Chimborazo (Ecuador), 807, 809  
 CHINA, 732 *sqg*  
 — Boxer Indemnity agreement with Great Britain, 739  
 — constitution, 732, 734  
 — customs, 739, 1076  
 — — maritime, 739, 745  
 — dependencies, 735, 749 *sqg*  
 — extra-territoriality abolished, 737  
 — foreign advisers, 739  
 — Japanese agreement with, 735, 1057  
 — Japanese in, 735, 1057  
 — Japanese troops in, 1062  
 — Kuomintang, 733  
 — leased and alienated territory, 110, 735, 750, 882, 1051, 1057  
 — likin abolished, 739  
 — maritime customs, 739, 745  
 — motor roads, 745  
 — Nanking Government, 733, 734, 736  
 — National University, 737  
 — salt, 742  
 — State Bank, 746  
 — weights and measures, new standard, 748  
 — Wei-hai-Wei restored to, 736  
 Chinandega (Nicaragua), 1150  
 Chinha (Peru), 1192  
 Chinde (Mozambique), 1123  
 Chinese Turkestan, 752

## CIN

- Chinese Turkestan, books of reference, 756  
 Chinkiang (China), port, 736  
 Chinnampo (Korea), port, 1073  
 Chintechi (Nyasaland), 211  
 Chinwangtao (China), port, 736  
 Chioggia (Italy), 1036  
 Chios (Greece), 976 ; town, 976  
 Chiriquí (Panama), province, 1170, 1172, 1173  
 Chishima (Kurile) Islands (Japan), 1057  
 Chisimaio, 1014. *See* Kismayu  
 Chisinau (Rumania), 1234  
 Chita (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Chitral (India), 171  
 Chittagong (India), 140  
 Chivilcoy (Argentina), 657  
 Chivor (Colombia), 761  
 Chocó (Colombia), 759 ; platinum, 761  
 Choiseul Is. (Pacific), 425  
 Cholo race (Peru), 1192  
 Choluteca (Honduras), 995  
 Chomutov (Czechoslovakia), 778 ; coal, 782  
 Chosen or Chao-psien, *see* Korea  
 Chota Nagpur (India), *see* Bihar and Orissa  
 — coal, 153  
 Choumen (Bulgaria), *see* Shumen  
 Christchurch (N.Z.), 409 ; college, 410  
 Christian X. (Denmark), 789, 1008  
 Christiania, *see* Oslo  
 Christiansted (Virgin Is.), 623  
 Christmas Is. (Pacific), 425  
 — — (Straits Settlements), 174, 179, 180  
 — — — phosphates, 180  
 Chua (Uganda), 202  
 Chubut (Argentina), territory, 652  
 Chumbi valley, 752  
 Chung-Chow Univ. (China), 738  
 Chung-Hua Min-Kuo, *see* China  
 Chung-King (China), 736  
 Chuquisaca (Bolivia), 696  
 Chur (Switzerland), 1326  
 Chura Chand Singh, ruler (Manipur), 166  
 Chuvash area (Russia), 1244  
 Cicero (Ill.), 514  
 Cienfuegos (Cuba), 772  
 Cincinnati (Ohio), 449, 573  
 — univ., 573.

## COR

Cork, port, 88  
 — university college, 82  
 Corn Island, (Nicaragua), 1149  
 Cornell University (N.Y.), 564  
 Corner Brook (Newfoundland), 332  
 Cornwall, Duchy of, 4  
 Coro (Venez.), 1358; coal, 1360  
 Corrèze (France), dept., 848  
 Corrientes (Argentina), 657; tn., 657  
 Corse (France), dept., 848  
 Corsica, naval station, 862  
 Çorum (Turkey), vilayet, 1838  
 Coruña (Spain), 1290; town, 1291  
 Cos (Ægean), 1050, 1839  
 Cosenza (Italy), 1026; town, 1028  
 Cosmoledo Is. (Seychelles), 215  
 COSTA RICA, 765 *sqq*  
 — boundary dispute settled, 765, 1170  
 Coswig (Anhalt), 949  
 Cotchéry (French India), 876  
 Côte-d'Or (France), dept., 848  
 Côtes-du-Nord (France), dept., 848  
 Cottbus (Prussia), 929  
 Council Bluffs (Iowa), 520  
 Courbevoie (France), 852  
 Courland (Latvia), 1081  
 Courland (Lithuania), 1091  
 Courtrai (Belgium), 680  
 Coventry, population, 14  
 Covilhã (Portugal), 1214  
 Covington (Kentucky), 525  
 Cowra (N.S.W.), 365  
 Cracow (Poland), 1203; fort, 1207; military district, 1207; town, 1203, 1205, 1208; univ., 1205  
 Craiova (Rumania), 1234  
 Cranston (Rhode Island), 585  
 Cranwell Cadet College, 47  
 Cremona (Italy), 1024; tn., 1028  
 Crete (Greece), 714, 975, 976  
 Creuse (France), dept., 848  
 Crewe, population, 14  
 Crimean Republic, 1242, 1244  
 Crimmitschau (Saxony), 967  
 Crisana (Rumania), 1233  
 Cristobal (Panama), port, 330, 1173  
 Croatia (Yugoslavia), 1364, 1367  
 — and Slavonia (Yugoslavia), 1364, 1367  
 Cronstadt (Rus.), *see* Kronstadt  
 Crooked Island (Bahamas), 335  
 Croydon, population, 14

## DAB

CUBA, 770 *sqq*  
 — air mail service, 774  
 — constitutional changes, 771  
 — libraries and periodicals, 772  
 — naval station, 460, 771  
 Cúcuta (Colombia), 759  
 Cuddalore (India), 123  
 Cuenca (Ecuador), 807, 809  
 — university, 807  
 Cuenca (Spain), province, 1290  
 Cugahoga Falls (Ohio), 573  
 Culebra Cut (Panama Canal), 1174  
 Culebra Is. (Porto Rico), 621  
 Culiacan (Mexico), 1099  
 Cumana (Venez.), 1358; cotton, 1360  
 Cumberland (Maryland), 532  
 Cundinamarca (Colom.), 759, 761  
 Cuneo (Italy), 1024; town, 1028  
 Curaçao (Dutch W.I.), 1144, 1146  
 — administration, 1146  
 — islands, 1146  
 Cureghem (Belgium), 680  
 Curieuse Island (Seychelles), 215  
 Curragh Camp (Irish Free State), 84  
 Curtis, Charles, Vice-Pres. (U.S.A.), 439  
 Curytiba (Brazil), 704, 705, 711; univ., 705  
 Cutch (India), state, 174  
 Cuttack (India), 123, 152  
 Cuvashian Republic (U.S.S.R.), 1242  
 Cuxhaven (Germany), port, 943  
 Cuyabá (Brazil), 704  
 Cuyuna (Minn.), iron, 547  
 Cuzco (Peru), 1192; town, 1192; univ., 1194  
 Cyclades (Greece), 975  
 CYPRUS, 106 *sqq*  
 — air service, 194  
 CYRENAICA (Italian Libya), 1045, 1046, 1048, 1049  
 — books of reference, 1058  
 — colonisation of, 1048  
 CZECHOSLOVAKIA, Rep. of, 776 *sqq*  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 779  
 — currency stabilisation, 784  
 — divorces, 779  
 — leased territory, 783  
 Czernowitz (Rumania), *see* Cernautzi  
 Czechochowa (Poland), 1204, 1208  
 DABOLA (Fr. Guinea), 912

## DAB

- Dabou (Fr. W. Africa), 913  
 Dabrowa Gorn (Poland), 1204, 1208  
 Dacca (India), 121, 151; univ., 124, 151  
 Dagestan (Republic), 1242, 1244  
 Dagö Is. (Estonia), 829  
 Dagomba language, Togo, 916  
 Dahlak Is. (Eritrea), pearl fishery, 1044  
 Dahomey (F. Af.), 875, 908, 910, 913, 914  
 — area & population, 875, 908, 913  
 — imports and exports, 910, 913  
 Dairen or Dalny (Manchuria), 735, 750, 1057, 1076  
 Dakar (Senegal), 908, 910, 911; port, 911  
 — special territory, 911  
 Dakota, *see* N. and S. Dakota  
 Dalai Lama (Tibet), 951  
 Dallas (Texas), 450, 594  
 — Federal Bank, 481  
 — univ., 595  
 Dalles and Celilo Canal (U.S.A.), 580  
 Dalmatia (Yugoslavia), 1364, 1367  
 Dalny, *see* Dairen  
 Damanhûr (Egypt), 814, 816  
 Damão (Portuguese India), 1224  
 — salt, 1224  
 Damascus (Syria), 884; tobacco, 886; town, 884, 887  
 Dambovitza (Rumania), petroleum, 1237  
 Damer, El (A.-E. Sudan), 265  
 Damietta (Egypt), 816; town, 816  
 — mosque, 816  
 Danakil race (Abyssinia), 636  
 — (Fr. Somaliland), 907  
 Danger Island (Cook Is.), 418  
 Dankali (Abyssinia), 635  
 Danube Commission, 1238  
 — county (Yugoslavia), 1364  
 — prov. (Württemberg), 972  
 — river defences, 719, 1236  
 Danube, river, navigation and ports, 719, 721, 1238  
 Danville (Illinois), 515  
 DANZIG, 786 *sqg.* 926, 1209  
 — mercantile marine, 1210  
 — port, 786, 787, 1210  
 Daqahlia (Egypt), 815  
 Darbhanga (India), 123

## DEL

- Dardanelles, The (Turkey), 1337; demilitarisation, 1337  
 Dar el Baida, *see* Casablanca  
 Dar-es-Salaam (Tanganyika), 271, 273  
 Darfur (Sahara), 1049  
 Darlington, population, 14  
 Darmstadt (Hesse), 929, 957; technical schools, 931, 958  
 Dartmouth (Nova Scotia), 314  
 Daru (Papua), 405  
 Darwen, population, 14  
 Darwin (N. Australia), 402  
 — (Falkland Islands), 325, 326  
 Daugavpils or Dvinsk (Latvia), 1081  
 Daulat Singhji, ruler (Idar), 167  
 Davenport (Iowa), 520  
 David (Panama), 1170, 1173  
 Dawson (Yukon), 323  
 Dayton (Ohio), 450, 573  
 Dead Sea (Palestine), 192, 196  
 Dearborn (Mich.), 539  
 Deblin (Poland), fort, 1207  
 Debra Markos (Abyssinia), 636  
 Debra Tabor (Abyssinia), 636  
 Debrecen (Hungary), 1000; military dist., 1003; univ., 1001  
 Decatur (Illinois), 514  
 Deccan (India), irrigation, 155  
 Děčín (Teschen) (Czechosl.), 783  
 Dédougou (Fr. W. Africa), 915  
 Deep Bay (Hong Kong), 110  
 Degema (Nigeria), 255  
 Deir ez Zor (Syria), 884  
 Deirût (Egypt), irrigation, 822  
 Delagoa Bay Railway, 1223  
 DELAWARE, 446, 503 *sqg.*  
 — area and pop., 446, 503  
 — representation, 441, 503  
 Delft (Netherlands), 1125  
 Delhi (India), city, 114, 121, 127, 159; new capital completed, 114  
 — province, 114, 116, 159  
 — — agriculture, 133  
 Delhi, province, area and population, 118, 122, 159  
 — — births and deaths, 121  
 — — Chief Commissioner, 159  
 — — government, 114, 116, 159  
 — — land revenue, 131  
 — — — tenure, 131  
 — — newspapers, &c., 125

## DEL

Delhi, province, religion, 122  
 — — university, 124, 159  
 Delta-Amacuro (Venez.), ter., 1358  
 Demerara (B. Guiana), 326, 1144  
 Denizli (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 DENMARK, 789 *sqg*  
 — King, 789, 790, 1008  
 D'Entrecasteaux Is. (Pacific), 404  
 Denver (Colo.), 450, 498  
 — university, 499  
 Deraa (Syria), 196  
 Derby, population, 14  
 Derkos (Turkey), 1339  
 Derna (Italian Africa), 1048  
 Désirade I. (Guadeloupe), 918  
 Des Moines (Iowa), 450, 519  
 Dessau (Anhalt), 929, 949  
 Dessie (Abyssinia), 638, 639  
 Dessûqi (Egypt), mosque, 816  
 Destrellan (Guadeloupe) wireless station, 919  
 Detmold (Lippe), 959  
 Detroit (Mich.), 449, 539  
 Deurne (Belgium), 680  
 Deventer (Netherlands), 1125  
 Devonport (Tasmania), 401  
 Dewsbury, population, 14  
 Dhamar (Yemen), 652  
 Dholpur state (India), 173  
 Diamantina (Brazil), diamonds, 708  
 Dibër (Albania), 646  
 Didougou (Upper Volta), 915  
 Diégo Garcia Is. (Mauritius), 208, 210  
 Diégo-Suarez (Madagascar), 902, 903, 905  
 Diekirch (Luxemburg), 1096  
 Dieppe (France), port, 868  
 Differdange (Luxemburg), 1096  
 Digne, la, Is. (Seychelles), 215  
 Dijon (France), 851; univ., 845  
 Dillingen (Germany), faculties, 931  
 Dilly (Timor), port, 1225  
 Dimbokro (French W. Africa), 912  
 Dinding (Penang), 174, 175, 176  
 Dingri (Tibet), 751  
 Dinguiraye (French Guinea), 912  
 Dir (India), 171  
 Dire Dawa (Abyssinia), 636  
 Direction Is. (Cocos Is.), 180  
 Diriamba (Nicaragua), 1100  
 DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA (U.S.A.), 444, 446, 454, 505 *sqg*.  
 — area and pop., 444, 446, 505

## DRE

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA (U.S.A.), government, 444, 505  
 — local government, 444, 505  
 Distrito Federal (Mexico), 1098, 1099  
 Diu (Portuguese India), 1224  
 Diwaniyah (Iraq), 1015  
 Diyala (Iraq), 1015  
 Diyarbakir (Turkey), town, 1338; vilayet, 1338  
 Djambi Is. (Sumatra), 1198  
 Djenné (French W. Africa), 914  
 Djibouti (F. Somaliland), 907  
 Dmitrievsk (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Dnepropetrovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1244, 1269  
 Döbeln (Saxony), 967  
 Dobrudja, the (Rumania), 1233  
 Dodecanese (Italian), 1339  
 Dodowa (Gold Coast), 260  
 Dominica (B. W. Indies), 340, 342  
 DOMINICAN REPUBLIC, 800 *sqg*  
 Dominion of Canada, *see* Canada  
 Domnarvet (Sweden), iron, 1315  
 Don Univ. (Russia), 1247  
 Donau, *see* Danube  
 Doncaster, population, 14  
 Dondo (Port. E. Africa), 1223  
 Donegal (Irish F. State), 81  
 Donetz basin (Ukraine), Socialist towns, 1269  
 Dongola (A.-E. Sudan), 267, 269  
 Dorada, La (Colombia), 763  
 Dordogne (France), dept., 848  
 Dordrecht (Netherlands), 1125  
 Dorpat (Estonia), 830; univ., 831, 1082, 1247  
 Dortmund (Prussia), 928, 963  
 Douala (Fr. Cameroon), 917  
 Doubs (France), dept., 848  
 Douglas (Alaska), 615  
 — (Isle of Man), 71  
 Doumergue, Gaston, French Pres., 845  
 Dover, population, 14  
 — (Delaware), 503, 504  
 Down, county, 66, 67  
 Drama (Greece), 975; town, 975  
 Drammen (Norway), 1157  
 Drancy (France), 852  
 Drava (Yugoslavia), 1364  
 Dravska (Yugoslavia), 1366  
 Drente (Netherlands), 1123, 1124  
 Dresden (Sax.), 967; technical high school, 931, 968; town, 928, 968

## DRI

Drina (Yugoslavia), 1364  
 Drinska (Yugoslavia), 1366  
 Drohobycz (Poland), 1208  
 Drôme (France), dept., 848; silk, 865  
 Drumheller (Alberta), 304  
 Dubbo (N.S.W.), 365  
 Dublin, 80  
   — area and population, 80  
   — county borough, 79, 80  
   — local govt., 79, 80  
   — military district, 84  
   — port, 88  
   — university & colleges, 82  
 Dubuque (Iowa), 520  
 Duchy of Cornwall, 4  
 Duchy of Lancaster, 4  
 Ducie Island (Pacific), 424  
 Dudelange (Luxemburg), 1096  
 Dudley, population, 14  
 Dudweiler (The Saar), 949  
 Dueim, El (A.-E. Sudan), 265  
 Duff Islands (Pacific), 425  
 Duisburg-Hamborn (Prussia), 928, 963  
 Duke of Clarence Islds. (Pacific), 419  
 Duke of York Islds. (New Guinea), 429  
   — (Pacific), 419  
 Duki district (Baluchistan), 148  
 Dulaim (Iraq), 1015  
 Duluth (Minnesota), 450, 541  
 Dunavška (Yugoslavia), 1366  
 Dundalk (Irish F. State), 84  
 Dundas (N.S.W.), 365  
 Dundee, 17  
 Dunedin (New Zealand), 409  
   — university, 410  
 Dunfermline, 17  
 Dungarpur (India), 173  
 Dunkerque or Dunkirk (France),  
   naval station, 862; port, 868  
 Dunkirk (New York), 563  
 Dunkwa (Gold Coast), 260  
 Dun Laoghaire (Irish Free State),  
   79, 88  
 Duntroon (Australia), Royal Military  
   College, 353  
 Duran (Equador), aviation school, 808  
 Durango (Mexico), 1099; town, 1099  
 Durazno (Uruguay), 1351; town, 1351  
 Durazzo (Albania), 645, 648  
 Durban (Natal), 230, 245  
   — whaling at, 246  
 Durham (North Carolina), 567  
 Durham University, 22, 23, 262, 336

## ECU

Durlach (Baden), 950  
 Durostor (Rumania), dept., 1234  
 D'Urville Is. (New Guinea), 428  
 Dushambe (Tajikistan), now Stalin-  
   abad, 1262  
 Düsseldorf (Prussia), 928, 963  
 Dusun race (Borneo), 98  
 Dutch Borneo, 1188, 1142  
 Dutch Curaçao, 1144, 1146  
 DUTCH EAST INDIES, 1137 *sqq*  
   — books of reference, 1147  
   — Chinese in, 1138, 1141  
 Dutch Guiana (*see* Surinam), 1144 *sqq*  
 Dutch New Guinea, 1138  
 DUTCH WEST INDIES, 1144 *sqq*. *See*  
   Surinam and Curaçao  
   — air service, 1146  
 Dvinsk (Latvia), 1081  
 Dyak race (Sarawak), 100  
  
 EALING, population, 14  
 EAST AFRICA, British, 197 *sqq*  
   — — Italian, 204, 217, 1043 *sqq*  
   — — Portuguese, 1214, 1220, 1222 *sqq*  
 East African Protectorate. *See* Kenya  
 Eastbourne, population, 14  
 East Chicago (Indiana), 518  
 East Cleveland (Ohio), 573  
 East Griqualand (South Africa), 243  
 East Ham, population, 14  
 East Indies, British. *See* India, British  
   — — Dutch. *See* Dutch East Indies  
   — — French. *See* India, French.  
   — — Portuguese. *See* India, Portu.  
 East London (Cape Prov.), 243  
 East Orange (N.J.), 558  
 East Providence (R.I.), 535  
 East Prussia, 926, 927, 962  
 East St. Louis (Illinois), 514  
 Eastern Carolines, 1077  
 Eastern Mongolia, mines, 1057  
 Eastern Province (Belg. Congo), 689  
 Eastern Province (Uganda), 202;  
   cotton, 203  
 Eastern Thrace (Turkey), 1336  
 Eau Claire (Wis.), 610  
 Ebingen (Württemberg), 972  
 Ebute Metta (Nigeria), 253  
 Eccles, population, 14  
 ECUADOR, 758, 805 *sqq*  
   — boundary questions, 806, 1193  
   — match monopoly, 811  
   — salt monopoly, 809

## EDE

Ede (Netherlands), 1125  
 Edessa (Greece), 975  
 Edge Is. (Spitsbergen), 1167  
 Edina (Liberia), 1086  
 Edinburgh, 17; university, 22, 23  
 Edirne (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Edmonton (Canada), 204, 305, 306  
 Efate Island (Pacific), 426  
 Eger (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 Egham, Royal Holloway College, 23  
 EGYPT, 812 *sqg*  
 — air mail service, 194, 196, 826  
 — — squadrons in, 821  
 — Maktaba, 816, 817  
 — navy, 821  
 — religion, 814, 816  
 — Suez Canal, 38, 825  
 — university, 816, 817  
 — Wakf lands, 895  
 Eichstätt (Germany), faculties, 931  
 Eindhoven (Netherlands), 1125  
 Eisenach (Thuringia), 970  
 Ekaterinburg (Russia), univ., 1247  
 Ekaterinodar (Russia), univ., 1247  
 El-Abiat (Cyrenaica), 1048  
 El Ahmadi, Mosque (Tanta), 816  
 El Azhar, Mosque (Cairo), 816  
 Elâziz (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Elba, Island of, 1033  
 Elbasan (Albania), 646  
 El Bení (Bolivia), 696, 698  
 Elbing (Prussia), 929  
 El Chaco (Bolivia and Paraguay),  
 696, 1177  
 El Damer (A.-E. Sudan), 264  
 Eldoret (Kenya), 198  
 El Dueim (A.-E. Sudan), 265  
 Eleuthera Island (Bahamas), 335  
 El Fasher (A.-E. Sudan), 265  
 El Gallo (Nicaragua), wireless statn.,  
 1152  
 Elgin (Illinois), 515  
 El Hamme (Palestine), 192  
 Elis (Greece), 975  
 Elisabethville (Belg. Congo), 689, 690  
 Elizabeth (New Jersey), 450, 558  
 El Qosseir (Egypt), port, 825  
 Ellice Islands (Pacific), 424  
 El-Mletania (Cyrenaica), 1048  
 Elmira (New York), 563  
 El Obeid (A.-E. Sudan), 265  
 Elobey, Great and Little (Spanish  
 Afri a), 1303, 1304

## ENG

El Palomar (Argentina), 659  
 El Paso (Texas), 450, 594  
 El Suweda (Syria), 884  
 Elvas (Portugal), 1214  
 Ely, Isle of, 12  
 Elyria (Ohio), 573  
 Emaus (Danzig), 787  
 Emden (Germany), port, 943  
 Emilia (Italy), province, 1025  
 Emirau Is. (New Guinea), 430  
 Emmen (Netherlands), 1125  
 Encamp (Andorra), 874  
 Encarnacion (Para.), 1177; town, 1178  
 Enderbury Island (Pacific), 424  
 Endicott (N. Y.), 563  
 ENGLAND AND WALES—  
 — agricultural holdings, 49  
 — agriculture, 47 *sqg*  
 — area, 11, 12, 47, 48  
 — Bank of England, 64  
 — banks, 64  
 — — savings, post-office, 64, 65  
 — — trustee, 65  
 — births, marriages, and deaths, 18  
 — books of reference, 72, 73, 74  
 — canals, 62  
 — cities, 14, 15  
 — commerce, 53 *sqg*  
 — Counties, Administrative, 9, 12, 13  
 — County Boroughs, 10, 14, 15  
 — — Councils, 8, 9  
 — crime and criminals, 25, 26, 27  
 — crops, 47, 48  
 — customs, 32, 35, 53  
 — education, agricultural, 22, 49  
 — — elementary, 24  
 — — military, 41  
 — — secondary, 23, 24  
 — — technical, 28  
 — — university, 22, 23  
 — electorate, 5, 6  
 — fisheries, 49, 50  
 — illegitimacy, 18  
 — justice and crime, 25 *sqg*  
 — King, 3, 4, 20  
 — land distribution, 47, 48  
 — live stock, 48  
 — local government, 9, 10  
 — — taxation, 37, 38, 39  
 — metropolis (*see also* London), 16  
 — national insurance, 28, 29  
 — old-age pensions, 28  
 — parliamentary representation, 5, 6



## ENG

## ENGLAND AND WALES—

- pauperism, 31
- police, 9, 26
- population, 11 *sqg*
- religion, 19, 20, 21
- towns, 14, 15
- universities, 22, 23
- wheat, 48
- widows' & orphans' pensions, 28
- Enid (Oklahoma), 576
- Enna (Italy), 1028
- Enos (Ægean shores), 714
- Enschede (Netherlands), 1125
- Entebbe (Uganda), 202, 203
- Entre Minho-e-Douro (Port.), 1213
- Entre Rios (Argentina), 657, 661
- Enzeli (Persia), port, 1186
- Epi Island (Pacific), 426
- Épinal (France), fortress, 859
- Epirus (Greece), 975
- Equator (Belgian Congo), dist. & prov., 689
- Equatorial Africa (Fr.), 875, 898 *sqg*
- Erfurt (Prussia), 929
- Erie (Pennsylvania), 450, 581
- Canal (N. Y.), 566
- Erigavo (Br. Somaliland), 217
- ERITREA (Italian E. Africa), 265, 1043
- defence, 1033, 1043
- frontier, 264, 907
- port, 638
- treaty with Abyssinia, 635
- Erivan (Armenia), 1245, 1266, 1338
- Erlangen (Bav.), 953; univ., 931, 953
- Erromanga Island (Pacific), 426
- Erythraea, *see* Eritrea
- Erzincan (Turkey), vilayet, 1338
- Erzurum (Turkey), vilayet, 1338
- Escant, *see* Schelde
- Esch a Alz (Luxemburg), 1096
- Eskilstuna (Sweden), 1310
- Eskişehir (Turkey), town, 1338; vilayet, 1338
- Esmeraldas (Ecuador), 807; town, 807
- wireless station, 810
- Esaia Barrage (Egypt), 822
- Español (Dominican Repub.), prov., 801
- España, *see* Spain
- Esperanza, La (Honduras), 995

## FAR

- Espirito Santo (Brazil), 704, 708
- coffee, 708
- Espiritu Santo Island (Pacific), 426
- Esquimalt (Canada), 290
- Essen (Prussia), 928, 963
- Essequibo (B. Guiana), 326, 1144
- Es Sleaia (Cyrenaica), 1048
- Esslingen (Württemberg), 972
- Esteli (Nicaragua), 1150
- ESTONIA, 829 *sqg*, 1242
- metric system introduced, 833
- Estremadura (Port.), prov., 1213
- Ethiopia, 635 *sqg*
- Etterbeek (Brussels), 680
- Euboea (Greece), 975; mines, 981
- Eugene (Oregon), 578
- Eupen (Belgium), 678, 926
- Eure (France), dept., 848
- Eure-et-Loir (France), dept., 848
- Europe, British possessions in, 76 *sqg*
- Evanston (Illinois), 514
- Evansville (Indiana), 450, 518
- Everett (Massachusetts), 535
- (Washington), 605
- Evora (Portugal), 1214; town, 1214
- Evros (Greece), 976
- Ewe race (West Africa), 913; language (Togo), 916
- Exeter, population, 14; college, 22
- Exuma Island (Bahamas), 335
- FADA (F. W. Africa), 915
- Faeroe Islands, *see* Faroe Is.
- Fagersta (Sweden), iron, 1315
- Fairbanks (Alaska), 615
- Fairfield (N. S. W.), 365
- Fairmount (West Virginia), 608
- Faisal, King of Iraq, 1014
- Faiyûm (Egypt), 815; town, 816
- Fakaofu Island (Pacific), 419
- Fakumen (Manchuria), 750
- Falasha race (Abyssinia), 636
- Falcón (Venez.), state, 1358, 1360
- Falkirk, population, 17
- FALKLAND ISLANDS, 325
- Falknov (Czechoslovakia), coal, 782
- Fall River (Mass.), 450, 535
- Falmouth (Jamaica), 337
- Falun (Sweden), 1310
- Famagusta (Cyprus), 106, 107, 109
- Fanning Island (Pacific), 424
- Far Eastern Region (U. S. S. R.), 1236
- Farah (Afghan.), 641

## FAR

Faranah (French Guinea), 912  
 Fargo (North Dakota), 570  
 Faridkot (India), state, 172  
 Faro (Portugal), 1213; town, 1214  
 Faroe Is. (Denmark), 792  
 — area and population, 792  
 — representation, 790  
 Farquhar Is. (Seychelles), 215  
 Farukhabád (India), 123  
 Fasher, El (A.-E. Sudan), 265  
 Faya (French Congo), 900  
 Fayoum (Egypt), *see* Faiyûm  
 Federal Capital (Brazil), 704  
 — District (Brazil), 704, 706  
 — — (Mexico), 1098, 1099  
 — — (Venezuela), 1358  
 Federal Territory (Australia), 350  
 — railways, 359, 360  
 Fed. Malay States, 177, 180 *sqg* (*see* Malay States, Federated)  
 Fedhala (Morocco), 1113, 1115  
 Feisal, King (Iraq), 1014  
 Félicité Island (Seychelles), 215  
 Fellahin (Egypt), 821  
 Fellin (Estonia), 830  
 Feng-hwang-cheng (Manchuria), 750  
 Fengtien (Manchuria), 749  
 Feni Is. (New Guinea), 430  
 Ferghana (U.S.S.R.), 1261  
 Ferkessedougou (Fr. W. Afr.), 915  
 Fermanagh, county, 66, 67  
 Fernando Po (Span. Af.), 1303, 1304  
 Ferozepore (India), 123  
 Ferrara (Italy), 1025; town, 1028, 1036; univ., 1030  
 Ferrol (Spain), dockyard, 1295  
 — fort, 1295; wireless sta., 1295  
 Ferryville (Tunis), 895  
 Fessato (Tripolitania), 1047  
 Feuerbach (Württemberg), 972  
 Fez (Morocco), 1107, 1109, 1115  
 Fezzan (Tripolitania), 1047  
 Fianarantsoa (Madagascar), 902  
 FIJI, 420 *sqg*  
 Findlay (Ohio), 573  
 Finistère (France), dept., 848  
 FINLAND, 834 *sqg*, 1242  
 — independence, 834, 1242  
 Finmark (Norway), 1156  
 Fiote language (Belgian Congo), 690  
 Firenze *see* Florence.

## FOR

Fitchburg (Massachusetts), 535  
 Fiume (Italy), 1021, 1025; shipping, 1040; tn., 1028  
 Flanders (Belgium), 679  
 Flat Island (Seychelles), 215  
 Flensburg (Prussia), 929  
 Flint (Michigan), 450, 539  
 Florence (Italy), 1025, 1037; tn., 1028; univ., 1030  
 Florencia (Colombia), 759  
 Flores (Uruguay), 1351  
 Florianopolis (Brazil), 704, 711  
 FLORIDA (U.S.A.), 446, 507 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 463, 503  
 — area and population, 446, 507  
 — cotton, 463, 503  
 — defence, 503  
 — naval stations, 460  
 — production and industry, 463, 503  
 — public lands, 462, 507  
 — representation, 441, 507  
 — shipping, 475  
 — timber, 503  
 — tobacco, 464, 509  
 Florida (Uruguay), 1351, 1354  
 Florida Island (Pacific), 425  
 Florina (Greece), 975; town, 975  
 Flushing (Netherlands), 1125, 1129  
 — port, 1134  
 Foggia (Italy), 1026; town, 1028  
 Fogo Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1220  
 Fon race (French W. Africa), 913  
 Fond du Lac (Wisconsin), 610  
 Fonseca Bay (Nicaragua), U.S. naval base, 1149  
 Foochow (China), 734, 736; dockyard, 741  
 Forbes (N.S.W.), 365  
 Forécariah (French Guinea), 912  
 Foreign Legion (French), 861, 891  
 Forest (Brussels), 680  
 Forlì (Italy), 1025; town, 1028  
 Formosa (Argentina), territory, 657  
 Formosa Is. or Taiwan (Japan), 735, 1056, 1057, 1075  
 — area and population, 1057, 1074  
 — ports, 1076  
 — university, 1075  
 Fortaleza (Brazil), 704, 705  
 Fort-Bayard (French China), 882  
 Fort-de-France (Martinique), 920

## FOR

- Fort Dodge (Iowa), 520  
 Fort Jameson (Rhodesia), 224  
 Fort Johnston (Nyasaland), 211  
 Fort Lamy (French Congo), 899, 900  
 Fort Manning (Nyasaland), 212  
 Fort Rosebery (Rhodesia), 224  
 Fort Sandeman (Baluchistan), 149  
 Fort Smith (Arkansas), 492  
 Fort Wayne (Indiana), 450, 518  
 Fort Worth (Texas), 450, 594  
 Fourah Bay Coll. (W. Africa), 262  
 Fouta Djallon (Fr. Guinea), 912  
 FRANCE, 844 *sqg*  
 — army, 860 *sqg*  
 — — administration, 861  
 — — air force, 861, 863, 864  
 — — colonial forces, 860, 861, 878, 890, 896, 1112  
 — — Foreign Legion, 861, 890  
 — — native troops, 861, 1112  
 — — arrondissements, 847  
 — — maritime, 862  
 — — books of reference, 871 *sqg*  
 — — on colonies, 876, 883, 887, 893, 898, 900, 906, 917, 921, 924  
 — Chamber of Deputies, 844, 845, 846  
 — coal, 865  
 — — Saar Basin, 860  
 — colonial troops, 860, 861, 878, 890, 896, 1112  
 — colonies & dependencies, 278, 874 *sqg*, 1107 *sqg*  
 — Conseil d'Etat, 846  
 — — Supérieur des Colonies, 875  
 — departments, 847, 848 *sqg*  
 — — finance, 858  
 — — new, 850  
 — — silk-producing, 865  
 — education, 852 *sqg*  
 — electoral methods, 845, 846, 852  
 — Franco-Turkish agreement, 884  
 — government, central, 836 *sqg*  
 — — local, 839  
 — insurance, compulsory, social, 858  
 — leased territory, 882  
 — local government, 839  
 — mandates, 875, 883, 916, 917  
 — navy, 861 *sqg*  
 — — mercantile, 867  
 — — ports, 862  
 — — stations, 862  
 — — Washington Treaty and, 861

## FRE

- FRANCE, New Monetary Law (1928), 870  
 — observatories, 855  
 — penal settlements, 857, 920  
 — population, 848 *sqg*  
 — — foreign, 850  
 — — maritime, 862  
 — ports, 867, 868  
 — — naval, 862  
 — President, 844, 846  
 — protectorates, etc., 874, 877, *sqg*, 1107 *sqg*  
 — representation, 845, 847  
 — — colonial, 874, 875, 876, 879, 904, 910, 919, 920  
 — Senate, 844, 846  
 — social insurance, 858  
 — territory acquired, 850, 926  
 — trench system of defence, 859  
 Francis I. (Liechtenstein), 1089  
 Franconia (Bavaria), 952  
 Frankfort (Kentucky), 524  
 Frankfort-on-Main (Prussia), 928, 963; univ., 931  
 Frankfort-on-Oder (Prussia), 929  
 Franklin (N.-W. Terr.) dist., 324  
 Fray Bentos (Uruguay), 1351  
 Fredericton (New Brunswick), 312  
 Frederick (Maryland), 532  
 Frederiksted (Virgin Is.), 623  
 Fredrikstad (Norway), 1157; port, 1165  
 Freeport (Illinois), 515  
 Freetown (Sierra Leone), 261  
 Freiberg (Saxony), 967  
 Freiburg (Baden), 950; archbishop, 950, 972; town, 929, 950  
 — university, 931, 951  
 Freiburg (Switz.), *see* Fribourg  
 Freising (Germany), faculties, 931  
 Freital (Saxony), 967  
 Fremantle (W. Aust.), port, 359, 394  
 French America, 875, 918 *sqg*  
 — Asia, 875, 876 *sqg*, 1277  
 — Australasia, 921 *sqg*  
 — Cambodia, 875, 877, 880, 881  
 — Cameroon, 277, 875, 875, 916, 917  
 — Congo, 898 *sqg*, *see* French Equat. Africa  
 — Equatorial Africa (F. Congo), 898 *sqg*  
 — — area and population, 875, 899  
 — Guiana, 857, 875, 919, 920

## FRE

French Guinea, 875, 908, 909, 910, 912  
 — — area and population, 875, 908, 912  
 — — imports and exports, 910, 912  
 — India, 875, 876, 877  
 — Indo-China, 882, 878 *sqq*  
 — Morocco, 875, 1107, 1108, 1109, 1110, 1111, 1112, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117  
 — North Africa, 875, 888 *sqq*  
 — Oceania, 875, 923  
 — — area and population, 875, 923  
 — — imports and exports, 923  
 — Pacific Islands, 875, 922  
 — Somaliland, 875, 907  
 — Sudan, 875, 908, 910, 914  
 — — administration, 914  
 — — area and population, 875, 907, 914  
 — — imports and exports, 910, 915  
 — Togo, 278, 875, 916  
 — West Africa, 276, 278, 875, 908 *sqq*, and *see under separate colonies*.  
 — — area and population, 875, 908  
 — — colonies, 875, 908  
 — West Indies, 875, 918 *sqq*  
 Fresno (California), 494  
 Fribourg (Switz.), 1323, 1325, 1326, 1328: *tn.*, 1326  
 — university, 1327  
 Friedrichstal (Saar dist.), 949  
 Friendly Islands, *see* Tonga, 423,  
 Friesland (Netherlands), 1124  
 Frosinone (Italy), 1026  
 Frunze (U.S.S.R.), 1244  
 Fuad I. (King of Egypt), 812  
 Fuegian race (Chile), 724  
 Fukien (China), *prov.*, 734  
 Fukuoka (Japan), 1058  
 Funafuti Island (Pacific), 424  
 Funchal (Madeira), 1213  
 Fung (Sudan), 267  
 Fürth (Bavaria), 929, 953  
 Fusan (Korea), *port*, 750, 1073  
 Fusan-fu (Korea), 1071  
 Futuna Is. (Pacific), 922  
 Fyzábád or Faizabad (India), 123

GABAIT (Sudan), *gold*, 267  
 Gablonz a.d.N. (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 Gabra (Persia), 1184

## GAZ

Gabun or Gabon (Fr. Congo), 898, 899  
 Gaillard Cut (Panama Canal), 1174, 1175  
 Galapagos Is. (Ecuador), 807  
 Galatz (Rumania), 1234; *naval school*, 1236  
 Galesburg (Illinois), 515  
 Galicia (Poland), 1203  
 Galilee (Palestine), 189, 192  
 Galla (Abyssinia), 635  
 — tribes, 198, 636  
 Galle (Ceylon), 102  
 Gallegos (Argentina), 657  
 Galveston (Tex.), 594, 596; *port*, 596  
 Galway, 81; *University College*, 82  
 Gambaga (Gold Coast), 261  
 Gambela (Abyssinia), 636  
 — Enclave (A.-E. Sudan), 264  
 GAMBIA Col. & Prot., 252, 256, 909  
 Gambier Islands (Fr. Oceania), 923  
 Gand, *see* Ghent  
 Gandja (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Ganga Singh Bahadur, *ruler* (Bikaner), 173  
 Gangtok (Sikkim), 173  
 Gaoua (Fr. W. Africa), 915  
 Gard (France), *dept.*, 848; *silk*, 865  
 Gardinas (Lithuania), 1092; *tn.*, 1092  
 Gardner Island (Pacific), 424  
 Gardner Islands (New Guinea), 429  
 Garián (Tripolitania), 1046  
 Garonne, Haute- (France), *dept.*, 848  
 Garraway (Liberia), 1086  
 Gartok (Tibet), 751  
 Gary (Indiana), 450, 518  
 Gash Delta (A.E. Sudan), *cotton*, 267  
 Gasmata (New Guinea), 429  
 Gateshead, *population*, 14  
 Gatooma (Rhodesia), 222  
 Gatun dam (Panama Canal), 1174; *lake*, 1174  
 Gävle (Sweden), 1308, 1310  
 Gävleborg (Sweden), *province*, 1309  
 Gayá (India), 123, 152  
 Gaza (Palestine), 189; *aerodrome*, 194; *port*, 194  
 Gaza (Portuguese E. Africa), *railway*, 1223  
 Gazelle Peninsula (New Britain), 429  
 Gaziayintap (Turkey), *vilayet*, 1338

## GDY

- Gdynia (Poland), port, 1210  
 Geelong (Victoria), 375  
 Geislingen (Württemberg), 972  
 Gelsenkirchen (Prussia), 928, 963  
 Genek (Belgium), 680  
 Geneva (N.Y.), 563  
 Geneva (Switzerland), 1323, 1325 ;  
   town, 1326 ; university, 1327  
 Genf (Switzerland), *see* Geneva.  
 Genoa or Genova (Italy), pt., 1034,  
   1040; prov., 1024; town, 1028;  
   university, 1030  
 Gensan (Korea), 1073  
 George V., King and Emperor, 3, 20,  
   113  
   — title, 3, 113  
 George Juvaji Rao Scindis Alijah  
   Bahadur, ruler (Gwalior), 169  
 George Town (Penang), 175  
 Georgetown (British Guiana), 326,  
   328  
   — (Cayman Islands), 339  
 Georgetown University (U.S.A.), 505  
 Georgia, Socialist Soviet Republic,  
   1242, 1244, 1265, 1268  
   — constitution & government, 1242,  
     1268  
 GEORGIA (U.S.A.), 446, 509 *sqg*  
   — agriculture, 463, 464, 511  
   — area & population, 446, 511  
   — cotton, 463, 510, 511  
   — port, 511  
   — production and industry, 463, 464,  
     511  
   — representation, 441, 509  
   — shipping, 475  
   — tobacco, 464  
 Georgia, South (Falkland Is.),  
   whaling, 325  
 Gera (Thuringia), 929, 970  
 Geraldton (W. Aust.), 394  
 German Austria, *see* Austria  
 GERMAN REPUBLIC, 924 *sqg*  
   — area and population, 925 *sqg*  
   — coal, 850, 939  
   — election results (1930), 925  
   — forest area, 939  
   — occupied territory, 850, 927  
   — public assistance, 933, 934  
   — Saar Basin, 850, 926  
   — States, 926, 948 *sqg*  
   — territory ceded, 850, 926, 927,  
     963

## GLA

- GERMAN REPUBLIC, territory occu-  
   pied, 850, 927  
   — Treaty of Versailles, 850, 926,  
     936, 937, 963  
   — welfare associations, 933, 934  
 German former possessions in Africa,  
   75, 270, 274, 277, 916, 917  
   — New Guinea, 427 *sqg*  
   — Pacific Islands, 423 *sqg*, 431, 432,  
     1077  
   — Solomon Islands, 427, 430  
   — S.-W. Africa, 273 *sqg*  
 German Volga Commune (Russia),  
   1242  
   — West Africa, *see* Cameroon, &c.  
 Germiston (South Africa), 230, 248  
 Gerona (Spain), 1290; fort, 1295 ;  
   minerals, 1297  
 Gers (France), dept., 848  
 Gezira, the, cotton growing, 267  
 Ghadames (Ital. N. Africa), 1046  
 Gharbieh (Egypt), 815  
 Ghardaia (Algeria), 889  
 Ghat (Italian North Africa), 1046  
 Gheg race (Albania), 645, 646  
 Ghehz language (Eritrea), 1043  
 Ghent (Belgium), 680 ; univ., 680  
 Ghorband Valley (Afghan.), coal, 642  
 Giado (Tripolitania), oasis, 1046  
 GIBALTAR, 90 *sqg*  
 Giessen (Hesse), 958 ; univ., 931, 957  
 Gijon (Spain), 1290, 1291  
 Gilbert & Ellice Is. Colony (Pacific),  
   419, 424, 425  
 Gilgit (Kashmir), 170  
 Gillingham, population, 14  
 Gimira (Abyssinia), 635  
 Gipsies : Persia, 1183 ; Spain, 1290  
 Giza (Egypt), 815, 822  
 Girgenti (Sicily), 1036  
 Gironde (France), dept., 848  
 Girton College, Cambridge, 23  
 Gisborne (New Zealand), 409  
 Gissi tribe (Liberia), 1086  
 Giza (Egypt), 815 ; town, 816  
 Gizo Island (Pacific), 425  
 Glace Bay (N.S.), 314  
 Gladbach-Rheydt (Germany), 928,  
   963  
 Gladbeck (Prussia), 929  
 Glarus or Glaris (Swiss canton), 1323,  
   1324, 1325  
 Glasgow, agricultural college, 22

## GLA

Glasgow, population, 17  
 — university, 22, 23  
 Glatz (Germany) fort, 928  
 Glauchau (Saxony), 967  
 Gleiwitz (Prussia), 929  
 Glendale (Cal.), 494  
 Glen Innes (N.S.W.), 365  
 Glens Falls (New York), 563  
 Gloucester, population, 14  
 Gloucester Is. (French Oceania), 923  
 Gloversville (New York), 563  
 Gmünd (Württemberg), 927, 972  
 Goa (Portuguese India), 1214, 1219, 1224  
 Goajira (Colombia), province, 759  
 Gobi desert (Mongolia), 752  
 Goeddegun (Swaziland), 227  
 Goffa (Abyssinia), 635  
 Gojjam (Abyssinia), 635, 636  
 Gola tribe (Liberia), 1086  
 GOLD COAST, 252, 258 *sqg.*, 278  
 — area and population, 258, 260  
 — gold, 258, 260, 261  
 — Governor, 260  
 — production, 258, 260  
 — Territories, 258, 260  
 Gold-yielding regions—  
   Abyssinia, 638  
   Afghanistan, 642  
   A.-E. Sudan, 267  
   Angola, 1222  
   Argentina, 662  
   Australia, 354, 355, and *see* States  
   Belgian Congo, 691  
   Bolivia, 699  
   Borneo, 98  
   Brazil, 708  
   British Guiana, 328  
   Cameroon, 277  
   Canada, 294, & *see* Provs.  
   Ceylon, 104  
   Chile, 727  
   Colombia, 761  
   Czechoslovakia, 782  
   Dominican Rep., 803  
   Ecuador, 809  
   France & cols., 880, 882  
   Gold Coast, 258, 260, 261  
   Haiti, 992  
   Honduras, 996  
   India, 135  
   Japan, 1065  
   Kenya Colony, 199  
   Korea, 1073  
   Malay Straits, 183, 186  
   Mexico, 1102  
   Morocco, 1113  
   Mozambique, 1223  
   Newfoundland, 332  
   N.Z., 414, 415  
   Nicaragua, 1151  
   Papua, 406  
   Peru, 1197

## GRA

Gold-yielding regions—*continued.*  
   Philippines, 627  
   Porto Rico, 621  
   Portugal and poss., 1222  
   Rhodesia, 228, 225  
   Russian Central Asia, 1262  
   Salvador, 1273  
   S. & S.W. Afr., 223, 225, 238  
   Tibet, 750  
   U.S.A., 465, 466, & *see* States  
   Uruguay, 1354, 1355  
   Venezuela, 1360  
   West Africa, 258, 261  
   Yugoslavia, 1370  
 Gollel (Swaziland), 226  
 Golyňa (Poland), 1204  
 Gomel (White Russia), prov., 1271; town, 1245, 1271  
 Gonaives (Haiti), 991  
 Gondar (Abyssinia), 635; town, 636  
 Göppingen (Württemberg), 972  
 Gorakhpur (India), 123  
 Gordon College (Khartoum), 265  
 Gore (Abyssinia), 635, 636  
 Gorée (Senegal), 911  
 Gorgol (Mauritania), 915  
 Gorizia (Italy), 1025; town, 1028  
 Gorlitz (Prussia), 929  
 Göteborg (Sweden), province, 1308  
 — faculty, 1310; fishing, 1316  
 — shipping, 1318; town, 1308, 1310  
 Gotha (Thuringia), 970  
 Göttingen Univ. (Germany), 931  
 Gottland (Sweden), province, 1308  
 Gouda (Netherlands), 1125  
 Gough's Island (Atlantic), 214  
 Goulburn (New South Wales), 365  
 Goundam (French W. Africa), 914  
 Goyaz (Brazil), 704; diamonds, 708; town, 704  
 Gozo Island (Malta), 93  
 Graaff-Reinet (Cape Colony), 243  
 Grafton (New South Wales), 365  
 Graham's Land (Falkland Is.), 325  
 Graham's Town (S.A.), 243; univ. col., 232  
 Granada (Nicar.), 1150; university, 1150  
 Granada (Spain), 1290; town, 1291; university, 1292  
 Grand Bahama Island (W.I.), 335  
 Grand Bassam (Ivory Coast), 912, 913  
 Grand Caicos Island (W.I.), 339  
 Grand Canyon (Arizona), 490

GRA

- Grand Cape Mount (Liberia), 1086
- Grand Cayman Is. (W.I.), 339
- Grand Cess (Liberia), 1086
- Grand Falls (Nfld.), paper mills, 332
- Grand Forks (North Dakota), 570
- Grand Island (Neb.), 551
- Grand Lahou (Ivory Coast), 912
- Grand Rapids (Michigan), 450, 539
- Grand Turk Is. (W. Indies), 340
- Grande Aldée (French India), 876
- Grande Comore Island (French), 905
- Grande-Terres (Guadeloupe), 918
- Granville (New South Wales), 365
- Grão-Mogol (Brazil), diamonds, 708
- Graubünden (Switz.), 1323, 1325
- Graz (Austria), 669; univ., 670
- Great Admiralty Is. (Pac.), 429
- GREAT BRITAIN, 5 *sqg*
  - administrations, since 1902, 8
  - agricultural education, 22, 49
  - — holdings, 49
  - agriculture, 47 *sqg*
  - Air Force, 35, 46, 47
  - — commands, 46, 821
  - — educational establishments, 47
  - — Ministry, 7, 46
  - airships, 47
  - area, 11, 47; cultivated, 47, 48
  - army, 39 *sqg*, and *see* parts of the Empire
    - — administration, 39, 40, 41
    - — commands, 40
    - — expenditure, 35, 39, 41
    - — in Egypt, 813
    - — in India, 39, 41, 128, 129
    - — military education, 39
    - — native troops, 40, 41, 129, 130
    - — regular, 39, 40, 41
    - — reserve, 40
    - — supplementary reserve, 40
    - — territorial, 40, 41
  - Army Council, 41
  - aviation, civil, 19, 47, 62
  - Bank of England, 64
  - banks, chartered, 64
  - — post-office, 64
  - — trustee, 65
  - battleships, 42 *sqg*
  - births, marriages, deaths, 18
  - blast furnaces, 52
  - Board of Admiralty, 7, 41
  - Board of Education, 8
  - books of reference, 72 *sqg*

GRE

- GREAT BRITAIN, boroughs, 9, 10
  - budgets, 31 *sqg*
  - Cabinet, 6, 7, 8
  - canals, 62
  - census of 1921, 11
  - cities, 14, 15, 16, 17
  - Civil List, 4, 34
  - Civil Services, 35; estimates, 35
  - coal, 51, 52
  - coaling stns., 214, 261
  - colonies and dominions, 75 *sqg*
  - commerce, 53 *sqg*
  - Commons, House of, 5, 6, 8
  - constitution and government, 5 *sqg*
  - corn and green crops, 47, 48
  - Counties, Administrative, Eng-land and Wales, 8, 9; list, 12, 13
  - County Associations, 41
  - county boroughs, 10; list, 14, 15
  - County Councils, 9
  - criminal statistics, 27
  - crops, 47, 48
  - Crown Colonies, 75
  - customs, 32, 35, 36
  - — valuation, 53
  - debt, 34, 37, 38
  - — National, 34, 37, 38
  - — War, 38
  - defence (*see also* Army and Navy), 39 *sqg*
  - District Councils, 9
  - Dominions, &c., *see under names*
  - Dominion navies, 45, 46, 289, 353, 413
  - education, 22 *sqg*
    - — agricultural, 22, 49
    - — Board of, 8
    - — elementary, 24, 25
    - — secondary and technical, &c., 23, 24
    - — university, 22, 23
  - electors, 5, 6
  - Equal Franchise Act (1928), 5, 6
  - — new voters, 6
  - emigration and immigration, 19
  - estate duties, 33, 36
  - estimates, 31 *sqg*
  - excise, 33, 35, 36
  - executive government, 6 *sqg*
  - expenditure, 34 *sqg*

## GRE

- GREAT BRITAIN, exports, 50, 52, 53 *sqg*
- — coal, 52
  - — fish, 50
  - — foreign and colonial, 53 *sqg*
  - — gold and silver, 57
  - — iron and steel, 52, 57
  - — textiles, 57, 58
  - — farm holdings, 49
  - — finance (*see also* Banks), 31 *sqg*
  - — National Debt, 34, 37, 38
  - — revenue & expenditure, 31 *sqg*
  - — taxation, 31 *sqg*, 36, 37
  - — — local, 34, 37, 38, 39
  - — War expenditure, 38
  - — fish imports and exports, 50
  - — fisheries, 49, 50
  - — food imports, 57, 58, 59
  - — franchise, 5, 6
  - — Equal Franchise Act (1928), 5, 6
  - — gold bullion imports & exports, 57
  - — — government, imperial and central, 5 *sqg*
  - — — executive, 6 *sqg*
  - — — local, 8, 9, 10
  - — health insurance, national, 28, 29
  - — Health, Ministry of, 8, 28
  - — House of Commons, 5, 6, 8
  - — House of Lords, 5
  - — illegitimacy, 18
  - — Imperial Defence Committee, 39
  - — imports, 50, 52, 53 *sqg*
  - — — cotton, 57
  - — — fish, 50
  - — — flour, 57, 58, 59
  - — — food, 57, 58, 59
  - — — foreign and colonial, 53 *sqg*
  - — — gold and silver, 57
  - — — iron, 52, 57
  - — — meat, 57, 58
  - — — metals and minerals, 52, 57
  - — — sugar, 58
  - — — tea, 58
  - — — wheat, 57, 58, 59
  - — income tax and super-tax, 34, 36, 37
  - — instruction, *see* education
  - — insurance, national, 28, 29
  - — — health, 28, 29
  - — — unemployment, 28, 29, 35
  - — iron, 51, 52, 57
  - — iron works, 52

## GRE

- GREAT BRITAIN, justice and crime, 25 *sqg*
- — King, 3, 4, 20
  - — labour and employment, 29 *sqg*
  - — Labour, Ministry of, 8
  - — land distribution, 47, 48
  - — — holdings, 49
  - — — tax, 33, 36
  - — languages, 11
  - — leased territories, &c., 110, 735, 1277
  - — live stock, 48
  - — local expenditure, 38, 39
  - — — government, 8, 9, 10
  - — — revenue, 37, 39
  - — — taxation, 34, 37, 38, 39
  - — Lords, House of, 5
  - — members of Parliament, 5
  - — — payment of, 5
  - — metropolis, *see* London
  - — military expenditure, 35, 39, 41
  - — mining and metals, 50 *sqg*
  - — ministry, 6, 7, 8
  - — mint, 64
  - — money and credit, 64, 65
  - — money, weights, and measures, 65
  - — motor vehicle duties, 32, 38
  - — municipal Corporations, 10
  - — National Debt, 34, 37, 38
  - — national insurance, 28, 29
  - — navigation, 59 *sqg*
  - — — inland, 62
  - — navy, 41 *sqg*
  - — — aircraft carriers, 43, 45
  - — — bases, 90, 111, 279
  - — — battleships, 42, 43 *sqg*
  - — — Board of Admiralty, 7, 41
  - — — coal. sta., 112, 214, 261
  - — — cruisers, 42, 43 *sqg*
  - — — destroyers, 42, 43, 45
  - — — Dominion navies, 45, 46, 289, 353, 413
  - — — estimates, expen., 35, 42
  - — — monitors, 43
  - — — number, all ranks, 42
  - — — submarines, 42, 45
  - — — summary of fleet, 43 *sqg*
  - — — Washington Treaty and, 42, 43
  - — — old age pensions, 28
  - — Parish Councils, 9
  - — — Meetings, 9
  - — — parishes, civil & ecclesiastical, 9, 20
  - — — Parliament, 5; duration of, 5, 6



## GRE

- GREAT BRITAIN, pauperism, 30, 31  
 — Pensions, Ministry of, 8  
 — pensions, old age, 28  
 — — war, 29  
 — — widows' and orphans', 28  
 — police force, 9, 10, 26, 27  
 — political parties, 8  
 — population, 11 *sqg*  
 — — age distribution, 11  
 — — civil, 12  
 — population, counties, 12, 13  
 — — divisions, 11  
 — — islands, in British seas, 11, 18  
     71 *sqg*  
 — — movement of, 18, 19  
 — — towns, 14, 15, 17  
 — — urban and rural, 16, 17  
 — postal statistics, 34, 35, 62, 63  
 — Prime Minister, 7, 8  
 — Privy Council, 5  
 — production and industry, 47 *sqg*  
 — property and income tax, 34, 36,  
     37  
 — railways, 61  
 — — new grouping, 61  
 — religion, 19 *sqg*  
 — representation, 5, 6  
 — Representation of the People Act  
     (1928), 5, 6  
 — Reserve Forces, 39, 40  
 — revenue and expenditure, 31 *sqg*  
 — Royal Air Force, 35, 46, 47  
 — Royal Family, 3  
 — Rural District Councils, 9  
 — savings banks, 64, 65  
 — schools, elementary, 24, 25  
 — — secondary, 23, 24  
 — shipping, 59 *sqg*  
 — silver bullion imports and exp., 57  
 — small holdings, 49  
 — stamps (revenue), 33, 36  
 — steel, 53  
 — submarines, 42, 43, 45  
 — super-tax, 34, 37  
 — taxation, 32, 33, 34, 36, 37  
 — — local, 34, 37, 38  
 — technical education, 23, 24  
 — telegraphs, 34, 63  
 — telegraphs, wireless, 63  
 — — stations, 63  
 — telephones, 34, 63  
 — territorial army, 40, 41  
 — towns, 14, 15, 17

## GRO

- GREAT BRITAIN, trade, 53 *sqg*  
 — trade disputes, 30  
 — trade unions, 29, 30  
 — tramways, 62  
 — Transport, Ministry of, 8  
 — unemployment insurance, 28, 29  
 — universities, 22, 23  
 — Urban District Councils, 9  
 — war expenditure, 38  
 — war pensions, 29  
 — water power resources, 53  
 — wheat imports, 57, 58, 59  
 — — produce, 48  
 — widows' and orphans' pensions, 28  
 — wireless stations, 63  
 Great Elobey (Sp. Af.), 1303, 1304  
 Great Falls (Montana), 548  
 Great Inagua Island (W. Indies), 335  
 Great Lake (Cambodia), 881  
 Great Lakes (Illinois) naval station,  
     460  
 Great Lebanon (Syria), 884  
 Great Nicobar Island (Andamans),  
     147  
 Great Yarmouth, population, 14  
 Grebo race (Liberia), 1086  
 GREECE, 974 *sqg*  
 — Air Force, 979  
 — currants, 980, 982  
 — new paper money, 984  
 — religion, 977, 1339  
 — territory acquired, 714, 715  
 — women's municipal franchise, 974  
 Green Bay (Wisconsin), 610  
 Greenland, 799  
 Greenock, population, 17  
 Greenore (Irish Free State), 88  
 Greensboro (North Carolina), 567  
 Greenville (Liberia), 1086  
 Greenville (South Carolina), 587  
 Greifswald (Germany), univ., 931  
 Greiz (Thuringia), 970  
 Grenada (West Indies), 345  
 — dependency, 345  
 Grenadines, the (West Indies), 345  
 Grenoble (France), 851; univ., 854  
 Grey Univ. Coll. (S. Africa), 232  
 Greytown (Nicaragua), 1151  
 Grimsby, population, 14  
 Griqualand (S. Africa), 243  
 Grisons (Swiss canton), 1323, 1325  
 Grodno (Gardinas) (Lithuania),  
     1091; town, 1091

## GRO

Grodno (Poland), fort, 1207 ; military dist., 1207  
 Groningen (Netherlands), 1124 ; town, 1125 ; univ., 1126  
 Grootfontein area (S. W. Afr.), 274  
 Grosseto (Italy), 1025, 1037 ; town, 1028, 1036  
 Grozny (Russia), town, 1245  
 Grudsgdz (Poland), 1204  
 Guadalajara (Mex.), 1099 ; univ., 1100  
 — (Spain), 1290, 1297  
 Guadalcanar Island (Pacific), 425  
 GUADELOUPE Is. (Fr. Antilles) 875, 918  
 — area and population, 875, 918  
 — books of reference, 921  
 — imports and exports, 919  
 — representation, 875, 918  
 Guahan, *see* Guam  
 Guaira, La (Venez.), 1358 ; wireless stn., 1361  
 Gualaguaychú (Argentina), 658  
 GUAM (Marianne Is.), U.S.A. dependency, 447, 629  
 — area and population, 447  
 — naval station, 460, 629  
 Guanacaste (Co. Rica), 766  
 Guanajuato (Mexico), 1099 ; town, 1099  
 Guanare (Venez.), 1358  
 Guano Is. (Jamaica), 339  
 Guantánamo (Cuba), naval stn., 460 ; town, 772  
 Guaranda (Ecuador), 807  
 Guarani language, 1178  
 Guarda (Portugal), 1213  
 Guarico (Venez.), state, 1358  
 Guarscia (Cyrenaica), 1048  
 GUATEMALA, 986 *sqq*  
 — constitutional changes, 986  
 — International Railway system, 988  
 — Provisional President, 986  
 Guatemala (town), 986  
 Guayaquil (Ecu.), 807, 808 ; port, 810 ; university, 807 ; wireless station, 810  
 Guayas (Ecuador), province, 807, 809  
 Guebres, *see* Parsis  
 Gueckédou (French Guinea), 912  
 Guelders (Netherlands), 1124, 1131  
 Guernavaca (Mexico), 1099  
 Guernsey, 18, 72  
 Guerrero (Mexico), state, 1099

## HAI

GUIANA, British, 326 *sqg*  
 — Dutch, 1144 *sqg. see* Surinam  
 — French, 857, 875, 919, 920  
 — — imports and exports, 919  
 — — penal settlement, 857, 920  
 — — representation, 875, 919  
 Guidimaka (Mauritania), 915  
 Guimaraes (Portugal), 1217  
 Guinea, French, 875, 908, 909, 910, 912  
 — Portuguese, 1219, 1221  
 — Spanish, 1303, 1304  
 Guipúzcoa (Spain), prov., 1290 ; zinc, 1297  
 Guis valley (Morocco), 1113  
 Gujarat (India), 155  
 Gulu (Uganda), 202  
 Gümüsane (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Gurage (Abyssinia), 635  
 Gurang race (Nepal), 1119  
 Gurkha race (Nepal), 1119  
 Gustaf V. (Sweden), 1305, 1306  
 Gustavsberg (Swed.), porcelain, 1315  
 Gustrow (Mecklenburg-Schw.), 960  
 Gwador (Oman), 653  
 Gwalior (India), state, 119, 122, 168, 169 ; irrigation, 168 : town, 168  
 Gwelo (Rhodesia), 222  
 Gyantze (Tibet), 751, 1119 ; telegraph, 751  
 Gympie (Queensland), 382  
 Gyor (Hungary), 1000  
 HAAD YAI (Fed. Malay States), 184  
 Haakon VII. (Norway), 3, 1154  
 Haapai Island (Tonga), 424  
 Haapsalu (Estonia), 830  
 Haarlem (Netherlands), 1125  
 Haarlemmermeer (Netherlands), 1125  
 Habana, *see* Havana  
 Habibullah Ghazi (Afghanistan), 641  
 Habus lands (Tunis), 895  
 Hadibu (Sokotra), 96  
 Hadramaut (Arabia), 650, 653  
 Hafnarfjörður (Iceland), 1010  
 Hagen (Prussia), 928  
 Hagerstown (Maryland), 532  
 Hagios Nicolaos (Greece), 976  
 Hague, The (Netherlands), 1125  
 Haifa (Palestine), 189 ; air service, 194 ; port, 194 ; town, 189, 190, 191, 194

HAI

Haifong (Fr. Indo-China), 878  
 Hailar (Mongolia), 753  
 Haile Silassie I., Emperor (Abyssinia), 635  
 Hainan Island (China), 734  
 Hainaut (Belgium), 679  
 HAITI, 801, 990 *egg*  
   — bank, 993  
   — new paper money, 993  
 Haji Hamidullah Khan, ruler (Bhopal), 168  
 Hakâri (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Hakodate (Japan), 1058  
 Halden (Norway), 1157  
 Haleb, *see* Aleppo  
 Halfa (A.-E. Sudan), 265  
 Halifax, population, 14  
   — (N.S.), 284, 290, 300, 314 ;  
     dockyard, 290 ; port, 298  
 Halland (Sweden), province, 1308  
 Halle-on-Saale (Prussia), 928, 963 ;  
   university, 931  
 Halmstad (Sweden), 1310  
 Halsingborg (Sweden), 1310  
 Hama (Syria), 884 ; town, 884  
 Hamadân (Persia), 1183, 1186  
 Hamamatsu (Japan), 1058  
 Hamborn (Prussia), 928  
 Hamburg, 926, 955, 956  
   — area and population, 926, 956  
   — commerce, 943, 956  
   — Czechoslovak rights, 783  
   — shipping, 943, 956  
   — town, 928, 943, 956  
   — university, 931, 956  
 Hame (Finland), 836  
 Hamilton (Bermuda), 279  
   — (New Zealand), 409  
   — (Ohio), 573  
   — (Ontario), 284, 316  
 Hamilton (Scotland), population, 17  
   — (Victoria), 375  
 Hamm (Prussia), 929  
 Hammond (Indiana), 518  
 Hampton Roads (Virginia), naval  
   training station, 460  
 Hamtramck (Mich.), 539  
 Hangchow (China), 734 ; port, 736 ;  
   university, 738  
 Hankow (China), 734, iron near,  
   742  
   — port, 736  
 Hannibal (Missouri), 546

HEI

Hannover, province, 962 ; town, 928,  
   963 ; schools, 931  
 Hanoi (Tonking), 877, 882  
 Hanse Towns (Ger.), 955, 956, 959  
 Hanyang (China), port, 736  
 Haraoti (India), 173  
 Harar or Harrar (Abyssinia), 635,  
   636 ; schools, 637  
 Haraz (Yemen), 652  
 Harbin (China), port, 736, 750  
 Harbour Grace (Newfoundland), 331  
 Harbour Island (Bahamas), 335  
 Harburg (Prussia), 929 ; port, 943  
 Hargeisa (B. Somaliland), 217  
 Hari Singh, ruler (Kashmir), 170  
 Harju (Estonia), 830  
 Harnösand (Sweden), 1310  
 Harper (Liberia), 1086  
 Harrar (Abyssinia), 635, 636  
 Harrisburg (Pa.), 581  
 Hartford (Connecticut), 450, 501  
 Harvard University (Mass.), 536  
 Harz dist. (Germany), mines, 939  
 Hasa (Arabia), 649  
 Haskovo (Bulgaria), 716  
 Hastings, population, 14  
   — (Nebraska), 551  
   — (New Zealand), 409  
 Hattiesburg (Mississippi), 544  
 Haugesund (Norway), 1157  
 Hauran (Syria), 884  
 Hauta (Nejd), 651  
 Haut-Rhin (France), 849, 850  
 Havana (Cuba), 771 ; town, 772 ;  
   university, 772  
 Haverhill (Massachusetts), 535  
 Havre, Le (France), 851 ; trade,  
   867  
 HAWAII, 444, 617 *egg*  
   — air service, 619  
   — area and population, 447, 618  
   — defence, 457, 458, 460, 618  
   — government, 443, 444, 617  
   — naval works, 460, 618  
   — shipping, 619  
 Hawke's Bay district (N.Z.), 409  
 Hazleton (Pennsylvania), 581  
 Hebron (Palestine), 189, 191  
 Hedjaz, *see* Hejaz  
 Hedmark (Norway), 1156  
 Heerlen (Netherlands), 1125  
 Heidelberg (Baden), 929, 950 ;  
   university, 932, 951

## HEI

Heidenheim (Württemberg), 972  
 Heijo-fu (Korea), 1071  
 Heilbronn (Württemberg), 972  
 Heilung Hsien (Manchuria), 734, 749  
 Heilungkiang (Manchuria), 734, 749  
 HEJAZ AND NEJD (Arabia), 650, 651  
 — air force, 651  
 — area and population, 651  
 — constitution, 650  
 — frontiers, 651  
 — King, 650  
 — pilgrims, 651  
 — railway, 194, 196, 651  
 — State departments, 650  
 Helder (Netherlands), 1125; forts, 1129  
 Helena (Montana), 548  
 Heligoland, 204  
 Hellenic Republic, *see* Greece  
 Helmond (Netherlands), 1125  
 Helsingfors or Helsinki (Finland), 836; univ., 837  
 Henderson (Ky.), 525  
 Hengelo (Netherlands), 1125  
 Henry Reid Bay (Pacific), 429  
 Herakleion (Greece), 976  
 Herát (Afghanistan), 641; town, 642  
 Hérault (France), dept., 848  
 Heredia (Costa Rica), 766; town, 766  
 Herero race (S. W. Africa), 275  
 Herisau (Switzerland), 1326  
 Herm, Island, 18  
 Hermit Islands (Pacific), 429  
 Hermosillo (Mexico), 1099  
 Hermoupolis (Greece), 975  
 Herne (Prussia), 929  
 Hertogenbosch, 's (Neth.), 1125  
 Herzegovina, *see* Bosnia & the Herzegov., 1367  
 HESSE, 926, 957, 958  
 — area and population, 926, 957  
 Hesse, Rhenish, 957  
 — Upper, 957  
 Hesse-Nassau (Prussia), area, &c., 962  
 Hibbing (Minn.), 541  
 Hidalgo (Mexico), state, 1099  
 Highland Park (Mich.), 589  
 High Point (North Carolina), 567  
 Hiiumaa (Estonia), 829  
 Hildburghausen (Thuringia), 970  
 Hildesheim (Prussia), 929  
 Hillah (Iraq), 1015

## HOB

Hilo (Hawaii), 618  
 Hilversum (Netherlands), 1125  
 Hindenburg (Prussia), 929  
 Hirohito, Emperor (Japan), 1054  
 Hiroshima (Japan), 1058  
 Hiswa (Aden), 95  
 Hivaoa Island (French Oceania), 923  
 Hjalmarén, Lake (Sweden), 1309  
 Hlatikulu (Swaziland), 227  
 Hluti (Swaziland), 227  
 Ilo (Gold Coast), 260  
 Hobart (Tasmania), 399; port, 359, 401  
 Hoboken (Belgium), 680  
 — (N. Jersey), 558  
 Hódmezovásárhely (Hungary), 1000  
 Hof (Bavaria), 953  
 Hohenstein (Danzig), 787  
 Hohenzollern (Pruss.), area, &c., 962  
 Hoja-ili (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Hokkaido (Japan), 1055, 1056, 1057; univ., 1059  
 Holland, *see* Netherlands  
 Holland (Lincs.), parts of, 13  
 Holland (Netherlands), provs., 1124, 1129, 1131  
 Holland Fortress, 1129  
 Hollandsch Diep forts, 1129  
 Holloway College, Egham, 23  
 Holyoke (Massachusetts), 535  
 Homburg (The Saar), 949  
 Homs (Italian North Africa), 1046  
 — (Syria), 883; town, 884  
 Honan (China), 734  
 — arable area, 741  
 HONDURAS, 994 *sqg*  
 — wireless station, 997  
 HONDURAS, BRITISH, 329 *sqg*  
 HONG KONG, 109 *sqg*, 735, 742  
 — commerce, 111, 112, 742, 882  
 — exports and imports, 112, 742, 882  
 — lease of territory, 110  
 — university, 111  
 Honolulu (Hawaii), 618, 619  
 Honshu Is. or Mainland (Japan), 1056; population, 1056  
 Hook of Holland (Netherlands), 1134  
 Hoover, Herbert Clark, President (U.S.A.), 437, 438  
 Hope Island (Spitsbergen), 1167  
 Hopeh (China), arable area, 741  
 Hoquiam (Washington), 605  
 Hordaland (Norway), 1156

HOR

Hornell (New York), 563  
 Hornsey, population, 14  
 Horsens (Denmark), 792  
 Horten (Norway), 1157  
 Horthy, Admiral, Regent of Hungary, 999  
 Hot Springs (Arkansas), 492  
 Hottentots (Africa), 275  
 Houston (Texas), 450, 594  
 — Ship Canal (Texas), 596  
 Hova race (Madagascar), 901  
 Hove, population, 14  
 Howrah (India), 151  
 Hsin-min-fu (Manchuria), 750  
 Huahiné Island (Fr. Oceania), 923  
 Huambo (Angola), 1221  
 Huancavelica (Peru), dept., 1192; town, 1192  
 Huancayo (Peru), 1192  
 Huanillos (Chile), guano, 1196  
 Huanuco (Peru), 1192; town, 1192  
 Huaráz (Peru), 1192  
 Hubli (India), 123  
 Huddersfield, population, 14  
 Hudson Island (Pacific), 424  
 Hudson's Bay Company, 281  
 Hué (Annam), 880  
 Huelva (Spain), 1290; mines, 1297; town, 1291  
 Huesca (Spain), province, 1290  
 Hufuf (Nejd), 651  
 Huguenot Univ. Coll. (S. Af.), 232  
 Huila (Angola), dist., 1221  
 — (Colombia), province, 759  
 Hull, population, 14  
 Hull (Quebec), 320  
 Hull Island (Pacific), 424  
 Hunan (China), 734; antimony, 742  
 — arable area, 741  
 Hunchun (China), 736  
 HUNGARY, 998 *sqg*  
 Huntington (West Virginia), 607  
 Hunun (China), 741  
 Huon Islands (French Pacific), 922  
 Hupeh (China), 734  
 — arable area, 741  
 Huron (South Dakota), 589  
 Hutchinson (Kansas), 523  
 Hyderabad, area, &c., 119, 122, 169  
 — government, 169  
 — religion, 122, 169  
 — revenue, 169  
 — town, 121, 169

IMB

IASI or Yassy (Rumania), 1234; university, 1235  
 Ibadhi sect (Zanzibar), 205  
 Ibagué (Colombia), 759  
 Ibarra (Ecuador), 807  
 Ibb (Yemen), 652  
 Ibicuf (Paraguay), mines, 1180  
 Ibn Saud, King of Hejaz and Nejd, 650, 651  
 Ibrahim, Sultan of Johore, 185  
 Ica (Peru), dept., 1192; town, 1192  
 Içel (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 ICELAND, 1008 *sqg*  
 Ichang (China), port, 736  
 IDAHO, 446, 511 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 463, 513  
 — area and population, 446, 462, 512  
 — mining, 466, 513  
 — production and industry, 463, 466, 513  
 — public lands, 462, 512  
 — representation, 441, 512  
 — silver, 466, 513  
 — wheat, 463, 513  
 Idar (India), state, 167  
 Idogo (Nigeria), 255  
 Ifni (Spanish Africa), 1303  
 — area and population, 1303  
 Ifo (Nigeria), 255  
 Iki Islands (Japan), 1057  
 Iles de Los (W. Africa), 261, 909  
 Iles sous le Vent (Fr. Oceania), 923  
 Ilha das Cobras (Brazil), arsenal, 707  
 Ili (Sin-Kiang), 752  
 Ille-et-Vilaine (France), dept., 848  
 ILLINOIS, 446, 514 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 463, 516  
 — area and pop., 446, 514, 515  
 — naval station, 460  
 — production and industry, 463, 516  
 — representation, 441, 514  
 — wheat, 463, 516  
 Iloilo (Philippines), 625  
 Imad (Aden), 95  
 Imâm i-Jama (Persia), 1184  
 Imam Yahya (Yemen), 652  
 Imbabura (Ecuador), prov., 807  
 Imbros Is. (Aegean), 976, 1338, 1339

## IMP

- Imperia (Italy), 1024; town, 1028  
 Imphal (India), 121, 123  
 Inaccessible Island (Atlantic), 214  
 Indenié (Ivory Coast), gold, 913  
 Independence (Missouri), 546  
 INDIA (British), 113 *sqg*  
 — administrations, 116  
 — Agricultural Research, Imperial Council of, 131  
 — Air Force in, 46, 129, 130  
 — air service to, 47, 141  
 — army, commands, 129  
 — European, 40, 41, 46, 129, 130  
 — — finance, 39, 40, 128  
 — native, 129, 130  
 — Butler Committee, 117  
 — capital (New Delhi), completed, 114  
 — Conference (1930), 114  
 — cotton, 132, 134, 137  
 — Councils, 114, 115  
 — — of Governors, 116  
 — — of Governor-General, 114, 115, 116  
 — — of Princes, 117  
 — — of State, 115  
 — — legislative and provincial, 115, 116, 117  
 — defence, 39, 40, 41, 46, 129, 130  
 — executive authority, 114, 115, 116  
 — — Council, 115, 116  
 — Governor-General, 114, 115, 116  
 — Governors of provinces, 115, 116, 117  
 — High Commissioner, 114, 116  
 — irrigation, 126, 127, 132, 133  
 — King-Emperor, 3, 113  
 — land cultivated and uncultivated, 131, 132, 133  
 — — revenue, 125, 126, 127, 128, 130, 131  
 — — tenure, 130, 131  
 — languages, 120  
 — native army, 39, 40, 129, 130  
 — — states and agencies, 117, 119, 122, 166 *sqg*  
 — occupations of the people, 120, 130, 134, 135, 136  
 — population, 118 *sqg*  
 — — presidencies and provinces, 116, 117, 146 *sqg*

## IND

- INDIA (British), population, towns, 121, 123  
 — provinces, 116, 117, 146 *sqg*  
 — provincial governments, 116, 117, 146, *sqg*  
 — — finance, 126, 127  
 — railways, 126, 127, 140, 141  
 — rice, 132, 134  
 — Secretary of State, 7, 8, 114  
 — Simon Commission, 114  
 — sugar, 132, 134  
 — tea, 132, 134  
 — textile industries, 134  
 — Tripartite Conference, 114  
 — wireless stations, 141  
 INDIA (French), 875, 876, 877  
 — books of reference, 883  
 INDIA (Portuguese), 1214, 1220, 1224  
 Indian Reservations, *see* separate States of U.S.A.  
 Indian Schools, U.S.A., 452  
 — Staff College, Quetta, 149  
 — Territory (U.S.A.), 575  
 INDIANA, 446, 517 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 463, 464, 518, 519  
 — area and population, 446, 517, 518  
 — communications, 519  
 — crops, 463, 464, 519  
 — production and industry, 463, 464, 518, 519  
 — representation, 441, 517  
 — tobacco, 464, 519  
 — wheat, 463, 519  
 Indianapolis (Ind.), 450, 517, 518  
 Indians (Canadian), 316  
 — (U.S.A.), *see* States  
 INDO-CHINA (Fr.), 875, 877 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882  
 — books of reference, 883  
 — budgets, 877, 878, 879, 880, 882  
 — commerce, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882  
 — currency stabilised, 878  
 — finance, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882  
 — fisheries, 878, 879, 881  
 — imports and exports, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882  
 — mining, 878, 880, 882  
 — production, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882  
 — rice, 879, 880, 881, 882  
 — roads, 878, 881

## IND

- INDO-CHINA (Fr.), shipping, 879, 880, 881, 882  
 Indore (India), state, 168; town, 123  
 Indre (France), dept., 848  
 Indre-et-Loire (France), dept., 848  
 Ingolstadt (Bavaria), 953  
 Ingushetia (U.S.S.R.), Auton. Repub., 1242  
 Inhambane (Port. E. A.), 1223  
 Inner Mongolia, 753  
 Innsbruck (Austria), 669; univ., 670  
 Insurance, National, *see* Invalidity Pensions  
 — Social, France, 858; Germany, 934, 936  
 — — Netherlands, 1127, 1128  
 — — Poland, 1205, 1206  
 — — Spain, 1293  
 — — Switzerland, 1328  
 Invalidity, Accident, Unemployment, etc., Pensions and Insurance  
 — Australia, 350, 351  
 — — New South Wales, 367  
 — — Queensland, 383  
 — — South Australia, 390  
 — — Tasmania, 400  
 — — Victoria, 376  
 — — Western Australia, 395  
 — Austria, 670, 671  
 — Denmark, 793  
 — France, 857, 858  
 — Germany, 934, 935  
 — Great Britain, 28, 29  
 — Iceland, 1010  
 — Irish Free State, 79  
 — Netherlands, 1127, 1128  
 — New Zealand, 411  
 — Poland, 1205, 1206  
 — Spain, 1293  
 — Switzerland, 1328  
 Invercargill (New Zealand), 409  
 Inverell (N.S.W.), 365  
 Ionian Island (Greece), 975, 976  
 Iowa, 446, 519 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 446, 520  
 — representation, 441, 519  
 Ipswich, population, 14  
 — (Queensland), 382  
 Iquique (Chile), 724  
 Iquitos (Peru), 1192, 1196  
 Iran, *see* Persia  
 Iraq (Mesopotamia), 649, 1014 *sqg*  
 — Air Force, Royal, in, 46

## ISL

- IRAQ (Mesopotamia), air mail service, 194, 1019  
 — British troops in, 41, 46, 1017  
 — defence, 41, 46, 1017  
 — government, 1015  
 — High Commissioner, 1015  
 — irrigation system, 1017, 1018  
 — mandate, 75, 1014  
 — occupation, 46, 1017  
 — oil resources, development of, 1017  
 — passenger motor service, 1018  
 — Police Force, 1017  
 — posts, telegraphs, telephones, 1019  
 IRELAND, NORTHERN, 3, 68 *sqg*, 76  
 — — births, marriages, deaths, 68  
 — — boundary, 76  
 — — electorate, 5, 6, 66  
 — — House of Commons Act, 66  
 — — insur., unemployt., 28, 29, 70  
 — — Parliament, 6, 66, 76  
 — — Representation of the People Act, 66  
 IRISH FREE STATE (Saorstát Éireann), 76 *sqg*  
 — agricultural production, 85, 86  
 — coastal defence, 76, 85  
 — combined purchasing scheme, 80  
 — Constitution Act (1928), 77  
 — county boroughs, 78, 79, 80  
 — defence, 76, 84, 85  
 — education, 82  
 — Executive Council, 78, 83  
 — franchise, 80  
 — industries, 85, 86, 87  
 — language, 77, 82  
 — local govt., 78, 79, 80  
 — Oireachtas, 77, 84  
 — old age pensions, 79, 84  
 — ports, 76, 88  
 — representation, 77, 78, 79, 80  
 — Treaty provisions, 76  
 — universities, 77, 82  
 Irkutsk (U.S.S.R.), 1245, 1264; univ., 1247  
 Irvington (N.J.), 558  
 Isa bin Ali, Sheikh (Bahrain), 96  
 Isafjordur (Iceland), 1010  
 Isère (France), dept., 848  
 Isfahân (Persia), 1183, 1184, 1188, 1189  
 Isiolo (Kenya), 198  
 Iskandar Shah Sultan (Perak), 180  
 Isle of Ely, 12

## ISL

- ISLE OF MAN, 18, 71  
 — agriculture, 47, 71  
 — area and population, 11, 18, 47  
 — books of reference, 74  
 — finance, 32, 71  
 — fisheries, 50, 71  
 Isle of Pines (French Pacific), 922  
 Ismail, H. H. Sultan (Kelantan), 186  
 Ismir, *see* Smyrna  
 Isparta (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Isphahan (Persia), *see* Isfahan  
 Istanbul (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 — air service, 1346  
 — town, 1335 *See* Constantinople  
 Isthmian Canal Zone, *see* Panama  
 Itabira (Brazil), iron, 708  
 Italian Africa, 204, 217, 1033, 1034, 1043 *sqg*  
 Italian Somaliland, 1034, 1044, 1045  
 — boundaries, 217, 265, 1044, 1045  
 — defence, 1034, 1045  
 ITALY, 1021 *sqg*  
 — alliance with Albania, 645  
 — area and population, 1024 *sqg*, 1036  
 — army, 1033 *sqg*  
 — — African, 1043, 1045, 1047, 1048  
 — Chief of Govt., 1023  
 — colonies, &c., 204, 217, 1043 *sqg*  
 — communes, 1023, 1028  
 — elections (1929), 1023  
 — electoral system, new, 1022  
 — Grand Fascist Council, 1022  
 — Nat. Council of Corporations, 1023  
 — sugar, 1037  
 — Syndical Associations, 1023  
 — Tangier Protocol, 1108  
 — territory acquired, 1021  
 — treaty with Abyssinia, 635  
 — Vatican and, treaties between (1929), 1029, 1226  
 Ithaca (New York), 563  
 Ivanovo-Voznesensk (U.S.S.R.), 1244;  
 Communist Univ., 1247  
 Ivory Coast (French), 875, 908, 910, 912, 913  
 — area and population, 875, 908, 912  
 — communications, 913  
 — imports and exports, 920, 913  
 Ixelles (Brussels), 680  
 Izabal, Lake, dist. (Guatemala), 987  
 Izhevsk (U.S.S.R.), 1245

## JAP

- IZMIR (Smyrna) (Turkey), vilayet, 1338, 1343; naval base, 1343; port, 1346; town, 1338  
 JABAL SHAMMAR (Arabia), 649  
 Jablonec n/N (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 Jaca (Spain), fort, 1295  
 Jackson (Michigan), 539  
 — (Mississippi), 544  
 — (Tennessee), 592  
 Jacksonville (Florida), 450, 507  
 Jacmel (Haiti), 991  
 Jaén (Spain), 1290, 1297; town, 1291  
 Jaffa (Palestine), 189, 191; port, 194; town, 189, 190, 191, 192, 194  
 Jaffna (Ceylon), 102  
 Jagaddipendra Narayan Bhup Bahadur, ruler (Cooch Behar), 167  
 Jagatjit Singh Bahadur, ruler (Kapurthala), 172  
 Jagst (Wurtemberg), 972  
 Jains (India), sect, 122  
 Jaipur (India), state, 173  
 — town, 121  
 Jaisalmer (India), 173  
 Jalapa (Mexico), 1099  
 Jalisco (Mexico) state, 1099  
 Jaluit Island (Pacific), 1077  
 Jám of Las Bela (ruler), 166  
 JAMAICA, 334, 337 *sqg*  
 — books of reference, 347  
 — dependencies, 334, 339  
 Jambol (Bulgaria), 716  
 Jamestown (St. Helena), 213  
 — (New York), 563  
 Jammu and Kashmir, 169, 170  
 Jamnagar (India), 123  
 Jamrud (India), 162  
 Jamshedpur (India), 153  
 Jamtland (Sweden), 1309  
 Jan Mayen Is. (Norway), 1167, 1168  
 Jannina (Greece), *see* Yannina  
 JAPAN, 1054 *sqg*  
 — agreements with China, 735, 750, 1057, 1074, 1076  
 — air communications, 1068  
 — dependencies, 735, 1057, 1058, 1071 *sqg*  
 — foreign possessions, 735, 1057, 1058, 1071 *sqg*  
 — gold standard resumed, 1069  
 — leased territory, 1057, 1076, 1077  
 — mandate, 425, 1077



## JAP

JAPAN, prefectures, 1056, 1061  
 — Washington Conference, navy as affected by, 1063  
 Japanese abroad  
 — in America, 1058  
 — in Asia, 1058  
 — in Australasia, 382, 1058  
 — in China, 736, 1076  
 — in Europe, 1058  
 — in Hawaii, 618  
 — in Korea, 1071  
 — in Siam, 1278  
 — in U.S.A., 445, 449, 494, 615, 625  
 Jaraboo (Italian Africa), 816, 1046, 1048  
 Järva (Estonia), 830  
 Jarvis Island (Pacific), 426  
 Jauf (Nejd), oasis, 649; town, 651  
 Java (D.E.I.), 1138  
 — agriculture, 1141  
 — bank, 1143  
 — books of reference, 1147 *sqq*  
 — coal, 1142  
 — imports and exports, 1142  
 — land tenure, 1141  
 — posts, telegraphs, telephones, 1143  
 — railways, 1143  
 — tea, 1142  
 Jebel (Ital. Africa), 1047  
 Jebel Druze (Syria), Government, 884  
 Jebel Shammar, *see* Jabal Shammar  
 Jeddah (Arabia), 650, 651, 652; port, 651  
 Jefferson City (Missouri), 545, 546  
 Jefren (Tripolitania), 1046  
 Jehol (Mongolia), 753  
 Jelebu state (Malaya), 181  
 Jelgava (Latvia), 1081  
 Jena (Germany), 929, 970; university, 931  
 Jenin (Palestine), 191  
 Jerash (Trans-Jordan), 196  
 Jerez (Spain), 1291  
 Jersey, 18, 71, 72  
 — area and population, 18  
 Jersey City (New Jersey), 450, 558  
 Jerusalem (Palestine), 189, 190, 191; city, 189, 190, 194; university, 190  
 — Grand Mufti, 190  
 — Patriarchs, 189  
 Jervis Bay, Naval Col. (Australia), 349

## JUT

Jesselton (Borneo), 98, 99  
 Jet (Eritrea), 1044  
 Jethou, Island, 18  
 Jette (Brussels), 680  
 Jewish colonies (Argentina), 661  
 — — (Palestine), 188, 189, 192  
 — National Home, 188  
 Jews in China, 737  
 — in Russia, 1245  
 — in Turkey, 1339, 1340  
 — in Yugoslavia, 1367  
 Jeziret-ibn-Omar (Turkey), 884  
 Jhalawar (India), 173  
 Jhānsi (India), 123  
 Jhelum Valley (Kashmir), 170  
 Jiengrak and Bank Hia Drainage Project (Siam), 1280  
 Jihlava (Czechoslovakia), 776  
 Jimma (Abyssinia), 635  
 Jind (India), state, 172  
 Jinja (Uganda), 203  
 Jinotega (Nicaragua), 1150  
 Jinotepe (Nicaragua), 1150  
 Jipijapa (Ecuador), hats, 809  
 Jodhpur (India), 172; town, 123  
 Johannesburg (Transvaal), 230, 248; univ., 232  
 Johns Hopkins Univ. (Md.), 533  
 Johnson City (Tenn.), 592  
 Johnstown (Pennsylvania), 450, 581  
 Johol State (Malay), 181  
 Johore State (Malay), 177, 184, 185  
 — ruler, 185  
 Jonkoping (Sweden), 1308; town, 1310  
 Joplin (Missouri), 546  
 Joshin (Korea), 1073  
 Jost-Van-Dykes Is. (W.I.), 342  
 Juan Fernandez Is., wireless stn., 730  
 Juba region (It. Somaliland), 198, 269  
 Jubbulpore (India), 123, 158  
 Judea (Palestine), dist., 189, 192  
 Jugo-Slavia, *see* Yugoslavia, 1363 *sqq*  
 Jujuy (Argentina), province, 657; sugar, 661; town, 658  
 Julfa (Persia), 1188  
 Jullundur (India), 123  
 Juneau (Alaska), 615  
 Junin (Argentina), 657, 658  
 — (Peru), dept., 1192  
 Junk (Liberia), 1086  
 Jura (France), dept., 843  
 Jutland (Denmark), 792

## KAB

KABADINO-BALKARSK (U.S.S.R.), 1242  
 Kabaka of Uganda, 202  
 Kabinda (Belgian Congo), 690  
 Kablaki (Liberia), 1086  
 Kábul (Afghanistan), 641, 642, 643; colleges, 642; wireless stn., 643  
 Kachhi, district (Baluch.), 150  
 Kadoorie Agric. School (Palestine), 190  
 Kaduna (Nigeria), 253, 255  
 Kaeviang (New Guinea), 429  
 Kaffa (Abyssinia), 635  
 Kafr el Zayât (Egypt), 814  
 Kagoshima (Japan), 1058  
 Kahoolawe Island (Hawaii), 618  
 K'ai-fêng (China), 734; Jews at, 737  
 Kairiru Is. (New Guinea), 428  
 Kaiserslautern (Bavaria), 929, 953  
 Kaiser Wilhelm Canal (Germany), 943  
 Kaiser Wilhelm's Land, 428  
 Kaisouan (Tunis), 895  
 Kaizak, Autonomous Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1260; *see* Kazak  
 Kakár Khurásán (Baluchistan), 149  
 Kalaat el Mudawara (Trans-Jordan), 196  
 Kalahari Desert (S. W. Af.), 274  
 Kalamata (Greece), 975  
 Kalamazoo (Michigan), 539  
 Kalát (Baluchistan), 149, 166  
 — Khans, 149, 166  
 Kalgoorlie (W. Aust.), 394, 396  
 Kalimpong (Bhutan), 695  
 Kalisz (Poland), 1204  
 Kalmar (Sweden), 1308; town, 1310  
 Kalmuck race, 752  
 Kalmyks, Region of the (U.S.S.R.), 1242  
 Kalthof (Danzig), 787  
 Kalymnos (Ægean), 1050  
 Kambove (B. Congo), copper, 691  
 Kamchatka (Siberia), 1263, 1264  
 Kamerun, *see* Cameroon  
 Kampala (Uganda), 202, 203, 269  
 Kampot (Cambodia), 880  
 Kanazawa (Japan), 1058  
 Kandahár (Afghan.), 641, 643  
 Kandy (Ceylon), 102  
 Kanem (French Equat. Africa), 900  
 Kaniet Is. (New Guinea), 429  
 Kankakee (Ill.), 515  
 Kankan (French Guinea), 912

## KAS

Kano (Nigeria), 252, 253, 255  
 Kanowit (Ceylon), wireless station, 100  
 KANSAS, 446, 522 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 463, 523  
 — area and population, 446, 523  
 — mining, 524  
 — production and industry, 523  
 — representation, 441, 522  
 — wheat, 463, 523  
 Kansas City (Ka.), 450, 523  
 — — Federal Reserve Bank, 481  
 Kansas City (Missouri), 450, 546  
 Kansu (China), province, 735  
 Kaokoveld (S. W. Africa), 274  
 Kaolack (Senegal), 911, 912  
 Kapenguria (Kenya), 198  
 Kapit (Sarawak), 100  
 Kapúthala (India), state, 172  
 Karáchi (India), 121, 154; air mail terminus, 47; trade, 140  
 Karafuto (Japan), 1058, 1057, 1058, 1076; population, 1057, 1076  
 Kara-Kalpakia (U.S.S.R.), Auton. Region, 1260  
 Kara-Kirghizia (U.S.S.R.), Auton. Region, 1260  
 Karamoja (Uganda), 202  
 Karatchayev (U.S.S.R.), Auton. Repub., 1242  
 Karauli (India), state, 173  
 Karbala (Iraq), 1015  
 Karchi (Ægean), 1050  
 Karelia (Russia), Autonomous Republic, 1242, 1244  
 Karenni States (Burma), 167  
 Karesi (Turkey), forests, 1343  
 Karikal (French India), 876, 877; port, 877  
 Karkar Island (New Guinea), 428  
 Karljohansvaern (Norway), fort, 1160  
 Karlovce (Yugo-slavia), 1366  
 Karlskrona (Sweden), 1310  
 Karlsruhe (Baden), 950; town, 928, 950  
 Karlstad (Sweden), 1310  
 Karonga (Nyasaland), 211  
 Karpáthos (Ægean), 1050, 1339  
 Kar. (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Karvinná (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 Karyai (Greece), 975  
 Kasai (Belgian Congo), 689  
 Kasanga (Tanganyika), 271

## KAS

- Kashân (Persia), 1183  
 Kashgar (Chinese Turkestan), 752  
 Kashgaria (Chinese Turkestan), 752  
 Kashmir, area, &c., 119, 189  
 — government, 170  
 — religion, 122  
 Kassala (A.-E. Sudan), 265, 267  
 Kassel (Prussia), 928, 963  
 Kastamonu (Turkey), vilayet, 1338 ;  
   forest, 1343  
 Kataghan-Badakhshan (Afghan.), 641  
 Katanga (Belgian Congo), 689, 691  
 Kathiawar (India), 166, 174  
 Kâthmânu (Nepal), 1119  
 Katoomba (New South Wales), 365  
 Katowice (Poland), 1204, 1208  
 Kauai Island (Hawaii), 618  
 Kaulun, *see* Kowloon  
 Kaunas, *see* Kovno  
 Kaura Namoda (Nigeria), 255  
 Kavieng (New Guinea), 429  
 Kawasaki (Japan), 1058 ; naval yard,  
   1063  
 Kaya (Upper Volta), 915  
 Kayan race (Sarawak), 100  
 Kayes (Fr. W. Africa), 911, 914, 915  
 Kayseri (Turkey), vilayet, 1338 ;  
   town, 1338  
 Kazak (U.S.S.R.), Auton. Rep., 1242,  
   1244, 1260  
 Kazakhstan (U.S.S.R.), 1260  
 Kazan (Russia), 1244 ; univ., 1246  
 Kazvin (Persia), 1183  
 Kearney (N.J.), 558  
 Kecskemét (Hungary), 1000  
 Kedah (Malaya), 177, 186, 1277  
 — ruler, 186  
 Keeling Islands (Malay), 179, 180  
 Keene (N.H.), 555  
 Keewatin dist. (N.-W. Territory), 324  
 Keighley, population, 14  
 Keijo-fu (Korea), 1071  
 Kelantan (Malay), 177, 187, 1277  
 — ruler, 187  
 Kemal Pasha, Mustafa (President,  
   Turkey), 1336  
 Kenitra (Morocco), port, 1109, 1116  
 Kenmore (N.Y.), 563  
 Kenosha (Wisconsin), 610  
 KENTUCKY, 446, 524 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 464, 526  
 — area and pop., 446, 525  
 — divorce, 525

## KIA

- KENTUCKY, production and in-  
   dustry, 464, 525, 526  
 — representation, 442, 524  
 — tobacco, 464, 526  
 KENYA COLONY AND PROTECTORATE  
   (Brit. E. Africa), 197 *sqq*, 203  
 — books of reference, 207  
 — Governor, 197, 201  
 — motor transport, 269  
 Kenyah race (Sarawak), 100  
 Kerak, Emirate, *see* Transjordan  
 Kerguelen Island (French), 905  
 Kerki (Turkmenistan), 1261  
 Kerkrade (Netherlands), 1125  
 Kerkyra, *see* Corfu  
 Kermadec Islands (N.Z.), 418  
 Kerman (Persia), 1183, 1185, 1186 ;  
   wireless station, 1189  
 Kermanshah (Persia), port, 1183, 1185,  
   1188  
 Kerrong (Tibet), 1119  
 Kerry (Irish F. State), 81  
 Kesteven (Lincolnshire), 13  
 Keta (Gold Coast), 258  
 Ketchikan (Alaska), 615  
 Key West (Florida), 509  
 — naval station, 460  
 Khâibar Pass (Afghanistan), 642, 643  
 Khairpur, state (India), 167  
 Kharkov (Ukraine) town, 1244, 1260  
 Khartum, 265 ; college, 265  
 Khasi States (India), 148  
 Khelât, *see* Kalât  
 Khengarji Savai Bahadur, ruler  
   (Cutch), 174  
 Kherson (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Khetran, *see* Bârkhan tahsil  
 Khirghiz race, 752, 1260  
 Khismayu (Ital. Somaliland), 1045  
 Khiva (Russ. C. Asia), 1260, 1261, 1262  
 Khone (Laos), 882  
 Khorab (S.-W. Afr.), 274  
 Khorezm (Uzbekistan), 1161  
 Khotan (Sin-Kiang), 752  
 Khurasan (Persia), 1186  
 Khurd Kâbul pass (Afghan.), 642  
 Khyber (Ind.), 171 ; pass, 642, 643  
 Kiakhta (Mongolia), 753  
 Kiangnan dockyard (China), 741  
 Kiangsi (China), 734, 735  
 — cotton, 741  
 Kiangsu (China), province, 734  
 — cotton, 741

## KIB

Kibali-Ituri (Belgian Congo), 689, 691  
 Kibi (Gold Coast), 260  
 Kidal (Fr. Sudan), wireless stn., 915  
 Kiel (Prussia), 928, 937, 963; univ., 931, 932  
 — Canal, shipping, 943  
 Kielce (Poland), prov., 1203; tn., 1204  
 Kieta (New Guinea), 430  
 Kiev (U.S.S.R.), 1244, 1269  
 Kifri (Iraq), oil, 1017  
 Kigezi (Uganda), 202  
 Kikuyu Province (Kenya), 198  
 Kildare (Irish F. State), 80  
 Kilin, port (Kenya), 201  
 Kilinailau Is. (Solomon Is.), 430  
 Kilindini Harbour (Kenya), 201  
 Kilkenny (Irish F. State), 80  
 Kilmarnock, population, 17  
 Kimberley (S. Africa), 230, 243  
 Kinchow (Manchuria), 1076  
 Kindia (French Guinea), 912  
 King George's I. (French Oceania), 923  
 King Karl's Land (Spitsbergen), 1167  
 Kingston (Canada), Royal Military College, 289, 316; university, 316  
 Kingston (Jamaica), 337  
 — (New York), 563  
 Kingston-on-Soar, college, 22  
 Kingston-upon-Hull, 14  
 Kingstown (St. Vincent), 346  
 King William's Town (Cape Colony), 243  
 Kinshasa (Belgian Congo), 689, 690, *see* Leopoldville  
 Kionga Triangle (Port. E. Af.), 1222  
 Kioto (Japan), *see* Kyoto  
 Kipini (Kenya), 197  
 Kirghiz Republic (U.S.S.R.), 1242, 1244, 1260  
 Kirin (Manchuria), prov., 735, 749, 750; town, 749, 750  
 Kirkcaldy, population, 17  
 Kirkklareli (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Kirkuk (Iraq), 1015; oil, 1017  
 Kirsehir (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Kish (Iraq), 1018, 1019  
 Kishangarh (India), 173  
 Kismayu (Ital. Somaliland), 1044, 1045  
 Kispes (Hungary), 1000  
 Kissidougou (French Guinea), 912

## KOR

Kisumu (Kenya), 201  
 Kiswahili, *see* Swahili  
 Kiukiang (China), port, 736  
 Kiungchow (China), port, 736  
 Kiushiu Island (Japan), 1057  
 Kivu (Belgian Congo), 689, 691  
 Kjobenhavn, *see* Copenhagen  
 Kladno (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 Klagenfurt (Austria), 669  
 Klaipeda (Lithuania), 1091  
 Klamath Falls (Oregon), 578  
 Klipkaffirs (S.-W. Afr.), 275  
 Knossos (Crete), 978  
 Knoxville (Tennessee), 450, 592  
 Kobdo (Mongolia), 753  
 Kobe (Japan), 1058  
 Koblenz (Germany), 929  
 Kocaeli (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Koekelberg (Brussels), 680  
 Koforidua (Gold Coast), 258  
 Koh-Khan (Siam), wireless station, 1282  
 Koil (India), 123  
 Kokand (Uzbekistan), 1245, 1262  
 Koko (Nigeria), 255  
 Kokomo (Indiana), 518  
 Kolhapur (India), 167; town, 123  
 Koln, *see* Cologne  
 Kolomyja (Poland), 1204  
 Kolozsvár (Rumania) univ., 1235  
 Komárno (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 Komi (U.S.S.R.), auton. region, 1242  
 Komotau (Czechosl.), 778  
 Komotene (Greece), 976  
 Kompong-Cham (Cambodia), 880  
 Konakry, *see* Conakry  
 Kongmoon (China), port, 736  
 Kongolo (B. Congo), 692  
 Konia (Turkey), *see* Konya  
 Königsberg (Pruss.), 928, 963; port, 943; fortress, 937  
 — university, 932  
 Konstanz (Baden), 950; town, 950  
 Konya (Turkey), vilayet, 1338, 1848  
 — town, 1338  
 Kootenays (British Columbia), 307  
 Kopparberg (Sweden), prov., 1309  
 Korat (Siam), 1282  
 Kordofan (A.-E. Sudan) cotton, 267; gum forests, 267  
 KOREA (Chōsen), 1056, 1057, 1071 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 1057, 1071

## KOR

KOREA (Chösen), government, 1056, 1071  
 — ports, 750, 1073  
 — railways, 750, 1073  
 Korhogo (Ivory Coast), 913  
 Košice (Czechoslovakia), 778, 780  
 Kosova (Albania), 644, 646  
 Kosta (Sweden), glass, 1315  
 Kosti (Anglo-Egyptian Sudan), 265  
 Kostroma (Russia), 1245; univ., 1247  
 Kota Bharu (Kelantan), 186  
 Kota-Kota (Nyasaland), 211  
 Kōtei (Emperor) of Japan, 1054  
 Kothén (Germany), 949  
 Kotka (Finland), 836  
 Kotonu (Dahomey), 913, 914  
 — wireless station, 915  
 Koudougou (Upper Volta), 915  
 Koulikoro (F. W. Africa), 915  
 Kounbia (French Guinea), 912  
 Kourou Sinnanary (Guiana), 920  
 Kouroussa (French Guinea), 912, 915  
 Kovno (or Kaunas) (Lithuania), 1091  
 — town, 1091; univ., 1091  
 Kowloon (China), 110  
 Kozani (Greece), 975; town, 975  
 Kozlov (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Kpwezi race (Liberia), 1086  
 Kiabinburi (Siam), 1282  
 Kragonyevatz (Yugoslavia), 1866  
 Krakow or Cracow (Poland), 1203;  
 fort, 1207; military district,  
 1207; town, 1204, 1205,  
 1208; university, 1205  
 Krasnodar (U.S.S.R.), 1244  
 Krasnoyarsk (U.S.S.R.), 1245, 1264  
 Krefeld (Prussia), 928  
 Kremenchug (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Krian irrigation (Perák), 183  
 Krishnaraja Wadiyar Bahadur (My-  
 sore), ruler, 171  
 Kristiania (Norway), 1157; *see* Oslo  
 Kristiansand (Norway), 1157  
 — fort, 1160  
 Kristianstad (Sweden), 1308; town,  
 1310  
 Kristiansund (Norway), 1157  
 Kristinehamn (Sweden), 1310  
 Krnov (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 Krolewska Huta (Poland), 1204  
 Kronoberg (Sweden), province, 1308  
 Kronstadt (Russia), dockyard, 1250  
 Kroumen (Ivory Coast), 908

## KWA

Kru tribes (Liberia), 1086  
 Krugersdorp (South Africa), 230,  
 248  
 Krungdeb (Siam), 1278  
 Krutown (Liberia), 1086  
 Ksach-Kandal (Cambodia), 881  
 Ktema (Cyprus), 106  
 Kuala Krai (Kelantan), 186  
 Kuala Lumpur (Malaya), 179, 182  
 Kuala Prai (Malaya), 178  
 Kuala Trengganu (Malaya), 187  
 Kuang-Chau-Wan (China), French  
 lease of, 735, 877, 882  
 Kuching (Sarawak), 100, 179  
 Kuei-yang (China), 735  
 Kuelin (China), 735  
 Kulja (Sin-Kiang), province, 752  
 Kum (Persia), 1183  
 Kumamoto (Japan), 1058  
 Kumasi or Coomassie (Ashanti), 259  
 Kumbakonam (India), 123  
 Kunar (Afghanistan), 642  
 Kunsan (Korea), port, 1073  
 Kuomintang, the (China), 733, 734  
 Kuopio (Finland) govt., 836; town,  
 836  
 Kurd race (Persia), 1183  
 — — (Turkey), 1339  
 Kuré (Japan), 1058, 1063; armament  
 wks., 1063; naval stn., 1063  
 Kuresaare (Estonia), 830  
 Kuria Island (Pacific), 425  
 Kuria Muria Is. (Arabia), 96  
 Kurile Islands (Japan), 1057  
 Kuring Kuru (S. W. Afr.), 274  
 Kurram (India), 171  
 Kurri Kurri (N. S. W.), 365  
 Kursk (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Kürun (Formosa), 1074  
 Kurzeme (Latvia), 1081, 1082  
 Kushalgarh (India), 173  
 Kustendil (Bulgaria), 716, 719; town,  
 716  
 Kut (Iraq), 1015  
 Kutahya (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Kuwait, Sultanate of, 650, 654;  
 population, 650; Sultan, 650  
 Kuznetsk Basin (Siberia), mines,  
 1246  
 Kwang Cháu Wan (Fr. China), 735,  
 877, 882  
 Kwangchengtze or Ch'ang-chun  
 (Manchuria), 735, 750

## KWA

Kwango (Belgian Congo), 689  
 Kwangsi (China), province, 735  
 Kwangtung (China), 735  
 — (Japanese), 735, 1076  
 Kweichow (China), province, 735  
 Kyoto (Japan), 1058; univ., 1059  
 Kyrenia (Cyprus), 106  
 Kyushu University (Japan), 1059  
 Kzyl-Ozda (Kazak, U.S.S.R.), 1244

LAANE (ESTONIA), 830  
 La Asuncion (Venezuela), 1358  
 Labasa (Fiji), wireless station, 422  
 Labé (Fr. Guinea), 912  
 LABRADOR (*see* Newfoundland and Labrador), 332  
 — books of reference, 334  
 Labuan, 99, 174, 175, 176, 179, 180  
 Labyrinth Islands (Andamans), 146  
 Laccadive Is. (Indian Ocean), 161  
 La Ceiba (Honduras), 995  
 La Chaux-de-Fonds (Switzerland), 1326  
 Lackawanna (New York), 563  
 La Condamine (Monaco), 1106  
 Laconia (Greece), 975  
 Laconia (N. H.), 555  
 Lacrosse (Wisconsin), 610  
 Ladakh (Kashmir), 170  
 Ladario de Matto Grosso (Brazil), arsenal, 707  
 La Digue Is. (Seychelles), 215  
 La Dorada (Colom.), 763  
 Ladrone or Marianne Is. (Pacific), 427, 1077  
 Lady Margaret Hall, Oxford, 23  
 La Esperanza (Honduras), 997  
 Lafayette College, Easton (Penn.), 582  
 Laghman Hills (Afghanistan), 642  
 Lagos (W. Africa), 252, 253  
 — wireless station, 255  
 La Guaira (Venez.), wireless station, 1361  
 Lahadu (Somaliland), 216  
 Lahore (India), 121, 162, 172  
 Lahr (Baden), 95  
 Lake Balaton (Hungary), 1004  
 Lake Bermudez (Venez.), asphalt, 1360  
 Lake Copais (Greece), 980  
 Lake Hjälmåren (Sweden), 1309

## LA

Lake Izabal (Guatemala), 987  
 Lake Leopold II. dist. (B. Congo), 689  
 Lake Mälaren (Sweden), 1309  
 Lake Poopó (Bolivia), salt at, 699  
 Lake Vänern (Sweden), 1309  
 Lake Vättern (Sweden), 1309  
 Lakewood (Ohio), 573  
 Laksi (Siam), wireless station, 1283  
 La Libertad (Peru), 1192  
 La Linea (Spain), 1291  
 Lamaism, in Mongolia, 753  
 — in Tibet, 751  
 Lambayeque (Peru), dept., 1192  
 Lamia (Greece), 975  
 La Mosquitia (Honduras), 995  
 Lampongs Is. (off Sumatra), 1138  
 Lamu Is. (Kenya), 197  
 — port, 201  
 Lanai Island (Hawaii), 618  
 Lancaster, population, 15  
 — Duchy of, 4  
 — (Pennsylvania), 581  
 Lan-chow (China), 735  
 Landes (France), dept., 848  
 Landshut (Bavaria), 953  
 Landskrona (Sweden), 1310  
 Lango (Uganda), 202  
 Lansing (Michigan), 538, 539  
 Lan-tao Island (Hong Kong), 110  
 Laoag (Lauag) (Philippines), 625  
 Laos Territory (Fr.), 875, 877, 882,  
 — area and population, 875, 882  
 — books of reference, 883  
 — government, 877, 882  
 — products, 877, 882  
 La Pampa (Argentina), 657  
 La Paz (Bolivia), 696; bismuth, 699; town, 697; university, 697  
 — (Mexico), 1099  
 La Plata (Argentina), 656; courts, 658; university, 658  
 Lappland (Swedish), iron, 1314  
 Laps, Norway, 1157  
 — Sweden, 1309  
 Lara (Venezuela), state, 1358  
 Larache (Mor.), 1109, 1116  
 Laramie (Wyoming), 613  
 La Rioja (Arg.), prov., 657, 662;  
 town, 658  
 Larissa (Greece), 975; town, 975  
 Larnaca (Cyprus), 106  
 La Rochelle (France), port, 868

## LAR

Larvik (Norway), 4157  
 Las Bela (Baluchistan), 149, 166  
 — Jám of, 166  
 Las Cruces (New Mexico), 560  
 Lashkar (India), 123  
 Las Palmas (Canary Is.), 1290  
 — air service, 1301  
 Lassithi (Greece), 976  
 Lasta (Abyssinia), 635  
 Las Tablas (Panama), 1170  
 Las Vegas (New Mexico), 560  
 Latacunga (Ecuador), 807, 808  
 Latakia (Syria), 884  
 — Government, 884  
 — tobacco, 886; town, 884  
 Lateran, the (Rome), 1226  
 Latgale (Latvia), 1080  
 Latium (*see also* Rome), 1026  
 Latter-Day Saints Univ. (Utah), 597  
 LATVIA, 829, 830, 1080 *sqg.* 1242  
 — boundaries, 830, 1081  
 — military service reduced, 1082  
 Launceston (Tasmania), 399; port, 401  
 Laurium (Greece), mines, 981  
 Lausanne (Switz.), 1326  
 — Treaty of, 1337  
 — university, 1327  
 Lautoka (Fiji), 422  
 Laval University (Canada), 320  
 La Vega (Dominican Repub.), prov., 801; town, 801  
 Lavongai Is. (Pacific), 429  
 Lawa (India), 173  
 Lawas (Sarawak), 100  
 Lawrence (Kans.), 523  
 — (Massachusetts), 535  
 Lead (South Dakota), 589  
 League of Nations, 75, 1287, 1288  
 Lealui (Northern Rhodesia), 224  
 Leavenworth (Kansas), 523  
 Lebanese Republic (Syria), 884; mines, 886  
 Lecce (Italy), 1026; town, 1028  
 Leeds, pop., 15; university, 22, 23  
 Leeuwarden (Netherlands), 1125  
 LEeward ISLANDS (British), 334, 340 *sqg.*  
 — books of reference, 347  
 Leeward Islands (Fr. Pacific), 923  
 Legaspi (P. I.), 625  
 Leghorn (Livorno) (Italy), 1025, 1028; port, 1040  
 Le Hâvre (France), 851; trade, 867

## LIA

Leicester, population, 15  
 Leiden (Netherlands), 1125; univ., 1126  
 Leigh, population, 15  
 Leinster province, 80  
 — area and population, 80  
 — religion, 81  
 Leipzig (Saxony), 967  
 — town, 928, 967  
 — university, 932, 968  
 Leiria (Portugal), district, 1213  
 Lek race (Persia), 1123  
 Leland Stanford Jr. Univ. (Cal.), 495  
 Le Locle (Switz.), 1326  
 Le Mans (France), 851  
 Lemberg or Lwow (Poland), 1201, 1203  
 — archbishopric, 1204  
 — county, 1203  
 — courts, 1205  
 — military district, 1207  
 — university, 1205  
 Leninakhan (Armenia), 1266  
 Leningrad (Russia), 1244; univ., 1246  
 Leninsk (U.S.S.R.), 1244  
 Lennoxville Univ. (Canada), 320  
 León (Ecuador), province, 807  
 — (Mexico), 1099  
 — (Nicaragua), 1150; univ., 1150  
 — (Spain), province, 1290, 1297  
 Leopold II., Lake (Belg. Congo), 689  
 Léopoldville (Belg. Congo), 689, 692  
 Lepcha race (Sikkim), 173  
 Leribe district (Basutoland), 218  
 Lérída (Spain), province, 1290; town, 1291  
 Lero (Ægean), 1049, 1050, 1339  
 Lesbos (Greece), 976  
 Leskovatz (Yugoslavia), 1366  
 Les Saintes (French W. Indies), 918  
 Lesser Antilles, 918  
 Lethbridge (Canada), 304  
 Leticia (Colombia), 759  
 Levallois-Perret (France), 851  
 Levrier Bay (Mauritania), 915  
 Levuka (Fiji), 421, 422  
 Lewiston (Maine), 530  
 Lexington (Kentucky), 525  
 Leyte Is. (P. I.), 624  
 Lhasa (Tibet), 735, 751; telegraph, 751  
 Liaoning (Manchuria), 735

## LIA

Liao-tung Penin., 735, 1057, 1076  
 Liao-yang (Manchuria), 749  
 Libau (Liepāja) (Latvia), 1081, 1082  
 Libertad (Peru), dept., 1192, 1196  
 Liberec (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 LIBERIA, 1085 *sqq*  
 Liberia (Costa Rica), 766  
 Liberian Jene (Liberia), 1086  
 Libia Italiana, 1045 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 1045, 1048  
 — banking, 1048, 1049  
 — books of reference, 1053, 1054  
 — caravans, 1047, 1049  
 — commerce, 1047, 1049  
 — defence, 1033, 1047  
 — finance, 1046, 1047  
 — fishing, 1047  
 — frontier agreement, 1046  
 — government, 1046  
 — justice, 1046, 1048  
 — postal statistics, 1048, 1049  
 — production & industry, 1047, 1049  
 — railways, 1048, 1049  
 — sponge fishery, 1047, 1049  
 Libreville (Fr. Congo), 899, 900  
 Libyan Desert (Egypt), 815, 909  
 Lichtenau (Danzig), 779  
 Lidcombe (New South Wales), 365  
 Lidingö (Sweden), 1310  
 LIECHTENSTEIN, 1089, 1090  
 Liège (Belg.), 679; town, 679; university, 680  
 Liegnitz (Prussia), 929  
 Liepāja (Latvia), 1081, 1082  
 Lierre (Belgium), 680  
 Liessau (Danzig), 787  
 Lifou Island (French Pacific), 922  
 Liguria (Italy), 1024, 1036  
 Lihou Island, 18  
 Likoma (Nyasaland), 211  
 Lille (France), 851; univ., 854  
 Lillooet (British Columbia), 307  
 Lima (Ohio), 573  
 — (Peru), 1192; town, 1192, 1193, 1195  
 — univ., 1193  
 Limasol (Cyprus), 106, 107  
 Limbang (Sarawak), 100  
 Limbe (Nyasaland), 211  
 Limbourg (Belgium), province, 679  
 Limburg (Netherlands), 1124, 1131; coal, 1131  
 Limen Vathous (Greece), 976

## LOC

Limerick, 81; county borough, 81; port, 88  
 Limoges (France), 851  
 Limon (Costa Rica), 766  
 — port, 769  
 — town, 766  
 — wireless station, 769  
 Linares (Spain), 1291  
 Lincoln, population, 15  
 — (Nebraska), 550, 551  
 Lindi (Tanganyika), 273  
 Lindsey (Lincs.), 13  
 Linea, La (Spain), 1291  
 Lingah (Persia), port, 1188  
 Linköping (Sweden), 1310  
 Linz (Austria), 669  
 LIPPE (Germany), 926, 959  
 Lipso (Aegean), 1050  
 Lisbon (Portugal), 1214; telephones, 1218; town, 1214; univ., 1214  
 Lismore (New South Wales), 365  
 Lith (Hejaz), port, 651  
 Lithgow (New South Wales), 365  
 LITHUANIA, 926, 1090 *sqq*, 1242  
 — constitutional changes, 1090  
 — Polish occupation, 1091  
 Little Aden, 95  
 Little Andaman Is., 146  
 Little Cayman Is., 339  
 Little Elobey (Sp. Af.), 1303, 1304  
 Little Rock (Arkansas), 491, 492  
 Littoral (Yugoslavia), 1364  
 Litui Is. (New Guinea), 430  
 Liu-Kiu Islands, *see* Riukiu Islands  
 Liverpool, population, 15; university, 22, 23  
 — (N.S.W.), 365  
 Livingston (Gnatemala), port, 988  
 Livingstone (Rhodesia), 225  
 Livonia (Latvia), 1080, 1081  
 Livorno (Leghorn) (Italy), 1025  
 — port, 1034; town, 1028  
 Ljubija (Bosnia), iron, 1370  
 Ljubljana (Yugoslavia), 1364, 1366; university, 1367  
 Llanquihué (Chile), prov., 727  
 Loanda (Angola), dist., 1221; town, 1222  
 Loango (French Congo), 900  
 Lobos de Afuera (Peru), guano, 1196  
 Lockport (New York), 563  
 Locle, Le (Switzerland), 1326



LOD

Lodz (Poland), 1204; military dist., 1207; town, 1204, 1208  
 Logan (Utah), 597; agricultural college, 598  
 Logroño (Spain), province, 1290  
 Loharu (India), state, 172  
 Loikaw (Burma), 168  
 Loir-et-Cher (France), dept., 848  
 Loire (France), dept., 848  
 — Haute (France), dept., 848  
 — Inférieure (France), dept., 848  
 Loiret (France), dept., 849  
 Loja (Ecuador), 807; town, 807  
 Lokoja (Nigeria), 253  
 Lomami (Belgian Congo), 689  
 Lomas de Zamora (Arg.), 657  
 Lombardy (Italy), 1024, 1037  
 Lombok (Dutch East Indies), 1138  
 Lome (Togo), 916  
 Lomond (Newfoundland), paper mills, 332  
 London, population of, 16  
 — boroughs, 9  
 — City, area and population, 11, 16  
 — Corporation of, 10  
 — County of, 9  
 — Council, 9  
 — finance, 39  
 — District command, 40  
 — government, 9  
 — registration area and pop., 16  
 — university, 22, 23  
 London (Ont.), 284, 316; university, 316  
 Londonderry, county and county borough, 66, 67  
 Long Beach (California), 450, 494  
 Long Island (Bahamas), 335  
 — (New Guinea), 428  
 Longyearbyen (Spitsbergen), 1167  
 Lonneker (Netherlands), 1125  
 Lopevi (New Hebrides), 426  
 Lorain (Ohio), 573  
 Loralai (Baluchistan), 148  
 Lorea (Spain), 1291  
 Lord Howe Island (N.S.W.), 365, 372  
 Lord Howe Islands, 425  
 Loreda (Mexico), 1103  
 Lorengau (Pacific), 430  
 Loreto (Peru), dept., 1192  
 Lorient (France), fort, 860; port, 862  
 Lörrach (Baden), 950  
 Los Andes (Argentina), 657

LUC

Los Andes (Venezuela), univ., 1358  
 Los Angeles (California), 449, 494; customs district, 475; port, 497; univ., 495  
 Los Islands (West Africa), 261, 909  
 Los Rios (Ecuador), prov., 807  
 Los Santos (Panama), 1170  
 Lot (France), dept., 849  
 Lot-et-Garonne (France) dept., 849  
 Louis II., Prince (Monaco), 1106  
 Louisiade Is (Papua), 404; gold, 406  
 LOUISIANA, 446, 527 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 463, 528  
 — area and population, 446, 527, 528  
 — cotton, 463, 528  
 — defence, 460, 527, 528  
 — forest, 529  
 — naval station, 460  
 — port, 528  
 — production and industry, 463, 528  
 — representation, 441, 527  
 — salt mines, 529  
 — tobacco, 464  
 Louisville (Kentucky), 450  
 Lourenço Marques (Portuguese East Africa), 1222; port, 1223; town, 1222, 1224  
 Louvain (Belgium), 680; univ., 680  
 Lowell (Massachusetts), 450, 535  
 Lower Congo (Belgian Congo), 689, 690  
 Lower Silesia (Prussia), 962  
 Lowestoft, 15  
 Loyalty Islands (French Pacific), 922  
 Lozère (France), dept., 849  
 Luang-Prabang (Laos State), 882, 1277  
 Luapula, Upper (Belg. Congo), 689  
 Lubango (Angola), 1221  
 Lübeck, 926, 959  
 — port, 943  
 — town, 929, 943, 959  
 Lubeck (Oldenburg), 961  
 Lublin (Poland), 1204  
 — courts, 1205  
 — military district, 1207  
 Lublin (Poland), town, 1204  
 — univ., 1205  
 Lucca (Italy), 1025; town, 1028  
 Lucerne (Switzerland), 1323, 1325, 1326, 1328; town, 1326  
 Luchu Is. (Japan), 1056  
 Lucknow (India), 121, 164; univ., 124, 165

## LUD

- Luderitz (S. W. Africa), 276  
 Ludwigsburg (Württemberg), 972  
 Ludwigshafen (Bavaria), 929, 953  
 Lugano (Switzerland), 1326  
 Lugansk (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Lugo (Spain), prov., 1290; tn., 1291  
 Lukiko (assembly) (Uganda), 202  
 Luleå (Sweden), 1310  
 Lulonga (Belgian Congo), 689  
 Lulua (Belgian Congo), 689  
 Lund (Sweden), 1310; univ., 1310  
 Lunda (Angola), 1221  
 Lundu (Sarawak), 100  
 Lungchingsun (China), 736  
 Lungchow (China), port, 736  
 Lungkow (China), 736  
 Luque (Paraguay), 1178  
 Lur race (Persia), 1183  
 Lusaka (N. Rhodesia), 224  
 Lusambo (B. Congo), 690  
 Lussino Is. (Italy), 1021  
 Luton, population, 15  
 Lutsin (Latvia), 1081  
 Luxembourg (Belg.), 679  
 LUXEMBURG (Gd. Duchy), 1094 *sqg*  
 — economic union with Belgium, 684, 1095  
 Luzern (Switzerland), 1323, 1325, 1326, 1328; town, 1326  
 Luzon Island (Philippines), 624  
 Lwow (Poland), *see* Lemberg  
 Lydda (Palestine), 189  
 Lynchburg (Virginia), 602  
 Lynn (Massachusetts), 450, 535  
 Lynx Island (Pacific), 424  
 Lyons (France), 871  
 — local government, 847  
 — university, 854  
 Lyublyana (Yugosl.), 1364, 1366; univ., 1367  
 MAAN (Hejaz), 651  
 Macao (Port. China), 1214, 1220, 1224  
 Macaulay Island (N.Z.), 419  
 Macedonia, 975, 976  
 Maceió (Brazil), 704  
 Macenta (French Guinea), 912  
 Macerata (Italy), 1026; town, 1028, — university, 1030  
 McGill Univ. (Canada), 320  
 Machala (Ecuador), 807  
 Mackay (Queensland), 382

## MAF

- McKean Island (Pacific), 424  
 McKeesport (Pennsylvania), 581  
 Mackenzie (N.-W. Terr.) dist., 324  
 McMaster Univ. (Ontario), 316  
 McMurray dist. (Alberta), bitumen, 306  
 Macon (Georgia), 510  
 Macouria (Guiana), 920  
 Macquarie Island (Tasmania), 398  
 MADAGASCAR, 204, 875, 901 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 875, 901  
 — dependencies, 901, 904  
 — ports, 903, 904  
 Madang (New Guinea), 429  
 Madeira (Portugal), 1213, 1214  
 Madhav College (Ujjain), 168  
 Madina (Arabia), *see* Medina  
 Madison (Wisconsin), 610  
 Madœra (Dutch E. Indies), 1138, 1140  
 Madras (India) city, 121, 160  
 — port, 140, 161  
 — university, 124, 160  
 Madras Presidency, 159, 161  
 — agriculture, 133, 161  
 — area and population, 119, 122, 133, 160  
 — births and deaths, 121  
 — finance, 128, 160  
 — forests, 132, 133, 161  
 — government, 116, 117, 160  
 — — local, 117  
 — justice and crime, 125, 160  
 — land revenue, 127, 128, 131, 160  
 — — tenure, 131  
 — local government, 117  
 — native states, 119, 122, 170, 171  
 — newspapers, &c., 125  
 — port, 140  
 — religion, 122, 160  
 — university, 124, 159  
 Madras States (native), 169, 170  
 Madre de Dios (Peru), dept., 1192  
 Madrid (Spain), province, 1286, 1291; town, 1291  
 — university, 1292  
 Madura (Dutch East In.), 1138  
 — agriculture, 1141  
 Madura (Madras Presidency), 121, 160  
 Maestricht (Netherlands), 1125  
 Mafeking (Cape Province), 219  
 Mafeteng (Basutoland), 218

## MAG

- Magallanes (Chile), terr., 724  
 — town, 724  
 — wireless station, 730  
 Magar race (Nepal), 1119  
 Magdalena (Colombia) 759, 761  
 Magdeburg (Prussia), 928, 963  
 Mahaddei (It. Somaliland), 1045  
 Mahalla-el-Kubra (Egypt), 814  
 Maharaj (Bahrain Is.), 96  
 Mahé (French India), 876; port, 877  
 Mahé Island (Seychelles), 215, 216  
 Mahon (Balears), fort, 1295  
 Maiana Island (Pacific), 425  
 Maiao Is. (Fr. Oceania), 923  
 Maidstone, 15  
 Maikop (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Maimena (Afghan.), 641  
 MAINE, 445, 529 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 445, 529  
 — representation, 441, 529  
 Maine-et-Loire (France), dept., 849  
 Mainland (Spitsbergen), 1167  
 Mainz (Hesse), 929, 957  
 Maio Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1229  
 Maiquetia (Venez.), wirel. stn., 1361  
 Maitland (New South Wales), 365  
 Maizuru (Japan), shipyard, 1063  
 Majerba (Syria), 886  
 Majunga (Madagascar), 902, 903  
 Makallé (Abyssinia), 636  
 Makassar (Dutch East Indies), 1139  
 Makatca Is. (Fr. Oceania), 923  
 Makerere (Uganda), Univ. Coll., 202  
 Makhach-Kala (R.S.F.S.R.), 1244  
 Makin Island (Pacific), 425  
 Malacca (Straits Settlements), 174, 175, 177, 178  
 Málaga (Spain), 1290; town, 1291  
 Malaita Island (Pacific), 425  
 Malakand (India), 171  
 Malanje (Angola) dist., 1222  
 Malaren, Lake (Sweden), 1309  
 Malatya (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Malay Archipelago (Portuguese possessions in), 1219, 1225  
 MALAY STATES, FEDERATED, 174, 175, 177, 180 *sqg*  
 — — — administration, 175, 180, 1277  
 — — — area and pop., 182, 1277  
 — — — books of reference, 187  
 — — — High Commissioner, 175, 180

## MAN

- MALAY STATES, British, 175, 177  
 — — French, 1277  
 — — Siamese, 1276, 1277  
 — — Unfederated, 184 *sqg*  
 Malden (Massachusetts), 535  
 Malden Island (Pacific), 426  
 Maldive Islands (Ceylon), 105  
 Maldonado (Peru), 1192  
 — (Uruguay), 1351; tn., 1351  
 Malé Island (Maldives), 105  
 Malekula Is. (New Hebrides), 426  
 Malerkotla (India), 172  
 Malindi, port (Kenya), 201  
 Malines, *see* Mechlin  
 Malmedy (Belgium), 679, 926  
 Malmö (Swed.), 1310  
 Malmöhus (Sweden), province, 1308  
 MALTA, 93 *sqg*  
 Maluprey (Cambodia), province, 1278  
 Malwa State (India), 168  
 Mamou (Fr. Guinea), 912  
 Mampong (Ashanti), 260  
 Man, *see* Isle of Man  
 Manabi (Ecuador), 807  
 Manado (Dutch E. Indies), 1138  
 Managua (Nic.), 1150, 1152; univ., 1150; wireless station, 1152  
 Manahiki Island (Cook Is.), 418  
 Manam Is. (New Guinea), 428  
 Manama (Bahrain), 97  
 Mananjary (Madagascar), 902  
 Manáos (Brazil), 704  
 Manche (France), dept., 849  
 Manchester, 15; univ., 22, 23  
 — Ship Canal, 62  
 Manchester (N.H.), 555  
 MANCHURIA, 750, 1057  
 — agriculture, 741, 749  
 — area and population, 734, 749  
 — books of reference, 755  
 — government, 734, 735, 750  
 — manufactures, 741, 753  
 — minerals, 741, 750  
 — ports, 750  
 — posts, telegraphs, telephones, 745  
 — production and industry, 741, 750  
 — railways, 745, 750, 1068  
 — univ., 738  
 Mandalay (Burma), 121, 156  
 Mandi (India), state, 172  
 Mandinga (Panama), port, 1170  
 Mandingo race (Liberia), 908, 1086

## MAN

Mangaia Island (Cook Is.), 418 ;  
 • ~~wireless~~ wireless station, 418  
 Mangareva Is. (French Oceania), 923  
 Mang-Ca (Annam), 880  
 Mango (Togo), 916  
 Manhattan (N. York), 449, 563  
 Manica District (Port. E. Af.), 1222,  
 1223  
 Maniema (Belgian Congo), 689  
 Manikya Barman Bahadur, ruler  
 (Tripura), 167  
 Manila (Philippines), 625  
 — mint, 628  
 — port, 629  
 Manipur (Assam), state, 119, 122,  
 166  
 Manisa (Turkey), vilayet, 1338 ;  
 town, 1338  
 MANITOBA, 280, 284, 309, 310  
 — agriculture, 292, 310  
 — area and population, 284, 310  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 285, 311  
 — constitution and govt., 281, 309  
 — crops, 292, 293  
 — dairy output, 293  
 — education, 287, 310  
 — finance, 288, 310  
 — forestry, 293, 311  
 — Lieutenant-Governor, 283, 310  
 — live stock, 293  
 — minerals, 294, 311  
 — production and industry, 292,  
 293, 294, 311  
 — religion, 286  
 — representation, 281, 310  
 — wheat, 292  
 Manizales (Colombia), 759  
 Mannheim (Baden), 950  
 — town, 928, 951  
 Manono Is. (Western Samoa), 431  
 Manpur (India), 131, 133  
 Mans, Le (France), 851  
 Mansfield, population, 15  
 — (Ohio), 573  
 Mansûra (Egypt), 814, 816  
 Mantova or Mantua (Italy), 1024  
 — town, 1028  
 Manua Is. (W. Samoa), 431  
 Manus Is. (New Guinea), 429  
 Manzanillo (Cuba), 772  
 Maô (Kanem), 900  
 Maoris (N. Z.), 407, 409, 410  
 Maracaibo (Venez.), 1858

## MAR

Maracaibo, Lake (Venez.), 1860  
 Maracay (Venezuela), 1358 ; wireless  
 station, 1361  
 Marada (Tripolitania), oasis, 1045  
 Marakei Island (Pacific), 425  
 Marakesh (Morocco), 1107, 1109, 1110,  
 1115, 1117  
 Maramuresh (Rumania), 1233  
 Maranhão (Brazil), 704  
 Marash (Turkey), town, 1338 ;  
 vilayet, 1338  
 Marburg (Germany), university, 932  
 Marches, the (Italy), 1026  
 Mar de la Plata (Argentina), 658  
 Mardin (Turkey), town, 1338, 1339 ;  
 vilayet, 1338  
 Mare Is., navy yard (Cal.), 460  
 Maré Island (French Pacific), 922  
 Margarita I. (Ven.), 1360  
 Margate, population, 15  
 Marianne Islands (Pacific), 427, 1077  
 Marib (Yemen), 652  
 Maribor (Yugoslavia), 1366  
 Marie-Galante Is. (Guadeloupe), 919  
 Mariiskaia (U.S.S.R.), auton. region,  
 1242  
 Marion (Ohio), 573  
 Maritza (Bulgaria), coal, 720  
 Marlborough district (N. Z.), 409  
 Marne (France), dept., 849  
 Marne, Haute- (France), dept., 849  
 Maroni (Fr. Guiana), penal settle-  
 ment, 919  
 Maronite sect (Cyprus), 107  
 — — (Syria), 885  
 Marquesas Is. (French Pacific), 923  
 Marrakesh (Morocco), *see* Marakesh  
 Marsa Fatma Eri (Eritrea), 1044  
 Marsa Matruh (Egypt), port, 825  
 Marseilles (France), 851 ; faculties,  
 854, 855 ; port, 867  
 Marshall (Liberia), 1086  
 Marshall Is. (Pacific), 427, 1077  
 Marshalltown (Iowa), 520  
 Martigny, fort. (Switzerland), 1329  
 MARTINIQUE, 875, 920  
 — area and population, 875, 920  
 — books of reference, 921  
 — representation, 875, 920  
 Marwar (Jodhpur), 173  
 Mary Island (Pacific), 424  
 Maryborough (Queensland), 382  
 Maryland (Liberia), 1086

## MAR

- MARYLAND (U.S.A.), 446, 532 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 464, 533  
 — area and population, 446, 532, 533  
 — customs district, 475  
 — port, 475, 534  
 — production and industry, 464, 533  
 — representation, 441, 442, 531, 532  
 — shipping, 475, 533  
 — tobacco, 464, 533  
 Masai Province (Kenya), 198  
 — races (Africa), 198  
 Masaryk, Prof. (Czechoslov. Pres.), 777  
 Masaya (Nicaragua), 1150, 1151  
 Mashate Is. (P.I.), 624  
 Mascara (Algeria), 889  
 Maseru (Basutoland), 218  
 Mashonaland, 221  
 Maskat (Oman), *see* Muscat  
 Mason City (Iowa), 520  
 Massa (Italy), town, 1028  
 Massa e Carrara (Italy), prov., 1025  
 MASSACHUSETTS, 445, 534 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 464, 537  
 — area and pop., 445, 535  
 — crops, 464, 537  
 — customs district, 475, 537  
 — education, 535  
 — naval station, 460  
 — ports, 476, 537  
 — production and industry, 464, 536, 537  
 — representation, 441, 534  
 — shipping, 476, 537  
 — tobacco, 464, 537  
 Massawah (Eritrea), 1043, 1044  
 Massillon (Ohio), 578  
 Mastanly (Bulgaria), 716  
 Matabeleland, 219  
 Matadi (Belgian Congo), 692  
 Matagalpa (Nicaragua), 1150, 1152  
 Matanzas (Cuba), 771  
 Matapa (Nicaragua), 1150  
 Matera (Italy), 1026  
 Mateur (Tunis), 896  
 Mathibe, Batawana chief, 219  
 Matto Grosso (Brazil), 704, 705  
 — diamonds, 708  
 Matu (Sarawak), 100  
 Maturin (Venezuela), 1358  
 Maui Island (Hawaii), 618  
 Mauko Island (Parry Island), 418

## MEL

- Maule (Chile), province, 724  
 Mauritania (F.W.A.), 875, 908, 910, 915  
 — area and population, 875, 908, 915  
 — post offices, 910  
 MAURITIUS, 208 *sqg*  
 — dependencies, 209, 210  
 Mayaguana Island (Bahamas), 335  
 Mayaguez (Porto Rico), 620  
 Mayence, *see* Mainz  
 Mayenne (France), dept., 849  
 MAYOTTE ISLAND (French), 875, 905  
 Mazabuka (N. Rhodesia), 224  
 Mazagan (Morocco), 1109, 1116  
 Mazar-i-Sharif (Afghan.), 642  
 Mazatenango (Guatemala), wireless station, 989  
 Mbabane (Swaziland), 226  
 Mecca (Arabia), 650, 651; Legislative Assembly in, 651; population, 651  
 Mechlin (Belgium), 680  
 MECKLENBURG-SCHWERIN, 926, 960, 960  
 MECKLENBURG-STRELITZ, 926, 960  
 Mecsek Mountain (Hungary), coal, 1004  
 Medan (Dutch East Indies), 1139  
 Medellín (Colom.), 759; univ., 759  
 Medford (Massachusetts), 535  
 — (Oregon), 578  
 Medicine Hat (Canada), 304  
 Medina, El (Arabia), 649, 651  
 Medinet-el-Fayûm (Egypt), 814  
 Medjerdah valley (Tunis), 896  
 Meerane (Saxony), 967  
 Meerut (India), 121  
 Mehall el Kubra (Egypt), 816  
 Meiningen (Thuringia), 970; town, 970  
 Meissen (Saxony), 967  
 Meknes, *see* Mequinez  
 — river (Cambodia), fish, 880  
 Mekran (Baluch.), 150  
 Melbourne, 375  
 — air mail, 361  
 — mint, 361, 379  
 — port, 359  
 Melilla (Span. Af.), 1113, 1290  
 Melo (Uruguay), 1351  
 Melos (Greece), 970

## MEM

Memel (Lithuania), port, 1093 ;  
territory, 926, 1091 ; town,  
1091  
Memphis (Tennessee), 450, 592  
Memramcook (New Brunswick), 312  
Mendoza (Arg.), 657 ; town, 657  
Mengo (Uganda), 202  
Mengtsz (China), 742  
Menoufieh (Egypt), 815  
Menûfiya (Egypt), *see* Menoufieh  
Mequinez or Meknes (Morocco), 1107,  
1109  
Merca-Genale (It. Somaliland), 1045  
Mercara (India), 159  
Mercedes (Argentina), 657  
— (Uruguay), 1351  
Mérida (Mexico), 1099 ; univ., 1100  
— (Venez.), 1358 ; town, 1358 ; uni-  
versity, 1358  
Meriden (Connecticut), 501  
Meridian (Mississippi), 544  
Merina tribe (Madagascar), 901  
Merowé (Anglo-Egyptian Sudan),  
265  
Mersin (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
Merthyr Tydfil, population, 15  
Merv (Turkmenistan), 1261  
Meshed (Persia), 1183, 1185, 1186,  
1188  
Meshed-i-sar (Persia), port, 1186  
Meehiakhat Olama (Egypt), 816  
Mesopotamia, *see* Iraq  
Meessenia (Greece), 975  
Messina (Sicily), 1027, 1030 ; port,  
1040  
— town, 1028  
— university, 1030  
Meta (Colombia), 759  
Metz (France), 851 ; forts, 859  
Meurthe-et-Moselle (France), dept.,  
849  
Meuse (France), dept., 849  
Mewar (India), 173  
MEXICO, 1097 *agg*  
— China and, 737  
— death penalty abolished, 1100  
— irrigation, 1101  
— roads, 1103  
Mexico City, 1099, 1100  
— telephone connection with  
Europe, 1103  
— wireless station, 1103  
Mexico State (M., *aco*), 1099

## MIN

Mezhitsa (Slovenia), lead, 1370  
Miami (Florida), 450, 507 ; air stn.,  
830  
MICHIGAN, 446, 538 *agg*  
— agriculture, 463, 539  
— area and population, 446, 538, 539  
— fish hatcheries, 540  
— production and industry, 463, 540  
— representation, 441, 538  
— wheat, 463, 539  
Michoacán (Mexico), state, 1099  
Middle Congo Colony (Fr. Congo),  
899  
Middle-Java (Dutch E. Indies), 1138  
Middlesbrough, 15  
Middletown (New York), 563  
— (Ohio), 573  
Midia (Black Sea shores), 714  
Midland Junction (W. Australia),  
394  
Mieres (Spain), 1291  
Mikado (Emperor), Japan, 1054  
Mikindani (Tanganyika), 273  
Mikkeli (Finland), 836  
Milan (Milano), (Italy), 1024, 1033 ;  
town, 1024, 1036 ; univ., 1030  
Mildura (Victoria), 375  
Milford (Delaware), 503  
Military Ter. (F W Af.), 914  
Millsburg (Liberia), 1086  
Milwaukee (Wisconsin), 449, 610  
Minas (Uruguay), 1351, 1354 ; town,  
1351  
Minas Geraes (Brazil), 704, 705 ;  
coffee, 708 ; iron, 708 ; man-  
ganese, 708  
Mindanao Is. (P.I.), 624  
Mindoro Is. (P.I.), 624  
Minia (Egypt), *see* Minya.  
Minico Is. (Laccadives), 161  
Minititlan (Mexico), oil, 1102  
Minneapolis, 449, 541  
— Federal Bank, 481 ; univ., 541  
MINNESOTA, 446, 540 *agg*  
— agriculture, 463, 542  
— area and population, 446, 541  
— production and industry, 463, 542  
— public lands, 463  
— representation, 441, 540  
— wheat, 463, 542  
Minot (N. Dakota), 570  
Minsk (White Russia), 1271 ; town,  
1244, 1271

## MIN

Minusinsk Basin (Siberia), coal, 1264  
 Minya (Egypt), 816; town, 814, 815  
 Miquelon Is. (Fr. Atlan.), 875, 920, 921  
 Miranda (Venezuela), state, 1358  
 Mir Ghulam Khán, Jám (Las Bela), 166  
 Miri (Sarawak), oilfield, 100  
 — wireless station, 100  
 Mir Máhmút, Khán of Kalát, 166  
 Mirs Bay (Hong Kong), 110  
 Mirzápur (India), 123  
 Misiones territory (Argentina), 657;  
     State lands, 661  
 Miskolc (Hungary), 1000, 1003  
 Misr, *see* Egypt  
 MISSISSIPPI, 446, 543 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 464, 545  
 — area and population, 446, 543  
 — cotton, 464, 545  
 — production and industry, 465, 546  
 — representation, 441, 544  
 — rice, 545  
 Missolonghi (Greece), 975  
 Missoula (Montana), 549  
 MISSOURI, 446, 545 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 464, 546, 547  
 — area and population, 446, 545, 546  
 — cotton, 464, 547  
 — production and industry, 464, 546, 547  
 — representation, 441, 545  
 — tobacco, 464, 547  
 — wheat, 547  
 Misurata (Tripolitania), 1046  
 Mitau (Latvia), 1081  
 Mitchell (South Dakota), 589  
 Mitchell Island (Pacific), 424  
 Mit Ghamr (Egypt), 814  
 Mitiaro Island (Cook Islands), 418  
 Mitre Island (Pacific), 425  
 Mitsubishi yard (Japan), 1063  
 Mittelfranken (Bavaria), 952  
 Mizda (Tripolitania), 1046  
 Mlanje (Nyasaland), 211  
 Mobile (Ala.), 487; customs  
     district, 476; port, 488  
 Moca (Dominican Repub.), 801  
 Modéliarpeth (French India), 876  
 Modena (Italy), 1025; town, 1028;  
     univ., 1030  
 Modlin (Poland), fort., 1207  
 Mödling (Austria), 669

## MON

Moero (Belgian Congo), 689  
 Mogadiscio (Ital. Somaliland), 1045  
 Mogador (Morocco), 1109, 1116  
 Mogilov (White Russia), 1271  
 Mohale's Hoek (Basutoland), 218  
 Mohammera (Persia), 1183, 1186, 1188  
 Moheli Island (Comoro Islands), 905  
 Mohuru Point (Tanganyika), 271  
 Moi tribes (Annam, &c.), 879  
 Moji (Japan), 1058  
 Mokpo (Korea), port, 1073  
 Moldavia (Rumania), 1232, 1233  
 — (Ukraine), Auton. Rep., 1269, 1270  
 Molefi Pilane, Bakhatla chief, 219  
 Molenbeek St. Jean (Brussels), 680  
 Moline (Illinois), 512  
 Molise (Italy), province, 1026  
 Mollendo (Peru), port, 700  
 Mölndal (Sweden), 1310  
 Molokai Island (Hawaii), 618  
 Molucca Islands (Molucces) (D.E.I.), 1138  
 Mombasa (Kenya), 198, 199, 201, 211  
 — Old Port (Kenya), 201  
 MONACO (Principality), 1106  
 — constitutional guarantees suspended, 1106  
 Monaco (town), 1106  
 Monagas (Venezuela), state, 1358  
 Moncton (New Brunswick), 812  
 Mongalla (Sudan), 201, 267  
 Mongolia, 752 *sqg*, 1057  
 — area and population, 735, 752  
 — books of reference, 756, 757  
 — camel hair, 741  
 — industries, 753  
 — parliament, 753  
 — railways, 753, 1068  
 Mongolian-Buryalik Republic, 753, 1264  
 Mono Island (Pacific), 425  
 Monrovia (Liberia), 912, 1085, 1086, 1088  
 — bank, 1088  
 Mons (Belgium), 680  
 MONTANA, 446, 548 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 463, 549  
 — area and pop., 446, 462, 548  
 — mining, 466, 549  
 — production and industry, 463, 466, 549  
 — public lands, 462, 543

## MON

MONTANA, representation, 441, 548  
 — sapphires, 466, 549  
 — silver, 466, 549  
 — wheat, 463, 549  
 Montaña region (Peru), 1196  
 Montclair (N.J.), 558  
 Monte Carlo (Monac.), 1106  
 Monte Cristy (Dominican Repub.),  
   prov., 801; town, 801  
 Montego Bay (Jamaica), 338  
 Montenegro, 1364  
 Monterrey (Mexico), 1099  
 Montevideo (Uruguay), 1351, 1354  
 — town, 1352; univ., 1352  
 Montgomery (Alabama), 487  
 Monticristi (Ecuador), hats, 809  
 Montijo (Panama), port, 1170  
 Montpelier (Vermont), 599  
 Montpellier (France), 851; univ., 854  
 Montreal (Canada), 284, 320; fur  
   auctions, 295; port, 298;  
   university, 320  
 Montreuil (France), 851  
 Montreux (Switzerland), 1326  
 Montserrado (Liberia), 1086  
 Montserrat Is. (W. I.), 341  
 Moorea Island (Fr. Oceania), 923  
 Moosejaw (Canada), 322  
 Mopti (Fr. Sudan), 914  
 Moquegua (Peru), 1193; town, 1193  
 Moradabad (India), 123  
 Morant Cays (West Indies), 337, 339  
 Morava (Yugoslavia), 1364  
 Moravia (Czechoslovakia), 776, 777,  
   778, 779  
 — education, 779  
 Morbihan (France). dept., 849  
 Møre (Norway), 1156  
 Morelia (Mexico), town, 1099  
 Morelos (Mexico), state, 1099  
 Moriuri race (New Zealand), 418  
 Mormugão (Goâ), mines, 1224  
 Mornag (Tunis), 896  
 Moro race (Philippines), 625  
 MOROCCO, 875, 1107 *sqq*  
 — army, 862, 1112  
 — budgets, 1111  
 — currency, new, 1117  
 — defence, 862, 1112  
 — French Zone, 1107, 1108, 1109,  
   1110, 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114,  
   1115, 1116  
 — — govern. acct., 875, 1107, 1108

## MUK

MOROCCO, Spanish zone, 1107, 1108,  
   1109, 1110, 1111, 1112, 1113,  
   1114, 1115, 1116  
 — — European colonisation, 1113  
 — — troops in, 1295  
 — Tangier Zone, 1107, 1108, 1109,  
   1110, 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114,  
   1115, 1116  
 — — education, 1110  
 — — Protocol (1928), 1108  
 Mortlock Is. (Solomon Is.), 430  
 Moscow (Russia), 1244  
 — Patriarch, 1339  
 — university, 1246  
 Moselle (France), 849, 850  
 Moshu (Tanganyika), 273  
 Mosquitia, La (Honduras), 995  
 Mosquito Indians (Nicaragua), 1150  
 Mossamedes (Angola), 1221; town,  
   1221  
 Mossi tribes (Upper Volta), 908  
 Most (Czechoslovakia), 778; coal, 782  
 Mostaganem (Algeria), 889  
 Mosul (Iraq), 1016, 1340; oil, 1017  
 Motagua (Guatemala), bananas, 987  
 Motherwell, population, 17  
 Moudania (Turkey), 1336  
 Moulmein (Burma), 123  
 Mount Allison Univ. (New Bruns-  
   wick), 312  
 Mount Athos (Greece), 976  
 Mount Morgan (Queensland), 382  
 Mount Titano (San Marino), 1275  
 Mount Vernon (New York), 563  
 Mouscron (Belgium), 680  
 Moxico (Angola), 1222  
 Mozambique (Portuguese E. Africa),  
   1214, 1220, 1223 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 1220, 1222  
 — bank, 1220  
 — railways, 1222, 1223  
 Muang-Thai, *see* Siam  
 Mubarras (Nejd), 651  
 Mubende (Uganda), 202  
 Muğla (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Muhammad, H. H. (Negri Sembilan),  
   181  
 Muhamrah (Persia), *see* Mohammara  
 Muhumaa (Estonia), 829  
 Mukačevo (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 Mukah (Sarawak), 100  
 Mukden (Manchuria), 749; univer-  
   sity, 738



## MUL

- Mülheim-on-Ruhr (Prussia), 929  
 Mulhouse (France), 851  
 Multan (India), 123  
 München, *see* Munich  
 Munchenbuchsee (Switzerland), wire-  
 less station, 1332  
 Muncie (Indiana), 518  
 Munich (Bavaria), 928, 958; technical  
 high school, 931  
 — university, 932  
 Munkholmen (Norway), fort, 1160  
 Munster (prov.), area and population,  
 80  
 — religion, 81  
 Munster (Prus.), 929; univ., 932  
 Muntafiq (Iraq), 1015  
 Muong-Thai, *see* Siam  
 Múrcia (Spain), 1291; mines, 1297;  
 silk, 1297; town, 1291; uni-  
 versity, 1292  
 Murraça (Nyasaland), 212, 1223  
 Murut race (Borneo), 98  
 — — (Sarawak), 100  
 Murzûk (Italian N. Africa), 1046  
 Muscat (Oman), 96, 204, 653, 654  
 Muscatine (Iowa), 520  
 Muskegon (Michigan), 539  
 Muskogee (Oklahoma), 576  
 Mussau Is. (New Guinea), 429  
 Mussolini, Signor, Chief of Govt.  
 (Italy), 1023  
 Muttra (India), 123  
 Muwaila (Hejaz), port, 651  
 Muzo (Colomb.), emerald mines, 761  
 Mycenæ (Greece), 978  
 Mysore (India), 119, 171  
 — area and population, 119, 123,  
 171  
 — religion, 122  
 — town, 123  
 Mytilene (Greece), 976  
  
 NÁBHA (India), state, 172  
 Nablus (Palestine), 190, 192; town,  
 189, 194  
 Nacaome (Honduras), 995  
 Nadir Khan, King (Afghanistan),  
 641  
 Nador (Spanish Africa), 1290  
 Naga (Philippines), 625  
 Nagasaki (Japan), 1058; shipyard,  
 1063  
 Nagor Chaisri (Siam), 1278

## NAT

- Nagor Rajasima (Siam), 1278  
 — Savarga (Siam), 1278  
 — Sridharmaraj (Siam), 1278  
 Nagorni Karabakh, Auton. region  
 (Azerbaijan), 1267  
 Nagoya (Japan), 1058  
 Nagpur (India), 121, 157, 158; uni-  
 versity, 124, 158  
 Náhan (India), state, 172  
 Nahud (A.-E. Sudan), 265  
 Nairobi (Kenya), 199, 201, 269  
 Nakhichevan, Soviet Rep. of, 1267  
 Nakuru (Kenya), 198  
 Namangan (Uzbekistan), 1245, 1262  
 Namatanai (New Ireland), 429  
 Namur (Belg.), prov., 679; town, 680  
 Nanaimo (British Columbia), 307  
 Nanch'ang (China), 734  
 Nancy (France), 851; faculties, 855;  
 univ., 854  
 Nankauri (Nicobars), 147  
 Nanking (China), 733, 740; port,  
 736; univ., 738  
 Nanking Government (China), 736,  
 738  
 Nan-ning (China), port, 736  
 Nantes (France), 851; port, 868  
 Nanumaga Island (Pacific), 424  
 Nanumea Island (Pacific), 424  
 Nanyang Univ. (China), 738  
 Napier (New Zealand), 409  
 Naples (Napoli) (Italy), 1026; de-  
 fence, 1033, 1034; port, 1040;  
 Royal Commissioner, 1023;  
 town, 1028; univ., 1030  
 Napo-Pastaza (Ecuador), 807  
 Narendra Shah, ruler (Tehri), 174  
 Naricual (Venezuela), coal mine, 1360  
 Nariño (Colombia), 759; gold, 761  
 Narva (Estonia), 830  
 Nashua (New Hampshire), 555  
 Nashville (Tennessee), 450, 591, 592  
 Nasirabad tahsil (Bal.), 149  
 Nasiriyah (Iraq), 1015  
 Nassau (Bahamas), 335  
 NATAL, Prov. of, 227, 245 *sqq*  
 — Administrator, 228, 245  
 — area and population, 229, 245  
 — coal, 237, 238, 246  
 — constitution & govt., 227, 228, 245  
 — education, 232, 246  
 — gold, 237, 246  
 — justice, 233

## NAT

NATAL, Prov. of, maize, 236, 246  
 — minerals, 237, 238, 246  
 — production and industry, 235, 237, 238, 246, 247  
 — Provincial Council, 228  
 — representation, 227, 228  
 — university college, 232  
 — wheat, 235  
 — (Brazil), town, 704  
 Nauplia (Greece), 975  
 Nauru Is. (Pacific), 427, 432, 433, 434  
 — mandate, 427, 432; wireless stn., 433, 434  
 Navaho Indians (New Mexico), 560  
 Navarra (Spain), province, 1290; minerals, 1297  
 Navigators' Islands, *see* Samoa  
 Navrengo (West Africa), 261  
 Nawanagar (India), state, 174  
 Nayarit (Mexico), state, 1099  
 Nazareth (Palestine), 189, 191  
 Ndola (Northern Rhodesia), 224  
 Nebi Saleh Is. (Persian Gulf), 96  
 NEBRASKA, 446, 550 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 465, 552  
 — area and population, 446, 550, 552  
 — production and industry, 465, 552  
 — public lands, 462, 550  
 — representation, 441, 550  
 — wheat, 465, 552  
 Neckar (Württemberg), 972  
 Nédonkadou (Fr. India), 876  
 Negapatam (India), 123  
 Negri Sembilan (Malay), 181, 182, 184  
 Negrito race (Andamans), 146  
 Negros Is. (P.I.), 624  
 Neiba (Dominican Repub.), salt, 795  
 Neiva (Colombia), 759  
 Nejd (Arabia), 650, 651, *see* Hejaz and Nejd, kingdom of  
 Nejran (Yemen), 652  
 Nekempti (Abyssinia), 636  
 Nelson (British Columbia), 307  
 Nelson (New Zealand) district, 409  
 — town, 409  
 NEPAL, 113, 1119, 1120  
 Nepalese in Sikkim, 173  
 Neravy (French India), 876  
 Nes (Iceland), 1010  
 Nestorians (Persian), 1184  
 — (Turkey), 1184

## NEW

Netherland Island (Pacific), 424  
 NETHERLANDS, THE, 1121 *sqg*  
 — colonies, 1137 *sqg*  
 — — finance of, 1129, 1139, 1145, 1146  
 — finance, 1128 *sqg*  
 — — colonial, 1129, 1139, 1145, 1146  
 — police, 1127  
 Netherlands-India, *see* Dutch East Indies  
 Nettapacom (Fr. India), 876  
 Neuchâtel (Switz.), 1323, 1325, 1326  
 — town, 1326; university, 1327  
 Neuenburg, *see* Neuchâtel  
 Neuhardtthof (Palestine), 189  
 Neuilly-sur-Seine (France), 852  
 Neunkirchen (Saar dist.), 949  
 Neuquén (Argentina), 657  
 Neu Strelitz (Germany), 960  
 Neuteich (Danzig), 787  
 NEVADA, 446, 552 *sqg*  
 — area and pop., 446, 462, 552, 554  
 — mining, 466, 554  
 — production and industry, 466, 553, 554  
 — public lands, 462  
 — representation, 441, 552  
 — silver, 466, 554  
 Nevis I. (W. Indies), 340, 341  
 New Amsterdam (B. Guiana), 328  
 Newar race (Nepal), 1119  
 Newark (Delaware), 503  
 — (New Jersey), 449, 558  
 — (Ohio), 573  
 New Bedford (Mass.), 450, 535  
 New Britain (Connecticut), 501  
 New Britain Is. (New Guinea), 429  
 NEW BRUNSWICK, 281, 311, 312  
 — agriculture, 292, 293, 311, 312  
 — area and population, 284, 311  
 — const't'n & govt., 280, 281, 311  
 — crops, 292, 293, 312  
 — dairy output, 293  
 — education, 286, 311  
 — finance, 280, 311  
 — fruit farming, 293  
 — Lieutenant-Governor, 282, 311  
 — live stock, 293  
 — mining and minerals, 294, 312  
 — production and industry, 292, 293, 294, 311, 312  
 — religion, 286  
 — representation, 281, 311

## NEW

NEW BRUNSWICK, wheat, 292  
 Newburgh (New York), 563  
 NEW CALEDONIA, 875, 921 *sqq*  
   — area and population, 875, 921  
 Newcastle (New South Wales), 365 ;  
   port, 359  
   — (Pennsylvania), 581  
 Newcastle-on-Tyne, 15 ; coll., 22  
 Newchwang (China), 736, 749  
 NEWFOUNDLAND and LABRADOR,  
   281, 330 *sqq*  
   — warship, 46  
 New Georgia Island (Pacific), 425  
 New Glasgow (Nova Scotia), 314  
 NEW GUINEA (Mandated Territory),  
   428 *sqq*  
   — area and population, 428, 429,  
     430  
   — missions, 428, 429, 430  
   — ports, 429, 430  
   — production, 429, 430  
   — towns, 427, 428, 429, 430  
 New Guinea, Br., *see* Papua, 404 *sqq*  
   — North Eastern, 428  
 NEW HAMPSHIRE, 445, 554 *sqq*  
   — area and population, 445, 554, 555  
   — customs district, 476  
   — naval station, 460  
   — representation, 441, 554  
   — shipping, 475  
 New Hanover Is. (Pacific), 429  
 New Haven (Conn.), 450, 501  
 NEW HEBRIDES (Pacific), 426, 921,  
   922  
   — books of reference, 427, 924  
 New Ireland Is. (New Guinea), 429  
 NEW JERSEY, 446, 557 *sqq*  
   — area and population, 446, 558  
   — representation, 441, 558  
 New Kowloon (China), 110  
 New Lisbon (Angola), 1221  
 New London (Connecticut), naval  
   station, 460  
 NEW MEXICO, 446, 559 *sqq*  
   — area and population, 446, 559,  
     560  
   — public lands, 462, 559  
   — representation, 441, 559  
 Newnham College, Cambridge, 23  
 New Orleans (La.), 449, 527 ; customs  
   district, 475 ; port, 493, 528 ;  
   naval stn., 460 ; univ., 527  
 New Plymouth (N. Zealand), 409

## NEW

Newport (Kentucky), 525  
   — (Mon.), 15  
   — (R.I.), 585 ; naval stn., 460  
   — (Shrops.), College, 22  
 Newport News (Virginia), 602  
 New Providence Island (W.I.), 335  
 New Rochelle (N.Y.), 563  
 NEW SOUTH WALES, 348, 349,  
   363 *sqq*  
   — area and population, 350, 365, 366,  
   — births, marriages, deaths, 350,  
     365, 366  
   — commerce, 357, 371  
   — communications, 360, 371, 372  
   — constitution & govt., 348, 349,  
     363, 364  
   — dependency, 365, 372  
   — Family Endowment Act, 367  
   — imports and exports, 356, 357,  
     371  
   — railways, 359, 360, 372  
   — representation, 348, 364  
   — tramways, 360, 372  
   — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth  
 New Territories (Hong Kong), 110  
 Newton (Massachusetts), 535  
 New Westminster (B. Columbia), 307  
 New York (City), area & pop., 449,  
   562  
   — customs district, 475  
   — Federal Bank, 481  
   — finance, 565  
   — imports and exports, 566  
   — local government, 562  
   — shipping, 475, 566  
   — university, 563, 564  
 NEW YORK STATE, 446, 562 *sqq*  
   — area and population, 446, 562, 563  
   — banks, 566  
   — — Federal, 481  
   — customs district, 475  
   — naval station, 460  
   — representation, 441, 562  
   — shipping, 566  
   — tobacco, 563  
 NEW ZEALAND, 348, 406 *sqq*  
   — customs, 356, 411, 415  
   — defence, 412, 413  
   — — military, 412  
   — — naval, 44, 46, 412, 413  
   — dependencies, 409, 419, 428, 431  
   — election results (1928), 407  
   — mandate, 428, 429

## NEW

NEW ZEALAND, Maoris, 406, 407, 408, 409, 419  
 — navy, 44, 46, 412, 413  
 — tariff reciprocity with Australia, 356  
 — wool, 415, 416  
 Ngong (Kenya), 198  
 Ngotshe (Natal), 245  
 N'Guru (Nigeria), 255  
 Niagara Falls (New York), 563  
 Niamey (French West Africa), 916  
 NICARAGUA, 1149 *sqq*  
 — canal route survey, 1149  
 — wireless stations, 769, 1152  
 Nice (France), 851; observatory, 855  
 Nicobar Islands, 116, 122, 147  
 Nicolaev (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Nicosia (Cyprus), 106  
 Nictheroy (Brazil), 705  
 Nidwalden, *see* Unterwald  
 Niederbayern (Germany), 952  
 Niederschlesien (Prussia), 962  
 Nièvre (France), dept., 849  
 Niğde (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Niger Colony (French West Africa), 875, 908, 910, 915  
 — post offices, 910  
 NIGERIA, 252 *sqq*, 277  
 — provinces, 253, 277  
 Nightingale Island (Atlantic), 214  
 Niigata (Japan), 1058  
 Niuhau Island (Hawaii), 618  
 Nijni-Novgorod (U.S.S.R.), 1244;  
 university, 1247  
 Nikolaev (Ukraine), 1269  
 Nile district, West (Uganda), 202, 203  
 — river, navigation, 270  
 Nimeguen (Netherlands), 1125  
 Nîmes (France), 851  
 Nimule (Uganda), 202, 269  
 Ningpo (China), port, 738  
 Ninigo Group (Pacific), 429  
 Nioro (French West Africa), 914  
 Nippon, *see* Japan  
 Nish (Yugoslavia), 1364, 1366  
 Nissan Islands (Pacific), 429, 430  
 Nisyros (Ægean), 1050  
 Niuafoou Island (Pacific), 423  
 Niuatobutabu Island (Pacific), 423  
 Niuchwang, *see* Newchwang  
 Niue Island (Cook Islands), 418  
 Niutao Island (Pacific), 424

## NOR

N'Jala (Sierre Leone), 263  
 Nkata (Nyasaland), 211  
 Ngal Territory (It Somaliland), 1044  
 Nome (Alaska), 615; gold, 616  
 Nongson coal mines (Annam), 880  
 Nonouti Island (Pacific), 425  
 Nord (France), dept., 849  
 Nordland (Norway), 1156  
 Nord-Trondelag (Norway), 1156  
 Norfolk (Virginia), 450, 602  
 — naval station, 460  
 Norfolk Island (Australia), 362  
 Normanton (Queensland), 361  
 Norrbotten (Sweden), province, 1309  
 Norristown (Pennsylvania), 581  
 Norrköping (Sweden), 1308, 1310  
 North Africa, *see* Algeria, Cyrenaica, Tripoli, Tunis, &c.  
 North Australia (Territory), 348, 402, 403  
 Northam (W. Aust.), 394  
 Northampton, population, 15  
 Northampton (Mass.), 536  
 North Battleford (Canada), 322  
 North Borneo, British, 98 *sqq*  
 North Brabant (Netherlands), 1124, 1131  
 NORTH CAROLINA, 446, 566 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 465, 568  
 — area and population, 446, 567  
 — cotton, 569  
 — customs district, 476  
 — ports, 475, 569  
 — production and industry, 464, 568  
 — representation, 567  
 — shipping, 475, 569  
 — tobacco, 568, 569  
 North China, *see* Weihaiwei  
 NORTH DAKOTA, 446, 569 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 463, 571  
 — area and pop., 446, 570  
 — production and industry, 463, 571  
 — public lands, 462, 570  
 — representation, 441, 569  
 — wheat, 463, 571  
 North East Land (Spitsbergen), 1167  
 North Eastern Univ. (China), 738  
 North Holland (Netherlands), 1124, 1129  
 North Island (New Zealand), 409  
 North Sea fisheries (German), 939  
 North Serbia (Yugoslavia), 1364

## NOR

- North Slesvig (Denmark), 792  
 North Tonawanda (New York), 563  
 North Vancouver (B. Colum.), 307  
 Northern Frontier Prov. (Kenya), 198  
**NORTHERN IRELAND**, 66 *sqg*, 75, 76  
   births, marriages, deaths, 68  
   — boundary, 76  
   — electorate, 5, 6, 66  
   — House of Commons Act, 66  
   — insurance, unemployt., 28, 29, 70  
   — Parliament, 6, 66, 76  
   — Representation of the People Act, 66  
 Northern Province (Uganda), 201  
 Northern Rhodesia, *see* Rhodesia, Northern  
 Northern Territories (Gold Coast), 252, 260  
**NORTHERN TERRITORY** (Aust.), 350, 402, 403  
   — area and population, 350, 402, 403  
   — communications, 360  
   — imports and exports, 358, 402  
   — inhabited houses, 350  
   — railways, 360, 402  
 Northfield (Minn.), 542  
 North-West Bay (Tasmania), 401  
 North-West Frontier Agencies, etc. (India), 171  
**North-West Frontier Prov. (India)**, 116, 161  
   — agriculture, 133, 162  
   — area and population, 118, 122, 161  
   — births and deaths, 121  
   — forests, 132, 133  
   — government, 116, 161  
   — justice, 125, 161  
   — land revenue, 128, 131, 162  
   — tenure, 131  
   — Political Agencies, &c., 119, 122, 162, 171  
   — religion, 122, 161  
**NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES** (Canada), 281, 283, 324  
   — area and population, 283, 324  
   — constitution and government, 281, 283, 324  
   — religion, 286  
 North-Western Univ. (China), 738  
 Norwalk (Conn.), 501  
**NORWAY**, 1154 *sqg*  
   — dependencies, 1167, 1168  
   — King, 3, 789, 1154, 1155

## NUK

- Norwich, population, 15  
 Norwood (Ohio), 573  
 Nosy-Bé Is. (Madagascar), 902  
 Nottingham, pop., 15; College, 22  
 Noumea (New Caledonia), 921, 922  
   — Collège La Pérouse, 921  
 Nova-Goâ (Port. India), 1224  
 Nova Lisboa (Angola), 1221  
 Novara (Italy), 1024; town, 1028  
**NOVA SCOTIA**, 281, 313 *sqg*  
   — agriculture, 291, 293, 315  
   — apples, 293, 315  
   — area and population, 284, 313  
   — births, marriages, deaths, 285, 314  
   — constitution & gov., 281, 312, 314  
   — crops, 292, 293  
   — dairying, 293, 315  
   — education, 286, 314  
   — finance, 288, 314  
   — fruit, 293, 315  
   — Lieut.-Governor, 283, 313, 314  
   — live stock, 293  
   — mines & minerals, 293, 295, 314  
   — production and industry, 291, 293, 295, 314  
   — religion, 285, 314  
   — representation, 281, 314  
   — wheat, 291  
 Novi Sad (Yugoslavia), 1364, 1366  
 Novocheboksak (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Novo-Omsk (U.S.S.R.), 1244  
 Novo Redondo (Angola), 1221  
 Novorossisk (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Novo-Sibirsk (Siberia), 1244, 1264  
 Nowogrodek (Poland), 1203  
 Ngong (Kenya), 198  
 Nuble (Chile), province, 724  
 Nueva Esparta (Venez.), state, 1358  
 Nuevo León (Mexico), state, 1099, 1101  
 Nuguria Is. (New Guinea), 429  
 Nuguria Is. (Solomon Is.), 430  
 Nui Island (Pacific), 424  
 Nuiatou (Tonga), 424  
 Nukahiva Is. (French Oceania), 923  
 Nukualofa (Tonga), 424; wireless station, 424  
 Nukufetau Island (Pacific), 424  
 Nukulaela Island (Pacific), 424  
 Nukumanu Is. (Solomon Is.), 430  
 Nukunau Is. (Gilbert Is.), 425  
 Nukunono Islands (Pacific), 419

## NUO

Nuoro (Italy), 1027  
 Nurakita Is. (Ellice Is.), 424  
 Nuremberg or Nürnberg (Bavaria), 928, 953  
 Nusa (Pacific), 429  
 Nushki Niabat (Baluchistan), 149  
 Nyanza Province (Kenya), 198  
 NYASALAND PROTECTORATE, 211, 212  
 — Governor, 211, 212  
 — railways, 212, 1223  
 Nyeri (Kenya), 198  
 Nyiregyháza (Hungary), 1000  
 Nyköping (Sweden), 1310  
 Nyland (Finland), 836  
 N'zérékoré (French Guinea), 912  
 Nzoia province (Kenya), 198  
  
 OAHU (Hawaii), 617, 618, 619  
 Oakland (California), 450, 494  
 Oak Park Village (Ill.), 514  
 Oases, Saharan (Algeria), 889  
 Oaxaca (Mexico), 1099; town, 1099  
 Obbia (Italian Somaliland), 1045  
 Obeid, El (A.-E. Sudan), 265  
 Oberbayern (Bavaria), 952  
 Oberfranken (Bavaria), 952  
 Oberhausen (Prussia), 928  
 Oberhessen (H.-sae), 957  
 Oberpfalz (Bavaria), 952  
 Oberschlesien (Prussia), 962  
 Obock (French Somali Coast), 907  
 Obnassi (Gold Coast), 260  
 Obwalden, *see* Unterwald  
 Ocean Island (Pacific), 425  
 Oceania (Brit.), 75, 348, 423 *sqq*  
 — (French), 875, 923, 924  
 Ocumare (Venezuela), 1358  
 Odense (Denmark), 792  
 Odessa (U.S.S.R.), 1244, 1269  
 Oesel (Estonia), 830  
 Offenbach (Hesse), 929, 957  
 Offenburg (Baden), 950  
 Ofu Island (Samoa), 630  
 Ogasawarajima (Bonin) Is., 1056  
 Ogden (Utah), 597  
 Ogdensburg (New York), 563  
 OHIO, 446, 572 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 463, 574  
 — area and population, 446, 572  
 — production and industry, 463, 574  
 — representation, 441, 572  
 — tobacco, 464

## ONT

OHIO, wheat, 463  
 Ohra (Danzig), 787  
 Oil Is. (Mauritius), 210  
 Oise (France), dept., 849  
 Oizatskaia (U.S.S.R.), auton. region, 1242  
 Okayama (Japan), 1058  
 Oki (Japan), 1057  
 OKLAHOMA, 446, 575 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 463, 576  
 — area and population, 446, 575  
 — cotton, 463, 576  
 — mining, 576  
 — production and industry, 463, 576  
 — representation, 441, 575  
 — wheat, 463, 576  
 Oklahoma City, 450, 576  
 Okmulgee (Okla.), 576  
 OLDENBURG, Republic of, 926, 961, 961  
 — town, 929, 961  
 Oldham, population, 15  
 Old Rumania, 1232, 1233, 1236  
 Olean (New York), 563  
 Oliva (Danzig), 787  
 Olomouc (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 — faculties, 780  
 Olosega Island (Samoa), 630  
 Olten (Switzerland), 1326  
 Olympia (Washington), 604, 605  
 Omaha (Nebraska), 450, 551, 552  
 Oman, 649, 653  
 Omdurman (A.-E. Sudan), 265  
 Omoa (Honduras), 995  
 Omsk (U.S.S.R.), 1244, 1264  
 Omuramba (S.W. Africa), 274  
 Onotoa Island (Pacific), 425  
 ONTARIO, 281, 315 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 291, 292, 317  
 — apples, 293  
 — area and population, 284, 285, 316  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 285  
 — constit. & gov., 280, 281, 316  
 — crops, 291, 292  
 — dairy output, 293  
 — education, 286, 316  
 — finance, 288, 316  
 — forestry, 317  
 — Legislative Assembly, 316  
 — Lieutenant-Governor, 315  
 — live stock, 293, 317  
 — mining, 294, 317

## ONT

- ONTARIO, production and industry, 291, 292, 294, 316  
 — religion, 285  
 — representation, 281, 316  
 — tobacco, 293  
 — wheat, 291  
 Ontong Java Islands (Pacific), 425  
 Ootacamund (Madras), 160  
 Opava (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 Opland (Norway), 1156  
 Opobo (Nigeria), 255  
 Oporto (Port.), 1214; telephones, 1218; univ., 1214  
 Oradea Mare (Rumania), 1234  
 Oran (Algeria), 889; naval st., 862; town, 889  
 Orange (New South Wales), 365  
 — (New Jersey), 558  
 ORANGE FREE STATE Province, 227, 249 *sqg*  
 — Administrator, 228  
 — agriculture, 235, 236, 251  
 — area and population, 229, 230, 250  
 — coal, 237  
 — commerce, 252  
 — constitution and govt., 227, 228, 250  
 — diamonds, 237  
 — education, 251  
 — local government, 227, 250  
 — maize, 236  
 — minerals, 237  
 — production and industry, 235, 236, 237, 251  
 — Provincial Council, 228  
 — railways, 239  
 — representation, 227, 228  
 — wheat, 236  
 Ordu (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Örebro (Sweden), 1309; town, 1310  
 OREGON, 446, 577 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 463, 579  
 — area and population, 448, 577, 578  
 — production and industry, 462, 579  
 — public lands, 462, 577  
 — representation, 577  
 — shipping, 580  
 — wheat, 463, 579  
 Orekhovo-Zuevo (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Orel (U.S.S.R.), 1245; univ., 1247  
 Orenburg (U.S.S.R.), 1244  
 Orense (Spain), province, 1290  
 Oriental Region (Ecuador), 808

## OVI

- Oriente (Cuba), province, 771  
 Orissa (India), *see* Bihar  
 Orizaba (Mexico), 1099  
 Orkney Isles, area and pop., 17  
 Orléans (France), 851  
 Orne (France), dept., 849  
 Oro (Ecuador), province, 807  
 Oruro (Bolivia), 697; town, 697  
 Osaka (Japan), 1058  
 Oscarsborg (Norway), fort, 1160  
 Oshkosh (Wisconsin), 610  
 Oslo (Norway), formerly Kristiania, 1156; port, 1165; tn., 1157; univ., 1158  
 Osmania Univ. (Hyderabad), 124  
 Osnabrück (Prussia), 929  
 Osowiec (Poland), fort, 1207  
 Ossek (Yugoslavia), 1366  
 Ossetia, Southern, Auton. Region of (Georgia), 1268  
 Ostend (Belgium), 680  
 Östergötland (Sweden), prov., 1308  
 Östersund (Sweden), 1310  
 Østfold (Norway), 1156  
 Ostpreussen, 926, 927, 962  
 Ostrava M. (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 Ostrava Sl. (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 Oswego (New York), 563  
 Otago (N.Z.), dist., 409; univ., 410  
 Otaru (Japan), 1058  
 Otekaike (N.Z.), 410  
 Ottawa (Canada), 284, 287, 316, 324  
 — port, 298  
 — university, 316  
 Ottumwa (Iowa), 520  
 Otuzco (Peru), cocaine, 1196  
 Ouaga-dougou (Up. Volta), 915  
 Ouahigouya (Upper Volta), 915  
 Ouchak (Turkey), mercury, 1344  
 Oudh, *see* United Provinces  
 Oudjda (Morocco), 1109, 1110  
 Oudtshoorn (Cape Colony), 243  
 Ouezan (Morocco), 1109  
 Oulgaret (French India), 876  
 Oulu (Uleåborg), (Finland), govt., 836; town, 836  
 Ouolof tribes (Senegal), 908  
 Outer Mongolia, 753  
 Outer Provinces (D.E. Indies), 1141  
 Ovambo race (S.-W. Africa), 275  
 Ovamboland (S.-W. Africa), 275  
 Overysel (Netherlands), 1124, 1131  
 Oviedo (Spain), pro. 1290, 1297

## OVI

Oviedo town, 1290; university, 1292  
 Owensboro' (Ky.), 525  
 Oxford, pop., 15; university, 23  
 Oyapec (French Guiana), 919  
 Oyarzun (Spain), fort, 1295

PAARL (Cape Colony), 243  
 Pachmakly (Bulgaria), 716  
 Pachuca (Mexico), 1099  
 Pacific Is. (Br.), 348, 418, 423 *sqg.*

431  
 — — books of reference, 419, 427,  
 432, 434  
 — — High Commissioner, 420, 423,  
 424, 427

— (French), 875, 920 *sqg.*  
 — (Japanese Mandate), 427, 1077  
 Pacificador (Dominican Rep.), prov.,  
 801; town, 801

Padang (Dutch East Indies), 1139  
 Padua or Padova (Italy), 1025; town,  
 1028; university, 1030

Paducah (Kentucky), 525  
 Paduka Sri Sultan Iskandar Shah  
 (Perak), 180

Paernu (Estonia), *see* Pärnu  
 Pagopago (Samoa), naval station, 630  
 Pahang (Malay St.), 181, 182, 183

Paide (Estonia), 830  
 Paisley, population, 17

Paita (New Caledonia), 922  
 Pakhoi (China), port 736

Paknam forts (Siam), 1280

Palanpur (India), 174

Palapye Road (Bechuanaland), 219

Palatinate (Bavaria), 952

— Upper (Bavaria), 952

Palau or Pelew Is. (Westn. Carolines),  
 427, 1077

Palawan Is. (P.I.), 624

Palembang (Dutch East Indies), 1138

Palencia (Spain), province, 1290

Palermo (Sicily), 1207, 1033; port,  
 1040

— town, 1028; university, 1030

PALESTINE, 187 *sqg.*

— administration, 188

— air mail service, 194, 826

— antiquities, 190

— British troops in, 46, 192

— commerce, 192, 193

— communications, 194, 826

— defence. 4<sup>re</sup> 32

## PAR

PALESTINE, High Commissioner,  
 188, 195

— Jewish Colonies, 188, 189

— — immigration, 189

— — National Home, 188

— — religious courts, 190

— — schools, 188, 190

— — mandate, 75, 188, 195

— railways, 194, 651

— Zionist Organisation, 188

Palime (Togo), 917

Palma (Balears), 1291

Palmas, Las (Canary Islands), 1291

Palmerston Island (Cook Is.), 418

Palmerston North (N.Z.), 409

Palmyra Island (Pacific), 426

Pamplona (Spain), 1291; fort, 1295

Pamwe race (Spanish Africa), 1304

PANAMA, 758, 760, 1170 *sqg.*

— boundary dispute with Costa Rica  
 settled, 765, 1170

— canal, 988, 1173

— — finance, 454, 1173

— central highway system, 1173

— commercial aviation, 1173

— Commission on free commercial  
 zones, 1172

— mineral resources, 1172

— new roads, 1173

— ports, 769, 1170, 1172

— wireless stations, 769

— province, 1170; town, 1170, 1171,  
 1173

Panama Canal & Zone, 758, 988, 1173  
*sqg.*

— area and population, 447, 1174

— defence, 457, 459

— extension of Zone proposed, 1174

— finance, 455, 1175

— indemnity, 758

— naval station, 459

Panama City, 1170, 1171, 1173

Panay Island (Philippines), 624

Panevezys (Lithuania), 1091

Pangin (Góa), 1224

Pangkor Island (Perak), 175

Panjgúr (Baluchistan), 150

Papeete (Tahiti), 923

Paphos (Cyprus), 106

PAPUA, Territory of, 348, 404 *sqg.*

— government, 348, 404

Pará (Brazil), 704; arsenal, 707;  
 rubber, 708



## PAR

- Paraguari (Paraguay), dept., 1177;  
 tn., 1177; wireless stn., 1181  
 PARAGUAY, 1177 *sqg*  
 — boundary dispute, 696, 1177  
 — language, 1178  
 Parahyba (Brazil), 704; town, 704  
 Paramaribo (Surinam), 1144  
 — air service, 1146  
 Paraná (Argentina), 657; tn., 657  
 — (Brazil), 704  
 — — coal, 708  
 — — education, 705  
 Parbhu Nafain Singh Bahadur, ruler  
 (Benares State), 174  
 Parchim (Mecklenburg-Schw.), 960  
 Pardubice (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 Parganā Manpur (India), 131, 133  
 Paris (France), 851  
 — faculties, &c., 854, 855  
 — local government, 847  
 — university, 854  
 Parit Buntar (Malaya), 178  
 Parkersburg (West Virginia), 608  
 Parma (It.), 1025; tn., 1028  
 — university, 1030  
 Pärnu (Estonia), 830  
 Paro (Bhutan), 695  
 Parramatta (New South Wales), 365  
 Parry Is. (New Zealand), 418  
 Parsis (Persia), 1184  
 Parsons (Kansas), 523  
 Partabgarh (India), 173  
 Pasadena (California), 494  
 Pas-de-Calais (France), dept., 849  
 Pasewark (Danzig), 787  
 Pashmakly (Bulg.), 716  
 Pasir Mas (Malaya), 186  
 — Puteh (Malaya), 186  
 Paso, El (Texas), 450, 594  
 Passaic (New Jersey), 558  
 Passau (Germany), faculties, 931  
 Pasto (Colombia), 759  
 — university, 760  
 Patagonia (Chile), 727  
 — coal, 662  
 Paterson (New Jersey), 450, 558  
 Patiala (India), 172; town, 123  
 Patmos (Ægean), 1050  
 Patna (India), 121, 152; univ., 124,  
 152  
 Patras (Greece), 975  
 Patriarchs of  
 — Alexandria, 636, 816

## PEN

- Patriarchs of  
 — Antioch, 885, 1340  
 — Cilicia, 1339  
 — Constantinople, 977, 1339, 1340  
 — Jerusalem, 189  
 — Moscow, 1339  
 — Serbia, 1366  
 Patricia, dist. (Canada), 316  
 Pattani (Siam), 1278  
 Paucartambo district (Peru), coffee,  
 1196  
 Paulpietersburg (Natal), 245  
 Pavia (Italy), 1024; town, 1028, 1036  
 — university, 1030  
 Pawtucket (R.I.), 585  
 Paya Lebar (Singapore), wireless sta-  
 tion, 179  
 Payo Obispo (Mexico), 1099  
 Paysandú (Uruguay), 1351, 1354;  
 town, 1351  
 Paz, La (Bolivia), 696; univ., 697  
 — — (Mexico), 1099  
 Pazarjik (Bulgaria), 716  
 Pearl Harbour (Hawaii), defence, 460,  
 619  
 Pearl Islands (Panama), 1172  
 Pécs (Hungary), 1000; coal, 1004;  
 military dist., 1003; univ.,  
 1001  
 Pedregal (Panama), port, 1170  
 Pedro Cays (West Indies), 337, 339  
 Peekskill (N.Y.), 563  
 Peel (Isle of Man), 71  
 Peiping (China), *see* Peking  
 Peking (China), 734, 735, 740, 745;  
 universities, 737  
 Pelew Is. (Pacific), 427, 1077  
 Pella (Greece), 975  
 Peloponnesse (Greece), 975  
 Pemba Island, 197, 207  
 — clove industry, 205  
 — wireless station, 207  
 Penaga (Straits Settlements), wireless  
 station, 179  
 Penang (Straits Settlements), 174,  
 175, 176, 179  
 Peniche (Portugal), lace, 1217  
 PENNSYLVANIA, 446, 580 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 463, 464, 582  
 — area and pop., 446, 580  
 — naval yard, 460  
 — production and industry, 462 *sqg*,  
 582

## PEN

- PENNSYLVANIA, representation, 441, 580  
 — tobacco, 464, 582  
 — wheat, 463, 582  
 Peñon de la Gomera (Sp. Af.), 1290  
 Penonomé (Panama), 1170  
 Penrhyn Island (Cook Islands), 418  
 Pensacola (Florida), 507  
 — naval yard, 460  
 Penta (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Pentecost Is. (New Hebrides), 426  
 Peoria (Illinois), 450, 514  
 Pera (Turkey), 1338  
 Perak (Malay St.), 175, 180, 181, 182, 183  
 Perené District (Peru), cocoa, 1196 ; coffee, 1196  
 Pergamino (Argentina), 658  
 Perim Island (Red Sea), 95  
 Perlis (Malay State), 177, 185, 186  
 — ruler, 186  
 Perm (U.S.S.R.), 1245 ; univ., 1247  
 Pernambuco (Brazil), 704, 705  
 Pernik coal mines (Bulgaria), 720  
 Peros Banhos Is. (Mauritius), 210  
 Perpignan (France), 851  
 PERSIA, 1018, 1182 *sqq*  
 — air services, 1019, 1189  
 — metric system introduced, 1189  
 — National Bank, 1187  
 — naval dock, 1186  
 — new railway, 1188  
 — roads, 1188  
 Persian Gulf, minerals, 1186  
 Perth (Scotland), population, 17  
 — (W. Australia), 394 ; air mail, 361 ; mint, 361, 397  
 Perth Amboy (New Jersey), 558  
 PERU, 1191 *sqg*  
 — boundary treaties and disputes, 696, 724, 758, 806, 1193, 1194  
 — coasting trade closed to foreigners, 1198  
 — moratorium, 1194  
 — provinces, 1193, 1194  
 — — settlement with Chile, 724, 1198  
 — transcontinental railway, 1193  
 Perugia (Italy), 1026 ; town, 1028 ; university, 1030  
 Peruvian Corporation, 1196  
 Pesaro (Italy), town, 1028  
 Pesaro e Urbino (Italy), prov., 1026

## PHI

- Pescadores Islands (Japan), 1056, 1057, 1076  
 Pescara (Italy), 1026 ; town, 1028  
 Peshāwar (India), 123, 643 ; population, 161  
 Peshkepijë (Albania), 648  
 Pespire (Honduras), 995  
 Pesterzsébet (Hungary), 1000  
 Petach-Tikvah (Palestine), 192  
 Petch (Yugoslavia), 1366  
 Petén (Guatemala), timber, 987  
 Petersburg (Alaska), 615  
 Petersburg (Virginia), 602  
 Petra (Trans-Jordan), 196  
 Petritch (Bulgaria), 716  
 Petrograd (now Leningrad), (U.S.S.R.), 1244  
 Petroleum, Naphtha, Natural Gas, and Oil-yielding regions—  
 Algeria, 891 Mexico, 1102, 1103  
 Angola, 1222  
 Argentina, 662 Morocco, 1113  
 Azerbaijan, 1267 Papua, 406  
 Bolivia, 699 Persia, 1186, 1187  
 Borneo, 98 Peru, 1197  
 Brazil, 708 Poland, 1209  
 Canada, 294, Portuguese W. Afr., 1222  
 306, 312, 317  
 China, 742 Rumania, 1236  
 Colombia, 761 Russia, 1253  
 Dominican Republic, 804 Sarawak, 99, 100  
 D.E. Ind., 1141 Syria, 886  
 Ecuador, 809 Trinidad, 344  
 Gt. Britain, 51 U.S.A., 465, *and see*  
 India, 134 States, &c.  
 Iraq, 1017 Venezuela, 1360  
 Italy, 1037  
 Japan, 1065  
 Petrosavodsk (Karelia), 1244  
 Petseri (Estonia), 830  
 Pforzheim (Baden), 929, 950  
 Philadelphia (Penn.), 581  
 — Federal Bank, 481  
 — naval yard, 460  
 — port, 475, 583  
 Philippeville (Algeria), 889  
 PHILIPPINE ISLANDS, 447, 624  
 — area and population, 447, 624  
 — defence, 457, 625  
 — government, 444, 624  
 — justice, 453, 625

## PHI

**PHILIPPINE ISLANDS**, naval station, 459  
 — tariff, 626  
 Philippopolis (Bulgaria), 716  
 Photis (Greece), 975  
 Phnôm-Penh (Cambodia), 880  
 Phocis (Greece), 875  
 Phoenix (Arizona), 489  
 Phoenix Islands (Pacific), 424  
 Piacenza (Italy), 1025  
 — town, 1028  
 Piatigorsk (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Piauí (Brazil), state, 704  
 Pichincha (Ecuador), prov., 807  
 Piedmont (Italy), 1024, 1036  
 — mining, 1037  
 — silk culture, 1037  
 Pierre (South Dakota), 588, 590  
 Pietermaritzburg (Natal), 280, 245  
 Pilar (Paraguay), 1178  
 Pillzhum (Ecuador), silver, 809  
 Pinar del Río (Cuba), 771; port, 774  
 — town, 772  
 Pine Bluff (Arkansas), 492  
 Pines, Isle of (French Pacific), 922  
 Ping-Yang (Korea), port, 1073  
 Piotrkow (Poland), 1204  
 Piræus (Greece), customs, 979  
 Pirmasens (Bavaria), 953  
 Pirna (Saxony), 967  
 Pirot (Yugoslavia), carpets, 1370  
 Pisa (Italy), 1025; tn., 1028; univ., 1030  
 Piscopi (Ægean), 1050  
 Pishin (Baluchistan), 149  
 Pistoia (Italy), 1025; town, 1028  
 Pita (French Guinea), 912  
 Pitcairn Island (Pacific), 424  
 Piti (Guam), port, 629  
 Pittsburgh (Kans.), 523  
 — (Pa.), 449, 581, 582  
 Pittsfield (Massachusetts), 535  
 Pitzewo (China), 1076  
 Piura (Peru), 1192; tn., 1193  
 Pius XI. (Pope), 1226, 1227  
 Planitz (Saxony), 967  
 Plauen (Saxony), 929, 967  
 Plevna or Pleven (Bulgaria), 716;  
 town, 716  
 Ploësti (Rumania), 1234  
 Plovdiv (Bulgaria), district, 716;  
 town, 716  
 Plymouth, population, 15

## POR

Plymouth (Montserrat), 841  
 Plzeň (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 Pobé (Dahomey), 914  
 Pocatello (Idaho), 512  
 Podrinje (Yugosl.) antimony, 1370  
 Pointe-à-Pitre (Guadeloupe), 918  
 Pointe-des-Galets (Réunion), 906  
 Pointe-Noire (Fr. Congo), 900  
 Poitiers (France), univ., 854  
 Pokrovsk (German Volga Rep.,  
 U.S.S.R.), 1244  
 Pola (Italy), 1025; tn., 1028  
 POLAND, 1201 *sqq.*, 1242  
 — area & population, 926, 927, 1202,  
 1203, 1204  
 — boundaries, 1091, 1201  
 — port, 787, 1210  
 — social insurance, 1206  
 — territory gained, 927  
 Poland (Congress), 1203  
 — (former Prussian), 926, 1203  
 — (former Russian), 1201  
 — occupation of part of Lithuania  
 by, 1091  
 Polesie (Poland), 1203  
 Poltaratsk (Turkmenistan), 1244,  
 1261  
 Poltava (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Polygyros (Greece), 975  
 Pomerania (Prussia), 962  
 Pomorze (Poland), 1203, 1205  
 Ponapé (Caroline Islands), 1077  
 Ponca City (Oklahoma), 576  
 Ponce (Porto Rico), 620  
 Pondichéry (French India), 876, 877;  
 port, 877  
 Pondoland (Cape Colony), 243  
 Poneviej (Lithuania), 1091  
 Pongo de Manseriche, 1193  
 Pontevedra (Spain), province, 1290  
 Pontiac (Mich.), 539  
 Poona (India), 121, 153  
 Poonch Illaqa (Kashmir), 170  
 Poopó, Lake (Bolivia), salt at, 700  
 Popayan (Colom.), 759; univ., 760  
 Pori (Björneborg) (Finland), 886  
 Porlamar (Venez.), wireless station,  
 1361  
 Portage la Prairie (Canada), 810  
 Portalegre (Port.), 1213; town, 1214  
 Port Antonio (Jamaica), 337  
 Port Arthur (China), 735, 750, 1057,  
 1077

## POR

- Port Arthur (Texas), 594  
 Port Augusta (S. Australia), 391, 402  
 Port-au-Prince (Haiti), 804, 991, 992, 993  
 Port Bell (Uganda), 203  
 Port Blair (Andamans), 146  
 Port Castries (St. Lucia), coaling station, 347  
 Port Chester (N. Y.), 563  
 Port Cornwallis (Andamans), 146  
 Port Darwin (N. Terr., Aust.), 402  
 Port de Paix (Haiti), 991  
 Port Elizabeth (Cape Col.), 230, 243  
 Port Gentil (French Congo), 900  
 Port Harcourt (Nigeria), 252, 253, 255  
 Port Hedland (W. Aust.), 395  
 Port Herald (Nyasaland), 212, 1223  
 Port Huron (Michigan), 539  
 Port Kennedy (Thursday Island), 386  
 Portland (Maine), 530  
 — (Oregon), 450, 579, 580  
 Port Limon (Costa Rica), 766, 769 ; wireless stn., 769  
 Port Louis (Mauritius), 209, 210  
 Port Maria (Jamaica), 337  
 Port Moresby (Papua), 405  
 — wireless station, 406  
 Porto (Portugal), 1213  
 Porto Alegre (Brazil), 704, 711  
 Porto Alexandre (Angola), 1221  
 Portobello (Panama), 1170  
 Porto Maurizio (Italy), *see* Imperia  
 Porto Novo (Dahomey), 913, 914  
 Porto Rico, 447, 620 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 447, 620  
 — customs district, 475  
 — defence, 456, 457, 621  
 — government, 444, 620  
 — shipping, 475, 621  
 — troops in, 456, 621  
 Port of Spain (Trinidad), 343  
 Port Pahlevi (Persia), 1188  
 Port Reitz (Kenya), 201  
 Port Said (Egypt), 814, 816, 825, 826  
 Portsmouth, population, 15  
 — (New Hampshire), 555  
 — — naval station, 460  
 — — Treaty of, 1057  
 — (Ohio), 573  
 — (Virginia), 600

## PRI

- Port Sudan (A.-E. Sudan), 265 ; salt, 267  
 Port Swettenham (Fed. Malay States), 177  
 Port Tudor (Kenya), 201  
 PORTUGAL, 1212 *sqg*  
 — cols. & dependencies, 1214, 1220, *sqg*  
 Portuguesa (Venezuela), state, 1358  
 Portuguese Africa, 1220, 1221 *sqg*  
 (see *Angola and Mozambique*)  
 — Asia, 1220, 1224  
 — India, 1220, 1224  
 Posadas (Argentina), 657  
 Posen or Poznan (Poland), county, 1203 ; fort, 1207 ; town, 1204 ; military district, 1207 ; univ., 1205  
 Posen (Prussia), 962  
 — territory ceded, 926  
 Potchefstroom (Transvaal), 248 ; Univ. Coll., 232  
 Potenza (Italy), 1026 ; town, 1028  
 Poti (Georgia), 1268  
 Potosí (Bolivia), 696 ; bismuth, 699 ; town, 697  
 Potrerillos (Honduras), 997  
 Potsdam (Prussia), 929  
 Poughkeepsie (New York), 563  
 Poznan (Poland), 1203, 1204, 1205 ; town, 1204 ; *see* Posen  
 Prachinburi (Siam), 1278  
 Prague (Czechoslovakia), 778 ; univ., 780  
 Prahova (Rumania), petrol, 1237  
 Praia (Cape Verde Islands), 1220  
 Prajadhipok, king (Siam), 1276  
 Prachinburi (Siam), 1278  
 Prasak South Canal (Siam), 1280  
 Praslin Is (Seychelles), 215, 216  
 Pratap Singh Malvendra Bahadur, ruler (Nabha), 172  
 Praust (Danzig), 787  
 Přerov (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 Presburg (Czechoslovakia), *see* Bratislava  
 Preston, population, 15  
 Pretoria (Transvaal), 227, 230, 248  
 — university, 231, 232  
 Preveza (Greece), 975 ; town, 975  
 Pribilof Islands (Alaska), seal fisheries, 616  
 Prince Albert (Canada), 322

## PRI

- Prince Charles . Foreland (Spitsbergen), 1167  
 PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND, 281, 317, 319  
 — agriculture, 291, 293, 319  
 — area and population, 284, 317  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 285  
 — constit. & govt., 284, 317  
 — crops, 292, 319  
 — dairying, 292  
 — education, 287, 317  
 — finance, 288, 319  
 — Legislative Assembly, 317  
 — Lieutenant-Governor, 283, 317  
 — live stock, 293  
 — production & industry, 292, 318  
 — religion, 286, 318  
 — representation, 281, 318  
 — wheat, 292  
 Prince Rupert (British Columbia), 307  
 Princes Islands (Turkey), 1338, 1339  
 Princeton University (N.J.), 558  
 Principe Is. (Portugal), 1220, 1221  
 Prizren (Yugoslavia), 1364  
 Prostějov (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 Protectorates, British, 75  
 Providence (Rhode Is.), 450, 584  
 Providence Island (Seychelles), 215  
 Province Wellesley (Penang), 174, 179; wireless station, 179  
 Provo (Utah), 597, 598  
 PRUSSIA, 926 *sqg*  
 — area and pop., 926, 962, 963  
 — coal, 939, 965  
 — iron and steel, 939, 965  
 — live stock, 938, 965  
 — manufactures, 939  
 — production and industry, 938, 939, 965  
 — representation, 925, 967  
 — territory lost, 926, 927, 968  
 — universities, 931, 932, 964  
 Prussia, East, 962, 1205  
 — *plébiscite* in, 926  
 — territory ceded, 926, 927  
 — West, 962, 1205  
 — *plébiscite* in, 926  
 — territory ceded, 926, 927  
 Przemyśl (Poland), bishopric, 1204; fort, 1207; military dist., 1207; town, 1204  
 Pudukkottai (India), 170  
 Puebla (Mexico), 1099; town, 1099

## PYG

- Pueblo (Colorado), 498  
 Pueblo Indians (New Mex.), 560  
 Puerto Armuelles (Panama), 1170, 1173  
 Puerto Asis (Colombia), 759  
 Puerto Barrios (Guatemala), 989; wireless station, 989  
 Puerto Cabezas (Nicaragua), 1152  
 Puerto Carreño (Colombia), 759  
 Puerto Castilla (Honduras), 995  
 Puerto Colombia (Colom.), 759  
 Puerto Cortez (Hond.), 995, 997  
 Puerto Montt (Chile), wirel. stn., 730  
 Puerto Mutis (Panama), 1170  
 Puerto Plata (Dominican Repub.), prov., 801; city, 801; wireless stn., 804  
 Puerto Sal (Hond.), coconuts, 996  
 Puertoviejo (Ecuador), 807  
 Puget Sound (Wash.), naval station, 460  
 Pukapuka I. (Cook Islands), 418  
 Pulantien (China), 1076  
 Pulo Cambing (Timor), 1225  
 Punjab, 118, 161 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 133, 163  
 — area and pop., 118, 122, 162  
 — births and deaths, 121  
 — education, 124, 163  
 — factories, 163  
 — finance, 128, 163  
 — forests, 133, 163  
 — government, 116, 162  
 — justice, 125, 163  
 — land revenue, 128, 181, 163  
 — — tenure, 131  
 — native states, 119  
 — newspapers, &c., 125  
 — religion, 122, 162  
 — tea, 134  
 — university, 124, 163  
 Punjab States, 119, 122, 172  
 — rulers, 172  
 Puno (Peru), 1193; town, 1193  
 Punta Arenas (now Magallanes) (Chile), 730  
 Punta Lobos (Chile), guano, 1196  
 Puntarenas (Costa Rica), prov., 766  
 — town, 766  
 Pusan (Korea), 1071  
 Putumayo prov. (Colombia), 759  
 Puy-de-Dôme (France), dept., 849  
 Pygmies (Uganda), 200

## PYO

- Pyong-Yang (Korea), 1071  
 Pyrénées, Basses- (France), dept., 849  
 Pyrénées, Hautes- (France), dept. 849  
 Pyrénées-Orientales (France), dept., 849  
 QACHA'S NEK (Basutoland), 218  
 Qalyûbiya (Egypt), *see* Kalioubieh  
 Qasim (Arabia), 649  
 Qena (Egypt), 815 ; town, 816  
 Quang-nam mines (Annam), 880  
 Quarryville (New Brunswick), 312  
 Queanbeyan (New South Wales), 365  
 QUEBEC, 281, 320 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 292, 293, 320  
 — apples, 293  
 — area and population, 283, 320  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 285  
 — const. & gov., 280, 281, 320  
 — crops, 292, 293, 321  
 — dairying, 292  
 — education, 286, 320, 321  
 — finance, 288, 320  
 — forests, 294, 320  
 — Legislature, 282, 320  
 — Lieutenant-Governor, 283, 320  
 — live stock, 293  
 — mining and minerals, 320, 321  
 — port, 297  
 — production and industry, 291, 292, 293, 295, 320  
 — religion, 286  
 — representation, 280, 320  
 — tobacco, 294  
 — wheat, 292  
 — wool, 320  
 Quebec (town), 283, 320 ; port, 298  
 — university, 320  
 Queens (New York), 449, 563  
 Queen's University, Belfast, 68  
 — (Ontario), 316  
 QUEENSLAND (Australia), 848, 380 *sqg*  
 — air mails, 361  
 — area and population, 350, 381  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 350, 381  
 — constitution and gov., 348, 380  
 — inhabited houses, 350  
 — railways, 360  
 — representation, 348, 380  
 — tramways, electric, 360  
 — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth

## RAM

- Quelimane (Port. E. Af.), 1223 ; town, 1223  
 Que Que (S. Rhodesia), 222  
 Querétaro (Mexico), 1099 ; town, 1099 ; opals, 1102  
 Quetta (Baluchistan), 123, 149, 150  
 — Staff College, 149  
 Quezaltenango (Guatemala), 986 ; wireless stn., 989  
 Quflat Al Udh (Yemen), 652  
 Quibdó (Colombia), 759  
 Quilicura (Chile), wireless stn., 780  
 Quilmes (Argentina), 657  
 Quincy (Illinois), 515  
 — (Massachusetts), 535  
 Qui-Nhon (Annam), port, 879  
 Quintana Roo (Mexico), state, 1099  
 Quiquí (Paraguay), mines, 1180  
 Quisqueya Is., *see* Dominican Repub., 801  
 Quito (Ecuador), 805, 806, 807, 808 ; univ., 807  
 Quittah (Gold Coast), *see* Keta  
 Quiydy (Paraguay), 1177  
 Qunfuda (Hejaz), port, 651  
 Quthing (Basutoland), 218  
 RABAT (Morocco), 1109, 1110, 1115, 1116  
 Rabaul (New Guinea), 428, 429  
 Rabigh (Hejaz), port, 651  
 Racine (Wisconsin), 610  
 Radom (Poland), 1204  
 Ragusa (Italy), 1027 ; town, 1028  
 Raiatá I. (French Oceania), 923  
 Raipur (India), 168  
 Raivavae Is. (French Oceania), 923  
 Rajaburi (Siam), 1278  
 Rajaram Chhatrapati, ruler (Kolhapur), 167  
 Rajkot (India), 174  
 Rájputána (India), area, &c., 119, 172  
 — native states, 119, 122, 172  
 — religion, 122  
 Rakaanga Island (Cook Is.), 418  
 Rakvere (Estonia), 830  
 Raleigh (North Carolina), 567  
 Ralick Is. (Pacific), 1077  
 Rama Varmah, ruler (Cochin), 170  
 Ramleh (Palestine), 189  
 Rámpur (India), 173 ; town, 123  
 Ramsey (Isle of Man), 71

## RAN

Ranchi (India), 152  
 Randers (Denmark), 792  
 Rangoon (Burma), 121, 141, 156 ;  
     trade, 140 ; univ., 124, 156  
 Ranjitsinhji Vibhaji, ruler (Nawan-  
     agar), 174  
 Raoul Is. (New Zealand), 419  
 Rapa Island (French Pacific), 923  
 Rapallo, Treaty of, 1364  
 Rapid City (S. Dakota), 589  
 Rarawai (Fiji), 421  
 Rarotonga Island (Cook Islands),  
     418  
     — wireless station, 418  
 Raso Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1220  
 Rastatt (Baden), 950  
 Ratak Is. (Pacific), 1077  
 Ratisbon (Bav.), 953 ; faculties, 931  
 Raton (New Mexico), 560  
 Ratzeburg (Meck.-Str.), 960  
 Ravenna (Italy), 1025 ; town, 1028  
 Ravensburg (Wurttemberg), 972  
 Rawa (Solomon Is.), 430  
 Rawalpindi (India), 123, 162  
 Rawson (Argentina), 657  
 Reading, pop., 15 ; College, 22  
     — (Pennsylvania), 450, 581  
 Recife (Brazil), 705  
 Recklinghausen (Prussia), 929  
 Red Deer (Canada), 304  
 Redonda Is. (West Indies), 340, 341  
 Regat, the (Rumania), 1233  
 Regensburg (Bavaria), 919, 953 ; fac-  
     ulties, 931  
 Reggio di Calabria (Italy), 1026  
     — town, 1028  
 Reggio Emilia (Italy), 1025 ; town,  
     1028  
 Regina (Canada), 322  
 Rei Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1220  
 Reichenbach (Saxony), 967  
 Reichenberg (Czechosl.), 778  
 Reims (France), 851  
 Rejaf (Uganda), 203  
 Rejang (Sarawak), 100  
 Rembau (Malay State), 181  
 Remscheid (Prussia), 919  
 Rendova Island (Pacific), 425  
 Rennell Island (Pacific), 425  
 Rennes (France), 851 ; agric. school,  
     856 ; univ., 854  
 Reno (Nevada), 553  
 Reshitza (Latvia), 1081

## RIG

Resht (Persia), 1183, 1188 ; military  
     area, 1185  
 Resistencia (Argentina), 657  
 Rethymno (Greece), 976 ; town, 976  
 Réunion Is., 875, 906  
     — area and population, 875, 906  
     — representation, 875, 906  
 Reuss (Thuringia), 970  
 Rentlingen (Wurttemberg), 972  
 Reval (Estonia), 830  
 Revere (Massachusetts), 535  
 Rewa (India), state, 168  
 Reykjavik (Iceland), 1010 ; univ.,  
     1010  
 Rezekne (Latvia), 1081  
 Rheden (Netherlands), 1125  
 Rheims, *see* Reims  
 Rheinfelden (Switzerland), 1330  
 Rheinhessen province (Hesse), 957  
 Rheinpfalz (Bavaria), prov., 952  
 Rheinprovinz (Prussia), 962  
 Rhenish Hesse, 957  
 Rhin, Bas (France), dept., 849, 850  
     — Haut (France), dept., 849, 850  
 Rhine prov. (Prussia), 962  
 RHODE ISLAND, 445, 584 *sqg*  
     — area and population, 445, 585  
     — customs district, 476  
     — naval station, 460  
     — ports, 476  
     — representation, 441, 584  
     — shipping, 476  
 Rhodes (Ægean), 1050, 1051  
 Rhodes Univ. Coll. (S. Africa), 232  
 RHODESIA, 221 *sqg*  
     — Northern, 221, 224, 225  
     — Southern, 221 *sqg*  
 Rhodopi (Greece), 976  
 Rhône (France), dept., 849  
 Rhone Valley forts (Swiss), 1329  
 Riau-Lingga Is. (D. E. I.), 1138  
     — tin, 1142  
 Riberalta (Bolivia), 696  
 Richmond (Indiana), 518  
     — (New York), 449, 563  
     — (Virginia), 450, 603  
     — — Federal Bank, 481  
 Richmond Bay (P. E. I.), oysters, 318  
 Riesa (Saxony), 967  
 Rieti (Italy), 1026 ; town, 1028  
 Rift Valley province (Kenya), 198  
 Riga (Latvia), 1080 ; town, 1081,  
     1083, 1084, — *r.*, 1082

## RIM

Rimatara Is. (French Oceania), 923  
 Riobamba (Ecuador), 807, 808  
 Rio Cuartó (Argentina), 657  
 Rio de Janeiro (Brazil), 704  
   — arsenal, 707; coffee, 708  
   — education, 705  
   — military college, etc., 707, 708  
   — naval school, 708  
   — production, 708, 709  
   — town, 707, 711; univ., 706  
 Rio de Oro (Sp. Af.), 1290, 1302  
 Rio Grande irrigation (N. Mexico), 561  
 Rio Grande do Norte (Brazil), 704  
   — women enfranchised, 703  
 Rio Grande do Sul (Brazil), 704, 711; coal, 707; education, 705  
 Rioja, La (Arg.), prov., 657, 662; tn., 658  
 Rio Muni district (Sp. Af.), 1304  
 Rio Negro (Argentina), terr., 657  
   — (Uruguay), 1351  
 Rio Nuñez dist. (Fr. Guinea), 912  
 Rio Piedras (P. Rico), university, 620  
 Rios, Los (Ecuador), 807  
 Ripley College, 22  
 Rishon le Zion (Palestine), 192  
 Ritchie Archipelago (Andamans), 146  
 Riukiu Islands (Japan), 1057  
 Rivas (Nicaragua), 1150, 1152  
 Rivera (Uruguay), 1351; tn. 1351  
 River Cess (Liberia), 1086  
 Rivière Salée (Guadeloupe), 818  
 Riyadh (Arabia), oasis, 649; town, 650  
 Riza Khan Pahlevi, Shah (Persia), 1182  
 Rizé (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Road Town (Virgin Islands), 342  
 Roanoke (Virginia), 602  
 Roatan (Honduras), 995  
 Robertsport (Liberia), 1086  
 Rocha (Uruguay), 1351; town, 1351  
 Rochdale, population, 15  
 Rochefort (France), 860; naval station, 862  
 Rochelle, La (France), port, 868  
 Rochester (N. H.), 555  
 Rochester (N. Y.), 450, 563  
 Rockford (Illinois), 515  
 Rockhampton (Queensland), 382  
 Rock Island (Ill.), 515  
 Rock Springs (W. yoming), 613

## ROU

Rocktown (Liberia), 1086  
 Rodi (Rhodes) (Ægean), 1050, 1051  
 Rodrigues Is. (Mauritius), 208, 210  
 Rogaland (Norway), 1156  
 Roma (Italy), 1026; city, 1028. *See* Rome  
 Romana, La (Dominican Repub.), wireless station, 804  
 România (Rumania), 1232 *sqg*  
 Rombo Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1220  
 Rome (Italy), 1029, 1036; Governor, 1023; univ., 1030  
 ROME, SEE AND CHURCH OF, 1226 *sqg*  
   — — area and population, 1226  
   — — Cabinet, 1229  
   — — Concordat with Italy (1929), 1029, 1226  
   — — currency, 1230  
   — — defence, 1033  
   — — Sacred College, 1228 *sqg*  
   — — — Congregations, 1229  
   — — Supreme Pontiff, 1227, 1228  
 Rome (New York), 563  
 Rong-pa, *see* Lepcha  
 Ronongo Island (Pacific), 425  
 Roodeport-Maraiburg (Transvaal), 248  
 Roosendaal (Netherlands), 1125  
 Roosevelt dam (Arizona), 490  
 Rorschach (Switzerland), 1326  
 Rosario (Argentina), 657  
 Roseau (Dominica), 342  
 Rose Island (Western Samoa), 431  
 Rosetta (Egypt), 816  
 Rositten (Latvia), 1081  
 Ross Dependency (N. Z.), 419  
 Rossau (Anhalt), 949  
 Rostock (Meck-Schw.), 929, 960  
   — university, 932, 960  
 Rostov-on-Don (U.S.S.R.), 1244  
 Roswell (N. Mexico), 560  
 Rotherham, population, 15  
 Rotterdam (Netherlands), 1125, 1126; fort, 1129; pt., 1134  
   — School of Commerce, 1126  
 Rotuma Island (Fiji), 420  
 Roubaix (France), 851  
 Roudny (Czechoslovakia), mining, 782  
 Rouen (France), 851; port, 868  
 Roulers (Belgium), 680



## ROV

Rovigo (Italy), 1025 ; town, 1028  
 Royal Holloway College, Egham, 23  
 Royesville (Liberia), 1086  
 Ruanda (Belg. Congo), 271, 689  
 Rubber-producing regions—  
   Abyssinia, 638                   912, 918, 915,  
   Andaman Is.,                   917, 919  
     146                   Gold Coast, 260  
   Anglo-Egypt'n           Kenya Colony,  
   Sudan, 267                   200  
   Annam, 880                   Liberia, 1087  
   Belgian Congo,           Madagascar,  
     690                   902  
   Bolivia, 698,           Malay States,  
     699                   177, 178, 183,  
   Brazil, 708                   185, 186  
   B. Borneo, 98,           Nicaragua, 1151  
     99                   Panama, 1172  
   B. Guiana, 327           Papua, 404  
   Brit. Solomon           Philippine Is.,  
   Islands, 425               626  
   Cambodia, 880           Port. Cols.,  
   Ceylon, 103               1220  
   Cochin China,           Salvador, 1220  
     880                   Sarawak, 100  
   Colombia, 761           Siam, 1281  
   D.E.I., 1140           Tobago, 344  
   Fiji, 424               Uganda, 202  
   French Cols.,           Venezuela, 1359  
     879, 881, 900,           West Africa,  
     903, 909, 911,           260  
 Rudolstadt (Thuringia), 970 ; tn.,  
   970  
 Rufaa (Anglo-Egyptian Sudan), 265  
 Rufisque (Senegal), 910, 915  
 Ruhr, The (Germany), industries,  
   939  
 RUMANIA, 1232 *sqg*  
   — boundaries, 1000  
   — King, 1232  
   — radio stn., 1238  
   — territory gained, 1232  
 Rumelange (Luxemburg), 1096  
 Rumelia, Eastern, 714  
 Rupert's Land (Canada), 324  
 Rurutu Island (French Pacific), 923  
 Ruschuk (Ruse) (Bulgaria), town, 716  
 Ruse (Bulg.), dist., 716 ; tn., 716  
 Russell Island (Pacific), 425  
 RUSSIA (Russian Socialist Federal  
   Soviet Republic, of the Union  
   of Soviet Socialist Republics),  
   1240 *sqg*

## SAA

RUSSIA (Russian Socialist Federal  
   Soviet Republic, of the Union  
   of Soviet Socialist Republics),  
   anti-religious decree, 1245  
   — army, 1243, 1249  
   — autonomous regions, 1243, 1244,  
     1245, 1260, 1267, 1268  
   — autonomous Republics, 1244, 1245,  
     1249, 1260, 1261, 1262, 1268,  
     1269  
   — broadcasting stns., 1255  
   — Central Executive Committee,  
     1241, 1242, 1243, 1244, 1247  
   — China and, 735, 736, 749  
   — Combines, 1252, 1253  
   — commerce, 1253 *sqg*  
   — Commission of Execution, 1242  
   — Congress of Soviets, 1241, 1242,  
     1243, 1244  
   — Constituent Republics, 1241, 1242,  
     1243, 1244, 1246, 1260, 1261,  
     1262, 1264, 1269, 1270  
   — dependencies &c., 1241, 1242,  
     1260 *sqg*  
   — diplomatic representatives, 1257  
   — five-day week, 1257  
   — five-year plan, 1253  
   — Judiciary System, 1246, 1247  
   — nationalisation of industry, 1243,  
     1252  
   — navy, 1243, 1249, 1250  
   — People's Commissaries, 1241, 1242,  
     1243, 1244  
   — production and industry, 1250 *sqg*  
   — railway freight service agreement,  
     1255  
   — trusts and combines, 1252,  
     1253  
 Russia, White, Socialist Soviet Re-  
   public, 1241, 1242, 1244, 1270,  
   1271  
   — area and pop., 1244, 1270, 1271  
 Russ. Turkestan, 1260  
 Ruthenia (Czechoslovakia), 778, 779,  
   782  
   — area and population, 778  
   — education, 779  
 Rutland (Vermont), 600  
 Rybinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Ryburg (Switzerland), 1330  
 SAALFELD (Thuringia), 970 ; town,  
   970

## SAA

Saar Basin, 850, 926, 927, 948, 970; area and population, 926, 927, 948; coal output, 850, 948; government, 850, 927, 948. iron, 850, 949; plébiscite, 850 926, 948

Saarbrücken (Germany), 929

Saaremaa (Oesel) (Estonia), 829, 830

Saarlouis (Saar dist.), 949

Saarpfalz (Germany), 926

Saba (Yemen), 652

Saba Island (Dutch W.I.), 1146

Sabadell (Spain), 1291

Sabine (U.S.A.), customs dist., 476

Sabiya (Asir), 652

Sacavem (Portugal), 1217

Sachsen (Prussia), province, 962

Sachsen, Freistaat (Saxony), 966 *qqq*

Sacramento (California), 494, 495

Sada (Yemen), 652

Sado Islands (Japan), 1056

Sadong (Sarawak), wireless stn., 100

Sae Is. (New Guinea), 429

Safad (Palestine), 189, 191

Safaga (Egypt), port, 825

Saffi (Morocco), 1109, 1116

Sagallo (French Somali Coast), 907

Sagauli, Treaty of, 1119

Saginaw (Michigan), 539

Sahara, 895, 908, 909, 914  
— books of reference, 918  
— Oases, 889

Sahāranpur (India), 123

Sahel, the (Tunis), olives, 896

Said, El (Egypt), 815

Saigon (Cochin-China), 877, 878, 879, 881  
— manufactures, 877; port, 877

St. Andrews University, 22, 23

St. Ann's Bay (Jamaica), 337

St. Augustine Is. (Pacific), 424

St. Barthélemy Is. (Guadeloupe), 918

St. Benoît (Réunion), 906

St. Boniface (Canada), 310

St. Brandon Is. (Mauritius), 210

St. Christopher, *see* St. Kitts

St. Croix (Virgin Is., U.S.A.), 623; wireless station, 623

St. Cyr (France), mil. school, 856

St. Denis (France), 851  
— — (Réunion), 905

St. Etienne (France), 851

St. Eustatius (Curacao), 1246

## ST.

St. François Island (Seychelles), 215

St. Gallen (Switz.), 1323, 1325, 1328; town, 1326

St. George (New Brunswick), quarries, 312

St. George's (Grenada), 345

St. Gilles (Brussels), 680

St. Gothard (Switzerland), fort., 1329

St. HELENA (Atlantic), 213 *qqq*

St. Helens, population, 15

St. Hilda's College, Oxford, 23

St. Hugh's College, Oxford, 23

St. Ingbert (Saar dist.), 949

St. John (Antigua), 341  
— — (Canada), 284, 312; port, 297  
— — (Virgin Is., U.S.A.), 623

St. John's (Newfoundland), 331, 333

St. Joseph (Missouri), 546

St. Joseph's College (New Brunswick), 312

St. Josse-ten-Noode (Brussels), 680

St. Kitts I. (W.I.), 340, 341  
— books of reference, 347

St. Laurent-du-Maroni (F. Guia.), 919

St. Louis (Missouri), 449, 545, 546  
— Federal Bank, 481

St. Louis (Réunion), 906

St. Louis (Senegal), 910, 911

St. Lucia Island (W.I.), 345, 346

St. Luiz (Brazil), 705

St. Marie Island (Madagascar), 902

St. Martin Is. (Curacao), 1146

St. Martin Island (Guadeloupe), 918

St. Martin-de-Ré (France), prison, 857

St. Mary Island (Gambia), 256

St. Mary's Falls Ship Canal (U.S.A.), 540

St. Maurice (Switzerland), fort, 1329

St. Michel (Finland), 836

St. Nazaire (France), port, 865

St. Nicolas (Belgium), 680

St. Ouen (France), 852

St. Paul (Minn.), 450, 541  
— — (Réunion), 905

St. Paul Is. (Indian Ocean), 906

St. Petersburg, *see* Leningrad

St. Pierre and Miquelon Is. (French Amer.), 875, 920  
— area and population, 875, 920

St. Pierre (Réunion), 906

St. Pierre (St. Pierre), town, 920

St. Pierre Island (Seychelles), 215

St. Polten (Austria), 669

## ST.

St. Salvador Island (W. I.), 335  
 St. Thomas (Virgin Is., U.S.A.), 622, 623; navy yard, 460; wireless station, 623  
 St. Thomé Is. (P. W. Af.), 1220, 1221  
 St. Vincent Is. (W. I.), 345, 346  
 Saintes, Les, Is. (Guadeloupe), 918  
 Saiyid Muhammad Hamid Ali Khan, ruler (Rampur), 173  
 Saiyu (Abyssinia), 636  
 Sakai (Japan), 1058  
 Sakaka (Nejd), 651  
 Sakalava race (Madagascar), 901  
 Sakhalin (Japanese), 1057, 1076  
 Salaga (Gold Coast), 261  
 Salamanca (Spain), 1290; town, 1291; university, 1292  
 Salamis (Greece), 980  
 Salé (Morocco), port, 1109  
 Sal e Boa Vista Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1220  
 Salem (India), 123  
 — (Mass.), 535  
 — (Oregon), 577  
 Salerno (Italy), 1026; town, 1028  
 Salford, population, 15  
 Salina (Kansas), 523; univ., 523  
 Salisbury (Maryland), 532  
 — (Rhodesia), 222, 1224  
 Salonica (Greece), 975, 977; free zone, 983, 1364; port, 1364; town, 975  
 Salote, Queen (Tonga), 423  
 Salta (Argentina), 657; sugar, 661; town, 657  
 Saltilló (Mexico), 1099  
 Salt Lake City (Utah), 450, 597  
 Salto (Uruguay), 1351, 1354; tn., 1351  
 Saltpond (Gold Coast), 258, 260  
 Salt R. Valley dist. (Arizona), irrig., 491  
 SALVADOR, 1271 *sqg*  
 — airplane service, 1274  
 Salzburg (Austria), prov., 669; town, 669  
 Samakh (Palestine), 192, 194  
 Samaná (Dominican Repub.), prov., 801; town, 801  
 Samar Is. (P. I.), 624  
 Samara (Russia), 1244; univ., 1247  
 Samarai (Papua), 405  
 — (Papua), wireless station, 406  
 Samarang (Java), 1139

## SAN

Samaria (Palestine), dist., 189  
 Samarkand (Uzbekistan), 1244, 1260, 1262  
 Samarra (Iraq), 1015  
 Sambalpur (India), 167  
 Saméré (Abyssinia), 636  
 Samoa, Territory of Western (late German Samoa), 431, 432  
 — administration, 427, 431  
 — area and population, 408, 431  
 Samoan Islands (American), 431, 447, 630, 631  
 — area and population, 447, 631  
 — naval station, 460, 631  
 Samos (Greece), 976  
 Samshui (China), port, 736  
 Samsun (Turkey), vilayet, 1338, 1343; town, 1338  
 San (French Sudan), 914  
 San'a (Yemen), 652  
 San Andres (Colombia), 759  
 San Antonio (Colombia), 759  
 San Antonio (Texas), 450, 594; shipping, 477  
 San Antonio de los Cobres (Arg.), 657  
 San Carlos (Venezuela), 1358  
 Sanchez (Dominican Repub.), 801  
 San Cristobal (Ecuador), 807  
 — — (Venezuela), 1358; wireless station, 1361  
 San Cristoval Island (Pacific), 425  
 Sancti Spiritus (Cuba), 772  
 Sandakan (Borneo), 98, 99  
 San Diego (California), 450, 460, 494, 497  
 Sandusky (Ohio), 573  
 Sandviken (Sweden), iron, 1315  
 Sandwich Island (Pacific), 426  
 Sandwich Islands, *see* Hawaii, 617  
*sqg*  
 — — (S. Atlantic), 325  
 San Felipe (Venezuela), 1358  
 San Fernando (Sp.), wireless station, 1295  
 San Fernando de Apure (Venez.), 1358  
 San Fernando de Atabapo (Ven.), 1358  
 San Francisco (Cal.), 449, 494, 497  
 — customs district, 475  
 — Federal Bank, 481  
 — trade and port, 497

## SAN

San Francisco de Macoris (Dominican Repub.), 801  
 San Giovanni di Medua (Albania), 647  
 San Ignacio (Paraguay), 1177  
 San Jorge (Nicaragua), port, 1152  
 San José (Cal.), 494  
 — — (Costa Rica), 766; tn., 766  
 — — (Guatemala), port, 988  
 — — (Uruguay), 1351, 1354; town, 1351  
 San Juan (Arg.), 657; mines, 662; town, 658; vines, 661  
 San Juan (Porto Rico), 620  
 San Juan del Norte (Nic.), port, 1152  
 San Juan del Sur (Nicaragua), 1150  
 — port, 1152  
 Sankuru (Belgian Congo), 689  
 San Luis (Arg.), 657; town, 657  
 San Luis Obispo (Cal.), 495  
 San Luis Potosí (Mex.), 1099; town, 1099  
 SAN MARINO, 1275; frontier, 1032  
 San Martín (Peru), 1193  
 San Miguel (Paraguay), copper, 1180  
 — — (Salvador), 1272  
 San Pedro (Paraguay), 1178; town, 1178  
 San Pedro de Macoris (Dominican Repub.), prov., 801; town, 801; wireless station, 804  
 San Pedro Sula (Honduras), 995, 996  
 San Salvador (Brazil), 704  
 San Salvador (Salvador), 1272, 1273  
 Sansane-Mangu (Togo), 917  
 San Sebastian (Spain), 1291  
 San Thomé Is. (Portug. Afr.), 1220, 1221, 1222  
 Santa Ana (Salvador), 1272  
 Santa Barbara (Hond.), 996  
 Santa Catharina (Brazil), 704, 708; education, 705  
 Santa Clara (Cuba), 771; town, 772  
 Santa Cruz (Argentina), 657  
 — — (Bolivia), 697, 698; town, 697  
 — — Islands (Pacific), 425  
 Santa Cruz de Tenerife (Canaries), 1290, 1291; air service, 1301  
 Santa Elena Peninsula (Ecuador), oil, 809  
 Santa Fé (Argentina), prov., 656; town, 657; university, 658

## SAR

Santa Fé (New Mexico), 560  
 Santa Isabel (Fernando Poo), 1303, 1304  
 Santa Luzia Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1220  
 Santa Marta (Colombia), 759  
 Santander (Colom.), provs., 759  
 — (Spain), prov., 1290, 1297  
 — — town, 1291  
 Santarem (Portugal), 1213  
 Santa Rosa (Argentine), 657  
 — — (Honduras), 994  
 Santa Tecla (Salvador), 1274  
 Sant' Iago (Cape Verde Is.), 1220  
 Santiago (Chile), 724, 730  
 — town, 724  
 — (Panama), 1170  
 — (Spain), university, 1292  
 Santiago de Cuba, 772; port, 774  
 — del Estero (Argentina), 657; town, 657  
 Santiago de los Caballeros (Dominican Repub.), prov., 801; town, 802; wireless station, 804  
 Santiago-Zamora (Ecuador), 807  
 Santi Quaranta (Albania), 648  
 Santo Domingo, *see* Dominican Republic, 800 *sqg*  
 Santo Domingo (Dominican Repub.), city, 800, 801, 802, 804; prov., 801; wireless station, 801  
 Santo Tomas (P.I.), univ., 626  
 Santos (Brazil), 711  
 Santos, Los (Panama), 1170  
 Santuao (China), port, 736  
 San Vicente (Salvador), 1272  
 São Antão (C. Verde Is.), 1220  
 São Luiz (Brazil), 704, 705  
 Saône-et-Loire (France), dept., 849  
 Saône, Haute (France), dept., 849  
 São Nicolau (C. Verde Is.), 1220  
 São Paulo (Brazil), 705; coal, 708; coffee, 708; education, 705; town, 705, 706, 711  
 São Paulo de Loanda (P.W.A.), 1221  
 Saorstát Eireann, *see* Irish Free State  
 São Salvador (Brazil), 704, 705  
 São Vicente (C. Verde Is.), 1220  
 Sapele (Nigeria), 255  
 Sapporo (Japan), 1058  
 Saratok (Sarawak), 100

## SAR

- Saratov (Russia), town, 1244; university, 1247  
 Sarawak (Borneo), 98, 99, 100; population, 99; trade, 99, 100; wireless station, 100  
 Sarajevo (Yugoslavia), 1364, 1367  
 Sardinia, 1027, 1033; mining, 1037  
 Sark and Brechou, population, 18  
   — government, 72  
 Sarpsborg (Norway), 1157  
 Sarthe (France), dept., 849  
 Sascho (Jap.), 1058; naval sta., 1063; shipyard, 1063  
 SASKATCHEWAN (Canada), 281, 321, 323  
   — agriculture, 292, 323  
   — area and population, 284, 321  
   — births, marriages, and deaths, 285  
   — const. & gov., 281, 321  
   — crops, 292, 323  
   — dairy output, 292  
   — education, 286, 321, 323  
   — finance, 288, 323  
   — forests, 293  
   — Legislative Assembly, 282, 321  
   — Lieutenant-Governor, 282, 321  
   — live stock, 292  
   — minerals, 292, 293  
   — police, 290  
   — production and industry, 291, 293, 294, 323  
   — religion, 286  
   — representation, 281, 321  
   — wheat, 292  
 Saskatoon (Canada), 321  
 Sassandra (Ivory Coast), 912  
 Sassari (Italy), 1027, 1037; town, 1028; university, 1030  
 Sasstown (Liberia), 1086  
 Satul Mare (Rumania), 1234  
 Sault Ste. Marie (Mich.), ship canal, 540  
 Saumur (France), 856  
 Sava (Yugoslavia), 1364  
 Savage Island (Cook Islands), 418  
 Savaii (Western Samoa), 431  
 Savannah (Ga.), 450, 510; port, 511  
 Savanna la Mar (Jamaica), 337  
 Savé (Dahomey), 913  
 Savoie (France), dept., 849  
 Savoie, Haute (France), dept., 849  
 Savona (Italy), 1024; town, 1028  
 Savska (Yugoslavia), 1366

## SCO

- Savusavu (Fiji), wireless station, 422  
 Sawai Man Singh Bahadur, ruler (Jaipur), 173  
 SAXONY, 926, 966 *sqg*  
   — area and population, 926, 957, 968  
   — brewing, 968  
   — live stock, 938, 968  
   — manufactures, 940, 968  
   — production and industry, 940, 968  
   — representation, 925  
   — university, 967  
 Saxony (Prussian), area, &c., 962  
 Sayaji Rao Gaekwar, ruler (Baroda), 167  
 Sayam, *see* Siam  
 Sayu (Abyssinia), 635  
 Scarborough, population, 15  
 Scarpanto (Ægean), 1049, 1050  
 Schaerbeek (Brussels), 680  
 Schaffhausen (Switzerland), 1323, 1325, 1328; town, 1326  
 SCHAUMBURG-LIPPE, 926, 969  
 Schelde, Western (Netherlands), defences, 1129  
 Schellenberg (Liechtenstein), 1089  
 Schenectady (N. Y.), 563  
 Schiedam (Netherlands), 1125  
 Schleiz (Thuringia), 970  
 Schlesien, *see* Silesia  
 Schleswig (Slesvig), 791, 792, 796  
 Schleswig-Holstein (Prussia), 962  
 Schoneberg (Danzig), 787  
 Schouten Is. (New Guinea), 428  
 Schwaben (Bavaria), 952  
 Schwarzwald (Wurttemberg), 972  
 Schweinfurt (Bavaria), 953  
 Schweitz, *see* Switzerland  
 Schweizerhalle (Switz.), salt, 1330  
 Schwenningen (Wurttemberg), 972  
 Schwerin (Meck.-Schw.), 960  
 Schwyz (Swiss canton), 1323, 1325, 1328  
 SCOTLAND, agricultural holdings, 49  
   — agriculture, 47 *sqg*  
   — area, 11, 16, 47 *sqg*  
   — banks, 64  
   — — post-office, 64  
   — births, marriages, and deaths, 18  
   — books of reference, 73, 74  
   — burg's, 10, 17  
   — canals, 62  
   — cities and towns, 17  
   — councils, 10

## SCO

SCOTLAND, counties, 17  
 — criminals, 27  
 — crops, 47 *sqg*  
 — education, agricultural, 49  
 — — elementary, 24, 25  
 — — secondary, 24  
 — — university, 22, 23  
 — electorate, 5, 6  
 — fisheries, 49, 50  
 — houses, 18  
 — illegitimacy, 18  
 — justice and crime, 26, 27  
 — language, 11  
 — local government, 10  
 — — taxation, 37, 38, 39  
 — national insurance, 28  
 — parish councils, 10  
 — parliamentary representation, 5, 6  
 — pauperism, 31  
 — police, 27  
 — population, 11, 12, 16 *sqg*  
 — — burghs, 17  
 — — counties, 17  
 — property assessed, 37  
 — religion, 21, 22  
 — universities, 22, 23  
 — wheat, 48  
 Scranton (Pennsylvania), 450, 581  
 Scutari (Albania), 645, 648  
 — (Turkey) 1338  
 Seattle (Wash.), 450, 605  
 Sebasteia, *see* Sivas  
 Sebastopol (Russia), 1245; dockyard, 1250  
 Sebele II., Bakwena chief, 219  
 Sebinkarahisar (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Seboko Mokgosi, Bamalete chief, 219  
 Sedalia (Missouri), 546  
 Segbourné (Dahomey), 914  
 Segou (French West Africa), 914  
 Segovia (Spain), province, 1290  
 Seine (France), dept., 849  
 Seine-et-Marne (France), dept., 849  
 Seine-et-Oise (France), dept., 849  
 Seine-Inférieure (France), dept., 849  
 Seishin (Korea), 1073  
 Sekondi (Gold Coast), 258  
 Selalang (Sarawak), 100  
 Sélángor, 180  
 — area and population, 181  
 Selantik (Sarawak), 100  
 Selebes (Dutch N. Indies), 1138

## SHA

Selebes, railways, 1143  
 Sellale (Abyssinia), 635  
 Seminole (Okla.), 576  
 Semipalatinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1245, 1260  
 Semirechinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1260  
 Sendai (Japan), 1058  
 Senegal, 875, 908, 910, 911  
 — area and population, 875, 908, 911  
 — representation, 875, 911  
 Senta (Yugoslavia), 1366  
 Seoul (Korea), 1072, 1073  
 Seraing (Belgium), 680  
 Serb, Croat, and Slovene State, *see* YUGOSLAVIA, 1363 *sqg*  
 Serbia (Yugoslavia), 1364  
 — North, 1365  
 — South, 1365  
 Sergipe (Brazil), 704  
 Serowe (Bechuanaland), 219  
 Serpukhov (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Serres (Greece), 975; town, 975  
 Sétif (Algeria), 889  
 Setit (Eritrea), 1043  
 Setubal (Port.), 1214; fishing, 1217  
 Sevastopol (Russia) dockyard, 1250; town, 1245  
 Sevilla (Spain), prov., 1290; mining, 1297; town, 1290; university, 1292  
 Sèvres, Deux (France), dept., 849  
 Seward (Alaska), 615  
 Seybo (Dominican Repub.), prov., 801  
 SEYCHELLES ISLANDS, 215 *sqg*  
 Seydisfjörður (Iceland), 1010  
 Seyyid Khalifa bin Harub, Sultan (Zanzibar), 204  
 Seyyid Taimur bin Feisal bin Turki, Sultan (Oman), 652  
 Sfax (Tunis), 895  
 s'Gravenhage, *see* Hague  
 Shafi sect (Zanzibar), 205  
 Shah (Persia), 1182  
 Sháhjahánpur (India), 123  
 Shahpura (India), 173  
 Sháhrig (Baluchistan), 148  
 Shaikh Othmán (Aden), 95  
 Shamanism (Tibet), 751  
 Shamiyah (Iraq), 1015  
 Shamwa (S. Rhodesia), 222  
 Shan race (Siam), 1277  
 Shan States Federation (Burma), 156, 167

SHA

Shan States Federation (Burma),  
finance, 128  
— land revenue, 128  
— silver, 156  
Shanghai (China), 735, 736; Central  
Bank of China, 746; Central  
Mint, 747; dockyard, 741;  
International Settlement, 736;  
textile mills, 742; port, 736;  
univ., 739  
Shankalla (Abyssinia), 685  
Shansi (China), prov., 734; arable  
area, 741; census, 735; iron,  
741; Muhammadans in, 737  
Shantung (China), 734, 735  
— arable area, 741  
— iron, 741  
Shaqra (Nejd), 651  
Sharkia (Egypt), 815  
Shasi (China), port, 736  
Shavli (Lithuania), 1091  
Shawaf, the (Yemen), 652  
Shawnee (Okl.), 576  
Sheboygan (Wisconsin), 610  
Shechem (Palestine), *see* Nablus  
Sheffield, pop., 16; univ., 22, 23  
Sheik Isa, chief (Bahrein Is.), 96  
Shengjin (Albania), port, 648  
Sheng-King (Manchuria), prov., 749  
Shensi (China), 734; arable area,  
741; Muhammadans in, 737;  
petroleum, 741; univ., 738  
Shenyang (China), 735  
Sherbro Island (Sierra Leone), 261  
Sherbrooke (Quebec), 320  
Sheridan (Wyoming), 613  
Sherifan Empire (Morocco), 1107  
s'Hertogenbosch (Netherlands), 1125  
Shetland Isles, area and population,  
17  
Shibin-el-Kôm (Egypt), 816  
Shibenik (Yugoslavia), 1366  
Shigatse (Tibet), 751  
Shikapur (India), 123  
Shikoku Is. (Japan), 1057  
Shillong (Assam), 147  
Shin-wi-ju (Korea), port, 1073  
Shîrâz (Persia), 1183, 1188  
Shiré Province (Nyasaland), 211  
Shizuoka (Japan), 1058  
Shkodër (Albania), 645, 646  
Shoa (Abyssinia), 635, 636  
Sholâpur (India), 121, 154

SIL

Shorârîd (Baluchistan), 148  
Shortland Island (Pacific), 425  
Shreveport (Louisiana), 527  
Shujaulmulk, ruler (Chitral), 171  
Shumen (Bulgaria), district, 716  
— town, 716  
Sialkot (India), 123  
SIAM, 178, 1276 *sqg*  
— cabinet, 1276  
— ceded territory, 877, 1277  
— currency, new, 1283  
— irrigation schemes, 1280  
— Privy Council Committee, 1276,  
1277  
— roads, 1283  
— Supreme Council, 1276  
— treaties and ratifications, 1277  
Sian (China), 735  
Siauliai (Lithuania), 1091  
Siberia, 1264, 1265  
— books of reference, 1259  
— railway, 1260  
— Region, 1263, 1264  
Sibi (Baluchistan), 148, 149, 150  
Sibiu (Rumania), 1234  
Sibu (Sarawak), 100; wireless station,  
100  
Sicily (Italy), 1027, 1037  
Sidamo (Abyssinia), 635  
Sidi-bel-Abbes (Algeria), 889, 891  
Sidi Mahius (Cyrenaica), 1048  
Sidi Mohamed (Bey, Tunis), 894  
Sidi Mohammed, Sultan (Morocco),  
1107  
Siena (Italy), 1025; town, 1028;  
university, 1030  
SIERRA LEONE, 252, 261 *sqg.*, 909,  
1086  
— — hæmatite, 263  
— — Protectorate, 252, 261, 264  
Siglufjörður (Iceland), 1010  
Signakh (Georgia), 1268  
Siguirri (French Guinea), 912  
Siirt (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
Sikang (Tibet), 751  
Sikasso (French Sudan), 914  
Sikhs (Baluchistan), 122, 149  
— (India), 122  
Sikkim, 119, 173, 751, 752  
— religi n, 122  
Silesia (Czechoslov.), 776, 777, 779,  
926, 927  
— education, 776

## SIL

Silesia (Poland), 926, 927, 1203  
 Silesia (Prussia), 926, 927, 962  
 — manufactures, 940  
 — mines, 939  
 Silesia, Upper (Ger.), 927, 962  
 — — (Poland), 926, 1203, 1205  
 Silhouette Island (Seychelles), 215  
 Siliguri (India), 751  
 Simangang (Sarawak), 100  
 Simbirsk (Russia), univ., 1247  
 Simferopol (Russia), 1245  
 Simi (Symi) (Ægean), 1050, 1051  
 Simla (India), 114, 162  
 Simpson Harbour (Pacific), 429  
 Sinai (Egypt), 815, 816  
 Sinaloa (Mexico), state, 1099  
 Sind (India), area & pop., 118, 131,  
 132, 133, 154  
 — irrigation, 155  
 — justice, 125, 155  
 Singa (A.-E. Sudan), 265  
 Singapore (Straits Settlements), 174,  
 175, 176, 177, 178, 179  
 — court, 176  
 — municipality, 175  
 — trade, 177, 178  
 — wireless station, 179  
 Singora (Siam), 1283  
 Sinjrání, Western (Baluch.), 149  
 Sin-kiang (China), dependency, 735,  
 752  
 — Mohammedans in, 737, 752  
 Sinoe (Liberia), 1086  
 Sinop (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Sioux City (Iowa), 450, 520  
 Sioux Falls (South Dakota), 589  
 Siracusa (Sicily), 1027; town,  
 1028  
 Sir Daria (U.S.S.R.), 1261  
 Sirmur (India), state, 172  
 Sirohi (India), 173  
 Sisma (Turkey), mercury, 1344  
 Sisowathmonivong, King (Cambodia),  
 880  
 Sitka (Alaska), 615  
 Sitra Island (Persian Gulf), 96  
 Sivas (Turkey), vilayet, 1338; min-  
 ing, 1343; town, 1338  
 Six Islands, 210  
 Skagway (Alaska), 616  
 Skaraborg (Sweden), province, 1308  
 Skeena dist. (B.C.), 307  
 Skien (Norway), 1, 57

## SOL

Skoplje (Yugoslavia), 1364, 1366;  
 air service, 1371; chrome,  
 1370  
 Skövde (Sweden), 1310  
 Skypanie, *see* Albania  
 Slavonia, *see* Croatia and Slavonia  
 Slesvig territories, 791, 792, 926;  
 plébiscite, 926  
 Sliven, *see* Slivno  
 Slivno (Bulgaria), 716  
 Slovakia (Czechoslovakia), 776, 777,  
 779  
 — area and population, 779  
 — education, 780  
 — minerals, 782  
 Slovenia (Yugoslavia), 1364, 1365  
 — mining, 1370  
 Smethwick, population, 15  
 Smolensk (U.S.S.R.), 1245; univ.,  
 1247  
 Smyrna (Izmir) (Turkey), vilayet,  
 1338, 1340, 1343  
 — town, 1338, 1334  
 Snare Is. (New Zealand), 419  
 Sobranje (Bulgaria), 715  
 Soca (Tripolitania), oasis, 1045  
 Society Islands (Fr. Oceania), 923  
 Söderhamn (Sweden), 1310  
 Södermanland (Sweden), prov., 1308  
 Södertälje (Sweden), 1310  
 Soerabaya (Java), 1139  
 Sofala district (Port. E. Af.), 1222,  
 1223  
 Sofia (Bulgaria), 716; air service,  
 1371; town, 716, 721  
 university, 716  
 Sogn og Fjordane (Norway), 1156  
 Sohâg (Egypt), 816  
 Sokodé (Togo), 917  
 Sokota (Abyssinia), 635, 636  
 Sokotra Island (Africa), 96  
 Soleure, *see* Solothurn  
 Solingen (Prussia), 928  
 Sollum (Egypt), port, 825  
 Solomon Islands (Australian de-  
 pendency, late German New  
 Guinea), 348, 427  
 Solomon Islands (British Protect-  
 orate), 425  
 Solomon Islands (Mauritius), 210  
 Solothurn (Switz.), 1323, 1325; town,  
 1326  
 Soluk (Cyrenaica), 1048, 1049



## SOL

- Solun (Mongolia), 753  
 Somali Coast, British and French,  
*see* Somaliland  
 Somali tribes, 198, 636  
 SOMALILAND (French), 875, 907, 908  
 — — area and population, 875, 908  
 — (Italian), 1032, 1044 *sqg*  
 — Protectorate (Brit.), 216  
 — — boundaries, 216, 1034  
 Sombor (Yugoslavia), 1366  
 Sombrero Island (W.I.), 340, 342  
 Somerville (Mass.), 450, 535  
 Somerville College, Oxford, 23  
 Somme (France), dept., 849  
 Somoto (Nicaragua), 1150  
 Sondershausen (Thuringia), 970;  
     town, 970  
 Sondrio (Italy), 1024; town, 1028  
 Sonneberg (Thuringia), 970; tn., 970  
 Sonora (Mexico), state, 1099  
 Sonsonate (Salvador), 1272  
 Soochow (China), port, 736  
 Sopron (Hungary), 1000  
 Soria (Spain), province, 1290  
 Soriano (Uruguay), 1351  
 Soroti (Uganda), 203  
 Sør-Trondelag (Norway), 1156  
 Sosnowiec (Poland), 1204  
 Sotavento (Cape Verde Is.), group,  
     1220  
 Soubotitza (Yugoslavia), 1366  
 Sousse (Tunis), 895  
 SOUTH AFRICA (British), *see* Basuto-  
     land, Bechuanaland, Cape Colony,  
     Natal, Orange Free State, Rhode-  
     sia, Swaziland, Transvaal, &c.  
 — — UNION OF (*q.v.*), 227 *sqg*  
 Southampton, 15; coll., 22  
 SOUTH AUSTRALIA, 348, 387 *sqg*, 402  
 — area and population, 350, 388,  
     389  
 — bankruptcy, 390  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 350, 389  
 — commerce, 357, 391  
 — communications, 359, 360, 391  
 — constitution & govt., 348, 387, 388  
 — imports and exports, 357, 358, 391  
 — inhabited houses, 350  
 — land tenure, 390  
 — railways, 359  
 — representation, 348, 388  
 — tramways, 360  
 — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth

## SPA

- South Bend (Indiana), 450, 518  
 SOUTH CAROLINA, 446, 586 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 464, 588  
 — area and population, 446, 587  
 — cotton, 464, 588  
 — customs district, 476  
 — defence, 460, 588  
 — naval station, 460  
 — ports, 476  
 — production and industry, 464, 588  
 — representation, 441, 587  
 — shipping, 476  
 — tobacco, 464, 588  
 SOUTH DAKOTA, 446, 588 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 463, 589  
 — area and population, 446, 462, 588  
 — gold, 466, 589  
 — mining, 466, 589  
 — production and industry, 463, 466,  
     589  
 — public lands, 462  
 — representation, 441, 588  
 — wheat, 463, 589  
 South Georgia (S. Atlan.), 325, 326  
 South Holland, province, 1124, 1131  
 South Island (New Zealand), 408  
 South Jutland Provinces (Denmark),  
     791  
 South Orkneys (S. Atlantic), 325  
 South Pacific Is. (N. Z.), 408, 418  
 Southport, population, 15  
 South Serbia (Yugoslavia), 1365  
 South Shetlands (S. Atlantic), 325  
 South Shields, population, 15  
 SOUTH-WEST AFRICA (Protect.), 230,  
     273 *sqg*  
 Southend-on-Sea, population, 15  
 Southern Dancalia (Eritrea), 1043  
 SOUTHERN IRELAND, 76 *sqg*, *see*  
     Irish Free State  
 SOUTHERN RHODESIA, *see* Rhodesia,  
     Southern, 221 *sqg*  
 SPAIN, 1285 *sqg*  
 — air lines, 1301  
 — army, 1294  
 — — colonial, 1112, 1295  
 — colonies, &c., 1290, 1303, 1304;  
     *see also* Spanish Zone  
     (Morocco), 1107 *sqg*  
 — government & constitution, 1286  
     *sqg*  
 — iron, 52, 1297  
 — merchant nav., 1290

## SPA

SPAIN, ministerial salaries, 1289  
 — National Assembly dissolved, 1289  
 — Republic proclaimed, 1285, 1289  
 — tobacco, 1297  
 Spanish Africa, 1107 *sqg*, 1290, 1291, 1303, 1304  
 — Guinea, 1303, 1304  
 Spanish Zone (Morocco), *see under* Morocco  
 Spanish Town (Jamaica), 337  
 Sparta (Greece), 975  
 Spartanburg (South Carolina), 587  
 Speiden Island (Pacific), 424  
 Speightstown (Barbados), 336  
 Speyer (Bavaria), 953  
 Spezia (Italy), 1024; naval command, 1034; town, 1028  
 SPITSBERGEN, 1167  
 — books of reference, 1169  
 Split (Yugoslavia), 1364, 1366  
 Spokane (Wash.), 450, 605  
 Springfield (Illinois), 514  
 — (Mass.), 450, 535  
 — (Miss.), 546  
 — (Ohio), 450, 573  
 Sri Krishnaraja Wadiyar Bahadur, ruler (Mysore), 171  
 Srinagar (Kashmir), 121, 170  
 Stadtroda (Thuringia), 970  
 Stalin (U.S.S.R.), 1244  
 Stalinabad (Tadjikistan), 1262, 1263  
 Stalingrad (U.S.S.R.), 1244, 1269  
 Stamboul (Turkey), 1338  
 Stamford (Connecticut), 501  
 Stampalia (Aegean), 1050  
 Stanislawow (Poland), 1203, 1203  
 Stanley (Falkland Islands), 325, 326  
 Stanley Falls (Belgian Congo), 692  
 Stanley Pool (Belgian Congo), 692  
 Stanleyville (Belg. Congo), 690  
 Stara Zagora (Bulgaria), 716; town, 716  
 Starbuck Island (Pacific), 426  
 Stargard (Meck.-Str.), 960  
 Starkenburg province (Hesse), 957  
 State Barge Canal (N.Y.), 566  
 Stavanger (Norway), 1157  
 Stavropol-Karkazsky (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Steegen (Danzig), 787  
 Steiermark, *see* Styria  
 Stellenbosch Univ. (S. Afr.), 281

## SUN

Stettin (Pruss.), 783, 928, 963; port, 783, 943  
 Steubenville (Ohio), 573  
 Stewart Island (N. Zealand), 408  
 Steyr (Austria), 669  
 Stockholm (Sweden), 1308; town, 1308, 1310  
 — local government, 1308  
 — port, 1318; university, 1310  
 Stockport, population, 15  
 Stockton-on-Tees, population, 15  
 Stoke-on-Trent, population, 15  
 STRAITS SETTLEMENTS, 174 *sqg*  
 — dependencies, 174, 175, 178, 179, 180  
 — *See also* Malay States, Federated  
 Strasbourg (France), 851; faculties, 855  
 — fort, 865; university, 859  
 Stuttgart (Wurttemberg), 928, 972; technical schools, 973  
 Styria (Austria), 668  
 Suabia (Bavaria), 952  
 Suakin (A.-E. Sudan), 265  
 Subotica (Yugoslavia), 1366  
 Sucre (Bolivia), 697; univ., 697  
 — (Venezuela), state, 1358  
 Sudan, *see* Anglo-Egyptian Sudan  
 Sudan (French), 914, 915. *See* French Sudan  
 Suez (Egypt), 815; town and port, 816, 825, 826  
 Suez Canal, 815, 825, 826  
 — — shares, 38  
 Suisse, *see* Switzerland  
 Suiyuan (Mongolia), 753  
 Suket (India), state, 172  
 Sukkur barrage (India), 155  
 Sulaiman Badaru'l-alam Shah, Yang Pertama, ruler (Trengganu), 187  
 Suleimani (Iraq), 1016  
 Sulina (Rumania), 1238  
 Sultanabad (Persia), 1183, 1186  
 Sulzbach (Saar dist.), 949  
 Sumatra (D. E. I.), 1138  
 — coal, 1142  
 — railways, 1143  
 Summerside (Prince Edward Is.), 317  
 Sunday Island (New Zealand), 419  
 Sunderland, pop., 15  
 Sundsvall (Sweden), 1310  
 Sungai Ujong (Malay), 181

## SUN

- Sunyani (Gold Coast), 260  
 Superior (Wisconsin), 610  
 Suphan River Inundation Scheme (Siam), 1280  
 Surat (India), 121  
 Surinam (D. W. Indies), 1144, 1145  
   — air service, 1146  
   — books of reference, 1147, 1148  
 Suva (Fiji), 420  
   — wireless station, 422  
 Suvalki (Lithuania), 1091; town, 1091  
 Suwarrow Is. (N.Z.), 418  
 Svalbard (Spitsbergen), 1165  
 Sverdlovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1244  
 Sverige, *see* Sweden  
 Svizzera, *see* Switzerland.  
 Swahili race and language, 198, 690  
 Swansea, population, 15  
 Swát (India), 171  
 Swatow (China), port, 736; wolfram, 742  
 SWAZILAND (South Africa), 226, 227, 229  
 SWEDEN, 1305 *sqg*  
 Swift Current (Canada), 322  
 Swindon, population, 15  
 SWITZERLAND, 1322 *sqg*  
   — cantons, 1323, 1325  
   — customs treaty, 1089  
   — old age and dependents' insurance scheme, 1328  
   — referendum, 1322, 1323, 1324  
 Sydney (N.S. Wales), 365, 372  
   — banks, 361  
   — naval station, 372  
   — population, 365  
   — port, 359, 372  
   — university, 367  
 Sydney (Nova Scotia), 314  
 Sydney Island (Pacific), 424  
 Sydney Mines (Nova Scotia), 314  
 Sydproven (Greenland), 799  
 Syed Alwi, ruler, Perlis, 186  
 Symi (Ægean), 1050, 1051  
 Syracuse (New York), 450, 563  
   — (Sicily), *see* Siracusa  
 SYRIA, 875, 883 *sqg*, 1388  
   — area and population, 875, 883, 884  
   — boundaries, 883, 884, 1388  
   — constitution, 884  
   — mandate, 875, 883, 1388  
   — Republic, 883, 885

## TAL

- Szechuen, Western (Tibet), 751  
 Szechwan (China), province, 735, 736  
 Szeged (Hungary), 1003; univ., 1001  
 Székesfehévár (Hungary), 1003  
 Szemao (China), port, 736  
 Szombathely (Hungary), 1003  
 TABAR Is. (New Guinea), 430  
 Tabasco (Mexico), state, 1099; oil, 1102  
 Tabiteuea Is. (Gilbert Is.), 425  
 Tablas, Las (Panama), 1178  
 Tabou (Ivory Coast), 912  
 Tabriz (Persia), 1183, 1184, 1185, 1186, 1188  
 Táchira (Venezuela), state, 1358  
 Tacna (Peru), prov., 724, 1193; town, 1193  
 Tacoma (Wash.), 450, 605  
 Tacuarembó (Uruguay), dept., 1351; town, 1351  
 Tagal tribes (Cochin China), 879  
 Taganrog (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Tagant (French West Africa), 915  
 Tahaa Island (French Oceania), 923  
 Taharida (Sokotra), 96  
 Tahiti Is. (Fr. Oceania), 875, 923, 924  
 Taichu (Formosa), 1074  
 Taif (Hejaz) dist., 649  
 Taihoku (Formosa), 1074  
 Tai-Ku (Korea), 1071  
 Taikyu-fu (Korea), 1071  
 Taima (Arabia), 649  
 Tainan (Formosa), 1074  
 Taipa Island (Macao), 1224  
 Taiping (Straits Settlements), 179  
 Tairend, *see* Dairen  
 Taiwan, *see* Formosa, 1056, 1057, 1074, 1075; books of reference, 1078 *sqg*  
 Tai-yuan (China), 734  
 Taizz (Yemen), 652  
 Tajik or Tajikistan, Anton. Republic (U.S.S.R.), 1242, 1244, 1260, 1262, 1263  
 Tajurah (French Somali Coast), 907  
 Takama (Br. Guiana), 328  
 Takoradi harbour (Gold Coast), 259  
 Taku (China) dockyard, 741  
 Talasea (New Britain), 429  
 Talca (Chile), prov., 724; town, 724  
 Talcahuano (Chile), 724; wireless station, 720 κ

## TAL

Taliën-wan (Manchuria), 735, 750, 1057  
 Tallahassee (Florida), 507, 508  
 Tallinn (Estonia), 830, 831  
 Tamale (West Africa), 260  
 Tamana Island (Pacific), 425  
 Tamatave (Madagascar), 902, 903, 904, 905  
 Tamaulipas (Mexico), state, 1099; irrigation, 1101  
 Tambov (Russia), 1245; univ., 1247  
 Tamil race (Ceylon), 102  
 Tammerfors (Finland), 836  
 Tampa (Florida), 450, 507, 509  
 Tampere, *see* Tammerfors  
 Tampico (Mexico), port, 1101, 1103  
 Tampin (Malay States), 179  
 Tamworth (New South Wales), 365  
 Tanala race (Madagascar), 901  
 Tandil (Argentina), 657  
 Tanga (Tanganyika), 273  
 Tanga Is. (New Guinea), 430  
 Tanganyika (Belgian Congo), 689  
 TANGANYIKA TERRITORY, 270 *sqq*  
 — Governor, 271, 273  
 Tangier (Morocco), 1107, 1108, 1109, 1116  
 — Zone (Morocco), 1109  
 — — agriculture, 1113  
 — — area, 1109  
 — — books of reference, 1117, 1118  
 — — commerce, 1115  
 — — Convention on, 1107, 1108  
 — — defence, 1112  
 — — education, 1110  
 — — finance, 1112  
 — — justice, 1110  
 — — official languages, 1109  
 — — population, 1109  
 — — port, 1116  
 — — posts, etc., 1116  
 — — production and industry, 1113  
 — — Protocol (1928), 1107  
 — — railway, 1116  
 — — shipping, 1116  
 — — tobacco, 1113  
 Tanjore (India), 123  
 Tanna Island (Pacific), 426  
 Tanta (Egypt), 814, 816; mosque, 816  
 Tao An (Mongolia), 753  
 Taofahi Island (Pacific), 423  
 Taoism (China), 737  
 Taonanfu (Manchuria), 750

## TEG

Tapaneoli (Sumatra), 1138  
 Taranaki district (N.Z.), 409  
 Taranchi race (China), 752  
 Táranto (Italy), 1026; town, 1028, 1035  
 Tarapacá (Chile), 724  
 Tarawa Island (Pacific), 425  
 Tarhuna (It. Africa), 1047  
 Tarija (Bolivia), 697; town, 697  
 Tarn (France), dept., 849  
 Tarn-et-Garonne (France), dept., 849  
 Tarnopol (Poland), 1203  
 Tarragona (Spain), province, 1290  
 Tartar Republic, 1242, 1244  
 Tartu (Estonia), 830; town, 830; university, 831  
 Tartus (Syria), 884  
 Tashauz (Turkmenistan), 1261  
 Tashi Namgyal, ruler (Sikkim), 173  
 Tashkent (Russian Turkestan), 1244, 1260, 1261; univ., 1247  
 Tásichozong (Bhutan), 695  
 Tasman Is. (Solomon Is.), 430  
 TASMANIA, 348, 398 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 350, 398, 400  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 350, 400  
 — commerce, 357, 401  
 — communications, 359  
 — constitution and govt., 248, 397, 398  
 — imports and exports, 357, 401  
 — inhabited houses, 350  
 — railways, 359, 360  
 — representation, 348, 398  
 — tramways, electric, 360  
 — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth  
 Tatau (Sarawak), 100  
 Tatungkow (China), 750  
 Ta'u Island (Samoa), 630  
 Tau (W. Samoa), 431  
 Taunton (Massachusetts), 535  
 Tauu Is. (Solomon Is.), 430  
 Tavastehus (Finland), 836  
 Taveuni (Fiji), wireless station, 422  
 Tavira (Portugal), 1214  
 Tawila (Yemen), 652  
 Ta-yeh (China), iron, 742  
 Taza (Morocco), 1109  
 Tchekham (Fr. China), 882  
 Tebicuari (Paraguay), 1180  
 Tegucigalpa (Honduras), 995, 996, 998

## TEH

- Teheran (Persia), 1183, 1185, 1186, 1188, 1190  
 Tehri (India), state, 173  
 Tehuantepec dist. (Mexico), oil, 1102  
 Tekirdağ (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Tela (Honduras), 995  
 Telavi (Georgia), 1268  
 Tel-Aviv (Palestine), 189, 190  
 Telbes (Siberia), iron, 1264  
 Telemark (Norway), 1156  
 Tembuland (Cape Colony), 243  
 Temburong (Brunei), wireless stn., 99  
 Temuco (Chile), 724  
 Tenedos (Ægean), 1338, 1339  
 Tengyueh (China), port, 736  
 TENNESSEE, 446, 591 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 464, 593  
 — area and population, 446, 591, 592  
 — cotton, 464, 593  
 — production and industry, 464, 593  
 — representation, 441, 591  
 — tobacco, 464, 593  
 Tennō (Emperor) of Japan, 1054  
 Tephū race (Bhutan), 694  
 Tepic (Mexico), town, 1099  
 Teplice-Sanov (Teplitz-Schonau) (Czechoslovakia), 778; coal, 782  
 Teramo (Italy), 1026; town, 1028  
 Termez (Uzbekistan), 1262, 1263  
 Ternate (Dutch East Indies), 1138  
 Terni (Italy), 1026; town, 1028  
 Terre Haute (Indiana), 450, 518  
 Territoire de Commandement (Algeria), 888  
 Teruel (Spain), province, 1290  
 Teschen Silesia (Poland), 1203  
 Teso district (Uganda), 202  
 Tessin, *see* Ticino  
 Tete (Port. E. Af.), 1222  
 Tetuan (Morocco), 1108, 1109, 1110, 1116  
 Teukodogo (Upper Volta), 915  
 TEXAS, 446, 593 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 463, 595  
 — area and population, 446, 593  
 — cotton, 463, 595  
 — production and industry, 463, 595, 596  
 — representation, 441, 593  
 Therezina (Brazil), 704  
 Thessaly (Greece), 978, 981  
 Thionville (France), fort., 859

## TIZ

- Thompson Is. (existence doubtful), 1168  
 Thorn (Poland), 1207; fort., 1207  
 Thrace (Greece), 716  
 Thrace, Eastern (Turkey), 1336  
 Three Kings Is. (Pacific), 419  
 Three Rivers (Quebec), 320  
 Thun (Switzerland), 1326  
 Thurgau (Swiss canton), 1323, 1325  
 Thurgovie, *see* Thurgau  
 THURINGIA, 926, 967, 969 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 926, 969  
 — manufactures, 940, 971  
 Thursday Island (Australia), 386  
 Thyateira (Turkey), 1339  
 Tiberias (Palestine), 189; springs, 192  
 TIBET, 735, 751, 752  
 — area and pop., 735, 751  
 — books of reference, 756  
 Ticino (Swiss canton), 1323, 1325, 1326  
 Tiegenhof (Danzig), 787  
 Tiehling (Manchuria), 750  
 Tientsin (China), 1051; Belgian concession restored to China, 736; port, 736  
 Tierra del Fuego (Argentina), 657  
 — (Chile), 724, 727  
 Tiflis (Georgia), 1244, 1268  
 Tignish (Prince Edward Is.), 318  
 Tigré (Abyssinia), 635, 636  
 Tigré and Tigr̄y languages (Eritrea), 1043  
 Tihwafu (China), 735, 752  
 Tilburg (Netherlands), 1125, 1126  
 Tilos (Ægean), 1050  
 Tilsit (Prussia), 929  
 Tim language (Togo), 916  
 Timaru (New Zealand), 409  
 Timbuktu (Fr. Sudan), 914, 915  
 Timisioara (Rumania), 1234  
 Timor (Dutch East Indies), 1138  
 Timor (Portuguese), 1220, 1225  
 Tindja (Tunis), 895  
 Tinkisso river (F. Guinea), gold, 912  
 Tinputz (Solomon Is.), 430  
 Tirana (Albania), 646, 648  
 Tirnoular (French India), 876  
 Tirnovo (Bulgaria), district, 716  
 Tiroubouvané (French India), 876  
 Titicaca (Bolivia) lake, 700  
 Tizi Ouzon (Algeria), 839

## T LA

Tlaxcala (Mexico), state, 1099 ; tn., 1099  
 Tlemçen (Algeria), 889  
 Tobago (W. I.), 334, 342, 343, 344  
 — books of reference, 347  
 Tocræ (Cyrenaica), 1047, 1048  
 Togo (French Togoland), 278, 875, 916, 917  
 — administration, 278, 916  
 — area and population, 875, 916  
 — books of reference, 918  
 TONGLAND (British), 278, 916  
 Togoland (French), *see* Togo  
 Tohoku University (Japan), 1060  
 Tokaj (Hungary), wines, 1004  
 Tokat (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Tokelau Islands (Pacific), 419  
 Tokio or Tokyo, 1058 ; univ., 1059  
 Toledo (Ohio), 450, 573 ; univ., 573  
 — (Spain), province, 1290  
 Tolima (Colombia), 759 ; gold, 761  
 Toluca (Mexico), 1099  
 Tomska (Siberia), 1245, 1264 ; univ., 1247  
 Tondaiman, Gopala, Raja (Pudukottai), 170  
 TONGA ISLANDS (Pacific), 348, 423, 424  
 Tongareva I. (Cook Islands), 418  
 Tongatabu Island (Pacific), 423  
 Tongsa Penlop (title), (Bhutan), 695  
 Tonk (India), 173  
 TONKING (Fr. Indo-China), 875, 877, 878, 881, 882  
 — area and population, 875, 881  
 — books of reference, 883  
 — products, 878, 881  
 Tonsberg (Norway), 1157 ; fort, 1160  
 Toowoomba (Queensland), 382  
 Topeka (Kansas), 522, 523  
 Topila region (Mexico), oil, 1101  
 Tor (Egypt), port, 825  
 Torino, *see* Turin  
 Toro (Uganda), 202  
 Toronto (Canada), 284, 316 ; port, 298 ; university, 316  
 Tororo (Kenya), 201, 203  
 Torreón (Mexico), 1099  
 Torres Straits (Thursday Is.), 386  
 Tortoise Islands, *see* Galapagos  
 Tortola Island (West Indies), 342  
 Torun (Poland), military dist., 1207  
 Tosk race (Albania), 645, 646  
 Touggourt (Algeria), 889

## TRA

Toul (France), fortress, 859  
 Toulon (France), 851, 862 ; forts, 860 ; naval station, 862  
 Toulouse (France), 851, 855, 1301 ; univ., 854  
 Tourane (Annam), port, 878, 879, 880  
 Tourcoing (France), 851  
 Tournai (Belgium), 680  
 Tours (France), 851  
 Townsville (Queensland), 332 ; port, 359  
 Toyohashi (Japan), 1159  
 Trabzon (Turkey), vilayet, 1338, 1343  
 Tralleborg (Sweden), 1310  
 Trans-Caucasia, 1244, 1264, 1268  
 Trans-Caucasian Socialist Soviet Republic, or Trans-Caucasian Federation, 1240, 1242, 1244, 1264 *sqq* ; *see also* Armenia, Azerbaijan and Georgia  
 Transferred Territories (Iraq), 1017  
 TRANS-JORDAN, 195, 196  
 — Agreement with British Govt., 195  
 — defence, 192  
 — High Commissioner, 196  
 — Legislative Council, 196  
 Transkei (Cape Colony), 243  
 TRANSVAAL, Province of, 227, 228, 247 *sqg*  
 — Administrator, 228, 247  
 — agriculture, 236, 249  
 — area and population, 229, 230, 247, 248  
 — coal, 237, 238  
 — constitution and govt., 227, 228, 247  
 — copper, 237  
 — diamonds, 237  
 — education, 231, 232, 248  
 — gold output, 237, 249  
 — local government, 228  
 — maize, 226, 249  
 — mining, 237, 238, 249  
 — production and industry, 236, 237, 238, 249  
 — Provincial Council, 228, 247  
 — railways, 239  
 — representation, 227, 247  
 — tin, 237  
 — towns, 230, 248  
 — university, 231, 232, 348

## TRA

TRANSVAAL, Province of, wheat, 235  
 Transylvania (Rumania), 1232, 1233,  
 1234 . forests, 1236 ; railways,  
 1238 ; university, 1235  
 Trapani (Italy), 1027 ; town, 1028, 1036  
 Trarza (Mauritania), 915  
 Tras os Montes (Portugal), 1213  
 Travancore (India), 170, 171  
 — tea, 134  
 Treasury Island (Pacific), 425  
 Trebizond (Turkey), vilayet, 1338,  
*see* Trabzon  
 Treinta-y-Tres (Uruguay), 1351 ;  
 town, 1351  
 Trengganu (Malaya), 177, 185, 187,  
 1277 ; ruler, 187  
 Trento (Italy), 1025 ; town, 1028  
 Trenton (N. Jersey), 450, 558  
 Treviso (Italy), 1025 ; town, 1028  
 Tribhubana Bir Bikram ruler (Nepal),  
 1119  
 Trichinopoly (India), 121, 160  
 Trier (Prussia), 929  
 Trieste (Italy), 1025 ; port, 1040 ;  
 town, 1028  
 Trikkala (Greece), 975 ; town, 975  
 Trinidad (Bolivia), 696  
 Trinidad (Colorado), 498  
 — (Cuba), 772  
 — (Uruguay), 1351  
 TRINIDAD (W. I.), 334, 342 *sqq*  
 Trinity College (Dublin), 82  
 — — Hartford (Conn.), 501  
 Tripoli (Italian Africa), 1046 *sqq* ;  
 town, 1046, 1047, 1048  
 — (Syria), 884  
 TRIPOLITANIA (Italian Africa), 1046  
*sqq*  
 Tripolitsa (Greece), 884  
 Tripura (India) state, 167 ; tea, 134  
 Tristan da Cunha Is. (Atlantic), 214  
 Trivandrum (India), 123, 170  
 Trois Frères Island (Mauritius), 210  
 Trollhattan (Sweden), 1310  
 Troms (Norway), province, 1156  
 Tromsø (Norway), 1157  
 Trøndelag, Nord (Norway), 1156  
 — Sor, 1156  
 Trondhjem (Norway), 1157, 1158  
 Trongsa (Bhután), 695  
 Troy (New York), 440, 563  
 Troyes (France), 851  
 Trujillo (Honduras), 995

## TUR

Trujillo (Pern), 1192 ; univ., 1194  
 — (Venezuela), 1358 ; town, 1358  
 Truk (Caroline Is.), 1077  
 Truro (Nova Scotia), 314  
 Tsi-nan (China), 734  
 Tsing-tao (China), 736  
 Tsitsihar (Manchuria), 749  
 Tsn (Japan), 1077  
 Tsumeb (S. W. Africa), copper, 276  
 Tsushima Is. (Japan), 1056  
 Tuamotu Islands (French Oceania),  
 923  
 Tubingen (Württemberg), 972 ; univ.,  
 932  
 Tubuai Islands (French Oceania), 923  
 Tucopia Island (Pacific), 425  
 Tucson (Arizona), 489 . univ., 489  
 Tucumán (Argentina), province, 657 ;  
 sugar, 661 ; town, 657 ; uni-  
 versity, 658  
 Tucupita (Venezuela), 1358  
 Tula (U.S.S.R.), 1244  
 Tulagi (Pacific), 426  
 Tulcán (Ecuador), 807  
 Tulear (Madagascar), 902  
 Tulkarem (Palestine), 191  
 Tulsa (Oklahoma), 450, 576  
 Tumbes (Peru), 1193 ; town, 1193  
 Tungchiangtzu (Manchuria), 750  
 Tunghi Bay (Zanzibar), 204  
 Tung Luh Univ. (China), 738  
 Tungurahua (Ecuador), prov., 807  
 TUNIS, 875, 894 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 875, 895  
 — army, 860, 895  
 — defence, 860, 895  
 Tunja (Colombia), 759  
 Turcoman Socialist Republic, or  
 Turkmenistan, 1241, 1242,  
 1244, 1260, 1261  
 Turcoman Socialist Republic, area  
 and population, 1244, 1261  
 Turgai (U.S.S.R.), 1260  
 Turin (Torino) (Italy), 1024  
 — town, 1028 ; university, 1030  
 Turkana province (Kenya), 198  
 Turkestan (Chinese), 752  
 — Russian, 1260  
 — — railway, 1260  
 TURKEY, 1335 *sqq*  
 — air service, 1345  
 — boundaries, 95, 883  
 — Caliphate abolish<sup>d</sup>, 1336

## TUR

**TURKEY**, ceded territory, 650, 1014, 1015, 1049  
 — European numbers made obligatory, 1348  
 — Grand National Assembly, Angora, 1335, 1336, 1340  
 — illiteracy, 1340  
 — Islam no longer State religion, 1340  
 — Latin alphabet introduced, 1341  
 — marriages, 1339  
 — prisoners, 1341  
 — protective tariffs, 1344  
 — religion, 1339, 1340  
 — territory lost, 650, 1014, 1015, 1049  
 — Treaty of Lausanne, 1336, 1337, 1342, 1345  
 — vilayets, 1336, 1337  
 — women's municipal suffrage, 1336  
**Turki race** (Sin-Kiang), 752  
**Turkmenistan**, (U.S.S.R.), 1241, 1242, 1244, 1261  
 — production, 1261  
**Turks Is.** (W. Indies), 334, 337, 339  
**Turku** (Finland), 836, 837; univ., 837  
**Turku Pori** (Finland), 836  
**Turnhout** (Belgium), 680  
**Tuscany** (Italy), 1025, 1037  
**Tuskegee Institution** (Ala.), 488  
**Tuticorin** (India), port, 140  
**Tuttlingen** (Württemberg), 972  
**Tutuila Is.** (Western Samoa), 431, 630  
 — naval station, 460, 630  
 — wireless station, 630  
**Tuxpam** (Mexico), air line, 1103; oil, 1102  
**Tuxtla Gutierrez** (Mexico), 1099  
**Tver** (U.S.S.R.), 1244  
**Twillingate** (Newfoundland), 331  
**Tynemouth**, population, 15  
**Tyrol** (Austria), 669  
**Tyrone**, 66, 67  
**UBANGI** (Belgian Congo), 689  
**Ubangi-Shari Colony** (F. Congo), 899  
**Uccle** (Brussels), 680  
**Uckfield College**, 22  
**Udaipur** (Mewar), state (India), 173  
**Uddeholm** (Sweden), iron, 1315  
**Uddevalle** (Sweden), 1310

## UNI

**Udine** (Italy), 1025; town, 1028  
**Udorn** (Siam), 1278  
**Uele-Itimbiri** (Belg. Congo), 689  
**Uele-Nepoko**, (Belg. Congo), 689  
**Ufa** (Russia), 1245  
**UGANDA PROTECTORATE**, 201 *sqg*  
 — railways, 201, 202  
**Ugyen Wangchuk**, ruler (Bhutan), 694  
**Uitenhage** (Cape Colony), 243  
**Ujiji** (Tanganyika), 270  
**Újpest** (Hungary), 1000  
**Ukamba Province** (Kenya), 198  
**Ukraine Socialist Soviet Republic**, 1241, 1242, 1244, 1269, 1270  
 — area and population, 1244, 1269  
 — constitution, 1241, 1242, 1269  
 — Socialist towns, 1269  
**Ulan Bator Hoto** (Mongolia), 753  
**Uleåborg** (Finland), gov't., 836; town, 836  
**Uliassuti** (Mongolia), 753  
**Ulm** (Württemberg), 929, 972  
**Ulster** (Irish Free State), area and population, 81  
 — religion, 81  
**Ulster** (Northern Ireland), 66 *sqg*, 76  
**Ulyanovsk** (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
**Umboi Is.** (New Guinea), 429  
**Umbria** (Italy), 1026, 1036  
**Umed Singh Bahadur**, ruler (Jodhpur), 173  
**Umoa** (Sweden), 1310  
**Umtali** (Rhodesia), 222  
**Ungava** (Quebec), 320  
**Union**, or **Tokelau Islands** (Pacific), 419  
**Union City** (New Jersey), 558  
**UNION OF SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLICS**, 1240 *sqg*. See **Russia**  
**UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA**, 227 *sqg*  
 — Envoys Extraordinary, 229  
 — High Commissioner, 229  
 — mandate, 274  
 — occupations, 230  
 — Old Age Pension Act, 244  
 — pauperism, 244  
 — provinces, 227, 228, 229, 230, 233, 236, 237, 240, and see under *their names*  
 — Provincial Councils, 228  
 — finance, 228, 233, 234



UNI

- UNITED KINGDOM, *see* Great Britain, England and Wales, &c.
- United Provinces : Agra & Oudh, 116, 164 *sqg*
- agriculture, 133, 166
  - area and pop., 118, 122, 134, 165
  - births and deaths, 121
  - finance, 128, 165
  - forests, 133, 134
  - government, 116, 117, 164, 165
  - justice, 125, 165
  - land revenue, 128, 131, 165
  - — tenure, 131
  - native states, 119, 122, 173
  - newspapers, 125
  - religion, 122, 165
  - tea, 182
- United Provinces States (native), 119, 122, 173, 174
- UNITED STATES (*see also* component States, *under names*), 437 *sqg*
- area and pop., 444 *sqg*
  - Asiatics in, 444, 449
  - Canadian Minister in, 283, 483
  - canals, *see* Dalles and Celilo, Erie, Nicaragua, Panama, Sault Ste. Marie, and State Barge
  - canned goods, 464, 471
  - Chinese in, 444, 449
  - coinage, 478, 479, 480
  - Congress, 437, 440, 441, 442, 443
  - cotton, 463, 471
  - dependencies, 443, 444, 446, 614 *sqg*
  - elections, 437, 440, 441
  - fisheries, 471, 477
  - food products, 463, 464, 467
  - foreign-born population, 444, 448, 449
  - foreign possessions, &c., *see* Guam, Hawaii, Panama, Philippines, Porto Rico, &c.
  - House of Representatives, 440, 441, 442
  - import duties, 472, 473
  - iron and steel, 465, 467, 469
  - Japanese in, 444, 448
  - motor vehicle output, 469
  - naval stations & coaling stations, 460, 618, 630, 631, 771, 1149
  - naval yards, 460
  - negroes in, 441, 444, 445
  - — franchise, 441

URA

- UNITED STATES, occupations of the people, 466, 467, 468
- petroleum, 465
  - population, 444 *sqg*
  - — foreign and foreign-born, 444, 447, 448, & *see* separate States
  - — movement of, 447, 448
  - — occupations, 466 *sqg*
  - President, 437, 438, 439, 440, 458
  - Prohibition, 437
  - representation, 437, 441, 442
  - Senate, 440, 442
  - states and territories, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 488 *sqg*, 614 *sqg*
  - territories, 443, 444, 446, 614 *sqg*
  - timber, 464, 467, 468
  - tobacco, 464
  - troops in Nicaragua, 1151
  - Vice-President, 437, 438, 439
  - woman suffrage, 437, 441
  - Yellowstone Park, 611
- University City (Missouri), 546
- University Colleges, Cork, Dublin, Galway, 82, 83
- Unterfranken (Bavaria), 952
- Unterwald or Nidwalden and Obwalden (Switzerland), cantons, 1323, 1324, 1325, 1328
- Uplands, the (Eritrea), 1043
- Upolu Is. (Western Samoa), 431
- Upper Bavaria (Germany), 952
- Upper Buchanan (Liberia), 1086
- Upper Franconia (Bavaria), 952
- Upper Hesse (Hesse), 957
- Upper Luapula (Belgian Congo), 689
- Upper Nile prov. (A.-E. Sudan), 267
- Upper Palatinate (Bavaria), 952
- Upper Senegal and Niger (French), 914. *See* French Sudan
- Upper Silesia (Czechoslovakia), 926
- — (Germany), 927, 939, 940, 962
  - — (Poland), 927, 1203, 1206
- Upper Uele (Belgian Congo), 689
- Upper Volta, (Fr. W. Af.), 875, 908, 915
- books of reference, 918
  - imports and exports, 910, 915
  - post offices, 910
  - towns, 915
- Uppsala (Sweden), 1308; town, 1310; university, 1310
- Ur of the Chaldees (Iraq), 1019
- Uraga (Japan), shipyard, 1063

## URA

- Ural Region (Siberia), 1263  
 Uralsk (U.S.S.R.), 1260  
 Urbino (Italy), 1026  
 — university, 1030  
 Urfa (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Urga (Mongolia), 735, 753  
 Urgel, Bishop of, 874  
 Uri (Swiss canton), 1323, 1325, 1328  
 URUGUAY, 1350 *sqg*  
 — centenary gold coins, 1356  
 Urumchi (China), 735, 752  
 Urumiah (Persia), lake navigation, 1188  
 Urundi (Belg. Congo), 271, 689  
 Ushak (Turkey), 1344  
 Ushuaia (Argentina), 657  
 Usman Ali Khan, Nizam of Hyderabad, 169  
 Usti n/L (Czechoslovakia), 778, 783  
 УТАН, 446, 596 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 446, 462, 597  
 — mining, 466, 597  
 — production and industry, 466, 597  
 — public lands, 462, 598  
 — representation, 441, 597  
 — silver, 466, 598  
 Utica (New York), 450, 563  
 Utrecht (Natal), 245  
 — (Netherlands), 1124  
 — town, 1125; university, 1126  
 Uusimaa (Finland), 836  
 Uvéa Is. (French Pacific), 922  
 Uzbekistan (Uzbek Socialist Soviet Republic), 1241, 1242, 1244, 1260, 1261  
 — area and population, 1244, 1261  
 Užhorod (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 Uzun Keupru (Turkey), lignite, 1344

VAASA (Finland), govt., 836; town, 836

- Vaduz (Liechtenstein), 1089  
 Vaitupu Island (Pacific), 424, 425  
 Valais (Swiss canton), 1323, 1325, 1326, 1328  
 Valdivia (Chile), 724; forests, 727  
 — town, 724; wireless station, 730  
 Valencia (Spain), 1290, 1297; coal, 1297, silk culture, 1297; town, 1290; university, 1292  
 Valencia (Venezuela), 1358  
 — cotton mills, 1360  
 Valga (Estonia), 800

## VAV

- Valk (Estonia), 830  
 Valladolid (Spain), province, 1291  
 — town, 1291; university, 1292  
 Valle (Colombia), province, 759  
 Valletta (Malta), 93  
 Valmiera (Latvia), 1081  
 Valona (Albania), 646, 647, 648  
 Valparaiso (Chile), 724, 730; town, 724; university, 724; wireless station, 730  
 Van (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Vancouver (Wash.), 605  
 Vancouver Island (British Columbia), 307  
 — port, 298  
 — town, 284, 298, 307  
 Vanern, Lake (Sweden), 1309  
 Vanua Levu Island (Fiji), 420  
 Var (France), dept., 849, 865; silk, 865  
 Vardar (Yugoslavia), 1364  
 Vardarska (Yugoslavia), 1366  
 Vardøyhus (Norway), fort, 1160  
 Varese (Italy), 1024; town, 1028  
 Vares (Yugoslavia), 1370  
 Värmland (Sweden), prov., 1309  
 Varna (Bulgaria), district, 716  
 — town, 716  
 Varnsdorf (Czechoslovakia), 778  
 Varoshia (Cyprus), 106  
 Vasa, *see* Vaasa  
 Vassar College (New York), 564  
 Västerås (Sweden), 1310  
 Vasterbotten (Sweden), prov., 1309  
 Västernorrland (Sweden), province, 1309  
 Vastervik (Sweden), 1310  
 Vastmanland (Sweden), province, 1309  
 VATICAN CITY, the, 1226 *sqg*  
 — coinage, 1230  
 — concordat with Italy, 1029, 1226  
 VATICAN CITY, independent sovereignty recognized, 1227  
 Vattern, Lake (Sweden), 1308  
 Vaucluse (France), dept., 849, 865; silk, 865  
 Vaud (Swiss canton), 1323, 1325, 1326, 1330  
 Vaupés (Colombia), 759  
 Vavau Islands (Tonga), 423; wireless stn., 424  
 Vavitu Island (Fr. Oceania), 923

## VEG

- Vega, La (Dominican Repub.), prov., 801; town, 801  
 Veissenstein (Estonia), 830  
 Vel. Betchkerek (Yugoslavia), 1366  
 Vel. Kikinda (Yugoslavia), 1366  
 Veliki Ustiug (Russia), univ., 1247  
 Vella Lavella Island (Pacific), 425  
 Velzen (Netherlands), 1125  
 Vendée (France), dept., 849  
 Veneto (Italy), 1025  
 Venezia (Italy); *see* Venice  
 Venezia Giulia (Italy), 1021, 1025  
 Venezia Tridentina (Italy), 1021, 1025  
 VENEZUELA, 1357 *sqq*  
 Venice (Venezia) (Italy), 1025, 1037  
 — naval command, 1034, 1035  
 — port, 1040  
 — silk, 1037  
 — town, 1028, 1030  
 Venlo (Netherlands), 1125  
 Vent, Iles sous le (F. Oceania), 923  
 Ventspils (Latvia), 1082, 1083, 1084  
 Vera Cruz (Mexico), 1099  
 — port, 1103; town, 1099  
 Veraguas (Panama), 1170  
 Vercelli (Italy), 1024, 1036; town, 1028  
 Verdun (Canada), 320  
 Verdun (France), fortress, 859  
 Verkhendinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1244  
 VERMONT, 445, 599 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 445, 599, 600  
 — representation, 441, 599  
 Verona (Italy), 1025; town, 1028  
 Versailles (France), 851  
 Verviers (Belgium), 680  
 Vesenberg (Estonia), 830  
 Vest-Agder (Norway), 1156  
 Vestfold (Norway), 1156  
 Vestmannaeyjar (Iceland), 1010  
 Vevey (Switzerland), 1326  
 Viana do Castelo (Port.), 1213  
 Viatka (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Viborg (Finland), govt., 836; town, 836  
 Vicenza (Italy), 1025  
 — town, 1028  
 Vichada (Colombia), 759  
 Vicksburg (Mississippi), 544  
 VICTORIA (Australia), 348, 373 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 350, 374, 376

## VIL

- VICTORIA (Australia), births, marriages, deaths, 350, 376  
 — commerce, 357, 378, 379  
 — communications, 359, 379  
 — constitution, 348, 349, 373  
 — government, 348, 349, 373  
 — imports and exports, 357, 379  
 — inhabited houses, 350  
 — Legis. Assembly, 373  
 — local government, 374  
 — mint, 361, 379  
 — railways, 360, 379  
 — representation, 348, 373  
 — tramways, electric, 360  
 — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth  
 Victoria (Brazil), 704  
 — (British Columbia), 284, 308  
 — (Cameroon), 277  
 — (Hong Kong), 110  
 — (Labuan), 180  
 — (Nigeria), 255  
 — (Rhodesia), 221  
 — (Seychelles), 215  
 Victoria Univ. (Manchester), 22, 23  
 Victoria University College (New Zealand), 410  
 Vidin (Bulgaria), 716  
 Vidzeme (Latvia), 1081  
 Viedma (Argentina), 657  
 Vienna (Austria), 668, 669, 670  
 — university, 670  
 Vienne (France), dept., 849  
 — Haute- (France), dept., 849  
 Vientiane (Laos), 882  
 Vieques Island (Porto Rico), 621  
 Vigan (Philippines), 625  
 Vigo (Sp.), 1291  
 Vipuri, *see* Viborg  
 Vila (New Hebrides), port, 427  
 Vila Real (Portugal), dist., 1213  
 Viljandi (Estonia), 830  
 Villach (Austria), 669  
 Villa Cisneros (Spanish Africa), 1303  
 Villa del Pilar (Paraguay), 1178  
 Villaggio Duca degli Abruzzi (Ital. Somaliland), 1045  
 Villa Hermosa (Mexico), 1099  
 Villa Montes (Bolivia), 696  
 Villarrica (Paraguay), 1177; town, 1177  
 Villa Sanjarjo (Spanish Zone, Morocco), 1113  
 Villavicencio (Colombia), 759

## VIL

Villénour (French India), 876  
 Villeta (Paraguay), 1177  
 Villeurbanne (France), 851  
 Villingen (Baden), 950  
 Vilna (disputed, *see* Wilno), 1091, 1203  
 — town, 1091  
 Vilnius (Vilna), (Lithuania), 1091  
 Viña del Mar (Chile), 724  
 Vinnitza (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Virgin Gorda Is. (B. W. Indies), 342  
 Virgin Islands (West Indies)  
 — British, 341, 342  
 — United States, 447, 622, 623  
 VIRGINIA, 446, 601 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 464, 603  
 — area and population, 446, 602  
 — cotton, 464, 603  
 — customs district, 476  
 — naval station, 460  
 — ports, 476  
 — production and industry, 464, 603, 604  
 — representation, 441, 602  
 — shipping, 476  
 — tobacco, 464, 603  
 Virginia, West, *see* West Virginia  
 Viru (Estonia), 830  
 Visby (Sweden), 1310  
 Viseu (Portugal), district, 1213  
 Vitebsk (Latvia), 1081  
 Vitepsk (White Russia), 1271; town, 1245, 1271  
 Viterbo (Italy), 1026; town, 1028  
 Viti Levu Island (Fiji), 420  
 Vitoria (Spain), 1291  
 Vittorio Emanuele III. (Italy), 1021  
 Vitu Is. (New Guinea), 429  
 Vizcaya (Spain), prov., 1290, 1297  
 Vlaardingen (Netherlands), 1125; port, 1134  
 Vladikavkaz (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Vladivostok (Siberia), 1244, 1264; dockyard, 1250  
 Vlissingen (Flushing), 1125, 1134  
 Vlonë (Albania), 647, 648  
 Vodena (Greece), 981  
 Volga Republic, German (U.S.S.R.), 1242, 1244  
 Volkerak (Netherlands), fçlts, 1129  
 Vologda (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
 Volta, Upper (French W. Af.), 875, 908, 912, 912, 915

## WAL

Vorarlberg (Austria), 669  
 Voronezh (Russia), 1244; univ., 1247  
 Võru (Estonia), 830  
 Vosges (France), dept., 849  
 Votjak (Russia), 1242  
 Voyvodina, the (Yugoslavia), 1366, 1367  
 Vratza (Bulgaria), district, 716; town, 716  
 Vrbas (Yugoslavia), 1364  
 Vrbaska (Yugoslavia), 1366  
 Vrchatz (Yugoslavia), 1366  
 Vryheid (Natal), 245  
 WA (West Africa), 261  
 Waadt, *see* Vaud  
 Waco (Texas), 594  
 Wadai (French Equat. Africa), 255, 899, 900, 909, 1049  
 Wadi Dawasir (Arabia), 649  
 Wad Medani (A.-E. Sudan), 265  
 Wageningen (Netherlands), university, 1126  
 Wagga Wagga (New S. Wales), 365  
 Wahhabi campaign (Arabia), 650  
 Wa-hutu race (Belgian Congo), 689  
 Waiyevo (Fiji), wireless stn., 422  
 Wajh (Hejaz), port, 651  
 Wakayama (Japan), 1058  
 Wakefield, population, 15  
 Wakhán (Afghanistan), 641  
 Wakkerstroom (Natal), 245  
 Waldeck (Germany), 926, 962  
 WALES, area and pop., 11, 47  
 — books of reference, 74  
 — counties, 13  
 — county boroughs, 15  
 — crops, 47, 48  
 — disestablishment, 19  
 — education, 22 *sqq*  
 — language, 11  
 — religion, 19 *sqq*  
 — university, 22, 23  
 — *See also* England and Wales  
 Walfish Bay, *see* Walvis Bay  
 Walk (Latvia), 1081  
 Walla Walla (Washington), 605  
 Wallachia (Rumania), 1232, 1233  
 Wallasey, population, 15  
 Wallis, *see* Valais  
 Wallis Archipelago (French Pacific), 922  
 Wallsend, population, 15

## WAL

Walsall, population, 15  
 Waltham (Massachusetts), 535  
 Walvis Bay (South-West Africa),  
   230, 274, 276  
 — — wireless, 276  
 Wanganui (New Zealand), 409  
 Wangdputrang (Bhutan), 695  
 Wanhsien (China), 736  
 Wankie (S. Rhodesia), 222  
 Wanne-Eickel (Prussia), 929  
 Waren (Meck.-Schwerin), 960  
 Warren (Ohio), 573  
 Warri (Nigeria), 255  
 Warrington, population, 15  
 Warnambool (Victoria), 375  
 Warsaw (Poland), 1204  
 — courts, 1205  
 — fort, 1207  
 — military district, 1207  
 — town, 1204, 1208  
 — university, 1204, 1247  
 Warsheikh (Ital. E. Africa), 204  
 Warwick (Queensland), 382  
 — (Rhode Island), 585  
 Washington (D. C.), 449, 505  
 — Conference, naval limitations, 42,  
   353, 459, 861, 1034, 1063  
 — Convention of Central American  
   States, 986  
 — naval station, 460  
 WASHINGTON (State), 446, 604 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 463, 606  
 — area and population, 446, 462,  
   604, 605  
 — customs district, 476  
 — gold, 606  
 — naval station, 460  
 — ports, 476, 606  
 — production and industry, 463,  
   606  
 — public lands, 462, 604  
 — representation, 446, 604  
 — shipping, 476, 606  
 — silver, 606  
 — wheat, 606  
 Washington Is. (Pacific), 425  
 Waterbury (Connecticut), 450, 501  
 Waterford, 81; county borough, 81;  
   port, 88  
 Waterloo (Iowa), 520  
 Watertown (New York), 563  
 — (South Dakota), 589  
 Waterville (Maine), 530

## WES

Watervliet (New York), 568  
 Watling's Island (West Indies), 335  
 Wattenscheid (Prussia), 929  
 Wa-tusi race (Belgian Congo), 689  
 Waukegan (Illinois), 515  
 Wausau (Wis.), 610  
 Waziristan (India), 171  
 Webi Shebeli (Italian Somaliland),  
   1045  
 Webster Grove (Missouri), 546  
 Wei-hai-wei (China), rendition of,  
   736  
 Weimar (Thuringia), district, 970;  
   town, 970  
 Weinheim (Baden), 950  
 Weissenstein (Estonia), 830  
 Wellcome Tropical Research Labora-  
   tories (A.-E. Sudan), 265  
 Welle, *see* Uele  
 Wellington (N.Z.), college, 410;  
   district, 409; town, 409  
 Wels (Austria), 669  
 Wenchow (China), port, 736  
 Wenden (Latvia), 1081; tn., 1081  
 Werdau (Saxony), 967  
 Wesenberg (Estonia), 830  
 Wesermünde (Prussia), 929  
 West Africa (French), 875, 908 *sqg*  
 — — Portuguese, 1214, 1220, 1221,  
   1222  
 — — Spanish, 1290, 1303, 1304  
 West African Cols., British, 252 *sqg*  
 — — books of reference, 256, 264  
 West Allis (Wisconsin), 610  
 West Bromwich, population, 15  
 Westerly (Rhode Is.), 584  
 WESTERN AUSTRALIA, 348, 392 *sqg*  
 — aerial mail service, 361  
 — area and population, 350, 393, 394  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 350, 394  
 — commerce, 357, 396, 397  
 — communications, 359, 360, 397  
 — constitution & govt., 348, 392, 393  
 — imports and exports, 357, 397  
 — inhabited houses, 350  
 — mint, 361, 397  
 — railways, 359, 360, 397  
 — representation, 348, 392  
 — tramways, electric, 360  
 — *See al.* Australia, Commonwealth  
 Western Carolines, 1077, 1078  
 Western Lowlands (Eritrea), 1043  
 Western Province (Uganda), 202

## WES

Western Samoa, 431, 432  
 — mandate, 75, 431  
 Western Sinjrāni (Baluchistan), 149  
 Western Szechuen, 751  
 Western Univ. (Ontario), 316  
 Westerwald (Germany), iron, 939  
 Westfield College, Hampstead, 23  
 West Ham, population, 15  
 West Hartlepool, population, 15  
 WEST INDIES, American, 622, 623  
 — — — books of reference, 631  
 — — — British, 334 *sqg* (see names of islands)  
 — — — books of reference, 347  
 — — — Dutch, 1144 *sqg*  
 — — — French, 875, 918 *sqg*  
 West-Java prov. (Dutch E. Indies), 1137  
 Westland district, (N.Z.), 409  
 Westminster district (B.C.), 307  
 West Nile district (Uganda), 202  
 Westphalia (Prussia), 962  
 — industries, 939, 940  
 West Prussia (German), 926, 927, 962  
 West Prussia (Polish), 926, 1205  
 West Spitsbergen, 1167  
 WEST VIRGINIA, 446, 607 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 446, 607  
 — representation, 441, 607  
 — tobacco, 464, 608  
 West Warwick (Rhode I.), 585  
 Wetaskiwin (Canada), 304  
 Wexford county, 80  
 Weyburn (Canada), 322  
 Whampoo (China), dockyard, 741  
 Wheeling (West Virginia), 608  
 White Horse (Canada), 323  
 White Nile (Sudan), prov., 267  
 White Plains (N.Y.), 563  
 Whiteplains Bopora (Liberia), 1086  
 White Russia, Socialist Soviet Republic, 1241, 1242, 1244, 1271  
 — area and population, 1244, 1271  
 — constitution and govt., 1242, 1271  
 Whydah (Dahomey), 914  
 Wiborg, *see* Viborg  
 Wichita (Kansas), 450, 523  
 Wichita Falls (Texas), 594  
 Wien, *see* Vienna  
 Wiener-Neustadt (Austria), 669  
 Wiesbaden (Prussia), 928, 963  
 Wigan, population, 15

## WOO

Wight, Isle of, area & pop., 1  
 Wiju (Korea), port, 1073  
 Wilberforce (Sierra Leone), 261  
 Wilhelma (Palestine), 189  
 Wilhelmina, Queen (Netherlands), 1120  
 Wiljandi (Estonia), 830  
 Wilkes-Barre (Pennsylvania), 581  
 Willemstad (Curaçao), 1146  
 Williamsport (Pennsylvania), 581  
 Wilmington (Delaware), 450, 508  
 — (North Carolina), 567; port, 568  
 Wilno (Poland), 1203; town, 1203; university, 1205  
 Wilson Islands (Pacific), 425  
 Windau or Ventspils (Latvia), 1087, 1083, 1084  
 Windhoek (S.W. Africa), 274, 276  
 Windsor (Canada), 284  
 — (N.S.W.), 365  
 WINDWARD ISLANDS, 334, 345, 346  
 — administration, 345, 346  
 — wireless stations, 345  
 Winnebah (Gold Coast), 258  
 Winnipeg (Canada), 284, 310  
 — fur auctions, 295  
 — proportional representation, 310  
 — university, 310  
 Winona (Minnesota), 541  
 Winston-Salem (North Carolina), 567  
 Winterthur (Switzerland), 1326  
 Wiru (Estonia), 830  
 WISCONSIN, 446, 609 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 464, 611  
 — area and population, 446, 609, 610  
 — production and industry, 464, 611  
 — representation, 441, 609  
 — tobacco, 464, 611  
 Wismar (Meck.-Schw.), 960  
 Witten (Germany), 929  
 Witwatersrand, University of the (S. Africa), 232  
 Wloclawek (Poland), 1204  
 Wogera (Abyssinia), 635  
 Wollaga (Abyssinia), 635  
 Wollo (Abyssinia), 635  
 Wollongong (N.S.W.), 365  
 Wolmar (Latvia), 1081; tn., 1081  
 Woluwe St. Lambert (Brussels), 680  
 Wolverhampton, population, 15  
 Wolyń (Poland), 1203  
 Wonthaggi (Victoria), 375  
 Woodlark Island (Papua), gold, 405

## WOO

- Woonsocket (Rhode Island), 585  
 Worcester, population, 15  
 — (Cape Colony), 243  
 — (Massachusetts), 450, 535  
 Worms (Hesse), 957  
 Woru (Estonia), 830  
 Wrangell (Alaska), 615  
 Wuchang (China), 734, 736; university, 738  
 Wuchow (China), port, 736  
 Wuhu (China), port, 736  
 Wuppertal (Germany), 928, 963  
 WÜRTEMBERG, 926, 971 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 926, 971, 972  
 — manufactures, 940, 973  
 — production and industry, 940, 972, 973  
 — representation, 926, 971  
 — university, 932, 972  
 Würzburg (Bav.), 929, 953  
 — university, 932  
 Wyandotte (Mich.), 539  
 Wye College, 22  
 Wyndham (W. Australia), 361  
 WYOMING, 446, 612 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 446, 612, 613  
 — public lands, 462, 612  
 — representation, 441  
 — Yellowstone Park, 612
- 
- YABLONOVSKI (U.S.S.R.), 1244  
 Yahya, Zaidi Imam, ruler of Yemen, 652  
 Yakima (Washington), 605  
 Yakutsk Repub. (Russia), 1242, 1244, 1263, 1264; town, 1244, 1264  
 Yale district (British Columbia), 307  
 Yale University (Conn.), 501  
 Yam, the (Yemen), 652  
 Yanaon (French India), 877  
 Yanbu (Hejaz), port, 651  
 Yangtse-Kiang ports, 1068  
 Yanina (Albania), 644  
 Yankton (S. Dakota), 589  
 Yaoundé (Cameroon), 917  
 Yap (Caroline Is.), 1077  
 Yaracuy (Venezuela), state, 1358  
 Yarkand (Sin-Kiang), 752  
 Yarmouth (Nova Scotia), 314  
 Yarmouth, Great, population, 14  
 Yaroslavl (Russia), 1244; univ., 1247  
 Yass-Canberra (Australia), 349

## YUN

- Yatung (Tibet), 751  
 Yawata (Japan), 1058  
 Yellaboi Is. (Sierra Leone), 261  
 Yellowstone Nat. Park (U.S.A.), 612  
 Yemen (Arabia), Imamate, 649, 652  
 Yerim (Yemen), 652  
 Yeshwant Rao II. Holkar Bahadur, ruler (Indoie), 168  
 Yeze (Persia), 1183  
 Yezo (Japan), 1056, *see* Hokkaidō  
 Yhú (Paraguay), 1177  
 Ying-k'ou (Manchuria), 750  
 Yochow (China), port, 736  
 Yokohama (Japan), 1058  
 Yokosuka (Japan), 1058; dockyard, 1063; naval command, 1063  
 Yola (Nigeria), 277  
 Yong-Am-Po (Korea), port, 1073  
 Yonkers (New York), 450, 563  
 Yonne (France), dept., 849  
 York, population, 13, 15  
 — (Pennsylvania), 581  
 Youngstown (Ohio), 450, 573  
 Yozgat (Turkey), vilayet, 1338  
 Ysabel Is. (Pacific), 425  
 Ystad (Sweden), 1310  
 Yucatán (Mexico), state, 1099  
 YUGOSLAVIA, 1363 *sqq*  
 — constitution abolished (1929), 1364  
 — counties, 1364  
 — hemp, 1369  
 — name established, 1364  
 — religion, 1366  
 — Supreme Legislative Council, 1365  
 — territory gained, 1364  
 Yuki (Korea), port, 1073  
 YUKON TERRITORY (Canada), 282, 284, 323  
 — area and population, 284, 323  
 — constit. & govt., 282, 284, 323  
 — mining, 294  
 — mounted police, 291  
 — production and industry, 294, 295, 323  
 — religion, 286  
 — representation, 282, 284  
 Yuma dam (Arizona), 490  
 Yungt'ai sien (China), mines, 742  
 Yunnan (China), 735, 737; arable area, 741; copper, 742; railway, 745; town, 735

## ZAA

**ZAANDAM** (Netherlands), 1125  
**Zacapa** (Guatemala), 986  
 — wireless station, 989  
**Zacatecas** (Mexico), 1099; town, 1099  
**Zagazig** (Egypt), 814, 816; mosque, 816  
**Žágerndorf** (Czechosl.), 778  
**Zagreb** (Yugoslavia), 1364, 1366; air service, 1371; univ., 1366  
**Zahlah** (Lebanon), 884  
**Zaidi Imam**, the (Yemen), 652  
**Zailah** (Zeyla) (Br. Somaliland), 217, 907  
**Zakynthos**, *see* Zante  
**Zambales** (Philippines), 627  
**Zambo race** (Nicaragua), 1150  
 — (Peru), 1192  
**Zamboanga** (P.I.), prov., 625  
 — town, 625  
**Zámky-Nové** (Czechoslovakia), 778  
**Zamora** (Spain), province, 1290  
 — (Venezuela), 1357  
**Zanesville** (Ohio), 673  
**Zante** (Greece), 975; town, 975  
**Zanzibar** (town), 204, 205, 207  
**ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE**, 197, 203  
*sqg*  
**Zaporozhie** (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
**Zara** (Italy), 1021, 1025; port, 1035; town, 1029  
**Zaragoza** (Spain), province, 1291  
 — town, 1291; university, 1292  
**Zaria** (Nigeria), 253  
**Zatatecoluca** (Salvador), 1272  
**Zavia** (Tripolitania), 1046  
**Zealand** (Netherlands), 1124, 1129, 1131  
**Zeilah** (Somaliland), 217, 907  
**Zeist** (Netherlands), 1125  
**Zella** (Tripolitania), 1045

## ZWO

**Zella Mehlis** (Saxony), 970  
**Zemgale** (Latvia), 1081  
**Zemoun** (Yugoslavia), 1366  
**Zerbst** (Anhalt), 949  
**Zerka** (Transjordan), 192  
**Zeta** (Yugoslavia), 1364  
**Zetska** (Yugoslavia), 1366  
**Zeyla** (British Somaliland), 217, 907  
**Zhitomir** (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
**Zhob Valley** (Baluchistan), 149  
**Zichron Jacob** (Palestine), 192  
**Zifta** (Egypt), 814; barrage, 814  
**Zinder** (French West Africa), 255, 915  
**Zinder-Chad** (Fr. West Africa), 914  
**Zinovievsk** (U.S.S.R.), 1245  
**Zionist Organisation** (Palestine), 188, 189  
**Zittau** (Saxony), 967  
**Zlin** (Czechoslovakia), 778  
**Znojmo** (Czechoslovakia), 778  
**Zog I**, King (Albania), 645  
**Zomba** (Nyasaland), 211, 212  
**Zombode** (Swaziland), 226  
**Zonguldak** (Turkey), vilayet, 1338, 1343  
**Zoppot** (Danzig), 787  
**Zuara** (Tripolitania), 1046  
**Zuffenhausen** (Württemberg), 972  
**Zug** (Swiss canton), 1323, 1325, 1328  
**Zuiderzee** (Netherlands), drainage, 1124; forts, 1129  
**Zulia** (Venezuela), state, 1358  
**Zululand** (Natal), 245, 246  
 — sugar, 246  
**Zurich** (Switzerland), 1323, 1325, 1326  
 — town, 1322, 1326  
 — university, 1327  
**Zwickau** (Saxony), 967; town, 929, 967  
**Zwolle** (Netherlands), 1125



PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY  
RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED,  
BUNGAY, SUFFOLK.



## **ENGLAND TO-DAY: A SURVEY OF HER • ECONOMIC SITUATION.**

By F. CYRIL JAMES, Ph.D.

**6s.**

This book describes in simple form the present economic organisation of England. Surveying the situation in regard to finance, industry and trade, it becomes clear that these are closely related to one another and that the individual worker or employer is indirectly affected by economic aims or political policies influencing any one of these fields. An examination of England's position in regard to foreign trade and international finance demonstrates the extent to which her prosperity is dependent upon the economic well-being of other nations.

## **WHAT WOULD BE THE CHARACTER OF A NEW WAR?**

An enquiry organised by the Inter-Parliamentary Union of Geneva, with an Introduction by Dr. P. MUNCH, Danish Foreign Minister, President of the Inter-Parliamentary Committee on Security.

**16s.**

*Glasgow Herald*: "The work is one which deserves the most earnest consideration, and it cannot be too strongly repeated that what is written here is not the figment of a romancer's imagination, but the scientific conclusions of the most sober and best-qualified experts."

## **THE FRENCH COLONIAL VENTURE.**

By CONSTANT SOUTHWORTH, Ph.D. Many Illustrations and Statistical Tables.

**12s. 6d.**

This book analyses in concrete money terms the costs and profits to France from establishing and operating her colonial empire. The various factors concerned, such as trade and investment returns and expenditures by the French Government, are reviewed over a considerable period of years. A definite conclusion is reached as to whether colonisation as a whole has been economically profitable to France.

## **NATIONAL SOVEREIGNTY AND JUDICIAL AUTONOMY IN THE BRITISH COM- MONWEALTH OF NATIONS.**

By HECTOR HUGHES, K.C.

**9s.**

*Justice of the Peace*: "We sincerely recommend this book to those who want to understand a most highly important matter of constitutional development. The composition and functions of the judicial committee are simply stated, the issues clearly posed and thoughtfully discussed, and the solution of difficulties sensibly indicated."

---

**P. S. KING & SON, LTD.**  
**14 GREAT SMITH STREET, WESTMINSTER**

# OTTOMAN BANK

INCORPORATED IN TURKEY WITH LIMITED LIABILITY  
FOUNDED 1883.

<b>CAPITAL</b>	-	-	<b>£10,000,000</b>
<b>PAID-UP</b>	-	-	<b>£5,000,000</b>
<b>RESERVE</b>	-	-	<b>£1,250,000</b>

## ISTANBUL

P. DE SORBIER DE POUGNADORESSÉ, *Director-General.*

A. H. REID, *Director-General-Adjoint.*

E. HODLER, *Director.*

### General Committee:

#### LONDON.

GENERAL THE HON. SIR HERBERT A.  
LAWRENCE, G.C.B.  
E. W. H. BARRY.  
ALBERT C. GLADSTONE.  
THE VISCOUNT GOSCHEN, P.C., G.C.S.I.,  
G.C.I.E., C.B.E., V.D.  
SIR W. GUY GRANET, G.B.E.  
SIR JOHN P. HEWETT, G.C.S.I., K.B.E.,  
C.I.E.  
LORD HILLINGDON.  
ARCHIBALD G. A. JAMIESON.  
SIR JOHN GORDON NAIRNE, Bt.  
LIEUT.-COL. SIR ALBERT STERN, K.B.E.,  
C.M.G.

#### PARIS.

RAOUL MALLET.  
RENÉ BECHMANN.  
JEAN BOISSONNAS.  
CHARLES DE CERJAT.  
HORACE FINALY.  
LE BARON HENRI HOTTINGUER.  
JACQUES DE NEUFVILLE.  
LE COMTE FRÉDÉRIC PILLET-WILL.  
ANATHASE ROUDY.  
FÉLIX VERNES.

### London Office: 26, THROGMORTON STREET, E.C.2.

Manager: E. W. H. BARRY. Assistant Manager and Secretary: W. P. SHEPPARD.

Deputy Manager: Sub-Managers:

R. S. C. PEARCE.

F. FISHER. G. F. KERR.

### PARIS: 7, RUE MEYERBEER.

MANCHESTER.  
56-60, Cross St.

MARSEILLES  
38, Rue St. Ferréol.

NICE  
13, Place Ma: sér

#### ISTANBUL (formerly Constantinople)

EGYPT.	PALESTINE.	MARSEILLES	PERSIA.	IRAQ
Alexandria	Jerusalem	Beyoglou	Tehran.	Bagdad.
Cairo.	Jaffa.	Yeni Cami)	Hamadan.	Basrah.
Ismailia.	Haifa.	CYPRUS.	Kermanshah.	Mosul.
Mansura.	Nablus.	Pamagusta.	Sultanabad.	
Minya.	Tel-Aviv.	Larnaca.		
Port Said.		Limasol.		
		Nicosia.		
		Paphos.		

#### TRANSJORDANIA.

Amman.

#### SALONICA.

#### IZMIR.

#### TUNIS.

SYRIA (Banque de Syrie et du Grand Liban—*Affiliated Bank*).  
Aleppo. Beirut. Hama. Latakia. Tripoli.  
Alexandretta. Damascus. Hama. Saïda. Zable.  
Antioch. Deir-az-zor. Idlib.

ATHENS (British French Discount Bank, Ltd.—*Affiliated Bank*).

The Bank has its own Branches or Agents in every important commercial town in the Near East.

DRAFTS AND TELEGRAPHIC TRANSFERS ISSUED.

LETTERS OF CREDIT GRANTED.

EXCHANGE AND INSURANCE OPERATIONS EFFECTED.















